

THE  
HOLY  
BIBLE,

Conteyning the Old Testament,  
AND THE NEW.

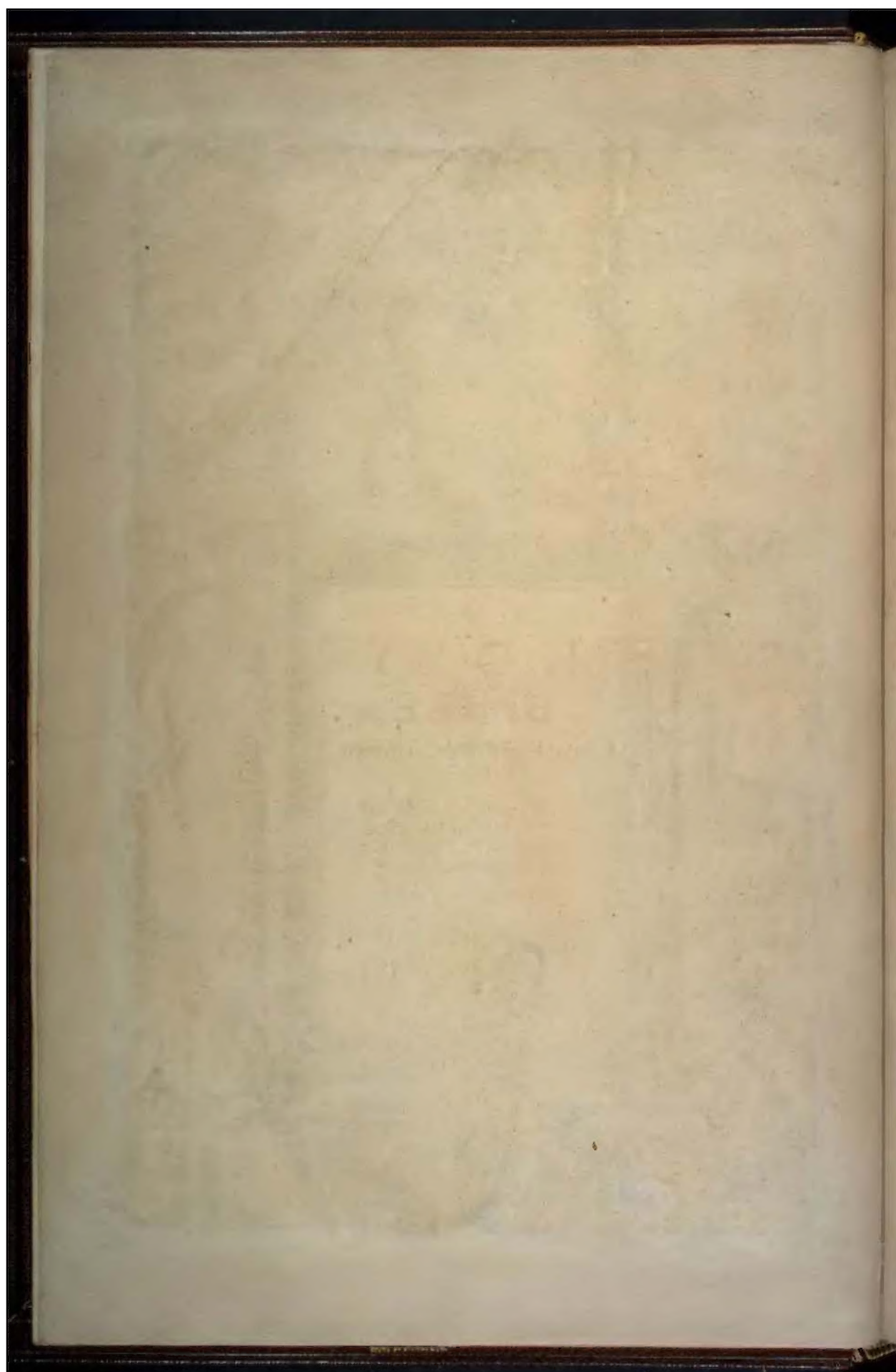
*Newly Translated out of the Originall  
tongues: & with the former Translations  
diligently compared and revised, by his  
Majesties speciall Comandement.*

*Appointed to be read in Churches.*

*Imprinted at London by Robert  
Barker, Printer to the Kings  
most Excellent Majestie.*

ANNO DOM. 1611.









TO THE MOST  
HIGH AND MIGHTIE

Prince, JAMES by the grace of God

King of Great Britaine, France and Ireland,

Defender of the Faith, &c.

THE TRANSLATORS OF THE BIBLE,

*wish Grace, Mercie, and Peace, through IESVS*

CHRIST our LORD.



Great and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soueraigne) which Almighty God, the Father of all Mercies, bestowed vpon vs the people of ENGLAND, when first he sent your Maiesties Royall person to rule and raigne ouer vs. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well vnto our SION, that vpon the setting of that bright *Occidentall Starre* Queene ELIZABETH of most happy memory, some thicke and palpable cloudes of darkenesse would so haue ouershadowed this land, that men should haue bene in doubt which way they were to walke, and that it should hardly be knowen, who was to direct the vnsetled State: the appearance of your MAIESTIE, as of the *Sunne*, in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gaue vnto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the gouernment established in your HIGHNESSE, and your hopeful Seed, by an vndoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and tranquillitie, at home and abroad.

But amongst all our Ioyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the Preaching of Gods sacred word amongst vs, which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it selfe, not onely to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men vnto that Eternall happinesse which is aboue in Heauen.

Then, not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it vp, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous predeceffour of your HIGHNESSE did leaue it; Nay, to goe forward with the confidence and reso-



## The Epistle

lution of a man in maintaining the trueth of CHRIST, and propagating it farre and neere, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your MAIESTIES loyall and Religious people vnto you, that your very Name is precious among them, their eye doeth behold you with comfort, and they blesse you in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who vnder GOD, is the immediate authour of their true happinesse. And this their contentment doeth not diminish or decay, but euery day increaseth and taketh strength, when they obserue that the zeale of your Maiestie towards the house of GOD, doth not slacke or goe backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it selfe abroad in the furthest parts of *Christendome*, by writing in defence of the Trueth, (which hath giuen such a blow vnto that man of Sinne, as will not be healed) and euery day at home, by Religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of GOD, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church as a most tender and louing nourcing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and Religious affection in your MAIESTIE: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Worke, which now with all humilitie we present vnto your MAIESTIE. For when your Highnesse had once out of deepe iudgment apprehended, how conuenient it was, That out of the Originall sacred tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our owne and other forreigne Languages, of many worthy men who went before vs, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the *English tongue*; your MAIESTIE did neuer desist, to vrge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the worke might be hastened, and that the businesse might be expedited in so decent a maner, as a matter of such importance might iustly require.

And now at last, by the Mercy of GOD, and the continuance of our Labours, it being brought vnto such a conclusion, as that we haue great hope that the Church of *England* shall reape good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to your MAIESTIE, not onely as to our King and Soueraigne, but as to the principall moouer and Author of the Worke. Humbly crauing of your most Sacred Maiestie, that since things of this quality haue euer bene subiect to the censures of ill meaning and discontented persons, it may receiue approbation and Patronage from so learned and iudicious a Prince as your Highnesse is, whose allowance and acceptance of our Labours, shall more honour and incourage vs, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay vs. So that, if on the one side we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne vs, because we are poore Instruments to make GODS holy Trueth to be yet more and more knowen vnto the people, whom they desire still to keepe in ignorance and darknesse: or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by selfe-conceited brethren, who runne their owne wayes, and giue liking vnto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anuile; we may rest secure, supported within by the trueth and innocencie of a good conscience, hauing walked the



## Dedicatorie.

the wayes of simplicitie and integritie, as before the Lord; And sustained without, by the powerfull Protection of your Maiesties grace and fauour, which will euer giue countenance to honest and Christian endeouours, against bitter censures, and vncharitable imputations.

The LORD of Heauen and earth blesse your Maiestie with many and happy dayes, that as his Heauenly hand hath enriched your Highnesse with many singular, and extraordinary Graces; so you may be the wonder of the world in this later age, for happinesse and true felicitie, to the honour of that Great GOD, and the good of his Church, through IESVS CHRIST our Lord and onely Sauour.

(..)



A 3

THE



## THE TRANSLATORS TO THE READER.



**N**eale to promote the common good, whether it be by deuising any thing our selues, or reuising that which hath bene laboured by others, deserueth certainly much respect and esteeme, but yet findeth but cold intertainment in the world. It is welcommed with suspicion in stead of loue, and with emulation in stead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cauill to enter, (and cauill, if it doe not finde a hole, will make one) it is sure to bee misconstrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will easily be granted, by as many as know story, or haue any experience. For, was there euer any thing projected, that fauoured any way of newnesse or renewing, but the same endured many a storme of gaine-saying, or opposition? A man would thinke that Ciuilitie, wholesome Lawes, learning and eloquence, Synods, and Church-maintenance, (that we speake of no more things of this kinde) should be as safe as a Sanctuary, and shut out of shot, as they say, that no man would lift vp the heele, nor dogge moue his tongue against the motioners of them. For by the first, we are distinguished from brut-beasts led with sensuality: By the second, we are bridled and restrained from outrageous behauiour, and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence: By the third, we are enabled to informe and reforme others, by the light and feeling that we haue attained vnto our selues: Briefly, by the fourth being brought together to a parle face to face, we sooner compose our differences then by writings, which are endlesse: And lastly, that the Church be sufficiently provided for, is so agreeable to good reason and conscience, that those mothers are holden to be lesse cruell, that kill their children as soone as they are borne, then those nourishing fathers and mothers (wherefoeuer they be) that withdraw from them who hang vpon their breasts (and vpon whose breasts againe themselves doe hang to receiue the Spirituall and sincere milke of the word) liuelyhood and support fit for their estates. Thus it is apparent, that these things which we speake of, are of most necessary vse, and therefore, that none, either without absurditie can speake against them, or without note of wickednesse can spume against them.

Yet for all that, the learned know that certaine worthy men haue bene brought to vntimely death for none other fault, but for seeking to reduce their Countrey-men to good order and discipline: and that in some Common-weales it was made a capitall crime, once to motion the making of a new Law for the abrogating of an old, though the same were most pernicious: And that certaine, which would be counted pillars of the State, and paternes of Vertue and Prudence, could not be brought for a long time to giue way to good Letters and refined speech, but bare themselves as auerfe from them, as from rocks or boxes of poison: And fourthly, that hee was no babe, but a great cleaerke, that gaue forth (and in writing to remaine to posteritie) in passion peraduenture, but yet he gaue forth, that hee had not seene any profit to come by any Synode, or meeting of the Clergie, but rather the contrary: And lastly, against Church-maintenance and allowance, in such sort, as the Embassadors and messengers of the great King of Kings should be furnished, it is not vnknown what a fiction or fable (so it is esteemed, and for no better by the reporter himselfe, though superstitious) was deuised; Namely, that at such time as the professours and teachers of Christianitie in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voyce forsooth was heard from heauen, saying; Now is poison powred down into the Church, &c. Thus not only as oft as we speake, as one faith, but also as oft as we do any thing of note or consequence, we subiect our selues to euery ones censure, and happy is he that is least tossed vpon tongues; for vterly to escape the snatch of them it is impossible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner sort onely, and that Princes are priuiledged by their high estate, he is deceiued. As the sword denoueth as well one as the other, as it is in *Samuel*, nay as the great Commander charged his souldiers in a certaine battell, to strike at no part of the enemy, but at the face; And as the King of *Syria* commanded his chiefe Captaines to fight neither with small nor great, save onely against the King of *Israel*: so it is too true, that Enuie striketh most spitefully at the fairest, and at the chiefe. *Dauid* was a worthy Prince, and no man to be compared to him for his first deedes, and yet for as worthy an acte as euer he did (euen for bringing backe the Arke of God in solemnitie) he was scorned and scoffed at by his owne wife. *Solomon* was greater then *Dauid*, though

The best things haue been calumniated.

*2<sup>o</sup> in Rhian.*

*Anacharsis with others.*

*Leui.*

*Cato the elder.*

*Gregory the Dialer.*

*Nauclerus.*

*2<sup>o</sup> Sam. 17. 25.*

*1 King. 22. 31.*

*2<sup>o</sup> Sam. 6. 16.*



# To the Reader.

though not in vertue, yet in power: and by his power and wisdom he built a Temple to the LORD, such a one as was the glory of the land of Israel, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwise, why doe they lay it in his sonnes dish, and call vnto him for easing of the burden, *Make, say they, the grievous servitude of thy father, and his sore yoke, lighter.* Belike he had charged them with some leuies, and troubled them with some carriages; Hereupon they raise vp a tragedie, and with in their heart the Temple had neuer bene built. So hard a thing it is to please all, euen when we please God best, and doe seeke to approue our felues to euery ones conscience.

If wee will descend to later times, wee shall finde many the like examles of such kind, or rather vnkind acceptance. The first Romane Emperour did neuer doe a more pleasing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to posteritie, for conseruing the record of times in true supputation; then when he corrected the Calender, and ordered the yeere according to the course of the Sunne: and yet this was imputed to him for noueltie, and arrogancie, and procured to him great obloquie. So the first Christened Emperour (at the leastwise that openly professed the faith himselfe, and allowed others to doe the like) for strengthening the Empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name *Pupillus*, as who would say, a wastefull Prince, that had neede of a Guardian, or ouerseer. So the best Christened Emperour, for the loue that he bare vnto peace, thereby to enrich both himselfe and his subiects, and because he did not seeke warre but find it, was iudged to be no man at armes, (though in deed he excelled in feates of chiuallrie, and shewed so much when he was prouoked) and condemned for giuing himselfe to his ease, and to his pleasure. To be short, the most learned Emperour of former times, (at the least, the greatest politician) what thanks had he for cutting off the superfluities of the lawes, and digesting them into some order and method? This, that he hath been blotted by some to bee an Epitomist, that is, one that extinguished worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgements into request. This is the measure that hath been rendred to excellent Princes in former times, euen, *Cum bene facerent, male audire.* For their good deedes to be euill spoken of. Neither is there any likelihood, that enuie and malignitie died, and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproofe of *Moses* taketh hold of most ages; *You are risen vpon in your fathers stead, an increase of sinfull men. What is that that hath been done? that which shall be done: and there is no new thing vnder the Sunne,* saith the wiseman: and *S. Steuen, As your fathers did, so doe you.* This, and more to this purpose, His Maiestie that now reigneth (and long, and long may he reigne, and his offspring for euer, *Himselfe and children and childrens children alwayes*) knew full well, according to the singular wisdom giuen vnto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained vnto; namely that whosoever attempteth any thing for the publike (specially if it pertaine to Religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God) the same setteth himselfe vpon a stage to be glouted vpon by euery euil eye, yea, he casteth himselfe headlong vpon pikes, to be gored by euery sharpe tongue. For he that medleth with mens Religion in any part, medleth with their custome, nay, with their freehold; and though they finde no content in that which they haue, yet they cannot abide to heare of altering. Notwithstanding his Royall heart was not daunted or discouraged for this or that colour, but stood resolute, as a statue immouable, and an anuile not easie to be beaten into plates, as one sayth; he knew who had chosen him to be a Souldier, or rather a Captaine, and being assured that the course which he intended made much for the glory of God, & the building vp of his Church, he would not suffer it to be broken off for whatsoeuer speeches or practises. It doth certainly belong vnto Kings, yea, it doth specially belong vnto them, to haue care of Religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to professe it zealously, yea to promote it to the vttermost of their power. This is their glory before all nations which meane well, and this will bring vnto them a farre most excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Iesus. For the Scripture saith not in vaine, *Them that honor me, I will honor,* neither was it a vaine word that *Eusebius* deliuered long agoe, that pietie towards God was the weapon, and the onely weapon that both preferred *Constantines* person, and auenged him of his enemies.

But now what pietie without trueth? what trueth (what sauing trueth) without the word of God? what word of God (whereof we may be sure) without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search. *Ioh. 5. 39. Esa. 8. 20.* They are commended that searched & studied them. *Act. 17. 11. and 8. 28, 29.* They are reproofed that were vnskilful in them, or slow to belecue them. *Mat. 22. 29. Luk. 24. 25.* They can make vs wise vnto saluation. *2. Tim. 3. 15.* If we be ignorant, they will instruct vs; if out of the way, they will bring vs home; if out of order, they will reforme vs; if in heauines, comfort vs; if dull, quicken vs; if colde, inflame vs. *Tolle, lege; Tolle, lege,* Take vp and read, take vp and read the Scriptures, (for vnto them was the direction) it was said vnto *S. Augustine* by a supernaturall voyce. *Whatsoeuer is in the Scriptures, beleue me,* saith the same *S. Augustine,* is high and diuine; there is verily trueth, and a doctrine most fit for the refreshing and renewing of mens mindes, and truly so tempered, that

enury

The highest  
personages  
haue been ca-  
lumniated.

His Maiesties  
constancie,  
notwithstand-  
ing calumni-  
ation, for the  
safety of the  
English tran-  
slation.

The praise of  
the holy Scrip-  
tures.

2. Sam. 22. 3.  
1. King 11. 4.

C. Caesar.  
Plutarch.

Constantine.

Aurel. Victor.

Theodoret.

Zosimus.

Insignis.

Numb. 32. 14.

Eccles. 1. 9.

Act. 7. 51.

Αυτοῦς, ὡς καὶ  
καὶ πάλαι ὁ  
πᾶς οὐρανός.

Σουλᾶς.  
ἀνὰ τὴν αἰῶνα  
ὡς ἀνίκητος  
καὶ ἀμείνων  
ἦτορ.

2. Sam. 23. 0.

2. Cor. 13. 14.

Eusebii lib. 10  
cap. 8.

S. August. con-  
fess. lib. 8. cap. 12.

S. August. de  
vitiis. c. 16. lib. 6.  
cap. 6.



# The Translators

S. Hieronymus. ad  
Demetriad.

S. Cyril. 7<sup>o</sup>. cen-  
tra Julianum.

Tertul. aduers.  
Hermo.  
Tertul. de car-  
ne Chnissi.  
Iustin. aduers.  
Iudeos.  
Iustin.  
S. Basil. ad  
Iulian.  
Iustin. aduers.  
Iudeos.

An olive bow  
wrapped a-  
bout with  
wooll, where  
vpon did hang  
figs, & bread,  
and honic in  
a pot, & oyle.

S. Basil in  
Psal. primu.

I. Cor. 14.

Clem. Alex. 1<sup>o</sup>  
Sicrom.

S. Hieronym.  
Damaso.

Michael, Thimo-  
phile fil.  
2. Tom. Concil.  
ex edis. Petri  
Crab.  
Cicero 5<sup>o</sup> de fi-  
nibus.

every one may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if hee come to draw with a devout and pious minde, as true Religion requireth. Thus S. Augustine. And S. Hierome: *Amas scripturas, & amabis te sapientia* &c. Loue the Scriptures, and wisdom will loue thee. And S. Cyrill against Iulian; *Euen boyes that are bred vp in the Scriptures, become most religious*, &c. But what mention wee three or foure vles of the Scripture, whereas whatsoever is to be beleued or practised, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or foure sentences of the Fathers, since whosoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Christs time downeward, hath likewise written not onely of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? I adore the fulnesse of the Scripture, saith Tertullian against Hermogenes. And againe to Apelles an Heretike of the like stamp, he saith; *I doe not admit that which thou bringest in* (or concludest) *of thine owne* (head or store, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So Saint Iustin Martyr before him; *Wee must know by all meanes*, saith hee, *that it is not lawfull* (or possible) *to learne* (anything) *of God or of righte pietie, saue onely out of the Prophets, who teach vs by diuine inspiration*. So Saint Basil after Tertullian, *It is a manifest falling away from the Faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reiect any of those things that are written, or to bring in* (vpon the head of them, *introducens*) *any of those things that are not written*. Wee omit to cite to the same effect, S. Cyrill B. of Hierusalem in his 4. *Cateches*. Saint Hierome against Helvidius, Saint Augustine in his 3. booke against the letters of Petilian, and in very many other places of his works. Also we forbear to descend to latter Fathers, because wee will not wearie the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to bee so full and so perfect, how can wee excuse our selues of negligence, if we doe not studie them, of curiositie, if we be not content with them? Men talke much of *reuerence*, how many sweete and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosophers stone, that it turneth copper into gold; of *Cornu-copia*, that it had all things necessary for foode in it; of *Panaces* the herbe, that it was good for all diseases; of *Carbolicon* the drugges, that is in stead of all purges; of *Vulcans* armour, that is was an armour of prooffe against all thrusts, and all blowes, &c. Well, that which they falsly or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, wee may iustly and with full measure ascribe vnto the Scripture, for spirituall. It is not onely an armour, but also a whole armorie of weapons, both offensive, and defensive; whereby we may faue our selues and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herbe, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit euery moneth, and the fruit thereof is for meate, and the leaues for medicine. It is not a pot of *Manna*, or a cruse of oyle, which were for memorie only, or for a meales meate or two, but as it were a shewe of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it neuer so great; and as it were a whole cellar full of oyle vessels; whereby all our necessities may be provided for; and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a Panary of holemele foode, against fenowed traditions; a Physicians-shop (Saint Basil calleth it) of preseruatiues against poisoned heresies; a Pandect of profitable lawes, against rebellious spirits; a treasure of most costly iewels, against beggarly rudiments; Finally a fountaine of most pure water springing vp vnto euermlasting life. And what maruaile? The originall thereof being from heauen, not from earth; the author our being God, not man; the enditer, the holy spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the Pen-men such as were sanctified from the wombe, and endewed with a principall portion of Gods spirit; the matter, veritie, pietie, puritie, vprightnesse; the forme, Gods word, Gods testimonie, Gods oracles, the word of trueth, the word of saluation, &c. the effects, light of vnderstanding, stablenesse of perswasion, repentance from dead workes, newnesse of life, holinesse, peace, ioy in the holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the studie thereof, fellowship with the Saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortall, vndefiled, and that neuer shall fade away: Happie is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrise happy that meditateth in it day and night.

But how shall men meditate in that, which they cannot vnderstand? How shall they vnderstand that which is kept close in an ynknowen tongue? as it is written, *Except I know the power of the voyce, I shall be to him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh, shall be a Barbarian to me.* The Apostle excepteth no tongue; nor Hebrew the ancientst, nor Greeke the most copious, nor Latine the finest. Nature taught a naturall man to confesse, that all of vs in those tongues which wee doe not vnderstand, are plainly deafe; wee may turne the deafe eare vnto them. The *Scythian* counted the *Athenian*, whom he did not vnderstand, barbarous: so the *Romane* did the *Syrian*, and the *Iew*, (euen *S. Hierome* himselfe calleth the Hebrew tongue barbarous, belike because it was strange to so many) so the Emperour of *Constantinople* calleth the *Latine* tongue, barbarous, though Pope *Nicolas* do storme at it: so the *Iewes* long before *Christ*, called all other nations, *Lognazim*, which is little better then barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth, that alwayes in the Senate of *Rome*, there was one or other that called for an interpreter: so lest the Church be driuen to the like exigent, it is necessary to haue translations in a readinesse. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtaine, that we may looke into the most Holy place; that remoueth the couer of the well, that wee may come by the water, euen as

Translation  
necessary.

*Jacob*



# To the Reader.

*Jacob* rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which meanes the flockes of *Laban* were watered. Indeepe without translation into the vulgar tongue, the vnlearned are but like children at *Jacobs* well (which was deepe) without a bucket or some thing to draw with: or as that person mentioned by *Esay*, to whom when a sealed booke was deliuered, with this motion, *Reader this, I pray thee*, hee was faine to make this answer, *I cannot, for it is sealed*.

While God would be knowne onely in *Iacob*, and haue his Name great in *Israel*, and in none other place, while the dew lay on *Gideons* fleece onely, and all the earth besides was drie; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of *Canaan*, that is, *Hebrewe*, one and the same originall in *Hebrew* was sufficient. But when the fulnesse of time drew neere, that the Sunne of righteousness, the Sonne of God should come into the world, whom God ordeined to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Iew* onely, but also of the *Greeke*, yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then loe, it pleased the Lord to stire vp the spirit of a *Greeke* Prince (*Greeke* for descent and language) euen of *Ptolome Philadelph* King of *Egypt*, to procure the translating of the Booke of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greeke*. This is the translation of the *Seuentie* Interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the Gentiles by written preaching, as Saint *Iohn* Baptist did among the *Iewes* by vocall. For the *Grecians* being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer bookes of worth to lye moulding in Kings Libraries, but had many of their seruants, ready scribes, to copie them out, and so they were disperfed and made common. Againe, the *Greeke* tongue was well knowne and made familiar to most inhabitants in *Asia*, by reason of the conquest that there the *Grecians* had made, as also by the Colonies, which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well vnderstood in many places of *Europe*, yea, and of *Affrike* too. Therefore the word of God being set forth in *Greeke*, becommeth hereby like a candle set vpon a candlesticke, which giueth light to all that are in the house, or like a proclamation sounded forth in the market place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to containe the Scriptures, both for the first Preachers of the Gospel to appeale vnto for witnesse, and for the learners also of those times to make search and triall by. It is certaine, that that Translation was not so sound and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had bene so sufficient for this worke as the Apostles or Apostolike men? Yet it seemed good to the holy Ghost and to them, to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather then by making a new, in that new world and greene age of the Church, to expose themselves to many exceptions and cauillations, as though they made a Translation to serue their owne turne, and therefore bearing witnesse to themselves, their witnesse not to be regarded. This may be supposed to bee some cause, why the Translation of the *Seuentie* was allowed to passe for currant. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the *Iewes*. For not long after (*Christ*, *Aquila* fell in hand with a new Translation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus*: yea, there was a fifth and a sixth edition, the Authours wherof were not knowne. These with the *Seuentie* made vp the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the Edition of the *Seuentie* went away with the credit, and therefore not onely was placed in the midst by *Origen* (for the worth and excellencie thereof aboue the rest, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but also was vsed by the *Greeke* fathers for the ground and foundation of their Commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* aboue named doeth attribute so much vnto it, that he holdeth the Authours thereof not onely for Interpreters, but also for Prophets in some respect: and *Iustinian* the Emperour enioyning the *Iewes* his subiects to vse specially the Translation of the *Seuentie*, rendreth this reason thereof, because they were as it were enlightened with propheticall grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are said of the Prophet to bee men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: so it is euident, (and Saint *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seuentie* were Interpreters, they were not Prophets; they did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through oversight, another while through ignorance, yea, sometimes they may be noted to adde to the Originall, and sometimes to take from it; which made the Apostles to leaue them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliuer the sence thereof according to the truth of the word, as the spirit gaue them vtterance. This may suffice touching the *Greeke* Translations of the old Testament.

There were also within a few hundred yeeres after *CHRIST*, translations many into the Latine tongue: for this tongue also was very fit to conuey the Law and the Gospel by, because in those times very many Countreys of the West, yea of the South, East and North, spake or vnderstood Latine, being made Prouinces to the *Romanes*. But now the Latine Translations were too many to be all good, for they were infinite (*Latini Interpretes nullo modo numerari possunt*, saith *S. Augustine*.) Againe they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountaine (wee speake of the Latine Translations of the Old Testament) but out of the *Greeke* streame, therefore the *Greeke* being not altogether cleare, the Latine deri-

ued

The translation of the olde Testament out of the Hebrew into Greeke.

Translation out of Hebrew and Greeke into Latine.

Gen. 29. 10.

Ioh. 4. 11.

Esay 59. 11.

See S. August. lib. 12. cap. 11. Fautre 3.

Epiphanius de mensur. & ponderibus.

See S. August. 2. de doctrin. Christian. c. 1. 2. Quelli, distac. 146. Hieronymus de translatione iul. 1. El. 23. 3. S. Hieron. de optimo genere interpret.

S. Augustin. de doctr. & hier. lib. 2. cap. 11.



## The Translators

ued from it must needs be muddie. This moued *S. Hierome*, a most learned father, and the best linguist without cont. ouerſe, of his age, or of any that went before him, to vndertake the translating of the Old Testament, out of the very fountaines themselves; which hee performed with that euidence of great learning, iudgement, industrie and faithfulness, that he hath for euer bound the Church vnto him, in a debt of speciall remembrance and thankfulness.

Now though the Church were thus furnished with *Greeke* and *Latine* Translations, euen before the faith of CHRIST was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know that euen in S. Hieron time, the Consul of Rome and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) yet for all that the godly-learned were not content to haue the Scriptures in the Language which themselves vnderstood, *Greeke* and *Latine*, (as the good Lepers were not content to iare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbours with the store that God had sent, that they also might prouide for themselves) but also for the behoofe and edifying of the vnlearned which hungered and thirsted after Righteousnesse, and had soules to be saued as well as they, they prouided Translations into the vulgar for their Countrey men, in so much that most nations vnder heauen did shortly after their conuersion, heare CHRIST speaking vnto them in their mother tongue, nor by the voyce of their Minister onely, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough wil serue the turne. First S. Hierome saith, *Multa- rum gentiu in linguis Scriptura ante translata, docet falsa esse quae addita sunt, &c.* i. The Scripture being translated before in the languages of many Nations, doth shew that those things that were added (by Lucian or Eusebius) are false. So S. Hierome in that place. The same Hierome elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *Seuenty*, *sue linguae hominibus*. i. for his countrey men of Dalmatia. Which words not only Erasmus doth vnderstand to purport, that S. Hierome translated the Scripture into the Dalmatian tongue, but also Sixtus Senensis, and Alphonsus à Castro (that we speake of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of Rome, doe ingenuously confesse as much. So, S. Chrysostome that liued in S. Hieromes time, giueth euidence with him: *The doctrine of S. Iohn* (saith he) *did not in such sort* (as the Philosophers did) *vanish away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations being barbarous people translated it into their (mother) tongue, and haue learned to be (true) Philosophers, he meaneth Christians.* To this may be added Theodoris, as next vnto him, both for antiquitie, and for learning. His words be these, *Euery Countrey that is vnder the Sunne, is full of these wordes* (of the Apostles and Prophets) *and the Hebrew tongue*. (he meaneth the Scriptures in the Hebrew tongue) *is turned not onely into the Language of the Grecians, but also of the Romanes, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sawomatians, and briefly into all the Languages that any Nation vseth.* So he. In like manner, Ippilus is reported by Paulus Diaconus and Isidor (and before them by Sozomen) to haue translated the Scriptures into the Gothicke tongue: Iohn Bishop of Siuil by Vasseus, to haue turned them into Arabicke, about the yeere of our Lord 717: Beda by Cisteriensis, to haue turned a great part of them into Saxon: Efnard by Tritheimius, to haue abridged the French Psalter, as Beda had done the Hebrew, about the yeere 800: King Alured by the said Cisteriensis, to haue turned the Psalter into Saxon: Methodius by Auentinus (printed at Ingolstadt) to haue turned the Scriptures into || Sclauonian: Valdo, Bishop of Frising by Beatus Rhenanus, to haue caused about that time, the Gospels to be translated into Dutch-rithme, yet extant in the Librarie of Corbinian: Valdus, by diuers to haue turned them himselfe, or to haue gotten them turned into French, about the yeere 1160: Charles the 5. of that name, surnamed *The wise*, to haue caused them to be turned into French, about 200. yeeres after Valdus his time, of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth Beroaldus. Much about that time, euen in our King Richard the seconds dayes, Iohn Trevisa translated them into English, and many English Bibles in written hand are yet to be seene with diuers, translated as it is very probable, in that age. So the Syrian translation of the New Testament is in most learned mens Libraries, of Widminstadius his setting forth, and the Psalter in Arabicke is with many, of Augustinus Nebiensis setting forth. So Posset affirmeth, that in his trauaile he saw the Gospels in the Ethiopiu tongue; And Ambrose Thesius allegeth the Psalter of the Indians, which he testifieth to haue bene set forth by Potken in Syrian characters. So that, to haue the Scriptures in the mother-tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken vp, either by the Lord Cromwell in England, or by the Lord Radeuil in Polonie, or by the Lord Vngnadius in the Emperours dominion, but hath bene thought vpon, and put in practise of old, euen from the first times of the conuersion of any Nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable, to cause faith to grow in mens hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalme, *As we haue heard, so we haue seene.*

Now the Church of Rome would seeme at the length to beare a motherly affection towards her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in their mother tongue : but indeed it is a gift, not deferring to be called a gift, an unprofitable gift : they must first get a Licence in writing before they may

The transla-  
ring of the  
Scripture in-  
to the vulgar  
tongues.

The unwillingness of our  
chief Adversaries, that the  
Scriptures should be di-

S. Hieronym.  
Marcell.  
Zosim.

2.King.7.9.

S. Hieron. praef  
in a. Evangel.

S. Hieron, Sa-  
phing.

Six Sen. lib. 4.  
Alphon. a Ca-  
stro lib. 1. ca. 22

S. Chrysest. in  
Iohann. cap. I.  
hom. 1.

Theodor. 5.  
Therapeut.

P. Diacon. li. v.  
Isidor. in Cbro.

Goth. S. 20m.  
G. cap. 37.  
H. G. 1.

Chron Hispan

Polzder Vng  
5. Inster. Aug

deinde Almu-

Ameghin. Eb.  
"Circulatus"

900. B. Rhin.  
1714. Germ.  
L. F.

Beyrout.

1

1

1

1

1

2 miles.

1

PF21.48.8.

1

၂၆၅၂ နံပါတ်  
၂၆၅၃ နံပါတ်  
၂၆၅၄ နံပါတ်

Sept. 1871.

1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 26

\_\_\_\_\_



# To the Reader.

unlaid in the  
mother  
tongue, &c.

use them, and to get that, they must approue themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, it not frozen in the dregs, yet sowed with the leauen of their superstition. Howbeit, it seemed too much to *Clement the 8.* that there should be any Licence granted to haue them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he ouerruleth and frustrateth the grant of *Pius the fourth.* So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifuge Scripturam*, as *Tertullian* speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their owne sworne men, no not with the Licence of their owne Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so vnwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the peoples vnderstanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confesse, that wee forced them to translate it into English against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touch-stone, but he that hath the counterfeite; neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deedes should be reprobud: neither is it the plaine dealing Merchant that is vnwilling to haue the waight, or the meteyard brought in place, but he that vseth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and returne to translation.

The speeches  
and reason,  
both of our  
brethren,  
and of our  
adversaries  
against this  
work.

Many mens mouths haue bene open a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the Translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of Translations made before: and aske what may be the reason, what the necessitie of the employment: Hath the Church bene deceived, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread bene mingled with leauen, her siluer with dross, her wine with water, her milke with lime? (*Lactis gysum male miscetur*, saith *S. Ireny*.) We hoped that we had bene in the right way, that we had had the Oracles of God deliuered vnto vs, and that though all the world had cause to be offended and to complaine, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but winde in it? Hath the bread bene deliuered by the fathers of the Church, and the same proued to be lapidosus, as *Seneca* speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certaine brethren. Also the aduersaries of *Iudah* and *Hierusalem*, like *Sanballat* in *Nehemiah*, mocke, as we heare, both at the worke and workemen, saying, *What doe these weake Iewes, &c. will they make the stones whole againe out of the heapes of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a foxe goe vpon, he shall euen breake downe their stony wall.* Was their Translation good before? Why doe they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtuded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popish Romanists) alwayes goe in ieopardie, for refusing to goe to heare it? Nay, if it must be translated into English, Catholicks are fittest to doe it. They haue learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. Wee will answer them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus, with *S. Hierome*, *Damnatus ceteros? Minime, sed post priorum studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus.* That is, Doe we condemne the ancient? In no case: but after the endeuours of them that were before vs, wee take the best paines we can in the house of God. As it hee said, Being prouoked by the example of the learned that liued before my time, I haue thought it my dutie, to assay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues, may be profitable in any measure to Gods Church, lest I should seeme to haue laboured in them in vaine, and lest I should be thought to glory in men, (although ancient,) about that which was in them. Thus *S. Hierome* may be thought to speake.

A satisfaction  
to our bre-  
thren.

And to the same effect say wee, that we are so farre off from condemning any of their labours that traueiled before vs in this kinde, either in this land or beyond sea, either in King *Henries* time, or King *Edwards* (if there were any translation, or correction of a translation in his time) or Queene *Elizabeths* of euer-renowned memorie, that we acknowledge them to haue bene raised vp of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserue to be had of vs and of posteritie in euermlasting remembrance. The Iudgement of *Aristotle* is worthy and well known: *If Timotheus had not bene, we had not had much sweet musicke; but if Phrynis (Timotheus his master) had not bene, wee had not had Timotheus.* Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that breake the yce, and giue th onfet vpon that which helpeth forward to the sauing of soules. Now what can be more auailable thereto, then to deliuer Gods booke vnto Gods people in a tongue which they vnderstand? Since of an hidden treasure, and of a fountaine that is sealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolomee Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the Iewes, as witnesseth *Epiphanius*: and as *S. Augustine* saith; *A man had rather be with his dog then with a stranger* (whose tongue is strange vnto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so, if we building vpon their foundation that went before vs, and being holpen by their labours, doe endeuour to make that better which they left so good; no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike vs; they, we perswade our selues, if they were aliue, would thanke vs. The vintage of *Abiezzer*, that strake the stroke: yet the gleanings of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to be despised. See *Iudges 8. verse 2.* *Ioash* the king of *Israel* did not fault himselfe, till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet hee offended the Prophet, for giuing ouer then. *Aquila*, of whom wee spake before, translated

See the obser-  
uation (set  
forth by Cle-  
ment. his au-  
thority) vpon  
the 4. rule of  
Pius the 4. his  
making in the  
Index, lib. pro-  
hib. pag. 15.  
v. 5.  
Tertul. de reser-  
uatis.  
Ioan 3. 10.

S. Ireny. lib.  
cap. 19.

Neh 4. 3.

S. Hieron. A-  
polog. aduers.  
Iovin.

Aristot. meta-  
phys. cap. 1.

S. Epiphani. loco  
ant. citato.  
S. Augustin. lib.  
19. de ciuit.  
Dial. 7.

Iudges 8. 2.  
2 Kings 13.  
18. 19.



# The Translators

S. Hieron. in  
Exech. cap. 3.

Jerem. 23. 28.  
Tertulian. de  
spe. c. 2. ubi  
dicitur: *Quasi  
vultum vestrum  
quasi periosum  
vestrum: Margar-  
itarum: Hieron.  
ad Salom.*

ted the Bible as caretully, and as skilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to goe ouer it againe, and then it got the credit with the Iewes, to be called *Septuaginta*, that is, accurately done, as Saint Hierome witnesseth. How many bookes of profane learning haue bene gone ouer againe and againe, by the same translators, by others? Or one and the same booke of *Aristotles Ethikes*, there are extant not so few as fixe or seuen seuerall translations. Now if this cost may bee bestowed vpon the goord, which affordeth vs a little shade, and which to day flourisheth, but to morrow is cut downe; what may we bestow, nay what ought we not to bestow vpon the Vine, the fruite whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stemme whereof abideth for euer? And this is the word of God, which we translate. *What is the chaffe to the wheat, saith the Lord? Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum* (saith Tertulian,) if a toy of glasse be of that reckoning with vs, how ought wee to value the true pearle? Therefore let no mans eye be euill, because his Maiesties is good; neither let any be grieued, that wee haue a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spirituall wealth of Israel (let *Sanballats* and *Tobiah*s doe so, which therefore doe beate their iust reprooſe) but let vs rather blesse God from the ground of our heart, for working this religious care in him, to haue the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this meanes it cometh to passe, that whatsoeuer is found already (and all is found for substance, in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours farre better then their autentike vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if any thing be halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the originall, the same may bee corrected, and the trueth set in place. And what can the King command to bee done, that will bring him more true honour then this? and wherein could they that haue bene set a worke, approue their duetie to the King, yea their obedience to God, and loue to his Saints more, then by yeelding their seruice, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the worke? But besides all this, they were the principall monies of it, and therefore ought least to quarrell it: for the very Historiall trueth is, that, vpon the importunate petitions of the Puritanes, at his Maiesties comming to this Crowne, the Conference at Hampton Court hauing bene appointed for hearing their complaints: when by force of reason they were put from all other grounds, they had recourse at the last, to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion booke, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was iudged to be but a very poore and eniptie shift; yet euen hereupon did his Maiestie beginne to bethinke himselfe of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gaue order for this Translation which is now presented vnto thee. Thus much to satisfie our scrupulous Brethren.

Now to the later we answer; that wee doe not deny, nay wee as firme and auow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in English, set forth by men of our profession (for wee haue scene none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God. As the Kings Speech which hee vttered in Parliament, being translated into *French, Dutch, Italian* and *Latine*, is still the Kings Speech, though it be not interpreted by every Translator with the like grace, nor peraduenture so fitly for phrase, nor so expressely for sence, euery where. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a naturall man could say, *Verum ubi multae nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, &c.* A man may be counted a vertuous man, though hee haue made many slips in his life, (els, there were none vertuous, for in many things we offend all) also a comely man and louely, though hee haue some warts vpon his hand, yea, not onely treaſures vpon his face, but also skarres. No cause therefore why the word translated should bee denied to be the word, or forbidden to be currant, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For what euer was perfect vnder the Sunne, where Apostles or Apostolike men, that is, men indued with an extraordinary measure of Gods spirit, and priuiledged with the priuiledge of infallibilitie, had not their hand? The Romanistes therefore in refusing to heare, and daring to burne the Word translated, did no lesse then despite the spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sence and meaning, as well as mans weakenesse would enable, it did expresse. Iudge by an example or two. *Plurarch* writeth, that after that *Rome* had bene burnt by the *Galles*, they fell soone to builde it againe: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses in such comely fashion, as had bene most tightly and conuenient; was *Catiline* therefore an honestman, or a good Patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So, by the story of *Ezrah*, and the prophesie of *Haggai* it may be gathered, that the Temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the returne from *Babylon*, was by no meanes to bee compared to the former built by *Solomon* (for they that remembered the former, wept when they considered the later) notwithstanding, might this later either haue bene abhorred and forsaken by the *Iewes*, or prophaned by the *Greekes*? The like wee are to thinke of Translations. The translation of the *Seuentie* dissenteth from the Originall in many places, neither doeth it come neere it, for perspicuitie, grauitie, maiestie; yet which of the Apostles did condemne

An answer to  
the imputati-  
ons of our ad-  
uersaries.

Epistola.

Plurarch. in  
Cato.

Ezech. 3. 19.



## To the Reader.

it? Condemne it? Nay, they vsed it, (as it is apparent, and as Saint *Hierome* and most learned men doe confesse) which they would not haue done, nor by their example of vsing it, so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had bene vnworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they vrge for their second defence of their vilitying and abusing of the *Englisb* Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meete with, for that heretikes (forsooth) were the Authours of the translations, (heretikes they call vs by the same right that they call themselves Catholikes, both being wrong) wee marueile what diuinitie taught them so. Wee are sure *Tertullian* was of another minde: *Ex personis probamus fidem an ex fide personas?* Doe we trie mens faith by their persons? we should trie their persons by their faith. Also *S. Augustine* was of an other minde: for he lighting vpon certaine rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatist*, for the better vnderstanding of the word, was not ashamed to make vse of them, yea, to insert them into his owne booke, with giuing commendation to them so farre forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seene in *S. Augustines* third booke *De doctrinâ Chyristiââ*. To be short, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred yeeres, were of an other minde: for they were so farre from treading vnder foote, (much more from burning) the Translation of *Aquila* a Profelitte, that is, one that had turned *Iew*; of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, most vile heretikes, that they ioyned them together with the *Hebrew* Originall, and the Translation of the *Seuentie* (as hath bene before signified out of *Epiphanius*) and let them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the vnlearned, who need not know so much, and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Yet before we end, we must answere a third cauill and obiection of theirs against vs, for altering and amending our Taanslations so oft; wherein truely they deale hardly, and strangely with vs. For to whom euer was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to goe ouer that which hee had done, and to mend it where he saw cause? Saint *Augustine* was not afraide to exhort *S. Hierome* to a *Palinodia* or recantation; the same *S. Augustine* was not ashamed to retractate, we might say reuoke, many things that had passed him, and doth euen glory that he seeth his infirmities. It we will be sonnes of the Truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample vpon our owne credit, yea, and vpon other mens too, if either be any way an hinderance to it. This to the cause: then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to bee most silent in this case. For what varieties haue they, and what alterations haue they made, not onely of their Service bookes, Portesses and Breviaries, but also of their *Latine* Translation? The Service booke supposed to be made by *S. Ambrose* (*Officiu Ambrosianum*) was a great while in speciall vse and request: but Pope *Hadrian* calling a Councill with the ayde of *Charles* the Emperour, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the Service-booke of Saint *Gregorie* vniuersally to be vsed. Well, *Officiu Gregorianum* gets by this meanes to be in credit, but doeth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Romane* Service was of two fashions, the New fashion, and the Old, (the one vsed in one Church, the other in another) as is to be seene in *Pamelius* a Romanist, his Pretace, before *Micrologus*. The same *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rino*, that about the yeere of our Lord, 1277. Pope *Nicolas* the third remoued out of the Churches of *Rome*, the more ancient bookes (of Service) and brought into vse the Missals of the Friers Minorites, and commaunded them to bee obserued there; insomuch that about an hundred yeeres after, when the aboue named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the bookes to be new, (of the new stampe.) Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times onely, but also of late: *Pius Quintus* himselfe confesseth, that euery Bishopricke almost had a peculiar kind of service, most vnlike to that which others had: which moued him to abolish all other Breviaries, though neuer so ancient, and priuiledged and published by Bishops in their Diocesses, and to establish and ratifie that onely which was of his owne setting forth, in the yeere 1568. Now, when the father of their Church, who gladly would heale the soare of the daugheer of his people softly and sleightly, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their oddes and iarring; we hope the children haue no great cause to vaunt of their vniormitie. But the difference that appeareth betweene our Translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that wee are specially charged with; let vs see therefore whether they themselves bee without fault this way, (it it be to be counted a fault, to correct) and whether they bee fit men to throw stones at vs: *O tandem maior parcas insane minori*: they that are lesse found themselves, ought not to obiect infirmities to others. If we should tell them that *Valla*, *Scapulenfs*, *Erasmus*, and *Vives* found fault with their vulgar Translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made, they would answere peraduenture, that we produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit, they were in no other sort enemies, then as *S. Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the trueth: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and ofner. But what will they say to this, that Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Erasmus* Translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar, by his Apostolike Letter & Bull; that the same *Leo* exhorted *Pagnin* to translate the whole

*Tertul de praescrip. contra heresin*

*S. August 3. de doctr. Chyristi. cap. 30.*

*S. Aug. Epist. 9. S. Aug. lib. 9. tractat. 1. Peto interdum vitare, S. Aug. Epist. 8.*

*Durand. lib. 5. cap. 2.*

*Horat.*

*Galat. 4. 16.*

*Sextus Senof.*



# The Translators

Heb. 7. 11.  
8. 7.

Sixtus 5. p. 15. f. 1.  
f. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.

Dei. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.  
1. 1. 1. 1. 1.  
Idem in Apo.  
1. 1. 1.

S. Aug. 1. 1. 1.  
Confess. 1. 1.

S. August. 3. de  
d. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.  
S. Hieron. ad  
Samian. 1. 1.  
S. Hieron. ad  
Eusebium. 1. 1.  
9. 1. 1. 1. 1.

Bible, and bare whatsoever charges was necessary for the worke? Surely, as the Apostle reasoneth to the *Hebrewes*, that if the former Law and Testament had bene sufficient, there had bene no need of the latter: so we may say, that if the olde vulgar had bene at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges bene vndergone, about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Popes priuate opinion, and that he consulted onely himselfe; then wee are able to goe further with them, and to a-uerre, that more of their chiefe men of all sorts, euen their owne *Trent*-champions *Paiua & Vega*, and their owne Inquisitors, *Hieronimus ab Oleastro*, and their own Bilhop *Isidorus Clarus*, and their owne Cardinall *Thomas à Vio Caietan*, doe either make new Translations themselves, or follow new ones of other mens making, or note the vulgar Interpreter for halting; none of them feare to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an vniforme tenour of text and iudgement about the text, so many of their Worthies disclaiming the now receiued conceit? Nay, we wil yet come neerer the quicke: doth not their *Paris*-edition differ from the *Louaine*, and *Hentenius* his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authoritie? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confesse, that certaine Catholikes (he meaneth certaine of his owne side) were in such an humor of translating the Scriptures into *Latine*, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did striue what he could, out of so vncertaine and manifold a varietie of Translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seeme to be leist certaine and firme in them, &c? Nay further, did not the same *Sixtus* ordaine by an inuolable decree, and that with the counsell and consent of his Cardinals, that the *Latine* edition of the olde and new Testament, which the Council of *Trent* would haue to be authentike, is the same without controuersie which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the Printing-house of *Vatican*? Thus *Sixtus* in his Preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eight his immediate successour, publisheth another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, (and many of them waightie and materiall) and yet this must be authentike by all meanes. What is to haue the faith of our glorious Lord *Iesus Christ* with Yea and Nay, if this be not? Againe, what is sweet harmonic and consent, if this be? Therefore, as *Demaratus* of *Corinth* aduised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions among the *Grecians*, to compose his domesticke broiles (for at that time his Queene and his sonne and heire were at deadly fuisse with him) so all the while that our aduersaries doe make so many and so various editions themselves, and doe iarre so much about the worth and authoritie of them, they can with no show of equitie challenge vs for changing and correcting.

But it is high time to leaue them, and to shew in brieue what wee proposed to our selues, and what course we held in this our petusall and suruay of the Bible. Truly (good Christian Reader) wee neuer thought from the beginning, that we should neede to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had bene true in some sort, that our people had bene fed with gall of Dragons in stead of wine, with whey in stead of milke:) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principall good one, not iustly to be excepted against; that hath bene our indeauour, that our marke. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other mens eyes then in their owne, and that sought the truth rather then their own praise. Againe, they came or were thought to come to the worke, not *exercendi causa* (as one saith) but *exercitanti*, that is, learned, not to learne: For the chiefe ouerfeer and vnder his Maieslie, to whom not onely we, but also our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisdom, which thing also *Nazianzen* taught so long agoe, that it is a preposterous order to teach first and to learne after, yea that to learne and practise together, is neither commendable for the workeman, nor safe for the worke. Therefore such were thought vpon, as could say modestly with Saint *Hierome*, *Et Hebraeum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino penè ab ipsis incurabulis &c. detriti sumus.* Both we haue learned the *Hebrew* tongue in part, and in the *Latine* wee haue bene exercised almost from our euerie cradle. S. *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greeke* tongue, wherein yet hee did excell, because hee translated not the old Testament out of *Greeke*, but out of *Hebrew*. And in what sort did these assemble? In the trust of their owne knowledge, or of their sharpenesse of wit, or deepenesse of iudgement, as it were in an arme of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that bath the key of *David*, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that S. *Augustine* did; *O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight, let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them.* In this confidence, and with this deuotion did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another; and yet many, lest many things haply might escape them. If you aske what they had before them, truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the Olde Testament, the *Greeke* of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, where-through the oliue branches emptic themselves into the golde. Saint *Augustine* calleth them precedent, or originall tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountaines. The same Saint *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not spared to put it into his Decree, That as the credit of the olde Bookes (he meaneth of the Old Testament) is to be tried by the

The purpose  
of the Tran-  
slators, with  
their number,  
furniture, care  
&c.



# To the Reader.

the *Hebrew* Volumes, so of the *New* by the *Greeke* tongue, he meaneth by the originall *Greeke*. If trueth be to be tried by these tongues, then whence should a Translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures wee say in those tongues, wee set before vs to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speake to his Church by his Prophets and Apostles. Neither did we run ouer the worke with that posung haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in 72. dayes; neither were we barred or hindered from going ouer it againe, hauing once done it, like *S. Hierome*, if that be true which himselfe reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not haue leaue to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helpees, as it is written of *Origen*, that hee was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write Commentaries vpon the Scriptures, and therefore no marueile, if he ouershot himselfe many times. None of these things: the worke hath not bene huddled vp in 72. dayes, but hath cost the workemen, as light as it seemeth, the paines of twise seuen times seuentie two dayes and more: matters of such weight and consequence are to bee speeded with maturitie: for in a businesse of moment a man feareth not the blame of conuenient slacknesse. Neither did wee thinke much to consult the Translators or Commentators, *Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greeke, or Latine*, no nor the *Spanish, French, Italian, or Dutch*; neither did we disdain to reuise that which we had done, and to bring backe to the anuill that which we had hammered: but hauing and vsing as great helpees as were needfull, and fearing no reproch for slownesse, nor coueting praise for expedition, wee haue at the length, through the good hand of the Lord vpon vs, brought the worke to that passe that you see.

Some peradventure would haue no varietie of sences to be set in the margine, lest the authoritie of the Scriptures for deciding of controuersies by that shew of vncertainie, should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their iudgement not to be so found in this point. For though, *whatsoeuer things are necessary are manifest*, as *S. Chrysostome* saith, and as *S. Augustine*, *In those things that are plainly set downe in the Scriptures, all such matters are found that concerne Faith, hope, and Charitie*. Yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to weane the curious from loathing of them for their euerwhere plainenesse, partly also to stirre vp our deuotion to craue the assistance of Gods spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seeke ayd of our brethren by conference, and neuer scome those that be not in all respects so complete as they should bee, being to seeke in many things our selues, it hath pleased God in his diuine providence, heere and there to scatter wordes and sentences of that difficultie and doubtfulnesse, nor in doctrinall points that concerne saluation, (for in such it hath bene vouched that the Scriptures are plaine) but in matters of lesse moment, that fearefulnesse would better besee me vs then confidence, and if we will resolue, to resolue vpon modestie with *S. Augustine*, (though not in this same case altogether, yet vpon the same ground) *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis*, it is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, then to strive about those things that are vncertaine. There be many words in the Scriptures, which be neuer found there but once, (hauing neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrewes* speake) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certaine birds, beastes and precious stones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrewes* themselves are so diuided among themselves for iudgement, that they may seeme to haue defined this or that, rather because they would say something, then because they were sure of that which they said, as *S. Hierome* somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case, doth not a margine do well to admonish the Reader to seeke further, and not to conclude or dogmatize vpon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulitie, to doubt of those things that are euident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (euen in the iudgment of the iudicious) questionable, can be no lesse then presumption. Therefore as *S. Augustine* saith, that varietie of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sence of the Scriptures: so diuersitie of signification and sence in the margine, where the text is not so cleare, must needs doe good, yea, is necessary, as we are perswaded. We know that *Sixtus Quintus* expressly forbiddeth, that any varietie of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margine, (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we haue in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we thinke he hath not all of his owne side his fauourers, for this conceit. They that are wise, had rather haue their iudgements at libertie in differences of readings, then to be captiuated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their hie Priest had all lawes shut vp in his brest, as *Paul* the second bragged, and that he were as free from errour by speciall priuiledge, as the Dictators of *Rome* were made by law inuiolable, it were an other matter; then his word were an Oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and haue bene a great while, they find that he is subiect to the same affections and infirmities that others be, that his skin is penetrable, and therefore so much as he prooueth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

An

Reasons moving vs to let diuersitie of sences in the margin, where there is great probability for each.

*Ioseph. Antiq. lib. 12. S. Hieron. ad Romanos pro libradur, loquuntur.*

*Origen. in 1. ad Cor. 13. S. Hieron. in 1. ad Cor. 13.*

*Origen. in 1. ad Cor. 13. S. Hieron. in 1. ad Cor. 13.*

*S. August. lib. 1. de Genes. ad li. 1. cap. 5.*

*S. August. de doctr. Christian. cap. 14.*

*S. Hieron. in 1. ad Cor. 13.*

*Paul. in 1. ad Cor. 13.*

*S. Hieron. in 1. ad Cor. 13.*



# The Translators

An other thing we thinke good to admonish thee of (gentle Reader) that wee haue not tyed our selues to an vniformitie of phrasing, or to an identitie of words, as some peraduenture would wish that we had done, because they obserue, that some learned men some where, haue benee as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not varie from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified the same thing in both places (for there bee some wordes that bee not of the same sense euery where) we were especially carefull, and made a conscience, according to our duetie. But, that we should expresse the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the *Hebrew* or *Greeke* word once by *Purpose*, neuer to call it *Intent*; if one where *Journeying*, neuer *Travelling*; if one where *Thinke*, neuer *Suppose*; if one where *Paine*, neuer *Ache*; if one where *Ioy*, neuer *Gladness*, &c. Thus to minse the matter, wee thought to fauour more of curiositie then wisdom, and that rather it would breed scorne in the Atheist, then bring profite to the godly Reader. For is the kingdome of God become words or syllables? why should wee be in bondage to them if we may be free, vse one precisely when wee may vse another no lesse fit, as commodiously? A godly Father in the Primitiue time shewed himsele greatly moued, that one of newfangledes called *Agellius* *enim*, though the difference be litle or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abused for turning *Cucurbita* (to which reading the people had benee vsed) into *Fledera*. Now if this happen in better times, and vpon so small occasions, wee might iustly feare hard censure, if generally wee should make verball and vnnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some vnequall dealing towards a great number of good English wordes. For as it is written of a certaine great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happie that were made images to be worshipped; for their tellowes, as good as they, lay for blockes behinde the fire: so if wee should say, as it were, vnto certaine wordes Stand vp higher, haue a place in the Bible alwayes, and to others of like qualitie, Get ye hence, be banished for ever, wee might be taxed peraduenture with *S. Iames* his words, namely, *To be partiall in our selues and iudges of euill thoughts*. Adde hereunto, that nicenesse in wordes was alwayes counted the next step to trifling, and so was to bee curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better patterne for elocution then God himsele; therefore hee vsing diuers wordes, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: we, if wee will not be superstitious, may vse the same libertie in our English versions out of *Hebrew* & *Greeke*, for that copie or store that he hath giuen vs. Lastly, wee haue on the one side auoided the scrupulositie of the Puritanes, who leaue the olde Ecclesiasticall wordes, and betake them to other, as when they put *washing* for *Baptisme*, and *Congregation* in stead of *Church*: as also on the other side we haue shunned the obscuritie of the Papists, in their *Azimes*, *Tunike*, *Rational* *Holocauts*, *Prapuce*, *Pasche*, and a number of such like, whereof their late Translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sense, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may bee kept from being vnderstood. But we desire that the Scripture may speake like it selue, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may bee vnderstood euen of the very vulgar.

Many other things we might giue thee warning of (gentle Reader) if wee had not exceeded the measure of a Preface already. It remaineth, that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further then we can aske or thinke. Hee remoueth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that wee may vnderstand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may loue it aboue gold and siluer, yea that we may loue it to the end. Ye are brought vnto fountaines of liuing water which yee digged not; doe not cast earth into them with the Philistines, neither preferre broken pits before them with the wicked Iewes. Others haue laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receiue not so great things in vaine, O despise not so great saluation! Be not like swine to treade vnder foote so precious things, neither yet like dogs to teare and abuse holy things. Say not to our Saviour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts; neither yet with *Esau* sell your birthright for a messe of pottage. If light be come into the world, loue not darkenesse more then light; if foode, if clothing be offered, goe not naked, starue not your selues. Remember the aduise of *Nazianzene*, *It is a grieuous thing (or dangerous) to neglect a great faire, and to seeke to make markets after wards*: altho the encouragement of *S. Chrysostome*, *It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober (and watchfull) should at any time be neglected*: Lastly, the admonition and menacing of *S. Augustine*, *They that despise Gods will inuiting them, shal feelee Gods will taking vengeance of them*. It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God; but a blessed thing it is, and will bring vs to everlasting blessednes in the end, when God speaketh vnto vs, to hearken; when he setteth his word before vs, to reade it; when hee stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Here am I, here we are to doe thy will, O God. The Lord worke a care and conscience in vs to know to whom with the holy Ghost, be all prayse and thanksgiuing. Amen.

prologue

Abd.  
Niphcalist.  
Abd. 444.  
S. Hieronymus.  
Ier. 1. 1.  
Ang. 1. 1.

prologue

Abd.  
Niphcalist.  
Abd. 444.  
S. Hieronymus.  
Ier. 1. 1.  
Ang. 1. 1.

Gen. 26. 27.

Ier. 1. 1.

Mat. 8. 34.

Heb. 12. 16.

Niphcalist.  
Abd. 444.  
S. Hieronymus.  
Ier. 1. 1.  
Ang. 1. 1.

S. August. ad  
serm. 1. 1.  
Ier. 1. 1.  
Ang. 1. 1.

Heb. 10. 32.

Reasons indu-  
cing vs not  
to stand curi-  
ously vpon an  
identitie of  
phrasing.

S. Chrysost. in  
epist. ad Rom.  
Cap. 14. vers.  
25. in idem  
ad Rom. 14. vers.  
25. in idem



☾ Ianuary hath xxxj. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxx.

		riseth } Sunne } falleth }		8. mi. 4. } houre } 3. mi. 56. }		Psalms.		☾ Morning Prayer.		☾ Euening Prayer.					
								1. Lesson.		2. Lesson.		1. Let. On.		2. Lesson.	
xi	1	A	Kalend.		Circumcision.	f	Gen. 17.	Rom. 2.	Deu. 10.	Col. 2.					
xiii	2	b	iii No.			ij	Gen. 1.	Matth. 1.	Gene. 2.	Rom. 1.					
	3	c	iii No.			iii		ii	iii	ii					
xvi	4	d	prid. No.			iiii	b	iii	vi	iii					
	5	e	Nonas.			v	bu	iii	viii	iii					
	6	f	viii Id.		Euphane.	vi	Esa. 60.	Luke 3.	Esa. 49.	John 11.					
xviii	7	g	vii Id.			vii	Gene. 9.	Matth. 5.	Gen. 12.	Rom. 5.					
ii	8	A	vi Id.		Lucian.	viii		vi	xiii	vi					
	9	b	v Id.			ix	rb	bu	xvi	vii					
x	10	c	iiii Id.			x	rbii	viii	xviii	viii					
	11	d	iii Id.			xi	ix	ix	xx	ix					
xiii	12	e	prid. Id.		Solin Aquario.	xii	xxi	x	xxii	x					
xv	13	f	Idus.		Hilarit.	xiii	xxii	xi	xxiii	xi					
	14	g	xix kl.		Februarii.	xiiii	xxb	xii	xxvi	xii					
xvii	15	A	xviii kl.			xv	xxvii	xiii	xxviii	xiii					
iii	16	b	xvii kl.			xvi	xxix	xiiii	xxx	xiiii					
	17	c	xvi kl.			xvii	xxxi	xv	xxxi	xv					
xv	18	d	xv kl.		Pasca.	xviii	xxxi	xvi	xxxiii	xvi					
i	19	e	xiiii kl.			xix	xxxb	xvii	xxxvii	1. Cor. 1.					
	20	f	xiii kl.		Fabian.	xx	xxviii	xviii	xxxix	ii					
xviii	21	g	xii kl.		Agnes.	xxi	xi	xix	xl	iii					
	22	A	xi kl.		Clement.	xxii	xlii	xx	xliii	iiii					
xv	23	b	x kl.			xxiii	xliii	xxi	xlvi	v					
vi	24	c	ix kl.			xxiiii	xlv	xxii	xlvii	vi					
	25	d	viii kl.		Conuert. Paul.	xxv	xlvi. b.	Acts. 22.	xlvi. 6.	Acts. 26.					
xviii	26	e	vii kl.			xxvi	Gene. 48.	Matth. 23.	Gen. 49.	1. Cor. 7.					
ii	27	f	vi kl.			xxvii	l	xxiiii	Exod. 1.	viii					
	28	g	b kl.			xxviii	Exod. 2.	xxv	iii	ix					
xv	29	A	iiii kl.			xxix	iiii	xxvi	v	x					
xviii	30	b	iii kl.			xxx	vii	xxvii	viii	xi					
xviii	31	c	prid. kl.			xxxi	ix	xxviii	x	xii					

C



February hath xxviij. dayes.

The Moone xxix.

Sunne		rifeth falleth		houre		7.mi. 15 4.mi. 45		Psalms.	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
									1. Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	d	Kalend.		Fast.				Exod.xi.	Marthe i.	Exo.xii.	1.Cor.xiii.
vi	2	e	iii No.		Purification of Mary.				Matth. 2.	ii	Matth. xii.	xiii
vi	3	f	iii No.		Asaph.				Exod.xiii.	iii	Exo.xiiij.	xv
	4	g	viid. No.						xv	iiii	xvi	xvi
xiii	5	A	Nonas.		Agathe.				xviij	v	xviii	2.Cor.i.
vi	6	b	viid. Id.						xix	vi	xx	ii
	7	c	vii Id.						xx	vii	xxi	iii
e	8	d	vi Id.						xxij	viii	xxiiij	iiii
	9	e	v Id.						xxiiij	ix	xxv	v
xviii	10	f	iiii Id.						xxv	x	Leu.18.	vi
vi	11	g	iii Id.		Sol in Piscibus.				Leu. xix.	xi	xx	vii
	12	A	viid. Id.						xxvi	xii	Rum. ii.	viii
xv	13	b	Idus.						Rum. xii.	xiii	xiii	ix
vi	14	c	xvi Kl.		Valentine.				xiii	xiiii	xvi	x
	15	d	xv Kl.		March.				xviij	xv	xx	xi
xii	16	e	xiiii Kl.						xxi	xvi	xxii	xii
	17	f	xiii Kl.						xxiiij	xvii	Luk di. j.	xiii
	18	g	xii Kl.						xxv	di. i.	xxviij	Galat. i.
x	19	A	xi Kl.						xxv	ii	xxxi	ii
	20	b	x Kl.						xxviij	iii	xxxb	iii
xv	21	c	ix Kl.						xxvii	iiii	Deut. i.	iiii
vi	22	d	viii Kl.						Deut. ij.	v	iii	v
	23	e	vii Kl.		Fast.				iiij	vi	b	vi
xviii	24	f	vi Kl.		S. Matthias.				Matth. xix.	vii	Eccl. i.	Eph. i.
vi	25	g	v Kl.						Deut. vi.	viii	Deut. viij.	ii
	26	A	iiii Kl.						viiij	ix	ix	iii
vi	27	b	iii Kl.						x	x	xi	iiii
	28	c	viid. Kl.						xij	xi	xv	v



☾ March hath xxxj. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxx.

Sunne				riseth } falleth }		houre } }		6.mi.18. 5.mi.42.		Psalmes.		Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
xx	1	d	Kewod.	Dauid.	xx	Deut.xvj.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	Ephel. vi.						
xxij	2	e	bi Ro.	Cedde.	xxij	Luke xii.	Deut. 17.	Phil. i.							
	3	f	b Ro.		xx	xxi	xx	ii							
xxvj	4	g	iii Ro.		xxj	xx	xxi	iii							
v	5	A	iii Ro.		xxv	xxi	xxvi	Colos. i.							
	6	b	psid. Ro.		xxvi	xxii	xxvii	ii							
xxij	7	c	None	Perpetue.	xxix	xxiii	xxx	iii							
ii	8	d	viii Id.		xxj	xx	xxxi	iiii							
	9	e	vii Id.		xxij	xx	xxxi	i. Thes. i.							
v	10	f	vi Id.		xx	Josua. i.	Josua. ii	ii							
	11	g	v Id.		xx	xx	xxi	iii							
xxviii	12	A	iiii Id.	Gregorie.	xx	v	xxii	vi	iiii						
vi	13	b	iii Id.	Sol in Arct.	xxj	vi	xxiii	vii	v						
	14	c	psid. Id.		xxii	ix	John i.	x	vi. Thes. i.						
xxv	15	d	Id.		xxij	xxij	ii	xxiii	vii						
xxij	16	e	xxvi Kl.	Apollis.	xxv	Judg. i.	iii	Judg. ii.	iiii						
	17	f	xxv Kl.		xxvi	ii	iii	iii	i. Tim. i.						
xx	18	g	xxv Kl.	Edward.	xxvj	v	v	vi	ii. Tim.						
	19	A	xxiiii Kl.		xxvij	vij	vi	vii	iii						
	20	b	xxiii Kl.		xxv	ix	vii	x	v						
xxvii	21	c	xxii Kl.	Benedict.	xx	xj	viii	xi	vi						
	22	d	xxi Kl.		xxj	xi	ix	xxii	ii. Tim. i.						
xxv	23	e	x Kl.		xxv	xxv	x	xxvi	vii						
v	24	f	ix Kl.	Michael. Fast.	xxij	xi	xxiii	iii							
	25	g	viii Kl.	Simon. Festus.	xxii	Eccle. 2.	xi	Eccle. iii.	iiii						
xxij	26	A	vii Kl.		xxv	Judg. xii.	xxii	Judg. xiii.	Litus i.						
ii	27	b	vi Kl.		xxvi	xxj	xxiii	Ruth i	v						
	28	c	v Kl.		xxvij	Ruth ij.	xxv	ii	vi						
xxvii	29	d	iiii Kl.		xxviii	iii	xxvi	i. King. i.	Philom.						
xx	30	e	iii Kl.		xxix	i. King. i.	xxvii	iii	Heb. i.						
xxix	31	f	psid. Kl.		xxx	iii	xxviii	v	ii.						

22



4

Sunne				houre		Psalmes.		Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
riseth				5. mi. 15				1. Lesson.		1. Lesson.	
falleth				6. mi. 45				2. Lesson.		2. Lesson.	
vi	1	g	Kalendar			i	i. King. vi	John xix.	i. King. vi	Hebre. iiii.	
vii	2	a	iiii Ro.			ii	ii	ix	ix	ii	
viii	3	b	iii Ro.	Richard.		iii	x	xi	xi	v	
ix	4	c	ii Ro.	Ambrose.		iiii	xi	Actes. i.	xii	vi	
x	5	d	Nonas.			v	xiii	ii	xiii	vii	
xi	6	e	viii Id.			vi	xv	iii	xv	viii	
xii	7	f	vii Id.			vii	xvii	iiii	xvi	ix	
xiii	8	g	vi Id.			viii	xx	v	xvii	x	
xiiii	9	a	v Id.			ix	xxi	vi	xviii	xi	
xv	10	b	iiii Id.			x	xxiii	vii	xx	xii	
xvi	11	c	iii Id.	Sol in Tame.		xi	xxv	viii	xxi	xiii	
xvii	12	d	ii Id.			xii	xxvii	ix	xxii	James. i.	
xviii	13	e	Idus.			xiii	xxx	x	xxiii	ii	
xix	14	f	Idus Kl.	Mat.		xiiii	ii. King. i.	xi	2. King. 2.	iii	
xx	15	g	xv Kl.			xv	iii	xii	iii	iiii	
xxi	16	a	xvi Kl.			xvi	iv	xiii	iv	v	
xxii	17	b	xvii Kl.			xvii	v	xiiii	v	i. Pet. i.	
xxiii	18	c	xviii Kl.			xviii	ix	xv	x	ii	
xxiiii	19	d	xix Kl.	Alphege.		xix	xi	xvi	xi	iii	
xxv	20	e	xx Kl.			xx	xiii	xvii	xiii	iiii	
xxvi	21	f	xxi Kl.			xxi	xv	xviii	xvi	v	
xxvii	22	g	xxii Kl.			xxii	xvii	xix	xvii	ii. Pet. i.	
xxviii	23	a	xxiii Kl.	S. George.		xxiii	xix	xx	xx	ii	
xxix	24	b	xxiiii Kl.			xxiiii	xxi	xxi	xxi	iii	
xxx	25	c	xxv Kl.	Mark. Evang.		xxv	Eccle. iiii.	xxii	Eccle. v.	i. Job. i.	
xxxi	26	d	xxvi Kl.			xxvi	2. King. 23.	xxiii	2. King. 24.	ii	
xxxii	27	e	xxvii Kl.			xxvii	3. King. i.	xxiiii	3. King. ii.	iii	
xxxiii	28	f	xxviii Kl.			xxviii	iii	xxv	iii	iiii	
xxxiiii	29	g	xxix Kl.			xxix	iv	xxvi	iv	v	
xxxv	30	a	xx Kl.			xxx	vii	xxvii	vii	2.3. Jon.	



☾ May hath xxxj. dayes.


☾ The Moone xxx.

Sunne		riseth falleth	hours	4.mi.36. 7.mi.24.	Psalmes	☾ Morning Prayer.		☾ Euening Prayer.	
						1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	b				Eccle.7.	Acts.8.	Eccle.9.	Jude.1.
xix	2	c	vi	No.		3.king.9.	Ecclij.	3.kin.10.	Rom.1.
v	3	d	v	No.	Jhu.of the Crosse.	xi	Matth.1.	xii	ii
	4	e	iiii	No.		xij	ii	xiii	iii
xviii	5	f	iii	No.		xiii	iii	xiiii	iiii
ii	6	g	paud.	No.	John Euang.	xiiii	iiii	xv	v
	7	a				xv	v	xvi	vi
xvii	8	b	viii	Id.		xvi	vi	xvii	vii
vi	9	c	vii	Id.		4.king.1.	vii	4.king.2.	viii
	10	d	vi	Id.		ii	viii	iii	ix
xvi	11	e	v	Id.		iii	ix	iiii	x
	12	f	iiii	Id.	Sat in Gen.iii.	iiii	x	v	xi
xv	13	g	iii	Id.		v	xi	vi	xii
iiii	14	a	paud.	Id.		vi	xii	vii	xiii
	15	b				vii	xiii	viii	xiiii
xiii	16	c	xviii	Id.	Jhu.	viii	xiiii	ix	xv
i	17	d	xvii	Id.		ix	xv	x	xvi
	18	e	xvi	Id.		x	xvi	xi	xvii
xii	19	f	xv	Id.	Dunstane.	xi	xvii	xii	1.Cor.1.
	20	g	xiiii	Id.		xii	xviii	xiii	ii
xix	21	a	xiii	Id.		xiii	xix	xiiii	iii
viii	22	b	xii	Id.		xiiii	xx	1.Esd.2.	iiii
	23	c	xi	Id.		xv	xxi	v	v
xviii	24	d	x	Id.		xvi	xxii	vi	vi
vi	25	e	ix	Id.		xvii	xxiii	vii	vii
	26	f	viii	Id.	Augustine.	xviii	xxiiii	viii	ix
xvi	27	g	vii	Id.		xix	xxv	ix	x
	28	a	vi	Id.		xx	xxvi	x	xi
xv	29	b	v	Id.		xxi	xxvii	xi	xii
iiii	30	c	iiii	Id.		xxii	xxviii	xii	xiii
xiii	31	d	paud.	Id.		xxiii	xxix	xiii	xiiii







 Iuly hath xxxj. dayes.

¶ The Moone xxx.

		Sunne	riseth falleth	houre	7. mi. 34 4. mi. 26	Palmes.	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
							1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	g	Kalend.	Uisitat. of Mary.	i	Prout. xij.	Luke xij.	Prout. xii.	Popul.	
	2	A	vi No.		ii	xiiij	xiii	xb	ii	
xij	3	b	v No.	Martin.	iii	xvj	xb	xbii	iii	
v	4	c	iiii No.		iiii	xviii	xbi	xix	iiii	
	5	d	iii No.		v	xx	xbii	xxi	Colof. i.	
x	6	e	prid. No.	Dog dayes.	vi	xxij	xbiii	xxii	ii	
xbii	7	f	Nonas.		vii	xxiiij	xix	xxb	iii	
vi	8	g	viii Id.		viii	xxvj	xx	xxbii	iiii	
	9	A	vii Id.		ix	xxviii	xxi	xxix	i. Thel. i.	
	10	b	vi Id.		x	xxix	xxii	Ecclef. i.	ii	
xb	11	c	v Id.		xi	Ecclef. ij.	xxiii	iii	iii	
iiij	12	d	iiii Id.	Solm Leone.	xii	iii	xxiiii	b	iiii	
	13	e	iii Id.		xiii	vi	John. j.	vii	b	
x	14	f	prid. Id.		xiiii	viiij	ii	ix	ii. Thel. i.	
i	15	g	Idus.	Swisthune.	xv	x	iii	xi	ii	
ix	16	A	xbii Kl.	Augusti.	xvi	xij	iiii	Jerem. i.	iii.	
	17	b	xbi Kl.		xvii	Jerem. ij.	b	iii	i. Tim. i.	
	18	c	xb Kl.		xviii	iiij	vi	b	ii. iii.	
xbij	19	d	xviii Kl.		xix	v	vii	vii	iiii	
vi	20	e	xvii Kl.	Margaret.	xx	viiij	viii	ix	b	
	21	f	xvi Kl.		xxi	x	ix	xi	vi	
xiii	22	g	xi Kl.	Magdalen.	xxii	xij	x	xiii	ii. Tim. i.	
ii	23	A	x Kl.		xxiii	xiiij	xi	xb	ii	
	24	b	ix Kl.	Fast.	xxiiii	xvj	xii	xbii	iii	
xi	25	c	viii Kl.	James Apottle.	xxv	Ecclef. xxi	xiii	Ecclef. 29	iiii	
xix	26	d	vii Kl.	Anne.	xxvi	Jerem. xviij	xiiii	Jerem. xix.	Titus. i.	
vii	27	e	vi Kl.		xxvii	xx	xb	xxi	ii. iij.	
	28	f	v Kl.		xxviii	xxij	xbi	xxii	Philem.	
xbi	29	g	iiii Kl.		xxix	xxiiij	xbij	xxb	Hebr. i.	
	30	A	iii Kl.		xxx	xxvj	xbiiij	xxbii	ii	
v	31	b	prid. Kl.		xxxi	xxviii	xix	xxix	iii	



☾ August hath xxxj. dayes.

☿ The Moone xxx.

		Sunne		houre	4. mi. 34 7. mi. 26	Psalms.	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
		riseth	falleth				1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
xxi	1	e	xxxi		Lanmas.		Yere. xxx.	John. ix.	Yere. xxxi.	Hebr. iiii.
xxii	2	d	iiii	No.			xxxi	xxi	xxxi	v
xxiii	3	e	iii	No.			xxxi	Actes. i.	xxxi	vi
xxiv	4	f	xxv	No.			xxxi	ii	xxxi	vii
xxv	5	g	xxvi				xxxi	iii	xxxi	viii
xxvi	6	h	viii	Id.	Transfiguration.		xi	iiii	xxxi	ix
xxvii	7	i	vii	Id.	Name of Iesus.		xii	v	xxxi	x
xxviii	8	e	vi	Id.			xiii	vi	xxxi	xi
xxix	9	d	v	Id.			xiii	vii	xxxi	xii
xxx	10	e	iiii	Id.	Laurence.		xiii	viii	l	xiii
xxxi	11	f	iii	Id.			ii	ix	ii	James i.
xxxii	12	g	xxv	Id.			Lamen. i.	x	Lamen. ii.	ii
xxxiii	13	h	xxiv	Id.			iii	xi	iii	iii
xxxiv	14	i	xix	Kl.	Septembz.		v	xii	Ezek. ii.	iiii
xxxv	15	e	xxviii	Kl.			Ezek. iii.	xiii	vi	v
xxxvi	16	d	xxvii	Kl.			vii	xiiii	vii	i. Pet. i.
xxxvii	17	e	xxvi	Kl.			xiii	xv	xxvii	ii
xxxviii	18	f	xxv	Kl.			xxvii	xvi	xxvii	iii
xxxix	19	g	xiiii	Kl.			Dan. i.	xxvii	Daniel ij.	iiii
xl	20	h	xiii	Kl.			ii	xxvii	iii	v
xli	21	i	xii	Kl.			v	xix	vi	ii. Pet. i.
xlii	22	e	xi	Kl.			vii	xx	vii	iii
xliiii	23	d	x	Kl.	Fast.		ix	xxi	x	iiii
xliiii	24	e	ix	Kl.	Barthol. Apostle.		Ecclus. 25.	xxii	Ecclus. 29	i. Job. i.
xliiii	25	f	viii	Kl.			Dan. xi.	xxii	Dan. xij.	v
xliiii	26	g	vii	Kl.			xxii	xxiii	xxii	vi
xliiii	27	h	vi	Kl.			Ole. i.	xxv	Ole. ii. ij.	vii
xliiii	28	i	v	Kl.	Augustine		iii	xxvi	v. vi.	viii
xliiii	29	e	iiii	Kl.	Behead. of John.		vii	xxvii	vii	23. John.
xliiii	30	d	iii	Kl.			ix	xxviii	x	Jude.
xliiii	31	e	xxv	Kl.			xi	Matth. i.	xii	Rom. i.

Note, that the 13. of Daniel, touching the history of Suthams, to be read with the xxv. (Ans. King Ahyasgo, &c.)



September hath xxx. dayes.

The Moone xxix.

Sunne		riseth } falleth }		houre	{ 5. mi. 36. { 6. mi. 24.		Psalms	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
								1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	i	f	Kalend.	Gyles.			i	Ole. xiii	Mat. ii.	Ole. xiii.	Rom. ii.
	2	g	iiii Id.				ii	Joel i.	iii	Joel ii.	iii
x	3	A	iii Id.				iii	iii	iii	Amos i.	iii
xbuy	4	b	pa. Id.				iiii	Amos ii.	b	iii	b
bii	5	c	Nonas.	Dog dayes end.			v	iii	bi	b	bi
	6	d	viii Id.				vi	bi	bii	bii	bii
	7	e	vii Id.	Enurachus bishop.			vii	viii	biii	ix	biii
xb	8	f	vi Id.	Natiuit. of Mary.			viii	Abdi. i.	ix	Jona i.	ix
aij	9	g	v Id.				ix	Jon. ii. iii.	x	iii	x
	10	A	iiii Id.				x	Mich. i.	xi	Mich. ii.	xi
xi	11	b	iii Id.				xi	iii	xii	iii	xii
i	12	c	pa. Id.	Sol in Libra.			xii	b	xiii	bi	xiii
ix	13	d	Idus.				xiii	bi	xiiii	Nann. i.	xiiii
	14	e	xviii Kl.	Holy crosse.			xiiii	Nann. ii.	xv	iii	xv
	15	f	xvii Kl.	Aequinoctium.			xv	Abac. i.	xvi	Abac. ii.	xvi
xbij	16	g	xvi Kl.	Autumnale.			xvi	iii	xvii	Soph. i.	i. Cor. i.
vi	17	A	xv Kl.	Lambert.			xvii	Soph. ii.	xviii	iii	ii
	18	b	xiiii Kl.				xviii	Agge. i.	xix	Agge. ii.	iii
xij	19	c	xiii Kl.				xix	Zach. i.	xx	Zac. ii. iii.	iiii
iii	20	d	xii Kl.	Falt.			xx	iii. b	xxi	bi	b
	21	e	xi Kl.	S. Mattheu.			xxi	Ecle. 35.	xxii	Ecle. 38.	bi
xi	22	f	x Kl.				xxii	Zach. vii.	xxiii	Zac. viii.	bii
xix	23	g	ix Kl.				xxiii	ix	xxiiii	x	biii
bij	24	A	viii Kl.				xxiiii	xi	xxv	xii	ix
	25	b	vii Kl.				xxv	xii	xxvi	xiii.	x
	26	c	vi Kl.	Cyprian.			xxvi	Gala. i.	xxvii	Gala. ii.	xi
xbi	27	d	v Kl.				xxvii	iii	xxviii	iiii	xii
v	28	e	iiii Kl.				xxviii	Tob. i.	Dark. i.	Tob. ii.	xiii
xiii	29	f	iii Kl.	S. Michael.			xxix	Ecle. xxxix	ii	Ecle. 44.	xiiii
ii	30	g	pa. Kl.	Hierome.			xxx	Tob. iii.	iii	Tob. iii.	xv



☾ October hath xxxj. dayes.

☿ The Moone xxx.


<div> <div> Sunne </div> <div> <div>risseth</div> <div>falleth</div> </div> <div> <div>houre</div> </div> <div> <div>6.mi.35</div> <div>5.mi.25</div> </div> </div>				Plalmes.	<div> <div>Morning</div> <div>Prayer.</div> </div>		<div> <div>Euening</div> <div>Prayer.</div> </div>	
					1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	<b>A</b> Kalend.	Remige.		Tob.v.	Mathe 4.	Tob.vi	1.Co2.xvi.
	2	b vi Id.			vi	v	viii	2.Co2.i.
	3	c v Id.			ix	vi	x	ii
<b>viij</b>	4	d iiii Id.			xi	vii	xi	iii
<b>vij</b>	5	e iiii Id.			xii	viii	xii	iiii
	6	f prid. Id.	Faith.		Judit.i.	ix	Judit.ii.	v
<b>xv</b>	7	g Nonas.			iii	x	iii	vi
<b>iiii</b>	8	<b>A</b> viii Id.			vi	xi	vi	vii
	9	b vii Id.	Dennis.		vii	xii	viii	viii
<b>xij</b>	10	c vi Id.			ix	xiii	x	ix
<b>i</b>	11	d v Id.			x	xiiii	xi	x
	12	e iiii Id.	Solin Scorpio.		xi	xv	xii	xi
<b>x</b>	13	f iiii Id.	Edward.		xii	xvi	xiii	xii
	14	g prid. Id.			xiii	viid.i.	Luk.vi.i.	viid.ii.
<b>xvii</b>	15	<b>A</b> Idus.			xv	iii	vi.i.	iii
	16	b xvi Kl.	Novembis.		xvi	v	ii	ii
<b>vi</b>	17	c xvi Kl.	Etheldrede.		xvii	vi	iii	iii
<b>xiii</b>	18	d xv Kl.	Luke Euang.		xviii	vii	iiii	iiii
<b>ii</b>	19	e xiiii Kl.			xix	viid.ii.	v	v
	20	f xiiii Kl.			xx	xi	vi	vi
<b>xix</b>	21	g xiii Kl.			xxi	xii	xiii	Ephes.i.
<b>xviii</b>	22	<b>A</b> xii Kl.			xxii	xv	xvi	ii
	23	b x Kl.			xxiii	xvii	ix	xvii
<b>xvi</b>	24	c ix Kl.			xxiiii	xix	x	Eccle.i.
	25	d viii Kl.	Crispine.		xxv	Eccle.ii.	xi	iii
<b>xv</b>	26	e vii Kl.			xxvi	xiii	v	vi
<b>iv</b>	27	f vi Kl.	Fast.		xxvii	vi	xiii	vii
	28	g v Kl.	Simon and Jude.		xxviii	Job.2.4.25.	xiiii	Job.xiii.
<b>xii</b>	29	<b>A</b> iiii Kl.			xxix	Eccle.8.	xv	Eccle.xv.
<b>i</b>	30	b iiii Kl.			xxx	x	xvi	xi
	31	c prid. Kl.	Fast.		xxxi	xii	xvii	Colof.i.




# November hath xxx. dayes.


## The Moone xxix.

Sunne					rifeth houre falleth		7.mi.34. 4.mi.26.		Psalms.	¶ Morning Prayer.		¶ Euening Prayer.	
										1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	D	Kalend.	All Saints.	i	Matth. 3.	Heb. ii. 12.	Matth. v.	Reuel. 19.				
	2	e	iii Id.		ii	Eccles. 14.	Luke 18.	Eccles. xv.	Col. ii.				
xxiii	3	f	iii Id.		iii	xvi	xix	xvii	iii				
xxii	4	g	vi Id.		iiii	xviii	xx	xix	iiii				
	5	A	Nonas.	Paputs consp. act. 2.	v	xx	xxi	xxi	1. Thel. 1.				
xx	6	b	viii Id.	Leonard.	vi	xxii	xxii	xxiii	ii				
xix	7	c	viii Id.		vii	xxiii	xxiii	xxv	iii				
	8	d	vi Id.		viii	xxv	xxiiii	xxviii	iiii				
xviii	9	e	v Id.		ix	xxvi	John 1.	xxx	v				
xvii	10	f	iii Id.		x	xxvii	ii	xxxi	2. Thel. 1.				
xvi	11	g	iii Id.	S. Martine.	xi	xxviii	iii	xxxi	ii				
	12	A	vi Id.	Solin Sagit.	xii	xxix	iiii	xxxi	iii				
	13	b	Idus.	Wice.	xiii	xxx	v	xxxi	1. Tim. 1.				
xxv	14	c	xviii Kl.	Decembz.	xiiii	xxxi	vi	xi	ii. iii.				
xxiv	15	d	xvii Kl.	Wachute.	xv	xii	vii	xii	iii				
	16	e	xvi Kl.		xvi	xiii	viii	xiii	v				
xxiii	17	f	xv Kl.	Hugh bishop.	xvii	xiv	ix		vi				
xxii	18	g	xiiii Kl.		xviii	xv	x	xv	2. Tim. 1.				
	19	A	xiii Kl.		xix	xvi	xi	i	ii				
xxi	20	b	xii Kl.	Edmund King.	xx	ii	xii	2. Sam. 1.	iii				
xx	21	c	xi Kl.		xxi	2. Sam. 2.	xiii	iiij	iiii				
xxviii	22	d	x Kl.	Cicilie.	xxii	iii	xiiii	v	Titus 1.				
	23	e	ix Kl.	Clement.	xxiii	vi	xv	Esa. 1.	ii. iij.				
	24	f	viii Kl.		xxiiii	Esa. ii.	xvi	vi	Philem.				
xxvi	25	g	vii Kl.	Katherine.	xxv	iii	xvii	v	Heb. 1.				
xv	26	A	vi Kl.		xxvi	vi	xviii	vii	ii				
	27	b	v Kl.		xxvii	vii	xix	ix	iii				
xxiii	28	c	iiii Kl.		xxviii	x	xx	xi	iiii				
xxii	29	d	iii Kl.	Fast.	xxix	xii	xxi	xii	v				
x	30	e	vi Id.	Andrew Apostle.	xxx	2. Ion. 20.	Actes. 1.	2. Ion. 21.	vi				

 Note that the beginning of the xxvj. Chapter of Ecclesiasticus (unto vers. 6.) But a griefe of heart, &c. must be read with the xxx. Chapter.

 Note that the xlvj. Chapter of Ecclesiasticus is to be read unto these words: And after his death, &c.



 December hath xxxj. dayes.

¶ The Moone xxx.

		Sunne		houre	8.mi. 12 3.mi. 48	Psalms.	Morning Prayer.		Evening Prayer.	
		rifeth	falleth				1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	f	Kalead.				Esa. xliij.	Actes ij.	Esa. xv.	Heb. 7.
xxvii	2	g	iii No.			i	xxij	iii	xxii	viij
vii	3	A	iii No.			ii	xxij	iiii	xix	ix
	4	b	prid. No.			iii	xx. xxi.	v	xxii	x
xxvi	5	c	Nom.			iv	xxij	vi	xxiii	xi
vi	6	d	viij Id.	Nicolas bish.		v	xxv	viij.	xxvi	xij
	7	e	vii Id.			vi	xxviij	viij.	xxvii	xiii
xxv	8	f	vi Id.	Cont. of Mary.		vii	xxix	viii	xxx	James. i.
v	9	g	v Id.			viii	xxx	ix	xxxi	ii
	10	A	iiii Id.			ix	xxxiij	x	xxxii	iii
xxiv	11	b	iii Id.			x	xxv	xi	xxxvi	iiii
iv	12	c	prid. Id.	Solm Capricor.		xi	xxvii	xii	xxxvii	v
xxiii	13	d	Id.	Luci virgin.		xii	xxxix	xiii	xl	1. Pet. i.
iii	14	e	xix Kl.	Januari.		xiii	xlj	xiiii	xli	ii
xxii	15	f	xviii Kl.			xiv	xlj	xv	xliii	iii
ii	16	g	xvii Kl.	Wisapientia.		xv	xlvi	xvi	xlvii	iiii
	17	A	xvi Kl.			xvi	xlviij	xviij	xlviiij	v
xxi	18	b	xv Kl.			xvii	xlviij	xviij	l	2. Pet. i.
xi	19	c	xiiii Kl.			xviii	li	xix	liij	vi
xix	20	d	xiii Kl.	Fast.		xix	liij	xx	liii	vii
	21	e	xii Kl.	Thomas Apott.		xx	lx. xxiij.	xxi	lxv. 24.	1. John. i.
xx	22	f	xi Kl.			xxi	Esa. lv.	xxii	Esa. 56.	viii
	23	g	x Kl.			xxii	lvij	xxiii	lvii	iiii.
xxviii	24	A	ix Kl.	Fast.		xxiii	lix	xxiiii	lx	vii
viii	25	b	viii Kl.	Christmas.		xxiv	Esa. ix.	Luke ij.	Esa. 7.	Tans. iii.
	26	c	vii Kl.	S. Steven.		xxv	lxv. 28.	Acts 6. 7.	Ecclef. 4.	Acts. 7.
xxvii	27	d	vi Kl.	S. Iohn.		xxvi	Ecclef. b.	Reuel. i.	Eccle. 6.	Reuel. 22.
vi	28	e	v Kl.	1 n cents.		xxvii	Jerem. 31.	Acts 25.	Wend. i.	1. John 5.
	29	f	iiii Kl.			xxix	Esa. lxi.	xxvi	Esa. 62.	2. Iohn. n.
xviii	30	g	iii Kl.			xxx	lxii	xxvii	lxiii	3. Iohn.
iv	31	A	prid. Kl.	Siluester bish.		xxxi	lxv	xxviii	lxvi	Jude.



# An Almanacke for xxxix. yeeres.

The year of our Lord.	The Golden number.	The Epact.	Dominicall Letter.	Sequageima.	The first day of Lent.	Easter day.	Ascension day.	Whit Sunday.	Advent Sunday.
1603	vi	xxviii	A	20. Febry.	9. March	24. April	2. Junii	12. June	27. Nov.
1604	xi	xxiii	G	5.	22. Febry.	22. March	17. Maii	27. Maii	2. Decem.
1605	ii	xxv	F	27. Janu.	13.	31. March	ix	ix	i
1606	xii	xviii	E	16. Febry.	5. March	20. April	xxvi	8. June	30. Nov.
1607	xi	xv	D	1. Febry.	18. Febry.	5.	xxiii	24. Maii	xxix
1608	x	xvii	C	24. Janu.	10.	27. March	ii	ii	xxviii
1609	ix	xvi	B	12. Febry.	1. March	16. April	xxv	4. June	3. Decem.
1610	ix	xv	A	4.	21. Febry.	8.	xxii	27. Maii	ii
1611	xviii	x	S	20. Janu.	6.	24. March	ix	ix	29. Nov.
1612	xvii	xxviii	F	9. Febry.	25.	12. April	xxi	xxi	xxviii
1613	xvi	xxv	E	31. Janu.	17.	4.	xxviii	12. June	xxvii
1614	xv	xxiii	D	20. Febry.	9. March	24.	xxv	18. Maii	3. Decem.
1615	xiv	xx	C	5.	22. Febry.	9.	xxii	ix	i
1616	xiii	xxviii	B	28. Janu.	14.	31. March	ix	3. June	30. Nov.
1617	xii	xxv	A	16. Febry.	7. March	20. April	xxix	24. Maii	xxix
1618	xi	xxvii	G	1.	18. Febry.	5.	xxvi	4. June	3. Decem.
1619	x	xxiv	F	24. Janu.	10.	28. March	xxiii	20. Maii	ii
1620	ix	xxiii	E	13. Febry.	1. March	16. April	xx	9. June	30. Nov.
1621	xviii	xv	D	28. Janu.	14. Febry.	1.	xxviii	16. Maii	xxviii
1622	xvii	xxviii	C	17. Febry.	6. March	21.	xxv	5. June	xxvii
1623	xvi	xxv	B	9. Febry.	16. Febry.	13.	xxii	28. Maii	3. Decem.
1624	xv	xx	A	25. Janu.	11.	28. March	xxix	12. June	30. Nov.
1625	xiv	xxviii	G	13. Febry.	2. March	17. April	xxvi	24. Maii	xxix
1626	xiii	xxv	F	5.	22. Febry.	9.	xxiii	4. June	3. Decem.
1627	xii	xxvii	E	21. Janu.	7.	25. March	xx	20. Maii	ii
1628	xi	xxv	D	10. Febry.	27.	13. April	xxviii	12. June	30. Nov.
1629	x	xxviii	C	1.	18.	5.	xxv	24. Maii	xxix
1630	ix	xxv	B	24. Janu.	10.	28. March	xxii	4. June	3. Decem.
1631	xviii	xv	A	6. Febry.	23.	10. April	xxix	16. Maii	xxviii
1632	xvii	xxviii	G	29. Janu.	20.	1.	xxvi	5. June	xxvii
1633	xvi	xxv	F	17. Febry.	6. March	21. April	xxiii	24. Maii	3. Decem.
1634	xv	xx	E	2. Febry.	19. Febry.	6.	xx	17. Maii	30. Nov.
1635	xiv	xxviii	D	25. Janu.	11. Febry.	March 29	xxviii	5. June	xxix
1636	xiii	xxv	C	14. Febry.	2. March	April 17.	xxv	28. Maii	3. Decem.
1637	xii	xxvii	B	5.	22. Febry.	9.	xxii	12. June	30. Nov.
1638	xi	xxv	A	21. Janu.	7.	25. March	xxix	24. Maii	xxix
1639	x	xxviii	G	10. Febry.	27.	13. April	xxvi	4. June	3. Decem.
1640	ix	xxv	F	2.	19.	5.	xxiii	29. Maii	29. Nov.
1641	xviii	xxviii	E	21. Janu.	10. March	25.	xx	13. June	xxviii

## Of the Golden number.

The Golden number is so called, because it was written in the Kalender with letters of gold, right at the day whereon the Moon changed: and it is the space of 9. yeeres, in the which the Moon returneth to the selfe same day of the yeere of the Summe: and therefore is also called the Cycle of the Moon, in the which the Solstices and Equinoxials do returne to all one point in the Zodiacus. To finde it every yeere, you must adde one yeere to the yeere of Christ, (for Christ was borne one yeere of the 19. already past) then divide the whole by 19, and that which resteth, is the Golden number for that yeere: if there be no surpluse, it is then 19.

## The Epact.

Epacta hemera in Greke, doth signifie in English, dayes set betwene, and therefore the 11. dayes and 3. houres that are added to the yeere of the Moon, are called Epacta, and are added to make the yeere of the Moon, which is but 354. dayes, iust with the yeere of the Summe, which hath 365. dayes and a quarter.

To finde out the Epact of each yeere, doe thus: To the Epact of the yeere that last went before that yeere for which you would finde the Epact, adde 11. and the summe of these two make the Epact. If it surmount 30, then take 30. out, and that which resteth above 30 is the Epact you desire.

## The vse of the Epact.

To know how old the Moon is at any time for ever by the Epact, doe thus: Adde unto the dayes of your moneth wherein you would know this, the Epact, and as many dayes more as are moneths from March to that moneth, including both moneths, out of the which subtract 30, as often as you may, the age remaineth: if nothing remaine, the Moon changeth that day.

For the more ease of the Reader, we have placed here ever an Almanacke, includingly comprehending, not onely how to finde the Epact for the space of 30. yeeres to come, but also the Golden number also specified, together with the Dominicall letter, Lease yeere, and severall other more able feasts, or dayes in the yeere, during the same time, as may appeare.

Note that the Golden number and Dominicall letter doeth change every yeere the first day of January, and the Epact the first day of March for ever. Note also, that the yeere of our Lord beginneth the xxv. day of March, the same day supposed to be the first day upon which the world was created, and the day when Christ was conceived in the wombe of the Virgine Mary.





## To finde Easter for euer.

Golden number.							
	A.	B.	C.	D.	E.	F.	G.
i	April ix.	e	xi	xii	bi	bii	bij
ii	March xxi.	xxvii.	xxviii	xxix	xxx	xxxi	April i.
iii	April xvi.	xvii	xviii	xi	xx	xiii	xb
iiii	April ix.	iii	iiii	b	bi	bii	bij
v	March xxi.	xxvii	xxviii	xxix	xxx	xxxi	xb
vi	April xvi.	xvii	xi	xii	xiii	xiiii	xb
vii	April ii.	iii	iiii	b	bi	Mar. 31.	April i.
viii	April xxi.	xxvii	xxviii	xxix	xxx	xxxi	xb
ix	April ix.	e	xi	xii	xiii	xiiii	bij
x	April ii.	iii	Mar. 28.	xxix	xxx	xxxi	April i.
xi	April xvi.	xvii	xviii	xi	xx	xxi	xii
xii	April ix.	e	xi	b	bi	bij	bij
xiii	March xxi.	xxvii	xxviii	xxix	xxx	xxxi	xb
xiiii	April xvi.	xvii	xviii	xi	xii	xiii	xb
xv	April ii.	iii	iiii	b	bi	bij	bij
xvi	March xxi.	xxvii	xxviii	xxix	xxx	xxxi	xb
xvii	April xvi.	xvii	xi	xii	xiii	xiiii	xb
xviii	April ix.	iii	iiii	b	Mar. 30.	xxxi	April i.
xix	April ii.	xxvii	xviii	xxix	xxx	xx	xxi

**W**hen ye haue found the Sunday letter in the vppermost line, guide your eye downeward from the same, till yee come right ouer against the Prime, and there is shewed both what Moneth, and what day of the Moneth Easter falleth that yeere.



¶ The





**The Table and Kalender, expressing the order of  
Psalmes and Lessons to be said at Morning and Euening prayer**  
throughout the yeece, except certaine proper teasts, as the rules  
following more plainly declare.

*The order how the Psalter is appointed to be read.*



He Psalter shall bee read through once euery Moneth. And because that some Moneths be longer then some other be, it is thought good to make them euen by this meanes.

To euery moneth shal be appointed (as concerning this purpose) iust thirtie dayes.

And because Ianuary and March haue one day aboute the sayd number, and February, which is placed betweene them both, hath onely xxviij. dayes: February shall borrowe of either of the Moneths (of Ianuary and March) one day: and so the Psalter which shall bee read in February, must begin at the last day of Ianuary, and end the first day of March.

And whereas May, Iuly, August, October, and December haue xxxj. dayes apiece: It is ordered that the Psalmes shall be read the last day of the said Moneths, which were read the day before, so that the Psalter may begin againe the first day of the next moneth ensuing.

Now to know what Psalmes shall be read euery day: Looke in the Kalender the number that is appointed for the Psalmes, and then find the same number in this Table, and vpon that number you shall see what Psalmes shall be sayd at Morning and Euening prayer.

And where the Cxix. Psalme is diuided into xxij. portions, and is ouerlong to be read at one time: it is so ordered, that at one time shall not be read aboute foure or fise of the said portions, as you shall perceiue to be noted in this Table following.

And here is also to bee noted, that in this Table, and in all other parts of the Seruice where any Psalms are appointed, the number is expressed after the great English Bible, which from the ix. Psalme vnto the Cxviij. Psalme, (following the diuision of the Hebrewes) doeth varie in numbers from the common Latine Translation.

*The order how the rest of holy Scripture (beside the Psalter)  
is appointed to be read.*



He old Testament is appointed for the first Lessons at Morning and Euening prayer, and shall be read through euery yeece once, except certaine Bookes and Chapters, which be least edifying, and might best be spared, and therefore are left vnread.

The New Testament is appointed for the second Lessons at Morning and Euening prayer, and shall be read ouer orderly euery yeece thrise, besides the Epistles and Gospels: except the Apocalypse, out of the which there be onely certaine Lessons appointed vpon diuers proper Feastes.

And to know what Lessons shall be read euery day, finde the day of the Moneth in the Kalender, going before and there ye shall perceiue the Bookes and Chapters that shall be read for the Lessons both at Morning and Euening prayer.

And here is to be noted, that whensoever there be any proper Psalmes or Lessons appointed for the Sundayes, or for any Feast, moueable or vnmoueable: then the Psalmes and Lessons appointed in the Kalender, shall be omitted for that time.

Ye must note also, that the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, appointed for the Sunday, shall serue all the weeke after, except there fall some Feast that hath his proper.



When the yeeres of our Lord may be divided into foure euen parts, which is every fourth yeere : then the Sunday letter leapeth, and that yeere the Psalmes and Lessones which serue for the xxij. day of February, shall be read againe the day following, except it be Sunday, which hath proper Lessones of the old Testament, appointed in the Table serving to that purpose.

Also, wherefoever the beginning of any Lesson, Epistle, or Gospel is not expressed, there yee must begin at the beginning of the Chapter.

And wherefoever is not expressed how farre shall be read, there shall you reade to the ende of the Chapter.

Item, so oft as the first Chapter of Saint Matthew is read either for Lesson or Gospel, ye shall begin the same at (*Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise, &c.*) And the third Chapter of S. Lukes Gospel, shall be read vnto, (*Being as was supposed, the sonne of Joseph, &c.*)

## Proper Lessones to bee read for the first Lessones, both at Morning and Euening prayer, on the Sundayes throughout the yeere, and for some also the second Lessones.

Sundayes of Aduent.	¶ Mattens.	¶ Euenfong.	Whitsunday.	¶ Mattens.	¶ Euenfong.
The first.	Esa. i.	Esa. i.	j. Lesson.	Deut. xvi.	wisdom. i.
ij.	b	xxij	ij. Lesson.	Acts i.	Acts xix. It
iii.	xxv	xxvj		Then Peter	fortuned &
iiii.	xxx	xxvij		opened his	while Apol-
Sundayes after				mouth, &c.	lo was at
Christmas.					Corinth, &c.
The first.	xxviiij	xxviiij	Trinitie Sun-		(vnto) After
ij.	xij	xij	day.		these things.
Sundayes after			j. Lesson.	Gen. xviii.	Joshua. i.
the Epiphany.			ij. Lesson.	Mat. iii.	
The first.	xxij	xxij	Sundayes after		
ij.	lv	lv	Trinitie.		
iii.	lvj	lvj	First.	Josh. i.	Josh. xxiiij
iiii.	lvij	lvij	ij.	Judg. iiii.	Judg. b.
v.	lviii	lviii	iii.	i. King. ii.	i. King. iii.
Septuagesima.	Gen. i.	Gen. i.	iiii.	xii	xii
Sexagesima.	ii	vi	v.	xv	xv
Quinquage-	ix	xij	vi.	ii. King. xii.	ii. King. xxi.
sima.			vii.	xii	xxiiij
Lent.			viii.	iii. King. xiiij.	iii. King. xviij
First Sunday.	Gen. xix.	Gen. xxiij.	ix.	xviiij	xix
ij.	xxviij	xxxiij	x.	xxi	xxi
iii.	xxxix	xlj	xi.	iii. King. v.	iii. King. ix.
iiii.	xlj	xlvi	xii.	x	xviij
v.	Exod. iij.	Exod. b.	xiii.	xix	xxiiij
vi.	ix	x	xiiii.	Jerem. b.	Jerem. xxiij.
Easter day.			xv.	xxv.	xxvi
j. Lesson.	Exod. xij.	Exod. xliij.	xvi.	Ezech. ii.	Ezech. xliij.
ij. Lesson.	Rom. vi.	Act. ii.	xvii.	xvi	xviiij
Sundayes after			xviii.	xx	xxiiij
Easter.			xix.	Dan. iii.	Daniel. vi.
The first.	Num. xvi.	Num. xxiij.	xx.	Joel ii.	Mich. vi.
ij.	xxiiij	xxv	xxi.	Abacuc ii.	Proverb. i.
iii.	Deut. iiii.	Deut. v.	xxii.	Proverb. ii.	Proverb. iii.
iiii.	vi	vii	xxiii.	xi	xii
v.	viii	ix	xxiiii.	xiiij	xiiij
Sunday after			xxv.	xv	xvi
Ascension day.	Deut. xii.	Deut. xliij.	xxvi.	xviij	xix

¶ Lessones



# ¶ Lessons proper for Holy dayes.

	¶ Mattens.	¶ Luenfong.		¶ Mattens.	¶ Luenfong.
S. Andrew. S. Thomas the Apostle. Christmas day. i. Lesson.	Proverb. xx. xxiii	Prover. xxi. xxiii	ij. Lesson. Tuesday in Ea- ster weeke.	Mat. xxviij.	Acts. iij.
ij. Lesson.	Esa. ix.	Esa. vii. Whereouer p Lord spake once &c.	i. Lesson. ij. Lesson.	Exod. xx. Luke xxiiij. (vnto) And behold two of them.	Exod. xxxij. i. Corinth. xv.
S. Steuen. j. Lesson. ij. Lesson.	Luke ii. vnto Good will toward me.	Titus iii. The kind- nes & loue &c.	S. Marke. Philip & Iacob Ascension day. Munday in Whitsun- weeke.	Eccle. iiii. Eccle. vij. Deut. x.	Eccle. v. Eccle. ix. iii. King. ij.
j. Lesson. ij. Lesson.	Prover. xxviii. Act. 6. and 7. And Steuen full of faith & power, &c. (vnto) And when forty yeeres, &c.	Eccle. iiii. Acts 7. And where x. yerres were expired there appea- red vnto Mo- ses, &c. vnto, But he being full of the ho- ly Ghost, &c.	i. Lesson.	Gen. xi. (vnto) These are the genera- tions of S hem.	Num. xj. Ga- ther vnto me 70. men, &c. (vnto) Moles gate him in- to p camp, &c.
S. Iohn. j. Lesson. ij. Lesson. Innocents day.	Eccle. v. Apoc. i. Jerem. xxxi. vnto, I haue surely heard Ephraim.	Eccle. vi. Apoc. xxii. Wild. i. vnto, I haue surely heard Deu. x. (vnto) And now Israel, &c.	ij. Lesson. Tuesday in Whitsun- weeke.	i. Cor. xij. i. King. xix. Dauid came to Samuel to Rama. &c.	Deut. xxx.
Circumcision. j. Lesson.	Gen. xvii.	Colof. ii. Esa. xlix. John ii. (vnto) After this he went to Capernaum	S. Barnabe. i. Lesson. ij.	Eccle. x. Acts. xiii.	Eccle. xii. Act. xv. (vnto) After certan dayes.
ii. Lesson. Epiphanie. i. Lesson. ii. Lesson.	Rom. ii. Esa. xl. Luk. 3. (vnto) Seeing as was suppo- sed, the sonne of Ioseph.	Colof. ii. Esa. xlix. John ii. (vnto) After this he went to Capernaum	S. Iohn Baptift. i. Lesson. ij. Lesson.	Gala. iii. Mat. iii.	Gala. 4. Mat. xiiii. (vnto) when Jesus heard
Conuersion of S. Paul. i. Lesson. ii. Lesson.	Wild. v. Acts xxii. (vnto) They heard him.	Wild. vi. Act. xvi.	S. Peter. i. Lesson. ij. Lesson. S. Iames. S. Bartholo- mew. S. Mathew. S. Michael. S. Luke. Simon and Iude i. Lesson. All Saints. i. Lesson.	Eccle. xv. Acts. iij. Eccle. xxi. xxv. Eccle. xxxv. xxxix. Eccle. li.	Eccle. xix. Acts. iij. Eccle. xxij. xxix. xxxiij. xliij. Jobi.
Purification of the virgin Mary S. Matthias. Annunciation of our Lady. Wednesday a- fore Easter. Thursday afore Easter. Good Friday. Easter Enen. Munday in Ea- ster weeke. i. Lesson.	Wild. ix. Wild. xix. Eccle. ii. Olee xiii. Dan. ix. Gen. xxi. Zach. ix. Exod. xvi.	Wild. xii. Eccle. i. Eccle. iii. Olee xiiii. Jerem. xxxi. Esa. liii. Exod. xiii. Exod. xvii.	ij. Lesson.	hebr. xi. xij. Saints by faith (vnto) If ye indure chastening	Apoc. iij. vnto) And I saw an Angel stand.



## ¶ Proper Psalmes on certaine dayes.

Christ- mas day.	{	Psal.	{	Mattens.	{	Psal.	{	Euenfong.
				xix. xlv. lxxv.				lxxxix. cx. cxxxii.
Easter day.	{	Psal.	{	ii. lvi. cx.	{	Psal.	{	Cxiii. Cxxiii. Cxbiii.
Ascensi- on day.	{	Psal.	{	biii. xv. xxi.	{	Psal.	{	xxiiii. lxviii. Cviii.
Whit- sunday.	{	Psal.	{	xlv. xlvii.	{	Psal.	{	Ciiii. Cxb.

## ¶ The table for the order of the Psalmes, to be said at Morning and Euening prayer.

Dayes of the Moneth.	¶ Psalmes for Morning prayer.	¶ Psalmes for Euening Prayer.
1.	i. ii. iii. b.	vi. vii. viij.
2.	ix. x.	xij. xiiij. xvij.
3.	xv. xvi. xvii.	xviii.
4.	xix. xx. xxi.	xxij. xxiii.
5.	xxiiii. xlv. xlvii.	xxv. xxviii. xxx.
6.	xxx. xxxi.	xxxii. xxxiii. xxxiiii.
7.	xxv. xxvi.	xxvii.
8.	xxviii. xxxix. xl.	xl. xli. xliii.
9.	xliii. xlv. xlvii.	xlv. xlvij. xlix.
10.	l. li. lii.	li. liii. lv.
11.	lvi. lvii. lviii.	lx. lx. lxi.
12.	lxii. lxiii. lxiiii.	lxv. lxvi. lxvii.
13.	lxviii.	lxi. lxii.
14.	lxi. lxii.	lxiii. lxiiii.
15.	lxv. lxvi. lxvij.	lxviii.
16.	xxix. lxxx. lxxxi.	lxxii. lxxiii. lxxiiii. lxxv.
17.	lxxxvi. lxxxvii. lxxxviii.	lxxxix.
18.	xc. xxi. xcii.	xciii. xciiii.
19.	xcv. xcvi. xcvi.	xcvii. xcix. c. ci.
20.	cii. ciii.	ciii.
21.	cb.	cbi.
22.	cbii.	cbiii. cix.
23.	cx. cxii. cxiii.	cxiiii. cxv.
24.	cxvi. cxvij. cxviii.	cxix. Inde iiii.
25.	Inde v.	Inde iiii.
26.	Inde v.	Inde iiii.
27.	cxix. cxxi. cxxii. cxxiii. cxxiv. cxv.	cxvii. cxviii. cxviii. cxix. cxxi. cxxii.
28.	cxxiij. cxxiij. cxxiij. cxxiij.	cxvii. cxviii. cxviii.
29.	cxix. cxl. cxli.	cxli. cxlii.
30.	cxliij. cxlv. cxli.	cxlii. cxliij. cxli. cl.

Septuagesima





**S**eptuagesima  
 Sexagesima  
 Quinquagesima  
 Quadragesima

} before Easter { ix  
 } { viij  
 } { vij  
 } { vj } weekes.

**R**ogations  
 Whitsunday  
 Trinitie Sunday

} after Easter { v  
 } { vij  
 } { viij } weekes.

¶ These to be obserued for Holy  
 dayes, and none other.

**W**hat is to say : All Sun-  
 dayes in the yeere.  
 The dayes of the feasts  
 of the Circumcision of our  
 Lord Iesus Christ.  
 Of the Epiphanie.  
 Of the Purification of the blessed  
 Virgin.  
 Of Saint Matthias the Apostle.  
 Of the Annunciation of the blessed  
 Virgin.  
 Of Saint Marke the Euangelist.  
 Of S. Philip and Iacob the Apo-  
 stles.  
 Of the Ascension of our Lord Iesus  
 Christ.  
 Of the Nativity of Saint Iohn  
 Baptist.

Of S. Peter the Apostle.  
 Of S. James the Apostle.  
 Of S. Bartholomew the Apostle.  
 Of S. MattheW the Apostle.  
 Of S. Michael the Archangel.  
 Of S. Luke the Euangelist.  
 Of S. Simon & Jude the Apostles.  
 Of All Saints.  
 Of S. Andrew the Apostle.  
 Of S. Thomas the Apostle.  
 Of the Nativity of our Lord.  
 Of S. Steuen the Martyr.  
 Of S. Iohn the Euangelist.  
 Of the holy Innocents.  
 Monday and Tuesday in Easter  
 weeke.  
 Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun  
 weeke.



¶ The





**The names and order of all the Bookes of  
the Olde and New Testament, with the  
Number of their Chapters.**

<b>G</b> Enes hath Chapters 50	Ecclesiastes hath Chapters 12
Exodus 40	The song of Solomon 8
Leuiticus 27	Isaiah 66
Numbers 36	Ieremiah 52
Deuteronomie 34	Lamentations 5
Ioshua 24	Ezekiel 48
Iudges 21	Daniel 12
Ruth 4	Hosea 14
1. Samuel 31	Ioel 3
2. Samuel 24	Amos 9
1. Kings 22	Obadiah 1
2. Kings 25	Ionah 4
1. Chronicles 29	Micah 7
2. Chronicles 36	Nahum 5
Ezrah 10	Habakkuk 3
Nehemiah 13	Zephaniah 3
Ester 10	Haggai 2
Iob 42	Zechariah 14
Psalmes 150	Malachi 4
Prouerbs 31	

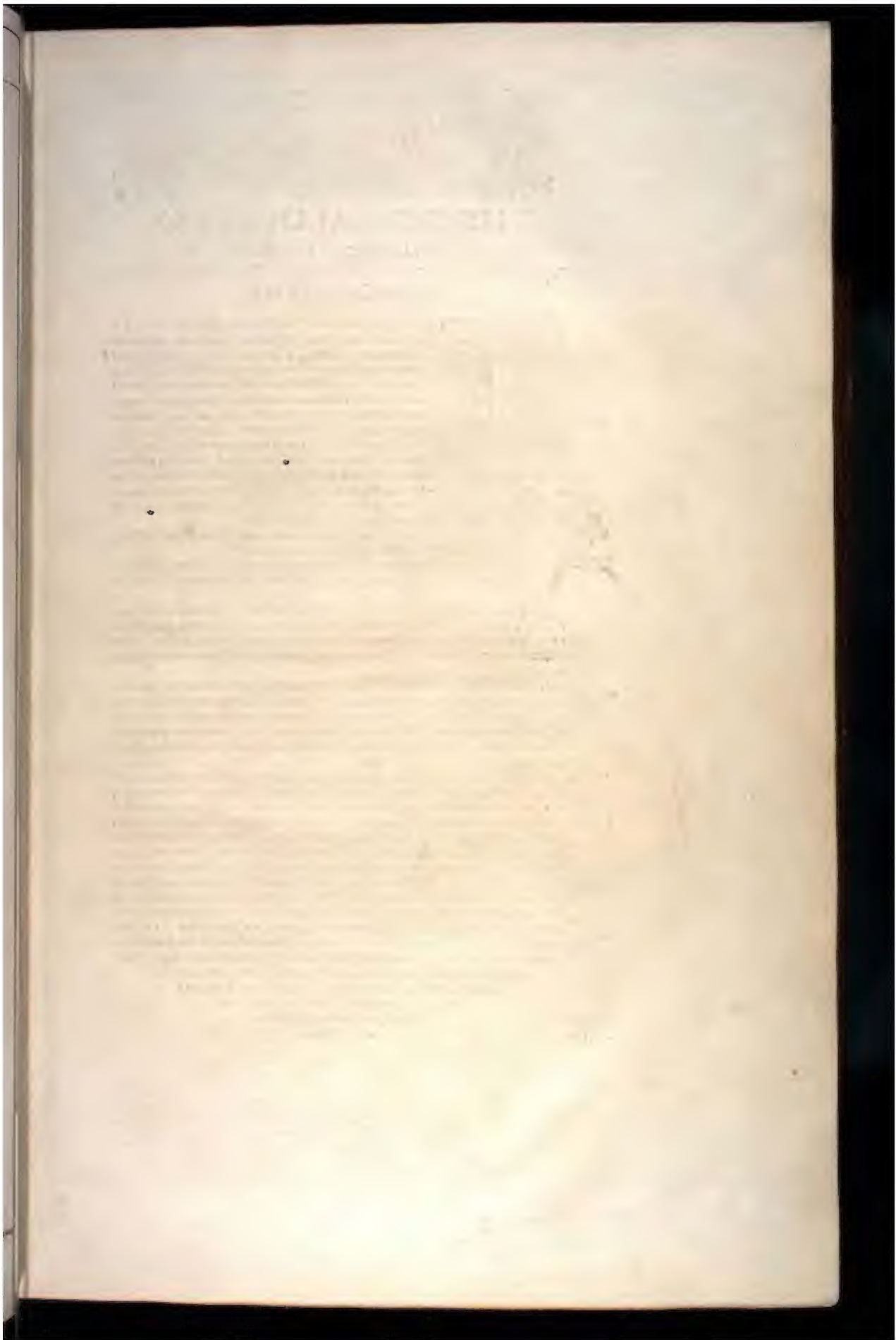
**The Bookes called Apocrypha.**

<b>E</b> 1. Sdras hath Chapters 9	Baruch with the Epistle of Ieremiah 6
2. Esdras 16	The song of the three children.
Tobit 14	The story of Susanna.
Iudeth 16	The idle Bel and the Dragon.
The rest of Esther 6	The prayer of Manasseh.
Wiledome 19	1. Maccabees 16
Ecclesiasticus 51	2. Maccabees 15

**The Bookes of the New Testament.**

<b>M</b> Atthew hath Chap. 28	2. Thessalonians hath Chapters 3
Marke 16	1. Timotheus 6
Luke 24	2. Timotheus 4
Iohn 21	Titus 3
The Actes 26	Philemon 1
The Epistle to the Ro- manes 16	To the Hebrewes 13
1. Corinthians 16	The Epistle of Iames 5
2. Corinthians 13	1. Peter 5
Galatians 6	2. Peter 3
Ephesians 6	1. Iohn 5
Philippians 4	2. Iohn 1
Colossians 4	3. Iohn 1
1. Thessalonians 5	Iude 1
	Revelation 22









## THE GENEALOGIES OF HOLY SCRIPTURES.

To the Christian Reader.

1 Tim. 1. 4.



*He Spirit of God in the sacred History, hath laid downe such helps, as are the light and life of all Nations originals. In them the circumstances of Person, Time, and Place, are the chiefe; else doe wee wander as without a guide: and of these the Person is principall. Genealogies then drawne from them, from whom all are descended, and by Gods owne warrant recorded vnto us, must moue a speciall reuerence that they are holy, and farre from those other against which S. Paul writeth. Amongst whose manifold vses, this is the chiefe, that by them is prooued how Christ was made very man. And therefore in seuerall Tables they are here*

*exhibited euen from their first roote, and so continued through their spreading branches, so farre as the Scripture giueth them sap. In the reading whereof, let these few directions be thy guides.*



1. Such descents as hold on from the Parents to their Children, without interruption, are very plaine by their double lines, which runne from rundle to rundle.

2. Those whose Parents are not certainly knowne, but are named of their Country, Citie, or Tribe, are ioined each vnder other, with this figure here in the margin.

3. And likewise such as are set in ranke side by side, and distinguished by this marginall mark, are not to be reputed Brethren, but some other Persons of note, of that descent where they are so inserted.

4. The names of Nations and People, (as likewise sometimes of Cities and other places of note) wee haue not compassed in rundles as the rest, but in Compartiments, and different letters betwixt direct lines, that so they might bee knowne from particular persons, and the Names next vnder them, are not inserted as certainly thence descended, but as eminent Persons among them.

5. And where of necessity we are to breake off the succession, to be continued in some other page, that doe we at some principall Persons: as at the flood with Noahs sonnes; at the Promise, with Terah and Abraham, &c. So that euer the Man at which we breake off, is againe set in the first place of some ensuing page, where his issue is continued, though many times whole leaues fall betwixt them; which are supplied with other collaterals: such is from Abraham pag. 3. vnto his wines and seed, pag. 6. and 7. &c.

\* Math. 1.

Luke 3.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

cadeth in

his third

questiun

vpon Hui.

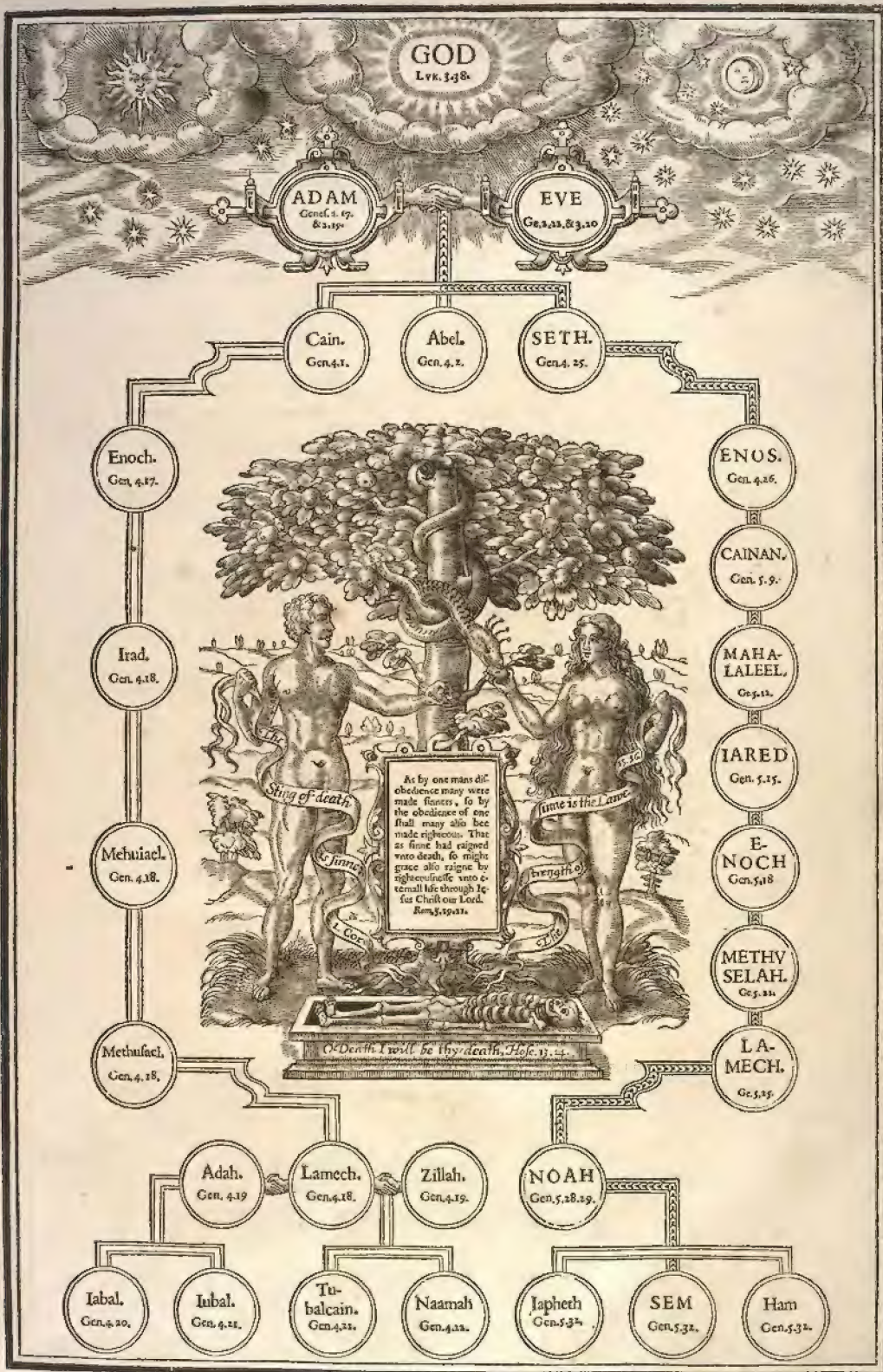
9. 11.

\* Rob. Ha-

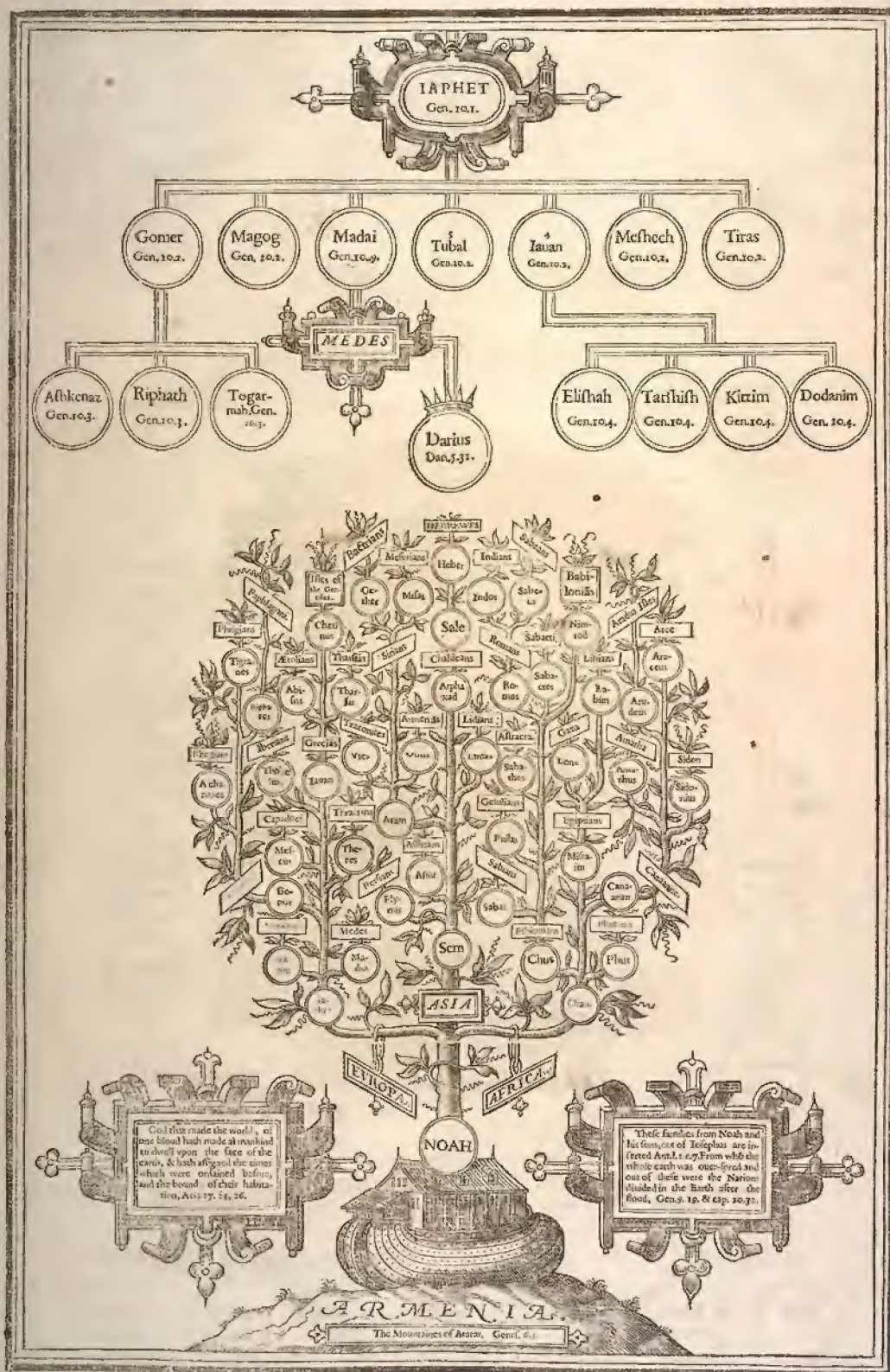
cadeth in

his third

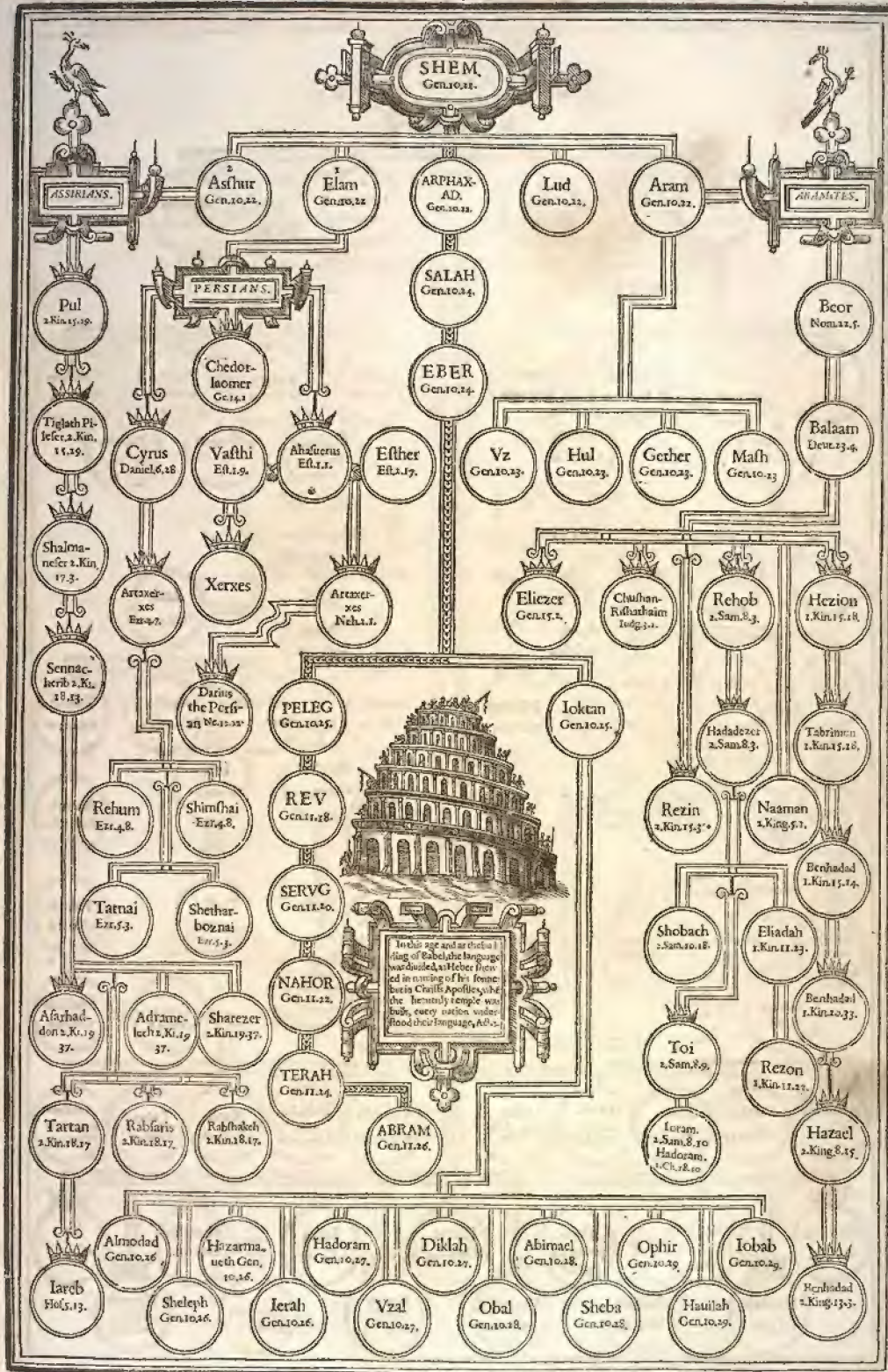




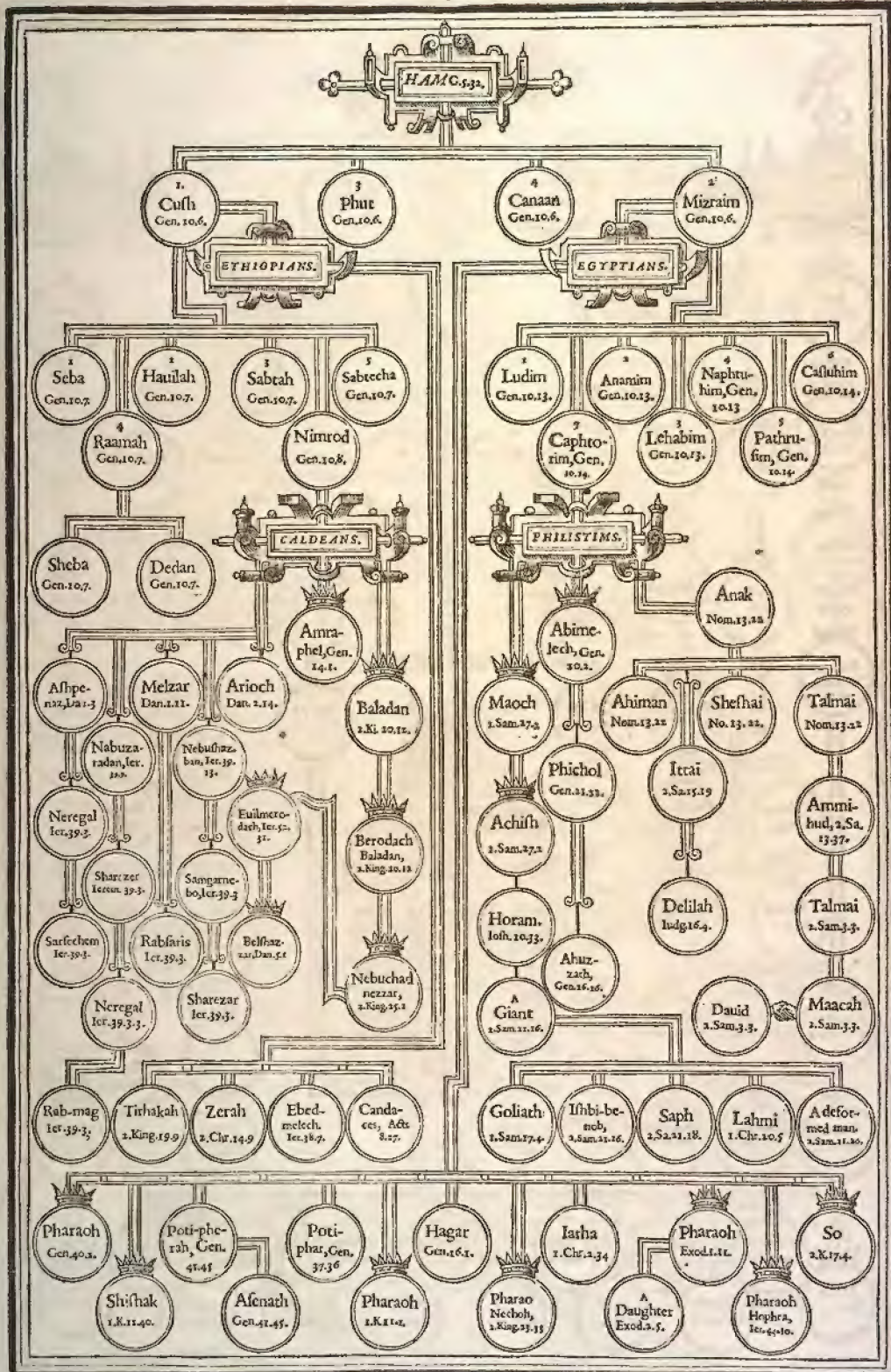




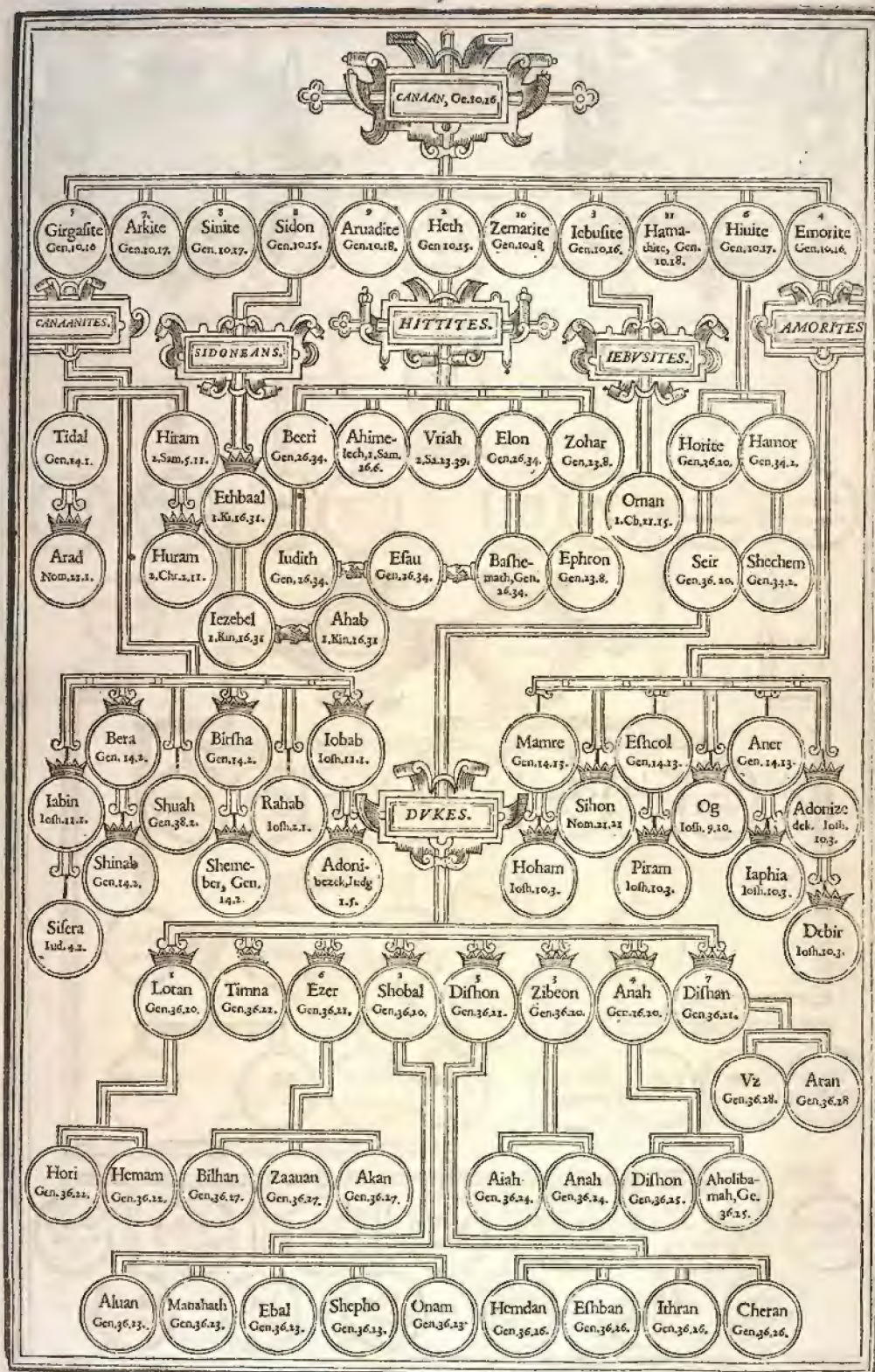




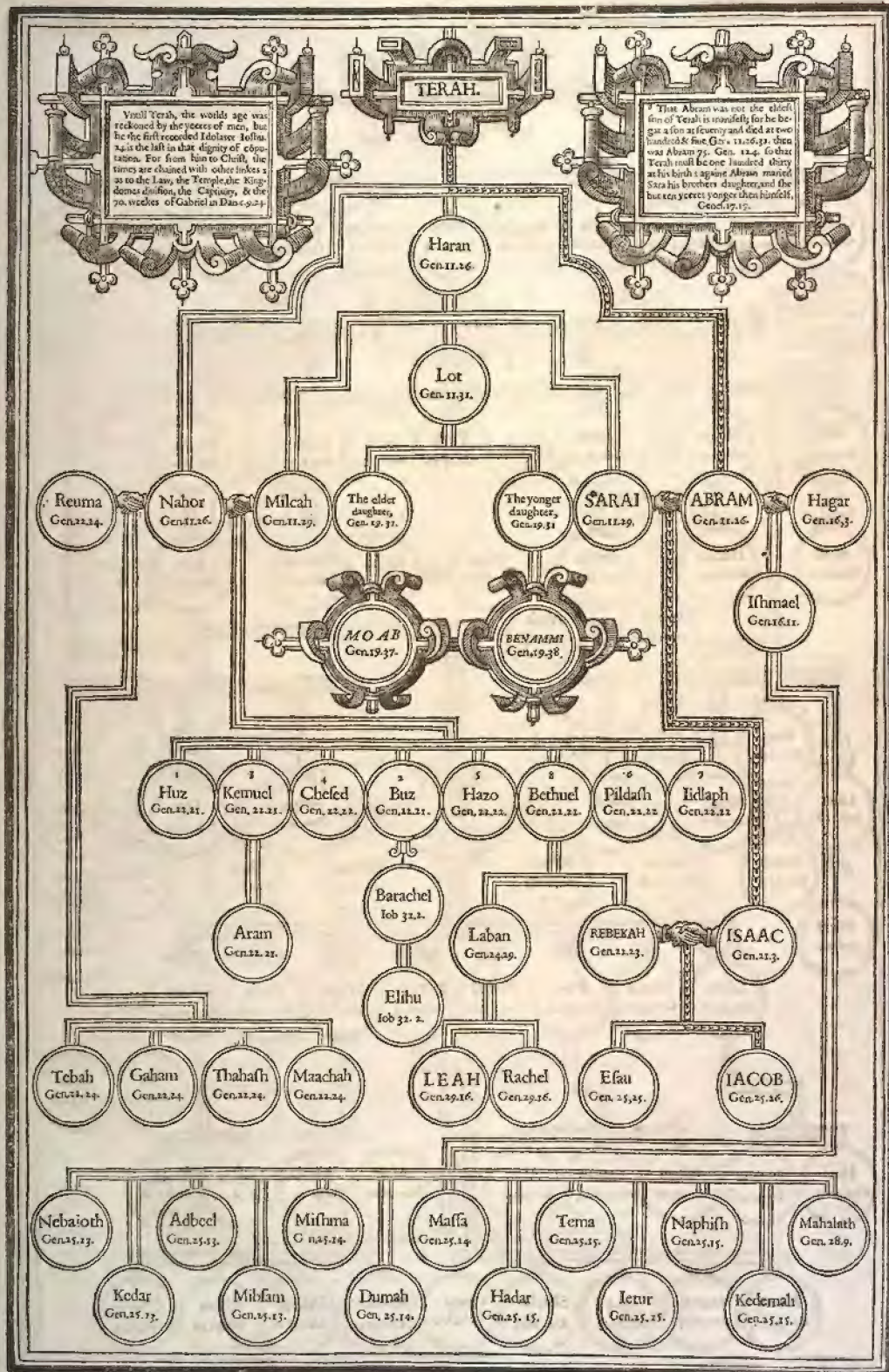




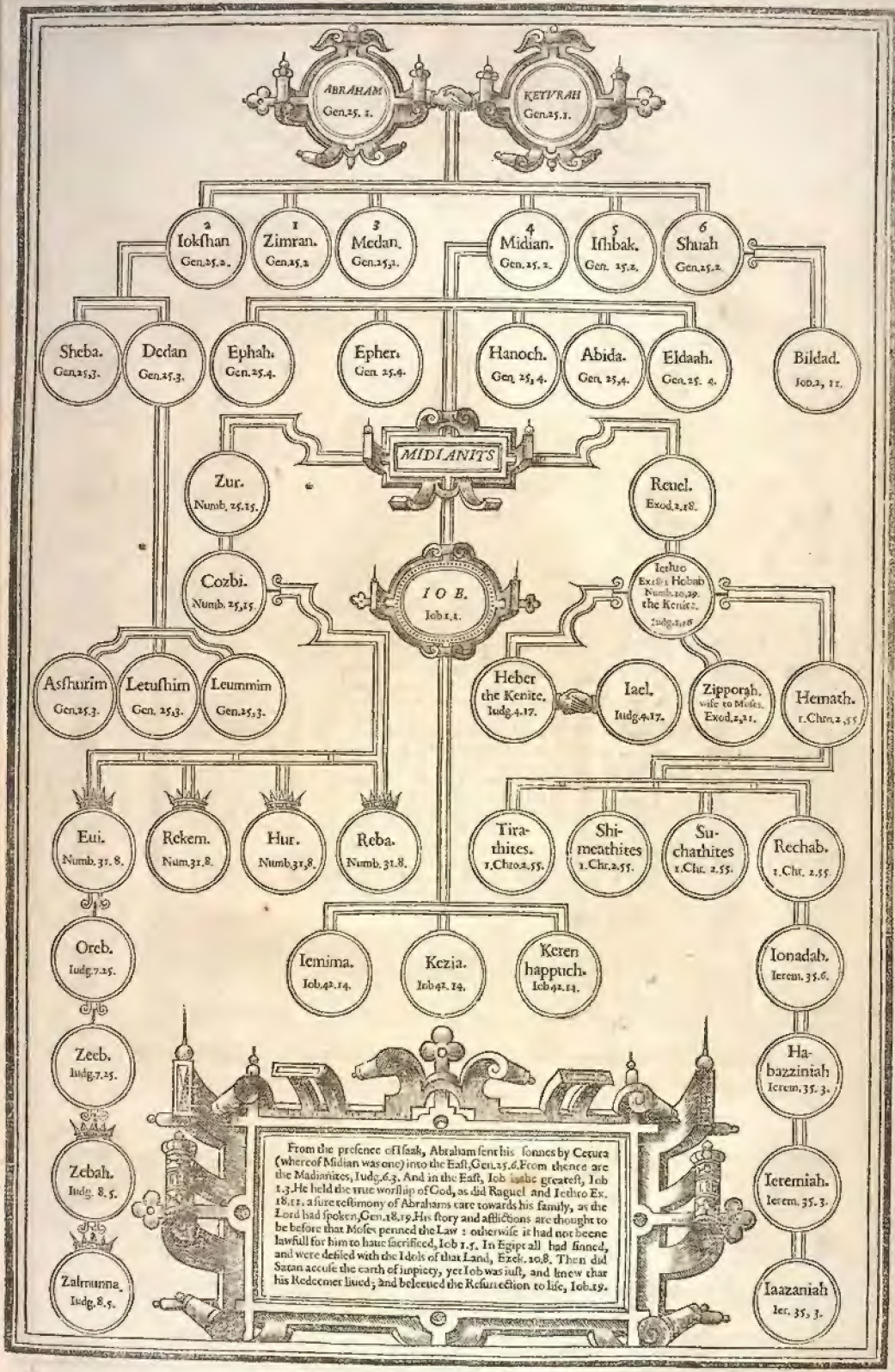




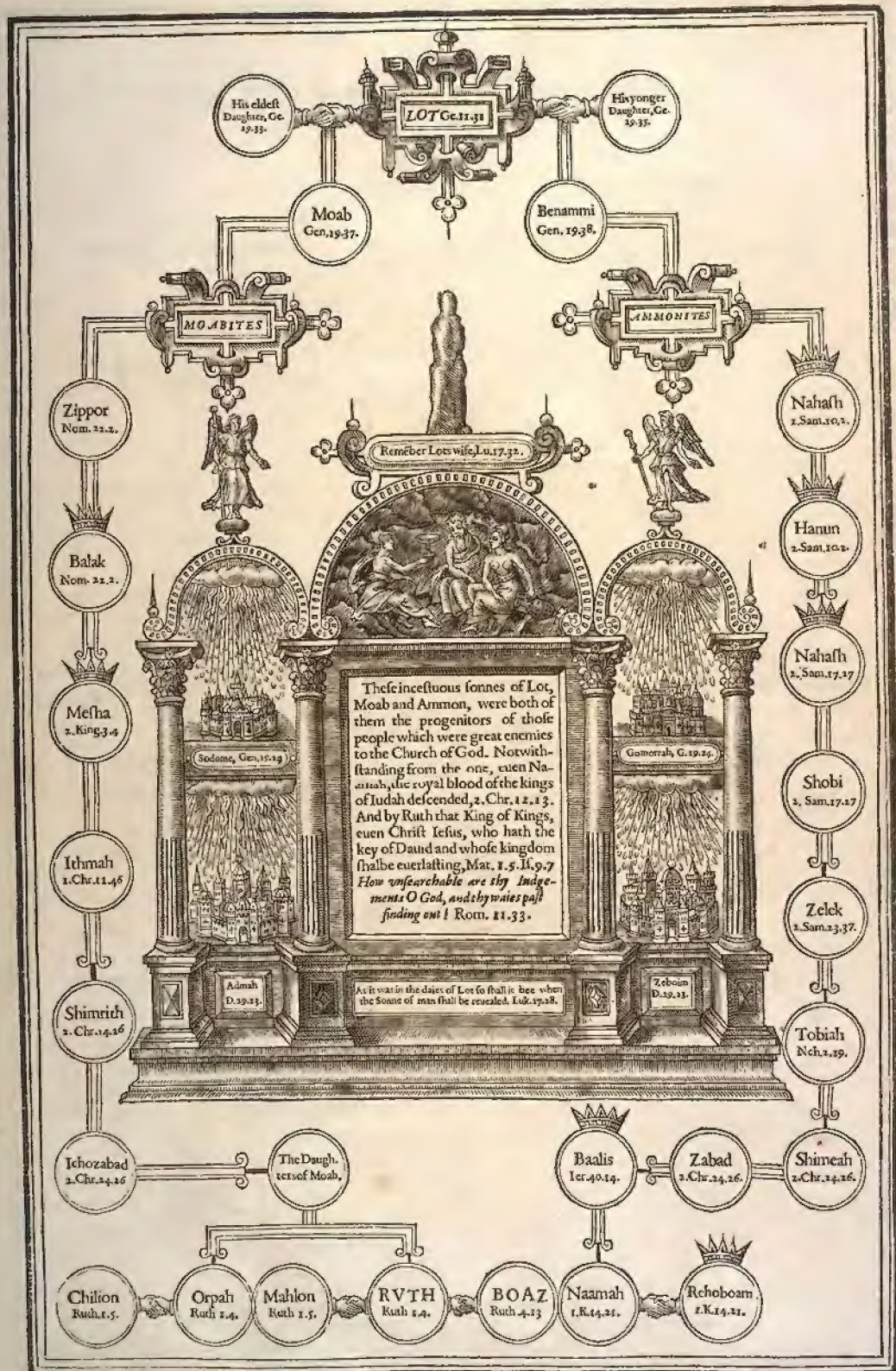




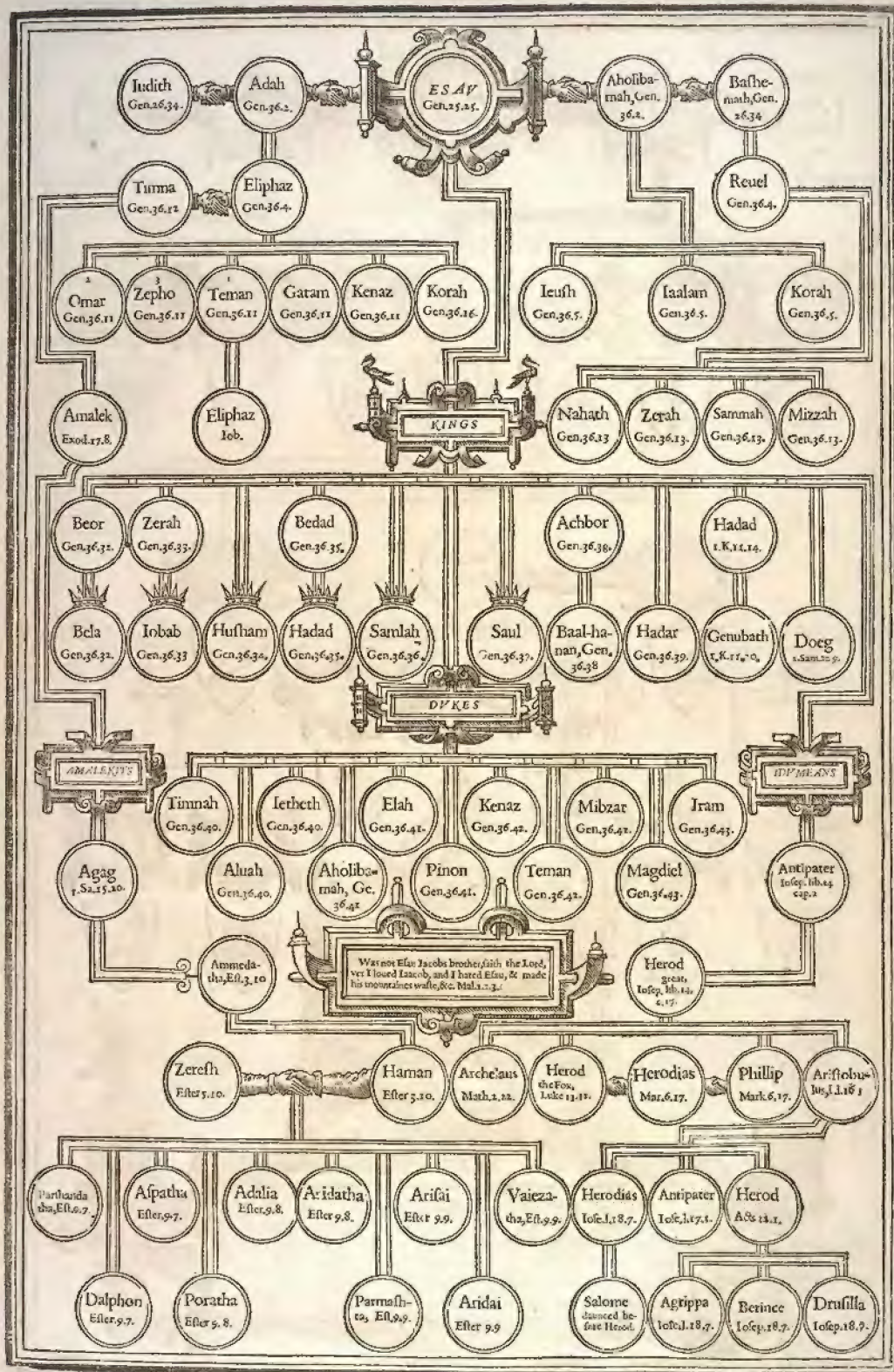




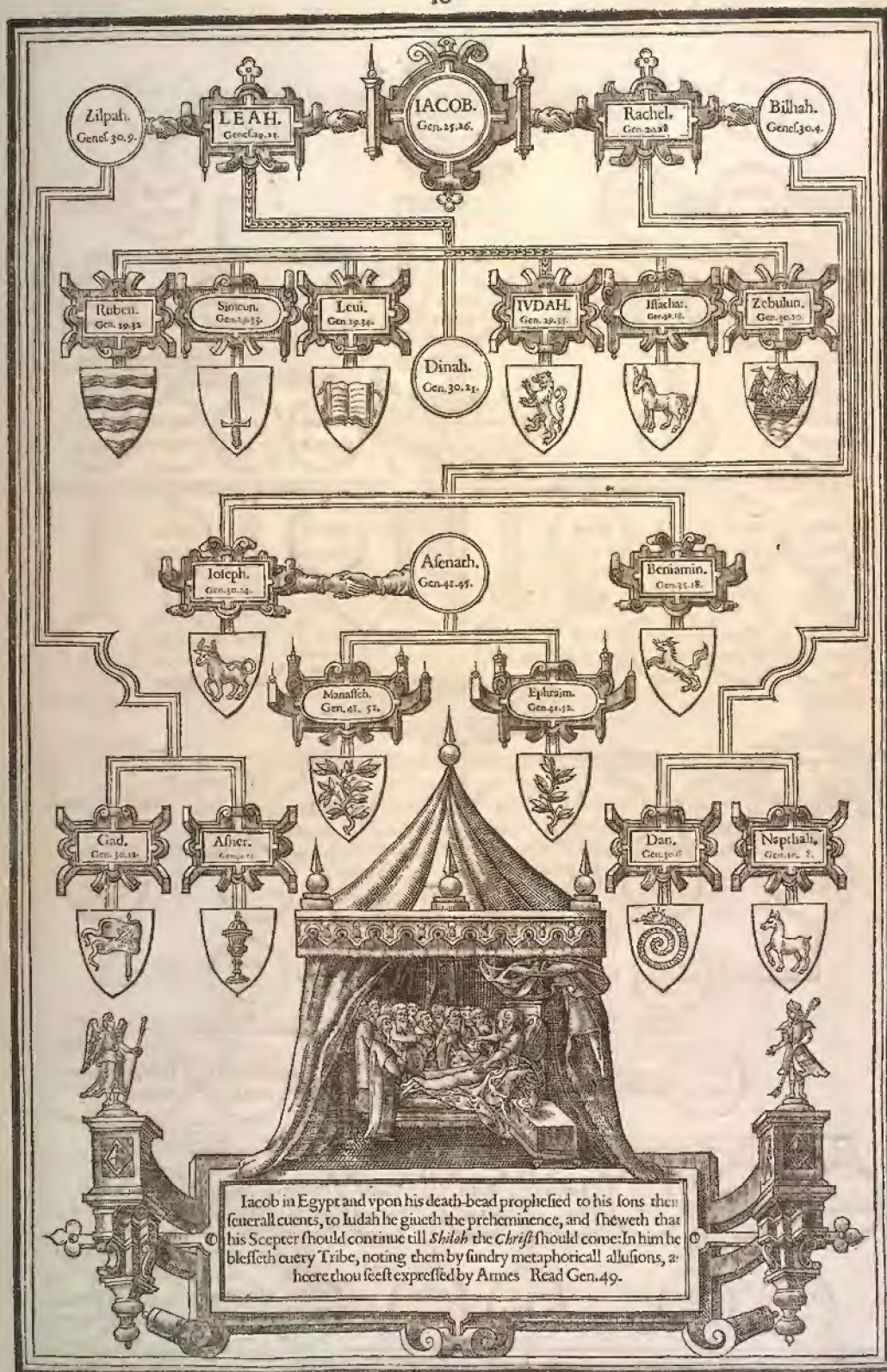




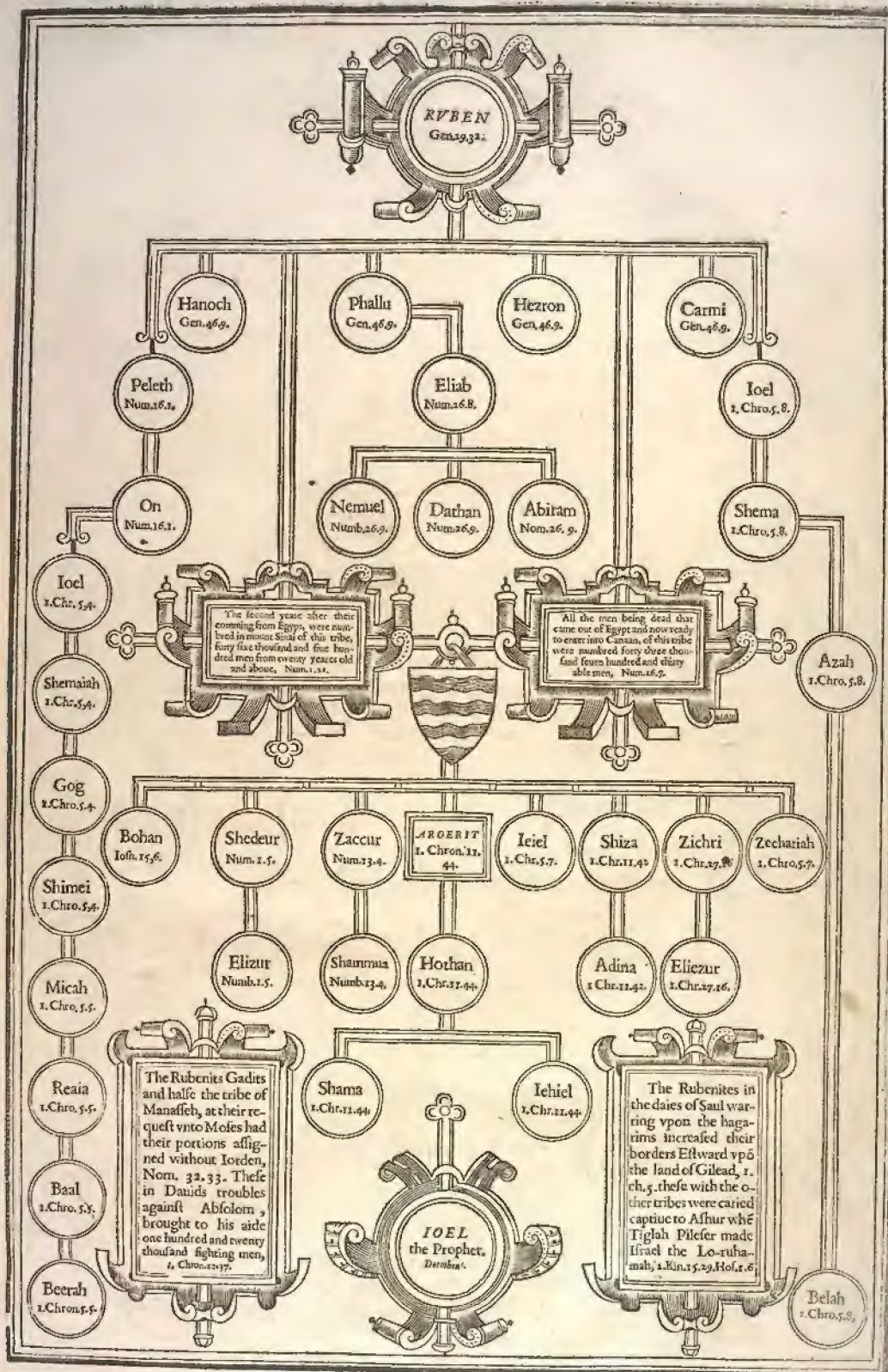




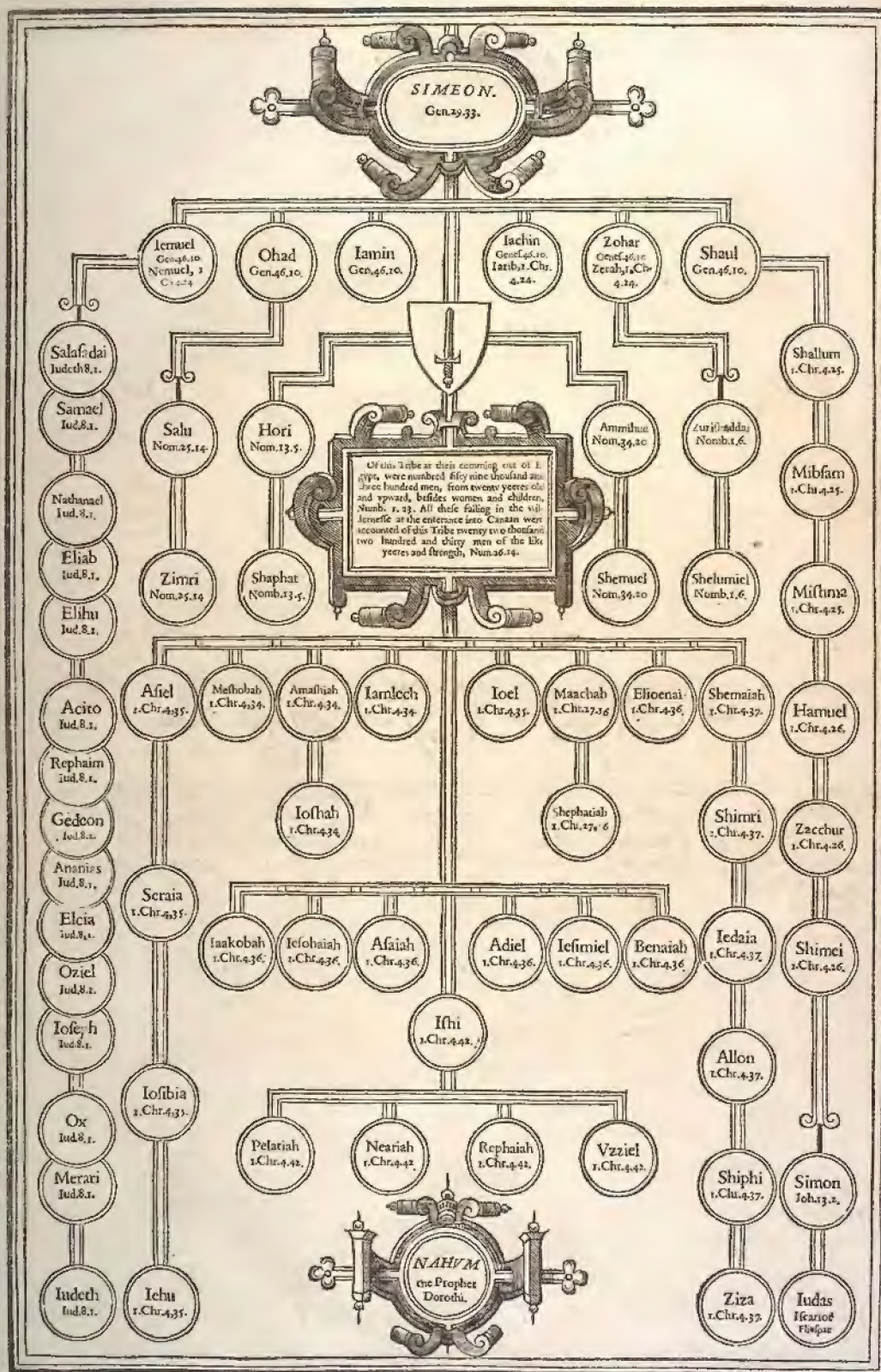




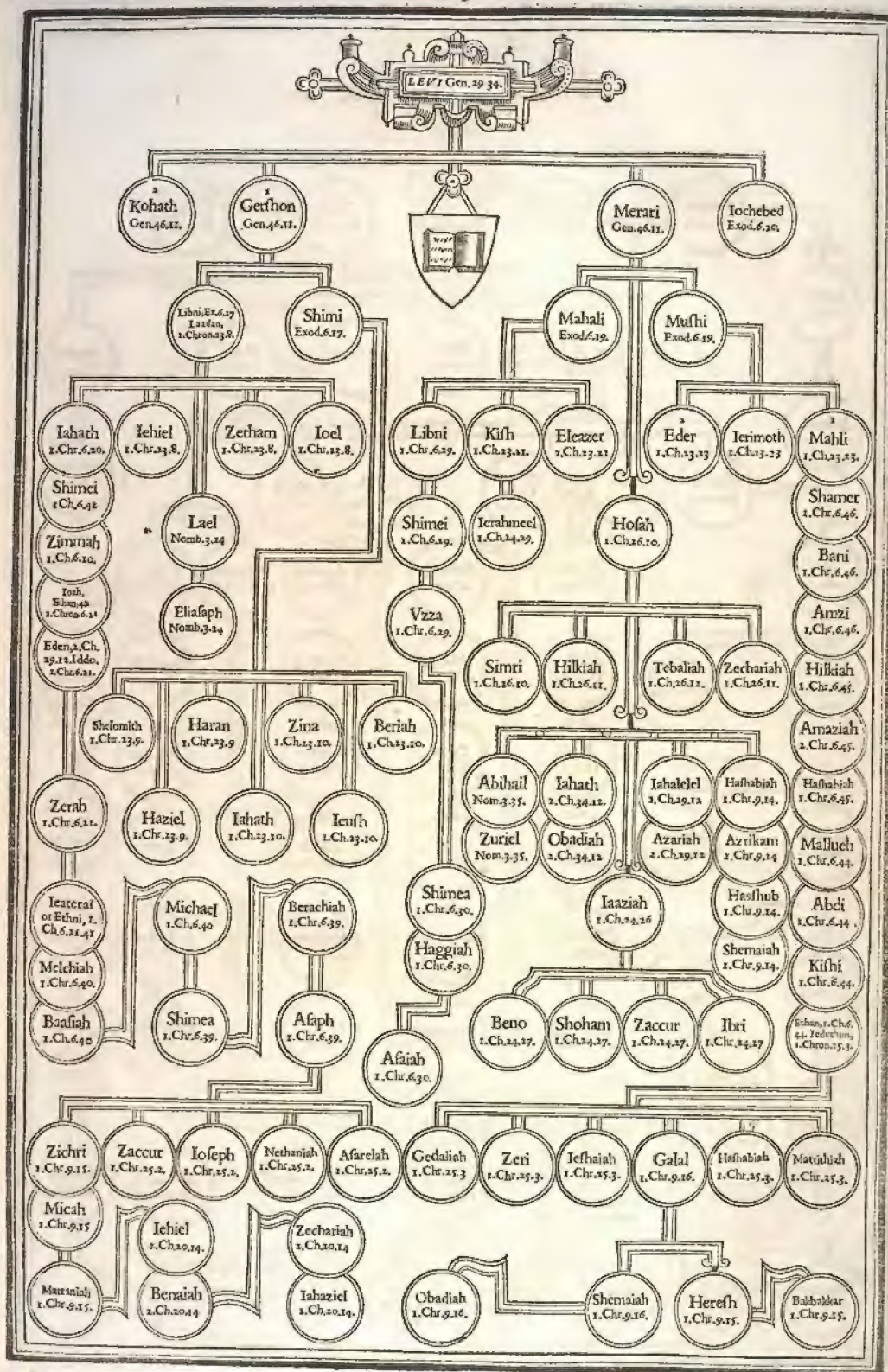




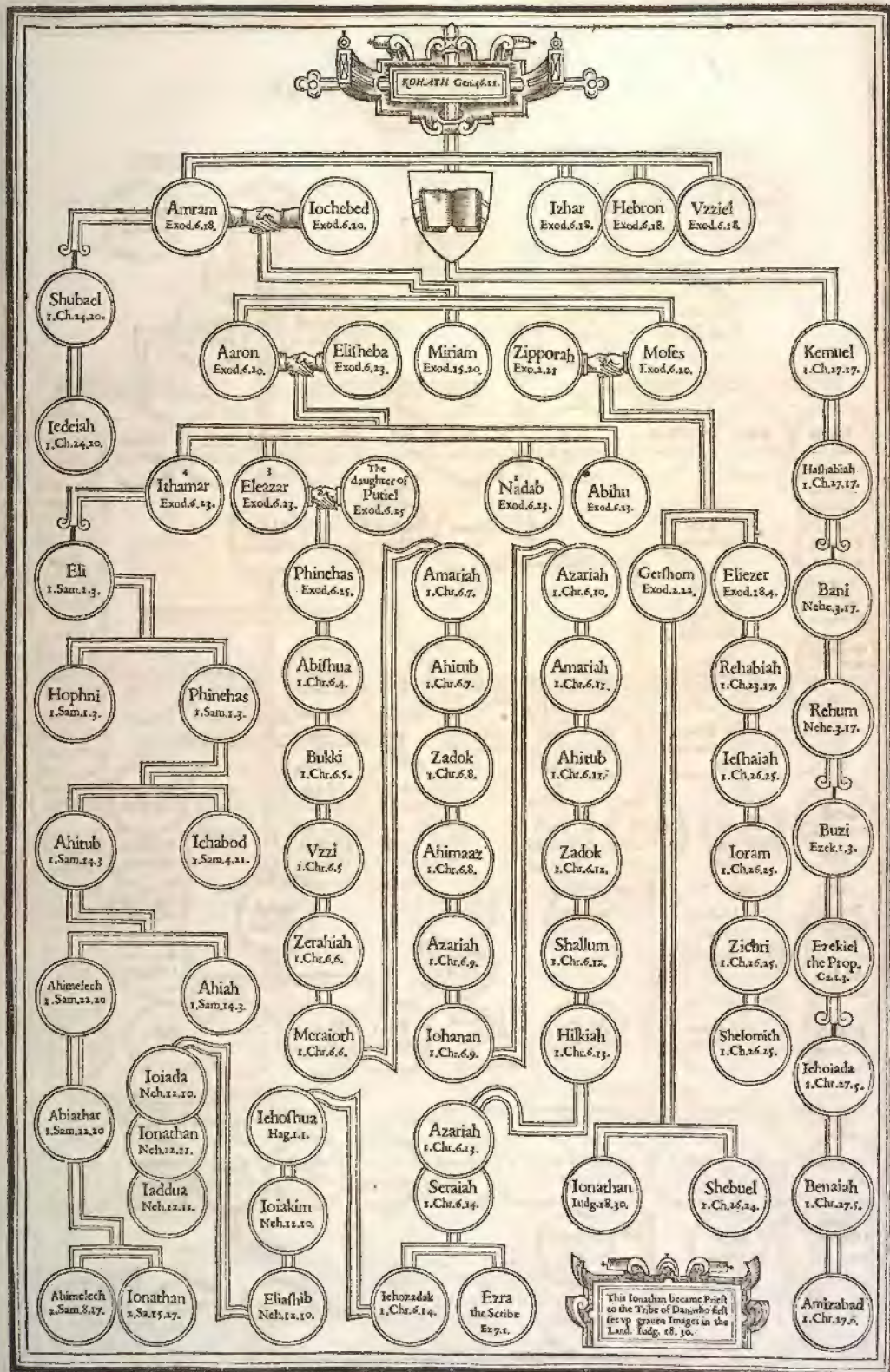




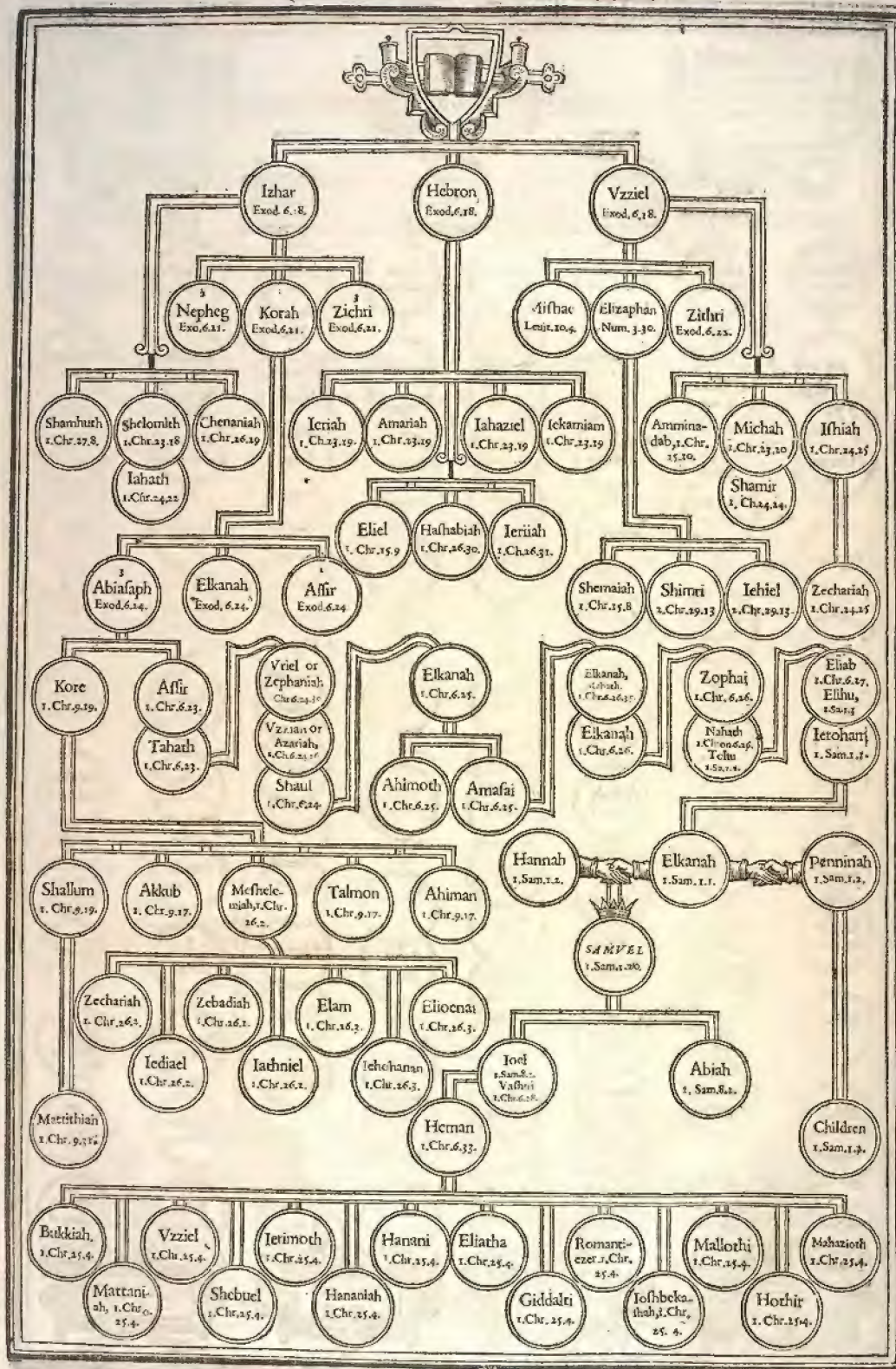




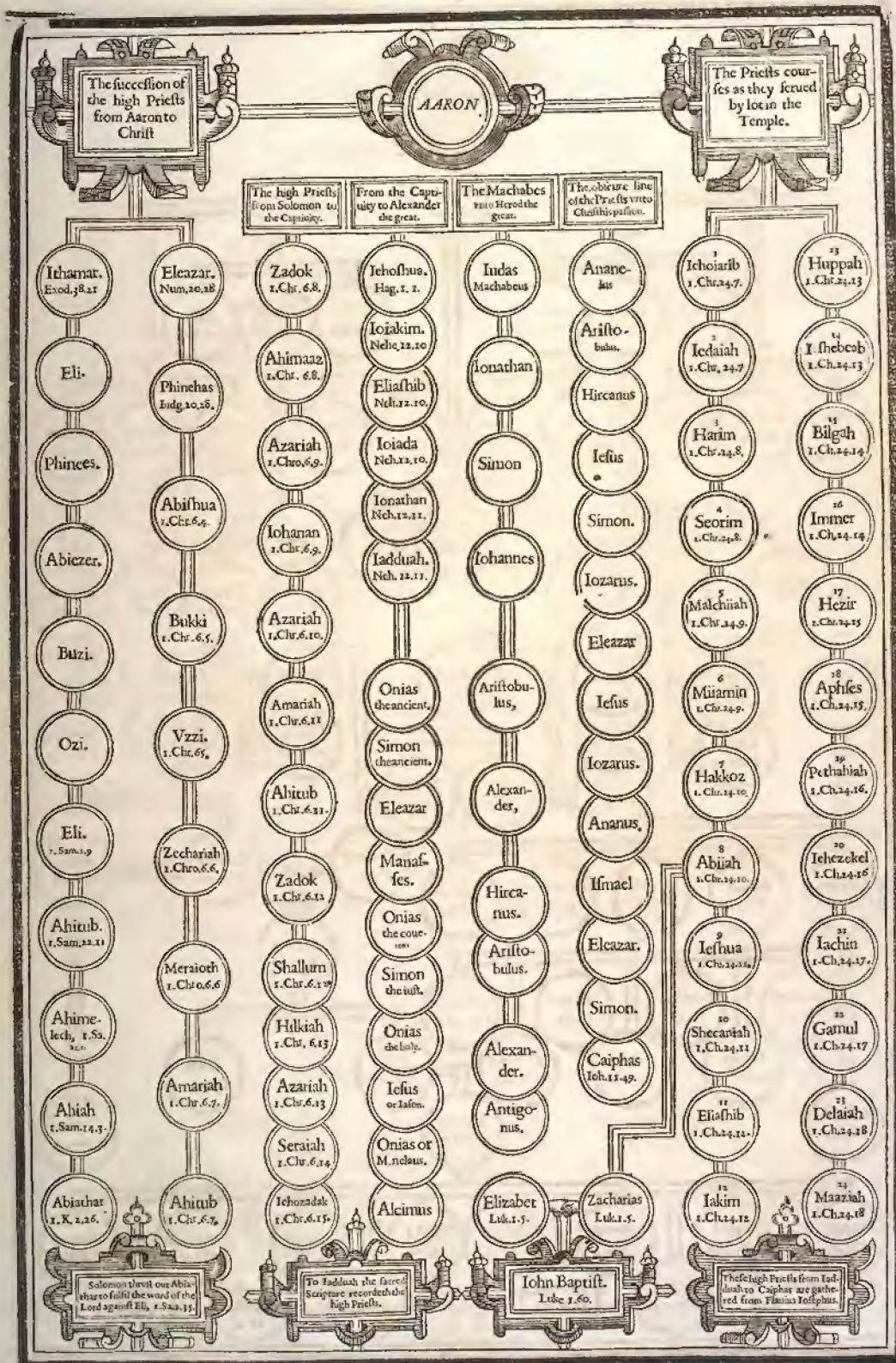




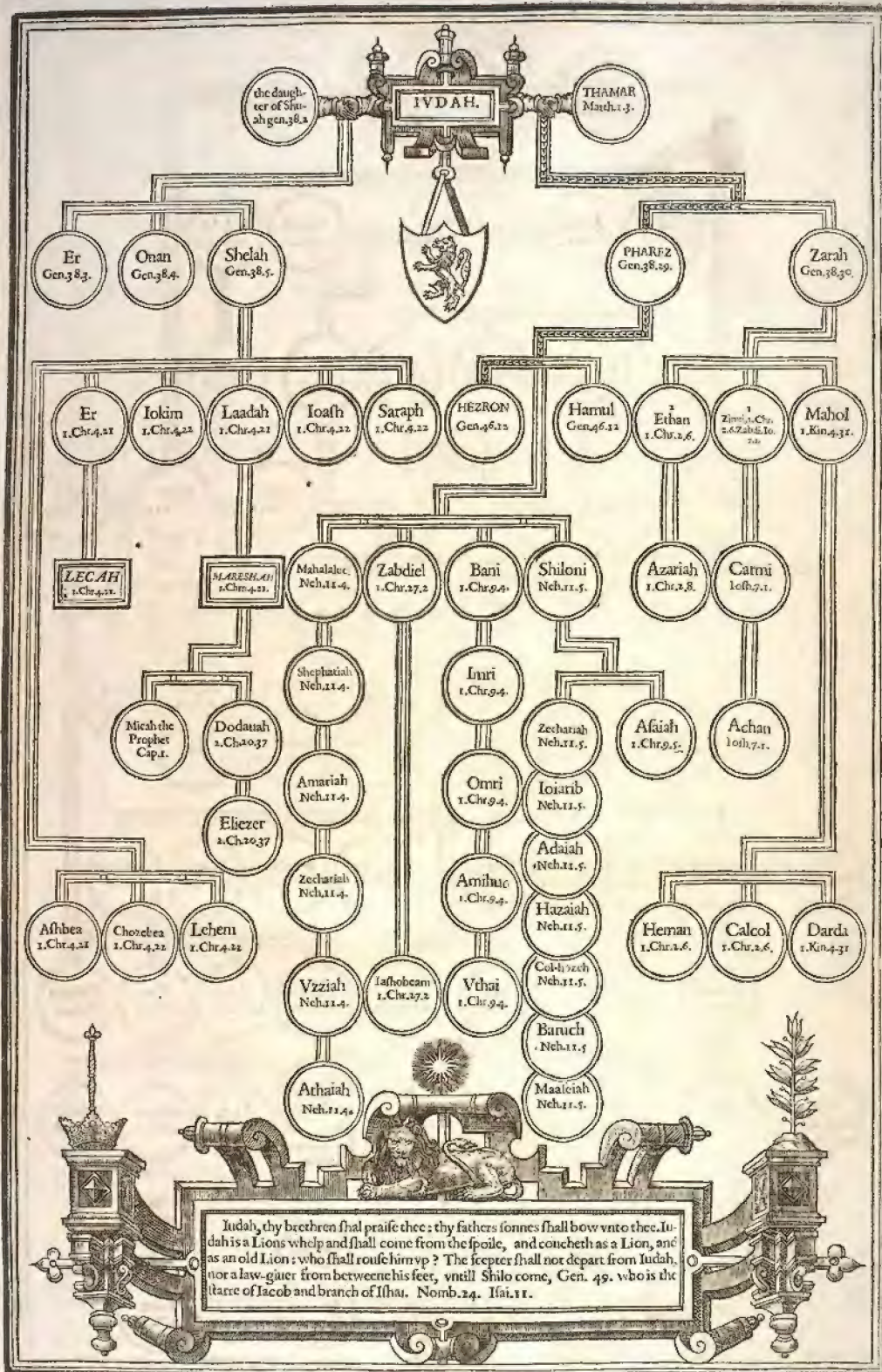




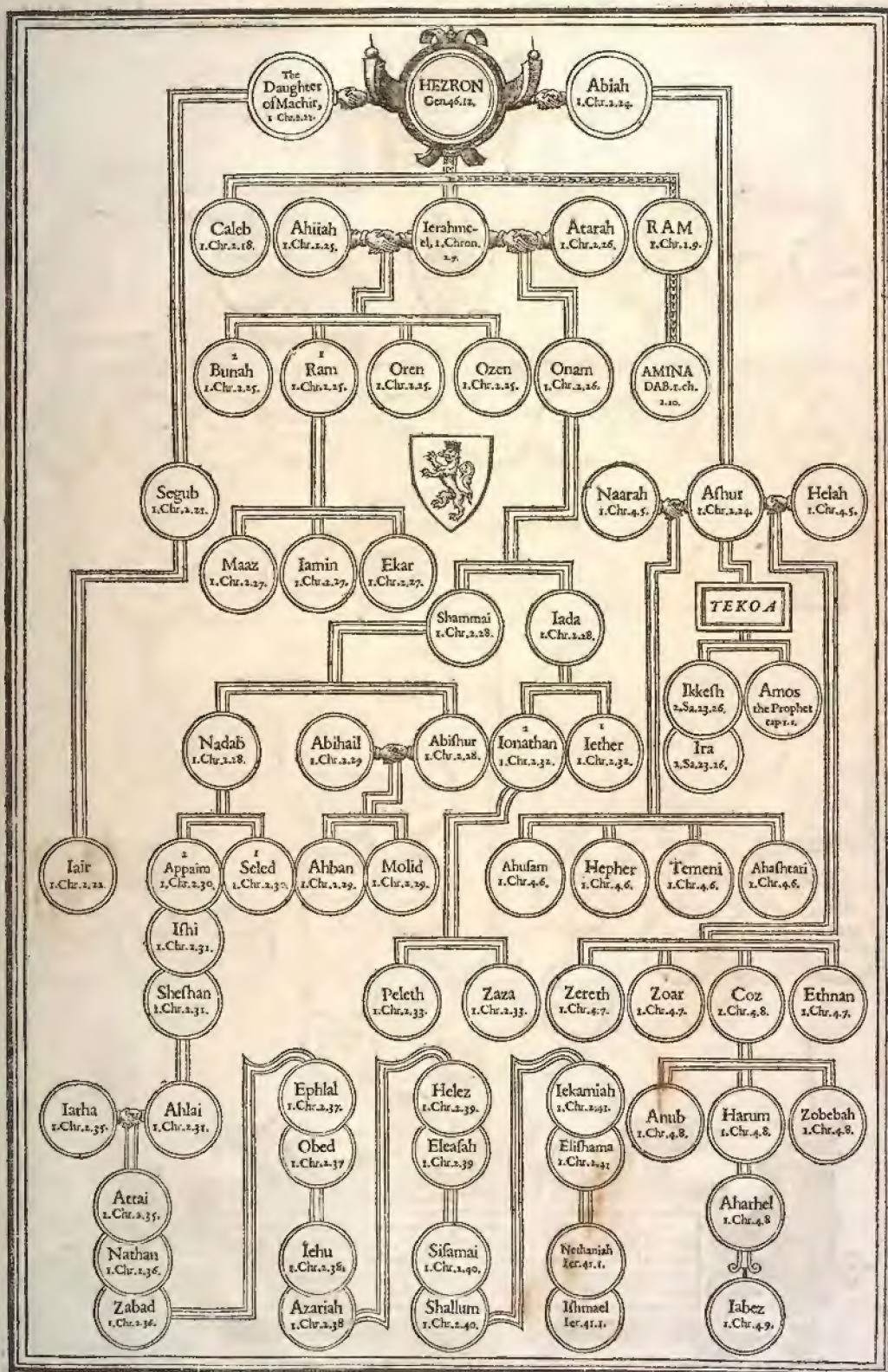




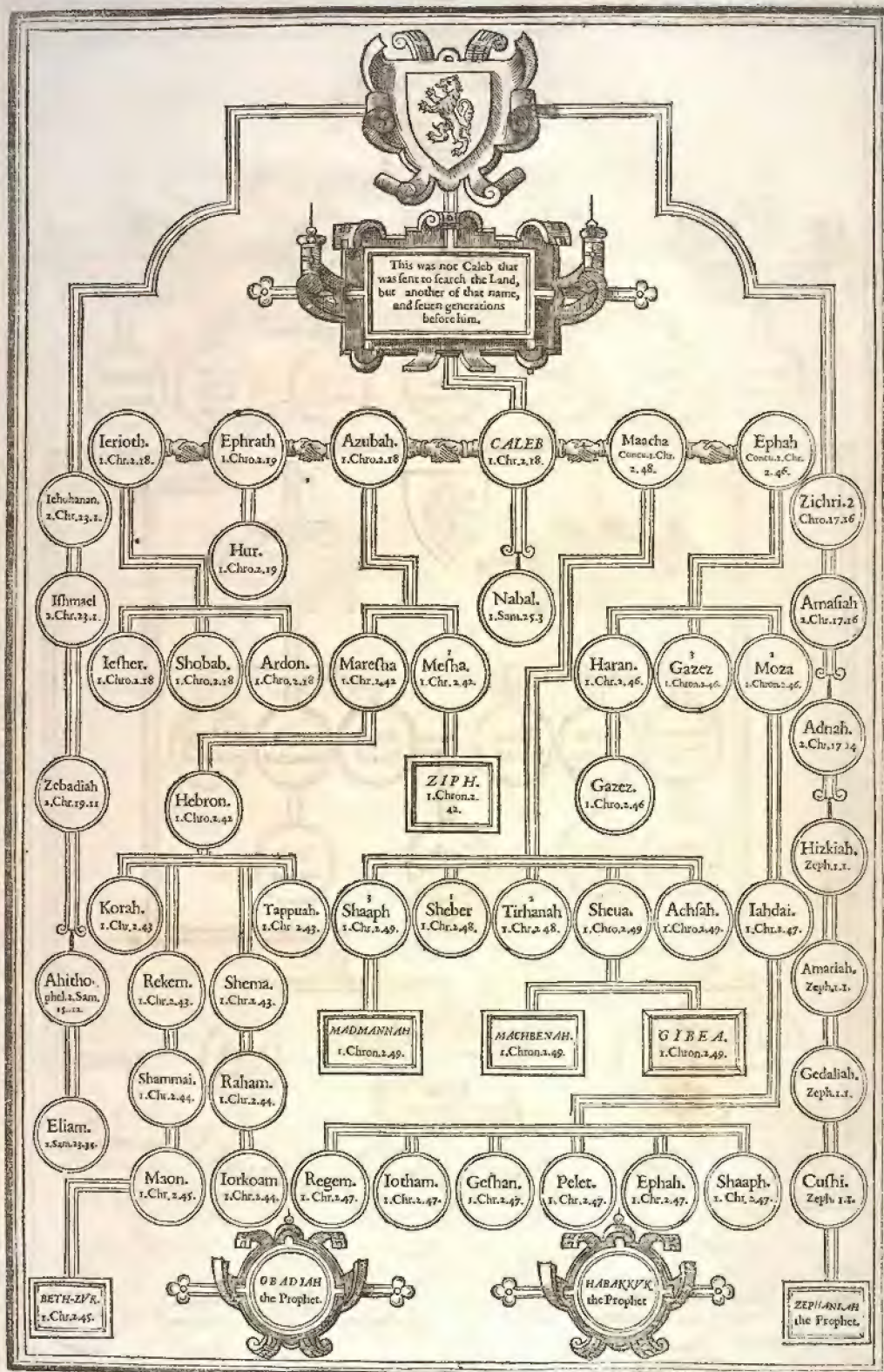




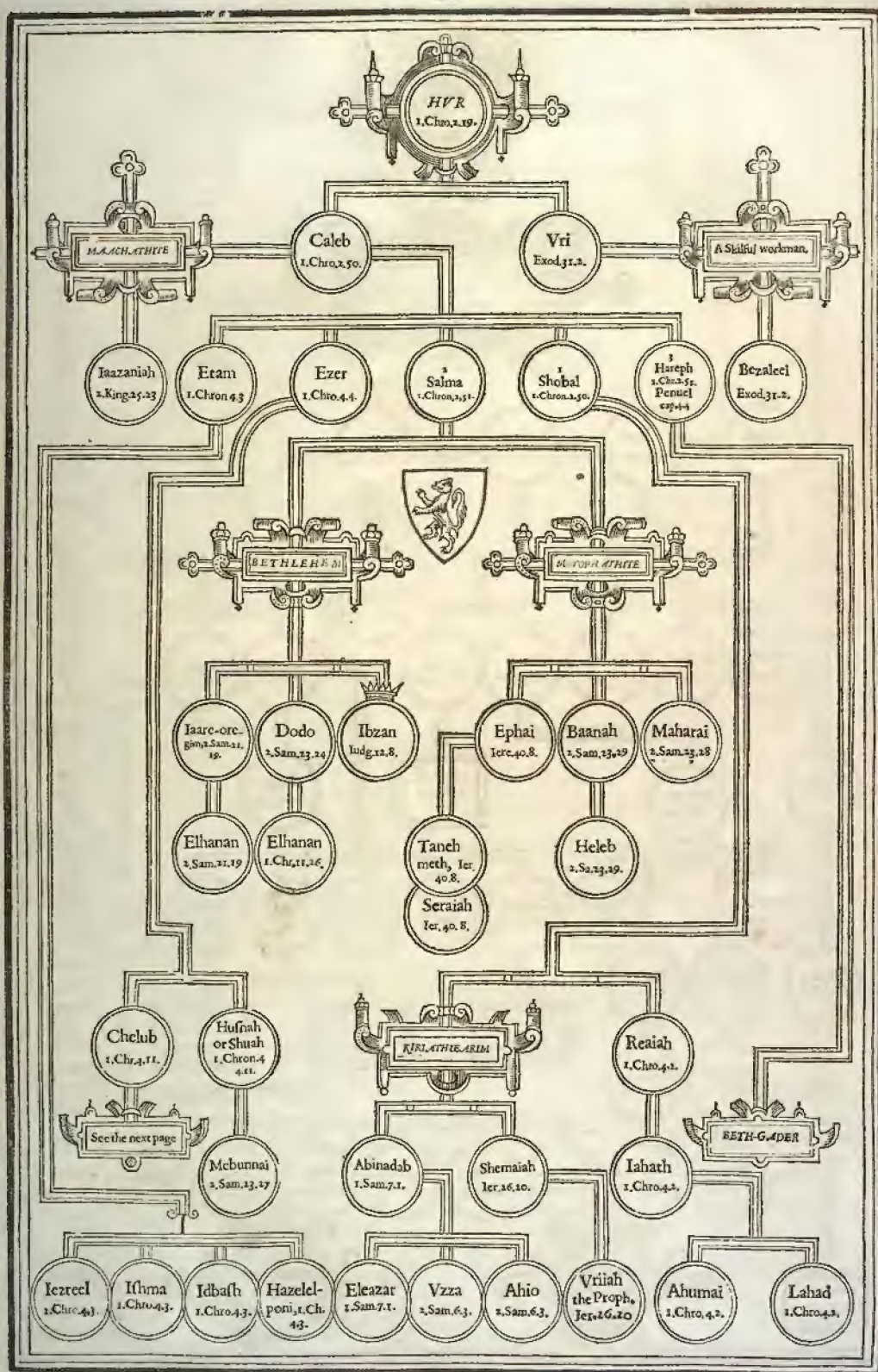




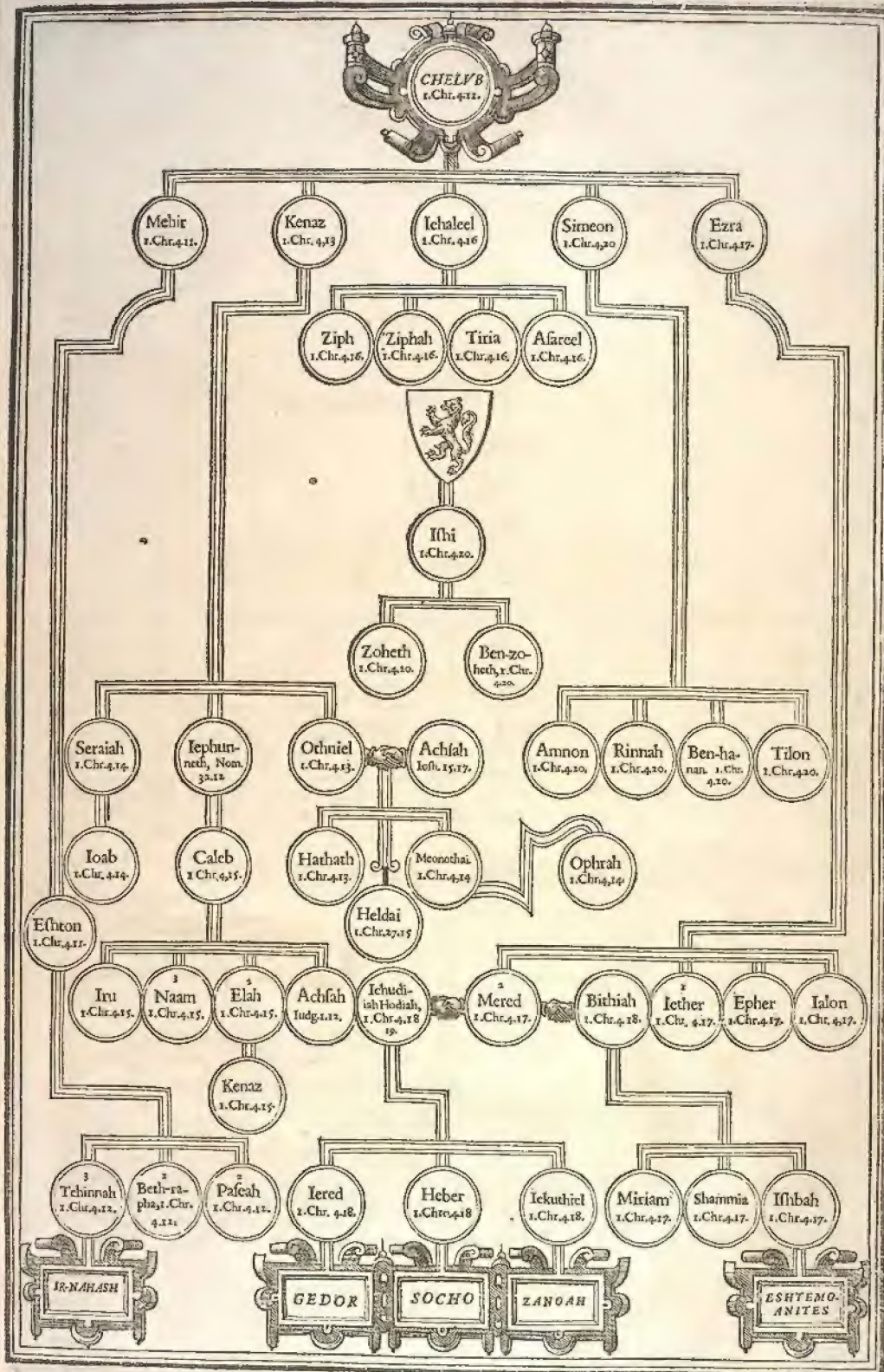




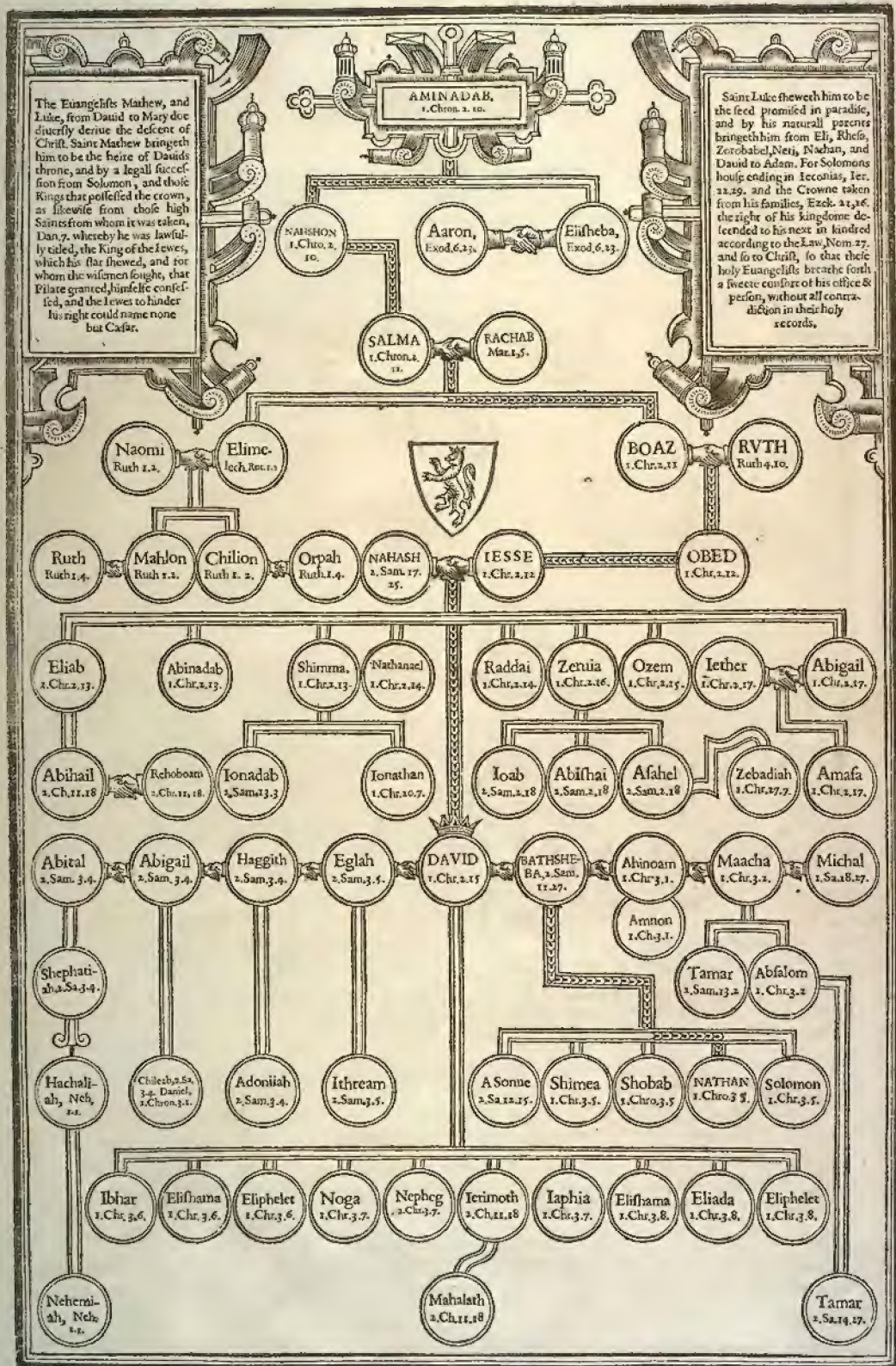




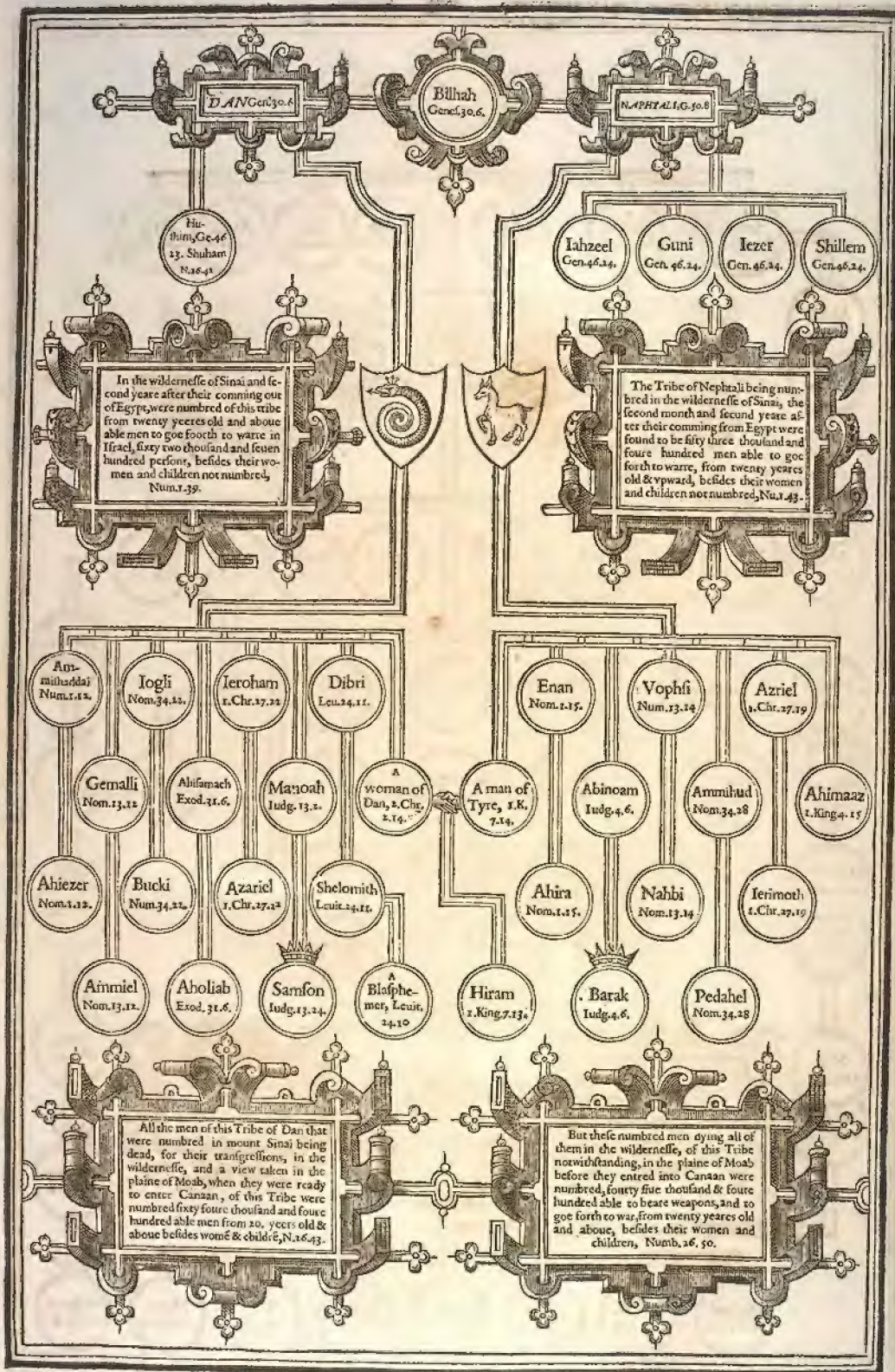




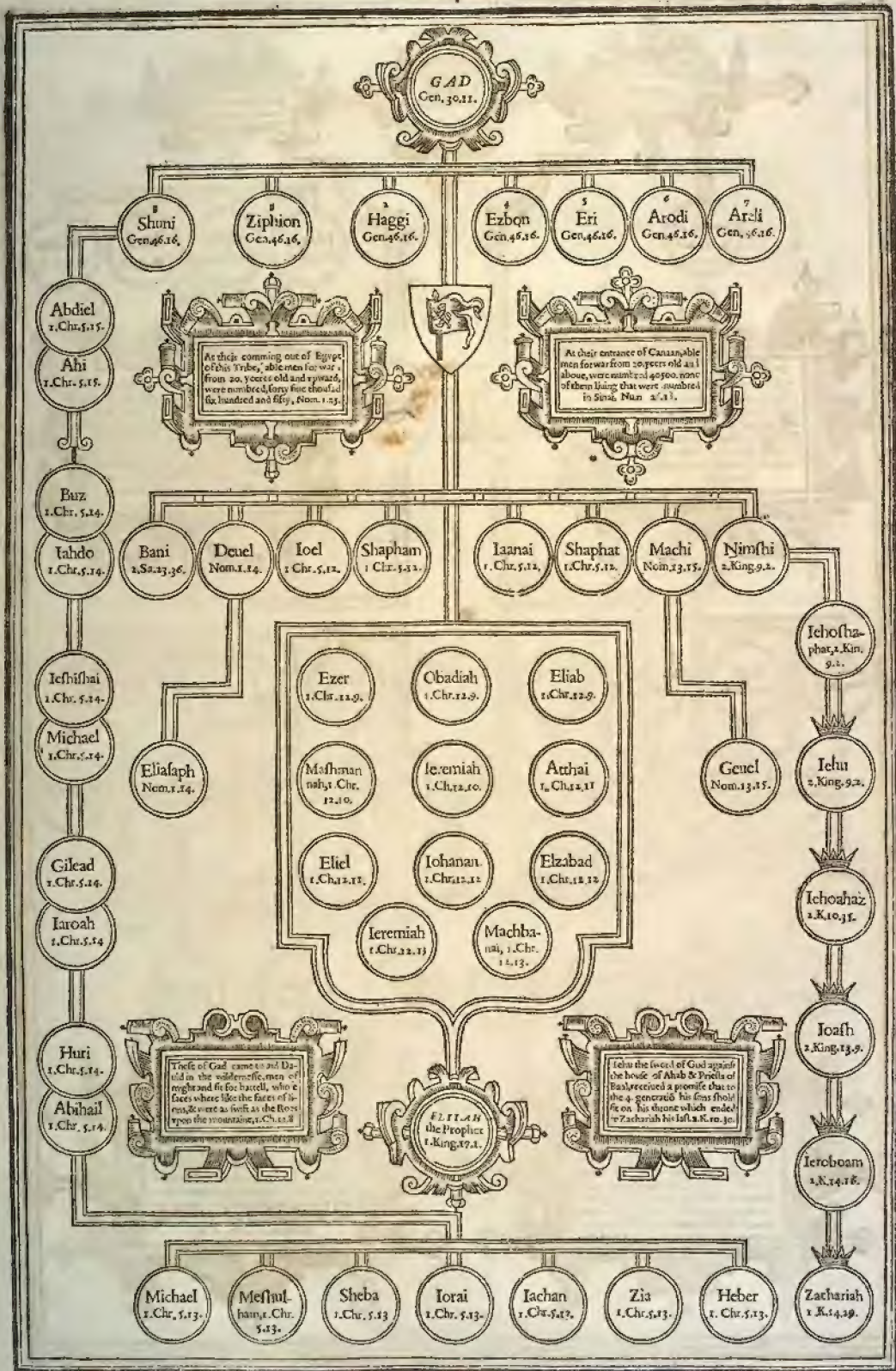




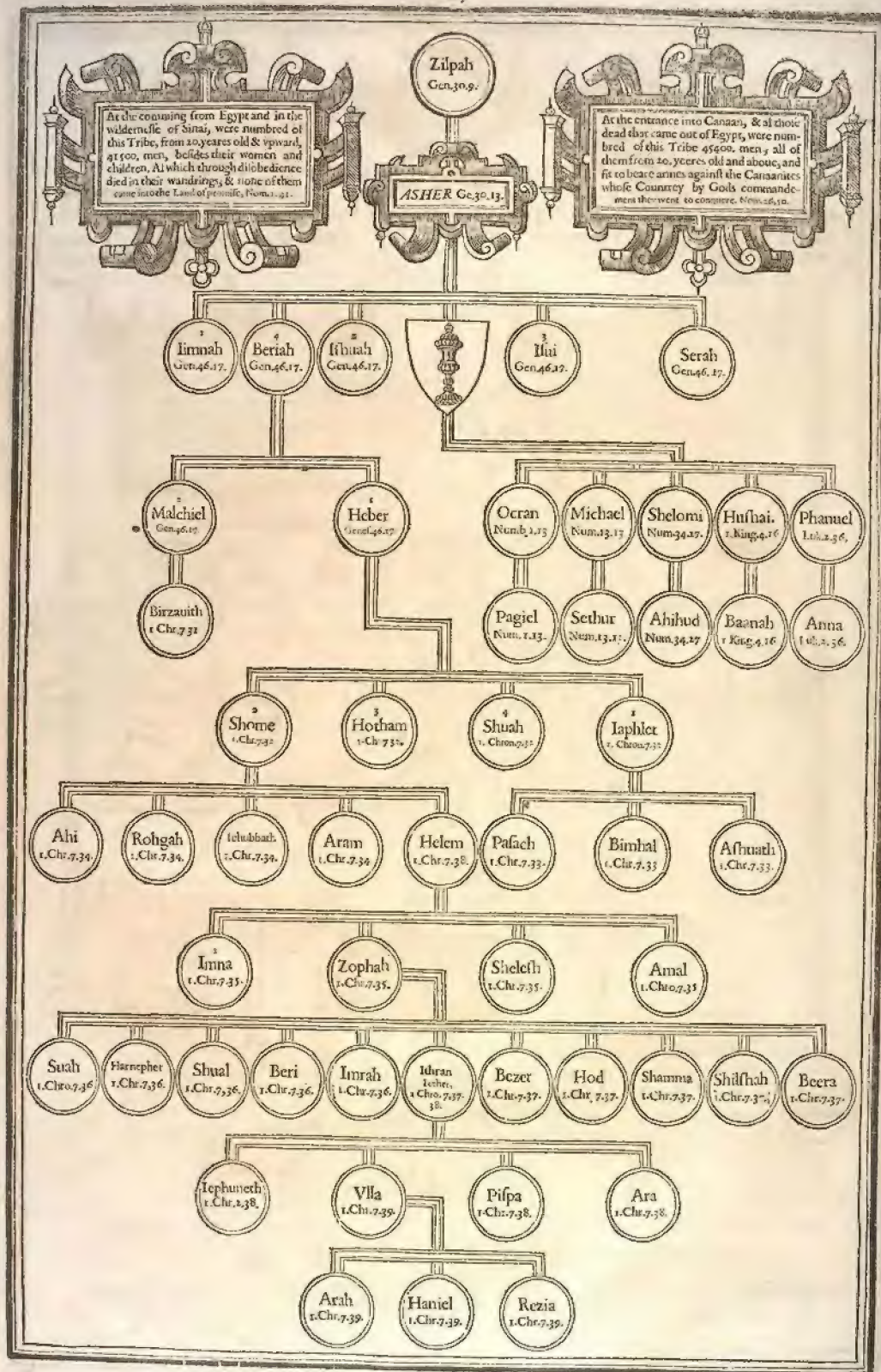




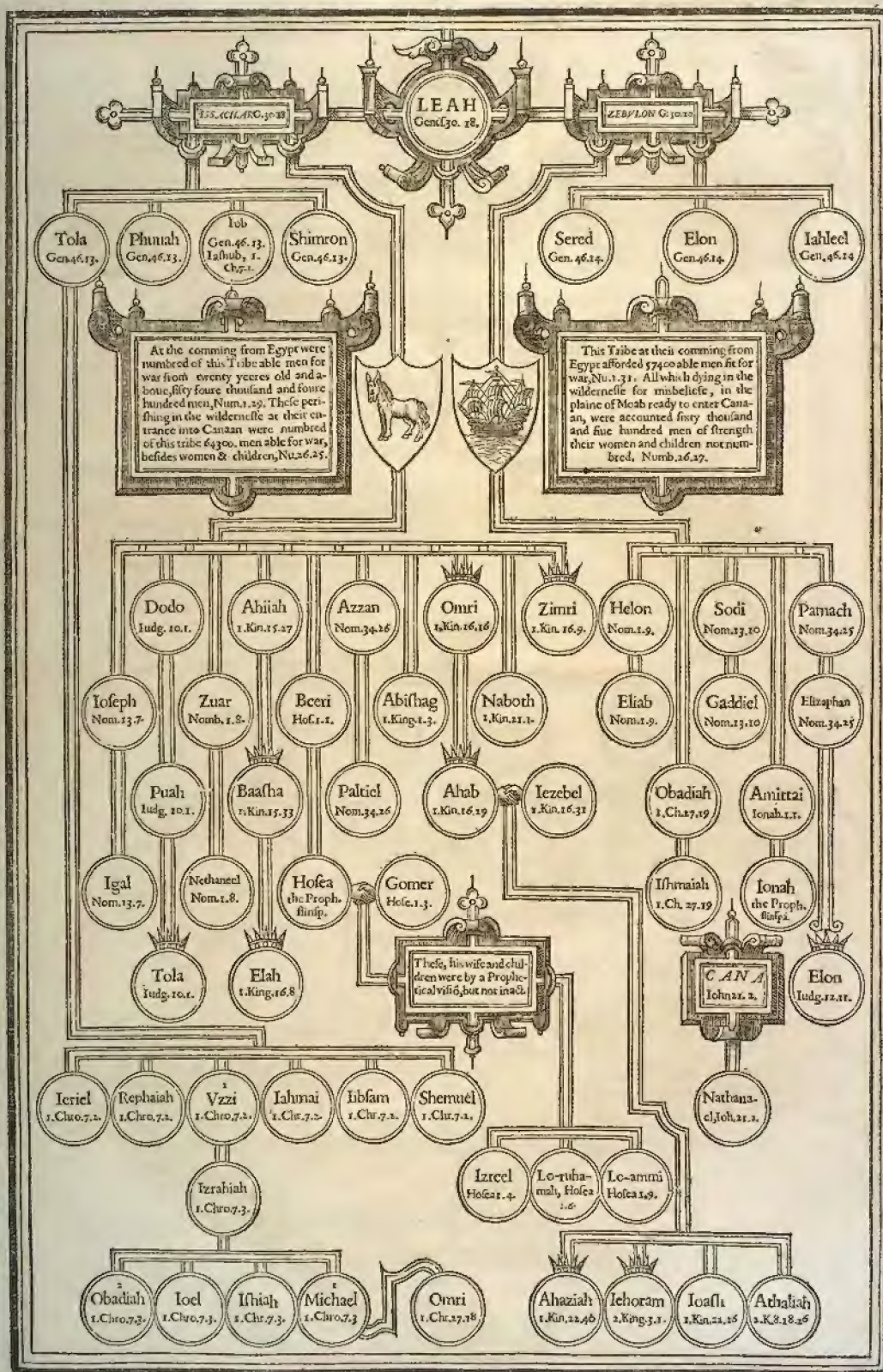




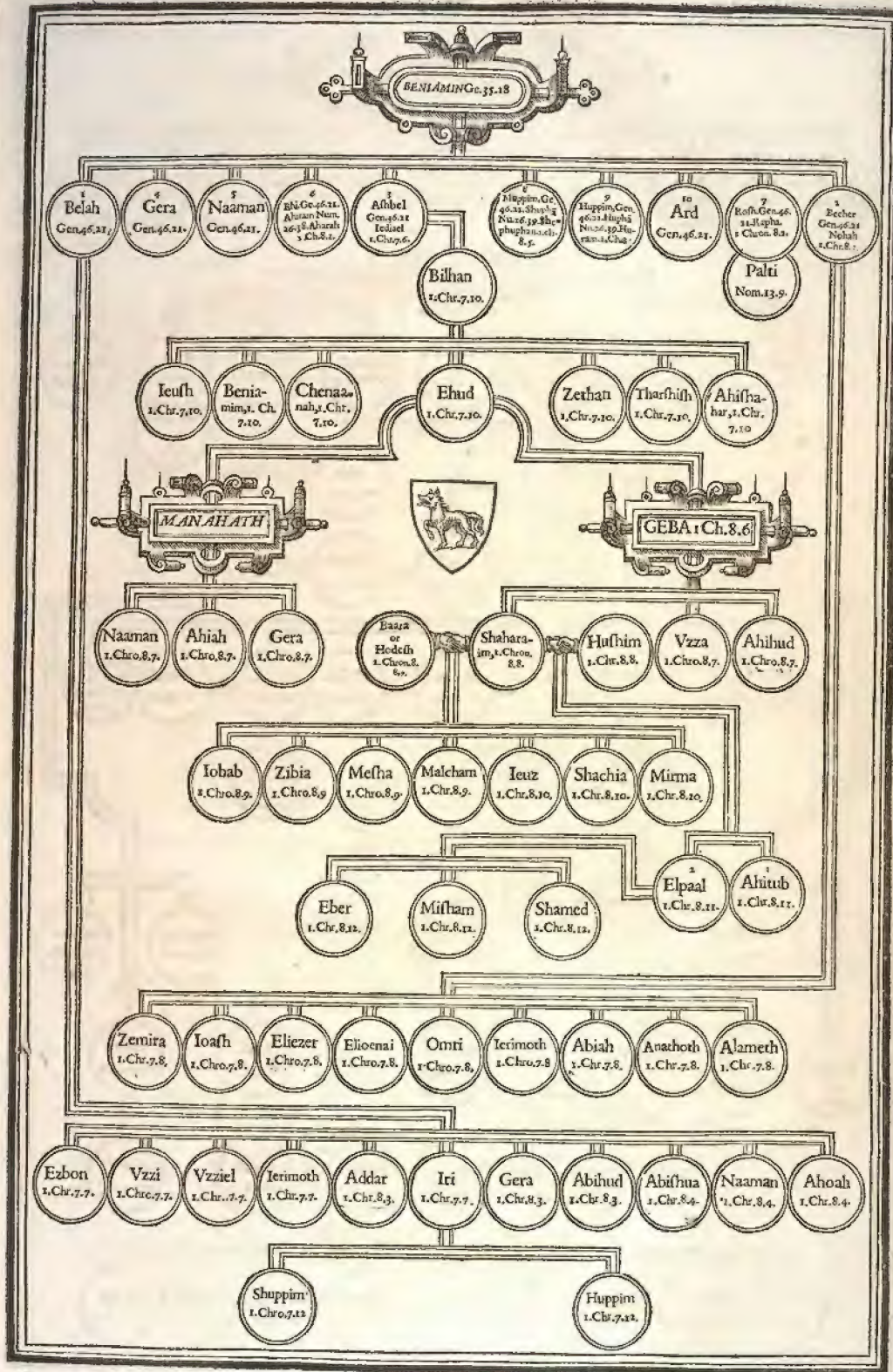




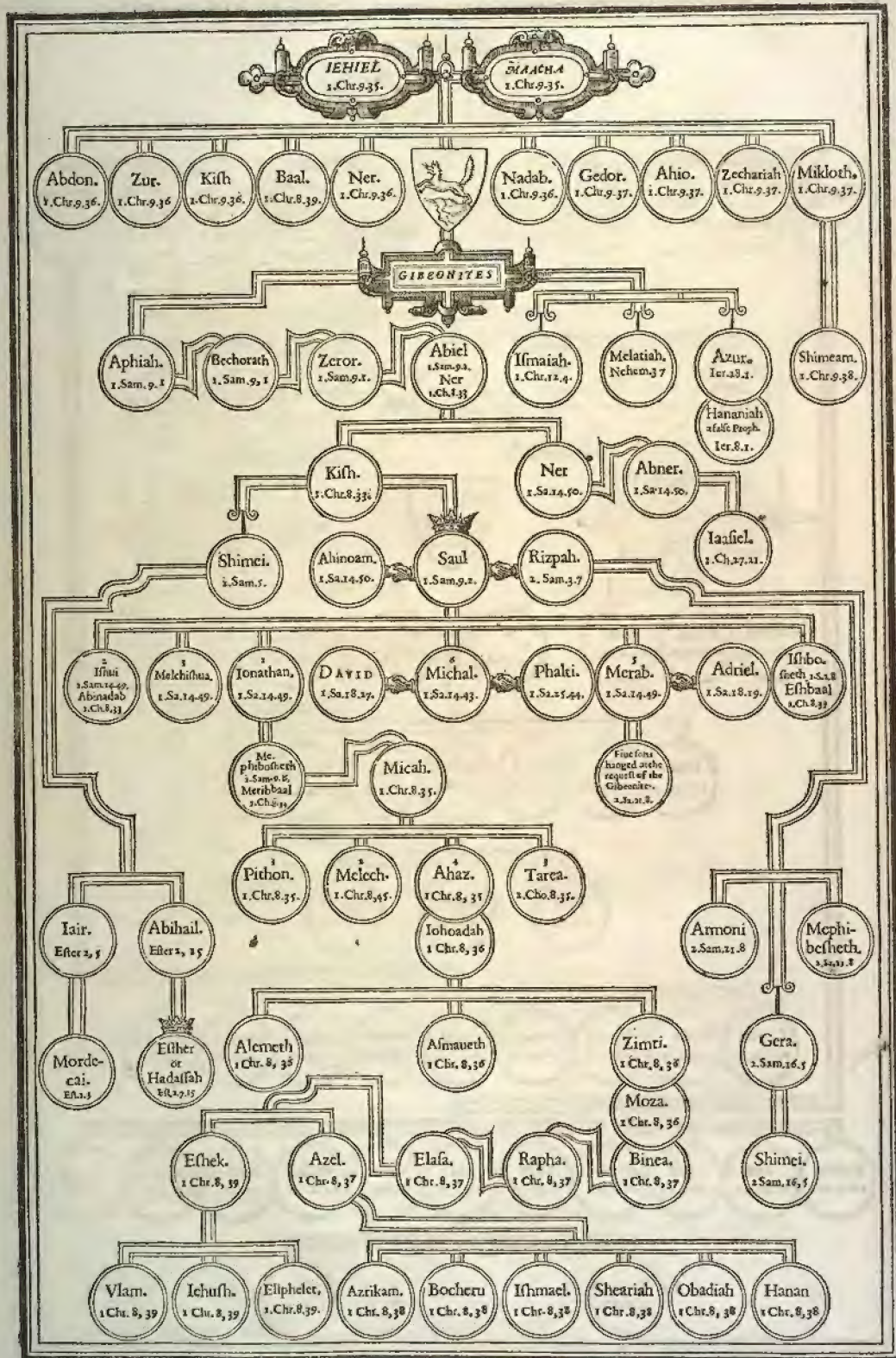




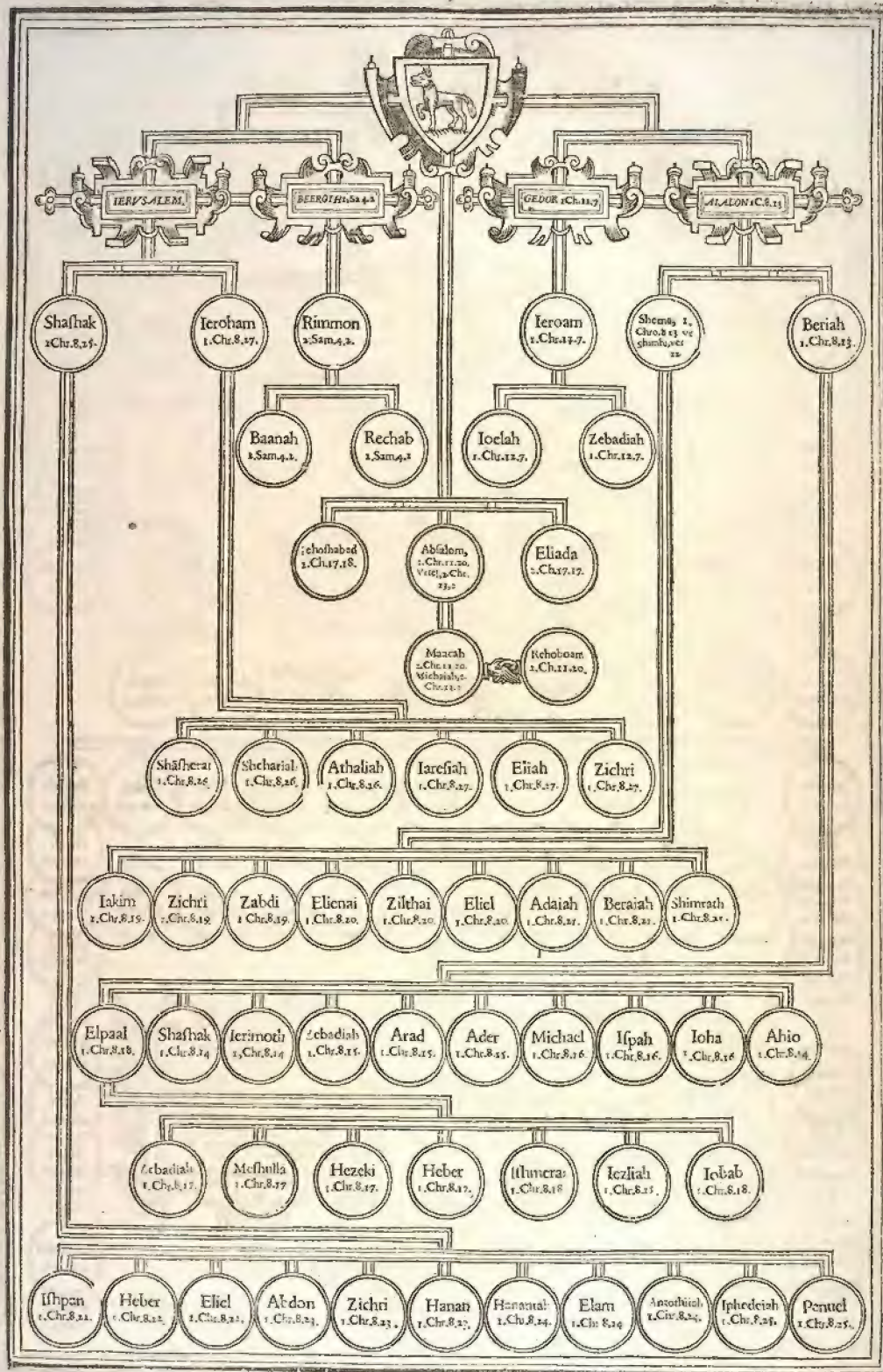




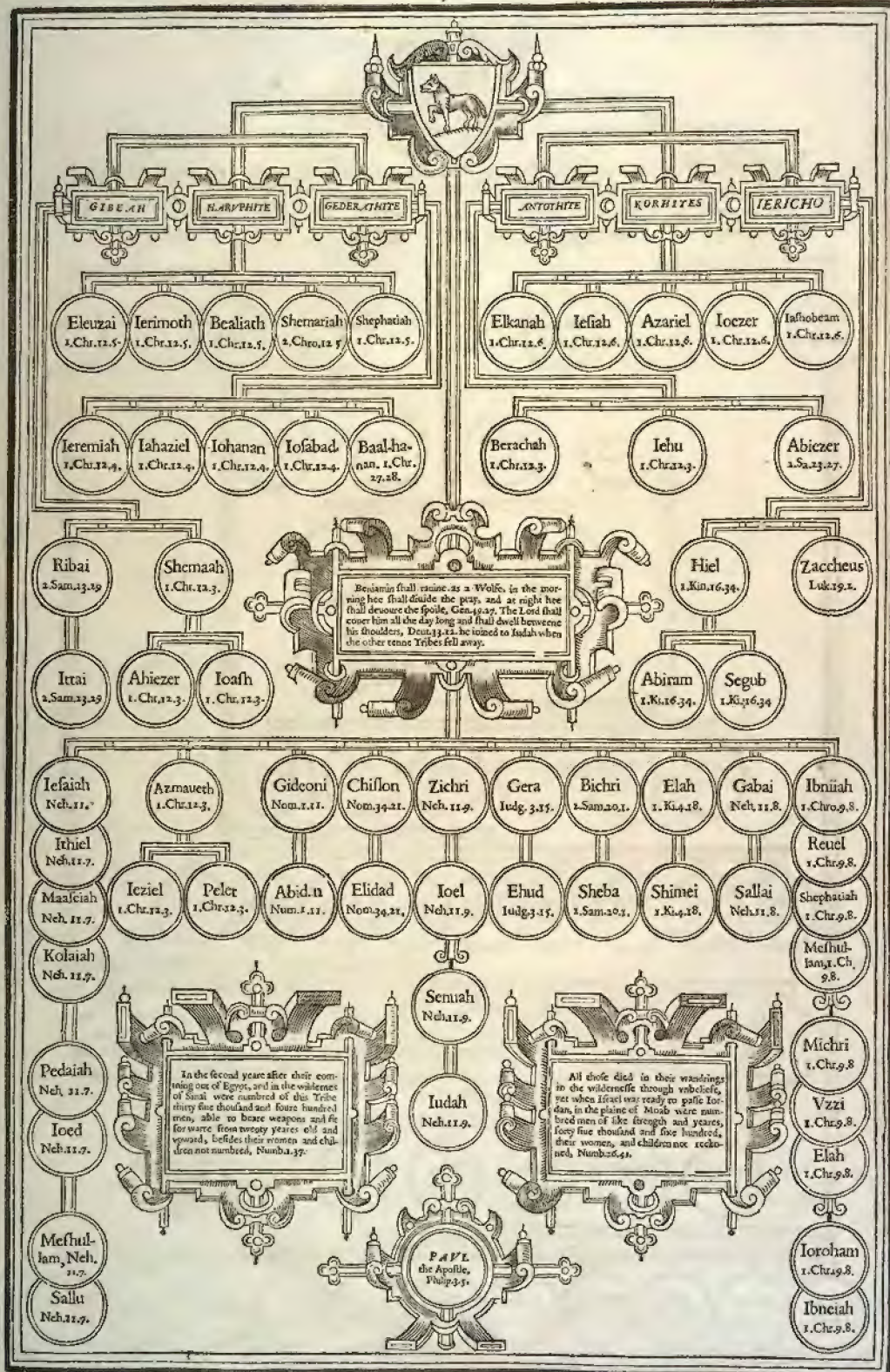




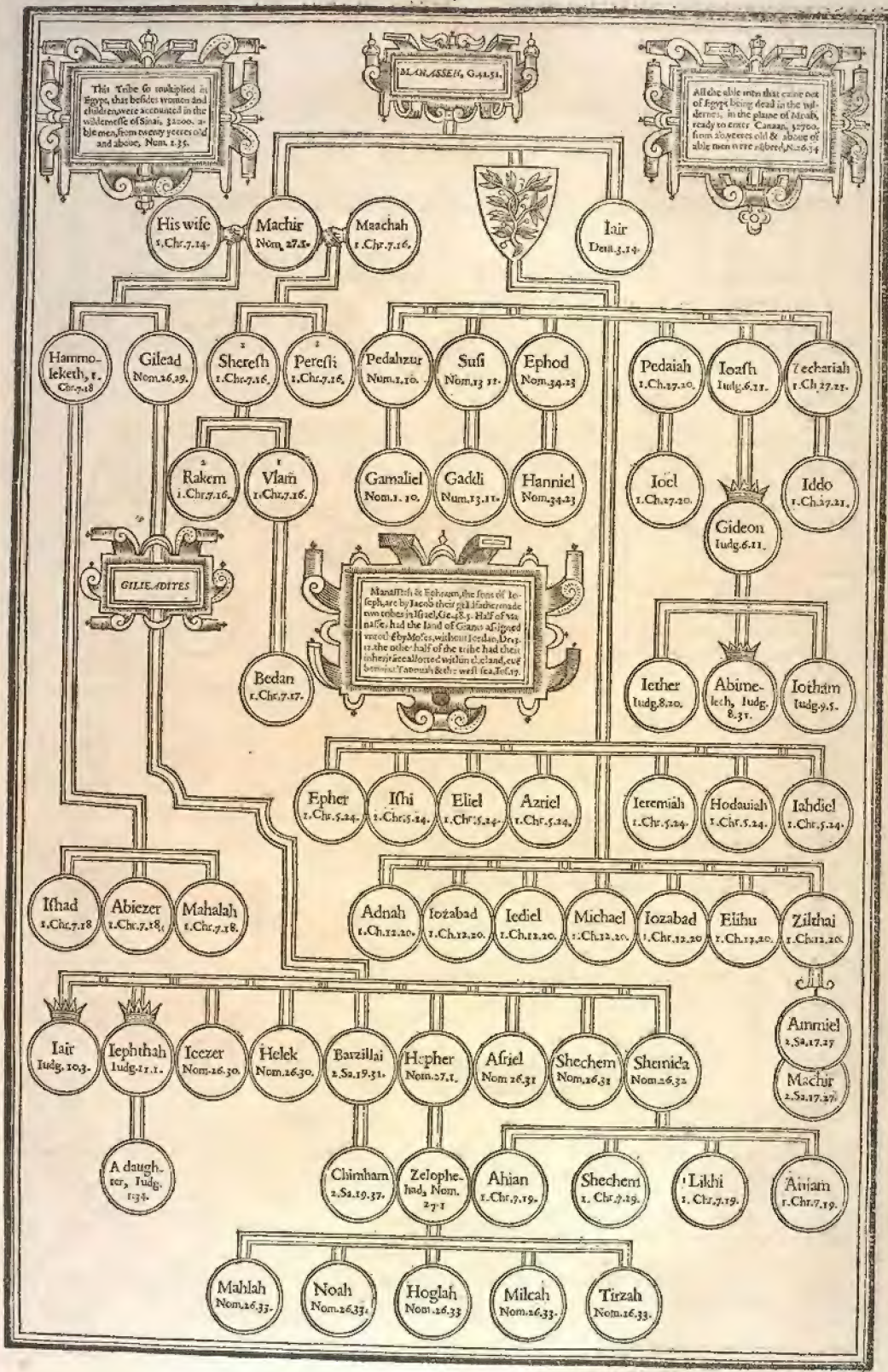




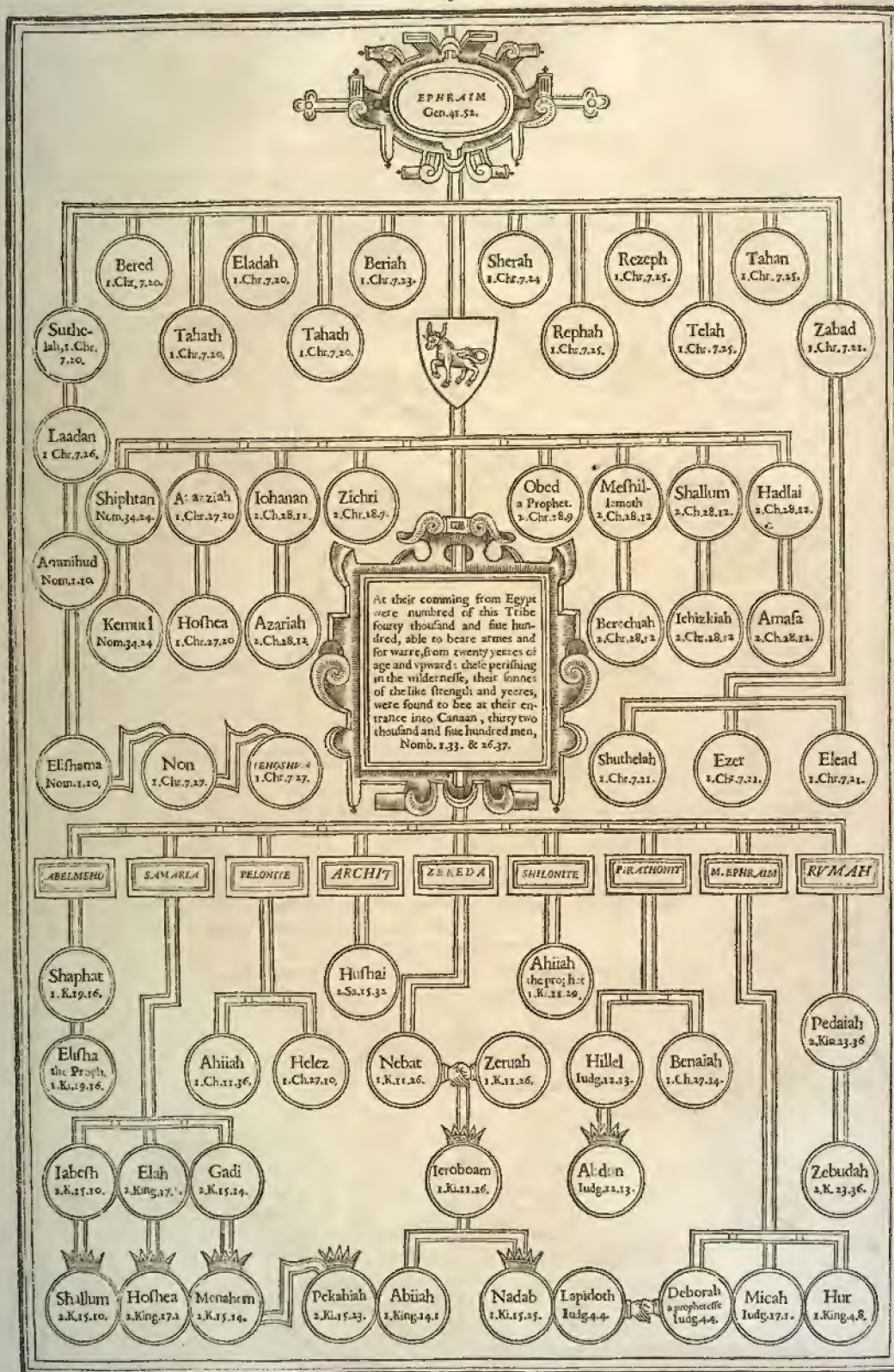




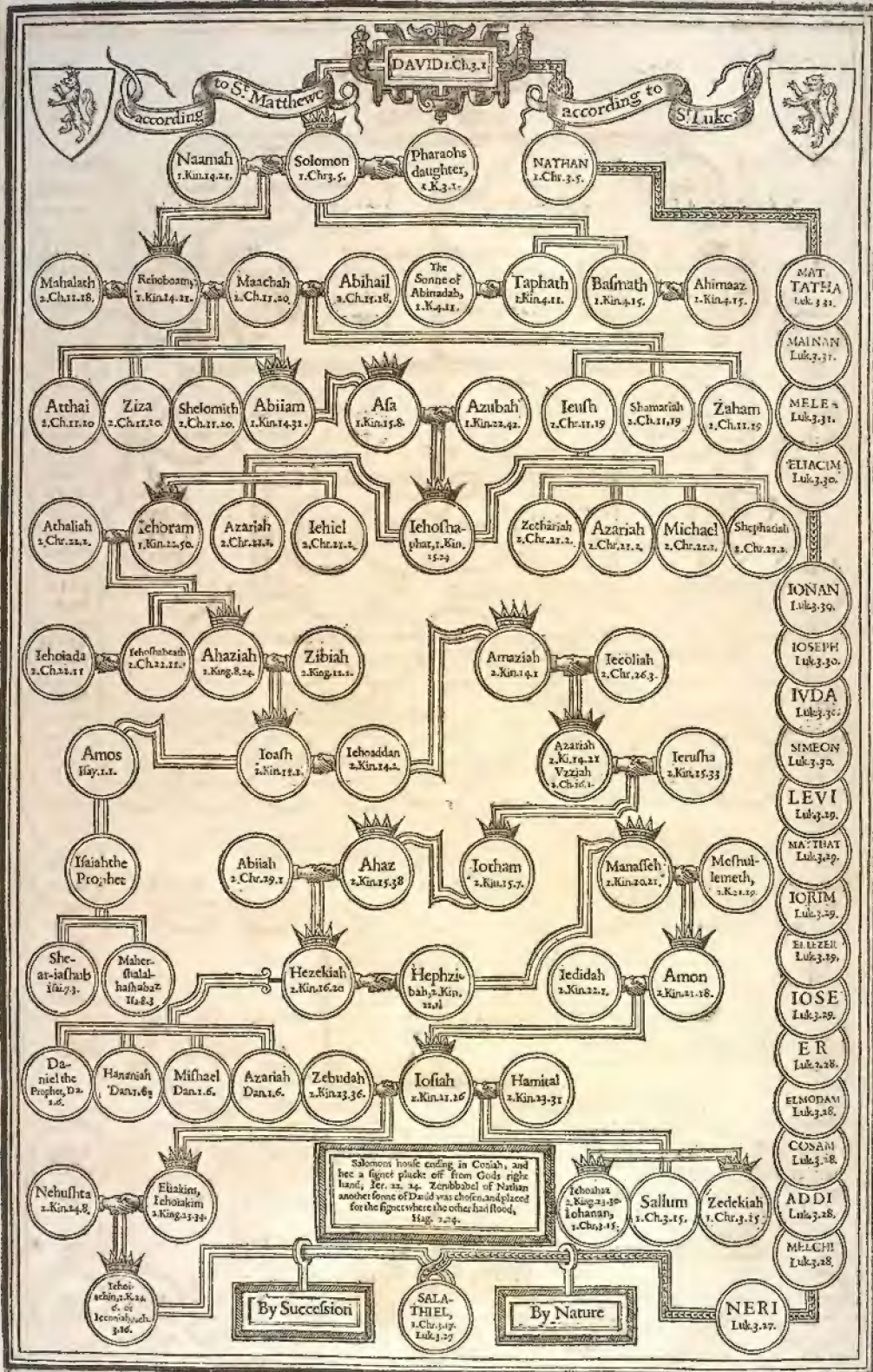




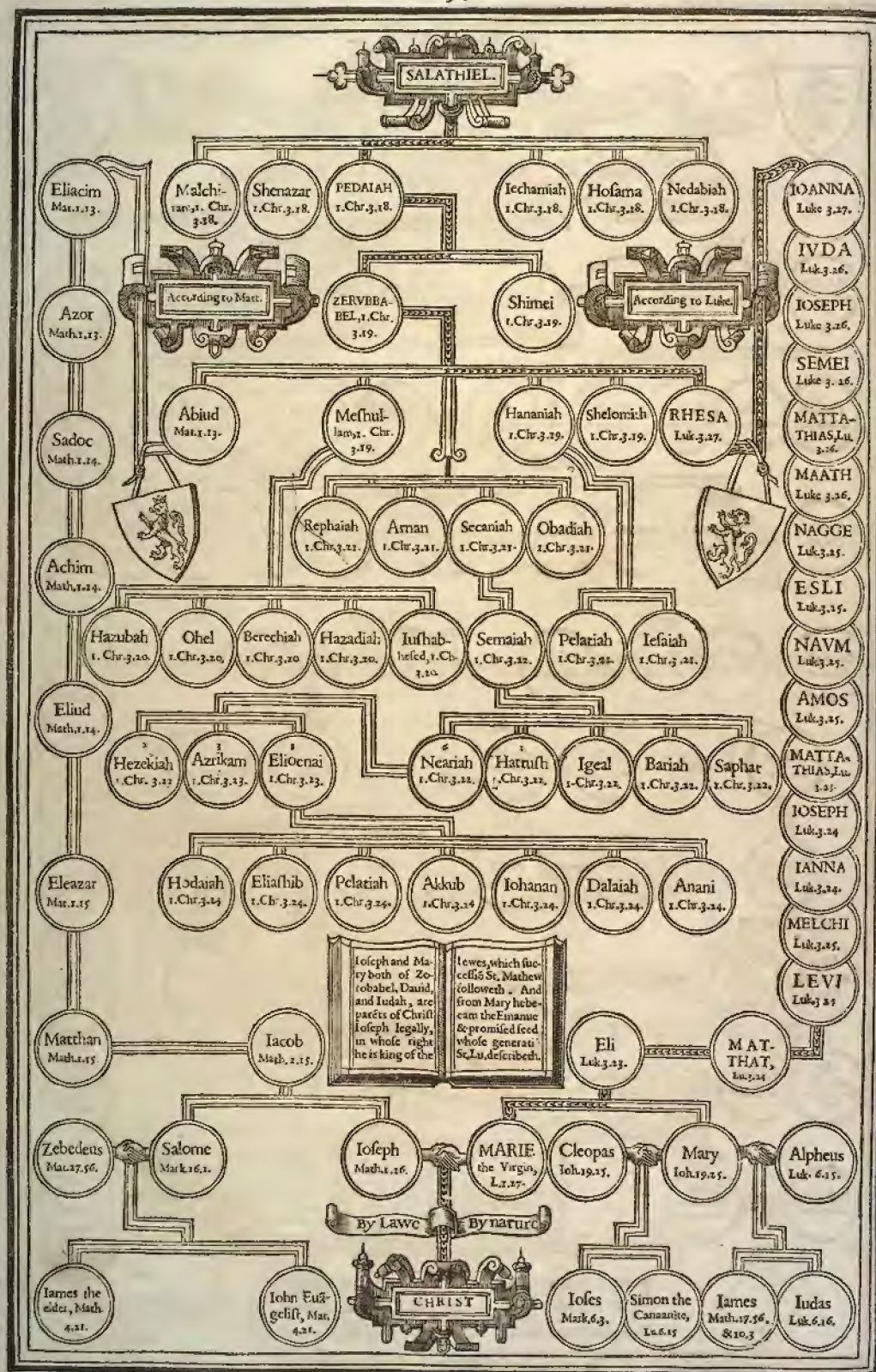














An Alphabetical Table of CANAAN, and the borders adjoyning: the directing of names observed; the texts of Scripture quoted; and the Tribes, Cities, Towns, and places set in their respective gradations.

[illegible]





- 1. Highness tower
- 2. Antonia tower
- 3. Highness tower
- 4. Gate of Ebron
- 5. Gate of Benjamin
- 6. Gate of Ephraim
- 7. Gate of Simeon
- 8. Gate of Judah
- 9. Gate of Dan
- 10. Gate of Asher
- 11. Gate of Naphtali
- 12. Gate of Zebulun
- 13. Gate of Issachar
- 14. Gate of Manasse
- 15. Gate of Gad
- 16. Gate of Reuben
- 17. Gate of Simeon
- 18. Gate of Judah
- 19. Gate of Dan
- 20. Gate of Asher

At Jerusalem they dwell  
in the city of David  
in the year of the world  
5500

THE EGYPTIAN SEA

SEA

EGYPT

LAND OF GOSHEN

RED SEA OR ARABIAN

THE SCALE OF MILES





The whole land of Canaan as it was possessed by the Hebrews is divided in this map into a list of round pieces, each piece representing a tribe or a part of a tribe. The names of the tribes are written in the center of each piece. The map is drawn according to the description given in the Bible. The names of the cities and towns are written in the corners of the pieces. The map is a valuable tool for understanding the geography of the Holy Land and the history of the Hebrew people.

By John M. Moore, continued and finished by John Sykes.

ANNO DOMINI 1611

Actions without Sonlam

Reuben Gad Manasse

1. The place where the woman of Canaan increased Christ for her polluted daughter. *Math. 23.*
2. The widow of Nain. Christed by Elias. *Mat. 23.*
3. In this place the woman pronounced blessings to the woman that bare Christ and to the pope that gave him lucke. *Luke. 11.*
4. Here an hundred thousand Amaleites were slain and vanquished in battle and beate down were by the fall of a wall. *1 King. 20.*
5. Here Ishuah overcame Ishah and many other kings of Canaan. *Josh. 10.*
6. The place where Sela with his nine hundred chariots was vanquished and killed him by his wife to Heber. *Jud. 5.*
7. The cities where Christ dwelt and his mother Mary.
8. The mount where Christ manifested and where Moses and Elias talked with him. *Mat. 27.*
9. In this place Ely built his altar and sacrificed to the Lord being the priest of Baal. *1 King. 18.*
10. The city where Christ called the widows there from death where upon John sent his disciples to take him of the Mount. *Luke. 7.*
11. Here was raised the Samaritanes stone. *1 King. 18.*
12. Many great battles in this valley were fought at that of Gedon against the Midianites. *Jud. 6.*
13. At this place the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
14. Here was the stone of death. *1 King. 18.*
15. And Israhel there by degrees was devoured by the death of his sons. *1 Sam. 31.*
16. Upon the walls of this city the Philistines hung the dead bodies of Saul. *1 Sam. 31.*
17. Here Saul consulting with a witch is seduced by the devil that can transform him into a lion. *1 Sam. 28.*
18. In this place David slew his brethren. *Jud. 9.*
19. In this place David slew his brethren. *Jud. 9.*
20. On this mount Saul slew his father. *1 Sam. 31.*
21. In this place Saul was killed with the woman of Samaria showing the new worship of the Lord. *1 Sam. 31.*
22. At this place the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
23. The place where the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
24. The place where the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
25. The place where the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
26. The place where the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
27. The place where the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
28. The place where the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
29. The place where the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*
30. The place where the king of Israel killed the king of the Philistines. *1 Sam. 31.*



[illegible]





THE  
FIRST BOOKE  
OF MOSES,  
called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of Heauen and Earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the Sunne, Moone, and Starres, 20 of fish and fowle, 24 of beasts and cattell, 26 of Man in the Image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.

\* Psal. 33. 6.  
and 136. 5.  
acts. 14. 15.  
and 17. 24.  
hebr. 11. 3.



In the beginning God created the Heauen, and the Earth.

2 And the earth was without forme, and voyd; and darkenesse was vpon

the face of the deepe: and the Spirit of God mooued vpon the face of the waters.

\* 2. Cor.  
4. 6.

3 And God said, \* Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God diuided the light from the darkenesse.

† Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
light and be-  
tweene the  
darkenesse.  
† Hebr. and  
the euening  
was, and the  
morning was  
G<sup>e</sup>.

5 And God called the light, Day, and the darkenesse he called Night: and the euening and the morning were the first day.

\* Psal. 136.  
5 ier. 10. 12  
and 51. 15.  
† Hebr. Ex-  
pansion.

6 And God said, \* Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters: and let it diuide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament; and diuided the waters, which were vnder the firmament, from the waters, which were aboue the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the \* firmament, Heauen: and the euening and the morning were the second day.

\* Ier. 51. 15.

9 And God said, \* Let the waters vnder the heauen be gathered together vnto one place, and let the dry land appeare: and it was so.

\* Psal. 33. 7.  
and 136. 5.  
iob. 38. 8.

10 And God called the drie land, Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called hee, Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, Let the Earth bring forth \* grasse, the herbe yeelding seed, and the fruit tree, yeelding fruit after his kinde, whose seed is in it selfe, vpon the earth: and it was so.

† Hebr. tender  
grasse.

12 And the earth brought forth grasse, and herbe yeelding seed after his kinde, and the tree yeelding fruit, whose seed was in it selfe, after his kinde: and God said that it was good.

13 And the euening and the morning were the third day.

14 And God said, Let there bee \* lights in the firmament of the heauen, to diuide the day from the night: and let them be for signes and for seasons, and for dayes and yeeres.

\* Deu. 4. 19  
psal. 136. 7.

† Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
day and be-  
tweene the  
night.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heauen, to giue light vpon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the starres also.

† Hebr. for  
the rule of  
the day, &c.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heauen, to giue light vpon the earth:

18 And to \* rule over the day, and

\* Ier. 31. 35

A

ouer



# The creation of man. Genesis. The first Sabbath.

ouer the night, and to diuide the light from the darkenesse: and God saw that it was good.

19 And the euening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, \*Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowle that may flie about the earth in the open firmament of heauen.

21 And God created great whales, and euery liuing creature that moueth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and euery winged foule after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, \*Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the Seas, and let foule multiply in the earth.

23 And the euening and the morning were the fift day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the liuing creature after his kinde, cattell, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kinde: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kinde, and cattell after their kinde, and euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth, after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

26 ¶ And God said, \*Let vs make man in our Image, after our likenesse: and let them haue dominion ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the aire, and ouer the cattell, and ouer all the earth, and ouer euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth.

27 So God created man in his owne Image, in the Image of God created hee him: \*male and female created hee them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said vnto them, \*Be fruitfull, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and haue dominion ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the aire, and ouer euery liuing thing that moueth vpon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I haue giuen you euery herbe bearing seede, which is vpon the face of all the earth, and euery tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed, \*to you it shall be for meat:

30 And to euery beast of the earth, and to euery foule of the aire, and to euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth,

wherein there is life, I haue giuen euery greene herbe for meat: and it was so.

31 And \*God saw euery thing that hee had made: and behold, it was very good. And the euening and the morning were the sixth day.

## CHAP. II.

1 The first Sabbath. 4 The maner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge onely forbidden. 19. 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of Mariage.

¶ Thus the heauens and the earth were finished, and all the hoste of them.

2 \*And on the seuenth day God ended his worke, which hee had made: And he rested on the seuenth day from all his worke, which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seuenth day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his worke, which God created and made.

4 ¶ These are the generations of the heauens, & of the earth, when they were created: in the day that the LORD God made the earth, and the heauens,

5 And euery plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and euery herbe of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to raine vpon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.

6 ¶ But there went by a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, & breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a liuing soule.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden Eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow euery tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and euill.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted, and became into foure heads.

11 The name of the first is \*Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Haurah, where there is gold.

12 And

\* 4. Eldr. 6. 47.  
¶ Or, creeping.  
† Heb. soule.  
† Heb. face of the firmament of heauen.

\* Chap. 8. 17. and 9. 1.

\* Chap. 5. 1. and 9. 6.  
1. corin. 11. 7. ephes. 4. 14. col. 3. 10.

\* Matth. 19 4. wild. 2. 23.

\* Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. creeping.

† Heb. seed-bearing.

\* Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. a liuing soule.

\* Eccles. 39 16.

\* Exod. 20. 11. and 31. 17. deut. 5. 14. hebr. 4. 4.

† Heb. created to make.

¶ Or, amidst which went up from the ground.

† Heb. dust of the ground.

\* 1. Cor. 15 47.

\* 1. Corin. 15. 45.

\* Eccles. 24. 19.



# Mariage instituted. Chap. iij. The fall of man.

12 And the gold of that land is good: There is Beellium and the Onix stone.  
13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the East of Assyria: and the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dwell it, and to keepe it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and euill, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an helpe meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed euery beast of the field, and euery foule of the aire, and brought them vnto Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoeuer Adam called euery liuing creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam gaue names to all cattell, and to the foule of the aire, and to euery beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an helpe meete for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deepe sleepe to fall vpon Adam, and hee slept: and he tooke one of his ribs, and closed vp the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, made hee a woman, & brought her vnto the man.

23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: shee shall be called woman, because shee was taken out of man.

24 Therefore shall a man leane his father and his mother, and shall cleaue vnto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man & his wife, and were not ashamed.

## CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiueth Eue. 6 Mans shamefull fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised Seed. 16 The punishment of Mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

Now the serpent was more subtil then any beast of the field, which the LORD God had made, and he said vnto the woman, Pea,

hach God said, Ye shall not eat of euery tree of the garden:

2 And the woman said vnto the serpent, Wee may eate of the fruite of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree, which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eate of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the Serpent said vnto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doeth know, that in the day ye eate thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and euill.

6 And when the woman saw, that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, shee tooke of the fruit thereof, and did eate, and gaue also vnto her husband with her, and hee did eate.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, & they knew that they were naked, and they sewed figge leaues together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voyce of the LORD God, walking in the garden in the coole of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God, amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called vnto Adam, and said vnto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voyce in the garden: and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid my selfe.

11 And he said, Who told thee, that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eate?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gauest to be with mee, shee gaue me of the tree, and I did eate.

13 And the LORD God said vnto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eate.

14 And the LORD God said vnto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed aboue all cattell, and aboue euery beast of the field: vpon thy belly shalt thou goe, and dust shalt thou

† Heb. Caph.

|| Or, Eastward to Assyria.

|| Or, Adam.

† Heb. eating thou shalt eate.

† Heb. dying thou shalt die.

\* Ecclus.

17.5.

† Heb. as before him.

|| Or, the man.

† Heb. called.

† Heb. builded.

\* 1. Corin.

11.8.

\* Matt. 19.

5. mar. 10.

7. 1. corin.

6. 16. ephes.

5. 31.

† Heb. Ten, because, &c.

\* 2. Cor. 11  
3. 1. tim.  
2. 14.

† Heb. as desired.

\* Ecclus. 25  
26. 1. tim.  
2. 14.

|| Or, things to be desired.

† Heb. mind.



# The promised seed. Genesis. Abel murdered.

eat, all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmitie betweene thee and the woman, and betweene thy seed and her seed: it shall bruse thy head, and thou shalt bruse his heele.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrowe and thy conception. In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and hee shall rule ouer thee.

17 And vnto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened vnto the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commaunded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eate of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake: in sorrow shalt thou eate of it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thornes also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eate the herbe of the field.

19 In the sweate of thy face shalt thou eate bread, till thou returne vnto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken, for dust thou art, and vnto dust shalt thou returne.

20 And Adam called his wifes name *Eue*, because she was the mother of all kinng.

21 Unto Adam also, and to his wife, did the LORD God make coats of skinnies, and cloathed them.

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of vs, to know good & euill. And now lest hee put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eate and liue for euer:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drone out the man: and he placed at the East of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keepe the way of the tree of life.

## C H A P. IIII.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 9 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first citie. 19 Lamech and his two wifes. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

And Adam knew *Eue* his wife, and shee conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I haue gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she againe bare his brother

*Abel*, and Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in processe of time it came to passe, that Cain brought of the fruite of the ground, an offering vnto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flocke, and of the fat thereof: and the LORD had respect vnto Abel, and to his offering.

5 But vnto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect: and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said vnto Cain, why art thou wroth? And why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doe well, shalt thou not be accepted: and if thou doest not well, sinne lieth at the doore: And shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule ouer him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to passe when they were in the field, that Cain rose vp against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 And the LORD said vnto Cain, where is Abel thy brother? And hee said, I know not: Am I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, what hast thou done: the voyce of thy brothers blood cryeth vnto me, from the ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receiue thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeild vnto thee her strength: A fugitiue and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said vnto the LORD, My punishment is greater, then I can beare.

14 Behold, thou hast drinen me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitiue, and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to passe, that euery one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said vnto him, Therefore whosoener slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven fold. And the LORD set a marke vpon Cain, lest any finding him, should kill him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of *Nod*, on the East of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and shee conceived

|| Or, subiect to thy husband. \*1. Corin. 14. 34.

† Heb. cause to build.

† Heb. Chastish.

† Heb. Abel. † Heb. a feeder. † Heb. at the end of dayes.

† Heb. sheep, or greater. \* Heb. 11. 4

|| Or, haue the excellencie? || Or, subiect vnto thee.

\* Wis. 10. 3. matth. 23. 35. x. ioh. 3. 12. iude 11.

† Heb. blood.

|| Or, my iniquitie is greater, then I can be forgiven.



# The genealogie

# Chap.v. of the Patriarchs, &c.

<sup>† Heb. Chanoch.</sup> conceived and bare <sup>†</sup>Enoch, and hee builded a City, and called the name of the City, after the name of his sonne, Enoch.

<sup>† Heb. Lamech.</sup> 18 And vnto Enoch was borne Irad: and Irad begate Methusael, and Methusael begate <sup>†</sup>Lamech.

19 And Lamech tooke vnto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as haue cattell.

21 And his brothers name was Jubal: hee was the father of all such as handle the harpe and organ.

<sup>† Heb. mether.</sup> 22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an <sup>†</sup>instructor of euery artificer in brasse and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech sayd vnto his wives, Adah and Zillah, heare my voyce, yee wives of Lamech, hearken vnto my speech: for I haue slaine a man to my wounding, and a yong man to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall bee auenged seven fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold.

<sup>† Heb. Sheth.</sup> 25 And Adam knew his wife againe, and she bare a sonne, & called his name <sup>†</sup>Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed mee another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

<sup>† Heb. Enosh.</sup> 26 And to Seth, to him also there was borne a sonne, and he called his name <sup>†</sup>Enos: then began men to call vpon the Name of the LORD.

## CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam vnto Noah. 24 The godlinesse and translation of Enoch.

<sup>\* 1. Chron. 1.1.</sup>

**T**his is the booke of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the likenesse of God made he him.

<sup>\* Wisd. 2. 23.</sup>

2 Male and female created hee them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam liued an hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate a sonne in his owne likenesse, after his image, and called his name Seth.

<sup>\* 1. Chron. 1.1. &c.</sup>

4 And the dayes of Adam, after he

had begotten Seth, were eight hundred yeeres: and he begate sonnes and daughters.

5 And all the dayes that Adam liued, were nine hundred and thirtie yeeres: and he died.

6 And Seth liued an hundred and fve yeeres: and begate <sup>†</sup>Enos.

7 And Seth liued, after he begate Enos, eight hundred and seven yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

8 And all the dayes of Seth, were nine hundred and twelue yeeres, and he died.

9 And Enos liued ninetie yeeres, and begate <sup>†</sup>Cainan.

10 And Enos liued after hee begate Cainan, eight hundred and ffreene yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

11 And all the dayes of Enos were nine hundred & fve yerres: and he died.

12 And Cainan liued seuentie yeeres, and begate <sup>†</sup>Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan liued after he begate Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourtie yeeres, & begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And all the dayes of Cainan were nine hundred & ten yerres: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel liued sixtie and fve yeeres, and begat <sup>†</sup>Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel liued after he begate Jared, eight hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

17 And all the dayes of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninetie and fve yeeres, and he died.

18 And Jared liued an hundred sixtie and two yeeres, & he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared liued after he begate Enoch, eight hundred yerres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

20 And all the dayes of Jared were nine hundred sixtie and two yeeres, and he died.

21 And Enoch liued sixtie and fve yeeres, and begate <sup>†</sup>Methuselah.

22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begate Methuselah, three hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

23 And all the dayes of Enoch, were three hundred sixtie and fve yeeres.

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God tooke him.

25 And Methuselah liued an hundred eightie and seven yeeres, and begat Lamech.

26 And Methuselah liued, after hee begate <sup>†</sup>Lamech, seven hundred, eightie

<sup>† Heb. Enosh.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. Kenan.</sup>

<sup>† Greek, Mahaleel.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. Jared.</sup>

<sup>† Gr. Methusala.</sup>

<sup>\* Ecclus. 44. 16, heb. 11. 5.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. Lamech.</sup>



and two peeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

27 And all the dayes of Methuselah were nine hundred, sixtie and nine peeres, and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech liued an hundred eightie and two peeres: and begate a sonne.

¶ Gr. Noe.

29 And he called his name ¶ Noah, saying: This same shall comfort vs, concerning our woorkie and toyle of our hands, because of the ground, which the LORDE hath cursed.

30 And Lamech liued, after he begate Noah, five hundred ninctie and five peeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

31 And all the dayes of Lamech were seven hundred seuentie and seven peeres, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred peeres olde: and Noah begate Sem, Ham, and Japheth.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The wickednesse of the world, which prouoked Gods wrath, and caused the Flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 13 The order, forme, and end of the Arke.



And it came to passe, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were borne vnto them:

2 That the sonnes of God saw the daughters of men, that they were faire, and they took them wiues, of all which they chose.

3 And the LORDE said, My Spirit shall not alwayes strue with man; for that hee also is flesh: yet his dayes shall be an hundred and twenty peeres.

4 There were Giants in the earth in those daies: and also after that, when the sonnes of God came in vnto the daughters of men, & they bare children to them; the same became mightie men, which were of old, men of renouine.

5 ¶ And God saw, that the wickednes of man was great in the earth, and that euery imagination of the thoughts of his heart was onely euill & continually.

6 And it repented the LORDE that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORDE said, I will destroy man, whom I haue created,

from the face of the earth: & both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the foules of the aire: for it repenteth me that I haue made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORDE.

9 ¶ These are the generations of Noah: \* Noah was a iust man, and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begate three sonnes: Sem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God: and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked vpon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way vpon the earth.

13 And God said vnto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before mee; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an Arke of Gopher-wood: & roomes shalt thou make in the arke, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this is the fashion, which thou shalt make it of: the length of the arke shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirtie cubits.

16 A Window shalt thou make to the arke, and in a cubite shalt thou finish it aboue; and the doore of the arke shalt thou set in the side thereof: with lower, second, and third stozies shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, euen I doe bring a flood of waters vpon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life from vnder heauen, and euery thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my Covenant: and thou shalt come into the Arke, thou, and thy sonnes, and thy wife, and thy sonnes wiues with thee.

19 And of euery liuing thing of all flesh, two of euery sort shalt thou bring into the Arke, to keepe them aliuie with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of foules after their kinde, and of cattel after their kinde: of euery creeping thing of the earth after his kinde, two of euery sort shall come vnto thee, to keepe them aliuie.

21 And take thou vnto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food, for

† Hebr. from man into beast.

\* Eccus. 44  
17. 2. pet.  
2. 5.  
¶ Or, upright.

¶ Or, from the earth.

† Hebr. nest.

¶ Or, the whole imagination. The Hebr. word signifies not only the imagination, but also the desires and fancies.  
\* Chap. 8.  
21. mat. 15.  
19.  
† Hebr. euery day.



for thee, and for them.  
 22 \* Thus did Noah, according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Noah, with his familie, and the liuing creatures, enter into the Arke. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the Flood.

\* 1. Pet. 2. 5. **A**ND the \* LORD saide vnto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the Arke: for thee haue I seene righteous before me, in this generation.

2 Of euery cleane beast thou shalt take to thee † by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not cleane, by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowles also of the aire, by sevens, the male & the female: to keepe seed alike vpon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seuen dayes, and I will cause it to raine vpon the earth, fortie dayes, and forty nights: and euery liuing substance that I haue made, will I destroy, fro off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according vnto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred yeeres old, when the flood of waters was vpon the earth.

7 And Noah went in, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wives with him, into the Arke, because of the waters of the Flood.

8 Of cleane beasts, & of beasts that are not cleane, & of fowles, and of euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth;

9 There went in two and two vnto Noah into the Arke, the male & the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to passe after seuen dayes, that the waters of the Flood were vpon the earth.

11 In the six hundredth yeere of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seuenteenth day of the moneth, the same day, were all the fountaines of the great deepe broken vp, and the windows of heauen were opened.

12 And the raine was vpon the earth, fortie dayes, and forty nights.

13 In the selfe same day entred Noah, and Sem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sonnes of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sonnes with them, into the Arke,

14 They, and euery beast after his

kinde, & all the cattell after their kinde: and euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth after his kinde, and euery foule after his kinde, euery birde of euery sort.

15 And they went in vnto Noah into the Arke, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the Flood was forty dayes vpon the earth, and the waters increased, and bare vp the Arke, and it was lift by aboue the earth.

18 And the waters preuailed, and were encreased greatly vpon the earth: and the Arke went vpon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters preuailed exceedingly vpon the earth, and all the high hills, that were vnder the whole heauen, were couered.

20 Fifteene cubits vplward, did the waters preuaile; and the mountaines were couered.

21 \* And all flesh died, that mooued vpon the earth, both of fowle, & of cattell, and of beast, and of euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, and euery man.

22 All in whose nosegayls was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

23 And euery liuing substance was destroyed, which was vpon the face of the ground, both man and cattell, and the creeping things, and the foule of the heauen: and they were destroyed from the earth: and \* Noah onely remained alike, and they that were with him in the Arke.

24 And the waters preuailed vpon the earth, an hundred and fifty dayes.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters asswage. 4 The Arke resteth on Ararat. 7 The rauen and the doue. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the Arke. 20 He buildeth an Altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

**A**ND God remembered Noah, and euery liuing thing, and all the cattell that was with him in the Arke: and God made a vnde to

\* Heb. 11. 7.

\* 1. Pet. 2. 5.

† Hebr. seuen seuen.

† Hebr. blot out.

† Or, on the seventh day.

† Or, flood-gates.

† Heb. ming.

\* Wild. 10. 4.

† Hebr. the breath of the spirit of life.

\* Wild. 10. 4. 2. pet. 2. 5.



# The Arke resteth. Genesis. Noah sacrificeth.

to passe ouer the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountaines also of the deepe, and the windowes of heauen were stopped, and the raïne from heauen was restrained.

† Hebr. in going and returning.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth, continually: and after the end of the hundred and fiftie dayes, the waters were abated.

4 And the Arke rested in the seuenth moneth, on the seuenteenth day of the moneth, vpon the mountaines of Ararat.

† Hebr. were in going and decreasing.

5 And the waters† decreased continually vntill the tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, were the tops of the mountaines seene.

6 And it came to passe at the end of forty dayes, that Noah opened the window of the Arke which he had made.

† Hebr. in going forth, and returning.

7 And he sent forth a Rauen, which went forth† to and fro, vntill the waters were dried vp from off the earth.

8 Also hee sent forth a doue from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the doue found no rest for the sole of her foote, and she returned vnto him into the Arke: for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and tooke her, and pulled her in vnto him, into the Arke.

† Hebr. caused her to come.

10 And hee stayed yet other seven dayes; and againe hee sent forth the doue out of the Arke.

11 And the doue came in to him in the evening, and loe, in her mouth was an Olive leafe pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And hee stayed yet other seven dayes, and sent forth the doue, which returned not againe vnto him any more.

13 And it came to passe in the six hundredth and one yeere, in the first moneth, the first day of the moneth, the waters were dried vp from off the earth: and Noah remooued the couering of the Arke, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was drie.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.

15 And God spake vnto Noah, saying,

16 Goe forth of the Arke, thou, and thy wife, and thy sonnes, and thy

sonnes wiues with thee:

17 Bring forth with thee euery liuing thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowle, and of cattell, and of euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitfull, and multiply vpon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wiues with him:

19 Euery beast, euery creeping thing, and euery fowle, and whatsoever creepeth vpon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the Arke.

† Hebr. families.

20 And Noah builded an Altar vnto the LORD, and tooke of euery cleane beast, and of euery cleane fowle, and offered burnt offerings on the Altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a † sweete savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not againe curse the ground any more for mans sake, for the imagination of mans heart is evil from his youth: neither will I againe smite any more euery thing liuing, as I haue done.

† Hebr. a savour of rest.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold, and heat, and Summer, and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

† Hebr. as yet all the dayes of the earth.

## CHAP. IX.

1 God blesteth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 9 Gods Couenant 13 signified by the Rainebow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a Vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his sonne: 25 Curseth Canaan, 26 Blesteth Shem, 27 prayeth for Iaphet, 28 and dieth.

**A**ND God blessed Noah, and his sonnes, and said vnto them, \* Bee fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth.

\* Chap. i. 28. and 8. 17.

2 And the feare of you, & the dread of you shall be vpon euery beast of the earth, and vpon euery fowle of the aire, vpon all that mooueth vpon the earth, and vpon all the fishes of the sea: into your hand are they deliuered.

3 Euery mouing thing that liueth, shall be meat for you: euen as the greene herbe haue I giuen you all things.

\* Chap. i. 29.

4 \* But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall you not eate.

\* Leuit. 17. 14.

5 And surely your blood of your liues



lines will I require: at the hand of euery beast will I require it, & at the hand of man, at the hand of euery mans brother will I require the life of man.

\* Matt. 26.  
52. reuel.  
13. 10.  
\* Chap. I.  
27.

6 \*Who so sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: \* for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God spake vnto Noah, and to his sonnes with him, saying:

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seede after you:

10 And with euery liuing creature that is with you, of the fowle, of the cattell, and of euery beast of the earth with you, from all that goe out of the Arke, to euery beast of the earth.

\* Eia. 54. 9.

11 And \*I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more, by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the Covenant which I make betweene mee and you, and euery liuing creature that is with you, for perpetuall generations.

13 I doe set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant, betweene me and the earth.

\* Eccus. 43.  
11, 12.

14 \*And it shall come to passe, when I bring a cloud ouer the earth, that the bow shall be seene in the cloud.

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is betweene mee and you, and euery liuing creature of all flesh: and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will looke vpon it, that I may remember the euerlasting covenant betweene God and euery liuing creature, of all flesh that is vpon the earth.

17 And God said vnto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I haue established betweene mee and all flesh, that is vpon the earth.

18 And the sonnes of Noah that went forth of the Arke, were Shem, and Ham, and Japhet: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

\* Heb. Ch. 11. 12.

19 These are the three sonnes of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to bee an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he dranke of the wine, and was drunken, and hee was vncouered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakednesse of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japhet tooke a garment, and layed it vpon both their shoulders, and went backward, and couered the nakednesse of their father, and their faces were backward, and they saw not their fathers nakednesse.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his yonger sonne had done vnto him.

25 And he said, Cursed bee Canaan: a seruant of seruants shall hee be vnto his brethren.

26 And hee saide, Blessed bee the LORD God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his seruant.

27 God shall enlarge Japhet, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem, and Canaan shall be his seruant.

28 And Noah liued after the flood, three hundred and fifty yeeres.

29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred & fifty yeeres, and he died.

# CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sonnes of Japhet. 6 The sonnes of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first Monarch. 21 The sonnes of Shem.

**N**OW these are the generations of the sonnes of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japhet: and vnto them were sonnes borne after the Flood.

2 \*The sonnes of Japhet: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, & Tubal, and Meshech, & Tiras.

3 And the sonnes of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanaim.

5 By these were the Isles of the Gentiles diuided in their lands, euery one after his tongue: after their families, in their nations.

6 \*And the sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sonnes of Cush, Seba, and Hailah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the

|| Or, seruant to them.  
|| Or, persuaded.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 5.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 8.



# The first Monarch. Genesis. Babel builded.

the LORD: wherefore it is saide, Euen as Nimrod the mightie hunter before the LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. Baby-  
lon.

<sup>†</sup> Or, he went  
out into Af-  
syria.

<sup>†</sup> Or, the  
streets of the  
Citie.

10 And the beginning of his king-  
dome was <sup>†</sup> Babel, and Erech, and Ac-  
cad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land <sup>||</sup> Went forth Al-  
shur, and builded Nineueh, and the ci-  
tie Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen betwene Nineueh  
and Calah: the same is a great citie.

13 And Eizraim begat Ludim, and  
Ananim, and Lehaban, and Naphtu-  
him,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim  
(out of whome came Philistim) and  
Caphthorim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Tzi-  
don.

15 And Canaan begate <sup>†</sup> Sidon  
his first borne, and Beth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emo-  
rite, and the Gergasite,

17 And the Hittite, and the Arkite,  
and the Sinite,

18 And the Aruadite, and the Ze-  
marite, and the Hamathite: and after-  
ward were the families of the Canaa-  
nites spread abroad.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Az-  
zah.

19 And the border of the Canaa-  
nites, was from Sidon, as thou com-  
est to Gerar, vnto <sup>†</sup> Gaza, as thou go-  
est vnto Sodoma and Gomorah, and  
Admah, & Zeboim, euen vnto Lasha.

20 These are the sonnes of Ham, af-  
ter their families, after their tongues,  
in their countries, and in their nations.

21 Unto Shem also the father of  
all the children of Eber, the brother of  
Japhet the elder, euen to him were  
children borne.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chron.

1. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Ar-  
pachshad.

22 The <sup>\*</sup> children of Shem: Elam,  
and Asshur, and <sup>†</sup> Arphaxad, and Lud,  
and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram: Uz,  
and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. She-  
lah.

24 And Arphaxad begate <sup>†</sup> Salah,  
and Salah begate Eber.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chron.

1. 19.

25 <sup>\*</sup> And vnto Eber were borne two  
sonnes: the name of one was Peleg, for  
in his dayes was the earth diuided, and  
his brothers name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begate Almodad,  
and Sheleph, and Hazzar-maueth, and  
Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and  
Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and  
Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Haurah, & Jo-  
bab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from  
Mesha, as thou goest vnto Sephar,  
a mount of the East.

31 These are the sonnes of Shem, af-  
ter their families, after their tongues,  
in their lands after their nations.

32 These are the families of the  
sonnes of Noah after their generati-  
ons, in their nations: and by these were  
the nations diuided in the earth after  
the Flood.

## CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building  
of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10  
The generations of Shem. 27 The genera-  
tions of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Te-  
rah goeth from Ur to Haran.

**A**ND <sup>\*</sup> the whole earth was  
of one language, and of  
one speech.

<sup>\*</sup> Wi. 10. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. kipp.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. words.

2 And it came to passe  
as they iourneyed from  
the East, that they found a plaine in the  
land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

3 And <sup>†</sup> they sayd one to another;  
Goe to, let vs make bricke, and <sup>†</sup> burne  
them thorowly. And they had bricke for  
stone, and slime had they for morter.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. amen

said to his

neighbour.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burnt

them to a

burning.

4 And they said; Goe to, let vs build  
vs a city and a tower, whose top may  
reach vnto heauen, and let vs make vs a  
name, lest we be scattered abroad vpon  
the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came downe  
to see the city and the tower, which the  
children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said; Behold,  
the people is one, and they haue all one  
language: and this they begin to doe;  
and now nothing will be restrained  
from them, which they haue imagined  
to doe.

7 Goe to, let vs go downe, and there  
confound their language, that they may  
not vnderstand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them  
abroad from thence, vpon the face of all  
the earth: and they left off to build the  
Citie.

9 Therefore is the name of it called  
<sup>†</sup> Babel, because the LORD did there  
confound the language of all the earth:  
and from thence did the LORD scat-  
ter them abroad vpon the face of all the  
earth.

<sup>†</sup> That is,

Confusion.

10 <sup>\*</sup> These are the generations of  
Shem. Shem was an hundred yeres old,  
and

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chron.

1. 17.



# The generations Chap.xij. of Terah. Abram.

and begate Arphaxad two yeeres after the flood.

11 And Schem lived, after he begate Arphaxad, five hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirtie yeeres, and begate Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived, after he begate Salah, foure hundred and three yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirtie yeeres, and begate Eber.

15 And Salah lived, after hee begate Eber, foure hundred and three yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

\* 1.Chron.  
1.19.  
\* Called  
Luke 3.35.  
Phalce.

16 And Eber lived foure and thirtie yeeres, and begate Peleg.

17 And Eber lived, after hee begate Peleg, foure hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirtie yeeres, and begate Ren.

19 And Peleg lived, after hee begate Ren, two hundred and nine yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

\* Luc. 5.35  
Saruch.

20 And Ren lived two and thirtie yeeres, and begate Serug.

21 And Ren lived, after hee begate Serug, two hundred and seven yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirtie yeeres, and begate Nahor.

23 And Serug lived, after he begate Nahor, two hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

\* Luc. 3.34.  
Thara.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twentie yeeres, and begate Terah.

25 And Nahor lived, after he begate Terah, an hundred & nineteene yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

\* Iosh. 24.2  
1.Chron. 1.  
26.

26 And Terah lived seventy yeeres, and begate Abram, Nahor, & Haran.

27 Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begate Abram, Nahor, and Haran: And Haran begate Lot.

28 And Haran died, before his father Terah in the land of his natiuitie, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor tooke them wives: the name of Abrahams wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah tooke Abram his

sonne, and Lot the sonne of Haran his sonnes sonne, and Sarai his daughter in lawe, his sonne Abrahams wife, and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to goe into the land of Canaan: and they came vnto Haran, and dwelt there.

\* Nehem.  
9.7. iudith.  
5.7. acts. 7.  
4.

32 And the dayes of Terah, were two hundred and five yeeres: and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesteth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 Hee is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Feare maketh him saue his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh hauing taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

**N**OW the LORD had said vnto Abram, Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, vnto a land that I will shew thee.

\* A. 8. 7. 3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I wil bleste thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt bee a blessing.

3 And I will bleste them that bleste thee, and curse him, that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

\* Chap. 18.  
18. and 22.  
18. acts. 3.  
25. galat. 3.  
8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken vnto him, and Lot went with him: And Abram was seuentie and five yeeres old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram tooke Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers sonne, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the soules that they had gotten in Haran, and they went forth to goe into the land of Canaan: and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 And Abram passed through the land, vnto the place of Sichem, vnto the plaine of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared vnto Abram, and said, \* Unto thy seed wil I giue this land: and there builded hee an altar vnto the LORD, who appeared vnto him.

\* Chap. 13.  
15.  
\* Chap. 13.  
4.

8 And he remoued from thence vnto a mountaine, on the East of Beth-el, and pitched his tent hauing Beth-el on the



|| Heb. in going and journeying.

the west, and Hai on the East: and there hee builded an altar vnto the LORD, and called vpon the Name of the LORD.

9 And Abram iourneyed, || going on still toward the South.

10 And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went downe into Egypt, to sojourn there: for the famine was greivous in the land.

11 And it came to passe when he was come neere to enter into Egypt, that he said vnto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a faire woman to looke vpon.

12 Therefore it shall come to passe, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will saue thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me, for thy sake; and my soule shall liue, because of thee.

14 And it came to passe, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that shee was very faire.

15 The Princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheepe, and oxen, and hee asses, and men seruants, and maid seruants, and shee asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh & his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrahams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, what is this that thou hast done vnto me: why diddest thou not tell me, that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidest thou, Shee is my sister: so I might haue taken her to mee to wife: now therefore behold, thy wife, take her and goe thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot returne out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He remoueth to Hebron, and there buildeth an Altar.



And Abram went by out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattell, in siluer, and in gold.

3 And hee went on his iourneyes from the South, euen to Beth-el, vnto the place where his tent had bene at the beginning, betweene Beth-el and Hai:

4 Vnto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the LORD.

5 And Lot also which went with Abram, had flocks and herds, & tents.

6 And the land was not able to beare them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife betweene the heardmen of Abrahams cattell, and the heardmen of Lots cattell: And the Canaanite, and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said vnto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, betweene mee and thee, and betweene my heardmen and thy heardmen: for wee be brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee: Separate thy selfe, I pray thee, from mee: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will goe to the right: or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will goe to the left.

10 And Lot lifted vp his eyes, and beheld all the plaine of Iordane, that it was well watered euery where before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorah, euen as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest vnto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plaine of Iordane: and Lot iourneyed East; and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plaine, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 And the LORD said vnto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift vp now thine eyes, and looke from the place where thou art, North-

\* Chap. 12. 7.

1 Heb. men brethren.



Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and Westward.

\* Chap. 12.  
7. and 26.  
4. deuter. 34.  
4.

15 For all the land which thou seest, \* to thee will I give it, and to thy seede for ever.

16 And I will make thy seede as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walke through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it vnto thee.

† Hebr.  
plaine.

18 Then Abram remoued his tent, and came and dwelt in the † plaine of Hamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar vnto the LORD.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The battell of foure Kings, against five. 11 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchizedek blesteth Abram. 20 Abram giueth him tithes. 22 The rest of the spoile, his partners hauing had their portions, herefores to the King of Sodom.

**A**nd it came to passe in the dayes of Amraphel King of Shinar, Arioch King of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer King of Elam, and El-  
dal King of nations:

2 That these made warre with Bela King of Sodom, and with Birsha King of Gomorrah, Shinab King of Admah, and Shemeber King of Zebouim, and the King of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were ioyned together in the vale of Siddim: which is the salt Sea.

4 Twelue yeeres they serued Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth yeere they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth yeere came Chedorlaomer, and the Kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims, in Ahteroth Barnaim, & the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim;

† Or, the  
plaine of Kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, vnto El-Paran, which is by the wilderness.

† Or, the  
plaine of Paran.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, & smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the King of Sodom, and the King of Gomorrah,

and the King of Admah, and the King of Zebouim, and the King of Bela, (the same is Zoar) and they ioyned battell with them, in the vale of Siddim,

9 With Chedorlaomer the King of Elam, and with El-  
dal King of nations, and Amraphel King of Shinar, and Arioch King of Ellasar: foure Kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slime-pits: and the Kings of Sodom & Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountaine.

11 And they tooke all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they tooke Lot, Abrams brotheres sonne, (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew, for hee dwelt in the plaine of Hamre the Amorite, brother of Etheol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abrani heard that his brother was taken captiue, he armed his trained seruants borne in his owne house, three hundred and eightene, and pursued them vnto Dan.

† Or, led  
forth.  
† Or, instructed.

15 And hee diuided himselfe against them, he and his seruants by night, and smote them, and pursued them vnto Hoba, which is on the left hand of Damascus:

16 And hee brought backe all the goods, and also brought againe his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meete him, (after his returne from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the Kings that were with him) at the valley of Saueh, which is the \* Kings dale.

\* 2. Sam. 18.  
18.

18 And \* Melchizedek King of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the Priest of the most high God.

\* Heb. 7. 1.

19 And hee blessed him, and saide: Blessed bee Abram of the most high God, possessor of heauen and earth,

20 And blessed bee the most high God, which hath deliuered thine enemies into thy hand: and hee gaue him \* tithes of all.

\* Heb. 7. 4.

21 And the King of Sodom said vnto Abrani, giue me the persons, and take

† Hebr.  
soules.



take the goods to thy selfe.

22 And Abram said to the King of Sodom, I haue lift by my hand vnto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heauen and earth,

23 That I wil not take from a threed euen to a shoe latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I haue made Abram rich:

24 Saue onely that which the yong men haue eaten, and the portion of the men which went with mee, Aner, Elchol, and Hamre: let them take their portion.

### CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heire. 4 God promisseth him a sonne, and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is iustified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised againe, and confirmed by a signe, 12. and a vision.



fter these things, the word of the LORD came vnto Abram in a vision, saying: Feare not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

\*Psal. 16. 16

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou giue me, seeing I goe childlesse: and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus.

3 And Abram said, Behold, to mee thou hast giuen no seed: and loe, one borne in my house is mine heire.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD came vnto him, saying: This shall not be thine heire: but he that shall come forth out of thy owne bowels, shall be thine heire.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Looke now towards heauen, and tell the starres, if thou be able to number them. And hee said vnto him, \* So shall thy seed be.

\* Rom. 4. 18.

\* Rom. 4. 3. galat. 3. 6. ian. 1. 23.

6 And he \* beleued in the LORD: and hee counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said vnto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to giue thee this land, to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, where by shall I know that I shall inherit it:

9 And he said vnto him, Take me an heifer of three yeeres old, and a shee goat of three yeeres old, and a ramme of three yeeres old, and a turtle doue, and a yong pigeon.

10 And he tooke vnto him all these, and diuided them in the midst, and layd each peece one against another: but the birds diuided he not.

11 And when the fowles came downe vpon the carcases, Abram droue them away.

12 And when the Sunne was going downe, a deepe sleepe fell vpon Abram: and loe, an horreur of great darkenesse fell vpon him.

13 And he said vnto Abram, Know of a surety, \* that thy seed shall be a stranger, in a land that is not theirs, and shall serue them, and they shall afflict them foure hundred yeeres.

\* Acts 7. 6.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serue, wil I iudge: and after ward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt goe to thy fathers in peace: thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither againe: for the iniquitie of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And it came to passe that when the Sunne went downe, and it was darke, behold, a smoking furnace, and a burning lampe that passed betweene those peece.

\* Hebrew. a lampe of fire.

18 In that same day the LORD made a couenant with Abram, saying: \* Unto thy seed haue I giuen this land from the riuer of Egypt vnto the great riuer, the riuer Euphrates:

\* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. & 26. 4. deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites:

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai, being barren, giueth Hagar to Abram.

4 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away. 7 An Angel sendeth her backe to submit her selfe, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Ishmael is borne.



ow Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaide, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.

2 And Sarai said vnto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in vnto my maid: it may bee that I may obtaine



† Heb. kee  
builded by  
her.

† obtaine children by her : and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife, tooke Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten yeeres in the land of Canaan, and gaue her to her husband Abram, to be his wife.

4 And he went in vnto Hagar, and she conceived : And when shee saw that shee had conceived, her mistresse was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said vnto Abram, My wrong be vpon thee : I haue giuen my maid into thy bosome, and when shee saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes : the LORD iudge betweene me and thee.

6 But Abram said vnto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand : doe to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, shee fled from her face.

7 And the Angel of the LORD found her by a fountaine of water, in the wilderness, by the fountaine, in the way to Shur :

8 And he said, Hagar Sarais maid, whence comest thou : and whither wilt thou goe : And she said, I flee from the face of my mistresse Sarai.

9 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, Returne to thy mistresse, and submit thy selfe vnder her hands.

10 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, I will multiply thy seede exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt beare a sonne, and shalt call his name || Ishmael : because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wilde man : his hand will be against euery man, and euery mans hand against him : \* he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And shee called the name of the LORD that spake vnto her, Thou God seekest me : for she said, haue I also here looked after him that seeth me :

14 Wherefore the well was called, \* || Beer-lahai-roi : Behold, It is be-  
tweene Cadesh and Bered.

15 And Hagar bare Abram a sonne : and Abram called his somes name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourescore and six yeeres old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the Couenant. 5 Abram his name is changed, in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and shee blessed. 17 Isaac is promised. 23 Abram and Ishmael are circumcised.

And when Abram was ninetie yeeres old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said vnto him, I am the almighty God, \* walke before me, and be thou || perfect.

2 And I will make my couenant betweene me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my couenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a \* father of || many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall bee Abraham : \* for a father of many nations haue I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and I will make nations of thee, and Kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my couenant betweene me and thee, and thy seede after thee, in their generations for an euerlasting couenant, to bee a God vnto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will giue vnto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land \* wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an euerlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 And God said vnto Abraham, Thou shalt keepe my couenant therefore, thou, and thy seede after thee, in their generations.

10 This is my couenant, which yee shall keepe betweene me and you, and thy seed after thee : \* euery man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskinne : and it shall be a \* token of the couenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is \* eight dayes olde, \* shall be circumcised among you, euery man child in your generations, he that is borne in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is borne in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs

\* Chap. 5.

22.  
|| Or, upright  
or sincere.

† Heb. mul-  
titude of na-  
tions.

\* Rom. 4-17

† Heb. of thy  
sojournings.

\* Acts 7. 8.

\* Acts 7. 8.  
rom. 4. 11.

† Heb. 4  
some of eight  
dayes.

\* Leuit. 12.  
3. Luke 2. 21  
Iohn 7. 22.

† Heb. that  
which is good  
is thy eye.  
† Heb. affli-  
cted her.

† That is,  
God shall  
heare.

\* Chap. 23.  
18.

\* Chap. 24.  
62.  
† That is,  
the well of  
him that li-  
ueth and see-  
th me.



needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh, for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the vncircumcised man child, whose flesh of his foreskinne is not circumcised, that soule shall be cut off from his people: hee hath broken my covenant.

15 And God said vnto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

16 And I will blesse her, and giue thee a sonne also of her: yea I will blesse her, and she shall be a mother of nations; Kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell vpon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be borne vnto him that is an hundred yeeres old: and shall Sarah that is ninetie yeeres old, beare?

18 And Abraham said vnto God, O that Ishmael might liue before thee.

19 And God said, \* Sarah thy wife shall beare thee a sonne in deede, and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I haue heard thee: behold, I haue blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiplie him exceedingly: \* Twelue princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall beare vnto thee, at this set time, in the next yeere.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went by from Abraham.

23 And Abraham tooke Ishmael his sonne, and all that were borne in his house, and all that were bought with his money, euery male, among the men of Abrahams house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskinne, in the selfe same day, as God had said vnto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety yeeres old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

25 And Ishmael his sonne was threeteene yeeres old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

26 In the selfe same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne.

27 And all the men of his house, borne in the house, and bought with

money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

# CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three Angels. 9 Sarah is reprobued for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodome is reuealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

And the \* LORD appeared vnto him, in the plaines of Mamre: and he sat in the tent doore, in the heat of the day.

2 And he lift vp his eyes and looked, and loe, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, hee ranne to meete them from the tent doore, and bowed himselfe toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, If now I haue found fauour in thy sight, passe not away, I pray thee, fro thy seruant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feete, and rest your selues vnder the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsell of bread; and I will comfort ye your hearts, after that you shall passe on: for therefore are you come to your seruant. And they said; So doe, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent, vnto Sarah, & said; \* Make ready quickly three measures of fine meale, knead it, and make cakes vpon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ranne vnto the heard, and fetcht a calfe, tender and good, and gaue it vnto a yong man: and he hastened to dresse it.

8 And he tooke butter, and milke, and the calfe which he had dresed, and set it before them: and he stood by them vnder the tree: and they did eate.

9 And they said vnto him, where is Sarah thy wife: And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly re- turne vnto thee according to the time of life; and loe, \* Sarah thy wife shall haue a sonne. And Sarah heard it in the tent doore, which was behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed with- in her selfe, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I haue pleasure, my \* lord be- ing old also:

\* Hebr. 13. 2.

\* Hebr. stay.

\* Hebr. you haue passed.

\* Hebr. Hasten.

\* Chap. 17. 19. and 21. 2.

\* 1. Pet. 3. 6.

13 And

\* Hebr. she shall become nations.

\* Chap. 18. 10. and 21. 2.

\* Gene. 25. 12.



# Abraham prayeth Chap.xix. for the Sodomites.

13 And the LORD said vnto Abraham, wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying: Shall I of a surety beare a childe, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD: At the time appointed will I returne vnto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall haue a sonne.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou diddest laugh.

16 And the men rose vp from thence, and looked toward Sodome: and Abraham went with them, to bang them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I doe;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be <sup>blest</sup> in him:

19 For I know him, that hee will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keepe the way of the LORD, to doe iustice and iudgement, that the LORD may bring vpon Abraham, that which hee hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodome and Gomorrah is great, and because their sinne is very grievous:

21 I will goe downe now, and see whether they haue done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come vnto me: and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodome: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 And Abraham drew neere, and said, wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked:

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the cite: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous, that are therein:

25 That be farre from thee, to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be farre from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth doe right:

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodome fifty righteous, within the cite, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered, and said, Behold now, I haue taken vpon me to speake vnto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes.

28 Peradventure there shall lacke five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the cite for lacke of five: And he said, If I find there fourtie and five, I will not destroy it.

29 And hee spake vnto him yet againe, and said, Peradventure there shall be fourtie found there: and he said, I will not doe it for fourties sake.

30 And he said vnto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speake: Peradventure there shall thirtie bee found there. And he said, I will not doe it, if I find thirtie there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I haue taken vpon mee to speake vnto the Lord: Peradventure there shall bee twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twentys sake.

32 And hee saide, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speake yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for tennes sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soone as hee had lest conuincing with Abraham: and Abraham returned vnto his place.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two Angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 12 Lot is sent for safety into the mountaines. 18 Hee obtaineth leaue to goe into Zoar. 24 Sodome and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a caue. 31 The incestuous originall of Moab and Ammon.

And there came two Angels to Sodome at euen, and Lot sat in the gate of Sodome: and Lot seeing them, rose vp to meet them, and he bowed himselfe with his face toward the ground.

2 And he said, Beholde now my Lords, turne in, I pray you, vnto your seruants house, and tarie all night, and wash your feete, and ye shall rise vp early and goe on your wayes. And they said, Nay: but we wil abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed vpon them greatly, and they turned in vnto him, and entered into his house: and he made them

18 3 a feast.

\* Chap. 12.  
3. and 22.  
18. acts. 3.  
25. galat.  
3. 8.

\* Chap. 18.  
4.



a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay downe, the men of the citie, <sup>even the men of Sod-</sup> dom, compassed the house round, both old and yong, all the people from euery quarter.

5 And they called vnto Lot, and said vnto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night: bring them out vnto vs, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the doore vnto them, & shut the doore after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, doe not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I haue two daughters, which haue not knowen man: let mee, I pray you, bring them out vnto you, and doe ye to them, as is good in your eyes: onely vnto these men do nothing: for therefore came they vnder the shadow of my rooffe.

9 And they said, Stand backe. And they said againe, This one fellow came in to sojourne, and he will needs bee a Judge: Now wil we deale worse with thee, then with them. And they pressed sore vpon the man, <sup>even</sup> Lot, and came neere to breake the doore.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the doore.

11 And they smote the men \* that were at the doore of the house, with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to finde the doore.

12 ¶ And the men said vnto Lot, Hast thou here any besides: sonne in law, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the citie, bring them out of this place.

13 For we will destroy this place, because the \*crie of them is waten great before the face of the LORD: and the LORD hath sent vs to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake vnto his sonnes in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get yee out of this place: for the LORD wil destroy this citie: but hee seemed as one that mocked, vnto his sonnes in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the Angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, & thy two daughters, which <sup>are</sup> here, lest thou be consumed in the iniquitie of the citie.

16 And \*while he lingered, the men laid hold vpon his hand, and vpon the

hand of his wife, and vpon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being mercifull vnto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the citie.

17 ¶ And it came to passe, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life, looke not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plaine: escape to the mountaine, lest thou bee consumed.

18 And Lot said vnto them, Oh not so, my Lord.

19 Beholde now, thy seruant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed vnto me, in sauing my life, and I cannot escape to the mountaine, lest some euill take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this citie is neere to flee vnto, and it is a litle one: Oh let me escape thither, (is it not a litle one?) and my sonne shall liue.

21 And he said vnto him, See, I haue accepted <sup>†</sup> thee concerning this thing, that I will not ouerthrow this citie, for <sup>†</sup> the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither: for I cannot doe any thing till thou bee come thither: therefore the name of the citie was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The sunne was <sup>†</sup> risen vpon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then \*the LORD rained vpon Sodome & vpon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire, from the LORD out of heauen.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plaine, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew vpon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked backe from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gate vp early in the morning, to the place, where hee stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodome and Gomorrah, & toward all the land of the plaine, and beheld, and loe, the smoke of the countrey went vp as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to passe, when God destroyed the cities of the plaine, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went vp out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountaine, and his two

\* Wild. 19. 16.

\* Chap. 18. 20.

† Heb. are found.  
‡ Or. punishment.  
\* Wild. 10. 6.

† Heb. thy face.

† Heb. gone forth.

\* Deut. 29. 23. Iud. 17. 19. Iud. 50. 40. amos 4. 11. Iud. 7.



two daughters with him: for hee feared to dwell in Zoar, and he dwelt in a caue, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first bozne saide vnto the yonger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth, to come in vnto vs, after the maner of all the earth.

32 Come, let vs make our father drinke wine, and we will lye with him, that we may preserue seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drinke wine that night, & the first bozne went in, and lay with her father: and he perceived not, when she lay downe, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the first bozne said vnto the yonger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let vs make him drinke wine this night also, and goe thou in, and lye with him, that we may preserue seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drinke wine that night also, and the yonger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not, when she lay downe, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first bozne bare a sonne, and called his name Boab: the same is the father of the Boabites vnto this day.

38 And the yonger, she also bare a sonne, and called his name, Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon, vnto this day.

### CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproued for her in a dreame. 9 Herebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reprooueth her. 17 Hee is healed by Abrahams prayer.

**A**ND Abraham iourneyed from thence, toward the South - Countrey, and dwelled betwene Cadeth and Shur, and so iourneyed in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: And Abimelech King of Gerar sent, and tooke Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dreame by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for shee is a mans wife.

† Heb. married to on husband.

4 But Abimelech had not come neere her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not vnto me, She is my sister: and she, euen she herselfe said, hee is my brother: in the integritie of my heart, and innocencie of my hands haue I done this.

Or, simplicitie or sincerity.

6 And God saide vnto him in a dreame, Pea, I know that thou didst this in the integritie of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against mee, therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for he is a Prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt lue: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his seruants, and told all these things in their eares: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said vnto him, What hast thou done vnto vs: and what haue I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdome a great sinne: thou hast done deeds vnto mee that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said vnto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the feare of God is not in this place: and they will slay mee for my wifes sake.

12 And yet indeed shee is my sister: she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and shee became my wife.

13 And it came to passe when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said vnto her, This is thy kindnesse which thou shalt shew vnto me; at every place whither wee shall come, \* say of me, he is my brother.

\* Chap. 12.

14 And Abimelech tooke sheepe and oxen, and men-servants, and women servants, and gaue them vnto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee; dwell where it pleaseth thee.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

16 And vnto Sarah hee said, Behold, I haue given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a couering of the eyes, vnto all that are with



with thee, and with all other: thus thee was reprovied.

17 **C** So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed by all the wombes of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is borne. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs ioy. 9 Hagar & Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distresse. 17 The Angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

**A**ND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a sonne in his old age, at the set time, of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his sonne, that was borne unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his sonne Isaac, being eight dayes old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred yeeres old, when his sonne Isaac was borne unto him.

6 **C** And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that heare, will laugh with me.

7 And she said, who would haue said unto Abraham, that Sarah should haue giuen children sucke: for I haue borne him a sonne in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast, the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 **C** And Sarah saw the sonne of Hagar the Egyptian, which shee had borne unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bond woman, and her sonne: for the sonne of this bond woman shall not be heire with my sonne, coven with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his sonne.

12 **C** And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond woman. In all that Sarah hath said

unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also, of the sonne of the bond woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose by early in the morning, and tooke bread, and a bottle of water, and gaue it unto Hagar, (putting it on her shoulder,) and the child, and sent her away: and shee departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and shee cast the child vnder one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sate her downe ouer against him, a good way off, as it were a bow shoot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And shee sate ouer against him, and lift vp her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad, and the Angel of God called to Hagar out of heauen, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar: feare not: for God hath heard the voice of the ladde, where he is.

18 Arise, lift vp the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and shee went, and filled the bottle with water, and gaue the lad drinke.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And hee dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother tooke him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 **C** And it came to passe at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chiefe captaine of his hoste spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore sweare vnto mee here by God, that thou wilt not deale falsely with me, nor with my sonne, nor with my sonnes sonne: but according to the kindnesse that I haue done vnto thee, thou shalt doe vnto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham saide, I will sweare.

25 And Abraham reprovied Abimelech, because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech saide, I wote not

\* Chap. 17. 19. and 18. 10.  
\* Acts 7. 8.  
Gal. 4. 27.  
Heb. 11. 11

\* Chap. 17. 12.

\* Gal. 4. 30

† Hebrew, if thou shalt lie vnto me.



not who hath done this thing: neither dost thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Abraham tooke sheepe and oxen, and gaue them vnto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seuen ewe lambes of the flocke by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said vnto Abraham, what meane these seuen ewe lambes, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seuen ewe lambes shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness vnto me, that I haue digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place, Beer-sheba: because there they swore both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose vp, and Phichol the chiefe captaine of his hoste, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And Abraham planted a groue in Beer-sheba, and called there on the Name of the LORD, the euerslasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land, many dayes.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 Hee giueth prooffe of his faith and obedience.

11 The Angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ramme. 14 The place is called Iehouah-ijreh. 15 Abraham is blessed againe. 20 The generation of Nahor vnto Rebekah.

\* Hebr. 11. 17.

† Hebr. Be-hold me.

**A**ND it came to passe after these things, that \* God did tempt Abraham, and said vnto him, Abraham. And hee said, Beholde, heere I am.

2 And he said, Take now thy sonne, thine onely sonne Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah: and offer him there for a burnt offering vpon one of the Mountaines which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham rose vp early in the morning, and saddled his asse, and tooke two of his yong men with him, and Isaac his sonne, and claue the wood for the burnt offering, and rose vp, and went vnto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift vp his eyes, and saw the place afarre off.

5 And Abraham said vnto his yong men, Abide you here with the asse, and I and the lad will goe yonder and worship, and come againe to you.

6 And Abraham tooke the wood of the burnt offering, and layd it vpon Isaac his sonne: and he tooke the fire in his hand, and a kniue: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake vnto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my sonne. And hee said, Behold the fire and wood: but where is the lambe for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My sonne, God will prouide himselfe a lambe for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had tolde him of, and Abraham built an Altar there, and layd the wood in order, and bound Isaac his sonne, and layde him on the Altar vpon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and tooke the kniue to slay his sonne.

11 And the Angel of the LORD called vnto him out of heauen, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand vpon the lad, neither do thou any thing vnto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy sonne, thine onely sonne from mee.

13 And Abraham lifted vp his eyes, and looked, and beholde, behinde him a Ramme caught in a thicket by his hornes: And Abraham went and tooke the Ramme, and offered him vp for a burnt offering, in the stead of his sonne.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Iehouah-ijreh, as it is said to this day, In the Mount of the LORD it shalbe seene.

15 And the Angel of the LORD called vnto Abraham out of heauen the second time,

16 And said, \* By my selfe haue I sware, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy sonne, thine onely sonne,

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying, I will multiply

† Hebr. behold me.

Or, kiddo.

\* Iam. 2. 21.

† That is, The LORD will see, or, prouide.

\* Psal. 105. 9. ecclus. 44. 21. luke 1. 73. hebr. 6. 13.



† Heb. lippe.

\* Chap. 12.  
3. and 18.  
18. eccius.  
44. 22. act.  
3. 25. galat.  
3. 8.

tiply thy seed as the starres of the heauen, and as the land which is vpon the sea<sup>1</sup> shoz, and thy seed shall possesse the gate of his enemies.

18 \* And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned vnto his yong men, and they rose vp, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, thee hath also borne children vnto thy brother Nahor,

21 Hus his first borne, and Hus his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

\* Called  
Rom. 9. 10.  
Rebecca.

23 And Bethuel begate \* Rebekah: these eight Milcah did beare to Nahor, Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

**A**ND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty yeres olde: these were the yeres of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba, the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: And Abraham came to mourne for Sarah, and to weepe for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood vp from before his dead, & spake vnto the sonnes of Heth, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: giue me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying vnto him,

6 Heare vs, my Lord, thou art a mightie Prince amongst vs: in the choise of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of vs shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

† Heb. a  
Prince of  
God.

7 And Abraham stood vp and bowed himselfe to the people of the land, euen to the children of Heth.

8 And hee communed with them,

saying, if it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, heare me, and entreat for me to Ephron the sonne of Zohar:

9 That he may giue me the caue of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field: for<sup>†</sup> as much money as it is worth he shall giue it mee, for a possession of a burying place amongst you.

† Heb. full  
money.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the<sup>†</sup> audience of the children of Heth, euen of all that went in at the gates of his citie, saying,

† Heb. ear.

11 Nay, my lord, heare mee: the field giue I thee, and the caue that is therein, I giue it thee, in the presence of the sonnes of my people giue I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed downe himselfe before the people of the land.

13 And he spake vnto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt giue it, I pray thee, heare mee: I will giue thee money for the field: take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying vnto him,

15 O Lord, hearken vnto mee: the land is worth foure hundred shekels of siluer: what is that betwixt mee and thee: bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened vnto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the siluer, which he had named, in the audience of the sonnes of Heth, foure hundred shekels of siluer, current money with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field and the caue which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Vnto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his Citie.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the caue of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the caue that is therein, were made sure vnto Abraham, for a possession of a burying place, by the sonnes of Heth.

CHAP.



## C H A P. XXIII.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant. 10 The servants journey: 12 His prayer: 14 His signe. 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 filleth his signe, 22 receiveth iewels, 23 sheweth her kined, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The servant blesteth God. 28 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approue it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to goe. 62 Isaac meeteth her.

† Hebr. gene into dayes.

**A**ND Abraham was olde and well stricken in age: And the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

\* Chap. 47. 29.

2 And Abraham said vnto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled ouer all that he had, \*But, I pray thee, thy hand vnder my thigh:

3 And I will make thee sweare by the LORD the God of heauen, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife vnto my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell.

4 But thou shalt go vnto my country, and to my kined, and take a wife vnto my sonne Isaac.

5 And the servant said vnto him, Peraduenture the woman will not bee willing to follow mee vnto this land: must I needes bring thy sonne againe, vnto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said vnto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my sonne thither againe.

\* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 14. and 15. 18. and 26. 4.

7 **T**HE LORD God of heauen which tooke mee from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake vnto mee, and that I sweare vnto me, saying, \*Vnto thy seed will I giue this land, he shall send his Angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife vnto my sonne from thence.

8 And if the woman wil not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt bee cleare from this my othe: onely bring not my sonne thither againe.

9 And the servant put his hand vnder the thigh of Abraham his master, and sweare to him concerning that matter.

|| Or, And

10 **A**ND the servant tooke ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed, (|| for all the goods of his master were in his hand) and he arose, and

went to Mesopotamia, vnto the citie of Haroz.

11 And he made his camels to kneele downe without the citie, by a well of water, at the time of the euening, euen the time that women goe out to draw water.

† Hebr. that women which draw water, goe forth.

12 And he said, **L O R D**, God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kinde- nesse vnto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, \*I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the Citie come out to draw water:

\* Ver. 43.

14 And let it come to passe, that the damsell to whom I shall say, Let downe thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drinke, and she shall say, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke also; let the same be shee that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac: and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindnesse vnto my master.

15 **A**ND it came to passe before hee had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was borne to Bethuel, sonne of Milcah, the wife of Haroz Abrahams brother, with her pitcher vpon her shoulder.

16 And the damsell was very faire to looke vpon, a virgine, neither had any man knowen her; and shee went downe to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came vp.

† Hebr. good of countenance.

17 And the servant came to meete her, and said, Let mee (I pray thee) drinke a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drinke, my lord: and she hastned, and let downe her pitcher vpon her hand, and gaue him drinke.

19 And when shee had done giuing him drinke, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, vntill they haue done drinking.

20 And she hastned and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and came againe vnto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, helde his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his iourney prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to passe as the camels had done drinking, that the man tooke a golden eare-ring, of halfe a shekel weight, & two bracelets for her handes, of ten shekels weight of gold,

|| Or, iewell for the forehead.

23 And said, Whose daughter art thou?



thou: tell mee, I pray thee: is there roome in thy fathers house for vs to lodge in?

24 And she said vnto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the sonne of Ditchah, which she bare vnto Nahor:

25 She said mozeouer vnto him, we haue both straw & prouender ynough, and roome to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed downe his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And hee saide, Blessed bee the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy, and his trueth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsell ranne, and told them of her mothers house, these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ranne out vnto the man, vnto the well.

30 And it came to passe when he saw the eare-ring, and bracelets vpon his sisters hands, and when hee heard the wordes of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man vnto me, that he came vnto the man: and behold, hee stood by the camels, at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without: for I haue prepared the house, and roome for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he vngirded his camels, and gaue straw and prouender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that were with him.

33 And there was set meat before him to eate: but he said, I will not eate, vntill I haue tolde mine errand. And hee said, Speake on.

34 And he said, I am Abrahams seruant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and hee is become great: and hee hath giuen him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men seruants, and mayd seruants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a sonne to my master when shee was old: and vnto him hath hee giuen all that he hath.

37 And my master made me sweare, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my sonne, of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt goe vnto my fa-

thers house, and to my kindred, and take a wife vnto my sonne.

39 And I said vnto my master, Peraduenture the woman will not followe me.

40 And hee saide vnto me, The LORD, before whom I walke, will send his Angel with thee, and prosper thy way: and thou shalt take a wife for my sonne, of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou bee cleare from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred, and if they giue not thee one, thou shalt be cleare from my oath.

42 And I came this day vnto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou doe prosper my way, which I goe:

43 \*Behold, I stand by the well of water: and it shall come to passe, that when the virgine cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Giue me, I pray thee, a litle water of thy picher to drinke;

44 And she say to me, Both drinke thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters sonne.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth, with her picher on her shoulder: and she went downe vnto the well, and drew water: and I said vnto her, Let me drinke, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, & let downe her picher from her shoulder, and saide, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke also: so I drinke, and she made the camels drinke also.

47 And I asked her, and said, whose daughter art thou: and she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors sonne, whom Ditchah bare vnto him: and I put the eare-ring vpon her face, and the bracelets vpon her hands.

48 And I bowed downe my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led mee in the right way to take my masters brothers daughter vnto his sonne.

49 And now if you wil deale kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me, that I may turne to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from

\*Verse 13.



from the LORD: we cannot speake vnto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and goe, and let her be thy masters sonnes wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to passe, that when Abrahams seruant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himselfe to the earth.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. vof. fel.

53 And the seruant brought forth <sup>†</sup>iewels of silver, and iewels of gold, and raiment, and gaue them to Rebekah: he gaue also to her brother, and to her mother precious things.

<sup>¶</sup> Vcel. 56. and 59.

54 And they did eate and drinke, he and the men that were with him, and taried all night, and they rose vp in the morning, and he said, <sup>\*</sup>Send me away vnto my master.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, as full yeeres, or, ten moneths.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsell abide with vs <sup>¶</sup>a few dayes, at the least ten: after that, she shall goe.

56 And he said vnto them, hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may goe to my master.

57 And they said, wee will call the damsell, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said vnto her, wilt thou go with this man: and she said, I will goe.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams seruant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said vnto her, Thou art our sister, bee thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possesse the gate of those which hate them.

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damseles, & they rode vpon the camels, and followed the man: and the seruant tooke Rebekah, and went his way.

<sup>¶</sup> Chap. 16. 14. and 25. 12.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, so pray.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the <sup>\*</sup>well Lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the South countrey.

63 And Isaac went out, to meditate in the field, at the euentide: and hee lift vp his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were conuening.

64 And Rebekah lift vp her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For he had said vnto the seruant, what man is this that walketh in the field to meet vs: and the seruant had said, It is my master: therefore shee

tooke a baile and couered her selfe.

66 And the seruant tolde Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and tooke Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loued her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers death.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The sonnes of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The diuision of his goods. 7 His age and death. 9 His buriall. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 His age, and death. 19 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strue in her wombe. 24 The birth of Esau and Iacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birthright.

**I**hen againe Abraham tooke a wife, & her name was Keturah.

2 And shee bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And <sup>\*</sup>Jokshan begat Sheba, and Medan. And the sonnes of Medan were Ashhurim, and Letushim, and Leumim.

<sup>¶</sup> 1. Chro. 1. 32.

4 And the sonnes of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoah, and Achida, and Eldaah: all these were the children of Keturah.

5 And Abraham gaue all that he had, vnto Isaac.

6 But vnto the sonnes of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gaue gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his sonne (while he yet liued) Eastward, vnto the East country.

7 And these are the dayes of the yeres of Abrahams life which he liued: an hundred, threescore & fiftene yeres.

8 Then Abraham gaue vp the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of yeres, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sonnes Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the caue of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the sonne of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre.

10 <sup>\*</sup>The field which Abraham purchased of the sonnes of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

<sup>¶</sup> Chap. 23. 16.

11 And it came to passe after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his sonne Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the <sup>\*</sup>well Lahai-roi.

<sup>¶</sup> Chap. 16. 14. and 24. 62.

C 12 C Now



\* 1. Chron.  
1. 29.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, whom Hagar the Egyptian Sarahs hand-mayd, bare vnto Abraham :

13 And \*these are the names of the sonnes of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations; The first borne of Ishmael, Nebaioth, and Keddar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphtih, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sonnes of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towne and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the yeeres of the life of Ishmael: an hundred and thirtie and seven yeeres: and he gaue vp the ghost and died, and was gathered vnto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Haulah vnto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: and hee †died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these are the generations of Isaac, Abrahams sonne: Abraham begate Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fortie yeeres old when hee tooke Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan Aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus: and she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said vnto her, Two nations are in thy wombe, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and the one people shall be stronger then the other people: and \*the elder shall serue the younger.

24 ¶ And when her dayes to be deliuered were fulfilled, behold, there were twinnes in her wombe.

25 And the first came out red, all ouer like an hairy garment: and they called his name, Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and \*his hand tooke holde on Esaus heele: and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore yeeres old, when thee bare them.

\* Rom. 9.  
12.

\* Ose. 12. 3.

27 And the boyes grew; and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the feld: and Jacob was a plaine man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loued Esau, because †he did eate of his venison: but Rebekah loued Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and hee was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, †with that same red pottage: for I am faint; therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am †at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright doe to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to mee this day: and he sware to him: and \*he sold his birthright vnto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gaue Esau bread and pottage of lentiles: and he did eate and drinke, and rose vp, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

† Hebr. venison was in his mouth.

† Hebr. with that red, with the red pottage.

† Hebr. going to die.

\* Hebr. 22. 16.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth, and blesseth him. 7 Hee is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esau, Sinah, and Rehoboth. 23 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esaus wiues.

¶ And there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham. And Isaac went vnto Abimelech King of the Philistines, vnto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared vnto him and said, Goe not downe into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourne in this land, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for vnto thee, and vnto thy seed \*I will giue all these countreys, and I will perforce the othe, which I sware vnto Abraham thy father.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the starres of heauen, and will giue vnto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be \*blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voyce, and kept my charge, my Com-

\* Chap. 13. 15. and 15. 18.

\* Chap. 12. 3. and 15. 18. and 22. 18.



Commandements, my Statutes and my Lawes.

6 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife: and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because shee was faire to looke vpon.

8 And it came to passe when he had bene there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistims looked out at a window, and saw, and beheld, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac and said, Behold, of a suretie she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister: And Isaac said vnto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done vnto vs: one of the people might lightly haue lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest haue brought guiltinesse vpon vs.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, Hee that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely bee put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and receiued in the same yeere an hundred fold: & the LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew vntill he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of seruants, and the Philistims envied him.

15 For all the wels which his fathers seruants had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father, the Philistims had stopped them, & filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said vnto Isaac, Goe from vs: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged againe the wels of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father: for the Philistims had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs seruants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did

strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and hee called the name of the well, *||* Esek, because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and hee called the name of it, *||* Sitnah.

22 And he remoued from thence, and digged another well, and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it *||* Rehoboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made rooie for vs, and we shall be fruitfull in the land.

23 And he went by from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared vnto him the same night, and saide, I am the God of Abraham thy father: feare not, for I am with thee, and will blesse thee, and multiply thy seede, for my seruant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called vpon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs seruants digged a well.

26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chiefe captaine of his armie.

27 And Isaac saide vnto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and haue sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and wee said, Let there be now an othe betwixt vs, euen betwixt vs and thee, and let vs make a conenant with thee.

29 That thou wilt doe vs no hurt, as we haue not touched thee, and as we haue done vnto thee nothing but good, and haue sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eate and drinke.

31 And they rose by betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to passe the same day, that Isaacs seruants came, and tolde him concerning the well which they had digged, and said vnto him, We haue found water.

33 And he called it *||* Shebah: therefore the name of the cite is *||* Beer-sheba vnto this day.

34 And Esau was forty yeeres old, when he tooke to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and

*||* That is, Contention.

*||* That is, Hatred.

*||* That is, roome.

*†* Heb. found.

*†* Heb. went going.

*†* Or, his bandy.

*†* Heb. seeing we saw.

*†* Heb. if thou shalt &c.

*||* That is, an oath.

*||* That is, the well of the oath.



\* Chap. 27.  
46.  
† Hebr. bit-  
terneſſe of  
ſpirit.

Basemath the daughter of Elon the  
Hittite:

35 which \* were † a griefe of minde  
vnto Iſaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Iſaac ſendeth Eſau for veniſon. 5 Rebekah  
inſtructeth Iacob to obtaine the bleſſing. 15  
Iacob vnder the perſon of Eſau obtaineth it.  
30 Eſau bringeth veniſon. 33 Iſaac trem-  
bleth. 34 Eſau complaineth, and by impor-  
tunitie obtaineth a bleſſing. 41 He threat-  
neth Iacob. 42 Rebekah diſappointeth it.



And it came to paſſe that  
when Iſaac was old, and  
his eyes were dimme, ſo  
that he could not ſee, hee  
called Eſau his eldeſt ſon,  
and ſaid vnto him, My ſonne. And hee  
ſaid vnto him, Behold, here am I.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, I am  
old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee,  
thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow,  
and goe out to the field, and † take mee  
ſome veniſon.

† Heb. hunt.

4 And make me ſauoury meat, ſuch  
as I loue, and bring it to mee, that I  
may eate, that my ſoule may bleſſe thee  
before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Iſaac  
ſpake to Eſau his ſonne: and Eſau went  
to the field to hunt for veniſon, and to  
bring it.

6 And Rebekah ſpake vnto Ja-  
cob her ſonne, ſaying, Behold, I heard  
thy father ſpeake vnto Eſau thy bro-  
ther, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make mee  
ſauoury meat, that I may eate, and  
bleſſe thee before the LORD, before  
my death.

8 Now therefore, my ſonne, obey  
my voyce, according to that which I  
command thee.

9 Goe now to the ſlocke, and fetch  
me from thence two good kids of the  
goates, and I will make them ſauoury  
meat for thy father, ſuch as he loueth.

10 And thou ſhalt bring it to thy fa-  
ther, that he may eate, and that he may  
bleſſe thee, before his death.

11 And Iacob ſaid to Rebekah his  
mother, Behold, Eſau my brother is a  
hairy man, and I am a ſmooth man.

12 My father peradventure will  
feele me, and I ſhall ſeeme to him as a  
deceiuer, and I ſhall bring a curſe vpon  
me, and not a bleſſing.

13 And his mother ſaid vnto him,  
Upon me be thy curſe, my ſonne: onely  
obey my voyce, and goe fetch me them.

14 And hee went, and fetched, and  
brought them to his mother, and his  
mother made ſauoury meat, ſuch as his  
father loued.

15 And Rebekah tooke † goodly rai-  
ment of her eldeſt ſonne Eſau, which  
were with her in the houſe, and put  
them vpon Iacob her yonger ſonne:

† Hebr. de-  
ſireable.

16 And ſhee put the ſkinnes of the  
kids of the goats vpon his hands, and  
vpon the ſmooth of his necke.

17 And ſhe gaue the ſauoury meate,  
and the bread, which ſhe had prepared,  
into the hand of her ſonne Iacob.

18 And he came vnto his father,  
and ſaid, My father: And he ſaid, Here  
am I: who art thou, my ſonne?

19 And Iacob ſaid vnto his father,  
I am Eſau, thy firſt borne: I haue done  
according as thou baded mee: ariſe, I  
pray thee, ſit, and eate of my veniſon,  
that thy ſoule may bleſſe me.

20 And Iſaac ſaid vnto his ſonne,  
How is it that thou haſt found it ſo  
quickly, my ſonne: And he ſaid, Be-  
cauſe the LORD thy God brought  
it † to me.

† Hebr. be-  
foreme.

21 And Iſaac ſaide vnto Iacob,  
Come neere, I pray thee, that I may  
feele thee, my ſonne, whether thou bee  
my very ſonne Eſau, or not.

22 And Iacob went neere vnto Iſ-  
aac his father: and hee felt him, and  
ſaid, The voyce is Iacobs voyce, but the  
hands are the hands of Eſau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe  
his hands were hairy, as his brother  
Eſaus hands: ſo he bleſſed him.

24 And he ſaid, Art thou my very  
ſonne Eſau: and he ſaid, I am.

25 And he ſaid, Bring me neere to me,  
and I will eate of my ſonnes veniſon,  
that my ſoule may bleſſe thee: and hee  
brought it neere to him, and he did eate:  
and he brought him wine, & he dranke.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaide vnto  
him, Come neere now, and kiſſe me, my  
ſonne.

27 And hee came neere, and kiſſed  
him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his rai-  
ment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the  
ſmell of my ſonne is as the ſmell of a  
field, which the LORD hath bleſſed.

28 Therefore \* God giue thee of the  
dew of heauen, and the fatneſſe of the  
earth, and plenty of corne and wine.

\* Heb. 11.  
20.



# Esau mourneth. Chap.xxviij. Iacob is sent away.

29 Let people serue thee, and nations bow downe to thee: bee lord ouer thy brethren, & let thy mothers sonnes bow downe to thee: Cursed bee euery one that curseth thee, and blessed be hee that bleseeth thee.

30 And it came to passe, as soone as Isaac had made an ende of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And hee also had made sauoury meate, and brought it vnto his father, and said vnto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sonnes venison, that thy soule may blesse me.

32 And Isaac his father said vnto him, who art thou: and he said, I am thy sonne, thy first borne Esau.

† Hebr. trembled with a great trembling greatly.  
† Hebr. hunted.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, who: where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I haue eaten of all before thou camest, and haue blessed him: yea and he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said vnto his father, Blesse mee, euen me also, O my father.

35 And hee said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

† That is, a supplanter.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob: for he hath supplanted me these two times: hee tooke away my birthright, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and hee said, hast thou not reserved a blessing for mee:

† Or, supported.

37 And Isaac answered and saide vnto Esau, Behold, I haue made him thy lord, and all his brethren haue I giuen to him for seruants: and with corne and wine haue I sustented him: and what shall I doe now vnto thee, my sonne:

\* Heb. 12. 17.

\* Verse 28.  
† Or, of the fatnesse.

38 And Esau said vnto his father, hast thou but one blessing, my father: blesse mee, euen mee also, O my father. And Esau liſt by his voyce,\* and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said vnto him, Behold,\* thy dwelling shall be in the fatnesse of the earth, and of the dew of heauen from aboue.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou liue, and shalt serue thy brother: and it shall come to passe when thou shalt haue the

dominion, that thou shalt breake his yoke from off thy necke.

41 And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing, wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The dayes of mourning for my father are at hand: \*then will I slay my brother Jacob.

\* Chap. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder sonne were told to Rebekah: And shee sent and called Jacob her yonger sonne, and said vnto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doeth comfort himselfe, purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore my sonne, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran.

44 And tary with him a few dayes, vntill thy brothers furie turne away:

45 Vntill thy brothers anger turne away from thee, and hee forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day:

\* Chap. 26. 35.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac,\* I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of heth: If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life doe me:

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Iacob, and sendeth him to Padan Aram. 6 Esau marrieth Mahalal the daughter of Ishmael. 10 The Vision of Iacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Bethel. 20 Iacobs vow.

And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and saide vnto him, Thou shalt not take a wife, of the daughters of Canaan.

2 \*Arise, goe to Padan Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father, and take thee a wife from thence, of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

\* Of. 12. 12.

3 And God Almighty blesse thee, and make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people:

† Hebr. an assembly of people.

4 And giue thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seede with thee, that thou mayest inherit the lande wherein thou art a stranger, which God gaue vnto Abraham.

† Hebr. of thy possessions.



5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and hee went to Padan-Aram vnto Laban, sonne of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Elaus mother.

6 ¶ When Elau saide that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gaue him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram;

8 And Elau seeing that the daughters of Canaan<sup>† Heb. were euill in the eyes, &c.</sup> pleased not Isaac his father.

9 Then went Elau vnto Ishmael, and tooke vnto the wiues which hee had, Bahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, the sister of Rebekah, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-Sheba, and went toward<sup>\* Called Acts 7. 2. Charran.</sup> Haran.

11 And hee lighted vpon a certaine place, and taried there all night, because the sunne was set: and hee tooke of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillowes, and lay downe in that place to sleepe.

12 And he dreamed, and beholde, a ladder set vp on the earth, and the top of it reached to heauen: and beholde the Angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 ¶ And behold, the LORD stood aboue it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I giue it, and to thy seede.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt<sup>† Heb. break forth.</sup> spread abroad<sup>\* Deut. 12. 3.</sup> to the West, and to the East, and to the North, and to the South: and in thee, and<sup>\* Cha. 12. 3 and 18. 18. and 22. 18. and 26. 4.</sup> in thy seed, shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, and will keepe thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee againe into this land: for I will not leaue thee, vntill I haue done that which I haue spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleepe, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, how dreadful is this place: this is none other,

but the house of God, and this is the gate of heauen.

18 And Jacob rose vp early in the morning, and tooke the stone that hee had put for his pillowes, and set it vp for a pillar, and powred oile vpon the top of it.

19 And hee called the name of that place<sup>† That is, the house of God.</sup> Beth-el: but the name of that citie was called Luz, at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keepe me in this way that I goe, and will giue me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come againe to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I haue set for a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt giue me, I will surely giue the tenth vnto thee.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob commeth to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob couenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceiued with Leah. 28 He marieth also Rachel, and serueth for her seuen yeeres more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Leui, 35 and Iudah.

¶ When Jacob<sup>† Heb. lift up his feet.</sup> went on his iourney, and came into the land of the<sup>† Heb. children.</sup> people of the East.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and loe, there were three flocks of sheepe lying by it: for out of that wel they watered the flocks: and a great stone was vpon the welles mouth.

3 And thither were all the flockes gathered, and they rolled the stone from the welles mouth, & watered the sheepe, and put the stone againe vpon the welles mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said vnto them, My brethren, whence be ye: and they saide, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said vnto them, Know ye Laban the sonne of Nahor: And they sayde, we knowe him.

6 And he said vnto them, Is hee well: and they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter commeth with the sheepe.

7 And hee said, Loe, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattell should

† Hebr. Is there peace to him?

† Heb. yet the day is great.



should be gathered together: Water yee the sheepe, and goe and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, vntill all the flockes bee gathered together, and till they rolle the stone from the well's mouth: then wee water the sheepe.

9 And while hee yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheepe: for she kept them.

10 And it came to passe, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went neere, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flocke of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted vp his boye, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel, that hee was her fathers brother, and that hee was Rebeckahs sonne: and shee came, and told her father.

13 And it came to passe, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sisters sonne, that hee came to meete him, and embraced him, and kissed him, & brought him to his house: and hee tolde Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh: and hee abode with him the space of a moneth.

15 And Laban said vnto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serue me for nought: tell me, what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the yonger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender eyed: but Rachel was beautiful and well fauoured.

18 And Jacob loued Rachel, and said, I will serue thee seven yeeres for Rachel thy yonger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I giue her to thee, then that I should giue her to another man: abide with mee.

20 And Jacob serued seven yeeres for Rachel: and they seemed vnto him but a few dayes, for the loue hee had to her.

21 And Jacob said vnto Laban, Giue me my wife (for my dayes are fulfilled) that I may goe in vnto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to passe in the eue-

ning, that he tooke Leah his daughter, and brought her to him, and he went in vnto her.

24 And Laban gaue vnto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his mayde, for a handmayd.

25 And it came to passe, that in the morning, behold it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done vnto mee: did not I serue with thee for Rachel: wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our countrey, to giue the yonger, before the first borne.

27 Fulfill her weeke, and wee will giue thee this also, for the seruice which thou shalt serue with mee, yet seuen ofther yeeres.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her weeke: and he gaue him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gaue to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmayd, to be her mayd.

30 And hee went in also vnto Rachel, and hee loued also Rachel more then Leah, and serued with him yet seuen ofther yeeres.

31 And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, hee opened her wombe: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a sonne, and shee called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely, the LORD hath looked vpon my affliction: now therefore my husband will loue me.

33 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and saide, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, hee hath therefore giuen mee this sonne also, and shee called his name Simeon.

34 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and saide, Now this time will my husband be ioyned vnto me, because I haue borne him three sonnes: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore shee called his name Judah, and left bearing.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in griefe for her barrennesse, giueth Bilhah her mayd vnto Iacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giueth Zilpah her mayd, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben

† Heb. place.

† Heb. hearing.

† Heb. amongst of daies.

|| That is, Seuen sonnes.

|| That is, Hearing.

|| That is, ioyned.

\* March. x.

2. || That is, Praise.

† Heb. stood from bearing.



Reuben findeth Mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Ioseph. 25 Iacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new couenant. 37 Iacobs policie, whereby hee became rich.

**A**ND when Rachel saw that shee bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said vnto Jacob, Giue mee children, or els I die.

2 And Iacobs anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the wombe?

3 And she said, Behold my mayde Bilhah: goe in vnto her, and she shall beare vpon my knees, that I may also haue children by her.

4 And shee gaue him Bilhah her handmayd to wife: and Jacob went in vnto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a sonne.

6 And Rachel said, God hath iudged me, and hath also heard my voyce, and hath giuen me a sonne; therefore called she his name *¶* Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels mayd conceived againe, and bare Jacob a second sonne.

8 And Rachel saide, with *¶* great waistlings haue I waisted with my sister, and I haue preuailed: and she called his name *¶* Naphtali.

9 when Leah saw that she had left bearing, shee tooke Zilpah her mayde, and gaue her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs mayde bare Jacob a sonne.

11 And Leah said, A troupe cometh: and she called his name *¶* Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs mayde bare Jacob a second sonne.

13 And Leah said, *¶* Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name *¶* Acher.

14 And Reuben went in the dayes of wheat harvest, & found Mandrakes in the field, and brought them vnto his mother Leah. Then Rachel saide to Leah, Giue me, I pray thee, of the sonnes Mandrakes.

15 And shee said vnto her, Is it a small matter, that thou hast taken my husband: and wouldst thou take away my sonnes Mandrakes also: and Ra-

chel said, Therefore hee shall lye with thee to night, for thy sonnes Mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the euening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in vnto mee: for surely I haue hired thee with my sonnes Mandrakes. And hee lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened vnto Leah, and shee conceived, and bare Jacob the fift sonne.

18 And Leah said, God hath giuen mee my hire, because I haue giuen my mayden to my husband: and shee called his name *¶* Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived againe, and bare Jacob the sixth sonne.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, because I haue borne him sixe sonnes: and shee called his name *¶* Zebulun.

21 And after wardes shee bare a daughter, and called her name *¶* Dinah.

22 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her wombe.

23 And shee conceived and bare a sonne, and said: God hath taken away my reproch:

24 And shee called his name *¶* Ioseph, and saide, The LORD shall adde to me another sonne.

25 And it came to passe when Rachel had borne Ioseph, that Jacob said vnto Laban, Send me away, that I may goe vnto mine owne place, and to my countrey.

26 Giue mee my wiues and my children, for whom I haue serued thee, and let me goe: for thou knowest my seruice which I haue done thee.

27 And Laban said vnto him, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thine eyes, tary: for I haue learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will giue it.

29 And hee said vnto him, Thou knowest how I haue serued thee, and how thy cattell was with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came: and it is now *¶* increased vnto a multitude: and the LORD hath blessed thee *¶* since my coming: and now when shall I prouide for mine owne house also:

*¶* That is, An hire.

*¶* That is, Dwelling.  
*¶* Called Match. 4.  
*¶* 3. Zebulun.  
*¶* That is, Iudgement.

*¶* That is, Adding.

*†* Hebr. be built by her.

*¶* That is, Iudging.

*†* Hebr. wrest-ling of God.

*¶* That is, My wrest-ling.  
*¶* Called Matt. 4. 13. Nephtalim.

*¶* That is, A troupe, or company.

*†* Hebr. in my happines.

*¶* That is, Happy.

*†* Hebr. bro-ken forth.

*†* Hebr. at my foote.



31 And hee said, what shall I giue thee: and Jacob said, Thou shalt not giue me any thing; if thou wilt doe this thing for mee, I will againe feed and keepe thy flocke.

32 I wil passe through all thy flocke to day, remoouing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattell: and all the browne cattell among the sheepe, and the spotted and speckled among the goates, and of such shall be my hire.

† Hebr. to morrow.

33 So shall my righteousnesse answer for mee in time to come, when it shall come for my hire, before thy face: euery one that is not speckled and spotted amongst the goates, and browne amongst the sheepe, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban saide, Beholde, I would it might bee according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the hee goates that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the hee goates that were speckled and spotted, and euery one that had some white in it, and all the browne amongst the sheepe, and gaue them into the hand of his sonnes.

36 And hee set thre dayes iourney betwixt himselfe and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 And Jacob tooke him rods of greene poplar, and of the hasei and chestnut tree, and piled white strakes in them, and made the white appeare which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had piled, before the flockes in the gutters in the watering troughes when the flockes came to drinke, that they should conceiue when they came to drinke.

39 And the flockes conceiued before the rods, and brought forth cattell ring-straked, speckled and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambes, and set the faces of the flockes toward the ring-straked, and all the browne in the flocke of Laban: and he put his owne flockes by themselves, and put them not vnto Labans cattell.

41 And it came to passe whensoever the stronger cattell did conceiue, that Jacob layd the rods before the eyes of the cattell in the gutters, that they might conceiue among the rods.

42 But when the cattell were feeble, hee put them not in: so the feeble were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceeding-

ly, and had much cattell, and mayde seruants, and men seruants, and camels, and asses.

# CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob vpon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policie to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

And he heard the words of Labans sonnes, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our fathers; and of that which was of our fathers, hath hee gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob behelde the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as before.

† Hebr. as yesterday and the day before.

3 And the LORD said vnto Jacob, Returne vnto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah, to the field vnto his flocke,

5 And said vnto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not toward mee as before: but the God of my father hath bene with me.

6 And yee know, that with all my power I haue serued your father.

7 And your father hath deceiued mee, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If hee said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages, then all the cattell bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire, then bare all the cattell ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattell of your father, and giuen them to mee.

10 And it came to passe at the time that the cattell conceived, that I lifted vp mine eyes and saw in a dreame, and behold, the rammes which leaped vpon the cattell were ring-straked, speckled and grissled.

† Or, hee goates.

11 And the Angel of God spake vnto me in a dreame, saying, Jacob: And I said, here am I.

12 And hee said, Lift vp now thine eyes, and see, all the rammes which leape vpon the cattell are ring-straked, speckled and grissled: for I haue seen all



\* Chap. 28.  
18.

all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I am the God of Bethel,\* where thou annointedst the pillar, and where thou holdest a vow unto mee: now arise, get thee out from this land, and returne unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him; Is there yet any portion or inheritance for vs in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers: for he hath sold vs, and hath quite deuoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoeuer God hath said unto thee, doe.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose vp, and set his sonnes and his wives vpon camels.

18 And he caried away all his cattell, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattell of his getting, which hee had gotten in Padan Aram, for to goe to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to sheare his sheepe: and Rachel had stolen the <sup>†</sup> Images that were her fathers.

20 And Jacob stole away <sup>†</sup> bnatwares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So hee fled with all that hee had, and he rose vp and passed ouer the Riuer, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.

22 And it was tolde Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And hee tooke his brethren with him, and pursued after him seuen dayes iourney, and they overtooke him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dreame by night, and saide vnto him, Take heed that thou speake not to Jacob: either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtooke Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, what hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away bnatwares to me, and caried away my daughters, as captiues taken with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and <sup>†</sup> steal away from me, and didst not tell mee: that I might haue sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harpe,

28 And hast not suffered me to kisse

my sonnes and my daughters: thou hast now done foolishly in <sup>†</sup> doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to doe you hurt: but the God of your father spake vnto mee yesternight, saying, Take thou heed, that thou speake not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now though thou wouldest needes bee gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not liue: before our brethren discerne thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid servants tents: but he found them not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the <sup>†</sup> Images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sate vpon them: and Laban <sup>†</sup> searched all the tent, but found them not.

35 And shee said to her father, Let it not displease my lord, that I cannot ride by before thee: for the custome of Women is vpon mee: and he searched, but found not the Images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, what is my trespass: what is my sinne, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast <sup>†</sup> searched all my stuffe, what hast thou found of all thy household stuffe: let it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may iudge betwixt vs both.

38 This twentie yeeres haue I bene with thee: thy ewes and thy shee goates haue not cast their yong, and the rammes of thy flocke haue I not eaten.

39 That which was torne of beasts, I brought not vnto thee: I bare the losse of it, of <sup>†</sup> my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 Thus I was in <sup>†</sup> day, the drought consumed mee, and the frost by night, and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus

† Hebr. Teraphims.

† Hebr. the heart of Laban.

† Hebr. from good or bad.

† Hebr. half stolen me.

† Hebr. felt.

† Hebr. felt.

\* Exod. 22.  
12.



41 Thus haue I bene tventie yerres in thy house: I serued thee fourtene yerres for thy tivo daughters, and sixe yerres for thy cattel: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the feare of Isaac had bin with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now emptye: God hath seene mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, & rebuked thee yesternight.

43 And Laban answered and said vnto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these chyldren are my chyldren, and these cattell are my cattell, and all that thou seest, is mine: and what can I doe this day vnto these my daughters, or vnto their chyldren which they haue borne?

44 Now therefore come thou, let vs make a couenant, I and thou: and let it be for a witnesse betweene me and thee.

45 And Jacob tooke a stone, and set it by for a pillar.

46 And Jacob saide vnto his brethren, Gather stones: and they tooke stones, and made an heape, and they did eate there vpon the heape.

47 And Laban called it *Jegar-Sahadutha*: but Jacob called it *Galeed*.

48 And Laban said, This heape is a witnesse betweene mee and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called *Galeed*,

49 And *Dispah*: for he said, The *LORD* watch betweene me and thee when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wyues beside my daughters, no man is with vs: See, God is witnesse betwixt mee and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heape, and behold this pillar, which I haue cast betwixt me and thee.

52 This heape be witnesse, and this pillar be witnesse, that I will not passe ouer this heape to thee, and that thou shalt not passe ouer this heape, and this pillar vnto me, for harme.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, iudge betwixt vs. And Jacob sware by the feare of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice by on the mount, and called his brethren to eate bread, and they did eate bread, and

taried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning, Laban rose vp and kissed his sonnes, and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned vnto his place.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esaus comming. 9 He prayeth for deliuerance. 13 Hee sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an Angel at Peniel, where hee is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

**A**ND Jacob went on his way, and the Angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is Gods hoste: and hee called the name of that place *Mahanaim*.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him, to Esau his brother, vnto the land of Seir, the countrey of Edom.

4 And he commaunded them, saying, Thus shall ye speake vnto my lord Esau, Thy seruant Jacob saith thus, I haue sojourned with Laban, and stayed there vntill now.

5 And I haue oxen, and asses, flockes, and men seruants and women seruants: and I haue sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, Wee came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and foure hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed, and he diuided the people that was with him, and the flockes, and herdes, and the camels into tivo bands,

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left, shall escape.

9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the *LORD* which saidst vnto me, \*Returne vnto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deale well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the trueth, which thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant: for with my staffe I passed ouer this Jordan, and now I am become tivo bands.

11 Deliuer me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau:

|| That is, two hostes or camper.

|| Heb. Field.

|| That is, The heape of witnesse.

|| That is, A beacon: or, watch tower.

|| Or, killed beasts.

\* Chap. 31. 13.

|| Heb. I am lesse then all.



<sup>† Heb. upon.</sup> Esau: for I feare him, lest he will come, and smite me, and the mother with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely doe thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 And he lodged there that same night, and tooke of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother:

14 Two hundred shee goats, and twentie hee goats, two hundred ewes, and twentie rammes,

15 Thirtie milch camels with their colts, thirtie kine, and ten bulles, twenty shee asses, and ten foales.

16 And hee deliuered them into the hand of his seruants, euery drone by themselves, and said vnto his seruants, Passe ouer before me, and put a space betwixt drone and drone.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou: and whither goest thou: and whose are these before thee:

18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacobs: it is a present sent vnto my lord Esau: and behold also, he is behind vs.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the drones, saying, On this manner shall you speake vnto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Beholde, thy servant Jacob is behind vs: for he said, I will appeale him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face: peradventure he will accept of me.

<sup>† Heb. my face.</sup>

21 So went the present ouer before him: and himselfe lodged that night in the company.

22 And hee rose by that night, and tooke his two wiues, and his two women seruants, and his eleven sonnes, and passed ouer the flood Jabbok.

<sup>† Heb. caused to passe.</sup>

23 And he tooke them, and sent them ouer the brooke, and sent ouer that hee had.

24 And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, vntill the breaking of the day.

<sup>† Hebr. Ascending of the morning.</sup>

25 And when he saw, that he preuailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of ioynt, as hee wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me goe, for the day breaketh: and he said, \*I will not let thee goe, except thou blesse me.

<sup>\* Ofc. 12. 4.</sup>

27 And he said vnto him, what is thy name: and he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, \*Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, and hast preuailed.

<sup>\* Chap. 35. 10.</sup>

29 And Jacob asked him, and saide, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: and he said, wherefore is it, that thou doest aske after my name: and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I haue seene God face to face, and my life is preserved.

<sup>† That is, The face of God.</sup>

31 And as he passed ouer Peniel, the sunne rose vpon him, and he halted vpon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eate not of the sinew which shanke, which is vpon the hollow of the thigh, vnto this day: because hee touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shanke.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindnesse of Iacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Iacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Salem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an Altar called Elohe Israel.

And Jacob lifted vp his eyes, and looked, and beheld, Esau came, and with him foure hundred men: and hee diuided the children vnto Leah, and vnto Rachel, and vnto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaidens, and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And hee passed ouer before them, and bowed himselfe to the ground seuen times, vntill hee came neere to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meete him, and embraced him, and fell on his necke, and kissed him, and they wept.

5 And he lift vp his eyes, and sawe the women, and the children, and said, who are those with thee: And he said, The children which God hath graciouly giuen thy servant.

<sup>† Heb. To thee.</sup>

6 Then the handmaidens came neere: they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And



## CHAP. XXXIII.

7 And Leah also with her children came neere, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph neere and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

† Heb. what is all this band to thee?

8 And he said, 'what meanest thou by all this broue, which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. bee that to thee that is stone.

9 And Esau said, I haue enough: my brother, 'keepe that thou hast vnto thy selfe.

10 And Jacob saide, Nay, I pray thee: if now I haue found grace in thy sight, then receiue my present at my hand: for therefore I haue seene thy face, as though I had seene the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with mee, and because I haue enough: and hee vrged him, and he tooke it.

12 And he said, Let vs take our iourney, and let vs goe, and I will goe before thee.

13 And hee said vnto him, My lord knoweth, that the children are tender, and the flockes and herds with yong are with mee: and if men should ouer-draue them one day, all the flocke will die.

† Heb. according to the foot of the mark, &c. & according to the foot of the children. † Heb. Ser, or place. † Heb. wherefore is this?

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, passe ouer before his seruant, and I will leade on softly, according to as the cattell that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, vntill I come vnto my lord vnto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now 'leauē with thee some of the folke that are with me: And hee said, 'what needeth it: let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day, on his way vnto Seir.

|| That is, booties.

\* Called Acts. 7. 16. Sychem.

17 And Jacob iourneyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booties for his cattell: therefore the name of the place is called || Succoth.

18 And Jacob came to Shalem, a citie of \* Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan Aram, and pitched his tent before the Citie.

\* Called Acts. 7. 16. Emor. || Or, Lamber. || That is, God, the God of Israel.

19 And he bought a parcell of a field where hee had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of \* Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred || pieces of money.

20 And hee erected there an Altar, and called it || El-Elohe-Israel.

1 Dinah is rauished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sonnes of Jacob offer the condition of Circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sonnes of Jacob vpon that aduantage slay them, 27 and spoile their citie. 30 Jacob reprodueth Simeon and Leui.



And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which shee bare vnto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the sonne of Hamor the Hittite, prince of the countrey saw her, he tooke her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

† Heb. humbled her.

3 And his soule cleaued vnto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and hee loued the damsell, and spake kindly vnto the damsell.

† Heb. to her heart.

4 And Shechem spake vnto his father Hamor, saying, Get mee this damsell to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his sonnes were with his cattell in the field) and Jacob helde his peace vntill they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out vnto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sonnes of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it, and the men were grieved: and they were very wroth, because hee had brought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soule of my sonne Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you giue her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with vs, and giue your daughters vnto vs, and take our daughters vnto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with vs, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said vnto her father, and vnto her brethren, Let mee finde grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say vnto me, I will giue.

12 Aske mee neuer so much dowrie and gift, and I will giue according as



ye shall say vnto mee: but giue me the damsell to wife.

13 And the sonnes of Jacob answered Shechem, and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they saide vnto them, wee cannot doe this thing, to giue our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproch vnto vs.

15 But in this will we consent vnto you: If ye will be as we be, that euery male of you be circumcised:

16 Then will we giue our daughters vnto you, and we will take your daughters to vs, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken vnto vs, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors sonne.

19 And the yong man deferred not to doe the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he was more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his sonne came vnto the gate of their citie, and communed with the men of their citie, saying:

21 These men are peaceable with vs, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, it is large enough for them: let vs take their daughters to vs for wives, and let vs giue them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men consent vnto vs, for to dwell with vs to be one people, if euery male among vs be circumcised, as they are circumcised.

23 Shall not their cattell, and their substance, and euery beast of theirs bee ours: onely let vs consent vnto them, and they will dwell with vs.

24 And vnto Hamor and vnto Shechem his sonne, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his citie; and euery male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his citie.

25 And it came to passe on the thirde day when they were sore, that two of the sonnes of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, tooke each man his sword and came vpon the citie boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his sonne, with the edge of the sword, and tooke Dinah out of She-

chems house, and went out.

27 The sonnes of Jacob came vpon the slaine, and spoiled the citie, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They tooke their sheepe, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the citie, and that which was in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives tooke they captiue, and spoiled euery all that was in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, We haue troubled me to make me to stinke among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should wee deale with our sister, as with an harlot?

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 God sendeth Iacob to Bethel. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an Altar at Bethel. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon Bachuth. 9 God blesseth Iacob at Bethel. 16 Rachel traueileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Eder. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah, 23 The sonnes of Iacob. 27 Iacob commeth to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and buriall of Isaac.

**A**ND God said vnto Iacob, Arise, goe by to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an Altar vnto God, that appeared vnto thee, when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Iacob said vnto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and bee cleane, and change your garments.

3 And let vs arise, and goe by to Bethel, and I will make there an Altar vnto God, who answered me in the day of my distresse, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gaue vnto Iacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their eare-rings which were in their eares, and Iacob hid them vnder the oke which was by Shechem.

5 And theyourneyed: and the terror of God was vpon the cities that were

\* Chap. 49. 6.

† Febr. month.

\* Chap. 27. 43.



were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sonnes of Jacob.

6 **C** So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (that is Bethel) hee and all the people that were with him.

\* Chap. 28.  
19.  
† That is,  
The God of  
Bethel.

7 And hee built there an Altar, and \* called the place **EI-Bethel**, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel vnder an oke: and the name of it was called **Alon Bachuth**.

|| That is,  
The oke of  
weeping.

9 **C** And God appeared vnto Jacob againe, when he came out of Padan Aram, and blessed him.

\* Chap. 31.  
18.

10 And God said vnto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not bee called any more Jacob, \* but Israel shall bee thy name; and hee called his name Israel.

11 And God saide vnto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitfull and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and Kings shall come out of thy loynes.

12 And the land which I gaue Abraham, and Isaac, to thee I will giue it, and to thy seed after thee will I giue the land.

13 And God went vp from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set vp a pillar in the place where he talked with him, euen a pillar of stone: and hee poured a drinke offering thereon, and he poured oile thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

† Hebr. a  
little piece of  
ground.

16 **C** And they iourneyed from Bethel: and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath; and Rachel traueiled, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to passe when shee was in hard labour, that the midwife said vnto her, Feare not: thou shalt haue this sonne also.

18 And it came to passe as her soule was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name **Ben-oni**: but his father called him **Beniamin**.

|| That is,  
The sonne of  
my sorrow.  
|| That is,  
The sonne of  
the right  
hand.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar vpon her graue: that is the pillar of Rachels graue vnto this day.

21 **C** And Israel iourneyed and spread his tent beyond the towre of Eder.

22 And it came to passe when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went & \* lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sonnes of Jacob were twelue.

\* Chap. 49.  
4.

23 The sonnes of Leah: Reuben Jacobs first borne, and Simeon, and Leui, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sonnes of Rachel: Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sonnes of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sonnes of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid: Gad, and Acher. These are the sonnes of Jacob, which were borne to him in Padan Aram.

27 **C** And Jacob came vnto Isaac his father vnto Ramme, vnto the citie of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the dayes of Isaac were an hundred and fourescore yeeres.

29 And Isaac gaue vp the ghost and died, and was \* gathered vnto his people, being old and full of dayes: and his sonnes Esau and Jacob buried him.

\* Chap. 25.  
8.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Esaus three wiues. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sonnes. 15 The Dukes which descended of his sonnes. 20 The sonnes and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

**N**OW these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau tooke his wiues of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Eion the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hittite:

3 And Bathemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Rebekah.

4 And \* Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bathemath bare Reuel.

\* 1. Chron.  
1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sonnes of Esau, which were borne vnto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau tooke his wiues, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cat-

† Heb. soules.



tell, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the lande of Canaan: and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not beare them, because of their cattell.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in<sup>\*</sup> mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

9 And these are the generations of Esau, the father of the Edomites in mount Seir.

10 These are the names of Esau's sonnes: \* Eliphaz the sonne of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the sonne of Bashemath, the wife of Esau.

11 And the sonnes of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's sonne, and shee bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sonnes of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these are the sonnes of Reuel: Rahath and Zerah, Shammah, and Bizzah: these were the sonnes of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

14 And these were the sonnes of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 These were dukes of the sonnes of Esau: the sonnes of Eliphaz the first borne sonne of Esau, duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: These are the dukes that came of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: These were the sonnes of Adah.

17 And these are the sonnes of Reuel Esau's sonne: duke Rahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Bizzah. These are the dukes that came of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these are the sonnes of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

18 And these are the sonnes of Aholibamah Esau's wife: duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These are the sonnes of Esau, (who is Edom) and these are their dukes.

20 \* These are the sonnes of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land, Lo-

tan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites the children of Seir in the lande of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Hemam: and Lotan's sister was Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these are the children of Zibeon, both Aiah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the children of Dishon: Hemdan and Elshan, & Jethran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer are these: Bilhan and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan are these: Uz, and Aran.

29 These are the dukes that came of the Horites: duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king ouer the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the sonne of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his citie was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bozra reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Teman reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the sonne of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab,) reigned in his stead: & the name of his citie was Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah, reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, by the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the sonne of Achboz reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the sonne of Achboz

<sup>\*</sup> Ios. 24.  
4<sup>a</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. Edom.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chro. 1.  
35. Sec.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chro. 1.  
38.



Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his cite was Dan, and his wiues name was Dehetabel, the daughter of Hareb, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Elau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: duke Timnah, duke Aluah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Hibzar,

43 Duke Agdiel, duke Iram. These be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he is Elau the father of the Edomites.

† Heb. Edom

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Ioseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreames. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visite his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saueth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmeelites. 31 His father, deceiued by the bloodie coat, mourneth for him. 36 Hee is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

† Heb. of his fathers sowings.

**A**ND Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob: Ioseph being seuen- teene yeeres old, was feeding the flocke with his brethren, and the lad was with the fomes of Bilhah, and with the fomes of Zilpah, his fathers wiues: and Ioseph brought vnto his father their euill report.

† Or, peeces.

3 Now Israel loued Ioseph more then all his children, because he was the sonne of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loued him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speake peaceably vnto him.

5 And Ioseph dreamed a dreame, and he told it his brethren, and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said vnto them, heare, I pray you, this dreame which I haue dreamed.

7 For beholde, wee were binding sheaues in the field, and loe, my sheafe arose, and also stood vpright: and behold, your sheaues stood round about,

and made obeisance to my sheafe.

8 And his brethren saide to him, Shalt thou indeed reigne ouer vs: or shalt thou indeed haue dominion ouer vs: and they hated him yet the more, for his dreames, and for his words.

9 And hee dreamed yet another dreame, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I haue dreamed a dreame more: and behold, the sunne and the moone, and the eleuen starres made obeisance to me.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said vnto him, what is this dreame that thou hast dreamed: shal I, and thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow downe our selues to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren enuied him: but his father obserued the saying.

12 And his brethren went to feed their fathers flocke in Shechem.

13 And Israel saide vnto Ioseph, Doe not thy brethren feed the flocke in Shechem: Come, and I will send thee vnto them: & he said to him, here am I.

14 And he said to him, Goe, I pray thee, see whether it bee well with thy brethren, and well with the flockes, and bring me word againe: so hee sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Hebr. see the peace of thy brethren &c.

15 And a certaine man found him, and behold, hee was wandring in the field, and the man asked him, saying, what seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feede their flockes.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let vs goe to Dothan. And Ioseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afarre off, even before he came neere vnto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, We hold, this dreamer cometh.

† Hebr. master of dreames.

20 Come now therefore, and let vs slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some euill beast hath deuoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreames.

21 And Reuben heard it, and he deuised him out of their hands, and said, Let vs not kill him.

† Chap. 42. 22.



22 And Reuben saide vnto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand vpon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliuer him to his father againe.

23 And it came to passe when Ioseph was come vnto his brethren, that they stript Ioseph out of his coate, his coat of many colours that was on him.

24 And they tooke him and cast him into a pit: and the pit was emptie, there was no water in it.

25 And they sate downe to eat bread: and they lift by their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels, bearing spicery, & baulme, and myrre, going to carry it downe to Egypt.

26 And Iudah saide vnto his brethren, what profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceale his blood?

27 Come, and let vs sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand bee vpon him: for he is our brother, and our flesh; and his brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchant men, and they drew and lift vp Ioseph out of the pit, and sold Ioseph to the Ishmeelites for twentie pieces of silver: and they brought Ioseph into Egypt.

29 And Reuben returned vnto the pit, and behold, Ioseph was not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And hee returned vnto his brethren and said, The childe is not, and I whither shall I goe?

31 And they tooke Iosephs coate, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coate in the blood.

32 And they sent the coate of many colours, and they brought it to their father, and said, This haue we found: know now whether it bee thy sonnes coate or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my sonnes coate: an euil beast hath deuoured him: Ioseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Iacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth vpon his loines, & mourned for his sonne many dayes.

35 And all his sonnes, and all his daughters rose vp to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will goe downe into the graue vnto my sonne, mourning: thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Medonites sold him into Egypt vnto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaohs, and captaine of the guard.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Iudah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marieth Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah. 13 She deceiueth Iudah. 27 She beareth twinnes, Pharez and Zarah.

And it came to passe at that time, that Iudah went downe from his brethren, and turned in to a certaine Adullamite, whose name was Hirah:

2 And Iudah saw there a daughter of a certaine Canaanite, whose name was Shuah: and he tooke her, and went in vnto her.

3 And she conceived & bare a sonne, and he called his name Er.

4 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and shee called his name, Onan.

5 And she yet againe conceived and bare a sonne, and called his name Shelah: and hee was at Chezib, when shee bare him.

6 And Iudah tooke a wife for Er his first borne, whose name was Tamar.

7 And Er, Iudahs first borne was wicked in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD slew him.

8 And Iudah said vnto Onan, Goe in vnto thy brothers wife, and marrie her, and raise vp seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to passe when hee went in vnto his brothers wife, that hee spilled it on the ground, least that hee should giue seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, displeased the LORD: wherefore hee slew him also.

11 Then said Iudah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remaine a widow at thy fathers house, til Shelah my sonne be growen: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren did) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 And in proesse of time, the daughter of Shuah Iudahs wife died: and Iudah was comforted, and went vp vnto his sheepe-shearers to Timnath,

† Hebr. En-much. But the word doth signifie not only Eunuchs, but also Chamberlains, Courtiers, and Officers.

† Hebr. chiefe of the slaughter men, or executioners. † Or, chiefe Marshall.

\* 1. Chron. 2.3.

\* Num. 26. 19.

\* Num. 26. 19.

† Hebr. was euil in the eyes of the Lord.

† Hebr. The daughters were multiplied.

Or, pieces.

† Hebr. hearkened.

\* Psal. 105. 17. wil. 10. 13. acts. 7. 9.

\* Chap. 44. 28.



nath, he and his friend Irah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth by to Timnath to sheare his sheepe.

14 And shee put her widowes garments off from her, and couered her with a baile, and wrapp'd her selfe, and sat in <sup>†</sup>an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for shee saue that Shelah was growen, and she was not giuen vnto him to wife.

15 When Iudah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot: because she had couered her face.

16 And hee turned vnto her by the way, and said, Goe to, I pray thee, let me come in vnto thee: (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou giue mee, that thou mayest come in vnto me?

17 And hee said, I will send thee <sup>†</sup>a kid from the flocke: and shee saide, wilt thou giue mee a pledge, till thou send it?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I giue thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staffe, that is in thine hand: and he gaue it her, & came in vnto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And shee arose and went away, and laid by her baile from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Iudah sent the kidde by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receiue his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then hee asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was <sup>†</sup>openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

22 And he returned to Iudah, and said, I cannot finde her: and also the men of the place said, That there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Iudah said, Let her take it to her, lest we <sup>†</sup>bee shamed: behold, I sent this kidde, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to passe about three moneths after, that it was tolde Iudah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with child by whoredom: and Iudah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these are, am I with child:

and shee said, Discerne, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staffe.

26 And Iudah acknowledged them, and said, She hath bin more righteous then I: because that I gaue her not to Shelah my sonne: and he knew her againe no more.

27 And it came to passe in the time of her trauaile, that beholde, twinnes were in her wombe.

28 And it came to passe when shee trauailed, that the one put out his hand, and the midwife tooke and bound vpon his hand a skarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to passe as he drew backe his hand, that beholde, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? this breach bee vpon thee: Therefore his name was called <sup>†</sup>Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the skarlet threed vpon his hand, and his name was called Zarah.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Ioseph aduanced in Potiphars house. 7 Hee resisteth his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsely accused. 19 Hee is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

**A**ND Ioseph was brought downe to Egypt, and Potiphar an Officer of Pharaoh, captaine of <sup>†</sup>guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him downe thither.

2 And the LORD was with Ioseph, and hee was a prosperous man, and hee was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saue that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did, to prosper in his hand.

4 And Ioseph found grace in his sight, and he serued him; and hee made him ouerleer ouer his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to passe from the time that hee had made him ouerleer in his house, and ouer all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Iosephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was vpon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had, in Iosephs

<sup>†</sup> Heb. she doore of eyes, or, of En-nayim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a kid of the goats.

<sup>†</sup> Or, in En-nayim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. became a tempt.

<sup>†</sup> Or, wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee? <sup>†</sup> That is, a breach. \* 1. Chron. 7. 4. matt. 1. 3.



Joseph imprisoned, Genesis. is prosperous.

Josephs hand: and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eate: and Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 And it came to passe after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes vpon Joseph, and thee said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said vnto his masters wife, Behold, my master woteth not what is with mee in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath, to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house then I: neither hath hee kept backe any thing from me, but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I doe this great wickednesse, and sinne against God?

10 And it came to passe as she spake to Joseph day by day, that hee hearkened not vnto her, to lie by her, or to bee with her.

11 And it came to passe about this time, that Joseph went in to the house, to doe his busines, and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And shee caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to passe, when she saw that hee had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth;

14 That she called vnto the men of her house, and spake vnto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew vnto vs, to mocke vs: he came in vnto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.

15 And it came to passe, when hee heard that I lifted vp my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with mee, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid by his garment by her, vntill her lord came home.

17 And she spake vnto him, according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought vnto vs, came in vnto me to mocke me.

18 And it came to passe as I lift vp my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to passe when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake vnto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me, that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master tooke him,

and put him into the prison, a place, where kings prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercie, and gaue him fauour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness vnto him.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that were in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it:

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing, that was vnder his hand, because the LORD was with him: & that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The Butler and Baker of Pharaoh in prison.

4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreames. 20 They come to passe according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the Butler.

And it came to passe after these things, that the Butler of the King of Egypt, and his Baker, had offended their lord the King of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chiefe of the Butlers, and against the chiefe of the Bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captaine of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captaine of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he serued them, and they continued a season in ward.

5 And they dreamed a dreame both of them, each man his dreame in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dreame, the Butler and the Baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in vnto them in the morning, and looked vpon them, and behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the warde of his lords house, saying, Wherefore looke ye so sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces enuill?

8 And they said vnto him, We haue dreamed a dreame, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said vnto them,



them, Doe not interpretations belong to God: tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chiefe Butler tolde his dreame to Ioseph, and said to him; In my dreame, beholde, a vine was before mee:

10 And in the vine were three branches, and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I tooke the grapes and pressed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Ioseph said vnto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three dayes,

13 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift vp thine head, and restore thee vnto thy place, and thou shalt deliuer Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his Butler.

14 But I thinke on me, when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindenesse, I pray thee, vnto mee, and make mention of me vnto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stollen away out of the land of the Hebrewes: and here also haue I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chiefe Baker saw, that the interpretation was good, he said vnto Ioseph, I also was in my dreame, and beholde, I had three white baskets on my head.

17 And in the vppermost basket there was of all manner of bake-meats for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket vpon my head.

18 And Ioseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three dayes:

19 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift vp thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eate thy flesh from off thee.

20 And it came to passe the third day, which was Pharaohs birth day, that hee made a feast vnto all his seruants: and he lifted vp the head of the chiefe Butler, and of the chiefe Baker among his seruants.

21 And he restored the chiefe Butler vnto his Butlership againe, and hee gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chiefe Baker, as Ioseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chiefe Butler remember Ioseph, but forgate him.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreames. 9 Ioseph interpreteth them. 33 Hee giueth Pharaoh counsell. 38 Ioseph is aduanced. 50 Hee begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

And it came to passe at the end of two full yeeres, that Pharaoh dreamed: and beholde, hee stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came by out of the river seven well fauoured kine, and fat fleshed, and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came by after them out of the river, ill fauoured and leane fleshed, and stood by the other kine, vpon the brinke of the river.

4 And the ill fauoured and leane fleshed kine, did eate by the seven well fauoured and fat kine: So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And hee slept and dreamed the second time: and beholde, seven eares of corne came by vpon one stalk, ranke and good.

6 And beholde, seven thinne eares and blasted with the East wind, sprang by after them.

7 And the seven thinne eares deuoured the seven ranke and full eares: and Pharaoh awoke, and beholde, it was a dreame.

8 And it came to passe in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the Magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh tolde them his dreame; but there was none that could interpret them vnto Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chiefe Butler vnto Pharaoh, laying, I doe remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his seruants, and put mee in ward, in the captaine of the guards house, both mee, and the chiefe Baker.

11 And we dreamed a dreame in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dreame.

12 And there was there with vs a yong man an Hebrew, seruant to the captaine of the guard: and wee told him, and he interpreted to vs our dreames, to

† Hebr. fat.

\* Chap. 40.  
12. &c.



# Pharaohs dreames Genesis. are interpreted.

to each man according to his dream, he did interpret.

13 And it came to passe, as he interpreted to vs, so it was: mee he restored vnto mine office, and him he hanged.

<sup>\*Psal. 105. 20.</sup>  
<sup>†Hebr. made him vnto me.</sup>

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaued himselfe, and changed his raiment, and came in vnto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, I haue dreamed a dreame, and there is none that can interpret it: and I haue heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dreame, to interpret it.

<sup>¶ Or, When thou hearest a dreame, thou canst interpret it.</sup>

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall giue Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, In my dreame, behold, I stood vpon the banke of the riuer.

18 And behold, there came by out of the riuer seven kine, fat fleshed and well fauoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came by after them, poore and very ill fauoured, and leane fleshed, such as I neuer saw in all the land of Egypt for badnes.

20 And the leane, & the ill fauoured kine, did eate by the first seven fat kine.

<sup>†Hebr. come to the inward part of them.</sup>

21 And when they had eaten them vp, it could not bee knowen that they had eaten them, but they were still ill fauoured, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dreame, and behold, seven eares came by in one stalke, full and good.

<sup>¶ Or, small.</sup>

23 And behold, seven eares withered, thin & blasted with the East wind, sprung by after them.

24 And the thin eares deuoured the seven good eares: and I told this vnto the magicians, but there was none that could declare it to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said vnto Pharaoh, The dreame of Pharaoh is one; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to doe.

26 The seven good kine are seven yeeres: and the seven good eares are seven yeeres: the dreame is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill fauoured kine that came by after them, are seven yeeres: and the seven emptie eares blasted with the East wind, shall bee seven yeeres of famine.

28 This is the thing which I haue spoken vnto Pharaoh: what God is a-

bout to doe, he sheweth vnto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven yeeres of great plentie, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them, seven yeeres of famine, and all the plentie shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plentie shall not be knowen in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it shall be very grievous.

<sup>†Hebr. heavy</sup>

32 And for that the dreame was doubled vnto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is established by God: and God will shortly bring it to passe.

<sup>¶ Or, prepared of God.</sup>

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh looke out a man discret and wise, and let him ouer the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh doe this, and let him appoint officers ouer the land, & take by the fifth part of the land of Egypt, in the seven plenteous yeeres.

<sup>¶ Or, officers.</sup>

35 And let them gather all the food of those good yeeres that come, and lay by come vnder the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keepe food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven yeeres of famine, which shall bee in the land of Egypt, that the land perish not through the famine.

<sup>†Hebr. be not cut off.</sup>

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his seruants.

38 And Pharaoh said vnto his seruants, Can we find such a one, as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discrete and wise, as thou art:

40 ¶ Thou shalt be ouer my house, and according vnto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater then thou.

<sup>\*Psal. 105. 21. 1. mac. 2. 53. act. 7. 10. †Hebr. armed: or, kiffe.</sup>

41 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, See, I haue set thee ouer all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh tooke off his ring from his hand, & put it vpon Josephs hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linnen, and put a gold chaine about his necke.

<sup>¶ Or, silke.</sup>

43 And he made him to ride in the second charet which he had: and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler ouer all the land of Egypt.

<sup>¶ Or, Tender father. Heb. Abrech.</sup>

44 And



44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift vp his hand or foote, in all the land of Egypt.

[Or, Prince

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name, Zaphnath-Phaneah, and he gaue him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, || priest of On: and Joseph went out ouer all the lande of Egypt.

46 (¶ And Joseph was thirtie yeeres old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went thorowout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous yerres the earth brought forth by handfulls.

48 And he gathered vp all the fooode of the seven yeeres, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid by the fooode in the cities: the fooode of the field which was round about euery citie, laid he by in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corne as the land of the sea, very much, vntill he left numbring: for it was without number.

\* Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

50 ¶ And vnto Joseph were borne two sonnes, before the yeeres of famine came: which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, || priest of On bare vnto him.

[Or, Prince.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first borne || Manasseh: for God, said hee, hath made me forget all my toile, and all my fathers house.

[That is, Forgetting.

52 And the name of the second called he || Ephraim: for God hath caused mee to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.

[That is, Fruitfull.

53 ¶ And the seven yeeres of plenteousnesse, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

\* Psal. 105. 16.

54 ¶ And the seven yeeres of dearth beganne to come according as Joseph had saide, and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said vnto all the Egyptians, Goe vnto Joseph: what he saith to you, doe.

56 And the famine was ouer all the face of the earth, and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and solde vnto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

† Hebr. All where in was.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph, for to buy corne, because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

gypt to Joseph, for to buy corne, because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sonnes to buy corne in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at libertie, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They haue remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They returne with corne, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

**N**OW when \* Jacob saw that there was corne in Egypt, Jacob said vnto his sonnes, why doe ye looke one vpon another?

\* Acts. 7. 12.

2 And hee said, Beholde, I haue heard that there is corne in Egypt: get you downe thither and buy for vs from thence, that we may liue, and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went downe to buy corne in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sonnes of Israel came to buy corne among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph was the gouernour ouer the land, and hee it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came, & bowed downe themselves before him, with their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himselfe strange vnto them, and spake † roughly vnto them: and hee saide vnto them, whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

† Hebr. hard things with them.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph \* remembered the dreames which hee dreamed of them, and said vnto them, Be are spies: to see the nakednes of the land you are come.

\* Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they said vnto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy seruants come.

11 We are all one mans sonnes, we are true men: thy seruants are no spies.

12 And he said vnto them, Nay: but to see the nakednesse of the land, you are come.

13 And they said, Thy seruants are

twelue



twelue brethren, the sonnes of one man in the land of Canaan: and behold, the yongest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Ioseph said vnto them, That is it that I spake vnto you, saying, Ye are spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proued: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not goe forth hence, except your yongest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your wordes may be proued, whether there be any truth in you: or els by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.

17 And he put them all together into ward, three dayes.

18 And Ioseph said vnto them the third day, This doe, and liue: for I feare God.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: goe ye, carry corne for the famine of your houses.

20 But bring your yongest brother vnto mee, so shall your wordes be verified, and yee shall not die: and they did so.

21 And they said one to another, We are verily guiltie concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soule, when he besought vs, and we would not heare: therefore is this distress come vpon vs.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, \* Spake I not vnto you, saying, Doe not sinne against the childe, and ye would not heare: therefore behold also, his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Ioseph vnderstood them: for hee spake vnto them by an interpreter.

24 And hee turned himselfe about from them and wept, and returned to them againe, and communed with them, and tooke from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Ioseph commanded to fill their sakes with corne, and to restore euery mans money into his sacke, and to giue them provision for the way: and thus did he vnto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corne, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sacke, to giue his asse prouender in the morn, he espied his money: for behold,

it was in his sakes mouth.

28 And he said vnto his brethren, My money is restored, and loe, it is euen in my sacke: and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, what is this that God hath done vnto vs?

29 And they came vnto Jacob their father, vnto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell vnto them, saying:

30 The man who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to vs, and tooke vs for spies of the countrey.

31 And we said vnto him, we are true men: we are no spies.

32 We be twelue brethren, sonnes of one father: one is not, and the yongest is this day with our father, in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the countrey said vnto vs, hereby shall I know that ye are true men: leaue one of your brethren here with me, and take foode for the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your yongest brother vnto me: then shall I know that you are no spies, but that you are true men: so will I deliuer you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 And it came to passe as they emptied their sakes, that behold, euery mans bundle of money was in his sacke: and when both they and their father saw the bundels of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said vnto them, We haue ye bereaued of my children: Ioseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye wil take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake vnto his father, saying: Slay my two sonnes, if I bring him not to thee: deliuer him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee againe.

38 And he said, My sonne shall not goe downe with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which yee goe, then shall ye bring downe my gray haire with sorrow to the graue.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin.

15 Ioseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 Hee maketh them a feast.

And

† Hebr. men fourth.

† Hebr. with vs hard things.

† Hebr. bound

† Hebr. gathered.

\* Chap. 43. 5.

\* Chap. 37. 21.

† Hebr. an interpreter was betweene them.



# Benjamin goeth Chap.xliij. with his brethren.

**A**ND the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to passe when they had eaten vp the corne, which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said vnto them, Goe againe, buy vs a little foode.

† Heb. protesting he protested.  
\* Chap. 42. 10.

3 And Judah spake vnto him, saying, The man did <sup>†</sup>solemnly protest vnto vs, saying, We shall not see my face, except your <sup>\*</sup>brother be with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with vs, we will goe downe and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not goe downe: for the man saide vnto vs, We shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. asking he asked vs.

7 And they said, The man <sup>†</sup>asked vs straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet aliuē: haue yee another brother: and we tolde him according to the <sup>†</sup>tenour of these words: <sup>†</sup>Could we certainly knowe that he would say, Bring your brother downe?

† Heb. mouth  
† Heb. knowing could we know?

8 And Judah said vnto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and wee will arise and go, that we may liue, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our

min: If I be bereaued of my children, I am bereaued.

|| Or, and I, as I haue bene &c.

15 And the men tooke that present, and they tooke double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose vp, and went downe to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph sawe Benjamin with them, hee said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and <sup>†</sup>slay, and make ready: for these men shall <sup>†</sup>dine with me at noone.

† Heb. kill a killing.  
† Hebr. eate.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sackes at the first time are we brought in, that hee may <sup>†</sup>seeke occasion against vs, and fall vpon vs, and take vs for bondmen, and our asses.

† Heb. roll himselfe vpon vs.

19 And they came neere to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the doore of the house,

20 And said, O Sir, <sup>\*</sup>we came indeed downe at the first time to buy food.

\* Cha. 42. 3  
† Heb. coming downe we came downe.

21 And it came to passe when wee came to the Inn, that wee opened our sackes, and behold, euery mans money was in the mouth of his sacke, our money in full weight: and we haue brought



28 And they answered, Thy seruant our father is in good health, hee is yet aliue: & they bowed downe their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift vp his eyes, and sawe his brother Beniamin, his mothers sonne, and said, Is this your yonger brother, of whom yee spake vnto mee: and he said, God be gracious vnto thee, my sonne.

30 And Ioseph made haste: for his bowels did perne vpon his brother: and he sought where to weepe, and hee entred into his chamber, & wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himselfe, and saide, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himselfe, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eate with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eate bread with the Hebrewes: for that is an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

33 And they sate before him, the first borne according to his birthright, and the yongest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And hee tooke and sent measses vnto them from before him: but Beniamins measse was fve times so much as any of theirs: and they drunke, and were merry with him.

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 Iosephs policie to stay his brethren. 14 Iudahs humble supplication to Ioseph.

**A**ND hee commaunded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sakes with food, as much as they can carie, and put every mans money in his sakes mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sakes mouth of the yongest, and his come money: and hee did according to the word that Ioseph had spoken.

3 Alsoone as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they, and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the cite, and not yet farre off, Ioseph said vnto his steward, Up, follow after the men: and when thou doest overtake them, say vnto them, Wherefore haue ye rewarded euill for good?

5 Is not this it, in which my lord drinketh: and whereby indeed hee di-

uineth: ye haue done euill in so doing.

6 And he ouertooke them, and he spake vnto them these same words.

7 And they said vnto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words: God forbid that thy seruants should doe according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which wee found in our sakes mouthes, wee brought againe vnto thee, out of the land of Canaan: how then should wee steale out of thy lords house, silver or golde?

9 With whom soeuer of thy seruants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according vnto your wordes: hee with whom it is found, shall be my seruant: and ye shall be blamelesse.

11 Then they speedily tooke downe euery man his sacke to the ground, and opened euery man his sacke.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the yongest: and the cup was found in Beniamins sacke.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laden euery man his asse, and returned to the cite.

14 And Iudah and his brethren came to Iosephs house: (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Ioseph said vnto them, What deed is this that ye haue done: wote ye not, that such a man as I can certayne-ly diuine?

16 And Iudah said, What shall wee say vnto my lord: what shal we speake: or how shall we cleare our selues: God hath found out the iniquitie of thy seruants: beholde, wee are my lords seruants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should doe so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shal be my seru-ant: and as for you, get you vp in peace vnto your father.

18 Then Iudah came neere vnto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy seru-ant, I pray thee, speake a word in my lords eares, & let not thine anger burne against thy seru-ant: for thou art euen as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his seruants, say- ing, Haue ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said vnto my lord, wee haue a father, an olde man, and a childe of

† Heb. they drunke largely.

† Heb. him that was ouer his house

|| Or, maketh triall.

|| Or, make triall?



# Judahs supplication. Chap.xlv. Ioseph is knowen.

of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loueth him.

21 And thou saidst vnto thy seruants, Bzing him downe vnto mee, that I may set mine eyes vpon him.

22 And we said vnto my lord, The lad cannot leaue his father: for if hee should leaue his father, his father would die.

\* Chap. 43. 30. 23 And thou saidst vnto thy seruants, \* Except your yongest brother come downe with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to passe when wee came by vnto thy seruant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Goe againe, and buy vs a little food.

26 And we saide, wee cannot goe downe: if our yongest brother be with vs, then will we goe downe: for wee may not see the mans face, except our yongest brother be with vs.

27 And thy seruant my father said vnto vs, We know that my wife bare me two sonnes.

\* Chap. 37. 33. 28 And the one went out from me, and I said, \* Surely he is come in pieces: and I saw him not since.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring downe my gray haire with sorrow to the graue.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy seruant my father, and the lad be not with vs: (seeing that his life is bound by in the lads life.)

31 It shall come to passe, when he seeth that the lad is not with vs, that he will die, and thy seruants shall bring downe the gray haire of thy seruant our father with sorrow to the graue.

\* Chap. 43. 9. 32 For thy seruant became surety for the lad vnto my father, saying, \* If I bring him not vnto thee, then I shall beare the blame to my father, for euer.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy seruant abide in stead of the lad, a bondman to my lord, and let the lad goe by with his brethren.

34 For how shall I goe by to my father, and the lad be not with mee, lest peradventure I see the euill that shall come on my father?

† Hebr. finde my father.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 Ioseph maketh himselfe knowen to his brethren. 5 Hee comforteth them in Gods

providence. 9 Hee sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Ioseph furnissheth them for their iourney, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Iacob is reuiued with the newes.

**W**hen Ioseph could not re-  
fraine himselfe before all  
them that stood by him:  
and he cried, Cause euery  
man to goe out from me;  
and there stood no man with him, while  
Ioseph made himselfe knowen vnto  
his brethren.

2 And he <sup>†</sup>wept aloud: and the Egyptians, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

† Hebr. Gaue forth his voice in weeping.

3 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, \* I am Ioseph: Doeth my father yet liue? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were troubled at his presence.

\* AEs. 7. 13.

† Or, terrified.

4 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, Come neere to me, I pray you: and they came neere: and he said, I am Ioseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore bee not grieved, <sup>†</sup>nor angry with your selues, that yee sold me hither: \* for God did send me before you, to preserue life.

† Hebr. whether leaue there be anger in your eyes.  
\* Chap. 50. 20.

6 For these two yeeres hath the famine bene in the land: and yet there are five yeeres, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, to <sup>†</sup>preserue you a posteritie in the earth, and to saue your liues by a great deliuerance.

† Hebr. to put for you a warrant.

8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and goe by to my father, and say vnto him, Thus saith thy sonne Ioseph: God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come downe vnto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be neere vnto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flockes, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet there are five yeeres of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to pouertie.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is



Jacob being sent for      Genesis.      goeth to Egypt.

my mouth that speaketh vnto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you haue seene, and ye shall haste, and bring downe my father hither.

14 And he fel vpon his brother Beniamins necke, and wept: and Benjamin wept vpon his necke.

15 Moreover hee kissed all his brethren, and wept vpon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the same thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his seruants.

† Hebr. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, Say vnto thy brethren, This doe yee, lade your beasts and goe, get you vnto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come vnto mee: and I wil giue you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this doe yee: Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Hebr. Let not your eye spare, &c.

20 Also regard not your stuffe: for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gaue them wagons, according to the commandement of Pharaoh, and gaue them provision for the way.

† Hebr. month.

22 To all of them he gaue each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin hee gaue three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father hee sent after this manner: ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten shee asses laden with come, and bread and meat for his father by the way.

† Hebr. carrying.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and hee said vnto them, See that yee fall not out by the way.

25 And they went by out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan vnto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet a liue, and he is gouernour ouer all the land of Egypt. And Jacobs heart fainted, for he beleued them not.

† Hebr. his.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which hee had saide vnto them: and when hee saw the wagons

which Joseph had sent to carie him, the spirit of Jacob their father reuiued.

28 And Israel said, It is enough: Joseph my sonne is yet a liue: I will goe and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beersheba. 5

Thence hee with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Iacob.

31 Hee instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

And Israel tooke his journey with all that hee had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices vnto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake vnto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Iacob, Iacob. And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father, feare not to goe downe into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will goe downe with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee by againe: and Joseph shall put his hand vpon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose by from Beersheba: and the sonnes of Israel caried Iacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to cary him.

6 And they tooke their cattell, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, \* Jacob, and all his seed with him:

\* Iosh. 24. 4. psal. 105. 23. eia. 52. 4.

7 His sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes with him, his daughters, and his sonnes daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Iacob and his sonnes: \* Reuben Jacobs first borne;

\* Exod. 1. 1. and 6. 14. num. 26. 8. and 1. chro. 5. 1. Num. 26. 5.

9 And the sonnes of Reuben, Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 \* And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Shad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman.

\* Exod. 6. 15. 1. chro. 4. 24.

11 And the sonnes of \* Leui: Gerson, Kohath, and Merari.

\* 1. Chro. 6. 1. \* 1. Chro. 2. 3. and 4. 21. chap. 38. 3.

12 And the sonnes of \* Iudah: Er,



# Jacobs off-spring. Chap.xlvij. Ioseph meeteth him.

Er, and Onan, and Sheiah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er & Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sonnes of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 And the sonnes of Issachar: Tola, and Phumiah, and Job, and Shimron.

\* 1. Chron. 7. 1.

14 And the sonnes of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These bee the sonnes of Leah, which she bare vnto Jacob in Padan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the soules of his sonnes and his daughters, were thirtie and three.

16 And the sonnes of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Rodi, and Aeli.

\* 1. Chron. 7. 30.

17 And the sonnes of Asher: Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Ithi, and Serah their sister: And the sonnes of Serah: Heber, and Ishiel.

18 These are the sonnes of Zilpah, whome Laban gaue to Leah his daughter: and these she bare vnto Jacob, euen sixteen sonnes.

19 The sonnes of Rachel Jacobs wife: Ioseph, and Benjamin.

\* Chap. 41. 50.  
Or, Prince.

20 And vnto Ioseph in the lande of Egypt, were borne Manasseh and Ephraim, which Menashe the daughter of Poti-pherah || Priest of On bare vnto him.

\* 1. Chron. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

21 And the sonnes of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Chi and Kosh, Huppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sonnes of Rachel which were borne to Jacob: all the soules were foureteen.

23 And the sonnes of Dan: Hushim.

24 And the sonnes of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillei.

25 These are the sonnes of Bilhah, which Laban gaue vnto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these vnto Jacob: all the soules were seuen.

\* Deut. 10. 22.

† Heb. thigh.

26 All the \* soules that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loines, besides Jacobs sonnes wiues, all the soules were threescore and five.

27 And the sonnes of Ioseph, which were borne him in Egypt, were two soules: all the soules of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 And he sent Judah before him vnto Ioseph, to direct his face vnto Goshen, and they came into the lande of Goshen.

29 And Ioseph made ready his charret, and went vp to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himselfe vnto him: and he fell on his necke, and wept on his necke a good while.

30 And Israel saide vnto Ioseph, Now let me die, since I haue seene thy face, because thou art yet aliue.

31 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, and vnto his fathers house, I will goe vp, and shew Pharaoh, and say vnto him, My brethren, & my fathers house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come vnto me.

32 And the men are sheapheards, for their trade hath bene to feed cattell: and they haue brought their flocks, and their hearde, and all that they haue.

† Hebr. they are men of cattell.

33 And it shall come to passe when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, what is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy seruants trade hath bene about cattell, from our youth euen vntill now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen: for euery shepheard is an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 Ioseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father, before Pharaoh. 11 Hee giueth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattell, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The Priestes land was not bought. 23 Hee letteth the land to them for a fitt part. 28 Jacobs age. 29 Hee sweareth Ioseph to burie him with his fathers.

**W**hen Ioseph came and tolde Pharaoh, and saide, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their hearde, and all that they haue, are come out of the land of Canaan: and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And hee tooke some of his brethren, euen five men, & presented them vnto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said vnto his brethren, what is your occupation? And they said vnto Pharaoh, Thy seruants are shepheardes, both wee and also our fathers.



4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt is before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activitie amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattell.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and let him be before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, \*The dayes of the yeeres of my pilgrimage are an hundred & thirtie yeeres: few and evill have the dayes of the yeeres of my life bene, and have not attained unto the dayes of the yeeres of the life of my fathers, in the dayes of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph placed his father, and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, according to their families.

13 And there was no bread in all the land: for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan faunted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the come which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give vs bread: for why should we die in thy presence: for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cat-

tell: and I will give you for your cattell, if money faile.

17 And they brought their cattell unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattell of the herds, and for the asses, and he fed them with bread, for all their cattell, for that yeere.

18 When that yeere was ended, they came unto him the second yeere, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, hold that our money is spent, my lord also had our herds of cattell: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we, and our land: buy vs and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give vs seed that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt, even to the other ende thereof.

22 Only the land of the Priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: Loc, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to passe in the increase, that you shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your owne, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let vs find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part: except the land of the Priests onely, which became not Pharaohs.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the countrey of Goshen, and they had possessions therein, and grew,

† Heb. how many are the dayes of the yeeres of thy life?  
\* Heb. 11. 9, 13.

|| Or, as a little child is nourished.  
Heb. according to the households.

† Heb. led them.

|| Or, Priests

|| Or, Priests



grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob liued in the land of Egypt seuentene yeres: so <sup>†</sup> the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourtie and seuen yeres.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die, and he called his sonne Ioseph, and said vnto him, If now I haue found grace in thy sight, <sup>\*</sup> put, I pray thee, thy hand vnder my thigh, and deale kindly and truly with mee, bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carie mee out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place: and he said, I will doe as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear vnto mee: and he sware vnto him. And <sup>\*</sup> Israel bowed himselfe vpon the beds head.

### CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Ioseph with his sonnes visiteth his sicke father.

2 Jacob strengtheneth himselfe to blesse them. 3 Herepeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his owne.

7 Hee telleth him of his mothers graue. 9 Hee blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 Hee preferreth the yonger before the elder.

21 He prophesieth their returne to Canaan.

**A**ND it came to passe after these things, that one told Ioseph, Behold, thy father is sicke: and he tooke with him his two sonnes, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy sonne Ioseph cometh vnto thee: and Israel strengthened himselfe, and laye vpon the bed.

3 And Jacob saide vnto Ioseph, God Almighty appeared vnto mee at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed mee,

4 And said vnto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiplie thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will giue this land to thy seede after thee, for an euertasting possession.

5 And now thy <sup>\*</sup> two sonnes, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were borne vnto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came vnto thee into Egypt, are mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shalbe mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from <sup>\*</sup> Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come vnto Ephraim: and I buried her there in the way of Ephraim, the same is Bethlehem.

8 And Israel behelde Iosephs sonnes, and said, who are these?

9 And Ioseph said vnto his father, They are my sonnes, whom God hath giuen me in this place: and he said, bring them, I pray thee, vnto me, and I will blesse them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were <sup>†</sup> dimme for age, so that he could not see,) and hee brought them neere vnto him, and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said vnto Ioseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and loe, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Ioseph brought them out from betwene his knees, and hee bowed himselfe with his face to the earth.

13 And Ioseph tooke them both, Ephraim in his right hand, toward Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israels right hand, and brought them neere vnto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and layd it vpon Ephraims head who was the yonger; and his left hand vpon Manassehs head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh was the first borne.

15 And <sup>\*</sup> he blessed Ioseph and said, God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walke, the God which fedde mee all my life long vnto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed mee from all euill, blesse the laddes, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac, and let them grow <sup>†</sup> into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Ioseph saw that his father laide his right hand vpon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held vp his fathers hand, to remoue it from Ephraims head, vnto Manassehs head.

18 And Ioseph saide vnto his father, Not so my father: for this is the first borne; put thy right hand vpon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my sonne, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the  
dayes of the  
yeres of his  
life.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap.  
24.2.

<sup>\*</sup> Heb. 11.  
21.

<sup>\*</sup> Gen. 35.  
19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heavy

<sup>\*</sup> Hebr. 11.  
21.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. as  
fishes doe in-  
crease.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 28.  
13. & 35.6.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 41.  
50. 10th.  
13.7.



be great: but truly his yonger brother shall be greater then he; and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel blesse, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel saide vnto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you againe vnto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I haue giuen to thee one portion aboue thy brethren, which I tooke out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword, and with my bow.

### CHAP. XLIX.

1 Iacob calleth his sonnes to blesse them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his buriall. 33 He dieth.



And Iacob called vnto his sonnes, and said, Gather your selues together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last dayes.

2 Gather your selues together, and heare ye sonnes of Iacob, and hearken vnto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou art my first borne, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellencie of dignitie, and the excellencie of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excell, because thou wentest vp to thy fathers bed: then defiledst thou it. He went vp to my couche.

5 Simeon and Leui are brethren, instruments of crueltie are in their habitations.

6 O my soule, come not thou into their secret: vnto their assembly mine honour be not thou vnited: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfe will they digged downe a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce, and their wrath, for it was cruell: I will daunde them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the necke of thine enemies, thy fathers children shall bow downe before thee.

9 Judah is a Lyons whelpe: from the pray my sonne thou art gone vp: he stouped downe, hee couched as a Lyon, and as an old Lyon: who shall rouse him vp:

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a Law-giuer from betweene his feete, vntill Shiloh come: and vnto him shall the gathering of the people be:

11 Binding his foale vnto the vine, and his asses colt vnto the choise vine: he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milke.

13 Zebulun shall dwell at the haueu of the sea, and hee shall be for an haueu of ships: and his border shall be vnto Zidon.

14 Issachar is a strongasse, touching downe betweene two burdens.

15 And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant: and bowed his shoulder to beare, and became a seruant vnto tribute.

16 Dan shall iudge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heeles, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I haue waited for thy saluation, O LORD.

19 Gad, a troupe shall ouercome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall feed royall dainties.

21 Naphtali is a hinde let loose: he giueth goodly words.

22 Joseph is a fruitful bough, euen a fruitful bough by a well, whose branches runne ouer the wall.

23 The archers haue sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the armes of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: from thence is the Sheaph heard, the stone of Israel.

25 Euen by the God of thy father who shall helpe thee, and by the Almighty, who shall blesse thee with blessings of heauen aboue, blessings of the deepe that lyeth vnder, blessings of the breasts and of the wombe.

26 The blessings of thy father haue preuailed aboue the blessings of my progenitors: vnto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills, they shall bee on the head of Joseph, and on the crowne of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 Benjamin shall raine as a wolfe:

† Hebr. ful-  
ness.

† Hebr. doe  
not thou ex-  
cell.

\* Chap. 35.  
22. 1. chro.  
5. 1.

† Or, my  
couche is  
gone.

† Or, their  
swords are  
weapons of  
violence.

† Or houghed  
oxen.

† Hebr. an a-  
row-snake.

† Hebr.  
daughters.



Wolfe : In the morning hee shall deuoure the pray, and at night he shall deuoure the spoile.

28 ¶ All these are the twelue tribes of Israel, and this is it that their father spake vnto them, and blessed them: euery one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And hee charged them and said vnto them, I am to bee gathered vnto my people: <sup>\* Chap. 47. 30.</sup> burie me with my fathers, in the caue that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

30 In the caue that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Hamre, in the land of Canaan, <sup>\* Chap. 23. 16.</sup> which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying place.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field and of the caue that is therein, was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sonnes, he gathered vp his feete into the bed, and peelded vp the ghost, and was gathered vnto his people.

### CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Iacob. 4 Ioseph getteth leaue of Pharaoh to goe to bury him. 7 The funerall. 15 Ioseph comforteth his brethren, who craued his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sonnes. 24 He prophesieth vnto his brethren of their returne. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is chested.

**A**ND Ioseph fell vpon his fathers face, and wept vpon him, and kissed him.

2 And Ioseph commanded his seruants the physicians to imbalme his father: and the physicians imbalmed Israel.

3 And fortie dayes were fulfilled for him, (for so are fulfilled the dayes of those which are imbalmed) and the Egyptians <sup>† Heb. wept.</sup> mourned for him threescore and ten dayes.

4 And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Ioseph spake vnto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I haue found grace in your eyes, speake,

I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, saying,

5 \* My father made me sweare, saying, Loe, I die: in my graue which I haue digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me goe vp, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come againe. <sup>\* Chap. 47. 29.</sup>

6 And Pharaoh said, Goe vp, and bury thy father, according as he made thee sweare.

7 ¶ And Ioseph went vp to bury his father: and with him went vp all the seruants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Ioseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flockes, and their heards, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went vp with him both charrets and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing floore of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seuen dayes.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites sawe the mourning in the floore of Atad, they saide, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called, <sup>¶ That is, the mourning of the Egyptians.</sup> Abel Mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sonnes did vnto him according as he commanded them.

13 For <sup>\* Act. 7. 16</sup> his sonnes caried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the caue of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham <sup>\* Chap. 23. 16.</sup> bought with the field for a possession of a burying place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Hamre.

14 ¶ And Ioseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went vp with him, to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Iosephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Ioseph will peradventure hate vs, and will certainly requite vs all the euill which we did vnto him.

16 And they <sup>† Heb. charged.</sup> sent a messenger vnto Ioseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say vnto Ioseph, Forgive.



# Josephs kindnesse. Exodus. His age, and death.

gine, I pray thee now, the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sinne: for they did vnto thee euill: And now wee pray thee, forgine the trespasse of the seruants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept, when they spake vnto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell downe before his face, and they said, Behold, we be thy seruants.

19 And Joseph saide vnto them, \* Feare not: for am I in the place of God:

20 But as for you, yee thought euill against me, but God meant it vnto good, to bring to passe, as it is this day, to saue much people aliuie.

21 Now therefore feare yee not: I will nourish you, and your litle ones. And hee comforted them, and spake kindly vnto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph liued an hundred and ten yeeres.

23 \* And Joseph saue Ephraims children, of the third generation: the children also of Machir, the sonne of Manasse were brought vp vpon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph saide vnto his brethren, \* I die: and God will surely visite you, and bring you out of this land, vnto the land which hee swaue to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph tooke an othe of the children of Israel, saying, \* God will surely visite you, and ye shall carie vp my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin, in Egypt.

\* Num. 32. 39.

† Heb. borne.

\* Heb. 11. 22.

\* Exod. 13. 19.

\* Chap. 45. 5.

† Heb. 10 their hearts.

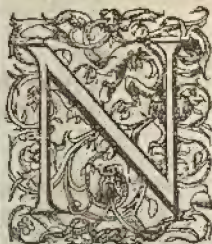


## THE SECOND BOOKE OF Moses, called Exodus.

### CHAP. I.

1 The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new King, the more they multiply. 15 The godlines of the Midwives, in sauing the men children aliuie. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.

\* Gen. 46. 8. exod. 6. 14.



Now these are the names of the \* children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man & his household, came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Leui, and Iudah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the soules that came out

of the loynes of Jacob, were \* seuentie soules: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

† Heb. shib. \* Gen. 46. 27. deut. 10. 22.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 \* And the children of Israel were fruitfull, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

\* Acts. 7. 17.

8 Now there arose by a new King ouer Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said vnto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let vs deale wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to passe that when there shall come out any warre, they ioyne also vnto our enemies, and fight against vs, and so get them vp out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set ouer them task-masters, to afflict them with their burdens:



† Hebr. and  
as they af-  
flicted them,  
so they mul-  
tplied, &c.

burdens: And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raames.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew: and they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serue with rigour.

14 And they made their liues bitter, with hard bondage, in mortar and in bricke, and in all manner of seruice in the feldes: all their seruice wherein they made them serue, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the King of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, (of which the name of one was Shiphray, and the name of the other Puah.)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew Women, and see them upon the stools, if it be a sonne, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then shee shall liue.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the King of Egypt commanded them, but saued the men children alive.

18 And the King of Egypt called for the midwives, & said vnto them, Why haue ye done this thing, and haue saued the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said vnto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew Women are not as the Egyptian Women: for they are liuely, and are deliuered ere the midwives come in vnto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied and wared very mighty.

21 And it came to passe, because the midwives feared God, that hee made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every sonne that is borne, ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall saue alive.

## CHAP. II.

1 Moses is borne, 3 and in an arke cast into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought vp by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He slayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reprocueth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 Hee marieth Zipporah. 22 Gershom is borne. 23 God respecteth the Israelites cry.

¶ And there went a man of the house of Levi, & tooke to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a sonne:

and when shee saw him that hee was a goodly childe, shee \* had him three moneths.

3 And when shee could not longer hide him, shee tooke for him an arke of bul-rushes, and daubed it with slime, and with pitch, and put the childe therein, and shee layd it in the flags by the riuers bankie.

4 And his sister stood afarre off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came downe to wash her selfe at the riuier, and her maydens walked along by the riuier side: and when shee saw the arke among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, shee saw the childe: and beholde, the babe wept. And shee had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrewes children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I goe, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew Women, that she may nurse the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said to her, Goe: And the mayd went and called the childes mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said vnto her, Take this childe alway, and nurse it for me, and I will giue thee thy wages. And the woman tooke the childe, and nursed it.

10 And the childe grew, and shee brought him vnto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her sonne. And shee called his name ¶ Moses: And she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to passe in those dayes, when Moses was grown, that he went out vnto his brethren, and looked on their burdens, and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrewes sate together: And hee said to him that did the wrong, wherefore sittest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a Prince and a iudge ouer vs: intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is knowen.

\* Acts 7.  
20. heb. 11.  
23.

¶ That is,  
Drumme out.

† Hebr. a  
Man a  
Prince.

\* Chap. 6.  
20. num.  
26. 59.





# Moses in Midian. Exodus. The bush burning.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat downe by a well.

[Or, Prince]

16 Now the Priest of Midian had seven daughters, and they came and drew water, and filled the troughes to water their fathers flocke.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood by and helped them, & watered their flocke.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that you are come so soone to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian deliuered vs out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for vs, and watered the flocke.

20 And he said vnto his daughters, And where is he? Why is it that yee haue left the man? Call him, that hee may eate bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man, and he gaue Moses Zipporah his daughter.

\* Chap. 18.  
3.

22 And he bare him a sonne, and he called his name \* Gershom: for he said, I haue bene a stranger in a strange land.

23 And it came to passe in processe of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came vnto God, by reason of the bondage.

\* Gene. 15.  
14. and 46.  
4.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his \* Couenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

[Heb. Gen.]

25 And God looked vpon the children of Israel, and God had respect vnto them.

## CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Iethros flocke. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliuer Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

**N**OW Moses kept the flocke of Iethro his father in law, the Priest of Midian: and hee led the flocke to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountaine of God, euen to Horeb.

\* AEs. 7.  
30.

2 And the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him, in a \* flame of fire out of the midst of a bush, and he too-

ked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses saide, I will nowe turne aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the Lord sawe that he turned aside to see, God called vnto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he saide, here am I.

5 And he said, Drawe not nigh hither: \* put off thy shoes from off thy feete, for the place whereon thou standest, is holy ground.

\* Iosh. 5. 15.  
acts. 7. 53.

6 Whereupon hee said, \* I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to looke vpon God.

\* Math. 22.  
32. acts 7.  
33.

7 And the Lord said, I haue surely seene the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and haue heard their cry, by reason of their taskemasters: for I know their sorrowes,

8 And I am come downe to deliuer them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them by out of that land, vnto a good land and a large, vnto a lande flowing with milke and hony, vnto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the crye of the children of Israel is come vnto me: and I haue also seene the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppresse them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee vnto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses saide vnto God, who am I, that I should goe vnto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee, and this shall be a token vnto thee, that I haue sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serue God vpon this mountaine.

13 And Moses saide vnto God, Behold, when I come vnto the children of Israel, and shall say vnto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me vnto you, and they shall say to me, what is his name? what shall I say vnto them?

14 And



14 And God saide vnto Moses, **I AM THAT I AM:** And he said, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel, **I AM** hath sent me vnto you.

15 And God said moreover vnto Moses, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel; The **LORD** God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me vnto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memoriall vnto all generations.

16 Goe and gather the Elders of Israel together, and say vnto them, The **LORD** God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob appeared vnto me, saying, I haue surely visited you, and seene that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I haue said, I will bring you by out of the affliction of Egypt, vnto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, vnto a land flowing with milke and hony.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voyce: and thou shalt come, thou and the Elders of Israel vnto the King of Egypt, and you shall say vnto him, The **LORD** God of the Hebrewes hath met with vs: and now let vs goe, (Wee beseech thee) three dayes iourney into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the **LORD** our God.

19 And I am sure that the King of Egypt will not let you goe, || no not by a mightie hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will doe in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you goe.

21 And I will give this people fauour in the sight of the Egyptians, and it shall come to passe that when ye goe, ye shall not goe empty:

22 \*But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, iewels of siluer, and iewels of gold, and rayment: and ye shall put them vpon your sonnes and vpon your daughters, and yee shall spoile || the Egyptians.

### CHAP. III.

1 Moses rod is turned into a Serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loath to bee sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Mo-

ses departeth from Iethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her sonne. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people beleeueth them.



And Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not belecue mee, nor hearken vnto my voyce: for they will say, The **LORD** hath not appeared vnto thee.

2 And the **LORD** said vnto him, what is that in thine hand: and hee said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground: And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the **LORD** said vnto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the taile: And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may beleue that the **LORD** God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared vnto thee.

6 And the **LORD** said further: more vnto him, But now thine hand into thy bosome. And he put his hand into his bosome: and when hee tooke it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snowe.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome againe. And hee put his hand into his bosome againe, and plucked it out of his bosome, and behold, it was turned againe as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleue thee, neither hearken to the voyce of the first signe, that they will beleue the voyce of the latter signe.

9 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleue also these two signes, neither hearken vnto thy voyce, that thou shalt take of the water of the riner, and poure it vpon the drie land: and the water which thou takest out of the ruer, shall become blood vpon the drie land.

10 And Moses saide vnto the **LORD**, O my lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken vnto thy seruant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the **LORD** said vnto him, who hath made mans mouth: or who maketh the dumbe or deafe, or the seeing, or the blind: haue not I the **LORD**:

¶ 12 Now

† Heb. shall be and shall be.

† Heb. a man of words. † Heb. since yesterday nor since the third day.

\* Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 35.

|| Or, Egyp.



# Moses and Aaron Exodus. goe to Pharaoh.

\*Matth. 10  
19. mar. 13.  
7. luk. 12.  
1.

¶ Or, fould-  
deit.

\*Chap. 7. 1.

¶ Or, kniſe.

12 Now therefore goe, and I will be \*With thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and hee said, Is not Aaron the Leuite thy brother? I know that he can speake well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, hee will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speake vnto him, and put words in his mouth, and I will be With thy mouth, & with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall doe.

16 And he shal be thy spokesman vnto the people: and he shall be, euen hee shall be to thee in stead of a mouth, and \*thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt doe signes.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said vnto him, Let me goe, I pray thee, and returne vnto my brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they bee yet alieue. And Jethro said to Moses, Goe in peace.

19 And the LORD said vnto Moses in Midian, Goe, returne into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses tooke his wife, and his sonnes, and set them vpon an asse, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses tooke the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, When thou goest to returne into Egypt, see that thou doe all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I haue put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that hee shall not let the people goe.

22 And thou shalt say vnto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my sonne, euen my first borne.

23 And I say vnto thee, let my sonne goe, that he may serue mee: and if thou refuse to let him goe, behold, I will slay thy sonne, euen thy first borne.

24 ¶ And it came to passe by the way in the Inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah tooke a sharpe stone, and cut off the foreskinne of her

sonne, and † cast it at his feete, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to mee.

26 So he let him goe: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the Circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Goe into the wilderness to meete Moses. And hee went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses tolde Aaron all the wordes of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signes which hee had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the wordes which the LORD had spoken vnto Moses, and did the signes in the sight of the people.

31 And the people beleueed: And when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked vpon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

## CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 Hee encrease the Israelites taske.

15 Hee checketh their complaints.

19 They cry out vpon Moses and Aaron.

22 Moses complaineth to God.

¶ And after ward Moses and Aaron went in, and tolde Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people goe, that they may holde a feast vnto mee in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, who is the LORD, that I should obey his voyce to let Israel goe? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel goe.

3 And they said, \*The God of the Hebrewes hath met With vs: let vs goe, we pray thee, three dayes iourney into the desert, and sacrifice vnto the LORD our God, lest hee fall vpon vs with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the King of Egypt said vnto them, wherefore doe ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their workes: get you vnto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, & you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same

† Heb. made  
a touch.

\*Chap. 3.  
18.



same day the taske-masters of the people, and their officers, saying;

7 Bee shall no more giue the people straw to make bricke, as heretofore: let them goe and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricke which they did make heretofore, you shall lay vpon them: you shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let vs goe and sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more worke be layde vpon the men, that they may labour therein, and let them not regard vaine wordes.

10 ¶ And the taske-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not giue you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your worke shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout al the land of Egypt, to gather stubble in stead of straw.

13 And the taske-masters hastened them, saying; Fulfill your workes, your † dayly taskes, as when there was straw.

† Hebr. a matter of a day in his day.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set ouer them, were beaten, and demanded, wherefore haue ye not fulfilled your taske, in making bricke, both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cryed vnto Pharaoh, saying, wherefore dealest thou thus with thy seruants?

16 There is no straw giuen vnto thy seruants, and they say to vs, Make bricke: and beholde, thy seruants are beaten: but the fault is in thine owne people.

17 But he said, We are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let vs goe and doe sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Goe therefore now and worke: for there shall no straw bee giuen you, yet shall ye deliuer the tale of bricke.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in euill case, after it was said, Bee shall not diminish ought from your bricke of your dayly taske.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they

came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said vnto them; The LORD looke vpon you, and iudge, because you haue made our sauiour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his seruants, to put a sword in their hand to slay vs.

† Hebr. to strike.

22 And Moses returned vnto the LORD, and said, LORD, wherefore hast thou so euill intreated this people: why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speake in thy Name, he hath done euill to this people, neither hast thou † deliuered thy people at all.

† Hebr. deli- uering thou hast not deli- uered.

## CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his Name I EHOVAH. 14 The genealogie of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Lewi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

**W**hen the LORD said vnto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will doe to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall hee let them goe, and with a strong hand shall he deliue them out of his land.

2 And God spake vnto Moses, and said vnto him, I am the LORD.

3 And I appeared vnto Abraham, vnto Isaac, and vnto Jacob, by the Name of God Almighty, but by my name IEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I haue also established my Couenant with them, to giue them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I haue also heard the groining of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keepe in bondage: and I haue remembred my Couenant.

6 wherefore say vnto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from vnder the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeeme you with a stretched out arme, and with great iudgements.

7 And I will take you to mee for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from vnder the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in vnto the lande concerning the which I did



† Heb. lift  
up my hand.

I sweare to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage, I am the LORD.

† Heb. short-  
ness: or,  
firmness.

9 And Moses spake so vnto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not vnto Moses, for anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.

10 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speake vnto Pharaoh King of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel goe out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel haue not hearkened vnto me: how then shall Pharaoh heare me, who am of vncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake vnto Moses and vnto Aaron, & gaue them a charge vnto the children of Israel, and vnto Pharaoh King of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

\* Gen. 46.9  
1. chro. 5.3.

14 These be the heads of their fathers houses: \* The sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

\* 1. Chron.  
4.24.

15 \* And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Othad and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

\* Num. 3.17  
1. chro. 6.1

16 And these are the names of the sonnes of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon and Kohath and Merari: and the yeeres of the life of Levi, were an hundred, thirtie and seuen yeeres.

17 The sonnes of Gershon: Libni and Shimi, according to their families.

\* Num. 26.  
57. 1. chro.  
6.1.

18 And \* the sonnes of Kohath: Amram, and Jzhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the yeeres of the life of Kohath, were an hundred thirtie and three yeeres.

19 And the sonnes of Merari: Pahali and Othbi: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.

\* Chap. 2.2  
num. 26.59

20 And \* Amram tooke him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife, and shee bare him Aaron and Moses: and the yeeres of the life of Amram were an hundred, and thirtie and seuen yeeres.

21 And the sonnes of Jzhar: Korah and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sonnes of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithzi.

23 And Aaron tooke him Elisheba

daughter of Amminadab sister of Naashon to wife, and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Jthamar.

24 And the sonnes of Korah, Amr, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons sonne tooke him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and \* she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Leuites, according to their families.

\* Num. 25.  
15

26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: These are that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to passe on the day when the LORD spake vnto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speake thou vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I say vnto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of vncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken vnto mee?

## CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a Serpent. 11 The forcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardened. 14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The riuer is turned into blood.

And the LORD said vnto Moses, See, I haue made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speake all that I command thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speake vnto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiplie my signes and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken vnto you, that I may lay my hand vpon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great iudgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out



# The rod a serpent. Chap.vij. Bloody waters.

out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses was fourscore yeres olde, and Aaron fourscore and three yeres old, when they spake vnto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying:

9 When Pharaoh shall speake vnto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say vnto Aaron, Take thy rod and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in vnto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast downe his rod before Pharaoh, and before his seruants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sozerers: now the Magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast downe euery man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed by their rods.

13 And hee hardened Pharaohs heart, that hee hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

14 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Pharaohs heart is hardened: he refuseth to let the people goe.

15 Get thee vnto Pharaoh in the morning, loe, he goeth out vnto the water, and thou shalt stand by the riuers brinke, against hee come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent, shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say vnto him, The LORD God of the Hebrewes hath sent me vnto thee, saying, Let my people goe, that they may serue mee in the wilderness: and beholde, hitherto thou wouldst not heare.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand, vpon the waters which are in the riuier, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the riuier shall die, and the riuier shall stinke, and the Egyptians shall loathe to drinke of the water of the riuier.

19 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, Say vnto Aaron, Take thy rod, & stretch out thine hand vpon the

waters of Egypt, vpon their streames, vpon their riuers, and vpon their ponds, and vpon all their pooles of water, that they may become blood, and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he lift by the rod and smote the waters that were in the riuier, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his seruants: and all the waters that were in the riuier, were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the riuier died: and the riuier stunk, and the Egyptians could not drinke of the water of the riuier: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the Magicians of Egypt did so, with their enchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did he hearken vnto them, as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did hee set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the riuier for water to drinke: for they could not drinke of the water of the riuier.

25 And seven dayes were fulfilled after that the LORD had smitten the riuier.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12. and Moses by prayer remoueth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the Magicians could not doe. 20 The swarmes of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people goe, 32. but yet is hardened.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, Goe vnto Pharaoh, and say vnto him: Thus saith the LORD, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them goe, beholde, I will smite all thy borders with frogges.

3 And the riuier shall bring forth frogges abundantly, which shall goe by and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and vpon thy bed, and into the house of thy seruants, and vpon thy people, and into thine ouens, and into thy kneading troughes.

F 3

4 And

† Heb. Gathering of their waters.

\* Chap. 17. 5.

\* Psal. 78. 44.

\* Wisd. 17. 7.

† Or, dough.



# Plagues of frogges, Exodus. of lyce, of flyes,

4 And the frogges shall come vp both on thee, and vpon thy people, and vpon all thy seruants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moyses; Say vnto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rodde ouer the streames, ouer the riuers, and ouer the ponds, and cause frogges to come vp vpon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand ouer the waters of Egypt, and the frogges came vp, and couered the land of Egypt.

\* Wild. 17.  
7.

7 ¶ And the Magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought vp frogges vpon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moyses, and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that hee may take away the frogges from me, and from my people: and I will let the people goe, that they may doe sacrifice vnto the LORD.

¶ Or, haue  
this honour  
ouer me. &c.  
¶ Or, against  
when.  
† Hebr. to  
cut off.  
¶ Or, against  
to morrow.

9 And Moyses saide vnto Pharaoh, ¶ Glory ouer mee: ¶ When shall I entreat for thee, and for thy seruants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogges from thee, and thy houses, that they may remaine in the riuer onely:

10 And he said, ¶ To morrow. And hee said, Bee it according to thy word: That thou mayest know that there is none like vnto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy seruants, and from thy people: they shall remaine in the riuer onely.

12 And Moyses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moyses cried vnto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moyses: and the frogges died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together vpon heapes, and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Moyses, Say vnto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice, throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast: all the

dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the Magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice vpon man and vpon beast.

19 Then the Magicians said vnto Pharaoh: This is the finger of God. And Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Moyses, Rise vp early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh: loe, he cometh forth to the water, and say vnto him: Thus saith the LORD, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

21 Els, if thou wilt not let my people goe, behold, I will send swarmes of flies vpon thee, and vpon thy seruants, and vpon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall bee full of swarmes of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

¶ Or, anis-  
ture of my-  
some bea-  
sts, &c.

22 And I will sener in that day the lande of Goshen in which my people dwell, that no swarmes of flies shall be there, to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a diuision betweene my people and the people: ¶ to morrow shall this signe be.

† Hebr. ar-  
demption.  
¶ Or, by to  
morrow.

24 And the LORD did so: and there came a grievous swarme of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his seruants houses, and into all the lande of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarme of flies.

\* Wild. 16.  
9.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moyses and for Aaron, and said, Goe yee, sacrifice to your God in the land.

¶ Or, de-  
stroyed.

26 And Moyses said, It is not meete so to doe: for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians, to the LORD our God: Loe, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone vs?

27 We will goe three dayes iourney into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall com-  
mand vs.

\* Chap. 3.  
18.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you goe that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderness: onely you shall not goe very farre away: intreate for me.

29 And Moyses said, Behold, I goe out



out from thee, and I will intreate the LORD that the swarmes of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deale deceitfully any more, in not letting the people goe to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD:

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and he remooued the swarmes of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would hee let the people goe.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The murraine of beasts. 8 The plague of boyles, and blaines. 13 His message about the haile. 22 The plague of haile. 27 Pharaoh such to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

**T**hen the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe in vnto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

2 For if thou refuse to let them goe, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is vpon thy cattell which is in the field, vpon the horses, vpon the asses, vpon the camels, vpon the oxen, and vpon the sheepe: there shall be a very grievous murraine.

4 And the LORD shall seuer betwene the cattell of Israel, and the cattell of Egypt, and there shall nothing die of all that is the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall doe this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow; and all the cattell of Egypt died, but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and beholde, there was not one of the cattell of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people goe.

8 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, Take to you handfulls of ashes of the fornace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heauen, in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall bee a boyle breaking forth with blaines, vpon man and vpon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they tooke ashes of the fornace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it by toward heauen: and it became a boyle breaking forth with blaines, vpon man and vpon beast.

11 And the Magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boiles: for the boyle was vpon the magicians, and vpon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and hee hearkened not vnto them, \* as the LORD had spoken vnto Moses.

13 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Rise vp early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say vnto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues vpon thine heart, and vpon thy seruants, and vpon thy people: that thou mayest knowe that there is none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people, with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deepe, for \* this cause haue I raised thee vp, for to shewe in thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy selfe against my people, that thou wilt not let them goe:

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I wil cause it to raine a very grievous haile, such as hath not bene in Egypt, since the foundation thereof euen vntill now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field: for vpon euery man and beast which shal be found in the field, and shal not bee brought home, the haile shall come downe vpon them, and they shall die.

20 Hee that feared the word of the LORD amongst the seruants of Pharaoh, made his seruants and his cattell flee into the houses.

21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD, left his seruants and his cattell in the field.

\* Chap. 4.  
21.

\* Rom. 9.  
17.  
Heb. made thee stand.

Heb. for  
not his heart  
into.



# The plague of haile. Exodus. Locusts threatned,

22 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heauen, that there may be haile in all the land of Egypt, vpon man and vpon beast, and vpon euery herbe of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heauen, and the LORD sent thunder and haile, and the fire ranne along vpon the ground, and the LORD rained haile vpon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was haile, and fire mingled with the haile, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the haile smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast: and the haile smote euery herbe of the fildes, and brake euery tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goshen where the children of Israel were, was there no haile.

27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said vnto them, I haue sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Entreat the LORD, (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and haile, and I will let you goe, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses saide vnto him, As soone as I am gone out of the cite, I will spread abroad my hands vnto the LORD, and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more haile: that thou mayest know how that the LORD is the LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy seruants, I know that ye will not yet feare the LORDS God.

31 And the flaxe, and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the eare, and the flaxe was bolled:

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they were not growen vp.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands vnto the LORD: and the thunders and haile ceased, and the raine was not poured vpon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the raine, and the haile and the thunders were ceased, hee sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his seruants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel goe, as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

## CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh, moued by his seruants, inclineth to let the Israelites goe. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkenesse. 24 Pharaoh sueth vnto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

And the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe in vnto Pharaoh: for I haue hardened his heart, and the heart of his seruants, that I might shew these my signes before him:

2 And that thou mayest tell in the eares of thy sonne, and of thy sounes sonne, what things I haue wrought in Egypt, and my signes which I haue done amongst them, that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in vnto Pharaoh, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy selfe before mee: Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

4 Eis, if thou refuse to let my people goe, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast.

5 And they shall couer the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth, and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth vnto you from the haile, and shall eat euery tree, which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy seruants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers haue seene, since the day that they were vpon the earth, vnto this day. And he turned himselfe, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs seruants said vnto him, How long shall this man be a snare vnto vs: Let the men goe, that they may serue the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought againe vnto Pharaoh: and he said vnto them, Goe, serue the LORD your

† Hebr. by the hand of Moses.

\* Chap. 4. 21.

\* Wild. 16.

† Hebr. ge.

† Hebr. voices of God.

\* Psal. 24. 1.

† Hebr. bid-den: or, darke.



† Heb. who  
or who, &c.

your God: but † who are they that shall goe?

9 And Moses said, we wil goe with our yong, and with our old, with our sonnes and with our daughters, with our flockes and with our herds will we goe: for we must hold a feast vnto the LORD.

10 And he said vnto them: Let the LORD bee so with you, as I will let you goe, and your little ones. Look to it, for euill is before you.

11 Not so: goe now yee that are men, and serue the LORD, for that you did desire: and they were driuen out from Pharaohs presence.

12 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand ouer the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come bp vpon the land of Egypt, and eate euery herbe of the land, euen all that the haile hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod ouer the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an East wind vpon the land all that day, and all that night: and when it was morning, the East wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went bp ouer all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grieuous were they: before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they couered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they did eate euery herbe of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the haile had left, and there remained not any greene thing in the trees, or in the herbes of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste: and he said, I haue sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgine, I pray thee, my sinne onely this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that hee may take away from mee this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which tooke away the locusts, and † cast them into the red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pha-

raohs heart, so that hee would not let the children of Israel goe.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heauen, that there may be darkenesse ouer the land of Egypt, † euen darkenesse which may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heauen: and there was a thicke darkenesse in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three dayes: \* but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 And Pharaoh called vnto Moses, and said, Goe ye, serue the LORD: onely let your flockes and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also goe with you.

25 And Moses saide, Thou must giue † vs also sacrifices, and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice vnto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattell also shall goe with vs: there shall not an hooft be left behind: for thereof must we take to serue the LORD our God: and we knowe not with what wee must serue the LORD, vntill we come thither.

27 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them goe.

28 And Pharaoh said vnto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy selfe: see my face no more: for in that day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face againe no more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow iewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first borne.

And the LORD said vnto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more vpon Pharaoh, and vpon Egypt, after wards hee will let you goe hence: when hee shall let you goe, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speake now in the eares of the people, and let euery man borrowe of his neighbour, and euery woman of her neighbour, \* iewels of siluer, and iewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gaue the people fauour

† Heb. that  
is: may feele  
darkenesse.

\* Wild. 18.1

† Heb. into  
our hands.

† Heb. haften  
ed to call.

† Heb. fished.  
ned.

\* Chap. 3.  
12. & 12.  
35.



\*Eccles.  
45.1.

fauour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man \*Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

\*Chap. 12.  
29.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, \*about midnight will I goe out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the first borne in the lande of Egypt shall die, from the first borne of Pharaoh, that sitteth vpon his throne, euen vnto the first borne of the maid seruant that is behind the mill, and all the first borne of beasts.

6 And there shall bee a great crie throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall bee like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel, shall not a dog moue his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference betweene the Egyptians and Israel.

†Hebr. that  
is at thy feet.†Heb. bent  
of anger.

8 And all these thy servants shall come do vnto me, and bow do vnto themselves vnto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee, and after that I wil goe out: and he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

9 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken vnto you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel goe out of his land.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the yeere is changed. 3 The Passecouer is instituted. 11 The Rite of the Passecouer. 15 Vnleavened bread. 29 The first borne are slaine. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the lande. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the Passecouer.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 This moneth shall be vnto you the beginning of moneths: it shall be the first moneth of the yeere to you.

3 ¶ Speake ye vnto all the Congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this moneth they shall take to

them every man a lambe, according to the house of their fathers, a lambe for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lambe, let him and his neighbour next vnto his house, take according to the number of the soules: euery man according to his eating shall make your count for the lambe.

5 Your lambe shall be without blemish, a male of the first yeere: yee shall take it out from the sheepe or from the goates.

†Heb. some  
of a yeere.

6 And ye shall keepe it by vntill the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

†Heb. be-  
tweene the  
two eue-  
nings.

7 And they shall take of the blood and strike it on the two side postes, and on the vpper doore poste, of the houses wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night roasted with fire, and vnleavened bread, and with bitter herbes they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roasted with fire: his head, with his legs, and with the purtinance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remaine vntill the morning: and that which remaineth of it vntill the morning, ye shall burne with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it: with your loines girded, your shooes on your feet, and your staffe in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORDS Passecouer.

12 For I will passe through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first borne in the land of Egypt, both man & beast, and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute iudgement: I am the LORD.

†Or, prin-  
ces.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token vpon the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will passe ouer you, and the plague shall not bee vpon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

†Heb. for  
a destruc-  
tion.

14 And this day shall be vnto you for a memoriall: and you shall keepe it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keepe it a feast by an ordinance for euer.

15 Seven dayes shall ye eat vnleavened bread, euen the first day yee shall put away leaven out of your houses:

For



For whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day vntill the seventh day, that soule shall be cut off from Israel.

† Heb. soule.

16 And in the first day there shall be an holy conuocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy conuocation to you: no maner of worke shall be done in them, save that which euery man must eate, that onely may bee done of you.

\* Leuit. 23.  
5. num. 28.  
16.

17 And yee shall obserue the feast of unleavened bread: for in this selfe same day haue I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye obserue this day in your generations, by an ordinance for euer.

18 ¶ In the first moneth, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen, ye shall eate unleavened bread vntill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at euen.

19 Seven dayes shall there bee no leauen found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, euen that soule shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or borne in the land.

20 ¶ Yee shall eate nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eate unleavened bread.

|| Or, kiddē.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the Elders of Israel, and said vnto them; Draw out and take you a lambe, according to your families, and kill the Pascheouer.

\* Heb. 11.  
28.

22 ¶ And ye shall take a bunch of hyssope, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side postes with the blood that is in the bason: and none of you shall goe out at the doore of his house, vntill the morning.

23 For the LORD will passe through to smite the Egyptians: and when hee seeth the blood vpon the lintel, and on the two side postes, the LORD will passe ouer the doore, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in vnto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall obserue this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sonnes for euer.

25 And it shall come to passe when yee bee come to the land, which the LORD will giue you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keepe this seruice.

\* Iosh. 4.6.

26 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when your children shall say vnto you, what

meaneyou by this seruice:

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORDS Pascheouer, who passed ouer the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and deliuered our houses. And the people bowed the head, and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

\* Chap. 11.

29 ¶ And it came to passe that at midnight the LORD smote all the first borne in the land of Egypt, from the first borne of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, vnto the first borne of the captive that was in the dungeon, and all the first borne of cattell.

\* Wisd. 18.  
11.

† Heb. house  
of the pit.

30 And Pharaoh rose vp in the night, hee and all his seruants, and all the Egyptians: and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house, where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And hee called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise vp, and get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and goe, serue the LORD, as ye haue said.

32 Also take your flockes and your herds, as ye haue said: and bee gone, and blesse me also.

33 And the Egyptians were vrgent vpon the people that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We be all dead men.

34 And the people tooke their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughes being bound vp in their clothes vpon their shoulders.

|| Or, dough.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians iewels of silver, and iewels of gold, and raiment.

\* Chap. 3.  
22. and 11.  
2.

36 And the LORD gaue the people fauour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent vnto them such things as they required: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about fixe hundred thousand on foote that were men, beside children.

\* Num. 33.  
3.

38 And a mixed multitude went vp also with them, and flockes and herds, euen very much cattell.

† Hebr. a  
great mix-  
ture.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt: for it was not leavened: because



# The Passeouer must Exodus. be remembered.

because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuall.

40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was <sup>\*</sup> foure hundred and thirtie yeeres.

<sup>\*</sup> Gen. 15. 13. acts 7. 6 gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to passe at the end of the foure hundred and thirtie yeeres, even the selfe same day it came to passe, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a night of obseruation.

42 It is a <sup>†</sup> night to be much obserued vnto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: This is that night of the LORD to be obserued of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 And the LORD saide vnto Moyses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the Passeouer: there shall no stranger eate thereof.

44 But euery mans seruant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eate thereof.

45 A forreiner, and an hired seruant shall not eate thereof.

<sup>\*</sup> Numb. 9. 12.

46 <sup>\*</sup> In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carie forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house, <sup>\*</sup> neither shall ye breake a bone thereof.

<sup>\*</sup> Ioh. 19. 36.

47 All the Congregation of Israel shall <sup>†</sup> keepe it.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. doe it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keepe the Passeouer to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come neere, and keepe it: and he shall be as one that is borne in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eate thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-borne, and vnto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moyses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to passe the selfe same day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The first borne are sanctified to God. 3 The memoriall of the Passeouer is commanded.

11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites goe out of Egypt, and cary Iosephs bones with them. 20 They come to Eham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

And the LORD spake vnto Moyses, saying,

2 <sup>\*</sup> Sanctifie vnto me all the first borne, whatsoeuer openeth the wombe, among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 12. 29. and 34. 19. leuit. 27. 26. num. 3. 12. & 8. 16. luke 2. 23.

3 And Moyses said vnto the people, Remember this day, in which yee came out from Egypt, out of the house of <sup>†</sup> bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. seruants.

4 This day came yee out, in the moneth Abib.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, which he sware vnto thy fathers to giue thee, a land flowing with milke and hony, that thou shalt keepe this seruice in this moneth.

6 Seven dayes thou shalt eate unleavened bread, and in the seuenth day shall be a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven dayes: and there shall no leavened bread bee scene with thee: neither shall there be leaven scene with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt shew thy sonne in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did vnto mee, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall bee for a signe vnto thee, vpon thine hand, and for a memoriall betwene thine eyes, that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hande hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therfore keepe this ordinance in his season from yeere to yeere.

11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites as he sware vnto thee, and to thy fathers, and shall giue it thee:

12 <sup>\*</sup> That thou shalt <sup>†</sup> set apart vnto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and euery firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males shall be the LORDS.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 22. 29. and 34. 19. ezech. 44. 30. <sup>†</sup> Hebr. conge to passe out.

13 And euery firstling of an asse thou shalt redeeme with a <sup>||</sup> lambe: and if thou wilt not redeeme it, then thou shalt breake his necke, and all the first borne of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeeme.

<sup>||</sup> Or, kidde.

14 And



Hebr. 10  
murren.

14 And it shalbe when thy sonne asketh thee in time to come, saying, what is this: that thou shalt say vnto him; By strength of hand the LORD brought vs out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to passe when Pharaoh would hardly let vs goe, that the LORD slew all the first borne in the land of Egypt, both the first borne of man, and the first borne of beast: Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males: but all the first borne of my children I redeeme.

16 And it shall be for a token vpon thine hand, and for frontlets betweene thine eyes. For by strength of hand the LORD brought vs forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to passe when Pharaoh had let the people goe, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was neere: For God saide, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see warre, and they returne to Egypt:

18 But God ledde the people about through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went by harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses tooke the bones of Joseph with him: for hee had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, \*God will surely visite you, and ye shall carry by my bones away hence with you.

20 And they tooke their iourney from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to giue them light to goe by day and night.

22 He tooke not away the pillar of the cloud by day, \*nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their iourney. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud remoueth behinde the campe. 21 The Israelites passe through the Red-sea, 23 which drowneeth the Egyptians.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they turne and encampe before Pi-hahiroth, betweene Migdol and the sea, ouer against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encampe by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoste, That the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

5 And it was told the King of Egypt, that the people fled: And the heart of Pharaoh and of his seruants was turned against the people, and they said, why haue wee done this, that we haue let Israel goe from seruing vs:

6 And hee made ready his charet, and tooke his people with him.

7 And hee tooke sixe hundred chosen charets, and all the charets of Egypt, and captaines ouer euery one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses and charets of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and ouertooke them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift vp their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel lift vp their eyes, and beholde, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out vnto the LORD.

11 And they said vnto Moses, Because there were no graues in Egypt, hast thou taken vs away to die in the wilderness: wherefore hast thou dealt thus with vs, to cary vs forth out of Egypt:

12 \*Is not this the word that wee did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let vs alone, that we may serue the Egyptians?

G

For

\*Num. 33.  
72\*Iosh. 24.  
6. 7. macc.  
4191\*Chap. 6.  
9.|| Or, by fire  
in a cloud.\*Gene. 50.  
15. iosh. 24.  
32.\*Num. 33.  
6.\*Num. 14.  
14. deut. 1.  
33. psal. 78.  
14. 1. cor.  
10. 7.\*Nehem. 9.  
19.



# The sea diuided. Exodus. Pharaoh drowned.

For it had bene better for vs to serue the Egyptians, then that wee should die in the wilderness.

*[Or, For whereas you haue seene the Egyptians auer to day, &c.]*

13 And Moses saide vnto the people, Feare ye not, stand still, and see the saluation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye haue seene to day, ye shall see them againe no more for ever.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, wherefore criest thou vnto me? Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they goe forward.

16 But lift thou by thy rodde, and stretch out thine hand ouer the Sea, and diuide it: and the children of Israel shall goe on dry ground thorow the mids of the Sea.

17 And I, beholde, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get mee honour vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoste, vpon his charrets, and vpon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue gotten me honour vpon Pharaoh, vpon his charrets, and vpon his horsemen.

19 And the Angel of God which went before the campe of Israel, remoued and went behind them, and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behinde them.

20 And it came betweene the campe of the Egyptians, and the campe of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkenesse to them, but it gaue light by night to these: so that the one came not neere the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand ouer the Sea, and the LORD caused the Sea to goe backe by a strong East winde all that night, and made the Sea dry land, and the waters were diuided.

*\* Ios. 4.  
22. psalme  
114. 3.  
\* Psal. 78.  
13. x. cor.  
10. 1. hebr.  
11. 29.*

22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the Sea vpon the dry ground, and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the Sea, euen all Pharaohs horses, his charrets and his horsemen.

24 And it came to passe, that in the morning watch the LORD looked vnto the hoste of the Egyptians, through

the pillar of fire, and of the cloude, and troubled the hoste of the Egyptians,

25 And tooke off their charet wheelles, that they draue them heauily: So that the Egyptians said, Let vs flee from the face of Israel: for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

*[Or, made them to goe heauily.]*

26 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand ouer the Sea, that the waters may come againe vpon the Egyptians, vpon their charrets, and vpon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand ouer the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD ouerthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

*[Hebr. flooke off.]*

28 And the waters returned, and couered the charrets, and the horsemen, and all the hoste of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as one of them.

*\* Psal. 108.  
11.*

29 But the children of Israel walked vpon dry land, in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saued Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saue the Egyptians dead vpon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great worke which the LORD did vpon the Egyptians: & the people feared the LORD, and beleued the LORD, and his seruauant Moses.

*[Hebr. hand.]*

## CHAP. XV.

1 Moses song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree sweetneth them. 27 At Elim are twelue wells, and seuentie palme trees.

**T**hen sang Moses and the children of Israel this song vnto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing vnto the LORD: for he hath triumphed gloriously, the horse and his rider hath he throwen into the Sea.

*\* Wild. 1.  
20.*

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my saluation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation, my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of warre: the LORD is his Name.

4 Pha-



4 Pharaohs charets and his hoste hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captaines also are drowned in the red Sea.

5 The depths haue covered them: they sank into the bottome as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power, thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemye.

7 And in the greatnesse of thine excellencie thou hast ouerthrowen them, that rose vp against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood vp right as an heape, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the Sea.

9 The enemye said, I will pursue, I wil ouertake, I wil diuine the spoile: my lust shall be satisfied vpon them: I will draw my sword, mine hand shall destroy them.

*Or, repof-  
fess.*

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them, they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

*Or, mighty  
curr?*

11 Who is like vnto thee, O LORD, amongst the gods: who is like thee, glorious in holinesse, fearefull in praises, doing wonders!

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercie hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength vnto thy holy habitation.

*\*Deut. 2.  
35. iosh. 2.  
9.*

14 \*The people shall heare, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shal be amazed: the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold vpon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shal melt away.

*\*Deut. 2.  
29. iosh. 2.  
5.*

16 \*Feare and dread shall fall vpon them, by the greatnesse of thine arme they shall be as still as a stone, till thy people passe ouer, O LORD, till thy people passe ouer which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountaine of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands haue established.

18 The LORD shal reigne for euer and euer.

19 For the hoste of Pharaoh went in with his charets and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought againe the waters of the Sea vpon them: But the children of Israel went on drie land in the mids of the sea.

20 And Miriam the prophetesse the sister of Aaron, tooke a timbrell in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels & with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he throwen into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three dayes in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drinke of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

*|| That is,  
Bitternesse.*

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall wee drinke:

25 And he cried vnto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when hee had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweete: there he made a statute & an ordinance, and there he proued them.

*\*Eccles.  
38. 5.*

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt doe that which is right in his sight, and wilt giue eare to his Commandements, and keepe all his Statutes, I will put none of these diseases vpon thee, which I haue brought vpon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 \*And they came to Elim: where were twelue wells of water, and threescore and ten palme trees, and they encamped there by the waters.

*\*Num. 33.  
9.*

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They mur-  
mure for want of bread. 4 God promiseth  
them bread from heauen. 11 Quailles are  
sent, 14 and Manna. 16 The ordering of  
Manna. 25 It was not to bee found on the  
Sabbath. 32 An Omer of it is preferred.



And they tooke their iour-  
ney from Elim, and all the  
Congregation of the chil-  
dren of Israel came vnto  
the wilderness of Sin,  
which



which is betweene Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole Congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel saide vnto them, Would to God wee had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when wee sate by the flesh pots, and when we did eate bread to the full: for ye haue brought vs forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD vnto Moses, Behold, I will raine bread from heauen for you: and the people shall goe out, and gather a certaine rate every day, that I may proue them, whether they will walke in my Law, or no.

5 And it shall come to passe, that on the first day, they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather dayly.

6 And Moses and Aaron said vnto all the children of Israel, At euen, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD, for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what are wee, that pee murmur against vs:

8 And Moses said, This shalbe when the LORD shal giue you in the euening flesh to eate, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: and what are wee: your murmurings are not against vs, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake vnto Aaron, Say vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, Come neere before the LORD: for hee hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to passe as Aaron spake vnto the whole Congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloude.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 I haue heard the murmurings

of the children of Israel: Speake vnto them, saying, At euen ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shalbe filled with bread: and ye shal know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to passe, that at euen the Quales came by, and couered the campe: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoste.

14 And when the dewe that lay was gone by, behold, vpon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoare frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, ¶ It is Manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said vnto them, ¶ This is the bread which the LORD hath giuen you to eate.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating: an Omer for every man, according to the number of your persons, take yee every man for them which are in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some lesse.

18 And when they did mete it with an Omer, he that gathered much, had nothing ouer, and he that gathered little, had no lacke: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses saide, Let no man leaue of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not vnto Moses, but some of them left of it vntill the morning, and it bred wormes, and stanke: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the Sunne waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to passe that on the first day they gathered twice as much bread, two Omers for one man: and all the rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said vnto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath vnto the LORD: bake that which you will bake, to day, and seethe that ye will seethe, and that which remaineth ouer, lay vp for you to be kept vntill the morning.

24 And they laid it by till the morning,

\* Numb. 11  
31.

\* Numb. 11  
7. psal. 78.  
24. wild. 16  
20.

¶ Or, what is  
this? or it is  
a portion.  
\* Ioh. 6. 37.  
1. Cor. 10. 3

† Heb. by the  
pole or head.  
† Heb. foules.

\* 2. Cor. 8.  
15.



ning, as Moses bade : and it did not stinke, neither was there any worme therein.

25 And Moses saide, Eate that to day, for to day is a Sabbath unto the LORD : to day yee shall not finde it in the field.

26 Sixe dayes ye shall gather it, but on the seuenth day which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 And it came to passe, that there went out some of the people on the seuenth day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, how long refuse yee to keepe my Commandements, and my Lawes :

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the Sabbath, therefore hee giueth you on the sixt day the bread of two dayes : abide yee every man in his place : let no man goe out of his place on the seuenth day.

30 So the people rested on the seuenth day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna : and it was like Coriander seed, white : and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth : Fill an Omer of it to bee kept for your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I haue fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses sayd unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an Omer full of Manna therein, and lay it by before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commaunded Moses, so Aaron layd it by before the Testimonie, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat Manna fortie yeeres, \* untill they came to a land inhabited : they did eate Manna, untill they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an Omer is the tenth part of an Ephah.

## CHAP. XVII.

- 1 The people murmur for water at Rephidim. 5 God sendeth him for water to the rocke in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding vp of Moses hands. 15 Moses buildeth the Altar IEHOVAH Nissi.

And all the Congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin after their iourneys, according to the commandement of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim : and there was no water for the people to drinke.

2 Wherefore \* the people did chide with Moses and said, Give vs water that wee may drinke. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with mee : wherefore doe ye tempt the LORD :

3 And the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and said, wherefore is this that thou hast brought vs by out of Egypt, to kill vs and our children, and our cattell with thirst :

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, what shall I doe unto this people : they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Goe on before the people, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel : and thy rod wherewith \* thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and goe.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there, vpon the rocke in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rocke, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drinke. And Moses did so, in the sight of the Elders of Israel.

7 And hee called the name of the place || Passah, and || Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD amongst vs, or not :

8 \* Then came Amalek, & fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto \* Joshua, Choose vs out men, and goe out, fight with Amalek : to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rodde of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek : and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went by to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to passe when Moses held vp his hand, that Israel preuailed : and when he let downe his hand, Amalek preuailed.

12 But Moses hands were heauie, and they tooke a stone, and put it vnder him, and he sate thereon : and Aaron and Hur stayed by his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the o-

\* Num. 20.

4

\* Chap. 7.

20.

\* Num. 20.

9. psal. 78.

15. and 105

41. wil. 11.

4. 1. cor. 10.

4

|| That is,

Tentation.

|| That is,

Chiding : or,

strife.

or not :

\* Deut. 25.

17. wil. 11.

3.

\* Called Je-

sus, Acts. 7.

45.

\* Josh. 5.  
12. nehem.  
9. 15.



ther side, and his handes were steady  
vntill the going downe of the Sunne.

13 And Joshua discomfited Ama-  
lek, and his people, with the edge of the  
sword.

14 And the LORD said vnto Mo-  
ses, Write this for a memorall in a  
booke, and rehearse it in the eares of  
Joshua: for I will vtterly put out the  
remembrance of Amalek from vnder  
heauen.

15 And Moses built an Altar, and  
called the name of it JEHOVAH  
Nissi.

16 For he said, Because the LORD  
hath sworne that the LORD will haue  
warre with Amalek from generation  
to generation.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Iethro bringeth to Moses his wife and  
two sonnes. 7 Moses entertaineth him.  
13 Iethros counsell is accepted. 27 Ie-  
thro departeth.

**W**hen Iethro the priest of  
Midian, Moses father in  
law, heard of all that God  
had done for Moses, and  
for Israel his people, and  
that the LORD had brought Israel  
out of Egypt:

2 Then Iethro Moses father in  
law tooke Zipporah Moses wife, after  
he had sent her backe,

3 And her two sonnes, of which the  
name of the one was Gershom: for he  
said, I haue bene an alien in a strange  
land.

4 And the name of the other was El-  
iezzer: for the God of my father, said he,  
was mine helpe, and deliuered me from  
the sword of Pharaoh.

5 And Iethro Moses father in law  
came with his sonnes and his wife vnto  
Moses into the wilderness, where he  
encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said vnto Moses, I thy  
father in law Iethro am come vnto  
thee, and thy wife, and her two sonnes  
with her.

7 And Moses went out to meete  
his father in law, and did obeysance,  
and kissed him: and they asked each o-  
ther of their welfare, and they came in-  
to the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law,  
all that the LORD had done vnto  
Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Is-  
raels sake, and all the trauaile that had

come vpon them by the way, and how  
the LORD deliuered them.

9 And Iethro reioyced for all the  
goodnesse which the LORD had done  
to Israel: whom he had deliuered out  
of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Iethro said, Blessed be the  
LORD, who hath deliuered you out  
of the hand of the Egyptians, and out  
of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath deli-  
uered the people from vnder the hand  
of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD  
is greater then all gods: for in the  
thing wherein they dealt proudly, hee  
was aboue them.

12 And Iethro, Moses father in  
law, tooke a burnt offering and sacri-  
fices for God: and Aaron came, and all  
the Elders of Israel, to eat bread with  
Moses father in law before God.

13 And it came to passe on the mor-  
row, that Moses sate to iudge the peo-  
ple: and the people stood by Moses,  
from the morning vnto the euening.

14 And when Moses father in law  
saw all that he did to the people, he said,  
what is this thing that thou doest to  
the people: why sittest thou thy selfe a-  
lone, and all the people stand by thee  
from morning vnto euen?

15 And Moses said vnto his father  
in law, Because the people come vnto  
me to enquire of God.

16 When they haue a matter, they  
come vnto mee, and I iudge betweene  
one and another, and I doe make  
them know the statutes of God and his  
lawes.

17 And Moses father in law saide  
vnto him, The thing that thou doest,  
is not good.

18 Thou wilt surely weare away,  
both thou, and this people that is with  
thee: for this thing is too heauy for  
thee: thou art not able to performe it  
thy selfe alone.

19 Hearken now vnto my voyce, I  
will giue thee counsell, and God shall  
be with thee: Be thou for the people to  
Godward, that thou mayest bring the  
causes vnto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordi-  
nances and lawes, and shalt shew them  
the way wherein they must walke, and  
the worke that they must doe.

21 Moreover thou shalt prouide out  
of all the people able men, such as feare  
God, men of truth, hating couetous-  
nesse,

\* Num. 24.  
20. 1. Sam.  
15. 3.  
|| That is,  
The Lord  
my banner.  
|| Or, because  
the hand of  
Amalek is  
against the  
throne of the  
Lord, there-  
fore &c.  
Hebr. The  
hand vpon  
the throne of  
the Lord.

\* Chap. 2.  
16.

\* Chap. 2.  
22.  
|| That is,  
A stranger  
there.  
|| That is,  
my God is an  
helpe.

† Heb. peace.

† Heb. found  
them.

\* Chap. 1.  
10, 16, 22.  
and 5. 7.  
and 14. 18.

† Heb. a  
man and his  
fellow.

† Heb. Far-  
ding thou  
wilt fade.

\* Deut. 1. 9.



# Moses, obeyed. The Chap. xix. peoples promise.

ness, and place such over them, to bee rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tennes.

22 And let them iudge the people at all seasons: and it shall bee that euery great matter they shall bring vnto thee, but euery small matter they shall iudge: so shall it be easier for thy selfe, and they shall beare the burden with thee.

23 If thou shalt doe this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt bee able to endure, and all this people shall also goe to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads ouer the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tennes.

26 And they iudged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought vnto Moses, but euery small matter they iudged themselves.

27 And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his owne land.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses vnto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answere returned againe. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountaine must not be touched. 16 The fearefull presence of God vpon the Mount.

**I**n the third moneth when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And Moses went by vnto God: and the LORD called vnto him out of the mountaine, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

4 Behaue scene what I did vnto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on Eagles wings, and brought you vnto my selfe.

5 Now therefore if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keepe my couenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure vnto me aboue all people: for all the earth is mine.

6 And ye shall be vnto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the wordes which thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel.

7 And Moses came and called for the Elders of the people, and layd before their faces all these wordes which the LORD commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will doe. And Moses returned the wordes of the people vnto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Loe, I come vnto thee in a thicke cloud, that the people may heare when I speake with thee, and beleue thee for euer: And Moses told the wordes of the people vnto the LORD.

10 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Goe vnto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And be ready against the thirde day: for the third day the LORD will come downe in the sight of all the people, vpon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds vnto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selues, that ye goe not by into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot with robb, whether it be beast, or man, it shall not liue: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come by to the mount.

14 And Moses went downe from the mount vnto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And hee said vnto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wiues.

16 And it came to passe on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thicke cloud vpon the mount, and the voyce of the trumpet exceeding lowd, so that all the people that was in the campe, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the campe to meeete with God.

\* Deut. 5. 2.

\* Deut. 10.

\* 4. psal. 24.

\* 1. Pet. 2. 9.

\* eucl. 1. 6.

\* Chap. 24.

\* 3. 7. deut. 5.

\* 17. & 16.

\* 17.

\* Heb. 12.

\* 10.

\* Or, Corner

\* Acts 7. 38

\* Deut. 29.

\* 2.



God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

\*Deut. 4.  
11.

18 And \*mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended vpon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voyce of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voyce.

20 And the LORD came downe vpon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses vp to the top of the mount, and Moses went vp.

†Heb. con-  
test.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe downe, † charge the people, lest they breake thorow vnto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the Priestes also which come neere to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD breake forth vpon them.

23 And Moses said vnto the LORD, The people cannot come vp to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst vs, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said vnto him, Away, get thee downe, and thou shalt come vp, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the Priestes and the people breake through, to come vp vnto the LORD, lest hee breake forth vpon them.

25 So Moses went downe vnto the people, and spake vnto them.

### CHAP. XX.

1 The ten Commandements. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatrie is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the Altar should be.



And God spake all these words, saying,

\*Deut. 5. 6.  
†psal. 81. 10.

†Hebr. ser-  
uants.

2 \*I am the LORD thy God, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage:

3 Thou shalt haue no other Gods before me.

\*Leuit. 26.  
†psal. 97.  
7.

4 \*Thou shalt not make vnto thee any grauen Image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heauen aboue, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the

water vnder the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow downe thy selfe to them, nor serue them: For I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, vnto the thirde and fourth generation of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy vnto thousands of them that loue mee, and keepe my Commandements.

7 \*Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vaine: for the LORD will not holde him guiltlesse, that taketh his Name in vaine.

\*Leuit. 19.  
12. deut. 5.  
11. matt. 5.  
33.

8 Remember the Sabbath day, to keepe it holy.

9 \*Sixe dayes shalt thou labour, and doe all thy worke:

\*Chap. 23.  
12. ezech.  
30. 12. luke  
13-14.

10 But the seuenth day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not doe any worke, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, thy man seruant, nor thy mayd seruant, nor thy cattell, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For \*in sixe dayes the LORD made heauen and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seuenth day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and halowed it.

\*Gen. 2. 2.

12 \*Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy dayes may bee long vpon the land, which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

\*Deut. 5.  
16. mat. 15.  
4. ephel. 6.  
2.

13 \*Thou shalt not kill.

\*Math. 5.  
21.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steale.

16 Thou shalt not beare false witness against thy neighbour.

17 \*Thou shalt not couet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not couet thy neighbours wife, nor his man seruant, nor his maid seruant, nor his ore, nor his asse, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.

\*Rom. 7. 7.

18 \*And \*all the people saw the thundings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountaine smoking: and when the people saw it, they remooued, and stood a farre off.

\*Hebr. 12.  
18.

19 And they saide vnto Moses, \*Speake thou with vs, and wee will heare: But let not God speake with vs, lest we die.

\*Deut. 5.  
14. and 18.  
16.

20 And Moses said vnto the people, Feare not: for God is come to produe you, and that his feare may bee before your faces, that ye sinne not.

21 And



21 And the people stood as farre off, and Moyses drew neere vnto the thicke darkenes, where God was.

22 And the LORD said vnto Moyses, Thus thou shalt say vnto the children of Israel, See haue I seene that I haue talked with you from heauen.

23 We shall not make with me gods of siluer, neither shall ye make vnto you gods of gold.

24 An Altar of earth thou shalt make vnto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheepe, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my Name, I will come vnto thee, and I will blesse thee.

25 And if thou wilt make mee an Altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift by thy tooles vpon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou goe by by steps vnto mine Altar, that thy nakednesse be not discouered thereon.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 Lawes for men seruants. 5 For the seruant whose care is boared. 7 For women seruants. 12 For manslaughter. 16 For stealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For sinners. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goareth. 33 For him that is an occasion of hate.

**N**OW these are the Iudgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew seruant, six peeres he shall serue, and in the seventh he shall goe out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himselfe, he shall goe out by himselfe: if he were married, then his wife shall goe out with him.

4 If his master haue giuen him a wife, and she haue borne him sonnes or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himselfe.

5 And if the seruant shall plainly say, I loue my master, my wife, and my children, I will not goe out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him vnto the Iudges, hee shall also bring him to the doore, or vnto the doore post, and his master shall boare his eare through with an aule, and he shall serue him for ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter

to be a mayd seruant, shee shall not goe out as the men seruants doe.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himselfe, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her vnto a strange nation hee shall haue no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he haue betrothed her vnto his sonne, he shall deale with her after the maner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife, her food, her rayment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he doe not these three vnto her, then shall she goe out free without money.

12 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lye not in wait, but God deliuer him into his hand, then I will appoint thee a place whither hee shall flee:

14 But if a man come presumptuously vpon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine Altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And hee that curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men strue together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

19 If hee rise againe, and walke abroad vpon his staffe, then shall hee that smote him, be quit: onely he shall pay for the losse of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite his seruant, or his mayd, with a rod, and hee die vnder his hand, hee shall be surely punished:

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, hee shall not be punished, for he is his money.

22 If men strue, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow, he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay vpon him, and hee shall pay as the Iudges determine.

23 And

\*Deut. 7.  
5. iosh. 8.

31.  
†Hebr. build  
them with  
hewing.

†Hebr. be  
caill in the  
eyes of, &c.

\*Leuit. 24.  
17.

\*Deut. 19.  
3.

\*Leuit. 20.  
9. prou. 20.  
26. matth.  
15. 4. marke  
7. 10.  
†Or, ruin-  
ish.  
†Or, his  
neighbour.

\*Leuit. 25.  
41. deut. 15  
†Iere. 34.  
34.

†Hebr. with  
his body.

†Hebr. crea-  
sing.

†Hebr. say-  
ing, shall say.

†Hebr. a-  
nenged.



# Diuers lawes, Exodus. and ordinances.

\*Leuit. 24.  
10. deut. 19  
21. matth.  
5. 38.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt giue life for life,

24 \*Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foote for foote,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his mayd, that it perish, hee shall let him goe free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his mans servants tooth, or his maydes servants tooth, hee shall let him goe free for his toothes sake.

\*Gen. 9.  
5.

28 ¶ If an ore gore a man, or a woman, that they die, then \*the ore shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ore shall be quitte.

29 But if the ore were wont to push with his home in time past, and is hath bene testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman: the ore shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be layed on him a summe of money, then he shall giue for the ransom of his life, whatsoeuer is layd vpon him.

31 Whether hee haue gozed a sonne, or haue gozed a daughter, according to this iudgement shall it bee done vnto him.

32 If the ore shall push a man servant, or a mayd servant, hee shall giue vnto their master thirty shekels, and the ore shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall digge a pit, and not couer it, and an ore or an asse fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and giue money vnto the owner of them, and the dead beast shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ore hurt anothers, that he die, then they shall sell the liue ore, and diuide the money of it, and the dead ore also they shall diuide.

36 ¶ If it bee knowen that the ore hath vsed to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in, hee shall surely pay ore for ore, and the dead shall be his owne.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of dammage. 7 Of trespasses.  
14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestialitie. 20 Of idolatrie. 21 Of strangers, widowes, and

fatherlesse. 25 Of vsurie. 26 Of pledges.  
28 Of reuerence to Magistrates. 29 Of the first fruits.

**I**f a man shall steale an ore, or a sheepe, and kill it, or sell it: he shall restore foure oren for an ore, and \*foure sheepe for a sheepe.

[Or goods.

\*2. Sam. 12.  
6.

2 ¶ If a thiefe bee found breaking vp, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the Sunne be risen vpon him, there shall be blood shed for him: for hee should make full restitution: if he haue nothing, then he shall bee sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand aliuie, whether it bee ore or asse, or sheepe, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feede in another mans field: of the best of his owne field, and of the best of his owne vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire breake out, and catch in thornes, so that the stacks of cozne, or the standing cozne, or the field be consumed therewith: hee that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliuer vnto his neighbour money or stufte to keepe, and it be stollen out of the mans house: if the thiefe be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thiefe be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought vnto the Iudges, to see whether he haue put his hande vnto his neighbours goods.

9 For all maner of trespassse, whether it be for ore, for asse, for sheepe, for raiment, or for any maner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the Iudges, and whome the Iudges shall condemne, he shall pay double vnto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliuer vnto his neighbour an asse, or an ore, or a sheepe, or any beast to keepe, and it die, or be hurt, or driuen away, no man seeing it,

11 Then shall an othe of the LORD be betweene them both, that hee hath not put his hand vnto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

12 And if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution vnto the owner thereof.

\*Gen. 31.  
39.



13 If it be torne in pieces, then let him bring it for witnesse, and hee shall not make good that which was torne.

14 And if a man borrowe ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: If it bee an hired thing, it came for his hire.

\* Deut. 22. 18.

16 And if a man entice a maide that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

[Heb. 7. 21]

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her vnto him, he shall pay money according to the dowrie of virgins.

18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

\* Deut. 13. 1, 14, 15. 1. mac. 2. 24

20 Hee that sacrificeth vnto any god saue vnto the Lord onely, hee shall be utterly destroyed.

\* Leuit. 19. 33.

21 Thou shalt neither bere a stranger, nor oppresse him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

\* Zac. 7. 10.

22 Hee shall not afflict any widow, or fatherlesse child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they crie at all vnto mee, I will surely heare their crie.

24 And my wrath shall waxe hote, and I will kill you with the sword: and your wives shall be widowes, and your children fatherlesse.

\* Leuit. 25. 17. deut. 23. 19. psal. 15. 5.

25 If thou lend money to any of my people that is poore by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an bluer, neither shalt thou lay vpon him vsurie.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbors raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliuer it vnto him by that the sun goeth downe.

27 For that is his couering onely, it is his raiment for his skinne: wherein shall he sleepe: and it shall come to passe, when he crieth vnto mee, that I will heare: for I am gracious.

\* Act. 23. 5

[Or, Judges]

28 Thou shalt not reuile the Gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

[Heb. thy wife]

[Heb. 7. 21]

\* Chap. 13.

2, 12. & 34. 19.

29 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the first borne of thy sonnes shalt thou give vnto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheepe: seven dayes it shall be with his damme, on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

\* Leuit. 22. 8. cze. 14. 31.

31 And ye shall be holy men vnto me: neither shall ye eate any flesh that

is torne of beasts in the field: yee shall cast it to the dogs.

# CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witnesse. 3, 6 Of iustice. 4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the yeere of rest. 12 Of the Sabbath. 13 Of idolatrie. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

**T**hou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witnesse.

[Or, receive]

2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to doe euill: neither shalt thou speake in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest iudgement:

[Heb. an- swere.]

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poore man in his cause.

4 If thou meete thine enemies ore or his asse going astray, thou shalt surely bring it backe to him againe.

5 If thou see the asse of him that hateth thee, lying vnder his burden, and wouldest forbear to helpe him, thou shalt surely helpe with him.

\* Deut. 22. 4

6 Thou shalt not wrest the iudgement of thy poore in his cause.

[Or, wilt thou confesse to helpe him? or, & wouldest thou confesse to leaue thy business for him: thou shalt surely leaue it to ioyne with him.]

7 Keepe thee farre from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not iustifie the wicked.

8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and peruerteth the words of the righteous.

\* Deut. 16. 19. ecclus. 20. 28.

9 Also thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for yee know the heart of a stranger, seeing yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

[Heb. the feeling.]

10 And sixe yeeres thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruites thereof:

\* Leuit. 25. 3.

11 But the seventh yeere thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poore of thy people may eate, and what they leaue, the beasts of the field shall eate. In like maner thou shalt deale with thy vineyard, and with thy olive yard.

[Or, olive tree.]

12 Sixe dayes thou shalt doe thy worke, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ore and thine asse may rest, and the sonne of thy hand mayd, & the stranger may be refreshed.

\* Chap. 20. 8. deut. 5. 13. luke 13. 14.

13 And in all things that I have said vnto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 Three



\*Deut. 16.  
16.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keepe a feast vnto me in the yeere.

\*Chap. 13.  
3. & 34. 18.

15 ¶ Thou shalt keepe the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eate unleavened bread seuen daies, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou earnest out from Egypt: and none shall appeare before me emptye:

\*Deut. 16.  
16. & 17.  
35. 4.

16 And the feast of haruest, the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sowed in the field: and the feast of ingathering which is in the end of the yeere, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the yeere all thy males shall appeare before the LORD God.

[Or, feast.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remaine vntill the morning.

\*Chap. 34.  
26. & 27.  
22.

19 ¶ The first of the first fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God: thou shalt not let the kid in his mothers milke.

\*Chap. 33.  
1.

20 ¶ Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keepe thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I haue prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, prouoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and doe all that I speake, then I will be an enemie vnto thine enemies, and an aduersarie vnto thine aduersaries.

[Or, I will  
afflict them  
that afflict  
thee.

\*Chap. 33.  
2.  
\*Iosh. 24.  
21.

23 ¶ For mine Angel shall goe before thee, and bring thee in vnto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

\*Deut. 7.  
25.

24 Thou shalt not bow downe to their gods, nor serue them, nor doe after their workes: but thou shalt utterly ouerthrowe them, and quite breake downe their images.

25 And yee shall serue the LORD your God, and he shall blesse thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

\*Deut. 7.  
14.

26 ¶ There shall nothing cast their yong, nor bee barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes I will fulfill.

27 I will send my feare before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom

thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turne their backs vnto thee.

[Heb. nick.

28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drue out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

\*Iosh. 24.  
12.

29 I will not drue them out from before thee in one yeere, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drue them out from before thee, vntill thou be increased and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea, euen vnto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert vnto the riuer: for I will deliuer the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou shalt drue them out before thee.

32 ¶ Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

\*Chap. 34.  
15. & 27.  
2.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sinne against me: for if thou serue their gods, it will surely be a snare vnto thee.

\*Deut. 7.  
16. & 17.  
13. & iudg. 2.  
3.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Moses is called vp into the Mountaine. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an Altar, and twelue pillars. 6 Hee sprinkleth the blood of the Couenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur haue the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the Mountaine, where he continueth 40. dayes, and 40. nights.

¶ And hee said vnto Moses, Come vp vnto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seuentie of the Elders of Israel: and worshippinge a farre off.

2 And Moses alone shall come neere the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people goe by with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the iudgements: and all the people answered with one voyce, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said, will we doe.

\*Chap. 19.  
8. & 24.  
17. & deut. 5.  
27.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose vp early in the morning, and builded an Altar vnder the hill, and twelue pillars, according to the twelue tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent yong men of the children



children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen, unto the LORD.

6 And Moses tooke halfe of the blood, and put it in basons, and halfe of the blood he sprinkled on the Altar.

7 And he tooke the booke of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they saide, \* All that the LORD hath said, will we doe, and be obedient.

8 And Moses tooke the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold \* the blood of the Covenant which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these words.

9 Then went by Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet, as it were a paved worke of a Saphire stone, and as it were the body of heauen in his clearenesse.

11 And vpon the Nobles of the children of Israel he layd not his hand: also they saw God, and did eate and drinke.

12 And the LORD sayd vnto Moses, Come by to me into the mount, and be there, and I will giue thee Tables of stone, and a Law, and Commandements which I haue written, that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose vp, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went by into the mount of God.

14 And hee saide vnto the Elders, Tarry ye here for vs, vntill wee come againe vnto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: If any man haue any matters to doe, let him come vnto them.

15 And Moses went by into the Mount, and a cloud covered the Mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode vpon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six dayes: and the seventh day hee called vnto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like deuouring fire, on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gate him by into the mount: and \* Moses was in the mount forty dayes, and forty nights.

## C H A P. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the Tabernacle. 10 The forme of the Arke. 17 The Mercy-seat, with the Cherubims. 23 The table, with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlesticke, with the instruments thereof.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of euery man that giueth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them: Gold, and siluer, and brasse,

4 And blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats haire:

5 And rammes skaines died red, and badgers skaines, and Shittim wood:

6 Oile for the light, spices for anointing oile, and for sweet incense:

7 Onix stones, and stones to be set in the Ephod, and in the brest plate.

8 And let them make mee a Sanctuary, that I may dwell amongst them:

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the patterne of the Tabernacle, and the patterne of all the instruments thereof, euen so shall ye make it.

10 \* And they shall make an Arke of Shittim wood: two cubites and a halfe shalbe the length thereof, and a cubite and an halfe the breadth thereof, and a cubite & a halfe the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt ouerlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou ouerlay it: and shalt make vpon it a crowne of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast foure rings of gold for it, and put them in the foure corners thereof, and two rings shalbe in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make stauces of Shittim wood, and ouerlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the stauces into the rings, by the sides of the Arke, that the Arke may be borne with them.

15 The stauces shall be in the rings of the Arke: they shal not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the Arke the Testimonie which I shall giue thee.

\* Verse 3.

\* 1. Pet. 1.  
2. hebr. 9.  
30.

Hebr. take  
for me.  
Or, heane  
offering.  
\* Chap. 35.  
5.

Or, silke.

\* Chap. 28.

\* Chap. 28.  
15.

\* Chap. 37.  
1.

\* Chap. 34.  
28. deut. 9.  
9.



# The Mercie-seat, Exodus. and Candlestickes.

17 And thou shalt make a Mercie-seat of pure gold: two cubites and a halfe shall be the length thereof, and a cubite and a halfe the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two Cherubims of gold: of beaten worke shalt thou make them, in the two endes of the Mercie-seat.

|| Or, of the matter of the Mercie-seate.

19 And make one Cherub on the one end, and the other Cherub on the other end: euen || of the Mercie-seat shall yee make the Cherubims, on the two endes thereof.

20 And the Cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, couering the Mercie-seat with their wings, and their faces shall looke one to another: to-ward the Mercie-seat shall the faces of the Cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the Mercie-seat aboue vpon the Arke, and in the Arke thou shalt put the Testimonie that I shall giue thee.

\* Numb. 7. 89.

22 And there I wil meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from aboue the Mercie-seat, from \* betweene the two Cherubims which are vpon the Arke of the Testimonie, of all things which I will giue thee in commandement vnto the children of Israel.

\* Chap. 37. 10.

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table of Shittim wood: two cubites shall be the length thereof, and a cubite the breadth thereof, and a cubite and a halfe the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crowne of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make vnto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crowne to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings in the foure corners that are on the foure feete thereof.

27 Ouer against the border shall the rings be for places of the stauces to beare the table.

28 And thou shalt make the stauces of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

|| Or, to poure out withall.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoones thereof, and couers thereof, and bowles thereof, || to couer withall: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set vpon the Table Shew-bread before me alway.

\* Chap. 37. 17.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a Candlestick of pure gold: of beaten worke shall the candlestick be made: his shaft and his branches, his bowles, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And sixe branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowles made like vnto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch: and three bowles made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the sixe branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be foure bowles made like vnto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, according to the sixe branches that proceede out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten worke of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall || light the lampes thereof, that they may giue light ouer against it.

|| Or, cause to ascend.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffe dishes thereof shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall hee make it, with all these vessels.

40 And \* looke that thou make them after their patterne, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

\* Acts 7. 44. heb. 8. 5. † Heb. which thou shalt cause to see.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtaines of the Tabernacle. 7 The eleuen curtaines of goats haire. 14 The couering of Rammes skinner. 15 The boards of the Tabernacle, with their sockets and barres. 31 The Vaile for the Arke. 36 The hanging for the doore.

**M**oreouer thou shalt make the Tabernacle with ten curtaines of fine twined linnen, and blew, and purple, and scarlet: with Cherubims of cunning worke shalt thou make them.

† Heb. the worke of a cunning workman or Embroiderer.

2 The length of one curtaine shall be eight



# The Tabernacle Chap.xxvj. and appertinances.

eight and twenty cubits, and the bredth of one curtaine, foure cubits: and every one of the curtaines shall haue one measure.

3 The five curtaines shall be coupled together one to another: and other five curtaines shall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loopes of blew vpon the edge of the one curtaine, from the seluedge in the coupling, and likewise shalt thou make in the vtermoſt edge of another curtaine, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fiftie loopes shalt thou make in the one curtaine, and fiftie loopes shalt thou make in the edge of the curtaine, that is in the coupling of the ſecond, that the loopes may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fiftie taches of gold, and couple the curtaines together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 And thou shalt make curtaines of goats haire, to be a couering vpon the tabernacle: eleuen curtaines shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtaine shall be thirtie cubites, and the bredth of one curtaine foure cubites: and the eleuen shall be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtaines by themſelues, and five curtaines by themſelues, and shalt double the ſixt curtaine in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fiftie loopes on the edge of the one curtaine, that is outmoſt in the coupling, and fiftie loopes in the edge of the curtaine which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou shalt make fiftie taches of braſſe, and put the taches into the loopes, and couple the ſtent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtaines of the tent, the halfe curtaine that remaineth shall hang ouer the backe ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubite on the one ſide, and a cubite on the other ſide of that which remaineth in the length of the curtaines of the tent, it shall hang ouer the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide to couer it.

14 And thou shalt make a couering for the tent of rammes ſkinnes died red, and a couering aboue of badgers ſkinnes.

15 And thou shalt make boards for the Tabernacle of Shittim Wood ſtanding by.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubite and an halfe shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons shall there be in one board ſet in order one againſt another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the Tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the Tabernacle, twentie boards on the South ſide Southward.

19 And thou shalt make fourtie ſockets of ſiluer, vnder the twenty boards: two ſockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets vnder another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the Tabernacle on the North ſide there shall be twentie boards.

21 And their fourtie ſockets of ſiluer: two ſockets vnder one board, and two ſockets vnder another board.

22 And for the ſides of the Tabernacle Weſtward thou shalt make ſixe boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together aboue the head of it vnto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their ſockets of ſiluer ſeueene ſockets: two ſockets vnder one board, and two ſockets vnder another board.

26 And thou shalt make barres of Shittim Wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the Tabernacle.

27 And five barres for the boards of the other ſide of the Tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the ſide of the Tabernacle for the two ſides weſtward.

28 And the middle barre in the mids of the boards, shall reach from ende to ende.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the barres: and thou shalt overlay the barres with gold.

30 And thou shalt reare by the Tabernacle according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make a ſcale of blew.

† Heb. bands

† Heb. rimmed.

† Or, couering.

† Heb. in the remainder or ſurplusage

\* Chap. 25  
v. 40.  
23s 7. 44  
1cb. 8. 5.



blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen of cunning worke: With Cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it vpon foure pillars of Shittim wood, overlaid with gold: their hookes shall be of gold, vpon the foure sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang by the Vails vnder the taches, that thou maist bring in thither within the Vail, the Arke of the Testimony: and the Vail shall diuide vnto you, betweene the holy place and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the Mercieseat vpon the Arke of the Testimony, in the most holy place.


35 And thou shalt set the table with out the Vail, and the candlesticke ouer against the table, on the side of the Tabernacle toward the South: and thou shalt put the table on the North side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the doore of the Tent, of blew, and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, wrought with needle worke.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hookes shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brasle for them.

### CHAP. XXVII.

1 The Altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The Court of the Tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the Court. 20 The oil for the lampe.

 And thou shalt make an Altar of Shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubites broad: the Altar shall be foure square, and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the hornes of it vpon the foure corners thereof: his hornes shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brasle.

3 And thou shalt make his pannes to receiue his ashes, and his shouels, and his basons, and his flesh hooks, and his fire pannes: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brasle.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of networke of brasle: and vpon the net shalt thou make foure brazen rings in the foure corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it vnder the compasse of the Altar beneath, that the

net may bee euen to the midst of the Altar.

6 And thou shalt make stauess for the Altar, stauess of Shittim wood, and overlay them with brasle.

7 And the stauess shall be put into the rings, and the stauess shall be vpon the two sides of the Altar, to beare it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And thou shalt make the Court of the Tabernacle for the Southside, Southward: there shall be hangings for the Court, of fine twined linnen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets, shall be of brasle: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the Northside in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brasle: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the breadth of the Court, on the Westside shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars tenne, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the Court on the Eastside Eastward, shall be fiftie cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fiftie cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side shall be hangings, fiftie cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the Court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, wrought with needle worke: and their pillars shall be foure, and their sockets foure.

17 All the pillars round about the Court shall be filleted with silver: their hookes shall be of silver, and their sockets of brasle.

18 The length of the Court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fiftie every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linnen, and their sockets of brasle.

19 All the vessels of the Tabernacle in all the seruice thereof, and all the pannes thereof, and all the pannes of the Court, shall be of brasle.

20 And thou shalt command the children

† Hebr. he  
served.

† Hebr. fiftie  
by fiftie.



# Aarons garments, Chap.xxviii. and his sonnes.

children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyle Olue beaten, for the light, to cause the lampe<sup>†</sup> to burne alwayes.

<sup>†</sup>H. br. 10  
ascend up.

21 In the Tabernacle of the Congregation without the Vlasse, which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sonnes shall order it from euening to morning before the LORD: It shall be a statute for ever, vnto their generations, on the behalfe of the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sonnes are set apart for the Priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The Ephod. 15 The breastplate, with twelve precious stones. 30 The Vrim and Thummim. 31 Therobe of the Ephod, with pomegranates and belles. 36 The plate of the Miter. 39 The imbroidered coate. 40 The garments for Aarons sonnes.

**A**nd take thou vnto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister vnto me in the Priests office, euen Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aarons sonnes.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speake vnto all that are wise hearted, whom I haue filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that hee may minister vnto me in the Priests office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an Ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a Miter, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes, that hee may minister vnto mee in the Priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen.

6 And they shall make the Ephod of gold, of blew and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linnen, with cunning worke.

7 It shall haue the two shoulder pieces thereof, ioyned at the two edges thereof; and so it shall bee ioyned together.

<sup>†</sup>Or, Imbroidered.

8 And the curious girdle of the E-

phod which is vpon it, shall bee of the same, according to the worke thereof, euen of gold, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 And thou shalt take two Onix stones, and graue on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Sixe of their names on one stone, and the other sixe names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth:

11 With the worke of an engrauer in stone; like the engravings of a signet shalt thou engraue the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel; thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

<sup>\*</sup>WGL. 18.  
24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones vpon the shoulders of the Ephod, for stones of memorie vnto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall beare their names before the LORD, vpon his two shoulders for a memorie.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chaines of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen worke shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chaines to the ouches.

15 And thou shalt make the breastplate of Iudgement, with cunning worke, after the worke of the Ephod thou shalt make it: of gold, of blew, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linnen shalt thou make it.

16 Four square it shall be being doubled; a spanne shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones; euen foure rowes of stones: the first row shall be a Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. fill in it settings of stones.  
<sup>†</sup>Or, Ruby.

18 And the second row shall be an Emeraude, a Saphir, and a Diamond.

19 And the third row a Lygure, an Agate, and an Amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a Berill, and an Onix, and a Jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. fill in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall bee with the names of the children of Israel, twelue, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet: euery one with his name shall they bee according to the twelue tribes.

22 And thou shalt make vpon the breastplate chaines at the ends, of wreathen worke, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make vpon the



# Aarons garments, Exodus. and his sonnes.

breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two endes of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chaines of gold in the two rings, which are on the endes of the breastplate.

25 And the other two endes of the two wreathen chaines, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the Ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them vpon the two endes of the breastplate, in the border thereof, which is in the side of the Ephod inward.

27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the Ephod vnderneath towards the forepart thereof, ouer against the other coupling thereof, aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof, vnto the rings of the Ephod with a lace of blew, that it may be aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the breastplate be not looked from the Ephod.

29 And Aaron shall beare the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of iudgement, vpon his heart, when hee goeth in vnto the holy place, for a memoriall before the LORD continually.

30 And thou shalt put in the breastplate of iudgement, the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall bee vpon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall beare the iudgement of the children of Israel vpon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of the Ephod all of blew.

32 And there shall bee an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall haue a binding of wouen worke, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And beneath vpon the hemme of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blew, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hemme thereof, and belles of gold betwene them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, vpon the hemme of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be vpon Aaron, to

minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in vnto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and graue vpon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY IS THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blew lace, that it may be vpon the miter: vpon the forefront of the miter it shall be.

38 And it shall be vpon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may beare the iniquitie of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow, in all their holy gifts: and it shall be alwayes vpon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the miter of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle worke.

40 And for Aarons sonnes thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beautie.

41 And thou shalt put them vpon Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him: and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister vnto mee in the Priests office.

42 And thou shalt make them linnen breeches, to couer their nakednes, from the loines euen vnto the thighes they shall reach.

43 And they shall be vpon Aaron, & vpon his sonnes, when they come in vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they come neere vnto the Altar to minister in the holy place, that they beare not iniquitie, and die. It shall be a statute for ever vnto him and his seed after him.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the Priests. 38 The continuall burnt offering. 45 Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.



And this is the thing that thou shalt doe vnto them, to hallow them, to minister vnto mee in the Priests office: \* Take one yong bullocke, and two rammes without blemish,

2 And unleaued bread, and cakes

† Heb. fill their hand.

† Heb. flesh of their nakednesse.  
† Heb. bee.

\* Leuit. 9.2

Or, skirts.

\* Ecclus. 45. 10.



# The consecration Chap.xxix. of the Priests.

vnleauened, tempered with oyle, and wafers vnleauened, annointed with oyle: of wheaten flowre shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullocke and the two rammes.

4 And Aaron and his sonnes thou shalt bring vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put vpon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the brestplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the Ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the Miter vpon his head, and put the holy Crowne vpon the Miter.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing\* oyle, and powre it vpon his head, and annoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and put coats vpon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sonnes) and put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetuall statute: and thou shalt \*consecrate Aaron and his sonnes.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullocke to bee brought before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and \*Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the bullocke.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullocke before the LORD, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullocke, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar with thy finger, and powre all the blood beside the bottome of the Altar.

13 And \*thou shalt take all the fat that couereth the inwards, and the caule that is aboue the liuer, and the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and burne them vpon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullocke, and his skinne, and his dounge shalt thou burne with fire without the campe, it is a sinne offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ramme, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about vpon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ramme in

pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them vnto his pieces, and vnto his head.

18 And thou shalt burne the whole ramme vpon the Altar: it is a burnt offering vnto the LORD: It is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ramme: and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ramme, and take of his blood, and put it vpon the tip of the right eare of Aaron, and vpon the tip of the right eare of his sonnes, and vpon the thumbe of their right hand, and vpon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is vpon the Altar, and of the anointing oyle, and sprinkle it vpon Aaron, and vpon his garments, and vpon his sonnes, and vpon the garments of his sonnes with him: and hee shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rumpe, and the fat that couereth the inwards, & the caule aboue the liuer, and the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and the right shoulder, for it is a ram of consecration:

23 And one loafe of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the vnleauened bread, that is before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sonnes, and shalt waue them for a waue-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receiue them of their hands, and burne them vpon the Altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the brest of the ramme of Aarons consecrations, and waue it for a waue-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the brest of the waue-offering, and the shoulder of the heaue offering, which is waued, and which is heaued vp of the ramme of the consecration, euen of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sonnes.

28 And

Or, upon.

Or, shoke to and fro.

\* Chap. 30. 25.

Heb. bind.

Heb. fill the hand of.  
\* Chap. 28. 41.

\* Leuit. 1. 4

\* Leuit. 3. 3

It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrews Doctors, to be the midriff.



# The consecration Exodus. of the Priests.

28 And it shalbe Aarons, and his sonnes by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sonnes after him, to be anoynted therein, and to be consecrated in them.

† Hebr. He of his sonnes.

30 And that sonne that is Priest in his stead, shal put them on seven dayes, when he cometh into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 And thou shalt take the ramme of the consecration, and see the his flesh in the holy place.

\* Leuit. 8. 31. march. 12. 4.

32 And Aaron and his sonnes shall eat the flesh of the ramme, and the bread that is in the basket, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remaine unto the morning, then thou shalt burne the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou doe unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, according to all things which I haue commaunded thee: seven dayes shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullocke for a sinne offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the Altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoynt it, to sanctifie it.

37 Seven dayes thou shalt make an atonement for the Altar, and sanctifie it: and it shalbe an Altar most holy: whatsoeuer toucheth the Altar, shalbe holy.

\* Num. 28. 3.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer vpon the Altar; two lambs of the first yere, day by day continually.

39 The one lambe thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lambe thou shalt offer at euen:

40 And with the one lambe a tenth deale of floure mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyle: and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drinke offering.

41 And the other lambe thou shalt offer at euen, and shalt doe thereto, according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drinke offering thereof, for a sweet saour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 This shalbe a continuall burnt offering throughout your generations, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD, where I wil meeete you, to speake there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel: and I the Tabernacle shalbe sanctified by my glory.

|| Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sonnes, to minister to me in the Priests office.

45 And I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

\* Leuit. 26. 12. 2. cor. 6. 16.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Altar of incense. 11 The ransom of soules. 17 The brasen laver. 22 The holy anoyning oyle. 34 The composition of the perfume.

And thou shalt make an Altar to burne incense by: on: of Shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubite shall bee the length thereof, and a cubite the breadth thereof, (four square shall it bee) and two cubits shalbe the height thereof: the hornes thereof shalbe of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the hornes thereof: and thou shalt make vnto it a crowne of gold round about.

† Hebr. the roofe and the walls. † Heb. walls.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it vnder the crowne of it, by the two corners thereof, vpon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shalbe for places for the stauces to beare it withall.

† Heb. Ribs.

5 And thou shalt make the stauces of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the Table,



# Ransome of soules. Chap.xxx. Anointing oyle.

Uaine, that is by the Arke of the Testimonie before the Mercie-seat, that is, ouer the Testimonie where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burne thereon sweet incense euery morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burne incense vpon it.

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lampes at euen, he shall burne incense vpon it, a perpetuall incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meate offering, neither shall ye polvre drinke offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement vpon the hornes of it once in a yeere, with the blood of the sinne offering of atonements: once in the yeere shall hee make atonement vpon it, throughout your generations: it is most holy vnto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the summe of the children of Israel, after their number, then shall they giue euery man a ransome for his soule vnto the LORD, when thou numbrest them, that there be no plague amongst them, when thou numbrest them.

13 This they shall giue, euery one that passeth among them that are numbred: halfe a shekel after the shekel of the Sanctuary: \* A shekel is twentie gerahs: an halfe shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

14 Euery one that passeth among them that are numbred from twentie yeeres old and aboue, shall giue an offering vnto the LORD.

15 The rich shal not giue moze, and the poore shal not giue lesse then halfe a shekel, when they giue an offering vnto the LORD, to make an atonement for your soules.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that it may be a memorie vnto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your soules.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a Lauer of brasle, and his foote also of brasle, to

wash withall, and thou shalt put it betweene the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sonnes shall wash their hands and their feet therat.

20 When they goe into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come neere to the altar to minister, to burne offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their handes and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for euer to them, euen to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also vnto thee principall spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinamon halfe so much, euen two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fiftie shekels,

24 And of Cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, and of oyle olive an \* hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyle of holy oymntment, an oymntment compound after the arte of the Apothecarie: it shalbe an holy anointing oyle.

26 And thou shalt anoint the Tabernacle of the Congregation therewith, and the Arke of the Testimonie:

27 And the Table and all his vessels, and the Candlesticke, and his vessels, and the Altar of incense:

28 And the Altar of burnt offering withall his vessels, and the Lauer and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may bee most holy: whatsoeuer toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sonnes, and consecrate them, that they may minister vnto mee in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, This shall bee an holy anointing oyle vnto mee, throughout your generations.

32 Vpon mans flesh shall it not bee powred, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy vnto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it vpon

† Heb. incense of spices.

† Or, setteth up. heb. causeth to ascend.

† Heb. betwene the two enen.

\* Num. 1.

† Heb. them that are to be numbred.

\* Levit. 27. 25. num. 3. 47. ezek. 45. 12.

† Heb. multiplie. † Heb. diminish.

\* Chap. 29. 40.

† Or, perfume.



vpon a stranger, shall euen be cut off from his people.

34 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Take vnto thee sweete spices, Stacte, and Onicha, and Galbanum: these sweete spices with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like weight.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the arte of the Apothecarie, tempered together, pure and holy.

36 And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the Congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be vnto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selues, according to the composition thereof: it shall be vnto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like vnto that, to smell thereto, shall euen be cut off from his people.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the worke of the Tabernacle. 12 The obseruation of the Sabbath is againe commanded. 18 Moses receiueth the two Tables.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 See, I haue called by name, Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Iudah:

3 And I haue filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in vnderstanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To deuise cunning workes, to worke in golde, and in siluer, and in brasse,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in caruing of timber, to worke in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I haue giuen with him, Aholiab the sonne of Ahilamach, of the tribe of Dan, and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I haue put wisdom, that they may make all that I haue commanded thee:

7 The Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Arke of the Testimony, and the Mercie seat that is thereupon, & all the furniture of the Tabernacle:

8 And the Table, and his furniture, and the pure Candlesticke, with all his furniture, and the Altar of incense:

9 And the Altar of burnt offering, with all his furniture, and the Lauer and his foote:

10 And the clothes of seruice, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sonnes, to minister in the priests office:

11 And the anointing oyle, and sweet incense for the Holy place: according to all that I haue commanded thee, shall they doe.

12 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

13 Speake thou also vnto the children of Israel, saying, Verely my Sabbaths ye shall keepe: for it is a signe betwene me and you, throughout your generations, that ye may know that I am the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

14 \* Ye shall keepe the Sabbath therefore: for it is holy vnto you: Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth any worke therein, that soule shall be cut off from amongst his people.

15 Sixe dayes may worke bee done, but in the seuenth is the Sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: Whosoever doth any worke in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keepe the Sabbath, to obserue the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetuall couenant.

17 It is a signe betwene me and the children of Israel for ever: for \* in sixe dayes the LORD made heauen and earth, and on the seuenth day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 And he gaue vnto Moses, when hee had made an end of communing with him vpon mount Sinai, two tables of Testimonie, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

### CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calfe. 7 God is angered thereby. 11 At the intreatie of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses commeth downe with the Tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He destroyeth the calfe. 22 Aarons excuse for himselfe. 25 Moses causeth the Idolaters to be slaine. 30 He prayeth for the people.

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come downe out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together vnto

† Heb. falsed

\* 1. Chron. 1. 10.

† Heb. vessel.

\* Chap. 20. 8. deut. 5. 12. exek. 20. 12.

† Heb. belio. lisse.

\* Gen. 1. 31 and 2. 2.

\* Deut. 9. 10.



# The molten calfe. Chap. xxxij. Tables broken.

\* Acs. 7.  
40.

vnto Aaron, and said vnto him, \* Up, make vs gods which shall goe before vs: for as for this Moses, the man that brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron saide vnto them, Breake off the golden eareerings which are in the eares of your wiues, of your sonnes, and of your daughters, and bring them vnto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden eareerings, which were in their eares, and brought them vnto Aaron.

\* Psal. 106.  
19. 1. king.  
12. 28.

4 \* And hee receined them at their hand, and fashioned it with a grauing tooke, after hee had made it a molten calfe: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
7.

6 And they rose vp early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings: and the people sate downe to eate and to drinke, and rose vp to play.

\* Deut. 9.  
17.

7 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Goe, get thee downe: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, haue corrupted themselves.

\* Deut. 9, 8.

8 \* They haue turned aside quickly out of the way which I commaunded them: they haue made them a molten Calfe, and haue worshipped it, and haue sacrificed thereunto, and saide, These bee thy gods, O Israel, which haue brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

\* Chap. 33.  
3. deut. 9.  
13.

9 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* I haue seene this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may ware hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

\* Psal. 106.  
25.  
† Hebr. the face of the Lord.

11 \* And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doest thy wrath ware hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great powver, and with a mighty hand:

\* Num. 14.  
21.

12 \* Wherefore should the Egyptians speake and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountaines, & to consume them from the face of the earth: Turne from thy

fierce wrath, and repent of this euill against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy seruants, to whom thou swarest by thine owne selfe, and saiddest vnto them, \* I will multiply your seed as the starres of heauen: and all this land that I haue spoken of, will I giue vnto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

\* Gene. 12.  
7. and 15. 7.  
and 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the euill which he thought to doe vnto his people.

15 And Moses turned, and went downe from the Mount, and the two Tables of the Testimony were in his hand: the Tables were written on both their sides: on the one side, and on the other were they written.

\* Chap. 31.  
18.

16 And the Tables were the worke of God, and the writing was the writing of God, grauen vpon the Tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, hee said vnto Moses, There is a noise of warre in the campe.

18 And he said, It is not the voyce of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voyce of them that cry for being ouertome: but the noise of them that sing doe I heare.

† Heb. weaknesse.

19 And it came to passe, as soone as he came nigh vnto the campe, that he saw the Calfe, and the dancing: and Moses anger wared hot, and he cast the Tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

\* Deut. 9.  
21.

20 \* And he tooke the Calfe which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it vpon the water, and made the children of Israel drinke of it.

21 And Moses said vnto Aaron, What did this people vnto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sinne vpon them:

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord ware hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.

23 For they said vnto me, Make vs gods which shall goe before vs: for as for this Moses, the man that brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said vnto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them breake it off: So they gaue it mee: then I cast it into the fire, & there came out this Calfe.

25 And



# Moses prayer: He Exodus. talketh with God.

25 And when Moses saw that the people were naked, (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame, amongst their enemies)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the campe, and saide, Who is on the LORDS side: let him come vnto mee. And all the sonnes of Levi gathered themselves together vnto him.

27 And hee said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put euery man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate through out the campe, and slay euery man his brother, and euery man his companion, and euery man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day about threethousand men.

29 For Moses had said, Consecrate your selues to day to the LORD, euery man vpon his sonne, and vpon his brother, that he may bestow vpon you a blessing this day.

30 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses said vnto the people, We haue sinned a great sinne: And now I will goe by vnto the LORD: peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sinne.

31 And Moses returned vnto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people haue sinned a great sinne, and haue made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sinne; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy Booke, which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said vnto Moses, whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my Booke.

34 Therefore now goe, leade the people vnto the place of which I haue spoken vnto thee: Behold, mine Angel shall goe before thee: Nevertheless in the day when I visit, I will visit their sinne vpon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the Calfe, which Aaron made.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to goe as he had promised with the people. 4 The people murmure thereat. 7 The Tabernacle is remoued out of the Campe. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desired to see the Glory of God.

And the LORD said vnto Moses, Depart, and goe vp hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought by out of the land of Egypt, vnto the land which I swore vnto Abraham, to Isaac, & to Jacob, saying, \* Vnto thy seed will I giue it.

2 \* And I will send an Angel before thee, and I will driue out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hiuite, and the Jebusite:

3 Vnto a land flowing with milke and hony: For I will not goe by in the midst of thee: for thou art a stiffnecked people, lest I consume thee in the way.

4 And when the people heard these euill tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said vnto Moses, Say vnto the children of Israel, We are a stiffnecked people: I wil come by into the midst of thee in a moment, & consume thee: Therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to doe vnto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses tooke the Tabernacle, & pitched it without the campe, a farre off from the campe, and called it the Tabernacle of the Congregation: And it came to passe, that euery one which sought the LORD, went out vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which was without the campe.

8 And it came to passe when Moses went out vnto the Tabernacle, that all the people rose by, and stood euery man at his tent doore, and looked after Moses, vntill he was gone into the Tabernacle.

9 And it came to passe as Moses entered into the Tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the doore of the Tabernacle, and the Lord talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the Tabernacle doore: and all the people rose by, and worshipped euery man in his tent doore.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh vnto his friend. And he turned againe into the campe, but his seruant Joshua the sonne of Nun, a yong man, departed not out of the Tabernacle.

12 And

† Hebr. those that rose vp against them.

|| Or. And Moses said, Consecrate your selues to day to the LORD, because euery man hath bene against his sonne, and against his brother, &c.  
† Hebr. fill your hands.

\* Gen. 12.

7.

\* Deut. 7.

12. iosh. 24.

11.

\* Chap. 32.

9. deut. 9.

13.



God not seene. Chap. xxxiiij. Two new Tables.

12 **A**ND Moses saide vnto the LORD, See, thou sayest vnto mee, Bring vp this people, and thou hast not let mee know whome thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I knowe thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, If I haue found grace in thy sight, shewe mee now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will giue thee rest.

15 And he said vnto him, If thy presence goe not with mee, tarie vs not vp hence.

16 For wherein shall it bee knowen here, that I and thy people haue found grace in thy sight: is it not in that thou goest with vs? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are vpon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said vnto Moses, I will doe this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodnesse passe before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee: \* and will bee gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercie on whom I will shew mercie.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see mee, and liue.

21 And the LORD said, Beholde, there is a place by mee, and thou shalt stand vpon a rocke.

22 And it shall come to passe, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rocke, and will couer thee with my hand, while I passe by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my backe parts: but my face shall not be seene.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The Tables are renewed. 5 The Name of the Lord proclaimed. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certaine duties of the first Table. 28 Moses after fourtie dayes in the Mount commeth downe with the Tables. 29 His face shineth, and he couereth it with auaile.

**A**ND the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Behold thee two Tables of stone, like vnto the first: and I will write vpon these Tables, the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come vp in the morning vnto mount Sinai, and present thy selfe there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall \* come vp with thee, neither let any man bee seene throughout all the mount, neither let the flockes nor herds feede before that mount.

4 And he hewed two Tables of stone, like vnto the first, and Moses rose vp early in the morning, and went vp vnto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and tooke in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, mercifull and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodnesse and trueth,

7 Keeping mercie for thousands, forgiving iniquitie and transgression and sinne, and that will by no means cleere the guiltie, \* visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, and vpon the childrens children, vnto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I haue found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, goe amongst vs, (for it is a stiffnecked people,) and pardon our iniquitie, and our sinne, and take vs for thine inheritance.

10 And he said, Behold, \* I make a covenant: before all thy people, I will doe maruelles, such as haue not bene done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou art, shall see the worke of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will doe with thee.

11 Obserue thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drave out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

I 12 \* Take

\*Deut. 10. 1.

\*Chap. 19. 12.

\*Exod. 20. 5. deut. 5. 9. ierem. 32. 18.

\*Deut. 5. 2.

\*Rom. 9. 15.



# Against idolatrie. Exodus. Moses face shineth.

<sup>\* Chap. 23. 22. deut. 7. 1.</sup> 12 \* Take heed to thy selfe, lest thou make a couenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

<sup>† Hebr. stumet.</sup> 13 But ye shall destroy their altars, breake their <sup>†</sup> images, and cut downe their groues.

<sup>\* Chap. 20. 5.</sup> 14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a \* Jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a couenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they goe a whooring after their gods, and doe sacrifice vnto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eate of his sacrifice,

<sup>\* 1. King. 11. 2.</sup> 16 And thou take of \* their daughters vnto thy sonnes, and their daughters goe a whooring after their gods, and make thy sonnes goe a whooring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

<sup>\* Chap. 23. 15.</sup> 18 The feast of \* vnleauened bread shalt thou keepe: Seven dayes thou shalt eate vnleauened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the \* moneth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

<sup>\* Chap. 23. 4.</sup> 19 \* All that openeth the matrice is mine: and euery firstling amongst thy cattell, whether ore or sheepe, that is male.

<sup>\* Chap. 22. 29. 27. ch. 44. 30.</sup> 20 But the firstling of an Asse thou shalt redeeme with a // lambe: and if thou redeeme him not, then shalt thou breake his necke. All the first borne of thy sonnes thou shalt redeeme: and none shall appeare before me \* empty.

<sup>\* Chap. 23. 15.</sup> 21 \* Six dayes thou shalt worke, but on the seuenth day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

<sup>\* Chap. 23. 16.</sup> 22 \* And thou shalt obserue the feast of weekes, of the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the <sup>†</sup> yeeres end.

<sup>† Hebr. resolution of the yeere.</sup> 23 \* Thrice in the yeere shall all your men children appeare before the LORD GOD, the God of Israel.

<sup>\* Chap. 23. 14. 17. deut. 16. 16.</sup> 24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt goe by to appeare before the LORD thy God, thrice in the yeere.

<sup>\* Chap. 23. 18.</sup> 25 \* Thou shalt not offer the blood of any sacrifice with leauen, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of Passcouer be left vnto the morning.

26 The first of the first fruits of thy

land thou shalt bring vnto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a \* kid in his mothers milke.

<sup>\* Exod. 23. 19. deut. 14. 21. \* Deut. 4. 13.</sup> 27 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Write thou \* these words: for after the tenour of these wordes, I haue made a couenant with thee, and with Israel.

<sup>\* Chap. 24. 18. deut. 9. 9.</sup> 28 \* And hee was there with the LORD forty dayes and forty nights: he did neither eat bread, nor drinke water: and he wrote vpon the Tables the words of the couenant, the ten <sup>†</sup> Commandements.

<sup>† Hebr. words.</sup> 29 And it came to passe when Moses came downe from mount Sinai (with the two Tables of Testimony in Moses hand, when hee came downe from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skinne of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called vnto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the Congregation returned vnto him, and Moses talked with them.

32 And after ward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gaue them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And all Moses had done speaking with them, he put \* a vail on his face.

<sup>\* 2. Cor. 3. 13.</sup> 34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speake with him, hee tooke the vail off, vntill he came out: And hee came out and spake vnto the children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skinne of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail vpon his face againe, vntill hee went in to speake with him.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 The Sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the Tabernacle. 10 The readinesse of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the worke.

**A**ND Moses gathered all the Congregation of the children of Israel together, and said vnto them: These are the wordes which the LORD hath commanded, that



# Free gifts Chap. xxxv. are offered.

that yee should doe them.

<sup>2</sup> Sixe dayes shall worke be done, but on the seuenth day there shall be to you an holy day, a Sabbath of rest to the LORD: Whosoever doeth worke therein, shall be put to death.

<sup>3</sup> Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations vpon the Sabbath day.

<sup>4</sup> And Moses spake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

<sup>5</sup> Take ye from amongst you an offering vnto the LORD: Whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD, gold, and silver, and brasse,

<sup>6</sup> And blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats haire,

<sup>7</sup> And rammes skinneries dyed red, and badgers skinneries, and Shittim wood,

<sup>8</sup> And oyle for the light, and spices for anoynting oyle, and for the sweet incense:

<sup>9</sup> And Onix stones, and stones to be set for the Ephod, and for the brestplate.

<sup>10</sup> And every wise hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded:

<sup>11</sup> The Tabernacle, his tent, and his couering, his taches, & his barres, his pillars, and his sockets:

<sup>12</sup> The Arke and the stauess thereof, with the Mercy seat, and the Table of the couering:

<sup>13</sup> The Table and his stauess, and all his vessels, and the Shewbread,

<sup>14</sup> The Candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyle for the light,

<sup>15</sup> And the incense Altar, and his stauess, and the anoynting oyle, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the doore, at the entering in of the Tabernacle:

<sup>16</sup> The Altar of burnt offering with his brazen grate, his stauess, and all his vessels, the Lauer and his foot:

<sup>17</sup> The hangings of the Court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the doore of the Court:

<sup>18</sup> The pinnes of the Tabernacle, and the pinnes of the Court, and their cords:

<sup>19</sup> The cloathes of seruice, to doe seruice in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and the garments

of his sonnes to minister in the Priests office.

<sup>20</sup> And all the Congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

<sup>21</sup> And they came euery one whose heart stirred him vp, and euery one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the worke of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for all his seruice, and for the holy garments.

<sup>22</sup> And they came both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earerings, and rings, & tablets, all iewels of gold: and euery man that offered, offered an offering of gold vnto the LORD.

<sup>23</sup> And euery man with whom was found blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goates haire, and red skinneries of rammes, and badgers skinneries, brought them.

<sup>24</sup> Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brasse, brought the LORDS offering: and euery man with whom was found Shittim wood for any worke of the seruice, brought it.

<sup>25</sup> And all the women that were wise hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blew, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linnen.

<sup>26</sup> And all the women whose heart stirred them vp in wisdom, spunne goates haire.

<sup>27</sup> And the rulers brought Onix stones, and stones to be set for the Ephod, and for the brestplate:

<sup>28</sup> And spice, and oyle for the light, and for the anoynting oyle, and for the sweet incense.

<sup>29</sup> The children of Israel brought a willing offering vnto the LORD, euery man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of worke, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hands of Moses.

<sup>30</sup> And Moses said vnto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

<sup>31</sup> And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship:

<sup>32</sup> And to deuise curious workes, to worke

\* Chap. 20.  
9. leuit. 23.  
3. deut. 5.  
22. luke 23.  
24.  
1. Ezech. Ho-  
liness

\* Chap. 25.  
2.

\* Chap. 26.  
31.

\* Chap. 30.  
1.

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

\* Chap. 30.  
23.

\* Chap. 31.  
2.



# The people liberall. Exodus. Curtaines, boards.

Worke in gold, & in silver, and in brasse,  
33 And in the cutting of stones, to set  
them, and in carving of wood, to make  
any manner of cunning worke.

34 And he hath put in his heart that  
he may teach, both he and Aholiab the  
sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Then hath hee filled with wise-  
dome of heart, to worke all manner of  
worke, of the ingrauer, and of the cun-  
ning workeman, and of the embroide-  
rer, in blew, and in purple, in scarlet,  
and in fine linnen, and of the weaver,  
even of them that doe any worke, and  
of those that devise cunning worke.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workemen.

5 The liberalitie of the people is restrained.

8 The curtaines of Cherubims. 14 The  
curtaines of goats haire. 19 The covering of  
skinner. 25 The boards with their sockets.

31 The barres. 35 The vaile. 37 The hang-  
ing for the doore.

**T**hen wrought Bezaleel  
and Aholiab, and every  
wise hearted man, in  
whome the LORD put  
wisdom and understan-  
ding, to know how to worke all manner  
of worke for the service of the Sanctu-  
ary, according to all that the LORD  
had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and  
Aholiab, and every wise hearted man,  
in whose heart the LORD had put  
wisdom, even every one whose heart  
stirred him by to come vnto the worke  
to doe it.

3 And they receiued of Moses all the  
offering which the children of Israel  
had brought, for the worke of the ser-  
uice of the Sanctuary, to make it with-  
all. And they brought yet vnto him free  
offerings every morning.

4 And at the wise men that wrought  
all the worke of the Sanctuary, came  
every man from his worke which they  
made.

5 And they spake vnto Moses,  
saying, The people bring much more  
then enough for the service of the worke  
which the LORD commaunded to  
make.

6 And Moses gaue commandement,  
and they caused it to bee proclaimed  
throughout the campe, saying, Let nei-  
ther man nor woman make any more

worke for the offering of the Sanctua-  
ry: so the people were restrained from  
bringing.

7 For the stuffe they had was suf-  
ficient for all the worke to make it, and  
too much.

8 And every wise hearted man,  
among them that wrought the worke  
of the Tabernacle, made ten curtaines,  
of fine twined linnen, and blew, and  
purple, and scarlet: with Cherubims  
of cunning worke made he them.

9 The length of one curtaine was  
twenty & eight cubites, and the breadth  
of one curtaine foure cubites: the cur-  
taines were all of one cile.

10 And he coupled the five curtaines  
one vnto another: and the other five  
curtaines he coupled one vnto another.

11 And he made loopes of blew, on  
the edge of one curtaine, from the sel-  
uedge in the coupling: likewise hee  
made in the uttermost side of another  
curtaine, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fiftie loopes made he in one cur-  
taine, and fiftie loopes made hee in the  
edge of the curtaine which was in the  
coupling of the second: the loopes held  
one curtaine to another.

13 And he made fiftie taches of gold,  
and coupled the curtaines one vnto a-  
nother with the taches. So it became  
one tabernacle.

14 And he made curtaines of goats  
haire, for the tent ouer the Tabernacle:  
eleuen curtaines he made them.

15 The length of one curtaine was  
thirtie cubites, and foure cubites was  
the breadth of one curtaine: the eleuen  
curtaines were of one cile.

16 And he coupled five curtaines by  
themselves, and sixe curtaines by them-  
selves.

17 And he made fiftie loopes vpon  
the uttermost edge of the curtaine in the  
coupling, and fiftie loopes made he vpon  
the edge of the curtaine, which cou-  
pleth the second.

18 And he made fiftie taches of brasse  
to couple the tent together that it might  
be one.

19 And he made a covering for the  
tent of rammes skinner died red, and  
a covering of badgers skinner aboue  
that.

20 And hee made boards for the  
Tabernacle of Shittim wood, stan-  
ding by.

21 The length of a board was ten  
cubites.

\* Chap. 26.  
3.4.

\* Chap. 26.  
10.



cubites, and the breadth of a board one cubite and a halfe.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the Tabernacle: twentie boards for the South side, Southward.

24 And fourtie sockets of silver hee made vnder the twentie boards: two sockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two sockets vnder another board, for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the Tabernacle which is toward the North corner, he made twentie boards.

26 And their fourtie sockets of silver: two sockets vnder one board, and two sockets vnder another board.

27 And for the sides of the Tabernacle westward, he made sixe boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the Tabernacle, in the two sides.

29 And they were <sup>†</sup>coupled beneath and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus hee did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteene sockets of silver: vnder <sup>†</sup>euery board two sockets.

31 And he made <sup>\*</sup>barres of Shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the Tabernacle,

32 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the Tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle barre to shoot thorow the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of golde to be places for the barres, and overlaid the barres with gold.

35 And he made a Classe of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with Cherubims made he it of cunning worke.

36 And he made thereunto foure pillars of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with golde: their hooks were of gold: and he cast for them foure sockets of silver.

37 And hee made an hanging for the Tabernacle doore of blew and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needle worke,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brasle.

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Arke. 6 The Mercie seat with Cherubims. 10 The Table with his vessels. 17 The Candlesticke with his lamps and instruments. 25 The Altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyle and sweet incense.



And Bezaleel made <sup>\*</sup>the Arke of Shittim wood: two cubites and a halfe was the length of it, and a cubite and a halfe the breadth of it, and a cubite and a halfe the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within & without, and made a croolue of gold to it round about.

3 And hee cast for it foure rings of gold, to be set by the foure corners of it: euen two rings vpon the one side of it, and two rings vpon the other side of it.

4 And he made stauers of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And hee put the stauers into the rings, by the sides of the Arke, to beare the Arke.

6 And he made the <sup>\*</sup>Mercie seat of pure gold: two cubites and an halfe was the length thereof, and one cubite and an halfe the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two Cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made hee them, on the two endes of the Mercie seat:

8 One Cherub on the end on this side, and another Cherub on the other end, on that side: out of the Mercie seat made hee the Cherubims on the two endes thereof.

9 And the Cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings ouer the Mercie seat with their faces one to another: euen to the Mercie seat ward were the faces of the Cherubims.

10 And hee made the Table of Shittim wood: two cubites was the length thereof, and a cubite the breadth thereof, and a cubite and a halfe the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a croolue of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of

\* Chap. 25. 10.

\* Chap. 25. 17.

Or, out of  
Or, out of  
Or, out of

† Heb. twin-  
ned.

† Heb. two  
sockets, two  
sockets un-  
der one  
board.

\* Chap. 25.  
18. & 30. 5.

† Heb. the  
worke of a  
needle wor-  
ker, or em-  
broiderer.



# The Candlestick, Exodus. Altar, brassen Lauer,

an handbreadth, round about: and made a crowne of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And hee cast for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings vpon the foure corners that were in the foure feete thereof.

14ouer against the border were the rings, the places for the stauces, to beare the Table.

15 And he made the stauces of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to beare the Table.

\* Chap. 25.  
29.

|| Or, to  
poure out  
withall.

\* Chap. 25.  
31.

16 And hee made the vessels which were vpon the Table, his dishes, and his spoones, and his bowles, and his couers, to couer withall, of pure gold.

17 And he made the Candlestick of pure gold, of beaten worke made he the Candlestick, his shaft & his branch, his bowles, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And fixe branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowles made he after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower: and three bowles made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the fixe branches, going out of the Candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were foure bowles made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop vnder two branches of the same, & a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, according to the fixe branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten worke of pure gold.

23 And he made his seuen lampes, and his snuffers, and his snuffe dishes of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

\* Chap. 30.  
34.

25 And he made the incense Altar of Shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit: it was foure square, and two cubites was the height of it; the hornes thereof were of the same.

26 And hee overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it and the sides thereof round about, and the hornes of

it: also he made vnto it a crowne of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it vnder the crowne thereof, by the two corners of it, vpon the two sides thereof, to bee places for the stauces to beare it withall.

28 And he made the stauces of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the holy anointing oyle, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the worke of the Apothecary.

\* Chap. 30.  
35.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The Altar of burnt offerings. 8 The Lauer of brasie. 9 The Court. 21 The summe of that the people offered.



And he made the Altar of burnt offering of Shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof: it was foure square, and three cubits the height thereof.

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

2 And hee made the hornes thereof on the foure corners of it: the hornes thereof were of the same, and hee overlaid it with brasie.

3 And he made all the vessels of the Altar, the pots and the shouels, and the basins, and the fleshhookes, and the firepannes: all the vessels thereof made he of brasie.

4 And he made for the Altar a brassen grate of networke, vnder the compass thereof, beneath vnto the midst of it.

5 And hee cast foure rings for the foure ends of the grate of brasie, to bee places for the stauces.

6 And he made the stauces of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with brasie.

7 And hee put the stauces into the rings on the sides of the Altar, to beare it withall; hee made the Altar hollow with boards.

8 And hee made the Lauer of brasie, and the foot of it of brasie, of the looking glasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

|| Or, brasse  
glasses.  
Hebr. As-  
sembling by  
troupe.

9 And he made the Court: on the Southside Southward, the hangings of the Court were of fine twined linnen, a hundred cubits.

10 Their



# Court, and summe Chap. xxxix. of the offerings.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brassen sockets twentie: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the North side, the hangings were an hundred cubites, their pillars were twentie, and their sockets of brasle twentie: the hoopes of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the west side were hangings of fiftie cubites, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

13 And for the East side Eastward fiftie cubites.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fiftene cubites, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate on this hand and that hand were hangings of fiftene cubites, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, were of fine twined linnen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brasle, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters of silver, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the Court was needle worke, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen: and twentie cubites was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubites, answerable to the hangings of the Court.

19 And their pillars were foure, and their sockets of brasle foure, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters, & their fillets of silver.

20 And all the <sup>\*</sup>pinnes of the Tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brasle.

21 **T**his is the summe of the Tabernacle, even of the Tabernacle of Testimonie, as it was counted, according to the commaundement of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the Priest.

22 And Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Iudah, made all that the LORD commaunded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, sonne of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blew, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linnen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the worke in all the worke of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twentie and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirtie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the Congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand, seven hundred and threescore and fiftene shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

26 A Bekah for <sup>†</sup>every man, that is, halfe a shekel, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twentie yeeres olde and byward, for sixe hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred, and fiftie men.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the Sanctuary, and the sockets of the baile: an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand, seven hundred, seuentie and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filleted them.

29 And the brasle of the offering was seuentie talents, and two thousand and foure hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the brasen Altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the Altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pinnes of the Tabernacle, and all the pinnes of the court round about.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The Ephod. 8 The Brestplate. 22 The robe of the Ephod. 27 The Coates, Miter and girdle of fine linnen. 30 The plate of the holy Crowne. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

**A**nd of the blew, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to doe service in the holy place, and <sup>\*</sup>made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commaunded Moses.

2 And he made the Ephod of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

3 And they did beate the golde into thynne

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 17. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. apoll.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 31. 10. and 35. 19.



thiane plates, and cut it into wiers, to worke it in the blew, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linnen, with cunning worke.

4 They made shoulder pieces for it, to couple it together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his Ephod that was vpon it, was of the same, according to the worke thereof: of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, as the LORD commanded Moses.

\* Chap. 28.  
9.

6 \* And they wrought Onix stones enclosed in ouches of gold, grauen as signets are grauen, with the names of the children of Israel.

\* Chap. 28.  
12.

7 And hee put them on the shoulders of the Ephod, that they should be stones for a memoriall to the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 And he made the brestplate of cunning worke, like the worke of the Ephod, of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 It was foure square, they made the brestplate double: a spanne was the length thereof, and a spanne the breadth thereof being doubled.

|| Or, Ruby.

10 And they set in it foure rowes of stones: the first row was a Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle: this was the first row.

11 And the second row an Emeraude, a Saphire and a Diamond.

12 And the third row a Lygure, an Agate, and an Amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a Berill, an Onix and a Iasper: they were enclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelue according to their names, like the ingraunings of a signet, euery one with his name, according to the twelue tribes.

15 And they made vpon the brestplate chaines, at the ends, of wreathen worke of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the brestplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chaines of golde in the two rings on the ends of the brestplate.

18 And the two endes of the two wreathen chaines they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoul-

der pieces of the Ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two endes of the brestplate vpon the border of it, which was on the side of the Ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod vnderneath, toward the forepart of it, ouer against the other coupling thereof, aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod.

21 And they did bind the brestplate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blew, that it might be aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the brestplate might not bee loosed from the Ephod, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 And he made the robe of the Ephod of wouen worke, all of blew.

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made vpon the hemmes of the robe pomegranates, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linnen.

25 And they made \* belles of pure gold, and put the belles betweene the pomegranates, vpon the hemme of the robe, round about betweene the pomegranates.

\* Chap. 28.  
33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hemme of the robe to minister in, as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 And they made coats of fine linnen, of wouen worke, for Aaron and for his sonnes.

28 And a mitre of fine linnen, and goodly bonnets of fine linnen, and \* linnen breeches of fine twined linnen,

\* Chap. 28.  
42.

29 And a girdle of fine twined linnen and blew, and purple, and scarlet of needle worke, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And they made the plate of the holy Crowne of pure gold, and wrote vpon it a writing, like to the engranings of a signet, \* HOLY JESUS THE LORD.

\* Chap. 28.  
36.

31 And they tied vnto it a lace of blew to fasten it on high vpon the mitre, as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 Thus was all the worke of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 And



# The Tabernacle Chap.xl. is reared vp.

33 And they brought the Tabernacle vnto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the couering of rammies skaines dyed red, and the couering of badgers skimes, and the baile of the conering:

35 The Arke of the Testimonie, and the stauers thereof, and the Mercie seat,

36 The Table, and all the vessels thereof, and the Shew bread:

37 The pure Candlesticke, with the lampes thereof, euen with the lampes to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyle for light:

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyle, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the Tabernacle doore:

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brasse, his stauers, and all his vessels, the laver and his foote:

40 The hangings of the Court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his toards, and his pynes, and all the vessels of the seruice of the Tabernacle, for the tent of the Congregation:

41 The clothes of seruice to doe seruice in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and his sonnes garments to minister in the Priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the worke.

43 And Moses did looke vpon all the worke, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, euen so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

## CHAP XL.

1 The Tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sonnes to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloude couereth the Tabernacle.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set vp the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the Arke of the Testimonie, and couer the Arke with the baile:

4 And thou shalt bring in the Table, and set in order the things that are

to be set in order vpon it, and thou shalt bring in the Candlesticke, and light the lampes thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the Altar of gold for the incense before the Arke of the Testimonie, and put the hanging of the doore to the Tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the Altar of the burnt offering, before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the Lauer betwene the Tent of the Congregation and the Altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set vp the Court round about, and hang vp the hanging at the Court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyle, and annoynt the Tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt annoynt the Altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the Altar: and it shall be an Altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt annoynt the Lauer and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put vpon Aaron the holy garments, and annoynt him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister vnto me in the Priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt annoynt them, as thou didst annoynt their father, that they may minister vnto mee in the Priests office: For their annoynting shall surely be an euermoluing Priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to passe in the first moneth, in the second yere, on the first day of the moneth, that the Tabernacle was reared vp.

18 And Moses reared vp the Tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set vp the boards thereof, and put in the barres thereof, and reared vp his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent ouer the Tabernacle, and put the couering

† Heb. the incense of sweet spices.

† Heb. Holiness of Holiness.

\* Num. 7. 1.

\* Chap. 26.

† Heb. the order thereof.



# The Tabernacle      Leuiticus.      is reared vp.

ring of the Tent aboue vpon it, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 And he tooke and put the testimony into the Arke, and ſet the ſtaues on the Arke, and put the Mercie ſeat aboue vpon the Arke.

21 And he brought the Arke into the Tabernacle, and ſet by the Waile of the couering, and covered the Arke of the Testimony, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 And hee put the Table in the Tent of the Congregation, vpon the ſide of the Tabernacle Northward, without the Waile.

23 And he ſet the bread in order vpon it, before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 And he put the candleſticke in the Tent of the Congregation, ouer againſt the Table, on the ſide of the Tabernacle Southward.

25 And he lighted the lampes before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 And he put the golden Altar in the Tent of the Congregation, before the Waile.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 And hee ſet by the hanging, at the doore of the Tabernacle.

29 And he put the Altar of burnt offering by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation, and offered vpon it the burnt offering, and

the meat offering, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 And he ſet the Lauer betweene the Tent of the Congregation and the Altar, & put water there, to waſh withall.

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſonnes, waſhed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the Tent of the Congregation, and when they came neere vnto the Altar, they waſhed, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And hee reared by the Court round about the Tabernacle, and the Altar, & ſet by the hanging of the Court gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the worke.

34 Then a cloud covered the Tent of the Congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the Tent of the Congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken vp from ouer the Tabernacle, the children of Iſrael went onward in all their iourneys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken vp, then they iourneyed not, till the day that it was taken vp.

38 For the cloud of the LORD was vpon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their iourneys.

\* Exod. 30.  
9.

\* Numb. 9.  
15. 1. king.  
8. 10.

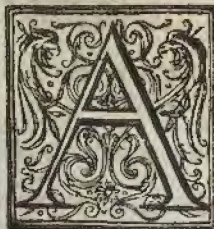
Hebr. iour-  
neyed.



## THE THIRD BOOKE of Moſes, called Leuiticus.

### CHAP. I.

1 The burnt offerings 3 Of the herd, 10 Of the flockes, 13 Of the ſoules.



And the LORD called vnto Moſes, and ſpake vnto him out of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ſaying,  
2 Speake vnto the children of

Iſrael, and ſay vnto them, If any man of you bring an offering vnto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattell, euen of the herd, and of the flocke.

3 \* If his offering be a burnt ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his owne voluntary will, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the LORD.

4 And he ſhall put his hand vpon the

\* Exod. 29.  
10.



# The burnt offering. Chap. ij. The meat offering.

the head of the burnt offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sonnes shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that is by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And hee shall lay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sonnes of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the Altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sonnes shall lay the parts, the head and the fat in order upon the wood that is in the fire which is upon the altar.

9 But the inwards and his legges shall he wash in water, and the priest shall burne all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And if his offering be of the flocks, namely of the sheepe, or of the goates for a burnt sacrifice, he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And hee shall kill it on the side of the Altar Northward, before the LORD: and the priestes Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire, which is upon the altar:

13 But hee shall wash the inwards and the legs with water, and the priest shall bring it all, and burne it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowles, then he shall bring his offering of turtle doves, or of yong pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and byring off his head, and burne it on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall plucke away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the East part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And hee shall cleane it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: And the priest shall burne it

upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

1 The meate offering of flower with oile and incense, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying pan, 12 Or of the first fruits in the eare. 13 The salt of the meate offering.

**A**ND when any will offer a meate offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour: and hee shall put oyle upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sonnes the priests: and hee shall take thereof his handfull of the flour thereof, and of the oile thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the priest shall burne the memoriall of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And the remnant of the meate offering shall be Aarons and his sonnes: it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meate offering baken in the oven, it shall be an unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oyle, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyle.

5 And if thy oblation be a meate offering baken in a panne, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyle.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and put oyle thereon: it is a meate offering.

7 And if thy oblation be a meate offering baken in the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oyle.

8 And thou shalt bring the meate offering that is made of these things unto the LORD, and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the Altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meate offering a memoriall thereof, and shall burne it upon the Altar, it is an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meate offering, shall be Aarons and his sonnes: it is a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

\* Ecclus. 7. 31.

¶ Or, on a flat plate or, flucc.

\* Verse 1.

\* Exod. 29. 18.



11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring vnto the LORD, shall be made with leauen: For ye shall burne no leauen, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 As for the oblation of the first fruits, yee shall offer them vnto the LORD, but they shall not be burnt on the Altar for a sweet saour.

13 And euery oblation of thy meat offering \*thalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the Couenant of thy God to bee lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy first fruits vnto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy first fruits, greene eares of corne dried by the fire, euen corne beaten out of full eares.

15 And thou shalt put oyle vpon it, and lay frankincense thereon; it is a meat offering.

16 And the Priest shall burne the memoriall of it, part of the beaten corne thereof, and part of the oyle thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

### CHAP. III.

1 The meat offering of the herde, 6 of the flocke, 7 either a lambe, 12. or a goat.

**A**ND if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if hee offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of his offering, and kill it at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons sonnes the Priests shall sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD; \*the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks: and the caule about the liuer with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sonnes shall burne it on the Altar vpon the burnt sacrifice, which is vpon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire of a

sweet saour vnto the LORD.

6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering vnto the LORD, be of the flocke, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If hee offer a lambe for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of his offering, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: And Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle the blood thereof, round about vpon the Altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: the fat thereof and the whole rumpe, it shall he take off hard by the backe bone: and the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flanks, and the caule about the liuer, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the Priest shall burne it vpon the Altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of it, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the sonnes of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof vpon the Altar, round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, euen an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flanks, and the caule about the liuer with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the Priest shall burne them vpon the Altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet saour: \*All the fat is the LORDS.

17 It shall be a perpetuall statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat, nor blood.

### CHAP. III.

1 The sinne offering of ignorance, 3 for the Priest, 13 for the Congregation, 22 for the Ruler, 27 for any of the people.

And

† Hebr. ascend.

\* Marke 9. 49.

\* Exod. 29. 22. Or, suet.

|| Or, And offer the liuer, and ouer the kidneys.

\* Chap. 7. 25.

\* Gene. 9. 4. chap. 7. 26. and 17. 14.



**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a soule shall sinne through ignorance against any of the commandements of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the Priest that is anointed, doe sinne according to the sinne of the people, then let him bring for his sinne which he hath sinned, a yong bullocke without blemish, vnto the LORD for a sinne offering.

4 And hee shall bring the bullocke vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the LORD, and shall lay his hand vpon the bullockes head, and kill the bullocke before the LORD.

5 And the Priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And the Priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the Vail of the Sanctuary.

7 And the Priest shall put some of the blood vpon the hornes of the Altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall polure all the blood of the bullocke at the bottome of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullocke for the sinne offering: the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flankes, and the caule aboue the liuer with the kidneis, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullocke of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall burne them vpon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 And the skinne of the bullocke, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Euen the whole bullocke shall he carie forth without the campe, vnto a cleane place, where the ashes are polured out, and burne him on the

wood with fire: where the ashes are polured out, shall he be burnt.

13 And if the whole Congregation of Israel sinne through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they haue done somewhat against any of the Commandements of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guiltie:

14 When the sinne which they haue sinned against it, is knowen, then the Congregation shall offer a yong bullocke for the sinne, and bring him before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the Elders of the Congregation shall lay their hands vpon the head of the bullocke, before the LORD: and the bullocke shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the Priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullockes blood to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

17 And the Priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, euen before the vail.

18 And he shall put some of the blood vpon the hornes of the altar, which is before the LORD, that is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall polure out all the blood at the bottome of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burne it vpon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullocke as he did with the bullocke for a sinne offering, so shall he do with this: And the Priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carie forth the bullocke without the campe, and burne him as he burned the first bullocke: it is a sinne offering for the Congregation.

22 When a ruler hath sinned and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the Commandements of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and is guiltie:

23 If his sinne wherein hee hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goates, a male without blemish.

24 And hee shall lay his hand vpon the head of the goate, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

† Heb. at the pouring out of the ashes.

\* Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

\* Chap. 5. 9.

\* Exod. 29. 14 numb. 19. 5.

† Heb. To without the campe. \* Heb. 13. 11.



25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put it upon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out his blood at the bottome of the Altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burne all his fat upon the Altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sinne, and it shall be forgiven him.

† Hebr. any soule.  
† Hebr. people of the land.

27 And if any one of the common people sinne through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the Lord, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guiltie:

28 Or if his sinne which he hath sinned come to his knowledge, then hee shall bring his offering, a kidde of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sinne which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sinne offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out all the blood thereof at the bottome of the Altar.

\* Leuit. 3.  
14.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burne it upon the Altar, for a sweet savour unto the Lord, and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lambe for a sinne offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sinne offering, and slay it for a sinne offering, in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put it upon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out all the blood thereof at the bottome of the Altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lambe is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings: and the priest shall burne them upon the Altar, according to the of-

ferings made by fire unto the Lord, and the priest shall make an atonement for his sinne that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

### CHAP. V.

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespass offering, of the flocke, 7 of foules, 11 or of flowre. 14 The trespass offering in sacrifice, 17 and in sinnes of ignorance.

**A**ND if a soule sinne, and heare the voyce of swearing, and is a witnesse, whether he hath seene or knowen of it, if he doe not utter it, then he shall beare his iniquity.

2 Or if a soule touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattell, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean, and guiltie:

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guiltie.

4 Or if a soule sweare, pronouncing with his lips to do euill, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guiltie in one of these.

5 And it shall be when he shall be guiltie in one of these things, that he shall confesse that hee hath sinned in that thing.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the Lord for his sinne which he hath sinned, a female from the flocke, a lambe, or a kidde of the goates, for a sinne offering: And the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sinne.

7 And if hee be not able to bring a lambe, then he shall bring for his trespass which hee hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons unto the Lord: one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sinne offering first, and bring off his head from his necke, but shall not diuide it asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sinne offering upon the side of the Altar,

† Hebr. his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lambe.

\* Chap. 1.  
15.



# Sinne of ignorance. Chap.vj. Diuers offerings.

## CHAP. VI.

Altar, and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottome of the altar: it is a sinne offering.

10 And hee shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him for his sinne, which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if hee be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons; then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an Ephah of fine flour for a sinne offering: hee shall put no oyle upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sinne offering.

12 Then shall hee bring it to the Priest, and the Priest shall take his handfull of it, \*euen a memoriall thereof, and burne it on the altar, \*according to the offerings made by fire vnto the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

13 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sinne that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the Priests, as a meat offering.

14 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

15 If a soule commit a trespass, and sinne through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then hee shall bring for his trespass vnto the LORD, a ramme without blemish, out of the flockes, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for a trespass offering.

16 And hee shall make amends for the harme that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall adde the fift part thereto, and giue it vnto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 And if a soule sinne, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD, though he wist it not, yet is hee guiltie, and shall beare his iniquitie.

18 And he shall bring a ramme without blemish out of the flocke, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering vnto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wist it not: and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

1 The trespass offering for sinnes done wittingly. 8 The Law of the burnt offering, 14 and of the meate offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a Priest. 24 The Law of the sinne offering.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 If a soule sinne, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie vnto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keepe, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour:

3 Or haue found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely: in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guiltie, that hee shall restore that which he tooke violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keepe, or the lost thing which he found:

5 Or all that about which hee hath sworn falsely: hee shall euen restore it in the principall, and shall adde the fift part more thereto, and giue it vnto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.

6 And hee shall bring his trespass offering vnto the LORD, a ramme without blemish out of the flocke, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering vnto the Priest.

7 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: (It is the burnt offering, because of the burning vpon the Altar all night vnto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.)

10 And the Priest shall put on his linnen garment, & his linnen breeches shall he put vpon his flesh, and take vp the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the Altar, and he shall put them besides the Altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry

2 fourth

Or, ordinance.

\* Chap. 3. 2.  
\* Chap. 4.  
35.

\* Chap. 4. 7.

Or, in dealing.  
† Heb. putting of the hand.

\* Num. 5. 6

\* Chap. 5.  
15.

Or, in the day of his being found guilty. Heb. the day of his trespass offering.  
\* Chap. 5.  
15.

Or, for the burning.



forth the ashes without the Campe, vnto a cleane place.

12 And the fire vpon the Altar shall be burning in it: it shall not be put out: And the Priest shall burne wood on it euery morning, and lay the burnt offering in order vpon it, and he shall burne thereon the fatte of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall euer be burning vpon the Altar: it shall neuer goe out.

14 **C** And this is the law of the meat offering: the sonnes of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the Altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handfull, of the flowre of the meat offering, and of the oyle thereof, and all the frankincense which is vpon the meat offering, and shall burne it vpon the Altar, for a sweet saour, euen the memoriall of it vnto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sonnes eat: With unlea- uened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with lea- uen: I haue giuen it vnto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: It shall be a sta- tute for euer in your generations con- cerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 **C** And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

20 This is the offering of Aaron, and of his sonnes which they shall offer vnto the LORD, in the day when he is anoynted: The tenth part of an Ephah of fine flowre for a meat offering perpetuall, halfe of it in the morning, and halfe thereof at night.

21 In a panne it shall be made with oyle, and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet saour vnto the LORD.

22 And the Priest of his sonnes that is anoynted in his stead, shall offer it: It is a statute for euer vnto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For euery meat offering for the Priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 **C** And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

25 Speake vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the sinne offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed, shall the sinne offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

26 The Priest that offereth it for sinne, shall eat it: In the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the Taber- nacle of the Congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof, shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof vpon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, shall be broken: And if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scowred, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the Priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

30 And no sinne offering whereof any of the blood is brought into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to re- concile withall in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the Peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a Thanksgiuing, 16 or a Vow, or a Free- will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The Priests por- tion in the Peace offerings.

**I**keuile this is the lawe of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering, shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall bee sprinkle round about vpon the Altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof, the rumpe, and the fat that co- uereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caule that is about the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the Priest shall burne them vpon the Altar, for an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: it is a tres- passe offering.

6 Euery male among the Priestes shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

7 As

\* Chap. 27.  
1. num. 15.  
4.

\* Chap. 19.

\* Exod. 29.  
37.

\* Exod. 16.  
36.

\* Chap. 11.  
33.

\* Hebr. 13.  
11.



# The eating of Chap.vij. blood is forbidden.

7 As the sinne offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the Priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall haue it.

8 And the Priest that offereth any mans burnt offering, euen the Priest shall haue to himselfe the skinne of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

¶ Or, on the  
flat plate,  
or, sicc.

9 And all the meate offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying panne, and in the panne, shall be the Priests that offereth it.

10 And euery meate offering mingled with oyle, and daie, shall all the sonnes of Aaron haue, one as much as anoether.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer vnto the LORD.

12 If hee offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving vncleauened cakes mingled with oyle, and vncleauened wafers anointed with oile, and cakes mingled with oyle of fine flower fried.

13 Besides the cakes, hee shall offer for his offering leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heauce offering vnto the LORD, and it shall bee the Priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leaue any of it vntill the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a bow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrowe also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall bee burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed vnto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soule that eateth of it, shall beare his iniquitie.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any vncleane thing, shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire, and as for the flesh, all that be cleane shall eate thereof.

20 But the soule that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertaine vnto the LORD, <sup>\* Chap. 15. 3.</sup> hauing his vncleannesse vpon him, euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the soule that shall touch any vncleane thing, as the vncleannesse of man, or any vncleane beast, or any abominable vncleane thing, and eate of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings which pertaine vnto the LORD, euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

22 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, \* We shall eat no maner fat of ore, or of sheepe, or of goat.

\* Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of it selfe, and the fat of that which is torne with beasts, may be vsed in any other vse: but yee shall in no wise eate of it.

† Heb. car-  
casse.

25 For whosoener eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, euen the soule that eateth it, shall be cut off from his people.

26 \* Moreover ye shall eat no maner of blood, whether it bee of foule or of beast in any of your dwellings.

\* Gen. 9. 4  
chap. 3. 17.  
and 17. 14.

27 Whatsoener soule it be that eateth any maner of blood, euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

28 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

29 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, Hee that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings vnto the LORD, shall bring his oblation vnto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His owne hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the brest, it shall hee bring, that the brest may be waied for a waie offering before the LORD.

\* Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the Priest shall burne the fat vpon the Altar: but the brest shall be Aarons and his sonnes.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye giue vnto the Priest for an heauce offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 Hee among the sonnes of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall haue the right shoulder for his part.



# The consecration      Leviticus.      of Aaron, and

34 For the waue brest and the heave shoulder haue I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and haue given them vnto Aaron the priest, and vnto his sonnes, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sonnes, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them, to minister vnto the LORD in the Priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that hee anointed them, by a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meate offering, and of the sinne offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations vnto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sonnes.

14 Their sinne offering. 18 Their burnt offering. 22 The rams of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 \*Take Aaron and his sonnes with him, and the garments, and \*the anointing oyle, and a bullocke for the sinne offering, and two rammes, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the Congregation together vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, & the assembly was gathered together vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

5 And Moses laide vnto the Congregation, \*This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sonnes, and washed them with water.

7 And he put vpon him the coate, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the E-

phod vpon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the Ephod, and bound it vnto him therewith.

8 And hee put the brest plate vpon him: also he \*put in the brest plate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he put the miter vpon his head; also vpon the miter, euen vpon his forehead did hee put the golden plate, the holy crowne, as the LORD \*commanded Moses.

10 And Moses tooke the anointing oyle, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof vpon the altar seuen times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the lauer and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he \*powred of the anointing oyle vpon Aarons head, and anointed him, to sanctifie him.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put coats vpon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bournets vpon them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 \*And he brought the bullocke for the sinne offering, and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands vpon the head of the bullocke for the sinne offering.

15 And he slew it, and Moses tooke the blood, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and powred the blood at the bottome of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation vpon it.

16 And he tooke all the fat that was vpon the inwards, and the kail about the liver, and the two kidneis, and their fat, and Moses burned it vpon the Altar.

17 But the bullocke, and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the campe, as the LORD \*commanded Moses.

18 And he brought the ramme for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

19 And he killed it, and Moses sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar round about.

20 And he cut the ramme into pices, and Moses burnt the head, and the pices, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legges in water, and Moses burnt the

\*Exod. 28. 30.

\*Exod. 28. 39. &c.

\*Ecclus. 45. 15. psal. 133. 2.

[Heb. bound]

\*Exod. 29. 1.

\*Exod. 29. 14.

\*Exod. 28. 2. 4. \*Exod. 30. 24.

\*Exod. 29. 4.



the whole ramme vpon the Altar: It was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

\*Exod. 29.  
31.

22 And hee brought the other ramme, the ramme of consecration: and Aaron and his sonnes layd their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

23 And he slew it, and Moses tooke of the blood of it, and put it vpon the tip of Aarons right eare, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sonnes, and Moses put of the blood vpon the tippe of their right eare, and vpon the thumbs of their right hands, and vpon the great toes of their right feete: and Moses sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar round about.

25 And hee tooke the fat, and the rumpe, and all the fat that was vpon the inwards, and the taile about the liuer, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he tooke one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and vpon the right shoulder.

\*Exod. 29.  
24. &c.

27 And hee put all \* vpon Aarons hands, and vpon his sonnes hands, and waied them for a waie offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses tooke them from off their hands, and burnt them on the Altar, vpon the burnt offering: They were consecrations for a sweet savour: It is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

\*Exod. 29.  
26.

29 And Moses tooke the brest, and waied it for a waie offeri. 3 before the LORD: For of the ramme of consecration it was Moses' part, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses tooke of the anoynting oyle, and of the blood which was vpon the Altar, and sprinkled it vpon Aaron, and vpon his garments, and vpon his sonnes, and vpon his finnes garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

\*Exod. 29.  
32.

31 And Moses said vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, Boile the flesh at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and there \* eat it with the bread

that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sonnes shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh, and of the bread, shall ye burne with fire.

33 And ye shall not goe out of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation in seven dayes, vntill the dayes of your consecration be at an end: for \* seven dayes shall he consecrate you.

\*Exod. 29.  
35.

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to doe, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation day and night, seven dayes, and keepe the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sonnes did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron, for himselfe and the people. 8 The sinne-offering, 12 and the burnt offering for himselfe. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron blesse the people. 24 Fire commeth from the Lord, vpon the Altar.

And it came to passe on the eight day, that Moses called Aaron and his sonnes, and the elders of Israel.

2 And hee saide vnto Aaron, \* Take thee a young calfe for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

\*Exod. 29.  
1.

3 And vnto the children of Israel thou shalt speake, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sinne offering, and a calfe, and a lambe, both of the first yeece without blemish, for a burnt offering.

4 Also a bullocke and a ramme, for peate offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD, and a meat offering mingled with oyle: for to day the LORD will appeare vnto you.

5 And they brought that which Moses commanded, before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and all the Congregation drew neere and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should doe: and the glory of the LORD shall appeare vnto you.

7 And



# Aarons offerings. Leuiticus. His sonnes burnt.

7 And Moses said vnto Aaron, Goe vnto the Altar, and offer thy sinne offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thy selfe, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went vnto the Altar, and slew the calfe of the sinne offering, which was for himselfe.

9 And the sonnes of Aaron brought the blood vnto him, and he dypt his finger in the blood, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar, and poyred out the blood at the bottome of the Altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caule about the liuer of the sinne offering he burnt vpon the Altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the campe.

12 And hee slew the burnt offering, and Aarons sonnes presented vnto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about vpon the Altar.

13 And they presented the burnt offering vnto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them vpon the Altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, and the legs, and burnt them vpon the burnt offering on the Altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and tooke the goat, which was the sinne offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sinne, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it vpon the Altar, \* beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullocke and the ramme, for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: And Aarons sonnes presented vnto him the blood, (which hee sprinkled vpon the Altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullocke and of the ramme, the rumpe, and that which couereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caule about the liuer,

20 And they put the fat vpon the breasts, he burnt the fat vpon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder, Aaron waaved for a waue offering before the LORD, as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift vp his hand towards the people, and blessed them, and came downe from offering of the sinne offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went in to the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared vnto all the people.

24 And \* there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed vpon the Altar the burnt offering, and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

## CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sonnes are forbidden to mourne for them. 8 The Priests are forbidden wine when they are to goe into the Tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

¶ And \* Nadab and Abihu, the sonnes of Aaron, tooke either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which hee commaunded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and deuoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said vnto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will bee sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan the sonnes of Uzziel, the vncle of Aaron, and said vnto them, Come neere, carry your brethren from before the Sanctuary, out of the campe.

5 So they went neere, and caried them in their coats out of the campe, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said vnto Aaron, and vnto Eleazar and vnto Ithamar his sonnes, Vncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come vpon all the people: But let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewaile the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shal not goe out from the doore

\* Gen. 4.4.  
1. king. 18.  
38. 2. chuo.  
7. 7. 2. macc.  
10. 11.

\* Num. 3.4.  
and 26. 61.  
1. chron. 24.  
2.

¶ Or, ordi-  
nate.

† Hebr. filled  
his hand out  
of it.

\* Exod. 29.  
38.



doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyle of the LORD is vpon you: and they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Aaron, saying,

9 Doe not drinke wine nor strong drinke, thou, nor thy sonnes with thee, when ye goe into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest yee die: it shall bee a statute for euer, throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference betwene holy and vnholý, and betwene vncleane and cleane:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken vnto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake vnto Aaron, and vnto Eleazar and vnto Ithamar his sonnes that were left, Take the meate offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eate it without leauen, beside the altar: for it is most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sonnes due of the sacrifices of the LORD, made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the waue breast and heaue shoulder shall ye eat in a cleane place, thou, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee: For they be thy due and thy sonnes due, which are giuen out of the sacrifice of peace offerings, of the children of Israel.

15 The heaue shoulder, and the waue breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to waue it for a waue offering before the LORD: and it shall bee thine, and thy sonnes with thee, by a statute for euer, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goate of the sinne offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sonnes of Aaron, which were left alive, saying,

17 Wherefore haue ye not eaten the sinne offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath giuen it you to beare the iniquitie of the Congregation, to make atonement for them, before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy place: yee

should indeed haue eaten it in the holy place, \* as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said vnto Moses, Behold, this day haue they offered their sinne offering, and their burnt offering before the LORD: and such things haue befallen me: and if I had eaten the sinne offering to day, should it haue bin accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard that, he was content.

## CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not bee eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What foules. 29 The creeping things which are vncleane.

¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying vnto them,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, \* These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth:

3 Whatsoever parteth the hooft, and is clouen footed, & cheweth cud among the beasts, that shall ye eate.

4 Neuertheless, these shall ye not eate, of them that cheibe the cud, or of them that diuide the hooft: as the camel, because hee cheweth the cud, but diuideth not the hooft, he is vncleane vnto you.

5 And the conie, because he cheibeth the cud, but diuideth not the hooft, he is vncleane vnto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheibeth the cud, but diuideth not the hooft, he is vncleane vnto you.

7 And the swine, though he diuide the hooft, and be clouen footed, yet hee cheweth not the cud: he is vncleane to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they are vncleane to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath finnes and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the riuers, them shall ye eate.

10 And all that haue not finnes nor scales in the seas, and in the riuers, of all that moue in the waters, and of any liuing thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination vnto you:

11 They shall be euen an abomination vnto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall haue their carcases in a domination.

12 what

\* Chap. 6.  
26.

\* Deut. 14.  
4. act. 10.  
14.

\* 2. Macc.  
6, 18.

\* Exod. 29.  
24.



12 Whatsoever hath no finnes nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination vnto you.

13 ¶ And these are they which ye shall haue in abomination among the foules, they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: The Eagle, and the Osprey, and the Osprey,

14 And the Vulture, and the Kite, after his kinde:

15 Every Rauen after his kinde:

16 And the Owle, and the night-hauke, & the Cuckow, and the halbe after his kinde,

17 And the little Owle, and the Cormorant, and the great Owle,

18 And the Swanne, and the Pellicane, and the Gier-eagle,

19 And the Storke, the Heron after her kinde, and the Lapwing, and the Batte.

20 All foules that creepe, going vpon all foure, shall be an abomination vnto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of euery flying creeping thing that goeth vpon all foure, which haue legges aboue their feet, to leape withall vpon the earth.

22 Euen these of them ye may eate: the Locust, after his kinde, and the Bald-locust after his kinde, and the Beetle after his kinde, and the Grasshopper after his kinde.

23 But al other flying creeping things which haue foure feet, shall be an abomination vnto you.

24 And for these ye shall be vncleane: Whosoever toucheth the carcasle of them, shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcasle of them, shall wash his clothes, & be vncleane vntill the euen.

26 The carcasles of euery beast which diueth the hooft, and is not clonen footed, nor cheweth the cud, are vncleane vnto you: euery one that toucheth them, shall be vncleane.

27 And whatsoever goeth vpon his pannes, among all maner of beasts, that goe on all foure, those are vncleane vnto you: who so toucheth their carcasle, shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

28 And he that beareth the carcasle of them, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the euen: they are vncleane vnto you.

29 ¶ These also shall be vncleane vnto you, among the creeping things that creepe vpon the earth: the weasell, and

the Mouse, and the Tortois, after his kinde,

30 And the Ferret, and the Camelon, and the Lizard, and the Snail, and the Mole.

31 These are vncleane to you among all that creepe: Whosoever doth touch them when they bee dead, shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

32 And vpon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doeth fall, it shall be vncleane, whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skinn, or sacke, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any worke is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be vncleane vntill the euen: so it shall be cleansed.

33 And euery earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be vncleane: and \* yee shall breake it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh, shall be vncleane: And all drinke that may be drunke in euery such vessel, shall be vncleane.

35 And euery thing, whereupon any part of their carcasle falleth, shall be vncleane, whether it be ouen, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken doone: for they are vncleane, and shall be vncleane vnto you.

36 Neuertheless, a fountaine or pit, † wherein there is plenty of water, shall be cleane: but that which toucheth their carcasle shall be vncleane.

37 And if any part of their carcasle fall vpon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be cleane:

38 But if any water be put vpon the seed, and any part of their carcasle fall thereon, it shall be vncleane vnto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die, he that toucheth the carcasle thereof, shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

40 And hee that eateth of the carcasle of it, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the euen: he also that beareth the carcasle of it, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the euen.

41 And euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, shall be an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth vpon the bellic, and whatsoever goeth vpon all foure, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creepe vpon

\* Chap. 6.  
28.

† Hebr. agatheriog, together of matter.

† Hebr. dash multiply feet.



# The purification Chap. xij. xij. of women.

upon the earth, then ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination.

43 Wee shall not make your selues abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selues vnclane with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selues, and ye shall be holy, for I am holy: neither shall ye defile your selues with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth.

45 For I am the LORD that bringeth you by out of the land of Egypt to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the foule, and of euery liuing creature that moueth in the waters, and of euery creature that creepeth vpon the earth:

47 To make a difference betweene the vnclane and the cleane, & betweene the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of women after childbirth.  
6 Her offerings for her purifying.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman haue conceived seed, and borne a man child, then she shall be vnclane seuen dayes: according to the dayes of the separation for her infirmities shall she be vnclane.

3 And in the eighth day, the flesh of his foreskinne shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying thre and thirtie dayes: Shee shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the Sanctuary, vntill the dayes of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she beare a maid child, then she shall be vnclane two weekes, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying thre score and six dayes.

6 And when the dayes of her purifying are fulfilled, for a sonne, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering, & a yong pigeon, or a turtle dove for a sinne offering, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle

of the Congregation, vnto the priest:

7 who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

8 And if she be not able to bring a lambe, then she shall bring two turtles, or two yong pigeons, the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sinne offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and shee shall be cleane.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The Lawes and tokens whereby the Priest is to be guided in discerning the Leprosie.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall haue in the skinne of his flesh, a rising, a scabbe, or bright spot, and it bee in the skinne of his flesh like the plague of leprosie, then he shall be brought vnto Aaron the priest, or vnto one of his sonnes the priests.

3 And the priest shall looke on the plague in the skinne of the flesh: and when the haire in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper then the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall looke on him, and pronounce him vnclane.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skinne of his flesh, and in sight bee not deeper then the skinne, and the haire thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut by him that hath the plague, seuen dayes.

5 And the priest shall looke on him the seuenth day: and beholde, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skinne, then the priest shall shut him by seuen dayes more.

6 And the priest shall looke on him againe the seuenth day: and beholde, if the plague be somewhat darke, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him cleane: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be cleane.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skinne after that hee hath becne seene of the priest, for his cleansing hee shall be seene of the priest againe.

8 And if the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest

Heb. foules

\* Chap. 19.  
2. and 20. 7.  
2. pet. 1. 15

\* Luke 2.  
24.  
Hebr. her  
hand find not  
sufficiency  
of.

Or, swell-  
ing.

\* Chap. 15.  
29.

\* Luk. 2. 21.  
not in 7. 22.

Heb. forme  
of his yeere.



# How to discern      Leviticus.      110      the Leprosie.

Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is a leprosie.

9 When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought vnto the Priest;

10 And the Priest shall see him: and behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it haue turned the haire white, and there be quicke raw flesh in the rising:

11 It is an old leprosie in the skinned of his flesh, and the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, and shall not shut him by: for he is vncleane.

12 And if a leprosie breake out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie couer all the skin of him that hath the plague, from his head euen to his foot, wheresoeuer the Priest looketh:

13 Then the Priest shall consider: and behold, if the leprosie haue couered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him cleane that hath the plague, it is all turned white; he is cleane.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be vncleane.

15 And the Priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to bee vncleane: for the raw flesh is vncleane: it is a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turne againe, and bee changed vnto white, hee shall come vnto the Priest:

17 And the Priest shall see him: and behold, if the plague bee turned into white, then the Priest shall pronounce him cleane that hath the plague; hee is cleane.

18 The flesh also, in which, euen in the skinned thereof was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the Priest:

20 And if when the Priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower then the skinned, and the haire thereof be turned white, the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the Priest looke on it, and behold, there be no white haire there in, and if it be not lower then the skin, but be somewhat darke; then the Priest shall shut him by seven dayes.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skinned, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his

place, and spread not, it is a burning bile; and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane.

24 Or if there be any flesh in the skin whercof there is a hot burning, and the quicke flesh that burneth haue a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and behold, if the haire in the bright spot be turned white, and it bee in sight deeper then the skinned, it is a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the Priest looke on it, and behold, there be no white haire in the bright spot, and it be no lower then the other skin, but be somewhat darke, then the Priest shall shut him by seven dayes.

27 And the Priest shall looke vpon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane; it is the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat darke; it is a rising of the burning, and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 If a man or woman hath a plague vpon the head or the beard,

30 Then the Priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it be in sight deeper then the skin, and there be in it a yellow thin haire, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, it is a dry skull, euen a leprosie vpon the head or beard.

31 And if the Priest looke on the plague of the skull, and behold, it be not in sight deeper then the skin, and that there is no blacke haire in it; then the Priest shall shut by him that hath the plague of the skull, seven dayes.

32 And in the seventh day the Priest shall looke on the plague: and behold, if the skull spread not, and there be in it no yellow haire, and the skull be not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shauen, but the skull shall he not shauie: and the Priest shall shut by him that hath the skull, seven dayes more.

34 And in the seventh day the Priest shall looke on the skull: and behold, if the skull be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper then the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him cleane: and

he

† Hebr. the quickening of living flesh.

† Hebr. a burning of fire.



he shall wash his clothes, and be cleane.

35 But if the skalle spread much in the skinne after his cleansing,

36 Then the Priest shall looke on him, and behold, if the skalle be spread in the skinne, the Priest shall not seeke for yelloe haire: he is vncleane.

37 But if the skalle be in his sight at a stay, and that there is blacke haire growen vpon therein: the skalle is healed, he is cleane, and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman haue in the skinne of their flesh bright spots, euen white bright spots,

39 Then the Priest shall looke: and behold, if the bright spots in the skinne of their flesh bee darkish white, it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin: he is cleane.

40 And the man whose haire is fallen off his head, he is bald: yet is hee cleane.

41 And he that hath his haire fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: yet is hee cleane.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead a white reddish soze, it is a leprosie spring vp in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and beholde, if the rising of the soze bee white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skinne of the flesh,

44 Hee is a leprous man, he is vncleane: the Priest shall pronounce him utterly vncleane, his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a conering vpon his vpper lip, and shall cry, Vncleane, vncleane.

46 All the dayes wherein the plague shall bee in him, he shall bee defiled, hee is vncleane: he shall dwell alone, \* Without the campe shall his habitation be.

47 ¶ The garment also, that the plague of leprosie is in, whether it bee a woollen garment, or a linnen garment,

48 whether it bee in the warpe, or woofe of linnen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skinne:

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne, it is a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed vnto the Priest.

50 And the Priest shall looke vpon the plague, and shut vp it that hath the plague, seuen dayes.

51 And he shall looke on the plague on the seuen day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in a skin, or in any worke that is made of skinne, the plague is a fretting leprosie: it is vncleane.

52 Hee shall therefore burne that garment, whether warpe or woofe, in wollen or in linnen, or any thing of skinne, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosie: it shall bee burnt in the fire.

53 And if the Priest shall looke, and behold the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne;

54 Then the Priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it vp seuen dayes more.

55 And the Priest shall looke on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague haue not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it is vncleane, thou shalt burne it in the fire, it is fret inward, whether it be bare within or without.

56 And if the Priest looke, and behold, the plaine be somewhat darke after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warpe, or out of the woofe.

57 And if it appeare still in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne, it is a spreading plague, thou shalt burne that wherein the plague is, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warpe, or woofe, or whatsoever thing of skin it bee, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be cleane.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linnen, either in the warpe, or woofe, or any thing of skinnes, to pronounce it cleane, or to pronounce it vncleane.

† Heb. vessel  
or instru-  
ment.

† Heb. head  
is pilled.

† Heb. whe-  
ther it be  
bald on the  
head, or  
of or in the  
forehead  
thereof.

\* Num. 5. 2.  
a. king. 15.  
y.

† Hebr.  
works of.



CHAP. XIII.

- 1 The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the Leper. 33 The ſignes of leproſie in a houſe.  
13 The cleanſing of that houſe.

**A**ND the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,  
2 This ſhalbe the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing: he ſhall be brought vnto the Prieſt.

3 And the Prieſt ſhall goe forth out of the campe, and the Prieſt ſhall looke: and beholde, if the plague of leproſie be healed in the leper,

4 Then ſhall the Prieſt command to take for him that is to bee cleanſed, two birds aliuē, and cleane, and Cedar wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſope.

5 And the Prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds bee killed in an earthen veſſell, ouer running water.

6 As for the liuing bird, he ſhal take it, and the Cedar wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſope, and ſhall dip them and the liuing bird in the blood of the bird that was killed ouer the running water.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle vpon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſie, ſeuē times, and ſhall pronounce him cleane, and ſhall let the liuing bird looſe into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleanſed ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhaue off all his haire, and waſh himſelfe in water, that he may be cleane: And after that hee ſhall come into the Campe, and ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeuē dayes.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeuēth day, that he ſhall ſhaue all his haire off his head and his beard, and his eyebrowes, euen all his haire he ſhal ſhaue off: And he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be cleane.

10 And on the eight day he ſhall take two hee lambes without blemiſh, and one eide-lambe off the firſt yeere, without blemiſh, and three tenth deales of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oyle, and one log of oyle.

11 And the Prieſt that maketh him cleane, ſhall preſent the man that is to be made cleane, and thoſe things before the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

12 And the Prieſt ſhall take one hee

lambe, and offer him for a treſpaſſe offering, and the log of oyle, and waue them for a waue offering before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lambe in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering, and the burnt offering in the holy place: for as the ſinne offering is the Prieſts, ſo is the treſpaſſe offering: it is moſt holy.

14 And the Prieſt ſhall take ſome of the blood of the treſpaſſe offering, and the Prieſt ſhall put it vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleanſed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the Prieſt ſhall take ſome of the log of oyle, and poure it into the palme of his owne left hand:

16 And the Prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oile that is in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oile with his finger, ſeuē times before the LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oile that is in his hand, ſhall the Prieſt put vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleanſed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hande, and vpon the great toe of his right foot, vpon the blood of the treſpaſſe offering.

18 And the remnant of the oile that is in the Prieſts hand, he ſhall poure vpon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the Prieſt ſhal offer the ſinne offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleannesse, and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt offering.

20 And the Prieſt ſhall offer the burnt offering, and the meat offering vpon the Altar: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhalbe cleane.

21 And if he be poore, and cannot get ſo much, then hee ſhall take one lambe for a treſpaſſe offering to be waue, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deale of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat offering, and a log of oyle,

22 And two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get: and the one ſhalbe a ſinne offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And hee ſhall bring them on the eight day, for his cleanſing vnto the Prieſt,

\* Exod. 29. 24.

\* Chap. 7. 7.

\* Matt. 8. 2. mark. 1. 40. luke 5. 12.

|| Or, ſparrowes.

† Hebr. vpon the face of the field.

† Hebr. the daughter of her yeere.

† Hebr. his hand reach not.  
† Hebr. For a waueing.



Priest, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the Priest shall take the lambe of the trespass offering, and the log of oile, and the Priest shall waue them for a waue offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lambe of the trespass offering, and the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foote.

26 And the Priest shall powre of the oyle into the palme of his owne left hand.

27 And the Priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, some of the oile that is in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the Priest shall put of the oile that is in his hand, vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot, vpon the place of the blood of the trespass offering.

29 And the rest of the oile that is in the Priests hand, he shall put vpon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the yong pigeons, such as he can get:

31 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering. And the Priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

33 And the LORD spake vnto Moyses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I giue to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession:

35 And hee that oweth the house shall come, and tell the Priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the Priest shall command that they emptie the house, before the Priest goe into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made vncleane: and afterward the Priest shall goe in, to see the house.

*Or, pre-pare.*

37 And he shall looke on the plague: and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower then the wall;

38 Then the Priest shall goe out of the house, to the doore of the house, and shut vp the house seven dayes.

39 And the Priest shall come againe the seventh day, and shall looke: and behold, if the plague bee spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the Priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an vncleane place without the Citie.

41 And hee shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall powre out the dust that they scrape off, without the citie into an vncleane place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones: and hee shall take other morter, and shall plaster the house.

43 And if the plague come againe, and breake out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 Then the Priest shall come and looke, and behold, if the plague bee spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosie in the house: it is vncleane.

45 And he shall breake downe the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall carry them forth out of the citie into an vncleane place.

46 Whereouer, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut vp, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

47 And hee that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and hee that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the Priest shall come in, and looke vpon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the Priest shall pronounce the house cleane, because the plague is healed.

*† Hebr. in coming in, shall come in, G.*



49 And he shall take to cleanse the house, two birds, and Cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, ouer running water.

51 And he shall take the Cedar wood and the hyssope, and the scarlet, and the liuing bird, and dip them in the blood of the slaine bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the liuing bird, and with the Cedar wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet.

53 But hee shall let goe the liuing bird out of the citie into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be cleane.

\* Chap. 13.  
30.

54 This is the law for all manner plague of leprosie and \* skall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scabbe, and for a bright spot:

† Heb. In the day of the vncleane, and in the day of the cleane.

57 To teach † when it is vncleane, and when it is cleane: this is the lawe of leprosie.

### CHAP. XV.

1 The vncleannes of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing of them. 19 The vncleannesse of women in their issues. 28 Their cleansing.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

|| Or, running of the renet.

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when any man hath a || running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is vncleane.

3 And this shall be his vncleannesse in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his vncleannesse.

† Heb. vessel.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth, that hath the issue, is vncleane: and every thing whereon he sitteth, shall be vncleane.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bath himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

6 And hee that sitteth on any thing whereon hee sate that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bath himselfe

in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

8 And if he that hath the issue, spit vpon him that is cleane, then hee shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

9 And what saddle soeuer he rideth vpon, that hath the issue, shall bee vncleane.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was vnder him, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen: And he that beareth any of those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

11 And whosoever hee toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

\* Chap. 6.  
28.

12 And the \* vessel of earth that hee toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when hee that hath an issue, is cleansed of his issue, then hee shall number to himselfe seven dayes for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be cleane.

14 And on the eight day hee shall take to him two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons, and come before the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and giue them vnto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any mans seede of copulation goe out from him, then hee shall wash all his flesh in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

17 And every garment and every skinne whereon is the seede of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bath themselves in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

19 ¶ And if a woman haue an issue, and



<sup>†</sup> Hebr. is  
her separa-  
tion.

and her issue in her flesh be blood, shee shall bee <sup>†</sup> put apart seuen dayes: and whosoever toucheth her, shall bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

20 And every thing that she lieth vpon in her separation, shall be vncleane: every thing also that she sitteth vpon, shall be vncleane.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sate vpon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when hee toucheth it, he shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

24 And if any man lye with her at all, and her flowes be vpon him, hee shall be vncleane seuen dayes: and all the bed whereon he lyeth, shall be vncleane.

25 And if a woman haue an issue of her blood many dayes out of the time of her separation, or if it runne beyond the time of her separation, all the dayes of the issue of her vncleannesse, shall be as the dayes of her separation: she shall be vncleane.

26 Every bed whereon she lyeth all the dayes of her issue, shall be vnto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever shee sitteth vpon, shall be vncleane, as the vncleannesse of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be vncleane, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her selfe seuen dayes: and after that, she shall be cleane.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take vnto her two turtles or two yong pigeons, & bring them vnto the Priest, to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

30 And the Priest shall offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her vncleannesse.

31 Thus shall yee separate the children of Israel from their vncleannesse, that they die not in their vncleannesse,

when they defile my Tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is like of her flowes, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, & of him that lyeth with her which is vncleane.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 How the hie Priest must enter into the Holy place. 11 The sinne-offering for himselfe. 15 The sinne-offering for the people. 20 The Scape Goat. 29 The yeerely Feast of the Expiations.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, after the death of the two sonnes of Aaron, when they offered be- fore the LORD, and died.

2 And the LORD sayd vnto Moses, Speake vnto Aaron thy brother, that hee come not at all times in to the Holy place within the Uaile, before the Mercy seat, which is vpon the Arke, that hee die not: for I will appeare in the cloud vpon the Mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come in to the Holy place: with a yong bullocke for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering.

4 Hee shall put on the holy linnen coate, and he shall haue the linnen breeches vpon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linnen girdle, and with the linnen Miter shall hee be attired. These are holy garments: therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the Congregation of the children of Israel, two kiddes of the Goates for a sinne offering, and one ramme for a burnt offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullocke of the sinne offering, which is for himselfe, and make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lottes vpon the two Goates: one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the Scape goat.

<sup>\*</sup>Leuit. 10.  
2.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 30.  
10. heb. 9.  
7.

<sup>\*</sup>Hebr. 9. 7.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. A-  
zazel.



9 And Aaron shall bring the goate vpon which the LORDS lot<sup>†</sup> fell, and offer him for a sinne offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the Scape goate, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him goe for a Scape goate into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullocke of the sinne offering, which is for himselfe, and shall make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house, and shall kill the bullocke of the sinne offering which is for himselfe.

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coales of fire from off the Altar before the LORD, and his handes full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense vpon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may couer the mercie seate that is vpon the testimonie, that he die not.

14 And<sup>\*Heb. 9. 13 and 10. 4. \*Chap. 4. 6</sup> he shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and<sup>\*</sup> sprinkle it with his finger vpon the Mercie seat Eastward: and before the Mercie seat shall hee sprinkle of the blood with his finger seuen times.

15 Then shall he kill the goate of the sinne offering that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and doe with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullocke, and sprinkle it vpon the Mercie seat, and before the Mercie seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesse of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sinnes: and so shall hee doe for the Tabernacle of the Congregation that remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleannesse.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. dwel-  
eth.

<sup>\*</sup> Luk. 1. 10.

17 And there shall be no man in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, when hee goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, vntill hee come out, and haue made an atonement for himselfe, and for his household, and for all the Congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall goe out vnto the Altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it, & shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and of the blood of the goate, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood vpon it with his finger seuen times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesse of the children of Israel.

20 And when hee hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar, hee shall bring the liue goate.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands vpon the head of the liue goate, and confesse ouer him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sinnes, putting them vpon the head of the goate, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness.

22 And the goate shall beare vpon him all their iniquities, vnto a land not inhabited: and he shall let goe the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall put off the linnen garments which he put on, when he went in to the holy place, and shall leaue them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himselfe, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sinne offering shall he burne vpon the Altar.

26 And he that let goe the goat for the Scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the Campe.

27 And the bullocke for the sinne offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in, to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth<sup>\*</sup> without the Campe, and they shall burne in the fire their skinner and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come in to the Campe.

29 And this shall be a statute for euer vnto you: that in the seventh moneth, on the tenth day of the moneth, ye shall afflict your soules, & doe no worke at all, whether it be one of your owne countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shall the Priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a  
man of op-  
portunitye.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. of so-  
pation.

<sup>\*</sup> Leuit. 6.  
30. heb. 13.  
11.



that yee may bee cleane from all your finnes before the LORD.

31 It shall be a Sabbath of rest vnto you, and ye shall afflict your soules by a statute for ever.

32 And the Priest whom he shall appoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the Priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linnen clothes, even the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy Sanctuary, and hee shall make an atonement for the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for the Altar: and he shall make an atonement for the Priests, and for all the people of the Congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute vnto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their finnes \* once a yeece. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all slaine beasts must be offered to the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle.

7 They must not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torne.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron and vnto his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel, and say vnto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying;

3 What man soeuer there bee of the house of Israel, that killeth an ore, or lambe, or goat in the Campe, or that killeth out of the Campe,

4 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to offer an offering vnto the LORD before the Tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be imputed vnto that man; he hath shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them vnto the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation vnto the Priest, and offer them for peace offerings vnto the LORD.

6 And the Priest shall sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar of the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and burne the fat for a sweet savour vnto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices vnto devils, after whom they haue gone a whozing: This shall be a statute for ever vnto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say vnto them, whatsoeuer man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourne among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to offer it vnto the LORD, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 And whatsoeuer man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourne among you, that eateth any manner of blood, I will even set my face against that soule that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I haue given it to you vpon the Altar, to make an atonement for your soules: for it is the blood, that maketh an atonement for the soule.

12 Therefore I laid vnto the children of Israel, No soule of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoeuer man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourne among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or foule that may be eaten, he shall euen poynt out the blood thereof, and couer it with dust.

14 For it is the life of all flesh, the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I laid vnto the children of Israel, \* He shall not eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: who soeuer eateth it, shall be cut off.

15 And euery soule that eateth that which died of it selfe, or that which was torne with beasts, whether it bee one of your owne countrey, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen: then shall he be cleane.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall beare his iniquity.

CHAP.

\*Exod. 29.  
18. chap. 4.  
31.

† Hebr. fill  
his hand.

\*Exod. 30.  
10. heb. 9.  
7.

† Heb. that  
hath any  
blood.

\*Gen. 9. 4.

† Heb. a car-  
case.



## C H A P. XVIII.

1 Vnlawfull Marriages. 19 Vnlawfull lusts.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
 2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, I am the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not doe: and after the doings of land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not doe: neither shall ye walke in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall doe my iudgements, and keepe mine ordinances, to walke therein: I am the LORD your God.

\* Ezek. 20.  
 11, 12.  
 10. 5. galat.  
 3. 12.

5 \*Ye shall therefore keepe my statutes, and my iudgements: which if a man doe, hee shall liue in them: I am the LORD.

† Hebr. rem-  
 mainder of  
 his flesh.

6 None of you shall approche to any that is neere of kinne to him, to vncouer their nakednesse: I am the LORD.

7 The nakednesse of thy father, or the nakednesse of thy mother, shalt thou not vncouer: she is thy mother, thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

\* Chap. 20.  
 11.

8 \*The nakednesse of thy fathers wife shalt thou not vncouer: it is thy fathers nakednesse.

9 The nakednesse of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether shee be borne at home, or borne abroad, euen their nakednesse thou shalt not vncouer.

10 The nakednesse of thy sonnes daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, euen their nakednesse thou shalt not vncouer: for theirs is thine owne nakednesse.

11 The nakednesse of thy fathers viues daughter, begotten of thy father, (she is thy sister,) thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

\* Chap. 20.  
 19.

12 \*Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy fathers sister: she is thy fathers neere kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy mothers sister: for she is thy mothers neere kinswoman.

\* Chap. 20.  
 10.

14 \*Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approche to his wife: shee is thine aunt.

\* Chap. 20.  
 17.

15 \*Thou shalt not vncouer the na-

kednesse of thy daughter in law: shee is thy sonnes wife, thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

16 \*Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy brothers wife: it is thy brothers nakednesse.

\* Chap. 20.  
 21.

17 Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sonnes daughter, or her daughters daughter, to vncouer her nakednesse: for they are her neere kinswomen: it is wickednesse.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to bere her, to vncouer her nakednesse besides the other, in her life time.

|| Or, one  
 wife to another.

19 \*Also thou shalt not approche vnto a woman to vncouer her nakednesse, as long as shee is put apart for her vncleannesse.

\* Chap. 20.  
 18.

20 Whereouer, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy selfe with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed passe through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou prophane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

\* Chap. 20.  
 2. 3. king.  
 23. 10.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

\* Called  
 Acts 7. 43.  
 Molech.

23 \*Neither shalt thou lie with any beast, to defile thy selfe therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie downe thereto: It is confusion.

\* Chap. 20.  
 15.

24 Defile not you your selues in any of these things: for in all these, the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: Therefore I doe visit the iniquitie thereof vpon it, and the land it selfe vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keepe my statutes and my iudgements, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your owne nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations haue the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled.)

28 That the land spew not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spewed out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, euen the soules that commit them, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 There-



30 Therefore shal ye keepe mine Ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customes, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selues therein: I am the LORD your God.

# CHAP. XIX.

1 A repetition of sundry Lawes.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* Ye shalbe holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.

3 \* Ye shall feare euery man his mother, and his father, and keepen my Sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.

4 \* Turne ye not vnto idoles, nor make to your selues molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

5 \* And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, ye shall offer it, at your owne will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remaine vntill the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable: it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore euery one that eateth it, shall beare his iniquitie, because he hath prophaned the halowed thing of the LORD: and that soule shall be cut off from among his people.

9 \* And \* when ye reape the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reape the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not gleane thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather euery grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poore and stranger: I am the LORD your God.

11 \* Ye shall not steale, neither deale falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 \* And ye shall not \* sweare by my Name falsly, neither shalt thou prophane the Name of thy God: I am the LORD.

13 \* Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night, vntill the morning.

14 \* Thou shalt not curse the deafe, \* nor put a stumbling blocke before the blind, but shalt feare thy God: I am the LORD.

15 \* Ye shall doe no vnrighthousnes in iudgement; thou shalt not \* respect the person of the poore, nor honour the person of the mightie: but in rightousnesse shalt thou iudge thy neighbour.

16 \* Thou shalt not goe by and dolue as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD.

17 \* Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sinne vpon him.

18 \* Thou shalt not auenge nor beare any grudge against the children of thy people, \* but thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe: I am the LORD.

19 \* Ye shall keepe my Statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattell gender with a diuerse kinde: Thou shalt not sowe thy field with mingled seed: Neither shall a garment mingled of linnen and woollen come vpon thee.

20 \* And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bondmaid, be trothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedome giuen her, she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free:

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering vnto the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, euen a ramme for a trespass offering.

22 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sinne which hee hath done: and the sinne which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 \* And when ye shall come in to the land, and shall haue planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as vncircumcised: three yeeres shall it be as vncircumcised vnto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth yeere all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD withall.

25 And in the fift yeere shall ye eate of the fruit thereof, that it may decide vnto you the increas thereof: I am the LORD your God.

26 \* Ye shall not eate any thing with the

\* Deut. 27. 18.

\* Exod. 23. 3. deut. 1. 17. and 16. 16. prou. 24. 23. iam. 2. 9

\* 1. Ioh. 2. 11. mat. 8. 5 eccl. 19. 13  
[Or, that thou beare not sinne for him.]

\* Mat. 5. 43 and 23. 39. rom. 12. 9. galat. 5. 14. iam. 2. 8.

[Or, abused by any. Heb. reproched by [or for] man.  
[Or, they. Heb. there shall be a scourging.]

† Holines of praise to the LORD.

\* Chap. 11. 44. & 30. 7. 1. pet. 1. 16.

\* Chap. 23. 22.

\* Exod. 20. 7. deut. 5. 11. mat. 5. 34. iam. 5. 12.

\* Eccles. 10. 7. deut. 24. 14. tobi. 4. 15.



Diuers lawes,                      Leviticus.                      and ordinances.

the blood, neither shall ye vse enchantment, nor obserue times.

<sup>\* Chap. 21.</sup> 27 <sup>5.</sup> We shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou marre the corners of thy beard.

<sup>\* Deut. 14.</sup> 28 We shall not <sup>1.</sup> make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any markes vpon you: I am the LORD.

<sup>† Hebr. prophane.</sup> 29 Doe not <sup>†</sup> prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredome, and the land become full of wickednesse.

30 We shall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuary: I am the LORD.

giueth any of his seed vnto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath giuen of his seed vnto Molech, to defile my Sanctuary, and to prophane my holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land doe any wayes hide their eyes from the man, when he giueth of his seed vnto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that goe a who-



Diuers lawes, Chap.xxj. and ordinances.

shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach vnto any beast, and lie downe thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death, their blood shall be vpon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakednesse, and she see his nakednesse, it is a wicked thing, and they shall bee cut off in the sight of their people: he hath vncouered his sisters nakednesse, he shall beare his iniquitie.

18 \*And if a man shall lie with a woman hauing her sicknesse, and that vncouer her nakednesse: he hath vncouered her fountaine, and she hath vncouered the fountaine of her blood: and both of them shall bee cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for hee vncouereth his neere kinne: they shall beare their iniquitie.

20 And if a man shall lie with his vncles wife, he hath vncouered his vncles nakednesse: they shall beare their sinne, they shall die childlesse.

21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it is an vncleane thing: hee hath vncouered his brothers nakednesse, they shall be childlesse.

22 \*He shall therefore keepe all my statutes, and all my Iudgements, and doe them: that the laude whiche I bring you to dwell therein, I giue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walke in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, & therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I haue said vnto you, Bee shall inherit their land, and I will giue it vnto you, to possesse it, a land that floweth with milke and hony: I am the LORD your God, which haue separated you from other people.

25 \*We shall therefore put difference betweene cleane beasts, and vncleane, and betweene vncleane foules, and cleane: & ye shall not make your soules abominable by beast or by foule, or by any manner of liuing thing, that creeper on the ground, which I haue separated from you as vncleane.

26 And ye shall be holy vnto me: \*for

I the LORD am holy, & haue seuered you from other people, that ye should be mine.

27 \*A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be vpon them.

CHAP XXI.

1 Of the Priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7. 13 Of their Mariages. 16 The Priests that haue blemishes must not minister in the Sanctuary.

And the LORD said vnto Moses; Speake vnto the priests the sonnes of Aaron, and say vnto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kinne, that is neere vnto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his sonne, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh vnto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 But hee shall not defile himselfe being a chiefe man among his people, to prophane himselfe.

5 \*They shall not make baldnesse vpon their head, neither shall they shau off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh:

6 They shall be holy vnto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God they doe offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane, neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy vnto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy vnto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, am holy.

9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her selfe, by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: shee shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, vpon whose head the anointing oyle was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not vncouer his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he goe in to any dead body,

\*Deut. 18. 11. 1. Sam. 28. 7.

Or, being an husband among his people hee shall not defile himselfe for his wife &c. \*Chap. 19. 27.

\*Chap. 18. 29.

\*Heb. made naked.

\*Heb. a separation.

\*Chap. 18. 26.

\*Chap. 18. 25.

\*Deut. 9. 5.

\*Chap. 11. 2. deut. 14.

Or, moueth

\*Chap. 19. 1. and 20. 7. 1. pet. 1. 18.



# Diuers lawes,      Leviticus.      and ordinances.

body, nor defile himselfe for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall hee goe out of the Sanctuary, nor prophane the Sanctuary of his God: for the crowne of the anointing oile of his God is vpon him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a diuorced woman, or prophane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgine of his owne people to wife.

15 Neither shall he prophane his seed among his people: for I the LORD doe sanctifie him.

16 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 Speake vnto Aaron, saying, whosoener he be of thy seed in their generations, that hath any blemish, let him not approche to offer the bread of his God:

18 For whatsoener man hee be that hath a blemish, he shall not approche: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing<sup>\*</sup> superfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken footed, or broken handed,

20 Or crooke backed, or a dwarfed, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the Priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish: he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy:

23 Onely he shall not goe in vnto the Vail, nor come nigh vnto the Altar, because he hath a blemish, that he prophane not my Sanctuaries: for I the LORD doe sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told it vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The Priests in their vncleanness must abstaine from the holy things. 6 How they shall bee cleansed. 10 Who of the Priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they prophane not my holy Name, in those things which they halow vnto me: I am the LORD.

3 Say vnto them, whosoener he be of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth vnto the holy things, which the children of Israel halow vnto the LORD, hauing his vncleanness vpon him, that soule shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.

4 What man soener of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things, vntill he be cleane. And<sup>\*</sup> who so toucheth any thing that is vncleane by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or whosoener toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made vncleane, or a man of whom hee may take vncleanness, whatsoener vncleanness he hath:

6 The soule which hath touched any such, shall be vncleane vntill Euen, and shall not eate of the holy things, vntill he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the Sunne is downe, he shall be cleane, and shall afterward eate of the holy things, because it is his food.

8<sup>\*</sup> That which dieth of it selfe, or is torne with beasts, hee shall not eate to defile himselfe therewith: I am the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keepe mine Ordinance, lest they beare sinne for it, and die therefore, if they prophane it: I the LORD doe sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the Priests, or an hired seruant shall not eate of the holy thing.

11 But if the Priest buy any soule<sup>†</sup> with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is borne in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the Priests daughter also bee married vnto<sup>†</sup> a stranger, she may not eate of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the Priests daughter be a widow, or diuorced, and haue no childe, and is returned vnto her fathers house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. running of the reins.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 15. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> Exod. 34. 31. ezech. 44. 31.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. with the purchase of his money.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a man a stranger.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 10. 14.

<sup>||</sup> Or, food.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 22. 23.

<sup>||</sup> Or, too slender.



# What oblations Chap.xxiiij. must be offred.

thers meat, but there shall no stranger eate thereof.

14 And if a man eate of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fist part thereof vnto it, and shall giue it vnto the Priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer vnto the LORD:

16 Or suffer them to beare the iniquitie of trespass, when they eate their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Speake vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel, and say vnto them, whatsoeuer he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his bolues, and for all his fire will offerings, which they will offer vnto the LORD for a burnt offering:

19 Ye shall offer at your owne will a male without blemish, of the beeuies, of the sheepe, or of the goats.

20 But whatsoeuer hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free will offering in beeuies or sheepe, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or hauing a weime, or scurue, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these vnto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them vpon the Altar vnto the LORD.

23 Either a bullocke, or a lambe that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free will offering: but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 We shall not offer vnto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these: because their corruption is in them, and blemishes bee in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullocke, or a sheepe, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall bee

seuen dayes vnder the damme, and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

28 And whether it be colue or ewe, ye shall not kill it, \* and her yong, both in one day.

29 And when yee will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving vnto the LORD, offer it at your owne will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten vp, ye shall leaue \* none of it vntill the morrow: I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keepe my Commandments, and doe them: I am the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye \* profane my holy Name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The Sabbath. 4 The Pascheuer. 9 The Sheafe of first fruits. 15 The Feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poore. 23 The Feast of Trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The Feast of Tabernacles.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which yee shall proclaim to be holy conuocations, euen these are my feasts.

3 \* Sixe dayes shall worke be done, but the seuen day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no worke therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 These are the feastes of the LORD, euen holy conuocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 \* In the fourteenth day of the first moneth at euen, is the LORDS Pascheuer.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth, is the feast of vneleauened bread vnto the LORD: seuen dayes ye must eate vneleauened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall haue an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD seuen dayes:

in

Or, lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass: in their eating.

\* Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1.

Or, goats.

Or, kidde.

\* Chap. 21. 18.

Or, bee goat. Deu. 12. 6

\* Chap. 7. 15.

\* Leuit. 10. 3.

\* Exo. 30. 9 deut. 5. 13. luke 13. 14.

\* Exod. 12. 18. num. 28 17.



in the seuenth day is an holy conuocation: on, ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When pee be come into the land which I giue vnto you, and shall reape the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheafe of the first fruits of your harvest vnto the Priest:

11 And hee shall waue the sheafe before the LORD to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath the Priest shall waue it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye waue the sheafe, an hee lambe without blemish of the first yeere, for a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

13 And the meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deales of fine flour, mingled with oile, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, for a sweet savour: and the drinke offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eate neither bread, nor parched come, nor greene eares, untill the selfe same day that ye haue brought an offering vnto your God: It shall be a statute for ever, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And \* ye shall count vnto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheafe of the waue offering: seven Sabbathes shall be complete.

16 Euen vnto the morrow after the seuenth Sabbath, shall ye number fifty dayes, and ye shall offer a new meat offering vnto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two waue loanes, of two tenth deales: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leauen, they are the first fruits vnto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambes without blemish, of the first yeere, and one yong bullocke and two rammes: they shall be for a burnt offering vnto the LORD, with their meat offering and their drinke offerings, euen an offering made by fire of sweet savour vnto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goates, for a sinne offering, and two lambes of the first yeere, for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the Priest shall waue them with the bread of the first fruits, for a

waue-offering before the LORD, with the two lambes: they shall be holy to the LORD for the Priests.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfe same day, that it may be an holy conuocation vnto you: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And \* when ye reape the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make cleane riddance of the corners of the field, when thou reapest, \* neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them vnto the poore, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, In the \* seuenth moneth, in the first day of the moneth shall ye haue a Sabbath, a memorie of blowing of trumpets, an holy conuocation.

25 Ye shall doe no seruile worke therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

27 \* Also on the tenth day of this seuenth moneth, there shall be a day of atonement, it shall be an holy conuocation vnto you, & ye shall afflict your soules, and offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

28 And ye shall doe no worke in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you, before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soule it bee that shall not bee afflicted in that same day, hee shall bee cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soule it bee that doeth any worke in that same day, the same soule will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall doe no manner of worke: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be vnto you a Sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your soules in the ninth day of the moneth at Euen, from Euen vnto Euen shall ye celebrate your Sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

34 Speake vnto the children of Israel,

¶ Or, handfull: Hebr. an Omer.

\* Deut. 16. 9.

\* Chap. 19. 9.

\* Deut. 24. 19.

\* Num. 29. 1.

\* Chap. 16. 30. num. 29. 7.

¶ Hebr. rail.



# holy conuocations. Chap.xxiiiij. The Shewbread.

\*Num. 29.  
12. iohn 7.  
37.

Israel, saying, \* The fifteenth day of this seuenth moneth, shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seuen dayes vnto the LORD.

35 On the first day shall be an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

36 Seuen dayes ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, on the eight day shall be an holy conuocation vnto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: It is a<sup>†</sup> solenne assembly, and ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

† Heb. day of restraint.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaime to be holy conuocations, to offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, & drinke offerings, euery thing vpon his day:

38 Beside the Sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vowes, and beside all your free will offerings, which ye giue vnto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seuenth moneth when yee haue gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keepe a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes. On the first day shall bee a Sabbath, and on the eight day shall bee a Sabbath.

† Heb. fruit.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the<sup>†</sup> boughes of goodly trees, branches of Palme trees, and the boughes of thicke trees, and willowes of the brooke, and yee shall reioyce before the LORD your God seuen dayes.

41 And ye shall keepe it a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes in the yeere: It shall be a Statute for euer in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seuenth moneth.

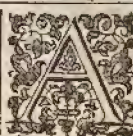
42 Ye shall dwell in boothes seuen dayes: all that are Israelites borne, shall dwell in boothes;

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in boothes, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared vnto the children of Israel the feastes of the LORD.

## C H A P. XXIII.

- 1 The oyle for the lampes. 5 The Shewbread.  
10 Shelomiths sonne blasphemeth. 13 The Law of Blasphemie. 17 Of Murder. 18 Of Damage. 23 The blasphemers is stoned.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring vnto thee pure oyle Olue, beaten, for the light,<sup>†</sup> to cause the lampes to burne continually.

† Heb. so cause to as-cend.

3 Without the Vail of the Testimonie, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, shall Aaron order it from the euening vnto the morning, before the LORD continually: It shall be a Statute for euer in your generations.

4 He shall order the lampes vpon \* the pure Candlesticke before the LORD continually.

\* Exo. 31. 8

5 And thou shalt take fine floure, and bake twelue \* cakes thereof: two tenth deales shall be in one cake.

\* Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rowes, six on a row vpon the pure Table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense vpon ech row, that it may bee on the bread for a memorizall, euen an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

8 Euery Sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an euertlasting couenant.

9 And \* it shall be Aarons and his sonnes, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy vnto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetuall statute.

\* Exod. 29. 33. chap. 8. 31. mat. 12. 1. 5.

10 And the sonne of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this sonne of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel stroue together in the campe.

11 And the Israelitish womans sonne blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed, and they brought him vnto Moses: and his mothers name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibzi, of the tribe of Dan.

12 And they \* put him in ward,<sup>†</sup> that the minde of the LORD might bee shewed them.

\* Numb. 15

13 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

† Heb. to expound vnto them according to the mouth of the LORD.

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the Campe, and let all that heard him, \* lay their hands vpon his head, and let all the Congregation stone him.

\* Deut. 17. 9. and 17. 7

15 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, whosoever curseth



curseth his God, shall beare his sinne.

16 And hee that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the Congregation shall certainly stone him: Aswell the stranger, as he that is borne in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good;† beaſt for beaſt.

19 And if a man caule a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

20 Breach, for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him againe.

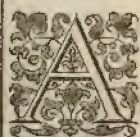
21 And hee that killeth a beaſt, hee shall restore it: and hee that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall haue one manner of law, aswell for the stranger, as for one of your owne countrey: for I am the LORD your God.

23 And Moſes ſpake to the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the Campe, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

### CHAP. XXV.

1 The Sabbath of the ſeuenth yeere. 8 The Iubile in the fiftieth yeere. 14 Of oppreſſion. 18 A bleſſing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land. 29 Of houſes. 35 Compaſſion of the poore. 39 The vſage of bondmen. 47 The redemption of ſeruant.



And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes in Mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſay vnto them: when yee come into the land which I giue you, then ſhall the land keepe a Sabbath vnto the LORD.

3 Sixe yeeres thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſixe yeeres thou ſhalt prune thy Vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeuenth yeere ſhalbe a Sabbath of reſt vnto the land, a Sabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy Vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it owne

accord of thy harneſt, thou ſhalt not reape, neither gather the grapes of thy Vine vndreſſed: for it is a yeere of reſt vnto the land.

6 And the Sabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſeruant, and for thy mayd, and for thy hired ſeruant, and for the ſtranger that ſourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beaſt that are in thy land, ſhal all the encrease thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeuene Sabbaths of yeeres vnto thee, ſeuene times ſeuene yeeres, and the ſpace of the ſeuene Sabbaths of yeeres, ſhall be vnto thee fourtie and nine yeeres.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet of the Iubile to ſound, on the tenth day of the ſeuenth moneth, in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth yeere, and proclaime libertie throughout all the land, vnto al the inhabitants thereof: It ſhalbe a Iubile vnto you, and ye ſhall returne euery man vnto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall returne euery man vnto his family.

11 A Iubile ſhall that fiftieth yeere be vnto you: Ye ſhall not ſow, neither reape that which groweth of it ſelfe in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy Vine vndreſſed.

12 For it is the Iubile, it ſhall be holy vnto you: ye ſhall eate the encrease thereof out of the field.

13 In the yeere of this Iubile yee ſhall returne euery man vnto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought vnto thy neighbour, or buyeſt ought of thy neighbours hand, ye ſhall not oppreſſe one another.

15 According to the number of yeeres after the Iubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, and according vnto the number of yeeres of the fruits, he ſhall ſell vnto thee.

16 According to the multitude of yeeres, thou ſhalt encrease the price thereof, and according to the ſeueneſſe of yeeres, thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for according to the number of the yeeres of the fruites doeth hee ſell vnto thee.

17 Yee ſhall not therefore oppreſſe one another; but thou ſhalt feare thy God: For I am the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Where

\* Exod. 21.  
12. deu. 19.  
21.

† Hebr. ſm-  
teſh the life  
of a man.

† Hebr. life  
for life.

\* Exod. 21.  
24. deu. 19.  
21. matth.  
5. 38.

\* Exod. 12.  
49.

† Hebr. of  
thy ſeparati-  
on.

† Hebr.  
loue of  
ſound.

† Hebr. reſt.  
\* Exod. 23.  
10.



# Redeeming of Chap.xxv. lands and houses.

18 Wherefore ye shall do my Statutes, and keepe my Judgements, and doe them, and ye shall dwell in the land in safetie.

19 And the land shall yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safetie.

20 And if ye shall say, what shall we eate the seventh yeere: Behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing vpon you in the sixt yeere, and it shall bring forth fruit for three yeeres.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth yeere, and eat yet of old fruit, vntill the ninth yeere: vntill her fruits come in, ye shall eate of the old store.

23 The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine, for ye were strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waken poore, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kinsme come to redeeme it, then shall hee redeeme that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man haue none to redeeme it, and himselfe bee able to redeeme it:

27 Then let him count the yeeres of the sale thereof, and restore the ouerplus vnto the man, to whom he sold it, that he may returne vnto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold, shall remaine in the hand of him that hath bought it, vntill the yeere of Iubile: and in the Iubile it shall goe out, and he shall returne vnto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled cite, then he may redeeme it within a whole yeere after it is sold: within a full yeere may he redeeme it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full yeere, then the house that is in the walled cite, shall be stablished for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not goe out in the Iubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which haue no walles round about them, shall bee counted as the fields of the countrey: they may be redeemed, and they shall goe out in the Iubile.

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Leuites, and the houses of the cities

of their possession, may the Leuites redeeme at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Leuites, then the house that was sold, and the cite of his possession shall goe out in the yeere of Iubile: for the houses of the cities of the Leuites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetuall possession.

35 And if thy brother bee waken poore, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt relieue him, yea though he be a stranger, or a sojourner, that hee may liue with thee.

36 Take thou no vsurie of him, or increase: but feare thy God, that thy brother may liue with thee.

37 Thou shalt not giue him thy money vpon vsurie, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I am the Lord your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to giue you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waken poore, and be sold vnto thee, thou shalt not compell him to serue as a bond seruant.

40 But as an hired seruant, and as a sojourner he shall be with thee, and shall serue thee vnto the yeere of Iubile.

41 And then shall hee depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall returne vnto his owne familie, and vnto the possession of his fathers shall he returne.

42 For they are my seruants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bond men.

43 Thou shalt not rule ouer him with rigour, but shalt feare thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt haue, shall be of the heathen, that are round about you: of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourne among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession, they shall bee

Or, one of the Leuites redeems them.

Hebr. his hand faileth Hebr. strengthen.

Exod. 22. 25. deut. 22. 19. pro. 8. 8. ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

Exo. 21. 2. deut. 15. 12. ierem. 34. 14. Hebr. serue thy selfe with him with the seruice, &c.

Hebr. with the sale of a bondman. Ephe. 6. 9. coloss. 4. 1.

Hebr. ye shall serue your selves with them.



# Of redemption.      Leviticus.      Blessings promised.

bee your bondmen for ever : but ouer your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one ouer another with rigour.

47 And if a sojourner or stranger waxe rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him waxe poore, and sell himselfe vnto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stocke of the strangers family :

48 After that he is sold, hee may be redeemed againe : one of his brethren may redeeme him.

49 Either his vncle, or his vncles sonne may redeeme him, or any that is nigh of kinne vnto him, of his family, may redeeme him : or if he be able, hee may redeeme himselfe.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the yeere that he was sold to him, vnto the yeere of Jubile, and the price of his sale shall be according vnto the number of yeeres, according to the time of an hired seruant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many yeeres behinde, according vnto them hee shall giue againe the price of his redemption, out of the money that hee was bought for.

52 And if there remaine but few yeeres vnto the yeere of Jubile, then he shall count with him, and according vnto his yeeres shall he giue him againe the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yeerely hired seruant shall he be with him : and the other shall not rule with rigour ouer him in thy sight.

54 And if hee be not redeemed in these yeeres, then he shall goe out in the yeere of Jubile, both he, and his children with him.

55 For vnto me the children of Israel are seruants, they are my seruants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt : I am the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of Idolatry. 2 Religiousnes. 3 A blessing to them that keepe the Commandements. 14 A curse to those that breake them. 40 God promisseth to remember them that repent.

\*Exod. 20.  
4. deut. 5. 8.  
and 16. 32.  
psal. 97. 7.  
|| Or, pillar.

**Y**e shall make you \* no Idoles nor grauen Image, neither reare you by a standing image, neither shall yee set by any

Image of stone in your land, to bow downe vnto it : For I am the LORD your God.

2 Ye shall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuary : I am the LORD.

3 If ye walke in my Statutes, and keepe my Commandements, and doe them :

4 Then I will giue you raine in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach vnto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach vnto the sowing time : and yee shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will giue peace in the land, and ye shall lye downe, and none shall make you afraid : and I will rid euill beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword goe through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight : and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will haue respect vnto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, & establish my covenant with you.

10 And yee shall eate old store, and bring forth the old, because of the new.

11 And I will set my Tabernacle amongst you : and my soule shall not abhorre you.

12 And I will walke among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that yee should not be their bondmen, & I haue broken the bandes of your yoke, and made you go by right.

14 But if ye will not hearken vnto me, and will not doe all these Commandements :

15 And if ye shall despise my Statutes, or if your soule abhorre my Judgements, so that ye will not doe all my Commandements, but that yee breake my Covenant :

16 I also will doe this vnto you, I will euen appoint ouer you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart : and ye shall sow your seede :

|| Or, figured stone. Hebr. a stone of piety.

\* Chap. 19. 30.

\* Deut. 28. 1.

\* Job 11. 19.

† Heb. cause to cease.  
\* Job 11. 19.

\* Isai. 23. 10.

\* Ezech. 37. 26.

\* 2 Cor. 6. 16.

\* Deut. 28. 15 lament. 2. 17. mala. 2. 2.

† Hebr. upon you.



# Plagues threatned Chap.xxvj. for disobedience.

seeke in vaine, for your enemies shall eate it.

\*Pro. 28. 1.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slaine before your enemies: they that hate you shall reigne over you, and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken vnto me, then I will punish you seuen times more for your sinnes.

19 And I will breake the pride of your power, and I will make your heauen as yron, and your earth as brasse:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vaine: for your land shall not yeeld her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.

[Or, as all adventures with me, & so verse 24.]

21 And if ye walke contrary vnto me, and will not hearken vnto mee, I will bring seuen times more plagues vpon you, according to your sinnes.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattell, and make you few in number, and your high wayes shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walke contrary vnto me:

\* 2. Sam. 21. 27. psal. 18. 26.

24 \*Then will I also walke contrary vnto you, and will punish you yet seuen times for your sinnes.

25 And I will bring a sword vpon you, that shall auenge the quarrell of my covenant: and when yee are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be deliuered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I haue broken the staffe of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliuer you your bread againe by weight: and ye shall eate, and not bee satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken vnto me, but walke contrary vnto mee,

28 Then I will walke contrary vnto you also in fury, and I, euen I will chastise you seuen times for your sinnes.

\*Deut. 28. 53.

29 \*And ye shall eate the flesh of your sonnes, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eate.

\* 2. Chro. 34. 7.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut downe your images, and cast your carkesses vpon the carkesses of your idoles, and my soule shall abhorre you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries vnto desolation, and I will not smell the sauour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwel therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the lande enjoy her Sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and yee be in your enemies land, euen then shall the land rest, and enjoy her Sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your Sabbaths, when ye dwelt vpon it.

36 And vpon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintnesse into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leafe shall chase them, and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

† Heb. dri- uen.

37 And they shall fall one vpon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and yee shall haue no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And yee shall perish among the heathen, and the laud of your enemies shall eate you vp.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquitie in your enemies lands, and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confesse the iniquitie of their fathers, with their trespasses which they trespassed against me, and that also they haue walked contrary vnto me:

41 And that I also haue walked contrary vnto them, and haue brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their vncircumcised hearts bee humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquitie:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Iacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember, and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her Sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquitie: because, euen because they



# Of vowes, and Leuiticus. their redemption.

they despised my Judgements, and because their soule abhorred my Statutes

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, \* I will not cast them away, neither will I abhorre them, to destroy them utterly, and to breake my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their Ancestours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the Statutes, and Judgements, and Lawes which the LORD made betwene him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP XXVII.

- 1 He that maketh a singular vow must bee the Lords. 2 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast giuen by vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of a field and the redemption thereof. 28 No deuoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithie may not be changed.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be: Of the male from twentie yeeres old, even vnto sixtie yeeres old: euen thy estimation shall be fiftie shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirtie shekels.

5 And if it be from five yeeres olde, euen vnto twentie yeeres old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twentie shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it be from a moneth old, euen vnto five yeeres old, then thy estimation shall be of the male, five shekels of silver, and for the female, thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it be from sixtie yeeres old, and aboue, if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fiftene shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he bee poozer then thy estimation, then he shall present himselfe before the Priest, and the Priest shall value him: according to his abilitie that

bowed, shall the Priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering vnto the LORD, all that any man giueth of such vnto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: And if hee shall at all change beast for beast, then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it be any vncleane beast, of which they doe not offer a sacrifice vnto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the Priest:

12 And the Priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou shalt value it who art the Priest: so shall it be.

13 But if hee will at all redeeme it, then he shall adde a fift part thereof vnto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctifie his house to be holy vnto the LORD, then the Priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the Priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeeme his house, then he shall adde the fift part of the money of thy estimation vnto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie vnto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: An homer of barley seed shall be valued at fiftie shekels of silver.

17 If hee sanctifie his field from the yeere of Jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if hee sanctifie his field after the Jubile, then the Priest shall reckon vnto him the money, according to the yeeres that remaine, euen vnto the yeere of the Jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeeme it, then he shall adde the fift part of the money of thy estimation vnto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if hee will not redeeme the field, or if he haue sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the Jubile, shall be holy vnto the LORD, as a field deuoted: the possession thereof shall be the Priests.

22 And if a man sanctifie vnto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which

\* Deut. 4.  
31. rom.  
11. 26.

† Hebr. according to thy estimation, or, O Priest, &c.

‡ Or, the land of an homer, &c.



which is not of the fieldes of his possession :

23 Then the Priest shall reckon vnto him the worth of thy estimation, euen vnto the yeere of the Jubile, and hee shall giue thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing vnto the LORD.

24 In the yeere of the Jubile, the field shall retorne vnto him of whom it was bought, euen to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the Shekel of the Sanctuary: \*twentie Gerahs shall bee the Shekel.

\*Exod. 30.  
13. num. 3.  
47. ezech.  
45. 12.  
Hebr. seckel  
borne, &c.

26 ¶ Onely the firstling of the beasts which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it, whether it bee ore, or sheepe: It is the LORDS.

27 And if it be of an vncleane beast, then hee shall redeeme it according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth part of it thereto: Or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

\*Iosh. 6.  
29.

28 \*Notwithstanding, no deuoted thing that a man shall deuote vnto the

LORD, of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every deuoted thing is most holy vnto the LORD.

29 None deuoted, which shall be deuoted of men, shall be redeemed: but shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORDS: it is holy vnto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeeme ought of his tithes, he shall adde thereto the fifth part thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herde, or of the flocke, euen of whatsoever passeth vnder the rod, the tenth shall be holy vnto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof, shall be holy: it shall not be redeemed.

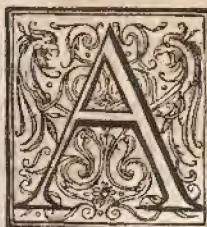
34 These are the Commandements which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.



## THE FOVRTH BOOKE of Moses, called Numbers.

### CHAP. I.

1 God commaundeth Moses to number the people. 5 The Princes of the Tribes. 17 The number of every Tribe. 47 The Leuites are exempted for the Seruice of the Lord.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, on the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeere, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

\*Exod. 30.  
12.

2 \*Take yee the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Is-

rael, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polle:

3 From twentie yeeres old and upward, all that are able to goe forth to warre in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every Tribe: every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben, Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Iudah: Nahshon, the sonne of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar: Nethaneel, the sonne of Zuar.

9 Of



# Men of warre Numbers. are numbred.

9 Of Zebulun : Eliab the sonne of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph : of Ephraim, Elisama the sonne of Ammihud : of Manasseh, Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin : Abidan, the sonne of Gideon.

12 Of Dan : Ahiezer, the sonne of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher : Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

14 Of Gad : Eliasaph, the sonne of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali : Ahira the sonne of Enan.

16 These were the renowned of the Congregation, Princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 And Moses and Aaron tooke these men, which are expressed by their names.

18 And they assembled all the Congregation together on the first day of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and upward by their polle.

19 As the LORD commaunded Moses, to he numbred them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest sonne, by their generations after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polle, every male from twenty yeres old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

21 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polles, every male from twenty yeres old and upward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

23 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fiftie and nine thousand, and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty

yeres old and upward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

25 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and six thousand, six hundred and fiftie.

26 Of the children of Judah by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and upward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

27 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteene thousand, and six hundred.

28 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and upward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

29 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fiftie and four thousand, and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and upward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

31 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fiftie and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joseph; namely of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and upward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

33 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manasseh by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

35 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand, and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according



ding to the number of the names from twenty yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

37 Those that were numbred of them, euen of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirtie and five thousand, and foure hundred.

38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twentie yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

39 Those that were numbred of them, euen of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand, and seuen hundred.

40 Of the children of Acher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twentie yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

41 Those that were numbred of them, euen of the tribe of Acher, were fourtie and one thousand, and five hundred.

42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twentie yeeres olde and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

43 Those that were numbred of them, euen of the tribe of Naphtali, were fiftie and three thousand, and foure hundred.

44 These are those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the Princes of Israel, being twelue men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twentie yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre in Israel:

46 Euen all they, that were numbred, were six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fiftie.

47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken vnto Moses, saying,

49 Duetly thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the summe

of them among the children of Israel.

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites ouer the Tabernacle of Testimonie, and ouer all the vessels thereof, and ouer all things that belong to it: they shall beare the Tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister vnto it, and shall encampe round about the Tabernacle.

51 And when the Tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it doolue: and when the Tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it by: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents euery man by his owne campe, and euery man by his owne standerd, throughout their hostes.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the Tabernacle of Testimonie, that there be no wrath vpon the Congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of Testimonie.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

## CHAP. II.

1 The order of the Tribes in their tents.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

2 Euery man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his owne standerd, with the ensigne of their fathers house: farre off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch.

† Heb. ouer against,

3 And on the East side toward the rising of the Sunne, shall they of the standerd of the campe of Iudah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab, shall bee captaine of the children of Iudah.

4 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and fourteene thousand, and five hundred.

5 And those that doe pitch next vnto him, shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar, shall bee captaine of the children of Issachar.

6 And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fiftie and foure thousand, and foure hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab



Eliah the sonne of Helon, shall be captaine of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoste and those that were numbred thereof, were fiftie and seven thousand, and foure hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the Campe of Iudah, were an hundred thousand, and fourescore thousand, and fife thousand, and foure hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the Southside shall be the standerd of the Campe of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captaine of the children of Reuben shall be Elisur the sonne of Shedeur.

11 And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fourtie and fife thousand, and fife hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, shall bee the tribe of Simeon, and the captaine of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

13 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fiftie and nine thousand, and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captaine of the sonnes of Gad shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Reuel.

15 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie and fife thousand, and fife hundred and fiftie.

16 All that were numbred in the Campe of Reuben were an hundred thousand, and fiftie and one thousand, and foure hundred and fiftie throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second ranke.

17 ¶ Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall set forward with the Campe of the Leuites, in the midst of the Campe: as they encampe, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standerds.

18 ¶ On the West side shall bee the standerd of the Campe of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captaine of the sonnes of Ephraim, shall be Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.

19 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie thousand and fife hundred.

20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captaine of the children of Manasseh, shall be Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoste, and those that

were numbred of them, were thirtie and two thousand, and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captaine of the sonnes of Benjamin, shall bee Abidan the sonne of Gideon.

23 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirtie and fife thousand, and foure hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the Campe of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand, and eight thousand, and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall goe forward in the third ranke.

25 ¶ The standerd of the Campe of Dan shall be on the Northside by their armies: and the captaine of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer, the sonne of Amishaddai.

26 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and two thousand, and seven hundred.

27 And those that encampe by him, shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captaine of the children of Asher, shall be Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

28 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie and one thousand, and fife hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captaine of the children of Naphtali, shall bee Ahira the sonne of Enan.

30 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fiftie and three thousand, and foure hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the Campe of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand, and fife hundred: they shall goe hindmost with their standerds.

32 ¶ These are those which were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbred of the Campes throughout their hostes, were sixe hundred thousand, and three thousand, and fife hundred and fiftie.

33 But the Leuites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standerds, and so they set forward every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.



## CHAP. III.

1 The sonnes of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the Priests for the service of the Tabernacle, 11 in stead of the first borne. 14 The Levites are numbred by their families. 21 The families, number and charge of the Gershonites, 27 Of the Kohathites, 33 Of the Merarites. 38 The place & charge of Moses & Aaron. 40 The first borne are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

**T**hese also are the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in Mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sonnes of Aaron: Nadab the first borne, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sonnes of Aaron the Priests, which were appointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the Priests office.

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the Priests office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi neere, and present them before Aaron the Priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keepe his charge, and the charge of the whole Congregation before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to doe the service of the Tabernacle.

8 And they shall keepe all the instruments of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to doe the service of the Tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sonnes: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sonnes, and they shall waite on their priests office: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall bee put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of

Israel, in stead of all the first borne that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine,

13 Because all the first borne are mine: for on the day that I smote all the first borne in the land of Egypt, I halowed unto mee all the first borne in Israel, both man, and beast, mine they shall be: I am the LORD.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sonnes of Levi, by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sonnes of Gershon, by their families: Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sonnes of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Isehar, Hebron and Uzziel.

20 And the sonnes of Merari by their families: Gadi, and Buchi: these are the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon was the familie of the Libnites, and the familie of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, even those that were numbred of them, were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the Tabernacle westward.

24 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the Gershonites, shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sonnes of Gershon, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, shall be the Tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

26 And the hangings of the Court, and the curtaine for the doore of the court, which is by the Tabernacle, and

\*Exod. 13.  
1. leuit. 27.  
26. chap. 8.  
16. luke. 2.  
23.

\*Gen. 46.  
11. exod. 6.  
16. chap. 26.  
57. 1. chro.  
6. 11.  
Hebr.  
mouth.

\*Exod. 6.  
23.

Heb. whofe  
hand he filled

\*Leuit. 10.  
1. chap. 26.  
61. 1. chro.  
24. 2.



by the Altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the seruice therof.

27 And of Kohath was the familie of the Amranites, and the familie of the Iseharites, and the familie of the Hebronites, and the familie of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth olde and vprward, were eight thousand, and six hundred, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary.

29 The families of the sonnes of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the Tabernacle Southward.

30 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the sonne of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the Arke, and the Table, and the Candlesticke, and the altars, and the vessels of the Sanctuary, wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the seruice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, shall be chiefe ouer the chiefe of the Leuites, and haue the oversight of them that keepe the charge of the Sanctuary.

33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old & vprward, were six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the families of Merari, was Zurriel the sonne of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the Tabernacle Northwards.

36 And vnder the custody and charge of the sonnes of Merari, shall bee the boards of the Tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and the vessels thereof, and all that serueth thereto:

37 And the pillars of the Court round about, and their sockets, and their pinnes, and their cords.

38 But those that encampe before the Tabernacle toward the East, euen before the Tabernacle of the Congregation Eastward, shall be Moses and Aaron, and his sonnes, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Leuites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commaundement of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and vprward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Number all the first borne of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and vprward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Leuites for me, (I am the LORD) in stead of all the first borne among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Leuites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattell of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred as the LORD commanded him, all the first borne among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first borne males, by the number of names, from a moneth old & vprward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand, two hundred, and threescore and thirteene.

44 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Leuites in stead of all the first borne among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Leuites in stead of their cattell, and the Leuites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteene, of the first borne of the children of Israel, which are more then the Leuites:

47 Thou shalt euen take five shekels a piece, by the polle, after the shekel of the Sanctuary shalt thou take them: \* the shekel is twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt giue the money, wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes.

49 And Moses tooke the redemption money, of them that were one and aboue them that were redeemed by the Leuites.

50 Of the first borne of the children of Israel tooke he the money: a thousand, three hundred, and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

51 And Moses gaue the money of them that were redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, according to the word

† Heb. the office of the charge.

\* Exod. 30  
13. leuit.  
27. 25.  
chap. 18.  
16. ezek.  
45. 12.



word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The age and time of the Leuites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites when the Priests haue taken downe the Tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the Priests. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,  
2 Take the summe of the sonnes of Kohath, from among the sonnes of Leui, after their families, by the house of their fathers.

3 From thirty yeeres old and byward, euen vntill fifty yeeres old, all that enter into the hoste, to doe the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 This shall bee the seruice of the sonnes of Kohath, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, about the most holy things.

5 And when the campe setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sonnes, and they shall take downe the couering vail, and couer the Arke of Testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the couering of badgers skinnes, & shall spread ouer it a cloth wholly of blew, and shall put in the stauess thereof.

\*Exod. 25. 30.

||Or, pourre out withall.

7 And vpon the table of Shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blew, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoones, and the bobbles, and couers to couer withall: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

8 And they shall spread vpon them a clothe of scarlet, and couer the same with a couering of badgers skinnes, and shall put in the stauess thereof.

\*Exod. 25. 24.

\*Exod. 25. 38.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blew, and couer the candlestick of the light, and his lampes, and his tongs, and his snuffe dishes, and all the oyle vessels thereof, wherewith they minister vnto it.

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a couering of badgers skinnes, and shall put it vpon a barre.

11 And vpon the golden Altar they shall spread a cloth of blew, and couer it

with a couering of badgers skinnes, and shall put to the stauess thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the Sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blew, and couer them with a couering of badgers skinnes, and shall put them on a barre.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the Altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put vpon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, euen the censers, the fleshyhookes, and the shouels, and the basons, all the vessels of the Altar: and they shall spread vpon it a couering of badgers skinnes, and put to the stauess of it.

||Or, basins.

15 And when Aaron and his sonnes haue made an end of couering the Sanctuary, and all the vessels of the Sanctuary, as the campe is to set forward: after that, the sonnes of Kohath shall come to beare it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

16 And to the office of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, pertaineth the oile for the light, and the sweet incense, and the dayly meat offering, and the anoynting oyle, and the ouersight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the Sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

\*Exod. 30. 34.

\*Exod. 30. 23.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Leuites.

19 But thus doe vnto them, that they may liue, and not die: when they approche vnto the most holy things, Aaron and his sonnes shall goe in, and appoint them enery one to his seruice, and to his burden.

20 But they shall not goe in to see when the holy things are couered, lest they die.

21 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the summe of the sonnes of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families:

23 From thirtie yeeres old and byward, vntill fiftie yeeres old shalt thou



# The Levites charge. Numbers.

# Their number.

† Heb. so  
marke the  
marfare.

number them: all that enter in<sup>†</sup> to per-  
forme the service, to doe the worke in  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

¶ Or, car-  
riage.

24 This is the service of the families  
of the Gershonites, to serve, and for  
burdens.

25 And they shall beare the cur-  
taines of the Tabernacle, and the Ta-  
bernacle of the Congregation, his co-  
nering, and the covering of the badgers  
skinnies that is about vpon it, and the  
hanging for the doore of the Taber-  
nacle of the Congregation:

26 And the hangings of the Court,  
and the hanging for the doore of the  
gate of the Court which is by the Ta-  
bernacle, and by the Altar round about,  
and their cords, and all the instruments  
of their service, and all that is made for  
them: so shall they serue.

† Heb.  
mouth.

27 At the<sup>†</sup> appointment of Aaron  
and his sonnes, shall be all the service of  
the sonnes of the Gershonites, in all  
their burdens, and in all their service:  
and yee shall appoint vnto them in  
charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families  
of the sonnes of Gershon, in the Taber-  
nacle of the Congregation: and their  
charge shall be vnder the hande of Jtha-  
mar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

29 ¶ As for the sonnes of Merari,  
thou shalt number them after their fa-  
milies, by the house of their fathers:

† Heb. war-  
fare.

30 From thirtie yeeres old and by-  
ward, even vnto fiftie yeeres old shalt  
thou number them, every one that en-  
treth in to the<sup>†</sup> service, to doe the worke  
of the Tabernacle of the Congrega-  
tion.

\* Exod. 26.  
15.

31 And this is the charge of their bur-  
den, according to all their service, in the  
Tabernacle of the Congregation, \* the  
boards of the Tabernacle, and the  
barres thereof, and the pillars thereof,  
and lockets thereof:

32 And the pillars of the Court  
round about, and their lockets, and  
their pinnes, and their coards, with all  
their instruments, and with all their  
service: and by name yee shall reckon  
the instruments of the charge of their  
burden.

33 This is the service of the families  
of the sonnes of Merari, according to all  
their service in the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation, vnder the hand of J-  
thamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron, and

the chiefe of the Congregation, num-  
bred the sonnes of the Kohathites, af-  
ter their families, and after the house of  
their fathers;

35 From thirtie yeeres old and by-  
ward, even vnto fiftie yeeres old, every  
one that entreth in to the service, for the  
worke in the Tabernacle of the Con-  
gregation.

36 And those that were numbred of  
them by their families, were two thou-  
sand, seven hundred and fiftie.

37 These were they that were num-  
bred of the families of the Kohathites;  
all that might doe service in the Taber-  
nacle of the Congregation, which Mo-  
ses and Aaron did number, according  
to the commandement of the LORD,  
by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of  
the sonnes of Gershon, throughout  
their families, and by the house of their  
fathers;

39 From thirtie yeeres old and by-  
ward, even vnto fiftie yeeres old, every  
one that entreth in to the service, for  
the worke in the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation:

40 Even those that were numbred  
of them, throughout their families, by  
the houses of their fathers, were two  
thousand, and five hundred and thirtie.

41 These are they that were num-  
bred of the families of the sonnes of  
Gershon, of all that might doe service  
in the Tabernacle of the Congrega-  
tion, whom Moses and Aaron did  
number, according to the commande-  
ment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred  
of the families of the sonnes of Merari,  
throughout their families, by the house  
of their fathers:

43 From thirtie yeeres old and by-  
ward, even vnto fiftie yeeres old, every  
one that entreth in to the service, for  
the worke in the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred  
of them after their families, were three  
thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were num-  
bred of the families of the sonnes of Me-  
rari, whom Moses & Aaron numbred  
according to the word of the LORD  
by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of  
the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron,  
and the chiefe of Israel numbred, after  
their



their families, and after the house of their fathers:

47 From thirty yeeres old and byward, euen vnto fifty yeeres old, every one that came to doe the seruice of the ministry, and the seruice of the burden in the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

48 Euen those that were numbred of them, were eight thousand, and five hundred, and fourescore.

49 According to the commandement of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his seruice, and according to his burden: Thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

### CHAP. V.

- 1 The vncleane are removed out of the campe.  
5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11  
The trial of Iealousie.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the campe every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the campe shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out, without the campe: as the LORD spake vnto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

6 Speake vnto the children of Israel, \* when a man or woman shall commit any sinne that men commit, to doe a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guiltie;

7 Then they shall confesse their sinne, which they haue done: and hee shall recompense his trespass, \* with the principall thereof, and adde vnto it the fifth part thereof, and giue it vnto him against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man haue no kinsman to recompense the trespass vnto, let the trespass be recompensed vnto the LORD, euen to the Priest: beside the ramme of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every offering of all the

holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring vnto the Priest, shall be his.

10 And every mans halloved things shall be his: Whatsoever any man giueth the Priest, it shall be his.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, If any mans wife goe aside, and commit a trespass against him;

13 And a man lye with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witnesse against her, neither she be taken with the manner;

14 And the spirit of ielousie come vpon him, and he be ielous of his wife, and shee be defiled: or if the spirit of ielousie come vpon him, and hee be ielous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife vnto the Priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an Ephah of barley meale: hee shall poure no oyle vpon it, nor put frankincense thereon: for it is an offering of ielousie, an offering of memorie, bringing iniquitie to remembrance:

16 And the Priest shall bring her neere, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the Priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floore of the Tabernacle the Priest shall take, and put it in to the water:

18 And the Priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and vncouer the womans head, and put the offering of memorie in her hands, which is the Ielousie offering: and the Priest shall haue in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the Priest shall charge her by an othe, and say vnto the woman, If no man haue lye with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to vncleanness with another in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse.

20 But if thou hast gone aside to another in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the Priest shall charge the woman with an othe of cursing, and the Priest shall say vnto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse, and an

\* Leuit. 20.  
12.

\* Leuit. 13.  
3.

\* Leuit. 15.  
2.  
\* Leuit. 21.  
1.

\* Leuit. 6.  
3.

\* Leuit. 6.5.

|| Or, heane offering.

|| Or, being in the power of thy husband. Holy. under thy husband.



<sup>† Hebr. fall.</sup> othe among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell.

22 And this water that causeth the curse, shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: and the woman shall say, Amen, Amen.

23 And the Priest shall write these curses in a booke, and hee shall blot them out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drinke the bitter water, that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

25 Then the Priest shall take the ielousie offering out of the womans hand, and shall waue the offering before the LORD, and offer it vpon the Altar.

26 And the Priest shall take an handful of the offering, euen the memoriall thereof, and burne it vpon the Altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drinke the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drinke the water, then it shall come to passe, that if shee be defiled, and haue done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse, shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be cleane, then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of ielousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled:

30 Or when the spirit of ielousie cometh vpon him, and hee be ielous ouer his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the Priest shall execute vpon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltlesse from iniquitie, and this woman shall beare her iniquitie.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Law of the Nazarites. 22 The forme of blessing the people.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when either man

or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves vnto the LORD:

3 Hee shall separate himselfe from wine, and strong drinke, and shall drinke no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drinke, neither shall he drinke any liquor of grapes, nor eate moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the dayes of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels euen to the huske.

5 All the dayes of the vow of his separation, there shall no razor come vpon his head: vntill the dayes bee fulfilled in the which hee separateth himselfe vnto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the lockes of the haire of his head grow.

6 All the dayes that he separateth himselfe vnto the LORD, hee shall come at no dead body.

7 Hee shall not make himselfe vn-cleane for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is vpon his head.

8 All the dayes of his separation he is holy vnto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall haue his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seuenth day shall he shauie it.

10 And on the eight day he shall bring two turtles or two yong pigeons to the Priest, to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

11 And the Priest shall offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that hee sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And hee shall consecrate vnto the LORD the dayes of his separation, and shall bring a lambe of the first yeere for a trespass offering: but the dayes that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this is the Lawe of the Nazarite: when the dayes of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering vnto the LORD, one hee lambe of the first yeere without blemish, for a burnt offering,

<sup>† Or, make themselves Nazarites.</sup>

<sup>† Or, Nazariteship. † Heb. Vine of the wine.</sup>

<sup>\* Iudg. 13. 5. 1. sam. 1. 11.</sup>

<sup>† Hebr. separation.</sup>

<sup>† Hebr. fall.</sup>



offering, and one eibe lambe of the first yeere without blemish, for a sinne offering, and one lambe without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyle, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyle, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings.

16 And the Priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sinne offering, and his burnt offering.

17 And he shall offer the ramme for a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the Priest shall offer also his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

18 \* And the Nazarite shall haue the head of his separation, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall take the haire of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is vnder the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the Priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ramme, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them vpon the hands of the Nazarite, after the haire of his separation is shauen.

20 And the Priest shall waue them for a waue offering before the LORD: this is holy for the Priest, with the waue breast, and heauen shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drinke wine.

21 This is the Law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering vnto the LORD for his separation, besides that, that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Speake vnto Aaron, and vnto his sonnes, saying, On this wise ye shall blesse the children of Israel, saying vnto them:

24 The LORD blesse thee, and keepe thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine vpon thee, and be gracious vnto thee:

26 The LORD lift vp his countenance vpon thee, and giue thee peace.

27 And they shall put my Name vpon the children of Israel, and I will blesse them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the Princes at the dedication of the Tabernacle. 10 Their severall offerings at the dedication of the Altar. 89 God speaketh to Moses from the Mercie seat.



And it came to passe on the day that Moses had fully let by the Tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the Altar, and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them:

2 That the Princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, (who were the Princes of the tribes, and were ouer them that were numbred) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelue oxen: a wagon for two of the Princes, and for each one an ox, and they brought them before the Tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

5 Take of them, that they may be to doe the seruite of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou shalt giue them vnto the Levites, to euery man according to his seruite.

6 And Moses tooke the wagons, and the oxen, and gaue them vnto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and foure oxen he gaue vnto the sonnes of Gershon, according to their seruite.

8 And foure wagons and eight oxen he gaue vnto the sonnes of Merari, according vnto their seruite, vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

9 But vnto the sonnes of Kohath he gaue none: because the seruite of the Sanctuary belonging vnto them, was that they should beare vpon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the Princes offered for dedicating of the Altar, in the day that it was anointed, euen the Princes offered their offering before the Altar.

11 And the LORD said vnto Moses, They shall offer their offering eche Prince on his day, for the dedicating of the Altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab, of the tribe of Iudah.

13 And

\* Exod. 40. 18.

† Heb. who stood.

\* Acts 21. 24.

\* Exod. 29. 27.



\*Leuit. 2. 1.

13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flowre mingled with oyle for a meat offering:

14 One spoone of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

15 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering,

\*Leuit. 4. 23.

16 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: this was the offering of Rahshon the sonne of Aminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Bethaneel the sonne of Zuar, Prince of Issachar did offer.

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

20 One spoone of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:

21 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: this was the offering of Bethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the sonne of Helon, Prince of the children of Zebulun did offer.

25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

27 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace of-

ferings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Eliab the sonne of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the sonne of Shedeur, Prince of the children of Reuben did offer.

31 His offering was one silver charger of an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoone of tenne shekels, full of incense:

33 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai Prince of the children of Simeon, did offer.

37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

38 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

39 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

40 One kidde of the goates for a sinne offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixt day, Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel, Prince of the children of Gad, offered:

43 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirtie shekels, a silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

44 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

45 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one



one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Elialaph the sonne of Denel.

48 On the seuenth day, Elthama the sonne of Ammiud, Prince of the children of Ephraim offered.

49 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle for a meate offering:

50 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

51 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Elthama the sonne of Ammiud.

54 On the eight day offered Gamaniel the sonne of Pedazur, Prince of the children of Danasseh.

55 His offering was one siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

56 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

57 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Gamaniel the sonne of Pedazur.

60 On the ninth day, Abidan the sonne of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin offered.

61 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, a siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the

Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

62 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

63 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Abidan, the sonne of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Abiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai, Prince of the children of Dan offered.

67 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

68 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

69 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Abiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleuenth day, Bagiel the sonne of Ocran, Prince of the children of Acher offered.

73 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

74 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

75 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Bagiel the sonne of Ocran.



78 On the twelfth day, Ahira the sonne of Enan, Prince of the children of Naphtali, offered.

79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

80 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

81 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

82 One kidde of the goats for a sinne offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambs of the first yeere. This was the offering of Ahira the sonne of Enan.

84 This was the dedication of the Altar (in the day when it was annointed) by the Princes of Israel: twelue chargers of silver, twelue silver bowles, twelue spoones of gold:

85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirtie shekels, each bowle seuentie: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and foure hundred shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

86 The golden spoones were twelue, full of incense, weighing ten shekels a piece, after the shekel of the Sanctuary: all the gold of the spoones, was an hundred and twentie shekels.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering, were twelue bullocks, the rams twelue, the lambs of the first yeere twelue, with their meate offering: and the kids of the goats for sinne offering, twelue.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, were twenty and foure bullocks, the rammes sixtie, the hee goates sixtie, the lambs of the first yeere sixtie. This was the dedication of the Altar, after that it was annointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to speake with <sup>†</sup>him, then he heard the voyce of one speaking vnto him, from off the Merrie seat, that was vpon the Arke of Testimony from betweene the two Cherubims: and he spake vnto him.

<sup>†</sup> i. God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lampes are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Leuites. 23 The age and time of their seruice.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto Aaron, and say vnto him, when thou <sup>\*</sup>lightest the lampes, the seven lampes shall giue light, ouer against the candlesticke.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25. 37. and 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so: he lighted the lampes therof, ouer against the candlestick, as the LORD <sup>\*</sup>commanded Moses.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25. 31.

4 And this worke of the candlestick was of beaten gold, vnto the shaft thereof, vnto the flowres thereof was <sup>\*</sup>beaten worke: according vnto the paterne which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlesticke.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25. 18.

5 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Leuites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou doe vnto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying vpon them, and <sup>†</sup>let them haue all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves cleane.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. let them cause a rasor to passe ouer, &c.

8 Then let them take a yong bullocke with his meate offering, euen fine flowre mingled with oyle, and an other yong bullock shalt thou take for a sinne offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Leuites before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.

10 And thou shalt bring the Leuites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands vpon the Leuites.

11 And Aaron shall <sup>†</sup>offer the Leuites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the seruice of the LORD.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. wash offering. <sup>†</sup>Hebr. they may be to execute, &c.

12 And the Leuites shall lay their hands vpon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering vnto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Leuites.

13 And thou shalt set the Leuites before Aaron, and before his sonnes, and offer them for an offering vnto the LORD.

14 Thus



14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.

15 And after that, shall the Levites goe in, to doe the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

16 For they are wholly given unto me, from among the children of Israel: in stead of such as open every wombe, <sup>\*even in stead of the first borne of all the children of Israel,</sup> have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the first borne of the children of Israel, are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every first borne in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my selfe.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first borne of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron, and to his sonnes, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there bee no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the Sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the Congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses, concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD, and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that, went the Levites in, to do their service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before Aaron and before his sonnes: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This is that belongeth unto the Levites: from twentie and five yeeres old, and byward, they shall goe in to waite vpon the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

25 And from the age of fiftie yeeres they shall cease waiteing vpon the service thereof, and shall serue no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to keepe the charge, and shall doe no service: thus shalt thou doe vnto the Levites, touching their charge.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The Passecouer is commanded againe. 6 A second Passecouer allowed for them that were vncleane or absent. 15 The cloude guideth the remouings & incampings of the Israelites.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second yeere, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keepe the Passecouer, at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth at euen, ye shall keepe it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keepe it.

4 And Moses spake vnto the children of Israel that they should keepe the Passecouer.

5 And they kept the Passecouer on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at euen, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 And there were certaine men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keepe the Passecouer on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said vnto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept backe, that wee may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses saide vnto them, Stand still, and I will heare what the LORD wil command concerning you.

9 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posteritie shall be vncleane by reason of a dead body, or bee in a iourney afarre off, yet he shall keepe the Passecouer vnto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth

\*Exod. 12.  
1. &c. leuit.  
23. 5. chap.  
28 16. deut.  
16. 2.  
† Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
two ene-  
mings.

Chap. 3.  
45.

Chap. 3.  
23. exod.  
13. 2. luke  
23.

Heb. given.

Heb. to  
waite the  
service of

Hebr. re-  
turne from  
the warfare  
of the service



moneth at Euen they shall keepe it, and eat it With unleavened bread and bitter herbes.

12 They shall leaue none of it vnto the morning, nor breake any bone of it: \* according to all the ordinances of the Pasſeouer they shall keepe it.

\* Exod. 12.  
46. ioh. 19.  
36.

13 But the man that is cleane, and is not in a iourney, and forbeareth to keepe the Pasſeouer, euen the ſame ſoule ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe hee brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall beare his ſinne.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſoiourne among you, and will keepe the Paſſeouer vnto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the Paſſeouer, and according to the maner thereof, ſo ſhall he doe: \* ye ſhall haue one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was borne in the land.

\* Exod. 12.  
49.

15 ¶ And \* on the day that the Tabernacle was reared vp, the cloud couered the Tabernacle, namely the Tent of the Teſtimony: and at Euen there was vpon the Tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, vntill the morning.

\* Exod. 40.  
34.

16 So it was alway: the cloud couered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken vp from the Tabernacle, then after that, the children of Iſrael iourneyed, and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the commandement of the LORD the children of Iſrael iourneyed, and at the commandement of the LORD they pitched: \* as long as the cloud abode vpon the Tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

\* 1. Corin.  
10. 1.

19 And when the cloud <sup>†</sup> taried long vpon the Tabernacle many daies, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and iourneyed not.

† Hebr. prolonged.

20 And ſo it was when the cloude was a few daies vpon the Tabernacle, according to the commandement of the LORD, they abode in their tents, and according to the commandement of the LORD, they iourneyed.

21 And ſo it was when the cloude abode from Euen vnto the morning, and that the cloude was taken vp in the morning, then they iourneyed: whether it was by day or by night that the

cloude was taken vp, they iourneyed.

22 ¶ Whether it were two dayes, or a moneth, or a yeere that the cloude taried vpon the Tabernacle, remayning thereon, the children of Iſrael \* abode in their tents, and iourneyed not: but when it was taken vp, they iourneyed.

\* Exod. 40.  
36. 37.

23 At the commandement of the LORD they reſted in the tents, and at the commandement of the LORD they iourneyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandement of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

## CHAP. X.

1 The uſe of the ſiluer Trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is iutreated by Moſes not to leaue them. 33 The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the Arke.

¶ And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,  
2 Make thee two trumpets of ſiluer: of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them, that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the iourneying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelues to thee, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the Princes, which are heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelues vnto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarme, then the camps that lie on the Eaſt parts, ſhall goe forward.

6 When you blow an alarme the ſecond time, then the camps that lye on the Southſide, ſhall take their iourney: they ſhall blow an alarme for their iourneys.

7 But when the Congregation is to be gathered together, you ſhall blow: but you ſhall not ſound an alarme.

8 And the ſonnes of Aaron the Priests ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for euer throughout your generations.

9 And if ye goe to warre in your land, againſt the enemye that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarme with the trumpets, and ye ſhall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be



shal be saued from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladnesse, and in your sollemne dayes, and in the beginnings of your monethes, ye shall blow with the trumpets ouer your burnt offerings, and ouer the sacrifices of your peace offerings, that they may bee to you for a memoriall before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 And it came to passe on the twentieth day of the second moneth, in the second yeece, that the cloude was taken vp from off the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

12 And the children of Israel tooke their iourneys out of the wilderness of Sinai: and the cloude rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first tooke their iourney, according to the commandement of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

\* Chap. 2. 3.

14 In the first place went the stander of the campe of the children of Iudah, according to their armies, and ouer his hoste was \* Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

\* Chap. 1. 7.

15 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Issachar, was Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

16 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the sonne of Helon.

17 And the Tabernacle was taken downe, and the sonnes of Gershon, and the sonnes of Merari set forward, bearing the Tabernacle.

18 And the stander of the campe of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and ouer his hoste was Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

19 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

20 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

\* Chap. 4. 4.

† That is, the Gersho- nites, and the Merarites, Seco. 17.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the \* Sanctuary, and the † other did set by the Tabernacle against they came.

22 And the stander of the campe of the children of Ephraim set forward, according to their armies, and ouer his hoste was Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.

23 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the sonne of Pedazur.

24 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of

the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the sonne of Gideon.

25 And the stander of the campe of the children of Dan set forward, which was the reere-ward of all the campest throughout their hostes: and ouer his hoste was Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

26 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Asher, was Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

27 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the sonne of Enan.

28 † Thus were the iourneyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

† Hebr. Thys.

29 And Moses said vnto Hobab the sonne of Raguel the Midianite Moses father in law, Wee are iourneying vnto the place of which the LORD said, I wil giue it you: come thou with vs, and we will doe thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said vnto him, I will not goe, but I will depart to mine owne land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave vs not, I pray thee, forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encampe in the wilderness, and thou mayest bee to vs in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall bee if thou goe with vs, yea it shall be, that what goodnesse the LORD shall doe vnto vs, the same will we doe vnto thee.

33 And they departed from the Mount of the LORD thre dayes iourney: and the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD went before them in the thre dayes iourney, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloude of the LORD was vpon them by day, when they went out of the campe.

35 And it came to passe when the Arke set forward, that Moses said, \* Rise vp LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

\* Psal. 68. 1, 2.

36 And when it rested, he said, Returne, O LORD, vnto the † many thousands of Israel.

† Hebr. ten thousand thousands.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and loth Manna. 10 Moses complaineth of his charge.

O

charge.



# Manna is loathed. Numbers. Seuentie Elders.

charge. 16 God diuidenth his burden vnto seuentie Elders. 31 Quales are. giuen in wrath at Kibroth-Hattaauah.

[Or, were  
as it were  
complai-  
ners...  
† Heb. it was  
emill in the  
eares of G<sup>d</sup>.  
\* Plal. 78.  
21.

**A**ND when the people com-  
plained, † it displealed the  
LORD: and the LORD  
heard it: and his anger  
was kindled, and the fire  
of the LORD burnt \* among them,  
and consumed them that were in the bitter-  
most parts of the campe.

2 And the people cried vnto Moses,  
and when Moses prayed vnto the  
LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And hee called the name of the  
place † Taberah: because the fire of the  
LORD burnt among them.

4 And the \* mult multitude that  
was among them, † fell a lusting, and  
the children of Israel † also wept a-  
gain, and said, \* who shal giue vs flesh  
to eate:

5 We remember the fish which wee  
did eate in Egypt freely: the cucumbers  
and the melons, and the leekes, and the  
onions, and the garlick.

6 But now our soule is dried away,  
there is nothing at all, besides this  
Manna, before our eyes.

7 And \* the Manna was as Cori-  
ander seed, and the † colour thereof as  
the colour of Bedellum:

8 And the people went about, and  
gathered it, and ground it in milles, or  
beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans,  
and made cakes of it: and the taste of it  
was as the taste of fresh oyle.

9 And when the dew fell vpon the  
campe in the night, the Manna fell vpon  
it.

10 And when Moses heard the people  
weepe throughout their families, euery  
man in the doore of his tent, and the  
anger of the LORD was kindled  
greatly, Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said vnto the LORD,  
wherefore hast thou afflicted thy ser-  
uant: and wherefore haue I not found  
fauour in thy sight, that thou layest the  
burden of all this people vpon me:

12 Haue I conceived all this people:  
haue I begotten them, that thou shouldest  
say vnto me, Carry them in thy bo-  
sone (as a nursing father beareth the  
sucking child) vnto the land which thou  
swarest vnto their fathers:

13 Whence should I haue flesh to  
giue vnto all this people: for they weep

vnto me, saying, Giue vs flesh, that we  
may eate.

14 I am not able to beare all this  
people alone, because it is too heauie for  
mee.

15 And if thou deale thus with mee,  
kill me, I pray thee out of hand, if I  
haue found fauour in thy sight, and let  
me not see my wretchednesse.

16 And the LORD said vnto Mo-  
ses, Gather vnto me seuentie men, of  
the Elders of Israel, whome thou  
knowest to be the elders of the people,  
and officers ouer them: and bring them  
vnto the Tabernacle of the Congrega-  
tion, that they may stand there with  
thee.

17 And I will come downe and  
talke with thee there, and I will take  
of the spirit which is vpon thee, and will  
put it vpon them, and they shall beare  
the burden of the people with thee, that  
thou bearest not thy selfe alone.

18 And say thou vnto the people,  
Sanctifie your selues against to mor-  
row, and yee shall eate flesh: (for you  
haue wept in the eares of the LORD,  
saying, who shall giue vs flesh to eate:  
for it was well with vs in Egypt:)  
therefore the LORD will giue you flesh,  
and ye shall eate.

19 Ye shall not eate one day, nor two  
dayes, nor five dayes, neither ten dayes,  
nor twentie dayes:

20 But euen a † whole moneth, buttill  
it come out at your nostrils, and it bee  
loathsome vnto you, because that yee  
haue despised the LORD which is a-  
mong you, and haue wept before him,  
saying, why came we forth out of E-  
gypt:

21 And Moses said, The people a-  
mongst whome I am, are sixe hundred  
thousand footmen, and thou hast said,  
I will giue them flesh, that they may  
eate a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flockes and the herds  
be slaine for them to suffice them: or shal  
all the fish of the sea bee gathered toge-  
ther for them, to suffice them:

23 And the LORD said vnto Mo-  
ses, \* Is the LORDS hand wared  
short: thou shalt see now whether my  
word shall come to passe vnto thee, or  
not.

24 And Moses went out, and  
tolde the people the wordes of the  
LORD, and gathered the seuentie men  
of the Elders of the people, and set  
them

\* Exod. 16.  
14, 17.  
† Heb. eye  
of it, as the  
eye of.

† Heb. mo-  
neth of  
dayes.

\* Egs. 50.2.  
and 59.1.



# Eldad and Medad. Chap.xij. Miriam leprous.

them round about the Tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloude, and spake vnto him, and tooke of the spirit that was vpon him, and gaue it vnto the seuentie Elders: and it came to passe that when the spirit rested vpon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the campe, the name of the one was Eldad, & the name of the other Medad: and the Spirit rested vpon them, (and they were of them that were written, but went not out vnto the Tabernacle) and they prophesied in the campe.

27 And there came a yong man, and tolde Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad doe prophesie in the campe.

28 And Joshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of Moses, one of his yong men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said vnto him, Enuiest thou for my sake: would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his Spirit vpon them.

30 And Moses gaue him into the campe, he, and the Elders of Israel.

31 And there went forth a \*winde from the LORD, and brought quailles from the sea, and let them fall by the campe, as it were a dayes iourney on this side, and as it were a dayes iourney on the other side round about the campe, and as it were two cubits high vpon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood by all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quailles: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the campe.

33 And while the \*flesh was yet be-  
twene their teeth, yet it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, Kibroth-hattaauah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people iourneyed from Kibroth-hattaauah, vnto Hazeroth: and tabode at Hazeroth.

## CHAP. XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leprosie is healed at the

prayer of Moses. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out of the hoste.

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken onely by Moses: hath hee not spoken also by vs: And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses was \*very meeke, aboue all the men which were vpon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, and vnto Miriam, Come out ye three vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came downe in the pillar of the cloude, and stood in the doore of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And hee saide, heare now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my selfe knowen vnto him in a vision, and will speake vnto him in a dreame:

7 \*My seruant Moses is not so, who is faithfull in all mine house.

8 With him will I speake \*mouth to mouth euen apparantly, and not in darke speeches, and the similitude of the LORD shall hee behold: wherefore then were yee not afraid to speake against my seruant Moses:

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the Tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked vpon Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aaron said vnto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sinne vpon vs, wherein we haue done foolishly, and wherein we haue sinned:

12 Let her not bee as one dead, of whom the flesh is halfe consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers wombe.

13 And Moses cryed vnto the LORD, saying, Heale her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 And the LORD said vnto Moses, If her father had but spit in her

Or, Cu-  
rite.

Hebr. in-  
gen.

\*Eccl. 45.  
1.

\*Hebr. 3. 21

\*Exod. 33.  
11.

\*Exod. 16.  
13. psal. 78.  
26.

† Hebr. as  
it were the  
way of a day.

\*Psal. 78.  
31.

† That is,  
The graue  
of lust.

† Hebr. they  
were in, &c.



\* Leuit. 23.  
46.

her face, should she not bee ashamed seuen dayes: let her be shut out from the campe seuen dayes, and after that let her be receiued in againe.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the campe seuen dayes: and the people iourneied not, til Miriam was brought in againe.

16 And after ward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

### CHAP XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions. 21 Their actes. 26 Their relation.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Send thou men, that they may search the lande of Canaan, which I giue vnto the children of Israel: of euery tribe of their fathers that ye send a man, euery one a ruler amongst them.

3 And Moses by the commaundement of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these were their names. Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the sonne of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the sonne of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Iudah, Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the sonne of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the sonne of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the sonne of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the sonne of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Ioseph, namely of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the sonne of Suli.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the sonne of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the sonne of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the sonne of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the sonne of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Oshea the sonne of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said vnto them, Get you by this way Southward, and goe by into the mountaine:

18 And see the lande what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they bee strong or weake, fewe or many:

19 And what the lande is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad, and what cities they bee that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds:

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or leane, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land: (Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes)

21 So they went by, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, vnto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the South, and came vnto Hebron: where Abimean, Shephai, and Talmai, the children of Anak were: Now Hebron was built seuen yeeres before Zoan in Egypt.

23 And they came vnto the brooke of Ethol, and cut downe from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it betweene two vpon a staffe, and they brought of the pomegranates and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brooke Ethol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut downe from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty dayes.

26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the Congregation of the children of Israel vnto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh, and brought backe word vnto them, and vnto all the Congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came vnto the land whither thou sentest vs, & surely it floweth with milke and hony: and this is the fruit of it.

28 Neuerthelesse, the people bee strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled and very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the South: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountaines: and the Canaanites

\* Deut. 1.  
24.  
Or, valley

Or, valley.  
i. a cluster  
of grapes.

\* Exod. 33.  
3.



naamites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Iordane.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let vs goe vp at once, and possesse it, for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went vp with him, said, wee be not able to goe vp against the people, for they are stronger then we.

32 And they brought vp an euill report of the land which they had searched, vnto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we haue gone, to search it, is a land that eateth vp the inhabitants thereof, and all the people that we saw in it, are men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sonnes of Anak, which come of the giants: and wee were in our owne sight as grasshoppers, and so wee were in their sight.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The people murmur at the newes. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threateth them. 13 Moses perswadeth God and obtaineth pardon. 16 The murmurers are deuiued of entering into the land. 36 The men who raised the euill report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the wil of God, are smitten.

**A**ND all the Congregation lifted vp their voyce and cried: and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole Congregation said vnto them, would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought vs vnto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wiues, and our children should be a pray: were it not better for vs to returne into Egypt:

4 And they saide one to another, Let vs make a captaine, and let vs returne into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the Congregation of the children of Israel.

6 And Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake vnto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which wee passed thorow to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in vs, then he will bring vs into this land, and giue it vs, a land which floweth with milke and hony.

9 Onely rebell not yee against the LORD, neither feare yee the people of the land, for they are bread for vs: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with vs: feare them not.

10 But all the Congregation baded stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 And the LORD said vnto Moses, how long will this people prouoke me: and how long will it bee, yer they beleue me, for all the signes which I haue shewed among them:

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

13 And Moses said vnto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall heare it, (for thou broughtest vp this people in thy might from among them:)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they haue heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art scene face to face, and that thy cloud standeth ouer them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people, as one man, then the nations which haue heard the fame of thee, will speake, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the lande which he swore vnto them, therefore he hath slaine them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is long suffering, and of great mercie, forgiving iniquitie and transgression, and by no meanes clearing the guiltie, visiting the iniquity of the fathers vpon the children, vnto the third and fourth generation.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquitie

† Hebr. sin-dom.

\* Exod. 32. 12.

\* Exod. 13. 21.

\* Deut. 9. 28.

\* Exod. 34. 6. psal. 103. 8.

\* Exod. 20. 5. and 34. 7.



quitte of this people, according vnto the greatnesse of thy mercie, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, euen || vntill now.

20 And the LORD said, I haue pardoned, according to thy word.

21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which haue seene my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and haue tempted mee now these ten times, and haue not hearkened to my voice,

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I swore vnto their fathers, neither shall any of them that prouoked me, see it.

24 But my seruant \* Caleb, because hee had another spirit with him, (and hath followed mee fully) him will I bring into the land, wherinto he went, and his seed shall possesse it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) to morrow turne you and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I beare with this euil congregation which murmure against mee: I haue heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against mee.

28 Say vnto them, \* As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye haue spoken in mine eares, so will I doe to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were \* numbered of you, according to your whole number from twentie yeeres old and upward, which haue murmured against mee,

30 Doubtlesse ye shall not come into the land concerning which I † swore to make you dwell therein, saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a pray, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye haue despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty yeeres, and beare your whoredomes, vntill your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the dayes in which ye searched the land, euen \* fortie dayes (each day for a yeere) shall ye beare your iniquities, euen forty yeeres, and ye shall know my || breach of promise.

35 I the LORD haue said, I will surely doe it vnto all this euil Congregation, that are gathered together against mee: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, & there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the Congregation to murmur against him, by bringing vp a slander vpon the land,

37 Euen those men that did bring vp the euil report vpon the land, \* died by the plague, before the LORD.

38 But Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, liued still.

39 And Moses told these sayings vnto all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose vp early in the morning, and gate them vp into the top of the mountaine, saying, Loe, we \* be here, and will goe vp vnto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we haue sinned.

41 And Moses said, wherefore now doe you transgresse the commaundement of the LORD: but it shall not prosper.

42 Goe not vp, for the LORD is not among you, that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword, because ye are turned away from the LORD: therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to goe vp vnto the hill top: neuertheless the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the campe.

45 Then the Amalekites came downe, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and \* discomfited them, euen vnto Hormah.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat offering and the drinke offering. 13. 19 The stranger is vnder the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heave offering. 22 The sacrifice for sinne

\* Ezech. 4. 6. psal. 95. 10.

|| Or, altering of my purpose.

\* 1. Cor. 10. 10. hebr. 3. 10. iud. 5.

\* Deut. 1. 41.

\* Deut. 1. 44.

|| Or, hither-  
to.

† Hebr. if  
they see the  
land.

\* Iosh. 14. 6.

\* Chap. 26.  
65. and 32.  
10.

\* Deut. 7.  
35.

† Heb. lifted  
up my hand.

|| Or, feed.



sinne of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 Hee that violated the Sabbath, is stoned. 37 The law of fringes,

\*Leuit. 23.  
10.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 \*Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I giue vnto you,

\*Leuit. 22.  
21.

† Heb. sepa-  
rating.

\*Exod. 29.  
18.

\*Leuit. 2. 1.

3 And will make an offering by fire vnto the LORD, a burnt offering or a sacrifice\* in † performing a vow, or in a free will offering, or in your solenne feasts, to make a sweet saour vnto the LORD, of the herd or of the flocke:

4 Then \*shall he that offereth his offering vnto the LORD, bring a meate offering of a tenth deale of flowre, mingled with the fourth part of an hyn of oyle.

5 And the fourth part of an hyn of wine for a drinke offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt offering or sacrifice for one lambe.

6 Or for a ramme, thou shalt prepare for a meate offering two tenth deales of flowre mingled with the third part of an hyn of oyle.

7 And for a drinke offering, thou shalt offer the third part of an hyn of wine, for a sweete saour vnto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullocke for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings vnto the LORD:

9 Then shall hee bring with a bullocke a meate offering of three tenth deales of flowre, mingled with halfe an hyn of oyle.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drinke offering halfe an hyn of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet saour vnto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullocke, or for one ramme, or for a lambe, or a kidde.

12 According to the number that yee shall prepare, so shall yee doe to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are borne of the countrey shall doe these things after this maner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet saour, vnto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourne with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweete saour

vnto the LORD: as ye doe, so hee shall doe.

15 \*One ordinance shall be both for you of the Congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be, before the LORD.

\*Exod. 12.  
49, chap. 9.  
14.

16 One law, and one maner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be that when ye eat of the bread of the land, yee shall offer vp an heaue offering vnto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer by a cake of the first of your dough, for an heaue offering: as ye doe the heaue offering of the threshing floore, so shall ye heaue it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall giue vnto the LORD, an heaue offering in your generations.

22 And if yee haue erred, and not obserued all these Commandements which the LORD hath spoken vnto Moses,

23 Euen all that the LORD hath commanded you, by the hand of Moses from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the Congregation, that all the Congregation shall offer one yong bullocke for a burnt offering, for a sweet saour vnto the LORD, with his meate offering, and his drinke offering, according to the || manner, and one kid of the goats for a sūne offering.

† Heb. from  
theyer.

|| Or, ordi-  
nance.

25 And the Priest shall make an atonement for all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD, and their sinne offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them, seeing all the people were in ignorance.

27 And \*if any soule sinne through ignorance, then hee shall bring a shee goat

\*Leuit. 4.  
27.



# Sabbath broken. Numbers. Korahs rebellion.

goat of the first peece for a sinne offering.

28 And the Priest shall make an atonement for the soule that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him, & it shall be forgiven him.

† Hebr. death.

29 You shall haue one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is borne amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

† Hebr. with an high hand.

30 But the soule that doeth ought † presumptuously, whether he be borne in the land, or a stranger, the same reprocheth the LORD: and that soule shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soule shall utterly be cut off: his iniquitie shall be vpon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks vpon the Sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him vnto Moses and Aaron, and vnto all the Congregation.

\* Leuit. 24. 12.

34 And they put him \* in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said vnto Moses, The man shall bee surely put to death: all the Congregation shall stone him with stones without the campe.

36 And all the Congregation brought him without the campe, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

\* Deut. 32. 12. match. 23. 5.

38 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and bidde \* them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put vpon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blew.

39 And it shall bee vnto you for a fringe, that ye may looke vpon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and doe them: and that ye seeke not after your owne heart, and your owne eyes, after which ye be to goe a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and doe all my commandments, and be holy vnto your God.

41 I am the LORD your God,

which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to bee your God: I am the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram,

23 Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents, 31 The earth swalloweth vp Korah, and a fire consumeth others. 36 The censers are referred to holy vse. 41 Fourteene thousand and seuen hundred are slaine by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.

**N**OW Korah the sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Levi, and Dathan, and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab, and On the sonne of Peleth, sonnes of Reuben, tooke men.

\* Chap. 27. 3. ecclus. 45. 22. iud. 12.

2 And they rose vp before Moses, with certaine of the children of Israel, two hundred and fiftie princes of the assembly, \* famous in the Congregation, men of renowne.

\* Chap. 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron, and said vnto them, † We take too much vpon you, seeing all the Congregation are holy euery one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift you vp your selues aboue the Congregation of the LORD:

† Hebr. its much for you.

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell vpon his face.

5 And hee spake vnto Korah, and vnto all his company, saying, Euen to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come neere vnto him: euen him whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come neere vnto him.

6 This doe: take youtensers, Korah, and all his company:

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them, before the LORD to morrow: And it shall be, that the man whom the LORD doeth choose, hee shall be holy: yee take too much vpon you, ye sonnes of Levi.

8 And Moses saide vnto Korah, heare, I pray you, ye sonnes of Levi.

9 Seemeth it but a small thing vnto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the Congregation of Israel, to bring you neere to himselfe, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the

Con-



Congregation to minister vnto them:

10 And he hath brought thee neere to him, and all thy brethren the sonnes of Leui with thee: and seeke ye the Priesthood also:

11 For which cause both thou, and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmure against him:

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab: which said, We will not come vp.

13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought vs vp out of a land that floweth with milke and hony, to kill vs in the wilderness, except thou make thy selfe altogether a prince ouer vs:

14 Moreouer, thou hast not brought vs into a land that floweth with milke and hony, or giuen vs inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men: We will not come vp.

† Heb. bore out.

\* Gen. 4. 4.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said vnto the LORD, \* Respect not thou their offering: I haue not taken one asse from them, neither haue I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said vnto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take euery man his censel, and put incense in them, and bring yee before the LORD euery man his censel, two hundred and fiftie censels, thou also and Aaron, each of you his censel.

18 And they tooke euery man his censel, and put fire in them, and laide incense thereon, and stood in the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the Congregation against them, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared vnto all the Congregation.

20 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate your selues from among this Congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell vpon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shal one man sinne, and wilt thou be wroth with all the Congregation:

23 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 Speake vnto the Congregation, saying, Set you vp from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose vp, and went vnto Dathan and Abiram: and the Elders of Israel followed him.

26 And hee spake vnto the Congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sinnes.

27 So they gate vp from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on euery side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the doore of their tents, and their wives, & their sonnes, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to doe all these workes: for I haue not done them of mine owne mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, then the LORD hath not sent me:

† Heb. de eueri man dieb.

30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them vp, with all that appertaine vnto them, and they go downe quicke into the pit: then ye shall vnderstand that these men haue prouoked the LORD.

† Heb. create creature.

31 And it came to passe as he had made an ende of speaking all these words, that the ground claue asunder that was vnder them:

\* Chap. 27. 3. deut. 11. 6. psal. 106. 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them vp, and their houses, and all the men that appertained vnto Korah, and all their goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them, went downe aliuie into the pit, and the earth closed vpon them: and they perished from among the Congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow vs vp also.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fiftie men that offered incense.

36 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

37 Speake vnto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, that he take vp the censels out of the burning, and scatter thou



thou the fire ponder, for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their owne soules, let them make them broad plates for a couering of the Altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed, and they shall be a signe vnto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the Priest tooke the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered, and they were made broad plates for a couering of the Altar:

40 To bee a memorie vnto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come neere to offer incense before the LORD, that he be not as Korah, and as his company, as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the Congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, We haue killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to passe when the Congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and behold, the clond covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

45 Get you vp from among this Congregation, that I may consume them, as in a moment: and they fell vpon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said vnto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the Altar, and put on incense, and goe quickly vnto the Congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron tooke as Moses commanded, and ranne into the midst of the Congregation: and behold, the plague was begun among the people, and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood betweene the dead and the liuing, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague,

were foureteene thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned vnto Moses, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation; and the plague was stayed.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Aarons rod among all the rods of the Tribes onely flourisheth. 10 It is left for a monument against the rebels.

¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and take of euery one of them a rod, according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelue rods: write thou euery mans name vpon his rodde.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name vpon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them vp in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the Testimony, \* where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to passe, that the mans rod whom I shall choose, shall blossome: and I will make to cease from mee the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, and euery one of their princes gaue him a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, euen twelue rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

7 And Moses layd by the rods before the LORD, in the Tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to passe that on the morrow Moses went into the Tabernacle of witness, and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossomes, and yeelded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD, vnto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and tooke euery man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Bring Aarons rod againe before the Testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels, and thou shalt quite

\* Exod. 25.  
22.

† Hebr. a  
rod for one  
Prince, a  
rod for one  
Prince.

\* Hebr. 9-4  
† Hebr. chil-  
dren of re-  
bellion.



# The Priests charge, Chap.xviij. and portion.

quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, wee die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever commeth any thing neere vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall wee be consumed with dying?

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the Priests and Levites. 9 The Priests portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave offering to the Priests out of the Levites portion.

**A**ND the LORD sayd vnto Aaron, Thou and thy sonnes, and thy fathers house with thee, shall beare the iniquitie of the Sanctuary: and thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall beare the iniquitie of your Priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be ioyned vnto thee, and minister vnto thee: but thou and thy sonnes with thee shall minister before the Tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keepe thy charge, and the charge of all the Tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the Sanctuary, and the Altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall bee ioyned vnto thee, and keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for all the service of the Tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh vnto you.

5 And ye shall keepe the charge of the Sanctuary, and the charge of the Altar, that there be no wrath any more vpon the children of Israel.

6 And I, beholde, I haue taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to doe the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall keepe your Priests office for euery thing of the Altar, and within the Vails, and ye shall serue: I haue given your Priests office vnto you, as a service of gift: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall bee put to death.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Aaron, Behold, I also haue given thee the charge of mine heave offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, vnto thee haue I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sonnes by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall bee thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: euery oblation of theirs, euery meat offering of theirs, and euery sinne offering of theirs, and euery trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render vnto me, shall be most holy for thee, and for thy sonnes.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it, euery male shall eat it: it shall be holy vnto thee.

11 And this is thine: the heave offering of their gift, with all the waue of frings of the children of Israel: I haue given them vnto thee, & to thy sonnes, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: euery one that is cleane in thy house, shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the oyle, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer vnto the LORD, them haue I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring vnto the LORD, shall be thine, euery one that is cleane in thine house, shall eat of it.

14 Every thing denoted in Israel, shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring vnto the LORD, whether it bee of men or beasts, shall be thine: Nevertheless the first borne of man shalt thou surely redeeme, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeeme.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from among old shalt thou redeeme according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, which is twentie gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cowe, or the firstling of a sheepe, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeeme, they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood vpon the Altar, and shalt burne their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour vnto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine: as the waue breast, and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All

\* Leuit. 10  
14.

† Heb. fat.

\* Leuit. 27.  
28.

\* Exod. 13.  
2. & 22. 29.  
Leuit. 27. 26  
chap. 3. 13.

\* Exod. 20.  
13. Leuit. 27.  
25. chap. 3.  
47. Ezek. 45.  
12.

\* Exod. 29.  
26.

Chap. 3.  
15.



# The tythes giuen Numbers. to the Leuites.

19 All the heaue offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer vnto the LORD, haue I giuen thee and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for euer: it is a covenant of salt for euer, before the LORD vnto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake vnto Aaron, Thou shalt haue no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou haue any part among them: I am thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, I haue giuen the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their seruice which they serue, euen the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest they beare sinne, and die.

23 But the Leuites shall doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they shal beare their iniquitie: it shall be a statute for euer throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they haue no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel which they offer as an heaue offering vnto the LORD, I haue giuen to the Leuites to inherite: therefore I haue said vnto them, Among the children of Israel they shall haue no inheritance.

25 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speake vnto the Leuites, and say vnto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I haue giuen you from them for your inheritance, then ye shal offer vp an heaue offering of it for the LORD, euen a tenth part of the tithes.

27 And this your heaue offering shall be reckoned vnto you, as though it were the corne of the threshing floore, and as the fulnesse of the wine presse.

28 Thus you also shal offer an heaue offering vnto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receiue of the children of Israel, and ye shall giue thereof the LORDS heaue offering to Aaron the Priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shal offer euery heaue offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, euen the hal-

lowed part thereof, out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, When yee haue heaueed the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted vnto the Leuites, as the increase of the threshing floore, and as the increase of the wine presse.

31 And ye shall eate it in euery place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your seruice, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

32 And yee shall beare no sinne by reason of it, when ye haue heaueed from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the vse of it in purification of the vncleane.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the Law, which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and vpon which neuer came yoke.

3 And ye shall giue her vnto Eleazar the Priest, that hee may bring her forth without the campe, and one shall slay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the Priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the Tabernacle of the Congregation seven times.

5 And one shall burne the heifer in his sight: her skanne, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burne.

6 And the Priest shall take Cedarwood, and hylope, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the Priest shall wash his clothes, and hee shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterwarde he shall come into the campe, and the Priest shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

9 And a man that is cleane, shall gather

\*Deut. 10.  
9. and 18. 2.  
ioth. 13.  
14. 33.  
ezech. 44.  
28.

†Hebr. 10  
die.

\*Hebr. 13.  
11.

\*Hebr. 9. 13.

\*Exod. 19.  
14. leuit. 4.  
12, 12.

†Hebr. 10.



ther by the ashes of the heifer, and lay them by without the campe in a cleane place, and it shall bee kept for the Congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it is a purification for sinne.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the Euen: and it shall be vnto the children of Israel, and vnto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 **T**he that toucheth the dead body of any man, shall bee vncleane seven dayes.

12 He shall purifie himselfe with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be cleane: but if he purifie not himselfe the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be cleane.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himselfe, defileth the Tabernacle of the LORD, and that soule shall be cut off from Israel, because the water of separation was not sprinkled vpon him: he shall be vncleane, his vncleanness is yet vpon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be vncleane seven dayes.

15 And euery open vessel which hath no couering bound vpon it, is vncleane.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slaine with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a graue, shall be vncleane seven dayes.

17 And for an vncleane person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sinne, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a cleane person shall take hyssop, and dippe it in the water, and sprinkle vpon the tent, and vpon all the vessels, and vpon the persons that were there, and vpon him that touched a bone, or one slaine, or one dead, or a graue.

19 And the cleane person shall sprinkle vpon the vncleane on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himselfe, and wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and shall be cleane at Euen.

20 But the man that shall be vncleane, and shall not purifie himselfe, that soule shall be cut off from among

the Congregation: because he hath defiled the Sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not bene sprinkled vpon him, he is vncleane.

21 And it shall be a perpetuall statute vnto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes: and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be vncleane vntill Euen.

22 And whatsoever the vncleane person toucheth, shall be vncleane: and the soule that toucheth it, shall be vncleane vntill Euen.

### CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rocke bringeth forth water at Menbah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage thorow Edom, which is denied him. 22 At Mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

**T**hen came the children of Israel, euen the whole Congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh, and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the Congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died \* when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And \* why haue yee brought by the Congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattell should die there?

5 And wherefore haue ye made vs to come by out of Egypt, to bring vs in vnto this euil place: it is no place of seed, or of figges, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drinke.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell vpon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared vnto them.

7 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rodde, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy

\* Chap. 11. 33.

\* Exod. 17. 2.

Heb. Duil.  
Keb. living  
waters shall  
be giuen.



thy brother, and speake yee vnto the rocke before their eyes, and it shall giue forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them, water out of the rocke: so thou shalt giue the Congregation, and their beasts drinke.

9 And Moses tooke the rod from before the LORD, as he commaunded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the Congregation together before the rocke, and hee said vnto them, heare now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rocke?

11 And Moses lift vp his hand, and with his rod he smote the rocke twise: and the water came out abundantly, and the Congregation dranke, and their beasts also.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron, Because ye beleue me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this Congregation into the land which I haue giuen them.

13 \* This is the water of Meribah, because the children of Israel stroue with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, vnto the King of Edom: Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the trouble that hath befallen vs:

15 How our fathers went downe into Egypt, and we haue dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians hated vs, and our fathers.

16 And when wee cryed vnto the LORD, he heard our voyce, and sent an Angel, and hath brought vs forth out of Egypt: and behold, wee are in Kadesh, a citie in the vttermost of thy border.

17 Let vs passe, I pray thee, thorow thy countrey: we will not passe thorow the fields, or thorow the Vineyards, neither will we drinke of the water of the wells: wee will goe by the Kings high-way, we will not turne to the right hand nor to the left, vntill wee haue passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said vnto him, Thou shalt not passe by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said vnto him, we will goe by the high-way: and if I and my cattell drinke of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will

onely (without doing any thing else) go thorow on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not goe thorow. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to giue Israel passage thorow his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, euen the whole Congregation, iourneyed from Kadesh, and came vnto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying:

24 Aaron shall bee gathered vnto his people: for hee shall not enter into the land which I haue giuen vnto the children of Israel, because yee rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

25 \* Take Aaron, and Eleazar his sonne, and bring them by vnto mount Hor.

26 And strippe Aaron of his garments, and put them vpon Eleazar his sonne, and Aaron shall be gathered vnto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commaunded: and they went by into mount Hor, in the sight of all the Congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them vpon Eleazar his sonne, and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came downe from the mount.

29 And when all the Congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty dayes, euen all the house of Israel.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some losse destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent. 10 Sunday iourneyes of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is ouercome, 33 and Og.

¶ And when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then hee fought against Israel, and tooke some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel bowed a bow vnto the

\* Psal. 106.  
32. 8cc.  
That is,  
strife.

† Hebr.  
found vs.

\* Chap. 33.  
37.

† Hebr.  
monib.

\* Chap. 33.  
38. deut.  
32-50.

\* Deut. 10.  
6. and 31.  
50.

\* Chap. 33.  
40.



the LORD, and said, If thou wilt in deed deliuer this people into my hand, then I wil utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voyce of Israel, and deliuered vp the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them, and their cities, and hee called the name of the place || Hozmah.

4 And they iourneyed from mount Hoz, by the way of the red sea, to compasse the land of Edom: and the soule of the people was much || discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God and against Moses, wherefore haue ye brought vs vp out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness: for there is no bread, neither is there any water, and our soule loatheth this light bread.

6 And the LORD sent fierie serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We haue sinned: for wee haue spoken against the LORD, and against thee: pray vnto the LORD that hee take away the serpents from vs: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Make thee a fierie serpent, and let it vpon a pole: and it shall come to passe, that every one that is bitten, when hee looketh vpon it, shall liue.

9 And Moses made a serpent of brasse, and put it vpon a pole, and it came to passe, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when hee beheld the serpent of brasse, he liued.

10 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

11 And they iourneyed from Oboth, and pitched at || Jie-Abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the Sunne rising.

12 From thence they remooued, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they remooued, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amozites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, betweene Moab and the Amozites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the booke of the warres of the LORD, || What he did in the Red sea, and in the brookes of Arnon,

15 And at the streame of the brookes that goeth downe to the dwelling of

Ar, & lieth vpon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake vnto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will giue them water.

17 Then Israel sang this song, || Spring vp O well, || Sing ye vnto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the Law-giuer, with their stauers. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah, to Rahael, and from Rahael to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the countrey of Moab, to the toppe of || Pisgah, which looketh toward || Jeshimon.

21 And Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon king of the Amozites, saying,

22 Let me passe thorow thy land, we will not turne into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drinke of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the kings high way, vntill wee be past thy borders.

23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to passe thorow his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon vnto Jabbok, euen vnto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel tooke all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amozites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon was the cite of Sihon the King of the Amozites, who had fought against the former King of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, euen vnto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speake in proverbes, say, Come into Heshbon: let the cite of Sihon bee built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the cite of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lordes of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab, thou art become, O people of Chemosh: he hath

† Heb. I. a. meth.

† Heb. a. scud  
|| Or, as-  
sured.

† Heb. f. id.  
|| Or, hill.  
|| Or, the  
wildernesse.

\* Deut. 2.  
7. iudges  
11. 19.

\* Deut.  
29. 7.

\* Iosh. 13. 3  
psal. 135.  
1. amos  
29.

† Heb.  
daughters.

\* 1. King 11  
7. 13.



# Ogflaine. Balak Numbers. sendeth for Balaam.

giuen his sonnes that escaped, and his daughters, into captiuitie vnto Sihon King of the Amorites.

30 We haue shot at them; Heshbon is perished euen vnto Dibon, and we haue layde them waste euen vnto Popphah, which reacheth vnto Pedeaba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they tooke the villages thereof, and dyne out the Amorites that were there.

\* Deut. 3. 1. and 29. 7.

33 \* And they turned and went by the way of Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

\* Psal. 135. 11.

34 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Feare him not: for I haue deliuered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land, and \* thou shalt doe to him as thou didst vnto Sihon King of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him & his sonnes, and all his people, vntill there was none left him aloue, and they possessed his land.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An Angel would haue slaine him, if his asse had not saued him. 36 Balak intertaineth him.



And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plaines of Moab, on this side Iordane by Jericho.

2 And Balak the sonne of Zippor, saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many, and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said vnto the elders of Midian; Now shall this company lick by all that are round about vs, as the oxe licketh by the grasle of the field. And Balak the sonne of Zippor, was King of the Moabites at that time.

\* Iosh. 24. 9.

5 \* He sent messengers therefore vnto Balaam the sonne of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: beholde, they couer

the face of the earth, and they abide ouer against me. † Hebr. ge.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curle mee this people, for they are too mightie for me: peradventure I shall preuaile, that we may smite them, and that I may driue them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, is blessed, and hee whom thou cursest, is curled.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of diuination in their hand; and they came vnto Balaam, and spake vnto him the words of Balak.

8 And hee said vnto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word againe as the LORD shall speake vnto mee: and the Princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came vnto Balaam, and said, what men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said vnto God, Balak the sonne of Zippor, King of Moab, hath sent vnto me, saying;

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which couereth the face of the earth: Come now, curle me them; peradventure † I shalbe able to overcome them, and driue them out.

† Hebr. I shall preuaile in fighting against him.

12 And God saide vnto Balaam; Thou shalt not goe with them, thou shalt not curle the people: for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose by in the morning, and said vnto the Princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to giue mee leaue to goe with you.

14 And the Princes of Moab rose by, and they went vnto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with vs.

15 And Balak sent yet againe Princes, more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor; † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from comming vnto me:

† Hebr. Be not thou letted from it.

17 For I wil promote thee vnto very great honour, and I will do whatsoeuer thou saiest vnto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curle me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said vnto the seruants of Balak, \* If Balak would giue me his house full of siluer and gold, I cannot goe beyond the word of the LORD my God, to doe lesse or more.

\* Chap. 24. 13.



# The asse speaketh. Chap.xxij. Balak and Balaam.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarie yee also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say vnto me more.

20 And God came vnto Balaam at night, and said vnto him, If the men come to call thee, rise vp, and goe with them: but yet the word which I shall say vnto thee, that shalt thou doe.

21 And Balaam rose vp in the morning, and laded his asse, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the Angel of the LORD stood in the way for an aduersarie against him: Now he was riding vpon his asse, and his two seruants were with him.

23 And the Asse sawe the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawen in his hand: and the asse turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the asse, to turne her into the way.

24 But the Angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, & a wall on that side.

25 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the LORD, she thrust her selfe vnto the wall, and crusht Balaams foote against the wall: and hee smote her againe.

26 And the Angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turne, either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the LORD, hee fell downe vnder Balaam, and Balaams anger was kindled, and hee smote the asse with a staffe.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the asse, and hee saide vnto Balaam, what haue I done vnto thee, that thou hast smitten mee these three times?

29 And Balaam said vnto the asse, Because thou hast mocked mee: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said vnto Balaam, Am not I thine asse, & vpon which thou hast ridden || ever since I was thine, vnto this day? Was I ever wont to do so vnto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and hee sawe the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawen in his hand: and hee

bowbed downe his head, and || fell flat on his face.

32 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto him, wherefore hast thou smitten thine asse these three times? Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is peruerse before me.

33 And the asse sawe me, and turned from me these three times: vnlesse thee had turned from me, surely now also I had slaine thee, and saued her aliae.

34 And Balaam said vnto the Angel of the LORD, I haue sinned: for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against mee: Now therefore if it displease thee, I will get mee backe againe.

35 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Balaam, Goe with the men: but onely the word that I shall speake vnto thee, that thou shalt speake: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, hee went out to meete him, vnto a citie of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the vtmost coast.

37 And Balak said vnto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send vnto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not vnto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam saide vnto Balak, Loe, I am come vnto thee: haue I now any power at all to say any thing? the worde that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speake.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came vnto || Kiriaty-huzoth,

40 And Balak offered oxen, and sheepe, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Balak tooke Balaam, and brought him vp into the high places of Baal, that thence hee might see the vtmost part of the people.

## CHAP XXIII.

1. 13. 28 Balaks sacrifice. 7. 18 Balaams parable.

And Balaam saide vnto Balak, Build me here seuen Altars, and prepare mee here seuen oxen, and seuen rammes.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak & Balaam offered on euery altar a bullocke and a ramme.

3 And

|| Bowed himselfe.

† Hebr. so be an aduersarie vnto thee

† Hebr. hee shall in thine eyes.

|| Or, a citie of streets.

2. Pet. 1. 26. iude 17

† Hebr. who hath ridden vpon me. Or, ever since thou wast, &c.



3 And Balaam ſaid vnto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will goe: peradventure the LORD will come to mee: and whatſoeuer he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

*Or, he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam, and he ſaid vnto him, I haue prepared ſeuen altars, and I haue offered vpon euery altar a bullocke and a ramme.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Returne vnto Balak, & thus thou ſhalt ſpeake.

6 And he returned vnto him, and loe, he ſtood by his burnt ſacrifice, hee, and all the Princes of Moab.

7 And he tooke by his parable, and ſaid, Balak the King of Moab hath brought mee from Aram, out of the mountaines of the Eaſt, ſaying, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, deſie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed: or how ſhall I deſie, whom the LORD hath not deſied:

9 For from the top of the rockes I ſee him, and from the hilles I behold him: loe, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not bee reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Iſrael: Let mee die the death of the righteous, & let my laſt end be like his.

*Hebr. my ſoule, or my life.*

11 And Balak ſaide vnto Balaam, what haſt thou done vnto mee: I tooke thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed them altogether.

12 And he answered, and ſaid, Muſt I not take heede to ſpeake that which the LORD hath put in my mouth:

13 And Balak ſaid vnto him, Come, I pray thee, with me, vnto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the vtmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 And hee brought him into the field of Zophim, to the toppe of Piſgah, and built ſeuen altars, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on euery altar.

*Or, the hill.*

15 And he ſaid vnto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meeete the LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and ſaide, Goe againe vnto Balak, and ſay thus.

*\* Chap. 22. 35.*

17 And when hee came to him, be-

hold, he ſtood by his burnt offering, and the Princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid vnto him, what hath the LORD ſpoken:

18 And he tooke by his parable, and ſaid, Riſe vp Balak, & heare; hearken vnto me, thou ſonne of Zippor:

19 God is not a man that he ſhould lie, neither the ſonne of man, that hee ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not doe it: or, hath hee ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good:

20 Behold, I haue receiued commandement to bleſſe: and hee hath bleſſed, and I cannot reuerſe it.

21 Hee hath not beheld iniquitie in Jacob, neither hath he ſeene peruerſeneſſe in Iſrael: the LORD his God is with him, and the ſhoute of a King is among them.

22 \* God brought them out of Egypt: he hath as it were the ſtrength of an Unicorne.

*\* Num. 24. 8.*

23 Surely there is no enchantment againſt Jacob, neither is there any diuination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, what hath God wrought:

*Or, is.*

24 Beholde, the people ſhall riſe vp as a great Lion, and liſt vp himſelfe as a yong Lion: hee ſhall not lie downe vntill he eate of the pray, and drinke the blood of the ſlaime.

25 And Balak ſaid vnto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſſe them at all.

26 But Balaam answered, and ſaid vnto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt doe:

27 And Balak ſaide vnto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee vnto another place, peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam vnto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaide vnto Balak, Build mee here ſeuen altars, and prepare me here ſeuen bullocks, and ſeuen rammes.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on euery altar.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Balaam leauing diuinations, prophesieth the happineſſe of Iſrael. 10 Balak in anger diſmiſſeth



propheſieth. The Chap.xxiiij. Starre of Iacob.

milled him. 15 He prophesieth of the starre of Iacob, and the destruction of some nations.

**A**ND When Balaam saide that it pleased the LORD to blesse Israel, hee went not, as at other \* times to seeke for enchantments, but hee set his face toward the wilderness.

\* Chap. 23.  
3. 15.  
† Heb. to the meeting of enchantments.

2 And Balaam lift vp his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents, according to their Tribes: and the Spirit of God came vpon him.

\* Chap. 23.  
7. 18.

† Heb. who had his eyes shut, but now open.

3 \* And he tooke vp his parable, and said, Balaam the sonne of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open hath said:

4 Hee hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but hauing his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Iacob, and thy Tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the balleyes are they spread forth, as gardens by the riuer side, as the trees of Lign-Aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as Cedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall poure the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his King shall be higher then Agag, and his Kingdome shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of E-

goe beyond the commandement of the LORD, to doe either good or bad of mine owne mind: but what the LORD saith, that will I speake.

14 And now beholde, I goe vnto my people: come therefore, and I will aduertise thee, what this people shall doe to thy people in the latter dayes.

15 ¶ And hee tooke vp his parable, and said, Balaam the sonne of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open, hath said:

16 He hath said which heard the words of God, and knewe the knowledge of the most high, which sawe the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but hauing his eyes open.

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: There shall come a starre out of Iacob, and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

¶ Or, smite through the Princes of Moab.

18 And Edom shall bee a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall doe valiantly.

19 Out of Iacob shall come he that shall haue dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the citie.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he tooke vp his parable, and sayd, Amalek was † the first of the nations, but his latter end shall bee, that hee de-

¶ The first of the nations



\* Chap. 33.  
59.

**A**ND Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredome with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel ioynded himselfe vnto Baal-Deor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

\* Deut. 4. 3.  
iosh. 22. 17.

4 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them vp before the LORD against the Sunne, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said vnto the Judges of Israel, Slay ye euery one his men, that were ioynded vnto Baal-Deor.

6 And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought vnto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

\* Psal. 106.  
30. 1. macc.  
2. 45.

7 And when Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest saw it, hee rose vp from amongst the Congregation, and tooke a iauelin in his hand.

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them thorow, the man of Israel, and the woman, thorow her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
8.

9 And those that died in the plague, were twentie and foure thousand.

10 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

\* Psal. 106.  
30.

11 Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, (while hee was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my ielousie.

\* Eccles.  
45. 24. 1.  
macc. 2. 54.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I giue vnto him my Couenant of peace.

13 And he shall haue it, and his seed after him, euery the Couenant of an everlasting Priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite

that was slaine, euen that was slaine with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the sonne of Salu, a Prince of a chiefe house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. house  
of a father.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slaine, was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur, hee was head ouer a people, and of a chiefe house in Midian.

16 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 Were the Midianites, and smite them:

\* Chap. 31.  
2.

18 For they bere you with their wiles, wherewith they haue beguiled you, in the matter of Deor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a Prince of Midian their sister, which was slaine in the day of the plague, for Deors sake.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The summe of all Israel is taken in the plaines of Moab. 52 The law of diuiding among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Leuites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Ioshua.

**A**ND it came to passe after the plague, that the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, saying,

2 Take the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty yeeres old and vppward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to goe to warre in Israel.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses & Eleazar the Priest spake with them in the plaines of Moab by Iordane neere Jericho, saying,

4 Take the summe of the people from twenty yeeres old and vppward, as the LORD commanded Moses, and the children of Israel which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

\* Chap. 1. 1.

5 Reuben the eldest sonne of Israel: the children of Reuben, Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu the family of the Palluites:

\* Gene. 46.  
8. exod. 6.  
14. 1. chro.  
5. 1.

6 Of Helron the family of the Helronites: of Carmi the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourtie and three thousand, and seven hundred and thirtie.

8 And the sonnes of Pallu, Eliab.

9 And



# Israel is numbred Chap.xxvj. by their tribes.

9 And the sonnes of Eliab, Remuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this is that Dathan & Abiram, which were famous in the Congregation, who <sup>\*</sup>strove against Moses and against Aaron in the companie of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that companie died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fiftie men: and they became a signe.

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Simeon, after their families: Of Remuel, the family of the Remuelites: Of Jamin, the familie of the Jaminites: Of Jachin, the familie of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the familie of the Zarahites: Of Shaul, the familie of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twentie and two thousand, and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: Of Zephon, the familie of the Zephonites: Of Haggi the familie of the Haggites: of Shuni the familie of the Shunites.

16 Of Ozi, the familie of the Ozites: Of Eri the familie of the Erites.

17 Of Arod the familie of the Arodites: of Areli the familie of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, fourtie thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ <sup>\*</sup>The sonnes of Judah, were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sonnes of Judah after their families were: Of Shelah the familie of the Shelanites: Of Pharez the familie of the Pharezites: Of Zerah the familie of the Zarahites.

21 And the sonnes of Pharez were: Of Hekon the familie of the Hekonites: Of Hamul the familie of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixtene thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sonnes of Issachar after their families: Of Tola the familie of the Tolaites: of Pua the familie of the Puites.

24 Of Jashub the familie of the Jashubites: of Shimon the familie of the Shimonites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and foure thousand, and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sonnes of Zebulun after their families, of Sered the familie of the Sardites: Of Elon the familie of the Elonites: of Jableel the familie of the Jableelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sonnes of Joseph after their families, were Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sonnes of Manasseh: Of <sup>\*</sup>Manasse the familie of the Manassites: and Manasse begate Gilead: Of Gilead come the familie of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sonnes of Gilead: Of Jezer the familie of the Jezerites: Of Helek the familie of the Helekites.

31 And of Asriel the familie of the Asrielites: and of Shechem the familie of the Shechemites.

32 And of Shemida the familie of the Shemidaites: and of Jephther the familie of the Jephtherites.

33 ¶ And <sup>\*</sup>Zelophehad the sonne of Jephther had no sonnes, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, were Bahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fiftie and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These are the sonnes of Ephraim, after their families: Of Shuthelah the familie of the Shuthelahites: Of Becher the familie of the Bechaites: Of Tahan the familie of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sonnes of Shuthelah: Of Eran the familie of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sonnes of Ephraim, according to those that were numbred of them, thirtie and two thousand, and five hundred. These are the sonnes of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sonnes of Benjamin after their families: Of Bela the familie of the Belaites: Of Ashbel the familie of the

\* Chap. 16.

\* Josh. 17. 1

\* Chap. 27.

\* Gen. 38. 2  
\* Eccl. 46.  
12.



# Israel is numbred Numbers. by their tribes.

the Ashbelites: Of Ahiram the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham the family of the Shuphamites: Of Hupham the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sonnes of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sonnes of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbred of them, were forty and five thousand, and five hundred.

42 These are the sonnes of Dan after their families: Of Shuham the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan, after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbred of them, were three score and four thousand, and four hundred.

44 Of the children of Asher after their families: Of Jimna the family of the Jimmites: Of Jesui the family of the Jesuites: Of Seriah the family of the Seruites.

45 Of the sonnes of Seriah, of Heber the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher, was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sonnes of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them, who were fiftie and three thousand, and four hundred.

48 Of the sonnes of Naphtali, after their families, of Jahzeel the family of the Jahzeelites: Of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: Of Shilem the family of the Shilemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and five thousand, and four hundred.

51 These were the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand, and a thousand, seven hundred and thirtie.

52 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt

give the lesse inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers, they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided betweene many and few.

57 And these are they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: Of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: Of Kohath the family of the Kohathites: Of Merari the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Shalmites, the family of the Gashites, the family of the Merarites: and Kohath begate Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife was Jochebed the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: And shee bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was borne Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 These are they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plaines of Moab, by Jordane neere Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them, whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances.

12 Moses

Hebr. du. miso his inheritance.

\* Chap. 33. 54. 30th. 11. 23. and 14. 2.

\* Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.

\* Exod. 2. 1. and 6. 20.

\* Levit. 10. 2. chap. 3. 4. 1. chro. 24. 2.

\* Chap. 14. 28. 1. corin. 10. 5. 6.

\* Chap. 33. 54. Hebr. multi- plying his inheritance.



12. Moles being told of his death, sueth for a successeur. 18 Ioshua is appointed to succeed him.

**T**hen came the daughters of Zelophehad, the sonne of Hepher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the sonne of Joseph; and these are the names of his daughters: Gahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the Priest, and before the Princes, and all the Congregation, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,

3 Our father \* died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah: but died in his owne sinne, and had no sonnes.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no sonne? Give vnto vs therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speake right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren, and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe vnto them.

8 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and haue no sonne, then yee shall cause his inheritance to passe vnto his daughter.

9 And if he haue no daughter, then yee shall give his inheritance vnto his brethren.

10 And if he haue no brethren, then yee shall give his inheritance vnto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father haue no brethren, then yee shall give his inheritance vnto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and hee shall possesse it: And it shall be vnto the children of Israel a statute of iudgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, \* Get thee vp into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I haue

given vnto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seene it, thou also shalt be gathered vnto thy people, as \* Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye \* rebelled against my Commandement (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the Congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that is the \* water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 And Moses spake vnto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the Congregation,

17 which may goe out before them, and which may goe in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in, that the Congregation of the LORD bee not as sheepe which haue no shepherd.

18 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Take thee Ioshua the sonne of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand vpon him.

19 And let him be before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour vpon him, that all the Congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the Priest, who shall aske counsell for him, \* after the iudgement of Urin before the LORD: at his word shall they goe out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, euen all the Congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he tooke Ioshua and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation.

23 And hee layd his handes vpon him, and gaue him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be obserued. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offering on the Sabbath, 11 on the New-moones, 16 at the Pascheouer, 26 in the day of first fruits.

**A**nd the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say vnto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices, made by fire

\* Chap. 26.

14.

\* Chap. 20.

24.

\* Exod. 17.

7.

\* Exod. 28.

30.

\* Deut. 32.

9.



# Solemne feasts, Numbers. and their offrings.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. a  
saucer of  
my rest.

for a <sup>†</sup>sweet savour unto mee, shall yee  
observe, to offer unto me, in their due  
season.

\* Exod. 29.  
8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in a  
day.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. be-  
tweene the  
two shenings.  
\* Leuit. 2. 1.  
\* Exod. 29.  
40.

3 And thou shalt say unto them,  
\* This is the offering made by fire,  
which ye shall offer unto the LORD:  
Two lambs of the first yeere without  
spot <sup>†</sup> day by day, for a continuall burnt  
offering.

4 The one lambe shalt thou offer in  
the morning, and the other lambe shalt  
thou offer <sup>†</sup> at Euen.

5 And a tenth part of an Ephah of  
flowre for a \*meate offering, mingled  
with the fourth part of an \*Hyn of bea-  
ten oyle.

6 It is a continuall burnt offering  
which was ordeined in mount Sinai  
for a sweete savour, a sacrifice made by  
fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drinke offering thereof  
shall be the fourth part of an Hyn for  
the one lambe: in the holy place shalt  
thou cause the strong wine to bee pow-  
dered unto the LORD for a drinke of-  
fering.

8 And the other lambe shalt thou of-  
fer at Euen: as the meate offering of the  
morning, and as the drinke offering  
thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice  
made by fire of a sweet savour unto the  
LORD.

9 ¶ And on the Sabbath day, two  
lambs of the first yeere without spot,  
and two tenth deales of flowre for a  
meate offering mingled with oyle, and  
the drinke offering thereof.

10 This is the burnt offering of every  
Sabbath, beside the continuall burnt  
offering, and his drinke offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your  
moneths, ye shall offer a burnt offering  
unto the LORD: Two yong bullocks  
and one ramme, seven lambs of the first  
yeere, without spot,

12 And thre tenth deales of flowre  
for a meate offering, mingled with oyle,  
for one bullocke, and two tenth deales  
of flowre for a meate offering, mingled  
with oyle, for one ramme:

13 And a severall tenth deale of flowre  
mingled with oyle for a meate offering,  
unto one lambe, for a burnt offering of  
a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire  
unto the LORD.

14 And their drinke offerings shal be  
halfe an Hyn of wine unto a bullocke,  
and the third part of an Hyn unto a  
ramme, and a fourth part of an Hyn

unto a lambe: This is the burnt offering  
of every moneth, throughout the mo-  
neths of the yeere.

15 And one kidde of the goates for a  
sinne offering unto the LORD shalbe  
offered, besides the continuall burnt of-  
fering and his drinke offering.

16 \* And in the fourteenth day of the  
first moneth, is the Passequet of the  
LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this  
moneth is the feast: seven dayes shall  
unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the \*first day shall bee an holy  
convocation, yee shall doe no maner of  
seruile worke therein.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made  
by fire for a burnt offering unto the  
LORD, two yong bullockes, and one  
ramme, and seven lambs of the first  
yeere: they shall be unto you without  
blemish.

20 And their meate offering shall be  
of flowre mingled with oyle: three  
tenth deales shall ye offer for a bullocke,  
and two tenth deales for a ramme.

21 A severall tenth deale shalt thou  
offer for every lambe, throughout the  
seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sinne offering,  
to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shal offer these beside the burnt  
offering in the morning, which is for a  
continuall burnt offering.

24 After this maner yee shall offer  
dayly throughout the seven dayes, the  
meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a  
sweet savour unto the LORD: it shal  
be offered beside the continuall burnt of-  
fering, and his drinke offering.

25 And on the seventh day yee shall  
haue an holy convocation: yee shall doe  
no seruile worke.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first fruits  
when ye bring a new meat offering un-  
to the LORD, after your weekes bee  
out: ye shall haue an holy convocation,  
ye shall doe no seruile worke.

27 But yee shall offer the burnt of-  
fering for a sweete savour unto the  
LORD, two yong bullockes, one  
ramme, seven lambs of the first yeere.

28 And their meate offering of flowre  
mingled with oyle, three tenth deales  
unto one bullocke, two tenth deales  
unto one ramme,

29 A severall tenth deale unto one  
lambe, throughout the seven lambs,

30 And one kidde of the goates, to  
make

\* Exod. 12.  
18.  
Leuit. 23. 5.

\* Leuit. 23.  
7.



# Solemne feasts, Chap.xxix. and their offerings.

make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer them besides the continuall burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be vnto you without blemish) and their drinke offerings.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feast of Trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their soules, 13 and on the eight dayes of the feast of Tabernacles.



And in the seuenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, ye shall haue an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no seruile worke: \* it is a day of blowing the trumpets vnto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet sauiour vnto the LORD, one yong bullocke, one ramme, and seuen lambes of the first yere without blemish.

3 And their meat offering shall be of floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales for a bullocke, and two tenth deales for a ramme:

4 And one tenth deale for one lambe thozowout the seuen lambes:

5 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt offering of the moneth, and his meat offering, and the dayly burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drinke offerings, according vnto their maner, for a sweet sauiour, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD.

7 And \* ye shall haue on the tenth day of this seuenth moneth an holy conuocation; and yee shall afflict your soules: yee shall not doe any worke therein.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering vnto the LORD for a sweet sauiour, one yong bullocke, one ramme, and seuen lambes of the first yere, they shall bee vnto you without blemish.

9 And their meate offering shall be of floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales to a bullocke, and two tenth deales to one ramme:

10 A seuerall tenth deale for one lambe, thozowout the seuen lambes:

11 One kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the sinne offering of atonement, and the continuall burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drinke offerings.

12 And on the fiftene day of the seuenth moneth, yee shall haue an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no seruile worke, and ye shall keepe a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet sauiour vnto the LORD, thirteene yong bullocks, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yere: They shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat offering shall be of floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto euery bullocke of the thirteene bullocks, two tenth deales to each ramme of the two rammes:

15 And a seuerall tenth deale to each lambe of the foureteene lambes:

16 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

17 And on the second day ye shall offer twelue yong bullocks, two rammes, foureteene lambes of the first yere without spot.

18 And their meat offering, and their drinke offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner:

19 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and the meate offering thereof, and their drinke offerings.

20 And on the third day eleuen bullocks, two rammes, foureteene lambs of the first yere without blemish.

21 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner:

22 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rammes, and foureteene lambs of the first yere without blemish.

24 Their meat offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner:

25 And one kidde of the goats for a sin offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

¶

26 And

\* Leuit. 23.  
24.

\* Leuit. 16.  
29. and 23.  
27.



26 **C** And on the fift day, nine bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere, without spot:

27 And their meate offering and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner:

28 And one goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering and his drinke offering.

29 **C** And on the sixt day eight bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere without blemish:

30 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner:

31 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering and his drinke offering.

32 **C** And on the seventh day, seven bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere without blemish.

33 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner:

34 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

35 **C** On the eight day, ye shall haue a <sup>\*Leuit. 23.</sup> <sup>36.</sup> solemn assembly: ye shall do no seruile worke therein:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet saour vnto the **LORD**, one bullocke, one ramme, seven lambes of the first yeere without blemish:

37 Their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocke, for the ramme, and for the lambes shall be according to their number, after the maner:

38 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

39 These things ye shall <sup>1 Or, offer.</sup> doe vnto the **LORD** in your set feasts, besides your vowes, and your free will offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meate offerings, and for your drinke offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses tolde the children of Israel, according to all that the **LORD** commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vowes are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 Of a wifes, 9 Of a widowes, or her that is diuorced.

**A**ND Moses spake vnto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the **LORD** hath commanded.

2 If a man vowe a vow vnto the **LORD**, or sweare an othe to bind his soule with a bond: he shall not breake his word, hee shall doe according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow vnto the **LORD**, and binde her selfe by a bond, being in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father heare her vow, and her bond wherewith shee hath bound her soule, and her father shall holde his peace at her: then all her vowes shall stand, and every bond wherewith shee hath bound her soule, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vowes or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soule, shall stand: and the **LORD** shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when <sup>†Hebr. her</sup> she vowed, or vttered ought out of her lips, wherewith shee bound her soule,

7 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that hee heard it: then her vowes shall stand, and her bonds wherewith shee bound her soule, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallowe her on the day that he heard it, then he shall make her vowe which she vowed, and that which she vttered with her lippes wherewith shee bound her soule, of none effect, and the **LORD** shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is diuorced, wherewith they haue bound their soules, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soule by a band with an oath;

11 And



11 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her bowes shall stand, and euery bond wherewith shee bound her soule, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath vtterly made them boyd on the day hee heard them: then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her bowes, or concerning the bond of her soule, shall not stand: her husband hath made them boyd, and the LORD shall forgieue her.

13 Euery vow, and euery binding othe to afflict the soule, her husband may establisth it, or her husband may make it boyd.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day, then he establistheth all her bowes, or all her bonds which are vpon her: hee confirmeth them, because hee held his peace at her, in the day that hee heard them.

15 But if hee shall any wayes make them boyd after that he hath heard them, then he shall beare her iniquitie.

16 These are the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses betweene a man and his wife, betweene the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth, in her fathers house.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoyled, and Balaam slaine. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for sauing the women alieue. 19 How the souldiers with their captiues and spoile, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the pray is to be diuided. 48 The voluntary oblation vnto the Treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 \*Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered vnto thy people.

3 And Moses spake vnto the people, saying, Arise some of your selues vnto the warre, and let them goe against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of euery tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the warre.

5 So there were deliuered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of euery tribe, twelue thousand armed for warre.

6 And Moses sent them to the warre, a thousand of euery tribe, them and Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest, to the warre, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses, and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the Kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slaine; namely \*Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five Kings of Midian; Balaam also the sonne of Beor: they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel tooke all the women of Midian captiues, and their little ones, and tooke the spoile of all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire:

11 And they tooke all the spoile, and all the pray, both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captiues, and the pray, and the spoile vnto Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and vnto the Congregation of the children of Israel, vnto the campe at the plaines of Moab, which are by Jordan neere Jericho.

13 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and all the princes of the Congregation went forth to meete them without the campe.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the hoste, with the captaines ouer thousandes, and captaines ouer hundredes, which came from the battel.

15 And Moses said vnto them, Haue ye saved all the women alieue?

16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the \*counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Beor, and there was a plague among the Congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore \*kill euery male among the little ones, and kill euery woman that hath knowen man, by lying with him.

18 But all the women children that haue not knowen a man by lying with him, keepe alieue for your selues.

19 And doe yee abide without the campe seuen dayes: whosoener hath killed any person, and \*whosoener hath touched any slaine, purifie both your selues, and your captiues, on the

2

third

\* Iosh. 13.  
21.

† Hebr. losse  
of warre.

\* Chap. 25.  
2.  
\* 2. Pen. 2.  
15.

\* Iudg. 21.  
11.

† Hebr. a  
male.

\* Chap. 19.  
11. &c.

\* Chap. 25.  
17.

\* Chap. 27.  
13.

† Hebr. a  
thousand of a  
tribe, a thou-  
sand of a  
tribe.



# The diuiding Numbers. of the pray.

third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purifie all your raiment, and all that is <sup>†</sup>made of skynnes, and all worke of goates haire, and all things made of wood.

21 And Eleazar the Priest said vnto the men of warre which went to the battell, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commaunded Moses.

22 Onely the gold, and the siluer, the brasle, the yron, the tinne, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, yee shall make it goe through the fire, and it shall be cleane: neuerthelesse, it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, yee shall make goe through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be cleane, and afterwarde yee shall come into the campe.

25 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

26 Take the summe of the pray, <sup>†</sup>that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the Priest, and the chiefe fathers of the Congregation:

27 And diuide the pray into two parts, betweene them that tooke the warre vpon them, who went out to battell, and betweene all the Congregation.

28 And leue a tribute vnto the LORD of the men of warre which went out to battell: one soule of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeuies, and of the asses, and of the sheepe.

29 Take it of their halfe, and giue it vnto Eleazar the Priest, for an heaue offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels halfe, thou shalt take one portion of fiftie, of the persons, of the beeuies, of the asses, and of the flockes, of all maner of beasts, and giue them vnto the Levites, which keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the bootie being the rest of the pray which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seuentie thousand, and five thousand sheepe,

33 And threescore and twelue thousand beeuies,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses:

35 And thirtie and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not knowen man by lying with him.

36 And the halfe which was the portion of them that went out to warre, was in number three hundred thousand, and seuen and thirtie thousand, and five hundred sheepe.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheepe was six hundred and threescore and fiftene.

38 And the beeuies were thirtie and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute was threescore and twelue.

39 And the asses were thirtie thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute was threescore and one.

40 And the persons were sixteene thousand, of which the LORDS tribute was thirtie and two persons.

41 And Moses gaue the tribute which was the LORDS heaue offering, vnto Eleazar the Priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels halfe, which Moses diuided from the men that warred:

43 (Now the halfe that pertained vnto the Congregation, was three hundred thousand, and thirtie thousand, and seuen thousand, and five hundred sheepe:

44 And thirtie and six thousand beeuies:

45 And thirtie thousand asses, and five hundred:

46 And sixteene thousand persons)

47 Euen of the children of Israels halfe, Moses tooke one portion of fiftie, both of man and of beast, and gaue them vnto the Levites, which kept the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 And the officers which were ouer thousands of the hoste, the captaynes of thousands, and captaynes of hundreds came neere vnto Moses.

49 And they said vnto Moses, Thy seruants haue taken the summe of the men of warre which are vnder our charge, and there lacketh not one man of vs.

50 Wee haue therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what euery man hath gotten, of iewels of golde,

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. instrument or vessel of skynnes.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. of the captivity

<sup>†</sup> Or, goats.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. hand.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. found.



# Therequest of Chap.xxxij. Reuben and Gad.

golde chaines, and bracelets, rings, earerings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our soules before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the gold of them: euen all brought ieruels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered vnto the LORD, of the captaines of thousands, and of the captaines of hundreds, was sixteen thousand, seuen hundred and fiftie shekels.

53 (For the men of warre had taken spoile, euery man for himselfe.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the gold of the captaines, of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for a memorialis for the children of Israel before the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Iorden. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses asigne them the land. 39 They conquere it.

**N**OW the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattell: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattell;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake vnto Moses, and to Eleazar the Priest, and vnto the Princes of the Congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Rimrah, and Bethbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Bebo, and Beon,

4 Euen the countrey which the LORD indote before the Congregation of Israel, is a land for cattell, and thy seruants haue cattell.

5 Wherefore, said they, if wee haue found grace in thy sight, let this land be giuen vnto thy seruants for a possession, and bring vs not ouer Iordane.

6 And Moses said vnto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren goe to warre, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore shall I discourage yee the heart of the children of Israel from

going ouer into the lande, which the LORD hath giuen them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Babels Barnea to see the land.

9 For when they went by vnto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not goe into the land which the LORD had giuen them.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and hee swore, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came by out of Egypt, from twentie yeeres old and vnto now, shall see the lande which I swore vnto Abraham, vnto Isaac, and vnto Jacob, because they haue not wholly followed me:

12 Same Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenizite, and Iosua the sonne of Nun: for they haue wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and hee made them wander in the wilderness forty yeeres, vntill all the generation that had done euill in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And beholde, ye are risen by in your fathers stead, an increase of full men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if yee turne away from after him, hee will yet againe leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 And they came neere vnto him, and said, wee will build shepfoldes here for our cattell, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our selues will goe ready armed before the children of Israel, vntill wee haue brought them vnto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 wee will not returne vnto our houses, vntill the children of Israel haue inherited euery man his inheritance:

19 For wee will not inherit with them on yonder side Iordane, or for ward, because our inheritance is fullen to vs on this side Iordane Eastward.

20 And Moses said vnto them, If ye will doe this thing, if ye will goe armed before the LORD to warre,

21 And

\* Chap. 13. 24.

\* Chap. 14. 28, 29.

\* Heb. self-led after me.

\* Iosh. 1. 13.



# Reubens and Gads Numbers. inheritance. The

21 And will goe all of you armed ouer Iordane before the LORD, untill he hath driuen out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land bee subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall returne, and bee guiltlesse before the LORD, and before Israel: and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, yee haue sinned against the LORD: and bee sure your sinne will finde you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheepe, and doe that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake vnto Moles, saying, Thy seruants will doe as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wines, our flocks, and all our cattell shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

\*Iosh. 4. 12.

27 But thy seruants will passe ouer, euery man armed for warre, before the LORD to battell, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moles commaunded Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moles said vnto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will passe with you ouer Iordane, euery man armed to battell before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you, then ye shall giue them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not passe ouer with you armed, they shall haue possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said vnto thy seruants, so will we doe.

32 Wee will passe ouer armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Iordane may be ours.

\*Deut. 3.  
12. Iosh. 13.  
8. and 22. 4.

33 And Moles gaue vnto them, euen to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and vnto halfe the tribe of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph, the kingdome of Sihon King of the Amorites, and the kingdome of Og King of Bashan, the land with the ci-

ties thereof, in the coastes, euen the cities of the countrey round about.

34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Bethnirah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds for sheepe.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriat-haim,

38 And Mebo, and Baalmeon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and gaue other names vnto the cities which they builded.

† Hebr. they called by names the names of the cities.  
\* Gen. 50. 23.

39 And the children of Manasseh, the sonne of Manasseh, went to Gilead, and tooke it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moles gaue Gilead vnto Manasseh the sonne of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jair the sonne of Manasseh went and tooke the small townes thereof, and called them Hauoth-Jair.

\* Deut. 3. 14.

42 And Robah went and tooke Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Robah, after his owne name.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and fourtie iourneyes of the Israelites.  
50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

**T**hese are the iourneyes of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, vnder the hand of Moles and Aaron.

2 And Moles wrote their goings out according to their iourneyes, by the commandement of the LORD: and these are their iourneyes according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the Passouer, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

\* Exod. 11. 37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first borne, which the LORD had smitten among them: vpon their gods also the LORD executed iudgements.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And



\*Exod. 13.  
20.

6 And they departed from \*Sue-  
coth, and pitched in Etham, which is in  
the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham,  
and turned againe vnto Pihahiroth,  
which is before Baal-zephon: and they  
pitched before Migdol.

\*Exod. 15.  
22.

8 And they departed from before  
Pihahiroth, and \*passed thorow the  
midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and  
went three dayes iourney in the wilder-  
nesse of Etham, and pitched in Harah.

\*Exod. 15.  
27.

9 And they removed from Harah,  
and came vnto Elim, and in Elim were  
twelue fountaines of water, and three  
score and ten palme trees, and they pit-  
ched there.

10 And they remooued from Elim,  
and encamped by the red sea.

\*Exod. 16.1

11 And they remooued from the red  
sea, and encamped in the \*wildernesse  
of Sin.

12 And they tooke their iourney out  
of the wilderness of Sin, and encam-  
ped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Doph-  
kah, and encamped in Alush.

\*Exod. 17.1

14 And they removed from Alush,  
and encamped at \*Rephidim, where  
was no water for the people to drinke.

\*Exod. 19.1

15 And they departed from Reph-  
dim, and pitched in the \*wildernesse of  
Sinai.

\*Chap. 11.  
34.

16 And they removed from the de-  
sert of Sinai, and pitched \*at Kibroth  
hattaauah.

That is,  
The graves  
of Isrl.\*Chap. 11.  
35.

17 And they departed from Kibroth  
hattaauah, and \*encamped at Haze-  
roth.

18 And they departed from Haze-  
roth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rith-  
mah, and pitched at Rimmon Parez.

20 And they departed from Rim-  
mon Parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah,  
and pitched at Kiffah.

22 And they iourneyed from Kiffah,  
and pitched in Behelathah.

23 And they went from Behela-  
thah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount  
Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they remooued from Hara-  
dah, and pitched in Baheloth.

26 And they remooued from Bah-  
heloth, and encamped at Lahath.

27 And they departed from La-  
hath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah,  
and pitched in Mithrah.

29 And they went from Mithrah,  
and pitched in Hahmonah.

30 And they departed from Hah-  
monah, and \*encamped at Moseroth.

\*Deu. 10.6

31 And they departed from Mos-  
eroth, and pitched in Bene-Jaakan.

32 And they remooued from Bene-  
Jaakan, & encamped at Horhagidgad.

33 And they went from Horhagid-  
gad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they remooued from Jot-  
bathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebro-  
nah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-  
gaber, and pitched in the \*wildernes of  
Zin, which is Kadesh.

\*Chap. 20.  
1.

37 And they remooued from \*Ka-  
desh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the  
edge of the land of Edom.

\*Chap. 20.  
22.

38 And \*Aaron the Priest went by  
into mount Hor, at the commandement  
of the Lord, and died there in the  
fourtieth yeere, after the children of Is-  
rael were come out of the lande of E-  
gypt, in the first day of the fift moneth.

\*Chap. 20.  
25. deut.  
32. 50.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and  
twentie and three yeeres old, when hee  
died in mount Hor.

40 And \*King Arad the Canaanite  
(which dwelt in the South, in the land  
of Canaan) heard of the comming of  
the children of Israel.

\*Chap. 21.  
1, &c.

41 And they departed from mount  
\*Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

\*Chap. 21.4

42 And they departed from Zalmo-  
nah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon,  
and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth,  
and pitched in \*Jic-Abarim, in the  
border of Moab.

Or, heapes  
of Abarim.

45 And they departed from Jic,  
and pitched in Dibon Gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon  
Gad, and encamped in Ammon-Dibla-  
thaim.

47 And they remooued from Al-  
mon-Diblathaim, and pitched in the  
mountaines of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the  
mountaines of Abarim, and pitched in  
the plaines of Moab, by Jordan neere  
Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordane  
from Beth-Jesimoth, euen vnto \*A-  
bel Shittim, in the plaines of Moab.

Or, the  
plaines of  
Shittim.\*Chap. 25.  
1.

50 And



50 **C** And the LORD spake vnto Moses, in the plaines of Moab by Iordane, neere Jericho, saying,

\* Deut. 7. 2.  
Iosh. 11. 12.

51 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* when ye are passed ouer Iordane into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall drue out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite plucke downe all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossesse the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I haue giuen you the land to possesse it.

\* Chap. 26.  
53.

† Hebr. multiply his inheritance.  
† Hebr. diminish his inheritance.

54 And \* ye shall diuide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, and to the moe ye shall giue the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † giue the lesse inheritance: every mans inheritance shall bee in the place where his lot falleth, according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherite.

\* Iosh. 23.  
23. iudg. 2.  
3.

55 But if ye will not drue out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to passe that those which ye let remaine of them, shall be \* prickes in your eyes, and thornes in your sides, and shal bere you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to passe, that I shall do vnto you, as I thought to doe vnto them.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall diuide the land.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when ye come in to the land of Canaan, (this is the land that shall fall vnto you for an inheritance, euen the land of Canaan, with the coasts thereof.)

\* Iosh. 15. 1.

3 Then \* your South quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your South border shall be the outmost coast of the salt Sea Eastward.

4 And your border shal turne from the South to the ascent of Akkrabbim, and passe on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the South to Kadesh-Barnea, and shall goe on to Hazar-Addar, and passe on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a com-

passse from Azmon vnto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the westernne border, you shall euen haue the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your North border: from the great sea, you shall point out for you, mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor, ye shall point out your border vnto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 **C** And the border shall goe on to Ziphon, and the goings out of it shall bee at Hazar Enan: this shall be your North border.

10 And ye shall point out your East border, from Hazar Enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall goe downe from Shepham to Riblah, on the East side of Ain: and the border shall descend and shall reach vnto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth Eastward.

† Hebr. shoulder.

12 And the border shall goe downe to Iordane, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherite by lot, which the LORD commanded to giue vnto the nine tribes, and to the halfe tribe.

14 \* For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, haue receiued their inheritance, and halfe the tribe of Manasse haue receiued their inheritance.

\* Chap. 32.  
33. Iosh. 44.  
23.

15 The two tribes, and the halfe tribe haue receiued their inheritance on this side Iordane neere Jericho, Eastward, toward the Sunne rising.

16 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 These are the names of the men which shall diuide the land vnto you: \* Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

\* Iosh. 19.  
51.

18 And yee shall take one Prince of euery tribe, to diuide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of



# The Leuites cities. Chap. xxxv. Cities of refuge.

of Simeon, Shenniel the sonne of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the sonne of Chilon.

22 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bilkish the sonne of Jogli.

23 The Prince of the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Danasseh, Hanuuel the sonne of Ephod.

24 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kenuel the sonne of Shiphthan.

25 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the sonne of Barnach.

26 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Balcuel the sonne of Azan.

27 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the sonne of Shelomi.

28 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the sonne of Ammihud.

29 These are they whom the LORD commaunded to diuide the inheritance vnto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourtie Cities for the Leuites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Sixe of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The lawes of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses in the plaines of Moab by Iordane, neere Jericho, saying,

2 \*Command the children of Israel, that they giue vnto the Leuites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and yee shall giue also vnto the Leuites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they haue to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattell, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites, shall reach from the wall of the cite, and outward, a thousand cubites round about.

5 And yee shall measure from without the city on the Eastside two thousand cubites, and on the Southside two thousand cubites, and on the Westside

two thousand cubites, & on the Northside two thousand cubites: and the cite shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites, there shall be \*sixe cities for refuge, which yee shall appoint for the manslayer, that hee may flee thither: And to them yee shall adde fourty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which yee shall giue to the Leuites, shall be fourty and eight cities: them shall yee giue with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which yee shall giue, shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that haue many yee shall giue many; but from them that haue few, yee shall giue few. Every one shall giue of his cities vnto the Leuites, according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \*When yee bee come ouer Iordane, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then yee shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person at vnawares.

12 And they shall be vnto you cities for refuge from the auenger, that the man-slayer die not, vntill he stand before the Congregation in iudgement.

13 And of these cities which yee shall giue, sixe cities shall yee haue for refuge.

14 Yee shall giue three cities on this side Iordane, and three cities shall yee giue in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These sixe cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that euery one that killeth any person vnawares, may flee thither.

16 \*And if he smite him with an instrument of Iron, (so that he die,) hee is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, (wherewith hee may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood, (wherewith he may die) and he die, hee is a murderer: the murderer

\*Deut. 4.  
41. iosh. 20.  
2. and 21. 3.  
† Hebr. a-  
bout them ye  
shall giue.

† Hebr. they  
inherit it.

\*Deut. 19.  
2. iosh. 20.  
2.

† Hebr. by  
error.

\*Exod. 21.  
14.

† Hebr. with  
a stone of the  
hand.

\* Iosh. 21.  
2.



murderer shall surely be put to death.  
19 The reuenger of blood himselfe shall slay the murtherer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

\* Deut. 19.  
11. 20 \* But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurle at him by laying of waite that he die,

21 Or in enmitie smite him with his hand, that he die: hee that smote him shall surely be put to death, for hee is a murderer: the reuenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when hee meeteth him.

22 But if hee thrust him suddenly  
\* Exod. 21.  
13. \* without enmitie, or haue cast vpon him any thing without laying of waite,

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it vpon him, that he die, and was not his enemie, neither sought his harme:

24 Then the Congregation shall iudge betweene the slayer, and the reuenger of blood, according to these iudgements.

25 And the Congregation shall deliuer the slayer out of the hand of the reuenger of blood, and the Congregation shal restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it vnto the death of the high priest, which was annointed with the holy oyle.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the cite of his refuge, whither he was fled:

27 And the reuenger of blood finde him without the borders of the cite of his refuge, and the reuenger of blood kill the slayer, he shall not be guiltie of blood:  
† Hebr. no blood shalbe to him.

28 Because he should haue remained in the cite of his refuge, vntill the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shal returne into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be for a statute of iudgment vnto you, thorowout your generations in al your dwellings.

30 And so killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death, by the \* mouth of witnesses: but one witnesse shall not testifie against any person, to cause him to die.  
\* Deut. 17.  
6. and 19.  
15. mat. 18  
16. 1. cor.  
13. 1. heb.  
10. 28.

31 Moreover, yee shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is \* guiltie of death, but he shalbe surely put to death.  
† Heb. faultly to die.

32 And yee shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the cite of his re-

fuge, that hee should come againe to dwell in the land, vntill the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the lande wherein ye are: for blood, it defileth the land: and the land cannot bee cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the lande which yee shall inhabite, wherein I dwell: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Israel.

† Heb. there can be no expiation for the land.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The incouenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their owne tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marrie their fathers brothers sonnes.

And the chiefe fathers of the families of the children of Silead, the sonne of Bachir, the sonne of Barnasch, of the families of the sonnes of Joseph, came neere, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel.

2 And they said, \* The Lord commanded my lord to giue the lande for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the Lord, to giue the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, vnto his daughters.

\* Chap. 27.  
1. 10. 173

3 And if they bee married to any of the sonnes of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall bee put to the inheritance of the tribe, whereinto they are receiued: so shal it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. vnto whom they shall be.

4 And when the Iubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put vnto the inheritance of the tribe, whereunto they are receiued: So shal their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the worde of the Lord, saying, The tribe of the sonnes of Joseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the Lord doeth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let



† Hebr. be  
wines.  
\* Job. 1. 9.

Let them marry to whom they thinke best: \* onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

† Hebr.  
cl. one to  
the 8.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remouue from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keepe himselfe to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance, in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife vnto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enioy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remouue from one tribe to another tribe: but every one of the tribes of the chil-

dren of Israel, shall keepe himselfe to his owne inheritance.

10 Euen as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

11 \* For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad, were married vnto their fathers brothers sonnes.

12 And they were married † into the families of the sonnes of Manasse, the sonne of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Hebr. to  
some that  
were of the  
familie.

13 These are the commandements and the iudgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, vnto the children of Israel in the plaines of Moab, by Iordane, neere Jericho.



## THE FIFTH BOOKE OF Moses, called Deuteronomie.

### CHAP. I.

1 Moses speech in the end of the fortieth yeere, briefly rehearsing the story, 6 of Gods promise, 9 of giuing them officers, 19 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulitie, 41 and disobedience.



THESE bee the wordes which Moses spake vnto all Israel, on this side Iordane in the wilderness, in the plaine ouer against the Red sea, betweene Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

Or, Zaph.

2 (There are eleuen daies iourney from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, vnto Kadesh Barnea.)

3 And it came to passe in the fortieth yeere, in the eleuenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, that Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, according vnto all that the LORD had giuen him in commandement vnto them:

4 \* After hee had slaine Sihon the King of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the King of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth, in Edrei.

\* Num. 21.  
24.

5 On this side Iordane, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake vnto vs in Horeb, saying, We haue dwelt long ynough in this mount:

7 Turne you, and take your iourney, and goe to the mount of the Amorites, and vnto † all the places nigh therunto, in the plaine, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the South, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and vnto Lebanon, vnto the great riuier, the riuier Euphrates.

† Hebr. all  
his neigh-  
bours.

8 Behold, I haue † set the land before you: Soe in, and possesse the land, which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers, \* Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, to giue vnto them, and to their seed after them.

† Hebr.  
giuen.

9 And I spake vnto you at that time, saying, I am not able to beare you my selfe alone:

\* Gene. 15.  
18. and 17.  
7, 8.



# A repetition of Deuteronomie. former things.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you are this day as the stars of heauen for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and blesse you as he hath promised you.)

12 How can I my selfe alone beare your rumberance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 Take ye wise men, and vnderstanding, and knowen among your tribes, and I will make them rulers ouer you.

14 And ye answered me, and saide, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good for vs to doe.

15 So I tooke the chiefe of your tribes, wise men, and knowen, and made them heads ouer you, captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, and captaines ouer fifties, and captaines ouer tentes, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your Judges at that time, saying, Heare the causes betweene your brethren, and iudge righteously betweene euery man and his brother, & the stranger that is with him.

17 Ye shall not respect persons in iudgement, but you shall heare the small as well as the great: you shall not bee afraid of the face of man, for the iudgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it vnto me, and I will heare it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should doe.

19 And when wee departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountaine of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded vs: and wee came to Kadesh Barnea.

20 And I said vnto you, We are come vnto the mountaine of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth giue vnto vs.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: Goe by, and possesse it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said vnto thee: Feare not, neither be discouraged.

22 And ye came neere vnto mee euery one of you, and said, We will send men before vs, and they shall search vs out the land, and bring vs word againe,

by what way we must goe by, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased mee well: and I tooke twelue men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And they turned and went by into the mountaine, and came vnto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they tooke of the fruit of the land in their handes, and brought it downe vnto vs, and brought vs worde againe, and said, It is a good lande which the LORD our God doeth giue vs.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not goe by, but rebelled against the commandement of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated vs, he hath brought vs forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy vs:

28 Whither shall wee goe by? our brethren haue discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller then we, the cities are great, and walled by to heauen, and moreover we haue seene the sonnes of the Anakims there.

29 Then I said vnto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that hee did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seene how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth beare his sonne, in all the way that ye went, vntill ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not beleue the LORD your God,

33 Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should goe, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this euill generation see that good land, which I sware to giue vnto your fathers:

36 Save Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I giue the land that he hath troden vpon, and to his children, because hee hath wholly followed the LORD.

37 \* Also

\* Num. 13. 3.

\* Num. 13. 24.

\* Heb. m. 104.

\* Num. 13. 29.

\* Heb. gine.

\* Heb. gane.

\* Ioh. 7. 24.

\* Leuit. 19. 15. chap. 16. 19. 1. sam. 16. 7. pro. 24. 23. \* Heb. acknowledged faces.

\* Exod. 13. 21.

\* Num. 14. 29.

\* Heb. followed to go after.



\* Num. 20.  
12. and 27.  
14.  
\* Chap. 3.  
26. and 4.  
21. and 34.  
4.

37 \* Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, \* Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall goe in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a pray, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge betwene good and euill, they shall goe in thither: and vnto them will I giue it, and they shall possesse it.

40 But as for you, turne ye, and take your iourney into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

\* Num. 14.  
40.

41 Then ye answered, and said vnto mee, \* Wee haue sinned against the LORD, we will goe by and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded vs. And when ye had girded on euery man his weapons of warre, yee were ready to goe by into the hill.

42 And the LORD said vnto me, Say vnto them, Goe not by, neither fight, for I am not among you: least ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake vnto you, and you would not heare, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and I went presumptuously by into the hill.

† Heb. you were presumptuous and went up.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountaine, came out against you, and chased you, as Bees doe, and destroyed you in Seir, euen vnto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD: but the LORD would not hearken to your voyce, nor giue eare vnto you.

46 So yee abode in Kadesh many dayes, according vnto the dayes that ye abode there.

## CHAP. II.

1 The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites, 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

**T**hen we turned, and tooke our iourney into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake vnto mee: and wee compassed mount Seir many dayes.

2 And the LORD spake vnto me, saying,

3 Bee haue compassed this moun-

taine long enough: turne you Northward.

4 And commaund thou the people, saying, We are to passe through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed vnto your selues therefore.

5 Beddle not with them, for I will not giue you of their land, † no not so much as a foote breadth, \* because I haue giuen mount Seir vnto Esau for a possession.

† Heb. euen to the reaching of the sole of the foote.  
\* Gen. 36.  
8.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat, and yee shall also buy water of them for money, that yee may drinke.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, in all the workes of thy hand: hee knoweth thy walking thorow this great wilderness: these fourtie yeres the LORD thy God hath bene with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, thorow the way of the plaine from Elath, and from Ezion-Gaber, wee turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said vnto mee, † Distresse not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battell: for I will not giue thee of their land for a possession, because I haue giuen Ar vnto the children of Lot for a possession.

† Or, use no hostility against Moab.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims:

11 which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 \* The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, & dwelt in their stead, as Israel did vnto the land of his possession, which the LORD gaue vnto them.

\* Gen. 36.  
20.  
† Heb. inherited them.

† Or, rooms.

13 Now rise by, said I, and get you ouer the brooke Zered: and we went ouer the brooke Zered.

\* Num. 21.  
12.  
† Or, valley.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh Barnea, vntill we were come ouer the brooke Zered, was thirtie and eight yeres: vntill all the generation of the men of warre were wasted out from among the hoste, as the LORD swaue vnto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was



was against them, to destroy them from among the hoste, vntill they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to passe, when all the men of warre were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake vnto me, saying,

18 Thou art to passe ouer thozow Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And when thou comest nigh ouer against the children of Ammon, distresse them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not giue thee of the lande of the children of Ammon any possession, because I haue giuen it vnto the children of Lot for a possession:

20 (That also was accounted a land of Giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzuminims.

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims: but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them: dwelt in their stead:)

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead euen vnto this day.

23 And the Aunims which dwelt in Hazerim, euen vnto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.

24 ¶ Rise ye vp, take your iourney, and passe ouer the riuer Arnon: Behold, I haue giuen into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possesse it, and contend with him in battell.

† Heb. begin, possesse.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the feare of thee vpon the nations, that are vnder the whole heauen, who shall heare report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, vnto Sihon king of Heshbon, with wordes of peace, saying,

\* Num. 21. 21, 22.

27 \* Let me passe through thy land: I will goe along by the high way, I will neither turne vnto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eate, and giue me water for money that I may drinke: Only I will passe through on my feet:

29 As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did vnto me, vntill I shall passe ouer Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giueth vs.

30 But Sihon King of Heshbon would not let vs passe by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that hee might deliuer him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

31 And the LORD said vnto mee, Behold, I haue begun to giue Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possesse, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 \* Then Sihon came out against vs, he & all his people to fight at Jahaz.

\* Num. 21. 23.

33 And the LORD our God deliuered him before vs, and wee smote him, and his sonnes, and all his people.

34 And we tooke all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones of e- uery citie, we left none to remaine:

† Heb. every citie of men and women and little ones.

35 Onely the cattell wee tooke for a pray vnto our selues, and the spoyle of the cities, which we tooke:

36 From Aroer, which is by the bünke of the riuer of Arnon, and from the citie that is by the riuer euen vnto Gilead, there was not one citie too strong for vs: the LORD our God deliuered all vnto vs.

37 Onely vnto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor vnto any place of the riuer Jabbok, nor vnto the cities in the mountaines, nor vnto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade vs.

### CHAP. III.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan. 11 The signes of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and halfe. 23 Moses prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it.

¶ When we turned, and went by the way to Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan came out against vs, hee, and all his people to battell at Edrei.

\* Num. 21. 23, 24. 29, 30.

2 And the LORD said vnto mee, Feare him not: for I will deliuer him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt doe vnto him as thou didst vnto \* Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

\* Num. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God deliuered



\* Num. 21.  
33.

red into our hands \* Og also the King of Bashan, and all his people: and we slew him untill none was left to him remaining.

4 And we tooke all his cities at that time, there was not a citie which we tooke not from them: threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fenced with high walles, gates and barres, beside unwalled townes a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon King of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every citie.

7 But all the cattell, and the spoile of the cities, we tooke for a pray to our selues.

8 And we tooke at that time out of the hand of the two Kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this side Jordan, from the riuer of Arnon, vnto mount Hermon:

9 (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Syzon: and the Amorites call it Shenir.)

10 All the cities of the plaine, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, vnto Salehah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

11 For onely Og King of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants: behold, his bedsted was a bedsted of yron: is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? Nine cubites was the length thereof, and foure cubites the breadth of it, after the cubite of a man.

12 And this land which we possessed at that time, from Aroer which is by the riuer Arnon, and halfe mount Gilead, and \* the cities thereof, gaue I vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdome of Og, gaue I vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: All the region of Argob with all Bashan, which was called the land of Giants.

14 Jair the sonne of Manasseh tooke all the countrey of Argob, vnto the coastes of Geshuri, and Gachathi: and called them after his owne

riuer Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plaine also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth, even vnto the sea of the plaine, even the salt sea, vnder Ashtodh Pulgah Eastward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath giuen you this land to possesse it: ye shall passe ouer armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are meet for the warre.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattell (for I know that ye haue much cattell) shall abide in your cities, which I haue giuen you:

20 Untill the LORD haue giuen rest vnto your brethren, as well as vnto you, and vntill they also possesse the land which the LORD your God hath giuen them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye \* returne every man vnto his possession, which I haue giuen you.

21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes haue seene all that the LORD your God hath done vnto these two Kings: so shall the LORD doe vnto all the kingdomes whither thou passest.

22 We shall not feare them: for the LORD your God, he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy seruant thy greatnesse, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heauen, or in earth, that can do according to thy workes, and according to thy might:

25 I pray thee let me goe ouer, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountaine and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD \* was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not heare mee: and the LORD said vnto me, Let it suffice thee, speake no more vnto me of this matter.

27 Get thee vp into the top of Pisgah, and lift vp thine eyes westward, and Northward, and Southward, and Eastward

|| Or, vnder the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.

\* Num. 32. 20.

† Heb. sonnet of powers.

\* Josh. 22.

4.

\* Num. 27. 18.

\* Num. 33. 33. Josh. 13. 8. &c.

\* Num. 20. 12. chap. 11. 37.

|| Or, the hill.



# Exhortations Deuteronomie. to obedience.

29 So we abode in the valley, ouer against Beth-peor.

## CHAP. III.

1 An Exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three Cities of refuge on that side Iordan.

**N**Owe therefore hearken, O Israel, vnto the Statutes, and vnto the Iudgements which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may liue, and goe in and possesse the lande, which the LORD God of your fathers giueth you.

\* Chap. 12.  
31. iosh. 1. 7  
pro. 30. 6.  
reu. 22. 18.

2 \* We shall not adde vnto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish ought from it, that ye may keepe the Commandements of the LORD your God, which I command you.

\* Num. 25.  
4. &c.

3 Your eyes haue seene what the LORD did becaule of \* Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But yee that did cleaue vnto the LORD your God, are alīue every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I haue taught you Statutes, and Iudgements, euen as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so, in the land whither ye goe to possesse it.

6 Keepe therefore, and doe them, for this is your wisdom and your vnderstanding in the sight of the nations, which shall heare all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and vnderstanding people.

7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh vnto them, as the LORD our God is in all things, that we call vpon him for?

8 And what nation is there so great, that hath Statutes and Iudgements so righteous, as all this Law which I set before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy selfe, and keepe thy soule diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes haue seene, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sonnes, & thy sonnes sonnes:

10 Specially, the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said vnto mee, Gather me the people together, and I will

make them heare my wordes, that they may learne to feare mee all the dayes that they shall liue vpon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

11 And ye came neere and stood vnder the mountaine, and the \* mountaine burnt with fire vnto the midst of heauen, with darkenes, cloudes, and thicke darkenesse.

\* Exod. 19.  
18.  
† Heb. bear.

12 And the LORD spake vnto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voyce of the words, but saw no similitude, onely ye heard a voyce.

† Heb. saw  
a voyce.

13 And he declared vnto you his covenant, which he commanded you to performe, euen ten commandements, and he wrote them vpon two tables of stone.

14 And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you Statutes, and Iudgements, that yee might doe them in the land whither ye goe ouer to possesse it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed vnto your selues, (for ye saw no maner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake vnto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest yee corrupt your selues, and make you a grauen image, the similitude of any figure, the likenes of male, or female,

17 The likenesse of any beast that is on the earth, the likenes of any winged foule that flieth in the aire,

18 The likenesse of any creeping thing on the ground, the likenesse of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift vp thine eyes vnto heauen, and when thou seest the sun, and the moone, and the starres, euen all the hoste of heauen, shouldest be diuinen to worship them, and serue them, which the LORD thy God hath diuided vnto all nations vnder the whole heauen.

|| Or, imposed.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the yron furnace, euen out of Egypt, to bee vnto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with mee for your sakes, and sware that I should not goe ouer Iordan, and that I should not goe in vnto that good land which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this lande, I must not goe ouer Iordan: but ye shall goe ouer and possesse that good land.

23 Take



23 Take heed vnto your selues, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which hee made with you, and make you a grauen image, or the likenes of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

\* Chap. 9. 3.  
hebr. 12.  
29.

24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, euen a ielous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shalt haue remained long in the land, and shalt corrupt your selues, & make a grauen image, or the likenes of any thing, and shalt doe euil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to prouoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soone vtterly perish from off the land whereunto you goe ouer Iordan, to possesse it: yee shall not prolong your dayes vpon it, but shall vtterly bee destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serue gods, the worke of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor heare, nor eate, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seeke the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde him, if thou seeke him with all thy heart, and with all thy soule.

\* Heb.  
haue found  
thee.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come vpon thee, euen in the latter dayes, if thou turne to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient vnto his voide:

31 (For the LORD thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware vnto them.

32 For aske now of the dayes that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man vpon earth, and aske from the one side of heauen vnto the other, whether there hath bene any such thing as this great thing is, or hath bene heard like it:

33 Did euer people heare the voyce of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and liue?

34 Or hath God assayed to goe and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signes, and by wonders, and by warre, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out

arme, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

35 Vnto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know, that the LORD hee is God: there is none else besides him.

36 Out of heauen hee made thee to heare his voice, that he might instruct thee: and vpon earth hee shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loued thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mightie powder out of Egypt:

38 To driue out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou art, to bring thee in, to giue thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, & consider it in thine heart, that the LORD hee is God in heauen aboue, and vpon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keepe therefore his Statutes, and his Commandements, which I command thee this day; that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes vpon the earth, which the LORD thy God giueth thee, for euer.

41 Then Moses sencered three cities on this side Iordan, toward the Sunne rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour vnaduares, and hated him not in times past, and that fleeing vnto one of these cities he might liue:

43 Namely, \* Bezer in the wilderness, in the plaine countrey of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 And this is the Law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These are the Testimonies, and the Statutes, and the Iudgements, which Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt:

46 On this side Iordan in the valley ouer against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon King of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.

47 And they possessed his land, and

\* Josh. 28.  
8.

\* Num. 33.  
24. chap. 1.



# The Law is Deuteronomie. repeated. The

\* Num. 21.  
33. chap. 3.  
5.

\* Chap. 3.  
17.

† Heb. kepe  
to doe them.  
\* Exod. 19.  
5.

\* Exod. 10.  
2. &c. leuit.  
26. 1. p. 1.  
81. 10.  
† Heb. ser-  
uants.

\* Exod. 34.  
7.

\* Jerem. 32.  
18.

the land of \* Og king of Baschan, two  
kings of the Amorites, which were on  
this side Jordan toward the sun rising,  
48 From Aroer, which is by the  
banke of the ruer Arnon, even vnto  
mount Sion, which is hermon,  
49 And all the plaine of this side  
Jordan Eastward, even vnto the sea, of  
the plaine vnder the \* springs of Pil-  
gah.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Couenant in Horeb. 6 The ten Com-  
mandements. 22 At the peoples request  
Moses receiue the Law from God.

**A**ND Moses called all Is-  
rael, and sayd vnto them,  
heare, O Israel, the Sta-  
tutes and Judgements  
which I speake in your  
eares this day, that ye may learne them,  
and keepe and doe them.

2 \* The LORD our God made a  
couenant with vs in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this coue-  
nant with our fathers, but with vs:  
euen vs, who are all of vs here aloue this  
day.

4 The LORD talked with you,  
face to face, in the mount, out of the  
midst of the fire,

5 (I stood betweene the LORD  
and you, at that time, to shew you the  
word of the LORD: for ye were afraid  
by reason of the fire, and went not vp  
into the mount,) saying,

6 \* I am the LORD thy God,  
which brought thee out of the lande of  
Egypt, from the house of bondage.

7 Thou shalt haue none other gods  
before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any  
grauen image, or any likeness of any  
thing that is in heauen above, or that is  
in the earth beneath, or that is in the wa-  
ters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bowe downe thy  
selfe vnto them, nor serue them: for \* I  
the LORD thy God am a ielous God,  
visiting the iniquity of the fathers vpon  
the children, vnto the third and fourth  
generation of them that hate me,

10 And \* shewing mercy vnto thou-  
sands, of them that loue me, and keepe  
my commandements.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of  
the LORD thy God in vaine: for the  
LORD will not holde him guiltlesse  
that taketh his name in vaine.

12 Keepe the Sabbath day to san-  
ctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath  
commanded thee.

13 Sixe dayes thou shalt labour, and  
doe all thy worke.

14 But the seventh day is the \* Sab-  
bath of the LORD thy God: in it thou  
shalt not doe any worke, thou, nor thy  
sonne, nor thy daughter, nor thy man  
seruant, nor thy maid seruant, nor thine  
ore, nor thine asse, nor any of thy cattel,  
nor thy stranger that is within thy  
gates, that thy man seruant and thy  
maid seruant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a  
seruant in the land of Egypt, and that  
the LORD thy God brought thee out  
thence, through a mighty hand, and by  
a stretched out arme: Therefore the  
LORD thy God commaunded thee to  
keepe the Sabbath day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mo-  
ther, as the LORD thy God hath com-  
manded thee, that thy daies may be pro-  
longed, and that it may goe well with  
thee, in the land which the LORD thy  
God giueth thee.

17 \* Thou shalt not kill.

18 \* Neither shalt thou commit adul-  
terie.

19 \* Neither shalt thou steale.

20 Neither shalt thou beare false  
witness against thy neighbour.

21 \* Neither shalt thou desire thy  
neighbours wife, neither shalt thou co-  
uet thy neighbours house, his field, or  
his man seruant, or his maid seruant,  
his ore, or his asse, or any thing that is  
thy neighbours.

22 These wordes the LORD  
spake vnto all your assembly in the  
mount out of the midst of the fire, of the  
cloud, and of the thicke darkenesse, with  
a great voice, and he added no more, and  
he wrote them in two Tables of stone,  
and deliuered them vnto me.

23 And it came to passe when yee  
heard the voice out of the midst of the  
darkenes (for the mountaine did burne  
with fire) that ye came neere vnto mee,  
euen all the heads of your tribes, and  
your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD  
our God hath shewed vs his glory, and  
his greatnesse, and we haue heard his  
voice out of the midst of the fire: wee  
haue seene this day that God doth talke  
with man, and he liueth.

25 Now therefore why should wee  
die?

\* Gen. 2. 2.  
hebr. 4. 4.

\* Mat. 5. 21.

\* Luke 18.  
20.

\* Rom. 13. 9.

\* Rom. 7. 7.

\* Exod. 19.  
19.

\* Chap. 4.  
13.



<sup>†</sup> Heb. add  
to here.

die: for this great fire will consume vs. If we heare the voyce of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who is there of all flesh that hath heard the voyce of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we haue) and liued:

27 Goe thou neere, and heare all that the LORD our God shall say: and speake thou vnto vs all that the LORD our God shall speake vnto thee, and we will heare it, and doe it.

\*Exod. 10.  
19.

28 And the LORD heard the voyce of your words, when ye spake vnto me, and the LORD said vnto me, I haue heard the voyce of the wordes of this people, which they haue spoken vnto thee: they haue well said, all that they haue spoken.

29 That there were such an heart in them, that they would feare me, and keepe my commandements alwayes, that it might bee well with them, and with their children for euer.

30 Goe, say to them, Get you into your tents againe.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speake vnto thee all the Commandements, and the Statutes, and the Iudgements, which thou shalt teach them, that they may doe them in the land which I giue them to possesse it.

32 Ye shall obserue to doe therefore, as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turne aside to the right hand, or to the left.

33 You shall walke in all the wayes which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may liue, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your dayes in the land which ye shall possesse.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the Law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

**N**OW these are the Commandements, the Statutes, & the Iudgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might doe them in the land whither ye goe to possesse it:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. passe  
once.

2 That thou mightest feare the LORD thy God, to keepe all his Statutes, and his Commandements which I command thee: thou, and thy sonne,

and thy sonnes sonne, all the dayes of thy life: and that thy dayes may be prolonged.

3 Heare therefore, O Israel, and obserue to do it, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milke and honey.

4 Heare, O Israel, the LORD our God is one LORD.

5 And thou shalt loue the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy might.

6 And these words which I command thee this day, shall bee in thine heart.

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently vnto thy children, and shalt talke of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp.

8 And thou shalt binde them for a signe vpon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets betwene thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them vpon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall haue brought thee into the land which hee swaue vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob to giue thee, great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees which thou plantedst not, when thou shalt haue eaten and be full,

12 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt feare the LORD thy God, and serue him, & shalt sweare by his Name.

14 See shall not goe after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God is a ielous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God bee kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 We shall not tempt the LORD your God, as yee tempted him in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keepe the Com-

\* Chap. 10.  
12. mat. 22.  
27. mar. 12.  
30. luke 10.  
27.  
\* Chap. 11.  
18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. whet  
or sharpen.

\* Chap. 8. 9.  
10. &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bonds  
men or ser-  
uants.

\* Chap. 16.  
12. 20. and  
13. 4.

\* Mat. 4. 7.  
\* Exod. 17.



# Exhortations Deuteronomie. to obedience.

Commandements of the LORD your God, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt doe that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest goe in, and possesse the good land which the LORD swore vnto thy fathers:

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

† Hebr. to morrow.

20 And when thy sonne asketh thee † in time to come, saying, what meane the Testimonies, & the Statutes, and the Judgements, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say vnto thy sonne, we were Pharaohs bondmen in Egypt, and the LORD brought vs out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

† Hebr. enil.

22 And the LORD shewed signes and wonders, great and † sore vpon Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And hee brought vs out from thence, that hee might bring vs in, to giue vs the land which hee swore vnto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded vs to doe all these Statutes, to feare the LORD our God, for our good alwayes, that he might preserve vs aliuie, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we obserue to doe all these Commandements, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded vs.

## CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the Nations is forbidden, 4 for feare of Idolatrie, 6 for the holinesse of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his Mercie and Iustice, 17 for the assurednesse of victorie which God will giue ouer them.

\* Chap. 31. 3.

**W**hen the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possesse it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Gergashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seuen nations greater and mightier then thou:

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliuer them before thee, thou

shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them, \* thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy vnto them.

\* Exod. 23. 32. and 34. 12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not giue vnto his sonne, nor his daughter shalt thou take vnto thy sonne.

4 For they will turne away thy sonne from following mee, that they may serue other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shalt ye deale with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and breake downe their † images, and cut downe their groues, and burne their grauen images with fire.

† Hebr. statues, or pillars.

6 \* For thou art an holy people vnto the LORD thy God: \* the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people vnto himselfe, aboue all people that are vpon the face of the earth.

\* Chap. 14. 2. and 16. 19. \* Exod. 19. 5. 1. pet. 1. 9.

7 The LORD did not let his loue vpon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number then any people: (for ye were the fewest of all people.)

8 But because the LORD loued you, and because hee would keepe the othe which hee had sworne vnto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth Covenant and Mercy with them that loue him, and keepe his Commandements, to a thousand generations;

10 And repaileth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slacke to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keepe the Commandements, and the Statutes, and the Judgements, which I command thee this day, to doe them.

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, † if ye hearken to these iudgements, and keepe and do them: That the LORD thy God shall keepe vnto thee the Covenant and the Mercy which he swore vnto thy fathers.

† Hebr. cause.

13 And hee will loue thee, and blesse thee, and multiply thee: hee will also blesse the fruit of thy wombe, and the fruit of thy land, thy come, and thy wine, and thine oile, the encrease of thy kine,



time, and the flockes of thy sheepe, in the land which hee swaue vnto thy fathers to giue thee.

\*Exod. 23.  
26, 27.

14 Thou shalt bee blessed aboue all people: there shall not bee male or female barren among you or among your cattell.

\*Exod. 9.  
14 & 15.  
26.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sicknesse, and will put none of the euill diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) vpon thee: but will lay them vpon all them that hate thee.

\*Exod. 23.  
33.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliuer thee: thine eye shall haue no pitie vpon them, neither shalt thou serue their gods, for that will be a snare vnto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more then I, holde can I dispossesse them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember, what the LORD thy God did vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all Egypt,

19 The great temptations which thine eyes sawe, and the signes and the wonders, and the mightie hand, and the stretched out arme, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God doe vnto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

\*Exod. 23.  
28. 10th. 24.  
12.

20 Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, vntill they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not bee affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mightie God, and terrible.

\*Hebr.  
plucke off.

22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beastes of the field increase vpon thee.

\*Hebr. he.  
swethy  
fuer.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliuer them vnto thee, and shall destroy them with a mightie destruction, vntill they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliuer their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from vnder heauen: There shall no man be able to stand before thee, vntill thou haue destroyed them.

\*Chap. 12.  
3.  
\*Iosh. 7. 1,  
11. 2. mac.  
12. 40.

25 The graven images of their gods shall yee burne with fire: thou shalt not desire the siluer or golde that is on them, nor take it vnto thee, lest thou bee snared therein: for it is an abominati-

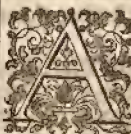
on to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou bee a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhorre it, for it is a cursed thing.

\*Chap. 13.  
17.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.



1 All the commaundements which I commaund thee this day, shall yee obserue to doe, that yee may liue, and multiply, and goe in, and possesse the land which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourtie yeeres in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to proue thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keepe his commaundements, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with Manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know: that man doth not liue by bread onely, but by euery word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man liue.

\*Matt. 4. 4.  
luke 4. 4.

4 Thy raiment waxed not old vpon thee, neither did thy foote swell these fourtie yeeres.

\*Neh. 9.  
21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keepe the Commandements of the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, and to feare him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a lande of brookes of water, of fountaines, and depths that spring out of valleys and hilles,

8 A land of wheate, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranats, a land of oyle olue, and hony,

\*Hebr. of  
olue tree  
of oyle.

9 A lande wherein thou shalt eate bread without scarcenes, thou shalt not lacke any thing in it: a lande whose stones are yron, and out of whose hils thou mayest digge brasle.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt blesse the LORD thy God, for the good lande which hee hath giuen thee.

\*Chap. 6.  
12. 13.



11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his Commandements, and his Judgements, and his Statutes which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart bee lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage,

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fire serpents, and scorpions, & brought, where there was no water, \* Who brought thee forth water out of the rocke of flint,

16 Who led thee in the wilderness with \* Hanna, which thy fathers knew not, that hee might humble thee, and that hee might proue thee, to doe thee good at thy latter end:)

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his Covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou doe at all forget the LORD thy God, and walke after other gods, and serue them, and worship them; I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish, because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their owne righteousness, by rehearsing their severall rebellions.

**H**EARE, O Israel, thou art to passe over Jordan this day, to goe in, to possesse nations greater & mightier then thy selfe, Cities great, and fenced up to heauen,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou

knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, \* Who can stand before the children of Anak:

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he, which goeth over before thee, as a \* consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them downe before thy face: So shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speake not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought mee in to possesse this land: but for the wickednesse of these nations, the LORD doeth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, doest thou goe to possesse their land: But for the wickednesse of these nations the LORD thy God doeth drive them out from before thee, and that he may performe the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possesse it, for thy righteousness: for thou art a stiff-necked people.

7 Remember and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, untill ye came unto this place, yee have bene rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb yee provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the Tables of stone, even the Tables of the Covenant which the LORD made with you, then \* I abode in the mount fortie dayes, and fortie nights, I neither did eate bread, nor drinke water:

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two Tables of stone, written with the finger of God, and on them was written according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to passe at the end of fortie

\* Num. 13.  
29.

\* Chap. 4.  
24. hebr. 17.  
29.

\* Num. 20.  
11.

\* Exod. 16.  
15.

\* Exod. 14.  
18. and 34.  
28.

\* Exod. 31.  
18.



fortie dayes, and fortie nightes, that the LORD gaue mee the two Tables of stone, euen the Tables of the Couenant.

\*Exod. 32.  
7.

12 And the LORD said vnto mee, Arise, get thee downe quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, haue corrupted themselves: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them: they haue made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake vnto me, saying, I haue seene this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from vnder heauen: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came downe from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two Tables of the Couenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calfe: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I tooke the two Tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell downe before the LORD, as at the first, fortie dayes and fortie nightes, I did neither eate bread nor drinke water, because of all your finnes which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and whot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you.) But the LORD hearkened vnto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron, to haue destroyed him: And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I tooke your sinne, the calfe which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, euen untill it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brooke that descended out of the mount.

Num. 27.

Exod. 17.

Num. 11.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Ribboth-Hattanah, ye prouoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Babelon Barnea, saying, Goe vp and possesse the land which I haue

giuen you, then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye beleened him not, nor hearkened to his voyce.

24 You haue bin rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell downe before the LORD fortie dayes, and fortie nightes, as I fell downe at the first, because the LORD had said, he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore vnto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatnes, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, with a mightie hand.

27 Remember thy seruants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, looke not vnto the stubburnesse of this people, nor to their wickednes, nor to their sinne:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest vs out, say, \*Because the LORD was not able to bring them in to the land which hee promised them, and because hee hated them, hee hath brought them out, to slay them in the wilderness.

\*Num. 14.  
16.

29 Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance which thou broughtest out by thy mightie power, and by thy stretched out arme.

## CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercie in restoring the two Tables, 6 in continuing the Priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening vnto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation vnto obedience.

**A**t that time the LORD said vnto me, \*Hew thee two Tables of stone, like vnto the first, and come vp vnto mee into the mount, and make thee an Arke of wood.

\*Exod. 34.  
1.

2 And I will write on the Tables the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the Arke.

3 And I made an Arke of Shittim wood, and hewed two Tables of stone like vnto the first, and went vp into the mount, hauing the two Tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the Tables, according to the first writing, the tenne

†Com.



† Hebr.  
words.

† Commandements, which the LORD spake vnto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gaue them vnto me.

5 And I turned my selfe and came downe from the mount, and put the Tables in the Arke which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And the children of Israel tooke their iourney from Beeroth, of the children of Jaakan, to Mosera, there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his sonne ministered in the priests office in his stead.

7 From thence they iourneyed vnto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Iotbath, a land of rimers of waters.

8 At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to beare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD, to minister vnto him, and to blesse in his name, vnto this day.

9 Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, fortie dayes, and fortie nights: and the LORD hearkened vnto mee at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said vnto me, Arise, take thy iourney before the people, that they may goe in, and possesse the land which I swore vnto their fathers to giue vnto them.

12 And now Israel, what doeth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to feare the LORD thy God, to walke in all his waies, and to loue him, and to serue the LORD thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soule,

13 To keepe the Commandements of the LORD, and his Statutes, which I commaund thee this day for thy good:

14 Behold, the heauen, & the heauen of heauens is the LORDS thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.

15 Quely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers, to loue them, and hee chose their seed after them, even you, above all people, as it is this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and bee no more stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and LORD of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doeth execute the iudgement of the fatherlesse, and widow, and loueth the stranger, in giuing him food and raiment.

19 Loue yee therefore the stranger: for yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 Thou shalt feare the LORD thy God: him shalt thou serue, and to him shalt thou cleaue, and sweare by his name.

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes haue seene.

22 Thy fathers went downe into Egypt with threescore and ten persons: and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the starres of heauen, for multitude.

## CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their owne experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A carefull study is required in Gods words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

Therefore thou shalt loue the LORD thy God, and keepe his charge, and his Statutes, and his Iudgements, and his Commandements alway.

2 And know you this day: for I speake not with your children which haue not knowen, and which haue not seene the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatnesse, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arme,

3 And his miracles, and his actes, which he did in the midst of Egypt, vnto Pharaoh the King of Egypt, and vnto all his land,

4 And what hee did vnto the army of Egypt, vnto their horses, and to their charets, how he made the water of the Red sea to ouerflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them vnto this day,

5 And what hee did vnto you in the wilderness, vntill yee came into this place,

6 And

\* Num. 33.  
30.  
\* Num. 20.  
28.\* Num. 18.  
20.† Or, fortie  
dayes.† Hebr. goe  
in iourney.

\* Psal. 14. 1.

\* 2. Chron.  
19. 7. iob.  
34. 19. act.  
10. 34. rom.  
2. 11. galat.  
2. 6. ephes.  
6. 9. coloss.  
1. 25. 1. pet.  
1. 17.\* Chap. 6.  
13. mat. 4.  
10. luke 4.  
8.  
\* Chap. 13.  
4.\* Gene. 46.  
17. exod. 1.  
5.  
\* Gen. 19.  
5.



\* Num. 16.  
31 and 27.  
2. 106.  
17.

Or, living  
substance  
which fol-  
lowed them.  
Heb. was  
with: or  
fec.

6 And \* what he did vnto Dathan, and Abiram, the sonnes of Eliab the sonne of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them vp, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes haue seene all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore shall yee keepe all the Commandements which I command you this day, that ye may be strong and goe in, and possesse the land whither ye goe to possesse it:

9 And that yee may prolong your dayes in the lande which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers to giue vnto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milke and hony.

10 For the land whither thou goest into to possesse it, is not as the lande of Egypt from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbes:

11 But the lande whither ye goe to possesse it, is a lande of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the raine of heaven:

12 A lande, which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are alwayes vpon it, from the beginning of the yeere, euen vnto the end of the yeere.

13 And it shall come to passe, if you shall hearken diligently vnto my Commandements which I command you this day, to loue the LORD your God, and to serue him with all your heart, and with all your soule;

14 That I will giue you the raine of your land in his due season, the first raine and the latter raine, that thou mayest gather in thy corne, and thy wine, and thine oyle.

15 And I will send grasse in thy fields for thy cattell, that thou mayest eate and be full.

16 Take heede to your selues, that your heart be not deceiued, and yeturne aside, and serue other gods, and worship them:

17 And then the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and hee shut vp the heauen, that there be no raine, and that the land yeeld nother fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giueth you.

18 Therefore shall ye lay vp these

my words in your heart, and in your soule, and \* bind them for a signe vpon your hand, that they may bee as frontlets betweene your eyes.

19 And \* ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp.

20 And thou shalt write them vpon the doore posts of thine house, and vpon thy gates:

21 That your dayes may bee multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers to giue them, as the dayes of heauen vpon the earth.

22 For if ye shall diligently keepe all these Commandements which I command you, to doe them, to loue the LORD your God, to walke in all his wayes, and to cleaue vnto him:

23 Then will the LORD draine out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possesse greater nations, and mightier then your selues.

24 \* Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, euen vnto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man bee able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the feare of you, and the dread of you vpon all the land that ye shall tread vpon, as hee hath said vnto you.

26 Behold, I set before you this day, a blessing and a curse:

27 \* A blessing, if ye obey the Commandements of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a \* curse, if ye will not obey the Commandements of the LORD your God, but turne aside out of the way, which I command you this day, to goe after other gods which yee haue not known.

29 And it shall come to passe when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in, vnto the land whither thou goest to possesse it, that thou shalt put \* the blessing vpon mount Gerizim, and the curse vpon mount Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the Sunne goeth downe, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champion o-

\* Chap. 6, 8

\* Chap. 4.  
10. & 6, 7.

\* Josh. 1. 3.

\* Chap. 28.  
2.

\* Chap. 28.  
15.

\* Chap. 27.  
13. Josh. 8.  
33.



# The place of Deuteronomie. burnt offerings.

uer against Gilgal, beside the plaines of Moresh:

31 For ye shall passe ouer Jordan, to goe in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giueth you, and ye shall possesse it, and dwell therein.

32 And yee shall obserue \*to doe all the Statutes, and Iudgements, which I set before you this day.

## CHAP. XII.

Monuments of Idolatrie are to be destroyed.

5 The place of Gods seruice is to be kept. 15.

23 Blood is forbidden. 17. 20. 26 Holy things must bee eaten in the Holy place. 19 The Leuite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatrie is not to be inquired after.

**T**hese are the Statutes, and Iudgements, which ye shall obserue to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giueth thee to possesse it, all the dayes that yee line vpon the earth.

2 \*Yee shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which yee shall possesse, serued their gods, vpon the high mountaines, and vpon the hills, and vnder euery greene tree.

3 And \*you shall <sup>†</sup>ouerthrow their altars, and breake their pillars, and burne their grones with fire, and you shall hew downe the grauen images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Yee shall not doe so vnto the LORD your God.

5 But vnto the place which the LORD your God shall \*chuse out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even vnto his habitation shall yee seeke, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither yee shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heaue offerings of your hand, and your bowes, and your free will offerings, and the firstlings of your heards, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and yee shall reioyce in all that you put your hand vnto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we doe here this day, euery man whatsoeuer is right in his owne eyes.

9 For yee are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the

LORD your God giueth you.

10 But when yee goe ouer Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giueth you to inherite, and when he giueth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choole to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heaue offering of your hand, & all <sup>†</sup>your choice bowes, which ye bow vnto the LORD.

12 And yee shall reioyce before the LORD your God, ye and your sonnes and your daughters, and your men seruants, and your maid seruants, and the Leuite that is within your gates, so much as \*hee hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy selfe, that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in euery place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choole in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath giuen thee: the vncleane and the cleane may eat thereof, as of the Roe bucke, and as of the Hart.

16 \*Onely ye shall not eat the blood: yee shall poure it vpon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corne, or of thy wine, or of thy oyle, or the firstlings of thy heards, or of thy flocks, nor any of thy bowes which thou bowest, nor thy free will offerings, or heaue offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choole, thou and thy soune, and thy daughter, and thy man seruant, and thy maid seruant, and the Leuite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt reioyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hands vnto.

19 \*Take heed to thy selfe, that thou forsake not the Leuite, as long as thou livest vpon the earth.

20 ¶ When

\* Chap. 5. 32.

\* Chap. 7. 5.  
† Or, inheritance.

\* Iudg. 2. 2.  
† Heb. break downe.

\* 1. King. 8. 29. 2. chro. 7. 12.

† Heb. the choice of your vow.

\* Chap. 10. 9.

\* Chap. 15. 23.

\* Chap. 14. 27. eccles. 7. 31.  
† Heb. all thy dayes.



\* Gene. 28.  
14. chap.  
19.9.

20 When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, \* as hee hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eate flesh (because thy soule longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his Name there, be too farre from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flocke, which the LORD hath giuen thee, as I haue commaunded thee, and thou shalt eate in thy gates, whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after.

22 Euen as the Roe bucke and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eate them: the vncleane and the cleane shall eate of them alike.

23 Onely † be sure that thou eate not the blood: for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eate the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eate it: thou shalt polvye it vpon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eate it, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt doe that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy bowes, thou shalt take, and goe vnto the place which the LORD shall chuse.

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, vpon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be powdered out vpon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Obserue & heare all these words which I commaund thee, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possesse them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

30 Take heede to thy selfe that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, how did these nations serue their gods: euen so will I doe likewise.

31 Thou shalt not doe so vnto the LORD thy God: for euery † abomi-

nation to the LORD which hee hateth, haue they done vnto their gods: for euen their sonnes and their daughters they haue burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soeuer I commaund you, obserue to doe it: \* thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

\* Chap. 4. 2  
iosh. 1. 7.  
pro. 30. 6.  
reue. 22. 18

# CHAP. XIII.

1 Inticers to idolatrie, 6 how neere soeuer vnto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

**I**f there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreames, and giueth thee a signe, or a wonder:

2 And the signe or the wonder come to passe, wherof he spake vnto thee, saying, Let vs go after other gods (which thou hast not knowen) and let vs serue them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken vnto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreames: for the LORD your God prooueth you, to know whether you loue the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soule.

4 He shall walke after the LORD your God, and feare him, and keepe his commandements, and obey his voyce, and you shall serue him, and \* cleaue vnto him.

\* Chap. 11.  
20.

5 And that prophet or that dreamer of dreames shall be put to death (because hee hath † spoken to turne you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commaunded thee to walke in) So shalt thou put the euill away from the midst of thee.

† Heb. spoken  
reuels a-  
gainst the  
Lord.

6 If thy brother, the sonne of thy mother, or thy sonne, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosome, or thy friend, which is as thine owne soule, entise thee secretly, saying, Let vs goe and serue other gods which thou hast not knowen, thou, nor thy fathers:

7 Namely of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh vnto thee, or farre off from thee, from the one end of the earth, euen vnto the other end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent vnto him, nor hearken vnto him, neither shall thine eye pitie him, neither shalt thou

† Heb. inhe-  
riteth or pos-  
sesseth them.

† Heb. after  
them.

† Heb. abo-  
mination of  
the Lord.



\* Chap. 17.  
7.

spare, neither shalt thou conceale him.

9 But \* thou shalt surely kill him: Thine hand shall be first vpon him, to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that hee die: because hee hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

† Hebr. bond-  
age.

\* Chap. 17.  
23.

11 And \* all Israel shall heare, and feare, and shall doe no more any such wickednesse as this is, among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt heare say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee to dwell there, saying,

¶ Or, wough-  
ty men.

13 Certaine men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and haue withdrawen the inhabitants of their citie, saying, Let vs goe & serue other gods, which ye haue not knowen:

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and aske diligently: and behold, if it be trueth, and the thing certaine, that such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that citie with the edge of the sword, destroying it vtterly, and all that is therein, and the cattell thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoile of it, into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burne with fire the citie, and all the spoile thereof euery whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heape for ever, it shall not bee built againe.

¶ Or, deno-  
ted.

17 And there shall cleane nought of the cursed thing to thine hand, that the LORD may turne from the fiercenesse of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and haue compassion vpon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voyce of the LORD thy God, to keepe all his Commandements which I command thee this day, to doe that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of foules. 21 That which dieth of it selfe,

may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of diuine Seruice. 23 Tithes and firstlings of reioycing before the Lord. 28 The third yeeres tithe of Almes and Charitie.

**Y**ee are the children of the LORD your God: \* yee shall not cutte your selues, nor make any baldnesse betweene your eyes for the dead.

\* Leuit. 19.  
28.

2 \* For thou art an holy people vnto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people vnto himselfe, aboue all the nations that are vpon the earth.

\* Chap. 7.  
6. and 26.  
18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eate any abominable thing.

4 \* These are the beasts which yee shall eate: the ore, the sheepe, and the goat,

\* Leuit. 11.  
2.

5 The hart, and the Roe bucke, and the fallow deere, and the wilde goat, and the hyegarg, and the wilde ore, and the chamois.

¶ Or, Bigh.  
Heb. Dybban

6 And euery beast that parteth the hoofe, and cleaueth the clift into two clauies, and cheweth the cud amongst the beasts: that yee shall eate.

7 Neuerthelesse these yee shall not eate, of them that chew the cud, or of them that diuide the clouen hoofe, as the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cudde, but diuide not the hoofe, therefore they are vncleane vnto you.

8 And the swine, because it diuideth the hoofe, yet cheweth not the cud, it is vncleane vnto you: yee shall not eate of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ \* These yee shall eate of all that are in the waters: all that haue finnes and scales shall yee eate:

\* Leuit. 11.  
9.

10 And whatsoeuer hath not finnes and scales, yee may not eat: it is vncleane vnto you.

11 ¶ Of all cleane birds yee shall eate.

12 But these are they of which yee shall not eat: the Eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,

14 And euery rauen after his kinde,

15 And the owle, & the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the halbke after his kinde,

16 The little owle, and the great owle, and the swanne,

17 And the pellicane, and the Scree-eagle, and the comozant,

18 And



# Tythes and offrings. Chap.xv.      Releasing debts.

## CHAP. XV.

\*Leuit. 11.  
19.

18 And the Storke, and the Heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the batte.

19 And euery creeping thing that flyeth, is vncleane vnto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all cleane foules ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eate of any thing that dieth of it selfe: thou shalt giue it vnto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eate it, or thou mayest sell it vnto an alien: for thou art an holy people vnto the LORD thy God. \*Thou shalt not see the a ladde in his mothers milke.

\*Exod. 23.  
19. and 34.  
26.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seede, that the field bringeth forth yeere by yeere.

23 And thou shalt eate before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse to place his Name there, the tithe of thy come, of thy wine, and of thine oyle, and the firstlings of thy herdes, and of thy flockes: that thou mayest learne to feare the LORD thy God alwayes.

24 And if the way bee too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carie it, or if the place be too farre from thee, which the LORD thy God shall chuse to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turne it into money, and binde vp the money in thine hand, and shalt goe vnto the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheepe, or for wine, or for strong drinke, or for whatsoeuer thy soule desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt reioyce, thou and thine household.

¶ Heb. asketh of thee.

\*Chap. 12.  
19.

27 And \*the Leuite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three yeeres thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same yeere, and shalt lay it vp within thy gates.

29 And the Leuite, because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widowe which are within thy gates, shall come and shall eate, and be satisfied, that the LORD thy God may blesse thee, in all the worke of thine hande which thou doest.

1 The seventh yeere a yeere of release for the poore. 7 It must be no let of lending or giuing. 12 An Ebrew servant, 16 except hee will not depart, must in the seventh yeere goe fourth free and well furnished. 19 All firstlings males of the cattrell are to bee sanctified vnto the Lord.

¶ At the end of \* euery seven yeeres thou shalt make a release.

\*Leuit. 25.  
29.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Euery creditor that lendeth ought vnto his neighbour, shall release it: hee shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release.

† Heb. master of the lending of his hand.

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact it againe: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release.

4 ¶ Saue when there shall bee no poore among you: for the LORD shall greatly blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance to possesse it:

¶ Or, so the end that there be no poore among you.

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken vnto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obserue to doe all these commandements, which I commaund thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and \* thou shalt lend vnto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow, and thou shalt reigne ouer many nations, but they shall not reigne ouer thee.

\*Chap. 28.  
12.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poore man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy lande which the LORD thy God giueth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poore brother:

8 \* But thou shalt open thine hand wide vnto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his neede, in that which he wanteth.

\*Mat. 5. 42.  
luke 6. 34.

9 Beware that there bee not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh yeere, the yeere of release is at hand, and thine eye be euill against thy poore brother, and thou giuest him nought, and hee cry vnto the LORD against thee, and it be sinne vnto thee.

† Heb. word.  
† Heb. belied

10 Thou shalt surely giue him, and thine heart shall not bee grieved when thou giuest vnto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall

S 3      blesse



# Of freedome. Deuteronomie. Solemne feasts.

blesse thee in all thy workes, and in all that thou puttest thine hand vnto.

11 For the poore shall neuer cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide vnto thy brother, to thy poore, and to thy needy in the land.

\*Exod. 21.  
2. iere. 34.  
14.

12 ¶ And \* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold vnto thee, and serue thee fixe yeeres, then in the seuenth yeere thou shalt let him goe free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flocke, and out of thy flosse, and out of thy wine presse, of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt giue vnto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say vnto thee, I will not goe away from thee, because he loueth thee, and thine house, because he is well with thee:

\*Exod. 21.  
6.

17 ¶ Then thou shalt take an aule, and thrust it through his eare vnto the doore, and hee shall be thy seruant for ever: and also vnto thy mayd seruant thou shalt doe likewise.

18 It shall not seeme hard vnto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee: for hee hath bene worth a double hired seruant to thee, in seruing thee fixe yeeres: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all that thou doest.

\*Exod. 34.  
19.

19 ¶ All the firstling males that come of thy heard, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie vnto the LORD thy God: thou shalt doe no worke with the firstling of thy bullocke, nor sheare the firstling of thy sheepe.

20 Thou shalt eate it before the LORD thy God yeere by yeere, in the place which the LORD shall choole, thou and thy household.

\*Leuit. 22.  
20. cha. 17.  
1. ecclus.  
35. 12.

21 ¶ And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blinde, or haue any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it vnto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eate it within thy gates: the vncleane and the cleane person shall eat it alike, as the Doe bucke, and as the Hart.

\*Chap. 11.  
16, 13.

23 ¶ Onely thou shalt not eate the

blood thereof: thou shalt poure it vpon the ground as water.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the Passeouer, 9 of Weekes, 13 of Tabernacles. 16 Euery male must offer, as he is able, at these three Feasts. 18 Outrages and Iustice. 22 Groves and Images are forbidden.

**O**bserue\* the moneth of Abib, and keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD thy God: for \* in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

\*Exod. 13.  
2. 8c.

\*Exod. 13.  
4.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the Passeouer vnto the LORD thy God, of the flocke and the heard, in the \* place which the LORD shall choole to place his name there.

\*Chap. 11.  
5.

3 ¶ Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven dayes shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, euen the bread of affliction, (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

\*Exod. 13.  
15.

4 ¶ And there shall bee no leavened bread seene with thee in all thy coasts seven dayes, neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at Euen, remaine all night, vntill the morning.

\*Exod. 34.  
25.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the Passeouer within any of the gates, which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

|| Or, &c.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choole to place his Name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the Passeouer at Euen, at the going downe of the Sunne, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roste and eate it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choole, and thou shalt turne in the morning, and goe vnto thy tents.

8 Sixe dayes thou shalt eate unleavened bread, and on the seuenth day shall be a \* solenne assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt doe no worke therein.

† Heb. 7c.  
strant.

9 ¶ Seven weekes shalt thou number vnto thee: beginne to number the seven weekes, from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corne.

\*Leuit. 23.  
15.

10 And



10 And thou shalt keepe the feast of weekes vnto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a free will offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give vnto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt reioyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maid servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his Name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt obserue & do these Statutes.

13 Thou shalt obserue the feast of Tabernacles seven dayes, after that thou hast gathered in thy corne, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt reioice in thy feast, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maid servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seven dayes shalt thou keepe a solenne feast vnto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse: because the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all thy increase, and in all the workes of thine handes, therefore thou shalt surely reioyce.

16 \* Three times in a yere shall all thy males appeare before the LORD thy God, in the place which hee shall chuse: in the feast of Unleavened bread, and in the feast of weekes, and in the feast of Tabernacles: and they shall not appeare before the LORD \* emptye.

17 Every man shall give <sup>†</sup> as hee is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath giuen thee.

18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giueth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall iudge the people with iust iudgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest iudgement, thou shalt not respect persons, \* neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and peruert the wordes of the righteous.

20 That which is <sup>†</sup> altogether iust shalt thou followe, that thou mayest liue, and inherite the land which the

LORD thy God giueth thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee a groue of any trees neere vnto the Altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee:

22 \* Neither shalt thou set thee vp any image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must bee sound. 2 Idolaters must bee slaine. 8 Hard controuersies are to bee determined by the Priests and Iudges. 12 The contemner of that Determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and due tie of a King.

**T**hou shalt not sacrifice vnto the LORD thy God any bullocke, or <sup>||</sup> cheepe wherein is blemish, or any euilfaourednes: for that is an abomination vnto the LORD thy God.

2 If there bee found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giueth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickednes in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and serued other gods, and worshipped them, either the Sunne, or Moone, or any of the hoste of heauen, which I haue not commanded,

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing certaine, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman (which haue committed that wicked thing) vnto thy gates, even that man, or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones till they die.

6 \* At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death: but at the mouth of one witness he shall not bee put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first vpon him, to put him to death, and after ward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the euil away from among you.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in iudgement, betweene blood and blood, betweene plea and plea, and betweene stroke and stroke, being mat-

Or, suffi-  
cient.

\* Leuit. 26.  
|| Or, staine,  
or pillar.

|| Or, goat.

† Heb. floor  
and thy wine  
people.

\* Exod. 23.  
14. and 34.  
23.

\* Eccles.  
35. 4.  
† Heb. accord-  
ing to the  
gift of his  
hand.

\* Exod. 23.  
8.

Or, matters

† Heb. in-  
justice, inflic-  
tion.

\* Num. 35.  
30. chap. 17.  
6. & 19. 15.  
mat. 18. 16.  
john 8. 17.  
1. cor. 13. 1.  
heb. 10. 28.



ters of controuersie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee vp into the place, which the LORD thy God shall choose:

9 And thou shalt come vnto the Priests the Levites, & vnto the Judge that shall be in those dayes, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of Judgement.

10 And thou shalt doe according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt obserue to do according to all that they enforme thee:

11 According to the sentence of the Law which they shall teach thee, and according to the Judgement which they shall tell thee thou shalt doe: thou shalt not decline from the Sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

† Hebr. not  
to hearken,

12 And the man that will doe presumptuously, † and will not hearken vnto the Priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or vnto the Judge, euen that man shall die, and thou shalt put away the euill from Israel.

13 And all the people shall heare, and feare, and doe no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art come vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee, and shalt possesse it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a King ouer mee, like as all the nations that are about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set him King ouer thee, Whom the LORD thy God shall choose. One from among thy brethren shalt thou set King ouer thee: thou mayest not set a stranger ouer thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himselfe, nor cause the people to returne to Egypt, to the ende that hee should multiply horses: for as much as the LORD hath said vnto you, Bee shall henceforth returne no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wines to himselfe, that his heart turne not away: neither shall hee greatly multiply to himselfe silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth vpon the Throne of his kingdome, that he shall write him a copy of this Law in a booke, out of that which is before the Priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and hee

shall reade therein all the dayes of his life, that hee may learne to feare the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this Law, and these Statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart bee not lifted vp aboue his brethren, and that hee turne not aside from the Commandement, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that hee may prolong his dayes in his kingdome, hee, and his children in the midst of Israel.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the Priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The Priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the Nations are to bee auoyded. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

**T**he Priests, the Levites, and all the tribe of Leui, shall haue no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eate the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

\* Num. 18.  
20. chap.  
10.9.  
\* 1. Corin.  
9.13.

2 Therefore shall they haue no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said vnto them.

3 And this shall be the Priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it bee ore or sheepe: and they shall giue vnto the Priest the shoulder, and the two cheekes, and the maw.

4 The first fruit also of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thy oyle, and the first of the fleece of thy sheepe, shalt thou giue him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD, him, and his sonnes for euer.

6 And if a Leuite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde, vnto the place which the LORD shall choose:

7 Then hee shall minister in the Name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites doe, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall haue like portions to eate, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimonie.

† Hebr. his  
sales by the  
father.

9 When thou art come into the land



land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learne to doe after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his sonne, or his daughter \* to passe thorow the fire, or that bleth divination, or an observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch,

11 \* Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wyzard, or a \* Necromancer.

12 For all that doe these things, are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt bee || perfitte with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt || possesse, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to doe.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me, unto him ye shall hearken,

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, \* Let mee not heare again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let mee see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto mee, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

18 \* I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my wordes in his mouth, and hee shall speake unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to passe, that whosoever will not hearken unto my wordes, which hee shall speake in my name, I will require it of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speake a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speake, or that shall speake in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, how shall wee knowe the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to passe, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it pre-

sumptuously: thou shalt not bee afraid of him.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The Cities of refuge. 4 The priviledge thereof for the manslayer. 14 The landmarke is not to be remooved. 15 Two witnessses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witnessse.

¶ When the LORD thy God \* hath cut off the nations, whose lande the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou || succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses:

2 \* Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that hee may live: who so killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past,

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbor, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut downe the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and it lighteth vpon his neighbour that he die, he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, in as much as hee hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate thre cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast (as he hath sware unto thy fathers) and give thee all the lande which hee promised to give unto thy fathers:

9 (If thou shalt \* keepe all these commandements to doe them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walke ever in his wayes) \* then shalt thou adde thre cities more for thee, beside these thre:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God

\* Chap. 12. 19.

† Heb. inherites, or possesse.

\* Exod. 21. 13. num. 35. 10. iosh. 20. 2.

† Heb. from yesterday the third day.

† Heb. yron. † Heb. wood. † Heb. findeth.

† Heb. smite him in life.

† Heb. from yesterday, third day.

\* Chap. 12. 20.

\* Iosh. 20. 7

\* Leuit. 18. 11.

\* Leuit. 20. 17. \* 1. Sam. 28. 7.

|| Or, upright or sincere.

|| Or, inherit

\* Ioh. 1. 45. acts 7. 21. and 7. 37.

\* Exod. 30. 19.

\* Iohn 1. 45. acts 7. 37.



# A false witnesse. Deuteronomie. Offer peace.

giueth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be vpon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour and lie in wait for him, and rise vp against him, and smite him mortally that hee die, and fleeth into one of these Cities:

12 Then the Elders of his citie shall send and fetch him thence, and deliuer him into the hand of the auenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pittie him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may goe wel with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remooue thy neighbours land-marke, which they of old time haue set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherite, in the land that the LORD thy God giueth thee to possesse it.

15 ¶ One witnesse shall not rise vp against a man for any iniquitie, or for any sinne, in any sinne that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be stablished.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise vp against any man to testifie against him that which is wrong:

17 Then both the men betweene whom the controuersie is, shall stand before the LORD, before the Priests, and the Judges, which shall be in those dayes.

18 And the Judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 ¶ Then shall ye doe vnto him, as he had thought to haue done vnto his brother: so shalt thou put the euill away from among you.

20 And those which remaine shall heare, and feare, and shall henceforth commit no more any such euill among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pittie, but \*life shall goe for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The Priests exhortation to encourage the people to battell. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the warre. 10 How to vse the Cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What Cities must bee deuoted. 19 Trees of mans meate must not be destroyed in the siege.

¶ When thou goest out to battell against thine enemies, and lest horses and charrets, and a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee by out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall bee when ye are come nigh vnto the battell, that the Priest shall approach and speake vnto the people,

3 And shall say vnto them, Heare O Israel, you approach this day vnto battell against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, feare not, and doe not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

4 For the LORD your God is hee that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to saue you.

5 ¶ And the Officers shall speake vnto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it: let him goe and returne to his house, lest hee die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is hee that hath planted a Vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it: let him also go and returne vnto his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man eate of it.

7 ¶ And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her: let him goe and returne vnto his house, lest he die in battell, and another man take her.

8 And the Officers shall speake further vnto the people: and they shall say, What man is there that is fearefull and faint hearted: let him goe and returne vnto his house, lest his brethzens heart faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be when the Officers haue made an end of speaking vnto the people, that they shall make Captaines of the armies to leade the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh vnto a City to fight against it, then proclaim peace vnto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open vnto thee, then it shall be that all the people that is found therein, shall be tributaries vnto thee, and they shall serue thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make warre against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath

† Hebr. in life.

\* Chap. 17. 6. hebr. 10. 28. numb. 35. 30. mat. 18. 16. ioh. 8. 17. 2. cor. 13. 1. hebr. 10. 28.

¶ Or, falling away.

\* Prou. 19. 5. 9. dau. 13. 62.

\* Exod. 21. 23. leuit. 24. 20. mat. 5. 38.

† Hebr. be tender. † Hebr. male haile.

† Hebr. male is comment. See Leuit. 19. 13.

\* Chap. 24. 5.

\* Iudg. 7. 3.

† Hebr. male.

† Hebr. no be in the head of the people.



Of murder that Chap.xxj. is not knowen.

hath deliuered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and \*the cattell, and all that is in the citie, even all the spoile thereof, shalt thou †take vnto thy selfe, and thou shalt eate the spoile of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee.

15 Thus shalt thou doe vnto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth giue thee for an inheritance, thou shalt saue aliuie nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hittites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they haue done vnto their gods, so should ye sinne against the LORD your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a citie a long time, in making warre against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof, by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eate of them, and thou shalt not cut them downe (for the tree of the field is mans life) †to employ them in the siege.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meate, thou shalt destroy, and cut them downe, and thou shalt build bulwarkes against the city that maketh warre with thee, vntil it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an vncertaine murder. 10 The visage of a captiue taken to wife. 15 The first borne is not to be disinherited vpon priuate affection. 18 A stubburne sonne is to bee stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

**I**F one bee found slaine in the lande, which the LORD thy God giueth thee to possesse it, lying in the felde, and it bee not knowen who hath slaine him:

2 Then thy Elders and thy Judges shall come forth, and they shall inenueure vnto the cities which are roundabout him that is slaine.

3 And it shall be that the citie which is next vnto the slaine man, even the Elders of that citie shall take an heifer which hath not bene wrought with, and which hath not drawen in the yoke.

4 And the Elders of that citie shall bring downe the heifer vnto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sowne, and shall strike off the heifers necke there in the valley.

5 And the Priests the sonnes of Levi shall come neere (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister vnto him, and to blesse in the Name of the LORD:) and by their †worde shall every controuersie and every stroke bee tried.

6 And all the Elders of that city that are next vnto the slaine man, shall wash their hands ouer the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer, and say, Our hands haue not shedde this blood, neither haue our eyes seene it.

8 Be mercifull, O LORD, vnto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood †vnto thy people of Israels charge, and the blood shall be forgiuen them.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 When thou goest forth to warre against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath deliuered them into thine hands, & thou hast taken them captiue,

11 And seest among the captiues a beautiful woman, and hast a desire vnto her, that thou wouldest haue her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and shee shall haue her head, and spare her naitles.

13 And shee shall put the raiment of her captiuitie from off her, and shall remaine in thine house, and bewaile her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that, thou shalt go in vnto her and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou haue no delight in her, then thou shalt let her goe whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man haue two wives, one beloued and another hated, and they haue

\* Isai. 8. 2.

† Heb. spoile

† Heb. mouth

† Heb. in the middle.

Or, for, O man the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.

† Heb. to goe from before thee.

† Heb. it come downe.

Or, suffer to grow. heb. make or dresse.



haue borne him children, both the beloved, and the hated: and if the first borne sonne be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sonnes to inherite that which hee hath, that he may not make the sonne of the beloved, first borne, before the sonne of the hated, which is indeed the first borne:

† Hebr. that  
is found  
with him.

17 But hee shall acknowledge the sonne of the hated for the first borne, by giving him a double portion of all<sup>†</sup> that hee hath: for hee is the beginning of his strength; the right of the first borne is his.

18 ¶ If a man haue a stubborn and rebellious sonne, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they haue chastened him, will not hearken vnto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out vnto the Elders of his citie, and vnto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say vnto the Elders of his citie, This our sonne is stubborn, and rebellious, hee will not obey our voice: he is a glutton, & a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his citie shall stone him with stones, that hee die: so shalt thou put euill away from among you, and all Israel shall heare, & feare.

22 ¶ And if a man haue committed a sinne worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

\* Gal. 3. 13.  
† Hebr. the  
curse of  
God.

23 His body shall not remaine all night vpon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day: for<sup>\*</sup> he that is hanged, is<sup>†</sup> accursed of God: that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanitie toward brethren. 5 The sexe is to bee distinguished by apparell. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must haue battlements. 9 Confusion is to be auoyded. 12 Fringes vpon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20. 22 Of adulterie, 25 of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Incest.

\* Exod. 23.  
4.

**T**hou shalt not see thy brothers ore, or his sheepe go astray, and hide thy selfe from them: thou shalt in any case bring them againe vnto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh vnto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it vnto thine owne house, and it shall be with thee, vntil thy brother seeke after it, and thou shalt restore it to him againe.

3 In like maner shalt thou do with his asse, and so shalt thou doe with his raiment: and with all lost thing of thy brothers which he hath lost, and thou shalt find, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy selfe.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse or his ore fall downe by the way, and hide thy selfe from them: thou shalt surely helpe him to lift them vp againe.

5 ¶ The woman shall not weare that which pertaineth vnto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that doe so, are abominations vnto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be yong ones, or egges, and the damme sitting vpon the yong, or vpon the egges, thou shalt not take the damme with the yong.

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the damme goe, and take the yong to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buidest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy rooffe, that thou bring not blood vpon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diuers seeds: lest the<sup>†</sup> fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy Vineyard be defiled.

† Hebr. full  
ness of the  
seed.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ore and an asse together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not weare a garment of diuers sorts, as of woollen, and linen together.

\* Leuit. 19.  
19.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee<sup>\*</sup> fringes vpon the foure<sup>†</sup> quarters of thy besture, where with thou couerest thy selfe.

\* Num. 15.  
38.  
† Hebr.  
mings.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in vnto her, and hate her,

14 And giue occasions of speach against her, and bring by an euill name vpon her, and say, I tooke this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a mayd:

15 Then shall the father of the damosell, and her mother take, and bring forth the tokens of the damosells virginie,



# The punishment Chap.xxiiij. of whoredome.

nitie, vnto the Elders of the citie in the gate.

16 And the damosels father shall lay vnto the Elders, I gaue my daughter vnto this man to wife, & he hateth her:

17 And loe, he hath giuen occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid: and yet these are the tokens of my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the Elders of the citie.

18 And the Elders of that citie shall take that man, and chastise him.

19 And they shall amearse him in an hundred shekels of siluer, and giue them vnto the father of the damosell, because he hath brought vp an euill name vpon a virgine of Israel: and she shall be his wife, hee may not put her away all his dayes.

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damosel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damosell to the doore of her fathers house, and the men of her city shal stone her with stones that she die, because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put euill away from among you.

\*Leuit. 20.  
20.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away euill from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damosell that is a virgin be betrothed vnto an husband, and a man find her in the citie, and lie with her:

24 Then yee shall bring them both out vnto the gate of that citie, and yee shall stone them with stones that they die; the damosel, because shee cried not, being in the citie, and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away euill from among you.

Or, take  
strong hold  
of her.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damosel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, shall die.

26 But vnto the damosel thou shalt doe nothing, there is in the damosel no sinne worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, euen so is this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damosel cried, and there was none to saue her.

28 ¶ If a man finde a damosel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

\*Exod. 22.  
16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall giue vnto the damosels father fifty shekels of siluer, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her: he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 ¶ A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discouer his fathers skirt.

\*Leuit. 18.  
8.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Whomay or may not enter into the Congregation. 9 Vncleanness to bee auoided in the holte. 15 Of the fugitiue seruant. 17 Of filthinesse. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of vsury. 21 Of vowes. 24 Of trespasses.

¶ He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his priuie member cut off, shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD.

2 A baird shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD: euen to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the Congregation of the LORD.

3 ¶ An Ammonite, or Moabite shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD, euen to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the Congregation of the LORD for euer.

\*Nehem.  
13.1.

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Bethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

\*Num. 22.  
5.6.

5 Neuerthelesse, the LORD thy God would not hearken vnto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing vnto thee, because the LORD thy God loued thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their prosperity all thy dayes for euer.

†Ecc. good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhorre an Edomite, for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhorre an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the holte goeth forth against thine enemies, then keepe thee from euery wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there bee among you any man that is not cleane, by reason of vncleanness that chanceth him by night,

then



then shall hee goe abroad out of the campe, hee shall not come within the campe.

† Hebr. turn-  
meth toward.

11 But it shall be when euening cometh on, he shall wash himselfe with water: and when the Sunne is downe, he shall come into the campe againe.

12 Thou shalt haue a place also without the campe, whither thou shalt goe forth abroad.

† Hebr. sit-  
test downe.

13 And thou shalt haue a paddie by on thy weapon: and it shall be when thou wilt ease thy selfe abroad, thou shalt digge therewith, and shalt turne backe and couer that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy campe, to deliuer thee, and to giue by thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy campe be holy, that he see no vnclane thing in thee, and turne away from thee.

† Hebr. na-  
kednesse of  
any thing.

15 Thou shalt not deliuer vnto his master, the seruant which is escaped from his master vnto thee.

† Hebr. is  
good for  
him.

16 He shall dwell with thee, euening among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppresse him.

|| Or, Sodomite.

17 There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sonnes of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dogge into the house of the LORD thy God for any bow: for euery both these are abomination vnto the LORD thy God.

\* Exod. 22.  
15. leuit.  
25. 36. psal.  
15. 5.

19 Thou shalt not lend vpon vsury to thy brother, vsury of money, vsury of victuals, vsury of any thing that is lent vpon vsury.

20 Vnto a stranger thou maiest lend vpon vsury, but vnto thy brother thou shalt not lend vpon vsury: that the LORD thy God may blesse thee, in all that thou lettest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

\* Eccles. 5.  
3.

21 When thou shalt bow a bow vnto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slacke to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee, and it would be sinne in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to bow, it shall be no sinne in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lippes, thou shalt keepe and performe; euen a freewill offering according as thou hast vowed vnto the LORD thy

God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbors Vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine owne pleasure, but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corne of thy neighbours, \* then thou maiest plucke the eares with thine hand: but thou shalt not mooue a sickle vnto thy neighbours standing corne.

\* Matt. 12.  
1. mar. 2.  
23. luke 6.  
1.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of diuorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to warre. 6. 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosie. 14 The hire is to be giuen. 16 Of iustice. 19 Of Charitie.

When \* a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to passe that shee find no fauour in his eyes, because hee hath found some vnclannesse in her: then let him write her a bill of diuorcement, and giue it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

\* Matt. 5.  
31. and 19.  
7. mar. 10. 4

2 And when shee is departed out of his house, she may goe and be another mans wife.

† Hebr. mut-  
ter of naked-  
nesse.  
† Hebr. con-  
ting off.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of diuorcement, and giueth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house: Or if the latter husband die, which tooke her to be his wife,

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her againe to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that is abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sinne, which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

5 When a man hath taken a new wife, hee shall not goe out to warre, neither shall hee be charged with any businesse: but hee shall be free at home one yeere, and shall cheere by his wife which he hath taken.

\* Chap. 20.  
7.  
† Hebr. not  
any thing  
shall possi-  
ble upon him.

6 No man shall take the nether or the vpper millstone to pledge: for hee taketh a mans life to pledge.

7 If a man bee found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandize of him, or selleth him: then that thiefe shall die, and thou shalt put euill away from among you.

8 Take



<sup>\*Leuit. 13.</sup> 8 Take herde, in<sup>\*</sup> the plague of leprosie, that thou obserue diligently, and doe according to all that the Priests the Leuites shall teach you: as I commaunded them, so ye shall obserue to doe.

<sup>\*Num. 12.</sup> 9 Remember what the LORD thy God did<sup>\*</sup> vnto Miriam by the way, after that yee were come forth out of Egypt.

<sup>† Heb. lend the loan of any thing to</sup> 10 When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not goe into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whome thou dost lend, shall bring out the pledge abroad vnto thee.

12 And if the man be poore, thou shalt not sleepe with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliuer him the pledge againe when the Sun goeth downe, that he may sleepe in his owne raiment, and blesse thee: and it shall be righteousness vnto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 Thou shalt not oppresse an hired seruant that is poore and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy lande within thy gates.

<sup>\*Leuit. 19.</sup> 15 At his day<sup>\*</sup> thou shalt giue him his hire, neither shall the Sun goe downe vpon it, for he is poore, and setteth his heart vpon it, lest hee crie against thee vnto the LORD, and it bee sinne vnto thee.

<sup>\*2 Kings 24. 6. 2. chr. 25. 4. ier. 31. 29. 30. ezech. 18. 20.</sup> 16 The fathers shall not bee put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

17 Thou shalt not peruert the iudgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherles, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I commaund thee to doe this thing.

<sup>\*Leuit. 19. 9. & 23. 22.</sup> 19 When thou cuttest downe thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheafe in the field, thou shalt not goe againe to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all the worke of thine hands.

<sup>† Heb. thou shalt not touch the boughes againe.</sup> 20 When thou beatest thine olive tree thou shalt not goe ouer the boughes againe: it shall be for the stranger, for the

fatherlesse, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it after ward, it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I commaund thee to doe this thing.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed fortie. 4 The Oxe is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising feed vnto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of vniust weights. 17 The memorie of Amalek is to be blotted out.

**I**f there bee a controuersie betweene men, and they come vnto iudgment, that the Iudges may iudge them, then they shall iustifie the righteous, and condemne the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the Iudge shall cause him to lie downe, and to bee beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certaine number.

3 Fourtie stripes he may giue him, and not exceed: lest if he should exceed, and beate him aboue these, with many stripes, then thy brother should seeme vile vnto thee.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the come.

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and haue no child, the wife of the dead shall not marrie without, vnto a stranger: her husbandes brother shall go in vnto her, and take her to him to wife, and perfoyme the dutie of an husbands brother vnto her.

6 And it shall be, that the first borne which she beareth, shall succede in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go vp to the gate, vnto the Elders, and say, My husbands brother refuseth to raise vp vnto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perfoyme the dutie of my husbands brother.

8 Then the Elders of his citie shall call him and speake vnto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come vnto him in the presence of the Elders, and loose his shoe from off his foote,

<sup>† Heb. after thee.</sup>

<sup>\* 2. Cor. 11. 24.</sup>

<sup>\* 1. Cor. 9. 9. 1. tim. 5. 18</sup>

<sup>† Heb. sheweth.</sup>

<sup>\* Matt. 22. 24. mar. 12. 19. luk. 20. 28.</sup>

<sup>† Or, next kinsman.</sup>

<sup>† Or, next kinsmans wife.</sup>

<sup>\* Ruth 3. 9.</sup>



and spit in his face, and shall answer, and say, So shall it bee done vnto that man that will not build by his brothers house.

10 And his name shall bee called in Israel, the house of him that hath his chooe looked.

11 ¶ When men strue together one with another, and the wife of the one darveth neere, for to deliuer her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pittie her.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not haue in thy bagge <sup>†</sup> diuers weights, a great, and a small.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a stone and a stone.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not haue in thine house <sup>†</sup> diuers measures, a great, and a small.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. an Ephah, and an Ephah.

15 But thou shalt haue a perfect and iust weight, a perfect and iust measure shalt thou haue: that thy dayes may bee lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

16 For all that doe such things, and all that doe vnrightheously, are an abomination vnto the LORD thy God.

<sup>\*</sup> Exod. 17. 8.

17 ¶ Remember what Amalek did vnto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, euen all that were feeble behinde thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall bee when the LORD thy God hath giuen thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance to possesse it; that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from vnder heauen: thou shalt not forget it.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of First fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giueth his third yeere Tithes. 16 The covenant betweene God and the people.

¶ And it shall be when thou art come in vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first

of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giueth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt goe vnto the place which the LORD thy God shall chooe to place his Name there:

3 And thou shalt goe vnto the Priest that shall be in those dayes, and say vnto him, I professe this day vnto the LORD thy God, that I am come vnto the countrey which the LORD thy God sware vnto our fathers for to giue vs.

4 And the Priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it downe before the Altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speake and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and hee went downe into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians euil intreated vs, and afflicted vs, and layd vpon vs hard bondage.

7 And when wee cryed vnto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voyce, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought vs forth out of Egypt with a mightie hand, and with an out-stretched arme, and with great terriblenesse, and with signes, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought vs into this place, and hath giuen vs this land, euen a land that floweth with milke and honie.

10 And now behold, I haue brought the first fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast giuen mee: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt reioyce in euery good thing, which the LORD thy God hath giuen vnto thee, and vnto thine house, thou, and the Leuite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third yeere, which is <sup>\*</sup> the yeere of tithing, and hast giuen it vnto the Leuite, the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, that they may eate within thy gates, and be filled:

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 14. 28.

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I haue brought away



away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them vnto the Leuite, and vnto the stranger, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow, according to all thy commandements, which thou hast commanded me: I haue not transgressed thy commandements, neither haue I forgotten them.

14 I haue not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither haue I taken away ought thereof for any vncleane use, nor giuen ought thereof for the dead: but I haue hearkened to the voyce of the LORD my God, and haue done according to all that thou hast commaunded me.

15 \*Looke downe from thy holy habitation, from heauen, and blesse thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast giuen vs, as thou swarest vnto our fathers, a land that floweth with milke and hony.

16 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to doe these Statutes and Iudgements: thou shalt therefore keepe and doe them with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

17 Thou hast auouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his Statutes, and his Commandements, and his Iudgements, and to hearken vnto his voyce.

18 And \*the LORD hath auouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keepe all his Commandements:

19 And to make thee high aboue all nations which he hath made, in praise and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people vnto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

### CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the Law vpon stones, 5 and to build an Altar of whole stones. 11 The Tribes diuided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

**A**ND Moyses with the Elders of Israel commaunded the people, saying, Keepe all the Commandements which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day \* when you shall passe ouer Jordan, vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth

thee, that thou shalt set thee by great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write vpon them all the words of this Law when thou art passed ouer, that thou mayest goe in vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee, a land that floweth with milke and hony, as the LORD thy God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye bee gone ouer Jordan, that ye shall set by these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an Altar vnto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: \* thou shalt not lift by any yron tooke vpon them.

6 Thou shalt build the Altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon vnto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eate there, and reioyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write vpon the stones all the words of this Law very plainly.

9 And Moyses, and the Priestes the Leuites, spake vnto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voyce of the LORD thy God, and doe his Commandements, and his Statutes which I command thee this day.

11 And Moyses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand vpon mount Gerizzim to blesse the people, when ye are come ouer Jordan: Simcon, and Leui, and Iudah, and Issachar, and Ioseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand vpon mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, & Naphtali.

14 And \*the Leuites shall speake, and say vnto all the men of Israel with a loud voyce:

15 Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination vnto the LORD, the worke of the handes of the crafftesman, and putteth in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

I 3 17 Cur-

\*Esa. 63. 15

\*Chap. 7. 6

\*Exod. 10. 25. iosh. 8. 31.

\*Hebr. for a cursing.

\*Dan. 9. 11

\*Iosh. 4. 1.



# Blessings for Deuteronomie. the obedient.

17 Cursed be he that remooueth his neighbours land-marke: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed be hee that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed be hee that peruerteth the iudgement of the stranger, fatherlesse, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed be hee that lieth with his fathers wife, because he vncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed be hee that lieth with any maner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed be hee that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed be hee that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed be hee that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

\*Ezech. 22.  
12.

25 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

\*Gal. 3. 10.

26 Cursed be hee that confirmeth not all the words of this Law to doe them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for Obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

\*Leuit. 26.  
3.

**A**nd it shall come to passe, if thou shalt hearken diligently vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God, to obserue and to doe all his Commandements which I command thee this day: that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and ouertake thee, if thou shalt hearken vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed shalt thou bee in the citie, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattell, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheepe.

|| Or, dough, or, kneading  
troughes.

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store,

6 Blessed shalt thou bee when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou bee when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise vp against thee, to bee smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seuen wayes.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing vpon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand vnto, and he shall blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

|| Or, barnes.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people vnto himselfe, as hee hath sworne vnto thee, if thou shalt keepe the Commandements of the LORD thy God, and walke in his wayes.

10 And all people of the earth shall see, that thou art called by the Name of the LORD, and they shall bee afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware vnto thy fathers to giue thee.

\* Chap. 30.  
9. etc.  
|| Or, for  
good.  
† Hebr. help.

12 The LORD shall open vnto thee his good treasure, the heauen to giue the raine vnto thy land in his season, and to blesse all the worke of thine hand: and thou shalt lend vnto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

\* Chap. 15.  
6.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the talle, and thou shalt be aboue onely, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken vnto the Commandements of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obserue, and to doe them:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the wordes which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to goe after other gods, to serue them.

15 But if it shall come to passe, if thou wilt not hearken vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God, to obserue to doe all his Commandements and his Statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come vpon thee, and ouertake thee.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. lament.  
2. 17. milh.  
2. 2. baue.  
2. 20.

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed



18 Cursed ſhalbe the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increafe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheepe.

19 Cursed ſhalt thou bee when thou commeſt in, and cursed ſhalt thou bee when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend vpon thee curſing, veratation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand vnto, for to doe, vntill thou be deſtroyed, and vntill thou periſh quickly, becauſe of the wickedneſſe of thy doings, where- by thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the pe- ſilence cleane vnto thee, vntill he haue conſumed thee from off the land, whi- ther thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

22 \* The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a feuer, and with an inflammation, & with an extreme burning, and with the ſword, and with blaſting, and with murther: and they ſhall purſue thee vntill thou periſh.

23 And the heauen that is ouer thy head ſhall be braſſe, and the earth that is vnder thee ſhall be yron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the raine of thy land powder & duſt: from heauen ſhall it come downe vpon thee, vntill thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeuē wayes before them, and ſhalt be removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

26 And thy carkeiſe ſhalbe meat vnto all foules of the aire, and vnto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray them away.

27 The LORD wil ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the eme- rods, and with the ſcabbe, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not bee healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſſe, and blindneſſe, and a ſtomachment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noone dayes, as the blind gropeth in darkneſſe, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy waies: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed, and ſpoiled euer more, and no man ſhall ſaue thee.

30 Thou ſhalt betrothe a wiſe, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: thou ſhalt plant a vine-

yard, and ſhalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ore ſhall be ſtaine before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat there- of: thine aſſe ſhall be violently taken a- way from before thy face, and ſhalt not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheepe ſhall bee giuen vnto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt haue none to reſcue them.

32 Thy ſonnes, and thy daughters ſhall be giuen vnto another people, and thine eyes ſhall looke, and faile with lon- ging for them al the day long: and there ſhall be no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eate vp: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt bee mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legges with a ſore botch that cannot bee healed, from the ſole of thy foot, vnto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet ouer thee, vnto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers haue knowen, and there ſhalt thou ſerue other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become \* an aſto- niſhment, a proverbe, and a by- worde, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall leade thee.

38 \* Thou ſhalt carie much ſeede out into the field, and ſhalt gather but little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſſe them, but ſhalt neither drinke of the wine, nor gather the grapes: for the wormes ſhall eate them.

40 Thou ſhalt haue Olive trees throughout al thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint thy ſelfe with the oyle: for thine Olive ſhall caſt his fruit.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſonnes and daughters, but thou ſhalt not enioy them: for they ſhall goe into captiuitie.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſts conſume.

43 The ſtranger that is within thee ſhall get vp aboue thee very high: and thou ſhalt come downe very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall bee the head, and thou ſhalt be the taile.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come vpon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and

† Hebr. pro- ſume, or uſe it as com- mon meat.

† Hebr. ſhall not returne to thee, &c.

† Hebr. which thou woul- deſt doe.

\* Leuit. 26. 16.

[Or, draught]

† Hebr. for a removing.

\* 1. King. 9 7. Jer. 24. 9. and 25. 9.

\* Mica. 6. 15. agge- t. 6.

† Hebr. they ſhall not be thine.

|| Or, poſſeſſe

\* Deut. 20. 6.



# Plagues and Deuteronomie. threatenings.

and overtake thee, til thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not vnto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be vpon thee for a signe, and for a wonder, and vpon thy seed for ever:

47 Because thou seruedst not the LORD thy God with ioyfullnesse, and with gladnesse of heart, for the abundance of all things.

48 Therefore shalt thou serue thine enemies, which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakednesse, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron vpon thy necke, vntill he haue destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from farre, from the end of the earth, as swift as the Eagle fleetly, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not vnderstand:

† Heb. beare.  
† Heb. strong  
of face.

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew fauour to the yong:

51 And hee shall eat the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruit of thy land, vntill thou be destroyed: which also shall not leaue thee either corne, wine, or oyle, or the increase of thy kine, or flockes of thy sheepe, vntill he haue destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, vntill thy high and fenced walles come downe wherein thou trustedst throughout all thy land: and hee shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee.

\* Leuit. 26.  
29. 2. king.  
6. 29. lam.  
4. 10. ba-  
ruc. 2. 3.  
† Heb.  
belly.

53 And \* thou shalt eat the fruit of thine owne † body, the flesh of thy sonnes, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee) in the siege, and in the straitnesse wherein thine enemies shall distresse thee.

54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be euill toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosome, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leaue:

55 So that he wil not giue to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because hee hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitnesse wherein thine enemies shall distresse thee, in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman

among you, which would not aduerture to set the sole of her foote vpon the ground, for delicatenesse and tendernesse, her eye shall be euill towards the husband of her bosome, and towards her sonne, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her yong one that cometh out from betweene her feete, and towards her children which shee shall beare: for shee shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitnes, wherein thine enemies shall distresse thee in thy gates.

† Heb. of  
ter-birth.

58 If thou wilt not obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law that are written in this booke, that thou mayest feare this glorious and fearefull Name, THE LORD THY GOD:

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seed, euen great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, hee will bring vpon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of, and they shall cleane vnto thee.

61 Also euery sicknesse, and euery plague which is not written in the booke of this Law, them will the LORD † bring vpon thee, vntill thou be destroyed.

† Heb.  
cause to suf-  
fer.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were \* as the starres of heauen for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voyce of the LORD thy God.

\* Chap. 10.  
22.

63 And it shall come to passe, that as the LORD reioyced ouer you to doe you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will reioyce ouer you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth, euen vnto the other: and there thou shalt serue other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers haue knowen, euen wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou finde no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foote haue rest: but the LORD shall giue thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, & sorrow of minde.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt feare day and night, and shalt haue none assurance of thy life.



67 In the morning thou shalt say, would God it were Euen: and at Euen thou shalt say, would God it were morning, for the feare of thine heart where with thou shalt feare, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt againe, with ships, by the way whereof I spake vnto thee, Thou shalt see it no more againe: and there ye shall bee sold vnto your enemies for bondmen, and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

### CHAP. XXIX.

1 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memorie of the workes they haue seene. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his Couenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himselfe in his wickednes. 29 Secret things belong vnto God.

**T**hese are the wordes of the Couenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the Couenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called vnto all Israel, and said vnto them, \* See haue seene all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all his seruants, and vnto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes haue seene, the signes and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceiue, and eyes to see, and eares to heare, vnto this day.

5 And I haue led you fourtie yeres in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old vpon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old vpon thy foot.

6 We haue not eaten bread, neither haue you drunke wine, or strong drink: that yee might knowe that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when yee came vnto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the King of Bashan, came out against vs vnto battell, and wee smote them.

8 And wee tooke their lande, and gaue it for an inheritance vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

9 \* Keepe therefore the wordes of

this Couenant and doe them, that yee may prosper in all that ye doe.

10 ¶ Be stand this day all of you before the LORD your God: your captaines of your tribes, your Elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy campe, from the hewer of thy wood, vnto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into Couenant with the LORD thy God, and into his othe which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establishe thee to day for a people vnto himselfe, and that hee may be vnto thee a God, as he hath said vnto thee, and as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you onely doe I make this couenant and this othe:

15 But with him that standeth here with vs this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with vs this day:

16 (For ye know how we haue dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came thorow the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye haue seene their abominations, and their idols, wood, and stone, silver, and gold, which were among them.)

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or familie, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day fro the LORD our God, to goe and serue the gods of these nations: lest there should bee among you a root that beareth gall and wormewood,

19 And it come to passe when he heareth the wordes of this curse, that hee blesse himselfe in his heart, saying, I shall haue peace, though I walke in the imagination of mine heart, to adde drunkennesse to thirst:

20 The LORD wil not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his ielousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this booke shall lie vpon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from vnder heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him vnto euill, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the Couenant, that are written in this booke of the Law:

22 So that the generation to come of

† Heb. passe.

† Heb. dangerous gods.

¶ Or, apostasiefull herbe. Heb. Rosh.

¶ Or, stubbornnesse. † Heb. the drunken to the thirstie.

† Heb. is written.



of your children, that shall rise by after you, and the stranger that shall come from a farre land, shall say, When they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath layd vpon it;

† Hebr. coherewith the LORD hath made it sicke.

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone and salt, and burning, that it is not sowed, nor beareth, nor any grasse groweth therein, \* like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrow in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Eternal nations shall say, \* Wherefore hath the LORD done thus vnto this land: What meaneth the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they haue forsaken the Couenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and serued other gods, & worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not giuen vnto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring vpon it all the curses, that are written in this booke.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The secret things belong vnto the LORD our God: but those things which are reuealed belong vnto vs, and to our children for ever, that wee may doe all the words of this Law.

† Hebr. diuided: Or, who had not giuen to them any portion.

### CHAP. XXX.

Great mercies promised vnto the repentant.  
11 The Commandement is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

**A**nd it shall come to passe when all these things are come vpon thee, the blessing, and the curse, which I haue set before thee, and thou shalt call them to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driuen thee,

2 And shalt returne vnto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voyce according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children with all thine heart, and with all thy soule:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turne thy captiuitie, and haue compassion vpon thee, and will returne and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 \* If any of thine be driuen out vnto the outmost parts of heauen, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will doe thee good, and multiply thee aboue thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumsise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to loue the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, that thou mayest liue.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses vpon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt returne and obey the voice of the LORD, and doe all his Commandements which I command thee this day.

9 \* And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in euery worke of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will againe reioyce ouer thee for good, as he reioyced ouer thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes which are written in this booke of the Law, and if thou turne vnto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

11 For this Commandement which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it farre off.

12 \* It is not in heauen, that thou shouldest say, Who shall goe by for vs to heauen, and bring it vnto vs, that wee may heare it, and doe it:

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall goe ouer the sea for vs, and bring it vnto vs, that wee may heare it, and doe it:

14 But the word is very nigh vnto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest doe it.

15 See, I haue set before thee this day,

\* Nche. 1. 9.

\* Chap. 18. 11.

\* Rom. 10. 6. 8cc.



day, life and good, and death, and euill:

16 In that I command thee this day to loue the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes, and his Judgements, that thou maiest liue and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in the land, whither thou goest to possesse it.

17 But if thine heart turne away, so that thou wilt not heare, but shalt bee drawn away, and worship other gods and serue them:

18 I denounce vnto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that yee shall not prolong your dayes vpon the land, whither thou passest ouer Jordan, to goe to possesse it.

19 \* I call heauen and earth to record this day against you, that I haue set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may liue:

20 That thou maiest loue the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voyce, and that thou mayest cleaue vnto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy dayes, that thou mayest dwell in the land, which the LORD swaue vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to giue them.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 Hee encourageth Ioshua. 9 Hee deliuereth the Law vnto the Priests to reade it in the seuenth yere to the people. 14 God giueth a charge to Ioshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses deliuereth the booke of the Law to the Levites to keepe. 28 Hee maketh a protestation to the Elders.

**A**ND Moses went & spake these wordes vnto all Israel.

2 And hee saide vnto them, I am an hundred and twentie yeeres old this day; I can no more goe out and come in: also the LORD hath said vnto mee, \* Thou shalt not goe ouer this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, hee will goe ouer before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possesse them: and Ioshua, hee shall goe ouer before thee, \* as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall doe vnto them, as hee did to Sihon, and to Og

Kings of the Amorites, and vnto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And \* the LORD shall giue them vp before your face, that ye may doe vnto them according vnto all the Commandements which I haue commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of a good courage, feare not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he is that doeth goe with thee, he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

7 And Moses called vnto Ioshua, and said vnto him in the sight of all Israel, Bee strong, and of a good courage: for thou must goe with this people vnto the land, which the LORD hath sworne vnto their fathers to giue them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he is that doth goe before thee, he will be with thee, hee will not faile thee, neither forsake thee: feare not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this Law, and deliuered it vnto the Priests the sonnes of Levi, which bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, and vnto all the Elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of euery seven yeeres, in the solemnitie of the \* yeere of release, in the feast of Tabernacles,

11 when all Israel is come to appeare before the LORD thy God, in the place which hee shall choose: thou shalt reade this Law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may heare, and that they may learne, and feare the LORD your God, and obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law:

13 And that their children which haue not knowen any thing, may heare, and learne to feare the LORD your God, as long as yee liue in the land, whither ye goe ouer Jordan to possesse it.

14 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Beholde, thy dayes approach that thou must die: call Ioshua, and present your selues in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that I may giue him a charge. And Moses and Ioshua went and presented themselves in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the Taber-

\* Chap. 7. 1.

\* Chap. 15. 1.

\* Num. 20. 12. chap. 3. 27.

\* Num. 27. 21.



Tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloude stood ouer the doore of the Tabernacle.

† Hebr. lye downe.

16 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Behold, thou shalt lye downe with thy fathers, and this people wil rise vp, and goe a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they goe to be amongst them, and wil forsake me, and breake my couenant which I haue made with them.

† Hebr. finde them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be deuoured, and many euils and troubles shall befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these euils come vpon vs, because our God is not amongst vs?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the euils which they shall haue wrought, in that they are turned vnto other gods.

19 Now therefore, write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witnesse for mee, against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall haue brought them into the land which I sware vnto their fathers, that floweth with milke and hony; and they shall haue eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turne vnto other gods, and serue them, and prouoke me, and breake my couenant.

† Hebr. before.

21 And it shall come to passe, when many euils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie against them as a witnesse: for it shall not bee forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their imagination which they goe about euen now, before I haue brought them into the land, which I sware.

† Hebr. doe.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

\* Iosh. 1.6.

23 And he gaue Ioshua the sonne of Nuna charge, and said, \* Bee strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware vnto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses had made an ende of writing the wordes of this Law in a booke, vntill they were finished,

25 That Moses commaunded the

Leuites which bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this booke of the Law, and put it in the side of the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD your God, that it may bee there for a witnesse against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff necke: Beholde, while I am yet aliuie with you this day, yee haue bene rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death:

28 ¶ Gather vnto mee all the Elders of your tribes, and your Officers, that I may speake these wordes in their eares, and call heauen and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death yee will vtterly corrupt your selues, and turne aside from the way, which I haue commaunded you: and euil wil befall you in the latter dayes, because yee wil doe euil in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger through the worke of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the eares of all the Congregation of Israel the wordes of this song, vntill they were ended.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song, which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts vpon it. 48 God sendeth him vp to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.

**G**ive eare, O yee heauens, and I will speake: And heare, O earth, the wordes of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the raine: my speech shall distill as the dew, as the smal raine vpon the tender herbe, and as the showres vpon the grasse.

3 Because I wil publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe yee greatnesse vnto our God.

4 He is the rocke, his worke is perfect: for all his wayes are Iudgement: A God of trueneth, and without iniquity, iust and right is he.

5 ¶ They haue corrupted themselves, || their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a peruerse and crooked generation.

6 Doe ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people, & vniuersall: Is not he thy Father that hath bought thee: hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remem-

† Hebr. he hath corrupted to himselfe. || Or, that they are not his children, because they blot.



¶ Heb. generation and generation.

7 Remember the dayes of olde, consider the yeeres of many generations: aske thy father, and he will shewe thee, thy Elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most high diuided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the finnes of Adam, hee set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

¶ Heb. cord.

9 For the LORDS portion is his people: Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

¶ Or, compassed him about.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: hee ledde him about, he instructed him, hee kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an Eagle stirreth vp her nest, fluttereth ouer her yong, spreadeth a broad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did leade him, and there was no strange God with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eate the increase of the fields, and he made him to sucke hony out of the rocke, and oyle out of the flintie rocke,

14 Butter of kine, & milke of sheepe, with fat of lambs, and rammes of the breed of Bashan, & goats, with the fat of kidneis of wheat, and thou diddest drinke the pure blood of the grape.

15 But Jerusalem waxed fat, and kicked: Thou art waxen fat, thou art growen thicke, thou art couered with fumes: then he forsooke God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rocke of his saluation.

16 They prouoked him to ielousie with strange gods, with abominations prouoked they him to anger.

¶ Or, which were not gods.

17 They sacrificed vnto deuils, not to God: to gods whom they knew not, to new gods, that came newly vp, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rocke that begate thee thou art bryndfull, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

¶ Or, despised.

19 And when the LORD saw it, hee abhorred them, because of the prouoking of his sonnes, & of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their ende shall be: for they are a very scoward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They haue moued me to ielousie with that which is not god, they haue prouoked me to anger with their vanities:

And I will moue them to ielousie with those which are not a people, I will prouoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

¶ Rom. 10. 9

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and I shall burne vnto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountaines.

¶ Or, hath burned.  
¶ Or, hath consumed.

23 I will heape mischiefes vpon them, I will spend mine arrows vpon them.

24 They shall bee burnt with hunger and deuoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts vpon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

¶ Heb. burning coales.

25 The sword without, and terrour within shall destroy both the yong man, and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray haire.

¶ Heb. from the chambers.  
¶ Heb. bereane.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their aduersaries should behaue themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hande is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

¶ Or, our high hand and not the LORD hath done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any vnderstanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they vnderstood this, that they would consider their latter end.

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rocke had sold them, and the LORD had shut them vp:

¶ Iosh. 23. 10.

31 For their rocke is not as our Rocke, euen our enemies themselves being iudges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.

¶ Or, is worse then the vine of Sodom, &c.

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruell venime of Aspes.

34 Is not this laide vp in store with me, and sealed vp among my treasures?

35 To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence, their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamitie is at hand, and the things that shall come vpon them, make haste.

¶ Eccles. 28. 1. rom. 12. 19. heb. 10. 30.

36 For the LORD shall iudge his people, and repent himselfe for his seruants, when he seeth that their powder is

¶ Heb. hand.



# Moses song: He Deuteronomie. may see Canaan.

is gone; and there is none shut vp, or left.

37 And he shall say, where are their gods: their Rocks in whom they trusted;

38 which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, & drinke the wine of their drinke offerings: let them rise vp and helpe you, and be your protection.

39 See now, that I, euen I am he, and there is no god with mee; \* I kill, and I make aliuie: I wound, and I heale: neither is there any that can deliuer out of my hand.

40 For I lift vp my hand to heauen, and say, I liue for euer.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take holde on Iudgement, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will rewarde them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrowes drinke with blood, (and my sword shall deuoure flesh) and that with the blood of the flaine, and of the captiues, from the beginning of reuenges vpon the enemye.

43 Reioyce, O ye nations with his people, for he will auenge the blood of his seruants, and will render vengeance to his aduersaries, and wil be mercifull vnto his land, and to his people.

44 And Moses came and spake all the wordes of this song in the eares of the people, he and Hoshea the sonne of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these wordes to all Israel.

46 And hee said vnto them, \* Set your hearts vnto all the wordes which I testifie among you this day, which yee shall commaund your children to obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law.

47 For it is not a vaine thing for you: because it is your life, and through this thing yee shall prolong your dayes, in the land whither yee goe ouer Iordan to possesse it.

48 And \* the LORD spake vnto Moses that selfe same day, saying,

49 Get thee vp into this mountaine Abarim, vnto mount Pebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is ouer against Iericho, and behold the land of Canaan which I giue vnto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest vp, and bee gathered vnto

thy people, as \* Aaron thy brother died in mount hor, and was gathered vnto his people:

51 Because \* ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of Meribah Kadeth, in the Wildernesse of Zin: because yee sanctified mee not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt not goe thither vnto the land which I giue the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Maiestic of God. 6 The blessings of the twelue Tribes. 16 The excellency of Israel.

**A**ND this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinay, and rose vp from Seir vnto them, hee shined forth from mount Paran, and hee came with ten thousand of Saints: from his Right hand went a fierie Law for them.

3 Hea hee loued the people: all his Saints are in thy hand: and they late downe at thy feet: euery one shall receiue of thy wordes.

4 Moses commaunded vs a Law, euen the inheritance of the Congregation of Jacob.

5 And hee was King in Iesurun, when the heads of the people, and the Tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 Let Reuben liue, and not die, and let not his men be few.

7 And this is the blessing of Iudah: and he said, heare, LORD, the voice of Iudah, and bring him vnto his people: let his hands bee sufficient for him, and bee thou an helpe to him from his enemies.

8 And of Levi hee said, \* Let thy Thummim and thy Urin be with thy holy one, Whom thou diddest prooue at Massah, & with Whom thou didst strue at the waters of Meribah:

9 who said vnto his father & to his mother, I haue not scene him, neither did hee acknowledge his brethren: nor knew his owne children: for they haue obserued thy word, and kept thy Couenant.

10 They

† Hebr. an  
biding for  
you.

\* 1. Sam. 2.  
6. rob. 13. 2.  
wild. 16.  
13.

|| Or, praise  
his people ye  
nations. Or,  
sing ye.  
\* Matt. 7. 6.  
rom. 15. 10.

|| Or, Iesbus.

\* Chap. 6. 6.  
and 11. 18.

\* Num. 27.  
12.

\* Num. 20.  
25. 28. and  
33. 38.

\* Num. 10.  
12. 13. and  
27. 14.  
|| Or, first at  
Kadesh.

† Hebr. first  
of lam.

\* Exod. 18.  
30.



# Moses blesseth Chap. xxxiii. the tribes of Israel.

Or, let them  
teach, &c.  
Or, let  
them put  
incense.  
Heb. as thy  
use.

10 ¶ They shal teach Jacob thy iudgments, and Israel thy Lawe: ¶ they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice vpon thine Altar.

11 Blesse, LORD, his substance, and accept the worke of his handes, smite thorow the loines of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not againe.

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he said, The beloued of the LORD shall dwell in safetie by him, and the LORD shall couer him all the day long, and he shall dwell betweene his shoulders.

\* Gen. 49.  
25.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, \* Blesed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heauen, for the deib, and for the deep that coucheth beneath:

14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sunne, and for the precious things put forth by the moone,

Heb. chruft  
forth.  
Heb.  
Almon.

15 And for the thiese things of the ancient mountaines, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulnesse thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come vpon the head of Joseph, and vpon the top of the head of him that was separated fro his brethren.

\* Gen. 49.  
26.

17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullocke, & his hornes are like the hornes of Unicomes: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Reioyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people vnto the mountaine, there they shal offer sacrifices of righteousnesse: for they shall sucke of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the land.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lyon, and teareth the arme with the crowne of the head.

21 And he prouided the first part for himselfe, because there, in a portion of the lawgiuer was he seated, and hee came with the heads of the people, he executed the iustice of the LORD, and his iudgments with Israel.

Heb. field.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan is a Lyons whelpe: hee shall leape from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, ¶

Naphtali, satisfied with fauour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possesse thou the west and the South.

24 ¶ And of Asher hee said, let Asher be blessed with children, Let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oile.

25 Thy shoos shall bee yron and brasle, and as thy dayes, so shall thy strength bee.

Or, vnder  
thy shoos  
shall be yron.

26 ¶ There is none like vnto the God of Iesurun, who rideth vpon the heauen in thy helpe, and in his excellencie on the skie.

27 The eternall God is thy refuge, and vnderneath are the euerlasting armes: and he shall thrust out the enemye from before thee, and shall say, Destroy them.

28 \* Israel then shall dwell in safetie alone: the fountaine of Jacob shalbe vpon a land of corne and wine, also his heauens shall drop downe deaw.

\* Gen. 33. 6

29 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like vnto thee, O people! saued by the LORD, the shield of thy helpe, and who is the sword of thy excellencie: and thine enemies shall be found liars vnto thee, and thou shalt tread vpon their high places.

Or, shall be  
subdued.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Moses from Mount Nebo vieweth the lande.  
5 He dieth there. 6 His buriall. 7 His age.  
8 Thirty dayes mourning for him. 9 Ioshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

¶ And Moses went by from the plaines of Moab, vnto the mountaine of Rebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is ouer against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him \* all the land of Gilead, vnto Dan,

Or, Hill.

2 And all Naphtali, and the lande of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Iudah, vnto the vtmost sea,

\* Chap. 3.  
17 2. 12. 13. 2. 4.

3 And the South, and the plaine of the valley of Jericho, the citie of palme trees vnto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said vnto him, \* This is the land which I swore vnto Abraham, vnto Isaac, and vnto Jacob, saying, I will giue it vnto thy seed: I haue caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go ouer thither.

\* Gen. 12. 7  
and 13. 15.

5 ¶ So Moses the seruant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

¶ 2 6 And



# Moses age, death, Ioshua. and successour.

6 And hee buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, ouer against Beth-Deor: but no man knoweth of his Sepulchre vnto this day.

† Hebr. mo-  
sure.  
† Hebr. fed.

7 And Moses was an hundred and twentie yeeres olde when he died: his eye was not dimme, nor his naturall force abated.

8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plaines of Moab thirtie dayes: So the dayes of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 And Ioshua the sonne of Nun was full of the Spirit of wisdom: for

Moses had layd his handes vpon him, and the children of Israel hearkened vnto him, and did as the LORD com-  
manded Moses.

10 And there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like vnto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signes and the wonders which the LORD sent him to doe in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his seruants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour, which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.



## THE BOOKE OF Ioshua.

### CHAP. I.

1 The LORD appointeth Ioshua to succcede Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5. 9 God promiseth to assist Ioshua. 8 He giueth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to passe ouer Iordan. 12 Ioshua putteth the two tribes and halfe in minde of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealty.

**N**OWE after the death of Moses the seruant of the LORD, it came to passe, that the LORD spake vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, Moses minister, saying,

\*Deut. 1.  
38.

2 Moses my seruant is dead: now therefore arise, goe ouer this Iordan, thou, and all this people, vnto the land which I doe giue to them, euen to the children of Israel.

\*Deut. 1.  
24. chap.  
14. 9.

3 \*Every place that the sole of your foote shall tread vpon, that haue I giuen vnto you, as I said vnto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon, euen vnto the great Riuier, the riuier Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and vnto the great sea, toward

the going downe of the Sunne, shalbe your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the dayes of thy life: as I was with Moses, 6 I will be with thee: \*I will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

\*Heb. 13.  
6.

6 \*Bee strong, and of a good courage: for vnto this people shalt thou diuide for an inheritance the land which I swaue vnto their fathers to giue them.

\*Deut. 31.  
23.  
† Or, thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.

7 Onely bee thou strong, and very courageous, that thou mayest obserue to doe according to all the Law, which Moses my seruant commanded thee: \*turne not from it to the right hand, or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whither soeuer thou goest.

\*Deut. 5. 33.  
and 28. 14.  
† Or, do wisely.

8 This booke of the Law shal not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest obserue to doe according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt haue good successe.

† Or, do wisely.

9 Haue not I commanded thee: be strong, and of a good courage, bee not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee, whither soeuer thou goest.

IO ¶ Then



10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the Officers of the people, saying,

11 Passe through the hoste, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals: for within three dayes ye shall passe over this Jordan, to goe in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giueth you, to possesse it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 \* Remember the word which Moses the seruant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath giuen you rest, and hath giuen you this land:

14 Your wines, your kille ones, and your cattell shall remaine in the lande which Moses gaue you on this side Jordan; but ye shall passe before your brethren armed, all the mightie men of valour, and helpe them:

15 Untill the LORD haue giuen your brethren rest, as he hath giuen you, and they also haue possessed the lande which the LORD your God giueth them: then yee shall returne vnto the land of your possession, and enioy it, which Moses the LORDS seruant gaue you on this side Jordan toward the Sunnerising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest vs, we will doe, and whither soeuer thou sendest vs, we will goe.

17 According as we hearkened vnto Moses in all things, so will we hearken vnto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever he be that doth rebell against thy commandement, and will not hearken vnto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall bee put to death: onely be strong, and of a good courage.

## CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiueth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The couenant betwene her and them. 23 Their returne and relation.

¶ And Joshua the sonne of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go, view the land, even Iericho: and they went, and came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Iericho, saying, Behold, there came men in

hither to night, of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

3 And the king of Iericho sent vnto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they bee come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman tooke the two men, and hid them, & said thus: There came men vnto mee, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to passe about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was darke, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wote not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall ouertake them.

6 But shee had brought them vp to the roofof the house, and hid them with the stalkes of flaxe, which she had laid in order vpon the roofof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, vnto the fords: and as soone as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laide downe, shee came vp vnto them vpon the roofof.

9 And shee said vnto the men, I know that the LORD hath giuen you the land, and that your terrour is fallen vpon vs, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you:

10 For wee haue heard how the LORD dried vp the water of the red Sea for you, when you came out of Egypt, and what you did vnto the two kings of the Amorites that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye bitterly destroyed.

11 And as soone as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remaine any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heauen above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, sweare vnto me by the LORD, since I haue shewed you kindnesse, that ye will also shew kindnesse vnto my fathers house, and giue me a true token:

13 And that ye will saue aloue my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they haue, and deliuer our liues from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if yee utter not this our businesse. And it shall bee when the

¶ 3 LORD

\* Num. 31  
20.

† Heb. mar-  
shalled by  
war.

† Heb. melt.

\* Exod. 14  
21. ch. 4.  
23.

\* Num. 21  
24.

† Heb. rose  
up.

\* Heb. 11.  
31. ian. 2.  
25.  
† Heb. lay.

† Heb. in  
stead of you  
to die.



**L**ORD hath giuen vs the land, that wee will deale kindly and truely with thee.

15 Then shee let them doo by a coard thorow the window: for her house was vpon the towne wall, and she dwelt vpon the wall.

16 And she said vnto them, Get you to the mountaine, lest the pursuers meete you; and hide your selues there thre dayes, vntill the pursuers bee returned, and after ward may ye goe your way.

17 And the men said vnto her, Wee will bee blamelesse of this thine oath which thou hast made vs sweare:

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt binde this line of scarlet threed in the window which thou dost let vs doo by: and thou shalt bring thy father and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home vnto thee.

19 And it shall bee, that whosoever shall goe out of the doores of thy house into the street, his blood shall be vpon his head, and wee will bee guiltlesse: and whosoever shall bee with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be vpon him.

20 And if thou vtter this our businesse, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made vs to sweare.

21 And shee saide, According vnto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, & they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came vnto the mountaine, and abode there thre dayes, vntill the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them thorowout all the way, but found them not.

23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountaine, and passed ouer, and came to Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and told him all things that befell them.

24 And they saide vnto Ioshua, Truly the LORD hath deliuered into our hands all the land; for euery inhabitant of the countrey doe faint because of vs.

† Hebr. ga-ther.

† Hebr. mel.

### CHAP. III.

1 Ioshua commeth to Iordan. 2 The Officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The LORD encourageth Ioshua. 9 Ioshua in-

courageth the people. 14. The waters of Iordan are diuided.



And Ioshua rose early in the morning, and they remooued from Shittim, and came to Iordan, hee and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed ouer.

2 And it came to passe after thre dayes, that the Officers went thorow the hoste:

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remooue from your place, and goe after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space betweene you and it, about two thousand cubites by measure: come not neere vnto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must goe: for ye haue not passed this way hitherto.

5 And Ioshua said vnto the people, Sanctifie your selues: for to morrow the LORD will do wondrous among you.

6 And Ioshua spake vnto the priests, saying, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and passe ouer before the people. And they tooke vp the Arke of the Couenant, and went before the people.

7 And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that beare the Arke of the Couenant, saying: When ye are come to the bankes of the water of Iordan, ye shall stand still in Iordan.

9 And Ioshua said vnto the children of Israel, Come hither, and heare the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Ioshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without faile drine out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the Arke of the Couenant, euen the LORD of all the earth, passeth ouer before you, into Iordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the Tribes of Israel, out of euery Tribe a man.

13 And

† Hebr. fete yesterday & the third day.

\* Levit. 10. 7. num. 11. 18. chap. 7. 13. 1. Sam. 16. 5.

\* Chap. 1. 5.



Jordan is dried vp. Chap. iiii. Twelue stones.

13 And it shall come to passe, as soone as the soles of the feete of the Priests that beare the Arke of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, from the waters that come downe from above: and they shall stand vpon an heape.

\*Psal. 114. 3.

14 And it came to passe when the people remooued from their tents, to passe ouer Jordan, and the Priests bearing the Arke of the Couenant before the people;

\*Ages 7. 45

15 And as they that bare the Arke were come vnto Jordan, and the feet of the Priests that bare the Arke, were dipped in the brimme of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the tyme of harvest)

\*1. Chron. 12. 15. ecclus. 24. 30.

16 That the waters which came downe from above, stood and rose vpon an heape very farre, from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came downe toward the sea of the plaine, euen the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed ouer right against Jericho.

17 And the Priests that bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, stood firme on drie ground, in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed ouer on drie ground, vntill all the people were passed cleane ouer Jordan.

CHAP. III.

1 Twelue men are appointed to take twelue stones for a memoriall out of Iordan. 9 Twelue other stones are set vp in the midst of Iordan. 10. 19 The people passe ouer. 14 God magnifieth Ioshua. 20 The twelue stones are pitched in Gilgal.

**A**nd it came to passe when all the people were cleane passed ouer Jordan, that the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

\*Deut. 27. 2.

\*Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelue men out of the people, out of euery tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the Priests feet stood firme, twelue stones, and pee shall carry them ouer with you, and leane them in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Ioshua called the twelue men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of euery tribe a man:

5 And Ioshua said vnto them, Passe ouer before the Arke of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye by euery man of you a stone vpon his shoulder, according vnto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a signe among you, that when your children aske their fathers in time to come, saying, What meane you by these stones?

\*Heb. romo. 20.

7 Then pee shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, when it passed ouer Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall bee for a memoriall vnto the children of Israel for euer.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Ioshua commanded, and tooke by twelue stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them ouer with them, vnto the place where they lodged, and laid them downe there.

9 And Ioshua set by twelue stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the Priests which bare the Arke of the Couenant, stood: and they are there vnto this day.

10 For the Priests which bare the Arke, stood in the midst of Jordan, vntill euery thing was finished that the LORD commanded Ioshua to speake vnto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Ioshua: and the people halted and passed ouer.

11 And it came to passe when all the people were cleane passed ouer, that the Arke of the LORD passed ouer, and the Priests in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, passed ouer armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake vnto them:

\*Num. 32. 27.

13 About forty thousand prepared for war, passed ouer before the LORD vnto battell, to the plaines of Jericho.

\*Or. ready armed.

14 On that day the LORD magnified Ioshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses all the dayes of his life.

15 And the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

16 Command the Priests that beare the



the Arke of the Testimony, that they come by out of Jordan.

17 Ioshua therefore commanded the Priests, saying, Come yee by out of Jordan.

† Hebr. plucked up.

18 And it came to passe when the Priests that bare the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, were come by out of the mids of Jordan, and the soles of the Priests feet were † lift by vnto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned vnto their place, and † flowed ouer all his banks, as they did before.

† Hebr. went.

19 And the people came by out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the East border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones which they tooke out of Jordan, did Ioshua pitch in Gilgal.

† Hebr. to morrow.

21 And he spake vnto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall aske their fathers † in time to come, saying, What meane these stones?

22 Then yee shall let your children know, saying, Israel came ouer this Jordan on dry land.

\* Exod. 14. 21.

23 For the LORD your God dried by the waters of Jordan from before you, vntill yee were passed ouer, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which hee dried by from before vs, vntill we were gone ouer:

† Hebr. all dayes.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty, that ye might feare the LORD your God † for ever.

### CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Ioshua reneweth Circumcision. 10 The Pascheouer is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaseth. 13 An Angel appeareth to Ioshua.



And it came to passe when all the Kings of the Amorites which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the Kings of the Canaanites, which were by the Sea, heard that the LORD had dried by the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, vntill we were passed ouer, that their heart melted: neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

\* Exod. 4. 25.

† Or, knives of flints.

2 At that time the LORD said vnto Ioshua, \* Make thee † sharpe knives, and circumsise againe the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Ioshua made him sharpe knives, and circumsised the children of Israel at † the hill of the foreskinnes.

† Or, Gibeon. ab-hana. Iosh.

4 And this is the cause why Ioshua did circumsise: all the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, euen all the men of warre, died in the wilderness by the way after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumsised, but all the people that were borne in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumsised.

6 For the children of Israel walked fourtie yeeres in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of warre which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD, vnto whome the LORD swore that hee \* would not shew them the land which the LORD swore vnto their fathers, that he would giue vs, a land that floweth with milke & honie.

\* Num. 14. 23.

7 And their children, whom hee raised by in their stead, them Ioshua circumsised, for they were vncircumsised: because they had not circumsised them by the way.

8 And it came to passe † when they had done circumsising all the people, that they abode in their places in the campe, till they were whole.

† Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumsised.

9 And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, This day haue I rolled away the reproch of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called † Gilgal vnto this day.

† Arroling.

10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the Pascheouer, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen, in the plaines of Jericho.

11 And they did eate of the olde corne of the land, on the morrow after the Pascheouer, vntill euened cakes, and parched come in the selfe same day.

12 And the Manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the olde corne of the land, neither had the children of Israel Manna any more, but they did eate of the fruit of the land of Canaan that yeere.

13 And it came to passe when Ioshua was by Jericho, that he lift by his eyes, and looked, and beholde, there stood † a man ouer against him, with his sword dardened in his hand: and Ioshua went vnto him, and said vnto him, Art thou for vs, or for our aduersaries?

\* Exod. 23. 23.

14 And



Or, Prince.

14 And he said, Nay, but as captain of the hoste of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said vnto him, what saith my Lord vnto his seruant:

\*Exod. 3. 5.  
acts. 7. 33.

15 And the captain of the LORDS hoste said vnto Joshua, \* Loose thy shoe from off thy foote, for the place whereon thou standest, is holy: And Joshua did so.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Iericho is shut vp. 2 God instructeth Ioshua how to besiege it. 12 The cite is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The wallles fall downe. 22 Rahab is saued. 26 The builder of Iericho is cursed.

† Heb. did  
but up, and  
was sent up.

**N**OW Iericho<sup>†</sup> was straitly shut vp, because of the children of Israel: none went out, & none came in.

2 And the LORD said vnto Joshua, See, I haue giuen into thine hand Iericho, and the King thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all yee men of warre, and goe round about the city once: thus shalt thou doe five dayes.

4 And seven Priests shall beare before the Arke seven trumpets of rammes hornes: and the seventh day yee shall compass the city seven times, and the Priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to passe that when they make a long blast with the rammes-horne, and when ye heare the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the cite shall fall downe<sup>†</sup> flat, and the people shall ascend vp every man straight before him.

† Heb. wonder it.

6 And Joshua the sonne of Nun called the Priests, and said vnto them, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and let seven Priests beare seven trumpets of rammes-hornes, before the Arke of the LORD.

7 And he said vnto the people, Passe on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed passe on before the Arke of the LORD.

8 And it came to passe when Joshua had spoken vnto the people, that the seven Priests bearing the seven trumpets of rammes hornes, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the

trumpets: and the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the Priests that blew with the trumpets: and the<sup>†</sup> rereward came after the Arke, the Priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Heb. gathering host

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, vntill the day I bid you shoute, then shall ye shoute.

† Heb. make your voice to be heard.

11 So the Arke of the LORD compassed the cite, going about<sup>†</sup> once: and they came into the campe, and lodged in the campe.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the Priests tooke vp the Arke of the LORD.

13 And seven Priests bearing seven trumpets of rammes hornes before the Arke of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the Arke of the LORD, the Priests going on and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the cite once, and returned into the campe: so they did five dayes.

15 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the cite after the same maner, seven times: only on that day they compassed the cite seven times.

16 And it came to passe at the seventh time, when the Priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said vnto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath giuen you the cite.

17 And the cite shall be<sup>†</sup> accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot shall liue, she, and all that are with her in the house, because<sup>\*</sup> she hid the messengers that we sent.

† Or, destroyed.

\* Chap. 2. 4

18 And you, in any wise keepe your selues from the accursed thing, lest yee make your selues accursed, when yee take of the accursed thing, and make the campe of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brasse and yron, are<sup>†</sup> consecrated vnto the LORD: they shall come into the treasure of the LORD.

† Heb. holiness.

20 So the people shouted when the Priests blew with the trumpets: and it came



\* Heb. II. 30.  
† Heb. vnder it.  
came to passe when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell downe flat, so that the people went vp into the citie, euery man straight before him, and they tooke the citie.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, yong and old, and ore, and sheepe, and asse, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Ioshua had said vnto the two men that had spied out the countrey; Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman and all that she hath, as ye sware vnto her.

\* Chap. 2. 14. heb. II. 31.

23 And the yong men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the campe of Israel.

† Heb. familes.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the siluer & the gold, and the vessels of brasle and of yron, they put into the Treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Ioshua saved Rahab the harlot alieue, and her fathers household, and all that she had: and she dwelleth in Israel euen vnto this day, because she hid the messengers which Ioshua sent to spy out Jericho.

\* 1. King. 16. 34.

26 ¶ And Ioshua adured them at that time, saying, \* Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth vp and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first borne, and in his yongest sonne shall hee set vp the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Ioshua, and his fame was noised through out all the countrey.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Ioshuas complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to doe. 16 Achan is taken by the Lot. 19 His confession. 22 Hee and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

\* Chap. 22. 20. 7. chron. 2. 7.

**B**Ut the children of Israel committed a trespasse in the accursed thing: for \* Achan the sonne of Carni, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah, of the tribe of Iudah, tooke of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled

against the children of Israel.

2 And Ioshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-auien, on the East side of Bethel, and spake vnto them, saying, Goe vp and view the countrey. And the men went vp, and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Ioshua, and said vnto him, Let not all the people goe by: but let † about two or three thousand men goe by, and smite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither, for they are but few.

† Heb. about 2000. men: or, about 3000. men.

4 So there went by thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate euen vnto Shebarim, and smote them in the going downe: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, & became as water.

† Or, in the rad.

6 ¶ And Ioshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth vpon his face, before the Arke of the LORD, vntill the euentide, he and the Elders of Israel, and put dust vpon their heads.

7 And Ioshua said, Alas, O LORD GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people ouer Jordan, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy vs: would to God we had bene content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 Oh LORD! what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies?

† Heb. necks.

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall heare of it, and shall environ vs round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou doe vnto thy great Name?

10 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, Get thee vp: wherefore † liest thou thus vpon thy face?

† Heb. liest.

11 Israel hath sinned, and they haue also transgressed my Covenant which I commaunded them: for they haue euen taken of the accursed thing, and haue also stollen, and dissembled also, and they haue put it euen amongst their owne stuffe.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I bee with you any more, except yee destroy the accursed from amongst you.



# Achans trespasse, Chap.viij. and punishment.

13 **E**ly, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selues against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, vntill ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 **I**n the morning therefore ye shall be brought, according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families thereof, and the familie which the LORD shall take, shall come by householdes: and the householdes which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall bee burnt with fire, he, and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because hee hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 **S**o Joshua rose by early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And hee brought the familie of Judah, and he tooke the familie of the Zarahites: and he brought the familie of the Zarahites, man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And hee brought his household, man by man, and Achan the sonne of Carni, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said vnto Achan, My sonne, giue, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession vnto him, and tel me now, what thou hast done, hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I haue sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus haue I done.

21 When I saw among the spoiles a goodly Babylonish garment, and also hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of thirtie shekels weight, then I coveted them, and tooke them, and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver vnder it.

22 **S**o Joshua sent messengers, and they ran vnto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver vnder it.

23 And they tooke them out of the

midst of the tent, and brought them vnto Joshua, and vnto all the children of Israel, and I laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him tooke Achan the sonne of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of golde, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and his oren, and his asses, and his sheepe, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them vnto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, why hast thou troubled vs: the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they railed ouer him a great heape of stones vnto this day: so the LORD turned from the fiercenesse of his anger: wherefore the name of the place was called, The valley of Achor, vnto this day.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Ioshua. 3 The stratageme whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Ioshua buildeth an Altar, 32 writeth the Lawe on stones, 33 propoundeth blessings and cursings.

**A**ND the LORD said vnto Joshua, \*Feare not, neither be thou dismayd: take all the people of warre with thee, and arise, goe vnto Ai: See, I haue giuen into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his citie, and his land.

2 And thou shalt doe to Ai and her king, as thou diddest vnto \*Jericho and her king: Onely the spoile thereof and \*the cattell thereof shall ye take for a pray vnto your selues: lay thee an ambush for the citie, behind it.

3 **S**o Joshua arose, and all the people of warre, to goe by against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirtie thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the citie, euen behind the citie: goe not very farre from the citie, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with mee, will approach vnto the citie: and it shall come to passe when they come out against vs, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

† Heb. poured.

|| That is, trouble.

\* Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

\* Chap. 6. 21

\* Deut. 20 4



† Hebr. pull-  
led.

6 (For they will come out after vs) till we haue † drawen them from the citie: for they will say, They flee before vs, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then yee shall rise vp from the ambush, and seise vpon the citie: for the LORD your God will deliuer it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when yee haue taken the citie, that ye shall set the citie on fire: according to the commandement of the LORD shall ye do. See, I haue commanded you.

9 ¶ Ioshua therefore sent them forth, and they went to lie in ambush, and abode betwene Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Ioshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Ioshua rose vp early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went vp; he, and the Elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, euen the people of warre that were with him, went vp, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the North side of Ai: now there was a valley betwene them and Ai.

12 And he tooke about five thousand men, and let them to lye in ambush betwene Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the citie.

|| Or, of Ai.

† Hebr. their  
lying in wait.

13 And when they had set the people, euen all the host that was on the North of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the citie: Ioshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to passe when the King of Ai saw it, that they halted, and rose vp early, and the men of the citie went out against Israel to battell, hee, and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plaine, but hee wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Ioshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Ioshua, and were drawen away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the citie open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said vnto Ioshua, Stretch out the speare that is in

thy hand, toward Ai: for I will giue it into thine hand. And Ioshua stretched out the speare that hee had in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ranne as soone as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and tooke it, and halted, and set the citie on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and beheld, the smoke of the city ascended vp to heauen, and they had no power to see this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness, turned backe vpon the pursuers.

† Hph. bend.

21 And when Ioshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned againe and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the citie against them, so they were in the midst of Israel; some on this side, and some on that side, and they smote them; so that they \* let none of them remaine or escape.

\* Deut. 7.

23 And the King of Ai they tooke alive, and brought him to Ioshua.

24 And it came to passe when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, vntill they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned vnto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And so it was that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelue thousand, euen all the men of Ai.

26 For Ioshua drew not his hand backe wherewith hee stretched out the speare, vntill he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 \* Onely the cattell, and the spoile of that city Israel tooke for a pray vnto themselves, according vnto the word of the LORD, which he \* commaunded Ioshua.

\* Num. 31.  
22, 26.

\* Ver. 1.

28 And Ioshua burnt Ai, and made it an heape for ever, euen a desolation vnto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree vntill euentide: and as soone as the sunne was downe, Ioshua commaunded that they should take his carcase downe from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the citie, and raise thereon

\* Chap. 7.  
25.



# The law read. The Chap.ix. Gibeonites craft.

thereon a great heape of stones charremaineth vnto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an Altar vnto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal.

31 As Moses the seruant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the \* booke of the Law of Moses, an Altar of whole stones, ouer which no man hath lift by any yron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings vnto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 ¶ And he wrote there vpon the stones a copie of the Lawe of Moses, which hee wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their Elders, and Officers, and their Judges, stood on this side the Arke, and on that side, before the Priests the Levites, which bare the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was borne among them: halfe of them ouer against mount Gerizim, and halfe of them ouer against mount Ebal, \* as Moses the seruant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should blesse the people of Israel.

34 And afterwarde hee read all the words of the Law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the booke of the Law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the Congregation of Israel, \* with the women and the little ones, and the strangers that were conuerfant among them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combeue against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtaine a League. 16 For which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

¶ And it came to passe when all the kings which were on this side Jordan in the halles, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea, ouer against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard thereof:

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of

Gibeon heard what Joshua had done vnto Jericho, and to Ai,

4 They did worke wilyly, and went and made as if they had bene embassadors, and tooke old sakes vpon their asses, and wine-bottels, old, and rent, and bound by,

5 And old shooes and clowted vpon their feet, & olde garments vpon them, and all the bread of their prouision was drie and mouldie.

6 And they went to Joshua vnto the campe at Gilgal, and said vnto him, and to the men of Israel, wee be come from a farre countrey: Now therefore make ye a league with vs.

7 And the men of Israel said vnto the Hivites, Peraduenture yee dwell among vs, and how shall wee make a league with you?

8 And they said vnto Joshua, wee are thy seruants. And Joshua said vnto them, who are ye: and from whence come ye?

9 And they said vnto him, From a very farre countrey thy seruants are come, because of the Name of the LORD thy God: for wee haue heard the fame of him, and all that hee did in Egypt.

10 And all that hee did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our Elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to vs, saying, Take victuals with you for the iourney, and goe to meete them, and say vnto them, wee are your seruants: therefore now make ye a league with vs.

12 This our bread, wee tooke hote for our prouision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to goe vnto you: but now behold, it is dry, & it is mouldy.

13 And these bottels of wine which we filled, were new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments, and our shooes are become old, by reason of the very long iourney.

14 And the men tooke of their victuals, and asked not counsell at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them liue: and the princes of the Congregation swore vnto them.

16 ¶ And it came to passe at the end

Exod. 20.  
25. deut.  
27. 5.

Deut. 11.  
29. & 27. 12

Deut. 31.  
12.  
Hebr.  
walked.

Hebr. in  
your hand.

Or, they re-  
ceived the  
men by rea-  
son of their  
victuals.

Hebr. mouth



## CHAP. X.

of three dayes, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israelourneyed, and came vnto their cities on the third day: now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath yearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the Princes of the Congregation had swozne vnto them by the LORD God of Israel: And all the Congregation murmured against the Princes.

19 But all the Princes said vnto all the Congregation, We haue swozne vnto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will doe to them; wee will euen let them liue, lest wrath be vpon vs, because of the oath which wee swaue vnto them.

21 And the Princes said vnto them, Let them liue, (but let them bee heibers of wood, and drawers of water, vnto all the Congregation,) as the Princes had <sup>\*</sup>promised them.

<sup>\*</sup>Verse 15.

22 ¶ And Ioshua called for them, and he spake vnto them, saying, wherefore haue ye beguiled vs, saying, we are very farre from you: when ye dwell among vs.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. not be cut off from you.

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall <sup>†</sup>none of you bee freed from being bondmen, and heibers of wood, and drawers of water, for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Ioshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy seruants, how that the LORD thy God <sup>\*</sup>commanded his seruant Moses to giue you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our liues because of you, and haue done this thing.

<sup>\*</sup>Deut. 7. 1.

25 And now behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right vnto thee to doe vnto vs, doe.

26 And so did he vnto them, and deliuered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Ioshua made them that day, heibers of wood, and drawers of water for the Congregation, and for the Altar of the LORD, euen vnto this day, in the place which he should choose.

1 Five Kings warre against Gibeon. 6 Ioshua rescueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hailestones. 12 The Sunne and Moone stand still at the word of Ioshua. 16 The five Kings are mured in a caue. 21 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully vsed, 26 and hanged. 28 Seuen Kings more are conquered. 43 Ioshua returneth to Gilgal.

**N**OW it came to passe when Adoni-zedek King of Ierusalem, had heard how Ioshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (<sup>\*</sup>as he had done to Jericho, and her King, so hee had done to <sup>\*</sup>Ai, and her King) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them,

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 6.  
<sup>25.</sup>  
<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 8.

2 That they feared greatly because Gibeon was a great cite, as <sup>†</sup>one of the royall cities, and because it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. citie of the King-dome.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek King of Ierusalem, sent vnto Hoham King of Hebron, and vnto Piram, king of Jarmuth, and vnto Iaphia king of Lachish, and vnto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come by vnto me, and helpe me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Ioshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five Kings of the Amorites, the king of Ierusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselues together, and went by, they, and all their hostes, and encamped before Gibeon, and made warre against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent vnto Ioshua to the campe to Gilgal, saying, Slacke not thy hand from thy seruants, come by to vs quickly, and saue vs, and helpe vs: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountaines, are gathered together against vs.

7 So Ioshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of warre with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said vnto Ioshua, Feare them not: for I haue deliuered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Ioshua therefore came vnto them suddenly,



# The Sun standeth. Chap.x. Fiue kings hanged.

suddenly, and went vp from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slewe them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth vnto Bethoron, and smote them to Azekah and vnto Bakkedah.

11 And it came to passe as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going downe to Bethoron, that the LORD cast downe great stones from heauen vpon them, vnto Azekah, and they died: they were moe which died with hailestones, then they whome the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD deliuered vnto the Amorites before the children of Israel, and hee said in the sight of Israel, \*Sunne, stand thou still vpon Gibeon, and thou Moone in the valley of Aialon.

13 And the Sunne stood still, and the Moone stayed, vntill the people had avengeed themselves vpon their enemies. Is not this written in the booke of Iaher: So the Sunne stood still in the midst of heauen, and hasted not to goe downe, about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkened vnto the voyce of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, vnto the campe to Gilgal.

16 But these fiue kings fled, and hid themselves in a caue at Bakkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, laying, The fiue kings are found hid in a caue at Bakkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roule great stones vpon the mouth of the caue, and let men by it, for to keepe them.

19 And say you not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath deliuered them into your hand.

20 And it came to passe when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them, entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the campe to Joshua at Bakkedah in peace: none moued his tongue against

any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the caue, and bring out those fiue kings vnto me out of the caue.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those fiue kings vnto him out of the caue, the king of Ierusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to passe when they brought out those kings vnto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and saide vnto the captaines of the men of war which went with him, Come neere, put your secte vpon the neckes of these kings. And they came neere, and put their feet vpon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said vnto them, Feare not, nor be dismayd, bee strong, and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD doe to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And after ward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on fiue trees: and they were hanging vpon the trees vntill the euening.

27 And it came to passe at the time of the going downe of the Sunne, that Joshua commanded, and they\* tooke them downe off the trees, and cast them into the caue, wherein they had bene hid, and laid great stones in the caues mouth, which remain vntill this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua tooke Bakkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof hee bitterly destroyed, them, and all the soules that were therein, he let none remaine: and he did to the king of Bakkedah, \*as hee did vnto the king of Iericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Bakkedah, and all Israel with him, vnto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD deliuered it also and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein: he let none remaine in it, but did vnto the king thereof, as hee did vnto the king of Iericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah and all Israel with him, vnto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD deliuered Lachish into the hande of Israel, which tooke it on the second day, and smote it

\*Esa. 38. 11  
ecclus. 46. 4  
¶ Heb. bee  
silent.

¶ Or, the  
upright?

\*Deut. 21.  
23. chap. 8.  
29.

\*Chap. 6.  
21.

¶ Heb. out of  
the caue.



With the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came vnto helpe Lachish, and Ioshua smote him and his people, vntill he had left him none remayning.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Ioshua passed vnto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they tooke it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein he vtterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Ioshua went by from Eglon, and all Israel with him, vnto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they tooke it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the soules that were therein, he left none remayning, according to all that he had done to Eglon: but destroyed it vtterly, and all the soules that were therein.

38 ¶ And Ioshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And hee tooke it, and the King thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and vtterly destroyed all the soules that were therein, he left none remayning: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Ioshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the South, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings, hee left none remayning, but vtterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

41 And Ioshua smote them from Kadesh-Barnea, euen vnto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, euen vnto Gibeon.

42 And all these Kings and their land did Ioshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Ioshua returned ¶ al Israel with him, vnto the campe to Gilgal.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Diuers Kings ouercome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All

the countrey taken by Ioshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.

¶ And it came to passe, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that hee sent to Jobab king of Hachdon, and to the king of Shimron, & to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that were on the North of the mountaines, and of the plaines South of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 And to the Canaanite on the East and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountaines, and to the Hivite vnder Hermon in the land of Bizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hostes with them, much people, euen as the sand that is vpon the Seashore in multitude, with horses and charrets very many.

5 And when all these Kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliuer them by al maine before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burne their charrets with fire.

7 So Ioshua came, and all the people of warre with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell vpon them.

8 And the LORD deliuered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them vnto great Zidon, and vnto Hicrephothmaim, and vnto the valley of Bizpeh Eastward, and they smote them, vntill they left them none remayning.

9 And Ioshua did vnto them as the LORD bade him: hee houghed their horses, and burnt their charrets with fire.

10 ¶ And Ioshua at that time turned backe, and tooke Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdomes.

11 And they smote all the soules that were therein with the edge of the sword, vtterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And

\*Deut. 26.  
16, 17.

† Hebr. as  
sembled by  
appoint-  
ment.

¶ Or, Zidon.  
Rebub.  
Or, salt  
pits: Hebr.  
burning of  
waters.

† Hebr. any  
breath.



12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Ioshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moles the seruant of the LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor onely; that did Ioshua burne.

14 And all the spoile of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel tooke for a pray vnto themselves: but euery man they smote with the edge of the sword, vntill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ As the LORD commanded Moles his seruant, so did Moles command Ioshua, and so did Ioshua: hee left nothing vndone of all that the LORD commanded Moles.

16 So Ioshua tooke all that land, the hilles, and all the South countrey, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plaine, and the mountaine of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 Euen from the mount Halak, that goeth by to Seir, vnto Baal-Gad, in the valley of Lebanon, vnder mount Hermon: and all their kings he tooke, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Ioshua made warre along time, with all those kings.

19 There was not a citie that made peate with the children of Israel, save the Hittites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all other they tooke in battell.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battell, that he might destroy them utterly, & that they might haue no sauour: but that hee might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moles.

21 ¶ And at that time came Ioshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountaines, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountaines of Iudah, and from all the mountaines of Israel: Ioshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Ioshua tooke the whole land according to all that the LORD saide vnto Moles, and Ioshua gaue it for an inheritance vnto Israel, according to

their diuisions by their tribes: and the land rested from warre.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moles tooke and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Iordan which Ioshua smote.

**N**OW these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Iordan, toward the rising of the Sunne: from the riuer Arnon, vnto mount Hermon, and all the plaine on the East.

2 ¶ Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Ar-roer, which is vpon the banke of the riuer of Arnon, and from the middle of the riuer, and from halfe Gilead vnto the riuer Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And from the plaine, to the Sea of Cinneroth on the East, and vnto the sea of the plaine, euen the salt sea on the East, the way to Beth-Jeshimoth: and from the South, vnder ¶ Aithdothi-pilgah.

4 ¶ And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the Giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, vnto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and halfe Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moles the seruant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and Moles the seruant of the LORD gaue it for a possession vnto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the countrey which Ioshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Iordan on the west, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, euen vnto the mount Halak, that goeth by to Seir, which Ioshua gaue vnto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their diuisions:

8 In the mountaines and in the valleys, and in the plaines, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the South countrey: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Ierizzites, the Hittites, and the Jebusites.

¶ 3 9 ¶ The

\* Num. 33. 52. deut. 7. 3. and 10. 16. 17.

† Hebr. on their heape.

\* Exod. 34. 11.

\* Deut. 7. 2.

† Hebr. he re-moued no-thing.

¶ Or, the ffoothe mountaine.

\* Chap. 9. 3.

\* Num. 26. 53.

\* Num. 21. 24. deut. 3. 6.

¶ Or, Teman  
¶ Or, the springs of Piggah, or the hill.

\* Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.  
\* Deut. 3. 11. chap. 13. 12.

\* Num. 32. 29. deut. 3. 12. chap. 13. 8.

\* Chap. 11. 17.



# Kings conquered. Ioshua. Reubens and Gads

<sup>\* Chap. 6. 2.</sup> 9 **C** \* The king of Jericho, one: the <sup>\* Chap. 8. 29.</sup> king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one:

<sup>\* Chap. 10. 23.</sup> 10 \* The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachis, one:

<sup>\* Chap. 10. 33.</sup> 12 The king of Eglon, one: \* the king of Gezer, one:

<sup>\* Chap. 10. 33.</sup> 13 \* The king of Debir, one: the king of Ceder, one:

14 The king of Hormah one: the king of Arad, one:

<sup>\* Chap. 10. 29.</sup> 15 \* The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

<sup>\* Chap. 10. 28.</sup> 16 \* The king of Gakkedah, one: the king of Bethel, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of Latharon, one:

<sup>|| Or, Saron.</sup> 19 The king of Madon, one: \* the king of Hazor, one:

<sup>\* Chap. 11. 10.</sup> 20 The king of Shimron- Beron, one: the king of Achishaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

<sup>\* Genes. 14. 1.</sup> 23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of \* the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirtie and one.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The bounds of the land not yet conquered.

8 The inheritance of the two Tribes and halfe. 14. 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Leui. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam flaine. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>† Hebr. to possesse it.</sup> **N**OW Ioshua was old and stricken in yeeres, and the LORD laide vnto him; Thou art old, and stricken in yeeres, and there remaineth yet very much land † to bee possessed.

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, euen vnto the borders of Ekron Northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites,

the Ekhalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; Also the Auites.

4 From the South, all the land of the Canaanites, and || Hearah that is beside the Sidonians, vnto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites: <sup>|| Or, the cane.</sup>

5 And the land of the Gibilites, and al Lebanon toward the Sunne rising, from Baal- Gad vnder mount Hermon, vnto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill countrey, from Lebanon vnto Milrephothmains, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: onely diuide thou it by lot vnto the Israelites, for an inheritance, as I haue commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, diuide this land for an inheritance vnto the nine tribes, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites haue receiued their inheritance, \* which Moses gaue them, beyond Jordan Eastward, euen as Moses the seruant of the LORD gaue them: <sup>\* Num. 32. 33. deut. 3. 13. chap. 41.</sup>

9 From Aroer that is vpon the banke of the riuer Arnon, and the citie that is in the middell of the riuer, and all the plaine of Medeba vnto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, vnto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan vnto Salcah:

12 All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of \* the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out. <sup>\* Deut. 3. 11. chap. 12. 4.</sup>

13 Neuerthelesse, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwel among the Israelites vntill this day.

14 Onely vnto the tribe of Leui hee gaue none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, are their inheritance, as he said vnto them.

15 And Moses gaue vnto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that is on the banke of the riuer Arnon, and the citie that is in the midst of the riuer,



uer, and all the plaine by Medeba.

17 Heshbon and all her cities that are in the plaine: Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baalmeon,

18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Nephaath,

19 And Kiriat-haim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Bethpeor, and Ashdod-pisgah, and Beth-ieshimoth:

21 And all the cities of the plaine, and all the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

22 Balaam also the sonne of Beor the sooth-sayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slaine by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border thereof: This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and villages thereof.

24 And Moses gaue inheritance vnto the tribe of Gad, even vnto the children of Gad, according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and halfe the land of the children of Ammon, vnto Aroer that is before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon vnto Ramath-Gilead, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim vnto the border of Debir.

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon the rest of the kingdome of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan, and his border, even vnto the edge of the sea of Cinneroth, on the other side Jordan Eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families: the cities and their villages.

29 And Moses gaue inheritance vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim all Bashan, all the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, and all the towncs of Gair, which are in Bashan, threelcore cities:

31 And halfe Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og

in Bashan, were pertaining vnto the children of Machir the sonne of Manasseh, euen to the one halfe of the children of Machir by their families.

32 These are the countreys which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plaines of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho Eastward.

33 But vnto the tribe of Leui Moses gaue not any inheritance: the Lord God of Israel was their inheritance, as he said vnto them.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The nine tribes and a halfe are to haue their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priuiledge obtaineth Hebron.

And these are the countreys which the children of Israel inherited in the lande of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, & Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance to them:

2 By lot was their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hande of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the halfe tribe.

3 For Moses had gaue the inheritance of two tribes and an halfe tribe, on the other side Jordan: but vnto the Leuites hee gaue none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gaue no part vnto the Leuites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattell, and for their substance.

5 As the Lord commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they diuided the land.

6 Then the children of Judah came vnto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenazite, said vnto him, Thou knowest the thing that the Lord said vnto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee, in Kadesh Barnea.

7 Fourtie yeeres olde was I when Moses the seruant of the Lord sent me from Kadesh Barnea, to espie out the land, and I brought him worde againe, as it was in mine heart.

8 Neuerthelesse, my brethren that went by with me, made the heart of the people

Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baalmeon.

Deut. 3. 37. Or, springs of Pisgah or the hill.

Num. 31. 8.

Or, dinarier

Num. 32. 39.

Chap. 18. 7.

Num. 18. 20.

Num. 34. 17.

Num. 26. 55-58. 33. 54.

Num. 35. 2. chap. 21. 2.



# Calebs inheritance. Ioshua. The lot of Iudah.

\*Num. 14.  
24.

people melt: but I wholly\* followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet haue troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

† Hebr. wal-  
ked.

10 And now beholde, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five yeres, euen since the LORD spake this word vnto Moses, while the children of Israel † wandered in the wilderness: and now loe, I am this day fourescore and five yeres old.

\*Eccles.  
46.9.

11 \*As yet I am as strong this day, as I was in the day that Moses sent mee: as my strength was then, euen so is my strength now, for warre, both to goe out and to come in.

12 Now therefore giue mee this mountaine, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced) if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall bee able to drine them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Ioshua blessed him, and gaue vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

\*Chap. 21.  
12. 1. macc.  
2. 56.

14 \*Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenazite vnto this day: because that hee wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

\*Chap. 15.  
13.

15 And\* the name of Hebron before, was Kiriath-Arba, which Arba was a great man among the Anakims: and the land had rest from warre.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Iudah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour, hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 Shee obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The Cities of Iudah. 63 The Iebusites not conquered.

\*Num. 34.  
3.

\*Num. 33.  
35.

**T**His then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Iudah by their families,\* euen to the border of Edom: the \* wilderness of Zin Southward, was the bittermost part of the South coast:

† Hebr.  
tongue.

2 And their South border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the † bay that looketh Southward.

3 And it went out to the Southside to † Baalehacrabbin, and passed along to Zin, and ascended by on the Southside vnto Iadeth-Barnea: and passed along to Hebron, and went by to Iaar, and fetched a compasse to Barkaa.

|| Or, the go-  
ing up to  
Acrahbin.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out vnto the riuer of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your South coast.

5 And the East border was the salt Sea, euen vnto the end of Iordan: and their border in the North quarter, was from the bay of the sea, at the bittermost part of Iordan.

6 And the border went by to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the North of Beth-arabah, and the border went by to the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

7 And the border went by toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so Northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going by to Adummim, which is on the Southside of the riuer: and the border passed towards the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were\* at En-Rogel.

\* 1. King 1.  
9.

8 And the border went by the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, vnto the Southside of the Jebusite, the same is Ierusalem: and the border went by to the top of the mountaine, that lieth before the valley of Hinnom, westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants, Northward.

9 And the border was drawen from the top of the hill vnto the fountaine of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawen to Baalah, which is Kiriath-earim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward vnto mount Seir, and passed along vnto the side of mount Iearim, (which is Chesalon) on the Northside, and went downe to Bethshemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out vnto the side of Ekron Northward: and the border was drawen to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out vnto Jabneel: and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof: this is the coast of the children of Iudah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And



13 And vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, he gaue a part among the children of Iudah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Ioshua, euen \* the cite of Arba the father of Anak, which cite is Hebron.

14 And Caleb diuise thence \* the three sonnes of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went by thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kiriath-Sepher.

16 And Caleb said, he that smiteth Kiriath-Sepher, and take it, to him will I giue Achshah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, tooke it: and hee gaue him Achshah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to passe as shee came vnto him, that she moued him to aske of her father a field, and she lighted off her asse; and Caleb said vnto her, what wouldest thou:

19 who answered, Giue mee a blessing: for thou hast giuen mee a Southland, giue me also springs of water: and he gaue her the vpper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iudah according to their families.

21 And the vttermoost cities of the tribe of the children of Iudah toward the coast of Edom Southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Iagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Be-rioth: and Hebron, which is Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazarhual, and Beertheba, and Biziothiah,

29 Baalah, and Jim, and Azem,

30 And Etolad, and Chesil, and Hornah,

31 And Ziklag, and Hadmannah, and Sanlannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twentie and nine, with their villages.

33 And in the balley, Ekhnol, and Zoreah, and Achnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannan, Lappuah, and Enam,

35 Iarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharam, and Adithaim, and Gederah, || and Gederotthaim: fourteene cities with their villages.

37 Zenam, and Hadathah, & Migdalgad,

38 And Dileam, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bosphath, & Eglon,

40 And Gabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederosh, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Bakkedah: sicteene cities with their villages.

42 Lebna, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtha, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Beilah, and Achzib, and Maresah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towne, and her villages.

46 From Ekron euen vnto the sea, all that lay + neere Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod with her towne and her villages, Gaza with her towne and her villages, vnto the riuer of Egypt, and the great sea and the border thereof.

48 And in the mountaines, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dammah, & Kiriath-Sannath, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Ahtemoh, and Anin,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleuen cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshcan,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Apphekah,

54 And Humtah, and \* Kiriatharba (which is Hebron) and Zior, nine cities with their villages.

55 Baon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 Ind Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarah, and Bethanoth, & Eltekon: six cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath-baal, which is Kiriath-leaiaim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

\* Chap. 14.  
15.  
|| Or, Kiriath-arba.  
\* Judg. 1. 10

|| Or, ar.

† Hebr. by the place of.

|| Or, Janin.

\* Chap. 14.  
15.



61 **I**n the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,  
62 And Ribshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

## C H A P. XVI.

1 The generall borders of the sonnes of Ioseph.  
5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

† Hebr. went fourth.

**A**nd the lot of the children of Ioseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the East, to the wilderness that goeth by from Jericho through out mount Bethel;

2 And goeth out from Bethel to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth,

3 And goeth downe westward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Bethoron the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the Sea.

4 So the children of Ioseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families, was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the East side was Ataroth-Addar, unto Bethoron the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the Sea, to Michmethah on the North side, and the border went about Eastward unto Taanath Shiloh, and passed by it on the East to Janohah:

7 And it went downe from Janohah to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Euphrat: and the goings out thereof were at the Sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they draue not out the Ca-

naanites that dwell in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serue vnder tribute.

## C H A P. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 8 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Ioseph obtaine another lot.

**T**here was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (\* for hee was the first borne of Ioseph) to wit, for Bacher the first borne of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of warre, therefore hee had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also a lot for \* the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezzer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh, the sonne of Ioseph by their families.

3 **B**ut \* Zelophehad the sonne of Hepher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Bacher, the sonne of Manasseh, had no sonnes but daughters: And these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came neere before Eleazar the Priest, and before Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and before the Princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give vs an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, hee gaue them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sonnes: and the rest of Manassehs sonnes had the land of Gilead.

7 And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border

\* Gene. 42. 51. and 46. 20. and 50. 23. num. 32. 39.

\* Num. 26. 29.

\* Num. 26. 33. and 37. 1. and 36.



der of Danasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

*Or, brooke of reeds.*

9 And the coast descended vnto the riuer Kanah, Southward of the riuer: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Danasseh: the coast of Danasseh also was on the North side of the riuer, and the outgoings of it were at the Sea.

10 Southward it was Ephraims, and Northward it was Danassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Ather on the North, and in Issachar on the East.

11 And Danasseh had in Issachar and in Ather, Bethshean & her towne, and Jibleam and her towne, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towne, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towne, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towne, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towne, euen three countreyes.

12 Yet the children of Danasseh could not drine out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to passe when the children of Israel were waresstrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute: but did not utterly drine them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake vnto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou giuen me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

*Or, Rephaim.*

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee vp to the wood countrey, and cut downe for thy selfe there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph saide, The hill is not enough for vs: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the lande of the valley, haue charrets of yron, both they who are of Bethshean and her towne, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake vnto the house of Joseph, euen to Ephraim, and to Danasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: Thou shalt not haue one lot onely.

18 But the mountaine shall be thine, for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it downe: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drine out the Cana-

anites, though they haue yron charrets, and though they be strong.

# CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Tabernacle is set vp at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and diuided into seuen parts. 10 Joshua diuideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.



And the whole Congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, & set by the Tabernacle of the Congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seuen tribes, which had not yet receiued their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said vnto the children of Israel, How long are you slacke to goe to possesse the lande which the LORD God of your fathers hath giuen you?

4 Shue out from among you three men, for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, & goe through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come againe to me.

5 And they shall diuide it into seuen parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the South, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the North.

6 We shall therefore describe the land into seuen parts, and bring the description hither to me: that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites haue no part among you, for the Priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben, and halfe the tribe of Danasseh, haue receiued their inheritance beyond Jordan on the East, which Moses the seruant of the LORD gaue them.

8 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Goe, and walke through the land, & describe it, and come againe to me, that I may here cast lots for you, before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed thorow the land, and described it by cities, into seuen parts in a booke, and came againe to Joshua to the hoste at Shiloh.

10 And



# The lot, borders, and Ioshua. cities of Benjamin.

10 ¶ And Ioshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Ioshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came by according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth betwene the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the North side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the North side, and went up through the mountaines westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-auen.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, (which is Bethel) Southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-Abar, neere the hill that lieth on the South side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawen thence, and compassed the corner of the Sea Southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon Southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kiriaty-baal (which is Kiriaty iearim) a city of the children of Judah: This was the west quarter.

15 And the South quarter was from the end of Kiriaty-earim, & the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came downe to the end of the mountaine, that lieth before the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the Giants on the North, and descended to the valley of Hinnom to the side of Jebusi on the South, and descended to En-Rogel.

17 And was drawen fro the North, and went forth to En-hemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bo-han the sonne of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah Northward, and went downe unto Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah Northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the North bay of the salt Sea at the South end of Jordane: This was the South coast.

20 And Jordane was the border of

it on the East side: this was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Bethhoglah, and the valley of Kezis,

22 And Betharabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,

23 And Aiuni, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba, twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beer-oth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Bzath,

27 And Bechem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zela, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which is Jerusalem) Gibeath, and Kiriaty, foureteene cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 Of Zebulun, 17 Of Issachar, 24 Of Asher, 32 Of Naphtali, 40 Of Dan. 46 The children of Israel giue an inheritance to Ioshua.

¶ And the second lot came forth to Simeon, euen for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazarhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Etolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marca-both, and hazar-sulah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteene cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Alhan: foure cities and their villages,

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Baalath-Beer, Ramath of the South: This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out

\* Chap. 15. 6.

¶ Or, the plains.

† Hebr. tongue.



# Zebuluns, Ashers, Chap. xix. Naphtalis portion.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the Sea, and Haralah, and reached to Dabbasheh, and reached to the river that is before Joknean,

12 And turned from Sarid Eastward, toward the Sunne rising, unto the border of Chisloth Tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the East to Gittah-hepher, to Jethah-Bazin, and goeth out to Remmon Bethoar to Neah.

14 And the border compasseth it on the North side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimon, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 And the fourth lot came out to Issachar for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Napharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abes,

21 And Keneth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimath, and Bethshemesh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan, sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities, and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Belkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Anad, and Disheal, and reacheth to Caruel Westward, and to Shihor Libnath,

27 And turneth toward the Sunne rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of of Jiphthah-el toward the Northside of Bethemek, and Meiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon:

29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre, and the coast turneth to Holah: and the outgoings thereof are at the Sea from the coast to Achzib.

30 Unmah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: thientie and two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The first lot came out to the children of Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adan, Pekiab, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And then the coast turneth Westward to Aznoth-Tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the Southside, and reacheth to Asher on the Westside, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the Sun rising.

35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horrem, and Bethanah, and Bethshemesh, nineteene cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families:

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Irshemesh,

[Heb. Tzer.]

[Or, which adremen.]



42 And Shaalabbin, and Ailalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eitekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalah,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Beirarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

*Or, ouera-  
gunt.  
Or, Ioppa.  
Aile. 9. 36.*

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went by to fight against Leshem, and tooke it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, \*Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

*\*Iudg. 18.  
29.*

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 When they had made an end of diuiding the land for inheritance by their coats, the children of Israel gaue an inheritance to Ioshua the sonne of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gaue him the cite which he asked, euen \*Timnath-Serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the cite, and dwelt therein.

*\*Chap. 24.  
30.*

51 These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, diuided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: so they made an end of diuiding the countrey.

*\*Num. 34.  
17.*

## CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the sixe cities of Refuge.

**T**he LORD also spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

2 Speake to the children of Israel, saying, \*Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake vnto you by the hand of Moses:

*\*Exod. 21.  
13. num.  
35. 6, 11.  
14. deut.  
19. 2.*

3 That the slayer that killeth any person vnawares and vnwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the auenger of blood.

4 And when he that doeth flee vnto one of those cities, shall stand at the en-

tring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the eares of the Elders of that cite: they shall take him in to the cite vnto them, and giue him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the auenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliuer the slayer by into his hand: because hee smote his neighbour vnwittingly, and hated him not before time.

6 And hee shall dwell in that cite, vntill he stand before the Congregation for iudgement, and \*vntill the death of the high priest that shall bee in those dayes: then shall the slayer returne, and come vnto his owne city, and vnto his owne house, vnto the cite from whence he fled.

*\*Num. 35.  
25.*

7 And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee, in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Beirath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountaine of Iudah.

*\*Heb. 11.  
31.*

8 And on the other side Iordan by Jericho Eastward, they assigned \*Bezer in the wilderness vpon the plaine, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

*\*Deut. 4.  
43. 1. ch. 34.  
6, 7, 8.*

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoener killeth any person at vnawares might flee thither, & not die by the hand of the auenger of blood, vntill he stood before the Congregation.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fortie cities giuen by lot, out of the other tribes, vnto the Levites. 43 God gaue the land, and rest vnto the Israelites, according to his promise.

**T**hen came neere the heads of the fathers of the Levites vnto Eleazar the priest, and vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and vnto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake vnto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, \*The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to giue vs Cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattell.

*\*Num. 35.  
2.*

3 And the children of Israel gaue vnto the Levites out of their inheritance



tance at the commandement of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the Priest, which were of the Leuites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteene cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh in Basan, thirteene cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelue cities.

8 And the children of Israel gaue by lot vnto the Leuites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And they gaue out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name,

10 which the children of Aaron being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot.)

11 And they gaue them the cite of Arbah the father of Anak (which cite is Hebron) in the hill countrey of Judah, with suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the cite, and the villages thereof, gaue they to \* Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, for his possession.

13 Thus they gaue to the children of Aaron the Priest Hebron with her suburbs to bee a cite of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs:

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs:

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth Shemesh with her suburbs, nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs, foure cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron the Priests, were thirteene cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath the Leuites, which remained of the children of Kohath, euen they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gaue them Shethem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a cite of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs, foure cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Ektekeh with her suburbs, Sibethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon, with her suburbs: foure cities.

25 And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs, two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 And vnto the children of Gershon of the families of the Leuites, out of the other halfe tribe of Manasseh, they gaue Golan in Basan, with her suburbs, to be a cite of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs, two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Barmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs, foure cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkai with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs, foure cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a cite of refuge for the slayer, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs, three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteene cities with their suburbs.

34 And vnto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Leuites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam, with her suburbs, and

† Heb.  
called.

|| Or, Kir-  
ath-arbah.

\* Chap. 14  
14-1. chro.  
6. 56.



Kartah with her suburbs,  
35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Ra-  
halal with her suburbs, foure cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben,  
Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah  
with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs,  
and Dephaath with her suburbs, foure  
cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ra-  
moth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be  
a city of refuge for the slayer; and Ma-  
hanaim with her suburbs,

39 Helihon with her suburbs, Ja-  
zer with her suburbs, foure cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of  
Merari by their families, which were  
remayning of the families of the Le-  
uites, were by their lot, twelue cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites with-  
in the possession of the children of Is-  
rael, were forty and eight cities, with  
their suburbs.

42 These cities were euery one  
with their suburbs round about them:  
thus were all these cities.

43 And the LORD gaue vnto  
Israel all the land which hee swaue to  
giue vnto their fathers: and they pos-  
sessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gaue them  
rest round about, according to all that  
he swaue vnto their fathers, and there  
stood not a man of all their enemies  
before them: the LORD deliuered all  
their enemies into their hand.

45 \* There failed not ought of any  
good thing which the LORD had  
spoken vnto the house of Israel: all  
came to passe.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The two Tribes and halfe with a blessing are  
sent home. 9 They build the Altar of Te-  
stimony, in their iourney. 11 The Israe-  
lites are offended thereat. 21 They giue  
them good satisfaction.

**W**hen Ioshua called the  
Reubenites, and the Ga-  
dites, and the halfe tribe  
of Manasseh,

2 And said vnto them,  
See haue kept all that Moses the ser-  
uant of the LORD commanded you,  
and haue obeyed my voyce in all that I  
commanded you.

3 See haue not left your brethren  
these many dayes vnto this day, but

haue kept the charge of the commande-  
ment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God  
hath giuen rest vnto your brethren, as  
hee promised them: therefore now re-  
turne yee, and get yee vnto your tents,  
and vnto the land of your possession,  
\* which Moses the seruant of the  
LORD gaue you on the other side  
Jordan.

5 But take diligent heed, to doe the  
Commandement and the Law, which  
Moses the seruant of the LORD char-  
ged you, to loue the LORD your God,  
and to walke in all his wayes, and to  
keepe his Commandements, and to  
cleaue vnto him, and to serue him with  
all your heart, and with all your soule.

6 So Ioshua blessed them, and  
sent them away: and they went vnto  
their tents.

7 Now to the one halfe of the  
tribe of Manasseh Moses had giuen  
possession in Bashan: but vnto the other  
halfe therof gaue Ioshua among their  
brethren on this side Jordan west-  
ward. And when Ioshua sent them a-  
way also vnto their tents, then hee ble-  
ssed them,

8 And he spake vnto them, saying:  
Returne with much riches vnto your  
tents, and with very much cattell, with  
siluer and with gold, and with brasse,  
and with iron, and with very much rai-  
ment: Diuide the spoile of your ene-  
mies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben,  
and the children of Gad, and the halfe  
tribe of Manasseh returned, and depar-  
ted from the children of Israel out of  
Shiloh which is in the land of Canaan,  
to goe vnto the countrey of Gilead, to  
the land of their possession, whereof  
they were possessed, according to the  
word of the LORD by the hand of  
Moses.

10 And when they came vnto the  
borders of Jordan, that are in the land  
of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and  
the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe  
of Manasseh built there an altar by  
Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 And the children of Israel  
heard say, Behold, the children of Reu-  
ben, and the children of Gad, and the  
halfe tribe of Manasseh, haue built an  
altar ouer against the land of Canaan,  
in the borders of Jordan, at the passage  
of the children of Israel.

12 And

\* Chap. 23.  
14, 15.

\* Num. 32.  
33, chap.  
13, 8.

\* Deut. 10.  
12, 13.



Being reprov'd, Chap.xxij. they make answere.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole Congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to goe vp to warre against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh into the lande of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the Priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of ech chiefe house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one was an head of the house of their fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh vnto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole Congregation of the LORD, what trespasse is this that ye haue committed against the God of Israel, to turne away this day from following the LORD, in that ye haue builded you an altar, that yee might rebell this day against the LORD:

17 Is the iniquitie \* of Beor too little for vs, from which we are not cleared vntil this day, (although there was a plague in the Congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turne away this day from following the LORD: and it will be, seeing yee rebell to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole Congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the lande of your possession be vncleane, then passe yee ouer vnto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS Tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among vs: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against vs, in building you an altar, beside the Altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the sonne of Zerach commit a trespasse in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on \* all the Congregation of Israel: and that man perished not alone in his iniquitie.

21 Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, answered and saide vnto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the

LORD God of gods, hee knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if it bee in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (saue vs not this day,)

23 That wee haue built vs an altar to turne from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering, or meate offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himselfe require it.

24 And if we haue not rather done it for feare of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speake vnto our children, saying, what haue you to doe with the LORD God of Israel:

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border betweene vs and you, yee children of Reuben, and children of Gad, yee haue no part in the LORD: so that your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD:

26 Therefore we said, Let vs now prepare to build vs an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice,

27 But that it may bee \* a witnesse betweene vs and you, and our generations after vs, that we might do the seruice of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, We haue no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shalbe, when they should so say to vs, or to our generations in time to come, that wee may say againe, Beholde the paterne of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it is a witnes betweene vs and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turne this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meate offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the Altar of the LORD our God that is before his Tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the Priest and the Princes of the Congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest said vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day

† Heb. house of the father.

\* Num. 25. 4.

\* Chap. 7. 1.5.

† Heb. to morrow.

\* Gen. 31. 48. chap. 24 27. ver. 34.

† Heb. it was good in their eyes.



# Exhortations to Ioshua. the loue of God.

† Hebr.  
Then.

We perceiue that the LORD is among vs, because ye haue not committed this trespasse against the LORD: now ye haue deliuered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest, and the Princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, vnto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, & brought them word againe.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to goe vp against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

‡ That is,  
a witnesse.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar ¶ Ed: for it shall bee a witnesse betweene vs, that the LORD is God.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Ioshuas exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

**A**ND it came to passe, along time after that the LORD had giuen rest vnto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Ioshua waxed old, and stricken in age.

† Heb. come  
into dayes.

2 And Ioshua called for all Israel, and for their Elders, & for their heads, and for their Judges, and for their Officers, and said vnto them: I am old, and stricken in age.

\* Exod. 14.  
4.

3 And yee haue seene all that the LORD your God hath done vnto all these nations, because of you; for the LORD your God is hee that hath fought for you.

† Hebr. at  
the Sunne  
set.

4 Behold, I haue diuided vnto you by lot these nations that remaine, to bee an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I haue cut off, euen vnto the great Sea westward.

5 And the LORD your God, hee shall expell them from before you, and drine them from out of your sight, & ye shall possesse their land, as the LORD your God hath promised vnto you.

\* Deut. 5.  
32. and 28.  
14.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keepe and to doe all that is written in the booke of the Law of Moyses, that yee turne not aside therefrom, to the

right hand, or to the left,

7 That yee come not among these nations, these that remaine amongst you, neither \* make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to sweare by them, neither serue them, nor bow your selues vnto them.

\* Psal. 16. 4.

8 ¶ But cleaue vnto the LORD your God, as yee haue done vnto this day.

‡ Or, for if  
you will  
cleaue, &c.

9 ¶ For the LORD hath drinen out from before you, great nations, and strong: But as for you, no man hath beene able to stand before you vnto this day.

‡ Or, then  
the LORD  
will drine.

10 \* One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as hee hath promised you.

\* Leuit. 26.  
8. deut. 32.  
30.

11 Take good heed therefore vnto your selues, that ye loue the LORD your God.

† Heb. feele.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go backe, and cleaue vnto the remnant of these nations, euen these that remaine amongst you, and shall make marriages with them, and goe in vnto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certaintie, that the LORD your God will no more drine out any of these nations from before you: \* but they shall be snares and traps vnto you, and scourges in your sides, and thornes in your eyes, vntill yee perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath giuen you.

\* Exod. 23.  
33. & deut.  
33. & 35. & deut.  
7. 16.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your soules, that \* not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you: all are come to passe vnto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

\* Chap. 31.  
45.

15 Therefore it shall come to passe, that as all good things are come vpon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring vpon you all euill things, vntill hee haue destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath giuen you.

16 When yee haue transgressed the Couenant of the LORD your God, which hee commaunded you, and haue gone and serued other gods, and bowed your selues to them: then shall the anger of the LORD bee kindled against you, and yee shall perish quickly from



from off the good land which hee hath  
gaue vnto you.

### C H A P. XXIII.

1 Ioshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A  
brieft historie of Gods benefites from Terah.  
14 He reneweth a couenant betweene them  
and God. 26 A stone the witness of the co-  
uenant. 29 Ioshuas age, death and buriall.  
32 Iosephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

**A**ND Ioshua gathered all  
the Tribes of Israel to  
Shechem, and called for  
the Elders of Israel, and  
for their heads, and for  
their Judges, and for their Officers,  
and they presented themselves before  
God.

2 And Ioshua said vnto all the peo-  
ple, Thus saith the LORD God of Is-  
rael, \* Your fathers dwelt on the other  
side of the flood in old time, euen Terah  
the father of Abraham, and the father  
of Nachor: and they serued other gods.

3 And I tooke your father Abra-  
ham from the other side of the flood, and  
led him throughout all the land of Ca-  
naan, and multiplied his seed, and \* gaue  
him Isaac.

4 And I gaue vnto Isaac, \* Jacob  
and Esau: \* I gaue vnto \* Esau mount  
Seir, to possesse it: \* but Jacob and  
his children went downe into Egypt.

5 \* I sent Moses also and Aaron,  
and I plagued Egypt, according to  
that which I did amongst them: and  
afterward, I brought you out.

6 And I \* brought your fathers out  
of Egypt: and you came vnto the sea,  
and the Egyptians pursued after your  
fathers with charrets and horsemen vn-  
to \* the red sea.

7 And when they cried vnto the  
LORD, hee put darkenesse betweene  
you and the Egyptians, and brought  
the sea vpon them, and couered them,  
and your eyes haue seene what I haue  
done in Egypt, and ye dwelt in the wil-  
dernes a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land  
of the Amorites, which dwelt on the o-  
ther side Jordan: \* and they fought  
with you, and I gaue them into your  
hand, that ye might possesse their land,  
and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the sonne of Zippor  
king of Moab, arose and warred a-  
gainst Israel, and \* sent and called Ba-

laam the sonne of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken vnto  
Balaam, therefore he blessed you still:  
so I deliuered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went ouer Jordan, and  
came vnto Jericho: and the men of Je-  
richo fought against you, the Amorites,  
and the Perizzites, & the Canaanites,  
and the Hittites, and the Gergashites,  
the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I  
deliuered them into your hand.

12 And I sent the hornet before you,  
which drave them out from before you,  
euen the two kings of the Amorites: but  
not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I haue gaue you a land for  
which ye did not labour, & cities which  
ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of  
the vineyards and Olive-yards which  
ye planted not, doe ye eate.

14 **E** Now therefore, feare the  
LORD, and serue him in sinceritie, and  
in truth, and put away the gods which  
your fathers serued on the other side of  
the flood, and in Egypt: and serue yee  
the LORD.

15 And if it seeme euill vnto you to  
serue the LORD, choolse you this day  
whome you will serue, whether the  
gods which your fathers serued that  
were on the other side of the flood, or the  
gods of the Amorites, in whose lande  
ye dwell: but as for mee and my house,  
we will serue the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said,  
God forbid that wee should forsake the  
LORD, to serue other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, hee is  
that brought vs vp and our fathers out  
of the land of Egypt, from the house of  
bondage, & which did those great signes  
in our sight, and preserved vs in all the  
way wherein we went, and among all  
the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from  
before vs all the people, euen the Amo-  
rites which dwelt in the land: therefore  
will we also serue the LORD, for he is  
our God.

19 And Ioshua said vnto the people,  
Ye cannot serue the LORD: for hee is  
an holy God: he is a ielous God, he will  
not forgive your transgressions nor  
your sinnes.

20 If yee forsake the LORD, and  
serue strange gods, \* then he will turne,  
and doe you hurt, and consume you, af-  
ter that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said vnto Ioshua,  
Nay,

\* Exod. 23.  
28. deut. 7.  
20.

\* Chap. 23.  
15.

\* Gen. 11.  
31. iud. 5.  
6, 7.

\* Gen. 21. 2.

\* Gen. 25.

26.

\* Gen. 36. 8.

\* Gen. 46. 6.

\* Exo. 3. 10.

\* Exod. 12.

37.

\* Exod. 14.

9.

\* Num. 11

33.

\* Num. 22.

7. deut. 23. 4



# Joshuas exhortation, Iudges. His age, and death.

May, but we will serue the LORD.

22 And Joshua said vnto the people, Bee are witnesses against your selues, that yee haue chosen you the LORD, to serue him. And they said, We are witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart vnto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people saide vnto Joshua; The LORD our God will we serue, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a Statute, & an Ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the booke of the Law of God, and tooke a great stone, and set it vp there, vnder an oake, that was by the Sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua saide vnto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witnesse vnto vs: for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which hee spake vnto vs; it shall be there for a witnesse vnto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, euery man vnto his inheritance.

29 And it came to passe after these things, that Joshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the North side of the hill of Gaath.

31 And Israel serued the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, & all the dayes of the Elders that ouerliued Joshua, and which had knowen al the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought vp out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcell of ground which Jacob bought of the sonnes of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of siluer; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was giuen him in mount Ephraim.

\* Chap. 19.  
50. iudg. 1.  
9.

† Hebr. pro  
longed in  
dayes after  
Joshua.

\* Gen. 50.  
25. exod.  
13. 19.

\* Gene. 33.  
19.

[Or, Land.]



## THE BOOKE OF Iudges.

### CHAP. I.

1 The actes of Iudah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek iustly requited. 8 Hierusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwel in Iudah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken. 21 The actes of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Ioseph, who take Bethel. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.

**N**OW after the death of Joshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, who shall goe vp for vs against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD sayd, Iudah shall goe vp: Behold, I haue deliuered the land into his hand.

3 And Iudah saide vnto Simeon his brother, Come vp with me into my lot, that wee may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will goe with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Iudah went vp, and the LORD deliuered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbe, and his great toes.

7 And



# Anaks sonnes flaine. Chap. j. Calebs portion.

7 And Abimelech said, Threescore & ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meate vnder my table: as I haue done, so God hath requited mee, and they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the citie on fire)

9 ¶ And afterward the children of Judah went doo to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountaine, & in the South, and in the valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before was *Kiriath-arba*) and they slew Shephai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir, (the name of Debir before was *Kiriath-sepher*)

12 And Caleb said, hee that smiteth *Kiriath-sepher*, and taketh it, to him will I giue Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz Calebs yonger brother tooke it: and he gaue him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to passe when shee came to him, that she moued him to aske of her father a field: and shee lighted from off her asse, and Caleb said vnto her, what wilt thou?

15 And she said vnto him, Giue me a blessing: for thou hast giuen mee a South land, giue me also springs of water. And Caleb gaue her the vpper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went by out of the citie of palme trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the South of Akrad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it, (and the name of the citie was called *Hormah*.)

18 Also Judah tooke Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and hee drave out the inhabitants of the mountaine, but could not drue out

the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of yron.

20 And they gaue Hebron vnto Caleb, as Moses saide: and hee expelled thence the three sonnes of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drue out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem, vnto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went by against Bethel: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to deserue Bethel (now the name of the citie before was *Luz*)

24 And the spies sawe a man come forth out of the citie, and they said vnto him, Shew vs, wee pray thee, the entrance into the citie, and we will shew thee mercie.

25 And when hee shewed them the entrance into the citie, they smote the citie with the edge of the sword: but they let goe the man and all his familie.

26 And the man went into the lande of the Hittites, and built a citie, and called the name thereof *Luz*: which is the name thereof vnto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did Manasse drue out the inhabitants of Bethshean, and her townes, nor Taanach and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Dor, and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam, and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, and her townes: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to passe when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drue them out.

29 ¶ Neither did Ephraim drue out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gazer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gazer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drue out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drue out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbath, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drue them out.

33 ¶ And

¶ Hebr. she  
shuntes of  
their hands  
and of their  
etc.  
Or, gleaned

\* Iosh. 10.  
36. and 11.  
21. and 15.  
23.

Or, lowe  
country.

\* Iosh. 15.  
23.

\* Num. 14.  
24. Iosh. 14  
13. & 15.  
14.

\* Gen. 28.  
19.

\* Iosh. 2. 14

\* Iosh. 17.  
11, 12.

\* Iosh. 16.  
10.

\* Num. 22.  
3.

Or, hepef-  
fied the  
mountaine.



33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but hee dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: neuerthelesse, the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, and of Bethanath, became tributaries vnto them.

34 And the Amozites forced the children of Dan into the mountaine: for they would not suffer them to come downe to the valley.

35 But the Amozites would dwell in mount Heres in Aialon, & in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amozites was from the going vp to Akabbim, from the rocke, and byward.

## CHAP. II.

1 An Angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.

6 The wickednesse of the new generation after Ioshua. 14 Gods anger and pitie towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prooue Israel.

**A**Nd an Angel of the LORD came by from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to goe by out of Egypt, and haue brought you vnto the land which I swore vnto your fathers, and I said, I will neuer breake my Couenant with you.

2 And \* yee shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, \* you shall throw downe their altars: But ye haue not obeyed my voyce; why haue ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be \* as thornes in your sides, and their gods shall be a \* snare vnto you.

4 And it came to passe when the Angel of the LORD spake these words vnto all the children of Israel, that the people lift by their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place \* Bochim: and they sacrificed there vnto the LORD.

6 And when Ioshua had let the people goe, the children of Israel went every man vnto his inheritance, to possess the land.

7 And the people serued the LORD all the dayes of Ioshua, and all the

dayes of the Elders that outliued Ioshua, who had seene all the great workes of the LORD, that hee did for Israel.

8 And Ioshua the sonne of Nun, the seruant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the North side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered vnto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the workes which hee had done for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did euill in the sight of the LORD, and serued Baalim:

12 And they forsooke the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and folloved other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves vnto them, and prouoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsooke the LORD, and serued Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 And the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and hee deliuered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whither soeuer they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for euill, as the LORD had said, and \* as the LORD had sworn vnto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 Neuerthelesse, the LORD rayled by Iudges, which deliuered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken vnto their Iudges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves vnto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the Commandements of the LORD; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them by Iudges, then the LORD was with the Iudge, and deliuered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the dayes of the Iudge (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings by reason

† Heb. m. heavy.

† Or, Maale-Akabbim.

† Or, messenger.

\* Deut. 7. 1.

\* Deut. 12.

3.

\* Iosh. 23.

13.

\* Exod. 23.

33. and 34.

12.

\* That is, weepers.

† Heb. prolonged dayes after Ioshua.

\* Psal. 44. 11. 12. 13. 14.

\* Levit. 16. deut. 18.

† Heb. rayled.

reason



reason of them that oppressed them, and bered them.)

\* Chap. 3.  
† Or, were corrupt.

19 And it came to passe \* when the Judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serue them, and to bow downe vnto them: † they ceased not from their owne doings, nor from their stubborne way.

† Hebr. they let nothing fall of their.

20 And the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my Covenant which I commanded their fathers, and haue not hearkened vnto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drine out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That though them I may proue Israel, whether they will keepe the way of the LORD, to walke therein, as their fathers did keepe it, or not.

† Or, suffred.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without drining them out hastily, neither deliuered he them into the hand of Joshua.

### CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to proue Israel.

6 By communion with them they commit idolatrie. 8 Othniel deliuereth them from Chushan-Rishathaim. 12 Ehud from Eglon. 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

**N**OW these are the nations which the LORD left, to proue Israel by them, (even as many of Israel as had not knowen all the warres of Canaan;

2 Onely that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them warre, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof:)

3 Namely five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hittites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, vnto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to proue Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken vnto the Commandements of the LORD, which hee commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites,

6 And they tooke their daughters to be their wiues, and gaue their daughters to their sonnes, and serued their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did euill in the sight of the LORD, and forgate the LORD their God, and serued Baalim, and the groues.

8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel serued Chushan-Rishathaim eighty peeres.

† Hebr. A-ram-nah-ram.

9 And when the children of Israel cryed vnto the LORD, the LORD raised vp a deliuerer to the children of Israel, who deliuered them, euen Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs yonger brother.

† Hebr. sa-nour.

10 And the Spirit of the LORD came vpon him, and he iudged Israel, and went out to warre, & the LORD deliuered Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand preuailed against Chushan-Rishathaim.

† Hebr. man.

† Hebr. A-ram.

11 And the land had rest forty peeres: and Othniel the sonne of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel did euill againe in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done euill in the sight of the LORD.

13 And hee gathered vnto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palme-trees.

14 So the children of Israel serued Eglon the King of Moab eightene peeres.

15 But when the children of Israel cried vnto the LORD, the LORD raised them vp a deliuerer, Ehud the sonne of Gera, † a Beniamite, a man left handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present vnto Eglon the king of Moab.

† Or, the sonne of Iemini.  
† Hebr. sou of his right hand.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubite length, and he did gird it vnder his raiment, vpon his right thigh,

17 And he brought the present vnto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But



# Ehud killeth Eglon. Iudges. Deborah, Barak.

## CHAP. III.

1 Deborah and Barak deliuer them from Iabin and Sifera. 18 Iael killeth Sifera.

**A**ND the children of Israel againe did euill in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hande of Iabin king of Canaan: that reigned in Hazor, the captaine of whose host was Sifera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried vnto the LORD: for he had nine hundred charrets of yron: and twentie yeres hee mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 And Deborah a prophetesse, the wife of Lapidoth, shee iudged Israel at that time.

5 And shee dwelt vnder the palme tree of Deborah, betweene Ramah and Bechel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came vnto her for iudgement.

6 And shee sent and called Barak the sonne of Abinoam, out of Kedesh Naphtali, and said vnto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commaunded, saying, Goe, and drabe toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun:

7 And I wil drab vnto thee to the riuer Kishon, Sifera the captaine of Iabins army, with his charrets, and his multitude, and I will deliuer him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said vnto her, If thou wilt goe with me, then I wil goe: but if thou wilt not goe with mee, then I will not goe.

9 And shee said, I wil surely go with thee, notwithstanding the iourney that thou takest, shal not be for thine honor: for the LORD shall sell Sifera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, & went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun, and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went vp with ten thousand men at his feete: and Deborah went vp with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had seuered himselfe from the Kenites, and pitched his tent vnto the plaine of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And

Or, granen  
inget.

† Heb. apar-  
tion of cool-  
ing.

Or, it came  
out at the  
fundament.

Or, doth  
housenement.

† Heb. fat.

\* Psa. 81.  
9, 10.

\* Num. 10.  
29.



12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the sonne of Abinoam was gone vp to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera <sup>†</sup>gathered together all his charrets, euen nine hundred charrets of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, vnto the riuier of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said vnto Barak, Up, for this is the day in which the LORD hath deliuered Sisera into thine hand: Is not the LORD gone out before thee: so Barak went downe from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the \*LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his charrets, and all his hoste with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sisera lighted downe off his charret, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the charrets, and after the hoste vnto Harosheth of the Gentiles, and all the host of Sisera fell vpon the edge of the sword; and there was not <sup>†</sup>a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet, to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace betwene Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meete Sisera, and said vnto him, Turne in, my lord, turne in to me, feare not. And when hee had turned in vnto her, into the tent, shee couered him with a mantle.

19 And he said vnto her, Giue me, I pray thee, a litle water to drinke, for I am thirskie. And she opened <sup>\*</sup>a bottle of milke, and gaue him drinke, and couered him.

20 Again he said vnto her, Stand in the doore of the tent, and it shall bee when any man doeth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any man here: that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, <sup>†</sup>tooke a naile of the tent, and tooke an hammer in her hand, and went softly vnto him, and smote the naile into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleepe, and weary;) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said vnto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Si-

sera lay dead, and the naile was in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel <sup>†</sup>prospered, & preuailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, vntill they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Song of Deborah and Barak.

**T**hen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD, for the auenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Heare, O ye kings, giue eare, O ye Princes: I, euen I will sing vnto the LORD, I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, <sup>\*</sup>when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heauens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 <sup>\*</sup>The mountaines <sup>†</sup>melted from before the LORD, euen <sup>\*</sup>that Sinai, from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the dayes of <sup>\*</sup>Shangar the son of Anath, in the dayes of <sup>\*</sup>Jael, the high wayes were vnoccupied, and the traueilers walked thorow <sup>†</sup>by wayes.

7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, vntill that J Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods: then was warre in the gates: was there a shield or speare seene among fourtie thousand in Israel:

9 My heart is toward the gouernours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 <sup>||</sup>Speake pee that ride on white asses, pee that sit in Iudgement, and walke by the way.

11 They that are deliuered from the nosse of Archers in the places of drawing water: there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, euen the <sup>†</sup>righteous acts towards the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD goe downe to the gates.

Z

12 Awake,

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. gathered by cry or proclamation.

<sup>\*</sup>Psalm 83. 10.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. vnto me.

<sup>||</sup>Or, rugges, or blanket.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 5. 25.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. put.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. going, went and was hard.

<sup>\*</sup>Deut. 4. 11.

<sup>\*</sup>Psalm 97. 5.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. flowed.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 19. 18.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 3. 31.

<sup>†</sup>Chap. 4. 18.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. walkers of paths.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. crooked wayes.

<sup>||</sup>Or, meditate.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. righteousnes of the Lord.



# The song of Iudges. Deborah and Barak.

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and leade thy captiuitie captiue, thou sonne of Abinoam.

13 Then hee made him that remaineth, haue dominion ouer the Nobles among the people: the LORD made me haue dominion ouer the mightie.

14 Out of Ephraim was there a roote of them against Amalek, after thee Benjamin, among thy people: Out of Machir came dolbue gouernours, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah: euen Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on foot into the valley: for the diuisions of Reuben, there were great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to heare the bleatings of the flockes: for the diuisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remaine in ships: Ascher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that jeoparded their liues vnto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they tooke no gaine of money.

20 They fought from heauen, the starres in their courses fought against Silera.

21 The riuer of Kishon swept them away, that ancient riuer, the riuer Kishon: O my soule, thou hast troden dolbue strength.

22 Then were the horse hooves broken, by the meanes of the pransings, the pransings of their mightie ones.

23 Curse ye Heroz (said the Angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the helpe of the LORD, to the helpe of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, and she gaue him milke, shee brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 Shee put her hand to the naile, and her right hand to the workemens hammer: and with the hammer shee smote Silera, shee smote off his head,

when she had pearced & striken through his temples.

27 At her feete he bowed, he fell, he lay dolbue: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fel dolbue dead.

28 The mother of Silera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattesse, why is his charret so long in coming: why tarie the wheeles of his charrets?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea she returned answer to her selfe,

30 haue they not sped: haue they not diuided the pray to euery man a damo sell or two: To Silera a pray of diuers colours, a pray of diuers colours, of needie worke, of diuers colours of needie worke on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoile:

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that loue him, be as the Sunne when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest fourtie yeeres.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sinne are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An Angel sendeth Gideon for their deliuerance. 17 Gideons Present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroyeth Baalsaltar, and offieth a sacrifice vpon the altar Iehouah-shalom. 28 Ioash defendeth his son, & calleth him Ierubbaal. 33 Gideons armie. 36 Gideons signes.

**A**ND the children of Israel did euill in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD deliuered them into the hande of Midian seuen yeeres.

2 And the hand of Midian preuailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dennes which are in the mountaines, and caues, & strong holds.

3 And so it was when Israel had sowed, that the Midianites came by, & the Amalekites, & the children of the East, euen they came by against them,

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come vnto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheepe, nor ore, nor asse.

5 For they came by with their cattell and their tents, and they came as Grasshoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number:

† Heb. drawe with the pen, &c.

† Heb. his feete.

Or, in the diuisions, &c.

† Heb. impressions.

Or, in.

Or, port.

Or, creeke.

† Heb. exposed to reproch.

† Heb. paths.

Or, tramping, or plunging.

† Heb. hammed.

† Heb. be meene.

† Heb. de strayed.

† Heb. made.

† Heb. in the hand of a man.

† Heb. for the necks of the spoile.

† Heb. strong.

Or, gain.



number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impou-  
rished, because of the Midianites, and  
the children of Israel cryed vnto the  
LORD.

7 And it came to passe when  
the children of Israel cryed vnto the  
LORD, because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent <sup>†</sup>a Pro-  
phet vnto the children of Israel, which  
said vnto them: Thus saith the LORD  
God of Israel, I brought you vp from  
Egypt, and brought you forth out of the  
house of bondage,

9 And I deliuered you out of the  
hand of the Egyptians, and out of the  
hand of al that oppressed you, and draue  
them out from before you, and gaue  
you their land:

10 And I said vnto you, I am the  
LORD your God, <sup>\*</sup>fear not the gods  
of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell:  
But ye haue not obeyed my voice.

11 And there came an Angel of  
the LORD, and late vnder an Oake  
which was in Ophrah, that pertained vnto  
Joash the Abi Gzrite: and his sonne  
<sup>\*</sup>Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-  
presse, to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the Angel of the LORD  
appeared vnto him, and said vnto him,  
The LORD is with thee, thou mightie  
man of valour.

13 And Gideon said vnto him, Oh  
my Lord, if the LORD bee with vs,  
why then is all this befallen vs: and  
where be all his miracles which our fa-  
thers tolde vs of, saying, Did not the  
LORD bring vs vp from Egypt: but  
now the LORD hath forsaken vs, and  
deliuered vs into the hands of the Mi-  
dianites.

14 And the LORD looked vpon  
him, and said, Goe in this thy night,  
and thou shalt saue Israel from the  
hand of the Midianites: haue not I  
sent thee?

15 And hee said vnto him, Oh my  
lord, where with shall I saue Israel:  
behold, my family is poore in Danaf-  
sch, and I am the least in my fathers  
house.

16 And the LORD said vnto him,  
Surely I will be with thee, and thou  
shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said vnto him, If now I  
haue found grace in thy sight, then shew  
me a signe, that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee,  
vntil I come vnto thee, and bring forth  
my <sup>||</sup>Present, and set it before thee. And  
hee saide, I will tary vntill thou come  
again.

19 And Gideon went in, and made  
ready <sup>†</sup>a kid, and unleavened cakes of  
an Ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a  
basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and  
brought it out vnto him vnder the oake,  
and presented it.

20 And the Angel of God sayd vn-  
to him, Take the flesh, and the unleaue-  
ned cakes, and lay them vpon this  
rocke, and poure out the broth. And he  
did so.

21 Then the Angel of the LORD  
put forth the end of the staffe that was  
in his hand, and touched the flesh, and  
the unleavened cakes, and there rose vp  
fire out of the rocke, and consumed the  
flesh and the unleavened cakes: then  
the Angel of the LORD departed out  
of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceiued that  
hee was an Angel of the LORD, Gi-  
deon said, Alas, O LORD GOD: <sup>\*</sup>for  
because I haue seene an Angel of the  
LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said vnto him,  
Peace be vnto thee, feare not, thou shalt  
not die.

24 Then Gideon built an Altar  
there vnto the LORD, and called it  
<sup>||</sup>Jehouah-shalom: vnto this day it is  
yet in Ophrah, of the Abi Gzrites.

25 And it came to passe the same  
night, that the LORD said vnto him,  
Take thy fathers yong bullocke, <sup>||</sup>euene  
the second bullocke of seven yeeres old,  
and throw downe the altar of Baal  
that thy father hath, and cut downe the  
grove that is by it:

26 And builde an Altar vnto the  
LORD thy God vpon the top of this  
<sup>†</sup>rocke, in <sup>||</sup>the ordered place, and take  
the second bullocke, and offer a burnt  
sacrifice with the wood of the grove,  
which thou shalt cut downe.

27 Then Gideon tooke ten men of  
his seruants, and did as the LORD  
had said vnto him: And so it was be-  
cause hee feared his fathers household,  
and the men of the city, that he could  
not doe it by day, that hee did it by  
night.

28 And when the men of the citie  
arose early in the morning, behold, the  
altar of Baal was cast downe, and the  
grove

<sup>||</sup> Or, meat  
offering.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a  
kid of the  
goats.

<sup>\*</sup> Exod. 33.  
20. chap.  
33. 22.

<sup>||</sup> That is,  
The Lord  
sent pence.

<sup>||</sup> Or, and.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr.  
strong place.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, in an  
orderly ma-  
ner.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a  
man, a Pro-  
phet.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. King.  
17. 35. 38.  
Jerem. 10. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> Heb. 11.  
32 called  
Gideon.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. 10  
24. 12. 10.

<sup>||</sup> Goy  
thine is  
thee me.



grone was cut downe that was by it, and the second bullocke was offered vpon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the sonne of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the citie said vnto Joash, Bring out thy sonne, that he may die: because he hath cast downe the altar of Baal, and because hee hath cut downe the grone that was by it.

31 And Joash said vnto all that stood against him, Will ye pleade for Baal: Will ye saue him: he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himselfe, because one hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day hee called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because hee hath throwen downe his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the East were gathered together, and went ouer, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the Lord came vpon Gideon, and hee blew a trumpet, and Abiezer was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Danasseh, who also was gathered after him, and hee sent messengers vnto Asher, and vnto Zebulun, and vnto Naphtali, and they came vp to meete them.

36 And Gideon said vnto God, If thou wilt saue Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Beholde, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: and if the dew be on the fleece onely, and it bee drie vpon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt saue Israel by my hande, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose by early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bolle full of water.

39 And Gideon said vnto God, Let not thine anger be hote against me, and I will speake but this once: Let mee proue, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be drie onely vpon the fleece, and vpon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was drie vpon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons armie of two and thirtie thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dreame and interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratageme of trumpets and lampes in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

**T**hen Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose by early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the hoste of the Midianites were on the North side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the Lord said vnto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to giue the Midianites into their handes, lest Israel vaunt themselves against mee, saying, Mine owne hand hath saued me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the eares of the people, saying, Who soeuer is fearefull and afraid, let him returne and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twentie and two thousand, & there remained ten thousand.

4 And the Lord said vnto Gideon, The people are yet too many: bring them downe vnto the water, and I will trie them for thee there: and it shall bee that of whome I say vnto thee, This shall goe with thee, the same shall goe with thee: and of whom I say vnto thee, This shall not goe with thee, the same shall not goe.

5 So he brought downe the people vnto the water: and the Lord layd vnto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himselfe, likewise euery one that boweth downe vpon his knees to drinke.

6 And the number of them that lapped putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed downe vpon their knees to drinke water.

7 And the Lord said vnto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I saue you, and deliuer the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people goe euery man vnto his place.

8 So

† Hebr. clothed.  
\* Num. 10.  
3. chap. 3.  
27.  
† Hebr. was called after him.

\* Gen. 18.  
32.

Deut. 28.  
1. mac. 35.



# A dreame declared. Chap.vij. Midian destroyed.

8 So the people tooke victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the hoste of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD sayd vnto him, Arise, get thee downe vnto the hoste, for I haue deliuered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou feare to goe downe, goe thou with Phurah thy seruant downe to the hoste.

11 And thou shalt heare what they say, and after ward shall thine handes be strengthened to goe downe vnto the hoste. Then went hee downe, with Phurah his seruant, vnto the outside of the armed men, that were in the hoste.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the East, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude, and their camels were without number, as the sand by the Sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, beholde, there was a man that tolde a dreame vnto his fellow, and sayd, Behold, I dreamed a dreame, and loe, a cake of Barley bread tumbled into the hoste of Midian, and came vnto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and ouerturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing els saue the sword of Gideon the sonne of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God deliuered Midian, and all the hoste.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dreame, and the interpretation thereof, that hee worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and sayd, Arise, for the LORD hath deliuered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he diuided the three hundred men into three companies, and hee put a trumpet in euery mans hand, with empty pitchers, and lampes within the pitchers,

17 And hee said vnto them, Looke on mee, and doe likewise: and beholde, when I come to the outside of the campe, it shall be that as I doe, so shall ye doe.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with mee, then blow

ye the trumpets also on euery side of all the campe, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon and the hundred men that were with him, came vnto the outside of the campe, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lampes in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withall: and they cryed, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood euery man in his place, round about the campe: and all the host ranne, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set euery mans sword against his fellow, euery throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, in Zererath, and to the border of Abel Beholah, vnto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come downe against the Midianites, and take before them the waters vnto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and tooke the waters vnto Beth-barah, and Jordane.

25 And they tooke Oreb, and Zeeb: and they slew Oreb vpon the rocke Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieue Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 17 Gideon reuengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 Hee refuseth gouernment. 24 His Ephod cause of idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideons children, and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

Or, ranked by five.

Chap. 6, 33.

Hebr. she breaking thereof.

Hebr. trumpets in the hand of all of them. Or, fire-brands: gr torches.

Elsy 9.4.

Or, towards. Hebr. tip.

Psal. 83. 11. csa. 10. 26.



† Hebr. what  
thing is this,  
shouldest  
done onto  
us?

† Hebr.  
strongly.

† Hebr. spirit.

† Hebr. thresh.

† Or, an hun-  
dred and  
twenty thou-  
sand, every  
one drawing  
a sword.

† Hebr. terri-  
fied.

**A**nd the men of Ephraim said vnto him, <sup>†</sup>why hast thou serued vs thus, that thou calledst vs not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him <sup>†</sup>sharply.

2 And he said vnto them, what haue I done now in comparision of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath deliuered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to doe in comparision of you? then their <sup>†</sup>anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed ouer, hee, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

5 And he said vnto the men of Succoth, Giue, I pray you, loanes of bread vnto the people that follow me, for they bee faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that wee should giue bread vnto thine armie?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord hath deliuered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will teare your flesh with the thornes of the wilderness, and with briers.

8 And he went by thence to Peniel, and spake vnto them likewise: and the men of Peniel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 And he spake also vnto the men of Peniel, saying, When I come againe in peace, I will breake downe this towre.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hostes with them, about fiftene thousand men, all that were left of all the hostes of the children of the East: for there fell an hundred and twentie thousand men that drew sword.

11 And Gideon went by by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the East of Robah, and Hogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah, and Zalmunna, <sup>†</sup>and discomfited all the host.

13 And Gideon the sonne of Joash

returned from battell before the Sunne was vp,

14 And caught a yong man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he <sup>†</sup>described vnto him the princes of Succoth and the elders thereof, euen threescore and seenteene men.

15 And he came vnto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did byraid me, saying, Are the handes of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should giue bread vnto thy men that are wearie?

16 And hee tooke the Elders of the citie, and thornes of the wilderness, and briers, and with them hee <sup>†</sup>taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat downe the towre of <sup>\*</sup>Peniel, and slew the men of the citie.

18 Then said he vnto Zebah and Zalmunna, what manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they, ech one <sup>†</sup>resembled the children of a king.

19 And hee said, They were my brethren, euen the sonnes of my mother: as the Lord liueth, if yee had saued them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said vnto Jether his first borne, Up, and slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall vpon vs: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slewe Zebah and Zalmunna, <sup>†</sup>and tooke away the ornaments that were on their camels neckes.

22 Then the men of Israel saide vnto Gideon, Rule thou ouer vs, both thou, and thy sonne, <sup>†</sup>and thy sonnes sonne also: for thou hast deliuered vs from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said vnto them, I will not rule ouer you, neither shall my sonne rule ouer you: the Lord shall rule ouer you.

24 And Gideon said vnto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would giue me every man the eare-rings of his pray. For they had golden eare-rings, because they were Ishmaelites.

25 And they answered, we will willingly giue them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the eare-rings of his pray.

26 And the weight of the golden eare-

† Heb. writ.

† Heb. made  
to keene.

\* 1. King. 12.  
25.

† Heb. accom-  
ding to his  
forme, &c.

† Or, was  
renting  
the moun.



care-rings that hee requested, was a thousand and seuen hundred shekels of gold, beside ornaments, and collars, & purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chaines that were about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it in his cite, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whooring after it; which thing became a snare vnto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted vp their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietnesse fourtie yeeres, in the dayes of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the sonne of Joash went & dwelt in his olme house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sonnes<sup>†</sup> of his body begotten: for he had many wiues.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, shee also bare him a sonne, whose name he<sup>†</sup> called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the sonne of Joash died, in a good olde age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-Gezites.

33 And it came to passe as soone as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned againe, and went a whooring after Baalim, and made Baal-Berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had deliuered them out of the hands of all their enemies, on euery side:

35 Neither shewed they kindnesse to the house of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the goodnesse which he had shewed vnto Israel.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracie with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made King. 7 Iotham by a parable rebuketh them and foretellet their ruine. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul reuealeth it. 34 Abimelech ouercometh them, and soweth the cite with salt. 46 Hee burneth the holde of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slaine by a peece of a millstone. 56 Iothams curse is fulfilled.

**A**ND Abimelech the sonne of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, vnto his mothers brethren, and conuined with them, and

with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying;

2 Speake, I pray you, in the eares of all the men of Shechem; whether is better for you, either that all the sonnes of Jerubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reigne ouer you, or that one reigne ouer you: Remember also, that I am your bone, and your flesh.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the eares of all the men of Shechem, all these wordes, and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech: for they said, he is our brother.

4 And they gaue him threescore and ten pieces of siluer, out of the house of Baal-Berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vaine & light persons, which folloved him.

5 And hee went vnto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slewe his brethren the sonnes of Jerubbaal, being threescore and teene persons, vpon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Iotham the youngest sonne of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himselfe.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Pulo, and went, and made Abimelech King, by the plaine of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 And when they told it to Iotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift vp his voice, and cried, and said vnto them, hearken vnto mee, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken vnto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to annoint a King ouer them, and they said vnto the Olue tree, Reigne thou ouer vs.

9 But the Olue tree saide vnto them, Should I leaue my fatnesse, wherewith by mee they honour God and man, and I goe to bee promoted ouer the trees?

10 And the trees said to the Figge tree, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

11 But the Figge tree saide vnto them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good fruit, and goe to be promoted ouer the trees?

12 Then saide the trees vnto the Vine, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

13 And the Vine said vnto them, Should I leaue my wine, which cheareth God and man, and goe to be promoted ouer the trees?

14 Then

<sup>†</sup> Or, sweete israel.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. What is good? whether &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. after.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. going out of his thigh.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. set.

<sup>†</sup> Or, by the side of the pillar. See Ios. 24. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Or, goe up and donne for other trees.



14 Then said all the trees vnto the Bramble, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

Or, thighte.

15 And the Bramble said vnto the trees, If in trueth ye anoint me King ouer you, then come, and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the Bramble, and deuoure the Cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if yee haue done truly and sincerely, in that yee haue made Abimelech King, and if yee haue dealt well with Jerubbaal, and his house, and haue done vnto him according to the deseruing of his hands:

† Heb. conf. his life.

17 (For my father fought for you, and aduentured his life farre, and deliuered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And yee are risen vp against my fathers house this day, and haue slaine his sonnes, threescore and ten persons, vpon one stone, and haue made Abimelech the sonne of his maidseruant, king ouer the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.)

19 If yee then haue dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, then reioyce yee in Abimelech, and let him also reioyce in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and deuoure the men of Shechem and the house of Milo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Milo, and deuoure Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there for feare of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned thre yeres ouer Israel,

23 Then God sent an euill spirit betwene Abimelech & the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the crueltie done to the threescore and ten sonnes of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid vpon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and vpon the men of Shechem which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. strengthened his hands to kill.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the toppes of the mountaines, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and went ouer to Shechem: and the men of Shechem

put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eate and drinke, and cursed Abimelech.

Or, song.

28 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed said, who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serue him: Is not he the sonne of Jerubbaal: and Zebul his officer: serue the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serue him:

29 And would to God this people were vnder my hand: then would I remoue Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine armie and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the cite heard the wordes of Gaal the sonne of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

Or, him.

31 And he sent messengers vnto Abimelech privately, saying, Behold, Gaal the sonne of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the cite against thee.

† Heb. conf. thy seru. Tarnish.

32 Now therefore vp by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shalbe, that in the morning as soone as the Sunne is vp, thou shalt rise early, and set vpon the cite: and behold, when he and the people that is with him, come out against thee, then mayest thou doe to them: as thou shalt finde occasion.

† Heb. at thine hand shall find.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose vp, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in foure companies.

35 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the cite: and Abimelech rose vp, and the people that were with him, from lying in waite.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people downe fro the top of the mountaines. And Zebul saide vnto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountaines, as if they were men.

37 And Gaal spake againe, and said, See, there come people downe by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plaine of Deonenim.

† Heb. and Or, the ro. gardens of timor.

38 Then said Zebul vnto him, where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, who



who is Abimelech, that wee should serue him? Is not this the people that thou hast despised: Goe out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and hee fledde before him, and many were ouerthrolben and wounded, euen vnto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they tolde Abimelech.

43 And he tooke the people, and diuided them into three companies, and laide waite in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the citie, and he rose vp against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the companie that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the citie: and the two other companies ranne vpon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the citie all that day, and he tooke the citie, and slewe the people that was therein, and beat downe the citie, and solued it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the towne of Shechem heard that, they entered into an holde of the house of the god Berish.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towne of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gate him vp to mount Zalmon, hee and all the people that were with him, and Abimelech tooke an axe in his hand, and cut downe a bough from the trees, and tooke it, and laide it on his shoulder, and said vnto the people that were with him, What ye haue seene me doe, make haste, and doe as I haue done.

*Heb. I haue done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut downe euery man his bough, and folloved Abimelech, and put them to the holde, and set the holde on fire vpon them: so that all the men of the towne of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to The-

bez, and encamped against Thebez, and tooke it.

51 But there was a strong towre within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the citie, and shut it to them, and gate them vp to the top of the towre.

52 And Abimelech came vnto the towre, and fought against it, and went hard vnto the doore of the towre, to burne it with fire.

53 And a certaine woman \* cast a piece of a millstone vpon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his skull.

*\* 2. Sam. 11. 1.*

54 Then hee called hastay vnto the young man his armour-bearer, and said vnto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slewe him: and his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed euery man vnto his place.

56 Thus God rendred the wickednesse of Abimelech which hee did vnto his father, in slaying his seuentie brethren.

57 And all the euill of the men of Shechem, did God render vpon their heads: and vpon them came the curse of Jotham the sonne of Jerubbaal.

## CHAP. X.

1 Tola iudgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Iair, whose thirtie sonnes had thirtie cities. 6 The Philistines and Ammonites oppresse Israel. 10 In their miserie, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Vpon their repentance, hee pitieth them.



And after Abimelech, there arose to defend Israel, Tola the sonne of Dothan, the sonne of Dodai, a man of Machar, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

*Or, deliner. Heb. saue.*

2 And he iudgeth Israel twenty and thre yeeres, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and iudgeth Israel twentie and two yeeres.

4 And hee had thirtie sonnes that rode on thirtie asse-colts, and they had thirtie cities, which are called Hanoth-Jair vnto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

*Or, the villages of Jair.*

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Canon.

6 And



\* Chap. 2.  
1. and 3-7.  
and 4. 1. &c.  
6. 1. &c. 13. 1  
\* Chap. 2.  
13.

6 And\* the children of Israel did evil againe in the sight of the LORD, and serued Baalim and \*Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsooke the LORD, and serued not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and hee solde them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

† Hebr. crushed.

8 And that yere they beered and topressed the children of Israel: eightene yeeres, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed ouer Jordan, to fight also against Iudah, and against Beniamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 And the children of Israel cried vnto the LORD, saying, wee haue sinned against thee, both because wee haue forsaken our God, and also serued Baalim.

11 And the LORD said vnto the children of Israel, Did not I deliuer you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also and the Amalekites, and the Moabites did oppresse you, and ye cried to me, and I deliuered you out of their hand.

\* Deut. 32.  
15. ierem. 2.  
13.

13 \* Yet ye haue forsaken me, and serued other gods: wherefore I will deliuer you no more.

14 Go, and cry vnto the gods which ye haue chosen, let them deliuer you in the time of your tribulation.

† Hebr. is good in thine eyes.

15 And the children of Israel said vnto the LORD, we haue sinned, doe thou vnto vs whatsoever † seemeth good vnto thee, deliuer vs onely, wee pray thee, this day.

† Hebr. gods of strangers.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and serued the LORD: and his soule † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Hebr. was shortened.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Hebr. cried together.

18 And the people and princes of Gilead,

said one to another, what man is hee that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon: he shall be head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

\* Chap. 11.  
6.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The Couenant betweene Iephthah and the Gileadites, that hee should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace betweene him and the Ammonites is in vaine. 29 Iephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

**N**OW \* Iephthah the Gileadite was a mightie man of valour, and he was the sonne of † an harlot: and Gilead begate Iephthah.

\* Hebr. 11.  
32. called Iephth.

† Hebr. an harlot.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sonnes, and his wiues sonnes grew vp, and they thrust out Iephthah, and said vnto him, Thou shalt not inherite in our fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Iephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vaine men to Iephthah, and went out with him.

† Hebr. from the face.

4 And it came to passe, † in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made warre against Israel.

† Hebr. after dayes.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fetch Iephthah out of the land of Tob,

6 And they said vnto Iephthah, Come and bee our Captaine, that wee may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Iephthah said vnto the Elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house: And why are ye come vnto mee now when ye are in distresse?

8 And the Elders of Gilead said vnto Iephthah, Therefore we turne againe to thee now, that thou mayest go with vs, and fight against the children of Ammon, and bee our head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Iephthah said vnto the Elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home againe to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliuer them before me; shall I be your head?

10 And the Elders of Gilead said vnto Iephthah, The LORD be witness betweene vs, if we doe not so according to thy words.

† Hebr. be the bearer betweene vs.

11 Then Iephthah went with the Elders



ders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captaine ouer them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers vnto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, what hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against mee to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered vnto the messengers of Jephthah; \* Because Israel tooke away my land when they came vp out of Egypt, from Arnon euen vnto Jabbok, and vnto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands againe peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers againe vnto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said vnto him, Thus saith Jephthah; \* Israel tooke not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came vp from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness, vnto the red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then \* Israel sent messengers vnto the king of Edom saying, Let me, I pray thee, passe through thy land. But the king of Edom would not hearken thereto: And in like manner they sent vnto the king of Moab: but hee would not consent: & Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the Eastside of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, \* but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 And \* Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said vnto him, Let vs passe, we pray thee, thorow thy land, vnto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel, to passe through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel deliuered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they possessed \* all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon euen vnto Jabbok, and from the wilderness euen vnto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possesse it?

24 Wilt not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy god giueth thee to possesse: so whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before vs, them will we possesse.

25 \* And now, art thou any thing better then Balak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab? Did hee euer striue against Israel, or did hee euer fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and her towne, and in Arcoer, and her towne, and in all the cities that bee along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred yeeres: why therefore did yet not recover them within that time?

27 Wherefore, I haue not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to warre against mee: the LORD the Judge, bee Judge this day betwene the children of Israel, and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not vnto the words of Jephthah which hee sent him.

29 Then the Spirit of the LORD came vpon Jephthah, and he passed ouer Gilead and Danasseh, and passed ouer Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead hee passed ouer vnto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah bowed a bowe vnto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without faile deliuer the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that <sup>†</sup>whatsoever cometh forth of the doores of my house to meete me, when I returne in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, and I will offer it vp for a burnt offering.

32 So Jephthah passed ouer vnto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD deliuered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Arcoer, euen till thou come to Hannith, euen twentie cities, and vnto the plaine of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon

\* Deut. 2. 36.

\* Num. 22. 2. deut. 23. 4. iosh. 24. 9

† Hebr. that which cometh forth shall come forth.

Or, I will offer it, &c.

Or, And.



mon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to Mizpeh vnto his house, and beholde, his daughter came out to meete him with timbrels and wiche dances, and she was his onely childe: beside her he had neither sonne nor daughter.

¶ Or, he had not of his owne either sonne or daughter. Heb. of himselfe.

35 And it came to passe when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I haue opened my mouth vnto the LORD, and I cannot goe backe.

36 And she said vnto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth vnto the LORD, doe to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, euen of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said vnto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may goe vp and doloue vpon the mountaines, and bewaile my virginity, I, and my fellows.

¶ Heb. Goe, and goe downe.

38 And he said, Goe. And he sent her away for two moneths, and shee went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity vpon the mountaines.

39 And it came to passe at the ende of two moneths that shee returned vnto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man: for it was a custome in Israel,

¶ Or, ordinance.

40 That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite foure dayes in a yeere.

¶ Heb. from yeere to yeere. Or, to talke with.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slaine by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirtie sonnes and thirtie daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon who had fourtie sonnes, and thirtie nephewes, iudged Israel.

¶ And the men of Ephraim gathered themselues together, and went Northward, & said vnto Jephthah, wherefore passedst thou ouer to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call vs to goe with thee: wee will burne thine house vpon thee with fire.

¶ Heb. were called.

2 And Jephthah saide vnto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye deliuered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saue that ye deliuered me not, I put my life in my handes, and passed ouer against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliuered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come vnto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Wee Gileadites are fugitiues of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites and among the Danaites.

5 And the Gileadites tooke the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so that when those Ephraimites which were escaped saide, Let me go ouer, that the men of Gilead said vnto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they vnto him, Say now, Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for hee could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they tooke him, and slewe him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourtie & two thousand.

7 And Jephthah iudged Israel six yeeres: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem iudged Israel.

9 And hee had thirtie sonnes, and thirtie daughters, whome hee sent abroad, and tooke in thirtie daughters from abroad for his sonnes. And hee iudged Israel seven yeeres.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 And after him, Elon, a Zebulonite iudged Israel, and he iudged Israel ten yeeres.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aialon in the country of Zebulun.

13 And after him, Abdon, the sonne of Hillel a Pirathonite iudged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sonnes, and thirtie nephewes, that rode on threescore and ten asse-colls: and he iudged Israel eight yeeres,

¶ Heb. fourty sonnes.



15 And Abdon the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An Angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The Angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the Angel is discovered. 24 Samson is borne.

**A**ND the children of Israel did euill againe in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD deliuered them into the hand of the Philistines forty yeeres.

2 ¶ And there was a certaine man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the Angel of the LORD appeared vnto the woman, and said vnto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and beare a sonne.

4 Now therefore beware \*I pray thee, and drinke not wine, nor strong drinke, and eat not any vncleane thing.

5 For loe, thou shalt conceive, and beare a sonne, and \*no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite vnto God from the wombe: and he shall begin to deliuer Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying: A man of God came vnto mee, and his countenance was like the countenance of an Angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said vnto mee, Behold, thou shalt conceive and beare a sonne: and now, drinke no wine nor strong drinke, neither eate any vncleane thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the wombe, to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send, come againe vnto vs, & teach vs what we shall do vnto the childe that shall be borne.

9 And God hearkened to the voyce of Manoah; and the Angel of God came againe vnto the woman as shee

sate in the field: But Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ranne, and shewed her husband, and said vnto him; Behold, the man hath appeared vnto me, that came vnto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said vnto him, Art thou the man that spakest vnto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: †How shall wee order the childe, and †how shall we doe vnto him?

13 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Manoah, Of all that I said vnto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eate of any thing that cometh of the Vine, neither let her drinke wine or strong drinke, nor eat any vncleane thing: all that I commanded her, let her obserue.

15 ¶ And Manoah saide vnto the Angel of the LORD, I pray thee let vs deteine thee, vntill wee shall haue made ready a kid †for thee.

16 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Manoah, Though thou deteine mee, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it vnto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an Angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said vnto the Angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may doe thee honour?

18 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is †secret?

19 So Manoah tooke a kid, with a meat offering, and offered it vpon a rocke vnto the LORD: and the Angel did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went vp toward heauen from off the altar, that the Angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the Angel of the LORD did no more appeare to Manoah and to his wife:) then Manoah knewe that he was an Angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said vnto his wife,

A s

\*we

†Hebr. added to commit, &c.  
\*Chap. 2.  
11. and 3. 7.  
and 4. 1.  
and 6. 1. and  
10. 6.

\*Num. 6.  
2. 3.

\*Num. 6. 5.  
1. sam. 1.  
11.

†Hebr. what shall be the manner of the, &c.  
‡Or, what shall he doe?  
Hebr. What shall be his worke?

†Hebr. before thee.

‡Or, wonderfull.



# Samsons mariage: Iudges. His riddle.

\*Exod. 33.  
20. chap. 6.  
22.

\*Wee shall surely die, because wee haue scene God.

23 But his wife said vnto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill vs, he would not haue receiued a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would hee haue shewed vs all these things, nor would as at this time haue told vs such things as these.

24 And the woman bare a sonne, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, & the LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD beganne to moue him at times in the campe of Dan, betweene Zorah and Eshtaol.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 2 In his iourney hee killeth a Lion. 8 In a second iourney hee findeth hony in the carkeis. 10 Samsons marriage feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made knowen. 19 He spoileth thirtie Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

**A**ND Samson went down to Timnath, and saue a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And hee came vp, and told his father and his mother, and said, I haue scene a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said vnto him, Is there neuer a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said vnto his father, Get her for me, for shee pleaseth me well.

† Heb. she is right in mine eyes.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that hee sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion ouer Israel.

5 And then went Samson downe, and his father & his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young Lion roared † against him.

† Heb. in meeting him.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily vpon him, and hee rent him as he would haue rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but hee told not his father or his mother what hee had done.

7 And hee went downe and talked with the woman, and shee pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time hee returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carkeis of the Lion: and beholde, there was a swarme of Bees, and honie in the carkeis of the Lion.

9 And hee tooke thereof in his handes, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and hee gaue them, and they did eate: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carkeis of the Lion.

10 So his father went downe vnto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so vsed the youngmen to doe.

11 And it came to passe when they saw him, that they brought thirtie companions to be with him.

12 And Samson said vnto them, I will now put forth a riddle vnto you: if you can certainly declare it me, within the seuen dayes of the feast, and finde it out, then I will giue you thirtie sheetes, and thirtie change of garments:

Or, him.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall yee giue me thirtie sheetes, and thirtie change of garments. And they said vnto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may heare it.

14 And hee said vnto them, Out of the eater came forth meate, and out of the strong came forth sweetnesse. And they could not in thre dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to passe on the seuenth day, that they said vnto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that hee may declare vnto vs the riddle, lest we burne thee and thy fathers house with fire: haue yee called vs, † to take that wee haue: is it not so?

† Heb. sup. seuen, or impossible or?

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou doest but hate me, and louest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle vnto the children of my people, and hast not tolde it me. And hee said vnto her, Behold, I haue not tolde it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 And shee wept before him the seuen dayes, while the feast lasted: and it came to passe on the seuenth day, that he tolde her, because shee lay sore vpon him: and she tolde the riddle to the children of her people.

Or, the end of the feast dayes, &c.

18 And



18 And the men of the city said vnto him on the seuenth day before the sunne went downe, what is sweeter then honie: and what is stronger then a Lion: And he said vnto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, yee had not found out my riddle.

19 And the Spirit of the LORD came vpon him, and hee went downe to Ashkelon, and slewe thirtie men of them, and tooke their spoile, and gaue change of garments vnto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and hee went vp to his fathers house.

20 But Samsons wife was giuen to his companion, whom hee had vsed as his friend.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines come with foxes and firebrands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Iudah and deliuered to the Philistines. 14 Hee killeth them with a iawbone. 18 God maketh the fountaine En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

**B**Ut it came to passe within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will goe in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to goe in.

2 And her father saide, I verily thought that thou haddest bitterly hated her, therefore I gaue her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer then she: I take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

3 And Samson said concerning them, Now shal I be more blamelesse then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught thre hundred foxes, and tooke firebrands, and turned taile to taile, and put a firebrand in the midst betweene two tailes.

5 And when hee had set the brands on fire, he let them goe into the standing corne of the Philistines, and burnt vp both the thockes, and also the standing corne, with the vineyards and oliues.

6 Then the Philistines saide, who hath done this: and they answered, Samson the sonne in law of

the Timnite, because hee had taken his wife, and giuen her to his companion. And the Philistines came vp, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said vnto them, Though ye haue done this, yet will I be auenged of you, and after that, I will teale.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh, with a great slaughter, and hee went down and dwelt in the top of the rocke Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went vp, and pitched in Iudah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Iudah said, why are ye come vp against vs: and they answered, To bind Samson are we come vp, to doe to him, as he hath done to vs.

11 Then three thousand men of Iudah went to the top of the rocke Etam, and layd to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers ouer vs: what is this that thou hast done vnto vs: And he said vnto them, As they did vnto me, so haue I done vnto them.

12 And they said vnto him, wee are come downe to binde thee, that we may deliuer thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said vnto them, Swear vnto me, that yee will not fail vpon me your selues.

13 And they spake vnto him, saying, No: but wee will binde thee fast, and deliuer thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cordes, and brought him vp from the rocke.

14 And when he came vnto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily vpon him, and the cordes that were vpon his armes became as flaxe that was burnt with fire, & his bands loosd from off his hands.

15 And he found a new iawbone of an asse, and put forth his hand, and tooke it, and slewe a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, with the iawbone of an asse, I heapes vpon heapes, with the iaw of an asse haue I slaine a thousand men.

17 And it came to passe when he had made an end of speaking, that hee cast away the iaw bone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi.

18 And hee was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou

Or, apparell.

† Heb. went downe.

† Heb. let her be thine.

Or, now shal I be blamelesse from the Philistines, though, &c.

† Heb. were melted.  
† Heb. mist.

† Heb. an heape, two heapes.

† That is, The lifting up of the iaw-bone, or, casting away of the iaw-bone.



# Samson and Delilah: Iudges. She betrayeth him.

hast given this great deliuerance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the vncircumcised:

¶ Or, Lehi.

19 But God claue an hollow place that was in the iawbe, and there came water thereout, & when he had drunke, his spirit came againe, and he renued: wherefore hee called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi, vnto this day:

¶ That is, the well of him that called or cried.

20 And he iudged Israel in the dayes of the Philistines twentie yeeres.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, entiseth Samson. 6 Thise she is deceived. 15 At last shee overcometh him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength renewing, hee pulleth downe the house vpon the Philistines, and dieth.

† Heb. a woman an harlot.

**T**hen went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in vnto her.

† Heb. silent.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and layd wait for him all night in the gate of the citie, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him.

† Heb. with the barre.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and tooke the doores of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, & barre and all, and put them vpon his shoulders, and caried them vp to the toppe of an hill that is before Hebron.

¶ Or, by the brooke.

4 And it came to passe after ward, that he loued a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

¶ Or, humble.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came vp vnto her, and said vnto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what meanes we may preuaile against him, that we may bind him, to afflict him: and we will giue thee euery one of vs, eleuen hundredeth pieces of siluer.

¶ Or, newe cords, hee. moist.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tel me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound, to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said vnto her, If they binde mee with seuen greene withs, that were neuer dried, then shall

I be weake, and be as another man.

† Heb. one.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought vp to her seuen greene withs, which had not bene dried, & she bound him with them.

9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber: and she said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken, when it toucheth the fire: so his strength was not knownen.

† Heb. smelt. lath.

10 And Delilah said vnto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told mee lies: now tell mee, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said vnto her, If they bind me fast with newe ropes that neuer were occupied, then shall I be weake, and be as another man.

† Heb. when with newe bath matins done.

12 Delilah therfore tooke new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) and hee brake them from off his armes, like a threed.

13 And Delilah said vnto Samson, Hither to thou hast mocked me, and told mee lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said vnto her, If thou weauest the seuen lockes of my head with the web,

14 And she fastened it with the pinne, and said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And hee awaked out of his sleepe, and went away with the pinne of the beame, & with the web.

15 And shee said vnto him, How canst thou say, I lone thee, when thine heart is not with mee? Thou hast mocked mee these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And it came to passe, when she pressed him daily with her wordes, and vexed him, so that his soule was vexed vnto death,

† Heb. smelt. ned.

17 That he told her all his heart, and said vnto her, There hath not come a razor vpon mine head: for I have bene a Nazarite vnto God from my mothers wombe: If I bee shauen, then my strength will goe from me, and I shall become weake, and be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the Lords of the Philistines, saying, Come vp this once, for hee hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines



Philistines came vnto her, & brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleepe vpon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shauē off the seuen lockes of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And hee awoke out of his sleepe, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my selfe. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 But the Philistines tooke him and put out his eyes, and brought him downe to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit, the haire of his head began to grow againe, after he was shauen.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice vnto Dagon their god, and to reioyce: for they said, Our god hath deliuered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath deliuered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, which slew many of vs.

25 And it came to passe when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that hee may make vs sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house, and he made them sport, and they set him betweene the pillars.

26 And Samson said vnto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer mee, that I may feelee the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may leane vpon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there: and there were vpon the roofoe about three thousand men and women, that behelde while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called vnto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember mee, I pray thee, & strengthen mee, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once auenged of the Philistines, for my two eyes.

29 And Samson tooke hold of the two middle pillars, vpon which the house stood, and on which it was borne

vp, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines: & he bowed himselfe with all his might: and the house fel vpon the lords, and vpon all the people that were therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were more, then they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came downe, and tooke him, and brought him vp, and buried him betweene Zorah and Ehtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and hee iudged Israel twentie yeeres.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh Images, 5 and hee ornaments for them. 6 He hireth a Levite to be his Priest.

**A**ND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said vnto his mother, The eleuen hundred shekels of siluer, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine eares, behold, the siluer is with mee, I tooke it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my sonne.

3 And when hee had restored the eleuen hundred shekels of siluer to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the siluer vnto the LORD, from my hand, for my sonne, to make a grauen image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it vnto thee.

4 Yet hee restored the money vnto his mother, and his mother tooke two hundred shekels of siluer, and gaue them to the founder, who made thereof a grauen image and a molten image, and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an Ephod, and Teraphim, and consecrated one of his sonnes, who became his Priest.

6 In those dayes there was no king in Israel, but euery man did that which was right in his owne eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Bethlechem Judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the

† Hebr. my fault.

† Hebr. bound.

† Or, as when he was shaven.

† Hebr. and who multiplied our shame.

† Hebr. before them.

† Or, he leaned on them.

\* Chap. 8.

27.

\* Gen. 31.

19. ofe. 2. 4.

† Hebr. filled the hand.

\* Chap. 18.

1. and 21.

25.



citie from Bethlehem Judah, to sojourn where he could finde a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, <sup>† as he journeyed.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. in making his way.</sup>

9 And Micah said vnto him, whence comest thou? And he said vnto him, I am a Leuite, of Bethlehem Judah, and I goe to sojourn where I may finde a place.

<sup>† Or, a double suit, &c. Heb. an order of garments.</sup>

10 And Micah said vnto him, Dwelt with me, and be vnto me a father and a Priest, and I will giue thee ten shekels of silver by the yeere, and a suite of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Leuite went in.

11 And the Leuite was content to dwell with the man, and the yong man was vnto him as one of his sonnes.

12 And Micah consecrated the Leuite, and the yong man became his Priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will doe me good, seeing I haue a Leuite to my Priest.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seeke out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Iouathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring backe newes of good hope. 11 Sixe hundred men are sent to surprize it. 14 In the way they robbe Micah of his Priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish and call it Dan. 30 They set vp Idolatrie, wherein Iouathan inherited the Priesthood.

\* Chap. 17. 6. and 21. 25.

**I**n those dayes there was no king in Israel: and in those daies the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for vnto that day, all their inheritance had not fallen vnto them, among the tribes of Israel.

<sup>† Hebr. sooner.</sup>

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, <sup>† men of valour,</sup> from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it, and they said vnto them, Goe, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the yong man the Leuite: and they turned in thither, & said vnto him, who brought thee hither? And what makest thou in this place: and what hast thou here?

4 And hee said vnto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his Priest.

5 And they said vnto him, Alke counsell, we pray thee, of God, that we may know, whether our way which we goe, shall be prosperous.

6 And the Priest said vnto them, Goe in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye goe.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and said the people that were therein, how they dwell carelesse, after the maner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no magistrate in the land that might put them to shame in any thing, and they were farre from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man.

<sup>† Heb. posses- four, or more of restraint.</sup>

8 And they came vnto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said vnto them, what say ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may goe by against them: for we haue seene the land, and behold, it is very good: and are ye still? See not slothfull to goe, and to enter to possesse the land.

10 When ye goe, ye shall come vnto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath giuen it into your handes: a place where there is no want of any thing, that is in the earth.

11 And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, sixe hundred men, <sup>† appoynted with weapons of warre.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. girded.</sup>

12 And they went by, and pitched in Kiriath-earim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Bahaneh-Dan, vnto this day: behold, it is behinde Kiriath-earim.

13 And they passed thence vnto mount Ephraim, and came vnto the house of Micah.

14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the countrey of Laish, and saide vnto their brethren, Doe ye know that there is in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphim, and a grauen image, and a molten image: Now therefore consider what ye haue to doe.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the yong man the Leuite, even vnto the house of Micah, and <sup>† saluted him.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. asked him of peace.</sup>

16 And the six hundred men appoynted

ted



ted with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went vp and came in thither, and tooke the grauen image, and the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: and the Priest stood in the entering of the gate, with the five hundred men that were appointed with weapons of warre.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carued image, the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: then said the Priest vnto them, what doe ye?

19 And they said vnto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand vpon thy mouth, and goe with vs, and bee to vs a father and a Priest: Is it better for thee to bee a Priest vnto the house of one man, or that thou be a Priest vnto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the Priests heart was glad, and he tooke the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the grauen image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned, and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattell, and the cariage before them.

22 And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses neere to Micahs house, were gathered together, and ouertooke the children of Dan.

23 And they cried vnto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said vnto Micah, what addest thee, that thou connect with such a company?

24 And he said, Yee haue taken away my gods which I made, and the Priest, and ye are gone away: and what haue I more: and what is this that yee say vnto me, what addest thee?

25 And the children of Dan said vnto him, Let not thy voyce bee heard among vs, lest angry fellows run vp on thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lines of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saide that they were too strong for him, he turned and went backe vnto his house.

27 And they tooke the things which Micah had made, and the Priest which hee had, and came vnto Laish, vnto a people that were at quiet, and secure, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the citie with fire.

28 And there was no deliuerer, because it was farre from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man: and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob, and they built a citie, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the \*city, Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was borne vnto Israel: howbeit the name of the citie was Laish at the first.

30 And the children of Dan set vp the grauen image: and Jonathan the sonne of Gerthom, the sonne of Danasseh, hee and his sonnes, were Priests to the tribe of Dan, vntill the day of the captiuitie of the land.

31 And they set them vp Micahs grauen image, which hee made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

# C H A P. XIX.

1 A Leuite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeonites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He diuideth her into twelue pieces to send them to the twelue tribes.

**A**N D it came to passe in those dayes, \* when there was no King in Israel, that there was a certaine Leuite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who tooke to him † a concubine out of Bethlehem Judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him vnto her fathers house to Bethlehem Judah, and was there ‖ foure whole moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speake † friendly vnto her, and to bring her againe, hauing his seruant with him, and a couple of asses: and shee brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he reioyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damosels father, reteined him, and hee abode with him three dayes: so they did eate and drinke, and lodged there.

5 And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose vp to depart: and the damosels father saide vnto his sonne in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and after ward goe your way.

\* Iosh. 19. 47.

\* Chap. 17. 6. and 18. 1 and 21. 25.

† Heb. a woman a concubine, or a wife a concubine.

‖ Or, a yeere and foure moneths. Heb. dayes, foure moneths.

† Heb. to her heart.

† Heb. strengthen.

† Heb. that thou art gathered together?

† Heb. sister of foule.



# The Leuites wife Iudges. is forced to death.

6 And they sate downe, and did eat and drinke both of them together: for the damosels father had sate vnto the man, & content, I pray thee, and tary all night, and let thine heart be merrie.

7 And when the man rose vp to depart, his father in law byged him: therfore he lodged there againe.

8 And hee arole early in the morning on the fift day to depart, and the damosels father sayd, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they taried <sup>†</sup> vntill after noone, and they did eate both of them.

† Heb. till the day declined.

9 And when the man rose vp to depart, hee and his concubine, and his seruant; his father in law, the damosels father, said vnto him, Behold, now the day draweth towardes euening, I pray you tary all night: behold, <sup>†</sup> the day groweth to an ende, lodge heere, that thine heart may be merrie; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest goe home.

† Heb. is awake.

† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.

† Heb. to thy tent.

10 But the man would not tary that night, but he rose vp and departed, and came <sup>†</sup> ouer against Iebus (which is Ierusalem:) and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

† Heb. to ouer against Iebus.

11 And when they were by Iebus, the day was farre spent, and the seruant said vnto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let vs turne in into this cite of the Iebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said vnto him, we will not turne aside hither into the cite of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we wil passe ouer to Gibeah.

13 And hee sayde vnto his seruant, Come, and let vs draw neere to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sunne went downe vpon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sate him downe in a street of the cite: for there was no man that tooke them into his house to lodging.

16 And behold, there came an olde man from his worke out of the field at euen, which was also of mount Ephraim; and hee sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Beniamites.

17 And when he had lift vp his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the streete

of the cite: and the old man said, Whither goest thou: and whence comiest thou?

18 And he said vnto him, We are passing from Bethlehem Iudah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehem Iudah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD, and there is no man that <sup>†</sup> receiueth me to house.

† Heb. ga. thereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and prouender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy seruants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the olde man said, Peace be with thee; howsoeuer, let all thy wants lie vpon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gaue prouender vnto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eate and drinke.

22 And as they were making their hearts merrie, behold, the men of the cite, certaine sonnes of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the doore, and spake to the master of the house, the olde man, saying; Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And <sup>\*</sup> the man, the master of the house, went out vnto them, and said vnto them, Nay my brethren, nay, I pray you doe not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, doe not this folly.

\* Genl. 19.6.

24 Behold, here is my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I wil bring out now, and humble yee them, and doe with them what seemeth good vnto you: but vnto this man doe not <sup>†</sup> so vile a thing.

† Heb. the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man tooke his concubine, and brought her forth vnto them, and they knew her, and abused her all the night vntill the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her goe.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell downe at the doore of the mans house, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose vp in the morning, & opened the doores of the house, and went out to goe his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen downe at the doore of the house, and her hands were vpon the threshold.

28 And



28 And he said vnto her, Up, and let vs be going. But none answered: then the man tooke her vp vpon an asse, and the man rose vp, and gate him vnto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, hee tooke a knife, and layd hold on his concubine, and diuided her, together with her bones, into twelue peeces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seene, from the day that the children of Israel came vp out of the land of Egypt, vnto this day: consider of it, take aduise, and speake your mindes.

### CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a generall assembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly.

12 The Beniamites being cited, make head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two battels looke fourty thousand. 26 They destroy by a stratageme all the Beniamites, except sixe hundred.

**T**hen all the children of Israel went out, and the Congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, vnto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chiefe of all the people, euen of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, foure hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone vp to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell vs, how was this wickednesse?

4 And the Levite the husband of the woman that was slaine, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about vpon me by night, and thought to haue slaine mee, and my concubine haue they forced that she is dead.

6 And I tooke my concubine, and cut her in peeces, and sent her thoroughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they haue committed wickednesse and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel, giue here your aduise and counsell.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, we will not any of vs goe to his tent, neither will wee any of vs turne into his house:

9 But now, this shall bee the thing which we will doe to Gibeah, we will goe vp by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuall for the people, that they may doe, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they haue wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the citie, knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men thorow all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, what wickednesse is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliuer vs the men, the children of Belial which are in Gibeah, that wee may put them to death, and put away euill from Israel: but the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, vnto Gibeah, to goe out to battell against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twentie and sixe thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seuen hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seuen hundred chosen men \* left handed, euery one could sling stones at an haire breadth, and not misse.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred foure hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these were men of warre.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went vp to the house of God, and asked counsell of God, and saide, which of vs shall goe vp first to the battell against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall goe vp first.

19 And the children of Israel rose vp in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And

† Heb. the man the Levite.

† Heb. humbled.

† Heb. fellows.

\* Chap. 3. 15.



# The Israelites warre Iudges. with Benjamin,

20 And the men of Israel went out to battell against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed downe to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty & two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, & set their battell againe in aray, in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went by and wept before the LORD untill Euen, and asked counsell of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe by againe to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother: And the LORD saide, Goe by against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came neere against the children of Benjamin, the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, & destroyed downe to the ground of the children of Israel againe, eighteen thousand men, all these dyed the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went by, and came vnto the house of God, and wept, and faste there before the LORD, and fasted that day untill Euen, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the Arke of p̄covenant of God was there in those daies,

28 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron stood before it in those dayes.) saying, Shall I yet againe goe out to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease: And the LORD said, Goe by: for to morrow I will deliuer them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set iyers in waite round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went by against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were draynen away from the citie, and they began to smite of the people and kill as at other times, in the high wayes, of which one goeth by to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirtie men of Israel.

† Hebr. to smite of the people w<sup>ch</sup> ded at G<sup>e</sup>.  
¶ Or, Bethel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten downe before vs, as at the first: But the children of Israel said, Let vs flee, and draw them from the citie, vnto the high wayes.

33 And all the men of Israel rose by out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal Tamar: and the iyers in waite of Israel came forth out of their places, euen out of the meadowes of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men, out of all Israel, and the battell was sore: but they knew not that euill was neere them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel, and the children of Israel destroyed of the Beniamites that day, twentie and five thousand, and an hundred men; all these dyed the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gaue place to the Beniamites, because they trusted vnto the iyers in waite, which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the iyers in waite hasted, and rushed vpon Gibeah, and the iyers in waite dyed themselves along, and smote all the citie with the edge of the sword.

38 Nowe there was an appointed signe between the men of Israel and the iyers in waite, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise by out of the citie.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battell, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirtie persons: for they saide, Surely they are smitten downe before vs, as in the first battell.

40 But when the flame began to arise by out of the citie, with a pillar of smoke, the Beniamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the citie ascended by to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned againe, the men of Benjamin were amaled; for they saw that euill was come vpon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel, vnto the way of the wilderness, but the battell ouertooke them: & them which came out of the citie, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they inclosed the Beniamites round about, and chased them, and trode them downe with ease, & ouer against Gibeah toward the sunne rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eightene

¶ Or, made a long sound with the trumpet.  
¶ Or, fire.  
† Heb. with.

† Heb. destruction.

† Heb. to smite the wounded.

† Heb. the smoke of the furnace.

† Heb. saw them.

¶ Or, from Menachem.  
G<sup>e</sup>.  
† Heb. was over against.



eightene thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness vnto the rocke of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high wayes fve thousand men: and pursued hard after them vnto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twentie and fve thousand men that drew the sword: all these were men of valour.

\* Chap. 21.  
13.

47 \* But six hundred men turned and fledde to the wilderness vnto the rocke Rimmon, and abode in the rocke Rimmon foure moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned againe vpon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of euery cite, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

† Heb. was found.  
† Heb. were found.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewaile the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Iabesh Gilead they prouide them foure hundred wiues. 16 They aduise them to surpise the virgins that daunced at Shiloh.

**N**Owe the men of Israel had sworne in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of vs giue his daughter vnto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till euen before God, and lift vp their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to passe in Israel, that there should bee to day one tribe lacking in Israel:

4 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an Altar, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel sayd, who is there among all the tribes of Israel, that came not vp with the congregation vnto the LORD: for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not vp to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, he shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall wee doe for wiues for them that remaine, seeing wee haue sworne by the LORD, that wee will not giue them of our daughters to wiues:

8 And they said, what one is there of the tribes of Israel, that came not vp to Mizpeh to the LORD: And behold, there came none to the campe from Iabesh Gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelue thousand men of the valiantest, and commaunded them, saying, Goe, and smite the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that yee shall doe, \* yee shall utterly destroy euery male, and euery woman that hath been by man.

\* Num. 31.  
17.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead, foure hundred yong virgins that had knowen no man, by lying with any male: and they brought them vnto the campe to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. knowing with man.  
† Heb. yong women virgins.

13 And the whole Congregation sent some to speake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rocke Rimmon, and to call peaceably vnto them.

† Heb. and spake and called.  
† Or, procure peace.

14 And Benjamin came againe at that time, and they gaue them wiues which they had saved alive of the women of Iabesh Gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the Elders of the Congregation said, how shall we doe for wiues for them that remaine: seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin.

17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that bee escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit wee may not giue them wiues of our daughters. For the children of Israel haue sworne, saying, Cursed be he that giueth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh <sup>†</sup>perely, in a place which is on the Northside of Bethel on the East side of the hie way that

† Heb. from yeere to yeere.  
† Or, towards the Sunne rising.  
† Or, on.



that goeth by from Bethel to Shechem, and on the South of Lebanon.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Goe and be in wait in the vineyards.

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to daunce in daunces, then come yee out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and goe to the land of Benjamin.

¶ Or, gratifie  
us in them.

22 And it shall bee when their fathers or their brethren come vnto vs to complaine, that we will say vnto them, ¶ Bee fauourable vnto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the warre: for yee did

not giue vnto them at this time, that you should be guiltie.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and tooke them wives according to their number, of them that daunced, whome they caught: and they went and returned vnto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 \* In those dayes there was no King in Israel: every man did that which was right in his owne eyes.

\* Comp. 17.  
6. and 18.  
1. and 19.1.

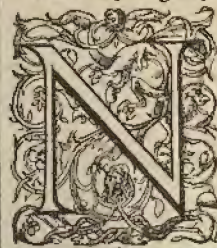


## THE BOOKE OF Ruth.

### CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, hauing married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaueth her, but Ruth with great constancie accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly receiued.

† Hebr.  
iudged.



OWE it came to passe in the dayes when † Iudges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certaine man of Bethlehem Iudah, went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sonnes.

† Hebr. were.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife, Naomi, and the name of his two sonnes, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem Iudah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomies hus-

band died, and shee was left, and her two sonnes;

4 And they tooke them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeeres.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sonnes, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then shee arose with her daughters in law, that shee might returne from the countrey of Moab: for shee had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giuing them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to returne vnto the land of Iudah.

8 And Naomi said vnto her two daughters in law, Goe, returne each to her mothers house: the LORD deale kindly with you, as ye haue dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD graunt you, that you may finde rest each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them,



them, and they lift by their voyce and wept.

10 And they said vnto her, Surely wee will returne with thee, vnto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turne againe, my daughters: why will you goe with mee? Are there yet any moe sonnes in my wombe, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turne againe, my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to haue an husband: if I should say, I haue hope, if I should haue a husband also to night, and should also beare sonnes:

13 Would ye tary for them till they were growen: Would ye stay for them from hauing husbands: nay my daughters: for it grieueth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift by their voyce, and wept againe: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth claued vnto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone backe vnto her people, and vnto her gods: returne thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Intreate mee not to leaue thee, or to returne from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will goe: and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, wil I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD doe so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.

18 When shee saide that shee was stedfastly minded to goe with her, then shee left speaking vnto her.

19 So they two went vntill they came to Bethlehem: And it came to passe when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the cite was moued about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said vnto them, Call me not Naomi; call mee Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home againe empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law

with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem, in the beginning of barley harvest.

## CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great fauour. 18 That which she got, shee carrieth to Naomi.

And Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the familie of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess laide vnto Naomi, Let me now goe to the field, and gleane eares of corne after him, in whose sight I shall finde grace. And shee laide vnto her, Goe, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her <sup>†</sup>happe was to light on a part of the fiede belonging vnto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said vnto the reapers, The LORD bee with you; and they answered him, The LORD blesse thee.

5 Then said Boaz vnto his seruant, that was set ouer the reapers, whose damosell is this?

6 And the seruant that was set ouer the reapers, answered and said, It is the Moabitish damosell that came backe with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let mee gleane and gather after the reapers amongst the sheanes: so shee came, and hath continued euen from the morning vntill now, that shee taried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz vnto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Goe not to gleane in another field, neither goe from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they doe reape, and go thou after them: haue I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee: and when thou art athirst, goe vnto the vessels, and drinke of that which the yong men haue drawen.

10 Then she fel on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and said vnto him,

Or, if I were with an husband, <sup>†</sup> Heb. hope.

† Heb. I haue much bitterness.

Or, be not against me.

† Heb. strengthened her selfe.

That is, pleasant. That is, bitter.

† Heb. happe happened. <sup>†</sup> Called Mar. 1.5. Boaz.



him, why haue I found grate in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said vnto her, It hath fully bene shewed me, all that thou hast done vnto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy natiuitie, and art come vnto a people, which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy worke, and a full reward be giuen thee of the LORD God of Israel, vnder whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ¶ Let me finde fauour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted mee, and for that thou hast spoken friendly vnto thine handmaid, though I be not like vnto one of thy hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz sayde vnto her, At meale time come thou hither, and eate of the bread, and dip thy morsell in the vineger. And shee sate beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corne, and shee did eate, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when shee was risen vp to gleane, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her gleane euen among the sheaves, & reproch her not.

16 And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leaue them that she may gleane them, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field vntill euen, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an Ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And shee tooke it by, and went into the citie: and her mother in lawe saide what shee had gleaned: and shee brought forth, and gaue to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in lawe said vnto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day: and where wroughtest thou: blessed be hee that did take knowledge of thee. And shee shewed her mother in lawe with whom shee had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said vnto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindnesse to the liuing and to the dead. And Naomi said vnto her, The man is neere of kin vnto vs, ¶ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said,

He said vnto me also, Thou shalt keepe fast by my yong men, vntill they haue ended all my haruest.

22 And Naomi said vnto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou goe out with his maidens, that they meete thee not in any other field.

23 So shee kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to gleane, vnto the end of barley haruest, and of wheat haruest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

### CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feete. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with sixe measures of barley.

**T**hen Naomi her mother in lawe said vnto her, My daughter, shal I not seeke rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing floore.

3 Wash thy selfe therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment vpon thee, and get thee downe to the floore: but make not thy selfe knowne vnto the man, vntill hee shall haue done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when hee lieth downe, that thou shalt marke the place where hee shall lie, and thou shalt goe in, and vncouer his feete, and lay thee downe, and he will tell thee what thou shalt doe.

5 And shee said vnto her, All that thou sayest vnto me, I will doe.

6 ¶ And she went downe vnto the floore, and did according to all that her mother in lawe bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunke, and his heart was merrie, hee went to lie downe at the ende of the heape of corne: and she came softly, and vncouered his feet, and laid her downe.

8 ¶ And it came to passe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himselfe: and behold, a woman lay at his feete.

9 And hee said, who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt ouer thine handmaid, for thou art ¶ a neere kinsman.

10 And

¶ Or, I finde fauour.

† Heb. to the heart.

† Heb. shames her not.

¶ Or, follow on thee.

¶ Or, lieth she downe that was a kinsman.

¶ Or, soke holden.

¶ Or, ouer the hath right covered.

¶ Or, one that hath right to redeeme.



10 And hee said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindnesse in the latter ende, then at the beginning, in as much as thou followedst not yong men, whether poore, or rich.

11 And now my daughter, feare not, I will doe to thee all that thou requirest: for all the <sup>†</sup>citie of my people doeth know, that thou art a vertuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I am thy neare kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer then I.

13 Tary this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if hee will performe vnto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him doe the kinsmans part: but if hee will not doe the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I doe the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liueth: he doth vntill the morning.

14 And shee lay at his feete vntill the morning: and she rose vp before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be knowen, that a woman came into the floore.

15 Also he said, Bring the <sup>||</sup>baile that thou hast vpon thee, and holde it. And when she helde it, he measured sixe measures of barley, and laide it on her: and he went into the citie.

16 And when shee came to her mother in law, she said, who art thou, my daughter: and she tolde her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These sixe measures of barley gaue he me, for he said to me, So not emptie vnto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, vntill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, vntill he haue finished the thing this day.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Boaz calleth into iudgment the next kinsman.

6 Here refuseth the redemption according to the maner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 11 He marieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of Dauid. 18 The generation of Pharez.

**T**hen went Boaz vp to the gate, and late him downe there: and beholde, the kinsman of whome Boaz spake, came by, vnto whom he said, ho, such a one: turne aside, sit downe here. And hee turned aside, and late downe.

2 And hee tooke ten men of the Elders of the citie, and said, Sit ye downe here. And they late downe.

3 And he said vnto the kinsman: Naomi that is come againe out of the countrey of Moab, selleth a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs.

4 And <sup>†</sup>I thought to aduertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the Elders of my people. If thou wilt redeeme it, redeeme it, but if thou wilt not redeeme it, then tell mee, that I may know: for there is none to redeeme it, besides thee, and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeeme it.

5 Then said Boaz, what day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeeme: for my selfe, lest I marre mine owne inheritance: redeeme thou my right to thy selfe, for I cannot redeeme it.

7 <sup>\*</sup>Now this was the maner in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirme all things: a man plucked off his shooe, and gaue it to his neighbour: and this was a testimonie in Israel.

8 Therfore the kinsman said vnto Boaz, Buy it for thee: so he drew off his shooe.

9 And Boaz saide vnto the Elders, and vnto all the people, We are witnesses this day, that I haue bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilion, and Mahlons, of the hande of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, haue I purchased to be my wife, to raise vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the Elders said, Wee are witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou wor- thily in Ephratah, and bee famous in Bethlehem.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (<sup>\*</sup>whom Tamar bare vnto

<sup>†</sup> Heb. I said  
I will redeeme  
in thine ear.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 25.  
7.9.

<sup>||</sup> Or, get  
the riches  
or power.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. pro-  
claim thy  
name.

<sup>\*</sup> Gen. 38.  
29. 1. chro.  
2. 4. matt.  
1. 3.



to Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 So Boaz tooke Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in vnto her, the LORD gaue her conception, and she bare a sonne.

14 And the women said vnto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may bee famous in Israel:

15 And he shall be vnto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loueth thee, which is better to thee then seven sonnes, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi tooke the childe, and

laid it in her bosome, and became nurse vnto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gaue it a name, saying, There is a sonne borne to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: hee is the father of Jesse the father of David.

18 Now these are the generations of Pharez: \* Pharez begate Hezron,

19 And Hezron begate Ram, and Ram begate Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begate Rahshon, and Rahshon begate Salmon,

21 And Salmon begate Boaz, and Boaz begate Obed,

22 And Obed begate Jesse, and Jesse begate David.

Habr. can-  
not cease  
into thee.  
Or, yee de-  
ner.

Habr. so  
nourish.  
Habr. thy  
young haire.

\* 1. Chron.  
2. 4. mat.  
1. 3.

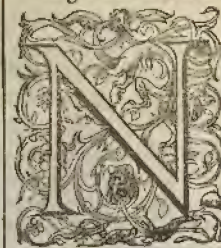
|| Or, Sal-  
mah.



## THE FIRST BOOKE of Samuel, otherwise called, The first Booke of the Kings.

### CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Leuite hauing two wiues, worshippeth yeerely at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and prouoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in griefe, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesteth her. 19 Hannah hauing borne Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.



OW there was a certaine man of Ramathaim Zophim, of mount Ephraim, & his name was Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Elihu, the sonne of Tohu, the sonne of Zuph, an Ephraimite;

2 And he had two wiues, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went by out of his citie \* yeerely, to worship and to sacrifice vnto the LORD of hostes in Shiloh: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, the Priests of the LORD, were there.

4 And when the time was, that Elkanah offered, he gaue to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sonnes, and her daughters, portions.

5 But vnto Hannah he gaue a worship portion: (for he loued Hannah, but the LORD had shut vp her wombe.)

6 And her aduersary also prouoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut vp her wombe.)

7 And as he did so yeere by yeere, when she went by to the house of the LORD, so she prouoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou: and why eatest thou not: and why is thy heart grieved: Am not I better to thee, then ten sonnes?

9 So Hannah rose by after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk,

\* Deut. 16.  
16.  
† Habr. from  
yeere to  
yeere.

|| Or, a  
double por-  
tion.

† Habr. as  
grieved.

|| Or, from  
the time  
that she  
Habr. from  
her going.



# Hannahs prayer, Chap. ij. and thanksgiuing.

drunke: (now Eli the Priest late vpon a seat by a poste of the Temple of the LORD.)

† Hebr. bitter of soule.

10 And shee was † in bitternesse of soule, and prayed vnto the LORD, and wept sore.

† Hebr. feed of men.

11 And she bowed a bow, and said, O LORD of hostes, if thou wilt indeed looke on the affliction of thine handmayd, and remember me, and not forget thine handmayd, but wilt giue vnto thine handmayd † a man childe, then I will giue him vnto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and there shall no razor come vpon his head.

\* Num. 6. 5. iudg. 13. 5.

† Hebr. xiii. 5. applied to pray.

12 And it came to passe as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, shee spake in her heart: onely her lippes moued, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had bene drunken.

14 And Eli said vnto her, How long wilt thou be drunken: put away thy wine from thee.

† Hebr. heard of spirit.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I am a woman † of a sorrowfull spirit: I haue drunke neither wine nor strong drinke, but haue poured out my soule before the LORD.

† Or, meditation.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and griefe, haue I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered, and said, Goe in peace: and the God of Israel graunt thee thy petition, that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eate, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 And they rose vp in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knewe Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

† Hebr. revelation of deities. † That is, asked of God.

20 Wherefore it came to passe when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that shee bare a sonne, and called his name Samuel, saying; Because I haue asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went vp to offer vnto the LORD the yeerely sacrifice, and his bolue.

22 But Hannah went not vp; for

shee said vnto her husband, I will not goe vp vntill the childe be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appeare before the LORD, and there abide for euer.

23 And Elkanah her husband said vnto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tary vntill thou haue weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gaue her sonne sucke vntill she weaned him.

24 And when shee had weaned him, shee tooke him vp with her, with three bullocks, and one Ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him vnto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe was young.

25 And they slew a bullocke, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soule liueth, my lord, I am the woman, that stood by thee heere, praying vnto the LORD.

27 For this childe I prayed, and the LORD hath giuen me my petition, which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I haue lent him to the LORD as long as hee liueth, he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

† Or, returned him, whom I haue obtained by petition to the LORD. † Or, hee whom I haue obtained by petition, shall be returned.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulness. 12 The sune of Elies sonnes. 18 Samuels ministerie. 20 By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull. 22 Eli reprooueth his sonnes. 28 A propheticke against Elies house.

And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart reioyce in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged ouer mine enemies: because I reioyce in thy saluation.

2 There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any like thee like our God.

3 Take no more to exceeding proudly, let not arrogancie come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Hebr. heard.

4 The bowes of the mightie men are broken, and they that stumbled are girt with strength.

5 They that were full, haue hired out themselves for bread: and they that were hungry, realed: so that the barren



hath borne leuen, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

<sup>\* Deut. 32. 39. wild. 16. 13. tob. 13. 2.</sup> 6 The LORD killeth and maketh alive, he bringeth downe to the graue, and bringeth vp.

7 The LORD maketh poore, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth vp.

<sup>\* Psal. 113. 7.</sup> 8 He raiseth vp the poore out of the dust, and lifteth vp the begger from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORDS, and hee hath set the world vpon them.

9 He will keepe the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall bee silent in darkness: for by strength shall no man preuaile.

<sup>\* Chap. 7. 10.</sup> 10 The aduersaries of the LORD shall be broken to pices: \* out of heaven shall he thunder vpon them: the LORD shall iudge the ends of the earth, and he shall giue strength vnto his king, and exalt the home of his Anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the child did minister vnto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sonnes of Eli were sonnes of Belial, they knewe not the LORD.

13 And the priests custome with the people was, that when any man offered sacrifice, the priestes seruant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshy hooke of three teeth in his hand,

14 And he strooke into the panne, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the fleshy hooke brought vp, the priest tooke for himselfe: so they did in Shiloh vnto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests seruant came, & said to the man that sacrificed, Giue flesh to roste for the priest, for he wil not haue sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

<sup>† Hebr. as on the day.</sup> 16 And if any man said vnto him, Let them not faile to burne the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soule desireth: then hee would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt giue it mee now: and if not, I will take it by force.

17 Wherefore the sinne of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

<sup>\* Exod. 28. 4.</sup> 18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, \* girded with a linen Ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a litle coate, and brought it to him from yeere to yeere, when she came vp with her husband, to offer the yeerely sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD giue thee seed of this woman, for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went vnto their owne home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that shee conceived, and bare three sonnes, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very olde, and heard all that his sonnes did vnto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

23 And he said vnto them, why doe ye such things: for I heare of your euil dealings, by all this people.

24 Nay my sonnes: for it is no good report that I heare: yee make the LORDS people to transgresse.

25 If one man sinne against another, the Iudge shall iudge him: but if a man sinne against the LORD, who shall intreat for him: notwithstanding they hearkened not vnto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in fauour, both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 And there came a man of God vnto Eli, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appeare vnto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house:

28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my priest, to offer vpon mine altar, to burne incense, to weare an Ephod before mee: and did I giue vnto the house of thy father, all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel:

29 Wherefore kicke ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I haue commaunded in my habitation, and honourst thy sonnes aboue mee, to make your selues fat with the chiefest of all the offrings of Israel my people:

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I sayd in deede, that thy house, & the house of thy father should walke before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it farre from mee, for

† Or, petition which hee asked, &c.

† Hebr. of sembledy troupe.

† Or, thers enbwards of you.

† Or, tooj em.

\* Leuit. 10. 14.



is threatened.

## Chap. iij. God calleth Samuel.

for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine arme, and the arme of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see || an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel, and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine Altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, that shall come vpon thy two sonnes, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me by a faithfull Priest, that shall doe according to that which is in my heart and in my mind, and I will build him a sure house, and hee shall walke before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to passe, that every one that is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, But me (I pray thee) into || one of the Priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

### CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first reuealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

**A**ND the child Samuel ministered vnto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those daies; there was no open vision.

2 And it came to passe at that time, when Eli was layd downe in his place, and his eyes beganne to waxe dimme, that he could not see;

3 And yet the lampe of God went out in the Temple of the LORD, where the Arke of God was, and Samuel was layd downe to sleepe;

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here am I.

5 And he came vnto Eli, and sayd,

Here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie downe againe. And he went and lay downe.

6 And the LORD called yet againe, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, here am I, for thou diddest call me. And he answered, I called not, my sonne; lie downe againe.

7 || Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet reuealed vnto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel againe the third time. And hee arose, and went to Eli, and said, here am I, for thou diddest call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said vnto Samuel, So, lie downe, & it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speake LORD, for thy seruant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay downe in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speake, for thy seruant heareth.

11 And the LORD sayd to Samuel, Behold, I will doe a thing in Israel, at which, both the eares of every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will performe against Eli, all things which I haue spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 || \* For I haue tolde him, that I will iudge his house for ever, for the iniquitie which hee knoweth: because his sonnes made themselves || vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I haue sware vnto the house of Eli, that the iniquitie of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice, nor offering for ever.

15 And Samuel lay vntill the morning, and opened the doores of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my sonne. And he answered, Here am I.

17 And he said, what is the thing that the LORD hath said vnto thee? I pray thee hide it not from mee: God doe so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide any || thing from me, of all the things that hee said vnto thee.

18 And Samuel tolde him † euery whit, and hid nothing from him. And hee

[Or, shew of  
fission of the  
Tabernacle,  
for all the  
wealth  
which God  
would haue  
given Israel.

† Heb. woe.

† Heb. ioyne.  
[Or, Some-  
what about  
the Priest-  
hood.

[Or, shew did  
Samuel, be-  
fore he knew  
the LORD;  
and before  
the word of  
the LORD  
was reuea-  
led vnto  
him.

\* 2. Kin. 22.  
12.

† Hebr. be-  
ginning and  
ending.  
[Or, and I  
will tell him,  
&c.  
\* Chap. 2.  
29, 30, 31,  
&c.  
[Or, accom-  
plish.  
† Heb. from-  
ned not vpon  
them.

† Hebr. so  
add.  
[Or, word.  
† Heb. all the  
things, or  
words.



he said, It is the LORD: Let him doe what seemeth him good.

19 And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established to bee a Prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared againe in Shiloh: for the LORD reuelled himselfe to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

### CHAP. III.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Aben-Ezer. 3 They fetch the Arke, vnto the terrour of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten againe, the Arke taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slaine. 12 Eli at the newes, falling backward, breaketh his necke. 19 Phinehas wife, discouraged in her trauaile with Ichabod, dieth.

**A**ND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battell, and pitched beside Ebenezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and when they ioyned battell, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the armie in the field, about foure thousand men.

3 And when the people were come into the campe, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten vs to day before the Philistines: Let vs fetch the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh vnto vs, that when we cometh among vs, it may saue vs out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD of hostes, which dwelleth betweene the Cherubims: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas were there, with the Arke of the Covenant of God.

5 And when the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD came into the campe, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang againe.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in

the campe of the Hebrewes: And they understood, that the Arke of the LORD was come into the campe.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they saide, God is come into the campe. And they said, Woe vnto vs: for there hath not bene such a thing hertofore.

8 Woe vnto vs: who shall deliuer vs out of the hand of these mightie Gods: these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit your selues like men, O ye Philistines, that yee be not seruants vnto the Hebrewes, \*as they haue bene to you: quit your selues like men, and fight.

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled euery man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirtie thousand footmen.

11 And the Arke of God was taken, and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas were slaine.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth vpon his head.

13 And when hee came, loe, Eli sat vpon a seat by the way side, watching: for his heart trembled for the Arke of God. And when the man came into the cite, and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, hee said; What meaneth the noise of this tumult: And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninetie and eight yeeres old, and his eyes were dimme, that he could not see.

16 And the man said vnto Eli, I am he, that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my sonne?

17 And the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath bene also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sonnes also, Hophni & Phinehas, are dead, and the Arke of God is taken.

18 And it came to passe when hee made mention of the Arke of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his necke brake, and hee died: for hee was an old man, and heauie, and hee had iudged Israel fortie yeeres.

19 And

Or, faithfull.

Or, came to passe: Hebr. went.

Hebr. the battell was spread.  
Hebr. the army.

Hebr. take vnto vs.

Hebr. yesterday, or the next day.

Judg. 19.  
Hebr. 20 men.

Hebr. did.

Chap. 3.  
Hebr. stood.

Hebr. is the thing.



# Dagons fall. The Chap.v.vj. Philistins plagued.

19 And his daughter in law Philistias wife was with childe neere to be deliuered: and when shee heard the tidings that the Arke of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, shee bolued her selfe and traueyled: for her paines came vpon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said vnto her: Feare not, for thou hast borne a sonne. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the childe Isha-bod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel, (because the Arke of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the Arke of God is taken.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines hauing brought the Arke into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten downe and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with Emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 and so with them of Ekron when it was brought thither.

**A**ND the Philistines tooke the Arke of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer vnto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines tooke the Arke of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face to the earth, before the Arke of the LORD: and they tooke Dagon, and set him in his place againe.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face to the ground, before the Arke of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palmes of his hands were cut off vpon the threshold, only the rumpe of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod vnto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy vpon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with \*E-

merods, euen Ashdod, and the coastes thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The Arke of the God of Israel shall not abide with vs: for his hand is sore vpon vs, and vpon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines vnto them, and said, What shall we doe with the Arke of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the Arke of the God of Israel bee caried about vnto Gath. And they caried the Arke of the God of Israel about thither.

9 And it was so, that after they had caried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the cite with a very great destruction: and hee smote the men of the cite both small and great, and they had Emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the Arke of God to Ekron: and it came to passe as the Arke of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They haue brought about the Arke of the God of Israel to vs, to slay vs, and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the Arke of the God of Israel, and let it goe againe to his owne place, that it slay vs not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the cite: The hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the Emerods: and the cry of the cite went vp to heauen.

## CHAP. VI.

1 After seuen moneths the Philistines take counsell, how to send backe the Arke. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering vnto Bethshemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the Arke. 21 They send to them of Kinath-itearim to fetch it.

**A**ND the Arke of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seuen moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diuiners, saying, What shall we doe to the Arke of the LORD? Tell vs where with we shall send it to his place:

3 And they said, If yee send away the Arke of the God of Israel, send it not

Or, to cry out.

Her mercies turned.

Fie, for not her heart

That is, where is the glory? Or, there is no glory.

Or, the slightly part.

\*Psal. 78. 66.



# The Arke is sent I. Samuel. to Bethshemesh.

not empty: but in any wise returne him a trespasse offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not remooued from you.

4 Then said they, what shall be the trespasse offering, which wee shall returne to him? They answered, Five golden Emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lordes of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lordes.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your Emerodes, and images of your Mice, that marre the land, and ye shall giue glory vnto the God of Israel: peradventure hee will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then doe yee harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts: when he had wrought || wonderfully among them, \* did they not let the people goe, and they departed:

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them.

8 And take the Arke of the LORD, and lay it vpon the cart, and put the iewels of golde, which ye returne him for a trespasse offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may goe.

9 And see, if it goeth by the way of his owne coast to Bethshemesh, then || he hath done vs this great euill: but if not, then wee shall know that it is not his hand that smote vs; it was a chance that happened to vs.

10 And the men did so: and tooke two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut by their calves at home.

11 And they layde the Arke of the LORD vpon the cart, and the coffer, with the mice of golde, and the images of their Emerods.

12 And the kine tooke the straight way to the way of Bethshemesh, and went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them, vnto the border of Bethshemesh.

13 And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the bayley: and they lifted vp their eyes, and saw the Arke, and reioyced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Ioshua a Bethshemite, & stood there, where there was a great stone: and they claue the wood of the cart, and offered the kine, a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

15 And the Levites tooke downe the Arke of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the iewels of golde were, and put them on the great stone: And the men of Bethshemesh offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day vnto the LORD.

16 And when the five lordes of the Philistines had seene it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden Emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespasse offering vnto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ekron one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden Mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lordes, both of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, euen vnto the || great stone of Abel, whereon they set downe the Arke of the LORD; which stone remaineth vnto this day, in the field of Ioshua the Bethshemite.

19 And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the Arke of the LORD, euen he smote of the people fiftie thousand, and threescore and tenne men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bethshemesh said, who is able to stand before this holy LORD God: and to whom shal he goe by from vs?

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-earim, saying, The Philistines haue brought againe the Arke of the LORD; come ye downe, and fetch it by to you.

## CHAP. VII.

- 1 They of Kiriath-earim bring the Arke into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his sonne to keepe it.
- 2 After twentie yeeres
- 3 The Israelites, by Samuels meanes, solemnly repent at Mizpeh.
- 7 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfited the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer.
- 13 The Philistines are subdued.
- 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously iudgeth Israel.

And



**A**ND the men of Biriath-  
iearim came, and fetcht by  
the Arke of the LORD,  
and brought it into the  
house of Abinadab in the  
hill, and sanctified Eleazar his sonne,  
to keepe the Arke of the LORD.

2 And it came to passe while the  
Arke abode in Biriath-iearim, that the  
time was long: for it was twentie  
yeeres: and all the house of Israel la-  
mented after the LORD.

3 And Samuel spake vnto all the  
house of Israel, saying, If ye doe re-  
turne vnto the LORD with all your  
hearts, then<sup>\*</sup> put away the strange gods,  
and<sup>\*</sup> Ashtaroth from among you, and  
prepare your hearts vnto the LORD,  
and<sup>\*</sup> serue him onely: & he will deliuer  
you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did  
put away<sup>\*</sup> Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and  
serued the LORD onely.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Is-  
rael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you  
vnto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to  
Mizpeh, and drew water, and powred  
it out before the LORD, and fasted on  
that day, and said there, We haue sinned  
against the LORD. And Samuel iudged  
the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard  
that the children of Israel were gathe-  
red together to Mizpeh, the lords of the  
Philistines went vp against Israel:  
and when the children of Israel heard  
it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to  
Samuel, Cease not to crie vnto the  
LORD our God for vs, that he will  
saue vs out of the hand of the Phil-  
istines.

9 And Samuel tooke a sucking  
lambe, and offered it for a burnt offer-  
ing wholly vnto the LORD; and Sa-  
muel cried vnto the LORD for Israel,  
and the LORD<sup>†</sup> heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering  
by the burnt offering, the Philistines  
drew nere to battell against Israel:  
but the LORD thundred with a great  
thunder on that day vpon the Phil-  
istines, and discomfited them, and they  
were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of  
Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines,  
and smote them, vntill they came vnder  
Bethcar.

12 Then Samuel tooke a stone, and  
set it betweene Mizpeh and Shen,  
and called the name of it<sup>†</sup> Eben-Ezer,  
saying, Hitherto hath the LORD  
helped vs.

<sup>†</sup> That is,  
the stone of  
helpe.

13 So the Philistines were subdu-  
ed, and they came no more into the coast  
of Israel: and the hand of the LORD  
was against the Philistines, all the  
dayes of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Phil-  
istines had taken from Israel, were re-  
stored to Israel, from Ekron euen vnto  
Gath, and the coasts thereof did Is-  
rael deliuer out of the hands of the Phi-  
listines: and there was peace betweene  
Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel iudged Israel all  
the dayes of his life.

16 And he went from yeere to yeere  
in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and  
Mizpeh, and iudged Israel in all those  
places.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. and  
becircumised.

17 And his returne was to Ramah:  
for there was his house: and there hee  
iudged Israel, and there hee built an  
altar vnto the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill gouernment of Samu-  
els sonnes, the Israelites aske a King. 6 Sa-  
muel praying in griete is comforted by God.  
10 Hee telleth the manner of a King. 19  
God willet Samuel to yeeld vnto the in-  
portunitie of the people.

**A**ND it came to passe, when  
Samuel was old, that he  
made his sonnes Judges  
ouer Israel.

2 Now the name of  
his first borne was Joel, and the name  
of his second, Abiah: they were Judges  
in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sonnes walked not in his  
wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and  
tooke bribes, & peruertered iudgement.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 16.  
19.

4 Then all the Elders of Israel  
gathered themelues together, and  
came to Samuel vnto Ramah,

5 And said vnto him, Behold, thou  
art olde, and thy sonnes walke not in  
thy wayes: now<sup>\*</sup> make vs a King to  
iudge vs, like all the nations.

<sup>\*</sup> Ose. 13. 10  
acls 13. 21.

6 But the thing<sup>†</sup> displeased Sa-  
muel, when they said, Giue vs a King  
to iudge vs: and Samuel prayed vnto  
the LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. was e-  
uill in the  
yes of Sa-  
muel.

7 And the LORD said vnto Sa-  
muel,

<sup>\*</sup> Ios. 24.  
15, 23.  
<sup>\*</sup> Iudg. 2.  
13.  
<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 6. 4.  
mat. 4. 10.  
luke 4. 8.

<sup>\*</sup> Iudg. 2.  
11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. he not  
silent from  
his former  
sig.

<sup>†</sup> Or, as he  
red.



# A king described. I. Samuel. Saul seeking asses,

mucl, hearken vnto the voyce of the people in all that they say vnto thee: for they haue not reiected thee, but they haue reiected mee, that I should not reigne ouer them.

8 According to all the works which they haue done since the day that I brought them vp out of Egypt euen vnto this day, wherewith they haue forsaken me, and serued other gods: so doe they also vnto thee.

9 Nowe therefore || hearken vnto their voyce: || howbeit, yet protest solemnly vnto them, and shew them the manner of the King that shall reigne ouer them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD vnto the people, that asked of him a King.

11 And hee sayd, This will be the manner of the king that shall reigne ouer you: hee will take your sonnes, and appoint them for himselfe for his charets, and to bee his horsemen, and some shall runne before his charets.

12 And hee will appoint him Captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer fifties, and will set them to eare his ground, and to reape his haruest, and to make his instruments of warre, and instruments of his charets.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cookes, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olue-yards, euen the best of them, and giue them to his seruants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and giue to his officers, and to his seruants.

16 And hee will take your men seruants, and your mayd seruants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his worke.

17 Hee will take the tenth of your sheepe, and ye shall be his seruants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall haue chosen you; and the LORD will not heare you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voyce of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we wil haue a King ouer vs:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our King may iudge vs, and goe out before vs, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the eares of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, hearken vnto their voyce, and make them a King. And Samuel said vnto the men of Israel, Goe pee euery man vnto his citie.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses, 6 by the counsell of his seruant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods reuelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

**N**OW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was \*Isith, the sonne of Abiel, the sonne of Zeror, the sonne of Bechorath, the sonne of Aphiah, a Benjaminite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a sonne, whose name was Saul, a choise young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then hee: from his shoulders and upward, hee was higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Isith, Sauls father, were lost: and Isith said to Saul his sonne, Take nowe one of the seruants with thee, and arise, goe seeke the asses.

4 And he passed thorow mount Ephraim, and passed thorow the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed thorow the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and hee passed thorow the land of the Beniamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his seruant that was with him, Come, and let vs returne, lest my father leaue caring for the asses, and take thought for vs.

6 And hee said vnto him, Behold now, there is in this citie a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to passe: Now let vs goe thither; peraduenture he can shew vs our way that we should goe.

7 Then said Saul to his seruant, But behold, if we goe, what shall wee bring the man: for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring

¶ Or, obey.

¶ Or, notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt see, &c.

† Heb. Enmuchs.

\* Chap. 14. 51. 1. ch. 8. 33.

¶ Or, the sonne of a man of Benjamin.

† Heb. is gone out of the oven.



† Hebr. is with vs?

bring to the man of God: what † haue wee?

† Hebr. there is found in my hand.

8 And the seruant answered Saul againe, and said; † Behold, I haue here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of siluer; that wil I giue to the man of God, to tell vs our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake; Come, and let vs go to the Seer: for he that is now called a Prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.)

† Hebr. thy word is good.

10 Then said Saul to his seruant, † wel said, come, let vs go: so they went vnto the city where the man of God was.

† Hebr. in the ascent of the citie.

11 ¶ And as they went vp † the hill to the city, they found yong maydens going out to draw water, and said vnto them, Is the Seer here?

Or. seel.

12 And they answered them, and said, he is: behold, he is before you, make haste now: for he came to day to the citie: for there is † a sacrifice of the people to day in the hie place.

† Hebr. so day.

13 Alsoone as ye be come into the citie, ye shall straightway finde him, before he goe vp to the high place to eate: for the people will not eate vntill hee come, because he doth blesse the sacrifice, and after wards they eat that be bidden: Now therefore get you vp, for † about this time ye shall finde him.

\* Chap. 15. 1. act. 13. 21. † Hebr. re- uenit the ear of Sa- mul.

14 And they went vp into the citie: and when they were come into the citie, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to goe vp to the hie place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his care a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Beniamin, and thou shalt anoynt him to be Captaine ouer my people Israel, that he may saue my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I haue looked vpon my people, because their cry is come vnto me.

† Hebr. re- straint.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said vnto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reigne ouer my people.

18 Then Saul drew neere to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the Seer: Goe vp before me vnto the high place, for ye shall eate with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee goe, and will tell thee all

that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three dayes agoe, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: And on whom is all the desire of Israel: is it not on thee, & on all thy fathers house?

† Hebr. to day three dayes.

21 And Saul answered, and said, Am not I a Beniamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel: and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Beniamin: wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

† Hebr. ac- cording to this word?

22 And Samuel tooke Saul, and his seruant, and brought them into the parlour, & made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirtie persons.

23 And Samuel said vnto the cooke, Bring the portion which I gaue thee, of which I said vnto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cooke took vp the shoul- der, and that which was vpon it, and set it before Saul, and Samuel said, Be- hold, that which is † left, set it before thee, and eate: for vnto this time hath it bene kept for thee, since I said I haue inuited the people: So Saul did eat with Sa- mul that day.

Or. refer- red.

25 ¶ And when they were come do wne from the high place into the citie, Samuel communed with Saul vpon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to passe about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away: And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, hee and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going do wne to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the seruant passe on before vs, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Hebr. to day.

## CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anoynteth Saul. 2 Hee confirmeth him by prediction of three signes. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he prophecieth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdome from his vnckle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subiects.

**T**hen Samuel tooke a viall of oile, and poured it vpon his head, & kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anoynted thee to be captain ouer his inheritance: ¶ c c 2 when



# Saul prophecieth, I. Samuel. and is chosen king.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by \* Gen. 35. 20. Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say vnto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seeke, are found: and loe, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, what shall I doe for my sonne?

† Heb. the businesse.

3 Then shalt thou goe on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plaine of Tabor, and there shall meete thee three men, going by to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

† Heb. ake thee of peace

4 And they will † salute thee, and giue thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receiue of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe when thou art come thither to the citie, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets conning downe from the high place, with a psalterie, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harpe before them, and they shall prophetic.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come vpon thee, and thou shalt prophetic with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

† Heb. and it shall come to passe that when these signes &c. † Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall finde.

7 And † let it be when these signes are come vnto thee, † that thou doe as occasion serue thee, for God is with thee.

\* Chap. 13. 8.

8 And thou shalt goe downe before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come downe vnto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: \* seuen dayes shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt doe.

† Heb. shoul-der. † Heb. turned.

9 And it was so that when he had turned his † backe to go from Samuel, God † gaue him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of the prophets met him, and the spirit of God came vpon him, and hee prophesied among them.

† Heb. e A man to his neighbour. \* Chap. 19. 24. † Heb. from thence.

11 And it came to passe when all that knew him beforesime, saw, that behold, hee prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, what is this that is come vnto the sonne of Kish? \* Is Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place an-

swered, and sayd, But who is their father: Therefore it became a prouerbe, Is Saul also among the Prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Sauls vncle saide vnto him, and to his seruant, whither went ye: And he said, To seeke the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls vncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said vnto you.

16 And Saul sayd vnto his vncle: he told vs plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, wherof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together vnto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said vnto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought by Israel out of Egypt, and deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye haue this day reiected your God, who himselfe saued you out of all your aduersities & your tribulations: and ye haue said vnto him, Nay, but set a king ouer vs. Now therefore present your selues before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come neere, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come neere by their families, the familie of Matris was taken, and Saul the sonne of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, hee hath hid himselfe among the stufte.

23 And they ranne, and fetched him thence, and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders & upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whome the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people: And all the people shouted, and saide, † God saue the King.

† Heb. let the king live

25 Then Samuel tolde the people the



# The Ammonites Chap.xj.xij. are discomfited.

the maner of the kingdome, and wrote it in a booke, and layd it vp before the LORD, and Samuel sent all the people away, euery man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Beniamin sayd, Howe shall this man saue vs: and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but he held his peace.

|| Or, he was, although he had bene deafe.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Iabesh Gilead a reprochfull condition. 4 They send messengers and are deliuered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdome renewed.

**W**hen Nahash the Ammonite came vp, and encamped against Iabesh Gilead: and all the men of Iabesh sayde vnto Nahash, Make a couenant with vs, and we will serue thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a couenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproch vpon all Israel.

† Hebr. for beare.

3 And the Elders of Iabesh sayd vnto him, Give vs leuen daies respice, that we may send messengers vnto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if there be no man to saue vs, we will come out to thee.

4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the eares of the people: and all the people lift vp their voyces, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul sayd, What adreth the people that they weep: and they told him the tidings of the men of Iabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came vpon Saul, when he heard those tydings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he tooke a yoke of oxen, and helved them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever commeth not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it bee done vnto his oxen: and the feare of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

† Heb. as one men.

8 And when he numbred them in

Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said vnto the messengers that came, Thus shall yee say vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, To morrow by that time the sunne be hote, ye shal haue helpe. And the messengers came, and shewed it to the men of Iabesh, and they were glad.

|| Or, deliuerance.

10 Therefore the men of Iabesh said, To morrow wee will come out vnto you, and ye shall doe with vs all that seemeth good vnto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three copanies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, vntill the heat of the day: and it came to passe, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 And the people said vnto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reigne ouer vs: bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought saluation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let vs goe to Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul King before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel reioyced greatly.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integritie. 6 Hee reprooueth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

**A**ND Samuel saide vnto all Israel, Beholde, I haue hearkned vnto your voice in all that ye said vnto mee, and haue made a King ouer you.

2 And now behold, the King walketh before you: and I am olde, and gray headed, and behold, my sonnes are with you: and I haue walked before you from my childhood vnto this day.

3 Behold, \* here I am, witness against

\* Eccles. 46. 19.



gainst me before the LORD, and before his Anointed: whose ore haue I taken: or whose asse haue I taken: or Whom haue I defrauded: Whom haue I oppressed: or of whose hand haue I receiued any? bise || to blinde mine eyes therewith: and I will restore it you.

† Hebr. ran-  
some.  
Or, that I  
should hide  
mine eyes at  
at him.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded vs, nor oppressed vs, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And hee said vnto them, The LORD is witnesse against you, and his Anointed is witnesse this day, that ye haue not found ought in my hand: And they answered, He is witnesse.

† Or, made.

6 And Samuel said vnto the people, It is the LORD that aduanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers by out of the land of Egypt.

† Hebr. right-  
eousnesse,  
Or, bene-  
fit.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and your fathers.

† Heb. with.  
\* Gen. 46.  
5.6.

8 \* When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried vnto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

\* Exod. 4.  
16.

9 And when they forgot the LORD their God, \* he sold them into the hand of Siser a captaine of the hoste of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

\* Iudg. 4. 2.

10 And they cried vnto the LORD, and said, Wee haue sinned, because we haue forsaken the LORD, and haue serued Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliuer vs out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serue thee.

\* Iudg. 11.  
1.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and \* Jephthah, and Samuel, and deliuered you out of the hand of your enemies on euery side, and pee dwelled safe.

12 And when ye said that Nahath the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said vnto me, Nay, but a King shall reigne ouer vs, when the LORD your God was your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the King Whom pee haue chosen, and Whom pee haue desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a King ouer you.

14 If ye will feare the LORD, and serue him, and obey his voice, and not

rebell against the Commandement of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the King that reigneth ouer you, continue following the LORD your God.

† Hebr. month.

† Hebr. be-  
after.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the Commandement of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will doe before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest to day: I will call vnto the LORD, and hee shall send thunder and raine, that ye may perceiue and see that your wickednesse is great, which ye haue done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a King.

18 So Samuel called vnto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and raine that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said vnto Samuel, Pray for thy seruants vnto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we haue added vnto all our sinnes, this euil, to aske vs a King.

20 ¶ And Samuel saide vnto the people, Feare not: (ye haue done al this wickednesse, yet turne not aside from following the LORD, but serue the LORD with all your heart:

20 And turne ye not aside, for then should ye goe after vaine things, which cannot profit, nor deliuer, for they are vaine.)

22 For the LORD wil not forsake his people, for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Hebr. from  
ceasing.

24 Onely feare the LORD, and serue him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

† Or, when  
great thing  
etc.

25 But if pee shall still doe wickedly, pee shall be consumed, both pee and your King.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 Hee calleth the Hebrewes to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines



# Sauls presumption. Chap.xiiij. He is reprov'd.

times great hoste. 6 The distresse of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policie of the Philistines, to suffer no Smith in Israel.

† Hebr. the  
saints of one  
yeere in his  
reigning.

**S**AUL † reigned one yeere, and when he had reigned two yeeres over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel: whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

|| Or, the hill.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet thorowout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrewes heare.

† Hebr. did  
fleeke.

4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirtie thousand charrets, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude, and they came vp, and pitched in Michmash, Eastward from Bethanien.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait: (for the people were distressed:) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrewes went over Jordan, to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Hebr. trem-  
bled after  
him.  
\* Chap. 10.  
8.

8 And he taried seven dayes, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to passe that as soone as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meete him, that he might † salute him.

† Hebr. blisse  
him.

11 And Samuel said, what hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I save that the people were scattered from me, and that thou comest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come downe now vpon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication vnto the LORD: I forced my selfe therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

† Hebr. in-  
treated the  
face.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which hee commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdome vpon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdome shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his owne heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to bee captaine over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gave him vp from Gilgal, vnto Gibeah of Benjamin, and Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men.

† Hebr. found

16 And Saul and Jonathan his sonne, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 And the spoilers came out of the campe of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned vnto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, vnto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Bethoron: and another company turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found thorowout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrewes make them swords or speares.

20 But all the Israelites went downe to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattocke.

21 Yet they had a † file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forkes, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Hebr. a  
file with  
mouthes.  
† Hebr. so fet.



# Jonathan and his I. Samuel. armour-bearer:

22 So it came to passe in the day of battell, that there was neither sword nor speare found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul & with Jonathan his sonne was there found.

*Or, standing campe.*

23 And the garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Jonathan, vowing to his father, the Priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A diuine terror maketh them beate themselves. 17 Saul not staying the Priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captiuated Hebrewes, and the hidden Israelites, ioyne against them. 24 Sauls vnaduised adoration, hindreth the victory. 32 Hee restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an Altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saued by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

*Or, there was a day.*

**N**OW it came to passe vpon a day, that Jonathan the sonne of Saul said vnto the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer to the Philistines garison, that is on the other side: but hee told not his father.

2 And Saul taried in the vttermost part of Gibeah, vnder a pomegranate tree, which is in Migron: and the people that were with him, were about fixe hundred men:

*\* Chap. 4. 21.*

3 And Abiah the sonne of Ahitub, Ithabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, the LORDS Priest in Shiloh, wearing an Ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 And betweene the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go ouer vnto the Philistines garison, there was a sharpe rocke on the one side, and a sharp rocke on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

*† Heb. south.*

5 The forefront of the one was situate Northward ouer against Michmash, and the other Southward ouer against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer vnto the garison of these vncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will worke for vs: for there is

no restraint to the LORD, \* to saue by many, or by few.

*\* 2. Chron. 14. 17.*

7 And his armour bearer sayd vnto him, Doe all that is in thine heart: turne thee, behold, I am with thee, according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will passe ouer vnto these men, and we will discouer our selues vnto them.

9 If they say thus vnto vs, *†* Carry vntill we come to you: then wee will stand still in our place, and will not goe vp vnto them.

*† Heb. he still.*

10 But if they say thus, Come vp vnto vs: then we will goe vp: for \* the LORD hath deliuered them into our hand: and this shall be a signe vnto vs.

*\* 1. Macc. 4. 30.*

11 And both of them discouered themselves vnto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines sayd, Behold, the Hebrewes come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour bearer, and said, Come vp to vs, and wee will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said vnto his armour bearer, Come vp after me; for the LORD hath deliuered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climed vp vpon his hands, and vpon his feete, and his armour bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twentie men, within as it were an halfe acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

*† Or, halfe a furlong or an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoste, in the field, and among all the people: the garison and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

*† Heb. a trembling of God.*

16 And the Watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked: and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating downe one another.

17 Then said Saul vnto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from vs. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said vnto Abiah, Bring hither the Arke of God: (for the Arke of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 And it came to passe while Saul talked



Or, tumult.

talked vnto the Priest, that the noise that was in the hoste of the Philistines went on, and increased: And Saul said vnto the Priest, Withdraw thine hand.

† Heb. were  
cruel together.  
\* Iudg. 7.  
22. 2. chro.  
20. 23.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battell, and behold, every mans sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrewes that were with the Philistines before that time, which went by with them into the campe from the country round about: euen they also turned to be with the Israelites, that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel, which had had themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, euen they also followed hard after them in the battell.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battell passed ouer vnto Beth-auen.

24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had aduised the people, saying, Cursed bee the man that eateth any foode vntill euening, that I may be auenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, and there was honie vpon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honie dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the ende of the rodde that was in his hand, and dypt it in an hony combe, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint.

Or, meare.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes haue bene enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honie:

30 how much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoile of their enemies which they found: for had there not bene now a

much greater slaughter among the Philistines:

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aialon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people slewe vpon the spoile, and tooke sheepe, and oxen, and calues, and slew them on the ground, and the people did eate them with the blood.

\* Leuit. 7.  
16. and 19.  
26. deut.  
12. 16.

33 Then they tolde Saul, saying, Behold, the people sinne against the LORD, in that they eate with the blood. And he said, Pee haue transgressed: coule a great stone vnto mee this day.

Or, dealt  
treach-  
rously.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selues among the people, and say vnto them, Bring me hither euery man his ore, and euery man his sheepe, and slay them here, and eat, and sinne not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought euery man his ore with him that night, and slew them there.

† Heb. in his  
hand.

35 And Saul built an altar vnto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built vnto the LORD.

† Heb. shew  
Altar he be-  
ganne to  
build vnto  
the LORD.

36 And Saul saide, Let vs goe downe after the Philistines by night, and spoile them vntill the morning light, and let vs not leaue a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoeuer seemeth good vnto thee. Then said the priest, Let vs draw neere hither vnto God.

37 And Saul asked counsell of God, Shall I goe downe after the Philistines: wilt thou deliuer them into the hand of Israel: But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw yee neere hither all the chiefes of the people: and know and see, wherein this sinne hath bene this day.

\* Iudg. 20. 2  
† Heb. cor-  
ner.

39 For as the LORD liueth, which saueth Israel, though it bee in Jonathan my sonne, he shall surely die: But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he vnto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I, and Jonathan my sonne will be on the other side. And the people said vnto Saul, Doe what seemeth good vnto thee.

41 Therefore Saul saide vnto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

Or, shew  
the innocent

† Heb. went  
forth.

42 And Saul said, Cast lots betweene me



# Jonathan is rescued. I. Samuel. Saul spareth Agag.

me and Jonathan my sonne. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan tolde him, and saide, I did but taste a litle hony with the end of the rodde that was in mine hand, and loe, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and moze also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said vnto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great saluation in Israel: God forbid: as the LORD liueth, there shal not one haire of his head fall to the ground: for hee hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that hee died not.

46 Then Saul went by from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their owne place.

47 ¶ So Saul tooke the kingdom ouer Israel, and fought against all his enemies on euery side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoener hee turned himselfe, hee bereed them.

¶ Or, wrought mightily.

48 And he gathered an hoste, and smote the Amalekites, and deliuered Israel out of the handes of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sonnes of Saul, were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first borne Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captaine of his host was Abner, the sonne of Ner, Sauls vncle.

51 And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the sonne of Abiel.

52 And there was sore warre against the Philistines, all the dayes of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he tooke him vnto him.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul saoureth the Kenites. 8 Hee spareth Agag and the best of the spoile. 10 Samuel denounceth vnto Saul commending and ex-

cusing himselfe, Gods reiection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

¶ Samuel also saide vnto Saul, \*The LORD sent me to anoint thee to bee king ouer his people, ouer Israel: now therefore hearken thou vnto the voyce of the words of the LORD.

\* Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, \*how he laid wait for him in the way when he came by from Egypt.

\* Exod. 17. 8. num. 24. 10.

3 Now goe, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they haue, and spare them not: but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ore and sheepe, camell and asse.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim: two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a cite of Amalek, and laid waite in the valley.

¶ Or, fowle.

6 ¶ And Saul saide vnto the Kenites, Goe, depart, get you doo vne from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for yee shewed kinnesse to all the children of Israel when they came by out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Haullah, vntill thou comest to Shur, that is ouer against Egypt.

8 And hee tooke Agag the king of the Amalekites aliue, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheepe, and of the oren, and of the fatlings, and the lambes, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but euerie thing that was vile, and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

¶ Or, of the second sort.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Samuel, saying;

11 It repenteth me that I haue set by Saul to be king: for hee is turned backe from following me, and hath not performed my commandements. And it grieved Samuel: and he cried vnto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was tolde Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him by a place, and is gone



gone about, and passed on, and gone downe to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said vnto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I haue performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheepe in mine eares, and the lowing of the oxen which I heare?

15 And Saul sayde, They haue brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheepe, and of the oxen, to sacrifice vnto the LORD thy God, and the rest we haue vtterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel sayd vnto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to mee this night. And he said vnto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine owne sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee King ouer Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a iourney, and said, Goe, and vtterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, vntill they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst slee vpon the spoile, and didst euill in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said vnto Samuel, Yea, I haue obeyed the voice of the LORD, and haue gone the way which the LORD sent me, and haue brought Agag the king of Amalek, and haue vtterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people tooke of the spoile, sheepe and oxen, the chiefe of the things which should haue bene vtterly destroyed, to sacrifice vnto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel saide, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, \*to obey, is better then sacrifice: and to hearken, then the fat of rammes.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornnesse is as iniquitie and idolatrie: because thou hast reiecte the word of the LORD, he hath also reiecte thee from being king.

24 And Saul said vnto Samuel, I haue sinned: for I haue transgressed the Commandement of the LORD,

and thy wordes: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sinne, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said vnto Saul, I will not returne with thee: for thou hast reiecte the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath reiecte thee from being king ouer Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to goe away, he laid hold vpon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said vnto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath giuen it to a neighbour of thine, that is better then thou.

29 And also the strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I haue sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the Elders of my people, and before Israel, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned againe after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came vnto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, \*As thy sword hath made women childlesse, so shall thy mother bee childlesse among women. And Samuel helved Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went vp to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul vntill the day of his death: neuertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king ouer Israel.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, vnder pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beithlehem. 6 His humane iudgement is reprooued. 11 He anointeth Dauid. 15 Saul sendeth for Dauid to quiet his euill spirit.

**A**ND the LORD said vnto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourne for Saul, seeing I haue reiecte him from reigning ouer Israel:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. they consume them.

\* Eccles. 4. 17. ofe. 6. 7. matt. 9. 13. and 12. 7. Heb. dauidism.

|| Or, eternitie: or, glory.

\* Exod. 17. 11. num. 14. 45.



# Samuel is sent, and I. Samuel. annointeth Dauid.

Israel: Fill thine home with oile, and goe, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I haue prouided mee a King among his sonnes.

2 And Samuel said, How can I goe: if Saul heare it, he will kill mee. And the LORD said, Take an heifer <sup>† Heb. in thine hand.</sup> with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt doe: and thou shalt anoynt vnto mee him whom I name vnto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem: and the elders of the towne trembled at his <sup>† Heb. meeting.</sup> coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And hee said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice vnto the LORD: sanctifie your selues, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse, and his sonnes, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And it came to passe when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said vnto Samuel, Looke not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I haue refused him: for the LORD seeth not, as man seeth: For man looketh on the <sup>† Heb. eyes.</sup> outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the <sup>\* 1. Chron. 28 9. psal. 7. 9. ierem. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.</sup> heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him passe before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to passe by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Againe Jesse made seven of his sonnes to passe before Samuel: and Samuel said vnto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel saide vnto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheepe. And Samuel said vnto Jesse, <sup>\* 2. Sam. 7. 8. psal. 78. 71.</sup> Send, and fetch him: for we will not sit downe, till hee come hither. <sup>† Heb. round.</sup>

12 And he sent, and brought him in: now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to looke to: And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. <sup>† Heb. faire of eyes.</sup>

13 Then Samuel tooke the horne of

oile, and annointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came vpon Dauid, from that day forthward: So Samuel rose vp and went to Ramah.

14 But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an euill spirit from the LORD troubled him. <sup>[Or, tem. sed.]</sup>

15 And Sauls seruants said vnto him, Behold now, an euill spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy seruants which are before thee, to seeke out a man, who is a cunning player on an harpe: and it shall come to passe when the euill spirit from God is vpon thee, that hee shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said vnto his seruants, Prouide mee now a man, that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the seruants, and said, Behold, I haue seene a sonne of Jesse the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of warre, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him. <sup>[Or, much.]</sup>

19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers vnto Jesse, and said, Send me Dauid thy sonne, which is with the sheepe.

20 And Jesse tooke an asse laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by Dauid his sonne vnto Saul.

21 And Dauid came to Saul, and stood before him: and hee loued him greatly, and hee became his armour bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let Dauid, I pray thee, stand before me: for hee hath found fauour in my sight.

23 And it came to passe, when the euill spirit from God was vpon Saul, that Dauid tooke an harpe, and played with his hand: So Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the euill spirit departed from him.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites, and Philistines beeing readie to battell, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth, to challenge a combat. 12 Dauid sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without



# Goliath defieth the Chap.xiiiij. armies of Israel.

Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the Giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

**N**OW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battell, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched betweene Shochoh and Azekah, in || Ephes-Dammim.

Or, the coales of Dammim.

Heb. ranged the battell.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battell in aray against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountaine on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountaine on the other side: and there was a valley betweene them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the campe of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath: whose height was six cubites and a span.

Heb. clothed.

5 And he had an helmet of brasse upon his head, and he was armed with a coate of mail: and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brasse.

Or, gotten.

6 And he had greaves of brasse upon his legs, and a target of brasse betweene his shoulders.

7 And the staffe of his speare was like a weavers beame, and his speares head weighed six hundred shekels of yron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And hee stood and cried vnto the armies of Israel, and said vnto them, why are yee come out to set your battell in aray: am not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul: chuse you a man for you, and let him come downe to me.

9 If he be able to fight with mee, and to kill me, then will I be your servant: but if I preuaile against him, and kill him, then shall yee be our servants, and serue vs.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day: giue me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

\* Chap. 16.1.

12 Now David was the sonne of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah, whose name was Jesse, and hee had eight sonnes: and the man went among men for an old man in the dayes of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sonnes of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sonnes that

went to the battell, were, Eliab the first borne, and next vnto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shamnah.

14 And David was the yongest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheepe at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philistine drewe neere, morning and evening, and presented himselfe forty dayes.

17 And Jesse said vnto David his sonne, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corne, and these ten loaves, and run to the campe to thy brethren.

18 And carie these ten cheeues vnto the Captaine of their thousand, and looke how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

Heb. cheeues of milke. Heb. captaine of a thousand.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 And David rose by early in the morning, and left the sheepe with a keeper, and tooke, and went, as Jesse had commanded him: and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battell.

Or, place of the carriage. Or, battell ray, or place of fight.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battell in aray, army against armie.

22 And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and came into the armie, and came and saluted his brethren.

Heb. the vessel from upon him.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came by the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

Heb. from his face.

25 And the men of Israel said, haue yee seene this man that is come by: Surely to defie Israel is he come by: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will giue him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

\* Ios. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying: what shall bee done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproch from Israel: for who is this vnto-

cumised



# Dauids faith: He I. Samuel. killeth Goliath.

circumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God:

27 And the people answered him after this maner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake vnto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled against Dauid, and he said, why comest thou down hither: and with whom hast thou left those few sheepe in the wilderness: I know thy pride, and the naughtinesse of thine heart: for thou art come downe, that thou mightest see the battell.

29 And Dauid saide, what haue I now done: Is there not a cause?

30 ¶ And hee turned from him towards another, and spake after the same maner: and the people answered him againe after the former maner.

31 And when the words were heard which Dauid spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And Dauid said to Saul, Let no mans heart faile, because of him: thy seruant will goe and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to Dauid, Thou art not able to goe against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of warre from his youth.

34 And Dauid said vnto Saul, Thy seruant kept his fathers sheepe, and there came a Lyon, and a Beare, and tooke a lambe out of the flocke:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and deliuered him out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy seruant slew both the Lyon and the Beare: and this vncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 Dauid saide moreover, The LORD that deliuered me out of the paw of the Lyon, and out of the paw of the Beare, he will deliuer me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said vnto Dauid, Goe, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed Dauid with his armour, and hee put an helmet of brasse vpon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And Dauid girded his sword vpon his armour, and he assayed to goe,

for he had not proued it: and Dauid said vnto Saul, I cannot goe with these: for I haue not proued them. And Dauid put them off him.

40 And hee tooke his staffe in his hand, and chose him five smoothe stones out of the brooke, and put them in a shepheards bag which he had, euen in a scrip, and his sling was in his hand, and he drew neere to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew neere vnto Dauid, and the man that bare the shield, went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw Dauid, hee despised him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a faire countenance.

43 And the Philistine said vnto Dauid, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves: and the Philistine cursed Dauid by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to Dauid, Come to me, and I will giue thy flesh vnto the fowles of the aire, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said Dauid to the Philistine, Thou comest to mee with a sword, and with a speare, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hostes, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD deliuer thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will giue the carkeiles of the host of the Philistines this day vnto the fowles of the aire, and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shal know that the LORD saueth not with sword & speare (for the battell is the LORDS) and he will giue you into our hands.

48 And it came to passe when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew neere to meet Dauid, that Dauid halted, and ran toward the armie to meete the Philistine.

49 And Dauid put his hande in his bag, and tooke thence a stone, and slung it, & smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunke into his forehead, and he fell vpon his face to the earth.

50 So Dauid preuailed ouer the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him, but there was no sword in the hande of Dauid.

51 There

† Heb. word.

† Heb.ooke him.

|| Or, kid.

† Heb. clothed, &c. with his clothes.

|| Or, vnder. † Heb. vnder. scilicet.

† Heb. set thersp.

\* Ezech. 47. 4. 1. mace. 4. 38.



# Jonathans loue to Chap.xviii. Dauid.Sauls enuie.

51 Therefore Dauid ran and stood vpon the Philistine, and tooke his sword, and drewe it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines sawe their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel, and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, vntill thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell downe by the way to Shaaraim, euen vnto Gath, and vnto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And Dauid tooke the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Ierusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul sawe Dauid go forth against the Philistine, he sayd vnto Abner the captaine of the hoste, Abner, whose sonne is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soule liueth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose sonne the stripling is.

57 And as Dauid returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner tooke him, & brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul saide to him, whose sonne art thou, thou yong man? And Dauid answered, I am the sonne of thy seruant Jesse, the Bethlehennite.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loueth Dauid. 5 Saul enuieith his praise, 10 Seeketh to kill him in his fure, 12 Feareth him for his good successe, 17 Offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 Dauid perswaded to be the Kings sonne in law, giueth two hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines for Michals dowrie. 28 Sauls hatred, and Dauids glory increaseth.

And it came to passe when hee made an ende of speaking vnto Saul, that the soule of Jonathan was knit with the soule of Dauid, and Jonathan loued him as his owne soule.

2 And Saul tooke him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and Dauid made a couenant, because he loued him as his owne soule.

4 And Jonathan stript himselfe of the robe that was vpon him, and gaue it to Dauid, and his garments, euen to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And Dauid went out, whither soeuer Saul sent him, and he behaued himselfe wisely: and Saul set him ouer the men of warre, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls seruants.

6 And it came to passe as they came when Dauid was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meete king Saul, with tabrets, with ioy, and with instruments of musike.

7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, \* Saul hath slaine his thousands, and Dauid his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him, and he sayd, They haue ascribed vnto Dauid tenne thousands, and to me they haue ascribed but thousands: and what can he haue more, but the kingdome?

9 And Saul eyed Dauid from that day, and forward.

10 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the euill spirit from God came vpon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and Dauid played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a iauelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the iauelin: for hee said, I will smite Dauid euen to the wall with it: and Dauid auoided out of his presence twice.

12 And Saul was afraid of Dauid, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul remooued him from him, and made him his captaine ouer a thousand, and hee went out and came in before the people.

14 And Dauid he behaued himselfe wisely in all his wayes; & the LORD was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that hee behaued himselfe very wisely, hee was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loued Dauid, because hee went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to Dauid, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I giue thee to wife: onely be thou

Or, proffered.

Or, Philistines.

Heb. three stringed instruments.

\* Chap. 21. 11. and 29. 5. ecclus. 47.6.

Heb. was cast in his eye.

Or, proffered.



† Hebr. is  
sonne of  
law.

† valiant for me, and fight the LORDS  
battels: for Saul said, Let not mine  
hand be vpon him, but let the hand of  
the Philistines be vpon him.

18 And Dauid said vnto Saul, who  
am I: and what is my life, or my fa-  
thers family in Israel, that I should  
be sonne in law to the king?

19 But it came to passe at the time  
when Merab Sauls daughter should  
haue bene giuen to Dauid, that shee  
was giuen vnto Adriel the Bethla-  
hemite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter lo-  
ued Dauid: and they tolde Saul, and  
the thing pleased him.

† Hebr. was  
right in his  
eyes.

21 And Saul said, I will giue him  
her, that she may be a snare to him, and  
that the hand of the Philistines may be  
against him. wherefore Saul said to  
Dauid, Thou shalt this day be my  
sonne in law, in the one of the twaine.

22 And Saul commanded his ser-  
uants, saying, Commune with Dauid  
secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath  
delight in thee, and all his seruants loue  
thee: now therefore be the kings sonne  
in law.

23 And Sauls seruants spake those  
wordes in the eares of Dauid: And  
Dauid said, Seemeth it to you a light  
thing to be a kings sonne in law, seeing  
that I am a poore man, and lightly  
esteemed?

† Hebr. ac-  
cording to  
these words.

24 And the seruants of Saul tolde  
him, saying: † On this manner spake  
Dauid.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall yee  
say to Dauid, The King desireth not  
any dowrie, but an hundred foreskinnes  
of the Philistines, to be auenged of the  
kings enemies. But Saul thought to  
make Dauid fall by the hand of the Phi-  
listines.

26 And when his seruants tolde Da-  
uid these wordes, it pleased Dauid well  
to be the kings sonne in law: and the  
dayes were not expired.

† Hebr. ful-  
filled.

27 wherefore Dauid arose, hee and  
his men, and slew of the Philistines two  
hundred men, and Dauid brought their  
foreskinnes, and they gaue them in full  
tale to the king, that hee might be the  
kings sonne in law: and Saul gaue him  
Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that  
the LORD was with Dauid, and that  
Michal Sauls daughter loued him.

29 And Saul was yet the more a-

fraid of Dauid; and Saul became Da-  
uids enemie continually.

30 Then the Princes of the Philis-  
tines went forth: and it came to passe  
after they went forth, that Dauid beha-  
ued himselfe more wisely then all the  
seruants of Saul, so that his name was  
much set by.

† Hebr. pr-  
cious.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill  
Dauid. 4 Hee perswadeth his father to re-  
conciliation. 8 By reason of Dauids good  
successe in a new warre, Sauls malicious rage  
breaketh out against him. 12 Michal decei-  
ueth her father with an image in Dauids bed.  
18 Dauid commeth to Samuel in Naioth.  
20 Sauls messengers sent to take Dauid, 22  
and Saul himselfe, prophesie.



And Saul spake to Jona-  
than his sonne, and to  
all his seruants, that they  
should kill Dauid.

2 But Jonathan Sauls  
sonne delighted much in Dauid, and  
Jonathan told Dauid, saying, Saul  
my father seeketh to kill thee: Now  
therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy  
selfe vntill the morning, and abide in a  
secret place, and hide thy selfe:

3 And I will goe out and stand be-  
side my father in the field where thou  
art, and I will commune with my fa-  
ther of thee, and what I see, that I will  
tell thee.

4 And Jonathan spake good of  
Dauid vnto Saul his father, and said  
vnto him, Let not the King sinne a-  
gainst his seruant, against Dauid: be-  
cause hee hath not sinned against thee,  
and because his workes haue bene to thee  
ward very good.

5 For he did put his life in his hand,  
and slew the Philistine, & the LORD  
brought a great saluation for all Is-  
rael: thou sawest it, and dost reioyce:  
wherefore then wilt thou sinne against  
innocent blood, to slay Dauid without  
a cause?

\* Iudg. 9.  
17. and 12.  
3. chap. 18.  
21. psalm.  
119. 109.

6 And Saul hearkened vnto the  
boyce of Jonathan; and Saul swore,  
As the LORD liueth, he shall not be  
slaine.

7 And Jonathan called Dauid,  
and Jonathan shewed him all those  
things: and Jonathan brought Dauid  
to Saul, and he was in his presence, as  
† in times past.

† Hebr. y-  
sterday,  
third day.

8 And



8 And there was warre againe, and Dauid went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter, & they fled from him.

9 And the euill spirit from the Lord was vpon Saul, as he sate in his house with his iauelin in his hand: and Dauid played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite Dauid euen to the wall with the iauelin: but hee slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the iauelin into the wall: and Dauid fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers vnto Dauids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Dauids wife tolde him, saying, If thou saue not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slaine.

12 So Michal let Dauid downe thorow a window: and hee went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal tooke an image, and laid it in the bedde, and put a pillow of goates haire for his bolster, and couered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take Dauid, she said, he is sicke.

15 And Saul sent the messengers againe to see Dauid, saying, Bring him vp to me in the bedde, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goates haire for his bolster.

17 And Saul said vnto Michal, why hast thou deceiued me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, hee said vnto me, Let mee goe; why should I kill thee?

18 So Dauid fledde, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and hee and Samuel went, and dwelt in Ramoth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, Dauid is at Ramoth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take Dauid: and when they sawe the company of the Prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed ouer them, the Spirit of God was vpon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was tolde Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messen-

gers againe the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went hee also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked, and said, where are Samuel and Dauid: And one said, Behold, they be at Ramoth in Ramah.

23 And hee went thither to Ramoth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was vpon him also, and he went on and prophesied vntill hee came to Ramoth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay downe naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, \* Is Saul also among the Prophets?

## CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safetie. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan louingly taketh his leaue of David.

And Dauid fled from Ramoth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, what haue I done: what is mine iniquity: and what is my sinne before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said vnto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die: beholde, my father will doe nothing, either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me: it is not so.

3 And Dauid sware moreouer, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I haue found grace in thine eyes, and he sayth, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly, as the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, there is but a step betweene me & death.

4 Then said Jonathan vnto Dauid, I whatsoever thy soule desireth, I will euen doe it for thee.

5 And Dauid said vnto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moone, and I should not faile to sit with the king at meate: but let me goe, that I may hide my selfe in the fields vnto the third day at euen.

6 If thy father at all misse me, then say, Dauid earnestly asked leaue of me that he might runne to Bechlehem his

† Heb. his face.

† Heb. fell.

\* Chap. 10. 11.

† Heb. vnto mine eare.

|| Or, Say, what is thy mind, and I will doe, &c.  
† Heb. speake, or thinke.



# Jonathans couenant I. Samuel. with Dauid.

Or, saul.

citie: for there is a peereley sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, It is well, thy seruant shall haue peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that euill is determined by him.

\* Chap. 18.  
3. and 23.  
18.

8 Therefore thou shalt deale kindly with thy seruant, for thou hast brought thy seruant into a couenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquitie, slay me thy selfe: for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Farre be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that euill were determined by my father to come vpon thee, then would not I tell it thee:

10 Then said Dauid to Jonathan, who shall tell me: or what if thy father answere thee roughly?

11 And Jonathan said vnto Dauid, Come, and let vs goe out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

† Heb. searched.

12 And Jonathan said vnto Dauid, O LORD God of Israel, when I haue sounded my father, about to morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward Dauid, and I then send not vnto thee, and I shew it thee;

† Heb. uncover thine care.

13 The LORD doe so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to doe thee euill, then I wil shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest goe in peace, and the LORD be with thee, as hee hath bene with my father.

14 And thou shalt not onely while yet I liue, shew me the kindnesse of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindnesse from my house for euer: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of Dauid, every one from the face of the earth.

† Heb. cut.

16 So Jonathan made a couenant with the house of Dauid, saying, Let the LORD euen require it at the hande of Dauids enemies.

Or, by his loue towards him.

17 And Jonathan caused Dauid to sweare againe, because he loued him: for he loued him as he loued his owne soule.

† Heb. missed

18 Then Jonathan said to Dauid, To morrow is the newe moone: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat wil be empty.

19 And when thou hast stayed three dayes, then thou shalt goe downe quickly, and come to the place where thou diddest hide thy selfe, when the businesse was in hand, and shalt remaine by the stone Ezel.

Or, diligently. Heb. greatly. † Heb. the day of the businesse. Or, the searchinge way.

20 And I will shoot three arrowes on the side thereof, as though I shot at a marke.

21 And behold, I will send a ladde, saying, Goe, find out the arrowes. If I expressly say vnto the lad, Behold, the arrowes are on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for there is peace to thee, and no hurt, as the LORD liueth.

† Heb. anything.

22 But if I say thus vnto the yong man, Behold, the arrowes are beyond thee: goe thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I haue spoken of, behold, the LORD be betweene thee and mee for euer.

24 So Dauid hid himselfe in the field: and when the newe moone was come, the king sate him downe to eate meate.

25 And the king sate vpon his seate, as at other times, euen vpon a seate by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sate by Sauls side, and Dauids place was empty.

26 Neuerthelesse, Saul spake not any thing that day: for hee thought, Some thing hath befallen him, hee is not cleane; surely he is not cleane.

27 And it came to passe on the morrow which was the second day of the moneth, that Dauids place was empty: and Saul said vnto Jonathan his sonne, wherefore cometh not the sonne of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, Dauid earnestly asked leaue of me, to goe to Bethlehem.

29 And he said, Let me goe, I pray thee, for our familie hath a sacrifice in the citie, and my brother, hee hath commanded mee to be there: and now if I haue found fauour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not vnto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and hee said vnto him, Thou sonne of the peruerse rebellious woman, doe not I know that thou hast

Or, the peruerse rebellious sonne of peruerse rebellion.



CHAP. XXI.

hast chosen the sonne of Jesse to thine owne confusion, and vnto the confusion of thy mothers nakednesse:

31 For as long as the sonne of Jesse liueth vpon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdome: Wherefore now send and fetch him vnto mee, for he shall surely die.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. is the same of death.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said vnto him, Wherefore shall hee be slaine: what hath hee done?

33 And Saul cast a iavelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knelwe that it was determined of his father to slay Dauid.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierre anger, and did eate no meat the second day of the moneth: for hee was grieved for Dauid, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to passe in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with Dauid, and a little ladde with him.

36 And he said vnto his lad, Runne, finde out now the arrowes which I shoote. And as the ladde ranne, he shot an arrow beyond him.

<sup>1</sup> Hebr. to passe ouer him.

37 And when the ladde was come to the place of the arrow, which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cryed after the ladde, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cryed after the ladde, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans ladde gathered vp the arrowes, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and Dauid knew the matter.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. instruments, <sup>2</sup> Hebr. that was his,

40 And Jonathan gaue his artillery vnto his ladde, and said vnto him, Goe, carry them to the citie.

41 And as soone as the ladde was gone, Dauid arose out of a place toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himselfe three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, vntill Dauid exceeded.

<sup>1</sup> Or, The Lord be witnesse of that which, &c.

42 And Jonathan said to Dauid, Goe in peace, forasmuch as wee haue sworne both of vs in the Name of the Lord, saying: The Lord be betwene me and thee, and betwene my seede and thy seede for euer. And hee arose, and departed: and Jonathan went into the citie.

1 Dauid at Nob, obtaineth of Ahimelech hal-  
lowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 Da-  
uid taketh Goliaths sword. 10 Dauid at Gath  
saineth himselfe madde.

**T**hen came Dauid to Nob, to Ahimelech the Priest, and Ahimelech was a fraide at the meeting of Dauid, and said vnto him, why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And Dauid said vnto Ahimelech the Priest, The king hath commanded me a businesse, and hath said vnto me, Let no man know any thing of the businesse whereabout I send thee, and what I haue commanded thee: and I haue appointed my seruants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is vnder thine hand: giue me five loanes of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

<sup>1</sup> Heb found.

4 And the Priest answered Dauid, and said, There is no common bread vnder mine hand, but there is hallowed bread: if the young men haue kept themselves at least from women.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 25.  
30. leuit.  
24 5. mat.  
12. 4

5 And Dauid answered the Priest, and said vnto him, Of a trueth women haue bene kept from vs about these three dayes, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.

6 So the Priest gaue him hallowed bread, for there was no bread there, but the Shewbread that was taken from before the Lord, to put hote bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certaine man of the seruants of Saul was there that day, detained before the Lord, and his name was Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the heardmen that belonged to Saul.

8 And Dauid said vnto Ahimelech, And is there not here vnder thine hand speare or sword: for I haue neither brought my sword nor my weapons with mee, because the kings businesse required haste.

9 And the Priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whome thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is heere wrapt in a cloth behinde the Ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other saue that here. And

<sup>1</sup> Chap. 17.



Dauid saide, There is none like that, gaue it me.

10 And Dauid arose, and fled that day, for feare of Saul, and went to Achish, the king of Gath.

11 And the seruants of Achish sayd vnto him, Is not this Dauid the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in daunces, saying, \* Saul hath slaine his thousands, and Dauid his ten thousands?

\* Chap. 18. 7. and 29. 5. ecclus. 47. 6.

12 And Dauid layd by these wordes in his heart, and was soze afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

|| Or, made marks.

13 And he changed his behauiour before them, and fained himselfe mad in their hands, and scrabled on the doores of the gate, and let his spittle fall downe vpon his beard.

|| Or, playeth the mad-man.

14 Then saide Achish vnto his seruants, Loe, you see the man || is mad: Wherefore then haue yee brought him to mee?

15 Haue I need of mad-men, that ye haue brought this fellow to play the mad-man in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort vnto Dauid at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents vnto the King of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, hee cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his seruants vnfaihtfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul comandeth to kil the Priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth Dauid the newes.

**D**Auid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the caue Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went downe thither to him.

† Hebr. had a creditor.  
† Hebr. bitter of fault.

2 And euery one that was in distresse, and euery one that was in debt, and euery one that was discontented, gathered themselves vnto him, and he became a captaine ouer them: and there were with him about foure hundred men.

3 And Dauid went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said vnto the king of Moab, Let my father, and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will doe for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with

him all the while that Dauid was in the hold.

5 And the Prophet Gad said vnto Dauid, Abide not in the hold: depart, and get thee into the land of Iudah. Then Dauid departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 When Saul heard that Dauid was discouered, and the men that were with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah vnder a tree in Ramah, hauing his speare in his hand, and all his seruants were standing about him.)

|| Or, graue a his place.

7 Then Saul saide vnto his seruants that stood about him, Heare now, ye Beniamites: will the sonne of Jesse giue euery one of you fields, and vineyards, and make you all captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds:

8 That all of you haue conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth mee, that my sonne hath made a league with the sonne of Jesse, and there is none of you that is loy for me, or sheweth vnto me that my sonne hath stirred by my seruant against me, to lye in wait, as at this day?

† Hebr. covereth mine ear.

9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set ouer the seruants of Saul) and saide, I saw the sonne of Jesse comming to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub.

10 And hee enquired of the LORD for him, and gaue him victuals, and gaue him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the Priest, the sonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the Priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Heare now thou sonne of Ahitub: and hee answered, Here I am, my lord.

† Hebr. holden.

13 And Saul saide vnto him, why haue ye conspired against me, thou and the sonne of Jesse, in that thou hast giuen him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against mee, to lye in waite, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithfull among all thy seruants, as Dauid, which is the kings sonne in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then beginne to enquire of God



God for him : be it farre from mee : let not the king impute any thing vnto his seruant, nor to all the house of my father : for thy seruant knew nothing of all this, lesse or more.

16 And the king saide, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

† Hebr. little  
or great.

|| Or, guard.  
Heb. the  
rulers.

17 And the king said vnto the footmen that stood about him, Turne and slay the priests of the LORD, because their hand also is with Dauid, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to mee. But the seruants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall vpon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turne thou and fall vpon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and hee fell vpon the priests, and slew on that day foure score and five persons that did weare a linnen Ephod.

19 And Rob the cite of the priests smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheepe, with the edge of the sword.

20 And one of the sonnes of Ahimelech, the sonne of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after Dauid :

21 And Abiathar shewed Dauid that Saul had slaine the LORDS priests.

22 And Dauid said vnto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul : I haue occasioned the death of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, feare not : for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life : but with me thou shalt bee in safeguard.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Dauid enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul and the trecherie of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the inuasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

**T**hen they told Dauid, saying, Beholde, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the sheephloozes.

2 Therefore Dauid enquired of the

LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines : And the LORD said vnto Dauid, Goe, and smite the Philistines, and saue Keilah.

3 And Dauids men said vnto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah : how much more then if wee come to Keilah against the armie of the Philistines :

4 Then Dauid enquired of the LORD yet againe : And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah : for I will deliuer the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So Dauid and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter : so Dauid saued the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to passe when Abiathar the sonne of Ahimelech \* fled to Dauid to Keilah, that hee came downe with an Ephod in his hand.

\* Chap. 22.  
20.

7 And it was told Saul that Dauid was come to Keilah : and Saul said, God hath deliuered him into mine hand : for he is shut in, by entring into a towne that hath gates and barres.

8 And Saul called all the people together to warre, to goe downe to Keilah, to besiege Dauid, and his men.

9 And Dauid knewe that Saul secretly practised mischief against him, and hee said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the Ephod.

10 Then saide Dauid, O LORD God of Israel, thy seruant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the cite for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliuer me vp into his hande : Will Saul come downe, as thy seruant hath heard, O LORD God of Israel : I beseech thee tell thy seruant. And the LORD said, He will come downe.

12 Then said Dauid, Will the men of Keilah † deliuer me, and my men, into the hand of Saul : And the LORD said, They will deliuer thee vp.

† Hebr. sent  
up.

13 Then Dauid and his men, which were about sixe hundred, arose, and departed out of Keilah, and went whither soeuer they could goe : and it was told Saul that Dauid was escaped from Keilah, and hee forbore to goe forth.

14 And Dauid abode in the wilderness



# David deliuered, I. Samuel. spareth Saul.

nelle in strong holds, and remained in a mountaine in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God deliuered him not into his hand.

15 And David said that Saul was come out to seeke his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls sonne arose, & went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said vnto him, Feare not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be king ouer Israel, and I shall be next vnto thee: and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a couenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then came by the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Dost not David hide himselfe with vs in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the South of Ieshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come downe according to all the desire of thy soule to come downe, and our part shall be to deliuer him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD, for ye haue compassion on me.

22 Goe, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seene him there: for it is told mee that he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himselfe, and come ye againe to me with the certainty, and I will goe with you: and it shall come to passe, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Iudah.

24 And they arose, & went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Gaon, in the plaine on the South of Ieshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seeke him, and they told David: wherefore he came downe into a rocke, and abode in the wilderness of Gaon: and when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Gaon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountaine, and David and his men on that side of the mountaine: and Da-

uid made haste to get away for feare of Saul: for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger vnto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come: for the Philistines haue invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, & went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David went by from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Engedi.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in a caue at Engedi, hauing cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 Hee sheweth thereby his innocencie. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

And it came to passe when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi.

2 Then Saul tooke three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seeke David and his men vpon the rockes of the wilde goates.

3 And hee came to the sheepe coates by the way, where was a caue, and Saul went in to couer his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the caue.

4 And the men of David sayd vnto him, Beholde the day of which the LORD sayd vnto thee, Behold, I will deliuer thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest doe to him as it shall seeme good vnto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Sauls robe priuily.

5 And it came to passe after ward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And hee sayd vnto his men, The LORD forbid that I should doe this thing vnto my master the LORDS Anoynted, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the Anoynted of the LORD.

7 So David stayed his servants with these wordes, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose vp out of the caue, and went on his way.

8 David also rose after ward, and went

† Hebr. on the right hand.  
[Or, the wilderness?]

† Hebr. note  
soulbe.

† Hebr.  
spread them  
scattered

† That is,  
the rockes of  
dijfines.

† Hebr. gdn.

† Hebr. the  
robe, which  
was Sauls.

† Hebr. cut  
off.



Went out of the caue, and cryed after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, Dauid stouped with his face to the earth, and bowed himselfe.

9 And Dauid said to Saul, wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, Dauid seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes haue seene, how that the LORD had deliuered thee to day into mine hand in the caue: and some bade me kill thee, but mine eye spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord, for hee is the LORDS Anointed.

11 Moreover my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see, that there is neither euill nor transgression in mine hand, and I haue not sinned against thee: yet thou huntest my soule, to take it.

12 The LORD iudge betweene me and thee, and the LORD auenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be vpon thee.

13 As saith the prouerbe of the ancients, wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be vpon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out: after whom dost thou pursue: After a dead dogge, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be Iudge, and iudge betweene me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliuer me out of thine hand.

16 And it came to passe when Dauid had made an ende of speaking these words vnto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my sonne Dauid: And Saul lift vp his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to Dauid, Thou art more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded mee good, whereas I haue rewarded thee euill.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had deliuered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will hee let him goe well away: wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done vnto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be King, and that

the kingdome of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore vnto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seede after mee, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And Dauid sware vnto Saul, and Saul went home: but Dauid and his men gate them by vnto the holde.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 Dauid in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 Prouoked by Nabals churlishnesse, hee mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail vnderstanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisdom 31 pacifieth Dauid. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 Dauid taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wiues. 44 Michal is giuen to Phalti.

**A**ND \* Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And Dauid arose, & went downe to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel, and the man was very great, and hee had three thousand sheepe, and a thousand goates: and he was shearing his sheepe in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and shee was a woman of good vnderstanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man was churlish and euill in his doings, and hee was of the house of Caleb.

4 And Dauid heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did sheare his sheepe.

5 And Dauid sent out ten yong men, and Dauid said vnto the yong men, Get you by to Carmel, and goe to Nabal, and greete him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liueth in prosperitie, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be vnto all that thou hast.

7 And now, I haue heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepheards which were with vs, wee hurt them not, neither was there ought nilling vnto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Also thy yong men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the yong men finde

\* Chap. 28.  
3. ecclesi.  
46. 13, 20.

Or, by fines.

† Heb. aske him in my name, of peace.

† Heb. sent med.

† Heb. iudge

† Heb. sent op.



# Nabals churlishnes. I. Samuel. Abigails wisdom.

finde fauour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) giue, I pray thee, what-soeuer cometh to thine hand, vnto thy seruants, and to thy sonne Dauid.

9 And when Dauids yong men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of Dauid, and ceased.

10 And Nabal answered Dauids seruants, and said, who is Dauid: and who is the sonne of Jesse: There bee many seruants now a daies that breake away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my flesh that I haue killed for my shearers, and giue it vnto men, whom I know not whence they bee?

12 So Dauids yong men turned their way, and went againe, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And Dauid said vnto his men, Gird on euery man his sword. And they girded on euery man his sword, and Dauid also girded on his sword: and there went by after Dauid about foure hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuffe.

14 But one of the yong men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, Dauid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master: and he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good vnto vs, and we were not hurt, neither mist we any thing as long as wee were conuersant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall vnto vs both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping sheepe.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt doe: for euill is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a sonne of Belial, that a man cannot speake to him.

18 Then Abigail made haste, and tooke two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheepe readie drest, and five measures of parched corne, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figges, and laid them on asses.

19 And she said vnto her seruants, Goe on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told nother husband Nabal.

20 And it was so as she rode on the

asse, that she came downe by the conert of the hill, and behold, Dauid and his men came downe against her, and she met them.

21 (Now Dauid had said, Surely in vaine haue I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was mist of all that pertained vnto him: and he hath requited me euill for good.

22 So and more also doe God vnto the enemies of Dauid, if I leaue of all that pertaine to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw Dauid, she halted, and lighted off the asse, and fell before Dauid on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Vpon me, my lord, vpon me let this iniquitie be, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speake in thine audience, and heare the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, euen Nabal: for as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: But I thine handmaid saw not the yong men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from committing to shed blood, and from auenging thy selfe with thine owne hand: now let thine enemies and they that seeke euill to my lord, bee as Nabal.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought vnto my lord, let it euen be giuen vnto the yong men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaide: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and euill hath not bene found in thee all thy dayes.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seeke thy soule: but the soule of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God, and the soules of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to passe when the LORD shall haue done to my lord, according to all the good that hee hath spoken concerning thee, and shall haue appointed thee ruler ouer Israel,

31 That

† Heb. re-  
fled.

† Heb.  
slaughter.

† Heb.  
flow upon  
them.  
† Heb. sum-  
med.

Or, lumps.

† Heb. con-  
to his hand.

† Heb. lo-  
to his hand.

† Heb. sa-  
uing thy  
selfe.

Or, prefer

† Heb. and  
at the first  
&c.

† Heb. into  
middle of the  
boughs of a  
sling.



# Nabal dieth. Dauid Chap.xxvj. marieth Abigail.

† Hebr. 10  
flattering  
or, flum-  
bling.

31 That this shall bee no griefe vn-  
to thee, nor offence of heart vnto my  
lord, either that thou hast shed blood  
causelesse, or that my lord hath auenged  
himselfe: But when the LORD shall  
haue dealt well with my lord, then re-  
member thine handmayd.

32 And Dauid sayd to Abigail,  
Blessed be the LORD God of Israel,  
which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed bee thy aduice, and  
blessed be thou, which hast kept me this  
day from conning to shed blood, and  
from auenging my selfe with mine  
owne hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD  
God of Israel lieth, which hath kept  
mee backe from hurting thee, except  
thou hadst halted and come to meet me,  
surely there had not bene left vnto Na-  
bal, by the morning light, any that per-  
feth against the wall.

35 So Dauid receiued of her hand  
that which shee had brought him, and  
sayd vnto her, Goe by in peace to thine  
house: See, I haue hearkened to thy  
voyce, and haue accepted thy person.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal,  
and behold, he held a feast in his house  
like the feast of a king: & Nabals heart  
was merry within him, for hee was very  
drunken: Wherefore shee tolde him no-  
thing, lesse or more, vntill the morning  
light.

37 But it came to passe in the mor-  
ning, when the wine was gone out of  
Nabal, and his wife had told him these  
things, that his heart died within him,  
and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to passe about ten  
dayes after, that the LORD smote Na-  
bal, that he died.

39 And when Dauid heard that  
Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the  
LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of  
my reproch from the hand of Nabal,  
and hath kept his seruant from euil: for  
the LORD hath returned the wicked-  
nesse of Nabal vpon his owne head.  
And Dauid sent, and communed with  
Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the seruants of Da-  
uid were come to Abigail to Carmel,  
they spake vnto her, saying, Dauid  
sent vs vnto thee, to take thee to him  
to wife.

41 And shee arose, and bowed her  
selfe on her face to the earth, and sayd,  
Beholde, let thine handmayd bee a ser-

uant to wash the feet of the seruants of  
my lord.

42 And Abigail halted, and rose,  
and rode vpon an asse, with five damo-  
sels of hers that went after her; and  
she went after the messengers of Da-  
uid, and became his wife.

43 Dauid also tooke Ahinoam \* of  
Jezreel, and they were also both of  
them his wives.

44 But Saul had giuen \* Mi-  
chal his daughter, Dauids wife, to  
Phalti the sonne of Laish, which was  
of Gath.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discouery of the Ziphites, com-  
meth to Hachilah against Dauid. 4 Da-  
uid conning into the trench, stayeth A-  
bithai from killing Saul, but taketh his  
speare and cruse. 13 Dauid reprocueth Ab-  
ner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul ac-  
knowledgeth his sinne.

And the Ziphites came  
vnto Saul to Gibeah,  
saying, \* Doeth not Da-  
uid hide himselfe in the  
hill of Hachilah, which is  
before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went  
downe to the wilderness of Ziph, ha-  
uing three thousand chosen men of Is-  
rael with him, to seeke Dauid in the wil-  
dernesse of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of  
Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon by  
the way: but Dauid abode in the wil-  
dernesse, and he saw that Saul came  
after him into the wilderness.

4 Dauid therefore sent out spies,  
and vnderstood that Saul was come in  
very deed.

5 And Dauid arose, and came to  
the place where Saul had pitched: and  
Dauid beheld the place where Saul  
lay, and \* Abner the sonne of Ner the  
captaine of his hoste: and Saul lay in  
the trench, and the people pitched  
round about him.

6 Then answered Dauid, and sayd  
to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abithai  
the sonne of Zeruiah brother to Joab,  
saying, Who will goe downe with me  
to Saul to the campe? And Abithai  
sayd, I will goe downe with thee.

7 So Dauid and Abithai came to  
the people by night, and behold, Saul  
lay sleeping within the trench, and his  
speare sticke in the ground at his bol-  
ster:

† Hebr. at  
berfect.

\* Iosh. 15.  
56.

\* 2. Sam. 3.  
14. 15.

\* Chap. 23.  
19.

\* Chap. 14.  
50. and 17.  
55.  
Or, midst  
of his car-  
riages.



ster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

† Heb. font  
2p.

8 Then said Abishai to Dauid, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let mee smite him, I pray thee, with the speare, euen to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

9 And Dauid sayd to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS Anointed, and be guiltlesse?

10 Dauid said furthermore, As the LORD lieth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or hee shall descend into battell, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS Anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the speare that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let vs goe.

12 So Dauid tooke the speare and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gate them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleepe, because a deepe sleepe from the LORD was fallen vpon them.

13 Then Dauid went ouer to the other side, and stood on the toppe of an hill as farre off (a great space being betwene them:)

14 And Dauid cryed to the people, and to Abner the sonne of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered, and sayd, Who art thou that cryest to the King?

15 And Dauid said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man: and who is like to thee in Israel: wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king: for there came one of the people in, to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done: as the LORD lieth, ye are worthy to die, because yee haue not kept your master the LORDS Anointed: and now see where the Kings speare is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Dauids voyce, and said, Is this thy voice, my sonne Dauid: And Dauid saide, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, wherefore doest thou thus pursue after his seruant: for what haue I done: or what euill is in mine hand?

† Heb. the  
fontes of  
death.

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king heare the words of his seruant: If the LORD haue stirred thee vp against mee, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD: for they haue driuen me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Goe serue other gods.

† Heb. font

† Heb. clau  
ning.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seeke a flea, as when one doeth hunt a partridge in the mountaines.

21 Then said Saul, I haue sinned: Returne, my sonne Dauid, for I will no more doe thee harme, because my soule was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I haue played the foole, and haue erred exceedingly.

22 And Dauid answered, and sayd, Behold the kings speare, and let one of the yongmen come ouer and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to euery man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD deliuered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS Anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes: so let my life bee much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliuer me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to Dauid, Blessed be thou, my sonne Dauid: thou shalt both doe great things, and also shalt still preuaile. So Dauid went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing Dauid to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 Dauid beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 Hee invading other countreys, perswadech Achish he fought against Iudah.

AND Dauid sayd in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines: and Saul shall despaire of me, to seeke me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

† Heb. he  
confused.

2 And Dauid arose, and hee passed ouer with the sixe hundred men that

were



# Achish deceiued. Chap.xxviij. Saul trembleth.

were with him, vnto Achish the sonne of Maach king of Gath.

3 And Dauid dwelt with Achish at Gath, he, and his men, every man with his household, euen Dauid with his two waies, Ahimelech the Hiezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul, that Dauid was fled to Gath, and he sought no more againe for him.

5 And Dauid said vnto Achish, If I haue now found grace in thine eyes, let them giue mee a place in some towne in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy seruant dwell in the royall cite with thee?

6 Then Achish gaue him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth vnto the kings of Iudah vnto this day.

7 And the time that Dauid dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was a full yeere, and foure moneths.

8 And Dauid and his men went by and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, euen vnto the land of Egypt.

9 And Dauid smote the land, and left neither man nor woman aloue, and tooke away the sheepe, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, Whether haue ye made a rode to day? And Dauid said, Against the South of Iudah, and against the South of the Ierahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites.

11 And Dauid saued neither man nor woman aloue, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on vs, saying, So did Dauid, and so will be his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish beleued Dauid, saying, Hee hath made his people Israel utterly to abhorre him, therefore hee shall be my seruant for euer.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putted confidence in Dauid. 3 Saul hauing destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his feare forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth vp Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his seruants refresh him with meate.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: And Achish said vnto Dauid, Knowe thou assuredly, that thou shalt goe out with me to battell, thou, and thy men.

2 And Dauid said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy seruant can doe. And Achish said to Dauid, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for euer.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, euen in his owne cite: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the hoste of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreames, nor by Urims, nor by Prophets.

7 Then said Saul vnto his seruants, Seeke me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may goe to her, and enquire of her. And his seruant said to him, Beholde, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.

8 And Saul disguised himselfe, and put on other raiment, and hee went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said, I pray thee diuine vnto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him by whom I shall name vnto thee.

9 And the woman saide vnto him, Beholde, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how hee hath cut off those that haue familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liueth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whome shall I bring vp vnto thee? and he said, Bring me vp Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel,

† Heb. the number of dayes.  
† Heb. a yeere of dayes.

† Or, Geshurites.

† Or, did you not make a rode, &c.

† Heb. to make.

\* Chap. 25. 1.

See nauch,



mucl, she cried with a loud voyce: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, why hast thou deceiued me: for thou art Saul.

13 And the king sayd vnto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said vnto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Hebr. what is his forme?

14 And he said vnto her, what forme is he of? And she said, An old man cometh by, and he is couered with a mantle. And Saul perceiued that it was Samuel, and hee stouped with his face to the ground, and bowed himselfe.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me by? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed: for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreames: therefore I haue called thee, that thou mayest make known vnto me, what I shall doe.

† Hebr. by the hand of Prophets.

16 Then said Samuel, wherefore then dost thou aske of mee, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

¶ Or, for himselfe.  
\* Chap. 15. 28.

17 And the LORD hath done || to him, \* as hee spake by mee: for the LORD hath rent the kingdome out of thine hand, and giuen it to thy neighbour, even to David:

† Hebr. mine hand.

18 Because thou obeydest not the voyce of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath vpon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing vnto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliuer Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shall thou and thy sonnes bee with mee: the LORD also shall deliuer the hoste of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

† Hebr. made haste and set with the fulnesse of his stature.

20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, & there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came vnto Saul, and said that he was sore troubled, and sayd vnto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voyce, and I haue put my life in my hand, and haue hearkened vnto thy words which thou spakest vnto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also vnto the voyce of thine handmaid, & let me set a morsel of bread before thee: & eat, that thou mayest haue strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But hee refused, and said, I will not eate. But his seruants together with the woman compelled him, and he hearkened vnto their voyce: so he arose from the earth, & late vpon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calfe in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and tooke flouer and kneaded it, and did bake vneleuened bread thereof.

25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his seruants, and they did eate: then they arose by, and went away that night.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their Princes. 6 Achish dismiseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

**N**OW the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the reere ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, what doe these Hebrewes here? And Achish said vnto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David the seruant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath bene with me these dayes, or these yeeres, and I haue found no fault in him since he fell vnto me, vnto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said vnto him, \* Make this fellow returne, that he may goe againe to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go downe with vs to battell, lest in the battell he be an aduersary to vs: for wherewith should hee reconcile himselfe vnto his master: should it not be with the heads of these men?

\* 1. Chron. 12. 19.

5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in daunces, saying, \* Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

\* Chap. 18. 7. and 31. 21.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said vnto him, Surely, as the LORD liueth, thou hast bene vpright, and thy going out and thy comming in with me in the hoste is good in my sight: for I haue not found euil in thee, since the day of thy comming vnto me vnto this day: neuertheles, the LORDS fauour thee not.

† Hebr. thou art not good in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Wherefore now returne and goe in



† Hebr. doe  
not dwell in  
the eyes of  
the Lord.

† Hebr. be-  
fore thee.

in peace, that thou <sup>†</sup>displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said vnto Achish, But what haue I done: and what hast thou found in thy seruant so long as I haue bene with thee vnto this day, that I may not goe fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered, and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an Angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines haue said, hee shall not goe by with vs to the battell.

10 Wherefore now rise vp early in the morning, with thy masters seruants that are come with thee: and asidone as pee be vp early in the morning, and haue light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose vp early to depart in the morning, to returne into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went by to Jezreel.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoile Ziklag. 4 David asking counsell, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the meanes of a reuiued Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recouereth all the spoile. 22 Davids law to diuide the spoile equally betweene them that fight, and them that keepe the stuffe. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

**A**ND it came to passe when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the South and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captiues, that were therein: they slewe not any either great or smal, but caried them away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the citie, and beholde, it was burnt with fire, and their wiues, and their sonnes, and their daughters were taken captiues.

4 Then David and the people that were with him, lift by their voice, and wept, vntill they had no more power to weepe.

5 And Davids two wiues were taken captiues, Abinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed:

for the people spake of stoning him, because the soule of all the people was <sup>†</sup>griened, every man for his sonnes, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himselfe in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter.

7 And David said to Abiathar the Priest Ahimelechs sonne, I pray thee, bring mee hither the Ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the Ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying: Shall I pursue after this troupe: shall I ouertake them: And he answered him, pursue, for thou shalt surely ouertake them, and without faile recover all.

9 So David went, hee, and the fire hundred men that were with him, and came to the brooke Besor, where those that were left behinde, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and foure hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint that they could not goe ouer the brooke Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gaue him bread, and he did eate, and they made him drinke water.

12 And they gaue him a peece of a cake of figges, and two clusters of raisins: and when hee had eaten, his spirit came againe to him: for hee had eaten no bread, nor drunke any water, three dayes and three nights.

13 And David sayde vnto him, To whome belongeth thou: and whence art thou: And he said, I am a yongman of Egypt, seruant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three dayes agone I fell sicke.

14 Wee made an inuasion vpon the South of the Cherethites, and vpon the coast which belongeth to Iudah, and vpon the South of Caleb, and wee burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David sayde to him, Canst thou bring me downe to this company: And he said, I sweare vnto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliuer mee into the handes of my master, and I will bring thee downe to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him downe, behold, they were spread abroad vpon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dauncing, because of all the great spoile that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Iudah.



17 And Dauid smote them from the twilight, euen vnto the euening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, saue foure hundred yong men which rode vpon camels, and fled.

18 And Dauid reuonered all that the Amalekites had caried away: and Dauid rescued his two wiues.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sonnes nor daughters, neither spoile, nor any thing that they had taken to them: Dauid reuonered all.

20 And Dauid tooke all the flockes, and the herds, which they draue befoze those other cattell, and said, This is Dauids spoile.

21 And Dauid came to the two hundred men which were so faint that they could not follow Dauid, whome they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet Dauid, and to meete the people, that were with him: and when Dauid came neere to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and men of Belial, of those that went with Dauid, and said, Because they went not with vs, we wil not giue them ought of the spoile, that wee haue reuonered, saue to euery man his wife and his children, that they may leade them away, and depart.

23 Then said Dauid, We shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the Lord hath giuen vs, who hath preserved vs, and deliuered the companie that came against vs, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken vnto you in this matter: But as his part is that goeth downe to the battell, so shall his part bee that tarieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.

25 And it was so from that day forthward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel, vnto this day.

26 And when Dauid came to Ziklag, hee sent of the spoile vnto the Elders of Iudah, euen to his friends, (saying, Behold a present for you, of the spoile of the enemies of the Lord.)

27 To them which were in Bethel, and to them which were in South Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir,

28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Elstemoa,

29 And to them which were in Rachal, and them which were in the cities of the

Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them which were in Hozmah, and to them which were in Chozan, and to them which were in Athach,

31 And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where Dauid himselfe and his men were wont to haunt.

# C H A P. XXXI.

1 Saul hauing lost his armie, and his sonnes slaine, he and his armour bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possesse the forsaken townes of the Israhelites. 8 They triumph ouer the dead carkeises. 11 They of Iabesh Gilead, recouering the bodies by night, burne them at Iabesh, and mournfully burie their bones.

**N**OWE \* the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from befoze the Philistines, and fell downe slaine in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard vpon Saul, and vpon his sonnes, and the Philistines slewe Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sonnes.

3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul vnto his armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these vncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse mee. But his armour bearer would not, for he was sore afraid: therfore Saul tooke a sword, & fell vpon it.

5 And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise vpon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the balley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forooke the cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow when the Philistines came to strip the slaine, that they found Saul, and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped

† Heb. their  
morrow.

† Or, asked  
them how  
they did.  
† Heb. men.

† Heb. and  
forward.

† Heb. blef-  
sing.

\* 1. Chron.  
10.1.

† Or, was  
died.

† Heb. Jon-  
athans  
armour  
bearer.

† Or, made  
me.



stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to publish it in the house of their idoles, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

*Or, concerning him.*

11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard of that which the

Philistines had done to Saul:

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and <sup>\*</sup>burnt them there.

13 And they tooke their bones, and <sup>\*</sup>buried them vnder a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seuen dayes.

<sup>\*</sup>Iere. 34.

5.

<sup>\*</sup>2. Sam. 2.

4.



## THE SECOND BOOKE of Samuel, otherwise called, The second Booke of the Kings.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the ouerthrow, and accused himselfe of Sauls death, is slaine. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.

<sup>\*</sup>1. Sam. 30. 17.

**N**OW it came to passe after <sup>†</sup>death of Saul, when David was returned from <sup>\*</sup>the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two daies in Ziklag,

2 It came euen to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the campe from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth vpon his head: and so it was when he came to David, that hee fell to the earth, and did obeysance.

3 And David said vnto him, From whence comest thou? And he said vnto him, Out of the campe of Israel am I escaped.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. what man &c.

4 And David said vnto him, <sup>†</sup>How went the matter? I pray thee, tell mee. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battell, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his sonne are dead also.

5 And David said vnto the yong man that told him, How knowest thou

that Saul and Jonathan his sonne be dead?

6 And the yong man that told him, said, As I happened by chance vpon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned vpon his speare: and loe, the charrets and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called vnto mee: and I answered, <sup>†</sup>Here am I.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. behold me.

8 And hee said vnto mee, What art thou? and I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said vnto me againe, Stand, I pray thee, vpon me, and slay me: for I am guiltie is come vpon mee, because my life is yet whole in me.

<sup>†</sup>Or, my coat of male, (or, my embroidered coat) hindereth mee, that my, &c.

10 So I stood vpon him, and slew him, because I was sure that hee could not liue after that hee was fallen: And I tooke the crowne that was vpon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arme, and haue brought them hither vnto my lord.

11 Then David tooke hold on his clothes, and <sup>\*</sup>rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 3. 31. and 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted vntill euen, for Saul and for Jonathan his sonne, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 And David said vnto the yong man that told him, Whence art thou?

Ee 3

And



And he answered, I am the sonne of a stranger, an Amalekite.

<sup>\*Psal. 105. 15.</sup> 14 And Dauid said vnto him, <sup>\*</sup>How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS Anointed?

15 And Dauid called one of the yong men, and sayd, Goe neere, and fall vpon him. And hee smote him, that hee dyed.

16 And Dauid said vnto him, Thy blood be vpon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I haue slaine the LORDS Anointed.

17 And Dauid lamented with this lamentation ouer Saul, and ouer Jonathan his sonne:

<sup>\* Iosh. 10. 13.</sup> 18 (Also hee bade them teach the children of Iudah the vse of the bow: behold, it is written\* in the booke of Jasher.)

<sup>|| Or, of the upright.</sup> 19 The beauty of Israel is slaine vpon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

<sup>\* Micah 1. 10.</sup> 20 \*Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streetes of Ashkelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines reioyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Bee mountaines of Gilboa, let there bee no dewe, neither let there be raine vpon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mightie is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though hee had not bene anointed with oile.

22 From the blood of the slaine, from the fat of the mightie, the bow of Jonathan turned not backe, and the sword of Saul returned not emptie.

<sup>|| Or, sweet.</sup> 23 Saul and Jonathan were louely and pleasant in their liues, and in their death they were not diuided: they were swifter then Eagles, they were stronger then Lions.

24 Bee daughters of Israel, weepe ouer Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of golde vpon your apparell.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battell! O Jonathan, thou wast slaine in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou bene vnto mee: thy loue to mee was wonderfull, passing the loue of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of warre perished!

CHAP. II.

1 Dauid by Gods direction, with his companie goeth vp to Hebron, where he is made King of Iudah. 5 He commendeth them of Iabesh Gilead, for their kindnesse to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ishbosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortall skirmish betweene twelue of Abners, and twelue of Iobabs men. 18 Asahel is slaine. 25 At Abners motion Iobab foundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels buriall.

**A**ND it came to passe after this, that Dauid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe vp into any of the Cities of Iudah: And the LORD said vnto him, Goe vp. And Dauid said, whither shall I goe vp: And he said, Vnto Hebron.

2 So Dauid went vp thither, and his two wiues also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nababs wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that were with him, did Dauid bring vp, euery man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And \* the men of Iudah came, and there they anointed Dauid king ouer the house of Iudah: and they tolde Dauid, saying; That \* the men of Iabesh Gilead were they that buried Saul.

5 And Dauid sent messengers vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, and said vnto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye haue shewed this kindnesse vnto your lord, euen vnto Saul, and haue buried him.

6 And now the LORD shewe kindnesse and truely vnto you: and I also will requite you this kindnesse, because ye haue done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your handes be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Iudah haue anointed me king ouer them.

8 But Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of Sauls hoste, tooke Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and brought him ouer to Mahanaim.

9 And hee made him king ouer Gilead, and ouer the Ashurites, and ouer Jezreel, and ouer Ephraim, and ouer Benjamin, and ouer all Israel.

10 Ishbosheth Sauls sonne was forty yeeres olde when he began to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned two yeeres: but the house of Iudah followed Dauid.

11 And

<sup>\* 1. Mac. 2. 57.</sup>

<sup>\* 1. Sam. 31. 13.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. beyr the funerall walour.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. the hostenrich was Sauls</sup>



† Heb. mon-  
ber of dayes.

11 (And the <sup>†</sup>time that Dauid was King in hebron ouer the house of Iudah, was seuen yeeres, and sixe moneths)

12 And Abner the sonne of Ner, and the seruants of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

† Heb. them  
together.

13 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and the seruants of Dauid went out, and met <sup>†</sup>together by the poole of Gibeon: and they fate downe, the one on the one side of the poole, and the other on the other side of the poole.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the yong men now arise, and play before vs: and Joab saide, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went ouer by number twelue of Benjamin, which pertained to Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and twelue of the seruants of Dauid.

† That is,  
the field of  
strong men.

16 And they caught euery one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellowes side, so they fell downe together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the seruantes of Dauid.

† Heb. of his  
face.

† Heb. as one  
of the Rees  
that is in the  
field.  
† Heb. from  
after Ab-  
ner.

18 And there were three sonnes of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light <sup>†</sup> of foot as a wilde Boe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from <sup>†</sup> following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.

|| Or, spoile.

21 And Abner said to him, Turne thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee holde on one of the yong men, and take thee his <sup>||</sup> armour. But Asahel would not turne aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said againe to Asahel, Turne thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground: how then should I holde by my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turne aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder ende of the speare smote him vnder the fifth ribbe, that the speare came out behinde him, and hee fell downe there, and died

in the same place: and it came to passe, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell downe and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the Sunne went downe when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troupe, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword deuoure for euer? Knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it bee then, yer thou bid the people returne from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, As God liueth, vntlesse thou hadst spoken, surely then <sup>†</sup> in the morning the people had <sup>||</sup> gone by euery one from following his brother.

† Heb. from  
the morning.  
|| Or, gone  
away.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night thorow the plaine, and passed ouer Iordane, and went thorow all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dauids seruants nineteene men, and Asahel.

31 But the seruants of Dauid had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

32 And they tooke by Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father which was in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to hebron at breake of day.

### CHAP. III.

1 During the warre Dauid still waxeth stronger.

2 Sixe sonnes were borne to him in Hebron.

6 Abner displeased with Ishbosheth, 12 reuolth to Dauid. 13 Dauid requireth a con-

dition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Ab-

ner hauing communed with the Israelites, is

feasted by Dauid, and dismissed. 22 Joab re-

turning from battell, is displeased with the

king, and killeth Abner. 28 Dauid curseth

Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

Now



**N**ow there was long war  
betwene the house of  
Saul, and the house of  
Dauid: but Dauid waxed  
stronger and stronger, and  
the house of Saul waxed weaker and  
weaker.

2 And vnto Dauid were sonnes  
borne in Hebron: and his first borne was  
Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abi-  
gail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite:  
and the third, Absalom the sonne of  
Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king  
of Gethur;

4 And the fourth, Adoniah the son  
of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah  
the sonne of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream by Eglah  
Dauids wife: these were borne to Da-  
uid in Hebron.

6 And it came to passe while there  
was warre between the house of Saul  
and the house of Dauid, that Abner  
made himselfe strong for the house of  
Saul.

\* Chap. 27.  
10.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose  
name was Rizpah, the daughter of A-  
iah: and Ishbosheth saide to Abner,  
wherefore hast thou gone in vnto my  
fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth  
for the words of Ishbosheth, and said,  
Am I a dogs head, which against Ju-  
dah doe shew kindnesse this day vnto  
the house of Saul thy father, to his bre-  
thren, and to his friends, and haue not  
deliuered thee into the hand of Dauid,  
that thou chargest mee to day with a  
fault concerning this woman?

9 So doe God to Abner, and more  
also, except as the LORD hath sworne  
to Dauid, euen so I doe to him:

10 To translate the kingdome from  
the house of Saul, and to set by the  
throne of Dauid ouer Israel, and ouer  
Judah, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner  
a word againe, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to  
Dauid on his behalfe, saying, whose is  
the land: saying also, Make thy league  
with me, and behold, my hand shall bee  
with thee, to bring about all Israel vn-  
to thee.

† Hebr. say-  
ing.

13 And he said, well, I will make  
a league with thee: but one thing I re-  
quite of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not  
see my face, except thou first bring Mi-  
chal Sauls daughter, when thou com-  
est to see my face.

chal Sauls daughter, when thou com-  
est to see my face.

14 And Dauid sent messengers to  
Ishbosheth Sauls sonne, saying, Deli-  
uer mee my wife Michal, which I  
espoused to mee for \* an hundred fore-  
skinneres of the Philistines.

\* 1. Sam.  
18. 25, 27.

15 And Ishbosheth sent, and tooke  
her from her husband, euen from Phal-  
tiel the sonne of Laish.

\* 2. Sam. 25.  
44. Phalti.

16 And her husband went with her  
along weeping behinde her to Bahurim:  
then said Abner vnto him, Goe, re-  
turne. And he returned.

† Hebr. go-  
ing, and  
receiving.

17 And Abner had communica-  
tion with the Elders of Israel, saying,  
Pee sought for Dauid in times past, to  
be king ouer you.

† Hebr. both  
yesterday,  
and the  
third day.

18 Now then doe it, for the LORD  
hath spoken of Dauid, saying, By the  
hand of my seruant Dauid I will saue  
my people Israel out of the hand of the  
Philistines, and out of the hand of all  
their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the eares  
of Benjamin: and Abner went also to  
speake in the eares of Dauid in Hebron,  
all that seemed good to Israel, and that  
seemed good to the whole house of  
Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to Dauid to He-  
bron, and twenty men with him: and  
Dauid made Abner, and the men that  
were with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said vnto Dauid, I  
will arise, and goe, and will gather all  
Israel vnto my lord the king, that they  
may make a league with thee, and that  
thou mayest raigne ouer all that thine  
heart desireth. And Dauid sent Abner  
away, and he went in peace.

22 And behold, the seruants of  
Dauid, and Joab came from pursuing a  
troupe, and brought in a great spoile  
with them: (but Abner was not with  
Dauid in Hebron, for he had sent him a-  
way, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the host that  
was with him, were come, they told  
Joab, saying, Abner the sonne of Ner  
came to the king, and he hath sent him  
away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and  
said, what hast thou done: behold, Ab-  
ner came vnto thee, why is it that thou  
hast sent him away, & he is quite gone:

25 Thou knowest Abner the sonne  
of Ner, that he came to deceiue thee, and  
to know thy going out, and thy com-  
ing



# Joab slayeth Abner. Chap. iiii. Ishboetheth slaine.

ming in, & to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from Dauid, hee sent messengers after Abner, which brought him againe from the well of Siriah; but Dauid knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab tooke him aside in the gate to speake with him quietly: and smote him there vnder the fifth ribbe, that he died, for the blood of Alahel his brother.

28 And after ward when Dauid heard it, hee said, I and my kingdome are guiltlesse before the LORD for euer, from the blood of Abner the sonne of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, & let there not faile from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slaine their brother Alahel at Gibeon in the battell.

31 And Dauid said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mouerne before Abner. And king Dauid himselfe followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king lift vp his voice, and wept at the graue of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented ouer Abner, and said, Died Abner as a foole dieth:

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feete put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept againe ouer him.

35 And when all the people came to cause Dauid to eate meate while it was yet day, Dauid sware, saying, So doe God to mee, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the Sunne be downe.

36 And all the people tooke notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoeuer the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel vnderstood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the sonne of Ner.

38 And the king said vnto his ser-

uants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I am this day weak, though anointed King, and these men the sonnes of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of euill, according to his wickednesse.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ishboetheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 Dauid causeth them to be slaine, and Ishboetheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls sonne had two men that were captaines of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sonnes of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there vntill this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls sonne, had a sonne that was lame of his feete, and was five yeeres olde when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nourse tooke him vp, and fled: and it came to passe as she made haste to flee, that hee fell, and became lame, and his name was Nephtalim.

5 And the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishboetheth, who lay on a bed at noone.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would haue fetched wheat, and they smote him vnder the fifth rib, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, hee lay on his bedde in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and tooke his head, and gate them away thorow the plaine all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ishboetheth vnto Dauid to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of

\* 1. King.  
2. 5.  
Or, peace-  
ably.  
\* Chap. 2.  
13.

† Heb. bloods

† Heb. he cut off

\* Chap. 2.  
13.

† Heb. led.

† Heb. chil-  
dren of mi-  
quie.

† Heb. was  
good in their  
eyes.

† Heb. ser-  
der.

† Heb. se-  
cond.

of



# Rechab &c, slaine. II. Samuel. Dauids children.

of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life, and the LORD hath auenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 And Dauid answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said vnto them, As the LORD liucth, who hath redeemed my soule out of all aduersitie,

10 when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to haue brought good tidings) I tooke hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, † who thought that I would haue giuen him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men haue slaine a righteous person, in his owne house, vpon his bed: Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth:

12 And Dauid commanded his yong men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feete, and hanged them vpon ouer the pool in Hebron: but they tooke the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

## CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to annoint Dauid ouer Israel. 4 Dauids age. 6 Hee taking Zion from the Iebusites dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to Dauid. 13 Eleuen sonnes are borne to him in Ierusalem. 17 Dauid directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal Perazim, 22 and againe at the Mulberie trees.

**T**hen came all the tribes of Israel to Dauid vnto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king ouer vs, thou wast hee that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt bee a captain ouer Israel.

3 So all the Elders of Israel came to the King to Hebron, and King Dauid made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed Dauid King ouer Israel.

4 Dauid was thirtie yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fourtie yeeres.

5 In Hebron he reigned ouer Iudah seuen yeeres, and six moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned thirtie and

three yeeres ouer all Israel and Iudah.

6 And the king and his men went to Ierusalem, vnto the Iebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake vnto Dauid, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: † Thinking, Dauid cannot come in hither.

7 Neuerthelesse, Dauid tooke the strong hold of Zion: the same is the citie of Dauid.

8 And Dauid said on that day, who soeuer getteth vp to the gutter, and smiteth the Iebusites, and the lame, and the blind, that are hated of Dauids soule, † he shall be chiefe and captain: † wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So Dauid dwelt in the fort, and called it the citie of Dauid, and Dauid built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And Dauid † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to Dauid, and Cedar trees, and carpenters, and † Balsons: and they built Dauid an house.

12 And Dauid perceiued that the LORD had established him King ouer Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdome for his people Israels sake.

13 And Dauid tooke him many concubines and wiues out of Ierusalem, after he was come from Hebron, and there were yet sonnes and daughters borne to Dauid.

14 And these be the names of those that were borne vnto him in Ierusalem, Shammua, & Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon:

15 Ithar also, and Elishua, and Peppheg, and Iaphia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed Dauid King ouer Israel, all the Philistines came vp to seeke Dauid, and Dauid heard of it, and went downe to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And Dauid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe vp to the Philistines: wilt thou deliuer them into mine hand: And the LORD said vnto Dauid, Goe vp: for I will double-

\* Chap. 1.

† Heb. hee

was in his

owne eyes as

a bringer,

&c.

† Or, which

was the re-

ward I gaue

him for his

tidings.

\* Chap. 3.

32.

\* 1. Chron.

11. 1.

\* Psal. 72.

71.

\* Chap. 2. 11

† Or, saying,  
Dauid said  
not &c.

\* 1. Chron.  
11. 6.

† Or, saying,

they had said

even the

blind & the

lame, he

should not come

into the

house.

† Heb. men,

going and

growing.

\* 1. Chron.

14. 1.

† Heb. ben-

ers of the

stone of the

mill.

\* 1. Chron.

3. 9.

\* 1. Chron.

3. 5.

\* 1. Chron.

11. 16.

and 14. 8.

lesse



lesse deliuer the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And \* David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, || Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men \* || burnt them.

22 And the Philistines came by yet againe, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not goe by: but fetch a compassie behinde them, and come upon them ouer against the Mulberry trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt besure thy selfe: for then shall the LORD goe out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commaunded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, vntil thou come to Gazer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the Arke from Kiriath-iearim on a new cart. 6 Vzzah is smitten at Perez-Vzzah. 9 God blessed Obed-Edom for the Arke. 12 David bringing the Arke into Zion with sacrifices, daunceth before it, for which Michol despiseth him. 17 Hee placeth it in a tabernacle with great ioy and feasting. 20 Michal reproouing David for his religious ioy, is childlesse to her death.

Gainc, David gathered together all the cholen men of Israel, thirtie thousand:

2 And \* David arose and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring vp from thence the Arke of God, whose Name is called by the Name of the LORD of hostes, that dwelleth betweene the Cherubims.

3 And they set the Arke of God by on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in || Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sonnes of Abinadab, made the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of \* the

house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, accompanying the Arke of God; and Ahio went before the Arke.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of firre-wood, euen on harpes, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cimbals.

6 And \* when they came to Parchoh threshing floore, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Arke of God, and tooke hold of it, for the oxen || shooke it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his || error, and there he died by the Arke of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had || made a breach upon Uzzah: And hee called the name of the place, || Perez-Uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the Arke of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remoue the Arke of the LORD vnto him into the citie of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed Edom, the Gittite.

11 And the Arke of the LORD continued in the house of Obed Edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed Edom, and all his house-hold.

12 And it was told king David, saying, \* The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed Edom, and all that pertained vnto him, because of the Arke of God. So David went, and brought vp the Arke of God, from the house of Obed Edom, into the citie of David, with gladnesse.

13 And it was so, that when they had bare the Arke of the LORD, had gone sixe paces, hee sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David daunced before the LORD with all his might, and David was girded with a linen Ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought vp the Arke of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the Arke of the LORD came into the citie of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dauncing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

17. And

\* Eia. 28.  
21.

|| That is,  
the place of  
breaches.

\* 1. Chron.  
14.12.  
|| Or, tooke  
them away.

† Hebr. with.

\* 1. Chron.  
13.9.

|| Or, shom-  
bled.

|| Or, rash-  
nesse.

† Hebr. bro-  
ken.

|| That is,  
The breach  
of Uzzah.

\* 1. Chron.  
15.25.

\* 1. Chro.  
13.5,6.

|| Or, at  
which the  
Name, euen  
the Name of  
the LORD  
of hostes was  
called upon.  
† Hebr. made  
to ride.  
|| Or, the hill.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
2.



17 And they brought in the Arke of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the Tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soone as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, \* hee blessed the people in the Name of the LORD of hostes.

19 And hee dealt among all the people, euen among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good peece of flesh, and a flagon of wine: so all the people departed every one to his house.

20 Then David returned to blesse his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meete David, and said, How glorious was the King of Israel to day, who vncouered himselfe to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his seruants, as one of the vaine fellowses || Chamelesely vncouereth himselfe!

21 And David said vnto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, & before all his house, to appoint me ruler ouer the people of the LORD, ouer Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine owne sight: and || of the maid seruants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe vnto the day of her death.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan first approouing the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promisseth him benefites and blessings in his seede. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

AND it came to passe, when the King late in his house, and the LORD had giuen him rest round about fro all his enemies;

2 That the king said vnto Nathan the Prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of Cedar, but the Arke of God dwelleth within curtaines.

3 And Nathan sayde to the King,

Go, doe all that is in thine heart: for the LORD is with thee.

4 And it came to passe that night, that the word of the LORD came vnto Nathan, saying;

5 Goe and tell my seruant David, Thus sayth the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I haue not dwelt in any house, since the time that I brought vp the children of Israel out of Egypt, euen to this day, but haue walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all the places wherein I haue walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whome I commanded to feede my people Israel, saying, why build ye not me an house of Cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say vnto my seruant David; Thus sayth the LORD of hostes, \* I tooke thee from the sheepe-cote, from following the sheepe, to be ruler ouer my people, ouer Israel.

9 And I was with thee whither so ever thou wentest, and haue cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and haue made thee a great name, like vnto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

10 Whereouer I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their owne, and mooue no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded Iudges to bee ouer my people Israel, and haue caused thee to rest from all thine enemies: ) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

12 And \* when thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, I will set vp thy seede after thee, which shall proceede out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdome.

13 \* Hee shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdome for ever.

14 \* I will be his father, and he shall be my soune: \* if hee commit iniquitie, I will chasten him with the rodde of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

15 But my mercie shall not depart away from him, as I tooke it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And

¶ Heb. stretched.

¶ 1. Chron. 16. 2.

¶ Or, openly.

¶ Or, of the handmaids of my seruants.

\* 1. Chron. 17. 2.

¶ Heb. 1000 seruants to David.

¶ In the 1. Chron. 17. 6. any of the Iudges.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 12. p. 18. 70.

¶ Heb. from after.

¶ Heb. from thy face.

\* 1. King. 8. 20.

\* 1. King. 5. 5. and 6. 12. 1. Chron. 22. 10.

\* Heb. 1. 9. \* Psal. 89. 37. 37.



16 And thine house, and thy kingdome shall be stablished for ever before thee: thy throne shall bee stablished for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speake vnto Dauid.

18 ¶ Then went king Dauid in, and late before the LORD, and hee said, who am I, O LORD GOD: and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto:

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD GOD: but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and is this the manner of man, O LORD GOD:

† Heb. Lam.

20 And what can Dauid say more vnto thee: for thou, LORD GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD GOD: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we haue heard with our eares.

\* Deut. 4. 7

23 And \* what one nation in the earth is likethy people, euen like Israel, whom God went to redeeme for a people to himselfe, & to make him a name, and to doe for you great things, and terrible, for thy lande, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations, and their gods:

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy selfe thy people Israel to be a people vnto thee for ever: and thou, LORD art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken, concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and doe as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name bee magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God ouer Israel: and let the house of thy servant Dauid bee established before thee.

† Heb. open the eare.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hast thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer vnto thee.

\* Ioh. 17. 17.

28 And now, O LORD GOD, (thou art that God, and \* thy words be true,

and thou hast promised this goodnesse vnto thy servant.)

29 Therefore now let it please thee to blesse the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD GOD, hast spoken: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. bee thou pleased and blesse.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Ioram with Presents to blesse him. 11 The Presents and the spoile Dauid dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garisons in Edom. 16 Dauids officers.

¶ **A**fter this it came to passe, that Dauid smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and Dauid tooke Bethgammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

\* 1. Chron. 18. 1. &c. p. sal. 66. 2.

Or, the bridle of Ammah.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them downe to the ground: euen with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keepe aliuie: and so the Moabites became Dauids servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ Dauid smote also Hadadezer the soune of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recouer his border at the riuer Euphrates.

4 And Dauid tooke from him a thousand charrets, and seuen hundred horsemen, and twentie thousand foote men: and Dauid houghed all the charret horses, but reserved of them for an hundred charrets.

Or, of his. As 2. Chr. 18. 4.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, Dauid slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men.

6 Then Dauid put garisons in Syria of Damascus: And the Syrians became servants to Dauid, and brought gifts: and the LORD preserved Dauid whithersoever he went.

7 And Dauid tooke the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Ierusalem.

8 And from Bethah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King Dauid tooke exceeding much brasse.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that Dauid had smitten all the hosts of Hadadezer,

If 10 Then



# Dauids kindnesse II. Samuel. to Mephibosheth.

† Hebr. aske  
him of peace.

† Hebr. was  
a man of  
warres with.  
† Hebr. in  
his hands  
were.

† Hebr. his  
smiting.

¶ Or, re-  
membran-  
cer, or wi-  
ter of Chro-  
nicles.

¶ Or, secre-  
tary.  
\* 1. Chron.  
18. 17.

¶ Or, Prin-  
ces.

10 Then Toi sent Jooram his sonne vnto king Dauid to salute him, and to blesse him, because hee had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had warres with Toi) and Ioram † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brasse;

11 which also king Dauid did dedicate vnto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, & of Amalek, and of the spoile of Hadadezer sonne of Rehob king of Zobah.

13 And Dauid gave him a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eightene thousand men.

14 And he put garrisons in Edom: thoroughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became Dauids seruants: and the LORD preserved Dauid whither soeuer he went.

15 And Dauid reigned ouer all Israel, and Dauid executed iudgement and iustice vnto all his people.

16 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiab was ouer the host, and Jehohaphat the sonne of Ahitub was ¶ Recorder.

17 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the priests, and Seraiah was the ¶ scribe.

18 \* And Benaiab the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and Dauids sonnes were ¶ chiefe rulers.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Dauid by Ziba, sendeth for Mephibosheth.

7 For Ionathans sake he intertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls.

9 He maketh Ziba his farmour.

**A**ND Dauid said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindnesse for Ionathans sake?

2 And there was of the house of Saul, a seruant whose name was Ziba: and when they had called him vnto Dauid, the king said vnto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy seruant is he.

3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I

may shew the kindnesse of God vnto him: and Ziba said vnto the king, Ionathan hath yet a sonne, which is lame on his feete.

4 And the king saide vnto him, Where is hee: and Ziba said vnto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Bachir the sonne of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

5 ¶ Then king Dauid sent, and set him out of the house of Bachir the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the sonne of Jonathan the sonne of Saul, was come vnto Dauid, hee fell on his face, and did reuerence: and Dauid said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy seruant.

7 ¶ And Dauid saide vnto him, Feare not; for I will surely shew thee kindnesse, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eate bread at my table continually.

8 And hee bowed himselfe, and saide, What is thy seruant, that thou shouldest looke vpon such a dead dogge as I am?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls seruant, and said vnto him, I haue giuen vnto thy masters sonne all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sonnes, and thy seruants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy masters sonne may haue food to eate: but Mephibosheth thy masters sonne shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteene sonnes, and twenty seruants.

11 Then saide Ziba vnto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his seruant, so shall thy seruant doe: as for Mephibosheth, said the King, he shall eate at my table, as one of the kings sonnes.

12 And Mephibosheth had a yong sonne whose name was Michta: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, were seruants vnto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Ierusalem: for hee did eate continually at the kings table, and was lame on both his feete.

## CHAP. X.

1 Dauids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nabash, are villenously intreated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians,

\* Chap. 4.



Syrrians, are ouercome by Ioab and Abisai.  
15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrrians at Helam, is slaine by Dauid.

\* 1. Chron.  
19.1.

**A**nd it came to passe, after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 Then said Dauid, I will shewe kindness vnto Hanun the sonne of Rabbah, as his father shewed kindness vnto me. And Dauid sent to comfort him by the hand of his seruants, for his father: and Dauids seruants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon saide vnto Hanun their lord, *†* Thinkest thou that Dauid doeth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters vnto thee: hath not Dauid rather sent his seruants vnto thee, to search the citie, and to spie it out, and to ouerthrow it?

*†* Heb. in thine eyes doth Dauid?

4 Wherefore Hanun tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued off the one halfe of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told vnto Dauid, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the King saide, Take at Jericho buttill your beards be grown, and then returne.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they shanke before Dauid, the children of Ammon sent, and hired the Syrrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrrians of Zoba, twentie thousand footmen, and of king Maacah, a thousand men, and of Ishobab twelve thousand men.

7 And when Dauid heard of it, he sent Ioab, and all the hoste of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ishobab, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Ioab saw that the front of the battell was against him, before and behind, he chose of all the choise men of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrrians.

10 And the rest of the people he deliuered into the hand of Abisai his brother, that he might put them in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrrians bee too strong for me, then thou shalt helpe me: but if the children of Ammon bee too strong for thee, then I will come and helpe thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let vs play the men, for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD doe that which seemeth him good.

13 And Ioab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, vnto the battell against the Syrrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrrians were fledde, then fled they also before Abisai, and entered into the citie: so Ioab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 And when the Syrrians sawe that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrrians that were beyond the riuer, and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told Dauid, he gathered all Israel together, and passed ouer Iordane, and came to Helam: and the Syrrians set themselves in aray against Dauid, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrrians fled before Israel, and Dauid slew the men of seven hundred charrets of the Syrrians, and fourtie thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captaine of their hoste, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were seruants to Hadarezer sawe, that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and serued them: so the Syrrians feared to helpe the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 While Ioab besieged Rabbah, Dauid committed adulterie with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by Dauid to couer the adulterie, would not goe home neither sober nor drunken. 14 Hee carieth to Ioab the letter of his death. 18 Ioab sendeth the newes thereof to Dauid. 26 Dauid taketh Bath-sheba to wite.

**A**nd it came to passe, that after the yeere was expired, at the time when kings goe forth to battell, that Dauid sent Ioab and his seruants with him, and all Israel.

*†* Heb. at the returne of the yeere.

\* 1. Chron.  
20.1.



# Dauids adulterie, II. Samuel. and murder.

rael: and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but Dauid taried still at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to passe in an evening tide, that Dauid arose from off his bed, and walked vpon the roofof the kings house: and from the roofof he saw a woman washing her selfe; and the woman was very beautifull to looke vpon.

3 And Dauid sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, Is not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And Dauid sent messengers, and tooke her, and shee came in vnto him, and he lay with her, (for she was <sup>\*</sup>purified from her uncleannesse) and shee returned vnto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and tolde Dauid, and said, I am with childe.

6 And Dauid sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to Dauid.

7 And when Uriah was come vnto him, Dauid demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the warre prospered.

8 And Dauid said to Uriah, Goe downe to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the Kings house, and there <sup>†</sup>followed him a melle of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the doore of the kings house, with all the seruants of his lord, and went not downe to his house.

10 And when they had tolde Dauid, saying, Uriah went not downe vnto his house, Dauid said vnto Uriah, Camelst thou not from thy iourney: Why then diddest thou not goe downe vnto thine house?

11 And Uriah said vnto Dauid, The Arke, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the seruants of my lord are encamped in the open fields: shall I then goe into mine house, to eate and to drinke, and to lie with my wife: As thou liest, and as thy soule liueth, I will not doe this thing.

12 And Dauid said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when Dauid had called him, hee did eate and drinke before him, and

he made him drunke: and at euen hee went out to lie on his bed with the seruants of his lord, but went not downe to his house.

14 And it came to passe in the morning, that Dauid wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set yee Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battel, and retire ye <sup>†</sup>from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to passe when Joab obserued the citie, that he assigned Uriah vnto a place where hee knewe that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the seruants of Dauid, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 Then Joab sent, and tolde Dauid all the things concerning the warre:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an ende of telling the matters of the warre vnto the King:

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and hee say vnto thee, wherefore approached yeso nigh vnto the city when yee did fight: knelw yee not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who shote <sup>\*</sup>Abimelech the sonne of Jerubesheth: Did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone vpon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez: Why went yee nigh the wall: Then say thou, Thy seruant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed Dauid all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said vnto Dauid, Surely the men preuailed against vs, and came out vnto vs into the field, and we were vpon them euen vnto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall vpon thy seruants, and some of the Kings seruants be dead, and thy seruant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then Dauid said vnto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say vnto Joab, Let not this thing <sup>†</sup>displease thee: for the sword deuoureth <sup>†</sup>one as well as another: Make thy battell moze strong against the citie, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead,

<sup>†</sup> Or, and when she had purified her selfe, &c. see returned.  
<sup>\*</sup> Eccl. 15. 19. and 18. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of the peace of &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. went out after him.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from after him.

<sup>\*</sup> Judges. 53.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. be enuiled in this way.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. so and such.



dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, Dauid sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a sonne: but the thing that Dauid had done, <sup>† Heb. was</sup> displeased the LORD.

<sup>† Heb. was</sup>  
enill in the  
eyes of.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the Ewe lambe, causeth Dauid to be his owne Iudge. 7 Dauid, reprov'd by Nathan, confesseth his sinne and is pardoned. 15 Dauid mourneth and prayeth for the childe, while it liued. 24 Salomon is borne and named Iedidiah. 26 Dauid taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

**A**ND the LORD sent Nathan vnto Dauid: and he came vnto him, and said vnto him, There were two men in one citie; the one rich, and the other poore.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flockes and herds.

3 But the poore man had nothing saue one little ewe lambe, which he had boughte and nourished by: and it grew by together with him, and with his children, it did eate of his owne meate, and dranke of his owne cup, and lay in his bosome, and was vnto him as a daughter.

<sup>† Heb. more</sup>  
full.

4 And there came a traueeller vnto the rich man, and he spared to take of his owne flocke, and of his owne herd, to dresse for the wayfaring man that was come vnto him, but tooke the poore mans lambe, and drest it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Dauids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liueth, the man that hath done this thing, || shall surely die.

<sup>† Or, it wor-</sup>  
thy to die.

6 And he shall restore the Lambe <sup>\* Exo. 22.1</sup> fourefold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pittie.

7 And Nathan said to Dauid, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I <sup>\* Sam. 16. 23.</sup> anointed thee king ouer Israel, and I deliuered thee out of the hand of Saul,

8 And I gaue thee thy Masters house, and thy Masters wiues into thy bosome, and gaue thee the house of Israel and of Iudah, and if that had bene too little, I would moreouer haue giuen vnto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandement of the LORD, to doe euill in his sight: thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast flaine him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall neuer depart from thine house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite, to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise by euill against thee out of thine owne house, and I will <sup>\* Deut. 28. 30. chap. 16. 22.</sup> take thy wiues before thine eyes, and giue them vnto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wiues in the sight of this Sunne.

12 For thou diddest it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the Sunne.

13 And Dauid saide vnto Nathan, <sup>\* Eccles. 47. 11.</sup> I haue sinned against the LORD. And Nathan saide vnto Dauid, The LORD also hath put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deede thou hast giuen great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the childe also that is borne vnto thee, shall surely die.

15 And Nathan departed vnto his house: and the LORD strake the childe that Uriahs wife bare vnto Dauid, and it was very sicke.

16 Dauid therfore besought God for the childe, and Dauid <sup>† Heb. fasted</sup> fasted, and went in, and lay all night vpon the earth.

<sup>† Heb. fasted</sup>  
afast.

17 And the Elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him by from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eate bread with them.

18 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that the childe died: and the seruants of Dauid feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they saide, Behold, while the childe was yet aliuie, we spake vnto him, and he would not hearken vnto our voice: how will he then <sup>† Heb. doe</sup> beare himselfe, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

<sup>† Heb. doe</sup>  
hurt.

19 But when Dauid saw that his seruants whispered, Dauid perceiued that the childe was dead: therefore Dauid laid vnto his seruants, Is the childe dead: and they said, he is dead.

20 Then Dauid arose from the earth and washed, and anointed himselfe, and



changed his apparell, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then hee came to his owne house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eate.

21 Then said his seruants vnto him, what thing is this that thou hast done: thou didst fast and weepe for the childe, while it was aliuē, but when the childe was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, while the childe was yet aliuē, I fasted and wept: for I said, who can tell, whether God will be gracious to me, that the childe may liue:

23 But now hee is dead, wherefore should I fast: Can I bring him backe againe: I shall goe to him, but he shall not returne to me.

24 And Dauid comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in vnto her, and lay with her: and she bare a sonne, and he called his name Solomon, and the LORD loued him.

25 And hee sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and hee called his name Iedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and tooke the royall citie.

27 And Joab sent messengers to Dauid, and said, I haue fought against Rabbah, and haue taken the citie of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encampe against the citie, and take it: lest I take the citie, and it be called after my name.

29 And Dauid gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and tooke it.

30 And he tooke their kings crowne from off his head (the weight whereof was a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was set on Dauids head, and he brought forth the spoile of the citie in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them vnder sawes, and vnder harrowes of yron, and vnder axes of yron, and made them passe through the bricke-kilne: And thus did he vnto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So Dauid and all the people returned vnto Ierusalem.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon louing Tamar, by Ionadabs counsell fasting himselfe sicke, rauisheth her. 15 Hee hateh her, and shamefully turneth her a-

way. 19 Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose. 23 At a sheepshearing, among all the Kings sonnes, hee killeth Amnon. 30 Dauid grieuing at the newes is comforted by Ionadab. 37 Absalom flieth to Talmay at Geshur.

And it came to passe after this, that Absalom the sonne of Dauid had a faire sister, whose name was Tamar: and Amnon the sonne of Dauid loued her.

2 And Amnon was to vexed, that he fell sicke for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgine, and Amnon thought it hard for him to doe any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Ionadab, the sonne of Shimeah, Dauids brother: and Ionadab was a very subtil man.

4 And he saide vnto him, why art thou, being the Kings sonne, I leane from day to day: wilt thou not tel me: and Amnon said vnto him, I loue Tamar my brother Absaloms sister.

5 And Ionadab said vnto him, Lay thee downe on thy bed, and make thy selfe sicke: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say vnto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and giue me meat, and dresse the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eate it at her hand.

6 So Amnon lay downe, and made himselfe sicke: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said vnto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, & make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then Dauid sent home to Tamar, saying, Goe now to thy brother Ammons house, and dresse him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Ammons house (and hee was laide downe) and she tooke flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she tooke a pan, and powdered them out before him, but hee refused to eate: and Amnon said, haue out all men from mee: And they went out euery man from him.

10 And Amnon saide vnto Tamar, Bring the meate into the chamber, that I may eate of thine hand. And Tamar tooke the cakes which shee had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when shee had brought them vnto

\* Matt. 1. 6.

\* 1. Chron. 22. 9.  
|| That is,  
Beloued of  
the Lord.

† Hebr. my  
name be cal-  
led upon it.

\* 1. Chron. 20. 3.

† Hebr. very  
great.

† Hebr. ma-  
rion: leue  
or haide  
the eyes of  
Amnon.

† Hebr. this.  
† Hebr. mo-  
ning by me-  
ning.

|| Or, puffed.



# Tamar rauished. Chap.xiiij. Amnon murdered.

vnto him to eate, hee tooke hold of her, and said vnto her, Come lye with mee, my sister.

† Heb. hum-  
bleme.  
\* Leuit.  
18.9.  
† Heb. It  
ought not so  
to be done.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, doe not force me: for \*† no such thing ought to bee done in Israel: doe not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to goe: and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fooles in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speake vnto the king, for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit hee would not hearken vnto her voice, but being stronger then shee, forced her, and lay with her.

† Heb. with  
great hatred  
greatly.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, was greater then the loue wherewith hee had loued her: And Amnon said vnto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said vnto him, There is no cause: this euill in sending me away, is greater then the other that thou diddest vnto me: But he would not hearken vnto her.

17 Then hee called his seruant that manstred vnto him, and said, Put now this woman out from mee, and bolt the doore after her.

18 And shee had a garment of diuers colours vpon her: for with such robes were the Kings daughters, that were virgins, apparellled. Then his seruant brought her out, and bolted the doore after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of diuers colours that was on her, and layde her hand on her head, and went on, crying.

20 And Absalom her brother sayde vnto her, Hath Amnon thy brother beene with thee: But holde nowe thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

† Heb. set  
not thine  
heart.  
† Heb. and  
desolate.

21 ¶ But when King Dauid heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake vnto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to passe after two full yeeres, that Absalom had sheepe-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom inuited all the Kings sonnes.

24 And Absalom came to the King,

and said, Behold now, thy seruant hath sheepe-shearers, Let the King, I beseech thee, and his seruants, goe with thy seruant.

25 And the King sayde to Absalom, Nay, my sonne, let vs not all now goe, lest we be chargeable vnto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not goe, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon goe with vs. And the King said vnto him, why should he goe with thee:

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the Kings sonnes goe with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his seruants, saying, Marke yee now when Ammons heart is merrie with wine, and when I say vnto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, feare not: I haue not I commanded you: be couragious, and be † valiant.

† Or, will you  
not, since I  
haue com-  
manded you?  
† Heb. sonnes  
of valour.

29 And the seruants of Absalom did vnto Amnon as Absalom had commanded: then all the Kings sonnes arose, and euery man † gate him by vpon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to passe while they were in the way, that tidings came to Dauid, saying, Absalom hath slaine all the Kings sonnes, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth: and all his seruants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the sonne of Shimeah Dauids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they haue slaine all the yong men the Kings sonnes: for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath beene † determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. mouth  
† Or, sealed.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the King take the thing to his heart, to thinke that all the Kings sonnes are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Absalom fled: and the yong man that kept the watch, lift by his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said vnto the king, Behold, the Kings sonnes come: † as thy seruant said, so it is.

† Heb. accord-  
ing to the  
word of thy  
seruant.

36 And it came to passe as soone as hee had made an ende of speaking, that behold,



behold, the kings sonnes came, and lift  
by their voice, and wept: and the King  
also and all his seruants wept † very  
sore.

† Hebr. with  
a great weep-  
ing great-  
ly.

† Or, Am-  
mihud.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went  
to Talmai the sonne of † Ammihud  
king of Geshur: and Dauid mourned  
for his sonne every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to  
Geshur, and was there three yeeres.

† Or, was  
consumed.

39 And the soule of king Dauid † long-  
ged to goe forth vnto Absalom: for he  
was comforted concerning Amnon,  
seeing he was dead.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Ioab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a pa-  
rable to incline the Kings heart to fetch home  
Absalom, bringeth him to Hierusalem. 25  
Absaloms beautie, haire, and children. 28  
After two yerres, Absalom by Ioab is brought  
into the Kings presence.

**N**OW Ioab the sonne of  
Zeruiah, perceiued that  
the kings heart was to-  
ward Absalom.

2 And Ioab sent to  
Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise wo-  
man, and said vnto her, I pray thee,  
saue thy selfe to be a mourner, and put  
on now mourning apparel, and anoint  
not thy selfe with oile, but be as a wo-  
man that had a long time mourned for  
the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speake  
on this maner vnto him: so Ioab put  
the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Te-  
koah spake to the king, she fell on her  
face to the ground, and did obeysance,  
and said, † helpe, O king.

† Hebr. saue.

5 And the king said vnto her, what  
aileth thee: And she answered, I am  
indeed a widow woman, and mine hus-  
band is dead.

6 And thy handmayd had two  
sonnes, and they two stroue together in  
the field, and there was † none to part  
them, but the one smote the other, and  
slew him.

† Hebr. no  
deliuerer  
betwene  
them.

7 And behold, the whole family is  
risen against thine handmayd, and they  
said, Deliuer him that smote his bro-  
ther, that we may kill him, for the life of  
his brother whom he slew, and we will  
destroy the heire also: and so they shall  
quench my cole which is left, and shall  
not leaue to my husband neither name

nor remainder † vpon the earth.

8 And the king saide vnto the wo-  
man, Goe to thine house, and I will  
giue charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said  
vnto the king, My lord, O king, the in-  
quitie bee on mee, and on my fathers  
house: and the king and his throne bee  
guiltlesse.

10 And the king said, whosoever  
saith ought vnto thee, bring him to mee,  
and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the  
king remember the **LORD** thy God,  
† that thou wouldest not suffer the re-  
uengers of blood to destroy any more,  
lest they destroy my sonne. And he said,  
As the **LORD** liueth, there shall not  
one haire of thy sonne fall to the earth.

† Hebr. upon  
the face of  
the earth.

† Hebr. that  
the reuengers  
of blood bee  
not multiply-  
ed to destroy.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine  
handmayd, I pray thee, speake one  
word vnto my lord the king. And hee  
said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, wherefore  
then hast thou thought such a thing a-  
gainst the people of God: For the king  
doeth speake this thing as one which is  
faulty, in that the king doeth not fetch  
home againe his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as  
water spilt on the ground, which can-  
not bee gathered by againe: † neither  
doeth God respect any person, yet doeth  
hedeuile meanes, that his banished bee  
not expelled from him.

† Or, because  
God hath  
not taken  
away his life  
because he  
desired  
mercy, &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come  
to speake of this thing vnto my lord the  
king, it is because the people haue made  
me afraid: and thy handmayd said, I  
will now speake vnto the king: it may  
bee that the king will performe the re-  
quest of his handmayd.

16 For the king will heare, to deliuer  
his handmayd out of the hand of the  
man that would destroy mee, and my  
sonne together out of the inheritance  
of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The  
word of my lord the king shall now be  
† comfortable: for as an Angel of God,  
so is my lord the king † to discerne good  
and bad: therefore the **LORD** thy God  
will be with thee.

† Hebr. for  
right.  
† Hebr. to  
heare.

18 Then the king answered and said  
vnto the woman, Hide not from me, I  
pray thee, the thing that I shall aske  
thee. And the woman said, Let my lord  
the king now speake.

19 And the king said, Is not the  
hand



hand of Joab with thee in all this: And the woman answered and said, As thy soule liueth, my lord the king, none can turne to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy seruant Joab, hee bade me, and he put all these wordes in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this forme of speech hath thy seruant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an Angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 And the king said vnto Joab, Behold now, I haue done this thing: goe therefore, bring the yong man Absalom againe.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, & bowed himselfe, and thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy seruant knoweth that I haue found grace in thy sight, my lord the king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his seruant.

23 So Joab arose, and went to Gethur, & brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turne to his owne house, & let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his owne house, and sawe not the kings face.

25 But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beautie: from the sole of his foot even to the crowne of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every yeres end that he polled it: because the haire was heauy on him, therefore he polled it) hee weighed the haire of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And vnto Absalom there were bozne three sonnes, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: shee was a woman of a faire countenance.

28 So Absalom dwelt two full yeres in Jerusalem, and sawe not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to haue sent him to the king, but hee would not come to him: and when hee sent againe the second time, hee would not come.

30 Therefore hee said vnto his seruants, See, Joabs field is nere mine, and he hath barley there: goe, and let it on fire: and Absaloms seruants let the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to

Absalom vnto his house, and said vnto him, wherefore haue thy seruants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent vnto thee, laying, come hither, that I may send thee to the king to say, wherefore am I come from Gethur: It had bene good for mee to haue bene there still: now therefore let me see the kings face: and if there bee any iniquitie in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when hee had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himselfe on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

### CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom, by faire speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Vnder pretence of a vow he obtaineth leaue to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracie. 13 David vpon the newes fleeth from Ierusalem. 19 Ittai would not leaue him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent backe with the Arke. 30 David and his companie go vp mount Oliuet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsell. 32 Hushai is sent backe with instructions.

And it came to passe after this, that Absalom prepared him charrets and horses, and fiftie men to runne before him.

2 And Absalom rose vp early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controuersie, came to the king for iudgement, then Absalom called vnto him, and said, Of what citie art thou: And he said, Thy seruant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said vnto him, See, thy matters are good & right, but there is no man deputed of the king to heare thee.

4 Absalom said moreouer, Oh that I were made Iudge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come vnto me, and I would do him iustice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him, to doe him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and tooke him, and kissed him.

6 And on this maner did Absalom to all Israel, that came to the king for iudgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And

† Heb. blef-  
sed.

|| Or, thy.

† Heb. and  
as Absa-  
lom there  
was not a  
beautifull  
man in all  
Israel, so  
praise  
greatly.

† Heb. so  
come.

|| Or none  
will heare  
you from the  
king down-  
ward.

† Heb. were  
my place.



7 And it came to passe after foure yeeres, that Abfalom said vnto the king, I pray thee, let mee goe and pay my vow which I haue vowed vnto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy seruant vowed a vow while I abode at Gethur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring mee againe in deed to Ierusalem, then I will serue the LORD.

9 And the king said vnto him, Goe in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 But Abfalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soone as yee heare the sound of the trumpet, then yee shall say, Abfalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abfalom went two hundred men out of Ierusalem, that were called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abfalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellor, from his citie, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracie was strong, for the people increased continually with Abfalom.

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Abfalom.

14 And David said vnto all his servants that were with him at Ierusalem, Arise, and let vs flee: for wee shall not els escape from Abfalom: make speede to depart, lest hee overtake vs suddenly, and bring euill vpon vs, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings servants said vnto the king, Behold, thy servants are readie to doe whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him: and the king left tenne women, which were concubines, to keepe the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and taried in a place that was farre off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, sixe hundred men, which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, wherefore goest thou also with vs? Returne to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee goe vp and doe with vs? Seeing I goe whither I may, returne thou, and take backe thy brethren: mercie and trueth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liueth, and as my lord the king liueth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy seruant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Goe, and passe ouer. And Ittai the Gittite passed ouer, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loude voice, and all the people passed ouer: the king also himselfe passed ouer the brooke Kidron, and all the people passed ouer, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And loe, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the Arke of the Couenant of God, and they set downe the Arke of God; and Abiathar went vp, vntill all the people had done passing out of the citie.

25 And the king said vnto Zadok, Carry backe the Arke of God into the citie: if I shall finde fauour in the eyes of the LORD, he wil bring me againe, and shew me both it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I haue no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him doe to me, as seemeth good vnto him.

27 The king said also vnto Zadok the priest, \*Art not thou a Seer? Returne into the citie in peace, and your two sonnes with you, Ahimaz thy sonne, and Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarie in the plaine of the wilderness, vntill there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the Arke of God againe to Ierusalem: and they taried there.

30 And David went vp by the ascent of mount Oliuet, and wept as he went vp, and had his head couered, and he went barefoote, and all the people that was with him, couered euery man his head, and they went vp, weeping as they went vp.

31 And one tolde David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Abfalom. And David layde, O LORD, I pray thee turne the counsell of

† Heb. make thee wander in going.

† Called Ish. 8.1. Co. dron.

\* 1. Sam. 9.9.

† Heb. went up and wept.

† Heb. through.

† Heb. chuse.

† Heb. as his feet.



of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

32 And it came to passe, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth vpon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden vnto me.

34 But if thou returne to the citie, and say vnto Absalom, I wil be thy seruant, & king: as I haue bene thy fathers seruant hitherto, so will I now also be thy seruant: then mayest thou for mee defeat the counsell of Ahithophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok, and Abiathar the Priests: therefore it shall be, that what thing soeuer thou shalt heare out of the kings house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the Priests.

36 Behold, they haue there with them their two sonnes, Ahimaaz Zadoks sonne, and Jonathan Abiathars sonne: and by them ye shall send vnto me euery thing that ye can heare.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the citie, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

# C H A P. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others from reuenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himselfe into Absaloms counsaile. 20 Ahithophels counsaile.

**A**ND when David was a little past the top of the hill, Beholde, Ziba the seruant of Mephiboseth met him with a couple of asses laden, and vpon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottell of wine.

2 And the King saide vnto Ziba, what meanest thou by these? And Ziba saide, The asses bee for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the yongmen to eate, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness, may drinke.

3 And the king said, And where is thy masters sonne: and Ziba said vnto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for hee said, To day shall the

house of Israel restore mee the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained vnto Mephiboseth. And Ziba saide, I humbly beseech thee that I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, & king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei the sonne of Gera: hee came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the seruants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men were on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when hee cursed, Come out, come out thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned vpon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath deliuered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy sonne: and behold, thou art taken to thy mischiefe, because thou art a bloody man.

9 Then said Abishai the sonne of Neriah vnto the king, why should this dead dogge curse my lord the king: let mee goe ouer, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, what haue I to doe with you, ye sonnes of Neriah: So let him curse, because the LORD hath said vnto him, Curse David. who shall then say, wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his seruants, Beholde, my sonne which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Beniamite doe it? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may bee that the LORD will looke on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hillside ouer against him, and cursed as hee went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 And Absalom and all the people the

† Hebr. I doe obey-  
saunce.

† Or, he still  
came forth  
and cursed.

† Hebr. man  
of blood.

† Hebr. be-  
hold thee in  
thy euill.

\* 1. Sam. 24.  
15. chap. 3.  
8.

† Or, teares,  
Hebr. eye.

† Hebr. dis-  
tressed him  
with dust.



# Ahithophels and II. Samuel. Hushais counsel.

the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to passe when Hushai the Archite, Dauids friend, was come vnto Absalom, that Hushai said vnto Absalom, <sup>† Heb. let the king know.</sup> God saue the king, God saue the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindnesse to thy friend: why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said vnto Absalom, Nay, but whom the Lord and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I bee, and with him will I abide.

19 And againe, Whom should I serue: should I not serue in the presence of his sonne: as I haue serued in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Giue counsell among you what we shall doe.

21 And Ahithophel said vnto Absalom, Goe in vnto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keepe the house, and all Israel shall heare that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent vpon the top of the house, and Absalom went in vnto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the Oracle of God: so was all the counsell of Ahithophel, both with Dauid and with Absalom. <sup>† Heb. word.</sup>

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsell is ouerthrowen by Hushais, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent vnto Dauid. 23 Ahithophel hangeeth himselfe. 25 Amasa is made capitaine. 27 Dauid at Mahanaim is furnished with prouision.

**M**oreouer Ahithophel said vnto Absalom, Let mee nowe chuse out twelue thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after Dauid this night.

2 And I wil come vpon him while hee is wearie and weake handed, and wil make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I wil bring backe all the people vnto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the laying <sup>† Heb. was right in the eyes of G.</sup> pleased Absalom well, and all the Elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let vs heare likewise <sup>† Heb. what is in his mouth.</sup> what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake vnto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this maner: shall we doe after his <sup>† Heb. word.</sup> saying: if not, speake thou.

7 And Hushai said vnto Absalom, The counsell that Ahithophel hath <sup>† Heb. counselled.</sup> giuen, is not good at this time.

8 For, (said Hushai,) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they bee mightie men, and they be <sup>† Heb. in the field.</sup> behaues in their minds, as a beare robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of warre, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it wil come to passe when some of them bee <sup>† Heb. fallen.</sup> ouerthrowen at the first, that whosoever heareth it, wil say, There is a slaughter among the people that followe Absalom.

10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a Lyon, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mightie man, and they which be with him are valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsell, that all Israel be generally gathered vnto thee, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, as the land that is by the sea for multitude, and <sup>† Heb. the thy father present yet.</sup> that thou goe to battell in thine owne person.

12 So shall wee come vpon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light vpon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if hee be gotten into a citie, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that citie, and we will draw it into the river, vntill there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsell of Hushai the Archite, is better then the counsell of Ahithophel: For the Lord <sup>† Heb. counselled.</sup> had appointed to defeat the good counsell of Ahitho-



Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring euill vpon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai vnto Zadok and to Abiathar the Priestes, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsell Absalom and the Elders of Israel, and thus and thus haue I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell Dauid, saying, Lodge not this night in the plaines of the wilderness, but speedily passe ouer, lest the King be swallowed vp, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel: (for they might not be seene to come into the citie) and a wench went and tolde them: and they went, and tolde king Dauid.

18 Feuerthelesse, a ladde saw them, and tolde Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went downe.

19 And the woman tooke and spread a couering ouer the welles mouth, and spread ground corne thereon: and the thing was not knowen.

20 And when Absaloms seruants came to the woman to the house, they said, where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said vnto them, They be gone ouer the brooke of water. And when they had sought, and could not finde them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came by out of the well, and went and tolde king Dauid, and said vnto Dauid, Arise, and passe quickly ouer the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counsell'd against you.

22 Then Dauid arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed ouer Iordane: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone ouer Iordane.

23 And when Ahithophel sawe that his counsell was not followed, he saddled his asse, and arose, and gate him home to his house, to his citie, and put his household in order, and hanged himselfe, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then Dauid came to Bahanaim: and Absalom passed ouer Iordane, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 And Absalom made Amala captaine of the hoste in stead of Joab: which Amala was a mans sonne whose name was Jithraan Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruah Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to passe when Dauid was come to Bahanaim, that Shobi the sonne of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite, of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and floure, and parched corne, & beanes, and lentiles, and parched pulle,

29 And honie, and butter, and sheepe, and cheese of kine for Dauid, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungrie, and wearie, and thirstie in the wilderness.

Or, capt.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giueth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are fore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an Oke, is slaine by Ioab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushibring tidings to Dauid. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

And David numbred the people that were with him, and let captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds ouer them.

2 And Dauid sent forth a third part of the people vnder the hand of Joab, and a third part vnder the hand of Abishai the sonne of Zeruah Joabs brother, and a third part vnder the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said vnto the people, I will surely goe forth with you my selfe also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not goe forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for vs, neither if halfe of vs die will they care for vs: but now thou art worth ten thousand of vs: therefore now it is better that thou succour vs out of the citie.

4 And the King layde vnto them, what seemeth you best, I will doe. And the King stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and

† Heb. set their heart on vs.

† Heb. as ten thousand of vs.

† Heb. be to succour.

† Heb. done.

† Heb. gaue charge concerning his house.



and Abisai, and Ittai, saying, Deale gently for my sake with the yong man, euen with Abfalom. And all the people heard when the king gaue all the captaines charge concerning Abfalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battell was in the wood of Ephraim,

7 where the people of Israel were slaine before the seruants of Dauid, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battell was there scattered ouer the face of all the countrey: and the wood deuoured more people that day, then the sword deuoured.

† Hebr. mul-  
tiplicd to de-  
uoure.

9 ¶ And Abfalom met the seruants of Dauid: and Abfalom rode vpon a mule, and the mule went vnder the thicke boughs of a great Oke, and his head caught hold of the Oke, and hee was taken by betweene the heauen and the earth, and the mule that was vnder him, went away.

10 And a certaine man sawe it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Abfalom hanged in an Oke.

11 And Joab said vnto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would haue giuen thee tenne shekels of siluer, and a girdle:

† Hebr. weigh  
vpon mine  
band.

12 And the man saide vnto Joab, Though I should receiue a thousand shekels of siluer in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the Kings sonne: for in our hearing the King charged thee, and Abisai, and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the yong man Abfalom.

† Hebr. be-  
ware who so-  
euer ye be,  
of &c.

13 Otherwyse, I should haue wrought fallshood against mine owne life: for there is no matter bid from the King, and thou thy selfe wouldest haue set thy selfe against me.

† Hebr. be-  
fore thee.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tary thus with thee. And hee tooke three darts in his hand, and thrust them thorow the heart of Abfalom, while hee was yet alive in the midst of the Oke.

† Hebr. heart.

15 And ten yong men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Abfalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab helde backe the people.

17 And they tooke Abfalom, and

cast him into a great pit in the wood, and layd a very great heape of stones vpon him: and all Israel fled euery one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Abfalom in his life time had taken and reared by for himselfe a pillar, which is in the Kings dale: for hee said, I haue no sonne to keepe my name in remembrance: And hee called the pillar after his owne name, and it is called vnto this day, Abfaloms place.

\* Gen. 14.  
17.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok, Let mee now runne, and beare the King tidings, how that the LORD hath auenged him of his enemies.

† Hebr.  
indigellion  
from the  
hand &c.  
† Hebr. let  
man of ti-  
dings.

20 And Joab said vnto him, Thou shalt not beare tidings this day, but thou shalt beare tidings another day: but this day thou shalt beare no tidings, because the Kings sonne is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cush, Go tell the King what thou hast seene. And Cush bowed himselfe vnto Joab, and ranne.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok yet againe to Joab, But howsoeuer, let mee, I pray thee, also runne after Cush. And Joab said, wherefore wilt thou runne, my sonne, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

† Hebr. be-  
ware what  
say.

23 But howsoeuer, (said he) let mee runne: And hee said vnto him, Runne. Then Ahimaaz ranne by the way of the plaine, and ouerran Cush.

† Or, run-  
ning.

24 And Dauid sat betweene the two gates: and the watchman went vnto the rooffe ouer the gate vnto the wall, and lift by his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the King. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew neere.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called vnto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the King said, he also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, Hee thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok. And the king said, hee is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

† Hebr. I  
see the run-  
ning.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said vnto the King, All is well. And hee fell downe to the earth vpon his face before the King, and saide, Blessed be the

† Or, put  
be to thee  
Hebr. put

LORD



# Dauid mourneth. Chap.xix. Dauid returneth.

**L**ORD thy GOD which hath <sup>† Heb. sent up.</sup> deliuered by the men that lift by their haunde against my lord the King.

29 And the king said, <sup>† Heb. Is there prince?</sup> Is the yong man Absalom safe: And Ahimaaz answered, when Joab sent the kings seruants, and me thy seruant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.

30 And the king said vnto him, Turne aside and stand here. And hee turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cush came, and Cushi said, <sup>† Heb. tidings is brought.</sup> Tidings my lord the king: for the LORD hath auenged thee this day of all them that rose by against thee.

32 And the king said vnto Cushi, Is the yong man Absalom safe: And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to doe thee hurt, be as that yong man is.

33 And the king was much moued, and went by to the chamber ouer the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus hee said, O my sonne Absalom, my sonne, my sonne Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my sonne, my sonne.

## CHAP. XIX.

- 1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king backe. 11 Dauid sendeth to the Priests to incite them of Iudah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his sonne is taken into the Kings familie. 41 The Israelites exhortate with Iudah for bringing home the King without them.

**A**ND it was told Joab, Beholde, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the victorie that day was turned into mourning vnto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his sonne.

3 And the people gate them by stealth that day into the cite, as people beeing ashamed steale away when they flee in battell.

4 But the king couered his face, and the king cried with a loud voyce, O my sonne Absalom, O Absalom my sonne, my sonne.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy seruants,

which this day haue saued thy life, and the liues of thy sonnes, & of thy daughters, and the liues of thy wiues, and the liues of thy concubines,

6 <sup>† Heb. by longing, &c.</sup> In that thou louest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, <sup>† Heb. that princes or seruants are not to thee.</sup> that thou regardest neither princes, nor seruants: for this day I perceiue, that if Absalom had liued, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, goe forth, and speake <sup>† Heb. to the heart of thy seruants.</sup> comfortably vnto thy seruants: for I sweare by the LORD, if thou goe not forth, there wil not tarry one with thee this night, and that will be worse vnto thee then all the euill that befell thee from thy youth vntill now.

8 Then the King rose, and sate in the gate: and they told vnto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled euery man to his tent.

9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saued vs out of the hand of our enemies, and he deliuered vs out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom wee anointed ouer vs, is dead in battell: now therefore why <sup>† Heb. are ye silent?</sup> speake ye not a word of bringing the king backe?

11 And King Dauid sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speake vnto the Elders of Iudah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king backe to his house: (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, euen to his house.)

12 Wee are my brethren, Wee are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring backe the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa: Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh: God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captaine of the hoste before me continually in the roome of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Iudah, euen as the heart of one man, so that they sent this word vnto the King, Returne thou and all thy seruants.

15 So the King returned, and came to Jordan: and Iudah came to Gilgal, to goe to meet the King, to conduct the king ouer Iordane.

16 And <sup>† King.</sup> Shimei the sonne of Gera,

<sup>† Heb. saluatioun or deliuerance.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. by longing, &c.</sup>  
<sup>† Heb. that princes or seruants are not to thee.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. to the heart of thy seruants.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. are ye silent?</sup>

<sup>† King.</sup>  
<sup>18.</sup>



Gera, a Beniamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted, & came downe with the men of Judah, to meet King David.

\* Chap.  
16. 1.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and \* Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sonnes and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the King.

† Heb. the  
good in his  
eyes.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to doe what he thought good: and Shimei the sonne of Gera fell downe before the king as he was come over Jordan;

\* Chap. 16.  
15.

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord unpute iniquitie unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king \* went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doeth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to goe downe to meete my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the sonne of Neriah answered, and sayd, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because hee cursed the LORDS Anointed?

22 And David said, what haue I to doe with you, yet sonnes of Zeruiah, that yee should this day be aduersaries unto me: shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel: for doe not I know, that I am this day King over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the King sware unto him.

24 And Mephibosheth the sonne of Saul came downe to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feete, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the King departed, untill the day hee came againe in peace.

25 And it came to passe when he was come to Jerusalem to meete the King, that the King sayd unto him, wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And hee answered, My lord O king, my servant deceived mee: for thy servant sayd, I will saddle me an asse that I may ride thereon, and goe to the king, because thy servant is lame:

\* Chap.  
16. 3.

27 And \* hee hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king, but my lord

the King is as an Angel of God: doe therefore what is good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my fathers house were but I dead men before my lord the king: yet diddest thou set thy servant among them that did eate at thine owne table: what right therefore haue I yet to crie any more unto the king?

† Heb. man  
of death.

29 And the king said unto him, why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I haue said, Thou and Ziba diuide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come againe in peace unto his owne house.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came downe from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourescore yeeres olde, and \* he had prouided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he was a very great man.

\* Chap. 17.  
27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feede thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai sayde unto the king, How long haue I to live, that I should goe by with the King unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. how  
long shall  
I live?

35 I am this day fourescore yeeres olde: and can I discern betweene good and euill: Can thy servant taste what I eate, or what I drinke: can I heare any more the voice of singing men and singing women: wherefore then should thy servant bee yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will goe a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turne backe againe, that I may die in mine owne cite, and be buried by the graue of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him goe over with my lord the king, and doe to him what shall seeme good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall goe over with me, and I will doe to him that which shall seeme good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I doe for thee.

† Heb. what  
soever thou  
shalt require  
of me.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over,



ouer, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned vnto his owne place.

40 Then the King went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Iudah conducted the king, and also halfe the people of Israel.

41 And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said vnto the king, why haue our brethren the men of Iudah stolen thee away, and haue brought the King and his household, and all Dauids men with him, ouer Iordane?

42 And all the men of Iudah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is neere of kinne to vs: wherefore then be ye angrie for this matter: haue we eaten at all of the kings cost: or hath he giuen vs any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Iudah, and said, wee haue ten parts in the king, and we haue also more right in Dauid then yee: why then did yee despise vs, that our aduice should not be first had in bringing backe our king: And the wordes of the men of Iudah were fiercer then the wordes of the men of Israel.

### CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Dauids ten concubines are shut vp in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captaine ouer Iudah, is slaine by Ioab. 14 Ioab pursueth Sheba vnto Abel. 16 A wife woman saueh the citie by Shebaes head. 23 Dauids Officers.

**A**ND there happened to bee there a man of Beithai, whose name was Sheba the sonne of Bichri, a Beniamite, & hee blew a trumpet, and said, wee haue no part in Dauid, neither haue we inheritance in the sonne of Iesse: euery man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So euery man of Israel went by from after Dauid, and followed Sheba the sonne of Bichri: but the men of Iudah claue vnto their king, from Iordane euen to Ierusalem.

3 And Dauid came to his house at Ierusalem, and the king tooke the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keepe the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in

vnto them: so they were shut by vnto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Iudah within threedayes, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Iudah: but hee taried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And Dauid said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the sonne of Bichri doe vs more harme then did Absalom: take thou thy lords seruants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape vs.

7 And there went out after him Iobabs men, and the Cherethites, and the Ielethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Ierusalem, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

8 When they were at the great stone which is in Sibeon, Amasa went before them: and Iobabs garment that he had put on, was girded vnto him, and vpon it a girdle with a sword fastned vpon his loynes in the sheath thereof, and as hee went forth, it fell out.

9 And Iobab saide to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother: And Iobab tooke Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kisse him.

10 But Amasa tooke no heed to the sword that was in Iobabs hand: so hee smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and strake him not againe, and he died: so Iobab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

11 And one of Iobabs men stood by him, and said, he that fauoureth Iobab, and hee that is for Dauid, let him goe after Iobab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he remoued Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a cloth vpon him, when hee saw that euery one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was remoued out of the high way, all the people went on after Iobab, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

14 And hee went thorow all the tribes of Israel vnto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Beniamites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

† Hebr. bound.  
† Hebr. in widowhood of life.

† Hebr. call.

† Hebr. deliver him selfe from our eyes.  
\* Chap. 8. 18.

† Hebr. doubled not his stroke.

† Hebr. set us at fight.

\* Chap. 16. 22.  
† Hebr. a house of ward.



¶ Or, it stood  
against the  
outmost wall  
¶ Heb. mor-  
red to throw  
downe.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they cast vp a banke against the citie, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it downe.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the citie, heare, heare: say, I pray you, vnto Joab, Come neere hither, that I may speake with thee.

17 And when he was come neere vnto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab: And he answered, I am he: Then shee said vnto him, heare the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I doe heare.

¶ Or, They  
plainly spake  
in the begin-  
ning, saying,  
surely they  
will ake of  
Abel, and so  
make amend

18 Then she spake, saying, ¶ They were wont to speake in old time, saying, They shall surely aske counsell at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a citie, and a nother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow vp the inheritance of the LORD:

20 And Joab answered and saide, Farre be it, farre be it from me, that I should swallow vp or destroy.

¶ Heb. by his  
name.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the sonne of Bichri † by name) hath lift vp his hand against the king, euen against Dauid: deliuer him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said vnto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee ouer the wall.

¶ Heb. were  
scattered.

22 Then the woman went vnto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the sonne of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab: and hee blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the citie, euery man to his tent: & Joab returned to Ierusalem vnto the king.

\* Chap. 8.  
16.

23 ¶ Now \* Joab was ouer all the hoste of Israel, and Benaiab the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the Cherethites, and ouer the Pelethites.

¶ Or, re-  
membrancer

24 And Adoram was ouer the tribute, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was † Recorder.

25 And Sheua was scribe, and Zadok, and Abiathar were the priests.

¶ Or, a  
prince.

26 And Ira also the Jairite, was † a chiefe ruler about Dauid.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 The three yeeres famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seuen of Sauls sonnes. 10 Rizpahs kindnes vnto the dead. 11 Dauid

buryeth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Foure battels against the Philistines, wherein foure valiants of Dauid slay foure gyants.

**T**hen there was a famine in the dayes of Dauid three yeeres, yeere after yeere, and Dauid † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloodie house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

¶ Heb. sought  
the face of

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said vnto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but \* of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had swoyne vnto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeale to the children of Israel and Judah)

\* Ioh. 93.  
16, 17.

3 wherefore Dauid said vnto the Gibeonites, what shall I doe for you: and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may blesse the inheritance of the LORD:

4 And the Gibeonites saide vnto him, ¶ We will haue no siluer nor golde of Saul, nor of his house, neither for vs shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, what you shall say, that will I doe for you.

¶ Or, Iu  
not siluer  
gold these  
haue recei-  
ued with Saul  
his house,  
neither for  
tribunes  
unto kill  
¶ Or, on to  
off.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed vs, and that † deuised against vs, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seuen men of his sonnes be deliuered vnto vs, and wee will hang them vp vnto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ¶ whome the LORD did chuse. And the king said, I will giue them.

¶ Or, chose  
of the Lord

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the sonne of Jonathan the sonne of Saul, because of the \* LORDS othe that was between them, betweene Dauid, and Jonathan the sonne of Saul.

\* 1 Sam 18  
3 and 10, 11  
42.

8 But the king tooke the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom he bare vnto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sonnes of † Michal the daughter of Saul, whom he † brought vp for Adriel the sonne of Barzillai the Gheolathite.

¶ Or, Mi-  
chal sister  
¶ Heb. her  
to Adriel

9 And hee deliuered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seuen together, and were put to death in the dayes of har-  
uest,



uest, in the first dayes, in the beginning of barley harvest.

\* Chap. 3. 7.

10 And \* Rizpah the daughter of Aiah tooke sackcloth, and spread it for her vpon the rocke, from the beginning of harvest, vntill water dropped vpon them out of heauen, and suffered neither the birds of the aire to rest on them by day, nor the beastes of the fildes by night.

11 And it was tolde Dauid what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 And Dauid went and tooke the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne from the men of Jabesh Gilead, which had stollen them from the street of Bethshan where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slaine Saul in Gilboa.

\* 1. Sam. 31. 10.

13 And hee brought vp from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne, and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his sonne buried they in the countrey of Beniamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they perfourmed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 Moreover, the Philistines had yet warre againe with Israel, and Dauid went down, and his seruants with him, and fought against the Philistines, and Dauid waxed faint.

|| Or, Rapha. † Heb. the staffe, or the bond.

16 And Ishbi-benob which was of the sonnes of the gyant, (the weight of whose † speare weighed three hundred shekels of brasse in weight) he being girded with a new sword, thought to haue slaine Dauid.

† Heb. candle for lampe

\* 1. Chron. 20. 4.

17 But Abishai the sonne of Neriah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of Dauid sware vnto him, saying, Thou shalt goe no more out with vs to battell, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

|| Or, Rapha.

18 And it came to passe after this, that there was againe a battell with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the husathite slew Saph, which was of the sonnes of the Gyant.

\* See 1. Chro. 20. 5.

19 And there was againe a battell in Gob, with the Philistines, where Elhanan the sonne of Jaare-Oregim a Bethlehemite, slew † the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staffe of whose speare was like a weauers beame.

liath the Gittite, the staffe of whose speare was like a weauers beame.

20 And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on euery hand six fingers, and on euery foote six toes, foure and twenty in number, and he also was bozne to the Gyant.

|| Or, Rapha.

|| Or, repro- ched.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 9.

21 And when he † defied Israel, Jonathan the sonne of \* Shimiea the brother of Dauid, slew him.

22 These foure were bozne to the Gyant in Gath, and fell by the hand of Dauid, and by the hand of his seruants.

## CHAP. XXII.

A Psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliuerance, and manifold blessings.

And Dauid spake vnto the LORD the wordes of this song, in the day that the LORD had deliuered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

\* Psal. 18. 2. &c.

2 And he said, \* The LORD is my rocke and my fortresse, and my deliuerer:

3 The God of my rocke, in him will I trust: hee is my shield, and the horn of my saluation, my high tower, and my refuge, my Saviour: thou sauest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

|| Or, pangs.

† Heb. Be- lid.

5 When the † waues of death compassed me: the floods of † vngodly men made me afraid.

|| Or, cords.

6 The † sorowes of hell compassed me about: the snarles of death preuented me.

7 In my distresse I called vpon the LORD, and cryed to my God, and hee did heare my voice out of his Temple, and my crye did enter into his eares.

8 Then the earth shooke and trembled: the foundations of heauen mooued and shooke, because hee was wroth.

† Heb. by.

9 There went by a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth deuoured: coales were kindled by it.

10 Hee bowed the heauens also and came downe: and darkenesse was vnder his feete.

11 And



11 And he rode vpon a Cherub, and did flie: and hee was seene vpon the wings of the winde.

† Hebr. binding of waters.

12 And hee made darkenesse pavilions round about him, † darke waters, and thicke clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightnesse before him, were coales of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heauen: and the most high vttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrowes, and scattered them: lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the Sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

¶ Or, great.

17 He sent from above, he tooke me: he drew me out of many waters.

18 He deliuered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated mee: for they were too strong for me.

19 They preuented me in the day of my calamitie: but the LORD was my stay.

20 Hee brought me forth also into a large place: he deliuered me, because hee delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded mee according to my righteousnesse: according to the cleannesse of my hands, hath hee recompensed me.

22 For I haue kept the wayes of the LORD, and haue not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his iudgements were before me: and as for his Statutes, I did not depart from them.

† Hebr. to him.

24 I was also vpright † before him: and haue kept my selfe from mine iniquitie.

† Hebr. before his eyes.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me, according to my righteousnesse: according to my cleannesse † in his eye sight.

26 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy selfe mercifull, and with the vpright man thou wilt shew thy selfe vpright.

¶ Or, wrestle. pl. 18. 27.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy selfe pure: and with the froward, thou wilt shew thy selfe vnsauoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt saue: but thine eyes are vpon the hautie, that thou mayest bring them downe.

¶ Or, candle.

29 For thou art my † lampe, O LORD: and the LORD wil lighten my darkenesse.

¶ Or, broken as troupe.

30 For by thee I haue † run through a troupe: by my God haue I leaped ouer a wall.

31 As for God, his way is perfect, the word of the LORD is † tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

¶ Or, shield.

32 For who is God, saue the LORD: and who is a rocke, saue our God:

33 God is my strength and power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Hebr. vid.

34 Hee † maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth mee vpon my high places.

† Hebr. vid.

35 He teacheth my hands † to warre: so that a bow of Steele is broken by mine armes.

† Hebr. vid.

36 Thou hast also given mee the shield of thy saluation: and thy gentlenesse † hath made me great.

† Hebr. vid.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps vnder me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Hebr. vid.

38 I haue pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not againe vntill I had consumed them.

† Hebr. vid.

39 And I haue consumed them and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen vnder my feet.

40 For thou hast girded mee with strength to battel: them that rose vp against me, hast thou † subdued vnder me.

† Hebr. vid.

41 Thou hast also given mee the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

† Hebr. vid.

42 They looked, but there was none to saue: euen vnto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth: I did stampe them as the myre of the street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast deliuered mee from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept mee to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not, shall serue me.

45 † Strangers shall submit themselves vnto me: as soone as they heare, they shall be obedient vnto me.

† Hebr. vid.

46 Strangers shall fade away: and they shall bee afraid out of their close places.

† Hebr. vid.

47 The LORD liueth, and blessed be my rocke: and exalted be the God of the rocke of my saluation.

† Hebr. vid.

48 It is God that † auengereth mee, and that bringeth downe the people vnder me:

† Hebr. vid.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted mee vp

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.

† Hebr. vid.



# Dauids worthies, Chap.xxiiij. and valiant men.

by on high above them that rose by against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

\*Rom. 15. 9

50 Therefore I will give thanks vnto thee, O LORD, among \*the heathen: and I will sing praises vnto thy Name.

\*Chap. 7. 13

51 He is the towre of saluation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his Anointed, vnto Dauid, and \*to his seede for euermore.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Dauid in his last words, professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond fence or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Dauids mightie men.

**N**OWE these bee the last words of Dauid: Dauid the sonne of Jesse saide, and the man who was raised by on high, the Anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet Psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

|| Or, he that ruler, &c.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rocke of Israel spake to me: || he that ruleth ouer men must be iust, ruling in the feare of God:

4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the Sunne riseth, euen a morning, without cloudes; as the tender grasse springing out of the earth by cleare shining after raine:

5 Although my house be not so with God: yet he hath made with mee an euertlasting covenant, ordered in all things and sure: for this is all my saluation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 But the sonnes of Belial shall bee all of them as thornes thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands,

† Heb. filled.

7 But the man that shall touch them, must be † fenced with yron, and the staffe of a speare, and they shall bee utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

|| Or, Iosheph. heffereth the Tachmonite head of the three. || See 1. Chr. 11. 11. || Heb. flaine. \* 1. Chron. 11. 12.

8 These be the names of the mightie men whome Dauid had: || The Tachmonite that sate in the seat, chiefe among the captaines, (the same was Adino the Ezrite:) || hee lift vp his speare against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him was \* Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mightie men with Dauid, when they defied the Philistines that were

there gathered together to battell, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines vntill his hand was wearie, and his hand claue vnto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victorie that day, and the people returned after him onely to spoile.

\* 1. Chron. 11. 27.

11 And after him was \* Shammiah the sonne of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together || into a troupe, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

|| Or, for foraging.

12 But hee stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victorie.

13 And || three of the thirtie chiefe went downe and came to Dauid in the harvest time, vnto the caue of Adullam: and the troupe of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

|| Or, the three captains ouer the thirtie.

14 And Dauid was then in an holde, and the garison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.

15 And Dauid longed, and said, Oh that one would giue mee drinke of the water of the well of Bethlehem which is by the gate.

16 And the three mightie men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and tooke it, and brought it to Dauid: neuerthelesse he would not drinke thereof, but poured it out vnto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it farre from me, O LORD, that I should doe this: is not this the blood of the men that went in iopardie of their liues: therefore he would not drinke it. These things did these three mightie men.

\* 1. Chron. 11. 20.

18 And \* Abishai the brother of Joab, the sonne of Zeruiah, was chiefe among three, and he lift vp his speare against three hundred, † and slew them, and had the name among three.

† Heb. flaine.

19 Was hee not most honourable of three: therefore he was their captaine: howbeit, hee attained not vnto the first three.

20 And Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada the sonne of a valiant man, of Izabzeel, † who had done many actes, he slew two || lion-like men of Moab: hee went downe also, and slew a Lyon in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Heb. great of alts. † Heb. lion of God.



# Dauids worthies. II. Samuel. Israel numbred.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a man  
of comite-  
ment  
fight: called  
1. Chro. 11.  
23. a man of  
great sta-  
ture.

21 And he slew an Egyptian <sup>†</sup>a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a speare in his hand; but he went downe to him with a staffe, and plucked the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slewe him with his owne speare.

22 These things did Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mightie men.

23 Hee was <sup>||</sup>more honourable then the thirtie, but hee attained not to the first thre: and Dauid set him ouer his <sup>||</sup>guard.

24 <sup>\*</sup>Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirtie: Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem,

25 Shamnah the Harodite, Elka the Harodite,

26 Helez the <sup>\*</sup>Baltite, Ira the sonne of Ikkeiah the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Orebunai the Hulathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the sonne of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the sonne of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin.

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the <sup>||</sup>brookes of Gash,

31 Abiathron the Arbathite, Asmauech the Barhumite,

32 Elhaba the Shaalbonite: of the sonnes of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shanunah the Hararite, Ahiam the sonne of Shazar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the sonne of Ahabai, the sonne of the Baachathite, Eliam the sonne of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hestrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the sonne of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Maharai the Berothite, armour-bearer to Joab the sonne of Zeruah,

38 Ira an Ithiite, Gareb an Ithiite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirtie and seuen in all.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Dauid tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captaines in nine moneths and twentie dayes, bring the muster of eleven thousand fighting men. 10 Dauid hauing three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chuseth the three dayes pesilence. 15 After the death of threescore

and ten thousand, Dauid by repentance preuenteth the destruction of Ierusalem. 18 Dauid, by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floore, where hauing sacrificed, the plague staueth.

**A**ND againe the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and <sup>||</sup>hee mooued Dauid against them, to say, Goe, number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captaine of the hoste, which was with him, <sup>||</sup>Goe now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab sayde vnto the King, Now the LORD thy God adde vnto the people (how many soeuer they be) an hundred folde, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doeth my lord the king delight in this thing:

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word preuailed against Joab, and against the captaines of the hoste: and Joab and the captaines of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 And they passed ouer Iordane, and pitched in Arzer, on the right side of the citie that lieth in the midst of the <sup>||</sup>river of Gad, and toward Iazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the <sup>||</sup>land of Laishim-Hodshi; and they came to Dan-Jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong holde of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hittites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the South of Judah, euen to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Ierusalem at the ende of nine moneths, and twentie dayes.

9 And Joab gaue by the summe of the number of the people vnto the king, and there were in Israel eighthe hundred thousand valiant men that drewe the sword: and the men of Judah were fve hundred thousand men.

10 And Dauids heart smote him, after that hee had numbred the people: and Dauid sayde vnto the LORD, I haue sinned greatly in that I haue done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquitie of thy

<sup>||</sup> Or, honourable among the thirtie.

<sup>||</sup> Or, Count: Heb. at his command  
<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 2. 18.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chron. 11. 27.

<sup>||</sup> Or, valleys.

<sup>||</sup> Satan, See 1. Chron. 21. 1.

<sup>||</sup> Or, count. passe.

<sup>||</sup> Or, valley.

<sup>||</sup> Or, rather land which inhabited.



# David repenteth, Chap.xxiiij. and sacrificeth.

thy servant, for I haue done very foolishly.

11 For when David was vp in the morning, the word of the LORD came vnto the Prophet Gad Dauids Seer, saying,

12 Go and say vnto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: chuse thee one of them, that I may doe it vnto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said vnto him, Shall seven yeeres of famine come vnto thee in thy land: or wilt thou see three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee: or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land: Now aduise, and see what answer I shall returne to him that sent me.

[Or, many.]

14 And David saide vnto Gad, I am in a great strait: let vs fall now into the hand of the LORD (for his mercies are great,) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence vpon Israel, from the morning, euen to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan euen to Beer sheba, seuentie thousand men.

\* 1 Sam. 15. 11.

16 And when the Angel stretched out his hand vpon Ierusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the euill, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is ynough: stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake vnto the LORD when he saw the Angel that smote the people, and said, Loe, I haue sinned, and I haue done wickedly: but these sheepe, what haue they done: Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against mee,

and against my fathers house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said vnto him, Goe vp, reare an Altar vnto the LORD, in the threshing floore of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went vp, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his seruants comming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himselfe before the King on his face vpon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the King come to his seruant: and David saide, To buy the threshing floore of thee, to build an Altar vnto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said vnto David, Let my lord the King take and offer vp what seemeth good vnto him: Beholde, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, giue vnto the King: and Araunah saide vnto the King, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the King said vnto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD my God, of that which doeth cost mee nothing. So David bought the threshing floore, and the oxen, for fiftie shekels of siluer.

25 And David built there an Altar vnto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE



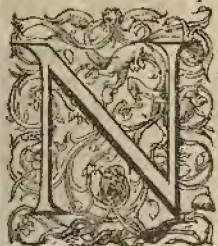


# THE FIRST BOOKE OF the Kings, commonly called The third Booke of the Kings.

## CHAP. I.

1 Abishag cherisheth David in his extreame age. 5 Adonijah, Davids dearling, vsurpeth the kingdome. 11 By the counsel of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moueth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Salomon by Davids appointment, beeing annointed King by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan, bringing these newes, Adonijahs guests flie. 50 Adonijah flying to the hornes of the Altar, vpon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.

† Heb. en-  
tered into  
dayes.



OW King Dauid was olde, and stricken in yeeres, and they couered him with clothes, but hee gate no heate.

2 Wherefore his seruants said vnto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a yong virgin, and let her stand before the King, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the King may get heate.

† Heb. let  
them seeke.  
† Heb. a  
damzell, a  
virgine.  
† Heb. be a  
cherisher  
vnto him.

3 So they sought for a faire damosel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunanunite, and brought her to the King.

4 And the damosell was very faire, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

† Heb. reigne

5 Then Adonijah the sonne of Haggith exalted himselfe, saying, I wil † be king: And he prepared him charets and horsemen, and fiftie men to runne before him.

† Heb. from  
his dayes.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, why hast thou done so: And hee also was a very goodly man, and his mother bare him after Absalom.

7 And hee † conferred with Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the Priest: and they following Adonijah, † helped him.

† Heb. his  
wordes were  
with Iahab.  
† Heb. helped  
after Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the Priest, and Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and Nathan the Prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mightie men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheepe, and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-Rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sonnes, and all the men of Judah the kings seruants.

† Or, the  
well Rogel.

10 But Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiiah, and the mightie men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 Wherefore Nathan spake vnto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of † Haggith doth reigne, and David our lord knoweth it not?

† 2. Sam.  
3-4

12 Now therefore come, let mee, I pray thee, giue thee counsell, that thou mayest saue thine owne life, and the life of thy sonne Solomon.

13 Goe, and get thee in vnto King David, and say vnto him, Diddest not thou, my lord, O king, sweare vnto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after mee, and he shall sit vpon my throne: Why then doth Adonijah reigne?

14 Scholde, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and I confirme thy words.

† Heb. say

15 And Bath-sheba went in vnto the King into the chamber: and the king was very olde, and Abishag the Shunanunite ministred vnto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeysance vnto the king: and the king said, † what wouldst thou?

† Heb. what  
wouldest thou?

17 And she said vnto him, My lord, thou



thou swarest by the LORD thy God vnto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adoniah reigneth: and now my lord the king, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slaine oxen, and fat cattell, and sheepe in abundance, and hath called all the sonnes of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captaine of the host: but Solomon thy seruant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are vpon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the king shall sleepe with his fathers, that I and my sonne Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 And loe, while shee yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they tolde the king, saying, Beholde Nathan the prophet. And when hee was come in before the king, he bowed himselfe before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord the king, hast thou said, Adoniah shall reigne after mee, and hee shall sit vpon my throne:

25 For hee is gone downe this day, and hath slaine oxen, and fat cattell, and sheepe in abundance, and hath called all the kings sonnes, and the captaines of the host, and Abiathar the priest: and behold, they eate and drinke before him, and say, God save king Adoniah.

26 But me, euen me thy seruant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and thy seruant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it vnto thy seruant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then king Dauid answered, and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liueth, that hath redeemed my soule out of all distresse,

30 Euen as I sware vnto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne

after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne in my stead; euen so wil I certainly doe this day.

31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reuerence to the king, and said, Let my lord king Dauid liue for ever.

32 And king Dauid said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also saide vnto them, Take with you the seruants of your lord, and cause Solomon my sonne to ride vpon mine olde mule, and bring him downe to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there King ouer Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come vp after him, that hee may come and sit vpon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I haue appointed him to be ruler ouer Israel, and ouer Judah.

36 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: The LORD God of my lord the king say so too.

37 As the LORD hath bene with my lord the king, euen so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord King Dauid.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went downe, and caused Solomon to ride vpon King Dauids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest tooke an horne of oile out of the Tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save King Solomon.

40 And all the people came vp after him, and the people piped with pipes, and reioyced with great ioy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adoniah and all the guests that were with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, hee said, Wherefore is this noise of the citie, being in an uproare?

42 And while hee yet spake, behold, Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar the priest

† Heb. which belongeth to me.

† Heb. sonne.

† Heb. Let king Adoniah liue.

† Heb. be fore the king.

† Or. sister.

h h

† Heb. which belongeth to me.



Priest came, and Adonijah sayde vnto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered, and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king Dauid hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they haue caused him to ride vpon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet haue anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come vp from thence reioycing, so that the cite rang againe: this is the noyle that yee haue heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdome.

47 And moreover, the kings seruants came to blesse our lord king Dauid, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the king bowed himselfe vpon the bed.

48 And also thus sayde the King, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath giuen one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes euen seeing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose vp, and went every man his way.

50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the hornes of the Altar.

51 And it was tolde Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth King Solomon: for loe, he hath caught hold on the hornes of the Altar, saying, Let King Solomon sweare vnto mee to day, that hee will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon sayd, If hee will shewe himselfe a worthy man, there shall not an haire of him fall to the earth: but if wickednesse shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him downe from the Altar, and hee came and bowed himselfe to king Solomon: and Solomon sayde vnto him, Go to thine house.

## CHAP. II.

1 Dauid hauing giuen a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousnesse, 5 of Iobab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12. Solomon succeeded. 13 Adonijah, mouing Bath-sheba

to sue vnto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar hauing his life giuen him, is depriued of the Priesthood. 28 Iobab fleeing to the hornes of the Altar, is there slaine. 35 Benaiiah is put in Iobabs rounge, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Ierusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

**N**OW the dayes of Dauid drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his sonne, saying;

2 I goe the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy selfe a man.

3 And keepe the charge of the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, to keepe his Statutes, and his Commandements, his Judgements, and his Testimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy selfe:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which hee spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heede to their way, to walke before mee in trueth, with all their heart, and with all their soule, \* there shall not faile thee (sayd hee) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Iobab the sonne of Zeruiah did to mee, and what hee did to the two captaines of the hostes of Israel, vnto \* Abner the sonne of Ner, and vnto \* Amasa the sonne of Jether, whom hee slew, and shed the blood of warre in peace, and put the blood of warre vpon his girdle that was about his loynes, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

6 Doe therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoare head goe downe to the graue in peace.

7 But shewe kindnesse vnto the sonnes of \* Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eate at thy table: for so they came to mee when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou hast with thee \* Shimei the sonne of Gera, a Beniamite of Bahurim, which cursed mee with a \* grieuous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but hee came downe to meete me at Iordane, and I swaue to him by the LORD, saying, \* I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Nowe therefore holde him not guiltlesse:

\* Deut. 19.  
9. 10. 17.  
Or, doe  
wifely.

\* 2 Sam.  
7. 12.  
† Heb. he  
cutt off from  
thee from  
the throne.

\* 2 Sam. 3.  
27.  
\* 2 Sam.  
20. 10.  
† Heb. put.

\* 2 Sam.  
19. 31.

\* 2 Sam.  
16. 5.

† Heb. strong

\* 2 Sam.  
19. 23.



guilelesse: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to doe vnto him, but his hoare head bring thou downe to the graue with blood.

\* Act 1.  
29. and 13.  
36.

10 So \* Dauid slept with his fathers, and was buried in the cite of Dauid.

\* 2 Sam. 5. 4  
1 Chron. 29  
26, 27.

11 And the dayes that Dauid \* raigned ouer Israel, were forty peeres: seuen peeres raigned hee in Hebron, and thirty and thre peeres raigned hee in Ierusalem.

\* 2 Chron.  
29. 23.

12 ¶ Then saie Solomon vpon the throne of Dauid his father, and his kingdome was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the sonne of Hagith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Commeest thou peaceably: And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said mozeouer, I haue some what to say vnto thee. And she saide, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdome was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should raigne: howbeit the kingdome is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

† Heb, turne  
not away  
my face.

16 And now I aske one petition of thee, I deny me not. And she saide vnto him, Say on.

17 And hee saide, Speake, I pray thee, vnto Solomon the king (for hee will not say thee nay) that he giue me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bathsheba said, Wel, I will speake for thee vnto the king.

19 ¶ Bathsheba therefore went vnto king Solomon, to speake vnto him for Adonijah: and the king rose vp to meete her, and bowed himselfe vnto her, and saie downe on his throne, and caused a seate to bee set for the Kings mother, and she saie on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee say me not nay: and the king said vnto her, Aske on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she saide, Let Abishag the Shunammite be giuen to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered, and said vnto his mother, And why doest thou aske Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah: Aske for him the kingdome also (for he is mine elder brother) euen for him, and for Abiathar the Priest, and for Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God doe so to me, and more also, if Adonijah haue not spoken this word against his owne life.

24 Now therefore as the LORD liueth, which hath established mee, and set mee on the throne of Dauid my father, and who hath made mean house as he \* promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

\* 2 Sam. 7.  
12, 13.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and he fell vpon him that he died.

26 ¶ And vnto Abiathar the Priest saide the King, Get thee to Anathoth, vnto thine owne fields, for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the arke of the LORD GOD before Dauid my father, and because thou hast bene afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

† Heb. a man  
of death.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being Priest vnto the LORD: that hee might \* fulfill the word of the LORD, which hee spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

\* 1 Sam. 2.  
31, 35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though hee turned not after Abiathar) and Joab fled vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the hornes of the Altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, hee is by the Altar: Then Solomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, saying, Goe fall vpon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the LORD, and said vnto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die heere. And Benaiah brought the king word againe, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king saide vnto him, Doe as he hath said, and fall vpon him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from mee, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall returne his blood vpon his owne head, who fell vpon two men, more righteous and better then hee, and slew them with the sword, my father Dauid not knowing thereof, to wit, \* Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of the hoste of Israel, and

\* 2 Sam.  
1. 27.



\* 2. Sam. 20.  
10.

\* Amasa the sonne of Jether, captaine of the hoste of Iudah.

33 Their blood shall therefore returne vpon the head of Ioab, and vpon the head of his seed for euer: but vpon Dauid, and vpon his seed, and vpon his house, and vpon his throne, shall there bee peace for euer from the LORD.

34 So Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada went by, and fell vpon him, and slewe him, and hee was buried in his owne house in the wilderness.

35 And the king put Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada in his roome ouer the hoste, and Zadok the priest did the king put in the roome of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said vnto him, Build thee an house in Ierusalem, and dwell there, and goe not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, & passest ouer the brooke Kidron, thou shalt know for certaine, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be vpon thine owne head.

38 And Shimei said vnto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy seruant doe. And Shimei dwelt in Ierusalem many dayes.

39 And it came to passe at the end of three yeeres, that two of the seruants of Shimei ranne away vnto Achish sonne of Baachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Beholde, thy seruants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his asse, and went to Gath to Achish, to seeke his seruants: and Shimei went and brought his seruants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon, that Shimei had gone from Ierusalem to Gath, and was come againe.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said vnto him, Did I not make thee to sweare by the LORD, and protested vnto thee, saying, Know for a certaine, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst vnto me, The word that I haue heard, is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I haue charged thee with?

44 The king said mozeuer to Shi-

mei, Thou knowest all the wickednesse which thine heart is prauie to, that thou diddest to Dauid my father: therefore the LORD shall returne thy wickednesse vpon thine owne head.

45 And king Salomon shall be blessed, and the throne of Dauid shall bee established before the LORD for euer.

46 So the king commaunded Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada, which went out, and fell vpon him, that he died, and the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

### CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 The places being in vse, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 3 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gaue him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons iudgement betweene the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

**S**OL \* Solomon made affinitie with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tooke Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the cite of Dauid, vntill he had made an end of building his owne house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Ierusalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built vnto the Name of the LORD vntill those dayes.

3 And Solomon loued the LORD, walking in the statutes of Dauid his father: onely he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer by on that Altar.

5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dreame by night: and God sayd, Alke what I shall giue thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant Dauid my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in vprightnesse of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast giuen him a sonne to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy seruant King in stead

\* 2. Chron.  
1. 1.

\* Chap. 7. 5.

\* Chap.  
10.

10. 1. 1.



# Solomons petition. Chap. iiii. The two harlots.

stead of David my father : and I am but a little childe : I know not how to goe out or come in.

8 And thy seruant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred, nor counted for multitude.

\* 1. Chron.  
1. 10.  
† Hebr. hear-  
ing.

9 \* Give therefore thy seruant an understanding heart, to iudge thy people, that I may discerne betweene good and bad : for who is able to iudge this thy so great a people :

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

† Hebr. ma-  
ny dayes.

11 And God said vnto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy selfe long life, neither hast asked riches for thy selfe, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy selfe vnderstanding to discerne iudgement :

† Hebr. to  
heare.

12 Behold, I haue done according to thy word : for I haue giuen thee a wife and an vnderstanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like vnto thee.

\* Math. 6.  
33. wilde. 7.  
11.  
|| Or, hath  
not bene.

13 And I haue also \* giuen thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour : so that there shall not be any among the Kings like vnto thee, all thy dayes.

\* Chap. 15.  
5.

14 And if thou wilt walke in my wayes, to keepe my statutes and my Commandements, \* as thy father David did walke, then I will lengthen thy dayes.

15 And Solomon awoke, and beheld, it was a dreame : and he came to Ierusalem, and stood before the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord, and offered by burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his seruants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women that were harlots, vnto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was deliuered of a childe, with her in the house.

18 And it came to passe the third day after that I was deliuered, that this woman was deliuered also : and wee were together ; there was no stranger with vs in the house, saue we two in the house.

19 And this womans childe died in the night : because she overlaid it.

20 And shee arose at midnight, and tooke my sonne from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and layd it in her bosome, and layd her dead childe in my bosome.

21 And when I rose in the morning to giue my childe sucke, behold, it was dead : but when I had considered it in the morning, beholde, it was not my sonne, which I did beare.

22 And the other woman said, Nay, but the liuing is my sonne, and the dead is thy sonne : And this said, No, but the dead is thy sonne, and the liuing is my sonne. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the King, The one saith, This is my sonne, that liueth, and thy sonne is the dead : and the other saith, Nay : but thy sonne is the dead, and my sonne is the liuing.

24 And the King said, Bring mee a sword. And they brought a sword before the king :

25 And the king said, Diuide the liuing childe in two, and giue halfe to the one, and halfe to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the liuing childe was, vnto the king, (for her bowels were perned vpon her sonne) and she said, O my lord, giue her the liuing childe, and in no wise slay it : But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but diuide it.

† Hebr. were  
hot.

27 Then the King answered and said, Giue her the liuing childe, and in no wise slay it : she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the Iudgement which the king had iudged, and they feared the King : for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to doe Iudgement.

† Hebr. in  
the midst of  
him.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Solomons Princes. 7 His twelue Officers for prouision. 20. 24 The peace and largesse of his kingdome. 22 His daily prouision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.

¶ King Solomon was king ouer all Israel.

2 And these were the Princes which he had, Azariah the sonne of Zadok, the Priest,

† Or, the  
chiefe Offi-  
cer.  
|| Or, Secre-  
taries.  
|| Or, mem-  
brancer.

3 Elotheph, and Ahiah the sonnes of Shisha, Scribes : Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahitub the Recorder :

4 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the host : And Zadok

and



# Solomons officers, I. Kings. and prouision.

and Abiathar were the Priests:

5 And Azariah the sonne of Nathan was ouer the officers: and Zabud the sonne of Nathan was principall officer, and the kings friend.

6 And Abisbar was ouer the household: and \* Aboniram the sonne of Abda was ouer the tribute.

7 And Solomon had twelue officers ouer all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his moneth in a yeece made prouision.

8 And these are their names: || the sonne of Bue in mount Ephraim,

9 The || sonne of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaaibim, and Bethshemesh, and Elon-Bethhanan.

10 The || sonne of Heseb in Aruboth, to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 The || sonne of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Laphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the sonne of Ahitub, to him pertained Tanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Beholah, euen vnto the place that is beyond Jotaneam:

13 The || sonne of Geber in Ramoth Gilead, to him pertained the towne of Fair the sonne of Manasseh, which are in Gilead: to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities, with walles, and brasse barres.

14 Abinadab the sonne of Iddo had || Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali: he also tooke Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the sonne of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the sonne of Paruah in Issachar:

18 Shimeï the sonne of Elah in Benjamin:

19 Geber the sonne of Uri was in the countrey of Gilead, in the countrey of Sihon king of the Ammonites, and of Og king of Bashan: and hee was the onely officer which was in the land.

20 And Judah and Israel were many, as the land which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merrie.

21 And \* Solomon reigned ouer all kingdomes from the riuer vnto the land

of the Philistines, and vnto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and serued Solomon all the dayes of his life.

22 And Solomons prouision for one day, was thirtie measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meale,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twentie oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheepe, beside harts, and Roe-buckies, and fallow Deere, and fatted foule.

24 For he had dominion ouer all the region on this side the Riuer, from Tiph-sah euen to Azrah ouer all the kings on this side the Riuer: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt in safety, euery man vnder his Vine, and vnder his Figtree, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

26 And \* Solomon had fourtie thousand stables of horses for his charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victuall for king Solomon, and for all that came vnto king Solomons table, euery man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and || yomedaries, brought they vnto the place where the officers were, euery man according to his charge.

29 And \* God gave Solomon wisdom, and vnderstanding, exceeding much, and largenesse of heart, euen as the land that is on the sea shoare.

30 And Solomons wisdom erected the wisdom of all the children of the East countrey, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For hee was wiser then all men: then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sonnes of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbes: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And hee spake of trees, from the Cedar tree that is in Lebanon, euen vnto the hyssope that springeth out of the wall: hee spake also of beasts, and of foule, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to heare the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP.

\* Chap. 5.  
14.  
|| Or, leuie.

|| Or, Ben-hur.

|| Or, Ben-Dakar.

|| Or, Ben-Heseb.

|| Or, Ben-Abinadab.

|| Or, Ben-Geber.

|| Or, so Mahanaim.

\* Eccles.  
47. 15.

|| Heb. drach.

|| Heb. Cor.

|| Heb. resp. dent.

\* 2. Chron.  
9. 25.

|| Or, mules, or singh beasts.

\* Eccles.  
47. 14. 15.  
16.



## CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the Temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

**A**ND Hiram king of Tyre sent his seruants vnto Solomon: (for hee had heard that they had appointed him King in the rounne of his father,) for Hiram was euer a louer of Dauid.

2 And\* Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that Dauid my father could not build an house vnto the Name of the LORD his God, for the warres which were about him on euery side, vntill the LORD put them vnder the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath giuen me rest on euery side, so that there is neither aduersary, nor euill occurrent.

5 And behold, I purpose to build an house vnto the Name of the LORD my God,\* as the LORD spake vnto Dauid my father, saying, Thy sonne, whom I will set vpon thy throne in thy rounne, he shall build an house vnto my Name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they helpe me Cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my seruants shall bee with thy seruants: and vnto thee will I giue hire for thy seruants, according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among vs, any that can skill to helpe timber, like vnto the Sidonians.

7 And it came to passe when Hiram heard the wordes of Solomon, that hee reioyced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath giuen vnto Dauid a wise sonne ouer this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I haue considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will doe all thy desire concerning timber of Cedar, and concerning timber of fere.

9 My seruants shall bring them downe from Lebanon vnto the Sea: and I will conuey them by sea in flotes, vnto the place that thou shalt appoint

me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receiue them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giuing food for my household.

10 So Hiram gaue Solomon Cedar trees, and Firre trees, according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gaue Hiram thirtie thousand measures of wheate for food to his household, and twentie measures of pure oile: thus gaue Solomon to Hiram yeere by yeere.

12 And the LORD gaue Solomon wisdom,\* as hee promised him: and there was peace betweene Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 And King Solomon raised a leuie out of all Israel, and the leuie was thirtie thousand men.

14 And hee sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, and two moneths at home: and\* Adoniram was ouer the leuie.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand hewers in the mountaines:

16 Besides the chiefe of Solomons officers which were ouer the worke, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled ouer the people that wrought in the worke.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders, did helpe them, and the stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons Temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promise vnto it. 15 The sicing and adorning of it: 23 The Cherubims. 31 The doores. 36 The court. 37 The time of building it.

**A**ND it came to passe in the foure hundred and fourescore yeere after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth yeere of Solomons reigne ouer Israel, in the moneth Zif, which is the second moneth, that he began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And

\*1. Chron.  
2.3.

† Heb. seg.  
\*2. Sam. 7.  
13. 1. Chron.  
22. 10.

† Heb. seg.

† Heb.  
heard.

† Heb. send.

† Heb. Corr.

\* Chap. 3. 12

† Heb. tribute of men.

\* Chap. 4. 6.

|| Or, Giblites, as Ezek. 27. 9.

2. Chron.  
3. 1.

† Heb. build.



2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubites, and the breadth thereof twenty cubites, and the height thereof thirtie cubites.

3 And the porch before the Temple of the house: twenty cubites was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, and tenne cubites was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the wall of the house round about, both of the Temple and of the Oracle: and hee made chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubites broad, and the middle was six cubites broad, and the third was seven cubites broad: for without in the wall of the house hee made narrowed rests round about, that the beames should not be fastened in the wall of the house.

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any toole of yron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The doore for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding staires into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it: and covered the house with beams and boards of Cedar.

10 And then hee built chambers against all the house, five cubites high: and they rested on the house with timber of Cedar.

11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying;

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walke in my Statutes, and execute my Judgements, and keepe all my Commandments to walke in them: then will I performe my word with thee, which I spake unto Dauid thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And hee built the wall of the house within with boards of Cedar,

both the flooze of the house, and the wall of the ceiling: and hee covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the flooze of the house with planks of firre.

16 And hee built twenty cubites on the sides of the house, both the flooze, and the wall with boards of Cedar: hee even built them for it within, even for the Oracle, even for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the Temple before it, was thirtie cubites long.

18 And the Cedar of the house within was carved with knops, and open floozes: all was Cedar, there was no stone seene.

19 And the Oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD.

20 And the Oracle in the forefront, was twenty cubites in length and twenty cubites in breadth, and twenty cubites in the height thereof: and hee overlaid it with pure golde, and so covered the Altar which was of Cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure golde: and he made a partition, by the chaines of golde before the Oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with golde until he had finished all the house: also the whole Altar that was by the Oracle he overlaid with golde.

23 And within the Oracle he made two Cherubims of Olive tree, each ten cubites high.

24 And five cubites was the one wing of the Cherub, and five cubites the other wing of the Cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, were ten cubites.

25 And the other Cherub was tenne cubites: both the Cherubims were of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one Cherub was ten cubites, and so was it of the other Cherub.

27 And he set the Cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the Cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other Cherub touched the other wall: & their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the Cherubims with golde.

29 And hee carved all the wall of the

Or, windows broad within and narrow without: or, shewed and closed.

Or, upon, or joining to.  
Heb. floors  
Heb. ribs.

Heb. narrowings, or, rebatements.

Heb. second.

Or, the vault beams and the ceiling with Cedar.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
13. 3. chro.  
23. 10.

Or, from the floor of the house unto the walls, Or, And lower.  
16.

Or, carved.  
Heb. open-  
ings of stones.

Heb. five.  
27.

Or, olive.  
Heb. tree  
of olive.

\* Exod. 25.  
10.

Or, the Cherubims stretched forth their wings.



# The Cherubims. Chap.vij. Solomons house.

the house round about with carued figures of Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers, within & without.

30 And the floore of the house hee ouerlayed with gold, within and without.

31 And for the entering of the Oracle he made doozes of Oliue tree: the lincell and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.

32 The two doozes also were of Oliue tree, and he carued vpon them caruings of Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers, and ouerlayd them with gold, and spread gold vpon the Cherubims, and vpon the palme trees.

33 So also made hee for the dooze of the Temple postes of Oliue tree a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doozes were of firre tree: the two leaues of the one dooze were folding, and the two leaues of the other dooze were folding.

35 And he carued thereon Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers: and couered them with gold, fitted vpon the carued worke.

36 And hee built the inner Court with three rowes of helved stone, and a row of Cedar beames.

37 In the fourth yeere was the foundation of the house of the LORD layd, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleuenth yeere in the moneth Bul (which is the eight moneth) was the house finished through out all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seuen yeeres in building it.

## CHAP. VII.

- 1 The building of Solomons house. 2 Of the house of Lebanon. 6 Of the porch of pillars. 7 Of the porch of Iudgement. 8 Of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams worke of the two pillars. 23 Of the molten Sea. 27 Of the ten bases. 38 Of the ten lauers, 40 And all the vessels.

**B**Ut Solomon was building his owne house thirtie yeeres, and he finished all his house.

2 Hee built also the house of the Forrest of Lebanon: the length thereof was a hundred cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites, and the height thereof thirtie cubites, vpon foure rowes of Cedar pillars,

with Cedar beames vpon the pillars.

3 And it was couered with Cedar aboue vpon the beames, that lay on fortie fine pillars, fiftene in a row.

4 And there were windowes in thre rowes, and light was against light in thre ranks.

5 And all the doozes and postes were square, with the windowes: and light was against light in thre ranks.

6 And he made a porch of pillars, the length thereof was fiftie cubites, and the breadth thereof thirtie cubites: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars, and the thicke beame were before them.

7 Then hee made a porch for the throne where he might iudge, euen the porch of Iudgement: and it was couered with Cedar from one side of the floore to the other.

8 And his house where he dwelt, had another court within the porch, which was of the like worke: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (Whom he had taken to wife) like vnto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of helved stones, sawed with sawes, within and without, euen from the foundation vnto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, euen great stones: stones of ten cubites, and stones of eight cubites.

11 And aboue were costly stones (after the measures of helved stones) and Cedars.

12 And the great court round about, was with thre rowes of helved stones, and a row of Cedar beames, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and set Hiram out of Tyre.

14 Hee was a widows sonne of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brasse, and he was filled with wisdom, and vnderstanding, and cunning to worke all workes in brasse: and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his worke.

15 For the cast two pillars of brasse of eightene cubites high a peece: and a line of twelue cubites did compass ether of them about.

16 And hee made two Chapters of molten brasse, to set vpon the tops of the

Hebr. opening of flowers.

Or, fine square.

Or, leaves of the dooze.

Hebr. opening of flowers.

Or, foure square.

Or, with all the appertinances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

Chap. 9. 10.

Hebr. ribs.

Hebr. fight against fight.

Or, spaces and pillars were square in prospect.

Or, according to them.

Hebr. from floore to floore.

Chap. 7. r.

Hebr. the sonne of a widow woman.

Hebr. fashioned.



the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubites, and the height of the other chapter was five cubites:

17 And nets of checker worke, and  
wreathes of chaine worke, for the cha-  
pters which were vpon the top of the  
pillars: seuen for the one chapter, and  
seuen for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two  
rolves round about vpon the one net-  
worke, to couer the chapters that were  
vpon the top, with pomegranates: and  
so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapiters that were vpon  
the top of the pillars, were of lillie worke  
in the porch, foure cubites.

20 And the chapters vpon the two pillars had pomegranates also, aboue, ouer against the belly which was by the networke: and the pomegranates were fiftie hundred in rowes round about, vpon the other chapter.

21 \* And he set by the pillars in the porch of the temple: and hee set by the right pillar, and called the name thereof **Jachim**: and he set by the left pillar, and called the name thereof **Boaz**.

22 And vpon the top of the pillars was lillie worke: so was the worke of the pillars finished.

23 And he made a moultē Sea, ten cubites<sup>†</sup> from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, & his height was five cubites: and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it round about.

24 And vnder the bymme of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubite, \* compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rowes, when it was cast.

25 It stood vpon twelue oxen, three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the West, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the Sea was set about vpon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand breadth  
thicke, and the brimme thereof was  
brought like the brim of a cup, with  
flowres of lillies: it contained two thou-  
sand Bathes.

27 And he made ten bales of brasse, foure cubites was the length of one bale, and foure cubites the breadth thereof, and three cubites the height of it.

28 And the worke of the bales was  
on this maner: they had borders, and the  
borders were betweene the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were be-  
tweene the ledges were lyons, oxen, and  
Cherubims: and vpon the ledges there  
Was a balle aboue: and beneath the ly-  
ons and oxen Were certaine additions  
made of thyme Worke.

30 And euery base had foure brasse wheeles, and plates of brasse: and the foure corners thereof had underletters: vnder the lauer Were underletters molten, at the side of euery addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the  
chapter, and above, was a cubite: but  
the mouth thereof was round after the  
worke of the base, a cubite and an half:  
and also upon the mouth of it were gra-  
uings with their borders, foure square  
not round.

32 And vnder the borders were foure  
wheeles: & the axletrees of the wheeles  
were ioyned to the base, and the height of  
a wheele was a cubite and halfe a cubite.

33 And the worke of the wheeles was like the worke of a charet wheele: their axletrees and their naues, and their felloes, and their spokes were all molten.

34 And there were foure vnderletters  
to the foure corners of one base: and the  
vnderletters were of the very base it  
selfe.

35 And in the top of the base was there a round compasse of halfe a cubite high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof were of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graued Cherubims, lions, and palme trees, according to the <sup>t</sup> proportion of e- uery one, and additions round about.

37 After this manner he made the ten  
bales: all of them had one casting, one  
measure, and one size.

38 **T**hen made hee ten lauers of  
brasse: one lauer contained fourtie  
baths: and euery lauer was foure cu-  
bites, and vpon euery one of the ten bas-  
ses, one lauer.

39 And he put five bases on the right  
side of the house, and five on the left side  
of the house: and he set the Sea on the  
right side of the house Eastward, over  
against the South.

40 And Hiram made the lawers,  
and the shouels, and the basons: So  
Hiram made an ende of doing all the  
worke that hee made King Solomon,  
for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two  
bowls

\* 2. Chr. 3.  
17.

¶ That is, he  
shall esta-  
blish.  
|| That is, in  
it is strength

|| That is, in  
it is strength

† Heb. from  
his brimme,  
to his brim.

\* 2.Chron.  
4.3.

† Helinski  
base.

† Fieber  
Krankheit.

† Heb. Good-  
der.

2 Chron

1845



# Diuers vessels. The Chap.vij. Temple dedicated.

bolles of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars: and the two networks, to couer the two bolles of the chapters which were vpon the top of the pillars:

42 And foure hundred Pomegranates for the two networks, euen two rowles of Pomegranates for one network, to couer the two bolles of the chapters that were vpon the pillars:

43 And the ten bales, and ten lauers on the bales.

44 And one Sea, and twelue open vnder the Sea.

45 And the pots, and the shouels, and the balons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to King Solomon, for the house of the LORD, were of bright brasse.

46 In the plaine of Iordane did the king cast them in the clay ground, betweene Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels vntweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brasse found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained vnto the house of the LORD: the Altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the Shewbread was:

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the Oracle, with the flowers, and the lampes, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the boules, and the snuffers, and the balons, & the spoones, and the censers of pure gold: and the hindges of gold, both for the doores of the inner house the most holy place, and for the doores of the house, to wit, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the worke that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the things which Dauid his father had dedicated, euen the siluer, and the gold, & the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The feast of the dedication of the Temple. 12. and 34. Solomons blessing. 22. Solomons prayer. 62. His sacrifice of peace offerings.

¶ **A**nd Solomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel,

vnto king Solomon in Ierusalem, that they might bring vp the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, out of the cite of Dauid, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves vnto king Solomon, at the feast, in the moneth Ethanim, which is the seuench moneth.

3 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the priests tooke vp the Arke.

4 And they brought vp the Arke of the LORD, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle, euen those did the priests & the Leuites bring vp.

5 And king Solomon, and all the Congregation of Israel, that were assembled vnto him, were with him before the Arke, sacrificing sheepe, and oxen, that could not bee told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD vnto his place, into the Oracle of the house to the most holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims.

7 For the Cherubims spread forth their two wings ouer the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims couered the Arke, and the stanes thereof aboue.

8 And they drew out the stanes, that the tends of the stanes were scene out in the Holy place before the Oracle, and they were not scene without: and there they are vnto this day.

9 There was nothing in the Arke, save the two Tables of stone, which Moles put there at Horeb. When the LORD made a Couenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to passe when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD;

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon: The LORD said that hee would dwell in the thicke darkenesse.

13 I haue surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for euer.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel: (and all the Congregation of Israel stood.)

15 And

† Hebr. upon the face.

† Hebr. made bright, as shined.  
† Hebr. in the thick-  
ness of the  
ground.  
† Hebr. for the ex-  
ceeding multi-  
tude.  
† Hebr. fear-  
ed.

† Hebr. 90.  
pan.

† Hebr. things  
of Dauid.  
\* 2. Chron.  
5. 1.

† Hebr. heads.  
† Or, Arke,  
as 2. Chron.  
5. 9.

\* Deut. 10.  
5.  
† Or, where.

\* Exod. 40.  
34.

\* 2. Chro. 6.  
1.

\* 2. Chron.  
5. 2.

† Hebr.  
Princes.



# Solomons blessing, I.Kings. and prayer.

15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth vnto Dauid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying;

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no cite out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my Name might be therein: but I chose <sup>\*</sup>Dauid to be ouer my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of Dauid my father, to builde an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD layd vnto Dauid my father, whereas it was in thine heart to build an house vnto my Name, thou diddest well that it was in thine heart.

19 Neuerthelesse, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne that shall come forth out of thy loynes, hee shall build the house vnto my Name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen vp in the roume of Dauid my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and haue built an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I haue set there a place for the Arke, wherein is the Couenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before <sup>\*</sup>the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his handes toward heaven:

23 And hee said, <sup>\*</sup>LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heauen above, or on earth beneath, who keepest couenant and mercy with thy seruants, that walke before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy seruant Dauid my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

25 Therefore now LORD God of Israel, keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father, that thou promisedst him, saying: <sup>\*</sup>I There shall not faile thee a man in my sight to sit on the Throne of Israel; so that thy children take heede to their way, that they walke before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let

thy worde (I pray thee) bee verified, which thou spakest vnto thy seruant Dauid my father.

27 But will God indeede dwell on the earth: Behold, the heauen, and heauen of heauens cannot containe thee: how much lesse this house that I haue builded:

28 Yet haue thou respect vnto the prayer of thy seruant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken vnto the crie and to the prayer, which thy seruant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house, night and day, euen toward the place of which thou hast said, <sup>\*</sup>My Name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken vnto the prayer which thy seruant shall make || toward this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy seruant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray || toward this place: and heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid vpon him to cause him to sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

32 Then heare thou in heauen, and doe, and iudge thy seruants, condemning the wicked to bring his way vpon his head, and iustifying the righteous, to giue him according to his righteousness.

33 When thy people Israel bee smitten downe before the enemy, because they haue sinned against thee, and shall turne againe to thee, and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication vnto thee || in this house:

34 Then heare thou in heauen, and forgive the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them againe vnto the land, which thou gauest vnto their fathers.

35 When heauen is shut vp, and there is no raine, because they haue sinned against thee: if they pray toward this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then heare thou in heauen, and forgive the sinne of thy seruants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walke, and giue raine vpon thy land which

<sup>\*</sup>2. Sam. 7. 8.

<sup>\*</sup>1. Chron. 6. 13.

<sup>\*</sup>2. Macc. 2. 8.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 1. 4. 2. Sam. 7. 12.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. there shall not be cut off from thee a man from my sight. <sup>†</sup>Heb. one by if.

<sup>\*</sup>Deut. 12. 11.

|| Or, in this place.

|| Or, in this place.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. and here require a mouth of him.

|| Or, the words.

|| Or, right.

<sup>\*</sup>1. Chron. 6. 36. c1.

|| Heb. the way of the land.

|| Heb. the way of the land.

|| Heb. the way of the land.

|| Heb. the way of the land.

|| Heb. the way of the land.

|| Heb. the way of the land.

|| Heb. the way of the land.



Which thou hast giuen to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar: if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatsoeuer plague, whatsoeuer sickness there be;

38 What prayer and supplication soeuer be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know euery man the plague of his owne heart, and spread forth his handes towards this house:

39 Then heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and giue to euery man according to his wayes, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou, euen thou onely knowest the hearts of all the children of men.)

40 That they may feare thee all the dayes that they liue, in the land which thou gauest vnto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a farre countrey, for thy Names sake;

42 (For they shall heare of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arme) when hee shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to feare thee, as doe thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I haue builded, is called by thy Name.

44 ¶ If thy people goe out to battell against their enemy, whither soeuer thou shalt send them, and shall pray vnto the LORD to ward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I haue built for thy Name:

45 Then heare thou in heauen their prayer & their supplication, and mainteine their cause.

46 ¶ If they sinned against thee, (\* for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliuer them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captiues, vnto the land of the enemy, farre or neere;

47 Yet if they shall bethinke themselves, in the land whither they were carried captiues, and repent, and make supplication vnto thee in the land of them that carried them captiues, saying,

Wee haue sinned, and haue done perversely, we haue committed wickednes;

48 And so returne vnto thee with all their heart, and with all their soule, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captiue, and pray vnto thee toward their land, which thou gauest vnto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I haue built for thy Name:

49 Then heare thou their prayer and their supplication in heauen thy dwelling place, and mainteine their cause,

50 And forgive thy people that haue sinned against thee, and all their transgressions, wherein they haue transgressed against thee, and giue them compassion before them who carried them captiue, that they may haue compassion on them:

51 For they bee thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open vnto the supplication of thy servant, and vnto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken vnto them in all that they call for vnto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou \* broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD GOD.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication vnto the LORD, he arose from before the Altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his handes spread vp to heauen.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel, with a lowd voice, saying;

56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath giuen rest vnto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with vs, as he was with our fathers: let him not leaue vs, nor forsake vs:

58 That hee may encline our hearts vnto him, to walke in all his wayes, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes, and his Judge-

ments

Or, irif-  
dilion.

Or, right.

Hebr. thy  
Name is cal-  
led upon this  
house.

Hebr. the  
way of the  
city.

Or, right.

\* 2. Chron.  
6. 36. ec-  
cles. 7. 22.  
1. solm 1. 8,  
10.

Hebr. bring  
backe to  
their heart.

\* Exod. 19.  
6.

Hebr. fallen.



# Solomons offrings. I.Kings. Salomons vision.

ments which hee commaunded our fathers.

59 And let these my wordes where: With I haue made supplication before the LORD, be nigh vnto the LORD our God, day and night, that hee maintaine the cause of his seruant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God: and that there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD your God, to walke in his Statutes, and to keepe his Commandements, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered vnto the LORD, two and twentie thousand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheepe: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the Court that was before the house of the LORD: for there hee offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brazen Altar that was before the LORD, was too little to receiue the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great Congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, vnto the riuer of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seuen dayes, and seuen dayes, euen fourteene dayes.

66 On the eight day he sent the people away: and they blessed the King, and went vnto their tents ioyfull, and glad of heart, for all the goodnesse that the LORD had done for Dauid his seruant, and for Israel his people.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Gods Couenant in a vision, with Solomon. 10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomons workes the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honourable seruants. 24 Pharaohs daughter remooueth to her house. 25 Solomons yeerely solenne sacrifices. 26 His nauie fetcheth golde from Ophir.

And it came to passe, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which hee was pleased to doe,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as hee had appeared vnto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I haue hallowed this house which thou hast built, to put my Name there for euer, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, in integritie of heart, and in byrightnesse, to doe according to all that I haue commaunded thee, and wilt keepe my Statutes, and my Iudgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdome vpon Israel for euer, as I promised to Dauid thy father, saying, There shall not faile thee a man vpon the throne of Israel.

6 But if you shall at all turne from following me, you or your children, and will not keepe my Commandements, and my Statutes, which I haue set before you, but goe and serue other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I haue giuen them; and this house which I haue hallowed for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall bee a prouerbe, and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this house which is high, euery one that passeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus vnto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answere, Because they forsooke the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and haue taken hold vpon other gods, and haue worshipped them, and serued them: therefore hath the LORD brought vpon them all this euill.

10 And it came to passe at the end of twentie yeeres, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with Cedar trees,

† Heb. the thing of a day in his day.

\* 2. Chron. 7.4.

\* 2. Chron. 7.7.

† Or, than led.

\* 2. Chron. 7.11.

\* Chap. 1.5.

\* Ch. 8.19.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 12. 1. Chron. 22.10.

\* 1. Cor. 14.

\* Deut. 32. 24. Ierem. 22.8.

\* 2. Chron. 8.1.

So

† Heb. the thing of a day in his day.

† Heb. the thing of a day in his day.

\* 2. Chron. 8.1.

\* 2. Chron. 8.11.



trees, and firre trees, and with golde according to al his desire) that then Solomon gaue Hiram twentie cities in the land of Galile.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had giuen him, and they pleased him not.

† Heb. were  
marriage  
in his eyes.

13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast giuen me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul vnto this day.

† That is,  
displeasing  
or, surte.

14 And Hiram sent to the king fixe score talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this is the reason of the leuie which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his owne house, and Bello, and the wall of Ierusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone by, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slaine the Canaanites that dwelt in the citie, and giuen it for a present vnto his daughter Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his charets, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. the  
desire of So-  
lomon which  
he desired.

20 And all the people that were left of the Amontes, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, vpon those did Solomon leuie a tribute of bond-seruice vnto this day.

\* Leuit. 25.  
39.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of warre, and his seruants, and his princes, and his captaines, and rulers of his charets, and his horsemen.

23 These were the chiefe of the officers that were ouer Solomons worke, fixe hundred and fiftie, which bare rule ouer the people that wrought in the worke.

\* 2. Chron.  
8. 11.

24 ¶ But Pharaohs daughter came vp out of the citie of Dauid, vnto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Bello.

25 ¶ And thre times in a yeere did

Solomon offer burnt offerings, and peace offerings vpon the Altar which he built vnto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before the LORD: so he finished the house.

† Heb. 27.  
omit.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a nauie of ships in Ezion Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the red sea, in the land of Edom.

† Heb. lip.

27 And Hiram sent in the nauie his seruants, shipmen that had knowledge of the Sea, with the seruants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold foure hundred and twentie talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

### CHAP. X.

1 The Queene of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of luorie. 21 His vessels. 24 His presents. 26 His chariots and horse. 28 His tribute.



¶ And when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD; shee came to proue him with hard questions.

\* 2. Chron.  
9. 1. mar. 12  
42. Luke 11.  
31.

2 And she came to Ierusalem with a very great traine, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when shee was come to Solomon, she communed with him, of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon tolde her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which shee told her not.

† Heb. words

4 And when the Queene of Sheba had seene all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his seruants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cup bearers, and his ascent by which shee went by vnto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. stand-  
ing.

¶ Or, Butlers

6 And shee said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine owne land, of thy actes and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. word.

¶ Or, sayings

7 Howbeit, I beleueed not the words, vntill I came and mine eyes had seene it: and behold, the halfe was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperitie exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. then  
hast added  
wisdom  
and goodnes  
to the same.

¶ 2 8 happy



# Solomons power, I. Kings. and magnificence.

8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that heare thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee King, to doe iudgement and iustice.

10 And he gaue the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices very great store, & precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the Queene of Sheba gaue to king Solomon.

11 And the name also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir, great plenty of Almug trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the Almug trees, pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the Kings house: there came no such Almug trees, nor were seene vnto this day.

13 And king Solomon gaue vnto the Queene of Sheba, at her desire whatsoever she asked, besides that which Solomon gaue her of his royall bountie: so she turned and went to her owne country, she and her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yere, was six hundred, threescore & six talents of gold.

15 Besides that he had of the merchant men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the gouernours of the country.

16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten golde: six hundred shekels of golde went to one target.

17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold, thre pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

18 Moreover the king made a great throne of yuozie, and ouerlaide it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stapes on either side on the place of the seate, and two lions stood beside the stapes.

20 And twelue lions stood there on the one side and on the other vpon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdome.

21 And all king Solomons drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon were of pure gold, none were of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a nauie of Tharshish, with the nauie of Hiram: once in three yeeres came the nauie of Tharshish, bringing golde and silver, yuozie, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to heare his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought euery man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yere by yere.

26 And Solomon gathered together charrets and horsemen. And hee had a thousand and foure hundred charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for charrets, and with the king at Ierusalem.

27 And the king made silver to be in Ierusalem as stones, and Cedars made he to be as the Sycomore trees, that are in the vale for abundance.

28 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarne: the kings merchants receiued the linen yarne at a price.

29 And a charret came vp and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fiftie: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their meanes.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wiues and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threateneth him. 14 Solomons aduersaries were Hadad, who was intainted in Egypt, 23 Rezon who reigned in Damascus, 26 And Ieroboam, to whom Ahiah prophesied. 41 Solomons actes, reigne, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

At King Solomon loued many strange women, (together with daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians & Hittites:

Or, railes.  
Heb. a prop.

\* 2. Chron.  
9. 10.

Hebr. according to the hand of king Solomon.

Or, Cap-  
tainet.

\* Chap. 7. 2

Heb. on the hinder part thereof.  
Heb. hand.

Heb. so.

Or, there was no silver in them.

Or, Ele-phantines.

Heb. sought the face of.

\* Heb. 11.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 14.

Heb. gem.

2. Chron. 1. 16. 8. 9. 18.  
Heb. and the king forsook the horses which was Solomon.

\* Chap. 10.

\* Chap. 11.

Heb. by their hand.

Heb. with the

\* Chap. 15.

\* Deut. 17. 17. ecci. 49. 19.  
Or, heid.



# His wiues, idolatries, Chap.xj. and aduersaries.

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said vnto the children of Israel, \* See shall not goe in to them, neither shall they come in vnto you, for surely they will turne away your heart after their gods: Solomon claue vnto these in loue.

3 And he had seuen hundred wiues, Princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wiues turned away his heart.

4 For it came to passe when Solomon was old, that his wiues turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of Dauid his father.

5 For Solomon went after \* Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, and after Moloch the abomination of the Amorites.

6 And Solomon did euill in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did Dauid his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an hie place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Ierusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did hee for all his strange wiues, which burnt incense and sacrificed vnto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared vnto him in a vision.

10 And \* he had commaunded him concerning this thing, that hee should not goe after other gods: but hee kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said vnto Solomon: Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my Covenant, and my Statutes which I haue commaunded thee, \* I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will giue it to thy seruant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy dayes I will not doe it, for Dauid thy fathers sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy sonne.

13 Holibet, I will not rend away all the kingdom: but will giue one tribe to thy sonne, for Dauid my seruants sake, and for Ierusalemis sake, which I haue chosen.

14 And the LORD stirred vp an

aduersary vnto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: hee was of the kings seed in Edom.

15 For it came to passe when Dauid was in Edom, and Joab the captaine of the host was gone by to bury the slaine, after he had smitten euery male in Edom:

16 (For sixe moneths did Joab remaine there with all Israel, vntill hee had cut off euery male in Edom.)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certaine Edomites of his fathers seruants with him, to goe into Egypt: Hadad being yet a little childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they tooke men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gaue him an house, and appointed him vitales, and gaue him land.

19 And Hadad found great fauour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gaue him to wife the sister of his owne wife, the sister of Tahpenes the Queene.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his sonne, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sonnes of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that Dauid slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captaine of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine owne countrey.

22 Then Pharaoh said vnto him, But what hast thou lacked with mee, that, behold, thou seekest to goe to thine owne countrey: And hee answered, Nothing: Holibet, let mee goe in any wise.

23 And \* God stirred him vp another aduersary: Rezon, the sonne of Ehadah, which fled from his lord Hadad: Rezon king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men vnto him, and became captaine ouer a band, when Dauid slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an aduersary to Israel all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned ouer Syria.

26 And \* Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zereda, Solomons seruant, whose mothers name

\* Exod. 34. 16.

\* Iudg. 2. 13.

† Hebr. fulfilled not after.

\* Chap. 3. 5.9.

\* Chap. 6. 21.

† Hebr. is with thee.

\* Chap. 12. 15.

\* 2. Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. send me away.

† Heb. Not.

\* 2. Sam. 8. 3. and 10. 18.

\* 2. Chron. 13. 6.



was Zeruah a widow woman) euen he lift vp his hand against the king.

27 And this was the cause that hee lift vp his hand against the king: Solomon built Billo, and repaired the breaches of the citie of Dauid his father.

† Hebr. clo-  
sed.

28 And the man Ieroboam was a mightie man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, hee made him ruler ouer all the charge of the house of Ioseph.

† Heb. did  
workes.

29 And it came to passe at that time when Ieroboam went out of Ierusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and hee had clad himselfe with a new garment: and they two were alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelue pieces.

31 And he said to Ieroboam, Take thee tenne pieces: for thus sayth the Lord the God of Israel, Behold, I will rent the kingdome out of the hand of Solomon, and will giue ten tribes to thee:

32 (But hee shall haue one tribe, for my seruant Dauids sake, and for Ierusalemis sake, the citie which I haue chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they haue forsaken mee, and haue worshipped Ashtaroth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and haue not walked in my wayes, to doe that which is right in mine eyes, and to keepe my Statutes, and my Iudgements, as did Dauid his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdome out of his hand: but I will make him Prince all the dayes of his life, for Dauid my seruants sake, whom I chose, because hee kept my Commandements and my Statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdome out of his sonnes hand, and will giue it vnto thee, euen ten tribes.

36 And vnto his sonne will I giue one tribe, that Dauid my seruant may haue a light alway before me in Ierusalem, the citie which I haue chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reigne according to all that thy sonne desireth, and shalt be King ouer Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken vnto all that I command thee, and

\* Chap. 12.  
15.

† Heb. lamp  
or candle.

wilt walke in my wayes, and doe that is right in my sight, to keepe my Statutes and my Commandements, as Dauid my seruant did: that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for Dauid, and will giue Israel vnto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of Dauid, but not for euer.

40 Solomon fought therefore to kill Ieroboam, and Ieroboam arose, and fledde into Egypt, vnto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt vntill the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the actes of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the booke of the actes of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Ierusalem, ouer all Israel, was fourtie yeeres.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of Dauid his father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

¶ Or, words,  
or things.

† Heb. daye.

\* 2. Chron.  
9-30.

\* Mat. 17.  
called Ro-  
boam.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Ieroboam make a suite of relaxation vnto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the olde mens counsell, by the aduice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes reuolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an armie, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Ieroboam strengtheneth himselfe by cities, 26 and by the idolatrie of the two calves.

¶ And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it (for hee was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Ieroboam dwelt in Egypt:)

3 That they sent, and called him: and Ieroboam and all the Congregation of Israel came, and spake vnto Rehoboam, saying;

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore, make thou the grievous seruire of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put vpon vs, lighter, and we will serue thee.

5 And hee said vnto them, Depart yet for thre daies, then come againe to me.

\* 2. Chron.  
10.1.

\* Chap. 11.  
40.

\* Chap. 47.

\* Chap. 11.



me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How doe you aduise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake vnto him, saying, If thou wilt be a seruant vnto this people this day, and wilt serue them, and answer them, and speake good words to them, then they will be thy seruants for euer.

8 But hee forsooke the counsell of the old men, which they had giuen him, and consulted with the yong men, that were growen by with him, and which stood before him.

9 And hee said vnto them, What counsell giue ye, that we may answer this people, who haue spoken to mee, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put vpon vs, lighter?

10 And the yong men that were growen by with him, spake vnto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speake vnto this people that spake vnto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heauy, but make thou it lighter vnto vs; thus shalt thou say vnto them, My little finger shall bee thicker then my fathers loynes.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heauy yoke, I wil adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whippes, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me againe the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsooke the old mens counsell that they gaue him:

14 And spake to them after the counsell of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heauy, and I will adde to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not vnto the people: for the cause was from the LORD, that hee might perforce his saying, which the LORD spake by \* Ahiah the Shilonite vnto Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not vnto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion haue we in Dauid: nei-

ther haue we inheritance in the soune of Iesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine owne house, Dauid. So Israel departed vnto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Iudah, Rehoboam reigned ouer them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was ouer the tribute, and all Israel stoned him with stones that hee died: therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him by to his charret, to flee to Ierusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of Dauid vnto this day.

20 And it came to passe when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come againe, that they sent and called him vnto the Congregation, and made him king ouer all Israel: there was none that followed the house of Dauid, but the tribe of Iudah \* onely.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, hee assembled all the house of Iudah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon.

22 But \* the word of God came vnto Shemaiah, the man of God, saying,

23 Speake vnto Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon king of Iudah, and vnto all the house of Iudah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not goe by, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: returne euery man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Peniel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdome returne to the house of Dauid:

27 If this people goe by, to doe sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Ierusalem, then shall the heart of this people turne againe vnto their lord, euen vnto Rehoboam king of Iudah, and they shall kill mee, and goe againe to Rehoboam king of Iudah.

28 Where-

¶ Heb. streng-  
thened him-  
selfe.

¶ Or, follo-  
wy.

\* Chap. 11.  
13.

\* 2. Chron.  
11. 2.

¶ Heb. hard-  
ly.

\* Chap. 11.  
11.



28 Whereupon the king tooke counsell, and made two calues of gold, and said vnto them, It is too much for you to goe by to Ierusalem: \* Behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee by out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sinne: for the people went to worship before the one, euen vnto Dan.

31 And he made an house of hie places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sonnes of Levi.

32 And Ieroboam ordeined a feast in the eight moneth, on the fifteneenth day of the moneth, like vnto the feast that is in Iudah, and he offered vpon the altar (so did he in Bethel,) sacrificing vnto the calues that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So hee offered vpon the altar, which hee had made in Bethel, the fifteneenth day of the eighth moneth, euen in the moneth which he had deuised of his owne heart: and ordeined a feast vnto the children of Israel, and he offered vpon the altar, and burnt incense.

¶ Or, went up to the altar &c.  
¶ Or to sacrifice.

¶ Or, went up to the altar &c.

† Hebr. to burne incense.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Ieroboams hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Bethel, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the Prophet is restored. 7 The Prophet, refusing the kings intertainment, departeth from Bethel. 11 An old Prophet, seducing him, bringeth him backe. 20 He is reprooued by God, 23 slaine by a Lion, 26 buried by the old Prophet, 31 Who confirmeth his prophetic. 33 Ieroboams obstinacie.

And behold, there came a man of God out of Iudah by the word of the LORD vnto Bethel: and Ieroboam stood by the altar to burne incense.

¶ Or, to offer.

2 And hee cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a chad shall be borne vnto the house of Dauid, \* Josiah by name, and vpon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burne incense vpon thee, and mens bones shall bee burnt vpon thee.

\* 2.King. 23.17.

3 And he gaue a signe the same day,

saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are vpon it, shall be powred out.

4 And it came to passe when king Ieroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him: And his hand which hee put forth against him, dried by, so that hee could not pull it in againe to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes powred out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had giuen by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered, and said vnto the man of God, Inreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for mee, that my hand may be restored mee againe. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the kings hand was restored againe, and became as it was before.

† Hebr. the face of the LORD.

7 And the king said vnto the man of God, Come home with mee, and refresh thy selfe, and I wil giue thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said vnto the king, If thou wilt giue mee halfe thine house, I will not goe in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drinke water in this place:

9 For so was it charged mee by the word of the LORD, saying, Eate no bread, nor drinke water, nor turne againe by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that hee came to Bethel.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel, and his sonne came and told him all the workes that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which hee had spoken vnto the king, then they tolde also to their father.

12 And their father said vnto them, what way went he: for his sonnes had seene what way the man of God went, which came from Iudah.

13 And hee saide vnto his sonnes, Saddle me the asse. So they saddled him the asse, and he rode thereon.

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting vnder an oke: and he said vnto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Iudah: And he said, I am.

15 Then

16 Then



15 Then hee said vnto him, Come home with me, and eate bread.

16 And he said, I may not returne with thee, nor goe in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drinke water with thee in this place.

*Heb. a word was.*

17 For it was said to mee by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eate no bread, nor drinke water there, nor turne againe to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said vnto him, I am a prophet also as thou art, and an angel spake vnto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him backe with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drinke water: But he tied vnto him.

19 So he went backe with him, and did eate bread in his house, and drinke water.

20 And it came to passe as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came vnto the prophet that brought him backe:

21 And he cried vnto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandement which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest backe, and hast eaten bread, and drinke water, in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eate no bread, and drinke no water: thy carcase shall not come vnto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 And it came to passe after he had eaten bread, and after hee had drinke, that he saddled for him the asse, to wit, for the prophet, whome hee had brought backe.

24 And when he was gone, a lyon met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the asse stood by it, the lyon also stood by the carcase.

25 And beholde, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lyon standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the citie where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient vnto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath deliuered him vnto the lion, which hath <sup>†</sup>tome him, and slaine him, accord-

*† Heb. bro- ken.*

ding to the word of the LORD, which he spake vnto him.

27 And he spake to his sonnes, saying, Saddle me the asse: and they saddled him.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the asse and the lyon standing by the carcase: the lyon had not eaten the carcase, nor <sup>†</sup>tome the asse.

*† Heb. broken.*

29 And the prophet tooke by the carcase of the man of God, and laid it vpon the asse, and brought it backe: and the old prophet came to the citie, to mourne, and to burie him.

30 And hee laid his carcase in his owne graue, and they mourned ouer him, saying, Alas my brother.

31 And it came to passe after hee had buried him, that he spake to his sonnes, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre, wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which hee cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to passe.

33 After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his euill way, but <sup>†</sup>made againe of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he <sup>†</sup>consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

*† Heb. re- turned and made.  
† Heb. filled his hand.*

34 And this tising became sinne vnto the house of Jeroboam, euen to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah being sicke, Ieroboam sendeth his wife disguised with Presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods iudgement. 17 Abijah dieth and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Ieroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reigne. 25 Shishak spoileth Ierusalem. 29 Abiam succeedeth Rehoboam.

**A**t that time Abiah the sonne of Ieroboam fell sicke.

2 And Ieroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy selfe, that thou be not knowen to be the wife of Ieroboam: and get thee to Shiloh: Behold, there



\* Chap. 11.  
51.

† Heb. in  
ebine hand.  
Or, eaker.  
Or, bottle.

† Heb. stood  
for boarres.

† Heb. howd.

\* 1. King.  
15. 29.

\* Chap. 21.  
21. 2. king.  
9. 8.

there is Ahiah the Prophet, which told mee that \* I should be king ouer this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loanes, and † cracknels, and a † cruse of homie, and goe to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the childe.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahiah: but Ahiah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 And the LORD said vnto Ahiah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aske a thing of thee for her sonne, for hee is sicke: thus and thus shalt thou say vnto her: for it shall be when shee cometh in, that shee shall kisse her selfe to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahiah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the doore, that hee said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why faimest thou thy selfe to be another: for I am sent to thee with † heauie tidings.

7 Goe, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince ouer my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdome away from the house of Dauid, and gaue it thee: and yet thou hast not bene as my seruant Dauid, who kept my Commandements, and who followed mee with all his heart, to doe that onely which was right in mine eyes,

9 But hast done euill aboue all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to prouoke me to anger, and hast cast me behinde thy backe:

10 Therefore behold, \* I will bring euill vpon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam, \* him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut vp and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the citie, shall the dogs eate: and him that dieth in the field, shall the foules of the aire eate: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine owne house: and when thy feete enter into the citie, the childe shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourne for

him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam shall come to the graue, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him vp a king ouer Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what: euen now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reede is shaken in the water, and hee shall root vp Israel out of this good land, which hee gaue to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the Riuer, because they haue made their groues, prouoking the LORD to anger.

16 And hee shall giue Israel vp, because of the sinnes of Jeroboam, who did sinne, & who made Israel to sinne.

17 And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when shee came to the threshold of the doore, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by the hand of his seruant Ahiah the Prophet.

19 And the rest of the actes of Jeroboam, how hee warred, and how hee reigned, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned, were tivo and twentie yeeres: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon reigned in Iudah: \* Rehoboam was fourtie and one yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and hee reigned seuentene yeeres in Ierusalem, the citie which the LORD did chuse out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitelle.

22 And Iudah did euill in the sight of the LORD, and they prouoked him to iealousie with their sinnes which they had committed, aboue all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and † images, and groues on euery high hill, and vnder euery greene tree.

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the

\* Chap.  
16.

† Heb.  
10.

† Heb. 19  
demon.

\* 2. Chron.  
12. 13.

\* 2. Chron.  
11. 22.

† Or, standing images,  
or statues.



the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 And it came to passe in the fift yeere of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came by against Jerusalem:

26 And he tooke away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, hee even tooke away all: and he tooke away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

\*Chap. 10. 16.

† Heb. minist.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chiefe of the guard, which kept the doore of the kings house.

28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them backe into the guard-chamber.

29 Nowe the rest of the actes of Rehoboam, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam all their dayes.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitresse. And Abijam his sonne reigned in his stead.

# CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reigne. 7 Asa succeedeth him. 9 Asas good reigne. 16 The warre betweene Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad. 23 Iehoshaphat succeedeth Asa. 25 Nadabs wicked reigne. 27 Baasha conspiring against him executeth Abijahs prophecy. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baashas wicked reigne.

\*2.Chro. 11.22.

**N**OWE in the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, reigned Abijam ouer Judah.

2 Three yeeres reigned hee in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the finnes of his father, which hee had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a lampe in Jerusalem, to set by his sonne after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

† Or, candle.

5 Because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the daies of his life, save onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

\*2.Sam. 11 4.and 12.9.

6 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the rest of the actes of Abijam, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? And there was warre betweene Abijam and Ieroboam.

\*2.Chron. 13.3.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the cite of David: and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth yeere of Ieroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa ouer Judah.

\*2.Chron. 14.1.

10 And forty and one yeeres reigned hee in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

† That is, grandmother.

11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And hee tooke away the Sodomites out of the land, and remooued all the idoles that his fathers had made.

13 And also Maachah his mother, even her hee remoued from being Queene, because she had made an idole in a groue, and Asa destroyed her idole, and burnt it by the brooke Kidron.

\*2.Chron. 15.16.

† Heb. cut off.

14 But the high places were not remooued: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himselfe had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

† Heb. holy.

16 And there was war betweene Asa and Baasha King of Israel all their dayes.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went by against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to goe out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then



18 Then Asa tooke all the silver and the golde that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to \*Benhadad the sonne of Tabrimon, the sonne of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 There is a league betweene me and thee, and betweene my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold: come and breake the league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

20 So Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captaines of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Tiron, and Dan, and Abel-Bethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to passe when Baasha heard thereof, that hee left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none was exempted:) and they tooke away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that hee did, and the cities which hee built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age, hee was diseased in his feete.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the citie of David his father: and \*Jehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 And Nadab the sonne of Jeroboam began to reigne over Israel, in the second yeere of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two yeeres.

26 And hee did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne.

27 And Baasha the sonne of Ahiah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel layd siege to Gibbethon.)

28 Euen in the third yeere of Asa

king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to passe when hee reigned, that hee smote all the house Jeroboam, hee left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, untill hee had destroyed him, according unto \*the saying of the LORD, which hee spake by his servant Ahiah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the finnes of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which hee made Israel sinne, by his prouocation wherewith he prouoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

32 And there was warre betweene Asa and Baasha king of Israel at their dayes.

33 In the third yeere of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the sonne of Ahiah to reigne ouer all Israel in Tirzah, twentie and foure yeeres.

34 And hee did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

## CHAP. XVI.

1. 7 Iehus prophesie against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Iehus prophesie. 15 Omri made King by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burne himselfe. 21 The kingdome being diuided, Omri preuaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reigne. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahab most wicked reigne. 34 Ioshuas curse vpon Hiel the builder of Iericho.

**W**hen the word of the LORD came to Iehu the sonne of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,  
2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince ouer my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sinne, to prouoke mee to anger with their finnes:

3 Behold, I will take away the posteritie of Baasha, and the posteritie of his house: and will make thy house like \*the house of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

4. \*him

\* 2. Chron. 16. 2.

† Hebr. gee 2p.

† Hebr. gee

\* Matth. 1. 8. called Iosaphat.

† Hebr. reigned.

\* Chap. 14. 10.

\* Chap. 15. 29.



\* Chap. 14.  
11.

4 \* Him that dieth of Baasha in the citie, shall the dogs eate: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowles of the aire eate.

\* 2. Chron.  
16. 1.

5 Now the rest of the actes of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the \* booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the sonne of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the euill that hee did in the sight of the LORD, in prouoking him to anger with the worke of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twentieth and sixt peere of Asa king of Iudah, began Elah the sonne of Baasha to reigne ouer Israel in Tirzah, two yeeres.

9 And his seruant Zimri (captaine of halfe his charrets) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah drinkeing himselfe drunke in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

¶ Heb. which was euer.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twentie and seuenth peere of Asa king of Iudah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to passe when hee began to reigne, as soone as hee sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: hee left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kind-folkes, nor of his friends.

¶ Or, both his kindred and his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,

¶ Heb. by the hand of.

13 For all the finnes of Baasha and the finnes of Elah his sonne, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sinne, in prouoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the actes of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twentie and seuenth peere of Asa king of Iudah, did Zimri reigne seven dayes in Tirzah: and the people were encamped against Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the people that were encam-

ped, heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slaine the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captaine of the hoste, king ouer Israel that day, in the campe.

17 And Omri went by from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to passe when Zimri saw that the citie was taken, that hee went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house ouer him with fire, and died,

19 For his finnes which he sinned in doing euill in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne which he did, to make Israel sinne.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that hee wrought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel diuided into two parts: halfe of the people followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath, to make him king: and halfe followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri preuailed against the people that followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirtie and one peere of Asa king of Iudah, began Omri to reigne ouer Israel twelue yeeres: six yeeres reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And hee bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of siluer, and built on the hill, and called the name of the citie which hee built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

¶ Heb. Shomer.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought euill in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne, to prouoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirtie and eight peere of Asa king of Iudah, began

Reh

Ahab



Ahab the sonne of Omri to reigne ouer Israel, and Ahab the sonne of Omri reigned ouer Israel in Samaria, twentie and two yeeres.

30 And Ahab the sonne of Omri did euill in the sight of the LORD, aboue all that were before him.

† Heb. was  
is a light  
thing? &c.

31 And it came to passe, † as if it had beene a light thing for him to walke in the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat: that hee tooke to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and serued Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And hee reared vp an Altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which hee had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a groue, and Ahab did more to prouoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build Iericho: he laid the foundation therof in Abiram his first borne, and set vp the gates thereof in his youngest sonne Segub, \* according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

\* Iosh. 6. 26.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah hauing prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the rauens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 Hee raiseth the widowes sonne. 24 The woman beleueth him.

† Heb. Eli-  
shu. Luke  
4. 25. he is  
called Elias.  
\* Eccles.  
48. 3. James  
5. 17.

¶ And † Eliah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said vnto Ahab, \* As the LORD God of Israel liueth, before whome I stand, there shall not be death nor raine these yeres, but according to my word.

2 And the worde of the LORD came vnto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turne thee Eastward, and hide thy selfe by the brooke Cherith, that is before Iordane.

4 And it shall bee, that thou shalt drinke of the brooke, and I haue commaunded the rauens to feed thee there.

5 So hee went, and did according vnto the word of the LORD: for hee went and dwelt by the brooke Cherith, that is before Iordane.

6 And the rauens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the euening: and hee dranke of the brooke.

7 And it came to passe after a while, that the brooke dried vp, because there had beene no raine in the land.

† Heb. at the  
end of dayes

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to \* Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I haue commaunded a widow woman there to sustaine thee.

\* Luke 4.  
26. called  
Sarepta.

20 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the cite, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of stickes: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessell, that I may drinke.

11 And as shee was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring mee, I pray thee, a morsell of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liueth, I haue not a cake, but an handfull of meale in a barrell, and a little oyle in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two stickes, that I may goe in, and dresse it for me and my sonne, that we may eate it, and die.

13 And Eliah said vnto her, Feare not, goe, and doe as thou hast said: but make mee thereof a little cake first, and bring it vnto mee, and after make for thee, and for thy sonne.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meale shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyle faile, vntill the day that the LORD † sendeth raine vpon the earth.

† Heb. gi-  
ueth.

15 And shee went, and did according to the saying of Eliah: and she, and he, and her house did eate many dayes.

|| Or, of  
yeere.

16 And the barrell of meale wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyle faile, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Eliah.

† Heb. by the  
hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that the sonne of the woman, the mistresse of the house, fell sicke, and his sicknesse was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And shee layd vnto Eliah, what haue I to doe with thee? O thou man of God! Art thou come vnto me to call my sonne to remembrance, and to slay my sonne?

19 And he said vnto her, Giue me thy sonne. And he tooke him out of her bosome, and caried him vp into a loft, where he abode, and laide him vpon his owne bed.

† Heb.  
meane  
while  
from the  
bed.



20 And hee cried vnto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought euill vpon the widow, with whom I sojourne, by slaying her sonne?

† Hebr. mea-  
fured.

21 And he stretched himselfe vpon the child three times, and cried vnto the LORD, and said; O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childe soule come into him againe.

† Hebr. into  
his inward  
part.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Eliah, and the soule of the child came into him againe, and he reuiued.

23 And Eliah tooke the childe, and brought him doliue out of the chamber into the house, and deliuered him vnto his mother: and Eliah said, See, thy sonne liueth.

24 And the woman said to Eliah, Now by this I know, that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is trueth.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremitie of famine Eliah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Eliah. 17 Eliah repro- uing Ahab, by fire from heauen conuinceth Baals prophets. 41 Eliah by prayer obtain- ing raine, followeth Ahab to Iezreel.

**A**ND it came to passe after many daies, that the word of the LORD came to Eliah in the third yeere, say- ing, Goe shewe thy selfe vnto Ahab, and I will send raine vpon the earth.

2 And Eliah went to shew him- selfe vnto Ahab, and there was a sore fa- mine in Samaria.

† Hebr. Ob-  
adiah.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah which was the gouernour of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Hebr. ouer  
his house.

4 For it was so, when Iezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah tooke an hundred prophets, and hid them by fittie in a caue, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Hebr. Ieze-  
bel.

5 And Ahab said vnto Obadiah, Goe into the land, vnto all fountaines of water, and vnto all brookes: perad- uenture we may finde graske to saue the horses and mules aliuie, that we leese not all the beasts.

† Hebr. that  
we cut not off  
our selues  
from the  
beasts.

6 So they diuided the land be- twene them to passe throughout it: Ahab went one way by himselfe, and Obadiah went another way by himselfe.

7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Eliah met him: and hee knew him, and fell on his face, and said; Art thou that my lord Eliah?

8 And he answered him, I am: goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here.

9 And he said, what haue I sinned, that thou wouldest deliuer thy ser- uant into the hand of Ahab, to slay mee?

10 As the LORD thy God liueth, there is no nation or kingdome, wher my lord hath not sent to seeke thee: and when they said, He is not there, hee tooke an oath of the kingdome and na- tion, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here.

12 And it shall come to passe, as soone as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall cary thee whither I know not: and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay mee: but I thy seruant feare the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Iezebel slew the prophets of the LORD: how I hid an hun- dred men of the LORDS prophets, by fittie in a caue, and fedde them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here: and hee shall slay me.

15 And Eliah said, As the LORD of hostes liueth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my selfe vnto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meete Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meete Eliah.

17 And it came to passe when Ahab saw Eliah, that Ahab saide vnto him, Art thou hee that troubleth Is- rael?

18 And hee answered, I haue not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fa- thers house, in that yee haue forsaken the Commandements of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to mee all Israel vnto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal foure hun- dred and fittie, and the prophets of the grones foure hundred, which eate at Iezebel stable.

20 So Ahab sent vnto all the chid- den of Israel, and gathered the pro- phets together vnto mount Carmel.



Or, thoughts.

21 And Elijah came vnto all the people, and said, how long haue ye beene two opinions: If the LORD bee God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him: and the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah vnto the people, I, euen I onely remaine a prophet of the LORD: but Baals prophets are foure hundred and fiftie men.

23 Let them therefore giue vs two bullocks, and let them chuse one bullocke for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire vnder: and I will dresse the other bullocke, and lay it on wood, and put no fire vnder.

† Hebr. the word is good.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered, and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said vnto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you one bullocke for your selues, and dresse it first, for ye are many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire vnder.

Or, answered.

Or, heard.  
Or, leaped up & downe at the altar.

26 And they took the bullocke which was giuen them, and they drested it, and called on the name of Baal from morninge vntil noone, saying, O Baal, heare vs. But there was no voyce, nor any that answered: And they leapt vpon the altar which was made.

† Hebr. with a great voice  
Or, he meditated.  
† Hebr. hath a pursuit.

27 And it came to passe at noone, that Elijah mocked them, and saide, Crie aloud: for he is a god, either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a iourney, or peradventure he sleepeeth, and must be awaked.

† Hebr. poured out blood upon them.

28 And they cried loud, and cut themselves after their maner, with knives, and lancers, til the blood gushed out vpon them.

† Hebr. ascending.  
† Hebr. attention.

29 And it came to passe when midday was past, and they prophesied vntil the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice: that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said vnto all the people, Come neere vnto me. And all the people came neere vnto him. And he repaired the Altar of the LORD that was broken downe.

31 And Elijah tooke twelue stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sonnes of Jacob, vnto whome the word of the LORD came, saying,

\* Israel shall bee thy name.

\* Gen. 32.  
28. 2. King.  
17. 34.

32 And with the stones hee built an altar in the name of the LORD, and hee made a trench about the altar, as great as would containe two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullocke in pieces, and laide him on the wood, and said, Fill foure barrels with water, and poure it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And hee said, Doe it the second time. And they did it the second time. And hee said, Doe it the third time. And they did it the third time.

† Hebr. none.

35 And the water ran round about the altar, and hee filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came neere and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, Let it bee knowne this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy seruant, and that I haue done all these things at thy word.

37 Heare me, O LORD, heare me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart backe againe.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked vp the water that was in the trench.

39 And when all the people saue it, they fell on their faces: and they saide, The LORD, he is the God, the LORD, he is the God.

Or, approached.

40 And Elijah saide vnto them, Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: And they tooke them, and Elijah brought them downe to the brooke Kishon, and slew them there.

† Hebr. Kishon.

41 And Elijah said vnto Ahab, Get thee vp, eate and drinke, for there is a sound of abundance of raine.

Or, a sound of abundance of raine.

42 So Ahab went vp to eate and to drinke, and Elijah went vnto the top of Carmel, and he cast himselfe downe vpon the earth, and put his face betwene his knees,

43 And said to his seruant, Goe by now, looke toward the Sea. And hee went vp, and looked, and saide, There is nothing. And he said, Goe againe seuen times.

44 And it came to passe at the seventh



# Elijah fed. He Chap.xix. talketh with God.

uenth time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the Sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Goe vp, say vnto Ahab, † Prepare thy charet, and get thee downe, that the raine stop thee not.

† Heb. sic, orbunde.

45 And it came to passe in the meane while, that the heauen was blacke with cloudes and winde, and there was a great raine: and Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

† Heb. rill thome come in Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and hee girded vp his loynes, and ranne before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Iezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba, 4 In the wilderness being wearie of his life, is comforted by an Angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth vnto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Iehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leaue of his friends, followeth Elijah.

**A**ND Ahab told Iezebel all that Elijah had done, and withall, how hee had slaine all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Iezebel sent a messenger vnto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw that, hee arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Iudah, and left his servant there.

† Heb. for his life.

4 But he himselfe went a dayes journey into the wilderness, and came and sate downe vnder a Juniper tree: and hee requested † for himselfe that hee might die, and sayd, It is enough, now O LORD, take away my life: for I am not better then my fathers.

5 And as hee lay and slept vnder a Juniper tree, behold then, an Angel touched him, and sayd vnto him, Arise, and eate.

† Heb. bol. ster.

6 And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coales, and a cruse of water at his † head: and hee did eate and drinke, and laide him downe againe.

7 And the Angel of the LORD came againe the second time, and touched him, and sayd, Arise, and eate, because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And hee arose, and did eate and

drinke, and went in the strength of that meate fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, vnto Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither vnto a caue, and lodged there, and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said vnto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And hee sayd, I haue beene very zealous for the LORD God of hostes: for the children of Israel haue forsaken thy Couenant, throwen downe thine Altars, and slaine thy prophets with the sword: and \* I, euen I onely am left, and they seeke my life, to take it away.

\* Rom. II. 7.

11 And he sayd, Goe forth, and stand vpon the mount before the LORD. And beholde, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong winde rent the mountaines, and brake in pieces the rockes, before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake, a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire, a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the caue: and behold, there came a voice vnto him, and sayd, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he sayd, I haue beene very zealous for the LORD God of hostes, because the children of Israel haue forsaken thy Couenant, throwen downe thine Altars, and slaine thy prophets with the sword, and I, euen I onely am left, and they seeke my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD sayd vnto him, Goe, returne on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be King ouer Syria.

16 And Iehu the sonne of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to bee king ouer Israel: and \* Elisha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel Beholah, shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy rounne.

\* Luk. 4. 27 called Elisha.

17 And \* it shall come to passe, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Iehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Iehu, shall Elisha slay.

\* 2. King. 9. 1, 2. ecc. clus 48. 8.

18 \* Yet I haue left me seuen thousand in Israel, all the knees which

\* Rom. 11. 4. Or, I will leave.



haue not bowed vnto Baal, and euery mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 **C** So hee departed thence and found Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelue yoke of oxen before him, and hee with the twelfth: and Elisha passed by him, and cast his mantle vpon him.

† Hebr. goe  
retorne.

20 And he left the oxen, and raine after Elisha, and said, Let mee, I pray thee, kisse my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee: and he said vnto him, † Goe backe againe: for what haue I done to thee?

21 And he returned backe from him, and tooke a yoke of oxen, & slew them, and boyled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gaue vnto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elisha, and ministered vnto him.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Benhadad not content with Ahabs homage, besieged Samaria. 13 By the direction of a Prophet, the Syrians are slaine. 22 As the Prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the Prophet, and Gods iudgment, the Syrians are smitten againe. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Benhadad away with a covenant. 35 The Prophet vnder the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to iudge himselfe, denounceth Gods iudgment against him.

**A**ND Benhadad the King of Syria gathered all his hoste together, and there were thirtie and two kings with him, and horses, and charrets: and hee went vp and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And hee sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and saide vnto him, Thus saith Benhadad,

3 Thy siluer and thy gold is mine, thy viues also, and thy children, euen the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered, and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I haue.

5 And the messengers came againe, and saide, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I haue sent vnto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliuer me thy siluer, and thy gold, and thy viues, and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my seruants vnto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy seruants: and it shall be, that whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

† Heb. desir-  
able.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the Elders of the land, and saide; Marke, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for hee sent vnto me for my viues, and for my children, and for my siluer, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. I say  
not backe  
from him.

8 And all the Elders, and all the people said vnto him, Hearken not vnto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore hee said vnto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou diddest send for to thy seruant at the first, I will doe: but this thing I may not doe. And the messengers departed, and brought him word againe.

10 And Benhadad sent vnto him, and said, The gods doe so vnto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handbills for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. and  
my seru-

11 And the king of Israel answered, and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness, boast himselfe, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to passe, when Benhadad heard this † message (as hee was drinking, he and the kings in the || pavilions) that hee said vnto his seruants, || Set your selues in aray. And they set themselves in aray against the citie.

† Heb. word.

|| Or, Tent.

|| Or, place  
the engines:  
and they  
placed en-  
gines.  
† Heb. ap-  
proachd.

13 **C** And behold, there † came a prophet vnto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou scene all this great multitude: behold, I will deliuer it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt knowe that I am the LORD.

14 And Ahab saide, By whom: and he saide, Thus saith the LORD, Euen by the || young men of the princes of the prouinces: Then he said, Who shall † order the battell: And hee answered, Thou.

|| Or, ser-  
uants.  
† Heb. by  
judg-  
ment.

15 Then hee numbred the young men of the princes of the prouinces, and they were two hundred and thirtie two: and after them hee numbred all the people, euen all the children of Israel, being seuen thousand.

16 And they went out at noone: But Benhadad

† Heb. ob-  
served.

† Heb. ap-  
proachd.  
|| Or, ser-  
uants.



Benhadad was dinking himselfe drunke in the pavilions, hee and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the Princes of the Prouinces went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for warre, take them alive.

19 So these yong men of the princes of the prouinces, came out of the citie, and the armie which followed them:

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and charcts, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said vnto him, Goe, strengthen thy selfe, and marke and see what thou doest: for at the returne of the yeere, the king of Syria will come vp against thee.

23 And the seruants of the King of Syria said vnto him, Their gods are gods of the hillcs, therefore they were stronger then wee: but let vs fight against them in the plaine, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And doe this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captaines in their roumes.

25 And number thee an armie, like the armie<sup>†</sup> that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and charet for charet: and wee will fight against them in the plaine, and surely wee shall be stronger then they. And hee hearkened vnto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to passe at the returne of the yeere, that Benhadad numbred the Syrians, and went vp to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flockes of kids: but the Syrians filled the countrey.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake vnto the king of Israel, and

said, Thus sayth the LORD, Because the Syrians haue sayde, The LORD is God of the hillcs, but hee is not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliuer all this great multitude into thine hand, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

29 And they pitched one ouer against the other seuen daies, and so it was, that in the seuenth day the battell was ioyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the citie, and there a wall fell vpon twentie and seuen thousand of the men that were left: and Benhadad fled, and came into the citie, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his seruants said vnto him, Behold now, wee haue heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merry full kings: let vs, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loines, and ropes vpon our heads, and goe out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will saue thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loynes, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy seruant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me liue. And he said, Is he yet alive: he is my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obserue whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they saide, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Goe ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him: and hee caused him to come vp into the charet.

34 And Benhadad said vnto him, The cities which my father tooke from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then, said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certaine man of the sonnes of the prophets, saide vnto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he vnto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, behold, as soone as thou art departed from me, a lyon shall slay thee. And as soone as hee was departed from him, a lyon found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man

Or, from chamber to chamber.  
Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.

† Heb. that was fallen.

† Heb. to the more with Israel.  
Or, were will be with.



† Hebr. smiting and wounding.

man smote him, so that in smiting hee wounded him.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himselfe with ashes vpon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried vnto the king: and he saide, Thy seruant went out into the mids of the battell, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man vnto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any meanes he be mistaking, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

† Heb. weigh

40 And as thy seruant was busie here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel saide vnto him, So shall thy iudgement bee, thy selfe hast discerned it.

† Heb. hee was not.

41 And he hasted, and tooke the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that hee was of the Prophets.

\* Chap. 22. 38.

42 And hee said vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, \* Because thou hast let goe out of thy hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall goe for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heauie, and displeased, and came to Samaria.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Iezabel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemie. 15 Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Eliah denounceth iudgements against Ahab and Iezabel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the iudgement.



And it came to passe after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake vnto Naboth, saying, Giue me thy vineyard, that I may haue it for a garden of herbes, because it is neere vnto my house, and I will giue thee for it a better vineyard then it: or if it seeme good to thee, I will giue thee the worth of it in money.

† Hebr. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it mee, that I should giue the inheritance of my fathers vnto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heauie, and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had saide, I will not giue thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him downe vpon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eate no bread.

5 ¶ But Iezabel his wife came to him, and said vnto him, why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said vnto her, Because I spake vnto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said vnto him, Giue mee thy vineyard for money, or else if it please thee, I will giue thee another vineyard for it: And he answered, I will not giue thee my vineyard.

7 And Iezabel his wife saide vnto him, Dost thou now gouerne the kingdom of Israel: Arise, and eate bread, and let thine heart bee merrie: I will giue thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So shee wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed them with his scale, and sent the letters vnto the Elders, and to the Nobles that were in his citie dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaime a fast, and let Naboth be on high among the people:

† Heb. in the top of the people.

10 And let two men, sonnes of Belial before him, to beare witness against him, saying, Thou diddest blaspheme God and the king: and then carie him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his citie, euen the Elders and the Nobles who were the inhabitants in his citie, did as Iezabel had sent vnto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent vnto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sate before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, euen against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they caried him forth out of the citie, and stoned him with stones, that hee died.

14 Then they sent to Iezabel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to passe when Iezabel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Iezabel said to Ahab,

\* Chap. 10. 2. 3. 5. 8. 17. 21. \* Chap. 10.

\* Chap. 19. \* Chap. 1.

1 King. 16. 10. 2. 4.



# Ahabs wickednes. Chap.xxij. Iehoshaphat.

hab, Arise, take possession of the Vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which hee refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to passe when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose vp to goe doo vne to the Vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of the LORD came to Eliah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, goe doo vne to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, hee is in the Vineyard of Naboth, whether he is gone doo vne to possesse it.

19 And thou shalt speake vnto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession: And thou shalt speake vnto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogges lick thy blood, euen thine.

20 And Ahab said to Eliah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy: And he answered, I haue found thee: because thou hast sold thy seife to worke euill in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, \*I will bring euill vpon thee, and will take away thy posteritie, and will cut off from Ahab \*him that pisseth against the wall, and \*him that is shut vp, and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of \*Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of \*Baasha the sonne of Ahijah, for the prouocation where with thou hast prouoked mee to anger, and made Israel to sinne.

23 And \*of Iezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eate Iezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the citie, the dogs shall eate: and him that dieth in the field, shall the foules of the aire eat.

25 But there was none like vnto Ahab, which did sell himselfe to worke wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, whom Iezebel his wife stirred vp.

26 And hee did very abominably in following Idoles, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to passe when Ahab heard those wordes, that hee rent his clothes, and put sackcloth vpon his

flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Eliah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himselfe before mee: because hee humbleth himselfe before mee, I will not bring the euill in his dayes: but in his sonnes dayes will I bring the euill vpon his house.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slaine at Ramoth Gilead. 37 The dogges lick vpon his blood, and Ahaziah succedeth him. 41 Iehoshaphats good reigne, 45 his acts. 50 Iehoram succedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs euill reigne.

And \*they continued three peeres without warre betweene Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to passe on the third yere, that Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah came doo vne to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said vnto his seruants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and wee be t still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria:)

4 And hee said vnto Iehoshaphat, wilt thou goe with me to battell to Ramoth Gilead: And Iehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, \*I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Iehoshaphat said vnto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about foure hundred men, and said vnto them, Shall I goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall I forbear: And they said, Goe vp, for the LORD shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

7 And Iehoshaphat said, Is there not here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him:

8 And the king of Israel said vnto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man, (Micaiah the sonne of Imnah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but euill. And Iehoshaphat said, Let not the King say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an

\* Chap. 14.  
10. 2. King.  
9. 8.  
\* 1. Sam.  
15. 22.  
\* Chap. 14.  
10.

\* Chap. 15.  
29.  
\* Chap. 16.  
3.

1. King. 9.  
36.  
|| Or, dieth.

|| Or, incited.

\* 1. Chron.  
18. 1. & c.

† Hebr. si-  
lent from ta-  
king is.

\* 2. King. 3.  
7.



# Micaiah prophecieth I.Kings. Ahabs destruction.

Or, Eit-  
nuch.

Heb. floore.

Or, decerne.

an Officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the sonne of Imlah.

10 And the King of Israel and Jehoshaphat the King of Iudah late each on his throne, hauing put on their robes, in a boyd place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets propheticied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naananah made him homes of yron: and he sayd, Thus saith the LORD, with these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou haue consumed them.

12 And all the Prophets propheticied so, saying: Goe by to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliuer it into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake vnto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good vnto the King with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, bee like the word of one of them, and speake that which is good.

14 And Micaiah sayde, As the LORD liueth, what the LORD saith vnto me, that will I speake.

15 So he came to the king, and the king sayd vnto him, Micaiah, shall wee goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall we forbear: And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said vnto him, How many times shall I aduise thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true, in the Name of the LORD?

17 And hee sayd, I saw all Israel scattered vpon the hilles, as sheepe that haue not a shepheard. And the LORD said, These haue no master, let them re- turne euery man to his house in peace.

18 And the King of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheticie no good concerning me, but euill?

19 And he said, Heare thou therefore the word of the LORD: I sawe the LORD sitting on his Throne, and all the hoste of heauen standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, who shall || persuade Ahab, that hee may goe by and fall at Ramoth Gilead: And one sayd on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said vnto him, wherewith: And hee sayd, I will goe forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and pre- naile also: Goe forth, and doe so.

23 Now therfore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken euill concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naananah went neere, and smote Micaiah on the cheeke, and said, \* which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speake vnto thee?

25 And Micaiah sayde, Beholde, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt goe || into an inner chamber, to hide thy selfe.

26 And the King of Israel sayde, Take Micaiah, and cary him backe vnto Amon the gouernour of the citie, and to Joash the kings sonne:

27 And say, Thus sayth the King, put this fellow in the prison, and feede him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah saide, If thou re- turne at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hear- ken, O people, euery one of you.

29 So the King of Israel, and Je- hoshaphat the king of Iudah, went by to Ramoth Gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, || I wil disguise my selfe, & enter into the battell, but put thou on thy robes. And the King of Israel dis- guised himselfe, & went into the battell.

31 But the King of Syria comman- ded his thirtie and two Captaines that had rule ouer his charrets, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, saue only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to passe, when the captaines of the charrets saw Jehosha- phat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cryed out.

33 And it came to passe, when the cap- taines of the charrets perceiued that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned backe from pursuing him.

34 And a certaine man drew a bow t at a venture, and smote the king of Is- rael betweene the ioynts of the har- nesse: wherefore hee sayd vnto the dri- uer of his charret, Turne thine hand, and

\* 1. Chron.  
18.23.

Or, from  
chamber to  
chamber.  
Heb. cham-  
ber in a  
chamber.

Or, when  
he was dis-  
guised  
himselfe and  
enter into the  
battell.

† Heb. in his  
simplicitie.  
† Heb. ioynt  
and the  
breastplate.



and carry me out of the hoste, for I am wounded.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. made  
like.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. af-  
fected.

35 And the battell <sup>†</sup> increased that day: and the king was stayed by in his charet against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ranne out of the wound, into the <sup>†</sup> mids of the charet.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. lo-  
some.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoste, about the going downe of the Sunne, saying, Every man to his citie, and every man to his owne countrey.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. come.

37 **C** So the King died, and <sup>†</sup> was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the charet in the pool of Samaria, and the dogges licked by his blood, and they washed his armour, according <sup>\*</sup> vnto the word of the LORD which he spake.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 21.  
19.

39 Now the rest of the actes of Ahab, and all that he did, and the Juozp house which he made, and all the cities that he built, <sup>are</sup> they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel:

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Chron.  
20. 31.

41 **C** And <sup>\*</sup> Jehoshaphat the sonne of Asa began to reigne ouer Judah in the fourth yere of Ahab King of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirtie and five yeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and five yeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Asa his father, hee turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: neuertheless,

the high places were not taken away: for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peate with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the actes of Jehoshaphat, and his might that hee shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah:

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Asa, he tooke out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputie was king.

48 Jehoshaphat **||** made shippes of Charthell to goe to Ophir for golde: but they went not, for the shippes were broken at Ezion Geber.

**||** Or, had  
ten ships.

49 Then said Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab vnto Jehoshaphat, Let my seruants goe with thy seruants in the ships: But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 **C** And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid his father: and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

51 **C** Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria the seuenteenth yere of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two yeres ouer Israel.

52 And he did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

53 For he serued Baal, and worshipped him, and prouoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according vnto all that his father had done.





# THE SECOND BOOKE of the Kings, commonly called, The fourth Booke of the Kings.

## CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah, sending to Baalzebub, hath his iudgement by Eliah. 5 Eliah twice bringeth fire from heauen vpon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pierceth the third captaine, and encouraged by an Angel, telleth the King of his death. 17 Ichoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

\* Chap. 3.  
5.



hen Moab rebelled against Israel, after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fel downe thorow a lattesse in his vpper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sicke: and he sent messengers, and said vnto them, Goe, enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, whether I shal recover of this disease.

3 But the Angel of the Lord said to Eliah the Tishbite, Arise, goe vp to meete the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say vnto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye goe to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron:

4 Now therefore, thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come downe from that bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die. And Eliah departed.

† Heb. the bed, whether thou art gone up, thou shalt not come downe from it.

5 And when the messengers turned backe vnto him, he said vnto them, why are ye now turned backe:

6 And they said vnto him, There came a man vp to meet vs, and said vnto vs, Goe, turne againe vnto the king that sent you, and say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron: therefore thou shalt not come

downe from that bedde on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die.

7 And hee said vnto them, † what manner of man was he which came vp to meet you, and told you these words:

† Heb. what was the manner of the man?

8 And they answered him, he was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loynes: and he said, It is Eliah the Tishbite.

9 Then the King sent vnto him a captaine of fiftie, with his fiftie: and he went vp to him, (and behold, he sate on the top of an hill) and hee spake vnto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come downe.

10 And Eliah answered, and said to the captaine of fiftie, If I be a man of God, then let fire come downe from heauen, and consume thee and thy fiftie. And there came downe fire from heauen, and consumed him and his fiftie.

11 Againe also hee sent vnto him another captaine of fiftie, with his fiftie: And hee answered, and said vnto him, O man of God, Thus hath the king said, Come downe quickly.

12 And Eliah answered, and saide vnto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come downe from heauen, and consume thee, and thy fiftie. And the fire of God came downe from heauen, and consumed him, and his fiftie.

13 And hee sent againe a captaine of the third fiftie, with his fiftie: and the third captaine of fiftie went vp, and came and fell on his knees before Eliah, and besought him, and saide vnto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fiftie thy seruants, be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. besought.

14 Behold, there came fire downe from heauen, and burnt vp the two captaines of the former fifties, with their fifties: Therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And



15 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Elijah, Goe downe with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went downe with him vnto the king.

16 And he said vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron (is it not because there is no God in Israel, to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come downe off that bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die.

17 So he died, according to the worde of the LORD. Which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second yeere of Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Iudah, because he had no sonne.

18 Now the rest of the actes of Ahaziah, which hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

### CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leaue of Elisha, with his mantle diuident Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken vp by a fierie charret into heaven. 12 Elisha, diuiding Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successor.

16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leaue to seeke Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt, healeth the vnwholesome waters. 23 Beares destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

**A**ND it came to passe when the LORD would take vp Elijah into heauen by a whirlewinde, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said vnto Elisha, Tarie here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel: and Elisha said vnto him, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I wil not leaue thee. So they went downe to Bethel.

3 And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Bethel, came forth to Elisha, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said vnto him, Elisha, tarie here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho: And hee said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? and hee answered, Yea, I knowe it, holde you your peace.

6 And Elijah said vnto him, Tarie, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. And they two went on.

7 And fiftie men of the sonnes of the Prophets went, and stood to view afarre off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Hebr. in fight, or once against.

8 And Elijah tooke his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were diuided hither and thither, so that they two went ouer on drye ground.

9 And it came to passe when they were gone oner, that Elijah said vnto Elisha, Alke what I shall doe for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be vpon me.

10 And hee said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: neuerthelesse, if thou see me, when I am taken from thee, it shall be so vnto thee: but if not, it shall not be so.

† Hebr. then hast done hardnes of king.

11 And it came to passe as they still went on and talked, that beholde, there appeared a charret of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and Elijah went vp by a whirlewind into heauen.

\* Eccles. 48 9. 1. unc. 2. 58.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the charret of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he tooke hold of his owne clothes, and rent them in two pices.

\* Chap. 13. 14.

13 He tooke vp also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the banke of Jordan.

† Hebr. lip.

14 And he tooke the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah: and when hee also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went oner.

15 And when the sonnes of the Prophets which were to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

\* Verse 7.



16 And they said vnto him, Behold now, there bee with thy seruants fiftie † strong men, let them goe, we pray thee, and seeke thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him vp, and cast him vpon † some mountaine, or into some balley. And he said, We shall not send.

† Hebr. stronges of strength.

† Hebr. one of the mountaines.

17 And when they urged him, till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fiftie men, and they sought three dayes, but found him not.

18 And when they came againe to him (for he taried at Jericho) hee said vnto them, Did I not say vnto you, Goe not?

19 And the men of the city said vnto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is nought, and the ground † barren.

† Hebr. causing to mis-cary.

20 And hee said, Bzing mee a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth vnto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I haue healed these waters: there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed vnto this day, according to the saying of Elisha, which he spake.

23 And he went vp from thence vnto Bethel: and as hee was going by by the way, there came forth little children out of the citie, and mocked him, and said vnto him, Goe by thou bald head, Goe by thou bald head.

24 And hee turned backe, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two shee Beares out of the wood, and tare forthie and two children of them.

25 And hee went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

### CHAP. III.

1 Iehorams reigne. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Iehoram, with Iehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, comming to spoile, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms sonne, raiseth the siege.

**N**OW Iehoram the sonne of Ahab began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth yere of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, and reigned twelue yeres.

2 And he wrought euill in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father and like his mother: for hee put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Hebr. statue.

3 Neuerthelesse, hee cleaued vnto the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne; he departed not therefrom.

4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepe-master, and rendred vnto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambes, and an hundred thousand rammes, with the wooll.

5 But it came to passe when \* Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

\* Chap. 1.

6 And king Iehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went, and sent to Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against mee: wilt thou goe with mee against Moab to battell: and he said, I will goe by: \* I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

\* 1. King. 22. 4.

8 And he said, which way shall we goe by: And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Iudah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seuen dayes iourney: and there was no water for the hosse, and for the cattell † that followed them.

† Hebr. at their feet.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliuer them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Iehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him: And one of the king of Israels seruants answered, and said, Here is Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elisha.

12 And Iehoshaphat saide, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, & Iehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went downe to him.

13 And Elisha saide vnto the king of Israel,

† Hebr. a crying out.

† Hebr. a cry.

† Hebr. a cry.



Israel, what haue I to doe with thee: Get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said vnto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliuer them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hostes laeth, before whom I stand, Surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Iudah, I would not looke toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrell. And it came to passe when the minstrell played, that the hand of the LORD came vpon him.

16 And hee sayde, Thus sayth the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus sayth the LORD, Wee shall not see winde, neither shall ye see raine, yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drinke, both ye, and your cattell, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliuer the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite euery fenced citie, and euery choice citie, and shall fell euery good tree, and stop all welles of water, and marre euery good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to passe in the morning when the meate offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come by to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and vpward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose by early in the morning, and the sunne shone vpon the water, and the Moabites sawe the water on the other side as red as blood.

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slaine, and they haue smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoile.

24 And when they came to the campe of Israel, the Israelites rose by and smote the Moabites, so that they fledde before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, euery in their countrey.

25 And they beat downe the cities, and on euery good piece of land cast

euery man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the welles of water, and felled all the good trees: & onely in Kirharaeth left they the stones there of: howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

26 And when the king of Moab sawe that the battell was too sore for him, he tooke with him seuen hundred men that drewe swordes, to breake thorow euery vnto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then hee tooke his eldest sonne that should haue reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering vpon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel, and they departed from him, and returned to their owne land.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widowes oyle. 8 Hee giueth a sonne to the good Shunammite. 18 Hee raiseth againe her dead sonne. 38 At Gilgal hee healeth the deadly portage. 42 Hee satisfieth an hundred men with twentie loaves.

**N**OW there cryed a certaine woman of the waues of the sonnes of the prophets vnto Elisha, saying, Thy seruant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy seruant did feare the LORD: and the creditour is come to take vnto him my two sonnes to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said vnto her, what shall I doe for thee: Tell mee, what hast thou in the house: And shee sayd, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, saue a pot of oyle.

3 Then hee said, Goe, borrow thee vessels abroad, of all thy neighbours: euery emptie vessels, borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the doore vpon thee, and vpon thy sonnes, and shalt poure out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So shee went from him, and shut the doore vpon her, & vpon her sonnes: who brought the vessels to her, and shee poured out.

6 And it came to passe, when the vessels were full, that shee said vnto her sonne, Bring me yet a vessel. And hee said vnto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oyle stayed.

¶ 1 2 7 Then

† Heb. omitteth the stones thereof in Kirharaeth.

¶ Heb. grieue

† Heb. were cryed together.

† Heb. girl himselfe with a girl.

† Heb. destroyed.

¶ Or, they smote him, and smote him.

¶ Or, scant not.



7 Then she came, and told the man of God: and he said, Goe, sell the oyle, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman: and shee † constrained him to eate bread: And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, hee turned in thither to eate bread.

9 And shee said vnto her husband, Behold now, I perceiue that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by vs continually.

10 Let vs make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let vs set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stoole, and a candlesticke: and it shall be when he cometh to vs, that hee shall turne in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that hee came thither, and hee turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his seruant, Call this Shunammite. And when hee had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said vnto him, Say, now vnto her, Behold, thou hast bene carefull for vs with all this care: what is to be done for thee: wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captaine of the hoste: And she answered, I dwell among mine owne people.

14 And he said, what then is to be done for her: And Gehazi answered, Werdly she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the doore.

16 And he said, \* About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a sonne. And she said, May my lord, thou man of God, doe not lie vnto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a sonne at that season, that Elisha had said vnto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day that hee went out to his father, to the reapers.

19 And he said vnto his father, My head, my head: and he said to a ladde, Carie him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, hee sate on her knees till noone, and then died.

21 And she went vp, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the

doore vpon him, and went out.

22 And she called vnto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the yong men, and one of the asses, that I may runne to the man of God, and come againe.

23 And he said, wherefore wilt thou goe to him to day: it is neither newe moone nor Sabbath. And shee said, It shall be † well.

24 Then shee saddled an asse, and said to her seruant, Drive, and goe forward: I slacke not thy riding for mee, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came vnto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her as farre off, that hee said to Gehazi his seruant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:

26 Runne now, I pray thee, to meet her, and lay vnto her, Is it well with thee: is it well with thy husband: is it well with the child: And she answered, It is well.

27 And when shee came to the man of God to the hill, shee caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came neere to thrust her away. And the man of God saide, Let her alone, for her soule is † bereaued within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then shee said, Did I desire a sonne of my LORD: did I not say, Doe not deceiue me:

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird by thy loines, and take my staffe in thine hand, and goe thy way: if thou meete any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answere him not againe: and lay my staffe vpon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe vpon the face of the childe, but there was neither voyce, nor † hearing: wherefore he went againe to meete him, and tolde him, saying, The childe is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, and laid vpon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the doore vpon them twaine, and prayed vnto the LORD.

34 And he went vp, and lay vpon the childe, and put his mouth vpon his mouth, and his eyes vpon his eyes, and his

Or, credi-  
tour.

† Heb. shere  
was a day.

† Heb. laid  
hold on him.

† Heb. pace.

† Heb. re-  
frained  
from to  
ride.

† Heb. by  
force.

† Heb. bere-

\* Gen. 18.  
10.  
† Heb. set  
time.

† Heb. atten-  
tion.

† Heb. 6.  
11.



his hands vpon his hands, and he stretched himselfe vpon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warme.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro, and went by, and stretched himselfe vpon him: and the child needed seuen times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And hee called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So hee called her: and when shee was come in vnto him, he said, Take vp thy sonne.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and tooke vp her sonne, and went out.

38 And Elisha came againe to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sonnes of the Prophets were sitting before him: and hee said vnto his seruant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sonnes of the Prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbes, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

40 So they poldzed out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eate thereof.

41 But he said, Then bring meale. And he cast it into the pot: And he said, Poldze out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harme in the pot.

42 And there came a man from Baal-Shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twentie loanes of barley, and full eares of cozne in the huske thereof: and he said, Giue vnto the people, that they may eate.

43 And his seruitor saide, What should I set this before an hundred men: he said againe, Giue the people, that they may eate: for thus saith the LORD, \*They shall eate, and shall leaue thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eate, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

### CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captiue mayd, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8 Elisha, sending him to Iordan, cureth him. 15 Here refusing Naamans gifts, granteth

him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name vnto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

**N**OW Naaman captaine of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had giuen deliuerance vnto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought alway captiue out of the land of Israel a litle maid, & she waited on Naamans wife.

3 And shee saide vnto her mistresse, Would God my lord were with the Prophet that is in Samaria, for hee would recouer him of his leprosie.

4 And one went in, and tolde his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the mayd that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Goe to, Goe, and I will send a letter vnto the king of Israel. And hee departed, and tooke with him ten talents of silver, and fire thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And hee brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come vnto thee, behold, I haue therewith sent Naaman my seruant to thee, that thou mayest recouer him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to passe when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make aliue, that this man doeth send vnto me, to recouer a man of his leprosie: wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 And it was so when Elisha the man of God had heard, that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes: Let him come now to mee, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his charet, and stood at the doore of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger vnto him, saying, Goe and wash in Iordane seuen times, and thy flesh shall come againe to thee, and thou shalt be cleane.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and saide, Beholde, I thought, he will surely come out to me

Heb. once  
higher, and  
once thither.

Heb. be-  
fore.

Or, graci-  
ous. Hebr.  
lifted up, or  
accepted in  
countenance.  
Or, victory.

Heb. was  
before.

Heb. be-  
fore.

Heb. ga-  
ther in.

Heb. in  
his hand.

Heb. eat  
thing.

Or, in his  
serv, or gar-  
ment.

\* Iohn 6.  
11.

Heb. said.  
Or, I said  
with my  
selfe. He will  
surely come  
out &c.



† Hebr.  
maue up  
and downe.  
|| Or, a  
mana.

and stand, and call on the Name of the LORD his God,† and strike his hand ouer the place, and recouer the leper.

12 Are not || Abana and Pharpar, riuers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel: May I not wash in them, and be cleane: So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his seruants came neere and spake vnto him, and said, My father, li the Prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not haue done it: how much rather then, when hee saith to thee, wash and be cleane:

14 Then went he downe, and dipped himselfe seuen times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came againe like vnto the flesh of a little childe, and he was cleane.

\* Luke 4.  
27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy seruant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liueth, before whom I stand, I will receive none: And hee begged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy seruant two mules burden of earth: for thy seruant wil henceforth offer neither burnt offering, nor sacrifice vnto other gods, but vnto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy seruant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and hee leaneth on my hand, and I bow my selfe in the house of Rimmon: When I bow downe my selfe in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy seruant in this thing.

† Hebr. a  
little piece of  
ground.

19 And he said vnto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him,† a litle way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the seruant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiuing at his hands that which hee brought: but as the LORD liueth, I wil runne after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, hee lighted downe from the charet to meet him, and said,

† Hebr. Is  
there peace?

† Is all well:

22 And he said, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, euē now there be come to mee from mount Ephraim two yong men, of the sonnes of the Prophets: Giue them, I pray thee, a talent of siluer, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Bee content, take two talents: and hee vged him, and bound two talents of siluer in two bags, with two changes of garments, and layde them vpon two of his seruants, and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the towre, he tooke them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house, and hee let the men goe, and they departed.

† Or, sac  
place.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said vnto him, whence comest thou, Gehazi: And hee said, Thy seruant went† no whither.

† Hebr. No  
looker  
thither.

26 And he said vnto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned againe from his charret to meete thee: Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and Oliue yards, and Vineyards, and sheepe, and oxen, and men seruants, and mayd seruants:

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleaue vnto thee, and vnto thy seede for ever: And hee went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giving leaue to the yong Prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth yron to swim.

8 Hee discloseth the king of Syria his counsell. 13 The armie which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness: 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria, causeth women to eate their owne children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

¶ And the sonnes of the Prophets laide vnto Elisha, Beholde now, the place where wee dwell with thee, is too strait for vs:

2 Let vs goe, wee pray thee, vnto Iordane, and take thence euery man a beame, and let vs make vs a place there where we may dwell. And hee answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and goe with thy seruants. And he answered, I will goe.

4 So hee went with them: and when

† 1. Ch  
37.



When they came to Jordane, they cut downe wood.

<sup>† Heb. yron.</sup> 5 But as one was felling a beame, the <sup>†</sup>axe head fell into the water: and hee cryed, and sayd, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, where fell it: and hee shewed him the place: and he cut downe a sticke, and cast it in thither, and the yron did swimme.

7 Therefore said he, Take it vp to thee: And hee put out his hand, and tooke it.

<sup>† Or, encamp-  
ing.</sup> 8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and tooke counsell with his seruants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my campe.

9 And the man of God sent vnto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou passe not such a place: for thither the Syrians are come downe.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God tolde him, and warned him of, and saued himselfe there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his seruants, and said vnto them, Will ye not shewe me which of vs is for the king of Israel?

<sup>† Heb. No.</sup> 12 And one of his seruants sayde, <sup>†</sup>None, my lord O king, but Elisha the prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel, the wordes that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Goe and spie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was tolde him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

<sup>† Heb. be-  
sie.</sup> 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and charrets, and a <sup>†</sup>great hoste: and they came by night, and compassed the citie about.

<sup>† Or, mini-  
ster.</sup> 15 And when the <sup>†</sup>seruant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the citie, both with horses and charrets: and his seruant said vnto him, Alas my master, how shall we doe?

<sup>\* 2. Chron.  
32.7.</sup> 16 And he answered, Feare not: for they that be with vs, are moe then they that be with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and sayde, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and hee saw: and behold, the mountaine was full of horses, and charrets of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came downe to him, Elisha prayed vnto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And hee smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha saide vnto them, This is not the way, neither is this the citie: <sup>†</sup>follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seeke. But hee led them to Samaria.

<sup>† Heb. come  
ye after me.</sup>

20 And it came to passe when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and beholde, they were in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel saide vnto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captiue with thy sword, and with thy bow: set bread and water before them, that they may eate, and drinke, and go to their master.

23 And hee prepared great provision for them, and when they had eaten and drinke, hee sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the lande of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his hoste, and went vp, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, vntill an asses head was sold for foure score pieces of siluer, and the fourth part of a kab of doves doing for five pieces of siluer.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by vpon the wall, there cried a woman vnto him, saying, Helpe, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ¶ If the LORD do not helpe thee, whence shall I helpe thee: out of the barne floore, or out of the wine presse?

<sup>† Or, Let not  
the Lord  
faile thee.</sup>

28 And the king said vnto her, what aileth thee: And shee answered, This woman said vnto me, Giue thy sonne, that we may eate him to day, and wee will eate my sonne to morrow.

29 So <sup>\*</sup>we boyled my sonne, and did eate him: and I laide vnto her on the next day, Giue thy sonne, that we may eate

<sup>\* Deut. 28.  
53.  
† Heb. other.</sup>



eat him: and she hath hid her sonne.

30 And it came to passe when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and hee passed by vpon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, hee had sackcloth within, vpon his fleshy.

31 Then he said, God doe so, and more also to mee, if the head of Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sate in his house (and the elders sate with him) and the king sent a man from before him: but per the messenger came to him, hee said to the Elders, See yee how this sonne of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head: Looke when the messenger cometh, shut the doore, and hold him fast at the doore: is not the sound of his masters feete behind him?

33 And while hee yet talked with them, beholde, the messenger came downe vnto him: and he said, Behold, this euill is of the LORD, what should I waite for the LORD any longer:

### CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophecieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Foure Lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tydings of their flight. 22 The king finding by spies the newes to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The Lord, who would not beleue the prophecy of plenty, hauing the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the presse.

**T**hen Elisha said, heare yee the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrowe about this time shall a measure of fine flower be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windowes in heauen, might this thing bee: and he saide, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 And there were foure leprouous men at the entring in of the gate: and they saide one to another, Why sit wee here vntill we die:

4 If we say, We will enter into the citie, then the famine is in the citie, and wee shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come,

and let vs fall vnto the host of the Syrians: if they saue vs aliuie, we shall liue: and if they kill vs, we shall but die.

5 And they rose vp in the twilight, to goe vnto the campe of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the campe of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to heare a noise of charrets, and a noise of horses, euen the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Doe, the king of Israel hath hired against vs the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come vpon vs.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, euen the campe as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the campe, they went into one tent, and did eate, and drinke, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it, and came againe, and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We doe not well: this day is a day of good tydings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischiefe will come vpon vs: now therefore come, that we may goe, and tell the kings household.

10 So they came, and called vnto the porter of the citie: and they told them, saying, We came to the campe of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tyed, and asses tyed, and the tents as they were.

11 And hee called the porters, and they told it to the kings house within.

12 And the king arose in the night, and said vnto his seruants, I will now shew you what the Syrians haue done to vs: They know that we be hungrie, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, when they come out of the citie, we shall catch them aliuie, and get into the citie.

13 And one of his seruants answered, and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remaine, which are left in the citie: behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are euen as all the multitude of the Israelites.

† Heb. a Lord which belonged to the King, leaning upon his hand.

† Heb. we shall find perishment.

† Heb. in it.



lives that are consumed) and let vs send, and see.

14. They tooke therefore two charret horses, and the king sent after the hoste of the Syrians, saying, Goe, and see.

15 And they went after them vnto Iordane, and loe, all the way was full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians: So a measure of fine floure was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to haue the charge of the gate: and the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came downe to him.

18 And it came to passe, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine floure for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time, in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make windowes in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eate thereof.

20 And so it fell out vnto him: for the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, hauing left her country seven yeeres, to auoide the forewarned famine, for Elisas miracle sake, hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophesie, killed his master, and succeeded him. 16 Iehorams wicked reigne in Iudah. 20 Edom and Libnah reuolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Iehoram. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reigne. 28 He visiteth Iehoram wounded, at Iezreel.

**T**hen spake Elisha vnto the woman (\* whose sonne he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and goe thou and thine household, and sojourn wher soeuer thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come vpon the land seven yeeres.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven yeeres.

3 And it came to passe at the seven yeeres ende, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to crie vnto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the seruant of the man of God, saying, Tell mee, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to passe as he was telling the king how hee had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose sonne he had restored to life, cryed to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her sonne, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, shew to him. So the king appointed vnto her a certaine officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruites of the field, since the day that she left the land, euen till now.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus, and Benhadad the king of Syria was sicke, and it was tolde him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said vnto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and goe meete the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meete him, and tooke a present with him, euen of euery good thing of Damascus, fourtie camels burden, and came, and stood before him, and said, Thy sonne Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said vnto him, Goe, say vnto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And hee settled his countenance steadfastly, but he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepest thou my lord? And he answered, Because I know the euill that thou wilt doe vnto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip vp their women with child.

13 And

Or, En-  
much.

† Heb. in his  
hand.

† Heb. and  
set it.



13 And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dogge, that he should doe this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed mee that thou shalt be king ouer Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who saide to him, what said Elisha to thee? and hee answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover.

15 And it came to passe on the morrow, that he tooke a thicke cloth, and dypt it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died, and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fiftie yeere of Joram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Iudah, Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Iudah began to reigne.

17 Thirtie and two yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and hee did euill in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Iudah, for Dauid his seruants sake, as hee promised to giue to him alway a light, and to his children.

20 In his dayes Edom revolted from vnder the hand of Iudah, and made a king ouer themselves.

21 So Joram went ouer to Zair, and all the charrets with him, and hee rose by night, and smote the Edomites, which compassed him about: and the captaines of the charrets, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the actes of Joram, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid: And Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth yeere of Joram the sonne of Ahab, king of Israel, did Ahaziah, the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah, begin to reigne.

26 Two and twentie yeeres old was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and

he reigned one yeere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did euill in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for hee was the sonne in law of the house of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the sonne of Ahab, to the warre against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went backe to be healed in Jezreel, of the woundes which the Syrians had giuen him at Ramah, when hee fought against Hazael king of Syria: And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Iudah, went downe to see Joram the sonne of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sicke.

† Hebr. who smote the Syrians had wounded. † Hebr. wounded.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a yong Prophet with instructions to appoint Jehu at Ramoth Gilead. 4 The Prophet hauing done his message, flieth. 11 Jehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Ioram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slaine at Gur, and buried at Ierusalem. 30 Proud Iezabel is throwen downe out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said vnto him, Gird vp thy loines, and take this boxe of oile in thine hand, and goe to Ramoth Gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, looke out there Jehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, and goe in, and make him arise vp from among his brethren, and carie him to an inner chamber.

3 Then take the boxe of oile, and poure it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I haue anointed thee king ouer Israel: then open the doore, and flee, and tary not.

4 So the yong man, euen the yong man the prophet, went to Ramoth Gilead:

5 And when hee came, behold, the captaines of the host were sitting, and hee said, I haue an errand to thee, O captaine: And Jehu said, Vnto which of all vs? And he said, To thee, O captaine.

6 And hee arose, and went into the house,

\* 2. Chron. 21. 4. † Hebr. reigned.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 12. † Hebr. candle, or lampe.

\* 2. Chron. 22. 1.

† Hebr. chamber in a chamber. \* 1. Kings 19. 16.

\* Ch. 8. † Hebr. in.

† Hebr. do.



house, and hee poured the oyle on his head, and said vnto him, Thus sayth the LORD God of Israel, I haue annoynted thee king ouer the people of the LORD, euen ouer Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may auenge the blood of my seruants the Prophets, and the blood of all the seruants of the LORD, \*at the hand of Iezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and \*I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut vp and left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of \*Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of \*Baasha the sonne of Ahijah.

10 And the dogges shall eate Iezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to burie her. And he opened the doore, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Iehu came forth to the seruants of his lord, and one said vnto him, Is all well: wherefore came this madde fellow to thee: And he said vnto them, See know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, It is false, tell vs now: And hee sayde, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I haue annoynted thee King ouer Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and tooke euer yman his garment, and put it vnder him on the top of the staires, and blew with trumpets, saying, Iehu is king.

14 So Iehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimhi, conspired against Ioram: (now Ioram had kept Ramoth Gilead, hee, and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But \* king † Ioram was returned to bee healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians had † giuen him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Iehu said, If it be your minds, then † let none goe forth nor escape out of the citie, to goe to tell in Jezreel.

16 So Iehu rode in a charet, and went to Jezreel. (for Ioram lay there:) and Ahaziah king of Iudah was come downe to see Ioram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the towre in Jezreel, and hee spied the company of Iehu as he came, and said, I see a companie. And Ioram sayd, Take an horseman, and send to meete

them, and let him say, Is it peace?

18 So there went one on horsebacke to meete him, and said, Thus sayth the king, Is it peace: And Iehu said, what hast thou to doe with peace: turne thee behinde me. And the watchman tolde, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not againe.

19 Then he sent out a second on horsebacke, which came to them, and sayd, Thus sayth the king, Is it peace: And Iehu answered, what hast thou to doe with peace: turne thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman tolde, saying, He came euen vnto them, and cometh not againe: and the † drinke is like the drinke of Iehu the sonne of Nimhi, for he drieth † furiously.

21 And Ioram said, † Make readie. And his charet was made ready. And Ioram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Iudah, went out, each in his charet, and they went out against Iehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to passe when Ioram saw Iehu, that hee said, Is it peace, Iehu: And he answered, what peace, so long as the whoredomes of thy mother Iezebel, and her witchcrafts are so many:

23 And Ioram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Iehu † drew a bowe with his full strength, and smote Jehoram betweene his armes, and the arrow went out at his heart, and hee † felle downe in his charet.

25 Then said Iehu to Bidkar his captaine, Take vp, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laide this burden vpon him:

26 \* Surely I haue seene yester day the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sonnes, sayd the LORD, and I will requite thee in this † plat, sayth the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Iudah saw this, hee fled by the way of the garden house: and Iehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the charet; and they did so, at the going vp to Gur, which is by Ibleam: And hee

\* 1. Kings  
21. 15.  
\* 1. Kings  
14. 10. and  
21. 21.

\* 1. Kings  
14. 10. and  
21. 22.  
\* 1. Kings  
16. 3.

† Heb. reig-  
neth.

\* Cha 8. 29  
† Heb. Iehoram,  
† Heb. smote

† Heb. let no  
scape goe,  
etc.

Or, mar-  
ching.

† Heb. in  
madnesse.  
† Heb. hand.

† Heb. found

† Heb. filled  
his hand  
with a bow.

† Heb. bow-  
ed.

\* 1. Kings  
21. 29.  
† Heb. bloods

Or. portion.



hee fled to Hegiddo, and died there.

28 And his seruants caried him in a charet to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers, in the citie of Dauid.

29 And in the eleuenth yeere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne ouer Iudah.

† Heb. put her eyes in painting.

30 And when Iehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it, and shee painted her face, and tyed her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Iehu entred in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peare, who slew his master?

† Or, chamberlaine.

32 And he lift vp his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two or three Eunuches.

33 And he said, Throw her downe. So they threw her downe, and some of her blood was spinkled on the wall, and on the hoxles: and he trode her under foote.

34 And when he was come in, hee did eate and drinke, and saide, Goe, see now this cursed woman, and burie her: for she is a kings daughter.

35 And they went to burie her, but they found no more of her then the skul, and the seete, & the palmes of her hands.

† Heb. by the hand of.  
\* 1. King.  
21. 23.

36 Wherefore they came againe, and told him: and he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his seruant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, \* In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eate the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carkeise of Jezebel shall be as dung vpon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iehu by his letters causeth seuentie of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the facte by the prophecie of Elijah. 12 At the shearing house he slayeth two and fourtie of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 Hee taketh Iehonadab into his company. 18 By subtiltie hee destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Iehu followeth Ieroboams sinnes. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Iehoahaz succeedeth Iehu.

And Ahab had seuentie sonnes in Samaria: and Iehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria vnto the rulers of Jezreel, to the Elders, and to them that brought vp Ahabs children, saying,

† Heb. now risers.

2 Now as soone as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons are with you, and there are with you charrets and hoxles, a fenced citie also, and armour:

3 Looke euen out the best and meekest of your masters sonnes, and set him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was ouer the house, and he that was ouer the citie, the elders also, and the bringers vp of the children, sent to Iehu, saying, Wee are thy seruants, and will doe all that thou shalt bid vs, we will not make any king: doe thou that which is good in thine eyes.

† Heb. for me.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If yee be mine, and if ye will hearken vnto my voyce, take ye the heads of the men your masters sonnes, and come to me to Jezreel by to morow this time: (now the kings sonnes being seuentie persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them vp.)

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they tooke the kings sonnes, and slewe seuentie persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 And there came a messenger, and tolde him, saying, They haue brought the heads of the kings sonnes. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, vntill the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, & stood, and said to all the people, We be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: But who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall vnto the earth nothing of the worde of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his seruant Elijah.

\* 1. King.  
21. 29.

11 So Iehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab, in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsefolkes, and his priests, vntill he left him none remaining.

† Heb. by the hand of.  
† Or, acquaintance.

12 And hee arose, and departed, and came to Samaria: And as he was at the shearing house in the way,

† Heb. house of shepherds binding sheep.

13 Iehu met with the brethren of Ahab.

† Heb. four.



† Hebr. so  
the peace of  
Or.

Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, who are ye: And they answered, we are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go downe to salute the children of the King, and the children of the Queene.

14 And hee said, Take them alive. And they tooke them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

† Hebr. found.

15 ¶ And when hee was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab, coming to meet him: and he saluted him, & said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart: And Jehonadab answered, It is: If it be, give mee thine hand. And hee gave him his hand, and hee tooke him by to him into the charet.

† Hebr. blessed.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeale for the LORD: so they made him ride in his charet.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Iehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a litle, but Iehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore, call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to doe to Baal: whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Iehu did it in subtilitie, to the intent that hee might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

† Hebr. sacrifice.

20 And Iehu said, † Proclaime a solemne assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Iehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

† Or, so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestrie, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Iehu went, and Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and looke that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt offerings, Iehu appointed fourescore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, hee that letteth him goe, his life shall be for the life of him.

25 And it came to passe alsoone as hee had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Iehu saide to the guard, and to the captaines, Goe in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the guard, and the captaines cast them out, and went to the citie of the house of Baal.

† Hebr. the mouth.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

† Hebr. statues.

27 And they brake downe the image of Baal, and brake downe the house of Baal, and made it a draughthouse, unto this day.

28 Thus Iehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Holboet, from the finnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, Iehu departed not from after them, now, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Iehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation, shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Iehu took no heede to walke in the Law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: for he departed not from the finnes of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sinne.

† Hebr. observed not.

32 ¶ In those dayes the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel:

† Hebr. so cut off the ends.

33 From Jordan to Eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which is by the river Arnon) even Gilead and Bashan.

† Hebr. toward the rising of the Sunne.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Iehu, and all that he did, & all his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

† Or, even to Gilead and Bashan.

35 And Iehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.



† Heb. she  
dayes were.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned  
ouer Israel in Samaria, was twentie  
and eight yeeres.

### CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash, being saued by Jehoheba his aunt  
from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royall,  
is hid sixe yeeres in the house of God. 4 Je-  
hoiada giuing order to the captaines, in the  
seuenth yeere anointeth him King. 13 A-  
thaliah is slaine. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the  
worship of God.

\* 1. Chron.  
22.10.

† Heb. seede  
of the king-  
dome.

And when \* Athaliah the  
mother of Ahaziah saide  
that her sonne was dead,  
she arose, and destroyed all  
the † seed royall.

2 But Jehoheba the daughter of  
king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, tooke  
Joash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stalle  
him from among the Kings sonnes  
which were slaine; and they hid him,  
even him and his nurse in the bed-cham-  
ber from Athaliah, so that he was not  
slaine.

3 And he was with her hidde in the  
house of the LORD, sixe yeeres: and  
Athaliah did reigne ouer the land.

\* 2. Chron.  
23.1.

4 And \* the seuenth yeere Jeho-  
iada sent and fet the rulers ouer hun-  
dreds, with the captatins, and the guard,  
and brought them to him into the house  
of the LORD, and made a covenant  
with them, and tooke an othe of them  
in the house of the LORD, and she led  
them the Kings sonne.

5 And he commanded them, saying,  
This is the thing that yee shall doe: A  
third part of you that enter in on the  
Sabbath, shall euen be keepers of the  
watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part shall be at the gate  
of Sur, and a third part at the gate be-  
hinde the guard: so shall yee keepe the  
watch of the house, || that it be not bro-  
ken downe.

|| Or, from  
breaking up.

|| Or, compa-  
nies. Heb.  
bands.

7 And two || parts of all you, that  
goe forth on the Sabbath, euen they  
shall keepe the watch of the house of the  
LORD about the King.

8 And yee shall compasse the King  
round about, every man with his wea-  
pons in his hand: and he that commeth  
within the ranges, let him bee slaine:  
and be yee with the king, as hee goeth  
out, and as he commeth in.

9 And the captaines ouer the hun-  
dreds did according to all things that

Jehoiada the Priest commanded: and  
they tooke every man his men that  
were to come in on the Sabbath, with  
them that should goe out on the Sab-  
bath, and came to Jehoiada the Priest.

10 And to the captaines ouer hun-  
dreds, did the Priest giue king Dauids  
speares and shields, that were in the  
Temple.

11 And the guard stood, every man  
with his weapons in his hand, round  
about the king, from the right † corner  
of the Temple, to the left corner of the  
Temple, along by the Altar and the  
Temple.

† Heb. hand  
der.

12 And he brought forth the kings  
sonne, and put the crowne vpon him,  
and gaue him the Testimonie, and they  
made him King, and anointed him, and  
they clapt their hands, and said, † God  
saue the King.

† Heb. In  
the king  
line.

13 And when Athaliah heard the  
noise of the guard, and of the people, she  
came to the people, into the Temple of  
the LORD.

14 And when shee looked, behold,  
the king stood by a pillar, as the maner  
was, and the Princes, and the trumpet-  
ters by the King, and all the people of  
the land reioyced, and blew with trum-  
pets: and Athaliah rent her clothes,  
and cryed, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the Priest com-  
manded the captaines of the hundreds,  
the officers of the hoste, and layde vnto  
them, Haue her forth without the  
ranges, and him that followeth her,  
kill with the sword: for the Priest had  
sayd, Let her not be slaine in the house  
of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and  
she went by the way, by the which the  
horses came into the kings house, and  
there was she slaine.

17 And Jehoiada made a cove-  
nant betweene the LORD and the  
king, and the people, that they should  
be the LORDS people: betweene the  
king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went  
into the house of Baal, and brake it  
down, his altars, and his images brake  
they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Ma-  
tan the priest of Baal before the altars:  
and the Priest appointed † officers ouer  
the house of the LORD.

† Heb. of

19 And hee tooke the rulers ouer  
hundreds, and the captaines, and the  
guard, and all the people of the land,  
and



and they brought doo the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guards, to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land reioyced, and the cite was in quiet, and they slew Athaliah with the sword, beside the kings house.

21 Seuen yeeres old was Jehoash when he began to reigne.

# CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoia da. 4 Hee giueth order for the repaire of the Temple. 17 Hazael is diuerted from Ierusalem by a present of the halowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slaine by his seruants, Amaziah succedeeth him.

**I**n the seuenth yeere of Jehu, Jehoash began to reigne, and fourtie yeeres reigned he in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer sheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes, wherein Jehoia da the Priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, euen the money of euery one that passeth the account, the money that euery man is set at, and all the money that commeth into any mans heart, to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take it to them, euery man of his acquaintance, and let them repaire the breaches of the house, whereloeuer any breach shalbe found.

6 But it was so that in the three and twentieth yeere of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoia da the Priest, and the other priests, and saide vnto them, why repaire ye not the breaches of the house: now therefore receiue no more money of your acquaintance, but deliuer it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receiue no more money of the people, neither to repaire the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoia da the Priest tooke a chest, and bozed a hole in the sid of it, and set it beside the Altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD, and the priests that kept the dooze, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the kings scribe, and the high Priest came by, and they put by in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gaue the money, being told, into the handes of them that did the worke, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought vpon the house of the LORD.

12 And to Balons, and hebers of stone, and to buy timber, and hebed stone to repaire the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repaire it.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowles of siluer, snuffers, balons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of siluer, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gaue that to the workemen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Howouer, they reckened not with the men, into whose hand they deliuered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass money, and sinne money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the Priests.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went by, and fought against Gath, and tooke it: and Hazael set his face to goe by to Ierusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Iudah tooke all the hallowed things that Jehoahaphat, and Jehoazam, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Iudah had dedicate, and his owne hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and hee went away from Ierusalem.

19 And the rest of the actes of Jehoash, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

2. Chron. 24.1.

Or, holy things. Heb. holinesses.

Heb. the money of the sinners of his estimation. Heb. ascended upon the heart of man.

Heb. in the twentieth yeere, and third yeere.

Heb. threefold.

Or, secret. Heb. bound up.

Heb. brought is forth.

Heb. went forth.

Heb. went up.



|| Or, Beth-  
Atika.

20 And his seruants arose, and made a conspiracie, and slew Iehoash in the house of Hillo, which goeth downe to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the sonne of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the sonne of Shomer, his seruants, smote him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in the cite of David, and Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iehoahaz his wicked reigne. 3 Iehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Ioash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reigne. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying prophecieth to Ioash three victories ouer the Syrians. 20 The Moabites inuading the land, Elishas bones raise vp a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Ioash getteth three victories ouer Benhadad.

† Heb. in the  
twentieth  
yeere and  
third yeere.

**I**n the thre and twentieth yeere of Ioaah the sonne of Abaziah king of Iudah, Iehoahaz the sonne of Jehu began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned seenteene yeeres.

† Heb. wal-  
ked after.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, and followed the finnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, he departed not therefrom.

3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and hee deliuered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, all their dayes.

4 And Iehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened vnto him: for hee saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

† Heb. as  
yesterday,  
and third  
day.

5 And the LORD gaue Israel a sauour, so that they went out from vnder the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before-time.

† Heb. hee  
walked.  
† Heb. stood.

6 Neuerthelesse, they departed not from the finnes of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sinne, but walked therein: and there remained the grone also in Samaria.

7 Neither did he leaue of the people to Iehoahaz, but fiftie horsemen, and tenne charrets, and tenne thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroy-

ed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 Nowe the rest of the actes of Iehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Iehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Ioaah his sonne reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirti and seuenth yeere of Ioaah king of Iudah, beganne Jehoaah the sonne of Iehoahaz to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen yeeres.

11 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD; hee departed not from all the finnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel sinne: but hee walked therein.

12 And the rest of the actes of Ioaah, and all that hee did, and his might, wherewith hee fought against Amaziah king of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Ioaah slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam satte vpon his throne: and Ioaah was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Nowe Elisha was fallen sicke, of his sickness whereof he died, and Ioaah the king of Israel came downe vnto him, and wept ouer his face, and said, O my father, my father, the charret of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said vnto him, Take bowe and arrowes. And he tooke vnto him bowe and arrowes.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand vpon the bowe. And he put his hand vpon it: and Elisha put his hands vpon the kings hands.

† Heb. made  
thine bowe  
coride.

17 And he sayd, Open the window Eastward. And hee opened it. Then Elisha sayd, Shooote. And he shot. And he said, The arrowe of the LORDS deliuerance, and the arrowe of deliuerance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou haue consumed them.

18 And he sayd, Take the arrowes. And he tooke them. And hee said vnto the king of Israel, Smite vpon the ground. And he smote thrise, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and saide, Thou shouldest haue



haue smitten five or six times, then haddest thou smitten Syria till thou haddest consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 And Elifha died, and they buried him: And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the yere.

21 And it came to passe as they were burying aman, that behold, they spied a band of men, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elifha: and when the man was let downe, and touched the bones of Elifha, he reuiued, and stood vp on his feete.

22 But Hazael king of Syria, oppressed Israel all the dayes of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious vnto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect vnto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast hee them from his presence as yet.

24 So Hazael the king of Syria dyed, and Benhadad his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz tooke againe out of the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father, by warre: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Amaziah his good reigne. 5 His iustice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory ouer Edom. 8 Amaziah prouoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 15 Ieroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slaine by a conspiracie. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Ieroboams wicked reigne. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

**I**N the second yere of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Iudah.

2 Hee was twentie and five yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Ierusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like Dauid his father: hee did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Holibeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 And it came to passe alsoone as the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his seruants\* which had slaine the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not, according vnto that which is written in the booke of the Law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, \*The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but euery man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and tooke|| Selah by warre, and called the name of it, Joktheel, vnto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz sonne of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let vs looke one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Giue thy daughter to my sonne to wife. And there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode downe the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee by glory of this, and tary† at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, euen thou, and Iudah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not heare: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went by, and hee, and Amaziah king of Iudah, looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongeth to Iudah.

12 And Iudah† was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Iudah, the sonne of Jehoash the sonne of Ahaziah at Bethshemesh, and came to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, vnto the corner gate, foure hundred cubites.

14 And he tooke all the golde and siluer, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the

† Heb. went downe.  
\* Eccles.  
48. 14.

† Heb. face.

† Heb. returned and took.

\* Chap. 12.  
20.

\* Deut. 24.  
16. ezek.  
18. 20.

|| Or, the rocks.

† Heb. at thy house.

† Heb. was smitten.

\* 2. Cluror.  
55. 1.



treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel, and Ieroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fiftene yeeres.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 ¶ Now \*they made a conspiracie against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah tooke \*Azariah (which was fiftene yeeres old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteneenth yeere of Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, Ieroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel began to raigne in Samaria, and raigned forty and one yeeres:

24 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD: hee departed not from all the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 Hee restored the coast of Israel, from the entering of Hamath, vnto the sea of the plaine, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his seruant Jonnah, the sonne of Amittai the prophet, which was of Gath hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut vp, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not, that hee would blot out the name of Israel from vnder heauen: but he saued them by the hand of Ieroboam the sonne of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the actes of Ieroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Ieroboam slept with his fathers, euen with the kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reigne. 5 He dying a Leper, Iotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah, the last of Iehu his generation, reigning ill, is slaine by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a moneth, is slaine by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himselfe by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slaine by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath Pileser, and slaine by Hoshea. 32 Iothams good reigne. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.

**I**n the twenty and seuenth yeere of Ieroboam king of Israel, began Azariah sonne of Amaziah king of Judah to reigne.

2 Sixteene yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned two and fifty yeeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done:

4 Saue that the high places were not remoued: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that hee was a Leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in a seuerall house, and Iotham the kings sonne was ouer the house, iudging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the actes of Azariah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eight yeere of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the sonne of Ieroboam reigne ouer Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And hee did that which was euill in the

\* 1. Chron.  
15-27.

\* 2. Chron.  
26.1. He is  
called Azariah.

\* Matth. 12.  
19, 40. called  
Iotham.

\* 1. Chron.  
126.

1. Chron.  
126.



# Shallum. Menahem. Chap. xv. Pekahiah. Pekah.

the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

10 And Shallum the sonne of Jabesh, conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slewe him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the actes of Zachariah, beholde, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

\* Chap. 10. 30.

12 This was \* the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sonnes shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

\* Math. 1. 9. called Ozias.  
† Heb. a month of day.

13 Shallum the sonne of Jabesh began to reigne in the nine and thirtieth yeere of \* Uziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the sonne of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the sonne of Jabesh, in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the actes of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it, and all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth yeere of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the sonne of Gadi to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned tenne yeeres in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD: hee departed not all his dayes from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

\* 1. Chron. 5. 26.

19 \* And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gaue Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdome in his hand.

† Heb. came forth.

20 And Menahem † cracted the moy of Israel, euen of all the mightie men of wealth, of each man fiftie shekels of silver, to giue to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned backe, and stayed not there in the land.

21 And the rest of the acts of Me-

nahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the sonne of Menahem began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned two yeeres.

24 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 But Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, a captaine of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arich, and with him fiftie men of the Gileadites: and hee killed him, and reigned in his roume.

26 And the rest of the actes of Pekahiah, and all that he did, beholde, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the two and fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the sonne of Remaliah began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned twentie yeeres.

28 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath pileser king of Assyria, and tooke Iion, and Abel-Beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and caried them captiue to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the sonne of Elah, made a conspiracie against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth yeere of Jotham the sonne of Uziah.

31 And the rest of the actes of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, began Jotham the sonne of Uziah king of Judah to reigne.

\* 2. Chron. 27. 1.

33 Five and twentie yeeres olde was he when he began to reigne, and hee reigned



reigned sixtene yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Ierusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: hee did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not remoued: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: hee built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

37 (In those dayes the LORD began to send against Iudah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah)

38 And Iotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the cite of Dauid his father, and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reigne. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath Pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a paterne of an Altar from Damascus to Uriah, diuerteth the brasen Altar to his owne deuotion. 17 Hee spoileth the Temple. 19 Hezekiah succedeth him.

\* 2. Chron. 28. 1.

**A**\* the seuenteenth yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz the sonne of Iotham King of Iudah began to reigne.

2 Twentie yeeres olde was Ahaz when hee began to reigne, and reigned sixtene yeeres in Ierusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like Dauid his father:

3 But hee walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea & made his sonne to passe through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And hee sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hils, and vnder every greene tree.

\* Isa 7. 1.

5 ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, came by to Ierusalem to warre: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not ouercome him.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria, recouered Elath to Syria, & drave the Ielbes from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there vnto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy seruant, and thy sonne: come by, and saue me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise by against me.

8 And Ahaz tooke the siluer and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened vnto him: for the king of Assyria went by against Damascus, and tooke it, and caried the people of it captiue to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And King Ahaz went to Damascus, to meeete Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Uriah the Priest the fashion of the altar, and the paterne of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Uriah the Priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, to Uriah the Priest made it, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering, and his meate offering, and polvred his drinke offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings vpon the altar.

14 And hee brought also the brasen altar which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from betweene the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the North side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Uriah the Priest, saying, Upon the great altar, burne the morning burnt offering, and the euening meate offering, and the Kings burnt sacrifice, and his meate offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, and sprinkle vpon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus

† Heb. Dam melek.

† Heb. which meribah.

\* Chap. 2. 10.



16 Thus did Uriah the Priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bales, and remooued the laver from off them, and tooke downe the sea from off the brasen oxen that were vnder it, and put it vpon a pavement of stones:

18 And the couert for the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned hee from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the actes of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dauid, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reigne. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, hee conspireth against him with So King of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sines, is captiuated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with Lions, make a mixture of Religions.

**I**n the twelfth yeere of Ahaz, king of Iudah, began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reigne in Samaria, ouer Israel nine yeeres.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 Against him came by Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his seruant, and gaue him || presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracie in Hoshea: for hee had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done yeere by yeere: therefore the king of Assyria shut him vp, and bound him in prison.

5 Then the king of Assyria came by thoroowout all the land, and went by to Samaria, and besieged it three yeeres.

6 In the ninth yeere of Hoshea, the king of Assyria tooke Samaria, and caried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gosan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them by out of the land of Egypt, from vnder the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right, against the LORD their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the Watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them by images, and groues in euery high hill, and vnder euery greene tree.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD caried away before them, and wrought wicked things to prouoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they serued idoles, whereof the LORD had said vnto them, \* See shall not doe this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Iudah, by all the Prophets, and by all the Seers, saying, \* Turne ye from your euill wayes, and keepe my commandements, and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my seruants the Prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not heare, but \* hardened their neckes, like to the necke of their fathers, that did not beleue in the LORD their God.

15 And they reiected his Statutes, and his Couenant that hee made with their fathers, and his Testimonies which he testified against them, and they folloved vanitie, and became baine, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not doe like them.

16 And they left all the Commandements of the LORD their God, and \* made them molten images, euen two calves, and made a groue, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen, and serued Baal.

17 And they caused their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire,

† Heb. statues.

\* Deut. 4. 19.

† Heb. by the hand of all.

\* Ierem. 18. 11. and 25. 5. & 35. 15.

\* Exod. 32. 8. 1. king. 12. 28.

† Heb. rem-dred.  
Or, tribute.

\* Chap. 18. 10.



fire, and bled diuination, and incantments, and sold themselves to doe euill in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and remoued them out of his sight, there was none left, but the tribe of Iudah onely.

19 Also Iudah kept not the Commandements of the LORD their God, but walked in the Statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD reiected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and deliuered them into the hand of spoilers, untill he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of Dauid, and they made Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat king, and Jeroboam draue Israel from following the LORD, and made them sinne a great sinne.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Untill the LORD remoued Israel out of his sight, as hee had said by all his seruants the Prophets: so was Israel caried away out of their owne land to Assyria, vnto this day.

24 And the King of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Aua, and from Hamath, and from Sepharuaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD, therefore the LORD sent Lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast remoued, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the maner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent Lions among them, and beholde, they slay them, because they know not the maner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carie thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them goe and dwell there, and let him teach them the maner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom

they had caried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them howe they should feare the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their owne, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt:

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima:

31 And the Auites made Abihaz and Tartak: and the Sepharuites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharuaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made vnto themselves of the towrest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and serued their owne gods, after the manner of the nations whom they caried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they doe after the former maners: they feare not the LORD, neither doe they after their Statutes, or after their Ordinances, or after the Law and Commandement which the LORD commaunded the children of Jacob, whom hee named Israel.

35 With whom the LORD had made a Couenant, and charged them, saying, \* See shall not feare other gods, nor bow your selues to them, nor serue them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you by out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arme, him shall ye feare, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye doe sacrifice.

37 And the Statutes, and the Ordinances, and the Law, and the Commandement which he wrote for you, ye shall obserue to doe for euermore, and ye shall not feare other gods:

38 And the Couenant that I haue made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye feare other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall feare, and he shall deliuer you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former maner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD,

\*Sophia, 1.  
5.

|| Who caried them away from thence.

\*Gen. 32.  
28. 1. King.  
18. 31.

\*Iudg. 6.  
10.

|| Heb. for spoken.

|| Heb. de-  
ed.

\*Chap. 17.

\*Chap. 17.



**L**ORD, and serued their grauen images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so doe they vnto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 4 He destroyeth idolatrie, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is caried captiue for their sins. 13 Sennacherib inuading Iudah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib againe, reuileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions, solliciteth the people to reuolt.

**N**OW it came to passe in the third yere of Hoshea sonne of Elah king of Israel, that \* Hezekiah the sonne of Amaz king of Iudah, began to reigne.

2 Twentie and five yeeres old was he when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dauid his father did.

4 **H**e remooued the high places, and brake the <sup>†</sup>images, and cut downe the groves, and brake in pieces the <sup>\*</sup>brazen serpent that Moses had made: for vnto those dayes the children of Israel did burne incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Iudah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he claue to the LORD, and departed not <sup>†</sup>from following him, but kept his commandements, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him, and hee prospered whithersoener hee went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and serued him not.

8 He smote the Philistines euen vnto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the towne of the watchmen to the fenced cities.

9 **A**nd \* it came to passe in the fourth yere of king Hezekiah, (which was the seuenth yere of Hoshea, sonne of Elah king of Israel) that Sennacherib king of Assyria came vp against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three yeeres they tooke it: euen in the first yere of Hezekiah (that is \* the ninth yere of Hoshea

king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carie away Israel vnto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the riuier of Gozan, & in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his Couenant, and all that Moses the seruant of the LORD commanded, and would not heare them, nor doe them.

13 **N**OW \* in the fourteenth yere of king Hezekiah, did <sup>†</sup>Sennacherib king of Assyria come vp against all the fenced cities of Iudah, and tooke them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Iudah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I haue offended, returne from me: that which thou puttest on me, wil I beare. And the king of Assyria appointed vnto Hezekiah king of Iudah, three hundred talents of siluer, and thirtie talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gaue him all the siluer that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doores of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Iudah had ouerlaid, and gaue <sup>†</sup>it to the king of Assyria.

17 **A**nd the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rablaris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a <sup>†</sup>great hoste against Ierusalem: and they went vp, and came to Ierusalem: and when they were come vp, they came and stood by the conduit of the water poole, which is in the high way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Hezekiah, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the <sup>||</sup>Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said vnto them, Speake yee now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, what confidence is this wherein thou trustest:

20 Thou <sup>||</sup>sayest, (but they are but <sup>†</sup>vaine words) <sup>||</sup>I haue counsell and strength for the warre: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now behold, thou <sup>†</sup>trustest vpon the staffe of this bruiled reed, euen vpon Egypt,

\* 2. Chron. 28. 27. and 29. 1. hee is called Ezechias, Mat. 1. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. ste. 100. <sup>\*</sup> Numb. 21. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from asir him.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Az. reb.

\* Cha. 17. 3

\* Cha. 17. 6

\* 2. Chron. 32. 1. esau. 36. 1. ecclu. 48. 18. <sup>†</sup> Heb. Sannacherib.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heavy

<sup>||</sup> Or, Secretarie.

<sup>||</sup> Or, talkest. <sup>†</sup> Heb. word of the lips. <sup>||</sup> Or, but counsell and strength are for the war. <sup>†</sup> Heb. trustest thee.



# Rabshakehs outrage, II. Kings. and blasphemie.

Egypt, on which if a man leane, it will goe into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt vnto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say vnto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that hee whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem:

|| Or, hope.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, giue pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliuer thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders vpon them.

24 Now then wilt thou turne away the face of one captaine of the least of my masters seruants, and put thy trust on Egypt for charets and for horsemen:

25 Am I now come by without the LORD against this place, to destroy it: The LORD sayd to me, Goe by against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, vnto Rabshakeh, Speake, I pray thee, to thy seruants in the Syrian language, (for wee vnderstand it) and talke not with vs in the Jewes language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

† Heb. the water of their feet?

27 But Rabshakeh sayd vnto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speake these wordes: hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eate their owne dung, and drinke their owne pisse with you:

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loude voice in the Jewes language, and spake, saying, Heare the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus sayth the king, Let not Hezekiah deceiue you, for he shall not be able to deliuer you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliuer vs, and this city shall not bee deliuered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

|| Or, seeke my favour. Heb. make with me a blessing.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus sayth the king of Assyria, I will make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eate yee euery man of his owne vine, and euery one of his figge tree, and drinke yee euery one the waters of his cistern:

|| Or, pit.

32 Untill I come and take you a-

way to a land like your owne land, a land of corne and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyle Olive, and of honte, that yee may liue, and not die: and hearken not vnto Hezekiah, when hee || persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliuer vs.

|| Or, deceiveth.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria:

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad: Where are the gods of Sepharuaim, Hena, and Iuah: haue they deliuered Samaria out of mine hand:

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countreys, that haue deliuered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliuer Jerusalem out of mine hand:

36 But the people helde their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commaundement was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and tolde him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Esay to pray for them. 6 Esay comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tihakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Esay his propheticie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slaine at Ninueh by his owne sonnes.

¶ And it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard it, that hee rent his clothes, and couered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

\* Eli. 37.

2 And hee sent Eliakim, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priests, couered with sackcloth, to Esai the Prophet the sonne of Amos.

3 And they sayd vnto him, Thus sayth Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and || blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

|| Or, generation.



# The prayer of Chap. xix. Hezekiah is heard.

4 It may be, the LORD thy God will heare all the words of Rabshakeh whome the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the living God, and will reprove the wordes which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the wordes which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall heare a rumour, and shall returne to his owne land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his owne land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, hee is come out to fight against thee: hee sent messengers againe unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speake to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whome thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hande of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed: As Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Chelassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the cite of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Iuah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the Cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth,

thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow downe thine eare, and heare: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and heare the wordes of Sennacherib which hath sent him to reproch the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may know, that thou art the LORD God, even thou onely.

20 Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to mee against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The Virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whome hast thou reproched and blasphemed: and against whome hast thou exalted thy voyce, and lift up thine eyes on high: even against the holy Due of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproched the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my charrets, I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut downe the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice firre trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged & drunke strange waters, and with the sole of my feete have I dried up all the rivers of fenced places.

25 Hast thou not heard long agoe, how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it: now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heapes.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were as the grasse of the field, and as the greene herbe.

† Heb. found

\* Luke 1.4. called E. last.

† Heb. given

† Heb. by the hand of.

† Heb. the tallness, &c.

† Or, the forest and his fruitful field

† Or, fenced

† Or, hast thou not heard how I have made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heapes? † Heb. short of hand.



# Sennacherib slaine. II. Kings. Hezekiah sicke.

herbe, as the grasse on the house tops, and as come blasted before it be growen vp.

¶ Or, sitting.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come vp into mine eares, therefore I will put my hooke in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turne thee backe by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, wee shall eate this yeere such things as grow of themselves, and in the second yeere that which springeth of the same, and in the third yeere sow ye and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruits thereof.

† Hebr. the escaping of the house of Iudah that remaineth.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shall yet againe take root downward, and beare fruit vprward.

† Hebr. the escaping.

31 For out of Ierusalem shall goe forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the LORD of hostes shall doe this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, he shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a banke against it:

33 By the way that hee came, by the same shall he returne, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this citie, to saue it, for mine owne sake, and for my seruants Dauids sake.

\* Isa. 37. 36. rob. 1. 21. ecclis. 48. 24. 1. macc. 7. 41. 2. macc. 8. 19.

35 And it came to passe that night, that the Angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians, an hundred foure score and foue thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineueh.

37 And it came to passe as hee was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech, and Sharezer his sonnes, smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia, and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Hebr. A. variet.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah hauing received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The

Suane goeth tenne degrees backward, for a signe of that promise. 12 Berodach Baladan sending to visite Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah vnderstanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captiuitie. 20 Manasseh succedeth Hezekiah.

**I**n those dayes was Hezekiah sicke vnto death: and the prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amos came to him, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not liue.

\* 2. Chron. 32. 24. 33. 1.

† Hebr. give charge con. ceremony house.

2 Then hee turned his face to the wall, and prayed vnto the LORD, saying:

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I haue walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept sore.

† Hebr. with agreement. 11. 27. 1.

4 And it came to passe afoze Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying:

5 Turne againe, and tell Hezekiah the captaine of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer, I haue seene thy teares: behold, I will heale thee: on the third day thou shalt goe vp vnto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde vnto thy dayes fiftene yeeres, and I will deliuer thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this citie for mine owne sake, and for my seruants Dauids sake.

\* Chap. 31. 23. 11. 27. 1.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they tooke and layd it on the boile, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said vnto Isaiah, What shall bee the signe that the LORD wil heale me, and that I shall goe vp into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This signe shalt thou haue of the LORD, that the LORD will doe the thing that hee hath spoken: shall the shadow goe forward ten degrees, or goe backe tenne degrees?

\* Ecclis. 48. 24. 33. 8. 3.

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to goe downe tenne degrees: nay, but let the shadow returne backward tenne degrees.

¶ And



† Heb. de-  
greet.

\* Isa. 39. 1.

† 1r. p. 107.

† Or. ierusa.  
Heb. ierusa.

\* Chap. 24.  
1. 22. 13  
Iere. 27. 19.

† Or. shall  
there not be  
peace and  
truth? &c.

11 And Isaiah the Prophet cryed vnto the LORD, and he brought the shadow tenne degrees backward, by which it had gone downe in the diall of Ahas.

12 ¶ At that time Berodach-Baladan the sonne of Baladan King of Babylon, sent letters and a present vnto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had bene sicke.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened vnto them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the golde, and the spices, and the precious oylment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the Prophet vnto King Hezekiah, and sayde vnto him, What sayd these men: and from whence came they vnto thee? And Hezekiah sayde, They are come from a farre countrey, euen from Babylon.

15 And he said, What haue they seene in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said vnto Hezekiah, Heare the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers haue layde vp in store vnto this day, \* shall be carried vnto Babylon: nothing shall be left, sayth the LORD.

18 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall bee Eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah vnto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, ¶ Is it not good, if peace and trueth be in my dayes?

20 ¶ And the rest of the actes of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how hee made a poole and a conduit, & brought water into the city, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh his reigne. 3 His great idolatrie. 10 His wickednesse caueth prophecies against Iudah. 17 Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reigne. 23 Hee being slaine by his seruants, and those murderers slaine by the people, Iosiah is made King.

**M**ANASSEH\* was twelue yerres olde when hee beganne to reigne, and reigned fiftie and sue yerres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hephzibah.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built vp againe the high places, which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and hee reared vp altars for Baal, and made a groue, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen, and serued them.

4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD sayd, \* In Ierusalem will I put my Name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoste of heauen, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his sonne passe thorow the fire, and obserued times, and vsed enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

7 And he set a grauen image of the groue that he had made, in the house, of which the LORD said to Dauid, and to Solomon his sonne, \* In this house and in Ierusalem, which I haue chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for euer:

8 Neither will I make the feete of Israel mooue any more out of the land, which I gaue their fathers: onely if they will obserue to doe according to all that I haue commanded them, and according to all the Law, that my seruant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to doe more euill then did the nations, whome the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his seruants the Prophets, saying,

An 2

11 \* Be-

\* 2. Chron. 33. 1.

\* Cha. 18. 4.

\* Iere. 32. 34.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 13.

\* 1. King. 8. 29. and 9. 3. chap. 23. 27.



\* Iere. 15. 4

11 \* Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sinne with his idoles:

\* 1 Sam. 3. 11.

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such euill vpon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his eares shall tingle.

† Heb. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.

13 And I will stretch ouer Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside downe.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliuer them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a pray and a spoile to all their enemies,

15 Because they haue done that which was euill in my sight, and haue prouoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, euen vnto this day.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sinne wherewith he made Judah to sinne, in doing that which was euill in the sight of the LORD.

\* 2. Chron. 33. 20.

17 Now the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sinne that he sinned, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah:

18 And \* Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his owne house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon was twentie and two yeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned two yeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Heshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the wayes that his father walked in, and serued the idoles that his father serued, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsooke the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the seruants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his owne house.

24 And the people of the land slew al them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his sonne king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Judah:

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza, and \* Josiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* 2. Chron. 34. 1.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reigne. 3 He taketh care for the repaire of the Temple. 8 Hilkiah hauing found a booke of the Lawe, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.

**J**osiah \* was eight yeres old when hee beganne to reigne, and hee reigned thirtie and one yeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

\* 2. Chron. 34. 1.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the wayes of Dauid his father, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to passe in the eighteenth yere of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the sonne of Azbub, the sonne of Meshullam the Scribe to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Goe vp to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may summe the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † doore haue gathered of the people.

† Heb. doore.

5 And let them deliuer it into the hand of the doers of the worke, that haue the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them giue it to the doers of the worke, which is in the house of the LORD, to repaire the breaches of the house,

6 Vnto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and herben stone, to repaire the house.

7 Holbeitt, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was deliuered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And



# The Law found, Chap.xxiiij. and read openly.

8 And Hilkiah the high Priest said vnto Shaphan the Scribe, I haue found the booke of the Law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gaue the booke to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the Scribe came to the king, and brought the king word againe, and said, Thy seruants haue gathered the money that was found in the house, and haue deliuered it into the hand of them that doe the worke, that haue the ouersight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the Scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath deliuered mee a booke: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the booke of the Law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the sonne of Michaiah, and Shaphan the Scribe, and Ashabiah a seruant of the Kings, saying,

13 Go yee, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Iudah, concerning the wordes of this booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against vs, because our fathers haue not hearkened vnto the wordes of this booke, to doe according vnto all that which is written concerning vs.

14 So Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Ashabiah, went vnto Huldah the Prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Ikhuah, the sonne of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the colledge: And they communed with her.

15 And she said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me;

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants thereof, euen all the wordes of the booke which the king of Iudah hath read.

17 Because they haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, that they might prouoke mee to anger with all the wordes of their handes: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Iudah which

sent you to enquire of the LORD, Thus shall yee say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, as touching the wordes which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy selfe before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy cloathes, and wept before me; I also haue heard thee, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee vnto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy graue in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the euil which I will bring vpon this place. And they brought the king word againe.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iosiah causeth the booke to bee read in a solemne assembly. 3 He reneweth the Couenant of the LORD. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burnt dead mens bones vpon the altar of Bethel, as was foreprophefied. 21 He kept a most solemne Passeouer. 24 He put away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods finall wrath against Iudah. 29 Iosiah prouoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slaine at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Ioiakim king. 36 Ioiakim his wicked reigne.

And the king sent, and they gathered vnto him all the Elders of Iudah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went vp into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the Priests, and the Prophets, and all the people both small and great: and he read in their eares all the wordes of the booke of the Couenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 And the King stood by a pillar, and made a Couenant before the LORD, to walke after the LORD, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Testimonies, & his Statutes, with all their heart, and all their soule, to performe the wordes of this Couenant, that were written in this booke: and all the people stood to the Couenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the

\* 2. Chron. 34. 0.

† Hebr. from small euen vnto great.

† Hebr. garment.  
|| Or, in the second part.



|| Or, 700  
from thence

|| That is, the  
mount of O-  
lives.  
\* 1 King.  
11-7.

† Heb. st. a.  
sacr.

10

\* I. King.  
I 3. 2.

1

Feb. 10  
1800.

Flabr. 20  
f. 20.

Or facti-  
ced.

2. Chron.  
5. 1. 1. ccl.  
1.  
Exo. 12. 3  
Lev. 16. 3.

21 And the King commanded all  
the people saying, \* Keepe the Passes  
into the Land your God, \* as it  
is written in this booke of the Coue-  
nant.



22 Surely there was not holden such a passeouer, from the daies of the Judges that iudged Israel, nor in all the daies of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Iudah:

23 But in the eighteenth yeere of king Iosiah, wherein this passeouer was holden to the LORD in Ierusalem.

¶ Or, Terra-  
phim.

\* Levit. 20.  
27. deit.  
18. 11.

24 Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idoles, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Iudah, and in Ierusalem, did Iosiah put away, that he might performe the wordes of the lawe, which were written in the booke that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soule, and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

† Heb. ar-  
gum.

26 Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fiercenesse of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Iudah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Iudah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this citie Ierusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I sayd, My name shall be there.

\* 1. King. 8.  
29. & 9. 3.  
Chap.  
21. 7.

28 Now the rest of the actes of Iosiah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

\* 2. Chron.  
35. 20.

29 ¶ In his daies, Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt, went by against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Iosiah went against him; and hee slew him at Megiddo, when he had seene him.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 1.

30 And his servants caried him in a charret dead from Megiddo, & brought him to Ierusalem, and buried him in his owne sepulchre: and the people of the land tooke Jehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz was twenty and three yeeres olde when he beganne to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hamital, the daughter of Jeremiah, of Libnah.

32 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bandes at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reigne in Ierusalem, and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of siluer, and a talent of golde.

¶ Or, because  
he reigned.  
† Heb. set a  
mull upon  
the land.

34 And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the sonne of Iosiah king, in the rounne of Iosiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and tooke Jehoahaz away: and hee came to Egypt, and died there.

\* March. 1.  
12. called  
Iakim.

35 And Jehoiakim gaue the siluer, and the golde to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to giue the money according to the commandement of Pharaoh: hee exacted the siluer and the golde of the people of the land, of euery one according to his taxation, to giue it vnto Pharaoh Nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twentie and five yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Bedaiah of Ramah.

37 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his owne ruine. 5 Iehoiachin succeedeth him.

7 The King of Egypt is vanquished by the King of Babylon. 8 Iehoiachin his euill reigne. 10 Ierusalem is taken and carried captiue into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made King, and reigneth ill, vnto the vtter destruction of Iudah.

**I**n his daies Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came by, and Jehoiakim became his seruant three yeeres: then hee turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bandes of the Syrians, and bandes of the Moabites, and bandes of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Iudah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by his servants the Prophets.

\* Chap. 20.  
27. and 23.  
27.  
† Heb. by the  
handes.

3 Surely at the commandement of the



the LORD came this vpon Judah, to remooue them out of his sight, for the finnes of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that hee shedde: (for hee filled Ierusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 **C** Nowe the rest of the actes of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not againe any more out of his land: for the King of Babylon had taken from the riuier of Egypt, vnto the riuier Euphrates, all that pertained to the King of Egypt.

8 **C** Jehoiachin was eightene yeres old when he began to reigne, & he reigned in Ierusalem thre moneths: & his mothers name was Nehushta the daughter of Enathan, of Ierusalem.

9 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

\* Dan. 1.1.

10 **C** At that time the seruants of Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon came by against Ierusalem, and the citie was besieged.

† Heb. came into siege.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the citie, and his seruants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the King of Iudah went out to the king of Babylon, hee, and his mother, and his seruants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon tooke him in the eight yere of his reigne.

|| Or, Eunuchs.

13 **C** And hee caried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasure of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon King of Israel had made in the Temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

\* Chap. 20. 17. etc. 39. 6

14 And hee caried away all Ierusalem, and all the princes, & all the mighty men of valour, euen tenne thousand captiues, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, saue the poorest sort of the people of the land.

\* 2. Chron. 36. 10. etc. 2. 6.

15 And he caried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wues, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those caried hee

|| Or, Eunuchs.

into captiuitie, from Ierusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, euen seven thousand, and craftsmen, & smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for warre, euen them the king of Babylon brought captiue to Babylon.

17 **C** And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

\* Iere. 37. 1 and 38. 1.

18 Zedekiah was twentie and one yeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiachin had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Ierusalem and Iudah, vntill he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Ierusalem is besieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his sonnes slaine, his eyes put out. 8 Nabuzardan defaceth the city, carieth the remnant, except a few poore labourers, into captiuitie. 13 Spoileth and carieth away the treasures. 18 The Nobles are slaine at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set ouer them that remained, being slaine, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach aduanceth Iehoiachin in his court.

**A**ND it came to passe in the ninth yere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, hee, and all his hoste, against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and they built fortres against it, round about.

\* Iere. 39. 1 and 40. 1.

2 And the citie was besieged vnto the eleventh yere of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the fourth moneth, the famine preuailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

\* Iere. 51. 6.

4 **C** And the citie was broken by, and all the men of warre fled by night, by the way of the gate, betweene two walles, which is by the kings garden, (now the Caldees were against the citie round about) and the King went the way to ward the plaine.

5 And



5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the King, and ouertooke him in the plaines of Jericho: and all his armie were scattered from him.

† Hebr. spake  
iudgement  
with him.

6 So they tooke the King, and brought him by to the King of Babylon, to Riblah, and they gaue iudgement vpon him.

† Hebr. made  
blinde.

7 And they slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and <sup>†</sup> put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and carried him to Babylon.

|| Or, chief  
Marshall.

8 And in the fifth moneth, on the seventh day of the moneth (which is the nineteenth yeere of King Nebuchadnessar King of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan <sup>||</sup> captain of the guard, a seruant of the king of Babylon, vnto Jerusalem:

9 And hee burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and euery great mans house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that were with the captaine of the guard, brake downe the walles of Jerusalem round about.

† Hebr. ful-  
lness.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the cite, and the <sup>†</sup> fugitiues that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard carry away.

12 But the captaine of the guard left of the poore of the land, to be Vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

\* Chap. 20.  
17. iere. 27.  
22.

13 And <sup>\*</sup> the pillars of brasse that were in the house of the LORD, and the bales, and the brasse sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees breake in pecies, and caried the brasse of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shouels, and the snuffers, and the spoones, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministered, tooke they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowles, & such things as were of golde, in golde, and of siluer, in siluer, the captaine of the guard tooke away.

† Hebr. the  
one sea.

16 The two pillars, <sup>†</sup> one sea, and the bales which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brasse of all these vessels was without weight.

\* 1 King. 7.  
15. iere. 51.  
21.

17 The height of the one pillar was eightene cubits, and the chapter vpon it was brasse: and the height of the chapter three cubites; and the wreathen

worke, and pomegranates vpon the chapter round about, all of brasse: and like vnto these had the second pillar with wreathen worke.

18 And the captaine of the guard, tooke Seraiah the chiefe priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the <sup>†</sup> doore.

† Hebr.  
threshold.

19 And out of the cite hee tooke an <sup>||</sup> Officer, that was set ouer the men of warre, and fise men of them that were in the kings presence, which were found in the cite, and the <sup>||</sup> principall Scribe of the hoste, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the cite.

|| Or, Eu-  
nuch.

† Hebr. saw  
the Kings  
face.

|| Or, scribe  
of the cap-  
taine of the  
hoste.

20 And Nebuzaradan captaine of the guard tooke these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the King of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was caried away out of their land.

22 And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnessar King of Babylon had left, euen ouer them he made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, ruler.

\* Iere. 40.  
5. 9.

23 And when all the <sup>\*</sup> captaines of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the King of Babylon had made Gedaliah gouernour, there came to Gedaliah to Gishpai, euen Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the sonne of a Baachathite, they, and their men.

\* Iere. 40.  
7.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said vnto them, Feare not to be the seruants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serue the King of Babylon: and it shall bee well with you.

25 But it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Elishama, of <sup>†</sup> the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and <sup>\*</sup> smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Iewes, and the Caldees that were with him at Gishpai.

† Hebr. of  
the king-  
dome.

\* Iere. 41. 2.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captaines of the armies aroise, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 And it came to passe in the seuen and



and thirtieth yeere of the captiuitie of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the yeere that he began to reigne, did lift vp the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

† Heb. good things with him.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and

set his throne about the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eate bread continually before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continuall allowance giuen him of the king, a dayly rate for every day, all the dayes of his life.

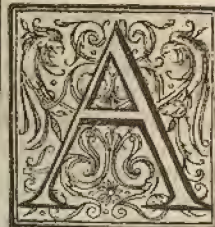


## THE FIRST BOOKE of the Chronicles.

### CHAP. I.

1 Adams line to Noah. 5 The sonnes of Iapheth. 8 The sonnes of Ham. 17 The sonnes of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sonnes. 32 The sonnes of Keturah. 34 The posteritie of Abraham by Esau. 43 The Kings of Edom. 51 The Dukes of Edom.

\* Gen. 5.  
3, 9.



Dam, \* Sheth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, & Iapheth.

\* Gen. 10. 2

5 ¶ The sonnes of Iapheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

¶ Or, Di-phnath, as it is in some copies.

¶ Or, Rodanin, according to some copies.

6 And the sonnes of Gomer: Asychenaz, and ¶ Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sonnes of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ¶ Rodanin.

8 ¶ The sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sonnes of Cush: Siba, and Haurah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

\* Gen. 10. 3

10 And Cush ¶ begate Nimrod: hee began to be mightie vpon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begate Ludim, and

Ananim, and Lehabim, and Naphtulim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (of whome came the Philistines) and \* Caphthorim.

\* Deut. 1.  
13.

13 And Canaan begate Zidon his first borne, and Heth.

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hittite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Aruadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sonnes of \* Shem: Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, & Hul, and Gether, and ¶ Meshech.

\* Gen. 10.  
23, & 24.  
10.

¶ Or, Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begate Shelah, and Shelah begate Eber.

19 And vnto Eber were borne two sonnes: the name of the one was ¶ Peleg, (because in his dayes the earth was diuided) and his brothers name was Joktan.

¶ Or, Peleg.

20 And \* Joktan begate Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaueh, and Jerah,

\* Gen. 10.  
26.

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Haurah, and Jobab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

24 ¶ \* Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

\* Luke 3. 34.  
\* Gen. 11.  
13.

25 \* Eber, Peleg, Rehu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 \* Abram,



<sup>Gen. 17. 1.</sup> 27 \* Abram, the same is Abraham.  
<sup>Gen. 21. 1.</sup> 28 The sonnes of Abraham: \* Isaac, and \* Ishmael.  
<sup>Gen. 16. 1.</sup> 29 These are their generations: The \* first-borne of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

<sup>Gen. 25. 13, 10, 17.</sup> 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,  
<sup>Or, Hadar, Gen. 25. 14</sup> 31 Jetur, Naphtali, and Kedemah. These are the sonnes of Ishmael.

32 Now the sonnes of Keturah, Abrahams Concubine: the bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sonnes of Jokshan, Sheba, and Medan.

33 And the sonnes of Midian: Ephaph, and Ephar, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sonnes of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begate Isaac. The sonnes of Isaac: Esau, and Israel.

<sup>Gen. 36. 9, 10.</sup> 35 The sonnes of \* Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Yetur, and Jaalam, and Korah.

<sup>Or, Zeph, Gen. 36. 12</sup> 36 The sonnes of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatani, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sonnes of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

<sup>Or, Heman, Gen. 36. 12.</sup> 39 And the sonnes of Lotan: Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister.

<sup>Or, Alnan, Gen. 36. 23</sup> 40 The sonnes of Shobal: \* Alnan, and Hanahath, and Ebal, \* Shephi, and Onani. And the sonnes of Zibeon: Anah, and Anah.

<sup>Chap. 2. 31.</sup> 41 The sonnes of Anah: \* Dishon. And the sonnes of Dishon: \* Amram, and Elshan, and Ithran, and Cheran.

<sup>Or, Heman, Gen. 36. 26.</sup> 42 The sonnes of Ezer: Bilham, and Zanan, and \* Jakan. The sonnes of Dishon: Uz, and Aran.

<sup>Or, Ahan, Gen. 36. 27</sup> 43 Now these are the \* kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned ouer the children of Israel. Bela the sonne of Beor: and the name of his citie, was Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bosrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the sonne of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his citie was Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah, reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth \* by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the sonne of Achboz, reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his citie was \* Bai: and his wifes name was Mehetabel the daughter of Parred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 Hadad dyed also. And the \* Dukes of Edom were: Duke Timnah, Duke Ahiath, Duke Jeretheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, Duke Elath, Duke Dilon,

53 Duke Kenaz, Duke Teman, Duke Dibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, Duke Iram. These are the Dukes of Edom.

## CHAP. II.

1 The sonnes of Israel. 3 The posteritie of Iudah by Tamar. 13 The children of Issle. 18 The posteritie of Caleb the sonne of Hefron. 21 Hefrons posteritie by the daughter of Machir. 25 Ierahmeels posteritie. 34 Shethans posteritie. 42 another branch of Calebs posteritie. 50 The posteritie of Caleb the sonne of Hur.

These are the sonnes of Israel: \* Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 The sonnes of \* Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah. Which three were borne vnto him, of the daughter of Shua \* the Canaanites. And Er the first-borne of Judah, was euill in the sight of the LORD, and he slue him.

4 And \* Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sonnes of Judah were five.

5 The sonnes of \* Pharez: Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sonnes of Zerah: \* Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara. Five of them in all.

7 And

\* Gen. 36. 37.

Or, Hadar, Gen. 36. 39  
Or, Bai, Gen. 36. 39

\* Gen. 36. 40.

Or, Jacob. \* Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8. &c.

\* Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12.

\* Gen. 38. 2.

\* Gen. 38. 29, 30. Mar. 1. 3.

\* Ruth. 4. 18.

Or, Zabdi, Iosh. 7. 1. \* 1. Kin. 4. 31.

Or, Darda.



|| 2r, Achan.

\* Iosh. 6.  
19. and 7.  
1, 25.

7 And the sonnes of Carmi: || Achaz, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing\* accursed.

8 And the sonnes of Eshan: Azariah.

9 The sonnes also of Hezron, that were borne vnto him: Jerahmeel, and || Ram, and || Chelubai.

|| 2r, Aram.  
Mat. 1. 2.  
|| 2r, Caleb.  
ver. 18.  
\* Ruth. 4.  
19.

10 And Ram\* begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Iudah.

11 And Nahshon begate Salma, and Salma begate Boaz.

12 And Boaz begate Obed, and Obed begate Jesse.

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
6.

13 C\* And Jesse begate his first-borne Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and || Shimma the third,

|| Or, Shamma, 1. Sam.  
16. 9.

14 Nathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Osem the sixth, Dauid the seventh:

16 whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sonnes of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa, was Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 C And Caleb the sonne of Hezron, begate children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sonnes are these: Jether, Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb tooke vnto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

\* Exod. 31.  
2.

20 And Hur begate Uri, and Uri begate\* Bezaleel.

† Heb. tooke.

21 C And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom hee† married when he was threescore yeeres old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begate Jate, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

\* Num. 32.  
41. deut. 3.  
14. Iosh. 13.  
30.

23 \* And he tooke Geshur, and Aram, with the townes of Jair, from them, with Benath, and the townes thereof, euen threescore cities. All these belonged to the sonnes of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb Ephrath, then Abiah Hezrons wife, bare him Ashur, the father of Tekoa.

25 C And the sonnes of Jerahmeel the first-borne of Hezron, were Ram the first-borne, and Bunah, and Ozen, and Ozen, and Ahiah.

26 Jerahmeel had also an other wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sonnes of Ram the first-borne of Jerahmeel, were Daaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sonnes of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sonnes of Shammai: Nadab, and Abihur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abihur was Abihail, and shee bare him Ahban, and Holid.

30 And the sonnes of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.

31 And the sonnes of Appaim, Ishi: and the sonnes of Ishi, Sheshan: and the children of Sheshan, Ahlai.

32 And the sonnes of Jada the brother of Shammai, Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sonnes of Jonathan, Pelath, and Zaza. These were the sonnes of Jerahmeel.

34 C Now Sheshan had no sonnes, but daughters: and Sheshan had a seruant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gaue his daughter to Jarha his seruant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begate Nathan, and Nathan begate\* Zabab,

\* Chap. 11.  
41.

37 And Zabab begate Ephlai, and Ephlai begate Obed,

38 And Obed begate Jehu, and Jehu begate Azariah,

39 And Azariah begate Helez, and Helez begate Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begate Sisamai, and Sisamai begate Shallum,

41 And Shallum begate Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begate Elshama.

42 C Now the sonnes of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Delha his first-borne, which was the father of Ziph: and the sonnes of Haresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sonnes of Hebron: Bozrah, and Tappuah, and Rehem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorhoam: and Rehem begate Shammai.

45 And the sonne of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-sur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare



bare Haran, and Hosa, and Gazez: and Haran begate Gazez.

47 And the sonnes of Jahdai: Re- gem, and Jochem, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 Shee bare also Shaaph the fa- ther of Hadmaamah, Sheua the father of Nachbenah, & the father of Gibeaz: And the daughter of Caleb \* was Ach- lah.

\* Josh. 15. 17.

50 These were the sonnes of Ca- leb, the sonne of Hur, the first borne of Ephraim: Shobal the father of Kir- iath-icarim,

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem: Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

|| Or, Reuab, chap. 4. 2. || Or, halfe of the Me- nuchites, Or Hap- hennenu- chah.

52 And Shobal the father of Kir- iath-icarim, had sonnes, || Haroe, and || halfe of the Manabethites.

53 And the families of Kiriaty-icarim, the Jethites, and the Jukites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Elthaites.

|| Or, An- rui, or, crown of the house of Leah.

54 The sonnes of Salma: Beth- lehem, and the Netophathites, || A- roth, the house of Joab, and halfe of the Manabethites, the Zoutes.

55 And the families of the Scribes, which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites.

\* Jud. 1. 16

These are the \* Benites that came of Beniamin, the father of the house of \* Rechab.

\* Jer. 35. 2.

### CHAP. III.

1 The sonnes of Dauid. 10 His line to Zede- kiah. 17 The successors of Ieconiah.

**N**OW these were the sonnes of Dauid, which were borne vnto him in hebron. The first borne \* Amnon, of Ahinoam the \* Jese- lite: the second || Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

\* 2 Sam. 7. 2

\* Josh. 15. 16.

|| Or, Chilo- ah, 2 Sam. 5. 3

2 The third, Absalom the sonne of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adoniah the sonne of Haggith:

\* 2 Sam. 3. 5

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithrean by \* Eglah his wife.

\* 2 Sam. 5. 24.

|| Or, Shu- ma, 2 Sam. 5. 14.

4 These sixe were borne vnto him in hebron, and there hee reigned seuen yeeres, and sixe moneths: and in Jeru- salem he reigned thirty and thre yeeres.

5 \* And these were borne vnto him in Jerusalem. || Shimea, and Shobab,

and Nathan, and Solomon, foure, of || Bathshua the daughter of || Ammiel.

6 Jibhar also, and || Elthama, and Elphelet,

7 And Hoga, and Hepheg, and Haphia,

8 And Elthama, and || Elada, and Elphelet, nine.

9 These were all the sonnes of Dauid: beside the sonnes of the concubines, and Tamar \* their sister.

10 And Solomons sonne was \* Re- hoboam: || Abia his sonne: Ala his son: Jehoshaphat his sonne:

11 Joram his sonne: || Ahaziah his sonne: Joash his sonne:

12 Amaziah his sonne: || Azariah his sonne: Jotham his sonne:

13 Ahaz his sonne: Hezekiah his sonne: Manasseh his sonne:

14 Amos his sonne: Josiah his sonne.

15 And the sonnes of Josiah were: the first borne || Johanan, the second || Joakim, the third || Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sonnes of \* Joakim: || Jeconiah his sonne, || Zedekiah his sonne.

17 And the sonnes of || Jeconiah, || Assir, & || Salathiel \* his sonne,

18 Balchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jeconiah, Hosama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sonnes of Pedaiah were: Zerubbabel, and Shimei: And the sonne of Zerubbabel, Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister.

20 And Hazubah, and Ohel, and Be- rechiah, & Baladiah, Jushabheled, five.

21 And the sonnes of Hananiah, Pe- latiah, and Jesaiiah: the sonnes of Re- phaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sonnes of Obadiah, the sonnes of Sechaniah.

22 And the sonnes of Sechaniah, Semaiah: and the sonnes of Semaiah, Hattush, and Igreal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, sixe.

23 And the sonnes of Neariah: Ele- oenai, and \* Hezekiah, and Azrikani, thre.

24 And the sonnes of Eleoanai, were: Hodaiah, and Eliahaz, and Pelatiah, and Ahikub, and Johanan, and Dalai- ah, and Anani, seuen.

### CHAP. IIII.

1. 11 The posteritie of Iudah by Caleb the sonne of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hez-

|| Or, Beth- sabs, 2 Sam. 11. 13. || Or, Eliam, 2 Sam. 11. 3 || Or, Elphat, 2 Sam. 5. 15 || Or, Beth- ad, 1 Chro. 14. 7.

\* 2 Sam. 13. 1. 1. King. 11. 42. & 15. 8 || Or, Abiam, 1. King. 15. 2 || Or, Azar- iah, 2 Chro. 22. 6. & 21. 17. || Or, Jeconiah, 2. King. 15. 30.

|| Or, Ioa- chaz, 2. King. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia- kim, 2. King. 23. 34.

|| Or, Ala- thani, 2. Kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 11. || Or, Iehoi- achin, 2. King. 24. 6.

|| Or, Coniah, 1. Chro. 22. 24. || Heb. She- aliel.

\* 2. King. 24. 17. being his uncle.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Heb. Hif- kyah.



ron. 9 Orlabez, and his prayer. 21 The posteritie of Shelah. 24 The posteritie and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

**T**he sonnes of Iudah: \*Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

\*Gen. 38. 29. and 46. 12.

|| Or, Chelubai, Chap. 2. 9. or Celeb, Chap. 2. 18. || Or, Haraz, Chap. 2. 52.

2 And Reuiah, the son of Shobal, begate Jathath, and Jathath begate Humai, & Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam: Jezeel & Shima, & Jobah: and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sonnes of Hur, the first borne of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

\*Chap. 2. 24.

5 And \*Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives: Helah, & Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ashuram, and Hopher, and Lemuel, and Ashathari. These were the sonnes of Naarah.

7 And the sonnes of Helah were: Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begate Anub, and Zobeab, and the families of Ahazhel, the sonne of Harum.

9 And Jabez was more honorable than his brethren: and his mother called his name || Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

|| That is, sorrowfull.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest blesse mee indeede, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might bee with me, and that thou wouldest keepe mee from euill, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. If thou wilt, &c.

† Heb, doe me.

11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begate Othir, which was the father of Eshlon.

12 And Eshlon begate Beth-rapha, and Haleah, and Jehinnah the father of || Ir-nahath. These are the men of Rechab.

|| Or, the city of Nahath.

13 And the sonnes of Benaz: Othniel, and Sarai: and the sonnes of Othniel, || Hathath.

|| Or, Harthath, and Meonathai, who begate, &c.

14 And Heonothai begate Ophrah: and Seraiah begate Joab, the father of the || valley of || Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

|| Or, inhabitants of the valley. || That is, craftsmen. || Or, Kenaz.

15 And the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh: Jeru, Elah, and Raam, and the sonnes of Elah, || even Benaz.

16 And the sonnes of Jehaleleel:

Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Alarcet.

17 And the sonnes of Ezra were: Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and the bare Miriam, and Shammai, & Jithbah the father of Eshemoa.

18 And his wife || Jehudiah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jehuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sonnes of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered tooke.

|| Or, the Jewess.

19 And the sonnes of his wife || Hozai, the sister of Raham the father of Beilah, the Garimite, and Eshemoa the Maachathite.

|| Or, Hozai, the sister of Raham.

20 And the sonnes of Simeon were: Amnon, and Rimnah, Ben-hanan, and Elon. And the sonnes of Jishi were: Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 The sonnes of Shelah \* the sonne of Iudah were: Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Harcelah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linnen, of the house of Ashbea.

\* Gen. 38. 15.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozoba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, & Jashubi Lehem. And these are ancient things.

23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges. There they dwelt with the king for his worke.

24 The sonnes of Simeon were: || Penuel, and Jamim, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

|| Or, Penuel, Jamim, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul.

25 Shallum his sonne: Othlam his sonne: Othma his sonne.

26 And the sonnes of Othma: Hamuel his sonne, Zachur his sonne, Shimeth his sonne.

27 And Shimeth had sixteene sonnes, and six daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply † like to the children of Iudah.

† Hebrew.

28 And they dwelt at \*Beer-sheba, and Holadah, and Hazar-shual,

\* Josh. 19. 1.

29 And at || Bitha, and at Ezem, and at || Tolad,

|| Or, Bitha, Josh. 19. 1. || Or, Eshol, Josh. 19. 1.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and || Hazar-sulim, and at Bethbirei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities, vnto the reigne of Dauid.

|| Or, Hazar-sulim, Josh. 19. 5.

32 And their villages were: || Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

|| Or, Etam, Josh. 19. 7.



# Simeons genealogie, Chap.v. and Reubens.

|| 75, Bas-  
ash Beer,  
158. 19. 8.  
|| 76, as they  
killed  
themselves  
by nations a-  
mong them.

33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, vnto || Baal. These were their habitations, and their || genealogie:

34 And Bethobab, and Jamlech, and Jothab the sonne of Amathiah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the sonne of Josibia, the sonne of Seraia, the sonne of Asiel,

36 And Elienai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshaijah, and Alaijah, and Adiel, and Jesumiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Zisa the sonne of Shiphi, the sonne of Alion, the sonne of Jedaia, the sonne of Shimri, the sonne of Shemaiah.

|| Hebr. com-  
ming.

38 These mentioned by their names, were Princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, euen vnto the East side of the valley, to seeke pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly vnto this day, and dwelt in their roomes: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them, euen of the sonnes of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, hauing for their captaines Belataiah, and Peariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sonnes of Jishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there vnto this day.

## CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) vnto the captiuitie. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chiefe men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the halfe of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chiefe men of that halfe tribe. 25 Their captiuitie for their sinne.

\* Gen. 35.  
22. and 49.  
4.

**N**OW the sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel, (for hee was the first borne, but, forasmuch as he defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was giuen vnto the

sonnes of Joseph the sonne of Israel: and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For Judah preuailed aboue his brethren, and of him came the chiefe || rulers, but the birthright was \* Josephs.

3 The \* sonnes, I say, of Reuben the first borne of Israel were: Hanoch, and Pallu, Ezyon, and Carmi.

4 The sonnes of Joel: Shemaiah his sonne: Gog his sonne: Shimei his sonne:

5 Idrah his son: Reaia his sonne: Baal his sonne.

6 Beerah his sonne: Whom || Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, carried away captiue: he was Prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) were the chiefe, Jeleel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the sonne of Azah, the sonne of || Shema, the sonne of Joel, who dwelt in \* Aroer, euen vnto Bebo, and Baalmeon.

9 And Eastward he inhabited vnto the entering in of the wilderness, from the riuer Euphrates: because their cattell were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the dayes of Saul, they made warre with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the East land of Gilead.

11 And the children of Gad dwelt ouer against them, in the land of \* Bashan vnto Salchah.

12 Joel the chiefe, and Shapham the next: and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers, were: Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jozai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seuen.

14 These are the children of Abihail the sonne of Huri, the sonne of Jaroah, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Michael, the sonne of Jeshishai, the sonne of Jahdo, the sonne of Buz:

15 Ahith the sonne of Abdiel, the sonne of Guni, chiefe of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towne, and in all the Suburbs of \* Sharon, vpon † their borders.

\* Gen. 49.  
9, 10.  
\* Mich. 5. 2.  
math. 2. 6.  
|| Or, Prince.  
Gen. 46.  
9. exod. 6.  
14. num. 26.  
5.

|| Or Tig-  
lath-pile-  
ser, 2. king.  
15. 29. and  
16. 7.

|| Or, Shema-  
iah, ver. 4.  
\* Josh. 13.  
15, 16.

† Hebr. vpon  
all the face  
of the East.

\* Josh. 13.  
11.

\* Chap. 27.  
29.  
† Hebr. their  
going forth.



# The genealogie I.Chron. of the Leuites.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of Iotham \*king of Iudah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sonnes of Benben, and the Gadites, and halfe the tribe of Danasseh, of † valiant men, men able to beare buckler and sword, and to shoote with bow, and skilfull in warre, were foure and fourtie thousand, seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the warre.

19 And they made warre with the Hagarites, with \* Jetur, and Nephtih, and Hobab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were deliuered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battell, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † tooke away their cattell: of their camels fiftie thousand, and of sheepe two hundred and fiftie thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell downe many slaine, because the warre was of God. And they dwelt in their steads vntil the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the halfe tribe of Danasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan vnto Basat-hermon, and Senir, and vnto mount hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, euen Ephraim, and Ithi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaniah, and Jahdiel, mightie men of valour, † famous men, † heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went \* a whoring after the Gods of the people of the land, whome God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred by the spirit of \* Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and he caried them away (euen the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Danasseh): † brought them vnto \* Halah, and Habor, and Harra, and to the riuier Gozan, vnto this day.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The sonnes of Leui. 4 The line of the Priests vnto the captiuitie. 16 The families of Gerthom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of

Aaron and his line vnto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the Priests and Leuites.

¶ The sonnes of Leui: \* Gerthom, Kohath, & Merari. 2 And the sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, & Hebron, & Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sonnes also of Aaron: \* Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begate Phinehas, Phinehas begate Abishua.

5 And Abishua begate Bukki, and Bukki begate Uzzi.

6 And Uzzi begate Zerachiah, and Zerachiah begate Peraioth,

7 Peraioth begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub,

8 And \* Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok begate Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begate Azariah, and Azariah begate Iohanan,

10 And Iohanan begate Azariah, (hee it is that executed the Priests office, in † the \* temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

11 And Azariah begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok begate Shaltum,

13 And Shaltum begate Shikiah, and Shikiah begate Azariah,

14 And Azariah begate \* Seraiah, and Seraiah begate Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went into captiuitie, \* when the Lord caried away Iudah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

16 ¶ The sonnes of Leui: \* Gerthom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these be the names of the sonnes of Gerthom: Libni, & Shimel.

18 And the sonnes of Kohath were: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sonnes of Merari: Gushi, and Gushi. And these are the families of the Leuites, according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerthom: Libni his sonne, Jahath his sonne, \* Zimnah his sonne,

21 Joah his sonne, Jodo his sonne, Zerah his sonne, Jeaterai his sonne,

22 The sonnes of Kohath: Amminadab his sonne, Kohath his sonne, Alir his sonne,

23 Elkanah

\* 1.Kings 15.5.32.

† Heb. sons of valour.

\* Gen. 25. 15.

† Heb. led captive.

† Heb. sonnes of men, as num. 31.35.

† Heb. men of valour.

\* 2.King. 17.7.

\* 2.Kings 15.19.

\* 2.King. 17.6.

\* Gen. 46. 11. exod. 17.

† Or, Gerthom, ver. 16.

\* Leui. 10. 1.

\* 2.Sam. 17.

† Heb. in the house.

\* 1.Chron. 3.1.King. 6.

† Or, Merari.

1.Chron. 9.11.

\* Nehem. 11.11.

\* 1.King. 25.18.

\* Exod. 6. 17.

† Or, Gerthom, ver. 1.

\* Exod. 6. 17.

\* Vulg. 41.

† Or, Epher.

ver. 3.

† Or, Alir.

ver. 41.

† Or, Jeaterai.

ver. 18.



23 Elkanah his sonne, and Ebiaph his sonne, and Asir his sonne,

24 Jahath his sonne, Uriel his sonne, Uziah his sonne, and Shaul his sonne.

\* See 35. & 36. verses.

25 And the sonnes of Elkanah: \* Amasai, and Ahimoth.

|| Or Zuph, 1. Sam. 1. 1.

26 As for Elkanah: the sonnes of Elkanah, || Zophai his sonne, and Jahath his sonne,

27 Ekab his sonne, Jeroham his sonne, Elkanah his sonne.

|| Called also Joel 2. 33. & 1. Sam. 3. 1.

28 And the sonnes of Samuel: the first borne || Elashai, and Abiah.

29 The sonnes of Perari: Mahli, Libni his sonne, Shimei his sonne, Uzza his sonne,

30 Shimea his sonne, Haggiah his sonne, Alaiah his sonne.

\* Chap. 16. 1.

31 And these are they, whom David set over the service of song in the house of the Lord, after that the \* Arke had rest.

32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order.

|| Heb. stood.

33 And these are they that waited with their children of the sonnes of the Kohathites, Heman a singer: the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Shemuel.

34 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Etziel, the sonne of Toah,

35 The sonne of Zuph, the sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Mahath, the sonne of Amasai,

36 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Zephaniah,

\* Exod. 6. 24.

37 The sonne of Jahath, the sonne of Asir, the sonne of \* Ebiaph, the sonne of Rozah,

38 The sonne of Jshar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel.

39 And his brother Alaph (who stood on his right hand) even Alaph the sonne of Berachiah, the sonne of Shimea,

40 The sonne of Michaiel, the sonne of Baasiah, the sonne of Melchiah,

41 The sonne of Ethni, the sonne of Zerab, the sonne of Abaiah,

42 The sonne of Ethan, the sonne of Zimmah, the sonne of Shimei,

43 The sonne of Jahath, the sonne

of Serthom, the sonne of Leui.

44 And their brethren the sonnes of Perari, stood on the left hand: Ethan the sonne of || Kithi, the sonne of Abdi, the sonne of Balluch.

|| Or, Kufbaiah. chap. 15. 17.

45 The sonne of Hathabiah, the sonne of Amaziah, the sonne of Huthiah,

46 The sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Bani, the sonne of Shamer,

47 The sonne of Mahli, the sonne of Gushi, the sonne of Perari, the sonne of Leui.

48 Their brethren also the Leuits were appointed unto all manner of service of the Tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron, and his sonnes offered \* upon the altar of the burnt offering, and \* on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the worke of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

\* Leuit. 1. 9.

\* Exod. 30. 7.

50 And these are the sonnes of Aaron: Eleazar his sonne, Phinehas his sonne, Abithua his sonne,

51 Bukki his sonne, Uzzi his sonne, Zerachiah his sonne,

52 Peraioth his sonne, Amariah his sonne, Ahitub his sonne,

53 Zadok his sonne, Ahimaaz his sonne.

54 ¶ Now these are their dwelling places, throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sonnes of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the citie, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sonnes of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely Hebron the citie of refuge, and Libna with her suburbs, and Jattir and Estemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

|| Or Helon, Josh. 21. 15.

59 And || Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth Shemesh with her suburbs.

|| Or Ain, Josh. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with her suburbs, and || Alemeth with her suburbs, Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirtene cities.

|| Or Almon, Josh. 21. 18.



# The Levites cities. I.Chron. Issachar, Benjamin,

61 And unto the sonnes of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the halfe tribe, namely out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, by \*lot, ten cities.

\*Ios. 21.5

62 And to the sonnes of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteene cities.

63 Unto the sonnes of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, \*twelve cities.

\*Ios. 21.7:34

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot, out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And the residue of the families of the sonnes of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

\*Ios. 21.21.

67 \*And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Joknean with her suburbs, & Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aialon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs.

70 And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Beileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sonnes of Kohath.

71 Unto the sonnes of Gershom, were given out of the family of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Bithan with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee, with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kiriat-haim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the East side of Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, & Jahzah with her suburbs,

|| Or, Bezer, 16. 11. 15.

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, & Nephtali with her suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Bahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Bethbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The sonnes of Issachar, 6 Of Benjamin, 13 Of Naphtali, 14 Of Manasseh, 20, 24 And of Ephraim, 21 The calamitie of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is borne. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The sonnes of Asher.

**N**OW the sonnes of Issachar were, \*Tola, and Puarah, Jashub, and Shimron, foure.

\*Gen. 46. 23. num. 26. 23.

2 And the sonnes of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jiblam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, to wit, of Tola, they were valiant men of might in their generations, \*whose number was in the dayes of Dauid two and twentie thousand and five hundred.

\*2 Sam. 24. 1. 2.

3 And the sonnes of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the sonnes of Izrahiah, Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chiefe men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of souldiers for warre, five and thirtie thousand men: for they had many wives and sonnes.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, were men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourescore and seven thousand.

6 The sonnes of \*Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

\*Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sonnes of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jeremoth, and Pri, five, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twentie and two thousand, and thirtie and foure.

8 And the sonnes of Becher: Zemira,



mirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Eliecnai, and Oniri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameh. All these are the sonnes of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogie by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, was twentie thousand and two hundred.

10 The sonnes also of Jediael, Bilhan: and the sonnes of Bilhan, Jeuth, and Beniamin, and Ehud, and Chenanah, and Zethan, and Tharthish, and Ahithahar.

11 All these the sonnes of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seuentene thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to goe out for warre and battaile.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Jir, and Hushim, the sonnes of Aher.

13 The sonnes of Naphtali, Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shalum, the sonnes of Bilhah.

14 The sonnes of Manasse: Ashiel, whom shee bare (but his concubine the Aranitesse, bare Machir the father of Gilead.

15 And Machir tooke to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name was Maachah) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a sonne, and shee called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sonnes were Ulan and Rakem.

17 And the sonnes of Ulan. \* We-

to comfort him.

23 And when hee went in to his wife, shee conceived and bare a sonne, and he called his name, Beriah, because it went euill with his house.

24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Bethoron the nether, and the upper, and Uzen Sherah.)

25 And Reppah was his sonne, also Rezepph, and Telah his sonne, and La-han his sonne,

26 Maadan his sonne, Amishud his sonne, Elshamah his sonne,

27 Non his sonne, Jehoshua his sonne.

28 And their possessions and habitations were, Bethel, and the townes thereof, and Eastward\* Maaran, and Westward Gezer with the † townes thereof, Shechem also and the townes thereof, vnto † Gaza and the townes thereof.

29 And by the borders of the children of Manasse, Bethshean and her townes, Taanach and her townes, \* Megiddo and her townes, Dor and her townes. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the sonne of Israel.

30 The sonnes of Aher: Imnah, and Ithuah, and Ithuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sonnes of Beriah: Heber, and Balchiel, who is the father of Birsaiah.

32 And Heber begate Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sonnes of Japhlet: Pasach, and Binhal, and Ashuah. These are the children of Japhlet.

|| Or, Iri,  
vers. 7.  
|| Or, Abi-  
ram. num.  
26. 38.

|| Or, Num.  
numb. 13. 9.

\* Iosh. 16. 7  
† Hebr.  
daughters.

|| Or, e. A.  
dassa, 1.  
mac. 7. 45.

\* Iosh. 17. 7

\* Iosh. 17.  
11.

\* Gen. 46.  
17.

\* 1. Sam. 12



to the warre and to battell, was twentie and five thousand men.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The sonnes and chiefe men of Benjamin. 33  
The stocke of Saul and Ionathan.

\* Gene. 46.  
21. num. 26.  
38.

**N**ow Benjamin begate Bela his first borne, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,  
2 Rohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

// Or, Ard.  
Gen. 46. 21.

3 And the sonnes of Bela were: // Adar, and Gera, and Abihud,

// Or, Shepham, Num. 26. 39.

4 And Abihua, and Baaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and // Shephuphan, and Hiram.

\* Chap. 2.  
52.

6 And these are the sonnes of Ephud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Gaba, and they remooved them to \* Manahath:

7 And Baaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he remooved them, and begate Uzza, and Abihud.

8 And Shabaraam begate children in the countrey of Moab. After hee had sent them away: Hulhim, and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Beshah, and Balcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Merina. These were his sonnes, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hulhim he begate Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sonnes of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, & Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the townes thereof.

13 Beriah also and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aialon, who droue away the inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jerimoth,

15 And Zebadiah, & Arad, & Ader,

16 And Michael, and Jephah, and Joha the sonnes of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Beshullam, and Bezeki, and Heber,

18 Jshmerai also, and Jeziah, and Jobab the sonnes of Elpaal.

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, & Zabdi,

20 And Eliehal, and Zithai, & Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimeath, the sonnes of // Shimhi,

22 And Jshpan, and Heber, & Eliel,

// Or, Shema, vers. 13.

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothiah,

25 And Jphediah, and Penuel, the sonnes of Shashak,

26 And Shaniherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareiah, and Eliah, and Zichri the sonnes of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chiefe men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the // father of Gibeon, (whose \* wives name was Maachah:)

// Called Jeriah, 1. Chron. 9. 35.  
\* Chap. 9. 35.

30 And his first borne sonne Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, & Nadab,

31 And Gidoi, & Ahio, and // Zacher,

// Or, Zacheriah, 1. Chron. 9. 37.

32 And Mikloth begate // Shimceah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, ouer against them.

// Or, Shimceah, 1. Sam. 14. 51.

33 And \* Mer begate Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Jonathan, and Malchiah, and Abinadab, and // Elshahal.

// Or, Elshahal, 1. Sam. 14. 51.

34 And the sonne of Jonathan was // Meribbaal, and Meribbaal begate Micah.

// Or, Meribbaal, 1. Sam. 14. 51.

35 And the sonnes of Micah were Pelthion, and Peliech, and // Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begate Aemeth, and Ahmaueth, and Zuriel, and Zuriel begate Moza,

37 And Moza begate Winea: Rapha was his sonne, Elasa his sonne, Aziel his sonne:

38 And Aziel had five sonnes, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Jshmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sonnes of Aziel.

39 And the sonnes of Eshai his brother were Uliam his first borne, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sonnes of Uliam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sonnes, and sonnes sonnes, an hundred and fiftie. All these are of the sonnes of Benjamin.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The originall of Israels and Iudahs genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the Priests, 14 and the Levites, with Nethinims which dwelt in Ierusalem. 27 The charge of certaine Levites. 35 The stocke of Saul and Ionathan.



**S**o all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, & behold, they were written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions, in their cities, were the Israelites, the Priests, Levites, and the Rezinims.

\*Nehem.  
11.1.

3 And in \* Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.

4 Uthai the sonne of Amihud, the sonne of Omri, the sonne of Amri, the sonne of Bani, of the children of Pharez the sonne of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites: Alaiah the first borne, and his sonnes.

6 And of the sonnes of Zerach: Reuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sonnes of Benjamin: Sallu the sonne of Bethullam, the sonne of Hodaiah, the sonne of Hasenuah:

8 And Ibneiah the sonne of Jeroham, and Elah the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Michi, and Bethullam the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Reuel, the sonne of Ibneiah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were these of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 And of the Priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the sonne of Bilgah, the sonne of Bethullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Balthur, the sonne of Balthai, and Maasia the sonne of Adiel, the sonne of Jahzerah, the sonne of Bethullam, the sonne of Bethillemit, the sonne of Immer.

† Heb. might.  
as men of  
valour.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand, and seven hundred and threescore, very able men for the worke of the seruice of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Semaiah the sonne of Balthub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Balthabiah, of the sonnes of Merari.

15 And Bakkabkar, heresh, and Galai: and Mattaniah the sonne of Bichai, the sonne of Zichi, the sonne of Alaph.

16 And Obadiah the sonne of She-maiah, the sonne of Galai, the sonne of Jeduthun: and Berechiah the sonne of Ala, the sonne of Ekanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the Porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chiefe.

18 (Who hitherto waited in the kings gate Eastward) they were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the sonne of Kore, the sonne of Ebiasaph, the sonne of Isorah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites, were ouer the worke of the seruice, keepers of the gates of the Tabernacle: and their fathers being ouer the holte of the LORD, were keepers of the entrie.

† Heb. thresholds.

20 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar was the ruler ouer them in time past, and the LORD was with him.

21 And Zechariah the sonne of Shelemiah, was porter of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, were two hundred and thirtie. These were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom Dauid and Samuel the Seer, did ordeine in their set office.

† Heb. founded.  
|| Or, trust,

23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the Tabernacle, by wards.

24 In foure quarters were the porters: toward the East, West, North, and South.

25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven dayes, from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the foure chiefe porters, were in their set office, and were ouer the chambers and treasures of the house of God.

|| Or, trust.  
|| Or, store-houses.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was vpon them, and the opening thereof every morning, pertained to them.

28 And certaine of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.  
|| Or, vessels.

29 Some of them also were appointed to ouersee the vessels, and all the instruments of the Sanctuary, and the fine



fine flour, and the wine, and the oyle, and the frankincense, and the spices.

<sup>\* Exod. 30. 23.</sup> 30 And some of the sonnes of the priests made <sup>\*</sup> the oymntment of the spices.

<sup>|| Or, trust.</sup> 31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites (who was the first borne of Shalum the Bozathite) had the <sup>||</sup> set office <sup>||</sup> over the things that were made <sup>||</sup> in the pannes.

<sup>† Heb. bread of ordering.</sup> 32 And other of their brethren of the sonnes of the Bozathites, were over the <sup>†</sup> Shew-bread to prepare it every Sab-bath.

<sup>† Heb. upon them.</sup> 33 And these are the singers, chiefe of the fathers of the Levites, who remayning in the chambers, were free: for they were employed in that worke, day and night.

34 These chiefe fathers of the Levites, were chiefe throughout their generations: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

<sup>\* Chap. 8. 29.</sup> 35 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wiues name was <sup>\*</sup> Maacha:

36 And his first borne sonne Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Mer, and Nadab,

37 And Gedoz, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

<sup>\* 1. Chron. 8. 33.</sup> 38 And Mikloth begate Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 <sup>\*</sup> And Mer begat Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Elibaal.

40 And the sonne of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begate Micah.

<sup>\* Chap. 8. 35.</sup> 41 And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, <sup>\*</sup> and Ahaz.

42 And Ahaz begate Jarah, and Jarah begate Alemeth, & Azmauech, and Zimri: and Zimri begate Moza,

43 And Moza begate Binea: and Bephtah his son, Eleash his sonne, Aziel his sonne.

44 And Aziel had sixe sonnes, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Jismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sonnes of Aziel.

### CHAP. X.

1 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindnes of

Iabesh Gilead, towards Saul and his sonnes.

13 Sauls sinne for which the kingdome was translated from him to David.

**N**OWE <sup>\*</sup> the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell downe <sup>||</sup> slaine in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sonnes, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sonnes of Saul.

3 And the battell went fore against Saul, and the archers <sup>†</sup> hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then saide Saul to his armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come, and <sup>||</sup> abuse mee: but his armour bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul tooke a sword, and fell vpon it.

5 And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, hee fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead: then they forooke their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slaine, that they found Saul and his sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they tooke his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings vnto their idoles, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 And when all Iabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul:

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and tooke away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes, and brought them to Iabesh, and buried their bones vnder the oke in Iabesh, and fasted seuen dayes.

13 So Saul died for his transgression which hee committed against the LORD, <sup>\*</sup> euen against the word of the

LORD



# Dauid made King. Chap.xj. His mightie men.

**L**ORD Which he kept not, and also for asking counsell of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it:

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom vnto Dauid the sonne of Jesse.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Dauid by a generall consent is made king at Hebron. 4 Hee winneth the castle of Sion from the Iebusites, by Iobas valour. 10 A catalogue of Dauids mightie men.

**T**hen all Israel gathered themselves to Dauid in Hebron, saying, Behold, wee are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, euen when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said vnto thee, Thou shalt feede my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler ouer my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the Elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and Dauid made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they appointed Dauid king ouer Israel, according to the word of the LORD, by Samuel.

4 And Dauid & all Israel went to Ierusalem, which is Iebus, where the Iebusites were the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Iebus said to Dauid, Thou shalt not come hither. Neuertheless Dauid tooke the castle of Zion, which is the citie of Dauid.

6 And Dauid said, whosoever smiteth the Iebusites first, shall be chiefe, and captaine. So Iobas the sonne of Zeruah went first by, and was chiefe.

7 And Dauid dwelt in the castell: therefore they called it the citie of Dauid.

8 And he built the citie round about, euen from Billo round about: and Iobas repaired the rest of the citie.

9 So Dauid waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hostes was with him.

10 These also are the chiefe of the mightie men, whom Dauid had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

11 And this is the number of the mightie men, whom Dauid had: Iashobeam an Iachmonite, the chiefe of the captaines: he lift by his speare against three hundred, slaine by him at one time.

12 And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahobite, who was one of the three mighties.

13 He was with Dauid at Paddan-mim: and there the Philistines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of that parcell, and deliuered it, and slue the Philistines, & the LORD saued them by a great deliuerance.

15 Now three of the thirtie captaines, went downe to the rocke of Dauid, into the caue of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And Dauid was then in the hold, and the Philistines garison was then at Bethlehlem.

17 And Dauid longed and said, Oh that one would giue me drinke of the water of the well of Bethlehlem, that is at the gate.

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehlem, that was by the gate, and tooke it and brought it to Dauid. But Dauid would not drinke of it, but poured it out to the LORD.

19 And said, By God forbid it mee, that I should doe this thing. Shall I drinke the blood of these men, that haue put their liues in iopardie: for with the iopardie of their liues, they brought it: therefore he would not drinke it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 And Abishai the brother of Iobas, he was chiefe of the three. For lifting by his speare against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three, hee was more honourable then the two, for he was their captaine: howbeit, he attained not to the first three.

22 Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada, the sonne of a valiant man of Iabzeel, who had done many acts: he slue two Lyon-like men of Iobas, also he went downe and slue a Lyon in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And

\* 1. Sam. 28

7.

† Heb. Jai.

\* 2. Sam. 5.

1.

† Heb. Iobas yesterday and the third day.

|| Or. yre.

† Heb. by the hand of.

\* 1. Sam. 16.

13.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 6

† Heb. head.

† Thua. Zion. 2. Sam.

5. 7.

† Heb. remi- ued.

† Heb. mens

in going and

increasing.

\* 2. Sam. 23.

8.

|| Or. held

strongly with

him.

|| Or. Some of Iachmonite.

|| Or. Ephed-danmin. 2. Sam. 17. 1

|| Or. flood.

\* 2. Sam. 23

13.

|| Or. salua- tion.

|| Or. three

captaines

ouer the

thirtie.

† Heb. with their liues.

\* 2. Sam. 23.

19. 8. c.

† Heb. great of deeds.



23 And he slue an Egyptian, † a man of great stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand was a speare like a weavers beame: and he went downe to him with a staffe, and pluckt the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slue him with his owne speare.

24 These things did Benaiah the  
sonne of Jehoiada, and had the name  
among the three mighties.

25 Behold, hee was honourable among the thirtie, but attained not to the first three: and Dauid set him ouer his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies were Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem.

27 Shammoth the Harozite, He-  
lez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the sonne of Jaketh the Le-  
koite, Abiezer the Antiochite,

29 Sibbecai the Husathite, Mai the  
Ahobite,

30. Baharai the Netophathite, Heled  
the sonne of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Iſſai the ſonne of Ribai of Ge-  
breah, that pertained to the children of Ben-  
iamin, Benatah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brookes of Gaash,  
Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaueth the Baharumite, El-  
haba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sonnes of Hashem the Gizonite: Jonathan the sonne of Shageh the Hararite,

35 Abiham the sonne of Sacar the  
Hararite, Eliphaz the sonne of Ur,

36 Hephher the Becherathite, Ahie-  
iah the Pelonite,

37 Bezrothe Carmelite, Naarai the  
sonne of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathau,  
Bibhar the sonne of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Anmonite, Baharai the Berothite, the armour bearer of Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithiite, Gareb the I-

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the  
son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the sonne of Shiza the Reubenite, a captaine of the Reubenites, and thirtie with him.

43 Hanan the sonne of Baarah, and  
Joshaphat the Githnite.

44 Uzziat the Aſterathite, Shama  
and Jehiel the ſonnes of Bothan the  
Aroerite,

45 Jediael the sonne of Zimri, and  
Hoba his brother, the Tizite.

46 Eiel the Bahaute, and Ier-  
bai, and Ioshaiah the sonnes of Elua-  
an, and Ichmah the Hoabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jafiel the Mesobaite.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag.

23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

**N**OW \* these are they that came to Dauid to Ziklag † while hee yet kept himselfe close, because of Saul the sonne of Bith : and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the warre.

2 They were armed with bowes,  
and could vse both the right hand and  
the left, in hurling stones, and shooting ar-  
rowes out of a bow, euen of Sauls be-  
thren of Benjamin.

3 The chiefe was Abiezer, then Joash the sonnes of || Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Ieziel, and Pelet, the sonnes of Azmaueh, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antiothite,

4 And Hamaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirtie, and Oner the thirtie, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabab the Gederahtite,

5 Eleuzai, and Jerimoth, and Beal-  
liath, and Shemariah, and Shephati-  
ah the Haruphite.

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azariel, and Jozer, and Jashobeam, the Bozhtes,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the  
Sons of Heroam of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the Wildernesse, men of might.

and men of warre, fit for the battell, that  
could handle shield and buckler, whose  
faces were like the faces of Lyons and

were † as swift as the Roes vpon the  
mountaines:

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second,  
Eliab the third,

10 Balthmannah the fourth, Jeremah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixt, Eiel the seuenth,  
12 Iohanan the eighth Elzabad

13 Jeremiah the tenth Nachbani

14 These were of the formes of man.

ES DE CAD,  
CAPTAINES



# Dauids helpers to Chap.xij. make him king.

captaines of the hoste: || one of the least was ouer an hundred, and the greatest, ouer a thousand.

15 These are they that went ouer Jordan in the first moneth, when it had fouer sholwen all his<sup>\*</sup> bankes, and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the East, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold vnto Dauid.

17 And Dauid went out<sup>†</sup> to meete them, and answered and sayd vnto them: If yee bee come peaceably vnto me to helpe me, mine heart shall be knit vnto you: but if yee be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands: the God of our fathers looke thereon, and rebuke it.

18 Then<sup>†</sup> the spirit came vpon Amasai, who was chiefe of the captaines, and he sayd, Thine are we, Dauid, and on thy side, thou sonne of Jesse: Peace, peace be vnto thee, and peace be to thine helpers: for thy God helpeth thee. Then Dauid receiued them, and made them captaines of the band.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to Dauid, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battell, but they helped them not. For the Lords of the Philistines, vpon aduisement, sent him away, saying, \* Hee will fall to his master Saul, to the iopardie of our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zithai, captaines of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they helped Dauid against the band of the Routers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captaines in the hoste.

22 For at that time day by day, there came to Dauid to helpe him, vntill it was a great hoste, like the hoste of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the<sup>||</sup> bands, that were ready armed to the warre, and came to Dauid to Hebron, to turne the kingdome of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield, and speare, were fixe thousand, and eight hundred, readie<sup>||</sup> armed to the warre.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the warre, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, foure thousand and fixe hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand, and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twentie and two captaines.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the<sup>†</sup> kinred of Saul three thousand: for hitherto<sup>†</sup> the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twentie thousand, and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, <sup>†</sup> famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the halfe tribe of Manasse, eighteene thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make Dauid king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had vnderstanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to doe: the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their commandement.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battell, <sup>||</sup> expert in warre, with all instruments of warre, fifty thousand, which could<sup>||</sup> keepe ranke: They were<sup>†</sup> not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captaines, and with them, with shield and speare, thirtie and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twentie and eight thousand, and fixe hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battell, <sup>||</sup> expert in warre, fourtie thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, & the Gadites, and of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of warre for the battell, an hundred and twentie thousand.

38 All these men of warre, that could keepe ranke, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make Dauid king ouer all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, were of one heart to make Dauid king.

39 And there they were with Dauid three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, euen vnto Issachar, and Zebulun,

<sup>||</sup> Or, one that was least could resist, as hundred, and the greatest as thousand.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. before them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. brethren.

<sup>||</sup> Or, violence.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Sam. 29. 4. <sup>†</sup> Heb. as our heads.

<sup>||</sup> Or, with a band.

<sup>||</sup> Or, captaines, or men. <sup>†</sup> Heb. heads.

<sup>||</sup> Or, prepared.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. brethren. <sup>†</sup> Heb. a multitude of them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. men of name.

<sup>||</sup> Or, rangers of battell, or ranged in battell. <sup>||</sup> Or, set the battell in array.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. without a heart, and a heart.

<sup>||</sup> Or, keeping their ranke.



# Vzzaflaine. The I.Chron. Philistines smitten.

lun, and Naphtali brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and || meat, meale, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyle, and oxen, and sheepe abundantly: for there was ioy in Israel.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the Arke with great solemnitie from Kiriath-iearim. 9 Vzza being smitten, the Arke is left at the house of Obed-Edom.

**A**ND David consulted with the captaines of thourlands, and hundreds, and with euery leader.

2 And David said vnto all the Congregation of Israel, If it seeme good vnto you, and that it be of the **L O R D** our God, † let vs send abroad vnto our brethren euery where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the Priests and Leuites which are in † their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves vnto vs.

3 And let vs bring againe the Arke of our God to vs: for wee enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.

4 And all the Congregation saide, that they would doe so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So \* David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, euen vnto the entering of Iernath, to bring the Arke of God from Kiriath-iearim.

6 And David went by, and all Israel, to \* Baalah, that is, to Kiriath-iearim, which belonged to Iudah, to bring by thence the Arke of God the **L O R D**, that dwelleth betweene the Cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they caried the Arke of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza, and Ahio draue the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with † singing, and with harpes, and with psalteries, and with tymbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came vnto the threshing floore of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the Arke, for the oxen † stumbled.

10 And the anger of the **L O R D** was kindled against Uzza, and hee smote him, because hee put his hand to the Arke: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, be-

cause the **L O R D** had made a breach vpon Uzza: wherefore that place is called † Perez-Uzza, to this day.

12 And David was afraide of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the Arke of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the Arke home to himselfe to the city of David, but caried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

14 And the Arke of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three moneths. And the **L O R D** blessed \* the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Hiram's kindnesse to David. 2 David's felicitie in people, wiues and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.

**N**OW \* Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of Cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceiued that the **L O R D** had confirmed him king ouer Israel, for his kingdome was lift vp on high, because of his people Israel.

3 And David tooke † moe wiues at Ierusalem: and David begate moe sonnes and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of his children which hee had in Ierusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ithar, and Elishua, and Elipale,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and † Beeliada, and Elipale.

8 And when the Philistines heard that \* David was anoynted king ouer all Israel, all the Philistines went by to seeke David: and David heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came & spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I goe by against the Philistines: and wilt thou deliuer them into mine hands? And the **L O R D** said vnto him, Go by, for I will deliuer them into thine hand.

11 So they came by to Baal-Perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in vpon

|| Or, viaticle of meale.

† Hebr. let vs break forth and send.

† Hebr. in the cities of their suburbs.

† Hebr. bring about.

\* 1. Sam. 7. 1. 2. Sam. 6. 2.

\* Ios. 16. 9.

† Hebr. made the Arke to ride.

† Hebr. songs.

|| Called Naclon, 2. Sam. 6. 6. || Or, shooske it.

\* Num. 4. 15.

† Hebr. breach of Uzza.

† Hebr. re-moued.

\* Aschap. 26. 5.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 11. & c.

† Hebr. yit.

|| Or, Eliada. 2. Sam. 5. 16.

2. Sam. 5. 17.

† Hebr. captiuitie.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 17.

† Hebr. in the valley of Rephaim.



upon nine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, <sup>†</sup>Baal-Perazim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shat  
is, place of  
breaches.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet againe spread themselves abroad in the valley.

<sup>¶</sup> 2. Sam. 5.  
25.

14 Therefore David enquired againe of God, and God said unto him, Goe not vp after them, turne away from them, \* and come vpon them ouer against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall bee, When thou shalt heare a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt goe out to battaile: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the hoste of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the hoste of the Philistines from Gibeon euen to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the feare of him vpon all nations.

## CHAP. XV.

1 David hauing prepared a place for the Arke, ordereth the Priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-Edom. 25 Hee performeth the solemnitie thereof with great ioy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

**A**ND David made him houses in the citie of David, and prepared a place for the Arke of God, and pitched for it a tent.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. It is  
not to carry  
the Arke of  
God, but for  
the Levites.  
\* Num. 4.  
25.

2 Then David sayd, <sup>†</sup>None ought to carie the \* Arke of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carie the Arke of God, and to minister vnto him for euer.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Ierusalem, to bring vp the Arke of the LORD vnto his place, which hee had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

<sup>¶</sup> On king-  
dom.

5 Of the sonnes of Kohath: Uriel the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twentie.

6 Of the sonnes of Merari: Asaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred and twentie.

7 Of the sonnes of Gershom: Jo-

el the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and thirtie.

8 Of the sonnes of Elizaphan: She-maiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sonnes of Iehozabab: Eziel the chiefe, and his brethren fourescore.

10 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Amminadab the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twelue.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the Priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah and Joel, She-maiah, and Eziel, and Amminadab,

12 And said vnto them, Ye are the chiefe of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selues both ye and your brethren, that you may bring vp the Arke of the LORD God of Israel, vnto the place that I haue prepared for it.

13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach vpon vs, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the Priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring vp the Arke of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the Arke of God vpon their shoulders, with the stauess thereon, as \* Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

\* Exod. 25.  
14.

16 And David spake to the chiefe of the Levites, to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musike, psalteries, and harpes, and cymbales, sounding, by lifting vp the voice with ioy.

17 So the Levites appointed \* Heman the sonne of Joel: and of his brethren, \* Asaph the sonne of Berechiah: and of the sonnes of Merari their brethren, \* Ethan the sonne of Kushaiah.

\* Chap. 6.  
33.

\* Ver. 39.

\* Ver. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Bazi, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiab, and Baasiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Haniab, and Obed Edom, and Jehiel the Porters.

19 So the Singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbales of brass.

20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Baasiah, and Benaiab, with psalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh,



¶ Or, on the  
eight too-  
miser.  
¶ Or mas for  
the carriage:  
he instructed  
about the  
carriage.  
† Heb. lifting  
up.

and Mikniah, and Obed Edom, and  
Jziel, and Azzaziah, with harpes on  
the || Sheminith to excell.

22 And Chenaniah chiefe of the Le-  
uites || was for song: he instructed about  
the song, because he was skilfull.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah  
were doore keepers for the Arke.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoha-  
phat, and Nathaneel, and Amasai, and  
Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer  
the priests, did blow with the trumpets  
before the Arke of God: and Obed E-  
dom, and Jehiah were doore keepers  
for the Arke.

\* 2. Sam. 6.  
12, 13. &c.

25 ¶ So \* David and the Elders of  
Israel, and the captaines ouer thou-  
sands, went to bring by the Arke of the  
covenant of the LORD, out of the  
house of Obed Edom with ioy.

26 And it came to passe when God  
helped the Levites that bare the Arke  
of the covenant of the LORD, that  
they offered seuen bullocks, and seuen  
rammes.

¶ Or, carriage

27 And David was clothed with a  
robe of fine linnen, and all the Levites  
that bare the Arke, and the singers, and  
Chenaniah the master of the || song,  
with the singers. David also had vpon  
him, an Ephod of linnen.

28 Thus all Israel brought by the  
Arke of the Covenant of the LORD  
with shouting, and with sound of the  
cornet, and with trumpets, and with  
cymbals, making a noise with psalte-  
ries and harpes.

29 ¶ And it came to passe as the Arke  
of the covenant of the LORD came  
to the citie of Dauid, that Michal the  
daughter of Saul looking out at a win-  
dow, saw King David dauncing and  
playing: and shee despised him in her  
heart.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids festiuall sacrifice. 4 Hee ordereth a  
Quire to sing Thankesgiuing. 7 The Psalme  
of Thankesgiuing. 37 He appointeth Mini-  
sters, Porters, Priests and Musicians, to attend  
continually on the Arke.

\* 2. Sam. 6.  
17.

¶ **S**o they brought the Arke  
of God, and let it in the  
midst of the tent that Da-  
uid had pitched for it: and  
they offered burnt sacrifici-  
ces, and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an

end of offering the burnt offerings, and  
the peace offerings, he blessed the people  
in the name of the LORD.

3 And hee dealt to euery one of Is-  
rael, both man and woman, to euery  
one a loafe of bread, and a good piece of  
flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed certaine of the  
Leuites to minister before the Arke of  
the LORD, and to record, and to  
thanke and praise the LORD God of  
Israel.

5 Alaph the chiefe, and next to him  
Zachariah, Jziel, and Shemiramoth,  
and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and E-  
liab, and Benaiah, and Obed Edom:  
and Jziel † with psalteries and with  
harpes: but Alaph made a sound with  
cymbals.

† Heb. with  
instruments  
of psalte-  
ries & harp

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the  
priestes, with trumpets continually  
before the Arke of the Covenant of  
God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David deli-  
uered first this Psalme to thanke the  
LORD, into the hand of Alaph and  
his brethren:

\* Psa. 105.  
1.

8 \* Give thanks vnto the LORD,  
call vpon his name, make knowen his  
deeds among the people.

9 Sing vnto him, sing psalmes vn-  
to him, talke you of all his wonderful  
workes.

10 Glozy yee in his holy Name, let  
the heart of them reioyce that seeke the  
LORD.

11 Seeke the LORD, and his  
strength, seeke his face continually.

12 Remember his marueilous workes  
that he hath done, his wonders, and  
the iudgements of his mouth,

13 O ye seed of Israel his seruant, ye  
children of Jacob his cholen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God, his  
iudgements are in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindfull alwayes of his  
Covenant: the worde which hee com-  
manded to a thousand generations:

\* Gen. 17.  
and 26. 3.  
& 28. 13.

16 Euen of the \* Covenant which hee  
made with Abraham, and of his othe  
vnto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to  
Jacob for a lawe, and to Israel for an  
euerlasting Covenant,

18 Saying, vnto thee will I giue  
the land of Canaan, the † lot of your in-  
heritance.

† Heb. the  
coord.  
† Heb. men  
of summe.  
\* Gen. 34.  
30.

19 When ye were but † few, \* euen a  
few, and strangers in it:

20 And



20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdome to another people:

21 Hee suffered no man to doe them wrong: yea, hee \* reprooued kings for their sakes,

22 Saying, \* Touch not mine anointed, and doe my Prophets no harme.

23 \* Sing vnto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his saluation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous workes among all nations.

25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods \* of the people are idoles: but the LORD made the heauens.

27 Glory and honour are in his presence: strength and gladnesse are in his place.

28 Giue vnto the LORD, yee kindreds of the people: giue vnto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Giue vnto the LORD the glory due vnto his Name: bring an offering, and come before him, worship the LORD in the beautie of holinesse.

30 Feare before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not mooued.

31 Let the heauens be glad, and let the earth reioyce: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof: let the fieldes reioyce, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because hee commeth to iudge the earth.

34 \* O giue thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

35 And say yee, Saue vs, O God of our saluation, and gather vs together, and deliuer vs from the heathen, that we may giue thanks to thy holy Name, and glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all \* the people saide, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 C So hee left there before the Arke of the couenant of the LORD,

Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the Arke continually, as euery dayes worke required:

38 And Obed Edom with their brethren, threelcore and eight: Obed Edom also the sonne of Jeduthun, and Hophai to be porters:

39 And Zadok the Priest, and his brethren the Priests, before the Tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that was at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD, vpon the Altar of the burnt offering continually † morning and euening, and to doe according to all that is written in the Lawe of the LORD, which hee commanded Israel:

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to giue thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbales, for those that should make a sound, and with muscicall instruments of God: and the sonnes of Jeduthun were † porters.

43 And all the people departed euery man to his house, and Dauid returned to blesse his house.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of Dauid, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 Hee promisseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Dauids prayer and thanksgiving.

**N**OW \* it came to passe, as Dauid late in his house, that Dauid sayde to Nathan the Prophet, Loe, I dwell in an house of Cedars, but the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD remaineth vnder curtains.

2 Then Nathan sayd vnto Dauid, Doe all that is in thine heart, for God is with thee.

3 C And it came to passe the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Goe and tell Dauid my seruant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I haue not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought vp Israel, vnto

\* Gen. 12.  
17. and  
20.3.  
\* Psal. 105.  
15.  
\* Psal. 96. 1.

\* Leu. 19. 4

\* Psal. 107. 1  
and 118. 1.  
and 136. 1.

\* Deut. 27.  
15.

† Heb. in the  
morning and  
in the eue-  
ning.

† Heb. for  
the gate.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
1, &c.



<sup>†</sup> Heb. haue bene.

vnto this day, but haue gone from tent to tent, and from one Tabernacle to another.

6 Wherefoeuer I haue walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the Iudges of Israel (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, why haue ye not built me an house of Cedars:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from after.

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say vnto my seruant Dauid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I tooke thee from the Sheep-coat, euen <sup>†</sup> from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler ouer my people Israel:

8 And I haue bene with thee whitherfoeuer thou hast walked, and haue cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and haue made thee a name, like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Also I will ordeine a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moued no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse waste them any more (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded Iudges to bee ouer my people Israel.) Whereouer, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tel thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 And it shall come to passe, when thy dayes be expired, that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise by thy seed after thee, which shall bee of thy sonnes, and I will stablish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for euer.

<sup>2</sup> King. 9. 14.

13 I will be his father, and he shall be my sonne, and I will not take my mercie away from him, as I tooke it from him that was before thee.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for euer, and his throne shall bee established for euer more.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speake vnto Dauid.

16 And Dauid the king came, and sate before the LORD, and said, who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought mee hitherto:

17 And ver this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God: for thou hast also spoken of thy seruants house, for a great

while to come, and hast regarded mee according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can Dauid speake more to thee for the honour of thy seruant: for thou knowest thy seruant.

19 O LORD, for thy seruants sake, and according to thine owne heart, hast thou done all this greatnesse in making knownen all these <sup>†</sup> great things.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. greatnesse.

20 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we haue heard with our eares.

21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whome God went to redeeme to be his owne people, to make thee a name of greatnesse and terriblenesse, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt:

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine owne people for euer, and thou, LORD, betamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy seruant, and concerning his house, be established for euer, and doe as thou hast said.

24 Let it euen bee established, that thy name may bee magnified for euer, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, euen a God to Israel: and let the house of Dauid thy seruant be established before thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hee renewed the curse of thy seruant.

25 For thou, O my God, <sup>†</sup> hast tolde thy seruant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy seruant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD (thou art God, and hast promised this goodnesse vnto thy seruant.)

27 Now therefore let it please thee to blesse the house of thy seruant, that it may bee before thee for euer: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for euer.

<sup>†</sup> Or, it shall be pleased thee.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Dauid subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Thou sendest Hadoram with presents to blesse Dauid. 11 The presents & the spoile, Dauid dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Dauids officers.

**N**OW after this, <sup>\*</sup>it came to passe, that Dauid smote the Philistines & subdued them, and tooke Gath, and her towne,

<sup>\*</sup> 2 Sam. 8. 1. &c.



townes out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Hoab, and the Hoabites became Dauids servants, and brought gifts.

|| Or, Hada-  
dezer in  
Sam.

3 And Dauid smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as hee went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And Dauid tooke from him a thousand charets, and seven thousand horsemen, and twentie thousand footmen: Dauid also houghed all the charet horses, but reserved of them an hundred charets.

† Heb. Da-  
misk

5 And when the Syrians of Damaskus came to helpe Hadarezer king of Zobah, Dauid slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men.

6 Then Dauid put garisons in Syria Damaskus, and the Syrians became Dauids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved Dauid, whither soeuer he went.

7 And Dauid tooke the shields of golde that were on the seruants of Hadarezer, & brought them to Ierusalem.

|| Called in  
the bulke of  
Sam. Betis  
and Bere-  
shan.

\* 1. King 7.  
31. and 2.  
chro. 4. 15.  
|| 2. 1. 2.  
Sam. 8. 9.

8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought Dauid very much brasse, wherewith Solomon made the brazen Sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasse.

9 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how Dauid had smitten all the hoste of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

|| Or, Ioram,  
2. Sam. 8.  
10.  
|| Or, Iesab-  
ber.  
† Heb. to  
blisse.  
† Heb. was  
the men of  
warres.

10 Hee sent Hadoram his sonne to king Dauid, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because hee had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him (for Hadarezer had warre with Tou) and with him all manner of vessels of golde and silver, and brasse.

11 Then also king Dauid dedicated vnto the LORD, with the silver and the golde that he brought from all these nations: from Edom, and from Hoab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abihai the sonne of Zeruah, slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eightene thousand.

13 And he put garisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Dauids servants. Thus the LORD preserved Dauid whither soeuer he went.

14 So Dauid reigned ouer all Israel, and executed iudgement and iustice

among all his people.

15 And Joab the sonne of Zeruah was ouer the hoste, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud, Retorder.

16 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Abimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the Priests, and Shausa was Scribe.

17 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sonnes of Dauid were chiefe about the king.

|| Or, Re-  
membran-  
cer.

|| Called A-  
bimelech in  
Sam.

|| Called Sa-  
raia in Sam.  
and Sisra, 1.  
King 4. 1.

† Heb. at the  
hand of the  
King.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Dauids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Ioab and Abihai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slaine by Dauid.

**N**OW \* it came to passe after this, that Nahash the King of the children of Ammon dyed, & his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* 2. Sam. 10  
ver. 1, &c.

2 And Dauid sayde, I will shewe kindnesse vnto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to mee. And Dauid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the seruants of Dauid came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the Princes of the children of Ammon sayde to Hanun, Thinkest thou that Dauid doeth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters vnto thee? Are not his seruants come vnto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?

† Heb. in  
thine eyes  
doeth Da-  
uid &c.

4 Wherefore Hanun tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued them, and cut off their garments in the middle, hard by their buttockes, and sent them away.

5 Then there went certaine, and told Dauid, how the men were serued, and hee sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the King sayde, Tarry at Jericho vntill your beards be growen, and then returne.

6 And when the children of Ammon sawe, that they had made themselves odious to Dauid; Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver, to hire them charets and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria Maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Heb. 10  
finke.



7 So they hired thirtie and two thousand charrets, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when Dauid heard of it, hee sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray before the gate of the citie, and the kings that were come, were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battell was set against him, before and behinde: hee chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people hee deliuered vnto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians bee too strong for me, then thou shalt helpe me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I wil helpe thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let vs be haue our selues valiantly for our people, and for the Cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that were with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, vnto the battell; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Ierusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians, that were beyond the River: and Shophach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer, went before them.

17 And it was tolde Dauid, and hee gathered all Israel, and passed ouer Iordane, and came vpon them, and set the battell in aray against them: so when Dauid had put the battell in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and Dauid slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, which fought in cha-

rets, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captaine of the hoste.

19 And when the seruants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Dauid, and became his seruants: neither would the Syrians helpe the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by Dauid, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slaine in three severall overthrowes of the Philistines.



And it came to passe, that after the yeere was expired, at the time that kings goe out to battell, Joab led forth the power of the armie, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but Dauid taried at Ierusalem,) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And Dauid tooke the crowne of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set vpon Dauids head: and hee brought alio exceeding much spoile out of the city.

3 And hee brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with sawes, and with harrowes of yron, and with axes: euen so dealt Dauid with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And Dauid and all the people returned to Ierusalem.

4 And it came to passe after this, that there arose warre at Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Gushathite, slew Hoppai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was warre againe with the Philistines, and Elhanan the sonne of Jaair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose speares staffe was like a weauers beame.

6 And yet againe there was warre at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were foure and twentie, sixe on each hand, and sixe on each foot. And he also was the sonne of the giant.

7 But when he defied Israel, Ionnathan the sonne of Shimea Dauids brother, slew him.

8 These

† Hebr. the  
face of the  
battell was,  
|| Or, young  
men.

† Hebr. Abi-  
shai.

|| i. Enphre-  
ter.  
|| Or, Sho-  
bach, 2 Sam.  
10. 16.

\* 2 Sam. 11.  
1.  
† Hebr. the  
crown  
of the yeere.

\* 2 Sam. 12.  
26.  
† Hebr. the  
weight of.

\* 2 Sam. 21.  
18.  
|| Or, smit-  
ted, Hebr.  
slew.  
|| Or, Gath.

|| Called  
Iaare-  
gim, 2 Sam.  
21. 19.  
\* 2 Sam. 21.  
20.

† Hebr. a  
man of great  
stature.  
† Hebr. born  
to the giant  
of Gath.  
|| Or, repre-  
sented.  
|| Called  
Shamamah,  
1 Sam. 16.  
9.



8 These were borne vnto the Giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of Dauid, and by the hand of his seruants.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Dauid tempted by Satan, forceth Ioab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, Dauid repenteth of it. 9 Dauid hauing three plagues propounded by Gad, chuseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of 70000, Dauid by repentance preuenteth the destruction of Ierusalem. 18 Dauid by Gads direction, purchaseth Ormans threshing floore, where hauing built an Altar, God giueth a signe of his fauour by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 Dauid sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by feare of the Angel.

\* Sam. 24. 1, &c.

**A**ND\* Satan stood by against Israel, and prouoked Dauid to number Israel.

2 And Dauid saide to Ioab, and to the rulers of the people, Goe, number Israel from Beer-sheba euen to Dan: and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Ioab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lords seruants? Why then doeth my lord require this thing? Why will hee bee a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Neuerthelesse, the kings word prevailed against Ioab: wherefore Ioab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Ierusalem.

5 And Ioab gaue the summe of the number of the people vnto Dauid: and all they of Israel were a thousand thousand, and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was foure hundred threescore and ten thousand men, that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted hee not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Ioab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And Dauid saide vnto God, \* I haue sinned greatly, because I haue done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, doe alway the iniquitie of thy seruant, for I haue done very foolishly.

9 And the LORD spake vnto Gad, Dauids Seer, saying,

10 Goe and tell Dauid, saying, Thus

saith the LORD, I offer thee three things, choolle thee one of them, that I may doe it vnto thee.

† Hebr. stretch out.

11 So Gad came to Dauid, and said vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

† Hebr. take to thee.

12 Either three yeeres famine, or three moneths to bee destroyed before thy foes (while that the sword of thine enemies ouertaketh thee) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, euen the pestilence in the land, and the Angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore aduise thy selfe, what word I shall bring againe to him that sent me.

13 And Dauid said vnto Gad, I am in a great strait. Let mee fall now into the hand of the LORD (for very great are his mercies,) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

† Or many.

14 So the LORD sent pestilence vpon Israel: and there fell of Israel, seuentie thousand men.

15 And God sent an \* Angel vnto Ierusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the euill, and said to the Angel that destroyed, It is ynough, stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite.

\* 2. Sam. 24. 16.

16 And Dauid lift vp his eyes, and saw the Angel of the LORD stand betwene the earth and the heauen, hauing a drawn sword in his hand stretched out ouer Ierusalem. Then Dauid and the Elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell vpon their faces.

† Or, Aram. nab. 2. sam. 24. 18.

17 And Dauid said vnto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbred: euen I it is that haue sinned, and done euill indeed, but as for these sheepe, what haue they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should bee plagued.

18 Then the \* Angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to Dauid, that Dauid should goe vp and set vp an Altar vnto the LORD, in the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite.

\* 2. Chron. 3. 1.

19 And Dauid went vp at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the Name of the LORD.

† Or, when Ornan turned backe, and saw the Angel, then he and his four sonnes with him, did themselues.

20 And Ornan turned backe and saw the Angel, and his four sonnes with him.

† And it was call in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing. \* 2. Sam. 24. 10.



# Dauid and Ornan. I.Chron. Dauids preparation

with him, hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as Dauid came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw Dauid, and went out of the threshing floore, and bowed himself to Dauid with his face to the ground.

22 Then Dauid saide to Ornan, <sup>† Heb. give.</sup> Grant mee the place of this threshing floore, that I may build an Altar there: in vnto the LORD: thou shalt grant it mee for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan saide vnto Dauid, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes. Loe, I giue thee the oren also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meate offering, I giue it all.

24 And king Dauid said to Ornan: Nay, but I wil verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So <sup>\* 2. Sam. 24. 24.</sup> Dauid gaue to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And Dauid built there an Altar vnto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings, and called vpon the LORD, and hee answered him from heauen by fire vpon the Altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commaunded the Angel, and hee put vp his sword againe into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when Dauid saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing floore of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the Altar of the burnt offering were at that season, in the high place at Gibeon:

<sup>\* Chap. 16. 39-41. Chron. 1. 3. 1. king. 3-4.</sup>

30 But Dauid could not goe before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid, because of the sword of the Angel of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Dauid foreknowing the place of the Temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 Hee instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duety in building the Temple. 17 He chargeth the Princes to assist his sonne.

Then Dauid said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the Altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And Dauid commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel: and hee set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And Dauid prepared vpon in abundance for the nailes for the doores of the gates, and for the ioyning, and brasie in abundance without weight,

4 Also Cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much Cedar wood to Dauid.

5 And Dauid said, <sup>\* Chap. 25. 1.</sup> Solomon my sonne is yong and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD, must be exceeding magnificall, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So Dauid prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then hee called for Solomon his sonne, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And Dauid saide to Solomon: My sonne, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house vnto the name of the LORD my God.

8 But the word of the LORD came to mee, saying, <sup>\* Chap. 18. 1. 2. Sam. 7. 13.</sup> Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great warres: thou shalt not build an house vnto my name, because thou hast shed much blood vpon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a sonne shall bee borne to thee, who shall bee a man of rest, and I will giue him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be <sup>|| That is, peaceable.</sup> Solomon, and I wil giue peace and quietnesse vnto Israel in his dayes.

10 Hee shall build an house for my name, and hee shall be my sonne, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdome ouer Israel for ever.

11 Now my sonne, The LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely the LORD gaue thee wisdom and vnderstanding, and gaue thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keepe the Law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest



takest heed to fulfill the Statutes and Judgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, || in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and yron without weight: (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

15 Moreover, there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of worke:

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the yron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to helpe Solomon his sonne, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you: and hath he not given you rest on every side: for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now let your heart and your soule to seeke the LORD your God: arise therefore, and build ye the Sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, & the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the Name of the LORD.

### CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 David in his old age maketh Solomon King.  
2 The number and distribution of the Levites  
7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sonnes of Kohath. 21 The sonnes of Merari.  
24 The office of the Levites.

¶ **S** When David was old and full of dayes, he made Solomon his sonne king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirtie yeeres and upward: and their number, by their pollés, man by man, was thirtie and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twentie and foure

thousand were || to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand were Officers and Judges.

5 Moreover, foure thousand were porters, and foure thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (said David) to praise therewith.

6 And \* David divided them into courses among the sonnes of Levi, namely Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the \* Gershonites were || Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sonnes of Laadan, the chiefe was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, thre.

9 The sonnes of Shimei: Shelo-nith, and Haziél, and Haran, thre. These were the chiefe of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sonnes of Shimei were: Jahath, || Zina, and Jeuth, and Beriah. These foure were the sonnes of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chiefe, and Zizath the second: but Jeuth and Beriah had not many sonnes: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their fathers house.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Jshar, Hebzon, and Uzziel, foure.

13 The sonnes of \* Amram: Aaron and Moses: and \* Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sonnes for ever, to burne incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his Name for ever.

14 \* Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sonnes were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sonnes of Moses were: \* Gershon and Eliezer.

16 Of the sonnes of Gershon Shebuel was the chiefe.

17 And the sonnes of Eliezer were: \* Rehabiah || the chiefe. And Eliezer had none other sonnes: but the sonnes of Rehabiah were very many.

18 Of the sonnes of Jshar, Shelonith the chiefe.

19 Of the sonnes of Hebzon, Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamiam the fourth.

20 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Michah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Merari: Gahli and Gushi. The sonnes of Gahli: Eleazar and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sonnes.

|| Or, 100-mersee.

\* Exod. 6. 16.  
1. chro. 6. 1.  
8. c. 2. chro.  
8. 14. and  
29. 25.

† Heb. dimi-  
sions.  
\* Chap. 26.  
21.  
|| Or, Libni,  
chap. 6. 17.

|| Or, Zica,  
ver. 11.

† Heb. did  
not multiply  
sonnes.

\* Exo. 6. 20.

\* Exod. 28.  
heb. 5. 4.

\* Exo. 2. 22.

\* Exo. 18. 3. & 4.

\* Chap. 26.

25.  
|| Or, the first  
† Heb. were  
highly multi-  
plied.

|| Or in my  
passive.

\* As Ver. 3.

|| That is,  
Moses and  
Levites.

\* Chap. 28.

\* Num. 4. 3.



|| Or, infe-  
men.

sonnes but daughters: and their brethren the sonnes of Bish took them.

\* Num. 10.  
24.

23 The sonnes of Gushi: Gahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

\* Num. 1. 3.

24 These were the sonnes of \* Levi after the house of their fathers, euen the chiefe of the fachers, as they were counted by number of names by their polles, that did the worke for the seruice of the house of the LORD, from the age of \* twentie peeres and byward.

|| Or, and he dwelleth in Ierusalem, &c.

25 For Dauid sayd, The LORD God of Israel hath giuen rest vnto his people, that they may dwell in Ierusalem for euer.

26 And also vnto the Leuites: they shall no more carry the Tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the seruice thereof.

† Heb. number.

27 For by the last words of Dauid, the Leuites were numbered from twentie peeres olde, and aboue:

† Heb. their station was at the hand of the sonnes of Aaron.

28 Because their office was to wait on the sonnes of Aaron, for the seruice of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the worke of the seruice of the house of God:

\* Chap. 9.  
29, &c.  
leuit. 6. 21.

29 Both for the \* shew-bread, and for the fine floure for meat offering, and for the vneleuened cakes, and for that which is baked in the panne, and for that which is fried, and for all maner of measures and size:

|| Or, flat place.

30 And to stand euery morning to thanke and praise the LORD, and likewise at euen:

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices vnto the LORD in the Sabbaths, in the new moones, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded vnto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sonnes of Aaron their brethren, in the seruice of the house of the LORD.

### CHAP. XXIII.

The diuisions of the sonnes of Aaron by lot into foure and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites diuided by lot.

\* Leuit. 10. 4

**N**OW these are the diuisions of the sonnes of Aaron. \* The sonnes of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died \* before their father, and had no children: Therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

\* Num. 2. 4.  
and 26. 10.

3 And Dauid distributed them, both Zadok of the sonnes of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sonnes of Ithamar, according to their offices in their seruice.

4 And there were moe chiefe men found of the sonnes of Eleazar, then of the sonnes of Ithamar: and thus were they diuided. Among the sonnes of Eleazar there were sirtene chiefe men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sonnes of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they diuided by lot, one sort with another: for the gouernours of the Sanctuarie, and gouernours of the house of God, were of the sonnes of Eleazar, and of the sonnes of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the sonne of Nathanaiel the Scribe, one of the Leuites, wrote them before the King and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, and before the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Leuites: one principall household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. house of the father.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib: the second to Jedaiiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchiah, the sixth to Miamin,

10 The seuenth to Hakkoz, the eight to \* Abiah,

\* Luk. 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Ieshua, the tenth to Sheraiah,

12 The eleuenth to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Ieshbeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bigah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seuenteenth to Bezir, the eighteenth to Aphies,

16 The nineteenth to Bethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jakin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the foure and twentieth to Maaiah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their seruice to come into the house of the LORD according to their maner, vnder



under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 And the rest of the sonnes of Levi were these: of the sons of Amram, Shubael: of the sonnes of Shubael, Jedeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Jithiah.

22 Of the Issharites, Shelomoth: of the sonnes of Shelomoth, Jahath.

23 And the sonnes of Hebron, Jerial the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sonnes of Uzziel, Michah: of the sonnes of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah was Jithiah: of the sonnes of Jithiah, Zechariah.

26 The sonnes of Merari were Gahli and Gushi: the sonnes of Jaaziah, Beno.

27 The sonnes of Merari by Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ithi.

28 Of Gahli came Eleazar, who had no sonnes.

29 Concerning Bith: the sonne of Bith was Jerahmeel.

30 The sonnes also of Gushi, Gahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sonnes of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sonnes of Aaron, in the presence of David the King, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principall fathers over against their younger brethren.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The number & offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot, into foure and twentie orders.

**M**oreover David and the captaines of the hoste separated to the service of the sonnes of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sonnes of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Methaniah, and Aharelah, the sonnes of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sonnes of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jesaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the handes of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harpe, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sonnes of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliatha, Giddalti, and Romiamti-Ezer, Jothbekathah, Mallothi, Hothur, and Mahazioth:

5 All these were the sonnes of Heman the kings seer in the wordes of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteene sonnes and thre daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harpes, for the service of the house of God, according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were running, was two hundred, foure score and eight.

8 And they cast lots ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholler.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sonnes were twelue:

10 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren were twelue:

11 The fourth to Zeri, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

12 The fifth to Methaniah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

13 The sixt to Bukkiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelue.

14 The seventh to Jeshaiah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren were twelue:

15 The eight to Jesaiiah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelue:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons and his brethren were twelue:

18 The eleventh to Azarel, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelue:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he,

|| Or, Zeri, ver. 11.  
|| With Shimei mentioned ver. 17.

|| Or, Azarel, ver. 18.  
|| Or, Shubael, ver. 20.

|| Or, Mattithiah.

† Heb. by the hands of the King.

|| Otherwise called Jeshaiah, ver. 14.  
† Heb. by the hands of the King.

Ag he,



hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshebassah, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani: hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Ballothi, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

27 The twentieth to Elathah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve.

29 The two and twentieth to Gidbalti, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

30 The three and twentieth to Hahazioth, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

31 The foure and twentieth to Romamti-Ezer, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

### CHAP. XXVI.

1 The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and Iudges.

**C** Concerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites was || Bethhelemiah the sonne of Boze, of the sonnes of || Alaph.

2 And the sonnes of Bethhelemiah were Zechariah the first borne, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eloenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sonnes of Obed-Edom were Shemaiah the first borne, Jehozabad the second, Joah the thirde, and Sazar the fourth, and Netthaneel the fifth.

5 Ananuel the sixth, Jisachar the seventh, Deulthai the eighth: for God blessed || him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his sonne were sonnes borne, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sonnes of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men;

Elthu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sonnes of Obed-Edom: they and their sonnes and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threethore and two of Obed-Edom.

9 And Bethhelemiah had sonnes and brethren, strong men, eightene.

10 Also Hoshah of the children of Merari, had sonnes: Simri the chiefe, (for though he was not the first borne, yet his father made him the chiefe)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the thirde, Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and brethren of Hoshah, were threeteene.

12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, euen among the chiefe men, hauing wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 And they cast lots || as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for euery gate.

14 And the lot Eastward fel to || Bethhelemiah: then for Zechariah his sonne (a wise counsellor:) they cast lots, and his lot came out Northward.

15 To Obed-Edom Southward, and to his sonnes, the house of || Ashuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosa, the lot came forth westward with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going || by, ward against ward.

17 Eastward were fire Levites, Northward foure a day, Southward foure a day, and toward Ashuppim two and two.

18 And Barbar westward, foure at the causey, and two at Barbar.

19 These are the divisions of the porters among the sonnes of Boze, and among the sonnes of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahiah was ouer the treasures of the house of God, and ouer the treasures of the || dedicate things.

21 As concerning the sonnes of || Laadan: the sonnes of the Gershonite Laadan, hiefe fathers: euen of Laadan the Gershonite, were || Ichiel.

22 The sonnes of Ichiel, Zetham and Joel his brother, which were ouer the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Izzielites:

24 And Shebuel the sonne of Gershon,

|| Or, Sholemiah, ver. 14.  
|| Or, Amasaph, chap. 9. 19. & 6. 37.

|| That is, Obed-Edom, chap. 9. 13. 14.

|| Or, as it is for the small as for the great.  
|| Called the Bethhelemiah, ver. 1.

|| Heb. ge shuppim.

|| See 1. King 10. 4. 2. Chron. 9. 4. 11.

|| Heb. holy things.

|| Or, Laadan, chap. 6. 17.

|| Or, Ichiel, chap. 2. 20.



thom, the sonne of Holes, was ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his sonne, and Jethai his sonne, and Joaz his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, & Shelomith his sonne.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, were ouer all the treasures of the dedicate things, which Dauid the king and the chiefe fathers, the captaines ouer thousands and hundreds, and the captaines of the hoste had dedicated.

† Heb. out of the battels and spoiles.

27 † Out of the spoiles wonne in battels, did they dedicate to maintaine the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the Seer, and Saul the sonne of Kish, and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Joab the sonne of Zeruah had dedicated, and whoso euer had dedicated anything, it was vnder the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren.

29 Of the Isharites, Chenaniah and his sonnes, were for the outward busines ouer Israel, for officers and Judges.

† Heb. our the charge.

30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seuen hundred, were officers among them of Israel on this side Iordan westward, in all busines of the LORD, and in the seruice of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites was Jeritah the chiefe, euen among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fortieth yeere of the reigne of Dauid, they were sought for, and there were found among them mightie men of valour, at Iazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seuen hundred chiefe fathers, whom King Dauid made rulers ouer the Reubenites, the Gadites, & the halfe tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and to affaires of the king.

† Heb. king.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve Captaines, for every seuerall moneth. 16 The Princes of the twelve Tribes. 23 The numbring of the people is hindered. 25 Dauids seuerall Officers.

**N**Owe the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chiefe fathers and captaines of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that serued the king in any

matter of the courses, which came in, and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the yeare, of every course were twentie and foure thousand.

2 Ouer the first course for the first moneth was Jathobeam the sonne of Zabbiel, and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, was the chiefe of all the captaines of the host, for the first moneth.

4 And ouer the course of the second moneth was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Hithloth also the ruler: In his course likewise were twentie and foure thousand.

† Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captaine of the host for the third moneth was Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada a chiefe priest, and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

† Or, principal officer.

6 This is that Benatah, who was \*mightie among the thirtie, and aboue the thirtie: and in his course was Amizabad his sonne.

\* 2. Sam. 23. 10. 12. 23. & 1. Chron. 11. 24.

7 The fourth captaine for the fourth moneth was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

8 The fifth captaine for the fifth moneth, was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

9 The sixt captaine for the sixt moneth, was Ira the son of Jkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

10 The seuenth captaine for the seuenth moneth was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

11 The eighth captaine for the eighth moneth, was Sibbecai the Hulathite, of the Zarithes: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

12 The ninth captaine for the ninth moneth, was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Beniamites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

13 The tenth captaine for the tenth moneth, was Baharai the Petophathite, of the Zarithes: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

14 The eleuenth captaine for the eleuenth moneth was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.



15 The twelfth captaine for the twelfth moneth, was **Heidai** the **Netophathite**, of **Manasse**: and in his course were **twentie** and **four** thousand.

16 Furthermore, ouer the tribes of **Israel**: The Ruler of the **Reubenites** was **Ezer** the sonne of **Zichri**: of the **Simeonites**, **Shephatiah** the sonne of **Maachah**.

17 Of the **Leuites**: **Hathabiah** the sonne of **Kemuel**: of the **Aaronites**, **Zadok**.

18 Of **Judah**, **Elihu**, one of the brethren of **David**: of **Issachar**, **Omri** the sonne of **Michael**.

19 Of **Zebulun**, **Ismaiah** the son of **Obadiah**: of **Raphaiah**, **Jerimoth** the sonne of **Aziel**.

20 Of the children of **Ephraim**, **Hoshea** the sonne of **Azaziah**: of the halfe tribe of **Manasseh**, **Joel** the sonne of **Pedaiah**.

21 Of the halfe tribe of **Manasseh** in **Gilead**, **Jodo** the sonne of **Zerchariah**: of **Beniamin**, **Jaasiel** the son of **Abner**.

22 Of **Dan**, **Azriel** the sonne of **Ieroham**. These were the princes of the tribes of **Israel**.

23 But **David** tooke not the number of them from **twentie** yeeres olde and vnder: because the **LORD** had said, hee would increase **Israel** like to the starres of the heauens.

24 **Joab** the sonne of **Zeruiah** began to number,\* but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against **Israel**, neither was the number put in the account of the **Chronicles** of **King David**.

25 And ouer the **Kings** treasures, was **Azmaueih** the sonne of **Adiel**: and ouer the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was **Jehonathan** the sonne of **Uzziah**.

26 And ouer them that did the worke of the field, for tillage of the ground, was **Ezer** the sonne of **Chelub**.

27 And ouer the vineyards, was **Shimeith** the **Ramathite**:† ouer the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars, was **Sabdi** the **Ziphmite**.

28 And ouer the olive trees, and the Sycomore trees that were in the lowe plaines, was **Baal-hanan** the **Gederite**: and ouer the cellars of oyle was **Joash**.

29 And ouer the herdes that fed in **Sharon**, was **Shetrai** the **Sharonite**: and ouer the herds that were in the bal-

leys, was **Shaphat** the sonne of **Adlai**.

30 Ouer the camels also, was **Obul** the **Thmaelite**: and ouer the Asses, was **Jehdeiah** the **Peronothite**.

31 And ouer the flockes, was **Jasiz** the **Hagerite**. All these were the rulers of the substance which was **King Davids**.

32 Also **Jonathan Davids** breke, was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and **Jehiel** the sonne of **Bachmoni**, was with the kings sonnes.

33 And **Ahitophel** was the kings counsellor, and **Bushai** the **Archite**, was the kings companion.

34 And after **Ahitophel**, was **Jehoiada** the sonne of **Benaiah**, and **Abiathar**: and the general of the kings armie was **Joab**.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 **David** in a solemne assembly, hauing declared Gods fauour to him, and promise to his sonne **Solomon**, exhorteth them to feare God. 9. Hee encourageth **Solomon** to build the Temple. 11 He giueth him paternes for the forme, and gold and siluer for the materials.

AND **David** assembled all the princes of **Israel**, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course: and the captaines ouer the thousands, and captaines ouer the hundreds, and the stewards ouer all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sonnes, with the officers, and with the mightie men, and with all the valiant men, vnto **Jerusalem**.

2 Then **David** the king stood vp by on his feet, and said, Heare me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to builde an house of rest for the Arke of the Covenant of the **LORD**, and for the footestool of our God, and had made ready for the building.

3 But God said vnto me, Thou shalt not builde an house for my Name, because thou hast been a man of warre, and hast shed blood.

4 Howbeit, the **LORD** God of **Israel** chose me before all the house of my father, to be king ouer **Israel** for ever: for he hath chosen **Judah** to be the ruler: & of the house of **Judah**, the house of my father: and among the sonnes of my father, he liked me to make me king ouer all **Israel**:

5 And of all my sonnes (for the **LORD** hath giuen me many sonnes) hee

\* 1. Chron. 21. 7. 2. Sam. 24. 5. &c. † Heb. of cended.

† Heb. ouer that which was of the vineyards.

Or, scribe. Or, Bachmoni.

Or, scribe. Or, Euancher.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 13. 2. Chron. 2. 2. 8.

† Heb. blood.

Gen. 49. 8. 1. Sam. 16. 17. Psal. 78. 67.

\* Cha. 25.



# Dauid exhorteth Chap.xxix. his sonne Solomon.

hee hath chosen Solomon my sonne, to sit vpon the throne of the kingdome of the LORD ouer Israel.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
13. 2. chro.  
1. 6.

6 And he said vnto me, \* Solomon thy sonne, hee shall build my house and my courts: for I haue chosen him to be my sonne, and I will be his father.

† Heb. strong

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdome for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my iudgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keepe, and seeke for all the commandments of the LORD your God, that ye may possesse this good land, and leaue it for an inheritance for your children after you, for ever.

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
7. psal. 139.  
2. and 7. 9.  
Iere. 11. 20.  
and 17. 10.  
and 20. 12.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my sonne, know thou the God of thy father, and serue him with a perfite heart, and with a willing minde: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and vnderstandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seeke him, he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to builde an house for the Sanctuary: be strong, and doe it.

11 ¶ Then Dauid gaue to Solomon his sonne the paterne of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the vpper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the Mercie-seate.

† Heb. of all that was with him.

12 And the paterne of all that hee had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the dedicate things:

13 Also for the courses of the Priests and the Levites, & for all the worke of the seruice of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of seruice in the house of the LORD.

14 Hee gaue of golde by weight, for things of golde, for all instruments of all manner of seruice: siluer also for all instruments of siluer, by weight, for all instruments of euery kinde of seruice:

15 Euen the weight for the Candlesticks of golde, and for their lampes of golde, by weight for euery candlesticke, and for the lampes thereof: and for the Candlesticks of siluer by weight, both

for the Candlesticke and also for the lampes thereof, according to the vse of euery candlesticke.

16 And by weight hee gaue golde for the tables of shew-bread, for euery table, and likewise siluer for the tables of siluer.

17 Also pure golde for the fleshy hookes, and the bowles, and the cups: and for the golden basins hee gaue golde by weight, for euery basin; and likewise siluer by weight, for euery basin of siluer.

18 And for the Altar of incense, refined golde by weight; and gold for the paterne of the charet of the \* Cherubims, that spread out their wings, and couered the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD.

\* 1. Sam. 4. 4  
1. king. 6.  
23. &c.

19 All this, sayd Dauid, the LORD made mee vnderstand in writing by his hand vpon mee, euen all the workes of this paterne.

20 And Dauid said to Solomon his sonne, Be strong, and of good courage, and doe it: feare not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, euen my God, will be with thee; he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee, vntill thou hast finished all the worke for the seruice of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the Priests and the Levites, euen they shall be with thee for all the seruice of the house of God, and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship, euery willing skilfull man, for any manner of seruice: also the Princes and all the people will bee wholly at thy commandment.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Dauid by his example and intreatie, 6 causeth the Princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Dauids thanksgiuing and prayer. 20 The people hauing blessed God and sacrificed, make Solomon King. 26 Dauids reigne and death.

¶ Furthermore, Dauid the King said vnto all the congregation, Solomon my sonne, whome alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the worke is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

\* Cha. 22. 5.

2 Now I haue prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the

Nq 3 gold



gold for things to be made of gold, the siluer for things of siluer, and the brasle for things of brasle, the yron for things of yron, and wood for things of wood, onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of diuers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreouer, because I haue set my affection to the house of my God, I haue of mine owne proper good, of gold and siluer, which I haue giuen to the house of my God, ouer & aboue all that I haue prepared for the holy house:

4 Euen three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of \*Ophir, and seuen thousand talents of refined siluer, to ouerlay the walles of the houses with all.

5 The gold for things of golde, and the siluer for things of siluer, and for all manner of worke to be made by the hands of Artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his seruice this day vnto the LORD?

6 Then the chiefe of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captaines of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers ouer the Kings worke, offered willingly,

7 And gaue for the seruice of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drammes: and of siluer, ten thousand talents: and of brasle, eightene thousand talents: and one hundred thousand talents of yron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gaue them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gethonite.

9 Then the people reioyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and Dauid the King also reioyced with great ioy.

10 Therefore Dauid blessed the LORD before all the Congregation: and Dauid saide, Blessed bee thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, & the victorie, and the maiestie: for all that is in the heauen & in the earth, is thine: thine is the kingdome, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head aboue all.

12 Both riches, and honour come of thee, and thou reignest ouer all, and in thine hand is power and might, and in

thine hand it is to make great, and to giue strength vnto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, wee thanke thee, and praise thy glorious Name.

14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort: for all things come of thee, and of thine owne haue we giuen thee.

15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: \*Our dayes on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we haue prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, cometh of thine hand, and is all thine owne.

17 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in by-rightnesse. As for me, in the by-rightnesse of mine heart I haue willingly offered all these things: and now haue I seene with ioy, thy people which are present here, to offer willingly vnto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and of Israel our fathers, keepe this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart vnto thee:

19 And giue vnto Solomon my sonne a perfect heart to keepe thy Commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to doe all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I haue made prouision.

20 And Dauid said to all the Congregation: Nowe blese the LORD your God. And all the Congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed downe their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the King.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices vnto the LORD, & offered burnt offerings vnto the LORD on the morrow after that day, euen a thousand bullockes, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambes, with their drinke offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eate and drinke before the LORD on that day with great gladnesse, and they made Solomon the sonne of Dauid King the second time, and anointed him vnto the LORD to be the chiefe gouernour, and Zadok to be Priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of

\* 1. king. 9.  
28.

† Hebr. so fill  
his hand.

\* Mat. 6. 13.  
1. tim. 1. 17.  
apoc. 5. 13.

† Hebr. 20.  
taine or eh.  
tain strength  
† Hebr. of  
thine hand.

\* Psal. 39. 13.  
and 90. 9.  
heb. 12. 13.  
1. pet. 2. 11.  
† Hebr. ex-  
pilation.

\* Cha. 28. 9.  
1. Sam. 16. 7.

† Heb. found.

|| Or, shall be.

1. King. 1.  
33.



of Dauid his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

*¶ Heb. gave the hand vnder Solomon.*

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sonnes likewise of king Dauid, submitted themselves vnto Solomon the King.

*\* 1. King. 3. 13. 2. Chro. 1. 12. ecclef. 1. 9.*

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed vpon him such royal maiestie, as had not bene on any king before him in Israel.

26 Thus Dauid the sonne of Jesse, reigned ouer all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned ouer Israel, was fourtie yeeres. Seven

yeeres reigned hee in Hebron, and thirtie and three yeeres reigned hee in Ierusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches and honour: and Solomon his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of Dauid the King first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of Samuel the Seer, and in the booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the booke of Gad the Seer,

*|| Or, historie. || Hebr. words.*

30 With all his reigne and his might, and the times that went ouer him, and ouer Israel, and ouer all the kingdomes of the countreys.



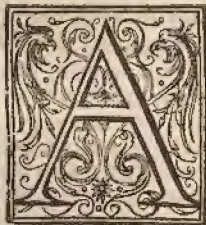
## THE SECOND BOOKE of the Chronicles.

### CHAP. I.

1 The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.

7 Solomons choise of wisdome is blessed by God. 13 Solomons strength and wealth.

*\* 1. King. 2. 46.*



And Solomon the sonne of Dauid was strengthened in his kingdome, \* and the LORD his God was with him, & magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake vnto all Israel, to the capitaines of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the Judges, and to every gouernour in all Israel, the chiefe of the fathers.

*\* 1. King. 3. 4. 2. Chro. 1. 6. 39. and 21. 29.*

3 So Solomon and all the Congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon, for there was the Tabernacle of the Congregation of God, which Moses the seruant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

*\* 2. Sam. 6. 2. 17.*

4 \* But the Arke of God had Dauid brought by from Kirjath-iearim, to the place which Dauid had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Ierusalem.

*\* Exod. 38. 1.*

5 Moreover the brasen Altar that

Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, had made, hee put before the Tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the Congregation sought vnto it.

*|| Or, was there.*

6 And Solomon went by thither to the brasen Altar before the LORD, which was at the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings vpon it.

7 In that night did God appeare vnto Solomon, and saide vnto him: Aske what I shall giue thee.

8 And Solomon saide vnto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy vnto Dauid my father, and hast made me to reigne in his stead:

*\* 2. Chro. 28. 5.*

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise vnto Dauid my father be established: \* for thou hast made mee King ouer a people, like the dust of the earth in multitude.

*\* 1. King. 3. 9.*

10 Giue mee now wisdome and knowledge, that I may goe out and come in before this people. For who can iudge this thy people, that is so great?

*† Heb. much as the dust of the earth.*

*\* 1. King. 3. 11, 12. num. 27. 17.*

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked



asked wisdom and knowledge for thy selfe, that thou mayest iudge my people, ouer whom I haue made thee King:

\*1.Chron.  
29.25.cc-  
cl.29.2.  
chro.9.22.

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted vnto thee, and I will giue thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings haue had, that haue bene before thee, neither shall there any after thee haue the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came from his iourney to the high place that was at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned ouer Israel.

\*1.King.10  
26.28c.and  
4.26.

14 ¶ And Solomon gathered charrets and horsemen: and hee had a thousand and foure hundred charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen, which he placed in the charret-cities, and with the King at Jerusalem.

\*1.King.10  
26.2.chro.  
9.27.28.  
†Heb.gane.

15 ¶ And the King made siluer and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and Cedar trees made hee as the Sycomore trees, that are in the vale for abundance.

\*1.King.10  
28.2.chro.  
9.28.  
†Heb.the  
going forth  
of the horses  
which was  
Solomons.

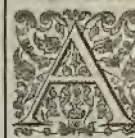
16 ¶ And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarne: the Kings merchants receiued the linen yarne at a price.

17 And they fetch by and brought forth out of Egypt, a charret for six hundred shekels of siluer, and an horse for an hundred and fiftie: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their meanes.

†Heb. by  
their hand.

## CHAP. II.

1 and 17 Solomons labourers for the building of the Temple. 3 His embassage to Hiram for workemen and prouision of stuffe. 11 Hiram sendeth him a kinde answer.



ND Solomon determined to build an house for the Name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and tenne thousand men to beare burdens, and fourescore thousand to hew in the mountaine, and three thousand and six hundred to ouersee them.

¶ Or, Hiram  
1.King.5.1.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou diddest deale with Dauid my father, and diddest send him Cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, euen so deale with me.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burne before him sweet incense, and for the continuall shew-bread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the Sabbath, and on the new Moones, and on the solenne feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for euer to Israel.

†Heb.in  
cruse of  
oil.

5 And the house which I build, is great: for great is our God aboue all gods.

6 ¶ But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heauen, and heauen of heauens cannot containe him: who am I then that I should build him an house: save onely to burne sacrifice before him?

\*1.King.8.  
27.2.chro.  
6.18.

†Heb.hab  
retained  
strength.

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to worke in gold and in siluer, and in brasse, and in yron, and in purple and crimson, and blew, and that can kil to grave, with the cunning men that are with me in Iudah, and in Jerusalem, whome Dauid my father did prouide.

†Heb.to  
grave  
graving.

8 Send me also Cedar trees, firre trees, and Algumne trees, out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy seruants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my seruants shalbe with thy seruants,

¶ Or, Al-  
mogim, i.  
Kin.10.11.

9 Euen to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, shalbe wonderfull great.

†Heb.great  
and wonder-  
full.

10 And behold, I will giue to thy seruants the hewers that cut timber, twentie thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twentie thousand measures of barley, and twentie thousand baths of wine, and twentie thousand baths of oyle.

11 ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which hee sent to Solomon: Because the LORD hath loued his people, hee hath made thee King ouer them.

12 Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel that made heauen and earth, who hath giuen to Dauid the King a wise sonne, indued with prudence and vnderstanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

†Heb.know-  
ing pruden-  
ce and vnder-  
standing.

13 And now I haue sent a cunning man (indued with vnderstanding) of Hiram my fathers:

14 The sonne of a woman of the daugh-

\*1.Ki.  
8c.  
¶ Or, Hiram  
the king  
of Tyre

¶ Or, Hiram  
the king  
of Tyre

\*1.Ki.  
2.  
¶ Heb.  
daugh.

\*1.Ki.  
5.







## CHAP. III.

1 The Altar of brasle. 2 The molten Sea vpon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lauers, canstlesticks, and tables. 9 The Courts & the instruments of brasle. 19 The instruments of gold.



Moreover he made an Altar of brasle, twentie cubites the length thereof, and twentie cubites the breadth thereof, and ten cubites the height thereof.

\* 1. King. 7.  
2: &c.  
† Hebr. from his brim, to his brim.

2 \* Also he made a molten Sea of ten cubites, † from brim to brim, round in compasse, and five cubites the height thereof, and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it round about.

\* 1. King. 7.  
24.

3 \* And vnder it was the similitude of oxen, which did compasse it round about: terme in a cubite compassing the Sea round about. Two rowes of oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood vpon twelve oxen: three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the West, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the Sea was set aboue vpon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

|| Or, like a Lillie flower.

5 And the thickness of it was an hand breadth, & the brim of it like the worke of the brim of a cup, || with flowers of Lillies: and it receiued and held three thousand baths.

† Hebr. the works of burnt of serving.

6 He made also ten Lauers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the † burnt offering, they washed in them, but the Sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And hee made ten candlesticks of gold according to their forme, and set them in the Temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

|| Or, bowles.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the Temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and hee made an hundred || balens of gold.

9 \* Furthermore, hee made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doores for the court, and overlaid the doores of them with brasle.

10 And he set the Sea on the right side of the East end, ouer against the South.

|| Or, bowles.  
† Hebr. finished to make.

11 And Hiram made the pots, and the shouels, and the || balens, and Hiram finished the worke that he was to make for King Solomon for the house of God:

12 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapters, which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreathes to couer the two pommels of the chapters, which were on the top of the pillars:

13 And foure hundred pomegranats on the two wreathes: two rowes of pomegranats on each wreath, to couer the two pommels of the chapters, which were † vpon the pillars.

† Hebr. open the face.  
|| Or, col. drom.

14 He made also bales; and || lauers made he vpon the bales.

15 One Sea, & twelve oxen vnder it.

16 The pots also, and the shouels, and the fleshhookes, and all their instruments, did Hiram his father make to King Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brasle.

† Hebr. made bright, or covered.

17 In the plaine of Jordan did the King cast them, in the † clay-ground, betweene Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Hebr. thicknes of the ground.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brasle could not be found out.

19 \* And Solomon made all the vessels, that were for the house of God, the golden Altar also, and the tables whereon the Shew-bread was set.

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lampes, that they should burne after the maner, before the Oracle, of pure gold:

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of golde, and that † perfect gold.

† Hebr. perfect gold.  
|| Or, perfect.

22 And the snuffers, and the || balens, and the spoones, and the censers, of pure gold. And the entry of the house, the inner doores thereof for the most holy place, and the doores of the house of the Temple, were of gold.

## CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solenne induction of the Arke into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giueth a visible signe of his fauour.

Thus al the worke that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: \* & Solomon brought in all the things that Dauid his father had dedicated; and the siluer, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

\* 1. King. 7.  
51.

2 \* Then Solomon assembled the

\* 1. King. 8.  
1. &c.



# Solomon sacrificeth, Chap.vj. and praiseth God.

the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the Tribes, the chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel vnto Ierusalem, to bring by the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, out of the cite of Dauid, which is Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves vnto the king in the feast, which was in the seuenth moneth.

4 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Leuites tooke by the Arke.

5 And they brought by the Arke, and the tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the Priests and the Leuites bring by.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled vnto him before the Arke, sacrificed sheepe and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD vnto his place, to the Oracle of the house, into the most holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims:

8 For the Cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims covered the Arke and the stauies thereof, aboue.

9 And they drew out the stauies of the Arke, that the ends of the stauies were seene from the Arke before the Oracle, but they were not seene without. And there it is vnto this day.

10 There was nothing in the Arke saue the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, || When the LORD made a couenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:

12 \*Also the Leuites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sonnes and their brethren, being arrayed in white linnen hauing cymbals, and plat-teries, and harpes, stood at the East end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twentie Priests, sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came euen to passe, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising

and thanking the LORD: and when they lift by their voyce with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, \* For he is good, for his mercie endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloude, euen the house of the LORD.

14 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloude: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Solomon hauing blessed the people, bleseth God. 12 Solomons prayer in the consecration of the Temple, vpon the brazen scaffold.

**T**hen \*said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thicke darkenesse.

2 But I haue built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the King turned his face and blessed the whole Congregation of Israel, (and all the Congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his handes fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father Dauid, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no cite among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler ouer my people Israel:

6 But I haue chosen Ierusalem, that my name might be there, and haue chosen Dauid to be ouer my people Israel.

7 Now \*it was in the heart of Dauid my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to Dauid my father: Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my Name, thou diddest well in that it was in thine heart.

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne which shall come forth out of thy loynes, he shall build the house for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for

\*Psl. 136.

\*1. King. 8. 12. &c.  
\*Leuit. 16. 2.

\*2. Sam. 7. 21. chro. 28. 2.

|| Or, they are there, as 1. King. 8. 8.  
\*Deut. 10. 2. 5.  
|| Or, where.

† Heb. found.

\*1. Chron. 24. 5.



for I am risen vp in the roome of Dauid my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and haue built the house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it haue I put the Arke, wherein is the Couenant of the LORD, that hee made with the children of Israel.

12 And he stood before the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

† Hebr. the length thereof.

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of fure cubites long, and fure cubites broad, and three cubites high, and had set it in the midst of the Court, and vpon it hee stood, and kneeled downe vpon his knees before all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heauen.)

\* Exor. 15. 11.

14 And said, LORD God of Israel, \* there is no God like thee in the heauen, nor in the earth, which keepest couenant, and shewest mercy vnto thy seruants, that walke before thee with all their hearts,

15 Thou which hast kept with thy seruant Dauid my father, that which thou hast promised him: and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

\* 2 Sam. 7.

12. 1. king.

2. 4. and 6.

12.

† Hebr. there shall not a man be cut off.

\* Psal. 132.

12.

16 Now therefore, LORD God of Israel, keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, \* There shall not faile thee a man in my sight, to sit vpon the throne of Israel: \* yet so, that thy children take heede to their way, to walke in my Law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken vnto thy seruant Dauid.

\* Chap. 2.

6. clay 66.

1. a. 65. 7.

49.

18 (But wil God in very deed dwell with men on the earth: \* Behold, heauen, and the heauen of heauens cannot containe thee: how much lesse this house which I haue built:)

19 Haue respect therefore to the prayer of thy seruant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken vnto the cry, and the prayer which thy seruant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may bee open vpon this house day and night, vpon the place whereof thou hast saide, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, to

hearken vnto the prayer, which thy seruant prayeth || towards this place.

|| Or. i. i. place.

21 Hearken therefore vnto the supplications of thy seruant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make towards this place: heare thou from thy dwelling place, euen from heauen; and when thou hearest, forgive.

† Heb. 19.

22 ¶ If a man sinne against his neighbour, and an oath be layd vpon him, to make him sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

† Hebr. and herequire an oath of him.

23 Then heare thou from heauen, and doe, and iudge thy seruants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way vpon his owne head, and by iustifying the righteous, by giuing him according to his righteousnesse.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they haue sinned against thee, and shall returne and confesse thy Name, and pray and make supplication before thee || in this house:

|| Or. be. i. i. place.

25 Then heare thou from the heauens, and forgive the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them againe vnto the land which thou gauest to them, and to their fathers.

|| Or. 2.

26 ¶ When the \* heauen is shut vp, and there is no raine, because they haue sinned against thee: yet if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou doest afflict them:

\* 1. King. 17. 1.

27 Then heare thou from heauen, and forgive the sinne of thy seruants, and of thy people Israel: when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walke, and send raine vpon the land, which thou hast giuen vnto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mil-dew, locusts or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land: whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sicknesse there be:

\* Chap. 20. 9.

† Hebr. in the land of their fathers.

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soener shall bee made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when euery one shall know his owne sore and his owne griefe, and shall spread forth his hands || in this house:

|| Or. i. i. place.

30 Then heare thou from heauen thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render vnto euery man according vnto all his wayes, whose heart thou knowest (for thou onely \* knowest the hearts of

\* 1. Chron. 28. 9.



# Solomon prayeth, Chap.vij. and offreth sacrifices.

of the children of men:)

31 That they may feare thee, to walkein thy waies † so long as they lue † in the land which thou gauest vnto our fathers.

32 Moreover concerning the stranger \* which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a farre countrey for thy great Names sake, & thy mightie hand, and thy stretched out arme: if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then heare thou from the heauens, euen from thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and feare thee, as doeth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I haue built, is called by thy Name.

34 If thy people goe out to warre against their enemies by the way that thou hast sent them, and they pray vnto thee toward this cite which thou hast chosen, and the house which I haue built for thy Name:

35 Then heare thou from the heauens their prayer and their supplication, and maintaine their cause.

36 If they saine against thee (for there is \* no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliuer them ouer before their enemies, and † they carry them away captiues vnto a land far off for neere:

37 Yet if they † bethinke themselves in the land whither they are caried captiue, and turne and pray vnto thee in the land of their captiuitie, saying, wee haue sinned, we haue done amisse, and haue dealt wickedly:

38 If they returne to thee with all their heart, and with all their soule, in the land of their captiuitie, whether they haue caried them captiues, and pray toward their land which thou gauest vnto their fathers, and toward the cite which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I haue built for thy Name:

39 Then heare thou from the heauens, euen from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintaine their cause, and forgive thy people, which haue sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes bee open, and let thine eares be attent † vnto the prayer that is made in this place.

41 Now \* therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the Arke of thy strength: Let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with saluation, and let thy Saints reioyce in goodnesse.

42 O LORD God, turne not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of Dauid thy seruant.

## CHAP. VII.

1 God hauing giuen testimonie to Solomons prayer by fire from heauen, and glory in the Temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemne sacrifice. 8 Solomon hauing kept the feast of Tabernacles and the feast of the Dedication of the Altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giueth him promises vpon condition.

**N**OW when Solomon had made an ende of praying, the \* fire came downe from heauen, and consumed the burnt offering, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came downe, and the glory of the LORD vpon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground vpon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For hee is good, for his mercy endureth for euer.

4 Then the King and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twentie and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheepe. So the King and all the people, dedicated the house of God.

6 \* And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musike of the LORD, which Dauid the King had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for euer, when Dauid praised † by their ministerie: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the Court, that was before the house of the LORD: for there hee offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen

R altar

† Heb. all the dayes which. † Heb. vpon the face of the land. \* Iohn 12. 10. 28. 8. 27.

† Heb. thy Name is called in this house.

|| Or right.

\* Prou. 20. 9. eod. 7. 2. 1. Iohn 7. 8. † Heb. they that take them away. † Heb. bring back to their heart.

|| Or right.

† Heb. the prayer of this place.

\* Psal. 132. 9

\* 1. King. 8. 54. 8c. le. ut. 9. 24.

\* 1. Chron. 15. 16.

† Heb. by their hand.



Altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receiue the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seuen dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great Congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, vnto the \* Riuer of Egypt.

9 And in the eight day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the Altar seuen dayes, and the feast seuen dayes.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodnesse that the LORD had shewed vnto Dauid, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus \* Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the Kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his owne house, hee prosperously effected.

12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer, \* and haue chosen this place to my selfe for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I thus by heauen that there bee no raine, or if I command the locusts to deuoure the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 If my people which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seeke my face, and turne from their wicked wayes: then will I heare from heauen, and will forgive their sinne, and will heale their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine \* cares attend vnto the prayer that is made in this place.

16 For now haue I chosen, & sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for euer: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee, and shalt obserue my Statutes, and my Iudgements:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I haue covenanted with Dauid thy father, saying, \* There shall not faile thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 \* But if pee turne away and for-

sake my Statutes and my Commandments which I haue set before you, and shall goe and serue other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I plucke them by the roots out of my land which I haue giuen them, and this house which I haue sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverbe, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it, so that hee shall say, \* Why hath the LORD done thus vnto this land, and vnto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsooke the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and layd hold on others gods, and worshipped them, and serued them: Therefore hath hee brought all this euil vpon them.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter remoueth to her house. 12 Solomons yeerely soleinne sacrifices. 14 Hee appointeth the Priests and Leuites to their places. 17 The Nauie fetcheth gold from Ophir.

And \* it came to passe (at the end of twentie peeres, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, & his owne house)

2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath Zobah, and preuailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities with walles, gates and barres:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the charret-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and

\* Iosh. 13. 3.  
† Hebr. a restraint.

\* 1. King. 9. 1. &c.

\* Deut. 12. 5.

† Hebr. upon whom my Name is called.

\* Chap. 6. 40.  
† Hebr. to the prayer of this place.  
\* Chap. 6. 6.

\* Chap. 6. 16.  
† Hebr. there shall not be cut off to thee.  
\* Leuit. 26. 14. deut. 28. 15.

\* Deut. 29. 24. ier. 32. 89.

\* 1. K. 3. 1. &c.

† Hebr. upon.

\* Exo. 13.

\* 1. King. 9. 10. &c.

\* 1. Ch. 14. 1.

\* 1. Ch. 13. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

† Hebr. all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.



and the Perizzites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel:

8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, vntill this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no seruants for his worke: but they were men of warre, and chiefe of his captains, and captains of his charrets and horsemen.

10 And these were the chiefe of king Solomons officers, euen two hundred and fifty, that bare rule ouer the people.

11 And Solomon brought by the daughter of Pharaoh out of the citie of Dan, vnto the house that he had built for her: for hee said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of Dauid king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the Arke of the LORD hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings vnto the LORD on the Altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Euen after a certaine rate euery day, offering according to the commandement of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and on the new Moones, and on the solempne feasts three times in the yeere, euen in the feast of Unleavened bread, and in the feast of Weekes, and in the feast of Tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of Dauid his father, the courses of the Priests to their seruice, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the Priests, as the duty of euery day required: the porters also by their courses, at euery gate: for so had Dauid the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandement of the King vnto the Priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the worke of Solomon was prepared vnto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and vntill it was finished: so the house of God was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ekron, Seber, and to Elath, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his seruants, sheppes, and seruants

that had knowledge of the sea: and they went with the seruants of Solomon to Ophir, and tooke thence foure hundred and fiftie talents of golde, and brought them to king Solomon.

## C H A P. IX.

1 The Queene of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomons golde, 15 His Targets. 17 The throne of Iuery. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reigne and death.

And when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, shee came to proue Solomon with hard questions at Ierusalem, with a very great compaignie, and camels that bare spices, and golde in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, shee communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon tolde her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon, which he tolde her not.

3 And when the Queene of Sheba had seene the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meate of his table, and the sitting of his seruants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, his cup-bearers also, and their apparell, and his ascent, by which hee went vp into the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the King, It was a true report which I heard in mine owne land, of thine actes, and of thy wisdom:

6 howbeit, I beleued not their wordes, vntill I came, and mine eyes had seene it: and behold, the one halfe of the greatnesse of thy wisdom was not tolde mee: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy seruants, which stand continually before thee, and heare thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be King for the LORD thy God: because thy God loued Israel, to establish them for euer, therefore made hee thee King ouer them, to doe iudgement and iustice.

R r 2 9 And

\* 1. King. 3. 1. & 7. 8.

† Heb. holiness.

\* Exod. 29. 27.

\* Exod. 23. 14. deut. 16. 16.

\* 1. Chron. 24. 1.

\* 1. Chron. 9. 17. Heb. so was the commandment of Dauid the man of God.

|| Or, Elath, deut. 2. 8.

\* 1. King. 10. 1, &c. mat. 12. 42. luke 11. 31.

|| Or, butlers

† Heb. word. || Or, saying



9 And he gaue the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, & precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the Queene of Sheba gaue King Solomon.

10 And the seruants also of Huram, and the seruants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought Algumme trees and, precious stones.

11 And the king made of the Algumme trees, † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harpes and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seene before in the land of Iudah.

12 And King Solomon gaue to the Queene of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoeuer she asked, besides that which she had brought vnto the king: So she turned, and went away to her owne land, she, and her seruants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeere, was sixe hundred and threescore and sixe talents of gold:

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and † gouernours of the countrie, brought gold and siluer to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: sixe hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the Forrest of Lebanon.

17 Moreouer the king made a great throne of yuozie, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And there were sixe steps to the throne, with a footstoole of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and † staves on each side of the sitting place, and two lyons standing by the staves.

19 And twelue lyons stood there on the one side and on the other, vpon the sixe steps. There was not the like made in any kingdome.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the Forrest of Lebanon were of † pure gold: † none were of siluer: it was not any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tar-

shish with the seruants of Huram: euerie three yeeres once came the ships of Tarshish bringing golde, and siluer, † yuozie, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to heare his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought euery man his present, vessels of siluer, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnesse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeere by yeere.

25 ¶ And Solomon † had foure thousand stalles for horses, and charets, and twelue thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the charet cities, and with the king at Ierusalem.

26 ¶ And hee reigned ouer all the kings, † from the † riuier, euen vnto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made siluer in Ierusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the Sycomore trees, that are in the low plaines, in abundance.

28 † And they brought vnto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the † actes of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the † booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahiah the Shilonite, and in the visions of † Iddo the Seer, against Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat:

30 And Solomon reigned in Ierusalem ouer all Israel, fourtie yeeres.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and hee was buried in the citie of Dauid his father, and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Ieroboam make a suite of relaxation vnto him. 6 Rehoboam, refusing the old mens counsell, by the aduice of yong men, answereth them roughly. 16 Tenne Tribes reuolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flie.

¶ **A**D † Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. 2 And it came to passe when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat (who

† Or, staires.  
Heb. high  
ways.

† Or, cap-  
taines.

† Heb. hands

† Heb. four  
ty.  
† Or, there  
was no siluer  
in them.

† Or, de-  
phanites.

† 1.King.4.  
26.

† Gen.15.  
18.  
† That is,  
Explanat.

† Heb. gaur.

† 1.King.10.  
28.and.1.  
Chron.2.16.

† 1.King.11.  
41.  
† Hebr. words

† Chap.12.  
15.

1.King.11.  
1,8.c.



(Who was in Egypt, whither hee had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And hee said unto them, Come againe unto me after three dayes. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam tooke counsell with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while hee yet lived, saying, What counsell give ye me, to returne answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou bee kinde to this people, and please them, and speake good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsooke the counsell which the old men gave him, and tooke counsell with the yong men, that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that wee may returne answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us:

10 And the yong men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker then my fathers loynes.

Heb. laded.

11 For where as my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come againe to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsooke the counsell of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you

with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might performe his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

\*1. King. 12  
29.

16 And when all Israel sawe that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king saying, What portion have wee in David: and wee have none inheritance in the sonne of Jesse: Every man to your tents, O Israel: and now David, see to thine owne house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadadram that was over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his charret, to flee to Jerusalem.

Heb. strengthened himself.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an armie to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and provision. 13 The Priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdome of Iudah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that hee might bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam.

\*1. King. 12  
21, &c.

2 But the worde of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speake unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah & Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not goe up, nor fight against your brethren: returne every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

Re 3 5 And



5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built euen Bethlehem, and Gethaim, and Tekoa,

7 And Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Maresha, and Ziph,

9 And Adozaim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aialon, and Bethoron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captaines in them, and store of vitaille, and of oyle and wine.

12 And in euery seuerall cite he put shields and speares, and made them exceeding strong, hauing Judah and Benjamin on his side.

† Hebr. presented themselves to him.

13 And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel, † reloyed to him out of all their coasts.

\* Chap. 13. 9.

14 For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam \* and his sonnes had cast them off from executing the priests office vnto the LORD.

15 And hee ordeined him priests for the high places, and for the deuils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seeke the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice vnto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdome of Judah, and made Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon strong, three yeeres: for three yeeres they walked in the way of Dauid and Solomon.

18 And Rehoboam tooke him Bahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the sonne of Dauid to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse:

19 which bare him children, Jeusi, and Shamariah, and Zaphan.

\* 1. King. 15. 2.

20 And after her, hee tooke \* Maacah the daughter of Abiath, which bare him Abitah, and Atthai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loued Maacah the daughter of Abiath, aboue all his wiues and his concubines: for he tooke eighteene wiues, and threescore concubines, and begate euentie and eight sonnes, and threescore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made Abihail the sonne of Maacah the chiefe, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, vnto euery fenced cite: and he gaue them vitaille in abundance: and hee desired † many wiues.

† Hebr. a multitude of wiues.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the LORD, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are deliuered from destruction, but not from spoile. 13 The reigne and death of Rehoboam.

And it came to passe when Rehoboam had established the kingdome, and had strengthened himselfe, hee forsooke the Law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to passe, that in the fifth yere of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came by against Jerusalem, (\* because they had transgressed against the LORD)

\* 1. King. 14. 24. and 25.

3 with twelue hundred charets, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Libyans, the Sukkims, & the Ethiopians.

4 And hee tooke the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye haue forsaken me, and therefore haue I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon, the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves: and they saide, The LORD is righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They haue humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliuerance, and my wrath shall not bee poured out vpon Jerusalem, by the hand of Shishak.

|| Or, while.

8 Neuertheless they haue his seruants,



uants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdomes of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came vp against Jerusalem, and tooke away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, hee tooke all: hee caried away also the shields of gold, which Solomon had made.

\* Chap. 15

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brasse, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the Kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them againe into the guard-chamber.

|| Or, and yet  
in Ierusalem  
there were  
good things.  
1. King.  
14. 21.

12 And when he humbled himselfe, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that hee would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himselfe in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned seuentee yeeres in Jerusalem, the cite which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Baamah an Ammonitess.

|| Or, fixed.

14 And hee did euill, because hee prepared not his heart to seeke the LORD.

|| Heb. words

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam first and last, are they not written in the booke of Shemariah the Prophet, and of Iddo the Seer, concerning genealogies: and there were warres betwene Rehoboam & Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the cite of David, and Abiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Abiah succeeding, maketh warre against Jeroboam. 4 Hee declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, hee overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wiues and children of Abiah.

\* 1. King.  
15. 4. & c.

**N**OWE \* in the eighteenth yeere of king Jeroboam, began Abiah to reigne ouer Judah.

2 He reigned three yeeres

in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeon: and there was warre betwene Abiah and Jeroboam.

† Heb. bound  
together.

3 And Abiah † set the battell in aray with an army of valiant men of warre, euen foure hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mightie men of valour.

4 And Abiah stood by vpon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and sayde, heare mee thou Jeroboam, and all Israel:

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gaue the kingdom ouer Israel to David for euer, euen to him and to his sonnes by a covenant of salt?

\* 1. King.  
11. 26.

6 Yet Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, the seruant of Solomon the sonne of David, is risen by, and hath rebelled against his LORD.

7 And there are gathered vnto him vaine men the children of Belial, and haue strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young, & tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now yet thinke to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sonnes of David, and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.

\* 1. King.  
12. 28.

9 Have ye not cast out the Priests of the LORD the sonnes of Aaron, and the Levites, and haue made you priests after the maner of the nations of other lands: so that whosoever cometh to † consecrate himselfe with a young bullocke and seuen rammes, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

\* Chap. 11.  
14.

† Heb. so fill  
his hand.

10 But as for vs, the LORD is our God, and wee haue not forsaken him, and the Priests which minister vnto the LORD, are the sonnes of Aaron, and the Levites waite vpon their businesse.

\* Chap. 2. 4.

11 And they burne vnto the LORD euery morning, and euery evening, burnt sacrifices and sweete incense: the shew-bread also set they in order vpon the pure table, and the Candlestick of golde with the lampes thereof, to burne euery evening: for we keepe the charge of the LORD our God, but ye haue forsaken him.

\* Lcu. 24. 6.

12 And



12 And behold, God himselfe is with vs for our captaine, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarme against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 But Ieroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behinde them.

14 And when Judah looked backe, behold, the battell was before and behinde, and they cried vnto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gaue a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to passe that God smote Ieroboam and all Israel, before Abiah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God deliuered them into their hand.

17 And Abiah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fel downe slaine of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought vnder at that time, and the children of Judah preuailed, because they relied vpon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abiah pursued after Ieroboam, & tooke cities from him, Beth-el with the towines thereof, and Bethanah with the towines thereof, and Ephraim with the towines thereof.

20 Neither did Ieroboam recouer strength againe in the dayes of Abiah: and the LORD strooke him, & he died.

21 But Abiah waxed mighty, and married fourteene wiues, and begate twentie and two sonnes, and sixteene daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abiah, and his waies, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Hauing peace, he strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

**S**O Abiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the cite of Dauid, and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten yeeres.

2 And Asa did that which was good

and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For hee tooke away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake downe the images, and cut downe the groues:

4 And commanded Judah to seeke the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the Law, and the Commandement.

5 Also he tooke away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the images: and the kingdome was quiet before him.

6 And hee built fenced cities in Judah, for the land had rest, and hee had no warre in those yeeres; because the LORD had giuen him rest.

7 Therefore hee said vnto Judah, Let vs build these cities, & make about them walles, and towiers, gates and barres, while the land is yet before vs: because wee haue fought the LORD our God, wee haue fought him, and hee hath giuen vs rest on euery side: so they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an armie of men that bare targets and speares, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bowes, two hundred and fourescore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

9 And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred charrets, and came vnto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried vnto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to helpe, whether with many, or with them that haue no power. Helpe vs, O LORD our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy name wee goe against this multitude: O LORD thou art our God, let not man preuaile against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that were with him, pursued them vnto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrowen, that they could not recouer themselves, for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his hoste, and they caried away very much spoile.

14 And they smote all the cities round

|| Or commentary.  
\* Chap. 12.  
15.

\* 1. King.  
15. 8. & c.

† Heb. 8.

† Heb. 8.

\* Chap. 16.  
8.

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
6.

|| Or partial.

† Heb. 8.



round about Gerar, for the feare of the LORD came vpon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoile in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cat-tell, and caried away sheepe and camels in abundance, and returned to Ieru-salem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Iudah and many of Israel, moued by the prophesie of Azariah the sonne of Oded, make a solemne couenant with God. 16 He putteth downe Maachab his mother, for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enioyeth a long peace.

**A**ND the Spirit of God came vpon Azariah the sonne of Oded.

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said vnto him, heare ye me, Asa, and all Iudah, and Benjamin, The LORD is with you, while yee be with him: and if yee seeke him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel hath bene without the true God, and with-out a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turne vnto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, hee was found of them.

5 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were vpon all the inhabitants of the coun-treys.

6 And nation was destroyed of na-tion, and citie of citie: for God did vexe them with all aduersitie.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands bee weake: for your worke shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he tooke courage, and put away the abominable idoles out of all the lande of Iudah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which hee had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the Altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Iudah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance when they

saw that the LORD his God was with him.)

10 So they gathered themselves to-gether at Ierusalem, in the third moneth, in the fiftieth yeere of the reigne of Asa.

11 And they offered vnto the LORD the same time, of the spoile which they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheepe.

12 And they entred into a couenant to seeke the LORD God of their fa-thers, with all their heart and with all their soule:

13 That whosoever would not seeke the LORD God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they swore vnto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Iudah reioyced at the oath: for they had sware with all their heart, & sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gaue them rest round a-bout.

16 And also concerning Maachab the mother of Asa the king, he remooued her from being Queene, because she had made an idol in a groue: and Asa cut downe her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron.

17 But the high places were not ta-ken away out of Israel: neuerthelesse the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himselfe had de-dicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more warre be-tweene the five and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aide of the Syrians, diuerteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being re-proned thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other actes in his dis-ease he seeketh not to God, but to the Phys-icians. 13 His death and buriall.

**I**N the five and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came by against Iudah, and built Ramah, to the intent that hee might let none goe out or come into Asa king of Iudah.

2 Then

† Heb. in that day.

\* Deut. 13, 9

\* 1. King. 15, 13.

† Heb. horror

\* 1. Kings 15, 17.

† Heb. hee sawe Asa.

† Heb. bea-ten in pieces.

† Heb. abominations.



2 Then Asa brought out siluer and golde out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Benhadad King of Syria that dwelt at Damascus, saying;

3 There is a league betweene me and thee, as there was betweene my father and thy father: beholde, I haue sent thee siluer and golde, goe, breake thy league with Baatha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Benhadad hearkened vnto king Asa, and sent the captaines of his armies against the cities of Israel: and they smote Tiron, and Dan, and Abel-maim, & all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard it, that hee left off building of Ramah, and let his worke cease.

6 Then Asa the king tooke all Iudah, and they caried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, where with Baasha was a building, and hee built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time Hanani the Seer came to Asa king of Iudah, and said vnto him, Because thou hast relyed on the king of Syria, and not relyed on the LORD thy God, therefore is the hoste of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were \* not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge hoste, with very many charrets and horsemen: Yet because thou diddest relye on the LORD, he deliuered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shewe himselfe strong in the behalfe of them, whose heart is perfite towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore, from henceforth thou shalt haue warres.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the Seer, and put him in a prison-house: for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

11 And behold, the actes of Asa first and last, lo, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirtieth and ninth yeere of his reigne, was diseased in his feete, vntill his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease hee sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth yeere of his reigne.

14 And they buried him in his owne sepulchres which he had made for himselfe in the cite of Dauid, and laide him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours, and diuers kindes of spices prepared by the Apothecaries arte: & they made a very great burning for him.

## CHAP. XVII.

Iehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the Princes to teach Iudah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatuelles, captaines and armies.

**A**S \* Iehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead, and strengthened himselfe against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Iudah, and set garisons in the land of Iudah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Iehoshaphat, because hee walked in the first wayes of his father Dauid, and sought not vnto Baalim:

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandements, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdome in his hand, and all Iudah brought to Iehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted vp in the wayes of the LORD: moreover hee tooke away the high places and groues out of Iudah.

7 Also in the third yeere of his reigne, hee sent to his princes, euen to Benhai, and to Obadiah, and to Zachariah, and to Bethaneel, and to Bichai, to teach in the cities of Iudah:

8 And with them hee sent Levites, euen Shemariah, and Bethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Alahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adoniah, and Tobiah, and Tob-adoniah, Levites: and with them, Elithama and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Iudah, and had the booke of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about through out all the cities of Iudah, and taught the people.

10 And

† Heb. Dimefke.

† Heb. which were his.

\* Cha. 14. 9.  
† Heb. in a tumult.

|| Dr. strongly to holde with them, &c.

† Heb. oppressed.

† Heb. digged.

\* 1. King. 1. 24.

† Heb. in abundance.

|| That is, was encouraged.

\* 1. King. 2. 1. 24.



10 **¶** And the feare of the LORD fell vpon all the kingdomes of the lands that were round about Iudah, so that they made no warre against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rammes, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 **¶** And Jehoshaphat wared great exceedingly, and he built in Iudah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much businesse in the cities of Iudah: and the men of warre, mightie men of valour, were in Ierusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Iudah, the captaines of thousands, Adnah the chiefe, and with him mightie men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him was Jehohanan the captaine, and with him two hundred and fourescore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the sonne of Zichri, who willingly offered himselfe vnto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mightie men of valour.

17 And of Beniamin, Elada a mightie man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehoshabab, and with him an hundred and fourescore thousand, ready prepared for the warre.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Iudah.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat ioyned in affinitie with Ahab, is perswaded to goe with him against Ramoth Gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the worde of Micah is slaine there.

**N**OW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and ioyned affinitie with Ahab.

2 \* And after certaine yeeres, he went downe to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheepe and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and perswa-

ded him to goe by with him to Ramoth Gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat king of Iudah, wilt thou goe with me to Ramoth Gilead: And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the warre.

4 **¶** And Jehoshaphat saide vnto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets foure hundred men, and said vnto them, Shall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battel, or shall I forbear: And they said, Goe by, for God will deliuer it into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat saide, Is there not here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him:

7 And the king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he neuer prophesied good vnto me, but alwayes euill: the same is Micah the sonne of Jimia. And Jehoshaphat saide, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his officers, and saide, Fetch quickly Micah the sonne of Jimia.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Iudah sate, either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sate in a boide place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naanaah, had made him hornes of yron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, with these thou shalt push Syria, until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Goe by to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speake thou good.

13 And Micah said, As the LORD liueth, even what my God saith, that will I speake.

14 And when hee was come to the king, the king sayd vnto him, Micah, shall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battel,

† Heb. mai.

|| Or. palace

† Heb. at his hand.

† Heb. yet or more.

|| Or. Eunu-cher.

† Heb. hasten

|| Or. floors.

† Heb. thou consume them.

† Heb. with one mouth.

\* 1. King. 22

† Heb. at the end of yeeres.



tell, or shall I forbear: and he sayd,  
Goe yee vp, and prosper, and they shall  
be deliuered into your hand.

15 And the king sayd to him, Howe many times shall I adiuire thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he sayd, I did see all Isra-  
el scattered vpon the mountaines, as  
sheepe that haue no shepheard: and the  
LORD sayd, These haue no master, let  
them returne therefore, euery man to his  
house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel sayd to Jehothaphat, Did I not tell thee, that hee would not prophesie good unto mee, || but euill:)

18 Again he said; Therefore heare  
the word of the LORD: I sitte the  
LORD sitting upon his throne, and  
all the hoste of heaven standing on his  
right hand, and on his left.

19 And the Lord sayd, who shall entitle Ahab king of Israel, that hee may goe vp and fall at Ramoth Gilead: And one spake, saying after this maner, and another saying after that maner.

\* Job. 1. 6.

20 Then there came out a \* spirit,  
and stood before the LORD, and sayd,  
I will entile him. And the LORD  
sayd vnto him, wherewith?

21 And hee sayd, I will goe out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD sayd, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also preuaile: goe out, and doe euill so.

22 **Nowe** therefore behold, the **LORD** hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the **LORD** hath spoken euill against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the sonne of Che-  
naanah, came neere, and smote Mic-  
iah vpon the cheeke, and sayd, which  
way went the spirit of the LORD  
from mee, to speake vnto thee?

24 And Micajah sayd, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, When thou shalt goe into an inner chamber to hide thy selfe.

|| Or, from  
chamber to  
chamber :  
Heb. cham-  
ber in a  
chamber.

25 Then the king of Israel sayd,  
Take yee Micaiah, and carie him backe,  
to Amnon the gouernour of the citie, and  
to Joash the kings sonne:

26 And say, Thus saith the king,  
but this fellow in the prison, and feede  
him with bread of affliction, and with  
water of affliction, vntill I returne in  
peace.

27 And Micah sayd, If thou certainly returne in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by mee. And hee sayd, Hearken all yee people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went vnto Ramoth Gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſayd vnto Jehoſaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelfe, and will goe to the battell, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelfe, and they went to the battell.

30 Now the king of Syria had come  
maunded the captaines of the charrets  
that were with him, saying, Fight ye not  
with small or great, faue onely with the  
king of Israel.

31 And it came to passe when the captaines of the charets saw Jehoshaphat, that they sayd, It is the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight. But Jehoshaphat cryed out, and the LORD helped him, and God moued them to depart from him.

32 For it came to passe, that when the captaynes of the charets perceiued that it was not the king of Israel, they turned backe againe † from pursuing him.

33 And a certaine man dyed a bolue  
† at a venture, and smote the king of Is-  
rael betweene the ioints of the har-  
nelle: therefore hee sayd to his char-  
eman, Turne thine hand, that thou  
mayest carie me out of the holle, for I  
am † wounded.

34 And the battell increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himselfe vp in his charret against the Syrians, vntill the Euen: and about the time of the sunne going downe, hee dyed.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Iehoshaphat, reprov'd by Iehu, visiteth his  
kingdome. 5 His instructions to the Jud-  
ges, 8 To the Priests and Levites.

**A**d Jehoshaphat the  
king of Iudah returned  
to his house in peace to  
Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the sonne  
of Hanani the seer, went out to meete  
him, and sayd to king Jehoshaphat,  
Shouldest thou helpe the vngodly, and  
loue them that hate the LORD?  
Therefore is wrath vpon thee from be-  
fore the LORD.

3 Feuertheile,



# Iehoshaphat: His Chap.xx. fast, and prayer.

<sup>\*Chap. 17. 4. 6.</sup> 3 Neuerthelesse, there <sup>\*</sup>are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groues out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seeke God.

<sup>† Hebr. he re- turned and went out.</sup> 4 And Iehoshaphat dwelt at Ierusalem: and <sup>†</sup>hee went out againe through the people, from Beer sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them backe vnto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 And he set Iudges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Iudah, city by city.

6 And said to the Iudges, Take heed what ye doe: for yee iudge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you <sup>†</sup>in the iudgement.

<sup>† Hebr. in the matter of iudgement.</sup> 7 Wherefore now, let the feare of the LORD be vpon you, take heed and doe it: for there is no <sup>\*</sup>iniquitie with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

<sup>\*Deut. 10. 17. iob. 34. 19. act. 10. 34. rom. 2. 11. Col. 3. 6. 1. pet. 1. 17.</sup> 8 Moreover in Ierusalem did Iehoshaphat set of the Leuites, and of the Priests, and of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, for the iudgement of the LORD, and for controuersies, when they returned to Ierusalem.

9 And hee charged them, saying, Thus shall yee doe in the feare of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soeuer shal come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, betweene blood and blood, betweene Law and Commandement, Statutes and Iudgements, yee shall euen warne them that they trespassse not against the LORD, and so wrath come vpon you, and vpon your brethren: this doe, & ye shall not trespassse.

<sup>† Hebr. take courage and doe.</sup> 11 And behold, Amariah the chiefe Priest is ouer you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the sonne of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Iudah, for all the Kings matters: Also the Leuites shall be officers before you. Deale courageously, and the LORD shalbe with the good.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Iehoshaphat, in his feare proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophesie of Iahaziel. 20 Iehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth fingers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people hauing blessed God at Berachah, re-

turne in triumph. 31 Iehoshaphats reigne. 35 His conuoy of ships; which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

**I** came to passe after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them, other beside the Ammonites, came against Iehoshaphat to battell.

2 Then there came some that tolde Iehoshaphat, saying, There commeth a great multitude against thee from beyond the Sea on this side Syria, and behold, they bee in Hazazon-Tamar, which is En gedi.

3 And Iehoshaphat feared, and set <sup>†</sup>himselfe to seeke the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Iudah. <sup>† Hebr. his face.</sup>

4 And Iudah gathered themselves together, to aske helpe of the LORD: euen out of all the cities of Iudah they came to seeke the LORD.

5 And Iehoshaphat stood in the Congregation of Iudah and Ierusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new Court.

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heauen: and rulest not thou ouer all the kingdoms of the heathen: and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee:

7 Art not thou our God, who didst driue out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gauest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for euer: <sup>† Hebr. thou.</sup>

8 And they dwelt therein, and haue built thee a Sanctuarie therein for thy Name, saying,

9 <sup>\*</sup>If, when euill commeth vpon vs, as the sword, iudgement, or pestilence, or famine, wee stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy Name is in this house) and cry vnto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt heare & helpe. <sup>\*Chap. 6. 28. 1. king. 8. 37.</sup>

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou <sup>\*</sup>wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not: <sup>\*Deut. 2. 9.</sup>

11 Beholde, I say, how they reward vs, to come to cast vs out of thy possession, which thou hast given vs to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not iudge them: for wee haue no might against this

Si

this



this great company that cometh against vs: neither know we what to doe: but our eyes are upon thee.

13 And all Iudah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Benaiah, the sonne of Jehiel, the sonne of Matthanah, a Leuite of the sons of Alaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the Congregation:

15 And he said, hearken yee, all Iudah, and ye inhabitants of Ierusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus sayth the LORD vnto you; Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell is not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow goe ye downe against them: behold, they come by by the cliffe of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the brooke, before the wilderness of Ieruel.

17 Yee shall not neede to fight in this battell: set your selues, stand yee still, and see the saluation of the LORD with you, O Iudah and Ierusalem: feare not, nor be dismayed; to morrow goe out against them, for the LORD will be with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground: and all Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Leuites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood vp to praise the LORD God of Israel, with a loude voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, heare me, O Iudah, and yee inhabitants of Ierusalem: \* Beleeue in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; beleeue his prophets, so shall yee prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed Singers vnto the LORD, and that should praise the beautie of holinesse, as they went out before the armie; and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy endureth for ever.

22 ¶ And when they beganne to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which

were come against Iudah, and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood by against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, euery one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Iudah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked vnto the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoile of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious iebels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoile, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called the valley of Berachah vnto this day.

27 Then they returned, euery man of Iudah and Ierusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go againe to Ierusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to reioyce ouer their enemies.

28 And they came to Ierusalem with psalteries, and harpes, and trumpets, vnto the house of the LORD.

29 And the feare of God was on all the kingdoms of those countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the Realme of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gaue him rest round about.

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned ouer Iudah: hee was thirtie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and five yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts vnto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the actes of Jehoshaphat

† Heb. ascent.  
|| Or, valley.

\* Isai. 7.9.

† Heb. praises.

† Heb. and in the time that they, &c.  
† Heb. in singing and praise.

|| Or, they smote one another.

† Heb. for the destruction.

† Heb. there was an escape.

|| 7. haile, blessing.

† Heb. had.

\* 1. King. 22.44.

† Heb. made a great.

\* 1. King. 16.30.

\* 1. King. 16.37.

\* Chai.



# Iehorams crueltie: Chap.xxj. His great plague.

<sup>† Heb. word.</sup>  
<sup>\* 1. Kings</sup>  
<sup>16.1.</sup>  
<sup>† Heb. was</sup>  
<sup>made toaf-</sup>  
<sup>ceed.</sup>  
Iehorams first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of Iehu the sonne of Hanani; \* who is mentioned in the booke of the Kings of Israel.

35 And after this did Iehoshaphat king of Iudah ioine himselfe with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he ioyned himselfe with him to make ships to goe to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-Geber.

37 Then Eliezer the sonne of Dodanah of Harethah, prophesied against Iehoshaphat, saying: Because thou hast ioyned thy selfe with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy workes: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to goe to Tarshish.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Iehoram succeeding Iehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reigne. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophetic of Eliah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppresse him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and buriall.

<sup>\* 1. King.</sup>  
<sup>22.50.</sup>

**N**OW \* Iehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the cite of Dauid: and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sonnes of Iehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: All these were the sonnes of Iehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gaue them great giftes of siluer and of golde, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Iudah: but the kingdome gaue hee to Iehoram, because he was the first borne.

<sup>\* 2. King 8.</sup>  
<sup>16.17.</sup>

4 Now \* when Iehoram was risen vp to the kingdome of his father, he strengthened himselfe, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and diuers also of the Princes of Israel.

5 Iehoram was thirtie and two yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem.

<sup>\* Cha. 22.2.</sup>

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for hee had the daughter of \* Ahab to wife: and he brought that which was euill in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not

destroy the house of Dauid, because of the couenant that hee had made with Dauid, and as hee promised, to giue a light to him and to his sons for euer.

8 In his dayes the Edomites revolted from vnder the dominion of Iudah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Iehoram \* went forth with his Princes, and all his charrets with him: and he rose vp by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captaines of the charrets.

10 So the Edomites revolted from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from vnder his hand, because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountaines of Iudah, and caused the inhabitants of Ierusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Iudah thereto.

12 And there came a writing to him from Eliah the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Dauid thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of Iehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa king of Iudah:

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem to goe a whoring, like to the whoredomes of the house of Ahab, and also hast slaine thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy selfe:

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wiues, and all thy goods.

15 And thou shalt haue great sickness by disease of thy bowels, vntill thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sicknesse day by day.

16 Moreover, the LORD stirred by against Iehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were neere the Ethiopians.

17 And they came vp into Iudah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sonnes also and his wiues; so that there was neuer a sonne left him, saue I Jehoahaz, the yongest of his sonnes.

18 And after all this, the LORD smote him in his bowels, with an incurable disease.

<sup>† Heb. Lamp,</sup>  
<sup>or candle.</sup>  
<sup>\* 2. Sam. 8.</sup>  
<sup>1. King. 11.</sup>  
<sup>36. 2. King.</sup>  
<sup>8. 19. psal.</sup>  
<sup>† 32. 11. &c.</sup>  
<sup>† Heb. hand.</sup>  
<sup>\* 2. King.</sup>  
<sup>8. 21.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. a</sup>  
<sup>great stroke.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. carried</sup>  
<sup>captiue.</sup>

<sup>|| Or, Aha-</sup>  
<sup>ziah, chap.</sup>  
<sup>22. 1. or, A-</sup>  
<sup>zariah, ver.</sup>  
<sup>6.</sup>



19 And it came to passe, that in procelle of time, after the end of two yerres, his bowels fell out by reason of his sicknesse: so hee dyed of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirtie and two yerres old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight yerres, and departed without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the cite of Dauid, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacie with Ioram the sonne of Ahab, he is slaine by Iehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royall, saue Iosiah, who Iehoshabeath his aunt hid, vsurpeth the kingdom.

\* 2. King. 8.  
24, &c.

\* Chap. 21.  
17.

\* Chap. 21. 6

**A**ND \* the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his yongest sonne, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the campe, had slaine all the eldest. So Ahaziah the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah reigned.

2 Fourtie and two yerres old was Ahaziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yeeere in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was \* Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 Hee also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to doe wickedly.

4 Wherefore hee did euill in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsell, and went with Jehoram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, to warre against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

† Heb. wherewith they wounded him.

|| Otherwise called Abaziah, 2. 1.  
† Heb. tread-  
ing downe.

6 And he returned to bee healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds† which were giuen him at Ramah when hee fought with Hazael king of Syria. And || Azariah the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah, went downe to see Jehoram the sonne of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sicke.

7 And† the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by comming to Joram: For when he was come, hee went out with Jehoram against Iehu the sonne of Nimshi, \* whome the LORD had

\* 2. King.  
9. 7.

anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to passe, that when Iehu was executing iudgement vpon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Iudah, and the sonnes of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 \* And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Iehu: and when they had slaine him, they buried him: because, said they, hee is the sonne of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keepe still the kingdom.

\* 2. King.  
9. 27.

10 \* But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, sawe that her sonne was dead, shee arose, and destroyed all the seed royall of the house of Iudah.

\* 2. King.  
11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, tooke Iosiah the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sonnes, that were slaine, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six yerres, and Athaliah reigned ouer the land.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada hauing set things in order, maketh Iosiah king. 12 Athaliah is slaine. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

**A**ND \* in the seventh yeeere Jehoiada strengthened himselfe, and tooke the captaines of hundreds, Azariah the sonne of Jeroham, and Ishmael the sonne of Jehohanan, and Azariah the sonne of Obed, and Baaliah the sonne of Adaiah, and Euthaphat the sonne of Zichri, into covenant with him.

\* 2. King.  
11. 4. &c.

2 And they went about in Iudah, and gathered the Leuites out of all the cities of Iudah, and the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the Congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said vnto them, Beholde, the kings sonne shall reigne, as the LORD hath \* said of the sonnes of Dauid.

\* 2. Sam. 11.  
12. 1. King.  
2. 4. and 9. 5.  
2. Chr. 6. 16.  
and 7. 18.

4 This



4 This is the thing that yee shall doe, A third part of you entering on the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Leuites, shalbe porters of the <sup>†</sup>doores.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. there shalbe.

5 And a thirde part shall bee at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the Courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, saue the Priests, & they that minister of the Leuites, they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keepe the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Leuites shall compass the king round about, euery man with his weapons in his hand, and whoso euer else commeth into the house, hee shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he commeth in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Leuites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the Priest had commanded: and tooke euery man his men that were to come in on the Sabbath, with them that were to goe out on the Sabbath: for Jehoiada the Priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the Priest deliuered to the captaines of hundreds, speares and bucklers, and shields, that had bene King Dauids, which were in the house of God.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. shoulder.  
<sup>†</sup>Hebr. house.

10 And hee set all the people (euery man hauing his weapon in his hand) from the right <sup>†</sup>side of the <sup>†</sup>Temple, to the left side of the Temple, along by the Altar and the Temple, by the king, round about.

\*Deut. 17. 18.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. Let the King live.

11 Then they brought out the kings sonne, and put vpon him the Crowne, and <sup>\*</sup>gaue him the Testimony, and made him King: and Jehoiada and his sonnes anointed him, and said, <sup>†</sup>God saue the King.

12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the King, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. con- fessace.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entering in, and the Danes, and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land reioyced, and sounded with trumpets: also the singers with instruments of musike, and such as taught to sing praise. When Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, <sup>†</sup>Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the Priest brought out the captaines of hundreds, that were set ouer the host, and said vnto them, haue her forth of the ranges: and who so followeth her, let him bee slaine with the sword. For the Priest said: Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they layd handes on her, and when shee was come to the entering of the house gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant betweene him, and betweene all the people, and betweene the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it downe, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew <sup>\*</sup>Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

\*Deut. 17. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the Priests the Leuites, whom Dauid had <sup>\*</sup>distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the <sup>\*</sup>Law of Moses, with reioycing and with singing, as it was ordeined by Dauid.

\*1. Chro. 24. 1.

\*Num. 28. 2.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. by the hands of Dauid.  
\*1. Chro. 26. 1. &c.

19 And he set the <sup>\*</sup>porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was vnclane in any thing, should enter in.

20 And hee tooke the captaines of hundreds, and the nobles, and the gouernours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought downe the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king vpon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land reioyced, and the city was quiet, after that they had slaine Athaliah with the sword.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Ioash reigneth well, all the dayes of Jehoiada.

4 Hee giueth order for the repaire of the Temple. 15 Jehoiada, his death and honourable buriall. 17 Ioash falling to idolatry, slaieth Zechariah the sonne of Jehoiada.

23 Ioash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slaine by Zabad and Iehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

**I** Oash <sup>\*</sup>was seuen yeeres old when he beganne to reigne: and he reigned fortie yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also

\*2. Kin. 12. 1. &c.



was Zibiah, of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, all the dayes of Iehoiada the priest.

3 And Iehoiada tooke for him two wives, and he begat sonnes and daughters.

† Hebr. servem.

4 And it came to passe after this that Joash was minded to repaire the house of the LORD.

5 And hee gathered together the priests and the Levites, and saide to them, Go out vnto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repaire the house of your God from yeere to yeere, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened not.

\* Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

6 And the king called for Iehoiada the chiefe, and saide vnto him, why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, according to the commandement of \* Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the Congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness:

7 For the sonnes of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken by the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD, did they bestow vpon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandement they made a chest, and set it without, at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Hebr. a voice.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah & Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection that Moses the servant of God laid vpon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people reioyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, vntill they had made an ende.

11 Now it came to passe that at what time the chest was brought vnto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites: and when they sawe that there was much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer, came and emptied the chest, and tooke it, and caried it to his place againe. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Iehoiada gaue it to such as did the worke of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired Masons and carpenters to repaire the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought yron and brasse to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workemen wrought, and

† the worke was perfected by them: and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

† Hebr. the healing was of opposite works.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Iehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, euen vessels to minister and to offer withall, and spoones, and vessels of golde and siluer: and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the dayes of Iehoiada.

|| Or, gold.

15 But Iehoiada waxed old, and was full of dayes when hee died: an hundred and thirtie yeeres olde was hee when hee died.

16 And they buried him in the cite of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towarde God, and towarde his house.

|| Or, in the citie of David.

17 Now after the death of Iehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeyance to the king: then the king hearkened vnto them.

† Hebr. f. 11. 11.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and serued groues and idols: and wrath came vpon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

|| Or, Co. men.

19 Yet hee sent prophets to them to bring them againe vnto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not giue eare.

20 And the spirit of God † came vpon Zechariah the sonne of Iehoiada the priest, which stood aboue the people, and said vnto them: Thus saith God, why transgresse yee the commandments of the LORD, that yee cannot prosper: because yee haue forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Hebr. shed.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandement of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

\* King 14. 1. 6.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindnesse which Iehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his sonne: and when he died, he said, The LORD looke vpon it, and requite it.

† Hebr. in the resolution of the yere.

23 And it came to passe † at the end of the yeere, that the hoste of Syria came vpon against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoile of them vnto the king of † Damascus.

† Hebr. co. ground.

24 For the armie of the Syrians came

† Hebr. Damascus.



came with a small companie of men, and the LORD deliuered a very great hoste into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed iudgement against Ioash.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diseases) his owne seruants conspired against him, for the blood of the sonnes of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the cite of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the Kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him: || Zabab the sonne of Shimeah an Ammonitisse, and Jehozabab the sonne of || Shumrith a Moabitisse.

27 Now concerning his sonnes, and the greatnesse of the burdens laide vpon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the || story of the booke of the Kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beegineth to reigne well. 3 Hee executeth iustice on the traitours. 5 Hauing hired an armie of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a Prophet, he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them. 11 He ouerthroweth the Edomites. 10. 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoile as they returne home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, serueth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the Prophet. 17 Hee prouoketh Ioash to his ouerthrow. 25 His reigne. 27 Hee is slaine by conspiracie.

**A**maziah\* was twentie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Jehoadan of Ierusalem.

2 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfite heart.

3 Now it came to passe when the kingdome was testabished to him, that he slew his seruants, that had killed the king his father.

4 But hee slew not their children, but did as it is written in the Law in the booke of Moses, where the LORD

commanded, saying, \*The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers: but every man shall die for his owne sinne.

5 Moreover, Amaziah gathered Iudah together, and made them Captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Iudah and Benjamin: And he numbred them from twentie yeeres olde and aboue, and found them three hundred thousand choise men, able to goe forth to warre, that could handle speare and shield.

6 Hee hired also an hundred thousand mightie men of valour, out of Israel, for an hundred talents of siluer.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the armie of Israel goe with thee: for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt goe, doe it, bee strong for the battell: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to helpe, and to cast downe.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall wee doe for the hundred talents which I haue giuen to the armie of Israel: And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to giue thee much more then this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the armie that was come to him out of Ephraim, to goe home againe, wherfore their anger was greatly kindled against Iudah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 And Amaziah strengthened himselfe, and ledde forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand left aliue, did the children of Iudah carry away captiue, and broughe them vnto the top of the rocke, and cast them downe from the top of the rocke, that they all were broken in pierces.

13 But the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent backe, that they should not goe with him to battell, fell vpon the cities of Iudah, from Samaria euen vnto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoile.

14 Now it came to passe, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that hee brought

\*Deut. 24.  
16. 2 king.  
14. 6. iere.  
31. 30. ezek.  
18. 20.

† Heb. band.

† Heb. to their place.

† Heb. in heat of anger.

† Heb. the sonnes of the band.

|| Or, Iocazabab, 2. king.  
12. 11.  
|| Or, Shumrith.

† Heb. founding.

|| Or, Commemorative.

\* 2. King.  
14. 1, &c.

† Heb. con. from the beginning.



brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them vp to be his gods, and bowed down himselfe before them, and burned incense vnto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and hee sent vnto him a Prophet, which said vnto him, why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliuer their owne people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to passe as hee talked with him, that the king said vnto him, Art thou made of the Kings counsell: forbeare: why shouldest thou be smitten: Then the Prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened vnto my counsell.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Iudah tooke aduice, and sent to Joash the sonne of Jehoahaz the sonne of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let vs see one another in the face.

18 ¶ And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode downe the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Loe, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee vp to boast. Abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, euen thou, and Iudah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not heare: for it came of God, that he might deliuer them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the King of Israel went by, and they saw one another in the face, both hee and Amaziah King of Iudah at Beth-shean, which belongeth to Iudah.

22 And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Iudah the son of Joash, the son of Joahaz, at Beth-shean, and brought him to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, foure hundred cubits.

24 And hee tooke all the gold and the siluer, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Joash King of Iudah lined after the death of Joash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fiftene yeeres.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel:

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turne away from following the LORD, they made a conspiracy against him in Ierusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him vpon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the citie of Iudah.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Vzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the dayes of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he inuadeth the Priests office, and is smitten with leprosie. 22 Hee dieth, and Iotham succeedeth him.

**W**hen all the people of Iudah tooke Vzziah, who was fiftene yeeres old, and made him King in the roome of his father Amaziah.

2 Hee built Cloth, and restored it to Iudah: after that the King slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteene yeeres old was Vzziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned fiftie and two yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Jeroliah of Ierusalem.

4 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And hee sought God in the dayes of Zechariah, who had vnderstanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And hee went forth and warred against the Philistines, & brake downe the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And

† Heb. com-  
pelled.

\*2. King. 14.  
8, 9.

|| Or, forre  
bush, or  
thorne.

† Hebr. a  
beast of the  
field.

† Hebr. smit-  
ten.

† Hebr. she  
was of it that  
was kept.

† Heb. from  
after.  
† Hebr. con-  
spiration  
conspiracie.

|| Thais,  
the sister of  
David, sent  
in 2. King. 14.  
20.

\*2. King.  
14. 21. 22.  
15. 1.

|| Or, Az-  
riah.

† Hebr.  
Vzziah.

† Hebr.  
Jeroliah.

† Hebr. in  
the vision of  
God.

|| Or, is the  
countrie  
of Ashdod.



7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians, that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Moabims.

8 And the Ammonites gaue gifts to Vzziah, and his name spread abroad euen to the entering in of Egypt: for hee strengthened himselfe exceedingly.

9 Moreover Vzziah built towres in Ierusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.

10 Also he built towres in the desert, and digged many welles, for hee had much cattell, both in the low countrey, and in the plaines: husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountaines, and in Carmel: for hee loued husbandrie.

11 Moreover, Vzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to warre by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jiel the Scribe, and Maasiah the ruler, vnder the hand of Hananiah, one of the kings captaines.

12 The whole number of the chiefe of the fathers of the nightie men of battell, were two thousand and six hundred.

13 And vnder their hand was an armie, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand, and six hundred, that made warre with nightie power, to helpe the king against the enemye.

14 And Vzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoste, shields, and speares, and helmets, and habergions, and bowes, and slings to cast stones.

15 And hee made in Ierusalem engines inuented by cunning men, to bee on the towres, & vpon the bulwarks, to shoote arrowes and great stones withall: and his name spread farre abroad, for he was maruellously helped, till he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted vp to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burne incense vpon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourestoze priests of the LORD, that were valiant men.

18 And they withstood Vzziah the king, and said vnto him, It pertaineth not vnto thee, Vzziah, to burne incense

vnto the LORD, but to the priests the sonnes of Aaron, that are consecrated to burne incense. Goe out of the Sanctuary: for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Vzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand, to burne incense, and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie euen rose vp in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chiefe priest, and all the priests looked vpon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea himselfe hastened also to goe out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Vzziah the king was a leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in a leuerall house being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Iotham his sonne was ouer the kings house, iudging the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the actes of Vzziah first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz write.

23 So Vzziah slepe with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the buriall which belonged to the kings: for they saide, he is a leper: And Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Iotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reigne. 9 Ahaz succedeth him.

**I**otham was twenty and five yeeres olde, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned sixteene yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Ierushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Vzziah did: howbeit hee entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel, he built much.

4 Moreover hee built cities in the mountaines of Iudah, and in the forrests he built castles and towres.

5 The

\*Exo.30.7

\*As Ester 6 12.

\*2 Kings 15.5.  
\*Leuit. 13.46.  
† Heb. free.

\*2 Kings 15.32.

† Or, the tower.

† Heb. went.

† Or, repaired.

† Or, cut out many cities.

† Or, fruitfull fields.  
† Heb. ground.

† Heb. the power of an armie.

† Heb. stones of slings.

† Heb. went forth.

Num. 8.7



5 The fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same yeere an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheate, and tenne thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay vnto him, both the second yeere, and the third.

6 So Iotham became mightie, because he prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

7 Now the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all his warres, and his wayes, lo, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

8 Hee was five and twentie yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and reigned sirteene yeeres in Jerusalem.

9 And Iotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Dauid: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Iudah being captiua-  
ted by the Israelites, is sent home by the coun-  
sell of Oded the Prophet. 16 Ahaz sending  
for aide to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22  
In his distresse, he groweth more idolatrous.  
26 He dying, Hezekiah succedeth him.

\* 2. King.  
16. 2.



16 Ahaz \* was twentie yeeres olde when hee beganne to reigne, and he reigned sirteene yerres in Jerusalem: but hee did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like Dauid his father.

2 For he walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

|| Or, offered  
sacrifice.  
\* Leuit. 18.  
21.

3 Moreover, he burnt incense in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, & burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whome the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 Hee sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hils, and vnder euery greene tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God deliuered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captiues, and brought them to Damascus: And he was also deliuered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote

† Heb. Dar-  
mesek.

him with a great slaughter.

6 For Pekah the sonne of Rema-  
hah slew in Iudah an hundred & twen-  
tie thousand in one day, which were all  
† valiant men: because they had forsake-  
n the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. sonne  
of Remah.

7 And Zichri a mightie man of E-  
phraim, slue Baasiah the kings sonne,  
and Azrikam the gouernour of the  
house, and Elkanah that was † next to  
the King.

† Heb. the  
second to the  
King.

8 And the children of Israel carried  
away captiue of their brethren, two  
hundred thousand, women, sonnes and  
daughters, and tooke also away much  
spoile from them, and brought the spoile  
to Samaria.

9 But a Prophet of the LORD  
was there, whose name was Oded:  
and hee went out before the hoste that  
came to Samaria, and said vnto them,  
Behold, because the LORD God of  
your fathers was wroth with Iudah,  
he hath deliuered them into your hand,  
and yee haue slaine them in a rage that  
reacheth vp vnto heauen.

10 And now ye purpose to keepe bre-  
der the children of Iudah and Jerusa-  
lem for bondmen, and bondwomen bre-  
to you: But are there not with you, euen  
with you, sinnes against the LORD  
your God?

11 Now heare me therefore, and de-  
liuer the captiues againe, which ye haue  
taken captiue of your brethren: for the  
fierce wrath of God is vpon you.

12 Then certeine of the heads of the  
children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne  
of Iohanan, Berechiah the sonne of  
Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son  
of Shallum, and Amasa the sonne of  
Hadlai, stood vp against them that came  
from the warre,

13 And said vnto them, We shall not  
bring in the captiues hither: for where-  
as wee haue offended against the  
LORD already, ye intend to adde more  
to our sinnes and to our trespasse: for  
our trespasse is great, and there is fierce  
wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the cap-  
tiues, and the spoile before the princes,  
and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed  
by name, rose vp and tooke the cap-  
tiues, and with the spoile clothed all  
that were naked among them, and a-  
rayed them, and shod them, and gaue  
them to eat and to drinke, and anoint-  
ed

† Heb.  
captiues.

|| Or, 18.



# Ahaz an idolater. Chap. xxxix. Hezekiah king.

\*Deut. 34.  
5.

ted them, and caried all the feeble of them vpon asses, and brought them to Jericho, \* the city of palme-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send vnto the kings of Assyria to helpe him.

17 For againe the Edomites had come and smitten Iudah, and caried away captiues.

† Hebr. a captiue.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-countrey, and of the South of Iudah, and had taken Beth-hemeih, and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Shochoh with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Iudah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for he made Iudah naked, and transgressed fore against the LORD.

20 And Tigath-pileser king of Assyria came vnto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz tooke away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the King, and of the princes, and gaue it vnto the King of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of this distresse did hee trespasse yet more against the LORD: This is that king Ahaz.

† Heb. Damascus.

23 For he sacrificed vnto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helpe them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may helpe me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieres the vessels of the house of God, and shut vp the doores of the house of the LORD, and hee made him altars in euery corner of Ierusalem.

¶ Or, to offer.

25 And in euery leuerall city of Iudah hee made high places to burne incense vnto other gods, and prouoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his wayes, first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Iudah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie, euen in Ierusalem: but they brought

him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 3 He restoreth Religion. 5 He exhorteth the Leuites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemne sacrifices, wherein the Leuites were more forward then the Priests.

**H**ezekiah \* began to reigne when hee was five and twentie yeeres old, and he reigned nine and twentie yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Abiah the daughter of Zechariah.

\* 2. King. 18. 1.

2 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dauid his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first yere of his reigne, in the first moneth, opened the doores of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And hee brought in the Priests, and the Leuites, and gathered them together into the East street,

5 And said vnto them, Heare me, ye Leuites, sanctifie now your selues, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthinesse out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers haue trespassed, and done that which was euill in the eyes of the LORD our God, and haue forsaken him, and haue turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.

† Hebr. giuen the necks.

7 Also they haue shut vp the doores of the porch, and put out the lampes, and haue not burnt incense, nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place, vnto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was vpon Iudah and Ierusalem, and he hath deliuered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as pee see with your eyes.

† Hebr. comp. motion.

9 For loe, our fathers haue fallen by the sword, and our sonnes and our daughters, and our wiues, are in captiuitie for this.

10 Now it is in mine heart to make a couenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turne away from vs.

11 O ye sonnes, bee not now negligent:

¶ Or, be not now negligent.



\*Num. 8. 14  
and 18. 2, 6.

|| Or, offer  
sacrifices

|| Or, in the  
business of the  
Lord.

\*Leuit. 4.  
14.

gent: for the LORD hath \*chosen you to stand before him, to serue him, and that you should minister vnto him, and burne incense.

12 ¶ Then the Leuites arose, Bakhath the sonne of Amashai, and Joel the sonne of Azariah, of the sonnes of the Kohathites: and of the sonnes of Merari, Bith the sonne of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne of Jahalel: and of the Gershonites Joah, the sonne of Zinniah, and Eden the sonne of Joah:

13 And of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shimi, and Jehiel: and of the sonnes of Alaph, Zechariah and Bathaniah:

14 And of the sonnes of Heman, Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sonnes of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came according to the commandement of the king, || by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the vncleannes that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Leuites tooke it, to carie it out abroad into the brooke Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eight day of the moneth, came they to the porch of the LORD. So they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth, they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We haue cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reigne did cast away in his transgression, haue we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the citie, and went by to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullockes and seven rammes, and seven lambes, and seven hee goats for a sinne offering for the kingdome, and for the Sanctuary, and for Iudah: and he commaunded the priests the sonnes of Aaron to

offer them on the Altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullockes, and the priests receiued the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood vpon the altar: they killed also the lambes, and they sprinkled the blood vpon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the hee goats for the sinne offering, before the king and the congregation, and laide their \*hands vpon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood vpon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

25 \* And hee set the Leuites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harpes, according to the commandement of Dauid, and of Gad the kings Seer, and Bakhthan the prophet: for so was the commandement of the LORD by his prophets.

26 And the Leuites stood with the instruments of Dauid, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commaunded to offer the burnt offering vpon the altar: and when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordeined by Dauid king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued untill the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes, commanded the Leuites to sing praise vnto the LORD, with the words of Dauid, and of Alaph the Seer: and they sang praises with gladnes, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye haue consecrated your selues vnto the LORD: come neere and bring sacrifices, and thanke-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thanke-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt offerings.

32 And

\*Leuit. 8.  
24. 5. heb.  
9. 21.

† Heb. seere.

\*Leuit. 4.  
15.

\*1. Chron. 16.  
4 and 25. 6.

† Heb. by the  
hand of the  
Lord.  
† Heb. by the  
hand of.

† Heb. in the  
time.

† Heb. hands  
of instru-  
ments.

† Heb. sang.

† Heb. found.

|| Or, filed  
your hand.

\*Num.  
11.

† Heb. 1.  
† Heb. 1.  
† Heb. 1.



32 And the number of the burnt offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullockes, an hundred rammes, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were, six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheepe.

34 But the Priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did helpe them, till the worke was ended, and vntill the other Priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more byright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then the Priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, & the drinke offerings, for euery burnt offering. So the seruite of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah reioyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemne Passeouer on the second moneth, for Iudah and Israel.

13 The assembly hauing destroyed the altars of idolatry, keepe the feast foueteene dayes.

27 The Priests and Levites blesse the people.

**A**ND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Iudah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsell, and his Princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keepe the passeouer in the second moneth.

<sup>Numb. 19.</sup>  
11.

3 For they could not keepe it at that time, because the Priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

<sup>Heb. was right in the eyes of the King.</sup>

4 And the thing pleased the king, and all the Congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beerseba euen to Dan, that they should come to keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort, as it was written.

6 So the Postes went with the letters from the King and his Princes, throughout all Israel and Iudah, and according to the commandement of the king, saying: See children of Israel, turne againe vnto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and hee will returne to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

<sup>† Heb. from the hand.</sup>

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gaue them vp to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not stiffe-necked as your fathers were, but yeeld your selues vnto the LORD, and enter into his Sanctuarie, which he hath sanctified for euer: and serue the LORD your God, that the fiercenesse of his wrath may turne away from you.

<sup>† Harden not your neckes.</sup>  
<sup>† Heb. giue the hand.</sup>

9 For if ye turne againe vnto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall finde compassion before them that leade them captiue, so that they shall come againe into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and mercifull, and will not turne away his face from you, if ye returne vnto him.

<sup>\*Exo. 34. 5.</sup>

10 So the Posts passed from citie to citie, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, euen vnto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorne, and mocked them.

11 Neuerthelesse, diuers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Iudah, the hand of God was to giue them one heart to doe the commandement of the king and of the Princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keepe the feast of vneleuened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and tooke away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense tooke they away, and cast them into the brooke Kidron.

<sup>\*Chap. 28.</sup>  
24.

15 Then they killed the Passeouer on the fourteenth day of the second moneth: and the Priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after

<sup>† Heb. their standing.</sup>



ter their maner, according to the Law of Moses the man of God: The priests sprinkled the blood, which they receiued of the hand of the Leuites.

17 For there were many in the Congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Leuites had the charge of the killing of the Passeouers for every one that was not cleane, to sanctifie them vnto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, euen many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves: yet did they eate the Passeouer otherwise then it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon euery one,

19 That prepareth his heart to seeke God, the LORD God of his fathers, though hee be not cleansed according to the purification of the Sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of vneleuened bread seven dayes with great gladnesse: and the Leuites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments vnto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably vnto all the Leuites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eate throughout the feast, seven dayes, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly tooke counsel to keepe other seven dayes: and they kept other seven dayes with gladnesse.

24 For Hezekiah king of Iudah did giue to the Congregation, a thousand bullockes, and seven thousand sheepe: and the princes gaue to the Congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheepe, and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the Congregation of Iudah, with the priests and the Leuites, and at the Congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Iudah, reioyced.

26 So there was great ioy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the sonne of Dauid King of Israel, there was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Leuites

arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came vp to his holy dwelling place, euen vnto heauen.

### CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry.
- 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Leuites, and provideth for their worke and maintenance.
- 5 The peoples forwardnesse in offerings and tithes.
- 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.
- 20 The sinceritie of Hezekiah.

**N**OW when all this was finished, all Israel that were present, went out to the cities of Iudah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut downe the groues, and threw downe the high places and the altars out of all Iudah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, vntill they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned euery man to his possession into their owne cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Leuites after their courses, euery man according to his seruice, the priests and Leuites for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to minister and to giue thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 He appointed also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and euening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new moones, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the Law of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commaunded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to giue the portion of the priests, and the Leuites, that they might be encouraged in the Law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soone as the commaundement came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first fruits of come, wine and oile, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Iudah, that dwelt in the cities of Iudah, they also brought in the tithes of oren and sheepe, and the tithe of holy things, which were consecrated

† Hebr. the habitation of his holiness.

† Hebr. found.

\* 2. King.  
† 8. 4.  
† Hebr. sta-  
ment.

† Hebr. and  
cometh as  
end.

† Hebr. found.

† Hebr. in-  
struments of  
strength.  
† Hebr. to  
the heart of  
all &c.

† Hebr. lifted  
up or offered.

\* Num. 18.

† Hebr.  
land.

† Hebr.  
brought  
forth.  
|| Or, dew.

\* Leuit. 27.  
† 30. deu. 14.  
28.



ted vnto the LORD their God, and layd them t by heapes.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heapes, and finished them in the seuenth moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came, and saw the heapes, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heapes.

10 And Azariah the chiefe priest of the house of Zadok, answered him & said: Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, wee haue had enough to eate, and haue left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people: and that which is left, is this great store.

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD, and they prepared them,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate things, faithfully: ouer which Cononiah the Leuite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Pahath, and Afahel, and Jeremoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Jmachiab, and Babath, and Benaiab were overseers t vnder the hande of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, at the commandement of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Bore the sonne of Jinniah the Leuite the porter toward the East, was ouer the free will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And t next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechamiah, in the cities of the priests, in their set office, to giue to their brethren by courses, as wel to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogie of males, from three yeeres old and vniward, euen vnto euery one that entred into the house of the LORD, his dayly portion for their seruice in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogie of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty yeeres olde and vniward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogie of all their

little ones, their viues, and their sonnes, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse.

19 Also of the sonnes of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in euery seuerall citie, the men that were expressed by name, to giue portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Iudah, and wrought that which was good and right, and truely before the LORD his God.

21 And in euery worke that he began in the seruice of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandements to seeke his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

## C H A P. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib inuading Iudah, Hezekiah fortified himselfe and encouraged his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah & Isaiah pray.

21 An Angel destroyeth the hoste of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickenes, God giueth him a signe of recoverie. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works.

31 His errour in the embassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

After these things and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Iudah, & encamped against the fenced cities, and thought t to winne them for himselfe.

2 And when Hezekiah sawe that Sennacherib was come, and that t hee was purposed to fight against Ierusalem,

3 He tooke counsel with his princes, and his mightie men, to stop the waters of the fountaines, which were without the citie: and they did helpe him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stoppt all the fountaines, and the brooke that t ranne through the midst of the land, saying, why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?

5 Also he strengthened himselfe, and built vp all the wall that was broken, and raised it vp to the towres, and ano-

ther

Heb. heapes.

Or store-  
houses.

Heb. at the  
hand.

Heb. at his  
hand.

Or, trust.

Or, trust.

\* 2. king. 18  
13, &c. chail.  
36. 1, &c.

† Heb. to  
breake them  
up.

† Heb. his  
face was to  
warre.

† Heb. over-  
flowed.



|| Or, swords,  
or weapons.

ther wall without, and prepared bullo  
in the citie of David, and made darts  
and shields in abundance.

† Heb. bee  
spoke to their  
heart.

6 And hee set captaines of warre o-  
uer the people, and gathered them to-  
gether to him in the streete of the gate  
of the city, and spake comfortably to  
them, saying;

\* Iere. 17. 5.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not  
afraid nor dismayed for the king of As-  
syria, nor for all the multitude that is  
with him: for there bee more with vs,  
then with him.

† Heb. lea-  
ned.

8 \* With him is an arme of flesh, but  
with vs is the LORD our God to helpe  
vs, and to fight our battels. And the  
people rested themselves vpon the  
words of Hezekiah king of Iudah.

\* 2. King.  
18. 17.

9 ¶ After this did Sennacherib  
king of Assyria send his seruants to Je-  
rusalem (but he himselfe laide siege against  
Lachish, and all his power with him)  
vnto Hezekiah king of Iudah, and vnto  
all Iudah that were at Jerusalem,  
saying;

† Heb. do-  
minion.

10 Thus sayth Sennacherib king of  
Assyria, whereon doe ye trust, that pee  
abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

|| Or, in the  
strong hold.

11 Doeth not Hezekiah perswade  
you to giue ouer your selues to die by fa-  
mine and by thirst, saying, The LORD  
our God shall deliuer vs out of the  
hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah ta-  
ken away his high places, and his al-  
tars, and commanded Iudah and Je-  
rusalem, saying, Wee shall worship be-  
fore one altar, & burne incense vpon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fa-  
thers haue done vnto all the people of  
other lands? were the gods of the na-  
tions of those landes any wayes able to  
deliuer their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who was there among all the gods  
of those nations, that my fathers vtter-  
ly destroyed, that could deliuer his peo-  
ple out of mine hand, that your God  
should bee able to deliuer you out of  
mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah  
deceiue you, nor perswade you on this  
manner, neither yet beteeue him: for no  
god of any nation or kingdome was a-  
ble to deliuer his people out of mine  
hand, & out of the hand of my fathers:  
how much lesse shall your God deliuer  
you out of mine hand?

16 And his seruants spake yet more  
against the LORD God, and against

his seruant Hezekiah.

17 Hee wrote also letters to raiſe on  
the LORD God of Israel, & to speake  
against him, saying, As the gods of the  
nations of other lands haue not deliue-  
red their people out of mine hand: so  
shall not the God of Hezekiah deliuer  
his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cryed with a loude  
voice in the Iewes speech vnto the peo-  
ple of Jerusalem that were on the wal,  
to affright them, and to trouble them,  
that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of  
Jerusalem, as against the gods of the  
people of the earth which were the worke  
of the hands of man.

20 For this cause Hezekiah the king,  
and the prophet Iſaiah the sonne of  
Amoz, prayed and cryed to heauen.

\* 2. King.  
19. 35. &c.

21 ¶ And the LORD sent an An-  
gel, which cut off all the mightie men  
of valour, and the leaders and captains  
in the campe of the king of Assyria: so  
hee returned with shame of face to his  
owne land. And when hee was come  
into the house of his god, they that came  
forth of his owne bowels, slew him  
there with the sword.

† Heb. male  
himself.

22 Thus the LORD saued Heze-  
kiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusa-  
lem, from the hand of Sennacherib  
the king of Assyria, and from the hand  
of all other, and guided them on euery  
side.

23 And many brought gifts vnto the  
LORD to Jerusalem, and presents  
to Hezekiah king of Iudah: so that hee  
was magnified in the sight of all na-  
tions, from thenceforth.

† Heb. pre-  
sents things.

24 ¶ In those dayes Hezekiah was  
sicke to the death, and prayed vnto the  
LORD: and he spake vnto him, and  
he gaue him a signe.

\* 2. King 20.  
1. & 1. 38. &c.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not againe,  
according to the benefit done vnto him:  
for his heart was lifted vp, therefore  
there was wrath vpon him, and vpon  
Iudah and Jerusalem.

|| Or, might  
amirali  
for him.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah hum-  
bled himselfe for the pride of his heart,  
(both hee and the inhabitants of Jeru-  
salem) so that the wrath of the LORD  
came not vpon them in the dayes of He-  
zekiah.

† Heb. the  
lifting up.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding  
much riches, and honour: and he made  
himselfe treasures for siluer, and for  
golde, and for precious stones, and for  
spices,

† Heb.  
from  
before.

† Heb.  
repro-  
bation  
2. Ki.  
20. 1.  
38. 1.

† Heb.  
afflict.

|| Heb.

\* 2. Ki.  
20. 1. &c.

† Heb.  
repro-  
bation  
2. Ki.  
20. 1. &c.



# Hezekiah dieth: Chap. xxxij. Manasseh wicked.

spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant iewels;

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corne, and wine and oile; and stables for all manner of beasts; and coates for flocks.

29 Moreover, hee provided him cities, and possessions of flockes & herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Sion, and brought it straight downe to the west-side of the City of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his workes.

31 ¶ Holweitt, in the businesse of the Embassadors of the Princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32 ¶ Now, the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the Prophet, the sonne of Amos, and in the booke of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the Sepulchres of the sonnes of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reigne. 3 Hee setteth vp idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is caried into Babylon. 12 Vpon his prayer to God hee is released, and putteth downe idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 Hee dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly is slaine by his seruants. 25 The murderers being slaine, Iosiah succeedeth him.

**M**anasseh \* was twelve yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fiftie and six yeeres in Jerusalem:

2 But did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, like vnto the abominations of the heathen, \* whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For hee built againe the high places, which Hezekiah his father had broken downe, and he reared vp altars for Baalim, and made grooues, and

worshipped all the host of heauen, and serued them.

4 Also hee built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had saide, \* In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heauen, in the two Courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to passe through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he obserued times, and bled enchantments, and bled witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much euill in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

7 And hee set a carued image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his sonne: In this house, and in Jerusalem which I haue chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

8 Neither will I any more remoue the foot \* of Israel from out of the land which I haue appointed for your fathers: so that they will take heed to doe all that I haue commanded them, according to the whole Law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to erre, and to doe worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought vpon them the captaines of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thornes, & bound him with fetters, & caried him to Babylon.

12 And when hee was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himselfe greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed vnto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him againe to Jerusalem into his kingdome. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD hee was God.

14 Now after this, hee built a wall without the citie of David, on the west-side of Sion, in the valley, euen to the entreing in at the fish-gate, and compas-

Hebr. instruments of desire.

Hebr. interpreters. 2. King. 20. 13. 14. 19. 7.

Hebr. kind. 19. 7.

Hebr. high.

2. King. 12. 1. &c.

Deut. 18. 9.

Hebr. hee returned and built. 2. King. 18. 4.

Deut. 12. 11. 1. King. 8. 29. and 9. 3. 2. chro. 6. 6. and 7. 16.

Psal. 132. 14.

2. Sam. 7. 10.

Hebr. which were the kings. Or. chained.



Or, the tower.

fed about **Ophel**, and raised it by a very great height, and put captaines of warre in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And hee tooke away the strange gods and the idol out of the house of the **LORD**, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the **LORD**, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the citie.

16 And hee repaired the altar of the **LORD**, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings, and thanke offerings, and commaunded Judah to serue the **LORD** God of Israel.

17 Neuertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet vnto the **LORD** their God only.

18 Nowe the rest of the actes of Manasseh, & his prayer vnto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the **LORD** God of Israel, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel:

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sinne, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set by groues and grauen images before hee was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the Seers.

Or, Hosa.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his owne house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* 2. Kin. 21. 19. &c.

21 Amon was two and twentie yeeres old, when he beganne to reigne, and reigned two yeares in Jerusalem.

22 But he did that which was euill in the sight of the **LORD**, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed vnto all the carued images, which Manasseh his father had made, and serued them.

23 And humbled not himselfe before the **LORD**, as Manasseh his father had humbled himselfe: but Amon trespasssed more and more.

† Heb. multiplied trespass.

24 And his seruantes conspired against him, and slew him in his owne house.

25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Iosiah his sonne, king in his stead.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Iosiah his good reigne. 3 He destroyeth Idolatry. 8 Hee taketh order for the reparation

of the Temple. 14 Hilkiah hauing found a booke of the Law, Iosiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respit thereof in Iosiahs time. 29 Iosiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

**I**\* Osiash was eight yeeres old when hee beganne to reigne, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirtie yeeres.

\* 2. Kin. 22. 1. &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in the wayes of Dauid his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 For in the eight yeare of his reigne, while he was yet young, hee beganne to seeke after the God of Dauid his father: and in the twelfth yeere hee beganne to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places and the groues, and the carued images, and the molten images.

\* 1. Kin. 13. 2.

4 And they brake downe the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the images that were on high aboue them, he cut downe, and the groues, and the carued images, and the molten images he brake in peeces, and made dust of them, and strowed it vpon the graves of them, that had sacrificed vnto them.

\* Leuit. 26. 20. Or, for Ierusalem.

5 And hee burnt the bones of the priests vpon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. sacreficed the graues.

6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, euen vnto Naphtali, with their mattocks, round about.

Or, mattocks.

7 And when he had broken downe the altars and the groues, and had beaten the grauen images into powder, and cut downe all the idoles throughout all the land of Israel, hee returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. to make powder.

8 Now in the eighteenth yeere of his reigne, when hee had purged the land, and the house; he sent Shaphan the sonne of Azariah, and Maasiah the gouernour of the citie, and Joah the sonne of Joahaz the recorder, to re-  
paire the house of the **LORD** his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they deliuered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Leuites that kept the doores,

Or, 22. 11.



# The Law found. Chap. xxxiiiij. Huldahs prophesie.

doozes, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put it in the hand of the workemen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gaue it to the workemen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repaire and mend the house.

11 Euen to the artificers and builders gaue they it, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and to floore the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the worke faithfully, and the ouerscers of them were Jahath, and Obadiah, the Leuites, of the sonnes of Merari, and Sechariah, and Beshullam, of the sonnes of the Kohathites, to let it forward: and other of the Leuites, all that could skill of instruments of musike.

13 Also they were ouer the bearers of burdens, and were ouerscers of all that wrought the worke, in any manner of seruice: and of the Leuites there were Scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a booke of the lawe of the LORD, given by Moles.

15 And Hilkiah answered and saide to Shaphan the scribe: I haue found the booke of the lawe in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah deliuered the booke to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan caried the booke to the king, and brought the king word backe againe, saying, All that was committed to thy seruants, they doe it.

17 And they haue gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and haue deliuered it into the hand of the ouerscers, and to the hand of the workemen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe tolde the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath giuen me a booke. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the lawe, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Abdon the sonne of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Aiaiah a

seruant of the kings, saying,

21 Goe, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the wordes of the booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out vpon vs, because our fathers haue not kept the word of the LORD, to doe after all that is written in this booke.

22 And Hilkiah and they that the king had appointed went to Huldah the prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tiknath, the sonne of Harai, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the colledge,) and they spake to her to that effect.

23 And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants thereof, euen all the curses that are written in the booke which they haue read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they haue forsaken mee, and haue burned incense vnto other gods, that they might prouoke mee to anger with all the workes of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be poured out vpon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shal ye say vnto him: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heard:

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy selfe before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy selfe before me, and diddest rend thy clothes, and weepe before me, I haue euen heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt bee gathered to thy graue in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the euill that I will bring vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word againe.

29 Then the king sent, and gathered together all the Elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went by into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

|| Or, rere-

\* 2 Kings  
22.8. sic.  
† Heb. by  
the hand of.

† Heb. to the  
hand of.  
† Heb. gow-  
redent, or  
milled.

† Heb. in it.

|| Or, Ach-  
buz, 2 Kings  
22.12.

|| Or, Har-  
bat, 2 Kings  
22.14.  
† Heb. gar-  
ments.

|| Or, in the  
school, or in  
the second  
part.

\* 2 Kings  
23.1.



† Heb. from  
great euen  
to small.

rusalem, and the priests and the Leuites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their eares all the words of the booke of the couenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the King stood in his place, & made a Couenant before the LORD, to walke after the LORD, and to keep his Commandements, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, with all his heart, & with all his soule, to performe the words of the Couenant which are written in this booke.

† Heb. found

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Beniamin, to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the couenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. from  
after.

33 And Iosiah tooke away all the abominations out of all the countreys that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serue, euen to serue the LORD their God. And all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD the God of their fathers.

### CHAP. XXXV.

1 Iosiah keepeth a most solemne Passeeouer. 20 Hee prouoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slaine at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Iosiah.

\* 2. King.  
23. 21. 22.

\* Exo. 12. 6.



oreouer \* Iosiah kept a Passeeouer vnto † LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the Passeeouer on the fourteenth \* day of the first moneth.

2 And hee set the Priestes in their charges, and encouraged them to the seruite of the house of the LORD,

3 And said vnto the Leuites, that taught all Israel, which were holy vnto the LORD, But the holy Arke in the house, which Solomon the sonne of Dauid king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden vpon your shoulders: serue now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

\* 1. Chron.  
9. 10. and  
chap. 23,  
24. 25. and  
26.

\* 2. Chron.  
8. 14.

† Heb. the  
house of the  
fathers.

† Heb. the  
sonnes of the  
people.

4 And prepare your selues by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the \* writing of Dauid king of Israel, and according to the \* writing of Solomon his sonne.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the diuisions of the † families of the fathers of your † brethren the people, and after the diuision of the families of the Leuites.

6 So kill the Passeeouer, and sanctifie your selues, and prepare your brethren, that they may doe according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Iosiah † gaue to the people, of the flocke, lambes and kiddes, all for the Passeeouer-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirtie thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the kings substance.

† Heb. offered

8 And his Princes † gaue willingly vnto the people, to the Priests and to the Leuites: Bilhiah, and Zachariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gaue vnto the Priests for the Passeeouer-offerings, two thousand and five hundred small cattell, and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. offered

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Bethaneel, his brethren, & Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Joshabad chiefe of the Leuites, † gaue vnto the Leuites for Passeeouer-offerings, five thousand small cattell, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. offered

10 So the seruite was prepared, and the Priests stood in their place, and the Leuites in their courses, according to the kings commandement.

11 And they killed the Passeeouer, and the Priestes sprinkled the blood from their handes, and the Leuites \* slayed them.

\* See Chap.  
29. 34.

12 And they remooued the burnt offerings, that they might giue according to the diuisions of the families of the people, to offer vnto the LORD, as it is written in the booke of Moses: and so did they with the oxen.

13 And they \* roasted the Passeeouer with fire, according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pannes, and † diuided them speedily among all the people.

\* Exod. 13.  
8. 9.

† Heb. made  
themselves.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the Priests: because the Priests the sonnes of Aaron were busied in offering of burnt offerings, and the fat vntill night: therefore the Leuites prepared for themselves, and for the Priests the sonnes of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sonnes of Asaph, were in their † place according to the \* commandement of Dauid, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings Seer: and the Porters \* waited at euery gate: they might not depart from their seruite; for their brethren the Leuites prepared for them.

† Heb. slain

\* 1. Chron.  
25. 1. & c.

\* 1. Chron.  
9. 17. and  
26. 14.



16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keepe the Pascheouer, and to offer burnt offerings vpon the altar of the LORD, according to the commaundement of king Iosiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present, kept the Pascheouer at that time, and the feast of vneleuened bread seuen dayes.

18 And there was no Pascheouer like to that, kept in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the Prophet: neither did all the Kings of Israel keepe such a Pascheouer, as Iosiah kept, and the Priests and the Leuites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

19 In the eighteenth yeeere of the reigne of Iosiah, was this Pascheouer kept.

20 C\* After all this, when Iosiah had prepared the Temple, Necho king of Egypt came by to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Iosiah went out against him.

21 But hee sent Embassadors to him, saying, what haue I to doe with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house, where with I haue warre: for God commaunded mee to make haste: forbeare thee from meddling with God, who is with mee, that hee destroy thee not.

22 Neuer thelesse Iosiah would not turne his face from him, but disguised himselfe that he might fight with him, and hearkened not vnto the wordes of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Iosiah: and the King saide to his seruants, haue mee away, for I am sore wounded.

24 His seruants therefore tooke him out of that charet, and put him in the second charet that hee had: and they brought him to Ierusalem, and hee died, and was buried in one of the Sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Ierusalem mourned for Iosiah.

25 C And Jeremiah lamented for Iosiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Iosiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Iosiah, and his goodnes according to that which was written in the Law of the LORD,

72 And his deedes first and last; behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Judah.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Iehoahaz succeeding, is depofed by Pharaoh, and caried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiachim raigning ill, is caried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachim succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding reigneth ill, and despiseth the Prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Ierusalem for the finnes of the Priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

**T**hen the people of the land tooke Jehoahaz the son of Iosiah, and made him King in his fathers stead in Ierusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twentie and three yeeeres old, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths in Ierusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt put him downe at Ierusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of siluer, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king ouer Judah and Ierusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiachim. And Necho tooke Jehoahaz his brother, and caried him to Egypt.

5 Jehoiachim was twentie and fve yeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeres in Ierusalem: and hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came by Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, and bound him in fetters to cary him to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also caried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiachim, and his abominations which hee did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachim his sonne reigned in his stead.

9 Jehoiachim was eight yeres old when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned

† Hebr. kindnesse.

\* 2. King. 23. 30. &c.

† Hebr. removed him. † Hebr. mult. died.

† Or, chained.

\* 2. King. 24. 13. dan. 1. 1, 2.

† Or, Jehoiachim. 1. chro. 5. 16. or, Coniah. Jer. 22. 24.

\* 2. King. 24. 8.

† Hebr. found.

\* 1. King. 23. 29. † Hebr. house.

† Hebr. the house of my warre.

† Hebr. made. fide.

† Or, among the Sepulchres. \* Zach. 12. 11.



reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Ierusalem, and hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD.

† Hebr. at the returne of the yeere.  
† Heb. vessels of desire.  
|| Or, Adoniamah, 2 Kin. 24. 17. ier. 37. 1.  
\* Ier. 52. 1, &c. 2. King 24. 18.

10 And † when the yeere was expired, King Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made || Zedekiah his brother, king ouer Iudah and Ierusalem.

11 \* Zedekiah was one and twentie yeeres old, when he began to reigne, and reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem.

12 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himselfe before Jeremiah the prophet, speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him sweare by God: but he stiffened his necke, and hardened his heart from turning vnto the LORD God of Israel.

14 Moreover all the chiefe of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which hee had hallowed in Ierusalem.

\* Ier. 25. 3. and 35. 15.  
† Heb. by the hand of his messengers.  
|| † but is, continually and carefully

15 \* And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising vp // betimes, and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his wordes, and misused his prophets, vntill the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no † remedie.

† Heb. healing.  
\* 2. Kings 25. 1, &c.

17 \* Therefore hee brought vpon them the king of the Caldees, who

slew their yong men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuarie, and had no compassion vpon yong man or maiden, olde man, or him that stouped for age: he gaue them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all these he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, caried he away to Babylon: where they were seruants to him and his sonnes, vntill the reigne of the kingdome of Persia:

† Heb. the remainder from the sword.

21 To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of \* Jeremiah, vntill the land \* had enjoyed her Sabbaths: for as long as thee lay desolate, thee kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore and thre yeeres.

\* Ier. 25. 9, 11. & 29. 10  
\* Leuit. 26. 34. and 35. and 43.

22 \* Now in the first yeere of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of \* Jeremiah, might bee accomplished) the LORD stirred by the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that hee made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying,

\* Ezra 1. 1.  
\* Ier. 25. 11  
23. and 29. 10.

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the LORD God of heauen giuen mee, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Ierusalem, which is in Iudah: who is there among you of all his people: the LORD his God be with him, and let him goe vp.

\* 2. Cl  
15. 12  
15. 12  
15. 10

† Heb.  
15. 10  
15. 10

† 15. 4  
15. 1

† 15. 1  
15. 1

¶ E Z R A.





# E Z R A.

## CHAP. I.

1 The Proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the Temple. 5 The people provide for the returne. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the Temple to Sheshbazzar.

\* 2. Chron. 36. 22. ier. 51. 1. 2. and 39. 10.

† Heb. caused a voice to passe.

\* Isa. 44. 28. & 45. 1. 13.

† Heb. life living.

† That is, strengthened.

**N**OW in the first yeece of Cyrus King of Persia, (that the word of the LORD\* by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled)† LORD stirred by the spirit of Cyrus king

of Persia, that he† made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying;

2 Thus sayth Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heauen hath giuen mee all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath\* charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people: his God be with him, and let him goe by to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where hee sojourneth, let the men of his place† helpe him with siluer, and with golde, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 Then rose by the chiefe of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the Priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised to goe by, to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them,† strengthened their hands with vessels of siluer, with golde, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things; besides all that was willingly offered.

7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

\* 2. Kings 24. 13. 2. chr. 36. 7.

8 Euen those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth, by the hand of Githieth the treasurer, and numbered them vnto\* Sheshbazzar the Prince of Judah.

\* See Chap. 5. 14.

9 And this is the number of them: thirtie chargers of golde, a thousand chargers of siluer, nine and twentie kinnies:

10 Thirtie basins of golde: siluer basins of a second sort, foure hundred and ten: and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of golde and of siluer, were five thousand and foure hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring by with them of† the captiuitie, that were brought by from Babylon vnto Jerusalem.

† Heb. the transportation.

## CHAP. II.

1 The number that returne, of the people, 36 of the Priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons seruants, 62 of the Priests which could not shewe their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

**N**OW\* these are the children of the prouince, that went by out of the captiuitie, of those which had bene carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away vnto Babylon, and came againe vnto Jerusalem and Judah, euery one vnto his citie;

\* Nehem. 7. 6. &c.

2 which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Saraiyah, Reelaiyah, Gorderai, Bishan, Mispar, Biguai, Rehum, Baanah: The number of the men of the people of Israel.

† Or, Azariah. 7. 7.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand, an hundred seuentie and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seuentie and two.

5 The



	5 The children of Arah, seven hundred, seuentie and five.	33 The children of Lod   Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twentie and five.	<i>   Or, Harid, as it is in some copies.</i>
<i>* Nehem. 7. 10.</i>	6 The children of Pahath-Boab, of the children of Ieshua and Joab, two thousand, eight hundred and twelue.	34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourtie and five.	
	7 The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred fiftie and four.	35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and sixe hundred and thirtie.	
	8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourtie and five.	36 ¶ The Priests. The children of Iedaiiah, of the house of Ieshua, nine hundred, seuentie and three.	<i>* 1. Chro. 24. 7.</i>
	9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.	37 The children of Immer, a thousand, fiftie and two.	<i>* 1. Chro. 24. 14.</i>
<i>   Or, Binmi, nehem. 7. 15.</i>	10 The children of Bani, sixe hundred, fourtie and two.	38 The children of Pashur, a thousand, two hundred, fourtie and seven.	<i>* 1. Chro. 24. 12.</i>
	11 The children of Bebai, sixe hundred, twentie and three.	39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seenteene.	<i>* 1. Chro. 24. 8.</i>
	12 The children of Azgad, a thousand, two hundred, twentie and two.	40 ¶ The Leuites. The children of Ieshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodanias, seuentie and foure.	<i>   Or, Iada, chap. 1. 9. called also Hodanias, nehem. 7. 41.</i>
	13 The children of Adonikam, sixe hundred, sixtie and sixe.	41 ¶ The singers. The children of Alaph, an hundred twentie and eight.	
	14 The children of Biguai, two thousand fiftie and sixe.	42 ¶ The children of the porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Harita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirtie and nine.	
	15 The children of Adin, foure hundred, fiftie and foure.	43 ¶ The Rechinims. The children of Ziba, the children of Halupha, the children of Labbaath,	
<i>   Or, Hariph, nehem. 7. 24.</i>	16 The children of Ater of Bezekiah, ninetie and eight.	44 The children of Beres, the children of Siaba, the children of Padon,	
	17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twentie and three.	45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,	
<i>   Or, Gibson, nehem. 7. 25.</i>	18 The children of Jozah, an hundred and twelue.	46 The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmal, the children of Hanan.	<i>   Or, Shalmal.</i>
	19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twentie and three.	47 The children of Giddel, the children of Sahar, the children of Reaiiah,	
	20 The children of Sibbar, ninetie and five.	48 The children of Bezai, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzan,	
	21 The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twentie and three.	49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,	
	22 The children of Petophah, fiftie and sixe.	50 The children of Alnah, the children of Behunim, the children of Rephuthim,	
<i>   Or, Beth-Afmaueib, Nehem. 7. 28.</i>	23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twentie and eight.	51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,	
	24 The children of Azmaueith, foztie and two.	52 The children of Basluth, the children of Behida, the children of Hartha,	<i>   Or, Basluth, Behida, Hartha.</i>
	25 The children of Iriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred, and fourtie and three.	53 The children of Barkos, the children of Silera, the children of Thamah,	
	26 The children of Ramah and Geba, sixe hundred, twentie and one.	54 The children of Reziah, the children of Hatipha.	
	27 The men of Michmas, an hundred, twentie and two.		
	28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred, twentie and three.		
	29 The children of Bebo, fiftie and two.		
	30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fiftie and sixe.		
<i>* See ver. 7.</i>	31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure.		
	32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twentie.		
		55 ¶ The	



55 The children of Solomons servants. The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattai, the children of Bochereth of Zebai, the children of || Ami.

58 All the \*Nethinims, and the children of \*Solomons servants, were three hundred and thirtie and two.

59 And these were they which went by from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Jinnier: but they could not helpe their fathers house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Bekotha: six hundred fiftie and two.

61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Ihabai, the children of Ihoi, the children of Barzilai, (which took a wife of the daughters of \*Barzilai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.)

62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore were they <sup>†</sup>as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the || Tirhatha said unto them, that they should not eate of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with \*Urim & Thummim.

64 The whole Congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand, three hundred thirtie and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men, and singing women.

66 Their horses were seven hundred, thirtie and six: their mules, two hundred fourtie and five:

67 Their camels, foure hundred, thirtie and five: their asses, six thousand, seven hundred and twentie.

68 And some of the chiefe of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it by in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, vnto the \*treasure of the worke, threescore and one thousand drammes of golde, and five thousand pound of siluer, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

## CHAP. III.

1 The Altar is set vp. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the Temple are laid in great ioy & mourning.

**A**N D when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities: the people gathered themselves together, as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up || Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, & his brethren the priests, and \*Zerubbabel the sonne of \*Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the Altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is \*written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar vpon his bases, (for feare was vpon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt offerings thereon vnto the LORD, <sup>†</sup>even burnt offerings, morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, \*as it is written, and \*offred the daily burnt offerings, by number, according to the custome, <sup>†</sup>as the dutie of every day required:

5 And afterward offered the continuall burnt offering, both of the new moones, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered, offered a free will offering vnto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth, began they to offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD: but the <sup>†</sup>foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

7 They gaue money also vnto the masons, and to the || carpenters, and meate, and drinke, and oyle, vnto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring Cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of \*Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second yere of their coming vnto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and

Uu the

|| Or, Peruda, in Nehem.

|| Or, Amen, in Nehem. \* Iosh. 9. 11, 27. 1. Chr. 9. 2. 1. King. 9. 21.

|| Or, pedigree.

\* 2. Sam. 17. 27.

† Heb. they were polluted in the priesthood. || Or, generation.

\* Exod. 28. 30.

\* 1. Chron. 16. 20.

|| Or, Iosua. Flagge 1. 1.

\* Math. 1. 12. and luke 3. 27. called Zerubbabel.

\* Math. 1. 12. and luke 3. 27. called Salathiel. \* Deut. 12. 5.

\* Num. 29. 12.

\* Exod. 23. 16.

† Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

† Heb. the Temple of the Lord was not yet founded. || Or, workmen.

\* Acts 9. 3.



# The building of the Ezra. Temple, hindered.

the remnant of their brethren, the Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captiuitie vnto Ierusalem: and appointed the Levites, from twentie yeeres olde and byward, to let forward the worke of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Ieshua, with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sonnes, the sonnes of Judah together, to let forward the workemen in the house of God: the sonnes of Henadab, with their sonnes and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laide the foundation of the Temple of the LORD, they let the Priests in their apparell with Trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Asaph, with Cymbales, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising, and giuing thanks vnto the LORD: Because hee is good, for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shoute, when they praised the LORD: because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laide.

12 But many of the Priests and Levites, and chiefe of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seene the first house; when the foundation of this house was laide before their eyes, wept with a loude voice, and many shouted aloude for ioy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noyse of the shout of ioy, from the noyse of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loude shout, and the noyse was heard afarre off.

## CHAP. III.

1 The aduersaries, being not accepted in the building of the Temple with the Iewes, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their Letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindered.

**N**OW when the aduersaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that the children of the captiuitie builded the Temple vnto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefe of the fathers, and said vnto them, Let vs build with you, for wee seeke your God, as yee doe, and we

doe sacrifice vnto him, since the dayes of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought vs by hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Ieshua, and the rest of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, said vnto them, You haue nothing to doe with vs, to build an house vnto our God, but we our selues together will build vnto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the King of Persia hath commanded vs.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the handes of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the dayes of Cyrus king of Persia, euen vntill the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reigne of Darius, in the beginning of his reigne, wrote they vnto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Ierusalem.

7 And in the dayes of Artaxerxes wrote Bithlam, Dithzadath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, vnto Artaxerxes king of Persia, and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Behum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, wrote a letter against Ierusalem, to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then, wrote Behum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, and the rest of their companions: the Dinaites, the Apharsathaites, the Tarpaites, the Apharsites, the Archeuites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehauites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Assnappar brought ouer, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the River, stand at such a time.

11 This is the copy of the Letter, that they sent vnto him, euen vnto Artaxerxes the king: Thy seruants on this side the River, and at such a time,

12 Be it known vnto the king, that the Iewes which came by from thee to vs, are come vnto Ierusalem, building the rebellious and the bad citie, and haue set by the walles thereof, and toynded the foundations.

13 Be it known now vnto the king, that if this citie be builded, and the wals set by againe, then will they not pay tolle, tribute, and custome, and so thou shalt

|| Or, Hada-  
niah, Chap.  
2. 40.  
† Heb. as one.

\* 1. Chro. 6.  
31. and cha.  
16. 7. and  
25. 4.

† Heb. Aba-  
suerus.

|| Or, in  
peace.  
† Heb. Javir-  
nia.

|| Or, Secre-  
taria.

† Chal. se-  
cietis.

† Chal. Cir-  
cumb.

|| Or, fortified.  
† Chal. for-  
ted together.

† Chal. gin.

† Hebr. the  
sonnes of the  
transporta-  
tion.



# The Kings letter, Chap.v. and the enemies.

Thalt endamage the || revenue of the kings.

14 Now because we t haue maintenance from the Kings palace, and it was not merite for vs to see the kings dishonour: therefore haue we sent, and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the booke of the Records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the booke of the Records, and know, that this City is a rebellious city, and hurtfull vnto Kings and prouinces, and that they haue t moued sedition t Within the same of olde time: for which cause was this citie destroyed.

16 We certify the king, that if this citie be builded againe & the walles thereof set vp: by this meanes, thou shalt haue no portion on this side the Riuer.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer vnto Rehum the Chancellour, and to Shinhai the scribe, and to the rest of their t companions, that dwell in Samaria, and vnto the rest beyond the Riuer, Peace and at such a time.

18 The letter, which ye sent vnto vs, hath bene plainly read before me.

19 And t I commaunded, and search hath bene made, and it is found, that this citie of old time hath t made insurrection against Kings, and that rebellion & sedition haue bene made therein.

20 There haue bene mighty Kings also ouer Jerusalem, which haue ruled ouer all countreys beyond the Riuer, and tolle, tribute, and custome, was payd vnto them.

21 ¶ Give ye now commandement, to cause these men to cease, and that this citie be not builded, vntill another commandement shall be giuen from me.

22 Take heed now that ye faile not to doe this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of King Ariataxes letter was read before Rehum and Shinhai the scribe, and their companions, they went vp in haste to Jerusalem, vnto the Iewes, and made them to cease, by t force and power.

24 Then ceased the worke of the house of the God, which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased, vnto the second yeere of the reigne of Darius King of Persia.

## CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Shealtiel, incited by Haggai and Zacharie, set forward the building of the

Temple. 3 Tatnai and Sherther Boznai could not hinder the Iewes. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Iewes.

**T**hen the Prophets, \* Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iodoo, prophesied vnto the Iewes that were in Iudah and Jerusalem, in the Name of the God of Israel, even vnto them.

2 Then rose vp Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the Prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, gouernour on this side the Riuer, and Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, and said thus vnto them: Who hath commaunded you to build this house, and to make vp this wall?

4 Then said wee vnto them after this manner. What are the names of the men t that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was vp on the Elders of the Iewes, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, gouernour on this side the Riuer, and Shethar-Boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the Riuer, sent vnto Darius the King:

7 They sent a letter vnto him, wherein was written thus: Vnto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it knowen vnto the king, that we went into the prouince of Iudea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with t great stones, & timber is laied in the wals, and this worke goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those Elders, and said vnto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make vp these walles?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chiefe of them.

11 And thus they returned vs answer, saying, we are the seruants of the God of heauen and earth, and build the house that was builded these many yeres agoe, which a great King of Israel builded, \* and set vp.

¶ 2 ¶ 12 But

\* Agge. 1.1. zach. 1.1.

¶ Chald. that build this building.

¶ Chaldan the midst whereof.

¶ Chald. stones of railing.

\* 1. King. 6.1.



\* 2 Kings  
24. 3. and  
25. 8.

\* Ezra. 1. 1.

\* Ezra 1. 18  
and 6. 5.  
|| Or, deputy

12 But after that our fathers had prouoked the God of heauen into wrath: he gaue them into the hande of \* Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and caried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first yere of \* Cyrus the king of Babylon, the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of golde and siluer of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple that was in Ierusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were deliuered vnto one, \* whose name was Shethbazzar, whome he had made || gouernour:

15 And said vnto him, Take these vessels, goe, carie them into the temple that is in Ierusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Shethbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God, which is in Ierusalem. And since that time, euen vntill now, hath it bin in building, & yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seeme good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure house which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Ierusalem: and let the king send his pleasure to vs concerning this matter.

### CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the aduancement of the building. 13 By the helpe of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the Temple is finished. 16 The feast of the Dedication is kept. 19 And the Passeouer.

† Chaldee,  
bookes.

† Chaldee,  
made to de-  
scend.

|| Or, Echa-  
tana, or in a  
offer.

**W**hen Darius the King made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolles, where the treasures were † laide vp in Babylon.

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that is in the prouince of the Medes, a rolle, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first yere of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Je-

rusalem: Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubites:

4 With three rowes of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences bee giuen out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden, and siluer vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke forth out of the temple which is at Ierusalem, and brought vnto Babylon, be restored, and † brought againe vnto the temple which is at Ierusalem, euery one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

6 Now therefore Tatnai, gouernour beyond the riuier, Shethar-Bosnai, and † your companions the Apharhachites, which are beyond the riuier, be ye farre from thence:

7 Let the worke of this house of God alone, let the gouernour of the Iewes, and the elders of the Iewes, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover † I make a decree, what ye shall doe to the Elders of these Iewes, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, euen of the tribute beyond the riuier, forthwith expences be giuen vnto these men, that they be not † hindered.

9 And that which they haue need of, both yong bullocks, and rammes, and lambes, for the burnt offerings of the God of heauen, wheat, salt, wine, and oyle, according to the appoyment of the priests which are at Ierusalem, let it be giuen them, day by day without faile:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet saouours vnto the God of heauen, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sonnes.

11 Also I haue made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set vp, let him bee † hanged thereon, and let his house bee made a doving hill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hands, to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Ierusalem. I Darius haue made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 Then Tatnai gouernour on this side the riuier, Shethar-Bosnai, & their com-

† Chaldee,

† Chaldee,  
their sacrific-  
ies.

† Chaldee,  
by me adorne  
it made.

† Chaldee,  
made to  
cease.

† Chaldee,  
offer.

† Chaldee,  
him be de-  
stroyed.



companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jewes builded, and they prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they builded, and finished it, according to the commandement of the God of Israel, and according to the commandement of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the first yere of the reigne of Darius the king.

16 And the children of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captiuitie, kept the dedicatio of this house of God, with ioy.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullockes, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes; and for a sinne offering for all Israel, twelue hee goates, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the Priests in their diuisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the seruice of God, which is at Jerusalem, <sup>†</sup> as it is written in the booke of Moses.

19 And the children of the captiuitie kept the Passeouer, vpon the fourteenth day of the first moneth:

20 For the Priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the Passeouer for all the children of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come againe out of captiuitie, and all such as had separated themselves vnto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seeke the LORD God of Israel, did eate,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, with ioy: for the LORD had made them ioyfull, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria vnto them, to strengthen their handes in the worke of the house of God, the God of Israel.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth vp to Ierusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesteth God for his fauour.



Now after these things, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Hilkiah,

2 The sonne of Shallum, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Ahitub,

3 The sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Seraioth,

4 The sonne of Zeraiah, the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Bukki,

5 The sonne of Abishua, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the chiefe Priest:

6 This Ezra went by from Babylon, and hee was a ready Scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had giuen: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God vpon him.

7 And there went by some of the children of Israel, and of the Priests, and the Levites, and the Singers, and the Porters, and the Bethinims, vnto Jerusalem, in the seuenth yere of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which was in the seuenth yere of the king.

9 For vpon the first day of the first moneth <sup>†</sup> began he to go by frō Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God vpon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seeke the Law of the LORD, and to doe it, and to teach in Israel, Statutes and Iudgements.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gaue vnto Ezra the Priest, the Scribe, euen a Scribe of the words of the commandements of the LORD, and of his Statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, || Vnto Ezra the Priest, a Scribe of the Law of the God of heauen, perfect peace, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his Priests, and Levites in my Realme, which are minded of their owne free-will to goe by to Jerusalem, goe with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent <sup>†</sup> of the king, and of his <sup>\*</sup> seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Iudah and Jerusalem, according to the Lawe of thy God, which is in thine hand;

U 3 15 And

<sup>†</sup> Chald. De-  
vico.

<sup>†</sup> Chald. the  
seuer of the  
transpota-  
tion.

<sup>†</sup> Chald. ac-  
cording to  
the writing,  
Num. 3. 6.  
and 8. 9.

<sup>†</sup> He made the  
foundation  
of the going  
up.

<sup>||</sup> Or, to Ezra  
the Priest a  
perfect Scribe  
of the Lawe  
of the God of  
heauen,  
Peace, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Chald. from  
before the  
King.  
<sup>\*</sup> Esth. 1. 14.



15 And to cary the siluer and gold, which the king and his counsellors haue freely offered vnto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Ierusalem.

\* Chap. 8.  
25.

16 \* And all the siluer and gold, that thou canst find in all the prouince of Babylon, with the free will offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which is in Ierusalem:

17 That thou maiest buy speedily with this money, bullockes, rammes, lamibes, with their meate offerings, and their drinke offerings, and offer them vpon the altar of the house of your God, which is in Ierusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seeme good to thee, and to thy brethren, to doe with the rest of the siluer and gold, that doe, after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are giuen thee, for the service of the house of thy God, those deliuer thou before the God of Ierusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt haue occasion to bestowe, bestowe it out of the kings treasure house.

21 And I, euen I Artaxerxes the king, doe make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the riuer, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heauen, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

† Chald.  
Cores.

22 vnto an hundred talents of siluer, and to an hundred † measures of wheate, and to an hundred bathes of wine, and to an hundred bathes of oyle, and salt, without prescribing how much.

† Heb. what-  
soener is of  
the decreet.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heauen, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heauen: for why should there be wrath against the realme of the king and his sonnes?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests, and Levites, singers, porters, Bethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose tolle, tribute, or custome vpon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, let magistrates and iudges, which may iudge all the people, that are beyond the riuer, all such as know the lawes of thy God, and teach yee them that knowe them not.

26 And whosoever will not doe the

law of thy God, and the law of the king, let iudgement be executed speedily vpon him, whether it be vnto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chald.  
roving out.

27 Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this, in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which is in Ierusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy vnto me, before the king and his counsellors, and before all the kings mighty princes, and I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was vpon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chiefe men to goe vp with me.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the Temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custodie of the Priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Ierusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the Temple. 36 The commission is deliuered.

**T**hese are now the chiefe of their fathers, and this is the genealogie of them that went vp with mee from Babylon, in the reigne of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sonnes of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sonnes of David, Bathanai.

3 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sonnes of Pharosh, Zethariah, and with him were reckoned, by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fiftie.

4 Of the sonnes of Pahath Moab, Elihoenai the sonne of Zerahiah: and with him, two hundred males.

5 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, the sonne of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sonnes also of Adin, Ebed the sonne of Jonathan, and with him fiftie males.

7 And of the sonnes of Elam, Jeshaiiah the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seuentie males.

8 And of the sonnes of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the sonne of Michael, and with him foure score males.

9 Of the sonnes of Joab, Obadiah the sonne of Jehiel: and with him two hundred and eightene males.

10 And



# A fast proclaimed. Chap. viij. The Levites charge.

10 And of the sonnes of Shetomith, the sonne of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sonnes of Zebai, Zechariah the sonne of Zebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sonnes of Azgad, Johanan the sonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sonnes of Adonikam, whose names are these: Eliphelet, Jehiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of these sonnes also of Bignai, Uthai, and Zabud, and with them seuentie males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river, that runneth to Ahava, and there I abode wee in tents three dayes: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sonnes of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariei, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Pachan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chiefe men; also for Jarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandement vnto Iddo the chiefe at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say vnto Iddo, and to his brethren the Netthinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring vnto vs ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God vpon vs, they brought vs a man of vnderstanding, of the sonnes of Mahli the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sonnes, and his brethren, eightene.

19 And Hathabiah, and with him Jethaiah of the sonnes of Merari, his brethren, and their sonnes, twentie.

20 Also of the Netthinims, whom David, and the princes had appointed for the seruice of the Levites, two hundred and twentie Netthinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selues before our God, to seeke of him a right way for vs, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen, to helpe vs against the enemy in the way: because wee had spoken vnto

the king, laying, The hand of our God is vpon all them for good, that seeke him, but his powder and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this, and hee was intreated of vs.

24 Then I separated twelue of the chiefe of the priests, Sherebiah, Hachabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed vnto them the siluer and the gold, and the vessels, euen the offering of the house of our God, which the king and his counsellours, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered:

26 I euen weighed vnto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of siluer, and siluer vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drammes, and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said vnto them, Bee are holy vnto the LORD, the vessels are holy also, and the siluer and the gold are a free-will offering vnto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keepe them, vntill wee weigh them before the chiefe of the priests, and the Levites, and chiefe of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So tooke the priests and the Levites the weight of the siluer and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem, vnto the house of our God.

31 Then wee departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first moneth, to goe vnto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was vpon vs, and hee deliuered vs from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three dayes.

33 Now on the fourth day was the siluer and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinehas, and with them was Jozabab the sonne of Jethua, and Joabiah the sonne of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number, and by weight of euery

Or, the  
pungent fast.

Or, Zebai  
or, as some  
read.

Or, picked.

Hebr. I put  
words in  
their mouth.

See Chap.  
2. 41.

Hebr. yel-  
low or shin-  
ning brasse.  
Hebr. de-  
fireable.



uery one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Also the children of those that had bene caried away which were come out of the captiuitie, offered burnt offerings vnto the God of Israel, twelue bullocks for all Israel, ninetie and six rammes, seuentie and seven lambes, twelue hee goates for a sinne offering: All this was a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they deliuered the Kings commissions vnto the kings lieutenants, and to the gouernours on this side the riuer, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinitie of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth vnto God with confession of finnes.

**N**Owe when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, haue not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they haue taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sonnes: so that the holy seed haue mingled themselves with the people of those lands, yea the hand of the princes and rulers hath bin chiefe in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the haire of my head, and of my beard, and sat downe astonied.

4 Then were assembled vnto me euery one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had bene caried away, and I sat astonied, vntill the euening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the euening sacrifice, I arose by from my heaviness, and hauing rent my garment and my mantle, I fell vpon my knees, and spread out my hands vnto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased ouer our head, and our trespasses is

groben by vnto the heauens.

7 Since the dayes of our fathers, haue wee bene in a great trespass vnto this day, & for our iniquities haue we, our kings and our priests, bin deliuered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captiuitie, and to a spoile, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath bene shewed from the LORD our God, to leaue vs a remnant to escape, and to giue vs a snail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and giue vs a little reuiuing in our bondage:

9 For wee were bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken vs in our bondage, but hath extended mercie vnto vs in the sight of the kings of Persia, to giue vs a reuiuing to set by the house of our God, and to repaire the desolations thereof, and to giue vs a wall in Judah and in Ierusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shal we say after this: for we haue forsaken thy commandements,

11 which thou hast commanded by thy seruants the prophets, saying, The land vnto which ye go to possesse it, is an vncleane land, with the filthinesse of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which haue filled it from one end to another, with their vncleanness.

12 Nowe therefore giue not your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither take their daughters vnto your sonnes, nor seeke their peace or their wealth for euer: that ye may bee strong, and eate the good of the land, and leaue it for an inheritance to your children for euer.

13 And after all that is come vpon vs, for our euill deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou, our God, hast punished vs lesse, then our iniquities deserue, and hast giuen vs suchauerance as this:

14 Should wee againe breake thy commandements, and ioyne in affinitie with the people of these abominations: Wouldest thou not be angry with vs, til thou haddest consumed vs, so that there should be no remnant, nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous, for wee remaine yet escaped, as it is this day: Behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for wee can not stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP.

† Heb. ment.

† Or, apine  
That is, a  
confusion and  
sore shide.

† Heb. refert  
of.

† Heb. ing.

† Heb. by the  
hand of thy  
seruants.  
Exod. 17.  
32, deat. 73

† Heb. from  
month to  
month.

† Heb. but  
withholdeth  
not our  
iniquities.

¶ Or, affliction.

¶ Or, guiltiness.



## C H A P. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reforme the strange mariages. 6 Ezra mourning, assemblē the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to performe it. 18 The names of them who had married strangewiues.

**N**OW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping, and casting himselfe downe before the house of God, there assembled vnto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people wept very sore.

*Hebr. wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the sonne of Jehiel, one of the sonnes of Elam, answered and said vnto Ezra, Wee haue trespassed against our God, and haue taken strange wiues, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

*Hebr. so bring forth.*

3 Now therefore let vs make a cōuenant with our God, to put away all the wiues, & such as are borne of them, according to the counsell of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandement of our God, and lee it be done according to the Law.

4 Arise, for this matter belongeth vnto thee, wee also will be with thee: be of good courage, and doe it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefe priests, the Leuites, and all Israel to sweare, that they should doe according to this word: and they sware.

6 Then Ezra rose vp from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Iohanan, the sonne of Elishah: and when hee came thither, hee did eate no bread, nor drinke water: for hee mourned because of the transgression of them that had bene caried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Iudah and Ierusalem, vnto all the children of the captiuitie, that they should gather themselves together vnto Ierusalem;

*Hebr. denoted.*

8 And that whosoever would not come within three dayes, according to the counsell of the Princes, and the Elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himselfe separated from the congregation of those that had bene caried away.

9 Then all the men of Iudah and Benjamin, gathered themselves

together vnto Ierusalem, within three dayes: it was the ninth moneth, on the twentieth day of the moneth, and all the people sate in the streete of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great raine.

*Hebr. the shower.*

10 And Ezra the priest stood vp, and said vnto them, Bee haue transgressed, and haue taken strange wiues, to encrease the trespass of Israel.

*Hebr. haue caused to dwell or haue brought backe.*

11 Now therefore make confession vnto the LORD God of your fathers, and doe his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wiues.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loude voice, As thou hast said, so must we doe:

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much raine, and we are not able to stand without; neither is this a worke of one day or two: for wee are many that haue transgressed in this thing.

*Or, wee haue greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which haue taken strange wiues in our cities, come at appointed times, & with them the Elders of euery citie, and the Iudges thereof: vntill the fierce wrath of our God for this matter, be turned from vs.

*Or, till this matter be dispatched.*

15 Onely Jonathan the sonne of Alahel, and Jahaziah the sonne of Tiknah, were employed about this matter: and Jeshuallam, and Shabbethai the Leuite, helped them.

*Hebr. stood.*

16 And the children of the captiuitie did so: and Ezra the priest, with certaine chiefe of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sate downe in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an ende, with all the men that had taken strange wiues, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 And among the sonnes of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wiues: namely, of the sons of Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, and his brethren, Baasiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gaue their hands, that they would put away their wiues: and being guiltie, they offered a ranime of the flocke for their trespass.

20 And of the sonnes of Immer, Hanani, and Zebadiah:



# Who put away Nehemiah. strange wiues.

21 And of the sonnes of Harim, Paafiah, and Eliah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sonnes of Pashur: Elioenai, Paafiah, Shymael, Methaneel, Jozabad and Elalah.

23 Also of the Leuites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Bekaiah (the same is Beliah) Bethahiah, Judah, and Elezer.

24 Of the singers also, Eliahib: and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel, of the sonnes of Parosh, Ramiyah, and Jehiah, and Balthiah, and Giamin, and Eleazar, and Balthiah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sonnes of Elam: Dattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sonnes of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliahib, Dattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Azza.

28 Of the sonnes also of Sebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, & Athlai.

29 And of the sonnes of Bani: Mesullam, Malluch, and Adaiyah, Jashub, and Shear, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sonnes of Pahath Moab: Adna, and Chetal, Benaiah,

Paafiah, Dattaniah, Bezaiel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sonnes of Harim: Ehezzer, Shitah, Balthiah, Shematah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 Of the sonnes of Hashum: Dattenai, Dattatha, Zabad, Elphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sonnes of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and El,

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chelluh,

36 Uamiah, Beremoth, Eliahib,

37 Dattaniah, Dattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiyah,

40 || Dahnadebai, Shashai, Sharrai,

41 Azazel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph,

43 Of the sonnes of Rebo, Jehiel, Dattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wiues: and some of them had wiues, by whom they had children.

*Or, Mal-  
nadebai, ac-  
cording to  
some copies.*

*Don-  
25.26.*

*Don-  
and Joel, Benaiah.*



## THE BOOKE OF Nehemiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah, vnderstanding by Hanani, the misery of Ierusalem, mourneth, tasteth and prayeth. 5 His prayer.



he words of Nehemiah the sonne of Hachaliah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yeere, as I was in Shushan the palace;

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren came, he and certaine men of Judah, and

I asked them concerning the Iewes that had escaped, which were left of the captiuitie, and concerning Ierusalem.

3 And they said vnto me, The remnant that are left of the captiuitie there in the prouince, are in great affliction and reproch: the wall of Ierusalem also \* is broken downe, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I sate downe and wept; and mourned certaine dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heauen,

5 And said, I beseech thee, \* O Lord God of heauen, the great and terrible

*\* 2. King 19. 9.*

*\* Dan 9. 4.*



# Nehemiah's prayer: Chap. ij. His request.

terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercie for them that loue him, and obserue his commandements:

6 Let thine eare now be attentiuē, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest heare the prayer of thy seruant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy seruants, and confesse the finnes of the children of Israel, which wee haue sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house haue sinned.

7 We haue dealt very corruptly against thee, and haue not kept the commandements, nor the statutes, nor the iudgements, which thou commandedst thy seruant Moyses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy seruant Moyses, saying, \*If pee transgresse, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But if ye turne vnto me, and keepe my commandements, and doe them: \*though there were of you cast out vnto the vttermoſt part of the heauen, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them vnto the place that I haue chosen, to let my Name there.

10 Now these are thy seruants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 NOW, I beseech thee, let now thine eare be attentiuē to the prayer of thy seruant, and to the prayer of thy seruants, who desire to feare thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy seruant this day, and grant him mercie in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

## CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes vnderstanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadnesse, sendeth him with letters and commission to Ierusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the griefe of the enemies, cometh to Ierusalem. 12 Hee vieweth secretly the ruines of the walles. 17 He inciteth the Iewes to build in despite of the enemies.

**A**ND it came to passe, in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeere of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I tooke by the wine, and gaue it vnto the king: now I had not bene beforetime sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said vnto me, why is thy countenance sadde, seeing thou art not sicke: this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said vnto the king, Let the king liue for euer: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers Sepulchres, lyeth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire:

4 Then the king said vnto me, For what doest thou make request: So I prayed to the God of heauen.

5 And I said vnto the king, If it please the king, and if thy seruant haue found fauour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me vnto Iudah vnto the City of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king saide vnto mee (the <sup>†</sup>Queene also sitting by him) For how long shall thy iourney bee: and when wilt thou returne: So it pleased the king to send me, and I let him a time.

7 Moreover I saide vnto the king, If it please the king, let letters be giuen mee to the gouernours beyond the Riuer, that they may conuey me ouer, till I come into Iudah;

8 And a letter vnto Asaph the keeper of the kings Forrest, that he may giue me timber to make beames for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the Citie, and for the house that I shall enter in to: And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God vpon me.

9 Then I came to the gouernours beyond the riuer, and gaue them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captaines of the army, and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the seruant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was come a man, to seeke the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Ierusalem, and was there three dayes.

12 And I arose in the night, I, and some few men with mee, neither tolde I any man what God had put in my heart to doe at Ierusalem: neither was there any beast with mee, save the beast that I rode vpon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, euen before the dragon

\*Deut. 4.  
25. 36.

\*Deut. 30.  
4.

† Hebr.  
wife.



# The building Nehemiah. of the walles.

gon well, and to the douring-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken downe, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountaine, and to the kings poole: but there was no place for the beast that was vnder me, to passe.

15 Then went I vp in the night by the brooke, and viewed the wall, and turned backe, and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet tolde it to the Ielues, nor to the Priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the worke.

17 Then said I vnto them, See the distresse that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let vs builde by the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproch.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God, which was good vpon me; as also the kings wordes that he had spoken vnto me. And they said, Let vs rise vp and builde. So they strengthened their hands for this good worke.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the seruant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed vs to scorne, and despised vs, and said, what is this thing that yee doe: Will ye rebell against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said vnto them, The God of heauen, he will prosper vs, therefore wee his seruantes will arise and build: But you haue no portion, nor right, nor memorie in Jerusalem.

## CHAP. III.

1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.

**W**hen Eliashib the hie priest, rose vp with his brethren the Priests, and they built the sheepe-gate, they sanctified it, & set vp the doores of it, euen vnto the towre of Meah they sanctified it, vnto the towre of \* Hananeel.

2 And † next vnto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the sonne of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sonnes of Hassenaah build, who also laide the beames thereof, and set vp the doores

thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

4 And next vnto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the sonne of Baz: and next vnto them repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Meshazabel: and next vnto them repaired Zadok the sonne of Baana.

5 And next vnto them, the Leuites repaired: but their nobles put not their neckes to the worke of their LORD.

6 Moreover the olde gate repaired Jehoiada the sonne of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonne of Besodai; they laide the beames thereof, and set vp the doores thereof, and the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

7 And next vnto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, vnto the throne of the gouernour on this side the Riuer.

8 Next vnto him repaired Uzziel the sonne of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next vnto him also repaired Hananiah, the sonne of one of the Apothecaries, and they || fortified Jerusalem vnto the broad wall.

9 And next vnto them repaired Rephaiah the sonne of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem.

10 And next vnto them repaired Jedaiah the sonne of Harumaph, euen ouer against his house: and next vnto him repaired Hattush the sonne of Hashabiah.

11 Malchiah the sonne of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath Moab, repaired the † other piece, & the towre of the furnaces.

12 And next vnto him repaired Shalum the sonne of Halloesh the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem, hee, and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanan, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set vp the doores thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall, vnto the douring-gate.

14 But the douring-gate repaired Malchiah the sonne of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-hacerem: hee built it, and set vp the doores thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountaine repaired Shallum the sonne of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: hee built

\* Iere. 3.  
58.

† Hebr. at  
his hand.

|| On left  
reference  
to Jericho  
wall.

† Hebr.  
and two  
fere.



built it, and couered it, and set by the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof, and the wall of the poole of \*Siloah by the kings garden, and vnto the staires that goe downe from the cite of Dauid.

<sup>John 9.7.</sup>

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the sonne of Azbub, the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-zur, vnto the place ouer against the sepulchres of Dauid, and to the poole that was made, \*and vnto the house of the nightie.

<sup>\*2. King. 20.10.</sup>

17 After him repaired the Leuites, Behum the sonne of Sami: next vnto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-zur in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Banai, the sonne of Henadad the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-zur.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the sonne of Ieshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece, ouer against the going by to the armorie, at the turning of the wall.

<sup>|| Or, Zacc.</sup>

20 After him Baruch the sonne of Zabai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall vnto the doore of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Serimoth the sonne of Uriah, the sonne of Ioz, another piece, from the doore of the house of Eliashib, euen to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plaine.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, ouer against their house: after him repaired Azariah the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the sonne of Henadad, another piece from the house of Azariah, vnto the turning of the wall, euen vnto the corner.

25 Patai the sonne of Uzai, ouer against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lyeth out, from the kings his house, that was by the \*court of the prison: after him, Pedaiiah the sonne of Barosh.

<sup>\*Leu. 32.</sup>

26 Moreover the Meshinims dwelt in \*Ophe, vnto the place ouer against the water gate, toward the East, and the tower that lieth out.

<sup>\*2. Chron. 27.3. || Or, the tower.</sup>

27 After them the Tekottes repaired another piece, ouer against the great tower that lieth out, euen vnto the wall of Ophe.

28 From aboue the horlegate repaired the priests, euery one ouer against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the sonne of Immer, ouer against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the East gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the sonne of Shelemiah, and Hanani the sixth sonne of Zathaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah ouer against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths sonne, vnto the place of the Meshinims, and of the merchants, ouer against the gate Miphkad, and to the going by of the || corner.

<sup>|| Or, corner chambers.</sup>

32 And betwene the going by of the corner vnto the sheepe-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 While the enemies scoffe, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the worke. 7 Vnderstanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, hee setteth a watch. 13 Hee armeth the labourers, 19 and giueth military precepts.

**B**Ut it came to passe, that when Sanballat heard, that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and tooke great indignation, and mocked the Iewes.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, What doe these feeble Iewes: wil they fortifie themselves: wil they sacrifice: wil they make an end in a day: wil they reuine the stones, out of the heapes of the rubbish, which are burnt:

<sup>† Hebr. leane to themselves.</sup>

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Euen that which they build, if a foxe goe by, he shall euen breake downe their stone wall.

4 Heare, O our God, for we are despised: and turne their reproch vpon their owne head, and giue them for a pray, in the land of captiuitie.

<sup>† Hebr. de spight.</sup>

5 And couer not their iniquitie, and let not their sinne bee blotted out from before thee: for they haue prouoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall, and all the wall was ioyned together vnto the halfe thereof: for the people had a minde to worke.



7 **B**ut it came to passe that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walles of Jerusalem <sup>† Heb. as cended.</sup> were made by, and that the breaches began to bee stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together, to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and <sup>† Heb. so make an error to it.</sup> to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer vnto our God, and set a watch against them, day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our aduersaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till wee come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the worke to cease.

12 And it came to passe that when the Iewes which dwelt by them, came, they said vnto vs ten times, <sup>|| Or, that from all places must returne to vs.</sup> From all places, whence yee shall returne vnto vs, they will be vpon you.

13 **T**herefore let <sup>† Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.</sup> I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I euen let the people, after their families, with their swords, their speares, and their bowes.

14 And I looked, and rose by, and said vnto the Nobles, and to the rulers, and to rest of the people, Wee not ye afraid of them: Remember the Lord which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sonnes and your daughters, your wives & your houses.

15 And it came to passe when our enemies heard that it was knowen vnto vs, and God had brought their counsell to nought, that we returned all of vs to the wall, euery one vnto his worke.

16 And it came to passe from that time forth, that the halfe of my seruants wrought in the worke, and the other halfe of them held both the speares, the shields and the bowes, and the habergeons, and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, euery one with one of his hands wrought in the worke, and with the other hand held a weapon.

18 For the builders, euery one had his sword girded <sup>† Heb. on his loynes.</sup> by his side, and so builded: and he that sounded the trumpet was by mee.

19 **A**nd I said vnto the Nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The worke is great and large, and wee are separated vpon the wall, one farre from another:

20 In what place therefore ye heare the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither vnto vs: our God shall fight for vs.

21 So wee laboured in the worke: and halfe of them held the speares, from the rising of the morning, til the starres appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I vnto the people, Let euery one, with his seruant, lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to vs, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my seruants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of vs put off our clothes, <sup>|| Or, euery one was with his weapons.</sup> saying that euery one put them off for washing.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Iewes complaine of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the vnturers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 Hee forbeareth his owne allowance, and keepeth hospitalitie.

**N**ow there was a great crie of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Iewes.

2 For there were that said, we, our sonnes, and our daughters are many: therefore wee take by come for them, that we may eat, and liue.

3 Some also there were that saide, we haue mortgaged our landes, vineyards and houses, that we might buy come, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, wee haue borrowed money for the kings tribute, and that vpon our landes and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and loe, wee bring into bondage our sonnes and our daughters, to bee seruants, and some of our daughters are brought vnto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeeme them: for other men haue our landes and vineyards.

6 **A**nd I was very angry, when I heard their crie, and these words. <sup>† Heb. my heart was troubled.</sup>

7 Then I consulted with my selfe, and rebuked the Nobles, and the rulers,



ters, and said vnto them, You exact vsurie, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them:

8 And I said vnto them, Wee, after our abilitie, haue<sup>\*</sup> redeemed our brethren the Iewes, which were sold vnto the heathen; and will you euen sell your brethren: or shall they be sold vnto vs: Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that yee doe: ought yee not to walke in the feare of our God, because of the reproch of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, and my brethren, and my seruants, might exact of them money and come: I pray you let vs leaue off this vsurie.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, euen this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the come, the wine, and the oyle, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, Wee will restore them and will require nothing of them; so will we doe, as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and tooke an oath of them, that they should doe according to this promise.

13 Also I shooke my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performateth not this promise, euen thus be he shaken out, and<sup>†</sup> emptied. And all the Congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord. And the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their gouernor in the land of Iudah, from the twentieth yeere euen vnto the two and thirtieth yeere of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelue yeres, I and my brethren, haue not eaten the bread of the gouernour:

15 But the former gouernours that had bene before me, were chargeable vnto the people, and had taken of them bread, and wine, beside fouertie shekels of silver, yea euen their seruants bare rule ouer the people: but so did not I, because of the feare of God.

16 Yea also I continued in the worke of this wall, neither bought wee any land: and all my seruants were gathered hither vnto the worke.

17 Moreover, there were at my table, an hundred and fiftie of the Iewes and rulers, besides those that came vnto vs from among the heathen that are about vs.

to vs from among the heathen that are about vs.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily, was one oxe, and sixe choise sheepe; also fowles were prepared for mee, and once in ten dayes, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the gouernour, because the bondage was heauy vpon this people.

19 \*Thinke vpon mee, my God, for good, according to all that I haue done for this people.

\*Chap. 13. 22.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The worke is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth betwene the enemies, and the nobles of Iudah.

**N**OW it came to passe when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein: (though at that time I had not set vp the doores vpon the gates.)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent vnto me, saying, Come, let vs meet together in some one of the villages in the plaine of Ono: But they thought to doe me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers vnto them, saying, I am doing a great worke, so that I can not come down: why should the worke cease, whilst I leaue it, and come downe to you?

4 Yet they sent vnto me foure times, after this sort; and I answered them after the same maner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his seruant vnto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 wherein was written; It is reported among the heathen, and Gallymni sayth it, that thou and the Iewes thinke to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their King, according to these words.

|| Or. Ge. 1. 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Ierusalem, saying, There is a King in Iudah. And now shall it be reported to the king, according to these wordes. Come now therefore, and let vs take counsell together.

¶ 2 8 Then



8 Then I sent vnto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine owne heart.

9 For they all made vs afraid, saying, Their handes shall be weakened from the worke that it bee not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came vnto the house of Sheinaiah the sonne of Delaiah, the sonne of Shebuel, who was shut vp, and he said, Let vs meet together in the house of God, within the Temple, and let vs shut the doores of the Temple: for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night wil they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I, flee: and who is there, that being as I am, would goe into the Temple to keepe his life: I will not goe in.

12 And loe, I perceiued that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this propheticke against mee: for Tobiah, and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was hee hired, that I should be afraid, and doe so, and sime, and that they might haue matter for an euill report, that they might reproch mee.

14 My God, thinke thou vpon Tobiah, and Sanballat, according to these their workes, and on the prophetesse Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would haue put me in feare.

15 So the wall was finished, in the twentieth and fifth day of the moneth Elul, in fiftie and two dayes.

16 And it came to passe that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen, that were about vs, saw these things, they were much cast downe in their owne eyes: for they perceiued that this worke was wrought of our God.

17 Moreover, in those dayes the nobles of Iudah sent many letters vnto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came vnto them.

18 For there were many in Iudah sworne vnto him: because hee was the sonne in law of Shechaniah the sonne of Arah, and his sonne Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my wordes to him: and Tobiah sent letters to put me in feare.

† Hebr. mul-  
tiplied let-  
ters passing  
to Tobiah.

|| Or, mat-  
ters.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Ierusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogie of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people. 39 of the Priests. 43 of the Leuites. 46 of the Nethinims. 57 of Solomons seruants. 63 and of the Priests which could not find their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them, with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

**N**OW it came to passe when the wall was built, and I had set by the doores, and the porters, and the singers, and the Leuites were appointed,

2 That I gaue my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge ouer Ierusalem (for hee was a faithfull man, and feared God aboue many.)

3 And I said vnto them, Let not the gates of Ierusalem be opened, vntill the sunne bee hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doores, and barre them. And appoint watches of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, euery one in his watch, and euery one to bee ouer against his house.

4 Now the city was large and great, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

5 And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, & the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie. And I found a register of the genealogie of them which came by at the first, and found written therein;

6 \*These are the children of the province, that went by out of the captiuitie, of those that had bene caried away whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had caried away, and came againe to Ierusalem and to Iudah, euery one vnto his citie:

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Je-  
shua, Rehenuah, Azariah, Baanah,  
Pahamiam, Porsetai, Bilshan, Gil-  
pereth, Biguai, Rahum, Baanah. The  
number, I say, of the men of the people of  
Israel, was this:

8 The children of Parosh, two thou-  
sand, an hundred, seuentie and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three  
hundred, seuentie and two.

10 The children of Arah, five hun-  
dred, fiftie and two.

11 The

† Heb.  
broad in  
an.

\* Ezra. 2. 61.  
Ec.

|| Or, Ser-  
uants.



11 The children of Pahath-Boab, of the children of Ieshua, and Joab, two thousand, and eight hundred, and eighteene.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourtie and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of || Simeui, six hundred, forty and eight.

16 The children of Sebai, six hundred, twentie and eight.

17 The children of Bzai, two thousand, three hundred, twentie and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred, threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bignai, two thousand, threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred, fiftie and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninetie and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred, twentie and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twentie and foure.

24 The children of || Hariph, an hundred and twelue.

25 The children of || Gibeon, ninetie and five.

26 The men of Bethlehem, and Bethphah, an hundred, fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred, twentie and eight.

28 The men of || Bethazmaueih, fourtie and two.

29 The men of || Kirjath-earim, Chephirah and Beeroth, seven hundred fourtie and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred, twentie and one.

31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred, twentie and three.

33 The men of the other Bebo, fiftie and two.

34 The children of the other \*Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie & foure.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twentie.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred, fourtie and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twentie and one.

38 The children of Senaa, three

thousand, nine hundred, and thirty.

39 ¶ The Priests. The children of \*Jedaia, of the house of Ieshua, nine hundred, seuentie and three.

\*1. Chro. 24.7.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand, fiftie and two.

41 The children of Passhur, a thousand, two hundred, fourtie and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand, and seuentie.

43 ¶ The Levites. The children of Ieshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of || Hodeuah, seuentie and foure.

|| Or, Hodeuah, Ezra 2.4. Or, Iudab, Ezra. 3.9

44 ¶ The singers. The children of Alaph, an hundred, fourtie and eight.

45 ¶ The porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred, thirtie and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Sahar,

50 The children of Beai, the children of Bezai, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaleah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Rephishelm,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Baslith, the children of Beihda, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Silera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Beziah, the children of Batipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hatui, the children of Poche-reth Zebaim, the children of || Amon,

|| Or, Am.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, were three hundred ninetie and two.

61 \* And these were they which went

\* Ezra 2. 43.



# Gifts to the worke. Nehemiah. The Law is read.

## CHAP. VIII.

<sup>1</sup> The religious maner of reading and hearing the Law. <sup>9</sup> They comfort the people. <sup>13</sup> The forwardnesse of them to heare and be instructed. <sup>16</sup> They keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

**A**ND all the people gathered themselves together, as one man, into the street that was before the water gate,\* and they spake vnto Ezra the scribe, to bring the booke of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

\* Ezra 3.1 and 7.6.

<sup>2</sup> And Ezra the priest brought the Law before the Congregation, both of men and women, and all<sup>†</sup> that could heare with vnderstanding, vpon the first day of the seuenth moneth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. that vnderstand hearing.

<sup>3</sup> And hee read therein before the street that was before the water gate, <sup>†</sup> from the morning vntill midday, before the men and the women, and those that could vnderstand: And the eares of all the people were attentue vnto the booke of the law.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from the light.

<sup>4</sup> And Ezra the scribe, stood vpon at pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hilthiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand: and on his left hand, Iddai, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. stood of wood.

<sup>5</sup> And Ezra opened the booke in the sight of all the people (for hee was a boue al the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood vp:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. open.

<sup>6</sup> And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and al the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting vp their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with their faces to the ground.

<sup>7</sup> Also Ieshua and Bani, and She-rebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Delaiah, and the Leuites, caused the people to vnderstand the law: and the people stood in their place.

<sup>8</sup> So they read in the booke, in the Law of God distinctly, and gaue the sense, and caused them to vnderstand the reading.

<sup>9</sup> And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the Priest the Scribe, and the Leuites that taught the

<sup>†</sup> Or, the p. network.

by also from Tel-Melah, Tel-Harsa, Cherub, Addon, and Jinner: but they could not shewe their fathers house, nor their seede, whether they were of Israel.

<sup>†</sup> Or, peder-grec.

<sup>62</sup> The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Bekodah, sixe hundred fourtie and two.

<sup>63</sup> And of the priests: the children of Ihabiah, the children of Isos, the children of Barzillai, which tooke one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

<sup>64</sup> These sought their register, among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

<sup>†</sup> Or, the genealogy.

<sup>65</sup> And the Tirshatha said vnto them, that they should not eate of the most holy things, till there stood vp a priest with Urin and Thummim.

<sup>66</sup> The whole congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:

<sup>67</sup> Beside their man seruants, and their maid seruants, of whome there were seuen thousand, three hundred, thirtie and seuen: and they had two hundred fourtie and fise singing men and singing women.

<sup>68</sup> Their horses, seuen hundred, thirtie and sixe: their mules, two hundred fourtie and fise:

<sup>69</sup> Their camels, foure hundred thirtie and fise: sixe thousand, seuen hundred and twentie asses.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. part.

<sup>70</sup> And some of the chiefe of the fathers, gaue vnto the worke: The Tirshatha gaue to the treasure, a thousand drammes of gold, fiftie basons, fise hundred and thirtie priests garments.

<sup>71</sup> And some of the chiefe of the fathers gaue to the treasure of the worke twentie thousand drammes of golde, and two thousand pound of siluer, and two thousand and two hundred pound of siluer.

<sup>72</sup> And that which the rest of the people gaue, was twentie thousand drammes of gold, and two thousand pound of siluer, and threescore and seuen priests garments.

<sup>73</sup> So the priests, and the Leuites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Bethinims, and all Israel, dwell in their cities: And when the seuenth moneth came, the children of Israel were in their cities.



C H A P. IX.

1 A solemne Fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodnes, and their wickednes.

**N**OW in the \*twentie and fourth day of this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, & with sackclothes, and earth vpon them.

\* Chap. 8. 2

2 And the seede of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sinnes, and the iniquities of their fathers.

† Heb. strange children.

3 And they stood vp in their place, and read in the booke of the Law of the LORD their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 Then stood vp, vpon the stairs of the Levites, Ieshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cryed with a loude voice vnto the LORD their God.

|| Or, seafold.

5 Then the Levites, Ieshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabuniah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, sayde, Stand vp, and blesse the LORD your God for euer and euer, and blessed bee thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, euen thou art LORD alone, \*thou hast made heauen, the heauen of heauens, with all their hoste, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preferuest them all, and the hoste of heauen worshippeth thee.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who diddest choole \* Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gauest him the name of Abraham:

\* Gen. 12. 31. and 12. 1. & 17. 5.

8 And foundest his heart \*faithfull before thee, & madest a \*covenant with him, to giue the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to giue it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous,

\* Gen. 15. 6.

\* Gen. 12. 17. and 15. 18. & 17. 9.

9 \*And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the red Sea,

\* Exod. 3. 7. and 14. 10.

10 And shewdest signes \* and wonders

\* Exod. 7. 8. 9. 10. 12. & 14. chapters

the people, said vnto all the people, This day is holy vnto the LORD your God, mourne not, nor weepe: for all the people wept, when they heard the wordes of the Law.

10 Then hee sayd vnto them, Goe your way, eat the fat, & drinke the sweet, and send portions vnto them, for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy vnto our LORD: neither be ye sorry, for the ioy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Holde your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drinke, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had vnderstood the wordes that were declared vnto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the chiefe of the fathers of all the people, the Priestes and the Levites, vnto Ezra the Scribe, euen to vnderstand the wordes of the Law.

|| Or, that they might instruct in the Law.  
† Heb. by the hand of.  
\* Levit. 23. 34. deut. 16. 13.

14 And they found written in the Law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in \*bootes, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

15 And that they should publish and proclaime in all their cities, and in Ierusalem, saying, Goe forth vnto the mount, and fetch Oliue branches, and pine branches, and Myrtle branches, and palme branches, and branches of thicke trees, to make bootes, as it is written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves bootes, euery one vpon the roofof his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streete of the water-gate, and in the streete of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come againe out of the captivity, made bootes, and sate vnder the bootes: for since the dayes of Ieshua the sonne of Nun, vnto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse.

18 Also day by day from the first day vnto the last day, he read in the booke of the Law of God: and they kept the feast seuen dayes. and on the eight day was a solemne assembly according vnto the manner.

† Heb. are strange.



ders vpon Pharaoh, and on all his seruants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.

\* Exod. 14.  
22.

11 \* And thou didst diuide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecutors thou threwest into the deepes, as a stone into the mightie \* Waters.

\* Exod. 15.  
10.

\* Exod. 13.  
21.

12 Whereouer thou \* leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night, by a pillar of fire, to giue them light in the way wher in they should go.

\* Exod. 10. 1  
and 19. 20.

13 Thou \* camest downe also vpon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heauen, and gauest them right iudgements, and † true lawes, good statutes and commandements:

† Heb. lawes  
of truth.

14 And madest knowne vnto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and lawes, by the hand of Moses thy seruant:

\* Exod. 16.  
15. & 17. 6.  
num. 20. 9.

15 And \* gauest them bread from heauen for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rocke, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should \* goe in to possesse the land, † which thou hadst sworne to giue them.

\* Deut. 1. 8  
† Heb. which  
thou hadst  
lift vp thine  
hand to giue  
them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandements:

\* Num. 14.  
4.

† Heb. a god  
of pardon.

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of the wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed \* a captaine to returne to their bondage: but thou art † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindness, & forlookest them not.

\* Exo. 32. 4

18 For when they had made them a molten calfe, and said, This is thy God, that brought thee vp out of Egypt, and had wrought great prouocations:

\* Exod. 15.  
22. num. 14  
14. 1. cor.  
10. 1.

19 Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forlookest them not in the wilderness: the \* pillar of the cloude departed not from them by day, to leade them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wher in they should goe.

\* Num. 11.  
17.

\* Exod. 16.  
15. & 17. 6  
10th. 5. 12.

20 Thou gauest also thy \* good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy \* Hanna from their mouth, and gauest them water for their thirst.

21 For fouentie yeeres diddest thou sustaine them in the wilderness, so that

they lacked nothing: their \* clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

\* Deut. 29.

22 Whereouer, thou gauest them kingdomes and nations, and diddest diuide them into corners: so they possessed the land of \* Syon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Baschan.

\* Num. 11.  
21. &c.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the starres of heauen, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should goe in to possesse it.

24 So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the lande, the Canaanites, and gauest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might doe with them, † as they would.

† Heb. as  
they would.

25 And they tooke strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, || Welles digged, vineyards, and Olive yards, and † fruit trees in abundance: So they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse.

|| Or. yllow  
† Heb. me  
of fowle

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy \* prophets, which testified against them to turne them to thee, and they wrought great prouocations.

\* Kings  
20.

27 Therefore thou deliueredst them into the hande of their enemies, who vexed them, & in the time of their trouble, when they cried vnto thee, thou heardest them from heauen: and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gauest them sauiours, who saued them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did euill againe before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion ouer them: yet when they returned and cried vnto thee, thou heardest them from heauen, and many times didst thou deliuer them, according to thy mercies:

† Heb. they  
returned  
downe.

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them againe vnto thy lawe: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not vnto thy commandements, but sinned against thy iudgements, (which if a man doe, he shal lue in them) † and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their necke, and would not heare.

† Heb. they  
goe on  
drawing  
shoulder.



† Heb. pro-  
stationer  
them.  
\* 1. King.  
17. 13. 2.  
Chr. 36. 15.  
† Heb. in the  
hand of thy  
Prophets.

30 Yet many peres diddest thou †  
beare them, and testifiedst † against them  
by thy Spirit † in thy † prophets : yet  
would they not give eare : therefore ga-  
uest thou them into the hand of the peo-  
ple of the lands.

31 Neuerthelesse, for thy great mercies like, thou diddest not utterly consume them, nor forsake them: for thou art a gracious and mercifull God.

\*Exo. 34. 6.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the \* mightie, and the terrible God, Who keepst covenant and mercie: let not all the † trouble seeme little before thee, † that hath come vpon vs, on our Kings, on our Princes, & on our Priests, and on our Prophets, & on our fathers, & on al thy people, since the time of the Kings of Assyria, vnto this day.

† Heb. mea-  
rizeſſe.  
† Heb. that  
hath forked  
Pl.

33 Holbeite, thou art iust in all that is brought vpon vs, for thou hast done right, but we haue done wickedly:

34 Neither haue our kings, our  
Princes, our Priests, nor our fathers  
kept thy Law, nor hearkened vnto thy  
Commandements, and thy Testimo-  
nies, wherewith thou didst testifie a-  
gainst them.

35 For they haue not serued thee in  
their kingdome, and in thy great good-  
nesse that thou gauest them, and in the  
large and fat land which thou gauest  
before them, neither turned they from  
their wicked workes.

36 Behold, We are seruaunts this day;  
and for the land that thou gauest vnto  
our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and  
the good thereof, behold, Wee are ser-  
uaunts in it.

37 And it yeeldeth much increase vnto the kings, Whom thou hast set ouer vs, because of our finnes; also they haue dominion ouer our bodies, and ouer our cattell, at their pleasure; and wee are in great distresse.

† Heb. are  
at the sea-  
ding or sea-  
led.

38 And because of all this, wee make  
a sure covenant, and write it, and our  
Princes, Leuites, and Priestes, † seale  
vnto it.

## CHAP. X.

- 29 The points of the covenant.

† Heb. as in  
fealingr.  
|| Or, the ge  
nerator

**N**OW those that sealed  
were, Nehemiah the Tir-  
shatha the sonne of Ha-  
chaniab, and Zibdiab,  
2 Seraiah, Azariah,  
Jeremiah.

3 Pashur, Amariah, Balchiah,  
4 Bhattush, Shebaniah, Balthuz,  
5 Barin, Meremoth, Obadiah,  
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,  
7 Meshullam, Abiiah, Mitham,  
8 Maaziah, Migai, Shemaiah:  
these were the Priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the sonne of Azaniah, Binnui, of the sonnes of Henadab, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah,  
Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,  
11 Micah, Rehob, Hashabiah.

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,  
13 Hoduiah, Bani, Beninu,

14 The chiefe of the people. Parosh,  
Bahath Moab, Glam, Zathu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Sebai,  
16 Adoniah, Higuai, Adin

17 Ater, Hizkuah, Azzur,

18 Hodiah, Hathum, Bezai,  
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Bagpiah, Bethukam, Bezir,  
21 Meshezahel Zaphk Hadduz

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Holthea, Hananiah, Hashub,  
24 Hilloheh, Wileha, Shobek.

25 Behum, Hahabnah, Haaseiah,  
26 And Ahijah Benan Anan

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the  
priests, the Levites, the porters, the

\*Ezr. 2, 43

lifers, the Samaritans, the Pharisees, the  
Sadducees, the Herodians, and all they  
that had separated themselves from  
the people of the lands, unto the Law  
of God, their wives, their sonnes, and  
their daughters, every one having  
knowledge, and having understand-  
ing.

29 They claue to their brethren their nobles, and entred into a curle, and into an oath to walke in Gods law, Which Was giuen † by Moses the seruant of God, and to obserue and doe all the commandements of the LORD our Lord, and his Iudgements, and his statutes:

† Heb. by the  
hand of.

30 And that we would not giue\* our daughters vnto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sonnes.

\*Exo. 34. 16  
deut. 7. 3.

31 \*And if the people of the land bring  
Ware or any victuals on the Sabbath  
day, to sell, that we would not buy it of  
them on the Sabbath, or on the holy-  
day, and that we would leave the  
seventh yeere, and the \*exaction of tene-  
rie debt.

\* Exod. 20.  
10. leui. 23.  
3. deut. 5.  
12. nehem.  
13. 23.

\*Deut. 15. 2  
Leuit. 25. 4.  
† Heb. every  
hand.

32 Also we made ordinances for vs,



to charge our selues peereily, with the third part of a shekel, for the seruire of the house of our God,

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continuall meate-offering, and for the continuall burnt offering, of the Sabbathes, of the new moones, for the set-feastes, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the worke of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, yeere by yeere, to burne vpon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:

35 And to bring the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruites of all fruit of all trees, yeere by yeere, vnto the house of the LORD.

36 Also the first borne of our sonnes, and of our cattell (as it is written in the law) and the firstlings of our heards, and of our flockes, to bring to the house of our God, vnto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all maner of trees, of wine and of oyle, vnto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground vnto the Levites, that the same Levites might haue the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the sonne of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes, and the Levites shall bring by the tithes of the tithes vnto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corne, of the new wine, and the oyle, vnto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuarie, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by Lot, dwell at Ierusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.

And the rulers of the people dwell at Ierusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of tenne, to dwell in Ierusalem, the holy citie, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves, to dwell at Ierusalem.

3 Now these are the chiefe of the prouince that dwell in Ierusalem: but in the cities of Iudah dwell euerie one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Bethinims, and the children of Solomons seruants.

4 And at Ierusalem dwell certaine of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Iudah: Athaiah the sonne of Uzziah, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Mahataleel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Maaseiah the sonne of Baruch the sonne of Col-Hozeh, the sonne of Hazaiah the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Joiarib, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Shiloni.

6 All the sonnes of Perez that dwell at Ierusalem, were foure hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sonnes of Benjamin: Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Joed, the sonne of Pedaiiah, the sonne of Kolaiiah, the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Jithiel, the sonne of Iesaiiah.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twentie and eight.

9 And Joel the sonne of Zichri was their ouerseer: and Judah the sonne of Senuah, was second ouer the city.

10 Of the Priests: Jedaiiah the sonne of Joiarib, Jachin;

11 Seraiah the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the worke of the house, were eight hundred twentie and two: and Adaiah the sonne of Jerobam, the sonne of Pedaiiah, the sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah,

13 And

\* See num. 28. & 29. chap. and Exod. 23. 19. and Levit. 19. 23.

\* Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 23. 17. num. 15. 19. and 18. 12. &c.

\* Num. 18. 26.



13 And his brethren, chiefe of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amasai the sonne of Azareel, the sonne of Abai, the sonne of Bethilemoth, the sonne of Immer.

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their ouerleer was Zabbiel, the sonne of one of the great men.

|| Or, the  
sonne of  
Haggada-  
daim.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the sonne of Hashub, the sonne of Azrikiam, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Bunni.

|| Hebr. were  
over.

16 And Shabbethai, and Iozabad, of the chiefe of the Levites, had the ouersight of the outward businesse of the house of God.

17 And Mattanah the sonne of Bichai, the sonne of Zabi, the sonne of Asaph, was the principall to beginne the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the sonne of Shammua, the sonne of Galai, the sonne of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy City, were two hundred, fourscore and four.

|| Hebr. at  
the gates.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

20 And the residue of Israel, of the priests and the Levites, were in all the cities of Iudah, every one in his inheritance.

\* See Chap.  
1. 16.  
|| Or, the  
tower.

21 \* But the Netthinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziba, and Gisha were over the Netthinims.

22 The ouerleer also of the Levites at Ierusalem, was Uzzi the sonne of Sami, the son of Hashabiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Bichai: Of the sonnes of Asaph, the singers were over the businesse of the house of God.

|| Or, as  
the voice.

23 For it was the kings commandement concerning them, that a certaine portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Bethahiah the sonne of Meshebel, of the children of Zerah the sonne of Iudah, was at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Iudah dwelt at Kiriat-arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Bethabzeel, and in the villages thereof:

26 And at Ieshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phetet,

27 And at Hazer-Shual, and at Beer-sheba and in the villages thereof:

28 And at Ziklag, and at Beke-nah, and in the villages thereof:

29 And at En-Binnion, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Abullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fieldes thereof: at Askeah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin, from Geba, dwelt at Michmash, and Aia, and Beth-el, and in their villages:

|| Or, of Ge-  
ba.

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

|| Or, to  
Michmash.

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftmen.

36 And of the Levites, were divisions in Iudah, and in Benjamin.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Priests, 8 and the Levites which came vp with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of his Priests. 22 Certaine chiefe Levites. 27 The solemnitie of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of Priests and Levites appointed in the Temple.

**N**OW these are the Priests and the Levites that went vp with Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua: Seraijah, Jere-miah, Ezra,

\* Ezra 2. 1.

2 Amariah, || Palluch, Battrush, 3 || Shecaniah, || Behum, || Meremoth,

|| Or, Meli-  
ch, ver. 14.

4 Jodo, || Sinnetho, Abitah,

|| Or, Seba-  
niah, ver. 14.

5 || Biamin, || Badiah, Bilgah,

|| Or, Hiram,  
ver. 15.

6 Shemaiah, & Joiarib, Jedaiah,

|| Or, Mera-  
iah, ver. 15.

7 || Sallu, Amok, Bilaiah, Jedaiah:

|| Or, Gime-  
thon, ver.  
16.

these were the chiefe of the Priests, and of their brethren in the dayes of Ieshua.

|| Or, Bin-  
jamin, ver.  
17.

8 Moreover the Levites: Ieshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

|| Or, Alas-  
diah, ver. 17.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

|| Or, Sallu,  
ver. 10.

10 And Ieshua begate Joiakim, Joiakim also begate Eliahiz, and Eliahiz begate Joiada.

|| That is,  
the Psalmes  
of thankes-  
giving.

11 And Joiada begate Jonathan, and Jonathan begate Jaddua.

12 And in the dayes of Joiakim, were Priests the chiefe of the fathers:

of



of Seraiah, Hecaiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melch, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Hecaioth, Melkai:

16 Of Jadda, Zechariah: of Sinnetion, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Benjamin, of Boadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shebaniah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Ballai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Bilkiah, Balthabiah: of Jedaiah, Meshanael.

22 The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chiefe of the fathers: also the Priests, to the reigne of Darius the Persian.

23 The sonnes of Levi, the chiefe of the fathers, were written in the booke of the Chronicles, even vntill the dayes of Johanan the sonne of Eliashib.

24 And the chiefe of the Levites: Balthabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the sonne of Kadmiel, with their brethren ouer against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandement of Dauid the man of God, ward ouer against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the thresholds of the gates.

|| Or, treasurers, or of assemblies.

26 These were in the dayes of Joiakim, the sonne of Jeshua, the sonne of Jozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the gouernour, and of Ezra the Priest, the Scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keepe the dedication with gladnesse, both with thanksgivings and with singing, with cymbals, plalteries, and with harpes.

28 And the sonnes of the Singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plaine countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Bethphathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Az-

maneth: for the Singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the Priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought by the princes of Judah vpon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand vpon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Balthabiah, and halfe of the Princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shebaniah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certaine of the Priests sonnes with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the sonne of Jonathan, the sonne of Shebaniah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Bichaiah, the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Alaph:

36 And his brethren, Shebaniah, and Alarael, Bilalai, Gilalai, Maai, Meshanael, and Judah, Hanani, with the muscicall instruments of Dauid the man of God; and Ezra the Scribe before them.

37 And at the fountaine-gate, which was ouer against them, they went by the staires of the citie of Dauid, at the going by of the wall, aboue the house of Dauid, even vnto the water-gate, Eastward.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks, went ouer against them, and I after them, and the halfe of the people vpon the wall, from beyond the towre of the furnaces, even vnto the broad wall,

39 And from aboue the gate of Ephraim, and aboue the oide gate, and aboue the fish-gate, and the towre of Hananeel, and the towre of Sheah, even vnto the shepegate; and they stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the halfe of the rulers with me:

41 And the Priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Benjamin, Bichaiah, Elioenai, Zachariah, and Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shebaniah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchiah, and Eiam, and Ezer. And the Singers sang loud, with

Jezra

† Heb. and their voices, take them.



Jeremiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and reioyced: for God had made them reioyce with great ioy: the wiues also and the children reioyced: so that the ioy of Ierusalem was heard euen afarre off.

44 And at that time were some appointed ouer the chambers for the offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Iudah reioyced for the priests, & for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the fingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandement of David, and of Solomon his sonne.

46 For in the dayes of David \*and Asaph of old, there were chiefe of the fingers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving vnto God.

47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gaue the portions of the fingers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they sanctified holy things vnto the Levites, \*and the Levites sanctified them vnto the children of Aaron.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Vpon the reading of the Law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his returne, causeth the chambers to bee cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the Sabbath, 23 & the marriages with strange wiues.

¶ That day they read in the booke of Moyses in the audience of the people, and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the Congregation of God for ever,

2 \*Because they met not the children of Israel with bread, and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 And before this Elashib the priest hauing the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied vnto Tobiah:

5 And hee had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforesaid they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense and the vessels, and the tithes of the corne, the new wine, and the oyle, which was commanded to be giuen to the Levites, and the fingers, and the porters, and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this time was not I at Ierusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeere of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I vnto the king, and after certaine dayes, obtained I leaue of the King:

7 And I came to Ierusalem, and vnderstood of the euil that Elashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the household stuffe of Tobiah out of the chamber:

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers, and thither brought I againe the vessels of the house of God, with the meate offering, and the frankincense.

10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not beene giuen them: for the Levites and the fingers that did the worke, were fled euery one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, why is the house of God forsaken: And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Iudah the tithe of the corne, and the new wine, and the oyle, vnto the treasures.

13 And I made treasurers ouer the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Bedaias: and next to them was Hanan the sonne of Zachur, the sonne of Bathanaias: for they were counted faithfull, and their office was to distribute vnto their brethren.

14 \*Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds, that I haue done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 In those dayes salve I in Iudah, some treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Ierusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they solde vi-

† Hebr. the commandment of the Levites.

† Hebr. at the end of daies. || Or, I earnestly requested.

† Hebr. standing.

|| Or, stores of houses.

† Hebr. at their hand.

† Hebr. it was upon them.

\* Verse 22.

† Hebr. kindness. || Or, offerings.

¶ That is, appointed by the law. || Hebr. for the ioy of Iudah. || Hebr. that stood. \* 1 Chron. 23 and 25 chap. \* 1 Chron. 25. 1. & c.

¶ That is, for apart. \* Num. 18. 26.

† Hebr. there was read. \* Num. 22. 5 deuter. 32. 3 || Hebr. earst

\* Num. 22. 5 deuter. 32. 3

† Hebr. being famous.



# Abuse of the Nehemiah. Sabbath, reformed.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish and all manner of ware, and solde on the Sabbath vnto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and sayd vnto them, what euill thing is this that ye doe, and profane the Sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this euill vpon vs. and vpon this cite: yet ye bring more wrath vpon Israel, by profaning the Sabbath.

19 And it came to passe, that when the gates of Jerusalem beganne to be darke before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath: and some of my seruants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said vnto them, why lodge yee <sup>†</sup> about the wall: If ye doe <sup>o</sup> againe, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keepe the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day: Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me, according to the greatnesse of thy mercie.

23 ¶ In those dayes also saide I

Jewes that <sup>†</sup> had married wives of Ashdod, of Animon, and of Moab:

24 And their children spake halfe in the speech of Ashdod, and <sup>†</sup> could not speake in the Jewes language, but according to the language <sup>†</sup> of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and <sup>||</sup> cursed them, and smote certeine of them, and pluckt off their haire, and made them sweare by God, saying, Wee shall not give your daughters vnto their sonnes, nor take their daughters vnto your sonnes, or for your selues.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sune by these things: yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloued of his God, and God made him king ouer all Israel: <sup>\*</sup> neuerthelesse, euen him did outlandish women cause to sune.

27 Shall wee then hearken vnto you, to doe all this great euill, to transgresse against our God, in marrying strange wives:

28 And one of the sonnes of Joiada, the sonne of Eliahid the high Priest, was sune in law to Sanballat the Horationite: therfore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, <sup>†</sup> because they haue defiled the Priesthood, and the couenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests and the Levites, every one in his businesse:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. before the wall.

<sup>||</sup> Or, multitude.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. had made them speak in their own language.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. King 11. 31.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. for they had defiled.

THE



# THE BOOKE OF Esther.

## CHAP. I.

1 Ahasuerus maketh royall feasts. 10 Vasthi, sent for, refuseth to come. 13 Ahasuerus, by the counsell of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens foueraignie.

**N**OW it came to passe in the dayes of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India, euen vnto Ethiopia, ouer an hundred, and seuen

and twentie prouinces.)

2 That in those dayes, when the King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace:

3 In the third yeere of his reigne, he made a feast vnto all his Princes, and his seruants, the powder of Persia and Media, the Nobles and Princes of the prouinces being before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent maiestie, many dayes, euen an hundred and fourescore dayes.

5 And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast vnto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both vnto great and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

6 Where were white, Greene and blew hangings, fastened with cords of fine linnen, and purple, to siluer rings, and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and siluer, vpon a pavement of red, and blew, and white, and blacke marble.

7 And they gaue them drinke in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diuers one from another) and royall wine in

abundance, according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the law, none did compell: for the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should doe according to euery mans pleasure.

9 Also Vasthi the Queene made a feast for the women, in the royall house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

10 On the seuenth day, when the heart of the King was merry with wine, he commanded Behuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seuen chamberlens that serued in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vasthi the Queene before the king, with the Crowne royall, to shew the people, and the Princes her beautie: for she was faire to looke on.

12 But the Queene Vasthi refused to come at the Kings commandement by his chamberlens: therefore was the King very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 Then the king saide to the wise men, which knew the times (for so was the Kings maner towards all that knew law, and iudgement:

14 And the next vnto him, was Carshena, Sherhar, Admatha, Tathis, Meres, Marfena, and Memucan, the seuen Princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the Kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdom.)

15 What shall wee doe vnto the Queene Vasthi, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandement of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlens:

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the Princes: Vasthi the Queene hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the Princes, and to all the people that are in all the

† Hebr. according to the hand of the king.

|| Or, Eunuchs.

† Hebr. good of countenance.

† Hebr. which was by the hand of his Eunuchs.

\* Ezra 7. 14.

† Hebr. what to doe?

† Hebr. found.

|| Or, violet.

|| Or, porphyre, and marble, and stones of blew colour. † Hebr. wine of the kingdom.



provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queene shall come abroad vnto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall bee reported: The king Ahasuerus commanded Valthi the queene to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the Ladies of Persia and Media say this day vnto all the kings princes, which haue heard of the deed of the Queene. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royall commandement † from him, and let it bee written among the lawes of the Persians, and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Valthi come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king giue her royall estate † vnto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree, which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great:) all the wiues shall giue to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province, according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should beare rule in his owne house, and † that it should be published according to the language of euery people.

## CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choise of virgines, a Queene is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, & going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made Queene. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the Chronicles.

After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, hee remembered Valthi, and what shee had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then saide the kings seruants, that ministred vnto him, Let there bee faire yong virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdome, that they may gather together all the

faire yong virgins vnto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women: vnto the custodie of † Hegai the kings chamberlaine, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification bee giuen them:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, bee Queene in stead of Valthi. And the thing pleased the king, and hee did so.

5 Now in Shushan the palace, there was a certaine Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the sonne of Iair, the sonne of Shimai, the sonne of Raith, a Beniamite,

6 who had bene caried away from Ierusalem, with the captiuitie which had bene caried away with Jeconiah king of Iudah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had caried away.

7 And hee † brought by Hadassah (that is Esther) his oncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was † faire and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) tooke for his owne daughter.

8 So it came to passe, when the kings commandement and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together vnto Shushan the palace, to the custodie of Hegai, that Esther was brought also vnto the kings house, to the custodie of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindnesse of him, and hee speedily gaue her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seuen maidens, which were meet to be giuen her, out of the Kings house, and † hee preferred her and her maids, vnto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked euery day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 Now when euery maids turne was come, to goe in to King Ahasuerus, after that shee had bene twelue moneths, according to the manner of the women (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, to wit, fixe moneths with oile of myrrhe, and fixe moneths

† Heb. if it be good with the king.  
† Heb. from before him.  
† Heb. that it passe no away.  
† Heb. vnto her companion.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

† Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

† Heb. the bond.  
† Or. Hegai.

\* a King.  
† Heb. and a chieftain.

† Heb. myrror.

† Heb. fair of face, and good countenance.

† Heb. as a perfume.

† Heb. her chamberlaine.

† Heb. to know the power.



moneths with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women.)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired, was given her, to goe with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shashtgaz the kings chamberlen, which kept the concubines: shee came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that shee were called by name.

15 Now when the turne of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come, to goe in unto the king: she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlen the keeper of the women, appointed: And Esther obtained fauour in the sight of all them that looked vpon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royall, in the tenth moneth which is the moneth Tebeth in the seuenenth yeere of his reigne.

17 And the king loued Esther aboue all the women, and she obtained grace and fauour in his sight, more then all the virgins: so that hee set the royall crowne vpon her head, and made her queene in stead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast vnto all his princes and his seruants, euen Esthers feast, and hee made a release to the prouinces, and gaue gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: For Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought by with him.

21 In those dayes, (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlens, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the doore, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

22 And the thing was knowen to Mordecai, who told it vnto Esther the Queene, and Esther certified the king thereof, in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made

of the matter, it was found out, therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the booke of the chronicles before the king.

### CHAP. III.

1 Haman aduanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh reuenge vpon all the Iewes. 7 Hee casteth Lots. 8 Hee obtaineth by calumination, a Decree of the king, to put the Iewes to death.

After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman, the sonne of Amadatha the Agagite, and aduanced him, and set his seat aboue all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the kings seruants, that were in the kings gate, bowed, and reuerenced Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reuerence.

3 Then the kings seruants, which were in the kings gate, sayd vnto Mordecai, why transgresselst thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to passe, when they spake daily vnto him, and he hearkened not vnto them: that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he was a Iewe.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reuerence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And hee thought some to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Iewes, that were throughout the whole kingdome of Ahasuerus, euen the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first moneth (that is, the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth yeere of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar.

8 And Haman saide vnto king Ahasuerus: There is a certaine people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the prouinces of thy kingdome, and their lawes are diuerse from all people, neither keepe they the kings lawes: therefore it is not for the kings profit to suffer them.

† Heb. meete or, equall.

|| Or kind.  
reffe.  
† Heb. be-  
fore him.

† Heb. ref.

|| Or, Big-  
than. chap.  
6.2.  
† Heb. the  
stronghold.



# Hamans suit made Esther. knowen to Esther.

9 If it please the king, let it be written, that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the handes of those that haue the charge of the businesse, to bring it into the kings treasures.

10 And the king tooke his ring from his hand, and gaue it vnto Haman the sonne of Ammedatha the Agagite, the Iewes enemy.

11 And the king saide vnto Haman, The silver is giuen to thee, the people also, to doe with them, as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written, according to all that Haman had commanded, vnto the kings Lieutenants, and to the gouernours, that were ouer euery prouince, and to the rulers of euery people of euery prouince, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people, after their language, in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings prouinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Iewes, both yong and olde, little children and women, in one day, euen vpon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth (which is the moneth Adar) and to take the spoile of them for a pray.

14 The copie of the writing for a commandement to bee giuen in euery prouince, was published vnto all people, that they should bee ready against that day.

15 The postes went out, being hastened by the kings commandement, and the decree was giuen in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman late dolone to drinke, but the citie Shushan was perplexed.

## CHAP. III.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Iewes. 4 Esther vnderstanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and aduiseh her to vndertake the suit. 10 Shee excusing her selfe is threatned by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast, vndertaketh the suit.

When Mordecai perceiued all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into

the midst of the citie, and cried with a loud and a bitter crie:

2 And came euen before the kings gate: for none might enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in euery prouince, whither soeuer the kings commandement, and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Iewes, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So Esthers maides and her chamberlaines came, and told it her: then was the Queene exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away the sackcloth from him: but he receiued it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the kings chamberlaines, whom he had appointed to attend vpon her, and gaue him a commandement to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, vnto the street of the citie, which was before the kings gate:

7 And Mordecai tolde him of all that had happened vnto him, and of the summe of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the Kings treasures for the Iewes, to destroy them.

8 Also he gaue him the copie of the writing of the decree, that was giuen at Shushan to destroy them, to shewe it vnto Esther, and to declare it vnto her, and to charge her that she should goe in vnto the king, to make supplication vnto him, and to make request before him, for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Againe Esther spake vnto Hatach, and gaue him commandement vnto Mordecai;

11 All the Kings seruants, and the people of the kings prouinces do know, that whosoener, whether man or woman, shall come vnto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is one lawe of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may liue: but I haue not bene called to come in vnto the King, these thirtie dayes.

12 And they tolde to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answere Esther; Thinke not with thy selfe

† Heb. to destroy them.  
† Heb. weigh.

|| Or, oppressor.

|| Or, secretaries.

† Heb. sackcloth and ashes.  
† Heb. Eshman.

† Heb. whom he had appointed before.



selfe that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Jewes.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliuerance arise to the Jewes from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: And who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdome for such a time as this?

15 Then Esther bade them returne Mordecai this answer:

16 Goe, gather together all the Jewes that are present in Shushan, and fast yee for me, and neither eate nor drinke three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I goe in vnto the king, which is not according to the Law, and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

### CHAP. V.

1 Esther aduenturing on the kings fauour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.

6 She being incouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his aduancement, repineeth at the contempt of Mordecai.

14 By the counsell of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a paire of gallous.

**N**OW it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on her royall apparell, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, ouer against the kings house: and the King late vpon his royall throne in the royall house, ouer against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the Queene standing in the court, that shee obtained fauour in his sight: and the king helde out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand: So Esther drew neere, and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then sayd the King vnto her, what wilst thou, Queene Esther: and what is thy request: it shall bee euen giuen thee to the halfe of the kingdome.

4 And Esther answered, If it seeme good vnto the King, let the King and Haman come this day vnto the banquet that I haue prepared for him.

5 Then the King sayd, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may doe as Esther hath said: So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 And the king said vnto Esther at the banquet of wine, what is thy petition, and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request: euen to the halfe of the kingdome it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request is,

8 If I haue found fauour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to performe my request, let the king, and Haman, come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow, as the king hath said.

9 Then went Haman forth that day, ioyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that hee stood not vp, nor moued for him, hee was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Neuerthelesse Haman refrained himselfe, and when he came home, hee sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how hee had aduanced him aboue the Princes, and seruants of the king.

12 Haman said moreouer, Vea Esther the Queene did let no man come in with the king vnto the banquet that shee had prepared, but my selfe; and to morrow am I invited vnto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 Then saide Zeresh his wife, and all his friends vnto him, Let a gallous be made of fifty cubits hie, and to morrow speake thou vnto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then goe thou in merrily with the king vnto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and hee caused the gallous to be made.

### CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the Chronicles of the good seruice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman comming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, vnawares giueth

† Heb. re-  
surrection.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. possed.

† Heb. to doe.

† Heb. caused  
to come.

† Heb. tree.



giueth counsell that hee might doe him honour, 12 complayning of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his finall destinie.

**I**n that night † could not the King sleepe, and hee commaunded to bring the booke of Records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of || Bigthana, and Zereſh, two of the kings chamberlens, the keepers of the doore, who sought to lay hand on the king Aſaſuerus.

3 And the king ſaid, what honour and dignitie hath bene done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the kings ſeruants that miniſtered vnto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the king ſaid, who is in the court: (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeake vnto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallous that hee had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings ſeruants ſaid vnto him, Behold, Haman ſtanderth in the court. And the King ſaide, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in, and the king ſaid vnto him, what ſhall be done vnto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour: (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to doe honour, more then to my ſelfe:)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royall apparell bee brought, † which the King vſeth to weare, and the horſe that the King rideth vpon, and the crowne royall which is ſet vpon his head:

9 And let this apparell and horſe bee deliuered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble Princes, that they may aray the man withall, whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſebacke through the ſtreete of the city, and proclaime before him, Thus ſhal it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king ſaide to Haman, Make haſte, and take the apparell, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and doe euen ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the Kings gate: † let nothing faile of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

11 Then tooke Haman the apparell, and the horſe, & arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſe backe through the ſtreete of the city, and proclaimed before him: Thus ſhall it bee done vnto the man whom the King delighteth to honour.

12 And Mordecai came againe to the kings gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe, mourning, and hauing his head couered.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife, and all his friends, euery thing that had befallen him. Then ſaide his wife men, and Zereſh his wife vnto him, If Mordecai be of the ſeed of the Jewes, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not preuaile againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlens, and haſted to bring Haman vnto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Eſther intertaing the King and Haman, maketh ſuit for her owne life, and her peoples. 5 She accuſeth Haman. 7 The King in his anger vnderſtanding of the gallous, which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.

**S**o the King and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the Queene.

2 And the king ſaid againe vnto Eſther, on the ſecond day at the banquet of wine, what is thy petition, Queene Eſther, and it ſhall be granted thee: and what is thy request: and it ſhall bee performed, euen to the halfe of the kingdome.

3 Then Eſther the Queene answered, and ſaid: If I haue found fauour in thy ſight, O King, and if it pleaſe the King, let my life be giuen me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are ſold, I, and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlaine, and to periſh: but if we had bene ſold for bondmen, and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not counteruaile the kings damage.

5 Then the king Aſaſuerus answered, & ſaid vnto Eſther the Queene: who is he: and where is he, † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The aduerſary and ennemie, is this wicked Haman. Then

† Hebr. the kings ſleepe fled away.

|| Or, Bigthan, chap. 2. 21.  
† Hebr. three fold.

† Hebr. in whoſe honour the King delighteth.

† Hebr. in whoſe honour the King delighteth.  
† Hebr. let them bring the royall apparell.  
† Hebr. where with the King clotheth himſelfe.

† Hebr. cauſe him to ride.

† Hebr. ſuffer not a whit to fail.

† Hebr. drink.

† Hebr. that they ſhall deliuer and kill and deſtroy.

† Hebr. who heard with filled heart.  
† Hebr. the murderer ſay.



# Haman hanged. Chap.viiij. Esthers request.

|| Or, at the  
presence of.

Then Haman was afraid || before the King and the Queene.

7 And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace garden: and Haman stood by to make request for his life to Esther the Queene: for he saw that there was euill determined against him by the King.

† Heb. with  
me.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden, into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen vpon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the King, will hee force the Queene also † before me in the house: As the word went out of the Kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

† Heb. tree.

9 And Harbonah one of the chamberlaines, said before the king, Behold also the † gallowes, fittie cubites high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallowes that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the Kings wrath pacified.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is aduanced. 3 Esther maketh suite to reuerse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Iewes to defend themselves. 15 Mordecais honour, and the Iewes ioy.

**I**n that day did the King Ahasuerus giue the house of Haman, the Iewes enemy, vnto Esther the Queene; and Mordecai came before the King; for Esther had told what he was vnto her.

2 And the king tooke off his Ring which he had taken from Haman, and gaue it vnto Mordecai. And Esther let Mordecai ouer the house of Haman.

† Heb. and  
besought  
him.

3 And Esther spake yet againe before the king, and fell downe at his feet, † and besought him with teares, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his deuice, that he had deuised against the Iewes.

4 Then the king helde out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

† Heb. the  
deuice.

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I haue found fauour in his sight, and the thing seeme right before the king, and I bee pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reuerse † the letters deuised

by Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, || which hee wrote to destroy the Iewes, which are in all the kings prouinces.

|| Or, who  
were.

6 For how can I † endure to see the euill that shall come vnto my people: or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred:

† Heb. be-  
lie that I  
may see.

7 Then the king Ahasuerus said vnto Esther the Queene, and to Mordecai the Iewe, Behold, I haue giuen Esther the house of Haman, and him they haue hanged vpon the gallowes, because hee layde his hand vpon the Iewes.

8 Write ye also for the Iewes, as it liketh you, in the Kings name, and seale it with the Kings ring: for the writing which is written in the Kings name, and sealed with the Kings ring, \* may no man reuerse.

\* See Ch. p.  
1. 19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time, in the third moneth, (that is, the month Suan) on the thre and twentieth day thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) vnto the Iewes, and to the Lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the prouinces, which are from India vnto Ethiopia, an hundred, twentie and seuen prouinces, vnto euery prouince according to the writing thereof, and vnto euery people after their language, and to the Iewes, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed it with the kings Ring, and sent letters by postes, on horsebacke, and riders on mules, camels, and yong dromedaries:

11 wherein the King granted the Iewes, which were in euery citie, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and prouince that would assault them, both little ones, and women, and to take the spoile of them for a pray:

12 Upon one day, in all the prouinces of king Ahasuerus, namely vpon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandement to bee giuen in euery prouince, was † published vnto all people, and that the Iewes should be readie against that day, to auenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. re-  
mained.



14 So the posts that rode vpon mules and camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandement, and the decree was giuen at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royall apparel, of blew and white, and with a great crowne of gold, and with a garment of fine linnen, and purple, and the citie of Shushan reioyced, and was glad:

16 The Iewes had light and gladnesse, and ioy and honour.

17 And in euery prouince, and in euery city, whither soeuer the kings commandement, and his decree came, the Iewes had ioy and gladnes, a feast and a good day: And many of the people of the land became Iewes; for the feare of the Iewes fell vpon them.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 The Iewes, (the rulers, for feare of Mordecai helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sonnes of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sonnes to be hanged. 20 The two daies of Purim are made festiuall.

**N**OW in the twelfth month (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandement and his decree drew neere to bee put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Iewes hoped to haue power ouer them: (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Iewes had rule ouer them that hated them.)

2 The Iewes gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the prouinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt, and no man could withstand them: for the feare of them fell vpon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the prouinces, and the Lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Iewes: because the feare of Mordecai fell vpon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the kings house, and his fame went out, throughout all the prouinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Iewes smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword,

and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would vnto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Iewes slew and destroyed five hundred men:

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaiezatha,

10 The ten sonnes of Haman the sonne of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Iewes, slew they, but on the spoile laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slaine in Shushan the palace, was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said vnto Esther the Queene: The Iewes haue slaine and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, & the ten sonnes of Haman: What haue they done in the rest of the kings prouinces: now what is thy petition: and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further: and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, Let it bee granted to the Iewes which are in Shushan, to doe to morrow also, according vnto this dayes decree, and let Hamans ten sonnes be hanged vpon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was giuen at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes.

15 For the Iewes that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan: but on the pray they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Iewes that were in the kings prouinces, gathered themselves together, & stood for their liues, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their handes on the pray.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladnes.

18 But the Iewes that were at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth day thereof, and on the fifteenth day of the same,

† Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the King.

† Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the King.

† Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the King.

† Heb. let morrow.

† Heb. let morrow.

† Heb. let morrow.

† Heb. let morrow.

† Heb. let morrow.



same, they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

19 Therefore the Iewes of the vil-  
lages, that dwelt in the vnballed  
countrie, made the foureteenth day of  
the moneth Adar, a day of gladnesse and  
feasting, and a good day, and of sending  
portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these  
things, and sent letters vnto all the  
Iewes, that were in all the prouinces of  
the king Ahasuerus, both nigh & farre,

21 To stablish this among them, that  
they should keepe the fourteenth day of  
the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day  
of the same, yeerely:

22 As the dayes wherein the Iewes  
rested from their enemies, & the moneth  
which was turned vnto them, from sor-  
row to ioy, and from mourning into a  
good day: that they should make them  
daies of feasting and ioy, and of sending  
portions one to another, and gifts to  
the poore.

23 And the Iewes vnderooke to  
doe, as they had begun, and as Morde-  
cai had written vnto them:

24 Because Haman the sonne of  
Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemye  
of all the Iewes, had deuised against  
the Iewes to destroy them, and had  
cast Pur (that is, the lot) to consume  
them, and to destroy them.

25 But when Esther came before the  
king, he commanded by letters, that his  
wicked deuite which he deuised against  
the Iewes, should returne vpon his  
owne head, and that he and his sonnes,  
should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these dayes  
Purim, after the name of Pur: there-  
fore for all the words of this letter, and  
of that which they had seene concerning  
this matter, and which had come vnto  
them,

27 The Iewes ordeined, and tooke  
vpon them, and vpon their seed, and  
vpon all such as toynd themselves vnto  
them, so as it should not faile, that  
they would keepe these two dayes, ac-

cording to their writing, and according  
to their appointed time, euery yeere:

28 And that these dayes should be re-  
membred, and kept throughout euery  
generation, euery family, euery pro-  
uince, and euery cite, and that these  
dayes of Purim should not faile from  
among the Iewes, nor the memorie  
of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the Queene, the  
daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the  
Iew, wrote with full authoritie, to con-  
firme this second letter of Purim.

30 And hee sent the letters vnto all  
the Iewes, to the hundred, twentie  
and seuen prouinces of the kingdome of  
Ahasuerus, with wordes of peace and  
trueth:

31 To confirme these dayes of Pu-  
rim, in their times appointed, according  
as Mordecai the Iew, and Esther the  
Queene had enioyned them, and as  
they had decreed for themselves and  
for their seed, the matters of the fastings  
and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confir-  
med these matters of Purim, and it  
was written in the booke.

## CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatnesse. 3 Mordecai  
aduancement.

And the king Ahasuerus  
layde a tribute vpon the  
land, and vpon the Isles  
of the sea.

2 And all the actes of  
his power, and of his might, and the de-  
claration of the greatnesse of Mordecai,  
whereunto the king advanced him,  
are they not written in the booke of the  
Chronicles of the kings of Media and  
Persia:

3 For Mordecai the Iew was next  
vnto King Ahasuerus, and great a-  
mong the Iewes, and accepted of the  
multitude of his brethren, seeking the  
wealth of his people, and speaking  
peace to all his seed.

THE





# THE BOOKE OF Iob.

## CHAP. I.

1 The holinesse, riches, and religious care of Iob for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumination obtaineth leaue to tempt Iob. 13 Vnderstanding of the losse of his goods and children, in his mourning hee blesteth God.



Here was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Iob, and that man was \*perfect and byright, and one that feared God, and eschewed euill.

2 And there were borne vnto him seuen sonnes, and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seuen thousand sheepe, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred shee asses, and a very great household: so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the East.

4 And his sonnes went and feasted in their houses, euery one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eate and to drinke with them.

5 And it was so, when the dayes of their feasting were gone about, that Iob sent and sanctified them, and rose by early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: For Iob said, It may be that my sonnes haue sinned, and cursed God in their hearts: Thus did Iob continually.

6 Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said vnto Satan, whence comest thou: Then Satan answered the LORD, and

sayde, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking by and doorne in it.

8 And the LORD said vnto Satan, hast thou considered my seruant Iob, that there is none like him in the earth: a perfect and an vpright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth euill:

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and sayd, Doeth Iob feare God for nought:

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side: thou hast blessed the worke of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said vnto Satan, Behold, all that hee hath is in thy power, onely vpon himselfe put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 And there was a day, when his sonnes and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger vnto Iob, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them,

15 And the Sabeans fell vpon them, and tooke them away: yea they haue slaine the seruants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone, to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heauen, and hath burnt by the sheepe, and the seruants, and consumed them, and I onely am escaped alone, to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans

\* Chap. 2. 3.

|| Or, cattell.

|| Or, husbandrie.  
† Heb. sonnes of the East.

\* 1. King. 21. 10, 13.  
† Heb. all the dayes.

† Heb. the aduersarie.  
† Heb. in the midst of them.

\* 1. Pet. 3. 1.

† Heb. hast thou carefully heauent

|| Or, cattell.

† Heb. thou curstest me to thy face.

† Heb. hand.

Chap. 1.

Chap. 1. 1.

|| Or, agone fire.

† Heb. the Caldeans



† Hebr.  
פאפא.

† Heb. from  
a. b. c.

॥ १॥

\*Eccles. 5.  
14. 1. 10. 11.  
6. 7.

|| Or attri-  
buted folly  
to God.

## CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing againe before God, obtaineth further leaue to tempt Iob. 7 He smiteth him with fore boiles. 9 Iob reproveth his wife, moouing him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

\*Chap. I.  
7.

\* Chap. 1.  
Vol. 1. & 8.

† Hebr. so  
swallow him  
up.

### CHAP. III.

23

Let

|| Or, only.

† Hebr. answered.

\*Chap. 10.  
18, 19. iere  
20. 14.



5 Let darkenes and the shadowe of death || staine it, let a cloud dwell vpon it, || let the blacknes of the day terrifie it.

6 As for that night, let darkenesse seaze vpon it, || let it not be ioynd vnto the dayes of the yeere, let it not come in to the number of the moneths.

7 Loc, let that night be solitarie, let no ioyfull voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise vp || their mourning.

9 Let the starres of the twilight thereof be darke, let it looke for light, but haue none, neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not vp the doores of my mothers wombe, nor hid for me from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the wombe: why did I not giue vp the ghost when I came out of the belly:

12 Why did the knees preuent mee: or why the breasts, that I should sucke:

13 For now should I haue lien still and bene quiet, I should haue slept: then had I bene at rest.

14 With Kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves,

15 Or with Princes that had golde, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden butimely birth, I had not bene: as infants which neuer saw light.

17 There the wicked rease from troubling: and there the + wearie be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together, they heare not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the seruant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light giuen to him that is in misery, and life vnto the bitter in soule:

21 Which + long for death, but it cometh not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures:

22 Which reioice exceedingly, and are glad when they can finde the graue:

23 Why is light giuen to a man, whose way is hid, \*and whom God hath hedged in:

24 For my sighing cometh + before I eate, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For + the thing which I greatly feared is come vpon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come vnto me.

|| Or, chal-  
lenge it.  
|| Or, let  
them terrifie  
it, as those  
who haue  
a bitter day.  
|| Or, let it  
not reioyce  
among the  
dayes.

|| Or, Let us  
mourne.

† Heb. the  
eye lids of  
the morning.

† Heb. wear-  
ied in  
strength.

† Heb. wait.

\* Chap. 19. 8

† Heb. before  
my meat.

† Heb. I fea-  
red a fauour,  
and it came  
vpon me.

26 I was not in safetie, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

### CHAP. IIIL.

1 Eliphaz reprooueth Iob for want of religion.  
7 He teacheth Gods iudgements to bee not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearefull vision, to humble the excellencie of Creatures before God.

**W**hen Eliphaz the Tema-rite answered, and said,  
2 If we assay + to com-  
mune with thee, wilt thou be grieved: But  
+ who can withhold himselfe from speak-  
ing:

3 Beholde, Thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weake hands.

4 Thy words haue vpholden him that was falling, and thou hast streng-  
thened + the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come vpon thee, and thou faintest, it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not this thy feare, thy confidence: the vprightnesse of thy wayes and thy hope:

7 Remember, I pray thee, who euer perished, being innocent: or where were the righteous cut off:

8 \*Euen as I haue seene, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickednesse, reape the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his \*nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the Lyon, and the voice of the fierre Lyon, and the teeth of the yong Lyons are broken.

11 The old Lyon perisheth for lacke of pray, and the stout Lyons whelpes are scattered abroad.

12 Nowe a thing was + secretly brought to me, and mine eare receiued a litle thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deepe sleepe falleth on men:

14 Feare + came vpon me, and trem-  
bling, which made + all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face: the haire of my flesh stood vp.

16 It stood still, but I could not dis-  
cerne the forme thereof: an image was before mine eyes, || there was silence, and I heard a voyce, saying,

17 Shall

Chap. 19.  
19. 24. 25.  
19. 24. 25.  
19. 24. 25.  
19. 24. 25.  
19. 24. 25.

† Heb. a  
mad.

† Heb. who  
can withhold  
from speak-  
ing.

† Heb. the  
strong  
knees.

† Heb.

† Heb.

\* Prov. 11. 12.

\* Taming  
his anger  
Esa. 30. 31.

† Heb. 19. 24.

† Heb. 19. 24.

† Heb. 19. 24.

† Heb. 19. 24.

† Heb. 19. 24.

† Heb. 19. 24.

† Heb. 19. 24.

† Heb. 19. 24.

† Heb. 19. 24.



# The diuers ends of Chap.v.vj. godly and wicked.

17 Shall mortall man be more iust then God: shall a man bee more pure then his maker?

18 Behold, hee \* put no trust in his seruants: || and his Angels hee charged with folly:

19 Holbe much lesse on them that dwell in \* houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth.

20 They are † destroyed from morning to euening: they perish for euer, without any regarding it.

21 Doeth not their excellencie which is in them, goe alway: they die, euen without wisdom.

## CHAP. V.

1 The harme of inconsideration. 3 The ende of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy ende of Gods correction.

**C** All now, if there be any that wil answere thee, and to which of the Saints wilt thou || turne?

|| Or, looke.

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and || enuy slayeth the silly one.

|| Or, iudic-  
ration.

3 I haue seene the foolish taking roote: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are farre from safetie, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliuer them.

5 Whose haruest the hungry eateth vp, and taketh it euen out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth vp their substance.

|| Or, iniquity.

|| Or, labour.

|| Heb. the

|| fumes of the

|| burning

|| caule, life

|| vnto life.

|| Chap. 10.

|| psl. 72. 18.

|| rom. 11. 33.

|| Heb. and

|| there is no

|| search.

|| Heb. till

|| there be no

|| number.

|| Heb. out-

|| place.

|| Psa. 113. 6.

|| 1 sam. 2. 7.

|| Neh. 4. 15.

|| psl. 33. 10.

|| Isa. 8. 10.

|| Or, cannot

|| performe a

|| thing.

|| 1. Cor. 3.

|| 19.

6 Although || affliction commeth not forth of the dust, neither doeth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is borne vnto || trouble, as † the sparkes flie vpward.

8 I would seeke vnto God, and bnto God would I commit my cause:

9 \* Which doth great things † & vnssearchable: marueilous things † without number.

10 Who giueth raine vpon the earth, and sendeth waters vpon the † fields:

11 \* To set vp on high those that be low: that those which mourne, may be exalted to safetie.

12 \* Hee disappointeth the deuices of the craftie, so that their hands || cannot performe their enterprise.

13 \* He taketh the wise in their owne

craftinesse: and the counsell of the forward is caried headlong.

14 \* They || meete with darkenesse in the day time, and grope in the noone day as in the night.

\* Deut. 28.

19.

|| Or, ympos-

|| sible.

15 But he saueh the poore from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mightie.

16 \* So the poore hath hope, and inquitie stoppeth her mouth.

\* Psa. 107.

42.

17 \* Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.

\* Pro. 3. 12.

James 1. 12.

Heb. 12. 5.

apoc. 3. 9.

18 \* For he maketh sore, and bindeth vp: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

\* Deut. 32.

39. 1. sam.

2. 6. isa. 30.

26. hof. 6. 1.

\* Psa. 91. 3.

19 \* Hee shall deliuer thee in fire troubles, yea in seuen there shall no euill touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeeme thee from death: and in warre from the † poluer of the sword.

† Heb. from

the hands.

|| Or, when

the tongue

scourgeth.

21 Thou shalt be hidde || from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction, when it commeth.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 \* For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

\* Hof. 2. 18.

24 And thou shalt know that thy || tabernacle shall bee in peace: and thou shalt visite thy habitation, and shalt not || sinne.

|| Or, that

peace is thy

tabernacle.

|| Or, erre.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seede shall be || great, and thine offspring as the grasse of the earth.

|| Or, much.

26 Thou shalt come to thy graue in a full age, like as a shoocke of corne † cometh in, in his season.

† Heb. ascen-

deth.

27 Lot this, wee haue searched it, so it is: heare it, and know thou it † for thy good.

† Heb. for

thy selfe.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Iob sheweth that his complaints are not causelesse. 8 Hee wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reprocueth his friends of vnkindnesse.

**A**t Iob answered, and sayd,

2 Oh that my griefe were thoroughly weighed, and my calamitie † layd in the balances together.

† Heb. lifted

up.

3 For now it would be heavier then



the land of the sea, therefore my words are swallowed vp.

4 \* For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh by my spirit: the terrors of God doe let themselues in aray against mee.

5 Doeth the wilde asse bray † when he hath grasse: or loweth the ore ouer his fodder:

6 Can that which is vsuall, bee eaten without salt: or is there any taste in the white of an egge:

7 The things that my soule refused to touch, are as my sorrowfull meat.

8 O that I might haue my request! and that God would graunt mee † the thing that I long for!

9 Euen that it would please God to destroy mee, that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet haue comfort, yea I would harden my selfe in sorrow: let him not spare, for I haue not coucealed the words of the holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should hope: and what is mine ende, that I should prolong my life:

12 Is my strength the strength of stones: or is my flesh † of brasse:

13 Is not my helpe in me: and is wisdom drawn quite from me:

14 † To him that is afflicted, pite should be shewed from his friend: But he forsaketh the feare of the Almighty.

15 My brethren haue delt deceitfully as a brooke, & as the streame of brookes they passe away,

16 which are blackish by reason of the yre, and wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they were warme, they vanish: † when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

18 The pathes of their way are turned aside: they goe to nothing, and perish.

19 The troupes of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped: they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 † For now ye are † nothing: ye see my casting downe, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring vnto mee: or giue a reward for me of your substance:

23 Or deliuer me from the enemies hand, or redeeme me from the hand of the mighty:

24 Teach me, and I will hold my

tongue: and cause mee to vnderstand wherein I haue erred.

25 How forcible are right wordes: but what doeth your arguing reprove:

26 Doe ye imagine to reprove wordes, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as winde:

27 Yea, † ye ouerwhelme the fatherlesse, and you digge a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, looke vpon mee, for it is † euident vnto you, if I lie.

29 Returne, I pray you, let it not be iniquitie: yea returne againe: my righteousness is in it.

30 Is there iniquitie in my tongue: cannot † my taste discerne peruerse things:

## CHAP. VII.

1 Iob extolseth his desire of death. 12 He complaineth of his owne restlesnesse, 17 and Gods watchfulnesse.

**I**S there not † an appointed time to man vpon earth: are not his dayes also like the dayes of an hireling:

2 As a seruant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his worke:

3 So am I made to possesse morthes of banitie, and wearisome nightes are appointed to me.

4 When I lie downe, I say, when shall I arise, and the † night be gone: and I am full of tossings to and fro, vnto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is cloathed with wormes, and clouds of dust, my skinned broken, and become loathsome.

6 \* My dayes are swifter then a weauers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 I remember that my life is winde: mine eye † shall no more see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seene me, shall see mee no more: thine eyes are vpon me, and I am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth downe to the graue, shall come vp no more.

10 Hee shall returne no more to his house: neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not restraime my mouth, I will speake in the anguish of

|| That is, I want words to expresse my griefe.  
\* Psal. 38. 2.

† Hebr. as grasse.

† Hebr. my expellation.

† Hebr. brazen.

† Hebr. to him that melteth.

† Hebr. they are cut off.  
† Hebr. in the heat thereof.  
† Hebr. extinguished.

|| Or, for now ye are like to them.  
Hebr. to it.  
† Hebr. Not.

† Hebr. cause of sorrow.

† Hebr. your sin.

|| Truly, continue.

† Hebr. my palate.

|| Or, sorrow.

† Hebr. goeth forth.

† Hebr. the evening be made.

\* Job 16. 22.  
Psal. 90. 6.  
and 103. 15.  
and 144. 4.  
Iam. 4. 14.

† Hebr. I am not returned.  
|| To see what is to come.

† That is, I cannot see longer.

† Hebr. make me as a cloud.  
\* Chap. 22. 27.



# Bildads answere. Chap.viiij.ix. God righteous.

of my spirit, I will complaine in the bitternesse of my soule.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch ouer me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou shalt keepest mee with dreames, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soule chooseth strangling: and death rather then my life.

16 I loath it, I would not liue alway: let me alone, for my dayes are vanitie.

17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnifie him: and that thou shouldest set thine heart vpon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visite him euery morning, and trie him euery moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me: nor let me alone till I swallowe downe my spittie?

20 I haue sinned, what shall I doe vnto thee, O thou preseruer of men: why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my selfe?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquitie: for now shall I sleepe in the dust, and thou shalt seeke me in the morning, but I shall not be.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods iustice, in dealing with men according to their workes. 8 He allegeth antiquitie to proue the certaine destruction of the Hypocrite. 20 Hee applieth Gods iust dealing to Job.

When answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speake these things: and how long shall the wordes of thy mouth be like a strong wind:

3 Doth God peruert iudgement: or doth the Almighty peruert iustice?

4 If thy children haue sinned against him, and he haue cast them away for their transgression:

5 If thou wouldest seeke vnto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:

6 If thou wert pure and vpright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was

small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy selfe to the search of their fathers.

9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our dayes vpon earth are a shadow.)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, & bitter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush growe vpon without myre: can the flag growe without water?

12 Whylest it is yet in his greenesse, and not cut downe, it withereth before any other herbe.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the hypocrites hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be as spiders web.

15 He shall leane vpon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He is greene before the sunne, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heape, and seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then shall he denie him, saying, I haue not seene thee.

19 Beholde, this is the ioy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will hee helpe the euill doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with reioycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods iustice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocencie is not to be condemned by afflictions.

When Job answered, and said,

2 I know it is so of a trueth: but howe should man be iust with God.

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mightie in strength: who hath hardened himselfe against him, and hath prospered?

23 3 5 which

\* Deut. 4. 32.

\* See chap. 7. 6. gen. 47 9. 1. chron. 29. 1. 5. psal. 144. 4. psal. 29. 14. † Heb. nos.

\* Psal. 129. 6. ier. 17. 6.

\* Job. 11. 20 and 18. 14. psal. 112. 10. prou. 10. 28. † Heb. spiders house.

† Heb. take the ungodly by the hand.

† Heb. shouting for ioy.

† Heb. shall not be.

\* Psal. 143. 2. † Or, before God.

† Heb. shew my kinde.

\* Psal. 8. 4. and 144. 3. heb. 2. 6.

\* Deut. 32. 4. 1. chron. 19. 7. dan. 9. 14.

† Heb. in the land of their transgression. \* Chap. 22. 13.



5 which remoueth the mountains, and they know not: which ouerturneth them in his anger:

6 which shaketh the earth out of her place, & the pillars thereof tremble:

7 which commandeth the Sunne, and it riseth not: and sealeth vp the starres.

\* Gen. 1. 6.

† Hebr. brights.

\* Amos 5. 8. iob. 38. 31. Sec.

† Hebr. Aff. Ceph. and Cimab.

\* See Chap. 5. 9.

8 \* which alone spreadeth out the heauens, and treadeth vpon the waues of the Sea.

9 \* which maketh † Arcturus, Orion and Pleiades, and the chambers of the South.

10 \* which doeth great things past finding out, yea and wonders without number.

11 Loe, hee goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceiue him not.

\* Isai. 45. 9. ierc. 18. 6. rom 9. 20.

† Hebr. who can turne him away?

† Hebr. helpers of pride, or strength.

12 \* Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him: who will say vnto him, what doest thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers doe stoupe vnder him.

14 How much lesse shall I answere him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

15 whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answere, but I would make supplication to my Iudge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, yet would I not beleue that he had hearkened vnto my voice:

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 Hee will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If I speake of strength, loe, hee is strong: and if of iudgement, who shall set me a time to pleade?

20 If I iustifie my selfe, mine owne mouth shall condemne me: If I say, I am perfect, it shall also proue me peruerse.

21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soule: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it; he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, hee will laugh at the triall of the innocent.

24 The earth is giuen into the hand of the wicked: he couereth the faces of the Iudges thereof; if not, where, and who is hee?

25 How my dayes are swifter then a poste: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † swift ships: as the Eagle that hasteth to the pray.

† Hebr. sign of desire. † Or, sign of Ebb.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leaue off my heauinesse, and comfort my selfe.

28 I am afraid of all my sorrowes, I know that thou wilt not holde me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vaine?

30 If I wash my selfe with snow water, and make my handes neuer so cleane:

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine owne clothes shall abuse me.

† Or, made me a dish.

32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answere him, and we should come together in iudgement.

33 Neither is there † any dayes-man betwixt vs, that might lay his hand vpon vs both.

† Hebr. that should argue. † Or, compare.

34 Let him take his rodde away from me, & let not his feare terrifie me:

35 Then would I speake, and not feare him; † but it is not so with me.

† Hebr. but amongst my things I see.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iob, taking liberie of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 Hee complaineth of life, and craueth a little ease before death.

**M**y soule is weary of my life, I will leaue my complaint vpon my selfe; I will speake in the bitterness of my soule.

† Or, of while I live.

2 I will say vnto God, Doe not condemne mee; shewe me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good vnto thee, that thou shouldest oppresse: that thou shouldest despise † the worke of thine hands: and shine vpon the counsell of the wicked?

† Hebr. the labour of thine hands.

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh: or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy dayes as the dayes of man: are thy yeeres as mans dayes,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquitie, and searchest after my sinne?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliuer out of thine hand.

† Hebr. thou knowest my knowledge. † Hebr. thou knowest my sinne.

8 Thine hands † haue made me and fashion



fashioned me together round about: yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust againe:

\* Psal. 119.  
4. and 14.  
15.

10 \*Hast thou not pollzed me out as milke, and cruddled me like cheefe:

† Heb. bedged.

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinewes.

12 Thou hast granted me life and fauour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sinne, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquite me from mine iniquitie.

15 If I be wicked, woe vnto me: and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift vp my head: I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce Lion: and againe thou shewest thy selfe marueilous vpon me.

|| That is, thy plagues.

17 Thou remuest thy || witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation vpon me; Changes and warre are against me.

\* Chap. 3.  
11.

18 \*Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the wombe: Oh that I had giuen vp the ghost, and no eye had seene me!

19 I should haue bene as though I had not bene, I should haue bene caried from the wombe to the graue.

\* See Chap. 8, 9, and 7.  
6.

20 \*Are not my dayes few: cease then, and let me alone that I may take comfort a litle.

21 Before I goe whence I shall not returne, euen so the land of darknes and the shadow of death,

22 A land of darknes, as darknes it selfe, and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkenes.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproueh Iob, for iustifying himselfe. 5 Gods wisdom is vnsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

**I**hen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered: and should a man full of talke be iustified:

† Heb. a man of lips.

3 Should thy || lies make men hold their peace: and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed:

|| Or, denser.

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am cleane in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speake, and open his lippes against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is: know therefore that God exacteth of thee lesse then thine iniquitie deserueth.

7 Canst thou by searching finde out God: canst thou finde out the Almighty vnto perfection:

8 It is as high as heauen, what canst thou doe: deeper then hell, what canst thou know:

† Heb. the heights of heauen.

9 The measure thereof is longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 If he || cut off, and shut vp, or gather together, then † who can hinder him:

|| Or, make a change.  
† Heb. who can turne him away?

11 For, he knoweth vaine men: hee seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider it?

12 For † vaine man would be wise; though man be borne like a wilde asses colt.

† Heb. empty.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him:

14 If iniquitie be in thine hand, put it farre away, and let not wickednes dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift vp thy face without spot, yea thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not feare:

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that passe away:

17 And thine age † shall be clearer then the noone day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

† Heb. shall arise above the noone-day.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope, yea thou shalt digge about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 \*Also thou shalt lye downe, and none shall make thee afraid: yea many shall † make suite vnto thee.

\* Leuit. 26.  
5.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall faile, and † they shall not escape, and \*their hope shall be as the || giuing vp of the ghost.

† Heb. enreat thy face.  
† Heb. flight shall perish from them.  
\* Chap. 8.  
14. and 18.  
14.  
|| Or, a puffed of breath.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Iob maintaineth himselfe against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the generall doctrine of Gods omnipotencie.

And



† Heb. an heart.  
† Heb. I fall not lower than you.  
† Heb. with whom are not such as these?

|| Or, life.

† Heb. all flesh of man.  
\* Cha. 34. 3.  
† Heb. palate.

|| That is, with God.

\* Isa. 22. 22.  
\* Apoc 3. 7.  
† Heb. upon.

\* Cha. 32. 9.  
† Heb. the lips of the faithful.

|| Or, loofeth the girdle of the strong.

**A**ND Iob answered, and sayd,  
2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I haue † vnderstanding as well as you, † I am not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth vpon God, and he answereth him: the iust vpyght man is laughed to scorne.

5 He that is ready to slippe with his feet, is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that prouoke God are secure, into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But aske now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the foules of the aire, and they shall tell thee.

8 Or speake to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare vnto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the || soule of euery liuing thing, and the breath of † all mankinde.

11 \* Doeth not the eare trie wordes: and the † mouth taste his meate:

12 With the ancient is wisdom, and in length of dayes, vnderstanding.

13 With || him is wisdom & strength, he hath counsell and vnderstanding.

14 \* Behold, he breaketh downe, and it cannot be built againe: hee \* shutteth † vpon a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, hee withholdeth the waters, and they drie vp: also hee sendeth them out, and they ouerturne the earth.

16 With him is strength & wisdom: the deceiued, and the deceiver, are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the Iudges fooles.

18 He loofeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loines with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and ouerthroweth the mightie.

20 \* He remooueth away † the speech of the trustie, and taketh away the vnderstanding of the aged.

21 He pollureth contempt vpon princes, and || weakeneth the strength of the mightie.

22 Hee discouereth deepe things out

of darkenesse, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: hee enlargeth the nations, and † straiteneth them againe.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chiefe of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

25 They grope in the darke without light, and hee maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iob reprocueth his friends of partialitie. 14 He professeth his confidence in God: 20 and entreateth to knowe his owne finnes, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

**H**EARKE, mine eye hath scene all this, mine eare hath heard and vnderstood it.

2 What yee know, the same doe I know also, I am not inferiour vnto you.

3 Surely I would speake to the Almighty, & I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are foggers of lies, yee are all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, & it should be your wisdom.

6 Heare now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speake wickedly for God: and talke deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person: Will yee contend for God?

9 Is it good that hee should search you out: or as one man mocketh another, doe ye so mocke him?

10 He will surely reprocue you, if yee doe secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellencie make you afraid: and his dread fall vpon you?

12 Your remembrances are like vnto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speake, and let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore doe I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand:

15 Though hee slay mee, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintaine mine owne wayes before him.

16 Hee also shall be my saluation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Heare diligently my speech, and my declaration with your eares.

18 Behold now, I haue ordered my cause, I know that I shall be iustified.

19 Who

† Heb. he destroyeth.

† Heb. hee staggereth.

† Heb. less from.

† Heb. your or against.



19 Who is hee that will plead with me: for now if I hold my tongue, I shall grieve by the ghost.

20 Only doe not rive things vnto me: then will I not hide my selfe from thee.

21 Withdrowe thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make mee afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speake, and answer thee mee.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sinnes: make mee to knowe my transgression, and my sinne.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemye:

25 Wilt thou breake a lease giuen to and fro: and wilt thou pursue the drie stubble:

\*Psal. 25. 7.

26 For thou wittest bitter things against mee, and makest me to possesse the iniquities of my youth.

† Heb. d. / or / ang.

27 Thou putttest my feete also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly vnto all my pathes: thou settest a print vpon the heeles of my feete.

† Heb. roots.

28 And hee, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iob intreateth God for fauour, by the shortnes of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sinne the Creature is subiect to corruption.

† Heb. short / of dayes?

\*Psal. 102. 12. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iob. 8. 9.

**M**AN that is borne of a woman, is of few dayes, and full of trouble.

2 \*Hee cometh forth like a flower, and is cut downe: he fleeth also, as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And doest thou open thine eyes vpon such an one, and bringest me into iudgment with thee:

† Heb. who / will gase?

\*Psal. 115. 7.

\*Chap. 7. 1.

4 \*Who can bring a cleane thing out of an vncleane: not one.

5 \*Seeing his daies are determined, the number of his moneths are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot passe.

† Heb. know.

6 Turne from him that hee may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut downe, that it will sprout againe, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the roote thereof were old in the earth, and the stocke thereof die in the ground:

9 Yet through the sent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughes like a plant.

10 But man dyeth, and wasteth away: yea, man giueth by the ghost, and where is hee:

† Heb. is / weakened, or / cut off.

11 As the waters faile from the sea, and the floud decayeth and dyeth by:

12 So man lyeth downe, and riseth not, till the heauens be no more, they shall not awake: nor bee raised out of their sleepe.

13 O that thou wouldest hide mee in the graue, that thou wouldest keepe me secret, vntill thy wrath bee past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me.

14 If a man die, shall he liue againe: All the dayes of my appointed time will I waite, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt haue a desire to the worke of thine hands.

16 \*For now thou numbrest my steppes, doest thou not watch ouer my sinne:

\*Psal. 136. 2.

17 My transgression is sealed by in a bagge, and thou sewest by mine iniquitie.

18 And surely the mountaine falling commeth to nought: and the rocke is remoued out of his place.

† Heb. fa- / detb.

19 The waters beare the stones, thou wastest away the things which growe out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

† Heb. over / flows.

20 Thou preuailest for ever against him, and hee passeth: thou changeest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sonnes come to honour, and he knoweth it not, and they are brought lowe, but he perceiveth it not of them.

22 But his flesh vpon him shall haue paine, and his soule within him shall mourne.

### CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Iob of impiety in iustifying himselfe. 17 He proueth by Tradition the vnquietnes of wicked men.

**H**EN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man better haue knowledge, and fill his belly with the East winde:

† Heb. know- / ledge of / wind.

3 Should



† Heb. thou  
makest void.  
|| Or, speech.  
† Heb. sen-  
cester.

\* Rom. 11.  
34.

\* Chap. 14.  
4. 1. king. 8.  
46. 2. chron.  
6. 36. psal.  
14. 3. prou.  
20. 9. 1. iohn  
1. 8.  
\* Iob. 4. 18.

† Heb. a  
found of  
sours.

3 Should hee reason with vnprofi-  
table talke: or with speeches where-  
with he can doe no good:

4 Yea thou castest off feare, and re-  
strainest prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine ini-  
quitie, and thou choolest the tongue of  
the craftie.

6 Thine owne mouth condemneth  
thee, and not I: yea thine owne lippes  
testifie against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that was  
borne: or wast thou made before the  
hilles:

8 \* Hast thou heard the secret of God:  
and doest thou restraints wisdom to  
thy selfe:

9 What knowest thou that we know  
not: what understandest thou, which is  
not in vs:

10 With vs are both the gray headed,  
and very aged men, much elder then thy  
father.

11 Are the consolations of God small  
with thee: is there any secret thing  
with thee:

12 Why doeth thine heart carie thee  
away: and what doe thine eyes winke  
at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit a-  
gainst God, and lettest such words goe  
out of thy mouth:

14 \* What is man, that he should be  
cleane: and he which is borne of a wo-  
man, that he should be righteous:

15 \* Beholde, he putteth no trust in  
his Saints, yea, the heauens are not  
cleane in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and  
filthie is man, which drinketh iniquitie  
like water:

17 I will shew thee, heare me, and  
that which I haue seene, I wil declare,

18 Which wise men haue tolde from  
their fathers, and haue not hid it:

19 Unto Whom alone the earth was  
giuen, and no stranger passed among  
them.

20 The wicked man trauaileth with  
paine all his dayes, and the number of  
yeeres is hidden to the oppressour.

21 † A dreadfull sound is in his eares;  
in prosperitie the destroyer shall come  
vpon him.

22 He beleerueth not that he shall re-  
turne out of darkenesse, and he is wait-  
ted for, of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread,  
saying, Where is it: he knoweth that the

day of darkenes is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make  
him afraid: they shall preuaile against  
him, as a king ready to the battell.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand a-  
gainst God, and strengtheneth himselfe  
against the Almighty.

26 He runneth vpon him, euen on his  
neck, vpon the thicke bosses of his  
bucklers:

27 Because he couereth his face with  
his fatnesse, and maketh collops of fat  
on his flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities,  
and in houses which no man inhabiteth,  
which are ready to become heapes.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall  
his substance continue, neither shall  
he prolong the perfection thereof vpon  
the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darke-  
nesse, the flame shall drie vp his bran-  
ches, and by the breath of his mouth  
shall he goe away.

31 Let not him that is deceiued, trust  
in vanitie: for vanitie shall be his recom-  
pence.

32 It shall be accomplished before  
his time, and his branch shall not bee  
greene.

33 He shall shake off his vntripe grape  
as the Olive, and shall cast off his floure  
as the Olive.

34 For the congregation of hypo-  
crites shall be desolate, and fire shall con-  
sume the tabernacles of habiterie.

35 They conceiue mischief, \* and  
bring forth vanitie, and their belly pre-  
pareth deceit.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Iob reproveh his friends of vnmmercifulnesse.  
7 He sheweth the pitifulnesse of his case. 17  
He maintaineth his innocencie.

**W**hen Iob answered, and  
said,

2 I haue heard many  
such things: || \* miserable  
comforters are ye all.

3 Shall I haue words haue an ende:  
or what emboldeneth thee, that thou  
answerest:

4 I also could speake as ye doe: if  
your soule were in my soules stead, I  
could heape vp words against you, and  
shake mine head at you.

5 But I would strengthen you with  
my mouth, and the mouing of my lips  
should

|| Or, m.

\* Eger 19.  
psal. 7. 15.  
|| Or, m.

|| Or, m.  
blefom.  
\* Chap. 1.  
4.  
† Heb. m.  
of wind.



# Iob reckoneth vp Chap.xvij. his many afflictions.

should assuage <sup>your</sup> grieve.

6 Though I speake, my grieve is not assuaged: and though I forbear, what am I called:

<sup>† Heb. what grieve from me?</sup>

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate al my company.

8 And thou hast filled mee with wranchles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising vp in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth vpon me with his teeth: mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes vpon me.

10 They haue gaped vpon me with their mouth, they haue smitten me vpon the cheek reprochfully, they haue gathered themselues together against mee.

<sup>† Heb. hath smitten me.</sup>

11 God hath deliuered me to the naughty, and turned me ouer into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my necke, and shaken me to pierces, and set me vp for his marke.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaueth my reins asunder, and doeth not spare: he poureth out my gall vpon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach vpon breach, he runneth vpon me like a giant.

15 I haue solued sackcloth vpon my skin, and defiled my home in the dust.

16 My face is foule with weeping, and on mine eye-lids is the shadow of death.

17 Not for any iniustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.

18 O earth couer not thou my blood, and let my cry haue no place.

<sup>† Heb. in the high places.</sup>

19 Also now, behold my witness is in heaven, and my record is <sup>†</sup> on high.

<sup>† Heb. are my sorrows.</sup>

20 My friends <sup>†</sup> scorn me: but mine eye poureth out teares vnto God.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour.

<sup>† Or, friend. † Heb. years of number.</sup>

22 When <sup>†</sup> a few yeeres are come, then I shall goe the way whence I shall not returne.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Iob appealeth from men to God. 6 The vnmerefull dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

**M** <sup>†</sup> breath is corrupt, my dayes are extinct, the graues are ready for me.

<sup>† Or, my spirit is spent.</sup>

2 Are there not mockers with mee: and doeth not mine eye <sup>†</sup> continue in their provocation?

<sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

3 Lay downe now, put me in a suretie with thee: who is he that will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from vnderstanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.

5 Hee that speaketh flattery to his friends, euen the eyes of his children shall faile.

6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and <sup>†</sup> afore time I was as a taunt.

<sup>† Or, before them.</sup>

7 Mine eye also is dimme by reason of sorrow, and all <sup>†</sup> my members are as a shadow.

<sup>† Or, my thoughts.</sup>

8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall steepe by himselfe against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath cleane hands <sup>†</sup> shall be stronger, and stronger.

<sup>† Heb. shall add strength.</sup>

10 But as for you all, doe you returne, and come now, for I cannot find one wise man among you.

11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, euen <sup>†</sup> the thoughts of my heart:

<sup>† Heb. the possessions.</sup>

12 They change the night into day: the light is <sup>†</sup> short, because of darknes.

<sup>† Heb. neere.</sup>

13 If I waite, the graue is mine house: I haue made my bedde in the darknesse.

14 I haue <sup>†</sup> said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worme, Thou art my mother, and my sister.

<sup>† Heb. cried, or called.</sup>

15 And where is now my hope: as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall goe downe to the barres of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Iob of presumption and impatience. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

**T**hen answered Bildad the Shuhite and said,

2 how long will it bee, ere you make an ende of words: Marke, and afterwards we will speake.

3 wherefore are wee counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?

4 He



† Heb. his  
foule.

4 He tearereth himselfe in his anger:  
shall the earth be forsaken for thee: and  
shall the rocke bee remooued out of his  
place:

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be  
put out, and the sparke of his fire shall  
not shine.

|| Or, lamp.

6 The light shall be darke in his ta-  
bernacle, and his candle shall be put out  
with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be  
straitened, and his owne counsell shall  
cast him downe.

8 For hee is cast into a net by his  
owne feete, & he walketh vpon a snare.

9 The grinne shall take him by the  
heeke, and the robber shall preuaile a-  
gainst him.

† Heb. hid-  
den.

10 The snare is † laide for him in the  
ground, and a trap for him in the way.

† Heb. scat-  
ter him.

11 Terrours shall make him afraid  
on euery side, and shall † driue him to  
his feete.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bit-  
ten, and destruction shall be ready at his  
side.

† Heb. barres

13 It shall deuoure the † strength of  
his skinne: euen the first bozne of death  
shall deuoure his strength.

\* Cha. 8. 14.  
and 11. 20.  
pla. 112. 10.  
pro. 10. 28.

14 His confidence shall be rooted out  
of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him  
to the king of terrours.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle,  
because it is none of his: brimstone shall  
be scattered vpon his habitation.

16 His rootes shall be dried by be-  
neath: and aboue shall his branch be  
cut off.

\* Pro. 3. 28.

17 His remembrance shall perish  
from the earth, and hee shall haue no  
name in the streete.

† Heb. they  
shall driue  
him.

18 He shall be driuen from light into  
darkenesse, and chased out of the world.

19 Hee shall neither haue sonne nor  
nephew among his people, nor any re-  
maining in his dwellings.

|| Or, hued  
with him.† Heb. layd  
holde on hon-  
our.

20 They that come after him shall be  
astonied at his day, as they that went  
before, † were affrighted.

21 Surely such are the dwellings of  
the wicked, and this is the place of him  
that knoweth not God.

## C H A P. XIX.

1 Iob complaining of his friends cruelty, shew-  
eth there is miserie enough in him to feede  
their crueltie. 21. 28 Hee craueth pitie. 23  
He beleueth the resurrection.

When Iob answered, and  
sayd,

2 How long will yee  
bere my soule, and breake  
me in pierces with words:

3 These teime times haue ye repro-  
ched me: you are not ashamed that you  
make your selues strange to me.

|| Or, broken  
your selues  
against me.

4 And be it indeede that I haue er-  
red, mine errour remaineth with my  
selfe.

5 If indeede yee will magnifie your  
selues against me, and plead against me  
my reproch:

6 Know now that God hath ouer-  
throwen me, and hath compassed me  
with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of || wrong,  
but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but  
there is no iudgement.

|| Or, in-  
iust.

8 Hee hath fenced by my way that  
I cannot passe, and hee hath set darke-  
nesse in my pathes.

9 Hee hath stript me of my glory,  
and taken the crowne from my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on euery  
side, and I am gone: and mine hope  
hath he remooued like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath a-  
gainst me, and hee counteth me vnto  
him as one of his enemies.

12 His troupes come together, and  
raile by their way against me, and en-  
campe round about my tabernacle.

13 Hee hath put my brethren farre  
from me, and mine acquaintance are  
berely estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolke haue failed, and  
my familiar friends haue forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house,  
and my maides count me for a stranger:  
I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my seruant, and he gaue  
me no answer: I intreated him with  
my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife,  
though I entreated for the childrens  
sake of † mine owne body.

† Heb. my  
body.

18 Yea, || yong children despised me;  
I arose, and they spake against me.

|| Or, the  
wicked.

19 All † my inward friends abhor-  
red me: and they whom I loued, are  
turned against me.

\* Psal. 4. 6  
and 55. 13  
† Heb. the  
more of my  
secret.

20 My bone cleaueth to my skinne,  
and to my flesh, and I am escaped  
with the skinne of my teeth.

|| Or, a.

21 Haue pity vpon me, haue pitie vpon  
me, O ye my friends; for the hand of  
God hath touched me.

22 Why



Iobshope. The Chap.xx. wickeds portion.

22 why doe ye persecute me as God,  
and are not satisfied with my flesh:

*† Heb. who  
will give?*

23 *†* Oh that my wordes were now  
written, oh that they were printed in  
a booke!

24 That they were grauen with an  
iron pen and lead, in the rocke for ever.

25 For I know that my Redeemer  
lieth, and that he shall stand at the lat-  
ter day, vpon the earth:

*† Or, After  
I shall awake  
though this  
body be de-  
stroyed, yet  
out of my  
flesh shall I  
see God.*

26 *†* And though after my skin, wormes  
destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I  
see God:

*† Heb. a  
stronger.*

27 Whom I shall see for my selfe, and  
mine eyes shall beholde, and not *†* an-  
other, though my reins bee consumed  
*†* within me.

*† Heb. in  
my liftime.*

28 But ye should say, why persecute  
we him: *†* seeing the root of the matter  
is found in me.

*† Or, and  
what root  
of matter is  
found in me?*

29 Bee ye afraid of the sword: for  
wrath bringeth the punishments of the  
sword, that yee may know there is a  
iudgement.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of  
the wicked.

**T**hen answered Zophar  
the Naamathite, and  
saide,

2 Therefore doe my  
thoughts cause mee to  
answere, and for this  
*†* I make haste.

*† Heb. my  
heart is in  
me.*

3 I haue heard the checke of my re-  
proach, and the spirit of my understan-  
ding causeth me to answere.

4 Knowest thou not this of old, since  
man was placed vpon earth,

*† Psal. 37.  
17.*

5 *†* That the triumphing of the wic-  
ked is *†* short, and the ioy of the hypocrite  
but for a moment:

*† Heb. from  
aure.*

6 Though his excellencie mount vp  
to the heavens, and his head reach vnto  
the *†* clouds:

*† Heb. cloud.*

7 Yet he shall perish for ever, like his  
owne doing: they which haue seene  
him, shall say, where is he?

8 He shall slee away as a dreame, and  
shall not be found: yea he shall be chased  
away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also which saw him, shall  
see him no more; neither shall his place  
any more behold him.

*† Or, the  
pure shall  
oppress his  
children.*

10 *†* His children shall seeke to please  
the poore, and his hands shall restore  
their goods.

11 His bones are full of the sinne of his

youth, which shall lye downe with him  
in the dust.

12 Though wickednes be sweet in  
his mouth, though hee hide it vnder his  
tongue;

13 Though he spare it, and forsake it  
not, but keepe it still *†* within his mouth:

*† Heb. in  
the midst of  
his palate.*

14 Yet his meate in his bowels is  
turned, it is the gall of Aspes within  
him.

15 He hath swallowed downe riches,  
and hee shall vomite them vp againe:  
God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall sucke the poison of Aspes:  
the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 Hee shall not see the riuers, *†* the  
floods, the brookes of hony and butter.

*† Or, strea-  
ming brooke.*

18 That which he laboured for, shall  
he restore, *†* he shall not swallow it downe:

*†* according to his substance shall the re-  
stitution bee, and hee shall not reioyce  
therein.

*† Heb. ac-  
cording to  
the substance  
of his ex-  
change.*

19 Because hee hath *†* oppressed, and  
hath forsaken the poore; because he hath  
violently taken away an *†* house which  
he builded not:

*† Heb.  
crushed.*

20 Surely he shall not *†* see quiet-  
nesse in his belly, hee shall not saue of  
that which he desired.

*† Heb. quiet-  
ness.*

21 *†* There shall none of his meat be  
left, therefore shall no man looke for  
his goods.

*† Or, there  
shall be none  
left for his  
meat.*

22 In the fulnesse of his sufficiency,  
he shall be in straites: euery hand of the  
*†* wicked shall come vpon him.

*† Or, trouble-  
some.*

23 When he is about to fill his belly,  
God shall cast the furie of his wrath vpon  
him, and shall raine it vpon him  
while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron wea-  
pon, and the bow of Steele shall strike  
him through.

25 It is drawen, and commeth out  
of the body; yea the glistering sword  
commeth out of his gall, terrours are  
vpon him.

26 All darknesse shall be hid in his se-  
cret places: a fire not blowen shall con-  
sume him: it shall goe all with him that  
is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heauen shall reueale his ini-  
quitie: and the earth shall rise vp a-  
gainst him.

28 The increase of his house shall  
depart, and his goods shall flow away in  
the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked  
man from God, and the heritage *†* ap-  
pointed vnto him by God.

*† Heb. of  
his decree  
from God.*



## CHAP. XXI.

1 Iob sheweth that even in the iudgement of man, he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked doe so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometime their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and vnhappy are alike in death. 27 The iudgement of the wicked is in another world.

**B**Ut Iob answered, and sayd,  
2 Heare diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speake, and after that I haue spoken, mocke on.

4 As for mee, is my complaint to man: and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 <sup>†</sup>Hearke mee, and be astonished, and lay your hand vpon your mouth.

6 Euen when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh holde on my flesh.

7 \*Wherefore doe the wicked line, become old, yea, are mightie in power?

8 Their seede is established in their sight with them, and their offspring befoze their eyes.

9 Their houses are <sup>†</sup>safe from feare, neither is the rod of God vpon them.

10 Their bull gendzeth and fadeth not, their colt calueth, and casteth not her calfe.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flocke, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrell and harpe, and reioyce at the sound of the organe.

13 They spend their daies in wealth, and in a moment goe dolvne to the graue.

14 \*Therefore they say vnto God, Depart from vs: for we desire not the knowledge of thy wayes.

15 What is the Almighty, that wee should serue him: and what profite should we haue, if we pray vnto him?

16 Loe, their good is not in their hand, the counsell of the wicked is farre from me.

17 How oft is the <sup>||</sup>candle of the wicked put out: and how oft cometh their destruction vpon them: God distributeth sorrowes in his anger.

18 They are as stubble befoze the winde, and as chaffe that the storme carrieth away.

19 God layeth by his <sup>||</sup>iniquitie for

his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drinke of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall any teach God knowledge: seeing he iudgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth <sup>†</sup>in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His <sup>||</sup>breasts are full of milke, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soule, and neuer eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie dolvne alike in the dust, and the wormes shall couer them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the deuices which yet wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, where is the house of the prince: and where are <sup>†</sup>the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Haue ye not asked them that goe by the way: and doe ye not know their tokens?

30 \*That the wicked is referred to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to <sup>†</sup>the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face: and who shall repay him what he hath done?

32 Yet shall hee be brought to the <sup>†</sup>grave, & shall <sup>†</sup>remaine in the tombe.

33 The cloudes of the valley shall be sweete vnto him, and euery man shall drav after him, as there are innumerable befoze him.

34 Hold then comfort ye me in vaine, seeing in your answers there remaineth <sup>†</sup>faillhood:

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodnesse profiteth not God. 5 Hee accuseth Iob of diuers finnes. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

**W**hen Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and said,

2 Can a man be profitable vnto God: as <sup>||</sup>hee that is wise may be profitable vnto himselfe.

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous: or is it game to him, that thou makest thy waies perfit:

4 Will

<sup>†</sup> Heb. scorned.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. looke vnto me.

\* Psal. 17.  
10. and 73.  
† 2. ier. 12.  
1. hab. 1. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. are peace from feare.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in mirth.

Chap. 22.  
17.

<sup>||</sup> Or, lampe.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. scattereth away.  
<sup>†</sup> That is, the punishment of his iniquitie.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in any person.  
Dying, or the strength of his person.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the house of the wicked.

\* Prov. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the day of wrath.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. grave.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. will be developed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. meagre.

Chap. 22.  
17.

<sup>||</sup> Or, if hee may be profitable vnto himselfe.

Chap. 22.  
17.



† Heb. the way that is with me.



† Hebr. I  
haue hid, or  
layd up.  
|| Or, my ap-  
pointed por-  
tion.  
\* Pſal. 115.  
3.

12 Neither haue I gone backe from  
the commaundement of his tippes, † I  
haue eſteemed the words of his mouth  
more then || my neceſſary food.

13 But hee is in one minde, and who  
can turne him: and what \* his ſoule deſi-  
reth, euen that he doeth.

14 For he performeth the thing that  
is appointed for mee: and many ſuch  
things are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his  
preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid  
of him.

16 For God maketh my heart ſoft,  
and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Becauſe I was not cut off before  
the darknes, neither hath he couered the  
darknes from my face.

## C H A P. XXIII.

1 Wickedneſſe goeth often unpuniſhed. 17  
There is a ſecret iudgement for the wicked.

**W**hy, ſeeing Times are not  
hidden from the Almighty,  
doe they, that know  
him not, lee his dayes:

2 Some remooue the  
\* land- markes: they violently take a-  
way ſlocks, and || feed thereof.

3 They drie away the aſſe of the  
fatherleſſe, they take the widowes ore  
for a pledge.

4 They turne the needy out of the  
way: the poore of the earth hide them-  
ſelues together.

5 Behold, as wilde aſſes in the de-  
ſart, goe they forth to their worke, re-  
ſing betimes for a pray: the wildernes  
vecldeh food for them; and for their chil-  
dren.

6 They reape euery one his † come  
in the ſelde: and † they gather the vin-  
tage of the wicked.

7 They cauſe the naked to lodge  
without clothing, that they haue no co-  
uering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the ſhowres  
of the mountaines, and embrace the  
rocke for want of a ſhelter.

9 They plucke the fatherleſſe from  
the breaſt, and take a pledge of the poore.

10 They cauſe him to go naked with-  
out clothing: and they take away the  
ſheafe from the hungry,

11 Which make oyle within their  
wailes, and tread their winepreſſes, and  
ſuffer thirſt.

12 Den groane from out of the city,

and the ſoule of the wounded crieth out:  
yet God layeth not ſolty to them.

13 They are of thoſe that rebell a-  
gainſt the light, they know not the  
wayes thereof, nor abide in the pathes  
thereof.

14 The murderer riſing with the  
light, killeth the poore and needy, and  
in the night is as a thiefe.

15 The eye alſo of the adulterer wai-  
teth for the twilight, ſaying, No eye  
ſhall lee me: and diſguileth his face.

16 In the darke they digge through  
houſes, which they had marked for them-  
ſelues in the day time: they know not  
the light.

17 For the morning is to them euen  
as the ſhadow of death: if one know  
them, they are in the terrours of the ſha-  
dow of death.

18 Hee is ſwift as the waters, their  
portion is curſed in the earth: he behol-  
deth not the way of the Vineyards.

19 Drought and heate † conſume the  
ſnow waters: ſo doeth the graue thoſe  
which haue ſinned.

20 The Wombe ſhall forget him, the  
worme ſhall feed ſweetly on him, hee  
ſhall be no more remembred, and wie-  
kednes ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He will intreateth the barren, that  
beareth not: and doeth not good to the  
widow.

22 He draweth alſo the mighty with  
his powder: he riſeth vp, || and no man is  
ſure of life.

23 Though it be giuen him to be in ſafe-  
ty, whercon he reſteth; yet his eyes are  
vpon their wayes.

24 They are exalted for a litle while,  
but † are gone and brought low, they  
are † taken out of the way as al other, and  
cut off as the tops of the eares of corne.

25 And if it be not ſo now, who will  
make mee a liar, and make my ſpeech  
nothing worth:

## C H A P. XXV.

Bildad ſheweth that man cannot be iuſti-  
fied before God.



Then answered Bildad the  
Shuhite, and ſaid:

2 Dominion and feare  
are with him, hee maketh  
peace in his high places.

3 Is there any num-  
ber of his armies: and vpon whom  
doeth not his light ariſe:

4 \*How

\* Deut. 19.  
14. and 27.  
17.  
|| Or, feed  
them.

† Hebr. min-  
glede corne,  
or dredge.  
† Hebr. the  
wicked ga-  
ther the vin-  
tage.

† Hebr. ſa-  
ueth his ſa-  
uour.

† Hebr. ſa-  
ueth his ſa-  
uour.

|| Or, ſeek  
out his  
owne life.

† Hebr. are  
not.  
† Hebr. the  
ſeduce.



# Gods power. Chap.xxvj.xxvij. Hypocrites hope.

Chap. 4.  
17. &c. &c.  
15. 14. &c.

4 \*How then can man bee iustified  
With God: or how can he be cleane that  
is borne of a woman?

5 Behold euen to the moone, and it  
shineth not, yea the starres are not pure  
in his sight.

6 How much lesse man, that is a  
worme: and the sonne of man which is a  
\*worme?

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproving the vncharitable spirit of Bil-  
dad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God  
to be infinite and vnsearchable.

**B**UT Job answered and  
sayd,

2 Howe hast thou helped  
him that is without power:  
how sauest thou the arme  
that hath no strength:

3 How hast thou counselled him that  
hath no wisdom: and how hast thou  
plentifully declared the thing, as it is:

4 To whom hast thou vttered  
words: and whose spirit came from  
thee:

5 Dead things are formed from be-  
der the waters, || and the inhabitants  
thereof.

6 \*Hell is naked before him, and de-  
struction hath no couering.

7 He stretcheth out the North ouer  
the emptie place, and hangeth the earth  
vpon nothing.

8 Hee bindeth vp the waters in his  
thicke clouds, and the cloud is not rent  
vnder them.

9 Hee holdeth backe the face of his  
throne, and spreadeth his cloud vpon it.

10 Hee hath compassed the waters  
With bounds, † vntill the day and night  
come to an end.

11 The pillars of heauen tremble,  
and are astonished at his reproofe.

12 Hee diuiddeth the sea with his po-  
wer, and by his vnderstanding he smi-  
teth through † the proud.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the  
heauens: his hand hath formed the  
crooked serpent.

14 Loe, these are parts of his waies,  
but how little a portiou is heard of  
him: but the thunder of his power who  
can vnderstand:

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The Hypo-  
crites without hope. 11 The blessings, which  
the wicked haue, are turned into curses:

**M**

oreuer Job continued  
his parable, and sayd,

2 As God loneth, who  
hath taken away my  
iudgment, and the Al-  
mighty, who hath † vex-

ed my soule;

3 All the while my breath is in mee,  
and \* the spirit of God is in my nostrils:

4 My lips shall not speake wicked-  
nesse, nor my tongue vtter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should iustifie  
you: till I die, I will not remoue my  
integritie from me.

6 My righteousnesse I hold fast,  
and will not let it goe: my heart shall  
not reproach me † so long as I liue.

7 Let mine enemy be as the Wic-  
ked, and he that riseth vp against me, as  
the vnrightheous.

8 \*For what is the hope of the hy-  
pocrite, though he hath gained, when  
God taketh away his soule:

9 \*Will God heare his cry, when  
trouble commeth vpon him:

10 Will he delight himselfe in the Al-  
mightie: Will hee alwayes call vpon  
God:

11 I will teach you || by the hand of  
God: that which is with the Almighty,  
will I not conceale.

12 Behold, all ye your selues haue  
seene it. Why then are yee thus altoge-  
ther vaine:

13 This is the portiou of a wicked  
man with God, and the heritage of op-  
pressours which they shall receiue of the  
Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is  
for the sword: and his offspring shall not  
be satisfied with bread.

15 \* Those that remaine of him  
shall bee buried in death: and his Wi-  
dowes shall not weepe.

16 Though he heape vp siluer as the  
dust, and prepare rayment as the  
clay:

17 He may prepare it, but the iust shall  
put it on, and the innocent shall diuide  
the siluer.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth,  
and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall be downe, but  
he shall not be gathered: he openeth his  
eyes, and he is not:

20 \*Terrorours take hold on him as  
waters, a tempest stealeth him away in  
the night.

21 The East winde carrieth him a-  
way,

† Heb. added  
to take vp.

† Heb. made  
my soule bit-  
ter.

\* That is,  
the breath  
which God  
gaue him.

† Heb. from  
my daies.

\* Mat. 16.  
26.

\* Prou. 1.  
28. Ezech.  
8. 18. Iohn.  
9. 3. 1. Iam.  
4. 3.

|| Or, being in  
the hand &c.

\* Psa. 78.  
65.

\* Chap. 18.  
11.



way, and he departeth: and as a storme hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast vpon him, and not spare: † hee would faine flee out of his hand.

23 When shall clay their handes at him, and shall hisse him out of his place.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of naturall things. 12 But wisedome is an excellent gift of God.

¶ Or, a mine.

**S**urely there is a beine for the siluer, and a place for golde where they fine it.

¶ Or, dust.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brasle is molten out of the stone.

3 Hee setteth an ende to darkenesse, and seareth out all perfection: the stones of darkenesse and the shadow of death.

4 The floud breaketh out from the inhabitant: euen the waters forgotten of the foote: they are dried vp, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and vnder it, is turned vp as it were fire.

¶ Or, gold-cave.

6 The stones of it are the place of Saphires: and it hath dust of golde.

7 There is a path which no foule knoweth, and which the vulturs eye hath not seene.

8 The Lyons whelps haue not troden it, nor the fierce Lyon passed by it.

¶ Or, flint.

9 Hee putteth forth his hand vpon the rocke: hee ouerturneth the mountaines by the rootes.

10 Hee cutteth out riuers among the rockes, and his eye seeth euery precious thing.

† Heb. from weeping.

11 He bindeth the flouds from ouerflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisedome be found: and where is the place of vnderstanding:

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof, neither is it found in the land of the liuing.

\* Rom. 11. 33, 34.

† Heb. fine gold shall not be giuen for it.

\* Pro. 3. 14. and 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.

14 The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.

15 † It cannot be gotten for golde, neither shall siluer be weighed for the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the golde of Ophir, with the precious stone, or the Saphire.

17 The golde and the chrysell can not equall it: and the exchange of it shall not be for iewels of fine golde.

¶ Or, gold of fine gold. ¶ Or, the most.

18 No mention shall be made of Coral, or of pearles: for the price of wisedome is aboute Rubies.

19 The Topaze of Ethiopia shall not equall it, neither shall it be valued with pure golde.

\* Ver. 12.

20 \* Whence then cometh wisedome: and where is the place of vnderstanding:

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all liuing, and kept close from the foules of the ayre.

¶ Or, the most.

22 Destruction and death lay, we haue heard the fame thereof with our eares.

23 God vnderstandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For hee looketh to the endes of the earth, and seeth vnder the whole heauen:

25 To make the weight for the vundes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When hee made a decree for the raine, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it, he prepared it, yea and searched it out.

¶ Or, hee numbered it.

28 \* And vnto man he said, Behold, the feare of the Lord, that is wisedome, and to depart from euill, is vnderstanding.

\* Psal. 10. 1. 7. & 9. 10.

¶ Heb. the

¶ Heb. the

¶ Heb. the

### CHAP. XXIX.

Iob bemoaneth himselfe, of his former profperitie and honour.

¶ Or,ouer Iob continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. shall not take up.

**M** that I were as in moneths past, as in the dayes when God preferred me.

3 When his candle shined vpon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkenesse:

¶ Or, large.

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God was vpon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rocke powdered me out riuers of oyle:

† Heb. with me.

7 When I went out to the gate, through the citie, when I prepared my seate in the street.

8 The



8 The yong men saw me, and had themselves: and the aged arose, and stood vp.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.

*¶ Heb. the voice of the miller was hid.*

10 <sup>†</sup>The Nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaued to the roofof their mouth.

11 When the eare heard mee, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw me, it gaue witness to me:

12 Because I deliuered the pooze that cried, and the fatherlesse, and him that had none to helpe him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came vpon me: and I caused the widowes heart to sing for ioy.

14 I put on righteousnesse, and it clothed me: my iudgement was as a robe and a diademe.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.

16 I was a father to the pooze: and the cause which I knewe not, I searched out.

*¶ Heb. the water of the rivers hid. I cast.*

17 And I brake the <sup>†</sup>iawes of the wicked, and <sup>†</sup>plucked the spoile out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiplie my dayes as the sand.

*¶ Heb. spread.*

19 My roote was <sup>†</sup>spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night vpon my branch.

*¶ Heb. new.*

20 My glozy was <sup>†</sup>fresh in mee, and my bow was <sup>†</sup>renewed in my hand.

*¶ Heb. changed.*

21 Unto me men gaue eare, and waited, and kept silence at my counsell.

22 After my words they spake not againe, & my speech dropped vpon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the raine, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter raine.

24 If I laughed on them, they beleued it not, and the light of my countenance they cast not downe.

25 I chose out their way, and sate chiefe, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourner.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 Iobs honour is turned into extreme contempt,

15 His prosperitie into calamitie.

*¶ Heb. of seven days then.*

**B**Ut now be they <sup>†</sup>that are yonger then I, haue mee in derision, whose fathers I would haue disdained to haue set with the dogs of my flocke.

2 Yea whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom olde age was perished:

3 For want and fauine they were <sup>¶</sup>solitarie: flying into the wilbernesse <sup>†</sup>in former time desolate and waste:

*¶ Or, darke as the night. ¶ Heb. yesterday.*

4 Who cut vp mallowes by the bushes, and Juniper rootes for their meate.

5 They were driuen forth from among men, (they cried after them, as after a thiefe.)

6 To dwell in the cists of the valleys, in <sup>†</sup>caues of the earth, and in the rockes.

*¶ Heb. holes.*

7 Among the bushes they brayed: vnder the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fooles, yea children of <sup>†</sup>bale men: they were vile then the earth.

*¶ Heb. men of no name.*

9 And now am I their song, yea I am their by-word.

*¶ Psal. 35. 15. and 69. 12.*

10 They abhorre me, they flee farre from me, <sup>†</sup>and spare not to spit in my face.

*¶ Heb. and withhold not spittle from my face.*

11 Because hee hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they haue also let loose the badle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth, they pulh away my feete, and they raise vp against mee the wayes of their destruction.

13 They marre my path, they set forward my calamitie, they haue no helper.

14 They came vpon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves vpon me.

15 Terrours are turned vpon mee: they pursue <sup>†</sup>my soule as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloude.

*¶ Heb. my principall one.*

16 And now my soule is powred out vpon me: the dayes of affliction haue taken hold vpon me.

17 My bones are pierced in mee in the night season: and my sinnes take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease, is my garment changed: it bindeth mee about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast mee into the myze, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry vnto thee, and thou doest not heare me: I stand vp, and thou regardest me not.

*¶ Heb. turned to be cruel. ¶ Heb. the strength of thy hand.*

21 Thou art <sup>†</sup>become cruel to me: with <sup>†</sup>thy strong hand thou oppoldest thy selfe against me.

22 Thou



22 Thou liftest me vp to the wind:  
thou caulest me to ride vpon it, and dissol-  
uest my substance.

|| Or, wise-  
dome.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring  
me to death, and to the house appointed  
for all liuing.

† Heb. heape.

24 Holvbeit he will not stretch out  
his hand to the † graue, though they cry  
in his destruction.

\* Rom. 12.  
15. psal. 35.  
13.

25 \* Did not I weepe † for him that  
was in trouble: was not my soule grie-  
ued for the pooze:

† Heb. for  
him that was  
hard of day.

26 When I looked for good, then  
euill came vnto mee: and when I wait-  
ted for light, there came darkenes.

27 By bolvels boyled and rested  
not: the dayes of affliction preuented  
mee.

28 I went mourning without the  
Sunne: I stood vp, and I cried in the  
Congregation.

\* Psal. 102.  
6.

|| Or, of tri-  
ches,

29 \* I am a brother to dragons, and  
a companion to || owles.

30 My skinne is blacke vpon mee,  
and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harpe also is turned to mour-  
ning, and my organe into the voyce of  
them that weepe.

## CHAP. XXXI.

Iob maketh a solemne protestation of his inte-  
gritie in severall duties.

**I** Hade a covenant with  
mine eyes: Why then  
should I thinke vpon a  
mayd:

2 For what portion of  
God is there from aboue: and what in-  
heritance of the Almighty from on  
high:

3 Is not destruction to the wicked:  
and a strange punishment to the workers  
of iniquitie:

\* 2. Chron.  
16. 9. iob  
32. 21. pro.  
5. 21. and  
15. 3.

4 \* Doeth not he see my wayes, and  
count all my steps:

5 If I haue walked with vanitie,  
or if my foot hath hastened to deceit:

† Hebr. let  
him weigh  
mee in ba-  
lances of  
Iustice.

6 † Let me bee weighed in an euen  
ballance, that God may know mine in-  
tegritie.

7 If my step hath turned out of the  
way, and mine heart walked after  
mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaued  
to my hands:

8 Then let mee sorow, and let another  
eate, yea let my off spring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart haue bene deceived  
by a woman, or if I haue layde wait at

my neighbours doore:

10 Then let my wife graue vnto an-  
other, and let others bow downe vpon  
her.

11 For this is an heinous crime, yea,  
it is an iniquitie to bee punished by the  
Iudges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to de-  
struction, and would roote out all mine  
encrease.

13 If I did despise the cause of my  
man-servant, or of my mayd-servant,  
when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do, when God  
riseth vp: and when hee visiteth, what  
shall I answer him:

15 Did not hee that made mee in the  
wombe, make him: and || did not one fa-  
shion vs in the wombe:

|| Or, did he  
not fashion  
vs in one  
wombe?

16 If I haue withheld the pooze  
from their desire, or haue caused the eyes  
of the widow to faile:

17 Or haue eaten my morsell my  
selfe alone, and the fatherlesse hath not  
eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth hee was  
brought vp with me as with a father,  
and I haue guided || her from my mo-  
thers wombe.)

|| That is,  
the widow.

19 If I haue seene any perith for  
want of cloathing, or any pooze with-  
out couering:

20 If his loynes haue not blessed  
me, and if hee were not warmed with  
the fleece of my sheepe:

21 If I haue lift vp my hand against  
the fatherlesse, when I saw my helpe  
in the gate:

22 Then let mine arme fall from my  
shoulder-blade, and mine arme be bro-  
ken from the || bone.

|| Or, the  
shoulder  
bone.

23 For destruction from God was a  
terroure to mee: and by reason of his  
highnesse, I could not endure.

24 If I haue made golde my hope,  
or haue said to the fine gold, Thou art my  
confidence:

25 If I reioyced because my wealth  
was great, and because mine hand had  
† gotten much:

† Heb. sum  
much.  
† Heb. the  
light.  
† Heb. bright.

26 If I beheld † the Sunne when  
it shined, or the Moone walking † in  
brightnesse:

27 And my heart hath bene secretly  
enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my  
hand:

† Heb. my  
hand hath  
kissed my  
mouth.

28 This also were an iniquitie to be  
punished by the Iudge: For I should  
haue denied the God that is aboue.



29 If I reioyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift vp my selfe where euill found him:

30 (Neither haue I suffered † my mouth to linn by wishing a curse to his soule.)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doores || to the traualer.

33 If I covered my transgressions, as Adam: by hiding mine iniquitie in my bosome:

34 Did I feare a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, and went not out of the doore:

35 O that one would heare me! || behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answere me, and that mine aduersary had written a booke.

36 Surely I would take it vpon my shoulder, and bind it as a crowne to me.

37 I would declare vnto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I goe neere vnto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrowes likewise thereof † con-  
plaine:

39 If I haue † eaten the fruits thereof without money, or haue † caused the owners thereof to loose their life:

40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and cockle in stead of barley. The words of Iob are ended.

### CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Iob and his three friends.

6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldnesse of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Iob. 16 His zeale to speake.

**S** These three men ceased † to answere Iob, because he was righteous in his owne eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the sonne of Barachel the Buzite, of the kinred of Ram: against Iob was his wrath kindled, because he iustificth himselfe rather then God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled: because they had found no answere, and yet had condemned Iob.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Iob

had spoken: because they were † elder then he.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answere in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the sonne of Barachel the Buzite answered and sayd: I † young, and yee are very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Dayes should speake, and multitude of yeres should teach wise-  
dome.

8 \* But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giueth them vnderstanding.

9 Great men are not alwayes wise: neither doe the aged vnderstand iudge-  
ment.

10 Therefore I sayd, hearken to me: I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words: I gaue eare to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended vnto you: and beholde, there was none of you that conuicted Iob, or that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, we haue found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not || directed his words against me: neither will I an-  
swere him with your speeches.

15 They were amased, they answere-  
red no more, † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still and answered no more.)

17 I sayd, I will answere also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, the † fire  
is within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine, which † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speake, † that I may be re-  
freshed: I will open my lippes, and an-  
swere.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person: neither let me giue flattering titles vnto man.

22 For I know not to giue flatter-  
ing titles: in so doing my maker would  
sone take me away.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himselfe in stead of God, with  
sinceritie and meekenesse to reason with Iob.

8 He

† Heb. elder  
for dayes.

† Heb. few  
of dayes.  
† Heb. I  
feared.

† Iob. 38. 36  
prou. 2. 6.  
eccel. 2. 26.  
dan. 2. 17. &c.  
2. 21.

† Heb. com-  
derstanding  
† Heb. words

|| Or, orde-  
red his  
words.

† Heb. they  
remoued  
speeches  
from them-  
selues.

† Heb. words  
† Heb. the  
spirit of my  
belly.  
† Heb. is not  
opened.

† Heb. that I  
may breathe.



8 He excuseth God from giuing man an account of his wayes, by his greatnesse. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry. 31 Hee inciteth Iob to attention.

**W**herefore, Iob, I pray thee, heare my speeches, and hearken to all my wordes.

2 Behold, now I haue opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My wordes shall be of the brightnesse of my heart: and my lippes shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath giuen me life.

5 If thou canst, answer me, set thy wordes in order before me, stand by.

6 \* Behold, I am according to thy will in Gods stead: I also am for med out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heauie vpon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I haue heard the voice of thy wordes, saying,

9 I am cleane without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquitie in me.

10 Behold, hee findeth occasions against mee, hee counteth mee for his enemie.

11 He putteth my feete in the stocks, he marketh all my pathes.

12 Behold, in this thou art not iust: I will answer thee, That God is greater then man.

13 Why dost thou strue against him: for he giueth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiueh it not.

15 In a dreame, in a vision of the night, when deepe sleepe falleth vpon men, in slumbings vpon the bed:

16 Then hee openeth the eares of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That hee may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 Hee keepeth backe his soule from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

19 Hee is chastened also with paine vpon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong paine.

20 \* So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soule daintie meate.

21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seene; and his bones that were not seene, stricke out.

22 His soule draweth neere vnto the graue, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew vnto man his brightnesse:

24 Then hee is gracious vnto him, and sayth, Deliuere him from going downe to the pit; I haue found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher then a childe: he shall returne to the dapes of his youth.

26 He shall pray vnto God, and hee will be fauourable vnto him, and hee shall see his face with ioy: for hee will render vnto man his righteousnesse.

27 He looketh vpon men, and if any say, I haue sinned, and peruered that which was right, and it profited mee not:

28 Hee will deliuer his soule from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Loe, all these things worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring backe his soule from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the liuing.

31 Marke well, O Iob, hearken vnto me, hold thy peace, and I will speake.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speake, for I desire to iustifie thee.

33 If not, hearken vnto me: holde thy peace, and I shall teach thee wise dome.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Elihu accuseth Iob for charging God with iniustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be vniust. 31 Man must humble himselfe vnto God. 34 Elihu reprooueth Iob.

**E**lthermore Elihu answered, and said,

2 Heare my wordes, O yee wise men, and giue eare vnto me, ye that haue knowledge.

3 \* For the eare trieth wordes, as the mouth tasteth meate.

4 Let vs chuse to vs iudgement: let vs know among our selues what is good.

5 For

† Heb. in my palace.

\* Cha. 9. 35. and 23. 20. † Heb. according to thy mouth. † Heb. cut out of the clay.

† Heb. in mine eares.

† Heb. hee answereth not.

† Heb. hee reuendeth, or uncovereth.

† Heb. worke.

† Heb. from passing by the sword.

\* Psal. 17. † Heb. meate of desire.

|| Or, an answer.

|| Heb. childe.

|| Or, hee looketh vpon men, and if any say, I haue sinned, and peruered that which was right, and it profited mee not:

|| Or, hee will deliuer his soule from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

† Heb. meate.

\* Chap. 11. 11. † Heb. p. lat.



5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my iudgement.

6 Should I lye against my right: my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Job, who drinketh vp scorning like water:

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquitie, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For hee hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himselfe with God.

10 Therefore hearken vnto me, ye men of vnderstanding: \* farre bee it from God, that he should doe wickednes, and from the Almighty, that hee should commit iniquitie.

11 \* For the worke of a man shall he render vnto him, and cause euery man to finde according to his wayes.

12 Yea surely God will not doe wickedly, neither will the Almighty peruert iudgement.

13 Who hath giuen him a charge ouer the earth: or who hath disposed the whole world:

14 \* If he set his heart † vpon man, if he gather vnto himselfe his spirit and his breath:

15 \* All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turne againe vnto dust.

16 If now thou hast vnderstanding, heare this: hearken to the voyce of my words.

17 Shall euen he that hateth right, gouerne: and wilt thou condemne him that is most iust:

18 Is it fit to say to a King, Thou art wicked: and to Princes, Ye are vngodly:

19 \* How much lesse to him that accepteth not the persons of Princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poore: for they all are the worke of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and passe away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 \* For his eyes are vpon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 There is no darkenes, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquitie may hide themselves.

23 For hee will not lay vpon man more then right, that he should enter in to iudgement with God.

24 He shall breake in pieces mighty

men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore hee knoweth their workes, and he ouerturneth them in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men, † in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned backe † from him, and would not consider any of his wayes.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poore to come vnto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giueth quietnesse, who then can make trouble: and when hee hideth his face, who then can beholde him: whether it be done against a nation, or against a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite raigne not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meete to be said vnto God, I haue borne chastisement, I will not offend any more.

32 That which I see not, teach thou me; If I haue done iniquitie, I will doe no more.

33 † Should it bee according to thy minde: he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou chuse, and not I: therefore speake what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of vnderstanding tell mee, and let a wise man hearken vnto mee.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.

36 || My desire is that Job may be tried vnto the ende, because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion vnto his sinne, hee clappeth his handes amongst vs, and multiplieth his words against God.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or euill cannot extend vnto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

Thus spake moreouer, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to bee right, that thou saydest, My righteousness is more then Gods:

3 For thou saydest, what aduantage will it bee vnto thee, and, what profite shall

† Heb. without searching out.

† Heb. crushed.

† Heb. in the place of beholders. † Heb. from after him.

† Heb. Should it be from with thee?

† Heb. of heart.

|| Or, My father, let Iob be tried.



|| Or, by it  
more then by  
my sinne.  
† Heb. I wil  
returne to  
thee words.

shall I haue, || if I bee cleauesd from my sinne:

4 † I wil answere thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Looke vnto the heauens and see, and behold the clouds which are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him: or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou vnto him:

7 † If thou be righteous, what giuest thou him: or what receiveth hee of thine hand:

8 Thy wickednesse may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteounesse may profit the sonne of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to crie: they crie out by reason of the armie of the mightie.

10 But none saith, where is God my maker, who giueth songs in the night:

11 who teacheth vs more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh vs wiser then the foules of heauen.

12 There they crie, (but none giueth answer) because of the pride of euill men.

13 † Surely God wil not heare bannitie, neither wil the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet iudgement is before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because it is not so, || hee hath visited in his anger, yet || he knoweth it not in great extremitie:

16 Therefore doeth Iob open his mouth in vaine: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is iust in his wayes.

16 How Iobs sinnes hinder Gods blessings.

24 Gods works are to be magnified.

Elihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer mee a little, and I will shewe thee, † that I haue yet to speake on Gods behalfe.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afarre, and will ascribe righteounesse to my Maker.

4 For truly my words shall not be faile: he that is perfect in knowledge, is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mightie, and dispiseth not any: he is mightie in strength and † wisdom.

† Heb. that  
there are yet  
words for  
God.

† Heb. heare

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giueth right to the poore.

7 † Hee Withdraiweth not his eyes from the righteous: but wick kings are they on the throne, yea he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if they bee bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then hee sheweth them their worke, and their transgressions, that they haue exceeded.

10 He openeth also their eare to discipline, and commandeth that they returne from iniquitie.

11 If they obey and serue him, † they shall spend their dayes in prosperitie, and their yeeres in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heape by wrath: they crie not when he burieth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life is among the vncleane.

15 He deliuereth the poore in his affliction, and openeth their eares in oppression.

16 Euen so would he haue remooued thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitnesse, and † that which should be set on thy table, should be full of fatnesse.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the iudgement of the wicked: || iudgement and iustice take hold on thee.

18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliuer thee.

19 Will he esteeme thy riches: nor gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquitie: for this hast thou cholen rather then affliction.

22 Beholde, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him:

23 who hath inioyned him his way: or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquitie:

24 Remember that thou magnifie his worke, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold it afarre off.

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his yeeres be searched out.

27 For hee maketh small the drops of

|| Or, as  
sted.  
\* Psal. 36  
14.

\* Iob 31

† Heb. they  
shall perish  
by the sword.

† Heb. they  
shall die  
among the  
uncleane.

† Heb. the  
rest of thy  
table.

|| Or, iudg-  
ment  
shall take  
hold on thee.

† Heb. thou  
shalt die.



of water: they powre downe raine according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds doe drop, and distill vpon man abundantly.

29 Also can any vnderstand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light vpon it, and couereth <sup>†</sup> the bottome of the sea.

31 For by them iudgeth he the people, he giveth meate in abundance.

32 With clouds he couereth the light, and commaundeth it not to shine, by the cloud that commeth betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning the vapour.

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works.

15 His wisdom is vnsearchable in them.

**A**LTHOUGH this also my heart trembleth, and is moued out of his place.

2 <sup>†</sup> I heare attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it vnder the whole heaven, and his lightning vnto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voyce roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellencie, and hee will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth maruellously with his voice: great things doth hee, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For <sup>\*</sup> he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth: <sup>†</sup> likewise to the small raine, and to the great raine of his strength.

7 He sealeth by the hand of euery man; that all men may knowe his worke.

8 Then the beastes goe into denues: and remaine in their places.

9 <sup>†</sup> Out of the South commeth the whirlewinde: and cold out of the North.

10 By the breath of God, frost is giuen: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watring he wearieth the thicke cloud: hee scattereth <sup>†</sup> his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may doe what

soeuer hee commaundeth them vpon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for <sup>†</sup> correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken vnto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous workes of God.

15 Doest thou knowe when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Doest thou knowe the ballancings of the clouds, the wondrous workes of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warme, when hee quieteth the earth by the South wind?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, which is strong, and as a molten looking glasse?

19 Teach vs what we shall say vnto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darknes.

20 Shall it bee told him that I speake: if a man speake, surely he shalbe swallowed vp.

21 And no man see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 <sup>†</sup> Faire weather commeth out of the North: with God is terrible maiestie.

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in iudgement, and in plenty of iustice: he will not afflict.

24 Men doe therefore feare him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

### CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God chalengeh Job to answer. 4 God by his mighty workes, conuinceth Job of Ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

**W**HEN the LORD answered Job out of the whirlewind, and sayd,

2 Who is this that darkneth counsell by words without knowledge?

3 Gird by nowe thy loines like a man: for I will demaund of thee, and <sup>†</sup> answer thou me.

4 <sup>\*</sup> Where wast thou when I layd the foundations of the earth: declare, <sup>†</sup> if thou hast vnderstanding.

5 Who hath layd the measures thereof, if thou knowest: or who hath stretched the line vpon it?

6 Whereupon are the <sup>†</sup> foundations

<sup>†</sup> Heb. arad.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. gold

<sup>†</sup> Heb. make me know.

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 104.

5. prou.

30.4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. if thou knowest an-

understand-

ing.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. fac-

ket.



<sup>†</sup> Heb. made  
to sink.

ons thereof <sup>†</sup>fastened: or Who layd the  
corner stone thereof?

7 When the morning starres sang  
together, and all the sonnes of God  
shouted for ioy.

<sup>†</sup> Psal. 104. 9

8 \*Or who shut vp the sea with  
doores, when it brake forth as if it had  
issued out of the wombe:

9 When I made the cloud the gar-  
ment thereof, and thicke darknesse  
a swadling band for it,

<sup>†</sup> Or, <sup>†</sup> I  
shut my de-  
crees upon it.

10 And I brake vp for it my decreed  
place, and set barres and doores,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou  
come, but no further: and heere shall  
thy proud waues be stayed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the  
pride of thy  
waves.

12 Hast thou commaunded the morn-  
ing since thy daies: and caused the day-  
spring to know his place,

<sup>†</sup> Heb. wings.

13 That it might take hold of the  
tendes of the earth, that the wicked  
might be shaken out of it:

14 It is turned as clay to the seale,  
and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light  
is withholden, and the high arme shall  
be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs  
of the sea: or hast thou walked in the  
search of the depth:

17 Haue the gates of death bene ope-  
ned vnto thee: or hast thou seene the  
doores of the shadow of death:

18 Hast thou perceined the breadth of  
the earth: Declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way where light  
dwelleth: and as for darknesse, where  
is the place thereof:

<sup>†</sup> Or, at.

20 That thou shouldest take it <sup>†</sup>to the  
bound thereof, and that thou shouldest  
know the pathes to the house thereof.

21 Knowest thou it, because thou  
wast then bozne: or because the number  
of thy daies is great:

22 Hast thou entred into the trea-  
sures of the snolue: or hast thou seene  
the treasures of the haile,

23 Which I haue referned against  
the time of trouble, against the day of  
battaile and warre:

24 By what way is the light par-  
ted: which scattereth the East wind vpon  
the earth.

25 Who hath diuided a water-courfe  
for the overflowing of waters: or a way  
for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to raine on the earth,  
where no man is: on the wildernesse  
wherein there is no man:

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste  
ground, and to cause the bud of the tender  
herbe to spring forth.

28 Hath the raine a father: or Who  
hath begotten the drops of dew:

29 Out of whose wombe came the  
yre: and the hoary frost of heauen, Who  
hath gendered it:

30 The waters are hid as with a  
stone, and the face of the deepe is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweete influ-  
ences of <sup>†</sup>Pleiades: or loose the bands  
of <sup>†</sup>Orion:

32 Canst thou bring forth <sup>†</sup>Ma-  
roth in his season, or canst thou <sup>†</sup>guide  
Arcturus with his sonnes:

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of  
heauen: canst thou set the dominion  
thereof in the earth:

34 Canst thou lift vp thy voice to the  
cloudes, that abundance of waters may  
cover thee:

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that  
they may goe, and say vnto thee, <sup>†</sup>Here  
we are:

36 \*Who hath put wisdom in the  
inward parts: or Who hath giuen vnder-  
standing to the heart:

37 Who can number the cloudes in  
wisdom: or <sup>†</sup>Who can stay the bot-  
tles of heauen,

38 When the dust <sup>†</sup>groweth into  
hardnesse, and the clods cleaue fast to-  
gether:

39 \*Wilt thou hunt the pray for the  
lyon: or fill the <sup>†</sup>appetite of the young  
lyons,

40 When they couch in their denues,  
and abide in the couert to lie in waite:

41 \*Who prouideth for the rauen  
his foode: when his young ones cry vnto  
God, they wander for lacke of meate.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goates and binds. 5 Of the  
wild Ass. 9 The Vnicorne. 13 The Peacock,  
Storke and Ostrich. 19 The horse. 26 The  
hauke. 27 The Eagle.

**K**nowest thou the time  
when the wild goates of  
the rocke bring forth: or  
canst thou marke when  
the bindes doe calue:

2 Canst thou number the moneths  
that they fulfill: or knowest thou the  
time when they bring forth:

3 They borbe themselves, they bring  
forth their young ones, they cast out  
their sorrowes.

4 Their



4 Their yong ones are in good liking, they grow vp with corne: they go forth, and retorne not vnto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild asse free: or who hath loosed the bands of the wild asse?

6 Whose house I haue made the wilderness, and the barren lande his dwelling.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the cite, neither regardeth he the crying of the druer.

8 The range of the mountaines is his pasture, and hee searcheth after euery greene thing.

9 Will the Unicorne be willing to serue thee: or abide by thy cribbe?

10 Canst thou binde the Unicorne with his band in the furrow: or will he harrow the valleyes after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great: or wilt thou leaue thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou beleue him that hee will bring home thy seed: and gather it into thy barn?

13 Gauest thou the goodly wings vnto the peacocks, or wings and feathers vnto the ostrich?

14 Which leaueth her egges in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may breake them.

16 She is hardened against her yong ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vaine without feare.

17 Because God hath depriued her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her vnderstanding.

18 What time she listeth vp her selfe on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou giuen the horse strength: hast thou clothed his necke with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper: the glory of his nostrils is terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and reioycest in his strength: hee goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at feare, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he backe from the sword.

23 The quier ratleth against him, the glittering speare and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fiercenesse and rage: neither beleueth

he that it is the sound of the trumpet.

25 Hee saith among the trumpets, ha, ha: and he smelleth the battaile farre off, the thunder of the captaines, and the shouting.

26 Doeth the hawkie flie by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the South?

27 Doeth the Eagle mount by thy commaund: and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rocke, vpon the cragge of the rocke, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the pray, and her eyes behold a farre off.

30 Her yong ones also suck by blood: and where the flaine are, there is he.

## CHAP. XL.

1 Iob humbleth himselfe to God. 6 God stirreth him vp to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the Behemoth.

**M**OREouer the LORD answered Iob, and said, 2 Shall hee that contendeth with the Almighty, reiect him? he that reproveth God, let him answere it.

3 Then Iob answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile, what shall I answere thee: I will lay my hand vpon my mouth.

5 Once haue I spoken, but I will not answere: yea I will, but I will proceed no further.

6 Then answered the LORD vnto Iob out of the whirlwinde, and said:

7 \*Gird by thy loynes now like a man: I will demaund of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

8 \*Wilt thou also disanul my iudgement: wilt thou condemne mee, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arme like God: or canst thou thunder with a voyce like him?

10 \*Decke thy selfe now with magnificence, and excellencie, and aray thy selfe with glory, and beautie.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold euery one that is proud, and abase him.

12 Look on euery one that is proud, and bring him low: and tread downe the wicked in their place.

25 bb 2

13 hide

Hebr. fidei.

Hebr. fidei.

Hebr. fidei.

Hebr. fidei.

Hebr. fidei.

Hebr. fidei.

Hebr. by thymoth.

\*Matt. 24. 18. Luke 17. 37.

\*Chap. 38. 3.

\*Psal. 50. 21. rom. 3. 4.

\*Psal. 104. 1.



13 Hide them in the dust together, and bande their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confesse vnto thee, that thine owne right hand can saue thee.

*Or, the E. lephant, as some think.*

15 Beholde now || Behemoth which I made with thee, hee eateth grasse as an ore.

16 Loe now, his strength is in his loynes, and his force is in the nauell of his belly.

*Or, he set up.*

17 Hee moueth his taile like a Cedar: the lineiues of his stones are wrapt together.

18 His bones are as strong pieces of brasse: his bones are like barres of iron.

19 Hee is the chiefe of the wayes of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach vnto him.

20 Surely the mountaines bring him forth foode: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth vnder the shady trees, in the covert of the reede, and fennes.

22 The shady trees couer him with their shaddow: the willowes of the brooke compass him about.

*Heb. he oppresseth.*

23 Behold, † he drinketh by a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw by Iordan into his mouth.

*Or, will any take him in his sight? or bore his nose with a ginne?*

24 He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pearceth through snares.

## CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the Leuiathan.

*That is, a whale or a whirl-pool.*

**C**anst thou draw out † Leuiathan with an hooke: or his tongue with a corde † which thou lettest downe:

*Heb. which thou drawest.*

2 Canst thou put an hooke into his nose: or bore his talbe through with a thorne?

3 Will he make many supplications vnto thee: will he speake soft words vnto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee: wilt thou take him for a seruant for euer?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a birde: wilt thou binde him for thy maydens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him: shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skinne with barbed irons: or his head with fish-speares?

8 Lay thine hand vpon him, re-

member the battell: doe no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vaine: shall not one be cast downe euen at the sight of him?

10 None is so fierce that dare stirre him vp: who then is able to stand before me?

11 \* Who hath prevented me that I should repay him? what soeuer is vnder the whole heauen, is mine.

*\* Psal. 44. 1. & 50. 12. 1. cor. 10. 21.*

12 I will not conceale his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discouer the face of his garment: or who can come to him, || with his double bridle:

*Or, with*

14 Who can open the doores of his face: his teeth are terrible round about.

15 His † scales are his pride, shut vp together as with a close seale.

*† Heb. strong pieces of shield.*

16 One is so neere to another, that no ayre can come betweene them.

17 They are ioyned one to another, they sticke together, that they cannot be lunded.

18 By his neefings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eye-liddes of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth goe burning lampes, and sparkes of fire leape out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coales, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his necke remaineth strength, and † torroir is turned into ioy before him.

*† Heb. from reynolds.*

23 † The flakes of his flesh are ioyned together: they are firme in themselves, they cannot be moued.

*† Heb. his falling.*

24 His heart is as firme as a stone, yea as hard as a peece of the nether mil-stone.

25 When he rayseth vp himselfe, the mightie are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the speare, the dart, nor the † habergeon.

*Or, breast plate.*

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brasse as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a speare.

30 † Sharpe stones are vnder him: he spreadeth sharpe pointed things vpon the mire.

*† Heb. sharp pieces of stones.*

31 He maketh the deepe to boyle like a pot:



a pot: hee maketh the sea like a pot of oymment.

32 Hee maketh a path to shine after him; one would thinke the deepe to bee hoarie.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: || who is made without feare.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king ouer all the children of pride.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Iob submitteth himselfe vnto God. 7 God preferring Iobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, & accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth & blesteth Iob. 16 Iobs age & death.

**W**hen Iob answered the LORD, and said,  
2 I know that thou canst doe enery thing, and that || no thought can bee withholden from thee.

3 *Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge: therefore haue I vttered that I vnderstood not, things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.*

4 Heare, I beseech thee, and I will speake: I will demand of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

5 I haue heard of thee by the hearing of the eare: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhorre my selfe, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words vnto Iob, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, & against thy two friends: for ye haue not spoken of mee the thing that is right, as my seruant Iob hath.

8 Therefore take vnto you now seuen bullocks, and seuen rammes, and goe to my seruant Iob, and offer vp for your selues a burnt offering, and my ser-

uant Iob shal pray for you, for then will I accept: lest I deale with you after your folly, in that ye haue not spoken of mee the thing which is right, like my seruant Iob.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Iob.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Iob, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gaue Iob twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there vnto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had bin of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him ouer all the euill that the LORD had brought vpon him: euery man also gaue him a piece of money, and euery one an eare-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Iob, more then his beginning: for he had fourteene thousand sheepe, and fixe thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand shee asses.

13 He had also seuen sonnes, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keven-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so faire as the daughters of Iob: and their father gaue them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this liued Iob an hundred and fourtie yeeres, and saw his sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes, euen foure generations.

17 So Iob died being old, and full of dayes.

† Heb. his face or person.

† Heb. the face of Iob.

† Heb. added to Iob vnto the double.





W



by

by

by

by

by

by

by

by

by

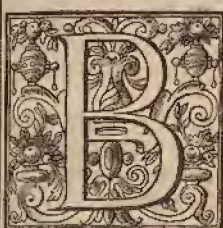




# THE BOOKE OF Psalmes.

## PSALME I.

1 The happinesse of the godly. 4 The vn-  
happinesse of the vngodly.



Blessed is the man  
that walketh not  
in the counsell of  
the vngodly, nor  
standeth in the  
way of sinners,  
nor sitteth in the  
seat of the scorn-  
full.

2 But his delight is in the Law of  
the LORD, and in his Law doeth he  
meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted  
by the rivers of water, that bringeth  
forth his fruit in his season, his leafe  
also shall not wither, and whatsoever  
he doeth, shall prosper.

4 The vngodly are not so: but are  
like the chaffe, which the winde dri-  
ueth away.

5 Therefore the vngodly shall not  
stand in the iudgement, nor sinners in  
the Congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the  
way of the righteous: but the way of  
the vngodly shall perish.

## PSAL. II.

1 The kingdome of Christ. 10 Kings are ex-  
horted to accept it.

Why do the heathen rage,  
and the people imagine  
a vaine thing:

2 The Kings of the  
earth set themselves, and  
the rulers take counsell together, a-  
gainst the LORD, and against his  
Anointed, saying,

3 Let vs breake their bandes asun-  
der, and cast away their cords from vs.

4 Hee that sitteth in the heauens  
shall laugh: the LORD shall haue them  
in derision.

5 Then shall hee speake vnto them  
in his wrath, and breke them in his soze  
displeasure.

6 Yet haue I set my King vpon  
my holy hill of Sion.

7 I will declare the decree: the  
LORD hath said vnto mee, Thou art  
my sonne, this day haue I begotten  
thee.

8 Aske of me, and I shall giue thee  
the heathen for thine inheritance, and  
the uttermost parts of the earth for thy  
possession.

9 Thou shalt breake them with a  
rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pie-  
ces like a potters vessel.

10 Bee wise now therefore, O yee  
Kings: be instructed ye Iudges of the  
earth.

11 Serue the LORD with feare,  
and reioyce with trembling.

12 Kisse the Sonne lest he be angry,  
and ye perish from the way, when his  
wrath is kindled but a little: Blessed  
are all they that put their trust in him.

## PSAL. III.

The securitie of Gods protection.

A Psalm of David when he fled  
from Absalom his sonne.

LORD, how are they in-  
creased that trouble mee:  
many are they that rise vp  
against me.

2 Many there bee which  
say of my soule, There is no helpe for him  
in God. Selah.

3 But

\* Prou. 1.  
26.

|| Or, trouble.

† Hebr. an-  
nointed.  
|| Hebr. upon  
Sion, the hill  
of my Holi-  
nesse.  
\* Acts. 13.  
33. heb. 1.  
5.

|| Or, for a  
decree.  
\* Psal. 72.  
8.

\* Apoc. 2.  
27. and 19.  
15.

\* Prou. 16.  
20. isa. 30.  
18. iere. 17.  
7. rom. 9. 33  
and to. 11.  
1. pet. 2. 6.

\* 2. Sam. 15.  
25.



# Patience in trouble. Psalmes. Dauids prayer.

3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield  
for me; my glory, and the lifter up of  
mine head.

4 I cryed vnto the LORD with  
my voyce, and he heard me out of his  
holy hill. Selah.

5 \*I layd me downe and slept: I  
awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

6 \*I will not be afraid of ten thou-  
sands of people, that haue set themselves  
against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, saue mee, O  
my God; for thou hast smitten all mine  
enemies vpon the cheeke bone: thou hast  
broken the teeth of the vngodly.

8 \*Saluation belongeth vnto the  
LORD: thy blessing is vpon thy peo-  
ple. Selah.

## PSAL. III.

1 Dauid prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth  
and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans hap-  
pinesse is in Gods fauour.

To the chiefe Musician on Regi-  
noth, A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**EARE me, when I call, O  
God of my righteousness:  
thou hast enlarged mee  
when I was in distresse,  
thou hast mercy vpon me, and  
heare my prayer.

2 O ye sonnes of men, how long  
will yee tume my glory into shame: how  
long will ye loue vanitie, and seeke after  
leasing: Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath  
set apart him that is godly, for him-  
selfe: the LORD will heare when I  
call vnto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sinne not:  
commune with your owne heart vpon  
your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteous-  
nesse, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, who wil  
shew vs any good: LORD lift thou vp  
the light of thy countenance vpon vs.

7 Thou hast put gladnesse in my  
heart, more then in the time that their  
come and their wine increased.

8 \*I will both lay mee downe in  
peace, and sleepe: for thou LORD only  
makest me dwell in safetie.

## PSAL. V.

1 Dauid prayeth, and professeth his studie in  
prayer. 4 God fauoureth not the wicked.  
7 Dauid professing his faith, prayeth vnto  
God, to guide him, 10 To destroy his ene-  
mies, 11 and to preserue the godly.

To the chiefe musician vpon Re-  
huloth, A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**EARE eare to my words, O  
LORD, consider my me-  
ditation.

2 Hearken vnto the  
voice of my crie, my King,  
and my God: for vnto thee will I pray.

3 \*My voyce shalt thou heare in  
the morning, O LORD; in the mor-  
ning will I direct my prayer vnto thee,  
and will looke vp.

4 For thou art not a God that hath  
pleasure in wickednesse: neither shall  
euill dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy  
sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that  
speake leasing: the LORD will ad-  
hore the bloodie and deceitfull man.

7 But as for me, I will come into  
thy house in the multitude of thy mercy:  
and in thy feare will I worship toward  
thy holy temple.

8 Lead me O LORD, in thy right-  
teousnesse, because of mine enemies;  
make thy way straight before my face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in their  
mouth, their inward part is very wit-  
kednesse: their throat is an open sepul-  
chre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy thou them, O God, let  
them fall by their owne counsels: cast  
them out in the multitude of their trans-  
gressions, for they haue rebelled against  
thee.

11 But let all those that put their  
trust in thee, reioyce: let them ever shout  
for ioy, because thou defendest them:  
let them also that loue thy name, be ioy-  
full in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt blesse the  
righteous: with fauour wilt thou com-  
passe him as with a shield.

## PSAL. VI.

1 Dauids complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith  
he triumpheth over his enemies.

To the chiefe musician on Regimoth  
vpon Sheminith, A Psalm  
of Dauid.

**L**ORD, rebuke me not  
in thine anger, neither  
chasten me in thy hot dis-  
pleasure.

2 Haue mercy vpon  
me, O LORD, for I am weake: O  
LORD heale mee, for my bones are  
vexed.

3 My



3 My soule is also sore vexed : but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Returne, O LORD, deliuer my soule : oh saue mee, for thy mercies sake.

5 \* For in death there is no remembrance of thee : in the graue who shall giue thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groning, all the night make I my bed to sliue : I water my couch with my teares.

7 Mine eie is consumed because of griefe ; it waxeth olde because of all mine enemies.

8 \* Depart from me, all yee workers of iniquitie : for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication, the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed : let them returne and be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence and the destruction of his enemies.

**C** Shiggaion of Dauid, which he sang vnto the LORD concerning the words of Elisha the Beniamite.

**O** LORD, my God, in thee doe I put my trust : saue me from all them that persecute me, and deliuer me.

2 Least hee teare my soule like a ypon, renting it in pieces, while there is none to deliuer.

3 O LORD my God, if I haue done this ; if there be iniquitie in my hands :

4 If I haue rewarded euill vnto him that was at peace with me : (yea I haue deliuered him that without cause is mine enemy.)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soule, and take it, yea let him tread downe my life vpon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift vp thy selfe, because of the rage of mine enemies : and awake for me to the iudgement that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about : for their lakes therefore returne thou on high.

8 The LORD shall iudge the people : iudge me, O LORD, according

to my righteousness, and according to mine integritie that is in me.

9 Oh let the wickednes of the wicked come to an end, but establish the iust : for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reines.

10 † My defence is of God, which saueeth the vpright in heart.

11 † God indgeth the righteous, and God is angrie with the wicked euery day.

12 If he turne not, he will whet his sword : he hath bent his bowe, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death : he ordaineth his arrowes against the persecutors.

14 \* Behold, he traueleth with iniquitie, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, \* and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His mischief shall returne vpon his owne head, and his violent dealing shall come downe vpon his owne pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness : and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his workes, and by his loue to man.

**C** To the chiefe Psalmist vpon Gittith, a psalme of Dauid.

**O** LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth : who hast set thy glory about the heauens.

2 \* Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the auenger.

3 When I consider thy heauens, the worke of thy fingers, the moone and the starres which thou hast ordained :

4 \* What is man, that thou art minded full of him : and the sonne of man, that thou visitest him :

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the Angels ; and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to haue dominion over the workes of thy hands ; \* thou hast put all things vnder his feete.

7 † All sheepe and oxen, yea and the beasts of the field.

8 The

\* 1. Sam. x. 6.  
7. 1. Chr. x. 8.  
9. psal. 139.  
1. Jerem. 1. 1.  
20. and 17.  
10. and 20.

† Heb. my  
buckler is  
upon God.  
Or, God is  
a righteous  
Iudge.

\* Job. 15.  
35. Esa. 59.  
4. Iam. 1.  
15.  
† Heb. hee  
hath digged  
a pit.  
\* Psal. 9. 15.  
and 10. 2.  
prou. 5. 22.

\* Mat. 21.  
16.  
† Heb. found-  
ded.

\* Job 7. 17.  
psal. 144. 3.  
Heb. 2. 6.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
27.

† Heb. flocke  
and oxen, all  
of them.



8 The foule of the aire, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoeuer passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David prayeth God for executing of iudgement. 11 He inciteth others to prayse him. 13 Hee prayeth, that hee may haue cause to prayse him.

To the chiefe musician vpon Dutty Labben. A psalme of Dauid.

**I** will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will shew forth all thy marvellous workes.

2 I will bee glad and reioyce in thee: I will sing prayse to thy name, O thou most high.

3 When mine enemies are turned backe, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right, and my cause: thou satest in the throne iudging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked: thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetuall end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memoriall is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for iudgement.

8 And hee shall iudge the world in righteousness: he shall minister iudgement to the people in brightness.

9 The LORD also will bee a refuge for the oppressed: a refuge, in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou LORD hast not forsaken them that seeke thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the crye of the humble.

13 Haue mercie vpon me O LORD, consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest mee vp from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy prayse in the gates of the daughter of

Sion: I will reioyce in thy saluation.

15 The heathen are sunke downe in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid, is their owne foot taken.

16 The LORD is knowen by the iudgement which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the worke of his owne hands. Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needie shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poore shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man preuaile: let the heathen bee iudged in thy sight.

20 Put them in feare, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedie. 16 He professeth his confidence.

**W**hy standest thou as farre off, O LORD: why hidest thou thy selfe in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in his pride doeth persecute the poore: let them be taken in the deuices that they haue imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his hearts desire, and blesseth the courteous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance will not seeke after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

5 His wayes are alwayes grievous, thy iudgements are farre aboue out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moued: for I shall neuer be in aduersitie.

7 His mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, and fraud: vnder his tongue is mischief and vanitie.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doeth he murder the innocent: his eyes are continually set against the poore.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lyon in his denne, he lieth in wait to catch the poore: he doth catch the poore when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, and humbleth himselfe, that the poore may fall by his strong ones.

† Hebr. thou hast made my iudgement.

† Hebr. in righteousness

|| Or, the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetuall end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.

\* Psal. 96. 13. and 98. 10.

\* Psal. 37. 39. and 46. 1. and 91. 2.

† Hebr. an high place.

\* Gen. 9. 5

|| Or, afflicted.

\* Psal. 137. 7.

† Hebr. in his pride doeth persecute the poore.

\* Psal. 7. 16. and 9. 16.

† Hebr. in his heart.

|| Or, in all his thoughts.

† Hebr. in his heart.

\* Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1.

† Hebr. in his heart.

\* Rom. 1. 29. and 13. 9.

† Hebr. in his heart.

† Hebr. in his heart.

† Hebr. in his heart.

† Hebr. in his heart.

† Hebr. in his heart.



Gods iudgments Psalmes. on the wicked.

11 Hee hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: \* he hideth his face, hee will neuer see it.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift vp thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doeth the wicked contemne God: he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seene it, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite it with thy hand: the poore committeth himselfe vnto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherlesse.

15 Breake thou the arme of the wicked, and the euill man: seeke out his wickednes, till thou finde none.

16 \* The LORD is King for euer and euer: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine eare to heare,

18 To iudge the fatherlesse and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himselfe in God, against his enemies. 4 The prouidence and iustice of God.

To the chiefe Musician. A Psalm of David.

**I**n the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soule, Flee as a bird to your mountaine:

2 For loe, the wicked bende their bow, they make ready their arrow vpon the string: that they may priuily shooote at the vpright in heart.

3 If the foundations bee destroyed: what can the righteous doe?

4 \* The LORD is in his holy Temple, the LORDS Throne is in heauen: his eyes beholde, his eye lids trie the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loueth violence, his soule hateth.

6 Vpon the wicked hee shall raine snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD is to loue righteousnesse: his countenance doeth behold the vpright.

PSAL. XII.

1 David desirous of humane comfort, craueth helpe of God. 3 Hee comforteth himselfe with Gods iudgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

To the chiefe Musician vpon Shemith. A Psalm of David.

**H**eare LORD, for the godly man ceaseth: for the faithfull faile from among the children of men.

2 They speake vaine tie every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart do they speake.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things.

4 Who haue said, with our tongue will we preuaile, our lips are our owne: who is LORD ouer vs?

5 For the oppression of the poore, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD,) I will set him in safetie from him that puffeth at him.

6 The wordes of the LORD are pure wordes: \* as silver tried in a furnace of earth purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keepe them, (O LORD,) thou shalt preserue them, from this generation for euer.

8 The wicked walke on euery side, when the vilest men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in helpe. 3 He prayeth for preuenting Grace. 5 Hee boasteth of Diuine mercie.

To the chiefe Musician. A Psalm of David.

**H**ow long wilt thou forget mee (O LORD) for euer: how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsell in my soule, hauing sorrow in my heart dayly: how long shall mine enemy be exalted ouer me?

3 Consider and heare me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleepe of death.

4 Least mine enemy say, I haue preuailed against him: and those that trouble mee, reioyce, when I am moued.

5 But I haue trusted in thy mercy, my

Or upon the eighth.

Or sane.

Hebr. an heart, and an heart.

Hebr. great things.

Hebr. are with us.

Or, would enquire him.

2 Sam. 27. 31. psal. 18. 29. & 119. ver. 140.

prou. 30. 5.

Hebr. him, everyone of them.

Hebr. the vilest of men are exalted.

Or, over face.



my heart shall reioyce in thy saluation.  
6 I will sing vnto the LORD, be-  
cause hee hath dealt bountifully with  
mee.

## P S A L. XIII.

1 Dauid describeth the corruption of a naturall  
man. 4 He conuinceth the wicked by the  
light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in  
the saluation of God.

**C** To the chiefe musician, A Psalm  
of Dauid.

**T**he fool hath sayd in his  
heart, There is no God:  
they are corrupt, they  
haue done abominable  
workes, there is none  
that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked downe from  
heaven vpon the children of men: \* to  
see if there were any that did vnder-  
stand and seeke God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are  
all together become filthy: there is  
none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Haue all the workers of iniquity  
no knowledge: who eate vp my people  
as they eate bread, and call not vpon the  
LORD.

5 There were they in great feare:  
for God is in the generation of the righ-  
teous.

6 Thou haue shamed the counsell of  
the poore: because the LORD is his  
refuge.

7 That the saluation of Israel  
were come out of Sion: when the LORD  
bringeth backe the captiuitie of his peo-  
ple, Jacob shall reioyce, and Israel  
shalbe glad.

## P S A L. XV.

Dauid describeth a citizen of Sion.

**C** A Psalm of Dauid.

**L**ORD, who shall abide in  
thy tabernacle: who shall  
dwell in thy holy hill:

2 Hee that walketh  
vprightly, and worketh  
righteousnesse, and speaketh the trueth  
in his heart.

3 Hee that backbiteth not with his  
tongue, nor doth euill to his neighbour,  
nor taketh vp a repproach against his  
neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is  
contemned: but he honoureth them  
that feare the LORD: he that swea-

reth to his owne hurt, and changeth not.

5 He that putteth not out his mo-  
ney to bury, nor taketh reward against  
the innocent: he that doth these things,  
shall neuer be moued.

## P S A L. XVI.

1 Dauid in distrust of merites, and hatred of I-  
dolatry, flyeth to God for preseruacion. 5 He  
sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resur-  
rection, and life euerslasting.

**C** A Psalm of Dauid.

**R**eserue me, O God: for  
in thee doe I put my  
trust.

2 O my soule, thou hast  
sayd vnto the LORD,  
Thou art my Lord: \* my  
goodnes extendeth not to thee:

3 But to the Saints, that are in the  
earth, and to the excellent, in whom is  
all my delight.

4 Their sorrowes shalbe multipli-  
ed, that hasten after another God: their  
drinke offerings of blood will I not  
offer, nor take vp their names into my  
lippes.

5 The LORD is the portion of  
mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou  
maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen vnto mee in  
pleasant places: yea, I haue a goodly  
heritage.

7 I will blesse the LORD, who  
hath giuen me counsell: my reins also  
instruct me in the night seasons.

8 I haue let the LORD anbaies  
before me: because hee is at my right  
hand, I shall not be moued.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and  
my glory reioyceth: my flesh also shall  
rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leaue my soule  
in hell: neither wilt thou suffer thine  
holy one to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shewe me the path of  
life: in thy presence is fulnesse of ioy, at  
thy right hand there are pleasures for  
euermore.

## P S A L. XVII.

1 Dauid in confidence of his integrity, craueth  
defence of God against his enemies. 10 He  
sheweth their pride, craft and eagernes. 13  
Hee prayeth against them in confidence of  
his hope.

**C** A prayer of Dauid.

heare

\* Psal. 10. 4.  
and 53. 1.

\* Rom. 3. 10

† Heb. sin-  
king.

† Heb. they  
feared a  
fear.

† Heb. who  
will giue?  
Ec.

\* Psal. 24.  
1. &c.  
† Heb. so-  
lourne.  
\* Esa. 33.  
15.

|| Or, recei-  
ueth, or en-  
dureth.

\* Exod. 22.  
14.  
Leuit. 24.  
36.  
Deu. 19.  
Ezech. 18.  
12. & 13.

|| Or, giue  
don't giue  
of Dauid.

\* Psal. 50.  
10. & 11.  
2. & 35.

Or, giue  
offer to as  
ther.

\* Lam. 3.  
24. & 25.  
\* Heb. giue  
me.

\* Adm. 2.  
25.

† Heb. And  
confidably.  
\* Heb. 34.  
and 17. 33.



**H**earc the right, O LORD, attend vnto my crie, giue eare vnto my prayer, that goeth not out of fained lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes beholde the things that are equall.

3 Thou hast proued mine heart, thou hast visited me in the night, thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgresse.

4 Concerning the workes of men, by the word of thy lips, I haue kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold by my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps slip not.

6 I haue called vpon thee, for thou wilt heare me, O God: incline thine eare vnto me, and heare my speech.

7 Shewe thy marueilous louing kindnesse, O thou that sauest by thy right hand, them which put their trust in thee, fro those that rise vp against them.

8 Reue me as the apple of the eye: hide mee vnder the shadowe of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppresse me, from my deadly enemies, who compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their owne fat: with their mouth they speake proudly.

11 They haue now compassed vs in our steps: they haue set their eyes bowling downe to the earth:

12 Like as a lyon that is greedie of his pray, and as it were a yong lyon lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him downe: deliuer my soule from the wicked, which is thy sword:

14 From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which haue their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leaue the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousnesse: I shall bee satisfied, when I awake, with thy likenesse.

P S A L. XVIII.

Dauid praiseth God for his manifold and marueilous blessings.

To the chiefe musician, a psalme of Dauid, the seruant of the LORD,

who spake vnto the LORD the words of this song, in the day that the LORD deliuered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

**I** will loue thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rocke, and my fortresse, and my deliuerer: my God, my strength in whome I will trust, my buckler, and the home of my saluation, and my high tower.

3 I will call vpon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be liued from mine enemies.

4 The sorrowes of death compassed me, and the floods of vngodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrowes of hell compassed me about: the snares of death preuented me.

6 In my distresse I called vpon the LORD, and cryed vnto my God: hee heard my voyce out of his temple, and my crie came before him, euen into his eares.

7 Then the earth shooke and trembled: the foundations also of the hills mooued and were shaken, because hee was wroth.

8 There went by a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth deuoured, coales were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heauens also, and came downe: and darkenesse was vnder his feet.

10 And he rode vpon a Cherub, and did flie: yea he did flie vpon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkenes his secret place: his pavilion round about him, were darke waters, and thicke cloudes of the skies.

12 At the brightnes that was before him his thicke clouds passed, haile stones and coales of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heauens, and the highest gaue his voyce: haile stones and coales of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrowes, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chaneles of waters were scene, and the foundations of the world were discouered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from aboue, he tooke me,

2 Sam. 22

† Heb. my rocke.

† Psal. 116. 3  
† Heb. Be-  
lial.

|| Or, compassed.

† Heb. by his



# Dauids righteousnes. Psalmes.

# His deliuerance.

|| Or, great waters.

he drew me out of many waters.

17 He deliuered me from my strong enemie, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamitie: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he deliuered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath hee recompensed me.

21 For I haue kept the wayes of the LORD, and haue not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his iudgements were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

† Heb. with.

23 I was also vpright † before him: and I kept my selfe from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye sight.

† Heb. before his eyes.

25 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy selfe mercifull, with an vpright man thou wilt shew thy selfe vpright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy selfe pure, and with the froward thou wilt shew thy selfe froward.

|| Or, refulle.

27 For thou wilt saue the afflicted people: but wilt bring downe high lookes.

|| Or, lampe.

28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkenesse.

|| Or, broken.

29 For by thee I haue run through a troupe: and by my God haue I leaped ouer a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.

\* Psal. 12. 6. &c. 119. 140. prou. 30. 5. || Or, refulle.

\* Deut. 32. 33.

1 Sam. 2. 2. psal. 86. 8. Eia. 45. 5.

31 \* For who is God saue the LORD: or who is a rock saue our God?

32 It is God that girdeth mee with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 Hee maketh my feete like hinds feete, and setteth me vpon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to warre, so that a bow of Steele is broken by mine armes.

|| Or, with thy meeknesse thou hast multiplied me.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy saluation: and thy right hand hath holden me by, and thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steppes vnder me, that my feete did not slippe.

37 I haue pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turne againe till they were consumed.

38 I haue wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen vnder my feete.

39 For thou hast girded mee with strength vnto the battell: thou hast subdued vnder me, those that rose vp against me.

40 Thou hast also given mee the neckes of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but there was none to saue them: euen vnto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beate them small as the dust before the winde: I did cast them out, as the dirt in the streetes.

43 Thou hast deliuered me from the strivings of the people, and thou hast made mee the head of the heathen: a people whom I haue not knowen, shall serue me.

44 As soone as they heare of mee, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall submit themselves vnto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liueth, and blessed be my rocke: and let the God of my saluation be exalted.

47 It is God that auengeth mee, and subdueth the people vnder me.

48 He deliuereth me from mine enemies: yea thou liftest mee by aboue those that rise vp against me: thou hast deliuered me from the violent man.

49 \* Therefore will I give thanks vnto thee, (O LORD) amongst the heathen: and sing prayles vnto thy name.

50 Great deliuerance giueth he to his King: and sheweth mercy to his Anointed, to Dauid, and to his seede for evermore.

## PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory. 7 The word his Grace. 12 David prayeth for Grace.

To the chiefe Musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

**T**he heauens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his hand by worke.

2 Day vnto day vttereth



reth speech, and night vnto night they  
eth knowledge.

3 There is no speech nor language,  
where their voyce is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through  
all the earth, and their words to the end  
of the world: In them hath he set a ta-  
bernacl for the Sunne.

5 Which is as a bridegrome com-  
ming out of his chamber, and reioyeth  
as a strong man to runne a race.

6 His going forth is from the end of  
the heauen, and his circuite vnto the  
ends of it: and there is nothing hidde  
from the heat thereof.

7 The Law of the LORD is per-  
fect, converting the soule: the testimo-  
nie of the LORD is sure, making wise  
the simple.

8 The Statutes of the LORD  
are right, reioyng the heart: the Com-  
mandement of the LORD is pure, in-  
lightning the eyes.

9 The feare of the LORD is cleane,  
enduring for euer: the Judgements of  
the LORD are true, and righteous al-  
together.

10 More to bee desired are they then  
gold, yea, then much fine gold: sweeter  
also then hony, and the honycombe.

11 Moreouer by them is thy seruant  
warned: and in keeping of them there is  
great reward.

12 Who can vnderstand his errors:  
cleane thou me from secret faulks.

13 Keepe back thy seruant also from  
presumptuous sinnes, let them not haue  
dominion ouer me: then shall I be vp-  
right, and I shall be innocent from the  
great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and  
the meditation of my heart, bee accep-  
table in thy sight, O LORD my  
strength, and my redeemer.

P S A L. XX.

- 1 The Church blesteth the King in his exploits.  
7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

To the chiefe Musician. A  
Psalm of David.

The LORD heare thee in  
the day of trouble, the  
Name of the God of Ja-  
cob defend thee.

2 Send thee helpe  
from the Sanctuary: and strengthen  
thee out of Sion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and

accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

4 Graunt thee according to thine  
owne heart, and fulfill all thy counsell.

5 We will reioyce in thy saluation,  
and in the Name of our God we will  
set by our banners: the LORD fulfill  
all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD  
saueh his Anointed: he will heare him  
from his holy heauen, with the sa-  
uing strength of his right hand.

7 Some trust in charrets, and some in  
horses: but we will remember the  
Name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought downe and  
fallen: but we are risen, and stand by  
right.

9 Saue LORD, let the King heare  
vs when we call.

P S A L. XXI.

- 1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence  
of further successe.

To the chiefe Musician. A  
Psalm of David.

The King shall toy in thy  
strength, O LORD:  
and in thy saluation how  
greatly shall he reioyce:

2 Thou hast giuen him  
his hearts desire, and hast not with-  
holden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preuentest him with the  
blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a  
Crowne of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou ga-  
uest it him, euen length of dayes for euer  
and euer.

5 His glory is great in thy saluation:  
honour and Majesty hast thou layde  
vpon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blec-  
sed for euer: thou hast made him excee-  
ding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the King trusteth in the  
LORD, and through the mercy of the  
most high, he shall not be moued.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all  
thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde  
out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery  
ouen in the time of thine anger: the  
LORD shall swallow them vp in his  
wrath, and the fire shall deuoure them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy  
from the earth, and their seed from a-  
mong the children of men.

11 For they intended euill against  
thee:

Eccl 2

there:

† Heb. turns  
to ashes: or,  
make fast.

† Heb. from  
the heauen  
of his bol-  
ness.  
† Heb. by  
the strength  
of the salva-  
tion of his  
right hand.

† Heb. set  
him to be  
blestings.  
† Heb. glad-  
ded him  
with joy.



thee: they imagined a mischieuous deuice, which they are not able to performe.

12 Therefore shall thou make them turne their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrowes vpon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 O Lord, in thine owne strength: so will wee sing, and praise thy power.

## P S A L. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement.

9 Hee prayeth in great distresse. 23 Hee praiseth God.

To the chiefe Musician vpon *Aijeleth Shahar*. A Psalm of David.

**M**Y God, my God, \* why hast thou forsaken mee: why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring:

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not: and in the night season, and I am not silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel!

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliuer them.

5 They cryed vnto thee, and were deliuered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worne, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 \* All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the tippc, they shake the head, saying,

8 \* I trusted on the LORD, that he would deliuer him: let him deliuer him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art hee that tooke mee out of the wombe; thou didst make me hope, when I was vpon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast vpon thee from the wombe: thou art my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not farre from me, for trouble is neere; for there is none to helpe.

12 Many bulles haue compassed me: strong bulles of Bashan haue beset me round.

13 They gaped vpon me with their mouthes, as a rauening and a roaring Lyon.

14 I am powred out like water,

and all my bones are out of ioynt: my heart is like waxe, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried vp like a potsherd: and my tongue cleaueth to my iawes; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogges haue compassed me: the assembly of the wicked haue inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feete.

17 I may tell all my bones: they looke and stare vpon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots vpon my vesture.

19 But be not thou farre from mee, O LORD: O my strength, hast thee to helpe me.

20 Deliuer my soule from the sword: my darling from the power of the dogge.

21 Saue me from the Lyons mouth: for thou hast heard me from the hornes of the buicornes.

22 \* I will declare thy name vnto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 See that feare the LORD, praise him; all yee the seede of Jacob glorifie him, and feare him all yee the seede of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried vnto him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee, in the great congregation: I will pay my vowes, before them that feare him.

26 The meeke shall eate and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seeke him; your heart shall liue for euer.

27 \* All the ends of the world shall remember, and turne vnto the LORD: and all the kinreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdome is the LORDS: and he is the gouernour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat vpon earth shall eate and worship: all they that doe downe to the dust shall bow before him, and none can keepe aline his owne soule.

30 A seed shall serue him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness vnto a people that shall be borne, that he hath done this.

|| Or, thou shalt see them as a hate.  
† Heb. shout der.

|| Or, the land of the morning.

\* Mat. 27. 46.  
Marc. 15. 34.  
† Heb. from my saluation.

† Heb. there is no silence to me.

\* Mat. 27. 39.  
† Heb. open.

\* Mat. 27. 43.  
† Heb. hee rolled himselfe on the Lord.  
|| Or, if he delight in him.  
|| Or, keepest me in safety.

† Heb. not a helper.

† Heb. opened their mouthes against me.

|| Or, see der.

\* Mat. 27. 35.  
Marc. 15. 33.  
† Heb. from my saluation.

† Heb. my anion.  
† Heb. from the land.

\* Luc. 23. 34.  
† Heb. 19-14.  
2. 11.

\* Psal. 87. 21.  
and 86. 9.



P S A L. XXIII.

Dauids confidence in Gods grace.

A Psalm of David.

**T**he LORD is \* my shep-  
heard, I shall not want.  
2 He maketh me to lie  
downe in † greene pa-  
tures: he leadeth mee be-  
side the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soule: he leadeth  
me in the pathes of righteousness, for  
his names sake.

4 Yea though I walke through the  
balley of the shadowe of death, \* I will  
feare no euill: for thou art with me, thy  
rod and thy staffe, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me,  
in the presence of mine enemies: thou  
† anointest my head with oyle, my cuppe  
runneth ouer.

6 Surely goodnes and mercie shall  
followe me all the daies of my life: and  
I will dwell in the house of the LORD  
† for ever.

P S A L. XXIII.

1 Gods Lordship in the world. 3 The citizens  
of his spirituall kingdome. 7 An exhorta-  
tion to receiue him.

A Psalm of David.

**T**he earth is the LORDS,  
and the fulnesse thereof:  
the world, and they that  
dwell therein.

2 \* For he hath found-  
ed it vpon the seas, and established it  
vpon the floods.

3 \* Who shall ascend into the hill of  
the LORD: and who shall stand in his  
holy place:

4 \* † He that hath cleane hands, and  
a pure heart: who hath not lift vp his  
soule vnto vanitie, nor sworne deceit-  
fully.

5 Hee shall receiue the blessing from  
the LORD, and righteousness from  
the God of his saluation.

6 This is the generation of them  
that seeke him: that seeke thy face, || O  
Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift vp your heads, O yee gates,  
and be ye lift vpye euertlasting doozes;  
and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this king of glory: the  
LORD strong & mightie, the LORD  
mighty in battell.

9 Lift vp your heads, O yee gates,  
euertlasting doozes:

and the king of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this king of glory: the  
LORD of hostes, he is the king of glory.  
Selah.

P S A L. XXV.

1 Dauids confidence in prayer. 7 Hee pray-  
eth for remission of sinnes, 16 and for  
helpe in affliction.

A Psalm of David.

**V**nto thee, O LORD, doe  
Iust by my soule.

2 O my God, I \* trust  
in thee, let me not be alha-  
med: let not mine enemies  
triumph ouer me.

3 \* Yea let none that waitte on thee, be  
ashamed: let them bee ashamed which  
transgresse without cause.

4 \* Shelue mee thy wayes, O  
LORD: teach me thy pathes.

5 Lead me in thy trueth, and teach  
me: for thou art the God of my saluati-  
on, on thee doe I waite all the day.

6 \* Remember, O LORD, † thy  
tender mercies, and thy louing kin-  
dnesses: for they haue bene euer of old.

7 Remember not the sinnes of my  
youth, nor my transgressions: according  
to thy mercie remember thou me, for  
thy goodnesse sake, O LORD.

8 Good and byright is the LORD:  
therefore will hee teach sinners in the  
way.

9 The meeke will he guide in iudge-  
ment: and the meeke will he teach his  
way.

10 All the pathes of the LORD are  
mercy and truth: vnto such as keepe his  
covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy names sake, O LORD,  
pardon mine iniquitie: for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the  
LORD: him shall he teach in the way  
that he shall chuse.

13 His soule † shall dwell at ease: and  
his seede shall inherite the earth.

14 \* The secret of the LORD is with  
them that feare him: || and he will shew  
them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes are euer towards the  
LORD: for hee shall † plucke my nette  
out of the net.

16 Turne thee vnto me, and haue  
mercy vpon me: for I am desolate and  
afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are in-  
larged: O bring thou me out of my di-  
stresses.







Gods power, Psalmes. and goodnesse.

A Psalm of Dauid.



Unto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rock, be not silent to mee: \* lest if thou be silent to me, I become like them that goe downe into the pit.

2 Heare the voyce of my supplications, when I cry vnto thee: when I lift vp my handes || toward thy holy Oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquitie: \* which speake peace to their neighbors, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Giue them according to their deedes, and according to the wickednes of their endeuours: giue them after the worke of their handes, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the workes of the LORD, nor the operation of his handes, he shal destroy them, and not build them vp.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voyce of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly reioyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is || their strength, and hee is the || sauing strength of his Anointed.

9 Saue thy people, and blesse thine inheritance, || feede them also, and lift them vp for euer.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 Dauid exhorteth Princes to giue glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**G**ive vnto the LORD (O ye mighty) giue vnto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Giue vnto the LORD the glory due vnto his Name; worship the LORD || in the beautie of holinesse.

3 The voice of the LORD is vpon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD is vpon || many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is || powerful: the voyce of the LORD is || full of maiestie.

5 The voyce of the LORD breaketh the Cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the Cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calfe: Lebanon, and \* Sirion like a yong Unicorne.

7 The voyce of the LORD || diuiddeth the flames of fire.

8 The voyce of the LORD || shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calue, and discovereth the forests: and in his Temple doeth || euery one speake of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth vpon the flood: yea the LORD sitteth King for euer.

11 The LORD will giue strength vnto his people; the LORD will blesse his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 Dauid prayeth God for his deliuerance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

A Psalm, and song at the dedication of the house of Dauid.

**I** will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me vp; and hast not made my foes to reioyce ouer me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried vnto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought vp my soule from the graue: thou hast kept me aliuie, that I should not goe downe to the pit.

4 Sing vnto the LORD, (O ye Saints of his) and giue thanks || at the remembrance of his holinesse.

5 For || his anger endureth but a moment; in his fauour is life: weeping may endure || for a night, but || ioy commeth in the morning.

6 And in my || prosperitie I said, I shall neuer be mooued.

7 LORD, by thy fauour thou hast || made my mountaine to stand strong: Thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and vnto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I goe downe to the pit? \* Shall the dust praise thee: shall it declare thy truth?

10 Heare, O LORD, and haue mercie

\* Deut. 3. 9.

† Hebr. cut-reboun.

† Or, to be in paine.

† Or, every whit of it uttereth &c.

† Or, to the memoriall.

† Heb. there is but a moment in his anger.

† Heb. in the evening.

† Heb. sing.

† Heb. strengthened strength for my mountaine.

\* Psal. 6. 6. and 88. 11. and 115. 17.



tie vpon me: **L O R D** be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for mee my mourning into dauncing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded mee with gladnesse:

|| That is,  
my tongue,  
or my soule.

12 To the end that || my glory may sing prayse to thee, and not be silent: **O L O R D** my God, I will giue thanks vnto thee for ever.

## P S A L. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craving his helpe. 7 He reioycest in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamitie. 19 He prayeth God for his goodnesse.

¶ To the chiefe Musitian, A  
Psalme of David.

\* Psal. 12.  
5. Esa. 49.  
23.

**I**n thee, **O L O R D**, doe I put my trust, let me neuer be ashamed: deliuer me in thy righteousnesse.

† Heb. 10. 22  
for a rocke  
of strength.

2 Boorde downe thine eare to me, deliuer me speedily: be thou my strong rocke, for an house of defence to saue me.

3 For thou art my rocke and my fortress: therefore for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they haue layd priuily for me: for thou art my strength.

\* Luc. 23.  
46.

5 ¶ Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed mee, **O L O R D** God of truely.

6 I haue hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the **L O R D**.

7 I will be glad, and reioyce in thy mercie: for thou hast considered my trouble: thou hast knowen my soule in aduersities:

8 And hast not shut me vp into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feete in a large roome.

9 Haue mercy vpon me, **O L O R D**, for I am in trouble: mine eie is consumed with griefe, yea my soule and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with griefe, and my peeres with sighing: my strength faileth, because of mine iniquitie, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproch among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a feare to mine acquaintance: they that did see me with out, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of minde: I am like a broken vessel.

† Heb. 10. 22  
fall that is  
ripped.

13 For I haue heard the slander of many, feare was on every side: while they tooke counsell together against me, they deuised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, **O L O R D**: I sayd, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliuer me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine vpon thy seruant: saue me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let mee not be ashamed, **O L O R D**, for I haue called vpon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the graue.

|| Or, in  
them be as  
offence  
to me,  
Michael  
king.

18 Let the lying lippes be put to silence: which speake griuous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 ¶ How great is thy goodnesse, which thou hast layd vp for them that feare thee: which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the somes of men!

\* Esa. 46.  
4. 1. Cor.  
2. 9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence, from the pride of man: thou shalt keepe them secretly in a pavilion, from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be the **L O R D**, for hee hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, in a strong citie.

|| Or, in  
a strong  
city.

22 For I layd in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eies: neuertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cryed vnto thee.

23 O loue the **L O R D**, all yee his Saints: for the **L O R D** preserveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 ¶ Be of good courage, and hee shall strengthen your heart: all ye that hope in the **L O R D**.

\* Psal. 119.  
14.

## P S A L. XXXII.

1 Blessednesse consisteth in remission of finnes. 3 Confession of finnes giueth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring ioy.

¶ A Psalme of David, Machil.

|| Or, in  
a strong  
city.

**B**lessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sinne is couered.

2 Blessed is the man vnto whom the **L O R D** imputeth not iniquitie: and in whose spirit there is no guile.

\* Rom. 4. 7.



# Dauids confelsion. Psalmes. Gods prouidence.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy vpon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin vnto thee, and mine iniquitie haue I not hid: \*I said, I will confesse my transgressions vnto the LORD: and thou forgavest the iniquitie of my sinne. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray vnto thee, † in a time when thou mayest bee found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh vnto him.

7 \*Thou art my hiding place, thou shalt preserve mee from trouble: thou shalt compasse me about with songs of deliuerance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt goe: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 \*Be yee not as the horse, or as the mule which haue no vnderstanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come neere vnto thee.

10 Many sorowes shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compasse him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and reioyce yee righteous: and shout for ioy al lye that are vpright in heart.

## PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be prayfed for his goodnesse, 6 for his power, 12 and for his prouidence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

**R**EIOYCE in the LORD, O yee righteous: for prayfe is comely for the vpright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing vnto him with the psalterie, and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing vnto him a new song: play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right: and all his workes are done in trueth.

5 \*Hee loueth righteousnesse and iudgement: the earth is ful of the goodnesse of the LORD.

6 \*By the word of the LORD were the heauens made: and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heape: he layeth vp the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth feare the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 \*The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the deuices of the people, of none effect.

11 \*The counsaile of the LORD standeth for euer, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 \*Blessed is the nation, whose God is the LORD: and the people, whom he hath chosen for his owne inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heauen: he beholdeth all the sonnes of men.

14 From the place of his habitation, he looketh vpon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their workes.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an hoste: a mightie man is not deliuered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vaine thing for safety: neither shall he deliuer any by his great strength.

18 \*Behold, the eye of the LORD is vpon them that feare him: vpon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliuer their soule from death, and to keepe them aliuie in famine.

20 Our soule waiteth for the LORD: he is our helpe, and our shield.

21 For our heart shall reioyce in him: because we haue trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be vpon vs: according as we hope in thee.

## PSAL. XXXIII.

1 David prayseth God, and exhorteth other thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the feare of God. 15 The Priuiledges of the righteous.

**A** Psalm of Dauid, when he changed his behauiour before Abimelech: who droue him away & he departed.

**I** will blesse the LORD at all times: his prayse shall continually bee in my mouth.

2 My soule shall make her boaste in the LORD: the humble shall

\*Esa. 19. 3.  
† Heb. to generation and generation.  
\*Psal. 65. 4.  
& 144. 15.

\*Prou. 19. 21.  
Esa. 46. 10.  
† Heb. to generation and generation.  
\*Psal. 65. 4.  
& 144. 15.

\*Iob. 36. 7.  
& 34. 14.  
1 Pet. 3. 12.

Or, Achiz.  
1 Sam. 21. 11.



# To see good dayes. Psalmes. Dauids complaint,

shall heare thereof, and be glad.

3 Magnifie the LORD with me, and let vs exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and hee heard me; and deliuered mee from all my feares.

|| Or, they  
flowed vnto  
him.

5 They looked vnto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poore man cried, and the LORD heard him; and sau'd him out of all his troubles.

7 The Angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that feare him, and deliuereth them.

8 Taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O feare the LORD yee his Saints: for there is no want to them that feare him.

10 The young Lyons doe lacke, and suffer hunger: but they that seeke the LORD, shall not want any good thing.

11 Come yee children, hearken vnto me: I will teach you the feare of the LORD.

\* Pet. 3. 10.

12 What man is hee that desireth life; and loueth many dayes, that he may see good?

13 Keepe thy tongue from euill, and thy lippes from speaking guile.

14 Depart from euill, and doe good: seeke peace and pursue it.

\* Job. 36. 7.  
psal. 33. 18.  
1. Pet. 3. 12.

15 The eyes of the LORD are vpon the righteous; and his eares are open vnto their crye.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that doe euill: to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous crye, and the LORD heareth; and deliuereth them out of all their troubles.

† Heb. 10. 16.  
broken of heart.

18 The LORD is nigh vnto them that are of a broken heart: and saueth such as be of a contrite spirit.

† Heb. 10. 16.  
write off spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD deliuereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

|| Or, shall be  
guilty.

21 Euill shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soule of his seruants: and none of them that trust in him, shall be desolate.

## PSAL. XXXV.

1 Dauid prayeth for his owne safety, & his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongfull dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

A Psalm of Dauid.



LEAD my cause (O LORD) with them that strue with mee: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand by for mine helpe.

3 Draw out also the speare, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say vnto my soule, I am thy saluation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seeke after my soule: let them be turned backe and brought to confusion, that devise my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaffe before the wind: and let the Angel of the LORD chase them.

6 Let their way be darke and slippery, and let the Angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause haue they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they haue digged for my soule.

8 Let destruction come vpon him at vnawares, and let his net that hee hath hid, catch himselfe: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soule shall be ioyfull in the LORD: it shall reioyce in his saluation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like vnto thee which deliuerest the poore from him that is too strong for him, yea the poore and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

11 False witnesses did rise by: they layd to my charge things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded mee euill for good, to the spoiling of my soule.

13 But as for me, when they were sicke, my clothing was sack-cloth: I humbled my soule with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine owne bolome.

14 I behaued my selfe as though he had bene my friend, or brother: I bowed downe heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 But in mine aduersitie they reioyced, and gathered themselves together:

\* Psal. 40. 15.

\* Job. 33. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

\* Heb. 10. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

\* Heb. 10. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

\* Heb. 10. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

\* Heb. 10. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

\* Heb. 10. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

\* Heb. 10. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

\* Heb. 10. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.

\* Heb. 10. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40.



ther: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, & I knew it not, they did teare me, and ceased not,

16 With hypocriticall mockers in feasts: they gnashed vpon mee with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou looke on: rescue my soule from their destructions, & my darling from the Lyons.

18 I will giue thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies & wrongfully, reioyce ouer me: neither let them binke with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speake not peace: but they deuile deceitfull matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Yea they opened their mouth wide against me, and saide, Aha, Aha, our eye hath seene it.

22 This thou hast seene (O LORD) keepe not silence: O LORD be not farre from me.

23 Stirre vp thy selfe and awake to my iudgement, euen vnto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Iudge me O LORD my God, according to thy righteousnesse, and let them not reioyce ouer me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we haue it: let them not say, we haue swallowed him vp.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that reioyce at mine hurt: let them bee cloathed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie themselves against me.

27 Let them shoute for ioy, and bee glad that fauour & my righteous cause: yea let them say continually, Let the LORD bee magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his seruant.

28 And my tongue shall speake of thy righteousnesse, and of thy praise all the day long.

### P S A L. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellencie of Gods mercie. 10 Dauid prayeth for fauour to Gods children.

TO the chiefe musician, A Psalm of Dauid, the seruant of the LORD.

**T**HE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no feare of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth him-

selfe in his owne eyes, & buttill his iniquitie be found to be hatefull.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquitie and deceit: he hath left off to bee wise, and to doe good.

4 Hee deuileth mischief vpon his bed, he setteth himselfe in a way that is not good: he abhorreth not euill.

5 Thy mercie (O LORD) is in the heavens; and thy faithfulness teacheth vnto the cloudes.

6 Thy righteousnesse is like & the great mountaines: thy iudgements are a great deepe; O LORD, thou preferrest man and beast.

7 How excellent is thy louing kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust vnder the shadowe of thy wings.

8 They shall be & abundantly satisfied with the fatnesse of thy house: and thou shalt make them drinke of the riuer of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the fountaine of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue thy louing kindness vnto them that know thee: and thy righteousnesse to the byright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remoue me.

12 There are the workers of iniquitie fallen: they are cast downe, and shall not be able to rise.

### P S A L. XXXVII.

Dauid perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**R**est not thy selfe because of euill doers, neither bee thou enuious against the workers of iniquitie.

2 For they shall soone be cut downe like the grasle: and whether as the greene herbe.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy selfe also in the LORD; and he shall giue thee the desires of thine heart.

5 Commit thy way vnto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shall bring it to passe.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy iudgement as the noone day.

† Hebr. find his iniquitie to hate.

|| Or, omittit.

\* Psal. 57. 11 and 108. 4.

† Hebr. the mountaines of God.

† Hebr. precisions.

† Hebr. watered.

† Hebr. draw out at length.

\* Prou. 23. 17. & 24. 1.

† Hebr. in truth and stability.

† Hebr. the way upon the Lord. \* Prou. 16. 5. mat. 6. 25. 1. Pet. 5. 7.



† Hebr. he  
is silent to the  
LORD.

7 Rest in the LORD, and wait  
patiently for him: fret not thy selfe be-  
cause of him who prospereth in his  
way, because of the man who bringeth  
wicked deuices to passe.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake  
wrath: fret not thy selfe in any wiles  
doe euill.

9 For euil doers shall be cut off: but  
those that waite vpon the LORD,  
they shall inherite the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wic-  
ked shall not bee: yea, thou shalt dili-  
gently consider his place, and it shall  
not be.

\* Matt. 5. 5.

11 But the meeke shall inherite the  
earth: and shall delight themselves in  
the abundance of peace.

|| Or, practi-  
seth.

12 The wicked plotteth against the  
iust, and gnasheth vpon him with his  
teeth.

\* Psal. 2. 4.

13 The LORD shall laugh at  
him: for he seeth that his day is com-  
ming.

14 The wicked haue drawen out the  
sword, and haue bent their bow to cast  
downe the poore and needy, and to slay  
such as be of vpright conuersation.

† Hebr. the  
upright of  
my.

15 Their sword shall enter into their  
owne heart, and their bowes shall be  
broken.

16 A little that a righteous man  
hath, is better then the riches of many  
wicked.

17 For the armes of the wicked shall  
be broken: but the LORD vpholdeth  
the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the dayes  
of the vpright: and their inheritance  
shall be for euer.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the  
euill time: and in the dayes of famine  
they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and  
the enemies of the LORD shall be as  
the fat of lambs: they shall consume  
into smoke shall they consume away.

† Hebr. the  
preciousnes  
of Lamber.

21 The wicked borroweth, and pay-  
eth not againe: but the righteous shew-  
eth mercy, and giueth.

22 For such as be blessed of him, shall  
inherite the earth: and they that be cur-  
sed of him, shall be cut off.

|| Or, esta-  
lified.

23 The steps of a good man are or-  
dered by the LORD: and he delighteth  
in his way.

24 Though hee fall, he shall not be  
bitterly cast downe: for the LORD vph-  
holdeth him with his hand.

25 I haue bene yong, and now am  
old: yet haue I not seene the righte-  
ous forsaken, nor his seede begging  
bread.

26 He is euer mercifull, and lendeth:  
and his seede is blessed.

† Hebr. all  
the day.

27 Depart from euill, and doe good,  
and dwell for euer more.

28 For the LORD loueth iudge-  
ment, and forsaketh not his Saints,  
they are preserved for euer: but the seed  
of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherite the  
land, and dwell therein for euer.

30 The mouth of the righteous spea-  
keth wisdom; and his tongue talketh  
of iudgement.

31 The Law of his God is in his  
heart: none of his steps shall slide.

|| Or, going.

32 The wicked watcheth the righte-  
ous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leaue him  
in his hand, nor condemne him when  
he is iudged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keepe  
his way, and he shall exalt thee to inhe-  
rit the land: when the wicked are cut  
off, thou shalt see it.

35 I haue seene the wicked in great  
power: and spreading himselfe like a  
greene bay tree.

|| Or, grow-  
ing, the  
growth  
his time  
sign.

36 Yet he passed away, and loe he  
was not: yea, I sought him, but hee  
could not be found.

37 Marke the perfect man, and be-  
hold the vpright: for the end of that man  
is peace.

38 But the transgressours shall be  
destroyed together: the end of the wic-  
ked shall be cut off.

39 But the saluation of the righte-  
ous is of the LORD: he is their strength  
in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall helpe them  
and deliuer them: he shall deliuer them  
from the wicked, and saue them because  
they trust in him.

# PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moueth God to take compassion of  
his pitifull case.

A Psalme of Dauid, to bring  
to remembrance.



LORD, rebuke me not  
in thy wrath: neither cha-  
stise me in thy hot displea-  
sure.

2 For thine arrowes  
sticke



stick fast in me; and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 There is no soundnesse in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither is there any rest in my bones, because of my sinne.

4 For mine iniquities are gone ouer mine head: as an heauy burden, they are too heauie for me.

5 My wounds stinke, and are corrupt: because of my foolishnesse.

6 I am troubled, I am bowed downe greatly; I goe mourning all the day long.

7 For my loynes are filled with a loathsome disease: and there is no soundnesse in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken; I haue roared by reason of the disquietnesse of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee: and my groining is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panted, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My louers and my friends stand a looke from my sorrow: and my kinsmen stand a farre off.

12 They also that seeke after my life, lay snares for me: and they that seeke my hurt, speake malicious things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deafe man, heard not, and I was as a dumbe man that openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reprooves.

15 For in thee, O LORD, doe I hope: thou wilt heare, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, heare me, least otherwise they should reioyce ouer me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie themselves against me.

17 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquitie; I will be sorry for my sinne.

19 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate mee wrongfully, are multiplied.

20 They also that render euill for good, are mine aduersaries: because I follow the thing that good is.

21 For sake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not farre from me.

22 Make haste to helpe mee, O Lord my saluation.

## P S A L. XXXIX.

1 Dauids care of his thoughts, 4 the consideration of the breuity and vanitie of life, 7 the reuerence of Gods iudgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridle of impatience.

To the chiefe Musician, euen to Ieruthim, A Psalm of Dauid.

SAYD, I will take heede to my waies, that I sinne not with my tongue: I will keepe my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumbe with silence, I held my peace, euen from good, and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within mee, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my dayes, what it is: that I may know how fraile I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my dayes as an hand breadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily euery man at his best state is altogether vauitie. Selah.

6 Surely euery man walketh in vaine: surely they are disquieted in vaine: he heapeth by riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now LORD, what wait I for: my hope is in thee.

8 Deliuere me from all my transgressions: make mee not the reproch of the foolish.

9 I was dumbe, I opened not my mouth, because thou diddest it.

10 Remoueth thy stroke away from mee: I am consumed by the blowe of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquitie, thou makest his beautie to consume away like a moth: surely euery man is vauitie. Selah.

12 Heare my prayer, O LORD, and giue care vnto my crie, hold not thy peace at my teares: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 Spare me, that I may recover strength: before I goe hence, and be no more.

## P S A L. XL.

1 The benefite of confidence in God, 6 Obedience

\* 1. Chron. 25. 1.

† Heb. a bridle, or mouth, self for my mouth.

† Heb. troubled.

|| Or, what time I haue here.

† Heb. seduced. \* Psal. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

† Heb. image.

† Heb. consumed.

† Heb. that which is to be desired in him, cometh away.

\* Levit. 25. 23. 1. Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 139. 19. Heb. 1. 13. 1. Pet. 2. 11.



dience is the best sacrifice. 11 The fence of Dauids euils inflameth his prayer.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

† Heb. in waiting I waited.

**I** waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined vnto me, and heard my crye.

† Heb. apis of noise.

2 He brought me vp also out of † an horrible pit, out of the mirie clay, and set my feete vpon a rock, and established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, euen praise vnto our God: many shall see it, and feare, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turne aside to lies.

|| Or, none can order them vnto thee.

5 Many, O LORD my God; are thy wonderfull workes which thou hast done, and thy thoughts, which are to vs ward: || they cannot be reckoned by in order vnto thee: if I would declare and speake of them, they are more then can be numbred.

\* Psa. 51.  
16. Eia. 1.  
11. & 66.  
3. Hof. 6.  
6. Heb. 10.  
5. Mat. 12-7  
† Heb. digged.

6 \* Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine eares hast thou † opened: burnt offering and sinne-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then sayd I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the booke it is written of me:

† Heb. in the midst of my bowels.

8 I delight to doe thy will, O my God: yea thy lawe is † within my heart.

9 I haue preached righteousness in the great congregation: loe, I haue not refrained my lippes, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I haue not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I haue declared thy faithfulness and thy saluation: I haue not concealed thy louing kindnesse, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 With-hold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy louing kindnesse, and thy trueth continually preserue me.

12 For innumerable euils haue compassed me about, mine iniquities haue taken hold vpon me, so that I am not able to looke vp: they are more then the haire of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

† Heb. forsake.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliuer me: O LORD, make haste to helpe me.

\* Psa. 34.  
5. & 70-3.

14 \* Let them be ashamed and con-

founded together, that seeke after my soule to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me euill.

15 Let them be desolate, for a reward of their shame, that say vnto me, Aha, aha!

16 Let all those that seeke thee, reioyce and bee glad in thee: let such as loue thy saluation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poore and needy, yet the LORD thinketh vpon me: thou art my helpe and my deliuerer, make no tarrying, O my God.

# PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poore. 4 Dauid complaineth of his enemies trecherie. 10 He flyeth to God for succour.

**C** To the chiefe Musician. A Psalm of Dauid.

**B**lessed is he that considereth || the poore; the LORD will deliuer him † in time of trouble.

|| Or, hee meditates in his heart.

2 The LORD will preserue him, and keepe him aliuie, and he shall be blessed vpon the earth; and || thou wilt not deliuer him vnto the will of his enemies.

|| Or, thou shalt not deliuer him.

3 The LORD will strengthen him vpon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

† Heb. thou.

4 I sayd, LORD be mercifull vnto me, heale my soule, for I haue sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speake euill of me: when shall hee die, and his name perish?

6 And if hee come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquitie to it selfe, when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me, whisper together against me; against me doe they deuise † my hurt.

† Heb. mine.

8 † An euill disease, say they, cleaueth fast vnto him; and now that he lyeth, he shall rise vp no more.

† Heb. a disease of his bed.

9 \* Yea † mine owne familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eate of my bread, hath † lift vp his heele against me.

\* Job. 19. 11.

† Heb. hee.

† Heb. hee.

† Heb. hee.

10 But thou, O LORD, be mercifull vnto mee, and raise me vp that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou fauourest



rest me: because mine enemy doeth not triumph ouer me.

12 And as for me, thou vpholdest me in mine integritie; and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed bee the LORD God of Israel, from euertlasting, and to euertlasting. Amen, and Amen.

P S A L. XLII.

1 Dauids zeale to serue God in the Temple.

5 He encourageth his soule to trust in God.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, || Malscha, for the sonnes of Korah.

**A** S the hart panteth after the water brookes, so panteth my soule after thee, O God.

2 My soule thirsteth for God, for the liuing God: when shall I come and appeare before God?

3 \* My teares haue bene my meate day and night; while they continually say vnto me, where is thy God?

4 When I remember these things, I poutre out my soule in mee: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voyce of ioy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy day.

5 Why art thou cast downe, O my soule, and why art thou disquieted in mee? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him || for the helpe of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soule is cast downe within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Iordane, and of the hermonites, from the || hill Millar.

7 Deepe calleth vnto deepe at the noyle of thy water-spouts: all thy waues, and thy billowes are gone ouer me.

8 Yet the LORD will command his louing kindnes in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer vnto the God of my life.

9 I will say vnto God, My rocke, why hast thou forgotten me: why goe I mourning, because of the opprellion of the enemy?

10 As with a || sword in my bones, mine enemies reproch mee: while they say dayly vnto me, where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast downe, O my soule: and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

P S A L. XLIII.

1 Dauid praying to be restored to the Temple, promiserh to serue God ioyfully. 5 He encourageth his soule to trust in God.

**H**odge mee, O God, and plead my cause against an || vngodly nation; O deliuer me + from the deceitfull and vniust man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength, why doest thou cast me off: why goe I mourning because of the opprellion of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light & thy truneth: let them leade mee, let them bring mee vnto thy holy hill, and to thy Tabernacles.

4 Then will I goe vnto the Altar of God, vnto God + my exceeding ioy: yea vpon the harpe will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou cast downe, O my soule: and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

P S A L. XLIII.

1 The Church, in memory of former fauours, 7 complained of their present euils. 17 Professing her integritie, 24 She feruently prayeth for succour.

**C** To the chiefe Musician for the sonnes of Korah.

**W**e haue heard with our eares, O God, our fathers haue told vs, what worke thou didst in their dayes, in the times of old.

2 How thou didst driue out the heathen with thy hand, & plantedst them: how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their owne sword, neither did their owne arme saue them: but thy right hand, and thine arme, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a fauour vnto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliuerances for Iacob.

5 Through thee will wee push downe our enemies: through thy name will wee tread them vnder that rise by against vs.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword saue me.



# Prayer in trouble. Psalmes. Christs kingdome.

7 But thou hast saued vs from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated vs.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy Name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off and put vs to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest vs to turne backe from the enemy: and they which hate vs, spoile for themselves.

† Heb. as  
sheepe of  
meate.

11 Thou hast given vs like † sheepe appointed for meate: and hast scattered vs among the heathen.

† Heb. wick-  
ed riches.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and doest not increase thy wealth by their price.

\* Psal. 79. 4

13 \* Thou makest vs a reproch to our neighbours, a scorne and a derision to them that are round about vs.

\* Iere. 24. 9.

14 \* Thou makest vs a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 By confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath conuered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth, and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemy and auenger.

17 All this is come vpon vs; yet haue wee not forgotten thee, neither haue we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

|| Or, going

18 Our heart is not turned backe: neither haue our || steps declined from thy way.

19 Though thou hast sore broken vs in the place of dragons, and couered vs with the shadow of death.

20 If wee haue forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange God:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

\* Rom. 8. 36

22 \* Wea for thy sake are wee killed all the day long: wee are counted as sheepe for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord: arise, cast vs not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face: and forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soule is bowed downe to the dust; our belly cleaueth vnto the earth.

† Heb. a help  
for vs.

26 Arise † for our helpe, and redeeme vs for thy mercies sake.

## P S A L. XLV.

1 The maiestie and grace of Christs kingdome.

10 The duetie of the Church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chiefe Musician vpon Shoshannim, for the sonnes of Korah, || Galschil: a song of loues.

|| Or, of in-  
struction.  
† Heb. as  
testis or  
testis.

**M**y heart is desiring a good matter: I speake of the things which I haue made, touching the King: my tongue is the penne of a ready water.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is polvzed into thy lips: therfore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword vpon thy thigh, O most mightie: with thy gloze and thy maiestie.

4 And in thy maiestie † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekenes, and righteousnesse: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

† Heb. as  
prophet,  
ride thou.

5 Thine arrowes are sharpe in the heart of the Kings enemies; whereby the people fall vnder thee.

6 \* Thy throne (O God) is for ever and euer: the scepter of thy kingdome is a right scepter.

\* Heb. 1. 1.

7 Thou lovest righteousnesse, and hatest wickednesse: therfore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyle of gladnesse aboue thy fellows.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrhe, and aloes, and cassia: out of the Iudoe palaces, whereby they haue made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters were among thy honourable women: vpon thy right hand did stand the Queene in golde of Ophir.

10 Hearken (O daughter) and consider, and incline thine eare: forget also thine owne people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beantie: for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift, euen the rich among the people shall intreate † thy fauour.

† Heb. thy  
face.

13 The kings daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall bee brought vnto the king in raiment of needle worke: the virgins her companions that followe her, shall be brought vnto thee.

15 With gladnesse and reioyng shall they be brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.



16 In stead of thy fathers shall bee thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to bee remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

## P S A L. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the Church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

**C** To the chiefe Musician || for the sonnes of Korah, a song vpon Alamoth.

**G**OD is our refuge and strength: a very present helpe in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we feare, though the earth be remoued: and though the mountaines be caried into the midst of the sea.

3 Though the waters thereof roare, and be troubled, though the mountaines shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 There is a river, the streames whereof shall make glad the citie of God: the holy place of the Tabernacles of the most high.

5 God is in the midst of her: she shall not be moued; God shall helpe her, and that right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdomes were mooued: he vttered his voyce, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with vs; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the workes of the LORD, what desolations hee hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh warres to cease vnto the end of the earth: hee breaketh the bow, and cutteth the speare in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I am God: I will bee exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with vs; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

## P S A L. XLVII.

The Nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertaine the Kingdome of Christ.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a psalme || for the sonnes of Korah.

**C**lap your hands (all ye people:) shoute vnto God with the voyce of triumph:

2 For the LORD most

high is terrible; he is a great King ouer all the earth.

3 Hee shall subdue the people vnder vs, and the nations vnder our feet.

4 He shall chuse our inheritance for vs, the excellencie of Jacob whom hee loued. Selah.

5 God is gone by with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises vnto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth, sing ye praises || with vnderstanding.

8 God reigneth ouer the heathen: God sitteth vpon the throne of his holinesse.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, euen the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong vnto God: hee is greatly exalted.

## P S A L. XLVIII.

The Ornaments and priuiledges of the Church.

**C** A song, and psalme || for the sonnes of Korah.

**G**reat is the LORD, and greatly to bee praised in the citie of our God, in the mountaine of his holinesse.

2 Beautifull for situation, the ioy of the whole earth is in this Sion, on the sides of the North, the citie of the great King.

3 God is knowen in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For loe, the kings were assembled: they passed by together.

5 They sawe it, and so they marvelled, they were troubled and hasted away.

6 Feare tooke holde vpon them there, and paine, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an East wind.

8 As we haue heard, so haue we seen in the citie of the LORD of hosts, in the citie of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 Wee haue thought of thy louing kindnesse, O God, in the midst of thy Temple.

10 According to thy Name, O God, so is thy praise vnto the endes of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.



11 Let mount Sion reioyce, let the daughters of Iudah be glad, because of thy iudgements.

12 walke about Sion, and goe round about her: tell the towres thereof.

13 Marke yee well her bulwarkes, consider her palaces: that yee may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever, and ever: he will be our guide euen vnto death.

### PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of Resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, a Psalm for the sonnes of Korah.

**H**earke this, all yee people, giue care all yee inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low, and high, rich and poore together.

3 My mouth shall speake of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart shall be of vnderstanding.

4 I will incline mine eare to a prauable; I will open my darke saying by on the harpe.

5 Wherefore should I feare in the daies of euill, when the iniquitie of my heeles shall compasse me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None of them can by any meanes redeeme his brother, nor giue to God a ranfome for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soule is precious, and it cealeth for ever.)

9 That he should still liue for ever, and not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, like wise the foole, and the brutish person perishe, and leaue their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call their lands after their owne names.

12 Neuertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beastes that perishe.

13 This their way is their follie: yet their posteritie approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheepe they are layd in the graue, death shall feede on them; and

the byright shall haue dominion ouer them in the morning, and their beauty shall consume in the graue, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeeme my soule from the power of the graue: for he shall receiue me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though whiles he liued, he blessed his soule: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy selfe.

19 Hee shall goe to the generation of his fathers, they shall neuer see light.

20 Man that is in honour and vnderstandeth not, is like the beastes that perish.

### PSAL. L.

1 The Maiestie of God in the Church. 5 His order to gather Saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in Ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of Obedience.

**C** A Psalm of Alaph.

**T**he mightie God, euen the Lord hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sunne, vnto the going downe thereof.

2 Out of Sion the perfection of beautie, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keepe silence: a fire shall deuoure before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heauens from aboue, and to the earth, that hee may iudge his people.

5 Gather my Saints together vnto mee: those that haue made a covenant with me, by sacrifice.

6 And the heauens shall declare his righteousnes; for God is iudge himselfe. Selah.

7 Heare, O my people, and I will speake, O Israel, and I will testifie against thee; I am God, euen thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt offerings, to haue bene continually before me.

9 I will take no bullocke out of thy house, nor hee goates out of thy folds.

10 For euery beast of the forest is mine, and the cattell vpon a thousand hills.

Heb. set your hearts to her bulwarkes. Or praise up.

Or, of.

Mat. 17. 35. psal. 78. 2.

Heb. together and generations.

Heb. desire in their mouth.

Or, strength. Or, the graue being an habitation on to euery one of them. Heb. from the hand of the graue. Or, hell.

Iob. 17. 19.

Heb. is his life.

Heb. the soule shall see.

Or, for Alaph.



11 I know all the foules of the mountaines: and the wild beasts of the field are <sup>†</sup> mine.

12 \* If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, \* for the world is mine, and the fulnesse thereof.

13 Will I eate the flesh of bulles, or drinke the blood of goats?

14 Offer vnto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vowes vnto the most high.

15 And call vpon mee in the day of trouble, I will deliuer thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But vnto the wicked God saith, what hast thou to doe, to declare my Statutes, or that thou shouldest take my Covenant in thy mouth?

17 \* Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.

18 When thou sayest a thiefe, then thou consentedst with him, and <sup>†</sup> hast bene partaker with adulterers.

19 <sup>†</sup> Thou giuest thy mouth to euill, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother: thou slanderest thine owne mothers sonne.

21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy selfe: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I teare you in pieces, and there be none to deliuer.

23 Who so offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him <sup>†</sup> that ordereth his conuersation aright, will I shew the saluation of God.

## P S A L. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sinnes, whereof he maketh a deepe confession. 6 Hee prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sinceritie. 18 Hee prayeth for the Church.

**T**O the chiefe Musician. A Psalm of David, \* When Nathan the Prophet came vnto him, after hee had gone in to Bath-sheba.



Hue mercie vpon mee, O God, according to thy lovingkindnesse: according vnto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash mee thoroughly from mine iniquitie, and cleanse me from my sinne.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sinne is euer before mee.

4 \* Against thee, thee onely haue I sinned, and done this euill in thy sight: that thou mightest bee iustified when thou speakest, and be cleare when thou iudgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquitie: and in sinne did my mother <sup>†</sup> conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 \* Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be cleane: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

8 Reioyce mee to heare ioy and gladnesse: that the bones which thou hast broken, may reioyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sinnes: and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in mee a cleane heart, O God: and renew <sup>||</sup> a right spirit within mee.

11 Cast mee not away from thy presence: and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore vnto me the ioy of thy saluation: and byhold mee with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressours thy wayes, and sinners shall be conuered vnto thee.

14 Deliuer mee from <sup>†</sup> blood-guiltinesse, O God, thou God of my saluation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice: <sup>||</sup> else would I giue it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 \* The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Doe good in thy good pleasure vnto Sion: build thou the walles of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullockes vpon thine altar.

## P S A L. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous

\* Rom. 3. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. warmet.

\* Leuit. 14. 6. num. 19. 18.

<sup>||</sup> Or, a con-  
stant spirit.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. blood.

<sup>||</sup> Or, that I should giue it.

\* Isa. 57. 15. and 66. 2.



righteous shall reioyce at it. 8. Dauid vpon his confidence in Gods mercy, giueth thanks.

\* 1. Sam. 22.  
9.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, Maschil, A Psalme of Dauid: \* When Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said vnto him, Dauid is come to the house of Ahimelech.



hy boastest thou thy selfe in mischief, O mightie man: the goodnesse of God indueth continually.

2 Thy tongue deuileth mischiefes: like a sharpe razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou louest euill more then good, and lying rather then to speake righteously. Selah.

|| Or, and the  
deceitfull  
tongue.  
† Hee, beate  
thee downe.

4 Thou louest all deuouring words, O thou deceitfull tongue.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for euer, hee shall take thee away and plucke thee out of thy dwelling place, and roote thee out of the land of the liuing. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and feare, and shall laugh at him.

7 Loe, this is the man that made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himselfe in his wickednesse.

|| Or, sub-  
stance.

8 But I am like a greene olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for euer and euer.

9 I will prayse thee for euer, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name, for it is good before thy Saints.

### PSAL. LIII.

1 Dauid describeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He conuinceth the wicked by the light of their owne conscience. 6 Hee glorieth in the saluation of God.

**C** To the chiefe musician vpon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalme of Dauid.

\* Psal. 14. 1.  
8cc.  
psal. 10. 4.



he \* foole hath sayde in his heart, There is no god: Corrupt are they, and haue done abhominable iniquitie; \* there is none that doth good.

\* Rom. 3.  
16.

2 God looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men, to see if there were any that did vnderstand, that did seeke God.

3 Every one of them is gone backe, they are altogether become filthy: there is none that doth good, no not one.

4 Haue the workers of iniquitie no knowledge: who eate vp my people, as they eate bread; they haue not called vpon God.

5 There † were they in great feare, where no feare was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that incampeth against thee, thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Hee, they  
feared a  
feare.

6 † O that the saluation of Israel were come out of Sion: When God bringeth backe the captiuitie of his people, Iacob shall reioyce, and Israel shall be glad.

† Hee, who  
will giue sal-  
uation.

### PSAL. LIIII.

1 Dauid complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for saluation. 4 Vpon his confidence in Gods helpe, he promisseth sacrifice.

**C** To the chiefe musician oneginoth, Maschil, A Psalme of Dauid. \* When the Ziphims came and sayde to Saul: doeth not Dauid hide himselfe with vs?

\* 1. Sam. 23.  
19. and  
16. 1.

**S** Aue me, O God, by thy name, and iudge me by thy strength.

2 Heare my prayer, O God; giue eare to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen by against me, and oppressors seeke after my soule; they haue not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that vphold my soule.

5 He shall reward euill vnto † mine enemies: cut them off in thy trueth.

† Hee, that  
of mine  
me.

6 I will freely sacrifice vnto thee: I will praise thy name (O LORD:) for it is good.

7 For hee hath deliuered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath scene his desire vpon mine enemies.

### PSAL. LV.

1 Dauid in his prayer complaineth of his fearefull case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickednesse and trecherie he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himselfe in Gods preservation of him and confusion of his enemies.

**C** To the chiefe musician oneginoth, Maschil. A Psalme of Dauid.

**S** Iue care to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy selfe from my supplication.

2 Attend vnto me, and heare



heare me: I mourne in my complaint,  
and make a noise.

3 Because of the voyce of the ene-  
mie, because of the oppression of the  
wicked: for they cast iniquitie vpon me,  
and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within  
me: and the terrours of death are fal-  
len vpon me.

5 Fearfulnesse and trembling are  
come vpon me, and horron hath ouer-  
whelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings  
like a doue: for then would I flee away  
and be at rest.

7 For, then would I wander farre  
off, and remaine in the wilderness. Se-  
lah.

8 I would hasten my escape from  
the windie storme, and tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, and diuide their  
tongues: for I haue seene violence and  
strife in the citie.

10 Day and night they goe about it  
vpon the walles thereof: mischief also  
and sorrow are in the midst of it.

11 Wickednesse is in the midst thereof:  
deceite and guile depart not from her  
streets.

12 For it was not an enemy that re-  
proached me, then I could haue borne  
it, neither was it hee that hated me, that  
did magnifie himselfe against me, then I  
would haue hid my selfe from him.

13 But it was thou, I a man, mine equal,  
my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 I see tooke sweet counsell toge-  
ther, and walked vnto the house of God  
in companie.

15 Let death lease vpon them, and  
let them goe downe quicke into hell:  
for wickednesse is in their dwellings, and  
among them.

16 As for me, I will call vpon God:  
and the Lord shall saue me.

17 Evening and morning, and at  
noone will I pray, and crie aloud: and  
he shall heare my voyce.

18 He hath deliuered my soule in  
peace from the battell that was against  
me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall heare and assist them,  
euen he that abideth of old, Selah: be-  
cause they haue no changes, therefore  
they feare not God.

20 He hath put forth his handes a-  
gainst such as be at peace with him: he  
hath broken his covenant.

21 The words of his mouth were sinne:

ther then butter, but warre was in his  
heart: his words were softer then oyle,  
yet were they drawen swordes.

22 \* Cast thy burden vpon the  
Lord, and he shall sustaine thee: hee  
shall neuer suffer the righteous to bee  
moued.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring  
them downe into the pit of destruction:  
† bloody and deceitfull men † shall not  
line out halfe their dayes, but I will  
trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 Dauid praying to God in confidence of his  
word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 Hee  
professeth his confidence in Gods word, and  
promiseth to praise him.

To the chiefe musician vpon Ionath  
Elem Rechokim, † Nictam of Da-  
uid, when the \* Philistines tooke  
him in Gath.

**B**E mercifull vnto mee, O  
God, for man would swal-  
low me vp: he fighting dai-  
ly, oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would dayly swal-  
low me vp: for they bee many that fight  
against me, O thou most high.

3 What time I am afearde, I will  
trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his worde,  
In God I haue put my trust, I will  
not feare what flesh can doe vnto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words:  
all their thoughts are against mee for  
euill.

6 They gather themselves toge-  
ther: they hide themselves, they marke  
my steps when they wait for my soule.

7 Shall they escape by iniquitie: in  
thine anger cast downe the people, O  
God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings, put  
thou my teares into thy bottle: are they  
not in thy booke?

9 When I crie vnto thee, then shall  
mine enemies turne backe: this I  
know, for God is for me.

10 In God will I praise his word: in  
the Lord will I praise his word.

11 In God haue I put my trust: I  
will not bee afearde what man can doe  
vnto me.

12 Thy bowes are vpon me, O God:  
I will render praises vnto thee.

13 For thou hast deliuered my soule  
from death: wilt not thou deliuer my  
feet

\* Psal. 37. 8  
mat. 6. 25.  
luke. 12. 22.  
1. per. 5. 7.  
|| Or, gift.

† Heb. men  
of bloods and  
deceit.  
† Heb. shall  
not halfe  
their dayes.

|| Or, a gol-  
den psalme  
of Dauid.  
\* 1. Sam. 21.  
12.

† Heb. mine  
observers.



feet from falling: that I may walke before God in the light of the living.

## P S A L. LVII.

1 David in prayer flying vnto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He incourageth himselfe to praise God.

*Or, destroy not.  
\*1. Sam. 24. 1.*

**T**O the chiefe musician *Al-taschith*, *Dichtam* of David, \* When hee fled from Saul in the caue.

**B**E mercifull vnto mee, O God, be mercifull vnto mee, for my soule trusteth in thee: yea in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, vntill these calamities bee ouerpast.

2 I will crie vnto God most high: vnto God that perfourmeth all things for mee.

*Or, here-  
proacheth  
him that  
would swallow me up.*

3 Hee shall send from heauen, and saue me from the reproch of him, that would swallow me vp; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his trueth.

4 My soule is among Lyons, and I lie euen among them that are set on fire: euen the soundes of men, whose teeth are speares and arrowes, and their tongue a sharpest word.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, aboue the heauens: let thy glory be aboue all the earth.

*\*Psal. 7. 16,  
and 9. 15.*

6 They haue prepared a net for my steppes, my soule is holddowne: they haue digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

*\*Psal. 108.  
1. &c.  
Or, prepared.*

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, and giue praise.

8 Awake by my glory, awake psalterie and harpe; I my selfe will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people; I will sing vnto thee among the nations.

*\*Psal. 6.  
6. & 108. 5.*

10 For thy mercy is great vnto the heauens, and thy trueth vnto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, aboue the heauens: let thy glory be aboue all the earth.

## P S A L. LVIII.

1 David reprocueth wicked Iudges, 3 Describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 Deuoteth them to Gods iudgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall reioyce.

**T**O the chiefe musician *Al-taschith*, *Dichtam* of David.

*Or, destroy not, a golden psalm of David.*

**D**E yee indeed speake righteously, O congregati-  
on: doe ye iudge vprightly,  
O ye sonnes of men:

2 Yea, in heart you worke wickednesse; you waigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the wombe, they goe astray as soone as they be borne, speaking lies.

*† Heb. from the belly.*

4 Their poison is like the poyson of a serpent: they are like the deafe adder that stoppeth her eare:

*† Heb. adder, to the thicket.  
Or, asp.*

5 which will not hearken to the voyce of charmers, charming neuer so wisely.

*Or, hee charmes as hee seeth.*

6 Breake their teeth, O God, in their mouth: breake out the great teeth of the young Lyons, O Lord.

7 Let them melt away as waters, which runne continually: When he bendeth his bow to shooote his arrowes, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail which melteth, let euery one of them passe away: like the vntimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sunne.

9 Before your pots can feele the thornes, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both liuing, and in his wrath.

*† Heb. al-  
liuig, as  
wrath.*

10 The righteous shall reioyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily hee is a God that iudgeth in the earth.

*† Heb. fruit  
of the tree.*

## P S A L. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be deliuered from his enemies. 6 Hee complaineth of their cruelty. 8 Hee trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

**T**O the chiefe musician *Al-taschith*, *Dichtam* of David: \* When Saul sent, and they watcht the house to kill him.

*Or, to the chief of the house, destroy as a golden psalm of David.  
\* 1. Sam. 24.*

**D**eliuer me from mine enemies, O my God: defend mee from them that rise vp against me.

*† Heb. ke-  
on high.*

2 Deliuer mee from the workers of iniquitie, and saue me from bloodie men.

3 For loe, they lye in waite for my soule: the mighty are gathered against me:



# The wicked's furie. Psalmes. Dauids confidence.

me, not for my transgression, nor for my sinne, **O LORD.**

4 They runne and prepare themselves without my fault: awake I to helpe me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, **O LORD** God of hostes, the God of Israel, awake to visite all the heathen: be not mercifull to any wicked transgressours. Selah.

6 They returne at euening: they make a noise like a dogge, and go round about the citie.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: \* swords are in their lippes; for who, say they, doeth heare?

8 But thou, **O LORD**, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt haue all the heathen in derision.

9 Because of his strength will I wait vpon thee: for God is my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall preuent me: God shall let mee see my desire vpon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them downe, **O LORD** our shield.

12 For the sinne of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them euen be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speake.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, vnto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at euening let them returne, and let them make a noise like a dogge, and goe round about the citie.

15 Let them wander by and downe for meate, || and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power, yea I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast bene my defence and refuge, in the day of my trouble.

17 Vnto thee, **O my strength**, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

## PSAL. LX.

1 Dauid complaining to God of former iudgement, 4 now vpon better hope prayeth for deliuerance. 6 Comforting himselfe in Gods promises, he craueth that helpe whereon he trusteth.

**To the chiefe Musician vpon Shushan-Eduth || Nightham of Dauid, to teach.** \* when hee strone with Aram Naharaim, and with Aram

Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, threue thousand.



\* God, thou hast cast vs off; thou hast scattered vs; thou hast bene displeased. Turne thy selfe to vs againe.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heale the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made vs to drinke the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast giuen a banner to them that feare thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 \* That thy beloued may be deliuered, saue with thy right hand, and heare mee.

6 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I wil reioyce: I wil diuide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head: Judah is my Lawgiuer.

8 Joab is my wash-pot, ouer Edom wil I cast out my shoe: Philistia, || triumph thou because of me.

9 Who wil bring me into the strong citie: who wil lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, **O God**, which hadst cast vs off: and thou, \* **O God**, which didst not goe out with our armies.

11 Giue vs helpe from trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man.

12 Through God wee shall doe valiantly: for he it is that shall tread downe our enemies.

## PSAL. LXI.

1 Dauid fleeth to God vpon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetuall seruice vnto him because of his promises.

**To the chiefe Musician vpon Reginah. A Psalm of Dauid.**

**H**ear my cry, **O God**, attend vnto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth wil I cry vnto thee, when my heart is ouerwhelmed: leade me to the rocke, that is higher then I.

3 For thou hast bene a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy Tabernacle for ever: I will || trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For

\* Psal. 44. 10. † Hebr. broken.

\* Psal. 108. 6. &c.

|| Or, triumph thou ouer me. [by an ironie]. † Hebr. city of strength. \* Psal. 44. 10. and 108. 12.

† Hebr. salvation.

|| Or, make my refuge.



5 For thou, O God, hast heard my bowes: thou hast given me the heritage of those that feare thy name.

† Hebr. thou shalt adde dayes to the dayes of the King.

† Heb. as generation and generation.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: and his yeeres<sup>†</sup> as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and trueth which may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise vnto thy name for ever, that I may daily perfume my bowes.

## P S A L. LXII.

1 Dauid professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercie belong to God.

¶ To the chiefe musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Dauid.

|| Or, onely.  
† Heb. is full.

**T**Ruety my soule † waiteth vpon God: from him cometh my saluation.

2 He onely is my rocke and my saluation: he is my defence, I shall not be greatly moued.

† Heb. high place.

3 How long wilt thou imagine mischief against a man: ye shall be slaine all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast him downe from his excellency, they delight in lies: they blesse with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

† Heb. in their inward parts.

5 My soule, wait thou onely vpon God: for my expectation is from him.

6 He onely is my rocke and my saluation, he is my defence; I shall not be moued.

7 In God is my saluation, and my glorie: the rocke of my strength, and my refuge is in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, poure out your heart before him: God is a refuge for vs. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vanitie, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the ballance, they are † altogether lighter then vanitie.

|| Or, alike.

10 Trust not in oppression, become not vaine in robbery: if riches increase, let not your heart vpon them.

|| Or, strength.

\* Iob 34. 11  
prou. 24. 12  
leue. 22. 19.  
ezek. 7. 27.  
mat. 16. 27.  
rom. 2. 6. 2.  
cor. 5. 10  
eph. 6. 8.  
coloss. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.  
apoc. 2. 12

11 God hath spoken once; twice haue I heard this, that † power belongeth vnto God.

12 Also vnto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercie: \* for thou renderest to every man according to his worke.

## P S A L. LXIII.

1 Dauids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his owne safetie.

¶ A Psalm of Dauid, when hee was in the wilderness of Iudah.

**O** God, thou art my God, I earnestly will I seeke thee: my soule thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a drye and † thirstie lande,

† Heb. drye  
† Heb. out more.

† where no water is:

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I haue seen thee in the Sanctuary.

3 Because thy louing kindnes is better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I blesse thee, while I live: I will lift vp my handes in thy Name.

5 My soule shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatnesse: and my mouth shall praise thee with ioyfull lips:

† Heb. fatnesse.

6 When I remember thee vpon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 Because thou hast bene my helpe, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I reioyce.

8 My soule followeth hard after thee: thy right hand vpholdeth me.

9 But those that seeke my soule to destroy it, shall goe into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

† Heb. they shall be like water by the head of the sword.

11 But the King shall reioyce in God: euery one that sweareth by him shall glorie: but the mouth of them that speake lies, shall be stopped.

## P S A L. LXIII.

1 Dauid prayeth for deliuerance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promisseth himselfe to see such an euident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall reioyce at it.

¶ To the chiefe musician, a psalm of Dauid.

**C**are my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from feare of the enemie.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked: from the insurrection of the workers of iniquitie:

3 \* Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bowes to shooote their arrowes, euen bitter words:

\* psalm.

4 That



4 That they may shoote in secret at the perfect: suddenly doe they shoote at him, and feare not.

5 They incourage themselves in an euill matter: they communit of laying snares priuily; they say, who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities, they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deepe.

7 But God shall shoote at them: with an arrowe, suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their owne tongue to fall vpon themselves: all that see them, shall seee away.

9 And all men shall feare, and shall declare the worke of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him; and all the vpriight in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 Dauid prayeth God for his grace. 4 The blessednesse of Gods chosen, by reason of benefits. *euening. 12.*

**C** To the chiefe musician, a psalme and song of Dauid.

**R**aise & waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and vnto thee shall the voice be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, vnto thee shall all flesh come.

3 Iniquities preuaile against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choolest and causest to approach vnto thee, that hee may dwell in thy Courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodnesse of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer vs, O God of our saluation: who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are a farre off vpon the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountaines; being girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas; the noise of their waues, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the bittermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:

thou makest the outgoings of the morning, and euening, to reioyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the riuer of God which is full of water; thou preparest them corne, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settest the furrowes thereof: thou makest it soft with snowes, thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the yeece with thy goodnesse; and thy paths drop fatnesse.

12 They drop vpon the pastures of the wilderness; and the little hilles reioyce on every side.

13 The pastures are cloathed with flockes; the valleys also are covered ouer with corne; they shout for ioy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 Dauid exhorteth to praise God, 5 To obserue his great workes, 8 To blesse him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himselfe religious seruice to God. 16 He declarereth Gods speciall goodnesse to himselfe.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a song or psalme.

**M**ake a ioyfull noise vnto God, & all yee lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say vnto God, how terrible art thou in thy workes: through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves vnto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship thee; and shall sing vnto thee, they shall sing to thy name; Selah.

5 Come and see the workes of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foote, there did we reioyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O blesse our God, yee people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Reioyce & holdeth our soule in life, and suffereth not our feete to be moued.

10 For thou, O God, hast proued vs: thou hast tried vs, as siluer is tryed.

Eee

11 Thou

Or, to sing.

Or, after thou hast made it to desire rain.

Or, thou causest rain to descend vnto the furrowes thereof.

Heb. thou dissoluest it.

Heb. the yeece of thy goodnesse.

Heb. are girded with ioy.

Heb. all the earth.

Or, yeild vnto his obedience. Heb. lie.

Heb. praetish.



11 Thou broughtest vs into the net; thou laydest affliction vpon our loynes.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride ouer our heads, we went through fire, and through water: but thou broughtest vs out into a<sup>†</sup> wealthy place.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. meiff.

13 I will goe into thy house, with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my bowes,

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. opened.

14 Which my lips haue vttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer vnto thee burnt sacrifices of <sup>†</sup>fatlings, with the incense of rammes: I will offer bullockes with goates. Selah.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. marrow.

16 Come and heare all ye that feare God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soule.

17 I cried vnto him with my mouth: and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquitie in my heart: the Lord will not heare me.

19 But verily God hath heard mee; hee hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed bee God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercie from me.

### P S A L. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the ioy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

**C**To the chiefe Musician on Regimoth. A Psalm of David.

**G**od be mercifull vnto vs, and blesse vs: and cause his face to shine <sup>†</sup>vpon vs. Selah.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. with vs.

2 That thy way may bee knowne vpon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad, and sing for ioy: for thou shalt iudge the people righteously; and <sup>†</sup>gouerne the nations vpon earth. Selah.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. lead.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth yeeld her increase; and God, euen our owne God, shall blesse vs.

7 God shall blesse vs; and all the ends of the earth shall feare him.

### P S A L. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the remoouing of the Arke. 4

An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the Church, 19 for his great workes.

**C**To the chiefe Musician. A Psalm of David.

**E**t <sup>†</sup>God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee <sup>†</sup>before him.

<sup>†</sup>Num. 16.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. from his face.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as waxe melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them reioyce before God, yea let them <sup>†</sup>exceedingly reioyce.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. reioyce with gladness.

4 Sing vnto God, sing praises to his Name: extoll him that rideth vpon the heavens, by his Name J A H, and reioyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherlesse, and a iudge of the widowes, is God in his holy habitation.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. in a house.

6 God setteth the solitary <sup>†</sup>in families: hee bringeth out those which are bound with chaines, but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness, Selah.

8 The earth shooke, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: euen Sinai it selfe was moued at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst <sup>†</sup>send a plentiful raine, whereby thou didst <sup>†</sup>confirme thine inheritance, when it was weary.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. send out.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. confirm it.

10 Thy Congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodnesse for the poore.

11 The Lord gaue the word: great was the <sup>†</sup>company of those that published it.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. multitude.

12 Kings of armies <sup>†</sup>did flee apace: and she that taried at home, diuided the spoile.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. did flee, did flee.

13 Though ye haue lien among the pots, yet shall ye bee as the wings of a dove, covered with siluer, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered Kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.

<sup>†</sup>Or, for her, for her.

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan, an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leape ye, ye high hills: this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in, yea the Lord will dwell in it for ever.

17 The



17 The chariots of God are twentie thousand, || even thousands of Angels: the Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the holy place.

18 \*Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast ledde captiuitie captiue, thou hast receiued giftes † for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth vs with benefits, euen the God of our saluation. Selah.

20 Hee that is our God, is the God of saluation; and vnto God the Lord belong the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: and the hairy scalpe of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring againe from Babylon, I will bring my people againe from the depthes of the sea:

23 That thy foote may be || dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogges in the same.

24 They haue seene thy goings, O God, euen the goings of my God, my King, in the Sanctuarie.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; amongst them were the damoels playing with timbrels.

26 Blesse yee God, in the Congregations, euen the Lord, || from the fountaine of Israel.

27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Judah || and their Council, the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for vs.

29 Because of thy Temple at Ierusalem, shall kings bring presents vnto thee.

30 Rebuke the || company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulles, with the calves of the people, till euery one submit himselfe with pieces of silver: || scatter thou the people that delite in warre.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soone stretch out her hands vnto God.

32 Sing vnto God, yee kingdomes of the earth: O sing praises vnto the Lord, Selah:

33 To him that rideth vpon the heauens of heauens, which were of olde: loe,

hee doeth † send out his voice, and that a mightie voice.

34 Ascribe yee strength vnto God: his excellencie is ouer Israel, and his strength is in the || cloudes.

35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength, and powder vnto his people: blessed be God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 Dauid complaineth of his affliction. 13 Hee prayeth for deliuerance. 22 Hee deuoteth his enemies to destruction. 30 Hee praiseth God with thanksgiving.

To the chiefe musician vpon Shammim, A Psalme of Dauid.

Aue mee, O God, for the waters are come in vnto my soule.

2 I sinke in † deepe mire, where there is no standing: I am come into † deepe waters, where the flouds overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes faile while I waite for my God.

4 They that hate mee without a cause, are more then the haire of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mightie: then I restored that which I tooke not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishnesse; and my † sinnes are not hidde from thee.

6 Let not them that waite on thee, O Lord God of hostes, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seeke thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I haue borne reproch: shame hath couered my face.

8 I am become a stranger vnto my brethren, and an aliant vnto my mothers children.

9 \* For the zeale of thine house hath eaten mee vp; \* and the reproches of them that reproched thee, are fallen vpon me.

10 When I wept, and chastened my soule with fasting, that was to my reproch.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: & I became a prouerbe to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speake against mee; and I was the song of the † drunkards.

Eee 2

B But

† Heb. giue.

† Or, heauen.

† Heb. the myre of depth.

† Heb. depth of waters.

† Heb. guiltinesse.

\* Iohn 2.17.

\* Rom. 15.3.

† Heb. drinkers of strong drinks.



13 But as for mee, my prayer is vnto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercie heare me, in the trueth of thy saluation.

14 Deliuere me out of the mire, and let me not sinke: let me bee deliuered from them that hate me, and out of the deepe waters.

15 Let not the water flood ouerflow me, neither let the deepe swallow mee vp, and let not the pit shut her mouth vpon me.

16 Heare me, O LORD, for thy louing kindnesse is good: turne vnto mee according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy seruant, for I am in trouble: † heare me speedily.

18 Draw nigh vnto my soule, and redeeme it: deliuer me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast knowen my reproch and my shame and my dishonour: mine aduersaries are all before thee.

20 Reproch hath broken my heart, and I am full of heauines: and I looked for some † to take pittie, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gaue mee also gall for my meat, \* and in my thirst they gaue mee vinegar to drinke.

22 \* Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should haue bene for their welfare, let it become a tray.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not: and make their loines continually to shake.

24 Poure out thine indignation vpon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.

25 Let their † habitation be desolate, and † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him who thou hast smitten, and they talke to the griefe of † those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Adde † iniquitie vnto their iniquitie: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them bee blotted out of the booke of the liuing, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poore, and sorrowfull: let thy saluation (O God) set me vp on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 This also shall please the LORD better then an ore or bullocke that hath hoznes and hoofes.

32 The † humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall lue that seeke good.

33 For the LORD heareth the poore, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heauen and earth praise him, the seas, and euery thing that mooueth therein.

35 For God will saue Sion, and will build the cities of Iudah, that they may dwell there, and haue it in possession.

36 The seede also of his seruants shall inherit it: and they that loue his name shall dwell therein.

P S A L. LXX.

David solliciteth God to the speedie destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

To the chief musician, a psalme of David, to bring to remembrance.

**M**Ake haste, \* O God, to deliuer mee, make haste † to helpe me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seeke after my soule: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 \* Let them be turned backe for a rebward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seeke thee, reioyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as loue thy saluation, say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I am poore and needy, make haste vnto me, O God: Thou art my helpe and my deliuerer, O LORD make no tarrying.

P S A L. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods fauour, prayeth both for himselfe, and against the enemies of his soule. 14 He promisseth constancie. 17 Hee prayeth for perseuerance. 19 He praiseth God, and promisseth to doe it cheerefully.

**N**\* thee, O LORD, doe I put my trust, let me neuer be put to confusion.

2 Deliuere mee in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine eare vnto me, and saue me.

† Heb. make haste to heare me.

† Heb. to lament with me.

\* Mat. 27. 28. mar. 15. 23. iohn 19. 29.

\* Rom. 11. 9

† Heb. their palace.

† Heb. let there not bee a dweller.

† Heb. thy wounded.

|| Or, punishment of iniquitie.

|| Or, make.

† Heb. as path.

\* Psal. 40. 14. 80. † Heb. as my help.

\* Psal. 55. 4. and 71. 13.

\* Psal. 121.







# The description Psalmes. of the wicked.

and shall saue the soules of the needy.

14 He shall redeeme their soule from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

† Heb. one shall give.

15 And he shall liue, and to him<sup>†</sup> shall be giuen of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handfull of corne in the earth vpon the top of the mountaines; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and they of the cite shall flourish like grasse of the earth.

† Heb. shall be.

† Heb. shall be as a sonne to continue his fathers name for euer.

17 His name<sup>†</sup> shall endure for euer: his name shall be continued as long as the sunne: and men shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wonderful things.

19 And blessed be his glorious name for euer, and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of Dauid the sonne of Iesse, are ended.

## PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The Prophet preuailing in a Temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperitie of the wicked: 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence. 15 The victory ouer it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked and sustaining the righteous.

¶ A Psalm of Asaph.

**T**Ruely God is good to Israel, even to such as are<sup>†</sup> of a cleane heart.

2 But as for mee, my feete were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipped.

\* Job. 21. 7. psal. 37. 1. Ierem. 12. 1

3 For I was enuious at the foolishly, when I sawe the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is<sup>†</sup> firme.

† Heb. sat. † Heb. in the trouble of other men. † Heb. with.

5 They are not<sup>†</sup> in trouble as other men: neither are they plagued<sup>†</sup> like other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chaine: violence couereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnes: they haue more then heart could wish.

† Heb. they passe the thought of the heart.

8 They are corrupt, and speake wickedly concerning oppression: they speake loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heauens: and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people returne hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know: and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these are the vngodly: who prosper in the world, they increase in riches.

13 Verily I haue cleansed my heart in vaine, and washed my hands in innocencie.

14 For all the day long haue I bene plagued, and<sup>†</sup> chattered euery morning.

† Heb. my chastisement was.

15 If I say, I will speake thus: behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it was too painfull for me,

17 Unill I went into the Sanctuarie of God; then vnderstood I their end.

† Heb. into labour in mine euil.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them downe into destruction.

19 How are they brought into desolation as in a moment: they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dreame when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was greened, and I was pricked in my reines.

22 So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee.

† Heb. I knew not. † Heb. with thee.

23 Neuerthelesse I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsell; and afterward receiue me to glory.

25 Whom haue I in heauen but thee? and there is none vpon earth that I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for euer.

† Heb. rocke.

27 For loe, they that are farre from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that goe a whooring from thee.

28 But it is good for me, to draw neere to God: I haue put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy workes.

## PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The Prophet complaineth of the desolation of the Sanctuarie. 10 Hee moueth God to helpe,



helpe in consideration of his power. 18 Of his reprochtull enemies, of his children, and of his Couenant.

**C** || **Psalm of Asaph.**

**O** God, why hast thou cast vs off for euer: why doeth thine anger smoke against the sheepe of thy pasture:

2 Remember thy Congregation which thou hast purchased of olde: the || rod of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift vp thy feet vnto the perpetuall desolations: euen all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the Sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roare in the midst of thy congregations: they set vp their ensignes for signes.

5 Aman was famous according as he had lifted vp axes vpon the thicke trees.

6 But now they breake downe the carued worke thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 They haue cast fire into thy Sanctuary, they haue defiled by casting downe, the dwelling place of thy Name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let vs destroy them together: they haue burnt vp all the Synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signes, there is no more any prophet, neither is there among vs any that knoweth howe long.

10 O God, how long shall the aduersarie reproach: shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for euer:

11 Why withdrauest thou thy hand, euen thy right hand: plucke it out of thy bosome.

12 For God is my King of old, working saluation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of Leviathan in pieces, and gauest him to bee meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst cleaue the fountaine and the flood: thou driedst vp mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sunne.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: Thou hast made Summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people haue blasphemed thy Name.

19 O deliuer not the soule of thy turtle doue vnto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the Congregation of thy poore for euer.

20 Haue respect vnto the couenant: for the darke places of the earth are full of the habitations of crueltie.

21 O let not the oppressed retorne ashamed: let the poore and needie praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine owne cause: remember how the foolish man reprocheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voyce of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise vp against thee, increase continually.

**P S A L. LXXV.**

1 The Prophet praiseth God. 2 Hee promiseth to iudge vprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, & promiseth to execute iustice.

**C** || To the chiefe musician Al-taschith, A Psalm or song of Asaph.

**V**nto thee, O God, doe we giue thanks, vnto thee doe we giue thanks: for that thy name is nere, thy wonderful works declare.

2 When I shall receiue the congregation, I will iudge vprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I beare by the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said vnto the fooles, Deale not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not vp the horne.

5 Lift not vp your horne on high: speake not with a stiffe necke.

6 For promotion cometh neither from the East, nor from the West, nor from the South.

7 But God is the iudge: he putteth downe one, and setteth vp another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregges thereof all the wicked of the earth shall drinke them out, and drinke them.

9 But I will declare for euer; I will

† Heb. made them.

† Heb. ascended.

|| Or, to the chiefe musician [destroy not] a psalm or song for Asaph.

|| Or, when I shall iudge a settime.

† Heb. deserveth.



Will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the hornes of the wicked also will I cut off, but the hornes of the righteous shall be exalted.

### PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods maiestie in the Church.

11 An exhortation to serue him reuerently.

**C** To the chiefe musician oneginoth, a psalme of song of Asaph.

|| Or, for Asaph.

**I**n Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Sion.

3 There brake he the arrowes of the bowe, the shield, and the sword, and the battell. Selah.

4 Thou art more glorious and excellent then the mountaines of pray.

5 The stout hearted are spoiled, they haue slept their sleepe: and none of the men of might haue found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleepe.

7 Thou, euen thou art to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause iudgement to be heard from heauen: the earth feared and was still,

9 When God arose to iudgement, to saue all the mecke of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restraime.

11 Glove, and pay vnto the Lord your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † vnto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. to Feare.

12 Hee shall cut off the spirit of princes: hee is terrible to the kings of the earth.

### PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat hee had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious workes.

**C** To the chiefe musician, to Jeduthun, a psalme of Asaph.

|| Or, for Asaph.

**I** cryed vnto God with my voice: euen vnto God with my voice, and he gaue eare vnto me.

2 In the day of my

trouble, I sought the Lord; † my sore ranne in the night, and ceased not: my soule refused to be comforted.

† Heb. my hand.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was ouerwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speake.

5 I haue considered the dayes of old, the yeeres of aunient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine owne heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for euer: and will hee be fauourable no more?

8 Is his mercy cleane gone for euer: doth his promise faile † for euer: more?

† Helage, iteration and generation.

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious: hath he in anger shut vp his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I sayd, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the yeeres of the right hand of the most high.

11 I will remember the workes of the Lord: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy worke, and talke of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the Sanctuary: who is so great a God, as our God?

14 Thou art the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with thine arme redeemed thy people, the sonnes of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid, the depths also were troubled.

17 † The cloudes poured out water, the skies sent out a sound; thine arrowes also went abroad.

† Heb. the cloudes poured forth with water.

18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heauen: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shooke.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters: and thy foot-steps are not knowen.

20 \* Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

\* Exod. 14. 19.

### PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learne and to preach the Law of God. 9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.



ent. 67 The Israelites being reiected, God chose Iudah, Sion, and David.

**C** || **M**atch of Asaph.

**H**ee care, O my people, to my Lawe: incline your eares to the wordes of my mouth.

2 \* I will open my mouth in a parable: I wil utter darke sayings of old:

3 Which we haue heard, & knowen: and our fathers haue told vs.

4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD: and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a Testimony in Jacob, and appointed a Law in Israel, which he commaunded our fathers: \* that they should make them known to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know them, euen the children which should be borne: who should arise and declare them to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God: but keepe his Commandements,

8 And might not bee as their fathers, a stubborne and rebellious generation, a generation that set not their heart aright: and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim being armed, and carrying bowes, turned backe in the day of battell.

10 They kept not the covenant of God: and refused to walke in his Law:

11 And forgot his workes: and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 \* Hee diuided the Sea, and caused them to passe through: and he made the waters to stand as an heape.

14 \* In the day time also he led them with a cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.

15 \* Hee claue the rockes in the wilderness: and gaue them drinke as out of the great depthes.

16 Hee brought streames also out of the rocke, and caused waters to runne downe like riuers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him: by prouoking the most high in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart: by asking meat for their lust.

19 \* Hea, they spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness:

20 \* Behold, he smote the rocke, that the waters gushed out, & the fireaines ouerflowed: can he giue bread also: can he prouide flesh for his people:

21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob: and anger also came by against Israel.

22 Because they beleueed not in God: and trusted not in his saluation:

23 Though he had commanded the cloudes from aboue: and opened the doores of heauen:

24 \* And had rained downe Manna vpon them to eate, and had giuen them of the corne of heauen.

25 \* || Manna did eate Angels food: hee sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an East wind to blow in the heauen: and by his polder hee brought in the South wind.

27 He rained flesh also vpon them as dust: and feathered fowles like as the land of the sea.

28 And hee let it fall in the midst of their campe, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eate, & were well filled: for he gaue them their owne desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but while their meate was yet in their mouthes,

31 The wrath of God came vpon them, and slew the fattest of them: and he smote downe the chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still: and beleueed not for his wondrous workes.

33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanitie, and their yeeres in trouble.

34 When hee slew them, then they sought him: and they returned, and inquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God was their rocke: and the high God, their redeemer.

36 Neuerthelesse they did flatter him with their mouth: and they lyed vnto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him: neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But hee being full of compassion, forgave

\* Num. 12.

4. || Heb. order.

\* Exod. 17.

6. num. 20.

11.

\* Exod. 16.

14.

\* Iohn 6.

31.

|| Or, euer

one did eat

the bread of

the mighty.

† Heb. to

goe.

† Heb. fowle

of wing.

\* Numa. 11.

33.

† Heb. made

to bow.

|| Or, yong

men.



forgaue their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stirre by all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they were but flesh: a wind that passeth away, and cometh not againe.

40 How oft did they || prouoke him in the wilderness: and grieue him in the desert:

41 Yea they turned backe and tempted God: and limited the holy one of Israel.

42 They remembred not his hand: nor the day when hee deliuered them || from the enemye:

43 How he had wrought his signes in Egypt: and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 \* And had turned their rivers into blood: and their floods, that they could not drinke.

45 \* Hee sent diuers sorts of flies among them, which deuoured them: and frogges which destroyed them.

46 \* He gaue also their increase vnto the caterpillar: and their labour vnto the locust.

47 \* He destroyed their vines with haile: and their Sycomore trees with frost.

48 † He gaue by their cattel also to the haile: and their flockes to || hot thunder-bolts.

49 He cast vpon them the fiercenesse of his anger, wrath and indignation, and trouble: by sending euill angels among them.

50 † He made a way to his anger, hee spared not their soule from death: but gaue || their life ouer to the pestilence.

51 \* And smote all the first borne in Egypt: the chiefe of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But made his owne people to goe forth like sheepe: and guided them in the wilderness like a flocke.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea \* † ouerwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuarie: euen to this mountaine which his right hand had purchased.

55 \* He cast out the heathen also before them, and diuided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and prouoked

the most high God: and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned backe, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitfull bow.

58 \* For they prouoked him to anger with their high places: and moued him to ielousie with their grauen images.

59 When God heard this, hee was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 \* So that he forooke the tabernacle of Shiloh: the tent which he placed among men,

61 And deliuered his strength into captiuitie: and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gaue his people ouer also vnto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † giuen to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widowes made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleepe: and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproch.

67 Whereouer he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah: the mount Sion which he loued.

69 And he built his sanctuarie like high palaces: like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

70 \* He chose Dauid also his seruant, and tooke him from the sheepe-folds:

71 \* † From following the ewes great with young, hee brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integritie of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulnesse of his hands.

# PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Ierusalem. 8 Hee prayeth for deliuerance, 13 And promisethe thankfulness.

A Psalm of Alaph.

**G**OD, the heathen are come into thine, inheritance, thy holy temple haue they defiled: they haue layd Ierusalem on heapes.

2 The

|| Or, rebell  
against him.

|| Or, from  
affliction.  
† Heb. ser.

\* Exod. 7.  
20.

\* Exod. 8.  
24. & 8. 6.

\* Exod. 10.  
53.

\* Exod. 9.  
23.

† Heb. kil-  
led.

|| Or, great  
haile stones.

† Heb. he  
shut up.

|| Or, light-  
ning.

† Heb. he  
weighed a  
path.

|| Or, their  
besets, to the  
murreine.

Exod. 9. 3.

\* Exod. 12.  
29. & 9. 3.

\* Exod. 14.  
27. & 15.  
10.

† Heb. con-  
ced.

\* Ios. 13. 7.

\* Deut. 32.  
21.

\* 1. King.  
4. 10.

† Heb. pro-  
sed.

† Heb. stan-  
ded.

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
11. & 17.  
7. 8.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
2. 1. Chron.  
11. 2.

† Heb. from  
after.

|| Or, for  
Alaph.







**C** To the chiefe Musician vpon Gittith. A Psalme of Asaph.

|| Or, for Asaph.

**S**ing aloud vnto God our strength: make a ioyfull noise vnto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalme, and bring hither the timbrell: the pleasant harpe with the psalterie.

3 Blow by the trumpet in the new Moone: in the time appointed on our solenne feast day.

4 For this was a Statute for Israel: and a Law of the God of Jacob.

|| Or, against.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimonie, when he went out through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language, that I vnderstood not.

† Hebr. passed away.

6 I remoued his shoulder from the burden: his handes were deliuered from the pots.

\* Exod. 17. 6.

|| Or, strife.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I deliuered thee, I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proued thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Heare, O my people, and I will testifie vnto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken vnto me:

9 There shall no strange God be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange God.

10 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

\* Acts. 14. 6.

|| Or, to the hardness of their hearts, or imagination.

12 So I gaue them vp vnto their owne hearts lust: and they walked in in their owne counsels.

13 O that my people had hearkened vnto me: and Israel had walked in my wayes!

14 I should soone haue subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their aduersaries.

|| Or, yeelded fained obedience. Heb. yod.

† Hebr. with the fat of wheat.

15 The haters of the LORD should haue submitted themselves vnto him: but their time should haue endured for euer.

16 Hee should haue fedde them also with the finest of the wheat: and with homie out of the rocke, should I haue satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The Psalmist hauing exhorted the Iudges, and reprobued their negligence, 8 prayeth God to iudge.

**C** A Psalme of Asaph.

|| Or, for Asaph.

**N**o standeth in the Congregation of the nightie: hee iudgeth among the gods.

2 How long will yee iudge vniustly: and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

\* Deut. 1. 17.

† Hebr. iudge.

3 Defend the poore and fatherlesse: doe iustice to the afflicted and needie.

\* Prou. 24. 11.

4 Deliuere the poore and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they vnderstand: they walke on in darknes: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

† Hebr. no red.

\* Ioh. 10. 34.

6 I haue said, We are gods: and all of you are children of the most high:

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, iudge the earth: for thou shalt inherite all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppress the Church.

**C** A song or Psalme of Asaph.

|| Or, for Asaph.

**K**epe not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For loe, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, haue lift vp the head.

3 They haue taken craftie counsell against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They haue said, Come, and let vs cut them off from being a nation: that the name of Israel may bee no more in remembrance.

5 For they haue consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee.

† Hebr. heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarens.

7 Gebal and Ammon, and Amalek: the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is ioyned with them: they haue holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

† Hebr. they haue bene as armers of the children of Lot.

\* Iudg. 7. 22.

\* Iudg. 4. 15. and 24.

9 Doe vnto them as vnto the Midianites: as to Sicea, as to Jabin, at the brooke of Kison:

10 Which perished at Endor: they became



became as dung for the earth.

11 <sup>10 Job. 7.</sup> Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who sayd, Let vs take to our selues, the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheele: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood: and as the flame setteth the mountaines on fire:

15 So persecute them with thy tempest: and make them afraid with thy storme.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seeke thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That men may knowe, that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH: art the most high over all the earth.

## P S A L. LXXXIII.

1 The Prophet longing for the communion of the Sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 Hee prayeth to be restored vnto it.

**C** To the chiefe musician vpon Gittith, a Psalm || for the sonnes of Korah.

**H**ow amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hostes!

2 My soule longeth, yea euē fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh cryeth out for the living God.

3 Yea the sparrowe hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her selfe, where she may lay her young, euē thine altars, O LORD of hostes, my king and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they wilbe still praying thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are the wayes of them:

6 Who passing through the valley of Baca, make it a well: the raine also filleth the pooles.

7 They goe || from strength to strength: euery one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hostes, heare my prayer: giue eare, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield: and

looke vpon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts, is better then a thousand: I had rather be a doore keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickednesse.

11 For the LORD God is a sunne and shield: the LORD will giue grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from\* them that walke vprightly.

12 O LORD of hostes: blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

## P S A L. LXXXV.

1 The Psalmist out of the experience of former mercies prayeth for the continuance thereof.

8 He promisseth to waite thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodnesse.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a Psalm || for the sonnes of Korah.

**L**ORD, thou hast bene || fauourable vnto thy land: thou hast brought backe the captiuitie of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquitie of thy people, thou hast couered all their sinne. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thy selfe from the fiercenesse of thine anger.

4 Turne vs, O God of our saluation: and cause thine anger towards vs to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with vs for euer: wilt thou drawe out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not reuie vs againe: that thy people may reioyce in thee?

7 Shew vs thy mercy, O LORD: and graunt vs thy saluation.

8 I will heare what God the LORD will speake: for hee will speake peace vnto his people, and to his Saints: but let them not turne againe to folly.

9 Surely his saluation is nigh them that feare him: that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace haue kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall looke downe from heauen.

12 Yea the LORD shall giue that which is good: and our land shall yeeld her increase.



13 Righteousnes shall go before him: and shall set vs in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 Dauid strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his Religion, 5 by the goodnesse and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craueth some token of Gods goodnesse.

A prayer of Dauid.

**B**Ow downe thine eare, O LORD, heare me: for I am poore & needy. 2 Preserve my soule, for I am holy: O thou my God, saue thy seru- uant, that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful vnto me, O LORD: for I cry vnto thee daily.

4 Reioyce the soule of thy seruant: for vnto thee (O LORD) doe I lift vp my soule.

5 \* For thou LORD art good, and ready to forgine: and plenteous in mercie vnto all them that call vpon thee.

6 Giue eare O LORD, vnto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call vpon thee: for thou wilt answere mee.

8 Among the gods there is none like vnto thee (O LORD): neither are there any workes like vnto thy workes.

9 All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorie thy Name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wonderous things: \* thou art God alone.

11 \* Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walke in thy trueth: vnto my heart to feare thy Name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorie thy Name for ever more.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast deliuered my soule from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against mee, and the assemblies of violent men haue sought after my soule: and haue not set thee before them.

15 \* But thou, O LORD, art a God full of compassion, and gracious: long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and trueth.

16 Turne vnto me, and haue mercie vpon me, giue thy strength vnto thy seruant: and saue the sonne of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it, and bee ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the Church. 4 The increase, honour and comfort of the members thereof.

A psalme or song for the sonnes of Korah.

**H**is foundation is in the holy mountaines.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion: more then all the dwellings of Iacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O Citie of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know mee: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this man was borne there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was borne in her: and the highest himselfe shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count when he wateth by the people: that this man was borne there. Selah.

7 As wel the fingers as the players on instruments shall bee there: all my springs are in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containyng a grieuous complaint.

A song or psalme for the sonnes of Korah, to the chiefe Musician vpon Mahalath Leannoth, || Hachil of Heman the Ezrahite.

**O** LORD God of my saluation, I haue cried day and night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine eare vnto my cry.

3 For my soule is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh vnto the graue.

4 I am counted with them that go downe into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slaue that lie in the graue, whom thou rememberest.

|| Or, a prayer, being a Psalme of Dauid.

|| Or, one whom thou fauourest.

|| Or, all the day.

\* Iecl. 2. 13.

\* Deut. 3. 24.

\* Deut. 6. 4. and 32. 39. isa. 37. 16. and 44. 6. mar. 12. 29. ephes. 4. 6. 1. cor. 8. 4. \* Psal. 25. 3. and 119. 33.

|| Or, graue.

† Hebr. terrible.

\* Deut. 34. 6. num. 14. 18. psal. 103. 8. and 139. 4. and 145. 8.

|| Or, of.

|| Or, of.

|| Or, A Psalme of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.

|| Or, a psalme of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.

|| Hebr. a psalme of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.



rememberest no more: and they are cut off || from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit: in darkenesse, in the deepes.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard vpon me: and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waues. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance farre from mee: thou hast made me an abomination vnto them: I am shut vp, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction, LORD, I haue called daily vpon thee: I haue stretched out my hands vnto thee.

10 wilt thou shew wonders to the dead: shal the dead arise and praise thee: Selah.

11 Shall thy louing kindnesse be declared in the graue: or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the darke: and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But vnto thee haue I cried, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer preuent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soule: why hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die, from my youth vp: while I suffer thy terrours, I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth ouer me: thy terrours haue cut me off.

17 They came round about mee || daily like water: they compassed mee about together.

18 Louer and friend hast thou put farre from me: and mine acquaintance into darkenesse.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

The Psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 For his wonderfull power, 15 For the care of his Church, 19 For his fauour to the kingdom of Dauid, 38 Then complaining of contrary euents, 46 He expostulateth, prayeth, and blesteth God. evening. 17.

|| Dauid of Ethan the Ezrahite.

**I** will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness || to all generations.

2 For I haue said, Mercie shall bee built vp for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heauens.

3 I haue made a covenant with my

chosen: I haue \* sware vnto Dauid my seruant.

4 Thy seed will I stablish for ever: and build by thy throne || to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heauens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the Saints.

6 For who in the heauen can be compared vnto the LORD: who among the sonnes of the mightie can be likened vnto the LORD:

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the Saints: and to bee had in reuerence of all them that are about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like vnto thee: or to thy faithfulness round about thee:

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waues thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken || Rahab in pieces, as one that is slaine: thou hast scattered thine enemies || with thy strong arme.

11 \* The heauens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulnes thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The North and the South, thou hast created them: Liban and hermon shall reioyce in thy Name.

13 Thou hast || a mighty arme: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and iudgement are the || habitation of thy throne: mercie and trueth shall goe before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that knowe the \* ioyfull sound: they shall walke O LORD in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they reioyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy fauour our hope shall be exalted.

18 For the LORD is our defence: and the holy One of Israel is our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I haue laid helpe vpon one that is mightie: I haue exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 \* I haue found Dauid my seruant: with my holy oile haue I anointed him.

21 with whome my hand shall bee established: mine arme also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact vpon him: ||

\* 2. Sam. 7. 11, &c.

† Heb. 10 generation and generation.

|| Or, Egypt.

† Heb. with the arme of thy strength. \* Gen. 1. 1. psal. 24. 1. psal. 50. 12.

† Heb. an arme with might.

|| Or, establishment.

\* Num. 10. 6

|| Or, our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy One of Israel.

\* 1. Sam. 16 12.



him: nor the soune of wickednesse afflict him.

23 And I will beate downe his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shalbe with him: and in my name shall his home be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea: and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall crie vnto mee, Thou art my father: my God, and the rocke of my saluation.

27 Also I will make him my first borne: higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keepe for him for euermore: and my couenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to indure for euer: and his throne as the dayes of heauen.

30 If his children forsake my lawe, and walke not in my iudgements;

31 If they breake my statutes, and keepe not my commandements:

32 Then will I visite their transgression with the rod, and their iniquitie with stripes.

33 Neuerthelesse, my louing kindness will I not utterly take from him: nor will I suffer my faithfulness to faile.

34 My couenant will I not breake: nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lippes.

35 Once haue I sware by my holiness; that I will not lye vnto Dauid.

36 His seede shall endure for euer: and his throne as the sunne before me.

37 It shalbe established for euer as the Moone: and as a faithfull witness in heauen. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred: thou hast bene wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made voyd the couenant of thy seruant: thou hast profaned his crowne, by casting it to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken downe all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong hold to ruine.

41 All that passe by the way, spolie him: hee is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set by the right hand of his aduersaries: thou hast made all his enemies to reioyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge

of his sword: and hast not made him to stand in the battaile.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease: and cast his throne downe to the ground.

45 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast couered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy selfe, for euer: shall thy wrath burne like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vaine?

48 What man is he that liueth, and shall not see death: shall he deliuer his soule from the hand of the graue? Selah.

49 LORD, where are thy former louing kindnesses, which thou swarest vnto Dauid in thy trueth?

50 Remember (LORD) the reproach of thy seruants: how I doe beare in my bosome the reproache of all the mighty people.

51 Where with thine enemies haue reproached, LORD: where with they haue reproached the foote-steppe of thine Anointed.

52 Blessed be the LORD for euermore, Amen, and Amen.

## P S A L. XC.

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth, of humane fragility, 7 diuine chastisements, 10 and breuity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence. *MOSES* 18.

**A** prayer of Moses the man of God. **O** LORD, thou hast bene our dwelling place in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or euer thou hadst formed the earth and the world: euen from euermore thou art God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Returne yee children of men.

4 For a thousand yeeres in thy sight are but as yesterday || when it is past: and as a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are as sleepe: in the morning they are like grasse which groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth

† Heb. profane my sanctuary.

† Heb. I will not make voyd from him.

† Heb. to lye.

† Heb. if I lie.

\* Rom. 7.

16. Luc. 1.

13. Iohn. 12

34.

† Heb. brightness.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 15.

Or, spring, being a psalm of Moses.

† Heb. in all generations.

\* 2. Pet. 3. 8. || Or, when he hath punished them.

|| Or, in the morning.



groweth by: in the euening it is cut  
downe, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine an-  
ger: and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before  
thee: our secret sinnes in the light of thy  
countenance.

9 For all our dayes are † passed a-  
way in thy wrath: we spend our yeres  
|| as a tale that is told.

10 † The dayes of our yeres are three-  
score yeres and ten, and if by reason of  
strength they be fourescore yeres, yet is  
their strength labour and sorrow: for it  
is soone cut off, and we flie away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine  
anger: euen according to thy feare, so is  
thy wrath.

12 So teach vs to number our dayes:  
that we may apply our hearts vnto  
vnsedome.

13 Returne (O LORD) how long:  
and let it repent thee concerning thy  
seruants.

14 O satisfie vs early with thy mer-  
cie: that we may reioyce, and be glad all  
our dayes.

15 Make vs glad according to the  
dayes wherein thou hast afflicted vs: and  
the yeres wherein we haue seene euil.

16 Let thy worke appeare vnto thy  
seruants: and thy glory vnto their chil-  
dren.

17 And let the beautie of the LORD  
our God be vpon vs, and establish thou  
the worke of our hands vpon vs: yea,  
the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9  
Their habitation. 11 Their seruants. 14  
Their friend, with the effects of them all.

**H**E that dwelleth in the se-  
cret place of the most high:  
shall abide vnder the sha-  
dow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the  
LORD, He is my refuge, and my for-  
tresse: my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliuer thee from  
the snare of the fowler: and from the noi-  
some pestilence.

4 Hee shall couer thee with his sea-  
thers, and vnder his wings shalt thou  
trust: his trueth shall bee thy shield and  
buckler.

5 Thou shalt not bee afraid for the  
terroure by night: nor for the arrow that  
flieth by day:

6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh  
in darknes: nor for the destruction, that  
wasteth at noone day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,  
and ten thousand at thy right hand: but  
it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Duely with thine eyes shalt thou  
behold: & see the reuward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the  
LORD, which is my refuge, euen the  
most high, thy habitation:

10 There shall no euill befall thee:  
neither shall any plague come nigh thy  
dwelling.

11 \* For hee shall giue his Angels  
charge ouer thee: to keepe thee in all  
thy wayes.

12 They shall beare thee by in their  
hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a  
stone.

13 Thou shalt tread vpon the Lion,  
and sadden: the yong Lion and the dra-  
gon shalt thou trample vnder feete.

14 Because he hath set his loue vpon  
me, therefore will I deliuer him: I will  
set him on high, because hee hath  
known my Name.

15 He shall call vpon me, and I will  
answere him: I will bee with him in  
trouble, I will deliuer him, and ho-  
nour him.

16 With long life will I satisfie him:  
and shew him my saluation.

\* Mat. 4. 6.  
luke 4. 10.

|| Or, Aspe.

† Heb. length  
of dayes.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4  
for his great workes, 6 for his iudgements  
on the wicked, 10 and for his goodnesse  
to the godly.

A psalme or song for the  
Sabbath day.

**I**T is a good thing to giue  
thanks vnto the LORD,  
and to sing praises vnto thy  
Name, O most high:

2 To shew forth thy  
louing kindnesse in the morning: and  
thy faithfulness euerie night:

3 Upon an instrument of tenne  
strings, and vpon the psalterie: vpon  
the harpe with a solenne sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me  
glad through thy worke: I will tri-  
umph in the workes of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy  
workes: and thy thoughts are very  
deepe.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: nei-  
ther doeth a foole vnderstand this.

† Heb. in  
the night.

|| Or, upon  
the solenne  
sound with  
the harpe.  
Hebr. Hig-  
gaion.



7 When the wicked spring as the grasle, and when all the workers of iniquitie doe flourish: it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

9 For loe, thine enemies, O LORD, for loe, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquitie shall be scattered.

10 But my hope shall thou exalt like the home of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyle.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies: and mine eares shall heare my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

\*Hose. 14.5

12 The righteous shall flourish like the palme tree: hee shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

†Heb. greene

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, & flourish.

15 To shew that the LORD is upright: hee is my rocke, and there is no unrighteousnesse in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The Maiestie, Power, and Holinesse of Christs Kingdome.

mg. 18.

**T**he LORD reigneth, he is clothed with Maiestie, the LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith hee hath girded himselfe: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moued.

†Heb. from then.

2 Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods haue lifted up, O LORD, the floods haue lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waues.

4 The LORD on high is mightier then the noise of many waters, yea then the mightie waues of the Sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holinesse becommeth thine house, O LORD, for ever.

†Heb. to length of dayes.

PSAL. XCIII.

1 The Prophet calling for Iustice, complaineth of tyrannie and impietie. 8 Hee teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessednesse of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

†Heb. God of vengeance.

**L**ORD God, to Whome vengeance belongeth: O God to Whome vengeance belongeth, shew thy selfe.

†Heb. shew forth.

2 Lift up thy selfe, thou iudge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked: how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 How long shall they utter, and speake hard things: and all the workers of iniquitie boast themselves?

5 They breake in pieces thy people, O LORD: and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger: and murder the fatherlesse.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

\*Psal. 70. 17, 18, 20, 21.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye foolles, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the eare, shall he not heare: he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

\*Exo. 4.11

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct: hee that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man: that they are vanitie.

\*1. Cor. 3. 20.

12 Blessed is the man Whome thou chastenest, O LORD: and teachest him out of thy Law:

13 That thou mayest giue him rest from the dayes of aduersitie: until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But iudgement shall returne vnto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

†Heb. shall be quick.

16 Who will rise up for mee against the euill doers: or who will stand up for mee against the workers of iniquitie?

17 Unless the LORD had bene my helpe: my soule had almost dwelt in silence.

||Or. quickly

18 When I said, My foote slippeth: thy mercie, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soule.

20 Shal the throne of iniquitie haue fellowship with thee: which frameth mischief by a lawe?

21 They gather themselves together against the soule of the righteous: and condemne the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God is the rocke of my refuge.

23 And hee shall bring upon them their owne iniquitie, and shall cut them off

\*1. Ch. 16. 21.



Gods greatnesse, Psalmes. and maiestie.

off in their owne wickednesse: yea the  
LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his  
greatnesse, 6 and for his goodnesse, 8 And  
not to tempt him. morning. 19.

**C**ome, let vs sing vnto the  
LORD: let vs make a  
ioyfull noise to the rocke  
of our saluation.

2 Let vs come before  
his preience with thanksgiving: and  
make a ioyfull noise vnto him with  
psalmes.

3 For the LORD is a great God:  
and a great king aboue all Gods.

4 In his hand are the deepe pla-  
ces of the earth: the strength of the  
hilles is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it: and  
his hands formed the dry land.

6 Come, let vs worship and bowe  
downe: let vs kneele before the LORD  
our maker.

7 For he is our God, and we are the  
people of his pasture, and the sheepe of  
his hand: to day if yee will heare his  
voyce,

8 Harden not your heart, \*as in  
the temptation: and as in the day of  
temptation, in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me:  
proued me, and saide my worke.

10 Fortie yeeres long was I grie-  
ued with this generation: and sayd, It  
is a people that doe erre in their heart:  
and they haue not knowen my wayes.

11 Vnto whom I swaie in my  
wrath: that they should not enter in-  
to my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his  
greatnesse, 8 For his kingdome, 11 For  
his generall iudgement.

**S**ing vnto the LORD  
a new song: sing vnto the  
LORD all the earth.

2 Sing vnto the  
LORD, blesse his name:  
shew forth his saluation  
from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the hea-  
then: his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and  
greatly to be praised: hee is to be feared  
aboue all Gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are

idoles: but the LORD made the hea-  
uens.

6 Honour and maiestie are before  
him: strength and beauty are in his san-  
ctuary.

7 Giue vnto the LORD (O yee  
hundreds of the people:) giue vnto the  
LORD glory and strength.

8 Giue vnto the LORD the glory  
due vnto his name: bring an offering,  
and come into his courts.

9 Worship the LORD, in the  
beautie of holinesse: feare before him all  
the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, that the  
LORD reigneth: the world also shalbe  
established that it shall not be moued:  
he shall iudge the people righteously.

11 Let the heauens reioyce, and let  
the earth be glad: let the sea roare, and  
the fulnesse thereof.

12 Let the field be ioyfull, and all that  
is therein: then shall all the trees of the  
wood reioyce.

13 Before the LORD, for hee com-  
meth, for hee commeth to iudge the  
earth: hee shall iudge the world with  
righteousnesse, and the people with his  
trueth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The Maiestie of Gods kingdome. 7 The  
Church reioyeth at Gods iudgements vpon  
Idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlinesse  
and gladnesse.

**T**he LORD reigneth, let  
the earth reioyce: let the  
multitude of Isles bee  
glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darke-  
nesse are round about him: \*righteous-  
nesse and iudgement are the habita-  
on of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him: and bur-  
neth vp his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings inlightned the  
world: the earth shaketh, and trembled.

5 The helles melted like waxe at the  
presence of the LORD: at the presence  
of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heauens declare his righte-  
ousnesse: and all the people see his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that serue  
grauen images, that boast themselves  
of idoles: worship him all yee gods.

8 Sion heard, and was glad, and  
the daughters of Iudah reioyced: be-  
cause of thy iudgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high aboue  
all

† Heb. of his  
name.

|| Or, in the  
glorious san-  
ctuary.

\* Psal. 93.  
1. & 57.1.

† Heb. many,  
or, great  
Isrl.

\* Psal. 89.  
15.

|| Or, esta-  
blishment.

\* Exod. 20.  
4. Leuit. 26  
1. Deut. 5.  
8. Heb. 1. 6.



\*Psal. 34.  
23. amos 9.  
15. rom. 12.  
9.

all the earth: thou art exalted farre above all gods.

10 \*Vee that loue the LORD, hate euil: hee preferueth the soules of his Saints: hee deliuereeth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sowne for the righteous: and gladnesse for the bypight in heart.

12 Reioyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and giue thanks // at the remembrance of his holinesse.

// Or, to the  
memoriall.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the Iewes, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

A Psalm.

**S**ing unto the LORD a new song, for hee hath done marueilous things: his right hand, and his holy arme hath gotten him the victorie.

\*Ira. 52.  
10.

2 \*The LORD hath made knowen his saluation: his righteousness hath hee openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

// Or, ynned.

3 Hee hath remembered his mercie and his trueth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth haue seene the saluation of our God.

4 Make a ioyfull noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a lowd noise, and reioyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harpe: with the harpe, and the voice of a psalme.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet: make a ioyfull noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their handes: let the hilles be ioyfull together.

\*Psal. 96.  
13.

9 Before the LORD, \*for he cometh to iudge the earth: with righteousness shall hee iudge the world, and the people with equitie.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The Prophet setting forth the Kingdome of God in Zion, 5 exhorted all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy Hill.

**T**he LORD raigbeth, let the people tremble: he sitteth betweene the Cherubims, let the earth be moued.

† Hebr. sing-  
ger.

2 The LORD is great in Zion: and he is high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name: for it is holy.

4 The Kings strength also loueth iudgement, thou doest establish equitie: thou executest iudgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt thee the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: for he is holy.

// Or, his  
holp.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call vpon his Name: they called vpon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake vnto them in the cloudie pillar: they kept his Testimonies, and the Ordinance that he gaue them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inuentions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God is holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerefully, 3 for his greatnesse, 4 and for his power.

A Psalm of praise.

**M**ake a ioyfull noise unto the Lord, † all ye lands.

// Or, praise  
sing.

2 Serue the LORD with gladnes: come before his presence with singing.

† Hebr. all  
the earth.

3 Know ye that the LORD, hee is God, it is he that hath made vs, and // not we our selues: wee are his people, and the sheepe of his pasture.

// Or, with  
me etc.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his Courts with praise: bee thankfull vnto him, and blesse his Name.

5 For the LORD is good, his mercie is euermlasting: and his trueth endureth † to all generations.

† Hebr. to  
generation,  
and genera-  
tion.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profesion of godlines.

A Psalm of David.

**I** will sing of Mercie and Iudgement: vnto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behaue my selfe wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come vnto me? I will walke within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine

† Hebr. thing  
of Belial.



mine eyes: I hate the worke of them that turne aside, that shall not cleaue to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me, I will not knowe a wicked person.

5 Whoso pryncly slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high looke, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be vpon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serue me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarie in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the cite of the LORD.

# PSAL. CII. *merito* 20.

1 The Prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternitie and mercie of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakenesse by the vncchangeableness of God.

**A** prayer of the afflicted when he is ouerwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

**H**ear my prayer, LORD: and let my cry come vnto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble, incline thine eare vnto me: in the day when I call, answere mee speedily.

3 For my dayes are consumed like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grasse: so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleaue to my skinne.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owle of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrowe alone vpon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproch me all the day: and they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.

9 For I haue eaten ashes like bread: and mingled my drinke with weeping.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me vp, and cast me downe.

11 My dayes are like a shadow, that

declineth: I am withered like grasse.

12 But thou, LORD, shalt endure for euer: and thy remembrance vnto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and haue mercie vpon Zion: for the time to fauour her, yea the set time is come.

14 For thy seruants take pleasure in her stones: and fauour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall feare the Name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build vpon Zion: he shall appeare in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For hee hath looked downe from the height of his Sanctuarie: from heauen did the LORD beholde the earth:

20 To heare the groaning of the prisoner: to loose those that are appointed to death:

21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion: and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together: and the kingdomes to serue the LORD.

23 He hath weakened my strength in the way: he shortened my dayes.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my dayes: thy peres are throughout all generations.

25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heauens are the worke of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure, yea all of them shall waxe old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27 But thou art the same: and thy peres shall haue no end.

28 The children of thy seruants shall continue: and their seed shall be established before thee.

# PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to blesse God for his mercie, 15 And for the constancie thereof.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**B**lesse the LORD, O my soule: and all that is within me, blesse his holy Name.

2 Blesse the LORD, O my soule: & forget not all his benefits.

3 Who

† Heb. the children of death.

† Heb. afflicted.

\* Heb. 1. 10.

† Heb. stand.



3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneeth thee with loving kindnesse and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: so that thy youth is renewed like the Eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousnesse: and iudgement for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his wayes unto Moses: his actes vnto the children of Israel.

8 \*The LORD is mercifull and gracious: slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 Hee will not alwayes chide: neither will he keepe his anger for ever.

10 Hee hath not dealt with vs after our sinnes: nor rewarded vs according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heauen is high above the earth: so great is his mercy toward them that feare him.

12 As farre as the East is from the West: so farre hath hee remooued our transgressions from vs.

13 Like as a father pitieth his children: so the LORD pitieth them that feare him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: hee remembreth that we are dust.

15 As for man, his dayes are as grasse: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the winde passeth over it, and it is gone: and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting vpon them that feare him: and his righteousnesse vnto childrens children:

18 \*To such as keepe his covenant: and to those that remember his commandements to doe them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heauens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the LORD ye his Angels, that excell in strength, that do his commandements: hearkening vnto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD all yee his hostes: ye ministers of his that doe his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD all his workes in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soule.

PSAL. CIII.

1 A meditation vpon the mighty power, 7 and wonderfull providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternall. 33 The Prophet voweth perpetually to praise God. *cutting 20.*

**B**less the LORD, O my soule, O LORD my God, thou art very great: thou art clothed with honour and maiestie.

2 Who couerest thy selfe with light, as with a garment: who stretchest out the heauens like a curtaine.

3 Who layeth the beames of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the cloudes his chariot: who walketh vpon the wings of the wind.

4 \*Who maketh his Angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

5 Who laid the foundations of the earth: that it should not be remoued for ever.

6 Thou coueredst it with the deepe as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountaines.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 They go by by the mountaines: they goe downe by the valleys vnto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not passe ouer: that they turne not againe to couer the earth.

10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys: which runne among the hilles.

11 They give drinke to euery beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowles of the heauen haue their habitation: which sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hilles from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy workes.

14 He causeth the grasse to grow for the cattell, and herbe for the service of man: \*that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oile to make his face to shine: and bread which strengtheneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of sappe: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the Stork, the firre trees are her house.

18 The

\*Exod. 24  
7. deuter. 34. 6  
num. 14. 18  
yehe. 9. 17.  
psal. 86. 15.  
107. 32. 18.  
† Heb. great  
of mercie.

† Heb. according  
to the  
height of the  
heauen.

† Heb. it is  
not.

\* Deut. 7. 9.

† Heb. high  
in strength

\* Heb. 7.

† Heb. he  
hath found  
the earth  
vpon  
her bases.

† Or, the  
mountain  
of the  
valley of  
the  
flood.

† Heb. who  
sendeth.

† Heb. who

† Heb. who

† Heb. give  
a voice.

\* Ioh. 9. 13

† Heb. it  
make his  
face shine  
with oyle,  
or more than  
oyle.



Gods wisdom, Psalmes. and providence.

18 The hie hills are a refuge for the wilde goates: and the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moone for seasons: the sunne knoweth his going downe.

20 Thou makest darknesse, and it is night: wherein t all the beasts of the Forrest doe creepe forth.

21 The young Lyons roare after their pray: and seeke their meate from God.

22 The sunne ariseth, they gather themselves together: and lay them downe in their denues.

23 Man goeth forth vnto his worke: and to his labour, vntill the euening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy workes: in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 So is this great and wide Sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable: both small and great beasts.

26 There goe the shippes; there is that Leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein.

27 These waite all vpon thee: that thou mayest giue them their meate in due season.

28 That thou giuest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled, thou takest away their breath, they die: and returne to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD t shall endure for ever: the LORD shall reioyce in his workes.

32 Hee looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing vnto the LORD as long as I liue: I will sing praise to my God, while I haue my being.

34 My meditation of him shalbe sweete: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked bee no more: blesse thou the LORD, O my soule. Praise yee the LORD.

P S A L. CV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seeke out his workes. 7 The story of Gods prouidence

dence ouer Abraham, 16 Ouer Ioseph, 23 Ouer Iacob in Egypt, 26 Ouer Moses deliuering the Israelites, 37 Ouer the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

**G**ive \* thanks vnto the LORD, call vpon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing vnto him: sing psalmes vnto him: talke yee of all his wondrous workes.

3 Gloz yee in his holy name: let the heart of them reioyce, that seeke the LORD.

4 Seeke the LORD, and his strength: seeke his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous workes, that hee hath done: his wonders, and the iudgements of his mouth.

6 O yee seede of Abraham his seruant: yee children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He is the LORD our God: his iudgements are in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever: the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath vnto Isaac:

10 And confirmed the same vnto Jacob for a law: and to Israel for an euerslasting covenant:

11 Saying, Vnto thee will I giue the land of Canaan: t the lot of your inheritance.

12 When they were but a few men in number: yea very few, & strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another: from one kingdome to another people.

14 He suffered no man to doe them wrong: yea he reprobued kings for their sakes:

15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and doe my prophets no harme.

16 Moreouer hee called for a famine vpon the land: he brake the whole staffe of bread.

17 Hee sent a man before them: \* euen Ioseph, who was sold for a seruant.

18 \* whose seede they hurt with fetters: t he was layd in iron.

19 Vntill the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 \* The king sent and loosed him: euen the ruler of the people, and let him goe free.

21 \* Hee made him lord of his house: and

\* 1. Chron. 16. 8. Esay. 12. 4.

\* Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16. and 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luc. 1. 7. 73 Heb. 6. 17. \* Gen. 15. 15. & 15. 10. t Heb. the words.

\* Gen. 37. 28. \* Gen. 39. 20. t Heb. his soule came into yron.

\* Gen. 41. 14.

\* Gen. 41. 40.



# Plagues of Egypt. Psalmes. Confession of finnes.

and ruler of all his substance:  
 22 To binde his princes at his pleasure: and teach his Senatours wisdom.  
 23 \*Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.  
 24 And hee increased his people greatly: and made them stronger then their enemies.  
 25 \*He turned their heart to hate his people: to deale subtilly with his servants.  
 26 \*Hee sent Moses his servant: and Aaron whom he had chosen.  
 27 \*They shewed his signes among them: and wonders in the land of Ham.  
 28 \*Hee sent darknesse, and made it darke: and they rebelled not against his word.  
 29 \*Hee turned their waters into blood: and slew their fish.  
 30 \*The land brought forth frogs in abundance: in the chambers of their kings.  
 31 \*He spake, and there came diuers sorts of flies: and lice in all their coasts.  
 32 \*Hee gaue them haile for raine: and flaming fire in their land.  
 33 Hee smote their vines also, and their figge trees: and brake the trees of their coastes.  
 34 \*He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,  
 35 And did eate vp all the herbes in their land: and deuoured the fruite of their ground.  
 36 \*Hee smote also all the first borne in their land: the chiefe of all their strength.  
 37 \*Hee brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.  
 38 \*Egypt was glad when they departed: for the feare of them fell vpon them.  
 39 \*He spread a cloud for a couering: and fire to giue light in the night.  
 40 \*The people asked, and he brought quailles: and satisfied them with the bread of heauen.  
 41 \*He opened the rocke, and the waters gushed out: they ranne in the dry places like a riuer.  
 42 For he remembered his holy promise: and Abraham his servant.  
 43 And he brought forth his people

With ioy: and his chosen with gladnesse:

44 \*And gaue them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 That they might obserue his statutes, and keepe his Lawes. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CVI.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sinne, as God did with the fathers. 7 The storie of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercie. 47 Hee concludeth with prayer, and praise.



Praise ye the LORD. O giue thanks vnto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercie endureth for ever.

2 \*Who can vtter the mighty acts of the LORD: who can shew forth all his praise:

3 Blessed are they that keepe iudgement: and he that doeth righteousnesse at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the fauour that thou bearest vnto thy people: O visite me with thy saluation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may reioyce in the gladnesse of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 \*Wee haue sinned with our fathers: we haue committed iniquitie, we haue done wickedly.

7 Our fathers vnderstood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies: \*but prouoked him at the sea, euen at the Red-sea.

8 Neuertheless hee saued them for his Names sake: that hee might make his mighty power to be knownen.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried vp: so hee led them through the depthes, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saued them from the hand of him that hated them: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 \*And the waters couered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 \*Then beleued they his words: they sang his praise.

13 \*† They soone forgate his works: they waited not for his counsell:

14 \*But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness: & tempted God in the desert.

15 \*And

† Hebr. pof-  
fession.

\* Gene. 46.  
6.

\* Exod. 1. 8.

\* Exod. 3.  
10.

\* Exod. 7.  
9.

† Hebr. words  
of his signes.

\* Exod. 10.  
22.

\* Exod. 7.  
20.

\* Exod. 8. 6.

\* Exod. 8.  
17. and 24.

\* Exod. 9.  
21.

† Hebr. he  
gaue their  
raime, haile.

\* Exod. 10.  
4.

\* Exod. 12.  
29.

\* Exod. 12.  
29.

\* Exod. 12.  
33.

\* Exod. 13.  
21.

\* Exod. 16.  
12.

\* Exod. 17.  
6. num. 20.  
11. 1. cor.  
10. 4.

† Hebr. for  
glory.

† Ioh. 1.  
17. deus.  
10.

† Hebr. His  
debris.

\* Psal. 107.  
1. 118. 1.

and 136. 1.

\* Iudg. 13.  
21.

\* Iudg. 7.  
19.

\* Exod. 14.  
11. 12. 13.

\* Exod. 14.  
27. and 15.  
5.

\* Exod. 14.  
31. & 15. 1.

\* Exod. 15.  
14. & 17. 2.

† Hebr. they  
made battle.

they forgate.

\* Exod. 17.  
2. 1. cor. 10.  
6.

† Hebr. led  
abst.



15 \* And he gaue them their request: but sent leanness into their soule.

16 \* They enuied Moses also in the campe: and Aaron the Saint of the LORD.

17 \* The earth opened and swallowed by Dathan: and covered the company of Abiram.

18 \* And a fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt by the wicked.

19 \* They made a calfe in Horeb: and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory, into the similitude of an ore that eateth grasse.

21 They forgate God their Saviour: which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wonderous workes in the lande of Ham: and terrible things by the red Sea.

23 \* Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turne away his wrath, lest hee should destroy them.

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land: they beleued not his word:

25 \* But murmured in their tents: and hearkened not vnto the voyce of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted by his hande against them: to ouerthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To ouerthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 \* They toynd themselves also vnto Baal-Deo: and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they prouoked him to anger with their inuentions: and the plague brake in vpon them.

30 \* Then stood by Phinehas, and executed iudgement: and so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted vnto him for righteousness: vnto all generations for evermore.

32 \* They angered him also at the waters of strife: so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they prouoked his spirit: so that hee spake vnadvisedly with his lippes.

34 \* They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 \* But were mingled among the

heathen, and learned their workes.

36 And they serued their idoles: which were a snare vnto them.

37 Yea they sacrificed their sonnes, and their daughters vnto deuils,

38 And shed innocent blood, euen the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whome they sacrificed vnto the idoles of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their owne workes: and went a whoring with their owne inuentions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people: in so much that he abhorred his owne inheritance.

41 And he gaue them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them, ruled ouer them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them: and they were brought into subiection vnder their hand.

43 \* Many times did he deliuer them: but they prouoked him with their counsell, and were brought low for their iniquitie.

44 Neuertheles he regarded their affliction: when he heard their cry.

45 \* And hee remembered for them his covenant: and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied, of all those that caried them captiues.

47 Saue vs, O LORD our God, and gather vs from among the heathen to giue thanks vnto thy holy Name: and to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed bee the LORD God of Israel from euertasting to euertasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

# P S A L. CVII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in praising God, to obserue his manifold providence  
4 Ouertroublers, 10 ouer captiues, 17 ouer sicke men, 23 ouer Sea men, 33 and in diuers varieties of life.

**G**ive thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: for his mercie endureth for euer.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so: Whome he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the East and from the West:

\* Iudg. 2. 16.

|| Or, impoverished, or weakened.

\* Deu. 30. 2

\* Ps. 106. 1 & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

morinda



<sup>†</sup> Heb. from  
the sea.

West : from the North and <sup>†</sup> from the South.

4 They wandred in the wilderness, in a solitary way : they found no citie to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirstie : their soule fainted in them.

6 Then they cryed vnto the LORD in their trouble : and he deliuered them out of their distresses.

7 And hee led them forth by the right way : that they might goe to a citie of habitation.

8 Oh that men would praise the LORD, for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soule : and filleth the hungry soule with goodnesse.

10 Such as sit in darknesse and in the shadowe of death : being bound in affliction and yron :

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God : and contemned the counsell of the most high :

12 Therefore hee brought downe their heart with labour : they fel downe, and there was none to helpe.

13 Then they cryed vnto the LORD in their trouble : and he saued them out of their distresses.

14 Hee brought them out of darknesse, and the shadowe of death : and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men.

16 For he hath broken the gates of brasle : and cut the barres of yron in sunder.

17 Fooles, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 <sup>\*</sup> Their soule abhorreth all manner of meate : and they drinke neere vnto the gates of death.

19 Then they crye vnto the LORD in their trouble : he saue them out of their distresses.

20 Hee sent his word, and healed them : and deliuered them from their destructions.

21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes, to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifice

res of thanksgiving : and declare his workes with <sup>†</sup> reioyng.

23 They that goe downe to the sea in shippes : that doe businesse in great waters :

24 These see the workes of the LORD : and his wonders in the deepe.

25 For he commandeth, and <sup>†</sup> raiseth the stormy winde : which lifteth vp the waues thereof.

26 They mount vp to the heauen : they goe downe againe to the depthes : their soule is melted because of trouble.

27 They reele to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man ; and <sup>†</sup> are at their wits end.

28 Then they cry vnto the LORD in their trouble : and hee bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storme a calme : so that the waues thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they be quiet : so hee bringeth them vnto their desired haue.

31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men :

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the Elders.

33 Hee turneth rivers into a wilderness : and the water springs into dry ground :

34 A fruitfull land into <sup>†</sup> barrennesse : for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein.

35 <sup>\*</sup> He turneth the wilderness into a standing water : and dry ground into water springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell : that they may prepare a citie for habitation,

37 And sowe the fields, and plant vineyards : which may yeeld fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly : and suffreth not their cattell to decrease.

39 Again, they are diminished and brought lowe through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 <sup>\*</sup> Hee poureth contempt vpon princes : and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

41 <sup>\*</sup> He setteth the poore on high from affliction : and maketh him familie like a flocke.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. for  
goy.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. mo  
ke to the  
sea.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as  
their wits  
dome of  
lowed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. fel  
nesse.

<sup>\*</sup> Ps. 41.  
18.

<sup>\*</sup> Job. 12.  
21.  
|| Or, voyd  
place.  
|| 1 Sam. 2.  
8. psal. 113.  
7. & 8. ver.  
|| Or, gifer.

<sup>\*</sup> Job. 33.  
20.



Gods great mercie. Psalmes. Dauids prayers.

42 \*The righteous shall see it, and reioyce; and all iniquitie shall stop her mouth.

43 Who so is wise, and will obserue those things; euen they shall vnderstand the louing kindenesse of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 Dauid encourageth himselke to praise God. 5 Hee prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods helpe. *exclmng. 22.*

A Song or Psalm of Dauid.

**O** God, my heart is fixed: I will sing & giue praise, euen with my glory.

2 Awake psaltery and harpe: I my selfe will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I wil sing praises vnto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great aboue the heauens: and thy trueth reacheth vnto the clouds.

5 \*As thou exalted, O God, aboue the heauens: and thy glory aboue all the earth:

6 That thy beloued may bee deliuered: saue with thy right hand, and answere me.

7 God hath spoken in his hotinesse, I wil reioyce, I wil dauide Shechem: and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine, Danasseh is mine, Ephraim also is the strength of mine head: Iudah is my Lawgiuer.

9 Moab is my wash-pot, ouer Edom wil I cast out my shooe: ouer Philistia wil I triumph.

10 Who wil bring me into the strong citie: Who will leade me into Edom?

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast vs off: and wilt not thou, O God, goe forth with our hostes?

12 Giue vs helpe from trouble: for baine is the helpe of man.

13 Through God wee shall doe valiantly: for hee it is that shall tread downe our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 Dauid complayning of his slanderous enemies, vnder the person of Iudas deuoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sinne. 21 Complayning of his owne misery, hee prayeth for helpe. 29 He promisetli thankfulnessse.

To the chiefe Musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

**H** Did not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitfull are opened against mee: they haue spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed mee about also with wordes of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my loue, they are my aduersaries: but I giue my selfe vnto prayer.

5 And they haue rewarded me euill for good: and hatred for my loue.

6 Set thou a wicked man ouer him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be iudged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sinne.

8 \*Let his dayes be few: and let another take his office.

9 Let his children bee fatherlesse: and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children bee continually vagabonds, & begge: let them seeke their bread also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the strangers spoile his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy vnto him: neither let there be any to fauour his fatherlesse children.

13 Let his posteritie be cut off: and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquitie of his fathers be remembered with the LORD: and let not the sinne of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually: that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poore and needy man: that he might euen slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loued cursing, so let it come vnto him: as hee delighted not in blessing, so let it be farre from him.

18 As he clothed himselfe with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oyle into his bones.

19 Let it be vnto him as the garment which couereth him: and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

Ggg 2 20 Let

† Hebr. mouth of deceit.  
† Hebr. haue opened their selues.

|| Or, an aduersary.

† Hebr. goe out guiltie, or wicked.  
\* Act. 1. 20.  
|| Or, charge.

† Hebr. within him.



20 Let this be the reward of mine  
aduerſaries from the LORD: and of  
them that ſpeake euill againſt my ſoule.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the  
Lord, for thy Names sake: because thy  
mercie is good: deliuer thou me.

22 For I am poore and needie: and  
my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow, when  
it declineth: I am tossed by and downe  
as the locust.

24 My knees are weake through fa-  
sting: and my flesh faileth of fatnesse.

25 I became also a reproch unto them: when they looked vpon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Helpe me, **LORD** my God:  
 O saue me according to thy mercie.

27 That they may know, that this  
is thy hand: that thou, LORD, hast  
done it.

28 Let them curse, but blesse thou:  
When they arise, let them be ashamed,  
but let thy servant reioyce.

29 Let mine aduersaries be clothed  
With shame: and let them cover them  
selues With their owne confusion, as  
with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD  
with my mouth: yea I will praise him  
among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand  
of the poore: to saue him from those  
that condemne his soule.

## P S A L. CX.

1 The Kingdome, 4 The Priesthood, 5 The conquest, 7 And the passion of Christ.

**Chapline of David.**

**T**he \*LORD said vnto my  
Lord, Sit thou at my  
right hand: vntil I make  
thine enemies thy foote-  
stool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod  
of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou  
in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people shalbe willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holinesse || from the wombe of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 \* The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, thou art a Priest for ever: after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall  
strike through kings in the day of his  
wrath.

6 He shall iudge among the heathen,

† Heb. from  
the iudges  
of his soule.

\*Matt. 22.  
44. mar. 12.  
36. luk. 20.  
42. 2<sup>o</sup> ts 2.  
34. I. cor.  
15. 25. heb.  
1. 13.

|| Or, more  
then the  
womb of the  
morning :  
then shalt  
have, &c.  
\* Heb. 5. 6.  
and 7. 17.

he shal fill the places with the dead bodies:  
he shall wound the heads ouer || many || Or, grie.  
countrie.

7 He shall drinke of the brooke in  
the way: therefore shall hee lift vp the  
head.

P S A L. CXI.

i The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to  
praise God, for his glorious, & And gracious  
workes. 10 The feare of God breedeth  
true wisdom.

**P**raise yee the LORD.  
I will praise the LORD  
with my whole heart: in  
the assembly of the by-  
right, and in the Congre-  
gation.

2. The workes of the LORD are great: sought out of all them that haue pleasure therein.

3 His worke is honourable and glorious: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 Hee hath made his wonderfull  
Works to be remembered: the LORD  
is gracious, and full of compassion.

5 He hath giuen † meate vnto them  
that feare him: he will euer be mindfull  
of his couenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the  
power of his workes: that he may giue  
them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands are veritie and iudgment: all his conuandements are sure.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever:  
and are done in truth and by rightnes.

9 He sent redemption vnto his people, hee hath commanded his covenant for euer : holy and reuerend is his Name.

IO \* The feare of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom. // a good understanding haue all they<sup>t</sup> that doe his commandements: his praise endureth for ever.

P S A L. CXII.

1 Godlinesse hath the promises of this life, 4  
And of the life to come. 10 The prosperitie  
of the godly, shalbe an eye-fore to the wicked

**P**raise ye the LORD.  
Blessed is the man that  
seareth the LORD,  
that delighteth greatly  
in his Commande-  
ments.

2 His seed shall bee mightie vpon  
earth:

† Heb. Hal-  
selnic.

† Heb. prop.

† Heb. are  
stabilised.

\* Job. 28. 28.  
pro. 1. 7. &  
9. 10.  
eccles. 1. 16  
|| Or, good  
success.  
|| Heb. shu  
do them.

† Heb. Pal.

1



earth: the generation of the vpright shalbe blessed.

3 wealth and riches shalbe in his house: and his righteousnesse endureth for euer.

4 Unto the vpright there ariseth light in the darknesse: hee is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man shalbeth fauour and lendeth: he will guide his affaires with discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moued for euer: the righteous shalbe in euerlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of euill tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, hee shall not be afraid, untill he see his desire vpon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath giuen to the poore: his righteousnesse endureth for euer: his horne shalbe exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved: he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

## P S A L. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellencie, 6 for his Mercy.

**P**raise yee the LORD. Praise, O ye seruants of the LORD: praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD: from this time forth and for euermore.

3 From the rising of the sunne vnto the going downe of the same: the LORDS name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high aboue all nations: and his glory aboue the heauens.

5 Who is like vnto the LORD our God: who dwelleth on high:

6 who humbleth himselfe to behold the things that are in heauen, and in the earth:

7 He raiseth vp the poore out of the dust: and lifteth the needie out of the dung hill:

8 That he may set him with princes: euen with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to keepe house, to be a ioyfull mother of children: praise yee the LORD.

## P S A L. CXIII.

An exhortation by the example of the dumbe creatures, to feare God in his Church.

**W**hen Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strangelanguage:

2 Judah was his sanctuary: and Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driuen backe.

4 The mountaines skipped like rammes: and the little hilles like lambs.

5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest: thou Jordan, that thou wast driuen backe:

6 See mountaines, that yee skipped like rammes: and yee little hilles like lambs:

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the God of Jacob:

8 Which turned the rocke into a standing water: the flint into a fountaine of waters.

## P S A L. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and Idols are vanity, 9 He exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

**N**ot vnto vs, O LORD, not vnto vs, but vnto thy name giue glory: for thy mercy, and for thy truthes sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say: where is now their God:

3 But our God is in the heauens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 Their idoles are silver and gold: the worke of mens hands.

5 They haue mouths, but they speake not: eies haue they, but they see not.

6 They haue eares, but they heare not: noses haue they, but they smell not.

7 They haue hands, but they handle not, feete haue they, but they walke not: neither speake they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like vnto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their helpe and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their helpe & their shield.



11 He that feare the LORD trust in the LORD: he is their helpe and their shield.

12 The LORD hath bene mindfull of vs, he will blesse vs, he will blesse the house of Israel: he will blesse the house of Aaron.

13 Hee will blesse them that feare the LORD: both small and great.

14 The LORD shall increate you more and more: you and your children.

15 You are blessed of the LORD: which made heauen and earth.

16 The heauen, euen the heauens are the LORDS: but the earth hath hee giuen to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD: neither any that go downe into silence.

18 But we will blesse the LORD, from this tyme forth and for euermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The Psalmist professeth his loue and duetie to God, for his deliuerance. 12 Hee studieth to be thankfull.

**L**oue the LORD: because hee hath heard my voice, & my supplications.

2 Because hee hath inclined his eare vnto mee: therefore will I call vpon him as long as I liue.

3 The sorowles of death compassed me, and the paines of hell gate hold vpon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I vpon the Name of the LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee deliuer my soule.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous: pea our God is mercifull.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and hee helped me.

7 Returne vnto thy rest, O my soule: for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast deliuered my soule from death, mine eyes from teares, and my feete from falling.

9 I wil walke before the LORD: in the land of the liuing.

10 I beleueed, therefore haue I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 I said in my haste: All men are liers.

12 What shall I render vnto the LORD: for all his benefites towards mee?

13 I will take the cup of saluation: and call vpon the Name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vowes vnto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in sight of the LORD: is the death of his Saints.

16 Oh LORD, truly I am thy seruant, I am thy seruant, and the sonne of thy handmayde: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thankel giuing: and will call vpon the Name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vowes vnto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the Courts of the LORDS house, in the middes of thee, O Ierusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercie and trueth.

**P**raise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him all ye people.

2 For his mercifull kinde- nesse is great toward vs: and the trueth of the LORD endureth for euer. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercie.

5 The Psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Vnder the type of the Psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdome is expressed.

**G**ive thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: because his mercie endureth for euer.

2 Let Israel now say: that his mercy endureth for euer.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say: that his mercy endureth for euer.

4 Let them now that feare the LORD, say: that his mercy endureth for euer.

5 I called vpon the LORD in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

6 The LORD is on my side, I will not feare: what can man doe vnto mee?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that helpe me: therefore shall I see

† Hebr. wish.

\* Dan. 2. 20.

1174. 24.

† Hebr. in my dayes.

\* Psal. 18.

5. 6.

† Hebr. found me.

\* 2. Cor. 4.

13.

\* Rom. 3. 4.

\* Rom. 15.

11.

\* Psal. 106.

1. and 107.

1. & 136. 1.

1. chron. 16.

7.

† Hebr. out of distress.

\* Heb. 13. 6.

psal. 56. 4.

11.

† Hebr. for me.



# The corner stone. Psalmes. Who are blessed.

I see my desire vpon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD: then to put confidence in man.

Psal. 146.

9 \*It is better to trust in the LORD: then to put confidence in Princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD, will I destroy them.

Psal. 147.

11 They compassed mee about, yea they compassed mee about: but in the Name of the LORD, I will destroy them.

12 They compassed mee about like Bees, they are quenched as the fire of thornes: for in the Name of the LORD I will destroy them.

Psal. 148.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at mee that I might fall: but the LORD helped mee.

Psal. 149.

14 \*The LORD is my strength and song: and is become my saluation.

15 The voice of reioyting and saluation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the Right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The Right hand of the LORD is exalted: the Right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but liue: and declare the workes of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not giuen me ouer vnto death.

19 Open to mee the gates of righteousness: I will goe into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD: into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard mee: and art become my saluation.

Psal. 150.

22 \*The stone which the builders refused: is become the head stone of the corner.

Psal. 151.

23 †This is the LORDS doing: it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made: we will reioyce, and be glad in it.

25 Saue now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperitie.

Psal. 152.

26 \*Blessed be he that commeth in the Name of the LORD: wee haue blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed vs light, bind the sacrifice with cords: euen vnto the horns of the Altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O giue thanks vnto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for euer.

## PSAL. CXIX.

This Psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

### A L E P H.



Blessed are the // vnder-  
fired in the way: who  
walke in the Law of  
the LORD.

|| Or, perfect,  
or sincere.

2 Blessed are they  
that keepe his testimo-  
nies: and that seeke him  
with the whole heart.

3 They also doe no iniquitie: they  
walke in his wayes.

4 Thou hast commaunded vs to  
keepe thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my wayes were directed  
to keepe thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not bee ashamed:  
when I haue respect vnto all thy com-  
mandements.

7 I will praise thee with bright-  
nesse of heart: when I shall haue lear-  
ned † thy righteous iudgements.

† Hebr. iudgements of thy  
righteous-  
nesse.

8 I will keepe thy statutes: O for-  
sake me not vtterly.

### B E T H.

9 **W**herewithall shall a yong  
man cleanse his way: by  
taking heede thereto accord-  
ing to thy word.

10 With my whole heart haue I  
sought thee: O let me not wander from  
thy Commandements.

11 Thy word haue I hidde in mine  
heart: that I might not sinne against  
thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD:  
teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips haue I declared all  
the iudgements of thy mouth.

14 I haue reioyced in the way of thy  
testimonies: as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts:  
and haue respect vnto thy wayes.

16 I will delight my selfe in thy sta-  
tutes: I will not forget thy word.

### G I M E L.

17 **D**eleboutifully with thy ser-  
uant; that I may liue, and  
keepe thy word.

18 † Open



† Hebr.  
neale.

\* Gen. 47. 9  
1. chro. 29.  
15. psal. 39.  
12. heb. 11.  
13.

† Heb. men  
of my coun-  
sell.

† Heb. drop  
path.

† Heb. make  
to passe.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wonderous things out of thy Law.

19 \* I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandements from me.

20 My soule breaketh for the longing: that it hath vnto thy iudgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed: which doe erre from thy Commandements.

22 Remoued from me reproch and contempt: for I haue kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit and speake against me: but thy seruant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also are my delight: and † my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 **M**y soule cleaueth vnto the dust: quicken thou mee according to thy word.

26 I haue declared my wayes, and thou heardest me: \* teach me thy Statutes.

27 Make me to vnderstand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talke of thy wonderous workes.

28 My soule † melteth for heauines: strengthen thou me according vnto thy word.

29 Remoue from mee the way of lying: and grant me thy Law graciously.

30 I haue chosen the way of truth: thy iudgements haue I laid before me.

31 I haue stucke vnto thy Testimonies: O LORD put me not to shame.

32 I will runne the way of thy Commandements: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 **T**each me, O LORD, the way of thy Statutes: and I shall keepe it vnto the end.

34 Give me vnderstanding, and I shall keepe thy Law: yea I shall obserue it with my whole heart.

35 Make me to goe in the path of thy commandements: for therein doe I delight.

36 Incline my heart vnto thy testimonies: and not to couetousnesse.

37 † Turne away mine eyes from beholding vanitie: and quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word vnto thy ser-

uant: who is deuoted to thy feare.

39 Turne away my reproch which I feare: for thy iudgements are good.

40 Behold, I haue longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 **L**et thy mercies come also vnto me, O LORD: euen thy saluation, according to thy word.

42 || So shall I haue wherewith to answer him that reprocheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth vtterly out of my mouth: for I haue hoped in thy iudgements.

44 So shall I keepe thy Law continually: for euer and euer.

45 And I wil walke † at libertie: for I seeke thy precepts.

46 I will speake of thy testimonies also before kings, & wil not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my selfe in thy commandements, which I haue loued.

48 My hands also wil I lift vp vnto thy commandements, which I haue loued: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 **R**emember the word vnto thy seruant: vpon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud haue had mee greatly in derision: yet haue I not declined from thy Law.

52 I remembered thy iudgements of old, O LORD: and haue comforted my selfe.

53 Horreur hath taken holde vpon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy Law.

54 Thy statutes haue bin my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I haue remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and haue kept thy Law.

56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 **T**hou art my portion, O LORD, I haue said, that I would keepe thy words.

58 I intreated thy † fauour with my whole heart: be mercifull vnto mee according to thy word.

59 I thought ou my wayes: and turned

|| Or, shall I answer him that reprocheth me.

† Heb. a large.

† Heb. 11.

† Heb. 11.

† Heb. 11.

† Heb. 11.



turned my feet vnto thy Testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keepe thy commandements.

61 The bands of the wicked haue robbed me: but I haue not forgotten thy lawe.

62 At mid night I will rise to giue thanks vnto thee: because of thy righteous iudgements.

63 I am a companion of all them that feare thee: and of them that keepe thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy seruant, O LORD, according vnto thy word.

66 Teach me good iudgement and knowledge: for I haue beleued thy commandements.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now haue I kept thy word.

68 Thou art good, and doest good: teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud haue forged a lie against me: but I will keepe thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease: but I delight in thy law.

71 It is good for me that I haue bene afflicted: that I might learne thy statutes.

72 \*The law of thy mouth is better vnto me: then thousands of gold and silver.

IOD. euening. 25.

73 Thy hands haue made me and fashioned me: giue me vnderstanding, that I may learne thy commandements.

74 They that feare thee will bee glad when they see mee: because I haue hoped in thy word.

75 I knowe, O LORD, that thy iudgements are right: and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindnesse be for my comfort: according to thy word vnto thy seruant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come vnto me, that I may liue: for thy lawe is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that feare thee turne

vnto me: and those that haue knowen thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes: that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soule fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes faile for thy word: saying, when wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: yet doe I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many are the dayes of thy seruant: when wilt thou execute iudgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud haue digged pittes for me: which are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandements are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully: helpe thou me.

87 They had almost consumed mee vpon earth: but I forsooke not thy precepts.

88 Quicken mee after thy loving kindnesse: so shall I keepe the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For euer, O LORD, thy word is settled, in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is vnto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy seruants.

92 Unlesse thy lawe had bene my delights: I should then haue perished in mine affliction.

93 I will neuer forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, saue me: for I haue sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked haue waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I haue seene an end of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how loue I thy Law: it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy Commandements hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for they are euer with mee.

99 I haue more vnderstanding then all

† Heb. faithfulness.

† Heb. regeneration and generation.  
† Heb. standeth.

† Heb. it is euer with me.



all my teachers : for thy Testimonies are my meditation.

100 I vnderstand more then the ancients : because I keepe thy precepts.

101 I haue refrained my feete from euery euill way : that I may keepe thy word.

102 I haue not departed from thy Judgements : for thou hast taught me.

\* Psal. 119. 9.

† Hebr. psal. 119.

103 \*How sweet are thy words vnto my taste ! yea, sweeter then honny to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get vnderstanding : therefore I hate euery false way.

NVN.

105 **T**hy word is a lampe vnto my feete : and a light vnto my path.

106 I haue sworne, and I will performe it : that I will keepe thy righteous iudgements.

107 I am afflicted very much : quicken mee, O Lord, according vnto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O Lord : and teach me thy iudgements.

109 My soule is continually in my hand : yet doe I not forget thy Law.

110 The wicked haue layde a snare for mee : yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy Testimonies haue I taken as an heritage for euer : for they are the reioycing of my heart.

† Hebr. psal. 119.

112 I haue inclined mine heart to performe thy Statutes, alway, euen vnto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vaine thoughts : but thy Law doe I loue.

114 Thou art my hiding place, and my shield : I hope in thy word.

\* Matth. 7.

23.

115 \*Depart from me, ye euill doers : for I will keepe the Commandements of my God.

116 Uphold mee according vnto thy word, that I may liue : and let mee not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me by, and I shall be safe : and I will haue respect vnto thy Statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden downe all them that erre from thy Statutes : for their deceit is falshood.

† Hebr. cau. 119.

† Heb. cau. 119.

119 Thou hast puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross : therefore I

loue thy Testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for feare of thee : and I am afraide of thy Judgements.

AIN.

121 I haue done Iudgement and iustice : leaue mee not to mine oppressours.

122 Bee suretie for thy seruant for good : let not the proud oppresse me.

123 Mine eyes faile for thy saluation : and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deale with thy seruant according vnto thy mercie : and teach me thy Statutes.

125 I am thy seruant, giue me vnderstanding : that I may know thy Testimonies.

126 It is time for thee, Lord, to worke : for they haue made voyde thy Law.

127 \*Therefore I loue thy Commandements : aboue gold, yea aboue fine gold.

\* Prou. 8. 11. psal. 119. 9.

128 Therefore I esteeme all thy precepts concerning all things to be right : and I hate euery false way.

P E.

129 **T**hy Testimonies are wonderfull : therefore doeth my soule keepe them.

130 The entrance of thy wordes giueth light : it giueth vnderstanding vnto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and parted : for I longed for thy Commandements.

132 Looke thou vpon mee, and be mercifull vnto me : as thou blest to do vnto those that loue thy Name.

133 Order my steps in thy word : and let not any iniquitie haue dominion ouer me.

134 Deliuer me from the oppression of man : so will I keepe thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine vpon thy seruant : and teach me thy Statutes.

136 Riues of waters runne downe mine eyes : because they keepe not thy Law.

TSADDI.

137 **R**ighteous art thou, O Lord : and vpright are thy iudgements.

138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded, are righteous : and very faithful.

139 \*My zeale hath consumed me : because

† Hebr. right. 119. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.



because mine enemies haue forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word is very pure: therefore thy seruant loueth it.

141 I am small and despised: yet doe not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness: and thy law is the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish haue taken hold on me: yet thy commandments are my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: giue me vnderstanding, and I shall liue.

KOPH. *euening. 26.*

145 I cried with my whole heart: I heare me, O LORD, I will keepe thy statutes.

146 I cried vnto thee, saue me: and I shall keepe thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches: that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Heare my voice according vnto thy louing kindnesse: O LORD quicken me according to thy iudgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are farre from thy Law.

151 Thou art neere, O LORD: and all thy commandments are true.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I haue knownen of old: that thou hast founded them for euer.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliuer me: for I doe not forget thy Law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliuer me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Saluation is farre from the wicked: for they seeke not thy statutes.

156 Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy iudgements.

157 Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies: yet doe I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I loue thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy louing kindnesse.

160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and euery one of thy righteous iudgements endureth for euer.

SCHIN.

161 Princes haue persecuted mee without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I reioyce at thy word: as one that findeth great spoile.

163 I hate and abhorre lying: but thy Law doe I loue.

164 Seven times a day doe I praise thee: because of thy righteous iudgements.

165 Great peace haue they which loue thy law: & nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I haue hoped for thy saluation: and done thy commandments.

167 My soule hath kept thy testimonies: and I loue them exceedingly.

168 I haue kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my wayes are before thee.

TAV.

169 Let my cry come neere before thee, O LORD: giue mee vnderstanding according to thy worde.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliuer me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise: when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speake of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness.

173 Let thine hand helpe me: for I haue chosen thy precepts.

174 I haue longed for thy saluation, O LORD: and thy Lawe is my delight.

175 Let my soule liue, and it shall praise thee: and let thy iudgments helpe me.

176 I haue gone astray like a lost sheepe, seeke thy seruant: for I doe not forget thy commandments.

P S A L. CXX.

1 Dauid prayeth against Doeg, 3 reprobeth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conuersation with the wicked.

CA long of degrees.

IN my distresse I cried vnto the LORD: and hee heard me.

2 Deliuer my soule, O LORD, from lying lips: and from a deceitfull tongue.

3 What

† Heb. the beginning of thy word is true.

† Heb. they shall haue no stumbling blocke.

morning.



*Or, what shall the deceitfull tongue giue vnto thee? or what shall it profite thee? Heb. added. Or, it is as the sharpe arrowes of the mighty man with coales of sniper. Or, a man of peace.*

3 What shall be giuen vnto thee:  
or what shalbe done vnto thee, thou  
faulse tongue:

4 Sharpe arrowes of the mighty:  
with coales of sniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourne in Be-  
sech: that I dwell in the tents of Ke-  
dar.

6 My soule hath long dwelt with  
him that hateth peace.

7 I am for peace: but when I speak,  
they are for warre.

## P S A L. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their  
trust in Gods protection.

## A song of degrees.

**I** will lift vp mine eyes vn-  
to the hills: from whence  
cometh my helpe.

2 My helpe cometh  
from the LORD: which  
made heauen and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foote to bee  
moued: he that keepeth thee will not  
slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel:  
shall neither slumber nor sleepe.

5 The LORD is thy keeper: the  
LORD is thy shade, vpon thy right  
hand.

6 The sunne shall not smite thee by  
day: nor the moone by night.

7 The LORD shall preserue thee  
from all euill: hee shall preserue thy  
soule.

8 The LORD shall preserue thy  
going out, and thy coming in:  
from this time forth and euen for  
euermore.

## P S A L. CXXII.

1 David professeth his ioy for the Church,  
6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

## A song of degrees of David.

**I** was glad when they sayd  
vnto me: Let vs goe into  
the house of the LORD.

2 Our feete shall  
stand within thy gates,  
O Ierusalem.

3 Ierusalem is builded as a citie,  
that is compact together:

4 whither the tribes goe by, the  
tribes of the LORD, vnto the testimo-  
nie of Israel: to giue thanks vnto the  
name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of iudge-  
ment: the thrones of the house of Da-  
uid.

6 Pray for the peace of Ierusalem:  
they shall prosper that loue thee.

7 Peace be within thy walles: and  
prosperitie within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions  
sakes: I will now say, peace be within  
thee.

9 Because of the house of the  
LORD our God: I will seeke thy  
good.

## P S A L. CXXIII.

1 The godly professe their confidence in God,  
3 and pray to be deliuered from contempt.

## A song of degrees.

**V**nto thee lift I vp mine  
eyes: O thou that dwel-  
lest in the heauens.

2 Beholde, as the  
eyes of seruants looke vn-  
to the hand of their Ma-  
sters,

and as the eyes of a maiden, vnto  
the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes  
waite vpon the LORD our God, vntill  
that he haue mercy vpon vs.

3 Haue mercy vpon vs, O LORD,  
haue mercy vpon vs: for we are excee-  
dingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soule is exceedingly filled  
with the scorn of those that are at  
ease: and with the contempt of the  
proud.

## P S A L. CXXIII.

The Church blesseth God, for a miraculous deli-  
uerance.

## A song of degrees of David.

**I**f it had not bene the  
LORD who was on our  
side: now we may Israel  
say:

2 If it had not bene the  
LORD, who was on our side, when  
men rose vp against vs:

3 Then they had swallowed vs by  
quicke: when their wrath was kindled  
against vs.

4 Then the waters had ouerwhel-  
med vs: the streame had gone ouer our  
soule.

5 Then the proud waters had gone  
ouer our soule.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who hath  
not giuen vs as a pray to their teeth.

7 Our soule is escaped as a bird out  
of

*Or, shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my helpe come? Psal. 144.7.*



of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 \* Our helpe is in the name of the LORD: who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A song of degrees.

**T**hey that trust in the LORD, shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be remooued, but abideth for ever.

2 As the mountaines are round about Ierusalem, so the LORD is round about his people: from hence forth euen for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest vpon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands vnto iniquitie.

4 Doe good, O LORD, vnto those that be good: and to them that are by right in their hearts.

5 As for such as turne aside vnto their crooked wayes, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquitie: but peace shall be vpon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The Church celebrating her incredible returne out of captiuitie, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good successe thereof.

A song of degrees. *euening.*

**W**hen the LORD turned againe the captiuitie of Zion: wee were like them that dreame.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing, then said they among the heathen: The LORD hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for vs: whereof we are glad.

4 Turne againe our captiuitie, O LORD: as the streames in the South.

5 They that sow in teares: shall reape in ioy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtlesse come againe with reioyng: bringing his sheaues with him.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing, 3 Good children are his gift.

A song of degrees || for Solomon.

**B**efore the LORD build the house, they labour in vaine that build it: except the LORD keepe the citie, the watchman waketh but in vaine.

2 It is vaine for you to rise by early, to sit by late, to eate the bread of sorowes: for so hee giueth his beloued sleepe.

3 Loe, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the wombe is his reward.

4 As arrowes are in the hand of a mightie man: so are children of the youth.

5 Happie is the man that hath his quiver full of them, they shall not be ashamed: but they shall speake with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that feare God.

A song of degrees.

**B**lessed is euery one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his wayes.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine handes: happy shalt thou bee, and it shall be well with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful Olive by the sides of thine house, thy children like Oliue plants: round about thy table.

4 Beholde that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall blesse thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Ierusalem, all the dayes of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children: and peace vpon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for sauing Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the Church are cursed.

A song of degrees.

**N**ay a time haue they afflicted me from my youth: may Israel now say.

2 Many a time haue they afflicted me from my youth: yet they haue not preuailed against mee.

h h h

3 The

|| Or, of Solomon.

|| Hebr. are builders of it.

|| Hebr. hath filled his quiver with them. || i. r. shall be due, as Psal. 18. 45. or, destroy.

|| Or, much.



# Dauids humilitie, Psalmes. and care for religion.

3 The plowes plowed vpon my backe: they made long their furrowes.

4 The LORD is righteous: hee hath cut asunder the cordes of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned backe, that hate Zion.

6 Let them bee as the grasse vpon the house tops: which withereth afore it groweth by:

7 wherewith the mower filleth not his hand: nor hee that bindeth sheaves, his bosome.

8 Neither doe they which goe by, say, The blessing of the LORD be vpon you: wee blesse you in the Name of the LORD.

## PSAL. CXXX.

1 The Psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 Hee exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

### A Song of degrees.

**O**F the depths haue I cryed vnto thee, O LORD.

2 Lorde, heare my voice: let thine eares be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest marke iniquities: O Lord, who shal stand?

4 But there is forgiveness with thee: that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soule doeth waite: and in his worde doe I hope.

6 My soule waiteth for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning: || I say, more then they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD, for with the LORD there is mercy: and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And hee shall redeeme Israel, from all his iniquities.

## PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humilitie, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

### A Song of degrees of David.

**L**ORD, my heart is not haughtie, nor mine eyes loftie: neither doe I exalt my selfe in great matters, or in things too high for mee.

2 Surely I haue behaved and qu-

eted my selfe as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soule is euen as a weaned childe.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

## PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth vnto God the religious care he had for the Arke. 8 His prayer at the removing of the Arke, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises. morning. 25.

### A Song of degrees.

**L**ORD remember David, and all his afflictions:

2 how he swore vnto the LORD, and bowed vnto the mightie God of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house: nor goe by into my bed.

4 I will not giue sleepe to mine eyes: or slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I finde out a place for the LORD: I an habitation for the mightie God of Jacob.

6 Lo, wee heard of it at Ephrata: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will goe into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 \* Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the Arke of thy strength.

9 Let thy Priestes be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for ioy.

10 For thy seruant Dauids sake: turne not away the face of thine Anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn in trueth vnto David, hee will not turne from it: \* of the fruit of thy body will I set vpon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keepe my covenent and my testimonie, that I shall teach them: their children also shall sit vpon thy throne for ever more.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I haue desired it.

15 I will abundantly blesse her provision: I will satissie her poore with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with saluation: and her Saints shall shout aloud for ioy.

17 \* There will I make the home of David to budde: I haue ordained a lampe for mine Anointed.

18 His

|| Or, which watch vnto the morning.

† Heb. walke.

† Heb. wonderfull.

† Heb. my soule.

† Heb. from now.

† Heb. habitation.

\* 1. Chron. 6. 41. 2. Chron. 10. 35.

\* 1. Sam. 7. 12. 1. King. 8. 25. 2. Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 32. 3. 35. † Heb. thy body.

|| Or, surely.

\* Luc. 1. 69.

|| Or, candle.



18 His enemies Will I clothe With shame : but vpon himseife shall his crowne flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefite of the communion of Saints.

A Song of degrees of Dauid.

**B**Ehold how good and how pleasant it is : for brethren to dwell together in vnitie.

2 It is like the precious oylment vpon the head, that ranne downe vpon the beard, euen Aarons beard : that went downe to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of hermon, and as the dewe that descended vpon the mountaines of Zion, for there the LORD commanded the blessing : euen life for euermore.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

An exhortation to blesse God.

A Song of degrees.

**B**Eholde, blesse yee the LORD, all yee seruants of the LORD : which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift vp your hands in the Sanctuary : & blesse the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heauen and earth : blesse thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his iudgements. 15 The vanitie of Idoles. 19 An exhortation to blesse God.

**P**raise ye the LORD, Praise ye the Name of the LORD : praye him, O ye seruants of the LORD.

2 See that stand in the house of the LORD : in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise the LORD, for the LORD is good : sing praises vnto his Name, for it is pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath cholen Jacob vnto himseife : and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD is

great : and that our LORD is aboue all gods.

6 Whatsoeuer the LORD pleased, that did he in heauen and in earth : in the Seas, and all deepe places.

7 \* Hee causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the raine : he bringeth the winde out of his treasures.

8 \* Who smote the first borne of Egypt : both of man and beast.

9 Who sent tokens and woonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt : vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his seruants.

10 \* Who smote great nations : and slew mightie kings :

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan : and all the kingdoms of Canaan,

12 \* And gaue their land for an heritage : an heritage vnto Israel his people.

13 Thy Name, O LORD, endureth for ever : and thy memoriall, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will iudge his people : and he will repent himseife concerning his seruants.

15 \* The idoles of the heathen are silver and golde : the worke of mens hands.

16 They haue mouthes, but they speake not : eyes haue they, but they see not :

17 They haue eares, but they heare not : neither is there any breath in their mouthes.

18 They that make them are like vnto them : so is euery one that trusteth in them.

19 Blesse the LORD, O house of Israel : blesse the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Blesse the LORD, O house of Leui : ye that feare the LORD, blesse the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion : which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to giue thanks to God for particular mercies.

**G**ive thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good : for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 O giue thanks vnto the God of gods : for his mercy endureth for ever.

h h h 2 3 O giue

\* Ier. 10. 13.

\* Exod. 12. 29.

† Heb. from man vnto beast.

\* Num. 21. 2, and 4. 25, 26, 34, 35.

\* Ier. 2. 7.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

\* Psal. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

\* Psal. 106. 1. and 107. 1. and 118. 1.



3 I giue thanks to the Lord of  
lords: for his mercy endureth for euer.

4 To him who alone doth great  
wonders: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

5 To him that by wisdom made  
the heauens: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Gen. 1. 6.  
1et. 10. 12.

6 To him that stretched out the  
earth above the waters: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

\* Gen. 1. 14.

7 To him that made great lights:  
for his mercy endureth for euer.

† Heb. for  
the sunning  
by day.

8 The sunne to rule by day: for his  
mercy endureth for euer.

9 The moone and starres to rule  
by night: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Exod. 12.  
29.

10 To him that smote Egypt in  
their first borne: for his mercy endureth  
for euer.

\* Exod. 13.  
17.

11 And brought out Israel from a-  
mong them: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

12 With a strong hand and with a  
stretched out arme: for his mercy endur-  
eth for euer.

\* Exod. 14.  
21. 22.

13 To him which diuided the red  
sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

14 And made Israel to passe  
through the midst of it: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

\* Exod. 14.  
28.

15 But ouerthrew Pharaoh and  
his hoste in the red sea: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

† Heb. sinked  
off.

\* Exod. 15.  
22.

16 To him which led his people  
through the wilderness: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

17 To him which smote great  
kings: for his mercy endureth for euer.

\* Deut. 29.  
7. psal. 135.  
10. & 11.

18 And slue famous kings: for his  
mercy endureth for euer.

\* Num. 21.  
21.

19 Sihon king of the Amorites:  
for his mercy endureth for euer.

\* Num. 21.  
33.

20 And Og the king of Bashan: for  
his mercy endureth for euer.

\* Iosh. 11. 7.

21 And gaue their land for an heri-  
tage: for his mercy endureth for euer.

22 Euen an heritage vnto Israel his  
seruant: for his mercy endureth for euer.

23 Who remembered vs in our lowe  
estate: for his mercy endureth for euer.

24 And hath redeemed vs from our  
enemies: for his mercy endureth for euer.

25 Who giueth foode to all flesh: for  
his mercy endureth for euer.

26 O giue thanks vnto the God of  
heauen: for his mercy endureth for euer.

## P S A L. CXXXVII.

The constancie of the Iewes in captiuitie. 7 The  
Prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

**B** the riuers of Baby-  
lon, there wee late  
downe, yea we wept:  
when we remembered  
Zion.

2 Wee hanged our  
harpes vpon the willowes, in the  
midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried vs a-  
way captiue, required of vs a song,  
and they that waited vs, required of vs  
mirth: saying, Sing vs one of the songs  
of Zion.

† Heb. the  
wordes of a  
song.  
† Heb. Iqd  
vs enhequa.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS  
song: in a strange land?

† Heb. land  
of strangers.

5 If I forget thee, O Ierusalem:  
let my right hand forget her cunning.

6 If I doe not remember thee, let  
my tongue cleaue to the rooke of my  
mouth: if I preferre not Ierusalem a-  
boue my chiefe ioy.

† Heb. the  
head of my  
iay.

7 Remember, O LORD, the chil-  
dren of Edom, in the day of Ierusalem:  
who sayd, † rase it, rase it: euen to the  
foundation thereof.

† Heb. make  
bare.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art  
to be destroyed: happy shall he be that  
rewardeth thee, as thou hast serued  
vs.

\* Obad.  
17. 18.

† Heb. we  
sted.

9 Happy shall he be that taketh and  
dasheth thy little ones against the  
stones.

† Heb. that  
recompen-  
seth into  
stee thy  
deed which  
thou didst  
to vs.

## P S A L. CXXXVIII.

1 Dauid praiseth God for the truth of his word.

4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth  
shall praise God. 7 He professeth his con-  
fidence in God.

\* Psal. 119.  
4. 6.

\* Isa. 49. 16.

† Heb. she  
rooke.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**I** will praise thee with my  
whole heart: before the  
gods will I sing praise  
vnto thee.

\* Psal. 119.  
4. 6.

2 I will worship to-  
wards thy holy temple, and praise thy  
name, for thy louing kindnesse and for  
thy trueti: for thou hast magnified thy  
word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou an-  
sweredst me: and strengthenedst me with  
strength in my soule.

4 All the kings of the earth shall  
praise thee, O LORD: when they  
heare the words of thy mouth.

5 Pea they shall sing in the wayes of the

\* Heb. a  
holie place.

\* Heb. a  
holie place.

\* Heb. a  
holie place.

\* Heb. a  
holie place.

\* Heb. a  
holie place.



the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect vnto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afarre off.

7 Though I walke in the mids of trouble, thou wilt reuiue me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies: and thy right hand shall saue me.

8 The LORD wil perfit that which concerneth me: thy mercie, O LORD, endured for euer: forsake not the works of thine olde hands.

## PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 Dauid praileth God for his all-seeing prouidence, 17 And for his infinite mercies. 19 He defieeth the wicked. 23 Hee prayeth for sinceritie. morning. 29.

To the chiefe Musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

**O** LORD, thou hast searched mee, and knowen me.

2 Thou knowest my dolour sitting, and mine vprising: thou vnderstandest my thought afarre off.

3 Thou compassest my path, and my lying downe, and art acquainted with all my wapes.

4 For there is not a worde in my tongue: but lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind, and before: and laid thine hand vpon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderfull for me: it is high, I cannot attaine vnto it.

7 Whither shall I goe from thy spirit: or whither shall I flie from thy presence?

8 \*If I ascend vp into heauen, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning: and dwell in the uttermost parts of the Sea:

10 Euen there shall thy hand leade me: and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 \*If I say, Surely the darkenes shall couer me: euen the night shall bee light about me.

12 But the night shineth as the day: the darknes and the light are both alike to thee.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins:

thou hast couered me in my mothers wombe.

14 I will praile thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made, marvellous are thy works: and that my soule knoweth right well.

15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret: and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being imperfect, and in thy booke all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned: when as yet there was none of them.

17 \*Howe precious also are thy thoughts vnto me, O God: how great is the summe of them:

18 If I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speake against thee wickedly: and thine enemies take thy name in vaine.

21 Doe not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee: and am not I grieved with those that rise vp against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and knowe my heart: trie mee, and knowe my thoughts:

24 And see if there bee any wicked way in me: and leade me in the waye vnderlasting.

## P S A L. CXL.

1 Dauid prayeth to be deliuered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 Hee comforteth himselfe by confidence in God.

To the chiefe Musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

**D**eliver me, O LORD, from the euill man: preserve me from the violent man.

2 Whith imagine mischiefes in their heart: continually are they gathered together for warre.

3 \*They haue sharpened their tongues like a serpent: adders poison is vnder their lips. Selah.

4 Keepe me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man: who haue purposed to ouerthrow my goings.

h h 3 5 The

† Heb. greatly. Or, strength or body.

† Heb. all of them. Or, what dayes they should be fashioned. \* Psal. 40. 6.

† Heb. way of paine, or griefe.

† Heb. man of violence.

\* Rom. 3. 14. psal. 58. 5.



5 The proude haue hid a snare for me and cords, they haue spread a net by the way side: they haue set grimes for me. Selah.

6 I said vnto the LORD, Thou art my God: heare the voyce of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my saluation: thou hast covered my head in the day of battell.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device, lest they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those that compass me about: let the mischief of their owne lips couer them.

10 Let burning coales fall vpon them, let them be cast into the fire: into deepe pits, that they rise not vp againe.

11 Let not an euill speaker bee established in the earth: euill shall hunt the violent man to ouerthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintaine the cause of the afflicted: and the right of the poore.

13 Surely the righteous shall giue thanks vnto thy Name: the vpight shall dwell in thy presence.

## P S A L. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may bee acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

A Psalm of David.



LORD, I crie vnto thee, make haste vnto mee: giue eare vnto my voice, when I crie vnto thee.

2 Let my prayer bee set forth before thee as incense: and the lifting vp of my hands as the euening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch (O LORD) before my mouth: keepe the doore of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any euill thing, to practise wicked workes with men that worke iniquitie: and let mee not eate of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite mee, it shall be a kindnesse: and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oyle, which shall not breake my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their Judges are overthrown in stonie places, they shall heare my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graues mouth: as when one cutteth and cleaueth wood vpon the earth.

8 But mine eyes are vnto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, I leaue not my soule destitute.

9 Keepe mee from the snare which they haue laide for me, and the grimes of the workers of iniquitie.

10 Let the wicked fall into their owne nets: whilst that I withal escape.

## P S A L. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer vnto God. *Psalm 137*

A Psalm of David: A prayer when he was in the caue.

**L**ORD, I cried vnto thee with my voice: with my voice vnto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him: I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within mee, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, haue they priuily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me, refuge failed me: no man cared for my soule.

5 I cried vnto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the liuing.

6 Attend vnto my crie, for I am brought very low, deliuer mee from my persecuters: for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soule out of prison, that I may praise thy Name: the righteous shall compass me about: for thou shalt deale bountifully with me.

## P S A L. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for fauour in Iudgment. 3 He complaineth of his griefes. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliuerance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

A Psalm of David.

**L**ORD, care my prayer, O LORD, giue eare to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into iudge-

|| Or, let them not be exalted.

† Heb. a man of tongue, or, an euill speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hurled to his overthrow.

† Heb. distressed.

|| Or, let the righteous smite mee kindly, and reprove me, let not their precious oyle breake my head, &c.

† Heb. make not my soule bare.

† Heb. escape.

|| Or, A Psalm of David, singing in the temple.

|| Or, Look on the right hand, and see.

† Heb. justified from me.

† Heb. no man sought after my soule.

† Heb. no man sought after my soule.

† Heb. no man sought after my soule.



\*Exod. 34.  
\*Rom. 7. 10  
\*Gal. 2. 16.

iudgement with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be iustified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soule, he hath smitten my life downe to the ground: hee hath made mee to dwell in darkenesse, as those that haue bene long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit ouerwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the dayes of old, I meditate on all thy workes: I muse on the worke of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands vnto thee: my soule thirsteth after thee, as a thirstie land, Selah.

7 Heare me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth, hide not thy face from mee: lest I be like vnto them that goe downe into the pit.

8 Cause mee to heare thy louing kindnesse in the morning, for in thee doe I trust, cause mee to knowe the way wherein I should walke: for I lift vp my soule vnto thee.

9 Deliuer mee, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flie vnto thee to hide me.

10 Teache me to doe thy will, for thou art my God, thy spirit is good: leade me into the land of brightness.

11 Quickene me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soule out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soule: for I am thy servant.

### PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David blesteth God for his mercie both to him and to man. 5 Hee prayeth that God would powerfully deliuer him from his enemies. 9 Hee promisseth to praise God. 11 Hee prayeth for the happy state of the kingdome.

¶ A Psalm of Dauid.

4 \*Man is like to vanity: his dayes are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bold thy heavens, O LORD, and come downe: touch the mountaines, and they shall smoke.

6 \*Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoote out thine arrowes, and destroy them.

7 Send thine hand from about, rid me, and deliuer me out of great waters: from the hand of strange children,

8 whose mouth speaketh vanitie: and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song vnto thee, O God: vpon a psalterie, and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises vnto thee.

10 It is he that giveth saluation vnto kings: who deliuereth David his servant from the hurtfull sword.

11 Rid me, and deliuer me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanitie: and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

12 That our sonnes may be as plants growen vp in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners may bee full, affoording all maner of store; that our sheepe may bring forth thousands, and tenne thousands in our streetes.

14 That our oxen may be strong to labour, that there be no breaking in, nor going out; that there be no complaining in our streetes.

15 \*Happy is that people that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

### PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 For his goodnes, 11 For his kingdome, 14 For his providence, 17 For his saving mercie.

¶ A Psalm of Dauid.

\*Psal. 39. 6.  
Iob 14. 2.

\*Psal. 18.  
13. 14.

† Heb. hands

† Or, victory.

† Heb. cat.

† Heb. from kind to kind.

† Heb. able to beare burdens, or laden with flesh.

\*Psal. 33. 12  
and 65. 4.



Gods goodnesse, Psalmes. and trueth.

nour of thy maiestie: and of thy wonderous <sup>†</sup>workes.

6 And men shall speake of the might of thy terrible acts: and I wil <sup>†</sup>declare thy greatnesse.

7 They shall abundantly vtter the memory of thy great goodnesse: and shall sing of thy righteousnesse.

8 \*The LORD is gracious and full of compassion: slow to anger, and <sup>†</sup>of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are ouer all his workes.

10 All thy workes shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy Saints shall blesse thee.

11 They shall speake of the glory of thy kingdome: and talke of thy power.

12 To make knowen to the sonnes of men his mightie actes: and the glorious Maiestie of his kingdome.

13 Thy kingdome is <sup>†</sup>an euermlasting kingdome: and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD vpholdeth all that fall: and raiseth vp all those that bee bowed downe.

15 The eyes of all <sup>||</sup>waite vpon thee: and thou giuest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand: and satisfiest the desire of euery lining thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his wayes: and <sup>||</sup>holy in all his workes.

18 The LORD is nigh vnto all them that call vpon him: to all that call vpon him in trueth.

19 Hee will fulfill the desire of them that feare him: he also will heare their cry, and will saue them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that loue him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speake the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh blesse his holy Name for ever and ever.

P S A L. CXLVI.

1 The Psalmist voweth perpetuall praises to God. 3 Hee exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, iustice, mercy and kingdome, is onely worthy to be trusted.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Haleb.

<sup>†</sup> Raise ye the LORD: prayse the LORD, O my soule.

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises vnto my

God, while I haue any being.

3 \*But not your trust in Princes: nor in the sonne of man, in whom there is no <sup>||</sup>helpe.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his helpe: whose hope is in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heauen and earth, the Sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth trueth for ever:

7 Which executeth iudgement for the oppressed, which giueth food to the hungry: the LORD looleth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blinde, the LORD raiseth them that are bowed downe: the LORD loueth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers, he releueth the fatherlesse and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth vpside downe.

10 \*The LORD shall reigne for ever, euen thy God, O Zion, vnto all generations: Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLVII.

1 The Prophet exhorted to praise God, for his care of the Church: 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 To praise him for his providence: 12 To praise him for his blessings vpon the kingdome: 15 for his power ouer the Meteors: 19 and for his ordinances in the Church.

**R**aise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises vnto our God: for it is pleasant, and praise is comely.

2 The LORD doeth build vp Ierusalem: he gathereth together the out-casts of Israel.

3 Hee healeth the broken in heart: and bindeth vp their wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: <sup>†</sup>his vnderstanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifeth vp the meeke: hee casteth the wicked downe to the ground.

7 Sing vnto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing prayse vpon the harpe vnto our God:

8 Who couereth the heauen with cloudes, who prepareth raine for the earth:

\* Psalm. 118. 89.

<sup>||</sup> Or, saluacion.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. things or words.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. declare.

\* Exod. 34. 6. 7. num. 14. 18. psal. 86. 5. 15. and 103. 8. <sup>†</sup> Heb. great is his name.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a kingdome of all ages.

<sup>||</sup> Or, looke vnto thee.

<sup>||</sup> Or, merciful for bound full.

\* Exod. 15. 18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. griefe.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of his vnderstanding therein number.



<sup>Job 19. 3.</sup>  
<sup>psal. 104.</sup>  
<sup>27. 38.</sup>

earth: who maketh grasse to growe  
vpon the mountaines.

9 <sup>He</sup> giveth to the beast his foode:  
and to the yong rauens which crie.

10 Hee delighteth not in the strength  
of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in  
the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in  
them that feare him: in those that hope  
in his mercie.

12 Praise the LORD, O Ierusalem:  
praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For hee hath strengthened the  
barres of thy gates: hee hath blessed  
thy children within thee.

<sup>Heb. who</sup>  
<sup>maketh thy</sup>  
<sup>border peace</sup>  
<sup>Heb. for</sup>  
<sup>of peace.</sup>

14 <sup>He</sup> maketh peace in thy borders:  
and filleth thee with the <sup>finest</sup> of the  
wheate.

15 He sendeth forth his commande-  
ment vpon earth: his word runneth  
very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scat-  
tereth the hoare frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like moz-  
sels: who can stand before his cold:

18 He sendeth out his word, and melt-  
eth them: he causeth his wind to blow,  
and the waters flow.

<sup>Heb. his</sup>  
<sup>word.</sup>

19 He sheweth <sup>his</sup> word vnto Iac-  
ob: his statutes and his iudgements  
vnto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any na-  
tion: and as for his iudgements, they  
haue not knowen them. Praise ye the  
LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the celestiall, 7 The  
terrestriall, 11 And the rationall creatures  
to praise God.

<sup>Heb. Hal-</sup>  
<sup>leluah.</sup>

**P**raise ye the LORD.  
Praise ye the LORD from  
the heauens: praise him in  
the heights.

2 Praise ye him all his Angels:  
praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him Sonne and Moone:  
praise him all ye starres of light.

4 Praise him ye heauens of hea-  
uens: and ye waters that be aboue the  
heauens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the  
LORD: for he commanded, and they  
were created.

6 Hee hath also stablished them for  
euer and euer: he hath made a decree  
which shall not passe.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth:

ye dragons and all deepes.

8 Fire and haile, snow and vapour:  
stormie wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountaines and all hilles: fruit-  
full trees, and all cedars.

10 Beastes and all cattell: creeping  
things, and <sup>flying</sup> foule.

<sup>Heb. birds</sup>  
<sup>of wing.</sup>

11 Kings of the earth, and all people:  
princes, and all Iudges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens:  
olde men and children.

13 Let them praise the Name of the  
LORD, for his Name alone is <sup>excel-</sup>  
lent: his glory is aboue the earth and  
heauen.

<sup>Heb. exal-</sup>  
<sup>ted.</sup>

14 Hee also exalteth the home of his  
people, the praise of all his Saints: euen  
of the children of Israel, a people neere  
vnto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his  
loue to the Church, 5 and for that power,  
which hee hath given to the Church to rule  
the consciences of men.



<sup>P</sup>raise ye the LORD:  
Sing vnto the LORD a  
new song: and his prayse  
in the Congregation of  
Saints.

<sup>Heb. Hal-</sup>  
<sup>leluah.</sup>

2 Let Israel reioyce in him that  
made him: let the children of Zion bee  
ioyfull in their King.

3 Let them praise his Name in the  
dance: let them sing praises vnto him  
with the timbrell and harpe.

<sup>Or, with</sup>  
<sup>the pipe.</sup>

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure  
in his people: hee will beautifie the  
meete with saluation.

5 Let the Saints be ioyfull in glo-  
ry: let them sing aloud vpon their  
beddes.

6 Let the high praises of God be <sup>in</sup>  
their mouth: and a two edged sword in  
their hand:

<sup>Heb. in</sup>  
<sup>their throat.</sup>

7 To execute vengeance vpon the  
heathen: and punishments vpon the  
people.

8 To binde their Kings with  
chaines: and their Nobles with fetters  
of yron.

9 <sup>To</sup> execute vpon them the iudge-  
ment written: This honour haue all his  
Saints. Praise ye the LORD.

<sup>Deut. 7. 1.</sup>

PSAL. CL.

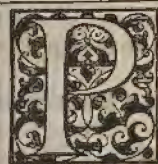
1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kind  
of instruments.

Praise



# The feare of God. Prouerbes. Sinners intifings.

† Hallelu-  
iah.



† Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his Sanctuary: Praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty actes: Praise him according to his excellent greatnesse.

3 Praise him with the sound of the Trumpet: Praise him with the

psalterie and harpe.

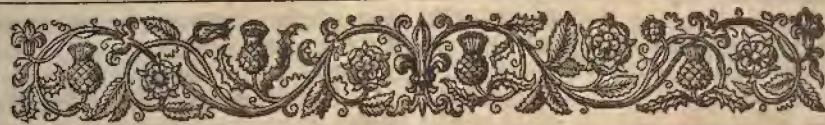
4 Praise him with the timbrell and dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and Organes.

5 Praise him vpon the loud cymbals: praise him vpon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let euery thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

Or, Psa.

Or, Corner.



## THE PROVERBES.

### CHAP. I.

1 The vse of the Prouerbes. 7 An exhortation to feare God and beleue his word. 10 To auoyd the intifings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of her contempt. 24 She threatneth her contempters.



THE Prouerbes of Solomon the sonne of Dauid, King of Israel.

2 To knowe wisdom and instruction, to perceiue the words of vnderstanding,

† Hebr. equi-  
ties.

Or, aduise-  
ment.

3 To receiue the instruction of wisdom, iustice, and iudgement & equitie,

4 To giue subtiltie to the simple, to the yong man knowledge and discretion.

5 A wise man wil heare, and wil increase learning: and a man of vnderstanding shall attaine vnto wise counsels:

Or, an elo-  
quent speech.

\* Job 28. 28.  
psal. 111.  
so. prou. 9.  
10.

Or, the  
principall  
part.

† Hebr. an  
adding.

6 To vnderstand a prouerbe, and the interpretation; the wordes of the wise, and their darke sayings.

7 \* The feare of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fooles despise wisdom and instruction.

8 By sonne, heare the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

9 For they shall be † an ornament of grace vnto thy head, and chames about thy necke.

10 By sonne, if sinners entise thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with vs, let vs lay wait for blood, let vs lurke priuily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let vs swallow them by alive, as the graue, and whole, as those that goe downe into the pit:

13 Wee shall finde all precious substance, wee shall fill our houses with spoile:

14 Cast in thy lot among vs, let vs all haue one purse:

15 By sonne, walke not thou in the way with them, refraine thy foot from their path:

16 \* For their feete runne to euil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vaine the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their owne blood, they lurke priuily for their owne liues.

19 So are the waies of euery one that is greedie of gaine: which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 \* The wisdom crieth without, she vttereth her voice in the streets:

21 Shee crieth in the chiefe place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she vttereth her words, laying,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye loue simplicitie: and the fromers delight in their scorning, and fooles hate knowledge:

23 Turne you at my reproofe: be- hold, I will poure out my spirit vnto you.

\* Isa. 59. 7.  
rom. 3. 15.

† Hebr. is  
the grief  
crying  
that hee  
hath  
ing.

† Hebr. she  
demeth  
that  
is  
excellen  
wisdom.  
\* Prou. 1.

R

116. 65  
116. 66  
116. 67  
116. 68

116. 69  
116. 70  
116. 71  
116. 72

116. 73

116. 74

116. 75

116. 76

116. 77  
116. 78



# Reward of fooles. Chap. ij. iij. Wisedomes fruits.

you, I will make knowen my wordes vnto you.

\* Iſa. 65. 12.  
and 66. 4.  
Ier. 7. 13.  
zech. 8. 18

24 ¶ Because I haue called, and ye refused, I haue stretched out my hand, and no man regarded:

25 But ye haue set at nought all my counsell, & would none of my reproofe:

26 I also will laugh at your calamitie, I wil mocke when your feare cometh.

\* Iob. 27.  
9. Iſa. 1. 15.  
Ier. 11. 11.  
& 14. 12.

27 ¶ When your feare cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlewinde; when distresse and anguish cometh vpon you:

28 ¶ Then shall they call vpon mee, but I will not answere; they shall seeke me early, but they shall not finde me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choolse the feare of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsell: they despised all my reproofe.

31 Therefore shall they eate of the fruite of their owne way, and be filled with their owne deuices.

|| For, 9. 8. of the temple.

32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fooles shall destroy them.

33 But who so hearkeneth vnto mee, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from feare of euill.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 Wisedome promifeth godlinesse to her children, 10 and safety from euill company, 20 and direction in good wayes.



¶ Some, if thou wilt receiue my wordes, and hide my commaundements with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine eare vnto wisedome, and apply thine heart to vnderstanding:

|| Heb. giueſt thy voice.

3 Be as if thou cryest after knowledge, and liftest vp thy voyce for vnderstanding:

\* Mat. 23. 44.

4 ¶ If thou seekest her as siluer, and searchest for her, as for hid treasures:

5 Then shalt thou vnderstand the feare of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

\* Ima. 1. 5. & Iob. 3. 9.

6 ¶ For the LORD giueth wisedome: out of his mouth cometh knowledge, and vnderstanding.

7 He layeth vp sound wisedome for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walke vprightly.

8 He keepeth the pathes of iudgement, and preserveth the way of his Saints.

9 Then shalt thou vnderstand righteousness, and iudgement, and equity; yea every good path.

10 ¶ When wisedome entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant vnto thy soule;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, vnderstanding shall keepe thee:

12 To deliuer thee from the way of the euill man, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leaue the pathes of vprightnesse, to walke in the wayes of darkness:

14 Who reioyce to doe euill, and delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked.

15 Whose wayes are crooked, and they froward in their pathes.

16 To deliuer thee from the strange woman, \* euen from the stranger, which flattereth with her wordes:

\* Prou. 5. 3. and 7. 5.

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth vnto death, and her pathes vnto the dead:

19 None that goe vnto her, returne againe, neither take they hold of the pathes of life.

20 That thou mayest walke in the way of good men, and keepe the pathes of the righteous.

21 ¶ For the vpright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remaine in it.

\* Psal. 37. 30.

22 ¶ But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be rooted out of it.

\* Iob. 18. 17. psal. 104. 35. || Or, plucke vp.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to deuotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gaine of wisedome. 19 The power, 21 and the benefitis of wisedome. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentednesse. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.



¶ Some, forget not my saye; but let thine heart keepe my commaundements:

\* Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16.

2 For length of dayes, and long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.

|| Heb. yeeres of life.

3 Let



3 Let not mercy and trueth forsake thee: \*bind them about thy necke, write them vpon the table of thine heart.  
 4 \*So shalt thou find fauour, and good vnderstanding in the sight of God, and man.  
 5 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and leane not vnto thine owne vnderstanding.  
 6 \*In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy pathes.  
 7 \*Be not wise in thine owne eyes: feare the LORD, and depart from euil.  
 8 It shall be † health to thy nauill, and † marrow to thy bones.  
 9 \*Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase.  
 10 \*So shall thy barnes be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.  
 11 \*My sonne, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.  
 12 For whom the LORD loueth, he correcteth, euen as a father the sonne, in whom he delighteth.  
 13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and † the man that getteth vnderstanding.  
 14 \*For the merchandise of it is better then the merchandise of siluer, and the game thereof, then fine gold.  
 15 She is more precious then Rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared vnto her.  
 16 Length of dayes is in her right hand: and in her left hand, riches and honour.  
 17 Her wayes are wayes of pleasantnesse: and all her pathes are peace.  
 18 She is a tree of life, to them that lay hold vpon her: and happy is euery one that retaineth her.  
 19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by vnderstanding hath he † established the heauens.  
 20 By his knowledge the depthes are broken vp; and the cloudes droppe downe the dew.  
 21 \*My sonne, let not them depart from thine eyes: keepe sound wisdom and discretion.  
 22 So shall they bee life vnto thy soule, and grace to thy necke.  
 23 \*Then shalt thou walke in thy way safely, & thy foot shall not stumble.  
 24 When thou lyest downe, thou

shalt not be afraide: yea, thou shalt lye downe, and thy sleepe shall be sweet.  
 25 Be not afraid of sudden feare, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.  
 26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keepe thy foote from being taken.  
 27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to doe it.  
 28 Say not vnto thy neighbour, Goe, and come againe, and to morrow I will giue, when thou hast it by thee.  
 29 Deuile not euil against thy neighbour, seeing hee dwelleth securely by thee.  
 30 Striue not with a man without cause, if hee haue done thee no harme.  
 31 \*Enuie thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his wayes.  
 32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: \*but his secret is with the righteous.  
 33 \*The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesteth the habitation of the iust.  
 34 \*Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace vnto the lowly.  
 35 The wise shall inherite glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fooles.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction hee had of his parants, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 Hee exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

**C**are, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know vnderstanding.  
 2 For I giue you good doctrine: forsake you not my law.  
 3 For I was my fathers sonne, \*tender and onely beloued in the sight of my mother.  
 4 \*He taught me also, and said vnto me, Let thine heart reteine my wordes: keepe my commandements, and liue.  
 5 Get wisdom, get vnderstanding: forget it not, neither decline from the wordes of my mouth.  
 6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserue thee: loue her, and she shall keepe thee.  
 7 wisdom is the principall thing, there-

\* Exod. 17.  
9 deut. 6.8.

\* Psal. 111.  
10.  
|| 7. good  
successe.

\* 1. Chron.  
28.9.

\* Rom. 12.  
16.

† Hebr. medicine,  
† Hebr. watering, or  
moistening.

\* Exod. 23.  
19. and 34.  
36. deut.  
26. 2. &c.  
mala. 3. 10.  
&c. luke  
14. 13.  
\* Deut. 28.  
8.  
\* Job 5. 17.  
hebr. 12. 5.  
apoc. 3. 19.

† Hebr. the  
man that  
draweth out  
vnderstanding.  
\* Job 28.  
15. &c. psal.  
119. 10. pro.  
8. vers. 11.  
and 19. and  
16. 16.

|| Or, prepared

\* Psal. 27.  
24. and 91.  
11.

† Hebr. the  
owner thereof.

|| Or, prepared  
against euil.

\* Psal. 37. 1.  
† Hebr. a  
manifest  
lesson.  
\* Psal. 35.  
13.

\* Mala. 2. 2.

\* Iam. 4. 6.  
1. pet. 5. 5.

† Hebr. the  
fooles.

\* 1. Chron.  
29. 1.

\* 1. Chron.  
28. 9.

|| Or, all  
my father  
sought  
after.



therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting, get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and shee shall promote thee: shee shall bring thee to honour, when thou doest embrace her.

9 \*She shall giue to thine head an ornament of grace, || a crowne of glory shall she deliuer to thee.

10 Heare, O my sonne, and receiue my sayings: and the yeeres of thy life shall be many.

11 I haue taught thee in the way of wisdom: I haue lead thee in right pathes.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, \*and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let her not goe: keepe her, for she is thy life.

14 \*Enter not into the path of the wicked, and goe not in the way of euill men.

15 Auoid it, passe not by it, turne from it, and passe away.

16 For they sleepe not except they haue done mischief: and their sleepe is taken away vnlesse they cause some to fall.

17 For they eate the bread of wickednesse, and drinke the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the iust is as the shining light that shineth more and more vnto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is as darknes: they know not at what they stumble.

20 \*My sonne, attend to my words, incline thine eare vnto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keepe them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they are life vnto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

23 \*Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and peruerse lips put farre from thee.

25 Let thine eyes looke right on, and let thine eye lids looke straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, || and let all thy wayes be established.

27 \*Turne not to the right hande nor to the left: remoue thy foot from euil.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the studie of wisdom.

3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredome

and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentednes, liberalitie, and chastitie. 22 The wicked are ouertaken with their owne finnes.

**M**y sonne, attend vnto my wisdom, and bolue thine eare to my understanding. 2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keepe knowledge.

3 \*For the lips of a strange woman drop as an hony combe, and her mouth is smoother then oyle.

4 But her end is bitter as worme-wood, sharpe as a two edged sword.

5 \*Her feete goe downe to death: her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her wayes are moueable, that thou canst not know them.

7 Heare me now therefore, O yee children: & depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remoue thy way farre from her, and come not ne the doore of her house:

9 Lest thou giue thine honour vnto others, and thy yeeres vnto the cruell:

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth, and thy labors be in the house of a stranger,

11 And thou mourne at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, how haue I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproofe:

13 And haue not obeyed the voyce of my teachers, nor inclined mine eare to them that instructed me:

14 I was almost in all euill, in the midst of the congregation & assembly.

15 \*Drinke waters out of thine owne cisterne, and running waters out of thine owne well.

16 Let thy fountaines bee dispersed abroad, and riuers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be onely thine owne, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountaine be blessed: and reioyce with the wife of thy youth.

19 Let her bee as the louing hind and pleasant Roe, let her breasts satisfie thee at all times, and be thou ramshalt alwayes with her loue.

20 And why wilt thou, my sonne, be ramshalt with a strange woman, and embrace the bosome of a stranger:

21 \*For the wayes of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

\* Chap. 1. 9  
|| Or, shee shall com-  
passe thee  
with a  
crown of  
glory.

\* Psal. 91.  
11.

\* Chap. 1.  
10, 15.  
psal. 1.

† Heb. in-  
crease.  
† Heb. as  
all keeping.  
† Heb. from  
mouing  
of mouth  
and peruerse-  
ness of lips.

|| Or, all thy  
wayes shall be  
ordered  
right.  
Deut. 5. 32

\* Chap. 2.  
16. and 6.  
24.  
† Heb. palate

\* Chap. 7.  
27.

† Heb. thy  
strength.

† Heb. water  
thee.  
† Heb. erre  
thou alwayes  
in her loue.

\* Tob 31. 4.  
and 34. 21.  
chap. 15. 3.  
Ier. 16. 17.  
and 32. 19.



22 **H**is owne iniquities shall take the wicked himselfe, and he shall be holden with the cords of his <sup>†</sup> sinnes.

23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatnesse of his folly he shall goe astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 Idleness, 12 And mischiefousnesse. 16 Seven things hatefull to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredome.



**M**an, if thou bee surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the wordes of thy mouth, thou art taken with the wordes of thy mouth.

3 Doe this now, my sonne, and deliuer thy selfe, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: goe, humble thy selfe, and make sure thy friend.

4 Giue not sleepe to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliuer thy selfe as a Roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 **G**oe to the Ant, thou sluggard, consider her wayes, and be wise.

7 Which hauing no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Prouideth her meat in the Summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 **H**ow long wilt thou sleepe, O sluggard: when wilt thou arise out of thy sleepe?

10 Yet a little sleepe, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleepe.

11 So shall thy pouertie come as one that trauaileth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 **A** naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feete, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardnesse is in his heart, he deuileth mischief continually, he soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamitie come suddenly: suddenly shall hee be broken without remedie.

16 **T**hese sixe things doeth the Lord hate: yea seuen are an abomination <sup>†</sup> unto him:

17 <sup>†</sup> A proude looke, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood:

18 An heart that deuileth wicked imaginations, <sup>\*</sup> feet that be swift in running to mischief:

19 A false witnesse that speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 **O** my sonne, keepe thy fathers commandement, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 Binde them continually vpon thine heart, and tie them about thy necke.

22 When thou goest, it shall leade thee: when thou sleepest, it shall keepe thee: and when thou awakest, it shall talke with thee.

23 <sup>\*</sup> For the Commandement is a lampe, and the Lawe is light: and reproofes of instruction are the way of life:

24 <sup>\*</sup> To keepe thee from the euill woman, from the flatterie of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 <sup>\*</sup> Lust not after her beautie in thine heart: neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For by meanes of a whorish woman, a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the <sup>†</sup> adulteresse will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosome, and his clothes not be burnt:

28 Can one goe vpon hote coales, and his feete not be burnt:

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife, whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 When doe not despise a thiefe, if he steale to satistie his soule, when hee is hungry:

31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold, he shall giue all the substance of his house.

32 But who so committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh <sup>†</sup> vnderstanding: hee that doeth it, destroyeth his owne soule.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproch shall not be wiped away.

34 For iealousie is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ransom, neither will hee rest content, though thou giuest many giftes.

CHAP.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. sinne.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hang-bird.

<sup>\*</sup> Rom. 15.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 3.

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 119. & 119. 105. || 27. candle.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 16. and 5. 3. and 7. 5. || Or, of the strange tongue.

<sup>\*</sup> Mat. 5. 28.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the woman of the man's wife.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heart.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. he will not accept the full of any ransom.

|| Or, so shall thou pre-uaile with thy friend.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 13. 4. and 20. 4. and 24. 33.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. catch forth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of his soule.



## CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiaritie with wisdom. 6 In an example of his owne experience, he sheweth to the cunning of an whore, 22 And the desperate simplicity of a yong wanton. 24 Hee dehortheth from such wickednesse.

**M** Sonne, keepe my words, and lay by my commandments with thee.

<sup>Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18.</sup>  
chap. 3. 3.

2 \* Keepe my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Bind them vpon thy fingers, write them vpon the table of thine heart.

4 Say vnto wisdom, Thou art my sister, and call Understanding thy kinselwoman,

<sup>Chap. 5. 3.</sup>

5 \* That they may keepe thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

<sup>¶ Heb. she fauour.</sup>

7 And behelde among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a yong man void of vnderstanding,

8 Passing through the streete neere her corner, and he went the way to her house,

<sup>¶ Heb. in the evening of the day.</sup>

9 In the twilight & in the euening, in the blacke and darke night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman, with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

<sup>Chap. 9. 13</sup>

11 (\* She is loud and stubburne, her feet abide not in her house:

12 Nor is she without, nor in the streetes, and lieth in waite at euery corner.)

<sup>¶ Heb. shee strengthened her face and sayd.</sup>  
<sup>¶ Heb. peace offerings are yponnes.</sup>

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face, said vnto him,

14 I haue & peace offerings with me: this day haue I paid my vowes.

15 Therefore came I forth to meete thee, diligently to seeke thy face, and I haue found thee.

16 I haue deckt my bed with couerings of tapestrie, with carued workes, with fine linnen of Egypt.

17 I haue perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cynamon.

18 Come, let vs take our fill of loue vntill the morning, let vs solace our selues with loutes.

19 For the good-man is not at home, he is gone a long iourney.

20 He hath taken a bag of money

& with him, and will come home at the day appointed.

<sup>¶ Heb. in his hand.</sup>  
<sup>¶ Or. the New moone.</sup>

21 With much faire speech she caused him to yeeld, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her & straight way, as an oxe goeth to the slaughter, or as a foole to the correction of the stocks,

<sup>¶ Heb. suddenly.</sup>

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken vnto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her wayes, goe not astray in her paths.

26 For shee hath cast downe many wounded: yea many strong men haue bene slaine by her.

27 \* Her house is the way to hell, going downe to the chambers of death.

<sup>\* Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5.</sup>

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and euidentie of wisdom. 10 The excellencie, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternitie of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be desired for the blessednesse it bringeth.

**D** Oeth \* not wisdom crie: & Understanding put forth her voice:

<sup>\* Chap. 1. 20</sup>

2 Shee standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the pathes.

3 She cryeth at the gates, at the entrance of the citie, at the coming in at the doores.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice is to the sonnes of man.

5 O yee simple, vnderstand wisdom: and yee fooles, be yee of an vnderstanding heart.

6 Heare, for I will speake of excellent things: and the opening of my lippes shalbe right things.

7 For my mouth shall speake truth, and wickednesse is & an abomination to my lippes.

<sup>¶ Heb. the abomination of my lips.</sup>

8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness, there is nothing & forward or peruerse in them.

<sup>¶ Heb. verba-ribus.</sup>

9 They are all plaine to him that vnderstandeth: and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receiue my instruction, and not silver: and knowledge rather then chaffe gold.

<sup>\* Job 28. 15 psl. 19. 11. chap. 3. 15. & 16. 16.</sup>

11 \* For wisdom is better then rubies:



# Christs eternitie. Prouerbes. Wisedomes feast.

dies: and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

*Or, subtil-  
tie.*

12 I Wisedome dwell with || prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inuentions.

13 The feare of the LORD is to hate euill: pride and arrogancie, and the euill way, and the froward mouth doe I hate.

14 Counsell is mine, and sound wisedome: I am vnderstanding, I haue strength.

15 By me kings reigne, and princes decree iustice.

16 By me princes rule, and Nobles, euen all the Iudges of the earth.

17 I loue them that loue me, and those that seeke me early, shall find me.

*\* Prou. 3.  
16.*

18 \* Riches and honour are with me, yea durable riches and righteousnesse.

*\* Prou. 3.  
14.*

19 \* My fruite is better then gold, yea then fine gold, and my reuenue then choise silver.

*|| Or, walke.*

20 I || leade in the way of righteousnesse, in the midst of the pathes of iudgment,

21 That I may caule those that loue me, to inherite substance: and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set vp from euerlasting, from the beginning, or euer the earth was.

24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth: when there were no fountaines abounding with water.

25 Before the mountaines were set: before the hilles, was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the || fields, nor the || highest part of the dust of the world.

*|| Or, open  
places.*

27 When hee prepared the heauens, I was there: when he set || a compassse vpon the face of the depth.

*|| Or, the  
chiefe part.*

28 When he established the cloudes aboue: when he strengthened the fountaines of the deepe.

*\* Gen. 1. 10.  
Job. 38. 10.  
psal. 14. 2.*

29 \* When he gaue to the sea his decree, that the waters should not passe his commandement: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, as one brought vp with him: and I was daily his delight, reioycing alwayes before him:

31 Reioycing in the habitable part of

his earth, and my delights were with the sonnes of men.

32 Forbe therefore hearken vnto me, O yee children: for blessed\* are they that keepe my wayes.

*\* Psal. 119.  
1. 2. and  
128. 1. Ioc.  
11. 28.*

33 Heare instruction, and bee wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed is the man that heareth me: watching daily at my gates, waiting at the postes of my doores.

35 For whoso findeth mee, findeth life, and shall || obtaine fauour of the LORD.

*† Heb. bring  
fourth.*

36 But hee that sinneth against me, wrongeth his owne soule: all they that hate me, loue death.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisedome.  
13 The custome, 16 and error of folly.



Wisedome hath builded her house: she hath heruen out her seuen pillars.

2 She hath killed || her beastes; she hath mingled her wine: she hath also furnished her table.

*† Heb. her  
killing.*

3 She hath sent forth her maidens; she cryeth vpon the highest places of the citie.

4 Who so is simple, let him turne in hither: as for him that wanteth vnderstanding, she sayth to him:

5 Come, eate of my bread, and drinke of the wine, which I haue mingled.

6 Forlake the foolish, and liue, and goe in the way of vnderstanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himselfe shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man, getteth himselfe a blot.

8 \* Reproue not a scorner, lest hee hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and hee will loue thee.

*\* Mat. 7.  
16.*

9 Giue instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a iust man, and he will increase in learning.

10 \* The feare of the LORD is the beginning of wisedome: and the knowledge of the holy is vnderstanding.

*\* Job. 28.  
28.  
psal. 111.  
10. chap.  
1. 7.*

11 \* For by me thy dayes shall be multiplied: and the yeeres of thy life shall be increased.

*\* Chap.  
10. 7.*

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy selfe: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt beare it.

13 \* A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, & knoweth nothing.

*\* Chap. 7.  
11.*

14 For



14 For she sitteth at the doore of her house on a seat, in the high places of the Citie:

15 To call passengers who go right on their wayes:

16 Who so is simple, let him turne in hither: and as for him that wanteth vnderstanding, she saith to him;

17 Stollen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.

18 But hee knoweth not that the dead are there, and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

## CHAP. X.

From this Chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry obseruations of morall vertues, and their contrary vices.



he Proverbes of Solomon: \*A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish sonne is the heaviness of his mother.

2 \*Treasuries of wickednesse profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 \*The LORD will not suffer the soule of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

4 \*Hee becometh poore that dealeth with a slacke hand: but the hand of the diligent, maketh rich.

5 Hee that gathereth in Summer, is a wise sonne: but hee that sleepeeth in harvest, is a sonne that causeth shame.

6 Blessings are vpon the head of the iust: but violence couereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 \*The memorie of the iust is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart wil receive commendements: but a prating foole shall fall.

9 \*He that walketh by right, walketh surely: but he that peruertereth his wayes, shall be knowen.

10 \*Hee that winketh with the eye, causeth sorrow: but a prating foole shall fall.

11 \*The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence couereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 \*Hatred stirreth vp strifes: but loue couereth all sinnes.

13 In the lips of him that hath vnderstanding, wisdom is found: but a

rod is for the backe of him that is voyd of vnderstanding.

14 Wise men lay by knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is neere destruction.

15 \*The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: the destruction of the poore is their pouertie.

16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruite of the wicked to sinne.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but hee that refuseth reproofe, erreth.

18 Hee that hideth hatred with lying lippes, and he that uttereth a slander, is a foole.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sinne: but he that refraineth his lippes, is wise.

20 The tongue of the iust is as choise silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lippes of the righteous feed many: but fooles die for want of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and hee addeth no sorrow with it.

23 \*It is as a sport to a foole to doe mischief: but a man of vnderstanding hath wisdom.

24 The feare of the wicked, it shall come vpon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlewinde passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an euermolting foundation.

26 As vineger to the teeth, so is the fluggard to them that send him.

27 \*The feare of the LORD, it prolongeth dayes: but the yeeres of the wicked shall be shortned.

28 \*The hope of the righteous shall be gladnesse: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD is strength to the byright: but destruction shall bee to the workers of iniquitie.

30 \*The righteous shall neuer be remooued: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the iust bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardnesse.

† Hebr. heart.

\* Chap. 18. 11.

† Or, causeth to erre.

† Hebr. of heart.

\* Chap. 14. 9.

\* Chap. 9. 11.

† Hebr. ad. deus.

\* Job 8. 13. and 11. 20. psal. 112. 10.

\* Psal. 125. 1. and 37. 22.

† Hebr. forwardnesse.



## CHAP. XI.

\*Leuit. 19.  
36. deut.  
25. 15. cha.  
16. 11. and  
20. 10. 23.  
† Heb. bal-  
lances of de-  
cay.  
† Heb. aper-  
fell stone.  
\* Chap. 16.  
18. and 15.  
33. and  
18. 12.  
\* Cha. 13. 6.  
\* Cha. 10. 2  
ezek. 7. 19.  
zeph. 1. 18.

† Heb. retri-  
fic.

\* Cha. 5. 22.

\* Chap. 21.  
18.

\* Job 8. 13.

† Heb. desti-  
tute of heart.

† Heb. hee  
that walketh  
being a  
talebearer.  
\* 1. King.  
12. 1.

† Heb. shalbe  
fore broken.  
† Heb. those  
that strike  
hands.

**A** \* † False ballance is abomi-  
nation to the LORD: but  
† a iust weight is his de-  
light.

2 \* When pride commeth,  
then commeth shame: but with the low-  
ly is wisdom.

3 \* The integritie of the byright  
shall guide them: but the perversenesse  
of transgressours shall destroy them.

4 \* Riches profite not in the day of  
wrath: but righteousness deliuereth  
from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect  
shall direct his way: but the wicked  
shall fall by his owne wickednesse.

6 \* The righteousness of the by-  
right shall deliuer them: but transgres-  
sours shall be taken in their owne naugh-  
tinesse.

7 When a wicked man dieth, his ex-  
pectation shall perish: and the hope of  
vnjust men perisheth.

8 \* The righteous is deliuered out  
of trouble, and the wicked cometh in  
his stead.

9 \* An hypocrite with his mouth de-  
stroyeth his neighbour: but through  
knowledge shall the iust be deliuered.

10 When it goeth well with the righ-  
teous, the citie reioyeth: and when the  
wicked perish, there is shouting.

11 By the blessing of the byright the  
citie is exalted: but it is overthrowen by  
the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † bold of wisdom, de-  
spiseth his neighbour: but a man of vn-  
derstanding holdeth his peace.

13 † A tale-bearer reuealeth secrets:  
but hee that is of a faithfull spirit, con-  
cealeth the matter.

14 \* Where no counsell is, the people  
fall: but in the multitude of counsellors  
there is safetie.

15 Hee that is suretie for a stranger,  
† shall snare for it: and hee that hateth  
† suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth  
honour: and strong men retaine ri-  
ches.

17 The mercifull man doeth good  
to his owne soule: but he that is cruell,  
troubleth his owne flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull  
worke: but to him that loveth righte-  
ousnesse, shall be a sure reward.

19 As righteousness tendeth to life:

so he that pursueth euill, pursueth it to his  
owne death.

20 They that are of a froward heart  
are abomination to the LORD: but  
such as are byright in their way, are his  
delight.

21 Though hand ioyne in hand, the  
wicked shall not be unpunished: but  
the seede of the righteous shall be deli-  
uered.

22 As a selwell of golde in a swines  
snout; so is a faire woman which is  
without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is one-  
ly good: but the expectation of the wic-  
ked is wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet  
increaseth; and there is that withholdeth  
more then is meete, but it tendeth to po-  
uertie.

25 \* † The liberall soule shall be made  
fat: and he that watereth, shall be wa-  
tered also himselfe.

26 Hee that withholdeth come, the  
people shall curse him: but blessing shall  
be vpon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good,  
procureth fauour: but hee that seeketh  
mischiefe, it shall come vnto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall  
fall: but the \* righteous shall flourish  
as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his owne house,  
shall inherite the winde: and the foole  
shall be seruant to the wife of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree  
of life: and hee that † winneth soules, is  
wise.

31 \* Behold, the righteous shall be re-  
compensed in the earth: much more the  
wicked and the sinner.

## CHAP. XII.

**W**ho so loneth instruction,  
loneth knowledge: but he  
that hateth reproofe, is  
huttish.

2 A good man obtai-  
neth fauour of the LORD: but a man  
of wicked deuites will be condemne.

3 A man shall not bee established by  
wickednesse: but the \* roote of the righ-  
teous shall not be mooued.

4 \* A vertuous woman is a crowne  
to her husband: but she that maketh a  
shamed, is as rottennesse in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous  
are right: but the counsels of the wicked  
are deceit.

6 \* The

† Heb. de-  
perish  
from.

\* 2. Cor. 9. 9  
† Heb. the  
sout of life  
gng.

\* Psa. 7. 17.  
and 9. 16.  
and 10. 2.  
and 57. 7.

\* Psa. 1. 3.  
and 92. 13.  
ierc. 17. 8.

† Heb. ta-  
leth.

\* 1. Pet. 4.  
18.

\* Chap. 16.  
25.

\* 1. Cor.  
11. 7.



\* Chap. 1.  
11. & 18.

6 \* The words of the wicked are to lie in waite for blood: but the mouth of the byright shall deliuer them.

\* Psal. 37. 37  
prou. 11. 21.

7 \* The wicked are ouerthrowen, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

\* Heb. per-  
uorse of  
heart.

8 A man shall be commended accord-  
ding to his wisdom: but hee that is  
† of a peruerse heart, shall be despised.

9 Hee that is despised and hath a ser-  
uant, is better then he that honoureth  
himselfe, and lacketh bread.

\* Or, bewails.

10 A righteous man regardeth the  
life of his beast: but the tender mercies  
of the wicked are cruell.

\* Chap. 8.  
19.

11 \* Hee that tilleth his land, shall bee  
satisfied with bread: but he that follow-  
eth vaine persons, is void of vnderstan-  
ding.

\* Or, the  
surrey.

12 The wicked desireth the net of e-  
uill men: but the roote of the righteous  
peelbeth fruit.

\* Heb. the  
swee of the  
micket in  
the trans-  
gression of  
lippen  
\* Cha. 18. 7.  
\* Cha. 13. 2.

13 \* The wicked is snared by the  
transgression of his lippes: but the iust  
shall come out of trouble.

14 \* A man shall bee satisfied with  
good by the fruit of his mouth, and the  
recompence of a mans hands shall bee  
rendred vnto him.

\* Chap. 3. 7.

15 \* The way of a foole is right in his  
owne eyes: but he that hearkeneth vn-  
to counsell, is wise.

\* Heb. in bat-  
tle.

16 A foolles wrath is † presently  
knowne: but a prudent man couereth  
shame.

\* Cha. 14. 5.

17 \* He that speaketh truely, shew-  
eth forth righteousness: but a false  
witness, deceit.

\* Psal. 57. 5.  
& 59. 8.

18 \* There is that speaketh like the  
pearlings of a sword: but the tongue of  
the wise is health.

19 The lippe of truely shall bee esta-  
blished for euer: but a lying tongue is  
but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that  
imagine euill: but to the counsellours  
of peace, is ioy.

21 There shall no euill happen to  
the iust: but the wicked shall bee filled  
with mischief.

22 Lying lippes are abomination to  
the LORD: but they that deale truely,  
are his delight.

\* Chap. 13.  
16. & 15. 2.

23 \* A prudent man concealeth know-  
ledge: but the heart of foolles procla-  
meth foolishnesse.

\* Cha. 10. 4.  
\* Or, deceit-  
full.

24 \* The hand of the diligent shall  
beare rule: but the slouthfull shall bee  
vnder tribute.

\* Chap. 15.  
13.

25 \* Heauinesse in the heart of man  
maketh it stoope: but a good word  
maketh it glad.

\* Or, abun-  
dant.

26 The righteous is more excellent  
then his neighbour: but the way of the  
wicked seduceth them.

27 The slouthfull man roseth not  
that which he tooke in hunting: but the  
substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is  
life, and in the path-way thereof there is  
no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A wise sonne heareth his fa-  
thers instruction: but a  
scornor heareth not re-  
buke.

\* Chap. 12.  
14.

2 \* A man shall eate  
good by the fruit of his mouth: but the  
soule of the transgressours, shall eate  
violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, kee-  
peth his life: but hee that openeth wide  
his lips, shall haue destruction.

4 The soule of the sluggard desireth,  
and hath nothing: but the soule of the  
diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying:  
but a wicked man is loathsome, and  
commeth to shame.

\* Chap. 11.  
3. 5. 6.

6 \* Righteousnesse keepeth him that  
is byright in the way: but wickednesse  
ouerthroweth the sinner.

\* Heb. time.

7 There is that maketh himselfe  
rich, yet hath nothing: there is that ma-  
keth himselfe poore, yet hath great  
riches.

8 The ransome of a mans life are  
his riches: but the poore heareth not  
rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous reioy-  
ceth: but the lampe of the wicked shall  
be put out.

\* Tob. 18. 6.  
& 21. 17.  
\* Or, candle.

10 Onely by pride cometh conten-  
tion: but with the well aduised is wise-  
doine.

11 \* Wealth gotten by vanitie shall be  
diminished: but he that gathereth † by  
labour, shall increase.

\* Chap. 10.  
2. & 20. 21.  
\* Heb. with  
the hand.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart  
sicke: but when the desire cometh, it is a  
tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall  
be destroyed: but he that feareth the  
commandement, shall be rewarded.

\* Or, shall be  
in peace.  
\* Chap. 14.  
27.

14 \* The lawe of the wise is a foun-  
taine of life, to depart from the snares  
of death.



\* Chap. 12.  
23. & 15. 2.  
† Heb. sprea-  
deth.

15 Good vnderstanding giueth fa-  
uour : but the way of transgressours is  
hard.

16 \* Every prudent man dealeth with  
knowledge : but a foole † layeth open  
his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into  
mischiefe : but a faithfull ambassadour  
is health.

18 Pouerty and shame shall be to him  
that refuseth instruction : but he that re-  
gardeth reproofe, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet  
to the soule : but it is abomination to  
fooles to depart from euill.

† Heb. shall be  
broken.

20 He that walketh with wise men,  
shall be wise : but a companion of foolles  
† shall be destroyed.

21 Euill pursueth sinners : but to the  
righteous, good shall be repaid.

\* Tob. 27.  
17.

22 A good man leaueth an inheri-  
tance to his childrens children : and the  
\* wealth of the sinner is layd by for the  
lust.

\* Chap. 12.  
11.

23 \* Such food is in the tillage of the  
poore : but there is that is destroyed for  
want of iudgement.

\* Chap. 23.  
13.

24 \* He that spareth his rod, hateth  
his sonne : but he that loneth him, cha-  
steneth him betimes.

\* Psal. 17. 3.  
& 34. 10.

25 \* The righteous eateth to the sa-  
tisfying of his soule : but the belly of the  
wicked shall want.

## C H A P. XIII.

\* Job. 12. 4.

**E**very wise woman buil-  
deth her house ; but the  
foolish plucketh it downe  
with her hands.

2 \* He that walketh in  
his vprightnesse, feareth the LORD :  
but he that is peruerse in his wayes,  
despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a  
rod of pride : but the lippes of the wise  
shall preserue them.

4 Where no Oren are, the crib is  
cleane : but much increase is by the  
strength of the Oxe.

\* Exod. 10.  
16. & 23. 1.

chap. 6. 19.  
& 11. 17.

\* Chap. 8. 9.

5 \* A faithfull witnesse will not lye :  
but a false witnesse will vter lyes.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and  
findeth it not : but \* knowledge is easie  
vnto him that vnderstandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish  
man, when thou perceiuest not in him  
the lippes of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is

to vnderstand his way : but the folly  
of foolles is deceit.

9 Foolles make a mocke at \* time :  
but among the righteous there is fa-  
uour.

\* Chap. 10.  
23.

10 The heart knoweth his † owne  
bitternesse ; and a stranger doth not in-  
termeddle with his toy.

† Heb. the  
bitternesse  
of his soule.

11 The house of the wicked shall bee  
ouerthrowen : but the tabernacle of the  
vpright shall flourish.

12 \* There is a way which seemeth  
right vnto a man : but the end thereof  
are the wayes of death.

\* Chap. 16.  
23.

13 Euen in laughter the heart is sor-  
rowfull : and the end of that mirth is  
heauinesse.

14 The backslider in heart shall be  
\* filled with his owne wayes : and a  
good man shall be satisfied from himselfe.

\* Chap. 1.  
31.

15 The simple beleueth euery word :  
but the prudent man looketh well to  
his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and depa-  
rteeth from euill : but the foole rageth,  
and is confident.

17 Hee that is soone angry, dealeth  
foolishly : and a man of wicked devices  
is hated.

18 The simple inherite folly : but the  
prudent are crownded with knowledge.

19 The euill bothe before the good :  
and the wicked at the gates of the righ-  
teous.

\* Chap. 19.  
7.

20 \* The poore is hated euen of his  
owne neighbour : but † the rich hath ma-  
ny friends.

† Heb. many  
are the in-  
ners of the  
rich.  
\* Psal. 112.  
9.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour,  
sinneeth : \* but he that hath mercy on the  
poore, happy is he.

22 Doe they not erre that deuise euil :  
but mercy and trueth shall be to them  
that deuise good.

23 In all labour there is profit : but  
the talke of the lippes tendeth onely to  
penury.

24 The crowne of the wise is their  
riches : but the foolishnesse of foolles is  
folly.

\* Ver. 5.

25 \* A true witnesse deliuereth  
soules : but a deceitfull witnesse speaketh  
lies.

26 In the feare of the LORD  
is strong confidence : and his children  
shall haue a place of refuge.

27 \* The feare of the LORD, is a  
fountaine of life, to depart from the  
sharcs of death.

\* Chap. 13.  
14.

28 In the multitude of people is the  
kinge



things honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 Hee that is slow to wrath, is of great vnderstanding: but hee that is fasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart, is the life of the flesh: but enuie, the rottenesse of the bones.

31 Hee that oppresseth the poore, reprocheth his Maker: but hee that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poore.

32 The wicked is druen away in his wickednes: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisedome resteth in the heart of him that hath vnderstanding: but that which is in the midst of fooles, is made knolwen.

34 Righteousnes exalteth a nation: but sinne is a reproch to any people.

35 The Kings fauour is toward a wise seruant: but his wrath, is against him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

**A** Soft answere turneth away wrath: but grievous words stirre by anger.

2 The tongue of the wise, bleth knowledge a right: but the mouth of fooles, polveth out foolshynes.

3 The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the euill & the good.

4 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perversnesse therein is a breach in the spirit.

5 A foole despiseth his fathers instruction: but hee that regardeth reproofe, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lippes of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish, doeth not so.

8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the vpright is his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination vnto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 Correction is grievous vnto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproofe, shall die.

11 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then, the hearts of the children of men:

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveh him: neither will he goe vnto the wise.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheerefull countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath vnderstanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fooles feedeth on foolishnesse.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted are euill: but he that is of a merry heart, hath a continuall feast.

16 Better is little with the feare of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 Better is a dinner of herbes where loue is, then a stalled ore, and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathfull man stirreth by strife: but he that is slow to anger, appealeth strife.

19 The way of the slothfull man is as an hedge of thornes: but the way of the righteous is made plaine.

20 A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 Folly is ioy to him that is destitute of wisdome: but a man of vnderstanding walketh vprightly.

22 Without counsell, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellours they are established.

23 A man hath ioy by the answere of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it?

24 The way of life is aboue to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the wordes of the pure, are pleasant words.

27 Hee that is greedy of gaine, troubleth his owne house: but he that hateth gifts, shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answere: but the mouth of the wicked, polveth out euill things.

29 The LORD is farre from the wicked: but hee heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes reioyeth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.



31 The eare that heareth the reproofe of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction, despiseth his owne soule: but he that heareth reproofe, getteth vnderstanding.

33 The feare of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humilitie.

## CHAP. XVI.

**H**e \* preparatiōs of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.

2 \* All the wayes of a man are cleane in his owne eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 \* Commit thy workes vnto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himselfe: yea, euen the wicked for the day of euill.

5 \* Everyone that is proud in heart, is an abomination to the LORD: though hand ioyne in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truely iniquitie is purged: and by the feare of the LORD, men depart from euill.

7 When a mans wayes please the LORD, he maketh euen his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 \* Better is a little with righteousnesse, then great reuenewes without right.

9 \* A mans heart deuileth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A diuine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in iudgement.

11 \* A iust weight and ballance are the LORDS: all the weightes of the bagge are his worke.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickednesse: for the throne is established by righteousnesse.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings: and they loue him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance is life, and his fauour is as a cloude of the latter raine.

16 \* How much better is it to get wisdom, then gold: and to get vnderstanding, rather to be chosen then silver:

17 The high way of the byright is to depart from euill: hee that keepeth his way, preserveth his soule.

18 \* Pride goeth before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to diuide the spoile with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely, shall finde good: and who so trusteth in the LORD, happy is hee.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent; and the sweetnesse of the lips increaseth learning.

22 \* Understanding is a well-spring of life vnto him that hath it: but the instruction of fooles is folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are as an honey-combe, sweete to the soule, and health to the bones.

25 \* There is a way that seemeth right vnto a man; but the end thereof are the wayes of death.

26 Hee that laboureth, laboureth for himselfe; for his mouth travaileth it of him.

27 An vngodly man diggeth by euill: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

28 \* A froward man troubleth strife; & a whisperer separateth chiefe friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to deuise froward things: moouing his lips he bringeth euill to passe.

31 The hoary head is a crowne of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousnesse.

32 He that is slow to anger, is better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a citie.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

**B**etter \* is a drie morsell, and quietnesse therewith; then an house full of sacrifices with strife.

2 A wise servant shall haue rule ouer a son that causeth shame: and shall haue part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 \* The

|| Or, correction.  
|| Or, obsequy.  
† Heb. possesseth an heart.  
\* Cha. 18. 12.

\* Ver. 9. and chap. 19. 21. and 20. 24. ier. 10. 23.  
|| Or, disposition.  
\* Cha. 21. 2.

\* Psal. 57. 5. and 55. 23. mat. 6. 25. luke 12. 32. 1. pet. 5. 4.  
† Heb. roll.  
\* Job 21. 30.

\* Chap. 6. 7. and 8. 13.

† Heb. helde innocent.

\* Psal. 37. 16. chap. 15. 16.

\* Ver. 1.

† Heb. diminution.

\* Leuit. 19. 36. chap. 11. 1.  
† Heb. all the stones.

\* Chap. 19. 12.

\* Cha. 8. 11.

\* Cha. 21. 2. and 28. 12.

|| Or, better understood in a manner.

\* Psal. 2. 12. and 34. 9. and 135. 1. isa. 30. 18. ier. 17. 7.  
\* Chap. 17. 14.

† Heb. mekubal.

\* Chap. 14. 12.

† Heb. the soul of him that laboureth.

† Heb. burneth within him.

† Heb. among of Babel.

\* Chap. 6. 14. 15. and 15. 18. and 26. 21. and 29. 22.

† Heb. Jacob's death fourth.

\* Chap. 15. 17.

|| Or, good cleerly.



<sup>\*Psal. 26. 2.</sup>  
<sup>cha. 27. 11.</sup>  
<sup>ier. 17. 10.</sup>  
<sup>mal. 3. 3.</sup>  
3 \*The firing pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: and a liar giveth eare to a naughty tongue.

<sup>\*Chap. 14.</sup>  
<sup>13.</sup>  
<sup>\*Heb. held innocent.</sup>  
<sup>\*Psal. 117.</sup>  
<sup>3. and 128.</sup>  
5 \*Whoso mocketh the poore, reproacheth his maker: and he that is glad at calamities, shall not be unpunished.

6 \*Childrens children are the crowne of old men: and the glory of children are their fathers.

<sup>\*Chap. 14.</sup>  
<sup>13.</sup>  
<sup>\*Heb. a lip of excellency.</sup>  
<sup>\*Heb. a lip of lying.</sup>  
7 \*Excellent speech becommeth not a foole: much lesse doe lying lippes a priue.

8 \*A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whither soeuer it turneth, it prospereth.

9 \*He that couereth a transgression, seeketh loue: but he that repeareth a matter, separateth very friends.

10 || A reproofe entreteth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a foole.

11 An euill man seeketh ouerly rebellion: therefore a cruell messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a beare robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a foole in his folly.

<sup>\*Rom. 12.</sup>  
<sup>17.</sup>  
<sup>1. thess. 5.</sup>  
<sup>15.</sup>  
<sup>1. pet. 3. 9.</sup>  
13 \*Whoso rewardeth euill for good, euill shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leaue off contention, before it be medled with.

<sup>\*Erod. 23. 7.</sup>  
<sup>16. 5. 7.</sup>  
<sup>chap. 24. 14.</sup>  
15 \*He that iustifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the iust: euen they both are abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a foole to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?

<sup>\*Chap. 18.</sup>  
<sup>14.</sup>  
17 \*A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is bozne for aduersitie.

<sup>\*Chap. 6. 1.</sup>  
<sup>and 11. 15.</sup>  
<sup>\*Heb. bears.</sup>  
18 \*A man void of understanding striketh hands, and becommeth suretie in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression, that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

<sup>\*Heb. the forward of heart.</sup>  
20 \*He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good, and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

<sup>\*Chap. 10. 1.</sup>  
21 \*He that begetteth a foole, doth it to his sorrow: and the father of a foole hath no ioy.

<sup>\*Chap. 15.</sup>  
<sup>23. and 12.</sup>  
<sup>25.</sup>  
<sup>|| Or, to a medicine.</sup>  
22 \*A merry heart doth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out

of the bosome, to peruert the wayes of iudgement.

24 \*Wisdom is before him that hath vnderstanding: but the eyes of a foole are in the ends of the earth.

<sup>\*Eccles. 2.</sup>  
<sup>14. and 8. 1.</sup>  
25 \*A foolish sonne is a griefe to his father, a bitterness to her that bare him.

<sup>\*Chap. 10.</sup>  
<sup>1. 8. 15. 20.</sup>  
<sup>and 19. 13.</sup>  
26 Also to punish the iust is not good, nor to strike princes for equitie.

<sup>\*Tam. 1. 19.</sup>  
27 \*He that hath knowledge, spareth his words: and a man of vnderstanding is of an excellent spirit.

<sup>|| Or, a coole spirit.</sup>  
<sup>\*Job 13. 5.</sup>  
28 \*Euen a foole, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips, is esteemed a man of vnderstanding.

## C H A P. XVIII.

**T**hrough desire a man hauing || separated himselfe, seeketh and intermedleth with all wisdom.

2 A foole hath no delight in vnderstanding, but that his heart may discouer it selfe.

3 When the wicked commeth, then commeth also contempt, and with ignominie, reproch.

<sup>\*Chap. 20. 5.</sup>  
4 \*The words of a mans mouth, are as deepe waters, and the well-spring of wisdom as a flowing brooke.

<sup>\*Chap. 24.</sup>  
<sup>23.</sup>  
<sup>Leuit. 19. 15</sup>  
<sup>deut. 11. 7.</sup>  
<sup>and 16. 19.</sup>  
5 \*It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to ouerthrowe the righteous in iudgement.

6 A foolles lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

<sup>\*Chap. 10.</sup>  
<sup>14. and 12.</sup>  
<sup>13. 8. 13. 3.</sup>  
7 \*A foolles mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soule.

<sup>\*Chap. 12.</sup>  
<sup>18. and 26.</sup>  
<sup>22.</sup>  
8 \*The words of a tale bearer are || as wounds, and they goe downe into the innermost parts of the belly.

<sup>|| Or, whisperer.</sup>  
<sup>|| Or, like as when men are wounded</sup>  
9 Hee also that is slouthful in his worke, is brother to him that is a great waster.

<sup>\*Heb. champion.</sup>  
10 \*The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

<sup>\*Psal. 18. 2.</sup>  
<sup>and 27. 1. 8.</sup>  
<sup>144. 2.</sup>  
<sup>\*Heb. is for a life.</sup>  
11 \*The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: and as an high wall in his owne conceit.

<sup>\*Chap. 10.</sup>  
<sup>15.</sup>  
12 \*Before destruction the heart of man is haughtie, and before honour is humilitie.

<sup>\*Chap. 11.</sup>  
<sup>2. 8. 16. 18.</sup>  
<sup>and 15. 33.</sup>  
<sup>\*Heb. re- turneth a word.</sup>  
13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame vnto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustaine his infirmite: but a wounded spirit who can beare?







† Heb. 4.  
witnesses of  
Babyl.

Words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witnesse scorneth iudgement: and the mouth of the wicked deuoureth iniquitie.

29 Iudgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the backe of fooles.

## CHAP. XX.

**W**ine is a mocker, strong drinke is raging: and whosoever is deceiued thereby, is not wise.

2 † The feare of a king, is as the roaring of a Lion: who so prouoketh him to anger, sinneth against his owne soule.

3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but euery foole will be meddling.

4 † The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold: therefore shall he begge in haruest, and haue nothing.

5 † Counsell in the heart of man is like deepe water: but a man of vnderstanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim euerie one his owne goodnes: but a faithfull man who can finde?

7 The iust man walketh in his integritie: † his children are blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of iudgement, scattereth away all euill with his eyes.

9 † Who can say, I haue made my heart cleane, I am pure from my sinne?

10 † † Diuers weights, and diuers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Euen a childe is known by his doings, whether his worke be pure, and whether it be right.

12 † The hearing eare, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made euen both of them.

13 † Loue not sleepe, lest thou come to pouertie: open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 It is nought, it is nought (saith the buyer:) but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of Rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious iewel.

16 † Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 † † Bread of deceit is sweet to a

man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with grauell.

18 † Every purpose is established by counsell: and with good aduice make warre.

19 † He that goeth about as a tale-bearer, reueileth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lippes.

20 † Who so curseth his father or his mother, his lampe shall be put out in obscure darkenesse.

21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning: but the ende thereof shall not be blessed.

22 † Say not thou, I will recompence evil: but wait on the LORD, and he shall saue thee.

23 † Diuers weights are an abomination vnto the LORD: and a false ballance is not good.

24 † Mans goings are of the LORD: how can a man then vnderstand his owne way?

25 It is a snare to the man who deuoureth that which is holy: and after vowes, to make inquirie.

26 † A wise king scattereth the wicked, & bringeth the wheele ouer them.

27 The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 † Mercy and trueness preserve the king: and his throne is vpholden by mercy.

29 † The glory of yong men is their strength: and the beautie of old men is the gray head.

30 The blewnes of a wound clea-  
seth away euill: so doe stripes the inward parts of the belly.

## CHAP. XXI.

**T**he kings heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: hee turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 † Every way of a man is right in his owne eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 † To doe iustice and iudgement, is more acceptable to the LORD, then sacrifice.

4 † † An high looke, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sinne.

5 The thoughts of the diligent tend onely to plenteousnes: but of euery one that

\* Chap. 25.  
22.

\* Chap. 21.  
13.

Or, enuise.

\* Exod. 21.  
17. leuit. 20.  
9. mat. 15.  
4.

Or, candle.

\* Deut. 32.  
35. cha. 17.  
13. and 24.  
19. rom. 12.  
17. 1. thess.  
5. 15. 1. pet.  
1. 9.

\* Verse 10.  
† Heb. bal-  
lances of de-  
cent.

\* Psal. 37.  
23. cha. 16.  
9. iere. 10.  
23.

\* Verse 8.  
psal. 101. 5.  
8c.

Or, lampe.

\* Psal. 101.  
1. chap. 29.  
14.

\* Chap. 16.  
31.

† Heb. is a  
purging me-  
dicine a-  
gainst euill.

\* Chap. 16.  
31.

† Heb. is a  
purging me-  
dicine a-  
gainst euill.

\* Chap. 16.  
31.

\* 1. Sam. 15.  
22. 10. 1. 11.  
10. 6. 6.  
mich. 6. 7.  
chap. 15. 8.  
\* Chap. 6.  
17.

† Heb. busi-  
ness of eyes.  
Or, the  
light of the  
wicked.

\* Chap. 16.  
31.

\* 1. Sam. 15.  
22. 10. 1. 11.  
10. 6. 6.  
mich. 6. 7.  
chap. 15. 8.  
\* Chap. 6.  
17.

† Heb. busi-  
ness of eyes.  
Or, the  
light of the  
wicked.

\* Chap. 16.  
31.

\* 1. Sam. 15.  
22. 10. 1. 11.  
10. 6. 6.  
mich. 6. 7.  
chap. 15. 8.  
\* Chap. 6.  
17.

† Heb. busi-  
ness of eyes.  
Or, the  
light of the  
wicked.

\* Chap. 19.  
12. and 16.  
14.

\* Chap. 20.  
4.  
Or, winter.

\* Chap. 18.  
4.

Or, haue.

\* Psal. 112.  
2.

\* Psal. 51. 5.  
10. 14. 4.  
1. king. 8.  
46. 2. dno.  
6. 3. eccles.  
7. 28. 1. ioh.  
18.

\* Deut. 25.  
15. chap. 11.  
1. and 16. 2.

† Heb. a  
stone, and a  
stone.

† Heb. as  
ephah, and  
as ephah.

\* Exod. 4.  
11. psal. 94.  
9.

\* Chap. 19.  
15. and 12.  
11.

\* Chap. 27.  
13.

\* Chap. 9. 17.  
† Heb. bread  
of honey, or  
salted.



# Keepeth the mouth. Prouerbes. A good name.

that is hastie, onely to want.

6 \* The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanitie tossed to and fro of them that seeke death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to doe iudgement.

8 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his worke is right.

9 \* It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top; then with a brawling woman in a wide house.

10 \* The soule of the wicked desireth euill: his neighbour findeth no fauour in his eyes.

11 \* When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but God ouerthroweth the wicked for their wickednesse.

13 \* Who so stoppeth his eares at the cry of the poore, hee also shall cry himselfe, but shall not be heard.

14 \* A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a reward in the bosome, strong wrath.

15 It is toy to the lust to doe iudgement: but destruction shalbe to the workers of iniquitie.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of vnderstanding, shall remaine in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loueth pleasure, shall be a poore man: hee that loueth wine and oyle, shall not be rich.

18 \* The wicked shalbe a rancome for the righteous; and the transgressour for the vpright.

19 \* It is better to dwell in the wilderness, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 There is treasure to be desired, and oyle in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it by.

21 Hee that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honour.

22 \* A wise man scaleth the citie of the mightie, and casteth downe the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 \* Who so keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soule from troubles.

24 Proud and haughtie scorner, is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 \* The desire of the slothfull kil-

leth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 Hee coueteth greedily all the day long: but the \* righteous quietly and spareth not.

27 \* The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked minde.

28 \* A false witnesse shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the vpright, he directeth his way.

30 \* There is no wisdom, nor vnderstanding, nor counsell against the LORD.

31 \* The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but \* safetie is of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXII.

**A** \* Good name is rather to be chosen then great riches, and louing fauour rather then siluer & golde.

2 \* The rich and poore meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.

3 \* A prudent man foreseeth the euill, and hideth himselfe: but the simple passe on, and are punished.

4 \* By humilitie and the feare of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thornes and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doeth keepe his soule, shalbe farre from them.

6 \* Traine by a childe in the way he should goe: and when he is olde, hee will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth ouer the poore, and the borrower is seruant to the lender.

8 \* Hee that soweth iniquitie, shall reape vanitie: and the rodde of his anger shall faile.

9 \* Hee that hath a bountifull eye, shall bee blessed: for hee giueth of his bread to the poore.

10 \* Cast out the scorner, and contention shall goe out; yea strife, and reproch shall cease.

11 He that loueth purenesse of heart, for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserue knowledge, and he ouerthroweth the words of the transgressour.

13 \* The slothfull man sayth, There is a hyon

\* Chap. 10. 2. and 13. 11.

† Heb. sam them, or, dwell with them.

\* Chap. 25. 19. and 13. 3. and 27. 15.

† Heb. a woman of contentious.

† Heb. an house of fornication.

\* Lam. 4. 5. † Heb. is not fauoured.

\* Chap. 19. 25.

\* Mat. 18. 30.

\* Cha. 17. 8. and 18. 16.

|| Or, sport.

\* Chap. 11. 18.

\* Verfe 9. † Heb. in the land of the desert.

\* Eccles. 9. 14.

\* Chap. 12. 13. and 18. 21.

† Heb. in the wrath of pride.

\* Cha. 13. 4

\* Plal. 112. 9.

\* Cha. 15. 8. in 66. 3. ver. 6. 10. plal. 50. 9. amos. 5. 22.

† Heb. is wickedly. \* Chap. 19. 5. 9. † Heb. amiss. \* Plal. 3. 9. || Or, conf. dereth.

\* Plal. 33. 17. \* Plal. 3. 9. || Or, will. 7.

\* Eccles. 7. 1

|| Or, fauour is better then ore. \* Chap. 29. 13.

\* Chap. 27. 12.

\* Plal. 112. 13. || Or, cheris. || Or, cheris. || Or, cheris. || Or, cheris.

|| Or, cathe. † Heb. inhi. way.

† Heb. with man. † Heb. with man. † Heb. with man. † Heb. with man.

\* Job 4. 8. hol. 10. 3. || Or, and with thereof.

† Heb. as for he shall be consumed.

\* 2. Cor. 9. 6. † Heb. good of eye.

\* Plal. 101. 6

|| Or, good hath grace in his lip.

|| Or, the matter.

\* Chap. 16. 13.



a lyon without, I shall be slaine in the streets.

14 \*The mouth of strange women is a deepe pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a child: but the rod of correction shall drave it farre from him.

16 Hee that oppresseth the poore to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.

17 Holde dolefull thine eare, and heare the words of the wise, and apply thine heart vnto my knowledge.

18 For it is a pleasant thing, if thou keepe them + within thee: they shall withall be fitted in thy lippes.

19 That thy trust may bee in the LORD, I haue made knowen to thee this day, I euen to thee.

20 Haue not I written to thee excellent things in counsailes and knowledge:

21 That I might make thee knowe the certainty of the words of truth: that thou mightest answere the words of truth || to them that send vnto thee:

22 Rob not the poore because he is poore, \*neither oppresse the afflicted in the gate.

23 \*For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoile the soule of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not goe;

25 Lest thou learne his wayes, and get a snare to thy soule.

26 \*Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from vnder thee?

28 \*Remoue not the ancient || land marke, which thy fathers haue set.

29 Seeft thou a man diligent in his businesse: hee shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before + meane men.

### CHAP. XXIII.

**W**hen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee. 2 And put a knife to thy throte, if thou be a man giuen to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties:

for they are deceitfull meate.

4 \*Labour not to bee rich: cease from thine owne wisdom.

5 + Wilt thou set thine eyes vpon that which is not: for riches certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an Eagle toward heauen.

6 Eate thou not the bread of him that hath an euill eye, neither desire thou his dainty meates.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eate, and drinke, sayth he to thee, but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsell which thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomite vp, and loose thy sweete words.

9 Speake not in the cares of a foole: for hee will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 \*Remoue not the old || landmarke, and enter not into the fields of the fatherlesse.

11 \*For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart vnto instruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.

13 \*Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beate him with the rod, and shalt deliuer his soule from hell.

15 My sonne, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall reioyce, || euen mine.

16 Psea my reines shall reioyce, when thy lippes speake right things.

17 \*Let not thine heart enuy sinners, but be thou in the feare of the LORD all the day long.

18 \*For surely there is an || end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Heare thou, my sonne, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 \*Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters + of flesh,

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to pouerty; and droulesse shall cloath a man with ragges.

22 \*Hearken vnto thy father that begate thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the trueth, and sell it not; also wisdom and instruction and vnderstanding.

24 \*The father of the righteous shall greatly reioyce: and he that begetteth a wise child, shall haue ioy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be

\*1. Tim. 6. 9. 10.

+ Heb. wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly vpon?

\* Chap. 22. 28. deuter. 19. 14. and 27. 17.

|| Or, bound. \* Chap. 22. 23. iob. 34. 21.

\* Chap. 13. 24. and 19. 18. and 22. 15.

|| Or, euen I will reioyce.

\* Chap. 24. 1. and 3. 31. psal. 17. 1. and 73. 3.

\* Chap. 24. 14. || Or, reward

\* Rom. 13. 13. eph. 5. 18.

+ Heb. of their flesh.

\* Chap. 1. 8.

\* Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20.



be glad, and she that bare thee shall reioyce.

26 My sonne, giue me thine heart, and let thine eyes obserue my wayes.

\* Chap. 22.  
14.

27 \* For an whoze is a deepe ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

\* Chap. 7.  
11.  
|| Or, ara  
robber.

28 \* She also lyeth in wait || as for a pray, and increaseth the transgressours among men.

\* I say. 5. 11

29 \* Who hath woe: who hath sorrow: who hath contentions: who hath babbling: who hath wounds without cause: who hath rednesse of eyes:

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that goe to seeke mixt wine.

31 Looke not thou vpon the wine when it is red, when it giueth his colour in the cup, when it moueth it selfe aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

|| Or, acock-  
atrice.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter peruerse things.

† Heb. in the  
heart of the  
sea.

34 Psea thou shalt be as he that lyeth downe † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lyeth vpon the top of a mast.

† Heb. I  
know it not.

35 They haue stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sicke: they haue beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake: I will seeke it yet againe.

### C H A P. XXIII.

\* Chap.  
23. 17. and  
24. 19. psal.  
37. 1. &c.  
and 73. 3.  
\* Psal. 10. 7.

**B**E not thou \* enuious against euill men, neither desire to be with them.

2 \* For thy heart studieth destruction, and their lippes talke of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by vnderstanding it is established.

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers bee filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

† Heb. in  
strength.  
† Heb.  
strength-  
with might.  
\* Chap. 20.  
18. and 21.  
14. and 15.  
22.

5 A wise man † is strong, yea a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 \* For by wise counsell thou shalt make thy warre: and in multitude of counsellors there is safetie.

7 Wisdom is too high for a foole: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that denieth to doe euill, shall be called a mischionous person.

9 The thought of foolishnesse is sinne: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

† Heb. nar-  
row.

10 If thou faint in the day of aduersitie, thy strength is † small:

11 \* If thou forbeare to deliuer them that are drawn vnto death, and those that are ready to be slaine:

\* Psal. 82. 4.

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart, consider it: and he that keepeth thy soule, doth not he know it: and shall not hee render to euery man \* according to his workes:

\* Job. 34.  
11. psal. 63.  
12. ier. 17.  
19. rom. 2.  
6. apoc. 12.  
12.

13 \* My sonne, eate thou homie, because it is good, and the homie combe, which is sweete † to thy taste.

\* Psal. 119. 1.  
9. & 119.  
103.  
† Heb. ppm  
thy palate.  
\* Chap. 23.  
18.

14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be vnto thy soule: when thou hast found it, \* then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not waite, (O wicked man) against the dwelling of the righteous: spoile not his resting place.

16 \* For a iust man falleth seuen times, and riseth vp againe: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

\* Psal. 34.  
18. and 37.  
14. iob. 5.  
19.

17 Reioyce not when thine enemy falleth: and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

\* Psal. 35.  
15. chap. 17.  
5. iob. 32.  
29.

18 Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, and hee turne away his wrath from him.

† Heb. it be  
enimie  
eye.

19 \* Fret not thy selfe because of euill men: neither be thou enuious at the wicked.

\* Psal. 37. 1.  
chap. 23.  
17.

20 \* For there shall be no reward to the euill man: the † candle of the wicked shall be put out.

|| Or, keep  
no company  
with them  
that are  
wicked.

21 My sonne, feare thou the LORD, and the king: and medle not with them that are giuen to change.

\* Chap. 23.  
9. iob. 21. 17.  
|| Or, longer.  
† Heb. chan-  
ger.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both:

23 These things also belong to the wise: \* It is not good to haue respect of persons in iudgement.

\* Leuit. 19.  
15. chap. 28.  
5. and 28.

24 \* He that sayth vnto the wicked, Thou art righteous, him shall the people curse; nations shall abhorre him:

21. deut. 1.  
17. and 26.  
19. iob. 7.  
24.

25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come vpon them.

\* Chap. 17.  
15. iob. 5. 23.  
† Heb. a  
blessing of  
good.

26 Every man shall kisse his lippes that † giueth a right answer.

† Heb. that  
answers  
right words.

27 Prepare thy worke without, and make it fit for thy selfe in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witnesse against thy neighbour without cause: and deceiue not with thy lippes.

29 \* Say not, I will doe so to him as he

\* Chap. 20.  
22.



he hath done to mee: I will render to the man according to his worke.

30 I went by the field of the slouthfull, and by the vineyard of the man boyd of vnderstanding:

31 And loe, it was all growen ouer with thornes, and nettles had couered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken downe:

32 Then I saw, and I considered it well, I looked vpon it, and receiued instruction.

33 \*Pet a little sleepe, a little slumber, a little folding of the handes to sleepe:

34 So shall thy pouertie come, as one that traueileth, and thy want, as an armed man.

# CHAP. XXV.

1 Obseruations about Kings, 8 and about auoyding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

**H**ere are also Proverbes of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Iudah copied out.

2 It is the glory of God to conceale a thing: but the honour of Kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heauen for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of Kings is vnsearchable.

4 Take away the drosse from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 \*Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 \*Put not forth thy selfe in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men.

7 \*For better it is that it be said vnto thee, Come by hither: then that thou shouldest be put lowber in the presence of the Prince whom thine eyes haue seene.

8 Goe not forth hastily to strue, lest thou know not what to doe in the ende thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 \*Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himselfe: and discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and thine infamie turne not away.

11 A word fely spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 As an eare-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reuerer vpon an obedient eare.

13 \*As the cold of snow in the time of haruest, so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him: for hee refresheth the soule of his masters.

14 \*Who so boasteth himselfe of a false gift, is like cloudes and winde without raine.

15 \*By long forbearing is a Prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found hony: eate so much as is sufficient for thee: lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 \*Withdraw thy foote from thy neighbours house: lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, is a maule, and a sword, and a sharpe arrow.

19 Confidence in an vnfaithfull man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of ioynt.

20 As hee that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar vpon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heauy heart.

21 \*If thine enemy be hungry, giue him bread to eate: and if hee be thirstie, giue him water to drinke.

22 For thou shalt heape coales of fire vpon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee.

23 \*The North winde driueth away raine: so doeth an angrie countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 \*It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a bragging woman, and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirstie soule: so is good newes from a farre country.

26 A righteous man falling downe before the wicked, is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 It is not good to eat much hony: so for men to search their owne glory, is not glory.

28 \*Hee that hath no rule ouer his owne spirit, is like a citie that is broken downe, and without walles.

# CHAP. XXVI.

1 Obseruations about fooles, 13 about slugs, 17 and about contentious busiebodies.

† Hebr. for my heart.

\* Chap. 6. 9. &c.

† Hebr. a man of field.

† Heb. there is no search.

\* Chap. 20. 8.

† Hebr. set out out thy glory.

\* Luke 14. 10.

\* Matin. 5. 15. and 18. 15. Or, discover not the secret of another.

† Heb. spoken vpon his words.

\* Chap. 13. 17.

† Hebr. in a gift of falsehood.

\* Chap. 15. 1. gene. 32. 4. and 16. 14. 1. sam. 25. 24.

|| Or, let thy foote be settled in thy neighbours house.

† Hebr. full of thee.

\* Psal. 120. 4. chap. 12. 18.

\* Exod. 23. 4. rom. 12. 10.

|| Or, The Northwinde bringeth forth raine, so doeth a backbiting tongue, an angrie countenance.

\* Chap. 21. 9. and 19. 13.

\* Chap. 16. 32.





As know in summer, and as raine in haruest: so honour is not seemely for a foole.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying: so the curle causelesse shall not come.

3 \* A whip for the horse, a bridle for the asse: and a rod for the fooles backe.

4 Answer not a foole according to his folly, lest thou also be like vnto him.

5 Answer a foole according to his folly, lest hee be wise in his owne conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a foole, cutteth off the fette, and brinketh || damage.

7 The legges of the iane are not equal: so is a parable in the mouth of fooles.

8 || As hee that bindeth a stone in a sling; so is hee that giveth honour to a foole.

9 As a thorne goeth vp into the hand of a drunkard; so is a parable in the mouth of fooles.

10 || The great God that formed all things, both rewardeth the foole, and rewardeth transgressours.

11 \* As a dogge returneth to his vomite: so a foole returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his owne conceit: there is more hope of a foole then of him.

13 \* The slothfull man sayth, There is a lion in the way, a lion is in the streets.

14 As the dooze turneth vpon his hinges: so doeth the slothfull vpon his bedde.

15 \* The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosome, || it grieveth him to bring it againe to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his owne conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, and || medleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the eares.

18 As a mad man, who casteth firebrands, arrowes, and death:

19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, & sayth, Am not I in sport:

20 † where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so \* where there is no || tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 \* As coales are to burning coales, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 \* The words of a tale-bearer are

as woundes, and they goe doo vne into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, are like a pottheard conered with silver drosse.

24 Hee that hateth, || dissembleth with his lips, and sayeth by deceit wily in him.

25 When he † speaketh faire, beleue him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.

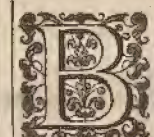
26 || Whole hatred is conered by deceit, his wickednesse shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

27 \* Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will returne vpon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

# CHAP. XXVII.

1 Obseruations of selfe-loue: 5 of true loue: 11 of care to auoid offences: 23 and of the householde care.



Best \* not thy seife of † to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine owne mouth; a stranger, and not thine owne lips.

3 A stone is † heauie, and the sand weightie: but a fooles wrath is heavier then them both.

4 † Wrath is cruell, and anger is outrageous: but who is able to stand before || cruell?

5 Open rebuke is better then secret loue.

6 \* Faithfull are the woundes of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are || deceitfull.

7 \* The full soule † loatheth an honie combe: but to the hungry soule e- uery bitter thing is sweete.

8 As a bird that wandzeth from her nest: so is a man that wandzeth from his place.

9 Oyntment and perfume reioyce the heart: so doeth the sweetnesse of a mans friend † by heartie counsell.

10 Thine owne friend and thy fa- thers friend forsake not; neither goe in to thy brothers house in the day of thy calamitie: for \* better is a neighbour that is neere, then a brother farre off.

11 \* O yfoune, be wise, and make thy heart

\* Chap. 10.  
13. psal.  
32. 9.

† Heb. his  
owne eyes.

|| Or, vio-  
lence.  
† Heb. are  
lifted up.

|| Or, as he  
that putteth  
a pretious  
stone in an  
heape of  
stones.

|| Or, a great  
man grie-  
ueth all, and  
hechireth  
the foole, he  
hired also  
transgressours.  
\* 2. Pet. 2.  
22.

† Heb. itera-  
ret his folly.  
\* Chap. 22.  
13.

\* Chap. 19.  
24.  
|| Or he is  
weary.

|| Or, is en-  
raged.

† Heb. flames  
or sparkes.

† Heb. with-  
out wood.  
\* Chap. 22.  
10.

|| Or, with-  
out.

† Heb. is  
silent.

\* Chap. 15.  
18. & 29. 27.  
\* Cha. 18. 8

† Heb. ham-  
ber.

|| Or, is  
known.

† Heb. ma-  
keth his  
voice gra-  
cious.

|| Or, barred  
is conered  
in secret.

\* Eccles. 10.  
5. psal. 17.  
16. & 9. 15.

\* Lam. 4. 13.  
8cc.  
† Heb. to  
morrow day.

† Heb. hea-  
uynesse.

† Heb. ma-  
keth cruell,  
and anger an  
ouershadow-  
ing.

\* Psal. 41. 5

|| Or, earnest,  
or frequent.

\* Job 6. 7.

† Heb. cre-  
ates the wonder  
fast.

† Heb. from  
the counsell  
of his soule.

\* Chap. 17.  
17. and 18.  
24.

\* Cha. 10. 1.  
and 23. 24.



# Know thy flocke. Chap.xxviij. A wicked ruler.

heart glad, that I may answere him that reprocheth me.

<sup>\*Chap. 12. 3</sup> 12 \*A prudent man foreseeth the euil, and hideth himselfe: but the simple passe on, and are punished.

<sup>\*Chap. 30. 16.</sup> 13 \*Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesteth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

<sup>\*Chap. 19. 13.</sup> 15 \*A continuall dropping in a very raime day, and a contentious woman, are alike.

16 Whosoener hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand which belayeth it selfe.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron: so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the figtree, shall eate the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master, shall be honoured.

19 As in water face answereth to face: so the heart of man to man.

<sup>\*Eccles. 1. 8</sup> <sup>†Hebr. not.</sup> 20 \*Hell and destruction are † neuer full: so the eyes of man are neuer satisfied.

<sup>\*Chap. 17. 3</sup> 21 \*As the fining pot for siluer, and the furnace for gold: so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a foole in a mortar among wheate with a pestell, yet will not his foolishnesse depart from him.

<sup>†Hebr. see thy hear.</sup> 23 Be thou diligent to knowe the state of thy flockes, and † looke well to thy herds.

<sup>†Hebr. strength.</sup> <sup>†Hebr. to generation and generation.</sup> 24 For † riches are not for euer: and both the crowne endure † to euery generation:

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grasse shebeth it selfe, and herbes of the mountaines are gathered.

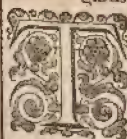
26 The lambes are for thy clothing, and the goates are the price of thy field.

<sup>†Hebr. life.</sup> 27 And thou shalt haue goats milke enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the † maintenance for thy maidens.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

Generall obseruations of impietie and religious integritie.

<sup>\*Leuit. 26. 36.</sup> He \* wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bolde as a lyon.



2 For the transgressi-

on of a land, many are the princes thereof: || but by a man of vnderstanding and knowledge the state thereof shall bee prolonged.

|| Or, by men of vnderstanding and wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged. † Hebr. without foules.

3 A pooze man that oppresseth the pooze, is like a sweeping raime † which leaueth no food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keepe the Law, contend with them.

5 Euill men vnderstand not iudgement: but they that seeke the LORD, vnderstand all things.

\*Chap. 19. 1.

6 \*Better is the pooze that walketh in his vprightnesse, then he that is peruerse in his wayes, though he be rich.

7 \*Whoso keepeth the law, is a wise sonne: but he that † is a companion of riotous men, shameth his father.

\*Chap. 29. 3. † Or, feedeth gluttons.

8 \*He that by blurie and † mustaine increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that wil pity the pooze.

\*Chap. 25. 22. eccles. 2. 26. † Hebr. by increase.

9 He that turneth alway his eare from hearing the law, euen his prayer shall be abomination.

10 \*Who so causeth the righteous to go astray in an euill way, he shall fall himselfe into his owne pit: but the vpright shall haue good things in possession.

\*Chap. 26. 27.

11 The rich man is wise † in his owne conceit: but the pooze that hath vnderstanding searcheth him out.

† Hebr. in his eyes.

12 \*When righteous men do reioyce, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is † hidden.

\*Iohn 11. 10. eccles. 10. 6. and ver. 28. † Or, sought for.

13 \*He that couereth his sinnes, shall not prosper: but who so confesseth and forsaketh them, shall haue mercie.

\*Psal. 32. 5. 1. ioh. 1. 9. and 10.

14 Happy is the man that feareth alway: \*but he that hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.

\*Rom. 11. 30.

15 As a roaring lyon and a ranging beare: so is a wicked ruler over the pooze people.

16 The prince that wanteth vnderstanding, is also a great oppressour: but he that hateth couetousnesse, shall prolong his dayes.

17 \*A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall sle to the pit, let no man stay him.

\*Gen. 9. 6. exod. 11. 14

18 \*Whoso walketh vprightly, shall be saued: but he that is peruerse in his wayes, shall fall at once.

\*Chap. 10. 25.

19 \*He that tilleth his land, shall haue plentie of bread: but he that followeth after vaine persons, shall haue pouerty enough.

\*Chap. 12. 11.



20 A faithfull man shall abound with blessings: \* but hee that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be innocent.

21 \* To haue respect of persons, is not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgresse.

22 He that hasteth to be rich, hath an euil eye, and considereth not that pouerty shall come vpon him.

23 \* He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more fauour, then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Who so robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, it is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer.

25 \* He that is of a proud heart, stirreth by strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 Hee that trusteth in his owne heart, is a foole: but who so walketh wisely he shall be deliuered.

27 \* He that giueth vnto the poore, shall not lacke: but he that hideth his eyes, shall haue many a curse.

28 \* When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Obseruations of publike gouernement, 15 And of priuate. 22 Of anger, pride, the euery, cowardize, and corruption.

† Heb. aman of reproofe.

\* Chap. 11. 10. and 28. 28. eccles. 10. 5. || Or, increafed.

\* Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 10. and 27. 11.

\* Luk. 15. 13. chap. 5. 0. and 28. 7. † Heb. a man of oblations.

\* Job 29. 16.

|| Or, set a citie on fire.

1 He that being often reproued, hardeneth his necke, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 \* When the righteous are in auhoritie, the people reioyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourne.

3 \* Who so loueth wisdom, reioyceth his father: \* but hee that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth his substance.

4 The king by iudgement stablisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an euil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and reioyce.

7 \* The righteous considereth the cause of the poore: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

8 Stounefull men bring a citie into a snare: but wise men turne alway way.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether hee rage or laugh, there is no rest.

10 † The bloodthirstie hate the byright: but the iust seeke his soule.

† Heb. man of blood.

11 A foole vttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his seruants are wicked.

13 \* The poore and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

\* Cha. 12. 1. || Or, they see.

14 \* The king that faithfully iudgeth the poore, his throne shall be established for euer.

\* Chap. 10. 28.

15 \* The rod and reproofe giue wisdom: but a child left to himselfe bringeth his mother to shame.

\* See ver. 29. \* Chap. 10. 1. and 17. 21. and 25.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: \* but the righteous shall see their fall.

\* Psal. 37. 36. and 58. 11. and 91. 8.

17 \* Correct thy sonne, and hee shall giue thee rest: yea he shall giue delight vnto thy soule.

\* Chap. 19. 24. and 22. 15. and 23. 13. 14.

18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the LAW, happy is he.

|| Or, made naked.

19 A seruant will not be corrected by words: for though hee vnderstand, hee will not answer.

20 Seekest thou a man that is hasty in his words: there is more hope of a foole then of him.

|| Or, in his matter.

21 He that delicately bringeth by his seruant from a child, shall haue him become his sonne at the length.

22 \* An angry man stirreth by strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

\* Chap. 15. 18. 22. 16. 31.

23 \* A mans pride shall bring him lowe: but honour shall vpholde the humble in spirit.

\* Chap. 15. 33. and 18. 12. 10. 21. 29. Iud. 14. 11. and 25. 12.

24 Who so is partner with a thief, hateth his owne soule: hee heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

25 The feare of man bringeth a snare: but who so putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be safe.

† Heb. stiles for an high.

26 \* Many seeke the rulers fauour, but every mans iudgement cometh from the LORD.

\* Cha. 19. 6. † Heb. the face of a ruler.

27 An vntrusty man is an abomination to the iust: and he that is vpight in the way, is abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meaneft are not



# Gods word pure. Chap.xxx. Things vnſatiabſe.

not to bee wronged. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things inſatiabſe. 17 Parents are not to bee deſpiſed. 18 Four things hard to be knowne, 21 Four things vntollerable. 24 Four things exceeding wiſe. 29 Four things ſtately. 32 Wrath is to bee prevented.

**T**he words of Agur the ſonne of Jakeh, euen the prophecy: The man ſpake vnto Iſhiel, euen vnto Iſhiel and Ueal.

2 Surely I am more brutiſh then any man, and haue not the vnderſtanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wiſedome, nor I haue the knowledge of the holy.

4 \*Who hath aſcended by into heauen, or deſcended: Who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts: Who hath bound the waters in a garment: Who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth: What is his name, and what is his ſonnes name, if thou canſt tell:

5 \*Euery word of God is pure: he is a ſhield vnto them that put their truſt in him.

6 \*Adde thou not vnto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things haue I required of thee, I deny me them not before I die.

8 Remoue farre from mee vanity, and lyes: giue me neither pouerty, nor riches: feede me with food I conuenient for me.

9 \*Leſt I be full, and I deny thee, and ſay, who is the LORD: or leſt I be poore, and ſeale, and take the name of my God in vaine.

10 I Accuſe not a ſeruant vnto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 There is a generation that curſeth their father, and doth not bleſſe their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their owne eyes, and yet is not waſhed from their filthineſſe.

13 \*There is a generation, O howe loſty are their eyes: and their eye-lids are liſted by.

14 \*There is a generation, whoſe teeth are as ſwords, and their iaw-teeth as knives, to deuoure the poore from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horſe-leach hath two daugh-

ters, crying, Giue, giue. There are three things that are neuer ſatiſfied, yea four things ſay not, It is enough:

16 The graue; and the barren wombe; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that ſaith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and deſpiſeth to obey his mother; the rauen of the valley ſhall picke it out, and the young Eagles ſhall eate it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderfull for me, yea four, which I know not:

19 The way of an Eagle in the ayre; the way of a ſerpent vpon a rocke; the way of a ſhip in the midſt of the ſea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman: ſhe eateth, and wipeſh her mouth, and ſaith, I haue done no wickedneſſe.

21 For three things the earth is diſquieted, and for four which it cannot beare:

22 \*For a ſeruant when he reigneth, and a fool when hee is filled with meate:

23 For an obious woman when ſhee is married, and an handmayd that is heire to her miſtreſſe.

24 There be four things which are little vpon the earth; but they are exceeding wiſe:

25 \*The Ants are a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meate in the ſummer.

26 The conies are but a feeble folke, yet make they their houſes in the rocks

27 The locuſtes haue no king, yet goe they forth all of them by bands.

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

26 There be three things which goe well, yea four are comely in going:

30 A lyon which is ſtrongeſt among beaſtes, and turneth not away for any:

31 A gray-hound: an hee-goate alſo; and a king, againſt whom there is no riſing by.

32 \*If thou haſt done fooliſhly in liſting by thy leiſe, or if thou haſt thought euill, lay thine hand vpon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milke bringeth forth butter: and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP.

† Heb. kern.

\* Iohn. 3. 13. iob. 38. 4. pſal. 104. 3. ſa. 40. 12.

\* Pſal. 12. 7. and 18. 32. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. † Heb. puriſhed. \* Deut. 4. 2. and 12. 32. & 30. 19. † Heb. miſdeed not from me.

\* Mat. 6. 11. † Heb. of my allowance. \* Deut. 32. 15. † Heb. beſee thee.

† Heb. hurt not with thy tongue.

\* Chap. 6. 17.

\* Pſal. 51. 3. and 57. 5. iob. 29. 17.

† Heb. meatiſh.

|| Or, the brooke.

† Heb. heart.

\* Chap. 19. 10.

† Heb. wiſe made wiſe.

\* Chap. 6. 7

† Heb. gathered together.

|| Or, horſe. Heb. giue in the loynes.

\* Iob. 21. 5. and 29. 17. &c. and 40. 4.



# The description of Prouerbes. a good woman.

## CHAP. XXXI.

<sup>1</sup> Lemuels lesson of chastitie and temperance.  
<sup>6</sup> The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. <sup>10</sup> The praise and properties of a good wife.

**T**he wordes of King Lemuel, the prophetic that his mother taught him.  
<sup>2</sup> What, my sonne! and what, the sonne of my wombe! and what, the sonne of my bolbes!

<sup>3</sup> Give not thy strength vnto women, nor thy wayes to that which destroyeth kings.

<sup>4</sup> It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drinke wine, nor for princes, strong drinke:

<sup>5</sup> Lest they drinke, and forget the Law, and peruert the iudgement of any of the afflicted.

<sup>6</sup> Give strong drinke vnto him that is ready to perish, and wine vnto those that be of heauie hearts.

<sup>7</sup> Let him drinke, and forget his povertie, and remember his misery no more.

<sup>8</sup> Open thy mouth for the dumbe in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

<sup>9</sup> Open thy mouth, iudge righteously, and plead the cause of the poore and needy.

<sup>10</sup> Who can finde a vertuous woman: for her price is farre aboue Rubies.

<sup>11</sup> The heart of her husband doeth safely trust in her, so that he shall haue no need of spoile.

<sup>12</sup> She will doe him good, and not euill, all the dayes of her life.

<sup>13</sup> She seeketh wooll and flaxe, and worketh willingly with her hands.

<sup>14</sup> She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afarre.

<sup>15</sup> She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meate to her house-

hold, and a portion to her maydens.

<sup>16</sup> She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her handes she planteth a Vineyard.

<sup>17</sup> She girdeth her loynes with strength, and strengtheneth her armes.

<sup>18</sup> She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

<sup>19</sup> She layeth her handes to the spindle, and her handes hold the distaffe.

<sup>20</sup> She stretcheth out her hand to the poore, yea she reacheth forth her handes to the needy.

<sup>21</sup> She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.

<sup>22</sup> She maketh herselfe coverings of tapestrie: her cloathing is silke and purple.

<sup>23</sup> Her husband is knowen in the gates, when he sitteth among the Elders of the land.

<sup>24</sup> She maketh fine linnen, and selleth it, and delivereth girdles vnto the merchant.

<sup>25</sup> Strength and honour are her cloathing; and she shall reioyce in time to come.

<sup>26</sup> She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue is the law of kindnesse.

<sup>27</sup> She looketh well to the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.

<sup>28</sup> Her children arise by, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

<sup>29</sup> Many daughters have done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.

<sup>30</sup> Favour is deceitfull, and beautie is vaine: but a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised.

<sup>31</sup> Give her of the fruit of her handes, and let her owne workes praise her in the gates.

† Hebr. alter.  
† Hebr. of all the fumes of affliction.  
\* Plal. 104. 15.  
† Hebr. bitter of soule.

† Hebr. the fumes of destruction.

\* Leuit. 19. 15. deut. 1. 16.  
\* Chap. 12. 4.

† Hebr. teach.

† Hebr. she telleth.

† Hebr. she stretcheth.

|| Or, double garments.

|| Or, her garter.

THE





# ¶ ECCLESIASTES, or the Preacher.

## CHAP. I.

1 The Preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vaine: 4 Because the creatures are rellesse in their courses, 9 They bring forth nothing newe, and all olde things are forgotten, 12 And because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.



he wordes of the Preacher, the son of David, King in Ierusalem.

2 \*Vanie of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanitie of vanities, all is vanitie.

3 \*What profite hath a man of all his labour which hee taketh vnder the Sunne?

4 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: \*but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The Sunne also ariseth, and the Sunne goeth downe, and <sup>†</sup>hasteth to the place where he arose.

6 The Winde goeth toward the South, and turneth about vnto the North: it whirleth about continually, and the Winde returneth againe according to his circuits.

7 \*All the riuers runne into the sea, yet the Sea is not full: vnto the place from whence the riuers come, thither they <sup>†</sup>returne againe.

8 All things are full of labour, man cannot vttre it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the eare filled with hearing.

9 \*The thing that hath beene, it is that which shall be: and that which is done, is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing vnder the sunne.

10 Is there any thing, whereof it may be sayd, See, this is new: it hath

been already of olde time, which was before vs.

11 There is no remembrance of former things, neither shall there bee any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.

12 ¶ The Preacher was king ouer Irael in Ierusalem.

13 And I gaue my heart to seeke and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done vnder heaven: this soretrauell hath God giuen to the sonnes of man, <sup>||</sup>to be exercised there with.

14 I haue seene all the workes that are done vnder the Sunne, and behold, all is vanitie, and veration of spirit.

15 \*That which is crooked, cannot be made straight: and <sup>†</sup>that which is wanting cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine owne heart, saying, Loe, I am come to great estate, and haue gotten <sup>\*</sup>more wisdom then all they that haue beene before me in Ierusalem: yea my heart <sup>†</sup>had great experience of wisdom & knowledge.

17 \*And I gaue my heart to know wisdom, and to know madnesse and folly: I perceined that this also is veration of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom is much griefe: and hee that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

## CHAP. II.

1 The vanitie of humane courses in the workes of pleasure, 12 Though the wise be better then the foole, yet both haue one event 18 The vanitie of humane labour, in leauing it they know not to whom, 24 Nothing better then ioy in our labour, but that is Gods gift.

**S**aid in mine heart, Goe to now, I wil proue thee with mirth, therfore enioy pleasure: and behold, this also is vanitie.

2 I said

\*Cha. 12. 9  
psal. 14. 4.  
psal. 36. 6.  
and 62. 9.

\*Cha. 2. 22.  
and 3. 9.

\*Psal. 104. 5.  
8. 13. 90.

† Heb. per-  
fect.

\*Psal. 104.  
9. 10. iob  
38. 10.

† Heb. re-  
turne to god.

\*Cha. 3. 15.

|| Or so of  
just them.

\*Cha. 7. 13.  
† Heb. de-  
fect.

\*1. King. 4.  
30. and 10.  
7. 23.  
† Heb. had  
seene much.

\*Cha. 2. 22.  
and 7. 23.



# The vanitie of all Ecclesiastes. worldly things.

2 I saide of laughter, It is mad:  
and of mirth, what doeth it?

\* Chap. 1.  
17.  
† Hebr. to  
draw my selfe  
with mirth.

† Hebr. the  
number of  
the dayes of  
their life.

3 \* I sought in mine heart † to giue  
my selfe vnto wine, (yet acquainting  
mine heart with wisdom) and to lay  
hold on folly, till I might see what  
that good for the sonnes of men, which  
they should doe vnder the heauen † all  
the dayes of their life.

4 I made me great workes, I build-  
ed mee houses, I planted mee vine-  
yards.

5 I made mee gardens & orchards,  
and I planted trees in them of all kinde  
of fruits.

6 I made mee pooles of water, to  
water therewith the wood that bring-  
eth forth trees:

† Hebr. sonnes  
of my house.

7 I got me seruants and maydens,  
and had † seruants borne in my house:  
also I had great possessions of great  
and small cattell, aboue all that were in  
Ierusalem before me.

\* 1. King. 9.  
28. and 10.  
4.

8 \* I gathered mee also siluer and  
gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings  
and of the prouinces: I gate mee men  
singers and women singers, and the de-  
lights of the sonnes of men, † as musical  
instruments, and that of all sorts.

† Hebr. mu-  
sicall instru-  
ment, and  
instruments.

9 So I was great, and increased  
more then all that were before mee in  
Ierusalem; also my wisdom remai-  
ned with me.

10 And whatsoeuer mine eyes desi-  
red, I kept not from them; I with-  
held not my heart from any ioy: for  
my heart reioyced in all my labour; and  
this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the workes  
that my hands had wrought, and on  
the labour that I had laboured to doe:  
and behold, all was \* vanitie, and vexa-  
tion of spirit, and there was no profit vn-  
der the Sunne.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

12 ¶ And I turned my selfe to be-  
hold wisdom, \* and madnesse and fol-  
ly: for what can the man doe, that com-  
meth after the king: † euen that which  
hath bene already done.

\* Chap. 1.  
17. and 7.  
25.

† Or, in those  
things which  
haue bene  
already done.

† Hebr. That  
there is an  
excellencie  
in wisdom  
more then in  
folly, &c.

\* Prou. 17.  
24. chap. 8.  
1.

† Hebr. hap-  
peneth to  
me, euen to  
me.

13 Then I said † that wisdom ex-  
celleth folly, as farre as light excelleth  
darkenesse.

14 \* The wise mans eyes are in his  
head, but the foole walketh in darknes:  
and I my selfe perceiued also that one  
euent happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it  
happeneth to the foole, so it happeneth  
euen to me, and why was I then more

wise: then I said in my heart, That  
this also is vanitie.

16 For there is no remembrance of the  
wise, more then of the foole for euer; see-  
ing that which now is, in the dayes to  
come shall be forgotten; and how dieth  
the wise man: as the foole.

17 Therefore I hated life, because  
the worke that is wrought vnder the  
Sunne is grieuous vnto mee: for all is  
vanitie, and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea I hated all my labour  
which I had † taken vnder the Sunne:  
because I should leaue it vnto the man  
that shall be after mee.

† Hebr. la-  
boured.

19 \* And who knoweth whether he  
shall be a wise man or a foole: yet shall  
he haue rule ouer all my labour, where-  
in I haue laboured, and wherein I  
haue shewed my selfe wise vnder the  
Sunne. This is also vanitie.

\* Psal. 9.  
11. &c.

20 Therefore I went about to cause  
my heart to despaire of all the labour  
which I tooke vnder the Sunne.

21 For there is a man whose labour  
is in wisdom and in knowledge, and  
in equitie: yet to a man that hath not  
laboured therein, shall hee † leaue it for  
his portion: This also is vanitie, and a  
great euill.

† Hebr. giue.

22 \* For what hath man of all his  
labour, and of the vexation of his heart  
wherein hee hath laboured vnder the  
Sunne?

\* Chap. 1. 3.  
and 15.

23 For all his dayes are \* sorrowes,  
and his trauele, griefe: yea his heart  
taketh not rest in the night. This is also  
vanitie.

\* Iob 14. 1.

24 ¶ \* There is nothing better for a  
man, then that he should eat and drinke,  
and that he † should make his soule en-  
ioy good in his labour. This also I  
said, that it was from the hand of God.

\* Chap. 1. 11.  
22. and 5.  
17. and 8.

† Or, delight  
his soule.

25 For who can eate: or who else  
can hasten hereunto more then I?

26 For God giueth to a man that is  
good † in his sight, wisdom, and  
knowledge, and ioy: but to the sinner  
hee giueth trauele, to gather and to  
heape by that \* he may giue to him that  
is good before God: This also is vanitie  
and vexation of spirit.

† Hebr. be-  
fore him.

\* Iob 17.  
17.

## CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanitie is  
added to humane traualle. 11 There is an  
excellencie in Gods workes: 16 But as for  
man, God shall iudge his workes there, and  
here he shall be like a beast.



**E**uery thing there is a season, and a time to euery purpose vnder the heauen.

2 A time <sup>†</sup> to be borne, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck vp that which is planted.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heale: a time to breake downe, and a time to build vp.

4 A time to weepe, and a time to laugh: a time to mourne, and a time to dance.

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time <sup>†</sup> to reframe from embracing.

6 A time to <sup>||</sup> get, and a time to lose: a time to keepe, and a time to cast away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to sow: a time to keepe silence, and a time to speake.

8 A time to loue, and a time to hate: a time of warre, and a time of peace.

9 <sup>\*</sup> What profite hath hee that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I haue seene the trauaile which God hath giuen to the sonnes of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made euery thing beautiful in his time: also hee hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can finde out the worke that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to reioyce, and to doe good in his life.

13 And also that euery man should eate and drinke, and enjoy the good of all his labour: it is the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shalbe for euer: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should feare before him.

15 <sup>\*</sup> That which hath bene, is now: and that which is to be, hath alreadie bene, and God requireth <sup>†</sup> that which is past.

16 And moreover, I saue vnder the Sunne the place of iudgement, that wickednesse was there: and the place of righteousnesse, that iniquitie was there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall iudge the righteous and the wicked: for there is <sup>\*</sup> a time there, for euery purpose and for euery worke.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sonnes of men, <sup>||</sup> that God

might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 <sup>\*</sup> For that which befalleth the sonnes of men, befalleth beasts, euery one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other: yea they haue all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence aboue a beast: for all is vanitie.

20 All goe vnto one place, all are of the dust, and all turne to dust againe.

21 Who knoweth the spirit <sup>†</sup> of man that goeth vpward; and the spirit of the beast that goeth downeward to the earth?

22 <sup>\*</sup> Wherefore I perceiue that there is nothing better, then that a man should reioyce in his owne workes: for that is his portion: for who shall bang him to see what shalbe after him?

### CHAP. IIIL

1 Vanitie is encreased vnto men by oppression, 4 By enuie, 5 By idlenesse, 7 By couetousnesse, 9 By solitarinesse, 13 By wilfulnesse.

**S**<sup>\*</sup> I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done vnder the sunne; & behold the teares of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter: and on the <sup>†</sup> side of their oppressours there was power, but they had no comforter.

2 <sup>\*</sup> Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the liuing which are yet aliuie.

3 <sup>\*</sup> Yea better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seene the euill worke that is done vnder the sunne.

4 <sup>C</sup> Again I considered all trauaile, and <sup>†</sup> euery right worke, that <sup>†</sup> for this a man is enuied of his neighbour: this is also vanitie, and vexation of spirit.

5 <sup>\*</sup> The foole foldeth his hands together, and eateth his owne flesh.

6 <sup>\*</sup> Better is an handfull with quietnesse, then both the hands full with trauell and vexation of spirit.

7 <sup>C</sup> Then I returned, and I saw vanitie vnder the sunne.

8 There is one alone, and there is not a second: yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither sayd hee, For whom doe I labour, and becaue my soule of

LI good:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to beare.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to be seene from.

<sup>||</sup> Or, seek.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 1. 3.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 1. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. that which is driven away.

<sup>\*</sup> Vul. 1. <sup>||</sup> Or, that they might close God, and see, &c.

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 49. 21. chap. 2. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of the soule of man. <sup>†</sup> Heb. is ascending.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 2. 24. and 5. 17.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 5. 7. &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hand.

<sup>\*</sup> Iob 3. 17. &c.

<sup>\*</sup> Iob 3. 11. 16. 21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. all the rightnesse of worke. <sup>†</sup> Heb. this is the enuie of a man from his neighbour.

<sup>\*</sup> Prou. 6. 10 and 24. 33. <sup>\*</sup> Prou. 15. 6. and 16. 18.



good: this is also vanitie, yea it is a soze trauell.

9 ¶ Two are better then one: because they haue a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift vp his fellow: but woe to him that is alone, when he falleth: for he hath not another to helpe him vp.

11 Againe, if two lye together, then they haue heate: but howe can one be warme alone?

12 And if one preuaile against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold coard is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poore and a wise child, then an old and foolish king: who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison hee cometh to raigne, whereas also he that is borne in his kingdome, becometh poore.

15 ¶ I considered all the liuing which walke vnder the sunne, with the second child that shall stand vp in his stead.

16 There is no end of all the people, euen of all that haue beene before them: they also that come after, shall not reioyce in him: surely this also is vanitie, and vexation of spirit.

### CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in Diuine seruice, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in Riches. 18 Ioy in riches is the gift of God.

**K**Eepe thy foote when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to heare,\* then to giue the sacrifice of fooles: for they consider not that they doe euill.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to vtter any thing before God: for God is in heauen, and thou vpon earth: therefore let thy words\* be few.

3 For a dreame cometh through the multitude of businesse, and a fooles voyce is knowen by multitude of words.

4 ¶ When thou bowest a bow vnto God, deferre not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fooles; \* pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 Better is it that thou shouldest not bove, then that thou shouldest bove and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sinne, neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an errour: wherefore should God be angrie at thy

voyce, and destroy the worke of thine hands:

7 For in the multitude of dreames and many words, there are also diuers vanities: but feare thou God.

8 ¶ If thou see the oppression of the poore, and violent peruertering of iudgement, and iustice in a prouince, maruell not<sup>†</sup> at the matter: for he that is higher then the highest, regardeth, and there be higher then they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himselfe is serued by the field.

10 Hee that loueth siluer shall not be satisfied with siluer; nor he that loueth abundance, with increase: this is also vanitie.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eate them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, sauing the beholding of them with their eyes?

12 The sleepe of a labouring man is sweete, whether he eate little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleepe.

13 There is a soze euill which I haue seene vnder the Sun, namely riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by euill trauell: and he begetteth a sonne, and there is nothing in his hand.

15 ¶ As he came forth of his mothers wombe, naked shall he returne to goe as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also is a soze euill, that in all points as he came, so shall hee goe: \* and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the winde?

17 All his dayes also hee eateth in darkenesse, and he hath much sorrowe, and wrath with his sicknesse.

18 ¶ Behold that which I haue seene: <sup>†</sup> It is good and comely for one to eate and to drinke, and to enioy the good of all his labour that he taketh vnder the sunne, <sup>†</sup> all the dayes of his life, which God giueth him: for it is his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath giuen riches and wealth, and hath giuen him power to eate thereof, and to take his portion, and to reioyce in his labour: this is the gift of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the dayes of his life: because God answereeth him in the ioy of his heart.

### CHAP.

† Heb. who knoweth not to be admonished.

† Heb. at the will or pleasure.

\* 1. Sam. 15. 22. psal. 50. 8. prou. 15. 8. & 28. 27.

|| Or, word.

\* Mat. 6. 7. prou. 10. 19

\* Deut. 23. 21. \* Psal. 66. 13, 14.

\* Job. 1. 21. 1. tim. 6. 7. psal. 49. 17.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

\* Chap. 1. 24. and 3. 12. † Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c. † Heb. the number of the dayes.

|| Or, though he giue not much, yet he remembereth &c.



are miserable.

## Chap. vj. vij. A fooles laughter.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The vanitie of riches without vse. 3 Of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanitie of sight and wandring desires. 11 The conclusion of vanities.

**T**here is an euill which I haue seen vnder the Sun, and it is common among men :

2 A man to whom God hath giuen riches, wealth and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soule of all that he desireth, yet God giueth him not power to eate thereof, but a stranger eateth it : This is vanitie, and it is an euill disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred children, and liue many yeeres, so that the dayes of his yeeres bee many : and his soule be not filled with good, and also that he haue no buriall, I say, that an vntimely birth is better then he.

4 For he commeth in with vanitie, and departeth in darkenesse, and his name shall be covered with darkenesse.

5 Whereouer hee hath not seene the Sunne, nor knowen any thing : this hath more rest then the other.

6 ¶ Yea though he liue a thousand yeeres twice told, yet hath he seene no good : Doe not all goe to one place :

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more then the foole : What hath the poore, that knoweth to walke before the liuing :

9 ¶ Better is the sight of the eyes, than the wandering of the desire : this is also vanitie and vexation of spirit.

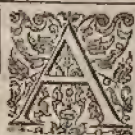
10 That which hath bene, is named already, and it is knowen that it is man : neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanitie, what is man the better :

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, than all the dayes of his vaine life, which he spendeth as a shadow : for who can tell a man what shall be after him vnder the sunne :

### CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanitie, are a good name, 2 Mortification, 7 Patience, 11 Wisdome. 23 The difficultie of wisdome.



\* Good name is better then precious ointment : and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

\* Pro. 22. 1 and 25. 30.

2 ¶ It is better to goe to the house of mourning, then to goe to the house of feasting : for that is the end of all men, and the liuing will lay it to his heart.

3 ¶ Sorrow is better then laughter : for by the sadnesse of the countenance the heart is made better.

¶ Or, anger.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning : but the heart of fooles is in the house of mirth.

5 ¶ It is better to heare the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to heare the song of fooles.

\* Pro. 13. 18 & 15. 32. 32

6 For as the crackling of thornes vnder a pot, so is the laughter of the foole : this also is vanitie.

¶ Heb. sound

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad : and a gift destroyeth the heart.

\* Deut. 16. 19.

8 Better is the ende of a thing then the beginning thereof : and the patient in spirit is better then the proude in spirit.

9 ¶ Be not hastie in thy spirit to bee angry : for anger resteth in the bosome of fooles.

\* Pro. 14. 17 and 16. 32.

10 Say not thou, what is the cause that the former dayes were better then these : for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

¶ Heb. out of wisdom.

11 ¶ Wisdome is good with an inheritance : and by it there is profite to them that see the sunne.

¶ Or, as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.

12 For wisdome is a defence, and money is a defence : but the excellencie of knowledge is, that wisdome giueth life to them that haue it.

¶ Hebr. wisdom.

13 ¶ Consider the worke of God : for who can make that straight, which hee hath made crooked :

\* Chap. 1. 15.

14 ¶ In the day of prosperitie be toyfull, but in the day of aduersitie consider : God also hath set the one ouer against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

¶ Heb. made

15 All things haue I seene in the dayes of my vanitie : there is a iust man that perisheth in his righteousnes, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickednes.

16 Be not righteous ouer much, neither make thy selfe ouer wise : Why shouldst thou destroy thy selfe :

¶ Heb. be desolate ?

17 Be not ouer much wicked, neither



be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die  
† before thy time?

18 It is good that thou shouldst  
take holde of this, yea also from this  
withdraw not thine hand: for hee that  
feareth God, shall come forth of them  
all.

19 \* Wisedome strengtheneth the  
wise, more then ten mightie men which  
are in the citie.

20 \* For there is not a iust man vpon  
earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heede vnto all  
words that are spoken; lest thou heare  
thy seruant curse thee.

22 For often times also thine owne  
heart knoweth, that thou thy selfe like  
wise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this haue I procured by  
wisedome: I said, I will be wise, but  
it was farre from me.

24 What which is farre off, and ex-  
ceeding deepe, who can finde it out?

25 † I applyed mine heart to know,  
and to search, and to seeke out wisedome,  
and the reason of things, and to know the  
wickednes of folly, euen of foolishnesse  
and madnesse.

26 \* And I finde more bitter then  
death, the woman whose heart is  
snares & nets, and her handes as bands:  
† who so pleaseth God, shall escape from  
her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this haue I found (saith  
the Preacher) † counting one by one to  
finde out the account:

28 which yet my soule seeketh, but  
I finde not: one man among a thou-  
sand haue I found, but a woman a-  
mong all those haue I not found.

29 Loe, this onely haue I found,  
\* that God hath made man byright: but  
they haue sought out many inuentions.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to bee respected. 6 The  
Diuine providence is to be obserued. 12 It  
is better with the godly in aduersitie, then  
with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The worke  
of God is vnsearchable.

**W**ho is as the wise man:  
and who knoweth the in-  
terpretation of a thing:  
\* a mans wisedome ma-  
keth his face to shine, and  
† the boldnes of his face shall be changed.

2 I counsell thee, to keepe the kings  
commandement, and that in regard of  
the oath of God.

3 See not hastie to goe out of his  
sight: stand not in an euill thing, for he  
doeth whatsoeuer pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there  
is power: and who may say vnto him,  
what doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commande-  
ment, † shall feele no euill thing: and a  
wise mans heart discerneth both time  
and iudgement.

6 ¶ Because to euery purpose there  
is time, and iudgement; therefore the  
miserie of man is great vpon him.

7 For hee knoweth not that which  
shall be: for who can tell him, † when it  
shall be?

8 There is no man that hath power  
\* ouer the spirit to retaine the spirit; nei-  
ther hath he power in the day of death:  
and there is no † discharge in that warre,  
neither shall wickednesse deliuer those  
that are giuen to it.

9 All this haue I scene, and applied  
my heart vnto euery worke that is  
done vnder the Sunne: there is a time  
wherein one man ruleth ouer another  
to his owne hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried,  
who had come, and gone from the place  
of the holy, and they were forgotten  
in the city, where they had so done: this  
is also vanitie.

11 Because sentence against an euill  
worke is not executed speedily; there-  
fore the heart of the sonnes of men is  
fully set in them to doe euill.

12 ¶ Though a sinner doe euill an  
hundred times, and his dayes be prolou-  
ged: yet surely I know that \* it shall be  
well with them that feare God, which  
feare before him.

13 But it shall not be well with the  
wicked, neither shall hee prolong his  
dayes which are as a shadow; because  
he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanitie which is done  
vpon the earth, that there be iust men  
vnto whom it \* happeneth according to  
the worke of the wicked: againe, there  
be wicked men, to whom it happeneth  
according to the worke of the righte-  
ous: I said, that this also is vanitie.

15 \* Then I commended mirth, be-  
cause a man hath no better thing vnder  
the Sunne, then to eate and to drinke,  
and to be merrie: for that shall abide  
with him of his labour, the dayes of  
his life, which God giueth him vnder  
the Sunne.

\* Prou. 21.  
22. and 24.  
5. cha. 9. 10.

\* Prou. 20. 9  
1. kin. 8. 46.  
1. ioh. 1. 8.  
† Heb. gine  
not thine  
heart.

† Heb. I and  
mine heart  
compassed.

\* Prou. 22.  
14.

† He that is  
good before  
God.

|| Or, weigh-  
ing one thing  
after another  
to finde out  
the reason.

\* Gen. 1. 27.

\* Prou. 17.  
24.

† Heb. the  
strength.

† Heb. shall  
be.

|| Or, when  
it shall be?

\* Job 14. 5.

|| Or, casting  
of weapons.

\* Psal. 77.  
10, 11, 18,  
19.

\* Psal. 73. 17.

\* Cha. 7. 12.



16 **W**hen I applied mine heart to know wisdome, and to see the busines that is done vpon the earth: (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleepe with his eyes.)

17 **T**hen I behelde all the worke of God, that a man cannot finde out the worke that is done vnder the Sunne: because though a man labour to seeke it out, yea further though a wise man thinke to know it, yet shall hee not be able to finde it.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessitie of death vnto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 Gods providence ruleth ouer all. 13 Wisdome is better then strength.

*Hebr. I  
gave, or set  
to my heart.*

**E** Of all this I considered in my heart, euen to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise; and their workes, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, by all that is before them.

*\* Mala. 3.  
14. p. 73.  
2. & 12. 15.*

2 **A**ll things come alike to all: there is one euent to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good and to the cleane, and to the vncleane, to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner, and hee that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 **T**his is an euill among all things that are done vnder the Sunne, that there is one euent vnto all: yea also the heart of the sonnes of men is full of euill, and madnesse is in their heart while they liue, and after that they goe to the dead.

4 **F**or to him that is liuened to all the liuing, there is hope: for a liuing dogge is better then a dead Lion.

5 **F**or the liuing know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither haue they any more a reward, for the memorie of them is forgotten.

6 **A**lso their loue, and their hatred, and their enuy is now perished: neither haue they any more a portion for euer in any thing that is done vnder the Sunne.

7 **G**oe thy way, eate thy bread with ioy, and drinke thy wine with a merry heart: for God now accepteth thy workes.

8 **L**et thy garments bee alwayes

white: and let thy head lacke no ornament.

9 **L**ive ioyfully with the wife, whom thou louest, all the dayes of the life of thy vanitie, which he hath giuen thee vnder the Sunne, all the dayes of thy vanitie: \*for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest vnder the Sunne.

*\* Hebr. see,  
or enuy life.*

*\* Chap. 2.  
24. and 3.  
13. and 5.  
18.*

10 **W**hatsoever thy hand findeth to doe, doe it with thy might: for there is no worke, nor deuice, nor knowledge, nor wisdome in the graue, whither thou goest.

11 **I** returned, and saw vnder the Sunne, That the race is not to the swift, nor the battell to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of vnderstanding, nor yet fauour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 **F**or man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an euill net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare: so are the sonnes of men snared in an euill time, when it falleth suddenly vpon them.

*\* Prou. 29.  
6.*

13 **T**his wisdome haue I seene also vnder the Sunne, and it seemed great vnto me:

14 **T**here was a little citie, and few men within it: and there came a great King against it, and besieged it, & built great bulwarks against it:

15 **N**ow there was found in it a pooze wise man, and hee by his wisdome deliuered the citie: yet no man remembered that same pooze man.

16 **T**hen said I, wisdome is better then strength: neuerthelesse, the pooze mans wisdome is despised, and his words are not heard.

*\* Prou. 21.  
22. chap. 7.  
19.*

17 **T**he words of wise men are heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fooles.

18 **W**isdome is better then weapons of warre: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 Obseruations of Wisdome and folly. 16 Of Riot, 18 Slouthfulness, 19 and Moneyness. 20 Mens thoughts of Kings ought to bee reuerend.

**D** Gad flies cause the ornament of the Apothecarie to send forth a stinking sauour: so doeth a little folly him that is in reputation

*\* Hebr. flies  
of death.*



# Folly esteemed. Ecclesiastes. God iudgeth all.

tation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise mans heart is at his right hand: but a fooles heart at his left.

3 Yea also when hee that is a foole walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth him, and hee saith to every one that he is a foole.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise vp against thee, leaue not thy place: for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an euill which I haue seene vnder the Sunne, as an errour, which proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is let † in great dignitie, and the rich sit in lowe place.

7 I haue seene seruants \* vpon horses, and princes walking as seruants vpon the earth.

8 \* He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it: and who so breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Who so remoueth stones, shall be hurt therewith: and hee that cleaueth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the yron be blunt, and he doe not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite without inchauntment, and † a babbler is no better.

12 \* The words of a wise mans mouth are † gracious: but the lips of a foole will swallow vp himselfe.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishnesse: and the end of † his talke is mischieuous madnesse.

14 \* A foole also † is full of words: a man cannot tell \* what shall be; and what shall bee after him who can tell him:

15 The labour of the foolish wearyeth every one of them; because hee knoweth not how to goe to the citie.

16 \* Doe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eate in the morning.

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the sonne of nobles, and thy princes eate in due season, for strength, and not for drunkennesse.

18 \* By much slothfulnesse the building decayeth; and through idlenesse of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 \* A feast is made for laughter, \* and wine maketh † merry: but money answereth all things.

20 \* Curse not the king, no not in

thy thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the aire shall carry the boyce, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charitie. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of iudgement in the dayes of youth are to be thought on.

**G** All thy bread † vpon the waters: for thou shalt find it after \* many dayes.

2 Giue a portion to seuen and also to eight: for thou knowest not what euill shall be vpon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of raine, they emptie themselves vpon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the South, or toward the North, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that obserueth the wind, shall not sow: and hee that regardeth the clouds, shall not reape.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones doe growe in the wombe of her that is with child: euen so thou knowest not the workes of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seede, and in the euening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

7 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing is it for the eyes to behold the sunne.

8 But if a man liue many yeeres, and reioyce in them all; yet let him remember the dayes of darkenesse, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanitie.

9 Reioyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheere thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walke in the wayes of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things, God will bring thee into iudgement.

10 Therefore remoue sorrow from thy heart, and put away euill from thy flesh: for child-hood & youth are vanitie.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembered in due time. 8 The Preachers care to edifie. 13 The feare of God is the chiefe Antidote of vanitie.

\* Remember

† Heb. his heart.

† Heb. from before.

† Heb. in great height.

\* Prou. 30. 22.

\* Psa. 7. 16.

Prou. 26. 27

† Heb. the master of the tongue.

\* Prou. 10. 32. and 12. 13.

† Heb. grace.

† Heb. his mouth.

\* Prou. 15. 2.

† Heb. multiplied words.

\* Chap. 3. 27. and 6. 11.

\* Isa. 3. 3, 4.

\* Psa. 104. 15.

† Heb. maketh glad the life.

\* Exod. 22. 28.

Or, conscience.

† Heb. upon the face of the waters.

\* Deut. 15. 10. Mat. 10. 42. Prou. 19. 17.

† Heb. shall be right.

Or, age.



\*Prou. 22.6

**R**emember now thy Creatour in the dayes of thy youth, while the euil daies come not, nor the yeeres dralbe nigh, when thou shalt say, I haue no pleasure in them:

2 While the Sunne, or the light, or the moone, or the starres be not darkened, nor the cloudes returne after the raine:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bowe themselves, and the grinders cease, because they are felde, and those that looke out of the windowes be darkened:

4 And the doores shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musicke shall be brought low.

5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and feares shall bee in the way, and the Almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall faile: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners goe about the streets:

6 Or euer the siluer corde be loosed, or the golden bolle be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountaine, or

the wheele broken at the cisterne.

7 \*Then shall the dust returne to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall returne vnto God who gaue it.

8 ¶ \*Vanitie of vanities (saith the preacher) all is vanitie.

9 And moreover because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge, yea he gaue good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to finde out acceptable words, and that which was written was byright, euen wordes of truth.

11 The wordes of the wise are as goads, and as nailes fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are giuen from one shepheard.

12 And further, by these, my sonne, be admonished: of making many bookes there is no end, and much studie is a wearinesse of the flesh.

13 ¶ Let vs heare the conclusion of the whole matter: Feare God, and keepe his commandements, for this is the whole ducie of man.

14 For God shall bring euery worke into iudgement, with euer secret thing, whether it bee good, or whether it bee euill.

\*Gen. 3.19

\*Chap. 1.2.

¶ Or, the more wise the Preacher was, &amp;c.

\*1. King. 4.32.

† Heb. words of delight.

¶ Or, reading.

¶ Or, the end of the matter, euen all that hath bene heard, &amp;c.

\*Rom. 2.16 and 14.10. 1. cor. 5.10.

¶ Or, the grinders faile, because they grind little.



## The Song of Solomon.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Churches loue vnto Christ. 5 Shee confesseth her deformitie, 7 And prayeth to bee directed to his flocke. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepheards tents. 9 And shewing his loue to her, 11 Giueth her gracious promises. 12 The Church and Christ congratulate one another.



The song of songs, which is Solomons.

2 Let him kisse mee with the kisses of his mouth: for thy Loue is better then wine.

3 Because of the labour of thy good ointments, thy name is as ointment powdered forth, therefore doe the virgins loue thee.

4 \*Draw me, we will runne after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and reioyce in thee, we wil remember thy loue more then wine: the byright loue thee.

5 I am blacke, but comely, (O ye daughters of Ierusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtaines of Solomon.

6 Looke not vpon me because I am blacke, because the Sunne hath looked vpon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, but mine owne vine:

\*Ioh. 6.44.

¶ Or, they loue thee uprightly.

\*Chap. 4.10. † Heb. thy loue.



vineyard haue I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soule loneth) where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flocke to rest at noone: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flockes of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not (O thou fairest among women) goe thy way forth by the footsteps of the flocke, and feede thy kiddes beside the shepherds tents.

9 I haue compared thee, O my loue, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheekes are comely with rowles of iewels, thy necke with chaines of golde.

11 Wece will make thee borders of golde, with studdes of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my spokenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrre is my welbeloued vnto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloued is vnto me, as a chister of Camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

15 Behold, thou art faire, my loue: behold, thou art faire, thou hast dones eyes.

16 \* Behold, thou art faire, my beloued; yea pleasant: also our bedde is Greene.

17 The beames of our house are Cedar, and our rafters of firre.

## CHAP. II.

1 The mutuall loue of Christ and his Church.

8 The hope, 10 and calling of the Church.

14 Christs care of the Church. 16 The profession of the Church, her faith and hope.

**I** Am the rose of Sharon, and the lillie of the valleys.

2 As the lillie among thornes, so is my loue among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloued among the sonnes. † I sate downe vnder his shadowe with great delight, and his fruit was sweete to my † taste.

4 Hee brought me to the † banquetting house, and his banner ouer mee, was loue.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples, for I am sicke of loue.

6 \* His left hand is vnder my head, and his right hand doeth embrace me.

¶ Or, none that is vailed.

¶ Or, Cyprus.

¶ Or, my companion.

\* Chap. 4. 1 and 5. 12.

¶ Or, galleries.

† Heb. I delighted and sate downe, &c.

† Heb. palace † Heb. house of wine.

† Heb. strain me with apples. \* Chap. 8. 2.

7 † I charge you, O ye daughters of Ierusalem, by the Roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor awake my loue, till she please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloued! behold! hee cometh leaping vpon the mountaines, skipping vpon the hills.

9 \* My beloued is like a Roe, or a yong hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the window, † shewing himselfe through the latticell.

10 My beloued spake, and said vnto me, Rise vp, my Loue, my faire one, and come away.

11 For loe, the winter is past, the raine is ouer, and gone.

12 The flowers appeare on the earth, the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig tree putteth forth her Greene figs, and the vines with the tender grape giue a good smell. Arise, my loue, my faire one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my doue! that art in the clefts of the rocke, in the secret places of the staires: let me see thy countenance, let me heare thy voice, for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take vs the foxes, the little foxes, that spoile the vines: for our vines haue tender grapes.

16 ¶ My beloued is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lillies.

17 \* Untill the day breake, and the shadowes flee away: turne my beloued and be thou like a Roe, or a yong hart, vpon the mountaines of Bethel.

## CHAP. III.

1 The Church her fight and victorie in temptation. 6 The Church glorieth in Christ.

**I** sought him on my bed I sought him whome my soule loueth. I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and goe about the citie in the streets, and in the broad wayes I will seeke him whom my soule loueth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that goe about the citie, found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soule loueth?

4 It was but a lillie that I passed from them, but I found him whome my soule loueth: I helde him, and would not let him goe, vntill I had brought

† Heb. I desired you, \* Chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.

\* Verse 17.

† Heb. shewing.

\* Chap. 6. 3. and 7. 10.

\* Chap. 4. 6.

\* Chap. 8.

† Or, of him.



brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

\* Chap. 2. 7. and 8. 4.

5 \* I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the Roes and by the Hindes of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor awake my loue, till he please.

\* Chap. 8. 5.

6 \* Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which is Solomons: threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel:

8 They all hold swords, being expert in warre: Every man hath his sword vpon his thigh, because of feare in the night.

|| Or, bed.

9 King Solomon made himselfe || a charet of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottome thereof of gold, the couering of it, of purple; the midst thereof being paved with loue, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the Crowne wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the Church.

8 He sheweth his loue to her. 16 The Church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

\* Chap. 2. 15. and 5. 12.

**B**Ehold, thou art faire, my loue, behold thou art faire, thou hast doves eyes with in thy lockes: thy haire is as a \* floske of goats, || that appeare from mount Gilead.

\* Chap. 6. 5. 6. || Or, that eateth of the.

2 Thy teeth are like a floske of sheepe that are euen shorne, which came vp from the washing: whereof euery one beare twines, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy lockes.

4 Thy necke is like the tower of David builded for an armorie, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mightie men.

\* Chap. 7. 3.

5 \* Thy two breasts, are like two young Roes, that are twines, which feed among the lillies.

6 \* Untill the day + breake, and the shadowes flee away, I will get mee to the mountanes of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

\* Chap. 2. 17.

† Hebr. breathe.

7 \* Thou art all faire, my loue, there is no spot in thee.

\* Ephes. 5. 27.

8 \* Come with me from Lebanon (my spouse,) with me from Lebanon: looke from the top of Amanah, from the top of Shenir \* and Hermon, from the Lions denues, from the mountanes of the Leopards.

\* Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou hast || rauished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast rauished my heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chaine of thy necke.

|| Or, taken away my heart.

10 How faire is thy loue, my sister, \* my spouse! how much better is thy loue then wine! and the smell of thine oymments then all spices!

\* Chap. 1. 2.

11 Thy lips, O my spouse! drop as the hony combe: hony and milke are vnder thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden + inclosed is my sister, my spouse: a spring shut vp, a fountaine sealed.

† Hebr. barred.

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, || Camphire, with Spikenard,

|| Or, Cypress.

14 Spikenard and Saffron, Calamus and Cynamom, with all trees of frankincense, Myrrhe and Aloes, with all the chiefe spices.

15 A fountaine of gardens, a well of liuing waters, and streames from Lebanon.

16 \* Awake, O Northwinde, and come thou South, blow vpon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloued come into his garden, and eate his pleasant fruits.

### CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the Church with his calling.

2 The Church hauing a taste of Christs loue, is sicke of loue. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

**I** Am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse, I haue gathered my Myrrhe with my spice, I haue eaten my hony combe with my hony, I haue drunke my wine with my milke: eate, O friends, drinke, || yea drinke abundantly, O beloued!

|| Or, and be drunken with loue.

2 \* I sleepe, but my heart waketh:



keth: it is the voyce of my beloved that knocketh, saying. Open to me, my sister, my loue, my dowe, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dewe, and my lockes with the drops of the night.

3 I haue put off my coate, how shall I put it on: I haue washed my feete, how shall I defile them:

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the dore, and my bowels were moued: for him.

Or, (as  
somercad)  
in me.

† Heb. pas-  
sing, or rin-  
ning about.

5 I rose vp to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped with myrrhe, and my fingers with † sweete smelling myrrhe, vpon the handles of the locke.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had with drawen himselfe, and was gone: my soule failed when hee spake: I sought him, but I could not find him: I called him, but he gaue me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the citie, found me, they smote me, they wounded me: the keepers of the walles tooke away my baile from me.

† Heb. what.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that yee tell him, that I am sicke of loue.

9 What is thy beloved more then another beloved, O thou fairest among women: what is thy beloved more then another beloved, that thou doest so charge vs:

† Heb. aslan-  
dard bearer

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, † the chiefeest among tenne thousand.

Or, curled.  
\* Chap. 1.  
15. & 4. 1.

† Heb. sitting  
in fulness,

that is, fully  
placed, and

set as a pre-  
cious stone in  
the soile of a

ring.

Or, towers  
of perfumes.

11 His head is as the most fine gold, his lockes are † bushy, and blacke as a Raven.

12 His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the riuers of water, washed with milk, and † fittly set.

13 His cheekes are as a bed of spices, as † sweete flowers: his lippes like lillies, dropping sweete smelling myrrhe.

14 His hands are as gold rings set with the Beerrill: his belly is as bright iuorie, overlaid with Saphires.

15 His legges are as pillars of marble, set vpon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the Cedars.

† Heb. his  
palace.

16 His mouth is most sweete, yea he is altogether louely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Ierusalem.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Church professeth her faith in Christ.

4 Christ sheweth the graces of the Church,

10 and his loue towards her.



Whither is thy beloved gone: O thou fairest among women, whither is thy beloved turned aside: that we may seeke him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone downe into his garden, to the beds of spices, to see in the gardens, and to gather lillies.

3 I am my beloveds, & my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lillies.

\* Chap. 1.  
16. and 7.  
10.

4 Thou art beautifull, O my loue, as Tirzah, comely as Ierusalem, terrible as an armie with banners.

5 Turne away thine eyes from me, for they haue overcome me: thy haire is † a flocke of goates, that appeare from Gilead.

Or, they  
haue passed  
me by.

\* Chap. 4.  
1. and 2.

6 Thy teeth are as a flocke of sheepe which goe by from the washing, where of euery one beareth twinnies, and there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranat are thy temples within thy lockes.

8 There are threescore Queenes, and fourescore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dowe, my undefiled is but one: she is the only one of her mother, she is the choise one of her that bare her: The daughters sawe her, and blessed her, yea the Queenes and the concubins, and they prayed her.

10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, faire as the moone, cleare as the sunne, and terrible as an armie with banners:

11 I went downe into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranats budded.

12 Neuer I was aware, my soule made me like the chariots of Amminadib.

† Heb. I  
know not.

Or, I am  
on the char-  
riot of my  
willings.

† Heb. I  
know not.

Or, I am  
on the char-  
riot of my  
willings.

13 Returne, returne, O Shulamite; returne, returne, that we may looke vpon thee: what will yee see in the Shulamite: as it were the company of two armies.

Or, of Me-  
hanaim.

## CHAP. VII.

1 A further description of the Church her graces. 10 The Church professeth her faith and desire.



Howe beautifull are thy feete with shooes, O priuies daughter: the ioynts of thy thighs are like iewels, the worke of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy



<sup>† Heb. mix-  
ture.</sup> 2 Thy nauell is like a round goblet,  
which wanteth not <sup>†</sup> licour: thy belly is  
like an heape of wheate, set about with  
lillies.

<sup>\* Chap. 4-5</sup> 3 \* Thy two breasts are like two  
yong Roes that are twinnes.

4 Thy necke is as a towre of yuo-  
ry: thine eyes like the fish pooles in Beth-  
bon, by the gate of Bathyabbim: thy  
nose is as the towre of Lebanon, which  
looketh toward Damascus.

<sup>† Jer. xij.</sup> 5 Thine head vpon thee is like <sup>†</sup> Car-  
mel, and the haire of thine head like  
purple, the king is held in the galleries.

<sup>† Heb. bond</sup> 6 How faire, and how pleasant art  
thou, O Loue, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palme  
tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will goe vp to the palme  
tree, I will take hold of the boughes  
thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as  
clusters of the vine, and the sinell of thy  
nose, like apples.

9 And the roofof of thymouth like  
the best wine, for my beloued, that goeth  
downe <sup>†</sup> sweetely, causing the lippes <sup>†</sup> of  
those that are asleepe, to speake.

<sup>† Heb. freghly,  
10. of the  
ancient.</sup> 10 <sup>†</sup> \* I am my beloueds, and his  
desire is towarde me.

<sup>\* Chap. 2.  
16. and 6. 3</sup> 11 Come, my beloued, let vs goe  
forth into the field: let vs lodge in the  
villages.

<sup>† Heb. open.</sup> 12 Let vs get by earely to the vine-  
yards, let vs see if the vine flourish, whe-  
ther the tender grape <sup>†</sup> appeare, and the  
pomegranates bud forth: there will I  
giue thee my loues.

<sup>\* Gen. 30.  
14.</sup> 13 The <sup>†</sup> mandrakes giue a sinell,  
and at our gates are all manner of plea-  
sant fruits, new and olde, which I haue  
laid vp for thee, O my beloued.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The loue of the Church to Christ. 6 The  
vehemenie of loue. 8 The calling of the  
Gentiles. 14 The Church prayeth for  
Christes comming.

**Q**hat thou wert as my bro-  
ther that sucked the breasts  
of my mother, when I  
should find thee without,  
I would kisse thee, yet <sup>†</sup> I  
should not be despised.

<sup>† Heb. they  
should not  
despise me.</sup>

2 I would leade thee, and bring thee  
into my mothers house, who would in-  
struct me: I would cause thee to drinke  
of <sup>†</sup> spiced wine, of the iuce of my pome-  
granate.

<sup>\* Prou. 9. 2.</sup>

3 <sup>†</sup> His left hand should be vnder my  
head, and his right hand should em-  
brace me.

<sup>\* Chap. 2. 6</sup>

4 <sup>†</sup> I charge you, O daughters of  
Ierusalem, <sup>†</sup> that ye stirre not vp, nor  
awake my loue vntill he please.

<sup>\* Chap. 3. 5.</sup>

<sup>and 2. 7.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. why</sup>

<sup>should ye</sup>

<sup>stirre vp, or</sup>

<sup>why, &c?</sup>

<sup>\* Chap. 3. 6</sup>

5 (<sup>†</sup> who is this that cometh by  
from the wilderness, leaning vpon her  
beloued?) I raised thee by vnder the  
apple tree: there thy mother brought  
thee forth, there she brought thee forth,  
that bare thee.

6 <sup>†</sup> Set mee as a seale vpon thine  
heart, as a seale vpon thine arme: for  
loue is strong as death, iealousie is <sup>†</sup> cruel  
as the grave: the coales thereof are  
coales of fire, which haue a most vehement  
flame.

<sup>† Heb. hard.</sup>

7 Many waters cannot quench  
loue, neither can the floods drowne it:  
if a man would giue all the substance  
of his house for loue, it would vtterly be  
contemned.

8 <sup>†</sup> We haue a little sister, and shee  
hath no breasts: what shall we doe for  
our sister, in the day when she shall bee  
spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build by-  
on her a palace of siluer: and if she bee  
a doze, we will inclose her with boards  
of Cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like  
towers: then was I in his eyes as one  
that found <sup>†</sup> fauour.

<sup>† Heb. peace</sup>

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-  
hamon, hee let out the vineyard vnto  
keepers: euery one for the fruit thereof  
was to bring a thousand pieces of siluer.

12 My vineyard which is mine, is be-  
fore me: thou (O Solomon) must haue  
a thousand, and those that keepe the  
fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens,  
the companions hearken to thy voice:  
cause me to heare it.

14 <sup>†</sup> Take haste, my beloued, and  
be thou like to a Roe, or to a yong hart  
vpon the mountaines of spices.

<sup>† Heb. flee  
away.</sup>









# THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Isaiah.

## CHAP. I.

1 Isaiah complaineth of Iudah for her rebellion.  
5 He lamenteth her iudgements. 10 He vpbraideth their whole seruice. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickednesse, hee denounceth Gods iudgements. 25 Hee promiseth grace, 28 and threatmeth destruction to the wicked.



**I**N the vision of Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, which hee sawe concerning Iudah and Ierusalem, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, & Hezekiah kings of Iudah.

Deu. 32. 1.

2 Heare, O \* heauens, and giue eare, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken: I haue nourished and brought vp children, and they haue rebelled against me.

\* Ier. 8. 7.

3 The \* ore knoweth his owner, and the asse his masters cribbe: but Israel doeth not know, my people doeth not consider.

† Heb. of businessse.

4 My sinnefull nation, a people laden with iniquitie, a seede of euill doers, children that are corrupters: they haue forsaken the LORD, they haue provoked the holy one of Israel vnto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. alienated, or separated.  
† Heb. in sacrifice.  
† Heb. sole.

5 Why should yee be stricken any more: yee will † reuolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foote, euen vnto the head, there is no soundnesse in it: but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they haue not bene closed,

neither bound vp, neither mollified with ointment.

|| Or, oyle.

7 Your countrey is \* desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land, strangers deuoure it in your presence, and it is desolate † as ouerthrowen by strangers.

\* Chap. 5. 5.  
deut. 28.  
51, 52.

† Heb. as the overthrow of strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged citie.

9 Except the LORD of hostes had left vnto vs a very small remnant, we should haue bene as \* Sodom, and we should haue bene like vnto Gomorrah.

\* Lam. 3. 22  
rom. 9. 29.  
\* Gen. 19.  
24.

10 Heare the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom, giue eare vnto the Law of our GOD, yee people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose is the multitude of your \* sacrifices vnto me, sayth the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rammes, and the fat of fedde beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullockes, or of lambes, or of † hee goates.

\* Prou. 15. 8  
and 21. 7.  
chap. 66. 3.  
Ier. 6. 20.  
amos 5. 21.

† Heb. great her goats.

12 When ye come to † appeare before mee, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts:

† Heb. to be seene.

13 Bring no more vaine oblations, incense is an abomination vnto me: the new Moones, and Sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, it is † iniquitie, euen the solemn meeting.

|| Or, grieve.

14 Your new Moones, and your appointed feasts my soule hateth: they are a trouble vnto me, I am weary to beare them.

15 And when ye spread forth your \* handes, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when yee † make many prayers I will not heare: your hands are full of † blood.

\* Prou. 1.  
28. Ier. 14  
12. mic. 7. 4.  
† Heb. multiply prayer  
\* Cha. 59. 3.  
† Heb. blood.



\* 1. Pet. 3.  
21.  
|| Or, righten.

16 Wash yee, make you cleane, put away the euill of your doings from before mine eyes, \* cease to doe euill,

17 Learne to doe well, seeke iudgement, || relieue the oppressed, iudge the fatherlesse, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let vs reason together, saith the LORD: though your sines be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow: though they be red like crimsin, they shall be as wooll.

19 If yee be willing and obedient, yee shall eate the good of the land.

20 But if yee refuse and rebell, yee shall be deuoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 Chorre is the faithfull cite become an harlot: it was full of iudgement, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy siluer is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

\* 1er. 5. 28.  
Zac. 7. 10.

23 Thy princes are rebellious and companions of theeues: every one lo- ueth gifts, and followeth after re- wards: they \* iudge not the fatherlesse, neither doth the cause of the widow come vnto them.

24 Therefore, saith the Lord, the LORD of hostes, the mighty one of Israel: Ah, I will ease me of mine aduersaries, and auenge me of mine ene- mies.

† Heb. accord-  
ing to pure-  
nesse.

25 And I will turne my hand vpon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tyme.

26 And I will restore thy iudges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after ward thou shalt be cal- led the cite of righteousness, the faith- full cite.

|| Or, they  
that returne  
of her.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with iudgement, and || her conuerts with righteousness.

\* 1ob. 31. 2.  
psal. 1. 6. &c  
5. 6. & 75.  
27. & 92.  
10. & 104  
35.  
|| Heb. crea-  
king.

28 And the \* † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners shall be together: and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which yee haue desired, and yee shall be confounded for the gardens that yee haue chosen.

30 For yee shall be as an oke whose leafe fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

|| Or, and his  
works.

31 And the strong shall be as towne, and the maker of it as a sparke, and they shall both burne together, and none shall quench them.

## CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah prophecieth the comming of Christs kingdome. 6 Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 Hee exhorteth to feare, because of the powerfull effects of Gods Maiestie.

**T**he word that Isaiah, the sonne of Amoz, saide concerning Iudah and Ierusalem.

2 And it shall come to passe in the \* last dayes, that the moun- taine of the LORDS house shall be || established in the top of the moun- taines, and shall be exalted aboue the hilles; and all nations shall flow vnto it.

\* Mic. 4. 1.  
&c.

|| Or, prepa-  
red.

3 And many people shall goe & say: Come yee and let vs go by to the moun- taine of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach vs of his wayes, and we will walke in his pathes: for out of Zion shall goe forth the lawe, and the word of the LORD from Ierusalem.

4 And hee shall iudge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beate their swords into plow-shares, and their speares into || pruning hookes: nation shall not lift vp sword against nation, neither shall they learne warre any more.

|| Or, yehu.

5 O house of Jacob, come yee, and let vs walke in the light of the LORD.

6 Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob: because they be replenished || from the East, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they || please themselves in the children of strangers.

|| Or, more  
then the  
East.  
|| Or, stand  
with the  
children &c.

7 Their land also is full of siluer and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures: their land is also full of hor- ses; neither is there any end of their cha- rets.

8 Their land also is full of idoles: they worship the worke of their owne hands, that which their owne fingers haue made.

9 And the meane man boweth downe, and the great man humbleth himselfe: therefore forgue them not.

10 Enter into the rocke, and hide thee in the dust, for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Maiestie.

11 The \* loftie lookes of man shall be humbled, and the hautines of men shall be bowed downe: and the LORD a- lone

\* Chap. 5.  
15.



lone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hostes shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the Cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftinesse of man shall be bowed downe, and the haughtinesse of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idoles hee shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall goe into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Dwelling: when hee ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idoles of silver, and his idoles of golde, which they made each one for himselfe to worship, to the moles and to the battes:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Dwelling: when hee ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is hee to be accounted of?

### CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sinne. 9 The impudencie of the people.

12 The oppression and covetousnesse of the rulers. 16 The iudgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

**E** Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hostes doeth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staffe, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water.

2 The mighty man, and the man of warre: the Judge and the Prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captaine of fiftie, and the tho-

nourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the childe shall behaue himselfe proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruine be under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he sweare, saying, I will not be an healer: for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, & Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glorie.

9 The shep of their countenance doeth witnesse against them, and they declare their sinne as Sodom, they hide it not: woe unto their soule, for they haue rewarded euill unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eate the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked, it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his handes shall be given him.

12 As for my people, children are their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, they which lead thee, cause thee to erre, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth by to plead, and standeth to iudge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into iudgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye haue eaten by the vineyard, the spoile of the poore is in your houses.

15 What meane ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poore, saith the LORD GOD of hostes:

16 Whereover the LORD saith; Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walke with stretched forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they goe, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with

Or, skiffed of speech.

Eccles. 10. 16.

Hebr. lift up the hand. Hebr. hinder up.

Gen. 13. 13. and 18. 11. and 19. 5.

Hebr. done to him.

Or, they which call thee blessed. Hebr. final love.

Or, burnt.

Hebr. de- coming with their eyes. Or, ripping nicely.

Hebr. p. Does of de- for.

Or, the idoles shall utterly passe away.

Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. reuel. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

Hebr. the doll.

Hebr. the idoles of his sinnes, &c. Or, which they made for him.

Hebr. A man of warre.



† Heb. make  
usked.

|| Or, net-  
work.

|| Or, sweet-  
baites.  
|| Or, span-  
gled orna-  
ments.

† Heb. houses  
of the soules.

† Heb. might.

|| Or, empi-  
ed: hebr.  
cleansed.

† Heb. let thy  
name be cal-  
led upon us.  
|| Or, take  
thou away.  
† Heb. beau-  
ty and glory.  
† Heb. for  
the escaping  
of Israel.

|| Or, to life.

with a scab the crowne of the head of  
the daughters of Zion, and the LORD  
will discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take  
away the bravery of their tinkling or-  
naments about their teete, and their  
|| caules, and their round tyres like the  
|| Doone.

19 The || chaines, and the bracelets,  
and the || mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments  
of the legges, and the headbands, and  
the || tablets, and the eaverings,

21 The rings, and nose-iewels,

22 The changeable lutes of appa-  
rell, and the mantles, and the wimples,  
and the crüping pinnes,

23 The glasses, and the fine linnen,  
and the hoods, and the bailes.

24 And it shall come to passe, that in  
steade of sweete smell, there shall bee  
stinke; and in stead of a girdle, a rent;  
and in stead of well set haire, baldnesse;  
and in stead of a stomacher, a girding  
of sackcloth; and burning, in stead of  
beautie.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword,  
and thy || nightie in the warre.

26 And her gates shall lament and  
mourne; and she being || desolate, shall  
sit vpon the ground.

### CHAP. III.

In the extremitie of euils, Christes kingdome  
shall be a Sanctuarie.

**A**ND in that day seven wo-  
men shall take hold of one  
man, saying, We will eate  
our owne bread, & weare  
our owne apparell: onely  
|| let vs be called by thy name, || to take a-  
way our reproch.

2 In that day shall the Branch of  
the LORD be || beautifull and glori-  
ous, and the fruit of the earth shall be ex-  
cellent and comely || for them that are  
escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to passe, that hee  
that is left in Zion, and hee that remai-  
neth in Ierusalem, shall be called holy,  
euen every one that is written || among  
the liuing in Ierusalem,

4 When the Lord shall haue wa-  
shed away the filth of the daughters of  
Zion, and shall haue purged the blood  
of Ierusalem from the midst thereof,  
by the spirit of iudgement, and by the  
spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create vpon  
euery dwelling place of mount Zi-  
on, and vpon her assemblies a \* cloude,  
and smoke by day, and the shining of a  
flaming fire by night; for || vpon all the  
glory shall be || a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for  
a shadow in the day time from the heat,  
and for a place of refuge, and for a co-  
uert from storme and from raine.

### CHAP. V.

1 Vnder the Parable of a Vineyard, God excu-  
seth his seuerer iudgement. 8 His iudge-  
ments vpon couetousnesse, 11 Vpon laci-  
uiusnesse, 13 Vpon impietie, 20 and  
vpon iniustice. 26 The executioners of  
Gods iudgements.

**N**OW will I sing to my  
wellbeloued, a song of my  
beloued touching his vine-  
yard: my wellbeloued  
hath a \* vineyard in a be-  
ry fruitfull hill.

2 And hee || fenced it, and gathered  
out the stones thereof, and planted it  
with the choicest vine, and built a towre  
in the midst of it, and also || made a  
winepresse therein: and he looked that  
it should bring forth grapes, and it  
brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Je-  
rusalem, and men of Iudah, Iudge,  
I pray you, betwixt me and my Vine-  
yard.

4 What could haue beene done  
more to my Vineyard, that I haue not  
done in it: wherefore when I looked  
that it should bring forth grapes,  
brought it forth wilde grapes:

5 And now goe to, I will tell you  
what I will doe to my Vineyard, I  
will take away the hedge thereof, and  
it shall be eaten vp; and breake downe  
the wall thereof, and it shall be || tro-  
den downe.

6 And I will lay it waste; it shall  
not be pruned, nor digged, but there  
shall come by briars and thornes: I  
will also command the cloudes, that  
they raine no raine vpon it.

7 For the Vineyard of the LORD  
of hostes is the house of Israel, and the  
men of Iudah || his pleasant plant: and  
he looked for iudgement, but beholde  
|| oppression; for righteousnesse, but be-  
hold a crie.

8 Doe vnto them that toyne  
\* house

\* Exod. 13.  
21.

|| Or, about.  
|| Heb. accu-  
sation.

\* Iere. 1. 21.  
mat. 21. 33.

|| Luke 20. 9.

† Heb. the  
horne of the  
scape of eyle.

|| Or, made  
a wall as  
before.  
† Heb. bro-  
ed.

† Heb. for  
treading.

† Heb. plant  
of his plea-  
sant.

† Heb. a crie.



# Couetousnesse and Chap. vj. riot are threatened.

<sup>\*Mich. 1. 2.</sup> house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

<sup>|| Or, this is pained earer saith the LORD, &c. || Heb. If not &c.</sup> 9 **I**n mine cares said the LORD of hostes, <sup>†</sup>Of a reuerch many houses shall be desolate, euen great and faire without inhabitant.

10 **Pea** ten acres of vineyard shall yeeld one Bath, and the seed of an homer shall yeeld an Ephah.

<sup>\*Prou. 23. 30, 31.</sup> 11 **Woe** vnto them that rise by carely in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue vntill night, **Wine** enflame them.

<sup>|| Or, perfume them.</sup> 12 And the harpe and the viole, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the worke of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

<sup>† Heb. show glory are men of justice.</sup> 13 **Therefore** my people are gone into captiuitie, because they have no knowledge: and <sup>†</sup>their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dyed by with thirst.

14 **Therefore** heell hath enlarged her selfe, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pompe, and hee that reioycesth, shall descend into it.

<sup>\*Isa. 2. 9. 11. 17.</sup> 15 And <sup>\*</sup>the meane man shall bee brought downe, and the mightie man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

<sup>|| Or, the holy God. Heb. The God the holy.</sup> 16 But the LORD of hostes shall be exalted in iudgement, and God that is holy, shall bee sanctified in righteousness.

17 **Then** shall the lambs feed after their maner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eate.

18 **Woe** vnto them that draw iniquitie with cords of vanitie, and sinne, as it were with a cart rope:

19 **That** say, Let him make speede, and hasten his worke, that we may see it: and let the counsell of the holy one of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

<sup>† Heb. that say concealing euill, it is good, &c.</sup> 20 **Woe** vnto them, <sup>†</sup>that call euill good, and good euill, that put darkenes for light, and light for darkenesse, that put bitter for sweete, and sweete for bitter.

<sup>\*Prou. 3. 7. rom. 12. 16. || Heb. for their face.</sup> 21 **Woe** vnto them that are wise in their owne eyes, and prudent in their owne sight.

22 **Woe** vnto them that are mightie to drinke wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drinke.

<sup>\*Prou. 17. 15.</sup> 23 Which <sup>\*</sup>unlike the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

<sup>† Heb. she tongue of fire.</sup> 24 **Therefore** as the fire deuoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaffe, so their root shall be rottenness, and their blossome shall goe by as dust: because they haue cast away the Larde of the LORD of hostes, and despised the worde of the holy One of Israel.

<sup>|| Or, as doing. \*Chap. 9. 1. 16. 21. and 10. 4.</sup> 25 **Therefore** is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hande against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their cartheiles were torne in the midst of the streets: <sup>\*</sup>for all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 **And** he will lift by an ensigne to the nations from farre, and wil hysse vnto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary, nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleepe, neither shall the girdle of their loynes be loosed, nor the latchet of their shooes be broken.

28 Whose arrowes are sharpe, and all their bowes bent, their horses hooes shall bee counted like flint, and their wheelles like a whirlewind.

29 Their roaring shall be like a lyon, they shall roare like yong lions: yea they shall roare and lay hold of the pray, and shall carie it away safe, and none shall deliuer it.

<sup>|| Or, distresse. || Or, when it is light it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.</sup> 30 And in that day they shall roare against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if one looke vnto the land, behold darkenesse and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heauens therof.

## CHAP. VI.

1 **Isaiah** in a vision of the Lord in his glory, being terrified, is confirmed for his Message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacie of the people, vnto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall bee saued.

**I**n the yeere that King Uzziah died, <sup>\*</sup>I saw also the Lord sitting vpon a throne, high and lifted vp, and his traine filled the Temple.

<sup>\*Iohn 12. 39. 40. 41. || Or, the skirts thereof.</sup> 2 About it stood the Seraphims: each one had sixe wings, with twaine he covered



covered his face, and with twaine hee covered his feet, and with twaine hee did flie.

3 And † one cryed vnto another, and sayd; \* Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hostes, † the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † doore mooued at the voyce of him that cryed, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then sayd I: woe is me, for I am † vndone, because I am a man of vncleane lippes, and I dwell in the midst of a people of vncleane lippes: for mine eyes haue seene the king, the LORD of hostes.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims vnto mee, † hauing a iue-cole in his hand, which hee had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he laide it vpon my mouth, and sayd, Loe, this hath touched thy lippes, and thine iniquitie is taken away, and thy sinne purged.

8 Also I heard the voyce of the Lord, saying: whom shall I send, and who will goe for \* vs: Then I saide; † heere am I, send me.

9 ¶ And he sayd, Goe and tell this people; \* heare yee || indeede, but vnderstand not: and see yee indeed, but perceiue not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their eares heauy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heart, and conuert and be healed.

11 Then sayd I; Lord, how long: And hee answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly † desolate,

12 And the LORD haue remoued men farre away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it shall be a tenth, || and it shall returne, and shall be eaten: as a Teyle tree, and as an Oke whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seede shall be the substance thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz, being troubled with feare of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, hauing liberty to choose a signe, and refusing it, hath for a signe, Christ promised. 17 His iudgement is prophesied to come by Assyria.

¶ And it came to passe in the dayes of \* Ahaz the sonne of Iotham, the sonne of Uzziah king of Iudah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah, the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, went by towards Ierusalem to warre against it, but could not preuaile against it.

2 And it was told the house of Dauid, saying; Syria is † confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moued, and the heart of his people as the trees of the wood are mooued with the wind.

3 Then sayd the LORD vnto Isaiah: Goe forth now to meete Ahaz, thou, & † Shear-iashub thy sonne, at the end of the \* conduit of the bypper poole || in the high way of the fullers field.

4 And say vnto him: Take heede and be quiet: feare not, † neither be faint hearted for the tivo tailes of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the sonne of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the sonne of Remaliah haue taken euill counsell against thee, saying;

6 Let vs goe by against Iudah and || bere it, and let vs make a breach therein for vs, and let a king in the midst of it, euen the sonne of Iadab.

7 Thus saith the LORD GOD; It shall not stand, neither shall it come to passe.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin, and within threefore and fve yeeres, shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliahs sonne: || if yee will not beleue, surely yee shall not be established.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake againe vnto Ahaz, saying;

11 Aske thee a signe of the LORD thy God: || aske it either in the depth, or in the height aboue.

12 But Ahaz sayd, I will not aske, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he sayd; heare yee now, O house of Dauid; Is it a small thing for you to wearie men, but will yee wearie my God also:

14 Therefore the LORD himselfe shall giue you a signe: \* Behold, a Virgine shall conceiue and beare a Sonne, and

† Heb. this cryed to this.  
\* Reu. 4. 8.

† Heb. his glory is the fulnesse of the whole earth.  
† Heb. three-folds.  
† Heb. cut off.

† Heb. and in his hand a iue-cole.

† Heb. caused it to touch.

\* Gen. 1. 26.  
† Heb. behold me.  
\* Math. 13. 14. mar. 4. 12. luc. 8. 10. ioh. 12. 40. act. 28. 26. rom. 11. 8.

|| Or, without ceasing, &c: Heb. heare yee in hearing, &c.

† Heb. desolate with desolation.

|| Or, when it is returned and hath bin broused.  
|| Or, flocks, or flemme.

\* 2. kings. 16. 5.

† Heb. re-  
flect on E-  
phraim.

† That is, the  
romans had  
returned.

|| Or, cease-  
my.  
\* 2. kings.  
18. 17.  
† Heb. leaue  
thy heart  
tender.

|| Or, make.

† Heb. from  
a people.

|| Or, doe ye  
not beleue?  
it is because  
ye are not  
stable.

† Heb. and  
the Lord  
did respoke.  
|| Or, make  
thy petition  
deeper.

\* Math. 1. 23. luc. 1. 31.

|| Shall



# called Immanuel. Chap.viii. Against infidelitie.

*Or, thou,  
O Virgin,  
shalt call.*

|| Shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that hee may know to refuse the euill, and chooseth the good.

16 For before the childe shall know to refuse the euill and chooseth the good; the land that thou abhorrest, shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 The LORD shall bring vpon thee and vpon thy people, and vpon thy fathers house, dayes that haue not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Iudah; euen the King of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall hille for the sicke, that is in the bittermost part of the riuers of Egypt, and for the mee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rockes, and vpon all thornes, and vpon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the LORD haue with a \*raior that is hired, namely by them beyond the riuer, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the haire of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that a man shall nourish a yong colw and two sheepe.

22 And it shall come to passe, for the abundance of milke that they shall giue, he shall eate butter: for butter and hony shall euery one eate, that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to passe in that day, that euery place shall be, where there were a thousand Vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall euen be for briars and thornes.

24 With arrowes and with bowes shall men come thither: because all the land shall become briars and thornes.

25 And on all hilles that shall be digged with the mattocke, there shall not come thither the feare of briars and thornes: but it shall bee for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattell.

## CHAP. VIII.

- 1 In Maher-Shalal-hash-baz, hee prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria. 5 Iudah likewise for their infidelitie. 9 Gods iudgements shall be vnersittable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that feare God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

**M** Discover the LORD said vnto mee, Take thee a great roule, and write in it with a mans penne, concerning Maher-Shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I tooke vnto mee faithfull witness to record, Uriah the Priest, and Zechariah the sonne of Ieberechiah.

3 And I went vnto the prophesse, and hee concerned and bare a sonne, then said the LORD to mee, Call his name Maher-Shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the childe shall haue knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, the riches of Damascus, and the spoile of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 The LORD spake also vnto me againe, saying,

6 For so much as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that goe softly, and reioyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs sonne:

7 Now therefore behold, the LORD bringeth by vpon them the waters of the riuer strong and many, euen the king of Assyria, and all his glozy: and he shall come by ouer all his channells, and goe ouer all his bankes.

8 And hee shall passe through Iudah, he shall ouerflow and goe ouer, he shall reach euen to the necke; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 Associate your selues, O ye people, and yee shall be broken in piertes; and giue care all ye of farre countreys: gird your selues, and ye shall be broken in piertes; gird your selues, and ye shall be broken in piertes.

10 Take counsell together, and it shall come to nought: speake the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with vs.

11 For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walke in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacie to all them, to whom this people shall say, A confederacie; neither feare yee their feare, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hostes himselfe, and let him bee your feare, and let him bee your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rocke of

*† Hebr. In making speed to the spoile, he hasteneth the pray. Or, make speed, &c.*

*† Hebr. approached vnto.*

*† Or, He that is before the King of Assyria shall take away their riches &c.*

*† Hebr. The subtilty of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretching out of his wings. Or, yet.*

*† Hebr. In strength of hand.*

*\* Isa. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1. pet. 2. 7.*



# Seeke God onely.      Ifaiah.      Christes kingdome.

of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gaine, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

<sup>\*Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.</sup> 15 And many among them shall <sup>\*</sup>stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind vpon the Testimonie, seale the Law among my disciples.

17 And I wil wait vpon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will looke for him.

<sup>\*Hebr. 2. 13.</sup> 18 <sup>\*</sup>Behold, I, and the children whom the LORD hath giuen me, are for signes, and for wonders in Israel: from the LORD of hostes, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say vnto you: Seeke vnto them that haue familiar spirits, and vnto wizards that peepe and that mutter: should not a people seeke vnto their God: for the liuing, to the dead:

<sup>\*Hebr. 2. 13.</sup> 20 <sup>\*</sup>To the Law and to the Testimonie: if they speake not according to this word, it is because there is <sup>†</sup>no light in them.

21 And they shall passe through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to passe, that when they shall be hungry, they shall see themselves, and curse their King, and their God, and looke vponward.

22 And they shall looke vnto the earth: and behold trouble and darknesse, dimnesse of anguish: and they shall be diuened to darknesse.

## CHAP. IX.

<sup>†</sup> What ioy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the Kingdome and birth of Christ. 8 The iudgements vpon Israel for their pride, 13 For their hypocisie, 18 And for their impenitencie.

**N**ethertheless the dimnesse shall not be such as was in her veration: when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the Sea, beyond Jordan in Galile of the nations.

<sup>†</sup> Or, popu-  
lous.  
<sup>\*Mat. 4. 15.  
ephe. 5. 14.</sup> 2 The people that walked in darknesse, haue scene a great light: they that dwel in the land of the shadow of death, vpon them hath the light shined.

<sup>†</sup> Or, iohim.  
3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and <sup>†</sup>not increased the ioy: they ioy be- fore thee, according to the ioy in harvest,

and as men reioyce when they diuide the spoile.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staffe of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of <sup>\*</sup>Midian.

5 For euery battell of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood: but this shall be with burning and <sup>†</sup>fewell of fire.

6 For vnto vs a child is borne, vnto vs a <sup>\*</sup>Sonne is giuen, and the govern- ment shall be vpon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, Wonderfull, Coun- seller, The mightie God, The euerla- sting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace <sup>\*</sup>there shall be no end, vpon the throne of David & vpon his kingdome, to order it, and to stablish it with iudge- ment and with iustice, from henceforth euen for euer: the <sup>\*</sup>zeale of the LORD of hostes will performe this.

8 The LORD sent a word into Ja- cob, and it hath lighted vpon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, euen Ephraim and the inhabitant of Sama- ria, that say in the pride and stoutnesse of heart,

10 The brackes are fallen downe, but we will build with heben stones: the Sycomozes are cut downe, but we will change them into Cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set by the aduersaries of Rezin against him, and <sup>†</sup>ioyne his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Phi- listines behinde, and they shall deuoure Israel <sup>†</sup>with open mouth: <sup>\*</sup>for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 For the people turneth not vnto him that smiteth them, neither doe they seeke the LORD of hostes.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and taile, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, hee is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taile.

16 For the <sup>†</sup>leaders of this people cause them to erre, and they <sup>†</sup>that are ledde of them, are <sup>†</sup>destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall haue no ioy in their yong men, neither shall haue mercy on their fatherlesse & widowes: for euery one is an hypocrite, and an euil doer, and euery mouth speaketh <sup>†</sup>fol- ly: for all this his anger is not turned away,

<sup>†</sup> Or, when thou breakst.

<sup>\*</sup> Iudg. 7. 25.

cha. 10. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Or, when the whole

battell of the warrior

was, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Or, and it was, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Ierem. 1. 16.

<sup>\*</sup> Luke 1. 32. 33.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Kings 19. 32.

chap. 37. 34.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. min-  
gle.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. with  
whole  
mouth.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Or, they  
that call  
themselves  
led.

<sup>†</sup> Or, they  
that are call-  
led falsely  
them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. first-  
bornes.

<sup>†</sup> Or, calling.



away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 **C** For wickednes burneth as the fire: it shall deuoure the briers and thornes, and shall kindle in the thickets of the Forrest, and they shall mount vp like the lifting vp of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry, and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat euery man the flesh of his owne arme.

21 Banasseh, Ephraim: and Ephraim, Banasseh: and they together shall be against Iudah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

### CHAP. X.

1 The woe of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rodde of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliuerance from Assyria.

**W** De unto them that decree vnrightheous decrees, and that write grienousnesse which they haue prescribed:

2 To turne aside the needy from iudgement, and to take away the right from the poore of my people, that widowes may be their pray, and that they may robbe the fatherles.

3 And what wil ye doe in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from farre: to whom wil ye flee for helpe: and where wil ye leaue your glory:

4 Without mee they shall bowe downe vnder the prisoners, and they shall fall vnder the slaine: \* for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 **C** O† Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staffe in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I giue him a charge to take the spoile, and to take the praye, and to tread them downe like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart thinke so, but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 \* For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings:

9 Is not Calno, as Carchemish: is not Hamath, as Arpad: is not Samaria, as Damascus:

10 As my hand hath found the kingdomes of the idoles, and whose grauen images did excell them of Ierusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I haue done vnto Samaria and her idoles, so doe to Ierusalem and her idoles:

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, that when the Lord hath performed his whole worke \* vpon mount Zion, and on Ierusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high lookes.

13 For hee saith, By the strength of my hand I haue done it, and by my wisdom, for I am prudent: and I haue remooued the bounds of the people, and haue robbed their treasures, and I haue put downe the inhabitants like a valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth egges that are left, haue I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moued the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the axe boast it selfe against him that he weth therewith: or shall the sawe magnifie it selfe against him that shaketh it: as if the rod should shake it selfe against them that lift it vp, or as if the staffe should lift vp it selfe, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanneesse, and vnder his glory hee shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall bee for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burne and deuoure his thornes and his briers in one day:

18 And shall consume the glory of his Forrest, and of his fruitfull field both soule and body: and they shall bee as when a stander bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his Forrest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 **C** And it shall come to passe in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Iacob, shall no more againe stay vpon him that smote them: but shall stay vpon the

\* 2. Kings  
18. 24. 33.  
and 19. 10.  
&c.

\* 1. Kings  
19. 31.  
† Heb. visite  
vpon.  
† Heb. of the  
greatness of  
the heart.

|| Or, like  
many people.

|| Or, as if a  
rod should  
shake them  
that lift it  
up.  
|| Or, that  
which is not  
wood.

† Heb. From  
the soule and  
enent to the  
flesh.

† Heb. num-  
ber.

† Heb. cut.

† Heb. cut.

|| Or, the  
writers that  
write grie-  
uousnesse.

\* Ch. 5. 25  
and 9. 11.

|| Or, me to  
the Assy-  
rian.  
† Heb. Af-  
fure.  
|| Or, though.

† Heb. to lay  
them as tread-  
ing.



the LORD the holy One of Israel in truth.

21 The remnant shall returne, euen the remnant of Jacob, vnto the mighty God.

\*Chap. 8. 23  
rom. 9. 27.  
† Heb. is or  
amongst.  
|| Or, in.

22 \* For though thy people Israel be as the land of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall returne: the consumption decreed shall ouerflowe || with righteousness.

\* Chap. 28.  
22.

23 \* For the LORD GOD of hostes shall make a consumption, euen determined in the midst of all the land.

|| Or, but hee  
shall lift up  
his staffe for  
thee.  
\* Exod. 14.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD of hostes, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, || and shall lift vp his staffe against thee, after the manner of \* Egypt.

25 For yet a very litle while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

\* Iudg. 7. 25  
cha. 9. 4.

26 And the LORD of hostes shall stirre by a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of \* Midian at the rocke Dore: and as his rod was vpon the Sea, so shall he lift it vp after the manner of Egypt.

† Heb. shall  
remoue.

27 And it shall come to passe in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy necke, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aethi, hee is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid vp his cariages.

29 They are gone ouer the passage: they haue taken vp their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeon of Saul is fled.

† Heb. cri-  
svill with  
thy voice.

30 † Lift vp thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard vnto Laish, O poore Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is remooued, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall hee remaine at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Ierusalem.

33 Behold, the LORD, the LORD of hostes shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature shall be hewen downe, and the haughtie shall be humbled.

|| Or, might-  
ily.

34 And he shall cut downe the thickets of the forrests with yron, and Lebanon shall fall || by a mighty one,

## CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdome of the Branch out of the root of Iesse. 10 The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.



And there shall come forth a rod out of the stemme of \* Iesse, and a branch shall grow out of his rootes.

\* Acts 13.  
23.

2 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest vpon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsell and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the feare of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of † quicke vnderstanding in the feare of the LORD, and he shall not iudge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his eares.

† Heb. sin  
or, sin.

4 But with righteousness shall he iudge the poore, and || reprove with equitie, for the meeke of the earth: and he shall \* smite the earth with the rodde of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

|| Or, or me.

\* Iohn 4. 9.  
2. thed. 2. 8.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loines, and faithfullnesse the girdle of his reines.

6 \* The wolfe also shall dwell with the lambe, and the leopard shall lie downe with the kid: and the calfe and the yong lion, and the fawling together, and a little child shall lead them.

\* Chap. 45.  
25.

7 And the colt and the beare shall feed, their yong ones shall lie downe together: and the lyon shall eate straw like the ore.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the aspe, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the cockatrice denne.

|| Or, ad-  
dren.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine: for the earth shall bee full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters couer the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall bee a roote of Iesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people: to it shall the \* Gentiles seeke, and his rest shall bee † glorious.

\* Rom. 15.  
12.  
† Heb. glory.

11 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall set his hande againe the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, & from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Babylon, and from the ylands of the Sea.

12 And



# A thankesgiuing. Chap. xij. xij. Against Babylon.

12 And he shall set vp an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the foure corners of the earth.

13 The enmie also of Ephraim shall depart, and the aduersaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not enmie Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly vpon the shouters of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoile them of the East together: they shall lay their hand vpon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall bitterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall hee shake his hand ouer the river, and shall smite it in the seven streames, and make men goe ouer dry-shod.

16 And there shall be an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria: like as it was to Israel in the day that hee came vp out of the land of Egypt.

## CHAP. XII.

A ioyfull thankesgiuing of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

**A**nd in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angrie with mee, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my saluation: I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOUAH is my strength, and my song, he also is become my saluation.

3 Therefore with ioy shall yee draw water out of the wells of saluation.

4 And in that day shall yee say; Praise the LORD, call vpon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing vnto the LORD; for hee hath done excellent things: this is knowne in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath.

6 He threateth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

**T**he burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the sonne of Amos did see.

2 Lift yee vp a banner vpon the high mountaine, exalt the voice vnto them, shake the hand, that they may goe into the gates of the nobles.

3 I haue commanded my sanctified ones: I haue also called my mightie ones for mine anger, euen them that reioyce in my highnesse.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountaines, like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdomes of nations gathered together: the LORD of hostes mustereth the hoste of the battell.

5 They come from a farre countrey from the end of heauen, euen the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 Hold yee; for the day of the LORD is at hand: it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands bee faint, and euery mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorowes shall take hold of them, they shall be in paine as a woman that traueleth: they shall be amazed, one at another, their faces shall be as flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruell both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the starres of heauen, and the constellations thereof shall not giue their light: the sunne shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moone shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their euill, and the wicked for their iniquitie; and I will cause the arrogancie of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtinesse of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more pretious then fine gold, euen a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heauens, and the earth shall remoue out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hostes, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased Roe, and as a sheepe that no man taketh by: they

† Heb. sing.

† Heb. the children of the East.  
† Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying out of their head.  
† Heb. the children of Ammon their abedance.

† Heb. in stream.

\* Exod. 14. 29.

† Heb. the likeness of.

|| Or, full done.

† Heb. wonder.

† Heb. euery man at his neighbour.

† Heb. faces of the flames.

\* Exod. 15. 2. psal. 118. 14.

\* 1. Chron. 16. 8. psal. 105. 1.  
|| Or, proclaim his name.

† Heb. inhabitant.

\* Ezek. 32. 7. Joel. 2. 31 and 3. 15. match. 24. 29. mar. 13. 24. Luc. 21. 25.



they shall every man turne to his owne people, and flee every one into his owne land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through: and every one that is ioyned vnto them, shall fall by the sword.

\* Psal. 137.  
9.

16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, & their wines ranshed.

17 Beholde, I will stirre vp the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bowes also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall haue no pitie on the fruit of the wombe: their eye shall not spare children.

† Hebr. As  
the ouer-  
throwing.  
\* Gen. 19.  
25. iero. 50.  
40.

19 And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beautie of the Chaldees excellencie, shall be † as when God ouerthrew \* Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall neuer be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

† Hebr. Zim.

21 But † wilde beastes of the desert shall lye there, and their houses shall be full of † dolefull creatures, and owles shall dwell there, and Satyres shall daunce there.

† Hebr. O-  
chim.  
|| Or, Ostri-  
ches.  
† Hebr.  
daughters  
of the owle.  
† Hebr. Tim.  
|| Or, palaces.

22 And the wilde † beastes of the I-lands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is neere to come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation ouer Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatened.

**E**Or the Lord will haue mercie on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their owne land: and the strangers shall be ioyned with them, and they shall cleaue to the house of Jacob.

† Hebr. that  
had taken  
them cap-  
tives.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the Lord, for seruants and handmaidens: and they shall take them captiues, † whole captiues they were, and they shall rule ouer their oppressours.

3 And it shall come to passe in the

day that the Lord shall giue thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy feare, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serue,

4 That thou shalt take by this † prouerbe against the king of Babylon, and say: how hath the oppressour ceased: the golden citie ceased:

|| Or, Trans-  
lating speech.  
|| Or, exa-  
mination of  
gold.

5 The Lord hath broken the staffe of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continuall stroke: hee that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted and none hindereth.

† Hebr. A  
stroke with  
out remis-  
sing.

7 The whole earth is at rest and is quiet: they breake forth into singing.

8 Rea the firre trees reioyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art layd downe, no feller is come by against vs.

9 Hell from beneath is mooued for thee to meet thee at thy conuining: it stirreth by the dead for thee, euen all the † chiefe ones of the earth: it hath raised by from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

|| Or, the  
grave.

10 All they shall speake and say vnto thee: Art thou also become weak as we: art thou become like vnto vs?

11 Thy pompe is brought downe to the graue, and the noyle of thy violences: the worme is spread vnder thee, and the wormes couer thee.

† Hebr. he-  
dors, or  
great goats.

12 How art thou fallen from heauen, Lucifer, sonne of the morning: how art thou cut downe to the ground, which didst weaken the nations:

|| Or, day-  
starre.

13 For thou hast said in thine heart: I wil ascend into heauen, I wil exalt my throne aboue the starres of God: I wil sit also vpon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the North.

14 I wil ascend aboue the heights of the cloudes, I wil bee like the most high.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought downe to hel, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly looke vpon thee, and consider thee, saying: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms:

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof: that opened not the house of his prisoners:

|| Or, Did  
not take  
prisoners  
loose from  
ward.

18 All the kings of the nations, euen all of them lie in glory, euery one in his owne house.

19 But



19 But thou art cast out of thy graue, like an abominable branch: and as the raiment of those that are slaine, thrust through with a sword, that goe downe to the stones of the pit, as a carkeis troden vnder feete.

20 Thou shalt not be ioyned with them in buriall, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slaine thy people: the seede of euill doers shall neuer be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children: for the iniquitie of their fathers, that they doe not rise nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise vp against them, sayth the LORD of hostes, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and sonne and nephew, sayth the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the Bitterne, and pooles of water: and I will sweepe it with the besome of destruction, sayth the LORD of hostes.

24 The LORD of hostes hath sworne, saying: Surely as I haue thought, so shall it come to passe; and as I haue purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will breake the Assyrian in myland, and vpon my mountaines tread him vnder foote: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose, that is purposed vpon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out vpon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hostes hath purposed, and who shall disanull it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turne it backe:

28 In the yeere that king Ahas died, was this burden.

29 Reioyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents roote shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruite shall be a fierie flying serpent.

30 And the first borne of the poore shall feed, and the needy shall lie downe in safetie: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howle, O gate, erie, O citie, thou whole Palestina art dissolved, for there shall come from the North a smoke, and none shall bee alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? that the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poore of his people shall trust in it.

## CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

**T**he burden of Moab: because in the night Ar of Moab is laide waste, and brought to silence: because in the night Kir of Moab is laide waste, and brought to silence:

2 Hee is gone by to Baijth, and to Dibon, the high places, to weepe: Moab shall howle ouer Hebo, and ouer Medeba, on all their heads shall be baldnesse, and euery beard cut off.

3 In their streetes they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the toppes of their houses, and in their streetes euery one shall howle, weeping abundantly.

4 And Bethbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard euen vnto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous vnto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, his fugitiues shall flee vnto Zoar, an heifer of three yeeres olde: for by the mounting by of Luhith with weeping shall they goe it by: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raile by a crye of destruction.

6 For the waters of Rimmon shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse faileth, there is no greenethyng.

7 Therefore the abundance they haue gotten, and that which they haue laide by, shall they carry away to the brooke of the Willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof vnto Eglaim, and the howling thereof vnto Beer-Elun.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more vpon Dimon, Lyons vpon him that escapeth of Moab, and vpon the remnant of the land.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yeeld obedience to Christs kingdome. 6 Moab is threatened for her pride. 9 The Prophet bewaileth her. 12 The iudgement of Moab.

Ann Send

\*Psal. 87. 1. 5. and 102. 17. || Or, betake themselves vnto it.

|| Or, sent off.

\*Ier. 48. 37. 38. ezek. 7. 18.

† Heb. descending into weeping: or, coming downe with weeping.

|| Or, to the borders thereof euen to Zoar as an heifer. \* Ier. 48. 5. 14. † Heb. breaking.

† Heb. desolations.

|| Or, valley of the Arabians.

† Heb. additions.

\*Iob 18. 19. psal. 22. 11. and 57. 28. and 109. 13. \* Exo. 20. 5. mat. 23. 35.

\* 2. Chron. 30. 6. Iob 9. 12. prou. 21. 30. dan. 4. 32.

|| Or, Adder.

|| Or, he shall not be alone. || Or, offend.



|| Or, Petra:  
Hebr. a  
rocke.

**S**End ye the lambe to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, vnto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

|| Or, anes  
forsaken.

2 For it shalbe that as a wandering bird || cast out of the nest: so the daughters of Moab shalbe at the fordes of Arnon.

† Heb. bring.

3 † Take counsell, execute Judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the nooneday, hide the outcastes, bewray not him that wandereth.

† Heb. wringer.  
† Heb. the  
treaders  
downe.

4 Let mine outcastes dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a couert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

|| Or, prepared.

\* Dan. 7.  
14. 27. mic.  
4. 7. luke 1.  
33.  
\* lere. 48.  
29.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be established, and hee shal \* sit vpon it in eterneth, in the tabernacle of Dauid, iudging and seeking iudgement, and halting righteousnesse.

\* lere. 48.  
20.

6 We haue heard of the \* pride of Moab (hee is very proud) euen of his hautes, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

|| Or, mutter.

7 Therefore shall Moab \* howle for Moab, every one shal howle: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall yee || mourne, surely they are stricken.

|| Or, plucked  
up.

8 For the fieldes of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen haue broken downe the principall plants thereof, they are come euen vnto Jazer, they wandered through the wilderness, her branches are || stretched out, they are gone ouer the sea.

|| Or, the  
alarme is  
fallen vpon,  
&c.

\* lere. 48.  
33.

9 Therefore I wil bewaile with the weeping of Jazer, the Vine of Sibmah I wil water thee with my teares, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for || the shouting for thy Summer fruits, and for thy haruest, is fallen.

10 And \* gladnesse is taken away, and ioy out of the plentiful field, and in the Vineyards there shalbe no singing, neither shal there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses: I haue made their vintage shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shal sound like an harpe for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth.

12 And it shal come to passe, when it is seene that Moab is weary on the

high place, that hee shall come to his Sanctuary to pray: but hee shall not preuaile.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, within three yeeres, as the yeeres of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shalbe contemned, with all that great multitude, and the remnant shall be very small and || feeble.

|| Or, not  
many.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatrie. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impietie. 12 The woe of Israels enemies.



**T**he burden of Damascus: Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a citie, and it shalbe a ruinous heape.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall bee for flockes, which shall lye downe, and none shall make them afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdome from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall bee as the glozie of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 And in that day it shall come to passe, that the glory of Jacob shall bee made thinne, and the fatnesse of his flesh shall waxe leane.

5 And it shall be as when the haruest-man gathereth the corne, and reapeth the eares with his arme: and it shalbe as he that gathereth eares in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleanings grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an Olive tree, two or three berries in the toppe of the vppermost bough: foure or five in the out-most fruitfull branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man looke to his Maker, and his eyes shall haue respect to the holy one of Israel.

8 And hee shall not looke to the altars, the worke of his handes, neither shall respect that which his fingers haue made, either the groues or the || images.)

|| Or, some  
images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities



cities be as a forsaken bough, and an yppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not bene mindfull of the rocke of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seede to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heape in the day of griefe, and of desperate sorrow.

12 Come to the multitude of many people, which make a noise, like the noise of the seas: and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing, like the rushing of mighty waters.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee farre off, and shall be chased as the chaffe of the mountaines before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlewind.

14 And behold at evening tide trouble, and before the morning he is not: this is the portion of them that spoile vs, and the lot of them that robbe vs.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access there by shall grow vnto the Church.

**W**oe to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying: Goe yee swift messengers to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, a nation meted out and troden downe; whose land the rivers haue spoiled.

3 All yee inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see yee, when hee lifteth vp an ensigne on the mountaines; and when he bloweth a trumpet, heare yee.

4 For so the Lord sayd vnto me: I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a cleare heate vpon herbes, and like a cloud of dew in the heate of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the soure grape is ripening in the flower: hee shall both cut off the sprigges with pruning hookes, and take away and cut downe the branches.

6 They shall be left together vnto the foules of the mountaines, and to the beasts of the earth: and the foules shall summer vpon them, and all the beastes of the earth shall winter vpon them.

7 In that time shall the present be brought vnto the Lord of hostes, of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto: a nation meted out and troden vnder foote, whose land the reuers haue spoiled, to the place of the name of the Lord of hostes, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishnesse of their Princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the Church. 23 The couenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.

**T**he burden of Egypt: Behold, the Lord rideth vpon a swift cloude, and shall come into Egypt, and the idoles of Egypt shall be moued at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour: citie against citie, and kingdome against kingdome.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall faile in the midst thereof, and I will destroy the counsell thereof: and they shall seeke to the idoles, and to the charmers, and to them that haue familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I giue ouer into the hand of a cruell Lord; and a fierce king shall rule ouer them, saith the Lord, the Lord of hostes.

5 And the waters shall faile from the sea, and the river shall be wasted, and dried vp.

6 And they shall turne the rivers farre away, and the brookes of defence shall be emptied and dried vp: the reeds and flagges shall wither.

Or, remembrance of the day of vengeance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.

Or, shifte downe.

Or, outspread, and polished, &c.

Heb. mingled.

Heb. shall be emptied. Heb. shall low vp.

Or, stout.

Or, outspread and polished. Or, a nation without measure, and treadeth downe. Heb. anation of baselins, and treadeth vnder foote. Or, whose land the rivers despoile.

Or, regard my set and long. Or, after voice.



† Heb. and  
shall not be.

|| Or, white  
works.

† Heb. found-  
ations.  
† Heb. of li-  
ving things.

|| Or, govern-  
ours. Heb.  
corners.

† Heb. affi-  
rit of per-  
uersion.

† Heb. she  
lippe.  
|| Or, of He-  
ren: or of the  
Sunne.

7 The paper reeds by the brookes,  
by the mouth of the brookes, and euery  
thing sowed by the brookes shall wither,  
beauen away, † and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourne,  
and all they that cast angle into the  
brookes shall lament, and they that  
spread nets vpon the waters shall lan-  
guish.

9 Moreouer they that worke in fine  
flaxe, and they that weaue || net-works  
shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the  
† purposes thereof, all that make sluices  
and ponds † for fish.

11 Surely the princes of Zoan  
are fooles, the counsell of the wise coun-  
sellors of Pharaoh is become brutish:  
how say ye vnto Pharaoh, I am the  
sonne of the wise, the sonne of ancient  
kings:

12 Where are they: where are thy  
wise men: and let them tell thee now,  
and let them know, what the LORD  
of hosts hath purposed vpon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become  
fooles, the princes of Noph are deter-  
ned, they haue also seduced Egypt, euen  
|| they that are the stay of the tribes  
thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled  
† a peruerse spirit in the midst thereof:  
and they haue caused Egypt to erre in  
euery worke thereof, as a drunken man  
staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any worke  
for Egypt, which the head or taile,  
branch or rush may doe.

16 In that day shall Egypt bee like  
vnto women: and it shall be afraid and  
feare, because of the shaking of the  
hand of the LORD of hosts, which he  
shaketh ouer it.

17 And the land of Iudah shall bee  
a terrour vnto Egypt, euery one that  
maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid  
in himselfe, because of the counsell of the  
LORD of hosts, which he hath deter-  
mined against it.

18 In that day shall five cities in  
the land of Egypt speake the † language  
of Canaan, and sweare to the LORD  
of hosts: one shall be called the citie || of  
destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an Al-  
tar to the LORD in the midst of the  
land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border  
thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for

a witnesse vnto the LORD of hosts in  
the land of Egypt: for they shall crie  
vnto the LORD, because of the oppres-  
sours, and he shall send them a Saviour  
and a great One, and he shall deliuer  
them.

21 And the LORD shall be knowen  
to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know  
the LORD in that day, and shall do sa-  
crifice and oblation, yea they shall bow  
a bowe vnto the LORD, and per-  
forme it.

22 And the LORD shall smite E-  
gypt, he shall smite and heale, and they  
shall returne euen to the LORD, and  
he shall be intreated of them, and shall  
heale them.

23 In that day shall there be a hie  
way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the  
Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the  
Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egypti-  
ans shall serue with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel bee the  
third with Egypt, and with Assyria,  
euen a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall  
blesse, saying, Blessed be Egypt my peo-  
ple, and Assyria the work of my hands,  
and Israel mine inheritance.

## CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captiuitie of  
Egypt and Ethiopia.

**I**n the yeere that Tar-  
tan came vnto Ashdod  
(when Sargon the king  
of Assyria sent him) and  
fought against Ashdod  
and tooke it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD  
† by Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, saying,  
Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy  
loynes, and put off thy shooe from thy  
foot: and he did so, walking naked and  
bare foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my  
seruant Isaiah hath walked naked  
and bare foote three yeeres for a signe  
and wonder vpon Egypt and vpon E-  
thiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead  
away the † Egyptians prisoners, and  
the Ethiopians captiues, yong and old,  
naked and bare foote, euen with their  
buttocks vncouered, to the † shame of  
Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and asha-  
med of Ethiopia their expectation, and  
of Egypt their glory.

† Hebr. the  
hand of Is-  
iah.

† Heb. the  
captiues  
of Egypt.

† Heb. ex-  
posed.



6 And the inhabitant of this yle shall say in that day: Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for helpe to be deliuered from the king of Assyria: and hold shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The Prophet, bewailing the captiuitie of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom, scornning the Prophet, is moued to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabias calamity.

**T**he burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlewinds in the South passe thorough; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A terrible vision is declared vnto me: The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: Go, by O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the highing thereof haue I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loynes filled with paine, pangs haue taken hold vpon me, as the pangs of a woman that traucth: I was bowed downe at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 My heart panted, fearefulnesse affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into feare vnto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eate, drinke: arise yee princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord sayd vnto me: Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a charet with a couple of horsemen, a charet of asses, and a charet of camels: and hee hearkened diligently with much heed.

8 And he cryed: A lyon: my Lord, I stand continually vpon the watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward whole nights.

9 And behold, heere cometh a charet of men with a couple of horsemen: and he answered and sayd: \*Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the grauen images of her Gods he hath broken vnto the ground.

10 O my threshing and the come of my floor: that which I haue heard of the Lord God of hostes the God of Israel, haue I declared vnto you.

11 The burden of Dumah. Hee

calleth to me out of Seir: watchman, what of the night: watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman sayd: The morning cometh, and also the night: if yee will enquire, enquire yee: returne, come.

13 The burden vpon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall yee lodge, O yee travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they presented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the greiuousnesse of warre.

16 For thus hath the Lord sayd vnto me: Within a yere, according to the yeres of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall faile.

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shalbe diminished: for the Lord God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Prophet lamenteth the inuasion of Isury by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisdom and worldly ioy. 15 Hee prophesieth Shebnaes depriuation, 20 and Eliakim prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

**T**he burden of the valley of vision, what ayleth thee now, that thou art wholly gone vnto the house toppes?

2 Thou that art full of stirres, a tumultuous citie, a ioyous citie: thy slaine men are not slaine with the sword, nor dead in battell.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which haue fled from farre.

4 Therefore sayd I, \*Looke alway from me, I will weepe bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading downe, and of perplexitie by the Lord God of hostes in the valley of vision, breaking downe the walles, and of crying to the mountaines.



# Feasting for fasting. · · · · · Iſaiah. · · · · · The key of Dauid.

6 And Elam bare the quier with charrets of men and horſemen, and Iſir vncouered the ſhield.

† Heb. made naked.  
† Heb. the choiſe of the valley.  
|| Or, towards.

7 And it ſhall come to paſſe that thy choiſeſt valleys ſhall be full of charrets, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelues in a way || at the gate.

8 And he diſcouered the couering of Iudah, and thou diddeſt looke in that day to the armour of the houſe of the forreſt.

9 We haue ſeene alſo the breaches of the citie of Dauid, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower poole.

10 And ye haue numbred the houſes of Ieruſalem, and the houſes haue yee broken downe to fortiſie the wall.

11 We made alſo a ditch betweene the two walles, for the water of the olde poole: but ye haue not looked vnto the maker thereof, neither had reſpect vnto him that faſhioned it long agoe.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſtes call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldneſſe, and to girding with ſackcloth.

\* Chap. 56.  
12. wild. 2.  
6. 1. cor. 15.  
32.

13 And behold ioy and gladneſſe, ſlaying oxen and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine: \* let vs eate and drinke, for to morrow we ſhall die.

14 And it was reuealed in mine eares by the Lord GOD of hoſtes, ſurely this iniquitie ſhall not be purged from you, till yee die, ſayth the Lord GOD of hoſtes.

15 Thus ſayth the Lord GOD of hoſtes, Goe, get thee vnto this treaſurer, euen vnto Shebna, which is ouer the houſe, and ſay;

|| Or, Obce.

16 What haſt thou here: and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt helved thee out a ſepulchre here, || as hee that helveth him out a ſepulchre on high, and that graueſh an habitation for himſelfe in a rocke:

|| Or, the Lord who couered thee with an excellent couering, and clothed thee gorgeouſly, v. 18. ſhall ſurely, &c.  
† Heb. the captiuitie of a man.  
† Heb. large of ſpaces.

17 Behold, || the Lord GOD will cary thee alway with a mightie captiuitie, and will ſurely couer thee.

18 He will ſurely violently turne and coſter thee, like a ball into a large countrey: there ſhalt thou die, and there the charrets of thy glory ſhall be the ſhame of thy Lords houſe.

19 And I will drue thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee downe.

20 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, that I will call my ſeruant

Eliakim the ſonne of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I wil commit thy gouernment into his hand, and he ſhalbe a father to the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, and to the houſe of Iudah.

22 And the key of the houſe of Dauid will I lay vpon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhall \* open and none ſhall ſhut, and he ſhall ſhut and none ſhall open.

† Job 12. 14.  
roue. 37.

23 And I will faſten him as a naile in a ſure place, and he ſhalbe for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang vpon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the offering and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantitie: from the veſſels of cups, euen to all the veſſels of ſtagons.

|| Or, ſignments of vessels.

25 In that day, ſayth the Lord GOD of hoſtes, ſhall the naile that is faſtened in the ſure place, be remooued, and be cut downe and fall: and the burden that was vpon it ſhall bee cut off: for the Lord GOD hath ſpoken it.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miſerable ouerthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappie returne.

**T**he burden of Tyre. Howle yee ſhips of Tarſhiſh, for it is laide waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is reuealed to them.

2 We ſtill, yee inhabitants of the ple, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſſe ouer the ſea, haue repleniſhed.

† Heb. ſons.

3 And by great waters the ſeede of Sihor, the harueſt of the river is her renew, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 We thou aſhamed, O Zidon: for the ſea hath ſpoken, euen the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I trauell not, nor bring forth children, neither doe I nourish by yong men, nor bring by virgines.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, ſo ſhal they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſſe ye ouer to Tarſhiſh, howle ye inhabitants of the ple.

7 Is this your ioyous citie, whole antiquitie is of ancient dayes: her owne ſeete ſhall cary her a ſafarre off to ſoiourne.

† Heb. from afore off.

8 Who hath taken this counſell againſt Tyre the crowning citie, whole merchants



merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth:

9 The LORD of hostes hath purposed it, to staine the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Passe through thy land as a river O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength.

11 He stretched out his hand ouer the sea, hee shooke the kingdomes: the LORD hath giuen a commandement against the merchant cite, to destroy the strong holdes thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more reioice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, passe ouer to Chittim, there also shalt thou haue no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not all the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set vp the towres thereof, they raised vp the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howle ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to passe in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seuentie yeeres according to the dayes of one king: after the end of seuentie yeeres shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harpe, goe about the city thou harlot, that hast bene forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 And it shall come to passe after the ende of seuentie yeeres, that the LORD will visite Tyre, and shee shall turne to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdomes of the world vpon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandize and her hire shall be holinesse to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid vp: for her merchandize shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eate sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 The dolefull iudgements of God vpon the land. 13 A remnant shall ioyfully praise him. 16 God in his iudgements shall aduance his Kingdome.

**B**Ehold, the LORD maketh the earth emptie, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside downe, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be as with the people, so with the priest, as with the seruant, so with his master, as with the maid, so with her mistresse, as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the lender, so with the borrower, as with the taker of vsurie, so with the giuer of vsurie to him.

3 The land shall be vtterly emptied, and vtterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughtie people of the earth doe languish.

5 The earth also is defiled vnder the inhabitants thereof: because they haue transgressed the lawes, changed the ordinance, broken the euerlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse deuoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merrie hearted doe sigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that reioyce, endeth, the ioy of the harpe ceaseth.

9 They shall not drinke wine with a long, strong drinke shall bee bitter to them that drinke it.

10 The city of confusion is broken downe: euery house is shut vp, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all ioy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the cite is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people: there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift vp their voice, they shall sing, for the maiesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the fires, euen the Name of the LORD God of Israel in the yles of the Sea.

16 From the vttermost part of the earth haue we heard songs, euen glory to the righteous: but I said, O my leanness, my leanness, woe vnto me: the treacherous dealers haue dealt treacherously,

Or, Prince.  
Hole. 4-9.

Heb. the  
height of the  
people.

\* Jer. 7. 37.  
and 16. 9. 8c  
25. 10. c. 22a  
26. 13. hole  
3. 11.

Or, valleyes

Heb. wing.

Heb. leanness  
to me  
or my secret  
sore.



cherously, yea the treacherous dealers haue dealt very treacherously.

17 Feare, and the pit, & the snare are vpon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to passe, that he who fleeth from the noise of the feare, shall fall into the \* pit; and he that cometh vpon out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windowes from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth doe shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken downe, the earth is cleane dissolved, the earth is moued exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reele to and fro, like a drunkard, and shall be remooued like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heauie vpon it, and it shall fall, and not rise againe.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall punish the holte of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth vpon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut vp in the prison, and after many dayes shall they be visited.

23 Then the \* Moone shall be confounded, and the Sunne ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reigne in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

### CHAP. XXV.

1 The Prophet praiseth God, for his iudgements, 6 for his sauing benefits, 9 and for his victorious saluation.

**L**ORD, thou art my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy Name: for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

2 For thou hast made of a citie, an heape; of a fenced citie, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no citie, it shall neuer be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall feare thee.

4 For thou hast bene a strength to the poore, a strength to the needy in his distresse, a refuge from the storme, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storme against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring downe the noise of strangers, as the heat in a by place; euen the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 And in this mountaine shall the LORD of hostes make vnto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this mountaine the face of the couering that ouer all people, and the baile that is spread ouer all nations.

8 He will swallow by death in victorie, and the LORD GOD will wipe away teares from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Loe, this is our God, we haue waited for him, and he will saue vs: this is the LORD, we haue waited for him, we will be glad, and reioyce in his saluation.

10 For in this mountaine shall the hands of the LORD rest, and Boaz shall be troden downe vnder him, euen as straw is troden downe for the dounghill.

11 And hee shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as hee that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swimme: and hee shall bring downe their pride together with the spoiles of their hands.

12 And the fortreffe of the high fort of thy walles shall hee bring downe, lay low, and bring to the ground, euen to the dust.

### CHAP. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his iudgements, 12 and for his fauour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

**I**n that day shall this song bee sung in the land of Iudah; we haue a strong citie, saluation will appoint for walles and bulwarkes.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keepe him in perfect peace, whose minde is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust

\* Ierc. 48.  
44.

† Hebr. vi-  
siter vpon.

† Hebr. with  
the gather-  
ing of pri-  
soners.  
|| Or, dan-  
geon.  
|| Or found  
wanting.  
\* Chap. 13.  
10. eze. 32.  
7. ioc. 2. 3. 1.  
and 3. 1. 5.  
|| Or, there  
shall be glory  
before his  
ancients.

† Hebr. smit-  
ten vpon.  
† Hebr. ex-  
posed.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
55.  
\* Reuel. 7.  
17. and 11.  
4.

|| Or, stregh-  
ed.  
|| Or, stregh-  
ed in Mel-  
mesh.

† Hebr.  
trusteth.  
† Hebr.  
peace, peace.  
|| Or, thought,  
or imaginat-  
ion.



# Prayer in trouble. Chap.xxvij. The resurrection.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JESUUS is ever lasting strength.

5 For hee bringeth downe them that dwell on high, the loftie citie he layeth it low: he layeth it low, even to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust.

6 The foote shall treade it downe, even the feete of the poore, and the steps of the needie.

7 The way of the iust is vprightness: thou most vpright, doest weigh the path of the iust.

8 Psea in the way of thy Judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee: the desire of our soule is to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soule haue I desired thee in the night, yea with my spirit within me will I seeke thee early: for when thy iudgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learne righteousness.

10 Let fauour be shewed to the wicked, yet will hee not learne righteousness: in the land of vprightness will he deale bruttly, and will not behold the maiestie of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted vp, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their enuie || at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall deuoure them.

12 LORD, thou wilt ordaine peace for vs: for thou also hast wrought all our workes || in vs.

13 O LORD our God, other lordes besides thee haue had dominion ouer vs: but by thee only will we make mention of thy Name.

14 They are dead, they shall not liue; they are decayed, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified: thou hast removed it farre vnto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble haue they visited thee: they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was vpon them.

17 Like as a woman with childe that draweth nere the time of her deliuerie, is in paine and cryeth out in her pangs: so haue wee bene in thy sight, O LORD.

18 Wee haue bene with childe, wee

haue bene in paine, we haue as it were brought forth winde, wee haue not brought any deliuerance in the earth, neither haue the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall liue, together with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing yee that dwell in dust: for thy deliue is as the deliue of herbes, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doores about thee: hide thy selfe as it were for a little moment, vntill the indignation be ouerpast.

21 For behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquitie: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more couer her name.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God ouer his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from iudgements. 12 The Church of Iewes and Gentiles.

**I**n that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish Leviathan the piercing serpent, even Leviathan that crooked serpent, and hee shall slay the dragon that is in the Sea.

2 In that day, sing yee vnto her; A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD doe keepe it; I will water it euery moment: lest any hurt it, I will keepe it night and day.

4 Furie is not in mee: who would set the briars and thornes against me in battell: I would goe through them, I would burne them together.

5 Or let him take holde of my strength, that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace with me.

6 Hee shall cause them that come of Jacob to take roote: Israel shall blossom and budde, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Hath hee smitten him, as hee smote those that smote him: or is hee slaine according to the slaughter of them that are slaine by him:

8 In measure when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: hee stayeth his rough winde in the day of the East winde.

9 By

† Heb. the rock of ages.

|| Or, towards thy people.

|| Or, for us.

† Heb. ferret speech.

\* Mic. 1. 3.

† Heb. blood.

|| Or, crossing like a barre.

|| Or, march against.

† Heb. according to the stroke of those.

|| Or, when thou sendest it forth. || Or, when he remoueth it.



9 By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Iacob be purged, and this is all the fruit, to take away his sinne: When he maketh all the stones of the Altar as chalkie stones, that are beaten in sunder, the groues and images shall not stand vp.

¶ Or, Summe images.

10 Yet the defenced citie shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calfe feede, and there shall he lie downe, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughes thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire: for it is a people of no vnderstanding: therefore hee that made them will not haue mercie on them, and hee that formed them, will helpe them no fauour.

12 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall beate off from the channell of the riuer vnto the streame of Egypt, and ye shall bee gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the great trumpet shall bee blowne, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The Prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkennesse. 5 The residue shall be aduanced in the Kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their errour. 9 Their vntowardnes to learne. 14 And their securitie. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.



De to the crowne of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine.

† Heb. broken.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mightie and strong ouer, which as a tempest of haile and a destroying storme, as a flood of mightie waters ouerflowing, shall cast downe to the earth with the hand.

3 The crowne of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden under feete.

† Heb. much feete.

4 And the glorious beautie which is on the head of the fat valley, shall bee a fading flower, and as the hastie fruite before the summer: which when he that looketh vpon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand, he eateth it vp.

5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crowne of glory, and for a diademe of beautie vnto the residue of his people:

† Heb. full leaues.

6 And for a spirit of iudgement to him that sitteth in iudgement, and for strength to them that turne the battell to the gate.

7 But they also haue erred through wine, and through strong drinke are out of the way: the priest and the prophet haue erred through strong drinke, they are swallowed vp of wine: they are out of the way through strong drinke, they erre in vision, they stumble in iudgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomite and filthinesse, so that there is no place cleane.

9 Whome shall he teach knowledge: and whom shall he make to vnderstand doctrine: them that are weaned from the milke, and drawen from the breasts.

† Heb. the hearing.

10 For precept must be vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vpon line, line vpon line, here a little, and there a little.

¶ Or, bar bene.

11 For with a stammering lips and another tongue will he speake to this people.

† Heb. stammering of lips. \* 1. Cor. 14. 21.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing, yet they would not heare.

¶ Or, he hath spoken.

13 But the word of the LORD was vnto them, precept vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vpon line, line vpon line, here a little and there a little: that they might goe and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore heare the worde of the LORD, ye scornfull men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye haue said, Wee haue made a couenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the ouerflowing scourge shall passe thorow, it shall not come vnto vs: for wee haue made lies our refuge, and vnder falsehood haue we hid our selues:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Beholde, I lay in Zion for a founde-

founde-



# The corner stone. Chap.xxix. Against Ierusalem.

\* Psal. 118.  
23. march.  
51. 42. 26.  
4. 11. 1. per.  
2. 6. 7. 8.  
rom. 9. 33.  
and 10. 11.

foundation, \* a stone, a tryed stone, a pretious corner stone, a sure foundation: hee that beleueth, shall not make haste.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the haile shall sweepe away the refuge of eyes, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 And your couenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand: when the overthrowing scourge shall passe thorough, then yee shall be troden downe by it.

† Heb. a  
treating  
downe it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it passe ouer, by day and by night, and it shall be a veration, onely to vnderstand the report.

|| Or, when  
it shall meke  
you to vnder-  
stand  
deliue.

20 For the bed is shorter, then that a man can stretch himselfe on it: and the cowering narrower, then that he can wrap himselfe in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise by as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may doe his worke, his strange worke: and bring to passe his act, his strange act.

\* 1. Sam. 5.  
20. 1. chro.  
14. 1.  
\* Ioh. 10.  
12. 1. sam.  
5. 25. 1. ch. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be yee not mockers, lest your hands be made strong: for I haue heard from the LORD GOD of hostes a consumption euen determined vpon the whole earth.

23 Give yee eare, and heare my voyce, hearken and heare my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow: doth he open and breake the clods of his ground:

25 When hee hath made plaine the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principall wheate, and the appointed barley and the rye in their place:

|| Or, the  
wheat in the  
principall  
place and  
barley in the  
appointed  
place.  
† Or, felt.  
† Heb. bar-  
der.  
|| Or, and he  
bindeth it in  
such sort as  
God doth  
teach him.

26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheele turned about vpon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staffe, and the cummin with a rodde.

28 Bread come is bruised, because he will not euer be threshing it, nor breake it with the wheele of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hostes, which is wonder:

full in counsell, and excellent in working.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heauy iudgement vpon Ierusalem.  
7 The vnfatiablenesse of her enemies.  
9 The senselesnesse, 13 and deepe hypocrisie of the Iewes. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

**W**oe to Ariel, to Ariel, the citie where Dauid dwelt: I adde yee yeere to yeere; let them kill sacrifices.

|| Or, oh  
Ariel that  
is the son of  
God: Or,  
of the citie.  
† Heb. cut off  
the head.

2 Yet I will distresse Ariel, and there shall be heauinesse and sorrow: and it shall be vnto mee as Ariel.

3 And I will campe against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt bee brought downe, and shalt speake out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voyce shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

† Heb. perpe-  
re chirpe.

5 Moreouer the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaffe, that passeth away: yea it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt bee visited of the LORD of hostes with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storme and tempest, and the flame of deuouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, euen all that fight against her and her munition, and that distresse her, shall be as a dreame of a night vision.

8 It shall euen be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth: but he awaketh, and his soule is empty: or as when a thirstie man dreameth, and behold he drinketh: but hee awaketh, and behold he is faint, and his soule hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations bee, that fight against mount Zion.

9 Stay your selues and wonder, cry yee out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine, they stagger, but not with strong drinke.

|| Or, take  
your pleasure  
and riot.

10 For the LORD hath powred out vpon you the spirit of deepe sleepe, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and



# Hypocrites, and      Iſaiah.      rebellious children.

*† Heb. heads.* and your *†* rulers, the Seers hath hee couered.

*|| Or, latter.* 11 And the vision of all is become vnto you, as the wordes of a booke that is sealed, which men deliuer to one that is learned, saying, Reade this, I pray thee: and hee saith, I cannot, for it is sealed.

12 And the booke is deliuered to him that is not learned, saying, Reade this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

*\* Match. 15. Samar. 7. 6.* 13 **¶** Wherefore the Lord said, \* Forasmuch as this people draw neere mee with their mouth, and with their lips doe honour me, but haue remoued their heart farre from me, and their feare towards mee is taught by the precept of men:

*† Heb. I will add.* 14 Therefore behold, *†* I will proceed to do a marueilous worke amongst this people, euen a marueilous worke and a wonder: \* for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the vnderstanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

*\* Ecclus. 23. 15.* 15 Doe vnto them that seeke deepe to hide their counsell from the Lord, and their workes are in the darke, and they say, \* Who seeth vs: and who knoweth vs:

*\* Isa. 45. 19.* 16 Surely your turning of things vpside downe shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the worke say of him that made it, He made me not: or shall the thing framed, say of him that framed it, He had no vnderstanding:

17 Is it not yet a very litle while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field shall be esteemed as a forest:

18 And in that day shall the deafe heare the wordes of the booke, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscuritie, and out of darkenesse.

*† Heb. shall add.* 19 The meeke also *†* shall increase their ioy in the Lord, and the poore among men shall reioice in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquitie are cut off:

21 That make a man an offendour for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turne aside the iust for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord who redeemed Abraham, concerning

the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now waxe pale.

23 But when hee seeth his children the worke of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my Name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall feare the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit *†* shall come to vnderstanding, and they that murmured, shall learne doctrine.

*† Heb. shall know vnderstanding.*

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Prophet threateth the people, for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his Church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples ioy in the destruction of Assyria.



**V**oe to the rebellious children, sayth the Lord, that take counsell, but not of mee: and that couer with a couering, but not of my Spirit, that they

may adde sinne to sinne:

2 That walke to goe downe into Egypt, (and haue not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt, your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an helpe nor profite, but a shame and also a reproch.

6 The burden of the beastes of the South: into the lande of trouble and anguish, from whence come the yong and old lyon, the viper, and fierie flying serpent, they will carie their riches vpon the shoulders of yong asses, and their treasures vpon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profite them.

7 For the Egyptians shall helpe in vaine, and to no purpose: Therefore haue I cried concerning this: Their strength is to sit still.

*|| Or, to her.*

8 **¶** Now goe, write it before them in a table, and note it in a booke, that it may bee for *†* the time to come for euer and euer:

*† Heb. the latter day.*

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not heare the Law of the Lord:

10 which



10 which ſay to the ſeers, See not: and to the prophets, Propheſie not vnto vs right things: ſpeake vnto vs ſmooth things, propheticke deceits.

11 Get ye out of the way: turne aſide out of the path: cauſe the holy one of Iſrael to ceaſe from before vs.

12 Wherefore, thus ſaith the holy one of Iſrael: Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in || oppreſſion and peruerſneſſe, and ſtay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquitie ſhalbe to you as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And he ſhall breake it as the breaking of the potters || beſell, that is broken in pieces, he ſhall not ſpare: ſo that there ſhall not be found in the buſting of it, a ſheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withall out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the holy one of Iſrael, In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaued, in quietneſſe and in confidence ſhalbe your ſtrength, and ye would not:

16 But ye ſaid; No, for we will flee vpon horſes: therefore ſhall ye flee. And we will ride vpon the ſwift: therefore ſhall they that purſue you, be ſwift.

17 One thouſand ſhall flee at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five, ſhall ye flee, till ye be left as a || beacon vpon the top of a mountaine, and as an enſigne on a hill.

18 And therefore wil the LORD wait that he may be gracious vnto you, and therefore wil he be exalted that he may haue mercy vpon you: for the LORD is a God of Iudgment. Bleſſed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Ieruſalem: thou ſhalt weepe no more: bee will be very gracious vnto thee, at the voice of thy cry: when he ſhall heare it, he will anſwere thee.

20 And though the Lord giue you the bread of aduerſitie, and the water of || affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be remooued into a corner any more: but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers.

21 And thine eares ſhall heare a word behinde thee, ſaying; This is the way, walke ye in it, when ye turne to the right hand, and when ye turne to the left.

22 He ſhall deſile alſo the couering of || thy grauen images of ſiluer, and the

ornament of thy moulted images of gold: thou ſhalt || caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth, thou ſhalt ſay vnto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then ſhall he giue the raine of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withall; and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhalbe fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattell feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the yong aſſes that eare the ground, ſhall eate || cleane prouender which hath bene winnowed with the ſhonell and with the ſonne.

25 And there ſhall be vpon every high mountaine, and vpon every || high hill, riuers and ſtreames of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter when the towres fall.

26 Moreover the light of the Moone ſhalbe as the light of the Sunne, and the light of the Sunne ſhall be ſeuenfold, as the light of ſeven dayes, in the day that the LORD binderh by the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 Beholde, the Name of the LORD cometh from farre, burning with his anger, || and the burden thereof is || heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a deuouring fire.

28 And his breath as an ouerflowing ſtreame, ſhall reach to the midſt of the necke, to liſt the nations with the ſieue of vanitie: and there ſhalbe a bydle in the iawes of the people cauſing them to erre.

29 Bee ſhall haue a ſong as in the night, when a holy ſolemnitie is kept, and gladneſſe of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountaine of the LORD, to the || mighty one of Iſrael.

30 And the LORD ſhall cauſe || his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting downe of his arme, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a deuouring fire, with ſcattering and tempeſt and haile ſtones.

31 For through the voyce of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten downe, which ſmote with a rod.

32 And || in every place where the grounded ſtaffe ſhall paſſe, which the LORD ſhall || lay vpon him, it ſhall be with tabrets and harpes: and in battels of ſhaking will he fight || with it.

† Hebr. ſcatter.

|| Or, ſaunter; Hebr. leaſoned.

† Hebr. liſted up.

|| Or, and the grievouſneſſe of flame. † Hebr. heauineſſe.

† Hebr. rocke.

† Hebr. the glory of his voice.

† Hebr. enery paſſing of the rod ſounded.

† Hebr. cauſe to ſtrike vpon him. || Or, againſt them.

|| Or, ſtand.

† Hebr. the buſell of potters.

|| Or, a tree beſet of branches, or a ſunſte.

\* Phil. 2. 12. and 14. 9. prom. 1. 6. 20. ier. 17. 7.

|| Or, oppreſſion.

† Hebr. the grauen images of thy ſiluer.



† Heb. from  
yesterday.

33 For Tophet is ordained † of olde; yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deepe and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a streame of brimstone, doeth kinde it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Prophet sheweth the cursed folly, in trusting to i egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conuersion. 8 Hee sheweth the fall of Assyria.

**W**oe to them that go down to Egypt for helpe, and stay on horses, and trust in charrets, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they looke not vnto the holy one of Israel, neither seeke the LORD.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring euill, and wil not † call backe his wordes: but will arise against the house of the euill doers, and against the helpe of them that worke iniquitie.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and hee that is holpen shall fall downe, and they all shall faile together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken vnto me: Like as the lyon and the yong lyon roaring on his pray, when a multitude of shepheards is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himselfe for the noyse of them: so shall the LORD of hostes come downe to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so wil the LORD of hostes defend Ierusalem, defending also hee will deliuer it, and passing ouer, he will preserue it.

6 Turne yee vnto him from whom the children of Israel haue deeply reuolted.

7 For in that day euery man shall cast away his idoles of siluer, and † his idoles of gold, which your owne hands haue made vnto you for a sinne.

8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mightie man: and the sword, not of a meane man, shall deuoure him: but hee shall flee from the sword, and his yong men shall be † discomfited.

\* Cha. 2. 20.  
† Heb. the  
idoles of his  
golde.

|| Or, for  
fear of the  
sword.  
|| Or, tribu-  
nary: hebr.  
for melting,  
or tribute.

9 And hee shall passe ouer to † his strong holde for feare, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, sayth the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his fornaie in Ierusalem.

|| Or, his  
stronghold.  
hebr. rocke  
shall passe  
away for  
fear.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christes kingdome. 9 Desolation is foreshowen. 15 Restauration is promised to succede.

**B**ehold, a King shall reigne in righteousness, and princes shall rule in iudgement. 2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the winde, and a couert from the tempest: as riuers of water in a drie place, as the shadow of a † great rocke in a wearie land.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dunnie: and the eares of them that heare, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall vnderstand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall bee readie to speake † plainely.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churle sayd to be bountifull.

6 For the vile person wil speake bollelie, and his heart will worke iniquitie, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter error against the LORD, to make emptie the soule of the hungry, and hee will cause the drinke of the thirstie to faile.

7 The instruments also of the churle are euill: he deuileth wicked devices, to destroy the poore with lying wordes, euen † when the needie speaketh right.

8 But the liberall deuileth liberall things, and by liberall things shall hee † stand.

9 Rise vp ye women that are at ease: heare my voice, ye carelesse daughters, giue eare vnto my speech.

10 Many † dayes and yeeres shall ye be troubled, yee carelesse women: for the vintage shall faile, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble yee women that are at ease: be troubled, ye carelesse ones, strip ye and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth vpon your loynes.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fieldes, for the fruitfull vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come

|| Or, his  
stronghold.  
hebr. rocke  
shall passe  
away for  
fear.

† Heb. sea.  
mis.

† Heb. hys.

|| Or, cle-  
arly.

|| Or, when  
he speaketh  
against the  
poore in  
indignation.  
|| Or, hee shall  
stand.

† Heb. dayes  
about a yere.

† Heb. the  
field of de-  
sire.



# The spoiler spoiled. Chap. xxxiiij. Hypocrits feare.

*Or, shewing upon.*  
come by thornes, and briers, yea vpon all the houses of ioy in the ioyous citie.

*Or, chis and match.*  
14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the citie shall be left, the forts and towres shall be for demies for ever, a ioy of wild asses, a pasture of flockes:

15 Untill the spirit be powred vpon vs from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be counted for a forest.

*Chap. 29.*  
16 Then \* iudgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remaine in the fruitfull field.

17 And the worke of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietnesse and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:

*Or, and the citie shall be euerly abode.*  
19 When it shall haile, comming downe on the forest: and the citie shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are yee that low beside all waters, that send forth thither the feete of the oxe and the asse.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods iudgements against the enemies of the Church. 13 The priuiledges of the godly.

**W**oe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled: and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: When thou wast cease to spoile, thou shalt bee spoiled: and when thou shalt make an end to deale treacherously, they shall deale treacherously with thee.

2 **LORD**, be gracious vnto vs, we haue waited for thee: be thou their arme euery morning, our saluation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting vp of thy selfe the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoile shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he runne vpon them.

5 The **LORD** is exalted: for hee dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with iudgement and righteousness.

*† Heb. saluati.*  
6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stabilitie of thy times, and strength of \* saluation: the feare of the **LORD** is his treasure.

*Or, messenger.*  
7 Behold, their valiant ones shall

cry without: the ambassadours of peace shall weepe bitterly.

8 The high wayes lye waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the couenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and *Or, withered away.* heruen downe: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

10 Now will I rise, saith the **LORD**: now will I be exalted, now will I lift vp my selfe.

11 Yee shall conceiue chaffe, yee shall bring forth stubble: your breath as fire shall deuoure you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lyme: as thornes cut by shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 Heare yee that are farre off, what I haue done: and yee that are neere, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearefulness hath surpased the hypocrites: who among vs shall dwell with the deuouring fire: who amongst vs shall dwell with euerlasting burnings:

15 He that \* walketh \* righteously, and speaketh \* uprightly, hee that despiseth the gaine of \* oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his eares from hearing of \* blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing euill:

16 He shall dwell on \* high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks, bread shall be giuen him, his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold \* the land that is very farre off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: where is the \* scribe: where is the \* receiuer: where is he that counted the towres:

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceiue, of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

20 Looke vpon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken downe, not one of the stakes thereof shall euer be removed, neither shall any of the boardes thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious **LORD** will be vnto vs a place of \* broad rivers and

*Or, withered away.*

*\* Psal. 15. 2. and 24. 3. † Heb. in righteousness. † Heb. uprightnesse. † Heb. de-cit. † Heb. blood. † Heb. height, or his places.*

*† Heb. the land of farre distances.*

*\* 1. Cor. 1. 20. † Heb. neighbor.*

*Or, ridiculous.*

*† Heb. broad of spaces or bands.*



and streames; wherein shall goe no galley with oares, neither shall gallant ship passe thereby.

22 For the LORD is our Judge, the LORD is our <sup>†</sup>Lawgiver, the LORD is our King, he wil saue vs.

23 || Thy tacklings are loosed: they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the saile: then is the praye of a great spoile diuided, the lame take the praye.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sicke: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquitie.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The iudgements wherewith God reuengeth his Church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certaintie of the prophetic.

**C**ome neere ye nations to heare, and hearken ye people: let the earth heare, and <sup>†</sup>all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is vpon all nations, and his furie vpon all their armies: hee hath bitterly destroyed them, he hath deliuered them to the slaughter.

3 Their flaine also shall be cast out, and their stinke shall come by out of their carkeises, and the mountaines shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoste of heauen shall be dissolved, and the heauens shall be <sup>\*</sup>rouled together as a scrole: and all their hoste shall fall downe as the leafe falleth off from the vine, and as a <sup>\*</sup>falling figge from the figge tree.

5 For my sword shall bee bathed in heauen: beholde, it shall come downe vpon Idumea, and vpon the people of my curse to iudgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatnesse, and with the blood of lambes and goates, with the fat of the kidneys of rammes: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the || Unicornes shall come downe with them, and the bullockes with the bulles, and their land shall be || soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

8 For it is the day of the LORDS vengeance, and the yeere of recom-

pences for the controuersie of Zion.

9 And the streames thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, <sup>\*</sup>the smoke thereof shall goe by for euer: from generation to generation it shall lye waste, none shall passe through it for euer and euer.

11 <sup>C</sup>The || crocodrant and the bitterne shall possesse it, the owle also and the rauen shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out vpon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptinesse.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdome, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thornes shall come by in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for || owles.

14 The wilde <sup>†</sup>beasts of the desert shall also meete with the <sup>†</sup>wilde beasts of the fland and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the || chrichowle also shall rest there, & finde for her selfe a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owle make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather vnder her shadow: there shall the bulwarks also be gathered, euery one with her mate.

16 <sup>C</sup>Seeke ye out of the booke of the Lord, and reade: no one of these shall faile, none shall want her mate: for my mouth, it hath commaunded, and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath diuided it vnto them by line: they shall possesse it for euer, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

### CHAP. XXXV.

1 The ioyfull flourishing of Christes Kingdome. 3 The weake are encouraged by the vertues and priuiledges of the Gospel.

**T**he wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall reioyce and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and reioyce euen with ioy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be giuen vnto it, the excellencie of Carmel and Scharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD,

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. flatus-maker.

|| Or, they haue forsaken thy tacklings.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. the fulmer thereof.

<sup>\*</sup>Reuel. 6. 14.

<sup>\*</sup>Reuel. 6. 13.

|| Or, Rhinoceros.

|| Or, druncken.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 63. 4.

<sup>\*</sup>Reuel. 18. 2, 18. and 19. 3.

<sup>\*</sup>Zeph. 2. 14. reuel. 18. 2. || Or, pellucant.

|| Or, ibi. chus. Hebr. daughters of the crocodile. <sup>†</sup>Hebr. Zym. <sup>†</sup>Hebr. Zym. || Or, pugnaciter.



**L O R D**, and the excellencie of our God.

3 **C**\* Strengthen yee the weake hands, and confirme the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearefull heart: Be strong, feare not: behold, your God Will come with vengeance, c-uen God with a recompence, he Will come and saue you.

5 Then the \* eyes of the blind shall be opened, and \* the eares of the deafe shall be vnstopped.

6 Then shall the \* lame man leape as an hart, and the \* tongue of the dumbe ling: for in the wilderness shall \* waters breake out, and streames in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a poole, and the thirstie land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be || grasse with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holinesse, the vncleane shall not passe ouer it, || but it shall be for those: the way-faringmen, though fooles, shall not erre therein.

9 No lyon shall be there: nor any rauenous beast shall goe by thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walke there.

10 And the \* ransomed of the **L O R D** shall returne and come to Z- on with songs, and euerlasting ioy vpon their heads: they shall obtaine ioy and gladnesse, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib inuaderth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions solliciteth the people to reuolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

**N**OWE \* it came to passe in the fourteenth yeere of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came bp against all the defended cities of Judah, and tooke them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, vnto king Hezekiah, with a great armie: and he stood by the conduit of the upper poole in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth vnto him Eliakim Hakkiahs sonne, which was

ouer the house, and Shebna the || scribe, and Ioah Alaphs sonne the Recorder.

4 **C** And Rabshakeh sayd vnto them, Say yee now to Hezekiah: Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria: what confidence is this wherein thou trustest:

5 I say, (sayest thou) (but they are but † vaine words) || I haue counsell and strength for warre: Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me:

6 Doe, thou trustest in the \* staffe of this broken reede, on Egypt: whereon if a man leane, it will goe into his hand and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me: We trust in the **L O R D** our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and sayd to Judah and to Jerusalem: See shall worship before this altar:

8 Now therefore giue || pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will giue thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders vpon them.

9 How then wilt thou turne away the face of one captaine of the least of my masters seruants: and put thy trust on Egypt for charets and for horsemen:

10 And am I now come bp with- out the **L O R D** against this land to destroy it: the **L O R D** sayd vnto me, Goe bp against this land and destroy it.

11 **C** Then sayd Eliakim and Shebna & Ioah vnto Rabshakeh: Speake, I pray thee, vnto thy seruants in the Syrian language: for we vnderstand it: and speake not to vs in the Iewes language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

12 **C** But Rabshakeh sayd: Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speake these words: hath he not sent me to the men that sit vpon the wall, that they may cate their owne dongue, and drinke their owne pisse with you:

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cryed with a loud voice in the Iewes language, and sayd: Heare ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king: Let not Hezekiah deceiue you, for he shall not be able to deliuer you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the **L O R D**, saying: The **L O R D** will surely deliuer vs: this c-

|| Or, secret-  
rec.

† Heb. a  
word of lips.  
|| Or, but  
counsell and  
strength are  
for the war.  
\* Eze. 29.  
6, 7.

|| Or, hostia-  
s.

\* Hebr. 12.  
12.

|| Heb. ha-  
fic.  
\* Math. 9.  
27, and 11.  
5, and 12.  
22, and 20.  
10, and 11.  
14, ioh. 9.  
6, 7.

\* Math. 11  
5, mar. 7.  
32.

\* Math. 11  
5, and 15.  
10, and 11.  
12, ioh. 5, 8.  
9, act. 3, 2.  
and 8, 7 and  
14, 8.

\* Math. 9.  
31, and 12.  
22, and 15.  
30.

\* Ioh. 7, 38.  
39.

|| Or, ac-  
count  
for reeds  
&c.

|| Or, far-  
ther  
walk with  
them.

\* Chap. 51.  
11.

\* 2. Kings  
18, 11.  
2. Chron.  
32, 1.



he shall not be deliuered into the hand of the King of Assyria.

*Or, seeke  
my fauour  
by a present.  
Heb. make  
with me a  
blessing.*

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus sayth the King of Assyria, *¶* Make an agreement with mee by a present, and come out to mee: and eate yee euery one of his vine, and euery one of his figge-tree, and drinke yee euery one the waters of his owne cisterne:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your owne land, a land of corne and wine, a land of bread and vineyards:

18 Beware lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying: The LORD will deliuer vs. hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria:

19 Where are the gods of Hamath, and Arphad: where are the gods of Sepharuaim: and haue they deliuered Samaria out of my hand:

20 Who are they amongst all the gods of these landes, that haue deliuered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliue<sup>r</sup> Jerusalem out of my hand:

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the Kings commandement was, saying: Answer him not.

22 *¶* Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, that was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and tolde him the wordes of Rabshakeh.

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophetic of the pride, and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slaine at Nineueh by his owne sonnes.

*\*2. King.  
19. 1. &c.*

*¶* And it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard it, that hee rent his clothes, and couered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And hee sent Eliakim, who was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priestes couered with sackcloth, vnto Isaiah

the Prophet the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they sayd vnto him; Thus sayth Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

*Or, pro-  
cation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will heare the wordes of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the liuing God, and will reprove the wordes which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift vp thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

*† Heb. found.*

5 So the seruants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 *¶* And Isaiah sayd vnto them; Thus shall yee say vnto your master, Thus sayth the LORD, Be not afraid of the wordes that thou hast heard, wherewith the seruants of the king of Assyria haue blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast vpon him, and hee shall heare a rumour, and retorne to his owne land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his owne land.

*Or, put  
spirit into  
him.*

8 So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, hee is come forth to make warre with thee: and when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying:

10 Thus shall ye speake to Hezekiah King of Iudah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceiue thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not bee giuen into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria haue done to all lands by destroying them vterly, and shalt thou be deliuered:

12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them which my fathers haue destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Receph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar:

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the cite of Sepharuaim, Hena and Iuah:

14 *¶* And Hezekiah receiued the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it, and Hezekiah went vp vnto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.



# Hezekiahs prayer. Chap.xxxvij. Sennacherib slaine.

15 And Hezekiah prayed vnto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hostes, God of Israel, that dwellest betwene the Cherubims, thou art the God, euen thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heauen and earth.

17 Encline thine eare, O LORD, and heare, Open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and heare all the wordes of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproch the liuing God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria haue laid waste all the nations and their countreys,

19 And haue cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they haue destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, saue vs from his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may knowe, that thou art the LORD, euen thou only.

21 Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent vnto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This is the worde which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorne, the daughter of Jerusalem hath taken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproched and blasphemed: and against whome hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high: euen against the holy One of Israel.

24 By thy seruants hast thou reproched the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my charrets am I come by to the height of the mountaines, to the sides of Lebanon, and I wil cut downe the tall cedars thereof, and the choise firre trees thereof: and I will enter in to the height of his border, and the fortress of his Carmel.

25 I haue digged and drinke water, and with the sole of my feete haue I dried vp all the riuers of the besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long agoe, how I haue done it, and of ancient times, that I haue formed it: now haue I brought it to passe, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defended cities into ruinous heapes.

27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grasse of the field, and as the greene herbe, as the grasse on the house tops, and as cotne blasted before it be growen vp.

† Heb. frant of hands.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

|| Or, sitting.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come vp into mine eares: therefore will I put my hooke in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turne thee backe by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, We shall eate this peece such as groweth of it selfe: and the second peece that which springeth of the same: and in the third peece shall ye and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shall againe take roote downward, and beare fruite vpward.

† Heb. the escaping of the house of Iudah that remaineth.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall goe forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the LORD of hostes shall doe this.

† Heb. the escaping. \* 2. Kings 19. 11. cha. 9. 6.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, he shall not come into this citie, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a banke against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he returne, and shall not come into this citie, saith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this citie to saue it, for mine owne sake, and for my seruants Danids sake.

\* 2. Kings 20. 6.

36 Then the Angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians a hundred and fourescore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

\* 2. Kings 19. 35.

37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineueh.

38 And it came to passe as hee was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Elarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Heb. Ararat.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah hauing receiued a message of death,



# Hezekiah sicke, Iſaiah. His thankſgiuing.

death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The Sunne goeth tenne degrees backward, for a ſigne of that promiſe. 9 His ſong of Thankſgiuing.

\* 2. Kin. 21.  
2. chron.  
32. 24.

† Hebr. giue  
charge con-  
cerning thy  
houſe.

† Hebr. with  
great wee-  
ping.

† Hebr. de-  
grees by, or  
with the  
Sunne.

|| Or, From  
the chryſom.

**I**n thoſe daies was Heze-  
kiah ſicke vnto death: and  
Iſaiah the Prophet the  
ſonne of Amoz came vnto  
him, and ſaid vnto him;  
Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine  
houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and  
not liue.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face  
to ward the Wall, and prayed vnto the  
LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O  
LORD, I beſeech thee, how I haue  
walked before thee in truth, and with  
a perfect heart, and haue done that  
which is good in thy ſight: and Heze-  
kiah wept ſore.

4 ¶ Then came the Word of the  
LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Goe and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus  
ſaith the LORD, the God of David  
thy father: I haue heard thy prayer, I  
haue ſcene thy teares: behold, I will  
adde vnto thy dayes ſixteene yeeres.

6 And I will deliuer thee and this  
citie, out of the hand of the king of Aſſy-  
ria: and I will defend this cite.

7 And this ſhall be a ſigne vnto thee  
from the LORD, that the LORD  
will doe this thing that he hath ſpoken.

8 Behold, I will bring againe the  
ſhadow of the degrees which is gone  
downe in the ſunne-diall of Ahaz ten  
degrees backward: ſo the Sunne re-  
turned ten degrees, by which degrees  
it was gone downe.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king  
of Iudah, when he had bene ſicke, and  
was recovered of his ſickneſſe:

10 I ſaide in the cutting off of my  
dayes: I ſhall goe to the gates of the  
grave: I am deſtroyed of the residue of  
my yeeres.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD,  
euen the LORD in the land of the li-  
uing: I ſhall behold man no more with  
the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is re-  
moued from me as a ſhepherds tent:  
I haue cut off like a weauer my life: he  
will cut mee off || With pining ſickneſſe:  
from day euen to night wilt thou make  
an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, that as a  
Lyon ſo will hee breake all my bones:

from day euen to night wilt thou make  
an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a ſwallow, ſo did  
I chatter: I did mourne as a dove:  
mine eyes faile with looking backward:  
O LORD, I am oppreſſed, || vnder-  
take for me.

15 What ſhall I ſay: hee hath both  
ſpoken vnto mee, and himſelfe hath  
done it: I ſhall goe ſoftly, all my yeeres  
in the bitterneſſe of my ſoule.

16 O LORD, by theſe things men  
liue: and in all theſe things is the life of  
my ſpirit, ſo wilt thou recover me, and  
make me to liue.

17 Behold, || for peace I had great  
bitterneſſe, but thou haſt in loue to my  
ſoule deliuered it from the pit of corrup-  
tion: for thou haſt caſt all my ſinnes be-  
hinde thy backe.

18 For the grave cannot praiſe thee,  
death cannot celebrate thee: they that  
goe downe into the pit cannot hope for  
thy truth.

19 The liuing, the liuing, hee ſhall  
praiſe thee, as I doe this day: the father  
to the children ſhall make knowne thy  
truth.

20 The LORD was ready to ſaue  
me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to  
the ſtringed instruments, all the dayes  
of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them  
take a linnen cloth, and lay it for a  
plaſter vpon the boile, and he ſhall re-  
couer.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, what is the  
ſigne, that I ſhall goe by to the houſe  
of the LORD?

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach Baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah  
becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his  
treasures. 3 Iſaiah vnderſtanding thereof,  
foretellethe the Babylonian captiuitie.

**I**n that time Merodach  
Baladan the ſonne of Ba-  
lathan king of Babylon,  
ſent letters and a preſent  
to Hezekiah: for hee had  
heard that he had bene ſicke, and was  
recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them,  
and ſhewed them the houſe of his || pre-  
cious things, the ſiluer, and the golde,  
and the ſpices, and the precious oyl:  
ment, and all the houſe of his || armour,  
and all that was found in his treasures:  
there

|| Or, ege  
me.

|| Or, my  
peace came  
great bi-  
terneſſe.

† Hebr. thou  
haſt ſoued  
me from the  
pit.

\* 2. Kin. 20.  
12. 36.

|| Or, ſiluer.

|| Or, ſiluer,  
beeb. uſſels  
or inſtra-  
ment.



there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that hezekiah shewed them not.

3 Then came Iſaiah the Prophet vnto Iſing hezekiah, and sayde vnto him, what sayd these men: and from whence came they vnto thee: And hezekiah said, They are come from a farre countrey vnto me, euen from Babylon.

4 Then said hee, what haue they seene in thine house: And hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not shewed them.

5 Then sayde Iſaiah to hezekiah, heare the word of the LORD of hostes.

6 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers haue laide vp in store, vntill this day, shalbe caried to Babylon: nothing shalbe left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away: and they shall bee Eunuches in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then sayde hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: hee sayd moreover, For there shalbe peace and trueth in my dayes.

## CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the Gospel. 3 The preaching of Iohn Baptist. 9 The preaching of the Apostles. 12 The Prophet by the omnipotencie of God, 18 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.



Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, sayth your God.

2 Speake ye comfortably to Ierusalem, and cry vnto her, that her warrefare is accomplished, that her iniquitie is pardoned: for shee hath receiued of the LORDS hand double for all her sinnes.

3 The voyce of him that cryeth in the wilderness, Prepare yee the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a high way for our God.

4 Every valley shalbe exalted, and every mountaine and hill shalbe made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall

be reuealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

6 The voyce sayd; Cry. And hee sayd; what shall I cry: All flesh is grasse, and all the goodnesse thereof is as the flowre of the field.

7 The grasse withereth, the flowre fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth vpon it: surely the people is grasse.

8 The grasse withereth, the flowre fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee vp into the high mountaine: O Ierusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift vp thy voyce with strength, lift it vp, be not afraid: say vnto the cities of Iudah; Behold your God.

10 Behold, the LORD GOD will come with strong hand, and his arme shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his worke before him.

11 He shall feede his flocke like a shepheard: he shall gather the lambs with his arme, and carie them in his bosome, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand: and meted out heauen with the spanne, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountaines in scales, and the hills in a balance:

13 Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or being his counsellor, hath taught him:

14 With whom tooke he counsell, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of iudgement: and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of vnderstanding:

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, hee taketh vp theples as a very litle thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burne, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him are as nothing, and they are counted to him lesse then nothing, and vanitie.

18 To whom then will ye liken God: or what likenesse will ye compare vnto him:

19 The workeman melteth a grauen image,

\* Iob. 14. 2.  
psal. 112.  
and 103. 15  
iam. 1. 10. 1.  
pet. 1. 24.

\* Iohn 12.  
24. 1. pet. 1.  
25.

|| Or, O thou  
that tellest  
good tidings  
to Zion.  
|| Or, O thou  
that tellest  
good tidings  
to Ierusalem.  
|| Or, against  
the strong.

\* Chap. 62.  
11.  
|| Or, recom-  
pence for his  
worke.

\* Eze. 34.  
23. ioh. 10.  
11.

|| Or, that  
gives sucke.

† Heb. a  
Tierce.

\* Wild. 9.  
13. rom. 11.  
34. 1. cor. 2.  
16.

† Heb. man  
of his coun-  
sell.

† Heb. made  
him under-  
stand.

† Heb. vn-  
derstand-  
ings.

\* Dan. 4.  
32.

\* AEs 17.  
20.

† Heb. so the  
heart.

|| Or, appoin-  
ted time.

\* Mat. 3. 3.  
mark. 1. 3.  
luke 3. 4.  
ioh. 1. 23.

|| Or, a  
straight  
place.  
|| Or, a plain  
place.



image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it ouer with golde, and casteth silver chaines.

† Heb. Is  
poore of ob-  
lation.

20 He that<sup>†</sup> is so impouerished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree that will not rot: he seeketh vnto him a cunning workman, to prepare a grauen image that shall not be mooued.

21 Haue yee not knowen: haue yee not heard: hath it not bene tolde you from the beginning: haue yee not vnderstood from the foundations of the earth:

|| Or, him  
that sitteth,  
Or.  
\*Psa. 104. 2.

22 || It is he that sitteth vpon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heauens as a curtaine, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

\*Iob 12. 21.  
Psa. 107. 40.

23 That bringeth the<sup>\*</sup> princes to nothing: hee maketh the Iudges of the earth as vanitie.

24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stocke shall not take roote in the earth: and he shall also blow vpon them, & they shall wither, and the whirlewinde shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equall, saith the holy One:

26 Lift vp your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatnesse of his might, for that hee is strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my iudgement is passed ouer from my God:

\*Psa. 147. 5.

28 Hast thou not knowen: hast thou not heard, that the euermolting God, the LORD, the Creatour of the ends of the earth, faileth not, neither is wearie: <sup>\*</sup>there is no searching of his vnderstanding.

29 He giueth power to the faint, and to them that haue no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Euen the yowths shall faint, and be weary, and the yong men shall utterly fall.

† Heb. change

31 But they that waite vpon the LORD, shall renew their strength: they shall mount vp with wings as Eagles, they shall runne and not be weary, and they shall walke, and not faint.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his

mercies to the Church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of Idoles.

**K**epe silence before me, O Iylands, and let the people renew their strength: let them come neere, then let them speake: let vs come neere together to iudgement.

2 Who raised vp<sup>†</sup> the righteous man from the East, called him to his foote, gaue the nations before him, and made him rule ouer kings: hee gaue them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

† Heb. right  
renewed.

3 He pursued them, and passed safely, euen by the way, that hee had not gone with his feete.

† Heb. in  
peace.

4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning: I the LORD the<sup>\*</sup> first, and with the last, I am he.

\* Chap. 43.  
10. and 44.  
6. and 48.  
12. 16. 17.  
17. and 22.  
13.

5 The ples saw it and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew neere, and came.

6 They helped euery one his neighbour, and euery one sayd to his brother, Be of good courage.

† Heb. be  
strong.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheeth with the hammer<sup>||</sup> him that smote the anvil, || saying: It is ready for the soldering: and he fastened it with nayles that it should not be moued.

|| Or, the  
fai-  
ring.  
|| Or, saying  
of the solder,  
it is good.

8 But thou Israel, art my seruant, Jacob whom I haue<sup>\*</sup> chosen, the seede of Abraham my<sup>\*</sup> friend.

\* Deut. 7. 6.  
and 10. 15.  
and 14. 2.  
Psal. 135. 4.  
chap. 43. 1.  
and 44. 1.  
\* 2. Chro. 10.  
10. 7. Iam.  
2. 13.

9 Thou whom I haue taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chiefe men thereof, and sayd vnto thee; Thou art my seruant, I haue chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 Feare thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will helpe thee, yea I will vphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee, shall be<sup>\*</sup> ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and<sup>†</sup> they that strue with thee, shall perish.

\* Exod. 23.  
22. chap.  
60. 12.  
Zech. 12. 3.

12 Thou shalt seeke them, and shalt not find them, euen<sup>†</sup> them that contended with thee: they that warre against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

† Heb. the  
men of thy  
strife.  
† Heb. the  
men of thy  
contention.  
† Heb. the  
men of thy  
warre.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying vnto thee, Feare



Feare not, I will helpe thee.

¶ Or, few  
men.

14 Feare not, thou woman Jacob, and ye || men of Israel: I will helpe thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

† Heb.  
souther.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharpe threshing instrument hauing † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountaines, and beate them small, and shalt make the hilles as chaffe.

16 Thou shalt fanne them, and the winde shall carie them away, and the whirlewinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt reioyce in the LORD, and shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 When the poore and needie seeke water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will heare them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

\* Chap. 55.  
7. and 44-5.  
\* Phil. 107.  
15.

18 I will open \* riuers in hie places, and fountaines in the midst of the valleys: I will make the \* wilderness a poole of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the Cedar, the Shittah tree, and the Myrtle, and the Oyle tree: I will set in the desert the Firre tree, and the Pine and the Bore tree together:

20 That they may see, and knowe, and consider, and vnderstand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

† Heb. cause  
to come  
more.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and shew vs what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they bee, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them, or declare vs things for to come.

† Heb. set  
on heart  
opon them.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that wee may knowe that ye are gods: yea doe good or doe euill, that we may be dismayed, and behold || together.

¶ Or, worse  
than nothing  
¶ Or, worse  
than of a  
viper.

24 Behold, ye are || of nothing, and your worke || of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 I haue raised vp one from the North, and he shall come: from the rising of the Sunne shall he call vpon my name, and he shall come vpon princes as vpon moxer, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the be-

ginning, that we may know: and before tyme, that we may say, He is righteous: yea there is none that sheweth, yea there is none that declareth, yea there is none that heareth your words.

27 The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will giue to Ierusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I behelde, and there was no man, euen amongst them, and there was no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

† Heb. re-  
turne.

29 Behold, they are all vanitie, their works are nothing: their moulten images are winde and confusion.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 The Office of Christ, graced with meekenes and constancie. 5 Gods promise vnto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his Gospel. 17 Hereproueth the people of incredulitie.

**B**Ehold \* my seruant whome I vphold, mine elect in whom my soule \* delighteth: I haue put my Spirit vpon him, he shall bring forth iudgement to the Gentiles.

\* Mat. 12.  
18.  
\* Mat. 3. 17.  
and 17. 5.  
eph. 1. 6.

2 Hee shall not crie, nor lift vp, nor cause his voyce to bee heard in the streete.

3 A bruised reed shall he not breake, and the || smoking flaxe shall hee not quench: he shall bring forth iudgement vnto trueth.

¶ Or dimly  
burning.  
† Heb.  
quench it.  
† Heb. bro-  
ken.

4 He shall not faile nor be † discouraged, till he haue set iudgement in the earth: and the ples shall waite for his lawe.

5 Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heauens, and stretched them out, he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath vnto the people vpon it, and spirit to them that walke therein:

6 I the LORD haue called thee in righteousness, and wil hold thine hand, and will keepe thee, and giue thee for a covenant of the people, for \* a light of the Gentiles:

\* Chap. 49.  
6. luk. 2. 32  
acts. 13. 47.  
\* Chap. 61.  
1.

7 To open the blind eyes, to \* bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in \* darkenesse out of the prison house.

\* Luk. 4. 18  
heb. 2. 14.  
15. cha. 9. 3.

8 I am the LORD; that is my name, and my \* glory will I not giue to another, neither my praise to grauen images.

\* Chap. 28.  
11.

9 Behold,



9 Behold, the former things are come to passe, and new things doe I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing vnto the LORD a newe song, and his praise from the end of the earth: yee that goe downe to the sea, and all that is therein, the yles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift by their voyce, the villages that Cedar doeth inhabite: let the inhabitants of the rocke sing, let them shoute from the top of the mountaines.

12 Let them giue glory vnto the LORD, and declare his praise in the Islands.

13 The LORD shall goe forth as a mighty man, he shall stirre by iealousie like a man of warre: he shall cry, yea roare; hee shall preuaile against his enemies.

14 I haue long tyme holden my peace, I haue bene still and refrained my selfe: now wil I cry like a trauailing woman, I will destroy and deuoure at once.

15 I will make waste mountaines and hilles, and dry by all their herbes, and I will make the riuers Islands, and I will dry by the pooles.

16 And I wil bring the blinde by a way that they knew not, I will lead them in pathes that they haue not knowen: I wil make darkenesse light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I doe vnto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned backe, they shalbe greatly ashamed, that trust in grauen images, that say to the moulted images, We are our gods.

18 Heare ye deafe, and looke ye blinde that ye may see.

19 Who is blinde, but my seruant: or deafe, as my messenger that I sent: who is blinde as he that is perfit, and blinde as the LORDS seruant:

20 Seeing many things, but thou obseruest not: opening the eares, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnifie the Law, and make it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled, they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in pulson houses: they are for a praye, & none deliuereth; for a spoile, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will giue eare to this: who will hearken, and heare for the tyme to come:

24 Who gaue Jacob for a spoile, and Israel to the robbers: Did not the LORD, hee, against whom wee haue sinned: For they would not walke in his wayes, neither were they obedient vnto his Law.

25 Therefore he hath powred vpon him the furie of his anger, and the strength of battell: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet hee knew not; and it burned him, yet hee layed it not to heart.

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the Church with his promises. 8 Hee appealeth to the people for witnesse of his Omnipotencie. 14 Hee foretellet them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliuerance of his people. 22 He reprooueth the people as inexcusable.

**B**Ut now thus sayeth the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and hee that formed thee, O Israel: Feare not: for I haue redeemed thee, I haue called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I wil be with thee: and through the riuers, they shal not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kinde vpon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the holy one of Israel, thy Saviour: I gaue Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast bene honourable: and I haue loued thee: therefore will I giue men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Feare not, for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the East, and gather thee from the west.

6 I wil say to the North, Giue by; and to the South, Keepe not backe: bring my sonnes from farre, and my daughters from the ends of the earth:

7 Euen every one that is called by my Name: for I haue created him for my glory, I haue formed him, yea I haue made him.

8 Bring forth the blinde people, that haue eyes; and the deafe that haue eares.

9 Let

† Heb. the  
fidelitie  
thereof.

|| Or, because  
himselſe  
mightily.

† Heb. front  
low or sup  
up.

† Heb. into  
straightener.

\* Psal. 97. 7.  
chap. 1. 29.  
and 44. 11.  
and 45. 16.

\* Rom. 2. 2.

|| Or, him.

|| Or, in  
suing all the  
young men of  
them.  
† Heb. a  
treading.

† Heb. for  
the after  
time.

|| Or, preſer-  
\* Chap. 44.  
1. ier. 30.  
10 and 46.  
27.



9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: \*who among them can declare this, and shew vs former things: let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be iustified: or let them heare, and say, tis trueth.

10 Pee are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my seruant whom I haue chosen: that ye may know and beleeue me, and vnderstand that I am he: \*before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, euen I \*am the LORD, and beside me there is no Saviour.

12 I haue declared, and haue saued, and I haue shewed, when there was no strange God among you: therefore yee are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 Yea before the day was, I am hee: and there is none that can deliuer out of my hand: I will worke, and who shall let it?

14 Thus saith the LORD your Redeemer, the holy one of Israel: For your sake I haue sent to Babylon, and haue brought downe all their nobles, and the Caldeans, whose crie is in the shippes.

15 I am the LORD, your holy one, the Creatour of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which \*maketh a way in the sea, and \*a path in the mightie waters:

17 which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the armie and the powder: they shall lie downe together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as towle.

18 Remember yee not the former things, neither consider the things of olde.

19 Behold, I will doe a \*new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall yee not know it: I will euen make a way in the wilderness, and riuers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honor mee, the dragons and the || owles, because I giue waters in the wilderness, and riuers in the desert, to giue drinke to my people, my chosen.

21 \*This people haue I formed for my selfe, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 But thou hast not called vpon me, O Jacob, but thou hast bene wearie of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought mee the small cattell of thy burnt offerings, neither hast thou honoured mee with thy sacrifices. I haue not caused thee to serue with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought mee no sweete cane with money, neither hast thou filled mee with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made mee to serue with thy sins, thou hast wearied mee with thine iniquities.

25 I, euen I am hee that \*blottech out thy transgressions for mine owne sake, and will not remember thy sinnes.

26 Put mee in remembrance: let vs plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest bee iustified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers haue transgressed against mee.

28 Therefore I haue profaned the || princes of the Sanctuarie, and haue giuen Jacob to the curle, and Israel to reproches.

# CHAP. XLIIII.

1 God comforteth the Church with his promises. 7 The vanity of Idols, 9 and folly of Idolmakers. 21 He exhorteth to prayse God for his redemption and omnipotency.

Et now heare, \*O Jacob my seruant, and Israel whom I haue chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the wombe, which will helpe thee: Feare not, O Jacob, my seruant, and thou Ierusalem, whom I haue chosen.

3 For I will \*powre water vpon him that is thirskie, and floods vpon the dry ground: I will powre my spirit vpon thy seede, and my blessing vpon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring vp as among the grasse, as willowes by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I am the LORDS: and another shall call himselfe by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe with his hand vnto the LORD, and surname himselfe by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel and his redeemer the LORD of hostes, \*I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God.

ppp 7 And

\*Chap. 41. 21.

\*Chap. 41. 4. and 44. 8. || 7r. nothing formed of God. \*Chap. 45. 21. o.c. 17. 4.

|| Heb. turne it backe. \*Job 9. 12. chap. 14. 17.

|| Heb. haue

\*Exod. 14. \*Ioh. 3.

\*2. Cor. 6. 17. reuel. 21. 5.

|| Or. spir. citu. Fiabr. daughters of the onie.

\*Luke 1. 74. 75.

† Heb. lambs or kids.

† Heb. made me drunke: or, abundant-ly moistened.

\* Ezek. 36. 22. &c.

† Heb. interpreters.

|| Or, holy princes.

\*Chap. 41. 8. and 43. 5. iere. 50. 10. and 46. 27.

\*Chap. 35. 7. iocel 2. 18. ioh. 7. 38. acts 2. 18.

\*Chap. 41. 4. and 48. 12. reuel. 1. 8. 17. and 22. 13.



# Vanitie of Idoles,      Isaiah.      and Idolaters.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people: and the things that are coming, and shall come: let them shew vnto them.

8 Feare yee not, neither be afraid: haue not I told thee from that time, and haue declared it? yee are euen my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea \* there is no † God, I know not any.

9 ¶ They that make a grauen image are all of them vanitie, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they are their owne witnesses, \* they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a God, or moulden a grauen image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be \* ashamed: and the workemen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand vp; yet they shall feare, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 \* The smith || with the tonges both worketh in the coales, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his armes: yea he is hungrie, and his strength faileth; hee drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule: he maketh it out with the line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasse, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beautie of a man; that it may remaine in the house.

14 He heweth him downe cedars, and taketh the Cypresse and the Oke, which he || strengthneth for himselfe among the trees of the Forrest: he planteth an Ashe, and the raine doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it bee for a man to burne: for hee will take thereof and warme himselfe: yea he kindleth it and baketh bread; yea he maketh a God, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a grauen image, and falleth downe thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he rosteth roste, and is satisfied: yea hee warmeth himselfe, and saith: Aha, I am warme, I haue seene the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a God, euen his grauen image: hee falleth downe vnto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth vnto it, and saith;

Deliver me, for thou art my God.

18 They haue not knowen, nor vnderstood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot vnderstand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor vnderstanding to say: I haue burnt part of it in the fire, yea also I haue baked bread vpon the coales thereof: I haue roasted flesh and eaten it; and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination: shall I fall downe to the stocke of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soule, nor say: Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these (O Jacob and Israel) for thou art my servant: I haue formed thee: thou art my servant, O Israel; thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I haue blotted out, as a thicke cloude, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sinnes: returne vnto me, for I haue redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O yee heauens; for the LORD hath done it: shout yee lowber parts of the earth: breake forth into singing yee mountaines, O Forrest and euery tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himselfe in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the wombe; I am the LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heauens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my selfe:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the Iyers, and maketh diuiners mad, that turneth wilemen backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsell of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Yee shall be built, and I will raise vp by the † decayed places thereof.

27 That saith to the deepe, Be dry, and I will drie by thy riuers.

28 That saith of Cyprus, Hee is my shepheard, and shall performe all my pleasure, euen saying to Jerusalem, \* Thou shalt be built, and to the Temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP.

\* Chap. 45.  
5. deut. 4.  
35. 39. and  
32. 19. 1.  
sam. 2. 2.  
† Heb. rocky.  
† Heb. de-  
firable.  
\* Psa. 115.  
4. &c.

\* Psa. 49. 7.  
chap. 1. 29.  
and 42. 17.  
and 45. 16.

\* Jer. 10. 3.  
wisd. 13. 11  
|| Or, with  
an axe.

|| Or, taketh  
courage.

† Heb. deu-  
ied.

† Heb. sit-  
teth by  
heart.

† Heb. that  
which com-  
eth of a tree.

† Heb.  
must.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. &c.  
1. 1. chap.  
45. 15.



## CHAP. XLV.

God calleth Cyrus for his Churches sake. 5  
By his omnipotencie he challengeth obedience. 20 Hee convinceth the idoles of vanitie, by his saving power.

**T**hus saith the LORD to his Anointed, to Cyrus whose right hande I have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loines of kings to open before him the two leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

Or, streng  
thened.

2 I will goe before thee, and make the crooked places straight, I will breake in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the barres of yron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkenesse, & hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

\*Deu. 4. 35.  
19. and 32.  
39. chap.  
44. 8.

5 I am the LORD, and there is none els, there is no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may knowe from the rising of the Sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

7 I forme the light, and create darkenesse: I make peace, and create euill: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop downe, ye heauens, from aboue, and let the skies powre downe righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth saluation, and let righteousness spring vp together: I the LORD haue created it.

\*Ier. 18. 6.  
rom. 9. 10.

9 Woe vnto him that striueth with his maker: Let the potsherd strue with the potsherd of the earth: \*shal the clay say to him that fashioneth it, what makest thou: or thy worke, he hath no hands:

10 Woe vnto him that saith vnto his father, what begettest thou: or to the woman, what hast thou brought forth:

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Aske me of things to come concerning my sonnes, and concerning the worke of my hands command ye me.

12 I haue made the earth, and created man vpon it: I, euen my handes

haue stretched out the heauens, and all their hoste haue I commanded.

13 I haue raised him vp in righteousness, and I will direct all his wayes: he shall build my citie, and hee shall let goe my captiues, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

Or, make  
straight.  
\*Chron. 36  
22. EZRA 1. 1  
cha. 44. 28

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come ouer vnto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in chaines they shall come ouer: and they shall fall downe vnto thee, they shall make supplication vnto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee, and there is none else, there is no god.

15 Verely thou art a God that hidest thy selfe, O God of Israel the Sauerour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall goe to confusion together that are makers of idoles.

\*Chap. 44.  
11.

17 But Israel shall bee saued in the LORD with an euertlasting saluation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heauens, God himselfe that formed the earth and made it, hee hath established it, he created it not in vaine, he formed it to be inhabited, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

19 I haue not spoken in secret, in a darke place of the earth: I said not vnto the seed of Jacob, Seeke ye mee in vaine: I the LORD speake righteousness, I declare things that are right.

\*Deut. 30.  
11.

20 Assemble your seues and come: draw neere together ye that are escaped of the nations: they haue no knowledge that set vp the wood of their grauen image, and pray vnto a god that cannot saue.

21 Tell ye and bring them neere, yea let them take counsell together, who hath declared this from ancient time: who hath told it from that time: haue not I the LORD: and there is no God else beside me, a iust God and a Sauerour, there is none beside me.

22 Looke vnto mee, and be ye saued all the endes of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

23 I haue sware by my selfe: the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not returne, that vnto

ppp 2 to



\*Rom. 14.  
11. phil. 2.  
10.  
|| Or, surely  
he shall say  
of me, In the  
Lord is all  
righteousnes  
and strength.  
Hebr. right-  
eousnes.

to me every \*knee shall bowe, every  
tongue shall sweare.

24 || Surely, shall one say, In the  
LORD haue I righteounesse and  
strength: euen to him shall men come,  
and all that are incensed against him,  
shalbe ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed  
of Israel be iustified, and shall glory.

### CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idoles of Babylon could not saue them-  
selues. 3 God saueh his people to the end.

5 Idoles are not comparable to God for  
power, 12. or present saluation.

**B**EL boweth downe, Nebo  
stoupeth, their idoles were  
vpon the beasts, and vpon  
the cattell: your carriages  
were heauie loaden, they are  
a burden to the wearie beast.

2 They stoupe, they bow downe to-  
gether, they could not deliuer the bur-  
den, but <sup>†</sup>themselues are gone into cap-  
tinitie.

3 Hearken vnto me, O house of  
Jacob, and al the remnant of the house  
of Israel, which are borne by me, from  
the belly, which are caried from the  
wombe.

4 And euen to your old age I am he,  
and euen to hoare haire I will I cary  
you: I haue made, and I will beare,  
euen I will cary and will deliuer you.

5 To whom wil ye liken me, and  
make me equall, and \*compare me, that  
we may be like:

6 They lauish gold out of the bagge,  
and weigh silver in the balance, and hire  
a goldsmith, and hee maketh it a god:  
they fall downe, yea they worship.

7 They beare him vpon the shoul-  
der, they cary him and set him in his  
place, and hee standeth: from his place  
shall he not remooue: yea one shall cry  
vnto him, yet can he not answer, nor  
saue him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your  
serues men: bring it againe to minde, O  
ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of  
old, for I am God, and there is none else,  
I am God, and there is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the be-  
ginning, and from ancient times the  
things that are not yet done, saying,  
\*My counsell shall stand, and I wil doe  
all my pleasure:

11 Calling a rauenous bird from the

East, <sup>†</sup>the man that executeth my coun-  
sell from a farre countrey: yea I haue  
spoken it, I will also bring it to passe, I  
haue purposed it, I will also doe it.

12 Hearken vnto me, ye stout hear-  
ted, that are farre from righteounesse.

13 I bring neere my righteounesse:  
it shall not bee farre off, and my salua-  
tion shall not tarie: and I wil place sal-  
uation in Zion for Israel my glorie.

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods iudgement vpon Babylon and Cal-  
dæa, 6 for their vnnmercifullnesse, 7 pride,  
10 and ouerboldnes, 11 shalbe vnersistable.

**C**OME downe and sit in the  
dust: O virgin daughter  
of Babylon, sit on the  
ground: there is no throne,  
O daughter of the Cal-  
deans: for thou shalt no more be called  
tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grinde  
meale, brcouer thy lockes: make bare  
the legges: brcouer the thigh, passe ouer  
the riuers.

3 Thy nakednes shalbe brcouered,  
yea thy shame shalbe seene: I will take  
vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a  
man.

4 As for our redeemer, the LORD  
of hostes is his Name, the holy one of  
Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into  
darknes, O daughter of the Calde-  
ans: for thou shalt no more be called the  
Ladie of kingdoms.

6 I was wroth with my people:  
I haue polluted mine inheritance, and  
giuen them into thine hand: thou didst  
shew them no mercy: vpon the ancient  
hast thou very heauily layed the yoke.

7 And thou saydst, I shall bee \*a  
Ladie for euer: so that thou didst not lay  
these things to thy heart, neither didst  
remember the later end of it.

8 Therefore heare now this, thou  
that art giuen to pleasures, that dwel-  
lest carelessly, that sleepest in thine heart,  
I am, and none else besides mee, I  
shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I  
know the losse of children.

9 But these t wo \*things shall come  
to thee in a moment in one day: the  
losse of children, and widowhood: they  
shall come vpon thee in their perfecti-  
on, for the multitude of thy sorceries,  
and for the great abundance of thine in-  
chantments.

10 For

† Hebr. their  
foule.

\* Chap. 40.  
18, 25.

\* Psal. 33.  
11. pro. 19.  
21. and 27.  
30. hebr. 6.  
17.

† Hebr. the  
man of my  
counsell.

\* Reue. 18.  
7.

\* Chap. 51.  
19.



10 **C** For thou hast trusted in thy wickednesse: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath peruered thee, and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

11 **C** Therefore shall euill come vpon thee, thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall vpon thee, thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come vpon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth: if so be thou shalt be able to profite, if so be thou mayest preuaile.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the astrologers, the starre-gazers, the monethly prognosticators stand by, and saue thee from these things that shall come vpon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burne them, they shall not deliuer themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coale to warme at, nor fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shal they be vnto thee with whom thou hast laboured, euen thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander euery one to his quarter: none shall saue thee.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to conuince the people of their fore-knownen obstinacie, reuealed his prophecies.

9 He saue them for his owne sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and prouidence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardnesse. 20 Hee powerfully deliuereth his out of Babylon.

**C**are yee this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Iudah; which sweare by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in trueth nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves vpon the God of Israel, the Lord of hostes is his name.

3 I haue declared the former things from the beginning: and they went

forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did them suddenly, and they came to passe.

4 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy necke is an yron sinew, and thy brow brasse:

5 I haue euen from the beginning declared it to thee, before it came to passe I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idole hath done them, and my grauen image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this, and will not yee declare it: I haue shewed thee new things from this time, euen hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, euen before the day when thou heardest them not: lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine eare was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deale very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the wombe.

9 For my names sake will I deferre mine anger, and for my praise will I reframe for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I haue refused thee, but not with silver; I haue cholen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine owne sake, euen for mine owne sake will I doe it, for how should my name be polluted: and I will not giue my glory vnto another.

12 Hearken vnto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called; I am hee, I am the first, I also am the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heauens: when I call vnto them, they stand by together.

14 All yee assemble your selues and heare: which among them hath declared these things: the Lord hath loued him: hee will doe his pleasure on Babylon, and his arme shall be on the Caldeans.

15 I, euen I haue spoken, yea I haue called him: I haue brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 Come ye neere vnto me, heare ye this, I haue not spoken in secret from the beginning: from the time that it was, there am I; and now the Lord God and his Spirit hath sent me.

ppp 3 17 Thus

Or, caused  
the to turne  
away.

Heb. the  
morning  
thereof.  
Heb. ex-  
plain.

Heb. view-  
ers of the  
heauen.  
Heb. that  
giue know-  
ledge con-  
cerning the  
manner.

Heb. their  
foes.

Heb. hard.

Or, for sil-  
uer.

Cha. 42. 8.

Cha. 41. 4.  
and 44. 6.  
reuel. 1. 17.  
and 22. 13.  
Or, the  
palme of my  
right hand  
hath spread  
out.



# Goe from Babylon. Isaiah. Christ appointed.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel: I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest goe.

18 O that thou haddest hearkened to my commandments: then had thy peace beene as a river, and thy righteousness as the waues of the sea.

19 Thy seede also had beene as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the grauell thereof: his name should not haue beene cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Goe yee forth of Babylon: flee yee from the Caldeans, with a voyce of singing, declare yee, tell this, vtter it euen to the end of the earth: say yee, The LORD hath redeemed his seruant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts, he caused the waters to flow out of the rocke for them: he claue the rocke also, and the waters gushed out.

22 \*There is no peace, saith the LORD, vnto the wicked.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Iewes, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles, with gracious promises. 13 Gods loue is perpetual to his Church. 18 The ample restoration of the Church. 24 The powerfull deliverance out of captiuitie.

**H**arken, O yles, vnto me, and hearken yee people from farre. The LORD hath called mee from the wombe, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharpe sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made mee a polished shaft; in his quier hath hee hid me.

3 And sayd vnto me; Thou art my seruant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said; I haue laboured in vaine, I haue spent my strength for nought, and in vaine, yet surely my iudgement is with the LORD, and my worke with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the wombe to be his seruant, to bring Jacob againe to

him: Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall bee my strength.

6 And he said, ¶ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my seruant to raise by the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preferred of Israel: I will also giue thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my saluation, vnto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, and his holy one, ¶ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a seruant of rulers; Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD, that is faithfull, and the holy one of Israel, and he shall choole thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, ¶ In an acceptable time haue I heard thee, and in a day of saluation haue I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and giue thee for a covenant of the people. ¶ to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages:

9 That thou mayest say \*to the prisoners, Goe forth; to them that are in darkenesse, Shew your selues: they shall feede in the wayes, and their pastures shalbe in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heate nor sunne smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, euen by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountaines a way, and my high wayes shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and loe, these from the North and from the West, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heauen, and be ioyfull, O earth, and breake forth into singing, O mountaines: for God hath comforted his people, and will haue mercy vpon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not haue compassion on the sonne of her wombe: yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I haue grauen thee vpon the palmes of my hands: thy walles are continu-

¶ Or, that Israel may be gathered to him, and I my strength.

¶ Or, without lighter, then that thou shouldst be.

¶ Or, as saluation.

¶ Or, to him that is sold in sale.

\* 1. Cor. 6. 2.

¶ Or, raise up.

\* Chap. 42. 7.

\* Rev. 7. 16.

¶ Heb. from having compassion.

\* Exod. 19. 4-5, 6.

\* Exod. 17. 6. num. 20. 11.

\* Chap. 57. 21.

¶ Or, my reward.



continually before mee.

17 Thy children that make haste, thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall goe forth of thee.

\* Chap. 60.  
4

18 **L**ift vp thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together and come to thee: as I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bade doeth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee vp, shall bee farre away.

20 The children which thou shalt haue, after thou hast lost the other, shall say againe in thine eares, The place is too straight for me: giue place to mee that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, who hath begotten me these, seeing I haue lost my children and am desolate, a captiue and removing to and fro: and who hath brought vp these? Beholde, I was left alone, these where had they bene?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift vp mine hand to the Gentiles, and set vp my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sonnes in their armes: and thy daughters shall be caried vpon their shoulders.

† Heb. lo-  
seme.

† Heb. non-  
risert.

† Heb. Prin-  
cipis.

\* Phil. 72. 9.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queenes thy nursing mothers: they shall bow downe to thee with their face toward the earth, and like vp the dust of thy feete, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that waite for me.

† Heb. the  
captiuitie of  
the iust.

† Heb. capti-  
uitie.

24 Shall the pray be taken from the mightie, or the lawfull captiue deliuered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captiues of the mightie shall be taken away, and the pray of the terrible shall be deliuered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will saue thy children.

\* Reu. 14.  
20. and 16.  
6.

† Or, non-  
mine.

26 And I will feede them that oppress thee, with their owne flesh, and they shall be drunken with their owne blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mightie One of Jacob.

## CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Iewes is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to saue, 5 by his obedience in that worke, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selues.

**T**hus saith the LORD, where is the bill of your mothers diuorcement, whom I haue put away: or which of my creditours is it to whom I haue sold you? Behold, for your iniquities haue you solde your selues, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came was there no man: when I called, was there none to answer: \* Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeeme: or haue I no power to deliuer: Beholde, at my rebuke I die by the sea: I make the \* riuers a wilderness: their fish sinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

\* Num. 11.  
23. chap.  
59. 1.

\* Exod. 14.  
21.  
\* Iosh. 3. 16

3 I clothe the heauens with blacke- nesse, and I make sackcloth their cou- ring.

4 The LORD GOD hath giuen me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speake a worde in season to him that is \* wearie: hee wakeneth morning by morning, hee wakeneth mine eare to heare as the learned.

\* Matth. 11.  
28.

5 The LORD GOD hath opened mine eare, and I was not \* rebellious, neither turned away backe.

\* Iohn 14.  
31. heb. 10.  
5. 8. phil.  
2. 8.

6 I gaue my backe to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the haire: I hidde not my face from shame and spitting.

\* March. 26.  
67. and 27.  
26.

7 For the LORD GOD wil helpe me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore haue I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not bee ashamed.

8 He is neere that iustifieth me, who will contend with me: let vs stand together: who is mine aduersarie: let him come neere to me.

\* Rom. 8.  
32. 33.  
† Heb. the  
master of my  
cause.

9 Behold, the LORD GOD wil helpe me, who is he that shall condemne mee: Lo, they all shall waxe olde as a garment: the moth shall eate them vp.

10 Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voyce of his seruant, that walketh in darkenesse and hath no light: let him trust in the Name



Name of the LORD, and stay vpon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass your selues about with sparks: walke in the light of your fire, and in the sparkes that ye haue kindled. \* This shall ye haue of mine hand, yee shall lie downe in sorrow.

\* Iohn 9.39.

### CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the paterne of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous saluation, 7 and mans mortalitie. 9 Christ by his sanctified anne, defendeth his from the feare of man, 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Ierusalem, 21 and promisseth deliuerance.



Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteoufnesse, ye that seeke the LORD: looke vnto the rocke whence yee are hewn, and to the hole of the pitte

whence ye are digged.

2 Looke vnto Abraham your father, and vnto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he wil comfort all her waste places, and he wil make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD: ioy and gladnesse shall be found therein, thanksgiuing, and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken vnto me, my people, and giue eare vnto me, O my nation: for a Law shall proceed from mee, and I will make my iudgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteoufnes is neere: my saluation is gone forth, and mine armes shall iudge the people: the fles shall wait vpon me, and on mine arme shall they trust.

\* Psal. 102.  
27. march.  
24. 35.

6 Lift vp your eyes to the heauens, and looke vpon the earth beneath: for the heauens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall waxe old like a garment, and they that dwel therein shall die in like manner: but my saluation shall be for ever, and my righteoufnes shall not be abolished.

\* Psal. 37.  
37.  
\* Matth. 10.  
27.

7 Hearken vnto me ye that know righteoufnesse, the people \* in whose heart is my Law: \* Feare ye not the reproch of men, neither be yee afraid of their reuillings.

8 For the moth shall eate them by like a garment, and the worme shall eate them like wooll: but my righteoufnes shall be for ever; and my saluation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arme of the LORD, awake as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

\* Psal. 74.  
13, 14. ecc.  
29. 3.  
\* Exod. 14.  
21.

10 Art thou not it which hath \* dried the sea, the waters of the great deepe, that hath made the depthes of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe ouer?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall \* returne, and come with singing vnto Zion, and euerslasting ioy shall be vpon their \* head: they shall obtaine gladnesse and ioy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

\* Chap. 35.  
10.  
\* Chap. 35.  
10.

12 I, euen I am hee that comforteth you, who art thou that thou shouldst be afraid \* of a man that shall die, and of the sonne of man which shall be made as \* grasse?

\* Psal. 118.  
6.  
\* Chap. 40.  
6. 1. pet. 1.  
24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker that hath stretched forth the heauens, and layed the foundations of the earth: and hast feared continually euery day, because of the furie of the oppressour, as if hee || were ready to destroy: and where is the furie of the oppressour?

|| Or, made himselfe ready.

14 The captiue exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that hee should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should faile.

15 But I am the LORD thy God, that \* diuided the sea, whose waues roared: the LORD of hosts is his Name.

\* Iere. 31.  
35.

16 And I haue put my wordes \* in thy mouth, and haue couered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heauens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say vnto Zion, Thou art my people.

\* Chap. 49.  
23.

17 \* Awake, awake, stand vp, O Ierusalem, which hast drunken at the hand of the LORD the cup of his furie: thou hast drunken the dregges of the cup of trembling, and waung them out.

\* Chap. 51.  
11.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sonnes whom shee hath brought forth: neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sonnes that she hath brought vp.

19 \* These two things † are come vnto thee; who shall be lozie for thee: despo-

\* Cha. 47.  
† Heb. beg-  
pened.



# The deliuerance Chap. lii. liij. of the Church.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. drea-  
ling.  
desolation and destruction, and the sa-  
mine and the sword: by whom shall I  
comfort thee?

20 Thy sonnes haue fainted, they lie  
at the head of all the streetes as a wilde  
bull in a net: they are full of the furie of  
the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore heare now this thou  
afflicted and drunken, but not with  
wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord, the LORD  
and thy God that pleadeth the cause of  
his people, Behold, I haue taken out  
of thine hand the cup of trembling, euen  
the dregges of the cup of my furie: thou  
shalt no more drinke it againe.

23 But I will put it into the hand  
of them that afflict thee: which haue  
said to thy soule, Bow downe that wee  
may goe ouer: and thou hast laide thy  
body as the ground, and as the streete  
to them that went ouer.

## CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the Church to beleue his  
free Redemption, 7 To receiue the Mini-  
sters thereof, 9 To ioy in the power there-  
of, 11 And to free themselves from bondage.  
13 Christs kingdome shalbe exalted.

\*Chap. 51.  
17.

**A**wake, \* awake, put on thy  
strength, O Zion, put on  
thy beautifull garments,  
O Jerusalem the holy ci-  
tie: for henceforth there  
shall no more come into thee the vncir-  
cumcised, and the vncleane.

2 Shake thy selfe from the dust: a-  
rise, and sit downe, O Jerusalem: loose  
thy selfe from the bandes of thy necke,  
O captiue daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Bee  
haue solde your selues for nought: and  
ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD,  
My people went downe aforesaid into  
\* Egypt to sojourne there, and the Assy-  
rian oppressed them without cause.

\*Gen. 46.6.

5 Now therefore, what haue I  
here, saith the LORD, that my peo-  
ple is taken away for nought: they that  
rule ouer them, make them to howle,  
saith the LORD, and my Name con-  
tinually every day is \* blasphemed.

\*Ezek. 36.  
10, 23, 30, 31, 34.

6 Therefore my people shall know  
my Name: therefore they shall know in  
that day, that I am he that doeth speake.  
Behold, it is I.

\*Nahum.  
1, 15, 10, 15.

7 \* How beautifull vpon the  
mountaines are the feete of him that

bringeth good tidings, that publisheth  
peace, that bringeth good tidings of  
good, that publisheth saluation, that  
sayth vnto Zion, Thy God reigneth?

8 Thy watchmen shall lift by the  
voice, with the voice together shall they  
sing: for they shall see eye to eye when  
the LORD shall bring againe Zion.

9 Break forth into ioy, sing to-  
gether, yee waste places of Jerusalem:  
for the LORD hath comforted his  
people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his  
holy arme in the eyes of all the nations,  
and \* all the endes of the earth shall see  
the saluation of our God.

\*Psal. 92.8.  
luke 3.6.

11 Depart ye, depart ye, goe ye out  
from thence, \* touch no vncleane thing:  
goe ye out of the midst of her; be yee  
cleane, that beare the vessels of the  
LORD.

\* 2. Cor. 6.  
17. reuel.  
18. 4.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste,  
nor goe by flight: for the LORD will  
goe before you: and the God of Israel  
will be your reuerend.

13 Behold, my seruant shall deale  
prudently, he shall be exalted and extol-  
led, and be very high.

\*Heb. ga-  
ther you vp.  
Or, prosper.

14 As many were astounded at thee  
(his \* vilage was so marred more then  
any man, and his forme more then the  
sonnes of men:)

\*Cha. 53. 3.

15 So shall hee sprinkle many nati-  
ons, the kings shall shut their mouthes  
at him: for that \* which had not bene  
told them, shall they see, and that which  
they had not heard, shall they consider.

\*Rom. 15.  
21.

## CHAP. LIII.

1 The Prophet complaining of incredulitie, ex-  
cuseth the scandall of the crosse, 4 by the  
benefite of his passion, 10 and the good  
successe thereof.

**W**ho hath beleued our re-  
port: and to whom is the  
arme of the LORD re-  
uealed?

\*Ioh. 12. 38.  
rom. 10. 16.  
Or, do-  
ctrine: Heb.  
hearing.

2 For he shall grow vp  
before him as a tender plant, and as a  
root out of a drie ground: hee hath no  
forme nor comeliness: and when wee  
shall see him, there is no beautie that we  
should desire him.

\*Chap. 32.  
14. mar.  
9. 12.

3 He is despised and reiect of men,  
a man of sorrows, and acquainted with  
griefe: and we hid as it were our faces  
from him, hee was despised, and wee  
esteemed him not.

Or, be hid  
as it were his  
face from vs.  
Heb. as a hi-  
ding of faces  
from him or  
from vs.  
Mat. 8. 18.

4 Surely \* he hath borne our  
griefes,



griefes; and caried our sorowles: yet we did esteeme him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

¶ Or, wormen-  
ted.  
\*Rom. 4. 25  
1. cor. 15. 3.  
\* 1. Pet. 2.  
24.  
† Job. lxxvi.

5 But he was <sup>¶</sup> wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was vpon him, and with his <sup>¶</sup> stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheepe haue gone astray: we haue turned euery one to his owne way, and the <sup>¶</sup> LORD hath layd on him the iniquitie of vs all.

† Heb. hee  
hath made  
the iniqui-  
tie of vs all  
come on  
him.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet <sup>¶</sup> he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a <sup>¶</sup> lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheepe before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

\* Matth. 26.  
63. and 27.  
12. mar. 14.  
61. and 15.  
6.  
\* Actes 8.  
32.

8 <sup>¶</sup> He was taken from prison, and from iudgement: and who shall declare his generation: for he was cut off out of the land of the liuing, for the transgression of my people <sup>¶</sup> was he stricken.

¶ Or, be was  
taken away  
by distresse  
and iudge-  
ment: but  
c.c.

9 And he made his graue with the wicked, and with the rich in his <sup>¶</sup> death, because he had done no violence, neither was any <sup>¶</sup> deceit in his mouth.

† Heb. was  
the stroke  
vpon him.  
† Heb.  
death.

10 <sup>¶</sup> Yet it pleased the <sup>¶</sup> LORD to bruse him, he hath put him to griefe: <sup>¶</sup> when thou shalt make his soule an offering for sinne, he shall see his seede, hee shall prolong his daies, and the pleasure of the <sup>¶</sup> LORD shall prosper in his hand.

\* 1. Pet. 2.  
22. 1. ioh.  
3. 5.  
¶ Or, when  
his soule shall  
make an  
offring.

11 He shall see of the trauell of his soule, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledg shall my righteous seruant iustifie many: for hee shall beare their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I diuide him a portion with the great, and he shall diuide the spoile with the strong: because hee hath powred out his soule vnto death: and he was <sup>¶</sup> numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sinne of many, and <sup>¶</sup> made intercession for the transgressours.

\* Mar. 15.  
28. luc. 22.  
37.  
\* Luc. 23. 8.

# CHAP. LIIII.

1 The Prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the ampliude of their Church. 4 Their safety, 6 their certaine deliuerance out of affliction, 11 their faire edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

\* Gal. 4. 27.

**S**ing <sup>¶</sup> O barren thou that didst not beare; breake forth into singing, and erie aloud thou that didst not trauell with child: for more are the children of the desolate then

the children of the married wife, saith the <sup>¶</sup> LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtaines of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt breake forth on the right hand, and on the left; and thy seed shall inherite the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Feare not: for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker is thine husband, (the <sup>¶</sup> LORD of hostes is his name,) and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

\* Luc. 1. 31.

6 For the <sup>¶</sup> LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieued in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment haue I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a litle wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment: but with euermore kindness will I haue mercie on thee, saith the <sup>¶</sup> LORD thy redeemer.

\* Gen. 1. 11.

9 For this is as the waters of <sup>¶</sup> Noah vnto me: for as I haue sware that the waters of Noah should no more goe ouer the earth; so haue I sware that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountaines shall depart, and the hilles be remoued, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be remoued, saith the <sup>¶</sup> LORD, that hath mercie on thee.

11 <sup>¶</sup> Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with <sup>¶</sup> faire colours, and lay thy foundations with Sapphires.

\* 1. Chron. 29. 2.

12 And I will make thy windowes of Agates, and thy gates of Carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be <sup>¶</sup> taught of the <sup>¶</sup> LORD, and great shall be the peace of thy children.

\* Ioh. 6. 45

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be farre from oppression, for thou shalt not feare; & from terror,



# Grace offered freely. Chap. lv. lvj. Gods word sure.

terour, for it shall not come neere thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I haue created the smith that bloweth the coales in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his worke, and I haue created the wa-ster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper, and every tongue that shall rise against thee in iudgement, thou shalt condemne. This is the heritage of the seruants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. LV.

1 The Prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy successe of them that beleue.

\*Ioh. 7. 37.

**H**\*O, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eate, yea come, buy wine and milke without money, and without price.

†Heb. weigh

2 Wherefore doe yee spend money for that which is not bread: and your labour for that which satisfieth not: hearken diligently vnto me, and eate ye that which is good, and let your soule delight it selfe in fatnesse.

\*Acts 13. 34.

3 Incline your eare, and come vnto me: heare, and your soule shall liue, and I will make an euertlasting covenant with you, euen the same mercies of Dauid.

4 Behold, I haue giuen him for a witnesse to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee, shall runne vnto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seeke ye the LORD, while he may be found, call ye vpon him while he is neere.

†Heb. the  
mon of in-  
quie.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the t b righteons man his thoughts: and let him returne vnto the LORD, and he will haue mercie vpon him, and to our God, for hee will t abundantly pardon.

†Heb. he wil  
multiplie to  
pardon.

8 For my thoughts are not your

thoughts, neither are your wayes my wayes, saith the LORD.

9 For as the heauens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the raine commeth down, and the snow from heauen, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may giue seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word bee that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not returne vnto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall goe out withioy, and bee led forth with peace: the mountaines and the hilles shall breake forth before you into singing, and al the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

\*Cha. 35. 1

13 In stead of the thorne shall come vp the Firre tree, and in stead of the brier shall come by the Myrtle tree, and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an euertlasting signe that shall not bee cut off.

## CHAP. LVI.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to sanctification.

3 He promifeth it shall be generall without respect of persons. 9 He inuoyeth against blinde watchmen.

**T**hus saith the LORD, Keepe yee iudgement, and doe iustice: for my saluation is neere to come, and my righteousness to bee revealed.

|| Or, equity.

2 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the sonne of man that layeth holde on it: that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any euill.

3 Neither let the sonne of the stranger, that hath toynded himselfe to the LORD, speake, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated mee from his people: neither let the Eunuch say, Behold, I am a drie tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD vnto the Eunuches that keep my Sabbaths, and choose the things that please mee, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Euen vnto them will I giue in mine house, and within my walles, a place and a name better then of sonnes and of daughters: I will giue them an e-uer-



uerlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sonnes of the stranger that ioyne themselves to the LORD, to serue him, and to loue the Name of the LORD, to be his seruants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my Couenant:

7 Euen them will I bring to my holy mountaine, and make them ioyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted vpon mine Altar: for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather others to him, besides those that are gathered vnto him.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to denoure, yea all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His Watchmen are blinde: they are all ignorant, they are all dumbe dogs, they cannot bark: sleeping, lying downe, louing to slumber.

11 Yea they are greedy dogges which can neuer haue ynough, and they are shepherds that cannot vnderstand: they all looke to their owne way, euery one for his gaine, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, say they, I wil fetch wine, and we will fill our selues with strong drinke, and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

### CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reprobeth the Lewes for their whorish idolatry. 13 Hee giueth Euangelicall promises to the penitent.

**T**he righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and mercifull men are taken away none considering that the righteous is taken away from the euill to come.

2 Hee shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his vprightnesse.

3 But draw neere hither, yee sonnes of the foreressie, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom doe ye sport your selues: against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue: are ye not children of transgression, a seede of falsehood:

5 Inflaming your selues with

idoles under every greene tree, slaying the children in the valleys vnder the cliftes of the rockes:

6 Among the smooth stones of the streame is thy portion: they, they are thy lot: euen to them hast thou poured a drinke offering, thou hast offered a meate offering. Should I receiue comfort in these:

7 Upon a loftie and high mountaine hast thou set thy bed: euen thither wentest thou by to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doores also and the posts hast thou set by thy remembrance: for thou hast discouraged thy selfe to another then mee, and art gone by: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made a couenant with them: thou louedst their bed where thou sleepest.

9 And thou wentest to the king with oyntment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers farre off, and didst debate thy selfe euen vnto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saydest thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou bene afraid or feared, that thou hast tyed, and hast not remembered me, nor layed it to thy heart: haue not I held my peace euen of old, and thou fearest me not:

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy workes, for they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliuer thee: but the Winde shall carry them all away; Vanitie shall take them: but hee that putteth his trust in me, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountaine.

14 And shall say, Cast yee by, cast yee by; prepare the way, take by the stumbling blocke out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and loftie One that inhabiteth eternitie, whose Name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to renue the spirit of the humble, and to renue the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be alwayes wroth: for the spirit should faile before me, and the soules which I haue made.

17 For the iniquitie of his countenance

\* Chap. 2.

\* Match. 21.  
13. mat. 11.  
17. like 19.  
46.

† Hebr. so his  
gathered.

|| Or, dream-  
ing or tal-  
king in their  
sleep.

† Heb. strong  
of appetite.

† Heb. know  
not to be sa-  
tisfied.

\* 1. Kin. 16.

4.

|| Or, hee  
is for thy  
selfe larger  
then thou art.

|| Or, thou  
proudest it  
roume.

|| Or, thou  
sleepest like  
the King.

|| Or, living.

† Hebr. men  
of kindnesse  
or godlinesse.

\* Psal. 12. 2.

|| Or, from  
that which is  
euill.

|| Or, goe in  
peace.

|| Or, before  
him.

|| Or, among  
the oakes.

\* Chap. 40.  
3. and 62.  
10.



# The true fast, Chap. lvij. lix. and true Sabbath.

nesse was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and hee went on fowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I haue seene his wayes, and will heale him: I will leade him also, and restore comforts vnto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruite of the lippes; peace, peace to him that is farre off, and to him that is neere, sayth the LORD, and I will heale him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast vp myre and dirt.

21 \* There is no peace, sayth my God, to the wicked.

## CHAP. LVIII.

1 The Prophet being sent to reprocue hypocrites, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast, and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due vnto godlinesse, 13 and to the keeping of the Sabbath.

**C**ome I aloude, spare not, lift vp thy voice like a trumpet, and shewe my people their transgression, & the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seeke mee daily, and delight to know my wayes, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsooke not the ordinance of their God: they aske of me the ordinances of iustice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 Wherefore haue wee fasted, say they, and thou seest not: wherefore haue wee afflicted our soule, & thou takest no knowledge: Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, yee fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse, yee shall not fast as yee doe this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it such a fast that I haue chosen: a day for a man to afflict his soule? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes vnder him: wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I haue chosen: to loose the bandes of wickednesse, to breake the heauie burdens, and to let the oppressed goe free, and that ye breake euery yoke?

7 Is it not, to \*deale thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the

poore that are cast out, to thy house: when thou seest the naked, that thou couer him, and that thou hide not thy selfe from thine owne flesh?

8 Then shall thy light breake forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall goe before thee, the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer: thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanitie:

10 And if thou draw out thy soule to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soule: then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkenesse be as the noone day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soule in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters faile not.

12 And they that shall be of thee, shall builde the olde waste places: thou shalt raise vp the foundations of many generations: and thou shalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 If thou turne away thy foote from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine owne wayes, nor finding thine owne pleasure, nor speaking thine owne wordes:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy selfe in the LORD, and I will cause thee to ride vpon the high places of the earth, and feede thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

## CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sinne. 3 The finnes of the Iewes. 9 Calamitie is for sinne. 16 Saluation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the Redeemer.

**B**ehold, the LORDS hand is not shortened, that it cannot saue: neither his eare heauie, that it cannot heare.

2 But

† Hebr. may away.

\* Chap. 48. 12.

† Heb. with the throat.

† Or, things whereunto ye grieue when. Heb. grieue. † Or, ye fast not as this day.

\* Zech. 7. 5. \* Leu. 16. 29. † Or, to g. † Heb. soule for a day?

† Heb. the bundles of the yoke. † Heb. brethren. \* Eccl. 18. 8.

† Or, afflicted.

† Heb. shall gather thee up.

† Hebr. draughts.

† Heb. lie, or deceive. \* Cha. 62. 6.

\* Deut. 32. 13.

\* Num. 11. 23. chap. 50. 2.



2 But your iniquities haue separated betweene you and your God, and your finnes haue hid his face from you, that he will not heare.

|| Or, haue made him hide.  
\* Chap. i. 15.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquitie, your lippes haue spoken lies, your tongue hath nuttered pueruellesse.

4 None calleth for iustice, nor any pleadeth for trueth: they trust in vanity and speake lies: they conceine mischief, and bring forth iniquitie.

\* Job. 15. 35. psal. 7. 15.

|| Or, adders. || Or, that which is sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper.

5 They hatch cockatrice egges, and weaue the spiders web: he that eateth of their egges dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

\* Job. 8. 14. 15.

6 Their webbes shall not become garments, neither shall they couer themselves with their workes: their workes are workes of iniquitie, and the act of violence is in their hands.

\* Prou. 1. 15. rom. 3. 15.

7 Their feete runne to euill, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, wasting & destruction are in their pathes.

† Heb. breaking.

8 The way of peace they know not, and there is no iudgement in their goings: they haue made them crooked pathes: whosoener goeth therein, shall not know peace.

|| Or, right.

9 Therefore is iudgement farre from vs, neither doth iustice overtake vs: we waite for light, but behold obscuritie, for brightnesse, but we walke in darknesse.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noone day as in the night, we are in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roare all like beares, and mourne soze like doves: we looke for iudgement, but there is none: for saluation, but it is farre off from vs.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our finnes testifie against vs: for our transgressions are with vs, and as for our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and reuolt, conceiuing and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And iudgement is turned away backward, and iustice standeth a farre off: for truth is fallen in the streete, and equitie cannot enter.

15 Weat truth faileth, and he that de-

parteth from euill || maketh himselfe a pray: and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him, that there was no iudgement.

|| Or, is accursed. || Heb. it was euill in his eyes.

16 And hee saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessour. \* Therefore his arme brought saluation vnto him, and his righteousnesse, it sustained him.

\* Chap. 61. 5.

17 For he put on \* righteousness as a brestplate, and an helmet of saluation vpon his head: and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeale as a cloake.

\* Ephes. 6. 17. 1. thes. 5. 8.

18 According to \* their deedes accordingly he will repay, furie to his aduersaries, recompence to his enemies, to the ylands he will repay recompence.

\* Chap. 62. 7. || Heb. 12. compass.

19 So shall they feare the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sunne: when the enemy shall come in \* like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall lift by a standard against him.

\* Reu. 11. 15.

20 And the \* redeemer shall come to Zion, and vnto them that turne from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

|| Or, p. house fight. \* Rom. 11. 26.

21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD: My spirit that is vpon thee, and my words which I haue put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of the seede, nor out of the mouth of thy seedes seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth, and for ever.

## CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the Church, in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

**A**RISE, || shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen vpon thee.

|| Or, be enlightend: for thy light cometh.

2 For behold, the darknesse shall couer the earth, and grosse darknesse the people: but the LORD shall arise vpon thee, and his glory shall be seene vpon thee.

3 And the \* Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightnesse of thy rising.

\* Reu. 11. 24.

4 \* Lift by thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sonnes shall come from farre, and thy daughters shall be nourced at thy side.

\* Chap. 49. 18.

5 Then



*Or, noise of the Sea shall be turned into thee.*  
 5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall feare and be enlarged, because the abundance of the Sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

*Or, multitude*  
 6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

*Chap. 61.*  
 7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that flie as a cloude, and as the doves to their windows?

*Gal. 4.26*  
 9 Surely the yles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sonnes from farre, their silver and their gold with them, unto the Name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sonnes of strangers shall build up thy walles, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my fauour haue I had mercie on thee.

*Reue. 11. 2.*  
*Or, multitude*  
 11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdome that will not serue thee, shall perish, yea those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the firre tree, the pine tree, and the Bore together, to beautifie the place of my Sanctuarie, and I will make the place of my feete glorious.

*Reue. 3. 9.*  
 14 The sonnes also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee: and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves downe at the soles of thy feet, and they shall call thee the citie of the LORD, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast bene forsaken and hated, so that no man went thorow thee, I will make thee an eternall excellencie, a ioy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also sucke the milke of the Gentiles, and shalt sucke the brest of kings, and thou shalt know that I

the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mightie One of Jacob.

17 For brasle I will bring gold, and for yron I will bring silver, and for wood brasle, and for stones yron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders, but thou shalt call thy walles saluation, and thy gates praise.

*Reue. 21. 22. & 22. 5.*  
 19 The Sunne shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnesse shall the moone giue light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an euermore light, & thy God thy glory.

20 Thy Sunne shall no more goe downe, neither shall thy moone withdraw it selfe: for the LORD shall bee thine euermore light, and the dayes of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for euer, the branch of my planting, the worke of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A litle one shall become a thonsand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

## CHAP. LXI.

1 The Office of Christ. 4 The forwardnesse, 7 and blessings of the faithfull.

*Luk. 4. 18*  
**T**he Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me, to preach good tidings unto the meek, hee hath sent me to binde by the broken hearted, to proclaim libertie to the captiues, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable yere of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourne:

3 To appoint unto them that mourne in Zion, to giue unto them beautie for ashes, the oyle of ioy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heauinesse, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

*Chap. 58. 12.*  
 4 And they shall build the olde wallies, they shall raise up by the former desolations, and they shall repaire the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed



seed your flockes, and the sonnes of the alien shall be your plowmen, and your Vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: \* ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selues.

\* Chap. 60.  
6.

7 ¶ For your shame you shall have double; and for confusion they shall reioyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possesse the double: euermlasting ioy shall be vnto them.

8 For I the LORD loue Iudgement, I hate robbery for burnt offering, and I will direct their worke in truth, and I will make an euermlasting Couenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: All that see them, shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly reioyce in the LORD, my soule shall be ioyfull in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of saluation, he hath couered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegrome he decketh himselfe with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herselfe with her iewels.

† Heb. decketh as a priest.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it, to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAP. LXII.

1 The seruent desire of the Prophet, to confirme the Church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the Ministers, (vnto which they are incited) in preaching the Gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

**H** O Zion's sake, wil I not hold my peace, and for Ierusalem's sake I will not rest, vntill the righteousness thereof goe forth as bryghtnesse, and the saluation thereof as a lampe that burneth:

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all Kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crowne of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a

royall diademe in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed, \* Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called || Hephzi baih, and thy land, || Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

\* Ose. 1.10.  
1-pet. 2.10.  
† Thucis, my delight is in her.  
|| That is, married.

5 ¶ For as a yong man marryeth a virgine, so shall thy sonnes marry thee: and as the bridegrome reioyeth ouer the bride, so shall thy God reioyce ouer thee.

† Hebr. with the ioy of the bridegrome.

6 I haue set Watchmen vpon thy walles, O Ierusalem, which shall neuer hold their peace day nor night: || ye that make mention of the LORD, keepe not silence:

|| O ye that are the Lords remembrance, keepe not silence.  
† Hebr. silence.

7 And giue him no rest till he establish, and till hee make Ierusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his Right hand, and by the arme of his strength, † Surely, I will no more giue thee come to be meat for thine enemies, and the sonnes of the stranger shall not drinke thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Hebr. if thou come.

9 But they that haue gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD, and they that haue brought it together, shall drinke it in the Courts of my Holinesse.

10 ¶ \* Goe through, goe through the gates: prepare you the way of the people: cast vp, cast vp the high way, gather out the stones, lift vp a standard for the people.

\* Chap. 40.  
3. & 57. 14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed vnto the end of the world, \* say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy saluation commeth: behold, his reward is with him, and his || worke before him.

\* Zach. 9. 9.  
matth. 24.  
5. iohn 12.  
15.  
\* Chap. 40.  
10.  
|| Or, recompence.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people: the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a citie not forsaken.

## CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory ouer his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his Church. 10 In his iust wrath hee remembreth his free Mercy. 15 The Church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professe their Faith.

**W** HO is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah: this that is glorious in his apparel,

† Hebr. decked.



parel, travelling in the greatnesse of his strength: I that speake in righteou- nesse, mightie to saue.

\*Reu. 19.  
13.

2 Wherefore \* art thou red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat:

3 I haue troden the winepresse a- lone, and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my furie, and their blood shall be sprinkled vpon my garments, and I will staine all my raiment.

\*Chap. 34.  
8.

4 For the \* day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the yere of my redee- med is come.

5 And I looked, and there was none to helpe; and I wondered that there was none to vphold: therefore mine owne \* arme brought saluation vnto me, and my furie, it vpheld me.

\*Chap. 59.  
16.

6 And I will tread downe the peo- ple in mine anger, & make them drunke in my furie, and I will bring downe their strength to the earth.

7 I will mention the louing kindneses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on vs: and the great goodnes towards the house of Israel, which he hath be- stowed on them, according to his mer- cies, and according to the multitude of his louing kindneses.

8 For hee said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so hee was their sauour.

\*Deut. 7.  
7, 8.

9 In all their affliction he was af- flicted, and the Angel of his presence sa- ued them: \* in his loue and in his pitie hee redeemed them, and he bare them, and caried them all the dayes of olde.

\*Exod. 15.  
24. num. 14.  
11. psal. 78.  
57. and  
95. 9.

10 But they \* rebelled, and vered his holy spirit: therefore hee was tur- ned to be their euemie, and he fought a- gainst them.

\*Exod. 14.  
10.

|| Or, hee  
heard, as  
psal. 77. 21.

11 Then he remembred the dayes of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is hee that \* brought them vp out of the Sea, with the shepheard of his flocke: Where is hee that put his holy Spirit within him:

\*Exod. 14.  
27. ioh. 1.  
15. 16.

12 That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arme, \* di- uiding the water before them, to make himsele an euerlasting name:

13 That led them through the deepe as an horse in the wadernesse, that they should not stumble:

14 As a beast goeth downe into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD cau- sed him to rest: so diddest thou leade thy people, to make thy selfe a glorious Name.

15 \* Looke downe from heauen, and behold from the habitation of thy holinesse, and of thy glory: where is thy zeale and thy strength, || the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies to- wards me: are they restrained:

\*Deut. 26.  
15.

|| Or, the  
multitude.

16 Doublesse thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of vs, and Israel acknowledge vs not: thou, O LORD art our Father, || our Re- deemer, thy Name is from euertlasting.

|| Or, our re-  
deemer,  
from euer-  
lasting is thy  
name.

17 O LORD, why hast thou made vs to erre from thy wayes: and hardened our heart from thy feare: Returne for thy seruants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holinesse haue possessed it but a little while: our ad- uersaries haue troden downe thy San- ctuarie.

19 Wee are thine, thou neuer barest rule ouer them, † they were not called by thy Name.

† Heb, thy  
name was  
not called  
vpon them.

## CHAP. LXIIII.

1 The Church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their naturall corrup- tions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.



That thou wouldest rent the heauens, that thou wouldest come down, that the moun- taines might flowe downe at thy presence,

2 As when the mel- ting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyle: to make thy Name known to thine aduersaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence.

† Heb, the  
fire of mel-  
tings.

3 When thou diddest terrible things which wee looked not for, thou camest downe, the mountaines flowed downe at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world \* men haue not heard, nor percei- ued by the eare, neither hath the eye || seene, O God, besides thee, what hee hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

\* 1. Cor. 2.  
9. psal. 31.  
20.

|| Or, seene a  
God besides  
thee which  
doublet for  
him, &c.

5 Thou meetest him that reioyceeth, and worketh righteousnesse, those that remember thee in thy wayes: behold, thou art wroth, for we haue sinned: in



those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

\* Psal. 50.  
5, 6.

6 But we are al as an vncleane thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy ragges, and we all doe \* fade as a leafe, and our iniquities like the wind haue taken vs away.

† Heb. melted.

7 And there is none that calleth vpon thy name, that stirreth vp himselfe to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from vs, and hast † consumed vs because of our iniquities.

\* Psal. 79.  
8.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the worke of thine hand.

9 Wee not \* wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquitie for euer: behold, see we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt vp with fire, and all our pleasant things are layed waste:

12 Wilt thou reframe thy selfe for these things, O LORD: wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict vs very sore?

### CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Iewes, for their incredulity, idolatry and hypocrisie, are reiected. 3 A remnant shalbe saved. 4 Iudgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Ierusalem.

\* Rom. 10.  
20.  
\* Rom. 9.  
24, 25, 26.  
eph. 2. 12.

**I**\* Am sought of them that asked not for me: I \* am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, vnto a nation that was not called by my name.

2 I haue spread out my hands all the day vnto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their owne thoughts:

3 A people that prouoketh mee to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † vpon altars of bricke:

† Heb. upon bricks.

4 Which remaine among the graues, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh, and † broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

‡ Or, piecer.

5 Which say; Stand by thy selfe, come not neere to me; for I am holier then thou: these are a smoke in my

nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

‡ Or, anger.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keepe silence, but will recompence, euen recompence into their bosome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, (saith the LORD) which haue burnt incense vpon the mountaines, & blasphemed mee vpon the hills: therefore will I measure their former worke into their bosome.

8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I doe for my seruants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seede out of Jacob, and out of Iudah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my seruants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flockes, and the valley of Achoz a place for the herds to lie downe in, for my people that haue sought me.

11 But yee are they that for sake the LORD, that forget my holy mountaine, that prepare a table for that † troope, and that furnish the drinke of-  
fring vnto that † number.

‡ Or, Gal.

‡ Or, Men.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and yee shall all bow downe to the slaughter: \* because when I called, yee did not answer, when I spake, yee did not heare, \* but did euill before mine eyes, and did choole that wherein I delighted not:

\* Prou. 1.

23. ier. 7.

13.

\* Chap. 66.

4.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, my seruants shall eate, but yee shall be hungry: behold, my seruants shall drinke, but yee shall be thirstie: behold, my seruants shall reioyce, but yee shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my seruants shall sing for ioy of heart, but yee shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howle for vexation of spirit.

† Heb. bring-  
king.

15 And yee shall leaue your name for a curse vnto my chosen: for the LORD GOD shall slay thee, and call his seruants by another name:

16 That he who blesteth himselfe in the earth, shall blesse himselfe in the God of trueth: and he that sweareth in the earth, shall sweare by the God of trueth: because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

\* Chap. 66.

22. 2. pet.

3. 17. ier.

21. 1.

17 For behold, I create \* new hea-  
uens



† Heb. com-  
puncta  
heart.

uens, and a new earth: & the former shall not be remembred, nor come into mind.

18 But bee you glad and reioyce for ever in that which I create: for beholde, I create Ierusalem a reioyng, and her people a ioy.

\* Reu. 21. 4.

19 And I will reioyce in Ierusalem, and ioy in my people, and the \* voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of dayes, nor an olde man, that hath not filled his dayes: for the childe shall die an hundredth yeeres olde: but the sinner being an hundredth yerres old, shall be accursed.

21 And they shall builde houses, and inhabite them, and they shall plant vineyards, and eate the fruit of them.

† Heb. shall  
make them  
citizens  
long or shall  
more out.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the daies of a tree, are the dayes of my people, and mine elect I shall long enioy the worke of their hands.

\* Gal. 3. 5.

23 They shall not labour in vaine, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the seede of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

\* Isa. 11.  
6. 7.

24 And it shall come to passe, that \* before they call, I will answere, & whiles they are yet speaking, I will heare.

25 The \* Wolfe and the lambe shall feede together, and the lyon shall eate straw like the bulloche: and dust shall be the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine, sayth the LORD.

### CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be serued in humble sinceritie. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marueilous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the Church. 15 Gods seuerer iudgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall haue an holy Church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

\* 2. Kings 8.  
17. 4. cor. 6.  
18. selles 7.  
49. and  
17. 24.

**T**hus sayth the LORD, The heauen is my throne, and the earth is my foote-stoole: where is the house that yee builde vnto mee: and where is the place of my rest:

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things haue bene, sayth the LORD: but to this man wil I looke, euen to him that is poore and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an oxe is as if he slue

a man: he that sacrificeth a lambe, as if he cut off a dogs necke: he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swines blood: he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idole: yea, they haue cholen their owne wayes, and their soule delighted in their abominations.

|| Or. kille.

† Heb. ma-  
kerb ame-  
moriallef.

4 I also will chuse their delusions, and will bring their feares vpon them: \* because when I called, none did answere, when I spake they did not heare: but \* they did euill before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

|| Or. deni-  
ces.

\* Pro. 1. 24.  
Iere. 7. 23.

\* Chap. 65.  
12.

5 Heare the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Pour brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, sayd, \* Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appeare to your ioy, and they shall be ashamed.

\* Cha. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noyse from the city, a voice from the Temple, a voice of the LORD, that rendeth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she traualled, she brought forth: before her paine came, shee was deliuered of a man childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing: who hath seene such things: shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, or shall a nation be borne at once: for as soone as Zion trauelled, shee brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, & not cause to bring forth, sayth the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the wombe, sayth thy God:

|| Or. beget.

10 Reioyce ye with Ierusalem, and be glad with her, all yee that loue her: reioyce for ioy with her, all yee that moune for her:

11 That ye may sucke and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milke out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

|| Or. bright-  
nesse.

12 For thus sayth the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a riuer, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye sucke, ye shall be borne vpon her sides, and be dandled vpon her knees.

\* Isa. 49. 22.  
and 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so wil I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Ierusalem.

14 And when yee see this, your heart shall reioyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herbe: and the hand of the LORD shall be knowen towards his seruants, and his indignation towards his enemies.

15 For



# Therestoring of Ieremiah. the Church.

15 For behold, the LORD wil come with fire, and with his charrets like a whirlewinde, to render his anger with furie, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the flaine of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, behinde one tree in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glorie.

19 And I will let a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them vnto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Jauan, to the Isles afarre off, that haue not heard my fame, neither haue seene my glorie, and they shall declare my glorie among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your bre-

then for an offering vnto the LORD, out of all nations, vpon horses and in charrets, and in litteres, and vpon mules, and vpon swift beastes to my holie mountaine Ierusalem, saith the LORD: as the children of Israel bring an offering in a cleane vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for \*priestes and for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as \*the new heauens, and the new earth which I wil make, shall remaine before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remaine.

23 And it shall come to passe, that from one new Moone to an other, and from one Sabbath to an other, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall goe forth, and looke vpon the carkeiles of the men that haue transgressed against me: for their \*wome shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring vnto all flesh.

*Or, coaches.*

*\*Exod. 19. 6. chap. 61. 6. 1. pet. 2. 9. eucl. 1. 6. \*Chap. 65. 17. 2. pet. 3. 13. 1. eucl. 21. 1.*

*† Heb. from new Moone to his new Moone, and from Sabbath to his Sabbath.*

*\*Mark. 9. 44*

*|| Or, one after another.*



## THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Ieremiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Ieremiah: 11 His prophetical visions of an Almond rod, and a seething pot: 15 His heauy message against Iudah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.



he wordes of Ieremiah the sonne of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the dayes of Iosiah the sonne of Amon king of Iudah, in

the thirteenth yeere of his reigne.

3 It came also in the dayes of Jehoiahim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, vnto the ende of the eleventh yeere of Zedekiah the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, vnto the carrying away of Ierusalem captiue in the fift moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

5 Before I \*formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the wombe, I \*sanctified thee, and I \*ordained thee a prophet vnto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah \*Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speake, for I am a childe.

*\*Isa. 49. 1. 5. \*Gal. 5. 15. \*Hebr. 5. 4.*

*\*Exo. 5. 4*

7 But



7 **B**ut the **L O R D** sayd vnto me, Say not, I am a childe: for thou shalt goe to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoeuer I command thee, thou shalt speake.

\*Eze. 3. 9.  
\*Eze. 3. 12.  
deut. 31. 6.  
8. ioh. 1. 5.  
heb. 13. 6.  
\*Isa. 67.

8 **B**e not afraid of their faces: for I am With thee to deliuer thee, sayth the **L O R D**.

9 **T**hen the **L O R D** put forth his hand, and \*touched my mouth, and the **L O R D** said vnto me, Behold, I haue \*put my words in thy mouth.

\*Chas. 14.

10 **S**ee, I haue this day set thee ouer the nations, and ouer the kingdomes, to \*roote out, and to pull downe, and to destroy, and to throw downe, to build and to plant.

\*Chas. 18. 7.  
1. cor. 10.  
45.

11 **H**owouer, the word of the **L O R D** came vnto me, saying: Ieremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rodde of an almond tree.

12 **T**hen said the **L O R D** vnto me, Thou hast well seene: for I will hasten my word to performe it.

13 **A**nd the worde of the **L O R D** came vnto mee the second time, saying: what seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof was towardes the North.

\*Isa. from  
the face of  
the North.  
\*Chap. 4. 6.  
\*Isa. 30. 14.

14 **T**hen the **L O R D** said vnto me: Out of the \*North an euill: that breake forth vpon all the inhabitants of the land.

\*Chas. 5. 15.  
and 6. 22.  
and 10. 22.

15 **F**or loe, I will \*call all the families of the kingdomes of the North, saith the **L O R D**, and they shall come, and they shall set euery one his throne at the entering of the gates of Ierusalem, and against all the walles thereof round about, & against all the cities of Iudah.

16 **A**nd I will utter my iudgements against them touching all their wickednesse, who haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, and worshipped the workes of their owne hands.

17 **T**hou therefore gird vp thy loynes, and arise and speake vnto them all that I commaund thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I || confound thee before them.

\*Isa. breake  
in pieces.

18 **F**or behold, I haue made thee this day \*a defended citie, and an yron pillar, and brasse walles against the whole land, against the kings of Iudah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

\*Chas. 27.  
and 15. 20.  
\*Isa. 50. 7.

19 **A**nd they shall fight against thee,

but they shall not preuaile against thee: for I am With thee, sayth the **L O R D**, to deliuer thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 **G**od hauing shewed his former kindnesse, exhortateth with the Iewes, their causelesse reuolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their owne calamities. 20 The sinnes of Iudah. 31 Her confidence is reiected.

**M**oreouer, the word of the **L O R D** came to me, saying:

2 **G**oe, and crie in the eares of Ierusalem, saying: Thus sayth the **L O R D**, I remember || thee, the kindnesse of thy youth, the loue of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sowed.

|| Or, for thy  
fake.  
\*Eze. 16. 8.  
cha. 12. 14.

3 **I**srael was holinesse vnto the **L O R D**, and the first frutes of his increase: all that deuoure him, shall offend: euill shall come vpon them, sayth the **L O R D**.

4 **H**eare ye the word of the **L O R D**, O house of Iacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 **T**hus sayth the **L O R D**, what iniquitie haue your fathers found in me, that they are gone farre from mee, and haue walked after vanitie, and are become vaine:

6 **N**either sayd they, where is the **L O R D** that \*brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt: that led vs through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pittes, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed thorow, and where no man dwelt.

\*Isa. 63. 9.  
11. 13. ofc.  
13. 4.

7 **A**nd I brought you into a plentiful countrey, to eate the fruit thereof, and the goodnesse thereof. but when ye entered yee \*defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

\*Psal. 78.  
58. and  
106. 38.

8 **T**he priests said not, where is the **L O R D**: and they that handle the \*Law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against mee, and the prophets propheticd by Baal, and walked after things that doe not profit.

\*Rom. 2. 20

9 **W**herefore, I will yet pleade with you, sayth the **L O R D**, and with your childrens children will I pleade.

10 **F**or passe || ouer the ples of Chittim, and see; and send vnto Bedar and consider

|| Or, quiete.



# The backsliding of

# Jeremiah.

# Gods people.

consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed their Gods, which are \* yet no Gods: but my people haue changed their glory, for that which doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O yee heauens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be yee very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people haue committed two evils: \* they haue forsaken me, the fountaine of liuing waters, and hewed them out cisternes, broken cisternes that can hold no water.

14 C Is Israel a seruant: is he a home-bozne slave? why is he \* spoiled:

15 The young Lyons roared vpon him and \* yelld, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes haue \* broken the crowne of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this vnto thy selfe, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way:

18 And now what hast thou to doe in the way of Egypt, to drinke the waters of Sihor: Or what hast thou to doe in the way of Assyria, to drinke the waters of the riuier:

19 Thine owne \* wickednesse shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that it is an euill thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my feare is not in thee, saith the LORD GOD of hostes.

20 C For of old time I haue broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands, and thou saidst: I will not \* transgresse: when vpon euery high \* hill, and vnder euery greene tree \* thou wandrest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had \* planted thee a noble \* vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine vnto me:

22 For though thou \* wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquitie is marked before me, saith the LORD GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I haue not gone after Baalim: see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: || thou art a swift dromedarie traueiling her wayes.

24 || A wild asse \* bled to the wilder-

nesse, that snuffeth by the wind at \* her pleasure, in her occasion who can \* turne her away: all they that seeke her will not wearie themselves, in her moneth they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foote from being vnshod, and thy throte from thirst: but thou saidst, || There is no hope. No, for I haue loued strangers, and after them will I goe.

26 As the thiefe is ashamed, when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, & their prophets,

27 Saying to a stocke; Thou art my father, and to a stone; Thou hast \* brought me forth: for they haue turned \* their backe vnto me, and not their face: but in the time of their \* trouble, they will say; Arise and saue vs.

28 But where are thy Gods that thou hast made thee: let them arise if they \* can saue thee in the time of thy \* trouble: for \* according to the number of thy cities, are thy Gods, O Iudah.

29 Wherefore will yee plead with me: yee all haue transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vaine haue I \* snitten your children, they receiued no correction: your owne sword hath \* deuoured your prophets, like a destroying lyon.

31 O generation, see yee the word of the LORD: \* haue I beene a wilderness vnto Israel: a land of darkness: wherefore say my people, we are Lords, we will come no more vnto thee:

32 Can a maide forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire: yet my people haue forgotten me dayes without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seeke loue: therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy wayes.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the soules of the poore innocents: I haue not found it by \* secret search, but vpon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turne from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I haue not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way: thou also shalt bee ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea thou shalt goe forth from him, and thine hands vpon thine head:

\* Cha. 16. 20

\* Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14  
psal. 36. 9.

† Heb. be-  
come a spoile.

† Heb. gaue  
out their  
woyce.

|| Or feede  
on thy crowne,  
den. 53. 12  
Isai. 8. 8.

\* Isai. 3.  
9. of. 5. 5.

|| Or seruice.

Isai. 57.

5. 7.

\* Ier. 3. 6.

\* Matth. 21.

23. mar. 12.

1. Iuc. 20. 9.

\* Exod. 15.

17. psal. 44.

2. and 80. 9.

Isai. 5. 2.

\* Iob. 9. 30

|| Or, O swift  
dromedarie.  
|| Or, O wild  
asse &c.  
† Heb. taught

† Heb. the  
desire of her  
heart.  
|| Or, yee see  
it.

|| Or, as the  
case despo-  
rate?

|| Or, hege-  
tenne.  
† Heb. the  
hinder part  
part of the  
neck.

Isai. 26.

16.

\* Isai. 45.

20.

† Heb. euill.

\* Chap. 11.

13.

\* Isai. 9.  
13. cha. 5. 3  
\* Ier. 23.  
29. &c.

\* Chap. 1. 5

† Heb. we  
haue dam-  
nion.

† Heb. dig-  
ging.



head: for the LORD hath reiected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Iudahs vile whoredome. 6 Iudah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the Gospel, to the penitent. 20 Israel reprooued and called by God, maketh a solemne confession of their sinnes.

**T**hey say, If a man put away his wife, and she goe from him, and become another mans, shall hee returne vnto her againe: shall not that land be greatly polluted: but thou hast played the harlot with many louers: yet returne againe to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift vp thine eyes vnto the high places, and see where thou hast not bene lien with: in the wayes hast thou sate for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredomes, and with thy wickednes.

3 Therefore the whores haue bin withholden, and there hath bene no latter raine, and thou haddest a whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry vnto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth:

5 Will hee reuerue his anger for ever: will hee keepe it to the end: Behold, thou hast spoken and done euill things as thou couldest.

6 The LORD said also vnto me, in the daies of Josiah the king, hast thou seene that which backsliding Israel hath done: she is gone by vpon euery high mountaine, and vnder euery greene tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turne thou vnto me: but shee returned not, and her treacherous sister Iudah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adulterie, I had put her away and giuen her a bill of diuorze: yet her treacherous sister Iudah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to passe thorow the lightnes of her whoredome, that shee defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stockes.

10 And yet for all this her treache-

rous sister Iudah hath not turned vnto mee with her whole heart, but fainedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said vnto mee, The backsliding Israel hath iustified her selfe more then treacherous Iudah.

12 Go and proclaim these words toward the North, and say, Returne thou backsliding Israel, sayeth the LORD, and I will not cause mine anger to fall vpon you: for I am mercifull, saith the LORD, and I will not keepe anger for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers vnder euery greene tree, and ye haue not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turne, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married vnto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will giue you pastoures according to mine heart, which shall feede you with knowledge and vnderstanding.

16 And it shall come to passe when yee bee multiplied and increased in the land, in those dayes, saith the LORD, they shall say no more: The Arke of the Covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visite it, neither shall that be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Ierusalem the Throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered vnto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Ierusalem: neither shall they walke any more after the imagination of their euill heart.

18 In those dayes the house of Iudah shall walke with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the North to the land that I haue giuen for an inheritance vnto your fathers.

19 But I said: how shall I put thee among the children, and giue thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hostes of nations: and I said: Thou shalt call me: My father, and shalt not turne away from me.

20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband: so haue you dealt treacherously with mee, O house

Hebr. in falsehood.

\* Psa. 86. 15 and 103. 8.9.

\* Cha. 23. 4.

† Heb. come up on the heart. || Or, it be magnified.

|| Or, stubburmesse.

|| Or, to.

|| Or, caused your fathers to possesse.

† Heb. land of desire.

† Heb. from after me.

† Heb. friend

† Heb. say.

\* Deu. 24. 4.

\* Deu. 28. 44. chap. 9. 12.

\* Cha. 6. 15.

\* Cha. 2. 20.

|| Or, same.



house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard vpon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they haue peruerterd their way, and they haue forgotten the LORD their God.

\* Or. 14.2.

22 \*Returne ye backsliding children, and I wil heale your backslidings: Beholde, wee come vnto thee, for thou art the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vaine is saluation hoped for from the hilles, and from the multitude of mountaines: truly in the LORD our God is the saluation of Israel.

24 For shame hath deuoured the labour of our fathers from our youth: their flockes and their herds, their sonnes and their daughters.

25 We lie downe in our shame, and our confusion couereth vs: for we haue sinned against the LORD our God, wee and our fathers from our youth euen vnto this day, and haue not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

### CHAP. III.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Iudah to repentance by fearefull iudgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Iudah.

\* Ioc. 2. 12.

**I**f thou wilt returne, O Israel, saith the LORD, \*returne vnto mee: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remoue.

2 And thou shalt sweare, The LORD lieth, in Truth, in Iudgement, and in Righteousnes, and the nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in him shall they \*glorie.

\* 2. Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Iudah and Ierusalem, Breake vp your fallow ground, and sow not among thornes.

4 Circumcise your selues to the LORD, and take away the foreskinnes of your heart, ye men of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, lest my furie come forth like fire, and burne that none can quench it, because of the euill of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Iudah, and publish in Ierusalem, and say, Blow yee the Trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selues, and let vs goe into the defended cities.

6 Set vp the standards toward

Zion: || retyre, stay not: for I wil bring euil from the \*North, and a great destruction.

|| Or. *strengthen.*  
\* Chap. 1. 13, 14, 23.  
chap. 6. 16.  
Hebr. *three kings.*

7 The Lion is come vp from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: hee is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, and thy cities shall be layed waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this \*gird you with sackcloth, lament and howle: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned backe from vs.

\* Chap. 6. 16.

9 And it shall come to passe at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the King shall perith, and the heart of the Princes: and the Priests shall be astonished, & the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceiued this people, and Ierusalem, saying, Ye shall haue peace, whereas the sword reacheth vnto the soule.

11 At that time shall it bee said to this people, and to Ierusalem: A dry winde of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fanne, nor to cleanse,

12 Euen || a full winde from those places shall come vnto mee: now also will I \*give sentence against them.

|| Or. *as fuller winde*  
those.  
† Hebr. *enter iudgements.*

13 Behold, hee shall come vp as cloudes, and his charrets shall bee as a whirlewinde: his horses are swifter then Eagles: woe vnto vs, for wee are spoiled.

14 O Ierusalem, \*wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest bee saued: how long shall thy vaine thoughts lodge within thee?

\* Isa. 1. 16.

15 For a voice declareth \*from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

\* Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Ierusalem, that watchers come from a farre countrey, and give out their voice against the cities of Iudah.

17 As keepers of a fildes are they against her round about: because shee hath bene rebellious against mee, saith the LORD.

18 \*Thy way and thy doings haue procured these things vnto thee, this is thy wickednes because it is bitter, because it reacheth vnto thine heart.

\* Psal. 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1.

19 O my bowels, my bowels, I am pained at my very heart, † my heart maketh a noise in mee, I cannot hold my

\* Isa. 22. 4. chap. 9. 1.  
† Hebr. *the multitude of my heart.*



my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soule, the sound of the Trumpet, the alarme of warre.

20 Destruction vpon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard and heare the sound of the Trumpet:

22 For my people is foolish, they haue not knowen me, they are sottish children, and they haue none vnderstanding: they are wise to doe euill, but to doe good they haue no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and loe, it was without forme and void: and the heauens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountaines, and loe they trembled, and all the hilles mooued lightly.

25 I behelde, and loe, there was no man, and all the birdes of the heauens were fled.

26 I beheld, and loe, the fruitfull place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken downe at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said: The whole land shall be desolate, \*yet will I not make a full ende.

28 For this shall the earth mourne, and the heauens about be blacke: because I haue spoken it, I haue purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turne backe from it.

29 The whole citie shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall goe into thickets, and cumber vp vpon the rockes: euery city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou doe: though thou clothest thy selfe with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of golde, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vaine shalt thou make thy selfe faire, thy louers will despise thee, they will seeke thy life.

31 For I haue heard a voice as of a woman in trauel, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth her selfe, that spreadeth her hands, saying, woe is me now, for my soule is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

The iudgements of God vpon the Iewes, for

their perversenesse, 7 for their adulterie, 10 for their impietie, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the Ciuill state, 30 and Ecclesiasticall.

**R**urne yee to and fro throu the streetes of Ierusalem, and see now and knowe, and seeke in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be any that executeth iudgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liueth, surely they liue are falsely.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes vpon the truth: thou hast stricken them, but they haue not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they haue refused to receiue correction: they haue made their faces harder then a rocke, they haue refused to returne.

\*Isai. 9. 13. chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poore, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the iudgement of their God.

5 I wil get me vnto the great men, and will speake vnto them, for they haue knowen the way of the LORD, and the iudgement of their God: but these haue altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bondes.

6 Wherefore a lyon out of the Forrest shall slay them, and a wolfe of the evening shall spoile them, a leopard shall watch ouer their cities: euery one that goeth out thence shall be tome in pieces, because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

|| Is. desert.

7 How shall I pardon thee for this: thy children haue forsaken mee, and sware by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adulterie, and assembled themselves by troupes in the harlots houses.

† Is. 48. are strong.

8 They were as fed horses in the morning: euery one neighed after his neighbours wife:

\*Ezek. 22. 11.

9 Shall I not visit for these things, sayth the LORD, and shall not my soule bee auenged on such a nation as this:

10 Go yee vpon her walles, and destroy, but make not a full ende: take away her battlements, for they are not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah haue dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

R r 12 For



<sup>\* Iſai. 28. 15.</sup> 12 They haue belied the LORD, and ſaid: It is not he, \* neither ſhall euill come vpon vs, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine.

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus ſhall it be done vnto them.

<sup>\* Cha. 1. 9.</sup> 14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſtes; Becauſe yee ſpeake this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth, \* fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall deuoure them.

<sup>\* Deut. 28. 49. cha. 1. 15. and 6. 22.</sup> 15 Loe, I will bring a \* nation vpon you from farre, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither vnderſtaudeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quinner is as an open ſepulchre, they are all mighty men.

<sup>\* Leu. 26. 16. deut. 28. 31. 33.</sup> 17 And they ſhall eate by thine \* harueſt and thy bread, which thy ſonnes and thy daughters ſhould eate: they ſhall eate by thy flockes and thine heards: they ſhall eate by thy vines and thy fig-trees: they ſhall impouerish thy fenced cities wherein thou truſteſt, with the ſword.

<sup>\* Cha. 4. 27.</sup> 18 Neuertheleſſe in thoſe daies, ſaith the LORD, I \* will not make a full end with you.

<sup>\* Cha. 16. 10 and 13. 22.</sup> 19 And it ſhall come to paſſe when yee ſhall ſay; \* Wherefore doth the LORD our God all theſe things vnto vs: then ſhalt thou anſwere them: Like as ye haue forſaken me, & ſerued ſtrange Gods in your land; ſo ſhall yee ſerue ſtrangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Iacob, and publiſh it in Iudah ſaying;

<sup>\* Iſai. 69. match. 13. 14. acts 28. 26. rom. 11. 8. ioh. 12. 40. Heb. heart.</sup> 21 Heare now this, O \* fooliſh people, and without vnderſtanding, which haue eyes and ſee not, which haue eares and heare not.

22 Feare yee not mee, ſaith the LORD: Will yee not tremble at my preſence, which haue placed the land for the \* bound of the ſea, by a perpetuall decree that it cannot paſſe it, and though the waues thereof toſſe themſelues, yet can they not preuaile, though they roare, yet can they not paſſe ouer it:

23 But this people hath a reuolting and a rebellious heart: they are reuolted and gone.

<sup>\* Deut. 11. 14.</sup> 24 Neither ſay they in their heart; Let vs now feare the LORD our God, that giueth raine, both the \* former and the later in his ſeaſon: he re-

ſerueth vnto vs the appointed weekes of the harueſt.

25 **C** Your iniquities haue turned away theſe things, & your finnes haue withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: || they lay waite as hee that ſetteth ſnares, they ſet a trap, they catch men.

27 As a || cage is full of birds, ſo are their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen \* fat, they ſhine: yea they ouerpalle the deedes of the wicked: they iudge not \* the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſſe, yet they proſper: and the right of the needy doe they not iudge.

29 Shall I not viſit for theſe things, ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoule be auenged on ſuch a nation as this:

30 **C** || A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophetic \* falſely, and the prieſts || beare rule by their meanes, and my people loue to haue it ſo: and what will yee doe in the end thereof:

## CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies, ſent againſt Iudah, 4 encourage themſelues. 6 God ſetteth them on worke, becauſe of their finnes. 9 The prophet lamenteth the iudgements of God becauſe of their finnes. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourne for the iudgement on their finnes.

**O** Ye children of Benjamin, gather your ſelues to flee out of the middeſt of Ieruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and ſet vp a ſigne of fire in Beth-hacerem: for euill appeareth out of the North, and great deſtruction.

2 I haue likened the daughter of Zion to a || comely and delicate woman.

3 The ſhepherds with their flockes ſhall come vnto her: they ſhall pitch their tents againſt her round about: they ſhall feede, every one in his place.

4 Prepare yee warre againſt her: ariſe, and let vs goe by at noone: woe vnto vs, for the day goeth away, for the ſhadowes of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let vs goe by night, and let vs deſtroy her palaces.

6 **C** For thus hath the LORD of hoſtes ſaid; Hew yee downe trees and || caſt

|| Or, they pry at ſoules in waite. || Or, cage.

\* Deut. 32. 15. Iſai. 1. 33. 2ac. 7. 10.

|| Or, aſſiſtment and ſubſiſtence. \* Chap. 14. 18. and 23. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

|| Or, dwelling as home.

\* Iſai. 2. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.



*|| Or, poure out the engine of shot.*  
 I cast a mount against Ierusalem: this is the cite to be visited, she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

*\* Isa. 57. 20*  
 7 \* As a fountaine casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickednesse: violence and spoile is heard in her, before me continually is griefe and wounds.

*\* Hebr. be infected or dis-inited.*  
 8 We thou instructed, O Ierusalem, lest my soule depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a lande not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly gleane the remnant of Israel as a vine: turne backe thine hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets.

*\* Chap. 7. 26*  
 10 To whome shall I speake and giue warning, that they may heare: Behold, their eare is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: beholde, the word of the LORD is vnto them a reproch: they haue no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the furie of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will poure it out vpon the children abroad, and vpon the assembly of yong men together: for euen the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of dayes.

12 And their houses shall be turned vnto others, with their fields and vines together: for I will stretch out my hand vpon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

*\* Isa. 56. 11 chap. 8. 10*  
 13 For from the least of them euen vnto the greatest of them, euery one is giuen to couetousnesse, and from the prophet euen vnto the priest, euery one dealeth falsly.

*\* Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 17. 10. || Heb. brayfe or brach.*  
 14 They haue healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people sleightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

*\* Chap. 3. 3. and 8. 12.*  
 15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination: nay they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them, they shall bee cast downe, saith the LORD.

*\* Isa. 8. 10. mal. 4. 4. hie. 16. 29. \* Mat. 11. 19.*  
 16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the wayes and see, and aske for the old paths, where is the good way, and walke therein, and ye shall finde rest for your soules: but they said, We will not walke therein.

17 Also I set watchmen ouer you, saying, hearken to the sound of the trum-

pet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 Therefore heare ye nations, and know, O Congregation what is among them.

19 Heare, O earth, behold, I will bring euill vpon this people, euen the fruit of their thoughts, because they haue not hearkened vnto my wordes, nor to my law, but reietted it.

20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba: and the sweet cane from a faire countrey: your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet vnto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blockes before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall vpon them: the neighbor and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the North countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bowe and speare: they are cruell, and haue no mercie: their voice roareth like the Sea, and they ride vpon horses, set in aray as men for warre against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We haue heard the same thereof, our hands were feeble, anguish hath taken hold of vs, and paine as of a woman in trauaile.

25 Goe not forth into the field, nor walke by the way: for the sword of the enemie and feare is on euery side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallowe thy selfe in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an onely sonne, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come vpon vs.

27 I haue set thee for a towre, and a fortresse among my people: that thou mayest know and trie their way.

28 They are all grievous reuolters, walking with slanders: they are brasse and yron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellowes are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire: the founder melteth in vaine: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate siluer shall men call them, because the LORD hath reietted them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Iewes captiuitie. 8 He reiecteth their

*\* Isa. 1. 11. and 66. 3. amos 5. 21. mic. 6. 6. &c.*

*\* Chap. 1. 15 and 5. 15. and 10. 22.*

*\* Chap. 4. 8. and 25. 36.*

*\* Chap. 1. 18. and 15. 20.*

*\* Ezek. 22. 18.*

*\* Isa. 1. 22. || Or, refuse silver.*



their vaine confidence, 12. by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threateth them for their idolatrie. 21 Hee reiecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourne for their abominations in Tophet, 32. and the iudgements for the same.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaime there this word, and say, heare the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel; \* Amend your wayes, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD are these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your wayes and your doings, if you thoroughly execute iudgement betweene a man and his neighbour:

6 If ye oppresse not the stranger, the fatherlesse and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walke after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gaue to your fathers, for ever and euer.

8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steale, murder, and commit adulterie, and sweare falsly, and burne incense vnto Baal, and walke after other gods, whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my Name, and say, we are deliuered, to do all these abominations:

11 Is \* this house, which is called by my Name, become a \* denne of robbers in your eyes: Behold, euen I haue seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But goe ye now vnto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see \* what I did to it, for the wickednesse of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye haue done all these wozkes, saith the LORD, and I spake vnto you, rising vp early, and speaking, but ye heard not: and I \* called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I doe vnto this house, which is called by my Name, wherein yee trust, and vnto the place which I gaue to you, and to your fathers, as I haue done to \* Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I haue cast out all your brethren, euen the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore \* pray not thou for this people, neither lift vp cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not heare thee.

17 Seest thou not what they doe in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Ierusalem:

18 \* The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, & the women knead their dough to make cakes to the Queene of heauen, and to poure out drinke offerings vnto other gods, that they may prouoke me to anger.

19 Doe they prouoke mee to anger, saith the LORD: doe they not prouoke themselves to the confusion of their owne faces:

20 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, mine anger and my furie shalbe poured out vpon this place, vpon man & vpon beast, and vpon the trees of the field, and vpon the fruit of the ground, and it shal burne, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, \* But your burnt offerings vnto your sacrifices, & eate flesh.

22 For I spake not vnto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, \* and I will be your God, and ye shalbe my people: and walke ye in all the wayes that I haue commanded you, that it may be well vnto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their eare, but walked in the counsels and in the † imagination of their euill heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt vnto this day, I haue euen \* sent vnto you all my seruants the prophets, daily rising vpearly, and sending them.

26 Yet they hearkened not vnto me, nor inclined their eare, but \* hardened their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

27 There

\* Chap. 26.  
13. and 18.  
11.

† Hebr.  
whereupon  
my Name is  
called.

\* Iſai. 56. 7.  
\* Matth. 21.  
1; mar. 11.  
17. luke 19.  
46.

\* 1. Sam. 4.  
11. psal. 78.  
60. chap.  
26. 6.

\* Pro. 1. 24.  
isa. 65. 12.  
and 66. 4.

\* 1. Sam. 4.  
11. psal. 78.  
60. and 132.  
6. chap. 26.  
6.

\* Chap. 11.  
14. and 14.  
11. exod.  
32. 10.

\* Chap. 44.  
19.

|| Or. same,  
or workman-  
ship of hea-  
uen.

\* Iſa. 1. 11.  
chap. 6. 10.  
and 5. 11.

† Hebr. con-  
cerning the  
matter of.

\* Deut. 6. 7.  
\* Exod. 19.  
5. leuit. 26.  
13.

|| Or. sub-  
limity,  
† Hebr. wozk.

\* 1. Chuo.  
36. 15.

\* Chap. 16.  
12.



# Stubborne people. Chap.viij. Couetousnes in all.

27 Therefore thou shalt speake all these wordes vnto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call vnto them, but they will not answere thee.

28 But thou shalt say vnto them: This is a nation, that obeyeth not the boye of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truely is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine hate, O Ierusalem, and cast it away, and take vp a lamentation on high places, for the LORD hath reiected, and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Iudah haue done euill in my sight, saith the LORD: they haue set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name, to pollute it.

31 And they haue built the high places of Tophet which is in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to burne their sonnes and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

32 Therefore behold, the dayes shall come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the cartekilles of this people shall be meate for the fowles of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray them away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Iudah, and from the streets of Ierusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bide: for the land shall be desolate.

## CHAP. VIII.

The calamity of the Iewes, both dead and aliue. 4. Hee vpbraideth their foolish, and shamelesse impenitencie. 13. Hee sheweth their grieuous iudgment, 18. and bewaileth their desperate estate.

At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Iudah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Ierusalem out of their graues.

2 And they shall spread them before the Sunne, and the Moone, and all the

hoste of heauen whom they haue loued, and whom they haue serued, and after whom they haue walked, and whom they haue sought, and whom they haue worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for doung, vpon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall bee chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remaine of this euill family, which remaine in all the places whither I haue drinen them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Whereouer thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise: shall hee turne away, and not returne?

5 Why then is this people of Ierusalem slidden backe, by a perpetual backe: sliding: they hold fast deceit, they refuse to returne.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, what haue I done: euery one turned to his counsell, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Psea the \*Storke in the heauen knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow obserue the time of their coming: but my people know not the iudgement of the LORD.

8 How doe ye say, we are wise, and the Law of the LORD is with vs: Lo, certainly, in vaine made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vaine.

9 The \*wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: loe, they haue reiected the word of the LORD, and what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I giue their wines vnto others, & their fields to them that shall inherite them: for euery one from the least euen vnto the greatest is giuen to couetousnes, from the prophet euen vnto the priest, euery one dealeth falsly.

11 For they haue \*healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

12 Were they \*ashamed when they had committed abomination: nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast downe, saith the LORD.

13 I will surely consume them, saith the LORD, there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figges on the figtree, and the leafe shall fade, and the things that

R r r 3 I haue

Or, in firm-  
line.

\* 1 Kings  
23.10. chap.  
19.5.

† Heb. cause  
to open my  
heart.  
\* Cha. 19.6.

\* Chap. 34.  
20. and 16.  
4. psal. 79.2

\* Isa. 24.7.  
chap. 16.9.  
and 25.10.  
and 33.11.  
ezr. 16.13.  
psal. 1.13.

\* Isa. 1.3.

Or, the full  
paine of the  
scribes wor-  
keth for self-  
hood.

\* Cha. 6.15.

Or, haue  
they bene  
ashamed,  
&c.

† Heb. the  
wisdom  
what thing.

\* Isa. 56.11  
chap. 6.13.  
\* Cha. 6.14.

\* Eze. 13.

10.

\* Chap. 3.3.  
and 6.15.

Or, in ga-  
thering I  
will con-  
sume.

\* Isa. 5.1.

8cc.

\* Mat. 21.

19. Luke

12.6. 8cc.



# The Prophets sorow Jeremiah. for the people.

I haue giuen them, shall passe away from them.

14 Why doe wee sit still: assemble your selues, and let vs enter into the fenced cities, and let vs be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put vs to silence, and giuen vs waters of gall to drink, because we haue sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good came: and for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and haue deuoured the land, and all that is in it, the citie, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you: saith the LORD.

18 When I would comfort my selfe against sorow, my heart is faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the crye of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a farre countrey: Is not the LORD in Zion: is not her king in her: why haue they prouoked me to anger with their grauen images, and with strange vanities:

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not sated.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am blacke: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no balme in Gilead: is there no physician there: why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered:

## CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Iewes for their manifold sinnes, 9 and for their iudgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamities. 17 He exhorteth to moune for their destruction, 23 and to trust, not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threatneth both Iewes and Gentiles.

**H** \* that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountaine of teares, that I might weepe day and night for the shame of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leaue my people, and goe from them: for they be all adulterers, an as-

sembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongue like their bow for lies: but they are not balaunt for the trueth vpon the earth: for they proceed from euil to euil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take yee heede every one of his neighbour, and trust yee not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walke with slanders.

5 And they will deceiue every one his neighbour, and will not speake the trueth, they haue taught their tongue to speake lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the middell of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes: Behold, I will melt them, and trie them: for how shall I doe for the daughter of my people:

8 Their tongue is as an arrowe shot out, it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his waite.

9 Shall I not visit them for these things, saith the LORD: shall not my soule be auenged on such a nation as this:

10 For the mountaines will I take by a weeping and wayling, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burnt by, so that none can passe through them, neither can men heare the voyce of the cattell, both the foule of the heauens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Ierusalem heapes, and a denne of dragons, and I will make the cities of Iudah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 Who is the wise man that may vnderstand this, and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that hee may declare it: for what the land perisheth, and is burnt by like a wilderness that none passeth through:

13 And the LORD saith: Because they haue forsaken my law, which I set before them, and haue not obeyed my voyce, neither walked therein:

14 But haue walked after the imagination of their owne heart, & after Babel, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will

\* Chap. 9. 15.  
dan. 23. 15.  
|| Or, poyson.

\* Chap. 14.  
16.

\* Chap. 4. 15.

† Hebr. the  
finesse of  
of.

\* Psal. 58.  
5, 6.

† Hebr. upon.

† Hebr. be-  
cause of the  
countrey of  
them that  
are farre off.

\* Chap. 46.  
11.

† Hebr. gone  
up.

† Hebr. who  
will giue my  
head &c.  
\* Isa. 22. 4.  
chap. 4. 19.

\* Chap. 11.  
6, mich. 7.  
16.  
|| Or, friend.

|| Or, moue.

\* Psal. 120.  
\* Psal. 121.  
and 123.  
\* Psal. 124.  
and 125.  
† Hebr. in the  
middell of  
hon.  
|| Or, waite  
for him.  
\* Chap. 59.  
29.

|| Or, pashan  
|| Or, desolate.

† Hebr. from  
the foule  
nesses &c.

\* Chap. 11.  
10, 22.  
† Hebr. deso-  
lation.

† Hebr.  
upon.

† Hebr.  
effraim  
and  
manasse  
and  
simeon  
&c.

\* Chap.  
11.  
\* Rom.  
12, 19.



Chap. 8. 12.  
and 23. 15.

Leuit. 26.  
13.

will feed them, euen this people\* with  
woznelwood, and giue them water of  
gall to drinke.

16 I will\* scatter them also among  
the heathen, whome neither they nor  
their fathers haue knowen: and I wil  
send a sword after them, til I haue con-  
sumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
Consider yee, and call for the mourning  
women, that they may come, and send  
for cunning women, that they may  
come.

18 And let them make haste, and take  
bp a wailing for vs, that our eyes may  
run dolvn with teares, and our eyelids  
gush out with waters.

19 For a voyce of wayling is heard  
out of Zion, how are we spoiled: wee  
are greatly confounded, because wee  
haue forsaken the land, because our  
dwellings haue cast vs out.

20 Heare the word of the LORD,  
O ye women, & let your eare receiue the  
word of his mouth, and teach your  
daughters wailing, and euery one her  
neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come bp into our  
windowes, and is entred into our pala-  
ces, to cut off the children from without  
and the yong men from the streetes.

22 Speake, Thus saith the LORD,  
Euen the carkeises of men shall fall as  
dung vpon the open field, and as the  
handfull after the haruest man, and  
none shall gather them.

23 Thus saith the LORD, Let  
not the\* wise man glory in his wisdom,  
neither let the mighty man glory in his  
might, let not the rich man glory in his  
riches.

24 But let him that glorieth, glory  
in this, that hee vnderstandeth and  
knoweth me, that I am the LORD  
which exercise louing kindnesse, iudge-  
ment and righteoutnesse in the earth:  
for in these things I delight, saith the  
LORD.

25 Behold, the dayes come, saith  
the LORD, that I will\* punish all  
them which are circumcised, with the  
vncircumcised,

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom,  
and the children of Ammon, and Mo-  
ab, and all that are\* in the\* vtmost cor-  
ners, that dwell in the wilderness: for  
all these nations are vncircumcised, and  
all the house of Israel are\* vncircum-  
cised in the heart.

† Heb. vñ  
vpon.

† Heb. eni  
off into cor-  
ners, or ha-  
ving the cor-  
ners of their  
haire polled.  
\* Chap. 25.  
22.

\* Rom. 2.  
28, 29.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 The vnequall comparison of God and idoles.  
17 The Prophet exhorteth to flee from the  
calamitie to come. 19 Hee lamenteth the  
spoyle of the Tabernacle by foolish pastours.  
23 He maketh an humble supplication.

**H**EARE ye the word which  
the LORD speaketh vn-  
to you, O house of Israel.  
2 Thus saith the  
LORD, Learne not the  
way of the heathen, and be not dismay-  
ed at the signes of heauen, for the hea-  
then are dismayed at them.

3 For the\* customes of the people  
are vaine: for one cutteth a tree out of  
the Forrest (the worke of the handes of  
the workeman) with the are.

4 They decke it with silver and  
with golde, they fasten it with nayles,  
and with hammers that it moue not.

5 They are byright as the palme tree,  
\* but speake not: they must needes bee  
\* borne, because they cannot goe: he not  
afraid of them, for\* they cannot doe euil,  
neither also is it in them to doe good.

6 Forasmuch as there is none\* like  
vnto thee, O LORD, thou art great,  
and thy Name is great in might.

7 \* who would not feare thee, O  
King of nations: for || to thee doeth it  
appertaine: forasmuch as among all  
the wise men of the nations, and in all  
their kingdomes, there is none like vnto  
thee.

8 But they are\* altogether\* brutish  
and foolish: the stocke is a doctrine of  
vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought  
from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz,  
the worke of the workeman, and of the  
hands of the founder: blue and purple  
is their clothing: they are all the worke  
of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the true God,  
he is the liuing God, and an neuerlasting  
King: at his wrath the earth shall trem-  
ble, and the nations shall not be able to  
abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say vnto them, The  
Gods that haue not made the heauens,  
& the earth, euen they shall perish from  
the earth, & from vnder these heauens.

12 Hee\* hath made the earth by his  
power, he hath established the world by  
his wisdom, and hath stretched out  
the heauens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, there is  
a || mul-

† Heb. fla-  
minetor ordi-  
nauces are  
vanity.

\* Psal. 115.

\* Isa. 46. 1.

\* Isa. 41. 18.

\* Psal. 86.

8, 10.

\* Reue. 15.

† Or, it li-  
keth thee.

† Heb. inone,

or at once.

\* Isa. 41. 29

abac. 2. 18.

zec. 10. 1.

† Heb. God

of eterneth.

† Heb. King

of eternith.

\* Gen. 1. 6.

chap. 5. 15



# Brutish pastours. Jeremiah. Obey the Couenant.

Or, noise.

Or, for  
raire.

Or, more  
brutish, then  
to know.  
\* Chap. 51.  
17, 18.

\* Chap. 51.  
19.

Heb. in-  
habiteesse.

\* Chap. 1.  
15. and 5.  
15. and 6.  
22.

\* Chap. 9.  
11.

\* Pro. 16. 1.  
and 20. 44.

\* Psa. 6. 1.  
and 38. 1.  
cha. 30. 11.  
Hebr. di-  
minish me.

\* Psa. 79. 6.

a multitude of waters in the heavens, and hee causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: hee maketh lightnings with raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the grauen image: for his moulted image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the worke of error: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the fourmer of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hostes is his name.

17 Gather by thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortreffe.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distresse them, that they may find it so.

19 Cudoe is mee for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I sayd, Cruelly this is a griefe, and I must beare it.

20 My Tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cordes are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to let vp my curtaines.

21 For the Pastours are become brutish, and haue not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flockes shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the brunt is come, and a great commotion out of the North country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a denne of dragons.

23 O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himselfe: it is not in man that walketh, to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, correct mee, but with iudgement, not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 Proue out thy fury vpon the heathen that know thee not, and vpon the families that call not on thy Name: for they haue eaten vp Jacob, and deuoured him, and consumed him, and haue made his habitation desolate.

## CHAP. XI.

- 1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods Couenant: 8
- Rebuketh the Iewes disobeying thereof: 11
- Prophecieth euils to come vpon them, 18
- and vpon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Heare ye the words of this Couenant, and speake vnto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

3 And say thou vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Cursed bee the man that obeyeth not the words of this Couenant,

4 which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the yron furnace, saying, \* Obey my voyce, and doe them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

5 That I may performe the othe which I haue sworne vnto your fathers, to giue them a land flowing with milke and honie, as it is this day: then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said vnto me, Proclaime all these wordes in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Ierusalem, saying, Heare ye the words of this Couenant, and doe them.

7 For I earnestly protested vnto your fathers, in the day that I brought them vp out of the land of Egypt, even vnto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voyce.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their eare: but walked euery one in the imagination of their euill heart: therefore I will bring vpon them all the words of this Couenant, which I commanded them to doe; but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said vnto me, A conspiracie is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

10 They are turned backe to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to heare my wordes: and they went after other gods to serue them: the house of Israel, and the house of Judah haue broken my Couenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring euill vpon them which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall crie vnto mee, I will not hearken vnto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and

\* Deut. 17.  
26. gal. 3.  
10.

\* Leuit. 26.  
3. 12.

\* Deut. 7.  
12.

Hebr. A-  
mm.

Or, sub-  
barnesse.

Hebr. to  
see forth of.  
\* Prou. 1.  
28. 12. 1.  
15. cha. 14.  
12. 22. 8.  
18. mich. 3.  
8.



and inhabitants of Jerusalem goe, and crie vnto the gods vnto whom they offer incense: but they shall not saue them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah, and according to the number of the streetes of Jerusalem haue ye set vp altars to that shamefull thing, euen altars to burne incense vnto Baal.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift vp a cry or prayer for them: for I will not heare them in the time that they crie vnto mee for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloued to doe in mine house, seeing thee hath wrought lewdnesse with many: and the holy flesh is passed from thee: When thou doest euill, then thou reioycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A greene olive tree, faire and of goodly fruite: With the noise of a great tumult hee hath kindled fire vpon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hostes that planted thee, hath pronounced euill against thee, for the euill of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they haue done against themselves to prouoke mee to anger in offering incense vnto Baal.

18 And the LORD hath giuen mee knowledge of it, and I knowe it, then thou shewdest me their doings.

19 But I was like a lambe or an ore that is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had deuised deuices against me, saying: Let vs destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let vs cut him off from the land of the liuing, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hostes, that iudgeth righteously, that tryest the reines, and the heart. let mee see thy vengeance on them, for vnto thee haue I reuealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seeke thy life, saying: Propheticke not in the Name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes, Behold, I wil punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sonnes and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of

them, for I will bring euill vpon the men of Anathoth, euen the pere of their visitation.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked prosperitie, by faith seeth their ruine. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treacherie against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 Hee promisethto the penitent, returne from captiuitie.

**R**ighteous art thou, O LORD, when I pleade with thee: yet let mee talke with thee of thy iudgements: wherefore doeth the way of the wicked prosper: wherefore are all they happie that deale very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea they haue taken root: they grow, yea they bring forth fruit, thou art neere in their mouth, and farre from their reines.

3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seene me, and tried mine heart towards thee: pull them out like sheepe for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourne, and the herbes of euery field wither, for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein: the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said: He shall not see our last end.

5 If thou hast runne with the footmen, and they haue wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses: and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou doe in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For euen thy brethren and the house of thy father, euen they haue dealt treacherously with thee, yea they haue called a multitude after thee: beleene them not, though they speake faire words vnto thee.

7 I haue forsaken mine house: I haue left mine heritage: I haue giuen the dearly beloued of my soule into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is vnto me as a lyon in the forrest: it cryeth out against me, therefore haue I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is vnto mee as a speckled bird, the birdes round about are against her: come yee, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to deuoure.

IO Many

|| Or, let me reason the case with thee.

|| Job 21. 7. psal. 37. 1. and 73. 3. hab. 1. 3.

† Heb. they goe on.

† Psal. 17. 3.

† Heb. with thee.

† Psal. 107. 34.

† Chap. 9. 4.

|| Or, they cryed after thee fully. † Heb. good things.

† Heb. the loue.

|| Or, yellerb. Heb. gineb out his voice.

|| Or, tallented. || Or, cause them to come.

† Heb. euill.

† Chap. 2. 28.

† Heb. flame.

† Chap. 7. 16. and 14. 11.

† Heb. euill.

† Isai. 1. 11.

† Ec.

† Heb. what

† Isai. 57. 1.

† Heb. when

† Heb. euill.

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the

† Heb. the



# The linnen girdle, Jeremiah. and wine bottles.

10 Many pastors haue destroyed my vineyard: they haue troden my portion vnder foote: they haue made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

† Heb. portion of desire.

11 They haue made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth vnto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come vpon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall deuoure from the one end of the land enen to the other end of the land: no flesh shall haue peace.

\* Leuit. 26.  
16. deut. 26  
38. mic. 6.  
15. agg. 1.6.

13 They haue sown wheate, but shall reape thornes: they haue put themselves to paine, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your reuenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

\* Deut. 30.  
3. chap. 32.  
37.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all mine euill neighborcs, that touch the inheritance, which I haue caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will plucke them out of their land, and plucke out the house of Iudah from among them.

15 And it shall come to passe after that I haue plucked them out, I will returne, and haue compassion on them, and will bring againe euery man to his heritage, and euery man to his land.

16 And it shall come to passe, if they will diligently learne the wayes of my people to sweare by my name (The LORD lieth, as they taught my people to sweare by Baal:) then shall they be built in the middell of my people.

\* Isai. 60.  
17.

17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly plucke vp, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 In the Type of a linnen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Vnder the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkennesse in miserie. 15 He exhorteth to preuent their future iudgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

Thus saith the LORD vnto me: Goe and get thee a linnen girdle, and put it vpon thy loynes, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loines.

3 And the word of the LORD came vnto me the second time, saying:

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is vpon thy loines, and arise, goe to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rocke.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commaunded mee.

6 And it came to passe after many daies, that the LORD saide vnto me: Arise, goe to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commaunded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and tooke the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

9 Thus saith the LORD: After this maner will I marre the pade of Iudah, and the great pade of Ierusalem.

10 This euill people which refuse to heare my words, which walke in the imagination of their heart, and walke after other Gods to serue them and to worship them, shall euen be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

|| Or. sub. seruile.

11 For as the girdle cleaueth to the loines of a man: so haue I caused to cleane vnto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Iudah, saith the LORD; that they might be vnto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not heare.

12 Therefore thou shalt speake vnto them this word: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Euerie bottle that be filled with wine: and they shall say vnto thee: Doe we not certainly know, that euery bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say vnto them: Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, euen the kings that sit vpon Dauids throne, and the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with drunkennesse.

14 And I will dash them one against another, euen the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the LORD: I will not pitie nor spare, nor haue mercie, but destroy them.

† Heb. a man against his brother.

15 Heare ye and giue eare, bee not proud:

† Heb. from destroying them.



proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause <sup>\*</sup>darknesse, and before your feet stumble vpon the darke mountaines, and while yee looke for light, he turne it into the shadowe of death, and make <sup>u</sup>grosse darknesse.

17 But if ye will not heare it, my soule shall weepe in secret places for your pride, and <sup>\*</sup>mine eye shall weepe sore, and run downe with teares, because the LORDS flocke is caried away captiue.

18 Say vnto the king, and to the queene, humble your selues, sit downe, for your <sup>||</sup>principalities shall come downe, euen the crowne of your glory.

19 The cities of the South shall bee shut vp, and none shall open them, Judah shall be caried away captiue all of it, it shall bee wholly caried away captiue.

20 Lift vp your eyes, and beholde them that come from the North, where is the flocke that was giuen thee, thy beautiful flocke:

21 What wilt thou say when he shall <sup>†</sup>punish thee (for thou hast taught them to be captaiues and as chiefe ouer thee) shall not sorrowes take thee as a woman in trauaile:

22 And if thou say in thine heart, <sup>\*</sup>wherefore come these things vpon me: for the greatnesse of thine iniquitie are thy skirts discouered, and thy heeles <sup>||</sup>made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skinne: or the leopard his spots: then may ye also doe good, that are <sup>†</sup>accustomed to doe euill.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the winde of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten mee, and trusted in fallshood.

26 Therefore will I discouer thy skirts vpon thy face, that thy shame may appeare.

27 I haue seene thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdnesse of thy whoredome, and thine abominations on the hils in the fields: woe vnto thee, O Ierusalem, wilt thou not bee made cleane: <sup>†</sup>when shall it once be?

CHAP. XIII.

<sup>1</sup> The grievous famine <sup>7</sup> causeth Ieremiah to pray. <sup>10</sup> The Lord will not be intreated for

the people. <sup>13</sup> Lying prophets are no excuse for them. <sup>17</sup> Ieremiah is moued to complaine for them.

**T**he word of the LORD that came to Ieremiah concerning the <sup>†</sup>dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are blacke vnto the ground, and the crie of Ierusalem is gone vp.

3 And their nobles haue sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits and found no water, they returned with the vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and couered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no raine in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they couered their heads.

5 Vea the hinde also calued in the field, and forsooke it, because there was no grasse.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the hie places, they snuffed by the winde like dragons: their eyes did faile because there was no grasse.

7 **LORD**, though our iniquities testifie against vs, doe thou <sup>u</sup>for thy Names sake: for our back-slidings are many, we haue sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Sauer thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, that turneth aside to tarry for a night:

9 Why shouldst thou bee as a man astounded, as a mightie man that cannot saue: yet thou, **LORD**, art in the midst of vs, and we are called <sup>†</sup>by thy Name, leaue vs not.

10 Thus saith the LORD vnto this people, Thus haue they loued to wander, they haue not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doeth not accept them, hee will not remember their iniquitie, and visite their sinnes.

11 Then said the LORD vnto mee, <sup>\*</sup>Pray not for this people, for their good.

12 <sup>\*</sup>When they fast I will not heare their crie, and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation I wil not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then said I Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say vnto them: We shall not see the sword, neither shall we haue

<sup>†</sup>Heb. the words of the dearths or restraints.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. thy Name is called vpon vs.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 7. 16. and 11. 14. exod. 32. 10 <sup>\*</sup>Prov. 1. 28 isa. 1. 15. cha. 11. 11. ezek. 8. 18. mic. 3. 4.

<sup>\*</sup>Isa. 8. 22.

<sup>\*</sup>Lamen. 1. 2. 16. and 2. 13.

<sup>||</sup>Or, head-iron.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. will punish.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 5. 19 and 16. 10.

<sup>||</sup>Or, shall be violently taken away.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. taught.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. after when yet?



<sup>†</sup> Hebr. peace  
of truth.

\* Chap. 23.  
21. and 27.  
15. and 29.  
8, 9.

\* Lam. 1.  
16. and 2.  
18. chap.  
13. 17.

|| Or, make  
merchandise  
against a  
land, and  
men acknow-  
ledge it not,  
Chap. 5.  
31.

\* Chap. 8.  
15.

\* Plal. 106.  
6. dan. 9. 8.

haue famine, but I will giue you <sup>†</sup> assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said vnto me, The prophets propheticie lies in my Name, \* I sent them not, neither haue I commanded them, neither spake vnto them: they propheticie vnto you a false vision and diuination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheticie in my Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheticie, shall be cast out in the streets of Ierusalem, because of the famine and the sword, and they shall haue none to burie them, their wines, nor their sonnes, nor their daughters: for I will pollute their wickednesse vpon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word vnto them, \* Let mine eyes runne downe with teares night and day, and let them not cease, for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very greivous blow.

18 If I goe forth into the field, then behold the slaine with the sword, and if I enter into the citie, then behold them that are sicke with famine, yea both the prophet and the priest || goe about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou vtterly reiected Iudah: hath thy soule loathed Zion: why hast thou smitten vs, and there is no healing for vs: \* We looked for peace, and there is no good, and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickednes, and the iniquitie of our fathers: for \* wee haue sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhorre vs, for thy Names sake, doe not disgrace the Throne of thy glorie: remember, breake not thy Couenant with vs.

22 Are there any among the banities of the Gentiles that can cause raine: or can the heauens giue snowes, Art not thou he, O LORD our God: therefore we will waite vpon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The vtter reiection, and manifold iudgements of the Iewes. 10 Jeremiah complaining of

their sight, receiue a promise for himselfe, 12 and a threatening for them. 15 He praieth, 19 and receiue a gracious promise.

Then said the LORD vnto me, \* Though \* Moses and \* Samuel stood before me, yet my minde could not be toward this people, cast them out of my sight, and let them goe forth.

2 And it shall come to passe if they say vnto thee, whither shall wee goe forth: then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, \* Such as are for death to death: and such as are for the sword, to the sword: and such as are for the famine, to the famine: and such as are for the captiuitie, to the captiuitie.

3 And I will \* appoint ouer them foure <sup>†</sup> kindes, saith the LORD, the sword to slay, and the dogs to teare, and the fowles of the heauen, and the beasts of the earth to deuoure and destroy.

4 And I will cause them to be \* removed into all kingdomes of the earth, because of \* Banassch the sonne of Hekiah king of Iudah, for that which hee did in Ierusalem.

5 For who shall haue pittie vpon thee, O Ierusalem: or who shall be moane thee: or who shall goe aside to <sup>†</sup> aske how thou doest:

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee, I am wearie with repenting.

7 And I will fanne them with a fanne in the gates of the land: I will bereaue them of <sup>||</sup> children, I will destroy my people, such they returne not from their waies.

8 Their widowes are increased to me aboue the sand of the seas: I haue brought vpon them || against the mother of the pongmen, a spoiler at noone day: I haue caused him to fall vpon it suddenly, and terrors vpon the citie.

9 \* She that hath borne seuen, languisheth: she hath giuen by the ghost: her sunne is gone down while it was yet day: shee hath bene ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliuer to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 \* Woe is mee, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I haue neither lent on vsurie,

\* Eze. 14.  
14.  
\* Exod. 32.  
14.  
\* 1 Sam. 7.  
9.

\* Chap. 43.  
11. zach. 11.  
9.

\* Leuit. 16.  
16.  
† Hebr. famitica.

† Hebr. I will  
giue them  
for amon-  
king.

\* Deut. 28.  
25. cha. 24.  
9.  
\* 2 Kin. 11.  
12.

† Hebr. is  
aske of thy  
thy peace.

|| Orphel-  
soner is  
deare.

|| Or, against  
the mother  
citie, yong  
man spoiling,  
Or, Or, a  
against the  
mother and  
the yong  
men.  
\* Amos 8. 9.

\* Iob 1. 1.  
8. cha. 20.  
15.



no2 men haue lent to me on blurie, yet euery out of them doeth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verely it shall be well with thy remnant, verely I will cause the enemy to intreat thee well in the time of euill, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall yron breake the Northren yron, and the Steele?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I giue to the \*spoile without price, and that for all thy sinnes, euen in all thy borders.

14 And I will make thee to passe with thine enemies, into a land which thou knowest not: for a \*fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burne vpon you.

15 O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visite me, and reuenge me of my persecutors, take mee not away in thy long suffering: know that for thy sake I haue suffered rebuke.

16 Thy wordes were found, and I did \*eate them, and thy word was brento mee, the ioy and reioyng of mine heart: for I am called by thy Name, O LORD God of hostes.

17 I sate not in the assembly of the mockers, no2 reioyced: I sate alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my \*paine perpetuall: and my wound incurable which refuseth to be healed: wilt thou be altogether vnto me as a lyar, and as waters that I saile?

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou returne, then will I bring thee againe, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them returne vnto thee, but returne not thou vnto them.

20 And I will make thee vnto this people a fenced brazen \*wall, and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not \*preuaile against thee: for I am with thee to saue thee, and to deliuer thee, sayth the LORD.

21 And I will deliuer thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeeme thee out of the hand of the terrible.

### CHAP. XVI.

The Prophet, vnder the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foretelleth the viter ruine of the Iewes, 10 because they were worse then

their fathers. 14 Their returne from captiuitie, shall be stranger then their deliuerance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatrie.

The word of the LORD came also vnto me, saying, 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou haue sonnes no2 daughters in this place.

3 For thus sayth the LORD concerning the sonnes and concerning the daughters that are borne in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begate them in this land:

4 They shall die of greiuons \*deaths, they shall not bee \*lamented, neither shall they be buried: but they shall be as dung vpon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their \*carkeiles shall be meate for the foules of heauen, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus sayth the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither goe to lament no2 bemoane them: for I haue taken away my peace from this people, sayth the LORD, euen louing kindnesse and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, no2 cut themselves, no2 make themselves balde for them.

7 Neither shall men \*teare themselves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall men giue them the cuppe of consolation to drinke for their father, or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also goe into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drinke.

9 For thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel. Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your dayes, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 And it shall come to passe when thou shalt serue this people all these wordes, and they shall say vnto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great euill against vs: or what is our iniquitie: or what is our sinne, that we haue committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then

17. will  
entreat the  
enemies for  
thee

\*Chap. 17. 3.

\*Deut. 32.  
22.

\*Eze. 3. 7.  
reul. 10. 9.

\*Hek. thy  
Memorial  
before me.

\*Chap. 50.  
15.

\*Hek. bene  
fuer?

\*Chap. 18.  
and 6. 17.

\*Chap. 20.  
11.

\*Chap. 15. 2.

\*Chap. 25.  
33.

\*Chap. 7. 33  
and 34. 20.  
psal. 39. 2.

\*Or. mour-  
ning feast.

\*Leuit. 19.  
28. deut.  
14. 1.  
|| \*Or. breake  
bread for  
them, as E-  
zek. 24. 17.

\*Isai. 24. 7.  
8. chap. 7.  
34. and 25.  
10. ezek.  
26. 10.

\*Chap. 5. 19.  
and 13. 22.



# Fishers, and hunters. Jeremiah. The heart wicked.

11 Then shalt thou say vnto them; Because your fathers haue forsaken me, saith the LORD, and haue walked after other Gods, and haue serued them, and haue worshipped them, and haue forsaken mee, and haue not kept my law:

\* Chap. 7.  
26.

|| Or, sub-  
lunness.

12 And yee haue done \* worse then your fathers, (for behold, yee walke euery one after the imagination of his euill heart, that they may not hearken vnto me.)

\* Deut. 4.  
27. and 28.  
64. 65.

13 \* Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that yee knowe not, neither yee, nor your fathers, and there shall yee serue other Gods day and night, where I will not shewe you fauour.

\* Chap. 23.  
78.

14 \* Therefore behold, the \* dayes come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said; The LORD lieth that brought by the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

15 But, The LORD lieth, that brought by the children of Israel from the land of the North, and from all the lands whither hee had driven them: and I will bring them againe into their land, that I gaue vnto their fathers.

16 \* Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them, and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from euery mountaine, and from euery hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

\* Iob. 34. 21.  
prou. 5. 21.  
chap. 32.  
19.

17 For mine \* eyes are vpon all their waies: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquitie hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquitie, and their sinne double, because they haue defiled my land, they haue filled mine inheritance with the carkeles of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortresse, and my refuge in the day of affliction: the Gentiles shall come vnto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say; Surely our fathers haue inherited lyes, vanitie, and things wherein there is no profit.

\* Chap. 2.  
11.

20 Shall a man make Gods vnto himselfe, and \* they are no Gods:

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know: I will cause them to knowe mine hand and my

might, and they shall know that my name is the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The captiuitie of Iudah for her sinne. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceiue God. 12 The saluation of God. 15 The Prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophetic. 19 He is sent to renew the couenant in hal-  
lowing the Sabbath.

**T**he sinne of Iudah is written with a \* pen of yron, and with the point of a diamond; it is grauen by on the table of their heart, and vpon the hornes of your altars:

\* Iob. 29.  
24.  
|| Heb. neli.

2 Whylest their children remember their altars and their \* groves by the greene trees vpon the high hills.

\* Iudg. 3. 7.  
|| Iud. 1. 19.

3 O my mountaine, in the field \* I will giue thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoile, and thy high places for sinne, throughout all thy borders.

\* Chap. 13.

4 And thou, \* euen thy selfe shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gaue thee, and I will cause thee to serue thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for yee haue kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burne for ever.

|| Heb. neli.  
|| Iob. 1.

5 \* Thus saith the LORD, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arme, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For hee shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 \* Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

\* Psal. 2. 2.  
and 34. 10.  
and 145. 1.  
prou. 16.  
20. 34. 30.  
18.

8 For he shall be \* as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her rootes by the river, and shall not see when heate cometh, but her leafe shall be greene, and shall not be carefull in the yeere of drought, neither shall cease from yeelding fruit.

\* Psal. 1.

9 The heart is deceitfull about all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

|| Or, re-  
frain.

10 I the LORD \* search the heart, I try the reins, euery man according to his waies, and according to the fruit of his doings.

\* 2. Sam. 16.  
7. psal. 7. 10.  
chap. 11. 10.  
and 10. 11.



# The obseruation Chap.xviij. of the Sabbath day.

11 As the partrich sitteth on egges, and hatcheth them not: so he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leaue them in the midst of his dayes, and at his end shall be a foole.

12 A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our Sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, \*all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they haue forsaken the LORD the \*fountaine of liuing waters.

14 Heale me, O LORD, and I shall be healed: saue me, and I shall be saued: for thou art my praise.

15 Behold, they say vnto mee, \*where is the word of the LORD: let it come now.

16 As for me, I haue not hastened from being a pascour to follow thee, \*neither haue I desired the wofull day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terrour vnto me, thou art my hope in the day of euill.

18 \*Let them bee confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring vpon them the day of euill, and \*destroy them with double destruction.

19 Thus sayd the LORD vnto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Iudah come in, and by the which they goe out, and in all the gates of Ierusalem.

20 And say vnto them, heare ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Iudah, and all Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus saith the LORD, \*Take heed to your selues, and beare no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring in by the gates of Ierusalem.

22 Neither carie forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, neither doe ye any worke, but hallowe ye the Sabbath day, as I \*commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their eare, but made their necke stiffe, that they might not heare nor receiue instruction.

24 And it shall come to passe, if yee diligently hearken vnto me, saith the

LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this cite on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to doe no worke therein:

25 \*Then shall there enter into the gates of this cite kings and princes sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, riding in charets and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem: and this cite shall remaine for euer.

26 And they shall come from the citie of Iudah, and from the places about Ierusalem, and from the lande of Benjamin, and from the plaine and from the mountaines, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meate offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise vnto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken vnto me to hallow the Sabbath day, and not to beare a burden, euen entring in at the gates of Ierusalem on the Sabbath day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Vnder the type of a potter is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of Nations. 11 Iudgements threatned to Iudah for her strange reuolt. 18 Ieremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.

**T**he word which came to Ieremiah from the LORD saying,

2 Arise and go downe to the potters house, & there I will cause thee to heare my words.

3 Then I went downe to the potters house, and behold, hee wrought a worke on the wheelles.

4 And the vessel which he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it againe another vessel as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, \*cannot I doe with you as this potter, saith the LORD: behold, as the clay is in the potters hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 At what instant I shall speake concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome, to \*plucke by and to pull downe, and to destroy it.

\*Chap. 22.8

|| Or, frames or cases.

|| Or, that he made, was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.

† Hebr. returned and made.

\* Isa. 45. 9. rom. 9. 10. wild. 1. 5. 7.

\* Chap. 1. 10.



<sup>\*Iona. 3. 10.</sup> 8 If that nation against whom I haue pronounced, turne from their euill, \*I will repent of the euill that I thought to doe vnto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speake concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to build and to plant it;

10 If it doe euill in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I saide I would benefite them.

11 Now therefore goe to, speake to the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame euill against you, and deuise a deuise against you: \*returne ye now euery one from his euill way, and make your waies and your doings good.

<sup>\* 2. Kin. 17. 15. chap. 7. 3. and 25. 5. and 35. 15.</sup>  
<sup>\* Chap. 2. 25.</sup>

12 And they said, \*There is no hope, but wee will walke after our owne deuices, and wee will euery one doe the imagination of his euill heart.

<sup>\* Chap. 2. 10.</sup>

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, \*Alike ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the Virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

<sup>|| Or, my fields for a racke, or for the frow of Lebanon? Shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?</sup>

14 Will a man leaue || the \*snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rocke of the fildes: or shall the colde flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken:

<sup>\* Chap. 2. 13.</sup>  
<sup>\* Chap. 17. 13.</sup>  
<sup>\* Chap. 6. 16.</sup>  
<sup>\* Chap. 19. 8. and 49. 13. and 50. 13.</sup>

15 Because my people hath \*forgot-ten mee, they haue burnt incense to vanity, and they haue caused them to stumble in their waies from the \*ancient paths, to walke in paths, in a way not cast by,

16 To make their land \*desolate and a perpetuall hissing: euery one that passeth thereby shall bee astonished, and wagge his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an East winde before the enemy: I will shew them the backe, and not the face, in the day of their calamitie.

<sup>\* Mal. 2. 7.</sup>

18 Then said they, Come, and let vs deuise deuices against Ieremiah: \*for the Law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsell from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: Come and let vs smite him || with the tongue, and let vs not giue heede to any of his wordes.

<sup>|| Or, for the tongue.</sup>

19 Giue heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall euill bee recompensed for good: for they haue digged a pit for my

soule: remember that I stood before thee to speake good for them, and to turne away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliuer by their children to the famine, and \*<sup>† Heb. poure them out.</sup> poure out their blood by the force of the sword, and let their wiues be bereaued of their children and be widowes, and let their men be put to death, let their yong men be slaine by the sword in battell.

<sup>† Heb. poure them out.</sup>  
<sup>\* Psal. 109. 10.</sup>

22 Let a cry bee heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troupe suddenly vpon them, for they haue digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD thou knowest all their counsell against me: <sup>† Heb. for death.</sup> to slay mee: forgive not their iniquitie, neither blot out these sinne from thy sight, but let them bee overthruwen before thee, deale thus with them in the time of thine anger.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Vnder the type of breaking a potters vessell, is foreshewed the desolation of the Iewes for their sinnes.

**T**hus saith the LORD, Goe and get a potters earthen bottell, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests.

2 And goe forth vnto the valley of the sonne of humn, which is by the entrie of the <sup>† Heb. the Simgate.</sup> Eastgate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 And say, Heare ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his eares shall \*tingle.

<sup>\* 1. Sam. 3. 11. 2. King. 21. 12.</sup>

4 Because they haue forsaken mee, and haue estranged this place, and haue burnt incense in it vnto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers haue knownen, nor the kings of Iudah, and haue filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 They haue built also the high places of Baal, to burne their sonnes with fire for burnt offerings vnto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my minde.

<sup>\* Chap. 7. 31. 32.</sup>

6 Therefore behold, the daies come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more bee called Tophet, nor the valley



valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsell of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowles of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this citie desolate and an hillung: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hisse, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sonnes and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat euery one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies, and they that seeke their liues, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou breake þ bottle in the sight of the men that goe with thee,

11 And shalt say vnto them: Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Euen so will I breake this people and this citie as one breaketh a potters vessell that cannot bee made whole againe, and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

12 Thus will I doe vnto this place, sayth the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and euen make their citie as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall bee defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses vpon whose roofes they haue burnt incense vnto all the hoste of heauen, & haue poluered out drinke offerings vnto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophetic, and hee stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring vpon this city, and vpon all her townes all the euill that I haue pronounced against it, because they haue hardened their neckes, that they might not heare my wordes.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur slaying Jeremiah, receiveth a newe name, and a fearefull doome. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

**N**OW Pashur the sonne of Immer the Priest, who was also chiefe gouernour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah propheticed these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Pashur brought soorth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then sayd Jeremiah vnto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Dagor-massabbab.

4 For thus sayth the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy selfe, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will giue all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and hee shall carry them captiue into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I will deliuer all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I giue into the hand of their enemies which shall spoile them, and take them and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall goe into captiuitie, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast propheticd lies.

7 O LORD, thou hast deceiued me, and I was deceiued, thou art stronger then I, and hast preuailed: I am in derision daily, euery one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake I cryed out, I cried violence and spoyle; because the word of the LORD was made a reproch vnto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said; I will not make mention of him, nor speake any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart, as a burning fire shut vp in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

10 For I heard the defaming of many, feare on euery side. Report, say they, and wee will report it: I will make millics watched for my halting, saying: peradventure he will be enticed: and

\* 1. Chro. 24. 14.

|| That is, feare round about.

\* 2. Kings 20. 17.

|| Or, enticed.

\* Psal. 39. 3.

\* Iob 32. 18.

\* Heb. euery man of my peace.



We shall preuaile against him, and we shall take our reuenge on him.

\* Chap. 17.  
18. and 19.  
20.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: \* therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not preuaile, they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper, their \* everlasting confusion shall neuer be forgotten.

\* Chap. 23.  
40.

\* Chap. 11.  
20. and 17.  
10.

12 But LORD of hostes, that \* tryest the righteous, and seest the reines and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for vnto thee haue I opened my cause.

13 Sing vnto the LORD, praise yee the LORD: for hee hath deliuered the soule of the poore from the hand of euill doers.

14 Cursed be the day wherein I was borne: let not the day wherein my mother bare mee, be blessed.

\* Job. 3. 7.  
chap. 15. 10

15 \* Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying: A man child is borne vnto thee, making him very glad.

\* Gen. 19.  
25.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD \* overthroweth and reprinted not: and let him heare the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noonetide,

17 Because he slew me not from the wombe: or that my mother might haue beene my graue, and her wombe to be all waies great with me.

\* Job. 3. 20.

18 \* Wherefore came I forth out of the wombe to see labour and sorrow, that my daies should be consumed with shame?

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to inquire the euent of Nebuchadrezzars warre. 3 Jeremiah foretellet a hard siege and miserable captiuitie. 8 He counsellet the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and vpbraidel the kings house.

**T**he word which came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent vnto him Pashur the sonne of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, saying:

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for vs (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh warre against vs) if so be that the LORD will deale with vs, according to all his

wondrous workes, that he may goe by from vs.

3 Then saide Jeremiah vnto them Thus shall yee say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Behold, I will turne backe the weapons of warre that are in your hands, wherewith yee fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walles, and I will assemble them into the midst of this cite.

5 And I my selfe will fight against you with an \* out stretched hand, and with a strong arme, euen in anger, and in furie, and in great wrath.

\* Exod. 6. 6.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this cite both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliuer Zedekiah king of Iudah, and his seruants, and the people, and such as are left in this cite from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seeke their life, and and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: hee shall not spare them, neither haue pittie, nor haue mercy.

8 And vnto this people thou shalt say: Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that \* abideth in this cite, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that besiege you, he shall liue, and his life shall be vnto him \* for a pray.

\* Chap. 38.  
1.

10 For I haue set my face against this cite for euill and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be giuen into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burne it with fire.

\* Chap. 39.  
18. and 45.  
5.

11 And touching the house of the king of Iudah, say: Heare yee the word of the LORD.

12 Oh house of Dauid, thus saith the LORD, \* I execute iudgement in the morning, and deliuer him that is spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my furie goe out like fire, and burne, that none can quench it, because of the euill of your doings.

\* Chap. 12.  
7.  
† Heb. iudg.

13 Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rocke of the plaine, saith the LORD, which say, who

† Heb. iudg.  
bureffe.



# The Kings duetie, Chap.xxij. and prosperitie.

who shall come downe against vs: or who shall enter into our habitations:

<sup>† Heb. visite upon.</sup>  
<sup>\* Psa. 1. 31.</sup>

14 But I will <sup>†</sup> punish you according to the <sup>\*</sup>fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall deuoure all things round about it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Hee exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats. 10 The iudgement of Shallum, 13 Of Iehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

**T**HUS saith the LORD, Goe downe to the house of the king of Iudah, and speake there this word,

2 And say, heare the word of the LORD, O king of Iudah, that sitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, thou, and thy seruants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

<sup>\* Chap. 21. 11.</sup>

3 Thus saith the LORD, Execute ye iudgement and righteousnesse, and deliuer the spoiler out of the hand of the oppressour: and doe no wrong, doe no violence to the stranger, the fatherlesse, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

<sup>\* Chap. 17. 15.</sup>  
<sup>† Heb. for David vpon his throne.</sup>

4 For if ye doe this thing in deede, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, Kings sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, riding in charets and on horses, he, and his seruants, and his people.

5 But if yee will not heare these words, I sweare by my selfe, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD vnto the kings house of Iudah, Thou art Silead vnto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut downe thy choise cedars, and cast them into the fire.

<sup>\* Deut. 19. 14.</sup>  
<sup>† 1. kings 9. 8.</sup>

8 And many nations shall passe by this cite, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, <sup>\*</sup>Wherefore hath the LORD done thus vnto this great cite:

9 Then they shall answer, Because they haue forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and wor-

shipped other gods, and serued them.

10 Weepe ye not for the dead, neither bemoane him, but weepe sore for him that goeth away: for he shall returne no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah which reigned in stead of Iosiah his father, which went forth out of this place, he shall not returne thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they haue led him captiue, and shall see this land no more.

<sup>\* Leuit. 19. 17.</sup>  
<sup>† deut. 24. 14.</sup>  
<sup>† 15. habac. 2. 9.</sup>

13 Come vnto <sup>\*</sup>him that buildeth his house by vnrightheousnesse, and his chambers by wrong: that bleseth his neighbours seruice without wages, and giueth him not for his worke:

14 That saith, I will build mee a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windowes, and it is filled with cedar, and painted with vermillion.

<sup>† Heb. through aured.</sup>  
<sup>† Or, my windowes.</sup>

15 Shalt thou reigne because thou clovest thy selfe in cedar: did not thy father eate and drinke, and doe iudgment and iustice, and then it was well with him:

16 He iudged the cause of the poore and needy, then it was well with him: was not this to know me, saith the LORD:

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy couetousnesse, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence to doe it.

<sup>† Or, incur-sion.</sup>

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the buriall of an asse, drauen and cast forth beyond the gates of Ierusalem.

20 Goe by to Lebanon, and erie, and lift vp thy voice in Bashan, and erie from the passages: for all thy louers are destroyed.

<sup>† Heb. prof-perities.</sup>

21 I spake vnto thee in thy prosperitie, but thou saidest, I will not heare: this hath bin thy maner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The winde shall eate by all thy pastozs, and thy louers shall goe into captiuitie, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickednesse.

<sup>† Heb. inhabi-tant.</sup>

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest



makest thy nest in the Cedars, how gracious shalt thou bee When pangs come vpon thee, the pangs as of a woman in trauell:

24 As I liue, saith the LORD, though Coniah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Iudah were the signet vpon my right hand, yet would I plucke thee thence.

25 And I will giue thee into the hand of them that seeke thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, euen into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey where ye were not borne, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land wherunto they desire to returne, thither shall they not returne.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idle: is hee a vessel wherein is no pleasure: wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not:

29 O earth, earth, earth, heare the word of the LORD:

30 Thus saith the LORD, write ye this man childlesse, a man that shall not prosper in his dayes: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting vpon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Iudah.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Hee prophesieth a restauration of the scattered flocke. 5 Christ shall rule and saue them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

\* Ezech. 34  
2.

**W**oe bee vnto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheepe of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people: Bee haue scattered my flocke and driuen them a way, and haue not visited them: behold I will visite vpon you the euill of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flocke, out of all countreys whither I haue driuen them, and will bring them againe to their foldes, and they shall be fruitfull and increafe.

4 And I will set vp shepherds

ouer them which shall feed them, and they shall feare no more nor be dismayed, neither shall they bee lacking, saith the LORD.

5 Behold, the daies come, saith the LORD, that I will raise vnto David a righteous branch, and a King shall reigne and prosper, and shall execute iudgement and iustice in the earth.

6 In his dayes Iudah shall be saued, and Israel shall dwell safely, and this is his Name wherby hee shall be called, The LORD Our Righteousnes.

7 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say: The LORD lieth, which brought by the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD lieth, which brought by, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the North countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driuen them, and they shall dwell in their owne land.

9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man (and like a man whom wine hath overcome) because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holinesse.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried vp, and their course is euill, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are prophane, yea in my house haue I found their wickednesse, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be vnto them as slippery wayes in the darkenes: they shall be driuen on and fall therein: for I will bring euill vpon them, euen the yeere of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I haue scene folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I haue scene also in the prophets of Ierusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walke in lies: they strengthen also the hands of euill doers, that none doeth returne from his wickednesse: they are all of them vnto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of

Chap. 33.  
14, 15. 16.  
4. 2. and 40.  
17. dan. 9.  
24. iohn. 1.  
45.

\* Deut. 35.  
28.

\* Heb. Jer.  
housab. 15.  
16.

\* Jer. 16.  
24. 15.

\* Heb. 15.  
17. 18.  
19. 20.  
21. 22.  
23. 24.  
25. 26.  
27. 28.  
29. 30.  
31. 32.  
33. 34.  
35. 36.  
37. 38.  
39. 40.

\* Or, cur-  
sing.  
\* Or, vio-  
lence.

\* Or, en-  
sured thing.  
Heb. en-  
suring.

\* Or, filthy-  
nesse.

\* 16. 1. 9.

\* Chap. 3.  
15. ezech.  
34. 17. 18.



<sup>\*Chs. 8. 14  
and 9. 15.</sup>  
<sup>|| Or, hope  
of life.</sup>  
of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feede them with <sup>\*</sup>woorme-wood, and make them drinke the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is <sup>||</sup>profanenesse gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, hearken not vnto the wordes of the prophets that prophetic vnto you: they make you vaine: they speake a vision of their owne heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

<sup>\*Chs. 6. 14.  
and 8. 11.  
eze. 12. 10.  
zech. 10. 1.</sup>  
17 They <sup>\*</sup>say still vnto them that despise me; The LORD hath sayde, Wee shall haue peace; and they say vnto euery one that walketh after the <sup>||</sup>imagination of his owne heart, No euill shall come vpon you.

<sup>|| Or, secret.</sup>  
18 For who hath stood in the <sup>||</sup>counsel of the LORD, and hath perceiued, and heard his word: who hath marked his word, and heard it?

<sup>\*Chap. 30.  
23.</sup>  
19 Behold, a <sup>\*</sup>whirlewinde of the LORD is gone forth in furie, euen a greiuous whirlewinde, it shall fall greiuously vpon the head of the wicked.

<sup>\*Chap. 30.  
24.</sup>  
20 The <sup>\*</sup>anger of the LORD shall not returne, vntill hee haue executed, and till he haue performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it perfectly.

<sup>\*Chap. 14.  
14. and 27.  
15.</sup>  
21 <sup>\*</sup>I haue not sent these prophets, yet they ranne: I haue not spoken to them, yet they propheticd.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to heare my wordes, then they should haue turned them from their euil way, and from the euill of their doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, sayth the LORD, and not a God afarre off?

<sup>\*Phil. 139.  
7. & amos  
9. 2, 3.</sup>  
24 Can any <sup>\*</sup>hide himselfe in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the LORD: doe not I fill heauen and earth, sayth the LORD:

25 I haue heard what the prophets said, that prophetic lyes in my Name, saying; I haue dreamed, I haue dreamed.

26 How long shall this bee in the heart of the prophets that prophetic lyes: yea they are prophets of the deceit of their owne heart;

<sup>\*Iudg. 3. 7.  
and 8. 33.</sup>  
27 Which thinke to cause my people to <sup>\*</sup>forget my Name by their dreames which they tell euery man to his neighbour, as their fathers haue forgotten my Name, for Baal.

<sup>† Heb. nich  
moris.</sup>  
28 The prophet <sup>†</sup>that hath a dreame,

let him tell a dreame; and hee that hath my word, let him speake my word faithfully: what is the chaffe to the wheat, sayth the LORD:

29 Is not my word like as a fire, sayth the LORD: and like a hammer that breaketh the rocke in pieces?

<sup>\*Deut. 18.  
20. chs. 14.  
14. 15.</sup>  
30 Therefore, behold, <sup>\*</sup>I am against the prophets, sayth the LORD, that steale my worde euery one from his neighbour.

31 Beholde, I am against the prophets, sayth the LORD, that <sup>||</sup>ble their tongues, and say: he sayth.

<sup>|| Or, that  
smooth their  
tongues.</sup>  
32 Behold, I am against them that prophetic false dreames, sayeth the LORD, and doe tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lyes and by their lightnesse, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profite this people at all, sayth the LORD.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall aske thee, saying, what is the burden of the LORD: thou shalt then say vnto them; what burden: I will euen forsake you, sayth the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shal say, The burden of the LORD, I will euen <sup>†</sup>punish that man and his house.

<sup>† Heb. visite  
vpon.</sup>  
35 Thus shall yee say euery one to his neighbour, and euery one to his brother, what hath the LORD answered: and what hath the LORD spoken:

36 And the burden of the LORD shall yee mention no more: for euery mans word shall be his burden: for yee haue perverted the wordes of the liuing God, of the LORD of hostes our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, what hath the LORD answered thee: and what hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus sayeth the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I haue sent vnto you, saying; We shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore beholde, I, euen I will bitterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the cite that I gaue you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence.

40 And I will bring <sup>\*</sup>an euertlasting reproch

<sup>\*Chap. 20.  
11.</sup>



reproch vpon you, and a perpetuall shame, which shall not be forgotten.

### CHAP. XXIII.

<sup>1</sup> Vnder the Type of good and bad figs, <sup>4</sup> he foresheweth the restauration of them that were in captiuitie, <sup>8</sup> and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

**T**he LORD shewed mee, and behold, two baskets of figges were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchad-rezzar<sup>\*</sup> king of Babylon had caried alway captiue Jeconiah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

<sup>2</sup> One basket had very good figges, euen like the figges that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figges, which could not be eaten, <sup>†</sup> they were so bad.

<sup>3</sup> Then said the LORD vnto me: what seest thou Jeremiah? and I said: Figges: the good figges, very good: and the euill, very euill, that cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

<sup>4</sup> **C** Again, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

<sup>5</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, like these good figges, so will I acknowledge them that are caried alway <sup>†</sup> captiue of Judah, whom I haue sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for their good.

<sup>6</sup> For I will set mine eyes vpon them for good, and I will bring them againe to this land, and I will build them, and not pull them downe, and I will plant them, and not plucke them vp.

<sup>7</sup> And I will giue them <sup>\*</sup> an heart to know me, that I am the LORD, and they shall be <sup>\*</sup> my people, and I will be their God: for they shall returne vnto me with their whole heart.

<sup>8</sup> **C** And as the euill <sup>\*</sup> figges which cannot be eaten, they are so euill, (Surely thus saith the LORD) so will I giue Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remaine in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

<sup>9</sup> And I will deliuer them <sup>†</sup> to <sup>\*</sup> be remoued into all the kingdomes of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproch and a

prouerbe, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drue them.

<sup>10</sup> And I will lend the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gaue vnto them, and to their fathers.

### CHAP. XXV.

<sup>1</sup> Jeremiah reproving the Iewes disobedience to the Prophets, <sup>8</sup> foretelleth the seventy yeeres captiuitie, <sup>12</sup> and after that, the destruction of Babylon. <sup>15</sup> Vnder the Type of a cup of wine he foresheweth the destruction of all nations. <sup>34</sup> The howling of the Shepheards.

**T**he word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon:

<sup>2</sup> The which Jeremiah the prophet spake vnto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying;

<sup>3</sup> From the thirteenth yeere of Josiah the sonne of Amon king of Judah, euen vnto this day (that is the three and twentieth yeere) the word of the LORD hath come vnto me, and I haue spoken vnto you, rising early and speaking, but yee haue not hearkened.

<sup>4</sup> And the LORD hath sent vnto you all his seruants the prophets, <sup>\*</sup> rising early and sending them, but yee haue not hearkened, nor inclined your eare to heare.

<sup>5</sup> They sayd, <sup>\*</sup> Turne yee againe now euery one from his euill way, and from the euill of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath giuen vnto you, and to your fathers for euer and euer.

<sup>6</sup> And goe not after other Gods to serue them, and to worship them, and prouoke mee not to anger with the workes of your hands, and I will doe you no hurt.

<sup>7</sup> Yet yee haue not hearkened vnto me, saith the LORD, that yee might prouoke me to anger with the workes of your hands, to your owne hurt.

<sup>8</sup> **C** Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes; Because yee haue not heard my words:

<sup>9</sup> Behold, I will send and take all the families of the North, saith the LORD

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Kings. 24. 2. chron. 36. 10.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. for badnesse.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. captiuitie.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 30. 60. chap. 32 39. et c. 11. 19. and 36. 26. 17. <sup>\*</sup> Chap. 30. 22. and 31. 33. and 32. 38. <sup>\*</sup> Chap. 29. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. for remouing or vexation. <sup>\*</sup> Deut. 28. 17. chap. 15 4.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 29. 19.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Kings. 17. 13. 2. 18. 21. and 35. 15. 10. 22. 3. 8.



# A cup of furie Chap.xxv. for all nations.

**L**ORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 **D**estroyer, **I** will take from them the **vo**ye of mirth, and the voice of gladnes, the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, & the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment, and these nations shall serue the king of Babylon seuentie yeeres.

12 **A**nd it shall come to passe **when** seuentie yeeres are accomplished, that **I** will **punish** the king of Babylon and that nation, saith the **LORD**, for their iniquitie, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetuall desolations.

13 And **I** will bring vpon that land all my words which **I** haue pronounced against it, euen all that is written in this booke, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall **serue** themselves of them also: and **I** will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the workes of their owne hands.

15 **F**or thus saith the **LORD** God of Israel vnto me, Take the wine **cup** of this furie at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom **I** send thee, to drinke it.

16 And they shall drinke, and be mowed, and be mad, because of the sword that **I** will send among them.

17 Then tooke **I** the cuppe at the **LORDS** hand, and made all the nations to drinke, vnto whom the **LORD** had sent me:

18 To wit Ierusalem, and the cities of Iudah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse (as it is this day:)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his seruants, and his princes, and all his people:

20 And all the mingled people, & all the kings of the land of Uz: and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod:

21 **E**dom, and **M**oab, and the children of **A**mmon:

22 And all the kings of **T**yrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the **i**les which are beyond the **sea**:

23 **D**edan, and Tema, and Buz, and all **that** are in the vtmost corners:

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the **mingled** people that dwell in the desert:

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of **E**lam, and all the kings of the **M**edes:

26 And all the kings of the North, farre and neere, one with another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which are vpon the face of the earth, and the king of Shehach shall drinke after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the **LORD** of hosts, the God of Israel, Drinke ye and bee drunken, and lye and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which **I** will send among you.

28 And it shall bee, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drinke, then shalt thou say vnto them, Thus saith the **LORD** of hosts, Bee shall certainly drinke.

29 For loe, **I** begin to bring euill on the **city**, **which** is called by my name, and should pee be utterly vnpunished: ye shall not be vnpunished: for **I** will call for a sword vpon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the **LORD** of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these wordes, and say vnto them, The **LORD** shall **roare** from an high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roare vpon his habitation, hee shall giue a shout, as they that treade the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come euen to the ends of the earth; for the **LORD** hath a controuerlie with the nations: hee will pleade with all flesh, he will giue them that are wicked to the sword, saith the **LORD**.

32 Thus saith the **LORD** of hosts, Behold, euill shall goe forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlewinde shall be raised vp from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the flame of the **LORD** shall be at that day from one end of the earth euen vnto the other ende of the earth: they shall not be **lamented**, neither gathered

\* Chap. 49. 7. &c.

\* Chap. 48.

\* Chap. 49.

\* Chap. 47.

|| Or region

by the Sea

side.

\* Chap. 49.

23.

\* Chap. 49.

28.

† Heb. cut off

into corners,

or having

the corners

of the haire

pulled, chap.

9. 28.

\* Chap. 49.

31.

\* Chap. 49.

34.

† Heb. I will  
cause to re-  
puls from  
them.  
\* Chap. 7. 34.  
and 16. 9.  
and 15. 10.  
zech. 2. 6. 13  
cle. 1. 11.

\* 2. Chron.  
16. 22. & 21.  
1. 1. chap.  
29. 10. dan.  
9. 1.  
† Heb. vnto  
you.

\* Chap. 17. 7.

\* Isa. 51. 17  
psal. 75. 8.  
Job. 21. 20.

\* 1. Pet. 4.

17.

† Heb. vpon

which my

name is

called.

\* Joel 3. 16

amos 1. 2.

\* Chap. 16. 4.



# Shepherds howling. Ieremiah. The Prophettaken.

thered nor buried, they shall be doing  
vpon the ground.

34 **C** \* Howle yee shepheards and  
cry, and wallow your selues in the ashes  
ye principall of the flocke: for the dayes  
of your slaughter, and of your disper-  
sions are accomplished, and yee shall fall  
like a pleasant vessell.

33 And the shepheards shall haue  
no way to flee, nor the principall of the  
flocke to escape.

36 A voyce of the cry of the shep-  
heards, and an howling of the princi-  
pall of the flocke shall be heard: for the  
LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations  
are cut downe because of the fierce an-  
ger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his couert, as  
the Lyon: for their land is desolate,  
because of the fiercenesse of the oppres-  
sor, and because of his fierce anger.

## CHAP. XXVI.

Ieremiah by promises and threatnings, exhor-  
teth to repentance. 8 Hee is therefore ap-  
prehended, 10 and arraigned: 11 His a-  
pologie: 16 He is quit in iudgement, by the  
example of Micah, 20 and of Vrijah, 24  
and by the care of Ahikam.

**I**n the beginning of the  
reigne of Iehoiakim the  
sonne of Josiah king of  
Judah, came this word  
from the LORD, saying:

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand  
in the Court of the LORDS house,  
and speake vnto all the cities of Ju-  
dah, which come to worship in the  
LORDS house, all the wordes that  
I command thee to speake vnto them:  
\* diminish not a word;

3 If so bee they will hearken, and  
turne euery man from his euill way,  
that I may repent me of the euill which  
I purpose to doe vnto them, because of  
the euill of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say vnto them,  
Thus saith the LORD: If yee will  
not hearken to mee to walke in my  
Law, which I haue set before you,

5 To hearken to the wordes of my  
seruants the prophets, whom I sent  
vnto you, both rising by early and sen-  
ding them, (but ye haue not hearkned:)

6 Then wil I make this house like  
\* Shiloh, and wil make this city a curse  
to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets,

and all the people heard Ieremiah  
speaking these wordes in the house of  
the LORD.

8 **N**ow it came to passe when  
Ieremiah had made an ende of spea-  
king all that the LORD had com-  
manded him to speake vnto all the peo-  
ple, that the priests and the prophets,  
and all the people tooke him, saying  
Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou propheticd in the  
Name of the LORD, saying, This  
house shall be like Shiloh, and this city  
shall be desolate without an inhabitant:  
and all the people were gathered a-  
gainst Ieremiah in the house of the  
LORD.

10 When the Princes of Judah  
heard these things, then they came by  
from the kings house vnto the house of  
the LORD, and late downe in the  
entrie of the new gate of the LORDS  
house.

11 Then spake the priests and the  
prophets vnto the Princes, and to all  
the people, saying, This man is wor-  
thy to die, for he hath propheticd against  
this citie, as yee haue heard with your  
eares.

12 Then spake Ieremiah vnto  
all the Princes, and to all the people,  
saying, The LORD sent me to pro-  
pheticd against this house, and against  
this citie, all the wordes that yee haue  
heard.

13 Therefore nowe \* amend your  
wayes, and your doings, and obey the  
voice of the LORD your God, and the  
LORD will \* repent him of the euill  
that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for mee, behold, I am in your  
hand: doe with mee as seemeth good  
and meet vnto you.

15 But knowe ye for certaine, That  
if ye put mee to death, ye shall surely  
bring innocent blood vpon your selues,  
and vpon this citie, and vpon the inha-  
bitants thereof: for of a trueth the  
LORD hath sent mee vnto you, to  
speake all these wordes in your eares.

16 Then said the Princes, and all  
the people, vnto the priests, and to the  
prophets: This man is not worthy to  
die: for hee hath spoken to vs in the  
Name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose by certaine of the El-  
ders of the land, and spake to all the  
assembly of the people, saying:

18 Micah the Mozahtite propheticd

\* Chap. 4. 8  
and 6. 26.

† Hebr. your  
dayes for  
slaughter.

† Hebr. a  
vessell of de-  
fire.

† Hebr. flight  
shall perishe  
from the  
shepheards,  
and escaping  
from O. c.

† Hebr. a  
desolation.

|| Or, at the  
downe.

† Hebr. the  
iudgement  
of death is  
for this man.

\* Chap. 7. 3.

\* Verse 19.

† Hebr. as  
it is good  
and right in  
your eyes.

\* Acts. 20.  
27.

\* Chap. 18.  
8.

1 Sam. 4.  
12. chap. 7.  
17, 14. psal.  
78. 60.

\* Mic. 1. 1.  
and 3. 12.



in the dayes of hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying; Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heapes, and the mountaine of the house, the hie places of a forest.

19 Did hezekiah King of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death: did hee not feare the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the euill which he had pronounced against them: thus might wee procure great euill against our soules.

† Heb. the  
face of the  
LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the Name of the LORD, Urijah the sonne of Shemaiah of Be-riath-earim, who prophesied against this citie and against this land, according to all the wordes of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mightie men, and all the princes heard his wordes, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely Elnathan the sonne of Achboz, and certeine men with him, into Egypt.

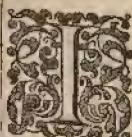
23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him vnto Jehoiakim the king, who slewe him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graues of the common people.

† Heb. saw  
of the people.

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not giue him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Vnder the type of bonds and yokes, hee prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings vnto Nebuchad-nezzar. 8 Hee exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to beleue the false prophets. 12 The like hee doeth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretellethe the remnant of the vessels shall be caried to Babylon, and there continue vntill the day of visitation.



At the beginning of the reigne of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah King of Judah, came this worde vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus sayth the LORD to me,

Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them vpon thy necke.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem vnto Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 And command them to say vnto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say vnto your masters:

|| Or, concerning their  
masters, say-  
ing.

5 I haue made the earth, the man and the beast that are vpon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arme, and haue giuen it vnto whom it seemed meet vnto me.

\* Dan. 4.  
14, 22.

6 And now haue I giuen all these landes into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and the beasts of the field haue I giuen him also to serue him.

\* Cha. 25. 9.  
and 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serue him and his sonne, and his sonnes sonne, vntill the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serue themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to passe, that the nation and kingdome which will not serue the same Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, sayth the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, vntill I haue consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diuiners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your inchanters, nor to your sozcerers, which speak vnto you, saying; We shall not serue the king of Babylon:

† Heb.  
dreamers.

10 For they prophesie a lie vnto you, to remooue you farre from your land, and that I should driue you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serue him, those will I let remaine still in their owne land, sayth the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these wordes, saying, Bring your neckes vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serue him and his people, and liue.

¶ ¶ ¶ 13 Why



13 Why will yee die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serue the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not vnto the words of the prophets, that speake vnto you, saying: We shall not serue the king of Babylon: for they propheticke a lie vnto you.

\* Chap. 14.  
14. and 23.  
21. and 29.  
8.  
† Heb. in a  
lie, or lying-  
ly.

15 For I haue not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they propheticke a lye in my name, that I might driue you out, & that yee might perish, ye, and the prophets that propheticke vnto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying: Thus saith the LORD, hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheticke vnto you, saying: Behold, the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought againe from Babylon: for they propheticke a lie vnto you.

17 Hearken not vnto them: serue the king of Babylon, and liue: Wherefore should this citie be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hostes, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, goe not to Babylon.

19 For thus saith the LORD of hostes concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remaine in this citie,

\* 2. Kings  
24. 14. 15.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon tooke not, when he caried away captiue Ieromiah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:

21 Yea thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remaine in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem:

\* 2. Kings  
25. 13. 2.  
chron. 36.  
18.  
\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. cha.  
29. 10.

22 They shall be caried to Babylon, and there shall they be vntill the day that I will visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them bp, and restore them to this place.

# C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheticke falsely the returne of the vessels and of Ieconiah. 5 Ieremiah

wishing it to be true, sheweth that the euent will declare who are true Prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Ieremiahs yoke. 12 Ieremiah telleth of an yron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

And it came to passe the same yeere, in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth yeere, and in the fift moneth, that Hananiah the sonne of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake vnto mee in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying:

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, saying: I haue broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full yeeres will I bring againe into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon tooke away from this place, and caried them to Babylon.

† Heb. two  
yeeres of  
dayes.

4 And I will bring againe to this place Ieconiah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captiues of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD, for I will breake the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. cap-  
tivity.

5 Then the prophet Ieremiah said vnto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people, that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Euen the prophet Ieremiah said: Amen: the LORD doe so, the LORD performe the words which thou hast propheticke, to bring againe the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is caried away captiue from Babylon into this place.

7 Neuer thelesse, heare thou now this word that I speake in thine eares, and in the eares of all the people.

8 The prophets that haue bene before mee, and before thee of old, propheticke both against many countries, and against great kingdomes, of warre, and of euill, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which propheticke of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to passe, then shall the prophet be knowen, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet tooke the yoke from off the prophet Ieremiahs necke, and brake it.

\* Chap. 27.  
3.

11 And



11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying: Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I breake the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the necke of all nations within the space of two full yeeres: and the Prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah the prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the necke of the Prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Goe, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of yron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I haue put a yoke of yron vpon the neck of all these nations, that they may serue Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serue him, and I haue giuen him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the Prophet Jeremiah vnto Hananiah the prophet, Heare nowe Hananiah: the LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lye.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Beholde, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this yeere thou shalt die, because thou hast taught<sup>\*</sup> rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same yeere, in the seueneth moneth.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captiues in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to beleue the dreames of their prophets, 10 and that they shall retorne with grace, after seuentie yeeres. 15 He foretellet the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He sheweth the fearefull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doome.

**N**OW these are the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem vnto the residue of the elders which were caried away captiues, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchad-nezzar had caried away captiue from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that<sup>\*</sup> Jeconiah the king, and the queene, and the euniches, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters and the smithes were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the sonne of Shaphan, and Gemariah the sonne of Hilkiah, whome Zedekiah king of Judah sent vnto Babylon to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel vnto all that are caried away captiues, whom I haue caused to be caried away from Jerusalem vnto Babylon:

5 Build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wines, and beget sonnes and daughters, and take wines for your sonnes, and giue your daughters to husbands, that they may beare sonnes and daughters, that ye may bee increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seeke the peace of the citie, whither I haue caused you to be caried away captiues, & pray vnto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye haue peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diuiners, that bee in the midst of you, <sup>\*</sup>deceine you, neither hearken to your dreames which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophetic<sup>†</sup> falsly vnto you in my name: I haue not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after <sup>\*</sup>seuentie yeeres be accomplished at Babylon, I will visite you, and performe my good word towards you, in causing you to retorne to this place.

11 For I knowe the thoughts that I thinke towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of euill, to giue you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye <sup>\*</sup>call vpon me, and ye shall goe and pray vnto mee, and I will hearken vnto you.

13 And ye shall seeke me, and finde me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turne away your captiuitie, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I haue druen you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you

Et t 2 againe

<sup>\*</sup>Deu. 13.  
chap. 29.  
12.  
<sup>†</sup>Heb. re-  
mit.

<sup>\*</sup>2. King.  
24. 12. &c.  
<sup>†</sup>Or, cham-  
berlaine.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 14.  
14. and 23.  
21. and 27.  
15.  
<sup>†</sup>Heb. in a  
lie.

<sup>\*</sup>2. Chron.  
36. 22. Ezra  
1. 1. chap.  
25. 12. and  
27. 12. dan.  
9. 2.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. end  
and expecta-  
tion.  
<sup>\*</sup>Dan. 9.



# After captiuitie, Jeremiah. deliuerence.

again into the place whence I caused you to be caried away captiue.

15 ¶ Because yee haue said, The LORD hath railed vs by prophets in Babylon:

16 Know that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, and of all the people that dwelleth in this cite, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captiuitie.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Beholde, I will send vpon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figges, that cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliuer them to be remooued to all the kingdomes of the earth, to be a curse and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproch among all the nations, whither I haue diuinen them.

19 Because they haue not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent vnto them by my seruants the prophets, rising by early, and sending them, but ye would not heare, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Heare yee therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captiuitie, whom I haue sent from Ierusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, of Ahab the sonne of Kolaiiah, and of Zedekiah the sonne of Maaseiah, which prophetic a lye vnto you in my Name. Behold, I will deliuer them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and hee shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall bee taken by a curse by all the captiuitie of Iudah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they haue committed villanie in Israel, and haue committed adulterie with their neighbors wives, and haue spoken lying wordes in my Name, which I haue not commanded them, euen I know, and am a witnesse, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speake to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying:

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Be-

cause thou hast sent letters in thy name vnto all the people that are at Ierusalem, and to Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying:

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Ichoiada the priest, that ye should be Officers in the house of the LORD, for euery man that is made, and maketh himselfe a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reprobued Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himselfe a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent vnto vs in Babylon, saying, This captiuitie is long, build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the eares of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah, saying;

31 Send to all them of the captiuitie, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, because that Shemaiah hath propheticd vnto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lye.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his seed: he shall not haue a man to dwell among this people, neither shall hee behold the good that I will doe for my people, saith the LORD, because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Ieremiah the returne of the Iewes. 4 After their trouble, they shall haue deliuerance. 10 He comforteth Iacob. 18 Their returne shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

**T**he word that came to Ieremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying; write thee all the wordes that I haue spoken vnto thee, in a booke.

3 For loe, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people Israel and Iudah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them

\* Chap. 24.  
8, 10.  
\* Chap. 24.  
8.

† Hebr. for  
a curse.

\* Chap. 25.  
4, and 2. 5.

\* 2. King. 9.  
11. act. 16.  
24.

\* Chap. 28.  
16.  
† Hebr. re-  
uolt.

¶ Or, de-  
mure.



them to returne to the land, that I gaue to their fathers, and they shall possesse it.

4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus sayth the LORD, wee haue heard a voice of trembling, of feare, and not of peace.

6 Alke yee now and see whether a man doeth trauaile with child: wherefore doe I see every man with his handes on his loynes, as a woman in trauaile, and all faces are turned into palenesse?

7 \* Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is euen the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saued out of it.

8 For it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hostes, that I will breake his yoke from off thy necke, and will burst thy bondes, and strangers shall no more serue themselves of him.

9 But they shall serue the LORD their God, and \* David their King whom I will raise vp vnto them.

10 Therefore \* feare thou not, O my seruant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel, for loe, I will saue thee from afarre, and thy seede from the land of their captiuitie, and Jacob shall returne, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, sayeth the LORD, to saue thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I haue scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee \* in measure, and will not leaue thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruiſe is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to pleade thy cause, † that thou mayest bee bound by: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy louers haue forgotten thee: they seeke thee not, for I haue wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruell one, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: because thy finnes were increased.

15 Why \* cryest thou for thine affliction: thy sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: because thy finnes were increased, I haue done

these things vnto thee.

16 Therefore all they that deuoure thee \* shall be deuoured, and all thine aduersaries euery one of them shall goe into captiuitie: and they that spoile thee shall be a spoile, and all that pray vpon thee, will I giue for a pray.

17 For I will restore health vnto thee, and I will heale thee of thy wounds, sayth the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion whom no man seeketh after.

18 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring againe the captiuitie of Jacobs tents, and haue mercie on his dwelling places: and the cite shall be builded vpon her owne heape, and the palace shall remaine after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceede thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their gouernour shall proceede from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw neere, and hee shall approach vnto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach vnto me, sayth the LORD?

22 And yee shall be \* my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the \* Whirlewinde of the LORD goeth forth with furie, a continuing Whirlewinde, it shall fall with paine vpon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not returne, vntill hee haue done it, and vntill he haue performed the intents of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it.

# CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting is brought home againe. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the Church. 31 His new covenent. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the Church.

\* Exod. 23.  
22. ifai.  
41. 11.

|| Or, little hill.

|| Or, there is feare, and not peace.

|| Or, little hill.

\* Ios. 2. 11.  
amos 5. 18.  
2 phi. 1. 25.

\* Ezek. 34.  
13. and 37.  
24. holc.  
35.  
\* Is. 41. 13.  
and 43. 5.  
and 44. 1.  
cha. 46. 28.

\* Psa. 6. 1.  
chap. 10. 24.  
and 46. 28.

† Heb. for binding up, or pressing.

\* Chap. 13.  
18.

\* Cha. 24. 7.  
and 31. 33.  
and 32. 38.

\* Chap. 23.  
19. 10.

† Heb. cutting.  
|| Or, remains.





In the same tunc, saith the LORD, wil I be the God of all the families of Israel, & they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD: The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness, euen Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

† Heb. from afarre.

|| Or, haue I extended loving kindness vnto thee.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old vnto mee, saying: Pea I haue loued thee with an euerlasting loue: therefore || with loving kindnesse haue I drawen thee.

\* Exod. 15. 20. iudg. 11. 24.

|| Or, thou vrbest.

† Heb. prophane them.

4 Againe I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgine of Israel, thou shalt againe be adorned with thy\* tabrets, and shalt goe forth in the daunces of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines vpon the mountaines of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eate them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen vpon the mount Ephraim shall cry: Arise yee, and let vs goe vp to Zion vnto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladnesse for Jacob, and shout among the chiefe of the nations: publish yee, praise yee, and say: O LORD saue thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the North country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that traueleth with child together, a great company shall returne thither.

|| Or, famelous.

\* Exod. 4. 21.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with || supplications will I leade them: I will cause them to walke by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my\* first borne.

10 Heare the word of the LORD, O yee nations, and declare in the isles afarre off, and say: Yee that scattered Israel will gather him, and keepe him as a shepheard doth his flocke.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger then hee.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodnesse of the LORD, for wheate, and for wine, and

for oyle, and for the young of the flocke and of the herd: and their soule shall be as a\* watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

\* Isai. 58. 11.

13 Then shall the virgine reioyce in the daunce, both young men and old together: for I will turne their mourning into ioy, and will comfort them, and make them reioyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soule of the priests with fatnesse, and my people shall be satisfied with goodnesse, saith the LORD.

\* Math. 2. 18.

15 Thus saith the LORD: \* A voyce was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16 Thus saith the LORD: Refraine thy voyce from weeping, and thine eyes from teares: for thy worke shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come againe from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come againe to their owne border.

18 I haue surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himselfe thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullocke vnaccustomed to the yoke: turne thou me, and I shall be turned; thou art the LORD my God.

\* Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely\* after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote vpon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea euen confounded, because I did beare the reproch of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim my deare sonne: is he a pleasant child: for since I spake against him, I doe earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely haue mercy vpon him, saith the LORD.

† Heb. famelous.

21 Set thee by way-markes: make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, euen the way which thou wentest: turne againe, O virgine of Israel, turne againe to these thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter: for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth: A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the



# A new Couenant, Chap.xxxij. and euerlasting.

the God of Israel, As yet they shall vse this speech in the land of Iudah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring againe their captiuitie, The LORD blesse thee, O habitation of iustice, and mountaine of holinesse.

24 And there shall dwell in Iudah it selfe, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that goe forth with flocks.

25 For I haue satiated the wearie soule, and I haue replenished euery sorrowfull soule.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld, and my sleepe was sweete vnto me.

27 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to passe, that like as I haue watched ouer them, to plucke vp and to breake downe, and to throw downe, and to destroy, and to afflict: so will I watch ouer them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 In those dayes they shall say no more, The fathers haue eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But euery one shall die for his owne iniquitie, euery man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will make a newe couenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Iudah.

32 Not according to the couenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I tooke them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, which my couenant they brake, although I was an husband vnto them, saith the LORD.

33 But this shall be the couenant, that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know mee, from the least of them vnto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquitie, and I will remember their sinne no more.

35 Thus saith the LORD, which giueth the Sunne for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moone and of the starres for a light by night, which diuideth the sea when the waues thereof roare, the LORD of hosts is his name.

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for euer.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If heauen aboue can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they haue done, saith the LORD.

38 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the citie shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hanael vnto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet goe forth ouer against it, vpon the hill Gareb, and shall compasse about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields vnto the brooke of Kidron, vnto the corner of the hoxle gate towards the East, shall be holy vnto the LORD, it shall not be plucked vp, nor throwen downe any more for euer.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophetic, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserue the euidences, as tokens of the peoples returne. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captiuitie for their sinnes, 36 and promisseth a gracious returne.

**T**he worde that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, which was the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons armie besieged Ierusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut vp in the court of the prison which was in the king of Iudahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Iudah had shut him vp, saying, wherefore doest thou prophetic and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and hee shall take it:

4 And

\* Gen. 1. 16

\* Isa. 51. 15

\* Isa. 54. 9. chap. 33. 20

\* Chap. 33. 22.

\* Eccl. 8. 2.

\* Heb. 8. 8.

|| Or, should I haue con- tinued a hus- band vnto them?

\* Chap. 14. 7. and 32. 10.

\* Isa. 54. 17. ioh. 6. 45. \* Chap. 33. 8. ier. 7. 18. act. 10. 43.

\* Cha. 34. 2



4 And Zedekiah king of Judah, shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall \* surely be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speake with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

\* Chap. 34.  
5.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be untill I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, yet shall not prosper.

6 And Jeremiah said: The word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

7 Behold, Hanameel the sonne of Shallum thine vncle, shall come vnto thee, saying; Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the \* right of redemption is thine to buy it.

\* Leuit. 25.  
24. ruth. 4.  
4.

8 So Hanameel mine vncles sonne came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said vnto me: Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine, buy it for thy selfe. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my vncles sonne, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, euen || seuentee shekels of silver.

|| Or, seuen shekels and ten pieces of silver.  
† Heb. wrote in the booke.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and tooke witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I tooke the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custome, and that which was open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Naafeiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine vncles sonne, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the booke of the purchase, before all the Iewes that sate in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel: Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many daies.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel: Houses and

fields, and Vineyards shall be possessed againe in this land.

16 Now when I had deliuered the evidence of the purchase vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, I prayed vnto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, beholde, thou hast made the heauen and the earth by thy great power & stretched out arme, and there is nothing || too hard for thee.

|| Or, said from thee.  
\* Exod. 34.  
7. deus. 5. 9.

18 Thou shewest \* louing kindnesse vnto thousands, and recompensdest the iniquitie of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mightie God, the LORD of hostes is his Name,

19 Great in counsell, and mightie in worke, (for thine \* eyes are open vpon all the wayes of the sonnes of men, to giue euery one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. doing.  
\* Iob 34.  
21. pro. 5.  
21. chap.  
16. 17.

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, euen vnto this day, and in Israel, and amongst other men, and hast made thee a Name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel \* out of the land of Egypt, with signes and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with great terrour.

\* Exod. 6. 6.  
2. sam. 7. 23.  
1. chro. 17.  
21.

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst sweare to their fathers to giue them a land flowing with milke and honie.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy Law, they haue done nothing of all that thou commaundedst them to doe: therefore thou hast caused all this euill to come vpon them.

24 Beholde the || mounts, they are come vnto the citie to take it, and the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to passe, and behold, thou seest it.

|| Or, engines of war.

25 And thou hast said vnto mee, O Lord GOD, buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, the \* God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

\* Num. 16.  
22.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand



hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

\* Chap. 19.  
17.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this citie, shall come and set fire on this citie, and burne it with the houses\* vpon whose roofes they haue offered incense vnto Baal, and polluted out dunke offerings vnto other Gods to prouoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, haue onely done euill before me from their youth: for the children of Israel haue onely prouoked mee to anger with the worke of their hands, sayth the LORD.

† Heb. for anger.

31 For this citie hath bene to me, as a prouocation of mine anger, and of my furie, from the day that they built it, euen vnto this day: that I should remooue it from before my face:

32 Because of all the euill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they haue done to prouoke mee to anger, they, their kings, their Princes, their Priestes, and their Prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

† Heb. necke.

\* Cha. 2. 27.

33 And they haue turned vnto mee the backe, and not the face, though I taught them rising vp early, and teaching them, yet they haue not hearkened to receiue instruction,

\* Chap. 23.  
11.

34 But they\* set their abominations in the house (which is called by my Name) to defile it.

\* Cha. 7. 31.  
and 19. 6.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the soune of Hinnom, to\* cause their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire vnto\* Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should doe this abomination, to cause Judah to sinne.

\* Leuit. 18.  
11.

36 And now therefore, thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel concerning this citie, whereof ye say, It shall be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

\* Deu. 30. 3.

37 Behold, I will\* gather them out of all countreys, whither I haue driuen them in mine anger, and in my furie, and in great wrath, and I will bring them againe vnto this place: and I will cause them to dwell safely.

\* Cha. 34. 7.  
and 30. 22.  
and 31. 13.  
Ezek. 11.  
19.

38 And they shall be\* my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will\* giue them one heart,

and one way, that they may feare mee: for euer, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

† Heb. all dayes.

40 And I will make an euertasting couenant with them, that I will not turne away† from them, to doe them good, but I will put my feare in their hearts, that they shall not depart from mee.

† Heb. from after them.

41 Yea, I will reioyce ouer them to doe them good, and I will plant them in this land† assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soule.

† Heb. in truth, or stabilitie.

42 For thus sayth the LORD, Like as I haue brought all this great euill vpon this people, so will I bring vpon them all the good that I haue promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, it is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe euidences, and seale them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountaines, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to returne, saith the LORD.

### C H A P. XXXIII.

1 God promisseth to the captivity, a gracious returne, 9 a ioyfull state, 12 a seled gouernment, 15 Christ, the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdome and Priesthood, 20 and a stabilitie of a blessed seede.

**M**oreouer, the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah the second time (while hee was yet\* shut vp in the court of the prison) saying;

\* Chap. 32.  
25.

2 Thus saith the LORD the\* maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD is his Name.

† Isa. 37. 26.

3 Call vnto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mightie things, which thou knowest not.

|| Or, hidden.

4 For thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel concerning the houses of this citie, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are throlwen downe by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans,



deans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whome I haue slaine in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickednesse I haue hid my face from this cite.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reueale vnto them the abudance of peace, and tructh.

7 And I will cause the captiuitie of Iudah, and the captiuitie of Israel to returne, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquitie, whereby they haue sinned against mee: and I will \* pardon all their iniquities whereby they haue sinned, and whereby they haue transgressed against me.

9 And it shall be to me a name of ioy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall heare all the good that I doe vnto them: and they shall feare and tremble for all the goodnesse, and for all the prosperitie that I procure vnto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD: Againe there shall be heard in this place (which yee say shall be desolate without man and without beast, euen in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem that are desolate without man and without inhabitant, & without beast.)

11 The \* voyce of ioy and the voyce of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bride, the voyce of them that shall say: Praise the LORD of hostes, for the LORD is good, for his mercy endureth for ever, and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD: for I will cause to returne the captiuitie of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Againe in this place which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof shall be a habitation of shepheards causing their flockes to lie downe.

13 In the cities of the mountaines, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, shall the flockes passe againe vnder the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith

the LORD, that I will performe that good thing which I haue promised vnto the house of Israel, and to the house of Iudah.

15 In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the \* branch of righteousness to grow vp vnto Dauid, and he shall execute iudgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those dayes shall Iudah be saued, and Ierusalem shall dwell safely, and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, *†* The LORD our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the LORD; *†* Dauid shall neuer \* want a man to sit vpon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offrings, and to kindle meate of frings, and to doe sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; \* If you can breake my couenant of the day, and my couenant of the night, and that there should not be day, and night in their season:

21 Then may also my couenant be broken with Dauid my seruant, that he should not haue a sonne to reigne vpon his throne; and with the Levites the priests my ministers.

22 As \* the hoste of heauen cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seede of Dauid my seruant, and the Levites that minister vnto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying;

24 Considerest thou not what this people haue spoken, saying: The two families, which the LORD hath chosen, he hath euen cast them off: thus they haue despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD: If my couenant be not with day and night, and if I haue not appointed the ordinances of heauen and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seede of Iacob and Dauid my seruant, so that I will not take any of his seede to be rulers ouer the seede of Abraham, Isaac and Iacob: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, and haue mercie on them.

CHAP.

\* Chap. 21.  
34. mic. 7.  
18.

\* Chap. 7.  
34. and 16.  
19.

\* Chap. 23.  
5. Iai. 11. 1.  
and 4. 2.

*†* Heb. Iehi-  
na-shalem.

*†* Heb. there  
shall not be  
cut off from  
Dauid.  
\* 2. Sam. 7.  
16. 1. kings.  
2. 4.

\* Chap. 31.  
36. Iai. 54.  
9.

\* Chap. 31.  
37.



## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the captiuitie of Zedekiah, and the Citie. 8 The Princes and the people hauing dismissed their bondseruants, contrary to the Couenant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience, giueth them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

**T**he word which came vnto Jeremiah fro the LORD (\*when Nebuchad-nezar king of Babylon and all his armie, and all the kingdomes of the earth of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities thereof) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel. Go, and speake to Zedekiah king of Iudah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burne it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and deliuered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speake with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt goe to Babylon.

4 But heare the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Iudah: Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 But thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burne odours for thee, and they will lament thee, saying, Ah Lord: for I haue pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words vnto Zedekiah king of Iudah in Jerusalem:

7 When the king of Babylons armie sought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Iudah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekiah: for these defended cities remained of the cities of Iudah.

8 This is the word that came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a couenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem to proclaime liberty vnto them.

9 That euery man should let his man seruant, and euery man his maide

seruant, being an Hebrewe, or an Hebrewe, goe free, that none should serue himselfe of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes and all the people which had entred into the couenant, heard that euery one should let his man seruant, and euery one his maide seruant goe free, that none should serue themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let them goe.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the seruants and the handmaids whom they had let goe free, to returne, and brought them into subiection for seruants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the worde of the LORD came to Jeremiah, from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, I made a couenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of seven yeeres, let ye go euery man his brother an Hebrewe which hath bene sold vnto thee: and when he hath serued thee six yeeres, thou shalt let him goe free from thee, but your fathers hearkened not vnto me, neither inclined their eare.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming libertie euery man to his neighbour, and ye had made a couenant before me in the house, which is called by my Name.

16 But yee turned and polluted my Name, and caused euery man his seruant, and euery man his handmaide, whome yee had set at libertie at their pleasure, to returne: and brought them into subiection, to bee vnto you for seruants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Be haue not hearkened vnto me, in proclaiming libertie euery one to his brother, and euery man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaime a libertie for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I wil make you to be remoued into all the kingdomes of the earth.

18 And I wil giue the men that haue transgressed my couenant, which haue not performed the wordes of the couenant which they had made before mee, when they cut the calf in twaine, and passed betweene the parts thereof,

19 The

\* 1 Kings  
25. 1, &c.  
chap. 5.

† Heb. the  
dominion of  
Israhel.

\* Chap. 32.  
4.

† Heb. his  
mouth shall  
speake to thy  
mouth.

\* Exo. 21. 1  
Deut. 15. 12

† Or, hath  
sold him-  
selfe.

† Heb. today

† Heb. where-  
upon my  
name is cal-  
led.

† Heb. for a  
remouing.  
\* Deut. 28.  
64. chap. 29  
18.



# The obedience of Jeremiah. the Rechabites.

19 The princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuches, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed betwene the parts of the calfe,

20 I Will euen giue them into the hande of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and their \* dead bodies shall bee for meate vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his Princes Will I giue into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which are gone by from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to returne to this citie, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burne it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jewes. 18 God blesteth the Rechabites for their obedience.

**T**HE Word which came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the daies of Ichoiakim the sonne of Josiah King of Judah, saying,

2 Goe vnto the house of the Rechabites, and speake vnto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and giue them wine to drinke.

3 Then I tooke Iaaazaniah the sonne of Jeremiah the sonne of Habazziniah and his brethren, and all his sonnes, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sonnes of Hanan, the sonne of Igdaiah aman of God, which was by the chamber of the Princes, which was aboue the chamber of Baasiah, the sonne of Shallum, the keeper of the doore.

5 And I set before the sonnes of the house of the Rechabites, pottes, full of wine, and cups, and I said vnto them, Drinke ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drinke no

wine: for Jonadab the sonne of Rechab our father, commanded vs, saying: Ye shall drinke no wine, neither ye, nor your sonnes for euer.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant Vineyard, nor haue any: but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may liue many dayes in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus haue we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the sonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged vs, to drinke no wine all our dayes, we, our wiues, our sonnes, nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for vs to dwell in, neither haue we Vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But wee haue dwelt in tents, and haue obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded vs.

11 But it came to passe when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylou came by into the land, that we said, Come, and let vs goe to Jerusalem for feare of the armie of the Caldeans, and for feare of the armie of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Goe and tel the men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will yee not receiue instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD:

14 The wordes of Jonadab the sonne of Rechab, that hee commanded his sonnes, not to drinke wine, are performed; for vnto this day they drinke none, but obey their fathers commandement: not withstanding I haue spoken vnto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not vnto me.

15 I haue sent also vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, rising by early and sending them, saying, \* Returne ye now euery man from his euil way, and amend your doings, and goe not after other gods to serue them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I haue giuen to you, and to your fathers: but yee haue not inclined your eare, nor hearkened vnto me.

16 Because the sonnes of Jonadab, the sonne of Rechab, haue performed the commandement of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened vnto me;

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God

\* Chap. 7.  
33. and 16.  
4.

† Hebr. shre-  
shold or wof-  
feth.

\* Chap. 18.  
11. and 23.  
5.



Baruch writeth, and Chap. xxxvj. readeth a roule.

God of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: because I haue spoken vnto them, but they haue not heard, and I haue called vnto them, but they haue not answered.

18 And Jeremiah sayd vnto the house of the Rechabites, Thus sayth the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Because ye haue obeyed the commandment of Ionadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according vnto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Ionadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for euer.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophetic, & publickly to reade it. 11 The Princes hauing intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Iehudi to fetch the roule and reade it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himselfe and Jeremiah. 20 The king Iehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roule. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his iudgement. 32 Baruch writeth a newe copie.

**A**ND it came to passe in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, that this word came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying;

2 Take thee a roule of a booke, and write therein all the words that I haue spoken vnto thee against Israel, and against Iudah, & against all the nations, from the day I spake vnto thee, fro the dayes of Josiah, euen vnto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Iudah will heare all the euill which I purpose to doe vnto them; that they may returne euery man from his euill way, that I may forgive their iniquitie, and their sinne.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the sonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken vnto him, vpon a roule of a booke.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut vp, I cannot goe into the house of the LORD.

6 Therefore goe thou and reade in the roule, which thou hast written from my mouth, the wordes of the LORD

in the eares of the people in the LORDS house vpon the fasting day: and also thou shalt reade them in the eares of all Iudah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may bee they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will returne euery one from his euill way: for great is the anger and the furie that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the sonne of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the booke the wordes of the LORD, in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to passe in the fifth yeere of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, in the ninth moneth, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Ierusalem, & to all the people that came from the cities of Iudah vnto Ierusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the booke, the wordes of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court at the entry of the newe gate of the LORDS house, in the eares of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the sonne of Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan had heard out of the booke, all the wordes of the LORD;

12 Then hee went downe into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and loe, all the princes sat there, euen Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the sonne of Shemaiah, and Cinathan the sonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the sonne of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared vnto them all the wordes that hee had heard when Baruch read the booke in the eares of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Iehudi the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Cushi, vnto Baruch, saying; Take in thine hand the roule wherein thou hast read in the eares of the people, and come. So Baruch the sonne of Neriah took the roule in his hand, and came vnto them.

15 And they sayde vnto him, Sit downe now and read it in our eares. So Baruch read it in their eares.

16 Now it came to passe when they had heard all the wordes, they were afraid

† Heb. their supplication shall fall.

† Or, done. Chap. 26. 10.

† Heb. there shall not a man be cut off from me.

Chap. 25. 3

17. 21.



# The roule burnt. Jeremiah. Another written.

fraid both one and other, and sayd vnto Baruch, wee will surely tell the King of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell vs now, how diddest thou write all these words at his mouth:

18 Then Baruch answered them, hee pronounced all these words vnto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with inke in the booke.

19 Then said the Princes vnto Baruch, So hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where yee bee.

20 And they went in to the King into the Court, but they layed vp the roule in the chamber of Elishama the Scribe, and told all the words in the eares of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roule, and hee tooke it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the eares of the king, and in the eares of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sate in the winter house, in the ninth moneth, & there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to passe that when Jehudi had read three or foure leaues, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, untill all the roule was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his seruants that heard all these words.

25 Neuerthelesse Elnathan, and Delaiah & Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burne the roule, but he would not heare them.

26 But the king commaunded Jeremiah the sonne of Hammelech, and Seraiah the sonne of Azriel, & Shelemnah the sonne of Abdiel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roule and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying:

28 Take thee againe another roule, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roule, which Jehoiakim the king of Iudah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Iudah, Thus sayth the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roule,

saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast:

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Iudah: he shall haue none to sit vpon the throne of Dauid, and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heate, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed, and his seruants for their iniquitie, and I will bring vpon them, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vpon the men of Iudah all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: but they hearkened not.

32 Then tooke Jeremiah another roule, and gaue it to Baruch the scribe the sonne of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the booke which Jehoiakim king of Iudah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides vnto them, many like words.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians hauing raised the siege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Caldeans certaine returne and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitiue, beaten and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captiuitie. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some fauour.

And king Zedekiah the sonne of Josiah reigned in stead of Comiah the son of Jehoiakim, who Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Iudah.

2 But neither he, nor his seruants, nor the people of the land, did hearken vnto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the sonne of Shelemnah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now vnto the LORD our God for vs.

4 Nowe Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaohs arme was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Ierusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Ierusalem.

6 Then

\* Chap. 12, 19.

† Heb. vnto vpon.

† Heb. as they.

\* Chap. 21, 24, 2. kings 24, 17 and 2. chron. 36 10.

† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

† Or, of the king.



# Jeremiah taken, Chap.xxxviii. and imprisoned.

6 **Then** came the word of the **LORD** vnto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the **LORD**, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you vnto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs armie which is come forth to helpe you, shall returne to Egypt into their owne land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come againe, and fight against this cite and take it, and burne it with fire.

9 Thus saith the **LORD**, Deceiue not your selues, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from vs: for they shall not depart.

10 For though yee had smitten the whole armie of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise by euery man in his tent, and burne this cite with fire.

11 And it came to passe that when the armie of the Caldeans was broken by from Ierusalem for feare of Pharaohs armie,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Ierusalem to goe into the lande of Benjamin, to separate himselfe thence in the mids of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captaine of the warde was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the sonne of Hananiah, & he tooke Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah tooke Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison, in the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had made that the prison.

16 When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the cabbins, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes:

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent and tooke him out, and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the **LORD**: and Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Whereouer Jeremiah sayd vnto king Zedekiah, what haue I offended

against thee, or against thy seruants, or against this people, that yee haue put me in prison:

19 Where are now your prophets, which prophesied vnto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land:

20 Therefore heare now, I pray thee, O my Lord the king, let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee, that thou cause me not to returne to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should giue him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers streete, vntill all the bread in the cite were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah, 7 Ebed-melech, by suite, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Vpon secret conference, he counsaileth the king by yeelding to saue his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the Princes.

**Then** Shephatiah the sonne of Bathan, and Gedaliah the sonne of Achur and Iucal the sonne of Shelemiah, & Bathur the sonne of Malchiah heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken vnto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the **LORD**, He that remaineth in this cite, shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall liue: for he shall haue his life for a pray, and shall liue.

3 Thus saith the **LORD**, This cite shall surely be giuen into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes sayd vnto the king, we beseech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of warre that remaine in this cite, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words vnto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king sayd, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

¶ Then

¶ Heb. foules

¶ Heb. shroul through.

¶ Heb. made to ascend.

¶ Or, to sup away from the mids of the people.

¶ Heb. false hood or lie.

¶ Or, Colles.

¶ Heb. let my supplication fall.

¶ Cha. 21. 9

¶ Heb. peace.



# The king talketh Jeremiah. with Jeremiah.

6 Then tooke they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Balchiah the sonne of Hammelech that was in the court of the prison: and they let downe Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunke in the mire.

7 Now when Ebed melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuches which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Beniamin)

8 Ebed melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 O lord the king, these men haue done euill in all that they haue done to Jeremuaah the Prophet, whom they haue cast into the dungeon, and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirtie men with thee, and take by Jeremiah the Prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed melech tooke the men with him, and went into the house of the king vnder the treasure, and tooke thence old cast cloutes, and old rotten ragges, and let them downe by cordes into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed melech the Ethiopian said vnto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast cloutes and rotten ragges vnder thine arme-holes, vnder the cordes. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew by Jeremiah with cordes, and tooke him by out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and tooke Jeremiah the Prophet vnto him into the third entrie that is in the house of the LORD, and the king said vnto Jeremiah, I will aske thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremuaah said vnto Zedekiah, If I declare it vnto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death: and if I giue thee counsell, wilt thou not hearken vnto me?

16 So the king sware secretly vnto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liueth that made vs this soule, I wil not put thee to death, neither will I giue thee into the hand of these men that seeke thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah vnto Zede-

hiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hostes, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly goe forth vnto the king of Babylons Princes, then thy soule shall liue, and this Citie shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt liue, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not goe forth to the king of Babylons Princes, then shall this Citie be giuen into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burne it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said vnto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Iewes that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliuer mee into their hand, and they moke me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliuer thee: obey, I beseech thee, the voyce of the LORD, which I speake vnto thee: so it shall be well vnto thee, and thy soule shall liue.

21 But if thou refuse to goe forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Iudahs house, shall be brought forth to the king of Babylons Princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends haue let thee on, and haue preuailed against thee: thy feet are sunke in the mire, and they are turned away backe.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wiues, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the King of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this citie to be burnt with fire.

24 Then said Zedekiah vnto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the Princes heare that I haue talked with thee, and they come vnto thee, and say vnto thee, Declare vnto vs now what thou hast said vnto the king: hide it not from vs, and wee wil not put thee to death: also what the king said vnto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say vnto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to returne to Ionathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the Princes vnto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words, that the king had commanded: so they left off

|| Or, of the king.

† Hebr. he will die.

† Hebr. in thine hand.

|| Or, prin. capall.

† Hebr. men of thy peace.

† Hebr. thou shalt burne.

† Hebr. they were silent from him.



# Zedekiah taken. Chap. xxxix. xl. Of Ebed-melech.

off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceiued.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, vntill the day that Jerusalem was taken, and hee was there when Jerusalem was taken.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruined, 9 the people captiuated. 11 Nebuchad-rezzars charge for the good vsage of Ieremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

**I**n the ninth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad rezzar king of Babylon, and all his armie against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the citie was broken vp.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sate in the middle gate, euen Nergal-Sharezzer, Samgar-Rebo, Sarlechim, Rablaris, Nergal-Sharezzer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to passe, that when Zedekiah the king of Iudah saw them, and all the men of warre, then they fled, and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walles, and hee went out the way of the plaine.

5 But the Caldeans armie pursued after them, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Iericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him vp to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon sware the sonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Iudah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him with chaines, to carry him to Babylon.

8 And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake downe the wals of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard caried away captiue

into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard left of the poore of the people which had nothing, in the land of Iudah, and gaue them vineyards and fieldes at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon gaue charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and looke well to him, and doe him no harme, but doe vnto him euen as he shall say vnto thee.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard sent, and Nebushalban, Rablaris, and Nergal-Sharezzer, Rabmag, and all the King of Babylons princes:

14 Euen they sent, and tooke Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him vnto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, that hee should carie him home: so hee dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah, while hee was shut vp in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Goe and speake to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus sayth the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words vpon this citie for euill, and not for good, and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliuer thee in that day, sayth the LORD, and thou shalt not be giuen into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliuer thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a pray vnto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Iewes repaire vnto him. 13 Iohanan reuealing Ishmaels conspiracie, is not beleued.

**T**he word which came to Jeremiah fro the LORD after that Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had let him goe from Babylon.

Quu 3 math,

2 Kin. 25.  
1. chap. 52.  
4.

Hebr. spake  
with him  
iudgements.

Hebr. with  
two brazen  
chaines, or  
fetter.  
Hebr. chief  
of the execu-  
tioners: or  
slaughter  
man.  
And source  
to. 11. &c.

Hebr. in  
that day.

Hebr. by the  
hand of.

Hebr. see  
thine eyes  
vpon him.

Hebr. man-  
clen.



math, when hee had taken him being bound in chaines among all that were caried away captiue of Ierusalem and Iudah, which were caried away captiue vnto Babylon.

2 And the captaine of the gard took Jeremiah, and sayd vnto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this euill vpon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath sayd: because yee haue sinned against the LORD, and haue not obeyed his voyce, therefore this thing is come vpon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chaines which were vpon thine hand: if it seeme good vnto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will looke well vnto thee: but if it seeme ill vnto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and conuenient for thee to goe, thither goe.

5 Now while he was not yet gone backe, he sayd, Goe backe also to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made gouernour ouer all the cities of Iudah, and dwell with him among the people: or goe wheresoeuer it seemeth conuenient vnto thee to goe. So the captaine of the gard gaue him vitayles and a reward, and let him goe.

6 Then went Jeremiah vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people, that were left in the land.

7 Now when all the captaines of the forces which were in the fields, euen they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam gouernour in the land, and had committed vnto him men, and women and children, and of the poore of the land, of them that were not caried away captiue to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, euen Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan, and Ionathan the sonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth, and the sonnes of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the sonne of a Baachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, swaie vnto them and to their men, saying, Feare

not to serue the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serue the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serue the Caldeans, which will come vnto vs: but yee, gather yee wine, and summer fruits, and oyle, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities, that yee haue taken.

11 Likewise when all the Iewes that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Iudah, and that he had set ouer them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan;

12 Euen all the Iewes returned out of all places whither they were driuen, and came to the land of Iudah, to Gedaliah vnto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits, very much.

13 Moreover Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And sayd vnto him, Dost thou certainly know, that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah to slay thee: But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam beleeued them not.

15 Then Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me goe, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Iewes which are gathered vnto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Iudah perish:

16 But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam sayd vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael, treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flie vnto the Ammonites. 11 Iohanan recovereth the captiues, and mindeth to fly into Egypt.

**N**OW it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah the sonne of Elishamah of the seede royall, and the princes of the king, euen tenne men with him, came vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they

† Heb. I will set mine eye vpon thee.

† Heb. 10 stand before. And so verse 10.

† Heb. 20 strike them in foule?



# Gedaliah slaine. Chap.xlj.xlij. Ishmael escapeth.

they did eate bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, Whome the king of Babylon had made gouernour ouer the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Iewes that were with him, euen with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of warre.

4 And it came to passe the second day after he had slaine Gedaliah, and no man knew it.

5 That there came certaine from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, euen fourescore men, hauing their beards shauen, and their clothes rent, and hauing cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah went forth from Mizpah to meete them, weeping all along as hee went: and it came to passe as hee met them, he said vnto them, Come to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam.

7 And it was so when they came in to the midst of the cite, that Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said vnto Ishmael, Slay vs not: for we haue treasures in the field, of wheate, and of barley, and of oyle, and of honey: so he forbore, and slewe them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slaine) because of Gedaliah was it, which Asa the king had made, for feare of Baasha king of Israel, and Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah filled it with them that were slaine.

10 Then Ishmael caried away captiue all the residue of the people, that were in Mizpah, euen the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, and Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah caried them away captiue, and departed to goe ouer to the Ammonites.

11 But when Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were with him, heard of all

the euill that Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah had done,

12 Then they tooke all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe that when all the people which were with Ishmael, saue Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had caried away captiue from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah escaped from Iohanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then tooke Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah, from Mizpah (after that he had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam,) euen mighty men of warre, and the women, and the children, and the eunuches whom he had brought againe from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to goe to enter into Egypt.

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the sonne of Netthanah had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made gouernour in the land.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Iohanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Iudea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord, that which they meant not.

**W**hen all the captaines of the forces, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and Jezaniah the sonne of Horeshatah, and all the people from the least euen vnto the greatest, came neere,

2 And said vnto Jeremiah the prophet, Let vs beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for vs vnto the LORD thy God, euen for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold vs)

Or, let our supplication fall before thee.

3 That

Hebrew  
going and  
weeping.

Or, were  
Gedaliah,  
but by the  
hand of  
the side of  
Gedaliah.



3 That the LORD thy God may shew vs the way wherein we may walke, and the thing that we may doe.

4 Then Jeremias the prophet sayd vnto them, I haue heard you; behold, I will pray vnto the LORD your God, according to your words, and it shall come to passe that whatsoeuer thing the LORD shall answere you, I will declare it vnto you: I will keepe nothing backe from you.

5 Then they sayd to Jeremias, The LORD be a true and faithfull witness betwene vs, if we doe not, euen according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to vs.

6 Whether it be good, or whether it be euill, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with vs, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 And it came to passe after tenne dayes, that the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremias.

8 Then called hee Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces which were with him, and all the people, from the least, euen to the greatest,

9 And said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, vnto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him:

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you downe, and I will plant you, and not plucke you by: for I repent mee of the euill, that I haue done vnto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom yee are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to saue you, and to deliuer you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies vnto you, that he may haue mercy vpon you: and cause you to returne to your owne land.

13 But if ye say, we will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will goe into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no warre, nor heare the sound of the Trumpet, nor haue hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore heare the word of the LORD, yee remnant of

Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, If ye wholly let your faces to enter into Egypt, and goe to sojourn there:)

16 Then it shall come to passe, that the sword which yee feared, shall ouertake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whercof yee were afraid, shall follow close after you in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 So shall it bee with all the men that set their faces to goe into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remaine or escape from the euill that I will bring vpon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, As mine anger and my furie hath bene poured forth vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem: so shall my furie bee poured forth vpon you, when yee shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Goe ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I haue admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me vnto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for vs vnto the LORD our God, and according vnto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare vnto vs, and we will doe it.

21 And now I haue this day declared it to you, but ye haue not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me vnto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 Iohanan, discrediting Ieremiahs prophetic, carieth Ieremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Ieremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt, by the Babylonians.

**A**ND it came to passe that when Ieremiah had made an end of speaking vnto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, euen all these words:

2 Then spake Azariah the sonne of Hoshaiah,

† Hebr. shall cleane after you.

† Hebr. so shall all the men be.

† Hebr. telleth against you.

|| Or, you haue refused to hearken to your fathers.



# Threatnings for Chap.xliiij. their disobedience.

hothaiah, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying vnto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt, to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the sonne of Neriah setteth thee on against vs, for to deliuer vs into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put vs to death, and carie vs away captiues into Babylon.

4 So Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, tooke all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had bene driven, to dwell in the land of Judah,

6 Euen men, and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and euery person that Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had left with Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the sonne of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD, thus came they euen to Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the bricke kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah:

10 And say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel: Beholde, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and will set his throne vpon these stones that I haue hidde, and hee shall spread his royall pavilion ouer them.

11 And when he commeth, hee shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliuer such as are for death, to death, and such as are for captiuitie to captiuitie: and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and hee shall burne them, and carry them away captiues, and hee shall aray himselfe with the land of Egypt, as a shepheard put-

teth on his garment, and hee shall goe forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall breake also the images of Beth-chemesh that is in the land of Egypt, and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burne with fire.

† Heb. statues, or standing images.  
† Or. The house of the Seme.

## CAP. XLIIII.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Iudah for their idolatry. 11 Hee prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacie of the Iewes. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same. 29 And for a signe, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

**T**he word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Iewes which dwel in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: He haue seene all the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, and vpon all the cities of Judah: and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickednes which they haue committed, to prouoke me to anger, in that they went to burne incense, and to serue other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Holvbeit I sent vnto you all my seruants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh doe not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor enclined their eare to turne from their wickednes, to burne no incense vnto other gods.

6 Wherefore my furie and mine anger was powred forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Ierusalem, and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, wherefore commit ye this great euill against your soules, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and suckling out of Judah, to leaue you none to remaine.

† Hebr. out of the midst of Iudah.

8 In that yee prouoke mee vnto wrath with the workes of your hands, burning incense vnto other gods in the land of Egypt whither ye bee gone to dwell, that yet might cut your selues off



off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproch among all the nations of the earth :

9 Haue ye forgotten the <sup>†</sup>wickednes of your fathers, and the wickednesse of the kings of Iudah, and the wickednes of their wiues, and your owne wickednesse, and the wickednesse of your wiues, which they haue committed in the land of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem :

<sup>†</sup> Heb. wickednes, or, punishments  
et c.

10 They are not <sup>†</sup>humbled euen vnto this day, neither haue they feared, nor walked in my Law, nor in my Statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. contrite.

11 ¶ Therefore thus sayeth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, \* I wil set my face against you for euill, and to cut off all Iudah.

\* Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Iudah, that haue set their faces to goe into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed and fall in the land of Egypt: they shall euen bee consumed by the sword, and by the famine: they shall die, from the least euen vnto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I haue punished Ierusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence :

14 So that none of the remnant of Iudah which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remaine, that they should returne into the land of Iudah to the which they <sup>†</sup>haue a desire to returne to dwell there: for none shall returne but such as shall escape.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. lift up their soule.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wiues had burnt incense vnto other Gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, euen all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken vnto vs in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken vnto thee.

17 But we will certainly doe whatsoeuer thing goeth forth out of our owne mouth, to burne incense vnto the <sup>†</sup>queene of heauen, and to polye out drinke offerings vnto her, as we haue

|| Or, frame of heauen.  
\* Chap. 7. 18.

done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem: for then had we plentie of <sup>†</sup>bitailes, and were well, and saw no euill.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bread.

18 But since we left off to burne incense to the queene of heauen, and to polye out drinke offerings vnto her, we haue wanted all things, and haue beene consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 And \* when we burnt incense to the queene of heauen, and polyed out drinke offerings vnto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and polye out drinke offerings vnto her without our men :

\* Chap. 7. 18.

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah sayd vnto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had giuen him that answer, saying :

|| Or, husband.

21 The incense that yee burnt in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, yee and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his minde :

22 So that the LORD could no longer beare, because of the euill of your doings, and because of the abominations, which yee haue committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you haue burnt incense, and because yee haue sinned against the LORD, and haue not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this euill is happened vnto you, as at this day.

24 Whereupon Jeremiah sayd vnto all the people, and to all the women: heare the word of the LORD, all Iudah, that are in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, saying, Wee and your wiues haue both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying; we will surely performe our vowes that we haue vowed, to burne incense to the queene of heauen, and to polye out drinke offerings vnto her: yee will surely accomplish your vowes, and surely performe your vowes.

26 Therefore heare yee the word of the LORD, all Iudah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I haue

sworne



sworne by my great Name, saith the LORD, that my Name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The LORD GOD liueth.

27 Behold, I will watch ouer them for euill, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword, & by the famine, vntill there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall returne out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah: and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose wordes shall stand, & mine or theirs.

29 And this shall be a signe vnto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may knowe that my wordes shall surely stand against you for euill.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue Pharaoh - Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hande of them that seeke his life, as I giue Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructed and comforteth him.

**T**he word that Jeremiah the Prophet spake vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, when he had written these wordes in a booke at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel vnto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou hast sayd, woe is me now, for the LORD hath added griefe to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say vnto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, that which I haue built will I breake downe, and that which I haue planted I will plucke vp, euen this whole land:

5 And seekest thou great things for thy selfe: seeke them not: for behold, I will bring euill vpon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I giue vnto thee \* for a pray in all places whither thou goest.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the ouerthrow of Pharaohs annie at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt, by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Iacob in their chastisement.

**T**he word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the Prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the arme of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw neere to battell.

4 Harness the horses, and get vp ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets, furbish the speares, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore haue I seene them dismayed, and turned away backe: and their mightie ones are beaten downe, & are fled apace, and looke not back: for feare was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mightie man escape: they shall stumble and fall toward the North by the river Euphrates.

7 Who is this that cometh by as a flood, whose waters are moued as rivers:

8 Egypt riseth by like a flood, and his waters are moued like the rivers, and he saith, I will goe by, and will couer the earth, I will destroy the citie and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come by ye horses, and rage ye charrets, and let the mightie men come forth, the Ethiopians and the Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the LORD GOD of hostes, a day of vengeance, that he may auenge him of his aduersaries: and the sword shall denoure, and it shall be satiate, and made drunke with their blood: for the LORD GOD of hostes hath a sacrifice in the North countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Goe by into Gilcad, and take balme, O virgine, the daughter of Egypt: in vaine shalt thou vse many medicines: for thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations haue heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mightie man hath stumbled against

† Heb. from me: from them.

† Heb. broken in pieces  
† Heb. fled a flight.

† Heb. Cush.  
† Hebr. Put.

† Heb. no cure shall be vnto thee.



# Against Egypt, and Jeremiah. the Philistines.

gainst the mightie, and they are fallen both together.

13 The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the Prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon should come & smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Moph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee: for the sword that deuoure round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men sleept away: they stood not, because the LORD did drue them.

16 He made many to fall, yea one fell vpon another, and they said, Arise, and let vs goe againe to our owne people, and to the land of our natiuitie, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did crie there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I liue, saith the King, whose Name is the LORD of hostes, Surely as Tabor is among the mountaines, and as Carmel by the Sea, so shall hee come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, I furnish thy selfe to goe into captiuitie: for Moph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very faire heifer, but destruction cometh: it cometh out of the North.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her, like fatted bullocks, for they also are turned backe, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamitie was come vpon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall goe like a serpent, for they shall march with an armie, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut downe her Forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be deliuered into the hand of the people of the North.

25 The LORD of hostes the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, euen Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him.

26 And I will deliuer them into the hand of those that seeke their liues, and

into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his seruants, and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the dayes of old, saith the LORD.

27 But feare not thou, O myseruant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will saue thee from afarre off, and thy seed from the land of their captiuitie, and Jacob shall returne and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

28 Feare thou not, O Jacob myseruant, saith the LORD, for I am with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations which I haue druen thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I not leaue thee wholly unpunished.

## CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, waters rise by out of the North, and shall be an ouerflowing flood, and shall ouerflow the land, and all that is therein, the citie, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall crie, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howle.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hooves of his strong horses, at the rushing of his charets, and at the rumbling of his wheelles, the fathers shall not looke backe to their children for feeblenesse of handes.

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoile all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon euery helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoile the Philistines, the remnant of the countrey of Caphtor.

5 Baldnesse is come vpon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy selfe?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long wilt it be ere thou be quiet: I put vpon thy selfe into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath giuen it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore: there hath he appointed it.

CHAP.

† Heb. multiplid the faller.

† Heb. make thee instruments of captiuitie.

† Heb. bullocks of the stall.

† Or, mount. Heb. Amon.

\* Mai. 41. 17. and 43. 5. and 44. 1. cha. 50. 10.

\* Chap. 30. 11. and 30. 24. Or, not utterly cut thee off.

† Heb. As zeb.

\* Mai. 8. 7.

† Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

† Heb. she is.

† Heb. gether thy selfe.

† Heb. how captiuitie.



# Moabs securitie, Chap.xlviii. and pride.

## C H A P. XLVIII.

1 The iudgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their securitie, 14 for their carnall confidence, 26 & for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The restitution of Moab.

**A**gainst Moab thus sayeth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Woe unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kirjathaim is confounded and taken. || Heshbon is confounded and destroyed.

2 There shall bee no more prayse of Moab: in Heshbon they haue deuised euill against it: come and let vs cut it off from being a nation: also thou shalt bee cut downe, O Madmen, the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying shall be from Hozonaim: Spoiling & great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones haue caused acrie to be heard.

5 For in the going by of Luhith continuall weeping shall go by: for in the going downe of Hozonaim the enemies haue heard acrie of destruction.

6 Flee, saue your liues, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

7 For because thou hast trusted in thy workes, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shall goe forth into captiuitie with his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoyler shall come vpon euery cite, and no cite shall escape: the valley also shall perish, & the plaine shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Gue wings vnto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed be he that doeth the worke of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth backe his sword from blood.

11 Moab hath bene at ease from his youth, and hee hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captiuitie: therefore his taste remained in him, and his sent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the dayes come, sayeth the LORD, that I will send vnto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall emptie his vessels, and breake their bottles.

13 And Moab shall bee ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was

ashamed of Bethel their confidence.

14 How say yee, we are mightie and strong men for the warre:

15 Moab is spoiled and gone by out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone downe to the slaughter, sayeth the King, whose Name is the LORD of hostes.

16 The calamitie of Moab is neere to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All yee that are about him be moane him, and all yee that know his Name, say, how is the strong staffe broken, and the beautifull rod?

18 Thou daughter that doest inhabit Dibon, come downe from thy glory, and sit in thirst: for the spoiler of Moab shall come vpon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holdes.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espye, as he him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, what is done:

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken downe: horrible and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled.

21 And iudgement is come vpon the plaine countrey, vpon Holon, and vpon Jahazah, and vpon Nephaath,

22 And vpon Dibon, and vpon Nebo, and vpon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And vpon Kirjathaim, and vpon Beth-Gammul, and vpon Beth-meon,

24 And vpon Kerioth, and vpon Bozrah, and vpon all the cities of the land of Moab farre or neere.

25 The hope of Moab is cut off, & his arme is broken, sayeth the LORD.

26 Make ye him drunken: for hee magnified himselfe against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision vnto thee: was hee found among theenes: for since thou spakest of him, thou hast skippedst for ioy.

28 O yee that dwell in Moab, leaue the cities and dwell in the rocke, and be like the doue that maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 We haue heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftinesse and his arrogancie, and his pride, and the haughtinesse of his heart.

30 I knowe his wrath, sayeth the LORD, but it shall not be so, his eyes shall not so effect it.

31 Therefore will I howle for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab,

For mine

1. Kings 12.29.

Heb. the choice of.

Heb. inhabitants.

Isa. 16.7.

Or, mocked by selfe.

Isa. 16.6. &c.

Or, those on whom hee singeth (heb. his barres) do not right.



# Feare, pit, and snare. Jeremiah. Against Ammon.

mine heart shall mourne for the men of Kir heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I wil weepe for thee, with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone ouer the sea, they reach euen to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen vpon thy summer fruits, and vpon thy bintage.

\* Iſai. 16.  
10.

33 And \* ioy and gladnesse is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab, and I haue caused wine to faile from the winepresses, none shall tread with shouting, their shouting shall be no shouting.

\* Iſai. 15.  
5, 6.

† Heb. deſolation.

34 From the cry of Heshbon euen vnto Elealeh, and euen vnto Jahaz haue they vttered their voyce, \* from Zoar euen vnto Horonaim as an heifer of thre yeeres old: for the waters also of Rimmun shall be † desolate.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his Gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir heres: because the riches that hee hath gotten is perished.

\* Iſai. 15.  
2, 3.  
† Heb. diminished.

37 For \* euery head shall be bald, and euery beard † clipt: vpon all the hands shall be cuttings, and vpon the loines sackcloth.

38 There shall be lamentation generally vpon all the house toppes of Moab, and in the streetes thereof: for I haue broken Moab like a vessel, where in is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

† Heb. necke.

39 They shall holvie, saying, Holvie it broken doline: how hath Moab turned the † backe with shame: so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, hee shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings ouer Moab.

|| Or, the cities.

41 Berioth is taken, and the strong holds are surpris'd, & the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himselfe against the LORD.

\* Iſai. 24.  
17, 18.

43 \* Feare, and the pit, and the snare shall be vpon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 Hee that fleeth from the feare shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth vp out of the pit shall be taken in the

snare: for I will bring vpon it, euen vpon Moab, the yeere of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood vnder the shadow of Heshbon, because of the fear: but \* a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall deuoure the corner of Moab, and the crowne of the head of the tumultuous ones.

\* Num. 21.  
28.

46 Woe be vnto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perishest: for thy sonnes are taken † captiues, and thy daughters captiues.

† Heb. childre of might.

† Heb. as captiues.

47 Yet will I bring againe the captiuitie of Moab in the later dayes, saith the LORD. Thus saith the iudgement of Moab.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 The iudgement of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The iudgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restauration of Elam.

**C**oncerning the Ammonites, thus sayth the LORD, Hath Israel no sonnes: hath he no heire: why then doth their king inherit \* God, and his people dwell in his cities:

|| Or, against.

|| Or, Melcom.  
\* Amos 1.  
13.

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarme of warre to be heard in \* Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heape, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heire vnto them that were his heires, saith the LORD.

\* Amos 1.  
14.

3 Howle, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry wee daughters of Rabbah, giue wee with sackcloth: lament and runne to and fro by the hedges: for their king shall goe into captiuitie: and his \* priests and his princes together.

|| Or, Melcom.  
\* Chap. 48.  
7.

4 Wherefore gloiest thou in the balleys, thy flowing balley, O backsliding daughter: that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come vnto mee:

|| Or, shee shall say, I shall be strong.

5 Behold, I will bring a feare vpon thee, saith the Lord God of hostes, from all those that be about thee, and wee shall be drunken out euery man right forth, and none shall gather vp him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring againe the captiuitie of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 Concerning Edom thus saith the LORD



# Against Edom, Chap. xlix. and Damascus.

**L**ORD of hosts, \* Wisdom no more in Teman: is counsell perished from the prudent: is their wisdom banished:

8 Flee ye, || turne backe, dwell deepe, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the calamitie of Esau vpon him, the time that I will visite him.

9 If \* grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leaue sonie gleaning grapes: If theeuers by night, they will destroy: all they haue enough.

10 But I haue made Esau bare, I haue vncouered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himselfe: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leauethy fatherlesse children, I will preserue them aliuie: and let thy widoues trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose iudgement was not to drinke of the cup, haue assuredly drunken, and as thou he that shall altogether go unpunished: thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drinke of it.

13 For I haue sworne by my selfe, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproch, a waste, and a curle, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall wastes.

14 I haue heard a \* rumour from the LORD, & an ambassadour is sent vnto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together & come against her, & rise vp to the battell.

15 For so, I will make thee smal among the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy terriblenesse hath deceiued thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rocke, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy \* nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee downe from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: \* euerie one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hisse at all the plagues thereof.

18 \* As in the onerthow of Sodome and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a sonne of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come by like a lyon from the swelling of Iordane against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him runne away from her, and who is a chosen man that I may appoynt ouer her: for who is like mee: and who will \* appoynt me the time: who is that shepheard that

will stand before mee:

20 Therefore heare the counsell of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, & his purposes that hee hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flocke shall dray them out: surely hee shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moued at the noise of their fall: at the crie, the noise thereof was heard in the \* red Sea.

22 Behold, he shall come by and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings ouer Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the nightmen of Edom, be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, & Arpad, for they haue heard euil tidings, they are \* faint hearted, there is sorrow || on the sea, it can not be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth her selfe to flee, and feare hath seised on her: anguish and sorrowes haue taken her as a woman in trauell.

25 How is the citie of praise not left, the citie of my toy:

26 Therefore her yong men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of warre shall bee cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a \* fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon shall smite, Thus saith the LORD: Arise ye, goe vp to Kedar, and spoile the men of the East.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtaines and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall crie vnto them, Feare is on euery side.

30 \* Flee, I get you farre off, dwell deepe, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD: for Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsell against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you by vnto the || wealthe nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which haue neither gates nor barres, which dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a bootie, and the multitude of their cattell a spoile, and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the \* utmost corners,

and

\* Obad. ver. 8.

|| Or, they are turned backe.

\* Obad. ver. 5.

† Heb. their signification.

† Heb. rec-die Sea.

† Heb. melted, || Or, as on the Sea.

\* Amos 1. 4.

\* Obad. ver. 11.

\* Obad. ver. 4.

\* Chap. 50. 11.

\* Gen. 19. 25. chap. 50. 40.

\* Verse 8. † Heb. sit greatly.

|| Or, that is at ease.

|| Or, conuent me in iudgement. \* Job. 21. 1. chap. 50. 44, 45.

† Job, cut off into corners, or that haue the cornes of their haire polled.



and I will bring their calamitie from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any sonne of man dwell in it.

34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will breake the bow of Elam, the chiefe of their might.

36 And vpon Elam will I bring the foure windes from the foure quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those windes, and there shall be no nation, whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to bee dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seeke their life: and I will bring euill vpon them, euen my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I haue consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shall come to passe in the \*later daies, that I wil bring againe the captiuitie of Elam, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. L.

1. 9. 21. 35. The iudgement of Babylon. 4. 17. 33. The redemption of Israel.

**T**he word that the LORD spake against Babylon, and against the land of the Caldeans: by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare yee among the nations, and publish, and set vp a standart, publish and conceale not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her Images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the North there cometh by a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remoue, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 In those daies, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall goe, and seeke the LORD their God.

5 They shall aske the way to Zion

with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let vs ioyne our selues to the LORD, in a perpetuall Covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath bene lost sheepe: their shepheards haue caused them to goe astray, they haue turned them away on the mountaines: they haue gone from mountaine to hill, they haue forgotten their resting place.

7 All that found them haue deuoured them, and their aduersaries said, We offend not, because they haue sinned against the LORD, the habitation of iustice, euen the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remoue out of the midst of Babylon, and goe forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the hee goats before the flocks.

9 For loe, I will raise and cause to come by against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the North countrey, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence shee shall be taken: their arrowes shall be as of a mightie expert man: none shall returne in vain.

10 And Caldea shall bee a spoile: all that spoile her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because yee reioyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are growen fat, as the heifer at grasse, and bellow as bulles:

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: beholde, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, & a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hisle at all her plagues.

14 Put your selues in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her: spare no arrowes: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: shee hath giuen her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown downe: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance vpon her, as she hath done, doe vnto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for feare of the oppressing sword, they shall turne euery one to his people, and they shall see euery one

† Hebr. place to the doome in.

\* Isa. 48. 20. chap. 51. 6. & c. 18. 4.

† Or, de-royer.

† Hebr. bigge or corpulent.

\* Chap. 49. 17.

† Or, fight.

\* Chap. 49. 6. and 48. 47.

† Hebr. by the hand of Jeremiah.

† Hebr. lift up.



# of Babylon. The Chap. I. reward of pride.

one to his owne lande.

17 **I**srael is a scattered sheepe, the Lyons haue driuen him away: first the king of Assyria hath deuoured him, and last this Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the **LORD** of hostes the God of Israel: Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I haue punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel againe to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soule shall be satisfied vpon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those dayes, and in that time, saith the **LORD**, the iniquitie of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none: and the finnes of Iudah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reuerue.

*|| Of the rebell.*

21 **G**oe by against the land of Merathaim, euen against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and bitterly destroy after them, sayeth the **LORD**, and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee.

*|| Or, first time.*

22 A sound of battell is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken: how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I haue laide a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the **LORD**.

25 The **LORD** hath opened his armorie, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the worke of the **LORD** GOD of hostes, in the land of the Caldeans.

*|| Heb. from the east.*

26 Come against her from the vtmost border, open her store-houses: cast her by as heapes, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

*|| Or, tread her.*

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them goe downe to the slaughter: woe vnto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee & escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the **LORD** our God, the vengeance of his Temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all yee that bend the bow, campe against it round about; let none

thereof escape: recompense her according to her worke; according to all that shee hath done vnto her: for shee hath bene proud against the **LORD**, against the holy one of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her yong men fall in the streets, & all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the **LORD**.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, sayth the **LORD** GOD of hostes: for thy day is come, the time that I will visite thee.

*|| Heb. pride.*

32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him vp: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall deuoure all round about him.

*|| Heb. pride.*

33 **T**hus saith the **LORD** of hostes: The children of Israel and the children of Iudah were oppressed together, and all that tooke them captiues, held them fast, they refused to let them goe.

34 Their Redeemer is strong, the **LORD** of hostes is his Name, he shall thoroughly pleade their cause, that hee may giue rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword is vpon the Caldeans, saith the **LORD**, and vpon the inhabitants of Babylon, and vpon her princes, and vpon her wise men.

36 A sword is vpon the lyers, and they shall dote: a sword is vpon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

*|| Or, chiefe singer. Heb. barret.*

37 A sword is vpon their horses, and vpon their charrets, and vpon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword is vpon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is vpon her waters, and they shall be dried by: for it is the land of grauen images, and they are madde by ou their idoles.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert with the wilde beastes of the fildes shall diuel there, and the owles shall diuell therein: & it shall be no more inhabited for euer: neither shall it bee diwelt in fro generation to generation.

40 *\*As God ouerthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, sayth the **LORD**:* so shall no man abide there, neither shall any sonne of man dwell therein.

*\* Gen. 19. 25. chap. 49. 18.*

41 Behold, a people shall come from the North, and a great nation, and many kings shall bee raised by from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall holde the bow and



the lance: they are cruell and will not shewe mercy: their voice shall roare like the sea, and they shall ride vpon horses, every one put in aray like a man to the battell, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish tooke hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in traueil.

\* Chap. 49.  
19.

44 Behold, he shall come by\* like a lyon from the swelling of Jordan, vnto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly runne away from her: and who is a chosen man that I may appoint ouer her: for who is like me, and \*who will I appoint me the time: and who is that sheheard that will stand before me?

\* Tob. 41. 1.  
chap. 49.  
19.  
|| Or, comfort  
me to plead.

45 Therefore heare yee the counsell of the LORD that hee hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flocke shall draine them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moued, and the cry is heard among the nations.

### CHAP. LI.

The seuerer iudgement of God against Babylon, in reuenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah deliuereth the booke of this prophecie to Sheraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.

**T**HUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise vp against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise vp against me, a destroying wind;

† Heb. heart.

2 And will send vnto Babylon fanners, that shall fanne her, and shall emptie her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himselfe vp in his brigandine; and spare yee not her young men, destroy yee utterly all her hoste.

4 Thus the same shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel hath not bene forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the

LORD of hostes; though their land was filled with sinne against the holy one of Israel.

6 \*Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliuer every man his soule: bee not cut off in her iniquitie: for this is the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render vnto her a recompence.

\* Chap. 50.  
8. reu. 18. 4.

7 Babylon hath bene a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations haue drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly\* fallen and destroyed: howle for her, take balme for her paine, if so be she may be healed.

\* Isa. 21. 9.  
reu. 14. 8.  
and 18. 2.

9 We would haue healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let vs goe every one into his owne countrey: for her iudgement reacheth vnto heauen, and is lifted vp euen to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let vs declare in Zion the worke of the LORD our God.

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised vp the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his deuice is against Babylon, to destroy it: because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. pare.

12 Set vp the standart vpon the walles of Babylon, make the watch strong: set by the watchman: prepare † the ambushes: for the LORD hath both deuised and done that, which hee spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

† Heb. from  
in wait.

13 O thou that dwellest vpon many waters, abundant in treasures; thine end is come, and the measure of thy conetousnesse.

14 \*The LORD of hostes hath swoorne † by himselfe, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with cattre: pillars; and they shall † lift vp a shout against thee.

\* Amos. 6. 8

† Heb. by his  
soul.

† Heb. come.

15 \*Hee hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauen by his vnderstanding.

\* Gen. 1. 1.  
6. chap. 10.  
12. 8. &c.

16 When he uttereth his voyce, there is a multitude of waters in the heauens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

|| Or, mist.

17 \*Every



\* Chap. 10.

14.

|| Or, is more  
brutish then  
reigns.

17 \* Every man is || brutish by his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the grauen image: for his mounten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are vanitie, the worke of errorours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

\* Chap. 10.

16.

|| Or, in the  
erbythe.

19 The portion of Jacob is not like them, for he is the former of all things, and \* Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hostes is his Name.

20 Thou art my battel-axe and weapons of warre: for || with thee will I breake in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdomes;

21 And with thee will I breake in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I breake in pieces the charet, and his rider;

22 With thee also will I breake in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I breake in pieces old and yong, and with thee will I breake in pieces the yong man and the maide.

23 I will also breake in pieces with thee, the shepheard and his flocke, and with thee will I breake in pieces the husbandman, and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I breake in pieces Captaines and rulers.

24 And I will render vnto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their euil that they haue done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountaine, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and rouse thee doorne from the rockes, and will make thee a burnt mountaine.

|| Hebr. euer-  
lasting deso-  
lation.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be || desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye by a standart in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations: prepare the nations against her: call together against her the kingdomes of Ararat, Minni, & Achenaz: appoint a captaine against her: cause her horses to come by as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captaines thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Ba-

bylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The nightie men of Babylon haue forborne to fight: they haue remained in their holdes: their might hath failed, they became as women: they haue burnt their dwelling places: her barres are broken.

31 One poste shall runne to meet another, and one messenger to meete another, to shew the king of Babylon that his citie is taken at one end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reedes they haue burnt with fire, and the men of warre are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floore; || it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her haruest shall come.

|| Or, in the  
time that he  
thresheth  
her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath deuoured me, he hath crushed me: he hath made me an emptie vessel: hee hath swallowed mee vp like a dragon; he hath filled his bellie with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 || The violence done to me and to my || flesh, be vpon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say: and my blood vpon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say.

† Hebr. my  
violence.  
|| Or, remain-  
der.  
† Hebr. in-  
habitant.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I wil plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will drie by her sea, and make her springs drie.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roare together like lions; they shall || yell as lions whelps.

|| Or, shake  
themselues.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may reioyce, and sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them downe like lambes to the slaughter, like rammes with hee goates.

41 How is Shelhach taken: and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised: how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations:

42 The sea is come by vpon Babylon: she is couered with the multitude of the waues thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no

no



no man dwelleth, neither doeth any sonne of man passe thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed vp, and the nations shall not flow together any more vnto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 O ye people, goe ye out of the midst of her, and deliuer ye every man his soule fro the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye feare for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come one yeere, and after that in another yeere shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will <sup>†</sup>doe iudgment vpon the grauen images of Babylon, and her whole land shall bee confounded, and all her staine shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heauen and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come vnto her from the North, saith the LORD.

49 || As Babylon hath caused the shame of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the shame of all the earth.

50 Ye that haue escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afarre off: and let Ierusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because wee haue heard reproch, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the Sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will do iudgment vpon her grauen images, and through all her land the wounded shall grieve.

53 Though Babylon should mount vp to heauen, and though shee should fortifie the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come vnto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a crie cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great boyce when her waues doe roare like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come vpon her, <sup>euē</sup> vpon Babylon, and her mighty

men are taken, every one of their bowes is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunke her princes and her wise men, her captaines and her rulers, and her mightie men: and they shall sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, saith the king, whose Name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The broad walles of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vaine, and the folke in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 The word which Ieremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Iudah into Babylon, in the fourth yeere of his reigne, and thus Seraiah was a quiet prince.

60 So Ieremiah wrote in a booke all the euill that should come vpon Babylon: euen all these wordes that are written against Babylon.

61 And Ieremiah said to Seraiah, when thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these wordes,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remaine in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

63 And it shall bee when thou hast made an end of reading this booke, that thou shalt binde a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sinke, and shall not rise from the euill that I will bring vpon her: and they shall be wearie. Thus farre are the wordes of Ieremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Ierusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs sonnes killed, and his owne eyes put out. 12 Nebuzaradan burneth and spoileth the citie. 24 Hee carieth away the captiues. 32 Euil-merodach aduanceth Iehoiakim.



Zedekiah was <sup>\*</sup> one and twentie yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

2 And

† Heb. visits vpon.

|| Or, both Babylon is to fall, O ye staine of Israel, or with Babylon, &c.  
|| Or, the countrey.

|| Or, the walles of broad Babylon.  
|| Or, made naked.

|| Or, on the behalfe of.

|| Or, prince of Achem or chiefe chamber-laine.

† Heb. desolation.

\* 2. King? 24. 18.

† Heb. right ned.



# The Temple, and Chap. liij. the citie spoiled.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Jerusalem and Judah, till hee had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

\* 2 Kings 25. 1. chap. 19. 1.

4 And it came to passe in the ninth yere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, hee, and all his armie against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built fortres against it round about.

5 So the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yere of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was sore in the citie, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken bp, and all the men of warre fled, and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the gate between the two wals, which was by the kings garden (now the Caldeans were by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plaine.

8 But the armie of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Jericho, & all his armie was scattered from him.

9 Then they tooke the king, and caried him by vnto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slewe also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. blind. did.  
|| Or, sent.  
† Heb. house of the word.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in chaines, and caried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth (which was the nineteenth yere of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan captain of the guard, which serued the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem;

|| Or, chiefe Marshal.  
† Heb. chiefe of the executioners or slaughter-men. And so vers. 14. 6.  
† Heb. stood before.

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men burnt he with fire.

14 And all the armie of the Caldeans that were with the captaine of the guard, brake downe all the walles of

Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, caried away captiue certaine of the poore of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, left certaine of the poore of the land for Vine-dressers and for husbandmen.

17 Also the pillars of brasle that were in the house of the LORD, and the bales, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and caried all the brasle of them to Babylon.

\* Chap. 27. 19.

18 The cauldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bolles, and the spoones, and all the vessels of brasle wherewith they ministered, tooke they away.

|| Or, instruments to remoue the ashes.  
|| Or, basons.

19 And the basons, and the firepans, and the bolles, and the cauldrons, and the candlestickes, and the spoones, and the cuppes: that which was of golde, in golde, and that which was of siluer, in siluer, tooke the captaine of the guard away:

|| Or, censers.

20 The two pillars, one Sea, and twelue brasen bulles, that were vnder the bales, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brasle of all these vessels was without weight.

† Heb. their brasle.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eigheteene cubites, and a fillet of twelue cubites did compass it, and the thicknesse thereof was foure fingers: it was hollow.

\* 1. King. 7. 25. 2. King. 25. 17. 2. chro. 3. 15.  
† Heb. shroud

22 And a chapiter of brasle was vpon it, and the height of one chapiter was foure cubites, with networke and pomegranates vpon the chapiters round about, all of brasle: the second pillar also and the pomegranates were like vnto these.

23 And there were ninetie and fixe pomegranates on a side, and all the pomegranates vpon the networke were an hundred round about.

24 And the captaine of the guard tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore.

† Heb. shroud.

25 Hee tooke also out of the citie an Eunuch, which had the charge of the men of warre, and seuen men of them that



# The number of Lamentations. the captiues.

† Heb. saw  
the face of  
the king.  
‡ Or, scribe  
of the cap-  
taine of the  
hoste.

that † were neere the kings person. Which were found in the citie, and the principall Scribe of the host, who ministered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the middelt of the citie.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captaine of the guard tooke them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Babilah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Babilah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was caried away captiue out of his owne land.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchad-rezzar caried away captiue in the seuenth yere, thre thousand Iewes and thre and twentie.

29 In the eighteenth yere of Nebuchad-rezzar hee caried away captiue from Ierusalem eight hundred, thirtie and two † persons.

† Heb. souler.

30 In the thre and twentieth yere of Nebuchad-rezzar, Nebuzar adan

the captaine of the guard, caried away captiue of the Iewes seven hundred thre and fve persons: all the persons were foure thousand and six hundred.

31 And it came to passe in the seven and thirtieth yere of the captiuitie of Jehoiakin king of Judah, in the sixteenth moneth, in the five and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first yere of his reigne, lifted vp the head of Jehoiakin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly vnto him, and set his throne aboue the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

† Heb. good  
things: and  
him.

33 And changed his prison garments: and hee did continually eate bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continual diet giuen him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion vntill the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. the  
master of the  
day in the  
day.



## The Lamentations of Ieremiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Ierusalem by reason of her sinne, 12. Shee complaineth of her grieft, 18. and confelleth Gods iudgement to be righteous.



How doeth the citie sit solitary that was full of people: how is she become as a widow: she that was great among the nations, and princeesse among the provinces, how is she become tributarie:

\* Ier. 13.  
17.

\* Iob. 7. 3.

2 Shee \* weepeth sore in the night, and her teares are on her cheekes: among all her louers she hath none to comfort her, all her friends haue dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

† Heb. for  
the great-  
ness of ser-  
uitude.

3 Judah is gone into captiuitie, because of affliction, and † because of great seruitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecu-

tors ouertook her betweene the straits.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourne, because none come to the solenne feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh: her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

\* Deut. 18.  
13.

5 Her aduersaries \* are the chiefe, her enemies prosper: for the Lord hath afflicted her: for the multitude of her transgressions, her \* children are gone into captiuitie before the enemy.

\* Ier. 51.  
18.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beautie is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, & they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Ierusalem remembered in the dayes of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did helpe her, the aduersaries said, we will not helpe her, and did mocke at her Sabbaths.

† Or, dis-  
abled.

8 Ierusalem hath grievously sinned, there-



1 Heb. 2. 16.  
con. are  
mourning  
mourning.

therefore she<sup>t</sup> is removed: all that ho-  
noured her, despise her, because they  
haue seene her nakednesse: yea, shee  
sigheth and turneth backward.

9 Her filthines is in her skirts, she re-  
membreth not her last end, therefore she  
came downe wonderfully: shee had no  
comforter: O Lord, behold my afflicti-  
on: for y<sup>e</sup> enemy hath magnified himselfe.

11 Or, desire-  
able.

10 The aduersarie hath spread out  
his hand vpon all her || pleasant things:  
for she hath seene that the heathen entred  
into her Sanctuarie, whom thou didst  
command that \* they should not enter  
into thy congregation.

\* Deu. 23. 3

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread,  
they haue giuen their pleasant things  
for meate to || relieue the soule: see, O  
Lord, & consider: for I am become vile.

12 Or, female  
the soule to  
congratulate.  
13 Or, it is im-  
possible.  
14 Heb. 2. 16.  
by the way.

12 || Is it nothing to you, all ye that  
passe by: behold and see, if there be any  
sorrow like vnto my sorrowe, which is  
done vnto me, wherewith the Lord  
hath afflicted me, in the day of his fierce  
anger.

13 From aboue hath he sent fire into  
my bones, and it preuaileth against  
them: he hath spread a net for my sette,  
he hath turned me backe: he hath made  
me desolate, and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is  
bound by his hand: they are wreathed,  
and come by vpon my necke: he hath  
made my strength to fail, the Lord  
hath deliuered me into their hands, from  
whom I am not able to rise vp.

15 The Lord hath troden vnder foot  
all my mightie men in the midst of me:  
he hath called an assembly against mee,  
to crush my yong men. The Lord hath  
troden || the virgine, the daughter of  
Judah, as in a wine presse.

16 Or, the  
impossibility  
of the con-  
fession.

16 For these things I weepe, \* mine  
eye, mine eye runneth downe with wa-  
ter, because the comforter that should  
relieve my soule is farre from me: my  
children are desolate, because the enemy  
preuailed.

\* Le. 13. 17  
and 14. 17.  
chap. 2. 18.  
1 Heb. 2. 16.  
backe.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands,  
and there is none to comfort her: the  
Lord hath commanded concerning  
Jacob, that his aduersaries should bee  
round about him: Ierusalem is as a  
menstruous woman among them.

\* Dan. 9. 7.  
1 Heb. 2. 16.

18 The Lord is \* righteous, for  
I haue rebelled against his || command-  
ment: heare, I pray you, all people,  
and behold my sorrow: my virgins and  
my yong men are gone into captiuitie.

19 I called for my louers, but they de-  
ceiued me: my priests and mine elders  
gaue by the ghost in the citie, while they  
sought their meate to relieve their soules

20 Behold, O Lord: for I am in dis-  
tresse: my \* bowels are troubled: mine  
heart is turned within mee, for I haue  
griuously rebelled: abroad the sword  
bereaueth, at home there is as death.

\* Isa. 16. 11.  
1 Heb. 2. 16.

21 They haue heard that I sigh, there  
is none to comfort me: all mine enemies  
haue heard of my trouble, they are glad  
that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring  
the day that thou hast || called, and they  
shall be like vnto me.

11 Or, pre-  
claimed.

22 Let all their wickednes come be-  
fore thee: and doe vnto them, as thou  
hast done vnto me for all my transgres-  
sions: for my sighes are many, and my  
heart is faint.

## CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Ierusalem.  
20 He complaineth thereof to God.

**H**ath the Lord couered  
the daughter of Zion with  
a cloud, in his anger, and cast  
downe from heaven vnto  
the earth the beautie of Is-  
rael, and remembered not his footstool  
in the day of his anger:

2 The Lord hath swallowed vp all  
the habitations of Jacob, and hath not  
pitied: he hath thriuen downe in his  
wrath the strong holds of the daughter  
of Judah: he hath brought them downe  
to the ground: hee hath polluted the  
kingdome and the princes thereof.

1 Heb. made  
to couch.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger  
all the hope of Israel: he hath dradwen  
backe his right hand from before the e-  
nemy, and he burned against Jacob like  
a flaming fire which deuoureth round a-  
bout.

4 He hath bent his bow like an ene-  
my: he stood with his right hand as an  
aduersary, and slew all that were || plea-  
sant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the  
daughter of Zion: he pouzed out his  
furie like fire.

1 Heb. all the  
desireable of  
the eye.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he  
hath swallowed vp Israel, hee hath  
swallowed vp all her palaces: he hath  
destroyed his strong holds, and hath  
increased in the daughter of Judah  
mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently \* taken away  
his || tabernacle, as if it were of a garden,  
hee hath destroyed his places of the  
assem-

\* Psal. 80.  
13. and 89.  
41. and 134.  
5. 5.  
11 Or, hedge.



# Gods indignation Lamentations. on Ierusalem.

assembly: the LORD hath caused the  
solemn feasts and Sabbaths to be for-  
gotten in Zion, and hath despised in the  
indignation of his anger the King and  
the Priest.

† Heb. *flout  
up.*

7 The LORD hath cast off his Al-  
tar: hee hath abhorred his Sanctua-  
rie: he hath <sup>†</sup> given by into the hand of  
the enemy the wallles of her palaces:  
they haue made a noise in the house of  
the LORD, as in the day of a solemn  
Feast.

† Heb. *flout  
louing up.*

8 The LORD hath purposed to  
destroy the wall of the daughter of Zi-  
on: he hath stretched out a line: he hath  
not withdrawn his hand from <sup>†</sup> de-  
stroying: therefore hee made the ramp-  
part and the wall to lament: they lan-  
guished together.

\* Psl. 74.  
9.

9 Her gates are sunke into the  
ground: he hath destroyed and broken  
her barres: her King and her Princes  
are among the Gentiles: the Law is no  
more, her <sup>\*</sup> prophets also finde no vision  
from the LORD.

10 The Elders of the daughter of  
Zion sit vpon the ground and keepe si-  
lence: they haue cast by dust vpon their  
heads: they haue girded themselves  
with sackcloth: the virgins of Ierusa-  
lem hang downe their heades to the  
ground.

|| Or, *saint.*

11 Mine eyes doe faile with teares:  
my bowels are troubled: my liver is  
powred vpon the earth, for the destru-  
ction of the daughter of my people, be-  
cause the children and the sucklings  
|| swoone in the streets of the cite.

12 They say to their mothers, where  
is come and wine: when they swooned  
as the wounded in the streets of the ci-  
tie, when their soule was powred out  
into their mothers bosome.

13 What thing shall I take to wit-  
nesse for thee: what thing shall I liken  
to thee, O daughter of Ierusalem:  
what shall I equal to thee, that I may  
comfort thee, O Virgin daughter of  
Zion: for thy breach is great like the  
sea: who can heale thee?

\* Iere. 1. 8.  
and 5. 31.  
and 14. 14.  
and 23. 16.

14 Thy <sup>\*</sup> Prophets haue scene vaine  
and foolish things for thee, and they  
haue not discovered thine iniquitie, to  
turne away thy captiuitie: but haue  
scene for thee false burdens, and causes  
of damishment.

† Heb. *ly  
the way.*

15 All that passe by, clap their hands  
at thee: they hisse and wagge their head  
at the daughter of Ierusalem, saying, Is

this the cite that men call <sup>\*</sup> the perfecti-  
on of beauty, the ioy of the whole earth:

\* Psl. 48. 1.

16 All thine enemies haue opened  
their mouth against thee: they hisse and  
gnash the teeth: they say, we haue swal-  
lowed her by: certainly this is the day  
that we looked for: we haue found, we  
haue scene it.

17 The LORD hath done that  
which he had <sup>\*</sup> deuised: he hath fulfilled  
his word that he had commanded in  
the dayes of old: hee hath throwen  
downe and hath not pitied: and he hath  
caused thine enemy to reioyce ouer  
thee, hee hath set by the hozne of thine  
aduersaries.

\* Iere. 26.  
16. de. 28.  
15.

18 Their heart cried vnto the LORD,  
<sup>\*</sup> O wall of the daughter of Zion, let  
teares runne downe like a river, day  
and night: giue thy selfe no rest, let not  
the apple of thine eyes cease.

\* Iere. 14.  
17. chap. 1  
16.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the  
beginning of the watches poure out  
thine heart like water before the face of  
the LORD: lift by thy handes toward  
him, for the life of thy yong children,  
that faint for hunger in the top of eue-  
ry streete.

20 Behold, O LORD, and con-  
sider to whom thou hast done this: shal  
the women eat their fruit, and children  
of a spanne long: shal the priest and  
the prophet be slaine in the Sanctuary  
of the LORD:

|| Or, *flout  
led with  
their hand.*

21 The yong and the old lye on the  
ground in the streets: my virgins and  
my yong men are fallen by the sword:  
thou hast slaine them in the day of thy  
anger: thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn  
day my terrors round about, so that  
in the day of the LORDS anger, none  
escaped nor remained: those that I  
haue swaddled and brought by, hath  
mine enemy consumed.

## CHAP. III.

1 The faithfull bewaile their calamities. 22 By  
the mercies of God they nourish their hope.  
37 They acknowledge Gods iustice. 55 They  
pray for deliuerance, 64 and vengeance  
on their enemies.

**I** Am the man that hath  
scene affliction by the rod  
of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and  
brought mee into dark-  
nesse, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he  
turneth



turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skinne hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and trauel.

6 He hath set me in darke places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: hee hath made my chaîne heauie.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 Hee hath inclosed my wayes with heauen stone: he hath made my pathes crooked.

10 He was vnto me as a Beare lying in waite, and as a Lion in secret places.

11 Hee hath turned aside my wayes, and pulled me in pierces: hee hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a marke for the arrow.

13 Hee hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reines.

14 I was a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

15 Hee hath filled me with bitterness, hee hath made me drunken with wormewood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with grauell stones, hee hath couered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast remoued my soule farre off from peace: I forgate prosperitie.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my miserie, the wormewood & the gall.

20 My soule hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore haue I hope.

22 It is of the LORDS mercies that wee are not consumed, because his compassions faile not.

23 They are newe euery morning: great is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD is my portion, sayth my soule, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good vnto them that waite for him, to the soule that seeketh him.

26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the saluation of the LORD.

27 It is good for a man that he beare the yoke in his youth.

28 Hee sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because hee hath bozned vpon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 Hee giueth his cheek to him that smiteth him, hee is filled full with reproch.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for euer.

32 But though hee cause griefe, yet will hee haue compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieue the children of men.

34 To cruell vnder his feete all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turne aside the right of a man before the face of the most high,

36 To subuert a man in his cause, the LORD approoueth not.

37 Who is hee that sayth, and it cometh to passe, when the LORD commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most high proceedeth not euill and good?

39 Wherefore doeth a king man complaine, a man for the punishment of his finnes?

40 Let vs search and try our waies, and turne againe to the LORD.

41 Let vs lift vp our heart with our hands vnto God in the heauens.

42 We haue transgressed, and haue rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast couered with anger, and persecuted vs: thou hast shame, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast couered thy selfe with a cloud, that our prayer should not passe through.

45 Thou hast made vs as the off-scouring and refuse in the middelt of the people.

46 All our enemies haue opened their mouthes against vs.

47 Feare and a share is come vpon vs, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth downe with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth downe and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD looke downe, and behold from heauen.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaled me for like a bird, without cause.

53 They

† Heb. from his heart.

|| Or, a superior.

|| Or, seeth not.

\* Psal. 33. 9.

\* Amos 3. 6

|| Or, more.

\* 1. Cor. 4. 13.

\* Isai. 24. 17.

† Heb. my soule.

|| Or, more than all.

\* Psal. 16. 5. and 71. 26. and 119. 57. lxxx. 10. 16.

† Heb. bowed  
† Heb. make  
to returne to  
my heart.

† Heb. good.

† Heb. bitter-  
ness.

\* lxxx. 10. 7.

† Heb. sent.

74  
op. 1

126.  
127.

m.



53 They haue cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone vpon me.

54 Waters flowed ouer mine head, then I sayd, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called vpon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine eare at my breathing, at my crye.

57 Thou dwellest neere in the day that I called vpon thee: thou saidst, Feare not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soule, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seene my wrong, iudge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seene all their vengeance; and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproch, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me:

62 The lippes of those that rose vp against me, and their deuce against me all the day.

63 Behold, their sitting downe and their rising vp, I am their musike.

64 ¶ Render vnto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the worke of their hands.

¶ Or, obliuiscie of heart.

65 Giue them sorrow of heart, thy curse vnto them.

\* Psal. 8. 4.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from vnder the \* heauens of the LORD.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitifull estate. 13 She confesseth her sinnes. 21 Edom is threatened. 22 Zion is comforted.

**H**ow is the gold become dunne! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuarie are polvred out in the top of euery streete.

2 The precious sonnes of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the worke of the hands of the potter!

¶ Or, sea creatures.

3 Euen the sea-monsters draw out the breast, they giue sucke to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruell, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaueth to the roose of his mouth for thirst: the young children aske bread,

and no man breaketh it vnto them.

5 They that did feede delicatly, are desolate in the streetes: they that were brought vp in scarlet, embrace dung-hilles.

6 For the punishment of the iniquitie of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sinne of Sodom, that was ouerthrowen as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

¶ Or, iniquities.

\* Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milke, they were more ruddie in body then rubies, their polishing was of Saphire.

8 Their vilage is blacker then a cole: they are not knowen in the streets: their skinne cleaueth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Heb. do-ker them blackesse.

9 They that bee slaine with the sword, are better then they that be slaine with hunger: for these I pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

† Heb. pine away.

10 The hands of the pitifull women haue sodden their owne children, they were their meate in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

\* 2. Kings 6. 29. and 18. 57.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his furie, he hath polvred out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath deuoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not haue beleued, that the aduersarie and the enemie should haue entred into the gates of Ierusalem.

13 ¶ For the sinnes of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that haue shed the blood of the iust in the muddiest of her:

\* Ier. 5. 31. and 23. 14.

14 They haue wandred as blind men in the streetes, they haue polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

¶ Or, in that they could not but touch.

15 They cryed vnto them, Depart yee, it is vncleane, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourne there.

¶ Or, ye shall touch.

16 The anger of the LORD hath diuided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they fauoured not the elders.

¶ Or, fact.

17 As for vs, our eyes as yet failed for our vaine helpe: in our watching we haue watched for a nation that could not saue vs.

18 They



18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is neere, our dayes are fulfilled, for our ende is come.

19 Our persecutours are swifter then the eagles of the heauen: they pursued vs vpon the mountaines, they laide waste for vs in the wilderness.

\* Gen. 27.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadowe we shall liue among the heathen.

21 O Reioyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the lande of Uz, the cup also shall passe through vnto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy selfe naked.

|| Or phine  
inquitie.

22 The punishment of thine inquitie is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carie thee away into captiuitie: hee will visite thine inquitie, O daughter of Edom, hee will discouer thy finnes.

|| Or, eorie  
ther captive  
for thy finnes

## CHAP. V.

A pitifull complaint of Zion, in prayer vnto God.

**R**emember, O LORD, what is come vpon vs: consider and beholde our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherlesse, our mothers are as widowes.

4 We haue drunken our water for money, our wood is sold vnto vs.

† Heb. com-  
meth for  
price.  
† Heb. our  
riches are  
persecuted.

5 Our neckes are vnder persecuti- on: we labour and haue no rest.

6 We haue given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satified with bread.

7 \* Our fathers haue sinned and are not, and wee haue borne their iniquities.

\* Jer. 11. 29  
ezek. 18. 2.

8 Seruants haue ruled ouer vs: there is none that doeth deliuer vs out of their hand.

9 We gate our bread with the perill of our liues, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skinne was blacke like an ouen, because of the terrible famine.

\* Psal. 11. 38  
|| Or, terrible  
or stormes.

11 They rauished the women in Zion, and the maides in the cities of Iudah.

12 Princes are hanged by by their hand: the faces of Elders were not honoured.

13 They tooke the young men to grinde, and the children fell vnder the wood.

14 The Elders haue ceased from the gate, the young men from their musike.

15 The ioy of our heart is ceased, our daunce is turned into mourning.

16 The crowne is fallen from our head: woe vnto vs, that wee haue sinned.

† Heb. the  
crown of  
our head  
is fallen.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dimme.

18 Because of the mountaine of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walke vpon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, \* remainest for euer: thy throne from generation to generation.

\* Psal. 9. 8.  
and 29. 10.  
and 102. 13.  
Eccl. 1. 13.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget vs for euer, and forsake vs so long time?

† Heb. for  
length of  
dayes.

21 \* Turne thou vs vnto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our dayes as of old.

\* Jer. 31. 18

22 But thou hast vtterly reiected vs: thou art very wroth against vs.

|| Or, for  
with thou  
ouerly re-  
iect vs





# THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Ezekiel.

## CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophetic at Chebar. 4 His vision of foure Cherubims, 15 Of the foure wheelles, 26 and of the glory of God.

**N**OW it came to passe in the thirtieth yeere, in the fourth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, (as I was among the captiues by the riuer of Chebar) that the heauens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the moneth, (which was the fifth yeere of king Jehoiakims captiuitie.)

3 The word of the LORD came expressely vnto Ezekiel the Priest, the sonne of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the riuer Chebar, and the hand of the Lord was there vpon him.

4 And I looked, and behold, a whirlewinde came out of the North, a great cloude, and a fire infoulding it selfe, and a brightnesse was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likenesse of foure liuing creatures, and this was their appearance: they had the likenesse of a man.

6 And euery one had foure faces, and euery one had foure wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brasle.

8 And they had the handes of a man vnder their wings on their foure sides, and they foure had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were ioyned one to

another, they turned not when they went: they went euery one straight forward.

10 As for the likenesse of their faces, they foure had the face of a man, and the face of a lyon on the right side, and they foure had the face of an ore on the left side: they foure also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched vppward, two wings of euery one were ioyned one to another, and two couered their bodies.

12 And they went euery one straight forward: whither the spirit was to goe, they went: and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesse of the liuing creatures, their appearance was like burning coles of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went by and downe among the liuing creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the liuing creatures ranne, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I behelde the liuing creatures: behold one wheele vpon the earth by the liuing creatures, with his foure faces.

16 The appearance of the wheelles, and their worke was like vnto the colour of a Berill: and they foure had one likenesse, and their appearance and their worke was as it were a wheele in the middle of a wheele.

17 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides: and they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high, that they were dreadful, and their rings were full of eyes round about them foure.

19 And when the liuing creatures went,

† Hebr. captiuitie.

† Hebr. Ier. hebr. gl.

† Hebr. catching it selfe.

† Hebr. a straight foot.

|| Or, liue. dead againe.

|| Or, broken.



went, the wheelles went by them: and when the liuing creatures were lift vp from the earth, the wheelles were lift vp.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to goe, they went, thither was their spirit to goe, and the wheelles were lifted vp ouer against them: for the spirit of the liuing creature was in the wheelles.

21 When those went, these went, and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted vp from the earth, the wheelles were lifted vp ouer against them: for the spirit of the liuing creature was in the wheelles.

22 And the likenesse of the firmament vpon the heads of the liuing creature was as the colour of the terrible chrysell, stretched forth ouer their heads aboue.

23 And vnder the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other, euery one had two which couered on this side, & euery one had two, which couered on that side their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an hoste: when they stood, they let downe their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that was ouer their heads, when they stood, and had let downe their wings.

26 And aboue the firmament that was ouer their heads, was the likenesse of a Throne, as the appearance of a Saphyre stone, and vpon the likenesse of the Throne was the likenesse as the appearance of a man aboue vpon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loynes euen vplward, and from the appearance of his loynes euen downeward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, & it had brightnesse round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloude in the day of raine, so was the appearance of the brightnesse round about. This was the appearance of the likenesse of the glory of the Lord: and when I saw it, I fell vpon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 Ezekiels commission: 6 His instruction.  
9 The roule of his heauie prophetic.



So he said vnto me, Sonne of man, stand vpon thy feete, and I will speake vnto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when hee spake vnto me, and set me vpon my feete, that I heard him that spake vnto me:

3 And hee said vnto me, Sonne of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against mee: they and their fathers haue transgressed against mee, euen vnto this very day.

4 For they are impudent children and stiffe hearted: I doe send thee vnto them, and thou shalt say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord God.

5 And they, whether they will heare or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath bene a prophet among them.

6 And thou sonne of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their wordes, though byars and thornes be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their wordes, nor be dismayed at their lookes, though they be a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt speake my wordes vnto them, whether they will heare or whether they will forbear, for they are most rebellious.

8 But thou, sonne of man, heare what I say vnto thee: Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth and eate that I giue thee.

9 And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent vnto mee, and loe, a roule of a booke was therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 Ezekiels eateth the roule. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophetic. 22 God shutteth and openeth the Prophets mouth.

So ouer he said vnto me, Sonne of man, eate that thou findest: eate this roule, and goe, speake vnto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and hee caused me to eate that roule.

3 And

† Heb. nations.

† Heb. hard of face.

† Heb. rebels.

† Heb. rebellion.

\* Ecu. 10. 9.



\* Rev. 10.  
9.

3 And he said vnto mee; Sonne of man, cause thy belly to eate, and fill thy bowels with this roule that I giue thee. Then did I<sup>\*</sup> eate it, and it was in my mouth as honic for sweetnesse.

4 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, goe, get thee vnto the house of Israel, and speake with my words vnto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel.

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an<sup>†</sup> hard language, whose words thou canst not vnderstand: || surely had I sent thee to them, they would haue hearkened vnto thee:

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken vnto thee: for they will not hearken vnto me: for all the house of Israel are<sup>†</sup> impudent and hard hearted.

8 Behold, I haue made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint haue I made thy forehead: <sup>\*</sup> feare them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said vnto me, Sonne of man, all my words that I shall speake vnto thee, receiue in thine heart, and heare with thine eares.

11 And goe, get thee to them of the captivity, vnto thy people, and speake vnto them and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will heare, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit tooke me vp, and I heard behind me a voyce of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the liuing creatures that<sup>†</sup> touched one another, and the noise of the wheelles ouer against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me vp, and tooke me alway, and I went in<sup>†</sup> bitterness, in the<sup>†</sup> heate of my spirit, but the hand of the LORD was strong vpon mee.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwell by the riuier of Chebar, and I sate where they sate, and remained there astonished among them seuen daies.

16 And it came to passe at the end of seuen dayes, that the word of the

LORD came vnto me, saying:

17 <sup>\*</sup> Sonne of man, I haue made thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore heare the word at my mouth, & giue them warning from me.

18 When I say vnto the wicked: Thou shalt surely die, and thou giuest him not warning, nor speakest to warne the wicked from his wicked way to saue his life: the same wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warne the wicked, and he turne not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou shalt deliuered thy soule.

20 Again, when a<sup>\*</sup> righteous man doth turne from his<sup>†</sup> righteousness and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not giuen him warning, he shall die in his sinne, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Neuerthelesse if thou warne the righteous man, that the righteous sinne not, and he doth not sinne: he shall surely liue, because he is warned: also thou shalt deliuered thy soule.

22 And the hand of the LORD was there vpon me, and he said vnto me, Arise, goe forth into the plaine, and I will there talke with thee.

23 Then I arose and went forth into the plaine, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there as the glory which I<sup>\*</sup> saw by the riuier of Chebar, and I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entred into me, and let me vpon my feet, and spake with me, and said vnto me, Goe shut thy selfe within thine house.

25 But thou, O sonne of man, behold, they shall put bands vpon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not goe out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleaue to the roofof thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumme and shalt not be to them || a reprobuer: for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speake with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say vnto them: Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him heare, and he that forbear, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

CHAP.

\* Chap. 33. 7

\* Chap. 18.

24. <sup>†</sup> Heb. righteously.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. deepe of lip, and because language.

|| Or, if I had sent thee &c. would they not haue hearkened vnto thee? <sup>†</sup> Heb. stiffe of forehead and hard of heart.

\* Ier. 1. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. kissed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bitterness. <sup>†</sup> Heb. hot anger.

\* Chap. 1.

|| A man reproving.



## CHAP. IIII.

<sup>1</sup> Vnder the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Ieroboam to the captivity. i.e. <sup>9</sup> By the prouision of the siege, is shewed the hardnesse of the famine.

**T**hou also sonne of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray vpon it the citie, even Jerusalem,

<sup>2</sup> And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: let the campe also against it, and let <sup>||</sup> battering rammes against it round about.

<sup>3</sup> Moreover take thou vnto thee an <sup>||</sup> yron paimme, and set it for a wall of yron betweene thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this shall be a signe to the house of Israel.

<sup>4</sup> Lie thou also vpon thy left side, and lay the iniquitie of the house of Israel vpon it: according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie vpon it, thou shalt beare their iniquitie.

<sup>5</sup> For I haue layed vpon thee the yeeres of their iniquitie, according to the number of the dayes, three hundredth and ninetie dayes. <sup>\*</sup> So shalt thou beare the iniquitie of the house of Israel.

<sup>6</sup> And when thou hast accomplished them, lie againe on thy right side, and thou shalt beare the iniquitie of the house of Iudah fourtie dayes: I haue appointed thee <sup>†</sup> each day for a yeere.

<sup>7</sup> Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arme shall be vnto it, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

<sup>8</sup> And behold, I wil lay bands vpon thee, and thou shalt not turne thee <sup>†</sup> from one side to an other, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.

<sup>9</sup> Take thou also vnto thee wheat, and barley, and beanes, and lentils, and millet, and <sup>||</sup> fitches, and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie vpon thy side: three hundredth and ninetie dayes shalt thou eate thereof.

<sup>10</sup> And thy meate which thou shalt eat, shall be by weight twentie shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

<sup>11</sup> Thou shalt drinke also water by measure, the first part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drinke.

<sup>12</sup> And thou shalt eate it as barley cakes, & thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their sight.

<sup>13</sup> And the Lord said, Euen thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will driue them.

<sup>14</sup> Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soule hath not bene polluted: for from my youth vnto now, haue I not eaten of that which dieth of it selfe, or is torne in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

<sup>15</sup> Then he said vnto me, Loe, I haue giuen thee colles of dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

<sup>16</sup> Moreover he said vnto me, Sonne of man, behold, I wil breake the <sup>\*</sup> staffe of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drinke water by measure, and with astonishment:

<sup>17</sup> That they may want bread and water, & be astonied one with an other, and consume away for their iniquitie.

## CHAP. V.

<sup>1</sup> Vnder the type of haire, <sup>5</sup> is shewed the iudgement of Ierusalem for their rebellion, <sup>12</sup> by famine, sword and dispersion.

**A**nd thou sonne of man, take thee a sharpe knife, take thee a barbour's razor, and cause it to passe vpon thine head and vpon thy beard: then take the ballances to weigh, and diuide the haire.

<sup>2</sup> Thou shalt burne with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them.

<sup>3</sup> Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

<sup>4</sup> Then take of them againe, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burne them in the fire: for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

<sup>5</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: This is Jerusalem: I haue set it in the midst of the nations and countreys that are round about her.

<sup>6</sup> And she hath changed my iudgements into wickednesse more then the nations

<sup>||</sup> Or, chief leaders.

<sup>||</sup> Or, after place or place.

<sup>\*</sup> Num. 14. 34.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a day for a yeere, a day for a yeere.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. from thy side to thy side.

<sup>||</sup> Or, fitches.

<sup>\*</sup> Leuit. 26. 26. chap. 5. 16. and 17. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. wings.



# Pestilence, famine, Ezekiel. and the sword.

nations, and my statutes more then the countreyes that are round about her: for they haue refused my iudgements and my statutes, they haue not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because yee multiplied more then the nations that are round about you, and haue not walked in my statutes, neither haue kept my iudgements, neither haue done according to the iudgements of the nations that are round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, euen I am against thee, and will execute iudgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will doe in thee that which I haue not done, and whereunto I will not doe any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall \*eate the sonnes in the midst of thee, and the sonnes shall eate their fathers, and I will execute iudgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.

11 Wherefore, as I liue, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my Sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee, neither shall mine \*eye spare, neither will I haue any pitie.

12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest vpon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD haue spoken in my zeale, when I haue accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproch among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that passe by.

15 So it shall bee a \*reproch and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment vnto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute iudgements in thee in anger and in furie, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD haue spoken it.

16 When I shall send vpon them the

euill arrowes of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine vpon you, and will breake your \*staffe of bread.

17 So will I send vpon you famine, and \*euill beasts, and they shall bereaue thee, and pestilence and blood shall passe through thee, and I will bring the sword vpon thee: I the LORD haue spoken it.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The iudgement of Israel for their idolatrie.  
8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.

**A**ND the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face towardes the \*mountaines of Israel, and prophetic against them,

3 And say, Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, euen I will bring a sword vpon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your \*images shall be broken: and I will cast downe your flaine men before your idoles.

5 And I will lay the dead carkeises of the children of Israel before their idoles, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate, that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may bee cut downe, and your workes may be abolished.

7 And the flaine shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall knowe that I am the LORD.

8 Yet will I leaue a remnant, that he may haue some, that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whether they shall be caried captiues, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which goe a whooring after their idoles: and they shall loathe them.

\*Leuit. 26.  
19.  
deut. 28. 53.  
2. kin. 6. 29.  
lamen. 4.  
10.  
baruc. 2. 3.

\*Chap. 7. 4.  
14.

\*Deut. 28.  
37.

\*Leuit. 26.  
16.  
chap. 4. 16.  
and 14. 13.  
\*Leuit. 26.  
12.

\*Chap. 36. 1.

|| Or, from  
images, and  
for vs.

† Heb. gin.



themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vaine, that I would doe this euill vnto them.

Chap. 11.  
17.

11 Thus sayth the Lord GOD; Smite \* With thine hand, and stampe with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the euill abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is farre off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is neere shall fall by the sword, and hee that remaineth and is besieged, shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my furie vpon them.

13 Then shal ye know that I am the LORD, when their slaine men shalbe among their idoles round about their altars, vpon euery high hill in all the tops of the mountaines, and vnder euery greene tree, and vnder euery thicke oke, the place where they did offer sweet sauour to all their idoles.

Or, desolate from the wilderness.

14 So will I stretch out my hand vpon them, and make the land desolate, yea more || desolate then the wilderness towards Babel, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournfull repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the Sanctuary, because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Vnder the type of a chaine, is shewed their miserable captiuitie.

**M**oreouer the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Also thou sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD vnto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come vpon the foure corners of the land.

Heb. gine.

3 Now is the ende come vpon thee, and I will send mine anger vpon thee, and will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will \* recompense vpon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shal not spare thee, neither will I haue pitie: but I will recompense thy wayes vpon thee, and thine abominations shalbe in the midst of thee, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus sayth the Lord GOD, An euill, an onely euill, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb. awaketh against thee.

7 The morning is come vnto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is neere, and not the || sounding againe of the mountaines.

|| Or, eccbo.

8 Now will I shortly poure out my furie vpon thee, and accomplish mine anger vpon thee: and I will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie: I will recompense \* thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee, and yee shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. vpon thee.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rodde hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen by into a rod of wickednesse: none of them shall remaine, nor of || their multitude, nor of any of theirs, neither shall there be waiting for them.

|| Or, their tumultuous persons.  
Heb. tumult.

12 The time is come, the day draweth neere, let not the buyer reioyce, nor the seller mourne: for wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not returne to that which is solde, \* although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof which shal not returne: neither shall any streng- then himselfe in || the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. though their life were yet among the living.

14 They haue blowen the trumpet, euento make all ready, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

|| Or, whose life is in his iniquitie.  
Heb. his iniquitie.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword, and hee that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall deuoure him.

16 But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountaines like doues of the valleys, all of them mourning, euery one for his iniquitie.

17 All \* hands shall be feeble, and all knees \* shalbe weak as water.

† Isa. 1. 5. 7.  
iere. 6. 24.  
† Heb. goe into water.

18 They shall also \* gird themselves with sackcloth, and horzour shall couer them, and shame shall be vpon all faces, and baldnesse vpon all their heads.

† Isa. 1. 5. 23.  
iere. 48. 37.

19 They



19 They shall cast their siluer in the streets, and their golde shall be † remoued: their \* siluer and their golde shall not be able to deliuer them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their soules, neither fill their bowels: || because it is the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie.

20 ¶ As for the beautie of his ornament, he set it in maiestie: but they made the images of their abominations, and of their detestable things therein: therefore haue I || let it farre from them.

21 And I will giue it into the hands of the strangers for a pray, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoile, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turne also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the || robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chaine: for the land is full of bloody crimes, the citie is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pompe of the strong to cease, and || their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction commeth, and they shall seeke peace, and there shall be none.

26 Dischiefe shall come vpon mischief, and rumour shall be vpon rumour, then shall they seeke a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsell from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourne, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will doe vnto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I iudge them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God, at Ierusalem, 5 is shewed the image of Ielousie. 7 The chambers of Imagery. 13 The mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the Sunne. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

**A**ND it came to passe in the first yeere, in the first moneth, in the first day of the month, as I late in mine house, and the elders of Iudah late before me: that the hand of the LORD GOD fell there vpon me.

2 Then I beheld, and loe, a like-

nesse as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loines euen downward, fire: and from his loines euen upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he \* put forth the forme of an hand, and tooke me by a locke of mine head, and the spirit lift me vp betweene the earth and the heauen, and brought me in the visions of God to Ierusalem, to the doore of the inner gate, that looketh toward the North, where was the seate of the image of ielousie, which prouoketh to ielousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there according to the vision that I \* saw in the plaine.

5 ¶ Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, lift vp thine eyes now the way towards the North: so I lift vp mine eyes the way toward the North, and behold, Northward at the gate of the altar, this image of ielousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore vnto me, Sonne of man, seest thou what they doe: euen the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth heere, that I should goe farre off from my sanctuarie: but turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And hee brought me to the doore of the court, and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, digge now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a doore.

9 And he said vnto me, Goe in, and behold the wicked abominations that they doe heere.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold every forme of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel purtrayed vpon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seuentie men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the sonne of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thicke cloud of incense went vp.

12 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou scene what the ancients of the house of Israel doe in the darke, every man in the chambers of his imagery: for they say, \* The LORD seeth vs not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ The

† Heb. for a separation or cleauing.  
\* Prou. 11.  
4. zeph. 1.  
18. eccles.  
5. 8.  
|| Or, because their iniquities is their stumbling blocke.

|| Or, made as vnto them an uncleane thing.

|| Or,burglers.

|| Or, they shall inherite their holy places.  
† Heb. cutting off.

† Heb. with their iudgements.

\* Dan. 5. 5.

\* Chap. 1.  
25.

\* Chap. 9. 9.



13 Hee said also vnto me, Turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they doe.

14 Then he brought me to the doore of the gate of the LORDS house which was towards the North, and behold, there sate women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said hee vnto me, Hast thou seene this, O sonne of man: Turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold at the doore of the Temple of the LORD, betwene the porch and the altar, were about fve and twentie men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the East, and they worshipped the sunne towards the East.

*¶ Or, is there anything lighter then to commit?*

17 Then he said vnto me, Hast thou seene this, O sonne of man: Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit heere: for they haue filled the land with violence, and haue returned to prouoke me to anger: and loe, they put the branch to their nose.

*\* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. \* Pro. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Ier. 17. 11. Mich. 7. 4.*

18 Therefore will I also deale in fure: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie: and though they crye in mine eares with a loud voyce, yet will I not heare them.

### CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.



He cryed also in mine eares, with a loude voyce, saying; Cause them that haue charge ouer the citie, to draw neere, euen euery man with his destroying

weapon in his hand.

*¶ Heb. which returned.*

*¶ Heb. avenged of his breaking in piece. ¶ Heb. upon his sinnet.*

2 And behold, fire men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lyeth toward the North, and euery man a slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them was clothed with linnen, with a writers inkehorne † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone by from the Cherub whereupon hee was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed

with linnen, which had the writers inkehorne by his side.

4 And the LORD sayd vnto him, Goe through the midst of the citie, through the midst of Ierusalem, and let † a marke vpon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations, that bee done in the midst thereof.

*† Heb. make a marke. \* Exod. 12. 7.*

*reuel. 7. 3. † Heb. mine eares.*

5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Goe ye after him through the citie, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither haue ye pitie.

*† Heb. to destruction.*

6 Slay † bitterly olde and yong, both maides, and litle children, and women: but come not neere any man vpon whom is the marke, and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

7 And hee sayd vnto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slaine, goe ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the citie.

8 And it came to passe while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell vpon my face, and cryed and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy poldying out of thy fury vpon Ierusalem?

9 Then sayd he vnto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the citie full of † peruersenesse: for they say, † The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

*† Heb. filled with. † Or, were. † Heb. sing of iudgement. \* Cha. 8. 12.*

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie, but I will recompence their way vpon their head.

*\* Cha. 5. 11. and 7. 4. & 8. 18.*

11 And behold, the man clothed with linnen, which had the inkehorne by his side, † reported the matter, saying; I haue done as thou hast commanded me.

*† Heb. returned the word.*

### CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coales of fire, to bee scattered ouer the citie. 8 The vision of the Cherubims.



hen I looked, and beholde, in the † firmament that was aboue the head of the Cherubims, there appeared ouer them as it were a Saphir stone, as the appearance of the likenesse of a throne.

*\* Cha. 1. 22.*

2 And hee spake vnto the man clothed with linnen, and sayd, Goe in between the wheelles, euen vnder the Cherub,



# The vision of Ezekiel. the Cherubims.

† Heb. the hollow of this hand.

rub, and † fill thine hand with coales of fire from betweene the Cherubims, and scatter them ouer the city. And he went in my sight.

3 Now the Cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

† Heb. was lifted up.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went by from the Cherub, and stood ouer the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightnesse of the LORDS glory.

\* Chap. 1. 24.

5 And the sound of the Cherubims wings was heard euen to the vtter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to passe that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying: Take fire from betweene the wheeles, from betweene the Cherubims: then he went in and stood beside the wheeles.

† Heb. sent forth.

7 And one Cherub † stretched forth his hand from betweene the Cherubims vnto the fire that was betweene the Cherubims: and tooke thereof, and put it into the handes of him that was clothed with linen, who tooke it, and went out.

8 And there appeared in the Cherubims, the forme of a mans hand vnder their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the foure wheeles by the Cherubims, one wheele by one Cherub, and an other wheele by an other Cherub: and the appearance of the wheeles was as the colour of a \* Berill stone.

\* Chap. 1. 16.

10 And as for their appearances, they foure had one likenes, as if a wheele had bene in the midst of a wheele.

11 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides: they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. flesh.

12 And their whole † body, and their backes, and their handes, and their wings, and the wheeles, were full of eyes round about, euen the wheeles that they foure had.

|| Or, they were called in my hearing, wheeles, or Galgal.

13 As for the wheeles, || it was cried vnto them in my hearing, O wheele.

14 And euery one had foure faces: the first face was the face of a Cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the thirde the face of a lion, and

the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the Cherubims were lifted by, this is the living creature that I saw by the riuer of Chebar.

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheeles went by them: and when the Cherubims lift by their wings, to mount by from the earth, the same wheeles also turned not fro beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood, and when they were lifted by, these lift by themselves also: for the spirit of the || living creature was in them.

|| Or, of us.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood ouer the Cherubims.

19 And the Cherubims lift by their wings, and mounted by from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheeles also were besides them, and euery one stood at the doore of the East gate of the LORDS house, and the glorie of the God of Israel was ouer them about.

20 This is the living creature that I saw vnder the God of Israel, by the riuer of Chebar, and I knew that they were the Cherubims.

21 Euery one had foure faces a piece, and euery one foure wings, and the likenesse of the handes of a man was vnder their wings.

22 And the likenesse of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the riuer of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went euery one straight forwarde.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the Princes. 4 Their sinne and iudgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in sauing a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The Glory of God leaueth the Citie. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captiuitie.

**M**oreouer the Spirit lift me by, and brought me vnto the East gate of the LORDS house, which looketh Eastward: and behold at the doore of the gate foure and twenty men; among whom I saw Ilaazaniah the sonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the sonne of Benayah, Princes of the people.

2 Then said he vnto me: Sonne of man, these are the men that deuse mischief, & giue wicked counsel in this city.

3 Which say, It is not meete, let vs build

|| Or, it is not meete, let vs build houses, &c. 2. Pet. 1. 4.



build houses: this <sup>citie</sup> is the cauldron, and we be the flesh.

4 Therefore prophetic against them, prophetic, O sonne of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell vpon me, and said vnto me, Speake, thus saith the LORD: Thus haue ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your minde, euery one of them.

6 Ye haue multiplied your slaine in this citie, and yee haue filled the streetes thereof with the slaine.

7 Therefore thus sayeth the LORD GOD: Your slaine whom ye haue laid in the middelt of it, they are the flesh, and this citie is the cauldron: but I will bring you forth out of the middelt of it.

8 Ye haue feared the sword, and I will bring a sword vpon you, saith the LORD GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the middelt thereof, and deliuer you into the hands of strangers, and will execute iudgements among you.

10 Yee shall fall by the sword. I will iudge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

11 This citie shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the middelt thereof, but I will iudge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for yee haue not walked in my statutes, neither executed my iudgements, but haue done after the maners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 And it came to passe, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah died: then fell I downe vpon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said: O LORD GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

15 Sonne of man, thy brethren, euery thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly are they, vnto whom the inhabitants of Ierusalem haue sayd: Get yee farre from the LORD: vnto vs is this land giuen in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus sayeth the LORD GOD: Although I haue cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I haue scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little Sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the LORD GOD: I will euery gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye haue bene scattered, and I will giue you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will giue them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stonie heart out of their flesh, and will giue them an heart of flesh,

20 That they may walke in my statutes, and keepe mine ordinances, and doe them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way vpon their owne heads, saith the LORD GOD.

22 Then did the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and the wheeles besides them, and the glory of the God of Israel was ouer them aboue.

23 And the glory of the LORD went vp from the middelt of the citie, and stood vpon the mountaine, which is on the East side of the citie.

24 Afterwards the spirit took me vp, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seene, went vp from me.

25 Then I spake vnto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekei's remoting. 8 It shewed the captiuitie of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekei's trembling sheweth the Iewes debolation. 21 The Iewes presumptuous prouerbe is reprooued. 26 The speedinesse of the Vision.

**T**he word of the LORD also came vnto me, saying:

2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the middelt of a rebellious house, which haue eyes to see, and see not: they haue eares to heare, and heare not: for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou sonne of man, prepare thee stuffe for remouing, and remoue by day in their sight, and thou

\*1er. 31. 39.  
cha. 36. 26.

|| Or, in the  
men.



# The type of Ezekiel. the captiuitie

Thalt remoue from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they bee a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuffe by day in their sight, as stuffe for remouing: and thou shalt goe forth at euen in their sight, <sup>†</sup>as they that goe forth into captiuitie.

*† Heb. as the going forth of captiuitie. † Hebr. digge for thee.*

5 <sup>†</sup>Digge thou through the wall in their sight, and cary out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou beare it vpon thy shoulders, and cary it forth in the twilight: thou shalt couer thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I haue set thee for a signe vnto the house of Israel.

*† Heb. digge for me.*

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuffe by day, as stuffe for captiuitie, and in the euen I <sup>†</sup>digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it vpon my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the Lord vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, sayd vnto thee, what dost thou?

10 Say thou vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God; This burden concerneth the Prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

*† Heb. by remouing goe into captiuitie.*

11 Say, I am your signe: like as I haue done, so shall it be done vnto them: <sup>†</sup>thy shall remouue and goe into captiuitie.

12 And the Prince that is among them, shall beare vpon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall goe forth: they shall digge through the wall to cary out thereby: he shall couer his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

*\* Chap. 17. 20.*

13 By net also will I spread vpon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I wil bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall hee not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward euery winde all that are about him to helpe him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

*† Heb. men of number.*

16 But I will leaue <sup>†</sup>a few men of them from the sword, from the famine,

and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

17 Moreover, the worde of the Lord came to me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, eate thy bread with quaking, and drinke thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse.

19 And say vnto the people of the land: Thus sayth the Lord God, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulnesse, and drinke their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from <sup>†</sup>all that is therein, because of the violence of them that dwell therein.

*† Heb. the false thereof.*

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and yet shall know that I am the Lord.

21 And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

22 Sonne of man, what is that pro- uerbe, that ye haue in the land of Israel, saying; The dayes are prolonged, and euery vision faileth:

23 Tell them therefore, Thus sayth the Lord God; I will make this pro- uerbe to cease, and they shall no more ble it as a pro- uerbe in Israel: but say vnto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of euery vision.

24 For there shall bee no more any vaine vision, nor flattering diuination, within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the Lord: I will speake, & the word that I shall speake, shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebel- lious house, will I say the word, and will performe it, sayth the Lord God.

26 Again the word of the Lord came to me, saying;

27 Sonne of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say; The vision that he seeth is <sup>\*</sup>for many dayes to come, and he prophetieth of the times that are far off.

*\* 1. Per. 4.*

28 Therefore say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the worde which I haue spoken, shall be done, sayth the Lord God.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproofe of lying Prophets, 10 and their vntempered mortar. 17 Of Prophets and their pillowes.

And



**A**ND the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying:

2 Some of man, prophetic against the Prophets of Israel that prophetic, and say thou vnto them that prophetic out of their owne hearts, Heare ye the word of the LORD.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe vnto the foolish prophets, that follow their owne spirit, and haue scene nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the desert.

5 Pee haue not gone vp into the gaps, neither made by the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battell in the day of the LORD.

6 They haue scene vanity, and lying diuination, saying: The LORD saith, and the LORD hath not sent them: and they haue made others to hope, that they would confirme the word.

7 Haue ye not scene a vaine vision, and haue ye not spoken a lying diuination, whereas yee say, The LORD saith, albeit I haue not spoken:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye haue spoken vanity and scene iyes, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be vpon the Prophets that see vanitie, and that diuine iyes: they shall not bee in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

10 Because, euen because they haue seduced my people, saying: Peace, and there was no peace: and one built by a wall, and loe, others dawbed it with vntempered mortar,

11 Say vnto them which dawbe it with vntempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall bee an ouerflowing sholwe, and yee, O great haile stones, shall fall, and a stormie wind shall rent it.

12 Woe, when the wall is fallen, shall it not bee layde vnto you: where is the dawbing wherewith ye haue dawbed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: I will euen rent it with a stormie wind in my fury: and there shall be an ouerflowing sholwe in mine anger, and great hailestones in my fury, to consume it.

14 So wil I breake downe the wall that ye haue dawbed with vntempered mortar, & bring it downe to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discouered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus wil I accomplishe my wrath vpon the wall, and vpon them that haue dawbed it with vntempered mortar, and wil lay vnto you: The wall is no more, neither they that dawbed it:

16 To wit, the Prophets of Israel which prophetic concerning Ierusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, sayth the Lord GOD.

17 Likewise thou sonne of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people: which prophetic out of their owne heart, and prophetic thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe to the women that sow pilowes to all I arme holes, and make kerchiefes vpon the head of euery stature to hunt soules: wil ye hunt the soules of my people, and wil yee saue the soules alieue that come vnto you?

19 And wil yee pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pierces of bread, to slay the soules that should not die, and to saue the soules alieue that should not liue, by your lying to my people that heare your iyes?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against your pilowes, wherewith yee there hunt the soules to make them flie, and I wil teare them from your armes, and wil let the soules goe, euen the soules that ye hunt to make them flie.

21 Your kerchiefes also wil I teare, and deliuer my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because with iyes yee haue made the heart of the righteous sad whom I haue not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that hee should not returne from his wicked way by promising him life:

23 Therefore yee shall see no more vanity, nor diuine diuinations, for I wil deliuer my people out of your hand, and ye shall knowe that I am the LORD.

Heb. them  
that are pro-  
phets out of  
their owne  
heart.

Heb. walk  
after.

Heb. and  
things  
which they  
haue not  
seen.

Heb. pre-  
sent.

Heb. had  
not the  
hedge.

Heb. secret  
or counsel.

Heb. 6. 14.

Heb. straight  
wall.

Heb. el-  
bowes.

Heb. into  
gardens.

Heb. that I  
should saue  
his life.  
Heb. by  
quickning  
him.



CHAP. XIII.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their owne heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for feare of iudgements, by meanes of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.

**H**ence came certaine of the Elders of Israel vnto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, these men haue set by their idoles in their heart, and put the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speake vnto them, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth by his idoles in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idoles,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their owne heart, because they are all estranged from mee through their idoles.

6 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turne your selues from your idoles, and turne away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himselfe from me, and setteth by his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me, I the LORD will answer him by my selfe.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a signe and a prouerbe, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when hee hath spoken a thing, I the LORD haue deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand vpon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall beare the punish-

ment of their iniquitie: the punishment of the prophet shall be euen as the punishment of him that seeketh vnto him:

11 That the house of Israel may goe no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, sayeth the Lord GOD.

12 The word of the LORD came againe to me, saying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land sinneth against mee by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand vpon it, and will breake the staffe of the bread thereof, and will send famine vpon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, they should deliuer but their owne soules by their righteousnes, saith the Lord GOD.

15 If I cause noisome beasts to passe through the land, and they spoile it, so that it bee desolate, that no man may passe through because of the beasts:

16 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughters: they onely shall be deliuered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 Or if I bring a sword vpon that land, and say, Sword, goe through the land, so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughters, but they onely shall be deliuered themselves.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and poure out my fury vpon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliuer neither son nor daughter: they shall but deliuer their owne soules by their righteousnes.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, How much more when I send my foure sore iudgements vpon Ierusalem: the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 Behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sonnes and daughters: behold, they shall come forth vnto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and

\*Deut. 28.  
37. chap. 5.  
15.

\*1. Kings.  
22. 23.

\*Leuit. 26.  
26. chap. 4.  
16. and 5.  
26.

\*Ier. 15. 1.

|| Or, he.  
rears.

† Hebr. in  
the mill  
of it.

|| Or, as  
when.



and ye shall be comforted concerning the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, euen concerning all that I haue brought vpon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when pee see their wayes and their doings: and ye shall know that I haue not done without cause, all that I haue done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XV.

1 By the vnfinesse of the Vine branch for any worke, 16 is shewed the reiection of Ierusalem.

**A**nd the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, what is the Vine tree more then any tree, or then a branch which is among the trees of the forest:

3 Shall wood bee taken thereof to doe any worke: or, will men take a pin of it, to hang any vessel thereon:

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for felwell: the fire deuoureth both the ends of it, and the middell of it is burnt. <sup>† Heb. will it prosper?</sup> Is it meete for any worke?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was <sup>† Heb. made for.</sup> meete for no worke: how much lesse shall it be meete yet for any worke, when the fire hath deuoured it, and it is burned:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: As the Vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I haue giuen to the fire for felwell, so will I giue the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall goe out from one fire, and another fire shall deuoure them, and ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they haue <sup>† Heb. trespassed.</sup> committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Vnder the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the naturall state of Ierusalem. 6 Gods extraordinarie loue towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredome. 35 Her grievous Iudgement. 44 Her sinne, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for Iudgements. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

**A**nd the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

2 Son of man, cause Ierusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD vnto Ierusalem: Thy birth and thy natiuitie is of the land of Canaan, thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

<sup>† Heb. cutting out, or habitation.</sup>

4 And as for thy natiuitie in the day thou wast borne, thy nauell was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to <sup>|| Or, when I looked vpon thee.</sup> supple thee: thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee to doe any of these vnto thee, to haue compassion vpon thee, but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast borne.

6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee <sup>|| Or, troden under foot.</sup> polluted in thine owne blood, I said vnto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live: yea I said vnto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

7 I haue caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and wares great, and thou art come to <sup>† Heb. made thee amil-</sup> excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine haire is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

<sup>† Heb. made thee amil-</sup>

<sup>† Heb. ornament of ornaments.</sup>

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked vpon thee, behold, thy time was the time of loue, and I spread my skirt ouer thee, and couered thy nakednesse: yea, I sware vnto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyle.

<sup>† Heb. blood.</sup>

10 I clothed thee also with brodered worke, & shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I couered thee with silke.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets vpon thine hands, and a chaine on thy necke.

12 And I put a ierwell on thy forehead, and eare-rings in thine eares, and a beautifull crowne vpon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and siluer, and thy raiment was of fine linen & silke, and brodered worke, thou didst eate fine flour and honie and oyle, and thou wast exceeding beautifull, and thou didst prosper into a kingdome.

14 And thy reuolue went forth among the heathen for thy beautie: for it was perfect through my comeliness which I had put vpon thee, saith the Lord GOD.



# The vnkindnesse, Ezekiel. and idolatrie

15 ¶ But thou diddest trust in thine owne beauty, and playedst the harlot, because of thy renoune, and polvredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by: his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou diddest take, and deckedst thy high places with diuers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy faire iewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had giuen thee, and madest to thy selfe images of men, and diddest commit whooredome with them,

18 And tookest thy bordered garments and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oyle and mine incense before them.

19 My meate also which I gaue thee, fine floure, and oyle, and homie wherewith I fed thee, thou hast euen set it before them for a sweete sauour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Whereouer thou hast taken thy sonnes and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne vnto me, and these hast thou sacrificed vnto them: to be deuoured: is this of thy whooredomes a small matter,

21 That thou hast slaine my children, and deliuered them to caule them to passe through the fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whooredomes, thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to passe after all thy wickednesse (woe, woe vnto thee, saith the Lord GOD.)

24 That thou hast also built vnto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every streete.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feete to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whooredomes.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours great of flesh, & hast increased thy whooredomes, to prouoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I haue stretched out my hand ouer thee, and haue diminished thine ordinarie foode, and deliuered thee vnto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whoore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable: yea thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreouer multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan vnto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied heere with.

30 How weake is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every streete, and hast not bene as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire:

32 But as a wife that committeth adulterie, which taketh strangers in sleepe of her husband.

33 They giue gifts to all whores, but thou giuest thy gifts to all thy louers, and hyperst them, that they may come vnto thee on every side for thy whooredome.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whooredomes, whereas none followeth thee to commit whooredomes: and in that thou giuest a reward, and no reward is giuen vnto thee: therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, heare the word of the Lord.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthinesse was polvred out, and thy nakednesse discovered through thy whooredomes with thy louers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou diddest giue vnto them,

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy louers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loued, with all them that thou hast hated: I will euen gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakednesse vnto them, that they may see all thy nakednesse.

38 And I will iudge thee, as women that breake wedlocke and shed blood are iudged, and I will giue thee blood in fury and tealousie.

39 And I will also giue thee into their hand, and they shall throw downe thine eminent place, and shall breake downe thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy

† Heb. of a male.

† Heb. a sauour of rest.

† Heb. to de-honour.

|| Or, bro-sell house.

|| Or, giues.

|| Or, inly daughter as thou art.

† Heb. by.

† Heb. with iudgement.



† Heb. infir-  
mities of  
thine orna-  
ment.

thy † faire iewels, and leaue thee naked  
and bare.

40 They shall also bring by a com-  
panie against thee, and they shall stone  
thee with stones, and thrust thee thro-  
rough with their swords.

\* 2. Kings.  
15.9. ier. 52  
15.

41 And they shall \* burne thine hou-  
ses with fire, and execute iudgements  
vpon thee in the sight of many women:  
and I will cause thee to cease from play-  
ing the harlot, and thou also shalt giue  
no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury to-  
wards thee to rest, and my zealousie  
shall depart from thee, and I will be  
quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remem-  
bered the dayes of thy youth, but hast  
fretted mee in all these things; behold  
therefore, I also will recompence thy  
way vpon thine head, saith the Lord  
GOD: and thou shalt not commit  
this lewdnesse, aboue all thine abomi-  
nations.

44 Behold, every one that vseth  
proverbs, shall vse this prouerbe against  
thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her  
daughter.

45 Thou art thy mothers daugh-  
ter, that lotheth her husband and her  
children, and thou art the sister of thy sis-  
ters which lothed their husbands, and  
their children: your mother was an Hiti-  
tite, and your father an Amorite.

† Heb. leffer  
abandon.

46 And thine elder sister is Samaria,  
she and her daughters, that dwell  
at thy left hand: and thy † younger  
sister that dwelleth at thy right hand,  
is Sodom and her daughters.

|| Or, that  
was loathed  
as a small  
thing.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after  
their wayes, nor done after their abo-  
minations: but as it || that were a very li-  
tle thing, thou wast corrupted more then  
they in all thy wayes.

48 As I liue, saith the Lord GOD,  
Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor  
her daughters, as thou hast done, thou  
and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquitie of  
thy sister Sodom; Pride, fulnesse of  
bread, and abundance of idlenesse was  
in her and in her daughters, neither did  
she strengthen the hand of the poore  
and needy.

\* Gen. 19.  
24.

50 And they were haucie, and com-  
mitted abomination before me: \* there-  
fore I tooke them away, as I saw  
good.

51 Neither hath Samaria commit-

ted halfe of thy sinnes, but thou hast  
multiplied thine abominations more  
then they, and hast iustificed thy sisters  
in all thine abominations, which thou  
hast done.

52 Thou also which hast iudged thy  
sisters, beare thine owne shame for thy  
sinnes, that thou hast committed more  
abominable then they: they are more  
righteous then thou: yea be thou con-  
founded also, and beare thy shame, in  
that thou hast iustificed thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring againe their  
captiuitie, the captiuitie of Sodom and  
her daughters, and the captiuitie of  
Samaria and her daughters, then will  
I bring againe the captiuitie of thy captiues  
in the midst of them;

54 That thou mayest beare thine  
owne shame, and mayest be confounded  
in all that thou hast done, in that thou  
art a comfort vnto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and  
her daughters shall returne to their for-  
mer estate, and Samaria and her  
daughters shall returne to their former  
estate, then thou and thy daughters  
shall returne to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not  
† mentioned by thy mouth in the day of  
thy † pride:

† Heb. for a  
report or  
bearing.

57 Before thy wickednesse was dis-  
couered, as at the time of thy reproch of  
the daughters of † Syria, and all that are  
round about her, the daughters of the  
Philistines which || despise thee round  
about.

† Heb. prides  
or excellen-  
cies.

† Heb. A-  
ram.

|| Or spoile.

58 Thou hast † borne thy lewdnesse,  
and thine abominations, saith the  
LORD.

† Heb. borne  
them.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD;  
I will euen deale with thee as thou  
hast done, which hast despised the oath  
in breaking the couenant.

60 Nevertheless I will remem-  
ber my couenant with thee in the dayes  
of thy youth, and I will establish vnto  
thee an euermlasting couenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy  
wayes and be ashamed, when thou  
shalt receiue thy sisters, thine elder and  
thy younger, and I will giue them vn-  
to thee for † daughters, but not by thy  
couenant.

\* Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will establish my cou-  
enant with thee, and thou shalt know  
that I am the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and  
bee confounded, and neuer open thy  
mouth



mouth any more: because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XVII.

<sup>1</sup> Under the parable of two Eagles and a Vine, <sup>11</sup> is shewed Gods iudgement vpon Ierusalem for reuolting from Babylon to Egypt. <sup>22</sup> God promiset to plant the Cedar of the Gospel.

**A**ND the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

<sup>2</sup> Some of man, put forth a riddle, and speake a parable vnto the house of Israel,

<sup>3</sup> And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A greete eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had diuers colours, came vnto Lebanon, and tooke the highest branch of the Cedar.

<sup>4</sup> Hee cropt off the top of his yong ewigs, and caried it into a land of trafique: he set it in a city of merchants.

<sup>5</sup> Hee tooke also of the seed of the land, and <sup>†</sup>planted it in a fruitfull field, he placed it by great waters, and let it as a willow tree.

<sup>6</sup> And it grew, and became a spreading Vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were vnder him: so it became a Vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigges.

<sup>7</sup> There was also an other great eagle, with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this Vine did bend her rootes towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that hee might water it by the furrowes of her plantation.

<sup>8</sup> It was planted in a good <sup>†</sup>soile by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might beare fruit, that it might be a goodly Vine.

<sup>9</sup> Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper: shall he not pull vp the rootes thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither: it shall wither in all the leaues of her spring, euen without great power, or many people to plucke it vp by the rootes thereof.

<sup>10</sup> Yea behold, being planted, shall it prosper: shall it not utterly wither, when the East wind toucheth it: it shall wither in the furrowes where it grew.

<sup>11</sup> **¶** Moreover the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

<sup>12</sup> Say now to the rebellious house, know ye not what these things meane? tell them, behold, the king of Babylon is come to Ierusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and ledde them with him to Babylon,

<sup>13</sup> And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a couenant with him, and hath <sup>†</sup>taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land,

<sup>14</sup> That the kingdome might be base, that it might not lift it selfe vp, <sup>†</sup>but that by keeping of his Couenant it might stand.

<sup>15</sup> But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might giue him horses and much people: shall he prosper: shall he escape that doeth such things: or shall hee breake the Couenant, and be deliuered:

<sup>16</sup> As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose couenant he brake, euen with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

<sup>17</sup> Neither shall Pharaoh with his mightie armie and great companie make for him in the warre by casting by mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

<sup>18</sup> Seeing hee despised the oath by breaking the couenant (when loe, he had giuen his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my Couenant that he hath broken, euen it will I recompense vpon his owne head.

<sup>20</sup> And I will <sup>\*</sup>spread my net vpon him, & hee shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass, that he hath trespassed against me.

<sup>21</sup> And all his fugitiues, with all his bands, shall fall by the sword, and they that remaine shall be scattered towards all windes: and ye shall know that I the LORD haue spoken it.

<sup>22</sup> **¶** Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high Cedar, and will set it, I will crophe off from the top of his yong ewigges a tender one, and will plant it vpon

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. embroydering.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. put it in a field of seed.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. field.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. brought him to an oath.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. to keepe his couenant to stand true.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 12. 23. and 31. 3.



upon an high mountaine and eminent.  
23 In the mountaine of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughes, and beare fruite, and be a goodly Cedar, and vnder it shall dwell all foule of euery wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord haue brought downe the high tree, haue exalted the low tree, haue dried vp the greene tree, and haue made the drie tree to flourish: I the Lord haue spoken, and haue done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reprocueth the vniust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a iust father: 10 with a wicked sonne of a iust father: 14 with a iust sonne of a wicked father: 19 with a wicked man repenting: 24 with a iust man reuolting. 25 Hee defendeth his iustice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

**A**nd the word of the Lord came vnto me againe, saying;

2 What meane ye that yee vse this prouerbe concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers haue eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 As I liue, saith the Lord God, yee shall not haue occasion any more to vse this prouerbe in Israel.

4 Behold, all soules are mine, as the soule of the father, so also the soule of the sonne is mine: the soule that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be iust, and do that which is lawfull and right:

6 And hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come neere to a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtour his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He that hath not giuen forth vpon vsurie, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawen his hand from iniquitie, hath executed true iudgment betweene man and man,

9 Hath walked in my Statutes, and

hath kept my Iudgements to deale truly; hee is iust, hee shall surely liue, saith the Lord God.

10 If hee beget a sonne that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but euen hath eaten vpon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poore and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath giuen forth vpon vsurie, and hath taken increase: shall he then liue: hee shall not liue: hee hath done all these abominations, hee shall surely die, his blood shall be vpon him.

14 Now loe, if hee beget a sonne that seeth all his fathers sinnes which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poore, that hath not receiued vsurie nor increase, hath executed my Iudgements, hath walked in my Statutes, he shall not die for the iniquitie of his father, he shall surely liue.

18 As for his father, because hee cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, loe, euen he shall die in his iniquitie.

19 Yet say yee, why doeth not the sonne beare the iniquitie of the father: When the sonne hath done that which is lawfull and right, and hath kept all my Statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely liue.

20 The soule that sinneth, it shall die: the sonne shall not beare the iniquitie of the father, neither shall the father beare the iniquitie of the sonne: the righteousnesse of the righteous shall bee vpon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shall be vpon him.

21 But if the wicked will turne from all

Or, breaker  
up of an  
house.  
Or, that  
doeth to his  
brother, be-  
sides any of  
these.

Heb. blood

Heb. hath  
not pledged  
the pledge  
or taken to  
pledge.

Heb. 31. 29.

Heb. indig-  
ment and  
iustice.

Leuit. 18.

20.

Leuit. 18.

19. and

20. 18.

Exod. 22.

11. leuit. 19.

15. and 25.

14.

Deut. 24.

12. exod.

22. 20.

Deut. 15. 7.

Isai. 58. 7.

mat. 23. 35.

Exod. 22.

15. leuit. 25.

36. 37. deu.

21. 19. psal.

15. 5.

Deut. 24.

16. 2. kings

14. 6. 2.

chron. 25. 4.

ierc. 31. 29.



all his finnes that he hath committed, and keepe all my statutes, and doe that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned vnto him: in his righteousness, that he hath done, he shall live.

\* Chap. 33. 11.

23 \* Haue I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? And not that he should returne from his wayes, and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away fro his righteousness, & committeth iniquitie, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he live: all his righteousness that he hath done, shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sinne that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

\* Chap. 33. 20.

25 ¶ Yet yee say, \* The way of the Lord is not equall. Heare now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equall: are not your wayes vnequall?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, & committeth iniquitie, and dieth in them: for his iniquitie that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall saue his soule alive.

28 Because he considereth and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel: The way of the Lord is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall: are not your wayes vnequall?

\* Matth. 3. 1. || Or, others.

30 Therefore I will iudge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his wayes, saith the Lord GOD: \* repent, and turne your selues from all your transgressions: so iniquitie shall not be your ruine.

\* Jer. 32. 39 chap. 11. 19. and 36. 26. \* Chap. 35. 11. 2. pet. 2. 9. || Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby yee haue transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will yee die, O house of Israel?

32 For I haue no pleasure in y death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: Wherefore turne your selues, & live ye.

# C H A P. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the Princes of Israel, vnder

the parable of Lyons whelpes taken in a pit, 10 and for Ierusalem, vnder the parable of a wasted vine.

**M**oreouer, take thou vp a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, what is thy mother: a yfonesse: shee lay downe among lions, she nourished her whelpes among yong lions.

3 And shee brought vp one of her whelps: it became a yong lion, & it learned to catch the pray, it deuoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, hee was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chaines vnto the land of \* Egypt.

\* 2. Kings 23. 33. ver. 22. 11.

5 Now when she saw that shee had waited, and her hope was lost, then she tooke another of her whelps, and made him a yong lion.

6 And he went vp and downe among the lions, he became a yong lion, and learned to catch the pray, and deuoured men.

7 And he knew there || desolate palaces, and he laied waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulnesse thereof by the noise of his roaring.

|| Or, this midme,

8 Then the nations set against him on euery side from the prouinces, and spread their net ouer him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward || in chaines, and brought him to the king of Babylon, they brought him into holds, that his voyce should no more be heard vpon the mountaines of Israel.

|| Or, in stocks.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine || in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters,

|| Or, inly quickness or inshyle nisse.

11 And she had strong rods for the scepters of them that beare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thicke branches, & she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked vp in fury: she was cast downe to the ground, and the \* East Wind dryed vp her fruite: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

\* Ol. 13. 15.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath deuoured her fruite, so that she hath no strong rod to be a scepter to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

C H A P.



## CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the Elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the Gospel. 45 Vnder the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Ierusalem.

**A**ND it came to passe in the seventh yeece, in the fift moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, that certaine of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sate before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD vnto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, speake vnto the elders of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD, Are yee come to enquire of me? As I liue, saith the LORD GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou \*iudge them, some of man, wilt thou iudge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted vp mine hand vnto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my selfe \*known vnto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted vp mine hand vnto them, saying, I am the LORD your God,

6 In the day that I lifted vp mine hand vnto them to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milke and hony, which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I vnto them, Cast ye away euery man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selues with the idoles of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken vnto mee: they did not euery man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idoles of Egypt: then I said, I will pollute out my furie vpon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made my selfe known vnto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I \*caused them to goe forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gaue them my statutes, and shewed them my iudgements,\* which if a man doe, he shall euen liue in them.

12 Moreover also, I gaue them my \*Sabbaths, to be a signe betweene mee and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my iudgements, which if a man doe, hee shall euen liue in them, and my Sabbaths they greatly \*polluted: then I said I would pollute out my furie vpon them in the \*wildernesse, to consume them:

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted vp my hand vnto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had giuen them, flowing with milke and hony, which is the glory of all lands,

16 Because they despised my iudgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my Sabbaths: for their heart went after their idoles.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of the in the wilderness.

18 But I said vnto their children in the wilderness; walke ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither obserue their iudgements, nor defile your selues with their idoles.

19 I am the LORD your God: walke in my statutes, and keepe my iudgements and doe them:

20 And hallow my Sabbaths, and they shall be a signe betweene mee and you, that yee may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my iudgements to doe them, which if a man doe, hee shall euen liue in them: they polluted my Sabbaths: then I said I would pollute out my furie vpon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight

\*Exod. 13. 18.

\*Heb. made them to know.

\*Leuit. 18.

5. rom. 10. 5. gal. 3. 12.

\*Exod. 20.

8. and 31.

13. 8cc. and

35. 2.

deut. 5. 12.

\*Exod. 16.

28.

\*Numb. 14.

29. and 26.

65.

|| 27. plead for them.

\*Chap. 22.

1. and 23.

36.

|| 27. spare,

and so 2075e

6. 6c.

\*Exod. 31.

8. and 4. 31.



light of the heathen, in whose light I brought them forth.

23 I lifted vp mine hand vnto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 Because they had not executed my iudgements, but had despised my Statutes, and had polluted my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idoles.

25 Wherefore I gaue them also statutes that were not good, and iudgements whereby they should not liue.

26 And I polluted them in their owne gifts, in that they caused to passe through the fire all that openeth the wombe, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I am the Lord.

27 Therefore sonne of man, speake vnto the house of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Yet in this your fathers haue blasphemed me, in that they haue committed a trespass against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted vp mine hand to giue it to them, then they saw euery high hill, and all the thicke trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the propitiation of their offering: there also they made their sweet saour, and powdered out there their drinke offerings.

29 Then I said vnto them, what is the high place wherunto ye goe: and the name thereof is called Bamah vnto this day.

30 Wherefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers: and commit ye whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sonnes to passe through the fire, ye pollute your selues with all your idoles euen vnto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel: As I liue, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, we will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serue wood and stone.

33 As I liue, sayeth the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with fir-

rie powdered out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, & with a stretched out arme, and with fury powdered out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.

37 And I will cause you to passe vnder the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the Covenant.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgresse against mee: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourne, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, See ye, serue ye euery one his idoles, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken vnto me: but pollute ye my holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idoles.

40 For in mine holy mountaine, in the mountaine of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serue me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet saour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye haue bene scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey for the which I lifted vp mine hand, to giue it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your wayes, & all your doings, wherein ye haue bene defiled, and ye shall lothe your selues in your owne sight, for all your euils that ye haue committed.

44 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I haue wrought with you for my Names sake, not according to your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

45 More:

\* Chap. 16.  
21.

† Heb. tres-  
passed a tres-  
passe.

|| Or, I told  
them what  
the high place  
was, or Ba-  
mah.

|| Or, add.  
779g.

|| Or, high.

† Heb. se-  
mour of rest.



# The sword drawn, Chap.xxj. and fourbished.

45 **¶** Moreover, the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

46 Sonne of man, let thy face toward the South, and drop thy word toward the South, and prophesie against the Forrest of the South field.

47 And say to the Forrest of the South, heare the word of the LORD: Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall deuoure every greene tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the South to the North shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD haue kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doeth he not speake parables?

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Ierusalem, with a signe of sighing. 8 The sharpe and bright sword, 18 against Ierusalem, 25 against the kingdome, 28 and against the Ammonites.

**A**ND the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, let thy face toward Ierusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword goe forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the South to the North:

5 That all flesh may know, that I the LORD haue drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not returne any more.

6 Sigh therefore thou sonne of man with the breaking of thy loynes, and with bitterneesse sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say vnto thee: wherefore sighest thou: that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to passe, sayeth the LORD GOD.

8 **¶** Again, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also fourbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter: it is fourbished, that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? **¶** It containeth the rod of my sonne, as every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be fourbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is fourbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howle, sonne of man, for it shall be vpon my people, it shall be vpon all the princes of Israel: **¶** terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be vpon my people: **¶** smite therefore vpon thy thigh.

13 **¶** Because it is a tryall, and what if the sword containe euen the rodde: it shall be no more, sayeth the LORD GOD.

14 Thou therefore sonne of man, prophesie and smite thine hands together, and let the sword bee doubled the third time, the sword of the slaine, it is the sword of the great men, that are slaine, which entreteth into their priue chambers.

15 I haue set the **¶** point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied. Ah, it is made bright, it is **¶** wrapt vp for the slaughter.

16 Goe thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whither soeuer thy face is set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my furie to rest: I the LORD haue layd it.

18 **¶** The word of the LORD came vnto me againe, saying,

19 Also thou sonne of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twaine shall come forth out of one land: and choole thou a place, choole it at the head of the way to the cite.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Iudah in Ierusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the **¶** parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to ble diuination: he made his **¶** arrowes bright, he consulted with **¶** images, he looked in the liuer.

22 At his right hand was the diuination  
Aaaa nation

**¶** Or, it is the rod of my sonne, it despieth every tree.

**¶** Or, they are thrust downe to the sword with my people. **¶** Ie. 31. 19. **¶** Or, when the trial hath bene, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod? **¶** Ie. hand to hand.

**¶** Or, glittering, or seare.

**¶** Or, sharpened.

**¶** Ie. see thy selfe, take the left hand.

**¶** Heb. mother of the way. **¶** Or, keyes. **¶** Heb. Teraphim.

**¶** Heb. shall goe into water.



# Against Ammon. Ezekiel. Ieruselems finnes.

|| Or, batter-  
ing-rammes.  
† Heb. ramms.

nation for Ierusalem to appoint cap-  
taines, to open the mouth in the slaugh-  
ter, to lift vp the voice with shouting, to  
appoint battering-rammes against the  
gates, to cast a mount and to build a fort.

|| Or, for the  
onther made  
unto them.

23 And it shall be vnto them as a  
faile diuination in their sight, || to them  
that haue sworne oathes: but he will  
call to remembrance the iniquitie, that  
they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord  
GOD, Because yee haue made your  
iniquitie to be remembred, in that your  
transgressions are discovered, so that in  
all your doings your finnes doe ap-  
peare: because, I say, that yee are come to  
remembrance, yee shall be taken with  
the hand.

25 And thou prophane wicked  
prince of Israel, whose day is come,  
when iniquitie shall haue an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Re-  
moue the diademe, and take off the  
crowne: this shall not be the same: exalt  
him that is low, and abase him that is  
high.

† Heb. per-  
uerter, per-  
uerter, per-  
uerter will  
I make it.

27 I will ouerturne, ouerturne,  
ouerturne it, and it shall be no more, vntill  
he come, whose right it is, and I will  
give it him.

28 And thou sonne of man, pro-  
phetic, and say, Thus saith the Lord  
GOD concerning the Ammonites,  
and concerning their reproch: Euen say  
thou, The sword, the sword is drawen,  
for the slaughter it is fourbished, to con-  
sume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see banitie vnto thee,  
whiles they diuine a lie vnto thee, to  
bring thee vpon the necks of them that  
are slaine, of the wicked whose day is  
come, when their iniquitie shall haue an  
end.

|| Or, cause to  
it to returne.

30 Shall I cause it to returne into  
his sheath: I will iudge thee in the  
place where thou wast created, in the  
land of thy natinitie.

31 And I will powze out mine in-  
dignation vpon thee, I will blow a-  
gainst thee in the fire of my wrath, and  
deliuer thee into the hand of || brutish  
men and skilfull to destroy.

|| Or, bur-  
ning.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire:  
thy blood shall be in the midst of the  
land, thou shalt be no more remembred:  
for I the LORD haue spoken it.

## CHAP. XXII.

A Catalogue of finnes in Ierusalem, 13 God

will burnethem as drosse in his furnace. 23  
The generall corruption of Prophets,  
Priests, Princes, and people.

**M**OREouer the word of the  
LORD came vnto me,  
saying:

2 Now thou sonne of  
man, \* wilt thou † iudge,  
wilt thou iudge the † bloodie citie: yea  
thou † shalt shew her all her abomina-  
tions.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the  
Lord GOD, The citie sheadeth blood  
in the midst of it, that her time may  
come, and maketh idoles against her-  
selfe to defile herselfe.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy  
blood that thou hast \* shed, and hast de-  
filed thy selfe in thine idoles, which thou  
hast made, and thou hast caused thy  
daies to draw neere, and art come euen  
vnto thy yeeres: therfore haue I made  
thee a reproch vnto the heathen, and a  
mocking to all countries.

5 Those that be neere, and those  
that be farre from thee, shall mocke thee  
which art † infamous, and much vexed.

6 Behold the princes of Israel, eue-  
rie one were in thee to their † powder to  
shead blood.

7 In thee haue they set light by fa-  
ther and mother: in the midst of thee  
haue they dealt by || oppression with the  
stranger: in thee haue they vexed the  
fatherlesse and the widow:

8 Thou hast despised mine holy  
things, & hast prophaned my sabbaths:

9 In thee are † men that carie tales  
to shead blood: and in thee they eate  
vpon the mountaines: in the midst of  
thee they commit lewdnesse.

10 In thee haue they \* discovered  
their fathers nakednesse: in thee haue  
they humbled her that was \* set apart  
for pollution.

11 And || one hath committed \* abo-  
mination with his neighbours \* wife,  
and || an other hath || lewdly defiled his  
\* daughter in law, and an other in thee  
hath humbled his sister, his fathers  
daughter.

12 In thee haue they taken gifts to  
shead blood: thou hast taken vsury and  
increase, and thou hast greedily gained  
of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast  
forgotten me, saith the LORD GOD.

13 Behold therefore, I haue \* smit-  
ten mine hand at thy dishonest gainne  
which thou hast made, and at thy blood  
which

\* Chap. 20.  
41. and 23.  
16.

† Or, phre-  
sion  
† Heb. eise  
of blood.  
† Heb. mak-  
her leges.

\* 2 Kings.  
21. 16.

† Heb. phre-  
sed of name,  
much in  
reuerence.  
† Heb. vms.

|| Or, dicit.

† Heb. men  
of flander.

\* Leuit. 18.  
8. and 10.  
11.  
\* Leuit. 18.  
19.

|| Or, eury  
one.  
\* Leuit. 18.  
20.  
\* Ier. 5. 8.  
|| Or, eury  
one.

|| Or, by  
lewdnesse.  
\* Leuit. 18.  
9.

\* Chap. 11.  
22.



which hath bene in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart indure, or can thine hands be strong in the dayes that I shall deale with thee: If the LORD haue spoken it, and will doe it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthynesse out of thee.

|| Or, shalt be prophaned

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thy selfe in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, the house of Israel is to me become drosse: all they are brasse, and tinne, and yron, and lead in the midst of the furnace: they are euen the drosse of siluer.

† Heb. dross.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become drosse, behold therefore I will gather you in to the midst of Jerusalem.

† Heb. according to the gathering.

20 As they gather siluer, and brasse, and yron, and lead, and tinne into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire vpon it, to melt it: so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leaue you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow vpon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As siluer is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I the LORD haue powred out my fire vpon you.

23 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say vnto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained vpon in the day of indignation.

25 There is a conspiracie of her prophets in the midst thereof like a roaring hyon, rauening the praye: they haue deuoured soules: they haue taken the treasure and precious things: they haue made her many widowes in the midst thereof.

† Mat. 23. 14.

† Heb. effluuies of violence.

26 Her priests haue violated my law, and haue prophaned mine holy things: they haue put no difference betwene the holy and prophane, neither haue they shewed difference between the vncleane and the cleane, and haue hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am prophaned among them.

† Mic. 3. 11. zeph. 3. 3.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof

are like wolues rauening the praye, to shed blood, and to destroy soules, to get dishonest gaine.

28 And her prophets haue dawbed them with vntempered mortar, seeing banity, and diuining lies vnto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land haue bled oppression, and exercised robbery, and haue bereed the poore and needie: yea, they haue oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

|| Or, deceit.

† Heb. with-outright.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make by the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore haue I powred out mine indignation vpon them, I haue consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their owne way haue I recompensed vpon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredomes of Aholah & Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her louers. 36 The Prophet reprobeth the adulteries of them both, 45 and sheweth their iudgements.

**T**he word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredomes in Egypt, they committed whoredomes in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bawled the tears of their virginities.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, & they bare sonnes and daughters: thus were their names: Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot, when she was mine, & she doted on her louers, on the Assyrians her neighbors,

6 which were clothed with blew, captaines and rulers, all of them desirable yong men, horsemen riding vpon horses.

7 Thus she committed her whoredomes with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idoles she defiled her selfe.

† Heb. bestowed her whoredomes vpon them. † Heb. the choice of the children of Asshur.



# Against Aholah, Ezekiel. and Aholibah.

8 Neither left she her whozedomes brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and polluted their whozedome vpon her.

\* 2.Kings  
17.18.

9 Wherefore I haue deliuered her into the hand of her louers, into the hand of the \* Assyrians, vpon whom she doted.

† Heb. a  
name.

10 These discovered her nakednes, they tooke her sonnes and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women, for they had executed iudgement vpon her.

† Heb. she  
corrupted  
her inordi-  
nate loue  
more then  
she.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate loue then she, and in her whozedoms more then her sister in her whozedomes.

† Heb. more  
then the  
whozedomes  
of her sister.  
\* 2.Kings.  
16.7.

12 She doted vpon the \* Assyrians her neighbours, captaines and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding vpon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they tooke both one way;

14 And that she increased her whozedomes: for when she saw men portrayed vpon the wall, the images of the Caldeans portrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles vpon their loynes, exceeding in dyed attire vpon their heads, all of them princes to looke to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:

† Heb. at  
the sight of  
her eyes.

16 And as soone as she saw them with her eyes, she doted vpon them, and sent messengers vnto them into Caldea.

† Heb. chil-  
dren of Ba-  
bel.

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of loue, and they defiled her with their whozedome, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

† Heb. dis-  
severed or dis-  
joyned.

18 So she discovered her whozedomes, and discovered her nakednesse, then my mind was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whozedomes, in calling to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted vpon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remem-

brance the lewdnesse of thy youth, in bruising thy teates by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise vp thy louers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on euery side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoah, and Koa, all the the Assyrians with them, all of them desirable young men, captaines and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding vpon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with charrets, wagons and wheelles, and with an assemblie of people which shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set iudgement before them, and they shall iudge thee according to their iudgements.

25 And I will set my ielousie against thee, and they shall deale furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sonnes and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be deuoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strippe thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy faire iewels.

† Heb. in-  
struments of  
thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdnesse to cease from thee, and thy whozedome brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift vp thine eyes vnto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Beholde, I will deliuer thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest; into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deale with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leaue thee naked and bare, and the nakednesse of thy whozedomes shall bee discovered, both thy lewdnesse and thy whozedomes.

30 I wil doe these things vnto thee, because thou hast gone a whozing after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idoles.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I giue her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus sayth the Lord GOD, Thou



Thou shalt drinke of thy sisters cuppe deepe and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorne and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkennesse and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drinke it and sucke it out, and thou shalt breake the sheards thereof, and plucke off thine owne breasts: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus sayth the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy backe, therefore beare thou also thy lewdnesse, and thy whoredomes.

36 The Lord said mozeouer vnto mee. Sonne of man, wilt thou iudge Aholah and Aholibah: yea declare vnto them their abominations;

37 That they haue committed adulterie, and blood is in their handes, and with their idoles haue they committed adulterie, and haue also caused their sonnes, whom they bare vnto me, to passe for them through the fire to deuoure them.

38 Mozeouer this they haue done vnto me: they haue defiled my Sanctuarie in the same day, and haue profaned my Sabbaths.

39 For when they had slaine their children to their idoles, then they came the same day into my Sanctuarie to profane it, and loe, thus haue they done in the middelt of mine house.

40 And furthermore that yee haue sent for men to come from farre, vnto whom a messenger was sent, and loe they came, for whom thou didst wash thy selfe, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy selfe with ornaments,

41 And latest vpon a stately bedde, and a table prepared before it, where vpon thou hast set mine incense and mine oile.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with the men of the common sort were brought sheaves from the wilderness, which put bracelets vpon their hands, and beautefull crownes vpon their heads.

43 Then said I vnto her that was olde in adulteries; wilt they now commit whoredomes with her, and sleepe with them?

44 Yet they went in vnto her, as

they goe in vnto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in vnto Aholah & vnto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 And the righteous men, they shall iudge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their handes.

46 For thus sayth the Lord GOD, I will bring by a company vpon them, and will giue them to be remoued and spoiled.

47 And the companie shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords: they shall slay their sonnes and their daughters, and burne by their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdnesse to ceale out of the land, that all women may be taught not to doe after your lewdnesse.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdnesse vpon you, and yee shall beare the finnes of your idoles, and yee shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Vnder the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irreuocable destruction of Ierusalem. 15 By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Iewes to be beyond all sorrow.

**A**aine in the ninth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, write thee the name of the day, euen of this same day: the king of Babylon set himselfe against Ierusalem this same day.

3 And vtter a parable vnto the rebellious house, and say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, let it on, and also putre water into it.

4 Gather the pierces thereof into it, euen euery good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choise bones.

5 Take the choise of the flocke, and burne also the bones vnder it, and make it boyle well, and let him see the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus sayth the Lord GOD, woe to the bloodie citie, to the pot whose scumme is therein, and whose

Aaaa 3 scumme

\* Chap. 10. 4.  
and 21. 2.  
|| Or, plead  
for.

\* 1 Kings  
21. 4.

† Heb. com-  
ing.

† Heb. ho-  
nourable.  
\* Prou. 7. 17

† Heb. of the  
multitude  
of men.  
|| Or, drin-  
kards.

|| Her whor-  
dome.

\* Chap. 16.  
38.

† Heb. for a  
remouing  
and spoyle.

|| Or, single  
them out.

|| Or, heape.



# Ezekiels wife. The Ezekiel. Prophet is a signe.

scumme is not gone out of it: bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall vpon it.

7 For her blood is in the muddest of her: she let it vpon the toppe of a rocke, she powdered it vpon the ground to couer it with dust:

8 That it might cause furie to come vpon to take vengeance: I haue set her blood vpon the top of a rocke, that it should not be couered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; \* Woe to the bloody citie, I will euen make the pile for fire, great.

10 Heape on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then let it empty vpon the coales thereof, that the brasse of it may be hot and may burne, and that the filthinesse of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied herselfe with lies, and her great scumme went not forth out of her: her scumme shall be in the fire.

13 In thy filthinesse is lewdnesse, because I haue purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthinesse any more, till I haue caused my fury to rest vpon thee.

14 If the LORD haue spoken it, it shall come to passe, and I will doe it, I will not goe backe, neither will I spare, neither will I repent, according to thy wayes and according to thy doings, shall they iudge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Also the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

16 Some of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourne, nor weepe, neither shall thy teares runne downe.

† Heb. goe.  
† Heb. be-  
lent.

17 † Forbear to crie, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tye of thine head vpon thee, and put on thy shooes vpon thy feete, and couer not thy † lips, and eate not the bread of men.

† Heb. copper  
lip. And so  
vers. 22.

18 So I spake vnto the people in the morning, and at euen my wife died, and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 And the people said vnto me; wilt thou not tell vs what these things are to vs, that thou doest so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

21 Speake vnto the house of Israel: Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will prophane my sanctuarie, the excellencie of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soule pitietly; and your sonnes and your daughters, whom yee haue left, shall fall by the sword.

† Heb. the  
pities of  
soule.

22 And yee shall doe as I haue done: yee shall not couer your lips, nor eate the bread of men.

23 And your tires shall be vpon your heads, and your shooes vpon your feet: yee shall not mourne nor weepe, but yee shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourne one towarde another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is vnto you a signe: according to all that he hath done, shall yee doe: and when this cometh, yee shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou sonne of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the ioy of their glorie, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sonnes and their daughters;

† Heb. the  
liuing of  
the flesh.

26 That he that escapeth in that day, shall come vnto thee, to cause thee to heare it with thine eares:

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speake & be no more dumbe, and thou shalt be a signe vnto them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance, for their insolencie against the Iewes, vpon the Ammonites. 8 Vpon Moab and Seir. 12 Vpon Edom, 15 and vpon the Philistines.

**T**he word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying;

2 Some of man, \* let thy face against the Ammonites, and prophetic against them,

\* Eccl. 45.  
1. 26.

3 And say vnto the Ammonites; heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuarie, when it was prophaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, & against the house of Iudah, when they went into captiuitie;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliuer thee to the † men of the East for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee:

† Heb. ch.  
den.



thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drinke thy milke.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped thine hands and stamped with the feet, and reioyced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliner thee for a spoile to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

8 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Moab and Seir doe say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore beholde, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon and Kirjathaim,

10 Unto the men of the East with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute iudgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and reuenged himselfe vpon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance vpon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall doe in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my furie, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines haue dealt by reuenge, and haue taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy for the old hatred:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand vpon the Philistines, and I will

cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the Sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance vpon them with furious rebukes, and they shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance vpon them.

|| Or, banes of the Sea.  
|| Heb. vengeance.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus, for insulting against Ierusalem, is threatened. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

And it came to passe in the eleuenth yeece, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Ierusalem, Alas, she is broken that was the gates of the people, she is turned vnto me, I shall be replenished now she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come vp against thee, as the sea causeth his waues to come vp.

4 And they shall destroy the walles of Tyrus, and breake downe her towres: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rocke.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the middelt of the sea: for I haue spoken, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoile to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slaine by the sword, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring vpon Tyrus, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the North, with horses, and with charets, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 Hee shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift vp the buckler against thee.

|| Or, powre out the engine of foot.

9 Hee shall set engines of warre against thy walles, and with his axes he shall breake downe thy towres.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall coner thee: thy walles shall shake at the noise of the

|| Heb. hand.  
|| Heb. foot.  
|| Heb. fault.

|| Or, monte.

|| Or, 484, &c.

|| Heb. founder of Moab.

|| Or, against the children of Ammon.

|| Heb. by reuenging reuengment.

|| Or, they shall fall by the sword vnto Dedan.

|| Or, with perpetuall hatred.



the horsemen, and of the wheelers, and of the charrets, when he shall enter into thy gates, †as men enter into a citie wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hooves of his horses shall he tread downe all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall goe downe to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoile of thy riches, and make a pray of thy merchandise, and they shall breake downe thy wallles, and destroy †thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 \* And I wil cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harpes shalbe no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rocke: they shall bee a place to spread nets vpon: thou shalt bee built no more: for I the LORD haue spoken it saith the LORD GOD.

15 Thus saith the LORD GOD to Tyrus: Shall not the Isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the woundederie, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the Princes of the sea shall come downe from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidred garments: they shall cloth themselves with †trembling, they shall sit vpon the ground, and shall tremble at euery moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take vp a \* lamentation for thee, and say to thee, how art thou destroyed that wast inhabited of †Sea-faring men, the renowned citie, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour to be on all that haunt it?

18 Now shall the Isles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea the Isles that are in the sea, shall bee troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the LORD GOD; when I shall make thee a desolate citie, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring by the deepe vpon thee, and great waters shall couer thee;

20 when I shall bring thee downe, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of olde, with them that goe downe to the pit, that thou bee not

inhabited, and I shall set glorie in the land of the liuing:

21 I will make thee a †terroure, and thou shalt bee no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou neuer bee found againe, saith the LORD GOD.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and vnrecoverable fall thereof.

**T**he word of the LORD came againe vnto mee, saying,

2 Now thou sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say vnto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entrie of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many Isles, Thus saith the LORD GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am † of perfect beautie.

4 Thy borders are in the †midst of the seas, thy builders haue perfected thy beautie.

5 They haue †made all thy shippe boards of firre trees of Senir: they haue taken Cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan haue they made thine †oares: the †companie of the Assurites haue made thy benches of Pnuzie, brought out of the Isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linnen with broidred worke from Egypt, was that which thou spreaddest forth to be thy saile, †blew and purple from the Isles of Elishah was that which couered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Aruad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy †callers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee, to occupie thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of warre: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee: they set forth thy cornetines.

11 The men of Aruad with thine armie were vpon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towres: they hanged their shields vpon thy walls round about: they haue made thy beautie perfect.

† Hebr. according to the entering of a city broken up.

† Hebr. houses of thy desire.

\* Isa. 24. 8. ier. 7. 34. and 16. 9.

† Hebr. trembling.

\* Reuel. 18. 9.

† Hebr. of the sea.

† Hebr. terrour.

† Hebr. perfect of beautie.

† Hebr. heart.

† Hebr. hull.

|| Or they haue made benches of Pnuzie, brought out of the Isles of Chittim.

|| Or, purple and scarlet.

|| Or, supporters of ships, Heb. strong-men.



# Tyrus riches, Chap.xxvij.xxviij. and destruction.

12 **E**arshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinde of riches: with silver, yron, tinne, and lead they traded in thy faires.

13 **J**avan, Tubal and Bethlech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brasse in thy market.

14 **T**hey of the house of Togarmah traded in thy faires with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 **T**he men of Dedan were thy merchants, many Isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, homes of Juone, and E-benie.

16 **S**yrja was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy faires with Emeraulds, purple, and brodered worke, and fine linen, and Cozall, and Agate.

17 **J**udah and the land of Israel they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheate of Minith, and Pannag, and home, and oyle, & balme.

18 **D**amascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 **D**an also and Javan going to and fro, occupied in thy faires: bright yron, Cassia and Calamus were in thy market.

20 **D**edan was thy merchant in precious clothes for charets.

21 **A**rabia and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambes and rammes and goats: in these were they thy merchants.

22 **T**he merchants of Shebah and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy faires with chiefe of all spices, and with all precious stones and golde.

23 **H**aran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Shebah, Asshur and Chilmad were thy merchants.

24 **T**hese were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blew & clothes and brodered worke, and in chests of rich apparell, bound with cordes and made of Cedar among thy merchandise.

25 **T**he ships of Earshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 **T**hy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the East winde

hath broken thee in the midst of the Seas.

27 **T**hy riches and thy faires, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy talkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of warre that are in thee, and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

28 **T**he suburbs shall shake at the sound of the crie of thy pilots.

29 **A**nd all that handle the oare: the mariners, and all the pilots of the Sea, shall come downe from their ships, they shall stand vpon the land;

30 **A**nd shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall crie bitterly, and shall cast by dust vpon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 **A**nd they shall make themselves bitterly balde for thee, and girde them with sackcloth, and they shall weepe for thee with bitternesse of heart and bitter wailing.

32 **A**nd in their wailing, they shall take vp a lamentation for thee, and lament ouer thee, saying: What citie is like Tyus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea:

33 **W**hen thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 **I**n the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy companie in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 **A**ll the inhabitants of the Isles shall bee astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 **T**he merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt bee a terror, and neuer shalt be any more.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Gods iudgement vpon the prince of Tyus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation, of his great glory corrupted by sinne.

20 The iudgement of Zidon. 24 The restoration of Israel.

**T**he word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, say vnto the prince of Tyus, Thus

Heb. heart.

\* Reu. 18. 9, &c.

Or, enen withall.

Or, heart.

Or, wares.

Or, merchandise.

Heb. market.

Or, Chrysope.

Or, ysa.

Or, Eden.

Heb. clothes of freedom.

Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand.

Or, excellent things. Heb. fol. dings.

Heb. terrours.

Heb. shalt not be for ever.



Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted vp, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God in the midst of the seas; \*yet thou art a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

† Heb. heart.  
\* Mai. 31.  
13.

3 Behold, thou art wiser then Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdom and with thine vnderstanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures.

† Heb. by the  
greatness of  
thy wise-  
doms.

5 By thy great wisdom, and by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted vp because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God:

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers vpon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beautie of thy wisdom, & they shall defile thy brightnesse.

8 They shall bring thee downe to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them, that are slaine in the midst of the seas.

|| Or, wound-  
deth.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God: but thou shalt be a man, and no God in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the vncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

12 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation vpon the king of Tyrus, and say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest vp the summe, full of wisdom and perfect in beautie.

|| Or, ruby.  
|| Or, chry-  
solite.  
|| Or, Chryso-  
prase.

13 Thou hast bene in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the Sardius, Topaze, and the Diamond, the Beryl, the Onyx, and the Jasper, the Saphir, the Emerald, and the Carbuncle and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou art the annointed Cherub that couereth: and I haue set thee so; thou wast vpon the holy mountaine of God; thou hast walked vp and downe in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy wayes

from the day that thou wast created, till iniquitie was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they haue filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as prophane out of the mountaine of God: and I will destroy thee, O conering Cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted vp because of thy beautie, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightnesse: I will cast thee to the ground: I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquitie of thy traffique: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall deuoure thee: and I will bring thee to ashes vpon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonied at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and neuer shalt thou be any more.

† Heb. ter-  
ror.

20 Again the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

21 Sonne of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall haue executed iudgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streetes, and the wounded shall be iudged in the midst of her by the sword vpon her on euery side, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

24 And there shall be no more a pricking briar vnto the house of Israel, nor any grieuing thorne of all that are round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I am the LORD GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; when I shall haue gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I haue given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards:

|| Or, with  
confidence.



vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I haue executed iudgements vpon all those that despise them round about them, and they shall know that I am the Lord their God.

Or, spoile.

## C H A P. XXIX.

1 The iudgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof, after fourtie yeeres. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchad-rezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

**I**n the tenth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, let thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speake and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his riuers, which hath saide, My riuer is mine owne, and I haue made it for my selfe.

\* Psal. 74.  
13, 14, 16.  
27, 1, & 51.  
9.

4 But I will put hookes in thy charwes, and I will cause the fish of thy riuers to sticke vnto thy scales, and I will bring thee vp out of the midst of thy riuers, and all the fish of thy riuers shall sticke vnto thy scales.

5 And I will leaue thee throwen into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy riuers: thou shalt fall vpon the open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I haue giuen thee for meat to the beastes of the field, and to the fowles of the heauen.

† Heb. face of the field.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they haue bene a staffe of reede to the house of Israel.

\* 2. Kings  
18, 1, 16.  
16, 6.

7 When they tooke hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst breake, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaied vpon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loynes to be at a stand.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring a sword vpon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, and they shall knowe that I am the Lord: because he hath saide, The riuer is mine, and I haue made it.

10 Beholde therefore, I am against thee, and against thy riuers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the towne of Syene euen vnto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. wastes of waste.  
† Heb. Sceneneh.

11 No foot of man shall passe through it, nor foote of beast shall passe through it, neither shall it bee inhabited fourtie yeeres.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are layed waste, shall be desolate fourtie yeeres: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord God, At the end of fourtie yeeres will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

\* Iſai. 19.  
23, ier. 46.  
26.

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of Egypt, and will cause them to returne into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation, and they shall be there a base kingdome.

Or, birth.

† Heb. low.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdomes, neither shall it exalt it selfe any more aboue the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule ouer the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall looke after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord God.

17 And it came to passe in the seuen and thirtieth yeere, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon caused his armie to serue a great seruice against Tyus: euery head was made balde, and euery shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his armie for Tyus, for the seruice that he had serued against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will giue the land of Egypt vnto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoile, and take her praye, and it shall be the wages for his armie.

† Heb. spoile her spoile and praye her praye.

20 I haue giuen him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he serued against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

Or, for his hire.



21 In that day will I cause the home of the house of Israel to budde forth, and I will giue thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20  
The arme of Babylon shall be strengthened to breake the arme of Egypt.

**I**N the word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophetic and say, Thus saith the LORD GOD, woe worthe the day.

3 For the day is neere, euen the day of the LORD is neere, a cloudie day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come vpon Egypt, and great paine shall be in Ethiopia, when the flaine shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken downe.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that vphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come downe: from the towre of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the LORD GOD.

7 And they shall bee desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers goe forth from me in shippes, to make the carelesse Ethiopians afraid, and great paine shall come vpon them, as in the day of Egypt: for loe, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-rez-sar, king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the flaine.

12 And I will make the rivers drie, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land wast, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD haue spoken it.

13 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also destroy the idoles, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a feare in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute iudgements in No.

15 And I will powre my furie vpon Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall haue great paine, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall haue distresses daily.

17 The yong men of Auen and of Phibeseeth, shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall goe into captiuitie.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened when I shall breake there the pokes of Egypt: & the pompe of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall couer her, and her daughters shall goe into captiuitie.

19 Thus will I execute iudgements in Egypt, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 And it came to passe in the eleuenth yeere, in the first moneth, in the seuenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

21 Sonne of man, I haue broken the arme of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and loe, it shall not be bound vp to be healed, to put a rouler to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will breake his armes, the strong, and that which was broken: and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the armes of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will breake Pharaohs armes, and he shall grone before him, with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the armes of

† Heb. draught.

† Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

20 Zach. 13.

Or, Tami.

Or, Palsium.

Or, Heliopolis.  
Or, Palsium.

Or, refrened.

Or, feare.

† Heb. Phut.

† Heb. children.

† Heb. broken.



of the king of Babylon, and the armes of Pharaoh shall fall downe, and they shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, & he shall stretch it out vpon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation vnto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof, for pride.  
18 The like destruction of Egypt.

**A**ND it came to passe in the eleuenth yeere, in the third moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Some of man, speake vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 Behold, the Assyrian was a Cedar in Lebanon: with faire branches, and with a shadowing shrowd, and of an hie stature, and his top was among the thicke boughes.

4 The waters made him great, the deepe set him vp on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers vnto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted aboue all the trees of the field, and his boughes were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the fowles of heauen made their nests in his boughes, and vnder his branches did all the beastes of the field bring forth their yong, and vnder his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was hee faire in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his roote was by great waters.

8 The Cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the Firre trees were not like his boughes, and the chefnut trees were not like his branches: not any tree in the garden of God, was like vnto him in his beautie.

9 I haue made him faire by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord

GOD, Because thou hast lifted vp thy selfe in height, and hee hath shot by his top among the thicke boughes, and his heart is lifted vp in his height;

11 I haue therefore deliuered him into the hand of the mightie one of the heathen: hee shall surely deale with him, I haue driuen him out for his wickednesse.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations haue cut him off, and haue left him: vpon the mountaines and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughes are broken by all the riuers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone downe from his shadow, and haue left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowles of the heauen remaine, & all the beastes of the field shall be vpon his branches,

14 To the ende that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot by their top among the thicke boughes, neither their trees stand vp in their height, all that drinke water: for they are all deliuered vnto death, to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go downe to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when hee went downe to the graue, I caused a mourning, I couered the deepe for him, and I restrained the floods therof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourne for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him downe to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drinke water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went downe into hell with him vnto them that be slaine with the sword, and they that were his arme, that dwelt vnder his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory & in greatnesse among the trees of Eden: yet shalt thou be brought downe with the trees of Eden vnto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the vncircumcised, with them that be slaine by the sword: this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

¶ Heb. in doing hee shall doe vnto him,

¶ Or, stand vpon themselves for their height.

¶ Heb. to be blacke.

¶ Heb. faire of branches,

¶ Or, made great, brought forth, sent out.

¶ Or, when I saw them flourish, Dan. 4.

¶ Gen. 1.



## C H A P. XXXII.

- 1 Alamentation for the fearefull fall of Egypt.  
 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.  
 17 It shall be brought downe to hell, among  
 all the vncircumcised Nations.

**A**ND it came to passe in the twelfth yeere, in the twelfth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, take by a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say vnto him; Thou art like a young lyon of the nations, & thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net ouer thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee by in my net.

4 Then will I leaue thee vpon the land, I will cast thee forth vpon the open field, and will cause all the foules of the heauen to remaine vpon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh vpon the mountaines, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, euen to the mountaines, and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall put thee out, I will couer the heauen, and make the starres thereof darke: I will couer the sunne with a cloud, and the moone shall not giue her light.

8 All the bright lights of heauen will I make darke ouer thee, and set darkenesse vpon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not knowen.

10 Pea I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraide for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at euery moment: euerie man for his owne life, in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come vpon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoile the pompe of Egypt, and all the multitude therof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shall the foote of man trouble them any more, nor the hooves of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deepe, and cause their rivers to runne like oyle, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shall be destitute of that wherof it was full: when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the Lord.

16 This is the lamentation where-with they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, euen for Egypt and for al her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 It came to passe also in the twelfth yeere, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

18 Sonne of man, waele for the multitude of Egypt, & cast them downe, euen her, and the daughters of the famous nations, vnto the nether parts of the earth, with them that goe downe into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou passe in beautie: goe downe, and be thou layed with the vncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slaine by the sword: he is deliuered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speake to him out of the midst of hell with them that helpe him: they are gone downe, they lie vncircumcised, slaine by the sword.

22 Alhur is there, and all her company: his graues are about him: al of them slaine, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graues are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her graue: al of them slaine, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the liuing.

24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her graue, al of them slaine, fallen by the sword, which are gone downe vncircumcised into the

|| Or, dra-  
gen.

\* Chap. 12.  
13. and 17.  
20.

|| Or, the  
land of thy  
swimming.

|| Or, extin-  
guish.  
\* Mai. 13.  
10. ierl. 2.  
31. and 3.  
15. matth.  
24. 29.

† Heb. lights  
of the lights  
in heauen.

† Heb. them  
darke.

† Heb. pro-  
uoke to an-  
ger, or griefe.

† Heb. de-  
late from the  
subjection  
of.

|| Or, the  
sword is  
layd.

|| Or, many  
are.



the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the lande of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

25 They haue set her a bed in the midst of the flaine with all her multitudes: her graues are round about him, all of them vncircumcised, slaine by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slaine.

26 There is Gesheth, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graues are round about him: all of them vncircumcised, slaine by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the liuing.

27 And they shall not lie with the mightie, that are fallen of the vncircumcised, which are gone downe to hell with their weapons of warre: and they haue laid their swords vnder their heads, but their iniquities shall be vpon their bones, though they were the terrour of the mightie in the land of the liuing.

28 Bea thou shalt be broken in the midst of the vncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slaine with the sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were slaine by the sword: they shall lie with the vncircumcised, and with them that go downe to the pit.

30 There be the princes of the North all of them, and all the Zidonians: which are gone downe with the slaine, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie vncircumcised with them that be slaine by the sword, and beare their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall bee comforted ouer all his multitude, euen Pharaoh and all his armie slaine by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I haue caused my terrour in the land of the liuing: and he shall bee laid in the midst of the vncircumcised with them that are slaine with the sword, euen Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the dutie of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his dutie. 20 God sheweth the iustice

of his wayes towards the penitent, and towards reuolters. 17 Hee maintaineth his iustice. 21 Vpon the newes of the taking of Ierusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods iudgment vpon the mockers of the Prophets.

**A**aine the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speake to the children of thy people, and say vnto them, when I bring the sword vpon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman,

3 If when he seeth the sword come vpon the land, hee blow the trumpet, and warne the people,

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be vpon his owne head.

5 Hee heard the sound of the trumpet, and tooke not warning, his blood shall be vpon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliuer his soule.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 So thou, O sonne of man, I haue set thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt heare the worde at my mouth, and warne them from me.

8 When I say vnto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, if thou dost not speake to warne the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Neuertheless if thou warne the wicked of his way to turne from it: if he do not turne from his way, he shall die in his iniquitie: but thou hast deliuered thy soule.

10 Therefore, O thou sonne of man, speake vnto the house of Israel, Thus ye speake, saying, If our transgressions and our sinnes be vpon vs, & we pine away in them, how should we then liue?

11 Say vnto them, As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I haue no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turne from his way & liue: turne

† Heb. a land when I bring a sword vpon her.

† Heb. hee that hearing heareth.

\* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

\* 2. Sam. 14 14. chap. 18 34.



\* Chap. 18.  
31.

ye, turne ye from your euill wayes, for  
\* Why wil ye die, O house of Israel:

\* Chap. 18.  
24.

12 Therefore thou sonne of man, say  
vnto the children of thy people, The  
\* righteousnes of the righteous shal not  
deliuer him in the day of his transgres-  
sion: as for the wickednes of the wie-  
ked, he shall not fall thereby in the day  
that hee turneth from his wickednes,  
neither shall the righteous bee able to  
liue for his righteousnes in the day that he  
liueth.

13 When I shal say to the righteous,  
that he shall surely liue: if he trust to his  
owne righteousnes and commit iniqui-  
tie, all his righteousnes shall not be  
remembered: but for his iniquitie that he  
hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Againe, When I say vnto the  
wicked, Thou shalt surely die, if hee  
turne from his sinne, and do that which  
is lawfull and right;

† Heb. iudge-  
ment and  
iustice.

15 If the wicked restore the pledge,  
giue againe that he had robbed, walke  
in the Statutes of life without commit-  
ting iniquitie, hee shall surely liue, hee  
shall not die.

16 None of his sinnes that hee hath  
committed, shall be mentioned vnto  
him: he hath done that which is lawfull  
and right: he shall surely liue.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people  
say, The way of the Lord is not e-  
quall: but as for them, their way is  
not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from  
his righteousnes, and committeth in-  
iquitie, he shall euen die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turne from his  
wickednes, and doe that which is law-  
full and right, he shall liue thereby.

\* Chap. 18.  
25.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, \* The way of the  
Lord is not equall, O yee house of Is-  
rael. I will iudge you euery one after  
his wayes.

21 ¶ And it came to passe in the  
twelfth yeece of our captiuitie, in the  
tenth moneth, in the fifth day of the mo-  
neth, that one that had escaped out of  
Ierusalem, came vnto mee, saying,  
The city is smitten.

\* 1. Kings.  
25.

22 Now the hand of the Lord  
was vpon mee in the euening, afore hee  
that was escaped came, and had opened  
my mouth vntill hee came to mee in the  
morning, and my mouth was opened,  
and I was no more \* dumbe.

\* Chap. 24.  
27.

23 Then the word of the Lord  
came vnto me, saying,

24 Sonne of man, they that inha-  
bite those wastes of the land of Israel,  
speake, saying, Abraham was one, and  
he inherited the land: but we are many,  
the land is giuen vs for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say vnto them, Thus  
saith the Lord God, Ye eate with the  
blood, and lift vp your eyes toward  
your idoles, and shed blood; and shall ye  
possesse the land:

26 Bee stand vpon your sword; yee  
worke abomination, and ye defile euery  
one his neighbours wife, and shall ye  
possesse the land:

27 Say thou thus vnto them, Thus  
saith the Lord God, As I liue, surely  
they that are in the wastes, shall fall by  
the sword, and him that is in the open  
field will I giue to the beasts: to be de-  
uoured: and they that be in the forts and  
in the caues, shall die of the pestilence.

† Heb. to  
devoure  
him.

28 For I will lay the land most de-  
solate, and the \* pompe of her strength  
shall cease: and the mountaines of Is-  
rael shall bee desolate, that none shall  
passe through.

† Heb. de-  
solation and  
desolation.  
\* Chap. 7.  
24. and 26.  
11. and 30.  
6, 7.

29 Then shall they know that I  
am the Lord, When I haue layed the  
land most desolate, because of all their  
abominations which they haue com-  
mitted.

30 ¶ Also thou sonne of man, the  
children of thy people still are talking a-  
gainst thee by the walles, and in the  
doores of the houses, and speake one to  
another, euery one to his brother, say-  
ing, Come, I pray you, and heare what  
is the word that commeth forth from  
the Lord.

31 And they come vnto thee: as the  
people commeth, and they sit before  
thee as my people, and they heare thy  
words, but they will not doe them: for  
with their mouth they shew much  
loue, but their heart goeth after their  
couetousnesse.

† Heb. ac-  
cording to  
the comming  
of the people.  
|| Or, my  
people sit be-  
fore thee.  
† Heb. they  
shew much  
love, or rather  
† Heb. a  
song of loue.

32 And loe, thou art vnto them as a  
very louely song of one that hath a  
pleasant voyce, and can play well on an  
instrument: for they heare thy wordes,  
but they doe them not.

33 And when this commeth to passe,  
(loe it will come) then shall they know  
that a prophet hath bene among them.

# CHAP. XXXIII.

1 A reproofe of the shepheards. 7 Gods iudge-  
ment against them. 11 His providence for  
his flocke. 20 The kingdome of Christ.

And



**A**ND the word of **LORD** came vnto me, saying:  
 2 Some of man, prophetic against the shepherds of Israel, prophetic and say vnto them, Thus saith the **LORD GOD** vnto the shepherds, woe be to the shepherds of Israel that doe feede themselves: should not the shepherds feede the flockes?

\* Ier. 23. 1.

3 Pee eate the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, yee kill them that are fed: but ye feede not the flocke.

4 The diseased haue ye not strengthened, neither haue yee healed that which was sicke, neither haue ye bound vp that which was broken, neither haue yee brought againe that which was driuen away, neither haue yee sought that which was lost; but with force and with crueltie haue yee ruled them.

\* 1. Pet. 5. 3.

|| Or, without a shepheard: and soverle.

5 And they were scattered because there is no shepheard: and they became meate to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheepe wandered through all the mountaines, and vpon every high hill: yea my flocke was scattered vpon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seeke after them.

7 Therefore, yee shepherds, heare the word of the **LORD**.

8 As I liue, saith the **LORD GOD**, surely because my flocke became a pray, and my flocke became meate to euery beast of the field, because there was no shepheard, neither did my shepherds search for my flocke, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flocke:

9 Therefore, O yee shepherds, heare the word of the **LORD**.

10 Thus saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require my flocke at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flocke, neither shall the shepherds feede themselves any more: for I will deliuer my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I, euen I will both search my sheepe, and seeke them out.

† Heb. according to the seeking.

12 As a shepheard seeketh out his flocke in the day that hee is among his sheepe that are scattered: so will I seeke out my sheepe, and will deliuer them out of all places, where they haue bene scattered in the cloudie and darke day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their owne land, and feede them vpon the mountaines of Israel by the riuers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feede them in a good pasture, and vpon the high mountaines of Israel shall their folde be: there shall they lie in a good folde, and in a fat pasture shall they feede vpon the mountaines of Israel.

15 I will feed my flocke, and I will cause them to lie downe, saith the **LORD GOD**.

16 I will seeke that which was lost, and bring againe that which was driuen away, and will bind vp that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sicke: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with iudgement.

17 And as for you, O my flocke, thus saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I iudge betweene cattell and cattell, betweene the rammes and the hee goates.

† Heb. small cattell of lambs and kids.  
 † Heb. great hee goats.

18 Seemeth it a small thing vnto you, to haue eaten by the good pasture, but ye must tread downe with your feet the residue of your pastures: and to haue drunke of the deepe waters, but ye must soule the residue with your feete:

19 And as for my flocke, they eate that which yee haue troden with your feete: and they drinke that which yee haue fouled with your feete.

20 Therefore thus saith the **LORD GOD** vnto them, Behold, I, euen I will iudge betweene the fat cattell, and betweene the leane cattell.

21 Because yee haue thrust with side and with shoulder, and pulst all the diseased with your homes, till yee haue scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I saue my flocke, and they shall no more be a pray, and I will iudge betweene cattell and cattell.

23 And I will set vp one shepheard ouer them, and hee shall feede them, euen my seruant David: he shall feede them, and hee shall be their shepheard.

\* Iſai 40. 11.  
 Ioh. 10. 11.

24 And I the **LORD** will be their God, and my seruant David a prince among them, I the **LORD** haue spoken it.



25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the wild beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleepe in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the showre to come downe in his season: there shall bee showres of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yeeld her fruite, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue broken the bands of their yoke, and deliuered them out of the hand of those that serued themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a pray to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land deuoure them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

29 And I will raise vp for them a plant of renowne, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither beare the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, euen the house of Israel, are my people, saith the LORD GOD.

31 And yee my flocke of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the LORD GOD.

### CHAP. XXXV.

The iudgment of Mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

**M**oreouer the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and propheticke against it,

3 And say vnto it, Thus saith the LORD GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamitie, in the time that their iniquitie had an end;

6 Therefore, as I liue, saith the

LORD GOD, I will prepare thee vnto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: for thou hast not hated blood, euen blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus shall I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, & him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountaines with his slaine men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slaine with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, & thy cities shall not returne, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said; These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possesse it, whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I liue, saith the LORD GOD, I will euen doe according to thine anger, and according to thine enmie, which thou hast bled out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my selfe knowne amongst them, when I haue iudged thee.

12 And thou shalt know, that I am the LORD, and that I haue heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountaines of Israel, saying; They are layed desolate, they are giuen vs to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth yee haue boasted against me, & haue multiplied your words against me: I haue heard them.

14 Thus saith the LORD GOD: when the whole earth reioyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst reioyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I doe vnto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, euen all of it, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully vsed it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised vnto it. 16 Israel was reiected for their sinne, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdome.

**A**lso thou sonne of man, propheticke vnto the mountaines of Israel, and say; Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Because

\* Isa. 11. 1.  
ier. 23. 5.  
|| Or, for re-  
nowne.  
† Heb. taken  
away.

\* Ioh. 10.  
11.

† Heb. deso-  
lation and  
desolation.

|| Or, hatred  
of old.  
† Heb. pow-  
ered out the  
children.  
† Heb. hands.

† Heb. deso-  
lation and  
desolation.

\* Psal. 83.  
9. 13.  
|| Or, though  
the Lord was  
there.

† Heb. to de-  
stroy.

† Heb. en-  
gined.



\* Chap. 62.

\* Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, euen the ancient high places are ours in possession :

† Heb. be-  
cause for be-  
cause.

3 Therefore prophetic and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they haue made you desolate, and swallowed you vp on euery side, that ye might be a possession vnto the residue of the heathen, and || ye are taken vp in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people :

|| Or, ye are  
made to  
come up on  
the lip of the  
tongue.

4 Therefore ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the ri- uers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, Which became a pray and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about :

|| Or, he-  
comes or  
dies.

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my ielousie haue I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against al Idumea, which haue appointed my land into their possession, with the ioy of all their heart, with despitefull minds to cast it out for a praye.

6 Prophetic therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say vnto the mountaines and to the hilles, to the ri- uers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I haue spoken in my ielousie and in my furie, because ye haue borne the shame of the heathen,

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I haue lifted vp mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall beare their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountaines of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yeeld your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turne vnto you, and ye shall be til- led and sown.

10 And I will multiplie men vpon you, all the house of Israel, euen all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply vpon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruite, and I will settle you after your olde estates : and will doe better vnto you, then at your begin- nings, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 ¶ Beas I will cause men to walke vpon you, euen my people Israel, and they shall possesse thee, and thou shalt

be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth becaue them <sup>of men.</sup>

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Be- cause they say vnto you, Thou land de- nourest vp men, and hast becaued thy nations,

14 Therefore thou shalt deuoure men no more, neither || becaue thy na- tions any more, saith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, cause  
to fall.

15 Neither will I cause men to heare in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou beare the re- proch of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Whereouer the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

17 Some of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their owne land, they defiled it by their owne way, and by their doings : their way was before me as the uncleannesse of a remooued wo- man.

18 Wherefore I poured my furie vpon them for the blood that they had shed vpon the land, and for their idoles wherewith they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were disperfed through the countreys : according to their way and according to their do- ings I iudged them.

20 And when they entred vnto the heathen whither they went, they \* pro- phaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

\* Isa. 52. 5.  
Iom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pitie for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had prophaned among the heathen, whi- ther they went.

22 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I doe not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye haue prophaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name which was prophaned among the heathen, which ye haue prophaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know, that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be san- ctified in you before || their eyes.

|| Or, your.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your owne land.



25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle cleane water vpon you, and ye shalbe cleane: from all your filthinesse, and from all your idoles wil I cleanse you.

\* Iere. 31.  
59. chap.  
11. 19.

26 A new heart also will I giue you, and a new spirit will I put with in you, and I will take away the stonie heart out of your flesh, and I will giue you an heart of flesh.

\* Chap. 11.  
19.

27 And I wil put my Spirit with in you, and cause you to walke in my statutes, and ye shall keepe my iudgements, and doe them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gaue to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I wil be your God.

29 I wil also saue you from all your uncleanneses, and I will call for the come, and will increase it, and lay no famine vpon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that yee shall receiue no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall yee remember your olde euil waies, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe your selues in your olde sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes doe I this, saith the Lord God, be it knowen vnto you: be ashamed and confounded for your olde wayes, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord God, In the day that I shall haue cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shalbe builded.

34 And the desolate land shalbe tiled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

\* Chap. 18.  
13.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of Eden, and the waste and desolate and ruined cities, are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the Lord haue spoken it, and I wil doe it.

\* Chap. 17.  
24. and 32.  
14. and 37.  
14.

37 Thus saith the Lord God, I wil yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to doe it for them: I will increase them with men like a flocke.

† Hebr.  
flocke of holy  
things.

38 As the holy flocke, as the flocke of Jerusalem in her solenne feastes, so

shal the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is reuiued, 15 by the vnitng of two stickes, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Iudah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdome.

**T**he hand of the Lord was vpon mee, and carried mee out in the Spirit of the Lord, and set mee downe in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused mee to passe by them round about, and beholde, there were very many in the open valley, and loe, they were very drie.

|| Or, chaps.

3 And hee said vnto mee, Sonne of man, can these bones liue: and I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said vnto me, Prophecie vpon these bones, and say vnto them; O yee drie bones, heare the word of the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God vnto these bones, Behold, I wil cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall liue.

6 And I wil lay sinewes vpon you, and wil bring vp flesh vpon you, and couer you with skinne, and put breath in you, and ye shall liue, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and beholde a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, loe, the sinewes and the flesh came vp vpon them, and the skin couered them aboue; but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he vnto mee, Prophecie vnto the wind, prophecie sonne of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord God: Come from the foure windes, O breath, and breathe vpon these slaine, that they may liue.

|| Or, breath

10 So I prophesied as he commanded mee, and the breath came into them, and they liued, and stood vp vpon their feet, an exceeding great armie.

11 ¶ Then he said vnto me, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are



# The vnitie of Chap. xxxvij. xxxviij. all the tribes.

are dued, and our hope is lost, wee are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophetic and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, O my people, I will open your graues, and cause you to come vp out of your graues, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I haue opened your graues, O my people, and brought you vp out of your graues,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and yee shall liue, and I shall place you in your owne land: then shall ye know that I the Lord haue spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

15 The word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying:

16 Whereouer thou sonne of man, take thee one sticke, and write vpon it, For Iudah and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another sticke, and write vpon it; For Joseph the sticke of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And ioyn them one to another into one sticke, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speake vnto thee, saying; wilt thou not shew vs what thou meaneest by these:

19 Say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the sticke of Joseph which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellowes, and will put them with him, euen with the sticke of Iudah, and make them one sticke, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And the sticke whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on euery side, and bring them into their owne land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land vpon the mountaines of Israel, and one King shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they bee diuided into two kingdomes any more at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idoles, nor with their detestable things, nor with

any of their transgressions: but I will saue them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they haue sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And David my seruant shall be King ouer them, and they all shall haue one shepheard: they shall also walke in my iudgements, and obserue my statutes, and doe them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I haue giuen vnto Jacob my seruant, wherein your fathers haue dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, euen they and their children, and their childrens children for euer, and my seruant David shall be their prince for euer.

26 Whereouer I will make a covenant of peace with them, it shall be an euermolting covenant with them, and I will place them and multiply them, and will set my Sanctuary in the midst of them for euermore.

27 My Tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the Lord doe sanctifie Israel, when my Sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for euermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The armie, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 Gods iudgement against him.

And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;  
2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophetic against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And I will turne thee backe, and put hooks into thy chawes, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine armie, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, euen a great company with bucklers & shields, all of them handling swordes.

5 Persia, Ethiopia and Libya with them: all of them with shield & helmet:

6 Sumer and all his bandes, the house of Togarmah of the North quarters, and all his bands, and many people with thee.

\*Isai. 40. 11.  
iere. 23. 5.  
and 30. 9.  
cha. 34. 23.

\*Psal. 89. 4.  
cha. 34. 25.

\*1. Cor. 6.  
16.

\*Chap. 11.  
20. and  
14. 11.

\*Reu. 20. 8.  
|| Or. prince  
of the chiefe.

\*Cha. 39. 1.

|| 2r. Phut.

\*Iohn 10.  
16.



# Against Gog, Ezekiel. and Magog

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy selfe, thou and all thy company, that are assembled vnto thee, and be thou a guard vnto them.

8 After many daies thou shalt be visited: in the latter yeeres thou shalt come into the land, that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people against the mountaines of Israel, which haue bene alwayes waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storme, thou shalt be like a cloud to couer the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall also come to passe, that at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt thinke an euill thought.

11 And thou shalt say: I will goe by to the land of vnwalled villages; I will goe to them that are at rest, that dwell safely all of them dwelling without walles, and hauing neither barres nor gates;

12 To take a spoile, and to take a praye, to turne thine hand vpon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and vpon the people that are gathered out of the nations which haue gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young yons thereof, shall say vnto thee: Art thou come to take a spoile: hast thou gathered thy company to take a praye: to carie away silver and gold, to take away cattell and goods, to take a great spoile?

14 Therefore, some of man, prophetic and say vnto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD: In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the North parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding vpon horses, a great company, and a mighty armie.

16 And thou shalt come vp against my people of Israel, as a cloud to couer the land: it shall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Art thou hee, of whom I haue spoken in old time by my seruants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those dayes many yeeres, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to passe at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my furie shall come vp in my face.

19 For in my ieaousie, and in the fire of my wrath haue I spoken: surely in that day, there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowles of the heauen, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creepe vpon the earth, and all the men that are vpon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountaines shall be throwen downe, and the steepe places shall fall, and euery wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountaines, saith the Lord GOD: euery mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and I will raine vpon him and vpon his bands, and vpon the many people that are with him, an overflowing raine, and great hailestones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnifie my selfe, and sanctifie my selfe, and I will be knowne in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods iudgement vpon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs buriall in Hamon-Gog. 17 The feast of the Fowles. 23 Israel hauing bene plagued for their sinnes, shall be gathered againe with eternall fauour.

Therefore thou sonne of man, prophetic against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech & Tubal.

2 And I will turne thee backe, and I will leave but the sixt part of thee, and will cause thee to come vp from the North parts, and will bring thee vpon the mountaines of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy

|| Or, conceive a mischievous purpose.

|| Or, confidently.

† Heb. to spoile the spoile, and to praye the praye.

† Heb. mawell.

† Heb. by the hands.

|| Or, I will, Or, I will.

\* Chap. 36. 23. and 37. 28.

|| Or, strike thee with fire plagues. Or, drive thee backe, with an bow of fire, as chap. 38. 4. † Heb. the sides of the North.



# Against Gog, Chap. xxxix. and Magog.

thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall vpon the mountaines of Israel, thou & all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will giue thee vnto the rauinous birds of euery sort, and to the beasts of the field to be deuoured.

5 Thou shalt fall vpon the open field, for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the pyles, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let them pollute my holy Name any more, and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the holy One in Israel.

8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this is the day whereof I haue spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel, shall goe forth, and shall set on fire, and burne the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrowes, and the handstauces and the speares, and they shall burne them with fire seven yeeres.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut downe any out of the forrests: for they shall burne the weapons with fire, and they shall spoile those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will giue vnto Gog a place there of graues in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the East of the Sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers, and there shall they burie Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call it, the valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel bee burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea all the people of the land shall burie them, and it shall be to them a reuolue the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall seuer out men of continual employment, passing through the land, to burie with the passengers those that remaine vpon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they sear.

15 And the passengers that passe through the laude, when any seeth a mans bone, then shall he set by a signe by it, till the buriers haue buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the cite shall be Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou sonne of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speake vnto every feathered foule, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selues, and come, gather your selues on euery side to my sacrifice that I doe sacrifice for you, euen a great sacrifice vpon the mountaines of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drinke blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drinke the blood of the princes of the earth, of rammes, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And yee shall eate fat till yee be full, and drinke blood till yee be drunken, of my sacrifice which I haue sacrificed for you.

20 Thus yee shall be filled at my table with horses and charrets, with mighty men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will let my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my iudgement that I haue executed, and my hande that I haue laid vpon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall knowe that the house of Israel went into captiuitie for their iniquitie: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gaue them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleannesse, and according to their transgressions haue I done vnto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring againe the captiuitie of Jacob, and haue merrie vpon the whole house of Israel, and will be ielous for my holy Name:

26 After that they haue borne their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they haue trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their lande, and none made them afraid.

27 when

† Heb. ming.  
† Heb. to de-  
more.  
† Heb. she  
face of the  
field.

† Or, confi-  
dently.

† Or, iawe-  
las.  
† Or, make a  
fire of them.

† Or,  
mouths.

† That is,  
the multi-  
tude of Gog.

† Heb. men  
of continu-  
ance.

† Heb. build

† That is, the  
multitude.

† Heb. to the  
foule of ene-  
my wing.

† Or, slaugh-  
ter.

† Heb. great  
goats.



25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle cleane water vpon you, and ye shall be cleane: from all your filthinesse, and from all your idoles wil I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I giue you, and a new spirit will I put with you, and I will take away the stonie heart out of your flesh, and I will giue you an heart of flesh.

27 And I wil put my Spirit with you, and cause you to walke in my statutes, and ye shall keepe my iudgements, and doe them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gaue to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I wil be your God.

29 I wil also saue you from all your uncleanneses, and I will call for the corne, and will increase it, and lay no famine vpon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that yee shall receiue no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall yee remember your owne euil waies, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe your selues in your owne sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes doe I this, saith the Lord God, be it knowen vnto you: be ashamed and confounded for your owne wayes, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord God, In the day that I shall haue cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of Eden, and the waste and desolate and ruined cities, are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the Lord haue spoken it, and I wil doe it.

37 Thus saith the Lord God, I wil yet for this bee enquired of by the house of Israel, to doe it for them: I will increase them with men like a flocke.

38 As the holy flocke, as the flocke of Jerusalem in her solenne feastes, so

shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is reuiued, 15 by the vniing of two stickes, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Iudah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdome.

**T**he hand of the Lord was vpon mee, and carried mee out in the spirit of the Lord, and set mee downe in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused mee to passe by them round about, and beholde, there were very many in the open valley, and loe, they were very drie.

3 And hee said vnto mee, Sonne of man, can these bones liue: and I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said vnto me, Propheticke vpon these bones, and say vnto them; O yee drie bones, heare the word of the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God vnto these bones, Behold, I wil cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall liue.

6 And I wil lay sinewes vpon you, and wil bring vp flesh vpon you, and couer you with skinne, and put breath in you, and ye shall liue, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

7 So I propheticke as I was commanded: and as I propheticke, there was a noise, and beholde a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, loe, the sinewes and the flesh came vp vpon them, and the skin couered them aboue, but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he vnto mee, Propheticke vnto the winde, propheticke sonne of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the foure windes, O breath, and breathe vpon these slaine, that they may liue.

10 So I propheticke as he commanded mee, and the breath came into them, and they liued, and stood vp vpon their feet, an exceeding great armie.

11 ¶ Then he said vnto me, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are

\* Iere. 31.  
39. chap.  
11. 19.

\* Chap. 11.  
19.

\* Chap. 18.  
13.

\* Chap. 17.  
24. and 22.  
14. and 37.  
14.

† Heb.  
flocke of holy  
things.

|| Or, clam-  
pian,

|| Or, breath



*Heb. whose face was*  
court, † that looked toward the North, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

*Or, galleries or porches*  
21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

22 And their windowes, and their arches, and their palme trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the East, and they went by vnto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was ouer against the gate toward the North and toward the East, and hee measured from gate to gate an hundred cubites.

24 ¶ After that hee brought me toward the South, and behold a gate toward the South, and he measured the postes thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windowes, the length was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

26 And there were seven steps to goe by to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palme trees, one on this side, and another on that side by the postes thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the South, and he measured from gate to gate toward the South an hundred cubites.

28 And hee brought me to the inner court by the South gate, and he measured the South gate according to these measures,

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and there were windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fiftie cubites long, and five and twentie cubites broad.

*Heb. breadth,*  
30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubites broad.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the vnder court, and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof, and the going by to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ And hee brought me into the

inner court toward the East, and hee measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof were according to these measures, and there were windowes therein, and in the arches thereof round about, it was fiftie cubites long, and five and twentie cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court, and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going by to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And hee brought me to the North gate, and measured it according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the postes thereof, and the arches thereof and the windowes to it round about: the length was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

37 And the postes thereof were toward the vnder court, and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going by to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof were by the postes of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to lay thereon the burnt offering, and the lime offering, and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, ¶ as one goeth by to the entry of the North gate, were two tables, and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate: eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewen stone for the burnt offering, of a cubite and an halfe long, and a cubite & a halfe broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laide the instruments where with they slewe the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were ¶ hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about, and vpon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the

North



# The buildings, Ezekiel. and chamber

North gate: and their prospect was toward the South, one at the side of the East gate, having the prospect toward the North.

45 And hee said unto me; This chamber whose prospect is toward the South, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

*Or, ward: or, ordinance, and so ver. 46.*

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the North, is for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sonnes of Zadok among the sonnes of Levi, which come neere to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubites long, and an hundred cubites broad foure square, and the altar that was before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubites on this side, and five cubites on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubites on this side, and three cubites on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twentie cubites, and the breadth eleuen cubites, and he brought me by the steps, whereby they went vp to it, and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers and ornaments of the Temple.

Afterward he brought me to the Temple, and measured the posts, six cubites broad on the one side, and six cubites broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the Tabernacle.

*Or, entrance.*

2 And the breadth of the doore was tenne cubites, and the sides of the doore were five cubites on the one side, and five cubites on the other side, and he measured the length thereof fortie cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the doore two cubites, and the doore six cubites, and the breadth of the doore seven cubites.

4 So he measured the length thereof twentie cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites before the temple, and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house five cubites, and the breadth of euery side-chamber foure cubites round about

the house on euery side.

6 And the side-chambers were three, one ouer an other, and thirtie in order, and they entred into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might haue hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

*High side-chamber on the side-chamber. Or, three and thirty round about the house.*

7 And there was an enlarging and a winding about still bpward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still bpward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still bpward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

*High side-chamber on the side-chamber. Or, three and thirty round about the house.*

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reede of five great cubites.

9 The thicknesse of the wall which was for the side-chamber without, was five cubites, and that which was left, was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And betweene the chambers was the widenesse of twentie cubites round about the house on euery side.

11 And the doores of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one doore toward the North, and an other doore toward the South, and the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubites round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separte place, at the end toward the west, was seventy cubites broad, and the wall of the building was five cubites thicke round about, and the length thereof ninety cubites.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubites long, and the separte place and the building with the walles thereof, an hundred cubites long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separte place toward the East, an hundred cubites.

15 And he measured the length of the building ouer against the separte place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubites with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

*Or, several walls. Or, walls with pillars.*

16 The doore-posts and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, ouer against the doore + sieled with wood round about, and from the ground vp to the windows, & the windows were covered.

*High side-chamber on the side-chamber. Or, three and thirty round about the house.*



17 To that about the doore, even vnto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by measure.

18 And it was made with Cherubims and Palme trees, so that a Palme tree was betwene a Cherub and a Cherub, and euery Cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man was toward the Palme-tree on the one side, and the face of a yong lyon toward the Palme-tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground vnto about the doore were Cherubims and Palme-trees made, & on the wall of the temple.

21 The postes of the Temple were square, and the face of the Sanctuary, the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof and the length thereof and the walles thereof were of wood: and hee said vnto mee; This is the Table that is before the LORD.

23 And the Temple and the Sanctuary had two doores.

24 And the doores had two leaues a piece, two turning leaues, two leaues for the one doore, and two leaues for the other doore.

25 And there were made on them, on the doores of the Temple, Cherubims and Palme-trees, like as were made vpon the walles, and there were thicke planks vpon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windowes and Palme-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and vpon the side chambers of the house, and thicke planks.

# CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the Priests. 13 The vse thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

**W**hen he brought me forth into the vtter court, the way toward the North, and hee brought mee into the chamber, that was ouer against the separate place, & which was before the building toward the North.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubites was the North doore, and the breadth was fiftie cubits.

3 Ouer against the twentie cubites which were for the inner court, and ouer against the pauement which was for the vtter court, was gallerie against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walke of ten cubites breadth inward, a way of one cubite, and their doores toward the North.

5 Now the vpper-chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher then these, then the lower, and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without ouer against the chambers towards the vtter court on the forefront of the chambers, the length thereof was fiftie cubites.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the vtter court was fiftie cubites: and loe, before the Temple were an hundred cubites.

9 And from vnder these chambers was the entrie on the East side, as one goeth into them from the vtter court.

10 The chambers were in the thicknes of the wall of the court toward the East, ouer against the separate place, and ouer against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers, which were toward the North, as long as they and as broad as they, and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doores.

12 And according to the doores of the chambers that were toward the South, was a doore in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the East, as one entreteth into them.

13 Then sayd hee vnto mee, The North chambers, and the South chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the Priests that approach vnto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, & the sinne offering, and the trespass offering, for the place is holy.

14 When the Priests enter therein, then shall they not goe out of the holy place into the vtter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister: for they are holy, and



shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when hee had made an end of measuring the inner house, hee brought mee forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the East, and measured it round about.

† Heb. wind.

16 He measured the East side with the measuring reede, five hundred reedes, with the measuring reed round about.

17 Hee measured the North side five hundred reedes, with a measuring reed round about.

18 Hee measured the South side five hundred reedes, with the measuring reede.

19 Hee turned about to the West side, and measured five hundred reedes with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about five hundred reedes long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation betweene the Sanctuary and the prophane place.

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the Temple. 7 The sinne of Israel hindered Gods presence. 10 The Prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and obseruation of the Law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the Altar.



fterward he brought me to the gate, euen the gate that looketh toward the East.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the East: and his voice was like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

\* Chap. i. 24.

\* Chap. i. 4. and 8. 4.

|| Or, when I came to prophetic that the citie should be destroyed. See chap. 9. 1. 5.

3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, euen according to the vision that I saw, when I came to destroy the citie: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glorie of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the East.

5 So the Spirit tooke me vp, and brought mee into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard him speaking vnto me

out of the house, & the man stood by me.

7 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feete, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy Name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredome, nor by the carkeles of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my postes, and the wall betweene me and them, they haue euen defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they haue committed: wherefore I haue consumed them in mine anger.

|| Or, for there was betwixt me and them.

9 Now let them put away their whoredome, and the carkeles of their kings farre from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou sonne of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the patterne.

|| Or, same or number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they haue done, shew them the forme of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the conuings in thereof, and all the formes thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the lawes thereof, and all the lawes thereof: & write it in their sight, that they may keepe the whole forme thereof, and all the Ordinances thereof, and doe them.

12 This is the law of the house: Upon the top of the mountaine, the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the Altar after the cubites: the cubite is a cubite and an hand breadth, euen the bottom shall be a cubite, and the breadth a cubite, and the border thereof by the fedge thereof round about shall be a spanne, and this shall be the higher place of the Altar.

† Heb. 10. 4.

† Heb. 10. 4.

14 And from the bottom vpon the ground, euen to the lower settle, shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubite, and from the lesser settle euen to the greater settle shall be foure cubites, and the breadth one cubite.

15 So the Altar shall be foure cubites, and from the Altar and vprward shall be foure hornes.

† Heb. Altar, that is, the Altar of Gold. † Heb. 10. 4. the Lys of God.

16 And the altar shall be twelue cubites long, twelue broad, square in the foure squares thereof.



17 And the settle shall bee fourteene cubites long, and fourteene broad in the foure squares thereof, and the border about it shall be halfe a cubite, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubite about, and his staires shall looke toward the East.

18 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These are the ordinances of the Altar in the day when they shall make it to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt giue to the Priests the Levites that be of the seede of Zadok, which approach vnto me, to minister vnto me, saith the Lord GOD, a yong bullocke for a sinne offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the foure hornes of it, and on the foure corners of the settle, and vpon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullocke also of the sinne offering, and he shall burne it in the appointed place of the house without the Sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kidde of the goats without blemish for a sinne offering, and they shall cleanse the Altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullocke.

23 When thou hast made an ende of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a yong bullocke without blemish, and a ramme out of the flocke, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the Lord, and the Priests shall cast salt vpon them, and they shall offer them vp for a burnt offering vnto the Lord.

25 Seuen dayes shalt thou prepare every day a goate for a sinne offering: they shall also prepare a yong bullocke, and a ramme out of the flocke, without blemish.

26 Seuen dayes shal they purge the Altar and purifie it, and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these dayes are expired, it shall be that vpon the eight day and so forward, the Priests shall make your burnt offerings vpon the Altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The East gate assigned onely to the Prince.

4 The Priestes reprooted for polluting of the Sanctuary. 9 Idolaters vncapable of the

Priests office. 15 The sonnes of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the Priests.

**T**hen he brought me backe the way of the gate of the outward Sanctuary which looketh toward the East, and it was shut.

2 Then said the Lord vnto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the Lord the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the Prince; the Prince, hee shall sit in it to eate bread before the Lord: hee shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall goe out by the way of the same.

4 Then brought he me the way of the North gate before the house, and I looked, and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord, and I fell vpon my face.

5 And the Lord said vnto me; Sonne of man, I marke well, and behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares, all that I say vnto thee, concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the lawes thereof, and marke well the entring in of the house, with euery going forth of the Sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, euen to the house of Israel, Thus sayth the Lord GOD; D pee house of Israel, let it suffice you, of all your abominations;

7 In that ye haue brought into my Sanctuary I strangers vncircumcised in heart, and vncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuary to pollute it, euen my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they haue broken my Couenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And pee haue not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye haue let keepers of my charge in my Sanctuary for your selues.

9 Thus sayth the Lord GOD, No stranger vncircumcised in heart, nor vncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away farre from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idoles, they shall euen beare their iniquitie.



11 Yet they shall be ministers in my Sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall lay the burnt offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

† Heb. were  
for altum-  
bling blocke  
of iniquitie  
unto G.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idoles, and I caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquitie: therefore haue I lift by mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall beare their iniquitie.

13 And they shall not come neere vnto me to doe the office of a priest vnto me, nor to come neere to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall beare their shame, and their abominations which they haue committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the seruice thereof, and for all that shalbe done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Leuites, the sonnes of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuarie, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neere to me to minister vnto me, and they shall stand before me to offer vnto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuarie, and they shall come neere to my table to minister vnto mee, and they shall keepe my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linnen garments, and no wooll shall come vpon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court and within.

18 They shall haue linnen bonets vpon their heads, and shall haue linnen breeches vpon their loynes: they shall not gird themselves with any thing, that causeth sweat.

¶ Or, in frea-  
ting places.  
Heb. in, or  
with sweat.

19 And when they goe forth into the vtter court, euen into the vtter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they haue their heads, nor suffer their lockes to grow long, they shall only polle their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drinke

wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wiues a widow, or her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seede of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

\*Leuit. 21.  
22.  
† Heb. strong  
fourth.  
† Heb. from  
a priest.

23 And they shall teach my people the difference betweene the holy and prophane, and cause men to discern betweene the vncleane and the cleane.

24 And in controuersie they shall stand in iudgement, and they shall iudge it according to my iudgements: and they shall keepe my lawes and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall halow my Sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for sonne or for daughter, for brother or for sister, that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

\*Leuit. 21.  
25.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon vnto him seuen dayes.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuarie, vnto the inner court to minister in the sanctuarie, he shall offer his sinne offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be vnto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and yee shall giue them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.

\*Num. 18.  
20. deuit. 10.  
9. and 18.  
1. 2. ioh. 1. 3.  
14. 33.

29 They shall eate the meate offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespass offering, and euery dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

¶ Or, dea-  
ted.

30 And the first of all the first fruits of all things, and euery oblation of all of euery sort of your oblations shall be the priests: yee shall also giue vnto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

¶ Or, high.  
\*Exod. 13.  
2. and 11.  
29. and 30.  
30. num. 13.  
13. and 18.  
12.

31 The priests shall not eate of any thing that is dead of it selfe or toyme, whether it be foule or beast.

\*Exod. 22.  
31. leuit. 22.  
8.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the Sanctuarie, 6 for the cite, 7 and for the Prince. 9 Ordinances for the Prince.

**M**oreouer, when yee shall diuide by lot the land for inheritance, yee shall offer an oblation vnto the Lord, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of

† Heb. when  
yee cast the  
lots for the  
land.  
† Heb. holy  
offre.

five



# The land diuided. Chap.xlv. Diuers offerings.

five and twentie thousand reedes, and the bredth shalbe ten thousand: this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shal be for the Sanctuarie five hundredeth in length, with five hundredeth in bredth, square round about, and fiftie cubites round about, for the suburbs thereof.

|| Or, void places.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twentie thousand, and the bredth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the Sanctuarie and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shal bee for the priests the ministers of the Sanctuarie, which shall come neere to minister vnto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the Sanctuarie.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the tenne thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites the ministers of the house haue for themselves, for a possession for twentie chambers.

6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the citie five thousand broad, and five and twentie thousand long ouer against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And a portion shalbe for the prince on the one side, and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the citie, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the citie from the west side westward, and from the East side Eastward, and the length shalbe ouer against one of the portions from the west border vnto the East border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and the rest of the land shall they giue to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoile, and execute iudgement and iustice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the LORD GOD.

† Heb. ex-pulsi.

\* Leuit. 19. 35, 36.

10 Ye shall haue iust ballances, and a iust Ephah, and a iust Bath.

11 The Ephah and the Bath shalbe of one measure, that the Bath may containe the tenth part of an Homer, and the Ephah the tenth part of an Ho-

mer: the measure thereof shall be after the Homer.

12 And the Shekell shall be twentie Gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twentie shekels, fiftene shekels shall be your Baueh.

\* Exod. 30. 13. leuit. 27. 25. numb. 3. 47.

13 This is the oblation that ye shal offer, the first part of an Ephah of an Homer of Wheat, & ye shal giue the first part of an Ephah of an Homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyle, the Bath of oyle, ye shall offer the tenth part of a Bath out of the Cor, which is an Homer of ten Baths, for ten Baths are an Homer.

15 And one lambe out of the flocke, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meate offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings to make reconciliation for them, saith the LORD GOD.

|| Or, kiddie.

|| Or, thanke offerings.

16 All the people of the land shall giue this oblation for the prince in Israel.

† Heb. shall be for.

|| Or, with.

17 And it shall be the princes part to giue burnt offerings, and meate offerings, and drinke offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moones, and in the Sabbath, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sinne offering, and the meate offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

|| Or, thanke offerings.

18 Thus saith the LORD GOD, In the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, thou shalt take a yong bullock without blemish, and cleanse the Sanctuarie.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering, and put it vpon the postes of the house, and vpon the foure corners of the settle of the Altar, and vpon the postes of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt doe the seuenth day of the moneth, for euery one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first moneth, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall haue the passeouer a feast of seven dayes, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And vpon that day shall the prince prepare for himselfe, and for all the people of the land, a bullocke for a sinne offering.

23 And seven dayes of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD,



# Of the Prince, Ezekiel. and his offerings.

**L O R D**, seven bullockes, and seven rammes without blemish dayly the seven dayes, and a kidde of the goats dayly for a sinne offering.

24 And hee shall prepare a meat offering of an Ephah for a bullocke, and an Ephah for a ramme, and an hin of oyle for an Ephah.

\*Num. 29.  
11.

25 In the seventh moneth, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he doe the like in the \* feast of the seven dayes, according to the sinne offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oyle.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the Prince, in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the Princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.

**T**hus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court, that looketh toward the East, shall be shut the six working dayes: but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the New moone it shall be opened.

2 And the Prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the Priests shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall goe forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the doore of this gate before the LORD, in the Sabbaths, and in the New moones.

4 And the burnt offering that the Prince shall offer unto the LORD in the Sabbath day, shall be six lambes without blemish, and a ramme without blemish.

5 And the meat offering shall be an Ephah for a ramme, and the meate offering for the lambes † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyle to an Ephah.

† Hebr. the gift of his hand.

6 And in the day of the New moone it shall be a yong bullocke without blemish, and six lambes, and a ramme: they shall be without blemish.

7 And hee shall prepare a meat offering, an Ephah for a bullocke, and an Ephah for a ramme, and for the lambs, according as his hand shall attaine unto, and an hin of oyle to an Ephah.

8 And when the Prince shall enter, he shall goe in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall goe forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemne feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the North gate to worship, shall goe out by the way of the South gate: and he that entreth by the way of the South gate, shall goe forth by the way of the North gate: he shall not returne by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall goe forth over against it.

10 And the Prince in the midst of them when they goe in, shall goe in, and when they goe forth, shall goe forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat offering shall be an Ephah to a bullocke, and an Ephah to a ramme, and to the lambes, as he is able to give, and an hin of oyle to an Ephah.

12 Now when the Prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the East, and he shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, as hee did on the Sabbath day, then he shall goe forth, and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD, of a lambe of the first yeere, without blemish thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

† Hebr. of his year.  
† Hebr. morning by morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning: the sixt part of an Ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyle, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lambe, and the meat offering, and the oyle, every morning, for a continuall burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sonnes, the inheritance thereof shall be his sonnes, it shall be their possession by inheritance:

17 But if hee give a gift of his inheritance to one of his seruants, then it shall be his to the yeere of libertie: after, it shall returne to the Prince, but his inheritance shall be his sonnes for them.

18 Moreover, the Prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression,



pression, to thrust them out of their possession: but hee shall giue his sonnes inheritance out of his owne possession, that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 After, he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests which looked toward North: and behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said hee vnto me, This is the place where the priests shall boyle the trespass offering, and the sinne offering, where they shall bake the meate offering: that they beare them not out into the vtter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then hee brought me forth into the vtter court, and caused me to passe by the foure corners of the court, and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the foure corners of the court there were courts || toynd of fourtie cubits long, and thirtie broad: these foure corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a new building round about in them, round about them foure, and it was made with boyling places vnder the rowles round about.

24 Then said he vnto me, These are the places of them that boyle, where the ministers of the house shall boyle the sacrifice of the people.

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The diuision of it by lot.

Afterward hee brought me againe vnto the doore of the house, and behold, waters issued out from vnder the threshold of the house Eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the East, and the waters came downe from vnder from the right side of the house, at the South side of the Altar.

2 Then brought hee me out of the way of the gate Northward, and ledde me about the way without vnto the vter gate by the way that looketh Eastward, and behold, there ranne out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth Eastward, he measured a thousand cubites, and hee

brought me through the waters: the waters were to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters: the waters were to the knees: againe he measured a thousand, and brought mee through: the waters were to the loynes.

5 Afterward hee measured a thousand, and it was a river, that I could not passe ouer: for the waters were risen, waters to swimme in, a river that could not be passed ouer.

6 And hee said vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seene this? Then hee brought me, and caused me to retorne to the binke of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the banke of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he vnto me, These waters issue out toward the East country, and go downe into the desert, and goe into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to passe, that euery thing that liueth, which mooueth, whither soeuer the rivers shall come, shall liue, and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and euery thing shall liue whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to passe that the fishers shall stand vpon it, from Engedi euen vnto En-glaini: they shall be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shall bee according to their kindes, as the fish of the great Sea, exceeding many.

11 But the myrie places thereof, and the marishes thereof, shall not be healed, they shall be giuen to salt.

12 And by the river vpon the banke thereof on this side, and on that side, shall grow all trees for meate, whose leafe shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit, according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the Sanctuarie, and the fruite thereof shall be for meate, and the leafe thereof for medicine.

13 Thus sayth the Lord GOD, This shall be the border, whereby yee shall inherite the land, according to the twelue tribes of Israel: Joseph shall haue two portions.

† Heb. waters of the ancles.

† Heb. waters of swimming.

† Heb. lip.  
\* Reu. 22. 2.

|| Or, plaine.

† Heb. two rivers.

|| Or, and that which shall not be healed.

† Heb. shall come up.

|| Or, principal.

|| Or, for bruse and sore.

\* Reu. 22. 2.

† Heb. a corner in a corner, and a corner in a corner. || Or, made with cubits. † Heb. cornered.



# The borders, and Ezekiel. portions of the Tribes.

14 And yee shall inherite it, one as well as an other : concerning the which **I** \* lifted by mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall vnto you for inheritance.

|| Or, swore.  
\* Gen. 12.  
7. and 17.  
8. and 26.  
3. and 28.  
23.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the North side from the great Sea, the way of Hethlon, as men goe to Zedad :

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibzaim, which is betweene the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath : || Hazar Hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

|| Or, the middle valley.

17 And the border from the Sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the North northward, and the border of Hamath: and this is the North side.

† Heb from betweene.

18 And the East side yee shall measure from Hauran, and † from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border vnto the East sea : & this is the East side.

|| Or, Meribah.  
|| Or, valley.  
|| Or, toward Teman.

19 And the South side Southward from Tamar, euen to the waters of || strife in Babelsh, the || river, to the great Sea : and this is the South side || Southward.

20 The west side also shall be the great Sea from the border, till a man come ouer against Hamath : this is the west side.

21 So shall yee diuide this land vnto you according to the Tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that yee shall diuide it by lot for an inheritance vnto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be vnto you as borne in the country among the children of Israel : they shall haue inheritance with you among the Tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe that in what Tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall yee give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1. 23 The portions of the twelue Tribes, 8 of the Sanctuarie, 15 of the citie and Suburbs, 21 and of the Prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the citie.

**N**OW these are the names of the Tribes, from the North end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-

enan, the border of Damascus Northward, to † coast of Hamath (for these are his sides East & west) : portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the East side vnto the West, a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the East side euen vnto the West side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the East side vnto the West side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the East side vnto the West side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the East side euen vnto the West side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the East side vnto the West side, a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the East side vnto the West side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of five and twentie thousand reedes in bredth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the East side vnto the West side, and the Sanctuarie shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that yee shall offer vnto the LORD, shall be of five and twentie thousand in length, and of ten thousand in bredth.

10 And for them, euen for the priests shall be this holy oblation, toward the North, five and twentie thousand in length, and toward the West ten thousand in bredth, and toward the East ten thousand in bredth, and toward the South five and twentie thousand in length, & the sanctuarie of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 It shall be || for the Priests that are sanctified, of the sonnes of Zadok, which haue kept || my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Leuites went astray.

|| Or, as for the priests, as for the Levites.

12 And this oblation of the land that is offered, shall be vnto them a thing most holy by the border of the Leuites.

13 And ouer against the border of the Priests, the Leuites shall haue five and twentie thousand in length, and tenne thousand in bredth: all the length shall be five and twentie thousand, and the bredth tenne thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first fruits



# The suburbs, and Chap. xlviii. gates of the citie.

fruits of the land: for it is holy vnto the LORD.

15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth ouer against the five and twentie thousand, shall bee a prophane place for the citie, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the citie shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these shall bee the measures thereof, the North side foure thousand and five hundred, and the South side foure thousand and five hundred, and on the East side foure thousand, and five hundred, and the west side foure thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the North two hundred and fiftie, and toward the South two hundred and fiftie, and toward the East two hundred and fiftie, and toward the west two hundred and fiftie.

18 And the residue in length ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, shall be ten thousand Eastward, and ten thousand Westward: and it shall be ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increafe thereof shall bee for food vnto them that serue the citie.

19 And they that serue the citie, shall serue it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation shall bee five and twentie thousand, by five and twentie thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foure square, with the possession of the citie.

21 And the residue shall bee for the prince on the one side, and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the citie ouer against the five and twentie thousand, of the oblation toward the East border, and westward ouer against the five and twentie thousand toward the west border, ouer against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the Sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Leuites, and from the possession of the citie, being in the midst of that which is the princes, betweene the border of

Judah, and the border of Benjamin, shall bee for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the East side vnto the West side, Benjamin shall haue a portion:

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the East side vnto the West side, Simeon shall haue a portion:

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the East side vnto the West side, Issachar a portion:

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the East side vnto the West side, Zebulun a portion:

27 And by the border of Zebulun from the East side vnto the West side, Gad a portion:

28 And by the border of Gad, at the South side Southward, the border shall be euen from Tamar, vnto the waters of Issachar in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great Sea.

|| Or, Meribah Kadesh.

29 This is the land which ye shall diuide by lot vnto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the LORD GOD.

30 And these are the goings out of the citie, on the North side foure thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the citie shall bee after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates Northward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the East side foure thousand and five hundred: and three gates: and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the South side foure thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates: one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the West side foure thousand and five hundred, with their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 It was round about eightene thousand measures, and the name of the citie from that day shall be, † The LORD is there.

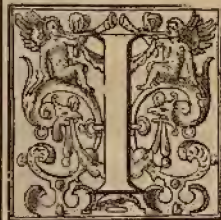
† Heb. Jehovah Sham mah.



# THE BOOKE OF Daniel.

## CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakims captiuitie. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. 8 They refusing the Kings portion, doe prosper with pulle and water. 17 Their excellencie in wisdom.



In the thirde yere of the reigne of \* Jehoiakim King of Iudah, came Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, vnto Ierusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gaue Jehoiakim king of Iudah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he caried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 And the king spake vnto Ashpenaz the master of his Eunuches, that he shoud bring certaine of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the Princes:

4 Children in whom was no blemish, but well fauoured, and skilfull in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and vnderstanding science, and such as had abilitie in them to stand in the Kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the King appointed them a daily prouision of the kings meat, and of the wine which he dranke: so nourishing them three yeres, that at the ende thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Iudah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Vnto whom the Prince of the Eunuches gaue names: for he gaue vn-

to Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah of Abednego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himselfe with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he dranke: therefore hee requested of the Prince of the Eunuches, that hee might not defile himselfe.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into fauour and tender loue with the Prince of the Eunuches.

10 And the Prince of the Eunuches said vnto Daniel, I feare my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat, and your drinke: for why should he see your faces? worse liking then the children which are of your sort: then shall yee make mee in danger my head to the King.

11 Then said Daniel to || Belzar, whom the Prince of the Eunuches had let ouer Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Proue thy seruants, I beseech thee, ten dayes, and let them giue pulle to eat, and water to drinke.

13 Then let our countenances be looked vpon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the Kings meate: and as thou seest, deale with thy seruants.

14 So hee consented to them in this matter, and proued them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, then all the children, which did eate the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Belzar tooke away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drinke: and gaue them pulle.

17 As for these foure children, God gaue them knowledge, and skil in all learning and wisdom, || and Daniel

\* 2. Kings.  
24. 2.  
2. chro. 36.  
6.

† Hebr. the  
wine of his  
drinke.

† Hebr. ful-  
den.  
|| Or, term,  
or minis-  
ter.

|| Or, the  
beard.

† Hebr. of  
pulle.  
† Hebr. also  
in meates,  
or.

|| Or, hee  
made Da-  
niel under-  
stand.



niel had vnderstanding in all visions and dreames.

18 Now at the end of the dayes that the King had said he should bring them in, then the Prince of the Eunuches brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the King communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the King.

20 And in all matters of <sup>¶</sup>Wisdom and vnderstanding that the king enquired of them, hee found them ten times better then all the Magicians and Astrologers that were in all his Realme.

21 And Daniel continued euē vnto the first yeere of King Cyrus.

## CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dreame, requireth it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are iudged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dreame. 19 He blesteth God. 24 He laying the Decree, is brought to the King. 31 The dreame. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels aduancement.

**I**N the second yeere of the reigne of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreames, where with his spirit was troubled, and his sleepe brake from him.

2 Then the King commanded to call the Magicians, and the Astrologers, and the Sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the King his dreames: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the King said vnto them, I haue dreamed a dreame, and my spirit was troubled to know the dreame.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the King in Syriacke; \*O King, tūe for euer: tell thy seruants the dreame, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The King answered, and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from mee: if ye will not make knowen vnto me the dreame, with the interpretation thereof, yee shall be <sup>†</sup>cut in piēces, and your houses shalbe made a dunghill.

6 But if yee shewe the dreame, and the interpretation thereof, yee shall receiue of me giftes and <sup>¶</sup>rewards, and great honour: therefore shewe me the dreame, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered againe, and said, Let the King tell his seruants the dreame, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The King answered, and said, I know of certēty that ye would <sup>†</sup>gaine the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if yee will not make knowen vnto me the dreame, there is but one decree for you: for ye haue prepared lying, and corrupt words to speake before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dreame, and I shall know that yee can shewe mee the interpretation thereof.

10 The Caldeans answered before the King, and said, There is not a man vpon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore there is no King, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any Magician, or Astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the King, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the King was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slaine, and they sought Daniel and his fellowes to be slaine.

14 Then Daniel <sup>†</sup>answered with counsell and wisdom to Arioch the <sup>¶</sup>captaine of the Kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon.

15 Hee answered and said to Arioch the Kings captaine, why is the decree so hastie from the King: Then Arioch made the thing knowen to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in and desired of the King, that hee would giue him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing knowen to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies <sup>†</sup>of the God of heauen concerning this secret, that Daniel and his fellowes <sup>¶</sup>should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 Then was the secret reuealed vnto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heauen.

DDDD 20 Daniel

¶ Hee wisdom of vnderstanding.

† Cald. beg.

† Cald. returned.

¶ Or, chiefe marshall. Cald. chiefe of the executioners or slaughtermen.

Dan. 2. 9.

Dan. 2. 9. ¶ Cald. made piēces.

¶ Or, Fee, Dan. 2. 17.

† Cald. from before God.

¶ Or, that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.



# Daniel expoundeth Daniel. the kings dreame.

\* Psal. 117.  
2. and 118.  
18.

20 Daniel answered and said; \*Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth Kings, and setteth by Kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deepe and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, & the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thanke thee and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the kings matter.

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, & said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The King answered and said to Daniel whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dreame which I have seene, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the King, and said, The secret which the King hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the astrologians, the magicians, & soothsayers shew unto the king:

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchad-nezzar, what shall be in the latter dayes. Thy dreame, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

29 As for thee, O King, thy thoughts came into thy minde upon thy bed, what should come to passe hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets, maketh known to thee, what shall come to passe.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for any wisdom that I have more then any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the King, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 Thou, O King, sawest, and behold a great image: this great image whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee, and the forme thereof was terrible.

32 This images head was of fine gold, his breast and his armes of silver, his belly and his thighes of brasle:

33 His legs of yron, his feete part of yron, and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feete that were of yron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the yron, the clay, the brasle, the silver, and the golde broken to pieces together, and became like the chaffe of the summer threshing floores, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: & the stone that smote the image became a great mountaine, and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dreame, and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the King.

37 Thou, O King, art a king of Kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdome, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowles of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdome inferior to thee, and another third kingdome of brasle, which shall beare rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shall be strong as yron: forasmuch as yron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things; and as yron that breaketh all these, shall it breake in pieces and bruis.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feete and toes, part of potters clay, and part of yron: the kingdome shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the yron, forasmuch as thou sawest the yron mixt with myrie clay.

42 And as the toes of the feete were part of yron, and part of clay; so the kingdome shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest yron mixt with myrie clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seede of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as yron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the daies of these Kings shall

† Cald. that I have found.  
† Cald. children of the captivites of Judah.

† Cald. hath made known.

† Cald. come up.

† Cald. sawest.

† Or, silver.

† Or, which remains in hands. As verse 43.

† Or, which.

† Cald. the wisdom.

† Cald. shall arise.



\* Chap. 4. 3.  
34. and 6.  
27. and 7.  
14. 27.  
much 4. 7.  
like 1. 37.  
Gold king-  
dome there-  
of.

|| 7. which  
paint in  
band.

† Cald. after  
this.

shall the God of heauen set vp a king-  
dome, \* Which shall neuer be destroyed:  
and the † Kingdom shall not be left to  
other people, but it shall breake in pieces,  
and consume all these kingdomes, and  
it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that  
the stone was cut out of the mountaine  
|| without hands, and that it brake in  
pieces the iron, the brasie, the clay, the  
silver, and the gold: the great God hath  
made known to the King what shall  
come to passe † hereafter, & the dreame  
is certaine, and the interpretation there-  
of sure.

46 ¶ Then the King Nebuchad-  
nezzar fell vpon his face, and worship-  
ped Daniel, and commanded that they  
should offer an oblation, and sweet o-  
dours vnto him.

47 The King answered vnto Da-  
niel and said, Of a trueth it is, that your  
God is a God of gods, and a Lord of  
Kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing  
thou couldest reueale this secret.

48 ¶ Then the King made Daniel a  
great man, and gaue him many great  
gifts, & made him ruler ouer the whole  
prouince of Babylon, and \* chiefe of the  
gouernours ouer all the wise men of  
Babylon.

\* Chap. 4. 9.

49 ¶ Then Daniel requested of the  
King, and he set Shadrach, Meshach,  
and Abednego ouer the affaires of the  
prouince of Babylon: but Daniel sat  
in the gate of the King.

### CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar dedicateth a golden image  
in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-  
nego are accused for not worshipping the  
image. 13 They being threatned, make a  
good confession. 19 God deliuereth them  
out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchad-nezzar  
seeing the miracle, blesseth God.

**N**ebuchad-nezzar the king  
made an image of gold,  
whose height was three-  
score cubits, and ƿ breadth  
thereof six cubites: he set  
it vp in the plaine of Dura, in the pro-  
uince of Babylon.

2 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king  
sent to gather together the Princes, the  
Gouernours, and the Captaines, the  
Judges, the Treasurers, the Counsell-  
ers, the Sherifes, and all the rulers  
of the Prouinces, to come to the dedica-  
tion of the image which Nebuchad-nez-

zar the King had set vp.

3 ¶ Then the Princes, the Gouer-  
nours and Captaines, the Judges, the  
Treasurers, the Counsellers, the Sher-  
ifes, and all the rulers of the Prouin-  
ces were gathered together vnto the  
dedication of the image, that Nebuchad-  
nezzar the King had set vp, and they  
stood before the image that Nebuchad-  
nezzar had set vp.

4 ¶ Then an herault cryed † aloud,  
To you † it is commaunded, O people,  
nations, and languages,

† Cald. with  
might.  
† Cald. they  
command.

5 ¶ That at what time yee heare the  
sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sack-  
but, plalterie, || dulcimer, and all kinds  
of musike, yee fall downe, and worship  
the golden image that Nebuchad-nez-  
zar the King hath set vp:

|| Or, singing.  
Cald. Sym-  
phonie.

6 ¶ And who so falleth not downe and  
worshippeth, shall the same houre bee  
cast into the midst of a burning fierie  
furnace.

7 ¶ Therefore at that time, when all  
the people heard the sound of the cor-  
net, flute, harpe, sackbut, plalterie, and  
all kindes of musike, all the people, the  
nations, and the languages fell downe  
and worshipped the golden image, that  
Nebuchad-nezzar the King had set vp.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certaine  
Caldeans came neere, and accused the  
Iewes.

9 ¶ They spake and sayd to the King  
Nebuchad-nezzar, O King, liue for  
euer.

10 ¶ Thou, O King, hast made a de-  
cree, that every man that shal heare the  
sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sackbut,  
plalterie, and dulcimer, and all kinds of  
musike, shall fall downe and worship  
the golden image:

11 ¶ And who so falleth not downe  
& worshippeth, that he should be cast in-  
to the midst of a burning fierie furnace.

12 ¶ There are certain Iewes whom  
thou hast set ouer the affaires of the  
prouince of Babylon, Shadrach, Me-  
shach, and Abednego: these men, O  
King, † haue not regarded thee, they  
serue not thy gods, nor worship the gol-  
den image, which thou hast set vp.

† Cald. haue  
set no regard  
vpon thee.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar in his  
rage and furie commaunded to bring  
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego:  
then they brought these men before the  
King.

14 ¶ Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said  
vnto them, Is it true, O Shadrach,  
Meshach, and Abednego, that ye haue  
not regarded my commandment, but haue  
despised me, and haue not worshipped the  
golden image which I haue set up?

|| Or, of pur-  
pose: as Exo-  
dus 21. 13.



# Deliueraunce from Daniel. the fierie fornace.

Belshach and Abednego: doe not yee serue my gods, nor worshop the golden image which I haue set vp:

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time yee heare the sound of the cornet, flute harpe, sackbut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musicke, ye fall downe, and worshop the image which I haue made, well: but if yee worshop not, ye shall be cast the same houre into the midst of a fierie furnace, and who is that God that shall deliuer you out of my handes:

16 Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king: O Nebuchad nezzar, we are not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom wee serue, is able to deliuer vs from the burning fierie furnace, and he will deliuer vs out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, bee it knowen vnto thee, O king, that we will not serue thy gods, nor worshop thy golden image, which thou hast set vp.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchad nezzar full of furie, and the forme of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego: therefore he spake and commaunded, that they should heat the furnace one seuen times more then it was wont to be heat.

20 And hee commaunded the most mighty men that were in his armie, to binde Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fierie furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coates, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

22 Therefore because the Kings commandement was vrgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that tooke vp Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, fell downe bound into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

24 Then Nebuchad nezzar the king was astonied, and rose vp in haste, and spake and said vnto his counsellers, Did not wee cast three men bound into the midst of the fire: They answered and said vnto the king: True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see foure men loose, walking in the midst

of the fire, and they haue no hurt, and the forme of the fourth is like the sonne of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchad nezzar came neere to the mouth of the burning fierie furnace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego, ye seruants of the most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, gouernours and captaines, and the kings counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men vpon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an haire of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchad nezzar spake and said: Blessed bee the God of Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his Angel, and deliuered his seruants that trusted in him, and haue changed the Kings word, and peebled their bodies, that they might not serue nor worshop any God, except their owne God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That euery people, nation, and language, which speake any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God, that can deliuer after this sort.

30 Then the King promoted Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego in the prouince of Babylon.

## CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchad nezzar confelleth Gods Kingdome, 4 maketh relation of his dreames, which the Magitians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dreame. 19 Hee interpreteth it. 28 The storie of the euent.

Nebuchad nezzar the king, vnto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied vnto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signes, and wonders, that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great are his signes: and how mighty are his wonders: his kingdome is an euermlasting kingdome, and his dominion is fro generation to generation.

4 ¶

† Cal. filled.

† Cald. mightie of strength.

¶ Or, mantle.

¶ Or, turban.

† Cald. word.

¶ Or, sparkes.

¶ Or, gouernours.

† Cal. sheweth wonders in them.

† Cal. downe.

† Cal. sheweth wonders in them.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.

† Cald. word.



4 ¶ Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dreame which made me afraid, and the thoughts vpon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before mee, that they might make knowen vnto me the interpretation of the dreame.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the Astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the Soothsayers: and I tolde the dreame before them; but they did not make knowen vnto mee the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy Gods) & before him I tolde the dreame, saying,

¶ Cha. i. 48.

9 O Belteshazzar, \* master of the Magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dreame that I haue scene, and the interpretation thereof.

¶ Cald. I  
maſſing.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed: I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached vnto heauen, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaues thereof were faire, and the fruite thereof much, and in it was meate for all: the beasts of the field had shadow vnder it, and the fowles of the heauen dwelt in the boughes thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I sawe in the visions of my head vpon my bed, & behold, a watcher and an holy one came downe from heauen.

¶ Cald. with  
night.

14 He cryed aloud, and said thus: Hew downe the tree, and cut off his branches: shake off his leaues, and scatter his fruite: let the beasts get away from vnder it, and the fowles from his branches.

15 Neuerthelesse leane the stumpe of his rootes in the earth, euen with a band of yron and brasle, in the tender grasle of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grasle of the earth.

16 Let his heart bee changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be giuen vnto him, and let seuen times passe ouer him.

17 This matter is by the decree of the Watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the liuing may know, that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoeuer hee will, and setteth by ouer it the basest of men.

18 This dreame, I king Nebuchadnezzar haue scene: Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdome are not able to make knowen vnto mee the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar) was astounded for one houre, and his thoughts troubled him: The King spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dreame, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said; My lord, the dreame be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached vnto the heauen, and the sight thereof to all the earth:

21 whose leaues were faire, and the fruite thereof much, and in it was meate for all, vnder which the beasts of the field dwelt, and vpon whose branches the fowles of the heauen had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O King, that art growen and become strong: for thy greatnesse is growen and reacheth vnto heauen, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the King saw a watcher, and an holy one coming downe from heauen, and saying, Hew the tree downe, and destroy it, yet leaue the stumpe of the rootes thereof in the earth, euen with a band of yron and brasle in the tender grasle of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seuen times passe ouer him:

24 This is the interpretation, O king, & this is the decree of the most high, which is come vpon my lord the king:

¶ Ddd d 3 25 That



\* Chap. 5.  
20. &c.

25 That they shall \* drue thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eate grasse as oren, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heauen, and seven times shall passe ouer thee, till thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leaue the stumpe of the tree rootes; thy kingdome shall be sure vnto thee, after that thou shalt haue knowen that the heauens doe rule.

27 Wherefore, O King, let my counsell be acceptable vnto thee, and breake off thy sinnes by righteousnesse, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poore; if it may be || a lengthening of thy tranquillitie.

28 ¶ All this came vpon the King Nebuchad-nezzar.

29 At the end of the seue moneths he walked || in the palace of the kingdome of Babylon.

30 The King spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I haue built for the house of the kingdome, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my maiestie?

31 While the word was in the Kings mouth, there fell a voice from heauen, saying, O King Nebuchad-nezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdome is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drue thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eate grasse as oren, and seven times shall passe ouer thee, vntill thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same honre was the thing fulfilled vpon Nebuchad-nezzar, and he was druen from men, and did eate grasse as oren, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till his haire was growen like Eagles feathers, and his nailes like birds claws.

34 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchad-nezzar lift vp mine eyes vnto heauen, and mine vnderstanding returned vnto me, and I blessed the most high, and I praised, and honoured him that liueth for euer, whose dominion is an euertlasting dominion, and his kingdome is from generation to generation.

|| Or, in  
brealing of  
thine arrow.

|| Or, upon.

\* Chap. 7  
14. &c. 4. 7  
luc. 9. 13.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and hee doth according to his will in the arme of heauen, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or \* say vnto him, What dost thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned vnto me, and for the glory of my kingdome, mine honour, and brightnes returned vnto me, and my counsellers, and my Lords sought vnto me, and I was established in my kingdome, and excellent Maiestie was added vnto me.

37 Now I Nebuchad-nezzar praise, and extoll and honour the King of heauen, all whose workes are truth, and his waies iudgement, and those that walke in pride he is able to abate.

\* Job. 9. 11.  
112. 45. 9.

## CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand writing, vnknown to the Magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the Queene, Daniel is brought. 17 Hereproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The Monarchie is translated to the Medes.

**B**elshazzar the King made a great feast to a thousand of his Lords, and dranke wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commaunded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchad-nezzar had † taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines might drinke therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which was at Jerusalem, and the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines drank in them.

4 They dranke wine, and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of brasse, of yron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same houre came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote ouer against the candlesticke vpon the plaister of the wall of the Kings palace, and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the || ioints of his loines were

† Cald.  
brought  
forth.

† Cald.  
bringeth  
forth.

† Cald.  
brought  
forth.  
† Or, golden.  
Cald. king  
ing or.  
knot.



were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

† Calde.  
with might.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the Astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothlayers: and the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, whosoever shall reade this writing, and shewe me the interpretation thereof, shall bee clothed with scarlet, and haue a chaine of gold about his necke, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

|| Or, purple.

8 Then came in all the kings wise men, but they could not reade the writing, nor make knowen to the king the interpretation thereof.

† Calde.  
brightnes-  
ses.

9 Then was King Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lordes were astounded.

10 ¶ Now the queene, by reason of the wordes of the king and his lordes, came into the banquet house, and the queene spake and said, O king, lue for euer: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

\* Cha. 2. 48

11 \* There is a man in thy kingdom, in whome is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy father light and vnderstanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him: Whom the king Nebuchad-nezzar thy father, the king, say, thy father made \* master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, and soothlayers,

|| Or, grand-  
father.

|| Or, grand-  
father.  
\* Cha. 4. 6.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit and knowledge and vnderstanding, interpreting of dreames, and shewing of hard sentences, & dissolving of doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shewe the interpretation.

|| Or, of an  
interpreter,  
&c.  
|| Or, of a  
disputer.  
† Calde.  
honor.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king, and the king spake and said vnto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Iudah, whom the king my father brought out of Ierusalem?

|| Or, grand-  
father.

14 I haue euen heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light, and vnderstanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers haue bene brought in before me, that they should reade this writing, and make knowen vnto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shewe the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I haue heard of thee, that

thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst reade the writing, and make knowen to mee the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, & haue a chaine of gold about thy necke, and shalt bee the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Calde.  
surprise.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy selfe, and giue thy rewards to another, yet I will reade the writing vnto the king, and make knowen to him the interpretation.

|| Or, for, as  
chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high God gaue Nebuchad-nezzar thy father a kingdome, and maiestie, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the maiestie that hee gaue him, all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: Whom he would, he slew, & whom he would, he kept alive, and whom he would hee set vp, and whom he would hee put downe.

20 But when his heart was lifted vp, and his minde hardened in pride: hee was deposed from his kingly throne, and they tooke his glory from him.

|| Or, to deale  
proudly.  
† Cal. made  
to come  
downe.

21 And hee was \* driuen from the sonnes of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse like open, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till hee knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdome of men, and that hee appointed it whomsoever he will.

\* Cha. 4. 22  
|| Or, hee  
made his  
heart equal,  
&c.

22 And thou his sonne, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted by thy selfe against the Lord of heauen, and they haue brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lordes, thy wiues and thy concubines haue drunke wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and golde, of brasle, yron, wood and stone, which see not, nor heare, nor knowe: and the God in whose hande thy breath is, and whose are all thy wayes, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL VPHARSIN.

26 This



26 This is the interpretation of the thing, MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdome, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdome is diuided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belsazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chaine of gold about his necke, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdome.

30 ¶ In that night was Belsazzar the king of the Chaldeans slaine.

31 And Darius the Median tooke the kingdome, being about threescore and two yeere old.

† Gold, be  
as the Some  
of C. c.  
|| Or, iron.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chiefe of the Presidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtaine an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the Lions denne.

18 Daniel is saued. 24 His aduersaries deuoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

**I**n pleased Darius to set ouer the kingdome an hundred and twenty Princes, which should be ouer the whole kingdome.

2 And ouer these, three Presidents, (of whom Daniel was first) that the Princes might giue accompts vnto them, and the King should haue no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred aboue the Presidents, and Princes, because an excellent spirit was in him, and the king thought to set him ouer the whole realme.

4 ¶ Then the Presidents and Princes sought to finde occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdome, but they could finde none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he was faithfull, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, we shall not finde any occasion against this Daniel, except wee finde it against him concerning the Law of his God.

6 Then these Presidents and Princes assembled together to the king, and said thus vnto him, King Darius, liue for ever.

7 All the Presidents of the kingdome, the gouernours, and the Princes,

|| To, come  
stimulus.  
usly.

the counsellors and the captaines haue consulted together to establish a royall statute, and to make a firme decree, that whosoever shall aske a petition of any God or man for thirty dayes, saue of thee, O King, hee shall be cast into the denne of Lions.

|| Or, inter-  
dict.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and signe the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes & Persians, which altereth not.

\* Esh. 1. 1.  
and 8. 8.  
† Gold, paf-  
seth not.

9 Wherefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, hee went into his house, and his windowes being open in his chamber \* toward Ierusalem, hee kneeled vpon his knees † three times a day, and prayed, and gaue thanks before his God, as hee did afore time.

\* 1. King. 8.  
48.  
† Psal. 55.  
18.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came neere, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree: Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall aske a petition of any God or man, within thirty dayes, saue of thee, O king, shall be cast into the denne of Lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king: That Daniel which is of the captivity of the children of Iudah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when hee heard these wordes, was sore displeased with himselfe, and set his heart on Daniel to deliuer him: and he laboured till the going downe of the sunne, to deliuer him.

15 Then these men assembled vnto the king, and said vnto the king, Know O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the denne of Lions: now the king spake and saide vnto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou seruest continually, he will deliuer thee.

17 And a stone was brought and laid vpon the mouth of the denne, and the King

King



Daniel deliuered. Chap.vij. Daniels dreame.

CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels vision of foure beastes. 9 Of Gods kingdome. 15 The interpretation thereof.

**I**n the first yeere of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dreame, and visions of his head vpon his bed: then he wrote the dreame, and tolde the summe of the matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, & behold, the foure windes of the heauen stroue vpon the great Sea.

3 And foure great beastes came by from the sea, diuers one from another.

4 The first was like a Lyon, and had Eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, and it was lifted by from the earth, and made stand vpon the feete as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second, like to a Beare, and it raised by it selfe on one side, and it had three ribbes in the mouth of it betwene the teeth of it, and they said thus vnto it, Arise, deuoure much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and loe, another like a Leopard, which had vpon the backe of it foure wings of a foule, the beast had also foure heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadfull and terrible, and strong exceedingly: and it had great yron teeth: it deuoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feete of it, and it was diuers from all the beastes that were before it, and it had ten hornes.

8 I considered the hornes, and behold, there came by among them another little horne, before whom there were three of the first hornes pluckt by the roots: and behold, in this horne were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld till the thrones were cast downe, and the Ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the haire of his head like the pure wooll: his throne was like the fierie flame, and his wheelles as burning fire.

10 A fierie streame issued, and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered vnto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before

king sealed it with his owne signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musike brought before him, and his sleepe went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste vnto the den of Lyons.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice vnto Daniel, and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, seruant of the liuing God, Is thy God whom thou seruest continually, able to deliuer thee from the Lyons?

21 Then said Daniel vnto the king, O king, liue for ever.

22 My God hath sent his Angel, and hath shut the Lyons mouthes that they haue not hurt me: forasmuch as before him, innocencie was found in me; and also before thee, O king, haue I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel by out of the denne: so Daniel was taken by out of the den, and no maner of hurt was found vpon him, because he beleueed in his God.

24 And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of Lyons, them, their children, and their wiues: and the Lyons had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces: or euer they came at the bottome of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote vnto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied vnto you.

26 I make a decree, That in euery dominion of my kingdome, men tremble and feare before the God of Daniel: for he is the liuing God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdome that, which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be euen vnto the end.

27 He deliuereth and rescueth, and he worketh signes and wonders in heauen and in earth: who hath deliuered Daniel from the powder of the Lyons.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reigne of Darius, and in the reigne of Cyrus the Persian.

Or, table.

† Cald. saw.

Or, words.

Or, where with.

Or, it raised up one dominion.

\*Chap. 44. and 4. 3. and 7. 14. 17. Luke 1. 33.

Heb. hand.

\*Chap. 1. 22.

\*Reu. 5. 11.



\* Reu. 22.  
12.

foze him : the iudgement was set, and the \* bookes were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horne spake: I beheld euen till the beast was slaine, and his body destroyed, and giuen to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lines were prolonged for a season and time.

† Cald. a  
prolonging  
in few  
giuen them.

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like the sonne of man, came with the clouds of heauen, and came to the Ancient of daies, and they brought him neere before him.

14 And there was giuen him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serue him: his dominion is \* an euermlasting dominion, which shall not passe away; and his kingdom that, which shall not be destroyed.

\* Chap. 2.  
44. iiii. 4.  
7. iiii. 33.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

† Cald.  
speech,

16 I came neere vnto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told mee, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are foure, are foure kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

† Cald. high  
and a thing  
or places.

18 But the Saints of the most high shall take the kingdom, & possesse the kingdom for euer, euen for euer & euer.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diuerse from all the others, exceeding dreadfull, whose teeth were of yron, and his nailes of brasse, which deuoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feete,

† Cald. from  
all things.

20 And of the ten hornes that were in his head, and of the other, which came vp, and before whom three fell, euen of that horne that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose looke was more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horne made warre with the Saintes, and preuailed against them:

22 Untill the Ancient of daies came, and iudgment was giuen to the Saintes of the most high: and the time came that the Saintes possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom vpon earth, which shall be diuerse from all kingdoms, & shall deuoure the whole

earth, and shall tread it downe, and breake it in pieces.

24 And the tenne hornes out of this kingdom are tenne kings that shall arise: and an other shall rise after them, and he shall be diuerse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speake great words against the most high, and shall weare out the Saintes of the most high, and thinke to change times, and lawes: and they shall be giuen into his hand, vntill a time and times, & the diuiding of time.

26 But the iudgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy vnto the end.

\* Luc. 1. 33.

27 And the \* kingdom and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdom vnder the whole heauen, shall be giuen to the people of the Saintes of the most high, whose kingdom is an euermlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serue and obey him.

|| Or, ruler.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision, of the Ram, and the Goate. 13 The 2300. daies of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

¶ In the third yeere of the reigne of King Belshazzar, a vision appeared vnto mee, euen vnto me Daniel, after that which appeared vnto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to passe when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the prouince of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the riuier of Chat.

3 Then I lifted vp mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the riuier, a ramme which had two hornes, and the two hornes were high: but one was higher then the other, and the higher came vp last.

† Heb. the  
second.

4 I saw the ramme pushing westward, & northward, and southward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliuer out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came fro the west on the face of the whole earth, & touched not the ground:

|| Or, now  
touched him  
in the earth.



# The vision of the Chap.viii.ix. ramme and goat.

ground: and the goat had <sup>†</sup> a notable  
horne betweene his eyes.

6 And he came to the ramme that  
had two hornes, which I had seene  
standing before the ruer, and ranne vn-  
to him in the furie of his powder.

7 And I saw him come close vnto  
the ramme, and he was moued with  
choler against him, and smote the  
ramme, and brake his two hornes; and  
there was no powder in the ramme to  
stand before him, but he cast him downe  
to the ground, and stamped vpon him,  
and there was none that could deliuer  
the ramme out of his hand.

8 Therefore the hee goat waxed  
very great, and when he was strong,  
the great horne was broken: and for it  
came vp foure notable ones, <sup>\*</sup> toward  
the foure windes of heauen.

9 And out of one of them came forth  
a litle horne, which waxed exceeding  
great, toward the South, and toward  
the East, and toward the <sup>\*</sup> pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great euen || to the  
hoste of heauen, and it cast downe some  
of the hoste, and of the starres to the  
ground, and stamped vpon them.

11 Pea he magnified himselfe euen || to  
the prince of the hoste, and || by him the  
daily sacrifice was taken away, and the  
place of his Sanctuary was cast down.

12 And || an hoste was given him a-  
gainst the daily sacrifice by reason of  
transgression, and it cast downe the  
trueth to the ground, and it practised,  
and prospered.

13 Then I heard one Saint speak-  
ing, and another Saint saide vnto  
|| that certaine Saint which spake, How  
long shall bee the vision concerning the  
daily sacrifice, and the transgression || of  
desolation, to giue both the Sanctuary,  
and the hoste to be troden vnder foot:

14 And he said vnto me, Vnto two  
thousand and three hundred <sup>†</sup> dayes:  
then shall the Sanctuary be <sup>†</sup> cleansed.

15 And it came to passe, when I,  
euen I Daniel had seene the vision, and  
sought for the meaning, then beholde,  
there stood before me as the appearance  
of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voyce be-  
tweene the bankes of Ulai, which called  
and said, <sup>\*</sup> Gabriel, make this man to  
vnderstand the vision.

17 So he came neere where I stood:  
and when he came, I was afraid, and  
fell vpon my face: but he said vnto mee,

Understand, O sonne of man: for at  
the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with  
me, I was in a deepe sleepe on my face  
toward the ground: but he touched me,  
and <sup>†</sup> set me vp right.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make  
thee know what shall be in the last end  
of the indignation: for at the time ap-  
pointed the end shall be.

20 The ramme which thou sawest  
hauing two hornes, are the kings of  
Media, and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of  
Grecia, and the great horne that is be-  
tweene his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas  
foure stood vp for it, foure kingdomes  
shall stand vp out of the nation, but not  
in his powder.

23 And in the latter time of their  
kingdome, when the transgressours  
<sup>†</sup> are come to the full, a king of fierce  
countenance, and vnderstanding darke  
sentences, shall stand vp.

24 And his powder shall be mighty,  
but not by his owne powder: and hee  
shall destroy wonderfully, and shall  
prosper, and practise, and shall destroy  
the mighty, and the <sup>†</sup> holy people.

25 And through his policie also hee  
shall cause craft to prosper in his hand,  
and hee shall magnifie himselfe in his  
heart, and by || peace shall destroy ma-  
ny: he shall also stand vp against the  
prince of princes, but he shall be <sup>\*</sup> broken  
without hand.

26 And the vision of the euening,  
and the morning, which was tolde, is  
true: wherefore shut thou vp the vision,  
for it shall be for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was  
sicke certaine dayes: afterward I rose  
vp and did the kings businesse, and I  
was astonished at the vision, but none  
vnderstood it.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captiuitie,  
3 maketh confession of finnes, 16 and pray-  
eth for the restauration of Ierusalem. 20 Ga-  
briel informeth him of the seuentie weekes.

**I**n the first yeere of Da-  
rius the sonne of Aha-  
suerus, of the seede of  
the Medes, which was  
made King ouer the  
realme of the Caldeans,

2 In

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a  
horne of  
light.

<sup>\*</sup> Cha. 11.4

<sup>\*</sup> Psa. 48.2  
ech. 10.6.  
|| Or, against  
the hoste.

|| Or, against  
him.

|| Or, the host  
was given  
out for the  
transgression  
against the  
daily sacri-  
fice.

|| The mon-  
itor of se-  
cret, or, the  
wonderfull  
numberer.  
Heb. Pal-  
moni.

|| Or, wa-  
king deso-  
late.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. eu-  
ning mor-  
ning.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. inspi-  
red.

<sup>\*</sup> Cha. 9.21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. made  
me stand up  
on my stand-  
ing.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. are  
accompli-  
shed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. people  
of the holy  
ones.

|| Or, prope-  
ritie.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Mac. 6.9

|| Or, in  
which he,  
or.



# Daniels confession, Daniel. and prayer.

2 In the first yeere of his reigne, I Daniel vnderstood by booke the number of the yeeres, whereof the word of the LORD came to \*Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seuentie yeeres in the desolations of Ierusalem.

3 And I set my face vnto the LORD God to seeke by prayer, and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed vnto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said. O LORD, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the couenant, and mercy to them that loue him, and to them that keepe his Commandements:

5 We haue sinned, and haue committed iniquitie, and haue done wickedly, and haue rebelled, euen by departing from thy precepts, and from thy iudgements.

6 Neither haue we hearkened vnto thy seruants the prophets, which spake in thy Name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O LORD, righteousness belongeth vnto thee, but vnto vs confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vnto all Israel that are neere, and that are farre off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespassse, that they haue trespassed against thee.

8 O LORD, to vs belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers: because we haue sinned against thee.

9 To the LORD our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we haue rebelled against him.

10 Neither haue we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walke in his Lawes which he set before vs, by his seruants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel haue transgressed thy Law, euen by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is pouldred vpon vs, and the othe that is written in the \*Law of Moses the seruant of God, because we haue sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against vs, and against our Iudges that iudged vs, by bringing vpon vs a great euill: for vnder the whole heauen hath not bene done, as

hath bene done vpon Ierusalem.

13 As\* it is written in the Law of Moses, all this euill is come vpon vs: yet I made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turne from our iniquities, and vnderstand thy trueth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched vpon the euill, and brought it vpon vs: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his workes, which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renowne, as at this day, wee haue sinned, wee haue done wickedly.

16 O LORD, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy furie bee turned away from thy cite Ierusalem, thy holy Mountaine: because for our sinnes, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Ierusalem and thy people are become a reproch to all that are about vs.

17 Now therefore, O our God, heare the prayer of thy seruant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine vpon thy Sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORDS sake.

18 O my God, encline thine eare and heare: open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, & the city, which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O LORD heare, O LORD forgive, O LORD hearken and doe: deferre not for thine owne sake, O my God: for thy cite, & thy people are called by thy Name.

20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sinne, and the sinne of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy Mountaine of my God:

21 Yea whiles I was speaking in prayer, euen the man \*Gabriel, whom I had scene in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed mee, and talked with mee, and said: O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and vnderstanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandement came forth, and I am come to shew thee: for thou art

\* Iere. 25.  
12. and 29.  
10.

\* Neh. 1. 5.  
d. ut. 7. 9.

\* Bar. 1. 17.

|| Orshon  
hath, etc.

\* Bar. 1. 15.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. & 28.  
15. & 29.  
30. & 31.  
32. & 33.  
34. & 35.  
36. & 37.  
38. & 39.  
40. & 41.  
42. & 43.  
44. & 45.  
46. & 47.  
48. & 49.  
50. & 51.  
52. & 53.  
54. & 55.  
56. & 57.  
58. & 59.  
60. & 61.  
62. & 63.  
64. & 65.  
66. & 67.  
68. & 69.  
70. & 71.  
72. & 73.  
74. & 75.  
76. & 77.  
78. & 79.  
80. & 81.  
82. & 83.  
84. & 85.  
86. & 87.  
88. & 89.  
90. & 91.  
92. & 93.  
94. & 95.  
96. & 97.  
98. & 99.  
100. & 101.  
102. & 103.  
104. & 105.  
106. & 107.  
108. & 109.  
110. & 111.  
112. & 113.  
114. & 115.  
116. & 117.  
118. & 119.  
120. & 121.  
122. & 123.  
124. & 125.  
126. & 127.  
128. & 129.  
130. & 131.  
132. & 133.  
134. & 135.  
136. & 137.  
138. & 139.  
140. & 141.  
142. & 143.  
144. & 145.  
146. & 147.  
148. & 149.  
150. & 151.  
152. & 153.  
154. & 155.  
156. & 157.  
158. & 159.  
160. & 161.  
162. & 163.  
164. & 165.  
166. & 167.  
168. & 169.  
170. & 171.  
172. & 173.  
174. & 175.  
176. & 177.  
178. & 179.  
180. & 181.  
182. & 183.  
184. & 185.  
186. & 187.  
188. & 189.  
190. & 191.  
192. & 193.  
194. & 195.  
196. & 197.  
198. & 199.  
200. & 201.  
202. & 203.  
204. & 205.  
206. & 207.  
208. & 209.  
210. & 211.  
212. & 213.  
214. & 215.  
216. & 217.  
218. & 219.  
220. & 221.  
222. & 223.  
224. & 225.  
226. & 227.  
228. & 229.  
230. & 231.  
232. & 233.  
234. & 235.  
236. & 237.  
238. & 239.  
240. & 241.  
242. & 243.  
244. & 245.  
246. & 247.  
248. & 249.  
250. & 251.  
252. & 253.  
254. & 255.  
256. & 257.  
258. & 259.  
260. & 261.  
262. & 263.  
264. & 265.  
266. & 267.  
268. & 269.  
270. & 271.  
272. & 273.  
274. & 275.  
276. & 277.  
278. & 279.  
280. & 281.  
282. & 283.  
284. & 285.  
286. & 287.  
288. & 289.  
290. & 291.  
292. & 293.  
294. & 295.  
296. & 297.  
298. & 299.  
300. & 301.  
302. & 303.  
304. & 305.  
306. & 307.  
308. & 309.  
310. & 311.  
312. & 313.  
314. & 315.  
316. & 317.  
318. & 319.  
320. & 321.  
322. & 323.  
324. & 325.  
326. & 327.  
328. & 329.  
330. & 331.  
332. & 333.  
334. & 335.  
336. & 337.  
338. & 339.  
340. & 341.  
342. & 343.  
344. & 345.  
346. & 347.  
348. & 349.  
350. & 351.  
352. & 353.  
354. & 355.  
356. & 357.  
358. & 359.  
360. & 361.  
362. & 363.  
364. & 365.  
366. & 367.  
368. & 369.  
370. & 371.  
372. & 373.  
374. & 375.  
376. & 377.  
378. & 379.  
380. & 381.  
382. & 383.  
384. & 385.  
386. & 387.  
388. & 389.  
390. & 391.  
392. & 393.  
394. & 395.  
396. & 397.  
398. & 399.  
400. & 401.  
402. & 403.  
404. & 405.  
406. & 407.  
408. & 409.  
410. & 411.  
412. & 413.  
414. & 415.  
416. & 417.  
418. & 419.  
420. & 421.  
422. & 423.  
424. & 425.  
426. & 427.  
428. & 429.  
430. & 431.  
432. & 433.  
434. & 435.  
436. & 437.  
438. & 439.  
440. & 441.  
442. & 443.  
444. & 445.  
446. & 447.  
448. & 449.  
450. & 451.  
452. & 453.  
454. & 455.  
456. & 457.  
458. & 459.  
460. & 461.  
462. & 463.  
464. & 465.  
466. & 467.  
468. & 469.  
470. & 471.  
472. & 473.  
474. & 475.  
476. & 477.  
478. & 479.  
480. & 481.  
482. & 483.  
484. & 485.  
486. & 487.  
488. & 489.  
490. & 491.  
492. & 493.  
494. & 495.  
496. & 497.  
498. & 499.  
500. & 501.  
502. & 503.  
504. & 505.  
506. & 507.  
508. & 509.  
510. & 511.  
512. & 513.  
514. & 515.  
516. & 517.  
518. & 519.  
520. & 521.  
522. & 523.  
524. & 525.  
526. & 527.  
528. & 529.  
530. & 531.  
532. & 533.  
534. & 535.  
536. & 537.  
538. & 539.  
540. & 541.  
542. & 543.  
544. & 545.  
546. & 547.  
548. & 549.  
550. & 551.  
552. & 553.  
554. & 555.  
556. & 557.  
558. & 559.  
560. & 561.  
562. & 563.  
564. & 565.  
566. & 567.  
568. & 569.  
570. & 571.  
572. & 573.  
574. & 575.  
576. & 577.  
578. & 579.  
580. & 581.  
582. & 583.  
584. & 585.  
586. & 587.  
588. & 589.  
590. & 591.  
592. & 593.  
594. & 595.  
596. & 597.  
598. & 599.  
600. & 601.  
602. & 603.  
604. & 605.  
606. & 607.  
608. & 609.  
610. & 611.  
612. & 613.  
614. & 615.  
616. & 617.  
618. & 619.  
620. & 621.  
622. & 623.  
624. & 625.  
626. & 627.  
628. & 629.  
630. & 631.  
632. & 633.  
634. & 635.  
636. & 637.  
638. & 639.  
640. & 641.  
642. & 643.  
644. & 645.  
646. & 647.  
648. & 649.  
650. & 651.  
652. & 653.  
654. & 655.  
656. & 657.  
658. & 659.  
660. & 661.  
662. & 663.  
664. & 665.  
666. & 667.  
668. & 669.  
670. & 671.  
672. & 673.  
674. & 675.  
676. & 677.  
678. & 679.  
680. & 681.  
682. & 683.  
684. & 685.  
686. & 687.  
688. & 689.  
690. & 691.  
692. & 693.  
694. & 695.  
696. & 697.  
698. & 699.  
700. & 701.  
702. & 703.  
704. & 705.  
706. & 707.  
708. & 709.  
710. & 711.  
712. & 713.  
714. & 715.  
716. & 717.  
718. & 719.  
720. & 721.  
722. & 723.  
724. & 725.  
726. & 727.  
728. & 729.  
730. & 731.  
732. & 733.  
734. & 735.  
736. & 737.  
738. & 739.  
740. & 741.  
742. & 743.  
744. & 745.  
746. & 747.  
748. & 749.  
750. & 751.  
752. & 753.  
754. & 755.  
756. & 757.  
758. & 759.  
760. & 761.  
762. & 763.  
764. & 765.  
766. & 767.  
768. & 769.  
770. & 771.  
772. & 773.  
774. & 775.  
776. & 777.  
778. & 779.  
780. & 781.  
782. & 783.  
784. & 785.  
786. & 787.  
788. & 789.  
790. & 791.  
792. & 793.  
794. & 795.  
796. & 797.  
798. & 799.  
800. & 801.  
802. & 803.  
804. & 805.  
806. & 807.  
808. & 809.  
810. & 811.  
812. & 813.  
814. & 815.  
816. & 817.  
818. & 819.  
820. & 821.  
822. & 823.  
824. & 825.  
826. & 827.  
828. & 829.  
830. & 831.  
832. & 833.  
834. & 835.  
836. & 837.  
838. & 839.  
840. & 841.  
842. & 843.  
844. & 845.  
846. & 847.  
848. & 849.  
850. & 851.  
852. & 853.  
854. & 855.  
856. & 857.  
858. & 859.  
860. & 861.  
862. & 863.  
864. & 865.  
866. & 867.  
868. & 869.  
870. & 871.  
872. & 873.  
874. & 875.  
876. & 877.  
878. & 879.  
880. & 881.  
882. & 883.  
884. & 885.  
886. & 887.  
888. & 889.  
890. & 891.  
892. & 893.  
894. & 895.  
896. & 897.  
898. & 899.  
900. & 901.  
902. & 903.  
904. & 905.  
906. & 907.  
908. & 909.  
910. & 911.  
912. & 913.  
914. & 915.  
916. & 917.  
918. & 919.  
920. & 921.  
922. & 923.  
924. & 925.  
926. & 927.  
928. & 929.  
930. & 931.  
932. & 933.  
934. & 935.  
936. & 937.  
938. & 939.  
940. & 941.  
942. & 943.  
944. & 945.  
946. & 947.  
948. & 949.  
950. & 951.  
952. & 953.  
954. & 955.  
956. & 957.  
958. & 959.  
960. & 961.  
962. & 963.  
964. & 965.  
966. & 967.  
968. & 969.  
970. & 971.  
972. & 973.  
974. & 975.  
976. & 977.  
978. & 979.  
980. & 981.  
982. & 983.  
984. & 985.  
986. & 987.  
988. & 989.  
990. & 991.  
992. & 993.  
994. & 995.  
996. & 997.  
998. & 999.  
1000. & 1001.  
1002. & 1003.  
1004. & 1005.  
1006. & 1007.  
1008. & 1009.  
1010. & 1011.  
1012. & 1013.  
1014. & 1015.  
1016. & 1017.  
1018. & 1019.  
1020. & 1021.  
1022. & 1023.  
1024. & 1025.  
1026. & 1027.  
1028. & 1029.  
1030. & 1031.  
1032. & 1033.  
1034. & 1035.  
1036. & 1037.  
1038. & 1039.  
1040. & 1041.  
1042. & 1043.  
1044. & 1045.  
1046. & 1047.  
1048. & 1049.  
1050. & 1051.  
1052. & 1053.  
1054. & 1055.  
1056. & 1057.  
1058. & 1059.  
1060. & 1061.  
1062. & 1063.  
1064. & 1065.  
1066. & 1067.  
1068. & 1069.  
1070. & 1071.  
1072. & 1073.  
1074. & 1075.  
1076. & 1077.  
1078. & 1079.  
1080. & 1081.  
1082. & 1083.  
1084. & 1085.  
1086. & 1087.  
1088. & 1089.  
1090. & 1091.  
1092. & 1093.  
1094. & 1095.  
1096. & 1097.  
1098. & 1099.  
1100. & 1101.  
1102. & 1103.  
1104. & 1105.  
1106. & 1107.  
1108. & 1109.  
1110. & 1111.  
1112. & 1113.  
1114. & 1115.  
1116. & 1117.  
1118. & 1119.  
1120. & 1121.  
1122. & 1123.  
1124. & 1125.  
1126. & 1127.  
1128. & 1129.  
1130. & 1131.  
1132. & 1133.  
1134. & 1135.  
1136. & 1137.  
1138. & 1139.  
1140. & 1141.  
1142. & 1143.  
1144. & 1145.  
1146. & 1147.  
1148. & 1149.  
1150. & 1151.  
1152. & 1153.  
1154. & 1155.  
1156. & 1157.  
1158. & 1159.  
1160. & 1161.  
1162. & 1163.  
1164. & 1165.  
1166. & 1167.  
1168. & 1169.  
1170. & 1171.  
1172. & 1173.  
1174. & 1175.  
1176. & 1177.  
1178. & 1179.  
1180. & 1181.  
1182. & 1183.  
1184. & 1185.  
1186. & 1187.  
1188. & 1189.  
1190. & 1191.  
1192. & 1193.  
1194. & 1195.  
1196. & 1197.  
1198. & 1199.  
1200. & 1201.  
1202. & 1203.  
1204. & 1205.  
1206. & 1207.  
1208. & 1209.  
1210. & 1211.  
1212. & 1213.  
1214. & 1215.  
1216. & 1217.  
1218. & 1219.  
1220. & 1221.  
1222. & 1223.  
1224. & 1225.  
1226. & 1227.  
1228. & 1229.  
1230. & 1231.  
1232. & 1233.  
1234. & 1235.  
1236. & 1237.  
1238. & 1239.  
1240. & 1241.  
1242. & 1243.  
1244. & 1245.  
1246. & 1247.  
1248. & 1249.  
1250. & 1251.  
1252. & 1253.  
1254. & 1255.  
1256. & 1257.  
1258. & 1259.  
1260. & 1261.  
1262. & 1263.  
1264. & 1265.  
1266. & 1267.  
1268. & 1269.  
1270. & 1271.  
1272. & 1273.  
1274. & 1275.  
1276. & 1277.  
1278. & 1279.  
1280. & 1281.  
1282. & 1283.  
1284. & 1285.  
1286. & 1287.  
1288. & 1289.  
1290. & 1291.  
1292. & 1293.  
1294. & 1295.  
1296. & 1297.  
1298. & 1299.  
1300. & 1301.  
1302. & 1303.  
1304. & 1305.  
1306. & 1307.  
1308. & 1309.  
1310. & 1311.  
1312. & 1313.  
1314. & 1315.  
1316. & 1317.  
1318. & 1319.  
1320. & 1321.  
1322. & 1323.  
1324. & 1325.  
1326. & 1327.  
1328. & 1329.  
1330. & 1331.  
1332. & 1333.  
1334. & 1335.  
1336. & 1337.  
1338. & 1339.  
1340. & 1341.  
1342. & 1343.  
1344. & 1345.  
1346. & 1347.  
1348. & 1349.  
1350. & 1351.  
1352. & 1353.  
1354. & 1355.  
1356. & 1357.  
1358. & 1359.  
1360. & 1361.  
1362. & 1363.  
1364. & 1365.  
1366. & 1367.  
1368. & 1369.  
1370. & 1371.  
1372. & 1373.  
1374. & 1375.  
1376. & 1377.  
1378. & 1379.  
1380. & 1381.  
1382. & 1383.  
1384. & 1385.  
1386. & 1387.  
1388. & 1389.  
1390. & 1391.  
1392. & 1393.  
1394. & 1395.  
1396. & 1397.  
1398. & 1399.  
1400. & 1401.  
1402. & 1403.  
1404. & 1405.  
1406. & 1407.  
1408. & 1409.  
1410. & 1411.  
1412. & 1413.  
1414. & 1415.  
1416. & 1417.  
1418. & 1419.  
1420. & 1421.  
1422. & 1423.



*Heb. aman of desire.* art & greatly beloued: therefore vnderstand the matter, & consider the vision.

*Or, restore.* *Or, to feast up.* *Heb. prophet.* 24 Seuentie weekes are determined vpon thy people, and vpon thy holy cite, || to finish the transgression, and to make an ende of sinnes, and to make reconciliation for iniquitie, and to bring in euerlasting righteousnes, and to seale by the vision and propheticke, and to anoint the most holy.

*Heb. shall restore and be built.* *Or, breach or ditch.* *Heb. in fruit of times.* *Or, shall be remembered.* 25 Know therefore and vnderstand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Ierusalem, vnto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seuen weekes; and threescore and two weekes, the street shall be built againe, and the wall, euen in troublous times.

*Or, it shall be cut off by desolations.* 26 And after threescore and two weekes, shall Messiah be cut off, || but not for himselfe, and the people of the Prince that shall come, shall destroy the cite, and the Sanctuary, and the ende thereof shall be with a flood, and vnto the ende of the warre || desolations are determined.

*Or, with the abominable sacrifice.* *Mat. 24.* *15. make 13, 14. Luke 21. 10.* 27 And hee shall confirme the covenant with many for one weeke: and in the midst of the weeke he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and || for the ouerspreading of \* abominations hee shall make it desolate, euen vntill the consummation, & that determined, shall be powred vpon the desolate.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel hauing humbled himselfe, seeth a vision. 10 Being troubled with feare, hee is comforted by the Angel.

*Heb. great.* **I**n the third yere of Cyrus King of Persia, a thing was reuealed vnto Daniel (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long, and he vnderstood the thing, and had vnderstanding of the vision.

*Heb. weekes of dayes.* *Heb. bread of desire.* 2 In those dayes, I Daniel was mourning three full weekes.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my selfe at all, till three whole weekes were fulfilled.

*Gen. 2. 14.* 4 And in the foure and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great riuer, which is Hiddekel:

*Heb. one man.* *Rai. 1.* *13, 14, 15.* 5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a certaine man clothed in linen, whose loynes were gird-

ed with fine gold of Ephaz.

6 His body also was like the Serail, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lampes of fire, and his armes, and his feete like in colour to polished brasle, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with mee saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell vpon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his wordes, then was I in a deepe sleepe on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 And behold, an hand touched me, which set me vpon my knees, and vpon the palmes of my hands.

*Heb. moued.* 11 And hee said vnto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloued, vnderstand the wordes that I speake vnto thee, and stand vpight: for vnto thee am I now sent: and when he had spoken this word vnto me, I stood trembling.

*Heb. aman of desire.* *Heb. stand vpon thy standing.* 12 Then sayd hee vnto me: Feare not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou diddest set thine heart to vnderstand, and to chasten thy selfe before thy God, thy wordes were heard, and I am come for thy wordes.

13 But the prince of the kingdome of Persia withstood mee one and twentie dayes: but loe, Michael one of the chiefe Princes came to helpe mee, and I remained there with the Kings of Persia.

*Or, the first.* 14 Now I am come to make thee vnderstand what shall befall thy people, in the latter dayes: for yet the vision is for many dayes.

15 And when hee had spoken such words vnto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumbe.

16 And behold, one like the similitude of the sonnes of men touched my lippes: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and sayd vnto him that stood before me; O my Lord, by the vision my sorowes are turned vpon me, and I haue retained no strength.

*Or, this servant of my Lord.* 17 For how can the seruant of thy my Lord, talke with this my Lord: for

E e e as



# Kings of the Daniel. North and South.

as for me, straightway there remained no strength in mee, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came againe and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said; O man greatly beloved, feare not: peace be vnto thee, be strong, yea be strong; and when he had spoken vnto me, I was strengthened, and said; Let my Lord speake; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said hee, Knowest thou wherefore I come vnto thee: and now will I returne to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, loe, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Heb. strength-  
teneth him-  
selfe.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts, betweene the kings of the South and of the North. 30 The inuasion and tyrannie of the Romanes.

**A**lso I, in the first yeere of Darius the Mede, euen I stood to confirme and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand by yet three Kings in Persia, & the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stirre vp all against the realme of Grecia.

3 And a mighty King shall stand by, that shall rule with great dominion, and doe according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand by, his kingdome shall be broken, and shall be diuided toward the foure winds of heauen: and not to his posteritie, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome shall be pluckt vp, euen for others besides those.

5 And the King of the South shall be strong, and one of his princes, and he shall be strong aboue him, and haue dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeeres they shall loyne themselves together: for the Kings daughter of the South shall come to the King of the North to make an agreement, but she shall not retain the power of the arme, neither shall he

† Heb. shall  
affection  
throughly knit.  
† Heb.  
right.

stand, nor his arme: but she shall be giuen by, and they that brought her, and he that begate her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

† Or, whom  
she brought  
forth.

7 But out of a branch of her rootes shall one stand by in his estate, which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into the fortreffe of the King of the North, and shall deale against them, and shall preuaile:

8 And shall also carie captiues into Egypt their gods with their princes, and with their precious vessels of siluer and of gold, and he shall continue moe yeeres then the King of the North.

† Heb. vessels  
of their de-  
sires.

9 So the King of the South shall come into his kingdome, and shall returne into his owne land.

10 But his souldiers shall be stirred by, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come and ouerflow and passe through: then shall he returne, and be stirred by euen to his fortreffe.

† Or, shall  
warre.

11 And the King of the South shall be moued with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, euen with the King of the North: and hee shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be giuen into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up: and he shall cast downe many tenne thousand: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

13 For the King of the North shall returne, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come (after certaine yeeres) with a great armie & with much riches.

† Heb. at  
the end of  
times of  
yeeres.

14 And in those times there shall many stand by against the King of the South: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. the  
children of  
robbers.

15 So the King of the North shall come, and cast vp a mount, and take the most fenced cities, and the armes of the South shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

† Heb. the  
cite of man-  
nition.  
† Heb. the  
people of his  
choicet.

16 But he that commeth against him, shall doe according to his owne will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

† Or, goodly  
land. Heb.  
The land of  
ornament.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdome and by right ones with him: thus shall

† Or, much  
uprightness:  
Or equal  
condicion.



shall he doe, and he shall giue him the daughter of women + corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turne his face vnto the pless, and shall take many, but a prince + for his owne behalfe shall cause the reproch offred by him to cease with out his owne reproch: he shall cause it to turne vpon him.

19 Then he shall turne his face towards the fort of his owne lande: but he shall stumble and fall, and not bee found.

20 Then shall stand by in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdome, but within few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither in + anger, nor in battell.

21 And in his estate shall stand by a vile person, to whom they shal not giue the honour of the kingdome: but hee shall come in peaceably, and obtaine the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the armes of a flood shall they bee ouerflown from before him, and shall be broken: yea also the pince of the conenant.

23 And after the league made with him he shall worke deceitfully, for hee shall come by, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter || peaceably euen vpon the fattest places of the prouince, and he shall doe that which his fathers haue not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the praye and spoile, and riches: yea and he shall + forcast his deuices against the strong holdes, euen for a time.

25 And he shall stirre by his power, and his courage against the king of the South with a great army, and the king of the South shall bee stirred by to battell with a very great and mightie armie: but he shall not stand: for they shall forcast deuices against him.

26 Yea they that feede of the portion of his meate, shall destroy him, and his armie shall overflow: and many shall fall doorne slaine.

27 And both these kings + hearts shall be to doe mischief, and they shall speake lies at one table: but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall bee at the time appointed.

28 Then shall hee returne into his land with great riches, and his heart shall be against the holy conenant: and

he shall doe exploits, and returne to his owne land.

29 At the time appointed he shall returne, and come toward the South: but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and returne, and haue indignation against the holy Conenant: so shal he doe, he shall euen returne, and haue intelligence with them that forsake the holy Conenant.

31 And armes shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the Sanctuarie of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shal place the abomination that || maketh desolate.

32 And such as doe wickedly against the conenant, shall he || corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong and doe exploits.

33 And they that vnderstand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captiuitie, and by spoile many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shalbe holpen with a little help: but many shall cleaue to them with flatteries.

35 And some of them of vnderstanding shall fall, to trie || them, and to purge, and to make them white, euen to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall doe according to his will, and he shall exalt himselfe, and magnifie himselfe aboue euery god, and shall speake marueilous things against the God of gods, & shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall hee regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himselfe aboue all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the god of || forces: and a God whome his fathers knew not, shall hee honour with gold, and siluer, and with precious stones, and + pleasant things.

39 Thus shall hee doe in the + most strong holdes with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule ouer many, and shall diuide the land for + gaine.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the South push at him, and the king of the North shal come against

† Heb. to corrupt.

† Heb. for lam.  
† Heb. his reproch.

† Heb. one that causeth an exultation to passe over.  
† Heb. cozger.

|| Or, as the peaceable or just.

† Heb. shalbe thought.

† Heb. their beams.

|| Or, as the sheth.

|| Or, cause to dissemble.

|| Or, by them

|| Or, munitions. Heb. Mauczin, or, as for the almighty God in his leave he shall honour, yea he shall honour a God, &c.

† Heb. things desired.  
† Heb. for-resser of munitions.  
† Heb. a price



him like a whirlewind with charrets, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and passe over.

|| Or, goodly land, Hebr. land of delight, or ornament.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countreys shall be overthowen: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chiefe of the children of Ammon.

† Hebr. send forth.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also vpon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall haue power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and ouer all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the East, and out of the North shall trouble him: therefore he shall goe forth with great fury to destroy, and bitterly to make away many.

|| Or, goodly. Hebr. mountain of delight of holinesse.

45 And hee shall plant the tabernacles of his palace betweene the seas in the glorious holy mountaine, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall helpe him.

### CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliuer Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.



At that time shall Michael stand vp, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as neuer was since there was a nation, euen to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be deliuered, every one that shall be found written in the booke.

\* Matt. 25. 45. ioh. 5. 29.

2 And many of them that sleepe in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to euertlasting life, and some to shame and euertlasting contempt.

|| Or, teachers. \* Matth. 23. 43.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightnesse of the firmament,

and they that turne many to righteouesnesse, as the starres for euer and euer.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut vp the wordes, and seale the booke euen to the time of the ende: many shall runne to and fro, and knowledge shall bee increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the banke of the river, and the other on that side of the banke of the river.

† Hebr. bp.

6 And one said to the man clothed in tinnen, which was vpon the waters of the river: How long shall it bee to the end of these wonders?

\* Dan. 10. 5. || Or, from above.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linnen, which was vpon the waters of the river, when he held vp his right hand, and his left hand vnto heauen, and sware by him that liueth for euer, that it shall be for a time, times, and an halfe: and when hee shall haue accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall bee finished.

\* Reuel. 10. 5.

|| Or, part.

8 And I heard, but I vnderstood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Goe thy way, Daniel: for the wordes are closed vp and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white and tried: but the wicked shall doe wickedly: and none of the wicked shall vnderstand, but the wise shall vnderstand.

11 And from the time that the dayly sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set vp, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninetie dayes.

† Hebr. to set up the abomination, &c. || Or, threescore.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand, three hundred and five and thirtie dayes.

13 But goe thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in the lot at the end of the dayes.

|| Or, and thou, &c.



## HOSEA.

## CHAP. I.

1 Hosea to shew Gods iudgement for spirituall whoredome, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Iezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Iudah and Israel.



**T**HE word of the LORD that came vnto Hosea, the sonne of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Azahaz, and Hezekiah kings of Iudah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD sayd to Hosea, Goe, take vnto thee a wife of whoredomes, and children of whoredomes: for the land hath committed great whoredome, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and tooke Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a sonne.

4 And the LORD said vnto him, Call his name Iezreel; for yet a little while, and I will <sup>†</sup>auenge the blood of Iezreel vpon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will breake the bow of Israel in the valley of Iezreel.

6 And shee conceived againe and bare a daughter, and God sayd vnto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for <sup>†</sup>I will no more haue mercy vpon the house of Israel: but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will haue mercy vpon the house of Iudah, and will saue them by the LORD their God, and will not saue them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses nor by horsemen.

8 Now when shee had weaned

Lo-ruhamah, shee conceived and bare a sonne.

9 Then sayde God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for yee are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the land of the sea, which cannot bee measured nor numbered, \*and it shall come to passe, that <sup>||</sup>in the place where it was said vnto them, Yee are not my people, there it shall be said vnto them, Ye are the sonnes of the liuing God.

11 Then shall the children of Iudah and the children of Israel be \*gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come by out of the land: for great shall be the day of Iezreel.

## CHAP. II.

1 The idolatrie of the people. 6 Gods iudgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

**S**AYE vnto your brethren, Ammi, & to your sisters, Ruhamah:

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for \*she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredomes out of her sight, and her adulteries from betweene \*her breasts;

3 Let I strip her naked, and let her as in the day that shee was \*borne, and make her as a wilderness, and let her like a drie land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not haue mercy vpon her children, for they be the children of whoredomes.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: shee that conceived them hath done shamefully: for shee sayd, I will goe after my louers, that giue me my bread and my water, my wooll and my flaxe, mine oyle, and my <sup>†</sup>drinke.

6 Therefore behold, I will hedge by thy way with thornes, and <sup>†</sup>make a wall,

Eee 3 wall,

<sup>||</sup>That is, not my people.

\*Rom. 9. 25, 26. <sup>||</sup>Or, instead of that.

\*Iere. 3. 18. ezek. 34. 37

<sup>||</sup>That is, my people. <sup>||</sup>That is, hauing obtained mercy. \*Isai. 50. 1.

\*Eze. 16. 25

\*Eze. 16. 4

<sup>||</sup>That is, not hauing obtained mercy.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. I will not add any more to.

<sup>||</sup>Or, that I should altogether par-  
don them.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. drinke

<sup>†</sup>Heb. wall  
small.



will, that she shall not find her pathes.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and she shall seeke them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will goe and returne to my first husband, for then was it better with me then now.

† Heb. new  
mize.  
|| Or, where-  
with they  
made Baal.

8 For she did not know that I gaue her corne, and wine, and oyle, and multiplied her siluer and gold, || which they prepared for Baal.

|| Or, take  
away.

9 Therefore will I returne, and take away my Corne in the time thereof, and my Wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wooll and my flaxe given to couer her nakednesse.

† Heb. fully  
or villaine.

10 And now will I discouer her nakednesse in the sight of her louers, and none shall deliuer her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast daies, her new moones, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemne feasts.

† Heb. make  
desolate.

12 And I will destroy her vines and her figge trees, whereof she hath said: These are my rewards that my louers haue giuen me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eate them.

13 And I will visite vpon her the daies of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her selfe with her eare-rings, and her Jewels, and she went after her louers, and for-gate me, saith the LORD.

|| Or, friend.  
Or, Heb. 10  
her heart.

14 Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speake || comfortably vnto her.

15 And I will giue her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a doore of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came vp out of the land of Egypt.

† That is,  
my boy friend.  
† That is,  
my Lord.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call mee † Ithi; and shalt call mee no more † Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, & they shall no more be remembered by their name.

\* Job. 5.  
23.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowles of heauen, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will breake the bow and the sword, and the battell out of the

earth, and will make them to lie downe safely.

19 And I will betroth thee vnto me for euer; yea, I will betroth thee vnto me in righteousnesse, and in iudgement, and in louing kindnesse, and in mercies.

20 I will euen betroth thee vnto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will heare, saith the LORD, I will heare the heauens, and they shall heare the earth,

22 And the earth shall heare the corne, and the wine, and the oyle, and they shall heare Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her vnto me in the earth, and I will haue mercy vpon her that had not obtained mercy, and I will say to them which were not my people; Thou art my people, and they shall say, Thou art my God.

\* Rom. 9.  
26. 1. per. 3.  
10.

### CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adulteresse, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restoration.

**W**hen said the LORD vnto me, Goe yet, loue a woman (beloued of her friend, yet an adulteresse) according to the loue of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who looke to other gods, and loue flagons of wine.

† Heb. of  
grapes.

2 So I bought her to me for siluer, and for an homer of barley and an halfe homer of barley.

† Heb. le-  
thech.

3 And I said vnto her, Thou shalt abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, & thou shalt not be for another man, so will I also be for thee.

\* Deut. 21.  
5.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many dayes without a King, and without a Prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an Ephod, and without Teraphim.

† Heb. a  
standing or  
statue.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel returne, and seeke the LORD their God, and David their King, and shall feare the LORD, and his goodnesse in the latter dayes.

\* Ier. 30.  
9. ecci.  
34. 23.  
\* Iſai. 2. 1.

### CHAP. III.

1 Gods iudgements against the sinnes of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatrie. 15 Iudah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamitie.

Heare



**C**are the worde of the LORD, yee children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controwersie with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truethe, nor mercie, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adulterie, they breake out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourne, and euery one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beastes of the field, and with the fowles of heauen, yea the fishes of the Sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strue, nor reprove another: for this people are as they that strue with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lacke of knowledge: because thou hast reiected knowledge, I will also reiect thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the lawe of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore wil I change their glory into shame.

8 They eate by the sinne of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquitie.

9 And there shall be like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their wayes, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eate, and not haue enough: they shall commit whoredome, and shall not increase, because they haue left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredome, and wine, and newe wine take away the heart.

12 My people aske counsel at their stocks, and their staffe declareth vnto them: for the spirit of whoredomes hath caused them to erre, and they haue gone a whoring from vnder their God.

13 They sacrifice vpon the tops of the mountaines, and burne incense vpon the hilles vnder oaks and poplars, and elmes, because the shadowe thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredome, and your sponles shall commit adulterie.

14 I will not punish your daugh-

ters when they commit whoredome, nor your sponles when they commit adulterie: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not vnderstand, shall fall.

15 Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, and come not ye vnto Gilgal, neither goe ye vp to Beth-auen, nor swear, The LORD lieth:

16 For Israel slideth backe, as a backe sliding heifer: now the LORD will feede them as a lambe in a large place.

17 Ephraim is toynd to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drinke is sorwe: they haue committed whoredome continually: her rulers with shame doe loue, Gue ye.

19 The wind hath bound her by her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## CHAP. V.

1 Gods iudgements against the Priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sinnes, 15 vntill they repent.

**C**are yee this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and giue yee eare, O house of the king: for iudgement is toward you, because yee haue becne a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread vpon Tabor.

2 And the reuolters are profound to make slaughter, though I haue bene a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredome, and Israel is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turne vnto their God: for the spirit of whoredomes is in the midst of them, and they haue not knowen the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth resist to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall goe with their flocks, and with their herds to seeke the LORD: but they shall not finde him, he hath withdrawn himselfe from them.

7 They haue dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they haue begotten strange children, now shall a moneth

\* Mic. 6. 2.

† Heb. clouds.

† Heb. cut off.

† Heb. cut off.

† Heb. lift up their souls to their iniquities.  
\* Isa. 24. 2.  
† Heb. vnto open.  
† Heb. cause to returne.

† Or, shall I not see.

† Or, be punished.

\* 1. King. 12. 29.

† Heb. is gone.

† Heb. shields.

† Or, and, &c.  
† Heb. a correction.

† Heb. they will not gine.  
† Or, their doings will not suffer them.



moneth deuoure them with their portions.

8 Blow yee the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth auel: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel haue I made knowen that which shall surely be.

10 The Princes of Iudah were like them that remooue the bound: therefore I will polyre out my wrath vpon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in iudgement: because he willingly walked after the commandement.

12 Therefore wil I be vnto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Iudah as rottennesse.

13 When Ephraim saw his sicknesse, and Iudah saw his wound: then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Iarch: yet could he not heale you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will bee vnto Ephraim as a Lion, and as a yong Lion to the house of Iudah: I, euen I wil teare and goe away: I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 I will goe and returne to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seeke my face: in their affliction they will seeke me early.

### CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their vntowardnesse, and iniquitie.

**C**ome, and let vs returne vnto the LORD: for hee hath tozned, and hee will heale vs: he hath smitten, and he will binde vs vp.

2 After two daies will he reuine vs, in the third day he will raise vs vp, and we shall lue in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared, as the morning: & he shall come vnto vs, as the raine, as the latter and former raine vnto the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I doe vnto thee: O Iudah, what shall I do vnto thee: for your goodnesse is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore haue I shewed them by the prophets: I haue claime them by the wordes of my mouth, and they

iudgements are as the light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired mercie, and not sacrifice: and the knowledge of God more then burnt offerings.

7 But they like men haue transgressed the Couenant: there haue they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of them that worke iniquitie: and is polluted with blood.

9 And as troups of robbers waite for a man, so the company of priests murthre in the way: by consent: for they commit lewdnesse.

10 I haue seene an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whore-dome of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Iudah, hee hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captiuitie of my people.

### CHAP. VII.

1 A reproofe of manifold sinnes. 11 Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.

**W**hen I would haue healed Israel, then the iniquitie of Ephraim was discouered, and the wickednesse of Samaria: for they committed failehood: and the thiefe cometh in, and the troupe of robbers spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickednesse: now their owne doings haue beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker: who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, vntill it be leauened.

5 In the day of our King, the princes haue made him sicke with bottels of wine, he stretched out his hand with scoopers.

6 For they haue made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and haue deuoured their Iudges: all their Kings are fallen, there is none among them that calleth vnto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himselfe among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Stran.

Math. 9. 13. and 10. 7. eccles. 4. 17. 1 sam. 15. 22. Or, like Adam.

Or, running for blood.

Hebr. with one shoulder. Or, to Sichen. Or, conuuls.

Hebr. enile.

Hebr. strip path.

Hebr. say unto.

Or, she raised voice. Or, from making.

Or, with heat through wine.

Or, applied.

Or, a worme.

Or, for the king of Babel. Or, to the king that should plead.

Hebr. till they be gathered.

1. Cor. 15. 4.

Or, mercie. Or, kindness.

Or, that they might be by the wordes of my mouth.



9 Strangers haue deuoured his strength, and hee knoweth it not: yea, gray haire are <sup>†</sup> here and there vpon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the <sup>\*</sup>pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they doe not returne to the LORD their God, nor seeke him for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like a silly dove, without heart: they call to Egypt: they goe to Assyria.

12 When they shall goe, I will spread my net vpon them, I will bring them downe as the fowles of the heauen: I will chastise them as their congregati- on hath heard.

13 Woe vnto them, for they haue fled from me: <sup>†</sup> destruction vnto them, be- cause they haue transgressed against me, though I haue redeemed them, yet they haue spoken lies against me.

14 And they haue not cryed vnto me with their heart, when they howled vpon their beds: they assemble them- selues for coine and wine, and they re- bell against me.

15 Though I <sup>||</sup> haue bound, and strengthened their armes, yet doe they imagine mischief against me.

16 They returne, but not to the most high: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the <sup>\*</sup>rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

## CHAP. VIII.

1. 12 Destruction is threatned for their impie- tie, 5 and idolatric.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the  
roose of thy  
mouth.

**S**ET the Trumpet to thy <sup>†</sup>mouth: hee shall come as an Eagle against the house of the LORD, because they haue transgressed my Couenant, and trespassed against my Lawe.

2 Israel shall crie vnto me, O God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemye shall pursue him.

4 They haue set by Kings, but not by me: they haue made Princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their golde haue they made them idoles, that they may be cut off.

5 The calfe, O Samaria, hath cast thee off: mine anger is kindled a- gainst them: how long will it bee ere they attaine to innocencie:

6 For from Israel was it also, the workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calfe of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they haue sowne the winde, and they shall reape the whirlewinde: it hath no <sup>||</sup> stalk: the budde shall yeeld no meale: if so be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it by.

<sup>||</sup> Or, stan-  
ding come.

8 Israel is swallowed by, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone by to Assyria, a wilde Ass alone by himselfe: Ephraim hath hired <sup>†</sup>louers.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. louers.

10 Pea, though they haue hired a- mong the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall <sup>||</sup> sorrow a little for the burden of the King of princes.

<sup>||</sup> Or, begin.

11 Because Ephraim hath made ma- ny altars to sinne, altars shall be vnto him to sinne.

12 I haue written to him the great things of my Law, but they were coun- ted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh <sup>||</sup> for the sacrific- es of mine offerings, and eate it; but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquitie, and visite their sinnes: they shall returne to Egypt.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in the  
sacrifices of  
mine offer-  
ings, they  
eate.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples: and Ju- dah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire vpon his cities, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

The distresse and captiuitie of Israel, for their sinnes and idolatric.

**R**EIOYCE not, O Israel, for ioi as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loued a <sup>\*</sup>reward <sup>||</sup> vpon euery corne floore.

<sup>\*</sup> Iere. 44.

2 The sioore and the <sup>||</sup> winepresse shall not feede them, and the new wine shall faile in her.

17.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, in, &c.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, wine-  
fat.

3 They shall not dwell in <sup>||</sup> LORDS land: but Ephraim shall returne to E- gypt, and they shall eat vncleane things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD: neither shall they be pleasing vnto him: their sacrifices shall be vnto them as the bread of mourners: all that eate thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soule shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 what



5 What will yee doe in the solenne day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD:

† Heb. spoile.  
|| Or, their silver shall be desired, the nettles &c: Heb. the desire.

6 For loe they are gone, because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them vp, Memphis shall burie them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possesse them: thornes shall be in their Tabernacles.

† Heb. man of the spirit.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompence are come, Israel shall know it: the Prophet is a foole, the spirituall man is made, for the multitude of thine iniquitie and the great hatred.

|| Or, against

8 The Watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the Prophet is a snare of a fouler in all his wayes, and hatred in the house of his God.

\* Iudg. 19. 18.

9 They haue deeply corrupted themselves as in the dayes of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquitie, he will visite their finnes.

\* Num. 25. 3.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves vnto that shame, and their abominations were according as they loued.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird: from the birth and from the wombe, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring vp their children, yet will I bereaue them: that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

† Heb. that casteth the fruit.  
\* Chap. 2. 8.

14 Gue them, O LORD: what wilt thou giue: giue them a nursing wombe, and drie breasts.

15 All their wickednesse is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickednesse of their doings I will drie them out of mine house, I will loue them no more: all their princes are reuolters.

† Heb. the desire.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their roote is dried vp, they shall beare no fruite: yea though they bring forth, yet will I slay euen the beloued fruite of their wombe.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken vnto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## CHAP. X.

Israel is reprobued and threatned for their impietie and idolatry.

Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruite vnto himselfe: according to the multitude of his fruite, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodnesse of his land, they haue made goodly images.

|| Or, a vine emptying the fruite which it giueth.

2 Their heart is diuided: now shall they be found faultie: hee shall breake downe their altars: he shall spoile their images.

† Heb. stature, or standing images.  
† Or, he shall diuide their heart.  
† Heb. hee head.

3 For now they shall say, we haue no King, because we feared not the LORD, what then should a King doe to vs:

4 They haue spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus iudgement springeth vp as hemlocke in the furrowes of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall feare, because of the calues of Bethauen: for the people thereof shall mourne ouer it, and the priests thereof that reioyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

† Chema. 7. 10.

6 It shall be also caried vnto Assyria for a present to King Iareb: Ephraim shall receiue shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his owne counsell.

\* Chap. 5. 13.

7 As for Samaria, her King is cut off as the stone vpon the water.

† Heb. the face of the water.

8 The high places also of Auen, the sinne of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorne and the thistle shall come vp on their altars: and they shall lay to the mountaines, Couer vs: and to the hilles, Fall on vs.

\* Ier. 1. 19. Iuc. 2. 30. Icu. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquitie did not ouertake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrowes.

|| Or, when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or in their two visitations.

11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught and loneth to tread out the corne, but I passed ouer vpon her faire necke: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall breake his clods.

† Heb. the beauty of her necke.

12 Sow to your selues in righteousness, reape in mercie: breake vp your fallow

\* Ier. 4. 4.



fallow ground: for it is time to seeke the LORD, till he come and raine righteousness vpon you.

13 Ye haue plowed wickednesse, ye haue reaped iniquitie, ye haue eaten the fruite of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall bee spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battell: the mother was dashed in pieces vpon her children.

15 So shall Bethel doe vnto you, because of your great wickednesse: in a morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel vnto God for his benefits. 5 His iudgement. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

**W**hen Israel was a childe, then I loued him, and called my sonne out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed vnto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to goe, taking them by their armes: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of loue, and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their lawes, and I laid meat vnto them.

5 He shall not returne into the land of Egypt: but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to returne.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and deuoure them, because of their owne counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from mee: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him.

8 How shall I giue thee by, Ephraim: how shall I deliuer thee, Israel: how shall I make thee as Admah: how shall I set thee as Zeboim: mine heart is turned within mee, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fiercenes of mine anger, I will not returne to destroy Ephraim, for I am God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee,

and I will not enter into the citie.

10 They shall walke after the LORD: he shall roare like a lyon: when he shall roare, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a doue out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth mee about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the Saints.

### CHAP. XII.

1 A reproofe of Ephraim, Iudah, and Iacob.

3 By former fauours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sinnes prouoke God.

**E**phraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the East wind: hee daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they doe make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oyle is caried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controuersie with Iudah, and will punish Iacob according to his wayes, according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 Hee tooke his brother by the heele in the wombe, and by his strength he had power with God.

4 Yea, he had power over the Angel and preuailed: hee wept and made supplication vnto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spake with vs.

5 Euen the LORD God of hosts, the LORD is his memoriall.

6 Therefore turne thou to thy God: keepe mercie and iudgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: hee loueth to oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I haue found mee out substance: in all my labours they shall finde none iniquitie in mee, that were sinne.

9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the lande of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemne feast.

10 I haue also spoken by the prophets, and I haue multiplied visions, and bled similitudes, by the ministration of the prophets.

|| Or, with the most holy

† Heb. vifit upon.

\* Gen. 25. 16.

† Heb. was a prince, or be- haved him- selfe princely

\* Gen. 32. 24.

\* Gen. 35. 9, 10.

\* Exo. 3. 15

|| Or, Canaan

|| Or, deceiue

|| Or, all my labours suffice me not: hee shall

haue punishment of iniquitie in whom is sinne.

† Heb. which

† Heb. by the hand.



11 Is there iniquitie in Gilead: surely they are banitie, they sacrifice bullocks in <sup>in</sup> Gilgal, yea their altars are as heapes in the furrowes of the fields.

12 And Jacob <sup>led</sup> into the country of Syria, and Israel serued for <sup>a</sup> wife, and for a wife he kept sheepe.

13 And <sup>by</sup> a Prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preferred.

14 Ephraim prouoked him to anger, <sup>most</sup> bitterly: therefore shall he leaue his <sup>blood</sup> vpon him, and his reproch shall his LORD returne vnto him.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vaniseth. 5 Gods anger for their vnkindnes. 9 A promise of Gods mercie. 15 A iudgement for rebellion.



When Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himselfe in Israel, but, when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now <sup>they</sup> sinne more and more, and haue made them molten images of their siluer, and idoles according to their owne vnderstanding, all of it the worke of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the <sup>men</sup> that sacrifice, kisse the calues.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew it passeth away, as the chaffe that is druen with a whirlewinde out of the floore, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God, but me: for there is no sauiour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of <sup>great</sup> drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore haue they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will bee vnto them as a Lion, as a Leopard by the way I will observe them.

8 I will meet them as a beate that is bereaued of her whelpes, and will rent the kail of their heart, and there will I deuoure them like a Lion: <sup>the</sup> wilde beast shall feare them.

9 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy selfe, but in me <sup>is</sup> thine helpe.

10 I will be thy King: where is any other that may saue thee in all thy cities?

and thy Judges of whom thou saidst, Giue me a King and Princes:

11 I gaue thee a <sup>king</sup> in mine anger, and tooke him away in my wrath.

12 The iniquitie of Ephraim is bound vp: his sinne is hid.

13 The sorowes of a trauesting woman shall come vpon him, he is an vnwise sonne, for he should not stay <sup>long</sup> in the place of the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from the <sup>power</sup> of the graue: I will redeeme them from death: <sup>death</sup>, I will be thy plagues, O graue, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though he be fruitfull among his brethren, <sup>an</sup> East winde shall come, the winde of the LORD shall come by from the wilderness, and his spring shall become drie, and his fountaine shall be dried vp: he shall spoile the treasure of all <sup>pleasant</sup> vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pierces, and their women with child shall be ript vp.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.



Israel, returne vnto the LORD thy God: for thou hast fallen by thine iniquitie.

2 Take with you words, and turne to the LORD, say vnto him, Take away all iniquitie, and <sup>vs</sup> receiue graciously: so will wee render the <sup>calues</sup> of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not saue vs, we will not ride vpon horses, neither will wee say any more to the work of our hands, Yee are our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercie.

4 I will heale their backsliding, I will loue them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew vnto Israel: hee shall <sup>grow</sup> as the lillie, and <sup>cast</sup> forth his rootes as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall <sup>spread</sup>, and his beautie shall be as the olue tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell vnder his shadow shall returne: they shall reuiue as the come, & <sup>grow</sup> as the vine, the <sup>sent</sup> there:

\* Chap. 4.  
1 5. and 9.  
15.  
\* Gen. 28.  
5.  
\* Gen. 29.  
20, 28.  
\* Exod. 12.  
50, 51. and  
13-30.

† Hebr. with  
bitternesse.  
† Hebr.  
bloods.

† Hebr. they  
add to  
sinner.

† Or, the sa-  
crificers of  
men.

\* Isa. 47. 11.  
chap. 42.  
10.

† Hebr.  
droughts.

† Hebr. the  
beast of the  
field.

† Hebr. in  
thy helpe.

\* 1. Sam. 8.  
5. and 15.  
27. and 16.  
1.

† Hebr. a  
time.

† Hebr. the  
head.  
\* 1. Cor. 15.  
55.

\* Exe. 49.  
12.

† Hebr. vs-  
felt of de-  
fire.

† Or, gra-  
tious.

\* Hebr. 13.  
15.

† Or, bloss-  
om.  
† Hebr. strike.

† Hebr. full  
of.

† Or, bloss-  
om.  
† Or, mem-  
orall.



thereof shalbe as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim shall say, what haue I to doe any more with idoles: I haue heard him, and obserued him: I am like a greene firre tree, from me is thy fruite found.

9 Who is wise, and hee shall vnderstand these things: prudent, and hee shall know them: for the wayes of the LORD are right, and the iust shall walke in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.



## IOEL.

### CHAP. I.

1 Ioel, declaring sundry iudgements of God, exhorteth to obserue them, 8 and to mourne.  
14 He prescribeth a fast, for complaint.



THE word of the LORD that came to Ioel the sonne of Pethuel.

2 Heare this, yee olde men, and giue eare, all yee inhabitants of the lande: hath this

been in your dayes, or euen in the dayes of your fathers:

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

4 That which the palmer worme hath left, hath the locust eaten: and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worme eaten: and that which the canker-worme hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weepe, and howle all yee drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come by vpon my lande, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lyon, and he hath the cheeke-teeth of a great lyon.

7 He hath laide my vine waste: and hath barked my figge-tree: hee hath made it cleane bare, and cast it away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a virgine girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meate offering and the drinke offering is cut off from the house of the

LORD, the priests the LORDS ministers mourne.

10 The field is wasted, the lande mourneth: for the corne is wasted: the new wine is dried vp, the oyle languisheth.

11 Be yee ashamed, O yee husbandmen: howle, O yee vine-dressers, for the wheate and for the barley, because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried vp, and the figge-tree languisheth, the pomegranate tree, the palme tree also and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field are withered: because ioy is withered away from the sounes of men.

13 Gird your selues, and lament, yee priests: howle, ye ministers of the Altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meate offering and the drinke offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 Sanctifie yee a fast: call a solemn assembly: gather the Elders, and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry vnto the LORD:

15 Alas for the day: for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meate cut off before your eyes, yea ioy and gladnesse from the house of our God:

17 The seed is rotten vnder their clods: the garnerers are laide desolate: the barnes are broken downe, for the corne is withered.

18 How doe the beastes grone: the herds of cattell are perplexed, because they haue no pasture, yea the flockes of sheepe are made desolate.

¶ f f f

19 D

¶ Heb. the refuse of the palmer-worme.

¶ Heb. laid my figge-tree for a barren tree.

¶ Or, ashamed.

¶ Cha. 2. 15.  
¶ Or, day of restraint.

¶ Mai. 1. 3, 6.

¶ Heb. grains.



19 **O LORD**, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath deuoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also vnto thee: for the riuers of waters are dried vp, and the fire hath deuoured the pastures of the wilderness.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth vnto Zion the terriblenesse of Gods iudgement. 12 He exhorteth to repentance; 13 Prescribeth a fast, 18 Promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

**B**LOW ye the trumpet in Zion, & sound an alarime in my holy mountaine: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is ne at hand;

2 A day of darkenesse and of gloominesse, a day of clouds and of thicke darkenesse, as the morning spread vpon the mountaines: a great people and a strong, there hath not bene euer the like, neither shall be any more after it, euen to the yeres of many generations.

3 A fire deuoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horse men, so shall they runne.

5 Like the noise of charrets on the tops of mountaines shall they leape, like the noise of a flame of fire that deuoureth the stubble, as a strong people, set in battell aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather in blacknesse.

7 They shall runne like mighty men, they shall clime the wall like men of warre, and they shall march euery one on his wayes, and they shall not breake their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walke euery one in his path: and when they fall vpon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall runne to and fro in the cite: they shall runne vpon the wall: they shall clime vp vpon the houses: they shall enter in at the windowes, like a theefe.

10 The earth shall quake before

them, the heauens shall tremble, the Sun & the Moone shall be darke, & the starres shall withdrawe their shining.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voyce before his armie, for his campe is very great: for he is strong that erecteth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turne yee euen to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments; and turne vnto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the euill.

14 Who knoweth if he will retorne and repent, and leaue a blessing behind him, euen a meate offering and a drinke offering vnto the LORD your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctifie a fast, call a sollemne assembly.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that sucke the breasts: let the bridegroome goe forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weepe betwene the porch and the altar, & let them say: Spare thy people O LORD, and giue not thine heritage to reproch: that the heathen should rule ouer them: wherefore should they say among the people, where is their God?

18 When will the LORD be ieiunious for his land, and pitie his people.

19 Hea the LORD will answer and say vnto his people: Behold, I will send you come and wine, and oyle, and yee shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproch among the heathen.

20 But I will remoue farre off from you the northzen armie, & will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the East sea, and his hinder part towards the vtmost Sea, and his sinke shall come vp, and his fauour shall come vp, because he hath done great things.

21 Feare not, O land, be glad and reioyce: for the LORD will doe great things.

22 Be not afraid, yee beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness doe

|| Or, habitation.

|| Or, cometh.

|| Heb. of generation and generation.

|| Heb. put.

|| Or, draw.

\* Iai 11.  
30. each.  
32. 3.

\* Ier. 39. 5.  
am. 5. 18.  
zepl. 1. 15.

\* Ier. 4. 1.

\* Exod. 34.  
6. psal. 86.  
35. ion. 4. 2.

\* Ion. 3. 9.

\* Chap. 1.  
14.

|| Or, yea  
by word &  
youth them.  
\* Psal. 47.  
21. and 75.  
10 and 115  
2.

† Heb. he  
hath magnified to do.



doe spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine doe yeeld their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and reioyce in the LORD your God: for he hath giuen you the former raine moderately, and he will cause to come downe for you the raine, the former raine, & the latter raine in the first month.

24 And the flookes shall bee full of wheate, and the fatts shall ouerflowe with wine and oyle.

25 And I will restore to you the yeeres that the locust hath eaten, the canker worrne, and the caterpillar, and the palmer worrne, my great armie which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plentie, and be satisfied, and praise the Name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

28 And it shall come to passe afterward, that I will poure out my Spirit vpon all flesh, and your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dreame dreames, your yongmen shall see visions.

29 And also vpon the seruants, and vpon the handmaids in those dayes will I poure out my Spirit.

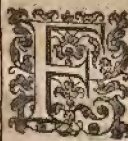
30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The Sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the Moone into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to passe that whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD, shall bee deliuered: for in mount Zion and in Ierusalem shall be deliuerance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant, whom the LORD shall call.

### CHAP. III.

1 Gods iudgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be knownen in his iudgement. 18 His blessing vpon the Church.



Behold, in those dayes and in that time, when I shall bring againe the captiuitie of Iudah and Ierusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them downe into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they haue scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they haue cast lots for my people, and haue giuen a boy for a harlot, and solde a girl for wine, that they might drinke.

4 Yea and what haue ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine: will ye render mee a recompence: and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I returne your recompense vpon your owne head.

5 Because yee haue taken my siluer and my gold, and haue caried into your temples my goodly & pleasant things.

6 The children also of Iudah and the children of Ierusalem haue ye sold vnto the Grecians, that yee might remoue them farre from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither yee haue sold them, and will returne your recompence vpon your owne head.

8 And I will sell your sonnes and your daughters into the hande of the children of Iudah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people farre off, for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 Proclaime ye this among the gentiles: & prepare warre, wake by the mightie men, let all the men of warre draw neere, let them come by.

10 Beate your plowe shares into swords, and your pruning hookes into speares, let the weake say, I am strong.

11 Assemble your selues, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selues together round about: thither shall thy nightie ones to come downe, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come by to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to iudge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle, for the haruest is ripe, come, get you downe, for the presse is full, the fatts ouerflowe, for the wickednesse is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is neere in the valley of decision.

15 The Sunne and the Moone shall be darkened, and the starres shall withdraw their shining.

Or, ascer-  
ber of right-  
teousnesse.  
Heb. accor-  
ding to right-  
teousnesse.  
Leuit. 26.  
4. deui. 14.  
14.

Isa. 44. 8.  
Isa. 2. 17.

Chap. 3. 15.

Rom. 10.  
13.

Heb. de-  
fireable.

Heb. the  
sonnes of the  
Grecians.

Heb. san-  
ctific.

Isa. 2. 4.

Or, strength.

Or, the  
Lord shall  
bring downe.

Reue. 14.  
15.

Or, con-  
solation, or thre-  
wing.  
Chap. 2. 31.



# Against the enemies Amos. of the Church.

\* Iero. 25.  
30. amos 1.  
2.

† Hebr. place  
of repair, or  
harbour.

† Hebr. ho-  
liffe.  
\* Reuel. 2. 27.

\* Amos 9.  
13.

16 The LORD also shall roare out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake, but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy Mountaine: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers passe through her any more.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the mountaines shall drop downe new wine, and the hills shall flow with milke, and all the rivers of

Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountaine shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood, that I have not cleansed, for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

† Hebr. ge.

† Or, abide.

† Or, Even I the Lord shall dwell in Zion.



## AMOS.

### CHAP. I.

Amos sheweth Gods iudgement vpon Syria, 6 vpon the Philistines, 9 vpon Tyrus, 11 vpon Edom, 13 vpon Ammon.



he wordes of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which hee saide concerning Israel, in the daies of Uzziah King of Iudah, and in

the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel, two yere before the earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will roare from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourne, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because they have threshed Silead, with threshing instruments of yron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall deuoure the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will breake also the barre of Da-

mascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plaine of Auen: and him that holdeth the scepter from the house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall goe into captiuitie, vnto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Gaza, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof: because they scaried away captiue the whole captiuitie, to deliuer them bp to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I will turne mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the LORD GOD.

9 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because they deliuered by the whole captiuitie to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly couenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for foure,

† Or, Bi-  
kath Auen.  
† Or, Sub-  
Eden.

\* 2. Chro.  
18. 18.

† Or, caried  
them away,  
with as cer-  
tine captiui-  
tie.

† Hebr. the  
couenant of  
brethren.

\* Zech. 14.

5.

\* Iero. 5.  
30. iud. 3.  
28.

† Or, hee  
saide.

† Or, matters  
at, or let it  
be quiet.  
And so ver.  
6. Or.



four, I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pitie, and his anger did teare perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But I will send a fire vpon Teman, which shall deuoure the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for foure, I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because they haue ripe by the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirlewinde.

15 And their king shall goe into captivity, hee, and his princes together, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 vpon Iudah, 6 and vpon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their vnthankesfulness.

Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for foure, I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because hee burnt the bones of the King of Edom into lime.

2 But I will send a fire vpon Moab, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the iudge from the middest thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, sayeth the LORD.

4 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Iudah, and for foure, I will not turne away the punishment thereof: because they haue despised the Law of the LORD, and haue not kept his Commandements, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers haue walked.

5 But I will send a fire vpon Iudah, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem.

6 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for foure, I will not turne away the punish-

ment thereof, because \* they solde the righteous for silver, and the poore for a paire of shooes:

7 That paut after the dust of the earth on the head of the poore, and turne aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will goe in vnto the same maid, to profane my holy Name.

8 And they lay themselves downe vpon clothes laide to pledge, by euery Altar, and they drinke the wine of the condemned in the house of their God.

9 Yet destroyed I the \* Amozite before them, whose height was like the height of the Cedars, and hee was strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruite from aboue, and his rootes from beneath.

10 Also I brought you vp from the land of \* Egypt, and ledde you fourtie yeeres through the wilderness, to possesse the land of the Amozite.

11 And I raised vp of your sonnes for Prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not euen thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD:

12 But ye gaue the Nazarites wine to drinke, and commaunded the Prophets, \* saying, Prophecie not.

13 Behold, I am pressed vnder you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaues.

14 Therefore the swift shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mightie deliuer himselfe:

15 Neither shall hee stand that handleth the bow, and hee that is swift of foote, shall not deliuer himselfe, neither shall hee that rideth the horse, deliuer himselfe.

16 And hee that is \* couragious among the mighty, shall slee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. III.

1 The necessitie of Gods iudgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family, which I brought vp from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You onely haue I knowen of all the families of the earth: therefore I will \* punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walke together, except they be agreed:

\* Chap. 3. 8.

|| Or, young woman.

|| Or, such as haue sinned or murthered. \* Num. 25. 24. deut. 2. 31. iosh. 24. 8.

\* Exod. 12. 51.

\* Cha. 7. 12.

|| Or, I will presse your place as a cart full of sheaues presseth.

† Heb. his soule or life.

† Heb. strong of his heart.

† Heb. visit vpon.



4 Will a lyon roare in the Forrest, when he hath no pray: Will a young lyon cry out of his den, if he haue taken nothing?

† Heb. gine forth his voyce.

5 Can a bird fall in a snare vpon the earth, where no gume is for him: shall one take vp a snare from the earth, and haue taken nothing at all?

|| Or, not euen together.  
|| Or, and shall not the Lord doe some what?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the citie, and the people not be afraid: shall there be euil in a cite, and the Lord hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord God will doe nothing, but he reuealeth his secret vnto his seruants the Prophets.

8 The lyon hath roared, who will not feare: the Lord God hath spoken, who can but propheticke?

|| Or, oppressed.

9 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say: Assemble your selues vpon the mountaines of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

|| Or, spoile.

10 For they know not to doe right, saith the Lord: who store vp violence, and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, An aduersarie there shall be euen round about the land: and he shall bring downe thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

† Heb. deliuereth.

12 Thus saith the Lord, As the shepheard taketh out of the mouth of the lyon two legges or a piece of an eare: so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch.

|| Or, on the beds of state.

13 Heare pee and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hostes;

|| Or, punish Israel for.

14 That in the day that I shall visite the transgressions of Israel vpon him, I will also visite the altars of Bethel, and the houses of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house: and the houses of yuoue shall perish, and the great houses shall haue an end, saith the Lord.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hereproueth Israel, for oppression. 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigiblenesse.

**H**EARE this word ye a kinde of Washan, that are in the mountaine of Samaria, which oppresse the poore, which crush the needy, which say to their masters: Bring, and let vs drinke.

2 The Lord God hath sworne by his holinesse, that loe, the dayes shall come vpon you, that he will take you away with hookes, and your posteritie with fish hookes.

3 And yee shall goe out at the breaches, euery Cow at that which is before her, and yee shall cast them into the palace, saith the Lord.

|| Or, ye shall cast a way the things of the palace.

4 Come to Bethel and transgresse, at Gilgal multiplie transgression: and bring your sacrifices euery morning, and your tithes after three yeeres.

† Heb. three yeeres of dayes.

5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leauen, and proclaime and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O yee children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

† Heb. offer by burning.  
† Heb. for ye loue.

6 And I also haue given you cleannesse of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

7 And also I haue withheld the raine from you, when there were yet three moneths to the haruest, and I caused it to raine vpon one cite, and caused it not to raine vpon an other cite: one piece was rained vpon, & the piece wherupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two or three cities wandered vnto one cite, to drinke water: but they were not satisfied: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

9 I haue smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig trees, and your olive trees increased, the palmer worme deuoured them: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

|| Or, the multitude of your gardens.  
Sc: did the palmer worme &c.

10 I haue sent among you the pestilence, after the maner of Egypt: your yongmen haue I slain with the sword, and I haue taken away your horses, & I haue made the stink of your rampes to come vnto your nostrils, yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

|| Or, in the way.

11 I haue ouerthrowen some of you, as God ouerthrew Sodome & Gomorrah, and yee were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

† Heb. with the captiuitie of your horses.

12 Therefore

\* Gen. 19. 24.



12 Therefore thus will I doe vnto thee, O Israel: and because I will doe this vnto thee, prepare to meete thy God, O Israel.

|| Or, spirit.

13 For loe, he that formeth the mountaines, and createth the || wind, and declareth vnto man, what is his thought, that maketh the morning darknesse, and treadeth vpon the high places of the earth: the LORD, the God of hostes is his Name.

CHAP. V.

1 A Lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repenance. 21 God reiecteth their hypocritical seruice.



Care ye this word which I take by against you, euen a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken vpon her land, there is none to raise her vp.

3 For thus saith the Lord God, The rite that went out by a thousand, shall leaue an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leaue ten to the house of Israel.

4 For thus saith the LORD vnto the house of Israel, Seeke ye mee, and ye shall liue.

\* Ier. 4. 4.

5 But seeke not \* Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal and passe not to Beer- sheba: for Gilgal shall surely goe into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought.

6 Seeke the LORD, and ye shall liue, lest hee breake out like fire in the house of Joseph and deuoure it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel,

7 He who turne iudgment to worm- wood, and leaue off righteousness in the earth:

\* Iob. 9. 9. and 38. 31.

8 Seeke him that maketh the \* seven starres and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day darke with night: that \* calleth for the waters of the Sea, and pollureth them out vpon the face of the earth: the LORD is his Name.

\* Chap. 9. 6.

† Heb. spoile.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresse.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: and they abhorre him that speaketh vprightly.

\* Zeph. 1. 13.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your trea- ding is vpon the pooze, and ye take from him burdens of wheate, \* ye haue built

houses of heben stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: yee haue planted † ple- sant vineyards, but ye shall not drinke wine of them.

† Heb. vine- yards of de- fire.

12 For I know your manifold tran- gressions, and your mighty sinnes: they afflict the iust, they take || a bribe, and they turne aside the pooze in the gate from their right.

|| Or, a ran- some.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keepe silence in that time, for it is an euill time.

14 Seeke good and not euill, that ye may liue: and so the LORD, the God of hostes shall be with you, as yee haue spoken.

15 \* Hate the euill, and loue the good, and establish iudgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hostes will be gracious vnto the remnant of Joseph.

\* Psa. 74. 15. & 79. 10. rom. 12. 9.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hostes, the Lord saith thus: wait- ing shall be in all streets, and they shall say in all the high wayes, Alas, Alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of la- mentation, to waiting.

17 And in all vineyards shall be wait- ing: for I will passe through thee, saith the LORD.

18 \* Woe vnto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what ende is it for you: the day of the LORD is darknes and not light.

\* Mai. 5. 19. ier. 10. 7. ioc. 2. 2. zeph. 1. 15.

19 As if a man did flee from a lyon, and a beere met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkenes, and not light: euen very darke, and no brightnesse in it?

21 \* I hate, I despise your feast dayes, and I will not || smell in your so- lemn assemblies.

\* Isa. 1. 11. ier. 6. 20. || Or, smell your holy dayes.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offe- rings, and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the || peace offerings of your fat beasts.

|| Or, thank- offerings.

23 Take thou away from mee the noise of thy songs: for I will not heare the melodie of thy viols.

24 But let iudgement † run downe as waters, and righteousness as a mightie streamie.

† Heb. roun- de.

25 \* Haue yee offered vnto mee sa- crifices and offerings in the wilderness fourtie yeeres, O house of Israel:

\* Ads 7. 42

26 But yee haue borne the || tabe- racle of your Moloch, and Chim your images,

|| Or, Siccath your king.



Israels wantonnesse Amos. is threatned.

images, the starre of your god, which ye made to your selues.

27 Therefore wil I cause you to go into captiuitie beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose Name is the God of hostes.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonnes of Israel, 7 shalbe plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenes.

**W**oe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountaine of Samaria, which are named chiefe of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Passe ye vnto Calneh, and see, and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then goe downe to Gath of the Philistines: bee they better then these kingdoms: or their border greater then your border?

3 We that put farre away the euil day, and cause the feare of violence to comeneere:

4 That lie vpon beds of puorie, and stretch themselves vpon their couches, and eate the lambs out of the flocke, and the calves out of the midst of the stall:

5 That chaunt to the sound of the Tiole, and inuent to themselves instruments of musike, like Dauid:

6 That drinke wine in bowles, and anoint themselves with the chiefe ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Ioseph.

7 Therefore now shall they goe captiue, with the first that goe captiue, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shalbe remoued.

8 The LORD GOD hath sworne by himselfe, saith the LORD the God of hostes, I abhorre the excellencie of Iacob, and hate his palaces: therefore wil I deliuer by the cite, with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to passe, if there remaine tenne men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans vncle shall take him vp, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say vnto him that is by the sides of the house: Is there yet any with thee: and hee shall say, No. Then shall he say, Holde thy tongue: for wee may not make mention of the Name of the LORD.

11 For beholde, the LORD com-mandeth, and hee will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with cleftes.

12 Shall horses runne vpon the rocke: wil one plow there with oxe: for ye haue turned iudgement into gall, and the fruite of righteoutnesse into hemlocke.

13 Bee which reioyce in a thing of nought, which say, haue we not taken to vs homes by our owne strength:

14 But beholde, I wil cause by against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hostes, and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath, vnto the river of the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

1 The iudgements of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diuerted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line, is signified the reiection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling. 16 and Amaziahs iudgement.

**T**hus hath the LORD GOD shewed vnto me, and behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting vp of the latter growth: and loe, it was the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to passe, that when they had made an ende of eating the grasse of the land, then I said: O LORD GOD, forgive, I beseech thee, by whom that Iacob arile: for he is small.

3 The LORD repented for this. It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 Thus hath the LORD GOD shewed vnto me: and behold, the LORD GOD called to contend by fire, and it deuoured the great deepe, and did eate vp a part.

5 Then said I, O LORD GOD, cease, I beseech thee, by whom that Iacob arile: for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this. This also shall not be, saith the LORD GOD.

7 Thus hee shewed mee, and behold, the LORD stood vpon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said vnto mee, Amos, what seest thou: And I sayd, A plumb-line. Then sayd the LORD, Behold,

\* Luke 6.  
24.  
|| Or, are se-  
cure.

\* Exod. 19.  
5.  
|| Or, for  
fruit.

\* Exek. 12.  
27.  
\* Chap. 5.  
18.  
|| Or, habita-  
tion.  
|| Or, abound  
with super-  
fluities.

|| Or, quouer.

|| Or, in  
bowles of  
wine.

† Hebr.  
breach.

\* Iere. 52.  
14.

† Hebr. the  
furnace there.  
9.

\* Chap. 5.  
11.  
|| Or, they  
will not, or  
haue not.

|| Or, drop  
pans.

|| Or, valley.

|| Or, great  
worms.

|| Or, who  
of (or for)  
Iacob shall  
stand?



Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not againe passe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the Sanctuaries of Israel shall be laide waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 Then Amaziah the Priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying; Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to beare all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captiue, out of their owne land.

12 Also Amaziah said vnto Amos, O thou Seer, goe, flee thee away into the land of Iudah, and there eate bread, and prophetic there.

13 But prophetic not againe any more at Beth-el: for it is the Kings Chappell, and it is the Kings Court.

14 Then answered Amos, and sayde to Amaziah; I was no prophet, neither was I a Prophets sonne, but I was an herdsman, and a gatherer of Sycomore fruit.

15 And the Lord tooke me as I followed the flocke, and the Lord said vnto me, Goe, prophetic vnto my people Israel.

16 Now therefore heare thou the worde of the Lord: Thou sayest, Prophecie not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus sayth the Lord, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be diuided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely goe into captiuitie forth of his land.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of Summer fruit, is shewed the propinquitie of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproofed. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

**T**hus hath the Lord God shewed vnto me, and be- hold, a basket of Summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, What seest thou? And I sayde, A basket of Summer fruit. Then said the Lord vnto mee, The ende is come vpon my people of Israel; I will not

againe passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the Temples shall be howlings in that day, sayth the Lord God: there shall be many dead bodies in euery place, they shall cast them forth with silence.

4 Heare this, O ye that swallowe by the needie, euen to make the poore of the land to faile,

5 Saying; when will the needie be gone, that we may sell corne: and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit:

6 That wee may buy the poore for silver, & the needie for a paire of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheate:

7 The Lord hath sworne by the excellencie of Jacob, Surely I will neuer forget any of their workes.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and euery one mourne that dwelleth therein: and it shall rise vp wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, sayth the Lord God, that I will cause the Sunne to go downe at noone, and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring vp sackcloth vpon all loynes, and baldnesse vpon euery head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely sonne, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the daies come, sayth the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord.

12 And they shall wander from Sea to Sea, and from the North euen to the East they shall runne to and fro, to seeke the worde of the Lord, and shall not finde it.

13 In that day shall the faire virgines and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the sinne of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liueth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liueth, euen they shall fall, and neuer rise vp againe.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The certaintie of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the Tabernacle of David.

I saw

Or, Sam.  
Ihuaric.  
† Heb. house  
of the King  
dams.

Or, wilde  
figes.  
† Heb. from  
beeswood.

Eze. 31. 2.

† Heb. shall  
bowle.

† Heb. be  
silent.

Or, mo-  
neth.

† Heb. open.

† Heb. per-  
suering the  
balances of  
deceit.

\* Chap. 2. 6.



# The power, and Obadiah. goodnesse of God.

**H** Saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the || intell of the woode, that the posts may shake: and || cut them in the head all of them, and I will slay the last of them with the sword: hee that seeth of them, shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 \* Though they digge into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they clime vp to heauen, thence will I bring them downe.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence, and though they be hid from my sight in the bottome of the Sea, thence will I commaund the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they goe into captiuitie before their enemies, thence will I commaund the sword, and it shall slay them: and \* I will set mine eyes vpon them for euill, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hostes is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwelleth therein shall mourne, and it shall rise by wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

6 It is he that buildeth his || \* stozies in the heauen, and hath founded his || troupe in the earth, he that \* calleth for the waters of the Sea, and poureth them out vpon the face of the earth: the LORD is his name.

7 Are yee not as children of the Ethiopians vnto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD: haue not I brought vp Israel out of the land of Egypt: and the \* Philistines from Caphtor,

and the Syrians from Kir:

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are vpon the sinfull kingdome, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth, sauing that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For loe, I will commaund, and I will lift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corne is sifted in a sieue, yet shall not the least \* graine fall vpon the earth.

10 All the signers of my people shall die by the sword, which say: The euill shall not ouertake nor prevent vs.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise by the \* tabernacle of Dauid, that is fallen, and I will close vp the breaches thereof, and I will raise by his ruines, and I will build it as in the dayes of old:

12 That they may possesse the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen; \* which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this.

13 Behold, the daies come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall ouertake the reaper, & the treader of grapes him that \* soweth seede, and the mountaines shall drop || \* sweete wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people of Israel: and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, and drinke the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eate the fruite of them.

15 And I will plant them vpon their land, and they shall no more be pulled vp out of their land, which I haue giuen them, saith the LORD thy God.

¶ Or, chapi-  
ter, or leuap.  
¶ Or, wound  
them.

\* Psal. 139.  
8. 8cc:

\* Jer. 44.  
11.

¶ Or, pharisees  
hab. asenfi-  
ous.  
¶ Psal. 104.  
2.  
¶ Or, builded.  
\* Chap.  
5. 8.

\* Jer. 47.  
4.

† Heb. cap-  
to ment.  
† Heb. fene.

\* AEs. 15.  
16.  
† Heb. bidge,  
or mall.

† Heb. upon  
whom my  
name is cal-  
led.

† Heb. dron-  
eth forth.  
¶ Or, open  
mine.  
\* Joel 1.  
18.



## OBADIAH.

The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong vnto Iacob. 17 The saluation and victory of Iacob.

**I**n the vision of Obadiah: Thus saith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom: \* wee haue heard a rumour from the LORD, and an an-

bassadoz is sent among the heathen: Arise yee, and let vs rise vp against her in battell.

2 Behold, I haue made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceiued thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rocke, whose habitation is high,

\* Jer. 49.  
14.



high, that saith in his heart: who shall bring me downe to the ground?

\* Ier. 49. 16.

4 \* Though thou exalt thy seife as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the starres, thence will I bring thee downe, saith the LORD.

\* Ier. 49. 9.

5 If \* theeues came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off?) would they not haue stollen til they had enough: if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leaue || some grapes?

|| Or, gles-  
mgs.

6 How are the things of Esau searched out: how are his hid things sought vp?

† Heb. the  
men of thy  
peace.  
† Heb. the  
men of thy  
breed.  
|| Or, of it.  
\* Ier. 49. 14.

7 All the men of thy confederacie haue brought thee euen to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee, haue deceiued thee, and preuailed against thee: † they that ate thy bread haue laide a wound vnder thee: there is none vnderstanding || in him.

8 \* Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, euen destroy the wise men out of Edom, and vnderstanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mightie men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that euery one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

\* Gen. 27.  
41. ezek. 35  
5. amos 1.  
11.

10 C For thy \* violence against thy brother Jacob thame shall couer thee, and thou shalt be cut off for euer.

|| Or, caried  
away his  
substance.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers || caried away captiue his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots vpon Ierusalem, euen thou wast as one of them.

|| Or, doest  
behold &c.

12 But || thou shouldest not haue looked on the day of thy brother in the day that hee became a stranger, neither shouldest thou haue reioyced ouer the children of Iudah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou haue † spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

† Heb. magni-  
fied thy  
mouth.

13 Thou shouldest not haue entred into the gate of my people in the day of

their calamitie: yea, thou shouldest not haue looked on their affliction in the day of their calamitie, nor haue laid hands on their || substance in the day of their calamitie.

|| Or, forces.

14 Neither shouldest thou haue stood in the crosse way to cut off those of his that did escape, neither shouldest thou haue || deliuered by those of his that did remaine in the day of distresse.

|| Or, shut up

15 For the day of the LORD is neere vpon all the heathen: \* as thou hast done, it shall bee done vnto thee, thy reward shall returne vpon thine owne head.

\* Ezek. 35.  
25.

16 For as ye haue drunke vpon my holy mountaine, || shall all the heathen drinke continually: yea, they shall drinke, and they shall || swallow downe, and they shall bee as though they had not bene.

|| Or, sup up.

17 C But vpon mount Zion shall be || deliuerance, and there || shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

|| Or, they  
that escape.  
|| Or, it shall  
be holy.

18 And the house of Jacob shall bee a fire, and the house of Ioseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them and deuoure them, and there shall not be any reman- ning of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the South shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plaine, the Philistines: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin shall possesse Gilead.

20 And the captiuitie of this hoste of the children of Israel shall possesse that of the Canaanites euen vnto Zarephath, and the captiuitie of Ierusalem || which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the South.

|| Or, shall  
possesse  
that which is  
in Sepharad.

21 And \* Saviours shall come by on mount Zion to iudge the mount of Esau, and the \* kingdome shall be the LORDS.

\* 1. Tim. 4.  
16. iames 5  
20.  
\* Luke 1. 33



By lot, Ionah is

Ionah.

cast into the sea.

## IONAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Ionah sent to Nineuch, fleeth to Tarshish.

4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

**N**OW the word of the LORD came vnto Ionah the sonne of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, goe to Nineuch that great citie, and cry against it: for their wickednes is come vpon before me.

3 But Ionah rose vp to flee vnto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD, and went downe to Joppa, and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he payed the fare thereof, and went downe into it, to goe with them vnto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

4 But the LORD sent out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mightie tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the Mariners were afraid, and cried euery man vnto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship, into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Ionah was gone downe into the sides of the ship, and hee lay, and was fast asleepe.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said vnto him, what meanest thou, Sleeper: Arise, call vpon thy God, if so be that God wil thinke vpon vs, that we perish not.

7 And they said euery one to his fellow, Come, and let vs cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this euil is vpon vs. So they cast lots, and the lot fell vpon Ionah.

8 Then said they vnto him, Tel vs, we pray thee, for whose cause this euill is vpon vs: what is thine occupation: and whence comest thou: what is thy countrey: and of what people art thou?

9 And hee said vnto them, I am an

Hebrew, and I feare the LORD the God of heauen, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and saide vnto him; why hast thou done this: (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 Then said they vnto him, what shall we doe vnto thee, that the sea may be calme vnto vs: (for the sea was wrought and was tempestuous.)

12 And he said vnto them, Take me vp, and cast mee forth into the sea: so shall the sea be calme vnto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is vpon you.

13 Neuerthelesse the men refused hard to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried vnto the LORD, and said, we beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let vs not perish for this mans life, and lay not vpon vs innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they tooke vpon Ionah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice vnto the LORD, and made vowes.

17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow vpon Ionah, and Ionah was in the belly of the fish three dayes, and three nights.

### CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Ionah. 10 Hee is delivered from the fish.

**T**hen Ionah prayed vnto the LORD his God, out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction vnto the LORD, and hee heard mee: out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voyce.

3 For thou hadst cast mee into the deepe,

|| Called, Math. 12. 39, Ionah.

\* Gene. 10. 12, 12. ch. 3-3.

† Heb. call fourth.

† Heb. thought to be broken.

† Heb. with great force.

† Heb. may be silent from vs. || Or grew more and more tempestuous, Heb. vent.

† Heb. dyed.

† Heb. stood.

† Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice, and vowed.

\* Mat. 23. 40, and 16. 4, Luke 11. 30.

† Heb. bowels.

\* Psal. 120.

† Or, out of mine affliction. || Or, the grave.



*Heb. heart.* deepe, in the <sup>†</sup>middest of the Seas, and the floods compassed me about: all thy billowes & thy waues passed ouer me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight: yet I will looke againe to ward thy holy Temple.

*Psal. 69. 2.* 5 The <sup>\*</sup>waters compassed mee about euen to the soule: the depth closed mee round about: the weedes were wrapt about my head.

*Heb. out-  
my off.* 6 I went dolvne to the <sup>†</sup>bottomes of the mountaines: the earth with her barres was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought vp my life from <sup>||</sup>corruption. **O LORD** my God.

*Or, the pit.* 7 When my soule fainted within mee, I remembered the **LORD**, and my prayer came in vnto thee, into thine holy Temple.

8 They that obserue lying vanities, forsake their owne mercy.

9 But I wil sacrifice vnto thee with the voice of <sup>\*</sup>thanksgiving, I will pay that that I haue vowed: <sup>\*</sup>saluation is of the **LORD**.

*Psal. 50.  
14. 23. and  
116. 7. hec.  
142. heb.  
15. 5.  
Psal. 39.* 10 And the **LORD** spake vnto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah vp on the drie land.

### CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent againe, preacheth to the Nineuites.

5 Vpon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

**A**ND the word of <sup>†</sup>**LORD** came vnto Jonah the second time, saying;

2 Arise, goe vnto Nineueh that great citie, and preach vnto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went vnto Nineueh, according to the word of the **LORD**: now Nineueh was an exceeding great citie of three dayes iourney.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the citie a dayes iourney, and hee cryed, and said: Yet fourtie dayes, and Nineueh shall be overthowen.

*† Heb. of  
God.* 5 So the people of Nineueh <sup>\*</sup>beleeued God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them euen to the least of them.

6 For word came vnto the King of Nineueh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him and couered him with sackcloth, & sate in ashes.

7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and <sup>†</sup>published through Nineueh (by the decree of the King and his <sup>†</sup>nobles) saying; Let neither man nor beast,

herd nor flocke taste any thing let them not feede, nor drinke water.

8 But let man and beast be couered with sackcloth, and cry mightily vnto God: yea, let them turne euery one from his euill way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 <sup>\*</sup>Who can tell if God will turne and repent, and turne away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their workes, that they turned from their euill way, and God repented of the euill that hee had sayd, that he would doe vnto them, and he did it not.

### CHAP. III.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reprooued by the type of a Gourd.

**B**UT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed vnto the **LORD**, and sayd, I pray thee, **O LORD**, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country: Therefore I fledde before vnto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a <sup>\*</sup>gracious God, and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repentest thee of the euill.

3 Therefore now, **O LORD**, Take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die then to liue.

4 Then said the **LORD**, <sup>||</sup>Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the citie, and sate on the East side of the city, and there made him a boothie, and sate vnder it in the shadow, till hee might see what would become of the citie.

6 And the **LORD** God prepared a <sup>||</sup>gourd, and made it to come vp ouer Jonah, that it might be a shadow ouer his head, to deliuer him from his griefe. So Jonah was <sup>†</sup>exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worme when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to passe when the Sunne did arise, that God prepared a <sup>||</sup>vehement East wind: and the Sunne beat vpon the head of Jonah, that hee fainted, and wished in himselfe to die, and said, It is better for me to die, then to liue.

9 And God said to Jonah, <sup>||</sup>Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd?

Gggg and

*\* Ioc. 2. 14.*

*\* Chap. 1. 8.*

*\* Exo. 34. 6.  
psal. 86. 5.  
Ioc. 2. 13.*

*|| Or, art  
thou great-  
ly angry?*

*|| Or, palme-  
crist. Heb.  
Kikjon.*

*† Heb. reioy-  
ced with  
great ioy.*

*|| Or, silent.*

*|| Or, art  
thou greatly  
angry?*

*\* Math. 23.  
41. luke  
11. 32.*

*† Heb. said.  
† Heb. great  
men.*



|| Or, I am greatly an-  
gry.

|| Or, spared.

† Heb. was  
the sonne of  
the night.

and he said, || I doe well to be angry, e-  
uen vnto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou  
hast || had pitie on the gourd, for the  
which thou hast not laboured, neither  
madest it grow, which † came vp in a

night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineueh  
that great citie, wherein are more then  
hixscore thousand persons, that cannot  
discerne betwene their right hand and  
their left hand, and also much cattell:



## MICAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God a-  
gainst Iacob, for idolatry. 10 Hee ex-  
horteth to mourning.

**T**he word of the LORD  
that came to Micah the  
Morasthite in the dayes  
of Iotham, Ahaz, and  
Hezekiah Kings of Ju-  
dah, which hee saw con-  
cerning Samaria and Ierusalem.

2 † heare\* all ye people, hearken O  
earth, and † all that therein is, and let  
the LORD GOD be witnesse against  
you, the LORD from his holy temple.

3 For behold, \* the LORD com-  
meth forth out of his\* place, and will  
come downe and tread vpon the\* high  
places of the earth.

4 And \* the mountaines shall be  
molten vnder him, and the balleis shall  
be clef: as ware before the fire, and as  
the waters that are powdered downe † a  
steepe place.

5 For the transgression of Iacob is  
all this, and for the finnes of the house of  
Israel: what is the transgression of  
Iacob: is it not Samaria: and what  
are the high places of Iudah: are they  
not Ierusalem:

6 Therefore I will make Samaria  
as an heape of the field, and as plantings  
of a vineyard and I will powre downe  
the stones therof into the valley, and I  
will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the grauen images there-  
of shall be beaten to pieces, and all the  
hires thereof shall be burnt with the  
fire, and all the idoles thereof will I lay  
desolate: for the gathered it of the hire  
of an harlot, and they shall retorne to  
the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I wil waile and howle,

I will goe script and naked: I will  
make a wailing like the dragons, and  
mourning as the † owles.

9 For || her wound is incurable, for it is  
come vnto Iudah: he is come vnto the  
gate of my people, euen to Ierusalem.

10 † Declare yee it not at Gath,  
weepe yee not at all: In the house of  
|| Aphrah\* coule thy selfe in the dust.

11 Passe yee alway thou † inhabitant  
of || Saphir, hauing thy\* shame naked:  
the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not  
forth in the mourning of || Beth-ezel, he  
shall receiue of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth  
|| waited carefully for good, but euill  
came downe from the LORD vnto  
the gate of Ierusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish,  
bind the charer to the swift beast: he is  
the beginning of the sinne to the daugh-  
ter of Zion: for the transgressions of  
Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou giue presents  
|| to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of  
|| Achish shall be a lie to kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heire vnto thee,  
O inhabitant of Beersheba: || he shall  
come vnto Adullam, the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee\* bald, and polle thee for  
thy delicate children, enlarge thy bald-  
nesse as the Eagle, for they are gone in-  
to captiuitie from thee.

### CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 Lamentation. 7 A  
reproole of iniustice and idolatrie. 12 A pro-  
mise of restoring Iacob.

**W**oe to them that deuise  
iniquitie, and worke euill  
vpon their beds: when  
the morning is light, they  
practise it, because it is in  
the power of their hand.

2 And

† Heb. heare  
ye people all  
of them.  
\* Deut. 2.  
1. Mat. 1. 2.  
† Heb. the  
falses<sup>er</sup>ther-  
of.  
\* Isa. 2. 6. 21.  
\* Isa. 2. 5. 3.  
\* Deut. 32.  
13. and 3.  
29.  
\* Psal. 97. 5.

† Heb. a steep  
ceat.

† Heb.  
daughters of  
the owle.  
|| Or, their  
griuously  
sicks of her  
wounds.  
\* 2. Sam. 1.  
20.

† That is,  
dull.  
\* Jer. 6. 26.  
† Heb. in-  
bureffe.  
|| Or, thou  
that dwellest  
fairly.  
\* Isa. 47. 30.  
|| Or, the  
country of  
Rachab.  
|| Or, a place  
necre.  
|| Or, was  
grieked.

|| Or for.  
That is, a  
lie.

|| Or, the  
glory of Is-  
rael shall  
come to.  
\* Isa. 22. 18.



\* Isa. 5. 8.

|| Or, de-  
frande.

2 And they couet \* fields and take them by violence: and houses, and take them away: so they || oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this familie doe I devise an euill, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye goe haughtily: for this time is euill.

† Heb. with  
lamentation  
of lamentation.  
|| Or, instead  
of referring.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take by a parable against you, and lament with a dolefull lamentation, and say, we be utterly spoiled: hee hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me: || turning away hee hath diuided our fields.

\* Deut. 32.  
8. 9.|| Or, proph-  
etie, as  
they proph-  
etie.  
† Heb. drop,  
Or,  
\* Isa. 50. 10.|| Or, floure-  
nd.† Heb. ap-  
right.† Heb. 70-  
sterdag.† Heb. over  
against a  
garment.

|| Or, mist.

5 Therefore thou shalt haue none that shall \* cast a cord by lot in the Congregation of the LORD.

6 ¶ ¶ Prophecie ye not, say they, to them that prophetic: they shall not prophetic to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD || straitned: are these his doings: doe not my words do good to him that walketh || uprightly?

8 ¶ ¶ Even of late, my people is risen by as an enemy: ye pull off the robe || with the garment, fro them that passe by securely, as men auerle from warre.

9 The || women of my people haue ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children haue ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a sore destruction.

|| Or, walks  
with the  
wilde, and  
hefully.

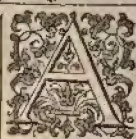
11 If a man || walking in the spirit and falsehood, doe lie, saying, I will pro- phetic vnto thee of wine and of strong drinke, he shall even bee the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Ja- cob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheepe of Bozrah, as the flocke in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come by before them: they haue broken by and haue passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall passe before them, & the LORD on the head of them.

## CHAP. III.

1 The crueltie of the Princes. 5 The falsehood of the Prophets. 8 The security of them both.



And I said, heare, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: is it not for you to know iudgement?

2 Who hate the good and loue the euill, who plucke off their skinnne from off them, and their flesh from off their bones.

3 Who also eate the flesh of my peo- ple, and slay their skinnne from off them, and they breake their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 Then shall they cry vnto the LORD, but he will not heare them: he will euen hide his face from them at that time, as they haue behaued them- selues ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD con- cerning the prophets that make my peo- ple erre, that \* bite with their teeth and erie: Peace: and he that putteth not in- to their mouths, they euen prepare warre against him:

\* Chap. 2. 11

6 Therefore night shall be vnto you, || that yee shall not haue a vision, and it shall be darke vnto you, || that yee shall not diuine, and the summe shall goe downe ouer the prophets, and the day shall be darke ouer them.

† Heb. from  
a vision.  
† Heb. from  
diuining.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diuiners confounded: yea, they shall all couer their || lips, for there is no answer of God.

† Heb. upper  
lippe.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of iudg- ment and of might, to declare vnto Ja- cob his transgression, and to Israel his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, yee heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhorre iudg- ment and peruert all equitie.

10 They build by Zion with \* blood, and Ierusalem with iniquitie.

\* Ezek. 22.  
27. zeph. 3.

11 The heads thereof iudge for re- ward, and the priests thereof teach for hyre, and the prophets thereof diuine for nioney: yet will they leane vpon the LORD, and say: Is not the LORD among vs: none euill can come vpon vs.

† Heb.  
bloods.† Heb. say-  
ing.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be \* plowed as a field, and Ierusa- lem shall become heapes, and the moun- taine of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

\* Ier. 16. 18

Gggg 2 CHAP.



## CHAP. III.

1 The Glory, 3 Peace, 8 Kingdome, 11 and  
Victorie of the Church.

\* Isa. 2. 2.  
&c.



**B**Ut in the last dayes it  
shal come to passe, that the  
mountaine of the house  
of the Lord shall be  
established in the top of  
the mountaines, and it  
shalbe exalted aboue the hilles, and peo-  
ple shall flow vnto it.

2 And many nations shall come,  
and say; Come, and let vs goe vp to the  
mountaine of the Lord, and to the  
house of the God of Jacob, and he will  
teach vs of his wayes, and wee will  
walke in his pathes: for the Lord shall  
goe forth of Zion, and the word of the  
Lord from Ierusalem.

3 And he shall iudge among ma-  
ny people, and rebuke strong nations  
afarre off, and they shall beate their  
swords into <sup>\*</sup>plowshares, and their  
speares into <sup>\*</sup>puning hookes: nation  
shall not lift vp a sword against nation,  
neither shall they learne warre any  
more.

4 But they shall sit euery man vn-  
der his vine, and vnder his figgetree,  
and none shall make them afraid: for the  
mouth of the Lord of hostes hath  
spoken it.

5 For all people will walke euery  
one in the name of his god, and we will  
walke in the Name of the Lord our  
God for euer and euer.

6 In that day, saith the Lord,  
will I assemble her that halteth, and  
I will gather her that is daunen out,  
and her that I haue afflicted.

7 And I will make her that <sup>\*</sup>hat-  
ted, a remnant; and her that was cast  
faere off, a strong nation; and the  
Lord shall reigne ouer them, in  
Mount Zion from henceforth, euen  
for euer.

8 And thou, O towre of the flock,  
the strong hold of the daughter of Zi-  
on, vnto thee shall it come, euen the first  
dominion, the kingdome shall come to  
the daughter of Ierusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out a-  
loud: is there no king in thee: is thy  
counsellor perished: for pangs haue ta-  
ken thee, as a woman in trauell.

10 Bee in paine and labour to bring  
forth, O daughter of Zion, like a wo-  
man in trauell: for now shalt thou goe

\* Zeph. 3.  
19.  
Dan. 7. 14.  
Iake 2. 33.

forth out of the citie, and thou shalt  
dwell in the field, and thou shalt goe euen  
to Babylon: there shalt thou be deliue-  
red: there the Lord shall redeeme  
thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 Now also many nations are  
gathered against thee, that say, Let her  
be defiled, & let our eye look vpon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts  
of the Lord, neither vnderstand they  
his counsell: for hee shall gather them  
as the sheaues into the floore.

13 Arise and thyeth, O daughter of  
Zion: for I will make thine horne  
yron, & I will make thy hooues brasle,  
and thou shalt beat in pierces many peo-  
ple: and I will consecrate their game  
vnto the Lord, and their substance  
vnto the Lord of the whole earth.

## CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His Kingdome.  
8 His conquest.

**N**OW gather thy selfe in  
troupes, O daughter of  
troupes: he hath laid siege  
against vs: they shall smite  
the Judge of Israel with  
a rod vpon the cheeke.

2 But thou <sup>\*</sup>Beth leem Ephzarah,  
though thou bee little among the thou-  
sands of Iudah, yet out of thee shall he  
come forth vnto mee, that is to be ruler  
in Israel: whose goings forth haue  
bene from of old, <sup>†</sup>from euertlasting.

3 Therefore will hee giue them by,  
vntill the time that thee which trauaileth,  
hath brought forth: then the rem-  
nant of his brethren shall returne vnto  
the children of Israel.

4 And he shall stand and <sup>\*</sup>seed in  
the strength of the Lord, in the Pa-  
lestinie of the Name of the Lord his  
God, and they shall abide: for now shall  
he be great vnto the ends of the earth.

5 And this man shall bee the peace  
when the Assyrian shall come into our  
land: and when hee shall tread in our  
palaces, then shall we raise against him  
seuen Shepheards, and eight <sup>†</sup>prin-  
cipall men.

6 And they shall waste the land of  
Assyria with the sword, and the land of  
Sinnod in the entrances thereof:  
thus shall hee deliuer vs from the Assy-  
rian, when he commeth into our land,  
and when hee treadeth within our  
borderes.

\* Math. 1.  
6. Ioh. 7. 41.

† Hebr. she  
daies of  
eternitie.

|| Or, gale.

† Heb. prin-  
ces of men,  
† Heb. sette  
sp.

|| Or, with  
her owne ra-  
ked sword.

7 And



Gods controuersie Chap.vj. with his people.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the sholues vpon the grasse that tarieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sonnes of men.

8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a Lyon among the beasts of the forest, as a yong Lyon among the flockes of sheepe: who if he goe through, both treadeth downe, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliuer.

9 Thine hand shall be lift vp vpon thine aduersaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, sayth the LORD, that I will cut off thy hoyses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy charets.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw downe all thy strong holdes.

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt haue no more Southlayers.

13 Thy grauen images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee: & thou shalt no more worship the worke of thine hands.

14 And I will plucke vp thy groues out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and furie vpon the heathen, such as they haue not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controuersie for vnkindnesse, 6 for ignorance, 10 for iniustice, 16 and for idolatry.

16 Care yee now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou before the \*mountaines, and let the hilles heare thy voice.

2 Heare yee, O mountaines, the LORDS controuersie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controuersie with his people, and he will pleade with Israel.

3 O my people, what haue I done vnto thee, and wherein haue I wearied thee: testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee vp out of the land of \*Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of seruants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what \*Balaam king of Moab consulted,

and what Balaam the sonne of Beor auhwered him from \*Shittim vnto Gilgal, that yee may know the righte outnesse of the LORD.

6 Where with shall I come before the LORD, and bow my selfe before the high God: shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a yeere olde:

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rammes, or with tenne thousands of riuers of oyle: shall I giue my first borne for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sinne of my soule:

8 Hee hath \*shewed thee, O man, what is good: and what doeth the LORD require of thee, but to do iustly, and to loue mercy, and to walke humbly with thy God:

9 The LORDS voice cryeth vnto the citie, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: heare ye the rodde, and who hath appointed it.

10 Are there yet the treasures of wickednesse in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable.

11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitfull weighes:

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof haue spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sicke in finiting thee, in making thee desolate, because of thy sinnes.

14 Thou shalt eate, but not be satisfied, and thy casting downe shall be in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take holde, but shalt not deliuer: & that which thou deliuerest, will I giue vp to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reape: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oile: & sweet wine, but shalt not drinke wine.

16 For the statutes of \*Omri are kept, and all the workes of the house of \*Ahab, and ye walke in their counsels, that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore yee shall beare the reproch of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Church complaining of her small number, 3 and the generall corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man but in God.

\* Num. 25.  
\* Iosh. 5.

\* Heb. sonnes of a yeere.

\* Heb. belly.

\* Deut. 10. 12.

\* Heb. humble thy selfe to walke.

\* Or, thy name shall see that which is.

\* Or, there yet vnto enen man an house of the wicked? &c.

\* Heb. measure of leanness.

\* Or, shall I be pure with, &c.

\* Deut. 28. 38. hagg. 1. 6.

\* Or, he doth much keepe the &c.  
\* 1. Kin. 16. 25. 26.  
\* 1. Kin. 16. 30. &c.  
\* Or, after punishment.

\* Or, gent.

\* Or, statues.

\* Or, enemies.

\* Or, with.

\* Iosh. 2.

\* Exod. 12. 51. and 14. 30.

\* Num. 22. 5. and 23. 7.



8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

**W**He is mee, for I am as when they haue gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to cate: my soule desired the first ripe fruit.

2 The good man is perished out of the earth, and there is none vpight among men: they all lie in waite for blood: they hunt euery man his brother with a net.

3 That they may doe euill with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the iudge asketh for a reward: and the great man, he vttereth his nushieuous desire: so they wrap it vp.

4 The best of them is as a brier: the most vpight is sharper then a thorne hedge: the day of thy watchmen, and thy visitation commeth; now shall be their perplexitie.

5 Trustyee not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keepe the doores of thy mouth from her that lyeth in thy bosome.

6 For the sonne dishonoureth the father: the daughter riseth vp against her mother: the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies are the men of his owne house.

7 Therefore I will looke vnto you the Lord: I will waite for the God of my saluation: my God will heare me.

8 Reioyce not against mee, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise: when I sit in darknes, the Lord shall be a light vnto me.

9 I will beare the indignation of the Lord, because I haue sinned against him, vntill he plead my cause, and execute iudgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall beholde his righteousnesse.

10 Then shall he that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall couer her: which said vnto mee: where is the Lord thy God: mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she bee troden downe, as the myze of the streets.

11 In the day that thy walles are to be built, in that day shall the decree bee farre remoued.

12 In that day also he shall come euen to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortresse euen to the riuer, and from Sea to Sea, and from mountaine to mountaine;

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruite of their doings.

14 Feede thy people with thy rod, the flocke of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feede in Bashan and Gilead, as in the dayes of old.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew vnto him mercurious things.

16 The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand vpon their mouth: their eares shall be deafe.

17 They shall like the dust like a serpent, they shall moue out of their holes like wormes of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall feare because of thee.

18 Who is a God like vnto thee, that pardoneth iniquitie, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage: hee retaineth not his anger for euer, because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He wil turne againe, he wil haue compassion vpon vs: he wil subdue our iniquities, and thou wilt cast all their finnes into the depths of the Sea.

20 Thou wilt performe the trueth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworne vnto our fathers from the dayes of old.

† Heb. the gatherers of summer.

\* Psal. 12. 3. Isai. 57. 1. Or, godly, or mercifull.

† Heb. the mischief of the sence.

\* Matth. 20. 23. 25. 36. Luc. 24. 16.

Or, and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy and couer her with shame.

\* Psal. 79. 10. and 115. 2. Isai. 1. 17.

† Heb. she shall be for exceeding diuine.

\* Amos 9. 11. &c. Or, euen to.

Or, after that it hath bene.

Or, rule.

\* Psal. 71. 9.

Or, creeping things.

\* Exod. 34. 6, 7.





# NAHVM.

## CHAP. I.

The Maieftie of God, in goodneffe to his people, and feueritie againft his enemies.

**T**he burden of Nineueh. The book of the vifion of Nahman the Ek-kolhite.

2 **G**od is \* ielous, and the **L O R D** reuengeth: the **L O R D** reuengeth, and is \* furious, the **L O R D** wil take vengeance on his aduerfaries, and he referueth wrath for his enemies.

3 The **L O R D** is \* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the **L O R D** hath his way in the whirlewind, and in the ftorme, and the clouds are the duft of his feete.

4 He rebuketh the fea, and maketh it drie, and drieth vp all the riuers: Baſhan languifheth, and Carmel, and the floure of Lebanon languifheth.

5 The mountaines quake at him, and the hilles melt, and the earth is burnt at his prefence, yea the world and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can ftand before his indignation: and who can abide in the fierceneffe of his anger: his furie is powdered out like fire, and the rocks are thrown downe by him.

7 The **L O R D** is good, a \* ftrong hold in the day of trouble, & he knoweth them that truft in him.

8 But with an ouer-running flood he will make an vtter ende of the place thereof, and darkeneffe ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What doe ye imagine againft the **L O R D**: he will make an vtter ende: affliction ſhall not riſe by the ſecond time.

10 For while they be folded together as thornes, and while they are drunken as duncards, they ſhall be deuoured as ſtubble ſilly drie.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth euill againft the **L O R D**: † a wicked counſeller.

12 Thus ſaith the **L O R D**, ¶ Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus ſhall they be † cut downe, when he ſhall paſſe through: though I haue afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I breake his yoke from off thee, and will buſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the **L O R D** hath giuen a commandement concerning thee, that no more of thy name be ſowen: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the grauen image, and the molten image, I will make thy graue, for thou art vile.

15 Behold vpon the \* mountaines the feete of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace. ¶ Judah † keepe thy ſolemne feaſts, performe thy bowes: for the † wicked ſhall no more paſſe through thee, he is vtterly cut off.

## CHAP. II.

The fearefull and victorious armies of God, againſt Nineueh.



¶ **H**e that daſteth in pieces is come vp before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way: make thy loines ſtrong: fortifie thy power mightily.

2 \* For the **L O R D** hath turned away the ¶ excellencie of Jacob, as the excellencie of Iſrael: for the emptiers haue emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The ſhield of his mightie men is made red, the valiant men are ¶ in ſcatter: the charrets ſhall bee with † flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fire trees ſhall bee terribly ſhaken.

4 The charrets ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall iuſtle one againſt another in the broad wayes: † they ſhall ſeeme like torches, they ſhall runne like the lightnings.

5 He

¶ Or, the Lord is a ſeuer God, and a reuenger, &c.  
\* Exo. 20. 5  
† Heb. that hee ſay.

\* Exo. 34. 7

† Heb. a counſeller of Bethel.  
¶ Or, if they would haue bin at peace, ſo ſhould they haue bene many, and ſo ſhould they haue bene ſhorne, & he ſhould haue paſſed away.  
† Heb. ſhorne

\* Iſa. 52. 7  
rom. 10. 15.

† Heb. ſeaſt.  
† Heb. Bethel.

¶ Or, the diſperſer or hammer.

\* Iſa. 10. 12.  
¶ Or, the pride of Jacob and the pride of Iſrael.

¶ Or, died ſcattered.  
† Heb. ſerie torches.

† Heb. their ſhorne.



# The destruction Nahum. of Nineueh.

† Or, gallants

† Or, couer-  
ring or couer-  
er.

† Or, molten.

† Or, that

which was e-

stablished,

or, there was

astand made.

† Or, discon-

red,

† Or, from

the dayes

that she hath

borne.

† Or, confo-

rtment to you.

† Or, And

thou wilt see

there, &c.

† Hebr, vessels

of desire.

† Hab. 2.3.

7.8.

5 Hee shall recount his † worthies: they shall stumble in their walke: they shall make haste to the wal thereof, and the defence shall bee prepared.

6 The gates of the riuers shall bee opened, and the palace shall bee dissolved.

7 And † Huzzab shall be led away captiue, she shall be brought vp, and her maids shall leade her as with the boyce of doves, tabing vpon their breasts.

8 But Nineueh is † of olde like a poole of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand shall they cry: but none shall looke backe.

9 Take ye the spoyle of siluer, take the spoyle of golde: † for there is none end of the store, and glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 Shee is emptie, and boide, and waste, and the † heart melteth, and the knees finite together, and much paine is in all loynes, and the faces of them all gather blacknesse.

11 Where is the dwelling of the Lions, and the feeding place of the yong Lions: Where the Lion, euen the olde Lion walked, and the Lions whelped, and none made them afraid.

12 The Lion did teare in pieces enough for his whelpes, and strangled for his Lionesses, and filled his holes with pray, and his dens with rauine.

13 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hostes, and I will burne her charrets in the smoke, and the sword shall deuoure thy yong Lions, and I will cut off thy pray from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

## CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineueh.

† Heb. City

of blood.

† Eze. 24.9.

Hab. 2.10.

1 Woe to the † bloody City, it is all full of lyes and robbery: the pray departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheelles, and of the prauing of horses, and of the rumping of charrets.

3 The horseman lifteth vp both the † bright sword, & the glittering spear, and there is a multitude of flame, and a great number of carkeises: and there is none ende of their corpses: they stumble vpon their corpses,

4 Because of the multitude of the

whooredomes of the wel-fauoured harlot, the mistresse of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whooredomes, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, † I am against thee, saith the LORD of hostes, and I will discover thy skietes vpon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakednesse, and the kingdomes thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth vpon thee, and make thee vile, and will let thee as a gazing stocke.

7 And it shall come to passe, that all they that looke vpon thee, shall flee from thee, and say: Nineueh is layde waste, who will bemoane her: whence shall I seeke comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then † populous No, that was situate among the riuers that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea:

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinit, but and Libim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captiuitie: her yong children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streetes: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chaines.

11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt bee hid, thou also shalt seeke strength because of the enemye.

12 All thy strong holdes shall be like fig trees with the first ripe figs: if they bee shaken, they shall euen fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Beholde, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open vnto thine enemies, the fire shall deuoure thy barres.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege: fortifie thy strong holdes, goe into clay, and tread the mortar: make strong the hycke-hill.

15 There shall the fire deuoure thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall cate thee vp like the cankerwozne: make thy selfe many as the cankerwozne, make thy selfe many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants about the starres of heauen: the cankerwozne † spoileth & flieth away.

17 The crooked are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers which campe in the hedges in the cold

Eze. 47.3.  
ezek. 16.  
37.

† Or, new-  
ling.  
† Hab. 2.  
Amon.

† Heb. in thy  
helps.

† Iere. 25.  
17.

† Or, spreadeth him-  
selfe.



cold day: but when the Sunne ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not knownen where they are.

|| Or, valiant  
men.

18 Thy shepheards slumber, King of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered vpon the

mountaines, & no man gathereth them.

19 There is no healing of thy bruse: thy wound is grievous: all that heare the bruit of thee, shall clap the hands ouer thee: for vpon whom hath not thy wickednesse passed continually:

† Heb. wri-  
king.

## HABAKKUK.

### CHAP. I.

1 Vnto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquitie of the land, 5 is shewed the fearefull vengeance by the Caldeans. 12 Hee complaineth, that vengeance should be executed by them who are farre worse.



he burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 LORD, howe long shall I cry, and thou wilt not heare! even cry out vnto thee of violence,

and thou wilt not saue:

3 Why doest thou shew me iniquity, & cause me to behold grievance: for spoiling and violence are before me: & there are that raise by strife and contention.

4 Therefore the Lawe is slacke, and iudgement doeth neuer goe forth: for the wicked doeth compass about the righteous: therefore wrong iudgement proceedeth.

† Job 21. 7.  
† Ier. 12. 1.  
† Or, pressed.

5 Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I wil worke a worke in your dates, which yee will not beleue, though it be tolde you.

† Ales 13.  
91.

6 For loe, I raise vp the Caldeans, that bitter and hastie nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places that are not theirs.

† Heb.  
breadth.

7 They are terrible and dreadful: their iudgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

|| Or, from  
them shall  
proceed the  
iudgement  
of these, and  
the captivity  
of these.  
† Heb. sup.  
Zeph. 3. 3.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more fierce then the evening wolues: & their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from farre, they shall flie as the Eagle that hasteth to eate.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup vp as the East winde, and they shall gather the captiuitie as the land.

† Heb. the  
supping up of  
their faces,  
Or, Or, their  
faces shall  
look toward  
the East:  
† Heb. the op-  
position of  
their faces  
toward the  
East.

10 And they shall scoffe at the Kings, and the Princes shall bee a scozie vnto them: they shall deride euery strong holde, for they shall heape dust & take it.

11 Then shall his minde change, and he shall passe ouer, and offend, imputing this his power vnto his God.

12 Canst thou not from euerlasting, LORD my God, mine holy one: we shall not die: LORD, thou hast ordained them for iudgement, and O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

† Heb. rocks.  
† Heb. found-  
ed.

13 Thou art of purer eyes then to behold euill, and canst not looke on iniquitie: wherefore lookest thou vpon them that deale treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked deuoureth the man that is more righteous then hee:

|| Or, grie-  
uance.

14 And makest men as the fishes of the Sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler ouer them.

|| Or, mo-  
ning.

15 They take vp all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their dragge: therefore they reioyce and are glad.

|| Or, fine out.

16 Therefore they sacrifice vnto their net, and burne incense vnto their drag: because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

|| Or, dainties:  
† Heb. fat.

17 Shall they therefore emptie their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

### CHAP. II.

1 Vnto Habakkuk, waicing for an answer, is shewed that he must waite by faith. 5 The iudgement vpon the Caldean for vnstability, 9 for couetousnesse, 12 for crueltie, 15 for drunkennesse, 18 and for idolatrie.

I will



# Stones shall crie. Habakkuk. Woe to idolaters.

\* Mai. 2. 8.

† Heb. sin-  
ce place.  
|| Or, iame.

|| Or, when  
I am argued  
with. Heb.  
upon my re-  
proofe or ar-  
guing.

\* Hebr. 10.  
37.

\* Iohn 3.  
36. rom. 1.  
7. gal. 3. 14.  
heb. 10. 38.  
|| Or, how  
much more.

|| Or, iore, he.

† Heb. bloods.

\* Ier. 23. 13.  
|| Or, garment  
an. euill  
gaine.  
† Heb. palme  
of the hand.

|| Or, pence,  
or, gathering.  
|| Or, sinne  
against it.

\* Ezech. 24.  
9.  
|| Or, in  
vaine.  
|| Or, by  
summing the  
glory of the  
Lord.

|| Or, in  
vaine.

|| Or, by  
summing the  
glory of the  
Lord.  
\* Ier. 17. 9.

**I** will \* stand vpon my  
watch, & set mee vpon the  
towre, and will watch to  
see what he will say vnto  
me, and what I shall an-  
swere when I am reproofed.

2 And the LORD answered me  
and said, write the vision, and make it  
plaine vpon tables, that he may runne  
that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appoin-  
ted time, but at the the end it shall speak,  
and not lie: though it tary, wait for it, be-  
cause it will surely come, it wil not tary.

4 Behold, his soule which is lifted  
vp, is not vpright in him; but the \* iust  
shall lue by his faith.

5 ¶ Vea also, because he transgre-  
sseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither  
keepeth at home, who enlargeth his de-  
fire as hell, and is as death, and cannot  
be satisfied, but gathereth vnto him all  
nations, & heapeth vnto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take vp a para-  
ble against him, and a taunting prouerbe  
against him, and say: || woe to him that  
increaseth that which is not his: how  
long: and to him that ladeth himseife  
with thicke clay.

7 Shall they not rise by suddenly  
that shall bite thee: and awake, that  
shall bere thee: and thou shalt be for  
booties vnto them:

8 Because thou hast spoiled many  
nations, all the remnant of the people  
shall spoile thee: because of mens blood,  
and for the violence of the land, of the ci-  
tie, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that \* coueteth an  
euill countenance to his house, that he  
may set his nest on high, that hee may  
be deliuered from the power of euill.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy  
house, by cutting off many people, and  
hast sinned against thy soule.

11 For the stone shall crie out of the  
wall, and the \* beame out of the timber  
shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a  
towntwice with \* blood, and stablisheth a  
citie by iniquitie.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of  
hostes, that the people shall labour in  
the very fire, and the people shall wearie  
themselues for very vanitie:

14 For the earth shall be filled with  
the \* knowledge of the glory of the  
LORD, as the waters couer the Sea.

15 ¶ Woe vnto him that giueth his

neighbour drinke: that putteth thy bot-  
tell to him, and makest him drunken al-  
so: that thou mayest looke on their na-  
kednesse.

16 Thou art filled with shame for  
glory: \* drinke thou also, and let thy  
forekin bee vncouered: the cup of the  
LORDS right hand shall be turned  
vnto thee, and shamefull spewings shall be  
on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon  
shall couer thee: and the spoile of beasts,  
which made them afraide, because of  
mens blood, and for the violence of the  
land, of the city, & of al that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the grauen  
image, that the maker thereof hath gra-  
uen it, the molten image, and a \* teacher  
of lies, that the maker of his worke,  
trusteth therein, to make dumbe idoles.

19 Woe vnto him that saith to the  
wood, Awake: to the dumbe stone,  
Arise, it shall teach: behold, it is layed  
ouer with gold and silver, and there is no  
breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But the LORD is in his holy  
temple: let all the earth keepe silence  
before him.

## CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods  
Majestie. 17 The confidence of his faith.

**A** Prayer of Habakkuk the  
prophet vpon Sigionoth.

2 LORD, I haue  
heard thy speech, and was  
afraide: LORD, || re-  
mune thy worke in the midst of the  
yeeres, in the midst of the yeeres make  
knownen: in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, and the  
holy on from mount Paran Selah.  
his glory couered the heavens and the  
earth was full of his praise.

4 And his brightnesse was as the  
light: he had || hornes coming out of his  
hand, and there was the hiding of his  
power:

5 Before him went the pestilence,  
and || burning coales went forth at his  
feete.

6 He stood and measured the earth:  
hee beheld and brake asunder the nati-  
ons, and the euertlasting mountaines  
were scattered, the perpetuall hilles did  
bowe: his wayes are euertlasting.

7 I saw the tents of || Cushan in  
affliction: and the curtaines of the land  
of Midian did tremble.

|| Or, more  
with shame  
then with  
glory.  
\* Ier. 15. 16.

\* Ier. 20. 2.  
14. xec. 10.  
1.  
† Heb. The  
facioner of  
his facion.

\* Psal. 17. 4.  
† Heb. he  
lent all the  
earth before  
him.

|| Or, ac-  
cording to vari-  
able song: or  
tunes called  
in hebreu,  
Sigionoth.  
† Heb. thy  
report or thy  
hearing.  
|| Or, preferat  
allure.  
|| Or, the  
South.

|| Or, bright  
beames out  
of his side.

|| Or, bur-  
ning descel.

|| Or, Etil-  
pia.  
|| Or, under  
affliction  
vanitie.



8 Was the LORD displeased against the riuers: was thine anger against the riuers: was thy wrath against the Sea, that thou didst ride vpon thine horses, and thy charrets of saluation:

|| Or, thy charrets were saluation.

9 Thy bow was made quite naked according to the oathes of the tribes, euen thy word. Selah. || Thou didst cleaue the earth with riuers.

|| Or, thou didst cleaue the riuers of the earth.

10 The mountaines sawe thee, and they trembled: the ouerflowing of the water passed by: the deepe vttered his voyce, and lift vp his hands on high.

\* Iosh. 10.

11 The Sunne and Moone stood still in their habitation: || at the light of thine \* arrowes they went, and at the shining of thy glittering speare.

11.

|| Or, thine arrowes were kindled in the light, &c.

\* Iosh. 10.

11.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

† Heb. made naked.

13 Thou wentest forth for the saluation of thy people, euen for saluation with thine Anointed, thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, thy discouering the foundation vnto the necke. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with

his stauess the head of his billages: they came out as a whirle-winde to scatter me: their reioyng was as to deuoure the poore secretly.

† Heb. more tempestuous.

15 Thou didst walke through the Sea with thine horses, through the heape of great waters.

|| Or, mud.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenesse entred into my bones, and I trembled in my selfe, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when hee cometh vnto the people, he will invade them with his troupes.

|| Or, cut them in pieces.

17 Although the fig tree shall not blossome, neither shall fruite bee in the vines: the labour of the Olive shall faile, and the fields shall yeeld no meat, the flocke shall be cut off from the folde, and there shall be no heard in the stables:

† Heb. lie.

18 Yet I will reioyce in the LORD: I will toy in the God of my saluation.

19 The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like \* hundes feet, and he will make me to walke vpon mine high places. To the chiefe finger on my \* stringed instruments.

\* 2. Sam. 22. 34. psal. 18. 24. † Heb. Negi-norb.



## ZEPHANIAH.

### CHAP. I.

Gods seuerer iudgement against Iudah for diuers finnes.



He worde of the LORD which came vnto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Iosiah, the sonne of Ammon king of Iudah.

† Heb. taking away I will make an end.

† Heb. the face of the land.

|| Or, shales.

2 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowles of the heauen and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests:

5 And them that worship the hoste of heauen vpon the house tops, & them that worship, and that sweare || by the LORD, and that sweare by Malcham:

|| Or, to the Lord.

6 And them that are turned backe from the LORD, & those that haue not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice: he hath bid his guests.

† Heb. son, sacrificer prepared.

8 And it shall come to passe in the day of the LORDS Sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparell.

† Heb. visite upon.

9 In the same day also wil I punish all



# Setled on the lees. Zephaniah. Seek the Lord.

all those that leape on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howle yee inhabitants of Judah, for all the merchant people are cut downe: all they that beare silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are setled on their lees, that say in their heart, The LORD will not doe good, neither will he doe euill.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a bootie, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabite them, and they shall plant vineyards, but not drinke the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is nere, it is nere, and hasteth greatly, euen the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastefulnesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloomynesse, a day of cloudes and thicke darknesse.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarne against the fenced cities, and against the high towres.

17 And I will bring distresse vpon men, that they shall walke like blinde men, because they haue sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall bee poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dounge.

18 Neither their silver nor their golde shall be able to deliuer them in the day of the LORDS wrath: but the whole land shall bee deuoured by the fire of his ieaousie: for hee shall make euen a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

## CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The iudgement of the Philistines, 8 Of Moab and Ammon, 12 Of Ethiopia and Assyria.

1 Gather your selues together, yea gather together, O nation not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day

passe as the chaffe, before the fierre anger of the LORD come vpon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come vpon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD all ye meek of the earth, which haue wrought his iudgement, seeke righteousnesse, seeke meeknesse: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 For Gaza shall bee forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drine out Ashdod at the noone day, and Ekron shall be rooted vp.

5 Woe vnto the inhabitants of the sea coast: the nation of the Cherethites, the word of the LORD is against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will euen destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall bee dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and foldes for flockes.

7 And the coast shall bee for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feede thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie downe in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visite them, and turne abay their captiuitie.

8 I haue heard the reproach of Moab, and the reuilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they haue reproched my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9 Therefore, as I liue, saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, euen the breeding of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetuall desolation, the residue of my people shall spoile them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shall they haue for their pride, because they haue reproched and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hostes.

11 The LORD will be terrible vnto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, euen one from his place, euen all the Isles of the heathen.

12 We Ethiopians also, ye shall be slaine by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineueh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie downe in the midst

† Hebr. covered, or thickened.

\* Deut. 28. 36, 39. amos 5. 12.

\* Iere. 20. 7. ioc. 2. 11. amos 5. 18.

\* Prov. 21. 4. ezech. 7. 19.

Zeph. 3. 8.

† Or, when, &c.

† Heb. make leant.

† Or, not desired.





*Or, Pellican  
Isai 34. 15.  
Ecc.  
Or, keep  
or chaplins.  
Or, when  
he hath wa-  
tered.*

midst of her, all the beasts of the na-  
tions: both the || Comozant, and the  
Bitterne, shall lodge in the || byper li-  
tels of it: their boice shall sing in the win-  
dowes, desolation shall be in the thre-  
holds: || for he shall binouer the Cedar  
worke.

*Isai 47. 8.*

15 This is the reioyning citie that  
dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart,  
I am, and there is none beside me: how  
is thee become a desolation, a place for  
beasts to lie downe in: euery one that  
passeth by her, shall hiss and wagge  
his hand.

## CHAP. III.

1 A shap: reproofe of Ierusalem for diuers  
sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the re-  
stitution of Israel: 14 and to reioyce for  
their saluation by God.

*Or, Gut-  
tenus. Hel-  
ezan.*

**W**De to her that is || filthie  
and polluted, to the op-  
pressing citie.

*Or, instru-  
tion.*

2 She obeyed not the  
|| voice: she receiued not || cor-  
rection: she trusted not in the LORD:  
she drew not neere to her God.

*Ezek. 22.  
27. mic. 3.  
11.*

3 her princes within her are roa-  
ring \* tyons: her Iudges are euening  
wolues, they gnaw not the bones till  
the morrow.

*Isai. 23. 11.  
holc. 9. 7.*

4 her \* prophets are light and trea-  
cherous persons: her priests haue pol-  
luted the Sanctuary, they haue done  
\* violence to the Law.

*Ezek. 22.  
26.*

5 The iust LORD is in the midst  
thereof: he will not doe iniquitie: \* eu-  
ry morning doeth hee bring his iudge-  
ment to light, he faileth not: but the vn-  
iust knoweth no shame.

*Or, comers.*

6 I haue cut off the nations: their  
|| towres are desolate, I made their  
streetes waste, that none passeth by:  
their cities are destroyed, so that there is  
no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt feare  
mee: thou wilt receiue instruction: so  
their dwelling should not bee cut off,  
howsoeuer I punished them: but they  
rose early, & corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore waite ye vpon mee,  
sayth the LORD, vntill the day that  
I rise vp to the pray: for my determi-  
nation is to gather the nations, that I  
may assemble the kingdomes to powre  
vpon them mine indignation, euery all  
my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be

denoured with the fire of my \* ieaousie.

9 For then will I turne to the peo-  
ple a pure \* language, that they may all  
tall vpon the Name of the LORD, to  
serue him with one \* consent.

10 From beyond the riuers of Ethi-  
opia, my suppliants, euen the daughter  
of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be a-  
shamed for all thy doings, wherein  
thou hast transgressed against me: for  
then I will take away out of the midst  
of thee them that reioyce in thy pride,  
and thou shalt no more be haughty be-  
cause of mine holy mountaine.

12 I will also leaue in the midst of  
thee an afflicted and poore people: and  
they shall trust in the Name of the  
LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not  
doe iniquitie, nor speake lies: neither  
shall a deceitful tongue be found in their  
mouth: for they shall feede, and lie  
downe, and none shall make them a-  
fraid.

14 Sing, O \* daughter of Zion:  
shout, O Israel: be glad and reioyce  
with all the heart, O daughter of Je-  
rusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away  
thy iudgements, he hath cast out thine  
enemy: the King of Israel, euen the  
LORD is in the midst of thee: thou  
shalt not see euill any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Je-  
rusalem, Feare thou not: and to Zion,  
Let not thine hands be slacke.

17 The LORD thy God in the  
midst of thee is mightie: hee will saue,  
hee will reioyce ouer thee with ioy: \* hee  
will rest in his loue, hee will ioy ouer  
thee with singing.

18 I will gather them that are sor-  
rowfull for the solemne assembly, who  
are of thee, to whom the \* reproch of it was  
a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will bin-  
doe all that afflict thee, and I will saue  
her that \* halteth, and gather her that  
was daunen out, and \* I will get them  
praise and fame in euery land, \* where  
they haue bene put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you  
again euen in the time that I gather  
you: for I will make you a name and  
a praise among all people of the earth,  
when I turne backe your captiuitie be-  
fore your eyes, saith the LORD.

Hhhh HAG.

\* Chap. 18.

† Heb. tip.

† Heb. bound-  
der.

† Heb. in my  
holy.

\* Isai 12. 6.  
and 54. 7.

† Or, faint.

† Heb. he  
will be silent.

† Heb. the  
burden of  
it was  
reproch.

\* Mic. 4. 7.

† Heb. I will  
set them for  
a praise.

† Heb. of  
their shame.





# HAGGAI.

## CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 He inciteeth them to the building. 12 He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.

† Heb. by the hand of Haggai.

|| Or, captain.

**I**n the second yeere of Darius the king, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth came the worde of the LORD by Haggai the prophet

unto Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, || gouvernour of Judah, and to Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, saying:

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying: This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying:

4 Is it time for you, O yee, to dwell in your sieled houses, and this house lie waste?

5 Nowe therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes; † Consider your wayes.

6 Yee haue \* sown much and bring in little: yee eate, but yee haue not inough: yee drinke, but yee are not filled with warme: and yee that earne wages, earne wages to put it into a bag with holes.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Consider your wayes.

8 Goe vp to the mountaine, and hie wood, and build the house: and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and loe it came to little: and when yee brought it home, I did || blow vpon it: why, saith the LORD of hostes, because of mine house that is waste, and yee runne every man into his owne house.

† Heb. see your heart on your wayes.  
\* Deut. 28. 18. mic. 6. 14. 15.

† Heb. perced through.

|| Or, blow away.

10 Therefore the heauen ouer you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruite.

\* Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a brought vpon the land and vpon the mountaines, and vpon the corne, and vpon the new wine, and vpon the oyle, and vpon that which the ground bringeth forth, & vpon men, and vpon cattell, and vpon all the labour of the hands.

12 Then Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voyce of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did feare before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message vnto the people, saying; I am with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred by the spirit of Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel gouvernour of Judah, and the spirit of Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did worke in the house of the LORD of hostes their God:

15 In the foure and twentieth day of the first moneth, in the second yeere of Darius the king.

## CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the worke, by promise of greater glory to the second Temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type, of holy things and vncleane, hee sheweth their sinnes hindred the worke. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.

**I**n the seventh moneth, in the one and twentieth day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying;

2 Speake now to Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, gouernour of Judah, and to Josuah the sonne of Josedech

† Heb. by the hand of.



dech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that saue this house in her first glory: and how do ye see it now? Is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and bee strong, O Joshua, sonne of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and worke: (for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts,)

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt, so my Spirit remaineth among you, feare ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, \* Pet once, it is a litle while, and I will shake the heauens, and the earth, and the sea, and the drie land.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The siluer is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I giue peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, in the second yeere of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Take now the priests concerning the law, saying,

12 If one beare holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt doe touch bread or pottage, or wine, or oile, or any meate, shall it be holy: and the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is vncleane by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be vncleane: and the priests answered and said, It shall be vncleane.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said,

So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD, and so is every worke of their hands, and that which they offer there, is vncleane.

15 And now I pray you consider from this day and vprward, from before a stone was laid vpon a stone in the Temple of the LORD.

16 Since those dayes were, when one came to an heape of twentie measures, there were but ten: When one came to the presse - fatte for to draw out fittie vessels out of the presse, there were but twentie.

17 I smote you\* with blasting, and with mildew, and with haile in all the labours of your hands: yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and vprward from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, euen from the day that the foundation of the LORDS Temple was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn: yea, as yet the vine and the fig tree, & the pomegranate, and the Olive tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I blesse you.

20 ¶ And againe the worde of the LORD came vnto Haggai in the foure and twentieth day of the moneth, saying,

21 Speake to Zerubbabel gouernor of Iudah, saying, I wil shake the heauens and the earth.

22 And I will ouerthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will overthrow the charrets, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come downe, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my seruant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I haue chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

\* Amos 4.9

\* Heb. 12.  
16.





## ZECHARIAH.

### CHAP. I.

Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the Angel, comfortable promises are made to Ierusalem. 18 The vision of the fourhornes, and the foure Carpenters.



In the eight moneth, in the seconde yeere of Darius, came the word of the LORD vnto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying,

† Hebr. with displeasure.

2 The LORD hath bene sore displeased with your fathers.

\* Mal. 3. 7.

3 Therefore say thou vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hostes; Turne ye vnto me, saith the LORD of hostes, and I will turne vnto you, saith the LORD of hostes.

\* Isa. 31. 6.  
iere. 3. 12.  
and 18. 11.  
eze. 18. 30.  
hose. 14. 2.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, vnto whom the former Prophets haue cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Turne ye now from your euill wayes, and from your euill doings: but they did not heare, nor hearken vnto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where are they: and the Prophets, doe they liue for euer?

|| Or,auer-  
taly.

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my seruants the Prophets, did they not take holde of your fathers: and they returned and saide; \* Like as the LORD of hostes thought to doe vnto vs, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with vs.

\* Lam. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the foure and twentieth day of the eleuenth moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the second yere of Darius, came the word of the LORD vnto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying:

8 I saw by night, and beheld a man riding vpon a red horse, and he stood a-

mong the myrtle trees that were in the bottome, and behinde him were there red horses, speckled and white.

|| Or, beg.

9 Then said I, O my LORD, what are these? And the Angel that talked with me, said vnto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered, and said, These are they, whom the LORD hath sent to walke to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the Angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, wee haue walked to and fro through the earth: and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the Angel of the LORD answered, and said, O LORD of hostes, how long wilt thou not haue mercie on Ierusalem, and on the cities of Iudah, against which thou hast had indignation these threecore and ten yeeres?

13 And the LORD answered the Angel that talked with me, with good words, and comfortable words.

14 So the Angel that communed with me, said vnto me; Cry thou, saying; Thus saith the LORD of hostes, I am\* iealous for Ierusalem, and for Zion, with a great iealousie.

\* Chap. 8. 1.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Ierusalem with mercies: my house shall bee built in it, saith the LORD of hostes, and a line shall be stretched forth vpon Ierusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hostes, My cities through prosperitie shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Ierusalem.

† Hebr. good

18 ¶ Then lift I vp mine eyes, and saw, and behold foure hornes.

19 And I said vnto the Angel that talked with me, what be these? and he answered mee, These are the hornes which



which haue scattered Iudah, Israel, and Ierusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed mee foure carpenters.

21 Then said I, what come these to doe: And hee spake, saying, These are the hornes which haue scattered Iudah, so that no man did lift by his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the hornes of the Gentiles, which lift by their home ouer the land of Iudah to scatter it.

### CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Ierusalem sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

**L**ift by mine eyes againe, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, whither goest thou: And hee said vnto me, To measure Ierusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the Angel that talked with me, went forth, and another Angel went out to meete him:

4 And said vnto him, Run, speake to this young man, saying; Ierusalem shall be inhabited as colonies without walles, for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be vnto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 **C**ho, ho, come forth, and see from the land of the North, saith the LORD: for I haue spread you abroad as the foure windes of the heauen, saith the LORD.

7 Deliner thy selfe, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, After the glory hath he sent me vnto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand vpon them, and they shall bee a spoile to their seruants: and yee shall know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me.

10 **S**ing and reioyce, O daughter of Zion: for loe, I come, and I will dwell in the middelt of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be toynd

to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the middelt of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherite Iudah his portion in the holy land, and shall choole Ierusalem againe.

13 **B**e silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised vp out of his holy habitation.

*¶ Heb. the habitation of his holines.*

### CHAP. III.

1 Vnder the type of Ioshua, the restauration of the Church. 18 Christ the Branch is promised.

**A**nd he shewed me Ioshua the high Priest, standing before the Angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said vnto Satan; The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, euen the LORD that hath chosen Ierusalem rebuke thee. Is not this abraynd pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Ioshua was clothed with filthie garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And he answered, and spake vnto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthie garments from him. And vnto him he said, Behold, I haue caused thine iniquity to passe from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a faire mitre vpon his head. So they set a faire mitre vpon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the Angel of the LORD protested vnto Ioshua, saying:

7 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, If thou wilt walke in my wayes, and if thou wilt keepe my charge, then thou shalt also iudge my house, and shalt also keepe my Courts, and I will giue thee places to walke among these that stand by.

8 Heare now, O Ioshua the high Priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondrous at: for behold, I will bring forth my seruant the BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I haue layd before Ioshua: vpon one stone shall be seuen eyes, behold, I will engrau the graving thereof, saith the LORD

*¶ That is, an aduersarie.*

*¶ Heb. so be his aduersarie.*

*¶ Iude 9.*

*¶ Or, ordinance.*

*¶ Heb. walke.*

*¶ Heb. men of wonder.*

*¶ Ihsa 11. 1. iere. 23. 5. and 33. 15. chap. 6. 12. luke 1. 78.*

*¶ Deut. 32. 10. psal. 17. 8.*

*¶ Ihsa 12. 6. and 54. 1. Leuit. 26. 12. ezek. 37. 17. 2. cor. 6. 18.*



of hostes, and I will remoue the iniquitie of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hostes, shal ye call euery man his neighbour vnder the vine and vnder the figge tree.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 By the golden Candlesticke is foreshewed the good successe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two Oliue trees the two anointed ones.

**A**nd the Angell that talked with me, came againe and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleepe:

2 And said vnto mee, what seest thou: and I said, I haue looked, and behold a candlesticke all of gold, with a bowle vpon the top of it, and his seuen lampes thereon, and seuen pipes to the seuen lampes, which were vpon the top thereof.

3 And two Oliue trees by it, one vpon the right side of the bowle, and the other vpon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the Angell that talked with mee, saying: what are these, my Lord:

5 Then the Angel that talked with me, answered and said vnto me: Knowest thou not what these be: and I said, No, my Lord.

6 Then hee answered and spake vnto mee, saying: This is the word of the LORD vnto Zerubbabel, saying: Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hostes.

7 Who art thou, O great mountaine: before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plaine, and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof with shoutings, crying: Grace, grace vnto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

9 The hands of Zerubbabel haue layed the foundation of this house: his hands shall also finish it, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things: for they shall reioyce and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seuen: they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said vnto

him: what are these two oliue trees vpon the right side of the candlesticke, and vpon the left side thereof:

12 And I answered againe and said vnto him, what be these two oliue branches, which through the two golden pipes emptye the golden oyle out of themselves:

13 And hee answered mee and said: Knowest thou not what these be: and I said, No, my Lord.

14 Then said he: These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

### CHAP. V.

1 By the flying rowle, is shewed the curse of Theeues and Swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in an Ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

**T**hen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roule.

2 And hee said vnto mee, what seest thou: and I answered, I see a flying roule, the length thereof is twentie cubites, and the breadth thereof tenne cubites.

3 Then said hee vnto mee: This is the curse, that goeth forth ouer the face of the whole earth: for euery one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side, according to it; and euery one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hostes, and it shall enter into the house of the theeve, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remaine in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 Then the Angell that talked with me, went forth and said vnto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, what is it: and hee said, This is an Ephah that goeth forth. hee said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the Ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickednesse, and he cast it into the midst of the Ephah, and he cast the weight of lead vpon the mouth thereof.

9 Then

† Heb. with her bowle.

|| Or, seuen seuerall pipes to the lampes &c.

|| Or, ermine.

|| Or, with the seuen eyes of the Lord shall reioyce. † Heb. stone of truth. Chap. 1. 9.

† Heb. by the hand, || Or, empty out of themselves oyle into the gold, † Heb. the gold, † Heb. sound of gold.

|| Or, every one of this people that stealeth, but doth himselfe guiltlesse as it doth.

|| Or, weighty piece.



9 Then lift I by mine eyes, and looked, Behold, there came out two women, and the winde was in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a storke) and they lift vp the Ephah betwene the earth and the heauen.

10 Then saide I to the Angel that talked with me, whither do these beare the Ephah?

11 And he said vnto mee, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, and set there vpon her owne base.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four charrets. 9 By the Crownes of Ioshua, is shewed the Temple and Kingdome of Christ the Branch.

**A**ND I turned, and lift by mine eyes, and looked, and beholde, there came four charrets out from betwene two mountaines, and the mountaines were mountaines of brasse.

2 In the first charet were red horses, and in the second charet, blacke horses.

3 And in the third charet white horses, and in the fourth charet griled and bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said vnto the Angel that talked with mee, what are these, my LORD?

5 And the Angel answered and said vnto me, These are the four spirits of the heauens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The blacke horses which are therein, goe forth into the North countrey, and the white goe forth after them, and the griled goe forth toward the South countrey.

7 And the baye went forth, and sought to goe, that they might walke to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walke to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he vpon me, and spake vnto me, saying, Behold, these that goe toward the North countrey, haue quieted my spirit, in the North countrey.

9 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

10 Take of them of the captiuitie, euen of Belshazzar, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Iosiah the son of Zephaniah.

11 Then take silver, and golde, and make crownes, and set them vpon the head of Ioshua the sonne of Josedeck, the high priest.

12 And speake vnto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying, Behold, the man whose name is the BRANCH, and he shall growe vp out of his place, and he shall build the Temple of the LORD:

13 Euen he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall beare the glory, and shall sit and rule vpon his throne, and he shall be a priest vpon his throne, and the counsell of peace shall bee betwene them both.

14 And the crownes shall bee to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the sonne of Zephaniah for a memorie, in the Temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are farre off, shall come and build in the Temple of the LORD, and ye shall knowe that the LORD of hosts hath sent me vnto you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will diligently obey the voyce of the LORD your God.

### CHAP. VII.

1 The captiues enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sinne the cause of their captiuitie.

**A**ND it came to passe in the fourth yeere of King Darius, that the word of the LORD came vnto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, euen in Chisleu.

2 When they had sent vnto the house of God, Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men to pray before the LORD,

3 And to speake vnto the priestesses, which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weepe in the fift moneth, separating my selfe, as I haue done these so many yeeres?

4 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts vnto me, saying,

5 Speake vnto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fift and seuenth moneth, euen those seuenth yeeres, did ye at all fast vnto me, euen to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drinke, did not ye eat for your selues, and drinke for your selues?

\* Chap. 3. 4  
|| Or, branch  
up from under him.

† Heb. taint  
treat the  
face of the  
Lord.

\* Isa. 58. 3.

|| Or, he not  
ye they that  
doe.

7 || Should



# Rebellious people. Zechariah. The Iewes restored.

|| Or, are not  
these the  
wordes.  
† Hebr. by  
the hand of,  
&c.

7 || Should yee not heare the wordes, which the LORD hath cried by the former Prophets, when Ierusalem was inhabited, and in prosperitie, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the South of the plaine?

8 And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying:

† Hebr. iudge  
iudgement  
of truth.

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying, Execute true iudgement, and shew mercie and compassion euery man to his brother.

\* Exod. 22.  
23. vs. 1.  
23. iose. 5.  
28.

10 And oppresse not the widow, nor the fatherlesse, the stranger, nor the poore, and let none of you imagine euill against his brother in your heart.

† Hebr. they  
gave a back-  
sliding shoul-  
der.  
† Hebr. made  
beautie.

11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their eares, that they should not heare.

† Hebr. by  
the hand of  
&c.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should heare the Law, and the wordes which the LORD of hostes hath sent in his spirit by the former Prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hostes.

\* Pro. 1. 28.  
vs. 1. 29.  
1000. 1. 12.  
and 14. 2.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he cried, and they would not heare, so they cried, and I would not heare, saith the LORD of hostes.

† Hebr. Land  
of desire.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlewinde among all the nations, whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through, nor returned: for they layed the pleasant land desolate.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The restoration of Ierusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods fauour to them. 16 Good workes are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

1 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, I was

zealous for Zion, with great iea-  
lousie: and I was iea-  
lous for her with  
great furie.

\* Chs. 1.  
14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am  
returned unto Zion, and will dwell in  
the midst of Ierusalem, and Ierusalem  
shall be called a Citie of truth, and the  
Mountaine of the LORD of hostes,  
the holy Mountaine.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hostes,

There shall yet old men, and old wo-  
men, dwell in the streets of Ierusalem,  
and euery man with his staffe in his  
hand for very age.

† Hebr. for  
multitude  
of dayes.

5 And the streets of the citie shall be  
full of boyes and girles playing in the  
streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hostes,  
If it bee maruclous in the eyes of the  
remnant of this people in these dayes,  
should it also bee maruclous in my  
eyes, saith the LORD of hostes?

|| Or, hard  
or difficult.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hostes,  
Beholde, I will saue my people from  
the East countrey, and from the West  
countrey.

† Hebr. the  
countrey of  
the going  
downe of the  
Sunne.

8 And I will bring them, and they  
shall dwell in the midst of Ierusalem,  
and they shall be my people, and I will  
bee their God, in truth and in Right-  
teousnesse.

9 Thus saith the LORD of  
hostes, Let your handes be strong, ye  
that heare in these dayes, these wordes  
by the mouth of the Prophets, which  
were in the day that the foundation of  
the house of the LORD of hostes was  
laied, that the Temple might be built.

10 For before these daies there was  
no hire for man, nor any hire for beast,  
neither was there any peace to him that  
went out, or came in, because of the as-  
siction: for I let all men, euery one a-  
gainst his neighbour.

|| Or, the  
hire of man  
became  
nothing, &c.  
Haggai. 1.  
6.

11 But now I will not bee unto the  
residue of this people, as in the former  
daies, saith the LORD of hostes.

12 For the seed shall be prosperous:  
the Vine shall giue her fruit, and the  
ground shall giue her increase, and the  
heauens shall giue their dew, and I  
will cause the remnant of this people to  
possesse all these things.

† Hebr. of  
peace.

13 And it shall come to passe, that as  
ye were a curse among the heathen, O  
house of Iudah, and house of Israel;  
so will I saue you, and ye shall be a ble-  
sing: feare not, but let your handes bee  
strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of  
hostes, As I thought to punish you,  
when your fathers prouoked mee to  
wrath, saith the LORD of hostes, and  
I repented not:

15 So againe haue I thought in  
these dayes to doe well unto Ierusa-  
lem, and to the house of Iudah: feare  
ye not.

16 These are the things that yee  
shall



Ephel. 4.  
15.  
† Heb. iudge  
ment, and  
his iudge-  
ment of  
peace.

shall doe; \* Speake yee every man the  
truth to his neighbor: execute the iudge-  
ment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine euill  
in your hearts against his neighbour,  
and loue no false oath: for all these are  
things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD  
of hostes came vnto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hostes:  
The fast of the fourth moneth, and the  
fast of the fift, and the fast of the seuenth,  
and the fast of the tenth shall be to the  
house of Iudah ioy and gladnesse, and  
cheerefull † feasts: therefore loue the  
truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hostes,  
It shall yet come to passe, that there shall  
come people, and the inhabitants of  
many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one citie  
shall goe to another, saying, \* Let vs  
goe speedily to pray before the LORD,  
and to seeke the LORD of hostes: I  
will goe also.

22 Beh many people and strong na-  
tions shall come to seeke the LORD of  
hostes in Ierusalem, and to pray before  
the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hostes,  
In those daies it shall come to passe, that  
ten men shall take holde out of all lan-  
guages of the nations, euen shall take  
hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew,  
saying, Wee will goe with you: for we  
haue heard that God is with you.

### CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his Church. 9 Zion is ex-  
horted to reioyce for the comming of Christ,  
and his peaceable Kingdome. 12 Gods pro-  
mises of Victory and Defence.

**T**he burden of the word of  
the LORD in the land of  
Hadrach, and Damascus  
shall bee the rest thereof:  
When the eyes of man, as  
of all the tribes of Israel shall be toward  
the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border  
thereby; Tyzus and Zidon, though it  
be very \* wise.

3 And Tyzus did builde her selfe a  
strong hold, and heaped vp siluer as the  
dust, and fine golde as the myze of the  
streets.

4 Behold, the Lord wil cast her out,  
and he will smite her powder in the sea,

and she shall be deuoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and feare,  
Gaza also shall see it and be very sorrow-  
full, and Ekron: for her expectation  
shall be ashamed, and the king shall pe-  
rish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not  
be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ash-  
dod, and I will cut off the pade of the  
Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood  
out of his mouth, and his abomina-  
tions from betweene his teeth: but he  
that remaineth, euen hee shall be for our  
God, and he shall be as a gouernour in  
Judah, and Ekron as a Iebusite.

8 And I will encampe about mine  
house because of the armie, because of  
him that passeth by, and because of him  
that returneth: and no oppressour shall  
passe through them any more: for now  
haue I seene with mine eyes.

9 \* Reioyce greatly, O daughter  
of Zion; shout O daughter of Ierusa-  
lem: beholde, thy King commeth vnto  
thee: hee is iust, and † hauing saluation,  
lowly, and riding vpon an asse, and vpon  
a colt, the foale of an asse.

10 And I wil cut off the charret from  
Ephraim, and the horse from Ierusa-  
lem: and the battell bow shall be cut off,  
and he shall speake peace vnto the hea-  
then, and his dominion shall be \* from sea  
euen to sea, and from the Riuer, euen to  
the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, † by the blood of  
thy Couenant, I haue sent forth thy  
\* prisoners out of the pit, wherein is  
no water.

12 Turne ye to the strong hold,  
ye prisoners of hope, euen to day doe I  
declare that I will render double vnto  
thee:

13 When I haue bent Iudah for me,  
filled the bow with Ephraim, and cal-  
led by thy sonnes O Zion, against thy  
sonnes, O Greece, and made thee as the  
sword of a mightie man.

14 And the LORD shall be seene o-  
uer them, and his arrow shall goe forth  
as the lightning: and the Lord GOD  
shall blow the trumpet, and shall goe  
with whirlwinds of the South.

15 The LORD of hostes shall de-  
fend them, and they shall deuoure, and  
† subdue with sling stones, and they shall  
drinke and make a noise, as through  
wine, and they † shall bee filled like  
bowles, and as the corners of the Altar.

16 And

† Heb.  
bloods.

\* Isa. 62. 11.  
march. 22.  
5. ioh. 13.

† Or, sauing  
himselfe.

\* Psal. 72.  
8.

† Or, whose  
Covenant is  
by blood.  
\* Isa. 61. 1.

† Heb. se-  
lome, or set  
about.

\* Isa. 2. 2.  
mic. 4. 12.  
† Or, cari-  
ously, Heb.  
going.

† Heb. to in-  
treat the  
face.

\* Ezek. 18.  
3. &c.

† Or, subdue  
the stones of  
the sling.  
† Or, shall fill  
both the  
bowles, &c.



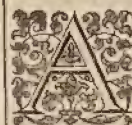
16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for they shall be as the stones of a crook lifted up as an ensigne upon his land.

|| Or, grow, or speake.

17 For how great is his goodnesse, and how great is his beautie: come shall make the yong men || cheerefull, and new wine the maides.

### CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought vnto, and not idoles. 5 As he visited his flocke for sinne, so he will save and restore them.



|| Or, light-ning.

Shee pee of the LORD raine in the time of the latter raine, so the LORD shall make || bright clouds, and give them showres of raine, to every one grasse in the field.

\* Jer. 10. 8.  
abac. 2. 18.  
† Heb. terra-pluui.

2 For the \* idoles haue spoken vaine, and the diuiners haue seene a lye, and haue told false dreames; they comfort in vaine: therefore they went their way as a flocke, they || were troubled because there was no shepheard.

|| Or, comforted that &c.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepheards, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hostes hath visited his flocke the house of Iudah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battell.

† Heb. visited upon.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the naile, out of him the battell bow, out of him euery oppressour together.

5 And they shall bee as mightie men which tread downe their enemies in the myze of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight because the LORD is with them, and the || riders on horses shall be confounded.

|| Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashaamed.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Iudah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them againe to place them, for I haue mercie vpon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, & will heare them.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mightie man, and their heart shall reioyce as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad, their heart shall reioyce in the LORD.

8 I will helpe for them and gather them, for I haue redeemed them: and they shall increase as they haue increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people, and they shall remember me in farre countries, and they shall liue with their children, and turne againe.

10 I will bring them againe also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall passe through the sea with affliction, & shall smite the waues in the Sea, and all the deepes of the river shall dry vp: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought downe, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walke vp and downe in his name, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Ierusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are reiected. 10 The staues of beauty and bands broken by the reiection of Christ. 15 The Type and curse of a foolish Shepheard.



pen thy doores, O Lebanon, that the fire may deuour thy cedars.

2 Howle fire tree, for the cedar is fallen: because all the || mighty are spoiled; howle O pee oles of Bashan, for the || forest of the vintage is come downe.

|| Or, gal-lants.  
|| Or, the de-fence of reft.

3 There is a voyce of the howling of the shepheards: for their glozy is spoiled: a voyce of the roaring of young lions, for the pride of Iordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feede the flocke of the slaughter;

5 whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guiltie: and they that sell the say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their owne shepheards pittie them not.

6 For I will no moze pittie the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but loe, I will || deliuer the men enery one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his King, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliuer them.

† Heb. make to be found.

7 And I will feede the flocke of slaughter, even you, O || poore of the flock: and I tooke vnto me two staues; the one I called Beautie, and the other I called || Bannes, and I fed the flocke.

|| Or, easily shepare.

|| Or, binders.



8 Three shepheards also I cut off in one moneth, and my soule <sup>†</sup>loathed them, and their soule also abhorred mee.

9 Then said I, I <sup>\*</sup>will not feede you: that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off, and let the rest eate, euery one the fleshy of <sup>†</sup>another.

10 And I tooke my staffe, euen Beautie, and cut it asunder, that I might breake my couenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so <sup>||</sup>the poore of the flocke that waited vpon me, knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12 And I said vnto them, <sup>†</sup>If yee thinke good, giue me my price: and if not, forbeare: so they <sup>\*</sup>weighed for my price thirtie pieces of siluer.

13 And the LORD said vnto mee, Cast it vnto the <sup>\*</sup>potter: a goodly price, that I was pased at of them. And I tooke the thirtie pieces of siluer, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staffe, euen <sup>||</sup>Wands, that I might break the brotherhood betweene Judah and Israel.

15 And the LORD said vnto me, Take vnto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepheard.

16 For loe, I wil raise vp a shepheard in the land, which shall not visit those that bee <sup>||</sup>cut off, neither shall seeke the pong one, nor heale that that is broken, nor <sup>||</sup>feed that that standeth still: but he shall eate the fleshy of the fat, and teare their clawes in pecies.

17 <sup>\*</sup>Woe to the idoll shepheard that leaueth the flocke: the sword shall be vpon his arme, and vpon his right eye: his arme shall be cleane dyled vp, and his right eye shall be vtterly darkened.

## CHAP. XII.

- 1 Ierusalem a cup of trembling to her selfe, 3 And a burdensome stone to her aduersaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Iudah. 9 The repentance of Ierusalem.

**T**he burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heauens, and saith the foundation of the earth, and formeth the

spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Ierusalem a cup of <sup>||</sup>trembling vnto all the people round about, <sup>||</sup>when they shall be in the siege both against Iudah and against Ierusalem.

3 And in that day will I make Ierusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pecies, though all the people of the earth bee gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite euery horse with astonishment, and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes vpon the house of Iudah, and will smite euery horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the gouernours of Iudah shall say in their heart, <sup>||</sup>The inhabitants of Ierusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hostes their God.

6 In that day will I make the gouernours of Iudah like a harth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheafe: and they shall deuoure all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Ierusalem shall bee inhabited againe in her owne place, euen in Ierusalem.

7 The LORD also shall saue the tents of Iudah first, that the glory of the house of Dauid, and the glory of the inhabitants of Ierusalem do not magnifie themselves against Iudah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and he that is <sup>||</sup>feeble among them at that day shall be as Dauid: and the house of Dauid shall be as God, as the Angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will seeke to destroy all the nations that come against Ierusalem.

10 And I wil poure vpon the house of Dauid, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall <sup>\*</sup>looke vpon me whom they haue pearced, and they shall mourne for him, as one mourneth for his onely sonne, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first borne.

11 In that day shall there bee a great mourning in Ierusalem, as the <sup>\*</sup>mourning of <sup>\*</sup>Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourne, <sup>†</sup>euery familie

<sup>||</sup>Or, summer or poison.  
<sup>||</sup>Or, and also against Iudah shall he be which shall be in siege against Ierusalem.

<sup>||</sup>Or, there is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.

<sup>||</sup>Or, abiekt. Hebr. fallen.

<sup>\*</sup>Ioh. 19. 34. 37.  
<sup>†</sup>Ier. 1. 7.

<sup>\*</sup>Acts 2. 37.  
<sup>\*</sup>2. Chron. 35. 22.

<sup>||</sup>Heb. familie, familie.



# An open fountaine. Zechariah. God trieth his.

familye apart, the familie of the house of Dauid apart, and their wiues apart, the familie of the house of Nathan apart, and their wiues apart:

13 The familie of the house of Levi apart, and their wiues apart: the familie of Shimei apart, and their wiues apart:

14 All the families that remaine, e- uery family apart, & their wiues apart.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountaine of purgation for Ierusalem, 2 from idolatrie, and false prophecie. 7 The death of Christ, and the triall of a third part.

**I**n that day there shalbe a fountaine opened to the house of Dauid, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, for sinne, and for uncleannesse.

† Heb. sepe- raron for uncleannesse.

\* Ezek. 30. 23.

2 And it shal come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hostes, that I will cut off the names of the idoles out of the land: and they shal no more be remembred: and also I wil cause the prophets, and the vncleane spirit to passe out of the land.

3 And it shal come to passe that when any shall yet prophetic, then his father and his mother that begate him, shal say vnto him. Thou shalt not lue: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begate him, shal thrust him through when he propheticth.

4 And it shal come to passe in that day, that the prophets shalbe ashamed euery one of his vision, when hee hath propheticd: neither shall they weare a rough garment to deccieue.

† Heb. a garment of hair.

† Heb. soles.

5 But he shal say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman: for man taught me to keepe cattell from my yowth.

6 And one shal say vnto him, what are these wounds in thine hands? Then hee shall answer: Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against my shepheard, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hostes: smite the shepheard, and the sheepe shalbe scattered: and I wil turne mine hand vpon the little ones.

\* Matt. 26. 31. mar. 14. 27.

8 And it shal come to passe, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shal be cut off, and die,

but the third shal be left therein.

9 And I will bring the thirde part through the fire, and wil refine them as siluer is refined, & will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my Name, and I wil heare them: I wil say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

\* 1. Pet. 1. 67.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The destroyers of Ierusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Ierusalem enemies. 16 The remnant shal come to the Lord, 20 And their spoiles shalbe holy.

**B**ehold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoile shall be diuided in the midst of thee.

2 For I wil gather all nations against Ierusalem to battell, and the citie shall be taken, & the houses rifeled, and the women rauished, and halfe of the citie shall goe forth into captiuitie, and the residue of the people shal not be cut off from the citie.

3 Then shall the LORD goe forth and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battell.

4 And his feet shal stand in that day vpon the mount of Oliues, which is before Ierusalem on the East, and the mount of Oliues shal cleane in the midst thereof toward the East, and toward the West, and there shal be a very great valley, and halfe of the Mountaine shal remoue toward the North, and halfe of it toward the South.

5 And ye shal see to the valley of the mountaines: for the valley of the mountaines shal reach vnto Azai: yea, ye shall see like as yee fled from before the earthquake in the dayes of Uzziah king of Iudah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the Saints with thee.

† Or, my mountaine. † Or, when hee shal touch the valley of the mountaine to the place hee shal pass. Amos 1. 1.

6 And it shal come to passe in that day, that the light shal not be deare, nor darke.

† Heb. precious. † Heb. thickesse. † Or, the day shal be one.

7 But it shal be one day, which shalbe knowen to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shal come to passe that at euening time it shalbe light.

\* Reuel. 20. 25.

8 And it shal be in that day, that living waters shal goe out from Ierusalem: halfe of them toward the former Sea, and halfe of them toward the hinder Sea: in Summer and in Winter shal it be.

\* Isa. 60. 26. reuel. 22. 1. † Ezek. 47. 1. iocel 3. 18. reuel. 22. 1. † Or, Ederme.

9 And



9 And the LORD shall be King  
ouer all the earth in that day that there  
be one LORD, and his name one.

Or, con-  
fessed.

Or, shall  
abide.

10 All the land shall be turned as a  
plaine from Geda to Rimmon, South  
of Ierusalem: and it shall be lifted vp  
and inhabited in her place: from Ben-  
iamins gate vnto the place of the first  
gate, vnto the corner gate, and from the  
tolwe of Hananiel vnto the Kings  
winepresses.

Or, shall  
abide.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and  
there shall be no more vtter destruction:  
but Ierusalem shall be safely inhabited.

12 And this shall be the plague,  
wherewith the LORD will smite all  
the people, that haue fought against Je-  
rusalem: their flesh shall consume a-  
way, while they stand vpon their feete,  
and their eyes shall consume away in  
their holes, and their tongue shall con-  
sume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to passe in that  
day, that a great tumult from the  
LORD shall be among them, and they  
shall lay holde euery one on the hand of  
his neighbour, and his hand shall rise  
vp against the hand of his neighbour.

Or, about-  
to O Iudah  
shall.  
Or, against.

14 And Iudah also shall fight at  
Ierusalem, and the wealth of all the  
heathen round about shall be gathered  
together, golde and silver, and apparell  
in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the  
horse, of the mule, of the camell, and of

the asse, and of all the beasts that shall  
be in these tents, as this plague.

16 And it shall come to passe that  
euery one that is left of all the nations  
which came against Ierusalem, shall  
euen goe by from peece to peece to wor-  
ship the King the LORD of hostes,  
and to keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, that who so will  
not come by of all the families of the  
earth vnto Ierusalem, to worship the  
King the LORD of hostes, euen by  
on them shall be no raine.

18 And if the family of Egypt goe  
not by, and come not, that I haue no  
raime: there shall bee the plague where-  
with the LORD will smite the hea-  
then that come not by to keepe the feast  
of Tabernacles.

† Heb. upon  
whom there  
is not.

19 This shall be the punishment of  
Egypt, and the punishment of all nati-  
ons that come not by to keepe the feast  
of Tabernacles.

Or, fume.

20 In that day shall there be by  
on the beils of the horses, HOLINES  
Vnto the LORD, and the  
pots in the LORDS house shall bee  
like the bowles before the Altar.

Or, bridles

21 Yea, euery pot in Ierusalem and  
in Iudah shall bee holinesse vnto the  
LORD of hostes, and all they that sa-  
crifice, shall come and take of them, and  
seeke therein: and in that day there  
shall be no more the Canaanite in the  
house of the LORD of hostes.

\* Iſai 25. 8.  
ioel 3. 17.  
reu. 21. 27.  
and 22. 15.

## MALACHI.

### CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels vnkindnesse.  
6 Of their irreligiousnes, 12 and profanenesse.



† Heb. by the  
hand of Ma-  
lachi.

The burden of the  
word of the LORD  
to Israel by Ma-  
lachi.

2 I haue lo-  
ued you, sayeth the  
LORD: yet ye  
say, wherein hast  
thou loued vs?  
was not Elau Jacobs brother, sayeth the  
LORD: yet I loued Jacob,

Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Elau, and layde his  
mountaines, and his heritage waste, for  
the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom sayth, Wee are  
impouerished, but we will retorne and  
build the desolate places; Thus sayeth  
the LORD of hostes, They shall build,  
but I will throw downe, and they shall  
call them, The border of wickednesse,  
& the people against whom the LORD  
hath indignation for euer.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye  
shall say; The LORD will be magni-  
fied from the border of Israel.

Or, upon.  
Heb. from  
upon.

6 A sonne honoureth his father,  
I will



# The people, and Malachi. Priests, reprov'd.

and a servant his Master. If then I be a father, where is mine honour: and if I be a Master, where is my feare, saith the LORD of hostes, vnto you O priests, that despise my name: and yee say, wherein haue we despised thy name:

7 ¶ Yee offer polluted bread vpon mine altar: and yee say, wherein haue we polluted thee: In that yee say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

8 And if yee offer the blind: for sacrifice, is it not euill: and if yee offer the lame and sicke, is it not euill: offer it now vnto thy gouernour: will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person, saith the LORD of hostes:

9 And now I pray you, beseech I God, that hee will be gracious vnto vs: this hath bene by your meanes: will he regard your persons, saith the LORD of hostes:

10 Who is there euen among you that would shut the doores for nought: neither doe yee kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I haue no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hostes, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the Sunne, euen vnto the going downe of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered vnto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hostes.

12 ¶ But yee haue prophaned it, in that yee say: The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruite thereof, euen his meate, is contemptible.

13 Yee said also: Behold what a wearinesse is it, and yee haue snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hostes, and yee brought that which was torne, and the lame, and the sicke: thus yee brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand, saith the LORD:

14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flocke a male, and boieth and sacrificeth vnto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hostes, and my name is dreadfull among the heathen.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the Priests for neglecting their covenant. 11 and the people for idolatrie, 14 for adulterie, 17 and for infidelitie.

¶ Ad now, O yee Priests, this commaundement is for you.

2 If ye will not heare, and if yee will not lay it to heart, to giue glory vnto my name, saith the LORD of hostes: I will euen send a curse vpon you, and will curse your blessings: yea, I haue cursed them already, because yee doe not lay it to heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread doung vpon your faces, euen the doing of your solemne feasts, and one shall take you away with it.

4 And yee shall know that I haue sent this commaundement vnto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hostes.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gaue them to him, for the feare, wherewith he feared mee, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquitie was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equitie, and did turne many away from iniquitie.

7 For the priests lips should keepe knowledge, and they should seeke the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hostes.

8 But yee are departed out of the way: ye haue caused many to stumble at the law: ye haue corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hostes.

9 Therefore haue I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as yee haue not kept my wayes, but haue bin partiall in law.

10 ¶ Haue we not all one father: hath not one God created vs: why doe we deale treacherously every man against his brother, by prophaning the covenant of our fathers:

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Ierusalem: for Judah hath prophaned the holinesse of the LORD which he loued, and hath married the daughter of a strange God.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: the Master and the scholler out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering vnto the LORD of hostes.

13 And this haue yee done againe, couering the Altar of the LORD with teares.

¶ Or, bring vnto G.

¶ Heb. to sacrifice.

¶ Heb. the face of God.  
¶ Heb. from your hand.

¶ Mai. 1. 11.  
ter. 6. 20.  
amos. 5. 21.

¶ Or, where as you might haue bin men among.

¶ Heb. in whose flocke.

¶ Leuit. 26.  
14. deut. 28.  
15.

¶ Or, yee shall see.  
¶ Heb. shall see.  
¶ Or, it shall take you away with it.

¶ Or, shall in the law.

¶ Or, lifted up the face against. Heb. accepted.  
¶ Eph. 4. 6.

¶ Or, ought to love.

¶ Or, him that maketh and him that answereth.



teares, with weeping and with crying out, in so much that hee regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, wherefore? Because the LORD hath bene witnes betweene thee and the wife of thy youth, against whome thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that hee might seeke a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deale || treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts, therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deale not treacherously.

17 ¶ We haue wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, wherein haue we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth euill, is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where is the God of iudgement?

### CHAP. III.

1 Of the Messenger, Maiesty, & Grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that feare God.

\*Matt. 11.  
10. mat. 11.  
luk. 1. 76. &c.  
7. 27.

**B**ehold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before mee: and the LORD whom ye seeke, shall suddenly come to his Temple: euen he messenger of the Covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming: and who shall stand when he appeareth: for he is like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sonnes of Levi, and purge them as gold & silver, that they may offer vnto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem bee pleasant vnto the LORD, as in the dayes of old, and as in former yeeres.

10r, ancient.

5 And I will come neere to you to iudgement, and I will bee a swift witness against the forerers, and against

the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that || oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherlesse, and that turne aside the stranger from his right, and feare not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

10r, defraud

6 For I am the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sonnes of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Euen from the dayes of your fathers yee are gone away from mine ordinances, and haue not kept them: yet turne vnto me, and I will returne vnto you, saith the LORD of hosts: But ye said, wherein shall we returne?

\*Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Was a man rob God: yet ye haue robbed me. But ye say, wherein haue we robbed thee? In tithes & offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye haue robbed me, euen this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meate in mine house, & prone me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heauen, and pourre you out a blessing, that there shall not be roome enough to receive it.

\*Gen. 7. 11

† Heb. emp-  
tic out.

11 And I will rebuke the deuourer for your sakes: and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. cor-  
rupt.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words haue bin stout against me, saith the LORD, yet ye say, what haue we spoken so much against thee?

\*Iob 21. 14

14 ¶ We haue said, It is vaine to serue God: and what profit is it, that we haue kept his ordinance, and that wee haue walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. his  
observation.  
† Heb. in  
blacke.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that worke wickednes are set vp, yea they that tempt God, are euen deliuered.

† Heb. are  
built.  
\* Psal. 95. 9.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened and heard it, & a booke of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, & that thought vpon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make vp my siebels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his owne sonne that serueth him.

10r, speciall  
treasure.



18 Then shall yee retorne and discern betweene the righteous and the wicked, betweene him that serueth God, and him that serueth him not.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods iudgement on the wicked, 2. and his blessing on the good. 4 Hee exhorteth to the studie of the Law, 5 and telleth of Eliahs comming, and Office.

**E** Or beholde, the day cometh, that shall burne as an ouen, and all the proud, yea and all that doe wickedly shall be stubble: and the day that cometh, shall burne them vp, saith the LORD of hostes, that it shall leaue them neither roote nor branch.

2 But vnto you that feare my

name, shall the \*Sunne of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, and shall goe forth and grow vp as calves of the stable.

3 And yee shall treade downe the wicked: for they shall be ashes vnder the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall doe this, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 Remember yee the \*Law of Moses my seruant, which I commanded vnto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the Statutes and iudgements.

5 Beholde, I will send you \*Eliiah the Prophet, before the comming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD.

6 And hee shall turne the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

\* Luke 1. 3.

\* Exod. 20. 3.

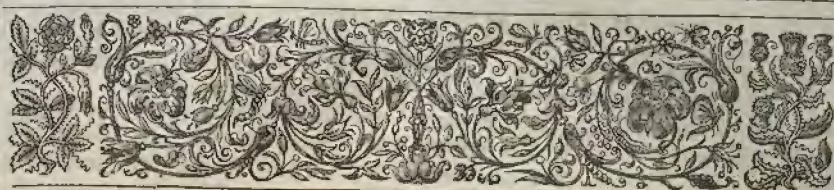
\* Math. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17. Mark. 9. 11.

¶ The end of the Prophets.



APO-



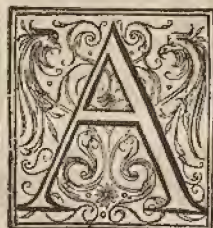


## A P O C R Y P H A .

## I. ESDRAS.

## C H A P. I.

- 1 Iofias his charge to the Priests and Leuites.  
 7 A great Pafleouer is kept. 32 His death  
 is much lamented: 34 His Succellours. 53  
 The Temple, Ciue, and people are destroy-  
 ed. 56 The rest are caried vnto Babylon.



And Iofias helde  
 the \* Feaft of the  
 Pafleouer in Je-  
 rufalem vnto his  
 Lord, and offered  
 the Pafleouer the  
 fourteenth day of  
 the firft moneth:

2 Having let  
 the Priests according to their daily cour-  
 fes, being arrayed in long garments, in  
 the Temple of the Lord.

3 And hee fpake vnto the Leuites  
 the holy minifters of Ifrael, that they  
 fhould hallow themfelues vnto the  
 Lord, to let the holy Arke of the Lord,  
 in the houfe that king Solomon the  
 fonne of Dauid had built:

4 And laid, Ye fhall no more beare  
 the Arke vpon your fhoulders: now  
 therefore ferue the Lord your God, and  
 minifter vnto his people Ifrael, and  
 prepare you after your families and  
 kindreds.

5 According as Dauid the king of If-  
 rael prefcribed, & according to the mag-  
 nificence of Solomon his fonne: & ftan-  
 ding in the Temple according to the fe-  
 uerall dignitie of the families of you the  
 Leuites, who minifter in the prefence of  
 your brethren the children of Ifrael.

6 Offer the Pafleouer in order, and  
 make ready the sacrifices for your bre-  
 thren, and keepe the Pafleouer accor-  
 ding to the commaundement of the

Lord, which was giuen vnto Moyfes.

7 And vnto the people that was  
 found there, Iofias gaue thirtie thou-  
 fand lambes, and kids, and three thou-  
 fand calues: thefe things were giuen of  
 the kings allowance, according as hee  
 promifed to the people, to the Priests,  
 and to the Leuites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and  
 Sielus the gouernours of the Tem-  
 ple, gaue to the Priests for the Pafleo-  
 uer, two thousand and five hundred  
 fheepe, and three hundred calues.

9 And Iechonias, and Samaias,  
 and Nathanael his brother, and Aba-  
 bias, and Dehiel, and Joiam captaines  
 ouer thoufands, gaue to the Leuites for  
 the Pafleouer five thousand fheepe, and  
 feuen hundred calues.

10 And when thefe things were  
 done, the Priests and Leuites hauing  
 the unleaued bread, flood in very  
 comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the feuerall dig-  
 nities of the fathers, before the people,  
 to offer to the Lord, as it is written in  
 the booke of Moyfes: And thus did  
 they in the morning.

12 And they rofted the Pafleouer  
 with fire, as appertaineth: as for the fa-  
 crifices, they fodde them in brasse pots,  
 and pannes With a good fauour.

13 And fet them before all the people,  
 and after ward they prepared for them-  
 felues, and for the Priests their brethren  
 the fonnes of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat vn-  
 till night: and the Leuites prepared for  
 themfelues, and the Priests their bre-  
 thren the fonnes of Aaron.

15 The holy Singers alfo, the fonnes  
 of Afaph, were in their order, according

|| Or, Iehiel.

|| Five hun-  
 dred calues,  
 2. chro. 35.9.

|| 2. Chron.  
 35. 12.  
 And fo of the  
 bullocke.

|| With good  
 fteed, or mil-  
 lingly, 2.  
 chro. 35.  
 13.



<sup>a</sup> 2. Chron.  
35. 15.  
of David  
and Asaph.  
<sup>a</sup> 1. Chron.  
25. 15. the  
lungs fecer.

to the appointment of <sup>a</sup> David, to Wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was <sup>a</sup> of the kings retinue.

16 Whereover the porters were at every gate: it was not lawfull for any to goe from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Pascheover,

18 And offer sacrifices vpon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandement of king Iosias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the Pascheover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven dayes.

20 And such a Pascheover was not kept in Israel since the time of the Prophet Samuel.

21 Yea all the kings of Israel held not such a Pascheover as Iosias, and the priests and the Levites, & the Jewes held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Ierusalem.

22 In the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Iosias was this Pascheover kept.

23 And the workes of Iosias were bright before his Lord with an heart full of godnesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdomes, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 Now after all these acts of Iosias, it came to passe that Pharaos the king of Egypt came to raise warre at Earchamis vpon Euphrates: and Iosias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him saying, what haue I to doe with thee, O king of Iudea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my warre is vpon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with mee, yea the Lord is with mee hastning me forward: Depart from mee and be not against the Lord.

28 Holdbeit Iosias did not turne backe his chariot from him, but understood to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Ieremie,

spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But ioyned battell with him in the plaine of Magbdo, and the princes came against king Iosias.

30 Then said the king vnto his seruants, carry me away out of the battell for I am very weake: and immediately his seruants tooke him away out of the battell.

31 Then gate he by vpon his second chariot, and being brought backe to Ierusalem, dyed, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Iury they mourned for Iosias, yea Ieremie the Prophet lamented for Iosias, and the cheefe men with the women made lamentation for him vnto this day: and this was giuen out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the booke of the stories of the kings of Iudah, and euery one of the acts that Iosias did, and his glory, and his vnderstanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the bookes of the Kings of Israel and Iudea.

34 And the people tooke Iochaz the sonne of Iosias, and made him king in stead of Iosias his father, when hee was twentie and three yeeres old.

35 And he reigned in Iudea and in Ierusalem three moneths: and then the King of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Ierusalem.

36 And he set a tare vpon the land of an hundred talents of siluer, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Iocim his brother king of Iudea and Ierusalem.

38 And hee bound Iocim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twentie yeere old was Iocim when he was made king in the land of Iudea and Ierusalem, and he did euill before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon came by, and bound him with a chaine of brasse, and carried him vnto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also tooke of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his owne temple at Babylon.

42 But

|| Or, were  
ungodly.  
|| Or, sensibly.

<sup>a</sup> 2. Chron.  
35. 20.

<sup>a</sup> 2. King.  
23. 30. 2.  
chron. 36. 1

<sup>a</sup> 2. Chron.  
36. 45. 1.  
his king, or  
Eliakim.



42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleannes, and impietie, are written in the Chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his sonne reigned in his stead: he was made king being eightene yeeres old,

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and did euill before the Lord.

45 So after a yere Nabuchodonosor sent, and caused him to be brought into Babylon with his holy vessels of the Lord.

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twentie yeeres old, and he reigned eleuen yeeres:

47 And he did euill also in the sight of the Lord, & cared not for the words that were spoken vnto him, by the Prophet Jeremie from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to sweare by the Name of the Lord, he forswore himselfe, and rebelled, and hardening his necke, and his heart, hee transgressed the lawes of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The gouernours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the lawes, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the Temple of the Lord which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Neuerthelesse, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them backe, because he spared them and his tabernacle also:

51 But they had his messengers in derision, and looke when the Lord spake vnto them, they made a sport of his prophets,

52 So farre forth that he being wroth with his people for their great vngodlinesse, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come by against them.

53 Who slew their yong men with the sword, yea euen within the compasse of their holy Temple, & spared neither yong man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for hee deliuered all into their hands.

54 And they tooke all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the Ark of God, and the kings treasures, and caried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord they burnt it, brake downe the walles of Je-

rusalem, set fire vpon her towres.

56 And as for her glorious things, they neuer ceased til they had consumed and brought them all to nought, and the people that were not slaine with the sword, he caried vnto Babylon:

57 Who became seruants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfill the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremie:

58 Untill the land had enioyed her Sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation that she rest, vntill the full terme of seuentie yeeres.

## CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moued by God to build the Temple,

5 And giueth leaue to the Iewes to returne & contribute to it. 11 He deliuereth againe the vessels which had bin taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Iewes to build any more.

**I**n the first yeece of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the worde of the Lord might bee accomplished, that hee had promised by the mouth of Jeremie:

2 The Lord railed by the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation thorow al his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Iurie.

5 If therefore there bee any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, euen his Lord be with him, and let him goe by to Jerusalem that is in Iudea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

6 Whosoener then dwell in the places about, let them helpe him, those I say that are his neighbours, with gold and with siluer,

7 with gifts, with horses, and with cattell, and other things, which haue bene set forth by boiue, for the Temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 Then the chiefe of the families of Iudea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood by: the priests also and the Leuites, and all they whose minde the Lord had moued to goe by, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them,

\* Jer. 25. 11 and 29. 10.

|| Or, Keepe Sabbath.

\* 2. Chron. 36. 22. ezra 1. 1, &c.

|| Or, this.



† Hebr. sub-  
stante, Ezr.  
1. 6.

them, and helped them in all things with siluer and gold, with † hoxles and cattell, and with very free gifts of a great number whose mundes were stirred vpon thereto.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had caried away from Ierusalem, and had set vp in his temple of idoles.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, hee deliuered them to Highidates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were deliuered to † Sanabassar † gouernour of Iudea.

13 And this was the number of them, a thousand golden cuppes, and a thousand of siluer, † censers of siluer twentie nine, vials of gold thirtie, and of siluer † two thousand foure hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold, and of siluer which were caried away, were † five thousand, foure hundred, threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Ierusalem.

16 \* But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belenus, and Highidates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the Secretarie, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote vnto him against them that dwelt in Iudea and Ierusalem, these letters following.

17 To King Artaxerxes our lord, Thy seruants Rathumus the scribe, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsell, and the Judges that are in Coelofyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now knowen to the lord the king, that the Iewes that are come vpon from you to vs, being come into Ierusalem (that rebellious and wicked citie) doe build the market places, and repaire the walles of it, and doe lay the foundation of the Temple.

19 Now if this citie, and the walles thereof be made vp againe, they will not onely refuse to giue tribute, but also rebell against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the Temple, are now in hand, we thinke it meete not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speake vnto our lord the

king, to the intent that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the booke of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt finde in the Chronicles, what is written concerning these things, and shalt vnderstand that that citie was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Iewes were rebellious, and raised alwayes warres therein, for the which cause euen this citie was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now wee doe declare vnto thee, (O lord the king) that if this citie bee built againe, and the walles thereof set vp anew, thou shalt from henceforth haue no passage into Coelofyria and Phenice.

25 Then the King wrote backe againe to Rathumus the scribe, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this maner.

26 I haue read the Epistle which ye haue sent vnto mee: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath bene found, that that citie was from the beginning practising against Kings.

27 And the men therein were giuen to rebellion, and warre, and that mighty Kings and fierce were in Ierusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Coelofyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I haue commanded to hinder those men from building the citie, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it,

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of Kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in hast towards Ierusalem with a troupe of hoxemen, and a multitude of people in battell aray, began to hinder the builders, and the building of the Temple in Ierusalem ceased vntill the second yeere of the reigne of Darius King of the Persians.

### CHAP. III.

4 Three strue to excell each other in wise speeches. 9 They referre themselves to the iudgement of the King. 18 The first declareth the strength of Wiue.

Now

† Shalt-bazar. Greek. the first part of the word is corruptly assigned to the word going before, Ezr. 1. 8.

† Hebr. kumet, Ezr. 1. 9.

† Ezr. 1.

10, but foure hundred and ten.

† Ezr. 1.

11, but five thousand foure hundred.

† Ezr. 4. 6.

† Rathumus and the name which follows, is but an epithete to the former, Ezr. 4. 9.

† Semellius, Ezr. 4. 8.

|| Or. a great number of soldiers.



**N**ow when Darius reigned, hee made a great feast vnto all his Subiects and vnto all his household, and vnto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the gouernours and captaines, and lieutenants that were vnder him, from India vnto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soone after awaked.

4 Then three yong men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another:

5 Let euery one of vs speake a sentence: hee that shall ouercome, whose sentence shall seeme wiser then the others, vnto him shall the king Darius giue great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drinke in golde, and to sleepe vpon golde, and a chariot with baddles of golde, and an head-tye of fine linen, and a chaine about his necke:

7 And hee shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shalbe called, Darius his cousin.

8 And then euery one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laide it vnder king Darius his pillow,

9 And sayd, that when the king is risen, some will giue him the writings, and of whose side the king, and the three princes of Persia shall iudge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be giuen as was appointed.

10 The first wrote: wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote: The King is strongest.

12 The third wrote: women are strongest, but aboue all things truely beareth away the victory.

13 Now when the king was risen vp, they tooke their writings, and deliuered them vnto him, and so hee read them.

14 And sending forth, hee called all the Princes of Persia and Media, and the gouernours, and the captaines, and the lieutenants, and the chiefe officers,

15 And sate him downe in the royall seate of Iudgement, and the writings

were read before them:

16 And he said, Call the yong men, and they shall declare their owne sentences: so they were called, and came in.

17 And hee said vnto them, Declare vnto vs your minde, concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine:

18 And he said thus: O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to erre that drinke it:

19 It maketh the minde of the king, and of the fatherlesse childe to be all one: of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poore man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also euery thought into iollitie and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh euery heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor gouernour, and it maketh to speake all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their loue both to friends and brethren, and a litle after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they haue done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to doe thus? And when hee had so spoken, hee helde his peace.

### CHAP. III.

1 The second declareth the power of a King.

14 The third, the force of women: 33 and of Trueth. 41 The third is iudged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth Letters of the King to build Ierusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

**T**hen the second that had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say:

2 O ye men, doe not men excell in strength, that beare rule ouer Sea and land, and all things in them?

3 But yet the King is more mighty: for hee is lord of all these things, and hath dominion ouer them, and whatsoeuer he commandeth them, they doe:

4 If hee bid them make warre the one against the other, they doe it: if hee send them out against the enemies, they goe, and breake downe mountaines, walles and towres.

5 They slay and are slaine, and transgresse not the Kings commandment:

|| Or, haue the command.



ment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the King, as well the spoile as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and haue not to doe with warres, but vse hus bandrie: when they haue reaped againe, that which they had sowed, they bring it to the King, and compell one another to pay tribute vnto the King.

7 And yet he is but one man: if hee command to kill, they kill, if he command to spare, they spare.

8 If he command to smite, they smite: if he command to make desolate, they make desolate: if hee command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut downe, they cut downe: if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: further more he lieth downe, he eateth and drinketh, & taketh his rest.

11 And these keepe (watch) round about him, neither may any one depart, and doe his owne businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

12 O yee men, how should not the King be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed: and he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) beganne to speake.

14 O yee men, it is not the great King, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that excelleth: who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship ouer them, are they not women:

15 women haue borne the King and all the people, that beare rule by sea and land.

16 Euen of the same they: & they nourished them by that planted the vineyards from whence the wine commeth.

17 These also make garments for men: these bring glory vnto men, and without women cannot men be.

18 Psea and if men haue gathered together gold and siluer, or any other goodly thing, doe they not loue a woman, which is comely in fauour and beautie:

19 And letting all those things goe, doe they not gaze, and euen with open mouth fixe their eyes fast on her: and haue not all men more desire vnto her, then vnto siluer or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoeuer:

20 A man leaueth his owne father

that brought him by, and his owne countrie, and cleaueth vnto his wife.

21 He stickes not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father, nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this also you must know, that women haue dominion ouer you: doe yee not labour and toyle, and giue and bring all to the woman:

23 Psea a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steale, to saile vpon the sea, and vpon riuers,

24 And looketh vpon a lyon, and goeth in the darknesse, and when he hath stolen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his loue.

25 Wherefore a man loueth his wife better then father and mother.

26 Psea many there be that haue run out of their wits for women, and become seruants for their lakes:

27 Many also haue perished, haue erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now doe yee not believe me: is not the King great in his power: doe not all regions feare to touch him:

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the Kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable Sartacus, sitting at the right hand of the King,

30 And taking the crowne from the Kings head, and setting it vpon her owne head, she also strooke the King with her left hand.

31 And yet for all this, the King gaped and gazed vpon her with open mouth: if she laughed vpon him, hee laughed also: but if she tooke any displeasure at him, the King was faine to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him againe.

32 O yee men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they doe thus:

33 Then the king & the princes looked one vpon another: so he began to speake of the truth.

34 O yee men, are not women strong: great is the earth, high is the heauen, swift is the Sunne in his course, for he compasseth the heauens round about, and fetcheth his course againe to his owne place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things: therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth calleth vpon the truth, & the heauen bleth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no vnrighteous thing.

|| Or, can.

† Heb. is of force.

|| Or, great despair.

Isoph. viii. lib. 11. cap. 4. Rob. i. Thome. i.

|| Or, here at.

|| Or, his friends with him.

|| Or, greatest the truth. Athanas.



37 None is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them. In their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is alwayes strong, it lieth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doeth the things that are iust, and refraineth from all vnust and wicked things, and all men doe well like of her works.

40 Neither in her iudgement is any unrighteousnesse, & she is the strength, kingdome, power and maiestie of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace, and all the people then shouted and said, Great is truth, and mightie aboue all things.

42 Then saide the king vnto him, Alke what thou wilt, more then is appointed in the writing, and we wil giue it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt bee called my cousin.

43 Then said hee vnto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem in the day when thou comest to the kingdome.

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when hee vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them againe thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build vp the Temple, which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O Lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberallitie proceeding from thy selfe: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance wherof with thine owne mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood vp and kissed him, and wrote letters for him vnto all the treasurers and lieutenants, and captaines and gouernours that they should safely conuey on their way, both him, and all those that go vp with him to build Jerusalem.

48 Hee wrote letters also vnto the lieutenants that were in Coelosyria and Phenice, and vnto them in Libanus,

that they should bring Cedar wood from Libanus vnto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jewes that went out of his realme vp into Iurie, concerning their freedome, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ||treasurer, should forcibly enter in- || Or, sers-  
to their dozes. || ard.

50 And that all the countrey which they hold, should be free without tribute, & that the Edomites should giue ouer the villages of the Jewes which then they held,

51 And that there should be perfectly giuen twentie talents to the building of the Temple, vntill the time that it were built,

52 And other tenne talents yearly, to maintaine the burnt offerings vpon the Altar euery day (as they had a commandement to offer leuenteene)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the citie, should haue free liberty as well they as their posteritie, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister:

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be giuen them, vntill the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded vp.

56 And he commanded to giue to all that kept the city, ||pensions and wages. || Or, por-  
|| out of land.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had giuen in commandement, the same charged hee also to be done, and sent vnto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this yong man was gone forth, he lifted vp his face to heauen toward Jerusalem, and praised the king of heauen,

59 And said, From thee commeth victory, from thee commeth wisdom, and thine is the glory, & I am thy seruant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast giuen me wisdom: for to thee I giue thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he tooke the letters, and went out, and came vnto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers: because he had giuen them freedome and libertie.

63 To goe vp, and to build Jerusalem, and the Temple which is called by his Name, and they feasted with instruments of musick, & gladnes seven dayes.



## CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Iewes that returned home. 50 The Altar is set vp in his place. 57 The foundation of the Temple is layd. 73 The worke is hindred for a time.

**A**fter this were the principall men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go vp with their wiues, and sonnes, and daughters, with their men-servants and maid-servants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius lent with them a thousand hoisinen, til they had brought them backe to Ierusalem safely, and with muscull [instruments,] tabrets and flutes:

3 And all their brethren played, and hee made them goe vp together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went vp, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their severall heads.

5 The priests the sonnes of phinees, the sonne of Aaron: Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, the sonne of Saraias, and Joachim the sonne of Zorobabel, the sonne of Salathiel of the house of Dauid, out of the kindred of Iphares, of the tribe of Iuda;

6 Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second yere of his reigne, in the moneth Risan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Iehude that came vp from the captiuitie, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away vnto Babylon:

8 And they returned vnto Ierusalem, and to the other parts of Iurie every man to his owne city. Who came with Zorobabel, with Iesus, Rehe-nias, and Zacharias, and Reelais, Eneius, Harbocheus, Weellarus, Aspharalus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their gouernours: sonnes of Phozos two thousand an hundred seuentie and two: the sonnes of Saphat foure hundred seuentie and two;

10 The sonnes of Ares seuen hundred fiftie and sixe:

11 The sonnes of phaaath Boab, two thousand eight hundred & twelue:

12 The sonnes of Etani, a thousand

two hundred fiftie and foure: the sonnes of<sup>b</sup> Zathui, nine hundred fourtie and sixe: the sonnes of<sup>c</sup> Corbe seuen hundred and sixe: the sonnes of<sup>d</sup> Sani, five hundred fourtie and eight:

13 The sonnes of<sup>e</sup> Sebai, five hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of<sup>f</sup> Sadas, three thousand two hundred twentie and two:

14 The sonnes of Adonican, five hundred sixtie and seuen: the sonnes of<sup>g</sup> Sagot, two thousand sixtie and sixe: the sonnes of<sup>h</sup> Adin, foure hundred fiftie and foure:

15 The sonnes of<sup>i</sup> Aterezias, ninetie and two: the sonnes of<sup>j</sup> Cellan and Azetas, threescore and seuen: the sonnes of<sup>k</sup> Azuran, foure hundred thirtie & two.

16 The sonnes of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sonnes of<sup>l</sup> Arom thirtie two, and the sonnes of<sup>m</sup> Bassa, three hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of<sup>n</sup> Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sonnes of<sup>o</sup> Peterus, three thousand and sixe: the sonnes of<sup>p</sup> Bethlomon, an hundred twentie and three.

18 They of<sup>q</sup> Retophah fiftie and sixe: they of<sup>r</sup> Anathoth, an hundred fiftie and eight: they of<sup>s</sup> Bethlamos, fourtie and two:

19 They of<sup>t</sup> Kiriathiaris, twentie and sixe: they of<sup>u</sup> Caphira and Bereth, seuen hundred fourtie and three: they of<sup>v</sup> Ippza, seuen hundred:

20 They of<sup>w</sup> Chadias and Ammidioi, foure hundred twentie and two: they of<sup>x</sup> Cyrama, and<sup>y</sup> Gabdes, five hundred twentie and one:

21 They of<sup>z</sup> Bacalon, an hundred twentie and two: they of<sup>aa</sup> Betolius fiftie and two: the sonnes of<sup>ab</sup> Rephis, an hundred fiftie and sixe.

22 The sonnes of<sup>ac</sup> Calamolais, and Onus, seuen hundred twentie and sixe: the sonnes of<sup>ad</sup> Jerechus, two hundred fourtie and sixe:

23 The sonnes of<sup>ae</sup> Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirtie:

24 The priests, the sonnes of<sup>af</sup> Jedu, the sonne of Iesus, among the sonnes of<sup>ag</sup> Sanasib, nine hundred seuentie and two: the sonnes of<sup>ah</sup> Deruth, a thousand fiftie and two:

25 The sonnes of<sup>ai</sup> phassarion, a thousand fourtie and seuen: the sonnes of<sup>aj</sup> Carme, a thousand and seuentie.

26 The Leuites: the sonnes of<sup>ak</sup> Iesue, and Cadmuel, and<sup>al</sup> Samuas, and<sup>am</sup> Sudias, seuentie and foure.

27 The

|| Iosachim and Zorobabel. This place is corrupted for Iosachim was the sonne of Iosedec, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Iuda.

<sup>a</sup> Zorobabel.

<sup>b</sup> Saraias.

<sup>c</sup> Or Asaph.

<sup>d</sup> Or Reelais.

<sup>e</sup> Parosib.

<sup>f</sup> Eneius.

<sup>g</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>h</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>i</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>j</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>k</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>l</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>m</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>n</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>o</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>p</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>q</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>r</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>s</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>t</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>u</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>v</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>w</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>x</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>y</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>z</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>aa</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ab</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ac</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ad</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ae</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>af</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ag</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ah</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ai</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>aj</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ak</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>al</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>am</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>an</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ao</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ap</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>aq</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ar</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>as</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>at</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>au</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>av</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>aw</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ax</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ay</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>az</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ba</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bb</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bc</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bd</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>be</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bf</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bg</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bh</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bi</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bj</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bk</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bl</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bm</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bn</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bo</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bp</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bq</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>br</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bs</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bt</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bu</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bv</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bw</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bx</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>by</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>bz</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ca</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cb</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cc</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cd</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ce</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cf</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cg</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ch</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ci</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cj</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ck</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cl</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cm</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cn</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>co</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cp</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cq</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cr</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cs</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ct</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cu</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cv</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cw</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cx</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cy</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>cz</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>da</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>db</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dc</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dd</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>de</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>df</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dg</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dh</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>di</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dj</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dk</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dl</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dm</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dn</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>do</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dp</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dq</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dr</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ds</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dt</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>du</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dv</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dw</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dx</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dy</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>dz</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ea</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>eb</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ec</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ed</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ee</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ef</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>eg</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>eh</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ei</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ej</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ek</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>el</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>em</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>en</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>eo</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ep</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>eq</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>er</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>es</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>et</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>eu</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ev</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ew</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ex</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ey</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ez</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fa</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fb</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fc</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fd</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fe</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ff</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fg</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fh</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fi</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fj</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fk</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fl</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fm</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fn</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fo</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fp</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fq</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fr</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fs</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ft</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fu</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fv</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fw</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fx</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fy</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>fz</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ga</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gb</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gc</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gd</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>ge</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gf</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gg</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gh</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gi</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gj</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gk</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gl</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gm</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gn</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>go</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gp</sup> Nehem. 7.

<sup>gq</sup> Nehem. 7.



27 The holy fingers: the sonnes of Alaph an hundred twentie and eight.

28 The porters: the sonnes of <sup>a</sup> Sami, the sonnes of <sup>b</sup> Jatal, the sonnes of <sup>c</sup> Lalmion, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup> Darobi, the sonnes of <sup>e</sup> Teta, the sonnes of <sup>f</sup> Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the Temple: the sonnes of <sup>g</sup> Elai, the sonnes of <sup>h</sup> Alipha, the sonnes of <sup>i</sup> Labaoth, the sonnes of <sup>j</sup> Ceras: the sonnes of <sup>k</sup> Sud, the sonnes of <sup>l</sup> Phaleas, the sonnes of <sup>m</sup> Labana, the sonnes of <sup>n</sup> Graba:

30 The sonnes of <sup>o</sup> Acua, the sonnes of <sup>p</sup> Uta, the sonnes of <sup>q</sup> Cetab, the sons of <sup>r</sup> Agaba, the sonnes of <sup>s</sup> Subat, the sonnes of <sup>t</sup> Anan, the sonnes of <sup>u</sup> Cathua, the sonnes of <sup>v</sup> Gedour:

31 The sonnes of <sup>w</sup> Airus, the sonnes of <sup>x</sup> Dalfan, the sonnes of <sup>y</sup> Roeba, the sonnes of <sup>z</sup> Chafeba, the sonnes of <sup>aa</sup> Gazer, the sonnes of <sup>ab</sup> Azia, the sonnes of <sup>ac</sup> Phinces, the sonnes of <sup>ad</sup> Azara, the sonnes of <sup>ae</sup> Bastai, the sonnes of <sup>af</sup> Asana, the sonnes of <sup>ag</sup> Heani, the sonnes of <sup>ah</sup> Rapheli, the sonnes of <sup>ai</sup> Acub, the sons of <sup>aj</sup> Alipha, the sonnes of <sup>ak</sup> Assur, the sonnes of <sup>al</sup> Pharacim, the sons of <sup>am</sup> Balaloth.

32 The sonnes of <sup>an</sup> Deeba: the sons of <sup>ao</sup> Coutha, the sonnes of <sup>ap</sup> Charea, the sonnes of <sup>aq</sup> Chareus, the sonnes of <sup>ar</sup> Alerer, the sonnes of <sup>as</sup> Thomoi, the sonnes of <sup>at</sup> Pasith, the sons of <sup>au</sup> Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sonnes of <sup>av</sup> Azaphion, the sonnes of <sup>aw</sup> Pharira, the sonnes of <sup>ax</sup> Joleli, the sonnes of <sup>ay</sup> Lozon, the sonnes of <sup>az</sup> Jfoael, the sonnes of <sup>ba</sup> Sapheth:

34 The sonnes of <sup>bb</sup> Hagia, the sons of <sup>bc</sup> Phacareth, the sonnes of <sup>bd</sup> Sabie, the sonnes of <sup>be</sup> Sarothie, the sonnes of <sup>bf</sup> Nafias, the sonnes of <sup>bg</sup> Gar, the sons of <sup>bh</sup> Abdus, the sonnes of <sup>bi</sup> Suba, the sonnes of <sup>bj</sup> Apherra, the sonnes of <sup>bk</sup> Barodis, the sonnes of <sup>bl</sup> Sabat, the sonnes of <sup>bm</sup> Allom.

35 All the ministers of the Temple, and the sonnes of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came by from Thermelech, and Theierlas, Charaathalar leading them and Alalar.

37 Neither could they shewe their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sonnes of <sup>bn</sup> Ladan, the sonnes of <sup>bo</sup> Ban, the sonnes of <sup>bp</sup> Acodan, six hundred fiftie and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were

not found, the sonnes of <sup>bq</sup> Obdia: the sonnes of <sup>br</sup> Accoz, the sonnes of <sup>bs</sup> Adus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the Register, and was not found, they were remooued from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For vnto them said <sup>bt</sup> Nehemias, and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose by an high Priest, clothed with <sup>bu</sup> Doctrine and Trueth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelue peeres olde and byward, they were all in number fourtie thousand, besides men servants and women servants, two thousand three hundred and fiftie.

42 Their <sup>bv</sup> men servants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred fourtie and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred fortie and five.

43 Foure hundred thirtie and five camels, seven thousand thirtie and six horses, two hundred fourtie and five mules, <sup>bw</sup> five thousand five hundred twentie and five <sup>bz</sup> beasts vnto the yoke.

44 And certaine of the chiefe of their families, when they came to the Temple of God that is in Jerusalem, bowed to set by the house againe in his owne place according to their abilitie:

45 And to giue into the holy treasure of the workes, a thousand pounds of golde, five thousand of siluer, and an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so diuelt the priests, and the Leuites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the countrey: the Singers also, and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were euery man in his owne place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the <sup>bx</sup> first gate, which is towards the East.

48 Then stood by Jesus the sonne of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the Altar of the God of Israel.

49 To offer burnt sacrifices vpon it, according as it is expressely commanded in the booke of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered vnto them

<sup>b</sup> Hobaiab.  
<sup>c</sup> Cos.  
<sup>d</sup> Baradai.

<sup>||</sup> Nehemias, who also is Atharias, two of one. Nehe. 8. 9. and 10. 2. <sup>†</sup> Doctrine and Trueth. chap. 2. 63. <sup>†</sup> Heb. Vrim and Thummim.

<sup>||</sup> See Nehe. 7. 66.

<sup>†</sup> Ezra 2. 67. <sup>||</sup> Asser.

<sup>||</sup> Or before the East gate.



them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the Altar vpon his owne place, because all the nations of the land were at enmitie with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the tune, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning, and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of Tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily as was meet:

52 And after, that the continuall oblations, and the sacrifice of the Sabbath, and of the new Moones, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that had made any vow to God, beganne to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the Temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gaue vnto the Masons and Carpenters, money, meate and drinke with cheerefulnesse.

55 Vnto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gaue carres that they should bring Cedar trees from Libanus, which should bee brought by flotes to the haven of Ioppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus King of the Persians.

56 And in the second yeere and second moneth, after his coming to the Temple of God at Jerusalem, beganne Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Jesus the sonne of Josedei, and their brethren and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come vnto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they layd the foundation of the house of God, in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeere after they were come to Iury & Jerusalem.

58 And they appointed the Levites from twenty yeeres old, ouer the workes of the Lord. Then stood vp Jesus and his sonnes, and brethren, and Cadmuel his brother, & the sonnes of Gadabun, with the sonnes of Joda the sonne of Eliadun, with their sonnes and brethren, all Levites, with one accord, settlers forwarde of the businesse, labouring to aduance the workes in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with muscalle instruments and trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Alaph had Cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiuing, and praising the Lord according as Dauid the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for euer in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voyce, singing songs of thanksgiuing vnto the Lord for the rearing vp of the house of the Lord.

63 Also of the Priests and Levites, and of the chiefe of their families the ancients who had seene the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and ioy shouted with loud voyce.

65 Insonmuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded maruelously, so that it was heard a farre off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the Tribe of Iuda and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should meane.

67 And they perceiued, that they that were of the captivity did build the temple vnto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chiefe of the families, and said vnto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise as you, doe obey your Lord, and doe sacrifice vnto him from the dayes of Al bazareth the king of the Assyrians who brought vs hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chiefe of the families of Israel said vnto them, It is not for vs and you to build together an house vnto the Lord our God.

71 We our selues alone will build vnto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the King of the Persians hath commanded vs.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy vpon the inhabitants of Iuda, and holding them strait, hindered their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions, and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus liued, so they were hindered from building for the space of two yeeres, vntill the reigne of Darius.

Or, after the manner of David king of Israel.

\*Ezra 3. 11

Or, discerned.

Agar had don, chap. 4. 3.

Until the second yeere of Darius. Ezra 4. 5. 6. 7.

Or, daily sacrifice.

Greek, followed.

See Ezra 3. 9.

Or, encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.



## CHAP. VI.

1 The Prophets stirre vp the people to build the Temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all meanes, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

**N**OW in the second yeere of the reigne of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the sonne of Addo, the prophets prophesied vnto the Iewes, in Iurie and Ierusalem in the Name of the Lord God of Israel which was vpon them.

2 Then stood by Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Iesus the son of Iosedec, and beganne to build the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 At the same time came vnto them Sisinnes the gouernoz of Syria, and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said vnto them,

7 By whose appointment doe you build this house, and this roofo, and performe all the other things: and who are the workemen that performe these things:

5 Neuerthelesse the Elders of the Iewes obtained fauour: because the Lord had visited the captiuitie.

6 And they were not hindered from building vntil such time as signification was giuen vnto Darius concerning them, and an answer receiued.

7 The copie of the letters which Sisinnes gouernour of Syria, and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes with their companions rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent vnto Darius, To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things bee knowne vnto our lord the King, that being come into the countrey of Iudea, and entred into the citie of Ierusalem, we found in the citie of Ierusalem the ancients of the Iewes that were of the captiuitie;

9 Building an house vnto the Lord, great, and helde, of helven and costly stones, and the timber already laid vpon the walles.

10 And those workes are done with great speede, and the worke goeth on prosperously in their handes, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked wee these Elders, saying, By whose commaundement builde you this house, and lay the

foundations of these workes:

12 Therefore to the intent that wee might giue knowledge vnto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chiefe doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gaue vs this answer: we are the seruants of the Lord which made heauen and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many yeeres agoe, by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers prouoked God vnto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heauen, hee gaue them ouer into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon of the Chaldees:

16 who pulled downe the house and burnt it, and caried away the people captiues vnto Babylon.

17 But in the first yeere that King Cyrus reigned ouer the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build by this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of siluer, that Nabuchodonosor had caried away out of the house at Ierusalem, and had set them in his owne temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth againe out of the temple at Babylon, and they were deliuered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,

19 with commaundement that hee should carrie away the same vessels, and put them in the Temple at Ierusalem, and that the Temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassar being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore if it seeme good vnto the king, let search be made among the records of King Cyrus,

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Ierusalem hath bene done with the consent of King Cyrus, and if our lord the king be sominded, let him signify vnto vs thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seeke among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media, there

Or, Iddo.

Or, which  
naued  
out.

Exa. 5. 3.  
Or, Talmi  
Or, Shab-  
nazar.

Or, Zoro-  
babel, which  
is also San-  
bassar the  
ruler, so as  
Zorobabel  
seemeth to  
be added to  
the text, Ex-  
ra 1. 8.

Or, ruler.



|| Or place.

there was found a || roule wherein these things were reuolued.

24 In the first yee of the reigne of Cyrus, king Cyrus commaunded that the house of the Lord at Ierusalem should bee built againe where they doe sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 And whole height shalbe sixtie cubits, and the breadth sixtie cubits, with three rowes of heuven stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expences thereof to bee giuen out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and siluer that Nabuchodonosor tooke out of the house at Ierusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Ierusalem, and bee set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commaunded that Sisinnes the gouernour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria, and Phenice should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the seruant of the Lord, and gouernour of Iudea, and the Elders of the Iewes, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I haue commaunded also to haue it built by whole againe, and that they looke diligently to helpe those that be of the captiuitie of the Iewes, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Coelosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be giuen these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord that is, to Zorobabel the gouernour, for bullockes, and rammes, and lambes:

30 And also corne, salt, wine and oile, and that continually every yee without further question, according as the priests that be in Ierusalem shall signify, to be daily spent:

|| Drinke of offering.

31 That || offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their liues.

32 And he commaunded, that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his owne house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whole Name is there called vpon, betterly destroy eu-

ry king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Ierusalem.

34 I Darius the king haue ordeined, that according vnto these things it be done with diligence.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others, helpe forward the building. 5 The Temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The Passecouer is kept.

**W**hen Sisinnes the gouernour of Coelosyria, and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandements of king Darius,

\* Ezra 6. 13.

2 Did very carefully ouersee the holy workes, assisting the ancients of the Iewes, & gouernours of the Temple.

3 And so the holy workes prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandement of the Lord God of Israel, and with || the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

|| Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished, in the three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixt yee of Darius king of the Persians.

† Hebr. p. third day, Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Israel: the priests, and the Leuites, and other that were of the captiuitie, that were added vnto them, did according to the things written in the booke of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the Temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullockes, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes;

8 And twelue goats for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of || the chiefe of the tribes of Israel.

|| Or tribes.

9 The priests also and the Leuites, stood arrayed in their vestments according to their || kindreds, in the seruices of the Lord God of Israel, according to the booke of Moses: and the porters at euery gate.

† Hebr. divisions, Esdr. 6. 18.

10 And the children of Israel || that were of the captiuitie, held the Passecouer the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the priests and the Leuites were sanctified.

|| Or, with those that, &amp;c.

11 They that were of the captiuitie were not all sanctified together: but the Leuites were all sanctified together,

12 And



12 And so they offered the Passover for all them of the captivitie, and for their brethren the Priestes, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivitie, did eate, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, making mercy before the Lord.

15 For that he had turned the countsell of the King of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the workes of the Lord God of Israel.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the Kings Commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 And his journey. 71 Hee lamenteth the finnes of his people, 96 And sweareth the Priestes to put away their strange wives.

**A**N D after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the sonne of Saraias, the sonne of Eszerias, the sonne of Heichiah, the sonne of Salum,

2 The sonne of Sadoch, the sonne of Achitob, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of Odras, the sonne of Peme-roth, the sonne of Zarahias, the sonne of Sautias, the sonne of Bocras, the sonne of Abisum, the sonne of Whinees, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the chiefe Priest.

3 This Esdras went vp from Babylon, as a Scribe being very ready in the Law of Moyses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went vp with him also certaine of the children of Israel, of the Priestes, of the Levites, of the holy Singers, Porters, and Ministers of the Temple, vnto Jerusalem,

6 In the seuenth yere of the reigne of king Artaxerxes, in the fift moneth, (this was the kings seuenth yere) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous

journey which the Lord gaue them.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the Law and Commandements of the Lord, but taught all Israel the Ordinances and Judgements.

8 Now the copy of the Commission which was written from Artaxerxes the King, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, is this that followeth.

9 King Artaxerxes vnto Esdras the Priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deale graciously, I haue given order, that such of the nation of the Jewes, and of the Priestes and Levites being within our Realme, as are willing and desirous, should goe with thee vnto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as haue a minde thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, & my seuen friends the counsellors,

12 That they may looke vnto the affaires of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the Law of the Lord.

13 And carry the gifts vnto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends haue bowed, and all the golde and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the Temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and golde may be collected for bullocks, rammes and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining,

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices vnto the Lord, vpon the Altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will doe with the silver and golde, that doe according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee, for the vse of the Temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the vse of the Temple of thy God, thou shalt giue it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I, king Artaxerxes, haue also commaunded the keepers of the

Book 3 trea-

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, misal.

Or, decret.

Or, got.

With the rest of, Ex. 28. 18.

Neti.

See Ezra

7. 8. 9.

Or, success.



treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest, and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed.

20 To the summe of an hundred talents of silver: likewise also of wheat euen to an hundred cores, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently vnto the most high God, that wrath come not vpon the kingdom of the King and his sounes.

22 I command you also that yee require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that haue doings in this temple, and that no man haue authority to impose any thing vpon them.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordaine iudges, and iustices, that they may iudge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God, and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

24 And whosoever shall transgresse the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the Scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem;

26 And hath honoured mee in the sight of the king and his counsellors, and all his friends and Nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged, by the helpe of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to goe vpon with me:

28 And these are the chiefe according to their families and severall dignities, that went vpon with me from Babylon in the reigne of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sounes of Phenices, Gerson: of the sounes of Iehamar, Gamaiel: of the sounes of Dauid, Lettus: the sonne of Serchemas:

30 Of the sounes of Pharez, Zacharias, and with him were counted, an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sounes of Iahath, Ihoab; Elionias, the sonne of Zarahias, and

with him two hundred men:

32 Of the sounes of Zathoe, Serchemias, the sonne of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men. Of the sounes of Adin, Obeth the sonne of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men.

33 Of the sounes of Elam, Josias sonne of Gotholias, and with him seuentie men:

34 Of the sounes of Saphatias, Zarahias sonne of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sounes of Ihoab, Abadias sonne of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelue men:

36 Of the sounes of Sauid, Aiamoth sonne of Iosaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sounes of Badi, Zacharias sonne of Bebai, and with him twentie and eight men:

38 Of the sounes of Aiamoth, Iohannes sonne of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sounes of Adoniam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Ieuel, and Samaias and with them seuentie men:

40 Of the sounes of Bago, Uchi, the sonne of Matcurus, and with him seuentie men:

41 And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes, and then I suruayed them.

42 But when I had found there, none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I vnto Eleazar and Iduel, and Palman,

44 And Anathan, and Hamaias, and Iordas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Hosollamon principal men and learned.

45 And I bad them that they should goe vnto Saddeus the captaine, who was in the place of the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speake vnto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send vs such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought vnto vs skilful men of the sounes of Boli, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel, Alsebeia and his sounes and his brethren, who were eigheteene.

Or, of the sounes of Serchemias the sounes of Iahaziel. † Heb. fifty men.

Or, Athabab.

Or, Zebadiab.

Or, fourscore men.

Or, Obadiab.

Or, Iehiel.

Or, eigheteene men.

Or, of the sounes of Serchemias the sounes of Iosaphias.

Or, Acatan.

Or, Samaias.

Or, forty men.

Or, to the river called Theras. Ez. 8. 11.

Or, he numbered the people and the priests: but found none of the sounes of Levi.

Or, Ariel.

Or, Serchemias.

Or, Iordas.

Or, these men named with their generation are rightly distinguished. Ez. 8. 16.

Or, Iddu.

Or, of Caphsaphia.

Or, the Nethinims at the place of Caphsaphia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, pueri faciesque salu. Ezra 7. 12.

† Heb. of those that know the law Ezra 7. 25.

Ezra 7. 16.

Or, Daniel. Or, Elat.

Or, Elat.

Ezra 8. 1.

of the sons of Serchemias, of the sounes of Paroth.

Or, Zarahias.

Or, Alsebeia.

Ezra 8. 18.

Or, also.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.

Or, Alsebeia.



48 And Asebia, and Annuus, and Olatas his brother of the sonnes of Chananneus, and their sonnes were twentie men.

49 And of the seruants of the Temple whom Dauid had ordeined, and the principall men, for the seruite of the Levites (to wit) the seruants of the Temple, two hundred and twentie, the catalogue of whose names were they.

50 And there I bowed a fast vnto the yongmen before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous iourney, both for vs, and them that were with vs: for our children and for the cattell:

51 For I was ashamed to aske the king footmen, & horsemen, and conduct for safegard against our aduersaries:

52 For wee had said vnto the king, that the power of the Lord our God, should be with them that seeke him, to support them in all wayes.

53 And againe wee besought our Lord, as touching these things, & found him fauourable vnto vs.

54 Then I separated twelue of the chiefe of the priests, Elebrias, & Allanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the golde, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king and his counsell, and the princes, and all Israel had giuen.

56 And when I had weighed it, I deliuered vnto them sixe hundred and fiftie talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twentie golden vessels, and twelue vessels of brasle, even of fine brasle, glittering like gold.

58 And I said vnto them, Both you are holy vnto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the golde, and the silver is a bolwe vnto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keepe them till yee deliuer them to the chiefe of the priestes and Levites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Ierusalem into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had receiued the silver & the golde, and the vessels, brought them vnto Ierusalem into the Temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras wee

departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Ierusalem by the mightie hand of our Lord, which was with vs: and from the beginning of our iourney, the Lord deliuered vs from every enemy, and so wee came to Ierusalem.

62 And when wee had bene there three dayes, the golde and silver that was weighed, was deliuered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day vnto Oarnioth the priest, the sonne of Itri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the sonne of Jesu, and Boeth the sonne of Sabban, Levites: all was deliuered them by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written vnto the same houre.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captiuitie offered sacrifice vnto the Lord God of Israel, even twelue bullocks for all Israel, fourescore and sixteene rammes,

66 Threescore and twelue lambs, goates for a peace offering, twelue, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they deliuered the kings commandments vnto the kings stewards, and to the governours of Coelosyria, and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the Temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came vnto me, and said:

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites haue not put away from them the strange people of the land: nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Chanaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 For both they, and their sonnes, haue married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men haue bene partakers of this iniquitie.

71 And as soone as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the haire from off my head, and beard, and late me downe sad, and very heauy.

72 So all they that were then moued at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled vnto me, whilst I mour-

*Dangers in the way.*

*Or, unto Merimoth the sonne of Uriah the Priest.*

*Noadiah the sonne of Binnai.*

*† Heb. 77. lambs, 22. hee goate for a peace offering. Ezra 8.31.*

*\* Ezra 9. 1.*

*† Proclam.*

*† Heb. substance.*

*† Serenias and Elebrias.*

*† Heb. two vessels. Ezra 8.27.*



mourned for the iniquitie: but I late  
still full of heavynesse, vntill the euening  
sacrifice.

73 Then rising vp from the fast with  
my clothes and the holy garment rent,  
and bowing my knees, and stretching  
forth my hands vnto the Lord:

74 I said, O Lord, I am confound-  
ed, and ashamed before thy face;

*† Greek:  
haue abom-  
ded.*

75 For our finnes<sup>†</sup> are multiplied a-  
bout our heads, and our ignorances  
haue reached vp vnto heauen.

76 For ever since the time of our fa-  
thers wee haue bene and are in great  
sinne, euen vnto this day:

77 And for our finnes and our fa-  
thers, we with our brethren, and our  
kings, and our priests, were giuen vp  
vnto the Kings of the earth, to the  
sword, and to captiuitie, and for a pray  
with shame, vnto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath  
mercy bene shewed vnto vs, from thee,  
O Lord, that there should be left vs a  
roote, and a name, in the place of thy  
Sanctuary.

*† Hebr. life,  
Ezr. 9. 8.*

79 And to discouer vnto vs a light  
in the house of the Lord our God, and  
to giue vs<sup>†</sup> foode in the time of our ser-  
uitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage,  
we were not forsaken of our Lord: but  
he made vs gracious before the Kings  
of Persia, so that they gaue vs food;

81 Yea, and honoured the Temple  
of our Lord, and raised vp the desolate  
Sion, that they haue giuen vs a sure a-  
biding in Iurie, and Ierusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall  
wee say hauing these things: for wee  
haue transgressed thy Commande-  
ments, which thou gauest by the hand  
of thy seruants the Prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter in-  
to to possesse as an heritage, is a land  
polluted with the pollutions of the  
strangers of the land, and they haue fil-  
led it with their uncleannesse.

84 Therefore now shal ye not ioyne  
your daughters vnto their sonnes, nei-  
ther shall ye take their daughters vnto  
your sonnes.

85 Whereouer you shall neuer seeke  
to haue peace with them, that yee may  
be strong, and eate the good things of  
the land, and that ye may leaue the in-  
heritance of the land vnto your children  
for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done

vnto vs for our wicked workes, and  
great finnes: for thou, O Lord, didst  
make our finnes light:

87 And didst giue vnto vs such a  
roote: but we haue turned backe againe  
to transgresse thy Law, and to mingle  
our selues with the uncleannesse of the  
nations of the land.

88 Wighest not thou be angry with  
vs to destroy vs, till thou hadst left vs  
neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true:  
for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee  
in our iniquities, for wee cannot stand  
any longer by reason of these things  
before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made  
his confession, weeping, and lying flat  
vpon the ground before the Temple,  
there gathered vnto him from Ieru-  
salem, a very great multitude of men,  
and women, & children: for there was  
great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the sonne of  
Jechus, one of the sonnes of Israel cal-  
led out and saide, O Esdras, wee haue  
sinned against the Lord God, wee haue  
married strange women of the nations  
of the land, & now is all Israel aloft.

*|| Or, bene-  
dict.*

93 Let vs make an oath to the  
Lord, that wee will put away all our  
wives, which we haue taken of the hea-  
then, with their children,

*|| Or, read,  
18. 13. &  
Baruch 3.*

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and  
as many as doe obey the Law of the  
Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for  
to thee doeth this matter appertaine,  
and wee will bee with thee: doe va-  
liantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and tooke an  
oath of the chiefe of the Priestes, and  
Leuites of all<sup>†</sup> Israel, to do after these  
things, and so they sware.

*† Hebr. and  
of all Israel,  
Ezr. 10. 5.*

## CHAP. IX.

3 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They  
promise to put away the strange wives. 20  
The names and number of them that did so.  
40 The Law of Moses is read and declared  
before all the people. 49 They weepe, and  
are put in mind of the Feast day.

**W**hen Esdras rising from  
the court of the Temple,  
went to the chamber of  
Joanan the sonne of E-  
liafib,



2 And remained there, and did eate no meate nor drinke water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Iury and Ierusalem, to all them that were of the captiuitie, that they should be gathered together at Ierusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three dayes according as the Elders that bare rule, appointed, their cattell should be seized to the vse of the Temple, and himselfe cast out from them that were of the captiuitie.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Iuda and Benjamin gathered together at Ierusalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sate trembling in the broad court of the Temple, because of the present foule weather.

7 So Elzas arose vp, and said vnto them, We haue transgressed the law in marrying strange wiues, thereby to increase the finnes of Israel.

8 And now by confessing giue glory vnto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And doe his Will, and separate your selues from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cryed the whole multitude, and sayd with a loude voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we doe.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foule weather, so that wee cannot stand without, and this is not a worke of a day or two, seeing our sinne in these things is spread farre:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that haue strange wiues, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the Rulers and Iudges of euery place, till we turne away the wrath of the Lord from vs, for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the sonne of Azael, and Ezechias the sonne of Theocanus, accordingly tooke this matter vpon them: and Hosollam, and Leuis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captiuitie, did according to all these things.

16 And Elzas the Priest chose vnto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sate together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that helde strange wiues, was brought to an ende in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the Priests that were come together, and had strange wiues, there were found:

19 Of the sonnes of Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, and his brethren, Mattheias, and Eleazar, and Josibus, and Joadanus.

20 And they gaue their hands to put away their wiues, & to offer rammies, to make reconciliation for their errors.

21 And of the sonnes of Emmer, Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Canes, and Sameius, and Hierel, and Azarias.

22 And of the sonnes of Phaisur, Elionas, Mallias, Ismael, and Rathanael, and Ordelius, and Tallas.

23 And of the Leuites: Iosabad, and Semis, and Colius who was called Calitas, and Patherus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy Singers: Eleazarus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the Porters: Sallumus, and Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sonnes of Phozos, Hiermas, and Eddias, and Helchias, and Baclius, and Eleazar, and Alibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sonnes of Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias.

28 And of the sonnes of Zanoth, Eliadas, Eulmus, Othonias, Ierimoth, and Sabatus, and Sardeus.

29 Of the sonnes of Bebai, Iohannes, and Ananias, and Iosabad, and Amatheis.

30 Of the sonnes of Many, Olanus, Hamuchus, Iedeus, Ialibus, Jalsael, and Hieremoth.

31 And of the sonnes of Abdi, Paathus, and Hoolias, Lacinus, and Radus, and Pathanias, and Sesthel, Balumus, and Hanasseas.

32 And of the sonnes of Annas, Elionas, and Aleas, and Hichias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chofameus.

33 And of the sonnes of Alom, Altaneus, and Matthias, and Bannata, Eliphalat, and Hanasseas, and Semel.

34 And of the sonnes of Baani, Ieremias, Domdis, Omaerus, Iuel, Pabdal, and pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enalibus, & Hammitanamus, Elialis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selenias, Pathanias: And of the sons of

|| Enterly  
destroyed  
16h. 10. 8.

|| Or, stand.

|| Maasias.  
|| Iarish.  
|| Gedaliah.

† Hebr. a  
ramme.  
|| Or, purification.

|| Harim.

|| Maasiah.

|| Iehiel.

|| Fazziah.

|| Pafnur.

|| Iosabad.

|| Elafab.

|| Kelaiah.

|| Kethiah.

|| Pethuchiah.

|| Eliashub.

|| Telem.

|| Parosh.

|| Ramiah.

|| Iosuah.

|| Alamin.

|| Malchiah.

|| Iehiel.

|| Abdi.

|| Zaur.

|| Eliomai.

|| Eliashub.

|| Mattanias.

|| Sabad.

|| Acizai.

|| Zabai.

|| Athia.

|| Bani.

|| Ashtulian.

|| Ashtulian.

|| Adaiiah.

|| Shear.

|| Of the  
names in  
vers. 31, 32,  
34, 35, See  
Ecc. 10. 30,  
31, 34, &c.

|| Mattanias.

|| Mattanias.

|| Zabai.



of Ozoza, Sefis, Esra, Azaius, Samaius, Zambis, Jofiphus,

35 And of the sonnes of Ethma, Bazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests, and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the countrey, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their habitations.

|| Or, still-  
ger.  
Neh. 8. 1.

38 \* And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the East.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chiefe priest, brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to heare the law in the first day of the seventh moneth.

41 And hee read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women, and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood vp, vpon a pulpit of wood which was made for that purpose.

|| Or, Hily-  
ali.

|| Or, Acafi-  
ali.

|| Or, Peda-  
ali.

|| Or, Ha-  
Pami.

|| Sir Ne-  
hem. 8. 4.

43 And there stood by by him Batathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, || Ezecias, || Salafamus, vpon the right hand.

44 And vpon his left hand stood Phalbauus, Bidael, Belchias, || Lothafubus and || Nabarias.

45 Then tooke Esdras the booke of the law befoze the multitude: for he saie + honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

† Heb. about  
them all.

46 And when hee opened the law, they stood all streight vp. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hostes Almighty.

47 And all the people answered Amen, and lifting vp their hands they fell to the ground, & worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Iesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Iacubus, Sabateus, || Auteas, Balaneas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabbus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to vnderstand it.

|| Or, Heli-  
tab.

49 || Then spake Attcharates unto Esdras the chiefe priest, and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

|| Then Ne-  
hemiah and  
Ezra the  
priest and  
Scribe, and  
the Levites  
that instru-  
cted the pro-  
ple said vnto  
all the people.  
Nehem. 8. 9  
|| Or, the  
poore.

50 This day is holy vnto the Lord: for they all wept when they heard the law.

51 Goe then and eate the fat, and drinke the sweet, and send part to them that haue nothing.

52 For this day is holy vnto the Lord, and be not sorrowfull: for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying: This day is holy to the Lord, be not sorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way, euery one to eate and drinke, & make mery, and to giue part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheere.

55 Because they vnderstood the words wherein they were instructed, and for which they had bin assembled.



## II. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. II.

1 Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.

24 God threatneth to cast them off, 35 and to giue their houses to a people of more grace then they.

\* Ezra 7. 1.

|| Or, Shai-  
lam.



He second booke of the prophet \* Esdras the sonne of Saraias, the sonne of Azarias, the sonne of Belchias, the sonne of || Sadanuas, the

sonne of Sadoc, the sonne of Achitob,

2 The sonne of Achias, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Heti, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of Aziei, the sonne of Barumoth, the sonne of Arna, the sonne of Ozias, the sonne of Bouth, the sonne of Abisei, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar,

3 The sonne of Aaron, of the Tribe of Ieu, which was captiue in the land of the Medes, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 \* And



<sup>16.5.1.</sup> 4 \*And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

5 Goe thy way, and shew my people their sinfull deeds, and their children their wickednes which they haue done against me, that they may tell their childrens children,

6 Because the finnes of their fathers are increased in them: for they haue forgotten me, & haue offered vnto strange gods.

7 Am not I enen hee that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage: but they haue prouoked me vnto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the haire of thy head, and cast all euill vpon them, for they haue not bene obedient vnto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them vnto who I haue done so much good:

<sup>Exod. 14. 18.</sup> 10 \*Many kings haue I destroyed for their sakes, Pharaos with his seruants, and all his power haue I smitten doونه.

<sup>Numb. 21. 24. Job. 8. 11.</sup> 11 All the nations haue I destroyed before them, \* & in the East I haue scattered the people of two prouinces, euen of Tyus and Sidon, and haue slaine all their enemies.

12 Speake thou therefore vnto them saying, Thus saith the Lord,

<sup>Exod. 14. 19.</sup> 13 \*I led you through the Sea, and in the beginning gaue you a large and safe passage, \* I gaue you Moyses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest,

<sup>Exod. 3. 10. and 4. 14. Exod. 13. 11.</sup> 14 \*I gaue you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders haue I done among you, yet haue you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

<sup>Exod. 16. 13. Job. 10. 4. 60.</sup> 15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quailles \* were as a token for you, I gaue you tents for your safegard, notwithstanding you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but euer to this day doe ye yet murmur.

<sup>Numb. 14. 1.</sup> 17 Where are the benefits that I haue done for you: When you were hungry and thirstie in the wilderness, \* did you not crie vnto me:

18 Saying, why hast thou brought vs into this wilderness to kill vs: It had bin better for vs to haue serued the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderness.

<sup>Wild. 16. 20.</sup> 19 Then had I pity vpon your mournings, and gaue you Manna to eat, \* so

ye did eate Angels bread.

20 \*When ye were thirstie, did I not cleane the rocke, and waters flowed out || to your fill: for the heate I couered you with the leaues of the trees.

21 I diuided amongst you a fruitfull land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: \* what shall I yet doe more for you, saith the Lord:

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness in the riuier of the || Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my Name,

23 I gaue you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the riuier sweet.

24 What shall I doe vnto thee, O Jacob: thou \* Juda wouldst not obey me: I will turne me to other nations, and vnto those will I giue my Name, that they may keepe my Statutes.

25 Seeing yee haue forsaken mee, I will forsake you also: When yee desire me to be gracious vnto you, I shall haue no mercy vpon you.

<sup>Exo. 32. 8.</sup> 26 \*Whensoever you shall call vpon me, I will not heare you: for yee haue defiled your hands with blood, and your feete are swift to commit manslaughter.

<sup>Isa. 1. 5.</sup> 27 Yee haue not as it were forsaken me, but your owne selues, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, haue I not prayed you as a father his sonnes, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That yee would be my people, || and I should be your God, that ye would be my children, and I should be your father:

<sup>Mat. 23. 37.</sup> 30 \*I gathered you together, as a henne gathereth her chickens vnder her wings: but now, what shall I doe vnto you: I will cast you out from my face.

<sup>Isa. 1. 13.</sup> 31 \*When you offer vnto me, I will turne my face from you: for your solemn feast dayes, your newe Moone, and your circumcisions haue I forsaken.

32 I sent vnto you my seruants the Prophets, whom yee haue taken and slaine, and to me their bodies in pecies, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out,

<sup>Numb. 20 11. Wild. 11 4.</sup> \*Or, abundantly.

<sup>Isa. 5. 4. & Exod. 15. 23.</sup>

<sup>Or, at the bitter waters, or waters of Adah.</sup>

<sup>Exo. 32. 8.</sup>

<sup>Isa. 1. 5.</sup>

<sup>Or, as I say your God</sup>

<sup>Mat. 23. 37.</sup>

<sup>Isa. 1. 13.</sup>



out, as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful: for they have despised my Commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come, which not having heard of mee, yet shall beleue mee, to whom I haue shewed no signes, yet they shall doe that I haue commaunded them.

36 They haue seene no Prophets, yet they shall call their sinnes to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witnesse the grace of the people to come, whose little ones reioyce in gladnesse: and though they haue not seene me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they beleue the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory: and see the people that cometh from the East.

39 Unto whom I will giue for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Moses, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Rahum, and Abacur, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called also an Angel of the Lord.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

## CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Sonne of God, and those that are crowned by him.

**T**hus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gaue them my Commandments by my seruants the prophets, whom they would not heare, but despised my counsailes.

2 The mother that bare them, saith vnto them, Goe your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you vp with gladnesse, but with sorrow and heauinesse haue I lost you: for yee haue sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is euil before him.

4 But what shall I now doe vnto you: I am a widow and forsaken: goe your way, O my children, and aske mercy of the Lord.

5 As for mee, O father, I call vpon thee for a witnesse ouer the mother of

these children, which would not keepe my Couenant.

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoile, that there may be no off spring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they haue despised my Couenant.

8 Doe vnto thee Assur, thou that hidest the vnrightheous in thee, O thou wicked people, remember what I did vnto Sodom and Gomorreh.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heapes of ashes: euen so also will I doe vnto them that heare me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord vnto Esdras, Tell my people that I will giue them the kingdome of Hierusalem, which I would haue giuen vnto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take vnto mee, and giue these the euermore Tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall haue the tree of Life for an oymment of sweet saour, they shall nether labour, nor be weary.

13 Goe and yee shall receiue: pray for few dayes vnto you, that they may be shortned: the kingdome is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heauen and earth to witnesse: for I haue broken the euil in pieces, and created the good: for I liue, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them vp with gladnesse, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise vp againe from their places, and bring them out of the graues: for I haue known my Name in Israel.

17 Feare not thou mother of the children: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy helpe I will send my seruants Esay and Jeremie, after whose counsaile I haue sanctified and prepared for thee twelue trees, laden with diuers fruits,

19 And as many fountaines flowing with milke and hony: and seuen mighty mountaines, whereupon there grow roses and lillies, whereby I will fill thy children with ioy.

20 Doe right to the widow, iudge for

|| Sacrament  
or oath.

\* Gene. 19.  
24.

|| Or, bring  
them up  
with glad-  
nesse as a  
dome: make  
their feet  
fast. For,  
&c.

|| Or, thy  
name, O Is-  
rael.



for the fatherlesse, giue to the poore, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heale the broken and the weake, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my cleauesse.

22 Keepe the olde and yong within thy walles.

\*Tob. 17.  
18.  
† Spring  
bury them.

23 \* whersoever thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will giue thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietnesse shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nourse, stablish their feete.

26 As for the seruants whom I haue giuen thee, there shall not one of them perish: for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary, for when the day of trouble and heauinesse cometh, others shall weepe and be sorrowfull, but thou shalt be merry, and haue abundance.

28 The heathen shall enuie thee, but they shall be able to doe nothing against thee, sayth the Lord.

29 Thy hands shall couer thee, so that thy children shall not see heil.

30 Be ioyfull, O thou mother, with thy children, for I will deliuer thee, sayth the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy vnto them: for I am mercifull, sayth the Lord Almighty.

|| Or, preach.

32 Embrace thy children until I come and || shew mercy vnto them: for my welles runne ouer, and my grace shall not faile.

33 I Eldras receiued a charge of the Lord vpon the mount Oreb, that I should goe vnto Israel: but when I came vnto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandement of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say vnto you, O yee heathen, that heare and vnderstand, Looke for your shepheard, hee shall giue you euerlasting rest, for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the euerlasting light shall shine vpon you for euermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receiue the ioyfullnesse of your glozy: I re-

stie my Saviour openly.

37 O receiue the gift that is giuen you, and be glad, giuing thanks vnto him that hath called you to the heauenly kingdome.

38 Arise vp and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed || in the feast of the Lord: || Or, for.

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and haue receiued glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut vp those of thine that are clothed in white, which haue fulfilled the Law of the Lord. † Lat. conclude.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which haue been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 \* I Eldras saw vpon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs. \* Reu. 7.9.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller then all the rest, and vpon every one of their heads he set crownes, and was more exalted, which I marueiled at greatly.

44 So I asked the Angel, and said, || Sir, what are these? || Or, Lord.

45 Hee answered, and said vnto me, These be they that haue put off the mortall clothing, and put on the immortall, and haue confessed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receiue palmes.

46 Then sayd I vnto the Angel, what yong person is it that crowneeth them, and giueth them palmes in their handes?

47 So hee answered, and said vnto me, It is the sonne of God, whom they haue confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them, that stood so stiffe for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel sayd vnto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seene.

### CHAP. III.

1 Eldras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the finnes of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords ouer them, being more wicked then they.

L III

In



**I**n the thirtieth yeere after the ruine of the citie, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled vpon my bed, and my thoughts came vpon ouer my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moued, so that I began to speake words full of feare to the most high, and said,

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth (and that thy selfe alone) and commandedst the people,

\* Gen. 2. 7.

5 \* And gauest a body vnto Adam without soule, which was the worke- manship of thine hands, & didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made liuing befoze thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, befoze euer the earth came forthward.

7 And vnto him thou gauest commandement to loue thy way, which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

\* Gen. 6. 12.

8 \* And euery people walked after their owne will, and did wonderfull things befoze thee, and despised thy commandements.

\* Gen. 7. 10

9 \* And againe in processe of time thou broughtest the flood vpon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to passe in euery of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

\* 1. Pet. 3. 20.

11 Neuertheless one of them thou leftest, namely \* Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt vpon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they beganne againe to be more bugodly then the first.

\* Gen. 12. 1

13 Now when they liued so wickedly befoze thee, \* thou diddest choose thee a man from among them, whose name was \* Abraham.

\* Gen. 17. 5

14 Him thou louedst, and vnto him onely thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an euerlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest neuer forsake his seede.

16 \* And vnto him, thou gauest Isaac, and \* vnto Isaac also thou gauest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

\* Gen. 21. 2, 3.  
\* Gen. 25. 29, 26.  
\* Mal. 1. 2, 3

17 And it came to passe, that when thou leddest his seede out of Egypt, \* thou broughtest them vnto the mount Sina.

\* Rom. 9. 17. exod. 19. 1. deu. 4. 10.

18 And bowing the heauens, thou didest set fast the earth, mouedst the whole world, and madest the depth to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through foure gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold, that thou mightest giue the law vnto the seed of Jacob, || and diligence vnto the generation of Israel.

|| And to all the generati- on of Israel, that they should keepe it with dili- gence.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruite in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome, and so be all they that are borne of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made per- manent, and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the roote, so that the good departed away, and the euill abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeeres were brought to an end: \* then diddest thou raise thee vp a ser- uant, called Dauid,

\* 1. Sam. 16. 13.

24 \* Whom thou commandedst to build a citie vnto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations vnto thee therein.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 1. and 7. 5. 13.

25 When this was done many yeeres, then they that inhabited the citie forlooke thee,

26 And in all things did euen as Adam, and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gauest the citie ouer into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabite Babylon, that they should therefore haue the dominion ouer Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seene impieties without number, then my soule saw many euill doers in this thirtieth yeere, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I haue seene how thou sufferest



rest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

|| Or, I remember.

31 || I doe not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion:

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel: or what generation hath so beleened thy Commandants as Jacob:

|| Or, abound

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruite: for I haue gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they || stowe in wealth, and think not vpon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickednesse now in the ballance, and theirs also that dwell in the world: and so shall thy Name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell vpon the earth, haue not sinned in thy sight: or what people hath so kept thy commandments:

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The Angel declareth the ignorance of Eldras in Gods iudgments, 13 and aduileth him not to meddle with things about his reach. 23 Neuertheless Eldras asketh diuers questions, and receiue answers to them.

**A**nd the Angel that was sent vnto me, whose name was Uriel, gaue mee an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too farre in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most high:

3 Then said I, Pea my Lord: and he answered me and said, I am sent to shew thee three wayes, and to set forth three similitudes before thee.

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, & I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tel on my Lord. Then said he vnto me, Goe thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me againe the day that is past.

6 Then answered I and said, what man is able to doe that, that thou shouldest aske such things of mee:

dest aske such things of mee:

7 And he said vnto me, If I should aske thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deepe, or how many springs are about the firmament, or which are the outgoings of Paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say vnto me, I neuer went downe into the deepe, nor as yet into hell, neither did I euer clumbe vp into heauen.

9 Neuertheless, now haue I asked thee but onely of the fire and winde, and of the day where through thou hast passed, and of things fro which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou giue me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover vnto me, Thine owne things, and such as are growen by with thee, canst thou not know.

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to vnderstand the || corruption that is euident in my sight:

|| Or, incorruption.

12 Then said I vnto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should liue still in wickednesse, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me and said, I went into a forest into a plaine, and the trees tooke counsell,

\* Iudg. 9. 8. 2. chron. 2. 5. 18.

14 And said, Come, let vs goe and make warre against the Sea, that it may depart away before vs, and that we may make vs more woods.

15 The floods of the Sea also in like maner tooke counsell, and said, Come, let vs goe by and subdue the woods of the plaine, that there also we may make vs another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vaine, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the Sea came likewise to nought, for the land stood by and stopped them.

18 If thou wert iudge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to iustifie, or whom wouldest thou condemne:

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both haue deuised: for the || ground is giuen vnto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to beare his || floods.

|| Or, the land.

|| Or, waves.

20 Then answered he me and said, Thou hast giuen a right iudgment, but why iudget thou not thy selfe also:



|| The land.

\* I say 55.  
8, 9 John 3.  
31. 1. cor. 2.  
23.

21 For like as || the ground is given vnto the wood, & the sea to his floods: euen so \* they that dwell vpon the earth may vnderstand nothing, but that which is vpon the earth: and hee that dwelleth aboute the heauens, may onely vnderstand the things that are aboute the height of the heauens.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me haue vnderstanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of such as passe by vs dayly, namely wherefore Israel is given by as a reproch to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loued, is given ouer vnto vngodly nations, and why the Lawe of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written Covenants come to || none effect.

|| Or, no where.

24 And we passe away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and feare, and we are not worthy to obtaine mercie.

25 What will he then doe vnto his Name, whereby we are called: of these things haue I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt maruile, for the world hasteth fast to passe away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of vnrightheousnesse and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou hast asked me, I wil tell thee: for the euil is solven, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is solven, be not turned byside downe; and if the place where the euil is solven passe not away, then cannot it come that is solven with good.

30 For the graine of euil seed hath bene solven in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much vngodliness hath it brought vpon this time: and how much shall it yet bring forth vntill the || time of threshing come.

|| Or, sowe.

31 Ponder now by thy selfe, how great fruit of wickednesse the graine of euil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the eares shall bee cut downe, which are without number, how great a flooze shall they fill:

33 Then I answered and said, How and when shall these things come to

passe: wherefore are our yeeres few and euil:

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten aboute the most highest: for thy haste is in vaine to be about him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the soules also of the righteous aske question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion: when cometh the fruit of the flooze of our reuerd:

36 And vnto these things || Ariel the Archangel gaue them answer, and said, Euen when the number of seedes is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the ballance.

|| Jeremias.

37 By measure hath hee measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times: and he doeth not mooue nor stirre them, vntill the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, euen we all are full of impietie.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floozes of the righteous are not filled, because of the sinnes of them that dwell vpon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, So thy way to a woman with childe, and aske of her, when she hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keepe the birth any longer within her:

41 Then said I, No Lord, that can she not. And he said vnto mee, In the graue, the chambers of soules are like the wombe of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the traualle: euen so doe these places haste to deliuer those things that are committed vnto them.

43 From the beginning looke what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I haue found fauour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come.

46 What is past I know; but what is to come I know not.

47 And he said vnto me, Stand by vpon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude vnto you.

48 So I stood and saw, and beheld an hot burning ouen passed by before mee: and it happened that when the flame



flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watric cloude, and sent downe much raine with a storme, and when the stormie raine was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he vnto me, Consider with thy selfe: as the raine is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoke: but the drops and the smoke remaine behind: so the quantity which is past, did more exceede.

51 Then I prayed, and sayd, May I liue, thinkest thou, vntill that time: or what shall happen in those dayes?

52 He answered me, and sayd, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part; but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I doe not know it.

## CHAP. V.

1 The signes of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off. 30 Hee is taught, that Gods iudgements are vnsearchable: 46 and that God doeth not all at once.

**N**euertheles as concerning the tokens, beholde, the dayes shall come that they which dwell vpon earth, shall bee taken in a great number, and the way of trueth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 But\* iniquitie shall be increased a-boue that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long agoe.

3 And the land that thou seest now to haue roote, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the most high graunt thee to liue, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the Sunne shall suddenly shine againe in the night, and the Moone thrice in the day.

5 And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall giue his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And euen he shall rule whom they looke not for that dwell vpon the earth, and the foules shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noyse in the night, which many haue not knowen: but they shall all heare the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion, also in many places, and the fire shall be of: sent out againe, and the wilde beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweete, and all friends shall destroy one another: then shall it hide it selfe, and vnderstanding withdraw it selfe into his secret chamber.

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall vnrigh- teousnesse and incontinencie be multiplied vpon earth.

11 One land also shall aske another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous, gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtaine: they shall labour, but their wayes shall not prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I haue leaue: and if thou wilt pray againe, and weepe as now, and fast seven dayes, thou shalt heare yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, & an extreme fearefulnesse went through all my body, and my minde was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the Angel that was come to talke with me, helde me, comforted me, and set me by vpon my feete.

16 And in the second night it came to passe, that Salathiel the captaine of the people came vnto mee, saying, where hast thou bene: and why is thy countenance so heauie?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed vnto thee, in the land of their captiuitie?

18 Up then, and eate bread, and forsake vs not as the shepherd that lea- ueth his flocke in the handes of cruell wolues.

19 Then sayd I vnto him, Goe thy waies from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven dayes, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the Angel commanded me.

21 And after seven dayes, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grieuous vnto me againe.

22 And my soule recovered the spirit of vnderstanding, and I began to talke with the most high againe.

23 And said, O Lord, that bearest rule of euery wood of the earth, and of



all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine.

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one Lillie.

25 And of all the depths of the Sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all buidled cities, thou hast hallowed Sion vnto thy selfe.

26 And of all the foules that are created, thou hast named thee one Doue: and of all the cattell that are made, thou hast prouided thee one sheepe.

27 And among all the multitudes of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and vnto this people whom thou louedst, thou gauest a law that is approued of all.

28 And now *Or, ouer.* O Lord, why hast thou giuen this one people ouer vnto many: and vpon the one roote hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

29 And they which did gaine say thy promises, and beleued not thy covenants, haue trodden them downe.

30 If thou dost so much hate thy people, yet shouldst thou punish them with thine owne hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the Angell that came to mee the night afore, was sent vnto me,

32 And said vnto me, Heare me, and I will instruct thee, hearken to the thing that I say, & I shall tell thee moze.

33 And I said, Speake on, my Lord: then said he vnto me, thou art soze troubled in minde for Israels sake: louest thou that people better then hee that made them?

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very griefe haue I spoken: For my reines paine me euery houre, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most high, and to seeke out part of his iudgement.

35 And he said vnto me, Thou canst not: and I said, wherefore Lord: whereunto was I borne then: or why was not my mothers wombe then my graue, that I might not haue scene the travell of Jacob, and the wearisome toyle of the stocke of Israel?

36 And he said vnto me, Rumber me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the droppes that are scattered abroad, make mee the flowers greene againe that are withered.

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut vp, shew me the image of a voyce: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourst to knowe.

38 And I said, O Lord, that bearest rule, who may know these things, but hee that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am brutish: hold may I then speake of these things whereof thou alkest me?

40 Then said he vnto me, Like as thou canst doe none of these things that I haue spoken of, euen so canst thou not find out my iudgement, or in the end the loue that I haue promised vnto my people.

41 And I said, behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh vnto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they doe that haue beene before me, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after vs?

42 And he said vnto me, I will liken my iudgement vnto a ring: like as there is no slacknesse of the last, euen so there is no swiftnesse of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that haue beene made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once, that thou mightest shewe thy iudgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not hast aboute the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that shalbe created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said vnto thy servant, that thou which giuest life to all, hast giuen life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: euen so it might now also beare them that now be present at once.

46 And he said vnto me, Aske the wombe of a woman, & say vnto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another: pray her therefore to bring forth twelue children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must doe it by distance of time.

48 Then said he vnto me, Euen so haue I giuen the wombe of the earth to those that be sown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, euen so haue I disposed the world which I created.



50 And I asked and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother of whom thou hast told me that she is yong, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He answered me and said, Aske a woman that beareth children, and shee shall tell thee.

52 Say vnto her, wherefore are not they whome thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but lesse of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be borne in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are borne in the time of age (when the wombe faileth) are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that yee are lesse of stature then those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you lesse then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and haue passed ouer the strength of youth.

56 Then saide I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I haue found fauor in thy sight, shew thy seruant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

### CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpose is eternall. 8 The next world shall follow this immediatly. 13 What shall fall out at the last. 31 Hee is promised more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth vp the workes of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they haue no part in the world for whome it was made.

|| Or, circle of the earth.

**A**nd he said vnto me, in the beginning when I earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or euer the windes blew,

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or euer the foundations of Paradise were laide,

3 Before the faire flowers were seene, or euer the moueable powers were established, before I innumerable multitude of Angels were gathered together,

4 Or euer the heights of the aire were lifted vp, before the measures of the firmament were named, or euer the chimnies in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present yeeres were sought out, and or euer the inuentions of them that now liue were turned, before they were sealed that haue gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things,

and they all were made through mee alone, and through none other: by mee also they shall be ended, & by none other.

7 Then answered I and said, What shall bee the parting asunder of the times: or when shall be the ende of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said vnto me, From Abraham vnto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were borne of him, \* Jacobs hand held || first the heele of Esau.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heele and the hand: other question, Esau was, aske thou not.

11 I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I haue found fauour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy seruant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered and said vnto me, Stand by vpon thy feete, and heare a mightie sounding voyce.

14 And it shall be as it were a great || motion, but the place where thou standest, shall not be moued.

|| Or, earthquakes.

15 And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is vnderstood.

16 And why: because the speech of these things trembleth and is mooued: for it knoweth that the ende of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood by vpon my feet, and hearkened, & behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell vpon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that haue hurt vniustly with their vnrightheousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away shall bee || finished: then will I shew these tokens, the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

|| Or, sealed.

21 And the children of a yeece olde shall speake with their boyres, the women



men with childe shall bring forth timely children, of three or foure moneths old: and they shall liue, and bee raised vp.

22 And suddenly shall the solven places appeare vnfolven, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall giue a sound, which when euery man heareth they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friendes fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in feare with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountaines shall stand still, and in three houres they shall not runne.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I haue told thee, shall escape, and see my saluation, and the ende of your world.

26 And the men that are receiued, shall see it, who haue not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitantes shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For euil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be ouercome, & the trueth which hath bene so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when hee talked with mee, behold, I looked by little and little vpon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he vnto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, & fast seven daies againe, I shall tel thee greater things || by day, then I haue heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most high: for the mighty hath scene thy righteous dealing, he hath scene also thy chastitie, which thou hast had euer since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent mee to shew thee all these things, and to say vnto thee, Be of good comfort, & feare not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to thinke vaine things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept againe, and fasted seven dayes in like maner, that I might fulfill the three weekes which he told me.

36 And in the eight night was my heart bered within mee againe, and I began to speake before the most high,

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soule was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, euen the first day, & saidst thus, \* Let heaven and earth bee made: and thy word was a perfect worke.

39 And then was the spirit, and darkenesse, and silence were on euery side: the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a faire light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy worke might appeare.

41 Vpon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a diuision betwixt the waters, that the one part might goe vp, and the other remaine beneath.

42 Vpon the thirde day thou didst commaund that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: fire parts hast thou dried vp and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serue thee.

43 For as soone as thy word went forth, the worke was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and diuers pleasures for the taste, & flowers of vchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell: and this was done the third day.

45 \* Vpon the fourth day thou commandedst that the Sunne should shine, and the Moone giue her light, and the starres should be in order,

46 And gauest them a charge to do seruice vnto man, that was to be made.

47 Vpon the fift day, thou saydest vnto the seventh part, \* Where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth liuing creatures, fowles and fishes: and so it came to passe.

48 For the dunbe water, and with our life, brought forth liuing things at the commandement of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordeine two liuing creatures, the one thou calledst || Enoch, and the other Lemathan,

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Vnto Enoch thou gauest one part which was dried vp the third day, that he

\* Gen. i. 1.

\* Gen. i. 14.

Gen. i. 15. deut. 4. 19.

Gen. i. 20.

|| Behemoth.

[See cap. 13. vers. 52.]



he should dwell in the same part, where in are a thousand hills.

52 But vnto Leviathan thou gauest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be deuoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the first day thou gauest commaundement vnto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures, of him come wet all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this haue I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like vnto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them vnto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which haue cuer been reputed as nothing, haue begun to be lordes ouer vs, and to deuoure vs:

58 But woe thy people (whom thou hast called thy first borne, thy onely begotten, and thy seruent loue) are giuen into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why doe we not possesse an inheritance with the world: how long shall this endure?

### CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die and rise againe. 33 Christ shall sit in iudgement. 46 God hath not made Paradise in vaine, 62 &c is merciful.

**A**N D when I had made an ende of speaking these words, there was sent vnto mee the Angel which had bene sent vnto mee the nights afore.

2 And he said vnto me, Up Esdras, and heare the wordes that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speake on, my God. Then said he vnto me, The Sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deepe and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 who then could goe into the Sea to tooke vpon it, and to rule it: If hee

went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad:

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set vpon a broad field, and is full of all good things.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deepe water.

8 And one onely path between them both, euen betweene the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man goe there at once.

9 If this city now were giuen vnto a man for an inheritance, if he neuer shall passe the danger set before it, how shall he receiue this inheritance:

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he vnto me, Euen so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my Statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and trauaile: they are but few and euill, full of perils, and very painefull.

13 For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortall fruit.

14 If then they that liue, labour not to enter these strait and vaine things, they can neuer receiue those that are laide by for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy selfe, seeing thou art but a corruptible man: and why art thou moued, whereas thou art but mortall:

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy minde this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present:

17 Then answered I, and sayd, O Lord, that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy Law, that the righteous should inherite these things, but that the vngodly should perish:

18 Neuerthelesse, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that haue done wickedly, haue suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said vnto me, There is no iudge aboue God, and none that hath vnderstanding aboue the highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the Lawe of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath giuen strait commaunde:

|| Or, steepe place.

|| Or, greater

\* Deut. 8. 1.



mandement to such as came, what they should doe to liue, euen as they came, and what they should obserue to auoid punishment.

22 Neuer thelesse they were not obedient vnto him, but spake against him, and imagined vaine things:

23 And deceiued themselves by their wicked deeds, and sayd of the most hie, that he is not, and knew not his waies.

24 But his Law haue they despised, and denied his covenants: in his statutes haue they not bene faithfull, and haue not performed his workes.

25 And therefore Esdras, for the emptie, are emptie things, and for the full, are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I haue told thee, shall come to passe, and the vyde shall appeare, and the coming forth shall be seene, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is deliuered from the foresaid euils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my sonne Iesus shall be reuealed with those that be with him, and they that remaine shall reioyce within foure hundred peeres.

29 After these peeres shall my sonne Chast die, and all men that haue life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seuen dayes, like as in the || former iudgements: so that no man shall remaine.

31 And after seuen dayes, the world that yet awaketh not shall be raised vp, and that shall die, that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleepe in her, and so shall the dust those that dwelt in silence, and the secret places shall deliuer those soules that were committed vnto them.

33 And the most high shall appeare vpon the seate of iudgement, and miserie shall passe away, and the long suffering shall haue an end.

34 But iudgement onely shall remaine, truth shall stand, and faith shall waie strong.

35 And the worke shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall beare no rule.

36 Then said I, \* Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and \* Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

37 And Iesus after him for Israel in the time of || Achan,

38 And Samuel: and Dauid for the destruction: and \* Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary.

39 And \* Helias for those that received raine, & for the dead that hee might liue.

40 And \* Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Euen so now seeing corruption is growen vp, and wickednesse increased, and the righteous haue prayed for the vngodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also:

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide: therefore haue they prayed for the weakes.

43 But the day of doome shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past.

44 Intemperancie is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is growen, and truth is sprung vp.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had bene better not to haue ginen the earth vnto Adam: or else when it was ginen him, to haue restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to liue in heauiness, and after death to looke for punishment:

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done: for though it was \* thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it vnto vs, if there be promised vs an immortall time, whereas we haue done the workes that bring death:

50 And that their is promised vs an euertlasting hope, whereas our selues being most wicked are made vaine:

51 And that there are layd vp for vs dwellings of health and safety, whereas we haue liued wickedly:

52 And that the glory of the most high is kept to defend them which haue led || a wary life, whereas we haue walked in the most wicked wayes of all:

53 And that there should be shewed

|| Or, Archer.  
\* 2 Sam. 24.  
17. 2. chio.  
6. 14.  
\* 1. King. 17  
21. and 18.  
42. 45.

\* 2 King.  
19. 15.

|| Or, As  
beginning.

\* Gen. 18.  
11.  
\* Exod. 32.  
21.

\* Rom. 5.  
18.

|| Or, as a  
life.

a



*Or, fulmet.* a paradise whose fruite endureth for euer, wherein is securitie and medicine, such we shall not enter into it:

54 For we haue walked in vnpleasant places.

55 And that the faces of them which haue bled abstinence, shall shine about the starres, whereas our faces shall bee blacker then darkenesse:

56 For while we liued and committed iniquitie, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

*Or, intent.* 57 Then answered he me and saide, This is the condition of the battell, which man that is borne vpon the earth shall fight,

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said, but if he get the victorie, he shall receiue the thing that I say.

*Deut. 30. 19.* 59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake vnto the people while hee liued, saying, \* Choose thee life that thou mayest liue.

60 Reuerthelesse they beleued not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which haue spoken vnto them,

61 That there should not be such heauinesse in their destruction, as shall bee toy ouer them that are perswaded to saluation.

62 I answered then and saide, I know, Lord, that the most High is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy vpon them, which are not yet come into the world,

63 And vpon those also that turne to his Law,

*Rom. 2. 4.* 64 And that \* he is patient, and long suffereth those that haue sinned, as his creatures,

65 And that he is bountifull, for hee is ready to giue where it needeth,

66 And that is of great mercie, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, & also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiplie his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if hee did not so of his goodnesse, that they which haue committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousand part of men should not remaine liuing.

*Or, created. Or, con- tempt.* 69 And being Judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of con- tentions,

70 There should bee very fewe left peraduenture in an innumerable multitude.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but fewe saved. 6 Hee asketh why God destroyeth his owne worke, 26 and prayeth God to looke vpon the people which onely serue him. 41 God answereth that all seed cometh not to God, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.



And he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for fewe.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Elias, As when thou alkest the earth, it shall say vnto thee, that it giueth much mold wherof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that golde cometh of: euen so is the course of this present world.

3 \* There be many created, but fewe shall be saved.

*Mat. 20. 16.*

4 So answered I and said, Swallow then downe O my soule, vnderstanding, and deuoure wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to giue eare, and art willing to prophesie: for thou hast no longer space then onely to liue.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant that we may pray before thee, and thou giue vs seed vnto our heart, and culture to our vnderstanding, that there may come fruit of it, howe shall each man liue that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man:

*Or, to giue vs.*

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For when the body is fashioned now in the mothers wombe, and thou giuest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire & water, and nine monthes doeth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

*Or, how is the body fashioned.*

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the wombe preserved, deliuereth by the things that grow in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts milke to be giuen, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may bee nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it vp with thy right



righteousnesse, and nourished it in thy Law, and reformed it with thy iudgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy worke.

\* Job 10. 8.  
psal. 139.  
14. &c.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great \*labour was fashioned, it is an easie thing to be ordered by thy Commandement, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speake (touching man in generall, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry,

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourne, and for Israel, for whom I am heavy, and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my selfe, and for them: for I see the fallies of vs that dwell in the land.

18 But I haue heard the swiftnesse of the Iudge which is to come.

19 Therefore heare my voyce, and vnderstand my wordes, and I shall speake before thee: this is the beginning of the wordes of Esdras, before he was taken vp: and I said;

20 O Lord, Thou that dwellest in eternallnesse, which beholdest from above, things in the heauen, & in the aire,

21 whose Throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of Angels stand with trembling,

22 (whose seruice is conuerlant in wind and fire,) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose Commandement is strong, and ordinance fearefull,

23 whose looke directh vp the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the trueth witnesseth:

24 O heare the prayer of thy seruant, and giue eare to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speake, and so long as I haue vnderstanding, I wil answere.

26 O looke not vpon the sinnes of thy people: but on them which serue thee in trueth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen: but the desire of those that keepe thy Testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not vpon those that

haue walked fainedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will haue knowen thy feare.

29 Let it not bee thy will to destroy them, which haue liued like beasts: but to looke vpon them that haue clearly taught thy Law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but loue them that alway put their trust in thy righteousnesse, and glory.

31 For we and our fathers || doe languish of such diseases; but because of vs sinners, thou shalt be called mercifull.

|| Art sick.

32 For if thou || hast a desire to haue mercy vpon vs, thou shalt bee called mercifull, to vs namely, that haue no workes of righteousnesse.

|| Be willing.

33 For the iust which haue many good workes layed by with thee, shall out of their owne deedes receiue reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldst take displeasure at him: or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldst be so bitter toward it:

35 \* For in trueth there is no man among them that be borne, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull, there is none which hath not done amisse.

\* 1. King. 8.  
26. and 1.  
chro. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness, and thy goodnesse shall be declared, if thou be mercifull vnto them which haue not the || confidence of good workes.

|| Or, patience.

37 Then answered he mee, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according vnto thy wordes it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not thinke on the disposition of them which haue sinned before death, before iudgement, before destruction.

39 But \* I will reioyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I wil remember also their pilgrimage, and the saluation, and the reward that they shall haue.

\* Gen. 4.

40 Like as I haue spoken now, so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed vpon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season, cometh not vp, neither doeth all that is planted take root: euen so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.



42 I answered then, and said, If I haue found grace, let me speake.

43 Like as the husbandmans seede perisheth, if it come not by, and receiue not the raine in due season, or if there come too much raine and corrupt it:

44 Euen so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine owne image, because thou art like vnto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him vnto the husbandmans seede.

45 Be not wroth with vs, but spare thy people, and haue mercy vpon thine owne inheritance: for thou art mercifull vnto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest farre short, that thou shouldest be able to loue my creature more then I: but I haue oft times drawen nigh vnto thee, and vnto it, but neuer to the vnrighteous.

48 In this also thou art maruelous before the most high;

49 In that thou hast humbled thy selfe as it becometh thee, and hast not iudged thy selfe worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they haue walked in great pride.

51 But vnderstand thou for thy selfe, and seeke out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For vnto you is Paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousnesse is made ready, a citie is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodnesse and wisdom.

53 The root of euil is sealed vp from you, weakenesse and the moth is hidde from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten.

54 Sorrows are passed, & in the end is shewed the treasure of immortallitie.

55 And therefore aske thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most high, thought scorn of his Lawe, and forsooke his wayes.

57 Moreover, they haue troden downe his righteous,

58 And said in their heart, that there

is no God, yea and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receiue you, so thirst and paine are prepared for them; for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, haue defiled the Name of him that made them, and were vnthankfull vnto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my iudgement now at hand.

62 These things haue I not shewed vnto all men, but vnto thee, and a fewe like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to doe in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

### CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saued, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 Yet God doeth saue a few. 33 Hee complaineth that those perish which keepe Gods Law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

**H**ee answered me then, and sayde, Measure thou the time diligently in it selfe: and when thou seest part of the signes past, which I haue tolde thee before,

2 Then shalt thou vnderstand, that it is the very same time, wherein the highest will begin to visite the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seene \*earthquakes and vprozes of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou wel vnderstand, that the most high spake of those things from the dayes that were before thee, euen from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning, and an ende, and the end is manifest:

6 Euen so the times also of the highest, haue plaine beginnings in wonders and powerfull workes, and endings in effects and signes.

7 And euery one that shalbe saued, and shalbe able to escape by his workes, and by faith, whereby ye haue beleued,

8 Shall be preferred from the sayd perils, and shall see my saluation, in my land, and within my borders: for I haue sanctified them for me, from the beginning.

¶ m m m 9 Then

¶ Or, graue.

¶ Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1.

\* Mat. 24. 7



|| Or, they  
shall mar-  
nell.

9 Then shall they be in pitifull case  
which now haue abused my wayes:  
and they that haue cast them away des-  
pitefully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such, as in their life haue re-  
ceined benefites, & haue not knowen me:

11 And they that haue loathed my law,  
while they had yet liberty, and when as  
yet place of repentance was open vnto  
them, vnderstood not, but despised it:

12 The same must know it after  
death by paine.

13 And therefore be thou not curi-  
ous, how the vngodly shall be punished  
and when: but enquire how the right-  
eous shall be saued, whose the world  
is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I haue said before, and now doe  
speake, and will speake it also hereaf-  
ter: that there be many moe of them  
which perish, then of them which shall  
be saued,

16 Like as a waue is greater then a  
droppe.

17 And he answered me, saying: like  
as the field is, so is also the seed: as the  
flowres be, such are the colours also:  
such as the workeman is, such also is  
the worke: and as the husbandman is  
himselfe, so is his husbundry also: for it  
was the time of the world.

18 And now when I prepared the  
world, which was not yet made, even  
for them to dwell in that now time, no  
man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed, but  
now the maners of them which are cre-  
ated in this world that is made, are cor-  
rupted by a perpetuall seed, & by a law  
which is vnsearchable, vnto themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and  
behold there was perill, because of the  
deuices that were come vnto it.

21 And I law and spared it greatly,  
and haue kept me a grape of the cluster,  
and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then,  
which was borne in vaine, and let my  
grape be kept and my plant: for with  
great labour haue I made it perfect.

23 Neuertheless if thou wilt cease  
yet seven dayes more (but thou shalt not  
fast in them.)

24 But goe into a field of flowres,  
where no house is builded, and eate on-  
ly the flowres of the field, Fast no flesh,  
drinke no wine, but eate flowres onely.

25 And pray vnto the highest counti-

muallty, then wil I come and talke with  
thee.

26 So I went my way into the field  
which is called Ardath, like as he com-  
manded me, and there I late amongst  
the flowres, and did eate of the herbes  
of the field, and the meate of the same sa-  
tisfied me.

27 After seven dayes I late vpon  
the grasse, and my heart was bereft  
within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and  
beganne to talke before the most high  
and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shevest thy  
selfe vnto vs, thou wast shewed vnto  
our fathers in the wilderness, in a place  
where no man treadeth, in a barren  
place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, heare  
me, O Israel, and marke my words,  
thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold I sowe my law in you,  
and it shall bring fruite in you, and yee  
shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which receiued  
the law, kept it not, and obserued not  
thy ordinaunces, and though the fruite of  
thy law did not perish, neither could it,  
for it was thine:

33 Yet they that receiued it, perished,  
because they kept not the thing that  
was sown in them.

34 And loe, it is a custome when the  
ground hath receiued seed, or the sea a  
ship, or any vessel, meate or drinke, that,  
that being perished wherein it was  
sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was  
sown or cast therein, or receiued, doth  
perish, and remaineth not with vs: but  
with vs it hath not happened so.

36 For we that haue receiued the law  
perish by sinne, and our heart also  
which receiued it.

37 Notwithstanding the law peri-  
sheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things  
in my heart, I looked backe with mine  
eyes, & vpon the right side I saw a wo-  
man, and behold, she mourned, & wept  
with a loud voyce, and was much grie-  
ued in heart, and her clothes were rent,  
and she had ashes vpon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts goe that  
I was in, and turned me vnto her,

40 And said vnto her, wherefore  
weepest thou: why art thou so grieued  
in thy minde:

\* Exod. 19.  
9. and 24.  
3. deut. 4.  
12.  
|| Or, com-  
mub.

|| And now  
because the  
time of the  
world was  
come, when  
I was pre-  
paring the  
world etc.  
|| But when  
the world  
was made,  
both now  
and then,  
the maners  
of every one  
created were  
corrupted by  
a neuer fas-  
ting harvest,  
and a law  
vnsearch-  
able.

|| Or, graue.  
|| Or, graue.



41 And she said vnto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bebaile my selfe, and adde vnto my sorow, for I am fore bered in my minde, and brought very low.

42 And I said vnto her, what aileth thee: Tell me.

43 She said vnto me, I thy seruant haue bene barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirty yeres.

44 And those thirtie yeres I did nothing else day and night, and euery houre, but make my prayer to þ highest.

45 After thirtie yeres, God heard me thine handmaid, looked vpon my misery, considered my trouble, and gaue me a sonne: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gaue great honour vnto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great trauaile.

47 So when he grew vp, and came to the time that he should haue a wife, I made a feast.

### CHAP. X.

1 Hee comforteth the woman in the field. 17 She vaniseth away, and a cite appeareth in her place. 40 The Angel declareth these visions in the field.

**A**nd it so came to passe, that when my sonne was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell downe and died.

2 Then we all ouerthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose vp to comfort me, so I tooke my rest vnto the second day at night.

3 And it came to passe when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I vp by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I doe now purpose not to returne into the cite, but here to stay, and neither to eate nor drinke, but continually to mourne, & to fast vntil I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman aboue all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth vnto vs?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavinesse, and much humbled, mourning very sore:

8 And now seeing we all mourne, and are sad, for we are all in heavinesse,

art thou grieved for one sonne:

9 For al ke the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she, which ought to mourne, for the fall of so many that grow vpon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shal all others come: and behold they walke almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning, then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sore but for one?

12 But if thou sayest vnto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I haue lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with paines, and bare with sorowes.

13 But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came.

14 Then say I vnto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: euen so the earth also hath giuen her fruit, namely man, ever sithence the beginning, vnto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keepe thy sorow to thy selfe, and beare with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be iust, thou shalt both receiue thy sonne in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Goe thy way then into the cite, to thine husband.

18 And she said vnto me, That will I not doe: I will not goe into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speake further vnto her, and said,

20 Doe not so, but bee counselled by me: for how many are the aduersities of Sion: Bee comforted in regard of the sorow of Ierusalem.

21 For thou seest that our Sanctuary is laid waste, our Altar broken downe, our Temple destroyed.

22 Our plattery is laid on þ ground, our song is put to silence, our reioycing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the Arke of our Couenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the Name that is called vpon vs, is almost prophaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Leuites are gone into captiuitie, our virgines are defiled, and our viues rauished, our righteous men caried away,

Q m m m 2 out

|| Or, abolished.

|| But the earth after the manner of the earth: whereinto the present multitude is gone againe, as it came out.

|| Or, comfort me.

|| Or, speaking.



our life ones destroyed, our yong men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weake.

23 And which is the greatest of all, the seale of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is deliuered into the hands of them that hate vs.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heavinesse, and put away the multitude of sorowes, that the mighty may be mercifull vnto thee againe, and the highest shal giue thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to passe while I was talking with her, behold her face vpon a sudden shined exceedingly, & her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold suddenly, she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shooke at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and beholde, the woman appeared vnto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it selfe from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

\* Chap. 4. 1.

|| Or, into the multitude so a traueller.

28 Where is Ariel the Angel, who came vnto mee at the first: for hee hath caused me to fall into many traunses, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these wordes, behold, he came vnto me, and looked vpon me.

30 And loe, I lay as one that had bene dead, & mine vnderstanding was taken from me, and he tooke me by the right hand, and comforted mee, and set me vpon my feet, and said vnto me,

31 What aileth thee: and why art thou so disquieted, and why is thine vnderstanding troubled, & the thoughts of thine heart:

32 And I said, because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and loe I haue seene, and yet see, that I am not able to expresse.

\* Chap. 5. 20.

33 And hee said vnto me, Stand vp manfully, and I wil aduise thee.

34 Then said I, Speake on, my lord in me, onely forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I haue seene, that I know not, and heare that I do not know.

36 Or, is my sense deceiued, or my soule in a dreame:

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that

thou wilt shew thy seruant of this vision.

|| Or, traunce.

38 He answered me then, & said, heare me, and I shall enforme thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the highest will reuelle many secret things vnto thee.

39 Hee hath seene that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

|| Or, purpse.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest.

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likenesse of the woman no more, but there appeared vnto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her sonne, this is the solution.

|| Or, interpretation.

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said vnto thee (euen she whom thou seest as a city builded.)

45 whereas I say, she said vnto thee, that she hath bene thirty yeres barren: these are the thirty yeres wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirtie yeres, Solomon builded the city, & offered offerings: and then bare she barren a sonne.

47 And whereas she told thee that shee nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Hierusalem.

48 But whereas she said vnto thee, That my sonne comming into his marriage chamber, happened to haue a fall, and died, this was the destruction that came to Hierusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likenesse, and because she mourned for her sonne, thou beganst to comfort her, and of these things which haue chaunced, these are to be opened vnto thee.

50 For now the most high seeth, that thou art grieued vnsaindly, & sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightnes of her glory, and the comelinesse of her beautie.

51 And therefore I bad thee remaine in the field, where no house was builded.

52 For I knew that the highest would shew this vnto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to goe into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.

55 And therefore feare not, let not thy heart



heart be afrighted, but goe thy way in, and see the beautie and greatnesse of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see:

56 And then shalt thou heare as much as thine eares may comprehend.

*Or, art called to be with, &c.*

57 For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the highest, and so are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remaine here.

*Or, lest things.*

59 And so shall the highest shew thee visions of the high things, which the most high will do vnto them, that dwell vpon earth in the last dayes. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

### CHAP. XI.

1 Hee seeth in his dreame an Eagle comming out of the Sea: 37 And a Lion out of a wood talking to the Eagle.

**W**hen I saw I a dreame, and beholde, there came vp from the Sea an Eagle, which had twelue feathered wings, & three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings ouer all the earth, and all the windes of the ayre blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers, and small.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the middelt was greater then the other, yet rested it with the residue.

*Lat. fter.*

5 Whereouer I beheld, and loe, the Eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned vpon earth, and ouer them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things vnder heauen were subiect vnto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature vpon earth.

7 And I beheld, and loe, the Eagle rose vpon her talents, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once, sleepe every one in his owne place, & watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preferred for the last.

10 And I beheld, and loe, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the middelt of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned ouer all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the ende of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood vp and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice vnto it, and sayd,

16 Heare, thou that hast borne rule ouer the earth so long: this I say vnto thee, before thou beginnest to appeare no more.

17 There shall none after thee attaine vnto thy time, neither vnto the halfe thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before: and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, & loe, in procelle of time, the feathers that folowed, stood vp vpon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set vp, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelue feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more vpon the Eagles body, but three heads that rested, and sixe little wings.

24 Then saw I also that two little feathers diuided themselves from the sixe, and remained vnder the head, that was vpon the right side: for the foure continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, & loe, the feathers that were vnder the wing, thought to set by themselves, and to haue the rule.

26 And I beheld, & loe, there was one set vp, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away then the first.

28 And I beheld, and loe, the two that remained, thought also in themselves to reigne.

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely it that was in the middelt, for that was greater then the two other heads.



30 And then I saw, that the two other heads were ioyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eate by the two feathers vnder the wing that would haue reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in feare, and bare rule in it ouer all those that dwelt vpon the earth, with much oppression, and it had the gouernance of the world more then all the wings that had bene.

33 And after this I beheld, and loe the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled vpon the earth, and ouer those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and loe, the head vpon the right side, deuoured it, that was vpon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voyce, which said vnto me, Looke before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and loe, as it were a roaring Lyon, chased out of the wood: and I saw that hee sent out a mans voyce vnto the Eagle, and said,

38 Heare thou, I will talke with thee, and the highest shall say vnto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the foure beasts, whom I made to raigne in my world, that the end of their times might come through them:

40 And the fourth came and ouercame all the beasts that were past, and had power ouer the world with great fearfulness, and ouer the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he vpon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not iudged with truerh.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meeke, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loued lyers, and destroyed the dwelling of them that brought forth fruite, and hast cast downe the walles of such, as did thee no harme.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come vnto the highest, and thy pride vnto the Highy.

44 The highest also hath looked vpon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appeare no more thou Eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor

thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull clawes, nor all thy vaine body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may returne, being deliuered from thy violence, and that the may hope for the iudgement, and mercy of him that made her.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Eagle which hee saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those, that were grieved for his absence.

As it came to passe whyles the Lyon spake these words vnto the Eagle, I saw:

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the foure wings appeared no more, and the two went vnto it, and set themselves vp to raigne, and their kingdome was small and full of vyrore.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the Eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great feare: then awaked I out of the trouble and trauance of my minde, and from great feare, and said vnto my spirit,

4 Loe, this hast thou done vnto me, in that thou searchest out the wayes of the highest.

5 Loe, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weake in my spirit: and little strength is there in me, for the great feare, wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore now I now beseech the highest, that hee will comfort me vnto the end.

7 And I said, Lord, that bearest rule, If I haue found grace before thy sight, and if I am iustified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come vp before thy face,

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy seruant the interpretation, and plaine difference of this fearefull vision, that thou maist perfectly comfort my soule.

9 For thou hast iudged me worthy, to shew me the last times.

10 And he said vnto me, This is the interpretation of the vision.

11 The Eagle whom thou sawest come vp from the sea, is the kingdome which



\*Daniel  
7-7.

Which was seene, in the \* vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded vnto him, therefore now I declare it vnto thee.

13 Behold, the dayes will come, that there shall rise by a kingdome vpon earth, and it shall be feared aboue all the kingdomes that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelue kings reigne, one after another.

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reigne, and shall haue moze time then any of the twelue.

16 And this doe the twelue wings signifie which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice which thou hearest speake, and that thou sawest not to goe out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdome, there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in perill of falling: neuertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored againe to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small vnder feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall bee but small, and their yeeres swift.

21 And two of them shall perish: the middle time approaching, foure shall bee kept vntill their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept vnto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his last dayes shall the most high raise by three kingdomes, and reueale many things therein, and they shall haue the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein with much oppression, aboue all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the Eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickednesse, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die vpon his bed, and yet with paine.

27 For the two that remaine, shall be slaine with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall deuoure the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himselfe.

29 And whereas thou sawest two

feathers vnder the wings passing ouer the head, that is on the right side:

30 It signifieth that these are they whom the highest hath kept vnto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

31 And the Lyon whom thou sawest rising by out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the Eagle, and rebuking her for her vnrightheousnesse, with all the words which thou hast heard,

32 This is the Anointed which the highest hath kept for them, and for their wickednesse vnto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall rebraid them with their crueltie.

33 For hee shall set them before him alme in iudgement, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the rest of my people shall he deliuer with mercie, those that haue bin preserved vpon my borders, and he shall make them ioyfull vntill the coming of the day of iudgement, whereof I haue spoken vnto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dreame that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely hast bene meete to know this secret of the highest.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seene, in a booke, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend, & keepe these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thy selfe yet seven dayes more, that it may be shewed thee whatsoeuer it pleaseth the highest to declare vnto thee: And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to passe when all the people saw that the seven dayes were past, and I not come againe into the citie, they gathered them all together, from the least vnto the greatest, and came vnto me, and said,

41 What haue we offended thee: and what euill haue we done against thee, that thou forsakest vs, and sittest here in this place:

42 For of all the prophets thou onely art left vs, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a darke place, and as a haueu or ship preserved from the tempest:

43 Are not the euils which are come to vs, sufficient:

44 If thou shalt forsake vs, how much

|| Or, people.



much better had it bene for vs, if we at-  
so had bene burnt in the midst of Sion.

45 For we are not better then they  
that died there. And they wept with a  
loud voice: then answered I them, and  
said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel,  
and be not heavy thou house of Jacob.

47 For the highest hath you in re-  
membrance, and the mighty hath not  
forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for mee, I haue not forsaken  
you, neither am I departed from you:  
but am come into this place, to pray for  
the desolation of Sion, and that I  
might seeke mercy for the low estate of  
your Sanctuary.

49 And now goe your way home  
euery man, and after these dayes will I  
come vnto you.

50 So the people went their way in-  
to the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field  
seven dayes, as the Angel commanded  
me, and did eate onely in those dayes, of  
the flowers of the feld, and had my  
meat of the herbes.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Hee seeth in his dreame a man coming out  
of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dreame.

54 He is praised, and promised to see more.

**A**nd it came to passe after  
seven dayes, I dreamed a  
dreame by night.

2 And loe, there arose  
a winde from the sea that  
it mooued all the waues thereof.

3 And I beheld, and loe, that man  
waxed strong which the thousands of  
heauen: and when he turned his coun-  
tenance to looke, all the things trem-  
bled that were seene vnder him.

4 And whensoever the voyce went  
out of his mouth, all they burnt, that  
heard his voyce, like as the earth faileth  
when it feelth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and loe,  
there was gathered together a multi-  
tude of men out of number, from the  
four windes of the heauen, to subdue  
the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and loe, hee had  
graued himselfe a great mountaine,  
and flew vp vpon it.

7 But I would haue seene the re-  
gion, or place, whereout the hill was  
grauen, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and loe,

all they which were gathered together  
to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet  
durst fight.

9 And loe, as hee saw the violence of  
the multitude that came, hee neither lift  
vp his hand, nor held sword, nor any in-  
strument of warre.

10 But onely I saw that he sent out  
of his mouth, as it had bene a blast of  
fire, and out of his lippes a flaming  
breath, and out of his tongue he cast out  
spartes and tempests,

11 And they were all nurt together;  
the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and  
the great tempest, and fel with violence  
vpon the multitude, which was prepa-  
red to fight, and burnt them by euery  
one, so that vpon a sudden, of an innum-  
erable multitude, nothing was to be  
perceiued, but onely dust and sinell of  
smoke: where I saw this, I was afraid.

12 Afterward saw I the same man  
come downe from the mountaine, and  
call vnto him an other peaceable mul-  
titude.

13 And there came much people vnto  
him, whereof some were glad, some  
were sorry, some of them were bound,  
and other some brought of them that  
were offered: then was I sicke through  
great feare, and I awaked and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy seruant  
wonders from the beginning, and hast  
counted me worthy that thou shouldest  
receiue my prayer:

15 Shew mee now yet the interpre-  
tation of this dreame.

16 For as I conceiue in mine vnder-  
standing, woe vnto them that shall be  
left in those dayes: and much more woe  
vnto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left, were  
in heauensse.

18 Now vnderstand I the things  
that are layde vp in the latter dayes,  
which shall happen vnto them, and to  
those that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into  
great perils, and many necessities, like  
as these dreames declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in  
danger, to come into these things, then  
to passe away as a cloud out of the  
world, and not to see the things that  
happen in the last dayes. And he answer-  
ed vnto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision  
that I shew thee, and I wil open vnto  
thee, the thing that thou hast required.

22 Where-

A certaine  
man at the  
winde. In-  
muse.

Clouds.

|| I saw. Of  
the things  
that were  
offered.

|| Or, this  
day.



22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation.

23 He that shall endure the perill in that time, hath kept himselfe: they that be fallen into danger, are such as haue woakes, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision: whereas thou sawest a man coming vp from the middest of the Sea:

26 The same is hee whom God the highest hath kept a great season, which by his owne selfe shall deliuer his creature: and hee shall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of winde, and fire, and storme:

28 And that he helde neither sword, nor any instrument of warre, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation.

29 Behold, the dayes come, when the most high wil begin to deliuer them that are vpon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, \* one people against another, and one realme against another.

32 And the time shall be, when these things shall come to passe, and the signes shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my sonne be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people heare his voice, euery man shall in their owne land, leaue the battaile they haue one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But hee shall stand vpon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill grauen without hands.

37 And this my sonne shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations,

which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest,

38 And shall lay before them their euill thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like vnto a flame: and hee shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like vnto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that hee gathered another peaceable multitude vnto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were caried away prisoners out of their owne land, in the time of Osea the king, whom \* Salmanasar the king of Assyria ledde away captiue, and hee caried them ouer the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they tooke this counsaile amongst themselves, that they would leaue the multitude of the heathen, and goe forth into a further country, where neuer mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keepe their statutes, which they neuer kept in their owne land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the Riuer.

44 For the most high then shewed \* signes for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed ouer.

45 For though that country there was a great way to goe; namely, of a yeere and a halfe: and the same region is called || Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there vntill the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The highest shall stay the springs of the streame againe, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when hee destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remaine.

50 And then shall hee shewe them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord, that bearest rule, shew me this: wherefore haue I seene the man coming vp from the midst of the Sea:

52 And he said vnto me, Like as thou canst neither seeke out, nor know the things that are in the deepe of the sea: euen so can no man vpon earth see my sonne,

\* 2. Kings  
17. 3.

\* Exod. 14.  
21. iosh. 3.  
15. 16.

|| Or, Ararat.

Mar. 14. 7.



sonne, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dreame which thou sawest, and whereby thou onely art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine owne way, and applied thy diligence vnto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called vnderstanding thy mother.

56 And therefore haue I shewed thee the treasures of the highest: After other three dayes, I will speake other things vnto thee, and declare vnto thee mightie and wonderous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field giuing praise and thanks greatly vnto the most high, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because hee gouerneth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons, and there I sate three dayes.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He desireth, because the Law was burnt, to write all againe, 24 and is bid to get swift writers. 39 Hee and they are filled with vnderstanding: 45 but hee is charged not to publish all that is written.



ADIT came to passe, vpon the third day I sate vnder an oke, and behold, there came a voyce out of a bush ouer against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, here am I Lord, and I stood vp vpon my feet.

\* Exod. 3.  
2, 8.

3 Then said he vnto me, \* In the bush I did manifestly reueale my selfe vnto Moses, and talked with him, when my people serued in Egypt.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him vp to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me, a long season,

5 And told him many wonderous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end, and commaunded him, saying,

6 These wordes shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say vnto thee,

8 That thou lay vp in thy heart the signes that I haue shewed, and the dreames that thou hast seene, and the

interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remaine with my sonne, and with such as be like thee, vntill the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to waxe old.

11 For the world is diuided into twelue parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and halfe of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the halfe of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let goe froe thee mortall thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weake nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heauy vnto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

16 For \* yet greater euils then those which thou hast seene happen, shall bee done hereafter.

\* Mat. 24.7

17 For looke how much the world shall be weaker through age: so much the more shall euils increas vpon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled farre away, and leasing is hard at hand: For now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seene.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commaunded me, and reprove the people which are present, but they that shall be borne after ward, who shall admonish them: thus the world is set in darkenes, and they that dwell therein, are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shal begin.

22 But if I haue found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath bene done in the world, since the beginning, which were written in thy Lawe, that men may find thy path, and that they which will liue in the latter dayes, may liue.

23 And he answered me, saying, Goe thy way, gather the people together, and say vnto them, that they seeke thee not for foure dayes.

24 But looke thou prepare thee many bore trees, and take with thee Sarcra, Dabna, Selemia, Etanus and

|| Or, bore  
tables to  
write on.  
See ver. 44.  
|| Or, Sarcra.

Asiel,



Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of vnderstanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt beginne to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrowe this houre shalt thou beginne to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Heare these words, O Israel.

29 \*Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were deliuered:

30 \*And receiued the law of life which they kept not, which ye also haue transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, euen the land of Sion, parted among you by lot, but your fathers, and yee your selues haue done vnrightheousnesse, and haue not kept the wayes which the highest commanded you.

32 And for as much as he is a righteous iudge, hee tooke from you in time, the thing that he had giuen you.

33 And now are you heere, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your owne vnderstanding, and reforme your hearts, yee shall be kept aliuie, and after death yee shall obtaine mercy.

35 For after death, shall the iudgement come. When we shall liue againe: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the workes of the vngodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come vnto me now, nor seeke after me these forty dayes.

37 So I tooke the five men as hee commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day behold a voyce called mee saying, \*Eldas, \*open thy mouth and drinke that I giue thee to drinke.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I tooke it, and dranke: and when I had dranke of it, my heart be-

tered vnderstanding: and wisdom grew in my brest, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened and shut no more.

42 The highest gaue vnderstanding vnto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull visions of the night, that were told, which they knew not: And they sate forty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me I spake in the day, and held not my tongue by night:

44 In forty dayes they wrote ||two hundred and foure bookes.

45 And it came to passe when the forty dayes were fulfilled, that the highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and vnworthy may read it.

46 But keepe the seuenthy last, that thou mayest deliuer them onely to such as be wise, among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of vnderstanding, the fountains of wisdom, and the ||streame of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

### CHAP. XV.

1 This prophecie is certaine. 5 God will take vengeance vpon the wicked, 12 Vpon Egypt, 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

**B**Ehold, speake thou in the eares of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Feare not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speake against thee.

4 For all the vnfaiithfull shall die in their vnfaiithfulnesse.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues vpon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction.

6 For wickednesse hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull workes are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickednesse, which they prophaneely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the \*innocent & righteous blood cryeth

|| Or, 904.

|| Or, the light of knowledge.

\* Reuel. 6. 10. and 19. 2.

\* Gen. 47-4

\* Act. 7. 55.

\* Ezek. 3. 2.



cryeth vnto me, and the soules of the iust complaine continually.

9 And therefore saith the Lord, I wil surely auenge them, and receiue vnto me, all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Beholde, my people is ledde as a flocke to the slaughter: I wil not suffer them now to dwel in the land of Egypt.

11 But I wil bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arme, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and wil destroy al the land thereof.

12 Egypt shal mourne, and the foundation of it shal bee smitten with the plague and punishment, that God shall bring vpon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourne: for their seedes shall faile, through the blasting, and haile, and with a fearefull constellation.

14 Woe to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand by to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shalbe sedition among men, and inuading one another, they shal not regard their kings, nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to goe into a citie, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride, the citie shalbe troubled, the houses shalbe destroyed, and men shalbe afraid.

19 A man shall haue no pitie vpon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoile their goods, because of the lacke of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the Kings of the earth to reuerence me, which are from the rising of the Sunne, from the South, from the East, and Libanus: to turne themselves one against another, and repay the things that they haue done to them.

21 Like as they doe yet this day vnto my chosen, so will I doe also and recompense in their bosome, Thus saith the Lord God;

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shal not cease ouer them, that shed innocent blood vpon earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the founda-

tions of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that sinne and keepe not my commandments, saith the Lord.

25 I will not spare them: goe your way ye children from the power, defile not my Sanctuary:

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sinne against him, and therefore deliuereth he them vnto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come vpon the whole earth, and ye shall remaine in them, for God shal not deliuer you, because ye haue sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the East.

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many charrets, and the multitude of them shalbe caried as the winde vpon earth, that all they which heare them, may feare and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath, shall go forth as the wilde bores of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and ioine battell with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons haue the vpper hand, remembering their nature, and if they shall turne themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shalbe troubled, and keepe silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians, shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be feare, and dread and strife || among their kings.

34 Behold clouds from the East, and from the North, vnto the South, and they are very horrible to looke vpon; full of wrath and storme.

35 They shall smite one vpon another, & they shall smite downe a great multitude of starres vpon the earth, euen their owne starre; and blood shalbe from the sword vnto the belly.

36 And douring of men vnto the camels || hough.

37 And there shalbe great fearefulness and trembling vpon earth: and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and trembling shall come vpon them.

38 And then shall there come great stormes, from the South, and from the North,

|| Or, agast.

|| Or, Pa-  
stern, or  
later.



North, & another part from the West.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the East, and shall open it, and the cloud which hee raised vp in wrath, and the starre shered to cause feare toward the East and West winde, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mightie cloudes shall be lifted vp full of wrath, and the starre, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein, and they shall polvre out ouer euery high and eminent place, an horrible starre.

41 Fire and haile, and fleeing swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all riuers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they that breake downe the cities, and walls, mountaines and hils, trees of the wood, and grasse of the me-dolles, and their corne.

43 And they shall goe stedfastly vnto *Or, destroy.* Babylon, and make her afraid.

44 They shall come to her, and be-siege her, the starre and all wrath shall they polvre out vpon her, then shall the dust and smoke goe vp vnto the heauen: and all they that be about her, shall be-waile her.

45 And they that remaine vnder her, shall doe seruice vnto them that haue put her in feare.

46 And thou Asia that art *Or, like vnto Babylon.* partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

47 Woe be vnto thee thou wretch, because thou hast made thy selfe like vnto her, and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredome, that they might please and glory in thy louers, which haue alway desired to commit whoredome with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her, that is hated in all her works and inuentions: therefore sayth God,

49 I will send plagues vpon thee: widowhood, pouertie, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried vp as floure, when the heate shall arise that is sent ouer thee.

51 Thou shalt bee weakened as a pooze woman with stripes, and as one chastised with woundes, so that the mightie and louers shall not be able to receiue thee.

52 Would I with ieaousie haue so proceeded against thee, sayth the Lord,

53 If thou haddest not alway flaine my cholen, exalting the stroke of thine

hands, & laying ouer their dead, when thou wast drunken, *† Lat. death.*

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance.

55 The reward of thy whoredome shall be in thy bosome, therefore shalt thou receiue recompense.

56 Like as thou hast done vnto my cholen, sayth the Lord: euen so shall God doe vnto thee, and shall deliuer thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken downe, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountaines shall die of hunger, and eate their owne flesh, and drinke their owne blood, for very hunger of bread, & thirst of water.

59 Thou, as unhappy, shalt come through the Sea, and receiue plagues againe.

60 And in the passage, they shall rush on the idle cite, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall returne to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast downe by them, as stubble, and they shall be vnto thee as fire,

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountaines, all thy woods and thy fruitfull trees shall they burne by with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captiue, and looke what thou hast, they shall spoile it, and marre the beauty of thy face. *Or, blemish.*

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be auoided: 23 and with desolation. 40 The seruants of the Lorde must looke for troubles: 51 and not hide their sinnes, 74 but leaue them, and they shall be deliuered.

**W**oe be vnto thee, Babylon and Asia, woe be vnto thee Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird by your selues with clothes of sacke and haire, bewaile your children, and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent vpon you, and who may turne it backe?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent vnto you, and what

¶ ¶ ¶ ¶

what



What is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away a hungry Lion in the wood: or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burne?

7 May one turne againe the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mightie Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is hee that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall goe forth from his wrath: & who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not feare: he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be bitterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth by with waues from the deepe, and the waues of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glorie of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrowes that hee shooteth are sharpe, and shall not misse when they begin to bee shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not returne againe, untill they come vpon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mightie archer returneth not backward: euen so the plagues that shall be sent vpon earth, shall not returne againe.

17 Woe is me, woe is me, who will deliuer me in those dayes?

18 The beginning of sorowes, and great mournings, the beginning of famine, and great death: the beginning of warres, and the powers shall stand in feare, the beginning of euils, what shall I doe when these euils shall come?

19 Behold, famine, and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turne from their wickednes, nor be alway mindfull of the scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheape vpon earth, that they shall thinke themselves to be in good case, and euen then shall euils growe vpon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

|| Or plagues

22 For many of them that dwell vpon earth, shall perish of famine, and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast downe.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall giue fruite, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripe, and who shall treade them: for all places shall be desolate of men.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to heare his voyce.

28 For of a citie there shall be ten left, and two of the field which shall hide themselves in the thicke groues, and in the clefts of rockes.

29 As in an orchard of olives, vpon euery tree there are left three or foure olives:

30 Or, when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Euen so in those dayes there shall be three or foure left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall ware old, and her wayes and all her pathes shall grow full of thornes, because no man shall trauaile therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourne hauing no bridegomes, & women shall mourne hauing no husbands, their daughters shall mourne hauing no helpers.

34 In the warres shall their bridegomes bee destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Heare now these things, and vnderstand them, ye seruants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receiue it, beleue not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slacke.

38 As when a woman with childe in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three houres of her birth great paines compasse her wombe, which paines, when the child commeth forth, they slacke not a moment,

39 Euen so shall not the plagues bee slacke to come vpon the earth, and the world shall mourne, and sorowes shall come vpon it on euery side.



40 O my people, heare my word : make you ready to the battell, and in those euils, be euen as pilgrimes vpon the earth.

41 He that selleth let him be as hee that fleeth alway: and he that buyeth, as one that will loofe.

42 He that occupieth merchandize, as he that had no profit by it : and he that buildeth, as hee that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reape: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vaine.

46 For strangers shall reape their fruits, and spoile their goods, overthrowe their houses; and take their children captiues, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandize with robbery, the more they decke their citties, their houses, their possessions and their owne persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sinne, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whoze enuieeth a right honest and vertuous woman:

50 So shall righteousnesse hate iniquity, when she decketh her selfe, and shall accuse her, to her face, when he commeth that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out euery sinne vpon earth.

51 And therefore be yee not like them: unto, nor to the workes thereof.

52 For yet a little iniquitie shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousnesse shall reigne among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burne coales of fire vpon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I haue not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the workes of men, \*their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

55 which spake but the word, let the earth be made,\* and it was made: let the heauen be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the starres made, and he knoweth the \*number of them.

57 He searcheth the deepe, and the

treasures thereof, he hath measured the Sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the Sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth vpon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heauens like a vault, vpon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath hee made springs of water, and pooles vpon the tops of the mountaines, that the floods might poure downe from the high rockes to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gaue him breath, life, and vnderstanding.

62 Hea and the spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inuentions, and what you thinke in your hearts, euen them that sinne, and would hide their sinne.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your workes, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sinnes are brought forth yee shall be ashamed before men, and your owne sinnes shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will yee doe? or how will yee hide your sinnes before God and his Angels?

67 Behold, God himselfe is the iudge, feare him: leaue off from your sinnes, and forget your iniquities to me: do no more with them for euer, so shall God lead you forth, and deliuer you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled ouer you, and they shall take away certaine of you, and feede you || being idle with things offered vnto idoles.

69 And they that consent vnto them shall be had in derision, and in reproch, and troden vnder foote.

70 For there shall be in euery place, and in the next cities a great insurrection vpon those that feare the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that feare the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be knowen who

Run n 2 are

\* Luke 26.  
19.

\* Gene. 1. 1.

\* Psal. 146.  
4.

|| Or, being  
unable to re-  
fr.



are my chosen, and they shall be tried, as the gold in the fire:

74 Heare, O yee my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliuer you from the same.

75 Be yee not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keepe my commaundements, and precepts, saith the Lord God; Let not your

sinnes weigh you downe, and let not your iniquities lift vp themselves.

77 Woe bee vnto them that are bound with their sinnes, and couered with their iniquities: like as a field is couered ouer with bushes, and the path thereof couered with thornes, that no man may trauell through.

78 It is left vndressed, and is cast into the fire, to bee consumed therewith.

|| Or, sinned.



## TOBIT.

### CHAP. I.

1 Tobit his stocke, and deuotion in his youth, 9 His marriage, 10 And captiuitie, 13 His preferment, 16 Almes and charitie in burying the dead, 19 For which he is accused and fleeth, 22 And after returneth to Ninive.

|| Or, sinned.



THE Booke of the || wordes of Tobit, sonne of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the sonne of Adael, the sonne of Gabael, of the seed of Alael, of the

tribe of Nephtali,

2 Who in the time of Sennacherib king of the Assyrians, was led captiue out of \*Thilbe which is at the right hand of that citie, which is called || property Nephtalim Galile about Aler.

\* 2. King. 17.  
|| Or, Keder of Nephtalim in Galile, Indig. 4 & 6.

3 I Tobit haue walked all the dayes of my life in the way of truth, and iustice, and I did many almes deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineue into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine owne country, in the land of Israel, being but yong, all the tribe of Nephtali my father, fell from the house of Ierusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there where the Temple of the habitation of the most high was consecrated, and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which toge-

ther reuolted, and the house of my father Nephtali sacrificed vnto the heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Ierusalem at the feasts, as it was ordeined vnto al the people of Israel by an euerlasting decree, \* hauing the first fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first thorne, and them gaue I at the Altar to the Priestes the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of al increase, I gaue to the sonnes of || Aaron, who ministered at Ierusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it euery yee at Ierusalem.

8 And the third, I gaue vnto them to whom it was meet, as Deboza my fathers mother had commanded mee, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine \* owne kindred, and of her I begate Tobias.

10 And when we were caried away captiues to Nineue, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eate of the \* bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept my selfe from eating.

12 Because I remembered God with all my heart.

13 And the most high gaue me grace, and fauour before Sennacherib, so that I was his \* puruey.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias || at Rages a citie of Media, tent talents of siluer.

\* 1. King. 12. 30. Or, to the power of Baal, or the god Baal.

\* Exod. 22. 29. deu. 12. 6.

|| Or, Levi.

\* Num. 36. 7.

\* Gen. 43. 12. † Greek, my soules.

† Greek, byer.

|| Or, in the lander country of Media.

15 Now



15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his sonne reigned in his stead, whose estate was troubled, that I could not goe into Media.

*Or, the  
wages of  
whom were  
visited.*

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gaue many almes to my brethren, and gaue my bread to the hungry,

*Or, behind  
the wall.*

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walles of Nineue, I buried him.

*\* 2. Kin. 19.  
35. 36. 37.  
37. 38. 39.  
eccles. 48.  
18. 22. 1.  
macc. 7. 41.  
2. macc. 8.  
19.*

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slaine any, when hee was come, \* and fledde from Judea, I buried them priuily, (for in his wrath hee killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Nineuites went, and complained of me to the king that I buried them, and hid my selfe: understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my selfe for feare.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my sonne Tobias.

*\* 2. King.  
19. 37. 2.  
ch. 32. 21.  
Or, Esar-  
Haddon.*

21 And there passed not fve and fiftie dayes before tivo of his sonnes \* killed him, and they fled into the mountaines of Ararath, and Sarchedonus his sonne reigned in his stead, who appointed ouer his fathers accounts, and ouer all his affaires, Achiacharus my brother Anaels sonne.

*Or, Esar-  
Haddon.*

22 And Achiacharus entreating for me, I returned to Nineue: now Achiacharus was Cup-bearer, and keeper of the Signet, and Steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next vnto him: and hee was my brothers sonne.

## CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaueth his meate to bury the dead, 10 and becommeth blinde. 11 His wife raketh in worke to get her living. 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kidde.

**N**OW when I was come home againe, and my wife Anna was restored vnto me, with my sonne Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy Feast of the seuen weekes, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sate down to eate.

2 And when I saw abundance of

meate, I sayd to my sonne, Goe and bring what poore man soeuer thou shalt finde out of our brethren, who is mindfull of the Lord, and loe, I tarie for thee.

3 But he came againe and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meate, I start vp and tooke him vp into a ronne, vntill the going downe of the Sunne.

5 Then I returned and washed my selfe, and ate my meate in heauinesse,

6 Remembring that prophesie \* of Amos, as hee said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

*\* Amos 8.  
10.*

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going downe of the Sunne, I went and made a graue, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter, \* who fledde away, and yet loe, he buryeth the dead againe.

*\* Cha. 1. 19.*

9 The same night also I returned from the buriall, and slept by the wall of my court yard, being polluted, and my face was vncovered:

10 And I kneibe not that there were || Sparrowes in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the Sparrowes muted warme doung into mine eyes, and a || Whitenesse came in mine eyes, and I went to the Physicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nourish mee, vntill I went into Elymais.

*Or, Smal-  
lower.*

*Or, white  
filmes.*

11 And my wife Anna || did take Womens woorkes to doe.

*Or, wash-  
red to spume  
in the wo-  
ment room.  
Or, her  
worke.*

12 And when shee had sent || them home to the owners, they payd her wages, and gaue her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in mine house, and beganne to crie, I said vnto her, From whence is this kidde: is it not stollen: render it to the owners, \* for it is not lawfull to eate any thing that is stollen.

*\* Deu. 22. 1.*

14 \* But shee replyed vpon me, It was giuen for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not beleue her, but hadde her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But shee replyed vpon me, where are thine almes, and thy righteous deedes: || behold, thou and all thy woorkes are knownen.

*\* Job 2. 9.*

*Or, for all  
things are  
knownen to  
thee.*



## CHAP. III.

<sup>1</sup> Tobit grieued with his wiues taunts, prayeth.  
<sup>11</sup> Sara reproched by her fathers maides,  
 prayeth also. <sup>17</sup> An Angel is sent to helpe  
 them both.

**T**hen I being grieued, did  
 weepe, and in my sorow we  
 prayed, saying,

<sup>2</sup> O Lord, thou art iust  
 and all thy workes, and  
 all thy wayes are mercie and trueth,  
 and thou iudgeth truly & iustly for ever.

<sup>3</sup> Remember me, and looke on me,  
 purify me not for my sinnes and igno-  
 rances, and the sinnes of my fathers, who  
 haue sinned before thee.

<sup>4</sup> For they obeyed not thy comman-  
 dements, wherefore thou hast deliuered  
 vs\* for a spoile, and vnto captiuitie, and  
 vnto death, and for a proverbe of re-  
 proch to all the nations among whom  
 we are disperfed.

\*Deut. 28.  
 45:27.

<sup>5</sup> And now thy iudgments are ma-  
 ny and true: Deale with me according  
 to my sinnes, and my fathers: because  
 we haue not kept thy commandements,  
 neither haue walked in trueth before  
 thee.

|| Or, dissolu-  
 ted, or deli-  
 uered.

<sup>6</sup> Now therefore deale with me as  
 seemeth best vnto thee, and command  
 my spirit to be taken from me, that I  
 may be || dissolued, and become earth:  
 for it is profitable for me to die, rather  
 then to liue, because I haue heard false  
 reproches, and haue much sorow: com-  
 mand therefore that I may now be deli-  
 uered out of this distresse, and goe into  
 the eueralting place: turne not thy face  
 away from me.

<sup>7</sup> It came to passe the same day,  
 that in Erbatane a citie of Media, Sa-  
 ra the daughter of Raguel, was also re-  
 proched by her fathers maides,

<sup>8</sup> Because that she had bin married  
 to seuen husbonds, whom Asmodeus  
 the euill spirit had killed, before they had  
 lien with her. Doest thou not knowe,  
 said they, that thou hast strangled thine  
 husbonds: thou hast had already seuen  
 husbonds, neither wast thou named af-  
 ter any of them.

<sup>9</sup> Wherefore doest thou beate vs for  
 them? If they be dead, goe thy wayes  
 after them, let vs neuer see of thee either  
 sonne or daughter.

<sup>10</sup> When she heard these things, she  
 was very sorrowful, so that she thought  
 to haue strangled her selfe, and she said,

I am the onely daughter of my father,  
 and if I doe this, it shall bee a reproch  
 vnto him, and I shall bring his old age  
 with sorrow vnto the graue.

<sup>11</sup> Then she prayed toward the win-  
 dowl, & said, Blessed art thou, O Lord  
 my God, and thine holy and glorious  
 Name is blessed, and honourable for e-  
 uer, let all thy workes praise thee for ever.

<sup>12</sup> And now, O Lord, I let mine  
 eyes and my face toward thee,

<sup>13</sup> And say, take me out of the earth,  
 that I may heare no more the reproch.

<sup>14</sup> Thou knowest, Lord, that I am  
 pure from all sinne with man,

<sup>15</sup> And that I neuer polluted my  
 name, nor the name of my father in the  
 land of my captiuitie: I am the onely  
 daughter of my father, neither hath he  
 any child to bee his heire, neither any  
 neere kinsman, nor any sonne of his  
 aliue, to whome I may keepe my selfe  
 for a wife: my seuen husbonds are al-  
 ready dead, and why should I liue: but  
 if it please not thee that I should die,  
 command some regard to be had of me,  
 and pitie taken of me, that I heare no  
 more reproch.

|| Or, brother.

<sup>16</sup> So the prayers of them both were  
 heard before the Majesty of the great  
 God.

<sup>17</sup> And Raphael was sent to heale  
 them both, that is, to scale away the  
 whitenesse of Tobits eyes, and to giue  
 Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a  
 wife to Tobias the sonne of Tobit, and  
 to bind Asmodeus the euill spirit, be-  
 cause she belongeth to Tobias by right  
 of inheritance. The selfe same time came  
 Tobit home, and entred into his house,  
 and Sara, the daughter of Raguel  
 came downe from her upper chamber.

## CHAP. IIII.

<sup>3</sup> Tobit giueth instructions to his sonne Tob-  
 as, 20 and telleth him of money left with  
 Gabael in Media.

**I**n that day Tobit remem-  
 bered the money, which he  
 had committed to Gabael  
 in Rages of Media,

<sup>2</sup> And said with him-  
 selfe, I haue wished for death, where-  
 fore doe I not call for my sonne Tob-  
 as, that I may signifie to him of the  
 money before I die.

<sup>3</sup> And when he had called him, he  
 said, My sonne, when I am dead, bury  
 me, and despise not thy mother,\* but  
 honour

\*Exod. 20.  
 12. ecclus 7.  
 27.



honour her all the dayes of thy life, and doe that which shall please her, and greiue her not.

4 Remember, my sonne, that thee saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her wombe, and when shee is dead, bury her by me in one graue.

5 My sonne, be mindfull of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be let to sinne, or to transgresse his Commandements: doe vprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of vnrightheadnesse.

6 For if thou deale truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that line iustly.

\*Prou. 3. 9.  
eccle. 4. 1.  
and 14. 13.  
luke 14. 13.

7 \*Giue almes of thy substance, and when thou giuest almes, let not thine eye be enuious, neither turne thy face from any poore, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

\*Eccle. 35.  
10.

8 If thou hast abundance, \*giue almes accordingly: if thou haue but a little, be not afraid to giue according to that little.

9 For thou layest by a good treasure for thy selfe against the day of necessitie.

\*Eccle. 29.  
13.

10 \*Because that almes doth deliuer from death, and suffereth not to come into darknesse.

11 For almes is a good gift vnto all that giue it, in the sight of the most high.

\*1. Theff. 4.  
3.

12 Beware of all \*whozedome, my sonne, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my sonne, that our fathers from the beginning, euen that they all married wiues of their owne kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seede shall inherite the land.

13 Now therefore my sonne, loue thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sonnes and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdnesse is decay, and great want: for lewdnesse is the mother of famine.

\*Leuit. 19.  
13. deut.  
14. 14. 15.

14 Let not the \*wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tary with thee, but giue him it out of hand: for if thou serue God he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my sonne, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conuersation.

\*March. 7.  
12. luc. 6.  
31.

15 \*Doe that to no man which thou hatest: drinke not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkennesse goe with thee in thy iourney.

\*Luc. 24.  
13.  
\*Math. 6. 2

16 \*Giue of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked, \*and according to thine abundance giue almes, and let not thine eye be enuious, when thou giuest almes.

17 Do thy out thy bread on the buri- all of the iust, but giue nothing to the wicked.

18 Take counsell of all that are wise, and despise not any counsell that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy pathes, and counsels may prosper: for euery nation hath not counsell, but the Lord himselfe giueth all good things, and hee humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore my sonne, remember my commandements, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed tenne talents to Gabael the sonne of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And feare not my sonne, that we are made poore, for thou hast much wealth, if thou feare God, and depart from all sinne, and doe that which is pleasing in his sight.

## CHAP. V.

4 Yong Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The Angel will goe with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the Angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sonnes departing.

**T**obias then answered and said, Father, I will doe all things, which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receiue the money, seeing, I know him not?

3 Then he gaue him the handwriting, and said vnto him, Seeke thee a man which may goe with thee whiles I yet liue, and I will giue him wages, and goe, and receiue the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seeke a man, he found Raphael that was an Angell.

5 But he knew not: and he said vnto him, Canst thou goe with me to Rages: & knowest thou those places well?



6 To whom the Angel said, I will goe with thee, and I know the way well: for I haue lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said vnto him, Take care for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said vnto him, Goe and tary not: so he went in, and said to his father: Behold, I haue found one, which wil goe with me. Then he said, Call him vnto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether hee be a trustie man to goe with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said vnto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom hee said, Doeſt thou seeke for a tribe or family, or an hired man to goe with thy sonne? Then Tobit said vnto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred, and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the sonne of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with mee, because I haue enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest & good stocke: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas sonnes of that great Samanias: as we went together to Ierusalem to worſhip, and offered the first borne, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stocke.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I giue thee: wilt thou a drachme a day: and things necessary as to my owne sonne?

15 Hea moreover, if ye returne safe, I will adde some thing to the wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias: Prepare thy selfe for the iourney, and God send you a good iourney. And when his sonne had prepared all things for the iourney, his father said: Goe thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heauen prosper your iourney, & the Angel of God keepe you company. So they went forth both, and the yong mans dogge with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, why hast thou sent away our sonne: is hee not the staffe of our hand, in going in and out before vs?

18 Be not greedy (to adde) money to money: but let it bee as refuse in respect of our childe.

19 For that which the Lord hath giuen vs to liue with, doeth suffice vs.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care my sister, he shall returne in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good Angel will keepe him company, and his iourney shall be prosperous, and he shall returne safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

## CHAP. VI.

4 The Angel biddeth Tobias to take the liuer, heart and gall out of a fish, to And to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 And teacheth how to driue the wicked spirit away.

**A**S they went on their iourney, they came in the euening to the riuer Tigris, & they lodged there.

2 And when the yong man went downe to wash himselfe, a fish leaped out of the riuer, and would haue deuoured him.

3 Then the Angel said vnto him, Take the fish: and the yong man layd hold of the fish, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liuer, and the gall, and put them by safely.

5 So the yong man did as the Angel commaunded him, and when they had roasted the fish, they did eate it: then they both went on their way, till they drew neere to Ecbatane.

6 Then the yong man saide to the Angel; Brother Azarias, to what vse is the heart, and the liuer, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said vnto him, Touching the heart and the liuer, if a deuill, or an euil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall it is good to anoint a man that hath whitenesse in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come neere to Rages:

10 The Angel said to the yong man, Brother, to day wee shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin: hee also hath one onely daughter, named Sara, I wil speake for her, that she may be giuen thee for a wife.

Let not money be added, but be the offering of our sonne.

Or so long as God hath granted vs to liue, this is sufficient.

Callirhoe on the land.



Or, in her  
house.  
Num. 27.  
8. & 36. 8.

11 For to thee doth the right of her appertaine, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maide is faire and wise, now therefore heare me, & I wil speake to her father, and when wee retorne from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the Law of Moses, but he shalbe guiltie of death, because the right of inheritance doeth rather appertaine to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the yong man answered the Angel, I haue heard, brother Azarias, that this maide hath bene giuen to seuen men, who all died in the marriage chamber:

14 And now I am the onely sonne of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I goe in vnto her, I die, as the other befoze; for a wicked spirit loueth her, which hurteth nobody, but those which come vnto her: wherefoze I also feare, lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the graue with sorrow, for they haue no other sonne to bury them.

15 Then the Angel said vnto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts, which thy father gaue thee, that thou shouldest marrie a wife of thine owne kindred: wherefoze heare me, O my brother, for she shall be giuen thee to wife, and make thou no reckoning of the euil spirit, for this same night shall thee be giuen thee in marriage.

Or, in her.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay vpon them, some of the heart, and liuer of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it.

17 And the deuill shall smell it, and flee away, and neuer come againe any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise vpon both of you, and pray to God, which is mercifull, who will haue pity on you, and saue you: feare not, for thee is appointed vnto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserue her, and shee shall goe with thee. Whereouer I suppose that shee shall beare thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loued her, and his heart was effectually ioyned to her.

Or, vnto  
mothy.

## CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giueth her in marriage

vnto him. 17 She is conueyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel; and Sara met them: and after that they had saluted one another, shee brought them into the house.

2 Then sayd Raguel to Edna his wife, how like is this yong man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, we are of the sonnes of Nephtali, which are captiues in Nineue.

4 Then hee said to them, Doe pee know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, we know him. Then said hee, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, hee is both aliue, and in good health: And Tobias sayd, he is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped vp, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said vnto him, Thou art the sonne of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blinde, he was sorrowfull, and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Whereouer, they entertained them cheerefully, and after that they had killed a ramme of the flocke, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things, of which thou diddest talke in the way, and let this businesse be dispatched.

Or, sucking  
ramme or  
lambe. Lu.  
niu.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel, and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drinke, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: neuertheless I will declare vnto thee the truth.

11 I haue giuen my daughter in marriage to senen men, who died that night they came in vnto her: neuertheless for the present be merry: But Tobias said, I will eate nothing here, till we agree and sweare one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the mercifull God giue you good successe in all things.

Or, Law.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and hee tooke her by the hand, and gaue her to be



<sup>\*Num. 36.6</sup> be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the Law of Moses, and leade her away to thy father: And he blessed them,

14 And called Edna his wife, & tooke paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to cate.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said vnto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, & bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as hee had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, & she receiued the teares of her daughter, and said vnto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heauen and earth giue thee ioy for this thy sorow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

#### CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driueth the wicked spirit away, as hee was taught. 4 He and his wife sate vp to pray.

10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 But finding him alieue, praileth God, 12 and maketh a wedding feast.

**A**ND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in vnto her.

2 And as he went, he remembered the wordes of Raphael, and tooke the <sup>||</sup>ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart, and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

3 The which smell, when the euill spirit had smelled, hee fled into the outmost parts of Egypt, and the Angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed and said, Sister, arise, and let vs pray, that God would haue pitie on vs.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for ever, let the heauens blesse thee, and all thy creatures.

<sup>\*Gen. 2.7. 18. 22.</sup> 6 Thou madest Adam, and gauest him a wife for an helper & stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should bee alone, let vs make vnto him an aide like to himselfe.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but vppighely: therefore mercifully ordeine, that wee may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night, and Raguel arose, and went & made a graue

10 Saying, I feare lest he be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said vnto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see, whether he be alieue: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the doore and went in, and found them both asleepe,

14 And came forth, and told them, that he was alieue.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise: therefore let thy Saints praise thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made mee ioyfull, and that is not come to me, which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with vs according to thy great mercie.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercie of two, that were the onely begotten children of their fathers, grant them mercie, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with ioy and mercie.

18 Then Raguel bade his seruants to fill the graue.

19 And hee kept the wedding feast fourteene dayes.

20 For before the dayes of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said vnto him by an othe, that he should not depart, till the fourteene dayes of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the halfe of his goods, and goe in safetie to his father, and should haue the rest when I and my wife be dead.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the Angel vnto Gabael for the money. 6 The Angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.

**W**HEN Tobias called Raphael, and said vnto him,

2 Brother Azarias, Take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, & bring me the money, & bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I tarie long, he will be very sorie.

5 So



5 So Raphael went out and lodged with Gabael, and gaue him the handwritting, who brought forth bags, which were sealed by, and gaue them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and Tobias blessed his wife.

*Or, Gabael  
blessed To-  
bias and his  
wife.  
Iacob.*

## CHAP. X.

1 Tobias and his wife long for their sonne. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away, with halfe their goods, 12 and blesseth them.

**N**OWE Tobias his father counted euery day, and when the dayes of the iourney were expired, and they came not:

2 Then Tobias said, Are they detained: or is Gabael dead: and there is no man to giue him the money:

3 Therefore he was very sorie.

4 Then his wife said to him, My sonne is dead, seeing he stayeth long, and she beganne to bewaile him, and said,

5 Now I care for nothing, my sonne, since I haue let thee goe, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobias said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceiue me not: my sonne is dead, and she went out euery day into the way which they went, and did eate no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights, to bewaile her sonne Tobias, vntill the foureteene dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworne, that he should spend there: Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me goe, for my father, and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said vnto him, Tary with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare vnto him, how things goe with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No: but let me goe to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose and gaue him Sara his wife, and halfe his goods, seruants, & cattell, and money.

11 And hee blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heauen giue you a prosperous iourney, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may heare good report of thee: and hee kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heauen restore thee, my deare brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may reioyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter vnto thee of speciall trust, wherefore doe not entreate her euill.

*Or, so be  
safely kept.*

## CHAP. XI.

6 Tobits mother spieth her sonne coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the doore, and recovereth his sight. 14 Hee praiseth God, 17 And welcommeth his daughter in Lawe.

**A**FTER these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had giuen him a prosperous iourney, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew neere vnto Aeneue.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest brother, how thou didst leaue thy father.

3 Let vs halte before thy wife, and prepare the house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish: so they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna late looking about towards the way for her sonne.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy sonne cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore annoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith he shall rub, and the whitenesse shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell by on the necke of her sonne, and said vnto him, seeing I haue seene thee my sonne, from henceforth, I am content to die, and they wept both.

10 Tobias also went forth toward the doore, and stumbled: but his sonne ran vnto him,

11 And tooke hold of his father, and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And



12 And when his eyes beganne to smart, he rubbed them.

13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the corners of his eyes, and when he saw his sonne, he fell vpon his necke.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy Name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy Angels:

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pittie on me: for behold, I see my sonne Tobias. And his sonne went in reioycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meete his daughter in law at the gate of Nineue, reioycing and prayeing God: and they which saw him goe, maruelled because he had receiued his sight.

17 But Tobit gaue thanks before them: because God had mercy on him. And when he came neere to Sara his daughter in Law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome daughter: God be blessed which hath brought thee vnto vs, and blessed be thy father and thy mother: And there was ioy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineue.

18 And Achiracharus, and Sabas his brothers sonne came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seuen dayes with great ioy.

## CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth halfe to the Angel for his paines, 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an Angel, 21 and was seene no more.

**T**hen Tobit called his son Tobias, and said vnto him, My sonne, see that the man haue his wages, which went with thee, and thou must giue him more.

2 And Tobias said vnto him, O father, it is no harme to me to giue him halfe of those things which I haue brought.

3 For he hath brought me againe to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought mee the money, and like wife healed thee.

4 Then the old man said: It is due vnto him.

5 So he called the Angell, and he said vnto him, Take halfe of all that yee haue brought, and goe away in safety.

6 Then he tooke them both apart,

and sayd vnto them, Blessed God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done vnto you in the sight of all that liue. It is good to praise God and exalt his name, & honorably to shew forth the works of God: therefore be not slacke to praise him.

7 It is good to keepe close the secret of a King, but it is honorable to reueale the works of God: do that which is good, and no euill shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and almes and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnes is better then much with vnrightheousnesse: it is better to giue almes then to lay by gold.

9 For almes doth deliuer from death, and shall purge away all sinne. Those that exercise almes, and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sinne are enemies to their owne life.

11 Surely I will keepe close nothing from you. For I said, it was good to keepe close the secret of a King, but that it was honorable to reueale the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in Law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy one, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise by, and leaue thy dinner to go and couer the dead, thy good verde was not hidde from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath sent mee to heale thee, & Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seuen holy Angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy one.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fel vpon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said vnto them, feare not, for it shall go well with you, praise God therefore.

18 For not of any fauour of mine, but by the will of our God I came, wherefore praise him for ever.

19 All these daies I did appeare vnto you, but I did neither eat nor drinke, but you did see a vision.

20 Now therefore giue God thanks: for I go by to him & sent me, but write all things which are done, in a booke.

21 And when they rose, they saw him no more.

22 Then

|| *Tamim, who is also called Nabai.*

|| *Or, with honour.*

† *Greek, sing and bury.*

\* *Gen. 18. 19. 3. Iudg. 13. 16.*



22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull workes of God, and hold the Angel of the Lord had appeared vnto them.

## CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiuing vnto God, which Tobit wrote.

**T**hen Tobit wrote a prayer of reioycing, and said, Blessed be God that liueth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom:

\*Deut. 32.  
39. 1. sam.  
2. 6. wild.  
16. 13.

2 For he doeth scourge, and hath mercy: hee leadeth dolvne to hell, and bringeth vp againe: neither is there any that can auoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered vs among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the liuing, for he is our Lord, and he is the God our father for ever:

5 And he wil scourge vs for our iniquities, and will haue mercy againe, and will gather vs out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered vs.

6 If you turne to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deale vprightly before him, then will hee turne vnto you, and will not hide his face from you: Therefore see what he will doe with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the euertlasting King: in the land of my captiuitie doe I praise him, and declare his might and maiesty to a sinnefull nation: O pee sinners turne, and doe iustice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and haue mercy on you:

7 I wil extoll my God, and my soule shall praise the King of heauen, and shall reioyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speake, and let all praise him for his righteousnesse.

|| Or, he will lay a scourge vpon the workes of thy children.

9 O Jerusalem the holy Citie, he will scourge thee for thy childrens workes, and will haue mercy againe on the sonnes of the righteous.

10 Giue praise to the Lord, for hee is good: and praise the euertlasting King, that his Tabernacle may bee builded in thee againe with ioy: and let him make ioyfull there in thee, those that are captiues, and loue in thee for ever those that are miserable.

|| Or, to make.

12 Many nations shall come from

farre to the Name of the Lord God, with giftes in their hands, euen giftes to the King of heauen: all generations shall praise thee with great ioy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be, which loue thee for ever.

13 Reioyce & be glad for the children of the iust: for they shall be gathered together, & shall blesse the Lord of the iust.

14 Blessed are they which loue thee, for they shall reioyce in thy peace: blessed are they which haue been sorrowfull for all thy scourges, for they shall reioyce for thee, when they haue seene all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

|| Or, prosperitie.

15 Let my soule blesse God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built by with Saphires, and Emerauids, and precious stone: thy walles and towres, and battlements with pure golde.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with Serill, and Carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Halleluah, and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

## CHAP. XIII.

3 Tobit giueth instructions to his sonne, 8 specially to leaue Nineue. 11 Hee and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias remoueth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after hee had heard of the destruction of Nineue.

**T**obit made an ende of praising God.

2 And hee was eight and fifty yeeres olde when hee lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight yeeres, and hee gaue almes, and hee increased in the feare of the Lord God, and praised him.

|| Or, did more and more feare.

3 And when hee was very aged, hee called his sonne, and the five sons of his sonne, and said to him, My sonne, take thy children: for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Goe into Media, my sonne, for I surely beleue those things which Jonas the Prophet spake of Nineue, that it shall be ouerthrowen, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media, and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land, and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time:

0000 5 \*And



\* Ezr 3. 8.  
and 6. 14.

5 \* And that againe God will haue mercie on them, and bring them againe into the land where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, vntill the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall returne from all places of their captiuitie, and build by Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets haue spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turne, and feare the Lord God truly, and shall burie their idoles.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confesse God, and the Lord shall exalt his people, and all those which loue the Lord God in trueneth and iustice, shall reioyce, shewing mercie to our brethren.

8 And now, my sonne, depart out of Nineue, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake, shall surely come to passe.

9 But keepe thou the Law and the Commandements, and shew thy selfe mercifull and iust, that it may goe well with thee.

10 And burie me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineue. Remember, my sonne, how Aman handled Achicharus y brought him vp, how out of light he brought

him into darkenes, and how he rewarded him againe: yet Achicharus was saued, but the ocher had his reward, for hee went downe into darkenesse. Hanasses gaue almes, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my sonne, consider what almes doeth, and how righteousnesse doth deliuer. When he had said these things, he gaue by the ghost in the bed, being an hundred, and eight and fiftie yeeres old, and he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane, to Raguel his father in law:

13 Where hee became old with honour, and hee buried his father and mother in lawe honourably, and hee inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seuen and twentie yeeres old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineue, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor & Assuerus: and before his death hee reioyced ouer Nineue.

|| Or, preferred.

|| Inisurte doth Nababan, || Rom which he had set.

|| Or, thy.

|| Or, possessed.

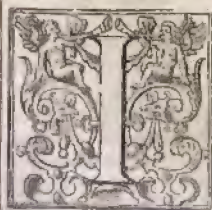
|| For euer as not in the Rom. copie.



## I V D E T H.

### CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doeth forrisse Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh warre against him, 7 and craueth aide. 12 Hee threatneth those that would not aide him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineue.



In the twelfth yeere of y reigne of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineue the great cite, (in the dayes of Arphaxad, which reigned ouer the

Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walles round about of stones helven, three cubites broad, and five cubites long, and made the height of the wall seuentie cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites:

3 And set the towers thereof vpon the gates of it, an hundred cubites high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubites.

4 And he made the gates thereof, euen gates that were raised to the height of seuentie cubites, & the breadth of them was fourtie cubites, for the going forth of his mightie armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen.)

5 Euen in those dayes, king Nabuchodo-



chodonosor made warre with king Arpharad in the great plaine, which is the plaine in the borders of Bagau.

6 And there came vnto him, all they that dwelt in the hill countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plaine of Arioch the king of the Elimeans, and very many nations of the sonnes of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battell.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent vnto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt vpon the Sea coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Gattile, and the great plaine of Eldzielon.

9 And to all that were in Samaria, and the cities thereof: and beyond Jordan vnto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the riuier of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Geseu,

10 Untill you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, vntill you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandement of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battell: for they were not afraid of him: yea he was before them as one man, and they sent away his Ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and swore by his throne and kingdome, that hee would surely be auenged vpon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two Seas.

13 Then he marched in battell aray with his power against king Arpharad in the seuenteenth yeece, and he prevailed in his battell: for he overthrew all the power of Arpharad, and all his horsemen and all his chariots,

14 And became Lord of his cities,

and came vnto Ecbatane, and tooke the towers, and spoiled the streetes thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 Hee tooke also Arpharad in the mountaines of Bagau, and smote him through with his darter, and destroyed him vtterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineue, both he and all his company of sundry nations: being a very great multitude of men of warre, and there he tooke his ease and banketted, both he and his armie an hundred and twenty dayes.

## CHAP. II.

4 Olofernes is appointed generall, 11 and charged to spare none, that will not yeeld. 15 His armie and prouision, 23 the places which he wonne and wasted, as he went.

**A**ND in the eighteenth yeece, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talke in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should as he said auenge himselfe on all the earth.

2 So he called vnto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his owne mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandement of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Olofernes the chiefe captaine of his armie, which was next vnto him, and said vnto him,

5 Thus saith the great king, the Lord of the whole earth: behold, thou shalt goe forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their owne strength, of footemen an hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders twelue thousand.

6 And thou shalt goe against all the west countrey, because they disobeyed my commandement.

7 And thou shalt declare vnto them that they prepare for me || earth and water: for I will goe forth in my wrath against them, and will couer the whole face of the earth with the feete of mine armie, and I will giue them for a spoile vnto them.

\* 1. Sam. 20  
7. and 25.  
17.

† Gre. second  
man.

|| Or, after  
the manner of  
the kings of  
Persia, to  
whom earth  
and water  
was wont to  
be giuen to  
acknowledge  
that they  
were Lords  
of land and  
sea. Herodo-  
tus.



8 So that their flaine shall fill their vallies, and brookes, and the riuer shall be filled with their dead, til it ouerflow.

9 And I will lead them captiues to the vtmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt goe forth, and take before hand for me all their coasts, and if they will yeeld themselves vnto thee, thou shalt reserue them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eye spare them: but put them to the slaughter, and spoile them wheresoeuer thou goest.

12 For as I liue, and by the power of my kingdome, whatsoeuer I haue spoken, that will I doe by mine hand.

13 And take thou heede that thou transgresse none of the Commandements of thy Lord, but accomplish them fully, as I haue commanded thee, and deferre not to doe them.

14 Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his Lord, and called all the gouernours and Captaines, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he instructed the chosen men for the battell, as his Lord had commanded him, vnto an hundred and twenty thousand, & twelue thousand archers on horsebacke.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the warre.

17 And he tooke Camels, and Asses for their cariages a very great number, and sheepe, and Oxen, & Goates without number, for their prouision.

18 And plenty of vittaille for every man of the army, and very much gold, and silver, out of the Kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before King Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to couer at the face of the earth westward with their charrets, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countries came with them, like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Sinene, three dayes iourney toward the plaine of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth neere the mountaine, which is at the left hand of the vpper Cilicia.

22 Then he tooke all his armie, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill cuntry,

23 And destroyed Phud, and Lud: and spoiled all the children of Balles, and the children of Minael, which were toward the wilderness at the South of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went ouer Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were vpon the riuer Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And hee tooke the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Tapheth, which were toward the South, ouer against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Adiabian, and burnt by their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheeprats.

27 Then hee went downe into the plaine of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt by all their fieldes, and destroyed their flockes, and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their yongmen with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the feare and dread of him, fell vpon all the inhabitants of the sea coastes, which were in Sidon and Tyus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Deina, and all that dwelt in Iemnaan, and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ashtalon feared him greatly.

### CHAP. III.

1 They of the Sea-coasts entreat for peace. 7 Olofernes is receiued there: 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship onely Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh neere to Iudea.

**S**o they sent Embassadors vnto him, to treat of peate, saying,  
2 Behold, we the seruants of Nabuchodonosor for the great king lie before thee: vse vs as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fieldes of wheat, and flockes, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face: vse them as it please thee.

4 Behold, euen our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy seruants, come and deale with them, as seemeth good vnto thee.

5 So the men came to Olofernes, & declared vnto him after this maner.

6 Then came hee downe toward the



the Sea coast, both hee and his armie,  
and set garisons in the high cities, and  
tooke out of them chosen men for aide.

7 So they and all the countrey  
round about, receiued them with gar-  
lands, With dances, and With timbrels.

8 But hee did cast downe their frontiers, and cut downe their groues: for hee had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call vpon him as God.

9 Also he came ouer against || Efoz:  
elot neere vnto || Judea, ouer against  
the † great strait of Judea.

10 And hee pitched betweene Geba,  
and Scythopolis, and there hee tar-  
ried a whole moneth, that he might ga-  
ther together all the cariages of his  
armie.

### CHAP. III.

4 The Iewes are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hill. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

**N**OW the children of Israel that dwelt in Iudea, heard all that Holofernes the chiefe captaine of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner hee had spoiled all their Temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captiuitie, and all the people of Iudea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the Altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

4 Therefore they sent into all the  
coasts of Samaria, and the villages,  
and to Bethozon, and Belmen, and Je-  
richo, and to Choba, and Efoza, and to  
the valley of Salem,

5 And possessed themselves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountaines, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid by victuals for the provision of warre: for their fieldes were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the hie Priest which  
was in those daies in Ierusalem, wrote

to them that dwell in Bethulia, and  
Betomestham Which is ouer against  
|| Esdraelon toward the || open countrey  
neere to Dothaim.

7 Charging them to keepe the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Iudea, and it was easie to stoppe them that would come by, because the passage was straitt  
|| for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as  
Joachim the hie Priest had commanded  
them, with the ancients of all the peo-  
ple of Israel, which dwelt at Ierusalem.

9 Then every man of Israel cryed  
to God With great seruencie, and with  
great vehemency did they humble their  
soules:

10 Both they and their wives, and  
their children, and their cattell, and eu-  
ery stranger and hireling, and their ser-  
uants bought with money, put sacke  
cloth vpon their loynes.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, & the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes vpon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the Altar.

12 And cryed to the God of Israel  
all with one consent earnestly, that hee  
would not giue their children for a pray,  
and their wiues for a spoile, and hee  
ties of their inheritance to destruction,  
and the Sanctuary to profanation and  
reproch, & for the nations to reioyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many dayes in all Iudea, and Ierusalem, before the Sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacin the high Priest, and all the Priestes that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred unto the Lord, had their lounes girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the holues and free gifts of the people.

15 And had ashes on their miters, and  
cried vnto the Lord with all their pow-  
er, that hee would looke vpon all the  
house of Israel graciously.

## CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holoernes what the Iewes are,

8 and what their God had done for them :

21 and aduifeth not to meddle with them.

22 All that heard him, were offended at him.

|| Or, Esdre-  
Am.  
|| Or, Dotaa,  
Deihari. Is-  
nuu. Genes.  
37. 17.  
† Gr. great  
law.

|| Or, Esdras.  
|| Or, plaint.

|| Or, *pro a*  
*gain* all.

|| Or, gonct-  
monts.

|| Or, one of  
Index.



**T**hen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captaine of the armie of Assur that the children of Israel had prepared for warre, and had shut by the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hilles, and had made impediments in the champion countreys.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captaines of Ammon, and all the gouernours of the Sea coast.

3 And he said vnto them, Tell mee now, ye sonnes of Canaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill countrey: and what are the cities that they inhabite: and what is the multitude of their armie: and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set ouer them, or captaine of their armie:

4 And why haue they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the west:

5 Then said Achior, the captaine of all the sonnes of Ammon: Let my lord now heare a word from the mouth of thy seruant, and I will declare vnto thee the trueth, concerning this people which dwelleth neere thee, and inhabite the hill countreys: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy seruant.

6 This people are descended of the Caldeans,

7 And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Caldea.

8 For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heauen, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many dayes.

9 Then their God commaunded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to goe into the land of Chanaan, where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattell.

10 But when a famine couered all the land of Chanaan, they went downe into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose by against them, and dealt subtilly with

them, and brought them low, with labouring in backe, & made them slaues.

12 Then they cried vnto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues, so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And God opened the red Sea before them:

14 And brought them to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amozites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Ebron, and passing ouer Jordan they possessed all the hill countrey.

16 And they cast forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many dayes.

17 And whilest they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquitie, was with them.

18 But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, and were led captiues into a land that was not theirs, and the Temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But now they are returned to their God, and are come by from the places, where they were scattered, and haue possessed Ierusalem, where their Sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill countrey, for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and gouernour, if there be any error in this people, & they sinned against their God, let vs consider that this shal be their ruine, and let vs goe by, and we shal ouercome them.

21 But if there be no iniquitie in their nation, let my lord now passe by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproch before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chiefe men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the Sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel, for loe, it is a people that haue no strength,

† Greek into the way of the wilderness of Sina.

\* Chap. 11. 7. 9.

\* Gen. 11. 31.

|| Or, went out of.

\* Gen. 13. 1.

\* Exod. 1. 8.

\* Exod. 12. 31, 33.

\* Exod. 14. 21.

\* Exod. 19. 1. † Greek into the way of the wilderness of Sina.

\* Josh. 11. 8.

\* Iudg. 2. 71 and 5. 8.

\* 2. Kings 25. 1, 11.

\* Ezra 1. 1, 3.

|| Or, haue their dwelling.



For against  
an mighty ar-  
mie.

nor powder: for a strong battell.

24 Now therefore, Lord Holofer-  
nes, we will goe by, and they shall be a  
pray, to be deuoured of all thine armie.

### CHAP. VI.

3 Holofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth  
Achior and sendeth him away. 14 The Be-  
thulians receiue and heare him. 18 They  
fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

**A**ND When the tumult of  
men that were about the  
councell was ceased, Holo-  
fernes the chiefe captaine  
of the armie of Assur, said  
vnto Achior and all the Moabites, be-  
fore all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou Achior and the  
hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast  
propheied amongst vs as to day, and  
hast said, that we should not make  
warre with the people of Israel, be-  
cause their God will defend them: and  
who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his powder, and will  
destroy them from the face of the earth,  
and their God shall not deliuer them:  
but we his seruants will destroy them  
as one man, for they are not able to sus-  
taine the powder of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread  
them vnder foote, and their mountains  
shall be drunken with their blood, and  
their fields shall be filled with their  
dead bodies, and their footesteps shall  
not be able to stand before vs, for they  
shall utterly perish, saith king Nabucho-  
donosor Lord of all the earth: for hee  
said, none of my words shall be in vaine.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of  
Ammon, which hast spoken these  
words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt  
see my face no more, from this day vntill  
I take vengeance of this nation that  
came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine  
armie, and the multitude of them that  
serue me, passe through thy sides, and  
thou shalt fall among their slaine, when  
I returne.

7 Now therefore my seruants shall  
bring thee backe into the hill countrey,  
and shall set thee in one of the cities of  
the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou  
be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy selfe in  
thy minde, that they shall not be taken,

let not thy countenance fail: I haue spo-  
ken it, and none of my words shall be  
in vaine.

10 Then Holofernes commanded  
his seruants that waited in his tent, to  
take Achior and bring him to Bethulia,  
and deliuer him into the hands of the  
children of Israel.

11 So his seruants tooke him, and  
brought him out of the campe into the  
plaine, and they went from the midst of  
the plaine into the hill countrey, and  
came vnto the fountaines that were  
vnder Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the citie saw  
them, they tooke by their weapons,  
and went out of the citie to the toppe of  
the hill, and euery man that vsed a sling  
from comming by by casting of stones  
against them.

13 Neuerthelesse hauing gotten pri-  
uily vnder the hill, they bound Achior  
and cast him downe, and left him at the  
foote of the hill, and returned to their  
Lord.

14 But the Israelites descended  
from their citie, and came vnto him, and  
looked him, and brought him into Be-  
thulia, and presented him to the gover-  
nours of the citie,

15 which were in those dayes Ozi-  
as the sonne of Michas of the tribe of Si-  
meon, and Chabris the sonne of Gotho-  
niel, and Charmis the sonne of Mel-  
chiel.

16 And they called together all the  
ancients of the citie, and all their youth  
came together, and their women to  
the assembly, and they set Achior in the  
midst of all their people. Then Ozi-  
as asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared  
vnto them the words of the counsell of  
Holofernes, and all the words that he  
had spoken in the midst of the princes of  
Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had  
spoken proudly against the house of  
Israel.

18 Then the people fell downe, and  
worshipped God, and cryed vnto God,  
saying,

19 O Lord God of heauen, behold  
their pride, and pitty the low estate of our  
nation, and looke vpon the face of those  
that are sanctified vnto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior and  
praised him greatly.

21 And Ozi-  
as tooke him out of the  
assembly vnto his house, and made a  
feast



feast to the Elders, & they called on the God of Israel all that night for helpe.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7<sup>1</sup> and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They taint and murmure against the gouernours, 30 Who promise to yeeld within fve dayes.

**T**he next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remooue their campe against Bethulia, to take afozehand the ascents of the hill countrey, and to make warre against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men remoned their campes in that day, and the armie of the men of warre was, an hundred and seuentie thousand footmen, and twelue thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, & other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley neere vnto Bethulia, by the fountaine, and they foyred themselves in breadth ouer Dothaim, euen to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia vnto Epanon which is ouer against Esdraelon.

4 Now the children of Israel when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said euery one to his neighbour: Now will these men luche by the face of the earth: for neither the high mountaines, nor the valleys, nor the hils, are able to beare their waight.

5 Then euery man tooke by his weapons of warre, and when they had kindled fires vpon their tolbers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia.

7 And viewed the passages by to the city, and came to the fountaine of their waters, and tooke them, and set garrisons of men of warre ouer them, and he himselfe remooued towards his people.

8 Then came vnto him all the chiefe of the children of Esau, and all the gouernours of the people of Moab, and the captaines of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now heare a word, that there be not an ouerthrow in thine armie.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their speares, but in the height of the mountaines where in they dwelt, because it is not easie to come by to the tops of their mountaines.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battell aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remaine in thy campe, and keepe all the men of thine army, and let thy seruants get into their hands the fountaine of water which issueth forth of the foot of the mountaine.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia haue their water thence: so shall thirst kil them, & they shall gaue by their citie, and we and our people shal goe by to the tops of the mountaines that are neere, and will campe vpon them, to watch that none goe out of the city.

14 So they and their wiues, and their children shalbe consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be ouerthrowen in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an euil reward: because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his seruants, and he appointed to doe as they had spoken.

17 So the campe of the children of Ammon departed, and with them fve thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and tooke the waters, and the fountaines of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went by, with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill countrey ouer against Dotha-em: and they sent some of them toward the South, & toward the East ouer against Chrebel, which is neere vnto Chusi, that is vpon the hooke Mochimur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plaine, and couered the face of the whole land, and their tents and cariages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, & there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, charrets and horsemen, foure and thirtie

|| From Dothaim.  
Iudith.  
Greek.  
beant field.



thirtie dayes, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

|| Or, pit.

21 And the cisternes were emptied, and they had not water to drinke their fill, for one day: for they gaue them drinke by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and yong men fainted for thirst, and fell downe in the streetes of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chiefe of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cryed with a loude voice, and laide before all the Elders;

Exo. 5. 21.

24 God be Judge betweene vs and you: for you haue done vs great iniury in that you haue not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we haue no helper: but God hath sold vs into their hands, that wee should be thowden downe before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them vnto you, and deliuer the whole citie for a spoile to the people of Olofernes, and to all his armie.

27 For it is better for vs to be made a spoile vnto them, then to die for thirst: for wee will be his seruants, that our soules may liue, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wiues nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you, the heauen and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth vs according to our sinnes, and the sinnes of our fathers, that hee doe not according as we haue said this day.

|| Or, lest he  
be: mē-  
cing, Olo-  
fernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the middelt of the assembly, and they cryed vnto the Lord God with a loude voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let vs yet endure fure dayes, in the which space the Lord our God may turne his mercy toward vs, for he will not forsake vs utterly.

31 And if these dayes passe, and there come no helpe vnto vs, I wil doe according to your word.

32 And he disperfed the people euery one to their owne charge, and they went vnto the walles and towres of their citie, and sent the women and

children into their houses, and they were very lonly brought in the city.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behauour of Iudeth a widow.  
12 She blameth the gouernors for their promise to yeeld: 17 and aduifeth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to doe something for them.

**N**OW at that time Iudeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the sonne of Or, the sonne of Joseph, the sonne of Oziel, the sonne of Elcia, the sonne of Ananias, the sonne of Gedeon, the sonne of Raphaim, the son of Atitho, the sonne of Elin, the sonne of Eliab, the sonne of Nathanael, the sonne of Samael, the sonne of Salaladat, the son of Israel.

|| Or, Samael.

2 And Hanassas was her husb and of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.

3 For as hee stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came vpon his head, and hee fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field betweene Dothaim and Salamo.

4 So Iudeth was a widow in her house three yeeres, and foure moneths.

5 And she made her a tent vpon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth on her loynes, and ware her widowes apparell.

6 And she fasted all the dayes of her widowhood, saue the eues of the Sabbath, and the Sabbathys, and the eues of the newe Moones, and the newe Moones, and the Feasts, and sollemne dayes of the house of Israel.

7 Shee was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Hanassas had left her golde and siluer, and men seruants and maide seruants, and cattell, and lands, and she remained vpon them.

|| Or, and she kept them.

8 And there was none that gaue her an ill worde; for shee feared God greatly.

9 Now when shee heard the euill wordes of the people against the gouernor, that they fainted for lacke of water (for Iudeth had heard all the wordes that Ozias had spoken vnto them, and that he had sworne to deliuer the citie vnto the Assyrians after fure dayes)

\* Cha. 7. 26.

10 Then shee sent her waiting woman that had the gouernment of all things



things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charnus, the ancients of the citie.

11 And they came vnto her, and she said vnto them, Heare me now, O pee gouernours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your wordes that you haue spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this othe which ye made, and pronounced betwene God and you, and haue promised to deliuer the citie to our enemies, vntlesse within these daies the Lord turne to helpe you.

12 And now who are you, that haue tempted God this day, & stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now trie the Lord Almighty, but you shall neuer know anything.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceiue the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and knowe his munde, or comprehend his purpose? Nay my brethren, prouoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not helpe vs within these few dayes, he hath power to defend vs when he will, euen euery day, or to destroy vs before our enemies.

16 Doe not binde the counsels of the Lord our God, for God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the sonne of man that he should bee waivering.

17 Therefore let vs waite for saluation of him, and call vpon him to helpe vs, and he will heare our voyce if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these daies, neither tribe, nor familie, nor people, nor city among vs, which worship gods made with hands, as hath bene aforetime.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, & for a spoile, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god: therefore we trust that he will not despise vs, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our Sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the propitiation thereof, at our mouth.

22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captiuitie of the countrey, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turne vpon our heads among the

Gentiles, wheresoever we shall bee in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproch to all them that possesse vs.

23 For our seruitude shall not be directed to fauour: but the Lord our God shall turne it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let vs shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend vpon vs, and the Sanctuary, and the house, and the Altar rest vpon vs.

25 Moreover, let vs giue thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth vs, euen as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For, hee hath not tried vs in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath hee taken vengeance on vs: but the Lord doeth scourge them that come neere vnto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gaine say thy wordes.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested, but from the beginning of thy dayes all thy people haue knowen thy vnderstanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled vs to doe vnto them as we haue spoken, and to bring an othe vpon our selues, which wee will not breake.

31 Therefore now pray thou for vs, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send vs raine to fill our cisternes, and we shall faim no more.

32 Then said Iudeth vnto them, Heare me, and I will doe a thing, which shall goe throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will goe forth with my waiting woman: and within the dayes that you haue promised to deliuer the citie to our enemies, the Lord will visite Israel by mine hand.

34 But inquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it vnto you, til the things be finished that I doe.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes vnto her, Goe in peace, and the Lord God

|| 7. in page.  
\* Numb. 22  
19.

|| Or, Iudith.

\* Iudg. 3. 21  
and 4. 1.  
and 6. 1.

|| Or, Iudith.

\* Gen. 22. 1  
\* Gen. 28. 7



God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Iudeth humbleth herselfe, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuarie.

**I**hen Iudeth fell vpon her face, and put ashes vpon her head, and vncouered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time, that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Iudeth cryed with a loud voyce, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father \* Si meon, to whom thou gauest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maide to defile her, and disconered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproch, (for thou saidst it shall not so, and yet they did so.)

3 Wherefore thou gauest their rulers to be slaine, so that they died their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the seruants with their Lords, and the Lords vpon their thrones:

4 And hast given their wiues for a pray, and their daughters to bee captiues, and all their spoiles to be diuided amongst thy deere children: which were moued with thy zeale, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called vpon thee for aide: O God, O my God, heare me also a widow.

5 For thou hast brought not onely those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after, thou hast thought vpon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Hea what things thou didst determine were redy at hand, and said, loe we are heere: for all thy wayes are prepared, and thy iudgements are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their polber: they are exalted with horse and man: they glory in the strength of their footemen: they trust in shield and speare, and bow, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw downe their strength in thy polber, and bring downe their

force in thy wrath, for they haue purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, and to pollute the Tabernacle, where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast downe with sword the horne of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath vpon their heads: giue into mine hand which am a widow, the polber that I haue conceiued.

10 \* Smite by the decret of my lips the seruant with the prince, and the prince with the seruant: breake downe their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

11 \* For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men, for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an vpholder of the weake, a protector of the foreloone, a sauour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heauens, and earth, creator of the waters, king of euery creature: heare thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and decret to be their wound & stripe, who haue purposed cruell things against thy couenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make euery nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

### CHAP. X.

3 Iudeth doth set forth herselfe. 10 She and her maide goe forth into the campe. 17 The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.

**N**ow after that she had ceased to cry vnto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen downe, and called her maide, and went downe into the house, in the which she abode in the Sabbath dayes and in her feast dayes,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all ouer with water, and annointed herselfe with precious ointment, and braided the haire of her head, and put on a tire vpon it, and put on her garments of gladnesse, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she tooke sandals vpon her feete,

\* Iudg. 4.  
21. & 5. 26.

\* Iudg. 7. 2.  
2. chro. 14.  
11. and 16.  
8. & 20. 6.

\* Gen. 34.  
2. 11.

\* Gen. miter.



feete, and put about her, her bracelets and her chaunces, and her rings, and her earerings, and all her ornaments, and decked her selfe brauely to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

|| *Wrapped,  
or packed.*

5 Then she gaue her mayd a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyle, and filled a bagge with parched come, and iunipes of figs, and with fine bread, so she || folded all these things together, and layd them vpon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the cite of Bethulia, and found standing there Oziab, and the ancients of the city Chabuz, and Charnis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beaurie very greatly, and said vnto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers giue thee fauour, and accomplish thine enterpises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Ierusalem: then they worshipped God.

9 And she said vnto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened vnto me, that I may goe forth to accomplish the things, whereof you haue spoken with me, so they commanded the young men to open vnto her, as shee had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Iudeth went out, she and her mayd with her, and the men of the cite looked after her, vntill shee was gone downe the mountaine, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her;

12 And tooke her, and asked her, Of what people art thou: and whence comest thou: and whither goest thou: And she said, I am a woman of the hebreues, and am fled from them: for they shal be giuen you to be consumed:

13 And I am conning before Olofernes the chiefe captaine of your army, to declare words of trueth, and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall goe, and winne all the hal countrey, without looking the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her wordes, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beaurie, and said vnto her;

15 Thou hast saued thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come downe to the

presence of our lord: now therfore come to his tent, and some of vs shall conduct thee, vntill they haue deliuered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, bee not afraid in thine heart: but shew vnto him according to thy word, and he will intreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, to accompany her and her mayd, and they brought her to the tent of Olofernes.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the campe: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Olofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beaurie, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and euery one said to his neighbour: who would despise this people, that haue among them such women, surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let goe, might deceiue the whole earth.

20 And they that lay nere Olofernes, went out, and all his seruants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes rested vpon his bed vnder a canopie which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeraudes, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lampes going before him.

23 And when Iudeth was come before him and his seruants, they all marvelled at the beaurie of her countenance: and she fel downe vpon her face, and did reuerence vnto him; and his seruants tooke her vp.

## CHAP. XI.

3 Olofernes asketh Iudeth the cause of her coming. 6 She telleth him how, and when hee may preuaile. 20 Hee is much pleased with her wisdom and beaurie.

**T**hen said Olofernes vnto her, woman, bee of good comfort, feare not in thine heart: for I neuer hurt any, that was willing to serue Nabuthodonosor the king of all the earth.

2 Now therfore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountaines, had not set light by me, I would not haue lifted vp my

|| *Or, said  
they prepared  
a chariot  
for her.*



my speare against them: but they haue done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come vnto vs: for thou art come for safeguard, be of good comfort, thou shalt liue this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they doe the seruants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Iudeth said vnto him, Receiue the words of thy seruant, and suffer thine handmaid to speake in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not faile of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liueth, and as his power liueth, who hath sent thee for the vpholding of euery liuing thing: for not only men shall serue him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattell, and the foules of the aire shall liue by thy power, vnder Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For wee haue heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art excellent in all the kingdome, and mightie in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of warre.

|| Or, in  
war.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speake in thy counsell, we haue heard his words; for the men of Bethulia || saved him, and hee declared vnto them all that hee had spoken vnto thee.

|| Or, gate  
into.

10 Therefore, O lord and gouernour, reiect not his word, but lay it by in thine heart, for it is true, for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword preuaile against them, except they sinne against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, euen death is now fallen vpon them, and their sinne hath overtaken them, wherewith they will prouoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall doe that which is not fit to be done.

12 For their victuals faile them, and all their water is scant, and they haue determined to lay hands vpon their cattell, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eate by his Lawes,

13 And are resolved to spend the first fruits of the corne, & the tenths of wine and oyle, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serue in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they haue sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwel there haue done the like, to bring them a license from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith doe it, and they shall be giuen thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaide knowing all this, am fledde from their presence, & God hath sent me to worke things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoener shall heare it.

17 For thy seruant is religious, and serueth the God of heauen day & night: now therefore, my lord, I will remaine with thee, and thy seruant will goe out by night into the valley, and I will pray vnto God, and he will tel me when they haue committed their sinnes.

18 And I will come, and shew it vnto thee: then thou shalt goe forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will leade thee through the midst of Iudea, vntill thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drue them as sheep that haue no shepherd, and a dogge shall not so much as || open his mouth at thee: for || these things were tolde mee, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared vnto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

|| Or, hee.  
|| Or, these  
things haue  
I spoken.

20 Then her wordes pleased Dioresnes, and all his seruants, and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beautie of face, and wisdom of wordes.

22 Likewise Dioresnes said vnto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction vpon them that lightly regard my lord:

23 And now thou art both beautifull in thy countenance, and wittie in thy wordes; surely if thou doe as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God.

ppp and



and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

## CHAP. XII.

2 Iudeth will not eate of Olofernes meate. 7 She taried three dayes in the campe, and euerie night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas doth moue her to be merry with Olofernes, 20 who for ioy of her companie drunke much.

**T**hen hee commaunded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bad that they should prepare for her of his owne meates, and that she should drinke of his owne wine.

\* Gen. 43.  
79. dan. 1. 8  
106. 1. 11.

2 And Iudeth said, \* I will not eat thereof, lest there bee an offence: but prouision shall be made for mee of the things that I haue brought.

3 Then Olofernes said vnto her, If thy prouision should faile, howe should we giue thee the like: for there be none with vs of thy nation.

4 Then said Iudeth vnto him, As thy soule liueth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I haue, before the Lord worke by mine hand, the things he hath determined.

5 Then the seruants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept til midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord now commaund, that thine handmaid may goe forth vnto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commaunded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her selfe in a fountaine of water by the campe.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way, to the raising vp of the children of her people.

9 So she came in cleane, and remained in the tent, vntill shee did eate her meat at euening.

10 And in the fourth day Olofernes made a feast to his owne seruants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the Eunuch, who had charge ouer all that he had: See now, and perswade this Chaldee woman which is with thee,

that she come vnto vs, and eate and drinke with vs.

12 For loe, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not hauing had her company: for if we drab her not vnto vs, she will laugh vs to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Olofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this faire damosell feare to come to my lord, and to bee honoured in his presence, and drinke wine, and be merry with vs, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serue in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Iudeth vnto him, who am I now, that I should gamesay my lord: surely whatsoeuer pleaseth him, I will doe speedily, and it shall bee my ioy vnto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her selfe with her apparell, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft stammes on the ground for her, ouer against Olofernes, which she had receiued of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit, and eate vpon them.

16 Now when Iudeth came in, and satte downe, Olofernes his heart was raiued with her, and his minde was moued, and he desired greatly her company, for hee waited a time to deceiue her, from the day that he had scene her.

17 Then said Olofernes vnto her, Drinke now, and be merry with vs.

18 So Iudeth saide, I will drinke now my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the dayes since I was borne.

19 Then she tooke and ate and dranke before him what her maide had prepared.

20 And Olofernes tooke great delight in her, & dranke much more wine, then he had drunke at any time in one day, since he was borne.

## CHAP. XIII.

2 Iudeth is left alone with Olofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to giue her strength.

8 She cut off his head while hee slept. 10 And returned with it to Bethulia: 17 They saw it, and commend her.

**N**ow when the euening was come, his seruants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters.



waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had bene long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes lying along upon his bed, for hee was filled with wine.

\*Ecclesi.  
31. 20. 25.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maide to stand without her bedchamber, and to waite for her coming forth as she did daily: for she said, she would goe forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas, according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little, nor great. Then Judeth standing by his bed, said in her heart: O Lord God of all power, looke at this present upon the workes of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to helpe thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies, which are risen against vs.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Olofernes head, and tooke downe his sauchin from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and tooke hold of the haire of his head, and said, Strengthen mee, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twise vpon his necke with all her might, and she tooke away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body downe from the bed, and pulled downe the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gaue Olofernes his head to her maide.

10 And she put it in her bag of meate, so they twaine went together according to their custome vnto prayer, and when they passed the campe, they compassed the valley, and went by the mountaine of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judeth a farre off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, ouer our God is with vs, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath euen done this day.

12 Now when the men of her cite heard her voyce, they made haste to goe downe to the gate of their cite, and they called the Elders of the cite.

13 And then they came altogether

both small and great, for it was strange vnto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and receiued them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voyce, Praise, praise God, praise God, (I say) for hee hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she tooke the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said vnto them, Behold the head of Olofernes the chiefe captaine of the armie of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenesse, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liueth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceiued him to his destruction, and yet hath hee not committed sinne with mee, to defile and shame mee.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord: Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias vnto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, aboue all the women vpon the earth, and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heauens, and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chiefe of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for euer.

20 And God turne these things to thee for a perpetuall praise, to visite thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for affliction of our nation, but hast reuenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God: and all the people said, So be it, so be it.

#### CHAP. XIII.

8 Achior heareth Judeth shewe what she had done, and is circumcised, 11 the head of Olofernes is hanged vp, 15 hee is found dead, and much lamented.

**T**hen saide Judeth vnto them, Heare me now, my brethren, & take this head, and hang it vpon the highest place of your walles.

\*2. Mac. 15.  
15.



2 And so soone as the morning shall appeare and the Sunne shall come forth vpon the earth, take you euery one his weapons, and goe forth euery valiant man out of the city, & let you a captaine ouer them, as though you would goe downe into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but goe not downe.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall goe into their campe, and raise by the captaines of the armie of Assur, and they shall come to the tent of Olofernes, but shall not finde him, then feare shall fall vpon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabite the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and ouerthrow them as they goe.

5 But before you doe these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that hee may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to vs as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Oziab, and when hee was come, and saw the head of Olofernes in a mans hand, in the assembly of the people, he fell downe on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, hee fell at Iudeths feete, and reuerenced her, and said: Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Iuda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell mee all the things that thou hast done in these dayes: Then Iudeth declared vnto him in the midst of the people, all that shee had done from the day that shee went forth, vntill that houre she spake vnto them.

9 And when shee had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, & made a ioyful noise in their citie.

10 And when Achior had seene all that the God of Israel had done, hee beleued in God greatly, and circumcised the foreskinne of his flesh, and was ioyned vnto the house of Israel vnto this day.

11 And as soone as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes vpon the wall, and euery man took his weapons, and they went forth by bandes vnto the straits of the mountaine.

12 But when the Assyrians sawe them, they sent to their leaders, which

came to their Captaines, and tribunes, and to euery one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, waaken now our lord: for the slaues haue bene bold to come downe against vs to battell, that they may be vtterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Sagoas, and knocked at the doore of the tent: for he thought that he had slept with Iudeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast vpon the floore dead, & his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After, hee went into the tent, where Iudeth lodged, and when hee found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaues haue dealt treacherously, one woman of the Hebrewes hath brought shame vpon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Olofernes lieth vpon the ground without a head.

19 When the captaines of the Assyrians armie heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the campe.

#### CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slaine. 8 The high Priest cometh to see Iudeth. 11 The sluffe of Olofernes is giuen to Iudeth. 13 The women crowne her with a garland.

**A**ND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And feare and trembling fell vpon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out altogether, they fled into euery way of the plaine, and of the hill countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountaines, round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel euery one that was a warriour among them, rushed out vpon them.

4 Then sent Oziab to Bethonias them, and to Sebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coats of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done,

|| Them.

|| Or, ascert.



done, and that all should rush forth by  
on their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel  
heard it, they all fell upon them with  
one consent, and slewe them vnto Cho-  
ba: likewise also they that came from  
Jerusalem, and from all the hill coun-  
try, for men had told them what things  
were done in the campe of their ene-  
mies, and they that were in Galaad and  
in Galile || chased them with a great  
slaughter, vntill they were past Da-  
mascus, and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Be-  
thulia, fell vpon the campe of Assur, and  
spoiled them, & were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that  
returned from the slaughter, had that  
which remained, and the villages, and  
the cities that were in the mountaines,  
and in the plaine, gate many spoiles: for  
the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacin the high priest,  
and the Ancients of the children of Is-  
rael that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to  
behold the good things that God had  
shewed to Israel, and to see Iudeth,  
and to salute her.

9 And when they came vnto her,  
they blessed her with one accord, and  
said vnto her, Thou art the exaltation  
of Jerusalem: thou art the great glory  
of Israel: thou art the great reioyng  
of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things  
by thine hand: thou hast done much  
good to Israel, and God is pleased  
therewith: blessed be thou of the Al-  
mighty Lord for euermore: and all the  
people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the campe,  
the space of thirty dayes, and they gaue  
vnto Iudeth Olofernes his tent, and  
all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and  
all his stuffe: and she tooke it, and laide  
it on her mule, and made ready her  
carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran  
together to see her, and blessed her, and  
made a dance among them for her: and  
shee tooke branches in her hand, & gaue  
also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive  
vpon her, and her maid that was with  
her, and shee went before the people in  
the dance, leading all the women: and  
all the men of Israel followed in their  
armoꝝ with garlands, and with songs  
in their mouthes.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Iudeth. 19 Shee dedicateth the  
stuffe of Olofernes. 23 Shee died at Bethu-  
lia a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel  
did lament her death.

**T**hen Iudeth began to sing  
this thankesgiuing in all  
Israel, and all the people  
sang after her || this song  
of praise.

2 And Iudeth said, Began vnto my  
God with timbrels, sing vnto my Lord  
with cymbals: tune vnto him a || newe  
psalme: exalt him, & cal vpon his name.

3 For God brake the battels: for  
amongst the campes in the midst of the  
people hee hath deliuered me out of the  
hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountaines  
from the North, he came with ten thou-  
sands of his army, the multitude wher-  
of stopped the torrents, and their horse-  
men haue covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burne  
by my borders, and kill my youngmen  
with the sword, and dash the sucking  
children against the ground, and make  
mine infants as a pray, and my virgins  
as a spoile.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disap-  
pointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by  
the youngmen, neither did the sonnes of  
the Titans smite him, nor high gyants  
set vpon him: but Iudeth the daughter  
of Merari weakened him with the beau-  
tie of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her  
widowhood, for the exaltation of those  
that were oppressed in Israel, and an-  
ointed her face with oymment, & bound  
her haire in a t tye, and tooke a linnen  
garment to deceiue him.

9 Her laudals rauished his eyes, her  
beautie tooke his minde prisoner, and  
the fauchin passed through his necke.

10 The Persians quaked at her bold-  
nesse, and the Medes were || daunted at  
her hardinesse.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for  
ioy, and my weake ones cryed aloud:  
but || they were astonished: these lifted  
by their voices, but they were over-  
throwen.

12 The sonnes of the damoysels haue  
pierced them through, and wounded  
them as fugitiues children: they peri-  
shed by the battell of the Lord.

|| Or, our-  
come.

|| Or, this  
praising.

|| Or, psalme  
and praise.

\* Chap. 2.  
12, 15.

† Or, or mi-  
ser.

|| Or, em-  
founded.

|| The Aff-  
rison.



|| Or, a song  
of praise.

13 I will sing vnto the Lord a new song, O Lord thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength & invincible.

14 Let all creatures serue thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voyce.

15 For the mountaines shall be mooued from their foundations with the waters, the rockes shall melt as waxe at thy presence: yet thou art mercifull to them that feare thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweete sauour vnto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient, for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise vp against my kinred: the Lord almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of iudgement in putting fire & wormes in their flesh, and they shall seele them and weepe for ever.

18 Now as soone as they entred into Ierusalem, they worshipped the Lord, and as soone as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Iudeth also dedicated all the stufte of Olofernes, which the people had giuen her, and gaue the canopy which she

had taken out of his bed chamber, for a gift vnto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Ierusalem before the Sanctuarie, for the space of three moneths, and Iudeth remained with them.

21 After this time, euery one returned to his owne inheritance, and Iudeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her owne possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the dayes of her life, after that Hanalles her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she encreased more and more in honour, and waxed olde in her husbands house, being an hundred and fure yeeres olde, and made her maide free, so shee died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the same of her husband Hanalles.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her <sup>seauen</sup> dayes, and before shee dyed, shee did distribute her goods to all them that are neere of kinred to Hanalles her husband: and to them that were the neere of her kinred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraide, in the dayes of Iudeth, nor a long time after her death.

|| Or, sept-  
chre.

\* Gen. 50.  
10.



¶ The rest of the Chapters of the Booke of  
Esther, which are found neither in the Hebrew,  
nor in the Calde.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greeke.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dreame, of the river and the two dragons.



hen Mardocheus saide, God hath done these things.

5 For I remembre a dreame, which I saue concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountaine became a river, and there was light, & the Sunne, and

much water: this river is Esther, who the King married and made Queene.

7 And the two Dragons are I, and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled, to destroy the name of the Iewes.

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cryed to God and were saued: for the Lord hath saued his people, and the Lord hath deliuered vs from all those euils, and God hath wrought signes, and great wonders, which haue not bin done among the Gentiles.

10 There



10 Therefore hath hee made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the houre, and time, and day of iudgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and iustified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be vnto them in the moneth Adar, the foureteenth and fiftieth day of the same moneth, with an assembly, and ioy, and with gladnesse, before God, according to the generations for euer amongst his people.

### CHAP. XI.

2 The stocke and qualitie of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons comming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountaine, which became a great water.

**I**n the fourth yeere of the raigne of Ptolomeus, and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said hee was a priest, and Leuite, and Ptolomeus his sonne brought this Epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the sonne of Ptolomeus, that was in Ierusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second yeere of the raigne of Artaxerxes the great: in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the sonne of Jairus, the sonne of Semei, the sonne of Elai of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dreame.

3 Who was a Jew and dwelt in the cite of Sufa, a great man, being a seruitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captiues, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon caried from Ierusalem, with Iechonias king of Iudea; and this was his dreame.

5 Behold a noyse of a tumult with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproare in the land.

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their crie was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And loe a day of darknesse and obscurity: tribulation, and anguish, affliction, and great uproare vpon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation

was troubled, fearing their owne ends, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cryed vnto God, and vpon their cry, as it were from a little fountaine, was made a great flood, euen much water.

11 The light and the Sunne rose by, and the lowly were exalted, and deuoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seene this dreame, and what God had determined to doe, was awake: he bare this dreame in minde, and vntill night by all meanes was desirous to know it.

### CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracie of the two Eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king and rewarded.

**A**nd Mardocheus tooke his rest in the court with Sabatha, and Tharera, the two Eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 And he heard their deuices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands vpon Artaxerxes the king, and so he testified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two Eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commaunded Mardocheus to serue in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the sonne of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two Eunuchs of the king.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The copie of the kings letters to destroy the Iewes. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

**T**he copie of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes, writeth these things to the princes, and gouernours that are vnder him from India vnto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seuen and thentie provinces.

2 After that I became Lord ouer many nations, and had dominion ouer the

\*Ester 2. 21. and 6. 2.

Ios. antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6



the whole world, not lifted by with presumption of my authoritie, but caryng my selfe allway with equitie and mildenesse, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdome peaceable, and open for passage to the vtmost coastes, to reneue peace which is desired of all men.

|| Or, milde.

3 Now when I asked my counsellers how this might bee brought to passe, Aman that excelled in wisdom among vs, and was approoued for his constant good will, and steadfast fidelitie, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdome,

4 Declared vnto vs, that in all nations throughout the world, there was scattered a certaine malicious people, that had Lawes contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandements of Kings, so as the vnting of our kingdomes honourably intended by vs, cannot goe forward.

|| Or, benefited.

5 Seeing then we vnderstand that this people alone is continually in opposition vnto all men, differing in the strange manner of their Lawes, and euill affected to our state, working all the mischiefe they can, that our kingdome may not be firmly stablished:

6 Therefore haue we commanded that al they that are signified in writing vnto you by Aman (who is ordained ouer the affaires, and is next vnto vs) shall all with their wiues and children bee utterly destroyed, by the sword of their enemies, without all mercie and pitie, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present yeere:

|| Or, second from vs.

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence goe into the graue, and so euer hereafter, cause our affaires to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Harbocheus thought vpon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer vnto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the king Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power: and if thou hast appointed to saue Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee.

10 For thou hast made heauen and earth, and all the wondrous things vnder the heauen.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and

thou knowest Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow downe to proud Aman.

13 For I could haue bene content with good will for the saluation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not preferre the glory of man aboue the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I doe it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are vpon vs, to bring vs to nought, yea they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath bene thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast deliuered out of Egypt for thine owne selfe:

17 Heare my prayer, and be mercifull vnto thine inheritance: turne our sorrow into ioy, that wee may lue, O Lord, and praise thy Name: and destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

|| Or, shut or stop not.

18 All Israel in like maner cried most earnestly vnto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† Greek mightily.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The prayer of Queene Esther, for herselfe, and her people.



Queene Esther also being in feare of death, recoyled vnto the Lord,

2 And layd away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish, & mourning: and in stead of pretious oyntments, she couered her head with ashes, & doung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her body she filled with her torne haire.

3 And she prayed vnto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou onely art our king: helpe me desolate woman, which haue no helper but thee:

4 \* For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth by I haue heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetuall inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoeuer thou didst promise them.

\* 1. Sam. 28.  
21. iob 13.  
19. ps. 119  
109.

6 And



6 And now we haue sinned befoze thee: therefore hast thou giuen vs into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because wee worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Neuertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captiuitie, but they haue stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing, that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine Altar,

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to let forth the praises of the † Idoles, and to magnifie a fleshy king for euer.

11 O Lord, giue not thy scepter vnto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall, but turne their deuice vpon themselves, and make him an example that hath begunne this against vs.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy selfe knowen in time of our affliction, and giue mee boldnesse, O King of the † nations, and Lord of all powver.

13 Giue me eloquent speech in my mouth befoze the lyon: turne his heart to hate him that fighteth against vs, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him:

14 But deliuer vs with thine hand, and helpe me that am desolate, & which haue no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glory of the vneighteous, and abhorre the bed of the vnicircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessitie: for I abhorre the signe of my † high estate, which is vpon mine head, in the dayes wherein I shewe my selfe, and that I abhorre it as a menstruous ragge, and that I weare it not when I am † prauate by my selfe.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Anans table, and that I haue not greatly esteemed the Kings feast, nor drunke the wine of the drinke offerings:

18 Neither had thine handmaid any toy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mightie God aboue all, heare the voice of the forlorne, and deli-

uer vs out of the handes of the multitu-  
uous, and deliuer me out of my feare.

## CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the Kings presence.

7 Hee looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her vp, and comfort her.



And vpon the third day when shee had ended her prayer, she laide a way her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparell.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called vpon God, who is the beholder, and Saviour of all things, she tooke two maids with her.

3 And vpon the one shee leaned as carrying her selfe † daintily.

4 And the other followed bearing vp her traine.

5 And she was † ruddy through the perfection of her beautie, and her countenance was cheerefull, and very † amiable: but her heart was in anguish for feare.

6 Then hauing passed through all the doores, shee stood befoze the King, who late vpon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of maiestie, all glittering with golde and precious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting vp his countenance that shone with maiestie, he looked very fiercely vpon her: and the Queene fell doونه and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her selfe vpon the head of the maide that went † befoze her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildnesse, who in a † feare leaped from his throne, and tooke her in his armes till she came to her selfe againe, and comforted her with louing words, and sayd vnto her:

9 Esther, what is the matter: I am thy brother, be of good cheere.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our comendement be † generall: come neere.

11 And so he held vp his golden scepter, and laid it vpon her necke,

12 And embraced her, & said, Speake vnto me.

13 Then said shee vnto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for feare of thy maiestie.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And

† Gr. wine  
thougt.

† Gr. bent

† Or. gods.

† Or. eury  
stronger.

† Or. pride.

† Or. quiet,  
or private.

† Or. of my  
change.

† Or. deli-  
cately.

† Or. rose  
coloured.

† Or. as ami-  
able or smil-  
ing.

† Or. with  
her, or by  
her.  
† Gr. in an  
agonie.

† Or. as well  
thine as  
mine.



¶ Or, he fell  
in swaine.

15 And as she was speaking, she fell  
downe for faintnesse.

16 Then the king was troubled, and  
all his seruants comforted her.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 The Letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein  
hee taxeth Aman, 17 and reuoketh the de-  
cree procured by Aman to destroy the Iewes,  
22 and commandeth the day of their deliue-  
rance to be kept holy.

Joseph. Ant.  
lib. 12. c. 6.

**T**he great king Artaxerxes  
vnto the princes and go-  
uernours of an hundred  
and seven and twenty pro-  
uinces, from India vnto  
Ethiopia, and vnto all our faithfull  
Subiects, greeting.

¶ Or, well  
felled to our  
State.

2 Many, the more often they are ho-  
noured with the great bountie of their  
gracious princes, the more proud they  
are waxen,

¶ Or, their  
benefallors.

3 And endeauour to hurt not our  
Subiects onely, but not being able to  
beare abundance, doe take in hand to  
practise also against those that doe them  
good:

4 And take not only thankfulness  
away from among men, but also lifted  
by with the glorious words of Iewde  
persons that were neuer good, they  
thinke to escape the iudgement of God, that  
seeth all things, and hateth euill.

¶ Or, needles.  
¶ Or, phan-  
tastical  
prosperitie.

5 Often times also faire speech of  
those that are put in trust to manage  
their friends affaires, hath caused ma-  
ny that are in authority to be partakers  
of innocent blood, and hath embryapped  
them in remediable calamities:

¶ Or, of our  
friends put  
in trust to  
manage the  
affaires.

6 Beguiling with the falshood and  
deceit of their lewd disposition, the inno-  
cence and goodnesse of princes.

7 Now ye may see this as we haue  
declared, not so much by auient histo-  
ries, as ye may, if ye search what hath  
bene wickedly done of late through the  
pessilent behauiour of them that are  
vnborthly placed in authoritie.

8 And we must take care for the time  
to come, that our kingdome may bee  
quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purpo-  
ses, and abayes wdgung things that  
are euident, with more equall proce-  
ding.

10 For Aman a Macebonian the son  
of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger  
from the Persian blood, and far distant

from our goodnesse, and as a stranger  
receiued of vs:

11 Had so farre forth obtained the fa-  
uour that wee shew to ward euery nati-  
on, as that he was called our father, and  
was continually honoured of all men,  
as the next person vnto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dig-  
nitie, went about to deprive vs of our  
kingdome and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning  
deceits sought of vs the destruction as  
well of Mardocheus, who saved our  
life, and continually procured our good,  
as also of blamelesse Esther partaker  
of our kingdome, with their whole  
nation.

14 For by these meanes he thought,  
finding vs destitute of friends, to haue  
translated the kingdome of the Persi-  
ans to the Macebonians.

15 But wee finde that the Iewes,  
whom this wicked wretch hath deliue-  
red to bitter destruction, are no euill  
doers, but liue by most iust labours:

16 And that they be children of the  
most high and most mighty liuing God,  
who hath ordered the kingdome both  
vnto vs, and to our progenitors in the  
most excellent maner.

¶ Or, prope-  
red.

17 Wherefore ye shall doe well not  
to put in execution the Letters sent vnto  
you by Aman the sonne of Amada-  
tha.

18 For hee that was the worker of  
these things, is hanged at the gates of  
Susa with all his family: God, who  
ruleth all things, speedily rendering ven-  
geance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the co-  
py of this Letter in all places, that the  
Iewes may freely liue after their owne  
labours.

20 And ye shall aide them, that euen  
the same day, being the thirteenth day  
of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may  
be auenged on them, who in the time of  
their affliction shall set vpon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned  
to ioy vnto them the day, wherein the  
chosen people should haue perished.

22 You shall therefore among your  
solemnne feasts keepe it an high day with  
all feasting,

23 That both now and hereafter  
there may be safetie to vs, and the well  
affected Persians: but to those which  
doe conspire against vs, a memorialis of  
destruction.

24 There-



24. Therefore euery cite and countrey whatsoener, which shall not doe according to these things, shall bee destroyed without mercy, with fire

and sword, and shall be made not onely unpassable for men, but also most hatefull to wilde beasts and foules for euer.



## The Wisedome of Solomon.

### CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himselfe, 4 and Wisedome herselfe. 6 An euill speaker can not lie hid. 12 We procure our owne destruction: 13 for God created not death.

\* 1. King. 3.  
3. day. 56.  
13. 4.



**L**oue\* righteousnesse, yee that be iudges of the earth: thanke of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicitie of heart seeke him.

2 For hee will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himselfe vnto such as doe not distrust him.

\* Deut. 4.  
29. 2. chro.

|| Or, maketh manifest.

3 For feoward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tryed, reprooueth the vniuers.

4 For into a malicious soule wisedome shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subiect vnto sinne.

\* Ier. 4. 22.

5 \* For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, & remoue from thoughts that are without vnderstanding: and will not abide when vnrighteousnesse commeth in.

|| Or, is rebuked, or scornewh selfe.

\* Gal. 5. 22.

|| Or, appea.

6 For wisedome is a\* louing spirit: and will not acquite a blasphemour of his words: for God is witnesse of his reines, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

|| Or, rephal. deth.

7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh vnrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, passe by him.

|| Or, repro. uing.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the vngodly: and the sound of his words, shall come vnto the Lord, for the manifestation of his wicked deedes.

10 For the eare of ieaousie heareth al things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is vnpromisable, and refraine your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall goe for nought: and the mouth that beareth, slayeth the soule.

|| Or, slandereth.

12 Seeke not death in the error of your life: and pull not vpon your selues destruction, with the workes of your hands.

\* Deut. 4.  
23.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the liuing.

14 For he created all things, that they might haue their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no payson of destruction in them: nor the kingdome of death vpon the earth.

15 For righteousnesse is immortal.

16 But vngodly men with their workes, and words called it to them: for when they thought to haue it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a conenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

### CHAP. II.

1 The wicked thinke this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the iust. 21 What that is which doth blind them.



**L**ike the vngodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright: \* Our life is short and tedious, \* and in the death of a man there is no remedie: neither was there any man knowen to haue returned from the graue.

\* Job. 7. 1.

\* Math. 22.  
23. 1. cor. 15  
32.

2 For wee are borne at all aduenture: & we shalbe hereafter as though we had neuer bene: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little sparke in the morning of our heart.

3 which



# Apocrypha. Wisdome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft aire:

|| Or, mist.

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall passe away as the trace of a cloud: and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beames of the Sunne, and || overcome with the heat thereof.

|| Or, oppressed.  
1. Chr. 29.  
15.  
|| Or, he.

5 For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for || it is fast sealed, so that no man commeth againe.

\* Isa. 22.  
13. and 56.  
13.  
|| Or, earnestly.  
\* 1. Cor. 15.  
32.

6 Come on therefore, let vs enjoy the good things that are present: and let vs || speedily be the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let vs fill our selues with costly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the Spring passe by vs.

8 Let vs crowne our selues with Rose buds, before they be withered.

|| Or, justice.

9 Let none of vs goe without his part of our || voluptuousnesse: let vs leaue tokens of our ioyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let vs oppresse the poore righteous man, let vs not spare the widow, nor reuerence the ancient gray haire of the aged.

11 Let our strength bee the Lawe of iustice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let vs lye in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turne, and he is cleane contrary to our doings: he vphraideth vs with our offending the Law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 Hee professeth to haue the knowledge of God: and hee calleth himselfe the childe of the Lord.

\* John 7. 7.  
ephel. 5.  
13. 14.

14 Hee was made to reprooue our thoughts.

\* Hal. 53. 3.

15 Hee is gracious vnto vs euen to beholde: for his life is not like other mens, his waies are of another fashion.

|| Or, false count.

16 We are esteemed of him as || counterfeiters: he abshameth from our wayes as from filthinesse: he pronounceth the end of the iust to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

\* Phil. 23. 8.  
9. march.  
27-43.

17 Let vs see if his wordes be true: and let vs proue what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the iust man be the sonne

of God, he will helpe him, and deliuer him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let vs examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekenesse, and proue his patience.

\* Iere. 21.  
19.

20 Let vs condemne him with a shamefull death: for by his owne saying, he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceiued: for their owne wickednesse hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness: nor discerned a reward for blamelesse soules.

\* Greek, preferred to esteem with reward.

23 For God created man to bee immortal, and made him to be an image of his owne eternitie.

\* Gen. 1. 26.  
27. and 5. 1.  
eccl. 17. 3.  
\* Gen. 3.  
12.

24 Neuer thelesse through enuie of the deuill came death into the world: and they that doe holde of his side doe finde it.

## CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happie in their death, 5 and in their troubles; 10 The wicked are not, nor their children: 15 But they that are pure, are happie, though they haue no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

\* Deut. 33.  
3.

**B**ut the soules of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

2 In the sight of the vniuersale they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

\* Chap. 5. 4.

3 And their going from vs to be better destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they bee punished in the sight of men: yet is their hope full of immortallitie.

\* Rom. 8.  
24. 2. cor. 5.  
1. 1. pet. 1.  
13.

5 And hauing bene a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proued them, and found them worthy for himselfe.

|| Or, beneficed.  
\* Exod. 16.  
4. deut. 8. 2.  
|| Or, proued.

6 As gold in the furnace hath hee tried them, and receiued them as a burnt offering.

7 And in the time of their visitation, they shall shine and runne to and fro, like sparkes among the stubble.

\* Math. 13.  
43.

8 They shall iudge the nations, and haue dominion ouer the people, and their Lord shall raigne for euer.

\* Mate. 19.  
28. 1. cor. 6.  
3.

9 They that put their trust in him, shall vnderstand the trueth: || and such as be faithfull in loue, shall abide with him: for grace & mercy is to his saints, and

|| Or, and such as be faithfull shall remaine with him in loue.



and he hath care for his elect.  
 10 But the <sup>\*</sup>ungodly shall be punished according to their owne imaginations, which haue neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For who so despiseth wisdom, and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vaine, their labours vnfruitfull, and their works vnpromisable.

12 Their wises are <sup>||</sup> foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their ofspring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is vndeiled, which hath not knowen the sinfull bed: she <sup>\*</sup>shall haue fruit in the visitation of soules.

14 And blessed is the Eunuch which with his hands hath wrought no iniquitie: nor imagined wicked things against God: for vnto him shall be giuen the <sup>\*</sup>speciall gift of faith, and an inheritance in the Temple of the Lord more acceptable to his minde.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall neuer fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not <sup>||</sup> come to their perfection, and the seed of an vnrightheous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they liue long, yet shall they bee nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or if they die quickly, they haue no hope, neither comfort in the day of <sup>||</sup> triall.

19 For horrible is the end of the vnrightheous generation.

### CHAP. III.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thrive. 6 They shall witness against their parents. 7 The iust die yong, and are happie. 19 The miserable ende of the wicked.

**B**etter it is to haue no children, and to haue vertue: for the memorie thereof is immortal: because it is <sup>||</sup> known with God and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it, and when it is gone they desire it: it beareth a crowne, and triumpheth for ever, hauing gotten the victorie, struing for vndeiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the vngodly shall not thrive, nor take deepe rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time: <sup>\*</sup>yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the winde: and through the force of windes they shall be rooted out.

5 The vnpromisable branches shall bee broken off, their fruit vnpromisable, not ripe to eate: yea meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of vnlawfull beds, are witnesses of wickednes against their parents in their triall.

7 But though the righteous be persecuted with death: yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of yeeres.

9 But wisdom is the gray haire vnto men, & an vnspotted life is old age.

10 <sup>\*</sup>He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners, he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednes should alter his vnderstanding, or deceit beguile his soule.

12 For the bewitching of naughtines doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence, doth <sup>||</sup> vndermine the simple mind.

13 He being made <sup>||</sup> perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soule pleased the Lord: therefore hastened he to take him away, from amongst the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and vnderstood it not: neither laid they by this in their mindes, That his grace and mercie is with his Saints, and that he hath respect vnto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemne the vngodly, which are liuing, and youth that is soone perfected, the many yeeres and old age of the vnrightheous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, & shall not vnderstand what God in his counsell hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safetie.

18 They shall see him and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carkeis, and a reproch among the dead for euermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them downe headlong, that they shall be speechles: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall bee vterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorie shall perish.

20 And <sup>||</sup> when they cast by the accounts

<sup>\*</sup>Mat. 25.  
41.

<sup>||</sup> Or, light,  
or chastite.

<sup>\*</sup>Esa. 56. 5.

<sup>\*</sup>Esa. 56.  
4. 5.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, the  
chastite, or  
amongst the  
people.

<sup>||</sup> Or, heper-  
uersers of  
thy things.

<sup>||</sup> Or, hearing

<sup>||</sup> Or, ap-  
proved.

<sup>\*</sup>Mat. 7. 19.

<sup>||</sup> Or, sleep.

<sup>\*</sup>Gen. 5. 24  
heb. 11. 5.

<sup>||</sup> Or, per-  
uers.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, sancti-  
fied or con-  
summated.

<sup>||</sup> Or, by the  
casting up of  
the accounts.

Q q q q counts



# Apocrypha. Wisedome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

counts of their finnes, they shall come with feare: and their owne iniquities shall conuince them to their face.

## CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their errour, 5 and the vanitie of their lues. 15 God will reward the iust, 17 and warre against the wicked.

**W**hen shall the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as haue afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible feare, & shall be amazed at the strangenesse of his saluation, so farre beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groining for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom wee had sometimes in derision, and a proverbe of reproch.

|| Or, parable

\* Clap. 3. 2

4 \* We fooles accounted his life madnes, and his end to be without honour.

5 How is hee numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the Saints:

6 Therefore haue wee erred from the way of trueth, and the light of righteousnesse hath not shined vnto vs, and the Sunne of righteousnesse rose not vpon vs.

|| Or, filled our selues, or surfeited.

7 We wearied our selues in the way of wickednesse, and destruction: yea, we haue gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we haue not knowen it.

8 What hath ynde profited vs: or what good hath riches with our bawling brought vs:

\* 1. Chron. 29. 15. and 3. 5.

9 All those things are \* passed away like a shadow, and as a poste that hath fled by.

10 And as a ship that passeth ouer the waues of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found: neither the path way of the keele in the waues.

\* Pro. 30. 19 || Or, flyeth.

11 \* Or: as when a bird hath flowne thorow the aire, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light aire being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed thorow, and therein afterwards no signe where she went, is to be found.

12 Or: like as when an arrow is shot at a marke, it parteth the aire, which im-

mediatly commeth together againe: so that a man cannot know where it went thorow:

13 Euen so we in like maner, as soone as we were borne, began to draw to our end, and had no signe of vertue to helpe: but were consumed in our owne wickednesse.

14 \* For the hope of the vngodly is like dust that is blowne away with wind, like a thinne froth that is driuen away with storme: like as the smoke which is \* dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the transience of a guest that tarieth but a day.

\* Job 8. 9. || Or, like dust, || Or, chaffe. || Psal. 2. 3. 8. 103. 16. || Pro. 10. 27. and 12. 7. || 12m. 1. 10. 11.

15 But \* righteous liue for euermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most high.

16 Therefore shall they receiue a glorious kingdome, & a beautiful crowne from the Lords hande: for with his right hand shall he couer them, and with his arme shall he protect them.

|| Or, palace, || unless the word be taken suppositively, || 12. 17.

17 He shall take to him his ielousie for complete armour, & make the creature his weapon for the reuenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on \* righteousnesse as a brestplate, and true iudgement in stead of an helmet.

\* Eze. 59. 17

19 He shall take holinesse for an invincible shield.

|| Or, equipt.

20 His seuerer wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the word shall fight with him against the vniuers.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunder bolts goe abroad, and from the cloudes, as from a well-driuen bow, shall they flie to the marke.

22 And hailestones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stonebow, and the water of the Sea shall rage against them, & the floods shall cruelly drowne them.

23 Yea a mightie wind shall stand by against them, & like a storme shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay wast the whole earth, and ill dealing shall ouerthrow the thrones of the mightie.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must giue care. 3 They haue their power from God, 5 Who will not spare them. 12. Wisedome is soone found. 21 Princes must seeke for it: 24 For a wise Prince is the stay of his people.

**C**are therefore, O yee kings, and vnderstand, learne yee that be iudges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give care you that rule the people, and



\*Rom. 13.  
1, 2.

and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For \* powder is given you of the Lord, & soueraignie from the highest, who shall try your workes, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being Ministers of his kingdome, you haue not iudged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsell of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come vpon you: for a sharpe iudgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soone pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord ouer all, shall feare no mans person: neither shall he stand in awe of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore triall shall come vpon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, doe I speake, that yee may learne wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keepe holinesse holily, shall be iudged holy: and they that haue learned such things, shall find what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection vpon my words, desire them, and yee shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious and neuer fadeth away: yea she is easily seene of them that loue her, and sound of such as seeke her.

13 She preuenteth them that desire her, in making herselfe first known vnto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her earnestly, shall haue no great trauaile: for he shall find her sitting at his doores.

15 To thinke therefore vpon her is perfection of wisdom: and who so watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herselfe fauourably vnto them in the wayes, and meeteth them in euery thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of discipline, and the care of discipline is loue:

18 And loue is the keeping of her lawes; and the giuing heed vnto her lawes, is the assurance of incorruption.

19 And incorruption maketh vs neere vnto God.

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom

bringeth to a kingdome.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and scepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom that yee may raigne for evermore.

22 As for wisdom what she is, and how she came by, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seeke her out from the beginning of her nativity, & bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not passe over the trueth.

23 Neither will I goe with confirming enuy: for such a man shall haue no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the vpholding of the people.

25 Receiue therefore instruction thorough my words, and it shall doe you good.

## CHAP. VII.

1 All men haue their beginning and end alike. 6 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 8 God gaue him all the knowledge, which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

**I** My selfe also am a mortall man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers wombe was fashioned to be flesh in the time of tenne moneths \* being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleepe.

3 And when I was borne, I dreyd in the common aire, and fell vpon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I vttered, was crying as all others doe.

4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 \* For all men haue one entrance vnto life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and vnderstanding was giuen mee: I called vpon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before scepters, and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I vnto her any precious stoue, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loued her aboue health and beautie,

\* 2. Chro.  
19. 17. deut.  
10. 17. iob.  
34. 19.  
ecclesi. 35.  
12. 16. 26.  
10. 24. rom.  
1. 11. gal. 2.  
6. eph. 6. 9  
col. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 4. 17.

|| Or, iustifi-  
fied.

|| Or, ad-  
fines.

|| Or, iustitie

\* Job. 10.  
12.

\* Job. 1. 27.  
1. Timo. 6. 7

† Gre. stone  
of inestimable  
price.



# Apocrypha. Wisdome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

beautie, and chose to haue her in stead of light: for the light that commeth from her neuer goeth out.

\* 1. King. 3.  
\* 3. marc. 6.  
33.

11 All \*good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I reioyced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that shee was the mother of them.

† Greeke,  
without  
guile.  
† Or, with-  
out enue.

13 I learned † diligently, and doe communicate her † liberally: I doe not hide her riches.

|| Or, enter  
friendship  
with God.

14 For shee is a treasure vnto men that neuer faileth: which they that vse, become the friends of God: being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

|| Or, God  
grants.

15 God hath || granted me to speake as I would, and to conceiue as is meet for the things || that are given mee: because it is hee that leadeth vnto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

|| Or, are to  
be spoken of.

16 For in his hand are both we and our wordes: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For hee hath giuen mee certaine knowledge of the things that are, namely to know how the world was made, & the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the Sunne, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of yeres, and the positions of starres:

20 The natures of liuing creatures, and the furies of wilde beasts: the violence of windes, and the reasonings of men: the diuersities of plants, and the vertues of rootes:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest: them I know.

† Greeke,  
wisely begin-  
ning.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught mee: for in her is an vnderstanding spirit, holy, † one onely, manifold, subtle, lively, cleare, vndefiled, plaine, not subject to hurt, louing the thing that is good, quicke, which cannot be letted, ready to do good:

23 Kinde to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, hauing all power, overseeing all things, and going through all vnderstanding, pure, and most subtle spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moouing then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her purenesse.

25 For she is the || breath of the power of God, and a pure || influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no vndefiled thing fall into her.

|| Or, pure-  
power.  
|| Or, stream.

26 For shee is the \* brightnesse of the euertlasting light: the vnspeotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodnesse.

\* Hebr. 1. 3.

27 And being but one she can doe all things: and remayning in her selfe, she || maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy soules, she maketh them friends of God, & prophets.

|| Or, crea-  
teib.

28 For God loueth none but him, that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful then the Sunne, and aboue all the order of starres, being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this commeth night: but vice shall not preuaile against wisdom.

## CHAP. VIII.

2 He is in loue with wisdom: 4 For he that hath it, hath euery good thing. 21 It cannot be had, but from God.

**W**isdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and || sweetly doeth she order all things.

|| Or, prof-  
fably.

2 I loued her and sought her out, from my youth I desired || to make her my spouse, and I was a louer of her beautie.

|| Or, I remem-  
ber her to my  
selfe.

3 In that she is conuersant with God, she magnifieth her nobilitie: yea, the Lord of all things himselfe loued her.

4 For she is || prync to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a || louer of his workes.

|| Or, prync.  
|| Or, chary.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life: what is richer then wisdom that worketh all things?

6 And if \* prudence worke, who of all that are, is a more cunning worke- man then she:

\* Exod. 31.  
48.

7 And if a man loue righteousness, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence: iustice and fortitude, which are such things as men can haue nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience: she knoweth things of old, and conceiteth aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound darke sentences: she



the foreseeth signes and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with mee, knowing that thee † would be a counsellour of good things, and a comfort in cares & griefe.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the Elders, though I be yong.

11 I shall be found of a quickie conceit in iudgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 \* When I hold my tongue they shall bide my lesure, and when I speake they shall give good eare unto me: if I talke much, they shall lay their handes upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the meanes of her, I shall obtaine immortallitie, and leave behind me an everlasting memorialis to them that come after me.

14 I shall let the people in order, and the nations shall be subiect unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraide when they doe but heare of me, I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in warre.

16 After I am come into mine house, I will repose my selfe with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my selfe, and \* pondered them in mine heart, how that to be allyed unto wisdom, is immortallitie,

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the workes of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: and in talking with her a good report: I went about seeking how to take her to me.

19 For I was a wittie child, and had a good spirit.

20 Mea rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtaine her, except God gave her me (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said:

### CHAP. IX.

- 1 A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.



God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have \* dominion over the creatures, which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equitie and righteousness, and execute iudgement with an upright heart:

4 Give \* me wisdom that sitteth by thy Throne, and relect me not from among thy children:

5 For I \* thy servant and some of thine handmaide, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too yong for the understanding of iudgement and lawes.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, hee shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a Judge of thy sons and daughters:

8 Thou hast commaunded me to build a Temple upon thy holy mount, and an Altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy Tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning:

9 And \* wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy workes, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy Commandements.

10 I send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the Throne of thy glory, that being present thee may labour with mee, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and shee shall leade me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power.

12 So shall my workes be acceptable, and then shall I iudge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seate.

13 For what man is hee that can know the counsell of God: or who can thinke what the will of the Lord is:

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertaine.

15 For the corruptible body presseth downe the soule, and the earthy tabernacle

MQQQ 3 nacle

† Gr. will.

\* Job 29.8, 9, 10, 11.

Or, govern.

Or, appear.

Or, being entered into mine house.

\* Prou. 7.3.

Or, same.

Or, marry her.

Or, went.

\* Gen. 1.28.

\* 1. Kin. 3.5.

\* Psal. 116. 16.

\* 1. Chron. 28.5. 2. chro. 1.9.

\* Pro. 8.22. ioh. 1.2, 3, 10.

Or, by her power or glory.

\* Mai. 40. 13. rom. 11. 4. 1. cor. 2. 16.

Or, severe full.



# Apocrypha. Wisedome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

nacle weigheth downe the minde that museth vpon many things.

16 And hardly doe we gesse aright at things that are vpon earth, and with labour doe wee find the things that are before vs: but the things that are in heauen, who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsell who hath known, except thou giue wisdom, and send thy holy spirit from aboue?

18 For so the wayes of them which liued on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing vnto thee, and were saued through wisdom.

## CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Iacob, 13 Ioseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

**S**he preserved the first formed father of the world that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And \*gaue him power to rule all things.

3 But when the vnrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the \*earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom againe preserved it, & directed the course of the righteous, in a piece of wood, of small value.

5 Moreover, \*the nations in their wicked conspiracie being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blamelesse vnto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion towards his sonne.

6 \*When the vngodly perished, shee deliuered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell downe vpon the five cities.

7 Of whose wickednesse euen to this day the waste land that smoketh, is a testimonie, and plants bearing fruite that neuer come to ripenesse: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soule.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gave not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good: but also left behind them to the world a memoriall of their foolishnes: so that in

the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom deliuered from paine those that attended vpon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths: shewed him the kingdome of God: and gaue him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his traualles, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.

11 In the couetousnesse of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gaue him the victory, that he might knowe that godlinesse is stronger then all.

13 \*When the righteous was sold, she forsooke him not, but deliuered him from sinne: she went downe with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds till she brought him the scepter of the kingdome, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gaue them perpetuall glory.

15 \*She deliuered the righteous people, and blamelesse seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entered into the soule of the seruant of the Lord, and withstood dreaddfull things in wonders and signes.

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marueilous way, and was vnto them for a couer by day, and a light of starres in the night season:

18 \*Brought them through the red sea, and led them thorow much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them by out of the bottome of the deepe.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the vngodly, & \*praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumbe, and made the tongues of them that cannot speake, eloquent.

## CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites referred in the same thing 15 They were plagued by the same things, wherein they sinned. 20 God could haue destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is mercifull to all.

She

† Gen. at hand.

\* Gen. 2. 10.

\* Gen. 4. 8.

\* Gen. 7. 11.

\* Gen. 11. 9.

|| Or, in.

\* Gen. 12. 10. Gen. 19. 16.

† Spe. Propetia.

\* Gen. 37. 18. 38. 19. 7. Acts 7. 10.

[Or, she power of them that rule over him.

\* Exo. 1. 10. and 11. 49. || Or, holy.

\* Exo. 5. 1.

|| Or, stars.

\* Exo. 14. 21. 22. Phil. 78. 13.

\* Exo. 15. 1.



\*Exod.  
16, 1. exod.  
17. 10, 11.

**S**he prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 \*They went thorough the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their aduersaries.

4 When they were thirsty they called vpon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rocke, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their neede were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountaine of a perpetuall running river, troubled with foule blood,

7 For a manifest reproofe of that commandement, whereby the infants were slaine, thou gauest vnto them abundance of water by a meanes which they hoped not for,

\*Exod. 7.  
20.

8 Declaring by that thirst then, how thou hadst punished their aduersaries.

9 For when they were tryed, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the vngodly were iudged in wrath and tormented thirsting in another maner then the Just.

10 For these thou didst admonish, and trie as a father: but the other as a seuerer king thou didst condemne and punish.

11 Whether they were absent, or present, they were vered alike.

12 For a double griefe came vpon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

10, persequed.

13 For when they heard by their owne punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they reiected with scorn when hee was long before they were out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to passe, they admired,

15 But for the foolish deuises of their wickednesse, wherewith being deceived, they worshipped serpents boyd of reason, and vile beasts: thou didst send a multitude of vnrasonable beasts vpon them for vengeance,

16 That they might knowe that wherewithall a man sinneth, by the

same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without forme, wanted not meanes to send among them a multitude of Seares, or fierre Lyons,

18 Or vnknoonen wild beasts full of rage newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy fumes of scattered smoake, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not onely the harme might dispatch them at once: but also the terrible sight vterly destroy them.

20 Yea and without these might they haue fallen downe with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad thorough the breath of thy power, but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arme:

22 For the whole world before thee is as a little graine of the ballance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth downe vpon the earth.

Or, little  
might.

23 But thou hast mercy vpon all: for thou canst doe all things, and winkst at the sinnes of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou louest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for neuer wouldest thou haue made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing haue endured if it had not bene thy will: or bene preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou louer of soules.

## CHAP. XII.

2. God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once. 12. If he had done so, who could controll him? 19. but by sparing them hee taught vs, 27. they were punished with their Gods.

**O**r thine incorruptible spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance, wherein they haue offended, that leauing their wickednesse they may beleeue on thee O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the



# Apocrypha. Wisdome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

the handes of our fathers, both those  
old inhabitants of thy holy land,

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing  
most odious workes of || withcraftes,  
and wicked sacrifices;

5 And also those mercilesse murder-  
ers of children, & deuourers of mans  
flesh, and the feastis of blood;

6 With their whelks out of the midst  
of their idolatrous crew, and the pa-  
rents that killed with their owne  
hands, soules destitute of helpe:

7 That the land which thou esteem-  
edst above all other, might receiue a  
worthy || colonie of Gods children.

8 Neuertheless, euen those thou  
sparedst as men, and didst send \* walpes  
for runners of thine hoste, to destroy  
them by little and little.

9 Not that thou wast vnable to bring  
the vngodly vnder the hand of the right-  
eous in battell, or to destroy them at  
once with cruel beastes, or with one  
rough word:

10 But executing thy iudgements  
vpon them by little and little, thou ga-  
uest them place of repentance, not being  
ignorant that they were a naughtie ge-  
neration, and that their malice, was  
bred in them, and that their cogitation  
would neuer be changed.

11 For it was a \* curst seed, from the  
beginning, neither didst thou for feare  
of any man giue them pardon for those  
things wherein they sinned.

12 For who shall say, \* what hast  
thou done: or who shall withstand thy  
iudgement, or who shall accuse thee for  
the nations that perish whom thou  
hast made: or who shall come to || stand  
against thee, to be || reuenged for the v-  
righteous men:

13 For neither is there any God but  
thou, that \* careth for all, to whom thou  
mightest shew that thy iudgement is  
not vnright.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant bee  
able to set his face against thee, for any  
whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art  
righteous thy selfe, thou orderest all  
things righteously: \* thinking it not a-  
greeable with thy power to condemne  
him that hath not deserued to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning  
of righteousnesse, and because thou art  
the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be  
gracious vnto all.

17 For when men will not beleeue,

that thou art of a || full power, thou  
shewest thy strength, and among them  
that know it, thou makest their bold-  
nesse manifest.

18 But thou, mastering thy power,  
iudgeth with equitie, and orderest vs  
with great fauour: for thou mayest vse  
power when thou wilt.

19 But by such workes hast thou  
taught thy people, that the iust man  
should be mercifull, and hast made thy  
children to be of a good hope, that thou  
giuest repentance for sinnes.

20 For if thou didst punish the ene-  
mies of thy children, and hast condem-  
ned to death with such deliberation, gi-  
uing them time and place, wherby they  
might be deliuered from their malice.

21 With how great circumspection  
diddest thou iudge thine owne sounes,  
vnto whose fathers thou hast sowne,  
and made covenants of good promises:

23 Therefore whereas thou dost  
chasten vs, thou scourgest our enemies  
a thousand times more, to the intent  
that when wee iudge, wee should care-  
fully thinke of thy goodnesse, and when  
we our selues are iudged, wee should  
looke for merrey.

23 Wherefore, whereas men haue  
liued dissolutely and vnrighteously,  
thou hast tormented them with their  
owne || abominations.

24 \* For they went astray very farre  
in the wayes of errour, & held them for  
gods (which enen amongst the beasts of  
their enemies were despised) being de-  
ceiued as children of no vnderstanding.

25 Therefore vnto them, as to chil-  
dren without the vse of reason, thou  
didst send a iudgement to mocke them.

26 But they that would not bee re-  
formed by that correction wherein he  
dallied with them, shall feele a iudge-  
ment worthy of God.

27 For looke, for what things they  
grndged when they were punished,  
(that is) for them whom they thought  
to be gods, [now] being punished in  
them: when they saw it, they acknow-  
ledged him to be the true God, whome  
before they denyed to know: and there-  
fore came extreme damnation vpon  
them.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any  
of Gods workes: 10 But most wretched are  
they that worship the workes of mens hands.

Surely

|| Or, ancient.

|| Or, force-  
riets.

|| Or, new in-  
habitation.

\* Exod. 33.  
1. deus. 2.  
22.

\* Gen. 9.  
25.

\* Rom. 9.  
20.

|| Or, with  
reference.  
|| Or, are-  
uenger.

\* 1. Pet. 5. 7

\* Job 10. 2.

|| Or, full.

|| Or, abomi-  
nable idols.  
\* Chap. 11.  
23. rom. 1.  
23.



**S**urely vaine are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seene, know him that is: neither by considering the workes, did they acknowledge the worke-master;

\*Rom. 1.9.  
deut. 4.19.  
and 17.3.

2 But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift aire, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heauen to be the gods which gouerne the world:

3 With whose beautie, if they being delighted, tooke them to be gods: let them know how much better the Lord of them is; for the first Author of beautie hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them vnderstand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatnesse and beautie of the creatures, proportionably the Maker of them is seene.

6 But yet for this they are the lesse to bee blamed: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.

\*Rom. 1.21  
|| Or, secke.

7 For being \* conuersant in his workes, they || search him diligently, and beleue their sight: because the things are beautifull that are seene.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to bee pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aime at the world; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the workes of mens hands, golde and siluer, to shewe arte in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the worke of an ancient hand.

\*Isai 44.12.  
|| Or, timber-wright.

11 Now a || carpenter that selleth timber, after hee hath sawen downe a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the barke skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, & made a vessell thereof fit for the service of mans life:

|| Or, ship.

12 And after spending the || refuse of his worke to dresse his meat, hath filled himselfe:

13 And taking the very refuse among those which serued to no vse (being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots)

hath carued it diligently when hee had nothing else to doe, and formed it by the skill of his vnderstanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man:

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it ouer with vermin, and with paint, colouring it red, and couering euery spot therein:

15 And when he had made a conuenient ronne for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with yron:

16 For he prouided for it, that it might not fall: knowing that it was vnable to helpe it selfe, (for it is an image and hath neede of helpe:)

17 Then maketh hee prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speake to that which hath no life.

18 For health, hee calleth vpon that which is weake: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aide, humbly beseecheth that which hath least meanes to helpe: and for a good iourney, hee asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

† Or, that hath no experience at all.

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good successe of his hands, asketh abilitie to doe, of him that is most vnable to doe any thing.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Though men doe not pray to their shippes, 5 Yet are they saued rather by them then by their Idoles. 8 Idoles are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of Idolatrie, 23 And the effects thereof. 30 God wil punish them that sweare falsely by their Idoles.

**A**aine, one preparing himselfe to saile, and about to passe through the raging waues, calleth vpon a piece of wood more rotten then the || vessell that carrieth him.

|| Or, ship.

2 For verely desire of gaime deuised that, and the workeman built it by his skill:

|| Or, vessell or ship.

3 But thy prouidence, O Father, gouerneth it: for thou hast \* made a way in the Sea, and a safe path in the waues:

\*Exod. 14.22.

4 Shewing that thou canst saue from all danger: yea though a man went to Sea without arte.

5 Neuertheless thou wouldest not that the workes of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore doe men commit their



# Apocrypha. Wisdome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

their lues to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weake vessell, are saued.

\* Gen. 6. 4. and 7. 10.

6 \* For in the old time also when the proud gyants perished, the hope of the world gouerned by thy hand, escaped in a weake vessell, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood, where by righteousness commeth.

\* Psal. 115. 8. baruc. 6. 3

8 But that which is made with hands, is cursed, as well \* it, as hee that made it: he, because he made it, and it, because being corruptible it was called God.

\* Psal. 5. 5.

9 \* For the vngodly and his vngodlines are both alike hatefull vnto God.

10 For that which is made, shall be punished together with him that made it.

|| Or, to or 9.

11 Therefore euen vpon the idoles of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination and \* stumbling blocks to the soules of men, and a snare to the feet of the vnwise.

\* Ier. 10. 8. abac. 2. 18.

† Gre. Ier. 10. 8.

|| Or, trap.

12 For the deuising of idoles was the beginning of spiritual fornication, and the inuention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vaine glozy of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with vntimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soone taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and deliuered to those that were vnder him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

† Gre. in time

16 Thus in processe of time an vngodly custome growen strong, was kept as a law, and grauen images were worshipped by the commandements of kings,

|| Or, ymages

|| Or, in fight

17 Whom men could not honour in presence, because they dwelt farre off, they tooke the counterfeite of his visage from farre, and made an expresse image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnes, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did helpe to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peraduenture willing to please one in authoritie, forced all his

skill to make the resemblance † of the best fashion.

† Gre. rather better.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the worke, tooke him now for a god, which a litle before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceiue the world: for men seruing either calamitie or tyrannie, did ascribe vnto stones, and stockes, the incommunicable † name.

|| Or, Cal.

22 Whereouer this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they liued in the great warre of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilst they \* slew their children in sacrifices, or bled secret ceremonies, or made reuellings of strange rites

\* Deut. 18. 10. ier. 7. 31. and 19. 4.

24 They kept neither lues nor marriages any longer vndefiled: but either one slew another traitorously, or grieved him by adulterie:

25 So that there reigned in all men without exception, blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, vnfaithfulness, tumults, perurie,

|| Or, confusion.

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turnes, defiling of soules, changing of kinde, disorder in marriages, adulterie, and shameles uncleanness.

|| Or, face.

27 For the worshipping of idoles † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all euill.

† Gre. manifest.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesie lies, or lue vniustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For inso much as their trust is in idoles which haue no life, though they sweare falsly, yet they looke not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shal they be iustly punished: both because they thought not well of God, † gauging heed vnto idols, and also vniustly liued in deceit, despising holinesse.

|| Or, deceived.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they sweare: but it is the iust vengeance of sinners, that punisheth alwayes the offence of the vngodly.

## CHAP. XV.

1 We doe acknowledge the true God. 7 The follie of Idole-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idoles of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

But



**B**lessed thou O God, art gracious and true: long suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sinne we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sinne, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea to know thy power is the roote of immortality.

4 For neither did the malicious invention of men deceive vs: nor an image spotted with diuers colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

5 The sight wherof enticeth fooles to lust after it, and so they desire the forme of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are louers of euill things, and are worthy to haue such things to trust vpon.

7 For the \* potter tempering soft earth fashioneth, euery vessell with much labour for our seruice: yea of the same clay hee maketh both the vessels that serue for cleane vles: and likewise also all such as serue to the contrary: but what is the vse of either for, the potter himselfe is the iudge.

8 And employing his labours lawfully, he maketh a vaine God of the same clay, euen he which a little before was made of earth himselfe, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken: When his \* life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that hee shall haue much labour, nor that his life is short: but strueth to excel goldsmiths, and siluer smiths, and endeoureth to doe like the workers in brasse, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeited things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of lesse value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as hee knew not his maker, and him that inspired into him an active soule, and breathed in a liuing spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, & our time here a market for gain: for say they, we must be getting euery way, though it be by euill meanes.

13 For this man that of earthly mat-

ter maketh brittle vessels, and grauen images, knoweth himselfe to offend aboue all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subiection are most foolish and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idoles of the heathen to be gods: which neither haue the vse of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor eares to heare, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feete they are slow to goe.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his owne spirit fashioned them, but no man can make a god like vnto himselfe.

17 For being mortall he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for hee himselfe is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he liued once, but they neuer.

18 Yea they worshipped those beasts also that are most hatefull: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, so much, as to bee desired in respect of beasts, but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

#### CHAP. XVI.

2 God gaue strange meate to his people, to stirre vp their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 Hee slung with his serpents, 12 but soone healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

**H**erefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine owne people thou preparedst for them meate of a strange taste: euen \* quailles to stirre by their appetite:

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ougly sight of the beasts sent among them, loath euen that which they must needs desire: but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that vpon them exercising tyranny should come penury which they could not auoyde: but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For

Or turned  
apocrypho  
the foolish.

Rom. 9. 11

Luke 12.  
20.

Or, be sick  
or die.

Gr. life.

Or, so.

Or, 19.

Num. 21.  
6. chap. 11.  
15, 16.

Num. 11.  
31.



# Apocrypha. Wisdome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

5 For when the horrible fierceneſſe of beaſts came vpon theſe, and they per-  
riſhed with the \* ſtings of crooked ſer-  
pents, thy wrath endured not for euer.

6 But they were troubled for a ſmal ſeaſon that they might be admoniſhed, hauing a ſigne of ſaluation, to put them in remembrance of the commandement of thy Law.

7 For hee that turned himſelfe to- wards it, was not ſaued by the thing that he ſayd: but by thee that art the ſa- uour of all.

8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies confeſſe, that it is thou who de- liuerſt from all euill:

9 For \* them the bitings of graſſe- hoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to bee puniſhed by ſuch.

10 But thy ſonnes, not the very teeth of venemous dragons ouerran: for thy mercy was cuer by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words, and were quickly ſaued, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſſe, they might be continually full of thy goodneſſe.

12 For it was neither herbe, nor mol- liſying plaſter that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou leadeſt to the gates of hell, and hungeſt vp againe.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit when it is gone forth returneth not: neither the ſoule receiued vp, cometh againe.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine hand.

16 \* For the vngodly that denied to know thee, were ſcourged by the ſtrength of thine arme: with ſtrange rames, hailes, and ſhowers were they perſecuted, that they could not auoyd, and through fire were they conſumed.

17 For, which is moſt to be wonde- red at, the fire had more force in the wa- ter that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous.

18 For ſometimes the flame was mi- tigated, that it might not burne by the beaſts that were ſent againſt the un- godly: but themſelues might ſee and perceiue that they were perſecuted with the iudgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth euen in the miſt of water, aboue the power of fire, that it might deſtroy the fruits of an vniuſt land.

20 \* In ſtead whereof thou feddeſt thine owne people, with Angels food, and didſt ſend them from heauen bread prepared without their labour, able to content euery mans delight, and agree- ing to euery taſte.

21 \* For thy ſuſtenance declared thy ſweetneſſe vnto thy children: and ſer- uing to the appetite of the eater, tempe- red it ſelfe to euery mans liking.

22 \* But ſnow and yce endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the haile, and ſparkling in the raine, did deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this againe did euen forget his owne ſtrength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that ſerueth thee who art the maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the vnrightheous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

25 Therefore euen then was it alte- red into all faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the deſire of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loueſt, might know that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preferueth them that put their truſt in thee.

27 For that which was not de- ſtroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little ſunne beame, ſoone melted away,

28 That it might bee knowne, that wee muſt preuent the ſunne, to giue thee thanks, and at the day ſpring pray vnto thee.

29 For the hope of the vniuſt ſhall melt away as the winters hoare- froſt, and ſhall runne away as vnpro- fitable water.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkeneſſe. 4 The terrours of that darkneſſe. 12 The terrours of an ill conſcience.

**H**ow great are thy Judge- ments, and cannot be expreſ- ſed: therefore vniuſt ſoules haue erred.

2 For

|| Or, thy people.  
\* Num. 21.  
6. 1. cor. 10.  
9.  
\* Num. 21.  
9.

\* Exod. 8.  
24. and 10.  
4. reuel. 9.  
7.

† Heb. ſting.

Or, neuer drawn from.

\* Pſal. 105.  
deut. 32. 39.  
1. ſam. 2. 6.

\* Exod. 9.  
23.

\* Iud. 5. 20.

\* Exod. 16.  
14. num.  
11. 7. pſal.  
78. 15. iſa.  
6. 31.

\* Iud. 6. 9.  
|| Or, Ma-  
na.

|| Or, wa-  
tempered.

\* Chap. 19.  
20.

|| Or, things.

|| Or, of them  
that prayd.

\* Deut. 8. 1.  
math. 4. 4.

|| Or, ſoules  
that will not  
be reformed.



2 For when vnrighteous men thought to oppresse the holy nation: they being shut vp in their houses, the prisoners of darkenesse, and fettered with the bondes of a long night, lay [there] exiled from the eternall prouidence.

Or, under their roofes.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sinnes, they were scattered vnder a darke baile of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with (strange) apparitions.

Or, in.

Or, sights.

4 For neither might the corner that helde them keepe them from feare: but noises (as of waters) falling downe, sounded about them, and sadde visions appeared vnto them with heauie countenances.

5 No powder of the fire might giue them light: neither could the bright flames of the starres endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared vnto them a fire kindled of it selfe, very dreadfull: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse then the light they saw not.

\*Exo. 7. 12. and 8. 7. 19.

7 As for the illusions of arte Magike, they were put downe, and their haunting in wisdom was reprooued with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrors, and troubles from a sicke soule, were sicke themselves of feare worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did feare them: yet being shaked with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

Or, refusing to be kept.

10 They died for feare, denying that they saw the ayre, which could of no side be auoided.

11 For wickednesse condemned by her owne witnesse, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, at wayes forgetteth grievous things.

12 For feare is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being lesse, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

Or, wherein they could do nothing.

14 But they sleeping the same sleepe that night which was indeed intolerable, and which came vpon them out of the bottomes of inuitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted,

their heart failing them: for a suddaine feare and not looked for, came vpon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell downe, was straitly kept, shut vp in a prison without yron barres.

17 For whether hee were husbandman, or shepheard, or a labourer in the field, he was ouertaken, and endured that necessitie, which could not be auoided: for they were all bound with one chaine of darkenesse.

Or, desert.

18 Whether it were a whistling winde, or a melodious noise of birdes among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently:

19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast downe, or a running that could not be scene of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wilde beasts, or a rebounding Echo from the hollow mountaines: these things made them to swoone for feare.

Or, hideous.

20 For the whole world shined with cleare light, and none were hindered in their labour.

21 Ouer them onely was spread an heauie night, an image of that darkenesse which should afterwards receiue them: but yet were they vnto themselves more grievous then the darkenesse.

### CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkenesse, 5 and with the death of their children, 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his owne people. 21 By what meanes that plague was stayed.

**N**euerthelesse, thy Saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

\*Exod. 10. 23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had beene wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had beene enemies.

3 In stead whereof thou gauest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the vnknewen iourney, and an harnesse Sunne to entertaine them honourably.

\*Exo. 13. 21 and 14. 24. psal. 78. 14. & 105. 29.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkenesse, who had kept thy sonnes shut vp,

R r r

by



# Apocrypha. Wisedome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

|| Or, incor-  
ruptible.  
\* Exod. 14.  
24, 25.

by whom the || incorrupt light of the  
law was to be given vnto the world.

5 \* And when they had determined  
to slay the babes of the Saints, one  
childe being cast forth, and saued: to re-  
proue them, thou tookest away the mul-  
titude of their children, and destroyedst  
them altogether in a mightie water.

\* Exod. 11.  
4.

6 \* Of that night were our fathers  
certified afore, that assuredly knowing  
vnto what oathes they had giuen cre-  
dence, they might afterwards bee of  
good cheere.

7 So of thy people was accepted  
both the saluation of the righteous,  
and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish  
our aduersaries, by the same thou didst  
glorifie vs whom thou hadst called.

\* Exod. 12.

9 \* For the righteous children of good  
men did sacrifice secretly, and with one  
consent made a || holy lawe, that the  
Saints should bee alike partakers of  
the same good and euill, the fathers  
now singing out the songs of praise.

|| Or, a coun-  
tinue of God,  
or league, see  
gal. 50. 5.

10 But on the other side there found  
an ill- according crye of the enemies,  
and a lamentable noise was caried a-  
broad for children that were be-wat-  
led.

\* Exo. 11. 5  
and 12. 19.

11 \* The master and the seruant  
were punished after one maner, and  
like as the king, so suffered the common  
person.

12 So they altogether had innume-  
rable dead with one kind of death, nei-  
ther were the liuing sufficient to burie  
them: for in one moment the noblest of-  
spring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not be-  
leeue any thing by reason of the en-  
chantments, vpon the destruction of  
the first bozne, they acknowledged this  
people to be the sonnes of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet  
sience, and that night was in the midst  
of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt downe  
from heauen, out of thy royall throne,  
as a fierce man of warre into the midst  
of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine vnfained com-  
mandement as a sharpe sword, and  
standing vp filled all things with death,  
and it touched the heauen, but it stood  
vpon the earth.

|| Or, magi-  
cians.

17 Then suddenly || visions of horri-  
ble dreames troubled them sore, and ter-  
rours came vpon them vnlooked for.

18 And one thowen here, another  
there halfe dead, shewed the cause of  
his death.

19 For the dreames that troubled  
them, did foreshew this, lest they should  
perish, and not know why they were  
afflicted.

20 Yea, the talking of death touched  
the righteous also, and there was a de-  
struction of the \* multitude in the wil-  
dernes: but the wrath endured not  
long.

\* Num. 16.  
46.

21 For then the blamelesse man made  
haste, and stood footst to defend them,  
and bringing the shield of his proper  
ministerie, euen prayer and the propitia-  
tion of incense, set himselfe against the  
wrath, and so brought the calamity to  
an end, declaring that hee was thy ser-  
uant.

22 So hee ouercame the destroyer,  
not with strength of body, nor force of  
armes, but with a word subdued he him  
that punished, alleaging the oathes and  
covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fal-  
len downe by heaps one vpon another,  
standing betweene, he staid the wrath,  
and || parted the way to the liuing.

|| Or, cut off.

24 \* For in the long garment was  
the whole world, & in the foure rollies  
of the stones was the glory of the fa-  
thers grauen, and thy maiestie vpon  
the diademe of his head.

\* Exo. 28. 6  
and 31. 20.

25 Vnto these the destroyer gaue  
place, and was afraid of them: for it  
was enough that they onely tasted of  
the wrath.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercie to the Egyp-  
tians. 5 And how wonderfully hee dealt  
with his people. 14 The Egyptians were  
worse then the Sodomites. 18 The won-  
derfull agreement of the creatures to serue  
Gods people.



So for the vngodly, wrath  
came vpon them without  
mercie vnto the end: for  
he knew before what they  
would doe;

2 Holbe that hauing giuen them  
leauie to depart, and sent them hastily  
away, they would repent and pursue  
them.

3 For whilst they were yet mour-  
ning, and making lamentation at the  
grauies of the dead, they added another  
foolish



Or, cast out  
by courtesy.

foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had entreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments,

5 And that thy people might passe a wonderfull way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned againe anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the campe, and where water stood before drie land appeared, and out of the red Sea a way without impediment, and out of the violent streame a Greene field:

8 Where-thorough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marueilous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee O Lord, who hadst deliuered them.

Or, hee.

10 For they were yet mindefull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies in stead of cattell, and how the river cast vp a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

11 But after wards they saw a new generation of sonles, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meates.

Or, com-  
fort.

12 For quailles came by vnto them from the Sea, for their contentment.

13 And punishments came vpon the sinners not without former signes by the force of thunders: for they suffered iustly, according to their owne wickednesse, insonmuch as they vsed a more

hard and hatefull behaviour towards strangers:

14 For the Sodomits did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserued of them.

15 And not onely so: but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they vsed strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had receiued with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same lawes with them.

17 Therefore euen with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doores of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darknesse, euery one sought the passage of his owne doores.

Or, by  
themselves.

18 For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmonic, like as in a psalterie notes change the name of the tune, and yet are alwayes sounds, which may well be perceiued by the sight of the things that haue beene done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watry, and the things that before swanne in the water, now went vpon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his owne vertue: and the water forgot his owne quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible liuing things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the ycie kind of heauenly meate, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in euery time and place.





# THE WISDOME OF Iesus the sonne of Sirach, Or Ecclesiasticus.

A Prologue made by an vncertaine Authour.

*Some referre  
this Prologue  
to Athana-  
sius, because  
it is found in  
his Synopsi.*

*Or, colle-  
cted.*

**T**his Iesus was the sonne of Sirach, and grand-childe to Iesus of the same name with him: This man therefore liued in the latter times, after the people had bene led away captiue, and called homie againe, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather Iesus (as he himselfe witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrewes, who did not onely gather the graue and short Sentences of wise men, that had bene before him, but himselfe also vttered some of his owne, full of much vnderstanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Iesus died, leauing this booke almost perfected, Sirach his sonne receauing it after him, left it to his owne sonne Iesus, who hauing gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one Volume, and called it wisdom. Intituling it, both by his owne name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of wisdom, to haue a greater loue to the studie of this Booke. It containeth therefore wise Sayings, darke Sentences, and Parables, and certaine particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God. Also his Prayer and Song. Moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped vpon their enemies. This Iesus did imitate Solomon, and was no lesse famous for wisdom, and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

The Prologue of the Wisdom of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.

*Or, of an  
other nation.*

*Or, of an  
other nation.  
Or, of an  
other nation.  
Or, of an  
other nation.*

**W**hereas many and great things haue bene deliuered vnto vs by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that haue followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom, and wherof not onely the Readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learne, be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: By grandfather Iesus, when he had much giuen himselfe to the reading of the Law, and the Prophets, and other Bookes of our fathers, and had gotten therein good iudgement, was drawen on also himselfe, to write something pertayning to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learne, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in liuing according to the Law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to reade it with fauour and attention, and to pardon vs, wherein wee may seeme to come short of some words which we haue laboured to interpret. For the same things vttered in Hebrew, and translated into an other tongue, haue not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the Law it selfe, and the Prophets, and the rest of the Bookes, haue no small difference, when they are spoken in their owne language. For in the eight and thirtieth yeere comming into Egypt, when Euergetes was King, and continuing there some time, I found a Booke of no small learning, therefore I thought it most necessary for mee, to bestow some diligence and traualle to interpret it: Aling great watchfulnesse, and skill in that space, to bring the Booke to an end, and let it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learne, being prepared before in maners to liue after the Law.

CHAP.



## C H A P. I.

1 All wisdom is from God. 10 He giveth it to them that love him. 12 The feare of God is full of many blessings. 28 To feare God without hypocrisie.

\* 1. Kings  
3.9.



**A** \* Wisdom commeth from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the land of the sea, and the drops of raine, and the dayes of eternitie:

3 Who can finde out the height of heauen, and the breadth of the earth, and the deepe, and wisdom:

4 Wisdom hath bene created before all things, and the vnderstanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high, is the fountaine of wisdom, & her wayes are everlasting commandments.

\* Rom. 1. 14.

6 \* To whom hath the root of wisdom bene revealed: or who hath knowen her wise counsels:

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom bene made manifest: and who hath vnderstood her great experience:]

8 There is one wise and greatly to bee feared, the Lord sitting vpon his Throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and powred her out vpon all his workes.

10 Shee [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and hee hath giuen her to them that loue him.

11 The feare of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladnesse, and a crowne of reioycing.

\* Prou. 1. 7.  
psal. 110. 10

12 \* The feare of the Lord maketh a merrie heart, and giueth ioy and gladnesse, and a long life.

|| Or, shall be blessed.

13 Who so feareth the Lord, it shall goe well with him at the last, & he shall finde fauour in the day of his death.

14 To feare the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithfull in the wombe.

15 Shee hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and shee shall continue with their seede.

\* 1. Chron. 20. 31.

16 To feare the Lord, is fulnesse of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 Shee filleth all their house with

things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The feare of the Lord is a crowne of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish, both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their reioycing that loue him.

19 Wisdom raineth downe skill and knowledge of vnderstanding, and exalteth them to honour that holde her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to feare the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The feare of the Lord driueth away sinnes: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot be iustified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

|| Or, escape punishment.

23 A patient man will beare for a time, and after ward ioy shall spring vnto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lipps of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godlines is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keepe the commandments, and the Lord shall giue her vnto thee.

27 For the feare of the Lord is wisdom, and instruction: and faith and meekenesse are his delight.

28 || Distrust not the feare of the Lord when thou art poore: and come not vnto him with a double heart.

|| Or, be not disobedient.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heede what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy selfe, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour vpon thy soule, and so God discouer thy secrets, and call thee downe in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth, to the feare of the Lord: but thy heart is full of deceit.

## C H A P. II.

1 Gods seruants must looke for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For woe to them that doe not so. 15 But they that feare the Lord, will doe so.

**M**Y sonne, if thou come to serue the Lord, prepare thy soule for temptation.

\* Mat. 4. 11.  
2. tim. 3. 12.  
1. pet. 4. 12.

2 Set thy heart aright, and



*Or, haste  
not.*

and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave vnto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought vpon thee, take cheerfully, and bee patient when thou art changed to a lowe estate.

*\* Wisd. 3.6  
pro. 17.3.*

5 For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of aduersitie.

6 Beleue in him, and he will helpe thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 He that feare the Lord, waite for his mercie, and goe not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Hee that feare the Lord, beleue him, and your reward shall not faile.

9 He that feare the Lord, hope for good, and for euermlasting ioy and mercy.

10 Looke at the generations of old, and see, did euer any trust in the Lord, and was confounded: or did any abide in his feare, & was forsaken: or whom did hee euer despise, that called vpon him?

*\* Psal. 37.25*

11 For the Lord is full of compassion, and mercie, long suffering, and very pitfull, and forgiveth sinnes, and sauerh in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearefull hearts, and faint hands, and the siner that goeth two wayes.

13 Woe vnto him that is faint hearted, for he beleeneth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Woe vnto you that haue lost patience: and what will ye doe when the Lord shall visite you?

*\* Ioh. 14.20*

15 They that feare the Lord, will not disobey his word, and they that loue him, will keepe his wayes.

16 They that feare the Lord, will seeke that which is well pleasing vnto him, and they that loue him, shall bee filled with the Law.

17 They that feare the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their soules in his sight:

18 Saying, we will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his maiestie is, so is his merue.

### CHAP. III.

1 Children must honour, and helpe both their parents. 21 We may not desire to knowe all things. 26 The incorrigible must needes penit. 30 Almshouses are rewarded.

**H**ear mee your father, O children, and doe thereafter, that ye may be safe. 2 For the Lord hath giuen the father honour ouer the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother ouer the sonnes.

*\* Exo. 10.6  
deut. 5.10.  
|| Or, maye  
not.*

3 Who so honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sinnes.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth vp treasure.

5 Who so honoureth his father, shall haue ioy of his owne children, and when he maketh his prayer, hee shall bee heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall haue a long life, and he that is obedient vnto the Lord, shall bee a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will doe seruice vnto his parents, as to his masters.

8 Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come vpon thee from them.

*\* Exo. 10.  
12. deut. 5.  
10.*

9 For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

*\* Gen. 17.  
17. deut. 32.  
1.*

10 Glozy not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glozy vnto thee.

11 For the glozy of a man, is from the honour of his father, and a mother in dishonour, is a reproch to the children.

12 My sonne, helpe thy father in his age, and grieue him not as long as hee liueth.

13 And if his vnderstanding faile, haue patience with him, and despise him not, when thou art in thy full strength.

*|| Or, as  
thou shalt  
live.*

14 For the relieuing of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sinnes it shall be added to build thee vp.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred, thy sinnes also shall melt away, as the yee in faire warme weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemour, and he that angereth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My sonne, goe on with thy busynesse in meekenesse, so shalt thou be beloued of him that is approued.

18 The greater thou art, the more humble thy selfe, and thou shalt find fauour before the Lord.

*\* Phil. 2.3.*

19 Many are in high place and of renowne:



\*Psal. 25.  
9, 14.

nohne: but \* mysteries are reuelled vnto the mecke.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and hee is honoured of the lowly.

\*Prou. 25.  
27, 10. 12.  
3.

21 \* Seeke not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are aboue thy strength.

22 But what is commaunded thee, thinke thereupon with reuerence, for it is not needfull for thee, to see with thine eyes, the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in vnnecessarie matters: for moe things are shewed vnto thee, then men vnderstand.

24 For many are deceiued by their owne haire opinion, and an euill suspicion hath ouerthrowen their iudgement.

25 Withouth eyes thou shalt want light: professe not the knowledge thereof that thou hast not.

26 A stubborne heart shall fare euill at the last, and he that loueth danger shall perishe therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorowes, and the wicked man shall heape sinne vpon sinne.

[Or, the  
proud man is  
not healed  
by his  
punishment.

28 || In the punishment of the proud there is no remedie: for the plant of wickednesse hath taken roote in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will vnderstand a parable, and an attentue eare is the desire of a wise man.

\*Psal. 40. 2.  
dan. 4. 24.  
march. 5. 7.

30 \* Water will quench a flaming fire, and almes maketh an attonement for sinnes.

31 And hee that requirerth good turnes, is mindfull of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall find a stay.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 We may not despise the poore or fatherlesse, 11 but seeke for Wisedome, 20 and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth, 30 nor be as Lyons in our houses.

**M** Sonne, defraude not the poore of his liuing, and make not the needy rich to waite long.

2 Make not an hungry soule sorrowfull, neither prouoke a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not moze trouble to an heart that is bexed, and deferre not to giue to him that is in neede.

4 Reiect not the supplication of the

afflicted, neither turne away thy face from a poore man.

5 Turne not away thine eye from the needy, and giue him none occasion to curse thee:

[Or, him that  
asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soule, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Set thy selfe the loue of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieue thee to bolde downe thine eare to the poore, and giue him a friendly answer with meeknesse.

9 Deliuer him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint hearted when thou sittest in iudgement.

10 Be as a father vnto the fatherlesse, and in stead of a husband vnto their mother, so shalt thou be as the sonne of the most high, and he shall loue thee more then thy mother doeth.

11 Wisedome exaltech her children, and layeth hold of them that seeke her.

12 He that loueth her, loueth life, and they that seeke to her earely, shall be filled with ioy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glozy, and wheresoeuer she entereth, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serue her shall minister to the holy one, and them that loue her, the Lord doth loue.

[Or, in the  
sanctuary.

15 Who so quietly eare vnto her, shall iudge the nations, and he that attendeth vnto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himselfe vnto her, he shall inherite her, and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walke with him by crooked wayes, and bring feare and dread vpon him, and torment him with her discipline, vntill she may trust his soule, and try him by her lawes.

18 Then will she retorne the straight way vnto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he goe wrong, she will forsake him, and giue him ouer to his owne ruine.

20 Obserue the opportunitie, and beware of euill, and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soule.

21 For there is a shame that bringerth sinne, and there is a shame which is glorie and grace.

22 Accept



22 Accept no person against thy soule, and let not the reuerence of any man cause thee to fall:

† Greek, in time of fasting.

23 And refraine not to speake, † when there is occasion to doe good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beautie.

24 For by speach wisdom shall be knowen, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speake against the truth, but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

|| Or, and strive not against the same.

26 Be not ashamed to confesse thy finnes, || and force not the course of the ruler.

27 Make not thy selfe an vnderling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth vnto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hastie in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slacke and remisse.

30 Be not as a Lion in thy house, nor franticke among thy seruants.

31 Let not thine hand bee stretched out to receiue, and shut when thou shouldest repay.

|| Or, giue.

#### CHAP. V.

1 Wee must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 Nor of the mercie of God to shine. 9 We must not be double tongued, 12 Nor answer without knowledge.

\* Luke 12. 15.

**S** Et not thy heart vpon thy goods, and say not, \* I haue ynough for my life.

2 Follow not thine owne minde, and thy strength, to walke in the wayes of thy heart:

3 And say not, who shall controule mee for my workes: for the Lord will surely reuenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I haue sinned, and what harme hath happened vnto mee: for the Lord is long suffering, he wil in no wise let thee goe.

5 Concerning propitiation, bee not without feare to adde sinne vnto sinne.

\* Eccles. 22. 1.

6 And say not, his \* mercie is great, hee will be pacified for the multitude of my finnes: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth vpon sinners.

\* Clap. 26. 13.

7 \* Make no tarrying to turne to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy securitie thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 \* Set not thy heart vpon goods vnwisly gotten: for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamitie.

\* Pro. 10. 2. and 11. 4. czech. 7. 19.

9 Winnow not with euery winde, and goe not into euery way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy vnderstanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 \* Be swift to heare, and let thy life be sincere, & with patience giue answer.

\* Ian. 1. 19.

12 If thou hast vnderstanding, answer thy neighbour, if not, lay thy hand vpon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talke, and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lye not in wait with thy tongue: for a foule shame is vpon the thiefe, and an euill condemnation vpon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

#### CHAP. VI.

2 Doe not extoll thy owne conceits, 7 But make choise of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 It is gracious to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to heare wise men.

**I**nstead of a friend, become not an enemy: for thereby thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproch: euen so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll not thy selfe in the counsell of thine owne heart, that thy soule bee not torne in pecies as a bull [ straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat by thy leaues, and loose thy fruit, and leaue thy selfe as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soule shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorne of his enemies.

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a faire speaking tongue will increase kinde greetings.

† Greek, sweet breath.

6 Be in peace with many: neuertheless haue but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldst get a friend, || proue him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

|| Or, giue him the time of trouble.

8 For some man is a friend for his owne occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmitie, and strife, will discover thy reproch.

10 Again



\*Cha. 37.5.

10 \*Againe some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperitie hee will be as thy selfe, and will be bould ouer thy seruants.

12 If thou be broughe low, he will be against thee, and will hide himselfe from thy face.

13 Separate thy selfe from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and hee that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doeth counteruaile a faithfull friend, and his excellencie is vniuersall.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that feare the Lord shall finde him.

17 Who so feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright, for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My sonne, gather instruction from thy youth vp: so shalt thou finde wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come vnto her as one that ploweth, and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toyle much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soone.

|| Or heart.

20 She is very vnpleasant to the vnlearned: he that is without vnderstanding, will not remaine with her.

\*Zech. 12.4

21 She will lye vpon him as a mighty stone of triall, and hee will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest vnto many.

23 Giue eare, my sonne, receiue my aduice, and refuse not my counsell,

|| Or seller.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy necke into her chaine.

\*Mar. 11.

25 Bolde\* do vnto thy shoulder, and beare her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

29.

26 Come vnto her with thy whole heart, and keepe her wayes with all thy power.

27 Search and seeke, and shee shall be made knowne vnto thee, and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not goe.

28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy ioy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chaine a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament vpon her, and her bandes are purple lace.

|| Or, arid-  
band of blew  
silke, Numb.  
25.38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crowne of ioy.

32 My sonne, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou loue to heare, thou shalt receiue vnderstanding: and if thou bow thine eare, thou shalt be wise.

\*Eccles. 8.9

34 Stand in the multitude of the \* elders, and cleaue vnto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to heare euery godly discourse, and let not the parables of vnderstanding escape thee.

36 And if thou see a man of vnderstanding, get thee betimes vnto him, and let thy foote weare the steps of his doore.

\*Psal. 1.2.

37 Let thy minde be vpon the ordinances of the Lord, & meditate continually in his commandements: he shall establish thine heart, and giue thee wisdom at thine owne desire.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Wee are exhorted from sinne, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting, 18 and how to esteeme a friend: 19 A good wife: 20 a seruant: 22 our cattell: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his Priests: 32 the poore and those that mourne.

**D**E no euill, so shall no harme come vnto thee.  
2 Depart from the vnjust, and iniquitie shall turne away from thee.

3 My sonne, loo not vpon the furrowes of vnrightheousnesse, and thou shalt not reape them seuen folde.

4 Seeke not of the Lord prehemence, neither of the King the seate of honour.

5 \*Justifie not thy selfe before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

\*Psal. 142.  
2. eccles. 7.  
17. iob 9.  
20. luke  
18. 11.

6 Seeke not to be iudge, being not able to take away iniquitie, lest at any time thou feare the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling blocke in the way of thy brightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy selfe downe among the people.

8 Bind not one saine vpon another, for



for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God wil looke vpon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to giue almes.

11 Laugh no man to scoeme in the bitterness of his soule: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

*† Gre. plough not.*

12 *†* Deuise not a lie against thy brother: neither doe the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custome thereof is not good.

*\* Mat. 6. 5. 7  
|| Or, vain repetitions.*

14 Use not many words in a multitude of Elders, and make not much babbling when thou prayest.

*† Gre. created.*

15 Hate not laborious worke, neither husbandrie, which the most high hath ordained.

16 Humble not thy selfe among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tary long.

17 Humble thy soule greatly: for the vengeance of the vngodly is fire and wormes.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no meanes: neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgoe not a wise and good woman: for her grace is aboue gold.

*\* Leuit. 19. 15.*

20 *Whereas* thy servant worketh truly, entreate him not euill, nor the hireling that bestoweth himselfe wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soule loue a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

*\* Deu. 25. 4*

22 *\** Hast thou cattell: haue an eye to them, and if they be for thy profit, keepe them with thee.

23 Hast thou children: instruct them, and bow do bue their necke from their yough.

24 Hast thou daughters: haue care of their body, and shewe not thy selfe cheerefull toward them.

25 Marrie thy daughter, and so shalt thou haue performed a weightie matter: but giue her to a man of vnderstanding.

*|| Or, hateful*

26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde: forsake her not, but giue not thy selfe ouer to a light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the forrowes of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how caus't thou recom-

pense them the things that they haue done for thee?

29 Feare the Lord with all thy soule, and reuerence his priests.

30 Loue him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Feare the Lord, and honour the priest: and giue him his portion, as it is commanded thee, the first fruits, and the trespasse offering, & the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

*\* Deut. 15. 10.  
|| Or, thy brethren.*

32 *\* And stretch thine hand vnto the pooze, that thy blessing may be perfected*

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man liuing, and for the dead be- teime it not.

34 Faile not to bee with them that weepe, and mourne with them that mourne.

35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloued.

36 Whatsoeuer thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt neuer doe amisse.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strue with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor prouoke, 15 nor haue to doe with.

*S*trive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 Bee not at variance with a rich man, lest he ouerweigh thee: for gold hath destroyed many, and peruer- ted the hearts of kings.

*\* Mat. 23. chap. 3. 16.  
|| Or, of an euil tongue.*

3 Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heape not wood vpon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.

5 Reproch not a man that turneth from sinne, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

*\* Gal. 6. 1.  
1. cor. 13. 2.  
\* Leuit. 19. 32.*

6 *\** Dishonour not a man in his old age: for enen some of vs were old.

7 Reioice not ouer thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy selfe with their prouers: for of them thou shalt learne instruction, & how to serue great men with ease.

9 Disse not the discourse of the Elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learne vnderstanding, and to giue answer as need requireth.



10 Kindle not the coales of a furnace, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

|| Or, forth  
mouth.

11 Rise not up (in anger) at the presence of an inurious person, lest he lie in wait to || entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thy selfe: for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety about thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

|| Or, opinion.

\* Gen. 4. 8.

14 Go not to law with a iudge, for they will iudge for him according to his || honour.

15 \* Trauaile not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will doe according to his owne will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

\* Prou. 22.

24.

16 \* Strive not with an angry man, and goe not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no helpe, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a foole: for he cannot keepe counsell.

18 Doe no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a thyell and turne.

### CHAP. IX.

1 We are aduised how to vse our wiues. 3 What women to auoide. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority, 14 But to knowe our neighbours, 15 And to conuerse with wise men.

**B**E not zealous ouer the wife of thy bosome, and teach her not an euill lesson against thy selfe.

2 Giue not thy soule vnto a woman, to set her foot vpon thy substance.

3 Deete not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

|| Or, playeth  
upon instru-  
ment.

4 Use not much the companie of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maide, that thou fall not by those things, that are pretious in her.

6 Giue not thy soule vnto harlots, that thou loose not thine inheritance.

7 Looke not round about thee, in the streets of the citie, neither wander

thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 \* Turne away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and looke not vpon anothers beautie: for many haue bene deceived by the beautie of a woman, for heere with loue is kindled as a fire.

\* Gen. 34.  
27. 2. sam.  
11. 2. iudg.  
10. 17.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit downe with her in thine armes, and spend not thy money with her at the wine, lest thine heart incline vnto her, and so thorough thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drinke it with pleasure.

11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the vngodly haue pleasure in, but remember they shall not goe unpunished vnto their graue.

13 Keepe thee farre from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the feare of death: and if thou come vnto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest vpon the battlements of the citie.

14 As neere as thou canst, ghesse at thy neighbour, and consult with the wife.

15 Let thy talke be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most high.

16 And let iust men eate and drinke with thee, and let thy glorying be in the feare of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the worke shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speeth.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his citie, and he that is rash in his talke shall be hated.

### CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him vp. 7 The inconueniences of pride, iniustice, and couetousnesse. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honored, 29 And who not.

**A** wise iudge will instruct his people, & the gouernement of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 \* As the iudge of the people is himselfe, so are his officers, and what maner of man the ruler of the

\* Prou. 29.  
12.



the cite is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authoritie, the cite shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time hee will set ouer it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperitie of man: and vpon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

6 Beare not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by iniurious practises.

7 Pride is hatefull before God, and man: and by both doeth one commit iniquitie.

8 Because of vneighteous dealings, iniuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdome is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proude: There is not a more wicked thing, then a couetous man: for such an one setteth his owne soule to sale, because while he liueth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The Philition cutteth off a long discafe, and he that is to day a King, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, hee shall inherite creeping things, beastes and wormes.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sinne, and hee that hath it, shall poure out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought vpon them strange calamities, and ouerthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast downe the thrones of proud princes, and set by the meeke in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked by the rootes of the proud nations: and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord ouerthrew countreys of the heathen: and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He tooke some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorie to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are borne of a woman.

19 They that feare the Lord are a sure seed, and they that loue him, an honourable plant: they that regard not

the Law, are a dishonourable seed, they that transgresse the commandements are a detestable seed.

20 Among brethren he that is chiefe is honourable, so are they that feare the Lord in his eyes.

21 The feare of the Lord goeth before the obtaining of authoritie: but roughnesse and pride, is the loosning thereof.

22 Whether hee bee rich, noble, or poore, their glorie is the feare of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poore man that hath vnderstanding, neither is it conuenient to magnifie a sinfull man.

24 Great men, and Judges, and Potentates shall bee honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 Vnto the seruant that is wise, shall they that are free doe service: and hee that hath knowledge, will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not ouerwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy selfe in the time of thy distresse.

27 Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then hee that boasteth himselfe, and wanteth bread.

28 By sonne, glorifie thy soule in meekenesse, and giue it honour according to the dignitie thereof.

29 Who wil iustifie him that sinneth against his owne soule: and who will honour him that dishonoureth his owne life?

30 The poore man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 Hee that is honoured in pouertie, how much more in riches: And he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in pouertie?

## CHAP. XI.

4 Wee may not vaunt or set forth our selues, 8 Nor answere rashly, 10 Nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else, are from God. 14 Bragge not of thy wealth, 29 Nor bring euery man into thy house.

**W**edome listeth by the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for

|| Or, generation.

|| Or, prouidence.

|| Or, face.

\* Leuit. 19. 17.

\* Ps. 17. 1. 2. San. 11. 13.

\* Pro. 12. 9.

|| Or, of the lowly. \* Gen. 40. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.



for his beauntie, neither abhorre a man  
for his outward appearance.

3 The Bee is little among such as  
sue, but her fruite is the chiefe of sweete  
things.

AG. 12. 11

4 \*Boast not of thy cloathing and  
rayment, and exalt not thy selfe in the  
day of honour: for the workes of the  
Lord are wonderfull, and his workes  
among men are hidden.

Or. 1. 17.

5 Many things haue sit downe vpon  
the ground, and one that was neuer  
thought of, hath worne the crowne.

\*1. Kin. 15.

18. he. 6.

10.

6 \*Many mightie men haue bene  
greatly disgraced: and the honourable  
deliuered into other mens hands.

\*Deut. 12.

14.

7 \*Blame not before thou hast ex-  
amined the trueth: vnderstand first, and  
then rebuke.

\*Pro. 8. 13.

8 \*Answer not, before thou hast  
heard the cause: neither interrupt men  
in the midst of their talke.

9 Strive not in a matter that con-  
cerneth thee not: and sit not in iudge-  
ment with sinners.

Or. in the

iudgement

of sinners.

10 \*If thou meddle not with many  
matters: for if thou meddle much, thou  
shalt not be innocent: and if thou fol-  
low after, thou shalt not obtaine, nei-  
ther shalt thou escape by flying.

Or. escape

by flyng.

\*Mat. 19.

12. 1. tim.

6. 9. prou.

10. 13.

11 \*There is one that laboureth and  
takeeth paines, and maketh haste, and is  
so much the more behinde.

12 Again, there is another that is  
slow, and hath neede of helpe, wanting  
abilitie, and full of pouertie, \*yet the eye  
of the Lord looked vpon him for good,  
and set him vp from his low estate,

\*Iob 1. 12.

reck. 26. 4.

13 And lifted vp his head from mis-  
erie, so that many that saw it, marvelled  
at him.

14 Prosperitie and aduersitie, life  
and death, poverty and riches, come of  
the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and vn-  
derstanding of the Lawe, are of the  
Lord: loue, & the way of good workes,  
are from him.

16 Errour and darkenesse had their  
beginning together with sinners: and  
euill shall waxe old with them that glo-  
ry therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth  
with the godly, and his fauour bringeth  
prosperitie for ever.

\*Luk. 12.

19.

18 There is that wareth rich by his  
wastinesse, and pinching, and this is the  
portion of his rewarde:

19 Whereas he sayth, \*I haue found

rest, and now will eate continually of  
my goods, and yet hee knoweth not  
what time shall come vpon him, and  
that hee must leaue those things to o-  
thers, and die.

Or. passe.

20 \*Be stedfast in thy couenant, and  
be conuersant therein, and waxe olde in  
thy worke.

\*Matt. 10.

22.

21 Harueile not at the workes of  
sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide  
in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in  
the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to  
make a pooze man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in  
the rewarde of the godly, and suddenly  
he maketh his blessing to flourish.

Or. for a

reward.

23 Say not, \*what profit is there of  
my seruice: and what good things shal  
I haue hereafter:

\*Mal. 3. 14.

24 Again, say not, I haue enough,  
and possesse many things: and what  
euill can come to me hereafter:

25 In the day of prosperitie, there is  
a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the  
day of affliction, there is no remem-  
brance of prosperitie.

26 For it is an easie thing vnto the  
Lord in the day of death, to rewarde a  
man according to his wayes.

27 The affliction of an houre, ma-  
keth a man forget pleasure: and in his  
end, his deeds shalbe discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his  
death: for a man shall bee knowen in  
his children.

29 Bring not euery man into thine  
house, for the deceitfull man hath ma-  
ny traimes.

30 Like as a Partrich taken [and  
kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the  
proud: and like as a spie, watcheth hee  
for thy fall.

31 For hee lieth in wait, and turneth  
good into euill, and in things worthy  
praise, will lay blame vpon thee.

32 Of a sparke of fire, a heape of  
coales is kindled: and a sinnefull man  
layeth waite for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischieuous man,  
(for hee worketh wickednesse) lest hee  
bring vpon thee a perpetuall blot.

34 Receiue a stranger into thine  
house, and hee will disturbe thee, and  
turne thee out of thine owne.

## CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberall to the vngodly. 10 Trust not  
thine enemy, nor the wicked.

SSS

when



**W**hen thou wilt doe good, know to who thou doest it, so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefites.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence, and if not from him, yet from the most high.

3 There can no good come to him that is alwayes occupied in euill: nor to him that giueth no almes.

4 Giue to the godly man, and helpe not a sinner.

5 Doe well vnto him that is lowly, but giue not to the vngodly: hold backe thy bread, and giue it not vnto him, lest he ouermaster thee thereby. For [esse] thou shalt receiue twice as much euill, for all the good thou shalt haue done vnto him.

6 For the most high hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance vnto the vngodly, and keepeth them against the mightie day of their punishment.

7 Giue vnto the good, and helpe not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be knowen in prosperitie, and an enemy cannot be hidden in aduersitie.

9 In the prosperitie of a man, enemies will be grieved, but in his aduersitie, euen a friend will depart.

10 Fewer trust thine enemy: for like as yron rusteth, so is his wickednesse.

11 Though he humble himselfe, and goe crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt bee vnto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking glasse, and thou shalt knowe that his rust hath not bene altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath ouerthrowen thee, he stand vpon thy place, neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seeke to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my wordes, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pitie a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wilde beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sinnes, who will pitie?

15 For a while hee will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he wil not tarie.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lippes, but in his heart he unageth how to throw thee into a pit: hee

will weepe with his eyes, but if he find opportunitie, hee will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If aduersitie come vpon thee, thou shalt find him there first, & though he pretend to helpe thee, yet shall he determine thee.

18 He will shake his head and clap his handes, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Keepe not companie with the proude, or a mightier then thy selfe. 15 Like will to like.

21 The difference betweene the rich and the poore. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

**H**

E that toucheth pitch, shall be defiled therewith, and hee that hath fellowship with a proude man, shall be like vnto him.

2 Burthen not thy selfe about thy powder. While thou liest, and haue no fellowship with one that is mightier, and richer then thy selfe. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withall: the poore is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will ble thee: but if thou haue nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou haue any thing, he will liue with thee, yea he will make thee bare, and will not be lozie for it.

6 If he haue need of thee, hee will deceiue thee, and smile vpon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speake thee faire, and say, what wantest thou?

7 And hee will shame thee by his meates, vntill he haue drawen thee out twice or thrice, and at the last hee will laugh thee to scorne: after ward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou bee not deceiued, and brought downe in thy iolitic.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy selfe, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Presse thou not vpon him, lest thou be put backe, stand not farre off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 Affect not to be made equall vnto him in talke, and beleue not his many wordes: for with much communication

|| Or, sep-  
plac.

\* Deu. 7. 1.

\* Or, this  
is false  
against  
him.

|| Or, by thy  
simplicity

|| Or, for  
beare  
|| Or, for



Will he tempt thee, and smiling vpon thee will get out thy secrets.

12 But cruelly he will lay by thy words, and will not spare to doe thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Obserue and take good heed, for thou walkest in perill of thy ouerthrowing: When thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleepe.

14 Loue the Lord all thy life, and call vpon him for thy saluation.

15 Euery beast loueth his like, and euery man loueth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consozerteth according to kind, and a man will cleaue to his like:

17 What fellowship hath the wolfe with the lambe: so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there betwene the hyena and a dogge: and what peace betwene the rich and the poore?

19 As the wilde asse is the Lyons pray in the wilderness: so the rich eate vpon the poore.

20 As the proud hate humilitie: so doth the rich abhorre the poore.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held vpon of his friends: but a poore man being downe, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men iustifie him: the poore man slippeth, and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could haue no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, euery man holdeth his tongue, and looke what hee sayeth, they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poore man speake, they say, what fellow is this: and if he humble, they will helpe to ouerthrowe him.

24 Riches are good vnto him that hath no sinne, and pouerty is euill in the mouth of the vngodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or euill: and a merry heart maketh a cheerefull countenance.

26 A cheerefull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables, is a wearisome labour of the minde.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A good conscience maketh men happie.

5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But

doe thou good. 10 Men are happy that draw neere to wisedome.

**B**\* Blessed is the man that hath not slept with his mouth, and is not picked with the multitude of finnes.

2 Blessed is hee whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an enuious man doe with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his owne soule, gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 Hee that is euill to himselfe, to whom will he be good: he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that enuieeth himselfe, and this is a recompence of his wickednesse.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickednesse.

8 The enuious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face and despiseth men.

9 A\* couetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked dyeth by his soule.

10 A wicked eye enuieeth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My sonne, according to thy habilitie doe good to thy selfe, and giue the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the graue is not shewed vnto thee.

13 \*Doe good vnto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy abilitie, stretch out thy hand and giue to him.

14 Defraud not thy selfe of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire ouerpasse thee.

15 Shalt thou not leaue thy trauailes vnto another: and thy labours to be diuided by lot?

16 Giue, and take, and sanctifie thy soule, for there is no seeking of dainties in the graue.

17 \*All flesh wareth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is; thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the greene leaues on a thicke tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one com-

SSS 2

\* Chap. 19  
16. and 25  
8. ian. 3. 2.

|| Or, sorrow.

\* Prou. 17.  
20.

\* Tobit. 4. 7.  
Iuc. 14. 13.

|| Or, the  
feast day.

\* Iſai. 40. 5.  
iam. 1. 10.  
1. pet. 1. 24.



meth to an end, and another is borne.

19 Every worke rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall goe withall.

\* Psal. 1. 2.

20 \* Blessed is the man that doeth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her wayes in his heart, shall also haue vnderstanding in her secrets.

22 Goe after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her wayes.

23 Hee that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doores.

|| Or, stake.

24 Hee that doeth lodge neere her house, shall also fasten a pin in her walles.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh vnto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children vnder her shelter, and shall lodge vnder her branches.

27 By her he shall be conered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

### CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that feare God.

7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left vs to our selues.

**W**isdom that feareth the Lord will doe good, and he that hath the knowledge of the Law shall obtaine her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receiue him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of vnderstanding shall she feed him, and giue him the water of wisdom to drinke.

4 Hee shall be stayed vpon her, and shall not be moued, and shall rely vpon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 Shee shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall finde ioy, and a crowne of gladnesse, and she shall cause him to inherit an euerlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attaine vnto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is farre from pride, and men that are liers cannot remember her.

|| Or, a parent.  
|| Or, he was  
not first of,  
etc.

9 Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a liener, for it was not sent him of the Lord:

10 For praise shall be vttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

|| Or, rather  
comparable.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord, that I fell away, for thou oughtest not to doe the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, he hath caused mee to erre: for hee hath no need of the sinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abominations, and they that feare God loue it not.

14 Hee himselfe made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsell,

\* Gen. 1. 20.

15 If thou wilt, to keepe the Commandements, and to performe acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand vnto wheth thou wilt.

17 Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh shall be giuen him.

\* Ier. 31. 8.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things.

19 And his eyes are vpon them that feare him, & hee knoweth euery worke of man.

\* Psal. 33. 16.

20 Hee hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he giuen any man license to sinne.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to haue none then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods workes are vnsearchable.

**D**o not a multitude of vnprofitable children, neither delight in vngodly sonnes.

2 Though they multiply, reioyce not in them, except the feare of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is iust, is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to haue them that are vngodly.

4 For by one that hath vnderstanding, shall the city be replenished, but the kindred of the wicked, shall speedily become desolate.

|| Or, tribe.

5 Many such things haue I seene with mine eyes, and mine eare hath heard greater things then these.

6 In the congregation of the vngodly, shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation, wrath is set on fire.

\* Chap. 21. 10.  
|| Or, hab  
bont.

7 He



<sup>\*Gen. 6.4.</sup> 7 \*Hee was not pacified towards the olde giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishnesse.

<sup>\*Gen. 19. 24.</sup> 8 \*Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pnde.

9 Hee pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sinnes.

<sup>\*Num. 14. 15. and 16. 20. and 20. 51.</sup> 10 \*For the sixe hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardnesse of their hearts.

<sup>\*Chap. 5. 6.</sup> 11 And if there be one stifte-necked among the people, it is marueile, if he escape unpunished: for \*mercy and wrath are with him, hee is mighty to forgive, and to poyze out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he iudgeth a man according to his workes.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoiles, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every worke of mercy: for every man shall finde according to his workes.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that hee should not know him, that his powerfull workes might be knownen to the world.

<sup>|| Or, streng perdition.</sup> 16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and hee hath separated his light from the darkenesse with an Adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my selfe from the Lord: shall any remember me from above: I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soule among such an infinite number of creatures:

<sup>\*1. King. 8. 27. 2. chron. 6. 18. 2. pet. 3. 10.</sup> 18 \*Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deepe and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be mooued when he shall visit.

19 The mountaines also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh vpon them.

20 No heart can thinke vpon these things worthily: and who is able to conceiue his wayes:

21 It is a tempest, which no man can see: for the most part of his workes are hidde.

22 Who can declare the workes of his iustice: or who can endure them: for his Couenant is as farre off, and the triall of all things is in the ende.

23 He that wanteth vnderstanding,

will thinke vpon vaine things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 By sonne, hearken vnto mee, and learne knowledge, and marke my words with thy heart.

25 I will shewe sooth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The workes of the Lord are done in iudgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, hee disposed the parts thereof.

27 Hee garnished his workes for euer, and in his hand are the || chiefe of them vnto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their workes.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall neuer disobey his word.

29 After this, the Lord looked vpon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of liuing things hath hee couered the face thereof, and they shall returne into it againe.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 A- uoid all sinne: 19 For God seeth all things.

25 Turne to him while thou liuest.

**T**he Lord \*created man of the earth, and turned him into it againe.

<sup>\*Gen. 1. 27 and 5. 2. wild. 2. 13. and 7. 1. 6. 1. cor. 11. 7. col. 3. 10. \*Gen. 1. 26. 1. cor. 11. 7.</sup> 2 \*He gaue them few dayes, and a short time, and powder also ouer the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image,

4 And put the feare || of man vpon all flesh, and gaue him dominion ouer beasts and foules.

5 [They receiued the vse of the five operations of the Lord, and in the first place he imparted them vnderstanding, and in the seuenth, speeth, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsell, and a tongue, and eyes, eares, and a heart, gaue he them to vnderstand.

7 Withall, hee filled them with the knowledge of vnderstanding, & shewed them good and euill.

8 Hee set his eye vpon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatnesse of his workes.

9 He gaue them to glory in his marueilous actes for euer, that they might declare his workes with vnderstanding.



10 And the elect shall praise his holy Name.

11 Beside this he gaue them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an euermlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his iudgements.

13 Their eyes saw the maiestie of his glory, and their eares heard his glorious voyce.

\*Exod. 16.  
16. 17. 18.

14 And he said vnto them, Beware of all vnrightheousnes, and he gaue euery man commandement concerning his neighbour.

15 Their wayes are euere before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Euery man from his youth is giuen to euill, neither could they make to themselves fleshie hearts for stone.

\*Deu. 32. 8.  
rom. 13. 1.  
\*Deu. 4. 20  
and 10. 15.

17 For in the diuision of the nations of the whole earth, he set a ruler ouer euery people, but Israel is the Lords portion.

18 Whom being his first borne, hee nourisheth with discipline, and giuing him the light of his loue, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their workes are as the Sunne before him, and his eyes are continually vpon their wayes.

20 None of their vnrightheous deedes are hid from him, but all their finnes are before the Lord:

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsooke them, but spared them.

\*Chaz. 19. 13

22 The almes of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deedes of man, as the apple of the eye, and giue repentance to his sonnes and daughters.

\*Mat. 25.  
35.

23 Afterward he will rise vp and reward them, and render their recompense vpon their heads.

\*Act. 3. 19

24 But vnto them that repent, he granted them returne, and comforted those that faile in patience.

\*Iere. 3. 13

25 Returne vnto the Lord, and forsake thy finnes, make thy prayer before his face, and offend lesse.

|| Or, lessen thy offence.

26 Turne againe to the most high, and turne away from iniquitie: for he will leade thee out of darkenesse into the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

|| Or, diminish.

\*Psal. 6. 6.  
150. 38. 19.

27 Who shall praise the most high in the graue, in stead of them which liue and giue thanks:

28 Thanksgiuing perisheth from

the dead, as from one that is not: the liuing and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the louing kindnes of the Lord our God, and his compassion vnto such as turne vnto him in holinesse:

30 For all things cannot bee in men, because y sonne of man is not immortal.

\*Iob. 35.  
4. 5.

31 What is brighter then the Sun: yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine euill.

32 Hee vietheth the power of the height of heauen, and all men are but earth and ashes.

### CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods workes are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is mercifull. 15 Doe not blemish thy good deedes with ill wordes. 22 Deserre not to bee iustified. 30 Followe not thy lustes.

**H**ee that liueth for euere, created all things in generall.

\*Gen. 1. 1.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palme of his hand, and all things obey his will, for he is the king of all, by his power: dunding holy things among them from prophane.

\*Leuit. 10.  
6.

4 To whom hath he giuen power to declare his workes: and who shall finde out his noble actes:

\*Psal. 105.

5 Who shall number the strength of his maiestie: and who shall also tel out his merities:

6 As for the wonderous workes of the Lord, there may nothing bee taken from them, neither may any thing bee put vnto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth, and when hee leaueeth off, then he shall be doubtfull.

8 What is man, and whereto serueth he: what is his good, & what is his euil:

\*Psal. 90. 10

9 The number of a mans dayes at the most are an hundred yeeres.

10 As a drop of water vnto the Sea, and a grauell stone in comparison of the sand, so are a thousand yeeres to the dayes of eternitie.

\*1. Pet. 3. 8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, & pouereth forth his mercy vpon them.

12 He saw and perceiued their end to be euill, therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The



13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is vpon all flesh: he reprooueth and nureth, and teacheth, & bringeth againe as a shepheard his flocke.

14 He hath mercy on them that receiue discipline, and that diligently seeke after his iudgements.

\* Chap. 41.  
23.

15 \* By soune, blemish not thy good deeds, neither ble vntocomfortable words when thou giuest any thing.

16 Shall not the death asswage the heate: so is a word better then a gift.

17 Woe is not a word better then a gift: but both are with a gracious man.

18 A foole will vphraide churlishly, and a gift of the enuious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learne before thou speake, and ble phisicke, or euer thou be sicke.

\* 1. Cor. 11.  
28. 31.

20 Before iudgement\* examine thy selfe, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy selfe before thou be sicke, and in the time of sinnes shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy bolwe in due time, and deferre not vntill death to be iustified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy selfe, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

\* Chap. 7.  
17. 36.

24 \* Thinke vpon the wrath that shall be at the end; and the time of vengeance when he shall turne away his face.

25 When thou hast enough remember the time of hunger, and when thou art rich thinke vpon pouerty and need.

26 From the morning vntill the euening the time is changed, and all things are soone done before the Lord.

\* Prou. 28.  
14.

27 \* A wise man will feare in euery thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a foole will not obserue time.

28 Euery man of vnderstanding knoweth wisdom, and wil giue praise vnto him that found her.

29 They that were of vnderstanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and potvied forth exquisite parables.

\* Rom. 6. 6.  
and 13. 14.

30 \* Go not after thy lustes, but re-  
fraine thy selfe from thine appetites.

31 If thou giuest thy soule the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing stocke to thine enemies, that maligne thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good

cheere, neither be tyed to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a begger by banquetting vpon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse, for thou shalt lie in waite for thy owne life: and be talked on.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reproue thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickednesse.



A Labouring man that is given to drunkennesse shall not be rich, and hee that contemneth small things shall fall by little & little.

2 Wine and women will make men of vnderstanding to fall away, and he that cleaueth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Whores and womes shall haue him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 \* He that is hasty to giue credit is light minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his owne soule.

\* Ios. 22.  
11.

5 Who so taketh pleasure in wickednesse shall be condemned, but he that resisteth pleasures, crovnceth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall liue without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall haue lesse euil.

7 Rehearse not vnto another that which is told vnto thee, and thou shalt fare neuer the worse.

8 Whether it be || to friend or foe, talk not of other mens liues, and if thou canst without offence reueale them not.

|| Or, off friend  
or foe.

9 For he heard and obserued thee, and when time commeth he will || hate thee.

|| Or, heere  
his hatred.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold it will not burst thee.

11 A foole trauaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrowe that sicketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a foolcs || belly.

|| Or, heart.  
\* Leuit. 19.  
17. matth.  
18. 15.

13 \* Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it, and if he haue [done it] that he doe it no more.

14 || Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it, and if he haue, that he speake it not againe.

|| Or, reprove.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, & beleue not euery tale.

16 There



16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?

|| Or, willingly.

\* Iam. 3. 2.

|| Or, reprove.

17 Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry give place to the Law of the most high.

|| Or, of re-  
cusing him.

18 The feare of the Lord is the first step to be accepted of him, and wisdom obtaineth his loue.

19 The knowledge of the Commandements of the Lord, is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortalitye.

20 The feare of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the Law, and the knowledge of his omnipotence.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not doe as it pleaseth thee, though afterward hee doe it, hee angereth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickednes is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsell of sinners, prudence.

23 There is a wickednesse, and the same an abomination, and there is a foole wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small vnderstanding and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the Law of the most high.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is vniuersall, and there is one that turneth aside to make iudgement appeare: and there is a wise man that iustifieth in iudgement.

|| Or, iudg-  
eth.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth downe his head sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit.

|| Or, in  
blacke.

27 Casting downe his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not knowen, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power hee be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunitie he will doe euil.

29 A man may bee knowen by his looke, and one that hath vnderstanding, by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts, and  
gaine. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of  
lying. 27 Of diuers aduertisements,

Here is a reproofe that is not comely: againe some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

|| Or, se-  
n-  
sible.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly, and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance: for so shalt thou escape wilfull sinne.

4 As is the lust of an Eunuch to desire a virgine; so is he that executeth iudgement with violence.

\* Chap. 30.

5 There is one that keepeth silence and is found wise: and another by much babling becommeth hatefull.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because hee hath not to answer, and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.

\* Eccle. 3. 7.

7 A wise man will hold his tongue till he see opportunitie: but a babler and a foole will regard no time.

\* Cha. 31. 4.

8 He that vseth many words shalbe abhorred; and hee that taketh to himselfe authoritie therein, shalbe hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good successe in euill things; and there is a gaine that turneth to losse.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abatement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven fold.

\* Chap. 6. 5.

13 A wise man by his words maketh himselfe beloved: but the graces of fooles shalbe polluted out.

|| Or, ple-  
asant enuie.  
|| Logh, u  
|| Phil.

14 The gift of a foole shall doe thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the enuious for his necessitie: for hee looketh to receive many things for one.

† Gr. for he  
eyes are na-  
my for one to  
receive.

15 Hee giveth little and vnpayeth much, hee openeth his mouth like a crier: to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he aske it againe: such an one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The foole saith, I haue no friends, I haue no thanke for all my good deeds: and they that eate my bread speake euil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn: for hee knoweth not aright what it is to haue; and it is all one vnto him, as if he had it not.

18 To



18 To slip vpon a pauement, is better then to slip with the tongue: so, the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

|| Or, vnto-  
pleasant  
fellow.

19 || An vnseasonable tale will alwayes be in the mouth of the vnwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be reiected when it commeth out of a fools mouth: for he will not speake it in due season.

|| Gr. shall  
not be pro-  
ced.

21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want: and when hee taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.

22 There is that destroyeth his owne soule through bashfulnesse, and by accepting of persons ouerthroweth himselfe.

\* Chap. 25. 2.

23 There is that for bashfulnesse promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 \* A lie is a foule blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the vntaught.

|| Or, igno-  
minie.

25 A thiefe is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall haue destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is || dishonourable, and his shame is euer with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himselfe to honour with his words: and hee that hath vnderstanding, will please great men.

\* Prou. 12.  
11. and 28.  
19.

28 \* He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heape: and he that pleaseeth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

\* Exo. 23. 8.  
deu. 16. 19.  
|| Or, as a  
mace in  
the mouth.

29 \* Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and || stoppe vp his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdome that is hidde, and treasure that is hoarded vp, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeeth his life without a guide.

## CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sinne as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will vndoe the rich. 9 The ende of the vnjust shall be naught. 12 The differences betwene the foole and the wise.

\* Psal. 41. 4.  
Iob. 15. 21.

**M** Sonne, hast thou sinned: doe so no more, but \* aske pardon for thy former sinnes.

2 Flee from sinne as from the face of a Serpent: for if thou comest too neere it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof, are as the teeth of a

lyon, slaying the soules of men.

3 All iniquitie is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and doe wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proude men shall be made desolate.

\* Exod. 3. 9.  
and 22. 23.

5 A \* prayer out of a poore mans mouth reacheth to the eares of God, and his iudgement commeth speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reprovued, is in the way of sinners: but hee that feareth the Lord, will repent from his heart.

† Gr. becon-  
uerced.

7 An eloquent man is knowen farre and neere, but a man of vnderstanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himselfe stones for the tombe of his buriall.

\* Chap. 16.  
16.

9 \* The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plaine with stones, but at the ende thereof is the pit of hell.

11 Hee that keepeth the Law of the Lord, getteth the vnderstanding thereof: and the perfection of the feare of the Lord, is wisdom.

\* Eccles. 7.  
18.  
|| Or, vnto.  
|| Or, subtil-  
tie.

12 \* He that is not || wise, will not be taught: but there is a || wisdom which multiplieth bitternesse.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsell is like a pure fountaine of life.

\* Cha. 33. 5.

14 \* The inner parts of a foole, are like a broken vessel, and he will holde no knowledge as long as he liueth.

15 If a skilfull man heare a wise word, hee will commend it, and \* adde vnto it: but as soone as one of no vnderstanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his backe.

\* Pro. 9. 9.

16 The talking of a foole is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They inquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a foole: and the knowledge of the vnwise, is as talke || with-  
out sense.

|| Or, vnto  
be enquired  
after.

19 Doctrine vnto fooles, is as fetters on the feete, and like manacles on the right hand.



\* Chap. 19.  
27, 28.

20 \* A foole listeth vp his voyce with laughter, but a wise man doeth scarce smile a litle.

21 Learning is vnto a wise man, as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet vpon his right arme.

22 A foolish mans foote is soone in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A foole will peep in at the doore into the house, but he that is well nurtured, will stand without.

24 It is the rudenesse of a man to hearken at the doore: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will bee telling such things as pertaine not vnto them: but the words of such as haue vnderstanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fooles is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

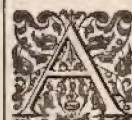
27 When the vngodly curseth Satan, he curseth his owne soule.

\* Chap. 18.  
13.

28 \* A whisperer defileth his owne soule, and is hated wheresoeuer hee dwelleth.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothfull man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weepe rather for fooles, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wife mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.



Slothfull man is compared to a filthy stone, and euery one will hille him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: euery man that takes it vp, will shake his hand.

3 A euill nurtured sonne is the dishonour of his father that begate him: and a [foolish] daughter is bozne to his losse.

\* Prou. 23.

23.  
Or, shall be  
the house of  
her husband

4 \* A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but shee that liueth dishonestly, is her fathers shame.

5 Shee that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are neuer out of time.

7 Who so teacheth a foole, is as one that gleiveth a pot sheard together, and

as hee that waketh one from a sound sleepe.

8 Hee that telleth a tale to a foole, speaketh to one in a slumber: when hee hath told his tale, he will say, what is the matter?

9 If children liue honestly, and haue wherewithall, they shall couer the basenesse of their parents.

|| Or, an art,

10 But children being haughtie through disdaine, and want of nurture, doe staine the nobilitie of their kindred.

11 \* Weepe for the dead, for hee hath lost the light: and weepe for the foole, for he wanteth vnderstanding: make litle weeping for the dead, for hee is at rest: but the life of the foole is worse then death.

\* Chap. 38.  
16.

12 Seuen dayes doe men mourne for him that is dead: but for a foole, and an vngodly man, all the dayes of his life.

13 Talke not much with a foole, and goe not to him that hath no vnderstanding, \* beware of him lest thou haue trouble, and thou shalt neuer be defiled with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and neuer bee disquieted with madnesse.

\* Cha. 11.

|| Or, when  
hee shall be  
of his life.

|| Or, when

14 What is heavier then lead: and what is the name thereof, but a foole:

15 \* Sand, and salt, and a masse of yron is easier to beare then a man without vnderstanding.

\* Prou. 27. 1.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by aduised counsel, shall feare at no time.

17 A heart settled vpon a thought of vnderstanding, is as a faire plaistering on the wall of a gallerie.

|| Or, of a  
polished wall

18 Pales set on an high place will neuer stand against the wind: so a feareful heart in the imagination of a foole, can not stand against any feare.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make teares to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shewe her knowledge.

20 Who so casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them all way, and he that vpbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou brewest a sword at thy friend, yet despaire not, for there way be a returning (to fauour.)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, feare not, for there may be a reconciliation: except for vpbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets,



or a treacherous wound, for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his pouertie, that thou mayest reioyce in his prosperitie: abide stedfast vnto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest bee heire with him in his heritage: for a meane estate is not allwayes to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reuelling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my selfe from him.

26 And if any euill happen vnto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

\*Psal. 141.  
3.

27 \*Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seale of wisdom vpon my lippes, that I fall not suddenly by them, & that my tongue destroy me not:

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sinne. 9 We may not vse swearing: 14 But remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sinne. 23 The adulteresse wife sinneth many waies.

**O** Lord, father and gouernour of all my whole life, leaue me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges ouer my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom ouer mine heart: that they spare me not for mine ignorances and it passe not by my finnes:

3 Least mine ignorances increase, and my finnes abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine aduersaries, and mine enemy reioyce ouer mee, whose hope is farre from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, father and God of my life, giue me not a proud looke, but turne away from thy seruants alwaies a haughty minde:

||Organs  
lic.

5 Turne away from mee vaine hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him by that is desirous alwaies to serue thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and giue not ouer me thy seruant into an impudent minde.

7 Heare, O yee children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it,

shall neuer be taken in his lippes.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnesse: both the euill speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 \*Accustome not thy mouth to swearing: neither vse thy selfe to the naming of the holy one.

\*Exod. 20.  
7.chap. 27.  
15. math. 5.  
33.

10 For as a seruant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew marke: so hee that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultlesse.

11 A man that vseth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall neuer depart from his house: If he shall offend, his sinne shall be vpon him: and if he acknowledge not his sinne, hee maketh a double offence, and if he sweare in vaine, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

†Gre. infir-  
med.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God graunt that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be farre from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their finnes.

13 Vse not thy mouth to vtemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sinne.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou by thy custome become a foole, and with that thou hadst not bene bozne, and curse the day of thy natiuitie.

15 The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will neuer be reformed all the daies of his life.

\*1 Sam. 16.  
17.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sinne, and the third will bring wrath: a hot minde is as a burning fire, it will neuer be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicatour in the body of his flesh, will neuer cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 \*All bread is sweete to a whoremonger, he will not leaue off till he die.

\*Prou. 9.  
17.

18 A man that breaketh wedlocke, saying thus in his heart, \*Who seeth me: I am compassed about with darknesse: the walles couer me: & no body seeth me, what neede I to feare: The most high will not remember my finnes:

\*Isai. 29.  
15. iob. 24.  
25.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are tenne thousand times brighter then the sunne, beholding all the waies of men, and considering the most secret parts.



20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perfected, he looked vpon them all:

21 \* This man shall bee punished in the streets of the cite, and where he specteth not, he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it goe also with the wife, that leaueth her husband, and bringeth in an heire by another:

23 For first she hath disobeyed the Law of the most high: and secondly, she hath trespassed against her owne husband, and thirdly, she hath played the whoze in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 Shee shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children.

25 Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leaue her memorie to be cursed, and her reproch shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remaine, shall know that there is nothing better then the feare of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed vnto the Commandement of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, & to be receiued of him is long life.

### CHAP. XXIII.

2 Wisdome doeth praise herselfe, shew her beginning, 4 Her dwelling, 13 Her glory, 17 Her fruit, 26 Her increase, and perfection.

Wisdom shall praise herselfe, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the Congregation of the most high, shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most high, and couered the earth as a cloud.

4 \* I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heauen, and walked in the bottome of the deepe.

6 In the waues of the sea, and in all the earth, and in euery people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide:

8 So the creatour of all things gaue mee a commandement, and hee that made me, caused my tabernacle to rest:

and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 Hee created mee from the beginning before the world, and I shall neuer faile.

10 In the holy Tabernacle I serued before him: and so was I established in Sion.

11 \* Likewise in the beloued cite he gaue mee rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I tooke roote in an honourable people, euen in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a Cedar in Libanus, and as a Cypresse tree vpon the mountaines of hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palme tree in Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a faire oliue tree in a pleasant filde, and grew by as a planetree by the water.

15 I gaue a sweete smell like cinnamon, and aspalathus, and I yeilded a pleasant odour like the best myrrhe, as Galbanum and Onix, and sweet Storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the Tabernacle.

16 As the Turpentine tree, I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 As the Vine brought I forth pleasant saour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of faire loue, and feare, and knowledg, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am giuen to all my children which are vniuersally med of him.

19 Come vnto me all ye that be desirous of mee, and fill your selues with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is sweeter then hony, and mine inheritance then the hony combe.

21 They that eate mee shall yet be hungry, and they that drinke me shall yet be thirstie.

22 He that obeyeth me, shall neuer be confounded, and they that worke by me, shall not doe amisse.

23 All these things are the booke of the Couenant of the most high God, euen the Law which Moses commanded for an heritage vnto the Congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to bee strong in the Lord: that he may confirme you, cleaue vnto him: for the Lord Almighty is God

\* Leuit. 24.  
10. deut.  
22. 22.

|| Or, a stran-  
ger.  
\* Exod. 20.  
14.

|| Or, visita-  
tion.

\* Wisd. 4.3.

\* Pro. 8.23.

\* Exod. 31.  
3.

\* Psal. 132.  
8.  
|| Or, holy.

|| Or, Cedar.

|| Or, in the  
water.

\* Exod. 30.  
34.

\* Ioh. 15.1.

|| Or, chym.

\* Psal. 119.  
10. 11.

The praise of  
wisdom.

|| Or, amysic.

\* Ioh. 22.  
14.

\* Exod. 20.  
1. and 24. 7.  
deut. 4. 1.  
and 39. 2.







stresse maketh weake hands, and feeble knees.

\* Gen. 3. 6.  
1. tim. 2. 14

24 Of \* the woman came the beginning of sinne, & through her wee all die.

25 Giue the water no passage: neither a wicked woman libertie to gad abroad.

26 If she goe not as thou wouldest haue her, cut her off from thy flesh, and giue her a bill of diuorce, and let her goe.

### CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience doe glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a feareful thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grieuous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sinne.

**B**lessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his dayes shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman reioycest her husband, and he shall fulfill the yeeres of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that feare the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poore, if he haue a good heart towards the Lord, he shall at all times reioyce with a cheerefull countenance.

5 There bee three things that mine heart feareth: and for the fourth I was sore afraid: the slander of a citie, the gathering together of an vniuersall multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

† Or, an euill report.

6 But a griefe of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is ielous ouer another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth withall.

|| Or, a yoke of oxen.

7 An euil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and shee will not couer her owne shame.

9 The whoredome of a woman may be knowen in her haughtie lookes, and eye lids.

\* Chap. 44.  
11.

10 \* If thy daughter be shamelesse, keepe her in straitly: lest she abuse her selfe through ouermuch libertie.

11 Watch ouer an impudent eye: and marueile not, if shee trespasse against thee.

12 Shee will open her mouth as a thirstie traveller, when he hath found a fountaine: and drinke of euery water

neere her: by euery hedge will she sit downe, and open her quiver against euery arrow.

|| Or, shee.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and louing woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth, as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefast and faithfull woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the sunne when it ariseth in the high heauen: so is the beauntie of a good wife in the ordering of her house.

|| Or, with high style of the Lord.

17 As the cleare light is vpon the holy candlesticke: so is the beauntie of the face in ripe age.

|| Or, ornament.

18 As the golden pillars are vpon the sockets of siluer: so are the faire secte with a constant heart.

|| Or, in constant age.

19 My sonne, keepe the flower of thine age sound: and giue not thy strength to strangers.

|| Or, best.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the field: sowe it with thine owne seede, trusting in the goodnesse of thy stocke.

21 So thy race which thou leauest shall be magnified, hauing the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall bee accounted as spittle: but a married woman is a towre against death to her husband.

|| Or, a friend.

23 A wicked woman is giuen as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is giuen to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame, but an honest woman will reuerence her husband.

25 A shamelesse woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefast will feare the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall bee iudged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted vngodly of all.

27 A loude crying woman, and a scolde, shall be sought out to drine away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieue my heart: and the third maketh me angry: a man of warre that suffereth poverty, and men of vnderstanding that are not set by: and one that returneth from righteousness to sinne: the Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keepe him-



himselfe from doing wrong: and an  
huckster shall not be freed from sinne.

## C H A P. XXVII.

1 Of finnes in selling and buying. 7 Our  
speech will tell what is in vs. 16 A friend is  
lost by discouering his secrets. 25 Hee that  
diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

\*Prou. 28.  
21.  
|| Or, a thing  
indifferent.  
\*Prou. 25.  
4-1. tim. 6.  
9.

**M**any haue sinned for || a  
small matter: & he that see-  
keth for abundance will  
turne his eyes away.

2 \*As a naile sticketh  
fast betwene the ioyning of the stones:  
so doth sinne sticke close betwene buy-  
ing and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himselfe dili-  
gently in the feare of the Lord, his  
house shall soone be ouerthrowen.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieue,  
the refuse remaineth, so the filth of man  
in his || talke.

|| Or, thought.

5 The furnace proueth the pot-  
ters vessel: so the \* triall of man is in  
his reasoning.

\*Prou. 27.  
21.

6 \*The fruite declareth if the tree  
haue bene dressed: so is the betterance  
of a conceit in the heart of man.

\*Math. 7.  
17.

7 Praise no man before thou hear-  
est him speake, for this is the triall of  
men.

8 If thou followest righteousnesse,  
thou shalt obtaine her, and put her on,  
as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort vnto their  
like, so will truth returne vnto them  
that practise in her.

10 As the Lyon lieth in waite for  
the pray: so sinne for them that worke  
iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is  
alwaies with wisdom: but a foole  
changeth as the Moone.

12 If thou be among the vnderstand-  
ing, obserue the time: but be continually a-  
mong men of vnderstanding.

13 The discourse of fooles is irk-  
some, and their sport is in the wanton-  
nesse of sinne.

14 The talke of him that sweareth  
much, maketh the haire stand vpright:  
and their brayles make one stop his  
eares.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-  
shedding, and their reuings are grie-  
uous to the eare.

16 Who so discouereth secrets, loo-  
seth his credit: and shall neuer find  
friend to his minde.

17 Loue thy friend, and be faithfull  
vnto him: but if thou betrayest his se-  
crets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his  
enemie: so hast thou lost the loue of thy  
neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird goe out  
of his hand, so hast thou let thy neigh-  
bour goe, and shalt not get him againe.

20 Follow after him no more, for he  
is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out  
of the snare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound  
up, and after reuiling there may be re-  
conciliation: but he that betrayeth se-  
crets is without hope.

22 He \* that winketh with the eyes  
worketh euil, and he that knoweth him  
will depart from him.

\*Prou. 10.  
10.

23 When thou art present he will  
speake sweetly, and will admire thy  
words: but at the last he will || with-  
draw his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

|| Or, alter  
his speech.

24 I haue hated many things, but  
nothing like him, for the Lord will hate  
him.

25 Who so casteth a stone on high,  
casteth it on his owne head, and a deere-  
full stroke shall make wounds.

26 Who so diggeth a \* pit shall fall  
therein: and he that setteth a trap shall  
be taken therein.

\*Psal. 7. 15.  
Prou. 26.  
27. ecclesi.  
8. 10.

27 He that worketh mischief, it  
shall fall vpon him, and he shall not  
know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from  
the proud: but \* vengeance as a Lyon  
shall lie in waite for them.

\*Deut. 32.  
35. rom. 12.  
19.

29 They that reioyce at the fall of  
the righteous shall be taken in the snare,  
and anguish shall consume them before  
they die.

30 Calice and wrath, euen these are  
abominations, and the sinfull man  
shall haue them both.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Against reuenge. 8 Quarrelling. 10 An-  
ger. 15 And backbiting.

**H**e that reuengereth shall  
find vengeance from the  
Lord, and he will surely  
keepe his finnes (in re-  
membrance.)

2 Forgiue thy neighbour the hurt  
that he hath done vnto thee, so shall thy  
finnes also be forgiven when thou  
prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against  
another,



another, and doeth he seeke pardon from the Lord:

4 Hee sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himselfe: and doeth hee aske forgiveness of his owne sinnes:

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sinnes:

6 Remember thy end, and let enimitie cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the Commandements.

7 Remember the Commandements, & beare no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the Covenant of the highest, and winke at ignorance.

\* Chap. 8. 1.

8 \* Abstaine from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sinnes: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

\* Prou. 26. 31.

10 \* As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hastie contention kindleth a fire, and an hastie fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the sparke, it shall burne: if thou spit vpon it, it shall bee quenched, and both these come out of thy mouth.

\* Chap. 21. 28.

13 \* Curse the whisperer, and double tongued: for such haue destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and druen them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it putted down, and ouerthrowen the houses of great men.

|| Or, word.

15 A backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and depriued them of their labours.

16 Who so hearkeneth vnto it, shall neuer finde rest, and neuer diuel quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh markes in the flesh, but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many haue fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as haue fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is hee that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the burning thereof: who hath not dralven the yoke thereof, nor hath bene bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of prison, and the bands thereof are bandes of brasse.

21 The death thereof is an euil death, the graue were better then it.

22 It shall not haue rule ouer them that feare God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it, and it shall burne in them, and not be quenched, it shall be sent vpon them as a Lion, and deuoure them as a Leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thornes, and binde by thy siluer and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a doore and barre for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

## CHAP. XXIX.

2 Wee must shew mercy and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Giue almes. 14 A good man will not vndoe his suretie. 18 To be suretie and vndertake for others is dangerous. 22 It is better to liue at home, then to sojourne.



He that is mercifull, will lende vnto his neighbour, and hee that strengthneth his hande, keepeth the Commandements.

2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour againe in due season.

\* Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

3 Keepe thy word & deale faithfully with him, and thou shalt alwaies finde the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath receiued, he will kisse a mans hand: and for his neighbours money he will speake submissely: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and returne words of griefe, and complaine of the time.

6 If he preuaile, he shall hardly receiue the halfe, and he will count as if he had found it: if not: he hath depriued him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with curlings, and raylings: and for honour he will pay him disgrace.

|| Or, he shall be able.

7 Many



7 Many therefore haue refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet haue thou patientie with a man in pooze estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Helpe the pooze for the commandements sake, and turne him not away because of his pouertie.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust vnder a stone to be lost.

11 Lay by thy treasure according to the commandements of the most high, and it shall bring thee moze profite then golde.

12 Shut by almes in thy storehouses: and it shall deliuer thee from all affliction.

13 It shal fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mightie shield and strong speare.

14 An honest man is suretie for his neighbour: but hee that is impudent, will forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy suretie: for hee hath giuen his life for thee.

16 A sinner will ouerthrow the good estate of his suretie:

17 And he that is of an vnthankfull minde, will leaue him in [danger] that deliuered him.

18 Suretiship hath vndone many of good estate, and shaked them as a waue of the Sea: mightie men hath it driuen from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandements of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and hee that vndertaketh and followeth other mens businesse for gaine, shall fall into suits.

20 Helpe thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy selfe fall not into the same.

21 The chiefe thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to couer shame.

22 Better is the life of a pooze man in a meane cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.

23 Be it little or much, holde thee contented, that thou heare not the reproch of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to goe from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darrest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertaine and feast, and haue no thanks: mozeouer, thou shalt heare bitter words.

26 Come thou stranger, and furnissh a table, and feede me of that thou hast ready.

27 Giue place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I haue neede of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of vnderstanding: the vpbraiding of house-roome, and reproching of the lender.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to coker them. 14 Health is better then wealth.

22 Health and life are shortened by griefe.

**H**ee that loueth his sonne, causeth him oft to feele the rodde, that hee may haue toy of him in the end.

2 He that chastiseth his sonne, shall haue toy in him, and shall reioyce of him among his acquaintance.

3 He that teacheth his sonne, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall reioyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though hee were not dead: for hee hath left one behinde him that is like himselfe.

5 While he liued, he saib and reioyced in him: and when he died hee was not forto be full.

6 He left behinde him an auenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his sonne, shall binde by his wounds, and his bowels wil be troubled at euery cry.

8 An horse not broken becommeth headstrong: and a childe left to himselfe will be wilfull.

9 Coker thy childe, and hee shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heauinesse.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou haue sorrow with him, and lest thou gnath thy teeth in the end.

11 Giue him no liberty in his youth, and winke not at his follies.

12 Both do vne his necke while hee is young, and beate him on the sides while he is a childe, lest hee waxe stubborn, and be disobedient vnto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

¶ Ttt 3 13 Cha

\*Dan. 4. 34  
mat. 6. 20.  
luke 11. 41.  
and 12. 33.  
act. 10. 4.  
1. tim. 6.  
18. 19.  
\*Job 4. 8,  
9, 10.

[Or, faile.

\*Chap. 39.  
26.

Of children,  
\*Prou. 13.  
24. and 23.  
13.

[Or, good  
by him.  
[Or, king-  
folke.

\*Deut. 6. 7.

\*Psal. 128.

[Or, as a  
foe.

\*Chap. 23.



13 Chastise thy sonne, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence vnto thee.

*Of health.*

14 Better is the poore being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good state of body are aboue all gold, and a strong body aboue infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches aboue a sound body, and no ioy aboue the ioy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continuall sicknesse.

18 Delicates payed vpon a mouth shut vp, are as messes of meat set vpon a graue.

*Or, afflicted.*

19 What good doth the offering vnto an idole: for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is persecuted of the Lord.

20 Hee seeth with his eyes and groaneth, as an Eunuch that embraceth a virgine, and sigheth.

*\* Pro. 12. 25. & 15. 13. and 17. 22.*

21 \* Gue not ouer thy mind to heauinesse, and afflict not thy selfe in thine owne counsell.

*Or, exultation.*

22 The gladnesse of the heart is the life of man, and the ioyfulness of a man prolongeth his dayes.

23 Loue thine owne soule, and comfort thy heart, remoue sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Enue and wrath shorten the life, and carefullnesse bringeth age before the time.

*Or, amble.*

25 A cherefull and good heart will haue a care of his meat and diet.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excesse in eating, or drinking wine.

*\* 1. Tim. 6. 9. 10.*

Watching for riches, consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driueth away sleepe.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleepe.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poore laboureth in his poore estate, and when he leaueth off, hee is still needie.

5 He that loueth gold shall not be satisfied, and he that followeth corruption, shall haue enough thereof.

*\* Chap. 8. 1*

6 Gold hath bin the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling block vnto them that sacrifice vnto it, and every foole shall be taken therewith.

8 \* Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold:

*\* Luke 6. 24.*

9 Who is he: and we will call him blessed: for wonderfull things hath hee done among his people.

10 Who hath bene tried thereby, and found perfit: then let him glory. Who might offend and hath not offended, or done euill, and hath not done it:

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregations shall declare his almes.

12 If thou sit at a bountifull table, \* bee not greedy vpon it, and say not, There is much meate on it.

*\* Ps. 111. 9. Pro. 23. 1. Or, opposite thy throat vpon it.*

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an euill thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye: therefore it weepeth vpon euery occasion.

*Or, before every thing that is seen.*

14 Stretch not thine hand whither soeuer it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Iudge of thy neighbour by thy selfe: and be discreet in euery point.

16 Eate as it becommeth a man those things which are set before thee: and deuoure not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leane off first for maners sake, and be not vnassatiab, lest thou offend.

18 \* When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

*\* Chap. 37. 19.*

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, and he fetcheth not his wind short vpon his bed.

*Or, which is passing and knowing.*

20 Sound sleepe cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him, but the paine of watching and cholles, and pangis of the bellicke are with an vnassatiab man.

21 And if thou hast bin forced to eate, arise, goe forth, vomit, and thou shalt haue rest.

22 If some heare me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told thee: in all thy workes bee quicke, so shall there no sicknesse come vnto thee.

23 \* Who so is liberall of his meat, men shall speake well of him, and the report of his good housekeeping will be beleued.

*\* Pro. 22. 9.*

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meate, the whole citie shall murmur: and the testimonies of his niggardnesse shall not be doubted of.

*\* Sil. 5. 11. iudic. 1. 8.*

25 Shew not thy valiantnesse in wine,



Wine, for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace prooueth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunke moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine: for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunke, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart and cheerefulness of the minde.

29 But wine drunke with excess, maketh bitterness of the minde, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a foole till he offend, it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: grieve him no despitefull words, and presse not vpon him with baying him (to drinke.)

### CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is cheefe or master in a feast.

14 Of the feare of God. 18 Of counsell.

20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23

Trust not to any but to thy selfe and to God.

**I**f thou be made the master (of the feast) lift not thy selfe vp, but bee among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit downe.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place that thou mayest be merry with them, and receiue a reward for thy well ordering of the feast.

3 Speake thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound iudgement, and hinder not musike.

4 Holdre not out words where there is a musitian, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musike in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of Carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an Emeraude set in a worke of gold, so is the melodie of musike with pleasant wine.

7 Speake pong man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art thus asked:

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words, be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 \*If thou be among great men,

make not thy selfe equall with them, and when ancient men are in place, be not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lighting: and before a shamefast man shall goe fauour.

11 Rise vp betimes, and be not the last: but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, & do what thou wilt: but sinne not by proud speech.

13 And for these things blesse him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, will receiue his discipline, and they that seeke him early, shall find fauour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that feare the Lord shall find iudgement, and shall kindle iustice as a light.

17 A sinfull man will not be reproued, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsell will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with feare, euen when of himselfe he hath done without counsell.

19 Doe nothing without aduice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Goe not in a way wherein thou maiest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plaine way.

22 And beware of thine owne children.

23 \*In euery good worke trust thy owne soule: for this is the keeping of the commandements.

24 He that beleueneth in the Lord, taketh heed to the commandement, and he that trusted in him, shall fare neuer the worse.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2

The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands, as clay in the hands of the potter. 18

Cheefely regard thy selfe. 24 Of seruants.

**H**ere shall no euill happen vnto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation euen againe he wil deliuer him.

2 A wise man hateth not the Law, but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storme.

\*Eccle. 3.7.  
chap. 20.7.

\*Job. 33.6.

\*Rom. 14.  
5.

\*Or, shall not be hurt.



3 A man of vnderstanding trusteth in the Law, and the Law is faithfull vnto him, || as an oracle.

|| Or, as the  
making of  
Urim.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard, and binde vp instruction, and then make answer.

† Greek,  
bonds.  
\* Chap. 21.  
16.

5 The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheele: and his thoughts are like a rolling axeltree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, hee neigheth vnder euery one that sitteth vpon him.

7 Why doth one day excell another? when as all the light of euery day in the yeere is of the Sunne.

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts.

|| Or, ordai-  
ned for the  
number of  
dayes.  
\* Gen. 1.  
27. and 2.7.

9 Some of them hath hee made high dayes, and hallowed them, and some of them hath hee made ordinary dayes.

10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath dunded them, and made their wayes diuers.

12 Some of them hath hee blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath hee sanctified, and set neere himselfe: but some of them hath hee cursed, and brought low, and turned out of their places.

|| Or, stan-  
ding.

\* Esay 45.9.  
rom. 9.20.  
21.

13 As the clay is in the potters hand to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against euill, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So looke vpon all the workes of the most high, and there are two and two, one against another.

|| Or, glean-  
ing.

16 I awaked by last of all, as one that gathereth after the grape-gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press, like a gatherer of grapes.

\* Chap. 24.  
19.

17 Consider that I laboured not for my selfe onely, but for all them that seeke learning.

18 Heare me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your eares ye rulers of the Congregation:

19 Gue not thy sonne, and wife, thy brother and friend power ouer thee while thou liuest, and giue not thy goods to another, lest it repent thee:

and thou intreat for the same againe.

20 As long as thou liuest and hast breath in thee, || giue not thy selfe ouer to any.

|| Or, sell out.

21 For better it is that thy children should seeke to thee, then that thou shouldst stand to their courtesie.

|| Or, looky  
to their  
hands.

22 In all thy workes keepe to thy selfe the prehemynence, leaue not a staine in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy dayes, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

Of seruants.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the asse: and bread, correction, and worke for a seruant.

25 If thou set thy seruant to labour, thou shalt finde rest: but if thou let him goe idle, he shall seeke libertie.

26 A poke and a collar doe both the necke: so are tortures and torments for an euill seruant.

27 Sende him to labour that hee be not idle: for idlenesse teacheth much euill.

28 Set him to worke, as is fit for him; if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion doe nothing.

\* Chap. 7.  
20.

30 If thou haue a seruant, let him bee vnto thee as thy selfe, because thou hast bought him with a price.

† Greek, in  
blood.

31 If thou haue a seruant, intreate him as a brother: for thou hast neede of him, as of thine owne soule: if thou intreate him euill, and he runne from thee, which way wilt thou goe to seeke him?

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Of dreames. 13 The praise and blessing of them that feare the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poore innocent.

**I**F thou hopes of a man boyd of vnderstanding are vaine, and false: and dreames lift vp fooles.

Of dreames.

2 Who so regardeth dreames, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the winde.

|| Or, as he  
hath made  
upm.

3 The vision of dreames is the resemblance of one thing to another, euen as the likenesse of a face to a face.

\* Prou. 27.  
19.

4 Of an vncleane thing, what can be cleansed: and from that thing which is false, what truely can come?

\* Job 14.4.

5 Dine



5 Diuinations, and soothsayings, and dreames are vaine: and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in trauell.

*Or, regard them not.*

6 If they be not sent from the most high in thy visitation, set not thy heart vpon them.

7 For dreames haue deceived many, and they haue failed that put their trust in them.

8 The Law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithfull mouth.

9 A man that hath trauailed knoweth many things: and hee that hath much experience, wil declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience, knoweth little: but he that hath trauailed, is full of prudence.

11 When I trauailed, I saw many things: and I vnderstand more, then I can expresse.

12 I was oft times in danger of death, yet I was deliuered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that feare the Lord shall liue, for their hope is in him that saueeth them.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, shall not feare nor be afraid, for hee is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soule of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doeth hee looke: and who is his strength?

*\*Psal. 37. 18. and 61. 1, 2.*

16 For the eyes of the Lord are vpon them that loue him, he is their nightie protection, and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a couer from the Sunne at noone, a preservation from stumbling, and a helpe from falling.

17 He raiseth vp the soule, and lighteneth the eyes: hee giueth health, life, and blessing.

*\*Prou. 21. 27.*

*Or, the mocker.*

*\*Pro. 15. 8.*

18 Hee that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous, and the gifts of vnjust men are not accepted.

19 The most high is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked, neither is he pacified for sinne by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Who so bringeth an offering of the goods of the poore, doeth as one that killeth the soune before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needie, is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof, is a man of blood.

22 Hee that taketh away his neighbours liuing, slayeth him: and hee that

\* defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.

*\*Deut. 24. 14, 15. chap. 7. 20.*

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth downe, what profite haue they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord heare?

*\*Num. 19. 11, 12.*

25 He that washeth himselfe after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it againe, what auaieth his washing?

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sinnes, and goeth againe and doeth the same: who will heare his prayer, or what doeth his humbling profit him?

### CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherlesse, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.



He that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandement, offereth a peace offering.

*\*1. Sam. 15. 22. iere. 7. 35, 36, 37.*

2 He that requiteth a good turne, offereth fine flour: and he that giueth almes, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickednesse is a thing pleasing to the Lord: and to forsake vnrightrousnesse, is a propitiation.

4 Thou shalt not appeare emptie before the Lord:

*\*Exod. 23. 15. deut. 16. 16.*

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandement.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the Altar fat, and the sweete sauour thereof is before the most high.

7 The sacrifice of a iust man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof shall neuer be forgotten.

8 Giue the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.

*\*2. Cor. 9. 7.*

9 In all thy gifts shew a cheerefull countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladnesse.

*Or, set apart.*

10 Giue vnto the most high, according as hee hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, giue with a cheereful eye.

*\*Tob. 4. 8.*

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will giue thee seven times as much.

*Or, diminish nothing of thy offerings.*

12 Doe not thinke to corrupt with gifts, for such he will not receiue: and trust not to vnrightrous sacrifices, for the

*\*Leuit. 22. 21, 22. deut. 15. 21.*



\* Deut. 10.  
17. a. ch. 19  
7. iob 34. 19  
wisd 6. 7.  
acts 10. 34.  
rom. 1. 11.  
gal. 2. 6.  
eph. 6. 9.  
colof. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.

the Lord is iudge, and with him is \* no respect of persons.

13 Hee will not accept any person against a poore man: but will heare the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherlesse: nor the widow when she poynteth out her complaint.

15 Worth not the teares run downe the widowes cheekis: and is not her crie against him that causeth them to fall:

16 He that serueth the Lord, shall be accepted with fauour, and his prayer shall reach vnto the cloudes.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the cloudes: and till it come nigh he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most high shall beholde to iudge righteously, and execute iudgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slacke, neither will the mightie be patient towards them, till he hath smitten in sunder the loines of the vnmerticfull, and repaid vengeance to the heathen: till he haue taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the scepter of the vnrightheous:

|| Or, cruci  
oppressed.

19 Till he haue rendred to euery man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their deuises, till he haue iudged the cause of his people: and made them to reioyce in his mercie,

† Gre. fauor.

20 Mercie is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as cloudes of raine in the time of drought.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 A prayer for the Church against the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart and a froward. 21 Of a good wile.



Aue mercie vpon vs, O Lord God of all, and behold vs:

2 And send thy feare vpon all the nations that seeke not after thee.

\* 1st. 30. 25  
|| Or, vpon.

3 \* Lift vp thy hand || against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

4 As thou wast sanctified in vs before them: so be thou magnified among them before vs.

5 And let them know thee, as we haue knowen thee, that there is no God, but onely thou, O God.

6 Shew new signes, and make other strange wonders: glorie thy hand and thy right arme, that they may see

forth thy wonderous workes.

7 Raile vp indignation, and poure out wrath: take away the aduersarie and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderfull workes.

† Gre. alie.

9 Let him that escapeth, be confirmed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppresse the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord haue mercie vpon the people, that is called by thy name, and vpon Israel, whom thou hast named thy first borne.

\* Exo. 4. 22

13 O bee mercifull vnto Jerusalem thy holy citie, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion with thyne vnspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

|| Or, thine  
magi-  
ficence.  
racles.

15 Giue testimonie vnto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raile vp || prophets that haue bin in thy name.

|| Or, proph-  
ets.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithfull.

17 O Lord heare the prayer of thy seruants, according to the \* blessing of Aaron ouer thy people, that all they which dwell vpon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternall God.

|| Or, sup-  
plente.  
\* Num. 6.  
25

18 The belly deuoureth all meates, yet is one meat better then another.

19 \* As the palate tasteth diuers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of vnderstanding false speeches.

\* Iob 34. 3.

20 A froward heart causeth heavinesse: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receiue euery man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beautie of a woman cheareth the countenance, and a man loueth nothing better.

23 If there be kindnesse, meekenes, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like || other men.

|| Or, com-  
mon.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth || a possession, a helpe like vnto himselfe, and a pillar of rest.

|| Or, as  
chri-  
st.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander by and dolle mourning.



26 Who will trust a chiefe well appointed, that skipperth from citie to citie: so [who will beleue] a man that hath no house: and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him:

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellors. 12 The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him. 27 Learne to refraine thine appetite.

**H**is friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a griefe vnto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemye:

3 O wicked imagination, whence comest thou in to couer the earth with deceit:

4 There is a companion, which reioyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh vp the buckler against the enemye.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not bunningfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extollet his counsell: but there is some that counselleth for himselfe.

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before what neede he hath (for he will counsell for himselfe) lest hee cast the lot vpon thee:

9 And say vnto thee, Thy way is good: and after ward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsell from such as enuie thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is zealous: neither with a coward in matters of warre, nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an enuious man of thankfulness: nor with an vnnmercifull man touching kindnesse; nor with the slouthfull for any worke; nor with an hireling for a peece, of finishing worke; nor with an idle seruant of much busynesse: hearken not vnto these in any matter of counsell.

12 Be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keepe the

commandements of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsell of thine owne heart stand: for there is no man more faithfull vnto thee then it.

14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seven watchmen, that sit aboue in an high towre.

15 And aboue all this pray to the most high, that he will direct thy way in trueth.

16 Let reason goe before every enterpryse, & counsell before every action.

17 The countenance is a signe of changing of the heart.

18 Foure manner of things appeare: good and euill, life and death: but the tongue ruleth ouer them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is vnpofitable to himselfe.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all foode.

21 For grace is not giuen him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himselfe: and the fruits of vnderstanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his vnderstanding faile not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him, shall count him happy.

25 The daies of the life of man may be numbred: but the daies of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherite glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetuall.

27 By sonne prooue thy soule in thy life, and see what is euill for it, and giue not that vnto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soule pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not vnsatiabie in any dainty thing: nor too greedy vpon meates.

30 For excess of meates, bringeth sickness, and surfetting will turne into choler.

31 By surfetting haue many perished, but hee that taketh heed, prolongeth his life.

|| Or, in presence of the enemye.

|| Or, what is there in him.

|| Or, wisdom.

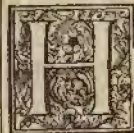
|| Or, credit.

|| Or, variety of meates.



## CHAP. XXXVIII.

- 1 Honour due to the Phisitian, and why. 16  
How to weepe and moune for the dead.  
24 The wisdom of the learned man, and  
of the Labourer and Artificer: with the vse  
of them both.



Honour a Phisitian with  
the honour due vnto him,  
for the bles which you  
may haue of him: for the  
Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most high  
commeth healing, and he shall receive  
|| Honour of the King.

3 The skull of the phisitian shall  
lift vp his head: and in the sight of great  
men he shalbe in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines  
out of the earth: and he that is wise will  
not abhorre them.

5 Was not the water made sweet  
with wood, that the \* vertue thereof  
might be knowen?

6 And he hath giuen menskill, that  
hee might be honoured in his marnei-  
ous workes.

7 With such doeth he heale [men,]  
and taketh away their paines.

8 Of such doeth the Apothecarie  
make a confection; and of his workes  
there is no end, and from him is peace  
ouer all the earth.

9 By sonne, in thy sicknesse be not  
negligent: but \* pray vnto the Lord, and  
he will make thee whole.

10 Leaue off from sinne, and order  
thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart  
from all wickednesse.

11 Giue a sweet saour, and a memo-  
riall of fine floure: and make a fat of-  
fering, as || not being.

12 Then giue place to the phisitian, for  
the Lord hath created him: let him not  
go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their  
hands there is good successe.

14 For they shall also pray vnto the  
Lord, that hee would prosper that,  
which they giue, for ease and || remedy to  
prolong life.

15 He that sinneth before his maker,  
let him fall into the hand of the phisitian.

16 By sonne, let teares fall downe  
ouer the dead, and begin to lament, as if  
thou hadst suffered great harne thy  
selfe: and then couer his body according  
to the custome, & neglect not his buriall.

17 Weepe bitterly, and make great

moane, and bfe lamentation, as hee is  
worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou  
be euill spoken of: and then comfort thy  
selfe for thy heauinesse.

18 For of heauinesse commeth death,  
and the heauinesse of the \* heart, break-  
eth strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remai-  
neth: and the life of the poore, is the  
curse of the heart.

20 Take no heauines to heart: drine  
it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no tur-  
ning againe: thou shalt not doe him  
good, but hurt thy selfe.

22 Remember || my iudgement: for  
thine also shall be so: yestern day for me,  
and to day for thee.

23 When the dead is at \* rest, let his re-  
membrance rest, & be comforted for him,  
when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdom of a learned man  
cometh by opportunitie of leasure: & he  
that hath litle busines shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that hol-  
deth the plough, and that glorieth in the  
goad; that drineth oxen, and is occu-  
pied in their labours, and whose talke  
is of bullocks?

26 He giueth his minde to make fur-  
rowes: and is diligent to giue the lime  
fodder.

27 So euery carpenter, and worke-  
master, that laboureth night and day:  
and they that cut and graue scales, and  
are diligent to make great variety, and  
giue themselves to counterfeit image-  
rie, and watch to finish a worke.

28 The smith also sitting by the an-  
uill, & considering the iron worke; the  
vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and  
he fighteth with the heat of the furnace:  
the noise of the hammer & the anuill is  
euer in his eares, and his eyes looke still  
vpon the patterne of the thing that he  
maketh, he setteth his mind to finish his  
worke, & watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doeth the potter sitting at his  
worke, and turning the wheele about  
with his feet, who is alway carefully  
set at his worke: and maketh all his  
worke by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his  
arme, and || boweth downe his strength  
before his feet: he applieth himselfe to  
lead it ouer; and he is diligent to make  
cleane the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and  
euery one is wise in his worke.

32 With

|| Or, gift.

\* Exod. 15.  
25.

\* Eley. 38. 2.

|| Or, as a  
dead man.

|| Or, curing.

\* From 15.  
13. and 17.  
22.

|| Or, the  
sentence of  
condemnation.

\* 1 Sam. 12.  
20.

† Or, the  
of the land  
of bullocks.

|| Or, temp-  
ereth it with  
his feet.



32 Without these cannot a citie be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor goe by and downe.

33 They shall not be sought for in publike counsaile, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the Judges seate, nor vnderstand the sentence of iudgement: they cannot declare iustice, and iudgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintaine the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the worke of their craft.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his workes, which are good to the good, and euill to them that are euill.

**B**ee that giueth his minde to the Law of the most high, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, wil seeke out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 Hee will keepe the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtile parables are, he will be there also.

3 Hee will seeke out the secrets of graue sentences, and be conuersant in darke parables.

4 He shall serue among great men, and appeare before princes: he will trauaile through strange countreys, for hee hath tried the good, and the euill among men.

5 Hee will giue his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most high, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sinnes.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall bee filled with the spirit of vnderstanding: he shall poure out wise sentences, and giue thanks vnto the Lord in his prayer.

7 Hee shall direct his counsell and knowledge, and in his secrets shall hee meditate.

8 Hee shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the Law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his vnderstanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorials shall not depart away, and his name shall liue from generation to generation.

10 \* Nations shall shewe forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If hee die, he shall leaue a greater name then a thousand: and if he liue, he shall increase it.

12 Yet I haue more to say which I haue thought vpon, for I am filled as the Boone at the full.

13 Hearken vnto me, ye holy children, and budde forth as a rose growing by the brooke of the field:

14 And giue yee a sweete sauour as frankincense, and flourish as a lilly, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, blesse the Lord in all his workes.

15 Magnifie his Name, and shewe forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harpes, and in praising him you shall say after this maner:

16 \* All the workes of the Lord are exceedingly good, & whatsoever hee commandeth, shall be accomplished in due season.

17 And none may say, what is this: wherefore is that: for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandement the waters stood as an heape, & at the wordes of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandement is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will saue.

19 The workes of all flesh are before him, & nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from euertlasting to euertlasting, and there is nothing wonderfull before him.

21 A man neede not to say, what is this: wherefore is that: for hee hath made all things for their bles.

22 His blessing couered the dry land as a riuer, and watered it as a flood.

23 As hee hath turned the waters into saltneesse: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 \* As his wayes are plaine vnto the holy, so are they stumbling blockes vnto the wicked.

25 For the good, are good things created from the beginning: so euill things for sinners.

26 The principall things for the whole ble of mans life, are water, fire, yron, and salt, floure of wheat, hony, milke, and the blood of the grape, and oyle, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into euill.

Unu 28 There

\* Chap. 44.  
15.

|| Or, gaine  
unto it.

|| Or, sinners  
of water.

\* Gen. 1. 31.  
mark. 7. 37.

\* Ofc 14. 10.



28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their furie lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they polyre out their force, and appeale the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and haile, and famine, and death: all these were created for vengeance:

|| Or, vipers.

30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, || serpents, & the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall reioice in his commandment, and they shall bee ready vpon earth when neede is, and when their time is come, they shall not transgresse his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought vpon these things, and haue left them in writing.

33 All the workes of the Lord are good: and he will giue euery needefull thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approued.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and blesse the Name of the Lord.

### CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in a mans life. 12 The reward of vrighteousnesse, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife, & an honest friend reioyce the heart, but the feare of the Lord is aboue all. 28 A beggers life is hateful.

Eccles. 1. 3

**G**reat trouble is created for euery man, and an heauy yoke is vpon the sons of Adam, from the day that they goe out of their mothers wombe, till the day that they returne to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, & the day of death || trouble || their thoughts, and || cause || feare of heart:

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, vnto him that is humbled in earth and ashes.

|| Or, to the poster.

4 From him that weareth purple, and a crowne, || vnto him that is clothed with a linen frocke.

5 Wrath, and enue, trouble and inquietnesse, feare of death, and anger, and strife, and in the tyme of rest vpon his bed, his night sleepe doe change his knowledge.

6 A litle or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleepe, as in a day

of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battell:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the feare was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] vnto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seuen fold more vpon sinners.

9 \*Death and bloodshed, strife and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge:

\* Chap. 39. 29, 30.

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the \* flood.

\* Gen. 7. 21

11 \*All things that are of the earth shall turne to the earth againe: and that which is of the \* waters doeth returne into the Sea.

\* Gen. 3. 19 chap. 4. 10

\* Eccles. 1. 7

12 All iniquitie and iniustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for euer.

† Or, in his

13 The goods of the briuist shall bee dried by like a riuer, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in raine.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall reioyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the brigodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as vncleane roots vpon a hard rocke.

16 \*The weed growing vpon euery water, and banke of a riuer, shall bee pulled by before all grasse.

\* Job 8. 17. and 16. 19. Gen. 4. 1.

17 Bountifulnes is as a most || fruitful garden, and mercifulnesse endureth for euer.

|| Or, generous in blessing.

18 To \*labour & to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but hee that findeth a treasure, is aboue them both.

\* Phil. 4. 12. 1. Tim. 6. 6.

19 Children and the building of a cite continue a mans name: but a blamelesse wife is counted aboue them both.

20 Wine & musike reioyce the heart: but the loue of wisdom is aboue them both.

21 The pipe and the psalterie make sweet melodie: but a pleasant tongue is aboue them both.

22 Thine eye desireth fauour and beautie: but more then both, come while it is Greene.

23 A friend and companion neuer meet amisse: but aboue both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and helpe are against time of trouble: but almes shall deliuer more then them both.

25 Golde and siluer make the foote stand



stand sure : but counsell is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift by the heart: but the feare of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the feare of the Lord, and it needeth not to seeke helpe.

\* Mai. 4. 15.  
Or, Agor-  
death is  
blessed.

27 \* The feare of the Lord is as fruitfull garden, and couereth him aboute all glory.

28 By somme, lead not a beggers life: for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himselfe with other mens meate, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shamelesse: but in his belly there shall burne a fire.

### CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of Death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The vngodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an euill and a good name. 14 Wisedome is to be vttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.

**D**eath, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liueth at rest in his possessions, vnto the man that hath nothing to bere him, and that hath prosperitie in all things: yea vnto him that is yet able to receiue meate:

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence vnto the needy, and vnto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vered with all things, and to him that despaireth and hath lost patience.

Or, for whom  
every thing  
is trouble-  
some.

3 Feare not the sentence of death, remember them that haue bene before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord ouer all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most high: there is no inquisition in the graue, whether thou haue liued ten, or a hundred, or a thousand yeeres.

5 The children of sinners, are abominable children: and they that are conuersant in the dwelling of the vngodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall haue a perpetuall reproch.

7 The children will complaine of an vngodly father, because they shall be reproched for his sake.

8 Woe be vnto you vngodly men which haue forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you encrease, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be borne, you shall be borne to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 \* All that are of the earth shall turne to earth againe: so the vngodly shall goe from a curse to destruction.

\* Chap. 40.  
11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Haue regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee aboute a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few daies: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 By children, keepe discipline in peace: for wisedome that is hid, and a treasure that is not seene, what profit is in them both:

15 A man that hideth his foolishnesse is better then a man that hideth his wisedome.

16 Therefore be shamefast according to my word: for it is not good to retaine all shamefastnesse, neither is it altogether approued in euery thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredome before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a iudge and ruler, of iniquitie before a congregation and people, of bruisht dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojourneest, and in regard of the trueth of God and his covenant, and to leane with thine elbow vpon the meate, and of scorning to giue and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look vpon an harlot:

21 And to turne away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze vpon another mans wife,

22 Or to bee ouerbusie with his maide, and come not neere her bed, or of vbraiding speeches before friends, and after thou hast giuen, vbraide not:

23 Or of iterating and speaking againe that which thou hast heard, and of reuealing of secrets.



24. So shalt thou be truly shamed,  
fast, and finde fauour before all men.

### CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be  
carefull of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a wo-  
man. 15 The workes and greatnes of God.

**I**f these things be not thou  
ashamed, and accept no  
person to sinne thereby.

2 Of the Law of the  
most high, and his Coue-  
nant, and of iudgement to iustifie the  
vngodly:

3 Of reckoning with thy part-  
ners, and of traueilers: of the gift of  
the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactnesse of ballance, and  
waights: of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants indifferently sel-  
ling, of much correction of childe, and  
to make the side of an euill seruant to  
bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an  
euill wife is, and shut vp where many  
hands are.

7 Deliuer all things in number and  
waight, and put al in writing that thou  
giuest out, or receuest in.

8 Be not ashamed to informe the  
brutish and foolish, and the extreeme  
aged that contendeth with those that  
are yong, thus shalt thou bee truly  
learned and approued of all men liuing.

9 The father waketh for the daugh-  
ter when no man knoweth, and the  
care for her taketh away sleepe: when  
shee is yong lest shee passe away the  
floure of her age, and being married,  
lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginie lest she should be  
defiled, and gotten with childe in her fa-  
thers house: and hauing an husband,  
lest she should misbehaue herselfe: and  
when shee is married, lest shee should  
be barren.

11 Keepe a sure watch ouer a shame-  
lesse daughter, lest shee make thee a  
laughing stocke to thine enemies, and a  
by-word in the citie, and a reproch a-  
mong the people, and make thee asha-  
med before the multitude.

12 Behold not euery bodys beauty,  
and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments cometh a  
moth, and from women wickednesse.

14 Better is the churchnesse of a  
man, then a courteous woman, a wo-

man I say, which bringeth shame and  
reproch.

15 I will now remember the workes  
of the Lord, and declare the things that  
I haue seene: in the words of the Lord  
are his workes.

16 The Sunne that giueth light,  
looketh vpon all things: and the worke  
thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not giuen power  
to the Saints to declare all his marue-  
lous workes, which the Almighty  
Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever  
is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deepe and the  
heart, and considereth their crafty de-  
uices: for the Lord knoweth all that  
may be knowen, and he beholdeth the  
signes of the world.

19 Hee declarerth the things that are  
past, and for to come, and reuelerth the  
steps of hidden things.

20 No thought escapeth him, nei-  
ther any word is hidden from him.

21 Hee hath garnished the excellent  
workes of his wisdom, and hee is  
from euertlasting to euertlasting, vnto  
him may nothing be added, neither can  
he be diminished, and he hath no need of  
any counseller.

22 O how desireable are all his  
workes: and that a man may see euen  
to a sparke.

23 All these things true and remaine  
for ever, for all bles, and they are all  
obedient.

24 All things are double one against  
another: and hee hath made nothing  
superfluous.

25 One thing establisheth the good  
of another: and who shall be filled with  
beholding his glory:

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 The workes of God in heauen, and in earth,  
and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and  
wonderfull. 29 Yet God himselfe in his  
power and wisdom is aboue all.

**H**e made of the height, the  
cleare firmament, the  
beautie of heauen, with  
his glorious shew;

2 The Sunne when  
it appeareth, declaring at his rising, a  
marvellous instrument, the worke of  
the most high.

3 At noone it parcheth the country,  
and who can abide the burning heate  
thereof:

|| Or, of thy  
partners  
speech.  
|| Or, compa-  
nions.  
|| Or, of the  
giving.  
|| Or, with-  
out profit.

|| Or, dealeth  
for.  
|| Or, rebuketh.

|| Or, that is  
accused of  
fornication.

\* Chap. 27.  
21.

\* Gene. 1.6.  
|| Or, wis-  
domes.

|| Or, the  
highest.

\* Job 41.  
c. 21. 15.

|| Or, wisdom.



4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the Sunne burneth the mountaines three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beames, it dimmeth the eyes.

† Or, hee  
slayed his  
course.

\* Gen. 1. 16.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandement it runneth hastily.

6 \* He made the Moone also to serue in her season, for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

\* Exo. 12. 2.

7 \* From the Moone is the signe of Feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The moneth is called after her name, encreasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies aboue, shining in the firmament of heauen.

9 The beautie of heauen, the glory of the starres, an ornament giuing light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandement of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and neuer faint in their watches.

\* Gen. 9. 13.

11 \* Looke vpon the rainebow, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnesse thereof.

\* Eia. 40. 12.

12 \* It compasseth the heauen about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most high haue benided it.

13 By his commandement hee maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his iudgment.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds flie forth as fowles.

15 By his great powder hee maketh the cloudes firme, and the haillestones are broken small.

16 At his light the mountaines are shaken, and at his will the South wind bloweth.

|| Or, to growe  
as aspenes  
in her tre-  
uile.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the North-storme, and the Whirl-winde: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling downe thereof, is as the lighting of grasshoppers.

18 The eye maruellet at the beauty of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

|| Or, it is as  
the point of  
sharp flakes.

19 The hoare frost also as salt hee powreth on the earth, and being congealed, || it lieth on the toppe of sharpe flakes.

20 When the colde North-winde bloweth, and the water is congealed into yce, it abideth vpon euery gathe-

ring together of water, and clotheth the water as with a brestplate.

21 It deuoureth the mountaines, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grasse as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a miste comming speedily: a dew comming || after heate, refresheth.

|| Or, vpon  
the heat.

23 By his counsell he appeaseth the deepe, and planteth Islands therein.

24 They that saile on the Sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when wee heare it with our eares, wee marueile thereat.

25 For therein be strange and wonderous workes, varietie of all kindes of beasts, and whales created.

\* Psal. 107.  
23.

26 By him the ende of them hath prosperous successe, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speake much, & yet come short: wherefore in summe, he is all.

28 How shall wee be able to magnifie him: for hee is great aboue all his workes.

29 \* The Lord is terrible and very great, and maruelous is his powder.

\* Psal. 96. 42.

30 When you glorifie the Lord exalt him as much as you can: for euen yet wil he farre exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary: for you can neuer goe farre enough.

31 \* Who hath seene him, that hee might tell vs: and who can magnifie him as he is:

\* Psal. 106. 2  
Ioh. 1. 18.

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for wee haue seene but a few of his workes:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath hee giuen wisdom.

### C H A P. XLIIII.

1 The praise of certaine holy men: 16 Of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Iacob.

Et vs now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat vs.

The praise of  
the fathers.

2 The Lorde hath wrought great glory by them, through his great powder from the beginning.

3 Such as did beare rule in their kingdomes, men renowned for their powder, giuing counsell by their vnderstanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their

Uuuu 3 coun-



counsels, and learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

*Or, dimer.* 5 Such as found out musical tunes, and reiected verses in wating.

6 Rich men furnished with abilitie, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them, that haue left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

*\* Gen. 7. 22* 9 And some there be, which haue no immozial, who are perished as though they had neuer bene, and are become as though they had neuer bene borne, and their children after them.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousnesse hath not bene forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remaine a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

*Or, after them.* 12 Their seed stands fast, and their children for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remaine for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

*\* Chap. 39. 10.* 14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liueth for evermore.

15 The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

*\* Gen. 5. 24 heb. 11. 5.* 16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance, to all generations.

*\* Gen. 6. 9. and 7. 1. heb. 11. 7.* 17 Noah was found perfect and righteous, in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant vnto the earth, when the flood came.

*\* Gen. 9. 11.* 18 An euertlasting Covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

*\* Gen. 12. 3 and 15. 5. and 17. 4.* 19 Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like vnto him:

20 Who kept the Law of the most high, and was in covenant with him, hee established the Covenant in his flesh, and when he was proued, he was found faithfull.

*\* Gen. 22. 9. 26. 17. 18. gal. 3. 8.* 21 Therefore he assured him by an othe, that he would blesse the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him, as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the starres, and cause them to inherit from Sea to Sea, & from the riuier vnto the vtmost part of the land.

22 With Isaac did he establish like wife for Abraham his fathers sake, the blessing of all men and the covenant.

23 And made it rest vpon the head of Jacob. Hee acknowledged him in his blessing, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided his portions, among the twelue tribes did he part them.

### CHAP. XLV.

1 The praise of Moses, 6 Of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

**A**nd he brought out of him a mercifull man, which found fauour in the sight of all flesh, euen Moses beloued of God and men, whose memorialis is blessed:

2 He made him like to the glorious Saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in feare of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gaue him a commandement for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness, and meekenesse, and chose him out of all men.

5 He made him to heare his voyce, and brought him into the darke cloud, and gaue him commandments before his face, euen the law of life and knowledge, that hee might teach Jacob his Covenants, and Israel his iudgments.

6 He exalted Aaron an holy man like vnto him, euen his brother, of the tribe of Leui.

7 An euertlasting covenant he made with him, and gaue him the priesthood among the people, he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

8 Hee put vpon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the Ephod:

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the Temple, for a memorialis to the children of his people.

10 With an holy garment, with gold and blew silke, and purple the woake of the embroiderer: with a breastplate of iudgement, and with Urin & Thummin.

11 With twisted scarlet, the woake of the

*\* Gen. 37. 18. and 28. 14.*

*\* Exo. 11. 3*

*\* Exo. 6. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100.*

*\* Num. 12. 3*

*\* Exo. 17. 4*

*\* Exo. 28. 1*

*\* 1 Cr. 10. 1*

*\* 1 Cr. 10. 1*

*\* Exo. 18. 15*



the cunning workman, with precious stones grauen like scales, and set in gold, the worke of the Jeweller, with a writing engraued for a memoriale, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crowne of gold vpon the miter, wherein was engraued holinesse an ornament of honour, a costly worke, the desires of the eyes goodly & beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did euer any stranger put them on, but onely his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twise continually.

15 Moises consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oile, this was appointed vnto him by an euermaking covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remaine, that they should minister vnto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and blesse the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men liuing to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour, for a memoriale, to make reconciliation for his people.

\*Deut. 37.  
10. and 21.  
5.

17 \*He gaue vnto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of iudgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and instruct Israel in his lawes.

\*Num. 16.  
12.

18 \*Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, euen the men that were of Dauid's, and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Coze with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation, were they consumed: he did wonders vpon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.

\*Num. 17.  
8.

20 \*But he made Aaron more honourable, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided vnto him the first fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eate of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gaue vnto him and his seed:

\*Deut. 12.  
12. and 18.  
10.

22 \*Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people, for the Lord himselfe is his portion and inheritance.

\*Num. 25.  
12. 13. 1.  
14. 2. 3. 4.

23 \*The third in glory is Phinees the sonne of Eleazar, because he had zeale in the feare of the Lord, and stood by with

good courage of heart, when the people were turned backe, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the cheefe of the sanctuary, and of his people, and that he, and his posteritie should haue the dignitie of the priesthood for euer.

25 According to the covenant made with Dauid sonne of Jesse, of the tribe of Iuda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be vnto his seed.

26 God giue you wisdom in your heart to iudge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for euer.

### CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Ioshua, 9 Of Caleb, 13 Of Samuel.

**I**\*hus the sonne of Naue was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moises in propheties, who according to his name was made great for the lauding of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose by against them, that he might let Israel in their inheritance.

\*Num. 27.  
18. deut. 34  
9. Iosh. 1. 2.  
and 12. 7.

2 \*How great glory gat he when he did lift by his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities:

\*Iosh. 10.  
22. 23. 14.

3 Who before him so stood to it: for the Lord himselfe brought his enemies vnto him.

4 Did not the Sunne goe backe by his meanes: and was not one day as long as two:

5 He called vpon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, & the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailestones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently vpon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because hee fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mightie one.

7 In the time of Moises also, hee did a worke of mercie, hee and Caleb the sonne of Iephunne, in that they withheld the Congregation, and withheld the people from sinne, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 And



\* Num. 26.  
65. deui. 35.  
36.

8 \*And of fire hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preferred to bring them into the heritage, euen vnto the land that floweth with milk & honey.

9 The Lord gaue strength also vnto Caleb, which remained with him vnto his old age, so that he entred vpon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the Judges, euery one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

\* Chap. 49.  
12.

12 Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued vpon their children.

\* 1. Sam. 1.  
20. and 16.  
19.

13 \*Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloued of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes ouer his people.

14 By the Law of the Lord hee iudged the Congregation, and the Lord had respect vnto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true Prophet, and by his word he was knowen to be faithfull in vision.

16 He called vpon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, when he offered the sucking lambe.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
9.

17 And the Lord thundered from heauen, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

\* 1. Sam. 12.  
3.

19 And before his long sleepe hee made protestations in the sight of the Lord, and his anoynted, I haue not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe, and no man did accuse him.

\* 1. Sam. 28.  
18, 19.

20 And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the King his end, and lift vp his voyce from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickednesse of the people.

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 Of David, 12 Of Solomon his glory, and infirmities, 23 Of his end and punishment.



\* 2. Sam. 12.  
1.

And after him rose by Nathan to prophesie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace of

fering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 Hee played with Lions as with kids, and with beares as with lambs.

4 \*Slew he not a gyant when hee was yet but yong: and did he not take away reproch from the people, when he lifted by his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat downe the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called vpon the most high Lord, and he gaue him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set vp the horne of his people:

6 So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that hee gaue him a crowne of glory.

7 For hee destroyed the enemies on euery side, and brought to nought the Philistines his aduersaries, and brake their horne in sunder vnto this day.

8 In all his workes hee praised the holy one most high, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sing songs, and loued him that made him.

9 He set fingers also before the Altar, that by their voyces they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemne times, vntill the ende, that they might praise his holy Name, and that the Temple might sound from morning.

11 The Lord tooke away his sinnes, and exalted his horne for ever: he gaue him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose by a wife some, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 \*Salomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured: for God made all quiet round about him, that hee might build an house in his Name, and prepare his Sanctuary for ever.

14 \*How vile wast thou in thy youth, & as a flood filled with vnderstanding.

15 Thy soule couered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went farre vnto the Islands, and for thy peace thou wast beloued.

17 The countreys maruelled at thee for thy Songs, and proverbes, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the Name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou dost gather gold as time, and

|| Or, he  
sawie Lom.  
\* 1. Sam. 17.  
34.  
\* 1. Sam. 17.  
49, 50, 51.

\* 1. Sam. 12.  
7.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
7.  
|| Or, as  
remmed.

\* 1. Chr. 16.  
4.

|| Or, as  
18th.

\* 1. Sam. 13.  
13.

|| Or, as  
kingdome.

\* 1. King 4.  
21, 24.

\* 1. King 4.  
29, 30.

\* 1. King 4.  
31, 32.

\* 1. Kin. 10.  
27.



and didst multiply siluer as lead.

19 \*Thou didst both thy loines vnto women, and || by thy body thou wast brought into subiection.

20 Thou didst staine thy honour, and pollute thy seed, so that thou broughtest wrath vpon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 \*So the kingdome was diuided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdome.

22 \*But the Lord will neuer leaue off his merrey, neither shall any of his workes perith, neither will hee abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loueth him he will not take away: wherefore he gaue a remnant vnto Jacob, and out of him a roote vnto Dauid.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seede he left behinde him Roboam, euen the foolishnesse of the people, and one that had no vnderstanding: who \*turned away the people through his counsell: there was also Jeroboam the sonne of Nabat, who \*caused Israel to sinne, and shewed Ephraim the way of sinne:

24 And their sinnes were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driuen out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickednes, till the vengeance came vpon them.

### CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Elizeus, 17 and of Ezekias.

17.1. **T**hen stood by \*Elias the Prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lampe.

2 He brought a sore famine vpon them, and by his zeale he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he || shut vp the heauen, \*and also three times brought downe fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deedes! and who may glory like vnto thee!

5 \*Who didst raise vp a dead man from death, & his soule from the || place of the dead by the word of the most hie.

6 \*Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their || bedde.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, \*and in Horeb the iudgement of vengeance.

8 \*Who anointed kings to take re-

uenge, & Prophets to succeed after him:

9 \*Who wast taken vp in a whirlewinde of fire, and in a charet of fierie horses:

10 Who wast || ordained \*for reproofes in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lordes iudgement before it brake forth into fury, and to turne the heart of the father vnto the sonne, and to || restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and || slept in loue, for we shal surely liue.

12 \*Elias it was, who was couered with a whirlewinde: and Elizeus was filled with his spirit: whylest he liued he was not mooued [with the presence] of any prince, neither could any bring him into subiection.

13 || No word could ouertome him, \*after his death his body propheticd.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his workes maruellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sinnes, \*till they were spoiled and caried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of Dauid:

16 Of whom, some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sinnes.

17 \*Ezekias fortified his citie, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rocke with yron, and made welles for waters.

18 In his time \*Sennacherib came vp, and sent Rablases, and lift vp his hand against Sion, & boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and handes, and they were in paine as women in trauell.

20 But they called vpon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediately the holy One heard them out of heauen, and deliuered them by the || ministry of Elay.

21 \*He smote the hoste of the Assyrians, and his Angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the wayes of Dauid his father, as Elay the prophet, who was great and faithfull in his vision, had commaunded him.

23 \*In his time the Sunne went backward, and hee lengthened the kings life.

24 He

\* 2. King. 2. 11.

|| Or, written of. \* Mal. 4. 2.

|| Or, establish.

|| Or, were adorned with loue.

\* 2. King. 2. 11, 15.

|| Or, Nothing.

\* 2. King. 13. 21.

\* 2. Kin. 18. 11, 12.

\* 2. King. 18. 2.

\* 2. King. 18. 13.

|| Or, hand.

\* 2. Kin. 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36. Job. 1.

18. 1. Mac. 7. 41. 2. Mac. 8. 19.

\* 2. King. 20. 10. Isa. 38. 8.

\* 1. King. 11. 1.

|| Or, in.

\* 1. Kin. 12. 15, 16, 17.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 15.

\* 1. Kin. 12. 10, 11, 13.

\* 1. Kin. 12. 28, 30.

\* 1. King. 17. 1.

|| Or, made because to hold up.

\* 1. Kin. 18. 38. 2. King. 1. 10, 11.

\* 1. Kin. 17. 21, 22.

|| Or, graue.

\* 2. Kings 1. 16.

|| Or, feast.

\* 1. Kings 19. 15.

\* 1. Kin. 19. 16.



24. Hee saue by an excellent spirit what should come to passe at the last, and hee comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25. He shewed what should come to passe for ever, and secret things of ever they came.

### CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Iosias, 4 Of David and Ezechias, 6 Of Ieremie, 8 Of Ezechiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Iesus the sonne of Iosedec. 13 Of Nehemiah, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

\* 2. King. 22.  
1. and 23. 2.  
2. Chr. 3. 34.

**T**he remembrance of \* Iosias is like the composition of the perfume & is made by the arte of the Apothecarie: it is sweete as hony in all mouthes, and as musicke at a banquet of wine.

// Or, prof-  
pered.

2 He behaved himselfe byrighly in the conversion of the people, and tooke away the abominations of iniquitie.

\* 2. Kin. 23.  
4.

3 He directed his heart vnto the Lord, and in the time of the bugodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except David and Ezechias, and Iosias, were defective: for they forsooke the Law of the most high, (even) the kings of Iudah failed:

// Or, borne.

5 Therefore he gaue their powder vnto others, & their glory to a strange nation.

\* 2. King.  
25. 9.

6 They burnt the chofentitie of the Sanctuarie, and made the streets desolate // according to the prophetic of Ieremias:

// Or, by the  
hand of Ie-  
remias.  
\* Ier. 3. 6.  
\* Ier. 1. 5.

7 For they entreated him evil, who neuertheless was a prophet sanctified in his mothers wombe, that he might root out and afflict & destroy, and that he might build by also and plant.

\* Eze. 1. 3.  
25.

8 It was Ezechiel who saue the glorious vision, which was shewed him vpon the chariot of the Cherubims

9 For he made mention of the enemies vnder [the figure of] the raine, and directed them that went right.

\* Eze. 13. 11  
and 18. 11,  
16. & 46. 12  
Iug. 3. 24,  
Eze. 3. 2.  
// Or, dud  
good.  
\* Eze. 13.  
17. & 18. 22

10 And of the elvaine prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish againe out of their place: for they comforted Iacob, and deliuered them by assured hope.

\* Zach. 3. 1.  
eze. 1. 3.  
Iug. 1. 18.  
and 2. 1.  
\* Neh. 7. 5.

11 How shall we magnifie Zorobabel: euen he was as a signet on the right hand.

12 So was Iesus the sonne of Iosedec: who in their time builded the house, and set by an holy Temple to the

Lord, which was prepared for everla-  
sting glory.

13 And among the elect was Ieremias whose renoume is great, who raised by for vs, the walles that were fallen, and set by the gates & the barres, and raised by our ruines againe.

\* Gen. 5. 19  
Iub. 11. 5.

14 But vpon the earth was no man created like Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man borne like vnto \* Ioseph, a gouernour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

\* Gen. 47.  
47. and 48.  
6. & 49. 8.

16 Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam aboue euerything thing in the creation.

\* Gen. 1. 1.  
and 12. 10.

### CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the sonne of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray. 27 The conclusion.

**S**imon the high priest the sonne of Onias, who in his life repaired the house againe, and in his dayes fortified the Temple:

\* 2. Mac. 1. 4

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high forresterie of the wall about the Temple.

3 In his dayes the cistene to receive water being in compassse as the sea, was couered with plates of brasse.

\* 2. King. 7.  
13.

4 He tooke care of the Temple that it should not fall, and fortified the citie against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of the Sanctuarie:

6 He was as the morning starre in the midst of a cloud: and as the moone at the full.

\* Orde  
house of the  
wall.

7 As the Sunne shining vpon the Temple of the most high, and as the rainebow giuing light in the bright cloudes.

8 And as the flodde of roses in the spring of the yeere, as lillies by the ri-  
uers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer.

9 As fire and incense in the censur, and as a besell of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones,

10 And as a faire olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a Cypresse tree which groweth by to the cloudes.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfec-  
tion



tion of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he tooke the portions out of the priests hands, hee himselfe stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a yong cedar in Libanus, and as palme trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sonnes of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorne the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and powred of the blood of the grape, he powred out at the foote of the altar, a sweet smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sonnes of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most high.

17 Then all the people together hastened, and fell downe to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God almighty the most high.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweete melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most high by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went downe, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his hips, and to reioyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves downe to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most high.

22 Now therefore blesse ye the God of all, which onely doth wonderous things every where, which exalteth our daies from the wombe, and dealeth with vs according to his mercy.

23 He grant vs ioyfullnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our daies in Israel for ever.

24 That hee would confirme his mercy with vs, and deliuer vs at his time.

25 There be two maner of nations

which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit upon the mountaine of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Iesus the sonne of Sirach of Hierusalem hath written in this booke, the instruction of vnderstanding and knowledge, who out of his heart powred forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and hee that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he doe them, hee shall be strong to all things, for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly: blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen. Amen.

### CHAP. LI.

A Prayer of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.

**I** will thanke thee, O Lord and king, and praise thee O God my Saviour, I doe give praise unto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender, and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the tippes that forge lies, and hast beene my helper against mine aduersaries.

3 And hast deliuered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatnesse of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready to deuoure me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had:

4 From the choking of fire on euery side, and from the mids of the fire, which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hel, from an vncleane tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accusation to the king from an vnrighteous tongue, my soule dwelt neere euē unto death, my life was neere to the hell beneath:

7 They compassed me on euery side, and there was no man to helpe me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none:

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliuerest such as waite for thee,

10, from  
part  
the  
hom-

† Gre. the  
gnashing of  
the teeth.



thee, and sauest them out of the hands of the enemies:

9 Then lifted I by my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliuerance from death.

10 I called vpon the Lord the father of my Lord, that he would not leaue me in the dayes of my trouble, & in the time of the proud when there was no helpe.

11 I will praise thy Name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving, and so my prayer was heard:

12 For thou sauest me from destruction, and deliuerest mee from the euill time: therefore will I giue thanks and praise thee, and blesse thy Name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet yong, or euer I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the Temple, & will seeke her out euen to the end:

15 Euen from the flowre till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth by sought I after her.

16 I bowed downe mine eare a litle and receiued her, & gate much learning.

17 I profited therein, [therefore] will I ascribe the glory vnto him that giueth me wisdom:

18 For I purposed to doe after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good, so shall I not be confounded:

19 My soule hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I stretched forth my hands to the heauen above, & bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 I directed my soule vnto her, and I found her in purenesse, I haue had my heart ioyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not bee forsaken.

21 My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore haue I gotten a good possession.

22 The Lord hath giuen mee a tongue for my reward, and I wil praise him therewith.

23 Draw neere vnto me you vnlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your soules are very thirle:

25 I opened my mouth, and said, buy her for your selues without money.

26 Put your necke vnder the yoke, and let your soule receiue instruction, she is hard at hand to finde.

27 Behold with your eyes, how that I haue had but litle labour, and haue gotten vnto me much rest.

28 Get learning with a great summe of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soule reioyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Make your worke betimes, & in his time he will giue you your reward.



## BARVCH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a booke in Babylon. 5 The Iewes there wept at the reading of it. 7 They sende money and the booke, to the brethren at Hierusalem.



And these are the wordes of the booke, which Baruch the sonne of Nerias, the sonne of Maaias, the sonne of Sedeaias, the sonne of Alaias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fift yere, and in the seuenthy day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans tooke Hierusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did reade the wordes of this booke, in the hearing of Iechonias, the sonne of I Joachim king of Iuda, and in the eares of all the people, that came to [heare] the booke.

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sonnes, and in the hearing of the Elders, and of all the people from the lowest vnto the highest, euen of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the riuer Sid.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, and



Or, and  
some  
omit.

and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money, according to every mans power.

Or, Joachim.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the hie priest the sonne of Checias, sonne of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem.

8 At the same time, when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord that were caried out of the Temple, to returne them into the land of Juda the tenth day of the moneth Sivan, [namely] silver vessels, which Sedecias the sonne of Josias king of Judah had made,

Or, prisoners.

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had caried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the nightie men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money, to buy you burnt offerings, and sime offerings, and incense, and prepare yee <sup>†</sup> Danna, and offer upon the Altar of the Lord our God,

† Gr. carry for  
Macha,  
a metatoff-  
ing.

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his sonne, that their dayes may be upon earth as the dayes of heauen.

12 And the Lord wil give vs strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live vnder the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and vnder the shadow of Balthasar his sonne, and wee shall serue them many dayes, and finde fauour in their sight.

13 Pray for vs also unto the Lord our God, (for wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from vs)

14 And yee shall reade this booke, which we haue sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solenne dayes.

Chap. i. 6.

15 And yee shall say, \* To the Lord our God belongeth righteousness, but unto vs the confusion of faces, as it is come to passe this day unto them of Juda, & to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

Dan. 9. 5.

17 For wee haue \* sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and haue not

hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, to walke in the commaundements that he gaue vs openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, vnto this present day, wee haue bene disobedient vnto the Lord our God, and we haue bene negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 \* Wherefore the evils cleaued vnto vs, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his seruant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to giue vs a land that floweth with milke and honie, like as it is to see this day.

\* Deut. 28.  
15.

21 Neuerthelesse we haue not hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, according vnto all the wordes of the prophets, whom he sent vnto vs.

22 But every man followed the imagination of his owne wicked heart, to serue strange gods, and to doe euill in the sight of the Lord our God.

## CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jewes at Babylon made, and sent in that booke vnto the brethren in Jerusalem.

**W**herefore the Lord hath made good his worde, which hee pronounced against vs, and against our Judges that iudged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring vpon vs great plagues, such as neuer happened vnder the whole heauen, as it came to passe in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses,

3 That a man should \* eat the flesh of his owne sonne, and the flesh of his owne daughter.

\* Deut. 28.  
53.

4 Whereouer, he hath deliuered them to be in subiection to all the kingdomes that are round about vs, to be as a reproch and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus wee <sup>†</sup> were cast downe and not exalted, because wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, and haue not bene obedient vnto his voice.

† Gr. were  
beneath and  
not above.

6 \* To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness: but vnto vs and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

\* Cha. i. 15



7 For all these plagues are come vpon vs, which the Lord hath pronounced against vs,

8 Yet haue we not prayed before the Lord, & we might turne every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched ouer vs for euill, and the Lord hath brought it vpon vs: for the Lord is righteous in all his works, which he hath commanded vs.

10 Yet we haue not hearkened vnto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before vs.

\* Dan. 9. 15

11 \* And now O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signes & with wonders, & with great power, and hast gotten thy selfe a name, as appeareth this day:

12 O Lord our God, we haue sinned, we haue done vngodly, we haue dealt vnrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turne from vs: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered vs.

14 Heare our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliuer vs for thine owne sake, and giue vs fauour in the sight of them which haue led vs away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art O Lord our God, because Israel & his posterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord \* looke downe from thy holy house, & consider vs: bow downe thine eare, O Lord, to heare vs.

17 \* Open thine eyes and behold: for the dead that are in the graues, whose soules are taken from their bodies, wil giue vnto the Lord neither praise nor righteousnesse.

18 But O soule that is greatly bereed, which goeth stouping & feeble, and the eyes that faile, and the hungry soule wil giue thee praise & righteousnesse O Lord.

19 \* Therefore wee doe not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousnes of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath & indignation vpon vs, as thou hast spoken by thy seruants & prophets, saying,

21 \* Thus saith the Lord, bow downe your shoulders to serue the king of Babylon: so shall ye remaine in the lande that I gaue vnto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not heare the voice of the Lord to serue & king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Iuda, and from without Ierusalem the voice of mirth, and the voice of ioy: the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken vnto thy voyce, to serue the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the wordes that thou spakest by thy seruants the prophets, namely that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And loe, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as it is to be seene this day, for the wickednesse of the house of Israel, and the house of Iuda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with vs after all thy goodnesse, and according to all that great mercie of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy seruant Moles in the day when thou didst command him to write thy Law, before the children of Israel, saying,

29 \* If ye will not heare my voyce, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not heare me: because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captiuities, they shall remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: For I giue them an heart, and eares to heare.

32 And they that praise me in the land of their captiuitie, and thinke vpon my name,

33 And returne from their stiffneckes, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them againe into the land which I promised vnto an oath vnto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it, and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an euerclasting covenant with them, to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drave my people of Israel out of the land that I haue giuen them.

CHAP.

† Gr. thy name is called downe from Israel.  
\* Deut. 26. 15. elc. 63. 15.  
\* Psal. 6. 5. and 115. 17. elc. 38. 18. 19.  
† Gr. spirit or life.

\* Dan. 9. 10

\* Jer. 27. 7. 8

\* Lev. 26. 14. deut. 10. 15.  
† Gr. thou shalt be a great source.

|| Or, come to them. felicit.

† Gr. hate.



## CHAP. III.

3 The rest of their prayer & confession contained in that book, which Baruch writ and sent to Hierusalem. 30 Wisdom was shewed first to Iacob, and was seene vpon the earth.



Lord almighty, God of Israel, the soule in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth vnto thee.

2 Heare O Lord, and haue mercy: for thou art mercifull, and haue pittie vpon vs, because we haue sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for euer, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Israel, heare now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which haue sinned before thee, and not hearkened vnto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleaue vnto vs.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but thinke vpon thy power and thy name, now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy feare in our hearts, to the intent that we should call vpon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for \* we haue called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered vs, for a reproch and a curse, and to be subiect to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Heare, Israel, the commandments of life, giue eare to vnderstand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waken old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead:

11 That thou art counted with them that goe downe into the graue:

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountaine of wisdom.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest haue dwelled in peace for euer.

14 Learne where is wisdom, where is strength, where is vnderstanding, that thou mayest know also where is length of daies, and life, where is the light of the eyes and peace.

15 who hath found out her\* place:

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts vpon the earth.

17 They that had their pastime with the foules of the aire, and they that hoorded by siluer and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting:

18 For they that wrought in siluer, and were so careful, and whose workes are vnsearchable,

19 They are vanished, and gone downe to the graue, and others are come vp in their steads.

20 Young men haue seene light, and dwelt vpon the earth: but the way of knowledge haue they not knowen.

21 Nor vnderstood the pathes thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were farre off from that way.

22 It hath not bene heard of in Chanaan: neither hath it bene seene in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom vpon earth, the marchants of Gerran, and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of vnderstanding: none of these haue knowen the way of wisdom, or remember her pathes.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God: and how large is the place of his possession:

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and vnm measurable.

26 There were the gyants, famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in warre.

27 Those did not the Lord chuse, neither gaue he the way of knowledge vnto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their owne foolishnesse.

29 Who hath gone by into heauen and taken her, and brought her downe from the clouds:

30 Who hath gone ouer the Sea, and found her, & wil bring her for pure gold:

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his vnderstanding: he that prepared the earth for euermore, hath filled it with foure footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: calleth it againe, and it obeyeth him with feare.

\* Job, 28.  
12. 20.

|| Or, ex-  
pounders.

\* Deut.  
30. 1.



34 The starres shined in their watches, and reioyced: when he calleth them, they say, here we be, and so with cheerefullnesse they shewed light vnto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath giuen it vnto Jacob his seruant, & to Israel his beloued.

37 \*Afterward did he shew himselfe vpon earth, and conuersed with men.

\* Pro. 8. 37.  
iohn 1. 14.

### CHAP. III.

1 The booke of Commandements, is that which was commended in the former chapter. 25 The Iewes are moued to patience, and to hope for the deliuerance.

**T**his is the Booke of the commandements of God: and the Law that endureth for ever: all they that keepe it shall come to life: but such as leaue it, shall die.

2 Turne thee, O Jacob, & take heed of it: walke in the presence of the light therof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Giue not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable vnto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happie are wee: for things that are pleasing to God, are made known vnto vs.

5 We of good cheare, my people, the memorall of Israel.

6 We were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because you moued God to wrath, ye were deliuered vnto the enemies.

7 For ye prouoked him that made you, by \*sacrificing vnto deuils, and not to God.

8 We haue forgotten the euerlasting God, that brought you vp, and ye haue grieved Jerusalem that nourished you.

9 For when shee saw the wrath of God coming vpon you, she said: hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought vpon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the euerlasting brought vpon them.

11 With ioy did I nourish them: but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man reioyce ouer me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sinnes of my children, am left desolate:

† Greeks, to  
the shining  
before the  
light there-  
of.

\* I. Cor. 10.  
20.

because they departed from the Law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the waies of his Commandements, nor trode in the pathes of discipline in his righteousnesse.

† Or, of his  
discipline in  
righteousnesse.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the euerlasting hath brought vpon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation vpon them from far: a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reuerenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These haue caried away the deare beloued children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I helpe you?

18 For he that brought these plagues vpon you, will deliuer you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I haue put off the clothing of peace, and put vpon me the sackcloth of my prayer. I will cry vnto the euerlasting \* in my dayes.

† Or, pro-  
fess  
vnto.  
† Or, in the  
time of mine  
affliction.  
\* Psal. 162.  
and 137. 7.

21 We of good cheare, O my children, cry vnto the Lord: & he that deliuer you from the powder & hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Euerlasting that hee will saue you, and ioy is come vnto me from the holy one, because of the mercy which shall soone come vnto you from the euerlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will giue you to mee againe, with ioy and gladnesse for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion haue seene your captiuitie: so shall they see shortly your saluation from our God, which shall come vpon you with great glory, and brightnesse of the euerlasting.

25 O my children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come vpon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, & shalt tread vpon his necke.

26 O my delicate ones haue gone rough wayes, and were taken away as a flocke caught of the enemies.

† Or, my  
dearlings.

27 We of good comfort, O my children, and cry vnto God: for you shall be remembered of him that brought these things vpon you.

28 For as it was your minde to goe astray



astray from God: so being returned  
seeke him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these  
plagues vpon you, shall bring you ever-  
lasting ioy againe with your saluation.

30 Take a good heart, O Ierusa-  
lem: for hee that gaue thee that name,  
will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted  
thee, and reioyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which  
thy children serued: miserable is she that  
receiued thy sonnes.

33 For as shee reioyced at thy ruine,  
and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be  
griued for her olde desolation.

34 For I will take away the reioy-  
cing of her great multitude, and her  
pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come vpon her fro the  
euertlasting, long to endure: and she shall  
be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Ierusalem, looke about thee  
toward the East, and behold the ioy  
that commeth vnto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sonnes come whom  
thou sentest away: they come gathered  
together from the East to the West, by  
the word of the holy One, reioycing in  
the glory of God.

### CHAP. V.

1 Ierusalem is moued to reioyce, 5 and to be-  
hold their returne out of captiuitie with glory.

**P**ut off, O Ierusalem, the  
garment of thy mourning  
and affliction, and put on the  
comelineffe of the glory that  
commeth from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment  
of the righteousnesse which commeth  
from God, and set a diademe on thine  
head of the glory of the euertlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightnesse  
vnto euery countrey vnder heauen.

4 For thy name shall bee called of  
God for ever, The peace of righteous-  
nesse, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Ierusalem, and stand on  
high, and looke about toward the East,  
and behold thy children gathered from  
the West vnto the East by the word of  
the holy One, reioycing in the remem-  
brance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on  
foote, and were ledde away of their ene-  
mies: but God bringeth them vnto thee  
exalted with glory, as children of the  
kingdome.

7 For God hath appointed that e-  
uery high hill, and banks of long conti-  
nuance should be cast downe, and val-  
leys filled vp, to make euen the ground,  
that Israel may goe safely in the glory  
of God.

8 Moreouer, euen the woods, & euery  
sweet smelling tree, shall ouer shadow  
Israel by the commandement of God.

9 For God shall leade Israel with  
ioy, in the light of his glory, with the  
mercy and righteousness that commeth  
from him.

*The Epistle of Ieremie.*

### CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of the captiuitie is their sinne. 3 The  
place whereto they were caried, is Babylon:  
the vanitie of whole idols and idolatry are set  
foorth at large in this Chapter.

**A** Copy of an Epistle which  
Ieremie sent vnto them  
which were to be led cap-  
tiues into Babylon, by the  
king of the Babylonians,  
to certifie them as it was commanded  
him of God.

2 Because of 7 sinnes which ye haue  
committed before God, ye shall be led a-  
way captiues vnto Babylon by Nabu-  
chodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come vnto Baby-  
lon, ye shall remaine there many yeeres,  
and for a long season, namely seuen ge-  
nerations: and after that I will bring  
you away peaceably from thence.

4 \* Now shall ye see in Babylon gods  
of siluer, and of gold, and of wood, borne  
vpon shoulders, which cause the nati-  
ons to feare.

\* Eſai. 44. 8,  
9, 10. and  
46. 5, 7.  
psal. 115. 4,  
113. 10.

5 Beware therefore that yee in no  
wise be like to strangers, neither be yee  
afraid of them, when yee see the multi-  
tude before them, and behinde them,  
worshipping them.

6 But say yee in your hearts, O  
Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine Angel is with you, and  
I my selfe caring for your soules.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished  
by the workeman, and they themselves  
are gilded and laid ouer with siluer, yet  
are they but false and cannot speake.

9 And taking golde, as it were for a  
virgine that loues to go gay, they make  
crownes for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the Priests con-  
uey from their gods golde and siluer,  
and bestow it vpon themselves.



|| Or, which  
prostitute  
themselves  
openly.

11 **Yea** they will giue thereof to the common harlots, and decke them as men with garments [being] gods of siluer, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 **Yet** cannot these gods saue themselves from rust and moths, though they be couered with purple raiment.

13 **They** wipe their faces because of the dust of the Temple, when there is much vpon them.

14 **And** he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though hee were a iudge of the countrey.

15 **Hee** hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an axe: but cannot deliuer himselfe from warre and theues.

16 **Whereby** they are knowen not to be gods, therefore feare them not.

17 **For** like as a vessell that a man vseth, is nothing worth when it is broken: euen so it is with their gods: when they be set vp in the Temple, their eyes be full of dust, thow the feet of them that come in.

|| Or, court.

18 **And** as the doozes are made sure on euery side, vpon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: euen so the priests make fast their temples, with doozes, with lockes and barres, lest their gods bee spoiled with robbers.

19 **They** light them candles, yea, more then for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

† Gr. blacked.

20 **They** are as one of the beames of the temple, yet they say, their hearts are gnawed vpon by things creeping out of the earth, & when they eate them and their clothes, they feele it not.

21 **Their** faces are blacked, thow the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 **Vpon** their bodies and heads, sit battes, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 **By** this you may know that they are no gods: therefore feare them not.

24 **Notwithstanding** the gold that is about them, to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the rust they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feele it.

25 **The** things wherein there is no breath, are bought for a most hie price.

|| Or, any price.  
\* Eia. 46. 7.

26 **They** are borne vpon shoulders, hauing no feete, whereby they declare vnto men that they be nothing worth.

27 **They** also that serue them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at

any time, they cannot rise vp againe of themselves: neither if one set them by right can they moue of themselves: neither if they be bowed downe, can they make themselves streight: but they set gifts before them as vnto dead men.

|| Or, strong.

28 **As** for the things that are sacrificed vnto them, their priests sett and abuse: in like maner their wiues lay by part thereof in salt: but vnto the pooze and impotent, they giue nothing of it.

|| Or, spend.

29 **Menstruous** women, and women in childbed eate their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: feare them not.

\* Lu. 12. 4

30 **For** how can they be called gods: because women set meate before the gods of siluer, gold, and wood.

31 **And** the priests sit in their temples, hauing their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shauen, and nothing vpon their heads.

32 **They** roare and cry before their gods: as men doe at the feast when one is dead.

33 **The** priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wiues and children.

34 **Whether** it be euill that one doth vnto them, or good: they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set by a king, nor put him downe.

35 **In** like maner, they can neither giue riches nor money: though a man make a bolue vnto them, and keepe it not, they will not require it.

36 **They** can saue no man from death, neither deliuer the weake from the mightie.

37 **They** cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor helpe any man in his distresse.

38 **They** can shew no mercie to the widow: nor doe good to the fatherlesse.

39 **Their** gods of wood, and which are ouerlaid with gold, and siluer, are like the stones that be helden out of the mountaine: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 **How** should a man then thinke and say that they are gods: when euen the Chaldeans themselves dishonor them.

41 **Who** if they shall see one dumbe that cannot speake, they bring him and intreate him that he may speake, as though he were able to vnderstand.

|| Or, fulfill call upon Bel.

42 **Yet** they cannot vnderstand this themselves, and leaue them: for they haue no knowledge.

|| Or, fence.



43 The women also with cordes about them, sitting in the wayes, burne branne for perfume: but if any of them darven by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her selfe, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters, and goldsmiths, they can be nothing else, then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long, how should then the things that are made of them, be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any warre or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive, that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from warre nor from plague?

50 \* For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold: it shall be known hereafter that they are false.

51 And it shall manifestly appeare to all nations and kings, that they are no gods: but the workes of mens hands, and that there is no worke of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set by a king in the land, nor give raine unto men.

54 Neither can they iudge their owne cause, nor redresse a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth by upon the house of gods of wood, or layd over with gold or silver, their priests will fly away, & escape: but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beames.

56 Whereover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and layd over with silver or gold able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong doe take, and goe away

withall: neither are they able to helpe themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable bestell in an house, which the owner shall have use of, then such false gods: or to be a doore in an house to keepe such things safe as be therein, then such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

60 For Sunne, Moone, and starres, being bright and sent to doe their offices, are obedient.

61 In like maner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easie to be seen, and after the same maner || the

|| Or, the same wind.

wind bloweth in every country.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to goe over the whole world: they doe as they are bidden:

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew, nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able, neither to iudge causes, nor to doe good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, feare them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor blesse kings.

67 Neither can they shew signes in the heavens among the heathen: nor shine as the Sunne, nor give light as the Moone.

68 The beasts are better then they: for they can get vnder a couert, and helpe themselves.

69 It is then by no meanes manifest unto vs that they are gods: therefore feare them not.

70 For as a scarecrow in a garden of Cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And like wise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorne in an orchard that every bird sitteth upon: as also to a dead body, that is cast into the darke.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the || bright purple that roseth upon them: and they themselves after ward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

|| Or purple and brightness.

73 Better therefore is the iust man that hath none idoles: for he shall be farre from reproach.

¶ The





**The Song of the three holy children,**  
which followeth in the third Chapter of Daniel after  
this place, [And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God,  
and blessing the Lord.] That which followeth is not in the Hebrew; to wit, [Then Azarias  
stood vp] vnto these wordes, [And Nabuchodonosor.]

<sup>1</sup> Azarias his praier and confession in the flame,  
<sup>24</sup> wherewith the Chaldeans about the ouen  
were consumed, but the three children with-  
in it were not hurt. <sup>28</sup> The Song of the  
three children in the ouen.



**T**hen Azarias  
stood vp & pray-  
ed on this man-  
ner, and opening  
his mouth in the  
midst of the fire,  
said,

<sup>2</sup> Blessed art  
thou, O Lord

God of our fathers: thy Name is wor-  
thy to be praised, and glorified for ever-  
more.

<sup>3</sup> For thou art righteous in all the  
things that thou hast done to vs: yea,  
true are all thy workes: thy wayes are  
right, and all thy iudgements true.

\* Psal. 25.  
10.

<sup>4</sup> In all the things that thou hast  
brought vpon vs, and vpon the holy ci-  
tie of our fathers, euen Jerusalem,  
thou hast executed true iudgement: for  
according to truth and iudgement,  
didst thou bring all these things vpon  
vs, because of our sinnes.

<sup>5</sup> For wee haue sinned and commit-  
ted iniquitie, departing from thee.

<sup>6</sup> In all things haue we trespassed,  
and not obeyed thy Commandements,  
nor kept them, neither done as thou  
hast commanded vs, that it might goe  
well with vs.

<sup>7</sup> Wherefore all that thou hast  
brought vpon vs, and euery thing that  
thou hast done to vs, thou hast done in  
true iudgement.

<sup>8</sup> And thou didst deliuer vs into the  
hands of lawlesse enenues, most hate-  
full forsakers [of God] and to an iniust  
King, and the most wicked in all the  
world.

<sup>9</sup> And now wee can not open our

mouthes, we are become a shame, and  
reproch to thy seruants, and to them  
that worship thee.

<sup>10</sup> Yet deliuer vs not by wholly for  
thy Names sake, neither disanull thou  
thy Couenant:

<sup>11</sup> And cause not thy mercy to depart  
from vs: for thy beloued Abrahams  
sake: for thy seruant Isaacs sake, and  
for thy holy Israels sake.

<sup>12</sup> To whom thou hast spoken and  
promised, That thou wouldest multi-  
ply their seed as the starres of heauen,  
and as the sand that lyeth vpon the sea  
shore.

<sup>13</sup> For we, O Lord, are become lesse  
then any nation, and bee kept vnder  
this day in all the world, because of our  
sinnes.

<sup>14</sup> Neither is there at this time,  
Prince, or Prophet, or leader, or burnt  
offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or in-  
cense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and  
to finde mercie.

<sup>15</sup> Neuerthelesse in a contrite heart,  
and an humble spirit, let vs be accepted.

<sup>16</sup> Like as in the burnt offering of  
rammes and bullockes, and like as in  
ten thousands of fat lambes: so let our  
sacrifice bee in thy sight this day, and  
[grant] that wee may wholly goe after  
thee: for they shall not bee confounded  
that put their trust in thee.

<sup>17</sup> And now wee follow thee, with  
all our heart, wee feare thee, and seeke  
thy face.

<sup>18</sup> Put vs not to shame: but deale  
with vs after thy louing kindnesse,  
and according to the multitude of thy  
mercies.

<sup>19</sup> Deliuer vs also according to thy  
maruetous workes, and giue glory to  
thy Name, O Lord, and let all them  
that doe thy seruants hurt be ashamed.

<sup>20</sup> And let them be || confounded in  
all

|| Or, by thy  
power and  
might.



all their power and might, and let their strength be broken.

21 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious ouer the whole world.

22 And the kings seruants that put them in, sealed not to make the ouen hote with // rosin, pitch, towne, and small wood.

|| Or, Naptha, which is a certaine kind of fat and chalkie clay. Plin. lib. 7. c. 105.

23 So that the flame streamed forth about the fornace, fourtie and nine cubites:

24 And it passed through, and burnt those Caldeans it found about the fornace.

25 But the Angel of the Lord came downe into the ouen, together with Azarias and his fellows, and snote the flame of the fire out of the ouen:

|| Or, coole.

26 And made the mids of the fornace, as it had bene a // moist Whistling Wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

27 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the fornace, saying;

28 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted about all for euer.

29 And blessed is thy glorious and holy Name: and to be praised and exalted about all for euer.

30 Blessed art thou in the Temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified about all for euer.

31 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest vpon the Cherubims, and to be praised and exalted about all for euer.

32 Blessed art thou on the glorious Throne of thy kingdome: and to be praised and glorified about all for euer.

33 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heauen: and about all to be praised and glorified for euer.

34 O all yee workes of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him // about all for euer.

|| Or, highly exalt: and so in the rest. Psa. 148. 4

35 O ye heauens, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

36 O ye Angels of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

37 O all ye waters that be about the heauen, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

38 O all ye powers of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

39 O yee Sunne and Moone, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

40 O ye starres of heauen, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

41 O euery showre and dew, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

42 O all ye windes, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

43 O yee fire and heate, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

44 O yee winter and Summer, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

45 O ye dewes and stormes of snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

46 O ye nights and dayes, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

47 O ye light and darkenesse, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

48 O yee yee and colde, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

49 O ye frost and snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

50 O ye lightnings and clouds, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

51 O let the earth blesse the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

52 O ye mountaines and little hills, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

54 O yee fountaines, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

55 O ye seas and riners, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

56 O ye whales and all that mooue in the waters, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

57 O all ye foules of the // air, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

† Or, heauen.

58 O all ye beasts and cattell, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

59 O ye



59 O ye children of men, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

60 O Israel blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

61 O ye priests of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

62 O ye seruantes of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

63 O ye spirits and soules of the righteous, blesse ye the Lord, praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

|| Or, Saints

64 O ye || holy and humble men of heart, blesse ye the Lord: praise and ex-

alt him aboue all for euer.

65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, blesse ye the Lord, praise and exalt him aboue all for euer: for he hath deliuered vs from || hell, and saued vs from the hand of death, and deliuered vs out of the mids of the furnace, [and] burning flame: euen out of the mids of the fire hath he deliuered vs.

|| Or, grace

66 O giue thanks vnto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercie endureth for euer.

67 O all ye that worship the Lord, blesse the God of gods, praise him, and giue him thanks: for his mercie endureth for euer.



¶ The historie of Susanna, set apart from the beginning of Daniel, because it is not in Hebrew, as neither the narration of † Bel and the Dragon.

† Or, Bel Dragon.

16 Two Iudges hide themselves in the garden of Susanna to haue their pleasure of her: 28 which when they could not obtaine, they accuse and cause her to be condemned for adulterie, 46 but Daniel examineth the matter againe, and findeth the two iudges false.

**H**ere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Ioa-  
chim.

2 And hee tooke a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very faire woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the Law of Moses.

4 Now Ioaquin was a great rich man, and had a faire garden ioyning vnto his house, and to him resorted the Iewes: because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same yeeere were appointed two of the Ancients of the people to be iudges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickednesse came from Babylon from ancient iudges, who seemed to gouerne the people.

6 These kept much at Ioaquins house: and all that had any suits in lawe, came vnto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noone, Susanna went into her husbands garden to walke.

8 And the two Elders saw her going in euery day and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they peruerced their owne mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not looke vnto heauen, nor remember iust iudgements.

10 And albeit they both were bound with her loue: yet durst not one shew another his griefe.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to haue to doe with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let vs now goe home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning backe againe they came to the same place, and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before, with two maids onely, and she was desirous

† Or, after  
her day  
before  
fore.

to



to wash her selfe in the garden : for it was hot.

16 And there was no body there saue the two Elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oile and washing bals, and shut the garden doozes, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bad them, and shut the garden doozes, and went out themselves at || priue doozes to fetch the things that she had commaunded them: but they saw not the Elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two Elders rose vp, and ran vnto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doozes are shut, that no man can see vs, and we are in lone with thee: therefore consent vnto vs, and lie with vs.

21 If thou wilt not, we will beare witnesse against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maides from thee.

22 Then Sufanna sighed and said, I am straited on euery side: for if I doe this thing, it is death vnto me: and if I doe it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not doe it: then to sinne in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Sufanna cried with a loud voice: and the two Elders cried out against her.

25 Then came the one, and opened the garden dooze.

26 So when the seruants of the house heard the crie in the garden, they rushed in at a priue dooze to see what was done vnto her.

27 But when the Elders had declared their matter, the seruants were greatly ashamed: for there was neuer such a report made of Sufanna.

28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Iosias, the two Elders came also full of mischieuous imagination against Sufanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Sufanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Iosias wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children and all her kined.

31 Now Sufanna was a very delicate woman and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commaunded to vncouer her face (for she was co-

uered) that they might be filled with her beautie.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two Elders stood vp in the mids of the people, and laid their hands vpon her head.

35 And she weeping looked vp towards heauen: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the Elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in, with two maides, and shut the garden doozes, & sent the maides away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came vnto her & lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ran vnto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the dooze, and leaped out.

40 But hauing taken this woman, we asked who the young man was: but she would not tell vs: these things doe we testifie.

41 Then the assembly beleueed them, as those that were the Elders and Judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Sufanna cried out with a loud voice and said: O euerlasting God that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they haue borne false witnesse against me, and behold I must die: whereas I neuer did such things, as these men haue maliciously inuented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death: the Lord raised vp the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,

46 who cried with a loud voice: I am cleare fro the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, & said: what meane these words that thou hast spoken:

48 So he standing in the mids of them, said, Are ye such fooles ye sonnes of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye haue condemned a daughter of Israel:

49 Returne againe to the place of iudgement: for they haue borne false witnesse against her

50 wherefore all the people turned againe



again in hast, and the Elders said vnto him, Come sit downe among vs, and shew it vs, seeing God hath giuen thee the honour of an Elder.

51 Then said Daniel vnto them, Put these two aside one farre from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, hee called one of them, and said vnto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickednesse: now thy finnes which thou hast committed against fortune, are come to light.]

53 For thou hast pronounced false iudgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guiltie goe free, albeit the Lord saith, "The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

\* Exod. 23. 7.

54 Now then if thou hast seene her: tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together: who answered, Under a masticke tree.

† Gr. Lemisketree.

55 And Daniel said, Very wel; Thou hast lied against thine owne head: for euen now the Angel of God hath receiued the sentence of God, to cut thee in two.

56 So hee put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, & said vnto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceiued thee, and lust hath peruered thine heart.

57 Thus haue yee dealt with the

daughters of Israel, and they for feare companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickednesse.

58 Now therefore tell mee, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together: who answered, Under a holme tree.

|| Or, kind of oak.

59 Then said Daniel vnto him, Well: thou hast also lied against thine owne head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God who sauech them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two Elders, (for Daniel had conuicted them of false witness by their owne mouth)

62 And according to the Law of Moses, they did vnto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to doe to their neighbour: And they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saued the same day.

\* Deut. 19. 19. 19-5.

63 Therefore Cheltias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Iocim her husband, and all the kindred: because there was no dishonestie found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.



## ¶ The history of the destruction of Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

† Gr. Bel Dragon.

19 The fraud of Bels Priests, is discovered by Daniel, 27 and the Dragon slaine, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preferred in the Lions denne. 42 The King doeth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same denne.



|| Or, lined with the King.

And King Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia receiued his kingdome.

2 And Daniel conquered with the king, and was honored aboue all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an Idol called Bel, and there were spent

vpon him euery day twelue great measures of fine floure, and fourtie sheepe, and sixe vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his owne God. And the king said vnto him, why dost not thou worship Bel:

5 who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the liuing God, who hath created the heauen, and the earth, and hath soueraignie ouer all flesh.

6 Then saide the King vnto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a liuing god: seest thou not how much he eateth



eateth and drinketh every day :

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived : for this is but clay within, and brasle without, and did neuer <sup>\*Eccles. 30.</sup> <sup>19.</sup> eate or drinke any thing.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said vnto them, If yee tell me not who this is that deuoureth these expenses, yeshall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel deuoureth them, then Daniel shall die : for hee hath spoken blasphemie against Bel. And Daniel sayd vnto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 ( Now the priests of Bel were threescore and tenne, beside their wiues and children ) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's priests said, Loe, wee goe out : but thou, O king, set on the meate, and make ready the wine, and shut the doore fast, and seale it with thine owne signet :

12 And to morrow, when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten by all, wee will suffer death ; or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against vs.

13 And they little regarded it : for vnder the table they had made a priue entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meates before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his seruantes to hang athes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone : then went they out and shut the doore, & sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wiues and children (as they were wont to doe) and did eate and drinke by all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seales whole : And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as soone as he had opened the doore, the king looked vpon the table, and cried with a loude voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and helde the king that he should not goe in, and sayd, Behold now the pavement, and marke well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the foot-

steps of men, women and children : and then the king was angry,

21 And tooke the priests, with their wiues and children, who shewed him the priuy doores, where they came in, and consumed such things as were by on the table.

22 Therefore the king siewe them, and deliuered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 || And in that same place there was a great Dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

|| Some add this title : Of the Dragon.

24 And the king said vnto Daniel, wilt thou also say that this is of brasle : loe, he liueth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that he is no liuing God : therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel vnto the king, I will worship the Lord my God : for he is the liuing God.

26 But giue me leaue, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staffe. The king sayde, I giue thee leaue.

27 Then Daniel tooke pitch, fat, and haire, and did seethe them together, and made lumpes thereof : this hee put in the Dragons mouth, and so the Dragon burst in sunder : and Daniel said, || Loe, these are the gods you worship.

|| Or, Behold what you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they tooke great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slaine the Dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliuer vs Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king sawe that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he <sup>\*Dan. 6. 16.</sup> deliuered Daniel vnto them :

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was sixe dayes.

32 And in the den there were seven lyons, and they had giuen them euery day || two carkeises, and two sheepe : which then were not giuen to them, to the intent they might deuoure Daniel.

|| Or, two faines.

33 Now there was in Iury a Prophet called Habacuc, who had || made pottage, & had broken bread in a bonle, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

|| Or, fode.

34 But the Angel of the Lord said vnto Habacuc, Goe carrie the dinner

Bypp that



that thou hast into Babylon vnto Daniel, who is in the lions denne.

35 And Habacuc said, Lord, I neuer saw Babylon: neither do I know where the denne is.

<sup>16</sup> Ezek. 8. 3.

36 Then the Angel of the Lord tooke him by the crown, and <sup>\*</sup>bare him by the haire of his head, and through the behemencie of his spirit, set him in Babylon ouer the den.

<sup>17</sup> 1. King. 17. 4.

37 And Habacuc cryed, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, <sup>\*</sup>take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel saide, Thou hast remembered mee, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seeke

thee, and loue thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eate: and the Angel of the Lord set Habacuc in his owne place againe immediatly.

40 Upon the seuenth day the king went to belvaile Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voyce, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

<sup>18</sup> Jer. 37. 17.

42 <sup>\*</sup>And he drew him out: and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were deuoured in a moment befoze his face.



¶ The prayer of Manasses King of Iuda, when he was holden captiue in Babylon.



Lord, Almighty God of our Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed: who hast made heauen and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the Sea by the word of thy Comanement: who hast shut vp the deepe, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whome all men feare, and tremble befoze thy power: for the Daieitie of thy glozy cannot bee borne, and thine angry threathing towards sinners is importable: but thy mercifull promise is vnmeasurable and vnsearchable: for

thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long suffering, very mercifull, and repentest of the euils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodnesse hast promised repentance, and forgiveness to them that haue sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance vnto sinners that they may be saued. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the iust, hast not appointed repentance to the iust, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which haue not sinned against thee: but thou hast appointed repentance vnto me that am a sinner: for I haue sinned aboue the number of the sands of the Sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heauen, for the multitude of mine iniquitie. I am bowed downe with many yron bands, that I cannot lift vp mine head, neither haue any release: For I haue prouoked thy wrath, and done euill befoze thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy Commandements: I haue let vp abominations, and haue multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I haue sinned, O Lord, I haue sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefoze I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for euer, by reseruing euill for me, neither condemne mee into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, euen the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodnesse: for thou wilt saue me that am vniworthy, according to thy great mercie. Therefore I will praise thee for euer all the dayes of my life: for all the powvers of the heauens doe praise thee, and thine is the glory for euer and euer, Amen.

¶ On, whether  
take my  
breath.

¶ The





## The first booke of the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gaue leaue to set vp the fashions of the Gentiles in Hierusalem, 22 And spoiled it, & the temple in it, 57 And set vp therein the abomination of desolation, 63 And slew those that did circumsise their children.



And it happened, after that Alexander sonne of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chetium, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that hee reigned in his stead, the first ouer Grece,

2 And made many wars, and wan many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went throughto the ends of the earth, and tooke spoiles of many nations, insomuch, that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted vp.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong hoste, and ruled ouer countries, and nations and kings, who became tributaries vnto him.

5 And after these things he fell sicke, and perceined that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his seruants, such as were honourable, and had bin brought vp with him from his yonth, and parted his kingdome among them, while he was yet aliue:

7 So Alexander reigned twelue yeeres, and (then) died.

8 And his seruants bare rule euery one in his place.

9 And after his death they all put crownes vpon themselves, so did their sonnes after them, many yeeres, and euils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked roote, Antiochus [surnamed] Epiphanes, sonne of Antiochus the king, who had bene an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundredth and thir-

ty and seuenth yeere of the kingdome of the Greekes.

11 In those daies went there out of Israci wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let vs goe, and make a covenant with the heathen, that are round about vs: for since we departed from them, we haue had much sorow.

12 So this deuise pleased them well.

13 Then certaine of the people were so forward heerein, that they went to the king, who gaue them licence to doe after the ordinances of the heathen.

14 Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Hierusalem, according to the customes of the heathen,

15 And made themselves, vncircumcised, and forsooke the holy covenant, and ioyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to doe mischief.

16 Now when the kingdome was established, before Antiochus, hee thought to reigne ouer Egypt, that he might haue dominion of two realms:

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great naute,

18 And made warre against Ptolomee king of Egypt, but Ptolomee was afraide of him, and fled: and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and hee tooke the spoiles thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned againe in the hundredth fortie and third yeere, and went by against Israci and Hierusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuary, and tooke away the golden altar, and the candlesticke of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, & the vasse, and the crownes, & the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.

† Gre. many euils haue found vs.

† Or, set vp an open schoole at Hierusalem.

† Or, Chetium.

† Or, his heart was exalted and lifted up.

† Or, kingdoms which became Gre.

† Gre. that he dicth.

† Or, he pulled off.



† Gr. desire-  
able.

23 Hee tooke also the silver and the gold, and the pretious vessels: also he tooke the hidden treasures which hee found:

24 And when hee had taken all away, he went into his owne land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were:

26 So that the Princes and Elders mourned, the virgines and yong men were made feeble, and the beautie of women was changed.

27 Every bridegrome tooke by lamentation, and he that sat in the marriage chamber, was in heavinesse.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two yeeres fully expired, the king sent his chiefe collectour of tribute vnto the cities of Iuda, who came vnto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable wordes vnto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly vpon the citie, and smote it very sore, & destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when hee had taken the spoiles of the citie, hee set it on fire, and pulled downe the houses, and walles thereof on euery side.

32 But the women & children tooke they captiue, and possessed the cattell.

33 Then builded they the citie of David with a great and strong wall, [and] with mightie towres, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themselves] therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoiles of Jerusalem, they layd them by there, and so they became a loze snare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the Sanctuary, and an euill adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on euery side of the Sanctuary, and defiled it.

38 In so much that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fledde because of them, whereupon [the citie] was made an habitation of strangers, & became strange

to those that were borne in her, and her owne children left her:

39 Her Sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her Sabbaths into reproch, her honour into contempt.

40 As had bene her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellencie was turned into mourning.

41 Whereouer king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdome, that all should be one people,

42 And euery one should leaue his lawes: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandement of the king.

43 Vea many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed vnto idols, and prophaned the Sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers vnto Jerusalem, and the cities of Iuda, that they should followe the strange lawes of the land,

45 And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drinke offerings in the temple: and that they should prophane the Sabbaths, and festiual dayes:

46 And pollute the Sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set by altars, and groues, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and vncleane beasts:

48 That they should also leaue their children vncircumcised, and make their soules abominable with all manner of vncleannesse, and prophanation:

49 To the end they might forget the Law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not doe according to the commandement of the king [he said] he should die.

51 In the selfe same maner wrote he to his whole kingdome, and appointed ouerseers ouer all the people, commanding the cities of Iuda to sacrifice, citie by citie.

52 Then many of the people were gathered vnto them, to wit, euery one that forsooke the Lawe, and so they committed euils in the land:

53 And dyone the Israelites into secret places, euen wheresoever they could fle for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of the moneth Caslen, in the hundredth fourtie and fift yeere, they set by the abomination of desolation vpon the Altar, and builded idle altars throughout the cities of Iuda, on euery side:

55 And

|| Or, the  
lawes and  
rites of the  
strangers of  
the land.|| Or, and  
they made  
Israel hate  
themselves  
in euery place  
of succour.



55 And burnt incense at the doores of their houses, and in the streetes.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the bookes of the Lawe which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And wheresoeuer was found with any, the booke of the Testament, or if any consented to the Lawe, the kings commandement was, that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, vnto the Israelites euery moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth, they did sacrifice vpon the idle altar, which was vpon the Altar of God.

60 At which time, according to the commandement, they put to death certaine women † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their neckes, and rifled their houses, and slewe them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eate any vncleane thing.

63 Wherfore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy Couenant: So then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath vpon Israel.

## CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Ierusalem.

24 He slayeth a Iewe that did sacrifice to Idoles in his presence, and the Kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed vpon the Sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 Hee dieth, and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Iudas Maccabeus generall.

**I**n those daies || arose Mattathias the son of John, the sonne of Simeon, a Priest of the sonnes of Iosabab, from Ierusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sonnes, Ioannan || called || Eaddis:

3 Simon, called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called || Anaran, and Ioathan, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when hee saw the blasphemies that were committed in Iuda and Ierusalem,

7 He said, woe is me, wherfore was I borne to see this misery of my people, and of the holy cite, and to dwell there, when it was deliuered into the hand of the enemy, and the Sanctuary into the hand of strangers:

8 Her Temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are caried away into captiuitie, her infants are slaine in the streets, her yong men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdome, and gotten of her spoiles:

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free woman shee is become a bondslane.

12 And behold, our || Sanctuary, || *Or, holy thing.* euen our beautie, and our glory is laid waste, & the Gentiles haue profaned it.

13 To what ende therefore shall we liue any longer:

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the meane while the kings officers, such as compelled the people to reuolt, came into the city Modin to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came vnto them, Mattathias also and his sonnes came together.

17 Then answered the kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this cite, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first and fulfill the kings commandement, like as all the heathen haue done: yea and the men of Iuda also, and such as remaine at Ierusalem: so shalt thou and thine house be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with siluer, and golde, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered, and spake with a loude voice, Though all the nations that are vnder the kings dominion obey him, and fall away euery one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandements:

20 Yet will I, and my sonnes, and my brethren walke in the conenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the Law, and the ordinances:

† Or, the  
kings com-  
mandement  
put him to  
death.

† Or, that  
had circum-  
cised their  
children.

|| Or, Mat-  
thias the  
son of John,  
&c. arose  
from Ieru-  
salem, and  
dwelt in  
Modin.

|| Or, An-  
aran, or A-  
baron.



22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to goe from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jewes in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar, which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeale, and his reines trembled, neither could hee forbear to shew his anger according to iudgement: wherefore he ranne, and slew him vpon the altar.

25 Also the kings commissioner who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that tyme, & the altar he pulled downe.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the Law of God, like as <sup>Num. 25. 9.</sup> Phineas did vnto Zambri the sonne of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughtout the cite with a loud voyce, saying, whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sonnes fled into the mountaines, and left all that euer they had in the cite.

29 Then many that sought after iustice and iudgement, went downe into the wilderness to dwell there.

<sup>Gr. sit, abide.</sup>

30 Both they and their children, and their wiues, and their cattell, because afflictions increased fore vpon them.

<sup>Gr. oute were multiplied vpon them.</sup>

31 Now when it was told the kings seruants, and the hoste that was at Jerusalem, in the cite of Dauid, that certaine men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone downe into the secret places in the wilderness.

32 They pursued after them, a great number, and hauing overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they said vnto them, Let that which you haue done hitherto, suffice: Come forth, and doe according to the commandment of the king, and you shall liue.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment to profane the Sabbath day.

<sup>Gr. the lawes.</sup>

35 So then they gaue them the battell with all speed.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid.

<sup>Gr. simple.</sup>

37 But said, Let vs die all in our in-

nocencie: heauen and earth shall testifie for vs, that you put vs to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose vp against them in battell on the Sabbath, and they slew them with their wiues & children, and their cattell, to the number of a thousand & people.

<sup>Gr. foules of men.</sup>

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends vnderstood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another: If we all do as our brethren haue done, and fight not for our liues, and lawes against the heathen, they will now quickly root vs out of the earth.

41 At that tyme therefore they decreed, saying, whosoever shall come to make battell with vs on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there vnto him a company of Asideans, who were mightie men of Israel, euen all such as were voluntarily deuoted vnto the Lawe.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution ioyned themselves vnto them, and were a stay vnto them.

44 So they ioyned their forces, and smote sinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias & his friends went round about, and pulled downe the altars.

46 And what children soeuer they found within the coast of Israel vncircumcised, those they circumcised <sup>Or, by force</sup> bali-

antly.

47 They pursued also after proud men, & the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the Law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hande of Kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

<sup>Gr. gaue they the lawe to the sinner.</sup>

49 Now when the tyme drew neere, that Mattathias should die, he said vnto his sonnes, Now hath pride & rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sonnes, be ye zealous for the Law, & giue your liues for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what actes our fathers did in their time, so shall ye receiue great honour, & an euermourning name.

<sup>Gr. generations.</sup>



\* Gene. 22.  
9, 10, rom.  
43

\* Gene. 41.  
40.

\* Num. 25.  
13, eccclus.  
45, 23, 24.

\* Josh. 1, 2.

\* Num. 14.  
6, 7, 10, 11.  
14, 13.

\* 2. Sam. 2.  
4.

\* 2. Kin. 2.  
11.

\* Dan. 3, 16.  
17, 18, and  
26.

\* Dan. 6, 22.

\* Psal. 146.  
4.

For fight yee  
the battaile  
of the people.

52 \* Was not Abraham found faith-  
full intencion, and it was imputed vnto  
him for righteousness?

53 \* Joseph in the time of his dis-  
tresse kept the commandement, and  
was made Lord of Egypt.

54 \* Phineas our father in being  
zealous and feruent, obtained the coue-  
nant of an euertlasting priesthood.

55 \* Iesus for fulfilling the word, was  
made a iudge in Israel.

56 \* Caleb for bearing witnesse, be-  
fore the congregation, receiued the heri-  
tage of the land.

57 \* Dauid for being mercifull, pos-  
sessed the throne of an euertlasting king-  
dome.

58 \* Elias for being zealous and fer-  
uent for the law, was taken vp into  
heauen.

59 \* Ananias, Azarias, and Misael,  
by beleeming were saued out of the flame.

60 \* Daniel for his innocencie was  
deliuered from the mouth of Lyons.

61 And thus consider ye throughout  
all ages, that none that put their trust  
in him shall be overcome.

62 Feare not then the words of a sin-  
full man: for his glozy shall bee dung  
and wormes.

63 To day he shall be lifted vp, and  
to morrow hee shall not be found, be-  
cause he is returned into his dust, and  
his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore you my sonnes be va-  
liant, and shew your selues men in the  
behalfe of the law, for by it shall you ob-  
taine glozy.

65 And behold, I know that your  
brother Simon is a man of counsell,  
giue eare vnto him alway: he shall be a  
father vnto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus hee  
hath bin mighty and strong, euen from  
his youth vp, let him be your captaine,  
and fight the battaile of the people.

67 Take also vnto you, all those  
that obserue the law, and auenge ye the  
wrong of your people.

68 Recompence fully the heathen,  
and take heed to the commandements  
of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was ga-  
thered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundreth for-  
tie, and sixt yeere, and his sonnes buri-  
ed him in the Sepulchre of his fathers,  
at Modin, and all Israel made great  
lamentation for him.

## C H A P. III.

1 The valour and fame of Iudas Maccabeus. 20  
He ouerthroweth the forces of Samaria and  
Syria. 27 Antiochus sendeth a great power a-  
gainst him. 44 He and his fall to fasting and  
prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

**W**hen his sonne Judas, cal-  
led Maccabeus, rose vp in  
his stead.

2 And all his brethren  
helped him, and so did all  
they that held with his father, and they  
fought with cheerefulness, the battaile  
of Israel.

3 So he gave his people great honoz,  
and put on a brestplate as a giant, and  
girt his warlike harnesse about him,  
and he made battels, protecting the host  
with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lyon, and  
like a lyons whelp roaring for his pray.

5 For hee pursued the wicked, and  
fought them out, and burnt by those  
that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunke for  
feare of him, and all the workers of in-  
quity were troubled, because saluation  
prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and  
made Iacob glad with his acts, and his  
memoriall is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the  
citties of Iuda, destroying the vngodly  
out of them, and turning away wrath  
from Israel.

9 So that he was renoued vnto the  
vntmost part of the earth, & he receiued  
vnto him such as were ready to perishe.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the  
Gentiles together, and a great host out  
of Samaria to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas percei-  
ued he went forth to meete him, and so  
he smote him, and slew him, many also  
fell downe slaine, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas tooke their  
spolles, and Apollonius sword also, and  
therewith he fought, all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the  
armie of Syria, heard say that Judas  
had gathered vnto him a multitude  
and company of the faithfull, to goe  
out with him to warre.

14 He said, I will get me a name and  
honour in the kingdome, for I will goe  
fight with Judas, and them that are  
with him, who despise the kings com-  
mandement.

15 So

19 Gre. gather  
red together.



15 So he made him ready to goe vp, and there went with him a mighty host of the vngodly to helpe him, and to be auenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when hee came nere to the going vp of Bethozon, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said vnto Judas, How shall wee be able, being so few to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing wee are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Vnto whom Judas answered: \* It is no hard matter for many to bee shut vp in the hands of a few, and with the God of heauen it is all one, to deliuer with a great multitude, or a small company:

19 For the victorie of battell standeth not in the multitude of an hoste, but strength commeth from heauen.

20 They come against vs in much pride and iniquitie to destroy vs, and our wiues & children, and to spoile vs:

21 But wee fight for our liues, and our Lawes.

22 Wherefore the Lord himselfe will ouerthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soone as hee had left off speaking, he lept suddenly vpon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrowen before him.

24 And they pursued them from the going downe of Bethozon, vnto the plaine, where were slaine about eight hundred men of them: and the residue fledde into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the feare of Judas and his brethren, & an exceeding great dread to fall vpon the nations round about them:

26 In so much, as his fame came vnto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when King Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore hee sent and gathered together all the forces of his realme, euen a very strong armie.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gaue his souldiers pay for a yeere, commanding them to be ready, whensoever he should need them.

29 Neuertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the countrey were

small, because of the dissention, and plague which he had brought vpon the land, in taking away the Lawes which had bene of old time,

30 Hee feared that he should not be able to beare the charges any longer, nor to haue such gifts to giue so liberally, as he did before: for hee had abounded about the Kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his minde, hee determined to goe into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So hee left Lysias a noble man, and one of the blood royall, to ouersee the affaires of the King, from the riuer Euphrates, vnto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring vp his sonne Antiochus, vntill he came againe.

34 Whereouer he deliuered vnto him the halfe of his forces, and the Elephants, and gaue him charge of all things that he would haue done, as also concerning them that dwell in Iuda and Jerusalem.

35 So wit, that he should send an armie against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memoriall from that place:

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and diuide their land by lot.

37 So the king tooke the halfe of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch his royall city, the hundredth fourtie and seuenth yeere, and hauing passed the riuer Euphrates, hee went through the high countreys.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptoleme, the son of Dorymenes and Picanor, & Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them hee sent fourtie thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen to goe into the land of Iuda, and to destroy it as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plaine countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey, hearing the fame of them, tooke silver, & gold very much, with seruants, and came into the campe to buy the children of Israel for slaues: A power also of Syria, and of the land of the Philistines, ioyned themselves vnto them.

|| Or for the taking away of the Lawes  
† Gr. that he should haue done.

† Gr. a city of building.

|| Or, sent.

|| Or, of the Syrians.

\* 1. Sam. 14. 6. 7. cliron. 14. 11.

|| Or, vnto vs.  
† Greek, in multitude of pride, or enue, and iniquitie.

† Gr. in the going downe.

† Gr. as at every need.  
† Gr. that they call them of tribute in the countrey were few.



42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, & that the forces did encampe themselves in their borders, (for they knewe how the king had given commaundement to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them.)

43 They said one to another, Let vs restore the decayed estate of our people, and let vs fight for our people and the Sanctuarie.

44 Then was the Congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, and that they might pray, and aske mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay boide as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the Sanctuarie also was troden downe, and aliens kept the strong holde: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and ioy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harpe cealed.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Bethpazpha over against Jerusalem; for in Bethpazpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laide open the booke of the Law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likenesse of their images.

49 They brought also the Priestes garments, and the first fruits, and the tithes, and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their dayes.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, what shall we doe with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy Sanctuarie is troden downe and profaned, and thy Priestes are in heauinesse, and brought low.

52 And loe, the heathen are assembled together against vs, to destroy vs: what things they imagine against vs, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our helpe?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loude voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains ouer the people, euen captains ouer thousands, and ouer hundreds, and ouer fifties, and ouer tennes.

56 But as for such as were building

houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those hee commanded that they should returne, every man to his owne house, according to the Law.

\* Iudg 7.3.

57 So the campe remooued, and pitched vpon the South side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas sayde, Arise your selues, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readinesse against the morning, that yee may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against vs, to destroy vs and our Sanctuarie.

59 For it is better for vs to die in battell, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our Sanctuarie.

60 Neuertheless, as the Will [of God] is in heaven, so let him doe.

### CHAP. IIII.

6 Judas defeateth the plot 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and ouerthroweth Lyfias. 45 He pulleth downe the Altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth vp a newe, 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

**T**hen tooke Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and remooued out of the campe by night:

2 To the end he might rush in vpon the camp of the Iewes, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortreffe were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, hee himselfe remooued, and the valiant men with him, that hee might smite the Kings armie which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the campe.

5 In the meane season came Gorgias by night into the campe of Judas: and when hee found no man there, hee sought them in the mountaines: for said hee, these fellows flee from vs.

6 But as soone as it was day, Judas shewed himselfe in the plaine with three thousand men, who neuertheless had neither armour, nor swordes to their mindes.

\* Or, targets.

7 And they saue the campe of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen: and these were expert of warre.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were

|| Or, Bethpazpha.

|| Or for the which the heathen had made diligent search that they might paint therein the likenesse of their idols.  
\* Num. 6.2.

Deu. 20.5.



were with him: feare ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were deliuered in the red Sea, when Pharaos pursued them with an armie.

10 Now therefore let vs crie vnto heauen, if peradventure the Lord wil haue mercie vpon vs, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this hoste before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who deliuereth and saueth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift vp their eyes, & saw them conning ouer against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the campe to battell, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they ioyued battell, and the heathen being discomfited, fled into the plaine.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slaine with the sword: for they pursued them vnto Gazera, and vnto the plaines of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slaine of them, vpon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned againe with his hoste fro pursuing them,

17 And said to the people, See not greedie of the spoiles, in as much as there is a battell before vs,

18 And Gorgias and his hoste are here by vs in the mountaine, but stand ye now against your enemies, and overcome them, & after this you may boldly take the spoiles.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountaine.

20 Who when they perceined that the Iewes had put their hoste to flight, and were burning the tents: (for the smoke that was seene declared what was done)

21 when therefore they perceined these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the hoste of Judas in the plaine ready to fight:

22 They fled euery one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoile the tents, where they got much golde, and silver, and blew silke, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this, they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiuung, & praised the Lord in heauen: because it is good,

because his mercie endureth for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliuerance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when hee heard thereof, was confounded, and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done vnto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to passe.

28 The next yeece therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choise men of foote, and fure thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethura, and Judas met with them ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty armie, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O sauiour of Israel, \* who diddest quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy seruant Dauid, and ganest, the host of || strangers into the hands of \* Jonathan the sonne of Saul, and his armour bearer.

31 Shut vp this armie in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their poluer and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldnesse of their strength to fall away, & let them quake at their destruction.

33 Cast them downe with the sword of them that loue thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiuung.

34 So they ioyued battell, and there were slaine of the host of Lysias about fure thousand men, euen before them were they slaine.

35 Now when Lysias saw his armie put to flight, and the manlinesse of Judas souldiers, and how they were ready, either to line or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and hauing made his armie greater then it was, he purposed to come againe into Judea.

36 Then saide Judas and his brethren, behold our enemies are discomfited: let vs goe by to cleanse, and || dedicate the Sanctuarie.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went by into mount Sion.

38 And

\* 1 Sam. 17  
50, 51.

|| Or, Philistines,  
\* 1 Sam. 14  
13, 14.

† Or, much.

|| Or, repair.



38 And when they saw the sanctuarie desolate, and the altar prophaned, and the gates burnt by, and Chaubs growling in the courts, as in a forrest, or in one of the mountaines, yea and the priests chambers pulled downe,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes vpon their heads,

40 And fell downe flat to the ground vpon their faces, and blew an alarme with the trumpets, and cried towards heauen.

41 Then Judas appointed certaine men to fight against those that were in the fortesse, vntill he had cleansed the Sanctuarie.

42 So he chose priests of blamelesse conuersation, such as had pleasure in the law.

43 Who cleansed the Sanctuarie, and bare out the defiled stones into an vnclene place.

44 And when as they consulted what to doe with the altar of burnt offerings which was prophaned,

45 They thought it best to pull it downe, lest it should be a reproch to them, because the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it downe,

46 And laide by the stones in the mountaine of the temple in a conuenient place, vntill there should come a Prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they tooke whole stones according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made by the Sanctuarie, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlesticke, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And vpon the altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were vpon the candlesticke they lighted, that they might giue light in the temple.

|| Or, spread abroad the hangings, or hanged up the vail.

51 Furthermore they set the loaves vpon the table, and || spread out the veiles, and finished all the workes which they had begunne to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Casleu) in the hundredth forty and eight yeere they rose by betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to

the law vpon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

54 Looke at what time, and what day the heathen had prophaned it, euen in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harpes, & timbals.

55 Then all the people fell vpon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heauen, who had giuen them good successe.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight dayes, and offered burnt offerings with gladnesse, and sacrificed the sacrifice of || deliuerance and praise.

|| Or, peace offerings.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crownes of gold, and with shields, and the gates, and the chambers they || renewed and || hanged

|| Or, dedicated.

|| Or, made doores for them.

doores vpon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladnesse among the people, for that the reproch of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained that the daies of the dedication of the altar, should be kept in their season from yeere to yeere by the space of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladnesse.

60 At that time also they builded by the mount Sion with high walles, and strong towres round about, lest the Gentiles should come & tread it downe, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keepe it: and fortified Bethsura to preserue it, that the people might haue a defence against Idumea.

## CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Dan, Ben, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galile. 31 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He destroyeth Ephron, for denying him to passe through it. 56 Diuerse, that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies, are slaine.

**N**OW when the nations round about heard that the Altar was built, & the Sanctuarie renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then



3 Then Judas fought against the children of Elai in Jounica at || Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and hee gaue them a great ouerthrow, and abated their courage, and tooke their spoiles.

4 Also he remembred the || iniurie of the children of || Sean, who had bene a snare and an offence vnto the people, in that they lay in waite for them in the wayes.

5 Hee shut them by therfore in the towres, and incamped against them, and destroyed them vnterly, and burnt the towres of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed ouer to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty polver, and much people, with Timotheus their captaine.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when hee had taken Iazar, with the towne belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters to destroy them: but they fled to the fortreffe of Dathema;

10 And sent letters vnto Judas and his brethren: The heathen that are round about vs, are assembled together against vs to destroy vs.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreffe whereunto wee are fled, Timotheus being captaine of their host.

12 Come now therfore and deliuer vs from their handes, for many of vs are slaine.

13 Pea all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death, their wiues and their children; Also they haue caried away captiues, and borne away their stufte, and they haue destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said: They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles are assembled together against vs to consume vs.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these wordes, there assembled a great congregation together, to con-

sult what they should doe for their brethren, that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas vnto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and goe, and deliuer thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother, will goe into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So hee left Ioseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias captaines of the people, with the remnant of the hoste in Judea to keepe it,

19 Vnto whom he gaue commandement, saying, Take pee the charge of this people, and see that you make not warre against the heathen, vntill the time that we come againe.

20 Now vnto Simon were giuen three thousand men to goe into Galilee, and vnto Judas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where hee fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And hee pursued them vnto the gate of Ptolemais; And there were slaine of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoiles he tooke.

23 And || those that were in Galilee and in Arabattis, with their wiues and their children, and all that they had, tooke he away [with him] and brought them into Judea, with great ioy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went ouer Jordan, and trauailed three dayes iourney in the wilderness,

25 where they met with the Nabathites, who came vnto them in peaceable maner, and told them euery thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad,

26 And how that many of them were shut vp in || Bosora, and Bosor, in Alema, || Casphoz, Baked & Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great.)

27 And that they were shut vp in the rest of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that against to morrow || they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness vnto || Bosora, and when he had wonne the citie, hee slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and tooke

|| Or, Arabattine, or Arabattine.

|| Or, malice.

|| Or, Flouan, Gene. 26. 27. Gen. 33. 33.

|| Or, captiues.

|| Or, Bosora, and Bosor, in Alema, || Casphoz, Baked & Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great.)

|| Or, the heathen.

|| Or, Bosora.



tooke all their spoiles, and burnt the cite with fire.

29 From whence hee remooued by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

*Gr. list up their cry.*

30 And betimes in the morning they looked vp, & behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of warre, to take the fortress: for they assaulted them.

*The heathen assaulted the tents.*

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battaile was begun, and that the cry of the cite went vp to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said vnto his hoste, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behinde them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the hoste of Timotheus knowing that it was Baccabeus, fled from him: wherefore hee smote them with a great slaughter: so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Dalpfa, and after he had assaulted it, hee tooke it, and slewe all the males therein, and receiued the spoiles thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and tooke Calphon, Haged, Bolo, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After these things, gathered Timotheus another hoste, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brooke.

38 So Judas sent [men] to espie the hoste, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about vs, are assenbled vnto them, euena very great hoste.

39 Hee hath also hired the Arabians to helpe them, and they haue pitched their tents beyond the brooke, readie to come and fight against thee: vpon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said vnto the captaines of his hoste, When Judas and his hoste come neere the brooke, if he passe ouer first vnto vs, we shall not be able to withstand him, for hee will mightily preuaile against vs.

41 But if he be afraid, and campe beyond the river, we shall goe ouer vnto him, and preuaile against him.

42 Now when Judas came neere the brooke, he caused the Scribes of the people to remaine by the brooke: vnto whom hee gaue commandement, say-

ing, Suffer no man to remaine in the campe, but let all come to the battell.

43 So he went first ouer vnto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled vnto the Temple that was at Carnaim.

*Judas and his company.*

44 But they tooke the cite, and burnt the Temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad from the least vnto the greatest, euena their wiues and their children, and their stuffe, a very great hoste, to the ende they might come into the land of Iudea.

46 Now when they came vnto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should goe, very well fortified) they could not turne from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs passe through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped by the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent vnto them in peaceable maner, saying, Let vs passe through your land to goe into our owne countrey, and none shall doe you any hurt, we will onely passe thorow on foote: howbeit they would not open vnto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commaunded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoste, that euery man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was deliuered into his hands:

51 who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and tooke the spoiles thereof, and passed through the city ouer them that were slaine.

52 After this went they ouer Jordan, into the great plaine before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Iudea.

*Or, went kindmost, Num. 10. 25*

*Or, comforted, or encouraged.*

54 So they went vp to mount Sion with ioy and gladnesse, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slaine, vntill they had returned in peace.

*Pence offerings, Ioseph. Antiq. 12. 12.*



55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemæus,

56 Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias, captaines of the garisons, heard of the valiant actes and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let vs also get vs a name, and goe fight against the heathen that are round about vs.

58 So when they had given charge vnto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the citie to fight against them.

60 And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued vnto the borders of Judea, and there were slaine that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient vnto Judas, and his brethren, but thought to doe some valiant act.

62 Whereover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliuerance was giuen vnto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renownded in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoeuer their name was heard of.

64 Insomuch as the people assembled vnto them with ioyfull acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Elau in the land toward the South, where he smote Hebron, and the townes thereof, and pulled downe the fortreffe of it, and burnt the townes thereof round about.

66 From thence he remoued to goe vnto the land of the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certaine priests desirous to shew their valour, were slaine in battell, for that they went out to fight vnadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Asotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled downe their altars, and burnt their carued images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

## CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12. and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Ierusalem. 20. Judas besiegeth those in the towne at Hierusalem. 28. They procure Antiochus the yonger to come into Iudea. 31. He besiegeth Sion, 60. and maketh peace with Israel: 62. yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

¶ About that time king Antiochus traualing through the high countreys, heard say that Elinaus in the countrey of Persia, was a citie greatly renownded for riches, silver, and gold,

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and best plates, and shields which Alexander sonne of Philippe the Macedonian King, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the citie, and to spoile it, but he was not able, because they of the citie hauing had warning thereof,

4 Rose vp against him in battell: So he fled and departed thence with great heavinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Whereover there came one, who brought in tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was diuen away of the Iewes, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoiles, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed.

7 Also that they had pulled downe the abomination which hee had set vp vpon the altar in Ierusalem, and that they had compassed about the Sanctuarie with high wals as before, and his citie Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moued, whereupon hee laide him downe vpon his bedde, and fell sicke for griefe, because it had not befallen him, as hee looked for.

9 And there hee continued many dayes: for his griefe was euer more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Where-

† Gr. to meet them in battell.

† Gr. daughter.

† Gr. strong.

|| Or, shields.

|| Or, armour.



10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said vnto them, The sleepe is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my selfe: Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of miserie] is it wherein now I am: for I was bountifull, and beloued in my power.

12 But now I remember the euils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I tooke all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Iudea without a cause.

13 I perceiue therefore that for this cause these troubles are come vpon me, and behold I perishe through great griefe in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends whom he made ruler ouer all his realme:

15 And gaue him the crowne and his robe, and his signet, to the end // hee should bring vp his sonne Antiochus, and nourish him vp for the kingdome.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundredeth forty and ninth yeere.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he let vp Antiochus his sonne (whom he had brought vp being young) to reigne in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the towre shut vp the Israelites round about the Sanctuary, and fought alwayes their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth yeere, and he made mounts for shot against them, and [other] engines:

21 Whobbeit certaine of them that were besieged got forth, vnto whom some vngodly men of Israel toynded themselves.

22 And they went vnto the king and said, How long will it be ere thou execute iudgement, and auenge our brethren?

23 We haue beene willing to serue thy father, and to doe as he would haue vs, and to obey his commandements.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the towre, and are alienated from vs: Whereouer as many of vs as

they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither haue they stretched out their hand against vs only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold this day are they besieging the towre at Jerusalem to take it: the Sanctuary also, and Bethsura haue they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doest not preuent them quickly, they wil doe greater things then these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captaines of his armie, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also vnto him from other kingdomes, and from Isles of the Sea bands of hired souldiers.

30 So that the number of his armie was an hundred thousand foote men, and twentie thousand horsemen, and two and thirty Elephants exercised in battell.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura which they assaulted many daies, making engines of warre: but they [of Bethsura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas remoued from the towre, and pitched in Bathzacharias, ouer against the kings campe.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armie made them ready to battell, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might prouoke the elephants to fight, they sheilded them the blood of grapes & mulberries.

35 Whereouer, they diuided the beasts among the armie, and for euery elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of malle, and with helmets of brasse on their heads, and besides this, for euery beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at euery occasion: Wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoener beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And vpon the beasts were there strong towres of wood, which couered enery one of them, and were girt fast vnto them with deuises: there were also vpon enery one



two and thirtie strong men that fought vpon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

*|| Or, stirring them up, and being compassed with the rangers, or defended with the valleys.*

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen they let them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host, giving them signes what to do, and being harnessed all ouer amidst the ranks.

39 Now when the Sunne shone vpon the shields of golde, and brasse, the mountaines glistered therewith, and shined like lampes of fire.

40 So part of the kings armie being spread vpon the high mountaines, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moued: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew nere, and entered into battell, and there were slaine of the kings army, sixe hundred men.

43 Eleazar also (surnamed) Savaaran, perceiuing that one of the beasts, armed with royall harness, was higher then all the rest, and supposing that the king was vpon him,

44 Put himselfe in jeopardy, to the end hee might deliuer his people, and get him a perpetuall name:

*|| Or, so that he cut them in peeces.*

45 Wherefore hee ranne vpon him courageously through the midst of the battell, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, so that they were diuided from him on both sides.

46 Which done, he crept vnder the Elephant, and thrust him vnder and slew him: whereupon the Elephant fell downe vpon him, and there he died.

47 Now be it [the rest of the Jewes] seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

*|| Or, in Judea.*

48 Then the kings armie went vnto Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Sion.

*|| Adds out of Isaias, and geelded themselves.*

49 But with them that were in Bethsura hee made peace: for they came out of the citie, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a yeere of rest to the land.

50 So the King tooke Bethsura, and set a garison there to keepe it.

*|| Or, made these mounts for him.*

51 As for the Sanctuary hee besieged it many dayes: and set there ar-

tillerie with engins, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

52 Whereupon they also made engins, against their engins, and helde them battell a long season. *|| Or, she lema,*

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seuenth yeere, and they in Judea that were deliuered from the Gentiles, had eaten by the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the Sanctuary, because the famine did so preuaile against them, that they were faine to disperse themselves, euerie man to his owne place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the King whiles hee liued had appointed to bring by his sonne Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the Kings host also that went with him, and that hee sought to take vnto him the ruling of the affaires.

57 Wherefore hee went in all haste, and said to the King, and the captaines of the host, and the company, Wee decay dayly, and our victuals are but small, and the place wee lay siege vnto is strong: and the affaires of the kingdom lie vpon vs.

58 Now therefore let vs be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation. *† Or, give hands.*

59 And covenant with them, that they shall liue after their Lawes, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, & haue done all these things because wee abolished their Lawes.

60 So the King and the Princes were content: wherefore hee sent vnto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the King and the Princes made an oath vnto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the King entered into mount Sion, but when hee saw the strength of the place, hee brake his oath that hee had made, and gaue commandement to pull downe the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed hee in all haste, and returned vnto Antiochia, where hee found Philip to be master of the citie: So he fought against him, and tooke the citie by force.



## CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slaine, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be hie Priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Asideans. 43 Nicanor is slaine, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victorie is kept holy euery yeere.

**I**n the hundreth and one and fiftieth yeere, Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came by With a fewe men vnto a citie of the Sea coast, and reigned there.

|| Tripoli:  
Ioseph. Ant.  
lib. 10, 12.  
cap. 16.  
† Or, house  
of the king,  
dome of his  
father.

2 And as he entred into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them vnto him.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, hee said; Let me not see their faces.

4 So his hoste slew them. Now when Demetrius was set vpon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came vnto him all the wicked and bugodly men of Israel, hauing Alcimus (who was desirous to be high Priest) for their captaine.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying; Judas and his brethren haue slaine all thy friends, and driven vs out of our owne land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him goe and see what hauocke he hath made amongst vs, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aide them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdome, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him hee sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom hee made high Priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gaue no heede to their words, for they saide that they were come with a great power.

|| Or, officers,  
governours,  
chiefe men,  
or men in au-  
thoritie.

12 Then did there assemble vnto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of Scribes, to require iustice.

13 Now the Asideans were the first among the children of Israel, that sought peace of them:

14 For, said they, one that is a Priest of the seede of Aaron, is come with this armie, and he will doe vs no wrong.

15 So he spake vnto them peaceably, and swore vnto them, saying; We will procure the harme neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they beleued him: howbeit hee tooke of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote:

17 \* The flesh of thy Saints [haue they cast out] and their blood haue they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

\* Psal. 79.  
2, 3.

18 Wherefore the feare and dread of them fell vpon all the people, who said, There is neither trueth, nor righteousness in them; for they haue broken the covenant and othe that they made.

† Or, iudge-  
ment.

19 After this remooued Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and tooke many of the men that had forsaken him, and certaine of the people also, and when he had slaine them, [he cast them] into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aide him: so Bacchides went vnto the king.

21 But Alcimus contended for the high Priesthood.

|| Or, labour-  
ed to de-  
fend his high  
Priesthood.

22 And vnto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, euen aboue the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coast of Judea round about, and tooke vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst no more goe forth into the countrey.

|| Or, fledde  
from him to  
the enemye.  
|| Or, invade  
the countrey.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had gotten the vpper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went againe to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

|| Or, more  
grouen very  
strong.  
† Or, to a-  
bide them.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate vnto Israel, with commandement to destroy the people.



27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force: and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying,

28 Let there be no battell betweene me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was knowen to Judas (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsell was discovered, went out to fight against Judas besides Ephrat-salama.

32 Where there were slaine of Nicanors side, about five thousand men, and the rest fled into the citie of David.

33 After this went Nicanor vp to mount Sion, and there came out of the Sanctuary certaine of the priestes, and certaine of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shewe him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, vnto Judas and his hoste be now deliuered into my hands, if euer I come againe in safetie, I will burne by this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the priestes entred in, and stood before the altar, and the Temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou O Lord didst choose this house, to be called by thy Name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be auenged of this man and his hoste, and let them fall by the sword: Remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, & pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoste out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine Angel went out, and smote a hundred, fourscore, and five

thousand of them.

42 Euen so destroy thou this hoste before vs this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy Sanctuary, and iudge thou him according to his wickednesse.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, the hostes ioyned battell, but Nicanors host was discomfited, & he himselfe was first slaine in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slaine, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then they pursued after them a dayes iourney from Adasa, vnto Gadera, sounding an alarme after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towne of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning backe vpon them that pursued them, were all slaine with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they tooke spoiles, and the pray, and smote off Nicanors head, & his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them by, towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people reioyced greatly, and they kept that day, a day of great gladnesse.

49 Whereouer they ordeined to keepe yeerely this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a litle while.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policie of the Romanes, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

**N**OW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would louingly accept all that ioyned themselves vnto them, and make a league of amitie with all that came vnto them,

2 And that they were men of great valour: It was told him also of their warres and noble acts which they had done amongst the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them vnder tribute.

3 And what they had done in the country of Spaine, for the winning of the mines of the silver & gold which is there

4 And

† Gr. peace-  
able.

† Gr. see  
your faces.

† Gr. meet  
Judas in bat-  
tell.

† Gr. Car-  
phatesaloma.

† Gr. defiled  
them.

† Gr. in peace

\* 2. Kings  
19. 35. elal.  
17. 16. ecc-  
clus. 48. 12.  
2. macc. 8. 19

† Gr. the  
leues.

† Gr. French  
men.



107. every  
place.

4 And that by their policie and patientie, they had conquered || all that place (though it were very farre from them) and the kings also that came against them from the vttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them. & giuen them a great ouerthrow, ſo that the reſt did giue them tribute euery yere.

107. Mace  
domen.

5 Beſides this, how they had diſcomfited in battell Philip, and Perſeus king of the || Citius, with others that liſt by themſelues againſt them, and had overcome them.

6 How alſo Antiochus the great king of Aſia that came againſt them in battaile, hauing an hundred and twentie Elephants with horſemen and chariots, and a very great armie, was diſcomfited by them.

7 And how they tooke him aliue, and covenanted that hee and ſuch as reigned after him, ſhould pay a great tribute, and giue hoſtages, and that which was agreed vpon.

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lidia, and of the goodlieſt countries: which they tooke of him, and gaue to king Eumenes.

9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them.

10 And that they hauing knowledge thereof ſent againſt them a certaine captaine, and fighting with them ſlew many of them, and caried away captiues, their wiues, and their children, and ſpoiled them, and tooke poſſeſſion of their lands, and pulled downe their ſtrong holds, and brought them to be their ſeruantes vnto this day.

11 [It was told him beſides] how they deſtroyed and brought vnder their dominion, all other kingdomes and iſles that at any time reſiſted them.

12 But with their friends, and ſuch as relied vpon them they kept amitie: and that they had conquered kingdomes both farre and nigh, inſomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Alſo that whom they would helpe to a kingdome, thoſe raigne, and whom againe they would, they diſplace: finally that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crowne, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby.

15 Moreover how they had made for themſelues a ſenate houſe. wherein three hundred and twentie men ſate in coun-

ſell daily, conſulting allway for the people, to the end they might be wel ordered.

16 And that they committed their gouernment to one man euery yere, who ruled ouer all their countrie, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither enuy, nor enuilation amongſt them.

17 In conſideration of theſe things Judas choſe Eupolemus the ſonne of John, the ſonne of Accas, and Jaſon the ſonne of Eleazar, and ſent them to Rome to make a league of amitie and confederacie with them.

18 [And to intreate them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they ſaw that the kingdome of the Grecians did oppreſſe Iſrael with ſeruitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great iourney) and came into the Senate, where they ſpake and ſaid,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Iewes, haue ſent vs vnto you, to make a confederacie, and peace with you, and that we might be regiſtred, your confederats and friends.

21 So that matter pleaſed the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copie of the Epistle which (the Senate) wrote backe againe, in tables of braſſe: and ſent to Jeruſalem, that there they might haue by them a memorial of peace & confederacy.

23 Good ſucceſſe be to the Romanes and to the people of the Iewes, by Sea, and by land for euer: the ſword alſo and enemye, be farre from them.

24 If there come ſiſt any warre vpon the Romanes or any of their confederats throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Iewes ſhall helpe them, as the time ſhall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither ſhall they giue any thing, vnto them that make war vpon them, or aide them with victuals, weapons, money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good vnto the Romanes, but they ſhall keepe their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the ſame maner alſo, if warre come ſiſt vpon the nation of the Iewes, the Romanes ſhall helpe them with all their heart, according as the time ſhall be appointed them.

28 Neither ſhall victuals be giuen to the that take part againſt the, or weapons.



of money, of ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes; but they shall keepe their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Jewes.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one partie of the other, shall thinke meete to adde or diminish any thing, they may doe it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jewes, wee haue written vnto him, saying, wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heauie vpon our friends, and confederats the Jewes?

32 If therefore they complaine any more against thee: wee will doe them iustice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come againe with new forces into Iudea. 7 The armie of Iudas fleeth from him, 17 and he is slaine. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and reuengeth his brother Iohns quarrell. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

**W**heremore, when Demetrius heard that Ptolemy and his hoste were slaine in battell, hee sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Iudea the second time, and with them the chiefe strength of his hoste.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Balaioth, which is in Arbela, and after they had wonne it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fiftie and second yere, they encamped before Ierusalem.

4 From whence they remoued and went to Berea, with twentie thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Iudas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and thre thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conueyed themselves out of the hoste, insomuch

as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Iudas therefore saw that his hoste slept away, and that the battell pressed vpon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Neuerthelesse vnto them that remained, he said, Let vs arise and goe vpon against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they exhorted him, saying, wee shall neuer be able: Let vs now rather saue our liues, and hereafter we will returne with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Iudas said, God forbid that I should doe this thing, and flee away from them: If our time be come, let vs die manfully for our brethren, and let vs not shame our honour.

11 With that the hoste of Bacchides remoued out of their tents, and stood ouer against them, their horsemen being diuided into two troupes, and their slingers and archers going before the hoste, and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, hee was in the right wing, so the hoste drew neere on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Iudas side, when they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shooke at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Iudas perceiued that Bacchides and the strength of his armie were on the right side, he tooke with him all the hardy men,

15 who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them vnto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing, saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed vpon Iudas and those that were with him hard at the heeles from behinde:

17 whereupon there was a sore battell, insomuch as many were slaine on both parts.

18 Iudas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon tooke Iudas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Bethan.

20 Whereupon they beleebled him, and

¶ Or, he added as proceeded to send.

¶ Or, the right wing.

¶ Or, Galilee.

¶ Or, Berrabba. Ios.

¶ We follow here the Roman copy.

¶ Or, let us not leave any man behind us, why our glory should be spoken against. ¶ Or, the left.



and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying:

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that deliuered Israel:

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his warres, and the noble actes which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose vp all such as wrought iniquitie.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey reuolted, and went with them.

|| Bacchides and his company.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lordes of the countrey.

26 And they made enquire & search for Judas friends, and brought them vnto Bacchides, who tooke vengeance of them, and vsed them despitefully.

|| Or, mocked them.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a Prophet was not seene amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, & said vnto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we haue no man like him to goe forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are aduersaries to vs.

30 Now therefore wee haue chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this, Jonathan tooke the gouernance vpon him at that time, and rose vp in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiuing that, fled into the wilderness of Theroe, and pitched their tents by the water of the poole Alphar.

|| Or, which when Bacchides understood, on the Sabbath day he came neere.

34 Which When Bacchides vnderstood, he came neere to Jordan with all his hoste vpon the Sabbath day.

|| Is. Antig. lib. 13. c. 1. || Or, that he might leave with them their carriage or stuffe.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother || John a captaine of the people, to pray his friendes the Nabathites that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Bedaba, and tooke John and all that hee had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from || Padabatha with a great traine, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan.

|| Or, Medaba.

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went by and hidde themselves vnder the couert of the mountaine.

39 Where they lift by their eyes, and looked, & behold, there was much adoe and great cariage: and the bydegrome came forth, and his friends & brethren to meet them with || drums and || instruments of musike, and many weapons.

|| Or, jimbriels || Or, musicians.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose vp against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell downe dead, and the remnant fledde into the mountaine, and they tooke all their spoiles.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had auenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned againe to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, hee came on the Sabbath day vnto the banks of Jordan with a great powder.

44 Then Jonathan sayde to his company, Let vs goe by now and fight for our liues, for it standeth not with vs to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battell is before vs and behinde vs, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for vs to turne aside.

46 Wherefore crye now vnto heauen, that ye may be deliuered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they ioyned battell, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but hee turned backe from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swamme ouer vnto the farther banke: howbeit the other passed not ouer Jordan vnto them.



† Two thou-  
sand men.  
Joseph. ant.  
lib. 13. cap. 1  
|| Or, bundl.

|| Joseph. Te-  
chua.

† Gr. the ci-  
ties Beth-  
sura.

49 So there were slaine of Bacchi-  
des side that day about a thousand men.  
50 Afterward returned [Bacchides]  
to Jerusalem, and repaired the strong  
cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and  
Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel,  
and Thammatha, Pharathon, and  
Taphon (these did he strengthen with  
high wals, with gates, & with barres.)

51 And in them he set a garrison, that  
they might worke malice vpon Israel.

52 He fortified also the citie Bethsu-  
ra, and Gazara, and the towre, and put  
forces in them, and prouision of victuals.

53 Besides, he tooke the chiefe mens  
sonnes in the country for hostages, and  
put them into the towre at Jerusalem  
to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred, fiftie  
and thirde yere, in the second moneth, Al-  
cimus commanded that the wall of the  
inner court of the Sanctuarie should be  
pulled downe, he pulled downe also the  
workes of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull downe,  
euen at that time was Alcimus pla-  
gued, and his enterprises hindered: for  
his mouth was stopped, and he was ta-  
ken with a pallsie, so that hee could no  
more speake any thing, nor giue order  
concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with  
great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that  
Alcimus was dead, he returned to the  
king, whereupon the land of Judea  
was in rest two yere.

58 Then all the vngodly men held a  
counsell, saying, Behold, Jonathan  
and his companie are at ease, and dwell  
without care: now therefore wee will  
bring Bacchides hither, who shall take  
them all in one night.

59 So they went, and consulted with  
him.

60 Then remoued he, and came with  
a great hoste, and sent letters priuily to  
his adherents in Judea, that they  
should take Jonathan, and those that  
were with him: howbeit they could  
not, because their counsell was knowen  
vnto them.

61 Wherefore they tooke of the men  
of the country that were authours of  
that mischiefe, about fiftie persons, and  
slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Si-  
mon, and they that were with him, got  
them away to Bethbasi, which is in the

wildernesse, and they repaired the de-  
cayes thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides  
knew, he gathered together all his host,  
and sent word to them that were of  
Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege a-  
gainst Bethbasi, & they fought against  
it a long season, and made engines of  
warre.

65 But Jonathan left his brother  
Simon in the citie, and went forth him-  
selfe into the countrey, and with a cer-  
taine number went he forth.

66 And he smote [Odonarkes and  
his brethren, and the children of Phasi-  
ron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them,  
and came by with his forces, Simon  
and his company went out of the citie,  
and burnt by the engines of warre,

68 And fought against Bacchides,  
who was discomfited by them, and they  
afflicted him sore. For his counsell and  
trauaile was in vaine.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at  
the wicked men that gaue him counsell  
to come into the countrey, insonmuch  
as he slew many of them, and purposed to  
returne into his owne countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had  
knowledge, he sent ambassadours vnto  
him, to the end he should make peace  
with him, & deliuer them the prisoners.

71 Which thing hee accepted, and  
did according to his demands, and  
swore vnto him that hee would neuer  
doe him harme all the dayes of his life.

72 When therefore hee had restored  
vnto him the prisoners that he had ta-  
ken aforetime out of the land of Judea,  
he returned and went his way into his  
owne land, neither came he any more  
into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Is-  
rael: but Jonathan dwelt at Beth-  
mas, and began to gouerne the people,  
and he destroyed the vngodly men out  
of Israel.

## CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to haue peace  
with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Iewes.  
47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander,  
50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marieth  
the daughter of Prolomeus. 62 Jonathan is  
sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and  
preuaileth against the forces of Demetrius the  
yonger, 84 & burneth the temple of Dagon.

In

|| Or, to sub-  
of the coun-  
try, and re-  
his friends to  
take his part.

|| Or, Odo-  
marra.

† Graded  
hence come  
any more.

† Gr. judge.



11 of the  
Iune of An-  
tiochus Epi-  
phanes.

**I**n the hundredth & sixtieth yere, Alexander the sonne of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went by and tooke Ptolemais: for the people had receiued him, by meanes whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters vnto Jonathan with louing wordes, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said hee, Let vs first make peace with him before he ioyne with Alexander against vs.

5 Else he wil remember all the euils that we haue done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gaue him authority to gather together an host, and to prouide weapons that hee might aide him in battell: he commaunded also that the hostages that were in the towre, should be deliuered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the towre.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had giuen him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the towre deliuered their hostages vnto Jonathan, & he deliuered them vnto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himselfe in Jerusalem, and began to build and repaire the citie.

11 And he commaunded the workmen to build the wals, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 In so much as euery man left his place, and went into his owne country.

14 Onely at Bethsura certaine of those that had forsaken the law, and the commaundements remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent vnto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he & his brethren had done, and of the paines that they had indured,

16 he said, Shall we find such another

man? Now therefore we will make him our friend, and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter and sent it vnto him according to these words, saying:

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting:

19 We haue heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meete to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordaine thee to bee the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend, (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe and a crowne of gold) and require thee to take our part, and keepe friendship with vs.

21 So in the seventh moneth of the hundredth and sixtieth yere, at the feast of the Tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and prouided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What haue we done that Alexander hath preuented vs, in making amity with the Iewes to strengthen himselfe?

24 I also will write vnto them words of encouragement [and promise them] dignities and gifts, that I may haue their ayde.

25 He sent vnto him therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius vnto the people of the Iewes, sendeth greeting:

26 Whereas you haue kept covenants with vs, & continued in our friendship, not ioyning your selues with our enemies, we haue heard hereof, & are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue yee still to be faithful vnto vs, and we will well recompence you for the things you doe in our behalfe,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and giue you rewards.

29 And now I doe free you, and for your sake I release all the Iewes from tributes, and from the customes of salt, and from crowne taxes,

30 And for that which appertaineth vnto me to receiue for the third part of the seed, and the halfe of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Iudea, nor of the three gouernments which are added therunto out of the country of Samaria and Galile, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also bee holy and free, with the borders thereof, both



both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the towre which is at Jerusalem, I yeeld by my authoritie ouer it, and giue it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choole to keepe it.

33 Moreover I freely set at libertie euery one of the Iewes that were carried captiues out of the land of Iudea, into any part of my kingdome, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes, euen of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and Sabbaths, & new moones and solenne dayes, and the three dayes before the feast, and the three dayes after the feast, shall be all dayes of immunitie and freedom for all the Iewes in my realme.

35 Also no man shall haue authoritie to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 [I will further] that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirtie thousand men of the Iewes, vnto whom pay shall be giuen as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set ouer the affaires of the kingdome, which are of trust: and I will that their ouerseers and gouernours be of themselves, and that they haue after their owne lawes, euen as the King hath commanded in the land of Iudea.

† Or, walke.

38 And concerning the three gouernments that are added to Iudea from the countrey of Samaria, let them be ioyned with Iudea, that they may be reckoned to be vnder one, nor bound to obey other authoritie then the high priests.

39 As for ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I giue it as a free gift to the Sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expences of the Sanctuary.

|| Or, of the holy things.

40 Moreover, I giue euery yeere fiftene thousand shekels of siluer, out of the Kings accompes from the places appertaining.

41 And all the ouerplus which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be giuen towards the workes of the Temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of siluer, which they tooke from the vles of the Temple out of the accompes yeere by yeere, euen those

things shall be released, because they appertaine to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoener they be that flee vnto the Temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted vnto the King, or for any other matter, let them be at libertie, and all that they haue in my realme.

44 For the building also and repairing of the workes of the Sanctuary, expences shall be giuen of the Kings accompts.

45 Pea, and for the building of the walles of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be giuen out of the Kings accompts, as also for building of the walles in Iudea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gaue no credite vnto them, nor receiued them, because they remembered the great euill that he had done in Israel: for hee had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because hee was the first that entreated of peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

|| Tm.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped ouer against Demetrius.

49 And after the two Kings had ioyned battell, Demetrius hoste fled: but Alexander followed after him, and preuailed against them.

50 And he continued the battell very sore vntill the Summe went downe, and that day was Demetrius slaine.

51 Afterward Alexander sent Embassadors to Ptoleme king of Egypt, with a message to this effect;

52 Forasmuch as I am come againe to my realme, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and haue gotten the dominion, and ouerthrowen Demetrius, and reuenered our countrey,

53 (For after I had ioyned battell with him, both he, and his hoste was discomfited by vs, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdome)

54 Now therefore let vs make a league of amitie together, and giue me now thy daughter to wife: & I will be thy son in law, and will giue both thee and her, gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptoleme the king gaue answer, saying, Happy be the day where in thou diddest retorne into the land of thy



thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdome.

56 And now will I doe to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that wee may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolome went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came vnto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second yeere.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gaue vnto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written vnto Jonathan, that hee should come and meeete him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gaue them and their friends silver and golde, and many presents, and found fauour in their sight.

61 At that time certaine pestilent felowes of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not heare them.

62 Vea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himselfe, and said vnto his princes, Goe with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complaine against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers sawe that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chiefe friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladnes.

67 Furthermore, in the hundredth threescore and fifti yeere, came Demetrius sonne of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the gouernour of Coelosyria his general, who gathered together a great hoste, and camped in Jamnia, and sent

vnto Jonathan the high Priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest vp thy selfe against vs, and I am laughed to scorne for thy sake, and reproched, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against vs in the mountaines:

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine owne strength, come downe to vs into the plaine field, and there let vs trie the matter together, for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Aske and learne who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tel thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face: for thy fathers haue bene twice put to flight in their owne land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plaine, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee vnto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moued in his mind, & choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Ierusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to helpe him.

75 And hee pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the citie, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege vnto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for feare: & so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he tooke three thousand horsemen with a great hoste of footmen, and went to Azotus: as one that iourneyed, & there withal drew him forth into the plaine, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies ioyned battell.

79 Now Apollonius had lest a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him: for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till euening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoste, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdago their idols temple for safety.

A a a a 84 But

|| Or, gouernour of a province.

|| Or, as though he would passe the river.

|| Or, led his company.

|| Ios. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.



84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and tooke their spoiles, and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slaine with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoste, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pompe.

87 After this, returned Jonathan and his hoste vnto Jerusalem, hauing many spoiles.

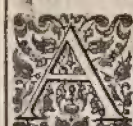
88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of golde, as the vse is to be giuen to such as are of the kings blood: he gaue him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

### CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolemeus takerh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth vpon his kingdome.

17 Alexander is slaine, and Ptolemeus dieth within three dayes. 20 Jonathan besiegeth the towre at Ierusalem. 26 The Iewes and he are much honoured by Demetrius. 48 Who is rescued by the Iewes from his owne subiects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan. 61 His exploits in diuers places



nd the king of Egypt gathered together a great host like the sand that lieth vpon the Sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdome, and to pue it to his owne.

2 Whereupon he tooke his iourney into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened vnto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to doe, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemeus entred into the cities, he set in euery one of them a garrison of souldiers to keepe it.

4 And when he came neere to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell, for they had made heapes of them by the way where he should passe.

5 Also they told the king whatsoe-

uer Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king helde his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pompe at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the riuer called Eleutherus, returned againe to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemeus therefore hauing gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, vnto Seleucia vpon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent embassadours vnto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let vs make a league betwixt vs, and I will giue thee my daughter whome Alexander hath, and thou shalt reigne in thy fathers kingdome:

10 For I repent I gaue my daughter vnto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdome.

12 Wherefore he tooke his daughter from him, and gaue her to Demetrius, and forlooke Alexander, so that their hatred was openly knowen.

13 Then Ptolemeus entred into Antioch, where he set two crownes vpon his head, the crowne of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the meane season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those y dwelt in those parts, had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, hee came to warre against him, whereupon king Ptolemeus brought forth his hoste, and met him with a mightie power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolemeus was exalted.

17 For Zabbid the Arabian tooke off Alexanders head, and sent it vnto Ptolemeus.

18 King Ptolemeus also died the third day after, for they that were in the strong holds, were slaine one of another.

19 By this meanes Demetrius reigned in the hundredth, threescore and seuenth yeere.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the towre that was in Jerusalem, and he made many engines of warre against it.

21 Then certaine ingodly persons who hated their owne people, went vnto

† Gr. Sept.

† Gr. and those that were in the holds were slaine of those that were in the holds.



to the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the towre.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately remouing, he can to Ptolemais, and wrote vnto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the towre, but come and speake with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Neuerthelesse Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still, and he chose certaine of the Elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himselfe in perill,

24 And tooke siluer and gold, and rayment, and diuers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, vnto the king, where he found fauour in his sight.

25 And though certaine vngodly men of the people, had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, & promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that hee had before, and gaue him preeminence among his chiefe friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that hee would make Iudea free from tribute, as also the three gouernments with the countrey of Samaria, & he promised him three hundred talents

29 So the king consented and wrote letters vnto Jonathan, of all these things after this maner.

30 King Demetrius vnto his brother Jonathan, and vnto the nation of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you heere a copie of the letter, which we did write vnto our cousin Lathenes, concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius vnto his father Lathenes, sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to doe good to the people of the Iewes, who are our friends, and keepe covenants with vs, because of their good will towards vs.

34 Wherefore we haue ratified vnto them the borders of Iudea, with the three gouernments of Apherema, and Ladda, and Ramathem, that are added vnto Iudea, from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining vnto them, for all such, as doe sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the payments, which the king receiued of them yeerely aforetyme out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong vnto vs of the tithes and customes pertaining vnto vs, as also the salt pits, and the crowne taxes, which are due vnto vs, we discharge them of them all for their reliefe.

36 And nothing heereof shall be reuoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copie of these things, and let it be deliuered vnto Jonathan, and set vpon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces euery one to his owne place, except certaine bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the des of the heathen, wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Whereouer there was one Tryphon, that had bene of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the hoste murmured against Demetrius, went to Simatue the Arabian, that brought by Antiochus yong sonne of Alexander,

40 And lay sore vpon him, to deliuer him [this yong Antiochus] that he might raigne in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of warre were at enmitie with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the meane time Jonathan sent vnto king Demetrius, that hee would cast those of the towre out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses. For they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent vnto Jonathan, saying, I will not onely doe this for thee, and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunitie serue.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do wel if thou send me men to helpe me: for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men vnto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the cite, gathered themselves together into the midd of the cite, to the number of an hundred and twentie thousand men, and would haue slaine the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the cite kept the passages of the cite, and began to fight.

Aaaaa 2 47 Then



47 Then the king called to the Jewes for helpe, who came vnto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the citie to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the citie, and gat many spoiles that day, and deliuered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw, that the Jewes had got the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying:

|| Or, bee friends with us.

50 || Graunt vs peace, and let the Jewes cease from assaulting vs and the citie.

51 Naith that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jewes were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realme, and they returned to Jerusalem hauing great spoiles.

52 So king Demetrius late on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Neuerthelesse hee dissembled in all that euer hee spake, and estranged himselfe from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him, according to the benefits which hee had receiued of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the yong childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered vnto him all the men of warre whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his backe and fled.

† Or, beaſts.

56 Moreover Tryphon tooke the elephants, and wonne Antioch.

57 At that time yong Antiochus wrote vnto Jonathan, saying; I confirme thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler ouer the foure governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

† Or, and seruice.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be serued in, and gaue him leaue to drinke in gold, and to bee clothed in purple, and to weare a golden buckle.

|| Or, went beyond the river, and passed through the ciues: Or, went and passed beyond the river, and through the ciues.

59 His brother Simon also he made captaine from the place called the ladder of Tyzus, vnto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan || went forth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria,

gathered themselves vnto him for to helpe him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honorably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out: wherefore hee layd siege vnto it, and burned || the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

|| Or, the places thereof.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication vnto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and tooke the sonnes of the chiefe men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the countrey vnto Damascus.

† Or, he gave them the right hand.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius Princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to || remoue him out of the countrey,

|| Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.

64 Hee went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it by:

66 But they desired to haue peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and tooke the city, and set a garrison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoste, they pitched at the water of Sennelar, from whence betimes in the morning they gate them to the plaine of Masor.

68 And behold, the hoste of strangers met them in the plaine, who hauing layed men in ambush for him in the mountaines, came themselves ouer against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and ioyned battell, all that were of Jonathan's side fled.

70 In so much as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the sonne of Abdoion, and Judas the sonne of Calphi the captaines of the hoste.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth vpon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning againe to battell, he put them to flight, and so they ranne away.

73 Now when his owne men that were fled saw this, they turned againe vnto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, euen vnto their owne tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slaine of the heathen that day, about three thousand men, but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.



## CHAP. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romanes and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for feare. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Iudea, 48 and is shut vp by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

**N**Owe when Jonathan saw that the time serued him, he chose certaine men and sent them to Rome, for to confirme and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went vnto Rome, and entered into the Senate, and said, Jonathan the high Priest, and the people of the Iewes sent vs vnto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romanes gaue them letters vnto the gouernours of euery place, that they should bring them into the land of Iudea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the hie Priest, and the Elders of the nation, and the Priestes and the other people of the Iewes, vnto the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past vnto Onias the high Priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here vnder-written doeth specifie.

8 At which time Onias intreated the Embassador that was sent, honourably, and receiued the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that wee haue the holy bookes of Scripture in our hands to comfort vs,

10 haue neuertheless attempted to send vnto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers vnto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent vnto vs.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our Feasts, and other

conuenient dayes, doe remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh vs to thinke vpon our brethren:

12 And wee are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selues, wee haue had great troubles and warres on euery side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about vs haue fought against vs.

14 Howbeit wee would not be troublesome vnto you, nor to others of our confederates & friends in these warres:

15 For wee haue helpe from heauen that succoureth vs, so as we are deliuered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought vnder foote.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Jason, and sent them vnto the Romanes, to renew the amitie that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to goe vnto you, and to salute you, and to deliuer you our letters, concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall doe well to giue vs an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which Oniases sent:

20 Arcus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the hie Priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Iewes are brethren, and that they are of the stocke of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall doe well to write vnto vs of your prosperitie.

23 We doe write backe againe to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We doe command therefore [our Embassadours] to make report vnto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater hoste then afore,

25 hee remooued from Ierusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gaue them no respit to enter his countrey.

26 He sent spies also vnto their tents, who came againe, and tolde him, that they were appointed to come vpon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soone as the Summe was dolne, Jonathan commaunded his men to watch, and to be in armes,

Ala a a 3 that

|| Arcus:  
see Ioseph.  
Ant. lib. 13.  
cap. 8.

|| Or, Demetrius,  
Ant.

|| Read out  
of Ios. which  
Arcus sent  
to Onias.

|| Gr. peace.

|| Or, to set  
foote in his  
countrey: or,  
to invade his  
countrey.



that all the night long they might bee ready to fight: Also he sent forth sentinels round about the hoste.

|| Joseph. lib.  
ant. 1. 7. 9.  
they went  
away.

28 But when the aduerfaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battell, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their campe.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but ouertooke them not: for they were gone ouer the riuer Eleutherus.

† Joseph. Na-  
bathani, or  
Zabathani.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabathani, and smote them, and tooke their spoiles.

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey vnto Ascalon, and the holds there adioyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and wanne it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliuer the hold vnto them that tooke Demetrius part, wherefore he let a garrison there to keepe it.

35 After this came Jonathan home againe, and calling the Elders of the people together, hee consulted with them about building strong holdes in Judea,

36 And making the walles of Ierusalem higher, and raising a great mount betwene the towne and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

|| Or, according to the  
Roman version,  
and he  
came there  
to the wall of  
the brooke  
toward the  
East.

37 Upon this they came together, to build by the citie † sozanimuthas part of the wall toward the brooke on the East side was fallen down, & they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

38 Simon also set vp Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and barres.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that hee might set the crowne vpon his owne head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way, howe to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourtie thousand men, chosen for the battell, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, hee durst not stretch his hande against him,

43 But receiued him honourably, and commended him vnto all his friends, and gaue him gifts, and commanded his men of warre to be as obedient vnto him, as to himselfe.

44 Vnto Jonathan also hee said, why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no warre betwixt vs?

45 Therefore send them now home againe, and chuse a few men to waite on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will giue it thee and the rest of the strong holdes and forces, and all that haue any charge: as for me, I will returne and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan beleeuing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himselfe hee retained but thre thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galile, and one thousand went with him.

† Or, Igeron  
it is said in  
Galile.

48 Now alsoone as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and tooke him, and all them that came with him, they slewe with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an hoste of footmen, and horsemen into Galile, and into the great plaine, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slaine, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therfore that followed vpon them, perceiuing that they were ready to fight for their liues, turned back againe.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan & them that were with him, & they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them. For, said they, they haue no captaine, nor any to helpe them. Now therfore let vs make war vpon them, & take away their memoriall fro amongst men.



## C H A P. XIII.

8 Simon is made captaine in his brother Ionathans roume. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Ionathans sonnes into his hands, and slayerh their father. 27 The tombe of Ionathan. 36 Simon is fauoured by Demetrius, 46 and w. i. neth Gaza, and the towre at Hierusalem.

**N**OW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoste to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and feare, he went by to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying: Bee your selues know, what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house haue done for the lawes, and the Sanctuarie, the battels also, and troubles which we haue seene,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slaine for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it farre from me, that I should spare mine owne life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will auenge my nation and the Sanctuarie, & our wiues, and our children: for all the heachen are gathered to destroy vs, of very malice.

7 Now as soone as the people heard these words, their spirit reuiued.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt bee our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, & what soeuer thou commandest vs, that will we doe.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of warre, and made halt to finish the walles of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan, the sonne of Absolon, & with him a great power to Joppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon remoued from Ptolemais, with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in warde.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, ouer against the plaine.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen by in stead of his bro-

ther Jonathan, and meant to ioyne battell with him, he sent messengers vnto him, saying,

15 Whereas we haue Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing vnto the kings treasure, concerning the businesse that was committed vnto him.

16 Wherefore, now send an hundred talents of siluer, and two of his sonnes for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not reuolt from vs, and we will let him goe.

17 Heereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully vnto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himselfe great hatred of the people:

18 who might haue said, Because I sent him not the money, and the children, therefore is [Jonathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children, and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan goe.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth vnto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in euery place where soeuer he went.

21 Now they that were in the towre, sent messengers vnto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming vnto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not: So he departed & came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came neere to Balcama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his owne land.

25 Then sent Simon and tooke the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the citie of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many daies.

27 Simon also built a monument vpon the Sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with heauen stone behind and before.

|| Or, for the officers, or officers that he had, for the necessary uses which he had.



28 Whereouer hee set vp seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his foure brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and vpon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour, ships carued, that they might be seene of all that saile on the sea.

30 This is the Sepulchre which he made at Hodin, and it standeth yet vnto this day.

31 Now Tryphon deale deceitfully with the yong king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himselfe king of Asia, and brought a great calamitie vpon the land.

33 Then Simon built vp the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towres, and great walles and gates and barres, and layd vp victuals therein.

† Gr. in the strong holds.

34 Whereouer Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should giue the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did, was to spoyle.

† Gr. All Tryphons doings were robberies.

35 Vnto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this maner.

36 King Demetrius vnto Simon the high Priest, and friend of kings, as also vnto the Elders and nation of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crowne, and the scarlet robe which ye sent vnto vs, we haue receiued, and wee are ready to make a steadfast peace with you, yea and to write vnto our officers to confirme the immunities which we haue granted.

38 And whatsoeuer covenants we haue made with you, shall stand, and the strong holdes which yet haue builded shalbe your owne.

39 As for any oversight or fault committed vnto this day, we forgive it, and the crowne take also which ye owe vs, if there were any other tribute payde in Ierusalem, it shall no more be payde.

40 And looke who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be inrolled, and let there be peace betwixt vs.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seuentieth yere.

42 Then the people of Israel be-

gan to write in their instruments, and contracts, in the first yere of Simon the high Priest, the gouernour, and leader of the Iewes.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about: he made also an engine of warre, and set it by the city, and battered a certaine towre, and tooke it.

44 And they that were in the Engine leapt into the cite, whereupon there was a great uproare in the cite:

45 Insomuch as the people of the cite rent their clothes, and climbed vpon the walles, with their wiues and children, and cried with a lowd voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace.

† Gr. to give them his right hand.

46 And they said, Deale not with vs according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the cite, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entered into it, with songs, and thanksgiuing.

48 Yea, he put all bucellanesse out of it, and placed such men there, as would keepe the Law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himselfe.

49 They also of the towre in Ierusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor goe into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell, wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to bee at one with them, which thing hee graunted them, and when he had put them out from thence, hee cleansed the towre from pollutions:

|| Or, to make peace with them.

51 And entered into it the thre and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred seuentie and one yere, with thanksgiuing, and branches of palme trees, and with harpes, and cymbals, and with viols and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 Hee ordained also that that day should be kept every yere with gladnes. Whereouer, the hill of the Temple that was by the towre he made stronger then it was, and there hee dwelt himselfe with his company.

53 And when Simon saue that John his sonne was a balliant man, he made



made him captaine of all the hostes and dwelt in Gazara.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 Demetrius is taken by the King of Persia. 4 The good deedes of Simon to his country. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him. 26 A memoriall of his actes is set vp in Sion.

**N**OW in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeere, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him helpe to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Artabanes the king of Persia & Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the hoste of Demetrius, and tooke him and brought him to Artabanes, by whom hee was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the dayes of Simon: for he sought the good of his nation, in such wise, as that evermore his authoritie and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his actes) so in this, that he tooke Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the ples of the Sea,

6 And enlarged the boundes of his nation, and recouered the countrey,

7 And gathered together a great number of captiues, and had the dominion of Gazara and Bethsura, and the towne, out of the which he tooke all uncleannesse, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gaue her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streetes, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warrelke apparell.

10 He prouided victuals for the cities, and set in them all maner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned vnto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel reioyced with great ioy:

12 For euery man sat vnder his vine, and his figgetree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the lande to fight against them: yea, the Kings themselves were ouer-

throwen in those dayes.

14 Moreover hee strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the Law he searched out, and euery contemner of the Law, and wicked person, he tooke away.

15 He beautified the Sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the Temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, & as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorie.

17 But alsoone as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein,

18 They wrote vnto him in tables of brasle, to renew the friendship & league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 which writings were read before the Congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent: The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, vnto Simon the high Priest, and the Elders and Priests, and residue of the people of the Jewes, our brethren, send greeting.

21 The Embassadors that were sent vnto our people, certified vs of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming.

22 And did register the things that they spake, in the counsell of the people, in this maner: Pammenius sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater sonne of Jason, the Jewes Embassadors, came vnto vs, to renew the friendship they had with vs.

23 And it pleased the people to entertaine the men honourably, and to put the copy of their embassage in publike records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might haue a memoriall therof: furthermore we haue written a copy thereof vnto Simon the high Priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Pammenius to Rome, with a great shield of golde of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, what thanks shall we giue to Simon and his sonnes?

26 For hee and his brethren, and the house of his father, haue established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their libertie.

27 So then they wrote [it] in tables of

|| Or, the  
wrath of  
the land.

\* 1. Kings  
4.25.



of brass, which they set vpon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copie of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelue yeere, being the third yeere of Simon the hie priest,

|| Or, Ieru-  
salem pread-  
uature by  
corruption  
and transpo-  
sition of let-  
ters, or as  
some thinke,  
the common  
hall where  
they met to  
consult of  
matters of  
state.

28 At Saramet in the great congrega-  
tion of the priests and people, and ru-  
lers of the nation, & elders of the coun-  
try, were these things notified vnto vs.

29 For so much as often times there  
haue bin warres in the countrey, wher-  
in for the maintenance of their Sanctu-  
arie, and the law, Simon the sonne of  
Mattathias of the posteritie of Iarib,  
together with his brethren, put them-  
selues in icopardie, and resisting the ene-  
mies of their nation, did their nation  
great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan hauing  
gathered his nation together, and bene  
their hie priest, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purposed to invade  
their countrey that they might destroy  
it, and lay hands on the Sanctuary.

|| Or, themen  
of warre.

32 At which time Simon rose vp, and  
fought for his nation, and spent much of  
his owne substance, & armed the valiant  
men of his nation, & gaue them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Iudea,  
together with Bethsura that lieth vpon  
the borders of Iudea, where the  
armour of the enemies had bin before,  
but he set a garison of Iewes there.

|| Or, prepa-  
ration.

34 Moreover, hee fortified Ioppe  
which lieth vpon the Sea, and Gazara  
that bordereth vpon Asotus, where  
the enemies had dwelt before: but hee  
placed Iewes there, and furnished  
them with all things conuenient for the  
reparation thereof.)

|| Or, Gazara.

35 The people therefore seeing the  
acts of Simon, and vnto what glory he  
thought to bring his nation, made him  
their gouernour and chiefe priest, because  
he had done all these things, and for the  
iustice and faith which hee kept to his  
nation, and for that hee sought by all  
meanes to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered  
in his hands, so that the heathen were  
taken out of their countrey, and they  
also that were in the cite of Daud in  
Ierusalem, who had made themselves  
a towre, out of which they issued, and  
polluted all about the Sanctuarie, and  
did much hurt in the holy place.

|| Or, vnto  
religion.

37 But he placed Iewes therein,  
and fortified it for the safetie of the coun-

tre, and the city, and raised vp the wals  
of Ierusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed  
him in the high priesthood, according to  
those things,

39 And made him one of his friends,  
and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the  
Romanes had called the Iewes their  
friends, and confederates, and brethren,  
and that they had entertained the Em-  
balladours of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Iewes & priests were  
wel pleased that Simon should be their  
gouernour, and high priest for ever un-  
til there should arise a faithfull prophet.

42 Moreover, that he should be their  
captaine, and should take charge of the  
Sanctuarie, to set them ouer their  
worke, and ouer the countrey, and ouer  
the armour, and ouer the fortresses,  
that (I say) he should take charge of the  
Sanctuarie.

43 Besides this, that he should be ob-  
eyed of euery man, and that all the wri-  
tings in the countrey should be made in  
his name, and that he should be clothed  
in purple, and weare gold.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for  
none of the people or priests, to breake  
any of these things, or to gaine say his  
words, or to gather an assembly in the  
countrey without him, or to bee clothed  
in purple, or weare a buckle of gold.

45 And whosoever should do other-  
wise, or breake any of these things, he  
should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deale  
with Simon, & to do as hath bene said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof,  
and was well pleased to be high priest,  
and captaine, and gouernour of the  
Iewes, & priests, & to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this  
writing should be put in tables of brass,  
and that they should be set vp within  
the compasse of the Sanctuary in a con-  
spicuous place.

49 Also the copies thereof should be  
laid vp in the treasure, to the ende that  
Simon & his sonnes might haue them.

## CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leaue to passe through Iu-  
dea, & granteth great honours to Simon and  
the Iewes. 16 The Romanes write to diuerse  
kings & nations to fauour the Iewes. 27 An-  
tiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sen-  
deth some to annoy Iudea.

More



**M** Ouer Antiochus sonne of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the Sea, vnto Simon the priest, and prince of the Iewes, and to all the people.

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus, to Simon the high Priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Iewes, greeting,

3 For as much as certaine pestilent men, haue blurped the kingdome of our fathers, and my purpose is to chalenge it againe, that I may restore it to the old estate, and so that end haue gathered a multitude of foraine souldiers together, and prepared shippes of warre,

4 My meaning also being to goe through the countrey, that I may be auenged of them that haue destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdome desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirme vnto thee, all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoeuer gifts besides they granted.

6 I giue thee leave also to coine money for thy countrey with thine owne stampe.

7 And as concerning Ierusalem, and the Sanctuarie, let them be free, and al the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thy hands, let them remaine vnto thee.

8 And if any thing bee, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee, from this time forth for euermore.

9 Furthermore, when we haue obtained our kingdome, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall bee knowen throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth yeere, went Antiochus into the land of his fathers, at which time all the forces came together vnto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled vnto Doza, which lieth by the Sea side.

12 For he saw, that troubles came vpon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Doza, hauing with him, an hundred and twentie thousand men of warre,

and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the citie round about, and ioyned ships close to the towne on the Sea side, hee vexed the citie by land, and by Sea, neither suffered he any to goe out or in.

15 In the meane season came Numenius, & his company from Rome hauing letters to the kings and countries, wherein were written these things.

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romanes, vnto king Ptolomee greeting.

17 The Iewes Embassadors our friends and confederates, came vnto vs to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high Priest, and from the people of the Iewes.

18 And they broughe a shield of gold, of a thousand pound:

19 We thought it good therefore, to write vnto the kings and countries, that they should doe them no harme, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aide their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to vs, to receiue the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that haue fled from their countrie vnto you, deliuer them vnto Simon the high priest, that hee may punish them according to their owne lawe.

22 The same thing wrote hee likewise vnto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Artaces,

23 And to all the countries, and to Samplames, & the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Rhodus, and Sydon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Phaselis, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Goztina, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy heereof they wrote, to Simon the high Priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Doza, the second day, assaulting it continually, and making engins, by which meanes he shut vp Tryphon, that he could neither goe out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aide him: silver also, and gold, and much armour.

27 Neuerthelesse, he would not receiue them, but brake all the couenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange vnto him.

28 Further-

|| Or, Ariarathes.

|| Or, Samplaces.

|| Or, Basilis.

† Gre. bringing his forcest.



28 Furthermore hee sent vnto him Athenobius, one of his friends to commune with him and say: you withhold Joppe and Gazara with the towre that is in Ierusalem, which are cities of my realme.

29 The borders thereof yee haue wasted and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdome.

30 Now therefore deliuer the cities which ye haue taken, and the tributes of the places whereof yee haue gotten dominion without the borders of Judea.

¶ Or, except the borders, &c.

31 Or else giue me for them five hundred talents of siluer, and for the harme that you haue done, and the tributes of the cities other five hundred talents: if not, we wil come and fight against you.

¶ Or, subdue you in fight.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Ierusalem, and when hee saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and siluer plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said vnto him, we haue neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certaine time.

34 Wherefore we hauing opportunitie, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara; albeit they did great harme vnto the people in our countrey, yet will we giue an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report vnto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that hee had seene: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the meane time fled Tryphon by ship vnto Orthofias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captaine of the sea coast, and gaue him an hoste of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remoue his hoste toward Judea: also hee commanded him to build by Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, & to warre against the people, but as for the king [himselfe] he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamma, and began to prouoke the people,

and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when hee had built by Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host [of footmen] to the end that issuing out, they might make outroades vpon the wayes of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

### CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and Iohn preuaile against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captaine of Hierico inuitch Simon and two of his sonnes into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 Iohn is fought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that fought for him.

**T**hen came by Iohn from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sonnes, Judas and Iohn, and said vnto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house haue euer from our youth vnto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things haue prospered so well in our hands, that wee haue deliuered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and yee [by Gods mercy] are of a sufficient age: We ye instead of mee, and my brother, and goe and fight for our nation, and the helpe from heauen be with you.

4 So hee chose out of the countrey twentie thousand men of warre with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Hobin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plaine, behold, a mighty great hoste both of footmen, and horsemen, came against them: howbeit there was a water brooke betwixt them.

6 So hee and his people pitched ouer against them, and when hee saw that the people were afraid to goe ouer the water brooke, hee went first ouer himselfe, and then the men seeing him, passed thorough after him.

7 [That done] he dauided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy Trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoste were put to flight, so that many of them were slaine, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.



9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded: But John still followed after them, vntill he came to Cezon which [Cendebeus] had built.

10 So they fled euē vnto the tolbres in the fields of Azotus, wherefore hee burnt it with fire: So that there were slaine of them about two thousand men. Afterward hee returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover, in the plaine of Jericho was Ptolomeus the sonne of Abubus made captaine, and hee had abundance of siluer and golde.

12 For he was the hie Priests sonne in lawe.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted vp, hee thought to get the countrey to himselfe, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons, to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time hee came doo vne himselfe to Jericho with his sons, Oathathias and Judas, in the hundredeth threescore and seueneth yeere, in the eleuenth moneth called Sabat.

15 Where the sonne of Abubus receiuing them deceitfully into a little holde called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hidde men there.

16 So when Simon and his sonnes

had drunke largely, Ptolome and his men rose vp, and tooke their weapons, and came vpon Simon into the banquetting place, and slewe him and his two sonnes, and certaine of his seruants.

17 In which doing, he committed a great treachery, and recompensed euill for good.

18 Then Ptolome wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an holte to aide him, and he would deliuer him the countrey and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, & vnto the tribunes he sent letters to come vnto him, that he might giue them siluer, and golde, & rewarde.

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountaine of the temple.

21 Now one had ruine afore to Gazara, and tolde John that his father and brethren were slaine, and [quoth he] Ptolome hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, hee was sore astonished: So he laide hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them, for hee knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the actes of John, and his wars & worthy deeds which hee did, and the building of the walles which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made high Priest after his father.

|| Or, which when he had set fire, they fled vnto the tolbres in the fields of Azotus, and there were slaine, &c.

† Gr. captained of thousands.

## ¶ The second booke of the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

1 A letter of the Iewes from Ierusalem to them of Egypt, to thanke God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidde in the pit. 24 The prayer of Nehemias.

**T**he brethren the Iewes that bee at Ierusalem, and in the lande of Judea, wish vnto the brethren the Iewes that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious vnto you, and remember his Couenant that hee made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithfull seruants:

3 And giue you all an heart to serue him, and to doe his Will, with a good courage, and a willing minde:

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandements, & send you peace:

5 And heare your prayers, and be at one with you, and neuer forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now wee be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth yeere, wee the Iewes wrote vnto you, in the extremitie of trouble, that came vpon vs in those yeeres, from the time that Jason and his company renolted from the holy land, and kingdome,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood. Then we prayed vnto the Lord, and were heard: We offered also sacrifices, and fine floure, and lighted the lampes, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keepe the feast

23 b b b b

of



\*Leuit. 23.  
39.

of \*Tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.

10 In the hundredeth, fourescore, and eight yeere, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the counsell, and Judas, sent greeting and health vnto Aristobulus, king Ptolomeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Iewes that were in Egypt.

11 In so much as God hath deliuered vs from great perils, wee thanke him highly, as hauing bin in battell against a king.

12 For he cast them out that sought within the holy citie.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the armie with him that seemed invincible, they were slaine in the temple of Haneas, by the deceit of Haneas priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though hee would marrie her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receiue money in name of a dowrie.

15 which when the priests of Haneas had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compasse of the temple, they shut the temple all soone as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a priue doore of the rooffe, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and strooke downe the captaine, helmed them in pecies, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath deliuered by the vngodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keepe the purification of the Temple vpon the five & twentieth day of the moneth \*Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keepe it, as the [feast] of the tabernacles, and of the five [which was giuen vs] when Heemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the Temple, and the Altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then deuout, took the fire of the Altar priuily, & hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was vnknoolen to all men.

20 Now after many yeeres, when it pleased God, Heemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterie of those priests that had hid it, to the fire: but when they tolde vs they found no fire, but thicke water,

\*Leuit. 23.  
numb. 29.

21 Then commanded he them to draw it by, and to bring it: and when the sacrifices were laid on, Heemias commanded the priests to spunkle with water, and the things laid thereupon with water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the Sun shone which afore was hid in the cloude, there was a great fire kindled, so that euery man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, [I say] both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Heemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this maner, O Lord, Lord God, Creatour of all things, who art fearefull, and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely, and gracious king,

25 The onely giuer of all things, the onely iust, almightie & everlasting, thou that deliuerest Israel from all trouble, & didst choose the fathers, & sanctifie them:

26 Receiue the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserue thine owne portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered fro vs, deliuer them that serue among the heathen, looke vpon them that are despised & abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppresse vs, and with pride doe vs wrong.

29 Plant thy people againe in thy holy place, as Moyses hath spoken.

30 And the priests sung psalmes of thankesgiuing.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Heemias commanded the water that was left, to be polvred on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the Altar.

33 So when this matter was knowen, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Heemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy after he had tried matter.

35 And the king tooke many gifts, and bestowed thereof, on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Heemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much to say as a cleansing: but many men call it Nephthi.

CHAP.

[Or, Heemias his company]



## CHAP. II.

- 1 What Ieremie the Prophet did. 5 How he hid the Tabernacle, the Arke, and the Altar.  
 13 What Neemias, and Iudas wrote. 20  
 What Iason wrote in five bookes, 25  
 And how those were abridged by the author of this booke.

**I**t is also found in the records, that Ieremie the Prophet, commaunded them that were caried away, to take of the fire as it hath beene signified,

2 And how that the Prophet hauing giuen them the law, charged them not to forget the commaundements of the Lord, and that they should not erre in their minds, when they see images of siluer, and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the Prophet being warned of God, commaunded the Tabernacle, and the Arke to goe with him, as he went forth into the mountaine, where Moyses climed by, and saue the heritage of God.

5 And when Ieremie came thither, he found an hollow caue wherein he laid the Tabernacle, and the Arke, and the altar of incense, & so stopped the doore.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to marke the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Ieremie perceiued, hee blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be vnknown vntill the time that God gather his people againe together, and receiue them vnto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appeare, and the cloud also as it was shewed vnder Moyses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the Temple.

10 And as when Moyses prayed vnto the Lord, the fire came down from heauen, and consumed the sacrifices: euen so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came downe from heauen, and consumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moyses said, because the sinne

offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight dayes.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a librarie, gathered together the acts of the Kings, and the Prophets, and of Dauid, and the Epistles of the Kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also, Iudas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the warre we had, and they remaine with vs.

15 Wherefore if yee haue neede thereof, send some to fetch them vnto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we haue written vnto you, and yee shall doe well if yee keepe the same dayes.

17 We hope also that the God, that deliuered all his people, and gaue them all an heritage, and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the Sanctuary,

18 As he promised in the lawe, will shortly haue mercy vpon vs, and gather vs together out of euery land vnder heauen into the holy place: for he hath deliuered vs out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Iudas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great Temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the warres against Antiochus Epiphanes, & Eupator his sonne,

21 And the manifest signes that came from heauen, vnto those that behaued themselves manfully to their honour for Iudaisme: so that being but a few, they ouercame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered againe the Temple renouled all the world ouer, and freed the citie, and opened the lattes, which were going downe, the Lord being gracious vnto them with al fauour:

23 All these things (I say) being declared by Iason of Cyrene in five bookes, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty, which they find that desire to looke into the narrations of the story, for the variety of matter,

25 We haue beene carefull, that they that will read might haue delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memorie, might haue ease, and that

† Gre. non  
 God is  
 that saued  
 all his people,  
 and rendered  
 the heritage,  
 and the king-  
 dome, and  
 the priest-  
 hood, and the  
 Sanctuary,  
 as he promi-  
 sed in the  
 lawe. For  
 we hope in  
 God that he  
 will shortly,  
 &c.



¶ Or, to de-  
serve well  
of many.

all, into whose hands it comes might haue profit.

26 Therefore to vs that haue taken vpon vs this painful labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat, and watching.

27 Euen as it is no ease vnto him, that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleasing of many we will vnder take gladly this great paines:

28 Leaving to the authour the exact handling of euery particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master builder of a new house, must care for the whole building: but hee that vnder taketh to set it out, and paint it, must seeke out fit things for the adorning thereof: euen so I thinke it is with vs.

30 To stand vpon euery point, and goe ouer things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first authour of the storie.

31 But to vse breuities, and auoyde much labouring of the worke, is to bee granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: onely adding thus much to that which hath bene said, That it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it selfe.

### CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the Temple by the Kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon vitereth what treasures are in the Temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

**N**OW when the holy Citie was inhabited with all peace, and the Lawes were kept very well, because of the godlinesse of Onias the high Priest, and his hatred of wickednesse,

2 It came to passe that euen the Kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the Temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his owne reuenues, bare all the costes belonging to the seruice of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made gouernour of the Temple, fell out with the high

Priest about disorder in the citie.

5 And when he could not ouercome Onias, he gate him to Apollonius the sonne of Thraseas, who then was gouernour of Coelosyria, and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasure in Ierusalem was full of infinite summes of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertaine to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money, whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commaundement, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus tooke his iourney vnder a colour of visiting the citie of Coelosyria, and Phenice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Ierusalem, & had bene courteously receiued of the high Priest of the citie, hee told him what intelligence was giuen of the money, & declared wherefore hee came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high Priest tolde him that there was such money layde by for the reliefe of widowes, and fatherlesse children,

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, sonne of Tobias, a man of great dignitie, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the summe whereof in all was foure hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold,

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrong should be done vnto them, that had committed it to the holinesse of the place, and to the maiestie and inuiolable sanctitie of the Temple, honoured ouer all the world.

13 But Heliodorus because of the kings commandement giuen him, said, That in any wise it must be brought in to the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which hee appointed, hee entred in to order this matter, wherefore, there was no small agonie throughout the whole citie.

15 But the Priests prostrating themselves before the Altar in their Priests Vestments, called vnto heauen vpon him that made a Lawe concerning things giuen to bee kept, that they should safely bee preferred for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then



16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would haue wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agonie of his minde:

17 For the man was so compassed with feare, and horroz of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked vpon him, what sorrow hee had now in his heart.

¶ To make  
generall sup-  
plication.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses to the generall Supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth vnder their breasts, abounded in the streetes, and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gates, and some to the walles, and others looked out of the windowes:

20 And all holding their handes towards heauen, made supplication.

¶ Gr. expe-  
ctation.

21 Then it would haue pitied a man to see the falling downe of the multitude of all sorts, and the feare of the high priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called vpon the Almighty Lord, to keepe the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Neuerthelesse Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

¶ Gr. Lord  
of our sa-  
uour.

24 Now as hee was there present himselfe with his guard about the treasure, the Lord of spirits, & the Prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared vnto them a horse, with a terrible rider vpon him, and adorned with a very faire couering, and he ranne fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that hee that sat vpon the horse, had complete harnessse of golde.

26 Sooner two other yong men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beautie, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gaue him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly vnto the ground, and was compassed with great darkenesse: but they that were with him, tooke him vp, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him that lately came with

a great traine, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they caried out, being vnable to helpe himselfe with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For hee by the hand of God was cast downe, and lay speechlesse without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his owne place: for the Temple which a little afore was full of feare and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with ioy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certaine of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that hee would call vpon the most high to graunt him his life, who lay ready to giue by the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceiue that some treachery had beene done to Heliodorus by the Iewes, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same yong men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Giue Onias the high priest great thanks, inasmuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast beene scourged from heauen, declare vnto all men the mightie power of God: and when they had spoken these wordes, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice vnto the Lord, and made great bowes vnto him that had saued his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his hoste to the king.

36 Then testified hee to all men, the workes of the great God, which he had seene with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once againe to Ierusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receiue him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especiall power of God.

39 For hee that dwelleth in heauen hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and hee beareth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasure, fell out on this sort.



## CHAP. III.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the hie Priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The King being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickednes of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

**T**his Simon now (of who wee spake afore) having bin a bewrayer of the money, and of his countrey, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and bene the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was hee bold to call him a traitour, that had deserved well of the citie, and tendred his owne nation, and was so zealous of the lawes.

3 But when their hatred went so farre, that by one of Simons faction murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Appollonius, as being the gouernour of Coelosyria and Idumea, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrey men, but seeking the good of all, both publike, & private.

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leaue his folly, vnieste the king did looke thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus called Epiphanes, tooke the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured vnder hand to bee hie Priest,

8 Promising vnto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another renenew, eightie talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred and fiftie more, if he might haue licence to set him vp a place for exercise, and for the training by of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Ierusalem by the name of Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and hee had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his owne nation to the Greekeish fashion.

11 And the royal priuiledges granted of speciall fauour to the Iewes, by the meanes of John the father of Eupole-

mus, who went Embassadoe to Rome, for amitie and aid, he tooke away, and putting down the gouernments which were according to the law, he brought vp new customs against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise vnder the towre it selfe, and brought the thiese yong men vnder his subiection, and made them weare a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greeke fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profanenes of Jason that vngodly wretch, and no high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serue any more at the altar, but despying the Temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the vnlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth.

15 Not letting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came vpon them: for they had them to be their enemies and auengers, whose custome they followed so earnestly, and vnto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to doe wickedly against the lawes of God, but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was vled every fift yere was kept at Tyrys, the king being present,

19 This vngracious Jason sent speciall messengers from Ierusalem, who were Antiochians, to carie three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which euen the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow vpon the sacrifice, because it was not conuenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallees.

21 Now when Apollonius the sonne of Manatheus was sent vnto Egypt, for the coronation of king Ptolomeus Philometor, Antiochus vnderstanding him not to bee well affected to his affaires, provided for his owne safetie: whereupon he came to Ioppe, & from thence to Ierusalem.

22 Where he was honourably receiued

|| Or, the  
Discus  
which was  
a stone with  
an hole in  
the midst.

|| Grabe  
were religio-  
ous embassa-  
dours.

|| Or, inter-  
uening.



ued of Jason, and of the citie, and was brought in with torchlight, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his hoste vnto Phenice.

23 Three yere afterward, Jason sent Menelaus the foresaid Simons brother, to beare the money vnto the king, and to put him in minde of certaine necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him, for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himselfe, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings Mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but hauing the fury of a cruell Tyrant, and the rage of a sauage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his owne brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principalltie: but as for the money that he had promised vnto the king, hee tooke no good order for it, albeit Sosistratus the ruler of the citie required it.

28 For vnto him appertained the gathering of the customes, wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sosistratus left Crates, who was gouernour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tharlus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were giuen to the kings concubine called Antiochia.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leauing Andronicus a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a conuenient time, stole certaine vessels of gold, out of the temple, and gaue some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyzus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reprooued him, and withdrew himselfe into a Sanctuarie at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands, who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gaue him his right hand with othes, and though hee were sus-

pected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the Sanctuarie: whom forthwith he shut vp without regard of Justice.

35 For the which cause not onely the Iewes, but many also of other nations tooke great indignation, and were much grieved for the vniust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come againe from the places about Cilicia, the Iewes that were in the citie, and certaine of the Greekes, that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slaine without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moued to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he tooke away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city vnto that very place, where he had committed impietie against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderere. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacriledges had beene committed in the citie by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and beganne first to offer violence on Auramus, being the leader, a man farre gone in yeres, & no lesse in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together vpon Lysimachus, and those that set vpon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, & some they stroke to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the Churchrobber himselfe, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laide against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyzus, three men that were sent from the Senate, pleaded the cause before him:



45 But Menelaus being now con-  
nicted, promised Ptolomee the sonne of  
Dorymenes, to giue him much mo-  
ney, if hee would pacifie the King to-  
wards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolomee taking the  
king aside into a certaine gallerie, as it  
were to take the aire, brought him to be  
of another minde.

47 Insomuch that hee discharged  
Menelaus from the accusations, who  
notwithstanding was cause of all the  
nushiefe: and those pooze men, who if  
they had told their cause, yea, before the  
Scythians, should haue bene wided  
innocent, then he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the  
matter for the citie, and for the people,  
and for the holy vessels, did soone suffer  
vniuersall punishment.

49 Wherefore euen they of Tyris  
moued with hatred of that wicked  
deed, caused them to bee honourably  
buried.

50 And so through the couetousnesse  
of them that were in power Menelaus  
remained still in authority, increasing in  
malice, and being a great traitour to the  
citizens.

### CHAP. V.

2 Of the signes and tokens seene in Ierusalem.

6 Of the end and wickednesse of Isaton. 11

The pursuit of Antiochus against the Iewes.

15 The spoiling of the Temple. 27 Macca-  
beus fleeth into the wilderness.

About the same time An-  
tiochus prepared his se-  
cond voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened,  
that through all the citie,  
for the space almost of fourtie dayes,  
there were seene horsemen running in  
the aire, in cloth of golde, and armed  
with lances, like a band of souldiers,

3 And troupes of horsemen in aray,  
incomering, and running one against  
another with shaking of sheldes, and  
multitude of pikes, and drawing of  
swords, and casting of darts, and glitte-  
ring of golden ornaments, and harnessse  
of all sorts.

4 Wherefore euery man prayed that  
that apparition might turne to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth  
a false rumour, as though Antiochus  
had bene dead, Isaton tooke at the least  
a thousand men, and suddenly made an  
assault vpon the citie, and they that

were vpon the walles, being put backe,  
and the citie at length taken, Menelaus  
fled into the castle:

6 But Isaton slew his owne citi-  
zens without mercy, (not considering  
that to get the day of them of his owne  
nation, would be a most vnhappy day  
for him: but thinking they had bene his  
enemies, and not his countrey men  
whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this hee obtained  
not the principallitie, but at the last re-  
ceiued shame for the reward of his trea-  
son, and fled againe into the countrey of  
the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore hee had an  
vnhappy returne, being accused before  
Aretas the king of the Arabians, flee-  
ing from city to city, pursued of all men,  
hated as a forsaker of the Lawes, and  
being had in abomination, as an open  
enemie of his countrey, and countrey-  
men, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus hee that had dynen many  
out of their countrey, perished in a  
strange land, retiring to the Lacedemo-  
nians, and thinking there to finde suc-  
cour by reason of his kindred.

10 And hee that had cast out many  
vnhuried, had none to mourne for him,  
nor any solenne funerals at all, nor se-  
pulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done  
came to the kings eare, he thought that  
Iudea had revolted. Whereupon remo-  
uing out of Egypt in a furious minde,  
he tooke the citie by force of armes.

12 And commaunded his men of  
warre not to spare such as they met,  
and to slay such as went by vpon the  
houles.

13 Thus there was killing of yong  
and old, making away of men, women  
and children, slaying of virgins and  
infants.

14 And there were destroyed with-  
in the space of thre whole daies, foure-  
score thousand, whereof fourty thou-  
sand were slaine in the conflict; and no  
fewer sold, then slaine.

15 Yet was he not content with this,  
but presumed to goe into the most holy  
Temple of all the world: Menelaus  
that traitour to the Lawes, and to his  
owne countrey, being his guide.

16 And taking the holy vessels with  
polluted handes, and with prophane  
handes, pulling downe the things that  
were dedicated by other kings, to the  
augmen-

|| Or, exen-  
tation.

|| Or, flames.



augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gaue them away.

17 And so haughtie was Antiochus in minde, that hee considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the finnes of them that dwelt in the citie, and therefore his eye was not vpon the place.

18 For had they not bene formerly wrapped in many finnes, this man as soone as hee had come, had forthwith bene scourged, and put backe from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasure.

19 Neuerthelesse God did not choole the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it selfe that was partaker with them of the aduersities that happened to the nation, did after ward communicate in the benefites sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so againe the great Lord being reconciled, it was set vp with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had caried out of the Temple, a thousand and eight hundred talents, hee departed in all haste into Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land nauigable, and the Sea passable by foot: such was the haughtinesse of his minde.

22 And he left gouernours to bere the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners moze barbarous then hee that set him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heauie hand ouer the citizens, hauing a malicious minde against his countrey men the Iewes.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an armie of two and twentie thousand, commaunding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the yonger sort:

25 who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the Sabbath, when taking the Iewes keeping holy day, hee commaunded his men to arme themselves.

26 And to hee slewe all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slewe great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himselfe into the wildernesse, and liued in the mountaines after the maner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbes continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

† Gr. xxi. v. 10. or the tenth.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The Iewes are compelled to leaue the Law of God. 4 The Temple is defiled. 8 Crueltie vpon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to beare affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

**N**OW long after this, the king sent an olde man of Athens, to compeile the Iewes to depart from the lawes of their fathers, and not to liue after the Lawes of God:

† Antioch: the Latine interpreters.

2 And to pollute also the Temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the Temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, as they || did desire that dwelt in the place.

† Out of Ios. lib. 12. c. 7. or, as they were.

3 The coming in of this mischiefe was sore and grieuous to the people:

4 For the Temple was filled with riot and reuelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to doe with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawfull.

5 The Altar also was filled with profane things, which the Law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keepe Sabbath dayes, or ancient feasts, or to professe himselfe at all to be a Iewe.

7 And in the day of the kings birth, euery moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eate of the sacrifices; and when the Feast of Bacchus was kept, the Iewes were compelled to goe in procession to Bacchus, carrying Iuie.

8 Moreouer there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolomee, against the Iewes, that they should obserue the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

† Gr. Gentians.

9 And whoso would not conforme themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death: then might a man haue seene the present misery.

10 For there were also women brought



brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the cite, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them downe headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caues neere by, to keepe the Sabbath day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to helpe themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that reade this booke, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they iudge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbearereth to punish, till they be come to the fulnesse of their sinnes, so dealeth he with vs.

15 Lest that being come to the height of sinne, afterwards hee should take vengeance of vs.

16 And therefore he neuer withdrawereth his mercie from vs: and though he punish with aduersitie, yet doeth he neuer forsake his people.

17 But let this that we haue spoken be for a warning vnto vs: And now we will wee come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principall Scribes, an aged man, and of a well fauoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he chusing rather to die gloriously, then to liue stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his owne accord to the torment.

20 As it behoued them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawfull for loue of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the olde acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his owne prouision, such as was lawfull for him to vse, and make as if he did eate of the flesh, taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king.

22 That in so doing hee might bee deliuered from death, and for the olde

friendship with them, find fauour.

23 But he began to consider discretely, and as became his age, and the excellencie of his ancient yeeres, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto hee was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy lawe made, and giuen by God: therefore hee answered accordingly, and willed them straightwaies to send him to the graue.

24 For it becommeth not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many yong persons might thinke, that Eleazar being fourescore yeeres old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion.

25 And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to liue a litle time, and a moment longer, should bee deceived by me, and I get a staine to mine olde age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be deliuered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither aliué nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my selfe such an one, as mine age requireth.

28 And leaue a notable example to such as bee yong, to die willingly, and courageously, for the honourable and holy lawes: and when he had said these words, immediatly he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a litle before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded as they thought, from a desperate minde.

30 But when hee was ready to die with stripes, he groined, and said, It is manifest vnto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might haue bin deliuered from death, I [now] endure sore paines in body, by being beaten: but in soule am well content to suffer these things, because I feare him.

31 And thus this man died, leauing his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorie of vertue not onely vnto yong men, but vnto all his nation.

## CHAP. VII.

The constancie and cruell death of seuen brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eate swines flesh at the kings commandement.

¶ He

¶ Or, modest  
or pride.



**I** came to passe also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the lawe to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges, and whips:

2 But one of them that spake first said thus: what wouldst thou aske, or learne of vs: We are ready to die, rather then to transgresse the lawes of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pannes, and caldrons to be made whot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the best most parts of his body, the rest of his brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive, to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the panne: and as the vapour of the panne was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another, with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus:

6 The Lord God looketh vpon vs, and in trueth hath comfort in vs, as <sup>Deut. 32.</sup> Moyses in his song, which witnessed to their faces declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his seruants.

7 So when the first was dead, after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stocke: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the haire, they asked him, wilt thou eate before thou bee punished throughout euery member of thy body:

8 But hee answered in his owne language, and said, No. Wherefore hee also receiued the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when hee was at the last galve, hee said, Thou like a fury takest vs out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise vs vp, who haue died for his lawes, vnto euerlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stocke, and when he was requited, he put out his tongue, and that right soone, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said courageously, These I had from heauen, and for his lawes I despise them, and from him I hope to receiue them againe.

12 Inasmuch that the king, and

they that were with him marvelled at the yong mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the paines.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to looke for hope from God to be raised vp againe by him: as for thee thou shalt haue no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fift also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked hee vnto the king and said, Thou hast power ouer men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt, yet thinke not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixt, who being ready to die, said, We not deceiued without cause: for we suffer these things for our selues, hauing sinned against our God. Therefore marvellous things are done (vnto vs.)

19 But thinke not thou that takest in hand to strue against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvellous aboue all, and worthy of honorable memorie: for when shee sawe her seven sonnes slaine within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in <sup>the</sup> Lord.

21 When she exhorted euery one of them in her owne language, filled with courageous spirits, and stirring vp her womanly thoughts, with a manly stomacke, she said vnto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my wombe: for I neither gaue you breath, nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of euery one of you.

23 But doubtlesse the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, wil also of his owne mercy giue you breath, and life againe, as you now regard not your owne selues for his Lawes sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himselfe despised, and suspecting it to be a reprochfull speech, whiles the yongest was yet alive, did not onely exhort him by wordes, but also assured him with oathes, that he would make him both a rich, and a happy man, if hee would turne



turne from the Lawes of his fathers, and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affaires.

25 But when the yong man would in no case hearken vnto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsell the yong man to leaue his life.

26 And when hee had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsell her sonne.

27 But shee bowing her selfe towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorn, spake in her countrey language on this manner; O my sonne, haue pite vpon mee that bare thee nine moneths in my wombe, and gaue thee sucke three yeres, and nourished thee, and brought thee vp vnto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my sonne, looke vpon the heauen, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankinde made likewise.

29 Feare not this tormentour, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receiue thee againe in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the yong man said, whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandement: but I will obey the commandement of the Law that was giuen vnto our fathers, by Moses.

31 And thou that hast bene the author of all mischiefe against the Hebrewes, shalt not escape the handes of God.

32 For wee suffer because of our sinnes.

33 And though the liuing Lord bee angrie with vs a little while for our chastering and correction, yet shall hee be at one againe, with his seruants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted vp without a cause, nor puffed vp with certaine hopes, lifting vp thy hand against the seruants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the iudgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now haue suffered a short paine, are dead vnder Gods Couenant of euermlasting life: but thou through the iudgement of God, shalt receiue iust punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer vp my body, and life for the Lawes of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily bee mercifull vnto our nation, and that thou by torments & plagues mayest confesse, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is iustly brought vpon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the King being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died blessed, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sonnes, the mother died.

42 Let this be ynough now to haue spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an hoste. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and diuideth the spoiles. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 And Nicanor fleeth with griefe to Antioch.

**T**hen Judas Maccabeus and they that were with him, went priuily into the towines, and called their kinsefolkes together, and tooke vnto them all such as continued in the Jewes religion, and assembled about fixe thousand men.

2 And they called vpon the Lord, that hee would looke vpon the people that was troden downe of all, and allopitie the Temple, prophaned of vngodly men,

3 And that he would haue compassion vpon the city sore defaced and ready to be made euen with the ground, and heare the blood that cried vnto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmlesse infants, and the blasphemies committed against his Name, and that hee would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, hee could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at vnawares, and burnt vp towines and cities, and got into his handes the most commodious



ous places, and overcame & put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially tooke he advantage of the night, for such private attempts, inso much that the haire of his mantle was spread every where.

8 So When Philip sawe that this man increased by little and little, & that things prospered with him still more and more, hee wrote vnto Ptolemeus, the gouernour of Coelosyria & Phenice, to yeeld more aide to the kings affaires.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twentie thousand of all nations vnder him, to root out the whole generation of the Iewes; and with him he ioyned also Gorgias a captaine, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Nicanor vnderooke to make so much money of the captiue Iewes, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Wherefore immediatly he sent to the cities vpon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captiue Iewes, and promising that they should haue fourescore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow vpon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought vnto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted vnto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearefull, and distrustful the iustice of God, fled, and conueyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withall besought the Lord to deliuer them, being solde by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their owne sakes, yet for y<sup>e</sup> covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious Names sake, by which they were called

16 So Mattathias called his men together vnto the number of five thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to feare the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes, the injury that they had vniuently done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the gouernment of their forefathers:

18 For they said he, trust in their weapons and boldnesse, but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a becke can cast downe both them that come against vs, and also all the world.

19 Whereouer, hee recounted vnto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were deliuered, when vnder Sennacherib an hundred fourescore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of y<sup>e</sup> battell that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to y<sup>e</sup> busines, with foure thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the helpe that they had from heauen, & so retriued a great booty.

21 Thus when hee had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Lawes, and the countrey, he diuided his army into foure parts:

22 And ioyned with himselfe his owne brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Joseph, & Jonathan, giuing each one fiftene hundred men.

23 Also (hee appointed) Eleazar to reade the holy booke: and when he had giuen them this watchword, The help of God: himselfe leading the first band, he ioyned battell with Nicanor:

24 And by the helpe of the Almighty, they slew about nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maintained the most part of Nicanors hoste, and so put all to flight:

25 And tooke their money that came to buy them, and pursued them farre: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the Sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise, & thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them vnto y<sup>e</sup> day, which was the beginning of mercy, discharging vpon them.

28 And after the Sabbath, when they had giuen part of the spoiles to the maimed, and the widdowes, and Orphanes, the residue they diuided among themselves, and their seruants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the mercifull Lord to be reconciled with his seruants for euer.

¶ C c c c 30 Whereouer,

|| That is the enemies armour.

|| Or, armed with armour.



30 Whereouer of those that were with Timotheus & Bacchides, who fought against them, they slewe aboue twentie thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, & diuided amongst them selues many spoiles more, and made the

Or, Lament.

maimed, orphanes, widowes, yea, & the aged also, equal in spoiles to themselves. 31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laud them by all carefully in couenient places, and the remnant of the spoiles they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked persō who was to Timotheus, & had annoied the Iewes many waies.

33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victorie in their cōtry, they burnt Calisthenes that had set fire vpon the holy gates, who was fled into a litle house, and so he receiued a reward meet for his wickednesse.

34 As for that most vngacious Siccanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Iewes,

35 he was through the helpe of the Lord brought downe by them, of who he made least account, & putting off his glorious apparell, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitiue seruant through the mid land vnto Antioch, hauing very great dishonour for that his holse was destroyed.

36 Thus he that tooke vpon him to make good to the Romanes, their tribute by meanes of the captiues in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Iewes had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they folloved the lawes that he gaue them.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chased from Persepolis. 5 Hee is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promisseth to become a Iew. 28 He dieth miserably.

¶ About that time came Antiochus with dishonour out of the countrey of Persia.

2 For he had entred the cite called Persepolis, and went about to rob the Temple, and to hold the cite, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight, & so it happened, Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, newes was brought him what had happened vnto Siccanor & Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, hee

thought to auenge vpon the Iewes the disgrace done vnto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot man to driue without resting, and to dispatch the iourney, the iudgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, & he would come to Jerusalem, & make it a common burying place of Iewes.

5 But the Lord almighty, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable and inuisible plague: for as soone as hee had spoken these wordes, a paine of the bowels that was remediable, came vpon him, & sore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that most iustly: for hee had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit hee nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Iewes, and commanding to haste the iourney: but it came to passe that he fel downe fro his chariot, caried violently, so that hauing a sore fat, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus hee that a little afore thought he might command the waies of the sea (so proud was hee beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountaines in a ballance, was now cast on the ground, and caried in an horse litter, shewing forth vnto all, the manifest power of God.

9 So that the wormes rose by out of the body of this wicked man, & whiles hee liued in sorrow and paine, his flesh fell away, and the stinkinesse of his smell was noysome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the starres of heauen, no man could endure to carry for his intollerable stinke.

11 Here therefore being plagued, hee began to leaue off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himselfe by the scourge of God, his paine encreasing euery moment.

12 And when hee himselfe could not abide his owne smell, hee saide these wordes: It is meete to bee subiect vnto God, and that a man that is mortall, should not proudly thinke of himselfe, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person bowed also vnto the Lord, (who now no more would haue mercy vpon him) saying thus:

14 That the holy cite (to the which hee was going in haste to lay it euen with



with the ground, & to make it a common burying place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jewes, Whom hee had iudged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be deuoured of the foules, and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens,

|| Or, Antioch.

16 And the holy Temple, which before he had spoiled, hee would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his owne reuenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Pea, and that also hee would become a Jew himselfe, and goe through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his paines would not cease: for the iust iudgement of God was come vpon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote vnto the Jewes the letter vnderwritten, containing the forme of a supplicatio, after this maner.

19 Antiochus king and gouernour, to the good Jewes his Citizens, wisheth much toy, health, and prosperity.

20 If ye, and your children fare well, and your affaires be to your contentment, I giue very great thanks to God, hauing my hope in heauen.

21 As for mee I was weake, or else I would haue remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but hauing great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that euen my father, at what time he led an armie into the hie countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled.

|| Or, commensurates.

25 Again considering, how that the priuies that are borderers, and neighbours vnto my kingdome, waite for opportunities, and expect what shalbe the event, I haue appointed my sonne Antiochus king, Whom I often committed, and commended vnto many of you, when I went by into the high prouinces, to whom I haue written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray, and request you to remember the benefits that I

haue done vnto you generally, and in speciall, and that euery man will be still faithfull to me, and my sonne.

27 For I am perswaded that hee vnderstanding my minde, will fauorably & graciously yeeld to your desires.

|| Or, follow-  
ing.

28 Thus the murderere, and blasphemere hauing suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountaines.

29 And Philip that was brought vp with him, caried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolomeus Philometor.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iudas recovereth the Citie, and purifieth the Temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jewes. 16 Iudas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slaine.

**N**OW Bacchabens, and his company, the Lord guiding them, recouered the Temple, and the citie.

2 But the altars, which the heathen had built in the open street, & also the Chappels they pulled downe.

3 And hauing cleansed the Temple, they made another Altar, and striking stones, they tooke fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two yeeres, & set forth incense, & lights, and Shewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat downe, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles: but if they sinned any more against him, that he himselfe would chasten them with mercie, and that they might not bee deliuered vnto the blasphemous, and barbarous nations.

5 Now vpon the same day that the strangers prophaned the Temple, on the very same day it was cleansed againe, euen the five and twentieth day of the same moneth, which is Casfeu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladnes as in the feast of the Tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had hetde the feast of the Tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountaines, and denines, like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and faire boughes and palmes also, and sang psalmes vnto him, that had giuen them good successe in cleansing his place.

8 They ordeined also by a common statute, and decree, That euery yeere



those dayes should be kept of the whole nation of the Iewes.

9 And this was the ende of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will wee declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the sonne of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the warres.

11 So when he was come to the crowne, he set one Lysias ouer the affaires of his Reaine, and appointed him chiefe gouernour of Coelosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolomeus that was called Barron, chosing rather to doe iustice vnto the Iewes, for the wrong that had bene done vnto them, endeuoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of the kings friends, before Eupator, & called traitor at euery word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed vnto him, & departed to Antiochus Epiphanes; and seeing that hee was in no honorable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himselfe and died.

14 But when Gorgias was gouernour of the holds, hee hired souldiers, and nourished warre continually with the Iewes:

15 And therewithall the Iudumeans hauing gotten into their handes the most commodious holdes, kept the Iewes occupied, and receiuing those that were banished from Ierusalem, they went about to nourish warre.

16 Then they that were with Paccabeus made supplication, & besought God, that he would be their helper, and so they came with violence vpon the strong holds of the Iudumeans,

17 And assaulting them strongly, they wanne the holds, and kept off all that fought vpon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twentie thousand.

18 And because certaine (who were no lesse then nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, hauing all maner of things conuenient to sustaine the siege,

19 Paccabeus left Simon, & Joseph, and Zacharias also, and them that were with him, who were enow to besiege them, and departed himselfe vnto those places, which more needed his helpe.

20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with couetousnes, were persuaded for money (through certaine of those that were in the castle) and

tooke seuentie thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Paccabeus what was done, hee called the gouernours of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, & let their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately tooke the two castles.

23 And hauing good successe with his weapons in all things hee tooke in hand, hee slew in the two holdes, more then twentie thousand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Iewes had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foraine forces, and hozles out of Asia not a few, came as though hee would take Ieruzie by force of armes.

25 But when hee drew neere, they that were with Paccabeus, turned themselves to pray vnto God, and sprinkled earth vpon their heads, and girded their loynes with sackcloth,

26 And fell downe at the foot of the Altar, and besought him to be mercifull to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an aduersarie to their aduersaries, as the Law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they tooke their weapons, & went on further from the city: and when they drew neere to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the Sunne being newly risen, they iopned both together, the one part hauing, together with their vertue, their refuge also vnto the Lord, for a pledge of their successe and victorie: the other side making their rage leader of their battell.

29 But when the battaile waxed strong, there appeared vnto the enemies from heauen, five comely men vpon hozles, with bridles of golde, and two of them ledde the Iewes,

30 And tooke Paccabeus betwixt them, and couered him on euery side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrowes & lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slaine [of footemen] twentie thousand and five hundred, and five hundred hozlemen.

32 As for Timotheus himselfe, hee fled into a very strong holde, called Garsa,

|| Or, and not bearing his authority as it becometh such a noble man.  
|| Or, strong place.

|| Or, Macabeus, and they that were with him.

\* Deut. 28.

|| Or, mercant, or victorie.

|| Or, Simon.



zara, where Thereas was gouernour.

33 But they that were with Baccabeus, laid siege against the fortresse courageously foure dayes.

34 And they y<sup>e</sup> were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, & uttered wicked words.

35 Neuerthelesse, vpon the fifth day early, twentie yong men of Baccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whyles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towres, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive, and others broke open the gates, and hauing receiued in the rest of the army, tooke the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hidde in a certaine pit, and Thereas his brother, with Apolophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalmes and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and giuen them the victorie.

### CHAP. XI.

3 Lysias thinking to get Ierusalem, 8 Is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lysias to the Iewes: 22 Of the king vnto Lysias: 27 and to the Iewes: 34 Of the Romanes to the Iewes.

**N**ot long after this, Lysias the kings<sup>1</sup> protectour & counsellor, who also managed the affaires, tooke sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourescore thousand, with all the horsemen, he came against the Iewes, thinking to make the citie an habitation of the Gentiles,

3 And to make a game of the Temple, as of the other Chappels of the heathen, and to set the high Priesthood to sale euery yeere:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed vp with his ten thousand footmen, and his thousand horsemen, and his fourescore Elephants.

5 So he came to Iudea, & drew neere to Bethsura, which was a strong towne, but distant from Ierusalem about fife furlongs, and he laid sore siege vnto it.

6 Now when they that were with Baccabeus heard that he besieged the holdes, they and all the people with lamentation and teares besought the

Lord, that he would send a good Angel to deliuer Israel.

7 Then Baccabeus himselfe first of all tooke weapons, exhorting the other, that they would reopard themselves together with him, to helpe their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing minde.

8 And as they were at Ierusalem, there appeared before them on horsebacke, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the mercifull God altogether, and tooke heart, inso much that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruell beasts, & to pierce through wals of yron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, hauing an helper from heauen: for the Lord was mercifull vnto them.

11 And giuing a charge vnto their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, & sixteene hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked, and Lysias himselfe fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as hee was a man of vnderstanding, casting with himselfe what losse he had had, and considering that the Iewes could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent vnto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, & [promised] that hee would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend vnto them.

15 Then Baccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being carefull of the common good: and whatsoever Baccabeus wrote vnto Lysias concerning the Iewes, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written vnto the Iewes from Lysias, to this effect: Lysias vnto the people of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, deliuered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soeuer were meet to be reported to the king, I haue declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keepe your selues loyall to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a meanes of your good.

20 But of the particulars I haue gi-

Cccc 3 uen

† Gr. Anom.

|| Or, Grecian.

|| Maccabees and his company.



uen order, both to these, & the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye wel. The hundred & eight and fortie yeere, the foure and twentie day of the moneth Dioscorinthius.

|| Or, Dioscorus.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words, King Antiochus vnto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated vnto gods, our willis, that they that are in our realme live quietly, that every one may attend vpon his owne affaires.

24 Wee vnderstand also that the Iewes would not consent to our father for to bee brought vnto the custome of the Gentiles, but had rather keepe their owne manner of living: for the which cause they require of vs that we should suffer the to live after their owne lawes.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we haue determined to restore them their Temple, that they may live according to the customes of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt doe well therefore to send vnto them, and grant them peace, that whē they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, & ever goe cheerefully about their owne affaires.

|| Or, give them assistance.

27 And the letter of king vnto the nation of the Iewes was after this manner: King Antiochus sendeth greeting vnto the counsel, & the rest of the Iewes.

28 If ye fare well, we haue our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Heliclaeus declared vnto vs, that your desire was to returne home, and to follow your owne businesse.

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall haue safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with securitie.

31 And the Iewes shal vse their owne kind of meats, and lawes, as before, and none of them any manner of wayes shal be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I haue sent also Heliclaeus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye wel. In the hundred, forty and eight yeere, and the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

|| Or, April.

34 The Romanes also sent vnto them a letter containing these wordes: Quintus Memmius, & Titus Pankus embassadours of the Romanes, send greeting vnto the people of the Iewes.

|| Or, consuls.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings counsell hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as hee

indged to be referred to the king: after you haue aduised therof, send one forth with, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell, this hundred and eight and fortie yeere, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Kings lieutenants vexed the Iewes. 3 They of Ioppe drowned two hundred Iewes. 6 Iudas is auenged vpon them. 11 Hee maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspis. 22 Timotheus smites overthrown.

When these Covenants were made, Lysias went vnto the king, and the Iewes were about their husbandrie.

2 But of the gouernours of seuerall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the sonne of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Phecanor gouernour of Cyprus would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Ioppe also did such an vngodly deed: they prayed the Iewes that dwelt among them, to goe with their wines, and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the cite, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deepe, they drowned no lesse then two hundred of them.

5 When Iudas heard of this cruelty done vnto his countrey men, he commanded those that were with him [to make them ready.]

6 And calling vpon God the righteous iudge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, & burnt the haue by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither, he slew.

7 And when the towne was shut vp, he went backward, as if he would returne to root out all them of the cite of Ioppe.

|| Or, with a purpose to requite.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to doe in like manner vnto the Iewes that dwelt among them,

9 He came vpon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haue, & the navy, so that the light of the fire was seene at Ierusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now



10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their iourney toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand men on foote, & five hundred horse men of the Arabians, set vpon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battell: but Judas side by the helpe of God got the victory, so that the Romans of Arabia being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to giue him cattell, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeede that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace. Whereupon they chooke hands, and so they departed to their tents.

|| Or, went from place to place, with their families and cattell.

13 Hee went also about to make a bridge to a certaine strong citie, which was fenced about with walles, and inhabited by people of diuers countries, and the name of it was Calsis.

14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walles, and prouision of victuals, that they behaued themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing, and blaspheming, and uttering such words, as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling vpon the great Lord of the world (who without any rammes, or engines of warre did cast downe Iericho in the time of Iosua) gaue a fierce assault against the walles,

16 And tooke the citie by the will of God, and made vnspokeable slaughter, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, neere adioining therunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa vnto the Iewes that are called Tobiens.

18 But as for Timotheus they found him not in the places, for before hee had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, hauing left a very strong garrison in a certaine hold:

19 Howbeit, Dosithens, and Sosipater, who were of Baccabens captaines, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortreffe, aboute tenne thousand men.

|| Dosithens, and Sosipater.

20 And Baccabens ranged his armie by bands, & set || them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him & hundred and twentie

thousand men of foote, and two thousand, and five hundred horsemen.

21 Nowe when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage vnto a fortreffe called Carnion (for the towne was hard to besiege and breake to come vnto, by reason of the straitnesse of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being limited with feare, and terrour through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amaine, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their owne men, and wounded with points of their owne swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirtie thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himselfe fell into the hands of Dosithens, & Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him goe with his life, because hee had many of the Iewes parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when hee had assured them with many words, that hee would restore them without hurt according to the agreement, they let him goe for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Baccabens marched forth to Carnion, & to the Temple of || Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

|| i. Venus.

27 And after he had put to flight, and destroyed them, Judas remooued the hoste towards Ephron, a strong citie, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of diuers nations, and the strong yong men kept the wals, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great prouision of engines, and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called vpon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they waime the citie, and slew twentie and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Ierusalem.

30 But when the Iewes that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt louingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their aduersitie:

13 They



31 They gaue them thanks, desiring them to be friendly stil vnto them, and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weekes approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pente-cost, they went forth against Gorgias the gouernour of Iudaea,

33 who came out w<sup>th</sup> three thousand men of foot, & foure hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Iewes were slaine.

35 At which time Dositheus one of Bacchids company, who was on horse backe, and a strong man, was slaine vpon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coate, drew him by force, and when he would haue taken that cursed man aliue, a horseman of Thracia comming vpon him, smote off his || shoulder, so that Gorgias fled vnto Barisa.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long & were wearie, Judas called vpon the Lord that he would shew himselfe to be their helper, and leader of the battell.

37 And wich that he beganne in his owne language, & sung psalmes with a loud voyce, & rushing on a waies vpon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Modiam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custome was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

39 And vpon the day following || as the he had bene, Judas and his company came to take vp the bodies of them that were slaine, and to bury them with their kinsmen, in their fathers graues.

40 Now vnder the coats of euery one that was slaine, they found things consecrated to the idoles of the Iannites, which is forbidden the Iewes by \* the Law. Then euery man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slaine.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betooke themselves vnto prayer, and besought him that the sinne committed, might wholly bee put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sinne, for so much as they saw before their eyes the things that came to passe, for the sinne of those that were slaine.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the

sum of two thousand drachmes of silver, hee sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sinne offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resurrection.

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slaine should haue risen againe, it had bin superfluous and vaine, to pray for the dead.)

45 And also in that he perceiued that there was great fauour layed vpon those that died godly. (It was an holy, and good thought) whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be deliuered from sinne.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Iudea. 15 Iudas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Iudas.

**I**n the hundredth forty and ninth yere it was told Iudas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Iudea.

2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affaires, having either of them a Grecian power of footemen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand, & three hundred, and Elephants two & twenty, and three hundred charrets armed w<sup>th</sup> hooks.

3 Menelaus also toynd himself with them, and wich great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the countrey, but because hee thought to haue bin made gouernour.

4 But the King of kings moued Antiochus munde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias enformed the king, that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him vnto Berea, and to put him to death, as the maner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a towre of fifty cubites high full of althes, and it had a round instrument which on euery side hanged down into the althes.

6 And who soeuer was condemned of sacriledge, or had committed any other greivous crime, there did all men thrust him vnto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not hauing so much as buriall in the earth, & that most iustly.

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sinnes about the altar whose fire and althes were holy, hee receiued his death in althes.

9 Now

|| Put by his  
|| sword, wounded  
|| him in  
|| the shoulder:  
|| or stroke him  
|| in the shoul-  
|| der.

|| Or, at such  
|| time, &c.

\* Deut. 26.  
|| ver. 7.



9 Now þ king came with a barbarous & haucie mind, to do far worse to þ Jewes then had bene done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceiued, hee commanded the multitude to call vpon the Lord night & day, that if euer at any other time, he would now also helpe them, being at the point to be put from their Law, from their country, and from the holy Temple:

11 And that hee would not suffer the people, that had euen now been but a litle refreshed, to be in subiection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weeping, and fasting, and lying flat vpon the ground three daies long, Judas hauing exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readinesse.

13 And Judas being apart with the Elders, determined before the kings host should enter into Judea and get the city, to goe forth and try the matter [in fight] by the helpe of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed [all] to the Creator of the world, & exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, euen vnto death, for the Lawes, the Temple, the city, the country, and the common-wealth, he camped by Bethsura.

15 And hauing given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God: with the most valiant and choic yong men, he went in into the kings tent by night, & slewe in the campe about foure thousand men, and the chiefest of the Elephants, with all that were vpon him.

16 And at last they filled the campe with feare and tumult, and departed with good successe.

17 This was done in the breake of the day, because the protection of the Lord did helpe him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manlinesse of the Jewes, hee went about to take the holds by policie,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of þ Jewes, but he was put to flight, failed, & lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conueyed vnto them þ were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus who was in þ Jewes hoste, disclosed the secrets to the enemies, therefore he was sought out, & when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gaue his hand, tooke theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was ouertome:

23 Heard that Philip who was left ouer the affaires in Antioch was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jewes, submitted himselfe, and swore to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the Temple, and dealt kindly with the place.

24 And accepted well of Bacchabens, made him principall gouernour from Ptolemais vnto the Gerchenians,

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the covenants: for they stomed because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went by to the iudgement seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings comming and departing.

### CHAP. XIII.

6 Alcimus accuseth Iudas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Iudas. 39 He seeketh to take Rhafis, 46 who to escape his hands, killeth himselfe.

After three yeres was Judas enformed that Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus hauing entered by the hauens of Tripolis with a great power and naute,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protectour.

3 Now one Alcimus who had bene hie Priest, and had defiled himselfe wilfully in the times of their mingling with the Gentiles) seeing that by no meanes hee could saue himselfe, nor haue any more access to the holy Altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundredth and one and fiftieth yere, presenting vnto him a crowne of golde, and a palme, and also of the boughes which were bled solemnly in the Temple: and so that day he helde his peace.

5 Holdbeit hauing gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, [and] being called into counsell by Demetrius, & asked how the Jewes stood affected, and what they intended, he answered therunto:

6 Those of the Jewes that bee called Asideans (whose captaine is Judas Bacchabens) nourish warre, and are seditious, and will not let the realme be in peace.

7 Therefore I being depraived of mine ancestors honor (I meane the hie Priesthood) am now come hither.

8 First verily for the vnfaired care I haue of things pertaining to the king, and secondly, euen for that I intend the good of

Or, rebelled.

Or, had had a litle respite.

Or, Lord

Or, thought to be of the Temple.



of mine owne country men: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, bee carefull for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest vnto all.

10 For as long as Judas lieth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did moore incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had bene master of the Elephants, and making him gouernour ouer Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, & to scatter them that were w<sup>th</sup> him, & to make Alcimus high priest of the great Temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harme and calamities of the Iewes, to be their well fare.

15 Now when the Iewes heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen were by against them, they cast earth vpon their heads, and made supplication to him that had stablished his people for euer, and who alwayes helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

16 So at the commandement of the captaine, they remooued straightwayes from thence, and came neere vnto them, at the towne of Bessaro.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had toynd battell with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited, through the sadaine silence of his enemies.

18 Neuerthelesse Nicanor hearing of the mannesse of them that were with Judas, and the couragefulness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Dositheus, and Theodotus & Battathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long aduise ment thereupon, and the captaine had made s<sup>o</sup> multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves. & when the day came, and schooles were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in conuenient places, lest some treachery should bee suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Ierusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking vnto him.

24 And hee would not willingly haue Judas out of his sight: for hee loued the man from his heart.

25 Hee praised him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and tooke part of this life.

*Or, hee  
wed together  
with  
him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiuing the loue that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and tolde him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state, for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realme, to be the kings successor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and prouoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commaunding him that hee should send Nicanors prisoner in all haste vnto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himselfe, and tooke it grieuously, that hee should make voyd the articles which were agreed vpon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, hee watched his time to accomplish this thing by policie.

30 For withstanding when Nicanors saw that Nicanor began to bee churlish vnto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiuing s<sup>o</sup> such solwe behauiour came not of good, hee gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himselfe fro Nicanor.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably preuented by Judas policie, came into the great and holy Temple, and commaunded the Priests that were offering their vsual sacrifices, to deliuer him s<sup>o</sup> man.

32 And whē they sware that they could not tel where s<sup>o</sup> man was, who he sought,

33 Hee stretched out his right hand towards the Temple, & made an oath in this maner: If you wil not deliuer me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this Temple of God euen with the ground, and I will breake downe the Altar, and erect a notable temple vnto Bacchus.

*† Grekes  
found.*

34 After these words he departed: then the Priests lift by their handes towards heauen, & besought him s<sup>o</sup> was euer a defender of their nation, laying in this maner:

35 Thon, O Lord of all things, who hast neede of nothing, wast pleased that the Temple of thine habitation should be among vs.

36 There

*Or, were  
sounded to  
them.*

36  
not  
but  
37  
not  
38  
not  
39  
not  
40  
not  
41  
not  
42  
not  
43  
not  
44  
not  
45  
not  
46  
not  
47  
not  
48  
not  
49  
not  
50  
not  
51  
not  
52  
not  
53  
not  
54  
not  
55  
not  
56  
not  
57  
not  
58  
not  
59  
not  
60  
not  
61  
not  
62  
not  
63  
not  
64  
not  
65  
not  
66  
not  
67  
not  
68  
not  
69  
not  
70  
not  
71  
not  
72  
not  
73  
not  
74  
not  
75  
not  
76  
not  
77  
not  
78  
not  
79  
not  
80  
not  
81  
not  
82  
not  
83  
not  
84  
not  
85  
not  
86  
not  
87  
not  
88  
not  
89  
not  
90  
not  
91  
not  
92  
not  
93  
not  
94  
not  
95  
not  
96  
not  
97  
not  
98  
not  
99  
not  
100  
not



36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keepe this house euer vndefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every vnrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused vnto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the Elders of Ierusalem, a loue of his countrey men, and a man of very good report, who for his kindnesse was called a father of the Iewes.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had bin accused of Iudaisme, and did boldly leoparde his body and life with al behermeny for the religion of the Iewes.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare vnto the Iewes, sent aboute fure hidged men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him to do [the Iewes] much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would haue taken the towre, and violently broken into the vpper doore, and bade that fire should be brought to burne it, he being ready to be taken on euery side, fell vpon his sword,

42 Chusing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked to be abused otherwile then beleeued his noble birth.

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doores, he ran boldly vp to the wall, and cast himselfe do wne manfully among the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giuing backe, and a space being made, he fell do wne into the midst of the void place.

45 Neuerthelesse while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose vp, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grieuous, yet hee ranne through the midst of the throng, and standing vpon a steepe rocke,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, hee pluckt out his bowels, & taking them in both his hands, hee cast them vpon the throng, and calling vpon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those againe, he thus died.

#### CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemie. 8 Iudas incourageth his men by his dreame. 28 Nicanor is slaine.

**B**Ut Nicanor hearing that Iudas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set vpon them on the sabbath day.

2 Neuertheles, the Iewes that were compelled to go with him, said, Destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but giue honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holinesse aboue [other dayes.]

3 Then this most vngacious wretch demanded, if there were a mightie one in heauen that had commanded the Sabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heauen a liuing Lord, and mightie, who commanded the seuenth day to be kept,

5 Then said the other, And I also am mightie vpon earth, & I command to take armes, and to do the kings busines: yet he obtained not to haue his wicked wil done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtinesse, determined to set vp a publicke monument of his victorie ouer Iudas, and them that were with him.

7 But Bacabeus had euer sure confidence that the Lord would helpe him.

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to feare the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the helpe which in former times they had receiued from heauen, and now to expect the victory, and aid which should come vnto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law, and the prophets, and withall putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more theerefull.

10 And when he had stirred by their minds, he gaue them their charge, shewing them therewithall the fallshood of the heathen, and the breach of othes.

11 Thus he armed euery one of them not so much with defence of shields and speares, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that, he tolde them a dreame worthy to be beleueed, as if it had bin so indeed, which did not a litle reioyce them.

12 And this was his vision: that Onias, who had bin high priest, a vertuous, and a good man, reuerend in conuersation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of vertue, holding by his hands, prayed for the whole bodie of the Iewes.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray haire, & exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent maiestie.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a loue of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy cite,



citie, (to wit) Jeremias p<sup>r</sup> prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias, holding forth his right hand, gaue to Judas a sword of gold, and in giuing it spake thus:

16 Take this holy sword a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the aduersaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stirre them vp to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch campe, but courageously to set vpon them, and manfully to trie the matter by conflict, because the citie, and the Sanctuarie, and the Temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they tooke for their wiues, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolkes, was in least account with them: but the greatest, and principall feare, was for the holy Temple.

19 Also they that were in the citie, tooke not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now when as all looked what should bee p<sup>r</sup> triall, & the enemies were already come neere, and the armie was set in aray, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings:

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the diuers preparations of armour, and the fiercenesse of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heauen, and called vpon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victorie commeth not by armes, but euen as it seemeth good to him, he giueth it to such as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner: O Lord, thou diddest send thine Angel in the time of Ezechias king of Iudea, and diddest slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred, fourescore, and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also O Lord of heauen, send a good Angel before vs, for a feare, and dread vnto them.

24 And through the might of thine armie, let those bee stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor, and they that were with him came forward with trumpets, and songs.

26 But Judas, and his company encountered the enemies with inuocation, and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands,

and praying vnto God with their hearts, they slew no lesse then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God, they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning againe with ioy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harnessse.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, prailing the Almighty in their owne language:

30 And Judas, who was euer the chiefe defender of the citizens both in body, and minde, and who continued his loue towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, & bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the Towre.

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy Temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that vngodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should giue it by pieces vnto the foules, and hang by the reward of his madness before the Temple.

34 So euery man praised towards the heauen the glorious Lord, saying, blessed be hee that hath kept his owne place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head vpon the Towre, an euident, and manifest signe vnto all, of the helpe of the Lord.

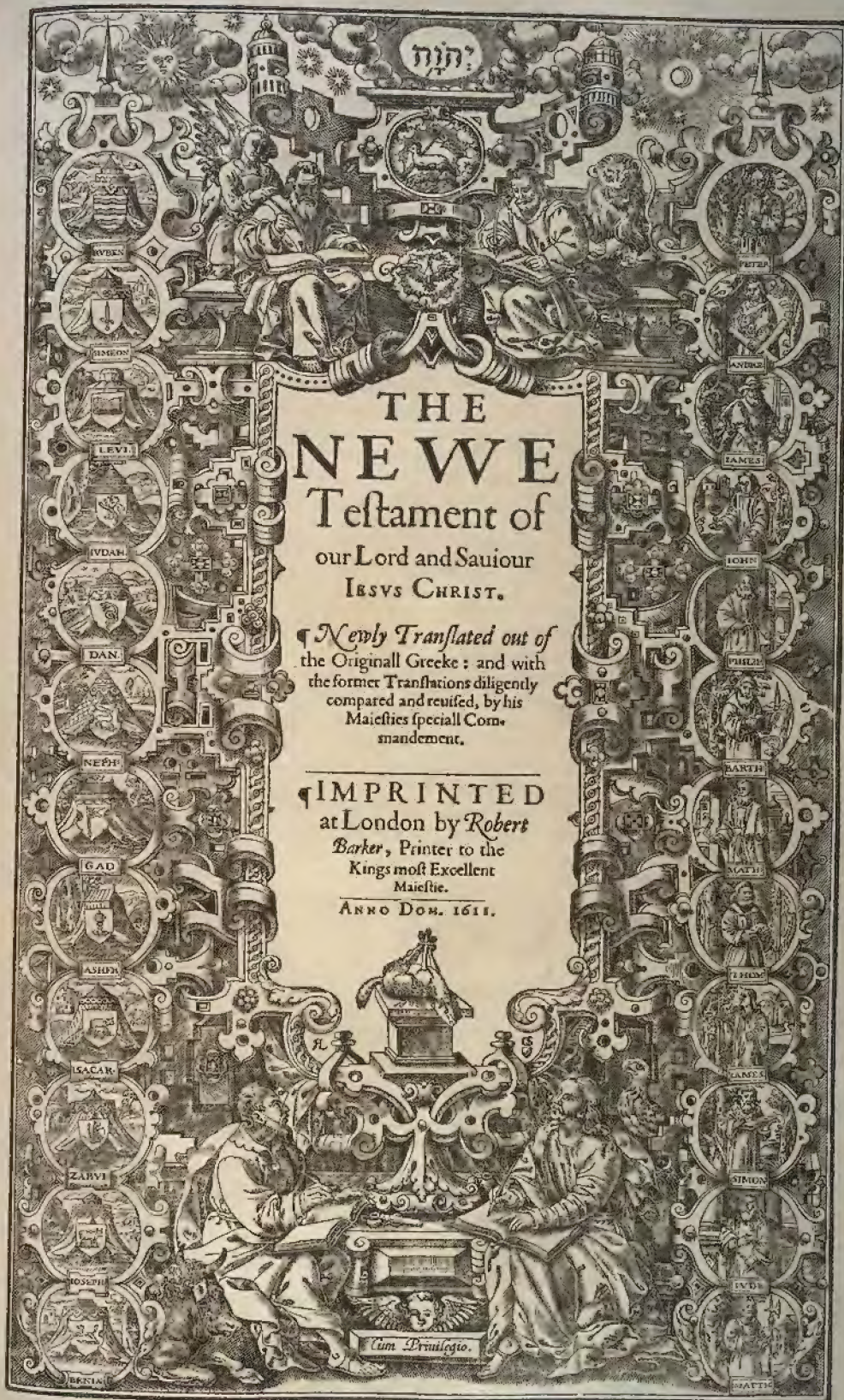
36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day passe without solemnitie: but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Dardochens day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor, and from that time forth, the Iewes had the citie in their power: and heere will I make an end.

38 And if I haue done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly, and meanly, it is that which I could attaine vnto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drinke wine, or water alone; & as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the tast: euen so speech finely framed, delighteth the eares of them that read the storie. And heere shall be an end.





THE  
NEW  
Testament of  
our Lord and Sauour  
IESVS CHRIST.

*Newly Translated out of  
the Originall Greeke: and with  
the former Translations diligently  
compared and reuised, by his  
Maiesties speciall Com-  
mandement.*

IMPRINTED  
at London by *Robert  
Barker*, Printer to the  
Kings most Excellent  
Maiestie.

ANNO DOM. 1611.

*Cum Prælegio.*









# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to S. Matthew.

## CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Ioseph. 18 Hee was conceived by the holy Ghost, and borne of the Virgin Mary when she was espoused to Ioseph. 19 The Angel saitheth the misdeeming thoughts of Ioseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.



**I**n the booke of the \*generation of Iesus Christ, the sonne of Dauid, the sonne of Abraham.

2 \*Abraham begate Isaac, and Isaac begate Jacob, and Jacob begate Judas and his brethren.

3 And \*Judas begate Phares and Zara of Thamar, and \*Phares begate Esrom, and Esrom begate Aram.

4 And Aram begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begate Naasson, and Naasson begate Salmon.

5 And Salmon begate Boos of Rachab, and Boos begate Obed of Ruth, and Obed begate Jesse.

6 And \*Jesse begate Dauid the King, & \*Dauid the King begate Solomon of her that had bin the wife of Urias.

7 And \*Solomon begate Roboam, and Roboam begate Abia, and Abia begate Asa.

8 And Asa begate Iosaphat, and Iosaphat begate Joram, and Joram begate Ozias.

9 And Ozias begate Joatham, and Joatham begate Achas, and Achas begate Ezekias.

10 And \*Ezekias begate Manasses,

and Manasses begate Amon, and Amon begate Josias.

11 And Josias begate Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were caried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, \*Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begate Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begate Eliakim, and Eliakim begate Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, & Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begate Eliud.

15 And Eliud begate Eleazar, and Eleazar begate Matthan, and Matthan begate Jacob.

16 And Jacob begate Ioseph the husband of Mary, of whom was borne Iesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to Dauid, are fourteene generations: and from Dauid vntill the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteene generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon vnto Christ, are fourteene generations.

18 Now the \*birth of Iesus Christ was on this wise: when as his mother Mary was espoused to Ioseph (before they came together) shee was found with childe of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Ioseph her husband being a iust man, and not willing to make her a publique example, was minded to put her away priuily.

20 But while hee thought on these things, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him in a dreame, saying, Ioseph thou sonne of Dauid, feare not to take vnto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

*Some read, Josias begate Jakim, and Jakim begate Jechonias.*

*\* 1. Chro. 3. 16, 17.*

*\* Luke 1. 27.*

*\* Luke 3. 23.*

*\* Gen. 21. 3.*

*\* Gen. 25. 16.*

*\* Gen. 29. 25.*

*\* Gen. 38. 27.*

*\* 1. Chro. 2. 5. ruth. 4. 18.*

*\* 1. Sam. 16. 1. and 17. 12.*

*\* 2. Sam. 12. 24.*

*\* 1. Chro. 3. 10.*

*\* 1. King. 20. 21. 1. chro. 3. 13.*



# The Wisemen. S. Matthew. Herods crueltie.

<sup>\* Luke 1. 31.</sup> 21 And she shall bring forth a sonne, \* and thou shalt call his Name Iesus: for hee shall saue his people from their sinnes.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying,

<sup>\* Esai. 7. 14.</sup> 23 \* Behold, a Virgin shall be with childe, and shall bring forth a sonne, and || they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with vs.)

<sup>|| Or, his name shall be called.</sup> 24 Then Ioseph, being raised from sleepe, did as the Angel of the Lord had bidden him, & tooke vnto him his wife:

25 And knewe her not, till shee had brought forth her first borne sonne, and hee called his name Iesus.

## CHAP. II.

<sup>1</sup> The Wise men out of the East, are directed to Christ by a Starre. 11 They worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Ioseph fleeth into Egypt, with Iesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 Himselfe dyeth. 23 Christ is brought backe againe into Galilee to Nazareth.

<sup>\* Luke 2. 6.</sup>

**N**OW when \* Iesus was borne in Bethlehem of Judea, in the dayes of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the East to Hierusalem,

2 Saying, where is he that is borne King of the Iewes: for we haue seene his Starre in the East, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Hierusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chiefe Priests and Scribes of the people together, hee demanded of them where Christ should be borne.

5 And they said vnto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: For thus it is written by the Prophet:

<sup>\* Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 41.</sup>

6 \* And thou Bethlehem in the land of Iuda, art not the least among the Princes of Iuda: for out of thee shall come a Souerainour, that shall rule my people Israel.

<sup>|| 7. Jerod.</sup>

7 Then Herod, when he had priuily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the Starre appeared:

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, See, and search diligently for the yong childe, and when ye haue found

him, bring me word againe, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the King, they departed, and loe, the Starre which they saw in the East, went before them, till it came and stood ouer where the yong childe was.

10 When they saw the Starre, they reioyced with exceeding great ioy.

11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the yong childe with Mary his mother, and fell downe, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they || presented vnto him gifts, gold, and frankincense, and myrrhe.

<sup>|| Or, offered.</sup>

12 And being warned of God in a dreame, that they should not returne to Herode, they departed into their owne countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeareth to Ioseph in a dreame, saying, Arise and take the yong childe, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and bee thou there vntill I bring thee word: for Herode will seeke the yong childe, to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he tooke the yong childe and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there vntill the death of Herode, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying, \* Out of Egypt haue I called my sonne.

<sup>\* Ose. 11. 1.</sup>

16 ¶ Then Herode, when hee saw that hee was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slewe all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two yeres olde and vnder, according to the time, which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by \* Ieremie the Prophet, saying,

<sup>\* Ier. 31. 15.</sup>

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herode was dead, behold, an Angel of the Lord appeareth in a dreame to Ioseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the yong childe and his mother, and goe into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the yong chldes life.

21 And



# Johns preaching. Chap. iij. iiii. Christ baptized.

21 And he arose, and tooke the yong childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reigne in Judea in the roome of his father Herod, hee was afraid to goe thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dreame, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And hee came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

## CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office: life, and Baptisme. 7 Hereprehendeth the Pharises, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Iordane.

\* Marke 1.  
4. luke 3. 2.

**I**n those daies came\* John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, 2 And saying, Repent yee: for the kingdome of heaven is at hand.

\* Esay 40.  
3. marke 1.  
3.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the Prophet Elaias, saying, \*The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels haire, and a leatherne girdle about his loynes, and his meate was locusts and wilde hony.

5 Then went out to him Iherusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Iordane,

6 And were baptized of him in Iordane, confessing their finnes.

\* 1. Cha. 12.  
34.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his Baptisme, he said vnto them, \*O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

|| Or, as firste  
written to a  
moniment  
of life.

\* Iohn 18.  
39.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance.

9 And thinke not to say within your selues, \*wee haue Abraham to our father: For I say vnto you, that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

\* Chap. 7.  
19.

10 And now also the axe is layd vnto the root of the trees: \*Therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

\* Marke 3. 8.  
Iohn 1. 26.  
luke 3. 16.

11 I indeed baptize you with water vnto repentance: but he that cometh after mee, is mightier then I, whose shoos I am not worthy to beare, hee

shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 whose fanne is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floore, and gather his wheat into the garner: but wil burne by the chaffe with vnquenchable fire.

13 **C**\* Then cometh Iesus from Galilee to Iordane, vnto John, to be baptized of him: \* Marke 1. 9.  
luke 3. 21.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I haue need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becommeth vs to fulfill all righteousnesse. Then he suffered him.

16 And Iesus, when hee was baptized, went by straightway out of the water: and loe, the heavens were opened vnto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a doue, and lighting vpon him.

17 And loe, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The Angels minister vnto him. 13 Hee dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter, and Andrew, 21 James, and Iohn: 23 and healeth all the diseased.

**I**hen was\* Iesus led by of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the deuill. \* Marke 1.  
12. luke 4.  
1.

2 And when hee had fasted forty dayes and forty nights, hee was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, hee said, If thou be the sonne of God, command that these stones bee made bread.

4 But he answered, and said, It is written, \*Man shall not liue by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

\* Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the deuill taketh him vp into the holy Citie, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the Temple,

6 And saith vnto him, If thou bee the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe: For it is written, \*He shall giue his Angels charge concerning thee, & in their handes they shall beare thee vp, lest at any time thou dash thy foote against a stone.

\* Psal. 91.  
11.



<sup>\* Deu. 6. 16</sup> 7 Jesus said vnto him, It is written againe, \*Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again the Deuill taketh him vp into an exceeding high mountaine, and sheweth him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith vnto him, All these things will I giue thee, if thou wilt fall downe and worship me.

<sup>\* Deu. 6. 13 and 10. 20.</sup> 10 Then saith Jesus vnto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, \*Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue.

11 Then the deuill leaueth him, and behold, Angels came and ministred vnto him.

<sup>\* Mar. 1. 14 Luke 4. 14. iohn 4. 43. || Or, deliuered up.</sup> 12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leauing Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by on the Sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephtali:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

<sup>\* Esai. 9. 1.</sup> 15 \*The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephtali, by the way of the Sea beyond Iordane, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung vp.

<sup>\* Mar. 1. 14</sup> 17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdome of heauen is at hand.

<sup>\* Mar. 1. 16.</sup> 18 ¶ And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the Sea (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith vnto them, Follow mee: and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, hee sawe other two brethren, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the shippe and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues,

and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing all manner of sicknesses, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went thorowout all Syria: and they brought vnto him all sicke people that were taken with diuerse diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with deuils, and those which were lunaticke, and those that had the palsey, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Iherusalem, and from Iudea, and from beyond Iordane.

## CHAP. V.

Christ beginneth his Sermon in the Mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the citie on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the Law: 21 what it is to kill, 27 to commit adulterie, 33 to sweare: 38 Exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to loue even our enemies, 38 and to labour after perfectnesse.



¶ And seeing the multitudes, he went vp into a mountaine: and when he was set, his disciples came vnto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 \*Blessed are the poore in spirit: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. <sup>\* Luk. 6. 20.</sup>

4 Blessed are they that mourne: for they shall be comforted. <sup>\* Psal. 37. 11</sup>

5 \*Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. <sup>\* Esa. 65. 13</sup>

6 Blessed are they which doe hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the mercifull: for they shall obtaine mercie.

8 \*Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. <sup>\* Psal. 24. 4.</sup>

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall bee called the children of God.

10 \*Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. <sup>\* 1. Pet. 3. 14</sup>

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall reuile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of euill against you falsely for my sake. <sup>\* 1. Pet. 4. 14. † Gr. lying.</sup>

12 Reioyce,



12 Reioyce, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heauen: For so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you.

\* Marke 9.  
50. luke. 14  
14.

13 **C**ee are the salt of the earth: \* But if the salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it bee salted: It is therefore good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden vnder foote of men.

14 **C**ee are the light of the world. A citie that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

|| The word  
in the origi-  
nall signifi-  
eth a mea-  
sure contain-  
ing about a  
pint lesse  
than a pecke.  
\* Marke 4.  
21. luke 8.  
16. and 11.  
13.  
\* 1. Pet. 2.  
12.  
\* Luke 16.  
17.  
\* James 2.  
10.

15 Neither doe men light a candle, and put it vnder a bushell: but on a candlesticke, and it giueth light vnto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, \* that they may see your good workes, and glorifie your father which is in heauen.

17 **C**hinke not that I am come to destroy the lawe of the Prophets. I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18 For verily I say vnto you, \* Till heauen and earth passe, one iote of one tittle, shall in no wise passe from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 \* Whosoever therefore shall breake one of these least commaundements, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdome of heauen: but whosoever shall doe, and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdome of heauen.

20 For I say vnto you, That except your righteousnesse shall exceede the righteousnesse of the Scribes and Pharisees, yee shall in no case enter into the kingdome of heauen.

|| Or, testom-  
\* Exod. 20.  
13. deut. 5.  
17.

21 **C**ee haue heard, that it was saide || by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not kill: and, whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the iudgement.

22 But I say vnto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the Iudgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the counsell: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee:

24 Leane there thy gift before the altar, and goe thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

\* Luke 12.  
58.

25 \* Agree with thine aduersarie

quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: least at any time the aduersarie deliuer thee to the iudge, and the iudge deliuer thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say vnto thee, thou shalt by no meanes come out thence, till thou hast payd the vttermost farthing.

27 **C**ee haue heard that it was said by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not commit adulterie.

\* Exod. 20.  
14.

28 But I say vnto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adulterie with her already in his heart.

29 \* And if thy right eye offend thee, plucke it out, and cast it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

\* Chap. 18.  
8. Marke 9.  
47.  
|| Or, doe  
cause thee to  
offend.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath bene said, \* Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him giue her a writing of diuorcement.

\* Deut. 24.  
1. luke 16.  
18. 1. cor.  
7. 10.

32 But I say vnto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marie her that is diuorced, committeth adulterie.

33 **C** Againe, yee haue heard that it hath bene said by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not forswear thy selfe, but shalt performe vnto the Lord thine othes.

\* Exod. 20.  
7. leuit. 19.  
12. deut. 5.  
11.

34 But I say vnto you, Swear not at all, neither by heauen, for it is Gods throne:

35 For by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Hierusalem, for it is the citie of the great king.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one haire white or blacke.

37 \* But let your communication bee Yea, yea: Nay, nay: For whatsoever is more then these, cometh of euill.

\* Iam. 5. 12.

38 **C**ee haue heard that it hath bene said, \* An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

\* Exod. 21.  
24. leuit. 24.  
20. deut. 19.  
21.

39 But I say vnto you, \* that yee resist not euill: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheeke, turne to him the other also.

\* Luke 6.  
29. rom. 12.  
17. 1. cor. 6.  
7.



# Of loue, almes, S. Matthew. prayer, and fasting.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coate, let him haue thy cloake also.

41 And whosoever shall compell thee to goe a mile, goe with him twaine.

\* Deut. 19. 8.

42 Give to him that asketh thee: and \* from him that would borrow of thee, turne not thou away.

\* Leuit. 19. 18.

43 ¶ Wee haue heard, that it hath bene said, \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

\* Luke 6. 27.

44 But I say vnto you, \* Loue your enemies, blesse them that curse you, doe good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully vse you, and persecute you:

\* Luke 27. 34. acts 7. 60.

45 That yee may be the children of your father which is in heauen: for he maketh his sunne to rise on the euill and on the good, and sendeth raine on the iust, and on the vniust.

\* Luke 6. 32.

46 \* For if yee loue them which loue you, what reward haue yee: Doe not euen the Publicanes the same:

47 And if yee salute your brethren only, what do you more then others? Doe not euen the Publicanes so:

48 We yee therefore perfect, euen as your father, which is in heauen, is perfect.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his Sermon in the Mount, speaking of almes, 5 prayer, 14 forgiuing our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be layed vp, 24 of seruing God, and Mammon, 25 Exhorteth not to bee carefull for worldly things: 33 but to seeke Gods kingdome.

¶ Or, with.

**T**He heerd that yee doe not your almes before men, to bee seene of them: otherwise yee haue no reward || of your father which is in heauen.

\* Rem. 12. 8  
¶ Or, cause not a crumpe to be stumbled.

2 Therefore, \* When thou doest thine almes, || doe not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites doe, in the Synagogues, and in the streetes, that they may haue glory of men. Verily, I say vnto you, they haue their reward.

3 But when thou doest almes, let not thy left hand know, what thy right doeth:

4 That thine almes may be in secret: And thy father which seeth in secret, himselfe shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for

they loue to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seene of men. Verily I say vnto you, they haue their reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray to thy father which is in secret, and thy father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when yee pray, vse not vaine repetitions, as the heathen doe. For they thinke that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

\* Eccles. 7. 16.

8 Be not yee therefore like vnto them: For your father knoweth what things yee haue neede of, before yee aske him.

9 After this manner therefore pray yee: \* Our father which art in heauen, hallowed be thy name.

\* Luke 11. 2.

10 Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done, in earth, as it is in heauen.

11 Give vs this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive vs our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs from euill: For thine is the kingdome, and the power, and the glory, for euer, Amen.

14 \* For, if yee forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly father will also forgive you.

\* Marke 11. 25.

15 But, if yee forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when yee fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appeare vnto men to fast. Verily I say vnto you, they haue their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appeare not vnto men to fast, but vnto thy father which is in secret: and thy father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not vp for your selues treasures vpon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theues breake thorow, and steale.

\* Luke 12. 23. i. tim. 6. 19.

20 \* But lay vp for your selues treasures in heauen, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, & where theues doe not breake thorow, nor steale.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

\* Luke 11. 4.

22 \* The light of the body is the eye: If



If therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darknesse. If therefore the light that is in thee be darknesse, how great is that darknesse:

\*Luk. 16.  
13.

24 ¶ No man can serue two masters: for either he will hate the one and loue the other, or else hee will holde to the one, and despise the other. He cannot serue God and Mammon.

\*Luk. 12.  
12. psal. 55.  
12. 1. pet.  
5-7.

25 Therefore I say vnto you, Take no thought for your life, what yee shall eate, or what yee shall drinke, nor yet for your body, what yee shall put on: Is not the life more then meate: and the body then raiment:

26 Behold the foules of the aire: for they sow not, neither do they reape, nor gather into barnes, yet your heavenly father feedeth them. Are yee not much better then they:

27 Which of you by taking thought, can adde one cubite vnto his stature:

28 And why take ye thought for raiment: Consider the lillies of the field, how they grow: they toile not, neither doe they spinne.

29 And yet I say vnto you, that euen Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grasse of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the ouen: shall he not much more clothe you, O yee of little faith:

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, what shall we eate: or, what shall we drinke: or wherewithall shall wee be clothed:

32 (For after all these things doe the Gentiles seeke:) for your heavenly father knoweth that ye haue neede of all these things.

33 But seeke ye first the kingdome of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added vnto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it selfe: sufficient vnto the day is the euill thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his Sermon in the Mount, reprooueth rash iudgement, 6 Forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogges, 7 Exhorteth to prayer, 13 To enter in at the strait gate. 15 To beware of false prophets, 21 Not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like

houses builded on a rocke, 26 And not on the sand.

¶ Iudge\* not, that ye be not iudged.

\*Luk. 6. 37.  
rom. 2. 1.

2 For with what iudgement ye iudge, yee shall be iudged: \* and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you againe.

\*Mat. 4. 24.  
Luk. 6. 38.

3 \* And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beame that is in thine owne eye:

\*Luk. 6. 41.

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let mee pull out the mote out of thine eye, and beholde, a beame is in thine owne eye:

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beame out of thine owne eye: and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Giue not that which is holy vnto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearles before swine: lest they trample them vnder their feete, and turne againe and rent you.

7 ¶ Aske, and it shall be giuen you: seeke, and ye shall finde: knocke, and it shall be opened vnto you.

\*Chap. 21.  
22. Marke  
11. 24. Luk.  
11. 9. iohn  
16. 24. iern.  
1. 6.

8 For euery one that asketh, receiuet: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his sonne aske bread, will hee giue him a stone:

10 Or if he aske a fish, will hee giue him a serpent:

11 If ye then being euill, know how to giue good giftes vnto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heauen, giue good things to them that aske him:

12 Therefore all things \* whatsoeuer ye would that men should doe to you, doe ye euen so to them: for this is the Law and the Prophets.

\*Luk. 6. 31.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate, for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which goe in thereat:

\*Luk. 13.  
24.

14 ¶ Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth vnto life, and few there be that finde it.

¶ Or, how.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are rauening wolves.

16 Bee shall knowe them by their fruits: \* Doe men gather grapes of thornes, or figges of thistles:

\*Luk. 6. 43.

17 Euen



17 Euen so, euery good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth euill fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth euill fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

\* Cha. 3. 10

19 Euery tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is helven downe, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

\* Rom. 2. 13  
iam. 1. 22.

21 ¶ Not euery one that saith vnto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdome of heauen: but he that doth the will of my father which is in heauen.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, haue we not prophesied in thy name: and in thy name haue cast out devils: and in thy name done many wonderfull works:

\* Luk. 11. 27  
\* Mat. 6. 8.

23 And then wil I professe vnto them, I neuer knew you: Depart from me, ye that worke iniquity.

\* Luk. 6. 47.

24 ¶ Therefore, whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I wil liken him vnto a wise man, which built his house vpon a rocke:

25 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded vpon a rocke.

26 And euery one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall bee likened vnto a foolish man, which built his house vpon the sand:

27 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

\* Mat. 7. 23  
Luk. 4. 34.

28 And it came to passe, when Iesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one hauing authoritie, and not as the Scribes.

### CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanse the leper, 5 healeth the Centurions seruant, 14 Peters mother in lawe, 16 and many other diseased: 18 Sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the Sea, 28 driueth the devils out of two women possessed, 31 and suffereth them to goe into the swine.

¶ When he was come downe from the Mountaine, great multitudes folowed him.

\* Mar. 1. 46.  
Luk. 9. 12.

2 ¶ And behold, there came a leper, and worshipped him, say-

ing, Lord, If thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

3 And Iesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, bee thou cleane. And immediatly his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Iesus saith vnto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy selfe to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony vnto them.

\* Luk. 14. 4

5 ¶ And when Iesus was entred into Capernaum, there came vnto him a Centurion, beseeching him,

\* Luk. 7. 1.

6 And saying, Lord, my seruant lieth at home sicke of the palsey, grievously tormented.

7 And Iesus saith vnto him, I will come, and heale him.

8 The Centurion answered, and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come vnder my rooffe: but speake the word onely, and my seruant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man vnder authority, hauing souldiers vnder me: and I say to this man, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my seruant, Doe this, and he doth it.

10 When Iesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that folloved, Verily, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say vnto you, that many shall come from the East and West, and shall sit downe with Abraham, and Isaac, & Iacob, in the kingdome of heauen:

12 But the children of the kingdome shall be cast out into outer darkenesse: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Iesus said vnto the Centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast beleue, so be it done vnto thee. And his seruant was healed in the self same houre.

\* Mar. 1. 29  
Luk. 4. 38.

14 ¶ And when Iesus was come into Peters house, hee saw his wifes mother laid, and sicke of a feuer:

15 And he touched her hand, and the feuer left her: and she arose, and minis-tered vnto them.

\* Mar. 1. 32.  
Luk. 4. 40.

16 ¶ When the Euen was come, they brought vnto him many that were possessed with devils: and hee cast out the spirits with his worde, and healed all that were sicke,

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying, ¶ Himselfe tooke our infirmities,

\* Esai. 53. 4.  
1. pet. 2. 24.



nities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, hee gaue commaundement to depart vnto the other side.

\* Luke 9.  
57.

19 \* And a certaine Scribe came, and said vnto him, Master, I will follow thee whither soeuer thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith vnto him, The Foxes haue holes, and the birds of the ayre haue nests: but the sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his Disciples said vnto him, Lord, suffer me first to goe, and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said vnto him, Follow me, & let the dead, bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his Disciples followed him.

\* Marke. 4.  
37. Luke 8.  
23.

24 \* And behold, there arose a great tempest in the Sea, insomuch that the ship was couered with the waues: but he was asleepe.

25 And his Disciples came to him, and awoke, saying, Lord, saue vs: we perish.

26 And he saith vnto them, why are yee fearefull, O yee of litle faith: Then hee arose, and rebuked the winds and the Sea, and there was a great calme.

27 But the men marueiled, saying, what manner of man is this, that euen the winds and the Sea obey him:

\* Marke 5.  
1. Luke 8.  
16.

28 ¶ \* And when hee was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, comming out of the tombes, exceeding fierce, so that no man might passe by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, what haue we to doe with thee, Jesus thou sonne of God: Art thou come hither to torment vs before time?

30 And there was a good way off from them, an heard of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast vs out, suffer vs to goe away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said vnto them, Goe. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ranne violently downe a steepe place into the Sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their waies into the citie, and told euery thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole citie came out to meete Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that hee would depart out of their coasts.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Christ curing one sicke of the palsey, 9 calleth Matthew from the receite of custome, 10 eateth with Publicanes, and sinners, 14 defendeth his Disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Iairus daughter, 27 giueth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumbe man possessed of a deuill, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

¶ And hee entred into a ship, and passed ouer, and came into his owne citie.

2 \* And behold, they brought to him a man sicke of the palsey, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said vnto the sicke of the palsey, Sonne, be of good cheere, thy sinnes be forgiven thee.

\* Marke 2. 3  
Luke 5. 18.

3 And behold, certaine of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, wherefore thinke yee euill in your hearts:

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and walke:

6 But that yee may know that the sonne of man hath power on earth to forgiue sinnes, (Then saith hee to the sicke of the palsey) Arise, take vp thy bed, and goe vnto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marueiled, & glorified God, which had giuen such power vnto men.

9 ¶ \* And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Mattheu, sitting at the receite of custome: and he saith vnto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

\* Marke 2.  
14. Luke 5.  
27.

10 ¶ And it came to passe, as Jesus sate at meate in the house, behold, many publicanes and sinners, came and sate downe with him and his Disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said vnto his disciples, why eateth your master with publicanes & sinners.

12 But when Jesus heard that, hee said vnto them, They that be whole neede not a Physicion, but they that are sicke.

13 But



# The blinde and S. Matthew. dumbe, healed.

13 But goe ye and learne what that meaneth, \* I will haue mercy and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, \* but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, \* why doe we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Iesus saide vnto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber moune, as long as the bridegrome is with them? But the dayes will come when the bridegrome shall bee taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth vnto an olde garment: for that which is put in to fill it vp, taketh from the garment, & the rent is made worse.

17 Neither doe men put new wine into old bottels: else the bottels breake, and the wine runneth out, and the bottels perish: but they put new wine into new bottels, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While hee spake these things vnto them, beholde, there came a certaine ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is euen now dead: but come, and lay thy hand vpon her, and she shall lue.

19 And Iesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelue yeeres, came behinde him, and touched the hemme of his garment.

21 For she said within her selfe, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Iesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, bee of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that houre.)

23 And when Iesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstreis and the people making a noyse,

24 He said vnto them, Giue place, for the mayd is not dead, but sleepech. And they laughed him to scorne.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and tooke her by the hand: and the mayd arose.

26 And the same hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Iesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on vs.

28 And when he was come into the

house, the blinde men came to him: and Iesus saith vnto them, Beleeue ye that I am able to doe this: They said vnto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, bee it vnto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Iesus straightly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ As they went out, beholde, they brought to him a dumbe man possessed with a deuill.

33 And when the deuill was cast out, the dumbe spake, and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was neuer so seene in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, \* He casteth out the deuils through the prince of the deuils.

35 ¶ And Iesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing every sicknesse, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moued with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, \* as sheepe hauing no shepheard.

37 Then saith he vnto his disciples, \* The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that hee will send forth labourers into his harvest.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelue Apostles, enabling them with power to doe miracles, 5 giueth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions: 40 and promisseth a blessing to those that receiue them.

¶ And when hee had called vnto him his twelue disciples, he gaue them power against vncleane spirits, to cast them out, and to heale all manner of sicknesse, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelue Apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother,

\* Ose. 6. 6. chap. 12. 7.

\* 1. Tim. 1. 15.

\* Mar. 2. 18. luke 9. 33.

¶ Or, ram, or some rough cloth.

\* Mar. 5. 29. luke 8. 41.

¶ Or, they came.

\* Luke 11. 14.

\* Chap. 12. 24. marke 3. 22. luke 11. 15.

\* Mar. 6. 6. luke 13. 22.

\* Mar. 6. 34.

¶ Or, were syred and lay downe.

\* Num. 27. 17.

\* Luke 10. 2.

\* Mar. 3. 15. luke 9. 1.

¶ Or, sent.



brother, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother:

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the Publicane, James the sonne of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus:

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelue Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Goe not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 \*But goe rather to the lost sheepe of the house of Israel.

7 And as yee goe, preach, saying, \*The kingdome of heauen is at hand:

8 Heale the sicke, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye haue receiued, freely giue.

9 \*|| Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brasse in your purses:

10 For scrippe for your iourney, neither two coats, neither shooes, nor yet staves: (\* for the workman is worthy of his meat.)

11 \*And into whatsoever city or towne ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till yee goe thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come vpon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace returne to you.

14 \*And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor heare your words: when yee depart out of that house, or city, \*shake off the dust of your feete.

15 Verely I say vnto you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of iudgment, then for that citie.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheepe in the midst of wolues: be yee therefore wise as serpents, and || harme-  
|| Or, simple. lesse as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliuer you vp to the Councils, and they will scourge you in their Synagogues,

18 And yee shall be brought before Governours and Kings for my sake, for a testimonie against them, and the Gentiles.

19 \*But when they deliuer you vp, take no thought, how or what ye shall speake, for it shall bee given you in that same houre what ye shall speake.

20 For it is not yee that speake, but the Spirit of your Father, which speaketh in you.

21 \*And the brother shall deliuer vp the brother to death, and the father the childe: and the children shall rise vp against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And yee shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: \*but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this citie, flee ye into another: for verely I say vnto you, ye shall not || have gone  
|| Or, end or finish. over the cities of Israel, till the Sonne of man be come.

24 \*The discipule is not above his master, nor the seruant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the discipule that he be as his master, and the seruant as his Lord: If they haue called the Master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his house hold:

26 Feare them not therefore: \* for there is nothing couered, that shall not be reuelled, and hidde, that shall not be knowen.

27 What I tell you in darkenesse, that speake yee in light: and what yee heare in the eare, that preach yee vpon the house tops.

28 \*And feare not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soule: but rather feare him which is able to destroy both soule and body in hell.

29 Are not two Sparrowes solde for a || farthing: And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 \*But the very haire of your head are all numbred.

31 Feare yee not therefore, ye are of more value then many Sparrowes.

32 \*Whosoever therefore shall confesse mee before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heauen.

33 \*But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heauen.

34 \*Thinke not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance \* against his father, & the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

\* Luke 21.  
15.

\* Mark. 13.  
13.

|| Or, end or finish.

\* Luk. 6.40.  
John 13.16.

\* Mar. 4.22.  
Luk. 8.17.  
and 12.2.

\* Luk. 12.4.

|| It is in value half peny farthing, in the original text being the tenth part of the Roman peny.

\* 2. Sam. 14.  
11. acles  
27.34.  
\* Luk. 12.8.

\* Mar. 8.38.  
Luk. 9.26.  
2. tim. 2.12.

\* Luk. 12.  
51.

\* Mic. 7.6.



# To take the crosse. S. Matthew. Of Iohn Baptist.

36 And a mans foes shal be they of his owne household.

\* Luke 14.  
26.

37 \* He that loueth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loueth sonne or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

\* Chap. 16.  
24. Luke 9.  
35. mar. 8.  
14.

38 \* And he that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

\* Iohn 12.  
25.

39 \* He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

\* Luk. 10.  
16. ioh. 13.  
28.

40 \* He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth mee, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a Prophet in the name of a Prophet, shall receive a Prophets reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

\* Mar. 9. 41

42 \* And whosoever shall give to drinke unto one of these litle ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, hee shall in no wise lose his reward.

## CHAP. XI.

2 Iohn sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimonie concerning Iohn. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning Iohn, and Christ. 20 Christ vpbraideth the vnthankfulness, and vnrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his fathers wisdom in reueiling the Gospel to the simple, 28 hee calleth to him all such as feele the burden of their sinnes.

**A**nd it came to passe, when Iesus had made an end of commaunding his twelue Disciples, hee departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

\* Luk. 7. 18

2 \* Now when Iohn had heard in the prison the workes of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said vnto him, Art thou hee that should come: Or doe wee looke for another?

4 Iesus answered and saide vnto them, So and shew Iohn againe those things which ye doe heare and see:

\* Esai. 35. 6

5 \* The blind receiue their sight, and the lame walke, the lepers are cleansed, and the deafe heare, the dead are raised vp, and the poore haue the Gospel preached to them.

\* Esai. 61. 1

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 **C** And as they departed, Iesus began to say vnto the multitudes concerning Iohn, what went ye out into the wilderness to see: a reede shaken with the winde:

8 But what went ye out for to see: A man clothed in soft raiment: Behold, they that weare soft cloathing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see: A Prophet: yea, I say vnto you, and more then a Prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, \* Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

11 Verily I say vnto you, Among them that are borne of women, there hath not risen a greater then Iohn the Baptist: notwithstanding, hee that is least in the kingdome of heauen, is greater then he.

12 \* And from the dayes of Iohn the Baptist, vntill now, the kingdome of heauen suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

\* Luk. 16. 16.

13 For all the Prophets, and the Law prophesied vntill Iohn.

14 And if ye wil receiue it, this is Elias which was for to come.

|| Or, is gotten by force, and they that strong men.

15 Hee that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

\* Mala. 4. 5.

16 **C** But whereunto shall I liken this generation: It is like vnto children, sitting in the markets, and calling vnto their fellowes,

\* Luk. 7. 31

17 And saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced: we haue mourned vnto you, and ye haue not lamented.

18 For Iohn came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, he hath a deuill.

19 The sonne of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners: but wisdom is iustified of her children.

\* Luke 10. 13.

20 **C** Then began he to vpbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty workes were done, because they repented not.

21 Woe vnto thee Chorazin, woe vnto thee Bethsaida: for if the mightie workes which were done in you, had bene done in Tyre and Sidon, they would haue repented long agoe in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say vnto you, It shall bee more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of iudgement, then for you.

23 And



23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted vnto heauen, shalt be brought downe to hell: For if the mighty works which haue beene done in thee, had bin done in Sodome, it would haue remained vntill this day.

24 But I say vnto you, that it shall be moze tolerable for the land of Sodom, in y day of iudgment, then for thee.

\* Luke 10.  
11.

25 ¶ At that time Iesus answered, and said, I thanke thee, O Father, Lord of heauen and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise & prudent, & hast reueiled them vnto babes.

26 Euen so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

\* Iohn 1. 35

27 ¶ All things are deliuered vnto me of my father: and no man knoweth the sonne but the father: neither knoweth any man the father, saue the sonne, and hee to whomsoever the sonne will reueile him.

\* Iohn 6.  
46.

28 ¶ Come vnto me all yee that labour, and are heauy laden, and I will giue you rest.

\* Ier. 6. 16

29 Take my yoke vpon you, and learne of me, for I am meeke and lowly in heart: \* and yee shall find rest vnto your soules.

\* I. Iohn 5.  
3.

30 ¶ For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath, 3 by Scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind, and dumbe. 31 Blasphemie against the holy Ghost shall neuer be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the vnfaithfull, who seeke after a signe: 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

\* Marke 8.  
25; Iuke 6. 7.  
deut. 23. 25

¶ At that time, \* Iesus went on the Sabbath day thorow the corne, & his Disciples were an hungred, and beganne to pluck the eares of corne, and to eate.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said vnto him, Behold, thy Disciples doe that which is not lawfull to doe vpon the Sabbath day.

\* 1 Sam. 21.  
6.

3 But he said vnto them, Haue yee not read \* what Dauid did when hee was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eate the shew bread, which

was not lawfull for him to eate, neither for them which were with him, \* but only for the Priests:

\* Exod. 29.  
37. Ieut. 8.  
37. and 24.  
9.  
\* Num. 28.  
9.

5 ¶ Haue yee not read in the \* law, how that on the Sabbath dayes the Priests in the Temple profane the Sabbath, and are blamelesse:

6 But I say vnto you, that in this place is one greater then the Temple.

7 But if yee had knowen what this meaneth, \* I will haue mercy, and not sacrifice, yee would not haue condemned the guiltlesse.

\* Osee 6. 7.  
chap. 9. 13.

8 For the sonne of man is Lord euen of the Sabbath day.

9 ¶ And when hee was departed thence, he went into their Synagogue.

\* Marke 3.  
1. Iuke 6. 6.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered, and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath dayes: that they might accuse him.

11 And hee said vnto them, what man shall there be among you, that shall haue one sheepe: and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath day, will hee not lay hold on it, and lift it out:

12 How much then is a man better then a sheepe: wherefore it is lawfull to doe well on the Sabbath dayes.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and hee stretched it forth, and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a counsell against him, how they might destroy him.

¶ Or, toke  
counsell.

15 But when Iesus knew it, hee withdrew himselfe from thence: and great multitudes folloved him, and he healed them all.

16 And charged them that they should not make him knowen:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Elaias the Prophet, saying,

\* Egi. 42. 1.

18 ¶ Behold, my seruant whom I haue chosen, my beloued in whom my soule is well pleased: I will put my spirit vpon him, and he shall shew iudgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strine, nor cry, neither shall any man heare his voice in the streets.

20 A bumed reed shall he not breake, and smoking flaxe shall he not quench, till he send forth iudgment vnto victorie.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.



# The strong man. S. Matthew. Ionas a signe.

\* Luke 11.  
14.

22 ¶ Then was brought vnto him one possessed with a deuill, blinde, and dumbe: and hee healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumbe both spake and saib.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is this the sonne of Dauid:

\* Cha. 9. 34

24 ¶ But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doeth not cast out deuils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the deuils.

25 And Iesus knew their thoughts, and said vnto them, Euery kingdome diuided against it selfe, is brought to desolation: and euery citie or house diuided against it selfe, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is diuided against himselfe; how shall then his kingdome stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your children cast them out: Therefore they shall be your Iudges.

28 But if I cast out deuils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdome of God is come vnto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, & spoile his goods, except hee first binde the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and hee that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

\* Mar. 5. 18.  
Luke 12. 10.  
1. John 5. 16.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say vnto you, All manner of sinne and blasphemie shall be forgiven vnto men: but the blasphemie against the holy Ghost, shall not be forgiven vnto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good: Or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: For the tree is knowen by his fruit.

\* Luke 6.  
45.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being euil, speake good things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an euil man out of the euil treasure, bringeth forth euil things.

36 But I say vnto you, That euery idle word that men shall speake, they

shall giue accompt thereof in the day of Iudgement.

37 For by thy wordes thou shalt be iustified, and by thy wordes thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certaine of the Scribes, and of the Pharisees, answered, saying, Master, we would see a signe from thee.

\* Chap. 16.  
1. Luke 11.  
29. 1. Cor.  
1. 22.

39 But hee answered, and said to them, An euill and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen to it, but the signe of the Prophet Ionas.

40 ¶ For as Ionas was three dayes and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the sonne of man be three dayes and three nights in the heart of the earth.

\* Ionas. 1. 17.

41 The men of Nineue shall rise in iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it, because they repented at the preaching of Ionas, and behold, a greater then Ionas is here.

\* Ionas. 3. 5.

42 ¶ The Queene of the South shall rise vp in the iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to heare the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

\* 1. Kin. 10.  
1.

43 ¶ When the vnicleane spirit is gone out of a man, hee walketh thorow dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

\* Luke 11.  
24.

44 Then he saith, I will returne into my house from whence I came out: And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himselfe seuen other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in and dwell there: And the last state of that man is worse then the first. Euen so shall it be also vnto this wicked generation.

\* Heb. 6. 4.  
and 10. 26.  
3. pet. 2. 20.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speake with him.

\* Mark. 4.  
31. Luke 8.  
20.

47 Then one saide vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speake with thee.

48 But he answered, and said vnto him that told him, who is my mother? And who are my brethren?

49 And hee stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall doe the will of my Father which is in heauen, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP.



## C H A P. XIII.

3 The parable of the Sower, and the seed: 18 the exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustardseed, 33 of the leuen, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearle, 47 of the drawnet cast into the Sea, 53 And how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.

<sup>1</sup>Mark. 4. 1.

**I**n the same day went Jesus out of the house, \* and late by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together vnto him, so that hee went into a ship, and sate, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

<sup>1</sup>Luke 8. 5.

3 And hee spake many things vnto them in parables, saying, \* Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some seedes fell by the wayes side, and the fowles came, and deuoured them vp.

5 Some fell vpon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung vp, because they had no deepenesse of earth.

6 And when the Sunne was vp, they were scorched: and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thornes sprung vp, & choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred folde, some sixtie folde, some thirtie folde.

9 Who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And the disciples came, and sayd vnto him, why speakest thou vnto them in parables?

11 He answered, and said vnto them, Because it is giuen vnto you to know the mysteries of the kingdome of heaven, but to them it is not giuen.

<sup>1</sup>Chap. 13. 29.

12 \* For whosoever hath, to him shall be giuen, and he shall haue more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, euen that hee hath.

13 Therefore speake I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they heare not, neither doe they vnderstand.

<sup>1</sup>Esai 6. 9.  
<sup>1</sup>Mark. 4. 12.  
<sup>1</sup>Luke 8. 10.  
<sup>1</sup>Ioh. 12. 40.  
<sup>1</sup>Ioh. 18. 26.  
<sup>1</sup>1 Cor. 11. 8.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophetic of Esaias, which saith, \* By hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceiue.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed

grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes they haue closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and should vnderstand with their heart, and should be conuerted, and I should heale them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your eares, for they heare.

<sup>1</sup>Luke 10. 24.

17 For verely I say vnto you, \* that many prophets, and righteous men haue desired to see those things which yee see, and haue not seene them: and to heare those things which ye heare, and haue not heard them.

18 **H**ear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdome, and vnderstandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sowed in his heart: this is hee which receiued seede by the way side.

20 But he that receiued the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, & anon with ioy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath hee not root in himselfe, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that receiued seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word, and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh vnfruitfull.

23 But he that receiued seed into the good ground, is hee that heareth the word, and vnderstandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred fold, some sixtie, some thirtie.

24 **A**nother parable put he forth vnto them, saying, The kingdome of heaven is likened vnto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came & sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung vp, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the seruants of the household came, and said vnto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seede in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said vnto them, An enemy hath done this. The seruants said vnto him, wilt thou then that we goe and gather them vp?

29 But he said, Nay: lest while yee gather



# Mustard seed,tares, S.Matthew. and hid treasure.

gather vp the tares, ye root vp also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together vntil the harvest: and in the time of harvest, I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and binde them in bundels to burne them: but gather the wheat into my barne.

\* Mar. 4. 30  
Luk. 17. 19

31 Another parable put he forth vnto them, saying, \* The kingdome of heauen is like to a graine of mustard seed, which a man tooke, and sowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is growen, it is the greatest among herbes, and becommeth a tree: so that the birds of the aire come and lodge in the branches thereof.

\* Luke 13.  
20.

33 \* Another parable spake he vnto them, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto leauen, which a woman tooke, and hid in three measures of meale, till the whole was leauened.

*The words in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck, and an halfe, making little more then a pinte.*

\* Marke 4.  
31.  
\* Psal. 78. 2.

34 \* All these things spake Iesus vnto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake hee not vnto them:

35 That it might bee fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, \* I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which haue bin kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Iesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came vnto him, saying, Declare vnto vs the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered, and said vnto them, Hee that soweth the good seed, is the sonne of man.

38 The field is the world. The good seed, are the children of the kingdome: but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

\* Ios. 3. 13.  
Ios. 4. 15

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the deuill. \* The harvest, is the ende of the world. And the reapers are the Angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire: so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Sonne of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdome all things that offend, and them which doe iniquitie:

*¶ Of fowles.*

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

\* Dan. 9. 3

43 \* Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sunne, in the kingdome

of their father. who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

44 \* Again, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, hee hideth, and for ioy thereof goeth and selleth all that hee hath, and buyeth that field.

45 \* Again, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearles:

46 who when hee had found one pearle of great price, he went and solde all that he had, and bought it.

47 \* Again, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of euery kind,

48 which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sate downe, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the ende of the world: the Angels shall come forth, and seuer the wicked from among the iust,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be weeping, and gnashing of teeth.

51 Iesus saith vnto them, haue ye vnderstood all these things: They say vnto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he vnto them, Therefore euery scribe which is instructed vnto the kingdome of heauen, is like vnto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 And it came to passe, that when Iesus had finished these parables, hee departed thence.

54 \* And when hee was come into his owne countrey, he taught them in their Synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

\* Marke 6. 1  
Luk. 4. 16.

55 \* Is not this the Carpenters sonne: Is not his mother called Marie: and his brethren, James, and Ioses, and Simon, and Judas:

\* Ioh. 6. 42.

56 And his sisters, are they not all with vs: whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Iesus said vnto them, \* A Prophet is not without honour, saue in his owne countrey, and in his owne house.

\* Mar. 6. 4.  
Luk. 4. 24.  
Ioh. 4. 44.

58 And hee did not many mighty works there, because of their vnbeliefe.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XIII.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore Iohn Baptist was beheaded. 13 Iesus departed into a desert place: 15 Where hee feedeth five thousand men with five loaves, and two fishes: 22 he walketh on the Sea to his Disciples: 34 and landing at Gennezaret, healeth the sicke by the touch of the hemme of his garment.

\* Marke 6.  
14. Iuke 9.7

**A**t that time \* Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Iesus,

2 And said vnto his seruants, This is Iohn the Baptist, hee is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty workes doe shew forth themselves in him.

|| Or, are wrought by him.

\* Luke 5.  
19.

3 \* For Herode had layd hold on Iohn, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

\* Leuit. 18.  
16. and 20.  
21.

4 For Iohn said vnto him, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue her.

\* Chap. 21.  
26.

5 And when he would haue put him to death, hee feared the multitude, \* because they counted him as a Prophet.

6 But when Herods birth day was kept, the daughter of Herodias daunced before them, and pleased Herode.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to giue her whatsoeuer she would aske.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Giue me heere Iohn Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorie: neuertheless for the othes sake, and them which sate with him at meate, he commanded it to be giuen her:

10 And he sent, and beheaded Iohn in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and giuen to the Damzell: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his Disciples came, and took by the body, and buried it, and went and told Iesus.

\* Marke 6.  
32. Iuke 9.  
10.

13 \* When Iesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship, into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foote, out of the cities.

14 And Iesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moued with compassion toward them, and he healed their sicke.

\* Iohn 6. 5.  
marke 6.  
35.

15 \* And when it was euening, his Disciples came to him, saying, This is a

desert place, and the time is now past: send the multitude away, that they may goe into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Iesus said vnto them, They neede not depart: giue yee them to eate.

17 And they say vnto him, We haue heere but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And hee commanded the multitude to sit downe on the grasse, & tooke the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking vp to heauen, hee blessed, and brake, and gaue the loaves to his Disciples, and the Disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, & were filled: and they tooke by of the fragments that remained twelue baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten, were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 And straightway Iesus constrained his Disciples to get into a ship, and to goe before him vnto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

\* Marke 6.  
46.

23 \* And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went by into a mountaine apart to pray: \* and when the euening was come, he was there alone:

\* Iohn 6.  
16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the Sea, tossed with waues: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Iesus went vnto them, walking on the Sea.

26 And when the Disciples saw him walking on the Sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit: and they cried out for feare.

27 But straightway Iesus spake vnto them, saying, Be of good cheere: it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come vnto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come downe out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Iesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boysterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sinke, he cried, saying, Lord saue me.

|| Or, strong.

31 And immediately Iesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said vnto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth



# Mens traditions. S. Matthew. What defileth.

\* Marke 6.  
53.

truth thou art the sonne of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone ouer, they came into þe land of Genesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that countrey round about, and brought vnto him all that were diseased.

36 And besought him, that they might onely touch the hemme of his garment; and as many as touched, were made perfectly whole.

## CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reprooueth the Scribes, and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods Commandements through their owne traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doeth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seuen loaves and a few litle fishes feedeth foure thousand men, beside women and children.

\* Mark. 7. 1.

**T**HEN came to Iesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Hierusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgresse the tradition of the Elders: for they wash not their handes when they eat bread.

3 But hee answered, and said vnto them, why doe you also transgresse the Commandement of God by your tradition:

\* Exod. 20.  
12. deut. 5.  
16.

4 For God commaunded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: And hee that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

\* Exod. 21.  
17. leui. 20.  
9. pro. 20.  
30.

5 But yee say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift by whatsoeuer thou mightest bee profited by me,

\* Mar. 7. 11.  
12.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, hee shall be free. Thus haue yee made the Commandement of God of none effect by your tradition.

\* Esa. 29.  
14.

7 Yee hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh vnto mee with their mouth, and honoureth mee with their lips: but their heart is farre from me.

9 But in vaine they do worshipping me, teaching for doctrines, the commandements of men.

\* Marke 7.  
14.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said vnto them, Heare and vnderstand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which

commeth out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying:

\* Ioh. 15. 2.

13 But he answered, and said, ¶ Every plant which my heavenly father hath not planted, shall be rooted vp.

\* Luke 6.  
39.

14 Let them alone: they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

\* Mar. 7. 17.

15 ¶ Then answered Peter, and said vnto him, Declare vnto vs this parable.

16 And Iesus said, Are yee also yet without vnderstanding:

17 Doe not yee yet vnderstand, that whatsoeuer entereth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught:

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man,

\* Gen. 6. 5.  
and 8. 21.

19 For out of the heart proceed euill thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: But to eat with vniuersal hands, defileth not a man.

\* Marke 7.  
24.

21 ¶ Then Iesus went thence, and departed into the coastes of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coastes, & cried vnto him, saying, Haue mercy on me, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid, my daughter is grievously vexed with a deuill.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came, and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she cryeth after vs.

\* Chap. 10.  
6.

24 But he answered, and said, ¶ I am not sent, but vnto the lost sheepe of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, helpe me.

26 But he answered, and said, It is not meete to take the chyldeens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crummes which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it vnto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very houre.

29 ¶ And



\* Mark 7.  
31.

29 \* And Jesus departed fro thence, and came nigh vnto the sea of Galile, and went vp into a mountaine, and sate downe there.

\* Euy 15.5.

30 \* And great multitudes came vnto him, hauing with them those that were lame, blinde, dumbe, maimed, and many others, and cast them downe at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

\* Mark 8.1.

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered. When they saw the dumbe to speake, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walke, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 \* Then Jesus called his disciples vnto him, and said, I haue compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three dayes, and haue nothing to eate: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say vnto him, whence should we haue so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude:

34 And Jesus saith vnto them, how many loaves haue yee: And they said, Seuen, and a few little fishes.

35 And hee commaunded the multitude to sit downe on the ground.

36 And he tooke the seuen loaves and the fishes, and gaue thanks, and brake them, and gaue to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eate, and were filled: and they tooke vp of the broken meate that was left, seuen baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were foure thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and tooke ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharises require a signe. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharises and Sadduces. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foresheweth his death, 23 Reproouing Peter for dissuading him from it: 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to beare the Crosse.

\* Mar. 8.21.  
Ioh. 12.54.

**T**he \* Pharises also, with the Sadduces, came, and tempting, desired him that hee would shew them a signe from heauen.

2 He answered, and said vnto them, when it is euening, yee say, It will be faire weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, It will be foule weather to day: for the skies red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, yee can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not discern the signes of the times:

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen vnto it, but the signe of the Prophet Jonas. And hee left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 \* Then Jesus said vnto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharises, and of the Sadduces.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we haue taken no bread.

8 which when Jesus perceined, he said vnto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye haue brought no bread:

9 \* Doe ye not yet vnderstand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye tooke vp:

\* Chap. 14.  
17.

10 \* Neither the seuen loaves of the foure thousand, and how many baskets ye tooke vp:

\* Chap. 15.  
34.

11 How is it that ye doe not vnderstand, that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharises, and of the Sadduces:

12 Then vnderstood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread: but of the doctrine of the Pharises, and of the Sadduces.

13 \* When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, \* whom do men say that I, the sonne of man, am:

\* Mar. 8.27.  
Ioh. 9.18.

14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the Prophets.

15 He saith vnto them, But whom say ye that I am:

16 And Simon Peter answered, and said, \* Thou art Christ the sonne of the liuing God.

\* Ioh. 6.69.

17 And Jesus answered, and said vnto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar Jona: for flesh and blood hath not reuelled it vnto thee, but my Father which is in heauen.

18 And



<sup>\* Ioh. 1. 41.</sup> 18 And I say also vnto thee, that thou art Peter, and vpon this rocke I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not preuaile against it.

<sup>\* Ioh. 20. 23.</sup> 19 \* And I will giue vnto thee the keyes of the kingdome of heauen: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heauen: whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heauen.

20 Then charged hee his disciples that they should tel no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew vnto his disciples, how that he must goe vnto Hierusalem, and suffer many things of the Elders and chiefe Priests & Scribes, and be killed, and be raised againe the third day.

22 Then Peter tooke him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it farre from thee Lord: This shall not be vnto thee.

23 But he turned, and said vnto Peter, Get thee behind mee, Satan, thou art an offence vnto me: for thou sauest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

<sup>\* Chap. 10. 33. mar. 8. 34.</sup> 24 ¶ Then said Jesus vnto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if hee shall gaine the whole world, and lose his owne soule: Or what shall a man giue in exchange for his soule:

<sup>\* Mat. 23. 12 rom. 2. 6.</sup> 27 For the sonne of man shall come in the glory of his father, with his Angells: and then he shall rewarde euery man according to his works.

<sup>\* Mar. 9. 1. luke 9. 27.</sup> 28 Verely I say vnto you, \* There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Sonne of man coming in his Kingdome.

## C H A P. XVII.

<sup>1</sup> The transfiguration of Christ. <sup>14</sup> He healeth the lunaticke, <sup>22</sup> foretelleth his owne passion, <sup>24</sup> and payeth tribute.

<sup>\* Mat. 9. 1. luke 9. 28.</sup> And after sixe dayes, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them vp into an high mountaine apart, and was transfigured before them,

and his face did shine as the Sunne, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared vnto them Moses, and Elias, talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and saide vnto Jesus, Lord, it is good for vs to be here: If thou wilt, let vs make here three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

<sup>\* 2. Pet. 1. 17.</sup> 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud ouershadowed them: and behold a voyce out of the cloude, which saide, This is my beloued sonne, in whom I am well pleased: heare ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift vp their eyes, they saw no man, saue Jesus only.

9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, vntill the sonne of man bee risen againe from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, \* Why then say the Scribes that Elias must first come:

<sup>\* Chap. 11. 14. mark. 9. 11.</sup> 11 And Jesus answered, and said vnto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say vnto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but haue done vnto him whatsoever they listed: Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the Disciples understood that he spake vnto them of John the Baptist.

<sup>\* Mar. 9. 17. luke 9. 38.</sup> 14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certaine man, kneeling downe to him, and saying,

15 Lord, haue mercie on my sonne, for he is lunaticke, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered, and said, O faithlesse and peruerse generation, how long shall I bee with you: howe long shall I suffer you: bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the deuill, and hee departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very houre.

19 Then



19 Then came the Disciples to Jesus apart, and said, why could not we cast him out?

\* Luke 17.  
6.

20 And Jesus said vnto them, Because of your vnbeliefe: for verily I say vnto you, \* If yee haue faith as a graine of mustard seed, yee shall say vnto this mountaine; Remoue hence to yonder place: and it shall remoue, and nothing shall be vnpossible vnto you.

21 Holibet, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

\* Mar. 20.  
17. mar.  
9. Luke  
9.44

22 \* And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said vnto them, The sonne of man shall be betraied into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised againe: And they were exceeding loze.

|| Called in  
the original  
Didrachmas,  
being in va-  
lue fifteen  
pence.

24 \* And when they were come to Capernaum, they that receiued || tribute money, came to Peter, and said, Doeth not your master pay tribute?

25 Hee saith, Yes. And when hee was come into the house, Jesus presented him, saying, what thinkest thou, Simon: of whom doe the kings of the earth take custome or tribute: of their owne children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith vnto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith vnto him, Then are the children free.

|| Drafter.  
is halfe an  
ounce of sil-  
uer, and is  
two shillings  
six pence,  
after five  
shillings the  
ounce.

27 Notwithstanding, least we should offend them, goe thou to the Sea, and cast an hooke, and take vp the fish that first cometh by: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find || a piece of money: that take, and giue vnto them for me, and thee.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his Disciples to be humble and humble: 7 To auoide offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 Teachech howe we are to deale with our brethren, when they offend vs: 21 And how oft to forgie them: 23 Which hee setteth forth by a parable of the King, that tooke account of his seruants, 32 And punished him, who shewed no mercie to his fellowe.

\* Marke.  
11. Luke 9.  
46.

**A**t the same time came the Disciples vnto Jesus, saying, who is the greatest in the Kingdome of heauen:

2 And Jesus called a little child

vnto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say vnto you, \* Except yee be conuerted, and become as little children, yee shall not enter into the kingdome of heauen.

\* Chap. 19.  
14. 1. cor.  
14. 20.

4 Whosoener therefore shall humble himselfe as this little childe, the same is greatest in the Kingdome of heauen.

5 And who so shall receiue one such little child in my name, receiue me.

\* Marke 9.  
42. Luke 17.  
12.

6 \* But who so shall offend one of these little ones which beleue in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and that hee were drowned in the depth of the Sea.

7 \* C Woe vnto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

\* Chap. 5.  
30. mar. 9.  
45.

8 \* Wherefore if thy hand or thy foote offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then hauing two hands or two feete, to be cast into euermolting fire.

9 And if thine eie offend thee, plucke it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eie, rather then hauing two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that yee despise not one of these little ones: for I say vnto you, that in heauen their Angels do alwaies behold the face of my father which is in heauen.

\* Luke 19.  
10.

11 \* For the sonne of man is come to saue that which was lost.

\* Luke 15.  
4.

12 \* How thinke yee: if a man haue an hundred sheepe, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leaue the ninetie and nine, and goeth into the mountaines, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, Verily I say vnto you, hee reioyeth more of that sheepe, then of the ninetie and nine which went not astray.

14 Euen so, it is not the will of your father which is in heauen, that one of these little ones should perish.

\* Lucit. 19.  
17. Luke 17.  
3.

15 \* Whereouer, \* if thy brother shall trespass against thee, goe and tell him his fault betwene thee and him alone: if he shall heare thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not heare thee, then take



# Of forgiueneſſe. S. Matthew. Diuorcement.

\*Deut. 19.  
15. ioh. 8.  
17. 2. cor.  
13. 1. hebr.  
10. 18.

\*1. Cor. 5.  
9. 1. theſ. 3.  
14.  
\* ioh. 10.  
25. 1. cor.  
5. 4.

take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witneſſes, every word may be eſtabliſhed.

17 And if hee ſhall neglect to heare them, tell it vnto the Church: But if he neglect to heare the Church, let him be vnto thee as an \* heathen man, and a publicane.

18 Verily I ſay vnto you, \* whatſoeuer ye ſhall binde on earth, ſhall bee bound in heauen: and whatſoeuer yee ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall bee looſed in heauen.

19 Again I ſay vnto you, that if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall aſke, it ſhall bee done for them of my father which is in heauen.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſinne againſt mee, and I forgive him: \* till ſeven times?

22 Jeſus ſaith vnto him, I ſay not vnto thee, vntill ſeven times: but, vntill ſeventie times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdome of heauen likened vnto a certaine king, which would take accompt of his ſeruaunts.

24 And when hee had begun to reckon, one was brought vnto him which ought him ten thouſand || talents.

25 But forasmuch as hee had not to pay, his lord commanded him to bee ſold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſeruant therfore fell downe, and || worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, haue patience with mee, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the Lord of that ſeruant was moued with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſeruant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſeruaunts, which ought him an hundred || pence: and hee layd handes on him, and tooke him by the throte, ſaying, Pay mee that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow ſeruant fell downe at his feete, and beſought him, ſaying, haue patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till hee ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſeruaunts ſaw what was done, they were very ſorie, and came, and told vnto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that hee had called him, ſaid vnto him, O thou wicked ſeruant, I forgave thee all that debt becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldeſt not thou alſo haue had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſeruant, euen as I had pitie on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and deliuered him to the tormentors, till hee ſhould pay all that was due vnto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father doe alſo vnto you, if yee from your hearts forgive not euery one his brother their treſpaſſes.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſicke: 3 answereth the Pharisees conceauing diuorcement: 10 ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary: 13 receiueth liſe children: 16 inſtructeth the yong man how to attaine eternall life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing, to follow him.

¶ And it came to paſſe, \* that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſtes of Iudea, beyond Iordane:

2 And great multitudes folloved him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees alſo came vnto him, tempting him, and ſaying vnto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for euery cauſe?

4 And hee answered, and ſaid vnto them, haue ye not read, \* that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female:

5 And ſaid, \* For this cauſe ſhall a man leaue father and mother, and ſhall cleaue to his wife: and \* they twaine ſhalbe one fleſh.

6 wherefore they are no more twaine, but one fleſh. what therefore God hath ioyned together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay vnto him, \* why did Moſes then command to giue a writing of diuorcement, and to put her away?

8 hee ſaith vnto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſſe of your hearts, ſuffered

|| A talent is 750. denars of ſilver, which after ſome ſcholars the ſumme is 1000. li. 10. s.

|| Or he ſought to hurt him.

|| The Roman priuie is the right hand part of an ounce, which after ſome ſcholars the ſumme is 7. s. 10. d.

\* Mar. 10. 1.

\* Gen. 1. 27.

\* Gen. 2. 24. eph. 5. 31.

\* 1. Cor. 6. 16.

\* Deut. 24. 1.



\*Chap. 32.  
mar. 10. 11.  
luke 16. 18.  
1. cor. 7. 11.

suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 \*And I say vnto you, whosoener shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say vnto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marrie.

11 But hee said vnto them, All men cannot receiue this saying, saue they to whom it is giuen.

12 For there are some Eunuches, which were so borne from their mothers wombe: and there are some Eunuches, which were made Eunuches of men: and there be Eunuches, which haue made themselves Eunuches for the kingdome of heauens sake. He that is able to receiue it, let him receiue it.

\*Mark. 10.  
13. luke 18.  
15.

13 ¶ Then were there brought vnto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Iesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come vnto me: for of such is the kingdome of heauen.

15 And he laide his hands on them, and departed thence.

\*Mark. 10.  
17. luke  
18. 18.

16 ¶ And behold, one came and said vnto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may haue eternall life?

17 And he said vnto him, why callest thou me good: there is none good but one, that is God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandements.

\*Exod. 10.  
13.

18 He saith vnto him, which? Iesus said, \*Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witnesse,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

20 The young man saith vnto him, All these things haue I kept from my youth vp: what lacke I yet?

21 Iesus said vnto him, If thou wilt be perfect, goe and sell that thou hast, and giue to the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowfull: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Iesus vnto his dis-

ciples, Verely I say vnto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdome of heauen.

24 And againe I say vnto you, It is easier for a camel to goe thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, who then can be saved?

26 But Iesus beheld them, and said vnto them, with men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

\*Mark. 10.  
28. luke  
18. 28.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter, and said vnto him, Behold, we haue forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we haue therefore?

28 And Iesus said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that ye which haue followed me, in the regeneration when the Sonne of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit vpon twelue thrones, iudging the twelue tribes of Israel.

\*Luke 22.  
30.

29 And euery one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my Names sake, shall receiue an hundred fold, and shall inherite euertlasting life.

30 \*But many that are first, shall be last, and the last shall be first.

\*Chap. 20.  
16. mark.  
10. 31. luke  
13. 30.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor vnto no man: 17 Foretelleth his passion: 20 By answering the mother of Zebedeus children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly: 30 and giueth two blinde men their sight.

¶ Of the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers in- to his vineyard.

2 And when hee had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third houre, and saw others standing idle in the market place,

4 And said vnto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, & whatsoeuer is right, I will giue you. And they went their way.

5 Againe he went out about the sixth and ninth houre, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleuenth houre, he went out, and found others standing idle,

¶ The Ra- mane penny is the eight part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is fa- ken pence half-penny.



# Labourers hired. S. Matthew. Two blind men.

idle, and saith vnto them, why stand ye here all the day idle :

7 They say vnto him, Because no man hath hired vs. he saith vnto them, So ye also into the vineyard: and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receiue.

8 So when euen was come, the lord of the vineyard saith vnto his Steward, Call the labourers, and giue them their hire, beginning from the last, vnto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh houre, they receiued euery man a penie.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should haue receiued more, and they likewise receiued euery man a penie.

11 And when they had receiued it, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last haue wrought but one houre, and thou hast made them equall vnto vs, which haue borne the burden, and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penie :

14 Take that thine is, and goe thy way, I will giue vnto this last, euery as vnto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for mee to doe what I wil with mine owne : Is thine eye euill, because I am good :

16 \* So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many bee called, but fewe chosen.

17 ¶ And Jesus going by to Hierusalem, tooke the twelue disciples a part in the way, and said vnto them,

18 Behold, we goe by to Hierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be betrayed vnto the chiefe Priests, and vnto the Scribes, and they shall condemne him to death.

19 \* And shall deliuer him to the Gentiles to mocke, and to scourge, and to crucifie him: and the third day he shall rise againe.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sonnes, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said vnto her, what wilt thou: She saith vnto him, Grant, that these my two sonnes may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdome.

22 But Jesus answered, and said,

We know not what ye aske. Are ye able to drinke of the cup that I shall drinke of, and to be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with: They say vnto him, we are able.

23 And he saith vnto them, We shall drinke indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to giue, but it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared of my father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moued with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them vnto him, and said, \* We know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion ouer them, and they that are great, exercise authoritie vpon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: But whosoever will bee great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chiefe among you, let him be your seruant.

28 Euen as the \* Sonne of man came not to be ministered vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a rancome for many.

29 \* And as they departed from Hiericho, a great multitude folloved him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, haue mercie on vs, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should holde their peace: but they cried the more, saying, haue mercie on vs, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and saide, what will pee that I shall doe vnto you:

33 They say vnto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes receiued sight, and they folloved him.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Hierusalem vpon an asse, 12 driueth the buyers and sellers out of the Temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the Priests and Elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sonnes, 35 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent vnto them.

And

¶ Or, haue continued our house only.

\* Chap. 19. 30.

\* Mar. 10. 33. Luke 18. 31.

\* Ioh. 18. 32.

\* Mar. 10. 35.

\* Luk. 22. 25.

\* Phil. 2. 7.

\* Mar. 10. 45. Luke 18. 35.



\* Marke 11.  
1. Luke 19.  
29.

**A**ND when they drewe nigh vnto Hierusalem, and were come to Bethphage, vnto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two Disciples,

2 Saying vnto them, Go into the village ouer against you, and straightway yee shall find an Ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them vnto me.

3 And if any man say ought vnto you, yee shall say, The Lord hath need of them, and straightway hee will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying,

\* Eſai. 62.  
11. zach. 9.  
9. iohn 12.  
15.

5 Tell yee the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king commeth vnto thee, meeke, and sitting vpon an Ass, and a colt, the foale of an Ass.

\* Marke 11.  
2.

6 And the Disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the Ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut downe branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the sonne of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

\* Marke 11.  
15. Luke 19.  
45. iohn 2.  
13.

10 And when hee was come into Hierusalem, all the citie was mooued, saying, who is this:

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that solde dones,

\* Eſai. 56.7

\* Iere. 7. 21.  
mar. 11. 17.  
luke 19. 46.

13 And said vnto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer, but yee haue made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the Temple, & he healed them.

15 And when the chiefe Priests and Scribes saw the wonderfull things that he did, & the children crying in the temple, & saying, Hosanna to the sonne of David, they were sore displeased,

16 And said vnto him, Hearest thou what these say: And Jesus saith vnto them, Yea, haue yee neuer read, \* Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise:

\* Psal. 8. 2.

17 And he left them, and went out of the citie into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning, as hee returned into the citie, hee hungered.

\* Marke 11.  
13.

19 And when hee saw a figge tree in the way, hee came to it, and found nothing thereon but leaues only, and said vnto it, Let no fruite growe on thee hence forward for ever. And presently the figge tree withered away.

20 And when the Disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soone is the figge tree withered away:

21 Jesus answered, and said vnto them, Verily I say vnto you, if yee haue faith, and doubt not, yee shall not onely doe this which is done to the figge tree, but also, if ye shall say vnto this mountaine, Be thou remoued, and be thou cast into the Sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoeuer yee shall aske in prayer, beleeuing, ye shall receive.

\* Marke 11.  
27. Luke 20.  
1.

23 And when he was come into the temple, the chiefe Priests and the Elders of the people came vnto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authoritie doest thou these things: and who gaue thee this authoritie:

24 And Jesus answered, and said vnto them, I also will aske you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authoritie I doe these things.

25 The baptisme of John, whence was it: from heauen, or of men: and they reasoned with themselves saying, If we shall say, From heauen, hee will say vnto vs, why did ye not then beleue him:

26 But if we shall say, Of men, we feare the people, for all hold John as a Prophet.

\* Chap. 14.  
5.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, we cannot tell. And he said vnto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I doe these things.

28 But what thinke you: A certaine man had two sonnes, and he came to the first, and said, Sonne, goe worke to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered, & said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.



# Of the Vineyard. S. Matthew. The marriage.

30 And hee came to the second, and said likewise: and hee answered, and said, I goe sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twaine did the Will of his father: They say vnto him, The first. Iesus saith vnto them, Truly I say vnto you, that the Publicanes and the harlots go into the Kingdome of God before you.

32 For \* John came vnto you in the way of rightconnesse, and ye beleueed him not: but the Publicanes and the harlots beleueed him. And ye when ye had seene it, repented not after ward, that ye might beleuee him.

33 Heare another parable. There was a certaine house-holder, \* which planted a Vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine- presse in it, and built a towler, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruite drew neere, he sent his seruants to the husbandmen, that they might receiue the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen tooke his seruants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again hee sent other seruants, more then the first, and they did vnto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent vnto them his sonne, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the sonne, they said among themselves, \* This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, and let vs seale on his inheritaunce.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the Vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the Lord therefore of the Vineyard cometh, what will he doe vnto those husbandmen?

41 They say vnto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his Vineyard vnto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Iesus saith vnto them, \* Did ye neuer reade in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders reiected, the same is become the head of the corner: This is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

43 Therefore say I vnto you, the Kingdome of God shall be taken from you, and giuen to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And \* whosoever shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chiefe Priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they tooke him for a prophet.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the Kings sonne. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be payed to Caesar. 23 Christ confuted the Sadducees for the Resurrection: 34 answereth the Lawyer, which is the first and great Commandement: 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

And Iesus answered, \* and spake vnto them againe by parables, and said,

2 The Kingdome of heauen is like vnto a certaine King, which made a marriage for his sonne,

3 And sent forth his seruants to call them that were bidden to the wedding, and they would not come.

4 Again hee sent forth other seruants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Scholde, I haue prepared my dinner; my oxen, and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come vnto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farme, another to his merchandize:

6 And the remnant tooke his seruants, and intreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth, and hee sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt by their citie.

8 Then saith hee to his seruants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were not worthy.

9 Goe yee therefore into the high wayes, and as many as yee shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those seruants went out into the high wayes, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good, and the wedding was furnished with guests.

II And

\* Chap. 3. 1.

\* Eſ. 5. 1.  
Ier. 1. 22.  
mark. 12. 1.  
luke 20. 9.

\* Chap. 26.  
7. inho. 1. 1.  
53.

\* Pſal. 118.  
22. act. 4.  
11.

\* Rom. 9.  
13. 1. pet. 2.  
7. cla. 8. 14.

\* Luke 19.  
16. reuel.  
199.



# Of Cefars tribute. Chap.xxij. The resurrection.

11 ¶ And when the King came in to see the guests, hee sawe there a man, which had not on a wedding garment,

12 And hee sayth vnto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And hee was speechlesse.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darknesse, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 \* For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharises, and tooke counsell, how they might intangle him in his talke.

16 And they sent out vnto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, wee know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in trueth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell vs therefore, what thinkest thou? Is it lawfull to giue tribute vnto Cesar, or not?

18 But Iesus perceiued their wickednesse, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought vnto him a penny.

20 And he sayth vnto them, whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say vnto him, Cefars. Then sayth he vnto them, \*Render therefore vnto Cesar, the things which are Cefars: and vnto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard these wordes, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadduces, \* which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, \*Moses said, If a man die, hauing no children, his brother shall marrie his wife, and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

25 Now there were with vs seuen brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and hauing no issue, left his wife vnto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, vnto the seventh.

27 And last of al the woman died also.

28 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seuen? for they all had her.

29 Iesus answered, and said vnto

them, Pee doe erre, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are giuen in marriage, but are as the Angels of God in heauen.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, haue ye not read that which was spoken vnto you by God, saying,

32 \*I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob: God is not the God of the dead, but of the liuing.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharises had heard that he had put the Sadduces to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, which was a Lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great Commandement in the Law?

37 Iesus sayd vnto him, \*Thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde.

38 This is the first and great Commandement.

39 And the second is like vnto it, \*Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

40 On these two Commandements hang all the Law and the Prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharises were gathered together, Iesus asked them,

42 Saying, what thinke pee of Christ? whose sonne is hee? They say vnto him, The sonne of Dauid.

43 He saith vnto them, How then doth Dauid in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The Lord said vnto my Lord, \*Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool:

45 If Dauid then call him Lord, how is he his sonne?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) aske him any more questions.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the euill examples of the Scribes and Pharises. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 Hee denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindness: 34 and prophesieth of the destruction of Hierusalem.

C 3

Then

\*Chap. 20.  
16.

\*Marke 12.  
13. luke  
20. 20.

¶ Inuolue  
scuipence  
halfpenny,  
chap. 20. 2.  
¶ Inuolue  
scuipence  
halfpenny,  
chap. 20. 2.  
¶ Inuolue  
scuipence  
halfpenny,  
chap. 20. 2.

\*Marke 12.  
18. luke  
20. 27.  
\*Acto 23. 8.  
\*Deu. 25. 5.

\*Exod. 3. 6.

\*Marke 12.  
28.

\*Deut. 6. 5.  
luke 10. 27.

\*Leuit. 19.  
18.

\*Marke 12.  
35. luke  
20. 41.

\*Psalm. 110. 1.



# Against ambition, S. Matthew. and hypocrisie.

**W**hen spake Iesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,  
 2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moles seate :

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you obserue, that obserue and doe, but doe not ye after their woakes: for they say, and doe not.

4 \* For they binde heauie burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay them on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not mooue them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their woakes they doe, for to be seene of men: \* they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 \* And loue the hypermost roomes at feasts, and the chiefe seats in the Synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 \* But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, euen Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father vpon the earth: \* for one is your father which is in heauen.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, euen Christ.

11 But hee that is greatest among you, shall be your seruant.

12 \* And whosoever shall exalt himselfe, shall be abased: and he that shall humble himselfe, shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But \* woe vnto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for yee shut vp the kingdom of heauen against men: For yee neither goe in your selues, neither suffer ye them that are entreing, to goe in.

14 \* Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for yee deuoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receiue the greater damnation.

15 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for yee compass Sea and land to make one proselyte, and when hee is made, yee make him twofold more the childe of hell then your selues.

16 Woe vnto you, yee blind guides, which say, whosoever shall sweare by the Temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall sweare by the gold of the Temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fooles and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the Temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall sweare by the Altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is vpon it, he is || guiltie.

19 Ye fooles and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the Altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Who so therefore shall sweare by the Altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And who so shall sweare by the Temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall sweare by heauen, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: \* for yee pay tithe of mint, and annise, and cummine, and haue omitted the weightier matters of the Law, iudgement, mercie and faith: these ought ye to haue done, and not to leaue the other vndone.

24 Ye blind guides, which straine at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: \* for yee make cleane the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may bee cleane also.

27 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for yee are like vnto whited sepulchres, which indeed appeare beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleannesse.

28 Euen so, yee also outwardly appeare righteous vnto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquitie.

29 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because ye build the tombes of the Prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If wee had bene in the dayes of our fathers, wee would not haue bene partakers with them in the blood of the Prophets.

31 Wherefore ye bee witnesses vnto your selues, that yee are the children of them which killed the Prophets.

32 Fill ye vp then the measure of your fathers.

|| Or, adobe, i.e., or bound

\* Luk. 11. 43

\* Luk. 11. 39



# Of persecution, Chap.xxiiij. and afflictions.

33 See serpents, yee generation of vipers, how can yee escape the damnation of hell:

34 Wherefore behold, I send vnto you Prophets, and wise men, and Scribes, and some of them yee shall kill and crucifie, and some of them shall yee scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from citie to citie:

35 That vpon you may come all the righteous blood shed vpon the earth, \*from the blood of righteous Abel, vnto the blood of Zacharias, sonne of Barachias, whom yee slew betweene the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say vnto you, All these things shall come vpon this generation.

37 \*O Hierusalem, Hierusalem, thou that killest the Prophets, \*and stonest them which are sent vnto thee, how often would I haue gathered thy children together, euen as a hen gathereth her chickens vnder her wings, and yee would not:

38 Behold, your house is left vnto you desolate.

39 For I say vnto you, yee shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that commeth in the Name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what, and how great calamities shall be before it: 29 the signes of his coming to iudgement. 36 And because that day and houre is vnknown, 42 we ought to watch like good seruants expecting euery moment our masters coming.

\*Mar. 13. 14.  
\*Luk. 21. 5.

**A**nd \*Jesus went out, and departed from the temple, and his Disciples came to him, for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said vnto them, See yee not all these things: Verily I say vnto you, \*there shall not be left heere one stone vpon another, that shall not be throwen downe.

3 And as he sate vpon the mount of Olives, the Disciples came vnto him priuately, saying, Tell vs, when shall these things be: and what shall be the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world:

4 And Jesus answered, and said vnto them, Take heed that no man deceiue you.

5 For many shall come in my name,

saying, I am Christ: and shall deceiue many.

6 And yee shall heere of warres, and rumors of warres: See that yee be not troubled: for all these things must come to passe, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome, and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in diuers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrowes.

9 \*Then shall they deliuer you vp to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and yee shall bee hated of all nations for my names sake.

\*Chap. 10.  
17. Luke 21.  
12. John 16.  
2.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false Prophets shall rise, and shall deceiue many.

12 And because iniquitie shall abound, the loue of many shall waxe cold.

13 But he that shall endure vnto the end, the same shall be saued.

14 And this Gospell of the kingdome shall be preached in all the world, for a witnesse vnto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 \*When yee therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by \*Daniel the Prophet, stand in the holy place, (who so readeth, let him vnderstand.)

\*Mar. 13.

14.

\*Dan. 9.

27.

16 Then let them which be in Iudea, flee into the mountaines.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come downe, to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, retorne backe to take his clothes.

19 And woe vnto them that are with child, and to them that giue sucke in those dayes.

20 But pray yee that your flight bee not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor euer shall be.

22 And except those dayes should be shortned, there should no flesh be saued: but for the elects sake, those dayes shall be shortned.

23 \*Then if any man shall say vnto you, Loe, heere is Christ, or there: beleeue it not.

\*Mar. 13.  
21. Luke 17.  
23.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and



and false prophets, and that shew great signes and wonders: inso much that (if it were possible,) they shall deceiue the very elect.

25 Behold, I haue told you before. 26 Wherefore, if they shall say vnto you, Behold, he is in the desert, goe not forth: Behold, he is in the secret chambers, beleue it not.

27 For as the lightening commeth out of the East, and shineth euen vnto the West: so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

28 For wheresoeuer the carkeise is, there will the Eagles bee gathered together.

29 Immediately after the tribulation of those dayes, shall the Sonne be darkened, and the Moone shall not giue her light, and the starres shall fall from heauen, and the powders of the heauens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appeare the signe of the Sonne of man in heauen: and then shall all the Tribes of the earth mourne, and they shall see the Sonne of man coming in the clouds of heauen, with power and great glory.

31 And hee shall send his Angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his Elect from the foure windes, from one end of heauen to the other.

32 Now learne a parable of the fig-tree: when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaues, ye know that Summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is neere, euen at the doores.

34 Verely I say vnto you, this generation shall not passe, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my wordes shall not passe away.

36 But of that day and houre knoweth no man, no, not the Angels of heauen, but my Father onely.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

38 For as in the dayes that were before the Flood, they were eating, and drinking, marrying, and giuing in marriage, vntill the day that Noe entred into the Arke,

39 And knew not vntill the Flood came, and tooke them all away: so

shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 Watch therefore, for ye know not what houre your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the good man of the house had knowen in what watch the thiefe would come, he would haue watched, and would not haue suffered his house to be broken vp.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an houre as you thinke not, the Sonne of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithfull and wise seruant, whom his Lord hath made ruler ouer his household, to giue them meat in due season:

46 Blessed is that seruant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

47 Verely I say vnto you, that hee shall make him ruler ouer all his goods.

48 But and if that euill seruant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow seruants, and to eat and drinke with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that seruant shall come in a day when hee looketh not for him, and in an houre that hee is not ware of:

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the tenne Virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last Iudgement.

**T**hen shall the kingdome of heauen be likened vnto ten Virgins, which tooke their lamps, & went forth to meet the bridegrome.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish tooke their lampes, and tooke no oyle with them:

4 But the wise tooke oyle in their vessels with their lampes.

5 While the bridegrome taried, they all slumbered and slept.

\* Luke 17.  
36.

\* Mark 13.  
35.

\* Luke 12.  
39. 1. thef.  
5. 2. reuel.  
16. 15.

\* Luke 12.  
42.

\* Luke 17.  
37.

\* Marke 13.  
24. Luke 21.  
25. e. say 13.  
10. Joel 2.  
31. e. zek.  
32. 7.

\* Reuel. 1. 7.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
52. 1. thef.  
4. 16.  
|| Or, with a  
Trumpet  
and a great  
voice.

\* Mark 13.  
31.

\* Gene. 7.  
Luke 17. 26.

|| 25. cut him  
off.

6 And



6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegrome cometh, goe ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lampes.

8 And the foolish said vnto the wise, Giue vs of your oyle, for our lampes are gone out.

|| 7. going out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so, lest there be not ynough for vs and you, but goe ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selues.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegrome came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the doore was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to vs.

12 But he answered, and said, Verely I say vnto you, I know you not.

\* Chap. 24. 42. marke 13. 33.

13 \* Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day, nor the houre, wherein the Sonne of man cometh.

\* Luke 19. 12.

14 ¶ For the kingdome of heauen is as a man traauailing into a farre countrey, who called his owne seruants, and deliuered vnto them his goods :

|| A talent is 100 pound 12. shillings, chap. 18. 22.

15 And vnto one he gaue fīe talents, to another two, and to another one, to euery man accordyng to his seuerall ability, & straightway tooke his iourney.

16 Then hee that had receiued the fīe talents, went and traded with the same, and made them other fīe talents.

17 And likewise he that had receiued two, he also gained other two.

18 But hee that had receiued one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lordes money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those seruants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so hee that had receiued fīe talents, came and brought other fīe talents, saying, Lord, thou deliueredst vnto me fīe talents, behold, I haue gained besides them, fīe talents moe.

21 His lord said vnto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull seruant, thou hast been faithfull ouer a few things, I wil make thee ruler ouer many things : enter thou into the ioy of thy lord.

22 He also that had receiued two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliueredst vnto me two talents : behold, I haue gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said vnto him, Well done, good and faithfull seruant, thou hast

beene faithfull ouer a few things, I wil make thee ruler ouer many things : enter thou into the ioy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had receiued the one talent, came & said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sowed, & gathering where thou hast not strawed :

25 And I was afraid, and went and hidde thy talent in the earth : loe, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered, and said vnto him, Thou wicked and slothfull seruant, thou knewest that I reape where I sowed not, and gather where I haue not strawed :

27 Thou oughtest therefore to haue put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should haue receiued mine owne with vsurie.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and gaue it vnto him which hath ten talents.

\* Chap. 13. 17. marke 4. 25. luke 8. 18.

29 \* For vnto euery one that hath shall be giuen, and he shall haue abundance : but from him that hath not, shall be taken away, euen that which he hath.

30 And cast yee the vnprofitable seruant into outer darkenesse, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Sonne of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy Angells with him, then shall hee sit vpon the throne of his glory :

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd diueth his sheepe from the goats.

33 And he shall set the sheepe on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say vnto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdome prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 \* For I was an hungred, and yee gaue me meate : I was thirstie, and yee gaue me drinke : I was a stranger, and yee tooke me in :

\* Esai 58. 7. ezech. 18. 7.

36 Naked, and yee clothed me : I was sicke, and yee visited me : I was in prison, and yee came vnto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fedde thee : or thirstie, and gaue thee drinke ?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and tooke thee in : or naked, and clothed thee ?



39 Or when saw we thee sicke, or in prison, and came vnto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, in as much as ye haue done it vnto one of the least of these my brethren, ye haue done it vnto me.

41 Then shall he say also vnto them on the left hand, \* Depart from me, ye cursed, into euertasting fire, prepared for the deuill and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gaue me no meat: I was thirly, and ye gaue me no drinke:

43 I was a stranger, and ye tooke me not in: naked, and ye clothed mee not: sicke, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sicke, or in prison, and did not minister vnto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verely, I say vnto you, in as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46 And \* these shall goe away into euertasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternall.

# CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 6 The woman anointeth his feet. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eareth the Passecouer: 26 instituteth his holy Supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kisse, 57 is caried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

And it came to passe, when Iesus had finished at these sayings, hec said vnto his disciples,

2 \* Peknow that after two dayes is the feast of the Passecouer. and the Sonne of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 \* Then assembled together the chiefe priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders of the people, vnto the palace of the high Priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Iesus by subtiltie, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there bee an uproare among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Iesus was in Bethan, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came vnto him a woman, hauing an alabaster boxe of very precious ointment, and powred it on his head, as he sate at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might haue bin sold for much, and giuen to the poore.

10 When Iesus vnderstood it, he said vnto them, why trouble ye the woman: for she hath wrought a good worke vpon me.

11 \* For ye haue the poore allwayes with you, but me ye haue not allwayes.

12 For in that she hath powred this ointment on my body, shee did it for my buriall.

13 Verely I say vnto you, wheresoeuer this Gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memoriall of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelue, called Judas Iscariot, went vnto the chiefe priests,

15 And said vnto them, what will ye giue me, and I will deliuer him vnto you: and they couenanted with him for thirtie pices of siluer.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the first day of the feast of vnleauened bread, the disciples came to Iesus, saying vnto him, where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passecouer?

18 And he said, Goe into the citie to such a man, and say vnto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand, I will keepe the passecouer at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did, as Iesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passecouer.

20 ¶ Now when the euen was come, he sate downe with the twelue.

21 And as they did eate, he said, Verely I say vnto you, that one of you shal betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began euery one of them to say vnto him, Lord, Is it I?

23 And he answered and said, \* Hee that dippeth his hand with mee in the dish, the same shal betray me.

24 The sonne of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe vnto that man by whom the sonne of man is betrayed:

\* Psal. 68.  
chap. 7. 23.

\* Dan. 7. 2.  
Iohn 8. 29.

\* Deut. 5. 32

\* Marke 14.  
10. Iuke 22. 3.

\* Mar. 14.  
12. Iuke 22. 7.

\* Mar. 14. 2.  
Iuke 22. 1.  
Iohn 13. 1.

\* Iohn 11. 47

\* Marke 14.  
18. Iuke 22.  
14. Iohn 13. 21.

\* Mar. 14. 2.  
Iohn 11. 1.

\* Psal. 41. 9.



It had bin good for that man, if hee had not bene bozne.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, Is it I? he said vnto him, Thou hast said.

\* 1. Cor. 11  
34.  
|| Many  
Cruke co-  
piousness,  
greatest.

26 And as they were eating, \* Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gaue it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eate, this is my body.

27 And he tooke the cup, and gaue thanks, and gaue it to them, saying, Drinke ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sinnes.

29 But I say vnto you, I will not drinke henceforth of this fruite of the vine, vntill that day when I drinke it new with you in my fathers kingdom.

|| Or, psalme.

30 And when they had sung an hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.

\* Marke 14.  
27. iohn.  
16. 32.  
\* Zach. 13.  
7.

31 Then saith Jesus vnto them, \* All ye shall be offended because of me this night, For it is written, \* I will smite the Shepheard, and the sheepe of the flocke shall be scattered abroad.

\* Mar. 14.  
28. and 16.  
7.

32 But after I am risen againe, \* I will goe before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered, and said vnto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I neuer be offended.

\* Iohn 13.  
38.

34 Jesus said vnto him, \* Verily I say vnto thee, that this night before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie me thrise.

35 Peter said vnto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not denie thee. Likewise also said all the Disciples.

\* Marke 14  
32. luke 22.  
39.

36 \* Then commeth Jesus with them vnto a place called Gethsemane, and saith vnto the Disciples, Sit ye heere, while I goe and pray yonder.

37 And hee tooke with him Peter, and the two sonnes of Zebedee, and beganne to be sorrowful, and very heauie.

38 Then saith he vnto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull, euen vnto death: tary ye heere, & watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me: neuertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he commeth vnto the Disciples, and findeth them asleepe, and saith vnto Peter, what, could ye not watch with me one houre?

41 watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weake.

42 He went away againe the second time, and prayed, saying, O my father, if this cup may not passe away from me, except I drinke it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep againe: for their eies were heauie.

44 And he left them, and went away againe, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then commeth he to his Disciples, and saith vnto them, Sleepe on now, and take your rest, behold, the houre is at hand, and the sonne of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let vs be going: behold, he is at hand that doeth betray me.

\* Mar. 14.  
43. luke 22.  
47. iohn 18  
3.

47 And \* while he yet spake, loe, Judas one of the twelue came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chiefe Priests and Elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gaue them a signe, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith hee came to Jesus, and said, Haile master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said vnto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid handes on Jesus, and tooke him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a seruant of the high Priests, and smote off his eare.

52 Then said Jesus vnto him, Put vp againe thy sword into his place: \* for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

\* Gen. 9. 6.  
reuel. 13.  
10.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my father, and he shall presently giue me more then twelue legions of Angels?

54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, \* that thus it must be?

\* Esai. 53.  
10.

55 In that same houre said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thiefe with swords and staves for to take mee? I sate daily with you teaching in the Temple, and ye laide no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the \* Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the Disciples forsooke him, and fled:

\* Lament. 4.  
20.



# Peters deniall, S. Matthew. and repentance.

\* Mark. 14.  
53. Luke  
22. 54. John  
18. 13.

57 **C**\* And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high Priest, where the Scribes and the Elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afarre off, vnto the high Priests palace, and went in, and sate with the seruants to see the end.

59 Now the chiefe Priests and Elders, and all the counsell, sought false witnesse against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesse came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesse,

\* John 2.  
19.

61 And said, This fellow said, \* I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.

62 And the high Priest arose, and said vnto him, Answerest thou nothing: what is it, which these witnesse against thee:

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high Priest answered, and said vnto him, I aduise thee by the living God, that thou tell vs, whether thou bee the Christ the Sonne of God.

\* Chap. 16.  
27. 1. theff.  
4. 16. rom.  
14. 10.

64 Jesus saith vnto him, Thou hast saide: Neuerthelesse I say vnto you, \* Hereafter shall yee see the Sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and comming in the clouds of heauen.

65 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, saying, he hath spoken blasphemie: what further need haue wee of witnesse: Behold, now ye haue heard his blasphemie.

66 What thinke ye: They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

\* E. say. 30.  
6.

67 \* Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote him with the palmes of their hands,

|| Or, rods.

68 Saying, Prophecie vnto vs, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee:

\* Mark. 14.  
66. Luke 22.  
54. John 18.  
25.

69 **C**\* Now Peter sate without in the palace: and a damosell came vnto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But hee denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou saiest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maide saw him, and saide vnto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And againe hee denied with an oath, I doe not know the man.

73 And after a while came vnto him

they that stood by, and saide to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech betrayeth thee.

74 Then beganne hee to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not the man. And immediatly the cocke crew.

75 And Peter remembered the wordes of Jesus, which said vnto him, Before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie mee thrice. And hee went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is deliuered bound to Pilate. 3 Iudas hangeth himselfe. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands: 26 and looeth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thornes, 34 crucified, 40 reuiled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 his Sepulchre is sealed, and watched.

**W**hen the morning was come, all the chiefe Priests and Elders of the people, tooke counsell against Jesus to put him to death.

\* Mark. 15.  
1. Luke 22.  
66. John 18.  
28.

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and deliuered him to Pontius Pilate the gouernour.

3 **C** Then Iudas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that hee was condemned, repented himselfe, and brought againe the thirtie pecies of silver to the chiefe Priests and Elders,

4 Saying, I haue sinned, in that I haue betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, what is that to vs: see thou to that.

5 And hee cast downe the pecies of silver in the Temple, \* and departed, and went and hanged himselfe.

\* A. A. 1. 18.

6 And the chiefe Priests tooke the silver pecies, and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasure, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they tooke counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to burie strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, \* The field of blood vnto this day.

\* Act. 1.  
19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Ieremie the Prophet, saying, \* And they tooke the thirtie pecies of silver, the price of him that was valued, || whom they of the children of Israel did value:

\* Zach. 11.  
12.

|| Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.

10 And gaue them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the gouernour, and the gouernour asked him, saying: Art thou the King of the Iewes:



# Barabbas released. Chap.xxvij. Christ crucified.

Jewes: And Jesus sayd vnto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when hee was accused of the chiefe Priests and Elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate vnto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?

14 And he answered him to neuer a word: insomuch that the Governour marvelled greatly.

\* Luke 23.  
17.

15 \* Now at that feast the Governour was wont to release vnto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said vnto them, Whom will ye that I release vnto you: Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For hee knew that for enuie they had deliuered him.

19 When he was set downe on the Iudgement seate, his wife sent vnto him, saying, Haue thou nothing to doe with that iust man: for I haue suffered many things this day in a dreame, because of him.

\* Iohn 18.  
40. actus  
3. 14.

20 \* But the chiefe Priests and Elders perswaded the multitude that they should aske Barabbas, & destroy Jesus.

21 The Governour answered, and said vnto them, Whether of the twaine will ye that I release vnto you: They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate said vnto them, What shall I doe then with Jesus, which is called Christ: They all sayde vnto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the Governour said, Why, what euil hath he done: But they cried out more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could preuaile nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, hee tooke water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this iust person: see yee to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on vs, and on our children.

26 Then released hee Barabbas vnto them, and when he had scourged Jesus, he deliuered him to be crucified.

\* Iohn 19. 1.  
|| Or, gouernour  
marry house.

27 \* Then the souldiers of the Governour tooke Jesus into the common hall, and gathered vnto him the whole band of souldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crowne of thornes, they put it vpon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Haile king of the Jewes.

30 And they spit vpon him, and tooke the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they tooke the robe off from him, and put his owne raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to beare his Crosse.

\* Marke 15.  
21. Luke  
23. 26.

33 \* And when they were come vnto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull.

\* Iohn 19.  
17.

34 They gaue him vineger to drinke, mingled with gall: and when hee had tasted thereof, hee would not drinke.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, \* They parted my garments among them, and vpon my be-  
sture did they cast lots.

\* Psal. 22. 18.

36 And sitting downe, they watched him there:

37 And set by ouer his head, his accusation writtten, THIS IS IESVS THE KING OF THE IEWES.

38 Then were there two theeues crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the Temple, & buildest it in thre dapes, saue thy selfe: If thou be the Sonne of God, come downe from the Crosse.

41 Likewise also the chiefe Priests mocking him, with the Scribes and Elders, said,

42 He saued others, himselfe he cannot saue: If he be the King of Israel, let him now come downe from the Crosse, and we will beleene him.

43 \* He trusted in God, let him deliuer him now if hee will haue him: for he said, I am the Sonne of God.

\* Psal. 22. 8.  
wid. 2. 15.  
16.

44 The theeues also which were crucified with him, cast y lame in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth houre there was darkenesse ouer all the land vnto the ninth houre.



# Christs death, S. Matthew. and resurrection.

46 And about the ninth houre, Iesus cried with a loud voyce, saying, Eli, Eli, Lamafabachthani, that is to say, \*My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken mee?

\*Psa. 22. 1.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

\*Psa. 69. 22

48 And straightway one of them ran, and tooke a sponge, \*and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reede, and gaue him to drinke.

49 The rest said, Let bee, let vs see whether Elias will come to saue him.

50 ¶ Iesus, when hee had cried againe with a loud voice, yelded vp the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the Temple was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent.

52 And the graues were opened, and many bodiees of Saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graues after his resurrection, and went into the holy citie, and appeared vnto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him, watching Iesus, saw the earthquake, & those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many Women were there (beholding afarte off) which followed Iesus from Galilee, ministering vnto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, & Mary the mother of Iames and Ioses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

\*Mar. 15. 40  
Ioh. 19. 25.  
28.

57 \*When the Euen was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Ioseph, who also himselfe was Iesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Iesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be deliuered.

59 And when Ioseph had taken the body, hee wrapped it in a cleane linnen cloth,

60 And laide it in his owne newe tombe, which he had hewen out in the rocke: and he rolled a great stone to the doore of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting ouer against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followeth the day of the preparacion, the chiefe

priests and Pharisees came together vnto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiuer said, While he was yet a liue, After three daies I wil rise againe.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure, vntill the third day, lest his disciples come by night, & steale him away, and say vnto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse then the first.

65 Pilate said vnto them, Wee haue a watch, goe your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an Angel, to the women. 9 He himselfe appeareth vnto them. 11 The high Priests giue the souldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all Nations.

**I**n the \*ende of the Sabbath, as it began to dawning towards the first day of the weeke, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

\*Mar. 16. 1  
Iohn 20. 1.

2 And behold, there was a great earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord descended from heauen, and came and rolled backe the stone from the doore, and satte vpon it.

|| Or. habito

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for feare of him, the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the Angel answered, and said vnto the Women, Feare not ye: for I know that ye seeke Iesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as hee said: Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And goe quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead. And behold, hee goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him: loe, I haue told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with feare and great ioy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Iesus met them, saying, All haile. And they came, and held him by



by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus vnto them, Be not afraid: Goe tell my brethren that they goe into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the cite, and shewed vnto the chiefe priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the Elders, and had taken counsell, they gaue large money vnto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, his disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the gouernours eares, wee will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they tooke the money, and did

as they were taught. And this saying is commonly reported among the Iewes vntill this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleuen disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountaine where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake vnto them, saying, All power is giuen vnto me in heauen and in earth.

19 ¶ Goe ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to obserue all things, whatsoever I haue commanded you: and loe, I am with you alway, euen vnto the end of the world. Amen.

\* Mark. 16.

\* 5.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Marke.

### CHAP. I.

1 The office of Iohn the Baptift, 9 Iesus is baptized, 12 tempted, 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, Iames and Iohn: 23 healeth one that had a deuill, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons, 41 and cleanse the Leper.



he beginning of the Gospel of Iesus Christ, the Sonne of God,

2 As it is written in the Prophets, \* Behold, I send my messenger before thy

face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 \* The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 \* Iohn did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, || for the remission of sinnes.

5 \* And there went out vnto him all the land of Iudea, and they of Ierusalem, and were all baptized of him in the riuer of Iordane, confessing their sinnes.

6 And Iohn was \* clothed with camels haire, and with a girdle of a skin about his loines: and he did eat locusts and wilde honie,

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoupe downe, and vnloose.

8 I indeed haue baptized you with water: but hee shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 \* And it came to passe in those daies, that Iesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of Iohn in Iordane.

10 And straightway coming by out of the water, hee saw the heavens || opened, and the Spirit like a doue descending vpon him.

11 And there came a voice from heauen, saying, Thou art my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

12 \* And immediately the Spirit driueth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness fourtie daies tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beasts, and the Angels ministered vnto him.

14 Now after that Iohn was put

\* Mark. 3. 4.

\* Mark. 3.

13.

|| Or, clouen, or rent.

\* Mark. 4. 1.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

\* Esa. 40. 3.  
luke 3. 4.  
Iohn 1. 23.

\* Mark. 3. 1.

|| Or, onto.

\* Mark. 3. 5.



\* Math. 4.  
22.

in prifon, \* Iefus came into Galilee, preaching the Gofpell of the kingdome of God,

15 And faying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent ye, and beleue the Gofpell.

\* Math. 4.  
18.

16 \* Now as he Walked by the Sea of Galilee, he faw Simon, and Andrew his brother, cafting a net into the Sea (for they were fifhers.)

17 And Iefus faid vnto them, Come ye after me; and I will make you to become fifhers of men.

18 And ftraightway they forfooke their nets, and followed him.

19 And when hee had gone a little further thence, hee faw James the fonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alfo were in the fhip mending their nets.

20 And ftraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the fhip with the hired feruants, and went after him.

\* Math. 4.  
13.

21 \* And they went into Capernaum, and ftraightway on the Sabbath day he entered into the Synagogue, and taught.

\* Math. 7.  
28.

22 \* And they were aftonifhed at his doctrine: for hee taught them as one that had authority, and not as the Scribes.

\* Luke 4.  
31.

23 \* And there was in their Synagogue a man with an vncleane fpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let vs alone, what haue we to doe with thee, thou Iefus of Nazareth: Art thou come to deftroy vs: I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Iefus rebuked him, faying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the vncleane fpirit had come him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they questioned among themſelues, faying, what thing is this: what new doctrine is this: for with authoritie commandeth he euen the vncleane fpirits, and they doe obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

\* Math. 8.  
14.

29 \* And forthwith, when they were come out of the Synagogue, they entered into the houfe of Simon, and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wifes mother lay

ſicke of a feuer: and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and tooke her by the hand, and lift her vp, and immediately the feuer left her, and ſhe miniſtred vnto them.

32 And at euen, when the Sunne did ſet, they brought vnto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with diuels:

33 And all the citie was gathered together at the doore.

34 And he healed many that were ſicke of diuers diſeaſes, and caſt out many deuils, and ſuffered not the deuils to ſpeake, becauſe they knew him.

|| Or, to ſay  
that they  
knew him.

35 And in the morning, riſing vp by a great while before day, hee went out, and departed into a ſolitarie place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him:

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid vnto him, All men ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid vnto them, Let vs goe into the next towne, that I may preach there alſo: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their Synagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out deuils.

\* Math. 8.2

40 \* And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling downe to him, and ſaying vnto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me cleane.

41 And Iefus mooued with compaſſion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and ſaith vnto him, I will, be thou cleane.

42 And aſſoone as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleaneſed.

43 And he ſtraight charged him, and forthwith ſent him away,

44 And ſaith vnto him, See thou lay nothing to any man: but goe thy way, ſhew thy ſelfe to the prieſt, and offer for thy clenſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony vnto them.

45 \* But he went out, and beganne to publiſh it much, and to blaſe abroad the matter: inſomuch that Iefus could no more openly enter into the citie, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from euery quarter.

\* Luke 5.  
15.

## CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt healeth one ſicke of the palfie, 14 cal-  
leth Matthew from the receipt of Cuſtome,  
15 careeth



15 eateth with Publicanes, and sinners,  
18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting,  
23 and for plucking the eares of corne on  
the Sabbath day.

\*Mat. 9. 14.

**A**ND againe\* hee entred in-  
to Capernaumi after some  
dayes, and it was noyded  
that he was in the houle.

2 And straightway ma-  
ny were gathered together, insomuch  
that there was no roome to receiue  
them, no not so much as about the doore:  
and he preached the word vnto them.

3 And they come vnto him, bringing  
one sicke of the palsey, which was borne  
of foure.

4 And when they could not come  
nigh vnto him for preasse, they vnco-  
uered the roofe where he was: and when  
they had broken it vp, they let downe  
the bed wherein the sick of the palsey lay.

5 When Iesus saw their faith, hee  
said vnto the sicke of the palsey, Sonne,  
thy sinnes be forgiuen thee.

6 But there were certaine of the  
Scribes sitting there, and reasoning in  
their hearts,

\*Iob 14. 4.  
Euy 45. 25.

7 why doeth this man thus speake  
blasphemies? \* who can forgiue sinnes  
but God onely?

8 And immediatly, when Iesus  
perceiued in his Spirit, that they so  
reasoned within themselves, he said vn-  
to them, why reason ye these things in  
your hearts?

9 whether is it easier to say to the  
sicke of the palsey, Thy sinnes be forgi-  
uen thee: or to say, Arise, and take vp  
thy bed and walke?

10 But that yee may know that the  
Sonne of man hath power on earth to  
forgiue sinnes, (hee saith to the sicke of  
the palsey,)

11 I say vnto thee, Arise, & take vp  
thy bed, & goe thy way into thine houle.

12 And immediatly he arose, tooke  
vp the bed, and went forth before them  
all, insomuch that they were all ama-  
zed, and glorified God, saying, wee ne-  
uer saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth againe by the  
sea side, and all the multitude resorted  
vnto him, and he taught them.

\*Mat. 9. 9.  
|| Or, at the  
place where  
the Custome  
was recei-  
ued.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Leui  
the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receit  
of Custome, and said vnto him, Follow  
me. And he arose, and followed him.

15 And it came to passe, that as Je-  
sus sate at meate in his houle, many

Publicanes and sinners sate also toge-  
ther with Iesus and his disciples: for  
there were many, & they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and phar-  
isees saw him eate with Publicanes  
and sinners, they said vnto his disciples,  
How is it that hee eateth and drinketh  
with Publicanes and sinners?

17 When Iesus heard it, he saith vn-  
to them, They that are whole, haue no  
need of the Physicion, but they that are  
sicke: I came not to call the righteous,  
but sinners to repentance.

\*Matth. 9.  
14 Luke 5.  
32.

18 \* And the disciples of John, and  
of the Pharisees bled to fast: and they  
come, and say vnto him, why doe the  
disciples of John, and of the Pharisees  
fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Iesus said vnto them, Can  
the children of the bride-chamber fast,  
while the Bridegrome is with them?  
As long as they haue the Bridegrome  
with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the dayes will come, when  
the Bridegrome shall bee taken away  
from them, and then shall they fast in  
those dayes.

21 No man also seweth a piece of  
new cloth on an old garment: else the  
new piece that filled it vp, taketh away  
from the old, & the rent is made worse.

|| Or, rent, or  
unmended.

22 And no man putteth new wine  
into old bottles, else the new wine doeth  
burst the bottles, and the wine is spil-  
led, and the bottles will bee marred:  
But new wine must bee put into new  
bottles.

23 \* And it came to passe, that he went  
thorow the corne fields on the Sab-  
bath day, & his disciples began as they  
went, to plucke the eares of corne.

\*Mat. 12.  
1.

24 And the Pharisees saide vnto  
him, Behold, why do they on the Sab-  
bath day that which is not lawfull?

25 And he said vnto them, Haue ye  
neuer read what Dauid did, when hee  
had need, and was an hungred, he, and  
they that were with him?

26 How hee went into the house of  
God in the dayes of Abiathar the high  
priest, and did eate the Shew-bread,  
which is not lawfull to eate, but for the  
priests, and gaue also to them which  
were with him?

27 And hee said vnto them, The  
Sabbath was made for man, and not  
man for the Sabbath:

28 Therefore the Sonne of man is  
Lord also of the Sabbath.



## CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 Rebuketh the vncleane spirits: 13 Chooseth his twelue Apostles: 22 Conuinceth the blasphemie of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister and mother.

\* Mat. 2. 9

**A**nd he entred againe into the Synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand:

2 And they watched him, whether hee would heale him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith vnto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And hee saith vnto them, Is it lawfull to doe good on the Sabbath dayes, or to doe euill: to saue life, or to kill: but they held their peace.

|| Or, blindnesse.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith vnto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway tooke counsell with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Iesus withdrew himselfe with his disciples to the Sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Iudaea,

8 And from Iherusalem, and from Iudumca, and from beyond Iordane, and they about Tyre & Sydon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came vnto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

|| Or, rushed

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they pressed vpon him, for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And vncleane spirits, when they saw him, fell downe before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Sonne of God.

12 And he strictly charged them, that they should not make him knowen.

\* Mat. 10. 1

13 And he goeth vp into a mountaine, and calleth vnto him whom he would: and they came vnto him.

14 And he ordeined twelue, that they should be with him, and that hee might

send them forth to preach:

15 And to haue powver to heale sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter, and James the sonne of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sonnes of Thunder.)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Mattheu, and Thomas, and James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

|| Or, home.

20 And the multitude conueth together againe, so that they could not so much as eate bread.

21 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is beside himselfe.

|| Or, kinemen.

22 And the Scribes which came downe from Iherusalem, said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils, casteth he out devils.

\* Mat. 9. 34

23 And he called them vnto him, and said vnto them in parables, Howe can Satan cast out Satan:

24 And if a kingdome be diuided against it selfe, that kingdome cannot stand.

25 And if a house be diuided against it selfe, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise vp against himselfe, and be diuided, hee cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoile his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.

28 Verely I say vnto you, All finnes that be forgiven vnto the sonnes of men, and blasphemies, wherewith soeuer they shall blaspheme:

\* Mat. 12. 31.

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath neuer forgiveness, but is in danger of eternall damnation.

30 Because they said, He hath an vncleane spirit.

31 There came then his brethren, and his mother, and standing without, sent vnto him, calling him.

\* Mat. 12. 46.

32 And the multitude sate about him, and they said vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seeke for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren:

34 And



34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and saide, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall doe the Will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seede growing secretly, 30 and of the Mustard seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the Sea.

\* Math. 13.  
1.

**A**ND he beganne againe to teach by the Sea side: and there was gathered vnto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the Sea: and the whole multitude was by the Sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said vnto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to passe as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowles of the aire came, & deuoured it by.

5 And some fell on stonie ground, where it had not much earth: and immediately it sprang vp, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the Sunne was vp, it was scorched, and because it had no roote, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes grew vp, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruite.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruite that sprang vp, and increased, and brought forth some thirtie, & some sixtie, & some an hundred.

9 And he said vnto them, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And when hee was alone, they that were about him, with the twelue, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said vnto them, Vnto you it is giuen to know the mystery of the kingdome of God: but vnto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

\* Math. 13.  
14.

12 \* That seeing they may see, and not perceiue, and hearing they may heare, and not vnderstand, lest at any time they should be conuerted, and their sinnes should be forgiven them.

13 And he said vnto them, Know ye

not this parable: And how then will you know all parables:

14 ¶ The Sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown, but when they haue heard, Satan commeth immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stonie ground, who when they haue heard the word, immediately receiue it with gladnesse:

17 And haue no roote in themselves, and so endure but for a time: after ward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thornes: such as heare the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becommeth vnfruitfull.

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
17.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground, such as heare the word, and receiue it, & bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixtie, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said vnto them, Is a candle brought to be put vnder a bushell, or vnder a bed: & not to be set on a candlestick?

\* Math. 5.  
15.

22 \* For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

¶ The word, in the original signifieth a lesse measure as Mat. 5. 15.  
\* Math. 10.  
26.

23 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

24 And he said vnto them, Take heed what you heare: \* with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: And vnto you that heare, shall more be giuen.

\* Math. 7.  
2.

25 \* For he that hath, to him shall be giuen: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken, euen that which he hath.

\* Math. 13.  
12.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdome of God, as if a man should cast seede into the ground,

27 And should sleepe, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring, and grow vp, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruite of her selfe, first the blade, then the eare, after that the full corne in the eare.

29 But when the fruite is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

¶ Or, ripe.

30 ¶ And he said, Wherunto shall we liken the kingdome of God: Or with what

\* Math. 13.  
31.



What comparison shall we compare it:

31 It is like a graine of mustard seed: which when it is sown in the earth, is lesse then all the seedes that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbes, & shooteth out great branches, so that the fowles of the aire may lodge vnder the shadow of it.

\* Math. 13.  
34.

33 \* And with many such parables spake hee the word vnto them, as they were able to heare it.

34 But without a parable spake he not vnto them, and when they were alone, hee expounded all things to his disciples.

\* Mat. 13.  
35.

35 \* And the same day, when the Euen was come, he saith vnto them, Let vs passe ouer vnto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they tooke him, euen as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other litle ships.

37 And there arose a great storme of wind, and the waues beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship asleepe on a pillow: and they awake him, and say vnto him, Master, carest thou not, that we perish:

39 And hee arose, and rebuked the winde, and said vnto the sea, Peace, be still: and the winde ceased, and there was a great calme.

40 And he said vnto them, why are ye so fearefull: how is it that you haue no faith:

41 And they feared exceedingly, and saide one to another, what manner of man is this, that euen the winde and the sea obey him:

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ deliuering the possessed of the Legion of devils, 13 They enter into the swine, 25 Hee healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseth from death Iaius his daughter.

\* Math. 8.  
18.

And they came ouer vnto the other side of the sea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes.

2 And when hee was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombes, a man with an vncleane spirit,

3 who had his dwelling among the tombes, and no man could binde him, no nor with chaines:

4 Because that hee had bene often bound with fetters and chaines, and the chaines had bene plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwayes night and day, hee was in the mountaines, and in the tombes, crying, and cutting himselfe with stones.

6 But when hee saw Iesus a farre off, he came and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a lowd voice, and said, what haue I to doe with thee, Iesus, thou Sonne of the most high God: I adure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said vnto him, Come out of the man, thou vncleane spirit.)

9 And he asked him, what is thy name: And hee answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And hee besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh vnto the mountaines a great herd of swine, feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send vs into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Iesus gaue them leaue. And the vncleane spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ranne violently downe a steepe place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and tolde it in the citie, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Iesus, and see him that was possessed with the deuill, and had the Legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, tolde them how it befell to him that was possessed with the deuill, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when hee was come into the ship, he that had bene possessed with the deuill prayed him that hee might bee with him.

19 Howbeit Iesus suffered him not, but saith vnto him, Goe home to thy friends, and tel them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath



had compassion on thee.

20 And hee departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvell.

21 And when Jesus was passed over againe by ship vnto the other side, much people gathered vnto him, and he was nigh vnto the Sea.

\*Mat. 9. 18.

22 \*And behold, there cometh one of the Rulers of the Synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, I pray thee come and lay thy hands on her, that shee may be healed, and she shall liue.

24 And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certaine woman which had an issue of blood twelue yeeres,

26 And had suffered many things of many Physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When shee had heard of Jesus, came in the preale behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountaine of her blood was dried vp: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediatly knowing in himselfe that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preale, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said vnto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell downe before him, and tolde him all the trueth.

34 And he said vnto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, goe in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While hee yet spake, there came from the Ruler of the Synagogues house, certaine which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soone as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith vnto the Ru-

ler of the Synagogue, We not afraid, onely beleue.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, & James, and John the brother of James.

38 And hee cometh to the house of the Ruler of the Synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, hee saith vnto them, Why make yee this adoe, and weepe: the damosell is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorne: but when he had put them all out, hee taketh the father and the mother of the damosell, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damosell was lying.

41 And he tooke the damosell by the hand, and said vnto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damosell (I say vnto thee) Arise.

42 And straightway the damosell arose, and walked, for shee was of the age of twelue yeeres: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And hee charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that some thing should be giuen her to eate.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countrey men.

7 He giueth the twelue power ouer vncleane spirits. 14 Diuers opinions of Christ. 18 Iohn Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The Apostles returne from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 45 Christ walketh on the Sea: 53 And healeth all that touch him.



And \*hee went out from thence, and came into his owne country, and his disciples follow him.

\*Mat. 13. 54.

2 And when the Sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the Synagogue: and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things: And what wisdom is this which is giuen vnto him, that euen such mightie workes are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the sonne of Mary, the brother of James and Ioses, and of Juda, and Simon: And are not his sisters heere with vs: And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus sayde vnto them, \*A Pro-



\* Iohn 4. 44

\* A Prophet is not without honour, but in his owne countrey, and among his owne kinne, and in his owne house.

5 And he could there doe no mightie worke, saue that he laid his hands vpon a few sicke folke, and healed them.

\* Mar. 9. 35  
Iuke 13. 22.

6 And he marueiled because of their vnbeliefe. \* And he went round about the villages, teaching.

\* Mar. 10. 1.

7 ¶ And he calleth vnto him the twelue, and began to send them forth, by twos and twos, and gaue them power ouer vncleane spirits,

8 And commaunded them that they should take nothing for their iourney, saue a staffe onely: no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:

¶ The word  
significeth a  
piece of  
braffe: as  
in  
Iuke some-  
what lesse  
then a far-  
thing, mar.  
10. 9. but  
here it is ta-  
ken in gene-  
rall for money.  
\* Mar. 10. 14  
\* Act. 13. 51

9 But be shod with sandales: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said vnto them, In what place soeuer yee enter into an house, there abide til ye depart from that place.

11 \* And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor heare you, when yee depart thence, \* shake off the dust vnder your feet, for a testimonie against them: Verily I say vnto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of iudgement, then for that cite.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

\* Iam. 5. 14.

13 And they cast out many devils, \* and anointed with oyle many, that were sicke, and healed them.

\* Mar. 14. 2

14 \* And king Herod heard of him (for his name was spread abroad:) and hee said that Iohn the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mightie workes doeth eue forth themselves in him.

\* Luk. 3. 19

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a Prophet, or as one of the Prophets.

16 \* But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is Iohn, whome I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

\* I. rule. 18. 16.

17 For Herod himselfe had sent forth and laid hold vpon Iohn, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife, for hee had married her.

¶ Or, an inward grudge

18 For Iohn had said vnto Herod, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, & would haue killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared Iohn, knowing that he was a iust man, and an holy,

and obserued him: and when he heard him, hee did many things, and heard him gladly.

¶ Or, kept him or feared him.

21 And when a conuenient day was come, that Herod on his birth day made a supper to his lords, high captaines, and chiefe estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sate with him, the king said vnto the damosell, Aske of me whatsoeuer thou wilt, and I will giue it thee.

23 And he swaie vnto her, whatsoeuer thou shalt aske of me, I will giue it thee, vnto the halfe of my kingdome.

24 And she went forth, and said vnto her mother, what shall I aske: And she said, The head of Iohn the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste, vnto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou giue me by and by in a charger, the head of Iohn the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, yet for his othes sake, and for their sakes which sate with him, hee would not reiect her.

¶ Or, one of his guard.

27 And immediatly the king sent an executioner, and commaunded his head to be brought, and he went, and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gaue it to the damosell, and the damosell gaue it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and tooke vp his corpe, and laid it in a tombe.

\* Luk. 9. 70

30 \* And the Apostles gathered themselves together vnto Iesus, and tolde him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said vnto them, Come yee your selues apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eate.

\* Mat. 14. 13.

32 \* And they departed into a desert place by ship priuately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ranne afoote thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together vnto him.

\* Mar. 6. 35.

34 \* And Iesus when he came out, saw much people, and was moued with compassion toward them, because they were as sheepe not hauing a shepherd: and hee beganne to teach them many things.



# Miraculous feeding. Chap.vij. Mens traditions.

\* March. 14.  
15.

35 \*And when the day was now far spent, his Disciples came vnto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is farre passed.

36 Send them alway, that they may goe into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they haue nothing to eate.

37 He answered and said vnto them, Giue yee them to eate. And they say vnto him, Shall we goe and buy two hundred || penniworth of bread, and giue them to eate?

|| The Rem.  
grieu'd  
pence halfe  
paine at  
Mo. 18. 28

38 He saith vnto them, How many loaves haue yee? goe, and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit downe by companies vpon the greene grasse.

40 And they sat downe in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked vp to heauen, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gaue them to his disciples to set before them: and the two fishes diuided he among them all.

42 And they did all eate, and were filled.

43 And they tooke by twelue baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eate of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

|| Orauer a-  
gainst Beth-  
saida.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to goe to the other side before || vnto Bethsaida, while he sent alway the people.

46 And when hee had sent them away, he departed into a mountaine to pray.

\* March. 14.  
23.

47 \*And when Euen was come, the ship was in the midst of the Sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing (for the wind was contrary vnto them:) and about the fourth watch of the night, he cometh vnto them, walking vpon the Sea, and would haue passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking vpon the Sea, they supposed it had bene a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately hee talked with them, and saith vnto them, Be of good cheere, It is I, be not afraid.

51 And hee went by vnto them into

the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 \*And when they had passed oner, they came into the land of Genesareth, and dwelt to the shore. \* March. 14.  
34.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran throught that whole region round about, and beganne to carrie about in beds, those that were sicke, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrie, they laide the sicke in the streetes, & besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched || him, were made whole. || Or. it.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharises find fault at the disciples for eating with vnwashed hands. 8 They breake the commandement of God, by the traditions of men. 4 Meate defileth not the man. 24 Hee healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an vnclean spirit, 31 and one that was deafe, and stammered in his speech.

**T**hen came together vnto him the Pharises, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Hierusalem. \* March. 15  
1.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eate bread with || defiled (that is to say, with vnwashed) hands, they found fault. || Or, com-  
mon.

3 For the Pharises and all the Jewes, except they wash their hands || oft, eate not, holding the tradition of the elders. || Or, dili-  
gently, in the  
Originall,  
with the fist:  
Theophilus,  
up to the el-  
bowe.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eate not. And many other things there be, which they haue receiued to hold, as the washing of cups and || pots, brassen vessels, and of || tables. || Or, beds.  
|| Sextarius,  
is about a  
pinte and an  
halfe.

5 Then the Pharises and Scribes asked him, why walke not thy disciples according to the tradition of the Elders, but eate bread with vnwashed hands?

6 He answered and said vnto them, well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, \* This people honoureth mee with their lips, but their heart is farre from me.

Esa. 29.  
13. mat. 15.  
8.

7 Holdbeit in vaine doe they wor-  
ship



ship me, teaching for doctrines, the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the Commandment of God, yee hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots, and caps: and many other such like things yee doe.

¶ Or, frustrate.

9 And he said vnto them, Full well ye reject the Commandment of God, that ye may keepe your owne tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father & thy mother: and who so curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

¶ Matth. 23. 11.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is \*Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to doe ought for his father, or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye haue deliuered: And many such like things doe ye.

¶ Matth. 23. 10.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people vnto him, hee said vnto them, Hearken vnto me euery one of you, and vnderstand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entering into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

17 And when hee was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he said vnto them, Are ye so without vnderstanding also: Doe yee not perceiue that whatsoever thing cometh from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats:

20 And he said, That which commeth out of the man, that defileth the man.

¶ Gen. 6. 9. and 9. 21.

21 ¶ For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed euill thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

¶ Matth. 23. 19.

22 \*Thefts, couetousnesse, wickednesse, deceit, lasciuiousnesse, an euill eye, blasphemie, pride, foolishnesse:

23 All these euill things come from within, and defile the man.

¶ Matth. 23. 21.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would haue no man know it, but hee could not be hid.

25 For a certaine woman, whose yong daughter had an vncleane spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feete.

26 (The woman was a ¶ Greeke, a Syrophenician by nation:) and she sought him that he would cast forth the deuill out of her daughter.

¶ Or, Gentile.

27 But Iesus said vnto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it vnto the dogges.

28 And she answered and said vnto him, Des Lord, yet the dogges vnder the table eat of the childrens crummes.

29 And hee said vnto her, For this saying, goe thy way, the deuill is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when shee was come to her house, she found the deuill gone out, and her daughter laied vpon the bed.

31 ¶ And againe departing from the coastes of Tyre and Sidon, he came vnto the sea of Galilee, thorow the midst of the coastes of Decapolis.

32 And they bring vnto him one that was deafe, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand vpon him.

33 And he tooke him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his eares, and he spit, and touched his tongue,

34 And looking vp to heauen, hee sighed, and said vnto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his eares were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plaine.

36 And hee charged them that they should tell no man: but the more hee charged them, so much the more a great deale they published it.

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, hee hath done all things well: hee maketh both the deafe to heare, and the dumbe to speake.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to giue a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leuen of the Pharisees, and of the leuen of Herode: 22 giueth a blinde man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that hee is the Christ, who should suffer and rise againe: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospel.

In



# The multitude fed. Chap.viij. Peters confession.

\*Mat. 15.  
32.

**I**n those dayes \*the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples vnto him, & saith vnto them,

2 I haue compassion on the multitude, because they haue now bene with me three daies, and haue nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their owne houses, they will faint by the way: for diuers of them came from farre.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness:

5 And hee asked them, How many loaves haue ye: And they said, Seuen.

6 And he commanded the people to sit downe on the ground: and he tooke the seuen loaves, and gaue thanks, and brake, and gaue to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eate, and were filled: and they tooke vp, of the broken meate that was left, seuen baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about foure thousand, and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 \*And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, why doeth this generation seeke after a signe: Verely I say vnto you, There shall no signe be giuen vnto this generation.

13 And he left them, & entring into the ship againe, departed to the other side.

14 ¶ Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loafe.

15 And hee charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leauen of the Pharisees, and of the leauen of Herode.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is, \*because we haue no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew it, he saith vnto them, why reason ye, because yee haue no bread: Perceiue ye not yet, nei-

ther vnderstand: Haue yee your heart yet hardened:

18 Having eyes, see ye not: and hauing eares heare ye not: And doe ye not remember:

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments tooke yee vp: They say vnto him, Twelue.

20 And when the seuen among foure thousand: how many baskets full of fragments tooke ye vp: And they said, Seuen.

21 And he said vnto them, How is it that ye doe not vnderstand:

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man vnto him, and besought him to touch him:

23 And he tooke the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the towne, and when he had spit on his eyes, & put his hands vpon him, he asked him, if hee saw ought.

24 And he looked vp, and saide, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that hee put his handes againe vpon his eyes, and made him look vp: and he was restored, and saw euery man clearely.

26 And hee sent him away to his house, saying, Neither goe into the towne, nor tell it to any in the towne.

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the townes of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying vnto them, Whom doe men say that I am:

\*Mat. 16.  
13.

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: & others, one of the Prophets.

29 And hee saith vnto them, But whom say yee that I am: And Peter answereth and saith vnto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And hee beganne to teach them, that the Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be reiecte of the Elders, and of the chiefe Priests, & Scribes, and be killed, & after three dayes rise againe.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter tooke him, and beganne to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou saourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

¶

34 ¶ And



34 ¶ And when he had called the people vnto him, with his disciples also, he said vnto them, \* Whosoever will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vpon his crosse and follow mee.

\* Mat. 10.  
38.

35 For whosoever will saue his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, the same shall saue it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gaine the whole world, and lose his owne soule?

37 Or what shall a man giue in exchange for his soule?

\* Mat. 10.  
33.

38 \* Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and fustill generation, of him also shall the Sonne of man bee ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Iesus is transfigured. 11 Hee instructeth his disciples, concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumbe, and deale spirite: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humilitie: 38 bidding them, not to prohibite such as be not against the, nor to giue offence to any of the faithfull.

\* Mat. 16.  
28.

¶ And hee said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they haue seene the kingdome of God come with power.

Mat. 17. 1.

2 ¶ And after sixe dayes, Iesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadech them vpon into an high mountaine apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can whiten them.

4 And there appeared vnto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Iesus.

5 And Peter answered, and saide to Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to bee here, and let vs make three Tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voyce came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Sonne: heare him.

8 And suddenly when they had loo-

ked round about, they saw no man any more, save Iesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, he charged them that they should tell no man, what things they had seene, till the Sonne of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another, what the rising from the dead should meane.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered, and told them, Elias verely cometh first, and restoreth all things, and \* how it is written of the Sonne of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

\* Eial. 53. 23

13 But I say vnto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they haue done vnto him whatsoeuer they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

\* Mat. 17.  
14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, & running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, what question ye with them?

|| Or, among your selves.

17 And one of the multitude answered, and said, Master, I haue broughte vnto thee my son, which hath a dumbe spirit:

18 And wheresoeuer he taketh him, he teareth him, & he smeth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pinieth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

|| Or, as often him.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithlesse generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? Bring him vnto me.

20 And they brought him vnto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fel on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, how long is it agoe since this came vnto him: And he said, Of a child.

22 And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst doe any thing, haue compassion on vs, and helpe vs.

23 Iesus said vnto him, If thou canst beleue, all things are possible to him that belieueth.

24 And



24 And straightway the father of the child cried out and said with teares, Lord, I beleue, helpe thou mine vnbeleefe.

25 When Iesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foule spirit, saying vnto him, Thou dumbe and deafe spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him selfe, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insonmuch that many said, he is dead.

27 But Iesus tooke him by the hand, and lifted him vp, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him private-ly, why could not we cast him out:

29 And hee said vnto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer, and fasting.

\*Mat. 17.  
21.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said vnto them, The sonne of man is deliuered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they vnderstood not that saying, and were afraid to aske him.

\*Mat. 18. 1.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, what was it that yee disputed among your selues by the way:

34 But they held their peace: For by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sate downe, and called the twelue, and saith vnto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and seruant of all.

36 And he tooke a child, and set him in the midst of them: & when he had taken him in his armis, he said vnto them,

37 whosoever shall receiue one of such children in my Name, receiue me: and whosoever shall receiue me, receiue me, but him that sent me.

\*Luce 9.  
49.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and he followeth not vs, and we forbade him, because he followeth not vs.

\*1. Cor. 12.  
3.

39 But Iesus said, Forbid him not, for there is no man, which shall doe a miracle in my Name, that can lightly speake euill of me.

40 For he that is not against vs, is on our part.

41 \* For whosoever shall giue you a cup of water to drinke in my Name, because yee belong to Christ: Verily I say vnto you, he shall not lose his reward. \*Mat. 10. 42.

42 \* And whosoever shall offend one of these litle ones that beleue in me, it is better for him, that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and he were cast into the Sea. \*Mat. 18. 6.

43 \* And if thy hand || offend thee, cut it off: It is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then hauing two hands, to goe into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched. \*Mat. 5. 29 and 18. 8. || Or, cause thee to offend.

44 \* Where their worne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. \*Esa. 66. 24.

45 And if thy foote offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then hauing two feete, to be cast into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched:

46 Where their worne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye || offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then hauing two eyes, to be cast into hell fire: || Or, cause thee to offend.

48 Where their worne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For euery one shall be salted with fire, \* and euery sacrifice shall be salted with salt. \*Leuit. 2. 13.

50 \* Salt is good: but if the salt haue lost his saltnesse, wherewith will you season it: haue salt in your selues, and haue peace one with another. \*Mat. 5. 13.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees, touching diuorcement: 13 blesteth the children that are brought vnto him: 17 resolueth a rich man how he may inherite life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promisseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the Gospell: 32 Foretelleth his death, & resurrection: 35 Biddeth the two ambitious suiters to thinke rather of suffering with him: 46 And restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

¶ And he rose from thence, & cometh into the coastes of Iudea by the farther side of Iordan: and the people resort vnto him againe, and as he was wont, he taught them againe. \*Mat. 19. 1.

2 ¶ And the Pharises came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man



to put away his wife: tempting him.

3 And he answered, and saide vnto them, what did Moses command you:

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of diuorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, For the hardnesse of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male, and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleaue to his wife,

8 And they twaine shalbe one flesh: so then they are no more twaine, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath ioyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him againe of the same matter.

11 And he saith vnto them, \*Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and bee married to another, she committeth adulterie.

13 ¶ And they brought yong children to him, that he should touch them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Iesus saw it, hee was much displeased, and said vnto them, Suffer the little children to come vnto mee, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say vnto you, whosoever shall not receiue the kingdom of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And hee tooke them vp in his armes, put his handes vpon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I doe that I may inherit eternall life:

18 And Iesus said vnto him, why callest thou me good: There is no man good, but one, that is God.

19 Thou knowest the Commandements, Doe not commit adulterie, Doe not kill, Doe not steale, Doe not beare false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father, and mother.

20 And hee answered, and saide vn-

to him, Master, all these haue I obserued from my youth.

21 Then Iesus beholding him, loved him, and said vnto him, One thing thou lackest: Go thy way, sell whatsoeuer thou hast, and giue to the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen, and come, take vp the crosse & follow me.

22 And hee was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for hee had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Iesus looked round about, and saith vnto his disciples, how hardly shall they that haue riches enter into the kingdom of God:

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Iesus answereth againe, and saith vnto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God:

25 It is easier for a camel to goe thorow the eye of a needele, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, who then can be saved:

27 And Iesus looking vpon them, saith, with men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say vnto him, Loe, we haue left all, and haue followed thee.

29 And Iesus answered, and said, Verily I say vnto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the Gospels,

30 But hee shall receiue an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternall life:

31 \*But many that are first, shall be last: and the last, first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going vnto Hierusalem: and Iesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid: and he tooke againe the euellie, and began to tell them what things should happen vnto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go vp to Hierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be deliuered vnto the chiefe priests, and vnto the Scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliuer him to the Gentiles.

34 And

\*Math. 5.  
32. and 19.  
9.

\*Math. 19.  
13.

\*Math. 19.  
16.

\*Math. 19.  
27.

\*Math. 19.  
30.

\*Math. 20.  
17.



34 And they shall mocke him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit vpon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise againe.

\*Matth. 20.  
16.

35 ¶ And James, and John the sonnes of Zebedee come vnto him, saying, Master, we would if thou shouldst do for vs whatsoeuer we shall desire.

36 And hee saide vnto them, what would ye that I should doe for you?

37 They said vnto him, Grant vnto vs that wee may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Iesus saide vnto them, Pee know not what ye aske: Can ye drinke of the cup that I drinke of: and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said vnto him, wee can. And Iesus saide vnto them, Ye shall indeed drinke of the cup that I drinke of: and with the baptisme that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to giue, but it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they beganne to bee much displeased with James and John.

\*Luke 22.  
25.  
|| Or, thinke  
of.

42 But Iesus called them to him, and saith vnto them, \* Pee know that they which are accompted to rule ouer the Gentiles, exercise Lordship ouer them: and their great ones exercise authority vpon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will bee great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will bee the chiefest, shall be seruant of all.

45 For euen the Sonne of man came not to bee ministered vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a rancome for many.

\*Matth. 20.  
29.

46 ¶ And they came to Iericho: and as he went out of Iericho with his disciples, and a great number of people; blinde Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, late by the high wayes side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Iesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Iesus thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

48 And many charged him, that he should hold his peace: But he cried the more a great deale, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

49 And Iesus stood still, and commanded him to bee called: and they call the blinde man, saying vnto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And hee casting away his garment, rose, and came to Iesus.

51 And Iesus answered, and said vnto him, what wilt thou that I should doe vnto thee? The blinde man said vnto him, Lord, that I might receiue my sight.

52 And Iesus saide vnto him, Goe thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole: And immediately hee receiued his sight, & followed Iesus in the way. || Or, faued thee

### CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Hierusalem:

12 curseth the fruitelesse leaue tree: 15 purgeth the Temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastnesse of faith, and to forgiue their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of Iohn, who was a man sent of God.

¶ **A**ND when they came nigh to Hierusalem, vnto Bethphage, and Bethanien, at the mount of Olives, hee sendeth forth two of his disciples,

\*Matth. 21.  
1.

2 And saith vnto them, Goe your way into the villiage ouer against you, and as soone as ye bee entred into it, yee shall finde a colt tied, whereon neuer man late, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say vnto you, why doe yee this? Say yee, that the Lord hath need of him: and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the doore with out, in a place where two wayes met: and they loose him.

5 And certaine of them that stood there, said vnto them, what doe ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said vnto them euen as Iesus had commanded: and they let them goe.

7 And they brought the colt to Iesus, and cast their garments on him, and he late vpon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut downe branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna, blessed is hee that cometh in



the Name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdome of our father Dauid, that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Hierusalem, and into the Temple, and when hee had looked round about vpon all things, & now the euentide was come, he went out vnto Bethanie with the twelue.

12 And on the morrow when they were come from Bethanie, hee was hangry.

\* Matt. 21.  
19.

13 And seeing a figtree a farre off, hauing leaues, hee came, if haply hee might find any thing thereon, & when he came to it, hee found nothing but leaues: for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered, and said vnto it, No man eate fruite of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

\* Matt. 21.  
22.

15 And they come to Hierusalem, and Jesus went into the Temple, and beganne to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

16 And would not suffer that any man should carie any vessel thow the Temple.

17 And he taught, saying vnto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer: but ye haue made it a den of thieues.

18 And the Scribes and chiefe Priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when Euen was come, hee went out of the cite.

\* Matt. 21.  
29.

20 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the figtree dried vp from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith vnto him, Master, behold, the figtree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith vnto them, I haue saith in God.

|| Or, haue  
the faith of  
God.

23 For verely I say vnto you, that whosoever shall say vnto this mountain, See thou remoued, and bee thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall beleue that those things which hee saith, shall come to passe: he shall haue whatsoeuer he saith.

\* Matt. 7.7.

24 Therefore I say vnto you, what things soeuer ye desire when ye pray, be-

leeue that ye receiue them, and ye shall haue them.

25 And when ye stand praying, \* forgive, if ye haue ought against any: that your Father also which is in heauen, may forgive you your trespasses.

\* Mat. 6. 14

26 But if you doe not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heauen, forgive your trespasses.

27 And they come againe to Hierusalem, and as he was walking in the Temple, there come to him the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, & the Elders,

\* Matt. 21.  
23.

28 And say vnto him, By what authority doest thou these things: and who gaue thee this authority to doe these things?

29 And Jesus answered, and saide vnto them, I will also aske of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I doe these things.

|| Or, thing.

30 The baptisme of John, was it from heauen, or of men: Answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heauen, he will say, why then did ye not beleue him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said vnto Jesus, we cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith vnto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I doe these things.

## CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to vnthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Iewes, and the calling of the Gentiles: 13 Hee auoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 conuinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolue the Scribe who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Christ: 38 Bidding the people to beware of their ambition, and hypocisie: 41 and commendeth the poore widow for her two mites, about all.

And hee began to speake vnto them by parables. A certaine man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine fat, and built a towre, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.

\* Mat. 21. 33

2 And



# The corner stone. Chap.xij. The Resurrection.

2 And at the season, he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And againe, he sent another to them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And againe, he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one sonne his welbeloued, he sent him also last vnto them, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they tooke him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard doe: he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will giue the vineyard vnto others.

\*Psalm. 118.  
10.

10 \*And haue ye not read this Scripture: The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

\*Math. 22.  
15.

13 \*And they send vnto him certaine of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say vnto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth. Is it lawfull to giue tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we giue, or shall we not giue: But he knowing their hypocrisie, said vnto them, why tempt yee mee: Bring me a penny that I may see it.

|| Calculus  
of four money  
seven pence  
halfe pence,  
as Mat. 18.  
28.

16 And they brought it: and he saith vnto them, whose is this image and superscription: And they said vnto him, Cessars.

17 And Jesus answering, said vnto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cessars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

18 \*Then come vnto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

\*Matth. 22.  
23.

19 Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If a mans brother die, and leaue his wife behind him, and leaue no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

20 Now there were seuen brethren: and the first tooke a wife, and dying left no seede.

21 And the second tooke her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seuen had her, and left no seede: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them: for the seuen had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said vnto them, Doe ye not therefore erre, because yee know not the scriptures, neither the power of God:

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are giuen in marriage: but are as the Angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: haue ye not read in the booke of Moses, how in the bush God spake vnto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob:

27 Hee is not the God of the dead, but the God of the liuing: yee therefore doe greatly erre.

28 \*And one of the Scribes came, and hauing heard them reasoning together, and perceiuing that he had answered them well, asked him which is the first commandment of all.

\*Math. 22.  
35.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, heare, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: This is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe: there is none other commandment greater then these.

32 And the Scribe said vnto him, Well master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.



# Christ Dauids Lord. S. Marke. Hated for Christ.

33 And to loue him with all the heart, and with all the vnderstanding, and with all the soule, and with all the strength, and to loue his neighbour as himselfe, is more then all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Iesus saw that he answered descreetly, hee saide vnto him, Thou art not far from the kingdome of God. And no man after that durst aske him any question.

\*Matth. 22.  
41.

35 ¶ And Iesus answered, and said, While hee taught in the Temple, how say the Scribes that Christ is the sonne of Dauid:

36 For Dauid himselfe said by the holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, til I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 Dauid therefore himselfe calleth him Lord, and whence is hee then his sonne: And the common people heard him gladly.

\*Matth. 23.  
5.

38 ¶ And he said vnto them in his doctrine, Beware of the Scribes, which loue to goe in long clothing, and loue salutations in the market places,

39 And the chiefe seates in the Synagogues, and the vppermost roomes at feasts:

\*Matth. 23.  
14.

40 ¶ which denounce widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: These shall receiue greater damnation.

\*Luke 21.  
1.

41 ¶ And Iesus sate ouer against the treasure, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasure: and many that were rich, cast in much.

¶ A peece of brass money. See Matth. 10. 9.  
¶ It is the seventh part of a peece of brass money.

42 And there came a certaine poore widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called vnto him his disciples, and saith vnto them, Clerely I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast more in, then all they which haue cast into the treasure.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want, did cast in all that she had, euen all her liuing.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the Temple: 9 the persecutions for the Gospel: 10 that the Gospel must bee preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Iewes: 24 and the manner of his coming to Iudgement: 32 The houre whereof, being knowne to none, euery man is to watch and pray, that we be not found vnpro-

vided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.



As he went out of the Temple, one of his disciples saith vnto him, Master, see what maner of stones, and what build- ings are here.

\*Matth. 24.  
1.

2 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Seest thou these great buildings: there shall not be left one stone vpon another, that shal not be thzowen do wne.

3 And as he sate vpon the mount of Olives, ouer against the Temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

\*Matth. 24.  
3.

4 Tell vs, when shall these things be: And what shalbe the signe when all these things shalbe fulfilled:

5 And Iesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceiue you.

6 For many shal come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceiue many.

7 And when yee shall heare of warres, and rumors of warres, be yee not troubled: For such things must needs be, but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: and there shalbe earthquakes in diuers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorowes.

¶ The word in the original, importeth, the paines of a woman in trauaile.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selues: for they shall deliuer you vp to coun- cels, and in the Synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shalbe brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testi- mony against them.

10 And the Gospel must first be pub- lished among all nations.

\*Matth. 10.  
19.

11 ¶ But when they shall lead you, and deliuer you vp, take no thought be- fore hand what ye shall speake, neither doe yee premeditate: but whatsoeuer shall bee giuen you in that houre, that speake yee: for it is not yee that speake, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the sonne: and children shall rise vp a- gainst their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall bee hated of all men for my Names sake: but hee that shall endure vnto the ende, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But



\*Matt. 24.  
15.

14 **C** But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountaines:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not goe downe into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turne backe againe for to take by his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that giue suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight bee not in the winter.

19 For in those dayes shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, vnto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the daies.

\*Matt. 24.  
23.

21 **C** And then, if any man shall say to you, Loe, here is Christ, or loe, hee is there: beleue him not.

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shewe signes and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, euen the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I haue foretold you all things.

\*Matt. 24.  
29.

24 **C** But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the Sonne shall be darkened,

and the Moone shall not giue her light.

25 And the Starres of heauen shall fall, and the powers that are in heauen shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Sonne of man coming in the cloudes, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his Angels,

and shall gather together his elect from the foure winds, from the uttermost part of the earth, to the uttermost part of heauen.

28 Now learne a parable of the fig tree. When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaues, ye know that summer is neere:

29 So ye in like maner, when ye shall see these things come to passe, knowe that it is nigh, euen at the doores.

30 Cleerely I say vnto you, that this generation shall not passe, till all these things be done.

31 Heauen and earth shall passe away: but my words shall not passe away.

32 **C** But of that day and that houre knoweth no man, no not the Angels which are in heauen, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 **C** Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

\*Mat. 24. 42

34 For the Sonne of man is as a man taking a farre iourney, who left his house, and gaue authority to his seruants, and to euery man his worke, and commanded the porter to watch:

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye knowe not when the master of the house cometh, at Euen, or at midnight, or at the cocke crowing, or in the morning.)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say vnto you, I say vnto all, watch.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A conspiracie against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is powred on his head by a woman. 10 Iudas selleth his master for money. 12 Christ himselfe foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the Pasche prepared, & eaten, institute his Supper: 26 declareth aforehand the sight of all his disciples, and Peters deniall. 43 Iudas betrayeth him with a kisse. 46 Hee is apprehended in the garden. 53 Falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Iewes counsell: 65 shamefully abused by them: 66 and thrise denied of Peter.



fter two dayes was the feast of the Pasche, and of unleavened bread: and the chiefe priests, and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

\*Mat. 26. 1

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uprore of the people.

3 **C** And being in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an Alabaster boxe of oyntment of || spikes: hard very precious, and shee brake the boxe, and powred it on his head.

\*Mat. 26. 6

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, why was this waste of the oyntment made:

|| Or, pure  
nard: or li-  
quid nard.

5 For it might haue bene solde for more then three hundred || pence, and hane bene giuen to the poore: and they murmured against her.

|| See Matt.  
18. 18.

6 And



# The Passeouer. S. Marke. Christs last Supper.

6 And Iesus said, Let her alone, why trouble you her: Shee hath brought a good worke on me.

7 For ye haue the poore with you alwayes, and whensoever ye will yee may doe them good: but me ye haue not alwayes.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say vnto you, wheresoever this Gospel shalbe preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done, shall be spoken of for a memorie of her.

\* Mat. 26.  
14.

10 ¶ And Iudas Iscariot, one of the twelue, went vnto the chiefe priests, to betray him vnto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to giue him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

\* Mat. 26.  
17.  
|| Or, furnished.

12 ¶ And the first day of vnleauened bread, when they killed the Passeouer, his disciples said vnto him, where wilt thou that we goe, and prepare, that thou mayest eate the Passeouer?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith vnto them, Goe pee into the citie, and there shall meet you a man bearing a picher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall goe in, say pee to the good man of the house, The Master saith, where is the guest chamber, where I shall eate the Passeouer with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper roomie furnished, and prepared: there make ready for vs.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the citie, and found as hee had said vnto them: and they made ready the Passeouer.

17 And in the euening hee cometh with the twelue.

\* Mat. 26.  
26.

18 ¶ And as they sate, and did eat, Iesus said, Verily I say vnto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray mee.

19 And they began to be sorrowfull, and to say vnto him, one by one, Is it I? And another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered, and saide vnto them, It is one of the twelue, that dippech with me in the dish.

21 The sonne of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the sonne of man is be-

trayed: Good were it for that man, if he had neuer bene borne.

\* Mat. 26.  
26.

22 ¶ And as they did eate, Iesus tooke bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gaue to them, and said, Take, eate: this is my body.

23 And he tooke the cup, and when he had giuen thanks, he gaue it to them: and they all dranke of it.

24 And he said vnto them, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say vnto you, I will drinke no more of the fruit of the vine, vntill that day that I drinke it new in the kingdome of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.

\* Mat. 26.  
31.

27 ¶ And Iesus saith vnto them, All ye shall be offended because of mee this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheepe shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will goe before you into Galilee.

29 ¶ But Peter said vnto him, Although I shalbe offended, yet wil not I.

\* Mat. 26.  
31.

30 And Iesus saith vnto him, Verily I say vnto thee, that this day, euen in this night before the cocke crow twise, thou shalt denie me thrise.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not denie thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

\* Mat. 26.  
36.

32 ¶ And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane, and hee saith to his disciples, Sit pee here, while I shall pray.

33 And hee taketh with him Peter, and James, and Iohn, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heauy,

34 And saith vnto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull vnto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a litle, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible, the houre might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, father, all things are possible vnto thee, take away this cup from me: neuertheless, not that I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And hee cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith vnto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? Couldst not thou watch one houre?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest pee enter into



into temptation : The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weake.

39 And againe he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleepe againe, (for their eyes were heauie) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith vnto them, Sleepe on now, and take your rest : it is enough, the houre is come, behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise vp, let vs goe, Lo, he that betrayeth me, is at hand.

\*Mat. 26.  
47.

43 **C**\* And immediately, while hee yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords, and stauers, from the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, & the Elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had giuen them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he, take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soone as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and sayeth, Gaster, Gaster, and kissed him.

46 **C** And they layed their hands on him, and tooke him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high Priest, and cut off his eare.

48 And Jesus answered, & said vnto the, Are ye come out as against a theefe, with swords, & with stauers to take me :

49 I was daily with you in the Temple, teaching, and yee tooke me not, but the Scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forooke him, & fled.

51 And there followed him a certaine yong man, hauing a linnen cloth cast about his naked body, and the yong men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linnen cloth, and fled from them naked.

\*Mat. 26.  
57.

53 **C**\* And they led Jesus away to the high Priest, and with him were assembled all the chiefe Priests, and the Elders, and the Scribes.

54 And Peter followed him a farre off, euen into the pallace of the high Priest: and he sate with the servants, and warmed himselfe at the fire.

\*Mat. 26.  
59.

55 **C**\* And the chiefe Priests, and all the counsell sought for witnesse against Jesus, to put him to death, & found none.

56 For many bare false witnesse against him, but their witnesse agreed not together.

57 And there arose certaine, and bare false witnesse against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this Temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witnesse agree together.

60 And the high Priest stood by in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing : what is it which these witnesse against thee :

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Againe, the high Priest asked him, and said vnto him, Art thou the Christ, the sonne of the Blessed :

\*Mat. 24.  
30.

62 And Jesus said, I am : \* and yee shall see the sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and comming in the clouds of heauen.

63 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, and saith, what neede we any further witnesses :

64 We haue heard the blasphemy : what thinke yee : And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some beganne to spit on him, and to couer his face, and to buffet him, and to say vnto him, Prophecie : And the servants did stricke him with the palmes of their hands.

\*Mat. 26.  
69.

66 **C**\* And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maides of the high Priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himselfe, she looked vpon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But hee denied, saying, I know not, neither vnderstand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cocke crew.

69 And a maide saw him againe, and beganne to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it againe. And a little after, they that stood by said againe to Peter, Surely thou art one of them : for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he beganne to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not this man of whom yee speake.

72 **C**\* And the second time the cocke crew : and Peter called to minde the word that Jesus said vnto him, Before the cocke crow twise, thou shalt denie me thrise. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

\*Mat. 26.  
75.

||Or, he wept abundantly, or he began to weep.



# Barabbas released. S. Marke. Christ crucified.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Iesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate. 15 Vpon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Iesus deliuered, vp to be crucified: 17 hee is crowned with thornes, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his crosse: 27 hangeth betweene two theeues, 29 suffreth the triumphing reproches of the Iewes: 39 but confessed by the Centurion, to bee the Sonne of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Ioseph.

\*Math. 27.  
1.

**A**ND straightway in the morning the chiefe Priests helde a consultation with the Elders and Scribes, and the whole Councell, and bound Iesus, and caried him away, and deliuered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Iewes: And hee answering, said vnto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chiefe Priests accused him of many things: but hee answered nothing.

\*Math. 27.  
13.

4 \* And Pilate asked him againe, saying, Answerest thou nothing: behold how many things they witnesse against thee.

5 But Iesus yet answered nothing, so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that Feast he released vnto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire him to doe as he had euer done vnto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release vnto you the King of the Iewes:

10 (For hee knew that the chiefe Priests had deliuered him for enuie.)

11 But the chiefe Priests mooued the people, that hee should rather release Barabbas vnto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said againe vnto them, What will ye then that I shall do vnto him whom ye call the King of the Iewes:

13 And they cried out againe, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate saide vnto them,

why, what euill hath hee done: And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas vnto them, and deliuered Iesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crowne of thornes, and put it about his head,

18 And beganne to salute him, Haile King of the Iewes.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit vpon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they tooke off the purple from him, and put his owne clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

\*Math. 27.  
32.

21 \* And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to beare his Crosse.

22 And they bring him vnto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gaue him to drinke, Wine mingled with myrre: but hee received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots vpon them, what euery man should take.

25 And it was the thirde houre, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written ouer, THE KING OF THE IEWES.

27 And with him they crucifie two theeues, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which sayeth, \* And hee was numbered with the transgressours.

\*Eggs.  
12.

29 And they that passed by, railing on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes,

30 Saue thy selfe, and come downe from the Crosse.

31 Likewise also the chiefe Priests mocking, said among themselves with the Scribes, He saued others, himselfe he cannot saue.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the Crosse, that we may



may see and beleue: And they that were crucified with him, reuiled him.

33 And when the sixth houre was come, there was darkenesse ouer the whole land, vntill the ninth houre.

\*Mat. 27.  
46.

34 And at the ninth houre, Iesus cryed with a loude voice, saying, \*Eloi, Eloi, lama labachthani: which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ranne, and filled a sponge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gaue him to drinke, saying, Let alone, let vs see whether Elias will come to take him downe.

37 And Iesus cryed with a loude voice, and gaue vp the ghost.

38 And the vaille of the Temple was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome.

39 And when the Centurion which stood ouer against him, saw that hee so cryed out, and gaue vp the ghost, hee said, Truly this man was the Sonne of God.

40 There were also women looking on a farre off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the lesse, and of Ioses, and Salome:

\*Luke 8. 3.

41 who also when hee was in Galile, \*followed him, and ministered vnto him, and many other women which came by with him vnto Iherusalem.

\*Mat. 27.  
57.

42 ¶ And now when the euen was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath)

43 Ioseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdome of God, came, and went in boldly vnto Pilate, and craued the body of Iesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling vnto him the Centurion, hee asked him whether hee had bene any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gaue the body to Ioseph.

46 And hee bought fine linnen, and tooke him downe, and wrapped him in the linnen, and laide him in a sepulchre, which was hewen out of a rocke, and rolled a stone vnto the doore of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and

Mary the mother of Ioses behelde where he was laide.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 An Angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himselfe appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the countrey: 14 then, to the Apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the Gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heauen.

**A**ND when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweete spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 \*And very early in the morning, the first day of the week they came vnto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sunne:

\*Luk. 24. 1  
Ioh. 20. 1.

3 And they said among themselves, who shall roll vs away the stone from the doore of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 \*And entring into the sepulchre, they sawe a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

\*Iohn 20.  
12.

6 And hee sayth vnto them, Be not affrighted: yee seeke Iesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, hee is not here: behold the place where they laide him.

7 But goe your way, tell his disciples, and Peter, that hee goeth before you into Galile, there shall ye see him, \*as he said vnto you.

\*Mat. 26.  
32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fledde from the sepulchre, for they trembled, and were amazed, neither sayd they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Iesus was risen early, the first day of the weeke, \*he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, \*out of whom he had cast seuen deuils.

\*Iohn 20.  
14.  
\*Luke 8. 1.

10 And she went and told them that had bene with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alieue, and had bene scene of her, beleueed not.

12 After that, he appeared in another forme \*vnto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

\*Luke 24.  
13.

13 And they went and tolde it vnto the residue, neither beleueed they them.

¶ 14 ¶ \*Al-



# Vnbeliefe reproued. S.Luke. Christs ascension.

\* Luk. 24.  
36. ioh. 20  
19.  
|| Or, rege-  
ther.

\* Mat. 28.  
19.

\* Ioh. 12. 48

\* Act. 16. 18

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared vnto the eleuen, as they sate at meat, and bybraided them with their vnbeliefe, and hardnesse of heart, because they beleeued not them, which had seene him after he was risen.

15 ¶ And he said vnto them, Goe yee into all the world, and preach the Gospel to euery creature.

16 ¶ He that beleeueth and is baptized, shall be saued, but he that beleeueth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signes shall follow them that beleue, ¶ In my Name shall they

cast out deuils, ¶ they shall speake with new tongues,

18 ¶ They shall take vp serpents, and if they drinke any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them, ¶ they shall lay hands on the sicke, and they shall recouer.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken vnto them, he was receiued vp into heauen, ¶ and sate on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached euery where, the Lord working with them, ¶ and confirming the worde with signes following. Amen.

\* Act. 2. 4.

\* Act. 28. 5.

\* Act. 28. 8.

\* Luk. 24.  
51.

\* Heb. 2. 4.



## The Gospel according to S. Luke.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Preface of Luke to his whole Gospel.  
5 The conception of Iohn the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophesie of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The natiuitie & circumcision of Iohn. 67 The prophesie of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of Iohn.



How much as many haue taken in hande to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely beleued among vs,

2 ¶ Euen as they deliuered them vnto vs, which from the beginning were eye-witneses, & ministers of the word:

3 ¶ It seemed good to me also, hauing had perfect vnderstanding of things from the very first, to write vnto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 ¶ That thou mightest know the certaintie of those things wherein thou hast bene instructed.

5 ¶ There was in the dayes of Herode the king of Iudea, a certaine Priest, named Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the Commandements and ordinances of the Lord, blamelesse.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in yeeres.

8 And it came to passe, that while he executed the Priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custome of the Priests office, his lot was to burne incense when he went into the Temple of the Lord.

10 ¶ And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared vnto him an Angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the Altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saue him, hee was troubled, and feare fell vpon him.

13 But the Angel said vnto him, Feare not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall beare thee a sonne, and thou shalt call his name Iohn.

14 And thou shalt haue ioy and gladnesse, and many shall reioyce at his birth:

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drinke neither wine, nor strong drinke, and he shall bee filled with the holy Ghost, euen from his mothers wombe.

16 ¶ And many of the childe of Israel shall hee turne to the Lord their God.

\* Exo. 30. 7.  
Leuit. 16. 17

\* Malac. 4. 6

17 And



# An Angel is sent to Chap. j. the virgin Mary.

17 And hee shall goe before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turne the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the iust, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

|| Or, b.

18 And Zacharias said vnto the Angel, whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in yeeres.

19 And the Angel answering, said vnto him, I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God, and am sent to speake vnto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumbe, and not able to speake, vntill the day that these things shall bee performed, because thou beleeuest not my words, which shall bee fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that hee taried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speake vnto them: and they perceiued that he had seene a vision in the temple: for he beckened vnto them, and remained speechlesse.

23 And it came to passe, that as soone as the dayes of his ministracion were accomplished, he departed to his owne house.

24 And after those dayes his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her selfe fise moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproch among men.

26 And in the sixt moneth, the Angel Gabriel was sent from God, vnto a citie of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgine espoused to a man whose name was Ioseph, of the house of Dauid, and the virgins name was Marie.

28 And the Angel came in vnto her, and said, Hail! thou that art highly fauoured, the Lord is with thee: Blessed art thou among women.

|| Or, graciously accepted, or much graced, see verse 30.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what maner of salutation this should be.

30 And the Angel said vnto her, Feare not, Marie, for thou hast found fauour with God.

\* Eesai. 7. 14  
mich. 5. 1.

31 And behold, thou shalt conceive

in thy wombe, and bring forth a sonne, and shalt call his name Iesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the sonne of the highest, and the Lord God shall giue vnto him the throne of his father Dauid.

33 And hee shall reigne ouer the house of Iacob for ever, and of his kingdome there shall be no end.

\* Dan. 7. 14.  
mich. 4. 7.

34 Then said Marie vnto the Angel, how shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the Angel answered and said vnto her, The holy Ghost shall come vpon thee, and the power of the highest shall ouershadow thee. Therefore also that holy thing which shall bee borne of thee, shall bee called the sonne of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a sonne in her old age, and this is the sixt moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God no thing shall be impossible.

38 And Marie said, Behold the handmaide of the Lord, be it vnto me according to thy word: and the Angel departed from her.

39 And Marie arose in those dayes, and went into the hill country with haste, into a citie of Iuda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Marie, the babe leaped in her wombe, and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voyce, and saide, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruite of thy wombe.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to mee?

44 For loe, as soone as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine eares, the babe leaped in my wombe for ioy.

45 And blessed is she that beleeued, for there shall be a performance of those things, which were told her from the Lord.

|| Or, which esteemed, that there.

46 And Marie said, My soule doth magnifie the Lord.

47 And my spirit hath reioyced in God my saviour.

48 For hee hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from







\*John 7.42.

out of the citie of Nazareth, into Judea, vnto the \* citie of Dauid, which is called Bethlehẽm, (because he was of the house and linage of Dauid.)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that she should be deliuered.

7 And she brought forth her first borne sonne, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no roome for them in the Inn.

|| Or, the night watch.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in a field, keeping watch ouer their flocke by night.

9 And loe, the Angel of the Lord came vpon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.

10 And the Angel said vnto them, Feare not : For behold, I bring you good tidings of great ioy, which shall be to all people.

11 For vnto you is borne this day, in the citie of Dauid, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe vnto you, yee shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heauenly hoste praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towarde men.

15 And it came to passe, as the Angels were gone away from them into heauen, the shepherds said one to another, Let vs now goe euen vnto Bethlehẽm, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made known vnto vs.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seene it, they made known abroad the saying, which was told them, concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it, wondered at those things, which were tolde them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying & praising God for all the things that they had heard and seene, as it was told vnto them.

\* Gen. 17. 12.

21 \* And when eight dayes were ac-

complished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called \* Iesus, which was so named of the Angel before he was contained in the wombe.

\* Mat. 1. 21.

22 And when the dayes of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Hierusalem, to present him to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, \* Every male that openeth the wombe, shall be called holy to the Lord)

\* Exod. 13. 2. num. 18. 16.

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to \* that which is said in the Law of the Lord, a paire of turtle doves, or two yong pigeons.

\* Leuit. 12. 2, 6.

25 And behold, there was a man in Hierusalem, whose name was Simeon, and the same man was iust and deuout, waiting for the consolation of Israel : and the holy Ghost was vpon him.

26 And it was reuealed vnto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seene the Lords Christ.

27 And hee came by the spirit into the Temple : and when the parents brought in the child Iesus, to doe for him after the custome of the Lawe,

28 Then tooke hee him by in his armes, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord now lettest thou thy seruant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes haue seene thy saluation.

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people.

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said vnto Marie his mother, Behold, this child is set for the \* fall and rising againe of many in Israel : and for a signe which shall be spoken against,

\* Eui. 8. 14. rom. 9. 32.

35 (See a sword shall pearce thorow thy owne soule also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be reueiled.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetesse, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had liued with an husband seuen yeeres from her virginity.

37 And she was a widow of about fourescore and foure yeeres, which de-

parted



# Christ obedient, S. Luke. Iohns preaching, and

parted not from the Temple, but serued God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And the coming in that instant, gaue thanks likewise vnto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Hierusalem.

|| Or, if act.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the Lawe of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their owne citie Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was vpon him.

\* Deu. 16. 1.

41 Now his parents went to Hierusalem \* euer yee, at the feast of the Passouer.

42 And when he was twelue yeres old, they went vp to Hierusalem, after the custome of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes, as they returned, the childe Jesus taried behind in Hierusalem, and Ioseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they supposing him to haue bene in the company, went a daies iourney, and they sought him among their kinsfolke and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned backe againe to Hierusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to passe, that after three daies they found him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the Doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his vnderstanding, and answers.

48 And when they sawe him, they were amazed: and his mother said vnto him, Sonne, why hast thou thus dealt with vs: Behold, thy father and I haue sought thee forrolling.

49 And he said vnto them, how is it that ye sought me: wist ye not that I must bee about my fathers businesse?

50 And they vnderstood not the saying which he spake vnto them.

51 And he went doونه with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject vnto them: But his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

|| Or, age.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in fauour with God and man.

## CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptisme of Iohn: 15 His

testimonie, of Christ. 20 Herode imprisoneth Iohn. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heauen. 23 The age, and genealogie of Christ, from Ioseph vpwards.

**N**OW in the fifteenth yee of the reigne of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being Gouernour of Iudea, & Herode being Tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the Tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came vnto Iohn the sonne of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

3 \* And he came into all the countrey about Iordane, preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remission of sinnes,

\* Mat. 3. 1.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Elias the Prophet, saying, \* The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

\* Esi. 40. 3

5 Every valley shall be filled, and euery mountaine and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth.

6 And all flesh shall see the saluation of God.

7 Then said hee to the multitude that came forth to bee baptized of him, \* A generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come:

\* Mat. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therfore fruits || worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selues, we haue Abraham to our father: For I say vnto you, that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

|| Or, meet for.

9 And now also the axe is laid vnto the root of the trees: Euery tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is helven doونه, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, what shall we doe then?

11 He answered, and saith vnto them, \* He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none, and he that hath meat, let him doe likewise.

\* Iam. 2. 15. 1. ioh. 3. 17.

12 Then came also publicanes to be baptized, and said vnto him, Master, what shall we doe?

13 And he said vnto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And



14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we doe: And he said vnto them, || Doe violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, & be content with your || wages.

15 And as the people were || in expectation, and all men || mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not:

16 John answered, saying vnto them all, \* I indeede baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to vntoofe, he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 whose fanne is in his hand, and he will thorowly purge his floore, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaffe he will burne with fire vnquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he vnto the people.

19 \* But herode the Tetrarch being reprooued by him for herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the euils which herode had done,

20 Added yet this aboue all, that he shut vp John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, \* and it came to passe that Iesus also being baptized, and praying, the heauen was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a Dove vpon him, and a voice came from heauen, which said, Thou art my beloved sonne, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Iesus himselfe began to be about thirty yeeres of age, being (as was suppoed) the sonne of Ioseph, which was the sonne of Heli,

24 which was the sonne of Matthat, which was the sonne of Levi, which was the sonne of Melchi, which was the sonne of Anna, which was the sonne of Ioseph,

25 which was the sonne of Matthatias, which was the sonne of Amos, which was the sonne of Naumi, which was the sonne of Eli, which was the sonne of Nagge,

26 which was the sonne of Maath, which was the sonne of Matthatias, which was the sonne of Semei, which was the sonne of Ioseph, which was the sonne of Iuda,

27 which was the sonne of Ioanna, which was the sonne of Rhela, which was the sonne of Zorobabel, which was

the sonne of Salathiel, which was the sonne of Neri,

28 which was the sonne of Melchi, which was the sonne of Addi, which was the sonne of Cosam, which was the sonne of Elmodam, which was the sonne of Er,

29 which was the sonne of Iose, which was the sonne of Eliezer, which was the sonne of Iorim, which was the sonne of Patthat, which was the sonne of Leui,

30 which was the sonne of Simeon, which was the sonne of Iuda, which was the sonne of Ioseph, which was the sonne of Jonan, which was the sonne of Eliakim,

31 which was the sonne of Melea, which was the sonne of Menan, which was the sonne of Patthatia, which was the sonne of Nathan, which was the sonne of Dauid,

32 which was the sonne of Jesse which was the sonne of Obed, which was the sonne of Booz, which was the sonne of Salmon, which was the sonne of Iasasson,

33 which was the sonne of Amindab, which was the sonne of Aram, which was the sonne of Etrom, which was the sonne of Phares, which was the sonne of Iuda,

34 which was the sonne of Iacob, which was the sonne of Isaac, which was the sonne of Abraham, which was the sonne of Thara, which was the sonne of Nachor,

35 which was the sonne of Saruch, which was the sonne of Ragau, which was the sonne of Phaleg, which was the sonne of Heber, which was the sonne of Sala,

36 which was the sonne of Cainan, which was the sonne of Arphaxad, which was the sonne of Sem, which was the sonne of Noe, which was the sonne of Lamech,

37 which was the sonne of Methusala, which was the sonne of Enoch, which was the sonne of Jared, which was the sonne of Maleel, which was the sonne of Cainan,

38 which was the sonne of Enos, which was the sonne of Seth, which was the sonne of Adam, which was the sonne of God.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 He ouercom-

|| Or, put no  
main force.  
|| Or, follow-  
ance.  
|| Or, in suf-  
ficiency.  
|| Or, as fo-  
rward de-  
bated.

\* Mat. 3. 11

\* Mat. 14.  
3.

\* Mat. 3.  
13.



# Christ is tempted, S. Luke. He preacheth.

ouercommeth the deuill: 14 Beginneth to preach: 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words: 33 he cureth one possessed of a deuill, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and diuers other sicke persons. 41 The deuils acknowledge Christ, and are reprocured for it: 43 he preacheth through the cities.

\* Math. 4.  
1.



And \* Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Iordane, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being fourtie dayes tempted of the deuill, and in those dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the deuill saide vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, that man shall not liue by bread alone, but by euery word of God.

5 And the deuill taking him by into an high mountaine, shewed vnto him all the kingdomes of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the deuill said vnto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is deliuered vnto me, & to whomsoever I will, I giue it.

|| Or, fall  
downe be-  
fore me.

7 If thou therefore wilt || worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said vnto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue.

9 And hee brought him to Hierusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the Temple, and said vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe from hence.

10 For it is written, he shall giue his Angels charge ouer thee, to keepe thee.

11 And in their handes they shall beare thee vp, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said vnto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the deuill had ended all the temptation, hee departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And hee taught in their Syna-

gogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And hee came to \* Nazareth, where he had bene brought vp, and as his custome was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood vp for to reade.

\* Matt. 13.  
54.

17 And there was deliuered vnto him the booke of the prophet Esaias, and when he had opened the booke, he found the place where it was written,

18 \* The Spirit of the Lord is vpon mee, because hee hath anointed mee, to preach the Gospel to the poore, he hath sent mee to heale the broken hearted, to preach deliuerance to the captiues, and recovering of sight to the blinde, to set at libertie them that are bound,

\* Esay 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable yeere of the Lord.

20 And he closed the booke, and hee gaue it againe to the minister, and satte downe: and the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And hee began to say vnto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your eares.

22 And all bare him witnesse, and wondered at the gracious wordes, which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Iosephs sonne?

23 And hee said vnto them, Yee will surely say vnto me this prouerbe, Physicion, heale thy selfe: whatsoeuer wee haue heard done in Capernaum, doe also here in thy countrey.

24 And hee said, Verely I say vnto you, no \* Prophet is accepted in his owne countrey.

\* Math. 13.  
57.

25 But I tell you of a trueth, \* many widowes were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when the heauen was shut vp thre yeres and sixe moneths: when great famine was throughout all the land:

\* 1. King.  
17. 9.

26 But vnto none of them was Elias sent, saue vnto Sarepta a cite of Sidon, vnto a woman that was a widow.

27 \* And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, sauing Naaman the Syrian.

\* 2. King. 5.  
14.

28 And all they in the Synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose vp, and thrust him out of the cite, & led him vnto the brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him downe headlong.

|| Or, edge.

30 But



30 But he passing thorow the mids of them, went his way:

31 And came downe to Capernaum, a cite of Galile, and taught them on the Sabbath dayes.

\*Mat. 7. 29.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: \* for his worde was with power.

\*Mat. 1. 23.

33 ¶ And in the Synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean deuill, and cryed out with a loud voice,

¶ Or, me.

34 Saying, ¶ Let vs alone, what haue wee to doe with thee, thou Iesus of Nazareth: art thou come to destroy vs: I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

35 And Iesus rebuked him, saying, holde thy peace, and come out of him. And when the deuill had thowen him in the middes, hee came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, what a word is this: for with authoritie and power hee commaundeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into euery place of the countrey round about.

\*Mat. 8. 14.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the Synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wifes mother was taken with a great feuer, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood ouer her, and rebuked the feuer, & it left her. And immediately she arose, & ministered vnto them.

40 ¶ Now when the Sunne was setting, all they that had any sicke with diuers diseases, brought them vnto him: and hee laid his handes on euery one of them, and healed them.

\*Mat. 1. 34.

41 ¶ And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Sonne of God. And hee rebuking them, suffered them not to speake: for they knewe that hee was Christ.

¶ Or, so say that they knew him to be Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came vnto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And hee said vnto them, I must preach the kingdome of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And hee preached in the Synagogues of Galile.

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship.

4 In a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he wil make him and his partners fishers of men: 12 Cleanseth the leper: 16 Prayeth in the wilderness: 18 Healeth one sicke of the paltie: 27 Calleth Matthew the Publicane: 29 Eateth with sinners, as being the Physician of soules: 34 Foretelleth the sayings and afflictions of the Apostles after his ascension: 36 And likeneth faint hearted and weake disciples, to olde bottels and worne garments.

¶ And it came to passe, that as the people pressed by on him to heare the word of God, hee stood by the lake of Genesareth,

\*Mat. 4. 18.

2 And saue two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships, which was Simons, and prayed him, that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sate downe, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said vnto Simon, Launch out into the deepe, and let downe your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said vnto him, Master, wee haue toiled all the night, and haue taken nothing: neuerthelesse at thy word I will let downe the net.

6 And when they had this doone, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net brake:

7 And they beckened vnto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and helpe them. And they came, & filled both the ships, so that they began to sinke.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell downe at Iesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and at that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken.

10 And so was also James, and John the sonnes of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Iesus said vnto Simon, Feare not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships



\*Mat. 8. 2.

ships to land, they forsooke all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to passe, When he was in a certaine citie, behold a man full of leprosie: Who seeing Iesus, fell on his face, & besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I wil: be thou cleane. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 And hee charged him to tell no man: but, Goe, and shewe thy selfe to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commaunded, for a testimony vnto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to heare, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himselfe into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to passe on a certaine day, as hee was teaching, that there were Pharisees and Doctours of the Law sitting by, which were come out of euery towne of Galilee, and Iudea, and Ierusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heale them.

\*Mat. 9. 2.

18 ¶ And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palse: and they sought meanes to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went vpon the house top, & let him downe through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Iesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, hee said vnto him, Man, thy sinnes are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, who is this which speaketh blasphemies: who can forgive sinnes, but God alone?

22 But when Iesus perceived their thoughts, he answering, saide vnto them, what reason ye in your hearts:

23 whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Rise vp and walke?

24 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power vpon earth to forgive sinnes (he said vnto the sicke of the palse,) I say vnto thee, Arise, and take vp thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose vp before them, and tooke by that whereon hee lay, and departed to his owne house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with feare, saying, we haue seene strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things hee went forth, and saue a publicane, named Leui, sitting at the receit of custome: and hee said vnto him, Follow me.

\*Mat. 9. 9.

28 And he left all, rose vp, and followed him.

29 And Leui made him a great feast in his owne house: and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that ate downe with them.

30 But their Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, why doe ye eate and drinke with publicanes and sinners?

31 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sicke.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said vnto him, why doe the disciples of Iohn fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees: but thine eat and drinke?

\*Mat. 9. 14.

34 And he said vnto them, Can yee make the children of the Bride-chamber fast, while the Bridegrome is with them?

35 But the dayes will come, when the Bridegrome shall bee taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable vnto them, No man putteth a piece of a newe garment vpon an olde: if otherwise, then both the newe maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new, agreeth not with the olde.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But newe wine must be put into newe bottles, and both are preserved.

39 No man also hauing drunke olde wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.



## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharises blindnesse about the obseruation of the Sabbath, by Scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 Chooseth twelue Apostles: 17 Healeth the diseased: 20 Preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings, and curses: 27 How we must loue our enemies: 46 And ioyneth the obedience of good workes, to the hearing of the word: least in the euill day of temptation, we fall like an house built vpon the face of the earth, without any foundation.

\*Mat. 12.  
1.

**A**ND it came to passe on the second Sabbath after the first, that he went thorow the corne fields: and his disciples plucked the eares of corne, and did eate, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certaine of the Pharisees said vnto them, Why doe yee that which is not lawfull to doe on the Sabbath dayes?

3 And Iesus answering them, said, haue yee not read so much as this what Dauid did, when himselfe was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eate the Shew bread, and gaue also to them that were with him, which it is not lawfull to eate but for the Priests alone:

5 And he said vnto them, That the sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

\*Mat. 12.  
9.

6 \*And it came to passe also on another Sabbath, that he entred into the Synagogue, and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heale on the Sabbath day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise vp, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Iesus vnto them, I will aske you one thing, Is it lawfull on the Sabbath dayes to doe good, or to doe euill: to saue life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about vpon them all, he said vnto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with mad-

nesse, and communed one with another what they might doe to Iesus.

12 And it came to passe in those dayes, that hee went out into a mountaine to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 **A**ND when it was day, he called vnto him his disciples: \*and of them he chose twelue; whom also hee named Apostles:

\*Mat. 10. 1

14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother: James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Simon, called Zelotes,

16 And Judas \*the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

\*Iude. 1.

17 **A**ND hee came downe with them, and stood in the plaine, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people, out of all Iudea and Hierusalem, and from the Sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to heare him, and to be healed of their diseases,

18 And they that were vexed with vncleane spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 **A**ND hee lifted vp his eyes on his disciples, and said, \*Blessed be yee poore: for yours is the kingdome of God.

\*Mat. 5. 3.

21 Blessed are yee that hunger now: for yee shall be filled. Blessed are yee that weepe now, for yee shall laugh.

22 Blessed are yee when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as euill, for the Sonne of man sake.

23 Reioice yee in that day, and leape for ioy: for behold, your reward is great in heauen for in the like manner did their fathers vnto the Prophets.

24 \*But woe vnto you that are rich: for yee haue receiued your consolation.

\*Amos. 6. 1

25 \*Woe vnto you that are full: for yee shall hunger. Woe vnto you that laugh now: for yee shall mourne and weepe.

\*Esa. 65. 13.

26 Woe vnto you when all men shall speake well of you: for so did their fathers to the false Prophets.

27 **A**ND



<sup>\* Matth. 5. 44.</sup> 27 **C** \* But I say vnto you which heare, Loue your enemies, doe good to them which hate you,

28 Blesse them that curse you, & pray for them which despitefully vse you.

<sup>\* Matth. 5. 39.</sup> 29 \* And vnto him that smiteth thee on the one cheeke, offer also the other :

<sup>\* 1. Cor. 6. 7.</sup> \* and him that taketh away thy cloake, forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Giue to euery man that asketh of thee, and of him that taketh away thy goods, alke them not againe.

<sup>\* Matth. 7. 12. tob. 4. 16.</sup> 31 \* And as yee would that men should doe to you, doe yee also to them likewise.

<sup>\* Matth. 5. 46.</sup> 32 \* For if yee loue them which loue you, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also loue those that loue them.

33 And if ye doe good to them which doe good to you, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also doe euen the same.

<sup>\* Matth. 5. 47.</sup> 34 \* And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receiue, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also lend to sinners, to receiue as much againe.

35 But loue yee your enemies, and doe good, and lend, hoping for nothing againe : and your reward shall bee great, and ye shall be the children of the highest : for hee is kinde vnto the vnthankfull, and to the euill.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your father also is mercifull.

<sup>\* Matth. 7. 1.</sup> 37 \* Iudge not, and ye shall not bee iudged : condemne not, and ye shall not be condemned : forgive, and ye shall be forgiven.

38 Giue, and it shall bee given vnto you, good measure, pressed downe, and shaken together, and running ouer, shall men giue into your bosome : for with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall bee measured to you againe.

<sup>\* Matth. 15. 14.</sup> 39 And hee spake a parable vnto them, \* Can the blinde leade the blinde : Shall they not both fall into the ditch :

<sup>\* Matth. 10. 24.</sup> 40 \* The disciple is not aboue his master : but euery one that is perfect shall be as his master.

<sup>|| Or, shall be perfected as his master.</sup> 41 \* And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beame that is in thine owne eye :

<sup>\* Matth. 7. 3.</sup> 42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let mee pull out the mote that is in thine eye : When thou thy selfe beholdest not the beame that is in thine owne eye : Thou hypo-

crites, cast out first the beame out of thine owne eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pul out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 \* For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit : neither doeth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For euery tree is knowen by his owne fruit : for of thornes men doe not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good : and an euill man out of the euill treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is euill : For of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaketh.

<sup>\* Matth. 7. 16.</sup> 46 **C** \* And why call ye mee Lord, Lord, and doe not the things which I say :

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deepe, and layd the foundation on a rocke. And when the flood arose, the streame beat vehemently vpon that house, and could not shake it : for it was founded vpon a rocke.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house vpon the earth : against which the streame did beate vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the Centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Iewes : 10 Healeth his seruant being absent : 11 Raiseth from death the widowes sonne at Naim : 19 Answereth Iohns messengers with the declaration of his miracles : 24 Testifieth to the people what opinion hee held of Iohn : 30 Inueigheth against the Iewes, who with neither the maners of Iohn, nor of Iesus could be wonne : 36 and sheweth by occasion of Marie Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintaine them in sinnes, but to forgive them their sinnes, vpon their faith and repentance.

**N**OW when hee had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, \* hee entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certaine Centurions seruant, who was deare vnto him, was sicke and ready to die.

3 And

<sup>\* Matth. 7. 16.</sup>

<sup>\* Matth. 7. 21.</sup>

<sup>\* Matth. 8. 5.</sup>



# The Centurions faith. Chap.vij. Of Iohn Baptift.

3 And when he heard of Iesus, he sent vnto him the Elders of the Iewes, beseeching him that he would come and heale his seruant.

4 And when they came to Iesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that hee was worthy for whome hee should doe this.

5 For he loueth our nation, and hee hath built vs a Synagogue.

6 Then Iesus went with them. And when he was now not farre from the house, the Centurion sent friends to him, saying vnto him, Lord, trouble not thy selfe: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter vnder my rooffe.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my selfe worthy to come vnto thee: but say in a worde, and my seruant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set vnder authoritie, hauing vnder mee souldiers: and I say vnto one, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and hee cometh: and to my seruant, Doe this, and he doeth it.

9 When Iesus heard these things, hee marvelled at him, and turned him about, and saide vnto the people that followed him, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the seruant whole that had bene sicke.

11 And it came to passe the day after, that he went into a citie called Nazareth: and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the citie, behold, there was a dead man caried out, the onely sonne of his mother, and shee was a widow: and much people of the citie was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and saide vnto her, weepe not.

14 And hee came and touched the *|| Or, coffin.* beere (and they that bare him, stood still.) And he said, Young man, I say vnto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat vp, and began to speake: and he deliuered him to his mother.

16 And there came a feare on all, and they glorified God, saying, that a great Prophet is risen vp among vs, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Iudea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 \*And the disciples of Iohn shewed him of all these things. *\*Mat. 11. 2.*

19 And Iohn calling vnto him two of his disciples, sent them to Iesus, saying, Art thou hee that should come, or looke we for another?

20 When the men were come vnto him, they said, Iohn Baptiste hath sent vs vnto thee, saying, Art thou hee that should come, or looke we for another?

21 And in that same houre hee cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of euill spirits, and vnto many that were blind, he gaue sight.

22 Then Iesus answering, said vnto them, Go your way, and tell Iohn what things ye haue seene and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walke, the lepers are cleansed, the deafe heare, the dead are raised, to the pooze the Gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoener shall not be offended in me.

24 And when the messengers of Iohn were departed, hee beganne to speake vnto the people concerning Iohn: what went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reede shaken with the winde?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and lue delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet? Yea, I say vnto you, and much more then a Prophet.

27 This is he of whome it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say vnto you, among those that are borne of women, there is not a greater Prophet then Iohn the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicanes, iustified God, being baptized with the baptisme of Iohn.

30 But the Pharisees and Sadducees *|| Or, scribes.* reiected the counsell of God *|| Or, within themselves.* against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 And the Lord said, \*wherewhereto *\*Mat. 11. 6*



to then shall I liken the men of this generation: and to what are they like?

32 They are like vnto children sitting in the market place, & calling one to another, and saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced: wee haue mourned to you, and yet haue not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came, neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a deuill.

34 The sonne of man is come, eating, and drinking, and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisedome is iustified of all her children.

\* Mar. 8. 4. 3

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sate downe to meate.

37 And behold, a woman in the citie which was a sinner, when shee knew that Iesus sate at meate in the Pharisees house, brought an Alabaister boxe of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him, weeping, and began to wash his feete with teares, and did wipe them with the haire of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, sawe it, he spake within himselfe, saying, This man, if he were a Prophet, would haue knowen who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Simon, I haue somewhat to say vnto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certaine creditour, which had two debtors: the one ought fave hundred pence, and the other fiftie.

¶ See Mat. 9. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will loue him most:

43 Simon answered, and saide, I suppose, that hee to whome he forgave most. And he said vnto him, Thou hast rightly iudged.

44 And hee turned to the woman, and said vnto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gauest me no water for my feete: but shee hath washed my feete with teares, and wiped them with the haire of her head.

45 Thou gauest me no kisse: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oile thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore, I say vnto thee, her sinnes, which are many, are forgiven, for she loued much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loueth little.

48 And he said vnto her, Thy sinnes are forgiven.

49 And they that sate at meate with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sinnes also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, goe in peace.

## CHAP. VIII.

3 Women minister vnto Christ of their substance

4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his Apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle: 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren: 22 rebuketh the winds: 26 casteth the Legion of devils out of the man, into the heard of swine: 37 is reiected of the Gadarenes: 43 bealeth the woman of her bloodie issue, 49 and raiseth fro death Iairus daughter

¶ And it came to passe afterward, that he went throught out euery citie and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,

2 And certaine women which had bene healed of euill spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene \* out of whom went seuen devils,

\* Mar. 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chnza, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministered vnto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of euery citie, he spake by a parable:

\* Mat. 13. 2.

5 A Sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was troden downe, and the fowles of the aire deuoured it.

6 And some fell vpon a rocke, and as soone as it was sprung vp, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes sprang vp with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and



and sprang vp, and bare fruite an hundred fold. And when hee saide these things, he cryed, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, what might this parable be :

10 And he said, Unto you it is giuen to know the mysteries of the kingdome of God : but to others in parables, that seeing, they might not see, and hearing, they might not vnderstand.

\*Mat. 13.  
18.

11 \* Now the parable is this : The seed is the Word of God.

12 Those by the way side, are they that heare : then cometh the deuil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, least they should beleue, and be saued.

13 They on the rocke, are they which when they heare, receiue the word with joy, and these haue no roote, which for a while beleue, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thornes, are they, which when they haue heard, goe forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruite to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart hauing heard the word, keepe it, and bring forth fruite with patience.

\*Mat. 5. 15.

16 \* Now man when he hath lighted a candle, couereth it with a vessel, or putteth it vnder a bed : but setteth it on a candlesticke, that they which enter in, may see the light.

\*Mat. 10.  
6.

17 \* For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest : neither any thing hid, that shall not be knowen, and come abroad.

\*Mat. 13.  
12.

18 Take heede therefore how yee heare : \* for whosoever hath, to him shall bee giuen : and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, euen that which he seemeth to haue.

|| Dr. Chinteth that he hath.

\*Mat. 12.  
46.

19 \* Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the prease.

20 And it was told him by certaine which saide, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And hee answered and said vnto them, My mother and my brethren are these which heare the word of God, and doe it.

\*Mat. 8. 23.

22 \* Now it came to passe on a

certaine day, that he went into a ship, with his disciples : and hee said vnto them, Let vs goe ouer vnto the other side of the lake, and they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleepe, and there came downe a storme of wind on the lake, and they were filled with water, and were in perardie.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he rose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water : and they ceased, and there was a calme.

25 And he saide vnto them, Where is your faith : And they being afrayde wondered, saying one to another, what manner of man is this : For he commandeth euen the winds and water, and they obey him.

\*Mat. 8. 28.

26 \* And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is ouer against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the citie a certaine man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombes.

28 When he saw Iesus, he cried out, and fell downe before him, and with a loud voyce said, what haue I to doe with thee, Iesus, thou sonne of God most high : I beseech thee to torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the vn-cleane spirit to come out of the man : for oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chaines, and in fetters : and he brake the bands, and was driuen of the deuill into the wilderness.)

30 And Iesus asked him, saying, what is thy name : And he said, Legion : because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him, that he would not command them to goe out into the deepe.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountaine : and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them : and he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine : and the herd ran violently downe a steepe place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went,



and tolde it in the cite, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Iesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Iesus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what meanes he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them, for they were taken with great feare: and he went by into the ship, and returned back againe.

38 Now the man, out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Iesus sent him alway, saying,

39 Returne to thine owne house, and shew how great things God hath done vnto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole cite how great things Iesus had done vnto him.

40 And it came to passe, that when Iesus was returned, the people gladly receiued him: for they were all waiting for him.

\* Math. 9.  
18.

41 ¶ And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and hee was a ruler of the Synagogue, and hee fell downe at Iesus feete, and besought him that hee would come into his house:

42 For hee had one onely daughter about twelue yeres of age, and she lay a dying. (But as hee went the people thronged him.)

43 ¶ And a woman hauing an issue of blood twelue yeres, which had spent all her liuing vpon phisitions, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stancheth.

45 And Iesus saide, who touched mee: when all denied, Peter and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and preasse thee, and sayest thou, who touched me?

46 And Iesus saide, Some body hath touched mee: for I perceiue that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman said that she was not hid, shee came trembling, and falling downe before him, shee declared vnto him before all the people, for

what cause shee had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said vnto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, goe in peace.)

49 ¶ While hee yet spake, there commeth one from the ruler of the Synagogues house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.

50 But when Iesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Feare not, beleeue onely, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when hee came into the house, hee suffered no man to goe in, saue Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the mayden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, weepe not, she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And hee put them all out, and tooke her by the hand, and called, saying, Mayd, arise.

55 And her spirit came againe, and shee arose straightway: and hee commanded to giue her meat.

56 And her parents were astonish- ed: but hee charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his Apostles to worke miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desired to see Christ. Christ feedeth fise thousand: 38 inquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretel- leth his passion: 23 proposeth to all, the pa- terne of his patience. 28 The transfigura- tion. 37 Hee healeth the lunaticke: 43 A- gaine forewarneeth his disciples of his Passion: 46 commendeth humilitie: 51 biddeth them to shew mildnesse towards all, without de- sire of reuenge. 57 Diuers would follow him, but vpon conditions.

**W**hen he called his twelue disciples together, and gaue them power and au- thority ouer all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And hee sent them to preach the Kingdome of God, and to heale the sicke.

3 And he said vnto them, Take no- thing for yourourney, neither stauces, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither haue two coates apiece.

4 And

\* Math. 10.  
1.



# Fiue thousand fed. Chap.ix. Christ transfigured.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye goe out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feete, for a testimonie against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the townes, preaching the Gospel, and healing euery where.

\*Mat. 14. 1.

7 ¶ Now Herode the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and hee was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the olde Prophets was risen againe.

9 And Herode said, John haue I beheaded: but who is this of whom I heare such things? And hee desired to see him.

\*Mat. 14.

13.

10 ¶ And the Apostles when they were returned, tolde him all that they had done. ¶ And hee tooke them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the citie called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew it, followed him, and he receiued them, and spake vnto them of the kingdome of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

\*Mat. 14.

15.

12 ¶ And when the day beganne to weare away, then came the twelue, and said vnto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the townes and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said vnto them, Giue ye them to eate. And they said, Wee haue no more but fiue loaves and two fishes, except we should goe and buy meate for all this people.

14 For they were about fiue thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit downe by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit downe.

16 Then he tooke the fiue loaves and the two fishes, and looking vp to heauen, hee blessed them, and brake, and gaue to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eate, and were all filled. And there was taken vp of fragments that remained to them, twelue baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to passe, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

\*Mat. 16. 13.

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: and others say, that one of the old Prophets is risen againe.

20 He said vnto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing,

\*Mat. 17. 22.

22 Saying, ¶ The Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be reiect- ed of the Elders, and chiefe Priests, and Scribes, and be slaine, and be raised the third day.

\*Mat. 10. 38.

23 ¶ And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall saue it.

\*Mat. 16. 26. Marke 8. 36.

25 ¶ For what is a man aduantaged, if hee gaue the whole world, and lose himselfe, or be cast away?

\*Mat. 10. 33.

26 ¶ For whosoever shall bee ashamed of me, and of my wordes, of him shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his owne glory, and in his fathers, and of the holy Angels.

\*Mat. 16. 28.

27 ¶ But I tell you of a trueth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdome of God.

28 ¶ And it came to passe, about an eight dayes after these sayings, hee tooke Peter, and John, and James, and went vp into a mountaine to pray:

\*Mat. 17. 1. || Or, being.

29 And as hee prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias,

31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Hierusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heauie with sleepe: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.



33 And it came to passe, as they departed from him, Peter said vnto Jesus, Master, it is good for vs to be here, and let vs make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and ouershadowed them, & they feared, as they entred into the cloude.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloued Son, heare him.

36 And when the voyce was past, Jesus was found alone, and they kept it close, & told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seene.

\* Mat. 17. 14

37 ¶ And it came to passe, that on the next day, when they were come downe from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the compaignie cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee looke vpon my sonne, for he is mine onely child.

39 And loe, a spirit taketh him, and hee suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he someth againe, and brusing him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithlesse, and peruerse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you: bring thy sonne hither.

42 And as he was yet a comning, the deuill threw him downe, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the vncleane spirit, and healed the child, and deliuered him againe to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mightie power of God: But while they wondered euery one at all things which Jesus did, he said vnto his disciples,

\* Matth. 17. 23.

44 ¶ Let these sayings sinke downe into your eares: for the Sonne of man shall bee deliuered into the handes of men.

45 But they vnderstood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceiued it not: and they feared to aske him of that saying.

\* Mar. 13. 1  
\* Mark. 9. 14.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiuing<sup>r</sup> thought of their heart, tooke a child, and set him by him,

48 And said vnto them, whosoever shall receiue this child in my Name, re-

ceiue me: and whosoever shall receiue me, receiue me that sent me: For hee that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered, and said, Master, we saw one casting out deuils in thy Name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with vs.

\* Mar. 9. 38

50 And Jesus said vnto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against vs, is for vs.

51 ¶ And it came to passe, when the time was come that he should bee receiued vp, he stedfastly set his face to goe to Hierusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receiue him, because his face was as though he would goe to Hierusalem.

54 And when his disciples, James and John sawe this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that wee command fire to come downe from heauen, and consume them, euen as Elias did?

\* 2. Kings 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, We know not what manner spirit ye are of.

56 For the Sonne of man is not come to destroy mens liues, but to saue them. And they went to another village.

\* Mat. 8. 19.

57 ¶ And it came to passe that as they went in the way, a certaine man said vnto him, Lord, I wil follow thee whither soeuer thou goest.

58 And Jesus said vnto him, Foxes haue holes, and birds of the aire haue nests, but the Sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

\* Mat. 8. 21

59 ¶ And he said vnto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer mee first to goe and bury my father.

60 Jesus said vnto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdome of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first goe bid them farewel, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said vnto him, No man hauing put his hand to the plough, and looking backe, is fit for the kingdome of God.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once, seuentie disciples to worke miracles, and to preach: 17 Admoni-



Admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to reioyce: 21 Thanketh his father for his grace: 23 Magnifieth the happy estate of his Church: 25 Teacheth the Lawyer, how to attaine eternall life, and to take euery one for his neighbour, that needeth his mercy: 41 Reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

\*Mat. 10. 1.

**A**fter these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face, into every citie and place, whither hee himselfe would come.

\*Mat. 9. 37.

2 Therefore said hee vnto them, The haruest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the haruest, that he would send forth labourers into his haruest.

\*Mat. 10. 16.

3 Go your wayes: Behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolues.

4 Carry neither purse nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

\*Mat. 10. 11.

5 And into whatsoever house yee enter, first say, Peace bee to this house.

6 And if the sonne of peace be there, your peace shall rest vpon it: if not, it shall turne to you againe.

7 And in the same house remaine, eating and drinking such things as they giue: For the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever citie yee enter, and they receiue you, cate such things as are set before you:

9 And heale the sicke that are therein, and say vnto them, The kingdome of God is come nigh vnto you.

10 But into whatsoever citie yee enter, and they receiue you not, goe your wayes out into the streetes of the same, and say,

11 Euen the very dust of your citie which cleaueth on vs, we doe wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be yee sure of this, that the kingdome of God is come nigh vnto you.

12 But I say vnto you, That it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that citie.

\*Mat. 11. 21.

13 Woe vnto thee Chorazin, woe vnto thee Bethsaida: For if the mighty workes had bene done in Tyre and Sidon, which haue bene done in you, they had a great while agoe repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the iudgment, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heauen, shalt be thrust downe to hell.

\*Mat. 10. 40.

16 Hee that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 And the seventy returned againe with ioy, saying, Lord, euen the deuils are subiect vnto vs through thy name.

18 And he said vnto them, I beheld Satanas lightning fall from heauen.

19 Behold, I giue vnto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and ouer all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any meanes hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this reioyce not, that the spirits are subiect vnto you: but rather reioyce, because your names are written in heauen.

21 In that houre Iesus reioyced in spirit, and said, I thanke thee, O father, Lord of heauen and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast reuealed them vnto babes: euen so father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are deliuered to me of my father: and no man knoweth who the sonne is, but the father: and who the father is, but the sonne, and he to whom the sonne will reueale him.

Many ancient copies add these words, And turning to his Disciples he said.

23 And he turned him vnto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that yee see.

\*Mat. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets, and kings haue desired to see those things which yee see, and haue not seene them: & to heare those things which yee heare, and haue not heard them.

25 And behold, a certaine Lawyer stood by, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I doe to inherite eternall life: he said vnto him,

\*Mat. 22. 35.

26 What is written in the law: how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy strength, and with all thy minde, and thy neighbour as thy selfe.

28 And



# Who is a neighbour. S. Luke. Aske, seeke, knocke.

28 And he said vnto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt liue.

29 But he willing to iustifie himselfe, said vnto Iesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Iesus answering, said, A certaine man went doorne from Hierusalem to Jericho, and fel among theeues, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leauing him halfe dead.

31 And by chaunce there came doorne a certaine Priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Leuite, when hee was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certaine Samaritane as he iourneyed, came where he was; and when hee saw him, hee had compassion on him.

34 And went to him, and bound by his wounds, pouring in oile and wine, and set him on his owne beast, and brought him to an Inne, and tooke care of him.

|| See Matt.  
20. 2.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, hee tooke out two pence, and gaue them to the hoste, and saide vnto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come againe I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour vnto him that fell among the theeues?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercie on him. Then said Iesus vnto him, Soe, and doe thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to passe, as they went, that he entred into a certaine village: and a certaine woman named Martha, receiued him into her house.

39 And shee had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Iesus feet, and heard his word:

40 But Martha was cumbered about much seruing, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left mee to serue alone? Bid her therefore that she helpe me.

41 And Iesus answered, and saide vnto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needefull, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not bee taken away from her.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will giue vs good things. 14 He casting out a dumbe deuil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holinesse in the Pharisees, Scribes and Lawyers.

¶ And it came to passe, that as he was praying in a certaine place, when hee ceased, one of his disciples said vnto him, Lord, teach vs to pray, as Iohn also taught his disciples.

2 And hee said vnto them, When ye pray, say, \* Our father which art in heauen, halolbed be thy Name, Thy kingdome come, Thy will be done as in heauen, so in earth.

\* Math. 6.  
9.

3 Giue vs || day by day our dayly bread.

|| Or, for the  
day.

4 And forgive vs our sinnes: for we also forgive euery one that is indebted to vs. And lead vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs from euill.

5 And he said vnto them, which of you shall haue a friend, and shall goe vnto him at midnight, and say vnto him, Friend, lend me three loaves.

6 For a friend of mine || in his journey is come to me, and I haue nothing to set before him.

|| Or, out of  
his way.

7 And he from within shal answere and say, Trouble mee not, the doore is now shut, and my children are with me in bed: I cannot rise and giue thee.

8 I say vnto you, Though he will not rise, and giue him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunitie, hee will rise and giue him as many as he needeth.

9 \* And I say vnto you, Aske, and it shalbe giuen you: seeke, and ye shal finde: knocke, and it shalbe opened vnto you.

\* Math. 7.  
7.

10 For euery one that asketh, receiueteth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shalbe opened.

11 \* If a sonne shall aske bread of any of you that is a father, will hee giue him a stone? Or if he aske a fish, will hee for a fish giue him a serpent?

\* Math. 7.  
9.

12 Or if he shall aske an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being euill, know how to giue good gifts vnto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father



Father giue the holy Spirit to them that aske him:

14 And he was casting out a deuill, and it was dumbe. And it came to passe, when the deuill was gone out, the dumbe spake: and the people wondered.

\*Mat. 9. 14.  
and 12. 24.

15 But some of them said, \* Hee casteth out deuils through Beelzebub the chiefe of the deuils.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a signe from heauen.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said vnto them, Every kingdome diuided against it selfe, is brought to desolation: and a house diuided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be diuided against himselfe, how shall his kingdome stand: Because yee say that I cast out deuils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your sonnes cast them out: therefore shall they be your iudges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out deuils, no doubt the kingdome of God is come vpon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger then he shall come vpon him, and overcome him, hee taketh from him all his armour where in he trusted, and diuideth his spoiles.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and hee that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

\*Mat. 12.  
43.

24 \* When the vncleane spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through drie places, seeking rest: and finding none, he sayth, I will returne vnto my house whence I came out.

25 And when hee cometh, hee findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seuen other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 And it came to passe as hee spake these things, a certaine woman of the company lift by her voice, and said vnto him, Blessed is the wombe that bare thee, and the pappes which thou hast sucked.

28 But hee said, Yea, rather blessed are they that heare the word of God, and keepe it.

\*Mat. 12.  
38.

29 \* And when the people were gathered thicke together, hee began to

say, This is an euill generation, they seeke a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen it, but the signe of Jonas the Prophet:

30 For as Jonas was a signe vnto the Nineuites, so shall also the Sonne of man be to this generation.

31 The Queene of the South shall rise by in the iudgement with the men of this generation, & condemne them: for shee came from the vtmost parts of the earth, to heare the wisdom of Solomon: and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineue shall rise by in the iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

33 \* No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither vnder a bushell, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

\*Mat. 5. 15.

|| See Matt.  
5. 15.

34 \* The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when thine eye is euill, thy body also is full of darkenesse.

\*Mat. 6. 22.

35 Take heede therefore, that the light which is in thee, be not darknesse.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, hauing no part darke, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doeth giue thee light.

37 And as he spake, a certaine Pharise besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sate downe to meate.

38 And when the Pharise saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 \* And the Lord said vnto him, Now doe ye Pharises make cleane the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of rauening and wickednesse.

\*Mat. 23.  
25.

40 \* Hee fooles, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also:

41 But rather giue almes of such things as you haue: and behold, all things are cleane vnto you.

|| Or, as you  
are able.

42 But woe vnto you Pharises: for ye tythe Mint and Rue, and all manner of herbes, and passe ouer iudgement, and the loue of God: these ought yee to haue done, and not to leaue the other vndone.

43 \* Woe



\*Mat. 23.6.

43 \*Woe vnto you pharisees: for ye loue the vppermost seats in the Synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graues which appeare not, and the men that walk ouer them, are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the Lawyers, and said vnto him, Master, thus saying, thou reprochest vs also.

\*Mat. 23.4

46 \*And he said, Woe vnto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye your selues touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

\*Math. 23.29.

47 \*Woe vnto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the Prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye beare witnesse that ye allowe the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and yee build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wise dome of God, I wil send them Prophets and Apostles, and some of them they shal slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the Prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

\*Gen. 4.8.

51 \*From the blood of Abel vnto the blood of Zacharias, which perished betwene the Altar and the Temple: Verily I say vnto you, it shall be required of this generation.

\*Math. 23.13.

52 \*Woe vnto you Lawyers: for ye haue taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selues, and them that were entring in, ye hindred.

||Or forbade

53 And as he said these things vnto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to vige him vehemently, and to prouoke him to speake of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

## C H A P. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to auoid hypocrisie, and fearefulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 Warneth the people to beware of couetousnes, by the parable of the rich man who set vp greater barnes. 22 We must not be ouer carefull of earthly things, 31 but seeke the kingdome of God, 33 giue almes, 36 bee ready at a knocke to open to our Lord whensoever he commeth. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and looke for persecution. 54 The people must take this time

of grace, 58 because it is a fearefull thing to die without reconciliation.

¶ **T**he meane time, When there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one vpon another, he began to say vnto his disciples first of all, Beware yee of the leauen of the pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

\*Mat. 16.6.

2 \*For there is nothing couered, that shall not be reuealed, neither hid, that shall not be knownen.

\*Math. 10.26.

3 Therefore, whatsoeuer yee haue spoken in darkenesse, shall bee heard in the light: and that which yee haue spoken in the eare, in closets, shal be proclaimed vpon the house tops.

4 \*And I say vnto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, haue no more that they can doe.

\*Math. 10.28.

5 But I will forewarne you whom you shall feare: Feare him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say vnto you, Feare him.

6 Are not five sparowes solde for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God:

||Ser. Mat. 10.29.

7 But euen the very haire of your head are all numbred: Feare not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparowes.

8 \*Allo I say vnto you, whosoener shall confesse me before men, him shall the Sonne of man also confesse before the Angels of God.

\*Math. 10.32. 33. 34. 35.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shal be denied before the Angels of God.

10 And whosoener shall speake a word against the Sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but vnto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shal not be forgiven.

\*Math. 10.29.

11 \*And when they bring you vnto the Synagogues, and vnto Magistrates, & polvers, take yee no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shal teach you in the same houre, what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company saide vnto him, Master, speake to my brother, that he diuide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said vnto him, Man, who made mee a iudge, or a diuider ouer you?

15 And he said vnto them, Take heed and



and beware of covetousnes: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable vnto them, saying, The ground of a certaine rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himselfe, saying, what shall I doe, because I haue no roome where to bestow my fruits:

18 And he said, This will I doe, I will pull downe my barnes, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soule, Soule, thou hast much goods layd by for many yeeres, take thine ease, eate, drinke, and be merrie.

*¶ Get doe they require thy soule.*

20 But God said vnto him, Thou fool, this night thy soule shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast prouided?

21 So is he that laieth by treasure for himselfe, and is not rich towards God.

*¶ Mat. 6. 25.*

22 And he said vnto his disciples, Therefore I say vnto you, \* Take no thought for your life what yee shall eate, neither for the body what yee shall put on.

23 The life is more then meate, and the body is more then raiment.

24 Consider the rauens, for they neither sow nor reape, which neither haue storehouse nor barne, and God feedeth them: how much more are yee better then the foules?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubite?

26 If yee then bee not able to doe that thing which is least, why take yee thought for the rest?

27 Consider the Lillies how they growe, they toile not, they spinne not: and yet I say vnto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the ouen: how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith:

29 And seeke not yee what yee shall eate, or what yee shall drinke, neither be ye of doubtfull minde.

*¶ Or, haue no carefull suspense.*

30 For all these things doe the nations of the world seeke after: and your father knoweth that yee haue neede of these things.

31 But rather seeke yee the kingdome of God, and all these things shall be added vnto you.

32 Feare not, little flocke, for it is your fathers good pleasure to giue you the kingdome.

33 Sell that yee haue, and giue almes: \* prouide your selues bagges which wane not old, a treasure in the heauens that faileth not, where no theefe approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

*¶ Mat. 6. 20.*

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 \* Let your loines be girded about, and your lights burning,

*¶ 1. Pet. 1. 13.*

36 And ye your selues like vnto men that waite for their Lord, when he will returne from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open vnto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those seruants, whom the Lord when he cometh, shall find watching: Verily, I say vnto you, That he shall gird himselfe, and make them to sit downe to meate, and will come forth and serue them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those seruants.

39 \* And this know, that if the good man of the house had knowen what houre the theefe would come, he would haue watched, and not haue suffered his house to be broken thorow.

*¶ Mat. 24. 43.*

40 Be yee therefore ready also: for the sonne of man cometh at an houre when yee thinke not.

41 Then Peter said vnto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable vnto vs, or euen to all?

42 And the Lord said, who then is that faithfull and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler ouer his household, to giue them their portion of meate in due season?

43 Blessed is that seruant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

44 Of a trueth, I say vnto you, that hee will make him ruler ouer all that he hath.

45 But and if that seruant say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming, and shall beginne to beat the men seruants, and maidens, and to eate and drinke, and to be drunken:

46 The Lord of that seruant will come



come in a day when hee looketh not for him, and at an houre when hee is not ware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelieuers.

47 And that seruant which knew his Lords Will, and prepared not himselfe, neither did according to his Will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But hee that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For vnto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men haue committed much, of him they will aske the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I haue a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I straitned till it be accomplished?

51 ¶ Suppose pee that I am come to giue peace on earth: I tell you, Nay, but rather diuision.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house diuided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be diuided against the sonne, and the sonne against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in lawe against her daughter in lawe, and the daughter in lawe against her mother in lawe.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway pee say, There cometh a shewre, and so it is.

55 And when ye see the South wind blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to passe.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discerne the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it that pee doe not discerne this time?

57 Yea, and why euen of your selues iudge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine aduersary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, giue diligence that thou mayest be deliuered from him, lest hee hale thee to the Iudge, and the Iudge deliuer thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payd the very last mite.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance vpon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitelesse figge tree may not stand. 11 Hee healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerfull working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the graine of mustard seed, and of leuen: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reproveth Herode, and Hierusalem.

**T**here were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said vnto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners aboue all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except pee repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eightene, vpon whom the towre in Siloe fell, and slew them, thinke ye that they were sinners aboue all men that dwelt in Hierusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except pee repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ Hee spake also this parable, A certaine man had a figtree planted in his Vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said hee vnto the dresser of his Vineyard, Beholde, these three yeeres I come seeking fruit on this figtree, and finde none: cut it downe, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said vnto him, Lord, let it alone this yeere also, till I shall digge about it, and dounge it:

9 And if it beare fruit, Well: and if not, then after that, thou shalt cut it downe.

10 And he was teaching in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 ¶ And beholde, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmities eightene yeeres, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift vp her selfe.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said vnto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thy infirmities.

13 And hee layd his handes on her, and immediatly she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the Synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the Sabbath day,

¶ Or, cut him off.

¶ Or, paired.

\* Matt. 10. 34.

\* Matt. 16. 2.

\* Math. 9. 13.

¶ See. Mar. 1-42.

¶ Or, debtors.



day, and ſaid vnto the people, There are ſixe dayes in which men ought to worke: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doeth not each one of you on the Sabbath looſe his oxe or his aſſe from the ſtall, and leade him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, loe theſe eightene yeeres, be looſed from this bond on the Sabbath day?

17 And when hee had ſaid theſe things, all his aduerſaries were aſhamed: & all the people reioyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

\*Mat. 13.  
31.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he, Vnto what is the kingdome of God like: and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a graine of muſtard ſeed, which a man tooke, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowles of the aire lodged in the branches of it.

20 And againe hee ſaid, whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdome of God?

¶ See Mat.  
13-33.

21 It is like leauen, which a woman tooke and hidde in three || meaſures of meale, till the whole was leauened.

\*Mat. 9-35.

22 \* And he went thorow the cities and villages, teaching and iourneying towards Hieruſalem.

23 Then ſaid one vnto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaued: And he ſaid vnto them,

\*Mat. 7-13.

24 ¶ Striue to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay vnto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen by, & hath ſhut to the doore, and ye begin to ſtand without, & to knocke at the doore, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open vnto vs, and he ſhall anſwere, & ſay vnto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, wee haue eaten and drunke in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

\*Mat. 7-23.

27 \* But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are: depart from me all ye workers of iniquitie.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnawing of teeth, when yee ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdome of God, and you your ſelues thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the Eaſt, and from the Weſt, and from the

North, and from the South, and ſhall ſit downe in the kingdome of God.

\*Mat. 19.  
30.

30 \* And behold, there are laſt, which ſhall be firſt: and there are firſt, which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certaine of the Pharifees, ſaying vnto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for herode will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid vnto them, Goe and tell that Foxe, behold, I caſt out devils, and I doe cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Neuertheleſſe, I muſt walke to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Hieruſalem.

\*Mat. 23.  
37.

34 \* O Hieruſalem, Hieruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent vnto thee: how often would I haue gathered thy children together, as a henne doeth gather her brood vnder her wings, & ye would not? 35 Behold, your houſe is left vnto you deſolate. And verely I ſay vnto you, ye ſhall not ſee me, vntill the time come when yee ſhall ſay, Bleſſed is hee that commeth in the Name of the Lord.

### CHAP. XIII.

2 Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the Sabbath:

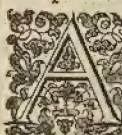
7 teacheth humilitie: 12 to eaſt the poore:

15 Vnder the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldly minded men, who

contemne the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heauen. 25 Thoſe who wil be his diſciples,

to beare their croſſe muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they reuolt from

him afterward, 34 and become altogether vnprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſauour.



And it came to paſſe, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Pharifees to eat bread on ſabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certaine man before him, which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake vnto the Lawyers and Pharifees, ſaying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he tooke him, and healed him, & let him go,

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, which of you ſhall haue an aſſe or an oxe fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?

6 And they could not anſwere him againe to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe



those which were bidden, when he marked howe they chose out the chiefe rooms, saying vnto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not downe in the highest ronne: lest a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him,

9 And hee that bade thee and him, come, and say to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest ronne.

\*Prou. 25. 5

10 But when thou art bidden, goe and sit downe in the lowest ronne, that when he that bade thee commeth, hee may say vnto thee, Friend, goe vp higher: then shalt thou haue worship in the presence of them that sit at meate with thee.

\*Mat. 23. 12.

11 For whosoener exalteth himselfe, shalbe abased: and hee that humbleth himselfe, shalbe exalted.

12 Then said hee also to him that bade him, when thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours, lest they also bid thee againe, and a recompence be made thee.

\*Tob. 4. 7.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poore, the maimed, the lame, the blinde,

14 And thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the iust.

\*Rev. 19. 9.

15 And when one of them that sate at meate with him, heard these things, he said vnto him, \*Blessed is hee that shall eate bread in the kingdom of God.

\*Mat. 22. 2.

16 Then said hee vnto him, Accusaine man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his seruant at supper time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse: The first said vnto him, I haue bought a piece of ground, and I must needs goe and see it: I pray thee haue me excused.

19 And another said, I haue bought five yoke of oxen, and I goe to prooue them: I pray thee haue me excused.

20 And another said, I haue married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that seruant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, sayde to his seruant, Goe out quickly into the streetes and lanes of the city, and bring

in hither the poore, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the seruant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is ronne.

23 And the Lord said vnto the seruant, Goe out into the high wayes and hedges, and compell them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say vnto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 And there went great multitudes with him: and hee turned, and said vnto them,

\*Math. 10. 37.

26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his owne life also, hee cannot be my discipule.

27 And whosoener doeth not beare his crosse, and come after me, cannot be my discipule.

28 For which of you intending to build a towre, sitteth not downe first, and counteth the cost, whether he haue sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after hee hath laide the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man beganne to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not downe first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand, to meete him that commeth against him with twentie thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, hee sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoener he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my discipule.

\*Mat. 5. 13.

34 Salt is good: but if the salt haue lost his sauiour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: but men cast it out. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 Of the piece of siluer: 11 Of the prodigall sonne.

**T**hen drew neere vnto him all the publicanes and sinners, for to heare him.

2 And the Pharisees and Scribes murmured, saying,



# The lost sheepe, Chap.xv. and prodigall sonne.

murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake this parable vnto them, saying,

*\* Math. 18  
12.*

4 What man of you hauing an hundred sheepe, if he loose one of them, doth not leaue the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and goe after that which is lost, vntill he find it:

5 And when he hath found it, hee layeth it on his shoulders, reioycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends, and neighbours, saying vnto them, Reioyce with me, for I haue found my sheepe which was lost.

7 I say vnto you, that likewise ioy shall be in heauen ouer one sinner that repenteth, more then ouer ninety and nine iust persons, which need no repentance.

8 Either what woman hauing ten p[ie]ces of silver, if she lose one p[ie]ce, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seeke diligently till shee find it:

*¶ Drachma  
here trans-  
lated a p[ie]ce  
of silver, is  
the eight  
part of an  
ounce, which  
cometh to  
four pence  
halfe p[en]ie,  
and is equall  
to the Ro-  
mane p[en]ie.  
Mat. 18. 28*

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Reioyce with me, for I haue found my p[ie]ce which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say vnto you, there is ioy in the presence of the Angels of God, ouer one sinner that repenteth.

11 And hee said, A certaine man had two sonnes:

12 And the yonger of them said to his father, Father, giue me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he diuided vnto them his liuing.

13 And not many dayes after, the yonger sonne gathered altogether, and tooke his iourney into a farre countrey, and there wasted his substance with riotous liuing.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he beganne to be in want.

15 And he went and ioyned himselfe to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would faine haue filled his belly with the huskes that the swine did eate: & no man gaue vnto him.

17 And when he came to himselfe, he said, How many hired seruants of my fathers haue bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger?

18 I will arise and goe to my father, and will say vnto him, Father, I

haue sinned against heauen and before thee.

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy sonne: make me as one of thy hired seruants.

20 And he arose and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ranne, and fell on his necke, and kissed him.

21 And the sonne said vnto him, Father, I haue sinned against heauen, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy sonne.

22 But the father saide to his seruants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shooes on his feete.

23 And bring hither the fatted calfe, and kill it, and let vs cate and be merrie.

24 For this my sonne was dead, and is aliuie againe; hee was lost, & is found. And they began to be merrie.

25 Now his elder sonne was in the field, and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musike & dauncing,

26 And he called one of the seruants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said vnto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calfe, because he hath receiued him safe and found.

28 And he was angry, and would not goe in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his father, Loe, these many yeeres doe I serue thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandement, and yet thou neuer ganest mee a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soone as this thy sonne was come, which hath deuoured thy liuing with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calfe.

31 And he said vnto him, Sonne, thou art euer with me, and all that I haue is thine.

32 It was meete that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is aliuie againe; and was lost, and is found.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the vniust steward. 14 Christ reprooueth the hypocrite of the couetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.



# An vniust steward. S. Luke. Therich glutton.

**A**nd hee said also vnto his disciples, There was a certaine rich man which had a Steward, and the same was accused vnto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And hee called him, and said vnto him, How is it that I heare this of thee: Giue an accompt of thy stewardship: for thou mayest bee no longer Steward.

3 Then the Steward said within himselfe, what shall I doe, for my lord taketh away from mee the Stewardship: I cannot digge, to begge I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to doe, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receiue me into their houses.

5 So hee called every one of his lords debtors vnto him, and said vnto the first, How much owest thou vnto my lord?

6 And hee said, An hundred measures of oyle. And hee saide vnto him, Take thy bill, and sit downe quickly, and write fiftie.

7 Then said hee to another, And how much owest thou: And hee said, An hundred measures of wheat. And hee saide vnto him, Take thy bill and write fourescore.

8 And the lord commended the vniust Steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say vnto you, Make to your selues friends of the Mammon of vnrightheousnesse, that when ye faile, they may receiue you into euertlasting habitations.

10 Hee that is faithfull in that which is least, is faithfull also in much: and he that is vniust in the least, is vniust also in much.

11 If therefore yee haue not bene faithfull in the vnrightheous Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches:

12 And if ye haue not bene faithfull in that which is another mans, who shall giue you that which is your owne:

13 ¶ No seruant can serue two masters, for either he will hate the one, and loue the other: or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: yee cannot serue God and Mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also who

were couetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said vnto them, Ye are they which iustifie your selues before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 ¶ The law and the Prophets were vntill John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and euery man presseth into it.

17 ¶ And it is easier for heauen and earth to passe, then one tittle of the law to faile.

18 ¶ Whosoever putteth away his wife, & marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certaine rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linnen, and fared sumptuously euery day.

20 And there was a certaine begger named Lazarus, which was layde at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to bee fed with the crummes which fel from the rich mans table: moreover the dogges came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to passe that the begger died, and was carried by the Angels into Abrahams bosome: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift vp his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afarre off, and Lazarus in his bosome:

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, haue mercy on mee, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and coole my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham saide, Sonne, remember that thou in thy life time receiuest thy good things, and likewise Lazarus euill things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, betweene vs and you there is a great gulfe fixed, so that they which would passe from hence to you, cannot, neither can they passe to vs, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I haue five brethren, that he may testifie vnto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham

¶ The word datum in the original conteineth more callor 3. quart.

¶ The word here interpreted a measure, in the original conteineth about four score bushels and a pottle.

¶ Or, riches.

¶ Or, riches.

¶ Math. 6. 24.

¶ Math. 11. 12.

¶ Math. 5. 18.

¶ Math. 5. 32.



# Offorgiuenesse. Chap.xvij. Ten lepers clenfed.

29 Abraham faith vnto him, They haue Moses and the Prophets, let them heare them.

30 And hee said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went vnto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And hee said vnto him, If they heare not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to auoid occasions of offence.

3 One to forgiue another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to vs. 11 Hee healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdome of God, and the coming of the Sonne of man.

**T**hen said he vnto the disciples, \*It is impossible but that offences will come, but wo vnto him through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and he cast into the Sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 Take heed to your selues: \*If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgiue him.

4 And if hee trespass against thee seuen times in a day, and seuen times in a day turne againe to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgiue him.

5 And the Apostles said vnto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 \*And the Lord said, If yee had faith as a graine of mustard seede, yee might say vnto this Syryanine tree, Be thou plucked by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, & it should obey you.

7 But which of you hauing a seruant plowing, or feeding cattell, will say vnto him by & by When he is come from the field, Goe and sit downe to meate:

8 And will not rather say vnto him, Make ready wherewith I may suppe, and gird thy selfe, and serue me, till I haue eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eat and drinke.

9 Doeth he thanke that seruant, because hee did the things that were commanded him: I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shal haue done all those things which are commanded you, say, Wee are vnprofitable seruants: wee haue done that which was our duty to doe.

11 And it came to passe, as he went

to Hierusalem, that hee passed thorow the mids of Samaria and Galile.

12 And as he entred into a certaine village, there met him tenne men that were lepers, which stood as a farre off.

13 And they lifted vp their voices, and said, Iesus master haue mercy on vs.

14 And when he saw them, hee said vnto them, Goe shew your selues vnto the priests. And it came to passe, that as they went, they were clenfed.

15 And one of them when hee sawe that he was healed, turned backe, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell downe on his face at his feet, giuing him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Iesus answering, said, were there not ten clenfed, but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to giue glory to God, saue this stranger.

19 And he said vnto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 And when hee was demanded of the Pharises, when the kingdome of God should come, hee answered them, and said, The kingdome of God cometh not with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Loe here, or loe there: for behold, the kingdome of God is within you.

22 And hee said vnto the disciples, The dayes will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Sonne of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: Goe not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lighteth out of the one part vnder heaven, shineth vnto the other part vnder heaven: so shall also the Sonne of man be in his day.

25 But first must hee suffer many things, & be reiected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the dayes of Noe: so shall it be also in the dayes of the Sonne of man.

27 They did eate, they dranke, they married wives, they were giuen in marriage, vntill the day that Noe entred into the arke: and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 \*Likewise also as it was in the dayes of Lot, they did eat, they dranke, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

h 3 29 But

\*Mat. 18. 7.

\*Mat. 18. 11.

\*Mat. 17. 10.

\*Lcu. 14. 3.

|| Or, with outward shew.

|| Or, among you.

\*Mat. 24. 23.

\*Gen. 7.

\*Gen. 19.



29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodome, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, & destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it bee in the day when the Sonne of man is revealed.

31 In that day he which shall be vpon the house top, and his stuffe in the house, let him not come downe to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not returne backe.

32 \* Remember Lots wife.

33 \* Whosoever shall seeke to saue his life, shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 \* I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, the other shall be left.

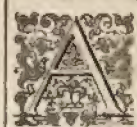
35 Two women shall bee grinding together: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two men shall be in the field: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered, and said vnto him, \* where, Lord: And he said vnto them, wheresoeuer the body is, thither will the Eagles be gathered together.

#### CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the Publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them, that leaue all for his sake. 31 Hee sheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.



And he spake a parable vnto them, to this ende, that men ought \* alwayes to pray, and not to faint,

2 Saying, There was in a city a Iudge, which feared not God neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widowe in that cite, and she came vnto him, saying, Auenge me of mine aduersarie:

4 And hee would not for a while. But after ward he said within himselfe, Though I feare not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widowe troubleth me, I will auenge her, lest by her continuall comming, she wearie me.

6 And the Lord said, heare what the vniust iudge saith.

7 And shall not God auenge his owne elect, which crie day and night vnto him, though he beare long with them:

8 I tell you that he wil auenge them

speedily. Neuerthelesse, when the Sonne of man cometh, shall hee find faith on the earth:

9 And he spake this parable vnto certaine which trusted in themselves, that they were righteous, & despised other:

10 Two men went vnto the Temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himselfe, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, briuists, adulterers, or euen as this Publicane.

12 I fast twice in the weeke, I giue tithes of all that I possesse.

13 And the Publicane standing as farre off, would not lift vp so much as his eyes vnto heauen: but smote vpon his breast, saying, God be mercifull to mee a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went downe to his house iustified rather then the other: \* For euery one that exalteth himselfe, shall be abased: and hee that humbleth himselfe, shall be exalted.

15 And they brought vnto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said, Suffer litle children to come vnto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

17 Verely I say vnto you, whosoever shall not receiue the kingdome of God as a litle child, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certaine ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I doe to inherit eternall life:

19 \* And Iesus said vnto him, why callest thou mee good: None is good saue one, that is God.

20 Thou knowest the commandements, Doe not commit adulterie, Doe not kill, Doe not steale, Doe not beare false witnesse, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these haue I kept from my youth vp.

22 Now when Iesus heard these things, hee said vnto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: Sell all that thou hast, and distribute vnto the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowfull, for he was very rich.

24 And

\* Gen. 19.  
26.  
\* Mat. 23. 25

\* Mat. 24. 40

|| This is  
a reference  
to the Greek  
copies.  
\* Mat. 24. 25

\* 1. Theol. 5.  
17.

|| Or, as  
righteous

\* Math. 23.  
12.

\* Math. 19.  
16.



# The blind receiueth Chap.xix. fight. Zacheus.

24 And when Iesus saw that hee was very sorrowfull, he said, how hardly shal they that haue riches, enter into the kingdome of God:

25 For it is easier for a camel to goe thorow a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, who then can be saved:

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

\*Mat. 19. 27. 28 \*Then Peter said, Loe, we haue left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said vnto them, Verily, I say vnto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdome of Gods sake,

30 who shall not receiue manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life euerlasting.

\*Mat. 20. 17. 31 ¶ Then hee tooke vnto him the twelue, and said vnto them, Behold, we goe by to Hierusalem, and al things that are written by the prophets concerning the sonne of man, shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be deliuered vnto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully intreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to deatch, and the third day he shall rise againe.

34 And they vnderstood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

\*Mat. 20. 29. 35 ¶ And it came to passe, that as he was come nigh vnto Jericho, a certaine blinde man sat by the way side, begging,

36 And hearing the multitude passe by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they tolde him that Iesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Iesus thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that hee should holde his peace: but hee cried so much the more, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on mee.

40 And Iesus stood and commanded him to be brought vnto him: and when he was come neere, he asked him,

41 Saying, what wilt thou that I shall doe vnto thee: And he said, Lord, that I may receiue my sight.

42 And Iesus said vnto him, Receiue thy sight, thy faith hath saued thee.

43 And immediately he receiued his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw it, gaue praise vnto God.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zacheus a Publicane. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth into Hierusalem with triumph: 41 weepeth ouer it: 45 driueth the buiers and sellers out of the Temple: 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would haue destroyed him, but for feare of the people.

¶ And Iesus entred, and passed thorow Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the cheefe among the Publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Iesus who he was, and could not for the prease, because he was litle of stature.

4 And he ranne before, and clumed by into a sycomore tree to see him, for he was to passe that way.

5 And when Iesus came to the place, he looked vp and saw him, and said vnto him, Zacheus, make haste, & come downe, for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came downe, and receiued him ioyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said vnto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the halfe of my goods I giue to the poore, & if I haue taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him foure fold.

9 And Iesus said vnto him, This day is saluation come to this house, for so much as he also is the sonne of Abraham.

10 \*For the sonne of man is come to seeke, and to saue that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Hierusalem, and because they thought that the kingdome of God should immediately appeare.

12 \*He said therefore, A certaine noble man went into a farre countrey, to receiue for himselfe a kingdome, and to returne.

13 And hee called his ten seruants, and

\*Mat. 28. 11.

\*Mat. 25. 14.



Money giuen out. S.Luke. Stones would cry.

and deliuered them ten || pounds, and  
said vnto them, Occupy till I come.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, having receiued the kingdome, then hee commaunded these seruants to be called vnto him, to whom he had giuen the money, that hee might know how much euery man had gathred by trading.

17 And he said vnto him, Well, thou good seruant : because thou hast bene faithfull in a very little, haue thou authoritie ouer ten cities.

19 And hee said likewise to him, See  
thou also ouer five cities.

21 For I feared thee, because thou  
art an austere man: thou takest by that  
thou laydest not downe, and reapest  
that thou didst not sow.

23 wherefore then gauest thou  
my money into the bancke, that at my  
comming I might haue required mine  
owne with vsury?

25 And they said vnto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.

<sup>10</sup> *Antich. 33.*  
B. 11.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending by to Hierusalem.

745th. 25  
3.

30 Saying, Goe ye into the village  
ouer against you, in the which at your  
entring ye shall find a Colt tied, where-  
on yet neuer man sate: loose him, and  
bring him hither.

32 And they that were sent, went  
their way, and found even as hee had  
said vnto them.

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

36 And as he went, they spread their  
clothes in the way.

38 Saying, Blessed bee the King  
that cometh in the Name of the  
Lord, peace in heauen, and glory in the  
highest.

40 And he answered, and said vnto them, I tell you, that if these should holde their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

42 Saying, If thou hadst knowen,  
euen thou, at least in this thy day, the  
things which belong vnto thy peace!  
but now they are hid from thine eyes.

44 And shall lay thee euen with the  
ground, and thy children within thee:  
and they shall not leaue in thee one  
stone vpon another, because thou  
knewest not the tyme of thy visitation.

\*Math. 21.  
22.

46 Saying unto them, It is written



# The parable of the Chap.xx. Vineyard let out.

ten, My house is the house of prayer: but ye haue made it a denne of theeues.

47 And he taught daily in the Temple. But the chiefe Priestes and the Scribes, and the chiefe of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not finde what they might doe: for all the people were || very attentiuve to heare him.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ auoucheth his authoritie by a question of Iohns Baptisme. 9 The parable of the Vineyard. 19 Of giuing tribute to Cesar. 27 He convinceth the Sadduces that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the sonne of David. 45 Hee warneth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.

\*Matt. 21.  
23.

**A**ND \*it came to passe, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Gospel, the chiefe Priests and the Scribes came vpon him, with the Elders,

2 And spake vnto him, saying, Tell vs, by what authoritie doest thou these things: or who is hee that gaue thee this authoritie:

3 And hee answered, and said vnto them, I will also aske you one thing, and answer me.

4 The Baptisme of Iohn, was it from heauen, or of men:

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If wee shall say, From heauen, he will say, why then beleueed pee him not:

6 But and if we say, Of men, all the people will stone vs: for they be perswaded that Iohn was a Prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Iesus said vnto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I doe these things.

\*Matt. 21.  
33.

9 Then began hee to speake to the people this parable: \*A certaine man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey for a long time.

10 And at the season, hee sent a seruant to the husbandmen, that they should giue him of the fruit of the vineyard, but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away emptie.

11 And againe hee sent another seruant, and they beat him also, and en-

treated him shamefully, and sent him away emptie.

12 And againe he sent the third, and they wounded him also, & cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, what shall I doe: I will send my beloued sonne: it may be they will reuerence him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. what therefore shall the lord of the vineyard doe vnto them:

16 Hee shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall giue the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And hee beheld them, and said, what is this then that is written, \*The stone which the builders reiected, the same is become the head of the corner:

\*Psal. 118.  
22.

18 whosoever shall fall vpon that stone, shalbe broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 And the chiefe Priests and the Scribes the same houre sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceiued that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which shouldaine themselves iust men, that they might take holde of his words, that so they might deliuer him vnto the powder and authoritie of the gouernour.

21 And they asked him, saying, \*Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God || truly.

\*Matt. 22.  
16.

22 Is it lawfull for vs to giue tribute vnto Cesar, or no:

23 But he perceiued their craftines, and said vnto them, why tempt ye me:

24 Shew me a || penny: whose image and superscription hath it: They answered, and said, Cessars.

|| See Matt.  
18. 18.

25 And he said vnto them, Render therefore vnto Cesar the things which be Cessars, and vnto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take holde of his wordes before the people, and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then



# Of the resurrection. S. Luke. The poore widow.

\* Mat. 22.  
23.

27 ¶ Then came to him certaine of the Sadduces (which denie that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If any mans brother die, hauing a wife, and hee die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise vp seede vnto his brother.

29 There were therefore seuen brethren, and the first tooke a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second tooke her to wife, and he died childlesse.

31 And the third tooke her, and in like maner the seuen also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she: for seuen had her to wife.

34 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, The children of this world, marrie, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtaine that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marrie, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equall vnto the Angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

\* Exod. 3. 6.

37 Now that the dead are raised, euen Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the liuing: for all liue vnto him.

39 ¶ Then certaine of the Scribes answering, said, Master, Thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not aske him any question at all.

\* Mat. 23.  
42.

41 And he said vnto them, How say they that Christ is Dauids sonne?

42 And Dauid himselfe saith in the booke of Psalmes, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 Dauid therefore calleth him, Lord, how is he then his sonne?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said vnto his disciples,

\* Mat. 23. 5.

46 Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walke in long robes, and loue greetings in the markets, and the

highest seates in the Synagogues, and the chiefe roumes at feasts:

47 which deuoure widowes houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receiue greater damnation.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poore widow. 5 Hee foretelleth the destruction of the Temple, and of the citie Hierusalem: 25 The signes also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchfull.

¶ And he looked vp,\* and saw the rich men casting their giftes into the treasure.

\* Mat. 23.  
41.

2 And hee saw also a certaine poore widow, casting in thether two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth, I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast in more then they all.

¶ See Marke  
12. 42.

4 For all these haue of their abundance cast in vnto the offerings of God, but shee of her penurie hath cast in all the liuing that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the Temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and giftes, he said,

\* Mat. 24. 1.

6 As for these things which yee behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone vpon another, that shall not be throwen downe.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be: and what signe wil there be, when these things shall come to passe?

8 And he said, Take heede that yee be not deceiued: for many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ, and the time draweth neere: goe yee not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall heare of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to passe, but the end is not by and by.

10 ¶ Then said he vnto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome:

\* Mat. 24.  
7.

11 And great earthquakes shall be in diuers places, and famines, and pestilences: and fearefull sights and great signes shall there be from heauen.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, deliuering you vp to the Synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my Names sake.

13 And



# The world's end. Chap.xxij. Watch and pray.

13 And it shall turne to you for a testimony.

<sup>\*Matth. 10. 19.</sup> 14 \*Settle it therfore in your hearts, not to meditate befoze what ye shall answer.

15 For I will giue you a mouth and wisdom, which all your aduersaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And yee shall be betrayed both by parents and brethren, and kinsfolkes and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake.

<sup>\*Matth. 10. 30.</sup> 18 \*But there shall not a haire of your head perish.

19 In your patience possesse ye your soules.

<sup>\*Matth. 24. 15.</sup> 20 \*And when yee shall see Hierusalem compassed with armues, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountaines, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the dayes of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe vnto them that are with child, and to them that giue sucke in those dayes, for there shall be great distresse in the land, and wrath vpon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall bee led away captiue into all nations, and Hierusalem shall be troden downe of the Gentiles, vntill the times of the Gentiles bee fulfilled.

<sup>\*Matth. 24. 29.</sup> 25 \*And there shall be signes in the Sunne, and in the Moone, and in the Starres, and vpon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexity, the Sea and the waues roaring,

26 Mens hearts failing them for feare, and for looking after those things which are comming on the earth: For the powers of heauen shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the sonne of man comming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to passe, then looke vp, and lift vp your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable,

Behold the figge tree, and all the trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, yee

see and know of your owne selues, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise yee, when yee see these things come to passe, know ye that the kingdome of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say vnto you, this generation shall not passe away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

34 \*And take heed to your selues, least at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfitting, and drunkennesse, and cares of this life, and so that day come vpon you vnawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray alwayes, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to passe, and to stand before the sonne of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the Temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the Temple, for to heare him.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The Iewes conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Iudas to betray him. 7 The Apostles prepare the Pasche. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper, 21 couertly foretelleth of the traitour, 24 dehotteth the rest of his Apostles from ambition, 31 assureth Peter his faith should not faile: 34 and yet he should denie him thrise. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood, 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 hee healeth Malchus eare, 54 he is thrise denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confelleth himselfe to be the sonne of God.

<sup>\*Matth. 26. 2.</sup> **N**OW I feast of vnleuened bread drew nigh, which is called the Pasche.

2 And the chiefe Priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him: for they feared the people.

3 \*Then entred Satan into Iudas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelue.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chiefe Priests and captains,

<sup>\*Matth. 26. 2.</sup>

<sup>\*Matth. 26. 14.</sup>



# The last Supper. S. Luke. Against ambition.

taunes, how he might betray him vnto them.

5 And they were glad, and conuenanted to giue him money.

|| Or, without tumult.

\* Math. 26. 17.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him vnto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of beleaueued bread, when the Pascheouer must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Goe and prepare vs the Pascheouer, that we may eate.

9 And they said vnto him, where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said vnto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the citie, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entred in.

11 And yee shall say vnto the goodman of the house, The Master saith vnto thee, where is the ghest-chamber where I shall eate the Pascheouer with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper roume furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as hee had said vnto them, and they made ready the Pascheouer.

\* Math. 26. 10.

14 ¶ And when the houre was come, he sate downe, and the twelue Apostles with him.

|| Or, I haue desired.

15 And he said vnto them, I haue desired to eate this Pascheouer with you before I suffer.

16 For I say vnto you, I will not any more eate thereof, vntill it be fulfilled in the kingdome of God.

17 And hee tooke the cup, and gaue thanks, and said, Take this, and diuide it among your selues.

18 For I say vnto you, I will not drinke of the fruit of the Vine, vntill the kingdome of God shall come.

\* Math. 26. 26.

19 ¶ And hee tooke bread, and gaue thanks, and brake it, and gaue vnto them, saying, This is my body which is giuen for you, this doe in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

\* Math. 26. 27.

21 ¶ But beholde, the hand of him that betrayeth mee, is with mee on the table.

22 And truly the Sonne of man goeth as it was determined, but woe

vnto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should doe this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should bee accounted the greatest.

25 ¶ And hee saide vnto them, The Kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship ouer them, & they that exercise authority vpon them, are called benefactors.

26 But ye shall not be so; but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he that is chiefe, as he that doeth serue.

27 For whether is greater, hee that sitteth at meat, or hee that serueth? Is not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as he that serueth.

28 Be are they which haue continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint vnto you a kingdome, as my Father hath appointed vnto me,

30 That yee may eate and drinke at my table in my kingdome, \*and sit on thrones iudging the twelue Tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, beholde, \*Satan hath desired to haue you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I haue prayed for thee, that thy faith faile not; and when thou art conuerted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And hee said vnto him, Lord, I am ready to goe with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 ¶ And hee said, I tell thee Peter, the cocke shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrise denie that thou knowest me.

35 ¶ And he said vnto them, when I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shooes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then saide hee vnto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and hee that hath no sword, let him sel his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say vnto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, \*And he was reckoned among the transgressors: For the things concerning me haue an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swordes. And hee saide vnto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as hee

\* Math. 26. 25.

\* Math. 19. 28.

\* 1. Pet. 5. 8.

\* Math. 26. 34.

\* Math. 10. 9.

\* Esay. 53. 12.

\* Math. 26. 36.



hee was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

\*Mat. 26.  
41.

40 \*And when he was at the place, he said vnto them, pray, that yee enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawen from them about a stones cast, and kneeled downe, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remooue this cup from me: neuertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an Angel vnto him from heauen, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agonie, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling downe to the ground.

45 And when he rose vp from prayer, and was come to his disciples, hee found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said vnto them, why sleepe yee? Rise, and pray, lest yee enter into temptation.

\*Mat. 26.  
47.

47 And while he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and hee that was called Judas, one of the twelue, went before them, and dyelwe nere vnto Iesus, to kisse him.

48 But Iesus said vnto him, Judas, betrayest thou the sonne of man with a kisse?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said vnto him, Lord, shall wee smite with the sword?

50 And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right eare.

51 And Iesus answered, and said, Suffer ye thus farre. And he touched his eare, and healed him.

52 Then Iesus said vnto the chiefe priests, and captaines of the Temple, and the Elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thiefe, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the Temple, yee stretched forth no hands against mee: but this is your houre, and the power of darkenesse.

\*Mat. 26.  
57.

54 \*Then tooke they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priests house, and Peter followed a farre off.

\*Mat. 26.  
69.

55 \*And when they had kindled a fire in the middes of the hall, and were set downe together, Peter sat downe among them.

56 But a certaine maide beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked vpon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, & said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one houre after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a trueth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cocke crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked vpon Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said vnto him, Before the cocke crow, thou shalt deny me thrise.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that helde Iesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

\*Mat. 27. 1.

66 And as soone as it was day, the Elders of the people, & the chiefe priests and the Scribes came together, and led him into their Councell, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ? Tell vs. And hee said vnto them, If I tell you, you will not beleue.

68 And if I also aske you, you will not answer me, nor let me goe.

69 Hereafter shal the sonne of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Sonne of God? And hee said vnto them, \*Ye say that I am.

\*Mark. 14.  
62.

71 And they said, what need we any further witnesse? For wee our selues haue heard of his owne mouth.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herode. 8 Herode mocketh him. 12 Herode and Pilate are made friends. 13 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Iesus is giuen to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Hierusalem: 34 Prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two euill doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His buriall.

I And



**A**ND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him vnto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to giue tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himselfe is Christ a king.

\* Math. 27  
11.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Iewes? And he answered him, & said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then saide Pilate to the chiefe Priests, and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth vp the people, teaching throughout all Iurie, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soone as he knew that hee belonged vnto Herods iurisdiction, hee sent him to Herode, who himselfe also was at Hierusalem at that time.

8 And when Herode saw Iesus, he was exceeding glad, for hee was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and hee hoped to haue seene some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chiefe Priests and Scribes stood, and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of warre set him at naught, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him againe to Pilate.

12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before, they were at enmitie betweene themselves.

\* Math. 27  
31.

13 And Pilate, when hee had called together the chiefe Priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said vnto them, We haue brought this man vnto me, as one that peruertereth the people, and behold, I haue examined him before you, haue found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and loe, nothing worthy of death is done vnto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 For of necessity hee must release

one vnto them at the Feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release vnto vs Barabbas,

19 who for a certaine sedition made in the citie, and for murder, was cast in prison.

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Iesus, spake againe to them:

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And hee said vnto them the third time, Why, what euill hath he done? I haue found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him, & let him goe.

23 And they were instant with loud voyces, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voyces of them, and of the chiefe Priests preuailed.

24 And Pilate gaue sentence that it should be as they required.

|| Or, offered

25 And he released vnto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired, but he deliuered Iesus to their will.

26 And as they led him away, they laid hold vpon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crosse, that hee might beare it after Iesus.

\* Math. 27  
32.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed & lamented him.

28 But Iesus turning vnto them, said, Daughters of Hierusalem, weepe not for me, but weepe for your selues, and for your children.

29 For beholde, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that neuer bare, and the paps which neuer gaue sucke.

30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountaines, Fall on vs, and to the hills, Couer vs.

\* Isa. 2. 19.  
hol. 10. 8.  
reuel. 6. 16.

31 For if they doe these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the drie?

\* 1. Pet. 4.  
17.

32 And there were also two other malefactors led with him, to bee put to death.

\* Math. 27  
38.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called Caluarie, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

|| Or, the place of a skull.

34 Then said Iesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they doe: And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And



# Christs death, Chap.xxiiij. and resurrection.

35 And the people stood beholding, & the rulers also with them derided him, saying, Hee saued others, let him saue himselfe, if he be Christ, & chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, conning to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Iewes, saue thy selfe.

38 And a superscription also was written ouer him in letters of Greeke, and Latin, & Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE IEWES.

39 And one of his malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, saue thy selfe and vs.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou feare God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed iustly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing amisse.

42 And he said vnto Iesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdome.

43 And Iesus said vnto him, Verily, I say vnto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth houre, and there was a darkenesse ouer all the earth, vntill the ninth houre.

45 And the Sunne was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 And when Iesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: And hauing said thus, he gaue vp the ghost.

47 Now when the Centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood a farre off, beholding these things.

50 And behold, there was a man named Ioseph, a counsellor, and hee was a good man, and a iust.

51 (The same had not consented to the counsell and decree of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Iewes (who also himselfe waited for the kingdome of God.)

52 This man went vnto Pilate, and begged the body of Iesus.

53 And he tooke it downe, and wrapped it in linnen, and layd it in a Sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein neuer man before was layd.

54 And that day was the Preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the Sepulchre, and how his body was layd.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day, according to the commandement.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christs Resurrection is declared by two Angels, to the women that come to the Sepulchre. 9 These report it to others. 13 Christ himselfe appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus: 36 Afterwards he appeareth to the Apostles, and reproveth their vnbelleefe: 47 Giveth them a charge: 49 Promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 And so ascendeth into heaven.

**N**OW vpon the first day of the weeke, very earely in the morning, they came vnto the Sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certaine others with them.

\* Mat. 28. 1.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the Sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Iesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed downe their faces to the earth, they said vnto them, why seek ye the liuing among the dead?

|| Or, him that liueth.

6 He is not heere, but is risen: Remember how he spake vnto you when he was yet in Galilee,

\* Mat. 17. 23.

7 Saying, The Sonne of man must be deliuered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise againe.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the Sepulchre, and told all these things vnto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Marie Magdalene, & Iohnna, & Mary the mother of James, and other



Christ talketh with S. Luke. two disciples.

other women that were with them, which tolde these things vnto the Apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleued them not.

\* Iohn 20. 6.

12 \* Then arose Peter, and came vnto the Sepulchre, and stooping downe, hee behelde the linnen clothes layd by themselves, and departed, wondering in himselfe at that which was come to passe.

\* Marke 16. 12.

13 \* And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Hierusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Iesus himselfe drew neere, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said vnto them, what manner of communications are these that yee haue one to another as yee walke, and are sad:

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, saide vnto him, Art thou onely a stranger in Hierusalem, and hast not knowen the things which are come to passe there in these dayes:

19 And hee saide vnto them, what things: And they said vnto him, Concerning Iesus of Nazareth, which was a Prophet, mighty in deede and word before God, and all the people.

20 And how the chiefe Priests and our rulers deliuered him to be condemned to death, and haue crucified him.

21 But wee trusted that it had bene hee, which should haue redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the thirde day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certaine women also of our company made vs astonished, which were early at the Sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seene a vision of Angels, which saide that he was aliué.

24 And certaine of them which were with vs, went to the Sepulchre, and found it euen so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then hee saide vnto them, O fooles, and slow of heart to beleue

all that the Prophets haue spoken:

26 Dought not Christ to haue suffered these things, and to enter into his glorie:

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the Prophets, hee expounded vnto them in all the Scriptures, the things concerning himselfe.

28 And they drew nigh vnto the village, whither they went, and hee made as though hee would haue gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with vs, for it is towards euening, and the day is farre spent: And he went in, to tarrie with them.

30 And it came to passe, as hee sate at meate with them, hee tooke bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gaue to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he || bawled out of their sight.

|| Or, ceased to be seene of them.

32 And they said one vnto another, Did not our heart burne within vs, while hee talked with vs by the way, and while hee opened to vs the Scriptures:

33 And they rose by the same houre, and returned to Hierusalem, and found the eleuen gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way: how he was knowen of them in breaking of bread.

36 \* And as they thus spake, Iesus himselfe stood in the midst of them, and sayeth vnto them, Peace be vnto you.

\* Marke 16. 14.

37 But they were terrified, and afrighted, and supposed that they had seene a spirit.

38 And he said vnto them, why are yee troubled, and why doe thoughts arise in your hearts:

39 Beholde my hands and my feete, that it is I myselfe: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me haue.

40 And when hee had thus spoken, hee shewed them his handes and his feete.

41 And while they yet beleued not for ioy, and wondered, hee saide vnto them, haue ye here any meate:

42 And they gaue him a piece of a broyled fish, and of an hony combe.

43 And



43 And he tooke it, and did eate before them.

44 And hee said vnto them, These are the words which I spake vnto you, while I was yet with you, & all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the Law of Moses, & in the Prophets, and in the Psalmes concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,

46 And said vnto them, Thus it is written, & thus it behoued Christ to suffer, & to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of finnes should be preached in his Name, among all nations, beginning

at Hierusalem.

48 And yee are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And behold, I send the promise of my Father vpon you: but tarrye in the citie of Hierusalem, vntill ye be indued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as farre as to Bethanie, and hee lift vp his hands, and blessed them.

51 ¶ And it came to passe, while hee blessed them, hee was parted from them, and caried vp into heauen.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Hierusalem, with great ioy:

53 And were continually in the Temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

\* Iohn 15.  
26. actus  
1.9.

\* Mar. 16.  
19. actus  
1.9.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Iohn.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Diuinitie, Humanitie, and Office of Iesus Christ. 15 The testimonie of Iohn. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.



In the beginning was the word, & the word was with God, and the word was God.

2 ¶ The same was in the beginning with God.

3 ¶ All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darknesse, and the darknesse comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was Iohn.

7 The same came for a witnesse, to beare witnesse of the light, that all men through him might beleeue.

8 Hee was not that light, but was sent to beare witnesse of that light.

9 That was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 Hee was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 Hee came vnto his owne, and his owne receiued him not.

12 But as many as receiued him, to them gaue hee power to become the sonnes of God, euen to them that beleeue on his Name:

13 Which were borne, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 ¶ And the word was made flesh, and dwelt among vs (& we beheld his glory, the glory as of the onely begotten of the Father) full of grace and trueneth.

15 ¶ Iohn bare witnesse of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, he that cometh after me, is preferred before me, for he was before me.

16 And of his fulnesse haue all wee receiued, and grace for grace.

17 For the Law was giuen by Moses, but grace and trueneth came by Iesus Christ.

18 ¶ No man hath scene God at any time: the onely begotten Sonne, which is in the bosome of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 And this is the record of Iohn, when the Iewes sent Priests and Leuites from Hierusalem, to aske him, who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not: but confessed, I am not the Christ.

I 3 21 And

¶ Or, the  
right or pri-  
uiledge.

\* Mar. 1.16.

\* Col. 1.19.

\* 1. Iohn 4.  
12. 1. tim.  
6.16.

\* Gen. 1.1.

\* Col. 1.16.

\* Mat. 3.1.

\* Heb. 1.1.3.



21 And they asked him, what then: Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that Prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they vnto him, who art thou, that we may giue an answer to them that sent vs: what sayest thou of thy selfe?

23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the Prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said vnto him, why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that Prophet?

26 Iohn answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not,

27 He it is, who comming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes I am not worthy to vntoos.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Iordane, where Iohn was baptizing.

29 The next day, Iohn seeth Iesus comming vnto him, and saith, Behold the Lambe of God, which taketh away the sinne of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me commeth a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And Iohn bare record saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heauen, like a Dove, and it abode vpon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said vnto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, & remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record, that this is the sonne of God.

35 Again the next day after, Iohn stood, and rbo of his disciples.

36 And looking vpon Iesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lambe of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speake, and they followed Iesus.

38 Then Iesus turned, and saw them following, and saith vnto them, what seek ye? They said vnto him, Rabbi, (which is to say being interpreted,

ted, Master) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith vnto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth houre.

40 One of the two which heard Iohn speake, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his owne brother Simon, and saith vnto him, we haue found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Iesus. And when Iesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the sonne of Iona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, a stone.

43 The day following, Iesus would goe forth into Galilee, & findeth Philip, & saith vnto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the citie of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathaneel, and saith vnto him, we haue found him of whom Moses in the Law, and the Prophets did write, Iesus of Nazareth the sonne of Ioseph.

46 And Nathaneel said vnto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith vnto him, Come and see.

47 Iesus saw Nathaneel comming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed in whom is no guile.

48 Nathaneel sayeth vnto him, whence knowest thou me? Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast vnder the figge tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathaneel answered, and saith vnto him, Rabbi, thou art the Sonne of God, thou art the king of Israel.

50 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Because I said vnto thee, I saw thee vnder the figge tree, beleeuest thou: thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And hee saith vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto you, heereafter yee shall see heauen open, and the Angels of God ascending, and descending vpon the sonne of man.

## CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 Departeth into Capernaum, and to Ierusalem, 14 Where hee purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many beleeued because of his miracles, but he would not trust himselfe with them.

And

|| Or, a Prophet.

\* Mat. 3. 7.

\* Mat. 3. 11. || Or, 15. 4.

|| Or, heareth.

\* Mat. 3. 16.

|| Or, dwellest.

|| That was two houres before night.

|| Or, the appointed.

|| Or, Peter.

\* Gen. 49. 10. Iuit. 18. 18. \* Egi. 4. 2.



# Water made wine. Chap. ij. iij. Of regeneration.

**A**nd the third day there was a mariage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the mariage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith vnto him, They haue no wine.

4 Jesus saith vnto her, Woman, what haue I to doe with thee: mine houre is not yet come.

5 His mother saith vnto his seruants, Whatsoeuer he saith vnto you, doe it.

6 And there were set there six water pots of stone, after the maner of the purifying of the Iewes, containing two or three sickins apeece.

7 Jesus saith vnto them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled them vp to the brimme.

8 And hee saith vnto them, Drawe out now, and beare vnto the gouernoz of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the seruants which drew the water knew) the gouernoz of the feast called the brydegreome,

10 And saith vnto him, Euery man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men haue well drunke, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine vntill now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples beleued on him.

12 After this hee went downe to Capernaum, hee and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 And the Iewes Pascheouer was at hand, & Jesus went vp to Iherusalem.

14 And found in the Temple those that sold oxen, and sheepe, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cordes, he drove them all out of the Temple, and the sheepe & the oxen, and polvzed out the changers money, and ouerthrew the tables,

16 And said vnto them that sold doves, Take these things hence, make not my fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, \* The zeale of thine house hath eaten me vp.

18 Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, what signe thevest thou vnto vs, seeing that thou doest these things:

19 Jesus answered, and said vnto them, Destroy this temple, and in three dayes I will raise it vp.

20 Then said the Iewes, Forty and six yeres was this Temple in building, and wilt thou reare it vp in three dayes:

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore hee was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that hee had said this vnto them: and they beleued the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when hee was in Iherusalem at the Pascheouer, in the feast day, many beleued in his Name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himselfe vnto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for hee knew what was in man.

## CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessitie of regeneration. 14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great loue of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for vnbeleefe. 23 The baptisme, wimes & doctrine of Iohn concerning Christ.

**T**here was a man of the pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Iewes:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said vnto him, Rabbi, wee know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can doe these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered, and said vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except a man be borne againe, he cannot see the kingdome of God.

4 Nicodemus saith vnto him, How can a man be borne when he is old: can he enter the second time into his mothers wombe, and be borne:

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except a man be borne of water and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is borne of the flesh, is flesh, and that which is borne of the spirit, is spirit.

7 Maruelle not that I saide vnto thee, Ye must be borne againe.

8 The

\*Mat. 26. 61.

|| Or, from above.

|| Or, from above.

\*Psa. 69. 9.



8 The winde bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: So is every one that is borne of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered, and said vnto him, How can these things be?

10 Iesus answered, and saide vnto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verely, verely I say vnto thee, we speake that we doe know, and testifie that wee haue seene; and yee receiue not our witnesse.

12 If I haue tolde you earthly things, and ye beleeue not: how shall ye beleeue if I tell you of heauenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended vp to heauen, but hee that came downe from heauen, euen the Sonne of man which is in heauen.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted vp the serpent in the wilderness: euen so must the Sonne of man be lifted vp:

15 That whosoever beleeueth in him, should not perish, but haue eternall life.

16 ¶ For God so loued the world, that he gaue his only begotten Sonne: that whosoever beleeueth in him, should not perish, but haue euertlasting life.

17 ¶ For God sent not his Sonne into the world to condemne the world: but that the world through him might be saued.

18 He that beleeueth on him, is not condemned: but hee that beleeueth not, is condemned already, because hee hath not beleeued in the Name of the onely begotten Sonne of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loued darknesse rather then light, because their deedes were euill.

20 For every one that doeth euill, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deedes should be reprobued.

21 But hee that doeth truely, cometh to the light, that his deedes may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things, came Iesus and his disciples into the land of Iudea, and there hee taried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And Iohn also was baptizing in Aenon, neere to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For Iohn was not yett cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of Iohns disciples and the Iewes, about purifying.

26 And they came vnto Iohn, and said vnto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Iordane, to whom thou barest witnesse, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 Iohn answered, and said, A man can receiue nothing, except it be giuen him from heauen.

28 Ye your selues beare me witnesse, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegrome: but the friend of the bridegrome, which standeth and heareth him, reioyeth greatly because of the bridegromes voice: This my ioy therefore is fulfilled.

30 Hee must increase, but I must decrease.

31 Hee that cometh from aboue, is aboue all: hee that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: hee that cometh from heauen is aboue all:

32 And what hee hath seene and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony:

33 He that hath receiued his testimony, hath set to his seale, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: For God giveth not the Spirit by measure vnto him.

35 ¶ The Father loueth the Sonne, and hath giuen al things into his hand.

36 ¶ He that beleeueth on the Sonne, hath euertlasting life: and he that beleeueth not the Sonne, shall not see life: but the wrath of God abideth on him.

### CHAP. III.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and reueileth himselfe vnto her. 27 His disciples marueile. 31 He declareth to them his zeale to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleeue on him. 43 He departeth into Galile, and healeth the Rulers sonne that lay sicke at Capernaum.

¶ When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Iesus made and baptized more disciples then Iohn,

2 (Though Iesus himselfe baptized not, but his disciples:)

3 He

\* Chap. 1.  
734

\* Heb. 5.4.  
|| Or, take  
vnto him.  
selfe.

\* Chap. 1.  
10.

\* Num. 21.  
9.

\* 1. Iohn 4.  
9.

\* Chap. 12.  
47.

\* Rom. 3.4

\* Math. 11.  
27.

\* Habac. 2.  
4. 1. Iohn 5.  
10.

\* Ch. 1. 4.

|| Or, discip-  
les.

\* Chap. 4.  
2.



\*Gen. 33.  
19. and 48.  
22. ioh. 1.  
24-23.

3 He left Judea, and departed againe into Galile.

4 And hee must needs goe thorow Samaria.

5 Then commeth he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, neere to the parcell of ground \* that Jacob gaue to his sonne Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his iourney, sate thus on the well: and it was about the sixth houre.

7 There commeth a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus sayth vnto her, Giue me to drinke.

8 For his disciples were gone away vnto the city to buy meate.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria vnto him, How is it that thou, being a Iewe, askest drinke of me, which am a woman of Samaria: For the Iewes haue no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered, and said vnto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that sayth to thee, Giue me to drinke; thou wouldest haue asked of him, and hee would haue giuen thee liuing water.

11 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to drawe with, and the well is deepe: from whence then hast thou that liuing water:

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gaue vs the well, and dranke thereof himselfe, and his children, and his cattell:

13 Jesus answered, and said vnto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst againe:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall giue him, shall neuer thirst: but the water that I shall giue him, shall be in him a well of water springing vp into euermlasting life.

15 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, giue me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith vnto her, Goe, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered, and said, I haue no husband. Jesus said vnto her, Thou hast well said, I haue no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbonds, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: In that satest thou truly.

19 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, I perceiue that thou art a Prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountaine, and ye say, that \* in hierusalem is the place where men ought to worship. \*Deu. 12. 5.

21 Jesus saith vnto her, Woman, beleue me, the houre commeth when ye shall neither in this mountaine, nor yet at hierusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for saluation is of the Iewes.

23 But the houre commeth, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit, and in trueth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 \* God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit, and in trueth. \*1. Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith vnto him, I know that Messias commeth, which is called Christ: when he is come, hee will tell vs all things.

26 Jesus sayth vnto her, I that speake vnto thee, am hee.

27 ¶ And vpon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, what seekest thou, or, why talkest thou with her:

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and sayth to the men,

29 Come, see a man, which tolde me all things that euer I did: Is not this the Christ:

30 Then they went out of the citie, and came vnto him.

31 ¶ In the meane while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eate.

32 But hee said vnto them, I haue meate to eate that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eate:

34 Jesus saith vnto them, My meate is, to doe the will of him that sent mee, and to finish his worke.

35 Say not ye, There are yet foure moneths, and then commeth haruest: Behold, I say vnto you, Lift vp your eyes, and looke on the fields: \* for they are white already to haruest. \*Mat. 9. 37.

36 And hee that reapeth receiueth wages, and gathereth fruite vnto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may reioyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true: One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent



38 I sent you to reape that, whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that citie beleued on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, hee told me all that euer I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come vnto him, they besought him that he would tarie with them, and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many moe beleued, because of his owne word:

42 And said vnto the woman, Now we beleue, not because of thy saying, for we haue heard him our selues, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

\* Matth. 13  
57.

43 ¶ Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Iesus himselfe testified, that a Prophet hath no honour in his owne country.

45 Then when hee was come into Galilee, the Galileans receiued him, hauing seene all the things that hee did at Hierusalem at the feast: for they also went vnto the feast.

\* Chap. 2. 1  
¶ Or, Capernaum.

46 So Iesus came againe into Cana of Galilee, where hee made the water wine. And there was a certaine noble man, whose sonne was sicke at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Iesus was come out of Iudea into Galilee, hee went vnto him, and besought him that he would come downe, and heale his sonne: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Iesus vnto him, Except ye see signes and wonders, ye will not beleue.

49 The noble man saith vnto him, Sir, come downe ere my child die.

50 Iesus saith vnto him, So thy way, thy sonne lieth. And the man beleued the word that Iesus had spoken vnto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going downe, his seruants met him, and told him, saying, Thy sonne lieth.

52 Then inquired hee of them the houre when he began to amend: and they said vnto him, Yesterday at the seuenth houre the feuer left him.

53 So the father knewe that it was at the same houre, in the which Iesus said vnto him, Thy sonne lieth, and himselfe beleued, and his whole house.

54 This is againe the second miracle that Iesus did, when hee was come out of Iudea into Galilee.

### CHAP. V.

1 Iesus on the Sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight & thirtie yeeres. 10 The Iewes therefore cauilt, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himselfe, and reprocueth them, shewing by the testimonie of his Father, 32 of Iohn, 36 of his workes, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.

¶ After this there was a feast of the Iewes, and Iesus went vp to Hierusalem.

\* Leuit. 23.  
2. deut. 16.

2 Now there is at Hierusalem by the sheepe market, a poole, which is called in the hebrewe tongue Bethesda, hauing five porches.

¶ Or, gate.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folke, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an Angel went downe at a certaine season into the poole, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoeuer disease he had.

5 And a certaine man was there, which had an infirmitie thirtie and eight yeeres.

6 When Iesus saw him lie, & knew that hee had bene now a long time in that case, he sayth vnto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I haue no man when the water is troubled, to put mee into the poole: but while I am comming, another steppeth downe before me.

8 Iesus sayth vnto him, Rise, take vp thy bed, and walke.

9 And immediatly the man was made whole, and tooke vp his bed, and walked: And on the same day was the Sabbath.

10 ¶ The Iewes therefore said vnto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day, it is not lawfull for thee to carry thy bed.

\* Ier. 17. 22.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said vnto me, Take vp thy bed, and walke.

12 Then asked they him, what man is that which said vnto thee, Take vp thy bed, and walke?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Iesus had conueyed himselfe



# Of the resurrection. Chap.v. Search the Scriptures.

|| Or from  
the multi-  
tude that  
was.

himselfe away, || a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Iesus findeth him in the Temple, & said vnto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sinne no more, lest a worse thing come vnto thee.

15 The man departed, and tolde the Jewes that it was Iesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jewes persecute Iesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the Sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Iesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, & I worke.

18 Therefore the Jewes sought the more to kill him, not onely because hee had broken the Sabbath, but said also, that God was his father, making himselfe equall with God.

19 Then answered Iesus, and saide vnto them, Verily, verily I say vnto you, The sonne can doe nothing of himselfe, but what he seeth the Father doe: for what things soeuer he doeth, these also doth the sonne likewise.

20 For the father loueth the sonne, and sheweth him all things that himselfe doth: & he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may maruel.

21 For as the Father raiseth vp the dead, and quickeneth them: euen so the Sonne quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father iudgeth no man: but hath committed all iudgement vnto the Sonne:

23 That all men should honour the Son, euen as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Sonne, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say vnto you, Hee that heareth my word, & beleueth on him that sent mee, hath euermore life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death vnto life.

25 Verily, verily I say vnto you, The houre is coming, & now is, when the dead shall heare the voice of the Sonne of God: and they that heare, shall liue.

26 For as the Father hath life in himselfe: so hath he giuen to the Sonne to haue life in himselfe:

27 And hath giuen him authority to execute iudgement also, because he is the Sonne of man.

28 Marueile not at this: for the houre is coming, in the which all that are in the graues shall heare his voice,

29 And shall come forth, they that

haue done good, vnto the resurrection of life, and they that haue done euill, vnto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine owne selfe doe nothing: as I heare, I iudge: and my iudgement is iust, because I seeke not mine owne will, but the will of the Father, which hath sent me.

31 ¶ If I beare witnesse of my selfe, my witnesse is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth witnesse of me, & I know that the witnesse which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 He sent vnto John, \* and he bare witnesse vnto the trueth.

34 But I receiue not testimonie from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to reioyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I haue greater witnesse then that of John: for the works which the Father hath giuen me to finish, the same works that I doe, beare witnesse of mee, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himselfe which hath sent me, \* hath borne witnesse of me. Ye haue neither heard his voyce at any time, \* nor seene his shape.

38 And ye haue not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye beleue not.

39 ¶ Search the Scriptures, for in them ye thinke ye haue eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might haue life.

41 I receiue not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye haue not the loue of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receiue me not: if another shall come in his owne name, him ye will receiue.

44 ¶ How can ye beleue, which receiue honour one of another, & seeke not the honour that cometh from God onely?

45 Doe not thinke that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, euen Moses, in whom ye trust:

46 For had ye beleued Moses, ye would haue beleued me: \* for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye beleue not his writings, how shall ye beleue my words?

CHAP.

\* Chap. 8.

14.

\* Matth. 3.

17.

\* Chap. 1. 7

\* Matth. 3.

17. and 17.

\* Deut. 4.

12.

\* Chap. 12.

45.

\* Gen. 3. 15.

deut. 18. 15

\* Matth. 25.  
16.



# Fiue thousand fed. S. Iohn. Meat that perisheth.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth fiue thousand men with fiue loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would haue made him King. 16 But withdrawing himselfe, he walked on the sea to his disciples: 26 Reprooueth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshy hearers of his word: 32 Declareth himselfe to be the Bread of life to beleeuers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Iudas is a deuill.

**A**fter these things Iesus went ouer the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias:

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which hee did on them that were diseased.

3 And Iesus went vp into a mountaine, and there hee sate with his disciples.

4 \* And the Passouer, a feast of the Iewes, was nigh.

5 \* When Iesus then lift vp his eyes, and saw a great company come vnto him, he saith vnto Philip, whence shall we buy bread, that these may eate:

6 (And this he said to proue him: for he himselfe knew what he would doe)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penny worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that euery one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith vnto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath fiue barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many:

10 And Iesus said, Make the men sit downe. Now there was much grasse in the place. So the men sate downe, in number about fiue thousand.

11 And Iesus tooke the loaves, and when he had giuen thanks, hee distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set downe, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said vnto his disciples, Gather vp the fragments that remaine, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled eueltue baskets with the fragments of the fiue barley loaves, which remained ouer and aboue, vnto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seene the miracle that Iesus did, said, This is of a trueth that Prophet that should come into the world.

15 When Iesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a King, hee departed againe into a mountaine, himselfe alone.

16 \* And when euen was now come, his disciples went downe vnto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went ouer the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now darke, and Iesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great winde that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about fiue and twentie, or thirtie furlongs, they see Iesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh vnto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith vnto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly receiued him into the ship, and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, saue that one wherinto his disciples were entred, and that Iesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone:

23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh vnto the place where they did eate bread, after that the Lord had giuen thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Iesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also tooke shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Iesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they saide vnto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither:

26 Iesus answered them, and said, Verely, verely I say vnto you, I seeke me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because yee did eate of the loaves, and were filled.

27 || Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth vnto euerlasting life, which the Sonne of man shall giue vnto you: \* for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they vnto him, what shall

\* Leuit. 23.  
5. deut. 16.

\* Matt. 24.  
15.

\* Matth. 14.  
23.

|| Or, worke  
not.

\* Matth. 3.  
17.



shall we doe, that we might worke the workes of God?

\*1. Ioh. 3.  
13.

29 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \*This is the worke of God, that ye beleue on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore vnto him, what signe shewest thou then, that we may see, and beleue thee: what doest thou worke?

\*Exod. 16.  
15. numb.  
11. 7.  
\*Psal. 78.  
25.

31 \*Our fathers did eate Manna in the desert, as it is written, \*He gaue them bread from heauen to eate.

32 Then Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Moses gaue you not that bread from heauen, but my Father giueth you the true bread from heauen.

33 For the bread of God is hee which commeth downe from heauen, and giueth life vnto the world.

34 Then said they vnto him, Lord, euermore giue vs this bread.

35 And Iesus said vnto them, I am the bread of life: hee that commeth to me, shall neuer hunger: and he that beleueth on me, shall neuer thirst.

36 But I said vnto you, that ye also haue seene me, and beleue not.

37 All that the Father giueth mee, shall come to mee; and him that commeth to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came downe from heauen, not to doe mine owne will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath giuen mee, I should lose nothing, but should raise it vp againe at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that eueryone which seeth the Sonne, and beleueth on him, may haue euermoring life: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

41 The Iewes then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came downe from heauen.

\*Mat. 13.  
35.

42 And they said, \*Is not this Iesus the sonne of Ioseph, whose father and mother we know: how is it then that hee sayth, I came downe from heauen?

43 Iesus therefore answered, and said vnto them, Murmure not among your selues.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

\*Esa. 54.  
13. iere.  
31. 34.

45 \*It is written in the prophets,

And they shall be all taught of God. Euerly man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh vnto me,

46 Not that any man hath seene the Father; \*saue hee which is of God, hee hath seene the Father.

\*Mat. 11.  
27.

47 Verely, verely I say vnto you, hee that beleueth on me, hath euermoring life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eate Manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which commeth downe from heauen, that a man may eate thereof, and not die.

51 I am the liuing bread, which came downe from heauen. If any man eate of this bread, he shall liue for euer: and the bread that I will giue, is my flesh, which I will giue for the life of the world.

52 The Iewes therefore stroue amongst themselves, saying, how can this man giue vs his flesh to eate?

53 Then Iesus sayd vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Except yee eate the flesh of the sonne of man, and drinke his blood, yee haue no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him vp at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meate indeed, and my blood is drinke indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the liuing Father hath sent me, and I liue by the Father: so, he that eateth me, euen he shall liue by me.

58 This is that bread which came downe from heauen: not as your fathers did eate Manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall liue for euer.

59 These things said hee in the Synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying, who can heare it?

61 When Iesus knew in himselfe, that his disciples murmured at it, hee said vnto them, Doeth this offend you?

62 \*What and if yee shall see the sonne of man ascend by where hee was before?

\*Chap. 3. 13.

63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the wordes that



that I speake vnto you, they are Spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that beleeue not. For Iesus knew from the beginning, who they were that beleeued not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I vnto you, that no man can come vnto me, except it were giuen vnto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went backe, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Iesus vnto the twelue, Will ye also goe away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we goe? Thou hast the wordes of eternall life.

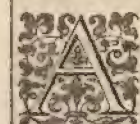
69 \* And we beleeue and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Sonne of the liuing God.

70 Iesus answered them, Haue not I chosen you twelue, and one of you is a deuill?

71 He spake of Iudas Iscariot the sonne of Simon: for hee it was that should betray him, being one of the twelue.

#### CHAP. VII.

Iesus reproofeth the ambition and boldnesse of his kinsmen: 10 goeth vp from Galilee to the feast of Tabernacles, 14 teacheth in the Temple. 40 Diuers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers tooke him not, & chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.



fter these things, Iesus walked in Galilee: for hee would not walk in Iurie, because the Iewes sought to kill him.

2 \* Now the Iewes feast of Tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore saide vnto him, Depart hence, and go into Iudea, that thy Disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and hee himselfe seeketh to be knowen openly: If thou doe these things, shew thy selfe to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren beleeue in him.

6 Then Iesus said vnto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that

the workes thereof are euill.

8 Goe ye vp vnto this feast: I goe not vp yet vnto this feast, \* for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words vnto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone by, then went he also vp vnto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Iewes sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people, concerning him: For some said, Hee is a good man: Others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for feare of the Iewes.

14 ¶ Now about the middelt of the feast, Iesus went vp into the Temple, and taught.

15 And the Iewes marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, ha-  
uing neuer learned:

16 Iesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will doe his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speake of my selfe.

18 He that speaketh of himselfe, seeketh his owne glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no vnrighteousness is in him.

19 \* Did not Moses giue you the Law, and yet none of you keepeth the Law: \* why goe ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered, and sayd, Thou hast a deuill: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Iesus answered, and saide vnto them, I haue done one worke, and yee all maruile.

22 \* Moses therefore gaue vnto you Circumcision (not because it is of Moses, \* but of the fathers) and yee on the Sabbath day circumsise a man.

23 If a man on the Sabbath day receiue circumcision, || that the Lawe of Moses should not be broken: are ye angry at me, because I haue made a man euery whit whole on the Sabbath day?

24 \* Iudge not according to the appearance, but iudge righteous iudgement.

25 Then said some of them of Hierusalem, Is not this hee, whome they seeke to kill?

26 But he, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing vnto him: Doe the rulers

\* March. 16  
10.

\* Cha. 8. 30

|| Or, lea-  
ning.

\* Exo. 24. 3.

\* Cha. 5. 18

\* Leuit. 23.

\* Leuit. 12. 3

\* Gen. 17. 10

|| Or, with-  
out breaking  
the Lawe of  
Moses.

\* Deu. 1. 16



rulers know indeede that this is the very Christ:

27 Howbeit wee know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the Temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my selfe, but he that sent me, is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his houre was not yet come.

31 And many of the people beleened on him, & said, when Christ cometh, will hee doe more miracles then these which this man hath done?

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: And the Pharisees and the chiefe Priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus vnto them, Yet a litle while am I with you, and then I goe vnto him that sent me.

34 \*Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then saide the Iewes among themselves, whither will hee goe, that we shall not find him? will hee goe vnto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

37 \*In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood, and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come vnto me, and drinke.

38 \*He that beleueth on me, as the Scripture hath saide, out of his belly shall flowe rivers of liuing water.

39 \* (But this spake he of the Spirit which they that beleue on him, should receiue. For the holy Ghost was not yet giuen, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, saide, Of a trueth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ.

42 \* But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 \* hath not the Scripture saide, that Christ cometh of the seede of Dauid, and out of the towne of Beth-

lehem, where Dauid was?

43 So there was a diuision among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would haue taken him, but no man layed hands on him.

45 Then came the officers to the chiefe Priests and Pharisees, and they said vnto them, Why haue ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Neuer man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceiued?

48 Haue any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees beleued on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the Law, are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith vnto them, (He that came to Jesus by night, being one of them.)

51 \* Doth our Law iudge any man before it heare him, & know what he doth?

52 They answered, and said vnto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and looke: for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet.

53 And euery man went vnto his owne house.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ deliuereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himselfe the light of the world, and iustificeth his Doctrine: 33 Answereth the Iewes that boasted of Abraham, 59 And conueigheth himselfe from their crueltie.

Jesus went vnto Mount of Oliues:

2 And early in the morning hee came againe into the Temple, and all the people came vnto him, and he taught them, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought vnto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say vnto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 \* Now Moses in the Law commanded vs, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might haue to accuse him. But Jesus stooped downe, and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

\* Chap. 13. 33.

Or, Greeke.

\* Leuit. 23. 36.

\* Deut. 18. 15.

\* Ioh. 1. 28. c. 4. 3.

\* Mat. 2. 6.

\* Chap. 3. 2.

\* Deut. 17. 10. and 19. 15.

\* Leuit. 20. 10.



<sup>\* Deut. 17.  
7.</sup> 7 So when they continued asking him, hee lift vp himselfe, and saide vnto them, \* hee that is without sinne among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And againe, hee stomped downe, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being conuicted by their owne conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, euen vnto the last: and Iesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Iesus had lift vp himselfe, and said none but the woman, hee said vnto her, woman, where are those thine accusers: hath no man condemned thee?

11 She saide, No man, Lord. And Iesus saide vnto her, Neither doe I condemne thee: Soe, and sinne no more.

<sup>\* Chap. 1.  
9. and 9. 5.</sup> 12 ¶ Then spake Iesus againe vnto them, saying, \* I am the light of the world: he that followeth mee, shall not walke in darkenesse, but shall haue the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said vnto him, Thou bearest record of thy selfe, thy record is not true.

<sup>\* Chap. 5.  
31.</sup> 14 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \* Though I beare record of my selfe, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I goe: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I goe.

15 Hee iudge after the flesh, I iudge no man.

16 And yet if I iudge, my iudgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

<sup>\* Deut. 17.  
6. mat. 18.  
16.</sup> 17 \* It is also written in your Law, that the testimonie of two men is true.

18 I am one that beare witnesse of my selfe, and the Father that sent mee, beareth witnesse of me.

19 Then said they vnto him, where is thy Father: Iesus answered, He neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had knowen mee, ye should haue knowen my Father also.

20 These words spake Iesus in the treasury, as hee taught in the Temple: and no man layd hands on him, for his houre was not yet come.

21 Then saide Iesus againe vnto them, I goe my way, and ye shall seeke me, & shall die in your sinnes: whither I goe, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Iewes, will hee kill himselfe: because he saith, whither I goe, ye cannot come.

23 And hee said vnto them, Hee are from beneath, I am from above: Hee are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore vnto you, that ye shall die in your sinnes. For if yee beleeue not that I am hee, yee shall die in your sinnes.

25 Then said they vnto him, who art thou? And Iesus saith vnto them, Euen the same that I saide vnto you from the beginning.

26 I haue many things to say, and to iudge of you: But hee that sent mee is true, and I speake to the world, those things which I haue heard of him.

27 They vnderstood not that hee spake to them of the Father.

28 Then saide Iesus vnto them, when yee haue lift vp the Sonne of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I doe nothing of my selfe: but as my Father hath taught mee, I speake these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left mee alone: for I doe alwayes those things that please him.

30 As hee spake those words, many beleued on him.

31 Then said Iesus to those Iewes which beleued on him, If ye continue in my word, then are yee my disciples indeed.

32 And ye shall know the Trueth, and the Trueth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, we be Abrahams seed, and were neuer in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, we shall be made free?

34 Iesus answered them, Verily, verily I say vnto you, \* whosoener conuicteth sinne, is the seruant of sinne.

35 And the seruant abideth not in the house for euer: but the Sonne abideth euer.

36 If the Sonne therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that yee are Abrahams seed, but ye seeke to kill mee, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speake that which I haue scene with my Father: and ye do that which ye haue scene with your father.

39 They

<sup>\* Rom. 6.  
10. 2. pet.  
2. 19.</sup>



# The true children Chap. ix. of Abraham.

39 They answered, and said vnto him, Abraham is our father. Iesus sayth vnto them, If yee were Abrahams children, ye would doe the workes of Abraham.

40 But now yee seeke to kill me, a man that hath tolde you the trueth, which I haue heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 We doe the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not borne of fornication, wee haue one Father, euen God.

42 Iesus said vnto them, If God were your Father, yee would loue me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of my selfe, but he sent me.

43 Why doe yee not vnderstand my speech: euen because yee cannot heare my word.

\*1. Ioh. 3. 8.

44 \*We are of your father the deuill, and the lusts of your father ye will doe: hee was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the trueth, because there is no truth in him. when he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his owne: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye beleue me not.

46 Which of you convinceth mee of sinne: And if I say the trueth, why doe ye not beleue me?

\*1. Ioh. 4. 6.

47 \*He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore heare them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, Say wee not well that thou art a Samaritane, & hast a deuill:

49 Iesus answered, I haue not a deuill: but I honour my Father, and ye doe dishonour me.

50 And I seeke not mine owne glory, there is one that seeketh & iudgeth.

51 Verely, verely I say vnto you, If a man keepe my saying, hee shall neuer see death.

52 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Now we know that thou hast a deuill. Abraham is dead, and the Prophets: and thou sayest, If a man keepe my saying, he shall neuer taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead: and the Prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy selfe?

54 Iesus answered, If I honour my selfe, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom

ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye haue not knowen him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shalbe a lyar like vnto you: but I know him, and keepe his saying.

56 Your father Abraham reioyced to see my day: and he saw it, & was glad.

57 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Thou art not yet fiftie yeeres olde, and hast thou seene Abraham?

58 Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then tooke they by stones to cast at him: but Iesus hidde himselfe, and went out of the Temple, going thorow the midst of them, and so passed by.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was borne blinde restored to sight. 8 Hee is brought to the Pharises. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 But hee is receiued of Iesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whome Christ enlighteneth.

**A**S Iesus passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sinne, this man, or his parents, that he was borne blinde?

3 Iesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the workes of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must worke the workes of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can worke.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

\* Chap. 1. 9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay,

|| On, spread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.

7 And said vnto him, Goe wash in the poole of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seene him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sate and begged?

9 Some said, This is hee: others said, Hee is like him: but hee sayd, I am hee.

10 Therefore said they vnto him, How were thine eyes opened?



The blind, healed, S. Iohn. beleeueth in Christ.

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Iesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said vnto me, Goe to the poole of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I receiued sight.

12 Then said they vnto him, Where is he: He said, I know not.

13 They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the Sabbath day when Iesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then againe the Pharisees also asked him how he had receiued his sight. He said vnto them, Hee put clay vpon mine eyes, and I washed, and doe see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because hee keepeth not the Sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, doe such miracles: and there was a diuision among them.

17 They say vnto the blind man againe, what sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes: He said, Hee is a Prophet.

18 But the Iewes did not beleue concerning him, that hee had bin blind, and receiued his sight, vntill they called the parents of him that had receiued his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your sonne, who ye say was borne blind: how then doth he now see:

20 His parents answered them, and said, we know that this is our sonne, and that he was borne blind:

21 But by what meanes he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not: hee is of age, aske him, he shall speake for himselfe.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Iewes: for the Iewes had agreed already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, aske him.

24 Then againe called they the man that was blind, and said vnto him, Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered, and said, whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: One thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then saide they to him againe, what did he to thee: how opened hee thine eyes:

27 He answered them, I haue told you already, and ye did not heare: wherefore would you heare it againe: Will ye also be his disciples:

28 Then they reuiled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 Wee know that God spake vnto Moses: as for this fellow, we knowe not from whence he is.

30 The man answered, and said vnto them, why herein is a marueilous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man bee a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was borne blinde:

33 If this man were not of God, he could doe nothing.

34 They answered, and saide vnto him, Thou wast altogether borne in sinnes, and doest thou teach vs: And they cast him out.

35 Iesus heard that they had cast him out: and when hee had found him, he said vnto him, Doeest thou beleue on the Sonne of God:

36 He answered and said, who is he, Lord, that I might beleue on him:

37 And Iesus said vnto him, Thou hast both scene him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I beleue: and he worshipped him.

39 And Iesus said, For iudgment I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him, heard these words, and saide vnto him, Are wee blinde also:

41 Iesus saide vnto them, If wee were blind, we should haue no sinne: but now ye say, we see, therefore your sinne remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the doore and the good Shepheard. 19 Diuers opinions of him. 24 He proueth by his workes, that he is Christ the Sonne of God, 39 Escapeth the Iewes, 40 and went againe beyond Iordane, where many beleued on him.

Verily



# The good Shepheard. Chap.x. Christ's sheepe.



Truly, verily I say vnto you, he that entreth not by the doore into the sheepefold, but climeth by some other way, the same is a theefe, and a robber.

2 But hee that entreth in by the doore, is the shepheard of the sheepe.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheepe heare his voyce, and he calleth his owne sheepe by name, and lea-  
deth them out.

4 And when he putterh forth his owne sheepe, he goeth before them, and the sheepe follow him: for they know his voyce.

5 And a stranger will they not fol-  
low, but will flee from him, for they know not the voyce of strangers.

6 This parable spake Iesus vnto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake vnto them.

7 Then said Iesus vnto them a-  
gain, Truly, verily I say vnto you, I am the doore of the sheepe.

8 All that euer came before me, are theeues and robbers: but the sheepe did not heare them.

9 I am the doore by me if any man enter in, he shall be saued, and shall goe in and out, and find pasture.

10 The theefe commeth not, but for to steale and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might haue life, and that they might haue it more abun-  
dantly.

11 \*I am the good shepheard: the good shepheard giueth his life for the sheepe.

12 But hee that is an hireling and not the shepheard, whose owne the sheepe are not, seeth the wolfe com-  
ming, and leaueth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolfe catcheth them, and scat-  
tereth the sheepe.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, & careth not for the sheepe.

14 I am the good shepheard, and know my sheepe, and am knowen of mine.

15 As the father knoweth me, euen so know I the father: & I lay downe my life for the sheepe.

16 And other sheepe I haue, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall heare my voyce, \*and there shall be one fold, and one shepheard.

17 Therefore doth my father loue me, \*because I lay downe my life that I might take it againe.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it downe of my selfe: I haue power to lay it downe, and I haue power to take it againe. \*This commandment haue I receiued of my father.

19 There was a diuision there-  
fore againe among the Iewes for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a deuill, and is mad, why heare ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a deuill. Can a deuill open the eyes of the blind?

22 And it was at Hierusalem the \*feast of the dedication, & it was winter.

23 And Iesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Iewes round a-  
bout him, and said vnto him, How long doest thou make vs to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell vs plainly.

25 Iesus answered them, I told you, and ye beleueued not: the workes that I doe in my Fathers name, they beare witnesse of me.

26 But ye beleueue not, because ye are not of my sheepe, as I said vnto you.

27 My sheepe heare my voyce, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I giue vnto them eternall life, and they shall neuer perishe, neither shall any man plucke them out of my hand.

29 My father which gaue them me, is greater then all: and no man is able to plucke them out of my fathers hand.

30 I and my father are one.

31 Then the Iewes tooke by stones againe to stone him.

32 Iesus answered them, Many good workes haue I shewed you from my Father: for which of those workes doe ye stone me?

33 The Iewes answered him, say-  
ing, For a good worke we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy selfe God.

34 Iesus answered them, \*Is it not written in your law, I said, ye are gods?

35 If hee called them gods, vnto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou

Esa. 53.  
7, 8.

Act. 2. 24.

\*1. Macc. 4.  
59.

Or, hold vs  
in suspense.

\*Esa. 40.  
11.zech.  
34.23.

\*Esa. 37.  
21.

\*Psa. 82. 6.



# Lazarus dieth, and S. Iohn. is raised to life.

Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Sonne of God:

37 If I doe not the workes of my Father, beleue me not.

38 But if I doe, though yee beleue not me, beleue the workes: that ye may know and beleue that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought againe to take him: but hee escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away againe beyond Iordane, into the place where Iohn at first baptized: and there he abode.

41 And many resorted vnto him, and said, Iohn did no miracle: but all things that Iohn spake of this man, were true.

42 And many beleued on him there.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ raised Lazarus, foure dayes buried.  
45 Many Iewes beleue. 47 The high Priests and Pharisees gather a counsell against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth. 54 Iesus hid himselfe. 55 At the Pasche they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

**N**OW a certaine man was sicke, named Lazarus of Bethanie, the towne of Mary, and her sister Martha.

\*Mat. 25.  
7.

2 (It was that Mary which anoynted the Lord with oylment, and wiped his feete with her haire, whose brother Lazarus was sicke.)

3 Therefore his sister sent vnto him, saying, Lord, behold, hee whom thou louest, is sicke.

4 When Iesus heard that, hee said, This sickness is not vnto death, but for the glory of God, that the Sonne of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Iesus loued Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sicke, he abode two dayes still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that, saith hee to his disciples, Let vs go into Iudea againe.

8 His disciples say vnto him, Master, the Iewes of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither againe?

9 Iesus answered, Are there not twelue houres in the day? If any man walke in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walke in the night,

hee stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said hee, and after that, hee saith vnto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeeth, but I goe, that I may awake him out of sleepe.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleepe, he shall doe well.

13 Howbeit Iesus spake of his death: but they thought that hee had spoken of taking of rest in sleepe.

14 Then saide Iesus vnto them plainly, Lazarus is dead:

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent yee may beleue:) Neuerthelesse, let vs goe vnto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, vnto his fellow disciples, Let vs also goe, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Iesus came, hee found that hee had lien in the grane foure dayes already.

18 (Now Bethanie was nigh vnto Ierusalem, || about fiftene fur-  
longs off:)

|| That is,  
about two  
mile.

19 And many of the Iewes came to Martha, and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soone as shee heard that Iesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sate still in the house.

21 Then saide Martha vnto Iesus, Lord, if thou hadst bene here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that euen now, whatsoeuer thou wilt aske of God, God will giue it thee.

23 Iesus saith vnto her, Thy brother shall rise againe.

24 Martha saith vnto him, \* I know that he shall rise againe in the resurrection at the last day.

Luke 14.  
14. chap. 5.  
29.

25 Iesus said vnto her, I am the resurrection, and the \* life: hee that beleueeth in mee, though he were dead, yet shall he liue.

\* Chap. 6.  
55.

26 And whosoever liueth, and beleueeth in mee, shall neuer die. Belieuest thou this?

27 She saith vnto him, Yea Lord, I beleue that thou art the Christ the Sonne of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when shee had so said, shee went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is

is



is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Alsone as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came vnto him.

30 Now Iesus was not yet come into the towne, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Iewes then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose vp hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, Shee goeth vnto the graue, to weepe there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Iesus was, and saw him, she fell downe at his feete, saying vnto him, Lord, if thou hadst beene here, my brother had not dyed.

33 When Iesus therefore saue her weeping, and the Iewes also weeping which came with her, hee groined in the Spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, where haue ye laid him? They say vnto him, Lord, come, & see.

35 Iesus wept.

36 Then said the Iewes, Behold, how he loued him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, \* which opened the eyes of the blinde, haue caused that euen this man should not haue died?

38 Iesus therefore againe groining in himselfe, cometh to the graue. It was a caue, and a stone lay vpon it.

39 Iesus said, Take yee away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, sayth vnto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath beene dead foure dayes.

40 Iesus saith vnto her, Said I not vnto thee, that if thou wouldest beleue, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they tooke away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Iesus lift vp his eyes, and said, Father, I thanke thee, that thou hast heard me.

42 And I kneue that thou hearest me alwayes: but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may beleue that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cryed with a loude voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound hand & foot with graue-clothes: and his face was bound about with a naphin. Iesus saith vnto them, Loose him, and let him goe.

45 Then many of the Iewes which

came to Mary, and had seene the things which Iesus did, beleued on him.

46 But some of them went their wayes to the Pharises, and tolde them what things Iesus had done.

47 Then gathered the chiefe priests and the Pharises a counsell, and said, What doe wee: for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleue on him, and the Romanes shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same yeere, said vnto them, We know nothing at all,

50 \* For consider that it is expedient for vs, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himselfe: but being high priest that yeere, he prophesied that Iesus should die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation only, but that also hee should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they tooke counsell together for to put him to death.

54 Iesus therefore walked no more openly among the Iewes: but went thence vnto a countrey neere to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 And the Iewes Pascheouer was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey vp to Ierusalem before the Pascheouer to purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Iesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the Temple, what thinke ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chiefe priests and the Pharises had giuen a commandement, that if any man knew where hee were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Iesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flocke to see Lazarus. 10 The high Priests consule to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Ierusalem. 20 Greekes desire to see Iesus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Iewes are generally blinded: 42 yet many chiefe rulers beleue, but do not confesse him: 44 therefore Iesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

Then

Gr. Hee troubled himselfe.

Chap. 9. 6.

\* Chap. 18. 14.



**W**hen Iesus, sixe dayes before the Passouer, came to Bethanie, where Lazarus was, which had bene dead, whom hee raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha serued: but Lazarus was one of them & late at the table with him.

3 Then tooke Mary a pound of ointment, of Spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Iesus, & wiped his feet with her haire: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Iudas Iscariot, Simons sonne, which should betray him,

5 why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and giuen to the pooze?

\*Cha. 13. 29

6 \* This he said, not that he cared for the pooze: but because hee was a thiefe, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Iesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the pooze alwayes yee haue with you: but me ye haue not alwayes.

9 Much people of the Iewes therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Iesus sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 But the chiefe Priests consulted, if they might put Lazarus also to death,

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Iewes went away and beleued on Iesus.

\*Cha. 11. 8.

12 \* On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Iesus was coming to Iherusalem,

13 Tooke branches of Palme trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed is the king of Israel that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Iesus, when he had found a yongasse, sate thereon, as it is written,

\*Zach. 9. 9.

15 \* Feare not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things vnderstood not his disciples at the first: but when Iesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things vnto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out

of his graue, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that hee had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore saide among themselves, Perceiue ye how yee preuaile nothing: Behold, the world is gone after him.

20 And there were certaine Greeks among them, that came by to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Iesus.

22 Philip commeth and telleth Andrew: and againe Andrew and Philip told Iesus.

23 And Iesus answered them, saying, The houre is come, that the Sonne of man should be glorified.

24 Verely, verely, I say vnto you, Except a corne of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 \* He that loueth his life, shall lose it: and hee that hateth his life in this world, shall keepe it vnto life eternall.

\*Matth. 10. 39.

26 If any man serue me, let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my seruant be: If any man serue me, him will my father honour.

27 Now is my soule troubled, and what shall I say: Father, saue me from this houre, but for this cause came I vnto this houre.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heauen, saying, I haue both glorified it, and wil glorifie it againe.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said, that it thundered: others said, An Angel spake to him.

30 Iesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of mee, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the iudgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted vp from the earth, will draw all men vnto me.

33 ( This hee said, signifying what death he should die )

34 The people answered him, \* we haue heard out of the Law, that Christ abideth for euer: and how sayest thou, The Sonne of man must bee lift vp: who is this Sonne of man?

\*Psalm. 110. 4

35 Then



35 Then Iesus said vnto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walke while ye haue the light, lest darkness come vpon you: for he that walketh in darkenesse, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye haue light, beleene in the light, that ye may bee the children of light. These things spake Iesus, and departed, and did hide himselfe from them.

37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they beleued not on him:

38 That the saying of Elaias the Prophet might be fulfilled, which hee spake, \*Lord, who hath beleued our report: and to whom hath the arme of the Lord bene revealed?

39 Therefore they could not beleue, because that Elaias said againe,

40 \*He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor vnderstand with their heart, and be conuerted, and I should heale them.

41 These things said Elaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 Neuerthelesse, among the chiefe rulers also, many beleued on him: but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue.

43 For they loued the praise of men, more then the praise of God.

44 Iesus cried, and said, He that beleueth on me, beleueth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 \*I am come a light into the world, that whosoever beleueth on me, should not abide in darkenesse.

47 \*And if any man heare my words, and beleue not, I iudge him not: for I came not to iudge the world, but to saue the world.

48 He that reiecteth me, and receiuet not my words, hath one that iudgeth him: \*the word that I haue spoken, the same shall iudge him in the last day.

49 For I haue not spoken of my selfe; but the Father which sent me, he gaue me a commandement what I should say, and what I should speake.

50 And I know that his commandement is life euertlasting: whatsoeuer I speake therefore, euen as the Father said vnto me, so I speake.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Iesus washeth the disciples feete: exhorteth them to humilitie and charitie. 18 He foretelleth, and discouereth to Iohn by a token that Iudas should betray him: 31 Commandeth them to loue one another, 36 And forewarneth Peter of his deniall.

**N**OW before the feast of the pasche, when Iesus knew that his houre was come, that he should depart out of this world vnto the Father, hauing loued his owne which were in the world, he loued them vnto the end.

2 And supper being ended (the deuil hauing now put into the heart of Iudas Iscariot Simons sonne to betray him.)

3 Iesus knowing that the Father had giuen all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God:

4 He riseth from supper, and layed aside his garments, and tooke a towell, and girded himselfe.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and beganne to wash the disciples feete, and to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.

6 Then commeth he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith vnto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feete?

7 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, what I doe, thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith vnto him, Thou shalt neuer wash my feete. Iesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith vnto him, Lord, not my feete only, but also my hands, and my head.

10 Iesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, saue to wash his feet, but is cleane euery whit: and ye are cleane, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him, therefore said he, Ye are not all cleane.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set downe againe, he said vnto them, Know ye what I haue done to you:

13 I call me Master and Lord, and ye say well: for so I am.

14 If I then your Lord and Master haue washed your feete, yet also oughte

\*Esa. 53. 1.  
rom. 10. 16.

\*Mat. 13.  
14.

\*Chap. 5.  
44.

\*Chap. 3.  
19.

\*Chap. 3.  
17.

\*Marke 16  
16.

\*Mat. 26.  
2.



ought to wash one anothers feete.

15 For I haue giuen you an example, that yee should doe, as I haue done to you.

\*Matth. 10.  
24. chap.  
15. 20.

16 \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, the seruant is not greater then his lord, neither he that is sent, greater then hee that sent him.

17 If yee know these things, happy are ye if ye doe them.

18 ¶ I speake not of you all, I know whom I haue chosen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, \* He that eateth bread with mee, hath lift vp his heele against me.

¶ Or, from  
hence forth.

19 ¶ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to passe, yee may beleue that I am he.

\*Matth. 10.  
40.

20 \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, he that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

\*Matth. 26.  
31.

21 \* When Iesus had thus sayd, hee was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say vnto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom hee spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Iesus bosome one of his disciples, whom Iesus loued.

24 Simon Peter therefore berkened to him, that he should aske who it should be of whom he spake.

25 Hee then lying on Iesus breast, saith vnto him, Lord, who is it?

¶ Or, my self.

26 Iesus answered, Hee it is to whom I shall giue a kisse, when I haue dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gaue it to Iudas Iscariot the sonne of Simon.

27 And after the soppe, Satan entered into him, Then said Iesus vnto him, That thou doest, doe quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew, for what intent he spake thus vnto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Iudas had the bagge, that Iesus had sayd vnto him, Buy those things that wee haue need of against the feast: or that he should giue some thing to the poore.

30 He then hauing receiued the sop, went immediatly out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when hee was gone out, Iesus sayd, Now is the Sonne of man glorified: and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God

shall also glorifie him in himselfe, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seeke mee, \* and as I said vnto the Iewes, whither I go, ye cannot come: so now I say to you.

\* Chap. 7.  
34.

34 \* A new commandment I giue vnto you, That yee loue one another, as I haue loued you, that yee also loue one another.

\* Chap. 15.  
17. Iohn. 19.  
18. 1. Iohn  
4. 21.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if yee haue loue one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter sayd vnto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Iesus answered him, whither I goe, thou canst not follow me now: but thou shalt follow me after wards.

37 Peter said vnto him, Lord, why can not I follow thee now? I will lay downe my life for thy sake.

\* Matth. 26.  
33.

38 Iesus answered him, wilt thou lay downe thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say vnto thee, the Cocke shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrise.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples with the hope of heauen: 6 professeth himselfe the Way, the Truth, and the Life, and one with the Father: 13 Assureth their prayers in his Name to be effectuall: 15 Requesteth loue and obedience, 16 promiserh the holy Ghost the comforter, 27 and leaueth his peace with them.

**E**t not your heart be troubled: yee beleue in God, beleue also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would haue told you: I goe to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I goe and prepare a place for you, I will come againe, and receiue you vnto my selfe, that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I goe yee know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith vnto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest: and how can we know the way?

6 Iesus saith vnto him, I am the way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh vnto the Father but by mee.

7 If ye had knowen me, ye should haue knowen my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and haue seene him.

8 Philip sayth vnto him, Lord, shew



Shew vs the Father, and it sufficeth vs.

9 Jesus saith vnto him, haue I bin so long time with you, and yet hast thou not knowen me, Philip: he that hath seene me, hath seene the father, and how sayest thou then, Shew vs the father:

10 Beleeuest thou not that I am in the father, and the father in mee: The words that I speake vnto you, I speak not of my selfe: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Beleeue me that I am in the Father, and the Father in mee: or else beleeue me for the very workes sake.

12 Verely, verely I say vnto you, he that beleeueth on me, the workes that I doe, shall hee doe also, and greater workes then these shall he doe, because I goe vnto my Father.

\*Mat. 7.7.

13 \*And whatsoever ye shall aske in my Name, that will I doe, that the Father may be glorified in the Sonne.

14 If ye shall aske any thing in my Name, I will doe it.

15 ¶ If ye loue me, keepe my commandements.

16 And I will pray the Father, and hee shall giue you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for euer,

17 Even the Spirit of trueth, whom the world cannot receiue, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for hee dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

¶ Or, or-  
phases.

18 I wil not leaue you || comfortlesse, I will come to you.

19 Yet a litle while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me, because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandements, and keepeth them, hee it is that loueth me: and he that loueth me shall be loued of my Father, and I will loue him, and will manifest my selfe to him.

22 Judas saith vnto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy selfe vnto vs, and not vnto the world:

23 Jesus answered, and saide vnto him, If a man loue mee, he will keepe my wordes: and my Father will loue him, and wee will come vnto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loueth mee not, keepeth not my sayings, and the word which you heare, is not mine, but the Fa-

thers which sent mee.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, which is the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, & bring al things to your remembrance, whatsoever I haue said vnto you.

27 Peace I leaue with you, my peace I giue vnto you, not as the world giueth, giue I vnto you: let not your heart bee troubled, neither let it bee afraid.

28 We haue heard how I saide vnto you, I goe away, and come againe vnto you. If ye loued mee, yee would reioyce, because I said, I go vnto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I haue told you before it come to passe, that when it is come to passe, ye might beleeue.

30 Hereafter I will not talke much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I loue the Father: and as the Father gaue me commandement, euen so I doe: Arise, let vs goe hence.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The Consolation and mutuall loue betweene Christ and his members, vnder the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

**I** Am the true vine, and my Father is husbandman.

2 \* Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, hee taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

\*Mat. 15.  
13.

3 \* Now ye are cleane through the word which I haue spoken vnto you.

\*Iohn. 15.  
10.

4 Abide in me, and in you: As the branch cannot beare fruit of it selfe, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can doe nothing.

¶ Or, severed  
from me.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall aske what ye will, and it shall be done vnto you.

L

8 Here:



8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye beare much fruit, so shall ye bee my Disciples.

9 As the Father hath loued me, so haue I loued you: continue ye in my loue.

10 If ye keepe my Commandements, ye shall abide in my loue, euen as I haue kept my Fathers Commandements, and abide in his loue.

11 These things haue I spoken vnto you, that my ioy might remaine in you, and that your ioy might be full.

12 \* This is my Commandement, that ye loue one another, as I haue loued you.

13 Greater loue hath no man then this, that a man lay downe his life for his friends.

14 Beare my friends, if ye do whatsoeuer I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not seruants, for the seruant knoweth not what his lord doth, but I haue called you friends: for all things that I haue heard of my Father, I haue made knowne vnto you.

16 We haue not chosen me, but I haue chosen you, and \* ordeined you, that you should goe and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remaine: that whatsoeuer ye shall aske of the Father in my Name, he may giue it you.

17 These things I commaund you, that ye loue one another.

18 If the world hate you, yee know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would loue his owne: But because yee are not of the world, but I haue chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 \* Remember the word that I said vnto you, The seruant is not greater then the Lord: if they haue persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they haue kept my saying, they will keepe yours also.

21 But all these things will they doe vnto you for my Names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come, and spoken vnto them, they had not had sinne: but now they haue no cloke for their sinne.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among the works which none other man did, they had not had sinne: but now haue they

both seene, & hated both me & my father.

25 But this cometh to passe, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, \* They hated me without a cause.

26 \* But when the Comforter is come, Whom I wil send vnto you from the Father, euen the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, hee shall testifie of me.

27 And ye also shall beare witnesse, because ye haue bene with me from the beginning.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his Resurrection and Ascension: 23 Assureth their prayers made in his Name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

**T**hese things haue I spoken vnto you, that yee should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the Synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will thinke that hee doeth God service.

3 And these things will they doe vnto you, because they haue not knowne the Father, nor me.

4 But these things haue I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not vnto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I goe my way to him that sent mee, and none of you asketh me, whither goest thou:

6 But because I haue saide these things vnto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Neuerthelesse, I tell you the truth, it is expedient for you that I goe away: for if I goe not away, the Comforter will not come vnto you: but if I depart, I will send him vnto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sinne, and of righteousness, and of iudgement.

9 Of sinne, because they beleeue not on me.

10 Of righteousness, because I goe to my Father, and yee see me no more.

11 Of iudgement, because the prince of this world is iudged.

12 I haue yet many things to say vnto you, but ye cannot beare them now:

13 How-

\* Chap. 13.  
34. i. ioh. 1.  
4. 9. i. ioh. 1.  
3. 11.

\* Mat. 28. 19.

\* Chap. 13.  
16. i. ioh. 10.  
34.

|| Or. p. 100.

\* Ps. 35. 19.

\* Chap. 14.  
26. i. ioh. 24.  
49.

|| Or. continet



13 Holibheit, when hee the spirit of trueth is come, he wil guide you into all trueth: for he shall not speake of himselfe: but whatsoeuer he shall heare, that shall he speake, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorie me, for he shall receiue of mine, and shall shew it vnto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it vnto you.

16 A litle while, and ye shall not see me: and againe a litle while, & ye shall see me: because I goe to the Father.

17 Then saide some of his disciples among themselves, what is this that he saith vnto vs, A litle while, and ye shall not see me: and againe, a litle while, and ye shall see me: and, because I goe to the Father?

18 They said therefore, what is this that he saith, A litle while: we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Iesus knew that they were desirous to aske him, & said vnto them, Doe ye enquire among your selues of that I saide, A litle while, and ye shall not see mee: and againe, A litle while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily I say vnto you, that ye shall weepe and lament, but the world shall reioyce: And ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned into ioy.

21 A woman, when she is in traualle, hath sorrow, because her houre is come: but as soone as she is deliuered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for ioy that a man is borne into the world.

22 And ye now therefore haue sorrow: but I will see you againe, and your heart shall reioyce, and your ioy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall aske me nothing: \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, whatsoeuer ye shall aske the Father in my Name, he will giue it you.

24 Hitherto haue ye asked nothing in my Name: aske, and ye shall receiue, that your ioy may be full.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you in ||prouerbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speake vnto you in ||prouerbes, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall aske in my Name: and I say not vnto you that I

will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himselfe loueth you, because ye haue loued me and haue beleueed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: againe, I leaue the world, and goe to the Father.

29 His disciples said vnto him, Doe, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest not ||prouerbe.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should aske thee: By this we beleuee that thou camest forth from God.

31 Iesus answered them, Doe ye now beleue?

32 \* Behold, the houre cometh, yea is now come, that ye shall be scattered, euery man to his || owne, and shall leaue me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I haue spoken vnto you, that in me ye might haue peace, in the world ye shall haue tribulation: but be of good cheare, I haue ouercome the world.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him,

6 To preserue his Apostles 11 In vniue,

17 And trueth, 20 To glorifie them, and all other beleeuers with him in heauen.

**T**hese words spake Iesus, and lift vp his eyes to heauen, and said, Father, the houre is come, glorie thy Sonne, that thy Sonne also may glorie thee.

2 \* As thou hast giuen him power ouer all flesh, that he should giue eternall life to as many as thou hast giuen him.

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Iesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I haue glorified thee on the earth: I haue finished the worke which thou gauest me to doe.

5 And now O Father, glorie thou me, with thine owne selfe, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I haue manifested thy Name vnto the men which thou gauest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gauest them me; and they haue kept thy word.



7 Now they haue knowen that all things whatsoever thou hast giuen me, are of thee.

8 For I haue giuen vnto them the words which thou gauest me, and they haue receiued them, and haue knowen surely that I came out from thee, and they haue beleueed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world: but for them which thou hast giuen me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine: and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father keep through thine owne Name, those whom thou hast giuen mee, that they may bee one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name: those that thou gauest me, I haue kept, and none of them is lost, but the sonne of perdition: that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speake in the world, that they might haue my ioy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I haue giuen them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, euen as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keepe them from the euill.

16 They are not of the world, euen as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent mee into the world: euen so haue I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my selfe, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone; but for them also which shall beleue on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in mee, and I in thee, that they also may bee one in vs: that the world may beleue that thou hast sent mee.

22 And the glory which thou gauest me, I haue giuen them: that they may be one, euen as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in mee, that they may bee made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loued them, as thou hast loued me.

24 \*Father, I will that they also whom thou hast giuen me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast giuen mee: for thou louedst mee before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not knowen thee, but I haue knowen thee, and these haue knowen that thou hast sent me.

26 And I haue declared vnto them thy Name, and will declare it: that the loue wherewith thou hast loued mee, may be in them, and I in them.

#### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Iudas betrayeth Iesus. 6 The Officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus eare. 12 Iesus is taken, and led vnto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters deniall. 19 Iesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His Kingdome. 40 The Iewes aske Barabbas to be let loose.

When Iesus had spoken these wordes, hee went forth with his disciples ouer the Brooke Cedron, where was a garden, into the which hee entered and his disciples.

2 And Iudas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Iesus oft times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 \*Iudas then hauing receiued a band of men, and officers from the chiefe priests and pharisees, cometh thither with lanternes and torches, and weapons.

4 Iesus therefore knowing all things that should come vpon him, went forth, and sayde vnto them, whom seeke ye?

5 They answered him, Iesus of Nazareth. Iesus saith vnto them, I am hee. And Iudas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Alsoone then as he had said vnto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked hee them againe, whom seeke ye? And they said, Iesus of Nazareth.

8 Iesus answered, I haue tolde you that I am he: If therefore ye seeke me, let these goe their way:

9 That

\* Chap. 16.  
27.

\* Chap. 12.  
26.

\* Psal. 109.  
7.

\* Math. 26.  
36.

\* Math. 26.  
47.

|| Or, purely  
sanctified.



\* Chap. 17.  
12.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, \* Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, & cut off his right eare: The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus vnto Peter, Put by thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my father hath given me, shall I not drinke it?

12 Then the band and the captaine, and officers of the Jewes, tooke Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high priest that same yeere. ||

14 \* Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsell to the Jewes, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 \* And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known vnto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the doore without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known vnto the high priest, and spake vnto her that kept the doore, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damosell that kept the doore vnto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples: he saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coales, (for it was colde) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himselfe.

19 The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world, I ever taught in the Synagogue, and in the Temple, whether the Jewes alwayes resort, and in secret have I said nothing:

21 Why askest thou me? Aske them which heard me, what I have said vnto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when hee had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, strooke Jesus || with the palme of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken euill, beare witness of the euill: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 \* Now Annas had sent him bound

vnto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himselfe: \* They said therefore vnto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples: hee denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priests (being his kinsman whose eare Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied againe, and immediately the cocke crew.

28 \* Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas vnto the hall of Iudgement: And it was earely, \* and they themselves went not into the Iudgement hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the Pasche.

29 Pilate then went out vnto them, and said, what accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered, & said vnto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not haue deliuered him vnto thee.

31 Then saide Pilate vnto them, Take ye him, and iudge him according to your law. The Jewes therefore said vnto him, It is not lawfull for vs to put any man to death:

32 \* That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which hee spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 \* Then Pilate entred into the Iudgement hall againe, and called Jesus, and saide vnto him, Art thou the King of the Jewes?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy selfe: or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine owne nation, and the chiefe priests haue deliuered thee vnto mee: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdome is not of this world: if my kingdome were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be deliuered to the Jewes: but now is my kingdome not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore saide vnto him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou saiest that I am a King. To this end was I borne, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should beare witness vnto the truth: euery one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith vnto him, what is truth? And when hee had said this,

\* Mat. 16.  
69.

\* Mat. 27. 1.  
|| Or, Pilate  
house.  
\* Acts 16.  
28.

\* Mat. 26.  
19.

\* Mat. 27.  
11.

1 And An-  
nas first  
Christ  
bound vnto  
Caiaphas  
the high  
priest, ver.  
24.  
\* Chap. 11.  
50.  
\* Mat. 26.  
58.

|| Or, with  
cord.

\* Mat. 26.  
57.



# Barabbas preferred. S. Iohn. Christ crucified.

he went out againe vnto the Iewes, and saith vnto them, I find in him no fault at all.

\* Math. 27  
15.

39 \* But yee haue a custome that I should release vnto you one at the Passouer: will ye therefore that I release vnto you the king of the Iewes:

\* A. 3. 14.

40 \* Then cried they all againe, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thornes, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Iewes, he deliuered him to bee crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to Iohn. 28 Hee dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Ioseph and Nicodemus.

\* Math. 27.  
26.

**T**hen Pilate therfore tooke Iesus, and scourged him. 2 And the souldiers plotted a crowne of thornes, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Haile king of the Iewes: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therfore went forth againe, and saith vnto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that yee may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Iesus forth, wearing the crowne of thornes, and the purple robe: and Pilate saith vnto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chiefe priests therfore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate saith vnto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Iewes answered him, we haue a law, and by our law he ought to die, because hee made himselfe the Son of God.

8 When Pilate therfore heard that saying, he was the more afraid,

9 And went againe into the iudgement hall, and saith vnto Iesus, whence art thou: But Iesus gaue him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate vnto him, Speakest thou not vnto me: Knowest thou not, that I haue power to crucifie thee, and haue power to release thee:

11 Iesus answered, Thou couldest haue no power at all against me, except it were giuen thee from above: therfore

he that deliuered me vnto thee, hath the greater sinne.

12 And from thencefoze Pilate sought to release him: but the Iewes cried out, saying, If thou let this man goe, thou art not Celsars friend: whosoener maketh himselfe a king, speaketh against Celsar.

13 When Pilate therfore heard that saying, he brought Iesus forth, and late downe in the iudgement seate, in a place that is called the pauement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the Passouer, and about the sixt houre: and he saith vnto the Iewes, Beholde your King.

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith vnto them, Shall I crucifie your King: The chiefe priests answered, wee haue no king but Celsar.

16 Then deliuered he him therfore vnto them to be crucified: and they took Iesus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his crosse, went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Iesus in the middle.

19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the crosse. And the writing was, IESVS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE IEWES.

20 This title then read many of the Iewes: for the place where Iesus was crucified, was nigh to the cite, and it was written in Hebrew, and Greeke, and Latine.

21 Then said the chiefe priests of the Iewes to Pilate, write not, The king of the Iewes: but that he said, I am King of the Iewes.

22 Pilate answered, what I haue written, I haue written.

23 Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Iesus, tooke his garments, (and made foure parts, to euery souldier a part) and also his coat: Now the coate was without seame, // woven from the top thorowout.

24 They said therfore among themselves, Let not vs rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall bee: \* that the Scripture might bee fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots.

\* Math. 27.  
31.

\* Math. 27  
35.

// Or, wrought.

\* Psal. 22. 18



lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 **N**ow there stood by the crosse of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith vnto his mother, Woman, behold thy sonne.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that houre that disciple tooke her vnto his owne home.

28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel, full of vinegar: And they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it vpon hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had receiued the vinegar, he said, It is finished, and he bowed his head, and gaue vp the ghost.

31 The Iewes therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remaine vpon the Crosse on the Sabbath day (for that Sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other, which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers with a speare pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true, and he knoweth that hee saith true, that yee might beleeue.

36 For these things were done, that the Scripture should be fulfilled, that a bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And againe another Scripture saith, They shall looke on him whom they pierced.

38 And after this, Ioseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for feare of the Iewes) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus, and Pilate gaue him leaue: he came therefore, and tooke the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then tooke they the body of Jesus, & wound it in linnen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Iewes is to burie:

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new Sepulchre, wherein was neuer man yet layd.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Iewes preparation day, for the Sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the Sepulchre. 3 So doe Peter and Iohn ignorant of the Resurrection. 11 Iesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 And to his Disciples. 24 The incredulitie, and confession of Thomas. 30 The Scripture is sufficient to saluation.

**T**he first day of the weeke, cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet darke, vnto the Sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the Sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith vnto them, They haue taken away the Lord out of the Sepulchre, and we know not where they haue laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the Sepulchre.

4 So they ranne both together, and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the Sepulchre.

5 And he stooping downe and looking in, saw the linnen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the Sepulchre, and seeth the linnen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linnen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it selfe.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the Sepulchre, and he saw, and beleeued.

9 For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that hee must rise againe from the dead.

10 Then

Or, Cleopat.

\* Psal. 69.  
22.

\* Mat. 28.  
1. mark. 16.  
1.

\* Chap. 17.  
23. and 21.  
10.

\* Num. 9.  
12. exod. 12  
46.  
\* Psa. 54. 21  
\* Zach. 12.  
10.

\* Mat. 27.  
57.



# Christ and Mary. S. Iohn. Thomas beleeueth.

10 Then the disciples went away againe vnto their owne home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: & as she wept, she stouped downe, and looked into the Sepulchre,

12 And seeth two Angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feete, where the body of Iesus had layen:

13 And they say vnto her, woman, why weepest thou? Shee saith vnto them, Because they haue taken away my Lord, and I know not where they haue laied him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herselfe backe, and saw Iesus standing, and knew not that it was Iesus.

15 Iesus saith vnto her, woman, why weepest thou: Whom seekest thou? She supposing him to be the gardiner, saith vnto him, Sir, if thou haue borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laied him, and I will take him away.

16 Iesus saith vnto her, Mary. She turned herselfe, and saith vnto him, Rabbouni, which is to say, Master.

17 Iesus saith vnto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but goe to my brethren, and say vnto them, I ascend vnto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that shee had seene the Lord, and that hee had spoken these things vnto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at euening, being the first day of the weeke, when the doores were shut, where the disciples were assembled for feare of the Iewes, came Iesus, and stood in the midst, and saith vnto them, Peace be vnto you.

20 And when hee had so saide, hee shewed vnto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Iesus to them againe, Peace be vnto you: As my Father hath sent me, euen so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, hee breathed on them, and saith vnto them, Receiue ye the holy Ghost.

23 ¶ Whose soeuer sinnes pee remit, they are remitted vnto them, and whose soeuer sinnes pee retaine, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelue, called Didymus, was not with them when Iesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said vnto him, we haue seene the Lord. But he said vnto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nailes, and put my finger into the print of the nailes, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not beleue.

26 ¶ And after eight dayes, againe his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: Then came Iesus, the doores being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be vnto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and bee not faithlesse, but beleeuing.

28 And Thomas answered, and said vnto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Iesus saith vnto him, Thomas, because thou hast seene mee, thou hast beleued: blessed are they that haue not seene, and yet haue beleued.

30 ¶ And many other signes truly did Iesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this booke:

31 But these are written, that pee might beleue that Iesus is the Christ the Sonne of God, and that beleeuing pee might haue life through his Name.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing againe to his disciples was knowne of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 Hee dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his Lambes and sheepe: 18 Foretelleth him of his death: 22 Rebuketh his curiositie touching Iohn. 25 The conclusion.

¶ After these things Iesus shewed himselfe againe to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and on this wise shewed he himselfe.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sonnes of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith vnto them, I goe a fishing. They say vnto him, wee also goe with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately, and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now

\* Marke 16.  
14.

\* Mattheu 28.  
18.

\* Chap. 11.  
25.



# Draught of fishes. Chap.xxj. Feed my sheepe.

now come, Iesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knewe not that it was Iesus.

|| Or, Sirr.

5 Then Iesus saith vnto them, Children, haue ye any meat: They answered him, No.

6 And he said vnto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and yee shall finde. They cast therfore, and now they were not able to draw it, for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that Disciple whome Iesus loued, saith vnto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coate vnto him, (for hee was naked) & did cast himselfe into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a litle ship (for they were not farre from land, but as it were two hundred cubites) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoone then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coales there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Iesus saith vnto them, Bring of the fish, which ye haue now caught.

11 Simon Peter went vp, & drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fiftie and thre: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Iesus saith vnto them, Come, and dine. And none of the disciples durst aske him, who art thou: knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Iesus then commeth, and taketh bread, and giueth them, and fish like wise.

14 This is now the third time that Iesus shewed himselfe to his disciples, after that hee was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had dined, Iesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, sonne of Jonas, louest thou mee more then these: He saith vnto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. He saith vnto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him againe the second

time, Simon sonne of Jonas, louest thou mee: He saith vnto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. He saith vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

17 He said vnto him the third time, Simon sonne of Jonas, louest thou mee: Peter was grieved, because hee saide vnto him the third time, Louest thou mee: And he said vnto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I loue thee. Iesus sayth vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

18 Verily, verily I say vnto thee, when thou wast yong, thou girdedst thy selfe, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carie thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake hee, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith vnto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the Disciple whom Iesus loued, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is hee that betrayeth thee:

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Iesus, Lord, and what shall this man doe?

22 Iesus saith vnto him, If I will that he tary til I come, what is that to thee: Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that Disciple should not die: yet Iesus sayd not vnto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tary til I come, what is that to thee:

24 This is the Disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimonie is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Iesus did, the which if they should be written euery one, I suppose that euery world it selfe could not containe the bookes that should be written, Amen.

\* Iohn. 13.  
23 & 20.2.

\* Chap. 20.  
30.

THE



# THE ACTES OF the Apostles.

## CHAP. I.

1 Christ preparing his Apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Oliuet, commandeth them to expect in Hierusalem the sending downe of the holy Ghost, promiseth after fewe dayes to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses vnto him euen to the vmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two Angels to depart, and to set their mindes vpon his second comming. 12 They accordingly returne, and giuing themselues to prayer, chuse Matthias Apostle in the place of Iudas.

**T**he former treatise haue I made, O Theophilus, of all that Iesus began both to doe and teach,

2 Untill the day in which hee was taken vp, after that he through the holy Ghost had giuen commaundements vnto the Apostles, whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himselfe aluie after his passion, by many infallible proofes, being seene of them fourty dayes, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdome of God:

4 And being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Hierusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father,

5 Which, saith he, ye haue heard of me.

6 For John cruelly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many dayes hence.

7 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore againe the kingdome to Israel?

8 And he said vnto them, It is not for you to knowe the times or the sea-

sons, which the Father hath put in his owne power.

9 But ye shall receiue power after that the holy Ghost is come vpon you, and ye shall be witnesses vnto me, both in Hierusalem, and in all Iudea, and in Samaria, and vnto the vttermost part of the earth.

10 And when hee had spoken these things, while they beheld, hee was taken vp, and a cloud receiued him out of their sight.

11 And while they looked stedfastly toward heauen, as he went by, behold, two men stood by them in white apparell,

12 Which also said, Men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing by into heauen? This Iesus, which is taken vp from you into heauen, shall so come, in like maner as yee haue scene him goe into heauen.

13 Then returned they vnto Hierusalem, from the mount called Oliuet, which is from Hierusalem a Sabbath dayes iourney.

14 And when they were come in, they went by into an upper roome, where abode both Peter & James, & John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Mattheu, James the sonne of Alphesus, and Simon Zelotes, and Iudas the brother of James.

15 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Iesus, and with his brethren.

16 And in those dayes Peter stood by in the mids of the disciples, and said, (The number of names together were about an hundred and twentie)

17 Men and brethren, This Scripture must needs haue bene fulfilled, which the holy Ghost by the mouth of Dauid spake before concerning Iudas, which was guide to them & took Iesus.

\* Chap. 1.1.  
|| Or, the power of the holy Ghost comming vpon you.

\* Luke 24. 51.

|| Or, eating together with them.

\* Luke 24.

49.

\* Math. 3.

12.

\* Psal. 41. 9.



17 For hee was numbred with vs, and had obtained part of this ministerie.

\*Mat. 27.7.

18 \* Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the mids, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was knowen vnto all the dwellers at Hierusalem, inasmuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Acedama, that is to say, The field of blood.

\*Psal. 69.  
26.

20 \* For it is written in the booke of Psalmes, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: \* And his Bishopricke let another take.

\*Psal. 109.

7.  
Or, office:  
or, charge.

21 Wherefore of these men which haue companied with vs all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among vs,

22 Beginning from the baptisme of John, vnto that same day that he was taken vp from vs, must one be ordained to be a witness with vs of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barlabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

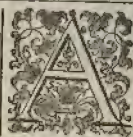
24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That hee may take part of this ministerie and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that hee might goe to his owne place.

26 And they gaue forth their lots, and the lot fell vpon Matthias, and hee was numbred with the eleuen Apostles.

## CHAP. II.

1 The Apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking diuers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others. 14 Whom Peter disprouing, and shewing that the Apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Iesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured downe the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man knowen to them to be approued of God by his miracles, wonders, and signes, and not crucified without his determinate counsell, and foreknowledge: 37 He baptizeth a great number that were conuerted. 41 Who afterwards deuoutly, and charitably conuerse together: the Apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his Church.



And when the day of pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared vnto them clouen tongues, like as of fire, and it sat vpon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speake with other tongues, as the spirit gaue them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Hierusalem Iewes, deuout men, out of euery nation vnder heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that euery man heard them speake in his owne language.

\* Gre. when  
this voice  
was made.  
|| Or, trou-  
bled in mind.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speake, Galileans?

8 And how heare we euery man in our owne tongue, wherein we were borne?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Iudea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, & strangers of Rome, Iewes and Proselytes,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we doe heare them speake in our tongues the wonderful workes of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing vp with the eleuen, lift vp his voyce, and said vnto them, Ye men of Iudea, & all ye that dwell at Hierusalem, be this knowen vnto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third houre of the day.

16 \* But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

\* Joel. 2. 28.  
ch. 44. 3.

17 And it shall come to passe in the last dayes (saith God) I will poure out of my Spirit vpon all flesh: and your



# The day of the Lord. The Acts. The heart pricked.

your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, and your yong men shall see visions, and your oid men shall dreame dreames:

18 And on my seruants, and on my handmaidens, I will powre out in those dayes of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I wil shew wonders in heauen above, and signes in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

\* Iod. 2. 31.

20 \* The Sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the Moone into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

\* Rom. 10. 13.

21 \* And it shall come to passe, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord, shall be saued.

22 See men of Israel, heare these words, Iesus of Nazareth, a man approued of God among you, by miracles, wonders, and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as yee your selues also know:

23 Him, being deliuered by the deteminate counsell and forknowledge of God, yee haue taken, and by wicked hands, haue crucified, and slaine:

24 Whom God hath raised vp, hauing loosed the paines of death: because it was not possible that hee should be holden of it.

\* Psal. 16. 9.

25 For Dauid speaketh concerning him, \* I foresaw the Lord allwayes before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moued.

26 Therefore did my heart reioyce, and my tongue was glad: Forcouer also, my flesh shall rest in hope,

27 Because thou wilt not leaue my soule in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made knowen to mee the wayes of life, thou shalt make mee full of ioy with thy countenance.

|| Or, / may.

\* 7. King. 2. 10.

29 Men and brethren, || let me freely speake vnto you \* of the Patriarch Dauid, that he is both dead & buried, and his sepulchre is with vs vnto this day:

\* Psal. 139. 21.

30 Therefore being a prophet, \* and knowing that God had sworne with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loines, according to the flesh, hee would raise vp Christ, to sit on his throne:

\* Psal. 16. 10.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, \* that his soule was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Iesus hath God raised vp, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God: raised, and hauing receiued of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and heare.

34 For Dauid is not ascended into the heauens, but he saith himselfe, \* The Lord said vnto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

\* Psal. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Iesus, whom ye haue crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said vnto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we doe?

38 Then Peter said vnto them, Repent, and be baptized euery one of you in the Name of Iesus Christ, for the remission of sinnes, and ye shall receiue the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is vnto you, and to your children, and to all that are afarre off, euen as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did hee testifie and exhort, saying, Saue your selues from this vntoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly receiued his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added vnto them about three thousand soules.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And feare came vpon euery soule: and many wonders and signes were done by the Apostles.

44 And all that beleued were together, and had all things common,

45 And solde their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as euery man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse and singlenesse of heart,

|| Or, at home.

47 Praising God, and hauing fauour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church dayly such as should be saued.

CHAP.



## CHAP. III.

Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his, or Johns owne power, or holinesse, but by God, and his sonne Iesus, and through faith in his Name: 13 Withall reprehending them for crucifying Iesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsell, and the Scriptures: 19 He exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seeke remission of their finnes, and saluation in the same Iesus.

**N**OW Peter and John went vp together into the Temple at the houre of prayer, beeing the ninth houre.

2 And a certaine man lame from his mothers womb was caried, whom they laide daily at the gate of the Temple which is called Beautifull, to aske almes of them that entred into the Temple.

3 Who seeing Peter & John about to go into the Temple, asked an almes.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes vpon him, with John, said, Looke on vs.

5 And he gaue heede vnto them, expecting to receiue something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Siluer and gold haue I none, but such as I haue, giue I thee: In the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, rise vp and walke.

7 And hee tooke him by the right hand, & lift him vp: and immediatly his feete and ancle bones receiued strength.

8 And hee leaping vp, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the Temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was hee which sat for almes at the beautifull gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened vnto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, helde Peter and John, all the people ranne together vnto them in the porch, that is called Solomons, greatly wondering.

12 And when Peter saide it, hee answered vnto the people, Men of Israel, why marueile ye at this: or why looke pee so earnestly on vs, as though by our owne power or holinesse we had

made this man to walke:

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his sonne Iesus, whom ye deliuered vp, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when hee was determined to let him goe.

14 \* But ye denied the holy one, and the Iust, and desired a murderer to be granted vnto you,

15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his Name through faith in his Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath giuen him this perfect soundnesse in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wote that through ignorance pee did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, hee hath so fulfilled.

19 Repent yee therefore, and bee conuerted, that your sinnes may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shal come from the presence of the Lord.

20 And hee shall send Iesus Christ, which before was preached vnto you.

21 Whom the heauen must receiue, vntill the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began.

22 \* For Moles truly said vnto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you of your brethren, like vnto me, him shall pee heare in all things whatsoeuer he shal say vnto you.

23 And it shall come to passe, that euery soule which will not heare that prophet, shalbe destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea and all the Prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as haue spoken, haue likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Pee are the children of the Prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, \* laying vnto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Vnto you first, God hauing raised vp his Sonne Iesus, sent him to blesse you, in turning away euery one of you from his iniquities.

\* Matt. 27. 20.

|| 2<sup>o</sup> author.

\* Deut. 18. 15. chap. 7. 37.

\* Gen. 12. 3.



# The examination The Actes. of the Apostles.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 The rulers of the Iewes offended with Peters Sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were conuerted that heard the word) imprison him, and Iohn. 5 After, vpon examination Peter boldly auouching the lame man to be healed by the Name of Iesus, and that by the same Iesus onely we must bee eternally saued, 13 They command him and Iohn to preach no more in that Name, adding also threatening, 23 Whereupon the Church fleeeth to prayer. 31 And God by mouing the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer: confirming the Church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutuall loue and charitie.

¶ Or, rulers.

**A**S they spake vnto the people, the Priests and the Captaine of the Temple, and the Sadduces came vpon them,

2 Being grieued that they taught the people, and preached through Iesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold vnto the next day: for it was now euentide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, beleued, and the number of the men was about fise thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that their rulers, and Elders, and Scribes,

6 And Annas the high Priest, and Caiphas, and Iohn, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kinred of the high Priest, were gathered together at Iherusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name haue ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said vnto them, Ye rulers of the people, and Elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what meanes he is made whole,

10 We it knowen vnto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, Whome God raised from the dead, euen by him, doeth this man stand here before you, whole.

\* Psal. 118.  
22. mat. 21.  
40.

11 ¶ This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there saluation in any

other: for there is none other name breder heauen giuen among men wherby we must be saued.

13 ¶ Now when they sawe the boldnesse of Peter and Iohn, and perceiued that they were vnlerned and ignorant men, they marueiled, and they tooke knowledge of them, that they had bene with Iesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed, standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the Council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men: for that indeed a notable miracle hath bene done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Iherusalem, and we cannot denie it.

17 But that it spread no farther among the people, let vs straitly threaten them, that they speake henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them, not to speake at all, nor teach in the Name of Iesus.

19 But Peter and Iohn answered, and said vnto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken vnto you more then vnto God, iudge ye.

20 For we cannot but speake the things which we haue seene and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them goe, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was aboue fourtie yeeres olde, on Whome this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let goe, they went to their owne company, and reported all that the chiefe Priests and Elders had said vnto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift by their voyce to God with one accord, & said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is,

25 ¶ Who by the mouth of thy seruant Dauid hast saide, why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vaine things:

\* Psal. 2. 1.

26 The Kings of the earth stood by, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, & against his Christ.

27 For of a trueth against thy holy childe Iesus, whom thou hast anointed, boch



both herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to doe whatsoeuer thy hand and thy counsell determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings, and graunt vnto thy seruants, that with all boldnesse they may speake thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heale: and that signes and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy child Iesus.

31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

32 And the multitude of them that beleued, were of one heart, and of one soule: Neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his owne, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gaue the Apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Iesus, and great grace was vpon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: For as many as were possessors of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were solde,

35 And laide them downe at the Apostles feete: And distribution was made vnto euery man according as hee had neede.

36 And Ioses, who by the Apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The sonne of consolation) a Leuite, and of the Countrey of Cyprus,

37 hauing land, sold it, and brought the money, & laide it at the Apostles feet.

### CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fall: downe dead, 12 and that the rest of the Apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 The Apostles are againe imprisoned, 19 But deliuered by an Angel bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the Councill, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the aduise of Gamaliel, a great councillor among the Iewes, they be kept alieue,

40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

**B**Ut a certaine man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, solde a possession, 2 And kept backe part of the price, his wife also being pryncipall to it, and brought a certaine part, and layd it at the Apostles feete.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart || to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keepe backe part of the price of the land:

4 whiles it remained, was it not thine owne: and after it was sold, was it not in thine owne power: why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart: thou hast not lied vnto men, but vnto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell downe, and gaue by the ghost: and great feare came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the yong men arose, wound him by, and caried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three houres after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered vnto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she saide, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter saide vnto her, how is it that ye haue agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord: behold, the feete of them which haue buried thy husband, are at the doore, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she downe straightway at his feete, and yecled by the ghost: And the yong men came in, and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great feare came vpon all the Church, and vpon as many as heard these things.

12 And by the hands of the Apostles, were many signes and wonders wrought among the people. (And they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.)

13 And of the rest durst no man ioynen himselfe to them: But the people magnified them.

14 And beleeuers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick || into the streetes, and layed them

|| Or, sede-caine.

|| Or, in euery streete.



them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about vnto Hierusalem, bringing sicke folkes, and them which were vexed with vncleane spirits: and they were healed euery one.

17 ¶ Then the high Priest rose vp, and al they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadduces) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the Apostles, & put them in the common prison.

19 But the Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doozes, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Goe, stand and speake in the Temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the Temple early in the morning, & taught: but the high Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the Councill together, and all the Senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to haue them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doozes, but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high Priest, and the captaine of the Temple, and the chiefe Priests heard these things, they doubted of them wherunto this would grow.

25 Then came one, and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the Temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captaine with the officers, and brought them without violence: (For they feared the people, lest they should haue bene stoned.)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the Councill, and the high Priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not wee straitly command you, that you should not teach in this Name: And behold, yee haue filled Hierusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood vpon vs.

29 ¶ Then Peter, and the other Apostles answered, and saide, Wee

ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised vp Jesus, whom yee slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to bee a Prince and a Saviour, for to giue repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of finnes.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath giuen to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and tooke counsell to slay them.

34 Then stood there vp one in the Councill, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of Law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a litle space,

35 And said vnto them, Men of Israel, take heed to your selues, what ye intend to doe as touching these men.

36 For before these dayes rose vp Theudas, boasting himselfe to be some body, to whom a number of men, about foure hundred, toynded themselves: who was slaine, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, & brought to nought.

37 After this man rose vp Judas of Galilee, in the dayes of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: hee also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say vnto you, reframe from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsell or this worke be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply yee be found euen to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the Apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speake in the Name of Jesus, and let them goe.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the Councill, reioycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

42 And dayly in the Temple, and in euery house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Apostles desirous to haue the poore regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull



carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soule: 3 Appoint the office of Deaconship to seuen chosen men. 5 Of whom, Steuen a man full of faith, & of the holy Ghost, is one. 12 Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsely accused of blasphemie against the law and the temple.

**A**nd in those dayes when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrewes, because their widowes were neglected in the daily ministracion.

2 Then the twelue called the multitude of the disciples vnto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leaue the word of God, and serue tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, looke ye out among you seuen men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint ouer this businesse.

4 But we will giue our selues continually to prayer, and to the ministerie of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Steuen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Permenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had prayed, they layd their hands on them.

7 And the word of God encreased, and the number of the Disciples multiplied in Hierusalem greatly, and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Steuen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certaine of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Steuen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, we haue heard him speake blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred by the people, and the Elders, and the Scribes, and

came vpon him, and caught him, and brought him to the Councell.

13 And set by false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speake blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Law.

14 For we haue heard him say, that this Iesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, & shall change the Customes which Moses deliuered vs.

15 And all that sate in the Councell, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had bene the face of an Angel.

|| Or, yiter.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Steuen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemie, 2 Sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the Fathers 20 before Moses was borne, and before the Tabernacle and Temple were built: 37 that Moses himselfe witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward Ceremonies were ordeined according to the heavenly patterne, to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Iust One, whome the Prophets foretold should come into the world. 54 Whereupon they stoned him to death, who commendeth his soule to Iesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

**T**hen said the high Priest, Are these things so?

2 And hee said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared vnto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

3 And said vnto him, \*Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he remoued him into this lande wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gaue him none inheritance in it, no not so much as to set his foote on: yet he promised that he would giue it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seede should sojourne in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and intreate them euill foure hundred yeeres.

7 And the nation to whom they shall bee in bondage, will I iudge, saide

\* Gen. 12.1



God: And after that shall they come forth, and serue me in this place.

<sup>\*Gen. 17. 9</sup> 8 \*And he gaue him the couenant of Circumcision: \*and so Abraham begate Isaac, and circumcised him the eight day: \*and Isaac begate Jacob, \*and Jacob begate the twelue Patriarchs.

<sup>\*Gen. 25. 26.</sup> <sup>\*Gen. 29. 21.</sup> <sup>\*Gen. 37. 28.</sup> 9 \*And the Patriarchs moued with enuie, sold Ioseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

<sup>\*Gen. 41. 37.</sup> 10 And deliuered him out of all his afflictions, \*and gaue him fauour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaos king of Egypt: and he made him gouernour ouer Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth ouer all the land of Egypt, and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.

<sup>\*Gen. 42. 1</sup> 12 \*But when Jacob heard that there was corne in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

<sup>\*Gen. 45. 4</sup> 13 \*And at the second time Ioseph was made knowen to his brethren, and Iosephs kinned was made knowen vnto Pharaos.

14 Then sent Ioseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kinned, threelcore and fiftene soules.

<sup>\*Gen. 46. 5</sup> 15 \*So Jacob went downe into Egypt, \*and died, he and our fathers,

<sup>\*Gen. 49. 33.</sup> 16 And were caried ouer into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a summe of money of the sonnes of Emor the father of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworne to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Ioseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kinned, and euill intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their yong children, to the end they might not lue.

<sup>\*Exo. 1. 2.</sup> <sup>\*Heb. 11. 17.</sup> <sup>|| Or, sure to God.</sup> 20 \*In which time Moses was borne, and \*was exceeding faire, and nourished vp in his fathers house thre moneths:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaos daughter tooke him vp, and nourished him for her owne soune.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mightie in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty yeres old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

<sup>\*Exo. 2. 1.</sup> 24 \*And seeing one of them suffer

wrong, he defended him, and auenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would haue vnderstood, how that God by his hand would deliuer them, but they vnderstood not.

<sup>\*Exo. 2. 13</sup> 26 \*And the next day he shewed himselfe vnto them as they stroue, and would haue set them at one againe, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why doe yee wrong one to another?

27 But hee that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, who made thee a ruler and a Iudge ouer vs?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begate two sonnes.

<sup>\*Exo. 3. 1</sup> 30 \*And when fourtie yeres were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an Angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew neere to behold it, the voyce of the Lord came vnto him,

32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, put off thy shooes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest, is holy ground.

34 I haue seene, I haue seene the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I haue heard their groaning, & am come downe to deliuer them: And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, who made thee a ruler and a Iudge: the same did God send to bee a ruler and a deliuerer, by the handes of the Angel which appeared to him in the bush.

<sup>\*Exo. 7. 9.</sup> 36 \*He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, and in the red Sea, \*and in the wilderness fortie yeres.

<sup>\*Exo. 16. 1</sup> <sup>\*Deut. 18. 15.</sup> 37 ¶ This is that Moses which said vnto the children of Israel, \*A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you of your brethren, || like vnto mee: him shall ye heare. <sup>|| Or, among iuste.</sup>

<sup>\*Exo. 19. 3</sup> 38 \*This is he that was in Church in the wilderness with the Angel, which spake to him in the mount Sina, and



# reproueth them, and Chap.viiij. is stoned to death.

and with our fathers: who receiued the liuely oracles, to giue vnto vs.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned backe againe into Egypt.

\* Exod. 32.  
1.

40 \* Saying vnto Aaron, Make vs gods to goe before vs. For as for this Moses, which brought vs out of the land of Egypt, we wote not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calfe in those dayes, and offered sacrifice vnto the idole, and reioyced in the workes of their owne hands.

\* Amos 5.  
25.

42 Then God turned, and gaue them vp to worship the holste of heauen, \* as it is written in the booke of the Prophets, O ye house of Israel, haue ye offered to me staine beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of forty yeeres in the wilderness:

43 Yea, ye tooke by the Tabernacle of Boloeh, and the starre of your God Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carie you away beyond Babylon.

\* Exod. 25.  
40.

44 Our fathers had the Tabernacle of witnesse in the wilderness, as hee had appointed, speaking vnto Moses, \* that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seene.

45 which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Iesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God draue out before the face of our fathers, vnto the dayes of Dauid,

46 who found fauour before God, and desired to find a Tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

\* 1. Chro.  
17. 13.

47 \* But Solomon built him an house.

\* Chap. 17.  
24.

48 \* Howbeit the most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the Prophet,

49 Heauen is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me, saith the Lord: Or what is the place of my rest:

50 Hath not my hand made all these things:

51 We stifnecked and vncircumcised in heart, and eares, ye doe allwayes resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, & doe ye.

52 which of the Prophets haue not your fathers persecuted: And they haue slaine them which shewed before of the coming of the Iust one, of

whom ye haue bene now the betrayers and murderers:

53 who haue receiued the Lawe by the disposition of Angels, and haue not kept it.

54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But hee being full of the holy Ghost, looked by steadfastly into heauen, and saw the glory of God, and Iesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heauens opened, and the Sonne of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their eares, and ran vpon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the citie, and stoned him: and the witnesses layd downe their clothes at a yong mans feete, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Steuen, calling vpon God, and saying, Lord Iesus receiue my spirit.

60 And he kneeled downe, and cried with a loud voice, Lord lay not this sinne to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleepe.

## CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Hierusalem, the Church being planted in Samaria, 5 By Philip the Deacon who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the forcerer a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and Iohn come to confirme, and enlarge the Church: where by prayer, and imposition of hands giuing the holy Ghost, 18 When Simon would haue bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie, and couetousnesse, and exhorting him to repentance: together with Iohn preaching the word of the Lord, returne to Hierusalem. 26 But the Angel sendeth Philip to teach, & baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.

**A**ND Saul was consenting vnto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Hierusalem, and they were all scattered abroad through out the regions of Iudea, and Samaria, except the Apostles.

2 And deuout men carried Steuen to his buriall, and made great lamentation ouer him.

3 As for Saul, he made haucke of the



# Simon the forcerer. The Actes. Of the Eunuch.

the Church, entering into euery house, and hailing men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went euery where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went downe to the cite of Samaria, and preached Christ vnto them.

6 And the people with one accord gaue heed vnto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For vncleane spirits, crying with lowd voyce, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with pailies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great ioy in that cite.

9 But there was a certaine man called Simon, which before time in the same cite vsed sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giuing out that himselfe was some great one.

10 To whom they all gaue heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they beleueed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdome of God, and the name of Iesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himselfe beleueed also: and when hee was baptized, hee continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signes which were done.

14 Now when the Apostles which were at Iherusalem, heard that Samaria had receiued the word of God, they sent vnto them Peter and Iohn.

15 Who when they were come downe, prayed for them that they might receiue the holy Ghost.

16 ( For as yet hee was fallen vpon none of them: onely they were baptized in the name of the Lord Iesus )

17 Then layde they their hands on them, and they receiued the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles hands, the holy Ghost was giuen, hee offered them money,

19 Saying, Giue me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands,

hee may receiue the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said vnto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickednesse, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceiue that thou art in the gall of bitternesse, and in the bond of iniquitie.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for mee, that none of these things which ye haue spoken, come vpon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Iherusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the Angel of the Lord spake vnto Philip, saying, Arise, and goe toward the South, vnto the way that goeth downe from Iherusalem vnto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And hee arose, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority vnder Candace queene of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Iherusalem for to worship,

28 was returning, and sitting in his charet, read Elias the Prophet.

29 Then the Spirit saide vnto Philip, Goe neere, and ioyne thy selfe to this charet.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him reade the Prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readeest?

31 And hee said, How can I, except some man should guide me: And he desired Philip, that hee would come by, and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture, which hee read, was this, " Hee was led as a sheepe to the slaughter, & like a Lambe dumbe before the shearer, so opened he not his mouth: "

33 In his humiliation, his Judgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation: For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the Eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speakest thou?

\*Eley. 53.  
7-



keeth the Prophet this: of himselfe, or of some other man:

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached vnto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came vnto a certaine water: and the Eunuch said, See, here is water, what doeth hinder me to be baptized:

37 And Philip said, If thou beleeuest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered, and said, I beleeue that Jesus Christ is the Sonne of God.

38 And he commanded the charret to stand still: and they went downe both into the water, both Philip, and the Eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come by out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuch saw him no more: and hee went on his way reioycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing thow he preached in all the citie, till he came to Cesarea.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken downe to the earth, 10 is called to the Apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Iewes lay wait to kill him: 29 So doe the Grecians, but hee escapeth both. 31 The Church hauing rest, Peter healeth Aeneas of the palsey, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.



And Saul yet breathing out threatenings & slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went vnto the high Priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus, to the Synagogues, that if hee found any of this way, whether they were men or women, hee might bring them bound vnto Hierusalem.

3 And as he journeyed he came neere Damascus, and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heauen.

4 And he fel to the earth, and heard a voice saying vnto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me:

5 And he said, who art thou Lord: And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: It is hard for thee to kicke against the prickes.

6 And hee trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou haue mee to doe: And the Lord said vnto him, Arise, and goe into the citie, and it shall

be told thee what thou must doe.

7 And the men which iourneyed with him, stood speechlesse, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three dayes without sight, and neither did eate, nor drinke.

10 And there was a certaine disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said vnto him, Arise, and goe into the street, which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seene in a vision a man named Ananias, comming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receiue his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I haue heard by many of this man, how much euill hee hath done to thy Saints at Hierusalem:

14 And here he hath authoritie from the chiefe Priests, to binde all that call on thy Name.

15 But the Lord said vnto him, Goe thy way: for hee is a chosen vessel vnto me, to beare my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things hee must suffer for my Names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (euen Jesus that appeared vnto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receiue thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had bene scales, and he receiued sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when hee had receiued meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certaine dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway hee preached Christ in the Synagogues, that hee is the Sonne of God.

21 But all that heard him, were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed



strope them which called on this Name in Hierusalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound vnto the chiefe Priests :

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Iewes which dwelt at Damascus, prouing that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many dayes were fulfilled, the Iewes tooke counsell to kill him.

<sup>a</sup> 2. Cor. 11  
32.

24 \*But their laying a waite was knowen of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples tooke him by night, and let him downe by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Hierusalem, he assayed to ioyne himselfe to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, and beleueed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas tooke him, and brought him to the Apostles, and declared vnto them how hee had seene the Lord in the way, and that hee had spoken to him, and how hee had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Iesus.

28 And he was with them comming in, and going out at Hierusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Iesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knewe, they brought him downe to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarfus.

31 Then had the Churches rest throughout all Iudea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the feare of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came downe also to the Saints, which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certaine man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight yeeres, and was sicke of the palsey.

34 And Peter said vnto him, Aeneas, Iesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a

certain disciple, named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: This woman was full of good works, and almes deeds, which she did.\*

37 And it came to passe in those dayes that she was sicke, and died: whome when they had washed, they laid her in an vpper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent vnto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

¶ Or hee begin.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the vpper chamber: And all the widowes stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while shee was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled downe, and prayed, and turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she said bp.

41 And he gaue her his hand, and lift her vp: and when hee had called the Saints & widowes, presented her alme.

42 And it was knowen throughout all Joppa, and many beleueed in the Lord.

43 And it came to passe, that he taried many dayes in Joppa, with one Simon a Tanner.

## CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a deuout man, 5 being commaunded by an Angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 Who by a vision, 15. 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his companie, 44 The holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

**T**HERE WAS a certaine man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a Centurion of the Italian band,

2 A deuout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gaue much almes to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth houre of the day, an Angel of God comming in to him, and saying vnto him Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, hee was afraid, and said, what is it, Lord: And he said vnto him, Thy praies and thine almes are come vp for a memorial before God.

5 And



# Peters vision. He Chap.x. goeth to Cornelius.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 Hee lodgeth with one Simon a Tanner, whose house is by the Sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to doe.

7 And when the Angel which spake vnto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household seruants, and a deuout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things vnto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 **O**n the morrow as they went on their iourney, and drew nigh vnto the citie, Peter went by vpon the house to pray, about the sixth houre.

10 And he became very hungry, and would haue eaten: But while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saide heauen opened, and a certaine vessel descending vnto him, as it had bene a great sheete, knit at the foure corners, and let downe to the earth:

12 Wherein were all maner of foure footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and foules of the ayre.

13 And there came a voyce to him, Rise, Peter: kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: for I haue neuer eaten any thing that is common or vncleane.

15 And the voice spake vnto him againe the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrise: & the vessel was receiued by againe into heauen.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himselfe what this vision which he had seene, should meane: behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made inquirie for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said vnto him, Behold, three men seeke thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee downe, and goe with them, doubting nothing: for I haue sent them.

21 Then Peter went downe to the men, which were sent vnto him from Cornelius, and said, Behold, I am hee,

whom ye seeke: What is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they saide, Cornelius the Centurion, a iust man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Iewes, was warned from God by an holy Angel, to send for thee into his house, and to heare words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certaine brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and neere friends.

25 And as Peter was comming in, Cornelius met him, and fell downe at his feete, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter tooke him vp, saying, Stand vp, for my selfe also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, hee went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said vnto them, We knowe how that it is an vnlawfull thing for a man that is a Iewe, to keepe company or come vnto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or vncleane.

29 Therefore came I vnto you without gainesaying, as soone as I was sent for. I aske therefore, for what intent ye haue sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Foure daies agoe I was fasting vntill this houre, and at the ninth houre I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter: he is lodged in the house of one Simon a Tanner, by the Sea side, who when he cometh, shall speake vnto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore are we all heere present before God, to heare all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 **T**hen Peter opened his mouth, and said, \*Of a trueth I perceiue that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in euery nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

\*Deut. 10.  
17. rom. 2.  
11. 1. pet. 1.  
17.



36 The word which God sent vnto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Iesus Christ (he is Lord of all.)

37 That word (I say) you knowe which was published thorowout all Iudea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which Iohn preached:

38 how God anointed Iesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the deuill: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which hee did both in the land of the Iewes, and in Iherusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree,

40 him God raised vp the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but vnto witnesses, chosen before of God, euen to vs who did eate and drinke with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded vs to preach vnto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordeined of God to be the Judge of quicke and dead.

\* Ier. 17. 14.  
mich. 7. 18.

43 \* To him giue all the Prophets witnesse, that through his name whosoever beleueth in him, shall receiue remission of sinnes.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which beleued, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speake with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not bee baptized, which haue receiued the holy Ghost, as well as wee?

48 And hee commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certaine dayes.

#### CHAP. XI.

1 Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Gospel being spread into Phenice and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirme them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send reliefe to the brethren in Iudea in time of famine.



And the Apostles, and brethren that were in Iudea, heard that the Gentiles had also receiued the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come vp to Iherusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men vncircumcised, and didst eate with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order vnto them, saying,

5 I was in the citie of Ioppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, a certaine vessel descend, as it had bene a great sheete, let downe from heauen by foure corners, and it came euen to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw foure footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowles of the aire.

7 And I heard a voyce, saying vnto me, Arise Peter, slay, and eate.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or vncleane hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voyce answered me againe from heauen, what God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn by againe into heauen.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come vnto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea vnto me.

12 And the spirit bad me goe with them, nothing doubting: Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed vs how hee had seene an Angell in his house, which stood and said vnto him, Send men to Ioppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 who shall tell thee words, whereby thou, and all thy house shalt be saved.

15 And as I began to speake, the holy Ghost fell on them, \* as on vs at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, \* Iohn indeede baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gaue them the like gift as hee did vnto vs, who beleued on the Lord Iesus Christ:

\* Chap. 2.

4.

\* Iohn 1.  
26.



# Dearth prophesied. Chap.xij. Peter imprisoned.

Chast: what was I that I could with- stand God:

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gen- tiles granted repentance vnto life.

Chap. 8. 1.

19 ¶ Now they which were scatter- ed abroad vpon the persecution that arose about Steuen, traualled as farre as Iheruice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but vnto the Iewes onely.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake vnto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Iesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number belee- ued, and turned vnto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came vnto the eares of the Church, which was in Iherusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that hee should goe as farre as Antioch.

23 Who when hee came, and had seene the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleane vnto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added vnto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seeke Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him vnto Antioch. And it came to passe, that a whole yeere they assem- bled themselves with the Church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

¶ In the Church.

27 ¶ And in these dayes, came pro- phets from Iherusalem vnto Antioch.

28 And there stood by one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to passe in the dayes of Claudius Ce- sar.

29 Then the disciples, euery man according to his abilitie, determined to send reliefe vnto the brethren which dwelt in Iudea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAP. XII.

1 King Herode persecuteth the Christians, kil-

leth Iames, and imprisoneth Peter; whome an Angel deliuereth vpon the prayers of the Church. 20 In his pride taking to himsele the honour due to God, he is stricken by an Angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death, the word of God prospereth.

¶ Now about that time, He- rode the King stretched forth his hands, to bere certaine of the Church.

¶ Or, began.

2 And he killed Iames the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Iewes, hee proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of vnleauened bread.)

4 And when hee had apprehended him, hee put him in prison, and deliue- red him to foure quaternions of soul- diers to keepe him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in pri- son, but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church vnto God for him.

¶ Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herode would haue brought him forth, the same night Pe- ter was sleeping betweene two soul- diers, bound with two chaines, and the keepers before the doore kept the prison.

7 And beholde, the Angel of the Lord came vpon him, and a light shined in the prison: and hee smote Peter on the side, and railed him by, saying, Arise by quickly. And his chaines fell off from his hands.

8 And the Angel said vnto him, Gird thy selfe, and binde on thy san- dals: And so he did. And he sayth vnto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And hee went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the Angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came vnto the yron gate that leadeth vnto the citie, which opened to them of his owne ac- cord: and they went out and passed on thorow one streete, and forthwith the Angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himselfe, hee said, Now I know of a suretie, that the Lord hath sent his An- gel, and hath deliuered mee out of the hand of Herode, and from all the expec- tation of the people of the Iewes.

¶

12 And



12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the doore of the gate, a damosell came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladnes, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said vnto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was euenso. Then said they, It is his Angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the doore, and saw him, they were astonied.

17 But he beckening vnto them with the hand, to hold their peace, declared vnto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison: And he said, Go shew these things vnto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soone as it was day, there was no small stirre among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herode had sought for him, and found him not, hee examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And hee went downe from Iudea to Cesarea, & there abode.

20 ¶ And Herode was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and hauing made Blastus the kings chamberlaine their friend, desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.

21 And vpon a set day Herod arrayed in royall apparell, sat vpon his throne, and made an Oration vnto them.

22 And the people gaue a shout, saying, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the Angel of the Lord smote him, because hee gaue not God the glozy, and hee was eaten of wormes, and gaue vp the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew, and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Iherusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministerie, and tooke with them John, whose surname was Mark.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to goe to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the forcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Iesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles beleue: 45 but the Iewes gainsay and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turne to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, beleueed.

**N**OW there were in the Church that was at Antioch, certaine prophets and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had bene brought up with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the worke whereunto I haue called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their handes on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed vnto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprius.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the Synagogues of the Iewes: and they had also John to their Minister.

6 And when they had gone thoro the Isle vnto Paphos, they found a certaine forcerer, a false prophet, a Iewe, whose name was Barisus:

7 which was with the deputie of the countrey Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to heare the word of God.

8 But Elymas the forcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turne away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the deuill, thou enemie of all righteousnesse, wilt thou not cease to peruert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is vpon thee, & thou shalt be blind, not seeing the Sonne for a season. And immediatly there fell on him a mist and a darkenes, and he went about, seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then

¶ Or, to aske  
who was  
there.

¶ Or, hee was  
beside me  
ascending  
there.

¶ Or, thus  
was once the  
kings bed-  
chamber.

¶ Or, charge.  
chap. 11. 29.  
10.

¶ Or, Herod  
the Tetrarch.



12 Then the Deputie when he sawe what was done, beleeneed, being astoni- shed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his compa- ny looked from Paphos, they came to Perge in Pamphylia: and John de- parting from them, returned to Hieru- salem.

14 But when they departed from Perge, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagoge on the Sabbath day, and late do wyne.

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the sy- nagogue sent vnto them, saying, Ve men and brethren, if ye haue any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood vp, and beck- ning with his hand, said, Men of Isra- el, and ye that feare God, giue audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the peo- ple \* when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, \* and with an high arme brought he them out of it.

18 \* And about the time of fourtie yeeres I suffered he their manners in the wilbernesse.

19 And when he had destroyed seuen nations in the land of Chanaan, \* he de- uided their land to them by lot:

20 And after that \* he gaue vnto them iudges, about the space of foure hundred and fifti yeeres vntill Samuel the Prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a King, \* and God gaue vnto them Saul the sonne of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty yeeres.

22 And when he had remoued him, \* hee raised vp vnto them Dauid to be their king, to whom also he gaue testi- monie, and said, \* I haue found Dauid the sonne of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shal fulfill all my wil.

23 \* Of this maus seed hath God, according to his promise, raised vnto Israel a Sauiour, Iesus:

24 \* When John had first preached before his coming, the baptisme of re- pentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, \* whom thinke ye that I am? I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoos of his feete I am not worthy to looke.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stocke of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the

word of this saluation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Hierusa- lem, & their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the Pro- phets which are read euery Sabbath day, they haue fulfilled them in condemn- ing him.

28 \* And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slaine.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they tooke him downe from the tree, and layd him in a Sepulchre.

30 \* But God raised him froe the dead:

31 And he was seene many dayes of them which came vp with him from Galilee to Hierusalem, who are his wit- nesses vnto the people.

32 And we declare vnto you glad ti- dings, hold that the promise which was made vnto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same vnto vs their children, in that he hath raised vp Iesus againe, as it is also written in the \* second psalme: Thou art my Sonne, this day haue I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him vp from the dead, now no more to returne to corruption, he said on this wise, \* I will giue you the sure mer- cies of Dauid.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalme, \* Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

36 For Dauid after he had serued his || oibne generation by the will of God, \* fell on sleepe, and was laide vnto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But hee whom God raised a- gaine, saw no corruption.

38 \* Be it known vnto you there- fore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached vnto you the for- giuenesse of finnes.

39 And by him all ye beleue, are iusti- fied from all things, from which ye could not be iustified by the Law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, least that come vpon you which is spoken of \* in the Prophets,

41 Behold, yee despisers, and won- der, and perishe: for I worke a worke in your dayes, a worke which you shall in no wise beleue, though a man declare it vnto you.

42 And when the Iewes were gone out of the Synagoge, the Gen- tiles besought that these words might

\* Exod. 1. 1.

\* Exod. 13.

14.

\* Exod. 13.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

40.

41.

42.

43.

44.

45.

46.

47.

48.

49.

50.

51.

52.

53.

54.

55.

56.

57.

58.

59.

60.

61.

62.

63.

64.

65.

66.

67.

68.

\* Mat. 27. 22.

\* Mat. 28. 6.

\* Psal. 2. 7. heb. 1. 5.

\* Psal. 55. 3. heb. 1. 5.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

\* Psal. 16. 11.



# Ordeined to life. The Acts. The lame healed.

*|| Or, in the  
week be-  
tweene, or in  
the Sabbath  
betwene,*

be preached to them the next Sabbath.

43 Now when the Congregation was broken vp, many of the Iewes, and religious Profelytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole cite together to heare the word of God.

45 But when the Iewes saw the multitudes, they were filled with enuie, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting, and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first haue bene spoken to you: but seeing yee put it from you, and iudge your selues vnworthy of euerlasting life, loe, we turne to the Gentiles.

*\* Esey 49.  
6.*

47 For so hath the Lord comanded vs, saying, \* I haue set thee to bee a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for saluation vnto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordeined to eternall life, beleueed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Iewes stirred vp the deuout and honourable women, and the chiefe men of the cite, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

*\* Math. 10.  
14.*

51 But they shooke off the dust of their feete against them, and came vnto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with ioy, and with the holy Ghost.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 7 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, wherupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe through diuers Churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

**A**ND it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Iewes, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Iewes, and also of the Greeces, beleueed.

2 But the vnbeleeuing Iewes stir-

red vp the Gentiles, and made their mindes euill affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gaue testimonie vnto the word of his grace, and granted signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was diuided: and part held with the Iewes, and part with the Apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Iewes, with their rulers, to sle them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled vnto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and vnto the region that lyeth round about.

7 And there they preached the Gospel.

8 And there sate a certaine man at Lystra, impotent in his feete, being a creeple from his mothers wombe, who neuer had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speake: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a lowd voice, Stand vpright on thy feete: And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift vp their voyces, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come downe to vs in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Iupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because hee was the chiefe speaker.

13 Then the priest of Iupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen, and garlands vnto the gates, and would haue done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and came in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why doe yee these things? wee also are men of like passions with you, and preach vnto you, that ye should turne from these vanities, vnto the liuing God, \* which made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

*\* Gen. 1. 1.  
p sal. 146. 5.  
reud. 14. 7.*

16 \* Who in times past, suffered all nations to walke in their owne wayes.

*\* P sal. 81.  
13.*

17 Neuertheless, he left not himselfe without witnesse, in that he did good, and gaue vs raine from heauen, and fruit-



# Paul stoned. The Chap. xv. Apostles Councill.

fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice vnto them.

19 And there came thither certaine Iewes from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, \* and hauing stoned Paul, drew him out of the cite, supposing he had bene dead.

\* 2. Cor. 11. 25.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose vp, and came into the cite, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the Gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned againe to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the soules of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordeined them Elders in euery Church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleued.

24 And after they had passed through out Cilicia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went downe into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recomended to the grace of God, for the worke which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the Church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the doore of faith vnto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

## CHAP. XV.

Great dissention ariseth touching Circumcision.

6 The Apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the Churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

And certaine men which came downe from Iudea, taught the brethren, and said, \* Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

\* Galat. 5. 2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and dispute

tation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certaine other of them, should goe vp to Hierusalem vnto the Apostles and Elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the Church, they passed through Phoenice and Samaria, declaring the conuersion of the Gentiles: and they caused great ioy vnto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Hierusalem, they were receiued of the Church, and of the Apostles, and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose vp certaine of the sect of the Pharisees which beleued, saying, that it was needfull to circumcise them, and to command them to keepe the Law of Moses.

6 And the Apostles & Elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had bene much disputing, Peter rose vp, and said vnto them, \* Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while agoe, God made choise among vs, that the Gentiles by my mouth should heare the worde of the Gospel, and beleue.

\* Chap. 10. 20. and 11. 13.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witnes, giving them the holy Ghost, euen as he did vnto vs,

9 And put no difference betwene vs & them, purifying their hearts by faith.

\* Chap. 10. 43. 1. cor. 1. 2.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, \* to put a yoke vpon the necke of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to beare?

\* Mat. 23. 4.

11 But we beleue that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved euen as they.

12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gaue audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 And after they had helde their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken vnto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visite the Gentiles to take out of them a people for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written,

16 \* After this I will returne, and wil build againe the Tabernacle of Dauid, which is fallen downe: and I will build againe the ruines thereof, and I will set it vp:

\* Amos 9. 11



## The Apostles epistle. The Actes. Paul and Barnabas.

17 That the residue of men might seeke after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, vpon whom my Name is called, sayth the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Knowen vnto God are all his workes fro the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that wee write vnto them, that they abstaine from pollutions of Idoles, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of olde time hath in euery cite them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues euery Sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their owne company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, & Silas, chiefe men among the brethren,

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The Apostles and Elders, and brethren, send greeting vnto the brethren, which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we haue heard, that certaine which went out from vs, haue troubled you with words, subuerting your soules, saying, We must be circumcised, and keepe the Law, to whom we gaue no such commandement:

25 It seemed good vnto vs, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men vnto you, with our beloued Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that haue hazarded their liues for the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ.

27 wee haue sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to vs, to lay vpon you no greater burden then these necessarie things:

29 That ye abstaine from meates offered to Idoles, and from blood, & from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keepe your selues, ye shall doe well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they deliuered the Epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they

reioyced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them:

33 And after they had taried there a space, they were let goe in peace from the brethren vnto the Apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 And some dayes after Paul said vnto Barnabas, Let vs go againe and visit our brethren, in euery cite where we haue preached the word of the Lord, and see how they doe.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Marke.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them: who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the worke.

39 And the contention was so sharpe betweene them, that they departed asunder one from the other: & so Barnabas tooke Marke, & sailed vnto Cyprus.

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren vnto the grace of God.

41 And he went thorow Syria and Cilicia, confirming the Churches.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul hauing circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another, 14 conuerteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of diuination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doores are opened. 31 The layler is conuerted, 37 and they are deliuered.

**W**hen came he to Derbe, and Lystra: and behold, a certaine disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certaine woman which was a Jewesse, and beleued: but his father was a Greeke:

2 which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul haue to go forth with him, and tooke, and circumcised him, because of the Jewes which were in those quarters: for they knew all, that his father was a Greeke.

|| Or, exhortation.

\* Rom. 16. 21.

4 And



\* Chap. 15.  
28.

4 And as they went through the cities, they deliuered them the decrees for to keepe,\* that were ordeined of the Apostles and Elders, which were at Hierusalem.

5 And so were the Churches established in the faith, and increased in number dayly.

6 Now when they had gone thoroughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to goe into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came downe to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come ouer into Macedonia, and helpe vs.

10 And after he had seene the vision, immediatly we endeuoured to goe into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called vs for to preach the Gospel vnto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis:

|| Or, the first.

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chiefe cite of that part of Macedonia, and a Colonie: and we were in that cite abiding certaine dayes.

13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the cite by a riuer side, where prayer was wont to be made, & we sat downe, and spake vnto the women which resorted thither.

14 And a certaine woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the cite of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard vs: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended vnto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought vs, saying, If ye haue iudged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into my house, and abide here. And she constrained vs.

|| Or, of Thyatira.

16 And it came to passe, as we went to prayer, a certaine damosell possessed with a spirit of divination, met vs: which brought her masters much gaine by soothsaying.

17 The same followed Paul and vs, and cried, saying, These men are the seruants of the most hie God, which shew vnto vs the way of saluation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but

Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Iesus Christ, to come out of her. And he came out the same houre.

19 And when her Masters saw that the hope of their games was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market place, vnto the rulers,

|| Or, court.

20 And brought them to the Magistrates, saying, These men being Iewes, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customes which are not lawfull for vs to receiue, neither to obserue, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose together against them, and the Magistrates rent off their clothes,\* and commanded to beate them.

\* 2. Cor. 11  
25. 1. thel.  
2. 2.

23 And when they had layed many stripes vpon them, they cast them into prison, charging the Iaylor to keepe them safely.

24 Who hauing receiued such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, & made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 And at midnight, Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises vnto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediatly all the doores were opened, and euery ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleepe, and seeing the prison doores open, he drew out his sword, and would haue killed himselfe, supposing that the prisoners had bene fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Doe thy selfe no harme, for we are all heere.

29 Then hee called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell downe before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I doe to be saued:

31 And they saide, Beleeue on the Lord Iesus Christ, and thou shalt be saued, and thy house.

32 And they spake vnto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And hee tooke them the same houre of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, hee and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into



into his house, hee set meat before them, and reioyced, beleeuing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the Magistrates sent the Sergeants, saying, Let those men goe.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The Magistrates haue sent to let you goe: Now therefore depart, and goe in peace.

37 But Paul said vnto them, They haue beaten vs openly vnrcondemned, being Romanes, and haue cast vs into prison, and now doe they thrust vs out priuily: Nay verily, but let them come themselves, and fetch vs out.

38 And the Sergeants tolde these words vnto the Magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the citie.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia, and when they had seene the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

\* Chap. 16.  
14.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, 4 where some beleue, and others persecute him. 10 Hee is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 hee cometh to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the liuing God to them vnknown, 34 whereby many are conuerted vnto Christ.

**N**OW when they had passed thorow Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Iewes.

2 And Paul, as his maner was, went in vnto them, and three Sabbath dayes reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alleadging, that Christ must needs haue suffered and risen againe from the dead: and that this Iesus whom I preach vnto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them beleued, and comforted with Paul and Silas: and of the deuout Greekes a great multitude, and of the chiefe women not a few.

5 But the Iewes which beleued not, moued with enuie, tooke vnto them certaine lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and

set all the citie on an vpyrose, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certaine brethren vnto the rulers of the citie, crying, These that haue turned the world vpside downe, are come hither also,

7 Whom Jason hath receiued: and these all doe contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, that there is another King, one Iesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the citie, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken securitie of Jason, and of the other, they let them goe.

10 And the brethren immediatly sent away Paul and Silas by night vnto Berea: who coming thither, went into the Synagogue of the Iewes.

11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they receiued the word with all readinesse of minde, and searched the Scriptures dayly, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleued: also of honourable women which were Greekes, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Iewes of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred vp the people.

14 And then immediatly the brethren sent away Paul, to goe as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him vnto Athens, and receiuing a commaundement vnto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when hee saw the city || whoy given to idolatrie.

|| Or, full of  
idols.

17 Therefore disputed he in the Synagogue with the Iewes, and with the deuout persons, and in the market dayly with them that met with him.

18 Then certaine Philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoikes, encountered him: and some said, What wil this || babbler say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because hee preached vnto them Iesus, and the resurrection.

|| Or, bafe  
fellow.

19 And



# Paul preacheth, Chap.xviij. and disputeth.

19 And they tooke him, and brought him vnto *||* Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certaine strange things to our eares: we would know therefore what these things meane.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which werethere, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to heare some new thing.)

22 *||* Then Paul stood in the mids of *||* Mars-hill, and said, Vee men of Athens, I perceiue that in all things yee are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your *||* deuotions, I found an Altar with this inscription, TO THE VN-KNOWN GOD. Whom therefore yee ignorantly worship, him declare I vnto you.

24 \* God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that hee is Lord of heauen and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands\* as though he needed any thing, seeing hee giueth to all, life and breath, and all things,

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feele after him and finde him, though he be not farre from euery one of vs.

28 For in him we liue, and mooue, and haue our being, as certaine also of your owne Poets haue said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as wee are the offspring of God, \* wee ought not to thinke that the Godhead is like vnto golde, or silver, or stone grauen by arte, and mans deuice.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men euery where to repent:

31 Because hee hath appointed a day in the which he will iudge the world in righteousnesse, by that man whom hee hath ordeined, whereof he *||* hath giuen assurance vnto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, wee will heare thee a-

gaine of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certaine men clape vnto him, and beleued: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encouraged him in a vision. 12 Hee is accused before Gallio the deputie, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from cite to cite, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacie.

*A*fter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certaine Jewe named \* Aquila, borne in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jewes to depart from Rome) and came vnto them.

3 And because hee was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And hee reasoned in the Synagogue euery Sabbath, and perswaded the Jewes, and the Greekes.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jewes, that Iesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed,\* he shooke his raiment, and said vnto them, Your blood be vpon your owne heads, I am cleane: from henceforth I will goe vnto the Gentiles.

7 And hee departed thence, and entered into a certaine mans house, named Titus, one that worshipped God, whose house ioyned hard to the Synagogue.

8 \* And Crispus, the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, beleued on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, beleued, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speake, and holde not thy peace:

10 For

*||* Or, Mars-hill: it was the high court in Athens.

*||* Or, court of the Areopagus.

*||* Or, gods that you worship, 2. Thess. 2. 4.

\* Cha. 7. 48.

\* Psal. 50. 8.

\* Ecci. 40. 18.

*||* Or, offered faith.

\* Rom. 16. 3

\* Mar. 10. 14.

\* 1. Cor. 1. 14.



# Aquila and Priscilla The Actes. instruct Apollos.

† Gr. saie  
there.

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I haue much people in this city.

11 And hee continued there a yeere and sixe monethes, teaching the word of God among them.

12 And when Gallio was the Deputie of Achaia, the Iewes made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the iudgement seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the Law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said vnto the Iewes, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdnesse, O yee Iewes, reason would that I should beare with you.

15 But if it be a question of words, and names, and of your law, looke ye to it: for I wil be no iudge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the iudgement seate.

17 Then all the Greekes tooke Sosthenes the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him before the Iudgement seate: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 And Paul after this taried there yet a good while, and then tooke his leaue of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: hauing shorne his head in Cenchrea: for he had a boiv.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himselfe entred into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Iewes.

20 When they desired him to tary longer time with them, hee consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all meanes keepe this feast that cometh, in Hierusalem: but I will returne againe vnto you, if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cenchrea, and gone vp, and saluted the Church, he went dolvne to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, hee departed, and went ouer all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 And a certaine Iew, named Apollos, borne at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mightie in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

\* 1. Cor. 9.  
19. born. 9.  
15.

\* 2. Cor. 1.  
18.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptisme of John.

26 And he began to speake boldly in the Synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they tooke him vnto them, and expounded vnto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when hee was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had beleueed through grace.

28 For hee mightily convinced the Iewes, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures, that Iesus was Christ.

## CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Iewes blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Iewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the deuill. 19 Coniuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for loue of gaine, raiseth an ymore against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the Towne-clerke.

And it came to passe, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul hauing passed thorough the vpper coastes, came to Ephesus, and finding certaine disciples,

2 He said vnto them, Haue ye receiued the holy Ghost since yee beleued: And they saide vnto him, Wee haue not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said vnto them, Vnto what then were ye baptized: And they saide, Vnto Johns Baptisme.

4 Then saide Paul, John verely baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying vnto the people, that they should beleue on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Iesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus.

6 And when Paul had laide his hands vpon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all men were about threlne.

8 And hee went into the Synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of thre moneths, disputing and persuading the things concerning the Kingdome of God.

\* Mat. 3. 11.



9 But when diuers were hardened, and beleued not, but spake euill of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the schoole of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two yeeres, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Iesus, both Iewes and Greeks.

11 And God wrought speciall miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought vnto the sicke handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the euill spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ When certaine of the bagabond Iewes, exorcistes, tooke vpon them to call ouer them which had euill spirits, the Name of the Lord Iesus, saying, We aduise you by Iesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seuen sonnes of one Screua a Iewe, and chiefe of the Priests, which did so.

15 And the euill spirit answered, and said, Iesus I knowe, and Paul I knowe, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the euill spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and preuailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was knowen to all the Iewes and Greekes also dwelling at Ephesus, and feare fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Iesus was magnified.

18 And many that beleued came, and confessed, and shewed their deedes.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their booke together and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of siluer.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and preuailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when hee had passed thorough Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Hierusalem, saying, After I haue bin there, I must also see Rome.

22 So hee sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered vnto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he himselfe stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stirre about that way.

24 For a certaine man named Demetrius, a siluer smith, which made siluer shrines for Diana, brought no small gaine vnto the craftsmen:

25 Whom he called together, with the workemen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we haue our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye see & heare, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they bee no gods, which are made with hands.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the Temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, & cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole cite was filled with confusion, and hauing caught Gaius and Aristarchus men of Macedonia Pauls companions in trauaile, they rushed with one accord into the Theatre.

30 And when Paul would haue entered in vnto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certaine of the chiefe of Asia, which were his friends, sent vnto him, desiring him that he would not aduerture himselfe into the Theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Iewes putting him forward. And Alexander beckened with the hand, and would haue made his defence vnto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Iewe, all with one voyce about the space of two houres cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the tolmecke had appealed the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the cite of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image which fell downe from Iupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to doe nothing rashly.

37 For

<sup>†</sup>Gre. the temple keeper.



# The Lords Supper. The Actes. Eutychus raised.

37 For ye haue brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of Churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesse:

*|| Or, the Court dayes are kept,*

38 wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftesmen which are with him, haue a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

*|| Or, ordained,*

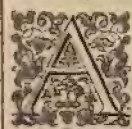
39 But if yee enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawfull assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this dayes uprore, there being no cause whereby we may giue an account of this concourse.

41 And when hee had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords Supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus hauing fallen downe dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletum he calleth the Elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himselfe, 28 commitreth Gods flocke to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.



And after the uprore was ceased, Paul called vnto him the disciples, and embraced them, & departed, for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone ouer those parts, and had giuen them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Iewes layed waite for him, as hee was about to saile into Syria, hee purposed to returne thowth Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Asia Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, taried for vs at Troas:

6 And wee sailed away from Philippi, after the dayes of vniuerted bread, and came vnto them to Troas in five dayes, where we abode seuen dates.

7 And vpon the first day of the weeke, when the disciples came together to breake bread, Paul preached vnto them, ready to depart on the mor-

row, and continued his speech vntill midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the vpper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sate in a window a certaine yong man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deepe sleepe, and as Paul was long preaching, hee sunke downe with sleepe, and fel downe from the third loft, and was taken by dead.

10 And Paul went downe, and fell on him, and embracing him, saide, Trouble not your selues, for his life is in him.

11 When hee therefore was come by againe, & had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, euen till breake of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the yong man aliue, and were not a little comforted.

13 And wee went before to ship, and sailed vnto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had hee appointed, minding himselfe to goe afoote.

14 And when he met with vs at Assos, wee tooke him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And wee sailed thence, and came the next day ouer against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and taried at Trogyllium: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to saile by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Iherusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus hee sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said vnto them, We know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I haue bene with you at all seasons,

19 Seruing the Lord with all humilitie of minde, and with many teares, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Iewes:

20 And hold I kept backe nothing that was profitable vnto you, but haue shewed you, and haue taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Iewes and also to the Greekes, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Iesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I goe bound



in the spirit vnto Hierusalem, not knowing the things that shal befall me there:

23 Saue that the holy Ghost witnesseth in euery city, saying that bonds and afflictions shall abide me.

¶ Or, waite for me.

24 But none of these things moue me, neither count I my life deare vnto my self, so that I might finish my course with ioy, & the ministry which I haue receiued of the Lord Iesus, to testifie the Gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I haue gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I haue not shunned to declare vnto you all the counsell of God.

28 Take heed therefore vnto your selues, & to all the flocke, ouer the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his owne blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolues enter in among you, not sparing the flocke.

30 Also of your owne selues shal men arise, speaking peruerse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three yeeres, I ceased not to warne euery one night and day with teares.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you vp, and to giue you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I haue coveted no mans siluer, or golde, or apparell.

\* 1. Cor. 4.  
12. 1. thess.  
2. 9. 2. thess.  
3. 8.

34 Beas you your selues know, that these handes haue ministered vnto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I haue shewed you all things, how that so labouring, yee ought to support the weake, and to remember the words of the Lord Iesus, how he said, It is more blessed to giue, then to receiue.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled downe, & prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls necke, and kissed him,

38 Sorroving most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him vnto the ship.

## CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any meanes be dissuaded from going to Ierusalem, 9 Philips daughters Prophetesses, 17 Paul cometh to Ierusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, & in great danger, 31 but by the chiefe captaine is rescued, and permitted to speake to the people.

**A**ND it came to passe, that after wee were gotten fro them, and had lanched, wee came with a straight course vnto Choos, and the day following vnto Rhodes, and from thence vnto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing ouer vnto Phenicea, wee went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when wee had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the shippe was to vnlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, wee taried there seuen dayes: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that hee should not goe vp to Hierusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those dayes, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought vs on our way, with wiues and children, till wee were out of the citie: and wee kneeled downe on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leaue one of another, we tooke ship, and they returned home againe.

7 And when wee had finished our course from Tyre, wee came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company, departed, and came vnto Cesarea, and wee entred into the house of Philip the Euangelist (\* which was one of the seuen) & abode with him.

\* Chap. 6. 5.

9 And same man had foure daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as wee taried there many dayes, there came downe from Iudea a certaine Prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come vnto vs, he tooke Pauls girdle, and bound his owne hands and feete, and said, Thus sayth the holy Ghost, So shall the Iewes at Hierusalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliuer him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought

Q

him



## Pauls constancie. He The Actes. is taken and bound.

him not to goe by to Hierusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, what meane ye to weepe and to breake mine heart: for I am ready, not to bee bound onely, but also to die at Hierusalem for the Name of the Lord Iesus.

14 And when he would not bee perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes we tooke by our cariages, & went by to Hierusalem.

16 There went with vs also certaine of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Ananion of Cyprus, an old discipule, with who we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Hierusalem, the brethren receiued vs gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with vs vnto James, and all the Elders were present.

19 And when hee had saluted them, hee declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministerie.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, & said vnto him, Thou seeest, brother, how many thousands of Iewes there are which beleue, and they are all zealous of the Law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Iewes which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moles, saying, that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walke after the customes.

22 What is it therefore: the multitude must needs come together: for they will heare that thou art come.

23 Doe therefore this that we say to thee: wee haue foure men which haue a vow on them,

24 Them take, and purifie thy selfe with them, & bee at charges with them, that they may haue their heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy selfe also walkest orderly, and keepest the Law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which beleue, we haue written and concluded, that they obserue no such thing, saue onely that they keepe themselves from things offered to idoles, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul tooke the men, and the next day purifying himselfe with them, entred into the Temple, to signifye the accomplishment of the dayes

of purification, vntill that an offering should be offered for euery one of them:

27 And when the seuen dayes were almost ended, the Iewes which were of Asia, when they saw him in the Temple, shered by all the people, and laide hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, helpe: this is y<sup>e</sup> man that teacheth all men euery where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther brought Greeks also into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seene before with him in the cite, Trophimus an Ephesian, whome they supposed that Paul had brought into the Temple.)

30 And all the cite was moued, and the people ran together: and they tooke Paul, and drew him out of the Temple: and forthwith the doores were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came vnto the chiefe captaine of the band, that all Hierusalem was in an vprore.

32 Who immediately tooke souldiers, and Centurions, and ran downe vnto them: and when they saw the chiefe captaine and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chiefe captaine came neere, and tooke him, & commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what hee had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certaintie for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came vpon y<sup>e</sup> staires, so it was that he was borne of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to bee led into the castle, hee saide vnto the chiefe captaine, May I speake vnto thee: who saide, Canst thou speake Greeke:

38 Art not thou that Egyptian which before these daies madest an vprore, and leddest out into the wilbernesse foure thousand men that were murderers:

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a cite in Cilicia, a citisen of no meane cite: & I beseech thee suffer me to speake vnto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the staires, and beckened with the hand vnto the people:

\* Num. 6.  
18. chap.  
18. 18.

\* Chap. 15.  
20.

\* Num. 6. 11

\* Chap. 5.  
36.



ple: and when there was made a great silence, he spake vnto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his Apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaime on him. 24 He should haue bene scourged, 25 but claiming the privilege of a Romane, he escapeth.

**M**EN, brethren, and fathers, heare ye my defence which I make now vnto you.

2 (And when they heard that hee spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 \*I am verely a man which am a Jew, borne in Tarsus a citie in Cilicia, yet brought vp in this citie at the feete of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect maner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 \*And I persecuted this way vnto the death, binding and deliuering into prisons both men and women,

5 As also the high Priest doth beare me witnesse, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I receiued letters vnto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound vnto Hierusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to passe, that as I made my iourney, & was come nigh vnto Damascus about noone, suddenly there shone from heauen a great light round about me.

7 And I fell vnto the ground, and heard a voice saying vnto mee, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, who art thou, Lord: And he said vnto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth who thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeede the light, and were afraid: but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I saide, what shall I doe, Lord: And the Lord said vnto me, Arise, and goe into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to doe.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a deuout man according to the law, hauing a good report of al the Jewes which dwelt there,

13 Came vnto me, and stood, & said vnto me, Brother Saul, receiue thy sight. And the same houre I looked vp vpon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, & thou shouldst know his will, & see that Iust one, and shouldst heare the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witnes vnto al men, of what thou hast seene & heard.

16 And now, why tarrest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sinnes, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to passe, that when I was come againe to Hierusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance,

18 And saw him saying vnto mee, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Hierusalem: for they will not receiue thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in euery synagoge them that beleened on thee.

20 \*And when blood of thy marty<sup>r</sup> Steuen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting vnto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said vnto me, Depart: for I will send thee farre hence, vnto the Gentiles.

22 And they gaue him audience vnto this word, and then lift vp their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should liue.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, & threw dust into the aire,

24 The chiefe captaine commaunded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that hee should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said vnto the Centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge a man that is a Romane, and vntcondemned?

26 When the Centurion heard that, hee went and told the chiefe captaine, saying, Take heede what thou doest, for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chiefe captaine came, and said vnto him, Tell me, art thou a Romane? he said, Yea.

28 And the chiefe captaine answered,



which a great summe obtained I this freedome. And Paul said, But I was free borne.

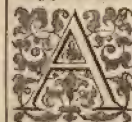
*Or, tortured him.*

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should haue examined him: and the chiefe captaine also was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, & because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would haue knowen the certaintie wherefore he was accused of the Iewes, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chiefe priests and all their Councill to appeare, and brought Paul downe, and set him before them.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Iewes laying waite for Paul, 20 is declared vnto the chiefe captaine. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the gouernour.



As Paul earnestly beholding the councill, said, Men and brethren, I haue liued in all good conscience before God vntill this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then saith Paul vnto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for thou sittest thou to iudge mee after the Law, and commandest mee to be smitten contrary to the Law:

4 And they that stood by, said, Reuellest thou Gods high priest:

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that hee was the high priest: For it is written, "Thou shalt not speake euill of the ruler of thy people."

*\* Exod. 22. 27.*

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, hee cryed out in the Councill, Men and brethren, "I am a Pharisee, the sonne of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question."

*\* Phil. 3. 5.*

*\* Chap. 24. 14.*

7 And when hee had so said, there arose a dissension betwene the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was diuided.

*\* Matt. 23. 23.*

8 "For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither Angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confesse both."

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees part arose, and stroue, saying, wee finde

no euill in this man: but if a spirit or an Angel hath spoken to him, let vs not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chiefe captaine fearing lest Paul should haue bene pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to goe downe, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him in to the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord stood by him, and saide, Bee of good cheere, Paul: for as thou hast testified of mee in Iherusalem, so must thou beare witnesse also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certaine of the Iewes banded together, and bound themselves vnder a curse, saying, that they would neither eate nor drinke till they had killed Paul.

*Or, with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more then fourtie which had made this conspiracie.

14 And they came to the chiefe priests and Elders, and said, wee haue bound our selues vnder a great curse, that wee will eate nothing vntill wee haue slaine Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the Councill, signifie to the chiefe captaine that he bring him downe vnto you to morrow, as though yee would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or euer he come neere, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters sonne heard of their laying in wait, hee went and entred into the castle, & told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the Centurions vnto him, and said, Bring this yong man vnto the chiefe captaine: for he hath a certaine thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chiefe captaine, and said, Paul the prisoner called me vnto him, and praied mee to haue this yong man vnto thee, who hath something to say vnto thee.

19 Then the chiefe captaine tooke him by the hand, and went with him aside priuately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me:

20 And he said, The Iewes haue agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring downe Paul to morrow into the Councill, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou peccid vnto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then fourtie men, which haue bound themselves with an othe, that they will neither



neither eate nor drinke, till they haue killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chiefe captaine then let the yong man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called vnto him two Centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to goe to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third houre of the night.

24 And prouide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe vnto Felix the gouernour.

25 And hee wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias, vnto the most excellent Gouernour Felix, sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jewes and should haue bene killed of them: Then came I with an armie, and rescued him, hauing vnderstood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would haue knowen the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their Council.

29 Whom I perceiued to be accused of questions of their lawe, but to haue nothing laide to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was tolde me, how that the Jewes laid waite for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gaue commandement to his accusers also, to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commaunded them, tooke Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morow, they left the horsemen to goe with him, and returned to the castie.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and deliuered the Epistle to the gouernour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the gouernour had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he vnderstood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will heare thee, said hee, when thine accusers are also come. And hee commaunded him to be kept in Herods iudgement hall.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Paul being accused by Tertullus the Oratour,

10 answereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the gouernour and his wife. 26 The gouernour hopeth for a bribe, but in vaine. 27 At last, going out of his office, hee leaueth Paul in prison.

And after five dayes, Ananias the high priest descended with the Elders, and with a certaine Oratour named Tertullus, who enformed the gouernour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enioy great quietnesse, and that very worthy deeds are done vnto this nation by thy prouidence:

3 wee accept it alwayes, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not farther tedious vnto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest heare vs of thy denieacie a few words.

5 For we haue found this man a pestilent fellow, and a moouer of sedition among all the Jewes throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the Temple: whom we tooke, and would haue iudged according to our lawe.

7 But the chiefe captaine Lysias came vpon vs, and with great violence tooke him away out of our hands:

8 Commaunding his accusers to come vnto thee, by examining of whom thy selfe mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jewes also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the gouernour had beckened vnto him to speake, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many yeeres a Iudge vnto this nation, I do the more cheerefully answer for my selfe:

11 Because that thou mayest vnderstand, that there are yet but twelue dayes, since I went vp to Hierusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the Temple disputing with any man, neither railing vp the people, neither in the Synagogues, nor in the citie:

13 Neither can they proue the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confesse vnto thee, that after the way which they call heresie,



heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, beleeuing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets;

15 And haue hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the iust and vniust.

16 And herem doe I exercise my selfe to haue allwayes a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many yeeres, I came to bring almes to my nation, & offerings:

<sup>a</sup> Chap. 22.  
27.

18 \* wherupon certaine Iewes from Asia found me purified in the Temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

19 who ought to haue bene here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they haue found any euill doing in mee, while I stood before the Councill,

<sup>a</sup> Chap. 23.  
6.

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, \* Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, hauing more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them and said, when Lysias the chiefe captaine shall come downe, I will know the vttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a Centurion to keepe Paul, and to let him haue libertie, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come vnto him.

24 And after certaine dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Iew, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and iudgement to come, Felix trembled and answered, So thy way for this tyme, when I haue a conuenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should haue bene giuen him of Paul, that hee might loose him: wherefore hee sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two yeeres, Porcius Festus came vnto Felix roome: and Felix willing to shew the Iewes a pleasure, left Paul bound.

### CHAP. XXV.

<sup>a</sup> The Iewes accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himselfe, 11 and appealeth vnto Cesar. 14 Afterwards, Festus openeth his

matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to haue done nothing worthy of death.

**N**OWE when Festus was come into the prouince, after three dayes he ascended fro Cesarea to Hierusalem.

2 Then the high Priest, and the chiefe of the Iewes informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired fauour against him, that he would send for him to Hierusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that hee himselfe would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go downe with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickednesse in him.

6 And when hee had taried among them more then ten dayes, hee went downe vnto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the iudgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

<sup>b</sup> Or, some capere ready, no more then eight or ten dayes.

7 And when hee was come, the Iewes which came downe from Hierusalem, stood round about, and laide many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not proue,

8 while hee answered for himselfe, Neither against the law of the Iewes, neither against the Temple, nor yet against Cesar, haue I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to doe the Iewes a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, wilt thou goe by to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cessars iudgement seat, where I ought to bee iudged: to the Iewes haue I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or haue committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliuer me vnto them. I appeale vnto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the Councill, answered, Hast thou appealed vnto Cesar: vnto Cesar shalt thou goe.

13 And after certaine dayes, king Agrippa and Bernice, came vnto Cesarea, to salute Festus.

14 And when they had bene there many dayes, Festus declared Pauls cause



cause vnto the king, saying, There is a certaine man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom when I was at Hierusalem, the chiefe Priests and the Elders of the Iewes enformed me, desiring to haue iudgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the maner of the Romanes to deliuer any man to die, befoze that he which is accused, haue the accusers face to face, and haue licence to answer for himselfe concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I sate on the iudgement seate, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood by, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certaine questions against him of their owne superstition, and of one Iesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be aliuē.

¶ Or, I was  
doubtfull  
how to in-  
quire here-  
of.

20 And because I doubted of such maner of questions, I asked him whether he would goe to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these matters.

¶ Or, iudgement.

21 But when Paul had appealed to bee referred vnto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept, till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said vnto Festus, I would also heare the man my selfe. To morrow, said he, thou shalt heare him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice, with great pompe, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chiefe captaines, and principall men of the citie; at Festus commaundement Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are heere present with vs, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Iewes haue dealt with me, both at Hierusalem, and also heere, trying that he ought not to liue any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himselfe hath appealed to Augustus, I haue determined to send him.

26 Of whom I haue no certaine thing to write vnto my Lord: wherefoze I haue brought him forth befoze you, and specially befoze thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had,

I might haue somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable, to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes laid against him.

## CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, &c. and how miraculously he was conuerted, and called to his Apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

**T**hen Agrippa said vnto Paul, Thou art permitted to speake for thy selfe. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himselfe,

2 I thinke my selfe happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my selfe this day befoze thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Iewes:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Iewes: wherefoze I beseech thee to heare mee patiently.

4 By maner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine owne nation at Hierusalem, know all the Iewes,

5 which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I liued a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am iudged for the hope of the promise made of God vnto our fathers:

7 Vnto which promise our twelve tribes instantly seruing God day and night, hope to come: For which hopes sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Iewes.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my selfe, that I ought to doe many things contrary to the name of Iesus of Nazareth:

10 Which thing I also did in Hierusalem, and many of the Saints did I shut by in prison, hauing receiued authoritie from the chiefe Priests, and when they were put to death, I gaue my voyce against them.

\*Chap. 8.3.

11 And



\*Chap. 9. 3.

11 And I punished them oft in every Synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme, and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even vnto strange cities.

12 \*Wherupon, as I went to Damascus, with authoritie and commission from the chiefe Priests:

13 At midday, O King, I saw in the way a light from heauen, aboue the brightnes of the Sunne, shining round about mee, and them which Iourneyed with me.

14 And when wee were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking vnto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me: It is hard for thee to kick against the prickes.

15 And I said, who art thou, Lord: And hee said, I am Iesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand vpon thy feete, for I haue appeared vnto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witnesse, both of these things which thou hast seene, & of those things in the which I will appeare vnto thee.

17 Deliuering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, vnto whom now I send thee.

18 To open their eyes, and to turne them from darknesse to light, and from the powler of Satan vnto God, that they may receiue forgiveness of finnes, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Wherupon, O King Agrippa, I was not disobedient vnto the heauenly vision:

20 But shewed first vnto them of Damascus, and at Hierusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Iudea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turne to God, and do works meete for repentance.

21 For these causes the Iewes caught mee in the Temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Hauing therefore obtained helpe of God, I continue vnto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the Prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that hee should be the first that should rise from the dead, & should shew light vnto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as hee thus spake for himselfe, Festus saide with a loud voyce, Paul, thou art beside thy selfe, much learning doeth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speake forth the words of truerh and sobernesse.

26 For the King knoweth of these things before whom also I speake freely: for I am perswaded, that none of these things are hidden from him, for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, beleuest thou the Prophets: I know that thou beleuest.

28 Then Agrippa saide vnto Paul, Almost thou perswadest mee to bee a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not onely thou, but also all that heare mee this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when hee had thus spoken, the king rose vp, and the gouernour, and Bernice, & they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked betweene themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa vnto Festus, This man might haue bene set at libertie, if he had not appealed vnto Cesar.

## C H A P. XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not beleued. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwracke, 22 34. 44 yet all come safe to land.

**A**ND when it was determined, that wee should saile into Italy, they deliuered Paul, & certaine other prisoners, vnto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, wee lanchted, meaning to saile by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with vs.

3 And the next day wee touched at Sidon: And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gaue him libertie to goe vnto his friends to refresh himselfe.

4 And when we had lanchted from thence, we sailed vnder Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed ouer the sea



Pauls dangerous Chap.xxvij. voyage to Rome.

sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, Wee came to Pyza a citie of Lyfia.

6 And there the Centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put vs therein.

7 And when wee had sailed slowly many dayes, and scarse were come ouer against Cnidus, the wind not suffering vs, wee sailed vnder Creete, ouer against Salmone,

8 And hardly passing it, came vnto a place which is called the Faire hauens, nigh whereunto was the citie of Lalea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said vnto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading & ship, but also of our liues.

11 Neuerthelesse, the Centurion beleued the master and the owner of the shippe, more then those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the hauen was not commodious to winter in, the more part aduised to depart thence also, if by any meanes they might attaine to Phenice, and there to winter: which is an hauen of Creete, and lieth toward the South West, and North West.

13 And when the South wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Creete.

14 But not long after, there arose against it a tempestuous winde, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not beare vp into the winde, we let her drifue.

16 And running vnder a certaine yland, which is called Clauda, wee had much worke to come by the boate:

17 which when they had taken vp, they vled helps, vnder-girding the ship: and fearing lest they should fall into the quicke sands, strake saile, and so were driven.

18 And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest the next day, they lightened the ship:

19 And the third day we cast out with our owne handes the tackling of the shippe.

20 And when neither Sunne nor starres in many dayes appeared, and

no small tempest lay on vs; all hope that wee should be saued, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the middes of them, and said, Sirs, yee should haue hearkened vnto mee, and not haue loosed from Creete, and to haue gained this harme and losse.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheere: for there shall be no losse of any mans life among you, but of the shippe.

23 For there stood by me this night the Angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serue,

24 Saying, Feare not Paul, thou must be brought before Cesar, and loe, God hath giuen thee all them that saile with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheere: for I beleuee God, that it shall be euen as it was tolde me.

26 Howbeit, we must be cast vpon a certaine yland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as wee were driven by and downe in Adria about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew neere to some countrey:

28 And sounded, and found it twentie fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded againe, and found it fifteene fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should haue fallen vpon rockes, they cast foure anchors out of the sterne, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let downe the boat into the sea, vnder colour as though they would haue cast awyes out of the fore-ship,

31 Paul said to the Centurion, and to the souldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saued.

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was comming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye haue taried, and continued fasting, hauing taken nothing.

34 Wherefore, I pray you to take some meat, for this is for your health: for there shall not an haire fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when hee had thus spoken, hee tooke bread, and gaue thanks to God



God in presence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheere, and they also tooke some meat.

37 And we were in all, in the ship, two hundred, threescore and sixteen soules.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certaine creek, with a shoore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

*Or, out  
the anchors,  
they lift  
them into the  
sea, &c.*

40 And when they had taken by the anchors, they committed themselves vnto the sea, & loosed the rudder bands, and hoised by the maine saile to the winde, and made towarde shoore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ranne the shippe a ground, and the forepart stucke fast, and remained immouable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waues.

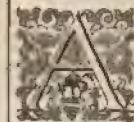
42 And the souldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swimme out, and escape.

43 But the Centurion, willing to saue Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that they which could swimme, should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boords, and some on broken pieces of the ship: and so it came to passe that they escaped all safe to land.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul, after his shipwracke is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diseases in the Island. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 Hee declareth to the Iewes the cause of his comming. 14 After his preaching some were perswaded, and some beleeued not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two yeeres.



And when they were escaped, then they knew that the Island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed vs no little kindnesse: for they kindled a fire, and receiued vs euery one because of the present raine, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of stiches, and layde them on the

fire, there came a Viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they saide among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderere, whom though hee hath escaped the Sea, yet Vengeance suffereth not to liue.

5 And hee shooke off the beast into the fire, and felt no harme.

6 Howbeit, they looked when hee should haue swollen, or fallen dolne dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harme come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a God.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chiefe man of the Island, whose name was Publius, who receiued vs, and lodged vs three dayes courteously.

8 And it came to passe that the father of Publius lay sicke of a feuer, and of a bloody fluxe, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and layed his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the Island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured vs with many honours, and when wee departed, they laded vs with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths wee departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the Isle, whose signe was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse wee tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence wee set a compass, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the South winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where wee found brethren, and were desired to tary with them seuen dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of vs, they came to meet vs as farre as Appii forum, and the three Fauernes: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and tooke courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the Centurion deliuered the prisoners to the Captaine of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himselfe, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to passe, that after three dayes, Paul called the chiefe of the Iewes together. And when they were come



come together, he said vnto them, Men and brethren, though I haue committed nothing against the people, or customes of our fathers, yet was I deliuered prisoner from Hierusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who when they had examined me, would haue let me goe, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Iewes spake against it, I was constrained to appeale vnto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore haue I called for you, to see you, and to speake with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chaine.

21 And they saide vnto him, we see neither receiued letters out of Iudea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harme of thee.

22 But we desire to heare of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that euery where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdome of God, perswading them concerning Iesus, both out of the law of Moyses, and out of the Prophets, from morning till euening.

24 And some beleued the things which were spoken, and some beleued not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet, vnto our fathers,

26 Saying, \*Goe vnto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceiue.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes haue they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heart, and should bee conuerted, and I should heate them.

28 Be it knowen therfore vnto you, that the saluation of God is sent vnto the Gentiles, and that they wil heare it.

29 And when hee had saide these words, the Iewes departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole yeeres in his owne hired house, and receiued all that came in vnto him,

31 Preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching those things which concerne the Lord Iesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

\* Esai. 6. 9.  
mat. 13. 14.  
mar. 4. 12.  
Iuke 8. 4.  
Ioh. 12. 40.  
rom. 11. 8.

¶ The end of the Acts of the Apostles.



¶ THE





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL THE Apostle to the Romanes.

## CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romanes,  
9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What  
his Gospel is, and the righteousness which it  
sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of  
sin. 21 What were the sinnes of the Gentiles.



**P**AVL a ser-  
uant of Je-  
sus Christ, cal-  
led to bee an  
Apostle, \* se-  
parated vnto  
the Gospel of  
God,

2 (which

he had promi-  
sed afore by his prophets in the holy  
Scriptures.)

3 Concerning his Sonne Iesus  
Christ our Lord, which was made of  
the seed of Dauid according to the flesh.

4 And declared to be the Sonne of  
God, with power, according to the Spi-  
rit of holinesse, by the resurrection from  
the dead.

5 By whom we haue receiued grace  
and Apostleship || for obedience to the  
faith among all nations for his Name,

6 Among whom are ye also the cal-  
led of Iesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloued  
of God, called to be Saints: Grace to you  
and peace from God our Father, and  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

8 First I thanke my God through  
Iesus Christ for you all, that your faith  
is spoken of throughout the whole  
world.

9 For God is my Witnesse, whom  
I serue || with my spirit in the Gospel of  
his Sonne, that without ceasing I  
make mention of you, alwayes in my  
prayers,

10 Making request, (if by any meanes

now at length I might haue a prospe-  
rous tourney by the Will of God) to  
come vnto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may  
impart vnto you some spirituall gift, to  
the end you may be established,

12 That is, that I may be comforted  
together || with you, by the mutual faith  
both of you and me.

13 Now I would not haue you igno-  
rant, brethren, that oftentimes I pur-  
posed to come vnto you, (but was let  
hitherto) that I might haue some fruit  
|| among you also, euen as among other  
Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greekes,  
and to the Barbarians, both to the  
wise, and to the vniwise.

15 So, as much as in mee is, I am  
ready to preach the Gospel to you that  
are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Go-  
spel of Christ: for it is the power of God  
vnto saluation, to euery one that belee-  
ueth, to the Jew first, and also to the  
Greeke.

17 For therein is the righteousness  
of God reueiled from faith to faith: as it  
is written, \* The iust shall liue by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is reueiled  
from heauen against all vngodinesse,  
and vnrightheousnesse of men, who hold  
the trueth in vnrightheousnesse.

19 Because that which may bee  
known of God, is manifest in || them,  
for God hath shewed it vnto them.

20 For the invisible things of him  
from the Creation of the world, are  
clearly seene, being vnderstood by the  
things that are made, euen his eternall  
power and Godhead, || so that they are  
without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew  
God, they glorified him not as God, nei-  
ther were thankfull, but became daime  
in

\* Acts. 13.  
1.

† Gr. deter-  
mined.

|| Or, so the  
obedience of  
faith.

|| Or, in my  
spirit.

|| Or, in my.

|| Or, in my.

\* Abac. 2.4.

|| Or, so  
them.

|| Or, yha  
they may  
be.



# Gods iudgement. Chap. ij. Who are iustified.

in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened:

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fooles:

\*Psal. 106.  
30.

23 And changed the glory of the vncorruptible\* God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birdes, and foure footed beastes, and creeping things:

24 Wherefore God also gaue them vp to vncleanness, through the lusts of their owne hearts, to dishonour their owne bodies betweene themselves:

25 Who changed the trueth of God into a lye, and worshipped and serued the creature more then the Creatour, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gaue them vp vnto vile affections: for euen their women did change the naturall vse in to that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leauing the naturall vse of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is vnseemely, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

|| Or, 19 ac-  
knowledge.  
|| Or, a munde-  
rers of  
iudgement.

28 And euen as they did not like to || retaine God in their knowledge, God gaue them ouer to || a reprobate minde, to doe those things which are not conuenient:

29 Being filled with all vnrighteousnes, fornication, wickednesse, couetousnes, maliciousnes, full of enuie, murder, debate, deceit, malignitie, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proude, boasters, inuenters of euill things, disobedient to parents:

|| Or, vn-  
stable.

31 without vnderstanding, couenaut breakers, without || naturall affection, implacable, vnnmercifull;

|| Or, consent  
with them.

32 Who knowing the iudgement of God, (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but || haue pleasure in them that doe them.

## CHAP. II.

1 They that sinne, though they condemne it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the iudgement of God, 9 whether they be Iewes or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Iewes, 25 whom their Circumcision shall not profit, if they keepe not the Law.

**T**herefore, thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that iudgest: for wherein thou iudgest another, thou condemnest thy selfe, for thou that iudgest doest the same things.

2 But wee are sure that the iudgement of God is according to trueth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that iudgest them which doe such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the iudgement of God?

4 O! despisest thou the riches of his goodnesse, and forbearance, and long suffering, not knowing that the goodnes of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardnesse, and impenitent heart, \*treasurest vp vnto thy selfe wrath, against the day of wrath, and reuelation of the righteous iudgement of God:

\* James 5.  
3.

6 \*Who will render to every man according to his deedes:

\* Psal. 62.  
12. match.  
16. 27. re-  
uel. 22. 12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well doing, seeke for glorie, and honour, and immortallitie, eternall life:

8 But vnto them that are contentious, & doe not obey the trueth, but obey vnrighteousnes, indignation, & wrath,

9 Tribulation, and anguish vpon every soule of man that doeth euill, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

† Gr. Greeke

10 But glorie, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

† Gr. Greeke

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as haue sinned without Law, shall also perishe without Law: and as many as haue sinned in the Law, shall be iudged by the Law.

13 (For not the hearers of the Law are iust before God, but the doers of the Law shall be iustified;

14 For when the Gentiles which haue not the Law, doe by nature the things contained in the Law: these hauing not the Law, are a Law vnto themselves,

15 which shew the worke of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts || the meane while accusing, or else excusing one another:

|| Or, the  
conscience  
witnessing  
with them.  
|| Or, be-  
tween them-  
selves.

16 In the day when God shall iudge the secrets of men by Iesus Christ, according to my Gospel.

17 We



# The true lewe. To the Romans. None righteous.

|| Or, *trist*  
*the things*  
*that diff.*

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and rekest in the Law, and makest thy boast of God:

18 And knowest his Will, and approuest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the Law,

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darkenesse:

20 An instructour of the foolish, a teacher of babes: which hast the forme of knowledge and of the trueth in the Law:

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy selfe: thou that preachest a man should not steale, doest thou steale:

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adulterie, doest thou commit adulterie: thou that abhorrest idols, doest thou commit sacriledge:

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the Law, through breaking the Law dishonourest thou God:

24 For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is written:

25 For Circumcision verily profiteth if thou keepe the Law: but if thou be a breaker of the Law, thy Circumcision is made vncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the vncircumcision keepe the righteousness of the Law, shall not his vncircumcision be counted for Circumcision:

27 And shall not vncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the Law, iudge thee, who by the letter, and Circumcision, doest transgresse the Law:

28 For hee is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that Circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and Circumcision is, that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

## CHAP. III.

1 The Lewes prerogative: 3 which they haue not lost: 9 Howbeit the Law conuinceth them also of sinne: 20 Therefore no flesh is iustified by the Law, 28 but all, without difference, by faith onely: 31 And yet the Law is not abolished.

**W**hat aduantage then hath the Jew: or what profit is there of Circumcision: 2 Much euery way: chiefly, because that vnto

them were committed the Oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not beleue: shall their vbeliefe make the faith of God without effect:

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but euery man a lier, as it is written, That thou mightest be iustified in thy sayings, and mightest ouercome when thou art iudged.

5 But if our vnrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say: is God vnrighteous who taketh vengeance: (I speake as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God iudge the world:

7 For if the trueth of God hath more abounded through my lye vnto his glory: why yet am I also iudged as a sinner:

8 And not rather as wee be slanderously reported, and as some affirme that we say, Let vs doe euill, that good may come: whose damnation is iust.

9 What then: are wee better then they: No in no wise: for we haue before t proued both Jewes, and Gentiles, that they are all vnder sinne,

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become vnprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they haue bled deceit, the popson of Aspes is vnder their lippes:

14 Whole mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction & misery are in their wayes:

17 And the way of peace haue they not knowen.

18 There is no feare of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soener the Law saith, it saith to them who are vnder the Law: that euery mouth may bee stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deedes of the Law, there shall no flesh be iustified in his sight: for by the Law is the knowledge of sinne.

21 But

\* Eney 32.  
5. ezech.  
36. 20, 23.

† Gr. char-  
ged.

|| Or, *subiect*  
*to the iudge-*  
*ment of*  
*God.*



21 But nowe the righteousness of God without the Lawe is manifested, being witnessed by the Lawe and the Prophets.

22 Euen the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Iesus Christ vnto all, and vpon all them that beleue: for there is no difference:

23 For all haue sinned, and come short of the glory of God,

24 Being iustified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Iesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath set forth to bee a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sinnes, that are past, through the forbearance of God.

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that hee might bee iust, and the iustifier of him which beleueth in Iesus.

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what Lawe? Of works? Nay: but by the Lawe of faith.

28 Therefore wee conclude, that a man is iustified by faith, without the deeds of the Lawe.

29 Is he the God of the Iewes onely? Is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God which shal iustifie the circumcision by faith, and vncircumcision through faith.

31 Doe we then make void the lawe through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the Lawe.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before hee was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed receiued the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleue. 24 Our faith also shal be imputed to vs for righteousness.

What shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found:

2 For if Abraham were iustified by workes, hee hath whereof to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the Scripture? Abraham beleued God, and it was counted vnto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleueth on him that iustificeth the vngodly: his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Euen as Dauid also describeth the blessednesse of the man, vnto whom God imputeth righteousness without works:

7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose finnes are couered.

8 Blessed is the man to whome the Lord will not impute sinne.

9 Commeth this blessednes then vpon the circumcision onely, or vpon the vncircumcision also: for wee say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned: when he was in circumcision, or in vncircumcision: not in circumcision, but in vncircumcision.

11 And hee receiued the signe of circumcision, a seale of the righteousness of the faith, which hee had yet being vncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleue, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed vnto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walke in the steppes of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet vncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heire of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed through the Lawe, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the lawe be heires, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the lawe worketh wrath: for where no Lawe is, there is no transgression.

16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might bee by grace; to the ende the promise might be sure to all the seede, not to that onely which is of the Lawe, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of vs all,

17 (As it is written, "I haue made thee a father of many nations") before him whom he beleued, euen God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which bee not, as though they were,

18 who against hope, beleued in hope, that hee might become the father of many nations: according to that

|| 7r, fore-  
ordained.

|| Or, passing  
ouer.

Gen. 17. 5  
|| Or, like vnto  
him.



\*Gen. 15. 5.

Which was spoken, \* So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weake in faith, hee considered not his owne body now dead, when hee was about an hundred yere old, neither yet the deadnes of Saraes wombe.

20 Hee staggered not at the promise of God through unbelieve: but was strong in faith, giuing glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to performe.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for vs also, to whome it shall be imputed, if wee beleue on him that raised by Iesus our Lord from the dead,

25 who was deliuered for our offences, and was raised againe for our iustification.

## CHAP. V.

1 Being iustified by faith, wee haue peace with God, 2 and ioy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when wee were enemies, 10 wee shall much more be saued being reconciled. 12 As sinne and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Iesus Christ. 20 Where sinne abounded, grace did superabound.



erefore being iustified by faith, wee haue peace with God, through our Lord Iesus Christ.

2 By whome also wee haue accesse by faith, into this grace wherein wee stand, and reioyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the loue of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is giuen vnto vs.

*Or, according to the time.*

6 For when wee were yet without strength, in due time, Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man, some would euen dare to dye.

8 But God commendeth his loue towards vs, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for vs.

9 Much more then being now iustified by his blood, we shalbe saued from wrath through him.

10 For if when wee were enemies, we were reconciled to God, by the death of his sonne: much more being reconciled, we shalbe saued by his life.

11 And not onely so, but wee also ioy in God, through our Lord Iesus Christ, by whome we haue now receiued the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sinne entered into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed vpon all men, for that all haue sinned.

13 For vntill the Law sinne was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no Law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, euen ouer them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift: for if through the offence of one, many bee dead: much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man Iesus Christ, hath abounded vnto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the iudgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences vnto iustification.

17 For if by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receiue abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness, shall reigne in life by one, Iesus Christ.

18 Therefore as by the offence of one, iudgement came vpon all men to condemnation: euen so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came vpon all men vnto iustification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many bee made righteous.

20 Whereouer, the Lawe entered, that the offence might abound: but where sinne abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sinne hath reigned vnto death, euen so might grace reigne thowgh righteousness vnto eternall life, by Iesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP.



## CHAP. VI.

1 Wee may not liue in sinne, 2 for wee are dead vnto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptisme. 12 Let not sinne raigne any more, 18 because wee haue yeelded our selues to the seruice of righteousnesse, 23 and for that death is the wages of sinne.



What shall we say then: shall wee continue in sinne: that grace may abound:

2 God forbid: how shall wee that are dead to sinne, liue any longer therein:

3 Know ye not, that so many of vs as were baptized into Iesus Christ, were baptized into his death:

4 Therefore wee are buried with him by baptisme into death, that like as Christ was raised vp from the dead by the glorie of the Father: euen so wee also should walke in newnesse of life.

5 For if we haue bene planted together in the likenesse of his death: wee shall be also in the likenesse of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the bodie of sinne might bee destroyed, that henceforth we should not serue sinne.

7 For he that is dead, is freed from sinne.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we beleue that we shall also liue with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion ouer him.

10 For in that he dyed, he dyed vnto sinne once: but in that hee liueth, hee liueth vnto God.

11 Likewise reckon yee also your selues to be dead indeed vnto sinne: but alieue vnto God, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sinne reigne therefore in your mortall body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yeeld yee your members as instruments of vnrightheousnes vnto sinne: but yeelde your selues vnto God, as those that are alieue from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousnesse vnto God.

14 For sinne shall not haue dominion ouer you, for yee are not vnder the Law, but vnder Grace.

15 What then: shall we sinne, because wee are not vnder the Law, but vnder Grace: God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom yee yeeld your selues seruants to obey, his seruants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sinne vnto death, or of obedience vnto righteousnesse:

17 But God bee thanked, that yee were the seruants of sinne: but ye haue obeyed from the heart that fourme of doctrine, † which was deliuered you.

† Gr. where-  
to ye were  
deliuered.

18 Being then made free from sinne, yee became the seruants of righteousnesse.

19 I speake after the maner of men, because of the infirmities of your flesh: for as yee haue yeelded your members seruants to vncleannesse and to iniquitie, vnto iniquitie: euen so now yeelde your members seruants to righteousnesse, vnto holinesse.

20 For when yee were the seruants of sinne ye were free † from righteousnesse.

† Gr. to righte-  
ousnesse.

21 What fruit had yee then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed: for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sinne, and become seruants to God, yee haue your fruit vnto holinesse, and the end euertlasting life.

23 For the wages of sinne is death: but the gift of God is eternall life, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power ouer a man, longer then hee liueth. 4 But wee are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sinne, 12 but holy, iust, good, 16 as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keepe it.

Know ye not, brethren (for I speake to them that knowe the Lawe) how that the Lawe hath dominion ouer a man, as long as he liueth:

2 For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband, so long as he liueth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of the husband.

3 So then if while her husband liueth, shee be married to another man, shee shall be called an adulteresse: but if her husband be dead, shee is free from that law, so that she is no adulteresse, though she be married to another man.



# Mans weakenes. To the Romanes. Flesh and spirit.

4 Wherefore my brethren, yet also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, euen to him who is raised from the dead, that wee should bring forth fruit vnto God,

5 For when wee were in the flesh, the motions of sinnes which were by the law, did worke in our members, to bring forth fruit vnto death.

6 But now wee are deliuered from the law, || that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serue in newnesse of spirit, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.

7 What shall wee say then: is the law sinne: God forbid. Nay, I had not knowen sinne, but by the law: for I had not knowen || lust, except the Law had said, Thou shalt not couet.

8 But sinne taking occasion by the commandement, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the Law sinne was dead.

9 For I was alive without the Law once, but when the commandement came, sinne reuiued, and I died.

10 And the commandement which was ordained to life, I found to be vnto death.

11 For sinne taking occasion by the commandement, deceiued me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the Law is holy, and the Commandement holy, and iust, and good.

13 Was that then which is good, made death vnto me: God forbid. But sinne, that it might appeare sinne, working death in mee by that which is good: that sinne by the Commandement might become exceeding sinfull.

14 For wee know that the Law is spirituall: but I am carnall, sold vnder sinne.

15 For that which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that doe I.

16 If then I doe that which I would not, I consent vnto the Law, that it is good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that doe it: but sinne that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing. For to will is present with me: but how to performe that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do

not: but the euill which I would not, that I doe.

20 Now if I doe that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sinne that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a Law, that when I would do good, euill is present with me.

22 For I delight in the Lawe of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another Lawe in my members, warring against the Lawe of my minde, and bringing me into captivity to the Law of sinne, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am: who shall deliuer me from || the body of this death:

25 I thanke God through Iesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the minde I my self serue the Law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sinne.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and liue according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.

5. 13 What harme cometh of the flesh, 6. 14 and what good of the Spirit: 17 and what of being Gods childe, 19 whose glorious deliuerance all things long for, 29 was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can seuer vs from his loue?

**Here** is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Iesus, who walke not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

2 For the law of the spirit of life, in Christ Iesus, hath made me free from the law of sinne and death.

3 For what the law could not doe, in that it was weake through the flesh, God sending his owne Sonne, in the likeness of sinfull flesh, and || for sinne condemned sinne in the flesh:

4 That the righteousnesse of the law might be fulfilled in vs, who walke not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, doe minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the spirit, the things of the spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded, is death: but to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

7 Because the carnall minde is enemie against God: for it is not subiect to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But

† Gr. passions

|| Or, being dead to that.

|| Or, concupiscence.

|| Or, the body of death.

|| Or, by offering for sin.

† Gr. harme.

† Gr. the minde of the flesh, † Gr. the minde of the spirit, † Gr. the minde of the flesh.



9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man haue not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sinne: but the spirit is life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the spirit of him that raised vp Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised vp Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortall bodies, by his spirit that dwelleth in you.

|| Or, because of his spirit.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to liue after the flesh.

13 For if ye liue after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the spirit doe mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall liue.

14 For as many as are led by the spirit of God, they are the sonnes of God.

15 For ye haue not receiued the spirit of bondage againe to feare: but ye haue receiued the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, father.

16 The spirit it selfe beareth witnes with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heires, heires of God, and ioynt heires with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that wee may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be reuealed in vs.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature, waiteth for the manifestation of the sonnes of God.

20 For the creature was made subiect to vanitie, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subiected the same in hope:

21 Because the creature it selfe also shall bee deliuered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious libertie of the children of God.

|| Or, every creature.

22 For wee know that the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in paine together vntill now.

23 And not only they, but our selues also which haue the first fruites of the spirit, euen we our selues groane within our selues, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

\* Luke 21. 28.

24 For wee are saued by hope: but hope that is seene, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if wee hope for that wee see not, then doe wee with patience waite for it.

26 Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what wee should pray for as wee ought: but the spirit it selfe maketh intercession for vs with groanings, which cannot bee uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the minde of the spirit, because he maketh intercession for the Saints, according to the will of God.

|| Or, that

28 And wee know that all things worke together for good, to them that loue God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his sonne, that hee might bee the first borne amongst many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also iustified: and whom he iustified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall wee then say to these things? If God be for vs, who can bee against vs?

32 He that spared not his owne son, but deliuered him vp for vs all: how shall hee not with him also freely giue vs all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that iustificieth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen againe, who is euen at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for vs.

35 Who shall separate vs from the loue of Christ? shall tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednesse, or perill, or sword?

36 (As it is written,\* for thy sake we are killed all the day long, wee are accounted as sheepe for the slaughter.)

\* Psal. 44. 22.

37 Nay in all these things wee are more then conquerours, through him that loued vs.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate vs from the loue of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is fory for the Iewes. 7 All the seed of Abraham



Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy vpon whom hee will. 21 The potter may doe with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and reiecting of the Iewes were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Iewes embraced the righteousnesse of faith.

**S**ay the trueth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing mee witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I haue great heavynesse, and continuall sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my selfe were accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites: to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the Law, and the seruice of God, and the promises:

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, Who is ouer all, God blessed for ever, Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham are they all children: but in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall haue a sonne.

10 And not onely this, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, euen by our father Isaac,

11 (For the children being not yet borne, neither hauing done any good or euil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of workes, but of him that calleth.)

12 It was said vnto her, The elder shall serue the younger.

13 As it is written, \* Jacob haue I loued, but Esau haue I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there vnrighteousnes with God? God forbid.

15 For hee saith to Moyses, \* I will haue mercy on whom I wil haue mercie, and I will haue compassion on whom I will haue compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that wil-

leth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the Scripture saith vnto Pharaoh, \* Euen for this same purpose haue I raised thee vp, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might bee declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath hee mercie on whom hee will haue mercy, and whom hee will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then vnto mee, why doeth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, \* why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the \* potter power ouer the clay, of the same lump, to make one vessel vnto honour, and another vnto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, & to make his power knownen, indured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make knownen the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which hee had afore prepared vnto glorie?

24 Euen vs whom hee hath called, not of the Iewes onely, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, \* I will call them my people, which were not my people: and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 \* And it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was saide vnto them, We are not my people, there shall they bee called the children of the living God.

27 Elaias also crieth concerning Israel, \* Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saued.

28 For he will finish the worke, and cut it short in righteousnesse: because a short worke will the Lord make vpon the earth.

29 And as Elaias said before, \* Except the Lord of Sabbath had left vs a seed, we had bene as Sodom, and bene made like vnto Gomorrah.

30 What shall wee say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousnesse, haue attained to righteousnesse, euen the righteousnesse which is of faith:

\* Exod. 9. 16.

|| Or, sufferest against God, & dost resist with God? \* Ilay 45. 9.

\* Iere. 18. 6. wil. 25. 7.

|| Or, made up.

\* Ose. 1. 10. 1. pet. 2. 10.

\* Ose. 1. 10.

\* Eloy 10. 22, 23.

|| Or, the accomplishment.

\* Eloy 1. 9.



31 But Israel which followed after the Law of righteousness, hath not attained to the Law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore: because they sought it, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the Law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone,

33 As it is written, \* Beholde, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever beleueth on him, shall not be ashamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The Scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the Law, and this of faith,

11 and that all both Jew and Gentile that beleue, shall not be confounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word and beleue.

19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

**B**rethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I beare them record, that they haue a zeale of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their owne righteousness, haue not submitted themselves vnto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the Law for righteousness to euery one that beleueth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that \* the man which doeth those things shall liue by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise: \* Say not in thine heart, who shall ascend into heaven: That is to bring Christ down from above.

7 Or, who shall descend into the deepe: That is to bring by Christ againe from the dead.

8 But what saith it: \* The word is nigh thee, euen in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt beleue in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man beleueth vnto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made vnto salvation.

11 For the Scripture saith, \* whosoever beleueth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference betwene the Jew and the Greke: for the same Lord ouer all, is rich vnto all, that call vpon him.

13 \* For whosoever shall call vpon the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they haue not beleueed: and how shall they beleue in him, of whom they haue not heard: and how shall they heare without a preacher:

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent: as it is written: \* How beautifull are the feete of them that preach the \* Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they haue not all obeyed the Gospel. For Elias saith, \* Lord, who hath beleueed our || report:

17 So then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, haue they not heard: yes verily, \* their sound went into all the earth, and their words vnto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel knowe: First Moses saith, \* I will prouoke you to ieaousie by them that are no people, & by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Elias is very bold, and saith, \* I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest vnto them, that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, \* All day long I haue stretched forth my hands vnto a disobedient and gainesaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.

16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult vpon them: 26 For there is a promise of their saluation. 33 Gods iudgements are vnsearchable.

**S**ay then, hath God cast away his people: God forbidde. For I also am an Israelite of the seede of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which hee foreknew. Wote yee not what the Scripture saith of Elias: how hee maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 \* Lord,

\* Esey 8.14  
and 28.16.  
1.pet.2.6.

|| Or, confounded.

\* Efs. 28.16

\* Iocls. 3.2.  
acts 2.21.

\* Efs. 5.27.  
naum.1.15

\* Efs. 53.1.  
Iohn 12.38  
|| Or, preaching.  
|| Or, the hearing of our.  
\* Psal. 19.4

\* Deut. 32.  
21.

\* Efs. 65.1.

\* Efs. 65.2.

\* Leuit. 18.5  
erick. 20.11  
gal. 3.12.

\* Deut. 30.  
12.

\* Deut. 30.  
14.



# The true, and To the Romanes. wilde Oliue.

<sup>1. Reg. 19. 14.</sup> 3 \*Lord, they haue killed thy prophets, and digged downe thine Altars, and I am left alone, and they seeke my life.

<sup>1. Reg. 19. 18.</sup> 4 But what saieyth the answer of God vnto him: \*I haue reserved to my selfe seuen thousand men who haue not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Euen so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it bee of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise workes is no more workes.

7 What then: Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded,

<sup>Or, hardened.</sup>  
<sup>Esa. 29. 10</sup>  
<sup>Or, yemorne</sup>  
<sup>Esa. 6. 9.</sup> 8 According as it is written, \*God hath giuen them the spirit of slumber: \*eyes that they should not see, and eares that they should not heare vnto this day.

<sup>Psa. 69. 22</sup> 9 And Dauid sayth, \*Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompense vnto them.

<sup>Psa. 69. 23</sup> 10 \*Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and both downe their backe alway.

11 I say then: haue they stumbled that they should fall: God forbid. But rather through their fall, saluation is come vnto the Gentiles, for to prouoke them to ielousie.

<sup>Or, decay, or lesse.</sup> 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them, the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse:

13 For I speake to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may prouoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might saue some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shal the receiuing of them be, but life from the dead:

16 For if the first fruite bee holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

<sup>Or, for them.</sup> 17 And if some of the branches bee broken off, and thou being a wilde oliue tree wert grafted in amongst them, and with them partakest of the roote and fatnesse of the Oliue tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might bee grafted in.

20 Well: because of vnbeliefe they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but feare.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heede lest hee also spare not thee.

22 Beholde therefore the goodnesse and seueritie of God: on them which fell, seueritie; but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in vnbeliefe, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graffe them in againe.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the Oliue tree which is wilde by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Oliue tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall branches, bee grafted into their owne Oliue tree:

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should bee ignorant of this mystrie (least yee should bee wise in your owne conceits) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, vntill the fulnes of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, \*There shall come out of Sion the Deliuerer, and shall turne away vngodlinesse from Jacob.

27 For this is my couenant vnto them, when I shall take away their sinnes.

28 As concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloued for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as yee in times past haue not beleueed God, yet haue now obtained mercy through their vnbeliefe:

31 Euen so haue these also now not beleueed, that through your mercy they also may obtaine mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them all in vnbeliefe, that he might haue mercy vpon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how vnsearchable are his iudgements, and his wayes past finding out!

34 \*For who hath knowen the mind of

<sup>Or, hardened.</sup>

<sup>Esa. 59. 30</sup>

<sup>Or, obeyed.</sup>

<sup>Or, obeyed.</sup>

<sup>Or, that them all up together.</sup>

<sup>Esa. 40. 13  
uid. 9. 11.  
1. cor. 1. 16,</sup>

of



# Exhortations to Chap.xij.xiij. feuerall dueties.

of the Lord, or who hath bene his coun-  
seller :

35 Or who hath first given to him,  
and it shall bee recompensed vnto him  
again :

36 For of him, and through him, and  
to him are all things : to whom be glo-  
ry for ever. Amen.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must moue vs to please God.

3 No man must thinke too well of himselfe,  
6 But attend euerie one, on that calling,  
wherein he is placed. 9 Loue, and many o-  
ther dueties are required of vs. 19 Reuenge  
is specially forbidden.

**B**eseech you therefore bre-  
thren, by the mercies of  
God, that yee present your  
bodies a living sacrifice,  
holy, acceptable vnto God,  
which is your reasonable seruice.

2 And bee not conformed to this  
world : but be ye transformed by the re-  
newing of your minde, that ye may proue  
what is that good, that acceptable and  
perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace gi-  
uen vnto mee, to euerie man that is a-  
mong you, not to thinke of himselfe  
more highly then hee ought to thinke,  
but to thinke soberly, according as  
God hath dealt to euerie man the mea-  
sure of faith.

4 For as we haue many members  
in one body, and all members haue not  
the same office :

5 So we being many are one bodie  
in Christ, and euerie one members one  
of another.

6 Having then gifts, differing accor-  
ding to the grace that is given to vs,  
whether prophetic, let vs prophetic ac-  
cording to the proportion of faith.

7 Or ministry, let vs wait, on our mi-  
nistering : or hee that teacheth, on teach-  
ing :

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortati-  
on : he that giueth, let him doe it with  
simplicitie : hee that ruleth, with dili-  
gence : hee that sheweth mercy, with  
cheerfulnesse.

9 Let loue bee without dissimulati-  
on : abhorre that which is euill, cleaue  
to that which is good.

10 Bee kindly affectioned one to ano-  
ther with brotherly loue, in honour  
prefering one another.

11 Not slothfull in busines : seruent

in spirit, seruing the Lord.

12 Reioycing in hope, patient in tri-  
bulation, continuing instant in prayer.

13 Distributing to the necessitie of  
Saintes : giuen to hospitalitie.

14 Blesse them which persecute you,  
blesse, and curse not.

15 Reioyce with them that doe re-  
ioyce, and weepe with them that weepe.

16 Be of the same mind one towards  
another. Minde not high things, but  
condescend to men of low estate. Bee  
not wise in your owne conceits.

17 Recompence to no man euill for  
euill. Prouide things honest in the sight  
of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lyeth  
in you, liue peaceably with all men.

19 Dearely beloved, avenge not your  
selues, but rather giue place vnto  
Wrath : for it is written, Vengeance is  
mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 Therefore if thine enemy hun-  
ger, feed him : if he thirst, giue him drink.  
For in so doing thou shalt heape coales  
of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of euill, but o-  
uercome euill with good.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Subiection, and many other dueties wee owe  
to the Magistrates. 8 Loue is the fulfilling of  
the Law. 11 Gluttonie and drunkennes, and  
the workes of darkenesse, are out of season in  
the time of the Gospel.

**E**t euerie soule bee subiect  
vnto the higher powers :  
For there is no power but  
of God. The powers that  
be, are ordeined of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the  
power, resisteth the ordinance of God :  
and they that resist, shall receiue to  
themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to  
good works, but to the euill. Wilt thou  
then not bee afraide of the power : doe  
that which is good, and thou shalt haue  
praise of the same.

4 For hee is the minister of God to  
thee for good : but if thou do that which  
is euill, be afraid : for he beareth not the  
sword in vaine : for he is the minister of  
God, a reuenger to execute wrath vpon  
him that doeth euill.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subiect,  
not onely for Wrath, but also for con-  
science sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute  
also :

Or, he con-  
sented with  
meane  
things.

Deut. 32.  
35.

Pro. 25. 21

Or, orde-  
red.

Gr. to se-  
minis.

9. 10

ged.

ged.

101

11. 17

12.

0. 13

0. 13.

1. 16.

Or, in the  
loue of the  
brethren.



also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually vpon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custome to whom custome, feare to whom feare, honour to whom honour.

8 Wee no man any thing, but to loue one another: for hee that loueth another hath fulfilled the Law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adulterie, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witnesse, Thou shalt not covet: and if there be any other commandement, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

10 Loue worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore loue is the fulfilling of the Law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleepe: for now is our saluation neerer then when we beleueed.

12 The night is farre spent, the day is at hand: let vs therefore cast off the workes of darkenesse, and let vs put on the armour of light.

13 Let vs walke honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in chambering and wantonnes, not in strife and enuying.

14 But put yee on the Lord Iesus Christ, and make not prouision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 Men may not contemne nor condemne one the other for things indifferent: 13 But take heed that they giue no offence in them: 15 For that the Apostle proueth vnlawfull by many reasons.

**I**n that is weake in the faith receiue you, but not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one beleueneth that he may eat all things: another who is weake, eateth herbes.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, iudge him that eateth. For God hath receiued him.

4 Who art thou that iudgest an other mans seruant: to his owne master he standeth or falleth: Pea he shall bee holden by: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day a boue another: another esteemeth euery

day alike. Let euery man bee fully persuaded in his owne minde.

6 He that regardeth a day, regardeth it vnto the Lord: and hee that regardeth not the day, to the Lord hee doeth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for hee giveth God thanks: and hee that eateth not, to the Lord hee eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of vs liueth to himselfe, and no man dieth to himselfe.

8 For whether we liue, we liue vnto the Lord: and whether wee die, we die vnto the Lord: whether wee liue therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this ende Christ both died, and rose, and reuiued, that hee might be Lord both of the dead and liuing.

10 But why doest thou iudge thy brother: or why dost thou set at nought thy brother: Wee shall all stand before the Iudgement seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, As I liue, saith the Lord, euery knee shall bow to mee, and euery tongue shall confesse to God.

12 So then euery one of vs shall giue account of himselfe to God.

13 Let vs not therefore iudge one another any more: but iudge this rather, that no man put a stumbling blocke, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Iesus, that there is nothing vncleane of it selfe: but to him that esteemeth any thing to bee vncleane, to him it is vncleane.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meate: now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meate, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be euill spoken of.

17 For the kingdome of God is not meat and drinke, but righteousness, and peace, and ioy in the holy Ghost.

18 For hee that in these things serueth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approued of men.

19 Let vs therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie an other.

20 For meat, destroy not the worke of God: all things indeed are pure, but it is euill for that man who eateth with offence.

21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drinke wine, nor any thing where-

|| Or decently.

|| Or, not to iudge his doubtful thought.

|| Or, fully persuaded.

|| Or, only for me.

\* 2. Cor. 5. 10.

\* Esey 45. 23.

† Gr. commendation.

† Gr. commendation.

† Gr. according to euangelium, 4. Cor. 8. 11.

\* Tit. 1. 11.

\* 1. Cor. 8. 13.



by thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weake.

22 Hast thou faith: haue it to thy selfe before God. Happie is he that condemneth not himselfe in that thing which hee alloweth.

|| Or, discerneth, & putteth a difference between meate

23 And hee that doubteth, is damned if hee eate, because hee eateth not of faith: For whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

### CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must beare with the weake. 2 We may not please our selues, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receiue one the other, as Christ did vs all, 8 both Iewes 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promisseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

**W**ee then that are strong, ought to beare the infirmities of the weake, and not to please our selues.

2 Let every one of vs please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For euen Christ pleased not himselfe, but as it is written, \* The reproches of them that reproched thee, fell on mee.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might haue hope.

5 \* Now the God of patience and consolation graunt you to be like minded one to wards another, || according to Christ Iesus:

6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorifie God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receiue yee one another, as Christ also receiued vs, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Iesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision for the trueth of God, to confirme the promises made vnto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercie, as it is written, \* For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing vnto thy Name.

10 And againe he saith, \* Reioyce yee Gentiles with his people.

11 And againe, \* Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And againe Esaias saith, \* There

shal be a roote of Iesse, and he that shal rise to raigine ouer the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Nowe the God of hope fill you with all ioy and peace in beleeuing, that yee may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my selfe also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Neuerthelesse, brethren, I haue written the more boldly vnto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is giuen to mee of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Iesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the Gospel of God, that the offering vp of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

|| Or, sacrificing.

17 I haue therefore whereof I may glory through Iesus Christ, in those things which pertaine to God.

18 For I will not dare to speake of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Hierusalem and round about vnto Illyricum, I haue fully preached the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so haue I strined to preach the Gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build vpon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, \* To whom hee was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that haue not heard, shall vnderstand.

\* Esa. 52.15

22 For which cause also I haue been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now hauing no more place in these parts, and hauing a great desire these many yeeres to come vnto you:

|| Or, many wayes, or oftentimes.

24 Whensoever I take my iourney into Spaine, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my iourney, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

† Gr. with you, Ver. 31.

25 But now I goe vnto Hierusalem, to minister vnto the Saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certaine contribution for the poore Saints which are at Hierusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verely, and

¶

there

|| Or, discerneth, & putteth a difference between meate

\* Psal. 69.9.

\* 1. Cor. 10.

|| Or, after the example of.

\* Psal. 85.50

\* Deut. 32.43.

\* Psal. 117.1

\* Esai. 10.



their betters they are. For if the Gentiles haue bene made partakers of their spirituall things, their duetie is also to minister vnto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I haue performed this, and haue sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spaine.

29 And I am sure that when I come vnto you, I shall come in the fullnes of the blessing of y<sup>e</sup> Gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Iesus Christs sake, and for the loue of the Spirit, that ye strue together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

31 That I may bee deliuered from them that do not beleue in Iudea, and that my seruice which I haue for Iherusalem, may bee accepted of the Saints:

32 That I may come vnto you with ioy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace bee with you all. Amen.

#### CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greete many, 17 and aduisech them to take heede of those which cause dissention and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God,

**RE**commend vnto you Phoebe our sister, which is a seruant of the Church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receiue her in the Lord as becommieth Saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever businesse she hath need of you: for she hath bene a succourer of many, and of my selfe also.

3 Greete Pallas and Aquila, my helper in Christ Iesus:

4 (Who haue for my life laid downe their owne neckes: vnto whome not onely I giue thanks, but also all the Churches of the Gentiles.)

5 Likewise greete the Church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloued Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia vnto Christ.

6 Greete Marie, who bestowed much labour on vs.

7 Salute Andronicus and Iunia my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the Apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greete Amplias my beloued in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloued.

10 Salute Appelles approoued in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus household.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greete them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloued Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus & Julia, Pterius, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the Saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The Churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, marke them which cause dissensions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye haue learned, and auoide them.

18 For they that are such, serue not our Lord Iesus Christ, but their owne belly, and by good wordes and faire speeches deceiue the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad vnto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalfe: but yet I would haue you wise vnto that which is good, and simple concerning euill.

20 And the God of peace shal bruite Satan vnder your feete shortly. The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my worke-fellow, and Lucius, and Iason, and Solipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius who wrote this Epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoste, and of the whole Church, saluteth you. Erastus the Chamberlaine of the citie saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Iesus Christ, according to the reuelation of the the my-

|| Or, friends.

|| Or, friends.

|| Or, herem-  
lisse.  
|| Or, friend.

sticte.



serie, which was kept secret since the world began:

26 But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the Prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith,

27 To God, onely wise, bee glorie through Iesus Christ, for ever. Amen.

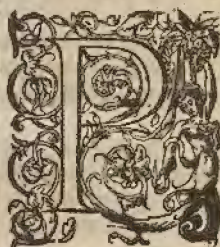
**W**ritten to the Romanes from Corinthus, and sent by Phoebe seruante of the Church at Cenchrea.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.

### CHAP. I.

After his salutation, and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to vniue, and 12 reprooueth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishness of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27. 28 the foolish, weake, and men of no accompt.



Paul called to be an Apostle of Iesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sothenes our brother,

2 Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them

\* Acts. 15.  
9.  
\* Rom. 1.7.

that \* are sanctified in Christ Iesus, called to be Saints, \* with all that in every place call vpon the Name of Iesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I thanke my God alwayes on your behalfe, for the grace of God which is giuen you by Iesus Christ,

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge:

6 Euen as the Testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

† Gr. Reuelation.

7 So that ye come behinde in no gift; waiting for the \* conuining of our Lord Iesus Christ,

8 who shall also confirme you vnto

the end, that ye may be blamelesse in the day of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 \* God is faithful by whom ye were called vnto the fellowship of his Sonne Iesus Christ our Lord.

\* 1. Thess. 5.  
24.

10 Now I beseech you brethren by the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, that ye all speake the same thing, and that there be no diuisions among you: but that ye be perfectly ioyued together in the same minde, and in the same iudgement.

† Greeces schismes.

11 For it hath bene declared vnto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of \* Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

\* Acts. 18.  
24.

13 Is Christ diuided: Was Paul crucified for you: or were ye baptized in the name of Paul:

14 I thanke God that I baptized none of you, but \* Crispus and Gaius:

\* Acts. 18.  
8.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine owne name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel: \* not with wisdom of words, lest the Crosse of Christ should be made of none effect.

\* 2. Pet. 1.  
16.  
† Or, speech.

18 For the preaching of the Crosse is to them that perish, foolishnesse: but vnto vs which are saued, it is the \* power of God.

\* Rom. 1.  
16.



# Wherin to glory. I. Corinthians. Gods wisdom.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 Where is the wise? Where is the Scribe? Where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching, to save them that believe.

22 For the Jewes require a signe, and the Greekes seeke after wisdom.

23 But wee preach Christ crucified, vnto the Jewes a stumbling block, and vnto the Greekes, foolishness:

24 But vnto them which are called, both Jewes and Greekes, Christ, the power of God, & the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser then men: and the weakenesse of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called.

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are,

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made vnto vs wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That according as it is written, He that gloryeth, let him glory in the Lord.

## CHAP. II.

Hee declareth that his preaching, though it bring not excellency of speech, or of humane wisdom: yet consisteth in the power of God: and so farre excelleth the wisdom of this world, and humane sense, as that the naturall man cannot vnderstand it.

**N**OW I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring vnto you the testimony of God,

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakenesse, and in feare, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching, was not with enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit wee speake wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this worlde, nor of the princes of this worlde, that come to nought:

7 But wee speake the wisdom of God in a mysterie, euen the hidden wisdom which God ordeined before the world, vnto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knewe: for had they knowen it, they would not haue crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, Eye hath not scene, nor eare heard, neither haue entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that loue him.

10 But God hath reueiled them vnto vs by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deepe things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? Euen so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now wee haue receiued, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that wee might know the things that are freely giuen to vs of God.

13 Which things also wee speake, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spirituall.

14 But the naturall man receiueth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse vnto him: neither can he know them, because they are spirituallly discerned.

15 But he that is spirituall, iudgeth all things, yet he himselfe is iudged of no man.

16 For who hath knowen the mind of

\*Esa. 29. 14

\*Esa. 33. 18

\*Rom. 1. 20

\*Matt. 23. 38

\*2. Pet. 1. 16

Or, persua-

sible.

1 Cor. 13.

\*Esa. 64. 4

\*Iere. 9. 23

\*Wile. 17

\*2. Pet. 1. 16

Pro. 17. 19

Or, discern-

ed.

Rom. 11.

34. Esa. 40.

15.



† Gr. shall.

of the Lord that he † may instruct him:  
But we haue the mind of Christ.

## CHAP. III.

2 Milke is fit for children. 3 Strife and diuision, arguments of a fleshly minde. 7 Hee that planteth, and hee that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellowe workemen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, which 17 must bee kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God.



Now I, brethren, could not speake vnto you as vnto spirituall, but as vnto carnall, even as vnto babes in Christ.

2 I haue fed you with milke, and not with meate: for hitherto yee were not able to beare it, neither yet now are ye able.

Or, factions  
† Gr. according to man.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for where as there is among you enuying, and strife, and || diuisions, are ye not carnall, and walke as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I am of Apollo, are ye not carnall?

5 Who then is Paul: and who is Apollo: but ministers by whom ye beleued, even as the Lord gaue to every man.

6 I haue planted, Apollo watered: but God gaue the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither hee that watereth: but God that giueth the increase.

\* Plal. 63. 13  
gal. 6. 5.

8 Now hee that planteth, and hee that watereth, are one: \* and every man shall receiue his owne rewarde according to his owne labour.

Or, tillage.

9 For wee are labourers together with God, ye are Gods || husbandry, yee are Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is giuen vnto mee, as a wise master builder I haue laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heede how hee buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laide, which is Iesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build vpon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans worke shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, be-

cause it † shall bee reuealed by fire, and the fire shall trie every mans worke of what sort it is.

† Gr. re-  
uealed.

14 If any mans worke abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receiue a rewarde.

15 If any mans worke shall bee burnt, he shall suffer losse: but he himselfe shall be saued: yet so, as by fire.

\* 1. Cor. 6.  
19.

16 \* Knowe yee not that yee are the Temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

Or, destroy.

17 If any man || defile the Temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the Temple of God is holy, which Temple yee are.

18 Let no man deceiue himselfe: If any man among you seemeth to bee wise in this world, let him become a foole, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God: for it is written, \* Hee taketh the wise in their owne craftinesse.

\* Iob. 5. 13.

20 And againe, \* The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vaine.

\* Plal. 94.  
11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours.

23 And yee are Christs, and Christ is Gods.

## CHAP. III.

1 In what account the Ministers ought to bee had. 7 We haue nothing which wee haue not receiued. 9 The Apostles spectacles to the world, Angels and men. 13 The filth and off-scouring of the worlde: 15 Yet our fathers in Christ. 16 Whome wee ought to followe.



Et a man so account of vs, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithfull.

3 But with mee it is a very small thing that I should bee iudged of you, or of mans † iudgement: yea, I iudge not mine owne selfe.

† Gr. day.

4 For I know nothing by my selfe, yet am I not hereby iustificed: but hee that iudgeth me is the Lord.

5 \* Therefore iudge nothing before the

\* Matt. 7. 1.  
rom. 2. 1.



# Fooles for Christ. I. Corinthians. Old leauen.

the time, vntill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkenesse, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man haue prayse of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I haue in a figure transferred to my selfe, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learne in vs not to thinke of men, about that which is written, that no one of you bee puffed vp for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? And what hast thou that thou didst not receiue? Now if thou didst receiue it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not receiued it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye haue reigned as kings without vs, and I would to God ye did reigne, that we also might reigne with you.

9 For I thinke that God hath set forth vs the Apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For wee are made a spectacle vnto the world, and to Angels, and to men.

10 We are fooles for Christs sake, but ye are wise in Christ. We are weake, but ye are strong: yet are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Euen vnto this present houre we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and haue no certaine dwelling place,

12 \* And labour, working with our owne hands: being reviled, wee bleesse: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 \* Being defamed, we intreate: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things vnto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloued sonnes I warne you.

15 For though you haue ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet haue ye not many fathers: For in Christ Iesus I haue begotten you through the Gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause haue I sent vnto you Timotheus, who is my beloued sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my wayes which be in Christ, as I teach euery where in euery Church.

18 Nowe some are puffed by as

though I would not come to you.

19 \* But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will knowe, not the speech of them which are puffed vp, but the power.

20 For the kingdome of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? Shall I come vnto you with a rod, or in loue, and in the spirit of meekenesse?

## CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame vnto them, then of reioicing. 7 The olde leauen is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shamed & avoided.

**I**T is reported commonly, that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should haue his fathers wife.

2 And yee are puffed by, and haue not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might bee taken away from among you.

3 \* For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, haue iudged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ. When yee are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Iesus Christ,

5 \* To deliuer such a one vnto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Iesus.

6 Your glorying is not good: know ye not that a little leauen leaueneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the olde leauen, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For euen Christ our Pascheouer is sacrificed for vs.

8 Therefore let vs keepe the Feast, not with old leauen, neither with the leauen of malice and wickednesse: but with the unleavened bread of sinceritie and truely.

9 I wrote vnto you in an Epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must ye needs goe out of the world.

11 But now I haue written vnto you,

† Gr. dissimulasti

† Gr. theator.

\* Act. 20. 34.  
2 thess. 2. 9.  
2 thess. 3. 8.  
\* Mat. 5. 44

\* Act. 19.  
12 Jan. 4.  
15.

\* Col. 2. 5.  
|| Or, determined.

\* 1. Tim. 1.  
10.

\* Gal. 5. 9.

|| Or, is slain.

|| Or, both day.



you, not to keepe company, if any man that is called a brother bee a fornicator, or couetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: with such a one, no, not to eate.

12 For what haue I to doe to iudge them also that are without? doe not ye iudge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God iudgeth. Therefore put away from among your selues that wicked person.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vexe their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 Especially vnder Infidels. 9 The vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 And Temples of the holy Ghost. 16.17 They must not therefore be defiled.

**D**Are any of you, hauing a matter against another, goe to law before the vnjust, and not before the Saints?

2 Doe ye not know that the Saints shall iudge the world? And if the world shall be iudged by you, are ye vnworthy to iudge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall iudge Angels? how much more things that pertaine to this life?

4 If then yee haue iudgements of things pertaining to this life, let them to iudge who are least esteemed in the Church.

5 I speake to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you: no not one that shall bee able to iudge betwene his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, & that before the vnbelieuers?

7 Now therefore, there is vtterly a fault among you, because yee goe to law one with another: why doe ye not rather take wrong: why doe yee not rather suffer your selues to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know yee not that the vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor theeuers, nor couetous, nor drunkards, nor reuilers, nor extortioners, shall inherite the kingdome of God.

11 And such were some of you: but

ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are iustified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawfull vnto mee, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for mee, but I will not bee brought vnder the powder of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meates: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised by the Lord, and will also raise by his owne power.

15 Know yee not that your bodies are the members of Christ: Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is ioyned to an harlot, is one body: for two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But hee that is ioyned vnto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication: Every sinne that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his owne body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the Temple of the holy Ghost which is in you, which yee haue of God, and ye are not your owne?

20 For yee are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

### CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 And that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18. 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginitie wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstaine from marrying.

**N**ow concerning the things wherof ye wrote vnto me, It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Neuerthelesse, to auoid fornication, let every man haue his owne wife, and let every woman haue her owne husband.

3 Let the husband render vnto the wife due beneuolence: and likewise also the wife vnto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her owne body, but the husband: and like

|| Or, profane  
tales

wife



Wife also the husband hath not power of his owne body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except it bee with consent for a time, that yee may give your selues to fasting and prayer, and come together againe, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinencie.

6 But I speake this by permission, and not of commandement.

7 For I would that all men were euen as I my selfe: but euery man hath his proper gift of God, one after this maner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the vnnarried and widowes, It is good for them if they abide euen as I.

9 But if they cannot containe, let them marry: for it is better to marrie then to burne.

10 And vnto the married, I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if shee depart, let her remaine vnnarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speake I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleueth not, and shee bee pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleueth not, and if hee be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leaue him.

14 For the vnbelleuuing husband is sanctified by the wife, and the vnbelleuuing wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children vncleane, but now are they holy.

15 But if the vnbelleuuing depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not vnder bondage in such cases: but God hath called vs to peace.

*Gr. in peace*

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt saue thy husband: or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt saue thy wife:

17 But as God hath distributed to euery man, as the Lord hath called euery one, so let him walke, and so ordeine I in all Churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised: let him not become vncircumcised: Is any called in vncircumcision: let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and vncircumcision is nothing, but the kee-

ping of the Commandements of God.

20 Let euery man abide in the same calling wher in he was called.

21 Art thou called being a seruant: care not for it: but if thou maist be made free, vse it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a seruant, is the Lords free man: likewise also hee that is called being free, is Christs seruant.

*Gr. made free.*

23 We are bought with a price, be not ye the seruants of men.

24 Brethren, let euery man wher in he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Nowe concerning virgins, I haue no commandement of the Lord: yet I giue my iudgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distresse, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.

*Gr. neede free.*

27 Art thou bound vnto a wife: seeke not to bee loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife: seeke not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned, and if a virgin marry, shee hath not sinned: neuerthelesse, such shall haue trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that haue wines, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weepe, as though they wept not: and they that reioyce, as though they reioyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that vse this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would haue you without carefulnesse. He that is vnnarried, careth for the things that beiogeth to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But hee that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the vnnarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that shee may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the worlde, how shee may please her husband.

35 And this I speake for your owne profite, not that I may cast a snare vpon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend by-

on



on the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man thinke that he be-  
haueh himselfe uncomely toward his  
virgin, if she passe the flower of her age,  
and neede so require, let him doe what  
hee will, hee sinneth not: let them  
marry.

37 Neuerthelesse, hee that standeth  
stedfast in his heart, hauing no necessi-  
tie, but hath power ouer his owne will,  
and hath so decreed in his heart that he  
will keepe his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giueth her in ma-  
riage, doeth wel: but he that giueth her  
not in marriage, doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the Lawe  
as long as her husband liueth: but if  
her husband bee dead, shee is at liberty  
to bee married to whom shee will, onely  
in the Lord.

40 But shee is happier if shee so-  
bide, after my iudgment: and I thinke  
also that I haue the Spirit of God.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstaine from meates offered to Idoles:

8. 9 We must not abuse our Christian liber-  
tie, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but  
must bridle our knowledge with Charitie.

**N**OW as touching things  
offered vnto idoles, wee  
know that wee all haue  
knowledge. Knowledge  
puffeth vp: but Cha-  
ritie edifieth.

2 And if any man thinke that hee  
knoweth any thing, hee knoweth no-  
thing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man loue God, the  
same is knowen of him.

4 As concerning therefore the ea-  
ting of those things that are offered in  
sacrifice vnto idoles, wee know that an  
idole is nothing in the world, and that  
there is none other God but one.

5 For though there bee that are cal-  
led gods, whether in heauen or in earth  
(as there be gods many, and lords ma-  
ny:)

6 But to vs there is but one God,  
the Father, of whom are all things,  
and we in him, and one Lord Jesus  
Christ, by whom are all things, and we  
by him.

7 Howbeit there is not in euery  
man that knowledge: for some with  
conscience of the idole vnto this houre,  
eate it as a thing offered vnto an idole,

and their conscience being weake, is de-  
filed.

8 But meate commendeth vs not  
to God: for neither if we eate, are we  
the better: neither if we eate not, are  
we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any meanes,  
this libertie of yours become a stum-  
bling blocke to them that are weake.

10 For if any man see thee which hast  
knowledge, sit at meat in the idols tem-  
ple: shall not the conscience of him  
which is weake, be emboldened to eat  
those things which are offered to idoles?

11 And through thy knowledge shal  
the weake brother perith, for whome  
Christ died:

12 But when ye sinne so against the  
brethren, and wound their weake con-  
science, ye sinne against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meate make my bro-  
ther to offend, I will eat no flesh while  
the world standeth, lest I make my bro-  
ther to offend.

### CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his libertie, 7 and that the mi-  
nister ought to liue by the Gospel: 15 yet  
that himselfe hath of his owne accord abstai-  
ned, 18 to be either chargeable vnto them:  
22 or offensiue vnto any, in matters indiffe-  
rent. 24 Our life is like vnto a race.

**A**M I not an Apostle: am  
I not free: haue I not  
seene Jesus Christ our  
Lord: Are not you my  
worke in the Lord:

2 If I bee not an Apostle vnto o-  
thers, yet doubtlesse I am to you: for  
the seale of mine Apostleship are yee in  
the Lord.

3 Mine answere to them that doe  
examine me, is this:

4 Haue wee not power to eate and  
to drinke:

5 Haue we not power to lead about  
a sister as a wife as other Apostles,  
and as the brethren of the Lord, and  
Cephas:

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, haue  
not we power to forbear working:

7 Who goeth a warfare any time  
at his owne charges: who planteth a  
vineyard, and eateth not of the fruite  
thereof: or who feedeth a flocke, and  
eateth not of the milke of the flocke:

8 Say I these things as a man: or  
saith not the Law the same also:

9 For

Or, haue we  
the more.

Or, haue  
we the lesse.

Or, power.

Gr. edified.



# True Ministers. I. Corinthians. Runne, to obteine.

<sup>9</sup> For it is written in the Law of Moyses, \* Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corne: doth God take care for oxen?

<sup>10</sup> Or saith hee it altogether for our sakes: for our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that hee that ploweth, should plow in hope: and that hee that thresheth in hope, should bee partaker of his hope.

<sup>11</sup> \* If we haue sowed vnto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if wee shall reape your carnall things?

<sup>12</sup> If others bee partakers of this power ouer you, are not we rather? Nevertheless, we haue not used this power: but suffer all things, lest wee should hinder the Gospel of Christ.

<sup>13</sup> \* Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, live of the things of the Temple: and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

<sup>14</sup> Euen so hath the Lord ordeined, that they which preach the Gospel, should live of the Gospel.

<sup>15</sup> But I haue blessed none of these things, neither haue I written these things, that it should bee so done vnto me: for it were better for me to die, then that any man should make my glorying boyd.

<sup>16</sup> For though I preach the Gospel, I haue nothing to glorie of: for necessity is laid vpon mee, yea, woe is vnto me, if I preach not the Gospel.

<sup>17</sup> For if I doe this thing willingly, I haue a rewarde: but if against my will, a dispensation of the Gospel is committed vnto me.

<sup>18</sup> What is my rewarde then? verily that when I preach the Gospel, I may make the Gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the Gospel.

<sup>19</sup> For though I bee free from all men, yet haue I made my selfe seruant vnto all, that I might gaine the more.

<sup>20</sup> And vnto the Iewes, I became as a Jew, that I might gaine the Iewes: to them that are vnder the Law, as vnder the Law, that I might gaine them that are vnder the Law:

<sup>21</sup> To them that are without Law, as without Law (being not without Law to God, but vnder the Law to Christ,) that I might gaine them that are without Law.

<sup>22</sup> To the weakke became I as

weakke, that I might gaine the weakke: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all meanes saue some.

<sup>23</sup> And thus I doe for the Gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

<sup>24</sup> Know ye not that they which runne in a race, runne all, but one receiveth the price: so runne, that ye may obtaine.

<sup>25</sup> And every man that striveth for the masterie, is temperate in all things: Now they doe it to obtaine a corruptible crowne, but we an incorruptible.

<sup>26</sup> I therefore so runne, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the ayre:

<sup>27</sup> But I keepe vnder my body, and bring it into subiection: lest that by any meanes when I haue preached to others, I myselfe should be a castaway.

## CHAP. X.

<sup>1</sup> The Sacraments of the Iewes, <sup>6</sup> are types of ours, <sup>7</sup> and their punishments, <sup>11</sup> examples for vs. <sup>14</sup> We must flie from idolatrie. <sup>21</sup> We must not make the Lords Table the table of devils: <sup>24</sup> And in things indifferent, we must haue regard of our brethren.

**M**oreouer brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were vnder the cloud, and all passed thorow the Sea:

<sup>2</sup> And were all baptized vnto Moyses in the cloud, and in the sea:

<sup>3</sup> And did all eat the same spirituall meat:

<sup>4</sup> And did all drinke the same spirituall drinke: (for they dranke of that spirituall Rocke that followed them: and that Rocke was Christ)

<sup>5</sup> But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrowen in the wilderness.

<sup>6</sup> Now these things were types of our examples, to the intent wee should not lust after euill things, as they also lusted.

<sup>7</sup> Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them, as it is written, \* The people late downe to eate and drinke, and rose vp to play.

<sup>8</sup> Neither let vs commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and thentie thousand.

<sup>9</sup> Neither let vs tempt Christ, as some

<sup>†</sup> Or, were with them.

<sup>†</sup> Or, our figures.

\* Exod. 32. 6. psal. 106. 14.

\* Num. 25. 9.

bre  
some of  
destroy  
10 A  
them al  
destroy  
11 A  
unto th  
are wat  
whom t  
12 W  
stand  
13 E  
you, but  
God  
you to b  
ble: bu  
make a t  
able to b  
14 W  
der from  
15 I  
what  
16 T  
these, u  
blood of  
sacrafic  
body of  
17 So  
and one  
that o  
18 W  
not they  
absters o  
19 W  
as any th  
sacrific  
20 W  
the Gent  
bonds, a  
not that  
with deu  
21 Pe  
Lord, an  
departat  
of the at  
22 W  
sacrafic: a  
23 An  
all things  
are labi  
chaste not  
24 A  
corrupt  
25 W  
bles, tha  
sacrific  
26 So  
chastet  
27 Y



# One bread, one body. Chap. xj. Women couered.

\* Num. 21.  
6.

some of them also tempted, \* and were destroyed of serpents.

\* Num. 14.  
37.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were \* destroyed of the destroyer.

|| Or, Types.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for // enamples: and they are written for our admonition, vpon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

|| Or, made-rate.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is // common to man: but God is faithful, who wil not suffer you to bee tempted aboue that you are able: but wil with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may bee able to beare it.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatrie.

15 I speake as to wise men: iudge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which wee blesse, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ: The bread which we breake, is it not the communion of the body of Christ:

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the Altar:

19 What say I then: that the idole is any thing: or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing:

\* Deut. 32.  
17. psal.  
106. 37.

20 But I say that the things which the Gentiles \* sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should haue fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drinke the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and of the table of devils.

22 Doe we prouoke the Lord to jealousy: are we stronger then he:

23 All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: All things are lawfull for mee, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seeke his owne: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoener is solde in the shambles, that eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

\* Deut. 10.  
14. psal. 24.  
1.

26 For \* the earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof.

27 If any of them that beleue not,

bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to goe, whatsoener is set before you, eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say vnto you, This is offered in sacrifice vnto idoles, eate not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. \* The earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof.

Deut. 10.  
14. psal. 24.  
1.

29 Conscience I say, not thine owne, but of the others: for why is my libertie iudged of another mans conscience:

30 For, if I by // grace be a partaker, why am I euill spoken of, for that for which I giue thanks:

|| Or, thanksgiving.

31 Whether therfore ye eat or drinke, or whatsoener ye doe, doe all to the glory of God.

32 Giue none offence, neither to the Iewes, nor to the \* Gentiles, nor to the Church of God:

† Gr. Greeke

33 Euen as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine owne profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

## CHAP. XI.

1 He reprocueth them, because in holy assemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads couered, and 6 women with their heads vncouered, 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better but for the worse, as 21 uamely in profaning with their owne feasts the Lords Supper. 25 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

**B**E ye followers of mee, euen as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I prayse you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and

keepe the // ordinances, as I deliuered them to you.

|| Or, traditions.

3 But I would haue you knowe, that the head of euery man is Christ: and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Christ is God.

4 Euery man praying or prophesying, hauing his head couered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But euery woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head vncouered, dishonoureth her head: for that is euen all one as if she were shauen.

6 For if the woman be not couered, let her also bee shorne: but if it bee a shame for a woman to be shorne or shauen, let her be couered.

7 For a man in deede ought not to couer his head, forasmuch as hee is the image



# Christs Supper. I. Corinthians. Spiritual gifts.

image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

*|| That is, a covering, as signe that she is under the power of her husband*

10 For this cause ought the woman to haue power || on her head, because of the Angels.

11 Neuertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: euen so is the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selues, is it comely that a woman pray vnto God vnto-uerced?

14 Doeth not euen nature it selfe teach you, that if a man haue long haire, it is a shame vnto him?

*|| Or, vnto.*

15 But if a woman haue long haire, it is a glory to her: for her haire is giuen her for a || covering.

16 But if any man seeme to be contentious, we haue no such custome, neither the Churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare vnto you, I praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

*|| Or, schismes.*

*|| Or, fells.*

18 For first of all when yee come together in the Church, I heare that there be || diuisions among you, and I partly beleene it.

19 For there must bee also || heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

*|| Or, ye cannot eate.*

20 When yee come together therefore into one place, this is || not to eate the Lords Supper.

21 For in eating, every one taketh before other, his owne supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

*|| Or, them that are poore.*

22 What, haue ye not houses to eate and to drinke in? Or despise yee the Church of God, and shame || them that haue not? what shall I lay to you: shall I praise you in this? I prayse you not.

23 For I haue receined of the Lord that which also I deliuered vnto you, that the Lord Iesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, tooke bread:

*\*Mat. 26. 26. mar. 14. 22. ioh. 22. 19.*

24 And when he had giuen thanks, he brake it, and sayd, Take, eate, this is my body, which is broken for you: this doe || in remembrance of mee.

*|| Or, for a remembrance.*

25 After the same manner also hee tooke the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drinke it, in remembrance of me.

*|| Or, here yet.*

26 For as often as ye eate this bread, and drinke this cup, || yee doe shew the Lords death till he come.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eate this bread, and drinke this cup of the Lord vnworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himselfe, and so let him eate of that bread, and drinke of that cup.

*|| Or, iudge-ment.*

29 For hee that eateth and drinketh vnworthily, eateth and drinketh || damnation to himselfe, not discerning the Lords body.

30 For this cause many are weake and sickly among you, and many sleepe.

31 For if we would iudge our selues, we should not be iudged.

32 But when we are iudged, we are chastened of the Lord, that wee should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eate, tary one for another.

*|| Or, iudge-ment.*

34 And if any man hunger, let him eate at home, that ye come not together vnto || condemnation. And the rest wil I set in order, when I come.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are diuers, 7 yet all to profit withall. 8 And to that ende, are diuersly bestowed: 12 That by the like proportion, as the members of a naturall body, tend all to the 16 mutuall decency, 22 seruice, and 26 succour of the same body: 27 so wee should doe one for another, to make vp the mysticall body of Christ.

**N**OW concerning spirituall giues, brethren, I would not haue you ignorant.

2 Yee know that yee were Gentiles, caried away vnto these dumbe idoles, euen as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I giue you to vnderstand, that no man speaking by the spirit of God, calleth Iesus || accursed: and that no man can say that Iesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

*|| Or, Anathema.*

4 Nowe there are diuersities of gifts, but the same spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And



6 And there are diuersities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the spirit, is given to every man to profit with all.

8 For to one is given by the spirit, the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge, by the same spirit.

9 To another faith, by the same spirit: to another the gifts of healing, by the same spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophetic, to another discerning of spirits, to another diuers kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfe same spirit, diuiding to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether wee bee Jewes or Gentiles, whether wee be bond or free: and haue beene all made to drinke into one spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the eare shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say vnto the hand, I haue no need of thee: nor againe, the head to the feete, I haue no neede of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seeme to bee more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body, which wee thinke to bee lesse honourable, vpon these we bestow more abundant honour, and our vnicomely parts

haue more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely parts haue no need: but God hath tempered the bodie together, hauing giuen more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no schisme in the body: but that the members should haue the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members reioyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps in gouernments, diuersities of tongues.

29 Are all Apostles: are all Prophets: are all Teachers: are all workers of miracles:

30 Haue all the gifts of healing: doe all speake with tongues: doe all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I vnto you a more excellent way.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2. 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charitie. 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before hope & faith.

**T**hough I speake with the tongues of men & of Angels, and haue not charity, I am become as sounding brasse or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I haue the gift of prophetic, and vnderstand all mysteries and all knowledge: and though I haue all faith, so that I could remooue mountaines, and haue no charitie, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestowe all my goods to feede the poore, and though I giue my body to bee burned, and haue not charitie, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charitie suffereth long, and is kinde: charitie enuiceth not: charitie vaunteth not it selfe, is not puffed vp,

5 Doeth not behaue it selfe vnseemly, seeketh not her owne, is not easily prouoked, thinketh no euill,

6 Reioyeth not in iniquitie, but reioyeth in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, beleeueth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.



# Of prophesying, I. Corinthians. I. stranger tongues,

8 Charitie neuer faileth: but whether there be propheties, they shall faile: whether there be tongues, they shall cease: whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part, shall be done away.

11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I understood as a childe, I thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glasse, darkely: but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I knowe even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charitie, these three, but the greatest of these is charitie.

## CHAP. XIII.

Prophecies commended, 2. 3. 4 and perfected before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from muscull instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 27 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speake in the Church.

**F**ollow after charitie, and desire spirituall giftes, but rather that yee may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, speaketh not vnto men, but vnto God: for no man understandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh vnto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, edifieth himselfe: but hee that prophesieth, edifieth the Church.

5 I would that yee all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is hee that prophesieth, then hee that speaketh with tongues, except hee interprete, that the Church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come vnto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speake to you either by reuelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine:

7 And euen things without life giuing sound, whether pipe or harpe, except they giue a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be knownen what is piped or harped:

8 For if the trumpet giue an vncertaine sound, who shall prepare himselfe to the battell:

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words <sup>†</sup>easy to be understood, how shall it be knownen what is spoken: for ye shall speake into the aire.

10 There are, it may bee, so many kindes of voices in the world, and none of them are without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voyce, I shall bee vnto him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian vnto mee.

12 Euen so ye, forasmuch as yee are zealous <sup>†</sup>of spirituall giftes, seeke that yee may excell to the edifying of the Church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an vnknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is vnfruitfull.

15 What is it then: I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else, when thou shalt blesse with the spirit, how shall hee that occupieth the room of the vnlearned, say Amen at thy giuing of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest:

17 For thou verily giuest thanks well: but the other is not edified.

18 I thanke my God, I speake with tongues more then you all.

19 Yet in the Church I had rather speake five words with my understanding, than by my voyce I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an vnknown tongue.

20 Brethren, bee not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

21 In the Law it is <sup>†</sup>written, with men of other tongues, and other lippes will I speake vnto this people: and yet for all that will they not heare me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that beleeue, but to them that beleeue not: But prophesying

<sup>†</sup>Or, reformed.

<sup>†</sup>Or, in a riddle.

<sup>†</sup>Or, tunes.

<sup>†</sup>Or, signifi- cant.

<sup>†</sup>Or, of the spirit.

<sup>†</sup>Or, heareth.

<sup>†</sup>Or, perfect or of a ripe age.   
Esa. 28. 12.

ueth



ueth not for them that beleeue not, but for them which beleeue.

23 If therefore the whole Church be come together into some place, and all speake with tongues, & there come in those that are vnlarned, or vnbelleuers, will they not say that ye are mad:

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that beleeueth not, or one vnlarned: he is conuicted of all, he is iudged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling downe on his face, hee will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then brethren: when ye come together, euery one of you hath a psalme, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a reuelatio, hath an interpretation: Let all things be done vnto edifying.

27 If any man speake in an vknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keepe silence in the Church, and let him speake to himselfe, and to God.

29 Let the Prophets speake two or three, and let the other iudge.

30 If any thing be reuelled to another, that sitteth by let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learne, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the Prophets are subiect to the Prophets.

33 For God is not the authour of confusion, but of peace, as in all Churches of the Saints.

34 Let your women keepe silence in the Churches, for it is not permitted vnto them to speake; but they are commanded to bee vnder obedience: as also saith the Law.

35 And if they will learne any thing, let them aske their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speake in the Church.

36 What came the word of God out from you: or came it vnto you onely:

37 If any man thinke himselfe to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge, that the things that I write vnto you, are the commandements of the Lord.

38 But if any man bee ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, couet to pro-

phesie, and forbid not to speake with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

## CHAP. XV.

3 By Christes resurrection, 12 he proueth the necessitie of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and maner thereof, 51 And of the changing of them, that shall bee found alieue at the last day.



My brethren, I declare vnto you the Gospell which I preached vnto you, which also you haue receiued, and wherein yee stand.

2 By which also yee are saued, if yee keepe in memorie what I preached vnto you, vntesse yee haue beleeued in vaine.

3 For I deliuered vnto you first of all, that which I also receiued, how that Christ died for our sinnes according to the Scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose againe the third day according to the Scriptures.

5 And that he was seene of Cephas, then of the twelue.

5 And that hee was seene of aboue fye hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remaine vnto this present, but some are fallen asleepe.

7 After that, he was seene of James, then of all the Apostles.

8 And last of all he was seene of me also, as of one borne out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle because I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed vpon me, was not in vaine: But I laboured more abundantly then they all, yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me:

11 Therefore, whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye beleeued.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead:

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vaine, and your faith is also vaine:

|| Or, hold fast.  
|| Or, by what speech.

|| Or, as a borne.

|| Gr. tumult, or inquietness.

Gen. 3. 16.



# The resurrection I. Corinthians. is prooued.

15 Bea, and we are found false witnesses of God, because we haue testified of God, that he raised by Christ: whom hee raised not by, if so bee that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vaine, ye are yet in your sinnes.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we haue hope in Christ, wee are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, euen so in Christ shall all be made aliue.

23 But every man in his owne order. Christ the first fruits, after ward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall haue deliuered by the kingdome to God euen the Father, when he shall haue put downe all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reigne, till hee hath put all enemies vnder his feete.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed, is death.

27 For he hath put all things vnder his feete: but when hee saith all things are put vnder him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things vnder him.

28 And when all things shall bee subdued vnto him, then shall the Sonne also himselfe bee subject vnto him that put all things vnder him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy euery houre?

31 I protest by your reioycing which I haue in Christ Iesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I haue fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not: let vs eat and drinke, for so morrowe wee die.

33 Bee not deceiued: euill commu-

nications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sinne not: for some haue not the knowledge of God, I speake this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, how are the dead rayled by: and with what body doe they come?

36 Thou foole, that which thou sowest, is not quickened except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare graine, it may chance of wheate, or of some other graine.

38 But God giueth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to euery seed his owne body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall: But the glorie of the celestiall is one, and the glorie of the terrestriall is another.

41 There is one glorie of the sunne, another of the moone, and another glorie of the starres: for one starre differeth from another starre in glorie.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead, it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glorie: it is sown in weaknesse, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a naturall body, it is raised a spirituall bodie. There is a naturall bodie, and there is a spirituall bodie.

45 And so it is written: The first man Adam was made a liuing soule, the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spirituall: but that which is naturall, and after ward that which is spirituall.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: The second man is the Lord from heauen.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we haue borne the image of the earthy, wee shall also beare the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh & blood cannot inherite the kingdome of God: neither doth corruption inherite incorruption.

51 Be

|| Some  
reade, our.

|| Or, to speak  
after the  
manner of  
men.

vict  
the shall  
be chang  
e. I  
can eye  
emperi  
or calce  
changed  
53 Fe  
incorrupt  
gaw on u  
54 S  
phane pu  
rail shall  
shall be t  
is worth  
more.  
55 O  
graine.  
56 I  
the first  
57 B  
quith t  
Lord I  
58 I  
be ye sit  
bound  
foulinu  
hour is  
Vice e  
die bre  
sch T  
dams  
2 Ch  
teuery  
as God h  
be no ga  
3 An  
you shall  
not I let  
to Ierul  
4 M  
they shal  
5 No  
I shall  
I doe pe  
6 At  
rea and  
being nu  
I doe.  
7 Fe



51 Behold, I shew you a mystrie: we shall not all sleepe, but wee shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpe, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortalitye.

54 So when this corruptible shall haue put on incorruption, & this mortall shall haue put on immortalitye, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written, \*Death is swallowed vp in victorie.

55 O death, where is thy sting: O graue, where is thy victorie:

56 The sting of death is sinne, and the strength of sinne is the law.

57 But thanks bee to God, which giueth vs the victorie, through our Lord Iesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloned brethren, be ye stedfast, vnmoueable, alwayes abounding in the worke of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vaine in the Lord.

#### CHAP. XVI.

1 Hee exhorteth them to relieue the want of the brethren at Ierusalem. 10 Commendeth Timothy, 13 And after friendly admonitions, 16 Shutteth vp his Epistle with diuers salutations.

**N**OW concerning the collection for the Saints, as I haue giuen order to the Churches of Salatia, euen so doe ye.

2 Upon the first day of the weeke, let euery one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approue by your letters, them wil I send to bring your + liberality vnto Ierusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I goe also, they shall goe with me.

5 Now I wil come vnto you, when I shall passe through Macedonia: for I doe passe through Macedonia.

6 And it may bee that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that yee may bring me on my iourney, whither soeuer I goe.

7 For I will not see you now by

the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus vntill Pentecost.

9 For a great doore and effectual is opened vnto mee, and there are many aduersaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without feare: for hee worketh the worke of the Lord, as I also doe.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that hee may come vnto me: for I looke for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come vnto you with + brethren, but his wil was not at all to come at this time: but he wil come when hee shall haue convenient tyme.

13 Watch yee, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men: be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charitie.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they haue addicted themselves to the ministration of the Saints.)

16 That ye submit your selues vnto such, and to euery one that helpeth with vs and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the conuining of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they haue supplied.

18 For they haue refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge yee them that are such.

19 The Churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: greet ye one another with an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of me Paul, with mine owne hand.

22 If any man loue not the Lord Iesus Christ, let him bee Anathema Maranatha.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you.

24 My loue be with you all in Christ Iesus, Amen.

**T**he first Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

Ofc. 13. 14

|| Or, hee.

+ Or, gift.





## THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.

### CHAP. I.

3 The Apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had giuen him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia, 12 And calling both his owne conscience, and theirs to witnesse, of his sincere maner of preaching the immutable trued of the Gospel, 15 Hee excuseth his not comming to them, as proceeding not of lightnesse, but of his lenitie towards them.



Paul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothee our brother, vnto the Church of God, which is at Corinth, with all the Saints,

which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace bee to you and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 who comforteth vs in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort, wherewith we our selues are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in vs, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

*Or, is wrought.*

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and saluation, which is effectuall in the enduring of the same sufferings, which wee also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation, and saluation.

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so shall yee be also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, haue you ignorant of our trouble which came to vs in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, aboue strength, in so much that we despaired euen of life.

9 But we had the sentence of death in our selues, that we should not trust in our selues, but in God which raiseth the dead.

*Or, more.*

10 Who deliuered vs from so great a death, and doeth deliuer: in whom we trust that he will yet deliuer vs:

11 You also helping together by prayer for vs, that for the gift bestowed vpon vs by the meanes of many persons, thanks may bee giuen by many on our behalfe.

12 For our reioyng is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sinceritie, not with fleshy wisdom, but by the grace of God, wee haue had our conuersation in the world, and more abundantly to your wards.

13 For we write none other things vnto you, then what you reade or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge euen to the end.

14 As also you haue acknowledged vs in part, that we are your reioyng, euen as ye also are ours, in the day of the Lord Iesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come vnto you before, that you might haue a second benefite:

*Or, grace.*

16 And to passe by you into Macedonia, and to come againe out of Macedonia vnto you, and of you to bee brought on my way toward Iudea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I vse lightnesse: or the things that I purpose, doe I purpose according to the flesh, that with mee there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But as God is true, our word toward you, was not yea and nay.

*Or, preaching.*

19 For



19 For the Sonne of God Iesus Christ, who was preached among you by vs, euen by me, and Syluanus and Timotheus, was not Yea, and Nay, but in him, was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are Yea, and in him Amen, vnto the glory of God by vs.

21 Now hee which stablisheth vs with you, in Christ, and hath anoynted vs, is God,

22 Who hath also sealed vs, and giuen the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record vpon my soule, that to spare you I came not as yet vnto Corinth.

24 Not for that we haue dominion ouer your faith, but are helpers of your ioy: for by faith ye stand.

## CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 Hee requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 Euen as himselfe also vpon his true repentance had forgiven him, 12 declaring withall why hee departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy successe which God gaue to his preaching in all places.

**B**Ut I determined this with my selfe, that I would not come againe to you in heavinesse.

2 For if I make you sorie, who is hee then that maketh mee glad, but the same which is made sorie by me.

3 And I wrote this same vnto you, least when I came, I should haue sorrow from them of whome I ought to reioyce, hauing confidence in you all, that my ioy is the ioy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote vnto you with many teares, not that you should be grieved, but that yee might knowe the loue which I haue more abundantly vnto you.

5 But if any haue caused griefe, hee hath not grieved mee, but in part: that I may not ouercharge you all.

*Or, censure*

6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7 So that contrarywise, yee ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps, such a one should be swallowed by with ouermuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirme your loue towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the prooue of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom yee forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it, in the person of Christ,

*Or, in the sight.*

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of vs: for wee are not ignorant of his deuices.

12 Furthermore when I came to Troas, to preach Christs Gospel, and a doore was opened vnto mee of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leaue of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be vnto God, which alwayes causeth vs to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the fauour of his knowledge by vs in euery place.

15 For wee are vnto God, a sweet saour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one wee are the saour of death vnto death; and to the other, the saour of life vnto life: and who is sufficient for these things?

17 For wee are not as many which corrupt the word of God: but as of sinceritie, but as of God, in the sight of God speake we in Christ.

*Or, deale deceitfully with.*

## CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vaine glory, hee sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians, to bee a sufficient commendation of his ministerie. 6 Whereupon entring a comparison betweene the ministers of the Law & of the Gospel, 12 he proueth that his ministerie is so far the more excellent, as the Gospel of life and libertie is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

**D**E Wee begin againe to commend our selues: or need wee, as some others, Epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 We are our Epistle written in our hearts, knowne and read of all men.

3 Forasmuch as yee are manifestly declared to be the Epistle of Christ ministered by vs, written not with inke, but with



# Letter and spirit. II. Corinthians. Earthen vessels.

With the spirit of the living God, not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have wee through Christ to Godward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to thinke any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiency is of God:

6 who also hath made vs able ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giueth life.

*Or quickeneth.*

7 But if the ministration of death written, and ingrauen in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly beholde the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glorie was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit, be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation bee glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glorie.

10 For euen that which was made glorious, had no glorie in this respect by reason of the glorie that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away, was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

*Or, boldness.*

12 Seeing then that wee haue such hope, we vse great plainnesse of speech.

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail ouer his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly looke to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their mindes were blinded: for vntill this day remaineth the same vail vntaken away, in the reading of the old testament: which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But euen vnto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is vpon their heart.

16 neuertheless, when it shall turne to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is libertie.

*Or, of the Lord the spirit.*

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glasse the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glorie to glorie, euen as by the spirit of the Lord.

## CHAP. III.

1 He declareth how hee hath vsed all syncretie

and faithfull diligence in preaching the Gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he dayly indured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12. to the benefit of the Church, 16 and to the Apostles owne eternall glory.

**H**erefore, seeing we haue this ministry, as we haue receiued merite wee faunt not:

2 But haue renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftines, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to euery mans conscience, in the light of God.

*Or, shame.*

3 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which beleue not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine vnto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your seruants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkenes, hath shined in our hearts, to giue the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we haue this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellencie of the power may be of God, and not of vs.

8 Wee are troubled on euery side, yet not distressed: we are perplexed, but not in despaire,

*Or, not altogether without help of patience.*

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast downe, but not destroyed.

10 Alwayes bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might bee made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered vnto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might bee made manifest in our mortall flesh.

12 So then death worketh in vs, but life in you.

*Pl. 116. 10*

13 Wee hauing the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I beleueed, and therefore haue I spoken: wee also beleue, and therefore speake.

14 Knowing that hee which raised vp the Lord Jesus, shall raise vp vs also by Jesus, and shall present vs with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that



that the abundāt grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, rebound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a farre more exceeding and eternall waight of glory.

18 While we looke not at the things which are seene, but at things which are not seene: for the things which are seene, are temporall, but the things which are not seene, are eternall.

### CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of immortall glorie, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the generall iudgement, hee laboureth to keepe a good conscience, 12 not that he may here in boast of himselfe, 14 but as one that hauing receiued life from Christ, indeuoureth to liue as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

**H**Or we know, that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle were dissolved, wee haue a building of God, an house not made with hand, eternall in the heauens.

2 For in this we grone earnestly, desiring to be clothed vpon with our house, which is from heauen.

3 If so be that being clothed we shal not be found naked.

4 For, we that are in this tabernacle, doe grone, being burdened, not for that wee would bee vnclothed, but clothed vpon, that mortallitie might bee swallowed vp of life.

5 Now he hath wrought vs for the selfe same thing, is God, who also hath giuen vnto vs the earnest of the spirit.

6 Therefore we are alwayes confident, knowing that whilest wee are at home in the body, wee are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walke by faith, not by sight.)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appeare before the iudgement seat of Christ, that euery one may receiue the things done in his body, according to that hee hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men: but we are made manifest vnto God, & I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selues againe vnto you, but giue you occasion to glory on our behalfe, that you may haue somewhat to answer them, which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether wee bee besides our selues, it is to God: or whether we bee sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the loue of Christ constraineth vs, because wee thus iudge: that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which liue, should not henceforth liue vnto themselves, but vnto him which died for them, and rose againe.

16 Wherefore henceforth knowe we no man, after the flesh: yea, though we haue knowen Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth knowe wee him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, hee is a new creature: \* old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled vs to himselfe by Jesus Christ, and hath giuen to vs the ministry of reconciliation,

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world vnto himselfe, not imputing their trespasses vnto them, and hath committed vnto vs the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by vs; we pray you in Christs stead, that be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sinne for vs, who knewe no sinne, that wee might bee made the righteousness of God in him.

### CHAP. VI.

That hee hath approoued himselfe a faithfull minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integritie of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the Gospel. 10 Of which hee speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart

† Gr. in the face.

|| Or, let him be.  
\* Efa. 43. 19  
reuel. 21. 5.

† Gr. put in vs.



# True Ministers. II. Corinthians. Of godly, and

heart is open to them, 13 And he expecteth the like affection from them againe, 14 Exhorting to flee the societie and pollutions of Idolaters, as being themselves Temples of the living God.



See then, as workers together with him, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vaine.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of saluation haue I succoured thee: beholde, now is the accepted time, behold, now is the day of saluation)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving our selves, as the Ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By purenesse, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindnesse, by the holy Ghost, by loue vnfained,

7 By the worde of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report, as deceiuers and yet true:

9 As unknowne, & yet wel knowne: as dying, and behold, we live: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowfull, yet alway reioycing: as poore, yet making many rich: as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open vnto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 We are not straitened in vs, but ye are straitened in your owne bowels.

13 Nowe for a recompense in the same, (I speake as vnto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not vnequally yoked together with unbelieuers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousnesse: and what communion hath light with darknesse:

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial: or what part hath he that beleeueth, with an infidel:

16 And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols: for ye are the Temple of the living God, as God

hath saide, I will dwell in them, and walke in them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and bee ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the vncleane thing, and I will receive you,

18 And will bee a Father vnto you, and ye shall bee my sonnes and daughters, saith the Lord Almightye.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Hee proceedeth in exhorting them to puritie of life, 2 and to beare him like affection as hee doeth to them. 3 Whereof, lest hee might seeme to doubt, hee declareth what comfort hee tooke in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gaue of their godly sorrow, which his former Epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their louing kindnes and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

Having therefore these promises (dearly beloued) let vs cleanse our selves from all filthines of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holinesse in the feare of God.

2 Receiue vs, we haue wronged no man, wee haue corrupted no man, wee haue defrauded no man.

3 I speake not this to condemne you: for I haue said before, that you are in our hearts to die and liue with you.

4 Great is my boldnesse of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding ioyfull in all our tribulation.

5 For when wee were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on euery side: without were fightings, within were feares.

6 Neuerthelesse, God that comforteth those that are cast downe, comforted vs by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the consolation wherewith hee was comforted in you, when he told vs your earnest desire, your mourning, your seruent minde toward me, so that I reioyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I doe not repent, though I did repent: For I perceiue that the same Epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I reioyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly

Esa. 49. 8.

For commending.

For intefsing to and fro.

\*Leuit. 26. 12.

\*Esa. 52. 11

\*Leuit. 22. 1

For according to God.



godly maner, that ye might receiue damage by vs in nothing.

10 For godly sorow worketh repentance to saluation not to be repented of, but the sorow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfe same thing that yee sorowled after a godly sort, what carefulnesse it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selues, yea, what indignation, yea what feare, yea what vehement desire, yea what zeale, yea what reuenge: In all things yee haue approued your selues to be cleare in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote vnto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appeare vnto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea and exceedingly the more ioyed wee for the ioy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I haue boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, euen so our boasting which I made before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with feare and trembling you receiued him.

16 I reioyce therefore that I haue confidence in you in all things.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them vp to a liberall contribution for the poore Saints at Ierusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardnesse, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spirituall profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 Commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who vpon his request, exhortation and commendation, were purposely come to them for this businesse.

**M**oreouer, brethren, wee do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the Churches of Macedonia, 2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their ioy, and their deepe pouertie, abounded vnto the riches of their liberalitie.

3 For to their power (I beare record)

yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves:

4 Praying vs with much entreatie, that we would receiue the gift, and take vpon vs the fellowship of the ministry to the Saints.

5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gaue their owne selues to the Lord, and vnto vs, by the will of God.

6 In so much that wee desired Titus, that as he had begun, so hee would also finish in you, the same grace also.

7 Therefore (as ye abound in euery thing, in faith, and vterance, & knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your loue to vs) see that yee abound in this grace also.

8 I speake not by commandement, but by occasion of the forwardnesse of others, and to prooue the sinceritie of your loue.

9 For yee know the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poore, that yee through his pouertie might be rich.

10 And herein I giue my aduice, for this is expedient for you, who haue begun before, not onely to doe, but also to be forward a yeere agoe.

11 Now therefore performe the doing of it, that as there was a readinesse to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you haue.

12 For if there bee first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I meane not that other men bee eased, and you burthened:

14 But by an equalitie: that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equalitie.

15 As it is written, \*Hee that had gathered much, had nothing ouer, and hee that had gathered little, had no lacke.

16 But thanks bee to God which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his owne accord he went vnto you.

18 And wee haue sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the Gospel, throughout all the Churches.

19 And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the Churches to trauaile with

† Gr. bene-  
di.

† Gr. wil-  
ling.

\*Exod. 16.  
18.



# Bountie towards II. Corinthians. the Saints.

|| Or, gift.

With vs with this || grace which is administered by vs to the glorie of the same Lord, and declaration of your readie minde.

20 Anoyding this, that no man should blame vs in this aboundance which is administered by vs.

21 Prouiding for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we haue sent with them our brother, whom wee haue often times proued diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, vpon the great confidence which || I haue in you.

|| Or, hee hath.

23 Whether any doe enquire of Titus: he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren bee enquired of, they are the messengers of the Churches, and the glorie of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the Churches, the prooue of your loue, & of our boasting on your behalfe.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Hee yeeldeth the reason why, though hee knewe their forwardnesse, yet hee sent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And hee proceedeth in stirring them vp to a bountifull almes, as heing but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall returne a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiuings vnto God.



Or as touching the ministering to the Saints, it is superfluous for mee to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardnesse of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a yere agoe, and your zeale hath prouoked very many.

3 Yet haue I sent the brethren, least our boasting of you should bee in vaine in this behalfe, that as I saide, yee may be readie.

4 Lest happily if they of Macedonia come with mee, & find you vnprepared, wee (that wee say not, you) should bee ashamed in this same confident boasting.

|| Or, blessing  
|| Or, which  
hath bene so  
much spoken  
of before.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before vnto you, and make vp before hand your bountie, || whereof yee had notice before, that the same might bee readie, as a matter of bountie, not of constraintnesse.

6 But this I say, yee which soweth sparingly, shall reape sparingly: and he which soweth bountifullly, shall reape bountifullly.

7 Euerie man according as he purpoeth in his heart, so let him giue; not grudgingly, or of necessitie: for God lo-ueth a cheerefull giuer.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towarde you, that ye alwayes hauing all sufficiencie in all things, may abound to euery good worke.

9 (As it is written: Hee hath dispersed abroad: hee hath giuen to the poore: his righteousness remaineth for euer.

10 Now he that ministereth seede to the sower, both minister bread for your foode, and multiply your seede sowne, and encrease the frutes of your righteousness)

11 Being enriched in euery thing to all bountifullnes, which causeth through vs thanksgiuings to God.

12 For the administration of this seruice, not onely supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgiuings vnto God,

13 whiles by the experiment of this ministration, they glorifie God for your professed subiection vnto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution vnto them, and vnto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be vnto God for his vn-speakable gift.

## CHAP. X.

Against the false Apostles, who disgraced the weaknesse of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spirituall might and authoritie, with which hee is armed against all aduersary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming hee will bee found as mightie in word, as hee is now in writing beeing absent, 12 And withall taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compasse, and vinting themselves into other mens labors.



Now I Paul my selfe beseech you, by the meekenes and gentlenesse of Christ, who || in presence am base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech you, that I may not bee bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I thinke to be

¶ Tim. 2. 25  
Rom. 13. 8.  
Eccl. 35. 9.

¶ Ps. 112. 9

¶ Eccl. 35. 10

|| Or, in our  
ward appa-  
rance.



*Or, reckon.* be bold against some, which *||* thinke of vs as if wee walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walke in the flesh, we doe not warre after the flesh:

*|| Or, to God.* 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty *||* through God to the pulling downe of strong holds.)

*|| Or, yea sayinge.* 5 Casting down *||* imaginations, and euery high thing that exalteth it selfe against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captiuitie euery thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And hauing in a readinesse to reuenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Doe ye looke on things after the outward appearance: if any man trust to himselfe, that he is Christ, let him of himselfe thinke this againe, that as he is Christ, euen so are we Christ.

8 For though I should boast some what more of our authority (which the Lord hath giuen vs for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seeme as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are weighty and powerfull, but his bodily presence is weake, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such a one thinke this: that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such will we be also in deede when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selues of the number, or compare our selues with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, are not wise.

*|| Or, vnderstand it not.* 13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the *||* rule, which God hath distributed to vs, a measure to reach euen vnto you.

*|| Or, line.* 14 For we stretch not our selues beyond our measure as though wee reached not vnto you, for wee are come as farre as to you also, in preaching the Gospel of Christ.

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other mens labours, but hauing hope, when your faith is increased, that wee shall be *||* enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly.

*|| Or, ymagined in you.*

16 To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans *||* line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himselfe is approued, but whom the Lord commendeth.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his ielousie ouer the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entred into a forced commendation of himselfe, 5 of his equalitye with the chiefe Apostles, 7 of his preaching the Gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that hee was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers, in any legall prerogative, 13 and in the seruice of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, farre superiour.

**W**ould to God you could beare with mee a little in my folly, & in deede *||* beare with me.

*|| Or, you do beare with me.* 2 For I am ielous ouer you with godly ielousie, for I haue espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I feare lest by any meanes, as the Serpent beguiled Eue through his subtilty, so your mindes should bee corrupted from the simplicitie that is in Christ.

4 For if he that commeth preacheth another Iesus whome wee haue not preached, or if yee receiue another spirit, which ye haue not receiued, or another Gospel, which ye haue not accepted, yee might well beare with him.

5 For, I suppose, I was not a whit behinde the very chiefeest Apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge, but we haue bene thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Haue I committed an offence in abasing my selfe, that you might be exalted, because I haue preached to you the Gospel of God freely:

8 I robbed other Churches, taking wages of them to doe you seruite.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: For that which was lacking to mee, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied, and in all things

*S* I haue



# Angel of light. II. Corinthians. Pauls afflictions.

I haue kept my selfe from being bur-  
then some to you, and so will I keepe  
my selfe.

*Or, this  
boasting that  
not be stop-  
ped in me.*

10 As the trueth of Christ is in mee,  
no man shall stop mee of this boasting  
in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore: because I loue you  
not: God knoweth.

12 But what I doe, that I wil doe,  
that I may cut off occasion from them  
which desire occasion, that wherein  
they glory, they may bee found euil  
as we.

13 For such are false Apostles, deceit-  
full workers, transforming themselves  
into the Apostles of Christ.

14 And no maruile, for Sathan  
himselfe is transformed into an Angel  
of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if  
his ministers also bee transformed as  
the ministers of righteousnesse, whose  
end shall be according to their workes.

*Or, suffer.*

16 I say againe, Let no man thinke  
mee a foole: if otherwise, yet as a foole  
I receiue me, that I may boast my selfe  
a little.

17 That which I speake, I speake  
it not after the Lord, but as it were foo-  
lishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the  
flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fooles gladly, seeing  
ye your selues are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you  
into bondage, if a man deuour you, if a  
man take of you, if a man exalt himselfe,  
if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speake as concerning reproch,  
as though we had bene weake: howbe-  
it, wherein soeuer any is bold, I speake  
foolishly, I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrewes: so am I: are  
they Israelites: so am I: are they the  
seed of Abraham: so am I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ: I  
speake as a foole, I am more: in labors  
more abundant: in stripes about mea-  
sure: in prisons more frequent: in  
deaths oft.

*\* Deut. 25.  
5.*

24 Of the Iewes five times recei-  
ued I forty stripes saue one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods,  
once was I stoned: thrice I suffered  
shipwracke: a night and a day I haue  
bene in the deepe.

26 Inourneying often, in perils of  
waters, in perils of robbers, in perils  
by my owne countrey men, in perils by

the heathen, in perils in the cite, in pe-  
rils in the wilderness, in perils in the  
sea, in perils among false brethren,

27 In wearinesse and painfulnesse,  
in watchings often, in hunger & thirst,  
in fastings often, in cold and nakednes.

28 Besides those things that are  
without, that which cometh vpon me  
daily, the care of all the Churches.

29 Who is weake, and I am not  
weake: who is offended, and I burne  
not:

30 If I must needs glory, I will  
glory of the things which concerne  
mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord  
Jesus Christ, which is blessed for euer-  
more, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the gouernour  
vnder Aretas the King, kept the cite  
with a garrison, desirous to apprehend  
mee.

33 And through a window in a bal-  
ket was I let downe, by the wall, and  
escaped his hands.

## CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his Apostleship, though  
he might glory of his wonderfull reuelations,  
9 Yet hee rather chuseth to glory of his in-  
firmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him  
into this vaine boasting. 14 Hee promised to  
come to them againe: but yet altogether in  
the affection of a father, 10 although hee  
feareth he shall to his griefe finde many of-  
fenders, and publike disorders there.

**I**t is not expedient for me,  
doubtlesse, to glory, I wil  
come to visions and reue-  
lations of the Lord.

2 I knowe a man in  
Christ about foureteene yeeres agoe,  
whether in the body, I cannot tell, or  
whether out of the body, I cannot tell,  
God knoweth: such a one, caught vp  
to the third heauen.

3 And I knowe such a man ( whe-  
ther in the body, or out of the body, I  
cannot tell, God knoweth.)

4 How that he was caught vp into  
Paradise, and heard vnspakeable  
wordes, which it is not lawfull for a  
man to vtter.

5 Of such a one will I glory, yet of  
my selfe I will not glory, but in mine  
infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to  
glory, I shall not be a foole: for I will  
say the trueth. But now I forbear,  
lest

*Or, possible.*



lest any man should thinke of me aboute that which hee seeth me to bee, or that hee heareth of me:

\*See Ezek.  
18. 24.

7 And least I should bee exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a<sup>\*</sup> thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Sathan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from mee.

9 And he said vnto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknes. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest vpon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christes sake: for when I am weake, then am I strong.

11 I am become a foole in glorying, ye haue compelled me. For I ought to haue bene commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest Apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signes of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein yee were inferior to other Churches, except it bee that I my selfe was not burthen some to you: forgine me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not bee burthen some to you, for I seeke not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay by for the parents, but the parents for the children.

(Gr. your  
suffer.

15 And I will very gladly spend and bee spent for you, though the more abundantly I loue you, the lesse I bee loued.

16 But be it so: I did not burthen you: neuertheless being craftie, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gaine of you by any of them, whom I sent vnto you:

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gaine of you: walked wee not in the same spirit: walked wee not in the same steps:

19 Again, thinke you that we excuse our selues vnto you: wee speake before God in Christ: but wee doe all things,

dearely beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I feare lest when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall bee found vnto you such as ye would not, lest there bee debates, enuiings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults,

21 And least when I come againe, my God will humble mee among you, and that I shall bewaile many which haue sinned already, and haue not repented of the uncleannesse, and fornication, and lasciuiousnesse which they haue committed.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth seueritie, and the power of his Apostleship against obstinate sinners. 5 And aduising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sinnes before his coming, 11 He concludeth his Epistle with a generall exhortation and a prayer.

**T**his is the third time I am coming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore haue sinned, and to all other, that if I come againe I will not spare:

3 Since ye seeke a prooue of Christ, speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weake, but is mightie in you.

4 For though hee was crucified through weaknesse, yet he liueth by the power of God: for wee also are weake in him, but wee shall liue with him by the power of God to ward you.

(Or, with  
him.

5 Examine your selues, whether ye be in the faith: proue your owne selues. Know yee not your owne selues, how that Iesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates:

6 But I trust that yee shall knowe that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God, that ye doe no euill, not that we should appeare approved, but that ye should doe that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For wee can doe nothing against the trueth, but for the trueth.

9 For wee are glad when wee are weake, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should



Inconstancie. To the Galatians. Pauls doctrine.

use sharpnesse, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Bee perfect, bee of good comfort, bee of one minde, true in peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kisse.

13 All the Saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

The second Epistle to the Corinthians, was written from Philippopolis <sup>A CITY OF</sup> Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.



THE EPISTLE OF Paul to the Galatians.

CHAP. I.

6 Hee wondereth that they haue so soone left him, and the Gospel, 8 And accursed be those that preach any other Gospel then hee did. 11 He learned the Gospel not of men, but of God: 14 And sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.



But an Apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which are with mee, vnto the Churches of Galatia:

3 Grace bee to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 who gaue himselfe for our sinnes, that he might deliuer vs from this present euill world, according to the will of God, and our Father,

5 To whom bee glorie for euer and euer, Amen.

6 I maruella, that you are so soone remoued from him, that called you into the grace of Christ, vnto an other Gospel:

7 which is not another: but there bee some that trouble you, and would peruert the Gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an Angel from heauen, preach any other Gospel vnto you, then that which wee haue preached vnto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now againe, If any man preach any other Gospel vnto you, then that yee haue receiued, let him be accursed.

10 For doe I now perswade men, or God: or doe I seeke to please men: For if I yet pleased men, I should not bee the seruant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the Gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither receiued it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the reuelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For yee haue heard of my conuersation in time past, in the Iewes Religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the Church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Iewes Religion, aboue many my equals in mine owne nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers wombe, and called me by his grace,

16 To reueale his sonne in mee, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I by to Ierusalem, to them which were Apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned againe vnto Damascus.

18 Then after thre yeeres, I went by to Ierusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteene dayes.

19 But other of the Apostles saw I none,

† Gr. equals in zeales.

|| Or reuerend.



none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write vnto you, behold, before God I lye not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,

22 And was unknown by face vnto the Churches of Judea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard onely, that he which persecuted vs in times past, now preacheth the faith, which once hee destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went vp againe to Hierusalem, and for what purpose: 3 And that Titus was not circumcised: 11 And that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why hee and other being Iewes, doe beleue in Christ to bee Iustified by faith, and not by workes: 20 And that they liue not in sinne, who are so Iustified.

**T**hen foureene peeres after, I went by againe to Hierusalem with Barnabas, and tooke Titus with me also.

2 And I went by by reuelation, and communicated vnto them that Gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but I praynately to them which were of reputation, lest by any meanes I should runne, or had runne in vaine.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greeke, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren which bawled brought in, who came in priuily to spee out our libertie, which wee haue in Christ Iesus, that they might bring vs into bondage.

5 To whom wee gaue place by subiection, no not for an houre, that the trueth of the Gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to bee somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to mee, God accepteth no mans person,) for they who seemed to be somewhat, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the Gospel of the vncircumcision was committed vnto me, as the Gospel of the circumcision was vnto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the Apostleship of the cir-

cumcision, the same was mightie in me towards the Gentiles.)

9 And when James, Cephas and John, who seemed to bee pillars, perceived the grace that was given vnto me, they gaue to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that wee should goe vnto the heathen, and they vnto the circumcision.

10 Onely they would that wee should remember the poore, the same which I also was forward to doe.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certaine came from James, he did eate with the Gentiles: but when they were come, hee withdrew, and separated himselfe, fearing them which were of the Circumcision.

13 And the other Iewes dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was caried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not by rightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said vnto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, liuest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as doe the Iewes, why compellest thou the Gentiles to liue as do the Iewes?

15 We who are Iewes by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not Iustified by the workes of the Law, but by the faith of Iesus Christ, euen we haue beleued in Iesus Christ, that we might be Iustified by the faith of Christ, and not by the workes of the Law: for by the workes of the Law shall no flesh be Iustified.

17 But if while we seeke to be Iustified by Christ, wee our selues also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sinne: God forbid.

18 For if I build againe the things which I destroyed, I make my selfe a transgressor.

19 For I through the Law, am dead to the Law, that I might liue vnto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Nevertheless, I liue, yet not I, but Christ liueth in me, and the life which I now liue in the flesh, I liue by the faith of the sonne of God, who loued mee, and gaue himselfe for me.

21 I doe not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the Law, then Christ is dead in vaine.



# The seed To the Galatians. of Abraham.

## CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moued them to leaue the faith, and hang vpon the Law? 6 They that beleeue are iustified, 9 & blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

**O** Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you:

2 This onely would I learne of you, receiued ye the spirit, by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith:

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh:

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vaine: if it be yet in vaine.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith:

6 Euen as Abraham beleeued God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Knowe ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the Scripture foreseeing that God would iustifie the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel vnto Abraham, saying, \* In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then, they which bee of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the workes of the law, are vnder the curse: for it is written, \* Cursed is euery one that continueth not in all things which are written in the booke of the Law to doe them.

11 But that no man is iustified by the Lawe in the sight of God, it is euident: for, \* The iust shall liue by faith.

12 And the Law is not of faith: but \* the man that doeth them, shall liue in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed vs from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for vs: for it is written, \* Cursed is euery one that hangeth on tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ: that wee might receiue the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speake after the manner of men: though it be but a mans

uenant, yet if it bee confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seede were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many, but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the Covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Lawe which was four hundred and thirtie yeres after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance bee of the Law, it is no more of promise: but God gaue it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then cometh the Law: it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made, and it was ordeyned by Angels in the hand of a Mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not a Mediatour of one, but God is one.

\* 21 Is the Lawe then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had beene a Lawe giuen which could haue giuen life, verily righteousness should haue bene by the Law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all vnder sinne, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be giuen to them that beleeue.

23 But before faith came, wee were kept vnder the Law, shut vp vnto the faith, which should afterwards bee reuealed.

24 Wherefore the Law was our Schoolemaster to bring vs vnto Christ, that we might be iustified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer vnder a Schoolemaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as haue bene baptized into Christ, haue put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jewe, nor Greeke, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if yee be Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heires according to the promise.

## CHAP. III.

1 We were vnder the Law till Christ came, as the heire is vnder his gardian till he be of age.

5 But Christ freed vs from the Law: 7 therefore we are seruants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his

Or, so great

Or, impu-  
red.

\* Gen. 12. 3

\* Deu. 27.  
26.

\* Abac. 1. 4.  
rom. 1. 17.

\* Leui. 18. 5

\* Deut. 21.  
23.

Or, res-  
ment.

gge

2 not  
fact  
3 det  
me  
4 wa  
mal  
La  
5 det  
ado  
6 hat  
into  
7 nan  
heit  
8 not  
wh  
9 line  
Sol  
and  
ped  
10 and  
11 balt  
12 am  
13 red  
14 ofth  
to ye  
14 in my  
but t  
count  
15 spak  
uphar  
hed o  
them  
16 mem  
17 belt  
poun  
18



to them, 22 and sheweth that wee are the sonnes of Abraham by the free woman.

**N**ow I say, that the heire, as long as hee is a chad, differeth nothing from a seruant, though hee bee Lord of all,

2 But is vnder tutors and gouernours vntill the time appointed of the father.

|| Or, rudiments.

3 Euen so we, when wee were children, were in bondage vnder the Elements of the world:

4 But when the fulnes of the time was come, God sent forth his Sonne made of a woman, made vnder the Law,

5 To redeeme them that were vnder the Law, that we might receiue the adoption of sonnes.

6 And because yee are sonnes, God hath sent forth the spirit of his Sonne into your hearts, crying Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a seruant, but a sonne: and if a sonne, then an heire of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, yee did serue vnto them which by nature are no Gods.

|| Or, backe.

|| Or, rudiments.

9 But now after that yee haue known God, or rather are known of God, how turne ye againe to the weak and beggerly Elements, whereunto yee desire againe to be in bondage:

10 Yee obserue dayes, and moneths, and times, and yeeres.

11 I am afrayde of you, lest I haue bestowed vpon you labour in vaine.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am: for I am as ye are, ye haue not injured me at all.

13 We know how through infirmities of the flesh, I preached the Gospel vnto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but receiued mee as an Angel of God, euen as Christ Iesus.

|| Or, what was then?

15 Where is then the blessednes you spake of: for I beare you record, that if it had bin possible, ye would haue plucked out your owne eyes, and haue giuen them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth:

|| Or, vii.

17 They zealous affect you, but not well: yea, they would exclude you, that you might affect them.

18 But it is good to bee zealous affect

affected alwayes in a good thing, and not onely when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I trauaile in birth againe, vntill Christ be formed in you:

20 I desire to bee present with you now, and to change my voyce, for I stand in doubt of you.

|| Or, I am perplexed for you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be vnder the Law, doe ye not heare the Law:

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sonnes, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free woman.

23 But he who was of the bondwoman, was borne after the flesh: but hee of the free woman, was by promise.

24 Which things are an Allegorie; for these are the two Covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

|| Or, testaments.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Ierusalem, which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

|| Or, it is the same ranke with.

26 But Ierusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of vs all.

27 For it is written, \*Reioyce thou barren that bearest not, breake forth and cry thou that trauestest not: for the desolate hath many more children then she which hath an husband.

\* Eley 54.1

28 Now wee, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then hee that was borne after the flesh, persecuted him that was borne after the Spirit, euen so it is now.

30 Neuertheless, what saith the Scripture: \*Cast out the bondwoman and her sonne: for the son of the bondwoman shall not bee heire with the son of the free woman.

\* Gen. 21. 10.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

## CHAP. V.

1 Hee moueth them to stand in their libertie, 3 and not to obserue circumcision: 13 but rather loue, which is the summe of the Law. 19 He reckoneth vp the workes of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walke in the spirit.

**S**tand fast therefore in the libertie where with Christ hath made vs free, and bee not intangled againe with the yoke of bondage.

2 Beholde, I Paul say vnto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profite you nothing.

3 For



# Fruites of flesh, To the Galatians. and spirit.

3 For I testifie againe to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtoꝝ to doe the whole Law.

4 Chast is become of no effect vnto you, whosoener of you are iustified by the Law: ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the spirit waite for the hope of righteousnesse by faith.

6 For in Iesus Christ, neither circumcision auaileth any thing, noꝝ vncircumcision, but faith which worketh by loue.

*|| Or, who did drive you backe?*

7 He did run well: || who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion commeth not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaueneeth the whole lump.

10 I haue confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall beare his iudgement, whosoener hee be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why doe I yet suffer persecution: then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I would they were euen cut off which trouble you.

13 For brethren, ye haue beene called vnto liberty, onely ye not libertie for an occasion to the flesh, but by loue serue one another.

*\*Leu. 19. 18  
mat. 22. 39.*

14 For all the Law is fulfilled in one word, euen in this: \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

15 But if yee bite and deuoure one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another.

*|| Or, fulfill not.*

16 This I say then, walke in the spirit, and || ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that yee cannot doe the things that yee would.

18 But if yee be lead of the spirit, yee are not vnder the Law.

19 Nowe the workes of the flesh are manifest, which are these, adulterie, fornication, vncleannesse, lasciuiousnesse,

20 Idolatrie, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Enuiings, murders, drunkennesse, reuellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I haue

also tolde you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherite the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the spirit is loue, ioy, peace, long suffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meekenesse, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, haue crucified the flesh with the || affections and lustes.

*|| Or, passions*

25 If we liue in the spirit, let vs also walke in the spirit.

26 Let vs not be desirous of vaine glory, prouoking one another, enuying one another.

## CHAP. VI.

1 He moueth them to deale mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to beare one anothers burden. 6 To bee liberall to their teachers, 9 and not wearie of well doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, saue in the Crosse of Christ.

**B**rethren, || if a man bee overtaken in a fault: yee which are spirituall, reuere such a one in the spirit of meeknesse, considering thy selfe least thou also be tempted.

*|| Or, at length.*

2 Beare ye one anothers burthens, and so fulfill the Law of Christ.

3 For if a man thinke himselfe to be some thing, when he is nothing, hee deceiveth himselfe.

4 But let every man prooue his owne worke, and then shall he haue reioyting in him selfe alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall beare his owne burthen.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate vnto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reape.

8 For hee that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reape corruption: but he that soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reape life euermoring.

9 And let vs not bee weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reape, if we faint not.

10 As we haue therefore opportunity, let vs doe good vnto all men, especially vnto them who are of the household of faith.



11 We see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine owne hand.

12 As many as desire to make a faire shew in the flesh, they constraine you to be Circumcised: onely least they should suffer persecution for the Crosse of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised, keepe the Law, but desire to haue you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, saue in the Crosse of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is

crucified vnto me, & I vnto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision auaileth any thing nor vncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walke according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercie, and vpon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble mee, for I beare in my body the markes of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

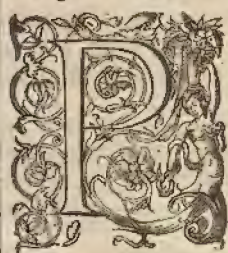
¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle to the Ephesians.

### CHAP. I.

After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our Election, 6 and Adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountaine of mans saluation. 13 And because the height of this mystrie cannot easily be attained vnto, 16 he praith that they may come 18 to the full knowledge, and 20 possession thereof in Christ.



Paul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the Will of God, to the Sainets which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Jesus.

2 Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed vs with all spirituall blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen vs in him, before the foundation of the world, that wee should bee holy, and without blame before him in loue:

5 Having predestinated vs vnto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to

himselfe, according to the good pleasure of his Will:

6 To the praise of the glorie of his grace, wherein he hath made vs accepted in the beloued:

7 In whom wee haue redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of finnes, according to the riches of his grace,

8 wherein hee hath abounded toward vs in all wisdom and prudence:

9 Having made knowen vnto vs the mystrie of his Will, according to his good pleasure, which he had purposed in himselfe,

10 That in the dispensation of the fullnesse of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, euen in him:

11 In whom also we haue obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsell of his owne Will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glorie, who first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of trueth, the Gospel of your saluation: in whom also after that yee beleued, yee were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 which

¶ Or, where-  
of.

¶ Or, the  
heavens.

¶ Or, things.

¶ Or, hoped.



# Christs power. To the Ephesians. Christ our peace.

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, untill the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glorie.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and loue vnto all the Saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ the Father of glorie, may give vnto you the Spirit of wisdom and reuelation in the knowledge of him:

*Or, for the acknowledgment.*

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened: that yee may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glorie of his inheritance in the Saints:

*Or, of the might of his power.*

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to vs-ward who beleeue, according to the working of his mightie power:

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his owne right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Farre aboue all principallitie, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not onely in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things vnder his feete, and gaue him to be the head ouer all things to the Church,

23 Which is his body, the fulnesse of him that filleth all in all.

## CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by nature, with what we are by grace: 10 He declareth, that wee are made for good workes; and 13 beeing brought neere by Christ, should not liue as 11 Gentiles, and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the Saints, and the family of God.

**A**ND you hath hee quickned who were dead in trespasses, and finnes,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the pryncie of the power of the aire, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience,

*Or, the will.*

3 Among whom also we all had our conuersation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the minde, and were by

nature the children of wrath, euen as others:

4 But God who is rich in mercie, for his great loue wherewith hee loued vs,

5 Euen when wee were dead in sinnes, hath quickned vs together with Christ, (by grace ye are saued)

6 And hath raised vs vp together, and made vs sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come, hee might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindnesse towards vs, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saued, through faith, and that not of your selues: it is the gift of God:

9 Not of workes, lest any man should boast.

10 For wee are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus vnto good workes, which God hath before ordinated, that we should walke in them.

*Or, prepared.*

11 Wherefore remember that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands,

12 That at that time yee were without Christ, being aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, hauing no hope, & without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For hee is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken downe the middle wall of partition betweene vs:

15 Hauing abolished in his flesh the enmitie, euen the Lawe of Commandments contained in Ordinances, for to make in himselfe, of twaine, one newe man, so making peace.

16 And that he might reconcile both vnto God in one body by the crosse, hauing slaine the enmitie thereby,

*Or, in himselfe.*

17 And came, and preached peace to you, which were afarre off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him wee both haue an access by one Spirit vnto the Father.

19 Now therefore yee are no more strangers and forreiners, but fellow citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God,

20 And



20 And are built vpon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himselfe being the chiefe corner stone,

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth vnto an holy Temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God throughe the Spirit.

### CHAP. III.

5 The hidden myserie, 6 that the Gentiles should be saued, 3 was made knowne to Paul by reuelation: 8 And to him was that grace giuen, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and praith, 19 that they may perceiue the great loue of Christ toward them.

**F**or this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye haue heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is giuen me to you-ward:

3 Now that by reuelation hee made knowne vnto me the myserie, (as I wrote afore in few words,

*Or, a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye reade, ye may vnderstand my knowledge in the myserie of Christ.)

5 Which in other ages was not made knowne vnto the sonnes of men, as it is now reueiled vnto his holy Apostles and Prophets by the Spirit.

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heires, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the Gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a Minister, according to the gift of the grace of God giuen vnto mee, by the effectuall working of his power.

8 Vnto mee, who am lesse then the least of all Saints, is this grace giuen, that I should preach among the Gentiles the vnsearchable riches of Christ,

9 And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the myserie, which from the beginning of the world, hath bene hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now vnto the principallities and powers in heavenly places, might be knowne by the church, the manifold wisdom of God.

11 According to the eternall pur-

pose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we haue boldnesse and accesse, with confidence, by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that yee faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees vnto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to bee strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man,

17 That Christ may dwel in your hearts by faith, that yee being rooted and grounded in loue,

18 May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:

19 And to know the loue of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that yee might bee filled with all the fulnesse of God.

20 Now vnto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly aboue all that wee aske or thinke, according to the power that worketh in vs,

21 Vnto him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

### CHAP. III.

1 He exhorteth to vnitie, 7 and declareth that God therefore giueth diuers 11 gifts vnto men, that his Church might be 13 edified, and 16 growen vp in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impuritie of the Gentiles. 24 To put on the new man. 25 To cast of lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

**T**herefore the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that yee walke worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

*Or, in the Lord.*

2 With all lowlinesse and meeknesse, with long suffering, forbearing one another in loue.

3 Endeavouring to keepe the vnitie of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 There is one body, and one Spirit, euen as yee are called in one hope of your calling.

5 One Lord, one Faith, one Baptisme,

6 One



# Christes gifts. To the Ephesians. The new man.

6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, & through all, & in you all.

7 But vnto every one of vs is giuen grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

\*Psal. 68.  
18.  
|| Or, a mul-  
titude of  
captiuitie.

8 Wherefore he saith: \* when he ascended vp on high, he led captiuitie captive, and gaue gifts vnto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that hee also descended first into the lower parts of the earth:

|| Or, fulfill.  
1. Cor. 12.  
28.

10 he that descended, is the same also that ascended vp far above all heauens, that he might fill all things.)

11 \* And he gaue some, Apostles: and some, Prophets: and some, Euangelists: and some, Pastors, and teachers:

12 For the perfecting of the Saints, for the worke of the ministerie, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

|| Or, into the  
unitie.

13 Till we all come in the unitie of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Sonne of God, vnto a perfect man, vnto the measure of the stature of the fullnesse of Christ:

|| Or, age.

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and caried about with every winde of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftinesse, whereby they lye in waite to deceiue:

|| Or, being  
sincere.

15 But speaking the truth in loue, may grow vp into him in all things which is the head, euen Christ:

\* Col. 2. 19.

16 \* From whom the whole body fitly ioyned together, and compacted by that which euery ioynt supplieth, according to the effectuall working in the measure of euery part, makech increase of the body, vnto the edifying of it selfe in loue.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that yee henceforth walke not as other Gentiles walke in the vanitie of their minde,

\* Rom. 1. 21  
|| Or, hard-  
nesse.

18 Having the vnderstanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, haue giuen themselves ouer vnto lasciuiousnesse, to worke all vncleanesse with greedinesse.

20 But ye haue not so learned Christ:

21 If so be that ye haue heard him, and haue bene taught by him, as the truth is in Iesus,

22 That yee put off concerning the

former conuersation, the olde man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull lusts:

23 And bee renewed in the spirit of your minde:

24 And that yee put on that new man, which after God is created in righteousnesse, and true holinesse.

|| Or, holines  
of truth.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speake euery man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and saine not, let not the Sonne go down vpon your wrath:

27 Neither giue place to the deuill.

28 Let him that stole, steale no more: but rather let him labour, working with his handes the thing which is good, that he may haue to giue to him that needeth.

|| Or, to distri-  
bute.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceede out of your mouth, but that which is good to the vse of edifying, that it may minister grace vnto the hearers.

|| Or, to edi-  
fy profitably.

30 And grieue not the holy Spirit of God, whereby yee are sealed vnto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and euill speaking, be put away from you, with all malice,

32 \* And bee ye kinde one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, euen as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

\* 2. Cor. 3.  
10.

## CHAP. V.

2 After generall exhortations, to loue, 3 to flie fornication, 4 and all vncleanesse, 7 not to conuerse with the wicked, 15 to walke warily, and to be 18 filled with the spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular dueties, how wiues ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to loue their wiues, 32 euen as Christ doth his Church.

**B**e ye therefore followers of God, as deare children.

2 And walke in loue, as Christ also hath lo-ued vs, and hath giuen himselfe for vs, an of-

fering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling sauour:

3 But fornication and all vnclean-nesse, or couetousnesse, let it not be once named amongst you, as becommieth Saints:

4 Neither filthinesse, nor foolish talking,



talking, nor iesting, which are not convenient: but rather giuing of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoresonger, nor vncleane person, nor couetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdome of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceiue you with vaine words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God vpon the children of disobedience.

7 Bee not yet therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkened, but now are ye light in the Lord: walke as children of light,

9 (For the fruite of the spirit is in all goodnesse and righteousnesse & truth.)

10 Proorning what is acceptable vnto the Lord:

11 And haue no fellowship with the vnfruitfull workes of darkenesse, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame euen to speake of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reproued, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore hee saith: \* Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall giue thee light.

15 \* See then that ye walke circumspectly, not as fooles, but as wise,

16 Redeming the time, because the dayes are euill.

17 Wherefore be ye not vniwise, but vnderstanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And bee not drunke with wine, wherein is excessse: but bee filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selues, in psalmes, and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing and making melodie in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giuing thanks alwayes for all things vnto God, and the Father, in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ,

21 Submitting your selues one to another in the feare of God.

22 Wives, submit your selues vnto your own husbands, as vnto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, euen as Christ is the head of the Church: and he is the sauour of the body.

24 Therefore as the Church is sub-

iect vnto Christ, so let the wines bee to their owne husbands in euery thing.

25 Husbands, loue your wines, euen as Christ also loued the Church, and gaue himselfe for it:

26 That he might sanctifie & cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word,

27 That hee might present it to himselfe a glorious Church, not hauing spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should bee holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to loue their wines, as their owne bodies: hee that loueth his wife, loueth himselfe.

29 For no man euer yet hated his owne flesh: but nourisheth and cherisheth it, euen as the Lord the Church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leaue his father and mother, and shall be ioyned vnto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great myserie: but I speake concerning Christ and the Church.

33 Neuertheless, let every one of you in particular, so loue his wife euen as himselfe, and the wife see that she reuerence her husband.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The dutie of children towards their parents, 5 Of seruants towards their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 Not onely against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies. 13 The complete armor of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be vsed. 21 Tychicus is commended.

**C**hildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise.)

3 That it may bee well with thee, and thou maiest live long on the earth.

4 And ye fathers, prouoke not your children to wrath: but bring them vp in the nourture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Seruants, bee obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with feare and trembling, in singlenesse of your heart, as vnto Christ:

6 Not with eye seruice as men pleasers, but as the seruants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart:

T

7 With

|| Or, vnder-  
leste.

|| Or, dis-  
cerned.

\* Epsi. 60. 1.

\* Col. 4. 5.



# The armour To the Ephesians. of Christians.

7 With good Will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men,

8 Knowing that whatsoeuer good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receiue of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

*|| Or moderate-  
rating.  
|| Some  
reade, both  
your, and  
their master.*

9 And ye masters, do the same things vnto them, || forbearing threatening: knowing that || your master also is in heauen, neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, & in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the deuill.

*|| Or, wicked  
spirits.  
|| Or, heauen-  
ly.*

12 For wee wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darknes of this world, against || spiritu- all wickednes in || high places.

*|| Or, having  
ouercome all.*

13 Wherefore take vnto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the euill day, and || hauing done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, hauing your loynes girt about with truth, and hauing on the breast-plate of righteous- nesse:

15 And your feete shod with the pre- paration of the Gospel of peace.

16 Abooue all, taking the shield of Faith, wherewith ye shall bee able to

quench all the fierie darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of saluation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying alwayes with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and wat- ching thereunto with all perseuerance, and supplication for all Saints,

19 And for mee, that utterance may be given vnto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make knowne the my- sterie of the Gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassado- || in bonds, that || therein I may speake boldly, as I ought to speake.

*|| Or, in a  
chaine.  
|| Or, thereof.*

21 But that ye also may know my affaires, and how I doe, Tychicus a be- loued brother, and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make knowne to you all things.

22 Whom I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affaires, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and loue, with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that loue our Lord Iesus Christ || in sinceritie.

*|| Or, with in-  
corruption.*

Written from Rome vnto the E- phesians by Tychicus.

THE





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL the Apostle to the Philippians.

## CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his loue toward them, for the fruits of their faith and fellowship, in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 Hee sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to vnitie, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.



Paul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the Saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons:

2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

*Or, mention.*

3 I thanke my God vpon euery remembrance of you,

4 Allwayes in euery prayer of mine for you all making request, with ioy

5 For your fellowship in the Gospel from the first day vntill now;

*Or, will wish it.*

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will performe it vntill the day of Jesus Christ:

*Or, you haue me in your heart.*

7 Even as it is meete for mee to thinke this of you all, because I haue you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the Gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

*Or, partakers with me of grace.*

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

*Or, sense.*

9 And this I pray, that your loue may abound yet more & more in knowledge, and in all iudgment.

*Or, vie.*

10 That ye may approve things that

are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ.

*Or, differ.*

11 Being filled with the fruites of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ vnto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand brethren, that the things which happened vnto mee, haue fallen out rather vnto the furtherance of the Gospel.

13 So that my bonds in Christ, are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places.

*Or, for Christ.  
Or, Caesars Court.  
Or, to all others.*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident, by my bonds, are much more bold to speake the word without feare.

15 Some indeed preach Christ, euen of enuie and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of loue, knowing that I am set for the defence of the Gospel.

18 What then? Notwithstandinge, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth: Christ is preached, and I therein doe reioyce, yea, and will reioyce.

19 For I know that this shall turne to my saluation through your prayer, and the supplie of the spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed: but that with all boldnes, as alwayes, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gaine.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall chuse, I wote not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, & to bee with Christ, which is farre better.



# Christ humbled, To the Philippians. and exalted.

24 Neuertheles, to abide in the flesh, is more needfull for you.

25 And hauing this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and ioy of faith,

26 That your reioyng may bee more abundant in Iesus Christ for me, by my conuincing to you againe.

27 Onely let your conuersation bee as it becometh the Gospel of Christ, that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may heare of your affaires, that yee stand fast in one spirit, with one minde, straining together for the faith of the Gospel,

28 And in nothing terrified by your aduersaries, which is to them an euident token of perdition: but to you of saluation, and that of God.

29 For vnto you it is giuen in the behalfe of Christ, not onely to beleue on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 hauing the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now heare to be in me.

## CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to vniue, and to all humblenesse of minde, by the example of Christs humilitie and exaltation: 12 To a carefull proceeding in the way of saluation, that they bee as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their Apostle, who is now ready to bee offered vp to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothie to them, whom hee greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom hee presently sendeth to them.

**I**f there bee therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of loue, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels, & mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my ioy, that yee be like minded, hauing the same loue, being of one accord, of one minde.

3 Let nothing bee done through strife, or vaine glory, but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteeme other better then themselves.

4 Looke not euery man on his owne things, but euery man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde bee in you, which was also in Christ Iesus:

6 who being in the forme of God, thought it not robbery to bee equall with God:

7 But made himselfe of no reputation, and tooke vpon him the forme of

a seruant, and was made in the like-  
nesse of men.

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himselfe, and became obedient vnto death, euen the death of the Crosse.

9 wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and giuen him a Name which is aboue every name:

10 That at the Name of Iesus euery knee should bow, of things in heauen, and things in earth, and things vnder the earth:

11 And that euery tongue should confesse, that Iesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 wherefore, my beloved, as yee haue alwayes obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence: worke out your owne saluation with feare, and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will, and to doe, of his good pleasure.

14 Doe all things without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That yee may bee blamelesse and blamelesse, the sonnes of God, without rebuke, in the muddes of a crooked and peruerse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may reioyce in the day of Christ, that I haue not runne in vaine, neither laboured in vaine.

17 Yea, and if I bee offered vpon the sacrifice and seruice of your faith, I ioy, and reioyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also doe ye ioy, and reioyce with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Iesus, to send Timotheus shortly vnto you, that I also may bee of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I haue no man like minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seeke their owne, not the things which are Iesus Christs.

22 But ye know the prooue of him, that as a sonne with the father, hee hath serued with me, in the Gospel.

23 him therefore I hope to send presently, so soone as I shall see how it will goe with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also myselfe shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary, to send to you Epaphroditus my brother and companion in labour, and fellow  
souldiour,

Or, habite.

Or, sincere.

Or, sincere.

Or, poured forth.

Or, more-care.

Or, so deare unto me.



sondour, but your messenger, and hee that ministred to my wants.

26 For hee longed after you all, and was full of heavinesse, because that yee had heard that he had bene sicke.

27 For indeed he was sicke nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him onely, but on mee also, lest I should haue sorrow vpon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him againe, ye may reioyce, and that I may bee the lesse sorrowfull.

29 Receiue him therfore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the worke of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lacke of seruice toward me.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the Circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the Law: 7 which notwithstanding hee counteth as doun and losse, to gaine Christ and his righteousness, 11 therein acknowledging his owne imperfection. 15 Hee exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the waies of carnall Christians.



Finally, my brethren, reioyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous: but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of euill workers: beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and reioyce in Christ Jesus, and haue no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also haue confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that hee hath wherof hee might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eight day, of the stocke of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrewes, as touching the Law, a Pharise:

6 Concerning zeale, persecuting the Church: touching the righteousness which is in the Law, blamelesse.

7 But what things were gaine to me, those I counted losse for Christ.

8 Yea doubtlesse, and I count all things but losse, for the excellencie of the

knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I haue suffered the losse of all things, and doe count them but doun, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not hauing mine owne righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable vnto his death,

11 If by any meanes I might attaine vnto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my selfe to haue apprehended: but this one thing I doe, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth vnto those things which are before,

14 I presse toward the marke, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let vs therefore, as many as bee perfect, bee thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reueale euen this vnto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto wee haue already attained, let vs walke by the same rule, let vs minde the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and marke them which walke so, as ye haue vs for an ensample.

18 (For many walke, of whom I haue told you often, and now tell you euen weeping, that they are the enemies of the crosse of Christ:

19 whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glorie is in their shame, who minde earthly things.)

20 For our conuersation is in heauen, from whence also we looke for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile bodie, that it may bee fashioned like vnto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able euen to subdue all things vnto himselfe.

### CHAP. III.

1 From particular admonitions 4 hee proceedeth to generall exhortations, 10 shewing how hee reioyced at their liberalitie towards



# Booke of life. To the Philippians. Contentation.

wards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his owne wants, as for the grace of God in them. 19 And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

**H**erefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my ioy and crowne, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, helpe those women which laboured with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in the booke of life.

4 Reioyce in the Lord alway: and againe I say, Reioyce.

5 Let your moderation be knowne vnto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Bee carefull for nothing: but in euery thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your request be made knowne vnto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all vnderstanding, shall keepe your hearts & minds through Christ Iesus.

*Or, genera-  
le.*

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are iust, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report: if there bee any vertue, and if there bee any praise, thinke on these things:

9 Those things which ye haue both learned and receiued, and heard, and seene in mee, doe: and the God of peace shall be with you.

*Or, in reui-  
ued.*

10 But I reioyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished againe, wherein yee were also carefull, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speake in respect of want: for I haue learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I knowe how to abound: euerie where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, both to abound, and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, yee haue well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no Church communicated with mee, as concerning giuing and receiuing, but ye onely.

16 For euen in Thessalonica, ye sent once, and againe vnto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

*Or, I haue  
receiued all.*

18 But I haue all, and abound. I am full, hauing receiued of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Iesus.

20 Now vnto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute euery Saint in Christ Iesus: the brethren which are with me, greet you.

22 All the Saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Celsars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

**I**t was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

THE





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL the Apostle to the Colossians.

## CHAP. I.

1 After salutation hee thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 Praieth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receiue Iesus Christ, and commendeth his owne ministry.



Paul an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by Will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the saints and faithfull brethren in Christ, which are at Co-

losse, grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 We giue thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, praying alwayes for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Iesus, and of the loue which yee haue to all the Saints,

5 For the hope which is layd by for you in heauen, whereof ye heard before in the word of the trueth of the Gospel,

6 Which is come vnto you as it is in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day yee heard of it, and knew the grace of God in trueth,

7 As yee also learned of Epaphras our deare fellow seruant, who is for you a faithfull Minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared vnto vs your loue in the spirit.

9 For this cause wee also, since the day we heard it, doe not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spirituall understanding:

10 That ye might walke worthy of the Lord vnto all pleasing, being fruit-

full in euery good worke, & increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, vnto all patience and long suffering with ioyfulness:

12 Giuing thanks vnto the Father, which hath made vs meete to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light:

13 Who hath deliuered vs from the power of darkenesse, and hath translated vs into the kingdome of his deare Sonne,

14 In whom we haue redemption through his blood, euen the forgiveness of sinnes:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the first borne of euery creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heauen, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 \* And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And hee is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the first borne from the dead, that in all things he might haue the preeminence:

19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulnesse dwell,

20 And (having made peace through the blood of his crosse) by him to reconcile all things vnto himself, by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heauen.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your minde by wicked workes, yet now hath hee reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy & unblamable, and unreprouable in his sight,

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moued away from

† Gr. the Sonne of his loue.

\* 1. Cor. 8. 6  
ioh. 1. 3.

|| Or, among all.

|| Or, making peace.

|| Or, by your minde in wicked workes.



# How to walke To the Colossians. in Christ Iesus.

from the hope of the Gospel, which yee haue heard, and which was preached to euery creature which is vnder heauen, Whereof I Paul am made a Minister.

24 Who now reioyce in my sufferings for you, and fill vp that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church,

25 Whereof I am made a Minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is given to mee for you. || to fulfill the word of God :

26 Even the myserie which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints,

27 To Whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this myserie among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning euery man, and teaching euery man in all wisdom, that we may present euery man perfect in Christ Iesus.

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hee still exhorteth them to bee constant in Christ, 8 To beware of Philosophie, and vaine traditions, 18 worshipping of Angels, 20 and Legall Ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

**E** Or I would that ye knew what great || conflict I haue for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as haue not seene my face in the flesh:

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in loue, and vnto all riches of the full assurance of vnderstanding, to the acknowledgement of the myserie of God, and of the Father, and of Christ,

3 || In Whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom, and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I bee absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, ioying and beholding your order, and the steadfastnesse of your faith in Christ.

6 As yee haue therefore receiued Christ Iesus the Lord, so walke yee in him:

7 Rooted and built vp in him, and stablished in the faith, as yee haue bene taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoile you through Philosophie and vaine deceit, after the tradition of men, after the || rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principallitie, & power.

11 In Whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without handes, in putting off the body of the sinnes of the flesh, by the Circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in Baptisme, wherein also you are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead,

13 And you being dead in your sinnes, and the vncircumcision of your flesh, hath hee quickened together with him, hauing forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances, that was against vs, which was contrary to vs, and tooke it out of the way, nailing it to his Crosse:

15 And hauing spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them || in it.

16 Let no man therefore iudge you in || meat, or in drinke, or in || respect of an holy day, or of the new moone, or of the Sabbath dayes:

17 which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man || beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humilitie, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which hee hath not seene, vainely pufft vp by his fleshly minde:

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by ioynts and bandes hauing nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if yee bee dead with Christ fro the || rudiments of the world: why, as though liuing in the world, are ye subiect to ordinances:

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men:

23 which things haue in deed a shew of

|| Or, fully to preach the word of God, Rom. 1. 19.

|| Or, among you.

|| Or, feared or doted.

|| Or, where.

|| Or, elements.

|| Or, in himselfe.

|| Or, for eating and drinking.

|| Or, in part.

|| Or, iudge against you. 1 Gr. being a voluntary in humilitie.

|| Or, elements.



# Of mortification. Chap. iij. iij. Seuerall dueties.

*Or, punishing, or not sparing.*

of wisdom in Will - Worship and humilitie, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

## CHAP. III.

1 Hee sheweth where wee should seeke Christ.  
5 Hee exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the olde man, and to put on Christ, 12 exhorting to charitie, humilitie, and other seuerall dueties.

**I**F yee then bee risen with Christ, seeke those things which are aboue, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God:

*Or, minded.*

2 Set your affection on things aboue, not on things on the earth.

3 For yee are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appeare, then shall yee also appeare with him in glorie.

5 mortifie therefore your members which are vpon the earth: fornication, uncleannesse, inordinate affection, euill concupiscence, and couetousnesse, which is idolatrie:

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God commeth on the children of disobedience,

7 In the which yee also walked sometime, when ye liued in them.

8 But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, blasphemie, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that yee haue put off the old man with his deedes:

10 And haue put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him,

11 where there is neither Greeke, nor Jew, circumcision, nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond, nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloued) bowels of mercies, kindnesse, humblenesse of minde, meekenesse, long suffering,

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man haue a quarrell against any: euen as Christ forgave you, so also doe yee.

*Or, complaint.*

14 And aboue all these things put on charitie, which is the bond of perfectnesse.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also yee are

called in one body: and be yee thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalmes, and hymnes, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever yee doe in word or deed, doe all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giuing thanks to God and the Father, by him.

18 Wives, submit your selues vnto your owne husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, loue your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing vnto the Lord.

21 Fathers, prouoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Seruants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh: not with eye seruice as men pleasers, but in singlenesse of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever yee doe, doe it heartily, as to the Lord, and not vnto men:

24 Knowing, that of the Lord yee shall receiue the reward of the inheritance: for ye serue the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receiue for the wrong which hee hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

## CHAP. III.

1 Hee exhorteth them to bee seruent in prayer, 5 to walke wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 Hee saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperitie.

**M**asters, giue vnto your seruants that which is iust and equall, knowing that yee also haue a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving:

3 Watchall, praying also for vs, that God would open vnto vs a doore of vnterance, to speake the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speake.

5 walke in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech bee alway with grace,



grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how yee ought to answer euery man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare vnto you, who is a beloued brother, and a faithfull minister, and fellow seruant in the Lord:

8 Whom I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that hee might know your estate, and comfort your hearts.

9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloued brother, who is one of you. They shall make knowen vnto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters soune to Barnabas, (touching whome yee receiued commandements: if he come vnto you, receiue him:)

11 And Iesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These onely are my fellow workers vnto the kingdome of God, which haue bene a comfort vnto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a seruant of Christ, saluteth you, alwaies labouring feruently for you in prayers,

||Or, striving

that ye may stand perfect, and complete in all the Will of God.

13 For I beare him record, that hee hath a great zeale for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloued physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, & the church which is in his house.

16 And when this Epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewise reade the Epistle from Laodicea,

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministerie, which thou hast receiued in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

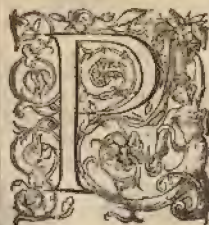
Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Thessalonians are giuen to vnderstand both how mindfull of them S. Paul was at all times in thank-giuing, & prayer: 5 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sinceritie of their faith, & conuersion to God.



Paul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, vnto the Church of the Thessalonians, which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Iesus Christ: grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

2 We giue thanks to God alwaies

for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembering without ceasing your worke of faith, and labour of loue, and patience of hope in our Lord Iesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren, beloued, your election of God.

5 For our Gospel came not vnto you in word onely: but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as yee know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And yee became followers of vs, and of the Lord, hauing receiued the word in much affliction, with ioy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that beleene in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For

||Or, beloved of God your election.



8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia & Achaia, but also in euery place your faith to Godward is spred abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of vs, what manner of entering in we had vnto you, and how yee turned to God from idols, to serue the liuing, and true God,

10 And to waite for his sonne from heauen whom he raised from the dead, euen Iesus which deliuered vs from the wrath to come.

### CHAP. II.

In what manner the Gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it. 18 A reason is rendered both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why hee was so desirous to see them.



**D**O your selues, brethren, knowe our entrance in vnto you, that it was not in vaine.

2 But euen after that wee had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, wee were bold in our God, to speake vnto you the Gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleannesse, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to bee put in trust with the Gospel, euen so wee speake, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time bled wee flattering wordes, as yee knowe, nor a cloke of couetousnesse, God is witnesse:

6 For of men sought we glorie, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might haue becne *burdensome*, as the Apostles of Christ.

7 But wee were gentle among you, euen as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to haue imparted vnto you, not the Gospel of God onely, but also our owne soules, because ye were deare vnto vs.

9 For yee remember, brethren, our labour and trauaile: for labouring night and day, because wee would not bee chargeable vnto any of you, wee preached vnto you the Gospel of God.

10 Wee are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and iustly, and vnblaunably wee behaued our selues among you that beleewe.

11 As you know, how wee exhorted and comforted, and charged euery one of you, (as a father doeth his children,)

12 That ye would walke worthy of God, who hath called you vnto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cause also thanke wee God without ceasing, because when yee receiued the word of God, which yee heard of vs, yee receiued it not as the word of men, but (as it is in trueneth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that beleewe.

14 For yee, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God, which in Iudea are in Christ Iesus: for ye also haue suffered like things of your owne countrey men, euen as they haue of the Iewes:

15 who both killed the Lord Iesus, and their owne prophets, and haue persecuted vs: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding vs to speake to the Gentiles, that they might bee saved, to fill vp their sinnes allway: for the wrath is come vpon them to the vttermost.

17 But wee, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would haue come vnto you (euen I Paul) once & againe: but Satan hindered vs.

19 For what is our hope, or ioy, or crowne of *reioycing*: Are not euen ye in the presence of our Lord Iesus Christ at his comming?

20 For, ye are our glory and ioy.

### CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul testifieth his great loue to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothee vnto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by reioycing in their welldoing: 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe comming vnto them.



**W**herefore when wee could no longer forbear, wee thought it good to bee left at Athens alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the Gospel of Christ,

*Or, ofed  
authority.*

*Or, chased  
us out.*

*Or, glorying*



# Of afflictions. I. Thessalonians. The resurrection.

Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be mooued by these afflictions: for your selues know that we are appointed therunto.

4 For verily when wee were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, euen as it came to passe and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some meanes the tempter haue tempted you, and our laboz be inuaine.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you vnto vs, and brought vs good tidings of your faith and charitie, and that ye haue good remembrance of vs alwayes, desiring greatly to see vs, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore brethren, wee were comforted ouer you in all our affliction and distresse, by your faith:

8 For now we<sup>\*</sup> lue, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God againe for you, for all the toy where with wee toy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night & day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith:

11 Now God himselfe and our Father, and our Lord Iesus Christ direct our way vnto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase, & abound in loue one to wards another, and to wards all men, euen as we doe to wards you:

13 To the end hee may stablish your hearts blameable in holinesse before God euen our Father, at the comming of our Lord Iesus Christ with all his Saints.

## CHAP. III.

Hee exhorteth them to goe on forward in all manner of godlinesse, 6 to lue holily and iustly, 9 to loue one another, 11 and quietly to followe their owne businesse: 13 and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And vnto this last exhortation is annexed a briete description of the resurrection, and second comming of Christ to iudgement.

|| Or, request  
|| Or, beseech

**E**Arthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Iesus, that as ye haue receiued of vs, how ye ought to

Walke, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments wee gaue you, by the Lord Iesus.

3 For this is the will of God, euen your sanctification, that ye should abstaine from fornication:

4 That euery one of you should know how to possesse his vessel in sanctification and honour:

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, euen as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no man goe beyond and defraud his brother in any matter, because that the Lord is the auenger of all such; as we also haue forewarned you, and testified:

7 For God hath not called vs vnto uncleannesse, but vnto holinesse.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also giuen vnto vs his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly loue, ye need not that I write vnto you: for ye your selues are taught of God to loue one another.

10 And in deed ye doe it to wards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more:

11 And that ye studie to be quiet, and to doe your owne businesse, and to worke with your owne hands, (as wee commanded you:)

12 That ye may walke honestly to ward them that are without, and that ye may haue lacke of nothing.

13 But I would not haue you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleepe, that ye sorrow not, euen as others which haue no hope.

14 For if we beleue that Iesus died, and rose againe: euen so them also which sleepe in Iesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say vnto you by the word of the Lord, That we which are alieue and remaine vnto the comming of the Lord, shall not preuent them which are asleepe.

16 For the Lord himselfe shall descend from heauen with a shout, with the voyce of the Archangel, and with the trumpe of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alieue, and remaine, shall be caught vp together with them

|| Or, appresse,  
or, over-  
reach.  
|| Or, in the  
matter.

|| Or, reie-  
cuse.

|| Or, of no  
man.



them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the aire: and so shall wee ever bee with the Lord.

*Or, exhort.*

18 Wherefore, || comfort one another with these words.

### CHAP. V.

1 Hee proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to iudgement, 16 and giueth diuers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the Epistle.

**B**Ut of the times and the seasons, brethren, yee haue no need that I write vnto you. 2 For your selues know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thiefe in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh vpon them, as trouble vpon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkenesse, that that day should ouertake you as a thiefe.

5 Yee are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkenesse.

6 Therefore let vs not sleepe, as doe others: but let vs watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleepe, sleepe in the night, and they that bee drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let vs who are of the day, bee sober, putting on the brestplate of faith and loue, and for an helmet, the hope of saluation.

9 For God hath not appointed vs to wrath: but to obtaine saluation by our Lord Iesus Christ,

10 who died for vs, that whether we wake or sleepe, we should liue together with him.

*Or, exhort.*

11 Wherefore, || comfort your selues together, and edifie one another, euen as also ye doe.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are ouer you in the Lord, and admonish you:

13 And to esteeme them very highly in loue for their workes sake, and be at peace among your selues.

14 Now we || exhort you, brethren, warne them that are || vnruly, comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

*Or, beseech*

*Or, dis-*  
*comf.*

15 See that none render euill for euill vnto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selues and to all men.

16 Reioyce euermore:

17 Pray without ceasing:

18 In euery thing giue thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Iesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit:

20 Despise not prophesyings:

21 Proue all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstaine from all appearance of euill.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and I pray God your whole spirit, and soule, and body be preserved blamelesse vnto the coming of our Lord Iesus Christ.

24 Faithfull is hee that calleth you, who also will doe it.

25 Brethren, pray for vs.

26 Greete all the brethren with an holy kisse.

27 I || charge you by the Lord, that this Epistle bee read vnto all the holy brethren.

*Or, aduise.*

28 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you, Amen.

**T**he first Epistle vnto the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.





# THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians.

## CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which hee had of their faith, loue, and patience: 11 And therewithall vseth diuers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous iudgement of God.



Paul and Silvanus, and Timotheus vnto the Church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Wee are bound to thanke God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meete, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charitie of euery one of you also towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that wee our selues glorie in you in the Churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that yee endure.

5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous iudgement of God, that yee may bee counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which yee also suffer;

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with vs, when the Lord Jesus shall be reuealed from heauen, with his mighty Angels,

8 In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ,

9 who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of

the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

12 When hee shall come to bee glorified in his Saints, and to bee admired in all them that beleue (because our testimony among you was beleued) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray alwayes for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodnesse, and the worke of faith with power:

12 That the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ may bee glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hee willet them to continue stedfast in the truth received, 3 Sheweth that there shall bee a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, & prayeth for them.

Now wee beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together vnto him,

2 That yee bee not soone shaken in minde, or bee troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from vs, as that the day of Christ is at hand,

3 Let no man deceiue you by any meanes, for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sinne bee reuealed, the sonne of perdition,

4 who opposeth and exalteth himselfe aboue all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God, sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himselfe that he is God.

5 Remember yee not, that when I was yet with you, I tolde you these things:

† Or, the angels of his power.  
|| Or, speaking.

|| Or, speaking.



*Or, holdeth.*

6 And now yee know what *||* With-  
holdeth, that hee might bee reuealed in  
his time.

7 For the myserie of iniquitie doth  
alreadie worke: onely he who now let-  
teth, will let, untill he be taken out of the  
way.

8 And then shall that wicked bee  
reuealed, whome the Lord shall con-  
sume with the spirit of his mouth, and  
shall destroy with the brightnesse of his  
comming:

9 Euen him whose comming is after  
the working of Satan, with all power  
and signes, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiuablenesse of  
wrichteousnesse, in them that perish:  
because they receiued not the loue of the  
trueth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send  
them strong delusion, that they should  
beleeue a lye:

12 That they all might bee damned  
who beleeued not the trueth, but had  
pleasure in wrichteousnes.

13 But we are bound to giue thanks  
alway to God for you, brethren, beloued  
of the Lord, because God hath from  
the beginning chosen you to saluation,  
through sanctification of the spirit, and  
beleeve of the trueth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our  
Gospel, to the obtaining of the glorie of  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast,  
and hold the traditions which yee haue  
bee taught, whether by word or our  
Epistle.

16 Now our Lorde Iesus Christ  
himselfe, and God euen our Father,  
which hath loued vs, and hath giuen  
vs euermlasting consolation, and good  
hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish  
you in euery good word and worke.

### CHAP. III.

He craueth their prayers for himselfe, 3 testi-  
fieth what confidence hee hath in them, 5  
maketh request to God in their behalfe, 6 gi-  
ueth them diuers precepts, especially to shun  
idlenesse, and ill company, 16 And last of  
all concludeth with prayer and salutation.

**F**inally, brethren, pray  
for vs, that the word of  
the Lord may haue free  
course, and be glorified,  
euen as it is with you:

2 And that we may

*† Gr. may  
need.*

bee deliuered from *†* unreasonable and  
wicked men: for all men haue not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who  
shall stablish you, and keepe you from  
euill.

4 And wee haue confidence in the  
Lord touching you, that yee both doe,  
and will doe the things which we com-  
mand you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts  
into the loue of God, and into *||* the pa-  
tient waiting for Christ.

*† Or, the pa-  
tience of  
Christ.*

6 Now we command you, brethren,  
in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ,  
that ye withdraw your selues from eue-  
ry brother that walketh disorderly, and  
not after the tradition which hee recei-  
ued of vs.

7 For your selues know how yee  
ought to follow vs: for wee behaued  
not our selues disorderly among you,

8 Neither did wee eate any mans  
bread for nought: but wrought with la-  
bour and trauaile night and day, that  
wee might not bee chargeable to any  
of you.

9 Not because we haue not power,  
but to make our selues an ensample un-  
to you to follow vs.

10 For euen when wee were with  
you, this wee commanded you, that if  
any would not worke, neither should  
he eate.

11 For we heare that there are some  
which walke among you disorderly,  
working not at all, but are busi-bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we com-  
mand, and exhort by our Lord Iesus  
Christ, that with quietnesse they worke,  
and eat their owne bread.

13 But ye, brethren, *||* be not wearie  
in well doing.

*† Or, faint  
not.*

14 And if any man obey not our  
word, by this Epistle *||* note that man,  
and haue no company with him, that  
he may be ashamed,

*† Or, signifye  
that man by  
an Epistle.*

15 Yet count him not as an enemy,  
but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himselfe,  
giue you peace alwayes, by all meanes.  
The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul, with  
mine owne hand, which is the token in  
euery Epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Iesus  
Christ be with you all, Amen.

The second Epistle to the Thessalo-  
nians was written from Athens.





## THE FIRST EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to Timothie.

### CHAP. I.

1 Timothie is put in mind of the charge which was given vnto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right vse and end of the Law. 11 Of Saint Pauls calling to be an Apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus & Alexander.



Paul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, & Lord Jesus Christ which is our hope.

2 Vnto Timothie my own sonne in the faith: Grace, mercie, and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endlesse genealogies, which minister questions, rather then edifying which is in faith: so doe.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith vnfained.

6 From which some hauing swarued, haue turned aside vnto vaine iangling,

7 Desiring to bee teachers of the Law, vnderstanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirme.

8 But we know that the Law is good, if a man vse it lawfully.

9 Knowing this, that the Law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawlesse and disobedient, for the vngodly, and for sinners, for vnholy, and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-sealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing

that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thanke Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled mee: for that he counted me faithfull, putting me in to the Ministerie,

13 who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and inuiros. But I obtained mercie, because I did it ignorantly, in vnbeliefe.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, & loue, which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to saue sinners, of whom I am chiefe.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercie, that in me first, Jesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, for a paterne to them which should hereafter belecue on him to life everlasting.

17 Now vntoeking eternal, immortal, vniuersal, the onely wise God, be honour and glory for ever & ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit vnto thee, sonne Timothie, according to the prophetes which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest warre a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some hauing put away, concerning faith, haue made shipwracke.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I haue deliuered vnto Satan, that they may learne not to blaspheme.

### CHAP. II.

1 That it is meete to pray and giue thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shalbe saued, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath, in childbirth, if they continue in faith.

¶ I lxx



*Or, desire.*

**E**xhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions and giving of thanks be made for all men:

*Or, eminent place.*

2 For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may leade a quiet and peaceable life in all godlinesse and honestie.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour,

4 Who will haue all men to bee saved, and to come vnto the knowledge of the trueth.

5 For there is one God, and one Mediatour betweene God and men, the man Christ Iesus,

*Or, at fellowship.*

6 Who gaue himselfe a ranfome for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an Apostle (I speake the trueth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and veritie.

8 I will therefore that men pray euery where, lifting vp holy haundes without wrath, and doubting.

*Or, pleased.*

9 In like maner also, that women adorne themselves in modest apparell, with shamesfastnesse and sobriety, not with vbradded haire, or gold, or pearles, or costly array,

10 But (which becommeth women professing godlines) with good works.

11 Let the woman learne in silence with all subiection:

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to blurpe authoritie ouer the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eue:

14 And Adam was not deceiued, but the woman being deceiued was in the transgression:

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child bearing, if they continue in faith and charitie, and holinesse, with sobriety.

### CHAP. III.

How Bishops, and Deacons, and their wiues should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothie of these things. 15 Of the Church, and the blessed trueth therein taught and professed.

**T**his is a true saying: If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good worke.

2 A Bishop then must

be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behauiour, given to hospitalitie, apt to teach;

*Or, modest.*

3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not couetous;

*Or, not ready to quarrell and offer wrong, as one in mine.*

4 One that ruleth well his owne house, hauing his children in subiection with all grauitie.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his owne house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted vp with pride, hee fall into the condemnation of the deuill.

*Or, one newly come to the faith.*

7 Moreover, hee must haue a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproch, and the snare of the deuill.

8 Likewise must the Deacons be graue, not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mysterie of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proued; then let them vse the office of a Deacon, being found blamelesse.

11 Euen so must their wiues be graue: not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.

12 Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their owne houses well.

13 For they that haue vsed the office of a Deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith, which is in Christ Iesus.

*Or, minister.*

14 These things write I vnto thee, hoping to come vnto thee shortly.

15 But if I tary long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behaue thy selfe in the house of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the trueth.

*Or, stay.*

16 And without controuersie, great is the mysterie of godlinesse: God was manifest in the flesh, iustified in the Spirit, scene of Angels, preached vnto the Gentiles, beleueed on in the world, receiued vp into glory.

### CHAP. IIII.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothie might not faile in doing his duetie, he furnissheth him with diuers precepts belonging thereto.



# Seducing spirits. I. Timothie. Of widowes.

**N**OW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron,

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstaine from meates, which God hath created to bee receiued with thanksgiving of them which beleue, and know the trueth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be receiued with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the wordes of faith, and of good doctrine, wherein thou hast attained.

7 But refuse prophane and olde wiues fables, and exercise thy selfe rather vnto godlinesse.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little, but godlinesse is profitable vnto all things, hauing promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation:

10 For therfore we both labour, and suffer reproch, because we trust in the liuing God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that beleue.

11 These things command & teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the beleuers, in word, in conuersation, in charitie, in spirit, in faith, in puritie.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbyterie.

15 Meditate vpon these things, give thy selfe wholly to them, that thy profiting may appeare to all.

16 Take heed vnto thy selfe, and vnto the doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both saue thy selfe, and them that heare thee.

## CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obserued in reproouing. 3 Of

widowes. 17 Of Elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens finnes goe before vnto iudgement, and some mens doe follow after.

**R**EBUKE not an Elder, but intreate him as a father, and the yonger men as brethren:

2 The elder women as mothers, the yonger as sisters with all puritie.

3 Honour widowes that are widowes indeed.

4 But if any widow haue children or nephewes, let them learne first to shew pietie at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow in deed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liueth in pleasure, is dead while she liueth.

7 And these things giue in charge, that they may be blamelesse.

8 But if any provide not for his owne, & specially for those of his owne house, hee hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

9 Let not a widow bee taken into the number, vnder threescore yeeres old, hauing bene the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works, if shee haue brought up children, if shee haue lodged strangers, if shee haue washed the Saints feet, if shee haue releued the afflicted, if shee haue diligently followed euery good worke.

11 But the yonger widowes refuse: for when they haue begunne to waxe wanton against Christ, they will marry,

12 hauing damnation, because they haue cast off their first faith.

13 And withall they learne to bee idle, wandering about from house to house, and not onely idle, but tattlers also, and busibodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therfore that the yonger women marry, beare children, guide the house, give none occasion to the aduersary to speake reprochfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that beleueth haue widowes, let them relieue them, and let not the Church be charged,

|| Or, for a little more.

|| Or, in all things.

|| Or, kindest.

|| Or, delicately.

|| Or, kindred.

|| Or, chosen.

|| Or, for their railing.



ged, that it may relieue them that are Widowes indeed.

17 Let the Elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

\* Deut. 25.

4. Matth. 10.  
10.

18 For the Scripture saith, \* Thou shalt not mouell the ore that treadeth out the come: and, \* The labourer is worthy of his reward.

|| Or, under.

19 Against an Elder receive not an accusation, but || before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sinne rebuke before all, that others also may feare.

|| Or, without  
preiudice.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou obserue these things || without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partialitie.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither bee partaker of other mens sinnes. Keepe thy selfe pure.

23 Drinke no longer water, but vse a little wine for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sinnes are open before hand, going before to iudgement: and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest before hand, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Of the dutie of seruants. 3 Not to haue fellowship with newfangled teachers. 6 Godlinesse is great gaine. 10 and loue of money the roote of all euill. 11 What Timothy is to flie, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keepe the puritie of true doctrine, and to auoyd prophane ianglings.

**E**t as many seruants as are vnder the yoke, count their owne masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

|| Or, belee-  
uing.

2 And they that haue beleeuing masters, let them not despise them because they are brethren: but rather doe them seruite, because they are || faithfull and beloued, partakers of the benefite: These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the wordes of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godlinesse:

4 Hee is || proud, knowing nothing, but || dotting about questions, and strifes of wordes, whereof cometh enuie, strife, railings, euill surmising,

|| Or, a  
foole.  
|| Or, sick.

5 || Peruerse disputings of men of corrupt mindes, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gaine is godlinesse: From such withdraw thy selfe.

|| Or, gallings  
one of ano-  
ther.

6 But godlinesse with contentment is great gaine.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certaine we can carry nothing out.

8 And hauing food and raiment let vs be therewith content.

9 But they that wil be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish & hurtfull lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the loue of money is the root of all euill, which while some coveted after, they haue || eered from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrowes.

|| Or, bene-  
fited.

11 But thou, O man of God, flie these things; and follow after righteousness, godlinesse, faith, loue, patience, meekenesse.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I giue thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good || Confession,

|| Or, profes-  
sion.

14 That thou keepe this commandment without spot, vnruckable, vntill the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed, and onely Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

16 who onely hath immortalitie, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach vnto, whom no man hath seene, nor can see: to whom be honour and power euertlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they bee not high minded, nor trust in vncertaine riches, but in the living God, who giveth vs richly all things to enioy,

† Or, uncertaine  
of  
riches.

18 That they doe good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, || willing to communicate,

|| Or, for-  
able.

19 Laying vp in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come,



come, that they may lay holde on eternall life.

20 O Timothie, keepe that which is committed to thy trust, auoyding prophane and vaine bablings, and oppositions of science, falsly so called:

21 which some professing, haue er-

red concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

The first to Timothie was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest citie of Phrygia Pacatiana.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to Timothie.

### CHAP. I.

Pauls loue to Timothie, and the vnfained faith which was in Timothie himselfe, his mother, and grandmother. 6 Hee is exhorted to stirre vp the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the fourme and trueth of that doctrine which hee had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.



Paul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the Will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothie my dearely beloued sonne: grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thanke God, whom I serue from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I haue remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day,

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy teares, that I may bee filled with ioy,

5 when I call to remembrance the vnfained faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice: and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stirre vp the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not giuen vs the spirit of feare, but of power, of loue, and of a sound minde.

8 Bee not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but bee thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel according to the power of God,

9 who hath saued vs, and called vs with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his owne purpose and grace, which was giuen vs in Christ Jesus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortallitie to light, through the Gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an Apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: neuertheless, I am not ashamed: for I know whom I haue beleened, and I am perswaded that he is able to keepe that which I haue committed vnto him against that day.

13 Holde fast the fourme of sound words, which thou hast heard of mee, in faith and loue, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed vnto thee, keepe, by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in vs.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The



16 The Lord giue mercie vnto the house of Onesiphorus, for hee oft refreshed mee, and was not ashamed of my chaine.

17 But when he was in Rome, hee sought mee out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant vnto him, that he may finde mercie of the Lord in that day: And in how many things hee ministered vnto mee at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

### CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted againe to constancie and perseverance, and to doe the duetie of a faithfull seruant of the Lord in diuiding the word aright, and staying prophane and vaine babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 Hee is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the seruant of the Lord ought to behaue himselfe.



Thou therefore, my sonne, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

|| Or, by.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of mee among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithfull men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardnesse, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, intangleth himselfe with the affaires of this life, that hee may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strue for masteries, yet is hee not crowned except hee strue lawfully.

|| Or, the husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruites.

6 The husbandman that laboureth, must bee first partaker of the fruites.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord giue thee vnderstanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seede of Dauid, was raised from the dead, according to my Gospel:

9 wherein I suffer trouble as an euill doer, even vnto bonds: but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtaine the saluation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternall glory.

11 It is a faithfull saying: for if we bee dead with him, wee shall also liue with him.

12 If we suffer, we shall also reigne with him: if wee denie him, hee also will denie vs.

13 If we beleue not, yet he abideth faithfull, he cannot denie himselfe.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord, that they strue not about words to no profite, but to the subuerting of the hearers.

15 Studie to shewe thy selfe approved vnto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly diuiding the word of trueth.

16 But shun profane and vaine babblings, for they will increase vnto more vngodlinesse.

17 And their word will eate as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus.

|| Or, gangren.

18 Who concerning the trueth haue erred, saying that the resurrection is past already, and ouerthrow the faith of some.

19 Neuer thelesse the foundation of God standeth sure, hauing the seale, the Lord knoweth them that are his. And let every one that nameth the Name of Christ, depart from iniquitie.

|| Or, steady.

20 But in a great house, there are not onely vessels of gold, and of siluer, but also of wood, & of earth: and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himselfe from these, he shal be a vessel vnto honour, sanctified, and meete for the Masters vse, and prepared vnto every good worke.

22 Flee also youthfull lusts: but follow righteousnesse, faith, charitie, peace with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and vlearned questions auoid, knowing that they doe gender strifes.

24 And the seruant of the Lord must not strue: but bee gentle vnto all men, apt to teach, patient,

|| Or, forbearing.

25 In meekenesse instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will giue them repentance to the acknowledging of the trueth.

26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the deuill, who are taken captiue by him at his will.

|| Or, make.

|| Or, taken alive.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee aduertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the trueth, 10 pro-

pro-



# Perillous times. II. Timothie. Itching eares.

propoundeth vnto him his owne example,

16 and commendeth the holy Scriptures.

**T**his know also, that in the last dayes perillous times shall come.

2 For men shall bee louers of their owne selues, couetous, boasters, proude, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, vnhankfull, vnholie,

3 without naturall affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high minded, louers of pleasures more then louers of God,

5 hauing a forme of godlinesse, but denying the power thereof: from such turne away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and leade captive silly women laden with sinnes, led away with diuers lusts,

7 Euer learning, and neuer able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Iannes and Iambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt mindes, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceede no further: for their folly shall be manifest vnto all men, as theirs also was.

10 But thou hast fully knowen my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long suffering, charitie, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came vnto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord deliuered me.

12 Yea, and all that will liue godly in Christ Iesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But euill men and seducers shall waxe worse and worse, deceiuing, and being deceiued.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whome thou hast learned them.

15 And that from a childe thou hast knowen the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise vnto saluation through faith which is in Christ Iesus.

16 All Scripture is giuen by inspiration of God, & is profitable for doctrine, for reproofe, for correction, for instruction in righteousnesse,

17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished vnto all good workes.

## CHAP. III.

1 Hee exhorteth him to doe his duty with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the neerenesse of his death, 9 willeth him to come speedily vnto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certaine other things which he wrote for, 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering, 19 and soone after hee concludeth.

**C**harge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, who shall iudge the quicke and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering & doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their owne lusts shall they heape to themselves teachers, hauing itching eares:

4 And they shall turne away their eares from the truth, and shall be turned vnto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, doe the worke of an euangelist, make full proofe of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I haue fought a good fight, I haue finished my course, I haue kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is layde vp for me a crowne of righteousnesse, which the Lord the righteous iudge shall giue me at that day: and not to me only, but vnto them also that loue his appearing.

9 Doe thy diligence to come shortly vnto me:

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, hauing loued this present world, and is departed vnto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus vnto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Marke and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministerie.

12 And Tychicus haue I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with

Or, make-batter.

Or, of no judgement.

Or, thou hast been a diligent follower of.

Or, professed.

Or, fulfill.



With Carpus, When thou comest, bring with thee, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the Coppersmith did mee much euill, the Lord reward him according to his works.

*Or, our preachings.*

15 Of whom bee thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with mee, but all men forsooke mee: I pray God that it may not bee laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might heare: and I was deliuered out of the mouth of the Lyon.

18 And the Lord shall deliuer mee from euery euill worke, and will pre-

serue me vnto his heavenly kingdom to whom bee glory for euer, and euer. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus haue I left at Miletum sicke.

21 Doe thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Iesus Christ bee with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

**T**he second Epistle vnto Titus, ordeined the first Bishop of the Church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to Titus.

### CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to bee chosen ministers, ought to bee qualified. 11 The mouthes of euill teachers to bee stopped: 12 and what manner of men they bee.



But a seruant of God, and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, according to the Faith of Gods Elect, and the acknowledging of the trueth which is after godlinesse,

*Or, for.*

2 In hope of eternall life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began:

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed vnto mee according to the commandement of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus mine owne Sonne after the common faith, Grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting, and ordeaine Elders in euery citie, as I had appointed thee.

*Or, left undone.*

6 If any be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, hauing faithfull children, not accused of riot, or vnruly,

7 For a Bishop must be blameles, as the steward of God: not selfwilled, not soone angry, not <sup>\*</sup>giuen to wine, no striker, not giuen to filthy lucre,

*1. Tim. 3. 6.*

8 But a loue of hospitality, a loue of good men, sober, iust, holy, temperate,

*Or, good things.*

9 Holding fast the faithfull word, as hee hath beene taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to conuince the gainers.

*Or, instructed.*

10 For there are many vnruly and vaine talkers and deceiuers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 whose mouthes must be stopped, who subuert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre sake.



# Old mens dueties. To Titus. Foolish questions.

12 One of themselves, euen a Prophet of their owne, said: The Cretians are allway lyers, euill beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witnesse is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply that they may be found in the faith;

14 Not giuing heede to Jewish fables, and commandements of men that turne from the trueth.

15 Vnto the pure all things are pure, but vnto them that are defiled, and beleeuing, is nothing pure: but euen their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They professe that they know God; but in woordes they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and vnto euery good worke || reprobate.

|| Or, void of iudgment.

## CHAP. II.

1 Directions giuen vnto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duetie of seruants, and in generall of all Christians.

**B**ut speake thou the things which become sound doctrine:

|| Or, vigilans

2 That the aged men be || sober, graue, temperate, sound in faith, in charitie, in patience.

|| Or, holy women. || Or, make bates.

3 The aged women likewise that they be in behauiour as becommeth || holinesse, not || false accusers, not giuen to much wine, teachers of good things,

|| Or, wife.

4 That they may teach the young women to be || sober, to loue their husbands, to loue their children,

5 To be discret, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God bee not blasphemed.

|| Or, discret

6 Young men likewise exhort, to be || sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thy selfe a patterne of good woordes: in doctrine shewing incorruptnesse, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that hee that is of the contrarie part, may bee ashamed, hauing nothing to say of you.

|| Or, gaine saying.

9 Exhort seruants to be obedient vnto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not || answering againe:

|| Or, that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared

10 Not purloyning, but shewing all good fidelitie, that they may adorne the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God || that bringeth

geth saluatio, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching vs that denying vngodlinesse and worldly lusts we should liue soberly, righteously and godly in this present world,

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ,

14 Who gaue himselfe for vs, that he might redeeme vs from all iniquitie, and purifie vnto himselfe a peculiar people, zealous of good woordes,

15 These things speake and exhort, and rebuke with all authoritie, Let no man despise thee.

## CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reiect obstinate Heretikes: 12 which done, hee appointed him both time and place, wherein hee should come vnto him, & so concludeth.

**R**e them in minde to bee subject to Principalities & Powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to euery good worke,

2 To speake euill of no man, to bee no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekenesse vnto all men.

3 For we our selues also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceiued, seruing diuers lusts and pleasures, liuing in malice and enuy, hatefull, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindnesse and || loue of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

|| Or, pure.

5 Not by woordes of righteousnesse, which wee haue done, but according to his mercy he saued vs, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost,

6 Which hee shed on vs || abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

|| Or, richly.

7 That being iustified by his grace, we should bee made heires according to the hope of eternall life.

8 This is a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirme constantly, that they which haue beleueed in God, might be carefull to maintaine good woordes: these things are good and profitable vnto men.

9 But auoyd foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the lawe: for they are unprofitable and vaine.



10 A man that is an heretike, after the first and second admonition, reiect:

11 Knowing that hee that is such, is subuerted, and sinneth, being condemned of himselfe.

12 When I shall send Artemas vnto thee, or Tycheus, be diligent to come vnto mee to Nicopolis: for I haue determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the Lawyer, and Apollos, on their journey diligently,

that nothing be wanting vnto them.

14 And let ours also learne to maintaine good workes for necessarie vles, that they be not vnfruitfull.

15 All that are with mee salute thee. Greete them that loue vs in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

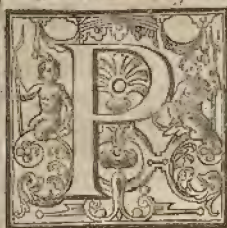
¶ It was written to Titus ordeined the first Bishop of the Church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ Or, professe honest trades



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to Philemon.

4 Hee reioyceth to heare of the faith and loue of Philemon, 9 Whom he desireth to forgive his seruant Onesimus, and louingly to receiue him againe.



Paul a prisoner of Iesus Christ, Timothe our brother vnto Philemon our dearely beloued, and fellow labourer,

2 And to our beloued Apphia, and Archippus our fellow Souldier, and to the Church in thy house.

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I thanke my God, making mention of thee alwayes in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy loue, and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Iesus, and toward all Saints:

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectuell by the acknowledging of euery good thing, which is in you in Christ Iesus.

7 For wee haue great ioy and consolation in thy loue, because the bowels of the Saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might bee much bolde in Christ to enioyne thee that which is conuenient;

9 Yet for loues sake I rather be-

seech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Iesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my sonne Onesimus, whome I haue begotten in my bonds,

11 Which in time past was to thee vnprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I haue sent againe: thou therfore receiue him, that is mine owne bowels.

13 Whome I would haue reteined with mee, that in thy stead hee might haue ministered vnto me in the bonds of the Gospel.

14 But without thy minde would I doe nothing, that thy benefite should not bee as it were of necessitie, but willingly.

15 For perhaps hee therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receiue him for ever:

16 Not now as a seruant, but aboue a seruant, a brother beloued, specially to mee, but how much more vnto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord:

17 If thou count mee therefore a partner, receiue him as my selfe.

18 If hee hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul haue written it with mine owne hand, I will repay it: albeit I doe not say to thee how thou owest vnto me,



# Christ aboute To the Hebrewes. the Angels.

me, even thine owne selfe besides:

20 **W**ea, brother, let mee haue ioy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowles in the Lord.

21 **H**aving confidence in thy obedience, I wrote vnto thee, knowing that thou wilt also doe more then I say.

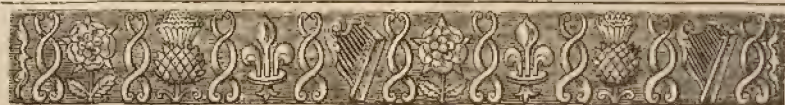
22 **B**ut withall prepare mee also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be giuen vnto you.

23 **T**here salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Iesus:

24 **M**arcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow labourers.

25 **T**he grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

**W**ritten from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle to the Hebrewes.

### CHAP. I.

Christ in these last times coming to vs from the Father, 4 is preferred about the Angels, both in Person and Office.



**G**od who at sundry times, and in diuers manners, spake in time past vnto the Fathers by the prophets,

2 **H**ath in these last dayes spoken vnto vs by his Sonne, whom he

hath appointed heire of all things, by whom also he made the worlds,

3 **W**ho being the brightnesse of his glozy, and the expresse image of his person, and vpholding all things by the word of his power, when hee had by himselfe purged our sinnes, sate down on his right hand of the Maiestie on high,

4 **B**eing made so much better then the Angels, as hee hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name then they.

5 **F**or vnto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my sonne, this day haue I begotten thee: And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Sonne.

6 **A**nd againe, When he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, hee saith, And let all the Angels of God worship him.

7 **A**nd of the Angels he saith: who

maketh his Angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 **B**ut vnto the Sonne, he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for euer and euer: a scepter of righteousnesse is the scepter of thy kingdome.

9 **T**hou hast toned righteousnesse, and hated iniquitie, therefore God, euen thy God hath anointed thee with the oyle of gladnesse above thy fellows.

10 **A**nd, thou Lord in the beginning hast layed the foundation of the earth: and the heauens are the works of thine hands.

11 **T**hey shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall waxe old as doth a garment.

12 **A**nd as a vesture shalt thou fold them vp, and they shall be changed, but thou art the same, and thy yeeres shall not faile:

13 **B**ut to which of the Angels said hee at any time, **S**it on my right hand, vntill I make thine enemies thy footstool:

14 **A**re they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them, who shall be heires of saluation:

### CHAP. II.

1 **W**e ought to bee obedient to Christ Iesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature vpon him, 14 as it was necessarie.

**H**erefore we ought to giue the more earnest heede to the things which we haue heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

2 **F**or

\*Wil. 7. 26.

†Gr. rightnesse, or straightnes.

\*Ps. 102. 2. cl. 34-4.

\*Ps. 110. 1. mat. 22. 44.

†Gr. rinceps de leu. 7. 1.



2 For if the word spoken by Angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience receiued a iust recompense of reuward:

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great saluation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed vnto vs by them that heard him,

4 God also bearing them witnesse, both with signes & wonders, and with diuers miracles, || and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his owne will:

5 For vnto the Angels hath he not put in subiection the world to come, whereof we speake.

6 But one in a certaine place testified, saying: What is man, that thou art mindedfull of him: or the Sonne of man that thou visitest him:

7 Thou madest him a || little lower then the Angels, thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him over the workes of thy hands.

8 Thou hast put all things in subiection vnder his feete. For in that he put all in subiection vnder him, hee left nothing that is not put vnder him. But now wee see not yet all things put vnder him.

9 But wee see Iesus, who was made a little lower then the Angels, || for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that hee by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sonnes vnto glory, to make the Captaine of their saluation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both hee that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy Name vnto my brethren, in the midst of the Church will I sing praise vnto thee.

13 And againe, \*I will put my trust in him: and againe, \*Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himselfe likewise took part of the same, that through death hee might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the deuil:

15 And deliuer them, who through

fear of death were all their life time subiect to bondage.

16 For verely he tooke not on him the nature of Angels: but he tooke on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behooued him to bee made like vnto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithfull high Priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sinnes of the people.

18 For in that he himselfe hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

### CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses, 7 therefore if we beleue not in him, we shalbe more worthy punishmet then hard hearted Israel,

Wherefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ Iesus,

2 who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man, but hee that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verely was faithful in all his house as a seruant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after.

6 But Christ as a Sonne ouer his owne house, whose house are wee, if we hold fast the confidence, and the reioycing of the hope firme vnto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, \*To day if ye will heare his voyce,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 when your fathers tempted me, proued me, and said my works forty yeeres.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and sayd, They doe alway erre in their hearts, and they haue not knowen my wayes.

11 So I sware in my wrath: † they shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an euill heart of unbeliefe, in departing from the liuing God.

¶ 2

13 But

*Gr. hee taketh not hold of Angels, but of the seede of Abraham he taketh hold.*

*Gr. made, 1 Sam. 11. 6*

*Psal. 95. 7.*

*† Gr. if they shall enter.*

*|| Or, distribution.*

*\* Psal. 8. 4.*

*|| Or, a little while inferior.*

*|| Or, 7.*

*\* Psal. 118. 2.*

*\* Esay 8. 18.*



# Vnbeleeuers. To the Hebrewes. Gods word.

13 But exhort one another dayly, while it is called To day, least any of you be hardened through the deceitfulnesse of sinne.

14 For wee are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast vnto the end.

15 whilest it is sayd, To day if yee will heare his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did prouoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty yeeres: was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness:

18 And to whom swaere he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that beleueed not:

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of vnbeleefe.

## CHAP. III.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our High Priest Iesus the sonne of God, subiect to infirmities, but not sinne, 16 wee must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

**E**t vs therefore feare, lest a promise being left vs, of entering into his rest, any of you should seeme to come short of it.

2 For vnto vs was the Gospel preached, as well as vnto the: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which haue beleueed do enter into rest, as hee said, As I haue sworne in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest, although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certaine place of the seuenth day on this wise: And God did rest the seuenth day from all his works.

5 And in this place againe: If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached, entered not in because of vnbeleefe:

7 Againe, hee limiteth a certaine day, saying in Dauid, Today, after so long a time: as it is saide, Today if ye will heare his voyce, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Iesus had giuen them rest, then would he not after ward haue spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, hee also hath ceased from his owne works, as God did from his.

11 Let vs labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of vnbeleefe.

12 For the word of God is quicke and powerful, and sharper then any two edged sword, pearcing euery thynge, as of the ioynts and marrowe, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked, and opened vnto the eyes of him with whome wee haue to doe.

14 Seeing then that wee haue a great high Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Iesus the Sonne of God, let vs hold fast our profession.

15 For wee haue not an high Priest which cannot bee touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sinne.

16 Let vs therefore come boldly vnto the throne of grace, that wee may obtayne mercy, and finde grace to helpe in time of need.

## CHAP. V.

1 The authoritie and honour of our Sauours Priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reprocued.

**E**uery high Priest taken from among men, is ordeined for men in things pertaining to God, that hee may offer both giftes & sacrifices for sinnes.

2 who can haue compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himselfe also is compassed with infirmities.

3 And by reason hereof hee ought as for the people, so also for himselfe, to offer for sinnes.

4 And no man taketh this honour vnto himselfe, but hee that is called of God, as was Aaron.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himselfe, to bee made an high Priest: but hee

1 Gr. the word of bearing. 12 Or, because they were not quickened by faith so.

12 Or, the Gospel was first preached.

12 That is, Iesus.

12 Or, keeping of a Sabbath

12 Or, discipline.

12 Or, can be weakly becometh.



hee that saide vnto him, Thou art my Sonne, to day haue I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.

7 who in the dayes of his flesh, when hee had offered by prayers and supplications, with strong crying and teares, vnto him that was able to saue him from death, and was heard, in that he feared.

||Or, for his  
pious.

8 Though hee were a Sonne, yet learned hee obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternall saluation vnto all them that obey him,

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec:

11 Of whom we haue many things to say, and hard to be vttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time yee ought to bee teachers, yee haue neede that one teach you againe which be the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as haue need of milke, and not of strong meat.

†Or, hath no  
experience.

13 For euery one that vseth milke, is vnskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

||Or, perfect.  
||Or, of an  
habite, or  
perfection.

14 But strong meate belongeth to them that are of full age, euen those who by reason of vse haue their senses exercised to discern both good and euil.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Hee exhorteth not to fall backe from the faith, 11 But to bee stedfast, 12 diligent, and patient to waite vpon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

||Or, the  
word of the  
beginning of  
Christ.

**H**erefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let vs goe on vnto perfection, not laying againe the foundation of repentance from dead woorkes, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of Baptismes, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternall iudgement.

3 And this will we doe, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and haue tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And haue tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them againe vnto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Sonne of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the raine that cometh oft vpon it, and bringeth forth herbes meet for them by whome it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God.

||Or, for.

8 But that which beareth thornes and briars, is reiected, and is nigh vnto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloued, wee are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany saluation, though we thus speake.

10 For God is not vnrighteous, to forget your woorkes and labour of loue, which yee haue shewed towarde his Name, in that yee haue ministered to the Saints, and doe minister.

11 And wee desire, that euery one of you doe shewe the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope vnto the ende:

12 That yee be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherite the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because hee could sweare by no greater, he sware by himselfe,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing I will blesse thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily sweare by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 wherein God willing more abundantly to shewe vnto the heires of promise the immutabilitie of his counsell, confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lye, wee might haue a strong consolation, who haue fled for refuge to lay hold vpon the hope set before vs.

†Or, interpo-  
sed himselfe  
by an oath.

19 which hope we haue as an anchor of the soule both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 whither the forerunner is for vs entered: euen Iesus, made an high priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.



# Melchisedec, To the Hebrewes. and Christ.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ Iesus is a Priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 And so, farre more excellent then the Priests of Aarons order.

**H**OW this Melchisedec king of Salem, Priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the Kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gaue a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is, king of peace.

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of dayes nor end of life: but made like vnto the Sonne of God, abideth a Priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, vnto who euen the patriarch Abraham gaue the tenth of the spoiles.

5 And verily they that are of the sonnes of Levi, who receiue the office of the Priesthood, haue a commandement to take Tithes of the people according to the Law, that is of their brethren, though they come out of the loines of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them, receiued tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the lesse is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receiue tithes: but there hee receiued them, of whom it is witnessed that he liueth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiue tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For hee was yet in the loynes of his Father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Leviticall Priesthood (for vnder it the people receiued the Law) what further neede was there, that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not bee called after the order of Aaron:

12 For the Priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the Law.

13 For hee of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gaue attendance at the Altar.

14 For it is euident that our Lorde sprang out of Iuda, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning Priesthood.

15 And it is yet farre more euident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another Priest,

16 who is made not after the Law of a carnall commandement, but after the power of an endles life.

17 For hee testifieth: Thou art a Priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandement going before, for the weakenesse and vnprofitablenesse thereof.

19 For the Law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did: by the which wee draw nigh vnto God.

20 And in as much as not without an othe he was made Priest,

21 (For those Priests were made without an oath: but this with an oath, by him who said vnto him, The Lord swaue and will not repent, thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)

22 By so much was Iesus made a suretie of a better Testament.

23 And they truly were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this man because hee continueth ever, hath an vnchangeable Priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to saue them to the vttermost, that come vnto God by him, seeing hee ener liueth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high Priest became vs, who is holy, harmlesse, vndefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heauens.

27 who needeth not daily, as those high Priests, to offer by sacrifice, first for his owne sins and then for the peoples: for this hee did once, when he offered by himselfe.

28 For the Law maketh men high Priests which haue infirmities, but the word of the othe which was since the Law, maketh the Sonne, who is consecrated for euer more.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternall Priesthood of Christ, the Leviticall Priesthood of Aaron is abolished. 7 And the temporall Couenant with the Fathers, by the eternal Couenant of the Gospel.

Now

† Or, without pedigree.

† Or, pedigree.

† Or, but it was the bringing in.

† Or, without swearing of another.

† Or, which passeth not from one to another.

† Or, euermore.

† Or, perfected.



**N**ow of the things which we haue spoken, this is the summe: Wee haue such an high Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Maiestie in the heavens:

2 A minister of the Sanctuary, and of the true Tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For euery high Priest is ordeined to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessitie that this man haue somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not bee a Priest, seeing that there are Priests that offer gifts according to the Law:

5 Who serue vnto the example and shadow of heauenty things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the paterne shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministerie, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better Covenant, which was established vpon better promises.

7 For if that first Couenant had bene faultles, then should no place haue bene sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, hee saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new couenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah.

9 Not according to the Couenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I tooke them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my Couenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the Couenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will put my Lawes into their minde, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shalbe to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: For all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be mercifull to their iniquities, and their sins & their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new Couenant, he hath made the first olde. Now that which decayeth and waxtith old, is ready to vanish away.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the Law, 11 farre inferiour to the dignitie and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

**T**hen verily the first Couenant had also ordinances of diuine Seruice, and a worldly Sanctuary.

2 For there was a Tabernacle made, the first, wherein was the Candlesticke, and the Table, and the Shewbread, which is called the Sanctuary.

3 And after the second baile, the Tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 which had the golden Censour, and the Arke of the Couenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the Golden pot that had Manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the Tables of the Couenant.

5 And ouer it the Cherubims of glory shadowing the Mercyseat; of which we cannot now speake particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordeined, the Priests went alwayes into the first Tabernacle, accomplishing the seruice of God.

7 But into the second went the high Priest alone once euery yeere, not without blood, which he offered for himselfe, and for the errors of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first Tabernacle was yet standing:

9 which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the seruice perfect, as pertaining to the conscience.

10 Which stood onely in meates and drinckes, and diuers washings, and carnall ordinances imposed on them vntill the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come; by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the blood of Goats and Calues: but by his owne blood hee entred in once into the holy place, ha-  
uing

Or, of holy things.

Or, they are Priests.

Or, Testament.

Ter. 31. 33.  
† Or, giue.  
Or, vpon.

Or, ceremonies.

Or, holy.

Or, rites, or ceremonies.



# The force of To the Hebrewes. Christes death.

uing obtained eternall redemption  
for vs.

13 For if the blood of Bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the vncleane, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

|| Or, sanct.

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himselfe without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serue the living God:

15 And for this cause hee is the Mediatour of the New Testament, that by meanes of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were vnder the first Testament, they which are called, might receiue the promise of eternall inheritance.

|| Or, bee brought in.

16 For where a Testament is, there must also of necessitie bee the death of the Testator.

17 For a Testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the Testator liueth.

|| Or, puri- fied.

18 Whereupon, neither the first Testament was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moles had spoken euery precept to all the people according to the Law, he tooke the blood of Calues and of Goates, with water and scarlet wooll, and hysope, and sprinkled both the booke and all the people,

|| Or, purple.

20 Saying, This is the blood of the Testament which God hath enioyned vnto you.

21 Whereouer, hee sprinkled with blood both the Tabernacle, and all the vessels of the Ministery.

22 And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heauens should bee purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with handes, which are the figures of the true, but into heauen it selfe, now to appeare in the presence of God for vs.

25 For yet that he should offer himselfe often, as the high Priest entred into the holy place, euery yeere with blood of others:

26 For then must hee often haue suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world,

hath he appeared to put away sinne by the sacrifice of himselfe.

27 And as it is appointed vnto men once to die, but after this the Iudgement:

28 So Christ was once offered to beare the sinnes of many, & vnto them that looke for him shall hee appeare the second time without sinne, vnto salvation.

## CHAP. X.

1 The weakenesse of the Law sacrifices, 10 The sacrifice of Christs body once offered, 14 for euer, hath taken away sinnes, 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.

**OF** the Law hauing a shadow of good things to come, and not the very Image of the things, can neuer with those sacrifices which they offered yeere by yeere continually, make the commers thereunto perfect:

2 For then would they not haue ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should haue had no more conscience of sinnes:

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance againe made of sinnes euery yeere.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of Bulles and of Goats, should take away sinnes.

5 Wherefore when hee cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body hast thou prepared mee:

|| Or, thou hast fitted me.

6 In burnt offerings, and sacrifices for sinne thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Loe, I come. (In the volume of the booke it is written of me) to doe thy Will, O God.

8 Aboute when hee said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt offerings, and offering for sinne thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered by the Law:

9 Then said he, Loe, I come to doe thy Will (O God:) he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which Will wee are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Iesus Christ once for all.

11 And euery Priest standeth dayly ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can neuer take away sinnes.

12 But



12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sinnes for ever, sat downe on the right hand of God,

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering hee hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witnesse to vs: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the Couenant that I will make with them after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will put my Lawes into their hearts, and in their mindes will I write them:

17 And their sinnes and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sinne.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldnesse to enter into the holiest by the blood of Iesus,

20 By a new and living way which hee hath consecrated for vs, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh:

21 And having an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let vs draw neere with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an euill conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let vs hold fast the profession of our faith without waivering (for he is faithful that promised)

24 And let vs consider one another to prouoke vnto loue, and to good workes:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selues together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sinne wilfully after that we haue receiued the knowledge of the trueth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sinnes,

27 But a certaine fearefull looking for of iudgement, and fiery indignation, which shall deuoure the aduersaries.

28 Hee that despised Moses Lawe, died without mercy, vnder two or three witnessess.

29 Of how much soer punishment suppose ye, shall hee be thought worthy, who hath troden vnder foote the Sonne of God, and hath counted the blood of the couenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done de-

spite vnto the spirit of grace:

30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth vnto me, I will recompence, saith the Lord: and againe, The Lord shall iudge his people.

31 It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after yee were illuminated, ye indured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilst ye were made a gazing stocke both by reproches & afflictions, and partly whilst ye became companions of them that were so bled.

34 For yee had compassion of me in my bonds, and tooke ioyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selues that yee haue in heauen a better and an induring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye haue need of patience, that shall after ye haue done the will of God ye might receiue the promise.

37 For yet a litle while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tary.

38 Now the iust shall liue by faith: but if any man drawe backe, my soule shall haue no pleasure in him.

39 But wee are not of them who draw backe vnto perdition: but of them that beleue, to the saving of the soule.

#### CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the Fathers of old time.

**N**OW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the euidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the Elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we vnderstand that the worldes were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seene were not made of things which doe appeare.

4 By faith Abel offered vnto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: For before his translation he had this testimonie, that he pleased God.

6 But

\* Iere. 31.  
33.

|| Or, liber-  
tie.

|| Or, new  
mode.

\* Deut. 32.  
35.  
Rom. 12.  
19.

|| Or, ground,  
or confidence

|| Or, is yet  
spoken of.



# The force To the Hebrewes. of faith.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for hee that cometh to God, must beleue that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seeke him.

*Or, being*

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not seene as yet, moued with feare, prepared an Arke to the saving of his house, by the which he condemned the world, and became heire of the righteousnesse which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham when he was called to goe out into a place which hee should after receiue for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith hee sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange countrey, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heires with him of the same promise.

10 For hee looked for a citie which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara her selfe receiued strength to conceiue seede, and was deliuered of a childe when she was past age, because she iudged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there euen of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the starres of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

*Or, according to faith.*

13 These all died in faith, not hauing receiued the promises, but hauing seene them a farre off, and were perswaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seeke a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that countrey, from whence they came out, they might haue had opportunity to haue returned:

16 But now they desire a better countrey, that is, an heauenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to bee called their God: for he hath prepared for the a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered vp Isaac: and he that had receiued the promises, offered vp his onely begotten sonne,

*Or, To.*

18 Of whom it was said, That, in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him vp, euen from the dead: from whence also he receiued him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when hee was a dying, blessed both the sonnes of Joseph, and worshipped leaning vpon the top of his staffe.

*Or, remembered.*

22 By faith, Joseph when hee died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel: and gaue commandement concerning his bones.

23 By faith, Moses when hee was borne was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the Kings commandement.

24 By faith Moses when hee was come to yeeres, refused to bee called the sonne of Pharaohs daughter,

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enioy the pleasures of sinne for a season:

*Or, for Christ.*

26 Esteeming the reproch of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect vnto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith hee forsooke Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the pascheouer, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first borne, should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the red sea, as by drie land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the walles of Jericho fell downe, after they were compassed about seuen dayes.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that beleued not, when shee had receiued the spies with peace.

*Or, that were disobedient.*

32 And what shall I more say: for the time would faile mee to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of Iephthah, of Dauid also and Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousnesse, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of Lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weaknesse were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women receiued their dead raised to life againe: and others were tortured, not accepting deliuerance, that they

*2 Macc. 7-7.*



they might obtaine a better resurrection.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings and scourgings, yea mozeouer, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawen asunder, were tempted, were slaine with the sword: they wandered about in sheepe skins, and goat skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 Of whome the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in denmes and caues of the earth.

39 And these all hauing obtained a good report throught faith, receiued not the promise:

||Or, fore-  
seent.

40 God hauing prouided some better thing for vs, that they without vs, should not be made perfect.

## CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A commendation of the New Testament aboute the Old.



Wherefore, seeing wee also are compassed about with so great a cloude of witnesses, let vs lay aside euery weight, & the sinne which doth so easily beset vs, and let vs runne with patience vnto the race that is set before vs,

||Or, begin-  
ner.

2 Looking vnto Iesus the Author and finisher of our faith, who for the ioy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, and is set downe at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himselfe, lest ye be wearied and faint in your mindes.

4 Bee haue not yet resisted vnto blood, striving against sinne.

5 And ye haue forgotten the exhortation which speaketh vnto you as bretheren, My sonne, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whome the Lord loveth hee chasteneth, and scourgeth every sonne whom he receiueth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sonnes: for what sonne is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement,

whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sonnes.

9 Furthermore, wee haue had fathers of our flesh, which corrected vs, and we gaue them reuerence: shall we not much rather bee in subiection vnto the Father of Spirits, and liue?

10 For they verily for a fewe dayes chastened vs after their owne pleasure, but hee for our profit, that we might bee partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be ioyous, but grievous: nevertheless, after ward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruite of righteousness, vnto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift vp the hands which hang downe, and the feeble knees.

13 And make straight paths for your feete, lest that which is lame bee turned out of the way, but let it rather bee healed.

||Or, open.

14 Followe peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man faile of the grace of God, lest any roote of bitternesse springing vp, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled:

||Or, fall from

16 Lest there bee any fornicatour, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsell of meat sold his birthright.

17 For yee know how that afterward when hee would haue inherited the blessing, hee was reiected: for hee found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with teares.

||Or, may so  
change his  
minds.

18 For yee are not come vnto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor vnto blacknesse, and darknes, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voyce of wordes, which voyce they that heard, entreated that the word should not bee spoken to them any moze.

20 For they could not endure that which was commaunded: And if so much as a beast touch the Mountaine, it shall be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses sayde, I exceedingly feare, and quake.

22 But ye are come vnto mount Sion, and vnto the citie of the liuing God the heauenly Ierusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels:

23 To



# Of marriage. To the Hebrewes. Fruit of lips.

23 To the generall assembly, and Church of the first borne which are written in heauen, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of iust men made perfect:

|| Or, inuoluted.

24 And to Iesus the mediator of the new Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel.

|| Or, 2<sup>d</sup> statement.

25 See that yee refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape if wee turne away from him that speaketh from heauen.

26 Whose voice then shooke the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth onely, but also heauen.

27 And this word Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remaine.

|| Or, may be shaken.

28 Wherefore wee receiuing a kingdom which cannot be moued, let vs haue grace, whereby wee may serue God acceptably, with reuerence and godly feare.

|| Or, let vs hold fast.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Diuers admonitions, as to Charitie, 4 To honest life, 5 To auoide couetousnes, 7 To regarde Gods preachers, 9 To take heed of strange doctrines, 10 To confesse Christ, 16 To giue almes, 17 To obey gouernors, 18 To pray for the Apostles. 20 The Conclusion.

**E**t brotherly loue continue.

2 See not forgetfull to entertaine strangers, for thereby some haue entertained Angels vnbawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them: and them which suffer aduersitie, as being your selues also in the body.

4 Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed vndefiled: but who amongers, and adulterers God will iudge.

5 Let your conuersation be without couetousnes: and be content with such things as yee haue. For hee hath said, \*I will neuer leaue thee, nor forsake thee.

\* Ios. 1. 5.

6 So that wee may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not

feare what man shall doe vnto me.

7 Remember them which haue the rule ouer you, who haue spoken vnto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conuersation.

|| Or, are the guides

8 Iesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for euer.

9 Be not caried about with diuers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meates, which haue not profited them that haue bene occupied therein.

10 Wee haue an altar whereof they haue no right to eate, which serue the Tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the Sanctuary by the high Priest for sinne, are burnt without the campe.

12 Wherefore Iesus also, that hee might sanctifie the people with his owne blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let vs goe forth therefore vnto him without the campe, bearing his reproch.

14 \*For here haue we no continuing citie, but we seeke one to come.

\* Mich. 2. 10

15 By him therefore let vs offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giuing thanks to his Name.

† Gr. confess sing to.

16 But to doe good, and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that haue the rule ouer you, and submit your selues: for they watch for your soules, as they that must giue account, that they may doe it with ioy, and not with griefe: for that is vnprofitable for you.

|| Or, guide.

18 Pray for vs: for we trust wee haue a good conscience in all things, willing to liue honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to doe this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought againe from the dead our Lord Iesus, that great shepheard of the sheepe, through the blood of the euerlasting Covenant,

|| Or, Testament.

21 Make you perfect in every good worke to doe his Will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Iesus Christ, to whom be glorie for euer and euer. Amen.

|| Or, doing.

22 And I beseech you brethren, suffer



for the word of exhortation, for I haue written a letter vnto you in few words.

23 Know yee, that our brother Timothie is set at libertie, with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that haue the

rule ouer you, and al the Saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

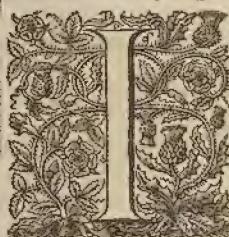
Written to the Hebrewes, from Italy, by Timothie.



# THE GENERALL Epistle of Iames.

## CHAP. I.

Wee are to reioyce vnder the Crosse, 5 To aske patience of God, 13 And in our trials not to impute our weakenesse, or finnes vnto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to doe thereafter. 26 Otherwise men may seeme, but neuer be truly religious.



Iames a seruant of God, and of the Lord Iesus Christ, to the twelue Tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all ioy when ye fall into diuers temptations,

3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience,

4 But let patience haue her perfect worke, that ye may be perfect, and entier, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lacke wisdom, let him aske of God, that giueth to all men liberally, and vpholdeth not: and it shall be giuen him.

6 But let him aske in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wauereth is like a wave of the sea, drien with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man thinke that he shall receiue any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man is unstable in all his wayes.

Or glory.

9 Let the brother of low degree, reioyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that hee is made low: because as the floure of the grasse he shall passe away.

11 For the Sunne is no sooner risen with a burning heate, but it withereth the grasse; and the flowre thereof faileth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when hee is tried, hee shall receiue the crowne of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that loue him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with euill, neither tempteth he any man.

Or end.

14 But every man is tempted, when hee is drien away of his owne lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sinne: and sinne, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Doe not erre, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from aboue, & commeth downe from the Father of lights, with whom is no variablenesse, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his owne will begate hee vs, with the word of Trueth, that wee should bee a kinde of first fruites of his creatures.

19 Wherefore my beloved brethren, let every man bee swift to heare, slow to speake, slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousnesse of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse, and superfluitie of naughtinesse, & receiue with meeknesse the engrafted word, which is able to saue your soules.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not



not hearers onely, deceiuing your owne selues.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like vnto a man beholding his naturall face in a glasse:

24 For hee beholdeth himselfe, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But who so looketh into the perfect Law of libertie, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the worke, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seeme to be religious, & hideth not his tongue, but deceiuet his owne heart, this mans religion is vaine.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, to visit the fatherlesse and widowes in their affliction, and to keepe himselfe vnspotted from the world.

## CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poore brethren: 13 rather wee are to be louing, and mercifull: 14 And not to boast of faith where no deedes are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

**M**y brethren, haue not the faith of our Lord Iesus Christ the Lord of glorie, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come vnto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poore man, in vile raiment:

3 And yee haue respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say vnto him, Sit thou here in a good place: and say to the poore, Stand thou there, or sit here vnder my footstool:

4 Are yee not then partiall in your selues, and are become iudges of euill thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloued brethren, hath not God chosen the poore of this world, rich in faith, and heires of the kingdome, which hee hath promised to them that loue him:

6 But yee haue despised the poore. Doe not rich men oppresse you, and draw you before the Iudgement seats:

7 Doe not they blaspheme that worke by faith, by the which ye are called:

8 If ye fulfil the royall Law, accord-

ing to the Scripture, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe, ye doe well.

9 But if ye haue respect to persons, ye commit sinne, and are conuicted of the Law, as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keepe the whole Law, & yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Doe not commit adultery: sayd also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Law.

12 So speake ye, and so doe, as they that shall bee iudged by the Law of libertie.

13 For he shall haue iudgement without mercie, that hath shewed no mercie, & mercie reioyseth against iudgement.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say hee hath faith, and haue not workes: can faith saue him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of dayly foode,

16 And one of you say vnto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed & filled: notwithstanding ye giue them not those things which are needfull to the body: what doth it profit?

17 Euen so faith, if it hath not workes, is dead being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I haue workes: shew mee thy faith without thy workes, and I will shew thee my faith by my workes.

19 Thou belieuest that there is one God, thou doest well: the devils also beleue, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou knowe, O baine man, that faith without workes is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father iustified by workes, when hee had offered Isaac his sonne vpon the altar?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his workes, and by workes was faith made perfect?

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, \* Abraham beleued God, and it was imputed vnto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

24 See then, how that by workes a man is iustified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot iustified by workes, when she had receiued the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is

*Or, that Law which said.*

*Or, laweth*

*Or, by it selfe.*

*Some copies read, by thy workes.*

*Or, thou seest.*

*\* Gen. 15. 6  
rom. 4. 3.  
gal. 3. 6.*

*Or, breath.*

*Or, doing.*

*Or Synagoga.*

*Or, well, or seemely.*

*Or, shew.*



it is dead, so faith without workes is dead also.

### CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harme. 13 They who be truly wise, be milde, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

**M**y brethren, bee not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bittes in the horses mouthes, that they may obey vs, and we turne about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very small helme, whither soeuer the gouernour listeth.

5 Euen so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things: behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquitie: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For euery kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of man.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an unruly euill, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith blesse wee God, euen the Father: and therewith curse wee men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doeth a fountaine send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can figtree, my brethren, beare olive berries: either a vine, figs: so can no fountaine both yeeld salt water & fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and indued with knowledge amongst you: let him shew out of a good conuersation his workes with meekenes of wisdom.

14 But if ye haue bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensuall,

16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion, and every euill worke.

17 But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy, and good fruits, without partialitie, and without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace, of them that make peace.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Wee are to strue against couetousnesse, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and rash iudgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly businesse, but mindfull euer of the vncertaintie of this life, to commit our selues, and all our affaires to Gods prouidence.

**F**rom whence come warres and fightings among you: come they not hence, euen of your lusts, that warre in your members?

2 Ye lust, and haue not: yee kill, and desire to haue, and cannot obtaine: yee fight and warre, yet yee haue not, because ye aske not.

3 Ye aske and receiue not, because ye aske amisse, that yee may consume it vpon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know yee not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God: whosoener therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Doe ye thinke that the Scripture saith in vaine, the spirit that dwelleth in vs lusteth to enuy?

6 But he giueth more grace, wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proude, but giueth grace vnto the humble.

7 Submit your selues therefore to God: resist the deuill, and hee will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and hee will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands ye sinners, and purifie your hearts yee double minded.

9 Bee afflicted, and mourne, and weepe: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your ioy to heavinesse.

10 Humble your selues in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you vp.



11 Speake not euill one of another (brethren:) he that speaketh euill of his brother, and iudgeth his brother, speaketh euill of the Law, and iudgeth the Law: but if thou iudge the Law, thou art not a doer of the Law, but a iudge.

12 There is one Lawgiuer, who is able to saue, and to destroy: who art thou that iudget another?

13 Go to now ye that say, To day or to morrow wee will goe into such a city and continue there a yere, and buy, and sell, and get gaine:

14 Whereas yee know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? It is euen a vapour that appeareth for a litle time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that yee ought to say, if the Lord will, we shall liue, and doe this, or that.

16 But now yee reioyce in your boastings: all such reioycing is euill.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to doe good, and doth it not, to him it is sinne.

### CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to feare Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the Prophets, and Iob: 12 to forbear swearing, 13 to pray in aduersitie, to sing in prosperitie: 16 to acknowledge mutually our seuerall faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

**G**o to now, yee rich men, weepe and howle for your miseries that shall come vpon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten:

3 Your gold and siluer is cankered, and the rust of them shall bee a witnesse against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye haue heaped treasure together for the last dayes.

4 Beholde, the hire of the labourers which haue reaped downe your fieldes, which is of you kept backe by fraud, cryeth: and the cryes of them which haue reaped, are entred into the eares of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Yee haue liued in pleasure on the earth, and bene wanton: ye haue nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter:

6 Yee haue condemned, and killed

the iust, and he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, vnto the coming of the Lord: behold, the husbandlerman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, vntill hee receive the early and latter raine.

8 Be yee also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge standeth before the doore.

10 Take my brethren, the Prophets, who haue spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Beholde, wee count them happy which endure. We haue heard of the patience of Iob, and haue seene the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitifull and of tender mercie.

12 But aboute all things, my brethren, sweare not, neither by heauen, neither by the earth, neither by any other othe: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay: lest yee fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted: let him pray. Is any merry: let him sing psalmes.

14 Is any sicke among you: let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray ouer him, anointing him with oyle in the Name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall saue the sicke, and the Lord shall raise him vp: and if hee haue committed finnes, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confesse your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that yee may be healed: the effectuell seruent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subiect to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not raine: and it rained not on the earth by the space of thre yeres and sixe monethes.

18 And hee prayed againe, and the heauen gaue raine, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you doe erre from the truth, and one conuert him,

20 Let him know, that hee which conuerteth the sinner from the errour of his way, shall saue a soule from death, and shall hide a multitude of finnes.

THE

|| Or, be long patient, or suffer with long patience

|| Or, grudge, or grudge not.

|| Or, in his prayer.





## THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of Peter.

### CHAP. I.

Hee bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpiritual graces: 10 ſhewing that the ſaluation in Chriſt is no newes, but a thing prophesied of olde: 13 And exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conuerſation, forasmuch as they are now borne anew by the word of God.



eter an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered thorowout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit vnto obedience, and ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: Grace vnto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten vs againe vnto a liuely hope, by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and vndefiled, and that fadeeth not away, reſerued in heauen for you,

5 who are kept by the power of God through faith vnto ſaluation, ready to be reuealed in the laſt time.

6 wherein ye greatly reioyce, though now for a ſeaſon (if neede bee) yee are in heavineſſe through manifold temptations:

7 That the triall of your faith, being much more precious then of golde that periſheth, though it bee tryed with fire, might be found vnto praiſe, and honor, and glory, at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 whom hauing not ſeene, yee loue, in whom though now ye ſee him not, yet beleeuing, ye reioyce with ioy vnſpeakable, and full of glory,

9 Receiving the ende of your faith, even the ſaluation of your ſoules:

10 Of which ſaluation the prophets haue inquired, and ſearched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that ſhould come vnto you,

11 Searching what, or what maner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignifie, when it teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Vnto whom it was reuealed, that not vnto themſelues, but vnto vs, they did miniſter the things which are now reported vnto you, by them that haue preached the Goſpel vnto you, with the holy Ghoſt ſent downe from heauen, which things the Angels deſire to looke into.

13 Wherefore gird vp the loynes of your minde, bee ſober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to bee brought vnto you at the reuelation of Jeſus Chriſt:

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelues according to the former luſts, in your ignorance:

15 But as hee which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all maner of conuerſation:

16 Becauſe it is written, \*Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without reſpect of perſons iudgeth according to euery mans worke, paſſe the time of your ſoiourning here in feare:

18 For as much as ye know that yee were not redeemed with corruptible things, as ſiluer and golde, from your vaine conuerſation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a Lambe without blemiſh and without ſpot,

20 who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt in theſe laſt times for you:

21 who by him do beleue in God that

1 Gr. perſell-  
ly.

\*Leuit. 11.  
44.  
and 19. 2.  
and c. 7.



# The corner Stone. I. Peter. Christes example.

raised him by from the dead, and gaue him glorie, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing yee haue purified your soules in obeying the truth through the Spirit, vnto vnfained loue of the brethren: see that ye loue one another with a pure heart feruently,

23 Being borne againe, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liueth and abideth for euer.

|| Or, for that

24 || For all flesh is as grasse, and all the glory of man as the flower of grasse: the grasse withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for euer: & this is the word which by the Gospel is preached vnto you.

## CHAP. II.

He dehortheth them from the breach of charitie:

4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstaine from fleshly lusts, 13 To bee obedient to magistrates, 18 and teacheth seruants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing after the example of Christ.

**W**herefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and enuies, and euill speakings,

2 As new borne babes desire the sincere milke of the word, that ye may grow thereby,

3 If so bee yee haue tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom comming as vnto a liuing Stone, disallowed in deed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

|| Or, be ye built.

5 Ye also as liuely stones, are built by a spirituall house, an holy Priesthood to offer by spirituall sacrifice, acceptable to God by Iesus Christ.

\*Esa. 28. 16  
psa. 118. 22  
mat. 21. 42  
actes 4. 12.

6 Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture, \* Beholde, I lay in Stone a chiefe corner stone, elect, precious, and he that beleueth on him, shall not be confounded.

|| Or, he is an honour.

7 Vnto you therefore which beleue hee is || precious; but vnto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

\*Esa. 8. 14.

8 \* And a Stone of stumbling, and a Rocke of offence, euen to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But yee are a chosen generation, a royall Priesthood, an holy nation, a || peculiar people, that yee should shew forth the || praises of him, who hath called you out of darknes into his marvellous light:

|| Or, a peculiar people.  
|| Or, virtues

10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: \* which had not obtained mercie, but now haue obtained mercie.

\* Ose. 2. 23.

11 Dearely beloued, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrimes, abstaine from fleshly lusts, which warre against the soule,

12 Having your conuersation honest among the Gentiles, that || where as they speake against you as euill doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

|| Or, wherein

13 Submit your selues to euery ordinance of man for the Lordes sake, whether it be to the King, as supreme,

14 Or vnto gouernours, as vnto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of euill doers, and for the praise of them that doe well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing yee may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.

16 As free, and not using your libertie for a cloake of maliciousnesse, but as the seruants of God.

|| Or, having

17 || Honour all men. Loue the brotherhood. Feare God. Honour the King.

|| Or, seems.

18 Seruants, be subject to your masters with al feare, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thankeworthie, if a man for conscience toward God endure griefe, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if when yee be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently: but if when yee doe well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is || acceptable with God.

|| Or, thanks.

21 For euen hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for || vs, leaving vs an example, that yee should follow his steps.

|| Some reade, for you.

22 who did no sinne, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 who when hee was reuiled, reuiled not againe; when hee suffered, hee threatned not, but || committed himselfe to him that iudgeth righteously.

|| Or, committed his cause.

24 who his owne selfe bare our sinnes in his owne body || on the tree, that

|| Or, to.



that wee being dead to sinnes, should liue vnto righteousness, by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheepe going astray, but are now returned vnto the shepheard and Bishop of your soules.

CHAP. III.

1 Hee teacheth the ductie of wives and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to vnitie, and loue, 14 and to suffer perfection. 19 Hee declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.



Like wise, ye wives, be in subiection to your owne husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be wonne by the conuer-

sation of the wives:

2 While they beholde your chaste conuersation coupled with feare:

3 Whose adorning, let it not bee that outward adorning, of plaiting the haire, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparell.

4 But let it bee the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, euen the ornament of a meeke and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the olde time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subiection vnto their owne husbands.

6 Euen as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord, whose daughters ye are as long as ye doe well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Like wise ye husbands, diuel with them according to knowledge, giuing honour vnto the wife as vnto the weaker vessel, and as being heires together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally be ye all of one minde, hauing compassion one of another, || loue as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous,

9 Not rendring euill for euill, or railing for railing: but contrarywise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherite a blessing.

10 For hee that will loue life, and see good dayes, let him refraine his tongue from euill, and his lips that they speake no guile:

11 Let him eschew euill and do good, let him seeke peace and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are ouer the righteous, and his eares are open vnto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that doe euill.

13 And who is hee that will harme you, if ye bee followers of that which is good:

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye, and be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, & be ready alwayes to giue an answer to euery man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekenesse and feare:

16 Having a good conscience, that whereas they speake euill of you, as of euill doers, they may bee ashamed that falsly accuse your good conuersation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for euill doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sinnes, the iust for the vniust, that he might bring vs to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit.

19 By which also he went and preached vnto the spirits in prison,

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the dayes of Noah, while the Arke was a preparing: wherein few, that is, eight soules were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, euen Baptisme, doth also now saue vs, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Iesus Christ.

22 Who is gone into heauen, and is on the right hand of God, Angels, and authorities, and powers being made subiect vnto him.

CHAP. III.

Hee exhorteth them to cease from sinne by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the generall end, that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

Or as much then as Christ hath suffered for vs in the flesh, arme your selues likewise with the same minde: for hee that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sinne:

2 That

† Gr. children.

|| Or, leaning to the brethren.

\* Psal. 34. 13.

† Gr. upon.

\* Esa. 8. 12. 13.

† Or, reticence.



# Watch in prayer. I. Peter. Feed the flocke.

2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice vs to haue wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciuiousnes, lusts, excelsse of wine, reuelings, banquetings, and abhominable idolatries.

4 Wherein they thinke it strange, that you runne not with them to the same excelsse of riot, speaking euil of you:

5 Who shal giue account to him that is ready to iudge the quicke & the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might bee iudged according to men in the flesh, but liue according to God in the spirit.

7 But the ende of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and watch vnto prayer.

8 And about all things haue seruent charitie among your selues: for charitie shall couer the multitude of sinnes.

9 Use hospitalitie one to another without grudging.

10 As euery man hath receiued the gift, euen so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speake, let him speake as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him doe it as of the ability which God giueth, that God in all things may bee glorified through Iesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 Beloued, thinke it not strange concerning the fiery triall, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened vnto you.

13 But reioyce in as much as yee are partakers of Christs sufferings, that when his glory shalbe reueiled, ye may be glad also with exceeding ioy.

14 If ye be reproched for the name of Christ, happie are ye, for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth vpon you: on their part hee is euill spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderere, or as a theefe, or as an euill doer, or as a busibodie in other mens matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalfe.

17 For the time is come that iudge-

ment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at vs, what shall the ende bee of them that obey not the Gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saued, where shall the vngodly and the sinner appeare?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their soules to him in well doing, as vnto a faithfull Creator.

## CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the Elders to feede their flocks, 5 the yonger to obey, 8 and all to bee sober, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruell aduersarie the deuill.

**T**he Elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an Elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be reuealed.

2 Feede the flocke of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde:

3 Neither as being lords ouer Gods heritage: but being ensamples to the flocke.

4 And when the chiefe shepheard shall appeare, ye shall receiue a crowne of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Like wise ye yonger, submit your selues vnto the elder: yea, all of you bee subiect one to another, and bee clothed with humilitie: for God resisteth the proud, and giueth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selues therefore vnder the mighty hand of God, that hee may exalt you in due time,

7 Casting all your care vpon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your aduersary the deuill, as a roaring Lion walketh about, seeking whom he may deuoure:

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called vs into his eternall glory by Christ Iesus, after that ye haue suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him bee glory and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 By Symonius a faithfull brother vnto

|| Or, will.

|| Or, as much as you can.

|| Or, overruling.



unto you, (as I suppose) I haue written briefly, exhorting, & testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The Church that is at Babylon

electet, together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Marcus my sonne.

14 Greete yee one another with a kisse of charity: Peace bee with you all that are in Christ Iesus. Amen.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE generall of Peter.

### CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith, and good workes, to make their calling sure: 12 Whereof hee is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 And warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Sonne of God, by the eye witness of the Apostles beholding his Maiestie, and by the testimonie of the Father, and the Prophets.



Simon Peter, a servant & an Apostle of Iesus Christ, to them that haue obtained like precious faith with vs, through the righteousness of God, and our Saviour Iesus Christ.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied vnto you through the knowledge of God, and of Iesus our Lord,

3 According as his diuine power hath giuen vnto vs all things that pertaine vnto life and godlines, through the knowledge of him that hath called vs to glory and vertue.

4 Whereby are giuen vnto vs exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might bee partakers of the diuine nature, hauing escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giuing all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindnesse; and to brotherly kindnesse, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that yee shall neither be barren, nor unfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 But hee that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see farre off, and hath forgotten that hee was purged from his old finnes.

10 Wherefore, the rather, brethren, giue diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye doe these things, ye shall neuer fall.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered vnto you abundantly, into the euerlasting kingdome of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I wil not be negligent to put you allwayes in remembrance of these things, though yee know them, and be stablished in the present trueth.

13 Yea, I thinke it meete, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stirre you vp, by putting you in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my Tabernacle, euen as our Lord Iesus Christ hath shewed mee.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may bee able after my decease, to haue these things allwayes in remembrance.

16 For wee haue not followed cunningly deuised fables, when wee made knowen vnto you the power and coming of our Lord Iesus Christ, but were eye witnesses of his Maiestie.

17 For hee receiued from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excel-

Ioh. 21.17



lent glory, This is my beloved Sonne in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when he was with him in the holy mount.

19 We haue also a more sure word of prophetic, whereunto ye doe well that ye take heede, as vnto a light that shineth in a darke place, vntill the day dawne, and the day starre arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophesy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation:

21 For the prophetic came not in olde time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moued by the holy Ghost.

### CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impietie, and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those prophane, and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be better knowne, and auoided.

**B**Ut there were false prophets also among the people, euen as there shall bee false teachers among you, who priuily shall bring in damnable heresies, euen denying the Lord that bought them, and bring vpon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious wayes, by reason of whom the way of trueth shall be euill spoken of:

3 And through couetousnesse shall they with fained words, make merchandise of you, whose iudgement now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them downe to hell, and deliuered them into chaines of darkenesse, to be reserved vnto iudgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eight person a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood vpon the world of the vngodly:

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an ouerthrowe, making them an ensample vnto those that after should liue vngodly:

7 And deliuered iust Lot, vexed

with the filthy conuersation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing & hearing, vexed his righteous soule from day to day, with their vnlawfull deeds.)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliuer the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the vniust vnto the day of iudgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walke after the flesh in the lust of uncleannesse, and despise gouernment. Presumptuous are they, selfe willed: they are not afraid to speake euill of dignities:

11 whereas Angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural bruite beasts made to bee taken and destroyed speake euill of the things that they vnderstand not, and shall utterly perishe in their owne corruption.

13 And shall receiue the rewarde of vnrightheousnesse, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their owne deceivings, while they feast with you:

14 Having eyes full of adulterie and that cannot cease from sinne, beguiling unstable soules: an heart they haue exercised with couetous practises: cursed children:

15 which haue forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the sonne of Besor, who loved the wages of vnrightheousnesse,

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumbe asse speaking with mans voice, forbade the madnesse of the Prophet.

17 These are welles without water, cloudes that are caried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkenesse is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speake great swelling words of haughtie, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonnesse, those that were cleane escaped from them who liue in error.

19 While they promise them libertie, they themselves are the seruants of corruption: for of whom a man is ouercome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they haue escaped the polluti-

|| Or, at any time.

|| Or, dominion. Jude 8. 8.

|| Some read against themselves.

|| Or, adulterers.

|| Or, lasciuious wayes, as some copies read.

|| Or, for a little, or a while as some read.



pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are againe intangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had bin better for them not to haue knowen the way of righteousness, then after they haue knowen it, to turne from the holy commandment deliuered vnto them.

22 But it is happened vnto them according to the true prouerbe: The dog is turned to his owne vomit againe, and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

### CHAP. III.

Hee assureth them of the certaintie of Christs coming to Iudgement, against those scorneres who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall bee destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holinesse of life: 15 And againe, to thinke the patience of God to tend to their saluation, as Paul wrote to them in his Epistles.

**I**n his second Epistle (beloued) I now write vnto you, in both which I stirre by your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That yee may be mindfull of the wordes which were spoken before by the holy Prophets, and of the Commandement of vs the Apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last dayes scoffers, walking after their owne lusts,

4 And saying, where is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleepe, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of olde, and the earth standing out of the water, and in the water,

6 Whereby the world that then was, being ouerflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are

kept in store, reserued vnto fire against the day of Iudgement, and perdition of vngodly men.

8 But (beloued) bee not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand yeres, and a thousand yeres as one day.

9 The Lord is not slacke concerning his promise (as some men count slacknesse) but is long suffering to vs-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thiefe in the night, in the which the heavens shall passe away with a great noise, and the Elements shall melt with feruent heate, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt vp.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conuersation, and godlinesse,

12 Looking for and hastning vnto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the Elements shall melt with feruent heat.

13 Nevertheless wee, according to his promise, looke for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore (beloued) seeing that ye looke for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blamelesse.

15 And account that the long suffering of the Lord is saluation, euen as our beloued brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given vnto him, hath written vnto you.

16 As also in all his Epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are vlearned and vnstable wrest, as they doe also the other Scriptures, vnto their owne destruction.

17 Wherefore, beloued, seeing yee know these things before, beware lest yee also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your owne steadfastnesse.

18 But growe in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: to him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Or, hastning the coming.

† Gr. continuing.





## THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of Iohn.

### CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whome we haue eternal life, by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adioine holinesse of life, to testifie the trueth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure vs of the forgiuenesse of our sinnes by Christs death.



hat which was from beginning, which wee haue heard, which wee haue seene with our eyes, which wee haue looked vpon, and our hands haue handled of the word of life.

2 (For the life was manifested, and we haue seene it, and beare witness, and shew vnto you that eternall life which was with the Father, and was manifested vnto vs.)

3 That which wee haue seene and heard, declare we vnto you, that ye also may haue fellowship with vs, and true by our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Sonne Iesus Christ.

4 And these things write we vnto you, that your ioy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we haue heard of him, and declare vnto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkenesse at all.

6 If we say that we haue fellowship with him, and walke in darkenesse, we lie, and doe not the trueth.

7 But if wee walke in the light, as he is in the light, wee haue fellowship one with another, and the blood of Iesus Christ his Sonne cleanseth vs from all sinne.

8 If we say that we haue no sinne, we deceiue our selues, and the trueth is not in vs.

9 If we confesse our sinnes, hee is faithfull, & iust to forgiue vs our sinnes,

and to cleanse vs from all unrighteousnesse.

10 If we say that we haue not sinned, wee make him a liar, and his word is not in vs.

### CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sinnes of infirmities. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keepe his commandements, 9 to loue our brethren, 15 and not to loue the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preferred by perseverance in faith, and holinesse of life.

little children, these things write I vnto you, that ye sinne not. And if any man sinne, we haue an Aduocate with the Father, Iesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sinnes: and not for ours onely, but also for the sinnes of the whole world.

3 And hereby wee doe knowe that we know him, if we keepe his commandements.

4 He that saith, I knowe him, and keepeth not his commandements, is a lyer, and the trueth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verely is the loue of God perfected: hereby knowe we that we are in him.

6 He that sayeth he abideth in him, ought himselfe also so to walke, euen as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandement vnto you, but an olde commandement which ye had from the beginning: the old commandement is the word which ye haue heard from the beginning.

8 Againe, a new commandement I write vnto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkenesse is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth



hateth his brother, is in darknesse euen vntill now.

10 Hee that loueth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

*1st scandal*

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darknesse, and walketh in darknesse, and knoweth not whither hee goeth, because that darknesse hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write vnto you, little children, because your sinnes are forgiven you for his Names sake.

13 I write vnto you, fathers, because yee haue knowen him that is from the beginning. I write vnto you, young men, because you haue overcome the wicked one. I write vnto you, little children, because yee haue knowen the Father.

14 I haue written vnto you, fathers, because ye haue knowen him that is from the beginning. I haue written vnto you, young men, because yee are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and yee haue overcome the wicked one.

15 Loue not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man loue the world, the loue of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof, but hee that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as yee haue heard that Antichrist shall come, euen now are there many Antichrists, whereby wee know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from vs, but they were not of vs: for if they had bene of vs, they would no doubt haue continued with vs: but they went out that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of vs.

20 But ye haue an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I haue not written vnto you, because yee know not the trueth: but because yee know it, and that no lie is of the trueth.

22 Who is a liar, but hee that denieth that Iesus is the Christ: hee is Antichrist, that denyeth the Father, and the Sonne.

23 Whosoever denieth the Sonne, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Sonne, hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you which yee haue heard from the beginning: if that which ye haue heard from the beginning shall remaine in you, yee also shall continue in the Sonne, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that hee hath promised vs, euen eternall life.

26 These things haue I written vnto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye haue receiued of him, abideth in you: and yee need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is trueth, and is no lye: and euen as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

*Or, it*

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when hee shall appeare, wee may haue confidence, and not bee ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one which doeth righteousness, is borne of him.

*Or, know ye*

### CHAP. III.

Hee declareth the singular loue of God towards vs, in making vs his sonnes: 3 Who therefore ought obediently to keepe his commandements, 11 As also brotherly to loue one another.

**B**ehold, what manner of loue the Father hath bestowed vpon vs, that wee should be called the sonnes of God: therefore the world knoweth vs not, because it knewe him not.

2 Beloued, now are we the sonnes of God, and it doeth not yet appeare, what wee shall be: but wee know, that when he shall appeare, we shall bee like him: for we shall see him as he is.

3 And enery man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himselfe, euen as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sinne, transgresseth also the lawe: for sinne is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that hee was manifested to take away our sinnes, and in him is no sinne.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seene him, neither knowen him.



7 Little children, let no man deceiue you: he that doth righteousnes, is righteous, euen as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sinne, is of the deuill, for the deuill sinneth from the beginning: for this purpose the Sonne of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the deuill.

9 Whosoever is borne of God, doth not commit sinne: for his seebe remaineth in him, and he cannot sinne, because he is borne of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the deuill: Whosoever doeth not righteousnesse, is not of God, neither hee that loueth not his brother.

¶ Or, commandment.

11 For this is the message that yee heard from the beginning, that wee should loue one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slewe his brother: and wherefore slewe hee him? because his owne workes were euill, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marueile not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 Wee know that wee haue passed from death vnto life, because wee loue the brethren: he that loueth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderere, and yee knowe that no murderere hath eternall life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceiue wee the loue of God, because he layd downe his life for vs, and wee ought to lay downe our liues for the brethren.

17 But who so hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth vp his bowels of compassion from him: how dwelleth the loue of God in him?

18 My little children, let vs not loue in word, neither in tongue, but in deede and in trueth.

† Or, per-suade.

19 And hereby wee know that wee are of the trueth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemne vs, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloued, if our heart condemne vs not, then haue wee confidence towards God.

22 And whatsoeuer we aske, wee receive of him, because we keepe his commandment, and doe those things that

are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, that we should beleue on the Name of his Sonne Iesus Christ, and loue one another, as hee gaue vs commandment.

24 And hee that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and hee in him: and hereby wee know that hee abideth in vs, by the spirit which hee hath giuen vs.

### CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them not to beleue all teachers, who boast of the spirit, but to try them by the rules of the Catholike faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly loue.

**B**

eloued, beleue not every spirit, but trie the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you haue heard, that it should come, and euennow already is it in the world.

4 We are of God, little children, and haue overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speake they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: hee that knoweth God, heareth vs: he that is not of God heareth not vs, hereby know wee the spirit of trueth, and the spirit of erreur.

7 Beloued, let vs loue one another: for loue is of God: and every one that loueth, is borne of God and knoweth God.

8 Hee that loueth not, knoweth not God: for God is loue.

9 In this was manifested the loue of God towards vs, because that God sent his only begotten Sonne into the world, that we might liue through him.

10 Herein is loue, not that wee loued God, but that he loued vs, and sent his Sonne to be y propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloued, if God so loued vs, wee ought also to loue one another.

12 No man hath scene God at any time.



time. If wee loue one another, God dwelleth in vs, and his loue is perfected in vs.

13 Hereby know wee that we dwell in him and he in vs, because hee hath giuen vs of his Spirit.

14 And we haue seene, and doe testifie, that the Father sent the Sonne to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confesse that Jesus is the Sonne of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we haue knowen and beleued the loue that God hath to vs. God is loue, and hee that dwelleth in loue, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Gr. loue  
raib vs.

17 Herein is our loue made perfect, that wee may haue boldnesse in the day of Iudgement, because as hee is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no feare in loue, but perfect loue casteth out feare: because feare hath torment: hee that feareth, is not made perfect in loue.

19 We loue him: because hee first loued vs.

20 If a man say, I loue God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For hee that loueth not his brother whom hee hath seene, how can he loue God whom he hath not seene?

21 And this commandement haue we from him, that he who loueth God, loue his brother also.

### CHAP. V.

Hee that loueth God, loueth his children, and keepeth his Commandements: 3 which to the faithfull are light, and not grievous. 9 Iesus is the Sonne of God, able to saue vs, 14 and to heare our prayers, which we make for our selues, and for others.

**W**hosoever beleueth that Jesus is the Christ, is borne of God: and every one that loueth him that begate, loueth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this wee know that wee loue the children of God, when we loue God and keepe his commandements.

3 For this is the loue of God, that we keepe his commandements, and his commandements are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is borne of God, overcommeth the world, and this is the victorie that overcommeth the world, euen our faith.

5 Who is he that overcommeth the

world, but he that beleueth that Jesus is the Sonne of God:

6 This is hee that came by water and blood, euen Jesus Christ, not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that beare record in heauen, the Father, the word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that beare witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood, and these three agree in one.

9 If we receiue the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which hee hath testified of his Sonne.

10 Hee that beleueth on the Sonne of God, hath the witness in himselfe: he that beleueth not God, hath made him a liar, because he beleueth not the record that God gaue of his Sonne.

11 And this is the record, that God hath giuen to vs eternall life, and this life is in his Sonne.

12 Hee that hath the Sonne, hath life; and hee that hath not the Sonne, hath not life.

13 These things haue I written vnto you that beleeue on the Name of the Sonne of God, that ye may know, that ye haue eternall life, and that yee may beleeue on the Name of the Sonne of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we haue in him, that if wee aske any thing according to his will, hee heareth vs.

|| Or, concerning him.

15 And if we know that he heare vs, whatsoever wee aske, wee know that we haue the petitions that wee desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sinne a sinne which is not vnto death, hee shall aske, and he shall giue him life for them that sinne not vnto death. There is a sinne vnto death: I doe not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All burighteousnes is sinne, and there is a sinne not vnto death.

18 We know that whosoever is borne of God, sinneeth not: but hee that is begotten of God, keepeth himselfe, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.



20 And we know that the Sonne of God is come, and hath giuen vs an vnderstanding that wee may know him that is true: and wee are in him that is

true, euen in his Sonne Iesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternall life.

21 Little children, keepe your selues from Idoles. Amen.



## The second Epistle of Iohn.

Hee exhorteth a certaine honourable matrone, with her children, to perseuere in Christian loue, and belife, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 And to haue nothing to doe with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Iesus.

**T**he Elder vnto the elect Lady, and her children, Whome I loue in the truth: and not I onely, but also all they that haue knowen y<sup>e</sup> truth:

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in vs, and shalbe with vs for euer:

3 Grace bee with you, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ, the Sonne of the Father in truth and loue.

4 I reioyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as wee haue receiued a commaundement from the Father.

5 And now, I beseech thee Lady, not as though I wrote a new commaundement vnto thee: but that which wee had from the beginning, that wee loue one another.

6 And this is loue, that wee walke after his Commandements. This is

the Commandement, that as yee haue heard from the beginning, yee should walke in it.

7 For many deceiuers are entred in to the world, who confesse not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiuer, and an Antichrist.

8 Looke to your selues, that wee lose not those things which wee haue wrought, but that wee receiue a full reward.

9 Whosoener transgresseth and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: hee that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Sonne.

10 If there come any vnto you, and bring not this doctrine, receiue him not into your house, neither bid him, God speed.

11 For hee that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his euill deeds.

12 Having many things to write vnto you, I would not write with paper and inke, but I trust to come vnto you, and speake face to face, that our ioy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

*Or, gained. Some copies read, which yee haue gained, but that yee receive, &c.*

*I Gr. mouth to mouth.*

## The third Epistle of Iohn.

Hee commendeth Gaius for his pietie 5 and hospitalitie 7 to true preachers: 9 Complaining of the vnkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side: 11 Whose euill example is not to bee followed: 12 And giueth speciall testimonie to the good report of Demetrius.



The Elder vnto the welbeloued Gaius, whom I loue in the truth:

2 Beloued, I with a boue all things that thou

mayest prosper and be in health, euen as thy soule prospereth.

3 For I reioyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, euen as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I haue no greater ioy, then to heare that my children walke in truth.

5 Beloued, thou doest faithfully whatsoeuer thou doest to the Brethren, and to strangers:

6 which haue borne witnesse of thy charitie before the Church: Whome if thou

*Or, truly.*  
*Or, pray.*



thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt doe well:

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receiue such, that we might be fellow helpers to the trueth.

9 I wrote vnto the Church, but Diotrephes, who loueth to haue the preeminence among them, receiueth vs not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against vs with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth hee himselve receiue the brethren,

and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the Church.

11 Beloued, follow not that which is euill, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but hee that doth euill, hath not seene God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the trueth it selfe: yea, and we also beare record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with inke and pen write vnto thee.

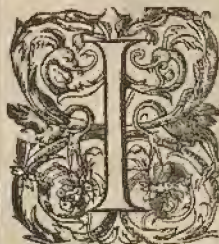
14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and wee shall speake face to face. Peace bee to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Or. mouth  
to mouth.



## THE GENERALL Epistle of Iude.

Hee exhorteth them to bee constant in the profession of the faith. 14 False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared: 20 Whereas the godly, by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may perseuere, and grow in grace, and keepe themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceiuers.



Iude the seruant of Iesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Iesus Christ, & called:

2 Mercie vnto you, and peace, and loue be multiplied.

3 Beloued, when I gaue all diligence to write vnto you of the common saluation: it was needfull for mee to write vnto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once deliuered vnto the Saints.

4 For there are certaine men crept in

snaiuares, who were before of olde ordained to this condemnation, being godly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciuiousnesse, and denying the onely Lord God, & our Lord Iesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord hauing saued the people out of the land of Egypt afterward destroyed them that beleueed not.

6 And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their owne habitation, he hath reserved in euil lasting chaines vnder darkenesse, vnto the iudgement of the great day.

7 Euen as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, in like maner giuing themselves ouer to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternall fire.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speake euill of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the deuill, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, \* The Lord rebuke thee.

† Or. princ.  
palatic.

† Gr. other.

\* Zac. 3. 2.



10 But these speake euill of those things, which they know not: but what they knowe naturally, as brute beastes, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 And vnto them, for they haue gone in the way of Balaam, and ranne greedily after the errour of Balaam, for reward, and perished in the gaulaying of Core.

12 These are spotted in your feasts of charitie, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without feare: cloudes they are without water, caried about of winds, trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, whose dead, plucked vp by the rootes.

13 Raging waues of the sea, coming out their owne shame, wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blacknesse of darkenesse for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his Saints,

15 To execute iudgement vpon all, and to conuince all that are vngodly among them, of all their vngodly deeds which they haue vngodly committed, and of all their heauy speeches, which vngodly sinners haue spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers complainers, walking after their owne lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling wordes, hauing mens persons in admiration because of aduantage.

17 But beloved, remember yee the words, which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Iesus Christ:

18 How that they tolde you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walke after their owne vngodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, hauing not the spirit.

20 But yee beloved, building vp your selues on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keepe your selues in the loue of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Iesus Christ vnto eternall life.

22 And of some haue compassion, making a difference:

23 And others saue with feare, pulling them out of the fire: hating euen the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now vnto him that is able to keepe you from falling, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wise God our Saviour, be glory and maiestie, dominion and power, now and euer. Amen.



THE





# THE REVELATION of S. Iohn the Diuine.

## CHAP. I.

4 Iohn writeth his reuelation to the seuen Churches of Asia, signified by the seuen golden Candlestickes. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and maiestic.



The Reuelation of Iesus Christ, which GOD gaue vnto him, to shewe vnto his seruants things which must shortly come to passe;

and he sent and signified it by his Angel vnto his seruant Iohn,

2 who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimonie of Iesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is hee that readeth, and they that heare the words of this prophetic, and keepe those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 Iohn to the seuen Churches in Asia, Grace be vnto you, & peace, from him \* which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seuen spirits which are before his throne:

5 And from Iesus Christ, who is the faithful witnesse, and the \* first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth: vnto him that loued vs, \* and washed vs from our sinnes in his owne blood,

6 And hath \* made vs Kings and Priests vnto God and his Father: to him be glory and dominion for euer and euer, Amen.

7 Behold he cometh with clouds, and euery eye shal see him, and they also which pearced him: and all kinreds of the earth shall waile because of him: euen so. Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I Iohn, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdome and patience of Iesus Christ, was in the Isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimonie of Iesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a booke, and send it vnto the seuen Churches which are in Asia, vnto Ephesus, and vnto Smyrna, and vnto Pergamos, and vnto Thyatira, and vnto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and vnto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with mee. And being turned, I saw seuen golden Candlestickes,

13 And in the midst of the seuen candlestickes, one like vnto the Sonne of man, clothed with a garment downe to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head, and his haire were white like wooll, as white as snow, and his eyes were as a flame of fire,

15 And his feet like vnto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And hee had in his right hand seuen starres: and out of his mouth went a sharpe two edged sword: and his countenance was as the Sonne shineth in his strength.

17 And when I sawe him, I fell at his feet as dead: and hee laid his right hand vpon me, saying vnto mee, Feare not, \* I am the first, and the last.

18 I am hee that liueth, and was dead: and behold, I am aliue for euer more,

\* Exo. 3. 14.

\* 1. Cor. 15. 21. coloss. 1. 18.

\* Heb. 9. 14

\* 1. Pet. 2. 5

\* Matt. 24. 30.

\* Eley. 41. 4. and 44. 6



# Seuen candlesticks. Reuelation. Balaams doctrine

more. And, and haue the keys of hell  
and of death.

19. Write the things which thou hast  
seen, and the things which are, and the  
things which shall be hereafter.

20. The spirit of the seven Churches  
wrote these things in my right hand,  
and the seven golden Candlesticks.  
The seven Churches are the Angels of  
the seven Churches: and the seven  
Candlesticks which thou hast seen are the  
seven Churches.

## CHAP. II.

What is contained in this Chapter is the  
Angels of the Churches of the  
• Ephesus, • Smyrna, • Pergamos, &  
Thyatira, and what is contained in the  
writing in them.

**W**rote the Angel of the  
Church of Ephesus, Write,  
These things saith he that  
holdeth the seven stars,  
in his right hand, who  
walketh in the midst of the seven  
golden Candlesticks:

1. I know thy works, and thy labours,  
and thy patience, and how thou  
couldst not bear them which are evil, and  
thou hast not hated them which say they are  
Apostles, and are not, and hast found  
them liars.

2. And thou hast borne, and hast patience,  
and for my Names sake hast laboured,  
and hast not failed.

3. Nevertheless, I have somewhat  
against thee, because thou hast left thy  
first love.

4. Remember therefore from whence  
thou art fallen, and repent, and do the  
first works, or else I will come unto  
thee quickly, and will remove thy  
Candlestick out of his place, except thou re-  
pent.

5. But thou hast this, that thou hast  
the deeds of the Sodomites, which  
I hate.

6. Yet thou hast an ear, let him  
heare what the Spirit saith unto the  
Churches: To him that overcometh  
will I give to eat of the tree of life,  
which is in the midst of the Paradise  
of God.

7. And unto the Angel of the Church  
of Smyrna, Write, These things saith  
the first and the last, which was dead,  
and is alive.

8. I know thy works, and tribula-  
tion, and poverty, but thou art rich,

and I know the blasphemy of them  
which say they are Jewish, and are not,  
but are the Synagogue of Satan.

9. Therefore of these things which  
thou shalt suffer, I know, the devil shall  
cast some of you into prison, that ye may  
be tried, and yet shall your tribulation  
continue but a short day: he that shall  
overcome, and shall keep his faith unto  
death, and I will give unto him a  
crown of life.

10. He that hath an ear, let him  
heare what the Spirit saith unto the  
Churches: He that overcometh shall not  
be hurt of the second death.

11. And to the Angel of the Church  
in Pergamos, Write, These things  
saith he, which hath the sharp two-  
edged sword:

12. I know thy works, and where thou  
sittest, where Satan sitteth, and thou  
hast not denied my Name, when in these  
places, where Satan sitteth, my faithful  
Servant, who keepeth his faith among  
you, where Satan sitteth.

13. But I have a few things against  
thee, because thou hast there  
them that hold the doctrine of Balaam,  
who taught Balak to cast a  
 stumbling block before the children of  
Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols,  
and to commit fornication.

14. So hast thou also them that hold  
the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which  
thing I hate.

15. Repent, or else I will come unto  
thee quickly, and will fight against thee,  
that thou mayest be removed from  
thy place, and shalt be removed from  
thy place.

16. He that hath an ear, let him  
heare what the Spirit saith unto the  
Churches: To him that overcometh  
will I give to eat of the hidden Manna,  
and will give him white Stone, and in  
the Stone shall be written his Name, which  
was not written, saying he shall over-  
come it.

17. And unto the Angel of the Church  
in Thyatira, Write, These things saith  
the Son of God, who hath the eyes  
like unto a flame of fire, and his feet  
like unto brass:

18. I know thy works, and thy love,  
and thy faith, and thy labours, and  
thy patience, and thy labours more  
than the first.

19. Nevertheless, I have a few  
things against thee, because thou  
sufferest that woman, the Jezebel, which  
teacheth to make idols, and to commit  
fornication, and to eat things sacrificed  
unto idols.

20

21



to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed vnto idoles.

21 And I gaue her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the Churches shall know that \* I am hee which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will giue vnto euery one of you according to your workes.

\* Iere. 17.  
20, and 17.  
10.

24 But vnto you I say, and vnto the rest in Thyatira, as many as haue not this doctrine, and which haue not knowen the depthes of Satan, as they speake, I will put vpon you none other burden:

25 But that which ye haue already, hold fast till I come.

26 And hee that ouercommeth, and keepeth my workes vnto the ende, to him will I giue power ouer the nations:

\* Psal. 2.9.

27 (\* And he shall rule them with a rod of yron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:) euen as I receiued of my Father.

28 And I will giue him the morning starre.

29 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

### CHAP. III.

2 The Angel of the Church of Sardis is reproued, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if hee doe not repent. 8 The Angel of the Church of Philadelphia 10 is approoued for his diligence and patience. 15 The Angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hote nor colde, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the doore, and knocketh.

**A**D vnto the Angel of the Church in Sardis write, These things saith he that hath the seuen Spirits of God, & the seuen starres: I know thy workes, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remaine, that are ready to die: for I haue not found thy workes perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast receiued and heard, and hold fast,

and repent. \* If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thiefe, and thou shalt not know what houre I will come vpon thee.

\* 1. Thess. 5.  
2. 2. pet. 3.  
10.

4 Thou hast a few names euen in Sardis, which haue not defiled their garments, and they shall walke with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 Hee that ouercommeth, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the \* booke of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father, and before his Angels.

\* Chap. 20.  
12. phil. 4.  
3.

6 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

7 And to the Angel of the Church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of Dauid, he that openeth, and no man shutteth, and shutteth, and no man openeth,

8 I know thy workes: behold, I haue set before thee an open doore, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Iewes, and are not, but doe lie: behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feete, and to know that I haue loued thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keepe thee from the houre of temptation, which shall come vpon all the world, to try them that dwell vpon the earth.

11 Beholde, I come quickly, hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crowne.

12 Him that ouercommeth, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall goe no more out: and I will write vpon him the Name of my God, and the name of the Citie of my God, which is new Ierusalem, which commeth downe out of heauen from my God: And I will write vpon him my new name.

13 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

14 And vnto the Angel of the Church || of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithfull and true witnesse, the beginning of the creation of God:

|| Or, in Laodicea.



15 I know thy workes, that thou art neither cold nor hot, I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarme, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poore, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsell thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest bee rich, and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse doe not appeare, and about thine eyes with eye salve, that thou mayest see.

<sup>a</sup>Prou. 5. 11.  
<sup>hebr.</sup> 42. 5.

19 \*As many as I loue, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the doore, and knocke: if any man heare my voyce, and open the doore, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that ouercommeth, will I graunt to sit with mee in my throne, euen as I also ouerrame, and am set downe with my Father in his throne.

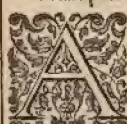
22 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

### CHAP. III.

2 Iohn seeth the throne of God in heauen.

4 The foure and twentie Elders. 6 The foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

10 The Elders lay downe their crownes, and worship him that sat on the Throne.



fter this I looked, and beholde, a doore was opened in heauen: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet, talking with me, which said, Come by hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and beholde, a Throne was set in heauen, and one sat on the Throne.

3 And he that sat was to looke vpon like a Iasper, and a Sardine stone: and there was a rainebow round about the Throne, in sight like vnto an Emeraide.

4 And round about the Throne were foure and twentie seates, and vpon the seates I saw foure and twentie Elders sitting, clothed in white ray-

ment, and they had on their heades crownes of golde.

5 And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings, and thundings, and voyces: and there were seuen lampes of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seuen Spirits of God.

6 And before the Throne there was a sea of glasle like vnto Chystall: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the Throne, were foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a Lion, and the second beast like a Calfe, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying Eagle.

8 And the foure beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night, saying, \*Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

<sup>f</sup>Gr. they haue no rest.  
<sup>\*Esa.</sup> 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts giue glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the Throne, who liueth for euer and euer,

10 The foure and twentie Elders fall downe before him that sat on the Throne, and worship him that liueth for euer and euer, and cast their crownes before the Throne, saying,

11 \*Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receiue glorie, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

<sup>\*Chap.</sup> 5.  
<sup>12.</sup>

### CHAP. V.

1 The booke sealed with seuen seales: 9 which only the lamb that was slain is worthy to open.

12 Therefore the Elders praise him, 9 and confesse that he redeemed them with his blood.



As I saw in my right hand of him that sat on the Throne, a booke written within, & on the backside, sealed with seuen seales.

2 And I saw a strong Angel proclaiming with a loude voice; who is worthy to open the booke, and to loose the seales thereof?

3 And no man in heauen, nor in earth, neither vnder the earth, was able to open the booke, neither to looke thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to reade the booke, neither to looke thereon.

5 And



\* Gen. 49.9

5 And one of the Elders saith vnto me, weepe not: beholde, \* the Lion of the tribe of Iuda, the roote of Dauid, hath preuailed to open the booke, and to looke the seuen seales thereof.

6 And I beheld, and loe, in the midst of the Throne, and of the foure beastes, and in the midst of the Elders stood a Lambe as it had bene slaine, hauing seuen hornes and seuen eyes, which are the seuen Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came, and tooke the booke out of the right hand of him that sat vpon the Throne.

Or, incense.

8 And when he had taken the booke, the foure Beasts, and foure and twenty Elders fel down before the Lambe, hauing euery one of them harps, and golden vials full of || odours, which are the prayers of Saints.

\* 1. Pet. 2.9

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the Booke, and to open the seales thereof: for thou wast slaine, and hast redeemed vs to God by thy blood, out of euery kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

10 \* And hast made vs vnto our God Kings and Priests, and we shall reigne on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voyce of many Angels, round about the Throne, and the beastes and the Elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times tenne thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voice, worthy is the Lambe that was slaine, to receiue power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And euery creature which is in heauen, and on the earth, and vnder the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power bee vnto him that sitteth vpon the Throne, and vnto the Lambe for euer and euer.

14 And the foure beastes said, Amen. And the foure and twenty Elders fell downe and worshipped him that liueth for euer and euer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the seales in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophesie to the end of the world.

And I sawe when the Lambe opened one of the seales, and I heard as it were the noise of thunder, one of the foure beastes, saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and hee that sat on him had a bowe, and a crovne was giuen vnto him, and hee went forth conquering, and to conquire.

3 And when hee had opened the second seale, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was giuen to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was giuen vnto him a great sword.

5 And when hee had opened the third seale, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and loe, a blacke horse: and hee that sat on him had a paire of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the foure beastes say, || A measure of wheate for a penie, and three measures of barley for a penie, and see thou hurt not the oyle and the wine.

The word cheuiv signifieth a measure containing three quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

7 And when hee had opened the fourth seale, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, & his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was giuen vnto them, ouer the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, & with hunger, and with death, and with the beastes of the earth.

Or, to him.

9 And when hee had opened the fifth seale, I saw vnder the altar, the soules of them that were slaine for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not iudge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were giuen vnto euery one of them, and it was sayd vnto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, vntill their fellow seruants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seale, and loe, there was a great



# The number Reuelation. of the sealed.

great earthquake, and the Sunne became blacke as sackcloth of haire, and the Moone became as blood.

13 And the starres of heauen fell vnto the earth, euen as a figge tree casteth her || buttinely figs when she is shaken of a mighty winde.

|| Or. greene figs.

\* Esa. 34. 4.

14 And the heauen departed as a scroll when it is rolled together, and euery mountaine and Island were moued out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chiefe captaines, and the mighty men, and euery bondman, and euery free man, hid themselves in the denes, and in the rockes of the mountaines,

\* Luk. 23. 30.

16 And said to the mountaines and rockes, Fall on vs, and hide vs from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lambe :

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand :

## CHAP. VII.

3 An Angel sealeth the seruants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certaine number. 9 Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the Throne, clad in white robes, and palmes in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lambe.

**A**fter these things, I saw foure Angels standing on the foure corners of the Earth, holding the foure windes of the earth, that the winde should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another Angel ascending from the East, hauing the seale of the liuing God: and he cried with a loud voice to the foure Angels to whom it was giuen to hurt the earth and the Sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till wee haue sealed the seruants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and fouerty and foure thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Iuda were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Ruben were sealed twelue thousand. Of

the tribe of Gad were sealed twelue thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Repphal were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelue thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Leui were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelue thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelue thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, & tongues, stood before the throne, & before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palmes in their hands:

10 And cryed with a loude voice, saying, Saluation to our God, which sitteth vpon the Throne, and vnto the Lambe.

11 And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the Elders, and the foure beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glorie, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, & power, and might be vnto our God for ever & euer, Amen.

13 And one of the Elders answered, saying vnto mee, What are these which are arrayed in white robes: and whence came they?

14 And I said vnto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and haue washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lambe.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serue him day and night in his Temple: and hee that sitteth on the Throne shal dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sunne light on them, nor any heate.

17 For the Lambe, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feede them, and shall leade them vnto liuing fountaines of waters: and God shal wipe away all teares from their eyes.

\* Cha. 11. 3

\* Esa. 49. 10

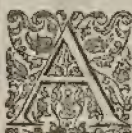
\* Esa. 25. 8. chap. 21. 4.

CHAP.



## C H A P. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh scale, 2 seuen Angels had seuen Trumpets given them. 6 Foure of them found their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another Angel putteth incense to the prayers of the Saints on the golden altar.



And when hee had opened the seuenth scale, there was silence in heauen about the space of halfe an houre.

2 And I sawe the seuen Angels which stood before God, and to them were given seuen trumpets.

3 And another Angel came & stood at the altar, hauing a golden censer, and there was giuen vnto him much incense, that hee should offer it with the prayers of all Saints vpon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Or, adde it to the prayers.

4 And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the Saints, ascended by before God, out of the Angels hand.

5 And the Angel tooke the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voyces, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake:

6 And the seuen Angels which had the seuen trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first Angel sounded, and there followed haile, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast vpon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt by, and all greene grasse was burnt by.

8 And the second Angel sounded, and as it were a great mountaine burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood.

9 And the thirde part of the creatures which were in the Sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great starre from heauen, burning as it were a lampe, and it fell vpon the third part of the riuers, and vpon the fountaines of waters:

11 And the name of the starre is called wormewood, and the third part of the waters became wormewood, and many men dyed of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth Angel sounded,

and the thirde part of the Sunne was smitten, & the third part of the Moone, and the third part of the starres, so as the third part of them was darkened: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an Angel flying through the midst of heauen, saying with a loude voice, woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiteurs of the earth, by reason of the other voyces of the trumpet of the three Angels which are yet to sound

## C H A P. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fift Angel, a starre falleth from heauen, to whome is given the key of the bottomles pit. 2 Hee openeth the pit, and there come forth Locusts like Scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth Trumpet soundeth. 14 Foure Angels are let loose, that were bound.



And the fift Angel sounded, and I saw a starre fall from heauen vnto the earth: and to him was giuen the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And hee opened the bottomlesse pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sunne and the ayre were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts vpon the earth, and vnto them was giuen power, as the Scorpions of the earth haue power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any greene thing, neither any tree: but only those men which haue not the seale of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths, and their torment was as the torment of a Scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those daies shall men seeke death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapen of the Locusts were like vnto horses prepared vnto battell, and on their heades were as it were crownes like golde, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had haire as the haire of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of Lions.



# One woe is past. Reuelation. The booke eaten.

9 And they had brestplates, as it were brestplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of charrets of many horses running to battell.

10 And they had tayles like vnto Scorpions, and there were stings in their tayles: and their powder was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king ouer them, which is the Angel of the bottomlesse pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greeke tongue hath his name Apollyon.

|| That is to say, A destroyer.

12 One woe is past, and behold there come two woes moze hereafter.

13 And the first Angel sounded, and I heard a voyce from the foure hornes of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the first Angel which had the trumpet, Loose the foure Angels which are bound in the great riuer Euphrates.

|| Or, at.

15 And the foure Angels were loosed, which were prepared for an houre, and a day, and a moneth, and a yeere, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the armie of the horsemen were two hundred thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I sawe the horses in the vision, and them that sate on them, hauing brest-plates of fire and of brimstone, and of brimstone, & the heades of the horses were as the heades of Lions, and out of their mouthes issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their powder is in their mouth, and in their tayles: for their tayles were like vnto serpents, and had heads, and with them they doe hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship deuils, and idoles of golde, and silver, and brasle, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nor heare, nor walke:

\* Psa. 115. 4-8. 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAP. X.

A mightie strong Angel appeareth with a booke open in his hand. 6 Hee sweareth by him

that liueth for euer, that these shall bee no more time. 9 Iohn is commanded to take and eate the booke.

**A**ND I saw another mighty Angel come down from heauen, clothed with a cloud, and a raiment was vpon his head; and his face was as it were the Sunne, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And hee had in his hand a little booke open: and hee set his right foote vpon the sea, and his left foote on the earth,

3 And cryed with a loude voice, as when a Lion roareth: and when hee had cryed, seven thunders vttered their voyces.

4 And when the seven thunders had vttered their voyces, I was about to write: and I heard a voyce from heauen, saying vnto mee, Seale vp those things which the seven thunders vttered, and write them not.

5 And the Angel which I saw stand vpon the sea, and vpon the earth, lifted vp his hand to heauen,

6 And sware by him that liueth for euer and euer, who created heauen, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should bee time no longer.

7 But in the dayes of the voyce of the seventh Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mysterie of God should be finished, as hee hath declared to his seruants the Prophets.

8 And the voyce which I heard from heauen spake vnto me againe, and said, Go, and take the little booke which is open in the hand of the Angel which standeth vpon the sea, and vpon the earth.

9 And I went vnto the Angel, and said vnto him, Giue me the little booke. And he sayd vnto me, Take it, and eat it vp, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall bee in thy mouth sweete as honey.

\* Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 1.

10 And I tooke the little booke out of the Angels hand, and ate it vp, and it was in my mouth sweete as honie: and as soone as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he sayd vnto me, Thou must prophesie againe before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie vnburi'd, 11 and after three dayes and a halfe rise againe. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpeter soundeth.

**A**ND there was giuen me a reede like vnto a rod, and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God, and the Altar, and them that worship therein.

*Gr. cast out*

2 But the Court which is without the Temple<sup>†</sup> leaue out, and measure it not: for it is giuen vnto the Gentiles, and the holy cite shall they tread vnder foote fourty and two moneths.

*Or, I will giue vnto my two witnesses that they may prophesie. Zach. 4. 3. & 11. 14.*

3 And I will giue power vnto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two oliuetrees, and the two candlestickes, standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and deuoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, hee must in this maner be killed.

6 These haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not in the dayes of their prophesie: and haue power ouer waters to turne them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall haue finished their testimonie, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make warre against them, and shall ouercome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great cite, which spiritually is called Sodomie and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three dayes and an halfe, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graues.

10 And they that dwell vpon the earth shall reioyce ouer them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an halfe the Spirit of life from God, entred in

to them: and they stood vpon their feete, and great feare fell vpon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voyce from heauen, saying vnto them, Come hither. And they ascended vp to heauen in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same houre was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slaine of men seuen thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gaue glory to the God of heauen.

*Gr. names of men.*

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh Angel sounded, and there were great voyces in heauen, saying, The kingdomes of this world are become the kingdomes of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reigne for ever and euer.

16 And the foure and twentie Elders which sat before God on their seates, fell vpon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, Wee giue thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come: because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should bee iudged, and that thou shouldest giue rewarde vnto thy seruants the Prophets, and to the Saints, & them that feare thy Name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

*Or, corrupte*

19 And the Temple of God was opened in heauen, and there was seene in his Temple the Arke of his Testament, and there were lightnings, and voyces, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great haste.

## CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the Sunne trauaileth.

4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to deuoure her child: 6 when she was deliuered she fleeth into the wildernes. 7 Michael and his Angels fight with the dragon, and preuaile. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.



**A**ND there appeared a great wonder in heauen, a woman clothed with the Sunne, & the Moone vnder her feete, and vpon

*Or, figer.*



her head a Crowne of twelue starres:

2 And shee being with childe, cried, traouailing in birth, and pained to be deliuered.

*Or, signe.*

3 And there appeared another wonder in heauen, and behold a great red dragon, hauing seuen heads, and ten hornes, and seuen crownes vpon his heads.

4 And his taile drew the third part of the starres of heauen, and did cast them to the earth: And the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be deliuered, for to deuoure her childe as soone as it was borne.

5 And shee brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of yron: and her child was caught vp vnto God, and to his Throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where shee hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand, two hundred, and threescore dayes.

7 And there was warre in heauen, Michael and his Angels fought against the dragon, & the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And preuailed not, neither was their place found any more in heauen.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the deuill and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: hee was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voyce saying in heauen, Now is come saluation, and strength, and the kingdome of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they ouercame him by the blood of the Lambe, and by the word of their Testimony, and they loued not their liues vnto the death.

12 Therefore reioyce, yee heauens, and yee that dwell in them: woe to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea: for the deuill is come downe vnto you, hauing great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast vnto the earth, hee persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great Eagle, that shee might flee into the wilderness into her

place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and halfe a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman: that he might cause her to bee carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed by the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make warre with the remnant of her seed, which keepe the Commandements of God, and haue the testimony of Iesus Christ.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten hornes, to whom the dragon giueth his power. 11 An other beast cometh vp out of the earth: 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receiue his marke.



And I stood vpon the sand of the sea: and saw a beast rise vp out of the sea, hauing seuen heads, and ten hornes, and vpon his hornes ten crownes, and vpon his heads, the name of blasphemie.

*Or, names.*

2 And the beast which I saw, was like vnto a Leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a Beare, and his mouth as the mouth of a Lion: and the dragon gaue him his power, and his seat, and great authoritie.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

*Or, slain.*

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gaue power vnto the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, who is like vnto the beast? who is able to make warre with him?

5 And there was giuen vnto him a mouth, speaking great things, and blasphemies, and power was giuen vnto him to continue fortye and two moneths.

*Or, to make warre.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemie against God, to blasphemie his Name, and his Tabernacle, and them that dwell in heauen.

7 And it was giuen vnto him to make warre with the Saints, and to ouer-



ouercome them : And polber was ge-  
uen him ouer all kinreds, and tongues,  
and nations.

8 And all that dwel vpon the earth,  
shall worshop him, whose names are  
not written in the booke of life of the  
Lambe, slaine from the foundation of  
the world.

9 If any man haue an eare, let him  
heare:

<sup>Math. 26.  
52.</sup>

10 Hee that leadeth into captiuitie,  
shall goe into captiuitie: \* Hee that kil-  
leth with the sword, must be killed with  
the sword. Here is the patience and the  
faith of the Saints.

11 And I beheld another beast com-  
ming vp out of the earth, and hee had  
two hornes like a lambe, and hee spake  
as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of  
the first beast before him, and causeth  
the earth and them which dwell there-  
in, to worshop the first beast, whose  
deadly wound was healed.

13 And hee doeth great wonders, so  
that hee maketh fire come downe from  
heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiueth them that dwell on  
the earth, by the meanes of those mi-  
racles which he had polber to do in the  
sight of the beast, saying to them that  
dwell on the earth, that they should  
make an Image to the beast which had  
the wound by a sword, and did lue.

<sup>Gr. breath.</sup>

15 And he had polber to giue life vn-  
to the Image of the beast, that the Im-  
age of the beast should both speake,  
and cause that as many as would not  
worship the Image of the beast, should  
be killed.

<sup>Gr. signs.</sup>

16 And he causeth all, both smal and  
great rich and poore, free and bond, to  
receiue a marke in their right hand, or  
in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or  
sell, saue he that had the marke, or the  
name of the beast, or the number of his  
name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that  
hath vnderstanding, count the number  
of the beast: for it is the number of a  
man, and his number is, six hundred  
threescore and sixe.

# CHAP. XIII.

1 The Lambe standing on mount Sion with his  
company. 6 an Angel preacheth the Go-  
spel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The har-  
uest of the worlde, and putting in of the

sickle. 20 The vintage and winepresse of  
the wrath of God.

**A**ND I looked, and loe, a  
Lambe stood on the mount  
Sion, and with him an hun-  
dred and forty and four thousand,  
hauing his Fathers Name writ-  
ten in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heauen,  
as the voice of many waters, and as the  
voyce of a great thunder: and I heard  
the voyce of harpers, harping with  
their harpes.

3 And they sung as it were a new  
song before the throne, and before the  
four beasts, and the Elders, and no  
man could learne that song, but the  
hundred and fourty and four thousand,  
which were redeemed from the  
earth.

4 These are they which were not  
defiled with women: for they are vir-  
gines: These are they which follow  
the Lambe whithersoener hee goeth:  
These were redeemed from among  
men, being the first fruits vnto God,  
and to the Lambe.

<sup>Gr. were  
bought.</sup>

5 And in their mouth was found no  
guile: for they are without fault before  
the throne of God.

6 And I saw another Angel stie in  
the midst of heauen, hauing the euerla-  
sting Gospel, to preach vnto them that  
dwell on the earth, and to euery nation,  
and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Feare  
God, and giue glory to him, for the  
houre of his indigement is come: \* and  
worshippe him that made heauen and  
earth, and the sea, and the fountains of  
waters.

<sup>Pl. 146.5  
20.14-15.</sup>

8 And there followed another An-  
gel, saying, \* Babylon is fallen, is fallen,  
that great citie, because she made all na-  
tions drinke of the wine of the wrath of  
her fornication.

<sup>Esa. 21.9.  
Iere. 51.8.  
chap. 18.2.</sup>

9 And the third Angel followed  
them, saying with a loud voice, If any  
man worshop the beast and his image,  
and receiue his marke in his forehead,  
or in his hand,

10 The same shall drinke of the wine  
of the wrath of God, which is poured  
out without mixture into the cup of his  
indignation, and hee shall be tormented  
with fire and brimstone, in the presence  
of the holy Angels, and in the presence  
of the Lambe:

11 And the smoke of their torment  
As 3 ascendeth



# The earth reaped. Reuelation. Vials of wrath.

ascendeth by for ever and ever. And they haue no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receyvethe the marke of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the Saints: Here are they that keepe the Commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

¶ Or, from henceforth saith the Spirit, 76a.

13 And I heard a voyce from heauen, saying vnto me, write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their workes doe follow them.

14 And I looked, and beholde, a white cloud, and vpon the cloude one late like vnto the sonne of man, hauing on his head a golden crowne, and in his hand a sharpe sickle.

¶ Ioh 3. 13.

15 And another Angel came out of the Temple crying with a loude voyce to him that late on the cloud: \*Thrust in thy sickle and reape, for the time is come for thee to reape, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

¶ Or, dried.

16 And hee that late on the cloude thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another Angel came out of the Temple which is in heauen, he also hauing a sharpe sickle.

18 And another Angel came out from the Altar, which had power ouer fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the sharpe sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharpe sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, & cast it into the great wine-presse of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-presse was troden without the citie, and blood came out of the wine-presse, euen vnto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and fire hundred furlongs.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The seven Angels with the seven last plagues.

3 The song of thē that overcome the beast.

7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.



And I saw another signe in heauen great and marvellous, seven Angels hauing the seven last plagues, for in them is filled by the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a Sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victorie ouer the beast, and ouer his image, and ouer his marke, and ouer the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, hauing the harpes of God.

¶ Exo. 15. 1.

3 \*And they sing the song of Moses the seruant of God, and the song of the Lambe, saying, Great and marvellous are thy workes, Lord God Almighty, \*iust and true are thy wayes, thou king of saints.

¶ Psal. 145. 17.

4 \*Who shall not feare thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name: for thou onely art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy iudgements are made manifest.

¶ Iere. 10. 7.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the Temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heauen was opened:

6 And the seven Angels came out of the Temple, hauing the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linnen, and hauing their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the foure beasts gaue vnto the seven Angels, seven golden vials, full of the wrath of God, who liueth for ever and ever.

8 And the Temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his powder, and no man was able to enter into the Temple, till the seven plagues of the seven Angels were fulfilled.

## CHAP. XVI.

2 The Angels powre out their Vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thiefe. Blessed are they that watch.



And I heard a great voyce out of the Temple, saying to the seven Angels, Goe your wayes, and powre out the vials of the wrath of God vpon the earth.

2 And the first went, and powred out his viall vpon the earth, and there fell a noysome and grievous soze vpon the men which had the marke of the beast, and vpon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second Angel powred out his viall vpon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and euery liuing soule died in the sea.

4 And



4 And the third Angel powred out his viall vpon the riuers and fountaines of waters, & they became blood.

5 And I heard the Angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast iudged thus:

6 For they haue shedde the blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast giuen them blood to drinke: for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Euen so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy iudgements.

8 And the fourth Angel powred out his viall vpon the Sunne, and powder was giuen vnto him to scorche men with fire.

*Or, burned*

9 And men were || scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath powder ouer these plagues: and they repented not, to giue him glory.

10 And the fift Angel powred out his viall vpon the seat of the beast, and his kingdome was full of darkenesse, and they gnawed their tongues for paine,

11 And blasphemed the God of heauen, because of their paines, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixt Angel powred out his viall vpon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried vp, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared.

13 And I saw three vneleane spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, & out of the mouth of the beast, & out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils working miracles, which goe forth vnto the Kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

*Mat. 24.  
44.*

15 \*Behold, I come as a thiefe. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, least hee walke naked, and they see his shame.

16 And hee gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seuenth Angel powred out his viall into the ayre, and there came a great voyce out of the Temple of heauen, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a

great earthquake, such as was not since men were vpon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great Citie was diuided into three parts, and the Cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, \*to giue vnto her the cup of the wine of the fiercenesse of his wrath.

*Ter. 25. 15.*

20 And euery yland fled away, and the mountaines were not found.

21 And there fell vpon men a great haile out of heauen, euery stone about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God, because of the plague of the haile: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

### CHAP. XVII.

3. 4 A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth vpon the Beast, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seuen heads, 12 and the tenne hornes. 8 The punishment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lambe.

**A**nd there came one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials, and talked with me, saying vnto mee, Come hither, I will shew vnto thee the iudgement of the great whore, that sitteth vpon many waters:

2 with whom the kings of the earth haue committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth haue bene made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he caried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit vpon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, hauing seuen heads, and ten hornes.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold, and precious stone & pearles, hauing a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthinesse of her fornication.

*Or, gilded.*

5 And vpon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

*Or, fornication.*

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, and with the blood of the Martyrs of Iesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the Angel saide vnto mee, where



wherefore didst thou maruile: I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads, and ten hornes.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomlesse pit, and goe into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names were not written in the booke of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountaines, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, & is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten hornes which thou sawest, are ten kings, which haue receiued no kingdom as yet: but receiue power as kings one houre with the beast.

13 These haue one minde, and shall giue their power and strength vnto the beast.

14 These shall make warre with the Lambe, and the Lambe shall overcome them: \* For he is Lord of Lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called, & chosen, and faithfull.

15 And he saith vnto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten hornes which thou sawest vpon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burne her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and giue their kingdom vnto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great Citie which reigneth ouer the kings of the earth.

### CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The Kings of the earth, 11 with the Merchants and Mariners, lament ouer her. 20 The Saints reioyce for the iudgements of God vpon her.

And after these things, I saw another Angel come downe from heauen, hauing great power, and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cryed mightily with a strong voyce, saying, \* Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of euery foule spirit, and a cage of euery vncleane and hatefull bird:

3 For all nations haue drunke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth haue committed fornication with her, & the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heauen, saying, Come out of her, my people, that yee be not partakers of her sinnes, and that yee receiue not of her plagues:

5 For her sinnes haue reached vnto heauen, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her euen as shee rewarded you, and double vnto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much shee hath glorified her selfe, and liued deliciously, so much torment and sorrow giue her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a \* Queene, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall bee vnterly burnt with fire, for strong is the Lord God, who iudgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who haue committed fornication, and liued deliciously with her, shall bewaile her and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing afarre off for the feare of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great Citie Babylon, that mighty Citie: for in one houre is thy iudgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weepe and mourne ouer her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold, and siluer, and pretious stones, and of pearles, and fine linnen, and purple, and silke, and scarlet, and all \* Thine wood, and all manner vessels of vnuerie, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and

\* Chap. 14.  
8.

|| Or, power.

\* Esay. 47.  
8.

|| Or, fustic.

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
15. chap.  
19. 16.



# Babylon destroyed. Chap. xix. The lambe married

of brasle, and iron, and marble,

13 And Cynamome, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, & wine, and oile, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheepe, and hoxles, and chariots, and slaves, and soules of men.

*Or, bodies.*

14 And the fruits that thy soule lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were daintie, and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The Merchants of these things which were made riche by her, shall stand as farre off for the feare of her torment, weeping and wailing.

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linnen, and purple and scarlet, and decked with gold, and pretious stones, and pearles:

17 For in one houre so great riches is come to nought. And euery shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood a farre off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like vnto this great citie:

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping, and wailing, saying, Alas alas, that great citie, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one houre is she made desolate.

20 Reioyce ouer her thou heauen, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets, for God hath auenged you on her.

21 And a mightie Angel tooke by a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great citie Babylon bee thzowen downe, and shall bee found no more at all.

22 And the voyce of harpers and musitions, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall bee heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoeuer craft hee be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee:

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegrome and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy Merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sozceries were all nations deceiued.

24 And in her was found the blood of Prophets, and of Saints, and of all that were slaine vpon the earth.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heauen for iudging the great whore, and auenging the blood of his Saints. 7 The marriage of the Lambe. 20 The Angel will not be worshipped. 17 The soules called to the great slaughter.

**A**N after these things I heard a great voyce of much people in heauen, saying, Alleluia: saluation, and glorie, and honour, and powber vnto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his iudgements, for hee hath iudged the great whore which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath auenged the blood of his seruants at her hand.

3 And againe they sayd, Alleluia: and her smoke rose by for euer & euer.

4 And the foure and twentie Elders, and the foure beasts fell downe, and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God all yee his seruants, and ye that feare him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mightie thundings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let vs bee glad and reioyce, and giue honour to him: for the marriage of the Lambe is come, and his wife hath made herselfe readie.

8 And to her was granted, that she should bee arrayed in fine linnen, cleaue and white: for the fine linnen is the righteousness of Saints.

9 And hee saith vnto mee, Write, \*Blessed are they which are called vnto the marriage supper of the Lambe. And he saith vnto mee, These are the true sayings of God.

*\*Mat. 22. 1.*

10 And I fell at his feete to worship him: And he said vnto me, \* See thou doe it not: I am thy fellow seruant, and of thy brethren, that haue the testimonie of Iesus, worship God: for the testimonie of Iesus, is the spirit of prophete.

*\*Chap. 12. 9.*

11 And I sawe heauen opened, and behold a white horse, and hee that sat vpon him was called faithful and true, and in righteousness hee doth iudge and make warre.

12 His



12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crownes, and hee had a name written, that no man knew but he himselfe.

\*Esa. 63. 2.

13 And hee was clothed with a vesture dypt in blood, and his name is called, The word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heauen folloved him vpon white horses, clothed in fine linnen, white and cleane.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharpe sword, that with it hee should smite the nations: and he shal rule them with a rod of yron: and he treadeth the winepresse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

\*Chap. 17.  
14

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, \*KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an Angel standing in the Sunne, and hee cried with a loud voyce, saying to all the soules that are in the midst of heauen, Come and gather your selues together vnto the supper of the great God:

18 That yee may eate the flesh of Kings, and the flesh of Captaines, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, & the Kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make warre against him that sate on the horse, and against his armie.

20 And the beast was taken, & with him the false prophet, that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had receiued the marke of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast aliue into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate vpon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the soules were filled with their flesh.

## CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand yeres. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that haue part therein. 7 Satan let loose againe. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The deuill cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and generall resurrection.

And I saw an Angel come down from heauen, hauing the key of the bottomlesse pit, & a great chaine in his hand.

2 And hee laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the deuill and Satan, and bound him a thousand yeres,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him vp, and set a seale vpon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand yeres should bee fulfilled: and after that hee must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sate vpon them, and iudgement was giuen vnto them: & I saw the soules of them that were beheaded for the witnesse of Iesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had receiued his marke vpon their foreheads, or in their hands, and they liued and reigned with Christ a thousand yeres.

5 But the rest of the dead liued not againe vntill the thousand yeres were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed & holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be Priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reigne with him a thousand yeres.

7 And when the thousand yeres are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall goe out to deceive the nations which are in the foure quarters of the earth, \*Gog & Magog, to gather them together to battell: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

\*Ezech. 38.  
2. and 39. 1.

9 And they went vpon the breadth of the earth, and compassed the campe of the Saints about, and the beloued citie: and fire came downe from God out of heauen, and deuoured them.

10 And the deuill that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night, for euer and euer.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth and the heauen fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: & another booke was opened, which is the booke of life: and the dead were iudged out of those things which

\*Chap. 3. 5.



which were written in the books, according to their works.

||Or, hell.

13 And the sea gaue by the dead which were in it: and death and hell deliuered by the dead which were in them: and they were iudged euery man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the booke of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 A newe heauen and a newe earth. 10 The heauenly Ierusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sunne, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches vnto her.

\*Esa. 65. 17  
2. pet. 3. 13

**A**ND I saw a new heauen, and a new earth: for the first heauen, and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy City, new Ierusalem comming down from God out of heauen, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heauen, saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himselfe shall be with them, and be their God.

\*Chap. 7. 17

4 \*And God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes: and there shall bee no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there bee any more paine: for the former things are passed away.

\*2. Cor. 5. 17.

5 And he that sate vpon the throne, said, \*Behold, I make all things new. And hee said vnto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

\*Chap. 1. 8.  
and 22. 13.  
\*Esa. 55. 1.

6 And he said vnto mee, It is done: \*I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. \*I will giue vnto him that is athirst, of the fountaine of the water of life, freely.

7 He that ouercommeth, shall inherit all things, and I will bee his God, and he shall bee my sonne.

8 But the feareful, and unbelieuing, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and forcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall haue their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came vnto me one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials full of the seuen last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lambes wife.

10 And he caried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountaine, and shewed me that great citie, the holy Ierusalem, descending out of heauen from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like vnto a stone most precious, even like a iasper stone, cleare as crystal,

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelue gates, and at the gates twelue Angels, & names written thereon, which are the names of the twelue tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the East three gates, on the North three gates, on the South three gates, and on the West three gates.

14 And the wall of the citie had twelue foundations, and in them the names of the twelue Apostles of the Lamb.

15 And hee that talked with mee, had a golden reede to measure the citie, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the citie lieth foure square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the citie with the reed, twelue thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred, and fourtie, and foure cubites, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the Angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of Iasper, and the citie was pure gold, like vnto cleare glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the citie were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was Iasper, the second Saphir, the third a Chalcedony, the fourth an Emerald,

20 The fift Sardonyx, the sixt Sardonius, the seuenth Chrysolite, the eight Beryl, the ninth a Topas, the tenth a Chrysoprasus, the eleuenth a Iacinet, the twelfth an Amethyst.

21 And the twelue gates were twelue pearles, euery seuerall gate was of one pearle, and the streete of the citie was pure golde, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no Temple therein:



# The water of life Reuelation. is offered freely.

For the Lord God Almighty, and the Lambe, are the Temple of it.

\* Eſai. 60.  
19.

23 \* And the citie had no need of the Sunne, neither of the Moone to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lambe is the light thereof.

\* Eſai. 60.3.

24 \* And the nations of them which are ſaued, ſhall walke in the light of it: and the kings of the earth doe bring their glory and honour into it.

\* Eſai. 60.11

25 \* And the gates of it ſhall not bee ſhut at all by day: for there ſhall bee no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glorie and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatſoeuer worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lambes booke of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 3 The light of the Citie of God is himſelfe. 9 The Angel will not be worſhipped. 18 Nothing may bee added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

**A**ND he ſhewed mee a pure river of water of life, cleere as Chryſtall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lambe.

2 In the middeſt of the ſtreet of it, and of either ſide of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelue manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit euery moneth: and the leaues of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there ſhall be no more curſe, but the throne of God, & of the Lambe ſhall bee in it, and his ſeruants ſhall ſerue him.

4 And they ſhall ſee his face, and his name ſhall be in their foreheads.

\* Chap. 22.  
23.

5 \* And there ſhalbe no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the ſunne, for the Lord God giueth them light, and they ſhall reigne for euer and euer.

6 And hee ſaid vnto mee, Theſe ſayings are faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets ſent his Angel to ſhew vnto his ſeruants the things which muſt ſhortly be done.

7 Beholde, I come quickly: Bleſſed is he that keepeth the ſayings of the prophetic of this booke.

8 And I John ſaw theſe things, and heard them. And when I had heard and ſene, I fell downe, to worſhip before the feet of the Angel, which ſhewed me theſe thinge.

9 Then ſaith he vnto me, \* See thou doe it not: for I am thy fellow ſervant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keepe the ſayings of this booke: worſhip God.

\* Chap. 19.  
10.

10 And hee ſaith vnto mee, Seale not the ſayings of the prophetic of this booke: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is vnjuſt, let him be vnjuſt ſtill: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill: and hee that is righteous, let him bee righteous ſtill: and hee that is holy, let him be holy ſtill.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my rewarde is with mee, \* to giue euery man according as his worke ſhall be.

\* Rom. 2.6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, \* the beginning and the end, the firſt & the laſt.

\* Eſa. 41.4.  
and 44.6.

14 Bleſſed are they that do his commandments, that they may haue right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the citie.

15 For without are dogs, and ſorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoſoeuer lo- ueth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jeſus haue ſent mine Angel, to teſtifie vnto you theſe things in the Churches. I am the roote and the off- ſpring of David, and the bright and morning ſtarre.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride ſay, Come. And let him that heareth, ſay, Come. \* And let him that is athirſt, come. And whoſoeuer will, let him take the water of life freely.

\* Eſa. 55.1.

18 For I teſtifie vnto euery man that heareth the wordes of the prophetic of this booke, \* If any man ſhal adde vnto theſe things, God ſhall adde vnto him the plagues, that are written in this booke.

\* Deut. 4.2.  
prou. 30.6.

19 And if any man ſhall take away from the wordes of the booke of this prophetic, God ſhal take away his part out of the booke of life, and out of the holy citie, and from the things which are written in this booke.

20 Hee which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Euen ſo, Come Lord Jeſus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you all. Amen.

FINIS.